CONSOLIDATED STATUTES

OF

NORTH CAROLINA

Prepared under Public Laws 1917, Chapter 252, and Public Laws 1919, Chapter 238

by

L. P. McGEHEE

Under direction of Revision Commission

Harry W. Stubbs, Chairman; Lindsay C. Warren, Harry P. Grier, Stahle Linn, Carter Dalton

Annotated on the Basis of Pell's Revisal of 1908

by

A. C. McIntosh

In two volumes

Volume One

Raleigh
Commercial Printing Company, State Printers
1920
CONsolidATED STATUTES

OF

NORTH CAROLINA

Pursuant under Public Laws 1911, Chapter 229, and Public Laws 1913, Chapter 297
by
J. R. McLemore

Revised and Emended and in Part Revised and Compiled Under Laws 1907, 1907, 1908, and Public Laws 1909, 1909, 1911, 1911, 1913

Copyright, 1919, by
J. Bryan Grimes, Secretary of State of the State of North Carolina,
in trust, for the benefit of said State

Copyright, 1908, by

A. C. McLemore

Revisal of 1908 of North Carolina by George P. Pell
Copyright, 1908, by George P. Pell

IN TWO VOLUMES

VOLUME ONE
The history of previous revisions of the statutes of North Carolina is given in the preface to the Revival of 1905 and earlier compilations, and it seems unnecessary to insert this matter here.

The Consolidated Statutes has been prepared under the direction of a committee of the General Assembly of 1917 appointed under chapter 252 of the Public Laws of 1917. On the part of the Senate, Messrs. Stahle Linn of Rowan and Lindsay C. Warren of Beaufort were selected; and on the part of the House, Messrs. Harry W. Stubbs of Martin, Harry P. Grier of Iredell, and Carter Dalton of Guilford. A short time after their appointment the Commission met and organized and elected Harry W. Stubbs, Esq., as chairman, and appointed Hon. T. H. Calvert of Raleigh as Revision Commissioner charged with the actual compiling, collating, and revising all of the public statutes of the State. Mr. Calvert, after collecting the material for the work, was appointed by Governor Bickett as Superior Court Judge, and thereupon tendered his resignation as Revision Commissioner. Mr. L. P. McGehee, Dean of the School of Law of the University of North Carolina, was selected as his successor.

The Commission desires to give full and entire credit for this work to Mr. McGehee. It realizes what a stupendous labor it has been, and he is rightly entitled to whatever approbation this work may bring. The Commission felt it was peculiarly fortunate in securing his services, and the splendid results that have been obtained have fully justified the wisdom of his selection.

The Commission desires to make acknowledgments to Prof. A. C. McIntosh, of the School of Law of the University of North Carolina, who has rendered invaluable aid in the preparation of this work. Several chapters were prepared by Messrs. Dalton and Warren of the Commission. The index was prepared by Mr. W. H. Grimes, who has also devoted unremitting care to getting the work through the press. Other members of the Bar who have collaborated in the work are Messrs. T. E. Didlake, M. B. Fowler, and Moses Shapiro.

The work of the Commission was accepted and enacted into law by the General Assembly of 1919 by an act entitled "An Act for Revising and Consolidating the Public and General Statutes of the State of North Carolina," approved March 10, 1919, and embodying the Compiled Statutes as prepared by the Commission, with amendments. See File No. 1030, House Bill 1321, Senate Bill 136.
PREFACE

Under chapter 238, Public Laws 1919, a copy of which is added to this preface, the General Assembly made provision for the completion and publication of the work by the insertion therein of the Public Statutes of 1919. It is the Consolidated Statutes of 1919 as completed in accordance with this chapter which is herewith submitted to the public. Under the same act it was provided that the work should be accepted by a Legislative Committee, and this committee, composed of Senator Dorman Thompson of Iredell, Representative O. M. Mull of Cleveland, and Representative D. B. Teague of Lee, met with the Commission in Raleigh in November, 1919, and ordered that the work be accepted and printed.

In conformity with the last mentioned statute, the Consolidated Statutes are published in two editions, the Magistrates' Edition omitting the second volume of the completed work and containing the statutes without annotation, and the Annotated Edition containing all the statutes annotated to date and a full index.

The Commission secured the copyright of the annotations prepared by Judge Pell for Pell's Revisal. These annotations have been brought up to date under the direction of Professor McIntosh.

Harry W. Stubbs.
Lindsay C. Warren.
Harry P. Grier.
Stahle Linn.
Carter Dalton.

January 14, 1920.
AN ACT TO PROVIDE FOR THE COMPLETION, PUBLICATION, AND DISTRIBUTION OF THE CONSOLIDATED STATUTES OF NORTH CAROLINA AND TO FIX A DATE WHEN THEY ARE IN FORCE.

The General Assembly of North Carolina do enact:

Section 1. That the members of the Legislative Revision Commission, which commission and its members are hereinafter called simply the commission and the commissioners, appointed under chapter two hundred and fifty-two of the Public Laws of one thousand nine hundred and seventeen, namely, Harry W. Stubbs, chairman; Lindsay C. Warren, Stahle Linn, Carter Dalton, and H. P. Grier, shall be continued in office until the duties prescribed in this act are duly performed, and they shall be vested with the powers conferred by the said act so far as the same shall be necessary or convenient for the performance of such duties, and until the completion of such duties they shall receive the compensation and expenses as provided in the said act except as hereinafter stated.

Sec. 2. That the commissioners shall complete and perfect the Consolidated Statutes, as enacted by the present General Assembly, by causing to be inserted therein all such general public statutes as may be enacted at the present session of the General Assembly and all amendments, in their proper places in sections under the appropriate chapters and subdivisions of chapters; and they are hereby authorized to change the number of sections, transfer sections, chapters and subdivisions of chapters, and make such other corrections which do not change the law, as may be deemed expedient. The commission shall number the sections consecutively as in the Revisal.

Sec. 3. That the commissioners shall, as soon as possible after the adjournment of the present General Assembly, cause to be prepared and published for distribution to the justices of the peace of the State of North Carolina an edition of that part of the Consolidated Statutes contained in the first volume of the legislative edition of said Consolidated Statutes, said justices of the peace to pay therefor the sum of two dollars and fifty cents per volume. Said commissioners shall further cause to be prepared and published an edition of the Consolidated Statutes, said edition to contain the text of the Consolidated Statutes as finally completed and approved under this act, with a full index, together with the Constitution of the United States and the Constitution of North Carolina, with indexes to the same, and shall include also the statutes of the United States providing for the authentication of records, naturalization of aliens, and the removal of causes from the State courts to the Federal courts. This edition shall contain also annotations of the decisions of the Supreme Court of North Carolina under the respective sections which they interpret and explain. In annotating said Consolidated Statutes the commission shall have the power, if in their opinion it is in the interest of economy of money and time to do so, to purchase any annotations of any existing North Carolina statute law books.
AN ACT CONCERNING THE CONSOLIDATED STATUTES

Sec. 4. There shall be printed of said annotated edition six thousand copies, the copyright of which edition shall be secured to the state by the commissioners. The copies when printed shall be deposited with the Secretary of State to be distributed and sold as hereinafter provided.

Sec. 5. That the expenses of the Legislative Revision Commission herein provided for, including the compiling, collating, revising, and annotating the public statutes of North Carolina, the purchase of annotations, and of the supervising, printing, publishing, binding, and delivering the said compiled and collated statutes, such clerical assistance as may be necessary, and all assistance as may be deemed necessary in the performance of the duties provided for in this act, shall be paid by the State Treasurer out of the general fund on the warrant of the Auditor, founded on vouchers approved by the chairman of the said commission.

Sec. 6. That there shall be appointed at this session of the General Assembly a committee composed of three members, of whom two shall be members of the House of Representatives, to be appointed by the Speaker of the House of Representatives, and one shall be a member of the Senate, to be appointed by the President of the Senate. This committee shall be authorized to inspect and examine the Consolidated Statutes when the commission shall report to them that the work of the commission has been completely performed, and they shall approve the same, if found to be in accordance with this act. The committee, in conjunction with the members of the commission, shall make the necessary contracts for the publication of the Consolidated Statutes. The members of the committee shall each receive one hundred and fifty dollars and expenses in full compensation for all their services, to be paid by the State Treasurer, upon warrants drawn by the Auditor, based upon vouchers approved by the chairman of the committee.

Sec. 7. That when the commission has finished its work and has notified the committee as aforesaid of the completion of the same, and when the work has been approved by the committee, the members of the commission shall each receive the sum of three hundred and fifty dollars in addition to compensation and expenses already received, and this shall be in full compensation for all work done by them in the compilation and revision thereof, and shall be paid by the State Treasurer upon the warrant of the Auditor, based upon vouchers approved by the chairman of the commission.

Sec. 8. That all provisions, chapters, subdivisions of chapters, and sections contained in the Consolidated Statutes shall be in force from and after the first day of August, one thousand nine hundred and nineteen.

Sec. 9. That the Secretary of State shall immediately, upon the receipt by him of the Consolidated Statutes duly published and bound, distribute one set each to those to whom the Public Laws are now distributed, and to each member of this General Assembly: Provided, however, that sets shall not be distributed to sheriffs and registers of deeds, and shall only be sent to the state and court librarians outside the State of North Carolina that request same. The Secretary of State is authorized to sell copies of the Consolidated Statutes at twenty dollars a set, and to sell to book dealers at a discount to be fixed by him.

Sec. 10. That this act take effect from and after its ratification.

Ratified this 10th day of March, A. D. 1919.
# TABLE OF CONTENTS

## VOLUME ONE

### Ch. 1. ADMINISTRATION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Art.</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Probate Jurisdiction</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Necessity for Letters and Their Form</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Right to Administer</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Public Administrator</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Administrator with Will Annexed</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Collectors</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Appointment and Revocation</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. Bonds</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. Notice to Creditors</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. Inventory</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. Assets</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12. Sales of Personal Property</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13. Sales of Real Property</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14. Proof and Payment of Debts of Decedent</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15. Accounts and Accounting</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16. Distribution</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17. Settlement</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18. Actions by and Against Representative</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19. Representative’s Powers, Duties and Liabilities</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20. Construction and Application of Chapter</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Ch. 2. ADOPTION OF MINORS

(Pages 56-57)

### Ch. 3. ALIENS

(Pages 58)

### Ch. 4. ATTORNEYS AT LAW

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Art.</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Licenses and Qualifications of Attorneys</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Relation to Client</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Argument</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Disbarment</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Proceedings for Disbarment</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Ch. 5. BANKS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Art.</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Creation</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Powers and Restrictions</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Stockholders and Insolvency</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Corporation Commission</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Bank Examiner</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Industrial Banks</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Ch. 6. BASTARDY

(Pages 81-86)

### Ch. 7. BILLS OF LADING

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Art.</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. General Provisions</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Issue of Bills of Lading</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Obligations and Rights of Carriers Upon Bills of Lading</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Negotiation and Transfer of Bills</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Criminal Offenses</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CONTENTS

Ch. 8. BONDS ......................................................... 98
Art. 1. Official Bonds .............................................. 98
Art. 2. Bonds in Surety Company ................................. 102
Art. 3. Mortgage in Lieu of Bond .................................. 103
Art. 4. Actions on Bonds .......................................... 106
Art. 5. Bond-Issuing Districts Incorporated ..................... 108

Ch. 9. BOUNDARIES ................................................... 109
(Pages 109-111)

Ch. 10. BURNT AND LOST RECORDS ............................... 112
(Pages 112-118)

Ch. 11. CITIZENSHIP RESTORED ................................... 119
(Pages 119-120)

Ch. 12. CIVIL PROCEDURE ........................................... 131

Subchapter 1. Definitions and General Provisions ................. 131
Art. 1. Definitions .................................................. 131
Art. 2. General Provisions ......................................... 132

Subchapter 2. Limitations ........................................... 134
Art. 3. Limitations, General Provisions .......................... 134
Art. 4. Limitations, Real Property ................................ 142
Art. 5. Limitations, Other Than Real Property ................. 149

Subchapter 3. Parties ............................................... 156
Art. 6. Parties ....................................................... 156

Subchapter 4. Venue ................................................. 169
Art. 7. Venue .......................................................... 169

Subchapter 5. Commencement of Actions .......................... 175
Art. 8. Summons ...................................................... 175
Art. 9. Prosecution Bonds .......................................... 184
Art. 10. Joint and Several Debtors ................................ 186
Art. 11. Lis Pendens ................................................ 187

Subchapter 6. Pleadings ............................................. 189
Art. 12. Complaint ................................................... 189
Art. 13. Defendant's Pleadings .................................... 194
Art. 14. Demurrer .................................................... 195
Art. 15. Answer ....................................................... 200
Art. 16. Reply ........................................................ 205
Art. 17. Pleadings, General Provisions ........................... 206
Art. 18. Amendments ............................................... 212

Subchapter 7. Trial and Its Incidents ............................. 218
Art. 19. Trial ........................................................ 218
Art. 20. Reference .................................................... 232
Art. 21. Issues ....................................................... 239
Art. 22. Verdict ...................................................... 243
**CONTENTS**

**SUBCHAPTER 8. JUDGMENT**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Article</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Art. 23</td>
<td>Judgment</td>
<td>249</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art. 24</td>
<td>Confession of Judgment</td>
<td>266</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art. 25</td>
<td>Submission of Controversy Without Action</td>
<td>268</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SUBCHAPTER 9. APPEAL**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Article</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Art. 26</td>
<td>Appeal</td>
<td>269</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SUBCHAPTER 10. EXECUTION**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Article</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Art. 27</td>
<td>Execution</td>
<td>295</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art. 28</td>
<td>Execution and Judicial Sales</td>
<td>307</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art. 29</td>
<td>Betterments</td>
<td>310</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art. 30</td>
<td>Supplemental Proceedings</td>
<td>314</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SUBCHAPTER 11. HOMESTEAD AND EXEMPTION**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Article</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Art. 31</td>
<td>Property Exempt from Execution</td>
<td>320</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SUBCHAPTER 12. SPECIAL PROCEEDINGS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Article</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Art. 32</td>
<td>Special Proceedings</td>
<td>334</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SUBCHAPTER 13. PROVISIONAL REMEDIES**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Article</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Art. 33</td>
<td>Arrest and Ball</td>
<td>338</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art. 34</td>
<td>Attachment</td>
<td>346</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art. 35</td>
<td>Claim and Delivery</td>
<td>359</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art. 36</td>
<td>Injunction</td>
<td>365</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art. 37</td>
<td>Receivers</td>
<td>374</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art. 38</td>
<td>Deposit or Delivery of Money or Other Property</td>
<td>377</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SUBCHAPTER 14. ACTIONS IN PARTICULAR CASES**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Article</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Art. 39</td>
<td>Mandamus</td>
<td>377</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art. 40</td>
<td>Quo Warranto</td>
<td>379</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art. 41</td>
<td>Waste</td>
<td>385</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art. 42</td>
<td>Nuisance</td>
<td>387</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SUBCHAPTER 15. INCIDENTAL PROCEDURE IN CIVIL ACTIONS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Article</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Art. 43</td>
<td>Compromise</td>
<td>387</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art. 44</td>
<td>Examination of Parties</td>
<td>389</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art. 45</td>
<td>Motions and Orders</td>
<td>391</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art. 46</td>
<td>Notices</td>
<td>393</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art. 47</td>
<td>Time</td>
<td>395</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**CH. 13. CLERK OF SUPERIOR COURT**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Article</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Art. 1</td>
<td>The Office</td>
<td>396</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art. 2</td>
<td>Deputies</td>
<td>400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art. 3</td>
<td>Powers and Duties</td>
<td>401</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art. 4</td>
<td>Reports</td>
<td>409</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art. 5</td>
<td>Money in Hand</td>
<td>410</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**CH. 14. COMMISSIONERS OF AFFIDAVITS AND DEEDS**

(Pages 412-413)

**CH. 15. COMMON LAW**

(Page 414)

**CH. 16. CONSTABLES**

(Pages 415-417)
CONTENTS

Ch. 25. COUNTY SURVEYOR
(Page 591)

Ch. 26. COUNTY TREASURER
(Pages 592-597)

Ch. 27. COURTS

SUBCHAPTER 1. SUPREME COURT

PAGE

Art. 1. Organization and Terms ..................................................... 602
Art. 2. Jurisdiction ........................................................................... 602
Art. 3. Officers of Court ................................................................... 613

SUBCHAPTER 2. SUPERIOR COURTS

Art. 4. Organization........................................................................... 619
Art. 5. Jurisdiction ............................................................................ 620
Art. 6. Judicial Districts and Terms of Court .................................... 628
Art. 7. Special Terms of Court ........................................................... 643
Art. 8. Special Regulations ................................................................. 650

SUBCHAPTER 3. JUSTICES OF THE PEACE

Art. 9. Election and Qualification ......................................................... 651
Art. 10. Jurisdiction ........................................................................... 654
Art. 11. Dockets .................................................................................. 662
Art. 12. Process ................................................................................... 663
Art. 13. Pleading and Practice ............................................................. 666
Art. 15. Judgment and Execution ....................................................... 675
Art. 16. Appeal ................................................................................... 680
Art. 17. Forms .................................................................................... 682

SUBCHAPTER 4. RECORDERS' COURTS

Art. 18. Municipal Recorders' Courts .................................................. 698
Art. 19. County Recorders' Courts ....................................................... 705
Art. 20. Municipal-County Courts ....................................................... 710
Art. 21. Provisions Applicable to All Recorders' Courts ....................... 719
Art. 22. Civil Jurisdiction of Recorders' Courts .................................... 711
Art. 23. Elections to Establish Recorders' Courts ................................ 713

Ch. 28. DEBTOR AND CREDITOR

Art. 1. Assignments for Benefit of Creditors ...................................... 717
Art. 2. Petition of Insolvent for Assignment for Creditors .................... 720
Art. 3. Trustee for Estate of Debtor Imprisoned for Crime .................... 721
Art. 4. Discharge of Insolvent Debtors ................................................. 722
Art. 5. General Provisions Under Articles 2, 3 and 4 .......................... 727

Ch. 29. DESCENTS
(Pages 730-735)

Ch. 30. DIVORCE AND ALIMONY
(Pages 736-746)

Ch. 31. DOGS

Art. 1. Owner's Liability ..................................................................... 747
Art. 2. License Taxes on Dogs ............................................................. 748
Art. 3. Special License Tax on Dogs ..................................................... 750

Ch. 32. ELECTRIC, TELEGRAPH AND POWER COMPANIES

Art. 1. Acquisition and Condemnation of Property ........................... 753
Art. 2. Intrastate Telegraph Messages ............................................... 756
## CONTENTS

### Ch. 33. EMINENT DOMAIN

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Art. 1.</th>
<th>Right of Eminent Domain</th>
<th>PAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Art. 2.</td>
<td>Condemnation Proceedings</td>
<td>765</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Ch. 34. ESTATES

(Pages 776-785)

### Ch. 35. EVIDENCE

| Art. 1. | Statutes | 787 |
| Art. 2. | Grants, Deeds and Wills | 789 |
| Art. 3. | Public Records | 796 |
| Art. 4. | Other Writings in Evidence | 798 |
| Art. 5. | Life Tables | 802 |
| Art. 6. | Competency of Witnesses | 804 |
| Art. 7. | Attendance of Witness | 818 |
| Art. 8. | Depositions | 820 |
| Art. 9. | Inspection and Production of Writings | 830 |
| Art. 10. | Confederate Currency | 832 |

### Ch. 36. FENCES AND STOCK LAW

| Art. 1. | Lawful Fences | 834 |
| Art. 2. | Division Fences | 835 |
| Art. 3. | Stock Law | 837 |

### Ch. 37. FISH AND FISHERIES

#### Subchapter 1. Fisheries Commission Board Act

| Art. 1. | Definitions and General Provisions | 849 |
| Art. 2. | Fisheries Commission Board; Organization, Officers, Support | 849 |
| Art. 3. | Powers and Duties of Board and Officers | 851 |
| Art. 4. | Taxes and Regulations | 854 |

#### Subchapter 2. SHELLFISH

| Art. 5. | Shellfish; General Laws | 859 |
| Part 1. | Definition of Natural Oyster Bed | 859 |
| Part 2. | Leases of Bottoms | 859 |
| Part 3. | Licenses and Taxes | 862 |
| Part 4. | Catching and Dealing in Oysters Regulated | 864 |
| Part 5. | Criminal Offenses Connected with Oyster Industry | 868 |

#### Subchapter 3. FISH OTHER THAN SHELLFISH

| Art. 6. | Shellfish; Local Laws | 870 |
| Art. 7. | Terrapin | 873 |

#### Subchapter 4. Noncommercial Fishing

| Art. 8. | Salt Fish and Fish Scrap | 873 |
| Art. 9. | Commercial Fishing; General Regulations | 875 |
| Art. 10. | Commercial Fishing; Local Regulations | 880 |
| Part 1. | Sounds and Inlets | 880 |
| Part 2. | Streams | 887 |
| Part 3. | Counties | 894 |

### Ch. 38. GAME LAWS

| Art. 1. | Administration of Game Laws | 909 |
| Part 1. | County Administrative System and County Licenses | 909 |
| Part 2. | Administration Through Audubon Society | 911 |
| Part 3. | Common Provisions as to Wardens and Licenses | 913 |
## CONTENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ART.</th>
<th>Protection of Game and Birds; General Provisions.</th>
<th>PAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ART.</td>
<td>Shipments or Possession of Game.</td>
<td>916</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART.</td>
<td>Close Season for Game.</td>
<td>917</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART.</td>
<td>General Hunting Laws.</td>
<td>937</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART.</td>
<td>Local Hunting Laws.</td>
<td>938</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Ch. 39. GAMING CONTRACTS AND FUTURES**

| ART.  | Gaming Contracts.                                                 | 954  |
| ART.  | Contracts for Futures.                                            | 955  |

**Ch. 40. GUARDIAN AND WARD**

| ART.  | Jurisdiction in Matter of Guardianship.                           | 959  |
| ART.  | Creation and Termination of Guardianship.                         | 959  |
| ART.  | Guardian's Bond.                                                  | 962  |
| ART.  | Powers and Duties of Guardian.                                    | 965  |
| ART.  | Sales of Ward's Estate.                                           | 968  |
| ART.  | Returns and Accounting.                                           | 970  |
| ART.  | Public Guardians.                                                 | 973  |
| ART.  | Foreign Guardians.                                                | 974  |
| ART.  | Estates Without Guardian.                                         | 975  |

**Ch. 41. HABEAS CORPUS**

| ART.  | Constitutional Provisions.                                        | 979  |
| ART.  | Application.                                                      | 979  |
| ART.  | Writ.                                                            | 981  |
| ART.  | Return.                                                          | 982  |
| ART.  | Enforcement of Writ.                                              | 982  |
| ART.  | Proceedings and Judgment.                                         | 984  |
| ART.  | Habeas Corpus for Custody of Children in Certain Cases.           | 987  |
| ART.  | Habeas Corpus Ad Testificandum.                                   | 988  |

**Ch. 42. INNS, HOTELS AND RESTAURANTS**

| ART.  | Innkeepers.                                                       | 990  |
| ART.  | Sanitary Inspection and Conduct.                                  | 992  |

**Ch. 43. INSANE PERSONS AND INCOMPETENTS**

| ART.  | Inebriates.                                                      | 998  |
| ART.  | Guardianship and Management of Estates of Incompetents.          | 998  |
| ART.  | Sales of Estates.                                                | 1001 |
| ART.  | Surplus Income and Advancements.                                  | 1003 |

**Ch. 44. INTEREST**

(Pages 1005-1014)

**Ch. 45. JURORS**

| ART.  | Jury List and Drawing of Original Panel.                          | 1015 |
| ART.  | Petit Jurors; Attendance, Regulations and Privileges.             | 1019 |
| ART.  | Peremptory Challenges in Civil Cases.                             | 1024 |
| ART.  | Grand Jurors.                                                    | 1025 |
| ART.  | Special Venire.                                                  | 1027 |

**Ch. 46. LANDLORD AND TENANT**

| ART.  | General Provisions.                                              | 1031 |
| ART.  | Agricultural Tenancies.                                           | 1035 |
| ART.  | Summary Ejectment.                                               | 1042 |
| ART.  | Forms.                                                           | 1047 |
## CONTENTS

### Ch. 47. LAND REGISTRATION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Article</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Art. 1</td>
<td>Nature of Proceeding</td>
<td>1051</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art. 2</td>
<td>Officers and Fees</td>
<td>1051</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art. 3</td>
<td>Procedure for Registration</td>
<td>1051</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art. 4</td>
<td>Registration and Effect</td>
<td>1056</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art. 5</td>
<td>Adverse Claims and Corrections After Registration</td>
<td>1059</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art. 6</td>
<td>Methods of Transfer</td>
<td>1061</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art. 7</td>
<td>Liens Upon Registered Lands</td>
<td>1065</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art. 8</td>
<td>Assurance Fund</td>
<td>1066</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Ch. 48. LIBEL AND SLANDER

(Pages 1069-1070)

### Ch. 49. LIENS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Article</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Art. 1</td>
<td>Mechanics', Laborers' and Materialmen's Liens</td>
<td>1072</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art. 2</td>
<td>Subcontractors', etc., Liens and Rights Against Owners</td>
<td>1075</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art. 3</td>
<td>Liens on Vessels</td>
<td>1080</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art. 4</td>
<td>Warehouse Storage Liens</td>
<td>1082</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art. 5</td>
<td>Liens of Hotel, Boarding and Lodging House Keeper</td>
<td>1083</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art. 6</td>
<td>Liens of Livery Stable Keepers</td>
<td>1083</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art. 7</td>
<td>Liens on Colts, Calves and Pigs</td>
<td>1084</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art. 8</td>
<td>Perfecting, Enforcing and Discharging Liens</td>
<td>1084</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art. 9</td>
<td>Agricultural Liens for Advances</td>
<td>1088</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Ch. 50. MARRIAGE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Article</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Art. 1</td>
<td>General Provisions</td>
<td>1094</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art. 2</td>
<td>Marriage License</td>
<td>1096</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Ch. 51. MARRIED WOMEN

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Article</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Art. 1</td>
<td>Powers and Liabilities of Married Women</td>
<td>1101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art. 2</td>
<td>Acts Barring Reciprocal Property Rights of Husband and Wife</td>
<td>1111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art. 3</td>
<td>Free Traders</td>
<td>1112</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Ch. 52. MILLS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Article</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Art. 1</td>
<td>Public Mills</td>
<td>1115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art. 2</td>
<td>Condemnation for Mill by Owner of One Bank of Stream</td>
<td>1116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art. 3</td>
<td>Condemnation for Races, Waterways, etc., by Owner of Mill or Mill Site</td>
<td>1118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art. 4</td>
<td>Recovery of Damages for Erection of Mill</td>
<td>1120</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Ch. 53. MONOPOLIES AND TRUSTS

(Pages 1125-1130)

### Ch. 54. MORTGAGES AND DEEDS OF TRUST

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Article</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Art. 1</td>
<td>Chattel Mortgages: Form and Sufficiency</td>
<td>1131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art. 2</td>
<td>Right to Foreclose or Sell Under Power</td>
<td>1132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art. 3</td>
<td>Mortgage Sales</td>
<td>1135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art. 4</td>
<td>Discharge and Release</td>
<td>1138</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Ch. 55. MOTOR VEHICLES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Article</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Art. 1</td>
<td>General Provisions</td>
<td>1141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art. 2</td>
<td>Registration of Vehicles</td>
<td>1142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art. 3</td>
<td>License Fees</td>
<td>1145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art. 4</td>
<td>Operation, of Vehicles</td>
<td>1146</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Ch. 56. MUNICIPAL CORPORATIONS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subchapter</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Subchapter 1</td>
<td>Regulations Independent of Acts of 1917</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art. 1</td>
<td>General Powers</td>
<td>1156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art. 2</td>
<td>Municipal Officers</td>
<td>1160</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## CONTENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PART</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>PAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Part 1.</td>
<td>Commissioners</td>
<td>1160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part 2.</td>
<td>Mayor</td>
<td>1161</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part 3.</td>
<td>Constable and Policemen</td>
<td>1163</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part 4.</td>
<td>Planning Boards</td>
<td>1165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part 5.</td>
<td>General Qualifications of Officers</td>
<td>1165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art. 3.</td>
<td>Elections Regulated</td>
<td>1166</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art. 4.</td>
<td>Ordinances and Regulations</td>
<td>1170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art. 5.</td>
<td>Municipal Taxation</td>
<td>1173</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art. 6.</td>
<td>Sale of Municipal Property</td>
<td>1182</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art. 7.</td>
<td>General Municipal Debts</td>
<td>1183</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art. 8.</td>
<td>Public Libraries</td>
<td>1186</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art. 9.</td>
<td>Local Improvements</td>
<td>1188</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art. 10.</td>
<td>Inspection of Meters</td>
<td>1197</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art. 11.</td>
<td>Regulation of Buildings</td>
<td>1199</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### SUBCHAPTER 2. MUNICIPAL CORPORATION ACT OF 1917

| Art. 12. | Operation of Act | 1208 |
| Art. 13. | Organization Under the Act | 1208 |
| Art. 15. | Powers of Municipal Corporations | 1211 |
| Part 1. | General Powers Enumerated | 1211 |
| Part 2. | Power to Acquire Property | 1214 |
| Part 3. | Streets and Sidewalks | 1215 |
| Part 4. | Markets | 1215 |
| Part 5. | Protection of Public Health | 1216 |
| Part 6. | Fire Protection | 1217 |
| Part 7. | Sewerage | 1218 |
| Part 8. | Water and Lights | 1219 |
| Part 9. | Care of Cemeteries | 1220 |
| Part 10. | Municipal Taxes | 1220 |
| Art. 16. | Exercise of Powers by Governing Body | 1221 |
| Part 1. | Municipal Meetings | 1221 |
| Part 2. | Ordinances | 1222 |
| Part 3. | Officers | 1222 |
| Part 4. | Contracts Regulated | 1223 |
| Part 5. | Control of Public Utilities | 1224 |
| Part 6. | Effect Upon Existing Regulations | 1226 |
| Art. 17. | Accounting System | 1227 |
| Art. 18. | Adoption of City Charters | 1227 |
| Part 1. | Effect of Adoption | 1227 |
| Part 2. | Manner of Adoption | 1228 |
| Part 3. | Result of Adoption | 1231 |
| Art. 19. | Different Forms of Municipal Government | 1232 |
| Part 1. | Plan “A.” Mayor and City Council Elected at Large | 1232 |
| Part 2. | Plan “B.” Mayor and Council Elected by Districts and at Large | 1234 |
| Part 4. | Plan “D.” Mayor, City Council and City Manager | 1245 |
| Part 5. | Plans “A” and “D” with Initiative, Referendum and Recall | 1248 |
| Art. 20. | Amendment and Repeal of Charter | 1248 |
| Art. 21. | Elections Regulated | 1251 |
| Art. 22. | General Effect of Act | 1252 |

### SUBCHAPTER 3. MUNICIPAL FINANCE ACT

| Art. 23. | General Provisions | 1252 |
| Art. 24. | Budget and Appropriations | 1253 |
| Art. 25. | Temporary Loans | 1255 |
| Art. 26. | Permanent Financing | 1256 |
| Art. 27. | Restrictions Upon the Exercise of Municipal Powers | 1269 |
| Art. 28. | General Effect of Municipal Finance Act | 1271 |
# CONTENTS

## Ch. 57. NAMES OF PERSONS
(Page 1273)

### Ch. 58. NEGOTIABLE INSTRUMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Art.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>General Provisions</td>
<td>1277</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Form and Interpretation</td>
<td>1278</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Consideration</td>
<td>1284</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Negotiation</td>
<td>1285</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Rights of Holder</td>
<td>1290</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Liabilities of Parties</td>
<td>1295</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Presentment for Payment</td>
<td>1297</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Notice of Dishonor</td>
<td>1300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Discharge</td>
<td>1305</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Bills of Exchange</td>
<td>1306</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Acceptance</td>
<td>1307</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Presentment for Acceptance</td>
<td>1309</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Protest</td>
<td>1310</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Acceptance for Honor</td>
<td>1312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Payment for Honor</td>
<td>1313</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Bills in a Set</td>
<td>1314</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Promissory Notes and Checks</td>
<td>1315</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Ch. 59. NOTARIES
(Pages 1317-1318)

## Ch. 60. NUISANCES AGAINST PUBLIC MORALS
(Pages 1319-1321)

## Ch. 61. OATHS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Art.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>General Provisions</td>
<td>1322</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Forms of Official and Other Oaths</td>
<td>1325</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Ch. 62. OFFICES AND PUBLIC OFFICERS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Art.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>General Provisions</td>
<td>1331</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Removal of Unfit Officers</td>
<td>1335</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Ch. 63. PARTITION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Art.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Partition of Real Property</td>
<td>1337</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Partition Sales of Real Property</td>
<td>1346</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Partition of Lands in Two States</td>
<td>1350</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Partition of Personal Property</td>
<td>1352</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Ch. 64. PARTNERSHIP

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Art.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Limited Partnership</td>
<td>1354</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Surviving Partners</td>
<td>1357</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Business Under Assumed Name Regulated</td>
<td>1361</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Ch. 65. PROBATE AND REGISTRATION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Art.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Probate</td>
<td>1365</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Registration</td>
<td>1371</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Forms of Acknowledgment, Probate and Order of Registration</td>
<td>1381</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Curative Statutes; Acknowledgments; Probates; Registration</td>
<td>1385</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Ch. 66. PROHIBITION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Art.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Manufacture and Sale of Intoxicating Liquors</td>
<td>1396</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Sale of Near-Beer and Other Specified Drinks</td>
<td>1398</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Manufacture and Sale of Malt</td>
<td>1399</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

xvi
## CONTENTS

| Art. 4. | Search and Seizure Law | 1400 |
| Art. 5. | Delivery and Receiving Regulated | 1402 |
| Art. 6. | Seizure and Forfeiture of Property | 1405 |
| Art. 7. | General Provisions | 1407 |

### Ch. 67. RAILROADS AND OTHER CARRIERS

| Art. 1. | General Provisions | 1411 |
| Art. 2. | Incorporation, Officers and Stock of Railroads | 1414 |
| Art. 3. | County Subscriptions in Aid of Railroads | 1417 |
| Art. 4. | Township Subscriptions in Aid of Railroads | 1422 |
| Art. 5. | Powers and Liabilities | 1424 |
| Art. 6. | Lease, Sale and Reorganization | 1431 |
| Art. 7. | Liability of Railroads for Injuries to Employees | 1433 |
| Art. 8. | Construction and Operation of Railroads | 1437 |
| Art. 9. | Railroad Police | 1443 |
| Art. 10. | Carriage of Passengers | 1444 |
| Art. 11. | Carriage of Freight | 1451 |
| Art. 12. | Street and Interurban Railways | 1464 |

### Ch. 68. REGISTER OF DEEDS

| Art. 1. | The Office | 1468 |
| Art. 2. | The Duties | 1469 |

### Ch. 69. RELIGIOUS SOCIETIES

(Pages 1474-1477)

### Ch. 70. ROADS AND HIGHWAYS

| Art. 1. | State Highway Commission and State Highway Fund | 1483 |
| Part 1. | State Highway Commission | 1483 |
| Part 2. | State Highway System and Fund from Motor Taxes | 1487 |
| Art. 2. | State Fund for County Road Loans | 1489 |
| Art. 3. | Road Improvement with Federal Cooperation | 1495 |
| Art. 4. | General Road Improvement; Road Commissions; Bonds and Taxes | 1499 |
| Part 1. | Bond Issues, Special Taxes and Funds | 1499 |
| Part 2. | County Road Commission and Road Management | 1507 |
| Part 3. | Road Institutes | 1516 |
| Part 4. | Road Districts | 1516 |
| Part 5. | Definition; Validating Clause | 1523 |
| Art. 5. | Township Road Bonds and Road Commissions | 1524 |
| Art. 6. | County Road Maintenance Tax | 1531 |
| Art. 7. | County Road Law, Effective on Adoption by County Commissioners | 1533 |
| Art. 8. | Road Officials | 1537 |
| Art. 9. | Construction and Maintenance of Roads and Bridges | 1543 |
| Part 1. | Procedure | 1543 |
| Part 2. | Bonds and Taxes for Roads and Bridges in the State | 1547 |
| Art. 10. | Regulations for Roads and Bridges | 1551 |
| Part 1. | Roads | 1551 |
| Part 2. | Bridges | 1555 |
| Art. 11. | Road Labor and Material | 1558 |
| Part 1. | In General | 1558 |
| Part 2. | Convict Labor | 1561 |
| Part 3. | Material | 1562 |
| Art. 12. | Ferries and Toll-Bridges | 1563 |
| Part 1. | General Provisions | 1563 |
| Part 2. | County-Line Ferries | 1565 |
| Art. 13. | Cartways, Church Roads and the Like | 1568 |
| Art. 14. | Central Highway | 1570 |

2—Contents—Vol. I. xvii
CONTENTS

Ch. 71. SALARIES AND FEES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Art.</th>
<th>Payment of Salaries and Fees</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>1575</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Legislative Department</td>
<td>1576</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Executive Department</td>
<td>1577</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Judicial Department</td>
<td>1583</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Solicitors, Jurors and Witnesses</td>
<td>1585</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Commissioners in Various Court Proceedings</td>
<td>1588</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>County Officers</td>
<td>1590</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Township Officers</td>
<td>1604</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Commissioners of Affidavits</td>
<td>1605</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ch. 72. SHERIFF

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Art.</th>
<th>The Office</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>1606</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Sheriff's Bond</td>
<td>1607</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Duties of Sheriff</td>
<td>1610</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ch. 73. STATUTORY CONSTRUCTION

(Pages 1622-1627)

Ch. 74. STRAYS

(Pages 1628-1629)

Ch. 75. SUNDAYS AND HOLIDAYS

(Pages 1630-1632)

Ch. 76. SURETYSHIP

(Pages 1633-1641)

Ch. 77. TRADEMARKS, BRANDS AND MARKS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Art.</th>
<th>Trademarks</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>1643</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Timber Marks</td>
<td>1646</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Mineral Waters and Beverages</td>
<td>1648</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Farm Names</td>
<td>1651</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Stamping of Gold and Silver Articles</td>
<td>1652</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Cattle Brands</td>
<td>1655</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ch. 78. TRUSTEES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Art.</th>
<th>Investment and Deposit of Trust Funds</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>1656</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Removal of Trust Funds from State</td>
<td>1657</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Resignation of Trustee</td>
<td>1657</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Charitable Trusts</td>
<td>1659</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ch. 79. WAREHOUSE RECEIPTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Art.</th>
<th>General Provisions</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>1662</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Issue of Warehouse Receipts</td>
<td>1663</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Obligations and Rights of Warehousemen on Receipts</td>
<td>1664</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Negotiation and Transfer of Receipts</td>
<td>1670</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Criminal Offenses</td>
<td>1673</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ch. 80. WIDOWS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Art.</th>
<th>Dissent from Will</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>1675</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Dower</td>
<td>1677</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Allotment of Dower</td>
<td>1681</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Year's Allowance</td>
<td>1683</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Part 1. Nature of Allowance</td>
<td>1683</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Part 2. Assigned by Justice of the Peace</td>
<td>1685</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Part 3. Assigned in Superior Court</td>
<td>1687</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ch. 81. WILLS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Art.</th>
<th>Execution of Will</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>1690</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Revocation of Will</td>
<td>1692</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

xviii
## CONTENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Article</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Witnesses to Will</td>
<td>1695</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Probate of Will</td>
<td>1696</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Caveat to Will</td>
<td>1704</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Construction of Will</td>
<td>1707</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Ch. 82. CRIMES AND PUNISHMENTS


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Article</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Felonies and Misdemeanors</td>
<td>1719</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Principals and Accessories</td>
<td>1721</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Subchapter 2. Offenses Against the State

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Article</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Rebellion</td>
<td>1723</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Counterfeiting and Issuing Monetary Substitutes</td>
<td>1724</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Subchapter 3. Offenses Against the Elective Franchise

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Article</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Corrupt Practices at Elections</td>
<td>1725</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Other Offenses Against the Elective Franchise</td>
<td>1729</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Subchapter 4. Offenses Against the Person

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Article</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Homicide</td>
<td>1731</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Rape and Kindred Offenses</td>
<td>1734</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Assaults</td>
<td>1737</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Hazing</td>
<td>1742</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Kidnapping and Abduction</td>
<td>1743</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Abortion and Kindred Offenses</td>
<td>1744</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Libel and Slander</td>
<td>1745</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Subchapter 5. Offenses Against the Habitation and Other Buildings

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Article</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Burglary and Other Housebreakings</td>
<td>1747</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Arson and Other Burnings</td>
<td>1749</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Subchapter 6. Offenses Against Property

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Article</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Larceny</td>
<td>1752</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Train Robbery</td>
<td>1757</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>Embezzlement</td>
<td>1758</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>False Pretenses and Cheats</td>
<td>1761</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>Frauds</td>
<td>1765</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>Forgery</td>
<td>1768</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Subchapter 7. Criminal Trespass

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Article</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>Trespasses to Land and Fixtures</td>
<td>1770</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>Trespasses to Personal Property</td>
<td>1781</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Subchapter 8. Offenses Against Public Morality and Decency

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Article</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>Offenses Against Public Morality and Decency</td>
<td>1782</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>Prostitution</td>
<td>1789</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Subchapter 9. Offenses Against Public Justice

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Article</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>Perjury</td>
<td>1791</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>Bribery</td>
<td>1793</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>Obstructing Justice</td>
<td>1794</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>Misconduct in Public Office</td>
<td>1795</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>Misconduct in Private Office</td>
<td>1802</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>Prison Breach and Prisoners</td>
<td>1803</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Subchapter 10. Offenses Against the Public Peace

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Article</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
<td>Offenses Against the Public Peace</td>
<td>1804</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CONTENTS

Subchapter 11. Offenses Against the Public Safety

Art. 33. Offenses Against the Public Safety.................................................................1807

Subchapter 12. General Police Regulations

Art. 34. Lotteries and Gaming.................................................................1809
Art. 35. Protection of Minors.................................................................1813
Art. 36. Protection of the Family.................................................................1815
Art. 37. Intoxicating Liquors.................................................................1816
Art. 38. Drunkenness.................................................................1818
Art. 39. Vagrants and Tramps.................................................................1819
Art. 40. Regulation of Sales.................................................................1821
Art. 41. Regulation of Employer and Employee.................................................................1821
Art. 42. Regulation of Landlord and Tenant.................................................................1825
Art. 43. Cruelty to Animals.................................................................1826
Art. 44. Animal Diseases.................................................................1827
Art. 45. Protection of Livestock Running at Large.................................................................1829
Art. 46. Protection of Letters, Telegrams and Telephone Messages.................................1836
Art. 47. Miscellaneous Police Regulations.................................................................1836

Ch. 83. Criminal Procedure

Art. 1. General Provisions.................................................................1838
Art. 2. Warrants.................................................................1840
Art. 3. Search Warrants.................................................................1842
Art. 4. Peace Warrants.................................................................1843
Art. 5. Arrest.................................................................1845
Art. 6. Fugitives from Justice.................................................................1846
Art. 7. Preliminary Examination.................................................................1849
Art. 8. Bail.................................................................1853
Art. 9. Forfeiture of Bail.................................................................1855
Art. 10. Commitment to Prison.................................................................1858
Art. 11. Venue.................................................................1859
Art. 12. Presentment.................................................................1861
Art. 13. Indictment.................................................................1862
Art. 14. Trial Before Justice.................................................................1869
Art. 15. Trial in Superior Court.................................................................1870
Art. 16. Appeal.................................................................1876
Art. 17. Execution.................................................................1880

xx
# TABLE OF CONTENTS

## VOLUME TWO

### Ch. 84. AGRICULTURE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Art.</th>
<th>Department of Agriculture</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Part 1. Board of Agriculture</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Part 2. Commissioner of Agriculture</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Part 3. Joint Committee on Agricultural Work</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Part 4. Powers and Duties of Department and Board</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Part 5. Cooperation of Federal and State Governments in Agricultural Work</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art. 2</td>
<td>Commercial Fertilizers</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art. 3</td>
<td>Cotton-seed Meal</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art. 4</td>
<td>Pulverized Limestone and Marl</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art. 5</td>
<td>Commercial Feeding Stuffs</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art. 6</td>
<td>Stock and Poultry Tonics</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art. 7</td>
<td>Pure Foods and Drugs</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art. 8</td>
<td>Bottling Plants for Soft Drinks</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art. 9</td>
<td>Marketing and Branding Farm Products</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art. 10</td>
<td>Standard Weight of Flour and Meal</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art. 11</td>
<td>Artificially Bleached Flour</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art. 12</td>
<td>Seed Inspection</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art. 13</td>
<td>Linseed Oil</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art. 14</td>
<td>Illuminating Oils and Gasoline</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art. 15</td>
<td>Animal Diseases</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Part 1. Quarantine</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Part 2. Foot and Mouth Disease</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Part 3. Hog Cholera</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Part 4. Compensation for Killing Diseased Animals</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art. 16</td>
<td>Crop Pests</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art. 17</td>
<td>Cotton Grading</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art. 18</td>
<td>Marketing Cotton</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art. 19</td>
<td>Leaf Tobacco Sales</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art. 20</td>
<td>Boys' Road Patrol</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art. 21</td>
<td>Agricultural Societies and Fairs</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Part 1. North Carolina Agricultural Society</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Part 2. County Societies</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Part 3. Protection and Regulation of Fairs</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Ch. 85. AGRICULTURAL DEVELOPMENT DISTRICTS

(Pages 81-89)

### Ch. 86. ARCHITECTS

(Pages 90-93)

### Ch. 87. AUCTIONEERS

(Pages 94-95)

### Ch. 88. BOARDS OF CHARITIES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Art.</th>
<th>State Board of Charities and Public Welfare</th>
<th>96</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Art. 2</td>
<td>County Boards of Charities and Public Welfare</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Ch. 89. CEMETERIES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Art.</th>
<th>Care of Rural Cemeteries</th>
<th>101</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Art. 2</td>
<td>Cemeteries for Inmates of County Homes</td>
<td>102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art. 3</td>
<td>Trust Funds for the Care of Cemeteries</td>
<td>102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art. 4</td>
<td>Removal of Graves</td>
<td>103</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

xxi
## CONTENTS

**Ch. 90. CHILD WELFARE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Art.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Child Labor Regulations</td>
<td>104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Juvenile Courts</td>
<td>106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Control Over Indigent Children</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Ch. 91. COMMERCE AND BUSINESS IN STATE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Art.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Regulation and Inspection</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Threshers of Wheat</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Sale of Weapons</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Manufacture and Sale of Matches</td>
<td>130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>PublicWarehouses</td>
<td>131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Leaf Tobacco Warehouses</td>
<td>133</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Ch. 92. CONFEDERATE HOMES AND PENSIONS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Art.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Soldiers' Home</td>
<td>135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Confederate Women's Home</td>
<td>136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Pensions</td>
<td>138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Part 1. Pension Boards</td>
<td>138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Part 2. Persons Entitled to Pensions; Classification and Amount</td>
<td>139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Part 3. Application for Pensions</td>
<td>141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Part 4. Pension Warrants</td>
<td>142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Part 5. Funds Provided for Pensions</td>
<td>143</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Part 6. Miscellaneous Provisions</td>
<td>144</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Ch. 93. COOPERATIVE ORGANIZATIONS**

**Subchapter 1. Building and Loan Associations**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Art.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Organization</td>
<td>148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Shares and Shareholders</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Loans</td>
<td>151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Under Control of Insurance Commissioner</td>
<td>153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Foreign Associations</td>
<td>155</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Subchapter 2. Land and Loan Associations**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Art.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Organization and Powers</td>
<td>157</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Subchapter 3. Credit Unions**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Art.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Superintendent of Cooperative Associations and Credit Unions</td>
<td>158</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Incorporation of Credit Unions</td>
<td>159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Powers of Credit Unions</td>
<td>161</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Shares in the Corporation</td>
<td>164</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Members and Officers</td>
<td>165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Supervision and Control</td>
<td>167</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Subchapter 4. Cooperative Associations**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Art.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Organization of Association</td>
<td>168</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Stockholders and Officers</td>
<td>170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Powers and Duties</td>
<td>171</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Ch. 94. DRAINAGE**

**Subchapter 1. Drainage by Individual Owners**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Art.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Jurisdiction in Clerk of Superior Court</td>
<td>175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Part 1. Petition by Individual Owner</td>
<td>175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Part 2. Petition Under Agreement for Construction</td>
<td>183</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Jurisdiction in County Commissioners</td>
<td>186</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Subchapter 2. Drainage by Corporation**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Art.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Manner of Organization</td>
<td>187</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Rights and Liabilities in the Corporation</td>
<td>190</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

xxii
CONTENTS

Subchapter 3. Drainage Districts

Art. 5. Establishment of Districts ................................................................. 192
Art. 6. Drainage Commissioners ................................................................. 201
Art. 7. Construction of Improvement ......................................................... 204
Art. 8. Assessments and Bond Issue .......................................................... 209
Art. 9. Report of Officers ............................................................................. 224
Art. 10. General Provisions ........................................................................... 226

Ch. 95. Education

Subchapter 1. Application of Chapter
Art. 1. Certain Schools Excepted and Regulated ........................................... 237

Subchapter 2. Administrative Organization
Art. 2. The State Board of Education ............................................................ 237
Art. 3. State Superintendent of Public Instruction ......................................... 239
Art. 4. State Board for Vocational Education .............................................. 240
Art. 5. College Commission Regulating Degrees ......................................... 241
Art. 6. The County Board of Education ....................................................... 242
Art. 7. County Superintendent of Public Instruction ..................................... 248
Art. 8. The Treasurer of the County School Fund ......................................... 252
Art. 9. School Committee .............................................................................. 254
Art. 10. School Districts .................................................................................. 256

Subchapter 3. Revenue: Sources and Appportionment
Art. 11. State Public School Fund ................................................................ 259
Art. 12. County School Budget and Taxes .................................................... 263
Art. 13. Federal and State Cooperation ........................................................ 266
Art. 14. Special County School Tax ................................................................ 267
Art. 15. Special High School Township Tax .................................................. 268
Art. 16. Special City or Town Tax ................................................................. 269
Art. 17. Special Tax in School Districts Containing Cities or Towns ................. 270
Art. 18. Special Tax in Special School Districts .............................................. 271

Subchapter 4. Public School System and Instruction
Art. 19. General School System .................................................................... 274
Art. 20. Arbor Day ......................................................................................... 276
Art. 21. Separate Schools for Indians in Certain Counties ............................. 276
Art. 22. Instruction in Temperance ............................................................... 278
Art. 23. Instruction in Agriculture, Manual Training, and Home Economics .... 279
Art. 24. County Farm-life Schools ................................................................. 281
Art. 25. Farm-life Instruction in County High Schools .................................... 283
Art. 27. Children at Orphanages ................................................................... 292
Art. 28. Instruction of Illiterates .................................................................... 293
Art. 29. Contracts With Private Schools ....................................................... 293
Art. 30. Rural Libraries .................................................................................. 294
Art. 31. School Extension Work ..................................................................... 296

Subchapter 5. Teachers, Training, Certification, Employment, Duties, and Salaries
Art. 32. State Board of Examiners and Institute Conductors ......................... 297
Art. 33. Teacher’s Health Certificate ............................................................. 303
Art. 34. Employment of Teachers ................................................................ 305
Art. 35. Duties of Teachers ............................................................................ 304
Art. 36. Salaries of Teachers ........................................................................ 305

Subchapter 6. School Buildings, Loans and Bonds Therefor
Art. 37. Building, Repairing, and Contracts for Schoolhouses ....................... 305
Art. 38. Loans for Schoolhouse Building ..................................................... 306
## CONTENTS

| Art. 40. | Bonds for Schoolhouses in Cities and Towns | 309 |

### Subchapter 7. Text-Books

| Art. 41. | Text-Book Commission and Subcommission; Subjects; Adoption | 311 |
| Art. 42. | High School Text-Books | 319 |
| Art. 43. | Furnishing Text-Books by School Boards | 324 |

### Subchapter 8. School Census and Health

| Art. 44. | School Census | 325 |
| Art. 45. | Physical Examination of Pupils | 326 |
| Art. 46. | School Privies | 327 |

### Subchapter 9. Compulsory Attendance on Schools

| Art. 47. | General Compulsory Attendance Law | 328 |
| Art. 48. | Compulsory Attendance of Indigent Children | 330 |
| Art. 49. | Compulsory Attendance of Deaf Children | 330 |
| Art. 50. | Compulsory Attendance of Blind Children | 331 |

### Subchapter 10. Commercial Schools

| Art. 51. | Commercial Schools | 332 |

## Ch. 96. Educational Institutions of the State

| Art. 1. | University of North Carolina | 336 |
| Art. 2. | North Carolina State College of Agriculture and Engineering | 343 |
| Art. 3. | Negro Agricultural and Technical College of North Carolina | 346 |
| Art. 4. | North Carolina College for Women | 348 |
| Art. 5. | Cullowhee Normal and Industrial School | 349 |
| Art. 6. | Cherokee Indian Normal School of Robeson County | 350 |
| Art. 7. | Negro Normal Schools | 351 |
| Art. 8. | Appalachian Training School | 352 |
| Art. 9. | East Carolina Teachers' Training School | 354 |
| Art. 10. | State School for the Blind and the Deaf | 355 |
| Art. 11. | North Carolina School for the Deaf | 360 |
| Art. 12. | The Caswell Training School | 361 |

## Ch. 97. Elections

### Subchapter 1. General Elections

| Art. 1. | Definitions | 370 |
| Art. 2. | Time of Elections | 370 |
| Art. 3. | State Board of Elections | 372 |
| Art. 4. | County Board of Elections | 373 |
| Art. 5. | Qualification of Voters | 378 |
| Art. 6. | Registration of Voters | 379 |
| Art. 7. | Permanent Registration | 383 |
| Art. 8. | Absent Electors | 386 |
| Art. 9. | Judges of Election | 388 |
| Art. 10. | Challenges | 390 |
| Art. 11. | Conduct of Elections | 391 |
| Art. 12. | County Board of Canvassers | 394 |
| Art. 13. | State Board of Canvassers | 397 |
| Art. 14. | State Officers, Senators, and Congressmen | 399 |
| Art. 15. | Election of Presidential Electors | 401 |
| Art. 16. | Miscellaneous Provisions as to General Elections | 403 |

### Subchapter 2. Primary Elections

| Art. 17. | Primary Elections | 404 |
CONTENTS

Ch. 98. FIREMEN'S RELIEF FUND ........................................... 419
Art. 1. State Appropriation ............................................. 419
Art. 2. Fund Derived from Fire Insurance Companies ................. 420

Ch. 99. FIRE PROTECTION .................................................. 424
Art. 1. Investigation of Fires and Inspection of Premises ............. 424
Art. 2. Fire-Escapes ..................................................... 427

Ch. 100. GENERAL ASSEMBLY ............................................. 430
Art. 1. Apportionment of Members ...................................... 430
Art. 2. Duty and Privilege of Members .................................. 432
Art. 3. Contests .......................................................... 433
Art. 4. Reports of Officers to General Assembly ....................... 434
Art. 5. Investigating Committees ....................................... 434
Art. 6. Acts and Journals .............................................. 435
Art. 7. Employees ....................................................... 437

Ch. 101. GEOLOGICAL SURVEY AND FORESTS ......................... 439
Art. 1. Organization and General Purposes ............................. 439
Art. 2. Road Building and Development of Mineral Resources ......... 441
Art. 3. State Forests by Donation or Purchase ......................... 441
Art. 4. Private Lands Designated as State Forests ..................... 442
Art. 5. Protection Against Forest Fires ................................ 443

Ch. 102. HISTORICAL COMMISSION ...................................... 446
Art. 1. Creation and General Powers ................................... 446
Art. 2. Legislative Reference Library .................................. 447

Ch. 103. HOSPITALS FOR THE INSANE .................................. 451
Art. 1. Organization and Management ................................... 451
Art. 2. Officers and Employees .......................................... 455
Art. 3. Admission of Patients ........................................... 458
Art. 4. Discharge of Patients ........................................... 467
Art. 5. Private Hospitals for the Insane ............................... 469
Art. 6. Hospitals for Dangerous Insane ................................ 471

Ch. 104. IMPEACHMENT .................................................... 477
Art. 1. The Court ....................................................... 477
Art. 2. Procedure in Impeachment ...................................... 478
Art. 3. Effect of Impeachment .......................................... 479

Ch. 105. INDIANS .......................................................... 488
(Pages 480-481)

Ch. 106. INSURANCE ....................................................... 488
Subchapter 1. INSURANCE DEPARTMENT ................................. 488
Art. 1. Title and Definitions ........................................... 488
Art. 2. Insurance Commissioner .......................................... 488
Art. 3. General Regulations for Insurance ............................... 496
Art. 4. Deposit of Securities ............................................ 502
Art. 5. License Fees and Taxes .......................................... 504

Subchapter 2. INSURANCE COMPANIES ................................ 507
Art. 6. General Domestic Companies .................................... 507
Art. 7. Guaranty Fund for Domestic Companies ......................... 514
Art. 8. Mutual Insurance Companies .................................... 515
Art. 9. Assessment Companies ........................................... 519
CONTENTS

Art. 10. Bond and Investment Companies........................................ 522
Art. 11. Fidelity Insurance Companies........................................... 525
Art. 12. Promoting and Holding Companies.................................... 527
Art. 13. Rate-making Companies.................................................. 529
Art. 14. Real-Estate Title Insurance Companies.............................. 531
Art. 15. Reciprocal or Inter-Insurance Exchanges............................ 531
Art. 16. Foreign Insurance Companies.......................................... 534

Subchapter 3. Fire Insurance
Art. 17. General Regulations of Business..................................... 537
Art. 18. Fire Insurance Policies................................................. 543
Art. 19. Deposits by Foreign Insurance Companies........................... 551
Art. 20. Insuring State Property.................................................. 553

Subchapter 4. Life Insurance
Art. 21. General Regulations of Business..................................... 554
Art. 22. Registered Policies...................................................... 561

Subchapter 5. Accident and Health Insurance
Art. 23. Nature of Policies........................................................ 565
Art. 24. General Regulations...................................................... 571

Subchapter 6. Fraternal Orders and Societies
Art. 25. Fraternal Orders............................................................ 573
Art. 26. Fraternal Benefit Societies............................................ 575
Art. 27. Whole Family Protection............................................... 588
Art. 28. General Provisions for Societies..................................... 590

Ch. 107. INTERNAL IMPROVEMENTS
(Pages 591-594)

Ch. 108. LABOR REGULATIONS
Art. 1. Various Regulations...................................................... 595
Art. 2. Separate Toilets for Sexes and Races................................ 597
Art. 3. Hours of Service for Employees of Carriers.......................... 598
Art. 4. Earnings of Employees in Interstate Commerce....................... 599

Ch. 109. LIBRARIES
Art. 1. State Library............................................................... 601
Art. 2. Law Library...................................................................... 604
Art. 3. Document Library............................................................. 604
Art. 4. Library Commission.......................................................... 605

Ch. 110. MEDICINE AND ALLIED OCCUPATIONS
Art. 1. Practice of Medicine....................................................... 619
Art. 2. Dentistry......................................................................... 616
Art. 3. Pharmacy......................................................................... 623
Part 1. Practice of Pharmacy..................................................... 623
Part 2. Dealing in Specific Drugs Regulated.................................. 630
Art. 4. Optometry.......................................................... 636
Art. 5. Osteopathy................................................................... 640
Art. 6. Chiropractic.................................................................. 644
Art. 7. Trained Nurses............................................................... 647
Art. 8. Female Students in Medical and Surgical Institutions............ 651
Art. 9. Midwives..................................................................... 652
Art. 10. Veterinaries................................................................. 653
Art. 11. Chiropodists................................................................. 655
Art. 12. Embalmers.................................................................. 658
Art. 13. Cadavers for Medical Schools........................................ 660

xxvi
CONTENTS

Ch. 111. MILITIA

Art. 1. Classification of Militia................................................................. 664
Art. 2. General Administrative Officers...................................................... 666
Art. 3. National Guard .................................................................................. 668
Art. 4. Naval Militia ...................................................................................... 674
Art. 5. Regulations as to Active Service........................................................ 677
Art. 6. Unorganized Militia ........................................................................... 678
Art. 7. Pay of Militia ..................................................................................... 679
Art. 8. Privilege of Organized Militia ............................................................ 680
Art. 9. Care of Military Property .................................................................. 681
Art. 10. Support of Militia ............................................................................. 683
Art. 11. General Provisions .......................................................................... 684

Ch. 112. MINES

Art. 1. Operation of Mines............................................................................ 686
Art. 2. Inspection of Mines ........................................................................... 690
Art. 3. Waterways Obtained .......................................................................... 692
Art. 4. Adjustment of Conflicting Claims....................................................... 693

Ch. 113. MONUMENTS, MEMORIALS, AND PARKS

Art. 1. Confederate Monuments .................................................................. 696
Art. 2. Memorials .......................................................................................... 697
Art. 3. Mount Mitchell Park Commission ....................................................... 698

Ch. 114. NAVIGATION

Art. 1. Cape Fear River.................................................................................. 700
Art. 2. Beaufort Harbor ............................................................................... 706
Art. 3. Bogue Inlet ....................................................................................... 708
Art. 4. Hatteras and Ocracoke ...................................................................... 709
Art. 5. General Provisions ........................................................................... 710

Ch. 115. PAWNBROKERS

(Pages 715-716)

Ch. 116. PUBLIC ACCOUNTANTS

(Pages 717-720)

Ch. 117. PUBLIC BUILDINGS AND GROUNDS

Art. 1. Officers in Charge ............................................................................. 721
Art. 2. Public Buildings ............................................................................... 723
Art. 3. Public Grounds .................................................................................. 724

Ch. 118. PUBLIC HEALTH

Subchapter 1. Administration of Public Health Law

Art. 1. State Board of Health ....................................................................... 731
Art. 2. State Laboratory of Hygiene .............................................................. 733
Art. 3. County Organization ....................................................................... 735
Art. 4. Municipal Organization ................................................................. 739
Art. 5. Special-Tax Sanitary District ............................................................ 740

Subchapter 2. Vital Statistics

Art. 6. Registration of Births and Deaths ....................................................... 742

Subchapter 3. Sanitation and Protection of Public

Art. 7. Water Protection .............................................................................. 754
Art. 8. Privies .............................................................................................. 758
Art. 9. Infectious Diseases Generally ........................................................... 761
Art. 10. Smallpox ....................................................................................... 767
Art. 11. Diphtheria ...................................................................................... 768
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CONTENTS</th>
<th>PAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Art. 12. Hydrophobia</td>
<td>769</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art. 13. Tuberculosis</td>
<td>769</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art. 14. Inflammation of Eyes of Newborn</td>
<td>771</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art. 15. Venereal Diseases</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part 1. Control and Treatment</td>
<td>774</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part 2. Prescriptions and Reports</td>
<td>776</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art. 16. Health of Prisoners</td>
<td>777</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part 1. Segregation of Tuberculous Prisoners</td>
<td>777</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part 2. Prevention of Tuberculosis Among Prisoners</td>
<td>778</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art. 17. Surgical Operations on Inmates of State Institutions</td>
<td>780</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art. 18. Maritime Quarantine</td>
<td>781</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part 1. Quarantine on Cape Fear River</td>
<td>781</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part 2. General Provisions</td>
<td>784</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art. 19. Chapter Not to Affect Powers Under Special Laws</td>
<td>787</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ch. 119. PUBLIC HOSPITALS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art. 1. Orthopedic Hospital</td>
<td>788</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art. 2. Municipal Hospitals</td>
<td>789</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part 1. Hospitals in Counties, Townships, and Towns</td>
<td>789</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part 2. County Tuberculosis Hospitals</td>
<td>795</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ch. 120. PUBLIC PRINTING</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art. 1. Regulation of Public Printing</td>
<td>798</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art. 2. Department of Labor and Printing</td>
<td>803</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ch. 121. REFORMATORIES</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art. 1. Stonewall Jackson Manual Training and Industrial School</td>
<td>806</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art. 2. State Home and Industrial School for Girls and Women</td>
<td>809</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art. 3. Reformatories or Homes for Fallen Women</td>
<td>813</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ch. 122. RIVERS AND CREEKS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art. 1. Commissioners for Opening and Clearing Streams</td>
<td>818</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art. 2. Obstructions in Streams</td>
<td>821</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ch. 123. RURAL COMMUNITIES</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art. 1. Organized Rural Communities</td>
<td>825</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art. 2. Establishment of Conveniences in Rural Communities</td>
<td>829</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ch. 124. STATE BOUNDARIES</td>
<td>(Pages 830-831)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art. 1. Funded Debt</td>
<td>833</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art. 2. Bonds for Care of the Insane (1909)</td>
<td>841</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art. 3. Bonds for State Building (1911)</td>
<td>842</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art. 4. Bonds for Payment of State Debt (1903) and South Dakota Bonds (1911)</td>
<td>843</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art. 5. Bonds for Central Heating Plant (1913)</td>
<td>844</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art. 6. Improvement Bonds (1913)</td>
<td>845</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art. 7. Bonds for Payment of North Carolina Railroad Bonds (1919)</td>
<td>847</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art. 8. Improvement Bonds (1917)</td>
<td>849</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art. 9. Debt for Certain Institutions Authorized</td>
<td>851</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ch. 125. STATE DEBT</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art. 1. State Budget Commission</td>
<td>855</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art. 2. State Building Commission</td>
<td>858</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art. 3. Co-operative Purchasing Committee for Certain Institutions</td>
<td>860</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## CONTENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Art.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>State Reconstruction Commission</td>
<td>862</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td>Soldier Settlement Board</td>
<td>863</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.</td>
<td>Officers of State Institutions</td>
<td>865</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.</td>
<td>Various Powers and Regulations</td>
<td>866</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Ch. 127. STATE FLAG**  
(Pages 869-870)

**Ch. 128. STATE LANDS**

### Subchapter 1. Entries and Grants

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Art.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>Lands Subject to Grant</td>
<td>873</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>Entry-Taker</td>
<td>876</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>Entries</td>
<td>877</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>Surveys</td>
<td>880</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td>Grants</td>
<td>883</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.</td>
<td>Correction of Grants</td>
<td>886</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.</td>
<td>Grants Vacated</td>
<td>889</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.</td>
<td>Phosphate Beds</td>
<td>891</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Subchapter 2. Lands Controlled by State Board of Education

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Art.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>9.</td>
<td>Swamp Lands Reclaimed</td>
<td>892</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.</td>
<td>Lands Sold for Taxes</td>
<td>894</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.</td>
<td>Controversies Concerning Lands</td>
<td>895</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.</td>
<td>Sale of Lands</td>
<td>896</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Ch. 129. STATE OFFICERS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Art.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>Classification and General Provisions</td>
<td>899</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>Payment of Moneys Collected</td>
<td>901</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>The Governor</td>
<td>902</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>Secretary of State</td>
<td>906</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td>Auditor</td>
<td>912</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.</td>
<td>Treasurer</td>
<td>914</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.</td>
<td>Attorney-General</td>
<td>918</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.</td>
<td>Solicitors</td>
<td>919</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Ch. 130. STATE PRISON**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Art.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>Government by Board of Directors</td>
<td>921</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>Prisoners Sent to State Prison</td>
<td>925</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>Prison Regulations</td>
<td>925</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>Board of Parole</td>
<td>932</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td>Farming Out Convicts</td>
<td>934</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.</td>
<td>Reformatory</td>
<td>936</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Ch. 131. TAXATION**

### Subchapter 1. Levy of Taxes (Revenue Act)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Art.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>General Provisions</td>
<td>943</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>Schedule A. General Taxes</td>
<td>944</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part 1.</td>
<td>Poll and Property Tax</td>
<td>944</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part 2.</td>
<td>Inheritance Tax</td>
<td>946</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part 3.</td>
<td>Income Tax</td>
<td>955</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

xxix
# CONTENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Art. 3.</th>
<th>Privilege Taxes</th>
<th>PAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Part 1. Schedule B. License Taxes</td>
<td>955</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Part 2. Schedule C. Franchise Taxes and Fees</td>
<td>979</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Part 3. General Provisions as to Licenses</td>
<td>988</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Subchapter 2. Assessment and Listing of Taxes (Machinery Act)**

| Art. 4.  | Board of State Tax Commissioners | 992  |
| Art. 5.  | Assessors and List-Takers | 997  |
| Art. 6.  | Assessment and Listing of Property | 999  |
|          | Part 1. General Provisions | 1003  |
|          | Part 2. Valuation of Property | 1003  |
|          | Part 3. Listing of Property | 1003  |
| Art. 7.  | Reports Made by Tax Officers | 1012  |
| Art. 8.  | County Board of Equalization | 1015  |
| Art. 9.  | Assessments by State Tax Commissioners | 1017  |
|          | Part 1. Private Corporations | 1017  |
|          | Part 2. Public-Service Corporations Other Than Railroads | 1024  |
|          | Part 3. Railroads | 1032  |

**Subchapter 3. Collection of Taxes**

| Art. 10. | General Provisions | 1036  |
| Art. 11. | Rights of Parties Adjusted | 1040  |
| Art. 12. | Tax Liens | 1042  |
| Art. 13. | Time and Manner of Collection | 1045  |
| Art. 14. | Tax Sales | 1051  |
|          | Part 1. Sale of Personality | 1051  |
|          | Part 2. Sale of Realty | 1051  |
|          | Part 3. Tax Deeds | 1057  |
|          | Part 4. Remedies of Purchaser at Tax Sales | 1063  |
|          | Part 5. Redemption from Tax Sales | 1065  |
| Art. 15. | Sheriff's Settlement of Taxes | 1066  |
|          | Part 1. Settlements with State Treasurer | 1066  |
|          | Part 2. Settlement of County Taxes | 1069  |

**Ch. 132. UNITED STATES LANDS**

*Pages 1073-1075*

**Ch. 133. WEIGHTS AND MEASURES**

| Art. 1.  | Establishment and Use of Standards | 1076  |
| Art. 2.  | State Standard-Keeper | 1079  |
| Art. 3.  | County Standard-Keeper | 1080  |
| Art. 4.  | Surveyors | 1081  |

**Ch. 134. WRECKS**

*Pages 1084-1088*

**Ch. 135. CONCERNING THE CONSOLIDATED STATUTES**

*Pages 1089-1090*
APPENDICES

I. Constitution of the State of North Carolina.................................1093-1136
   Index to Constitution of North Carolina..................................1137-1145
II. Constitution of the United States of America.........................1146-1160
   Index to Constitution of United States..................................1161-1171
III. Authentication of Records......................................................1172
IV. Removal of Causes.................................................................1173-1178
V. Naturalization Laws.................................................................1179-1198
VI. Table of Comparative Sections...............................................1199-1216
The General Assembly of North Carolina do enact the following named chapters, subchapters and sections, to be known as the Consolidated Statutes, that is to say:
CHAPTER 1
ADMINISTRATION

Art. 1. Probate Jurisdiction.
1. Clerk of superior court has probate jurisdiction.
2. Exclusive in clerk who first gains.

Art. 2. Necessity for Letters and Their Form.
3. Letters must issue; immediate rights of family.
4. Executor de son tort.
5. Form of letters.

Art. 3. Right to Administer.
6. Order in which persons entitled.
7. Husband to administer to wife; right in surplus.
8. Disqualifications enumerated.
10. Divorce a vinculo or felonious slaying is forfeiture.
11. Elopement and adultery of wife is forfeiture.
12. Husband's conduct forfeiting rights in wife's estate.
13. Executor may renounce.
14. Renunciation of prior right required.
15. Failure to apply as renunciation.
16. Person named as executor failing to qualify or renounce.

Art. 4. Public Administrator.
17. Appointment and term.
18. Oath.
20. When to obtain letters.

Art. 5. Administrator With Will Annexed.
22. When letters c. t. a. issue.
23. Qualifications and bond.

Art. 6. Collectors.
27. When collector's powers cease; duty to account.

Art. 7. Appointment and Revocation.
28. Facts to be shown on applying for administration.
29. Right to contest application for letters; proceedings.
30. Letters of administration revoked on proof of will.
31. Letters revoked for disqualification or default.
32. On revocation, successor appointed and estate secured.

33. Bond; approval; condition; penalty.
34. When executor to give bond.
35. When executor may give bond after one year.
36. No bond in certain cases of executor with power to convey.
37. No bond where will waives bond and coexecutor a resident.
38. Certain executors' deeds without bond before 1911 validated.
40. Right of action on bond.
41. Rights of surety in danger of loss.
42. On revocation of letters bond liable to successor.
43. When new bond or new sureties required.
44. On failure to give new bond, letters revoked.

Art. 9. Notice to Creditors.
45. Advertisement for claims.
46. Proof of advertisement.
47. Personal notice to creditor.

Art. 10. Inventory.
48. Inventory within three months.
49. Compelling the inventory.
50. New assets inventoried.
51. Trustees in wills to file inventories and accounts.

Art. 11. Assets.
52. Distinction between legal and equitable assets abolished.
53. Trust estate in personality.
54. Crops ungathered at death.
55. Real estate sold to pay debts is personal assets.
56. Surplus of realty sold for debts is real assets.
57. Personality fraudulently conveyed recoverable.
58. Debt due from executor not discharged by appointment.
59. Joint liability of heirs, etc., for debts.
60. Extent of liability of heirs, etc.
61. Judgment against heirs, etc., apportioned; costs.
62. Persons liable for debts to observe priorities.
63. Existence of other debts of prior or equal class.
64. Debts paid taken as unpaid as against heirs, etc.
65. Compelling contribution among heirs, etc.

Art. 12. Sales of Personal Property.
66. Executor or administrator may sell without court order.
67. Collector may sell only on order of court.
68. Sale to be public; notice.
69. Clerk may order private sale in certain cases.
70. Clerk must confirm sale on creditors' objection.
71. Security required; representative's liability for collection.
72. Hours of public sale; penalty.
73. Debts uncollected after year may be sold; list filed.

Art. 13. Sales of Real Property.
74. Sale of realty ordered, if personality insufficient for debts.
75. When court may order rental.
76. Lands conveyed by heir within two years sold.
77. Lands conveyed in fraud of creditors sold.
78. Effect of bona fide purchase from fraudulent grantee.
79. Contents of petition for sale.
80. Heirs and devisees necessary parties.
81. Adverse claimant to be heard.
82. Upon issues joined, transferred to term.
83. Order granted, if petition not denied.
84. Notice of sale as on execution.
85. Court fixes extent and terms; title on confirmation.
86. Court may order private sale; terms; sale reopened.
87. Undevised realty first sold.
88. Specifically devised realty; contribution.
89. Under power in will, sales public or private.
90. Where executor with power dies, power executed by survivor, etc.
91. Death of vendor under contract, representative to convey.
92. Title in representative for estate, he or successor to convey.

93. Order of payment of debts.
94. No preference within class.
95. When payment out of class held valid.
96. Debts due representative not preferred.
97. Debts not due rebated.
98. Affidavit of debt may be required.
99. Disputed debt may be referred.
100. Disputed debt not referred barred in six months.
101. If claim not presented in twelve months, representative discharged as to assets paid.
102. No lien by suit against representative.
103. When costs against representative allowed.
104. Obligations binding heirs collected as other debts.

Art. 15. Accounts and Accounting.
105. Annual accounts.
106. Clerk may compel account.
108. Gravestones authorized.
109. Final accounts.
110. Creditor's special proceeding for accounting.
111. Rules which govern creditor's proceeding.
112. When and where summons returnable.
113. Clerk to advertise for creditors.
114. Publication of advertisement.
115. Creditors to file claims and appoint agent.
116. Proof of claims.
117. Representative to file claims; notice to creditors.
118. Clerk to exhibit to representative claims filed.
119. If representative denies claim, creditor notified.
120. Issues joined; cause sent to superior court.
121. When representative personally liable for costs.
122. Court may permit representative to appear after return day.
123. Clerk to state account.
124. Exception to report; final report and judgment.
125. Appeal from judgment; security for costs.
126. Papers on appeal filed and cause docketed.
127. Prior creditors not affected by appeal may docket judgments.
128. Judgment where assets sufficient to pay a class.
129. Judgment where assets insufficient to pay a class.
130. Contents of judgment; execution.
131. When judgment to fix with assets.
132. Form and effect of execution.
133. Report is evidence of assets only at date.
134. Creditor giving security may show subsequent assets.
135. Suits for accounting at term.
136. Proceedings against land, if personal assets fail.

137. Order of distribution.
138. Advancements to be accounted for.
139. Children advanced to render inventory; effect of refusal.
140. Illegitimates next of kin to mother and to each other.
141. Allotment to after-born child in real estate.
142. Allotment to after-born child in personal property.
143. Allotment of personality from proceeds of realty.
144. Effect of allotment of realty; contribution to equalize burden.
145. After-born child on allotment deemed devisee or legatee.
146. Before settlement executor may have claimants' shares in estate ascertained.
147. Legacy or distributive share recoverable after two years.
148. Payment to clerk after one year discharges representative pro tanto.
149. On payment clerk to sign receipt.

Art. 17. Settlement.
150. Representative must settle after two years.
151. Representative may retain claim undue or in litigation.
152. After final account representative may petition for settlement.
153. Payment into court of fund due absent defendant or infant.
154. Procedure where person entitled unheard of for seven years.
155. Parties to proceeding for settlement.
156. When legacies may be paid in two years.
ADMINISTRATION—Art. 1 Ch. 1

157. Commissions allowed representatives.
158. Liability and compensation of clerk.

Art. 18. Actions by and Against Representative.
159. Action survives to and against representative.
160. Death by wrongful act; recovery not assets; dying declarations.
161. Damages recoverable for death by wrongful act.
162. Actions which do not survive.
163. Right of action survives to successor.
164. To sue or defend in representative capacity.
165. Service on or appearance by one binds all.
166. When creditor may sue on claim; execution in such action.
167. Service by publication on executor without bond.
168. Execution by successor in office.
169. Action to continue, though letters revoked.

170. Representative may maintain appropriate suits and proceedings.
171. Representative may purchase for estate to prevent loss.
172. Representatives hold in joint tenancy.
173. Representative liable for devastavit.
174. Nonresident executor or guardian to appoint process agent.
175. Executor or guardian removing from state to appoint process agent.
176. Nonresident's failure to obey process ground for removal.

Art. 20. Construction and Application of Chapter.
177. Where no time specified reasonable time allowed; extension.
178. Powers under will not affected.
179. Chapter applies to administrations since 1869.
180. Cases pending at adoption of constitution of 1868.
181. Administrations prior to 1869.

Art. 1. Probate Jurisdiction

1. Clerk of superior court has probate jurisdiction. The clerk of the superior court of each county has jurisdiction, within his county, to take proof of wills and to grant letters testamentary, letters of administration with the will annexed, and letters of administration in cases of intestacy, in the following cases:


   1. Where the decedent at, or immediately previous to, his death was domiciled in the county of such clerk, in whatever place such death may have happened. See Grant v. Reese, 94-720; Johnson v. Corpening, 39-216; Collins v. Turner, 4-541; Hannon v. Power Co., 173-520. Domicile explained: Reynolds v. Cotton Mills, 177-412.

   2. Where the decedent at his death had his fixed place of domicile in more than one county, the clerk of any such county has jurisdiction.

   3. Where the decedent, not being domiciled in this state, died out of the state, leaving assets in the county of such clerk, or assets of such decedent thereafter come into the county of such clerk. Page v. Ins. Co., 131-115; Morefield v. Harris, 126-626; Shields v. Life Ins. Co., 119-380; Hyman v. Gaskins, 27-267; Smith v. Munroe, 23-345.
4. Where the decedent, not being domiciled in this state, died in the county of such clerk, leaving assets in the state, or assets of such decedent thereafter come into the state.

Hartness v. Pharr, 133-566; Morefield v. Harris, 126-628; Grant v. Reese, 94-720. Right of action for wrongful death is sufficient assets: Fann v. R. R., 155-136; Vance v. R. R., 138-460. Rev., s. 16; Code, s. 1374; C. C. P., s. 433; R. C., c. 46, s. 1; 1868-9, c. 113, s. 115.

2. Exclusive in clerk who first gains. The clerk who first gains and exercises jurisdiction under this chapter thereby acquires sole and exclusive jurisdiction over the decedent’s estate.

Rev., s. 17; Code, s. 1375; C. C. P., 434.

Williams v. Neville, 108-563. Where clerk is appointed executor and will proven in another county, see Gregory v. Ellis, 82-225.

Art. 2. Necessity for Letters and Their Form

3. Letters must issue; immediate rights of family. No person shall enter upon the administration of any decedent's estate until he has obtained letters therefor, under the penalty of one hundred dollars, one-half to the use of the informer and the other half to the state; but nothing herein contained shall prevent the family of the deceased from using so much of the crop, stock and provisions on hand as may be necessary, until the widow's year's support is assigned therefrom, as prescribed by law.

Rev., s. 1; Code, s. 1522; 1868-9, c. 113, s. 93.


4. Executor de son tort. Every person who receives goods or debts of any person dying intestate, or any release of a debt due the intestate, upon a fraudulent intent, or without such valuable consideration as amounts to the value or thereabout, is chargeable as executor of his own wrong, so far as such debts and goods, coming to his hands, or whereof he is released, will satisfy.

Rev., s. 2; Code, s. 1404; 1868-9, c. 113, s. 67; 43 Eliz., c. 8.


5. Form of letters. All letters must be issued in the name of the state, and tested in the name of the clerk of the superior court, signed by him, and sealed with his seal of office, and shall have attached thereto copies of the section of this chapter requiring an inventory to be filed within three months, and of the section requiring annual accounts to be filed.

Rev., s. 36; Code, ss. 1399, 2172; C. C. P., ss. 471, 478; 1871-2, c. 46.
ART. 3. Right to Administer

6. Order in which persons entitled. Letters of administration, in case of intestacy, shall be granted to the persons entitled thereto and applying for the same, in the following order:

Executor dying, administrator appointed according to this section: Little v. Berry, 94-433. Public administrator postponed to all named in this section, even though applying after six months: In re Bailey's Will, 141-193.

1. To the husband or widow, except as hereinafter provided.


2. To the next of kin in the order of their degree, where they are of different degrees; if of equal degree, to one or more of them, at the discretion of the clerk.


3. To the most competent creditor who resides within the state, and proves his debt on oath before the clerk.

Assignee of claim against decedent not entitled: Pearce v. Castrix, 53-71. Creditor postponed to all of next of kin, provided next of kin apply in time: Carthy v. Webb, 4-29, 6-268.

4. To any other person legally competent.


Rev. s. 3; Code, s. 1376; C. C. P., s. 456; R. C., c. 46, ss. 2, 3; 1868-9, c. 113, s. 115.

7. Husband to administer to wife; right in surplus. If any married woman dies wholly or partially intestate, the surviving husband shall be entitled to administer on her personal estate, and shall hold the same, subject to the claims of her creditors and others having rightful demands against her, to his own use, except as hereinafter provided. If the husband dies after his wife, but before administering, his executor or administrator or assignee shall receive the personal property of the said wife, as a part of the estate of the husband, subject as aforesaid, and except as provided by law.

Rev. s. 4; Code, s. 1479; 1871-2, c. 193, s. 32.


8. Disqualifications enumerated. The clerk shall not issue letters of administration or letters testamentary to any person who, at the time of appearing to qualify—
9 ADMINISTRATION—ART. 3

1. Is under the age of twenty-one years.

   Infant feme covert cannot administer but may appoint: Wallis v. Wallis, 60-78. Such appointment durante minoritate: Ibid.

2. Is a nonresident of this state; but a nonresident may qualify as executor.


3. Has been convicted of a felony.

4. Is adjudged by the clerk incompetent to execute the duties of such trust by reason of drunkenness, improvidence or want of understanding.

   "Incompetent" defined in Stephenson v. Stephenson, 49-472.

5. Fails to take the oath or give the bond required by law.

6. Has renounced his right to qualify.

   Rev., s. 5; Code, ss. 1377, 1378, 2162; C. C. P., s. 457.

9. Effect of disqualification of person entitled. Where an executor named in the will, or any person having a prior right to administer, is under the disqualification of nonage, or is temporarily absent from the state, such person is entitled to six months, after coming of age or after his return to the state, in which to make application for letters testamentary, or letters of administration.

   Rev., s. 6; Code, ss. 1379, 2165; C. C. P., ss. 452, 460; R. C., c. 46, s. 12.


10. Divorce a vinculo or felonious slaying is forfeiture. When a marriage is dissolved a vinculo, the parties respectively, or when either party is convicted of the felonious slaying of the other, or of being accessory before the fact of such felonious slaying, the party so convicted shall thereby lose all his or her right to administer on the estate of the other, and to a distributive share in the personal property of the other, and every right and estate in the personal estate of the other.

   Rev., s. 7; Code, s. 1480; 1889, c. 499; 1871-2, c. 193, s. 42.

   Note. For forfeiture generally by divorce a vinculo, see Married Women.

   Doctrine in Owens v. Owens, 100-240, changed by this section.

11. Elopement and adultery of wife is forfeiture. If any married woman elopes with an adulterer, and shall not be living with her husband at his death, she shall thereby lose all right to a distributive share in the personal property of her husband, and all right to administer on his estate.

   Rev., s. 8; Code, s. 1481; 1871-2, c. 193, s. 44.

   Note. For forfeiture generally for elopement, see Married Women.


12. Husband's conduct forfeiting rights in wife's estate. If any husband shall separate himself from his wife, and be living in adultery at her death, or if she
has obtained a divorce a mensa et thoro, and shall not be living with her husband at her death, or if the husband has abandoned his wife, or has maliciously turned her out of doors, and shall not be living with her at her death, he shall thereby lose all his right and estate of whatever character in and to her personal property, and all right to administer on her estate.

Rev., s. 9; Code, s. 1452; 1871-2, c. 193, s. 45.


13. Executor may renounce. Any person appointed an executor may renounce the office by a writing signed by him, and on the same being acknowledged or proved to the satisfaction of the clerk of the superior court, it shall be filed.

Rev., s. 10; Code, s. 2163; C. C. P., s. 450.


14. Renunciation of prior right required. When any person applies for administration, and any other person has prior right thereto, a written renunciation of the person or persons having such prior right must be produced and filed with the clerk.

Rev., s. 11; Code, s. 1378; C. C. P., s. 459.


15. Failure to apply as renunciation. If any person, entitled to letters of administration, fails or refuses to apply for such letters within thirty days after the death of the intestate, the clerk, on application of any party interested, shall issue a citation to such person to show cause, within twenty days after service of the citation, why he should not be deemed to have renounced. If, within the time named in the citation, he neglects to answer or to show cause, he shall be deemed to have renounced his right to administer, and the clerk must enter an order accordingly, and proceed to grant letters to some other person. If no person entitled to administer applies for letters of administration on the estate of a decedent within six months from his death, then the clerk may, in his discretion, deem all prior rights renounced and appoint some suitable person to administer such estate.

Rev., s. 12; Code, s. 1380; C. C. P., s. 460 (a); 1868-9, c. 203.

16. Person named as executor failing to qualify or renounce. If any person appointed an executor does not qualify or renounce within sixty days after the will is admitted to probate, the clerk of the superior court, on the application of any other executor named in the same will, or any party interested, shall issue a citation to such person to show cause why he should not be deemed to have renounced. If, upon service of the citation, he does not qualify or renounce within such time, not exceeding thirty days, as is allowed in the citation, an order must be entered by the clerk decreeing that such person has renounced his appointment as executor.

Rev., s. 13; Code, s. 2164; C. C. P., s. 451.
Discussed generally in Ward v. Sparks, 18:389.

17. Appointment and term. There may be a public administrator in every county, appointed by the clerk of the superior court for the term of eight years.

Term is for eight years in every case: Boynton v. Heartt, 158-438. Not considered an office under statute against holding two offices: State v. Smith, 145-476. Quo warranto does not lie to remove administrator or to inquire into appointment: Ibid.

18. Oath. The public administrator shall take and subscribe an oath (or affirmation) faithfully and honestly to discharge the duties of his trust; and the oath so taken and subscribed must be filed in the office of the clerk of the superior court.

Must give bond and obey all orders of court: In re Brinson, 73-278. Must renew bond, when: In re Trotter, 115-193; see sections 43-44.

19. Bond. The public administrator shall enter into bond, with three or more sureties, approved by the clerk, in the penal sum of four thousand dollars, payable to the state of North Carolina, conditioned faithfully to perform the duties of his office, and obey all lawful orders of the clerk or other court touching the administration of the several estates that may come into his hands, and such bond shall be renewed every two years. Whenever the aggregate value of the real and personal property belonging to the several estates in the hands of the public administrator exceeds the one-half of his bond, the clerk shall require him to enlarge his bond in amount so as to cover, at all times, at least the double of such aggregate.

For actions on administration bond, see section 40. General requirements as to bond: In re Brinson, 73-279. Notice should be given before removal for failure to renew bond: Trotter v. Mitchell, 115-190; and if proper bond is then offered, it should be received: In re Trotter, 115-193.

20. When to obtain letters. The public administrator shall apply for and obtain letters on the estates of deceased persons in the following cases:

1. When the period of six months has elapsed from the death of any decedent, and no letters testamentary, or letters of administration or collection, have been applied for and issued to any person.

Not entitled, even after six months, when: In re Bailey Will, 141-193; Withrow v. DePriest, 119-544; Hill v. Alspaugh, 72-402.

2. When any stranger, or person without known heirs, shall die intestate in any county.

3. When any person entitled to administration shall request, in writing, the clerk to issue the letters to the public administrator.

Rev., s. 20; Code, s. 1394; 1868-9, c. 113, s. 6.

21. Powers generally and on expiration of term. The public administrator shall have, in respect to the several estates in his hands, all the rights and powers, and be subject to all the duties and liabilities of other administrators. On the expiration of the term of office of a public administrator, or his resignation, he may continue to manage the several estates committed to him prior thereto until he has fully administered the same, if he then enters into a bond as required by law for administrators.

Rev., s. 21; Code, s. 1395; 1868-9, c. 113, s. 7; 1876-7, c. 239.

Subject to orders of clerk: In re Brinson, 73-278.

ART. 5. ADMINISTRATOR WITH WILL ANNEXED

22. When letters c. t. a. issue. If there is no executor appointed in the will, or if, at any time, by reason of death, incompetency adjudged by the clerk of the superior court, renunciation, actual or decreed, or removal by order of the court, or on any other account there is no executor qualified to act, the clerk of the superior court may issue letters of administration with the will annexed, to some suitable person or persons, in the order prescribed in this chapter.

Rev., s. 14; Code, s. 2166; C. C. P., s. 453.


23. Qualifications and bond. Administrators with the will annexed shall have the same qualifications and give the same bond as other administrators; but the executor of an executor shall not be entitled to qualify as executor of the first testator.

Rev., s. 15; Code, s. 2167; C. C. P., s. 454; 1905, c. 286.

ART. 6. COLLECTORS
annexed, the clerk may issue to some discreet person or persons, at his option, letters of collection, authorizing the collection and preservation of the property of the decedent.

Rev., s. 22; Code, s. 1383; C. C. P., s. 463; R. C., c. 46, s. 9; 1868-9, c. 113, s. 115.


25. Qualifications and bond. Every collector shall have the qualifications and give the bond prescribed by law for an administrator.

Rev., s. 23; Code, s. 1384; C. C. P., s. 464.

For bond, see section 33.

26. Powers of collectors. Every collector has authority to collect the personal property, preserve and secure the same, and collect the debts and credits of the decedent, and for these purposes he may commence and maintain or defend suits, and he may sell, under the direction and order of the clerk, any personal property for the preservation and benefit of the estate. He may be sued for debts due by the decedent, and he may pay funeral expenses and other debts.

Rev., s. 24; Code, s. 1385; C. C. P., s. 465; R. C., c. 46, s. 6; 1868-9, c. 113, s. 115.

Has no control of lands: Lee v. Lee, 74-70.

27. When collector's powers cease; duty to account. When letters testamentary, letters of administration or letters of administration with the will annexed are granted, the powers of such collector shall cease, but any suit brought by the collector may be continued by his successor, the executor or the administrator, in his own name. Such collector must, on demand, deliver to the executor or administrator all the property, rights and credits of the decedent under his control, and render an account, on oath, to the clerk of all his proceedings. Such delivery and account may be enforced by citation, order or attachment.

Rev., s. 25; Code, s. 1386; C. C. P., s. 466; R. C., c. 46, s. 7; 1868-9, c. 113, s. 115.

Not entitled to counsel fees when he resists claim of rightful executor to funds: Johnson v. Marcom, 121-83.

Art. 7. APPOINTMENT AND REVOCATION

28. Facts to be shown on applying for administration. On application for letters of administration, the clerk must ascertain by affidavit of the applicant or otherwise—

1. The death of the decedent and his intestacy.


2. That the applicant is the proper person entitled to administration, or that he applies after the renunciation of the person or persons so entitled.

3. The value and nature of the intestate's property, the names and residence of all parties entitled as heirs or distributees of the estate, if known, or that the same cannot, on diligent inquiry, be procured; which of said parties are minors, and whether with or without guardians, and the names and residences of such guardians, if known. Such affidavit or other proof must be recorded and filed by the clerk.

Rev., s. 26; Code, s. 1381; C. C. P., s. 461.

Proper record of appointment may be made nunc pro tunc: Dallas v. R. R., 165-269.
29. Right to contest application for letters; proceedings. Any person interested in the estate may, on complaint filed and notice to the applicant, contest the right of such applicant to letters of administration, and on any issue of fact joined, or matter of law arising on the pleadings, the cause may be transferred to the superior court for trial, or an appeal be taken, as in other special proceedings.

Rev., s. 27; Code, s. 1382; C. C. P., s. 462.


30. Letters of administration revoked on proof of will. If, after the letters of administration are issued, a will is subsequently proved and letters testamentary are issued thereon; or if, after letters testamentary are issued, a revocation of the will or a subsequent testamentary paper revoking the appointment of executors is proved and letters are issued thereon, the clerk of the superior court must thereupon revoke the letters first issued, by an order in writing to be served on the person to whom such first letters were issued; and, until service thereof, the acts of such person, done in good faith, are valid.

Rev., s. 37; Code, s. 2179; C. C. P., s. 469.


31. Letters revoked for disqualification or default. If, after any letters have been issued, it appears to the clerk, or if complaint is made to him on affidavit, that any person to whom they were issued is legally incompetent to have such letters, or that such person has been guilty of default or misconduct in the due execution of his office, or that the issue of such letters was obtained by false representations made by such person, the clerk shall issue an order requiring such person to show cause why the letters should not be revoked. On the return of such order, duly executed, if the objections are found valid, the letters issued to such person must be revoked and superseded, and his authority shall thereupon cease.

Rev., s. 38; Code, s. 2171; C. C. P., s. 470.


32. On revocation, successor appointed and estate secured. In all cases of
the revocation of letters, the clerk must immediately appoint some other person
to succeed in the administration of the estate; and pending any suit or proceeding
between parties respecting such revocation, the clerk is authorized to make
such interlocutory order as, without injury to the rights and remedies of creditors,
may tend to the better securing of the estate.

Rev., s. 85; Code, s. 1521; 1868-9, c. 113, s. 92.

Clerk must immediately appoint successor, and may order settlement: In re Brinson, 73-278;
Taylor v. Biddle, 71-1.

ART. 8. BONDS

33. Bond; approval; condition; penalty. Every executor from whom a bond
is required by law, and every administrator and collector, before letters are
issued, must give a bond payable to the state, with two or more sufficient sureties,
to be justified before and approved by the clerk, conditioned that such executor,
administrator or collector shall faithfully execute the trust reposed in him and obey all lawful orders of the clerk or other court touching the administration
of the estate committed to him. The penalty of such bond must be at least double the value of all the personal property of the deceased; such value
to be ascertained by the clerk by examination on oath of the applicant or of some
other competent person. If the personal property of any decedent is insufficient
to pay his debts and the charges of administration, and it becomes necessary for
his executor or administrator to apply for the sale of real estate for assets, and
the bond previously given is not double the value of both the real and personal
estate of the deceased, such executor (if bond is required of him by law) or
administrator shall, before or at the time of filing his petition for such sale, give
another bond payable and conditioned as the one above prescribed and with like
security, in double the value of the real estate for the sale of which application
is made.

Rev., s. 319; Code, s. 1388; 1870-1, c. 93; C. C. P., s. 468.

See Administration, sections 39, 40. For action on bond of administrator, see section 40.

Bonds cumulative: Pickens v. Miller, 85-543; Jones v. Hays, 38-502; Fidelity Co. v. Fleming,
Bond only guarantees good faith, ordinary care, and reasonable diligence: Smith v. Patton,
131-399; Moore v. Eure, 101-11; Atkinson v. Whitehead, 66-296. All moneys received by
administrator under color of the administration are protected by bond: Lafferty v. Young,
125-296; Shuffler v. Turner, 111-297; Jennings v. Copeland, 90-579. Giving bond is not an
essential condition of the order appointing administrator: Howerton v. Sexton, 104-86; Har-
Miller, 13-360. Failure to require nonresident executor to give bond does not disqualify:
34. When executor to give bond. Executors shall give bond as prescribed by law in the following cases:


1. Where the executor resides out of the state. Except in the cases otherwise provided in this chapter, no foreign executor has any authority to intermeddle with the estate, until he has entered into bond, and the bond must be given not later than one year after the death of the testator.

Foreign executor must comply with statute: Bank v. Pancake, 172-513; Glascock v. Gray, 148-346; but failure to give bond may be only an irregularity: Batchelor v. Overton, 158-395.

2. When a man marries a woman who is an executrix, and if the husband in such case fail to give bond, the clerk, on application of any creditor or other party interested in the estate, shall revoke the letters issued to the wife and grant letters of administration with the will annexed to some other person.


3. Where an executor, other than such as may have already given bond, obtains an order to sell any portion of the real estate for the payment of debts, as hereinafter provided, the court or clerk to whom application is made shall require, before granting any order of sale, such executor to enter into bond.

Rev., s. 28; Code, s. 1515; R. C., c. 46, ss. 12, 13.

35. When executor may give bond after one year. Where a nonresident of the state by will sufficient according to the laws of the state, and duly probated and recorded in the proper county, devises real property situated in this state, the executor acting under the will, if he has not intermeddled with the property devised in the will, and if no letters of administration in this state on the estate have been issued subsequent to the probate of the will, may, after the expiration of one year from the testator's death, give bond in double the value of the property devised, and he shall then be entitled to all the rights, powers and privileges of a resident executor.

1909, c. 825.

36. No bond in certain cases of executor with power to convey. Where a citizen or subject of a foreign country, by will sufficient according to the laws of this state, and duly probated and recorded in the proper county, devises real property situated in this state in trust for a person named in the will, the power being vested in the executor as such trustee, the executor may execute the power without giving bond in this state.

1909, c. 901.

37. No bond where will waives bond and coexecutor a resident. A nonresident executor appointed under a will which dispenses with the executor’s bond shall not be required to give bond, if a resident of the state is appointed and qualifies as coexecutor, unless the clerk of the court of the county where the will is first probated shall, upon the petition of the creditors or beneficiaries of the estate,
deem the bond of the nonresident executor necessary for the protection of the creditors or beneficiaries. This section applies to nonresident executors who qualified before its enactment as well as to those qualifying afterwards.

1911, c. 176.

38. Certain executors' deeds without bond before 1911 validated. Where prior to January first, one thousand nine hundred and eleven, a nonresident executor has sold and conveyed lands in this state under a power in the will of a citizen of another state or of a foreign country, and the will was executed according to the laws of this state and was duly proved and recorded in the state or foreign country where the testator and his family and the executor resided, the sale and conveyance is valid although the executor prior to the execution of the deed had not given bond or obtained letters in this state.

1911, c. 90.

Conveyances validated by this section: Vaught v. Williams, 177-77; Glascock v. Gray, 148-346.

39. Oath and bond required before letters issue. Before letters testamentary, letters of administration with the will annexed, letters of administration or letters of collection are issued to any person, he must give the bond required by law and must take and subscribe an oath or affirmation before the clerk that he will faithfully and honestly discharge the duties of his trust, which oath must be filed in the office of the clerk.

Rev., s. 29; Code, ss. 1387, 1388, 2169; C. C. P., ss. 467, 468; 1870-1, c. 93.


Amount of bond, see Williams v. Neville, 108-565.

40. Right of action on bond. Every person injured by the breach of any bond given by an executor, administrator or collector may put the same in suit and recover such damages as he may have sustained.

Rev., s. 30; Code, s. 1516; 1868-9, c. 113, s. 87.


NO NECESSITY OF JUDGMENT AGAINST ADMINISTRATOR TO CHARGE BONDSMEN. Bratton v. Davidson, 79-423; Strickland v. Murphy, 52-242; Chairman, et al., v. Moore’s Admr., 6-22; Williams v. Hicks, 5-437.


PROPERTY COVERED BY BOND. Lafferty v. Young, 125-296; Shuffler v. Turner, 111-297; Reaves v. Davis, 99-425; Grant v. Reese, 94-720; Morton v. Ashbee, 46-312; Governor v. Williams, 25-152.


VENUE. Administrator must be sued as such in the county in which he took out letters, if he or any of his sureties live there: Foy v. Morehead, 69-512. See section 465.

41. Rights of surety in danger of loss. Any surety on the bond of an executor, administrator or collector, who is in danger of sustaining loss by his suretyship, may exhibit his petition on oath to the clerk of the superior court wherein the bond was given, setting forth particularly the circumstances of his case, and asking that such executor, administrator or collector be removed from office, or that he give security to indemnify the petitioner against apprehended loss, or that the petitioner be released from responsibility on account of any future breach of the bond. The clerk shall issue a citation to the principal in the bond, requiring him, within ten days after service thereof, to answer the petition. If, upon the hearing of the case, the clerk deem the surety entitled to relief, he may grant the same in such manner and to such extent as may be just. And if the principal in the bond gives new or additional security, to the satisfaction of the clerk, within such reasonable time as may be required, the clerk may make an order releasing the surety from liability on the bond for any subsequent act, default or misconduct of the principal.

Rev., s. 33; Code, s. 1519; 1868-9, c. 113, s. 90.


42. On revocation of letters, bond liable to successors. When the letters of an executor, administrator or collector are revoked, his bond may be prosecuted by the person or persons succeeding to the administration of the estate, and a recovery may be had thereon to the full extent of any damage, not exceeding the penalty of the bond, sustained by the estate of the decedent by the acts or omissions of such executor, administrator or collector, and to the full value of any property received and not duly administered. Moneys so recovered shall be assets in the hands of the person recovering them.

Rev., s. 31; Code, s. 1517; 1868-9, c. 113, s. 88.

43. When new bond or new sureties required. If complaint be made on affidavit to the clerk of the superior court that the surety on any bond of an executor, administrator or collector is insufficient, or that one or more of such sureties is or is about to become a nonresident of this state, or that the bond is inadequate in amount, the clerk must issue an order requiring the principal in the bond to show cause why he should not give a new bond, or further surety, as the case may be. On the return of the order duly executed, if the objections in the complaint are found valid, the clerk shall make an order requiring the party to give further surety or a new bond in a larger amount within a reasonable time.

Rev., s. 32; Code, s. 1518; 1868-9, c. 113, s. 89.


44. On failure to give new bond, letters revoked. If any person required to give a new bond, or further security, or security to indemnify, under the two preceding sections, fails to do so within the time specified in any such order, the clerk must forthwith revoke the letters issued to such person, whose right and authority, respecting the estate, shall thereupon cease.

Rev., s. 34; Code, s. 1520; 1868-9, c. 113, s. 91.


Art. 9. Notice to Creditors

45. Advertisement for claims. Every executor, administrator and collector, within twenty days after the granting of letters, shall notify all persons having claims against the decedent to exhibit the same to such executor, administrator or collector, at or before a day to be named in such notice; which day must be twelve months from the day of the first publication of such notice. The notice shall be published once a week for six weeks in a newspaper, if any there be published in the county. If there is no newspaper published in the county, then the notice shall be posted at the courthouse and four other public places in the county. The cost of publishing in a paper shall in no case exceed two dollars and fifty cents.

Rev., s. 39; Code, ss. 1421, 1422; 1868-9, c. 113, s. 29; 1881, c. 278, s. 2.


46. Proof of advertisement. A copy of the advertisement directed to be posted or published in pursuance of the preceding section, with an affidavit, taken before some person authorized to administer oaths, of the proprietor, editor or foreman of the newspaper wherein the same appeared, to the effect that such notice was published for six weeks in said newspaper, or an affidavit stating that such notices
were posted, shall be filed in the office of the clerk by the executor, administrator or collector. The copy so verified or affidavit shall be deemed a record of the court, and a copy thereof, duly certified by the clerk, shall be received as conclusive evidence of the fact of publication in all the courts of this state.

Rev., s. 40; Code, s. 1423; 1868-9, c. 113, s. 31.


47. Personal notice to creditor. The executor, administrator or collector may cause the notice to be personally served on any creditor, who shall, thereupon, within six months after personal service thereof, exhibit his claim, or be forever barred from maintaining any action thereon.

Rev., s. 41; Code, s. 1424; 1868-9, c. 113, s. 32; 1885, c. 96.

Art. 10. Inventory

48. Inventory within three months. Every executor, administrator and collector, within three months after his qualification, shall return to the clerk, on oath, a just, true and perfect inventory of all the real estate, goods and chattels of the deceased, which have come to his hands, or to the hands of any person for him, which inventory shall be signed by him and be recorded by the clerk. He shall also return to the clerk, on oath, within three months after each sale made by him, a full and itemized account thereof, which shall be signed by him and recorded by the clerk.

Rev., s. 42; Code, s. 1396; R. C., c. 46, s. 16; 1868-9, c. 113, s. 8.

49. Compelling the inventory. If the inventory and account of sale specified in the preceding section are not returned as therein prescribed, the clerk must issue an order requiring the executor, administrator or collector to file the same within the time specified in the order, which shall not be less than twenty days, or to show cause why an attachment should not be issued against him. If, after due service of the order, the executor, administrator, or collector does not, on the return day of the order, file such inventory or account of sale, or obtain further time to file the same, the clerk shall have power to vacate the office of administrator, executor or collector.

Rev., s. 43; Code, s. 1397; 1868-9, c. 113, s. 9.
50. New assets inventoried. When further property of any kind, not included in any previous return, comes to the hands or knowledge of any executor, administrator or collector, he must cause the same to be returned, as hereinbefore prescribed, within three months after the possession or discovery thereof; and the making of such return of new assets, from time to time, may be enforced in the same manner as in the case of the first inventory.

Rev., s. 44; Code, s. 1398; 1868-9, c. 113, s. 10.

51. Trustees in wills to file inventories and accounts. Trustees appointed in any will admitted to probate in this state, into whose hands assets come under the provisions of the will, shall file in the office of the clerk of the county where the will is probated inventories of the assets and annual and final accounts thereof, such as are required of executors and administrators. The power of the clerk to enforce the filing and his duties in respect to audit and record shall be the same as in such cases. This section shall not apply to any will in which a different provision is made for filing inventories and accounts.

1907, c. 804.

Art. 11. Assets

52. Distinction between legal and equitable assets abolished. The distinction between legal and equitable assets is abolished, and all assets shall be applied in the discharge of debts in the manner prescribed by this chapter.

Rev., s. 45; Code, s. 1406; 1868-9, c. 113, s. 14.


53. Trust estate in personalty. If any trustee, or any person interested in any trust estate, dies leaving any equitable interest in personal estate which shall come to his executor, administrator or collector, the same estate shall be deemed personal assets.

Rev., s. 46; Code, s. 1403; 1868-9, c. 113, s. 11.

54. Crops ungathered at death. The crops of every deceased person, remaining ungathered at his death, shall, in all cases, belong to the executor, administrator or collector, as part of the personal assets, and shall not pass to the widow with the land assigned as dower; nor to the devisee by virtue of any devise of the land, unless such intent be manifest and specified in the will.

Rev., s. 47; Code, s. 1407; 1868-9, c. 113, s. 15.

55. Real estate sold to pay debts is personal assets. All proceeds arising from the sale of real property, for the payment of debts, as hereinafter provided, shall be deemed personal assets in the hands of the executor, administrator or collector, and applied as though the same were the proceeds of personal estate.

Rev., s. 48; Code, s. 1404; 1868-9, c. 113, s. 12.

56. Surplus of realty sold for debts is real assets. All proceeds from the sale of real estate, as hereinafter provided, which may not be necessary to pay debts and charges of administration, shall, notwithstanding, be considered real assets, and as such shall be paid by the executor, administrator or collector to such persons as would have been entitled to the land had it not been sold.

Rev., s. 49; Code, s. 1405; 1868-9, c. 113, s. 13.

57. Personalty fraudulently conveyed recoverable. If there is not sufficient real and personal assets of the deceased to satisfy all the debts and liabilities of deceased, together with the costs and charges of administration, the personal representative shall have the right to sue for and recover any and all personal property which the deceased may in any wise have transferred or conveyed with intent to hinder, delay, or defraud his creditors, and any money or property so recovered shall constitute assets of the estate in the hands of the personal representative for the payment of debts. But if the fraudulent alienee of deceased has sold the property or estate so fraudulently acquired by him to a bona fide purchaser for value without notice of the fraud, then such fraudulent alienee shall be liable to the personal representative for the value of the property and estate so acquired and disposed of. If the whole recovery from any fraudulent alienee of a decedent shall not be necessary for the payment of the debts of decedent and the costs and charges of administration of his estate, the surplus shall be returned to such fraudulent alienee or his assigns.

Rev., s. 50.
See Fraudulent conveyances, sections 1005-1013.

58. Debt due from executor not discharged by appointment. The appointing of any person executor shall not be a discharge of any debt or demand due from such person to the testator.

Rev., s. 51; Code, s. 1431; 1868-9, c. 113, s. 40.

59. Joint liability of heirs, etc., for debts. All persons succeeding to the real or personal property of a decedent, by inheritance, devise, bequest or distribution, shall be liable jointly, and not separately, for the debts of such decedent.

Rev., s. 52; Code, s. 1528; 1868-9, c. 113, s. 99.
60. **Extent of liability of heirs, etc.** No person shall be liable, under the preceding section, beyond the value of the property so acquired by him, or for any part of a debt that might by action or other due proceeding have been collected from the executor, administrator or collector of the decedent, and it is incumbent on the creditor to show the matters herein required to render such person liable.

Rev., s. 53; Code, s. 1529; 1868-9, c. 113, s. 100.


61. **Judgment against heirs, etc., apportioned; costs.** In any such action the recovery must be apportioned in proportion to the assets or property received by each defendant, and judgment against each must be entered accordingly. Costs in such actions must be apportioned among the several defendants, in proportion to the amount of the recovery against each of them.

Rev., s. 54; Code, s. 1530; 1868-9, c. 113, s. 101.

62. **Persons liable for debts to observe priorities.** Every person who is liable for the debts of a decedent must observe the same preferences in the payment thereof as are established in this chapter; nor shall the commencement of an action by a creditor give his debt any preference over others.

Rev., s. 55; Code, s. 1531; 1868-9, c. 113, s. 102.

See sections 102 and 166.

63. **Existence of other debts of prior or equal class.** The defendants in such action may show that there are unsatisfied debts of a prior class or of the same class with that in suit. If it appears that the value of the property acquired by them does not exceed the debts of a prior class, judgment must be rendered in their favor. If it appears that the value of the property acquired by them exceeds the amount of debts which are entitled to a preference over the debt in suit, the whole amount which the plaintiff shall recover is only such a portion of the excess as is a just proportion to the other debts of the same class with that in suit.

Rev., s. 56; Code, s. 1532; 1868-9, c. 113, s. 103.

See Heilig v. Foard, 64-710.

64. **Debts paid taken as unpaid as against heirs, etc.** If any debts of a prior class to that in which the suit is brought, or of the same class, has been paid by any defendant, the amount of the debts so paid shall be estimated, in ascertaining the amount to be recovered, in the same manner as if such debts were outstanding and unpaid, as prescribed in the preceding section.

Rev., s. 57; Code, s. 1533; 1868-9, c. 113, s. 104.

65. **Compelling contribution among heirs, etc.** The remedy to compel contribution shall be by petition or action in the superior court or before the judge in term against the personal representatives, devisees, legatees, and heirs also of the decedent if any part of the real estate be undevised, within two years after probate of the will, and setting forth the facts which entitle the party to relief; and the costs shall be within the discretion of the court.

Rev., s. 58; Code, s. 1534; 1868-9, c. 113, s. 106.

Merely referred to in Andres v. Powell, 97-166; Wharton v. Wilkerson, 92-413.
66. Executor or administrator may sell without court order. Every executor and administrator shall have power in his discretion and without any order, except as hereinafter provided, to sell, as soon after his qualification as practicable, all the personal estate of his decedent.

Rev., s. 62; Code, s. 1408; 1868-9, c. 113, s. 16.


67. Collector may sell only on order of court. All sales of personal property by collectors shall be made only upon order obtained, by motion, from the clerk of the superior court, who shall specify in his order a descriptive list of the property to be sold.

Rev., s. 61; Code, s. 1409; 1868-9, c. 113, s. 17.

68. Sale to be public; notice. All sales of personal estate by an executor, administrator or collector shall be publicly made, on credit or for cash, after twenty days notification posted at the courthouse and four other public places in the county.

Rev., s. 63; Code, s. 1410, 1411; 1868-9, c. 113, ss. 18, 19.


69. Clerk may order private sale in certain cases. When personal property consists of cotton, tobacco, peanuts, or other crops, goods, wares and merchandise, state, national or municipal bonds, or the stocks in incorporated companies, the executor or administrator may, upon application to the clerk of the superior court, obtain an order to sell and may sell such personal property at private sale for the best price that can be obtained, and shall report such sale to the clerk for confirmation.

Rev., s. 64; 1898, c. 346; 1919, c. 66.

In action on bond of administrator, the price specified as the price received at the sale of securities is not conclusive: Moseley v. Johnson, 144-257.

70. Clerk must confirm sale on creditor’s objection. When any person interested, either as creditor or legatee, on the day of sale objects to the completion of any sale on account of the insufficiency of the amount bid, title to such property shall not pass until the sale is reported to and confirmed by the clerk.

Rev., s. 65; Code, s. 1411; 1868-9, c. 113, s. 19.

71. Security required; representative's liability for collection. The proceeds of all sales of personal estate and rentings of real property by public auction or privately shall be secured by bond and good personal security; and such proceeds shall be collected as soon as practicable; otherwise the executor, administrator or collector shall be answerable for the same.

Rev., s. 65; Code, s. 1413; 1893, c. 346, s. 2; 1868-9, c. 113, s. 21.


72. Hours of public sale; penalty. All public sales or rentings provided for in this chapter shall be between the hours of ten o'clock a. m. and four o'clock p. m. of the day on which the sale or renting is to be made, except that in towns or cities of more than five thousand inhabitants public sales of goods, wares, and merchandise may be continued until the hour of ten o'clock p. m.; and every executor, administrator or collector who otherwise makes any sale or renting shall forfeit and pay two hundred dollars to any person suing for the same.

Rev., s. 66; Code, s. 1414; 1893, c. 346, s. 3; 1868-9, c. 113, s. 22.


73. Debts uncollected after year may be sold; list filed. Every executor, administrator and collector, at any time after one year from the grant of letters, is authorized to sell at public auction, in the manner prescribed in this chapter, all bills, bonds, notes, accounts, or other evidences of debt belonging to the decedent, which he has been unable to collect or which may be deemed insolvent. Before offering such evidences of debt at public sale he shall file with the clerk a descriptive list thereof, and obtain an order of sale therefor from the clerk, and shall make return of the proceeds of such sale as in other cases of assets.

Rev., s. 67; Code, s. 1412; 1868-9, c. 113, s. 20.

This statute only directory: Odell v. House, 144-647. Sales of solvent credits for less than value, effect: Weisel v. Cobb, 118-11; Grant v. Reese, 94-720. Private sale valid, if in good faith: Dickson v. Crawley, 112-629; Gray v. Armistead, 41-74.

Art. 13. Sales of Real Property

74. Sale of realty ordered, if personalty insufficient for debts. When the personal estate of a decedent is insufficient to pay all his debts, including the charges of administration, the executor, administrator or collector may, at any time after the grant of letters, apply to the superior court of the county where the land or some part thereof is situated, by petition, to sell the real property for the payment of the debts of such decedent.

Rev., s. 68; Code, s. 1436; 1868-9, c. 113, s. 42.


75. When court may order rental. Such executor, administrator or collector, in lieu of asking for an order for the immediate sale of real estate, may ask for an order authorizing him to rent out the same for a term of not exceeding three years, and if it appears to the court that the best interests of the heirs at law and devisees of the deceased will be promoted by granting such order and that it is probable that the rents derived from the real estate during the term will be sufficient to pay off and discharge the debts and the costs of the administration, the superior court may, with the consent of the creditors, make such order upon such terms as may be best for the heirs at law, devisees and creditors of the estate; or if it is made to appear to the court that such executor, administrator or collector is able to borrow sufficient money with which to pay off and discharge all valid and just claims against the estate of the deceased, then the court shall have the power to authorize said executor or administrator to borrow money for the purpose of paying off and discharging such claims and authorizing him to rent

26
the real estate for a term not exceeding three years and to apply the rents to the repayment of the money thus borrowed, and the said estate shall be and remain liable for the payment of such sums as may be borrowed under such order of the court to the same extent and no further as the estate was liable for the indebtedness of the deceased to pay off and discharge the debt for which the said sums were borrowed. All orders made by the court pursuant to this section shall be approved by the judge residing in or holding the courts of the district in which such county is situated.

1913, c. 49, s. 1.

76. Lands conveyed by heir within two years sold. All conveyances of real property of any decedent made by any devisee or heir at law, within two years from the grant of letters, shall be void as to the creditors, executors, administrators and collectors of such decedent; but such conveyances to bona fide purchasers for value and without notice, if made after two years from the grant of letters, shall be valid even as against creditors.

Rev. s. 70; Code, s. 1442; 1868-9, c. 113, s. 105.


CONVEYANCES HELD VALID. Those made before two years, when: Davis v. Perry, 96-260. Those made after two years, when: Lee v. Giles, 161-541; Francis v. Reeves, 137-269; Bunn v. Todd, 115-138; Brandon v. Phelps, 77-44.


77. Lands conveyed in fraud of creditors sold. The real estate subject to sale under this chapter shall include all the deceased may have conveyed with intent to defraud his creditors, and all rights of entry and rights of action and all other rights and interests in lands, tenements and hereditaments which he may devise, or by law would descend to his heirs: Provided, that lands so fraudulently conveyed shall not be taken from any one who purchased them for a valuable considered and without a knowledge of the fraud.

Rev., s. 72; Code, s. 1446; 1868-9, c. 113, s. 51.


78. Effect of bona fide purchase from fraudulent grantee. When an executor, administrator or collector files his petition to sell lands which have been fraudulently conveyed, and of which there has been a subsequent bona fide sale, whereby he cannot have a decree of sale of the land, the court may give judgment in favor of such executor, administrator or collector for the value of the land, against
all persons who may have fraudulently purchased the same; and if the whole recovery is not necessary to pay the debts and charges, the residue shall be restored to the person of whom the recovery was made.

Rev., s. 73; Code, s. 1447; 1868-9, c. 113, s. 52.

79. Contents of petition for sale. The petition, which must be verified by the oath of the applicant, shall set forth, as far as can be ascertained:

1. The amount of debts outstanding against the estate.
2. The value of the personal estate, and the application thereof.
3. A description of all the legal and equitable real estate of the decedent, with the estimated value of the respective portions or lots.
4. The names, ages and residences, if known, of the devisees and heirs at law of the decedent.

Rev., s. 77; Code, s. 1437; 1868-9, c. 113, s. 43.


80. Heirs and devisees necessary parties. No order to sell real estate shall be granted till the heirs or devisees of the decedent have been made parties to the proceeding, by service of summons, either personally or by publication, as required by law.

Rev., s. 74; Code, s. 1438; 1868-9, c. 113, s. 44.


81. Adverse claimant to be heard. When the land, which is sought to be sold, is claimed by another person under any pretense whatsoever, such claimant shall be admitted to be heard as a party to the proceeding, upon affidavit of his claim, and if the issue be found for the petitioner he shall have his writ of possession and order of sale accordingly.

Rev., s. 76; Code, s. 1441; 1868-9, c. 113, s. 47.
82. Upon issues joined, transferred to term. When an issue of law or fact is joined between the parties, the course of the procedure shall be as prescribed in such cases for other special proceedings.

Rev., s. 78; Code, s. 1440; 1868-9, c. 113, s. 46.

Person v. Montgomery, 120-111; Stainback v. Harris, 115-100; Perry v. Peterson, 98-63; Jones v. Hemphill, 77-42; McBryde v. Patterson, 73-479.

83. Order granted, if petition not denied. As soon as all proper parties are made to the proceeding, the clerk of the superior court before whom it is instituted, if the allegations in the petition are not denied or controverted, shall have power to hear the same summarily, and to decree a sale.

Rev., s. 79; Code, s. 1443; 1868-9, c. 113, s. 48.

84. Notice of sale as on execution. Notice of sale under this proceeding shall be the same as for the sale of real estate by sheriffs on execution.

Rev., s. 81; Code, s. 1445; 1868-9, c. 113, s. 50.

85. Court fixes extent and terms; title on confirmation. The court may decree a sale of the whole or any specified parcel of the premises in such a manner, as to size of lots, place of sale, terms of credit, and security for payment of purchase money, as may be most advantageous to the estate, and may also authorize and empower the petitioner or any commissioner appointed by the court to subdivide the land in question, or any part thereof, in such manner as he may deem proper and for the best interest of the estate, and, in making such division, to dedicate to the public such parts thereof as he may find necessary for public streets, alleys, and highways, and to sell such premises, either in bulk or in separate lots, with such streets, alleys, and highways excepted or reserved; but no sale, whether public or private, shall be concluded until reported to and approved and confirmed by the court. Upon the coming in of the report of the sale and the confirmation thereof, title shall be made by such person, and at such time as the court may prescribe, and in all cases where the persons in possession have been made parties to the proceeding, the court may grant an order for possession.

Rev., s. 80; Code, s. 1444; 1868-9, c. 118, s. 49; 1917, c. 127, s. 1.


EFFECT OF DECEASE. Fixes liability of land to sale, but not conclusive as to debts: In re Gorham, 177-271; Trust Co. v. Stone, 176-270; Austin v. Austin, 132-265; Latta v. Rush, 53-111.


86. Court may order private sale; terms; sale reopened. If it is made to appear to the court by petition and by satisfactory proof that it will be more for the interest of said estate to sell such real estate by private sale, the court may authorize said petitioner, or any commissioner appointed by the court, to sell the same at private sale, either in whole or in part, for cash in hand, or upon deferred payments, not exceeding two years, with interest from date of sale, the deferred payments to be secured by mortgage or deed of trust upon the property, or by the retention of the title thereto until the purchase money is paid. When any order for private sale has been or may hereafter be made by any superior court of the state, the provisions of section 2591, chapter, Mortgages and Deeds of Trust, not inconsistent with this section shall apply; and the court may also, upon motion of any person interested in the proceeds of such sale, filed in writing within ten days from the date and report of said sale, together with satisfactory proof that said real property has not been sold for its real value, require the sale to be reopened, and thereupon the court may issue an order for the sale of such premises at public sale, as required by section 2591, chapter, Mortgages and Deeds of Trust, and in such order the court may require such premises to be sold in such parcels and on such terms as to the court may seem most advantageous to the estate.

1917, c. 127, s. 2.

87. Undevised realty first sold. When any part of the real estate of the testator descends to his heirs by reason of its not being devised or disposed of by the will, such undevised real estate shall be first chargeable with payment of debts, in exoneration, as far as it will go, of the real estate that is devised, unless from the will it appears otherwise to be the wish of the testator.

Rev., s. 69; Code, s. 1430; 1868-9, c. 113, s. 39.


88. Specifically devised realty; contribution. If, upon the hearing of any petition for the sale of real estate to pay debts, under this chapter, the court decrees a sale of any part that may have been specifically devised, the devisee shall be entitled to contribution from other devisees, according to the principles of equity in respect to contribution among legatees. And the children and issue provided for in this chapter shall be regarded as specific devisees in such contribution.

Rev., s. 86; Code, s. 1535; 1868-9, c. 113, s. 107.

89. Under power in will, sales public or private. Sales of real property made pursuant to authority given by will, unless the will otherwise directs, may be public or private, and on such terms as, in the opinion of the executor, are most advantageous to those interested therein.

Rev., s. 84; Code, s. 1503; 1868-9, c. 113, s. 75.

90. Where executor with power dies, power executed by survivor, etc. When any or all of the executors of a person making a will of lands to be sold by his executors die, fail or for any cause refuse to take upon them the administration; or, after having qualified, shall die, resign, or for any cause be removed from the position of executor; or when there is no executor named in a will devising lands to be sold, in every such case such executor or executors as survive or retain the burden of administration, or the administrator with the will annexed, or the administrator de bonis non, may sell and convey such lands; and all such conveyances which have been or shall be made by such executors or administrators shall be effectual to convey the title to the purchaser of the estate so devised to be sold.

Rev., s. 82; Code, s. 1493; 1889, c. 461.


91. Death of vendor under contract, representative to convey. When any deceased person has bona fide sold any lands, and has given a bond or other written contract to the purchaser to convey the same, and the bond or other written contract has been duly proved and registered in the county where the lands are situated, if within the state, or, if not in the state, shall be proved before the clerk of the superior court and registered in the county where the obligee lives or obligor died, his executor, administrator or collector may execute a deed to the purchaser conveying such estate as shall be specified in the bond or other written contract; and such deed shall convey the title as fully as if it had been executed by the deceased obligor: Provided, that no deed shall be made but upon payment of the price, if that be the condition of the bond or other written contract.

Rev., s. 83; Code, s. 1492; 1868-9, c. 113, s. 65; 1874-5, c. 251.


91. Death of vendor under contract, representative to convey. When any deceased person has bona fide sold any lands, and has given a bond or other written contract to the purchaser to convey the same, and the bond or other written contract has been duly proved and registered in the county where the lands are situated, if within the state, or, if not in the state, shall be proved before the clerk of the superior court and registered in the county where the obligee lives or obligor died, his executor, administrator or collector may execute a deed to the purchaser conveying such estate as shall be specified in the bond or other written contract; and such deed shall convey the title as fully as if it had been executed by the deceased obligor: Provided, that no deed shall be made but upon payment of the price, if that be the condition of the bond or other written contract.

Rev., s. 83; Code, s. 1492; 1868-9, c. 113, s. 65; 1874-5, c. 251.

92. Title in representative for estate, he or successor to convey. When land is conveyed to a personal representative for the benefit of the estate he represents, he may sell and convey same upon such terms as he may deem just and for the advantage of said estate; which sale shall be public, after due advertisement, as for judicial sales, unless the conveyance is made to the party entitled to the proceeds. If such land is not conveyed by such personal representative during his life or term of office, his successor may sell and convey such land as if the title had been made to him: Provided, if the predecessor has contracted in writing to sell said lands, but fails to convey same, his successor in office may do so upon payment of the purchase price.

Rev., s. 71; 1905, c. 342.

Art. 14. Proof and Payment of Debts of Decedent

93. Order of payment of debts. The debts of the decedent must be paid in the following order:

First class. Debts which by law have a specific lien on property to an amount not exceeding the value of such property.

Where valid lien upon property sold, administrator must use first moneys to discharge lien: Pate v. Oliver, 104-458; see, also, Chemical Co. v. Edwards, 196-78; Moore v. Dunn, 92-63; Creasy v. Pearce, 69-57.

Second class. Funeral expenses.

Funeral expenses of no one but intestate included: Baker v. Dawson, 131-227—paid any one who of necessity has to advance costs of burial, Ray v. Honeycutt, 119-510; see, also, Parker v. Lewis, 12-22; Ward v. Jones, 44-127; Barbee v. Green, 92-471.

Third class. Taxes assessed on the estate of the deceased previous to his death.

Taxes to be paid as other debts, and not by ordinary process by sheriff: Sherrod v. Dawson, 154-525; see, also, James v. Withers, 126-715.

Fourth class. Dues to the United States and to the state of North Carolina.

Fifth class. Judgments of any court of competent jurisdiction within this state, docketed and in force, to the extent to which they are a lien on the property of the deceased at his death.


Sixth class. Wages due to any domestic servant or mechanical or agricultural laborer employed by the deceased, which claim for wages shall not extend to a period of more than one year next preceding the death; or if such servant or laborer was employed for the year current at the decease, then from the time of such employment; for medical services within the twelve months preceding the decease.

As to debt to child for services performed for parent: Winkler v. Killian, 141-575; and cases therein cited.

Seventh class. All other debts and demands.

Foreign and domestic creditors are on same footing as to assets: Findley v. Gidney, 75-395. No debt of the estate can be created after the death of intestate: Lindsay v. Darden, 124-307.
94. No preference within class. No executor, administrator or collector shall give to any debt any preference whatever, either by paying it out of its class or by paying thereon more than a pro rata proportion in its class.

95. When payment out of class held valid. Where any executor or administrator has paid any debt of his testator or intestate before all the debts of higher dignity have been paid and satisfied, and the estate of such testator or intestate was at the time of such payment solvent, but has since been rendered insolvent by the emancipation of the slaves, or the insolvency of the debtors of the estate, or other cause, without any fault or want of diligence on the part of the executor or administrator, or when any creditor has refused to accept payment of his debt in Confederate currency, and such currency was afterwards used by the executor or administrator in payment of debts of the estate, or it became of no value by the termination of the war, in all such cases payments thus made shall be deemed and held valid in law, and shall be allowed to such executor or administrator in all suits by creditors of the estate seeking to charge such executor or administrator with assets of the estate or with devastavit thereof, without regard to the dignity of the debt thus paid, or on which such suit may be brought.

96. Debts due representative not preferred. No property or assets of the decedent shall be retained by the executor, administrator or collector in satisfaction of his own debt, in preference to others of the same class; but such debt must be established upon the same proof and paid in like manner and order as required by law in case of other debts.

97. Debts not due rebated. Debts not due may be paid on a rebate of interest thereon for the time unexpired.

98. Affidavit of debt may be required. Upon any claim being presented against the estate, the executor, administrator or collector may require the affidavit of the claimant or other satisfactory evidence that such claim is justly due, that no payments have been made thereon, and that there are no offsets against the same, to the knowledge of the claimant; or if any payments have been made, or any offsets exist, their nature and amount must be stated in such affidavit.

99. Disputed debt may be referred. If the executor, administrator or collector doubts the justness of any claim so presented, he may enter into an agreement,
in writing, with the claimant, to refer the matter in controversy, whether the same be of a legal or equitable nature, to one or more disinterested persons, not exceeding three, whose proceedings shall be the same in all respects as if such reference had been ordered in an action. Such agreement to refer, and the award thereupon, shall be filed in the clerk's office where the letters were granted, and shall be a lawful voucher for the personal representative. The same may be impeached in any proceeding against the personal representative for fraud therein: Provided, that the right to refer claims under this section shall extend to claims in favor of the estate as well as those against it.

Rey., s. 92; Code, s. 1426; 1868-9, c. 113, s. 34; 1872-3, c. 141.


100. Disputed debt not referred, barred in six months. If a claim is presented to and rejected by the executor, administrator or collector, and not referred as provided in the preceding section, the claimant must, within six months after due notice in writing of such rejection, or after some part of the debt becomes due, commence an action for the recovery thereof, or be forever barred from maintaining an action thereon.

Rey., s. 93; Code, s. 1427; 1868-9, c. 113, s. 35; 1913, c. 3, s. 1.


101. If claim not presented in twelve months, representative discharged as to assets paid. In an action brought on a claim which was not presented within twelve months from the first publication of the general notice to creditors, the executor, administrator or collector shall not be chargeable for any assets that he may have paid in satisfaction of any debts, legacies or distributive shares before such action was commenced; nor shall any costs be recovered in such action against the executor, administrator or collector.

Rey., s. 94; Code, s. 1428; 1868-9, c. 113, s. 37.

Morrisey v. Hill, 142-355; Mallard v. Patterson, 108-255. See, also, cases under section 412.

102. No lien by suit against representative. No lien shall be created by the commencement of a suit against an executor, administrator or collector.

Rev., s. 95; Code, s. 1432; 1868-9, c. 113, s. 41.

Effect of taking a judgment: Grant v. Bell, 91-495; Holmes v. Foster, 78-35; Vaughn v. Stephenson, 69-212; Dunn v. Barnes, 73-273. See, also, sections 62 and 166.

103. When costs against representative allowed. No costs shall be recovered in any action against an executor, administrator or collector, unless it appears that payment was unreasonably delayed or neglected, or that the defendant refused to refer the matter in controversy, in which cases the court may award such costs against the defendant personally, or against the estate, as may be just.

Rev., s. 97; Code, s. 1429; 1868-9, c. 113, s. 38.

Note. See Costs; see, also, s. 121.

104. Obligations binding heirs collected as other debts. Bonds and other obligations in which the ancestor has bound his heirs shall not be put in suit against the heirs or devisees of the deceased, but shall be paid as other debts of the same class in the manner provided in this chapter.

Rev., s. 98; Code, s. 1404; 1868-9, c. 113, s. 12.

See Pate v. Oliver, 104-458; Earle v. McDowell, 12-16.

ART. 15. ACCOUNTS AND ACCOUNTING

105. Annual accounts. Every executor, administrator and collector shall, within twelve months from the date of his qualification or appointment, and annually, so long as any of the estate remains in his control, file, in the office of the clerk of the superior court, an inventory and account, under oath, of the amount of property received by him, or invested by him, and the manner and nature of such investment, and his receipts and disbursements for the past year in the form of debit and credit. He must produce vouchers for all payments. The clerk may examine on oath such accounting party, or any other person, concerning the receipts, disbursements or any other matter relating to the estate; and, having carefully revised and audited such account, if he approve the same, he must endorse his approval thereon, which shall be deemed prima facie evidence of correctness.

Rev., s. 99; Code, s. 1390; C. C. P., s. 478; 1871-2, c. 46.


106. Clerk may compel account. If any executor, administrator or collector omits to account, as directed in the preceding section, or renders an insufficient and unsatisfactory account, the clerk shall forthwith order such executor, administrator or collector to render a full and satisfactory account, as required by law, within twenty days after service of the order. Upon return of the order, duly served, if such executor, administrator or collector fail to appear or refuse to exhibit such account, the clerk may issue an attachment against him for a contempt and commit him till he exhibit such account, and may likewise remove him from office.

Rev., s. 100; Code, s. 1400; C. C. P., s. 479.


107. Vouchers presumptive evidence. Vouchers are presumptive evidence of disbursement, without other proof, unless impeached. If lost, the accounting party must, if required, make oath to that fact, setting forth the manner of loss, and state the contents and purport of the voucher. And this section shall apply to guardians, collectors, trustees and to all other persons acting in a fiduciary character.

Rev., s. 101; Code, s. 1401; C. C. P., s. 480.

108. Gravestones authorized. It is lawful for executors and administrators to provide suitable gravestones to mark the graves of their testators or intestates, and to pay for the cost of erecting the same, and the cost thereof shall be paid as funeral expenses and credited as such in final accounts. The cost thereof shall be in the sound discretion of the executor or administrator, having due regard to the value of the estate and to the interests of creditors and needs of the widow and distributees of the estate. Where the executor or administrator desires to spend more than one hundred dollars for such purpose he shall file his petition before the clerk of the court, and such order as will be made by the court shall specify the amount to be expended for such purpose, and same shall be approved by the resident judge of the district.

Rev., s. 102; 1905, c. 444.

109. Final accounts. An executor or administrator may be required to file his final account for settlement in the office of the clerk of the superior court by a citation directed to him, at any time after two years from his qualification, at the instance of any person interested in the estate; but such account may be filed voluntarily at any time; and, whether the accounting be voluntary or compulsory, it shall be audited and recorded by the clerk.

Rev., s. 103; Code, s. 1402; C. C. P., s. 481.


110. Creditor's special proceeding for accounting. Any creditor of a deceased person may, within the times prescribed by law, prosecute a special proceeding or a civil action before the judge in his own name and in behalf of himself and all other creditors of the deceased without naming them, against the personal representative of the deceased, to compel him to an account of his administration, and to pay the creditors what may be payable to them respectively.

Rev., s. 104; Code, s. 1445; 1871-2, c. 213; 1876-7, c. 241, s. 6.

111. **Rules which govern creditor's proceeding.** The special proceeding shall be governed by the rules of practice prescribed for special proceedings, except so far as the same are modified by this chapter.

Rev., s. 105; Code, s. 1449; 1871-2, c. 218, s. 2.

Isler v. Murphy, 76-53; Warden v. McKinnon, 94-388.

112. **When and where summons returnable.** The summons in said special proceeding shall be returnable before the clerk of the superior court of the county in which letters testamentary or of administration were granted, and on a day not less than forty nor more than one hundred days from the issuing thereof, and not less than twenty days after the service thereof.

Rev., s. 106; Code, s. 1450; 1871-2, c. 218, s. 3.

Brooks v. Brooks, 97-141; Isler v. Murphy, 76-52.

113. **Clerk to advertise for creditors.** On issuing the summons, the clerk shall advertise for all creditors of the deceased to appear before him on or before the return day and file the evidences of their claims.

Rev., s. 107; Code, s. 1451; 1871-2, c. 213, s. 4.

Hester v. Lawrence, 102-319; Warden v. McKinnon, 94-388.

114. **Publication of advertisement.** The advertisement shall be published at least once a week for not less than four weeks in some newspaper which may be thought by the clerk the most likely to inform all the creditors, and shall also be posted at the courthouse door for not less than thirty days. If, however, the estate does not exceed three thousand dollars in value, and the creditors are supposed by the clerk all to reside within the county or to be known, publication in a newspaper may be omitted, and in lieu thereof the advertisement shall be posted at four public places in the county, besides the courthouse door. Proof of personal service on a creditor or that a copy of the advertisement was sent to him by mail at his usual address shall be as to him equivalent to publication.

Rev., s. 108; Code, s. 1452; 1903, c. 184; 1871-2, c. 213, s. 5.

Hester v. Lawrence, 102-319; Warden v. McKinnon, 94-388.

115. **Creditors to file claims and appoint agent.** The creditors of the deceased on or before the required day shall file with the clerk the evidences of their demands, and every creditor on filing such claim shall endorse thereon or otherwise name some person or place within the town in which the court is held, upon whom or where notices in the cause may be served or left; otherwise he shall be deemed to have notice of all motions, orders and proceedings in the cause filed or made in the clerk's office.

Rev., s. 109; Code, s. 1453; 1871-2, c. 213, s. 6.

Creditor filing claim has standing in court: Warden v. McKinnon, 94-378; Moore v. Edwards, 92-43.

116. **Proof of claims.** If the evidence of the demand is other than a judgment, or some writing signed by the deceased, it shall be accompanied by the oath of
the creditor, or, if he be nonresident or infirm or absent, or in any other proper case, of some witness of the transaction, or of some agent of the creditor, that to the best of his knowledge and belief the claim is just, and that all due credits have been given.

Rev., s. 110; Code, s. 1454; 1871-2, c. 213, s. 7.

117. Representative to file claims; notice to creditors. On the day of his appearance the personal representative shall on oath give to the clerk a list of all claims against the deceased of which he has received notice or has any knowledge, with the names and residences of the claimants to the best of his knowledge and belief; and if any person so named has failed to file evidence of his claim, the clerk shall immediately cause a notice requiring him to do so to be served on him, which may be done by posting the same, directed to him at his usual address.

Rev., s. 111; Code, s. 1455; 1871-2, c. 213, s. 8.
Fleming v. Fleming, 85-130.

118. Clerk to exhibit to representative claims filed. On the day fixed for the appearance of the personal representative, the clerk shall exhibit to him a list of all the claims filed in his office, with the evidences thereof.

Rev., s. 112; Code, s. 1456; 1871-2, c. 213, s. 9.
Fleming v. Fleming, 85-130.

119. If representative denies claim, creditor notified. Within five days thereafter the defendant shall state in writing on said list, or on a separate paper, which of said claims he disputes in whole or in part. The clerk shall then notify the creditor, as above provided, that his claim is disputed, and the creditor shall thereupon file in the office of the clerk a complaint founded on his said claim, and the pleadings shall be as in other cases.

Rev., s. 113; Code, s. 1457; 1871-2, c. 213, s. 10.

120. Issues joined; cause sent to superior court. If the issues joined be of law, the clerk shall send the papers to the judge of the superior court for trial, as is provided for by the chapter on Civil Procedure in like cases. If the issues shall be of fact, the clerk shall send so much of the record as may be necessary to the next term of the superior court for trial.

Rev., s. 114; Code, s. 1458; 1871-2, c. 213, s. 11.
Atkinson v. Ricks, 140-420; Warden v. McKinnon, 94-388; Graham v. Tate, 77-124. No accounting ordered until pleas in bar tried: Oldham v. Rieger, 145-254; see, also, cases cited under section 573.

121. When representative personally liable for costs. If any personal representative denies the liability of his deceased upon any claim evidenced as is provided in this chapter, and the issue is finally decided against him, the costs of the trial shall be paid by him personally, and not allowed out of the estate, unless it appears that he had reasonable cause to contest the claim and did so bona fide.

Rev., s. 115; Code, s. 1459; 1871-2, c. 213, s. 12.
Nota. See s. 103.
122. Court may permit representative to appear after return day. If the personal representative fails to appear on the return day, the clerk or judge of the superior court may permit him afterward to appear and plead on such terms as may be just.

Rev., s. 116; Code, s. 1460; 1871-2, c. 213, s. 13.

123. Clerk to state account. Immediately after the return day the clerk or judge shall proceed to hear such evidence as shall be brought before him, and to state an account of the dealings of the personal representative with the estate of his deceased according to the course of his court.

Rev., s. 117; Code, s. 1461; 1871-2, c. 213, s. 14.

Atkinson v. Ricks, 140-420.

124. Exception to report; final report and judgment. After the clerk has stated the account and prepared his report, he shall notify all the parties to examine and except to the same. Any party may then except to the same in whole or in part. The clerk shall then pass on the exceptions and prepare and sign his final report and judgment, of which the parties shall have notice.

Rev., s. 118; Code, s. 1462; 1871-2, c. 213, s. 15.

Cited in Atkinson v. Ricks, 140-420; Hester v. Lawrence, 102-324.

125. Appeal from judgment; security for costs. Any party may appeal from a final judgment of the clerk to the judge of the superior court in term time, on giving an undertaking with surety, or making a deposit, to pay all costs which shall be recovered against him. If any creditor appeals and gives such security, his appeal shall be deemed an appeal by all who are damaged by the judgment, and no other creditor shall be required to give any undertaking.

Rev., s. 119; Code, s. 1464; 1871-2, c. 213, s. 17.

126. Papers on appeal filed and cause docketed. On an appeal the clerk shall file his report and judgment and all the papers in his office as clerk of the superior court, and enter the case on his trial docket for the next term.

Rev., s. 120; Code, s. 1465; 1871-2, c. 213, s. 18.

127. Prior creditors not affected by appeal may docket judgments. If the exceptions and questions, from the decision on which the appeal is taken, affect only the creditors in one or more classes, the creditors in the prior classes by the leave of the clerk, or of the judge of the superior court, may docket their judgments and issue execution thereon.

Rev., s. 121; Code, s. 1466; 1871-2, c. 213, s. 19.

128. Judgment where assets sufficient to pay a class. If upon taking the account it is admitted, or is found, without appeal, that the defendant has assets sufficient, after the deduction of all proper costs and charges, to pay all the claims which have been presented of any one or more of the classes, the clerk shall give judgment in favor of the creditors whose debts of such classes have been admitted, or adjudged by any competent court; and if any claim in any preferred class is in litigation, the amount of such claim, with the probable cost of the litigation, shall be left in the hands of the personal representative, and not carried to the credit of any subsequent class until the litigation is ended.

Rev., s. 122; Code, s. 1467; 1871-2, c. 213, s. 20.

Cited in Atkinson v. Ricks, 140-420; Hester v. Lawrence, 102-325.
129. **Judgment where assets insufficient to pay a class.** If the assets are insufficient to pay in full all the claims of any class, the amounts thereof having been found or admitted as aforesaid, the clerk may adjudge payment of a certain part of such claims, proportionate to the assets applicable to debts of that class.

Rev., s. 123; Code, s. 1468; 1871-2, c. 213, s. 21.

Cited in Atkinson v. Ricks, 140-420; Hester v. Lawrence, 102-324.

130. **Contents of judgment; execution.** All judgments given by a judge or clerk of the superior court against a personal representative for any claim against his deceased shall declare—

1. The certain amount of the creditor's demand.
2. The amount of assets which the personal representative has applicable to such demand. Execution may issue only for this last sum with interest and costs.

Rev., s. 124; Code, s. 1469; 1871-2, c. 213, s. 22.


131. **When judgment to fix with assets.** No judgment of any court against a personal representative shall fix him with assets, except a judgment of the judge or clerk, rendered as aforesaid, or the judgment of some appellate court rendered upon an appeal from such judgment. All other judgments shall be held merely to ascertain the debt, unless the personal representative by pleading expressly admits assets.

Rev., s. 125; Code, s. 1470; 1871-2, c. 213, s. 23.


132. **Form and effect of execution.** All executions issued upon the order or judgment of the judge or clerk or of any appellate court against any personal representative, rendered as aforesaid, shall run against the goods and chattels of the deceased, and if none, then against the goods and chattels, lands and tenements of the representative. And all such judgments docketed in any county shall be a lien on the property for which execution is adjudged as fully as if it were against him personally.

Rev., s. 126; Code, s. 1471; 1871-2, c. 213, s. 24.

Cited in Atkinson v. Ricks, 140-420; Hester v. Lawrence, 102-325.

133. **Report is evidence of assets only at date.** The account and report and adjudication by the judge, clerk or any appellate court shall not be evidence as to the assets except on the day to which such adjudication relates.

Rev., s. 127; Code, s. 1472; 1871-2, c. 213, s. 25.

134. **Creditor giving security may show subsequent assets.** Any creditor may afterwards, on filing an affidavit by himself or his agent that he believes that assets have come to the hands of the personal representative since that day, and on giving an undertaking, with surety, or making a deposit for the costs of the personal representative, sue out a summons against him alleging subsequent
assets, and the proceedings thereon shall be as hereinbefore prescribed, so far as
the same may be necessary.

Rev., s. 128; Code, s. 1473; 1871-2, c. 213, s. 26.

Cited in Atkinson v. Ricks, 140-420.

135. Suits for accounting at term. In addition to the remedy by special pro-
ceeding, actions against executors, administrators, collectors and guardians may
be brought originally to the superior court at term time; and in all such cases
it is competent for the court in which said actions are pending to order an
account to be taken by such person or persons as said court may designate, and
to adjudge the application or distribution of the fund ascertained, or to grant
other relief, as the nature of the case may require.

Rev., s. 129; Code, ss. 215, 1511; 1876-7, c. 241, s. 6.

Jurisdiction: Shoher v. Wheeler, 144-403; Fisher v. Trust Co., 138-90; Jones v. Sugg,
136-143; Pegram v. Armstrong, 82-326; Devereux v. Devereux, 81-12; Bratton v. Davidson,
79-423; Haywood v. Haywood, 79-42. No accounting ordered until pleas in bar tried: Oldham
v. Rieger, 145-254; also see cases under section 573. Other actions brought under this section:
Smith, 109-468; Godwin v. Watford, 107-168; Perkins v. Berry, 103-131; Dobson v. Simonton,
93-268; Daniels v. Fowler, 123-35; Woody v. Brooks, 102-334; Rountree v. Britt and Vinson,
Powell, 97-166; Cassidy ex parte, 95-225; Tillett v. Aydlett, 93-22; Ballinger v. Cureton,
104-477; Atkinson v. Ricks, 140-420. Consider cases cited under section 110.

136. Proceedings against land, if personal assets fail. If it appears at any
time during, or upon, or after the taking of the account of a personal representa-
tive that his personal assets are insufficient to pay the debts of the deceased in
full, and that he died seized of real property, it is the duty of the judge or clerk,
at the instance of any party, to issue a summons in the name of the personal
representative or of the creditors generally, to the heirs, devisees and others in
possession of the lands of the deceased, to appear and show cause why said lands
should not be sold for assets. Upon the return of the summons the proceeding
shall be as is directed in other like cases.

Rev., ss. 130, 131; Code, ss. 1474, 1475; 1871-2, c. 213, ss. 27, 28.

Lee v. McKoy, 118-518; Clement v. Cozart, 109-173. Referred to in Godwin v. Watford,
107-168; Brooks v. Brooks, 97-140, 141; Warden v. McKinnon, 94-378; Dickey v. Dickey,
118-958; Atkinson v. Ricks, 140-420. Heirs and devisees must be parties before judgment
rendered: Perkins v. Berry, 103-131; Wilson v. Pearson, 103-314. Power of judge in order-
ing sale limited: Moore v. Ingram, 91-376. See Pegram v. Armstrong, 82-326.

Art. 16. Distribution

137. Order of distribution. The surplus of the estate, in case of intestacy,
shall be distributed in the following manner, except as hereinafter provided:

Statute analyzed: Wells v. Wells, 158-330. Distributed according to law of domicile at
death: Jones v. Layne, 144-600; Cade v. Davis, 96-139; Medley v. Dunlap, 90-527; Jones v.
Gerock, 59-190. Widow dissenting from will, how share ascertained: Arrington v. Dortch,
share goes to her personal representative: Tart v. Tart, 154-502. Infants in ventre sa mere:
Grant v. Bustin, 21-77; Hill v. Moore, 5-233. Where will leaves proceeds of sale of land to
heirs, grandchildren take per stirpes: Lee v. Baird, 132-755, and cases cited. Land to be sold
and proceeds distributed becomes personality, and "heirs" would mean next of kin: Everett
v. Griffin, 174-106.
1. If there are not more than two children, one-third part to the widow of the intestate, and all the residue by equal portions to and among the children of the intestate and such persons as legally represent such children as may then be dead. 


2. If there are more than two children, then the widow shall share equally with all the children and be entitled to a child's part.

3. If there is no child nor legal representative of a deceased child, then one-half the estate shall be allotted to the widow, and the residue be distributed equally to every of the next of kin of the intestate, who are in equal degree, and to those who legally represent them.


4. If there is no widow, the estate shall be distributed, by equal portions, among all the children, and such persons as legally represent such children as may be dead.

   As to grandchildren: Ellis v. Harrison, 140-444; Skinner v. Wynne, 55-41.

5. If there is neither widow nor children, nor any legal representative of the children, the estate shall be distributed equally to every of the next of kin of the intestate, who are in equal degree, and those who legally represent them.


6. If, in the lifetime of its father and mother, a child dies intestate, without leaving husband, wife or child, or the issue of a child, its estate shall be equally divided between the father and mother. If one of the parents is dead at the time of the death of the child, the surviving parent shall be entitled to the whole of the estate. The terms "father" and "mother" shall not apply to a step-parent, but shall apply to a parent by adoption.


7. If there is no child nor legal representative of a deceased child nor any of the next of kin of the intestate, then the widow, if there is one, shall be entitled to all the personal estate of such intestate.


8. If a married woman die intestate leaving one child and a husband, the estate shall be equally distributed between the child and husband; if she leave more than one child and a husband, the estate shall be distributed in equal portions and the husband shall receive a child's part.

   Rev., s. 132; Code, s. 1478; R. C., c. 64, s. 1; R. S., c. 64, s. 1; 1893, c. 82; 1865-9, c. 113, s. 53; 1913, c. 166; 1915, c. 37.

   Note. For distribution of recovery for wrongful death, see s. 160.

138. Advancements to be accounted for. Children who shall have any estate by the settlement of the intestate, or shall be advanced by him in his lifetime, shall account with each other for the same in the distribution of the estate in the
manner as provided by the second rule in the chapter entitled Descents, and shall also account for the same to the widow of the intestate in ascertaining her child’s part of the estate.

Rev., s. 133; Code, s. 1483; 1868-9, c. 113, s. 54.


139. Children advanced to render inventory; effect of refusal. Where any parent dies intestate, who had in his or her lifetime given to, or put in the actual possession of, any of his or her children any personal property of what nature or kind soever, such child shall cause to be given to the administrator or collector of the estate an inventory, on oath, setting forth therein the particulars by him or her received of the intestate in his or her lifetime. In case any child who had, in the lifetime of the intestate, received a part of said estate, refuses to give such inventory, he shall be considered to have had and received his full share of the deceased’s estate, and shall not be entitled to receive any further part or share.

Rev., ss. 134, 135; Code, ss. 1484, 1485; 1868-9, c. 113, ss. 55, 56. Kiger v. Terry, 119-458; Scroggs v. Stevenson, 100-354; Bradsher v. Cannady, 76-446.
140. Illegitimates next of kin to mother and to each other. Every illegitimate child of the mother dying intestate, or the issue of such illegitimate child deceased, shall be considered among her next of kin, and as such shall be entitled to a share of her personal estate as prescribed in this chapter. Illegitimate children, born of the same mother, shall be considered legitimate as between themselves and their representatives, and their personal estate shall be distributed in the same manner as if they had been born in lawful wedlock. And in case of the death of any such child or his issue, without leaving issue, his estate shall be distributed among his mother and all such persons as would be his next of kin if all such children had been born in lawful wedlock.

Rey., ss. 186, 187; Code, ss. 1486, 1487; 1868-9, c. 113, ss. 57, 58.


141. Allotment to after-born child in real estate. The share of an after-born child in real estate shall be allotted to him out of any lands not devised, if there is enough for that purpose; and if there is none undevised, or not enough, then the whole share, or the deficiency, as the case may be, shall be made up of the lands devised; and so much thereof shall be taken from the several devisees according to their respective values, as near as may be convenient, as will make the proper share of such child.

Rey., s. 188; Code, s. 1586; 1868-9, c. 113, s. 108.


142. Allotment to after-born child in personal property. The share of an after-born child in the personal estate shall be paid and delivered to him out of any such estate not bequeathed, if there is enough for that purpose; and if there is none undisposed of, or not enough, then the whole share or the deficiency, as the case may be, shall be made up from the estate bequeathed; and so much shall be taken from the several legacies, according to their respective values, as will make the proper share of such child.

Rey., s. 139; Code, s. 1536; 1868-9, c. 113, s. 100.


143. Allotment of personalty from proceeds of realty. If, after satisfaction of the child's share of real estate out of undevised lands, there is a surplus of such lands, and there is no personal estate undisposed of, or not enough to make up his share of such estate, then the surplus of undevised land, or as much as may be necessary, shall be sold and the proceeds applied to making up his share of personal estate. And if, after satisfaction of the child's share of personal estate out of property undisposed of by the will, there is a surplus of such property, then the surplus thereof shall be applied, as far as it will go, in exoneration of land, both devised and descended; and the same shall be set apart and secured as real estate to such child, if an infant, non compos, or feme covert.

Rev., s. 140; Code, s. 1538; 1868-9, c. 113, s. 110.

144. Effect of allotment of realty; contribution to equalize burden. Upon the allotment to such child of any real estate in the manner aforesaid, he shall thence-
forth be seized thereof in fee simple; and the court shall give judgment severally, in favor of such of the devisees and legatees of whose lands and legacies more has been taken away than in proportion to the respective values of said lands and legacies, against such of said devisees and legatees of whose lands and legacies a just proportion has not been taken away, for such sums as will make the contribution on the part of each and every of them equitable, and in the ratio of the values of the several devises and legacies.

Rev., s. 141; Code, s. 1539; 1868-9, c. 113, s. 111.

145. After-born child on allotment deemed devisee or legatee. An after-born child after such decrees shall be considered and deemed in law a legatee and devisee as to his portion, shall be styled as such in all legal proceedings, and be liable to all the obligations and duties by law imposed on such: Provided, that all judgments or decrees bona fide obtained against the devisees and legatees previously to the preferring of any petition, and which were binding upon or ought to operate upon the lands and chattels devised or bequeathed, shall be carried into execution and effect notwithstanding, and the petitioner shall take his portion completely subject thereto: Provided further, that any suit instituted against the devisees and legatees previously to such petition shall not be abated or abatable thereby nor by the decree thereon, but shall go on as instituted, and the judgment and decree, unless obtained by collusion, be carried into execution; but on the filing of the petition, during the pendency of such suit, the petitioner, by guardian, if an infant, may become a defendant in the suit.

Rev., s. 142; Code, s. 1540; 1868-9, c. 113, s. 112.

146. Before settlement executor may have claimants' shares in estate ascertained. In case no petition is filed within two years, as herein prescribed, the executor or administrator with the will annexed, before he shall pay or deliver the legacies in the will given, or before paying to the next of kin of the testator any residue undisposed of by the will, shall call upon the legatees, devisees, heirs and next of kin, and the said after-born child, by petition in the superior court, to litigate their respective claims, and shall pray the court to ascertain the share to which said child shall be entitled, and to apportion the shares and sums to which the legatees, devisees, heirs or next of kin shall severally contribute toward the share to be allotted to said child, and the court shall adjudge and decree accordingly.

Rev., s. 143; Code, s. 1541; 1868-9, c. 113, s. 113.

Johnson v. Chapman, 45-213; 54-130.

147. Legacy or distributive share recoverable after two years. Legacies and distributive shares may, be recovered from an executor, administrator or collector by petition preferred in the superior court, at any time after the lapse of two years from his qualification, unless the executor, administrator or collector shall sooner file his final account for settlement. The suit shall be commenced and the proceedings therein conducted as prescribed in other cases of special proceedings.

Rev., s. 144; Code, s. 1510; 1868-9, c. 113, s. 83.

148. Payment to clerk after one year discharges representative pro tanto. It is competent for any executor, administrator or collector, at any time after twelve months from the date of letters testamentary or of administration, to pay into the office of clerk of the superior court of the county where such letters were granted, any moneys belonging to the legatees or distributees of the estate of his testator or intestate, and such payment shall have the effect to discharge such executor, administrator or collector and his sureties on his official bond to the extent of the amount so paid.

Rev., s. 145; Code, s. 1548; 1881, c. 305, s. 1.


149. On payment clerk to sign receipt. It is the duty of the clerk, in the cases provided for in the preceding section, to receive such money from any executor, administrator or collector, and to execute a receipt for the same under the seal of his office.

Rev., s. 146; Code, s. 1544; 1881, c. 305, s. 3.


ART. 17. SETTLEMENT

150. Representative must settle after two years. No executor, administrator, or collector, after two years from his qualification, shall hold or retain in his hands more of the deceased's estate than amounts to his necessary charges and disbursements and such debts as he shall legally pay; but all such estate so remaining shall, immediately after the expiration of two years, be divided and be delivered and paid to the person to whom the same may be due by law or the will of the deceased; and the clerk of the superior court in each county shall require settlement of the balance in hand due distributees as shown by the final account of any administrator, executor, or guardian, and shall audit same.

Rev., s. 147; Code, s. 1488; 1868-9, c. 113, s. 59; 1919, c. 69.


151. Representative may retain claim undue or in litigation. If, on a final accounting before the judge or clerk, it appears that any claim exists against the estate which is not due, or on which suit is pending, the judge or clerk shall allow a sum sufficient to satisfy such claim, or the proportion to which it may be
entitled, to be retained in the hands of the executor, administrator or collector, for the purpose of being applied to the payment when due or when recovered, with the expense of contesting the same. The order allowing such sum to be retained must specify the amount and nature of the claim.

Rev., s. 148; Code, s. 1489; 1868-9, c. 113, s. 60.


152. After final account representative may petition for settlement. An executor, administrator or collector, who has filed his final account for settlement, may, at any time thereafter, file his petition against the parties interested in the due administration of the estate, in the superior court of the county in which he qualified, or before the judge in term time, setting forth the facts, and praying for an account and settlement of the estate committed to his charge. The petition shall be proceeded on in the manner prescribed by law, and, at the final hearing thereof, the judge or clerk may make such order or decree in the premises as shall seem to be just and right.

Rev., s. 150; Code, s. 1525; 1868-9, c. 113, s. 96.


153. Payment into court of fund due absent defendant or infant. When any balance of money or other estate which is due an absent defendant or infant without guardian is found in the hands of an executor, administrator or collector who has preferred his petition for settlement, the court or judge may direct such money or other estate to be paid into court, to be invested upon interest, or otherwise managed under the direction of the judge, for the use of such absent person or infant.

Rev., s. 151; Code, s. 1526; 1868-9, c. 113, s. 97; 1893, c. 317.

154. Procedure where person entitled unheard of for seven years. When the party entitled to the money has not been heard of for seven years or more, the fund shall be distributed among the next of kin of the absent deceased person as prescribed by statute, in the following manner: An administrator shall be appointed and made a party to a special proceeding in which a verified petition shall be filed setting forth the facts, with names of the parties entitled, and such other evidence as may be required by the clerk in whose office said fund was deposited, and the proceedings conducted as other special proceedings; and the order disposing of the fund shall be approved and confirmed by the judge, either at term or at chambers.

Rev., s. 151; Code, s. 1526; 1868-9, c. 113, s. 97; 1893, c. 317.

155. Parties to proceeding for settlement. In all actions and proceedings by administrators or executors for a final settlement of their estates and trusts, whether at the instance of distributees, legatees or creditors or of themselves, if the personal representative dies or is removed pending such actions or proceedings, the administrator de bonis non or administrator with the will annexed, as the case may be, shall be made party as provided in other cases, or in such way as the court may order, and the action or proceeding shall be conducted to its end, and such judgment shall be rendered on the confirmation of the report.
or upon the terms of settlement, if any shall be agreed upon by the parties, as will fully protect and discharge all parties to the record.

Rev., s. 154; 1893, c. 206.


156. When legacies may be paid in two years. It is in the power of the judge or court, on petition or action, within two years from the qualification of an executor, administrator or collector, to adjudge the payment in full or partially, of legacies and distributive shares, on such terms as the court deems proper, when there is no necessity for retaining the fund.

Rev., s. 155; Code, s. 1512.


157. Commissions allowed representatives. Executors, administrators and collectors shall be entitled to a commission not exceeding five per cent upon the amount of receipts and expenditures which shall appear to be fairly made in the course of administration, and such allowance may be retained out of the assets against creditors and all other persons claiming an interest in the estate. In determining the allowance the trouble and time expended in the management of the business shall be considered; but in sales of land for payment of debts commissions shall not be allowed on any larger amount of the proceeds than the sum actually applied in payment of debts. Such commissions are authorized and directed to be allowed by the clerk of the superior court when the final account of the representative entitled is filed for settlement, or by any judge of the superior court or commissioner appointed by the said court to take and state an account of the assets of any decedent in the hands of his representative upon a plea of fully administered. Nothing in this section shall prevent any executor, administrator or collector from retaining a reasonable sum for necessary charges and disbursements in the management of the estate.

Rev., s. 149; Code, s. 1524; 1868-9, c. 113, s. 95; 1869-70, c. 189.


Potter v. Stone, 9-30. Whether allowed or not where will is subsequently defeated or probate recalled: Ralston v. Telfair, 22-414—where administrator fails to show that receipts and disbursements have been fairly made, Grant v. Reese, 94-729—where executor is tenant for life of testator's estate, Blount v. Hawkins, 57-162—where executor keeps no accounts, Finch v. Ragland, 17-137—where executor assumes control of funds of minor children willed to them by his testator, Haglar v. McComb, 66-345; but see Perry v. Maxwell, 17-488—where good faith is exercised by administrator, though loss results, Perkins v. Caldwell, 79-441—where set-off allowed in reducing a debt due estate, Spruill v. Cannon, 22-400; Walton v. Avery, 22-405—where there are coexecutors, Grant v. Pride, 16-269—where decedent's lands sold, Scroggs v. Stevenson, 100-354—where administrator failed to account for funds he should have accounted for, Allen v. Royster, 107-278—where administrator collects his own debt to estate, Arnold v. Byars, 17-1—where administrator failed to file inventory and mixes estate with his own, Stonestreet v. Frost, 123-640; Grant v. Reese, 94-720; Burke v. Turner, 85-500—where specific things are delivered to next of kin, Scroggs v. Stevenson, 100-354; Shepard v. Parker, 35-103; Walton v. Avery, 22-405—where money used by administrator, but he at all times makes regular returns to clerk, Carr v. Askew, 94-194—where disbursements are made to legatees and distributees, Potter v. Stone, 9-30; Arnold v. Byars, 17-1; Clarke v. Cotton, 17-51; Peyton v. Smith, 22-325—where permanent improvements made by executor on land of testator, Lambertson v. Smith, 134-108—where estate goes through several administrations, Scroggs v. Stevenson, 100-354; Hodge v. Hawkins, 21-564—where slaves are received in payment of debt owing testator and delivered over specifically to next of kin, Sellers v. Ashford, 37-104. Provision in will for commissions and additional compensation: Ellington v. Durfey, 156-253.

158. Liability and compensation of clerk. Every clerk of the superior court who may be intrusted with money or other estate in such case shall be liable on his official bond for the faithful discharge of the duties enjoined upon him by the judge in relation to said estate, and he may receive such compensation for his services as the judge may allow.

Rev., s. 152; Code, s. 1527; 1868-9, c. 113, s. 98.

Presson v. Boone, 108-78; Smith v. Patton, 131-396; see under sections 148-927.

Art. 18. Actions by and Against Representative

159. Action survives to and against representative. Upon the death of any person, all demands whatsoever, and rights to prosecute or defend any action or special proceeding, existing in favor of or against such person, except as hereinafter provided, shall survive to and against the executor, administrator or collector of his estate.

Rev., s. 156; Code, s. 1490; 1868-9, c. 113, s. 63.


160. Death by wrongful act; recovery not assets; dying declarations. When the death of a person is caused by a wrongful act, neglect or default of another, such as would, if the injured party had lived, have entitled him to an action for damages therefor, the person or corporation that would have been so liable, and his or their executors, administrators, collectors or successors, shall be liable to an action for damages, to be brought within one year after such death, by the executor, administrator or collector of the decedent; and this notwithstanding
the death, and although the wrongful act, neglect or default, causing the death, amounts in law to a felony. The amount recovered in such action is not liable to be applied as assets, in the payment of debts or legacies, but shall be disposed of as provided in this chapter for the distribution of personal property in case of intestacy.

In all actions brought under this section the dying declarations of the deceased as to the cause of his death shall be admissible in evidence in like manner and under the same rules as dying declarations of the deceased in criminal actions for homicide are now received in evidence.

Rev. s. 59; Code, ss. 1498, 1500; 1858-9, c. 113, ss. 70, 72, 115; R. C., c. 46, ss. 8, 9; 1919, c. 29.


161. Damages recoverable for death by wrongful act. The plaintiff in such action may recover such damages as are a fair and just compensation for the pecuniary injury resulting from such death.

Rev., s. 60; Code, s. 1499; 1858-9, c. 113, s. 71; R. C., c. 1, s. 10.

162. Actions which do not survive. The following rights of action do not survive:

2. Causes of action for false imprisonment and assault and battery.


3. Causes where the relief sought could not be enjoyed, or granting it would be nugatory, after death.


Rev., s. 157; Code, s. 1491; 1868-9, c. 118, s. 64; 1915, c. 38.

163. Right of action survives to successor. Executors and administrators shall have actions in like manner as the first testator or intestate might have had against any person, his executors and administrators, in all cases, except where such actions, being commenced, are not allowed by statute to be revived on the death of any party.

Rev., s. 158; Code, s. 1497; 1868-9, c. 113, s. 69; 1905, c. 256.

See cases under sections 159 and 162. Section cited in Mast v. Sapp, 140-537.

164. To sue or defend in representative capacity. All actions and proceedings brought by or against executors, administrators or collectors, upon any cause of action or right to which the estate is the real party in interest, must be brought by or against them in their representative capacity.

Rev., s. 160; Code, s. 1507; 1868-9, c. 113, s. 79.


165. Service on or appearance by one binds all. In actions against several executors, administrators or collectors they are all to be considered as one person, representing the decedent; and if the summons is served on one or more, but not all, the plaintiff may proceed against those served, and if he recovers, judgment may be entered against all.

Rev., s. 161; Code, s. 1508; 1868-9, c. 113, s. 81.

166. When creditors may sue on claim; execution in such action. An action may be brought by a creditor against an executor, administrator or collector on a demand at any time after it is due, but no execution shall issue against the executor, administrator or collector on a judgment therein against him without
leave of the court, upon notice of twenty days and upon proof that the defendant has refused to pay such judgment its ratable part, and such judgment shall be a lien on the property of the defendant only from the time of such leave granted.

Rev., s. 162; Code, s. 1509; 1868-9, c. 113, s. 82.


167. Service by publication on executor without bond. Whenever process may issue against an executor who has not given bond, and the same cannot be served upon him by reason of his absence or concealment, service of such process may be made by publication in the manner prescribed in other civil actions.

Rev., s. 163; Code, s. 1523; 1868-9, c. 113, s. 94.

168. Execution by successor in office. Any executor, administrator or collector may have execution issued on any judgment recovered by any person who preceded him in the administration of the estate, or by the decedent, in the same cases and the same manner as the original plaintiff might have done.

Rev., s. 164; Code, s. 1513; 1868-9, c. 113, s. 84.

169. Action to continue, though letters revoked. In case the letters of an executor, administrator or collector are revoked, pending an action to which he is a party, the adverse party may, notwithstanding, continue the action against him in order to charge him personally. If such party does not elect so to do, within six months after notice of such revocation, the action may be continued against the successor of the executor, administrator or collector in the administration of the estate, in the same manner as in case of death.

Rev., s. 165; Code, s. 1514; 1868-9, c. 113, s. 85.


Art. 19. Representative's Powers, Duties and Liabilities

170. Representative may maintain appropriate suits and proceedings. Executors, administrators or collectors may maintain any appropriate action or proceeding to recover assets, and to recover possession of the real property of which executors are authorized to take possession by will; and to recover for any injury done to such assets or real property at any time subsequent to the death of the decedent.

Rev., s. 159; Code, s. 1501; 1868-9, c. 113, s. 73.


171. Representative may purchase for estate to prevent loss. At any auction sale of real property belonging to the estate, the executor, administrator or collector may bid in the property and take a conveyance to himself as executor, administrator or collector for the benefit of the estate when, in his opinion, this is necessary to prevent a loss to the estate.

Rev., s. 85; Code, s. 1505; 1868-9, c. 113, s. 77.

Ramsay v. Hanner, 64-668.
172. Representatives hold in joint tenancy. Every estate vested in executors, administrators or collectors, as such, shall be held by them in joint tenancy.

Rev., s. 166; Code, s. 1502; 1868-9, c. 113, s. 74.

Cameron v. Hicks, 141-21.

173. Representatives liable for devastavit. The executors and administrators of persons who, as rightful executors or as executors in their own wrong, or as administrators, shall waste or convert to their own use any estate or assets of any person deceased, shall be chargeable in the same manner as their testator or intestate might have been.

Rev., s. 167; Code, s. 1495; 1868-9, c. 113, s. 68.


174. Nonresident executor or guardian to appoint process agent. A nonresident qualifying in the state as an executor or guardian shall at the time of his qualification appoint in writing a resident agent in the county of his qualification, on whom may be served citations, notices, and all processes required by law to be served on such executor or guardian. The executor or guardian shall file the appointment with the clerk in the county of his qualification, and the clerk shall record it in the record book immediately after the record of qualification, and shall properly index it in the record book. All citations, notices, and processes served on such process agent shall be as effective as if served on the executor or guardian, but the return date shall not be sooner than ten days from the date of the issuance of the citation, notice, or process. No letters shall be granted to an executor nor shall a guardian be permitted to qualify, unless the process agent is named simultaneously with the application for letters or for qualification.

1917, c. 198, ss. 1, 2, 3.

175. Executor or guardian removing from state; to appoint process agent. When a resident executor or guardian removes from the state, he shall, before removing or within thirty days thereafter, appoint a process agent in the manner as provided in the case of a nonresident, and upon failure to make the appointment within thirty days, the clerk shall remove him and appoint an administrator with the will annexed, or a new guardian, as the case may be.

1917, c. 198, s. 4.

176. Nonresident’s failure to obey process ground for removal. The clerk may remove any nonresident executor or guardian who fails or refuses to obey any citation, notice or process served on the process agent appointed as provided in the preceding two sections, and appoint a resident.

1917, c. 198, s. 5.
ART. 20. CONSTRUCTION AND APPLICATION OF CHAPTER

177. Where no time specified, reasonable time allowed; extension. If no length of notice, or no time for the doing of an act, is stated in this chapter, the time shall be reasonable, and in any case it may be enlarged by the clerk from time to time, or by the judge of the superior court, on application to him or on appeal to him from the clerk.

Rev., s. 169; Code, s. 1463; 1871-2, c. 213, s. 16.

178. Powers under will not affected. Nothing in this chapter shall be construed to affect the discretionary powers, trusts and authorities of an executor or other trustee acting under a will, provided creditors be not delayed thereby nor the order changed in which by law they are entitled to be paid.

Rev., s. 170; Code, s. 1415; 1868-9, c. 113, s. 23; R. C., c. 46, ss. 12, 13.

Cited in Pate v. Oliver, 104-469.

179. Chapter applies to administrations since 1869. This chapter shall apply only to cases where the grant of letters of collection or of probate or of administration shall have issued on or after the first day of July, one thousand eight hundred and sixty-nine, except in case of administrations de bonis non upon estates where the former letters of administration or letters testamentary were granted prior to the first of July, one thousand eight hundred and sixty-nine, in all which cases estates shall be administered, closed up and settled according to the law as it existed just prior to the first of July, one thousand eight hundred and sixty-nine.

Rev., s. 173; Code, s. 1476; 1871-2, c. 213, s. 29; 1872-3, c. 179.


Administrators d. b. n. of estates appointed since July 1, 1869, where administration began prior to July 1, 1869, close up estates according to law prior to July 1, 1869: Brittain v. Dickson, 104-550, and cases there cited; Brandon v. Phelps, 77-44.

180. Cases pending at adoption of constitution of 1868. All cases for the sale of real estate for assets heretofore in the county courts, in which final orders for collection and application or distribution of purchase money and making titles were not made before the adoption of the present constitution, may, at the instance of any person interested, be transferred, as other cases, to the superior court of the county where such proceeding was pending, and such court shall have full authority to make all necessary orders to complete the same.

Rev., s. 171; Code, s. 1542; 1871-2, c. 161.

181. Administrations prior to 1869. This chapter shall apply to the estates of such deceased persons only whereof original administration has been granted subsequent to the first day of July, one thousand eight hundred and sixty-nine, and all estates whereon administration was granted prior to the said first day of July, one thousand eight hundred and sixty-nine, shall be dealt with, administered and settled according to the law as it existed just prior to said date, and it is hereby declared that such is the true intent and meaning of this chapter: Provided, that nothing herein shall be construed to prevent the application of this chapter so far as it relates only to the courts having jurisdiction of any
action or proceeding for the settlement of an administration or to the practice and procedure therein. If any person shall have bona fide administered any estate or any part of the estate of any deceased person whereof original administration was granted prior to the first day of July, under the said act of one thousand eight hundred and sixty-eight and one thousand eight hundred and sixty-nine, he shall not be deemed guilty of a devastavit.

Rev., ss. 168, 172; Code, ss. 1433, 1434; 1869-70, c. 58, ss. 1, 2.

Cited merely in Brittain v. Dickson, 104-550; Wilson v. Pearson, 102-310; Glover v. Flowers, 101-141; Smith v. Brown, 99-386; Gaither v. Sain, 91-307; Little v. Duncan, 89-418. Debts of estate administered since July 1, 1869, must be paid pro rata in their class: Moore v. Byers, 65-240. The powers of probate court both as to jurisdiction and procedure extend to estates administered both prior and subsequent to July 1, 1869: Taylor v. Biddle, 71-1. Administrator d. b. n. appointed after July 1, 1869, where original administration began prior thereto, must comply with law existing prior to such date: Brandon v. Phelps, 77-44; Brittain v. Dickson, 104-550. Where petition to sell land for assets prior and subsequent to July 1, 1869. See sections 74 and 135 et seq.
CHAPTER 2

ADOPTION OF MINORS

182. Petition for adoption; contents. Any person desiring to adopt any minor child may file a petition in the superior court of the county wherein such child resides, setting forth the name and age of such child and the name of its parents, whether the parents or either of them are living, and if there is no living parent, the name of the guardian, if any, and if there is no guardian, the name of the person having charge of the child or with whom such child resides, the amount and nature of the child's estate, if any, and especially if the adoption is for the minority or for the life of the child.

Rev., s. 174; Code, s. 1; 1872-3, c. 155.

183. Parties to proceeding. The parent or guardian, or the person having charge of such child, or with whom it may reside, must be a party of record in this proceeding.

Rev., s. 175; Code, s. 6; 1872-3, c. 155, s. 6.

184. Order and letters of adoption. Upon the filing of such petition, and with the consent of the parent or parents, if living, or of the guardian, if any, or of the person with whom such child resides, or who may have charge of such child, the court may, if the petitioner is a proper and suitable person, sanction and allow such adoption by an order granting letters of adoption.

Rev., s. 176; Code, s. 2.

185. Effect of order; child's right of succession. Such order, when made, shall have the effect forthwith to establish the relation of parent and child between the petitioner and the child during the minority or for the life of such child, according to the prayer of the petition, with all the duties, powers and rights belonging to the relationship of parent and child, and in case the adoption be for the life of the child, and the petitioner die intestate, such order shall have the further effect to enable such child to inherit the real estate and entitle it to the personal estate of the petitioner in the same manner and to the same extent such child would have been entitled to if such child had been the actual child of the person adopting it. The child shall not inherit and be entitled to the personal estate, if the petitioner specially sets forth in his petition such to be his desire and intention.

Rev., s. 177; Code, s. 3; 1872-3, c. 155, s. 3; 1885, c. 390.

186. Change of child’s name. For proper cause shown in the petition the court may decree that the name of the child shall be changed to that of the petitioner.
Rev., s. 177; 1885, c. 390.

187. Bond to secure orphan’s property. If the child is an orphan and without guardian, and possesses any estate, the court shall require from the petitioner such bond as is required by law to be given by guardians.
Rev., s. 178; Code, s. 4.

188. Record of order; revocation. The order granting letters of adoption shall be recorded in the office of the clerk of the superior court of the county in which it is made, and may be revoked at any time by the court for good cause shown.
Rev., s. 179; Code, s. 5; 1872-3, c. 155, s. 5.

189. Abandonment by parent; custody forfeited. In all cases where the parent or parents of any child has willfully abandoned the care, custody, nurture and maintenance of the child to kindred, relatives or other persons, such parent or parents shall be deemed to have forfeited all rights and privileges with respect to the care, custody and services of such child.
Rev., s. 180; 1885, c. 120, s. 1; 1909, c. 917.


190. Restoration of parent’s rights. The rights and privileges of such parent may be restored by the voluntary surrender of such child by the person in whose care and custody such child may be, or by order of any judge of the superior court in the district in which such child may be, when it appears to the satisfaction of such judge that the interest and welfare of such child will not be materially prejudiced by such restoration. The person having the care and custody of any such child shall have at least ten days notice of the time and place of the hearing of the application for such order of restoration, and shall be permitted to resist the same.
Rev., s. 181; 1885, c. 120, ss. 2, 3.

For contests over custody of children, see section 2241. For effect of divorce on children, see section 1664. For right of parent to determine custody of children by deed or will, see section 2151. For small allowance paid to indigent children by clerk, in certain cases, see section 962. Facts to be passed upon in determining if child shall be restored: Newsome v. Bunch, 142-19, 144-15. Where father of good character had left child with grandparents, but subsequently desired it, held entitled: In re Fain, 172-790; Newsome v. Bunch, 144-15; Latham v. Ellis, 116-30. Father entitled to custody, except when parted with it by deed or is unfit to care for child: Ibid.; Howell v. Solomon, 167-588. Right to custody of illegitimate child: In re Mary Jones, 153-312.

191. Procuring possession of child unlawfully. Any parent whose rights and privileges have been forfeited as provided by the second preceding section, who shall procure the possession and custody of such child, with respect to whom his rights and privileges are forfeited, otherwise than as by law provided, shall be guilty of a crime and shall be punished as for abduction.
Rev., s. 3373; 1885, c. 120, s. 4.
CHAPTER 3

ALIENS

192. Rights as to real property.
193. Contracts validated.

192. Rights as to real property. It is lawful for aliens to take both by purchase and descent, or other operation of law, any lands, tenements or hereditaments, and to hold and convey the same as fully as citizens of this state can or may do, any law or usage to the contrary notwithstanding.

Rev., s. 182; Code, s. 7; 1870-1, c. 255.

As to alien holding land which he acquires by grant, see section 738. Who is an alien; and right of alien enemy to sue: Krachanake v. Mfg. Co., 175-435.

193. Contracts validated. All contracts to purchase or sell real estate by or with aliens, heretofore made, shall be deemed and taken as valid to all intents and purposes.

Rev., s. 183; Code, s. 8; 1870-1, c. 255, s. 2.
CHAPTER 4

ATTORNEYS AT LAW

ART. 1. LICENSING AND QUALIFICATIONS OF ATTORNEYS.

194. Examination; scope; issuance of license.
196. Conditions precedent to examination.
197. Oaths taken in open court.
198. Persons disqualified.
199. Officers of inferior courts disqualified in certain cases.

ART. 2. RELATION TO CLIENT.

200. Authority filed or produced if requested.
201. Failure to file complaint, attorney liable for costs.
202. Fraudulent practice, attorney liable in double damages.

ART. 3. ARGUMENTS.

203. Court's control of argument.

ART. 4. DISBARMENT.

204. Only for causes set out.
205. Conviction or confession of crime.
206. Failure to account for property or money collected.
207. Fraud or soliciting business; discretion of court.

ART. 5. PROCEEDING FOR DISBARMENT.

208. Instituted by state bar association.
209. Accusation delivered to solicitor.
210. Solicitor to draw accusation and move; citation, service and return.
211. Order on accused to show cause.
212. Answer of accused.
213. Trial and judgment; surrender of license.
214. Proceedings in state's name by solicitor; costs.
215. Appeal from judgment.

ART. 1. LICENSES AND QUALIFICATIONS OF ATTORNEYS

194. Examination; scope; issuance of license. No person shall practice law without first obtaining license so to do from the supreme court. All examinations shall be in writing, and based upon such course of study, and conducted under such rules, as the court may prescribe. All applicants who satisfy the court of their competent knowledge of the law and upright character shall receive license to practice in all the courts of this state.

Nonresident cannot practice habitually: Manning v. R. R., 122-824. Question as to whether an unnaturalized foreigner can be licensed reviewed at length in Ex parte Thompson, 10-355. "Practice" defined: State v. Bryan, 98-644. Legislature can establish the qualification to be required of one to become a practicing attorney: In re Applicants for License, 143-1—for the power to so establish qualifications is not inherent in the supreme court, though the court has power to say whether such qualifications are met: Ibid.

195. Dates and method of holding examinations. The examinations for license to practice law may be held in the city of Raleigh on Monday, one week prior to the spring and fall terms of the supreme court, by the chief justice and two associate justices to be designated by the court, and upon their certification
license shall be issued, signed by all the members of the court. The chief justice and each associate justice holding said examinations shall receive the sum of one hundred dollars and actual expenses for each examination, to be paid out of the fees of applicants for license, and not otherwise.

1917, c. 87.

196. Conditions precedent to examination. Before being allowed to stand an examination each applicant must comply with the following conditions:

1. He must be at the time twenty-one years of age, or will arrive at that age before the time for the next examination.

2. He must file with the clerk of the court a certificate of good moral character signed by two attorneys who practice in that court. An applicant from another state may have such certificate signed by any state officer of the state from which he comes.

This certificate, prior to the amendment in chapter 70 of the Laws of 1907, all that was required as to character: In re Applicants for License, 143-1. Affidavits as to character privileged: Baggett v. Grady, 154-342.

3. He must deposit with the clerk twenty-one dollars and fifty cents. Of this sum one dollar and fifty cents shall be retained by the clerk. If the applicant obtains license the remaining twenty dollars shall be paid by the clerk to the librarian for use of the supreme court library. If the applicant fails on examination the twenty dollars shall be repaid him.

197. Oaths taken in open court. Attorneys before they shall be admitted to practice law shall, in open court before a justice of the supreme or judge of the superior court, take the oath prescribed for attorneys, and also the oaths of allegiance to the state, and to support the constitution of the United States, prescribed for all public officers, and the same shall be entered on the records of the court; and, upon such qualification had, and oath taken, may act as attorneys during their good behavior.

Relation of attorneys to the court interestingly discussed in Robins, ex parte, 63-309. See Ex parte Thompson, 10-355.

198. Persons disqualified. No clerk of the superior or supreme court, nor deputy or assistant clerk of said courts, nor sheriff, nor any justice of the peace, nor county commissioner shall practice law. Persons violating this provision shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and fined not less than two hundred dollars. This section shall not apply to Confederate soldiers.

Relation of attorneys to the court interestingly discussed in Robins, ex parte, 63-309. See Ex parte Thompson, 10-355.

199. Officers of inferior courts disqualified in certain cases. No judge or prosecuting attorney of any recorder’s, municipal, or county court shall appear in any other court on behalf of the defendant in a criminal action, where such criminal action has been tried in the court of such officer. Any person violating
the provisions of this section shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and upon conviction shall be fined not exceeding one hundred dollars. This section shall not apply to Iredell County.

1917, c. 213.

ART. 2. Relation to Client

200. Authority filed or produced if requested. Every attorney who claims to enter an appearance for any person shall, upon being required so to do, produce and file in the clerk’s office of the court in which he claims to enter an appearance, a power or authority to that effect signed by the persons or some one of them for whom he is about to enter an appearance, or by some person duly authorized in that behalf, otherwise he shall not be allowed so to do: Provided, that when any attorney claims to enter an appearance by virtue of a letter to him directed (whether such letter purport a general or particular employment), and it is necessary for him to retain the letter in his own possession, he shall, on the production of said letter setting forth such employment, be allowed to enter his appearance, and the clerk shall make a note to that effect upon the docket.

Rev., s. 215; Code, s. 29; R. C., c. 31, s. 57 (16).

ATTORNEY’S AUTHORITY TO APPEAR. As to whether appearance special or general, see section 401. An appearance by attorney without authority is regular upon its face and binds clients in some cases: England v. Garner, 90-197; Allen v. Allen, 44-60; Williams v. Johnson, 112-424; see Harrill v. Ryw., 144-542. Attorney once appearing, continues until judgment satisfied, unless relieved by court: Ladd v. Teague, 126-544; Branch v. Walker, 92-87; Newborn v. Jones, 63-606; Walton v. Sugg, 61-98. Client not allowed to dispute attorneyship two or three years after judgment, after acquiescing in and getting benefit of services: Ladd v. Teague, 126-544. Letter conferring authority upon attorney, requirements of: Day v. Adams, 63-254; Arrington v. Arrington, 102-491. Whether a person is attorney for another is a question of fact: Alspaugh v. Jones, 64-29. Authority is presumed to continue until revoked, or until the case is ended: Newkirk v. Stevens, 152-498; Bank v. Perego, 147-203. Parties about to acquire rights under judgment need not inquire as to authority of attorney in case: Williams v. Johnson, 112-424. Where attorney of record opposes motion of his client’s attorney under seal, see Newborn v. Jones, 63-606. Motion by defendant’s attorney claiming authority to strike out name of a plaintiff, plaintiff’s attorney objecting, clash as to authority, see Petteway v. Hindsdale, 64-450. Case where one attorney employs another, see Rogers v. McKenzie, 81-164. Demand for power of attorney must be made before attorney has been recognized in order to be in apt time: Reece v. Reece, 66-377. Effect on the judgment where a lawyer was marked as attorney, when no authority, reviewed in Koonce v. Butler, 84-221. Power of attorney given by married woman to dismiss action concerning her land need not be registered: Hollingsworth v. Harman, 83-153. Power of attorney may be revoked by parol: Brookshire v. Brookshire, 30-74.

201. Failure to file complaint, attorney liable for costs. When a plaintiff is compelled to pay the costs of his suit in consequence of a failure on the part of his attorney to file his complaint in proper time, he may sue such attorney for all the costs by him so paid, and the receipt of the clerk may be given in evidence in support of such claim.

Rev., s. 214; Code, s. 22; R. C., c. 9, s. 5; 1786, c. 253, s. 6.

Attorney cannot sever from client without notice: Gooch v. Peebles, 105-411. Courts can order attorneys to pay costs where guilty of gross negligence: Robins, ex parte, 63-309.

202. Fraudulent practice, attorney liable in double damages. If any attorney commits any fraudulent practice, he shall be liable in an action to the party injured, and on the verdict passing against him, judgment shall be given for the plaintiff to recover double damages.

Rev., s. 215; Code, s. 22; R. C., c. 9, s. 6; 1743, c. 37.


Art. 3. Arguments

203. Court’s control of argument. In all trials in the superior courts there shall be allowed two addresses to the jury for the state or plaintiff and two for the defendant, except in capital felonies, when there shall be no limit as to number. The judges of the superior court are also authorized to limit the time of argument on the trial of all actions, civil and criminal, except in capital felonies, but in no instance shall the time be limited to less than one hour on each side in misdemeanors, or to less than three hours on each side in other causes. Where any greater number of addresses or any extension of time are desired, motion shall be made, and it shall be in the discretion of the judge to allow the same or not, as the interests of justice may require. In jury trials the whole case as well of law as of fact may be argued to the jury.

Rev., s. 216; 1903, c. 433.

Power of judge to limit argument: State v. Jones, 117-768. Right to open and close argument, see Brown v. R. R., 140-154; In re Peterson, 136-13; Banking Co. v. Walker, 121-115;
204. Only for causes set out. No duly licensed attorney at law shall be disbarred or deprived of his license and right to practice law, either permanently or temporally, unless for a cause set forth in this chapter and unless he be disbarred according to the provisions thereof.

Rev., s. 211; Code, s. 26; 1870-1, c. 216, s. 4.

Statute constitutional: Ex parte Schenck, 65-353. Fine and imprisonment is not the appropriate remedy against an attorney in cases stated in statute, but disbarment: Kane v. Haywood, 66-1. Question of disbarment fully reviewed: Ibid.; see, also, reference to the subject in In re Applicants for License, 143-1.

205. Conviction or confession of crime. No attorney at law shall be disbarred for crime unless after conviction or confession in open court of a felony or of a criminal offense showing him to be unfit to be trusted in the duties of his profession. After conviction of felony he must be disbarred by the court.

Rev., s. 211; Code, s. 26; 1870-1, c. 216, s. 4; 1907, c. 941, s. 1.


206. Failure to account for property or money collected. When final judgment is rendered against an attorney at law for property received or money collected by him as an attorney and retained by him without any bona fide claim thereto or to any part thereof, he must be disbarred by the court. The clerk of
the court shall retain such cause on the trial docket until the next term of such
court beginning not less than ninety days after the rendition of such final judg-
ment. If such judgment is not then satisfied, the judge presiding shall make
an order, which shall be entered on the records of the court, for such attorney
to show cause, at a time and place to be named in such order, and upon the return
thereof may make an order debarring such attorney at law from practicing law
in any of the courts, and he shall thereby be debarred from so practicing. When
any such judgment is rendered in the court of a justice of the peace, and it is
thereupon sought to debar an attorney at law under this section, the cause shall
be docketed on the civil issue docket of the superior court, and written notice
served on such attorney ninety days before action by the court.

See famous case under former statute where attorney collected money for client, got drunk,
but swore he never used it: Kane v. Haywood, 66-1. Demand before suit brought must be
made on attorney for money collected, unless attorney was unauthorized: Bryant v. Peebles,
92-176. Attorney collecting money for heirs cannot defend on ground that it belongs to admin-

207. Fraud or soliciting business; discretion of court. An attorney at law may
be disbarred or suspended at the discretion of the court upon its being found by
a jury that he has been guilty of any conduct in the practice of his profession
involving willful deceit or fraud; or, that he has by himself or another solicited
professional business.

1907, c. 941, s. 2.

208. Instituted by state bar association. Proceedings for the disbarment or
suspension of any attorney under this article shall be instituted and prosecuted
only by the committee on grievances of the North Carolina state bar association.

Disbarment proceedings are civil in their nature: In re Ebbs, 150-44. For a proceeding
under the statute, see McLean v. Johnson, 174-345.

209. Accusation delivered to solicitor. The accusation as formulated by the
committee on grievances of said state bar association shall be signed by the chair-
man of said committee and attested by the secretary of said association, accom-
panied by the written affidavit of any person or persons who make charges
against such attorney, if any, duly verified and setting forth the facts upon
which the same may be based, and shall be delivered by the secretary of said
association or by the chairman of said committee to the solicitor of the judicial
district in which such attorney resides.

1907, c. 941, s. 4.

210. Solicitor to draw accusation and move; citation, service and return. Upon
the receipt from the chairman of the committee on grievances of the bar associ-
ation of the accusation signed, attested and verified as above provided, the solicitor
shall draw up such accusation, citing the accused to appear before the superior
court of the county in which he resides, or in some adjoining county thereto, on a
day named therein, and moving the court for the disbarment or suspension of
such attorney, and have the same served by the sheriff of said county by deliver-
ing a copy thereof to the accused, and the original thereof, with the return of
the sheriff, shall be delivered to the judge holding the courts of the district.
1907, c. 941, s. 4.

211. Order on accused to show cause. The judge of the superior court must,
if of opinion that the accusation would, if true, warrant the disbarment or sus-
pension of the accused attorney, make an order requiring the accused to appear
and answer the same at a specified day during the next term of the court in
which the proceeding is instituted, or at any other time when the court can hear
and determine the same, a copy of which, together with a copy of the accusation,
must be duly served upon the accused. If such order is made as much as ten
days before any term of the court, the accusation must be made returnable and
be heard during such term, unless continued for good cause by the court upon
such terms as it may impose; and if such proceeding is begun less than ten days
before a term of the court, it shall stand for hearing at the succeeding term
unless the court shall order otherwise.
1907, c. 941, s. 5.

212. Answer of accused. The accused attorney may answer such accusation
either by objecting in writing to its sufficiency or by denying the truth of the
facts alleged, or setting forth the facts of his defense, which said answer as to
facts by denial or otherwise must be in writing, signed by the accused and duly
verified by him; and thereupon the accusation, objections and answer are hereby
made a part of the records of the court as in other civil actions therein pending.
1907, c. 941, s. 6.

213. Trial and judgment; surrender of license. If the accused pleads guilty
or fails or refuses to answer the accusations, the court must proceed to judg-
ment of disbarment or suspension; and if he answers the accusation, the court
must at such time as it may appoint proceed to try the same; the jury or judge
finding the facts must make a special finding of the facts upon issues of fact
submitted to them, and the court must, upon such facts found, thereupon ren-
der judgment of acquittal or of disbarment or of suspension, as such facts may
warrant. The accused attorney may at any time stop or prevent the prose-
cution of the proceeding by a surrender of his license as an attorney at law, and
record of such surrender shall be made in the supreme court of the state.
1907, c. 941, s. 7.

214. Proceedings in state's name by solicitor; costs. The proceedings must
be conducted in the name of the state, and in all cases the solicitor of the dis-
trict shall appear and prosecute the accusation and be responsible for the faith-
ful discharge of the duties required of him under this article, and he may be
assisted by other counsel. The court may, upon the motion of the solicitor, and
upon good cause shown at the time, require the North Carolina state bar associa-
tion to give security for the costs of such proceedings, to be approved by the
court within ten days after notice thereof, and the hearing of the cause shall be
postponed for that time unless security be given.
1907, c. 941, s. 8.

215. Appeal from judgment. Either party may appeal to the supreme court
of North Carolina from an adverse judgment rendered by said superior court in
the manner now prescribed by law for appeals in civil actions.
1907, c. 941, s. 9.
CHAPTER 5

BANKS

Art. 1. Creation.
216. How incorporated.
217. Requirements as to certificate of incorporation.
218. Payment of capital stock.
219. When and how authorized to begin business.

Art. 2. Powers and Restrictions.
220. Powers.
221. State banks and trust companies may become members of Federal Reserve System.
222. Acceptances.
223. Restriction as to investment in real estate.
224. When bank may purchase its stock.
225. Banks may invest in federal farm bonds.
226. Reserve fund.
227. Restriction on loans.
228. Deposits of minors.
229. Deposits in trust for minors.
230. Deposits in two names.
231. Liability for forged or raised check.
232. Liability for nonpayment of check.
233. Collections forwarded to payer bank.
234. Transactions on legal holidays and Saturdays.
235. Reorganization.
236. Chapter on corporations applicable.

Art. 3. Stockholders and Insolvency.
237. Individual liability.
238. Exemptions in special charters repealed.
239. Assessment of stock when assets insufficient.
240. Receiver to sue and collect from stockholders.
241. Liability as affected by stock assignment.
242. Assignment by bank evidence of insolvency.
243. Stock sold if subscription unpaid.

Art. 4. Corporation Commission.
244. Banking institutions and receivers under supervision of.
245. Quarterly reports and publication.
246. Quarterly reports from banks of trust and surety or guarantee business.
247. Annual and special reports.
248. Penalty and action for failure to report.

Art. 5. Bank Examiners.
249. Appointment and compensation.
250. Powers and reports of examination.
251. Penalty for unauthorized disclosure.
252. Annual examinations; fees and expenses.
253. May take possession of bank; receiver appointed.
254. May make arrests; procedure.

Art. 6. Industrial Banks.
255. Industrial bank defined.
256. Manner of organization.
257. Capital stock.
258. Corporate title.
259. Powers.
260. Restrictions on powers.
261. Limit of loans.
262. Directors.
263. Supervision and examination.
264. Previously organized corporations may qualify.

66
Art. 1. Creation

216. How incorporated. Three or more persons may be incorporated for the purpose of establishing and operating commercial banks of deposit and discount, or savings banks of loan and deposit, or banks with both classes of business, or banks with a trust, fiduciary and surety business, by setting forth in a certificate of incorporation—

1. The name of the corporation; no name can be assumed already in use by another corporation organized under the laws of this state or of congress, or so similar as to lead to uncertainty or confusion.

2. The location of its principal office in the state. No branch office or business may be established and maintained without the approval first obtained of the corporation commission.

3. The nature of its business, whether that of commercial bank, or savings bank, or both, or of a bank with a trust, fiduciary and surety business.

4. The amount of the authorized capital stock, the number of shares into which it is divided, and the par value of each share, which must be either twenty-five, fifty, or one hundred dollars; the amount of capital stock with which it will commence business, which must be at least $5,000 in cities and towns of 1,500 population or less, $10,000 in cities and towns of 1,500 and not over 5,000 population, and $25,000 in all other places, the population to be ascertained by the last preceding national census; and if there is more than one class of stock, a description of the different classes with the terms on which they are created.

5. The names and postoffice addresses of the stock subscribers and the number of shares subscribed for by each; the aggregate of the subscriptions must be the amount of the capital with which the corporation will commence business.

6. The period, if any, for the duration of the corporation.

217. Requirements as to certificate of incorporation. The certificate of incorporation shall be signed by a majority of the original stock subscribers, and must be proved or acknowledged before an officer duly authorized under the laws of this state to take the proof or acknowledgment of deeds. The certificate, when so proved, shall then be filed in the office of the secretary of state, who shall, if it is in accordance with law, cause it to be recorded in his office in a book to be kept for that purpose and known as the Corporation Book. Upon the payment of the organization tax and fees, the secretary of state shall certify under his official seal two copies of the certificate of incorporation and probates, one of which shall be forthwith recorded in the office of the clerk of the superior court of the county where the principal office of said corporation in this state is, or is to be, located, in a book to be known as the Record of Incorporations, and the other shall be filed in the office of the corporation commission. The said persons shall thereupon become a body politic and corporate under the name stated in the certificate. The certificate of incorporation, or a copy thereof duly filed by the secretary of state or by the clerk of the superior court of the county in which
it is recorded, or by the clerk of the corporation commission, under their respective seals, is evidence in all courts and places, and in all judicial proceedings is prima facie evidence, of the complete incorporation and organization of the corporation purporting thereby to have been established.

Rev., s. 223; 1901, c. 2, s. 9; 1903, c. 275, s. 3; 1903, c. 343.

218. Payment of capital stock. No bank shall be authorized to commence business with less than a paid-in capital stock of $5,000 and until at least fifty per cent of the capital has been paid in in cash. The remainder of the capital stock shall be paid in monthly installments of at least ten per cent in cash of the whole of the capital, payable at the end of each succeeding month from the time it is authorized by the corporation commission to commence business, and the payment of each installment shall be certified to the corporation commission, under oath, by the cashier or president of the bank.

Rev., s. 224; 1903, c. 275, s. 10; 1909, c. 911, s. 1.

219. When and how authorized to begin business. Before a corporation may begin the banking, or banking and trust, fiduciary or surety business there must be filed with the corporation commission a statement under oath, by the cashier or president, containing the names of all of the directors and officers, with the date of the election or appointment, term of office, residence and postoffice address of each, the amount of capital stock of which each is the owner in good faith, and the amount of money paid in on account of the capital stock. Nothing shall be received in payment of capital stock but money. If from this statement, or upon examination, if an examination appears necessary, it appears to the corporation commission that the corporation is lawfully entitled to commence the business of banking, the commission shall, within thirty days after the filing of the certificate required by law, give to the corporation a certificate signed by the chairman and attested by the secretary of the commission, that such corporation has complied with all the provisions required to be complied with before commencing the business of banking and is authorized to commence such business. The corporation commission may withhold from any such corporation its certificate authorizing the commencement of business whenever it has reason to believe that the stockholders have formed the same for any other purpose than the legitimate objects contemplated by this chapter.

Rev., ss. 225, 226, 227; 1903, c. 275, ss. 5, 6, 7, 10; 1907, c. 829, ss. 2, 3, 4.

Failure to commence business in two years can be taken advantage of only by state: Boyd v. Redd, 120-335.

ART. 2. POWERS AND RESTRICTIONS

220. Powers. In addition to the powers conferred by law upon private corporations, a banking corporation and banking and trust company doing a fiduciary and surety business has power—

1. To exercise by its board of directors or duly authorized officers or agents, subject to law, all powers necessary to carry on the business of banking, by discounting and negotiating promissory notes, drafts, bills of exchange and other evidences of debt, receiving deposits, buying and selling exchange, coin and bullion, and by loaning money on personal security or real or personal property. At the time of making loans or discounts it may take in advance such interest as is agreed upon, not exceeding the legal rate.
2. To purchase, hold and convey such real estate as is—

(1) Necessary for the convenient transaction of its business, including with its banking offices other apartments to rent as a source of income, which investment shall not exceed fifty per cent of its paid-in capital stock and permanent surplus. This provision shall not apply to any such investment made before the ninth day of March, one thousand nine hundred and three.

(2) Mortgaged to it in good faith by way of security for loans made or money due to it.

(3) Conveyed to it in satisfaction of debts previously contracted in the course of its dealing.

(4) Acquired by it under execution sale or judgment of any court in its favor.

All powers and privileges heretofore granted to any person, firm or corporation doing a banking business in connection with a fiduciary and surety business, or the right to deal to any extent in real estate inconsistent with this chapter, are hereby repealed.

Rev., s. 228; 1903, c. 275, ss. 8, 9; 1907, c. 829, ss. 5, 12; 1919, c. 55.

221. State banks and trust companies may become members of Federal Reserve system. The words, "Federal Reserve Act," as herein used shall be held to mean and to include the act of Congress of the United States, approved December twenty-third, nineteen hundred and thirteen, as heretofore and hereafter amended. The words, "Federal Reserve Board," shall be held to mean the Federal Reserve Board created and described in the Federal Reserve Act. The words, "Federal Reserve Bank," shall be held to mean the Federal reserve banks created and organized under authority of the Federal Reserve Act. The words, "Member bank," shall be held to mean any national bank, State bank or bank and trust company which has become or which becomes a member of one of the Federal Reserve banks created by the Federal Reserve Act.

2. Any bank or trust company incorporated under the laws of this state shall have the power to subscribe to the capital stock and become a member of a Federal Reserve bank.

3. Any bank or trust company incorporated under the laws of this state which is or which becomes a member of a Federal Reserve bank is by this act vested with all powers conferred upon member banks of the Federal Reserve banks by the terms of the Federal Reserve Act as fully and completely as if such powers were specifically enumerated and described herein, and all such powers shall be exercised subject to all restrictions and limitations imposed by the Federal Reserve Act or by regulations of the Federal Reserve Board made pursuant thereto. The right, however, is expressly reserved to revoke or to amend the powers herein conferred.

4. A compliance on the part of any such bank or trust company with the reserve requirements of the Federal Reserve Act shall be held to be a full compliance with those provisions of the laws of this state which require banks or trust companies to maintain cash balances in their vaults or with other banks, and no such bank or trust company shall be required to carry or maintain reserve other than such as is required under the terms of the Federal Reserve Act.

5. Any such bank or trust company shall continue to be subject to the supervision and examinations required by the laws of this state, except that the Federal Reserve Board shall have the right, if it deems necessary, to make exam-
inations; and the authorities of this state having supervision over such bank or trust company may disclose to the Federal Reserve Board, or to examiners duly appointed by it, all information in reference to the affairs of any bank or trust company which has become, or desires to become, a member of a Federal Reserve bank.

1919, c. 252, ss. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5.

222. Acceptances. Banking corporations and banking and trust companies doing a fiduciary business shall have power to accept drafts or bills of exchange drawn upon them, and to indorse drafts or bills of exchange drawn upon another, having not more than six months sight to run, exclusive of days of grace, which grow out of transactions involving the importation or exportation of goods, or which grow out of transactions involving the domestic shipment of goods. No such banking corporation or banking and trust company doing a fiduciary business shall accept or indorse, whether in a foreign or domestic transaction, for any one person, company, firm, or corporation to an amount equal at any time in the aggregate to more than ten per centum of its paid-up and unimpaired capital stock and surplus, unless the banking corporation or banking and trust company doing a fiduciary business is secured either by attached documents or by some other actual security growing out of the same transaction as the acceptance; and no such banking corporation or banking and trust company doing a fiduciary business shall accept or indorse such bills or drafts to an amount equal at any one time in the aggregate to more than one-half of its paid-up and unimpaired capital stock and surplus. The corporation commission, however, under such general regulations as it may prescribe, which shall apply to all banking corporations or banking and trust companies doing a fiduciary business alike regardless of the amount of capital stock and surplus, may authorize any banking corporation or banking and trust company doing a fiduciary business to accept or indorse such bills or drafts to an amount not exceeding at any time in the aggregate one hundred per centum of its paid-up and unimpaired capital stock and surplus: Provided, that the aggregate of acceptances growing out of domestic transactions shall in no event exceed fifty per centum of such capital stock and surplus.

1919, c. 76.

Taking "acceptances" by bank before the enactment of this section not ultra vires: Sherrill v. Trust Co., 176-551.

223. Restriction as to investment in real estate. A bank and trust company doing a general banking and trust, fiduciary and surety business, and dealing in real estate, shall not invest more than twenty-five per cent of the capital stock and permanent surplus in real estate, except that acquired to protect its loans, debts contracted in the course of its dealings or by sale under execution or judgment of any court in its favor.

1907, c. 829, s. 6.

224. When bank may purchase its stock. No bank may be the holder as pledgee or as purchaser of any portion of its capital stock, unless such purchase is necessary to prevent loss upon a debt previously contracted in good faith.

Rev., s. 229; 1903, c. 275, s. 1.

Discussion of question of lien granted by former statute to bank on stock of stockholder indebted to bank: Boyd v. Redd, 120-335. Stock pledged under charter allowing a bank to accept pledge of its own stock must be released by payment of the debt before it can share in the assets of a bank winding up business: Bank v. Riggins, 124-534.
225. **Banks may invest in federal farm bonds.** Any savings bank, banking institution, trust company, or insurance company, organized under the laws of this state, or any person acting as executor, administrator, guardian, or trustee, may invest in federal farm bonds issued by any federal land bank or joint-stock land bank, organized pursuant to "The Farm Loan Act" of Congress, approved July seventeenth, one thousand nine hundred and sixteen.

1919, c. 83.

226. **Reserve fund.** Every bank or banking and trust company doing business and engaging in banking, trust, fiduciary, or surety business, and dealing in real estate, shall at all times have on hand as reserve in available funds an amount equal to at least fifteen per cent of the aggregate amount of its demand deposits and five per cent of time deposits. But no reserve shall be required on deposits secured by United States bonds or North Carolina state bonds.

Demand deposits, within the meaning of this act, shall comprise all deposits payable within thirty days, and time deposits shall comprise all deposits payable after thirty days, all savings accounts and certificates of deposit which are subject to not less than thirty days notice before payment, and all postal savings deposits.

The available funds consist of cash on hand and balances due from other solvent banks. Cash includes lawful money of the United States, and exchange of any clearing house association. A bank shall not make any new loans or discounts, otherwise than by discounting or purchasing bills of exchange payable at sight, and shall not make any dividends of its profits when the available funds are below the reserve herein required.

Any bank that is now or may hereafter become a member of a federal reserve bank shall maintain the same reserves with respect to deposits as shall be required of other members of such federal reserve bank.

Rev., § 232; 1903, c. 275, s. 29; 1919, c. 58.

227. **Restriction on loans.** The total liabilities to any bank or banking institution or banking or trust company doing a fiduciary and surety business and dealing in real estate, of any person, corporation or firm, for money borrowed, including in the liabilities of a firm the liabilities of the several members thereof, shall at no time exceed one-tenth part of the amount of paid-in capital stock and surplus of such institution. But the discount of bills of exchange drawn in good faith against actually existing values and the discount of commercial or business paper actually owned by the person negotiating it shall not be considered as money borrowed. This section does not apply to banks with a paid-up capital of one hundred thousand dollars or less.

Rev., s. 232; 1897, c. 298, s. 3; 1897, c. 432; 1907, c. 829, s. 8; 1919, c. 47.

228. **Deposits of minors.** When a deposit is made by or in the name of a person who is a minor of the age of fifteen years and upwards, in any state or national bank in this state, it shall be held for the exclusive right and benefit of the minor, free from the control of all persons; and it shall be paid, together with any interest thereon, to the person in whose name the deposit was made, and the receipt or check of such minor to the said state or national bank is a valid and sufficient discharge for such deposit or any part thereof.

1907, c. 750, s. 1.

For deposits by married women, see section 2508.
229. Deposits in trust for minors. When a deposit not in excess of fifty dollars is made in any bank, banking institution or trust company doing business in this state in trust for a person who is a minor of the age of fifteen years and upward, and no other or further notice of the existence and terms of a legal and valid trust have been given to the bank, in the event of the death of the trustee, all or any part of the deposit, together with the dividends or interest thereon, may be paid to the person for whom it was made.

1909, c. 459, s. 1.

230. Deposits in two names. When a deposit has been or is hereafter made in any bank, trust company, banking and trust company, or any other institution transacting business in this state, in the names of two persons, payable to either, or payable to either or the survivor, all or any part of the deposit, or any interest or dividend thereon, may be paid to either of said persons, whether the other is living or not; and the receipt or acquittance of the person so paid is a valid and sufficient discharge to the bank for payment so made.

1917, c. 243, s. 1.

See Carr v. Bank, 126-186.

231. Liability for forged or raised check. No bank, banking institution or trust company doing business in this state is liable to a depositor for the payment by it of a forged or raised check or order to pay money, unless within six months after the return to the depositor of the voucher of such payment he notifies the bank of the forgery or raising.

1909, c. 105, s. 1.


232. Liability for nonpayment of check. No bank shall be liable to a depositor because of the nonpayment, through mistake or error and without malice, of a check which should have been paid had the mistake or error of nonpayment not occurred, except for the actual damage by reason of such nonpayment that the depositor shall prove, and in such event the liability shall not exceed the amount of damage so proven.

1919, c. 306.


233. Collections forwarded to payer bank. Any banking corporation or banking and trust company, doing a fiduciary business, hereinafter called the bank, doing business in this state, receiving for collection or deposit any check, note, or other negotiable instrument drawn upon or payable at any other bank, located in another city or town whether within or without this state, may forward such instrument for collection directly to the bank on which it is drawn or at which it is made payable, and such method of forwarding direct to the payer shall be deemed due diligence; and the failure of such payer bank, because of its insolvency or other default, to account for the proceeds thereof, shall not render the forwarding bank liable therefor: Provided, such forwarding bank shall have used due diligence in other respects in connection with the collection of such
instrument. The provisions of this section shall not apply where there is more than one bank in a town.

1919, c. 169.

This section changes the law as given in Bank v. Trust Co., 172:344; s. c., 177-254; Bank v. Floyd, 142-187.

234. Transactions on legal holidays and Saturdays. Nothing in any law of this state shall in any manner whatsoever affect the validity of, or render void or voidable, the payment, certification, or acceptance of a check or other negotiable instrument or any other transaction by a bank in this state because done or performed on any legal holiday or on any Saturday between twelve o'clock noon and midnight, provided such payment, certification, acceptance, or other transaction would be valid if done or performed on any business day other than a legal holiday or before twelve o'clock noon on any such Saturday. Nothing herein shall be construed to compel any bank in this state, which by law or custom is entitled to close on legal holidays or at twelve o'clock noon on any Saturday, to keep open for the transaction of business or to perform any of the acts or transactions aforesaid on any legal holiday, or any Saturday after twelve o'clock noon, except at its own option.

1919, c. 253.

235. Reorganization. When a bank, under the laws of this state or of the United States, is authorized to dissolve and has taken the necessary steps to effect dissolution, it is lawful for a majority of the directors of the bank, upon the authority in writing of the owners of two-thirds of its capital stock, with the approval of the corporation commission, to execute a certificate of incorporation as provided in this chapter, which certificate, in addition to other requirements of law, shall further set forth the authority derived from the stockholders of the dissolved bank. Upon filing the certificate as hereinbefore provided for the organization of banks, the same becomes a bank under the laws of this state, and all assets of the dissolved national bank by operation of law become the property of the state bank, subject to all liabilities of the national bank not liquidated under the laws of the United States before the reorganization.

Rev., s. 230; 1903, c. 275, s. 17.

236. Chapter on corporations applicable. All of the provisions of law relating to private corporations, and particularly those enumerated in the chapter entitled Corporations, not inconsistent with this chapter, or with the business of banking, are applicable to banks.

Rev., s. 234; 1903, c. 275, s. 4.

ART. 3. STOCKHOLDERS AND INSOLVENCY

237. Individual liability. The stockholders of every bank organized under any general law or special act of North Carolina are individually responsible, equally and ratably, for all contracts, debts and engagements of such corporation, to the extent of the par value of their stock, in addition to the amount invested in such shares. The term "stockholder," when used in this chapter, applies not only to the persons who appear by the books of the corporation as stockholders, but also to every legal or equitable owner of stock, although the
same is on such books in the name of another person; but does not apply to persons who hold the stock as collateral security for the payment of a debt, or as executors, administrators, guardians, or trustees, but the estate and funds in their hands is liable in like manner and extent as the testator, intestate, ward, or cestui que trust would be if living and competent to act and hold the stock in his own name.

Rev., ss. 235, 237; 1897, c. 298; 1903, c. 275, s. 13.


238. Exemptions in special charters repealed. Any exemption from individual liability imposed upon stockholders by the preceding section contained in the charter of any bank incorporated prior to the first day of January, nineteen hundred and three, is repealed.

Rev., s. 236; 1903, c. 275, s. 17.

239. Assessment of stock when assets insufficient. When a banking corporation chartered by the state becomes insolvent, and it appears to the court with jurisdiction of the cause that the bank's assets are insufficient to discharge its obligations, and that it will be necessary to assess the shares of stock issued by such bank as provided by law, an accounting may be had in the original action and the shareholders made parties defendant thereto. When upon the facts found it is adjudged that such deficiency exists and the amount thereof is determined, the court shall assess the stock of the corporation equally and ratably, and not in excess of the limitation provided by statute, and adjudge the holders indebted to the receiver of the corporation in proportion to the amount of stock therein credited to them upon the books of the bank within thirty days next preceding its suspension. The certificates of stock are thereafter evidence as against all stockholders of an indebtedness due the receiver equivalent to the assessment thereon, and the judgment shall establish the amount of the deficiency, the necessity of the assessment, the names of the shareholders, and their several liabilities as such.

1911, c. 25, s. 1.

240. Receiver to sue and collect from stockholders. The receiver of the insolvent bank is empowered to demand, sue for, and collect by lawful process all indebtedness due from its stockholders, whether they reside within or without the state, and wherever they or their legal representatives may be served with process, or wherever any property belonging to them, or their estate, may be subject to attachment, garnishment, or other lawful process. All indebtedness due from such stockholders, their representatives or estates, is payable to the receiver as corporate assets, and the title thereto vests in and must be applied by him for the equal benefit of all persons entitled to share in the distribution of the fund and disbursed ratably under the orders of the court. The receiver may, within ten years after an assessment on the stock, institute civil actions against the stockholders to reduce their liability thereon to final judgment, and in any such action the creditors of the bank may be proper, but are not necessary parties plaintiff.

1911, c. 25, ss. 2, 3, 6.
241. Liability as affected by stock assignment. A person who has in good faith and without any intent to evade his liability as a stockholder, transferred his stock on the books of the corporation to a person of full age, previous to a default in the payment of any debt or liability of the corporation, is not subject to any personal liability on account of the nonpayment of such debt or liability, but the assignee is liable to the amount of the stock, in the same manner as if he had been the owner at the time the corporation contracted the debt or liability. But no transfer of stock in an insolvent state bank made within thirty days of its suspension releases or discharges the assignor thereof, but is prima facie evidence that the assignment was made with knowledge of the insolvency of the bank and with an intent to avoid liability thereon.

Rev., s. 238; 1903, c. 275, s. 14; 1911, c. 25, s. 5.

242. Assignment by bank evidence of insolvency. When any state bank makes a voluntary assignment of its assets to trustees, such fact is prima facie evidence of insolvency, and sufficient to authorize the appointment of a receiver.

1911, c. 25, s. 4.

243. Stock sold if subscription unpaid. When a stockholder or his assignee fails to pay any installment on the stock, when the same is required by law to be paid, the directors of the bank may sell the stock of the delinquent stockholder at public sale, having first given him twenty days notice, personally or by mail at his last known address. If no party can be found who will pay for the stock the amount due thereon to the bank, with any additional indebtedness of such stockholder to the bank, the amount previously paid shall be forfeited to the bank and the stock sold as the directors order within six months of the time of the forfeiture, and if not sold, it shall be canceled and deducted from the capital of the bank.

Rev., s. 239; 1903, c. 275, s. 11.

ART. 4. CORPORATION COMMISSION

244. Banking institutions and receivers under supervision of. Every bank, corporation, partnership, or individual transacting a banking, banking and trust, fiduciary and surety, or banking and real estate business, within and under the laws of this state, is subject to the provisions of this chapter, and under the supervision of the corporation commission, which has power to make such rules, consistent with law, for the government of such institutions, as in its judgment seem wise and expedient. When a receiver has been appointed for a failing bank or banking institution or corporation doing a banking business, he is under the control of the corporation commission and shall obey its orders in so far as they do not conflict with the orders or decrees of the court made in the case.

Rev., ss. 240, 241; 1903, c. 275, ss. 19, 20; 1907, c. 829, ss. 9, 13.

245. Quarterly reports and publication. Every bank and corporation, partnership, or individual transacting a banking or banking and trust, fiduciary and surety business, or banking and real estate business shall make to the corporation commission not less than four reports each year, according to the form prescribed by the commission. These reports shall be verified in the case of incorporated banking companies by the oath or affirmation of the president, vice president or
cashier, and two of the board of directors, and in other cases by the oath or affirmation of the partners, or individual owner. The bank, corporation or individual making such report shall publish it in a newspaper in the county in which the bank, corporation or individual is located.

Rev., s. 242; 1903, c. 275, s. 21; 1907, c. 829, s. 10.

False and misleading statements held, prior to this statute, to give person induced thereby to deposit money a right of action against directors: Tate, Treasurer, v. Bates, 118-287. Directors presumed to know condition of bank: Ibid; Solomon v. Bates, 118-311. If false and fraudulent statements are made by officers, they are liable to one induced thereby to deal with such bank: Townsend v. Williams, 117-330; Solomon v. Bates, 118-311; Houston v. Thornton, 122-365.

246. Quarterly reports from banks of trust and surety or guarantee business. Every individual, partnership or corporation doing a banking and trust and fiduciary and surety or guarantee business shall make to the corporation commission not less than four reports each year, showing the entire amount of trust and surety and fiduciary and guarantee business as a part of the liabilities of said banking institution, which report shall be published as are the reports of other banking institutions. If any individual, partnership or corporation shows by the reports, or by the examination of the bank examiner, that such liabilities are equal to the amount of the capital stock, the corporation commission has the authority and is empowered to make such rules and regulations and reductions of said liabilities as it deems necessary for the protection of the creditors and depositors of the institution.

1907, c. 829, s. 11.

247. Annual and special reports. Every bank shall at all times keep a correct record of the names of its stockholders, and once in each year, or whenever called upon, must file in the office of the corporation commission a correct list of its stockholders, with the number of shares held by each. The commission has power to call for special reports from any bank, corporation, firm or individual transacting a banking business, whenever necessary, in order to obtain a full and complete knowledge of such bank.

Rev., ss. 243, 244; 1903, c. 275, ss. 16, 22.

248. Penalty and action for failure to report. Every bank, corporation, partnership, or individual that fails to make any report, or any published statement required by the provisions of this chapter is subject to a penalty of two hundred dollars. This penalty shall be recovered by the state in a civil action in any court of competent jurisdiction, and it is the duty of the attorney general to prosecute all such actions.

Rev., s. 245; 1903, c. 275, s. 26.

Art. 5. Bank Examiners

249. Appointment and compensation. The corporation commission shall appoint from time to time a bank examiner and such number of assistant bank examiners as are necessary to make a thorough examination of the affairs of every bank, corporation, or individual doing a banking business, as often as is deemed necessary and proper and at least once in every year, and it is the duty of these examiners to verify the report made by the directors, members, or individ-
ual conducting any banking institution, as required by section 245 in this chapter. The corporation commission may also appoint such clerks and stenographers as are necessary to effectually carry out the provisions of the banking laws of the state, and may at any time remove any person appointed by it under this section. The commission shall fix the compensation to be paid to the bank examiner, assistant bank examiners, clerks and stenographers employed in the banking department, and certify the same to the state auditor; but their total compensation and expenses shall not exceed in any one year the total fees collected under section 252 in this chapter for the examination of banks and the expenses of examiners. 1917, c. 165, ss. 45.5; Ex. Sess. 1913, c. 36, s. 1.

250. Powers and reports of examination. The bank examiner and assistant bank examiners have power to make a thorough examination into all the books, papers and affairs of the bank or corporation, partnership or individual transacting a banking business, and, in so doing, to administer oaths and affirmations and to examine on oath or affirmation any individual banker and the officers, agents, partners and clerks of such bank, corporation, partnership or individual touching the matters they are authorized and directed to inquire into, and to examine, and to summon, and by attachment compel the attendance of, any person or persons in this state to testify under oath before them in relation to the affairs of such corporation, partnership, or individual. They shall make a full and detailed report in writing to the corporation commission of each examination within ten days after it has been made. Rev., ss. 247, 248; 1908, c. 275, s. 24.

251. Penalty for unauthorized disclosure. Except as provided in this chapter, or as required by an order or decree of a court of competent jurisdiction, it shall be unlawful for any bank examiner or assistant bank examiner to disclose any information acquired by him in the performance of his duties as prescribed by law. An examiner or assistant examiner violating the provisions of this section shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, punishable by a fine of not exceeding five hundred dollars or imprisonment of not exceeding twelve months, or both, in the discretion of the court; and upon conviction shall forfeit his office or appointment as examiner. 1919, c. 300.

252. Annual examinations; fees and expenses. One examination each year is designated as the annual examination, and for this the bank, corporation, or individual examined shall pay into the office of the corporation commission the following fees: banks, banking institutions, and individuals with total resources of $100,000 or less, $15; over $100,000 and not over $200,000, $20; over $200,000 and not over $300,000, $25; over $300,000 and not over $500,000, $30; over $500,000 and not over $750,000, $35; over $750,000 and not over $1,000,000, $40; $1,000,000 and over, $40, plus $2 for each $100,000 and fraction thereof, up to $5,000,000, then $1 additional for each $100,000 or fraction thereof. The expenses incurred and services, other than examinations performed specially for any bank, shall be paid by such bank or banking institution. No bank may be compelled to pay for more than one examination in each year unless it appears that the condition of the bank, banking institution, or banker is precarious, or in any
way unsatisfactory, then it is the duty of the commission to order a special
examination, which must be paid for by such bank at the same rates as the
annual examinations.

The corporation commission shall not later than the tenth of each month turn
into the state treasury any balance it may have on hand from fees collected the
previous month for bank examinations or expenses of the examiners, after pay-
ment of the expenses incurred by the examiners.

Rev., s. 249; 1903, c. 275, s. 25; 1917, c. 165, ss. 2, 3.

253. May take possession of bank; receiver appointed. A bank examiner who
has filed the bond required by the commission, when ordered by the commission,
has authority to take possession of any bank doing business under the laws of
this state and retain possession thereof for a time sufficient to make a thorough
examination into its affairs and financial condition; and in ease it is found by
the examiner that the bank is insolvent or is conducting its business in an unsafe
and unauthorized manner, or is jeopardizing the interests of its depositors, then
he, when authorized by the corporation commission, has authority to take and
retain possession of all the property of every description belonging to such bank,
corporation, partnership, or individual, until the corporation commission can
receive and act on the report made by the examiner of such bank, and have a
receiver appointed, for the purpose of winding up and settling the affairs of such
bank, banking institution or banker, according to law; and the corporation com-
mission is hereby empowered, in its own name, to institute and maintain civil
actions for the appointment of receivers in such cases, and for such other relief
as is necessary or proper to protect the creditors of the bank. The commissioners
may grant such bank, corporation or individual sixty days in which to correct
any errors or irregularities, and make good any deficiencies or losses shown in
any reports or otherwise.

Rev., s. 250; 1903, c. 275, s. 30.

Receiver is proper party to enforce the double liability of stockholders of an insolvent
bank: Smathers v. Bank, 135-410. Receiver appointed at instance of creditors not the proper
party to be sued for deposit: Crutchfield v. Hunter, 138-54. Ordinarily motion for receiver
must be made before resident judge or judge holding courts of district: Worth, Treasurer,
v. Bank, 121-343. Where two receivers appointed by two courts, question of priority settled
on basis of fractions of a day: Ibid. Under former statute giving state treasurer power to
apply for receiver, creditor still had right to do so: Ibid. For complaint by receiver against
cashier for accounting, see Dunn v. Johnson, 115-249. Upon bank's closing doors, all claims
against and in favor of it mature eo instanti: Davis v. Mfg. Co., 114-321. Where resident
creditor of insolvent bank brings suit in another state, hindering the collection of bank's
assets, receiver can enjoin him even if there was an adequate remedy at law: Davis v. Lumber
Co., 132-233.

254. May make arrests; procedure. When it appears to a bank examiner, by
examination or otherwise, that any officer, agent, employee, director, stockholder
or owner of a bank or banking institution is guilty of a violation of the criminal
laws of the state relating to banks and banking institutions, it is his duty to
hold and detain such person until a warrant can be procured for his arrest; and
for such purpose the examiner has all the powers of a peace officer of such county,
and may arrest without warrant for past offenses. Upon report of his action to
the corporation commission, it may direct the release of the person held, or, if in
its judgment he should be prosecuted, the commission shall cause the solicitor
of the judicial district in which the detention is had to be promptly notified, and
the action against such person shall be continued a reasonable time to enable the
solicitor to be present at the trial.
Rev., s. 251.
Note. For malfeasance by bank examiners, see Crimes and Punishments, s. 4401.

**Art. 6. Industrial Banks**

255. **Industrial bank defined.** The term "industrial bank" as used in this
article shall mean any corporation formed under the provisions thereof, and any
corporation heretofore organized under the general corporation law of this state
which shall hereafter reorganize as an industrial bank pursuant to the provisions
of this article.
1919, c. 225, s. 1.

256. **Manner of organization.** Corporations may be organized under this arti-
cle in the same manner as provided for corporations authorized under the chapter
on Corporations.
1919, c. 225, s. 2.

257. **Capital stock.** The capital stock of an industrial bank shall not be less
than twenty-five thousand dollars.
1919, c. 225, s. 3.

258. **Corporate title.** Every corporation incorporated or reorganized pursuant
to the provisions of this article shall be known as an industrial bank, and may
use the word "'bank'" as part of its corporate title.
1919, c. 225, s. 4.

259. **Powers.** In addition to the general powers conferred upon corporations
formed under the chapter on Corporations, every industrial bank shall have the
following powers:

1. To loan money on real or personal security and reserve lawful interest in
advance upon such loans, and to discount or purchase notes, bills of exchange,
acceptances or other choses in action.

2. To sell or offer for sale its secured or unsecured evidences or certificates of
indebtedness, or investment, and to receive from investors therein or purchasers
thereof payments therefor in installments or otherwise, with or without an allow-
ance of interest upon such payments, whether such evidence or certificates of
indebtedness, or of investment be hypothecated for a loan or not, and to enter
into contracts in the nature of a pledge or otherwise with such investors or
purchasers with regard to said evidences or certificates of indebtedness, or of
investment, and no such transaction shall, in any way, be construed to affect the
rate of interest on such loans.

3. To charge for a loan made pursuant to this section one dollar for each fifty
dollars or a fraction thereof loaned, up to and including loans of two hundred
and fifty dollars, and, for loans in excess of two hundred and fifty dollars, one
dollar for each two hundred and fifty dollars excess or fraction thereof, to cover
expenses, including any examination or investigation of the character and circum-
stances of the borrower, comaker, or surety. An additional fee of five dollars
may be charged on such loans where same are secured by mortgage on real estate. No charge shall be collected unless a loan shall have been made.

4. To establish branch offices or places of business within the county in which its principal office is located, but not elsewhere.

1919, c. 225, s. 5.

260. Restrictions on powers. No industrial bank shall—

1. Make any loan under the provisions of this article for a longer period than one year from the date thereof.

2. Deposit any of its funds in any banking corporation unless such corporation has been designated as such depository by a vote of a majority of the directors, or of the executive committee, exclusive of any director who is an officer, director, or trustee of the depository so designated, present at any meeting duly called at which a quorum is in attendance.

1919, c. 225, s. 7.

261. Limit of loans. The total liabilities to any industrial bank of any person, corporation, company, or firm, for money borrowed, including in the liabilities of the company or firm the liabilities of the several members thereof, shall at no time exceed ten per cent of the actually paid-up capital and surplus of such industrial bank, but the discount of bona fide bills of exchange or acceptances drawn against actually existing values, and the discount of commercial or business paper actually owned by the person or persons, corporation, company, or firm negotiating the same, shall not be considered money so borrowed.

1919, c. 225, s. 6.

262. Directors. At least three-fourths of the number of directors of any industrial bank shall be residents of the state of North Carolina.

1919, c. 225, s. 8.

263. Supervision and examination. Every industrial bank formed under the provisions of this article shall be subject to supervision by the corporation commission and subject to examination in the same manner as is provided in the case of state banks so far as the same may be applicable and not inconsistent with the provisions of this article.

1919, c. 225, s. 9.

264. Previously organized corporations may qualify. Any corporation heretofore organized under the general corporation law of this state, and authorized by its charter or articles of incorporation to engage in the business described in this article, shall, upon filing notice with the secretary of state and the corporation commission on or before January first, one thousand nine hundred and twenty, be recognized as an industrial bank within the provisions of this article and shall be subject to this article to the same extent as if actually incorporated hereunder.

1919, c. 225, s. 10.
CHAPTER 6

BASTARDY

265. Justices have jurisdiction; when warrant issued.
266. Complaint as to bastard by county commissioner.
267. Woman declaring father; issue of paternity; appeal.
268. Judgment on appeal to superior court against putative father.
269. Woman's examination presumptive evidence.
270. Upon appeal parties and witnesses recognized.
271. Putative father out of county.
272. Continuance till birth of child.
273. Allowance and bond.
274. Action barred in three years after birth.
275. Execution for maintenance.
276. Putative father when committed or apprenticed.
277. Legitimation of bastards.
278. Effects of legitimation.
279. Legitimation by subsequent marriage.

265. Justices have jurisdiction; when warrant issued. Justices of the peace of the several counties have exclusive original jurisdiction to issue, try and determine all proceedings in cases of bastardy in their respective counties. A warrant in bastardy shall be issued only upon the voluntary affidavit and complaint of the mother of the bastard; or, upon the affidavit of one of the county commissioners, setting forth the fact that the bastard is likely to become a county charge.

Rev., s. 252; Code, s. 31.

Bastardy proceeding is a civil action, in the nature of police regulation: State v. Currie, 161-275; State v. McDonald, 152-802; State v. Addington, 143-687; Burton v. Belvin, 142-151; State v. Liles, 184-735; State v. Edwards, 110-511; State v. Peoples, 108-768; State v. Bryan, 83-611; State v. Higgins, 72-226; State v. Pate, 44-244; State v. Carson, 19-370; State v. Wilkie, 85-513; State v. Crouse, 86-617; State v. Hickerson, 72-421; State v. McIntosh, 64-607; State v. Waldrop, 63-507; Ward v. Bell, 52-79; State v. Thompson, 48-367; Adams v. Pate, 47-15; State v. Brown, 46-130. The following cases, now overruled, hold that bastardy is a criminal action or a proceeding in the nature of a criminal action: State v. Perry, 122-1043; State v. Ballard, 122-1024; State v. Nelson, 119-797; State v. Ostwalt, 118-1208; State v. Wynne, 116-981; State v. Cagle, 114-835; Myers v. Stafford, 114-234; State v. White, 125-674; State v. Bruce, 122-1040. Jurisdiction of magistrate stated in the following cases, some of which do not hold since the decision that the proceeding is civil: State v. Mize, 117-780; State v. Wynne, 116-981; State v. White, 125-674; State v. Ostwalt, 118-1208; State v. Parish, 83-613; State v. Roberts, 83-350; State v. Jenkins, 83-121; State v. Elam, 81-160; State v. McQuaig, 63-550; State v. Hales, 65-244. Former proceeding dismissed for want of jurisdiction no bar to second proceeding: State v. Giles, 103-391. Justice's jurisdiction to issue warrant depends upon domicile of mother: State v. Hales, 65-244. Proceedings cannot be instituted against personal representative of putative father to subject his estate to maintenance: Clements v. Durham, 82-100. The intention of proceedings in bastardy is to secure to the mother her probable expenses or to reimburse her actual outlay, even though the child die at birth: State v. Addington, 143-683—and if the child live, to indemnify the county against loss: State v. Brown, 46-130; Ward v. Bell, 52-79; State v. Edwards, 110-511; State v. Beatty, 66-648.

266. Complaint as to bastard by county commissioner. When complaint is made on affidavit by a county commissioner to a justice of the peace of the county in which the woman resides, that any single woman within his county is big with child, or delivered of a child, the justice may cause her to be brought before him,
or any other justice of the county, to be examined upon oath respecting the father. If she refuses to declare the father, she shall pay a fine of five dollars and give a bond payable to the state with sufficient surety to keep such child from being chargeable to the county; otherwise, she shall be committed to prison until she shall declare the same, or pay the fine aforesaid and give such bond.

Rev., s. 253; Code, s. 32.

Where woman refuses to disclose father, pays the fine and gives the bond, she cannot afterwards pursue the father on ground of collusion between justice and father, she being in pari delicto: State v. Price, 81-516; State v. Brown, 46-129. Question as to which county must maintain child settled: in State v. Elam, 61-460; Merritt v. McQuaig, 63-550; State v. Jenkins, 34-121; State v. Roberts, 32-350. Proceeding may be brought while child en ventre sa mere:
State v. Addington, 143-687; State v. Wynne, 116-982; State v. Crouse, 86-617.

267. Woman declaring father; issue of paternity; appeal. If any woman, upon oath, accuses any man of being the father of her bastard child, the justice before whom such oath is made shall cause him to be brought before some justice of the peace of such county to answer the charge. If he denies, upon oath, that he is the father of such child, the justice shall proceed to try the issue of paternity, and if it is found that he is the father of the child, or if he does not deny upon oath that he is the father of the child, then he shall stand charged with the maintenance thereof, as the court may order, and shall give bond, with sufficient surety, payable to the state, to perform said order, and to indemnify the county where such child is born from charges for his maintenance and may be committed to prison until he finds surety for the same, and shall be liable for the costs of the issue or proceeding. From this judgment and finding the affiant, the woman or the defendant may appeal to the next term of the superior court of the county, where the trial is to be had de novo.

Rev., s. 254; Code, s. 32.

Procedure when charge is made: State v. Currie, 161-275; State v. Edwards, 110-512. The offense is committed when child is begotten: State v. Wynne, 116-981; State v. Nelson, 119-707. Defendant cannot be placed twice in jeopardy: State v. Ostwalt, 118-1208. A judgment committing defendant "until he finds surety" is valid: State v. Winn, 116-981. The provision that the affiant or the woman may appeal is unconstitutional: State v. Winn, 118-1208; State v. Bruce, 122-1040; State v. Ballard, 122-1014; overruled by State v. Liles, 134-742. Effect of father's compromising with woman, see State v. Beasley, 75-211; State v. Harshaw, 20-506. Summons may be issued by one justice and returnable before another:

Williams v. Bowling, 111-295. Mother should not be joined as party plaintiff with the state, State v. Collins, 85-511. The correct issues in bastardy proceeding set forth: State v. Liles, 134-735; State v. Warren, 124-807; State v. Rose, 75-239; Warlick v. White, 76-175; State v. Herman, 35-502. Proof that putative father was impotent at time child was begotten is sufficient bar: State v. Broadway, 69-411.

Defendant should deny under oath, but it need not be in writing: State v. Currie, 161-275. Not necessary for proceeding to show affirmatively that mother is a single woman: State v. Allison, 61-346; State v. Pettaway, 10-623; State v. Wilson, 32-101; State v. Peeples, 108-768; State v. McDowell, 101-736; State v. Higgins, 75-227; Wilkie v. West, 5-319. Child born in wedlock is presumed to be legitimate, but this presumption may be rebutted: State v. McDowell, 101-724; State v. Pettaway, 10-623; State v. Allison, 61-346; State v. Herman, 35-502; State v. Wilson, 32-181. Where married woman was visibly pregnant at her marriage, presumption is the child was the child of her husband: State v. Herman, 35-502. When trial by justice, he must give notice to defendant of the charge against him, give him opportunity of making defense, and the evidence must be according to law: State v. Barrow, 7-121. When mother of child is a married woman legitimacy of child is an issue of fact dependable on proof of impotence or nonaccess of husband: State v. Liles, 134-735; State v. McDowell, 101-
736. Legitimacy of child being in issue, evidence of bad character of mother as to chastity during husband’s lifetime is incompetent. Warlick v. White, 76-175. As to legitimacy of child, mother a competent witness: Warlick v. White, 76-175.


268. Judgment on appeal to superior court against putative father. If the jury at term finds that the person accused is the father of the child, then the judge shall make the order for the maintenance and for costs of proceeding, and shall take bond from the defendant and his sureties for the maintenance of the child and to indemnify the county and pay the costs; and, in default thereof, may imprison the defendant.

Rev., s. 255; Code, s. 32.


269. Woman’s examination presumptive evidence. Upon the trial of the issue of paternity, whether before the justice or at term, the examination of the woman taken and returned shall be presumptive evidence against the person accused, subject to be rebutted by other evidence which may be introduced by the defendant.

Rev., s. 255; Code, s. 32.

Examination of woman presumptive evidence: State v. Currie, 161-275; State v. McDonald, 152-802; State v. Rogers, 119-793, 79-609; State v. Mitchell, 119-784; State v. Cagle, 114-835. Accused failing to demand privilege of cross-examining mother when her written examination taken, waives his right to object to her evidence: State v. Rogers, 119-793; State v. Mitchell, 119-784. When woman charges accused on her examination, burden is on him to disprove: State v. Mitchell, 119-784. Woman’s examination not signed is competent: State v. Thompson, 26-484. Woman’s examination not appearing to be on oath is invalid: State v. Ledbetter, 26-245.

270. Upon appeal parties and witnesses recognized. When an appeal is taken the justice shall recognize the person accused of being the father of the child with sufficient surety for his appearance at the next term of the superior court for the county, and to abide by and perform the order of the court. The justice shall also recognize the woman and other witnesses to appear at the superior court, and shall return to the court the original papers in the proceeding and a transcript of his proceedings as required in other cases of appeal. If the putative father fails to appear, unless for good cause shown, the judge shall direct the issue of paternity to be tried. If the issue is found against the person accused,
he shall order a capias or attachment to be issued for the father, and may also enter up judgment against the father and his surety on his recognizance.

Rev., s. 257; Code, s. 33.


271. Putative father out of county. If the putative father escapes or is in any other county than that of the justice issuing the warrant, it shall be issued, indorsed, executed and returned as provided for warrants in criminal actions.

Rev., s. 256; Code, s. 32.

272. Continuance till birth of child. When the judge or justice, as the case may be, trying the issue of paternity, deems it proper, he may continue the case until the woman is delivered of the child. When a continuance is granted, the court shall recognize the person accused of being the father of the child with surety for his appearance either at the next term of the court or at a time to be fixed by the justice granting the continuance, which shall be after the delivery of the woman.

Rev., s. 258; Code, s. 34.

State v. Addington, 143-688.

273. Allowance and bond. When the issue of paternity is found against the putative father, or when he admits the paternity, the judge or justice shall make an allowance to the woman not exceeding the sum of fifty dollars, to be paid in such installments as the judge or justice shall see fit, and he shall give bond to indemnify the county as prescribed by law; and in default of such payment he shall be committed to prison.

Rev., s. 259; Code, s. 35.

The word "fine" herein is used in the sense of a punishment for a criminal offense, and cannot be imposed when issue of paternity found against defendant: State v. Addington, 143-683; State v. Liles, 134-737. Provision of statute that allowance be made in addition to fine, is constitutional: State v. Wynne, 116-981; State v. Morgan, 141-727; but see State v. Addington, 143-683. Mother granted an allowance is such a creditor of father of child as would enable her to prevent his discharge: State v. Parsons, 115-730. Woman can release her interest in the bond where she was the relator and suit was brought in name of state, to whom bond was payable: State v. Ellis, 34-264. Suits on bond: Shew v. Stewart, 18-412.

274. Action barred in three years after birth. All examinations upon oath to charge any man with being the father of a bastard child shall be taken within three years next after the birth of the child, and not after.

Rev., s. 260; Code, s. 36.

Time in which proceeding must be brought controlled entirely by this section: State v. Perry, 122-1043; State v. Hedgepeth, 122-1059. See State v. Ledbetter, 26-242; State v. Robeson, 24-46.
275. Execution for maintenance. When the judge or justice charges the father of a bastard child with its maintenance and the father neglects to pay the same, then the judge or justice, upon application of the party aggrieved, notice being served on the defendant at least ten days before the return day stated in the notice, or such notice being returned by the sheriff or constable that the defendant is not to be found, may order an execution against the property of the father for such sum as the court shall adjudge sufficient for the maintenance of the bastard child.

Rev., s. 261; Code, s. 37.

Father cannot claim his exemption of $500 as against allowance to mother: State v. Parsons, 115-730. Summary remedy here provided is only cumulative: Shew v. Stewart, 18-412. In suit by mother to eject father from land purchased under execution by her, she must show this section complied with: McPherson v. McCoy, 13-391.

276. Putative father when committed or apprenticed. In all cases arising under this chapter, when the putative father is charged with costs or the payment of money for the support of a bastard child, and he is, by law, subject to be committed to prison in default of paying the same, it is competent for the court to sentence him to the house of correction for such time not exceeding twelve months, as the court may deem proper. The putative father, at his discretion, instead of being committed to prison or to the house of correction, may bind himself as an apprentice to any person whom he may select, for such time and at such price as the court may direct. The binding shall be by indenture in open court, and the price obtained shall be paid to the county treasurer. On the indenture being signed by the judge of the court and by the master receiving such apprentice, the person thus bound shall be treated and regarded as an apprentice in all matters except education.

Rev., s. 262; Code, s. 38.

Defendant may not be put to work on roads: State v. Addington, 143-683; State v. Morgan, 141-726; overruling Myers v. Stafford, 114-234. Imprisonment for failure to obey order to maintain, or to give bond, valid: State v. Addington, 143-688; State v. Morgan, 141-728; State v. Nelson, 119-797; State v. Edwards, 110-512; State v. Palin, 63-471. Discharged from imprisonment upon complying with section 1632, see State v. Parsons, 115-730; State v. White, 125-674. Who can object, and how, to defendant’s discharge as an insolvent, discussed in State v. Parsons, 115-730.

277. Legitimation of bastards. The putative father of any illegitimate child may apply by petition in writing to the superior court of the county in which he resides, praying that such child may be declared legitimate; and if it appears that the petitioner is reputed the father of the child, the court may thereupon declare and pronounce the child legitimated; and the clerk shall record the decree.

Rev., s. 263; Code, s. 39.


278. Effects of legitimation. The effect of such legitimation shall extend no further than to impose upon the father all the obligations which fathers owe to their lawful children, and to enable the child to inherit from the father only his real estate, and also to entitle such child to the personal estate of his father, in the same manner as if he had been born in lawful wedlock. In case of death
and intestacy, the real and personal estate of such child shall be transmitted and distributed according to the statute of descents and distribution among those who would be his heirs and next of kin in case he had been born in lawful wedlock.

Rev., s. 264; Code, s. 40.

King v. Davis, 91-146. Effect of legislative private act passed at instance of father legitimating children and defining their rights, see Perry v. Newsome, 36-28; Drake v. Drake, 15-110.

279. Legitimation by subsequent marriage. When the mother of any bastard child and the reputed father of such child shall intermarry or shall have intermarried at any time after the birth of such child, the child shall in all respects after such intermarriage be deemed and held to be legitimate and entitled to all the rights in and to the estate, real and personal, of its father and mother that it would have had had it been born in lawful wedlock.

1917, c. 219, s. 1.

For law prior to enactment of this section, see Fowler v. Fowler, 131-169.
CHAPTER 7

BILLS OF LADING

ART. 1. GENERAL PROVISIONS.

280. General definitions.
281. Provisions of this chapter do not apply to existing bills.
282. Provisions and sections of this chapter are independent and severable.

ART. 2. ISSUE OF BILLS OF LADING.

283. Bills governed by this article.
284. Definition of straight bill.
285. Definition of order bill.
286. Order bills must not be issued in sets.
287. Duplicate order bills must be so marked.
288. Straight bills shall be marked “nonnegotiable.”
289. Insertion of name of person to be notified.

ART. 3. OBLIGATIONS AND RIGHTS OF CARRIERS UPON BILLS OF LADING.

290. Obligation of carrier to deliver.
291. Justification of carrier in delivery.
292. Carrier’s liability for misdelivery.
293. Order bills must be canceled when goods delivered.
294. Order bills must be canceled or marked when part of goods delivered.
295. Altered bills.
296. Lost or destroyed bills.
297. Effect of duplicate bills.
298. Carrier cannot set up title in himself.
299. Interpleader of adverse claimants.
300. Carrier has reasonable time to determine validity of claims.
301. Adverse title is no defense except as above provided.
302. Carriers not to insert shipper’s load and count when goods are loaded by carrier.
303. Liability for nonreceipt or misdescription of goods loaded by shipper.
304. Liability for nonreceipt or misdescription of goods.
305. Attachment or levy upon goods for which order bill has been issued.
306. Creditor’s remedy to reach order bills.
307. Lien for charges under order bill.
308. Effect of sale.

ART. 4. NEGOTIATION AND TRANSFER OF BILLS.

309. Negotiation of order bills by delivery.
310. Negotiation of order bills by indorsement.
311. Transfer of bills.
312. Who may negotiate a bill.
313. Rights of person to whom bill has been negotiated.
314. Rights of person to whom bill has been transferred.
315. Transfer of negotiable bill without indorsement.
316. Warranties on sale of bill.
317. Indorser not a guarantor.
318. No warranty implied from accepting payment of debt.
319. When negotiation not impaired by fraud, accident, mistake, duress or conversion.
320. Subsequent negotiation.
321. Negotiation defeats vendor’s lien.
322. When rights and remedies under mortgages and liens are not limited.

ART. 5. CRIMINAL OFFENSES.

323. Issuing false bills or violating chapter made felony.
ART. 1. GENERAL PROVISIONS

280. General definitions. In this chapter, unless the context of subject-matter otherwise requires—

"Action" includes counterclaim, set-off, and suit in equity.

"Bill" means bill of lading governed by this chapter.

"Consignee" means the person named in the bill as the person to whom delivery of the goods is to be made.

"Consignor" means the person named in the bill as the person from whom the goods have been received for shipment.

"Goods" means merchandise or chattels in course of transportation or which have been or are about to be transported.

"Holder" of a bill means a person who has both actual possession of such bill and a right of property therein.

"Order" means an order by indorsement on the bill.

"Person" includes a corporation or partnership, or two or more persons having a joint or common interest.

"To purchase" includes to take as mortgagee and to take as pledgee.

281. Provisions of this chapter do not apply to existing bills. The provisions of this chapter do not apply to bills made and delivered prior to the taking effect thereof.

282. Provisions and sections of this chapter are independent and severable. The provisions and each part thereof, and the sections and each part thereof of this chapter are independent and severable, and the declaring of any provision or part thereof, or provisions or parts thereof, or section or part thereof, or sections or parts thereof, unconstitutional shall not impair or render unconstitutional any other provision or part thereof, or section or part thereof.

ART. 2. ISSUE OF BILLS OF LADING

283. Bills governed by this chapter. Bills of lading issued by any common carrier for the transportation of goods from one point in North Carolina to another shall be governed by this chapter.

284. Definition of straight bill. A bill in which it is stated that the goods are consigned or destined to a specified person is a straight bill.

285. Definition of order bill. A bill in which it is stated that the goods are consigned or destined to the order of any person named in such bill is an order.
bill. Any provision in such a bill or in any notice, contract, rule, regulation, or
 tariff that it is nonnegotiable shall be null and void, and shall not affect its
 negotiability within the meaning of this chapter unless upon its face and in
 writing agreed to by the shipper.
 1919, c. 65, s. 3.

286. Order bills must not be issued in sets. Order bills issued in North Caro-
lina for transportation of goods from one point to another in North Carolina shall
 not be issued in parts or sets. If so issued, the carrier issuing them shall be
 liable for failure to deliver the goods described therein to any one who purchases
 a part for value in good faith, even though the purchase be after the delivery
 of the goods by the carrier to a holder of one of the other parts.
 1919, c. 65, s. 4.

287. Duplicate order bills must be so marked. When more than one order
 bill is issued in North Carolina for the same goods to be transported to any place
 in North Carolina, the word "duplicate" or some other word or words indicating
 that the document is not an original bill, shall be placed plainly upon the face
 of every such bill except the one first issued. A carrier shall be liable for the
 damage caused by his failure so to do to any one who has purchased the bill for
 value in good faith as an original, even though the purchase be after the delivery
 of the goods by the carrier to the holder of the original bill.
 1919, c. 65, s. 5.

288. Straight bill shall be marked "nonnegotiable." A straight bill shall have
 placed plainly upon its face by the carrier issuing it "nonnegotiable" or "not
 negotiable."

This section shall not apply, however, to memoranda or acknowledgments of
 an informal character.
 1919, c. 65, s. 6.

289. Insertion of name of person to be notified. The insertion in an order bill
 of the name of a person to be notified of the arrival of the goods shall not limit
 the negotiability of the bill or constitute notice to a purchaser thereof of any
 rights or equities of such person in the goods.
 1919, c. 65, s. 7.

Instances of bills "order, notify": Mfg. Co. v. R. R., 149-261; Bank v. R. R., 153-347;
 Killingsworth v. R. R., 171-47.

Art. 3. Obligations and Rights of Carriers upon Bills of Lading

290. Obligation of carrier to deliver. A carrier, in the absence of some lawful
 excuse, is bound to deliver goods upon a demand made either by the consignee
 named in the bill for the goods or, if the bill is an order bill, by the holder thereof,
 if such a demand is accompanied by—
 1. An offer in good faith to satisfy the carrier's lawful lien upon the goods;
 2. Possession of the bill of lading and an offer in good faith to surrender,
 properly indorsed, the bill which was issued for the goods if the bill is an order
 bill; and
 3. A readiness and willingmess to sign, when the goods are delivered, an
 acknowledgment that they have been delivered, if such signature is requested
 by the carrier.
In case the carrier refuses or fails to deliver the goods, in compliance with a demand by the consignee or holder so accompanied, the burden shall be upon the carrier to establish the existence of a lawful excuse for such refusal or failure.

1919, c. 65, s. 8.

291. Justification of carrier in delivery. A carrier is justified, subject to the provisions of the three following sections, in delivering goods to one who is—

1. A person lawfully entitled to the possession of the goods; or
2. The consignee named in a straight bill for the goods; or
3. A person in possession of an order bill for the goods, by the terms of which the goods are deliverable to his order; or which has been indorsed to him, or in blank by the consignee, or by the mediate or immediate indorsee of the consignee.

1919, c. 65, s. 9.


292. Carrier's liability for misdelivery. Where a carrier delivers goods to one who is not lawfully entitled to the possession of them, the carrier shall be liable to any one having a right of property or possession in the goods if he delivered the goods otherwise than as authorized by subdivisions 1 and 2 of the preceding section; and, though he delivered the goods as authorized by either of said subdivisions, he shall be so liable if prior to such delivery he—

1. Had been requested by or on behalf of a person having a right of property or possession in the goods not to make such delivery; or
2. Had information at the time of the delivery that it was to a person not lawfully entitled to the possession of the goods.

Such request for information, to be effective within the meaning of this section, must be given to an officer or agent of the carrier, the actual or apparent scope of whose duties includes action upon such a request or information, and must be given in time to enable the officer or agent to whom it is given, acting with reasonable diligence, to stop delivery of the goods.

1919, c. 65, s. 10.

293. Order bills must be canceled when goods delivered. Except as provided in section 308, and except when compelled by legal process, if a carrier delivers goods for which an order bill had been issued, the negotiation of which would transfer the right to the possession of the goods, and fails to take up and cancel the bill, such carrier shall be liable for failure to deliver the goods to any one who for value and in good faith purchases such bill, whether such purchaser acquired title to the bill before or after the delivery of the goods by the carrier and notwithstanding delivery was made to the person entitled thereto.

1919, c. 65, s. 11.

294. Order bills must be canceled or marked when part of goods delivered. Except as provided in section 308, and except when compelled by legal process, if a carrier delivers part of the goods for which an order bill had been issued and fails, either—

1. To take up and cancel the bill, or
2. To place plainly upon it a statement that a portion of the goods has been delivered, with a description, which may be in general terms, either of the goods or packages that have been so delivered or of the goods or packages which still
remain in the carrier's possession, he shall be liable for failure to deliver all the goods specified in the bill to any one who for value and in good faith purchases it, whether such purchaser acquired title to it before or after the delivery of any portion of the goods by the carrier, and notwithstanding such delivery was made to the person entitled thereto.

1919, c. 65, s. 12.

295. Altered bills. Any alteration, addition, or erasure in a bill after its issue without authority from the carrier issuing the same, whether in writing or noted on the bill, shall be void, whatever be the nature and purpose of the change, and the bill shall be enforceable according to its original tenor.

1919, c. 65, s. 13.

296. Lost or destroyed bills. Where an order bill has been lost, stolen, or destroyed, a court of competent jurisdiction may order the delivery of the goods upon satisfactory proof of such loss, theft, or destruction, and upon the giving of a bond, with sufficient surety, to be approved by the court, to protect the carrier or any person injured by such delivery from any liability or loss incurred by reason of the original bill remaining outstanding. The court may also, in its discretion, order the payment of the carrier's reasonable costs and counsel fees: Provided, a voluntary indemnifying bond without an order of court shall be binding on the parties thereto.

The delivery of the goods under an order of the court, as provided in this section, shall not relieve the carrier from liability to a person to whom the order bill has been, or shall be, negotiated for value without notice of the proceedings or of the delivery of the goods.

1919, c. 65, s. 14.

297. Effect of duplicate bills. A bill, upon the face of which the word "duplicate," or some other word or words indicating that the document is not an original bill, is placed plainly, shall impose upon the carrier issuing the same the liability of one who represents and warrants that such bill is an accurate copy of an original bill properly issued, but no other liability.

1919, c. 65, s. 15.

298. Carrier can not set up title in himself. No title to the goods or right to their possession asserted by a carrier for his own benefit shall excuse him from liability for refusing to deliver the goods according to the terms of the bill issued for them, unless such title or right is derived directly or indirectly from a transfer made by the consignor or consignee after the shipment, or from the carrier's lien.

1919, c. 65, s. 16.

299. Interpleader of adverse claimants. If more than one person claim the title or possession of goods, the carrier may require all known claimants to interplead, either as a defense to an action brought against him for nondelivery of the goods or as an original suit, whichever is appropriate.

1919, c. 65, s. 17.

See section 460.
300. **Carrier has reasonable time to determine validity of claims.** If some one other than the consignee or the person in possession of the bill has claim to the title or possession of the goods, and the carrier has information of such claim, the carrier shall be excused from liability for refusing to deliver the goods, either to the consignee or person in possession of the bill or to the adverse claimant, until the carrier has had a reasonable time to ascertain the validity of the adverse claim or to bring legal proceedings to compel all claimants to interplead.

1919, c. 65, s. 18.

301. **Adverse title is no defense except as above provided.** Except as provided in the preceding sections of this article, no right or title of a third person, unless enforced by legal process, shall be a defense to an action brought by the consignee of a straight bill or by the holder of an order bill against the carrier for failure to deliver the goods on demand.

1919, c. 65, s. 19.

302. **Carriers not to insert "shipper's load and count" when goods are loaded by carrier.** When goods are loaded by a carrier, such carrier shall count the packages of goods, if package freight, and ascertain the kind and quantity, if bulk freight, and such carrier shall not, in such cases, insert in the bill of lading or in any notice, receipt, contract, rule, regulation or tariff, "'shipper's weight, load and count,'" or other words of like purport, indicating that the goods were loaded by the shipper and the description of them made by him or, in case of bulk freight and freight not concealed by packages, the description made by him. If so inserted, contrary to the provisions of this section, said words shall be treated as null and void and as if not inserted therein.

1919, c. 65, s. 20.

303. **Liability for nonreceipt or misdescription of goods loaded by shipper.** When package freight or bulk freight is loaded by a shipper and the goods are described in a bill of lading merely by a statement of marks or labels upon them or upon packages containing them, or by a statement that the goods are said to be goods of a certain kind or quantity, or in a certain condition, or it is stated in the bill of lading that packages are said to contain goods of a certain kind or quantity or in a certain condition, or that the contents or condition of the contents of packages are unknown, or words of like purport are contained in the bill of lading, such statements, if true, shall not make liable the carrier issuing the bill of lading, although the goods are not of the kind or quantity or in the condition which the marks or labels upon them indicate, or of the kind or quantity or in the condition they were said to be by the consignor. The carrier may also, by inserting in the bill of lading the words "'shipper's weight, load, and count,'" or other words of like purport, indicate that the goods were loaded by the shipper and the description of them made by him; and, if such statement be true, the carrier shall not be liable for damages caused by the improper loading or by the nonreceipt or by the misdescription of the goods described in the bill of lading. Where the shipper of bulk freight, however, installs and maintains adequate facilities for weighing such freight, and the same are available to the carrier, then the carrier, upon written request of such shipper and when given a reasonable opportunity so to do, shall ascertain the kind and quantity of bulk freight.
within a reasonable time after such written request, and the carrier shall not in such case insert in the bill of lading the words "shipper's weight," or other words of like purport; and if so inserted contrary to the provisions of this section, said words shall be treated as null and void and as if not inserted therein. 1919, c. 65, s. 21.

Instance of "shipper's load and count": Peele v. R. R., 149-390.

304. Liability for nonreceipt or misdescription of goods. If a bill of lading has been issued by a carrier, or on his behalf by an agent or employee, the scope of whose actual or apparent authority includes the receiving of goods and issuing bills of lading therefor for transportation in commerce among several states and with foreign nations, the carrier shall be liable to—

1. The owner of goods covered by a straight bill, subject to existing right of stoppage in transit; or

2. The holder of an order bill, who has given value in good faith, relying upon the description therein of the goods, for damages caused by the nonreceipt by the carrier of all or part of the goods or their failure to correspond with the description thereof in the bill at the time of its issue.

1919, c. 65, s. 22.

This changes the rule laid down in Williams, Black & Co. v. R. R., 93-42; Peele v. R. R., 149-390; Bank v. R. R., 175-415.

305. Attachment or levy upon goods for which an order bill has been issued. If goods are delivered to a carrier by the owner or by a person whose act in conveying the title to them to a purchaser for value in good faith would bind the owner, and an order bill is issued for them, they cannot thereafter, while in the possession of the carrier, be attached by garnishment or otherwise or be levied upon under an execution unless the bill be first surrendered to the carrier or its negotiation enjoined. The carrier shall in no such case be compelled to deliver the actual possession of the goods until the bill is surrendered to him or impounded by the court.

1919, c. 65, s. 23.

306. Creditor's remedy to reach order bills. A creditor whose debtor is the owner of an order bill shall be entitled to such aid from courts of appropriate jurisdiction, by injunction and otherwise, in attaching such bill or in satisfying the claim by means thereof as is allowed at law or in equity in regard to property which cannot readily be attached or levied upon by ordinary legal process.

1913, c. 65, s. 24.

307. Lien for charges under order bill. If an order bill is issued the carrier shall have a lien on the goods therein mentioned for all charges on those goods for freight, storage, demurrage and terminal charges, and expenses necessary for the preservation of the goods or incident to their transportation subsequent to the date of the bill and all other charges incurred in transportation and delivery, unless the bill expressly enumerates other charges for which a lien is claimed. In such case there shall also be a lien for the charges enumerated so far as they are allowed by law and the contract between the consignor and the carrier.

1919, c. 65, s. 25.
308. Effect of sale. After goods have been lawfully sold to satisfy a carrier's lien, or because they have not been claimed, or because they are perishable or hazardous, the carrier shall not thereafter be liable for failure to deliver the goods themselves to the consignee or owner of the goods, or to a holder of the bill given for the goods when they were shipped, even if such bill be an order bill. 1919, c. 65, s. 26.

Art. 4. Negotiation and Transfer of Bills

309. Negotiation of order bills by delivery. An order bill may be negotiated by delivery where, by the terms of the bill, the carrier undertakes to deliver the goods to the order of a specified person, and such person or a subsequent indorsee of the bill has indorsed it in blank. 1919, c. 65, s. 27.

310. Negotiation of order bills by indorsement. An order bill may be negotiated by the indorsement of the person to whose order the goods are deliverable by the tenor of the bill. Such indorsement may be in blank or to a specified person. If indorsed to a specified person, it may be negotiated again by the indorsement of such person in blank or to another specified person. Subsequent negotiation may be made in like manner. 1919, c. 65, s. 28.

311. Transfer of bills. A bill may be transferred by the holder by delivery, accompanied with an agreement, express or implied, to transfer the title to the bill or to the goods represented thereby. A straight bill cannot be negotiated free from existing equities, and the indorsement of such a bill gives the transferee no additional right. 1919, c. 65, s. 29.

312. Who may negotiate a bill. An order bill may be negotiated by any person in possession of the same, however such possession may have been acquired, if by the terms of the bill the carrier undertakes to deliver the goods to the order of such person, or if at the time of negotiation the bill is in such form that it may be negotiated by delivery. 1919, c. 65, s. 30.

313. Rights of person to whom a bill has been negotiated. A person to whom an order bill has been duly negotiated acquires thereby—

1. Such title to the goods as the person negotiating the bill to him had or had ability to convey to a purchaser in good faith for value, and also such title to the goods as the consignee and consignor had or had power to convey to a purchaser in good faith for value; and

2. The direct obligation of the carrier to hold possession of the goods for him according to the terms of the bill as fully as if the carrier had contracted directly with him. 1919, c. 65, s. 31.

314. Rights of person to whom a bill has been transferred. A person to whom a bill has been transferred, but not negotiated, acquires thereby as against the
transferor the title to the goods, subject to the terms of any agreement with the transferor. If the bill is a straight bill, such person also acquires the right to notify the carrier of the transfer to him of such bill, and thereby to become the direct obligee of whatever obligations the carrier owed to the transferor of the bill immediately before the notification.

Prior to the notification of the carrier by the transferor or transferee of a straight bill, the title of the transferee to the goods and the right to acquire the obligation of the carrier may be defeated by garnishment or by attachment or execution upon the goods by a creditor of the transferor, or by a notification to the carrier by the transferor or a subsequent purchaser from the transferor of a subsequent sale of the goods by the transferor.

A carrier has not received notification within the meaning of this section unless an officer or agent of the carrier, the actual or apparent scope of whose duties includes action upon such a notification, has been notified; and no notification shall be effective until the officer or agent to whom it is given has had time, with the exercise of reasonable diligence, to communicate with the agent or agents having actual possession or control of the goods.

315. Transfer of negotiable bill without indorsement. Where an order bill is transferred for value by delivery, and the indorsement of the transferor is essential for negotiation, the transferee acquires a right against the transferor to compel him to indorse the bill, unless a contrary intention appears. The negotiation shall take effect as of the time when the indorsement is actually made. This obligation may be specifically enforced.

316. Warranties on sale of bill. A person who negotiates or transfers for value a bill by indorsement or delivery, unless a contrary intention appears, warrants—

1. That the bill is genuine;
2. That he has a legal right to transfer it;
3. That he has knowledge of no fact which would impair the validity or worth of the bill;
4. That he has a right to transfer the title to the goods, and that the goods are merchantable or fit for a particular purpose whenever such warranties would have been implied if the contract of the parties had been to transfer without a bill the goods represented thereby.

317. Indorser not a guarantor. The indorsement of a bill shall not make the indorser liable for any failure on the part of the carrier or previous indorser of the bill to fulfill their respective obligations.

318. No warranty implied from accepting payment of a debt. A mortgagee or pledgee or other holder of a bill for security who in good faith demands or receives payment of the debt for which such bill is security, whether from a party to a draft drawn for such debt, or from any other person, shall not be
deemed by so doing to represent or warrant the genuineness of such bill or the quantity or quality of the goods therein described.

1919, c. 65, s. 36.


319. When negotiation not impaired by fraud, accident, mistake, duress or conversion. The validity of the negotiation of a bill is not impaired by the fact that such negotiation was a breach of duty on the part of the person making the negotiation, or by the fact that the owner of the bill was deprived of the possession of the same by fraud, accident, mistake, duress, loss, theft or conversion, if the person to whom the bill was negotiated, or a person to whom the bill was subsequently negotiated, gave value therefor in good faith, without notice of the breach of duty, or fraud, accident, mistake, duress, loss, theft, or conversion.

1919, c. 65, s. 37.

320. Subsequent negotiation. Where a person, having sold, mortgaged or pledged goods which are in a carrier’s possession and for which an order bill has been issued, or, having sold, mortgaged, or pledged the order bill representing such goods, continues in possession of the order bill, the subsequent negotiation thereof by that person under any sale, pledge, or other disposition thereof to any person receiving the same in good faith for value and without notice of the previous sale, shall have the same effect as if the first purchaser of the goods or bill had expressly authorized the subsequent negotiation.

1919, c. 65, s. 38.

321. Negotiation defeats vendor’s lien. Where an order bill has been issued for goods no seller’s lien or right of stoppage in transit shall defeat the rights of any purchaser for value in good faith to whom such bill has been negotiated, whether such negotiation be prior or subsequent to the notification to the carrier who issued such bill of the seller’s claim to a lien or right of stoppage in transit. Nor shall the carrier be obliged to deliver or be justified in delivering the goods to an unpaid seller unless such bill is first surrendered for cancellation.

1919, c. 65, s. 39.

322. When rights and remedies under mortgages and liens are not limited. Except as provided in the preceding section, nothing in this chapter shall limit the rights and remedies of a mortgagee or lien holder whose mortgage or lien on goods would be valid, apart from this chapter, as against one who for value and in good faith purchased from the owner, immediately prior to the time of their delivery to the carrier, the goods which are subject to the mortgage or lien, and obtained possession of them.

1919, c. 65, s. 40.

Art. 5. Criminal Offenses

323. Issuing false bills or violating chapter made felony. Any person who knowingly, or with intent to defraud, falsely makes, alters, forges, counterfeits, prints or photographs any bill of lading purporting to represent goods received for shipment in this state, or with intent utters or publishes as true and genuine any such falsely altered, forged, counterfeited, falsely printed or photographed
bill of lading, knowing it to be falsely altered, forged, counterfeited, falsely printed or photographed, or aids in making, altering, forging, counterfeiting, printing, or photographing, or uttering or publishing the same, or issues or aids in issuing or procuring the issue of, or negotiates or transfers for value a bill which contains a false statement as to the receipt of the goods, or as to any other matter, or who, with intent to defraud, violates or fails to comply with, or aids in any violation of, or failure to comply with any provision of this chapter, shall be guilty of a felony and, upon conviction, shall be punished for each offense by imprisonment not exceeding five years, or by a fine not exceeding five thousand dollars, or both.

1919, c. 65, s. 41; 1919, c. 290.
CHAPTER 8

BONDS


324. Irregularities not to invalidate.
325. Penalty for officer acting without bond.
326. Condition and term of official bonds.
327. Annual examination of bonds; keeping good; increase.
328. Effect of failure to renew bond.
329. Justification of sureties.
330. Action against officer to compel justification; office vacated; successor appointed.
331. Successor to give bond; official bonds to be liabilities.
332. Judge to file statement of proceedings with commissioners.
333. Approval, acknowledgment and custody of bonds.
334. Votes of commissioners on approval recorded; penalty.
335. When commissioner liable as surety.
336. Record of board conclusive as to facts stated.
337. Person required to approve bond not to be surety.

Art. 2. Bonds in Surety Company.

338. State officers may be bonded in surety company.
339. Surety company sufficient surety on bonds and undertakings.
340. Clerk to notify county commissioners of condition of company.
341. Release of company from liability.
342. Company not to plead ultra vires.
343. Failure to pay judgment is forfeiture.
344. On presentation of proper bond officer to be inducted.
345. Expense of fiduciary bond charged to fund.

Art. 3. Mortgage in Lieu of Bond.

346. Mortgage in lieu of bond required to be given.
347. Mortgage in lieu of security for appearance, costs, or fine.
348. Cancellation of mortgage in such proceedings.
349. Clerk of court may give surety by mortgage deposited with register.
350. Mortgage in lieu of bond to prosecute or defend in civil case.
351. Affidavit of value of property required.
352. When additional security required.

Art. 4. Actions on Bonds.

353. Bonds in actions payable to court officer to be sued on in name of state.
354. On official bonds injured party sues in name of state; successive suits.
355. Complaint must show party in interest; election to sue officer individually.
356. Summary remedy on official bond.
357. Officer unlawfully detaining money liable for damages.
358. Evidence against principal admissible against sureties.
359. Officer liable for negligence in collecting debt.

Art. 5. Bond-Issuing Districts Incorporated.

360. Various districts issuing bonds incorporated.

Art. 1. Official Bonds

324. Irregularities not to invalidate. When any instrument is taken by or received under the sanction of the board of county commissioners, or by any person or persons acting under or in virtue of any public authority, purporting to be a bond executed to the state for the performance of any duty belonging to any office or appointment, such instrument, notwithstanding any irregularity or invalidity in the conferring of the office or making of the appointment, or any variance in the penalty or condition of the instrument from the provision prescribed by law, shall be valid and may be put in suit in the name of the state for
the benefit of the person injured by a breach of the condition thereof, in the
same manner as if the office had been duly conferred or the appointment duly
made, and as if the penalty and condition of the instrument had conformed to
the provisions of law: Provided, that no action shall be sustained thereon because
of a breach of any condition thereof or any part of the condition thereof which
is contrary to law.

Rev., s. 279; Code, s. 1891; R. C., c. 73, s. 9; 1842, c. 61; 1869-70, c. 169, s. 16.

Purpose of section stated: Comrs. v. Magnin, 86-286. Official bond not in accordance with
statute good as a voluntary bond: Governor v. Witherspoon, 10-42. Guardian bond, sureties
claiming it was not complete, see Rollins v. Ebbs, 138-140; overruling Rollins v. Ebbs, 137-
355. Where guardian was appointed by court of which he was acting justice: Barnes v.
Lewis, 73-138. Treasurer’s bond, awkward statement of condition as to school tax in, see
Comrs. v. Magnin, 86-286. Constable’s bond, where a delivery was denied: Greensboro v.
Scott, 84-188—where condition did not state the term, Shipman v. McMin, 60-122—where
blank for constable’s name not filled out, Grier v. Hill, 51-572. Sheriff’s bond, where kind
of taxes mistated, see Comrs. v. Sutton, 120-298—where taxes for building fences were made
payable to one other than county treasurer, Speight v. Staton, 104-44. Failure to register
constable’s bond does not invalidate: Warren v. Boyd, 120-57. Section referred to in Prairie
vy. Jenkins, 75-545; Barnes v. Lewis, 73-138; Hoell v. Cobb, 49-259; State v. Jones, 29-359;

325. Penalty for officer acting without bond. Every person or officer of whom
an official bond is required, who presumes to discharge any duty of his office
before executing such bond in the manner prescribed by law, is liable to a for-
feiture of five hundred dollars to the use of the state for each attempt so to
exercise his office.

Rev., s. 278; Code, s. 1882; R. C., c. 78, s. 8.

What amounts to discharging duty as officer, discussed in Hoell v. Cobb, 49-259; Mabry v.
Turrentine, 30-201; Burke v. Elliott, 26-355; Gilliam v. Reddick, 26-368; State v. McEntyre,
25-171.

326. Condition and term of official bonds. Every clerk, treasurer, sheriff, coro-
nor, register of deeds, surveyor, and every other officer of the several counties
who is required by law to give a bond for the faithful performance of the duties
of his office, shall give a bond for the term of the office to which such officers are
chosen, respectively.

Rev., s. 308; Code, s. 1874; 1869-70, c. 169; 1876-7, c. 275, s. 5; 1895, c. 207, s. 4; 1899,
c. 54, s. 54.

Sheriff must give all three bonds before being inducted into office: Dixon v. Comrs., 80-118;
Worley v. Smith, 81-304; Bray v. Barnard, 109-44.

327. Annual examination of bonds; keeping good; increase. The bonds shall
be carefully examined on the first Monday in December of every year, and if it
appears that the security has been impaired, or for any cause become insufficient
to cover the amount of money or property or to secure the faithful performance
of the duties of the office, then the bond shall be renewed or strengthened, the
insufficient security increased within the limits herein prescribed, and the im-
paired security shall be made good; but no renewal, or strengthening, or addi-
tional security shall increase the penalty of said bond beyond the limits herein
prescribed for the term of office.

Rev., s. 308; Code, s. 1874; 1869-70, c. 169; 1876-7, c. 275, s. 5; 1895, c. 207, s. 4; 1899,
c. 54, s. 54.

328. Effect of failure to renew bond. Upon the failure of any such officer to make such renewal of his bond, it is the duty of the board of commissioners, by an order to be entered of record, to declare his office vacant, and to proceed forthwith to appoint a successor, if the power of filling the vacancy in the particular case is vested in the board of commissioners; but if otherwise, the said board shall immediately inform the proper person having the power of appointment of the fact of such vacancy.

Rev., s. 309; Code, s. 1875; 1869-70, c. 169, s. 2.


329. Justification of sureties. Every surety on an official bond required by law to be taken or renewed and approved by the board of commissioners shall take and subscribe an oath before the chairman of the board or some person authorized by law to administer an oath, that he is worth a certain sum (which shall be not less than one thousand dollars) over and above all his debts and liabilities and his homestead and personal property exemptions, and the sum thus sworn to shall in no case be less in the aggregate than the penalty of the bond. But nothing herein shall be construed to abridge the power of the said board of commissioners to require the personal presence of any such surety before the board when the bond is offered, or at such subsequent time as the board may fix, for examination as to his financial condition or other qualifications as surety.

Rev., s. 310; Code, s. 1876; 1869-70, c. 169, s. 3; 1879, c. 207; 1889, c. 7; 1891, c. 385; 1901, c. 32.

Sureties are liable equally and not in proportion to amount of their justification: Comrs. v. Dorsett, 151-307. Cited in Cole v. Patterson, 97-365. Failure of sheriff to respond to summons to justify, effect: People v. Green, 75-329.

330. Action against officer to compel justification; office vacated; successor appointed. When oath is made before any judge of the superior court by five respectable citizens of any county within his district that after diligent inquiry made they verily believe that the bond of any officer of such county, which has been accepted by the board of commissioners, is insufficient either in the amount of the penalty or in the ability of the sureties, it is the duty of such judge to cause a notice to be served upon such officer requiring him to appear at some stated time and place and justify his bond by evidence other than that of himself or his sureties. If this evidence so produced fails to satisfy the judge that the bond is sufficient, both in amount and the ability of the sureties, he shall give time to the officer, not exceeding twenty days, to give another bond, the judge fixing the amount of the new bond, when there is a deficiency in that particular. And upon failure to give a good bond to the satisfaction of the judge within the twenty days, he shall declare the office vacant, and if the appointment be with himself, he shall immediately proceed to fill the vacancy; and if not, he shall notify the persons having the appointing power that they may proceed as aforesaid.

Rev., s. 316; Code, s. 1885; 1874-5, c. 120.

331. Successor to give bond; official bonds to be liabilities. The person so appointed shall give bond before the judge, and the bond so given shall in all respects be subject to the requirements of the law in relation to official bonds; and all official bonds shall be considered debts and liabilities.

Rev., s. 317; Code, s. 1886; 1874-5, c. 120, s. 2.
See section 354 for actions on official bonds.

332. Judge to file statement of proceedings with commissioners. When a vacancy is declared by the judge, he shall file a written statement of all his proceedings with the clerk of the board of commissioners, to be recorded by him.

Rev., s. 318; Code, s. 1887; 1874-5, c. 120, s. 3.

333. Approval, acknowledgment and custody of bonds. The approval of all official bonds taken or renewed by the board of commissioners shall be recorded by their clerk. Every such bond shall be acknowledged by the parties thereto or proved by a subscribing witness, before the chairman of the board of commissioners, or before the clerk of the superior court, registered in the register’s office in a separate book to be kept for the registration of official bonds, and the original bond, with the approval of the commissioners endorsed thereon and certified by their chairman, shall be deposited with the clerk of the superior court, except the bond of said clerk, which shall be deposited with the register of deeds, for safe keeping.

Rev., s. 311; Code, s. 1877; 1869-70, c. 169, s. 4; 1879, c. 207, s. 2.

334. Votes of commissioners on approval recorded; penalty. It is the duty of the clerk of the board of commissioners to record in the proceedings of the board the names of those commissioners who are present at the time of the approval of any official bond, and who vote for such approval. Every clerk neglecting to make such record, besides other punishment, shall forfeit his office. Any commissioner may cause his written dissent to be entered on the records of the board.

Rev., s. 312; Code, ss. 1878, 1881; 1869-70, c. 169, ss. 5, 8; R. C., c. 78, s. 7; 1790, c. 827; 1809, c. 777.

335. When commissioner liable as surety. Every commissioner who approves an official bond, which he knows to be, or which by reasonable diligence he could have discovered to have been, insufficient in the penal sum, or in the security thereof, shall be liable as if he were a surety thereto, and may be sued accordingly by any person having a cause of action on said bond.

Rev., s. 313; Code, s. 1879; 1869-70, c. 169, s. 6.
Cited in Cole v. Patterson, 97-365.

336. Record of board conclusive as to facts stated. In all actions under the preceding section a copy of the proceedings of the board of commissioners in the particular case, certified by their clerk under his hand and the seal of the county, is conclusive evidence of the facts in such record alleged and set forth.

Rev., s. 314; Code, s. 1881; 1869-70, c. 169, s. 8.

337. Person required to approve bond not to be surety. No member of the board of commissioners, or any other person authorized to take official bonds, shall sign as surety on any official bond upon the sufficiency of which the board of which he is a member may have to pass.

Rev., s. 315; Code, s. 1887; 1874-5, c. 120, s. 3.
ART. 2. BONDS IN SURETY COMPANY

338. State officers may be bonded in surety company. All persons who are required to give bond to the state of North Carolina to be received by the governor or by any department of the state government, in lieu of personal security, may give as security for said bond and for the performance of the duties named in the said bond any indemnity or guaranty company authorized to do business in the state of North Carolina, subject to such regulations as the governor or department may prescribe, and with power in them to demand additional security at any time. Any person presenting any indemnity or guaranty company as surety shall accompany his bond with a statement of the insurance commissioner as to the condition of such company as required by law.

Rev., s. 272; 1901, c. 754.

Note. For certificate of solvency and insolvency of surety companies, see Insurance, s. 6379.


339. Surety company sufficient surety on bonds and undertakings. A bond or undertaking by the laws of North Carolina required or permitted to be given by a public official, fiduciary, or a party to an action or proceeding, conditioned for the doing or not doing of an act specified therein, shall be sufficient when it is executed or guaranteed by a corporation authorized in this state to act as guardian or trustee, or to guarantee the fidelity of persons holding places of public or private trust, or to guarantee the performance of contracts, other than insurance policies, or to give or guarantee bonds and undertakings in actions or proceedings.

The bond or undertaking of a corporation having such power shall be sufficient, although the law or regulation in accordance with which it is given requires two or more sureties, or requires the sureties to be residents or freeholders. But the clerk of the superior court may exercise his discretion as to accepting such a corporation's surety on the bonds of fiduciaries or parties to actions or proceedings.

Rev., s. 273; 1895, c. 270; 1899, c. 54, s. 45; 1901, c. 706.

340. Clerk to notify county commissioners of condition of company. Each clerk of the superior court shall furnish the chairman of the board of county commissioners of his county with notice of each surety company licensed in this state, and of each surety company whose license has been revoked, in which any officer of the county has been bonded.

Rev., ss. 295, 4803.

341. Release of company from liability. A company executing such bond, obligation or undertaking, may be released from its liability or security on the same terms as are or may be by law prescribed for the release of individuals upon any such bonds, obligations or undertakings.

Rev., s. 274; 1899, c. 54, s. 48.

342. **Company not to plead ultra vires.** Any company which executes any bond, obligation or undertaking under the provisions of this article is estopped, in any proceeding to enforce the liability which it assumes to incur, to deny its corporate power to execute such instrument or assume such liability.

Rev., s. 275; 1899, c. 54, s. 49; 1901, c. 706, s. 1, subsec. 5.

343. **Failure to pay judgment is forfeiture.** If a surety company against which a judgment is recovered fails to discharge the same within sixty days from the time such final judgment is rendered, it shall forfeit its right to do business in this state, and the insurance commissioner shall cancel its license.

Rev., s. 275; 1901, c. 706, s. 1, subsec. 5.

344. **On presentation of proper bond officer to be inducted.** Upon presentation to the person authorized by law to take, accept and file official bonds, of any bond duly executed in the penal sum required by law by the officer chosen to any such office, as principal, and by any surety company, as security thereto, whose insurance or guaranty is accepted as security upon the bonds of United States bonded officials (such insurance company having complied with the insurance laws of the state of North Carolina), or by any other good and sufficient security thereto, such bond shall be received and accepted as sufficient, and the principal thereon shall be inducted into office.

Rev., s. 276; 1899, c. 54, s. 58; 1901, c. 706, s. 1, subsec. 5.

345. **Expense of fiduciary bond charged to fund.** A receiver, assignee, trustee, committee, guardian, executor or administrator, or other fiduciary required by law to give a bond as such, may include as part of his lawful expenses such sums paid to such companies for such suretyship not exceeding one-half of one per cent per annum on the account of such bonds as the clerk, judge or court may allow.

Rev., s. 277; 1901, c. 706, s. 1, subsec. 5.

**Note.** For requisites for surety companies to be accepted as bondsmen, see Insurance, Art. 11.

**Art. 3. Mortgage in Lieu of Bond**

346. **Mortgage in lieu of bond required to be given.** An administrator, executor, guardian, collector or receiver, or an officer required to give an official bond, or the agent or surety of such person or officer, may execute a mortgage on real estate, of the value of the bond required to be given by him to the state of North Carolina, conditioned to the same effect as the bond should be, were the same given, with a power of sale, which power of sale may be executed by the clerk of the superior court, with whom said mortgage shall be deposited, upon a breach of any of the conditions of said mortgage, after advertisement for thirty days.

Rev., s. 265; Code, s. 118; 1874-5, c. 103, s. 2.

Administrator cannot give mortgage on lands of intestate of whom he is heir: In re Sellars, 118-573.

347. **Mortgage in lieu of security for appearance, costs, or fine.** Any person required to give a bond or undertaking, or required to enter into a recognizance for his appearance at any court, in any criminal proceeding, or for the security of any costs or fine in any criminal action, may also execute a mortgage on real or personal property of the value of such bond or recognizance, payable to the
state of North Carolina, conditioned as such bond or recognizance would be required, with power of sale, which power shall be executed by the clerk or justice of the peace in whose court said mortgage is executed, upon a breach of any of the conditions of said mortgage.

Where such mortgage upon real property is executed before a justice of the peace the power of sale shall be enforced by the clerk of the court of the county in which the criminal proceeding is had.

No such mortgage on real property executed for the security for costs or fine shall allow a longer time for payment of said costs or fine than six months from the execution thereof, and no mortgage on personal property a longer time than three months, except in cases of appeal, when the time allowed shall be counted from the date of the final decision in the cause.

All legitimate expenses of sale, which shall only be made after due advertisement according to law, shall be paid out of the proceeds of the sale of the mortgaged property, as shall also the following fees, to wit: For each sale of real property mortgaged under this section the clerk shall receive two dollars, and for each sale of personal property mortgaged under this section the clerk or justice of the peace who enforces the power of sale shall receive one dollar.

348. Cancellation of mortgage in such proceedings. Any mortgage given by any person in lieu of bond or undertaking or recognizance for his appearance at any court in any criminal proceeding, or for the security of any cost or fine in a criminal action, which has been registered, when the party made his appearance at the court to which he was bound and did not depart the court without leave, or paid the cost or fine required, may be canceled or discharged by the clerk of the court of the county where such action was pending by entry of "satisfaction" upon the margin of the record where such mortgage is recorded, in the presence of the register of deeds or his deputy, who shall subscribe his name as a witness thereto, and such release shall have the effect to discharge and release all the right, title and interest of the state of North Carolina in and to the property described in such mortgage.

349. Clerk of court may give surety by mortgage deposited with register. In all cases where the clerk of the superior court may be required to give surety, he may deposit a mortgage with the register of deeds, payable to the state, and conditioned, as the bond would have been required, with power of sale. The power of sale shall be executed by the register of deeds, upon a breach of any of the conditions of said mortgage; and the register of deeds shall in all cases immediately register the same, at the expense of the said clerk.

350. Mortgage in lieu of bond to prosecute or defend in civil case. It is lawful for any person desiring to commence any civil action or special proceeding, or to
defend the same, his agent or surety, to execute a mortgage on real estate of the
value of the bond or undertaking required to be given, at the beginning of said
action, or at any stage thereof, to the party to whom the bond or undertaking
would be required to be made, conditioned to the same effect as such bond or
undertaking, with power of sale, which power of sale may be executed upon a
breach of any of the conditions of the said mortgage after advertisement for
thirty days.

Rev., s. 269; Code, s. 117; 1874-5, c. 103, s. 1.

This section does not require, but simply allows, defendant to execute mortgage: Wilson v.
Fowler, 104-471—and has no application in justice's court, Comron v. Standland, 103-207.
Whether can be given in lieu of appeal undertaking discussed in Eshon v. Comrs., 95-75.

351. Affidavit of value of property required. In all cases where a mortgage is
executed, as hereinbefore permitted, it is the duty of the clerk of the court in
which it is executed, or of the justice, to require an affidavit of the value of the
property mortgaged to be made by at least one witness not interested in the
matter, action or proceeding in which the mortgage is given.

Rev., s. 270; Code, s. 121; 1874-5, c. 103, s. 4.

352. When additional security required. If, from any cause, the property
mortgaged in lieu of a bond becomes of less value than the amount of the bond
in lieu of which the mortgage is given, and it so appears upon affidavit of any
person having any interest in the matter as a security for which the mortgage
was given, it is the duty of the mortgagor to give additional security by a deposit
of money, or the execution of a mortgage on more property, or justify as required
in cases where bond or undertaking is given.

Rev., s. 271; Code, s. 119; 1874-5, c. 103, s. 5.

Art. 4. Actions on Bonds

353. Bonds in actions payable to court officer to be sued on in name of state.
Bonds and other obligations taken in the course of any proceeding at law, under
the direction of the court, and payable to any clerk, commissioner, or officer of
the court, for the benefit of the suitors in the cause, or others having an interest
in such obligation, may be put in suit in the name of the state.

Rev., s. 280; Code, s. 51; R. C., c. 13, s. 11.
Merely referred to in Lackey v. Pearson, 101-655; Cotten, ex parte, 62-82.

354. On official bonds injured party sues in name of state; successive suits.
Every person injured by the neglect, misconduct, or misbehavior in office of any
clerk of the superior court, register, entry-taker, surveyor, sheriff, coroner,
constable, county treasurer, or other officer may institute a suit or suits against
said officer or any of them and their sureties upon their respective bonds for the
due performance of their duties in office in the name of the state, without any
assignment thereof; and no such bond shall become void upon the first recovery,
or if judgment is given for the defendant, but may be put in suit and prosecuted
from time to time until the whole penalty is recovered; and every such officer
and the sureties on his official bond shall be liable to the person injured for all acts done by said officer by virtue or under color of his office.

Rev., s. 281; Code, s. 1883; R. C., c. 78, s. 1; 1793, c. 384, s. 1; 1833, c. 17; 1825, c. 9; 1869-70, c. 169, s. 10.


BONDS CUMULATIVE. Bonds of officers given from time to time during term are cumulative: Fidelity Co. v. Fleming, 132-332; Dixon v. Comrs., 80-118; Pickens v. Miller, 83-543; Moore v. Boudinot, 64-190; Bell v. Jasper, 37-597; Poole v. Cox, 31-69.

LIABILITY ON OFFICIAL BONDS. Even though he may not be liable on bond he may be personally liable: Holt v. McLean, 75-346. Where after giving bond, new duties are added to office by statute, effect on liability: Daniel v. Grizzard, 117-110; County Bd. Education v. Bateman, 102-52; Prairie v. Worth, 78-169; State v. Bradshaw, 32-229. The bond of a public officer is liable for money that comes into his hands as an insurer and not merely for exercise of good faith: Smith v. Patton, 131-396; Presson v. Boone, 108-78; Bd. Education v. Bateman, 102-52; Morgan v. Smith, 95-396; Havens v. Lathene, 75-505; Bd. Comrs. v. Clarke, 73-257, and cases therein cited.


355. Complaint must show party in interest; election to sue officer individually. Any person who brings suit in manner aforesaid shall state in his complaint
on whose relation and in whose behalf the suit is brought, and he shall be entitled to receive to his own use the money recovered; but nothing herein contained shall prevent such person from bringing at his election an action against the officer to recover special damages for his injury.

Rev., s. 282; Code, s. 1884; R. C., c. 78, s. 2; 1793, c. 384, ss. 2, 3; 1869-70, c. 169, s. 11.


356. Summary remedy on official bond. When a sheriff, coroner, constable, clerk, county or town treasurer, or other officer, collects or receives any money by virtue or under color of his office, and on demand fails to pay the same to the person entitled to require the payment thereof, the person thereby aggrieved may move for judgment in the superior court against such officer and his sureties for any sum demanded; and the court shall try the same and render judgment at the term when the motion shall be made, but ten days notice in writing of the motion must have been previously given.

Rev., s. 283; Code, s. 1889; R. C., c. 78, s. 5; 1819, c. 1002; 1869-70, c. 169, s. 14; 1876-7, c. 41, s. 2.

This section only gives summary remedy to person who is himself entitled to funds: O'Leary v. Harrison, 51-338. Justice's jurisdiction under this section: Fell v. Porter, 69-140; Bryan v. Rousseau, 71-194. Referred to in Lackey v. Pearson, 101-654; Smith v. Moore, 79-86; Guess v. Barbee, 28-279. For annotations as to clerk's bond, see section 928—county treasurer's, see section 1388—sheriff's, section 3930—registrar of deeds', section 3545—constable's, section 973.

357. Officer unlawfully detaining money liable for damages. When money received as aforesaid is unlawfully detained by any of said officers, and the same is sued for in any mode whatever, the plaintiff is entitled to recover, besides the sum detained, damages at the rate of twelve per centum per annum from the time of detention until payment.

Rev., s. 284; Code, s. 1890; R. C., c. 78, s. 9; 1819, c. 1002, s. 2; 1868-9, c. 169.


358. Evidence against principal admissible against sureties. In actions brought upon the official bonds of clerks of courts, sheriffs, coroners, constables, or other public officers, and also upon the bonds of executors, administrators, collectors or guardians, when it may be necessary for the plaintiff to prove any default of the principal obligors, any receipt or acknowledgment of such obligors, or any other matter or thing which by law would be admissible and competent for or toward proving the same as against him, shall in like manner be admissible and competent as presumptive evidence only against all or any of his sureties who may be defendants with or without him in said actions.

Rev., s. 285; Code, s. 1345; R. C., c. 44, s. 10; 1844, c 38; 1881, c. 8.


359. Officer liable for negligence in collecting debt. When a claim is placed in the hands of any sheriff, coroner or constable for collection, and he does not use due diligence in collecting the same, he shall be liable for the full amount of the claim notwithstanding the debtor may have been at all times and is then able to pay the amount thereof.

Rev., s. 286; Code, s. 1888; R. C., c. 78, s. 3; 1844, c. 64; 1869-70, c. 169, s. 12.

Note. For particular classes of bonds allowed as investments to fiduciaries, see Trustees, s. 4018.


Art. 5. Bond-issuing Districts Incorporated

360. Various districts issuing bonds incorporated. The inhabitants of every road district, special road district, school district, graded school district, or other district, in the name of which, or on behalf of which, bonds or other evidences of indebtedness are authorized by law to be issued, shall, for all purposes relating to the issuance or payment of such bonds or other evidences of indebtedness, constitute a body politic and corporate under the name given by law to such district; and all such bonds or other evidences of indebtedness hereafter issued shall be obligations of such corporation. The board or body authorized by law to issue such bonds or other evidences of indebtedness may adopt a seal for such corporation, and shall, except as otherwise provided by law, have and exercise all the powers and perform all the duties of such corporation relating to the issuance or payment of such bonds or other evidences of indebtedness. This article shall not apply to any notes or bonds heretofore issued.

1919, c. 308.
CHAPTER 9

BOUNDARIES

361. Special proceedings to establish. The owner of land, any of whose boundary lines are in dispute, may establish any of such lines by special proceedings in the superior court of the county in which the land or any part thereof is situated.

Rey., s. 325; 1893, c. 22.

Nature of proceeding explained: Rhodes vy. Ange, 173-25; Green vy. Williams, 144-63; Woody v. Fountain, 143-67; Stanaland vy. Rabon, 140-202; Williams vy. Hughes, 124-3; Parker vy. Taylor, 133-103; Basnight vy. Meekins, 121-23; must be strictly followed in all material respects: Forney vy. Williamson, 98-329. When processioning is a matter of right: Green vy. Williams, 144-60. Where title has been settled in one action the losing party cannot reopen the question by a proceeding to have the land processioned: Holley vy. Holley, 96-229. For additional remedy when records are burned, see section 366.

362. Occupation sufficient ownership. The occupation of land constitutes sufficient ownership for the purposes of this chapter.

Rev., s. 326; 1893, c. 22; 1903, c. 21.


363. Procedure. 1. Petition; summons; hearing. The owner shall file his petition under oath stating therein facts sufficient to constitute the location of such line as claimed by him and making defendants all adjoining owners whose interest may be affected by the location of said line. The clerk shall thereupon issue summons to the defendants as in other cases of special proceedings. If the defendants fail to answer, judgment shall be given establishing the line according to petition. If the answer deny the location set out in the petition, the clerk shall thereupon issue summons to the defendants as in other cases of special proceedings. If the defendants fail to answer, judgment shall be given establishing the line according to petition. If the answer deny the location set out in the petition, the clerk shall issue an order to the county surveyor or, if cause shown, to any competent surveyor to survey said line or lines according to the contention of both parties, and make report of the same with a map at a time to be fixed by the clerk, not more than thirty days from date of order; to which time the cause shall be continued. The cause shall then be heard by the clerk upon the location of said line or lines and judgment given determining the location thereof.

PROCEDURE. Court decides what are the boundaries and the jury finds where they are: Echerd vy. Johnson, 126-409. Burden of proof is upon plaintiff to locate line: Tillotson vy. Fulp, 172-499; Garris vy. Harrington, 167-86; Green vy. Williams, 144-60; Woody vy. Fountain, 143-66; Hill vy. Dalton, 140-9, 136-339; Echerd vy. Johnson, 126-409. An affidavit filed by defendant denying plaintiff's allegations treated as an answer: Scott vy. Kellum, 117-664. Injunction not granted in this proceeding, no substantive relief being afforded by it: Wilson vy. Alleghany Co., 124-7—but this may not be so under section 758. Upon issue of title or
other material fact the case is transferred to civil issue docket for trial at term: Brown v. Hutchinson, 155-205; Woody v. Fountain, 143-66; Davis v. Wall, 142-452; Stanaland v. Rabon, 140-202; Smith v. Johnson, 137-43; Parker v. Taylor, 133-104—the proceeding being converted into an action to quiet title, Woody v. Fountain, 143-71—or into an action of ejectment, Davis v. Wall, 142-452; Parker v. Taylor, 133-104; but a question of title arising incidentally does not prevent a settlement of the boundary in dispute: Green v. Williams, 144-60.


2. Appeal to term. Either party may within ten days after such determination by the clerk serve notice of appeal from the ruling of the clerk determining the said location. When notice of appeal is served it shall be the duty of the clerk to transmit the issues raised before him to the next term of the superior court of the county for trial by a jury, when the question shall be heard de novo.

On appeal other parties may come in: Bates v. Pridgen, 147-133.

3. Survey after judgment. When final judgment is given in the proceeding the court shall issue an order to the surveyor to run and mark the line or lines
as determined in the judgment. The surveyor shall make report including a map of the line as determined, which shall be filed with the judgment roll in the cause and entered with the judgment on the special proceedings docket.

4. Procedure as in special proceedings. The procedure under this chapter, the jurisdiction of the court, and the right of appeal shall, in all respects, be the same as in special proceedings except as herein modified.

Rev., s. 326; 1893, c. 22; 1903, c. 21.

364. Surveys in disputed boundaries. When in any suit pending in the superior court the boundaries of lands are drawn in question, the court may, if deemed necessary, order a survey of the lands in dispute, agreeable to the boundaries and lines expressed in each party's titles, and such other surveys as shall be deemed useful; which surveys shall be made by two surveyors appointed by the court, one to be named by each of the parties, or by one surveyor, if the parties agree; and the surveyors shall attend according to the order of the court, and make the surveys, and shall make as many accurate plans thereof as shall be ordered by the court; and for such surveys the court shall make a proper allowance, to be taxed as among the costs of the suit.

Rev., s. 1504; Code, s. 939; R. C., c. 31, s. 119; 1779, c. 157; 1786, c. 252.

The judge must make the allowance for such survey, and not the clerk on a motion to retax: Cannon v. Briggs, 174-740; LaRoque v. Kennedy, 156-361.
CHAPTER 10

BURNT AND LOST RECORDS

365. Copy of destroyed record as evidence; may be recorded. When the office of any registry is destroyed by fire or other accident, and the records and other papers thereof are burnt or destroyed, the copies of all such proceedings, instruments and papers as are of record or registry, certified by the proper officer, though without the seal of office, shall be received in evidence whenever the original or duly certified exemplifications would be. Such copies, when the court is satisfied of their genuineness, may be ordered to be recorded or registered.

Rev., s. 827; Code, s. 55.

This section does not have effect to exclude parol testimony to prove contents: Varner v. Johnston, 112-570; Hopper v. Justice, 111-418; Mobley v. Watts, 98-284. Certified copy of deed cannot be changed by parol testimony as to what original contained: Hopper v. Justice, 111-418. A copy should always be produced, but if no copy, then proof may be by parol: Cowles v. Hardin, 91-233; Dumas v. Powell, 14-103; Baker v. Webb, 2-43.

366. Originals may be again recorded. All original papers, once admitted to record or registry, whereof the record or registry is destroyed, may, on motion, be again recorded or registered, on such proof as the court shall require.

Rev., s. 328; Code, s. 56.

Registry of partition destroyed, and readmitted to record by clerk on satisfactory proof: Hill v. Lane, 149-267.

367. Establishing boundaries and interest, where original and copy destroyed. When any conveyance of real estate, or of any right or interest therein, is lost, the registry thereof being also destroyed, any person claiming under the same may cause the boundaries thereof to be established in the manner provided in the chapter entitled Boundaries, or he may proceed in the following manner to establish both the boundaries and the nature of his estate:
He shall file his petition before the clerk of the superior court, setting forth
the whole substance of the conveyance as truly and specifically as he can, the
location and boundaries of his land, whose land it adjoins, the estate claimed
therein, and a prayer to have his own boundaries established and the nature of
his estate declared.

All persons claiming any estate in the premises, and those whose lands adjoin,
shall be notified of the proceedings. Unless they or some of them, by answer on
oath, deny the truth of all or some of the matters alleged, the clerk shall order
a surveyor to run and designate the boundaries of the petitioner’s land, and
return his survey, with a plot thereof, to court. This, when confirmed, shall,
with the declaration of the court as to the nature of the estate of the petitioner,
be registered and have, as to the persons notified, the effect of a deed for the
same, executed by the person possessed of the same next before the petitioner.
But in all cases, however, wherein the process of surveying is disputed, and the
surveyor is forbidden to proceed by any person interested, the same proceed-
ings shall be had as under the chapter entitled Boundaries.

If any of the persons notified deny by answer the truth of the conveyance,
the clerk shall transfer the issues of fact to the superior court at term, to be
tried as other issues of fact are required by law to be tried; and on the verdict
and the pleadings the judge shall adjudge the rights of the parties, and declare
the contents of the deed, if any deed is found by the jury, and allow the regis-
tration of such judgment and declaration, which shall have the force and effect
of a deed.

Rev., s. 328; Code, s. 56.

This is an enabling statute, giving an additional, but not exclusive, remedy: Jones v.
Ballou, 139-526; Cowles v. Hardin, 91-231. Plaintiff can depend upon rules of common law
When proceeding brought hereunder, requirements must be complied with: Cowles v. Hardin,
79-577. Before a deed can be made plaintiff must clearly prove that such a deed once existed,
its legal operation and its loss: Plummer v. Baskerville, 36-252; Loftin v. Loftin, 96-94. Pur-
pose of statute stated: Waters v. Crabtree, 105-402. The judgment in this proceeding has
the effect of the original conveyance: McNeely v. Laxton, 149-327.

368. Copy of lost will may be probated. In counties where the original wills
on file in the office of the clerk of superior court, and will-books containing copies,
are lost or destroyed, if the executor or any other person has preserved a copy
of a will (the original being so lost or destroyed) with a certificate appended,
signed by a clerk of the court in whose office the will was, or is required to be
filed, stating that said copy is a correct one, this copy may be admitted to probate,
under the same rules and in the same manner as now prescribed by law for
proving wills. The proceedings in such cases shall be the same as though such
copy was the original offered for the first time for probate, except that the clerk
who signed such certificate shall, on oath, acknowledge his signature, or in case
it appears that he has died or left the state, then his signature shall be proved
by a competent witness; and the witness or witnesses to the original, who
may be examined, shall be required to swear that he or they signed in the
presence of the testator and by his direction a paper-writing purporting to be
his last will and testament.

Rev., s. 329; Code, s. 57.

Probate of lost will must be made before clerk: McCormick v. Jernigan, 110-406. No
statute of limitation applies to this proceeding: Ibid.
369. Copy of lost will as evidence; letters to issue. In any action or proceeding at law, where it becomes necessary to introduce such will to establish title, or for any other purpose, a copy of the will and of the record of the probate, with a certificate signed by the clerk of the superior court for the county where the will may be recorded, stating that said record and copy are full and correct, shall be admitted as competent evidence; and when a copy of a will is admitted to probate, the clerk shall thereupon issue letters testamentary.

Rev., s. 330; Code, s. 58.

370. Establishing contents of will, where original and copy destroyed. Any person desirous of establishing the contents of a will destroyed as aforesaid, there being no copy thereof, may file his petition in the office of the clerk of the superior court, setting forth the entire contents thereof, according to the best of his knowledge, information and belief. All persons having an interest under the same shall be made parties, and if the truth of such petition is denied, the issues of fact shall be transferred to the superior court at term for trial by a jury, whether the will was recorded, and if so recorded, the contents thereof, and the declarations of the judge shall be recorded as the will of the testator. Any devisee or legatee is a competent witness as to the contents of every part of said will, except such as may concern his own interest in the same.

Rev., s. 331; Code, s. 59.


371. Perpetuating destroyed judgments and proceedings. Every person desirous of perpetuating the contents of destroyed judgments, orders or proceedings of court, or any paper admitted to record or registration, or directed to be filed for safe keeping, other than wills or conveyances of real estate, or some right or interest therein, or any deed or other instrument of writing, required to be recorded or registered, but not having been recorded or registered, it being competent to register or record said deed or other instrument at the time of its loss or destruction, may file his petition in the court having jurisdiction of like matters with the original proceeding, setting forth the substance of the whole record, deed, proceeding, or paper, which he desires to perpetuate. If, on the hearing, the court shall declare the existence of such record, deed, or proceeding, or paper at the time of the burning of the office wherein the same was lodged or kept, or other destruction thereof, and that the same was there destroyed, and shall declare the contents thereof, such declaration shall be recorded or registered, or filed, according to the nature of the paper destroyed.

Rev., s. 332; Code, s. 60.

Restored record cannot be collaterally attacked: Branch v. Griffin, 99-173.

372. Color of title under destroyed instrument. Every person who has been in the continual, peaceable and quiet possession of land, tenements, or hereditaments, situated in the county, claiming, using and occupying them as his own, for the space of seven years, under known boundaries, the title thereto being out of the state, is deemed to have been lawfully possessed, under color of title, of such estate therein as has been claimed by him during his possession, although he may exhibit no conveyance therefor: Provided, that such possession com-
menced before the destruction of the registry office, or other destruction as aforesaid, and also that any such person, or any person claiming by, through or under him, makes affidavit and produces such proof as is satisfactory to the court that the possession was rightfully taken; and if taken under a written conveyance, that the registry thereof was destroyed by fire or other means, or was destroyed before registry as aforesaid, and that neither the original nor any copy thereof is in existence: Provided further, that such presumption shall not arise against infants, persons of nonsane memory, and persons residing out of the state, who were such at the time of possession taken, and were not therefore barred, nor were so barred at the time of the burning of the office or other destruction.

Rev., s. 333; Code, s. 61.
Hill v. Overton, 81-393.

373. Action on destroyed official bond. Actions on official or other bonds lodged in any office which are destroyed with the registry thereof may be prosecuted by petition against the principal and sureties thereto, and the proceedings shall be as in the former courts of equity.

Rev., s. 334; Code, s. 62.
This proceeding is equitable in its nature: McCormick v. Jernigan, 110-406.

374. Destroyed witness tickets; duplicates may be filed. The court having jurisdiction of the action may allow other witness tickets to be filed in place of such as may be destroyed, upon the oath of the witness or other satisfactory proof.

Rev., s. 335; Code, s. 63.

375. Replacing lost official conveyances. Where any conveyance executed by any person, sheriff, clerk and master, or commissioner of court has been lost, and registry thereof destroyed as aforesaid, and there is no copy thereof, such persons, whether in or out of office, may execute another of like tenor and date, reciting therein that the same is a duplicate, and such deed shall be evidence of the facts therein recited, in all cases wherein the parties thereto are dead, or are incompetent witnesses to prove the same, to the extent as if it was the original conveyance.

Rev., s. 336; Code, s. 64.

376. Court records as proof of destroyed instruments set out therein. The records of any court in or out of the state, and all transcripts of such records, and the exhibits filed therewith in any case, are admissible to prove the existence and contents of all deeds, wills, conveyances, depositions and other papers, copies whereof are therein set forth or exhibited, in all cases where the records and registry of such as were or ought to have been recorded and registered, or the originals of such as were not proper to be recorded or registered, have been destroyed as aforesaid, although such transcripts or exhibits have been informally certified; and when offered in evidence have the like effect as though the transcript or record was the record of the court whose records are destroyed, and the deeds, wills and conveyances, depositions and other papers therein copied or therewith exhibited were original.

Rev., s. 337; Code, s. 65.
Fain v. Gaddis, 144-765.
377. Copies contained in court records may be recorded. The copies aforesaid of all such deeds, wills, conveyances and other instruments proper to be recorded or registered, as are mentioned in the preceding section, may be recorded or registered on application to the clerk of the superior court and due proof that the original thereof was genuine.

Rev., s. 338; Code, s. 66.

378. Rules for petitions under this chapter. The following rules shall be observed in petitions and motions under this chapter:

1. The facts stated in every petition or motion shall be verified by affidavit of the petitioner that they are true according to the best of his knowledge, information, and belief.

2. The instrument or paper sought to be established by any petition shall be fully set forth in its substance, and its precise language shall be stated when the same is remembered.

3. All persons interested in the prayers of the petition or decree shall be made parties.

4. Petitions to establish a record of any court shall be filed at term in the superior court of the county where the record is sought to be established. Other petitions may be filed in the office of the clerk.

5. The costs shall be paid as the court may decree.

6. Appeals shall be allowed as in all other cases, and where the error alleged shall be a finding by the superior court at term, of a matter of fact, the same may be removed on appeal to the supreme court, and the proper judgments directed to be entered below.

7. It shall be presumed that any order or record of the court of pleas and quarter sessions, which was made and has been lost or destroyed, was made by a legally constituted court, and the requisite number of justices, without naming said justices.

Rev., s. 339; Code, s. 69; 18938, c. 295.


379. Records allowed under this chapter to have effect of original records. The records and registries allowed by the court in pursuance of this chapter shall have the same force and effect as original records and registries.

Rey., s. 340; Code, s. 68.

See Waters v. Crabtree, 105-402; McNeely v. Laxton, 149-327.

380. Destroyed court records proved prima facie by recitals in conveyances executed before their destruction. The recitals, reference to, or mention of any decree, order, judgment or other record of any court of record of any county in which the courthouse, or records of said courts, or both, have been destroyed by fire or otherwise, contained, recited or set forth in any deed of conveyance, paper-writing, or other bona fide written evidence of title, executed prior to the destruction of the courthouse and records of said county, by any executor or administrator with a will annexed, or by any clerk and master, superior court clerk, clerk of the court of pleas and quarter sessions, sheriff, or other officer, or commissioners appointed by either of said courts, and authorized by law to
execute said deed or other paper-writing, are deemed, taken and recognized as true in fact, and are prima facie evidence of the existence, validity and binding force of said decree, order, judgment or other record so referred to or recited in said deed or paper-writing, and are to all intents and purposes binding and valid against all persons mentioned or described in said instrument of writing, deed, etc., as purporting to be parties thereto, and against all persons who were parties to said decree, judgment, order or other record so referred to or recited, and against all persons claiming by, through or under them or either of them.

Rev., s. 341; Code, s. 69.


381. Conveyances reciting court records prima facie evidence thereof. Such deed of conveyance, or other paper-writing, executed as aforesaid, and registered according to law, may be read in any suit now pending or which may hereafter be instituted in any court of this state, as prima facie evidence of the existence and validity of the decree, judgment, order, or other record upon which the same purports to be founded, without any other or further restoration or reinstatement of said decree, order, judgment, or record than is contained in this chapter.

Rev., s. 342; Code, s. 70.

When record is lost, recitals in a deed that certain proceedings were had are prima facie evidence: Pinnell v. Burroughs, 172-182; see, also, Hare v. Hollomon, 94-20.

382. Court records and conveyances to which chapter extends. This chapter shall extend to records of any court which has been or may be destroyed by fire or otherwise, and to any deed of conveyance, paper-writing, or other bona fide evidence of title executed before the destruction of said records.

Rev., s. 343; Code, s. 71.

383. Local: Moore County; certain records presumed burned. In all cases in Moore County of bonds, indentures, accounts, minutes, judgment rolls and all other records that cannot be found on record or on file in the said clerk's office after diligent search therefor by the clerk of the court, and cannot be otherwise accounted for, the same having been on record or file therein on or before September fifth, one thousand eight hundred and eighty-nine, shall be presumed to have been destroyed by fire. In all cases in which said bonds, indentures, accounts, minutes, judgment rolls and other records or any part thereof have been lost or destroyed and in which it may become necessary to use the same in evidence, it shall be presumed that the same were executed, filed, audited or adjudicated, as the case may be, in due and legal form and were in all respects lawful records and documents.

Rev., s. 344; 1891, c. 55.
384. Local: Buncombe, Haywood, Madison and Yancey; destroyed court records therein. Whenever any of the records of any of the courts in this state have been burnt, lost or destroyed, and there is in existence any copy thereof, or of any part of the same, duly certified, whether under the seal of the court or otherwise, by any former clerk of said court, it shall be the duty of the present clerk of said court, or any clerk of said court hereafter in office, upon presentation to him of such copy and the payment of his lawful fees therefor, to record said copy upon the minutes or records of said court; and after the same shall have been so recorded the record then shall be used as and be taken and deemed and shall have all the force and effect of the original record so burnt, lost or destroyed; and such record thereof, or a copy of the same duly certified by the clerk of said court, shall be in all respects competent in the same way and manner as the original record in all the courts of this state. This section shall apply only to the counties of Buncombe, Madison, Yancey and Haywood.

Rev., s. 345; 1905, c. 308.
CHAPTER 11

CITIZENSHIP RESTORED

385. Petition filed. Any person convicted of an infamous crime, whereby the rights of citizenship are forfeited, desiring to be restored to the same, shall file his petition in the superior court, setting forth his conviction and the punishment inflicted, his place or places of residence, his occupation since his conviction, the meritorious causes which, in his opinion, entitle him to be restored to his forfeited rights, and that he has not before been restored to the lost rights of citizenship.

Rev., s. 2675; Code, ss. 2938, 2940; R. C., c. 58, ss. 1, 3; 1840, c. 36, s. 4.

The disqualification for citizenship is not part of the judgment of the court, but a mere consequence thereof: State v. Jones, 82-685.

386. When and where petition filed. At any time after the expiration of four years from the date of conviction, the petition may be filed in the superior court of the county in which the applicant is at the time of filing and has been for five years next preceding a bona fide resident, or in the superior court of the county, at term, where the indictment was found upon which the conviction took place; and in case the petitioner may have been convicted of an infamous crime more than once, and indictments for the same may have been found in different counties, the petition shall be filed in the superior court of that county where the last indictment was found.

Rev., s. 2676; Code, ss. 2940, 2941; 1897, c. 110; R. C., c. 58, ss. 3, 4; 1840, c. 36, s. 3.

Upon conviction, imprisonment and pardon, application can be made only after four years from conviction: In re Petition of Jones, 160-15.

387. Notice given. Upon filing the petition the clerk of the court shall advertise the substance thereof, at the courthouse door of his county, for the space of three months next before the term when the petitioner proposes that the same shall be heard.

Rev., s. 2677; Code, s. 2938; R. C., c. 58, s. 1; 1840, c. 36.

388. Hearing and evidence. The petition shall be heard by the judge at term, at which hearing the court shall examine all proper testimony which may be offered, either by the petitioner as to the facts set forth in his petition or by any one who may oppose the grant of his prayer. The petitioner shall also prove by five respectable witnesses, who have been acquainted with the petitioner’s character for three years next preceding the filing of his petition, that his character for truth and honesty during that time has been good; but no deposition shall be admissible for this purpose unless the petitioner has resided out of this state for three years next preceding the filing of the petition.

Rev., s. 2678; Code, ss. 2938, 2939; 1897, c. 110; 1901, c. 533; R. C., c. 58, ss. 1, 2; 1840, c. 36.
389. **Decree.** At the hearing the court, on being satisfied of the truth of the facts set forth in the petition, and on its being proved that the character of the applicant for truth and honesty is good, shall decree his restoration to the lost rights of citizenship, and the petitioner shall accordingly be restored thereto.

Rev., s. 2679; Code, s. 2938; R. C., c. 58, s. 1; 1840, c. 36.

390. **Procedure in case of pardon or suspension of judgment.** Any person convicted of any crime, whereby the rights of citizenship are forfeited, and the judgment of the court pronounced does not include imprisonment anywhere, and pardon has been granted by the governor, or the court suspended judgment on payment of the costs, and the costs have been paid, such person may be restored to such forfeited rights of citizenship upon application, by petition, to the judge presiding at any term of the superior court held for the county in which the conviction was had, one year after such conviction. The petition shall set out the nature of the crime committed, the time of conviction, the judgment of the court, and that pardon has been granted by the governor, and also that said crime was committed without felonious intent, and shall be verified by the oath of the applicant and accompanied by the affidavits of ten reputable citizens of the county, who shall state that they are well acquainted with the applicant and that in their opinion the crime was committed without felonious intent. No notice of the petition in such case shall be necessary, and no advertisement thereof be made, but the same shall be heard by the judge, upon its presentation, during a term of court; and if he is satisfied as to the truth of the matters set out in the petition and affidavits, he shall decree the applicant's restoration to the lost rights of citizenship, and the clerk shall spread the decree upon his minute docket: Provided, that in all cases where the court suspended judgment it shall not be necessary to allege or prove that pardon has been granted by the governor, and in such cases the petition may be made and the forfeited rights of citizenship restored at any time after conviction.

Rev., s. 2680; 1899, cc. 44, 249; 1905, c. 547.

For cases prior to this enactment, see State v. Houston, 103-383; State v. Pearson, 97-434. This section does not apply to a case of conviction and imprisonment: In re Petition of Jones, 160-15. Upon pardon granted, the fine paid may be recovered if it is still under control of the court: Hynum v. Turner, 171-86.
CHAPTER 12
CIVIL PROCEDURE

SUBCHAPTER I. DEFINITIONS AND GENERAL PROVISIONS

Art. 1. Definitions.
391. Remedies.
392. Actions.
393. Special proceedings.
394. Kinds of actions.
395. Criminal action.
396. Civil action.
397. When court means clerk.

Art. 2. General Provisions.
398. Remedies not merged.
399. One form of action.
400. Plaintiff and defendant.
401. How party may appear.
402. Feigned issues abolished and substituted.
403. Jurisdiction of clerk.

SUBCHAPTER II. LIMITATIONS

Art. 3. Limitations, General Provisions.
404. When action commenced.
405. Run from accrual of cause of action; objection.
406. Deemed pleaded by insane party.
407. Disabilities.
408. Disability of marriage.
409. Cumulative disabilities.
410. Disability must exist when right of action accrues.
411. Defendant out of state; when action begun or judgment enforced.
412. Death before limitation expires; action by or against executor.
413. Time of stay by injunction or prohibition.
414. Time during controversy on probate of will or granting letters.
415. New action within one year after nonsuit, etc.
416. New promise must be in writing.
417. Admission by partner or co-maker.
418. Undisclosed partner.
419. Cotenants.
420. Applicable to actions by state.
421. Action on open account.
422. Not applicable to bank bills.
423. Actions against bank directors or stockholders.
424. Aliens in time of war.

Art. 4. Limitations, Real Property.
425. Title against state.
426. Possession presumed out of state.
427. Such possession valid against claimants under state.
428. Seven years possession under colorable title.
429. Seizin within 20 years necessary.
430. Twenty years adverse possession.
431. Action after entry.
432. Possession follows legal title.
433. Tenant's possession is landlord's.
434. No title by possession of right of way.
435. No title by possession of public ways.

Art. 5. Limitations, Other Than Real Property.
436. Periods prescribed.
CIVIL PROCEDURE

437. Ten years.
438. Seven years.
439. Six years.
440. Five years.
441. Three years.
442. Two years.
443. One year.
444. Six months.
445. All other actions, ten years.

SUBCHAPTER III. PARTIES

Art. 6. Parties.
446. Real party in interest; grantees and assignees.
447. Suits for penalties.
448. Action by purchaser under judicial sale.
449. Action by executor or trustee.
450. Infants, etc., sue by guardian or next friend.
451. Infants, etc., defend by guardian ad litem.
452. Appointment of guardian ad litem in actions begun by publication.
453. Guardian ad litem to file answer.
454. Married women.
455. Who may be plaintiffs.
456. Who may be defendants.
457. Joinder of parties; action by or against one for benefit of a class.
458. Persons severally liable.
459. Persons jointly liable.
460. New parties by order of court; intervenor.
461. Abatement of actions.
462. Procedure on death of party.

SUBCHAPTER IV. VENUE

Art. 7. Venue.
463. Where subject of action situated.
464. Where cause of action arose.
465. Official bonds, executors and administrators.
466. Domestic corporations.
467. Foreign corporations.
468. Actions against railroads.
469. Venue in all other cases.
470. Change of venue.
471. Removal for fair trial.
472. Affidavits on hearing for removal, when removal ordered.
473. Additional jurors from other counties instead of removal.
474. Transcript on removal; subsequent proceedings.

SUBCHAPTER V. COMMENCEMENT OF ACTIONS

Art. 8. Summons.
475. Civil actions commenced by.
476. Contents; return; seal.
477. Issues to several counties.
478. When directed to officer of adjoining county.
479. When officer must execute and return.
480. Alias and pluries.
481. Discontinuance.
482. Service by reading.
483. Service by copy.
484. Service by publication.
485. Manner of publication.
486. Filing complaint in cases of publication.
487. When service by publication complete.
488. Jurisdiction acquired from service.
489. Proof of service.
CIVIL PROCEDURE

ART. 9. PROSECUTION BONDS.
493. Plaintiff's for costs.
494. Suit as a pauper; counsel.
495. Defendant's, for costs and damages in action for land.
496. Defense without bond.

ART. 10. JOINT AND SEVERAL DEBTORS.
497. Defendants jointly and severally liable.
498. Summoned after judgment; defense.
499. Pleading and proceedings same as in action.

ART. 11. LIS PENDENS.
500. Filing of notice of suit.
502. Effect on subsequent purchasers.
503. Notice void unless action prosecuted.
504. Cancellation of notice.

SUBCHAPTER VI. PLEADINGS

ART. 12. COMPLAINT.
505. First pleading and its filing.
506. Contents.
507. What causes of action may be joined.

ART. 13. DEFENDANT'S PLEADINGS.
508. Demurrer and answer.
509. When defendant appears and pleads; time for.
510. Sham and irrelevant defenses.

ART. 14. DEMURRER.
511. Grounds for.
512. Must specify grounds.
513. Amendments; hearing.
514. Appeals.
515. Procedure after return of judgment.
516. Division of action when misjoinder.
517. Grounds not appearing in complaint.
518. Objection waived.

ART. 15. ANSWER.
519. Contents.
520. Debt for purchase money of land denied.
521. Counterclaim.
522. Several defenses.
523. Contributory negligence pleaded and proved.

ART. 16. REPLY.
524. Demurrer or reply to answer.
525. Contents; demurrer to answer.
526. Demurrer to reply.

ART. 17. PLEADINGS, GENERAL PROVISIONS.
527. Forms of pleadings.
528. Subscription and verification of pleadings.
529. Form of verification.
530. Verification by agent or attorney.
531. Verification by corporation or the state.
532. Verification before what officer.
533. When verification omitted; use in criminal prosecutions
534. Items of account; bill of particulars.
535. Pleadings construed liberally.
ART. 20. CIVIL PROCEDURE Ch. 12

536. Time for pleading enlarged.
537. Irrelevant, redundant, indefinite pleadings.
538. Pleading judgments.
539. How conditions precedent pleaded.
540. How instrument for payment of money pleaded.
541. How private statutes pleaded.
542. Pleadings in libel and slander.
543. Allegations not denied, deemed true.
544. Pleading lost, copy used.

ART. 18. AMENDMENTS.
545. Amendment as of course.
546. Pleading over after demurrer.
547. Amendment in discretion of court.
548. Amendment changing nature of action or relief; effect.
549. Unsubstantial defects disregarded.
550. Defendant sued in fictitious name; amendment.
551. Supplemental pleadings.
552. Variance, material and immaterial.
553. Total failure of proof.

SUBCHAPTER VII. TRIAL AND ITS INCIDENTS

ART. 19. TRIAL.
554. Defined.
555. Joinder of issue and trial.
556. How issue tried.
557. Issues of fact.
558. Issues of fact before the clerk.
559. Continuance before term, affidavit.
560. Continuance during term.
561. Counter affidavits as to continuance.
562. Order of business.
563. Separate trials.
564. Judge to explain law, but give no opinion on facts.
565. Requests for instructions.
566. Instructions in writing; when to be taken to jury room.
567. Demurrer to evidence.
568. Waiver of jury trial.
569. Findings of fact and conclusions of law by judge.
570. Exceptions to decision of court.
571. Procedure upon judgment on issue of law.

ART. 20. REFERENCE.
572. By consent.
573. Compulsory.
574. How referee chosen or appointed.
575. Referees may administer oaths.
576. Powers of referees at trial.
577. Testimony reduced to writing.
578. Report, review, and judgment.
579. Report, contents and effect.

ART. 21. ISSUES.
580. Defined.
581. Of law.
582. Of fact.
583. Order of trial.
584. Form and preparation.

ART. 22. VERDICT.
585. General and special.
586. Special controls general.
587. Character of, for different actions.
588. Jury to assess damages; counterclaim.
589. Entry of verdict and judgment.
590. Exceptions.
591. Motion to set aside.
ART. 23. JUDGMENT.

592. Defined.
593. Default judgment before clerk.
594. When clerk transfers to term for default judgment.
595. By default final.
596. By default and inquiry.
597. By default for defendant.
598. Rendered in vacation.
599. On frivolous pleading.
600. Mistake, surprise, excusable neglect.
601. Stands until reversed.
602. For and against whom given; failure to prosecute.
603. Against married women.
604. Nonsuit not allowed after verdict.
605. Party dying after verdict.
606. When limited by demand in complaint.
607. When passes legal title.
608. Regarded as a deed and registered.
609. Certified registered copy evidence.
610. In action for recovery of personal property.
611. What judge approves judgment.
612. Judgment roll.
613. Docketed and indexed; held as of first day of term.
614. Where and how docketed; lien.
615. Of supreme court docketed in superior court; lien.
616. Of federal court docketed; lien.
617. Paid to clerk; docket credited; transcript to other counties.
618. Payment by one of several; transfer to trustee for payor.
619. Clerk to pay money to party entitled.
620. Credits upon payments.
621. For money due on judicial sale.
622. Applicable to justices' courts.

ART. 24. CONFESSION OF JUDGMENT.

623. When and for what.
624. Debtor to make verified statement.
625. Judgment; execution; installment debt.

ART. 25. SUBMISSION OF CONTROVERSY WITHOUT ACTION.

626. Submission, affidavit, and judgment.
627. Judgment roll.
628. Judgment enforced; appeal.

SUBCHAPTER IX. APPEAL

ART. 26. APPEAL.

629. Writs of error abolished.
630. Certiorari, recordari, and supersedeas.
631. Appeal to supreme court; security on appeal; stay.
632. Who may appeal.
633. Appeal from clerk to judge.
634. Clerk to transfer issues of fact to civil issue docket.
635. Duty of clerk on appeal.
636. Duty of judge on appeal.
637. Judge determines entire controversy; may recommit.
638. Appeal from superior court judge.
639. Appeal from judge in special proceedings.
640. Interlocutory orders reviewed on appeal from judgment.
641. When appeal taken.
642. Entry and notice of appeal.
643. Case on appeal; statement; service and return.
644. Settlement of case on appeal.
645. Clerk to prepare transcript.
646. Undertaking on appeal filing; waiver.
647. Justification of sureties.
648. Notice of motion to dismiss; new bond or deposit.
CIVIL PROCEDURE

Art. 27. Execution.

649. Appeals in forma pauperis; clerk's fees.
650. Undertaking to stay execution on money judgment.
651. How judgment for personal property stayed.
652. How judgment directing conveyance stayed.
653. How judgment for real property stayed.
654. Docket entry of stay.
655. Scope of stay; security limited for fiduciaries.
656. Undertaking in one or more instruments; served on appellee.
657. Judgment not vacated by stay.
658. Judgment on appeal and on undertaking; restitution.
659. Procedure after determination of appeal.
660. Appeal from justice heard de novo; judgment by default; appeal dismissed.
661. Appeal from justice docketed for trial de novo.
662. Plaintiff's cost bond on appeal from justice.

SUBCHAPTER X. EXECUTION

663. Judgment enforced by execution.
664. Kinds of; signed by clerk; when sealed.
665. Against married woman.
666. Clerk to issue in six weeks; penalty.
667. Within three years as of course.
668. After three years by leave.
669. Issued from and returned to court of rendition.
670. To what counties issued.
671. Sale of land under execution.
672. When attested and returnable.
673. Against the person.
674. Defendant dying in execution; new execution against property.
675. Form of execution.
676. Variance between judgment and execution.
677. Property liable to sale under execution.
678. Sale of trust estates; purchaser's title.
679. Sheriff's deed on sale of equity of redemption.
680. Forthcoming bond for personal property.
681. Summary remedy on forthcoming bond.
682. Requirement of bond; possession and sale of property.
683. Entry of returns on judgment docket; penalty.
684. Cost of keeping livestock; officer's account.
685. Purchaser of defective title; remedy against defendant.
686. Cost on execution paid to clerk; penalty.

Art. 28. Execution and Judicial Sales.

687. How advertised; cost of newspaper publication.
688. Advertisement of resale.
689. Notice served on defendant; when on governor.
690. Sale days.
691. Sale hours.
692. Postponement.
693. Certain sales validated.
694. Certain private acts repealed.
695. Advertisement as to personal property.
696. Penalty for selling contrary to law.
697. Officer's return of no sale for want of bidders; penalty.
698. Officer to prepare deed for property sold.

Art. 29. Betterments.

699. Petition by claimant; execution suspended; issues found.
701. Value of improvements estimated.
702. Improvements to balance rents.
703. Verdict, judgment, and lien.
704. Life tenant recovers from remainderman.
705. Value of premises without improvements.
706. Plaintiff's election that defendant take premises.
707. Payment made to court; land sold on default.
708. If plaintiff is married woman, minor, or insane.
709. Defendant evicted, may recover from plaintiff.
710. Not applicable to suit by mortgagee.

711. Execution unsatisfied; debtor ordered to answer.
712. Property withheld from execution; proceedings.
713. Proceedings against joint debtors.
714. Debtor leaving state or concealing himself, arrested; bond.
715. Examination of parties and witnesses.
716. Incriminating answers, not privileged; not used in criminal proceedings.
717. Disposition of property forbidden.
718. Debtors of judgment debtor may satisfy execution.
719. Debtors of judgment debtor summoned.
720. Where proceedings instituted and defendant examined.
721. Debtor's property ordered sold.
722. Receiver appointed.
723. Filing and record of appointment; property vests in receiver.
724. Where order of appointment recorded.
725. Receiver to sue debtors of judgment debtor.
726. Reference.
727. Disobedience of orders punished as for contempt.

SUBCHAPTER XI. HOMESTEAD AND EXEMPTIONS

Art. 31. Property Exempt From Execution.
728. Property exempted.
729. Conveyed homestead not exempt.
730. Sheriff to summon and swear appraisers.
731. Duty of appraisers; proceedings on return.
732. Reallotment for increase of value.
733. Appeal as to reallotment.
734. Levy on excess; return of officer.
735. When appraisers select.
736. Homestead in tract not contiguous.
737. Personal property appraised on demand.
738. Appraiser's oath and fees.
739. Returns registered.
740. Exceptions to valuation and allotment; procedure.
741. Increase demanded; jury; verdict; commissioners; report.
742. Undertaking of objector.
743. Set aside for fraud or irregularity.
744. Return registered; original or copy evidence.
745. Allotted on petition of owner.
746. Advertisement of petition; time of hearing.
747. Exceptions when allotted on petition.
748. Allotted after death of homesteader.
749. Liability of officer, as to allotment, return and levy.
750. Liability of officer, appraised or assessed for conspiracy or fraud.
751. Forms.

SUBCHAPTER XII. SPECIAL PROCEEDINGS

Art. 32. Special Proceedings.
752. Chapter applicable to special proceedings.
753. Contested special proceedings; commencement; summons.
754. Return of summons.
755. When complaint filed; nonsuit.
756. Nonsuit for failure to file.
757. Filing time enlarged.
758. Defenses pleaded; transferred to civil issue docket; amendments.
759. Ex parte, commenced by petition.
760. Clerk acts summarily; authority from nonresident.
761. Judge approves when petitioner is infant.
762. Orders signed by judge.
Art. 33. ARREST AND BAIL.

767. Arrest only as herein prescribed.
768. In what cases arrest allowed.
769. Order and affidavit.
770. Undertaking before order.
771. Issuance and form of order.
772. Copies of affidavit and order to defendant.
773. Execution of order.
774. Vacation of order for failure to serve.
775. Motion to vacate order; jury trial.
776. Counter affidavits by plaintiff.
777. How defendant discharged.
778. Defendant's undertaking.
779. Defendant's undertaking delivered to clerk; exception.
780. Notice of justification; new bail.
781. Qualification of bail.
782. Justification of bail.
783. Allowance of bail.
784. Deposit in lieu of bail.
785. Deposit paid into court; liability on sheriff's bond.
786. Bail substituted for deposit.
787. Deposit applied to plaintiff's judgment.
788. Defendant in jail, sheriff may take bail.
789. When sheriff liable as bail.
790. Action on sheriff's bond.
791. Bail exonerated.
792. Surrender of defendant.
793. Bail may arrest defendant.
794. Proceedings against bail by motion.
795. Liability of bail to sheriff.
796. When bail to pay costs.
797. Bail not discharged by amendment.

Art. 34. ATTACHMENT.

798. In what actions attachment granted.
799. Affidavit must show what.
800. Affidavit to be filed.
801. By whom granted.
802. Time of issuance; service of summons.
803. Undertaking.
804. Validity of undertaking.
805. To whom warrant directed; duty of officer.
806. Notice; service and contents.
807. Execution, levy, and lien.
808. Return of warrant by sheriff.
809. When granted by justice of peace.
810. Publication in justice's court.
811. Justice's attachment against land.
812. Sale of attachment property pending litigation.
813. Replevy by defendant; undertaking.
814. Defendant may apply for discharge and delivery of property.
815. Defendant's undertaking.
816. All property liable to attachment.
817. Levy on intangible property.
818. Certificate of defendant's interest to be furnished to sheriff.
819. Proceedings against garnishee.
821. Garnishee denying debt; issue tried.
822. Property with garnishee valued; garnishee exonerated.
823. Conditional judgment against garnishee.
824. Satisfaction of judgment.
825. Plaintiff may sue on defendant's bond.
826. On defendant's recovery, bonds and property delivered to him.
827. Motion to vacate or increase security.
828. Exceptions to and justification of sureties.
829. Interpleader.

Art. 35. Claim and Delivery.
830. Claim for delivery of personal property.
831. Affidavit and requisites.
832. Order of seizure and delivery to plaintiff.
833. Plaintiff's undertaking.
834. Sheriff's duties.
835. Exceptions to undertaking; liability to sheriff.
836. Defendant's undertaking for replevy.
837. Qualification and justification of defendant's sureties.
838. Property concealed in buildings.
839. Care and delivery of seized property.
840. Property claimed by third person; proceedings.
841. Delivery of property to intervenor.
842. Sheriff to return papers in ten days.

Art. 36. Injunction.
843. When temporary injunction issued.
844. When solvent defendant restrained.
845. Timber lands, trial of title to.
846. When timber may be cut.
847. Time of issuing.
848. Not issued for longer than twenty days without notice.
849. Issued after answer, only on notice.
850. Order to show cause.
851. What judges have jurisdiction.
853. Agreement as to judge to hear.
854. Undertaking.
855. Damages on dissolution.
856. Issued without notice; application to vacate.
857. When opposing affidavits admitted.
858. To restrain collection of taxes.

Art. 37. Receivers.
859. What judge appoints.
860. In what cases appointed.
861. Appointment on bond being given.
862. Receiver's bond.

Art. 38. Deposit or Delivery of Money or Other Property.
863. Ordered paid into court.
864. Ordered seized by sheriff.
865. Defendant ordered to satisfy admitted sum.

Subchapter XIV. Actions in particular cases

866. Begun by summons and verified complaint.
867. For money demand returnable at term.
868. For other relief returnable in vacation; issues of fact.

Art. 40. Quo Warranto.
869. Writs of scire facias and quo warranto abolished.
870. Action by attorney general.
871. Action by private person with leave.
872. Solvent sureties required.
873. Leave withdrawn and action dismissed for insufficient bond.
874. Arrest and ball of defendant usurping office.
875. Several claims tried in one action.
Trials expedited.

Time for bringing action.

Defendant's undertaking before answer.

Possession of office not disturbed pending trial.

Judgment by default and inquiry on failure of defendant to give bond.

Service of summons and complaint.

Judgment in such actions.

Mandamus to aid relator.

Appeal; bonds of parties.

Relator induced into office; duty and damages.

Refusal to surrender official papers misdemeanor.

Action to recover property forfeited for state.

Waste.

Remedy and judgment.

For and against whom action lies.

Tenant in possession liable.

Action by tenant against cotenant.

Action by heirs.

Judgment for treble damages and possession.

SUBCHAPTER XV. INCIDENTAL PROCEDURE IN CIVIL ACTIONS

Compromise.

By agreement receipt of less sum is discharge.

Tender of judgment.

Conditional tender of judgment for damages.

Disclaimer of title in trespass; tender of judgment.

Examination of Parties.

Action for discovery abolished.

Adverse party examined.

Before trial in his own county.

Compelling attendance of party for examination before trial.

Party's refusal to testify; penalty.

Rebuttal party's testimony.

Irresponsive answer may be met by party's own testimony.

Real party in interest examined.

Examination of coplaintiff or codefendant.

Motions and Orders.

Definition of order.

Motions; when and where made.

Affidavit for or against, compelled.

Motions determined in ten days.

Notice of motion.

Orders without notice, vacated.

Notices.

Form and service.

Service upon attorney.

Service upon a party.

Service by publication.

Service by telephone on witnesses and jurors.

Subpoenas, service and signature.

Application of this article.

Officer's return evidence of service.

Time.

How computed.

Computation in publication.

Advertisement of public sales.
SUBCHAPTER I. DEFINITIONS AND GENERAL PROVISIONS

ART. 1. DEFINITIONS

391. Remedies. Remedies in the courts of justice are divided into—
1. Actions.
2. Special proceedings.

Rev., s. 346; Code, s. 125; C. C. P., s. 1.

392. Actions. An action is an ordinary proceeding in a court of justice, by which a party prosecutes another party for the enforcement or protection of a right, the redress or prevention of a wrong, or the punishment or prevention of a public offense.

Rev., s. 347; Code, s. 126; C. C. P., s. 2; 1868-9, c. 277, s. 2.

Cases differentiating special proceedings from civil actions: Tate v. Powe, 64-644; Pollard v. Slaughter, 92-72; Parton v. Allison, 109-674.


393. Special proceedings. Every other remedy is a special proceeding.

Rev., s. 348; Code, s. 127; C. C. P., s. 3.

REMEDIES THAT ARE SPECIAL PROCEEDINGS. Generally stated in Tate v. Powe, 64-644. Proceedings for partition: Ibid.; also, Bragg v. Lyon, 93-151; Capps v. Capps, 85-408; also see chapter on Partition—for drainage, Durden v. Simmons, 84-555; also see section 5261—for widow's year's allowance, Tate v. Powe, 64-644—for creditors against administrator, Jenkins v. Carter, 70-500; but see Haywood v. Haywood, 79-42; Patterson v. Miller, 72-516; see section 110—for sale of decedent's land for assets, Badger v. Jones, 66-305; see, also, section 74—for recovery of distributive shares and legacies, Bell v. King, 70-330; see, also, section 147—to force administrator to sell land for assets, Pelletier v. Saunders, 67-261—to lay off dower, Gatewood v. Tomlinson, 113-312; Felton v. Elliott, 66-195; Tate v. Powe, 64-644; except where an equitable element is involved, Efland v. Efland, 96-488; or proceeding is by assignee of widow, Parton v. Allison, 109-674—for alimony without divorce, Reeves v. Reeves, 82-348; see, also, section 1667—for damages for erection of mill, Sumner v. Miller, 64-688—for settlement of decedents' estates, Herring v. Outlaw, 70-334; Hunt v. Sneed, 64-176; also see sections 110 and 152—to remove administrator or executor, Edwards v. Cobb, 95-4; Murrill v. Sandlin, 86-54; Simpson v. Jones, 82-323; McFayden v. Council, 81-195; Barnes v. Brown, 79-401; also see sections 30, 31, 32, 42, 44—to correct error in partition of land, Wahab v. Smith, 82-229; settlement of boundaries, section 361.

394. Kinds of actions. Actions are of two kinds—
1. Civil.
2. Criminal.

Rev., s. 349; Code, s. 128; C. C. P., s. 4.

395. Criminal action. A criminal action is—
1. An action prosecuted by the state as a party, against a person charged with a public offense, for the punishment thereof.


131
2. An action prosecuted by the state, at the instance of an individual, to prevent an apprehended crime against his person or property.

Proceeding on peace warrant is a criminal action: State v. Lyon, 93-576; State v. Oates, 88-668. See section 4531 et seq.

Rev., s. 350; Code, s. 129; C. C. P., s. 5; Const., Art. IV, s. 1.

396. Civil action. Every other is a civil action.

Rev., s. 351; Code, s. 130; C. C. P., s. 6.

Any proceeding that under the old mode was commenced by capias ad respondendum (including ejectment), or by a bill in equity for relief, is a civil action: Tate v. Powe, 64-644. In cases where question arose, the following proceedings have been held to be civil actions: Bastardy, State v. Liles, 134-735—mandamus, Haymore v. Comrs., 85-268; Belmont v. Reilly, 71-260; Brown v. Turner, 70-93—falsifying accounts of decedent's estate, Murphy v. Harrison, 65-246—enforcing a judgment nisi against sheriff, Jones v. Gupton, 65-48—ward's suit on guardian bond for account: Rowland v. Thompson, 65-110—ejectment, Woodley v. Gilliam, 64-649.

397. When court means clerk. In the following sections which confer jurisdiction or power, or impose duties, where the words “superior court,” or “court,” in reference to a superior court are used, they mean the clerk of the superior court, unless otherwise specially stated, or unless reference is made to a regular term of the court, in which cases the judge of the court alone is meant.

Rev., s. 352; Code, s. 132; C. C. P., s. 9.

Note. For the jurisdiction of clerk, see s. 403.


Art. 2. General Provisions

398. Remedies not merged. Where the violation of a right admits both of a civil and a criminal remedy, the right to prosecute the one is not merged in the other.

Rev., s. 353; Code, s. 131; C. C. P., s. 7.

White v. Underwood, 125-25; White v. Fort, 10-251.

399. One form of action. The distinction between actions at law and suits in equity and the forms of such actions and suits are abolished, and there is but one form of action for the enforcement or protection of private rights and the redress of private wrongs, which is denominated a civil action.

Rev., s. 354; Code, s. 133; C. C. P., s. 12; Const., Art. IV, s. 1.


400 CIVIL PROCEDURE—Art. 2 Ch. 12


Cases citing but not construing section: Kiff v. Weaver, 94-278; Sneed v. Harris, 109-358.

401. How party may appear. In civil actions the party complaining is the plaintiff, and the adverse party the defendant.

Rev., s. 355; Code, s. 134; C. C. P., s. 13.

It is irregular to be plaintiff and defendant in the same action: Medlin v. Simpson, 144-397.

401. How party may appear. A party may appear either in person or by attorney in actions or proceedings in which he is interested.

Rev., s. 356; Code, s. 109; C. C. P., s. 423.


133
402. Feigned issues abolished and substituted. Feigned issues are abolished, and instead thereof, in the cases where the power formerly existed to order a feigned issue, or when a question of fact not put in issue by the pleadings is to be tried by a jury, an order for the trial may be made by the judge, stating distinctly and plainly the question of fact to be tried; and this order is the only authority necessary for a trial.

Rev., s. 357; Code, s. 135; C. C. P., s. 15;


403. Jurisdiction of clerk. The clerk of the superior court has jurisdiction to hear and decide all questions of practice and procedure and all other matters over which jurisdiction is given to the superior court, unless the judge of the court or the court at a regular term is expressly referred to.

Rev., s. 358; Code, s. 251; C. C. P., s. 108.


SUBCHAPTER II. LIMITATIONS

Art. 3. Limitations, General Provisions

404. When action commenced. An action is commenced as to each defendant when the summons is issued against him.

Rev., s. 359; Code, s. 161; C. C. P., s. 40.

An action is pending from the issuing of the summons and not from the service: Pettigrew v. McCoin, 165-472. The court will take judicial notice of the summons to ascertain when action was commenced: Harrell v. Lumber Co., 172-827. Requisites of a valid summons: Redmond v. Mullenax, 113-505. Rebuttable presumption that summons was issued on the date it bears: Houston v. Thornton, 122-365; Currie v. Hawkins, 118-593. Fatal effect of a break in the chain of alias summonses: Rufry v. Claywell, 93-306; Etheridge v. Woodley, 83-11; Koone v. Petitet, 115-233. A summons is issued within the meaning of this section when it is delivered to the sheriff: Smith v. Lumber Co., 142-286; Webster v. Sharpe, 116-466—when put out from clerk's office under his direction to be sent to officer for service, Houston v. Thornton, 122-365.

Summons is not issued within the meaning of this section when it remains in the office of the clerk filled up and signed but held for a prosecution bond: Webster v. Sharpe, 116-466—when signed and issued but not docketed on summons docket, nor returned served; nor followed by alias, Neal v. Nelson, 117-393. When the service is by attachment of property and publication no summons is required: Mills v. Hansel, 168-651; Currie v. Mining Co., 137-217; Grocery Co. v. Bag Co., 142-174; overruling McClure v. Fellows, 131-509; Best v. Mortgage Co., 128-351. Cases merely citing section: Morris v. House, 125-560; Farthing v. Carrington, 116-331.

405. Run from accrual of cause of action; objection. Civil actions can only be commenced within the periods prescribed in this chapter, after the cause of action has accrued, except where in special cases a different limitation is pre-
scribed by statute. The objection that the action was not commenced within the
time limited can only be taken by answer.

Rev., s. 300; Code, s. 138; C. C. P., s. 17.

CAUSE OF ACTION ACCRUES. When plaintiff is at liberty to sue, not being under dis-
ability: Eller v. Church, 131-269. In cases of fraud or mistake, from its discovery or when it
should have been discovered: Tuttle v. Tuttle, 146-484; Modlin v. Railroad and Lumber
Co., 145-218; Peaceck v. Barnes, 142-215; Alpha Mills v. Engine Co., 116-797—in cases of
failure of clerk to index judgment, Shackelford v. Staton, 117-73—of subjecting stockholders
liable on administrator’s bond, Gill v. Cooper, 111-311—of surety on indemnity bond, Graeber
v. Sides, 151-596—of sureties generally, Leak v. Covington, 99-509—of breach of covenant of
seizin, Shankle v. Ingram, 133-254—of breach of covenant of warranty, Shankle v. Ingram,
133-254; Wiggins v. Pender, 132-628; Griffin v. Thomas, 128-310; Mizelle v. Haffin, 118-69—of
damages for construction of railroad, Cardwell v. R. R., 171-365; Barcliff v. R. R., 168-268;
by sheriff of exempt property, Hobbs v. Barefoot, 104-224—of failure of consideration, to

In favor of debtor on mutual account: Stokes v. Taylor, 104-394—of executor against
creditor of testator, Hinton v. Pritchard, 126-8; Lynn v. Lowe, 88-478; Miller v. Shof, 110-
319; Leve v. Ingram, 104-600—of mortgage or trustor, Scott v. Lumber Co., 144-44; Bern-
hardt v. Haganon, 144-526; Tripplett v. Foster, 115-335; Woody v. Jones, 113-253; Moore v.
Ray, 108-552—of guardian against ward, Dunn v. Beaman, 126-766; Kennedy v. Cromwell,
108-2—of judgment debtor where judgment taken on rehearing before magistrate, Salmon v.
McLean, 116-209—of tenant in common, Tharpe v. Holcombe, 126-365—of debtor to one under
disability, Eller v. Church, 121-269; Dunn v. Dunn, 137-533—of trustee of implied trust, Dunn
v. Dunn, 137-533—of trustee of express trust, Hilton v. Gordon, 177-342; Rouse v. Rouse,
176-171; Coxe v. Carson, 169-132; Rouse v. Rouse, 167-208; Greenleaf v. Land Co., 146-505;
Cain, 93-296; Patterson v. Lilly, 90-87; Bd. of Ed. v. Bd. of Ed., 107-306—of county as
holder of bond coupons, Threadgill v. Comrs., 116-616—of vendee in bond for title,
Worth v. Wrenn, 144-656—of sureties on bond of first administrator against administrator
144-717; McAden v. Palmer, 140-258—of employer of labor, Robertson v. Pickrell, 77-
Anderson, 95-208—of one who is guilty of conversion, Meekins v. Simpson, 176-130; Smith v.
Durmang, 127-417; Ritch v. Oates, 122-634; University v. Bank, 96-220; Bryant v. Peciness,
92-176; Earp v. Richardson, 81-5; Blount v. Parker, 78-128; Carrow v. Burbank, 12-506—of
obligor in bond, Ervin v. Brooks, 111-358—of one claiming against remainderman during
life estate, Pritchard v. Williams, 175-319; Shaw v. Ward, 175-192; Graves v. Causey, 170-175;
Norcom v. Savage, 149-472; Joyner v. Futrell, 130-301; Griffin v. Thomas, 128-310; Wooten
v. R. R., 128-119; Hunnicutt v. Brooks, 116-788—of grantee of the legal title from trustee as
against cestui que trust, Cherry v. Power Co., 142-404—of person who received money on

In breach of contract for services rendered intestate: Helsabeck v. Doub, 167-209; Free-
man v. Brown, 151-111; Miller v. Lash, 85-54. For breach of contract generally: Dry Kiln
action before 1868: Brown v. Wilson, 174-668; Edwards v. Lemmon, 136-530. Assignee of

WHEN STATUTE BEGINS TO RUN NOTHING STOPS IT. Frederick v. Williams,
103-189; Chaney v. Powell, 103-160; Mebane v. Patrick, 46-27; Barden v. Stickney, 132-416;
Pelletier, 115-234; Hughes v. Boone, 114-54; Helm Co. v. Griffin, 112-356; Asbury v. Fair,
111-251.


406. Deemed pleaded by insane party. On the trial of any action or special proceeding to which an insane person is a party, such insane person is deemed to have pleaded specially any defense, and shall on trial have the benefit of any defense, whether pleaded or not, that might have been made for him by his guardian or attorney under the provisions of this chapter. The court, at any time before the action or proceeding is finally disposed of, may order the bringing in, by proper notice, of one or more of the near relatives or friends of the insane person, and may make such other order as it deems necessary for his proper defense.

Rev., s. 361; 1889, c. 89, s. 2.

Insane person deemed to have pleaded the statute of limitations: Hospital v. Fountain, 129-90; In re Hybart, 119-366.

407. Disabilities. A person entitled to commence an action, except for a penalty or forfeiture, or against a sheriff or other officer for an escape, who is at the time the cause of action accrued either—

1. Within the age of twenty-one years; or

2. Insane; or

Outland v. Outland, 118-138; Asbury v. Fair, 111-251; Warlick v. Plonk, 103-81; Ellington v. Ellington, 103-55. Insanity once shown to exist, the presumption is that it continues, but this is rebuttable: Beard v. R. R., 143-137.

3. Imprisoned on a criminal charge, or in execution under sentence for a criminal offense;


May bring his action within the times herein limited, after the disability is removed, except in an action for the recovery of real property, or to make an entry or defense founded on the title to real property, or to rents and services out of the same, when he must commence his action, or make his entry, within three years next after the removal of the disability, and at no time thereafter.

Rev., s. 362; Code, ss. 148, 163; C. C. P., ss. 27, 142; 1899, c. 78.

For disabilities in an action to recover land sold for taxes, see section 2761. Adverse possession relates only to the true title, and the exemptions in the statute as to those under disability can apply only to one having by virtue of his title a right of entry or of action: Berry v. Lumber Co., 141-386. Full time allowed after disability removed except in case of land, then only three years: Cooley v. Lee, 170-18. This section does not apply to presumptions: In re Dupree's Will, 163-256; Houck v. Adams, 98-519; Summerlin v. Cowles, 101-473.

408. Disability of marriage. In any action in which the defense of adverse possession is relied upon, the time computed as constituting such adverse possession shall not include any possession had against a feme covert during coverture prior to February thirteenth, one thousand eight hundred and ninety-nine.

Rev., s. 363; 1899, c. 78, ss. 2, 3.


409. Cumulative disabilities. When two or more disabilities coexist at the time the right of action accrues, or when one disability suprvenes an existing one, the limitation does not attach until they all are removed.

Rev., s. 364; Code, ss. 149, 170; C. C. P., ss. 28, 49.


410. Disability must exist when right of action accrues. No person may avail himself of a disability, unless it existed when his right of action accrued.

Rev., s. 365; Code, s. 169; C. C. P., s. 48.


411. Defendant out of state; when action begun or judgment enforced. If, when the cause of action accrues or judgment is rendered or docketed against
a person, he is out of the state, action may be commenced, or judgment enforced, within the times herein limited, after the return of the person into this state, and if, after such cause of action accrues or judgment is rendered or docketed, such person departs from and resides out of this state, or remains continuously absent therefrom for one year or more, the time of his absence shall not be a part of the time limited for the commencement of the action, or the enforcement of the judgment.

Rev., s. 366; Code, s. 162; C. C. P., s. 41; 1881, c. 258, ss. 1, 2.


412. Death before limitation expires; action by or against executor. If a person entitled to bring an action dies before the expiration of the time limited for the commencement thereof, and the cause of action survives, an action may be commenced by his representatives after the expiration of that time, and within one year from his death. If a person against whom an action may be brought dies before the expiration of the time limited for the commencement thereof, and the cause of action survives, an action may be commenced against his personal representative after the expiration of that time, and within one year after the issuing of letters testamentary or of administration, provided the letters are issued within ten years of the death of such person. If the claim upon which the cause of action is based is filed with the personal representative within the time above specified, and admitted by him, it is not necessary to bring an action upon such claim to prevent the bar, but no action shall be brought against the personal representative upon such claim after his final settlement.

Rev., s. 367; Code, s. 164; C. C. P., s. 43; 1881, c. 80.

NOTE. For survival of actions, see Administration, ss. 159-163.


413. Time of stay by injunction or prohibition. When the commencement of an action is stayed by injunction or statutory prohibition, the time of the continuance of the injunction or prohibition is not part of the time limited for the commencement of the action.

Rev., s. 368; Code, s. 167; C. C. P., s. 46.


414. Time during controversy on probate of will or granting letters. In reckoning time when pleaded at a bar to actions, that period shall not be counted which elapses during any controversy on the probate of a will or granting letters of administration, unless there is an administrator appointed during the pendency of the action, and it is provided that an action may be brought against him.

Rev., s. 369; Code, s. 168; C. C. P., s. 47.

This section applies only where there is no administrator or collector during the contest: Hughes v. Boone, 114-54. Merely referred to in Frederick v. Williams, 103-191. This is intended to protect creditors and not heirs or devisees: Stalges v. Simmons, 170-42.

415. New action within one year after nonsuit, etc. If an action is commenced within the time prescribed therefor, and the plaintiff is nonsuited, or a judgment therein reversed on appeal, or is arrested, the plaintiff or, if he dies and the cause of action survives, his heir or representative may commence a new action within one year after such nonsuit, reversal, or arrest of judgment, if the costs in the original action have been paid by the plaintiff before the commencement of the new suit, unless the original suit was brought in forma pauperis.

Rev., s. 370; Code, ss. 142, 166; C. C. P., ss. 21, 45; 1915, ec. 211, s. 1.

The cause of action and the parties should be the same: Quelch v. Futch, 174-395; but where husband and wife sue and are nonsuited, the husband may sue again: Whetstone v. Wilson, 104-385; or where one partner sues alone when the action should have been in firm name: Martin v. Young, 85-156.


416. New promise must be in writing. No acknowledgment or promise is evidence of a new or continuing contract, from which the statutes of limitations run, unless it is contained in some writing signed by the party to be charged thereby; but this section does not alter the effect of any payment of principal or interest.

Rev., s. 371; Code, s. 172; C. C. P., s. 51.


WHAT DOES NOT AMOUNT TO "ACKNOWLEDGMENT" OR "PROMISE." ‘‘Can’t pay what I owe you, but will pay soon or next winter’’: Faison v. Bowden, 72-406. ‘‘You have my due bill and I’m going to pay it as soon as I possibly can’’: Cooper v. Jones, 128-41. ‘‘As soon as I can, I’m going to settle all my indebtedness’’: Ibid.


Partial payment does not stop the statute from running, but renews debt: Copeland v. Collins, 122-619. When made before debt barred, renews the debt as to principals and sureties: Houser v. Faysoux, 168-1; Garrett v. Reeves, 125-529; Moore v. Goodwin, 190-218; Copeland v. Collins, 122-619; Wood v. Barber, 90-76; Campbell v. Brown, 86-376; Green v. Greensboro College, 83-449; but not as to indorsers: Barber v. Absher Co., 175-602; Houser v. Faysoux, 168-1; Garrett v. Reeves, 125-529; LeDuc v. Butler, 113-458. When made by principal after debt barred, renews debt as to principal: Garrett v. Reeves, 125-529—but not as to partners after partnership dissolved who do not assent to it, Wood v. Barber, 90-79—nor as to indorsers, unless approving, Garrett v. Reeves, 125-529—but as to sureties, Garrett
417 CIVIL PROCEDURE—Art. 3

v. Reeves, 125-529—but otherwise when surety pays, Long v. Miller, 93-233. See section 417.

Payment by a receiver does not suspend the statute: Bank v. Hamrick, 162-216; but payment of money realized from sale of collaterals in hands of third person will suspend statute: Bank v. King, 164-303.

Cases merely referring to section: Christmas v. Haywood, 119-134; Grady v. Wilson, 115-348; Grant v. Burgwyn, 84-560.

417. Admission by partner or comaker. No act, admission or acknowledgment by partner after the dissolution of the copartnership, or by any of the makers of a promissory note or bond after the statute of limitations has barred the same, is evidence to repel the statute, except against the partner or maker of the promissory note or bond doing the act or making the admission or acknowledgment.

Rev., s. 372; Code, s. 171; C. C. P., s. 50.

As to effect of payments by principal, joint obligors or sureties, see section 416. Judgment suffered by one of several obligors does not bind the others: Lane v. Richardson, 79-159; Rogers v. Clements, 98-180. Part payment by payee, who is indorser, will not repel the bar, as this section does not apply: LeDuc v. Butler, 112-458. Cases merely referring to section: Moore v. Goodwin, 109-219; Wood v. Barber, 90-79.

418. Undisclosed partner. The statutes of limitations apply to a civil action brought against an undisclosed partner only from the time the partnership became known to the plaintiff.

Rev., s. 373; 1893, c. 151.

419. Cotenants. If in actions by tenants in common or joint tenants of personal property, to recover the same, or damages for its detention or injury, any of them are barred of their recovery by limitation of time, the rights of the others are affected thereby, but they may recover according to their right and interest, notwithstanding such bar.

Rev., s. 374; Code, s. 173; C. C. P., s. 52.

For effect of statute and change in the law, see Cameron v. Hicks, 141-36.

420. Applicable to actions by state. The limitations prescribed by law apply to civil actions brought in the name of the state, or for its benefit, in the same manner as to actions by or for the benefit of private parties.

Rev., s. 375; Code, s. 159; C. C. P., s. 38.

Insane person pleading statute as against state: Hospital v. Fountain, 129-90. State can plead the statute to prevent recommendatory decision by the supreme court: Cowles v. The State, 115-173. The maxim, “Nullum tempus occurrit regi,” does not now apply: Furman v. Timberlake, 93-67; City of Wilmington v. Cronly, 122-387; and the statute runs against the state and those claiming under it, unless otherwise provided: Tillery v. Lumber Co., 172-296; Threadgill v. Wadesboro, 170-641. No statute of limitations runs against the state in an action to recover tax money, unless special provision in revenue act: Wilmington v. Cronly, 122-388.

421. Action on open account. In an action brought to recover a balance due upon a mutual, open and current account, where there have been reciprocal demands between the parties, the cause of action accrues from the time of the latest item proved in the account on either side.

Rev., s. 376; Code, s. 160; C. C. P., s. 39.

A mutual open and current account defined: Hollingsworth v. Allen, 176-629; Stokes v. Taylor, 104-394. One may be by direct agreement or may be inferred from circumstances:

422. Not applicable to bank bills. The limitations prescribed by law do not affect actions to enforce the payment of bills, notes or other evidences of debt, issued or put in circulation as money by banking corporations incorporated under the laws of this state.

Rev., s. 377; Code, s. 174; C. C. P., s. 53; 1874-5, c. 170.

423. Actions against bank directors or stockholders. The limitations prescribed by law do not affect actions against directors or stockholders of any banking association incorporated under the laws of this state, to recover a penalty or forfeiture imposed, or to enforce a liability created by law; but such actions must be brought within three years after the discovery by the aggrieved party of the facts upon which the penalty or forfeiture attached, or the liability was created.

Rev., s. 378; Code, s. 175; C. C. P., s. 54.


424. Aliens in time of war. When a person is an alien subject, or a citizen of a country at war with the United States, the time of the continuance of the war is not a part of the period limited for the commencement of the action.

Rev., s. 379; Code, s. 165; C. C. P., s. 44.


ART. 4. LIMITATIONS, REAL PROPERTY

425. Title against state. The state will not sue any person for, or in respect of, any real property, or the issue or profits thereof, by reason of the right or title of the state to the same—

1. When the person in possession thereof, or those under whom he claims, has been in the adverse possession thereof for thirty years, this possession having been ascertained and identified under known and visible lines or boundaries; which shall give a title in fee to the possessor.


2. When the person in possession thereof, or those under whom he claims, has been in possession under colorable title for twenty-one years, this possession having been ascertained and identified under known and visible lines or boundaries.

Rev., s. 380; Code, s. 139; C. C. P., s. 18; R. C., c. 65, s. 2.

See section 405. For cases on colorable title, possession, adverse possession and known and visible lines and boundaries, and lappage, see under section 428.


426. Possession presumed out of state. In all actions involving the title to real property title is conclusively deemed to be out of the state unless it is a party to the action, but this section does not apply to the trials of protested entries laid for the purpose of obtaining grants, nor to actions instituted prior to May 1, 1917.

1917, c. 195.

Does not apply to proceedings before May 1, 1917: Riddle v. Riddle, 176-485.

427. Such possession valid against claimants under state. All such possession as is described in the preceding section, under such title as is therein described, is hereby ratified and confirmed, and declared to be a good and legal bar against the entry or suit of any person, under the right or claim of the state.

Rev., s. 382; Code, s. 140; C. C. P., s. 19.


428. Seven years possession under colorable title. When a person or those under whom he claims is and has been in possession of any real property, under known and visible lines and boundaries and under colorable title, for seven years, no entry shall be made or action sustained against such possessor by a person having any right or title to the same, except during the seven years next after his right or title has descended or accrued, who in default of suing within that time shall be excluded from any claim thereafter made; and such possession, so held, is a perpetual bar against all persons not under disability.

Rev., s. 382; Code, s. 141; C. C. P., s. 20.


seven years before, and three years after, death of married woman, bars the heirs: Swift v. Dixon, 131-42. The tacking of possessions together to make up the seven years: Vanderbilt v. Chapman, 172-809; Barrett v. Brewer, 153-547; Bond v. Beverly, 152-57; Morrison v. Craven, 120-527; Atwell v. Shook, 133-387; Alexander v. Gibson, 118-796; Scarboro v. Scarboro, 122-234. Seven years possession and cultivation of land under junior grant makes title as against senior grant: Ashbury v. Fair, 111-261; but not since enactment of section 7545: Weaver v. Love, 146-415. The seven years adverse possession need not be the seven years next preceding action: Christenbury v. King, 85-529; Alexander v. Cedar Works, 177-137; Waldo v. Wilson, 174-626; nor need there be a tortious entry and expulsion: Ibid.—but it must be continuous and uninterrupted, Bland v. Besley, 145-168; Cox v. Ward, 107-507; Williams v. Wallace, 78-356. Not necessary to plead the statute; a general denial will do: Mfg. Co. v. Brooks, 106-107, and cases cited under section 405—but where lost deed is relied on defendant must plead it: Wilson v. Wilson, 117-351: Hinton v. Pritchard, 102-94. Seven years adverse possession of the second story of a house under color of title will give title: Asheville Div. v. Aston, 92-578. Adverse possession relates only to the true title, and the exemptions in the statute as to those under disability can apply only to one having by virtue of his title a right of entry or of action: Berry v. Lumber Co., 141-366. Not presumed that father is agent of his child in holding possession: Barrett v. Brewer, 143-88. When trustee of active trust barred, cestui que trust also barred: Kirkman v. Holland, 130-185. When one joint tenant barred, other joint tenants also barred: Cameron v. Hicks, 141-21.


WHEN POSSESSION NOT "ADVERSE." Possession by tenant and those claiming under him: Wilson v. Wilson, 125-525; Dills v. Hampton, 92-566; Alexander v. Gibson, 118-796; McNeill v. Fuller, 121-209; Bonds v. Smith, 106-553; but see Worth v. Simmons, 121-357. When defendant claiming under color cannot show continuous possession under his title: Johnston v. Case, 131-491. When claimant has good title to tract, part of which he holds adversely, his possession is not adverse as to another part of tract which is not actually occupied and to which he claims title by possession under color of title: Lewis v. Covington, 130-541. One holding land under bond for title not adverse to vendor: Bradsher v. Hightower, 118-399; McNeill v. Fuller, 121-209. Possession not adverse as to remainderman during life estate: Cooley v. Lee, 170-18; Graves v. Causey, 170-175; Brown v. Brown, 168-4;


to purchaser, but mortgagor retained possession: Call v. Dancy, 144-494. Original deed to defendant, after his land sold by sheriff and deed made to another: Wilson v. Brown, 134-400.


429. Seizin within twenty years necessary. No action for the recovery or possession of real property shall be maintained, unless it appears that the plaintiff, or those under whom he claims, was seized or possessed of the premises in question within twenty years before the commencement of the action, unless he was under the disabilities prescribed by law.

Rev., s. 388; Code, s. 148; C. C. P., s. 22.


430. Twenty years adverse possession. No action for the recovery or possession of real property, or the issues and profits thereof, shall be maintained when the person in possession thereof, or defendant in the action, or those under whom he claims, has possessed the property under known and visible lines and boundaries adversely to all other persons for twenty years; and such possession so held gives a title in fee to the possessor, in such property, against all persons not under disability.

Rev., s. 354; Code, s. 144; C. C. P., s. 23.

For cases on "colorable title," "possession," "adverse possession," and "known and visible lines and boundaries," see section 428. For cases on pleading the statute, see section 405.


APPLIED TO TENANTS IN COMMON: Gill v. Porter, 176-451; Lester v. Harward, 173-83; McKeel v. Holloman, 163-152; Clary v. Hatton, 152-107; Boggan v. Somers, 152-390; Mott v. Land Co., 146-525; Church v. Bragaw, 144-126; Dobbins v. Dobbins, 141-210; Bullin
431. **Action after entry.** No entry upon real estate shall be deemed sufficient or valid, as a claim, unless an action is commenced thereupon within one year after the making of the entry, and within the time prescribed in this chapter.

Rev., s. 385; Code, s. 145; C. C. P., s. 24.

**Clayton v. Cagle,** 97-303.

432. **Possession follows legal title.** In every action for the recovery or possession of real property, or damages for a trespass on such possession, the person establishing a legal title to the premises is presumed to have been possessed thereof within the time required by law; and the occupation of such premises by any other person is deemed to have been under, and in subordination to, the legal title, unless it appears that the premises have been held and possessed adversely to the legal title for the time prescribed by law before the commencement of the action.

Rev., s. 386; Code, s. 146; C. C. P., s. 25.


433. **Tenant's possession is landlord's.** When the relation of landlord and tenant has existed, the possession of the tenant is deemed the possession of the landlord, until the expiration of twenty years from the termination of the tenancy; or where there has been no written lease, until the expiration of twenty years from the time of the last payment of rent, notwithstanding that the tenant may have acquired another title, or may have claimed to hold adversely to his landlord. But such presumptions shall not be made after the periods herein limited.

Rev., s. 387; Code, s. 147; C. C. P., s. 26.

**Tenant's possession is landlord's:** McNeill v. Fuller, 121-209. **Tenant holding possession under parol gift holds adversely to landlord:** Dean v. Gupton, 136-141; Wilson v. Wilson,

434. No title by possession of right of way. No railroad, plank road, turnpike or canal company may be barred of, or presumed to have conveyed, any real estate, right of way, easement, leasehold, or other interest in the soil which has been condemned, or otherwise obtained for its use, as a right of way, depot, station-house or place of landing, by any statute of limitation or by occupation of the same by any person whatever.

Rev., s. 388; Code, s. 150; C. C. P., s. 29; R. C., c. 65, s. 23.


435. No title by possession of public ways. No person or corporation shall ever acquire any exclusive right to any part of a public road, street, lane, alley, square or public way of any kind by reason of any occupancy thereof or by encroaching upon or obstructing the same in any way, and in all actions, whether civil or criminal, against any person or corporation on account of an encroachment upon or obstruction or occupancy of any public way it shall not be competent for a court to hold that such action is barred by any statute of limitations.

Rev., s. 389; 1891, c. 224.


Art. 5. Limitations, Other Than Real Property

436. Periods prescribed. The periods prescribed for the commencement of actions, other than for the recovery of real property, are as set forth in this article.

Rev., s. 390; Code, s. 151; C. C. P., s. 30.

See section 405. The statute does not run when there is no one capable of suing: Grant v. Hughes, 94-231. No statute applicable to the testing of validity of election for bonds: Jones, v. Comrs., 107-248. Nor to the probate of a will: In re Dupree's Will, 163-256; Steadman v. Steadman, 143-345; McCormick v. Jernigan, 110-406.

437. Ten years. Within ten years an action—

1. Upon a judgment or decree of any court of the United States, or of any state or territory thereof, from the date of its rendition. No such action may be brought more than once, or have the effect to continue the lien of the original judgment.


2. Upon a sealed instrument against the principal thereto.

Bond v. Wilson, 129-387; Broadfoot v. Fayetteville, 124-478. Guaranty under seal: Coleman v. Fuller, 105-328. Interest on sealed instrument not barred until the principal is: Knight v. Brasswell, 70-709. No statute of limitations as to sealed notes prior to 1868; but presumption of payment arose after ten years: Glover v. Flowers, 95-57; Crawford v. McLellan, 87-169. Specialties reduced to judgment are merged and the statute as to judgments applies: Brittain v. Dickson, 104-547. For effect of part payment, see section 416. As to sureties to sealed instruments, see section 441.

3. For the foreclosure of a mortgage, or deed in trust for creditors with a power of sale, of real property, where the mortgagor or grantor has been in possession of the property, within ten years after the forfeiture of the mortgage, or after the power of sale became absolute, or within ten years after the last payment on the same.

4. For the redemption of a mortgage, where the mortgagor has been in possession, or for a residuary interest under a deed in trust for creditors, where the trustee or those holding under him has been in possession, within ten years after the right of action accrued.


438. Seven years. Within seven years an action—

1. On a judgment rendered by a justice of the peace, from its date.


2. By a creditor of a deceased person against his personal or real representative, within seven years next after the qualification of the executor or administrator and his making the advertisement required by law for creditors of the deceased to present their claims, where no personal service of such notice in writing is made upon the creditor. A creditor thus barred of a recovery against the representative of any principal debtor is also barred of a recovery against any surety to the debt.


Rev., s. 391; Code, s. 152; C. C. P., ss. 14, 31.

Note. Sale under power of sale in mortgage barred in ten years, see Mortgages and Deeds of Trust, s. 2589.

Allotment of homestead suspends the statute. See this chapter, s. 728.

439. Six years. Within six years an action—

1. Upon the official bond of a public officer.

Barred in six years: Comrs. v. McRae, 89-95. Statute runs from breach of bond: Comrs. v. McRae, 89-95; see, also, section 405. Clerk superior court: Shackelford v. Staton, 117-73.
2. Against an executor, administrator, collector, or guardian on his official bond, within six years after the auditing of his final account by the proper officer, and the filing of the audited account as required by law.


3. For injury to any incorporeal hereditament.

Rev., s. 393; Code, s. 154; C. C. P., s. 33.

Notwithstanding limitation against directors of corporations for impairment of capital, see Corporations, s. 1179.

440. Five years. Within five years—

1. No suit, action or proceeding shall be brought or maintained against a railroad company owning or operating a railroad for damages or compensation for right of way or use and occupancy of any lands by the company for use of its railroad unless the action or proceeding is commenced within five years after the lands have been entered upon for the purpose of constructing the road, or within two years after it is in operation.


2. No suit, action or proceeding shall be brought or maintained against a railroad company for damages caused by the construction of the road, or the repairs thereto, unless such suit, action or proceeding is commenced within five years after the cause of action accrues, and the jury shall assess the entire amount of damages which the party aggrieved is entitled to recover by reason of the trespass on his property.

Rev., s. 394; 1893, c. 152; 1895, c. 224; 1897, c. 339.


441. Three years. Within three years an action—

1. Upon a contract, obligation or liability arising out of a contract, express or implied, except those mentioned in the preceding sections.

For running of statute, pleading statute, and part payment, see section 405. New promise, see section 416.


2. Upon a liability created by statute, other than a penalty or forfeiture, unless some other time is mentioned in the statute creating it.

Action to wind up corporations: Von Glahn v. DeRossett, 81-467—against clerk individually for failing to index judgment: Shackleford v. Staton, 117-73—against authorities for the recovery of illegal taxes paid under protest, Hatwood v. Fayetteville, 121-207.

3. For trespass upon real property. When the trespass is a continuing one, the action shall be commenced within three years from the original trespass, and not thereafter.


4. For taking, detaining, converting or injuring any goods or chattels, including action for their specific recovery.

5. For criminal conversation, or for any other injury to the person or rights of another, not arising on contract and not hereinafter enumerated.

6. Against the sureties of any executor, administrator, collector or guardian on the official bond of their principal; within three years after the breach thereof complained of.


7. Against bail; within three years after judgment against the principal; but bail may discharge himself by a surrender of the principal, at any time before final judgment against the bail.

Navigation Co. v. Williams, 111-35.

8. For fees due to a clerk, sheriff or other officer, by the judgment of a court; within three years from the rendition of the judgment, or the issuing of the last execution thereon.

Applies only to officers: Cowles v. Hall, 113-359.

9. For relief on the ground of fraud or mistake; the cause of action shall not be deemed to have accrued until the discovery by the aggrieved party of the facts constituting the fraud or mistake.


This subsection does not prevent statute running, in an action for fraudulent conversion, from the conversion and not from the discovery: Spruill v. Sanderson, 79-466; Blount v. Parker, 78-128; but see Meehins v. Simpson, 176-130, and section 405. This subsection does not apply to actions for breach of covenant of warranty in deed: Shankle v. Ingram, 133-259; Burwell v. Linthicum, 100-149.

10. For the recovery of real property sold for the nonpayment of taxes, within three years after the execution of the sheriff’s deed.

Action to redeem land from tax sale: Jordan v. Simmons, 175-537; s. c., 169-140; Kivett v. Gardner, 169-78; Lyman v. Hunter, 123-508. For procedure and evidence in actions to recover land sold for taxes, see sections 8034, 8037. This subsection does not apply in an action to remove tax deed as a cloud upon title: Beck v. Meroney, 135-592.

This subsection does not apply to actions for covenant of warranty in deed: Shankle v. Ingram, 133-259; Burwell v. Linthicum, 100-149.

Rev. s. 395; Code, s. 155; C. C. P., s. 34; 1895, c. 165; 1889, cc. 269, 218; 1899, c. 15, s. 71; 1901, c. 558, s. 23; 1913, c. 147, s. 4.

Note. For actions against bank officers, see this chapter, s. 423. For bastardy proceedings, see Bastardy, s. 274.

For involuntary dissolution of a corporation on petition of holders of one-fifth of the stock, see Corporations, s. 119.
442. **Two years.** Within two years—

1. All claims against counties, cities and towns of this state shall be presented to the chairman of the board of county commissioners, or to the chief officers of the cities and towns, within two years after the maturity of such claims, or the holders shall be forever barred from a recovery thereon.


2. An action to recover the penalty for usury.

   **Barred in two years:** Williams v. B. and L. Assn., 131-267; Carter v. Ins. Co., 122-338; Smith v. B. and L. Assn., 119-257; Roberts v. Ins. Co., 118-429; Rogers v. Bank, 108-574; Pritchard v. Meekins, 98-244. Before the act of 1895 the time was two years from the payment of usury; under act of 1895, it was after payment in full of the indebtedness. See cases cited above. For usury law, see section 2306.

   Rev., s. 396; Code, ss. 756, 3836; 1874-5, c. 248; 1876-7, c. 91, s. 3; 1895, c. 69. For actions by legatee or distributee against representative, see Administration, ss. 147, 156.

   For sale of land conveyed by heirs within two years from grant of letters, see Administration, s. 76.

   For action by holder of tax deed to foreclose the tax lien, see Taxation, s. 8037.

443. **One year.** Within one year an action—

1. Against a public officer, for a trespass under color of his office.

2. Upon a statute, for a penalty or forfeiture, where the action is given to the state alone, or in whole or in part to the party grieved, or to a common informer, except where the statute imposing it prescribes a different limitation.

   Action against clerk for penalty for failure to pay over costs and fines: Hewlett v. Nutt, 79-263.

3. For libel, assault, battery, or false imprisonment.


4. Against a public officer, for the escape of a prisoner arrested or imprisoned on civil process.

5. An application for a widow’s year’s allowance.


   Rev., s. 397; Code, s. 156; C. C. P., s. 35; 1885, c. 96.

   For time within which personal representative may bring action for wrongful death, see s. 160.

   For limit of time for creditors to present claims to personal representative, and effect, see s. 101.

   For minimum limit in contract of insurance, within which to bring suit, see s. 6290.

   For actions to redeem from tax sales, see s. 8038.

444. **Six months.** Within six months—

   An action for slander.

   Rev., s. 398; Code, s. 157; C. C. P., s. 36.

   Claim against decedent disputed by personal representative, barred in six months, see Administration, s. 100.

   Action barred: Hester v. Mullen, 107-724; effect of amendment to complaint: Ibid.
445. All other actions, ten years. An action for relief not herein provided for must be commenced within ten years after the cause of action has accrued.

Rev., s. 399; Code, s. 158; C. C. P., s. 37.

For limitations of ninety days on actions in nature of quo warranto, see this chapter, s. 877.


SUBCHAPTER III. PARTIES

ART. 6. PARTIES

446. Real party in interest; grantees and assignees. Every action must be prosecuted in the name of the real party in interest, except as otherwise provided; but this section does not authorize the assignment of a thing in action not arising out of contract. An action may be maintained by a grantee of real estate in his own name, when he or any grantor or other person through whom he derives title might maintain such action, notwithstanding the conveyance of the grantor is void, by reason of the actual possession of a person claiming under a title adverse to that of the grantor, or other person, at the time of the delivery of the conveyance. In case of an assignment of a thing in action the action by the assignee is without prejudice to any setoff or other defense, existing at the time of, or before notice of, the assignment; but this does not apply to a negotiable promissory note or bill of exchange, transferred in good faith, upon good consideration, and before maturity.

Rev., s. 400; Code, s. 177; C. C. P., s. 55; 1874-5, e. 256.

For proper relators in actions on official bonds, see sections 353, 354; on fiduciary bonds, see sections 33, 40, 2162.

GENERAL. Holder of equitable title is real party in interest: Thompson v. Lumber Co., 168-226; Ball-Thrash v. McCormick, '162-471; Mull v. R. R., 175-598 (suit for injury to land); Vaught v. Williams, 177-77; see hereunder, Ejectment—for assignees, as, see infra, "Assignments." Real party in interest does not include one who has theretofore parted with
his interest in property sued for: Vaughan v. Davenport, 157-156; s. c., 159-369—person made plaintiff without his consent is not bound by decree, though he knew of suit, Patillo v. Lytle, 158-92—alien enemy, if resident, may sue: Krachanake v. Mfg. Co., 175-435—grantee of land held adversely may sue by express provision of this section, Johnson v. Prairie, 94-773; Osborne v. Anderson, 90-51; Justice v. Eddings, 75-551; Buie v. Carver, 75-559. If change of ownership during suit, new owner becomes party and files supplemental complaint: Burnett v. Lyman, 141-500; Field v. Wheeler, 120-264; Leavering v. Smith, 115-385; Richards v. Smith, 98-509; Murray v. Blackledge, 71-492; and see sections 460-462; and failure to make grantee party entitles to nonsuit: Burnett v. Lyman, 141-500. When plaintiff not real party in interest, action dismissed on motion as of nonsuit: Chapman v. McLawhorn, 150-166.


157


447. Suits for penalties. Where a penalty is imposed by any law, and it is not provided to what person the penalty is given, it may be recovered, for his own use, by any one who sues for it. When a penalty is allowed by statute, 158
448. Action by purchaser under judicial sale. Any one given possession under a judicial sale confirmed, where the title is retained as a security for the price, is the legal owner of the property for all purposes of bringing suits for injuries thereto, after the day of sale, by trespass or wrongful possession, in the same manner as if the title had been conveyed to him on day of sale, unless restrained by some order of the court directing the sale; and the suit brought is under the control of the court ordering the sale.

Rev., s. 403; Code, s. 942; 1858-9, c. 50.

Purchaser has no right before confirmation: Vanderbilt v. Brown, 128-498—but confirmation being made, the bargain is complete and relates back to day of sale: Vass v. Arrington, 89-10. All that a purchaser at a judicial sale is required to know is that the court had jurisdiction of the subject-matter and of the person: Card v. Finch, 142-140; Rackley v. Roberts, 147-201; Harris v. Bennett, 160-339.

449. Action by executor or trustee. An executor or administrator, a trustee of an express trust, or a person expressly authorized by statute, may sue without joining with him the person for whose benefit the action is prosecuted. A trustee of an express trust, within the meaning of this section, includes a person with whom, or in whose name, a contract is made for the benefit of another.

Rev., s. 404; Code, s. 179; C. C. P., s. 57.


450. Infants, etc., sue by guardian or next friend. In actions and special proceedings when any of the parties plaintiff are infants, idiots, lunatics, or persons non compos mentis, whether residents or nonresidents of this state, they must appear by their general or testamentary guardian, if they have any within the state; but if the action or proceeding is against, or if there is no such guardian, then said persons may appear by their next friend. The duty of the state solicitors to prosecute in the cases specified in chapter entitled Guardian and Ward is not affected by this section.

Rev., s. 405; Code, s. 179; 1893, c. 5; C. C. P., s. 58; 1870-1, c. 233; 1871-2, c. 95.

For solicitor's duties with respect to orphans' estates, see Guardian and Ward, Article 9.


451. Infants, etc., defend by guardian ad litem. In all actions and special proceedings when any of the defendants are infants, idiots, lunatics, or persons non compos mentis, whether residents or nonresidents of this state, they must defend by their general or testamentary guardian, if they have one within this state; and if they have no general or testamentary guardian in the state, and any of them has been summoned, the court in which said action or special proceeding is pending, upon motion of any of the parties, may appoint some discreet person to act as guardian ad litem, to defend in behalf of such infants, idiots, lunatics, or persons non compos mentis. The guardian so appointed shall, if the cause is a civil action, file his answer to the complaint within the time required for other defendants, unless the time is extended by the court; and if the cause is a special proceeding, a copy of the complaint, with the summons, must be served on him. After twenty days notice of the summons and complaint in the special proceeding, and after answer filed as above prescribed in the civil action, the court may proceed to final judgment as effectually and in the same manner as if there had been personal service upon the said infant, idiot, lunatic, or person non compos mentis, defendants.

Rev., Ss. 406; Code, s. 181; C. C. P., s. 59; 1870-1, c. 233, ss. 5; 1871-2, c. 95, s. 2. See Rule 17 of superior court.

Guardian ad litem must be served with summons: Gulley v. Macy, 81-356; Moore v. Guinney, 75-34. Failure to serve infant defendants before guardian ad litem appointed is irregularity, curable by subsequent service and filing of answer by the guardian: Dudley v. Tyson, 167-67. Guardian ad litem not taxed with costs; exception noted: Smith v. Smith, 108-365. Guardian ad litem has no power to agree to arbitration: Millsaps v. Estes, 137-535. Service of process on infants must be made on general guardian, if any: Chambers v. Penland, 78-53; also see section 483. No recovery against minor unless represented by guardian ad litem: Thorp v. Minor, 109-152—and when he refuses to act and defend, judgment void: Isler v. Murphy, 71-440; but see Tate v. Mott, 96-19, and cases therein cited. Not laches on part of plaintiff if he fail to move for appointment of guardian ad litem such as to work a discontinuance: Turner v. Douglass, 72-127. Where infant has no guardian or guardian ad litem, but defends by attorney, held that judgment valid until reversed or set aside by motion: White v. Morris.
where infant not served with process nor guardian ad litem appointed, judgment irregular and may be set aside: Larkins v. Bullard, 88-35. Where infants in partition proceeding are served with summons and guardian ad litem appointed, a judgment affirming sale cannot be collaterally attacked for fraud: Smith v. Gray, 116-311.


### 452. Appointment of guardian ad litem in actions begun by publication.

In all actions and special proceedings wherever any of the defendants are infants, idiots, lunatics, or persons non compos mentis, and it shall become necessary to serve the summons on said infants, idiots, lunatics, or persons non compos mentis by publication, it shall not be necessary to await the completion of the service of summons by publication before moving for the appointment of a guardian ad litem for said infants, idiots, lunatics, or persons non compos mentis by publication, it shall not be necessary to await the completion of the service of summons by publication before moving for the appointment of a guardian ad litem for said infants, idiots, lunatics, or persons non compos mentis, but a guardian ad litem may be appointed on motion at the time of the issuance of the order of publication; and the service of a summons, with a copy of the complaint or petition, can be made on the guardian ad litem returnable on the same date as the infant defendants are required to appear in the notice of publication; and after ten days notice of said summons and complaint in special proceedings and after answer filed as prescribed in section 451 under this article, the court may proceed in the same cause to final judgment and decree therein, in the same manner as if there had been personal service upon the said infant, idiot, lunatic, or person non compos mentis, defendants, and any decree or judgment in the cause shall conclude the infant, idiot, lunatic, or person non compos mentis, defendants, as effectually as if he, or they, had been personally summoned.

1919, c. 246.

### 453. Guardian ad litem to file answer.

When a guardian ad litem is appointed, he shall file an answer in the action or special proceeding, admitting or denying the allegations thereof. The costs and expenses of the answer, in all applications to sell or divide the real estate of said infants, shall be paid out of the proceeds
of the property, or in case of a division shall be charged upon the land if the sale or division is ordered by the court, and, if not ordered, in any other manner the court directs.

Rev., s. 407; Code, s. 182; 1870-1, c. 233, s. 4.


454. Married women. When a married woman is a party, her husband must be joined with her, except that—

In actions based on contract section is modified by section 2507 ("Martin Act" of 1911), and in such actions husband need not now be joined, whether wife is defendant, Lipinsky v. Revell, 167-508 (not necessary nor proper party), or plaintiff, Patterson v. Franklin, 168-75. See, as to former law, Harvey v. Johnson, 133-352. Wife, whose husband alien and has never resided here, may be sued alone in contract: Levi v. Marsha, 122-550.

In action to recover property fraudulently conveyed to wife, husband must be joined: Pender v. Mallett, 123-57. Wife suable alone in tort when husband abandons her, Heath v. Morgan, 117-504, or in ejectment when husband alien, resides abroad, or has abandoned her, Finley v. Saunders, 98-462. Husband need not be joined, where wife consents to judgment which fixes no personal liability on her, Roseman v. Roseman, 127-494. Where husband refuses to become plaintiff, wife may make him defendant: Barnes v. Barnes, 104-617; McGlennery v. Miller, 90-215. When husband joined, though unnecessarily, he is prima facie wife's agent to control action; aliter when wife insane: Craddock v. Brinkley, 177-125. See sections 2520, 2521.

1. When the action concerns her separate property, she may sue alone.

Right of suing alone is a personal privilege: Lippard v. Troutman, 72-551. She may sue alone as to her separate property: Sipe v. Herman, 161-107; Willis v. White, 150-199; In re Beauchamp's Will, 146-254; Hart v. Cannon, 133-10; Walker v. Long, 100-510; McGlennery v. Miller, 90-215; McCormac v. Wiggins, 84-278; Thompson v. Wiggins, 109-508; Whiteside v. Boyd, 158-451, and cases following. She may sue alone for tort committed against her: Strother v. R. R., 133-127; but see Brown v. Brown, 124-29; also, 131-8; regulated now by section 2513. She may sue alone in action for breach of promise of marriage: Shuler v. Millesaps, 71-297. She may sue for the probate of her father's will in solemn form without joining husband, if he is opposed: In re Beauchamp's Will, 146-254. A married woman can accept service of summons: Nicholson v. Cox, 83-44; Godwin v. Monds, 106-450. Where her real estate is to be bound by an action, she must be served with process personally: Rowland v. Perry, 64-578. In action for specific performance of a contract, she may sue alone: Earnhardt v. Clement, 137-91. She cannot bind herself by agreement to arbitrate the question of title of her land: Smith v. Bruton, 137-79. For seduction of infant daughter she can sue without husband when he is insane, how: Abbott v. Hancock, 123-99—and can sue without husband when he is nonresident: Ibid. For slander of wife, husband cannot bring action in his name alone: Harper v. Pinkston, 112-293.

2. When the action is between herself and her husband, she may sue or be sued alone.


In no case need she prosecute or defend by a guardian or next friend.

Rev., s. 408; Code, s. 178; C. C. P., s. 56.

162
455. Who may be plaintiffs. All persons having an interest in the subject of the action and in obtaining the relief demanded may be joined as plaintiffs except as otherwise provided.

Rev., s. 409; Code, s. 183; C. C. P., s. 60.

For rules as to parties plaintiff generally and in specific circumstances and proceedings, see section 446 and references, the sections of this article, and Index, s. v. "Parties." Nonresidents can sue in this state: Thompson v. Tel. Co., 107-449. Wholly immaterial that uninterested party is made plaintiff along with real owner in action for debt: Perkins v. Berry, 103-131.

456. Who may be defendants. Any person may be made a defendant who has, or claims, an interest in the controversy adverse to the plaintiff, or who is a necessary party to a complete determination or settlement of the questions involved. In an action to recover the possession of real estate, the landlord and tenant may be joined as defendants. Any person claiming title or right of possession to real estate may be made party plaintiff or defendant, as the case requires, to such action.

Rev., s. 410; Code, s. 184; C. C. P., s. 61.

Where defendant dies after verdict and before judgment, personal representative need not be made party in order to entitle plaintiff to judgment: Beard v. Hall, 79-506. In hearing of motion to revive dormant judgment, defendant cannot set up that he was not properly a party: Smythers v. Sprouse, 144-637. Action of court in refusing motion to make additional party defendant is not reviewable where such party is a proper but not a necessary party: Aiken v. Mfg. Co., 141-339. Appeal from order making parties cannot be allowed to other parties who do not show that some substantial right of their own is thereby affected: Emry v. Parker, 111-261. Joiner of unnecessary parties immaterial, save only that it may affect question of costs: Ormond v. Life Ins. Co., 145-140; Rowland v. Gardner, 69-53. Failure to join necessary parties is an error to which exception lies: Ormond v. Ins. Co., 145-140.

INTEREST IN CONTROVERSY. Words construed: Jones v. Asheville, 116-817; Garrison v. Cox, 99-482; Asheville v. Aston, 92-588; McDonald v. Morris, 89-99; Colgrove v. Koonce, 76-363; Wade v. Sanders, 70-277. All persons who may have such interest or may be necessary to complete determination of question should be made parties: Ryder v. Oates, 173-569; and see McKeel v. Holloman, 163-132.

for injury from defective street, Gregg v. Wilmington, 155-18 (person causing defect)—to collect from city fines and penalties going to school fund, Bearden v. Fullam, 129-477.


In partition lienholders on any share are proper parties, Holley v. White, 172-77.


This section applies to proceedings under Torrens Act: Mfg. Co. v. Spruill, 169-618.

457. Joinder of parties; action by or against one for benefit of a class. Of the parties to the action, those who are united in interest must be joined as plaintiffs or defendants; but if the consent of any one who should have been joined as plaintiff cannot be obtained, he may be made a defendant, the reason thereof being stated in the complaint. When the question is one of a common or general interest of many persons, or where the parties are so numerous that it is impracticable to bring them all before the court, one or more may sue or defend for the benefit of all.

Rev., s. 411; Code, s. 185; C. C. P., s. 62.

See annotations under section 446. Additional parties can be joined by amendment: Isler v. Koonce, 83-55; but see Morehead v. R. R., 98-362; see, also, sections 460 and 547. Supreme court adjudging that others are necessary parties to final determination of matters involved, case will be remanded that they be brought in: Kornegay v. Morris, 123-128; Finlayson v. Kirby, 121-106. Where party objects to making himself plaintiff, and he is a necessary party, he is made defendant: Plemons v. Imp. Co., 108-614; McCormac v. Wiggins, 84-279. Court will not join creditors as plaintiffs in creditor's bill so as to cause original plaintiffs to lose preference: Hancock v. Wooten, 107-9; LeDuc v. Brandt, 110-289. Where parties are numerous none can sue or defend for all: Merrimon v. Paving Co., 142-539; Foster v. Hackett, 112-554; Bronson v. Ins. Co., 85-411; but see Williams v. R. R., 144-502; Syme v. Bunting, 86-175; Logan v. Wallis, 76-416—but where one sues for all because it is impracticable to bring so many before the court, he must so allege, Foster v. Hackett, 112-554. Joining improper parties harmless error: Carter v. R. R., 126-444; Perkins v. Berry, 103-131; Rowland v. Gard-ner, 69-53; Wool v. Edenton, 113-33; McAlpine v. Daniel, 101-550. Appeal from order making additional parties not allowed other parties who do not show that some substantial right of their own is thereby affected: Emry v. Barker, 111-261.


458. Persons severally liable. Persons severally liable upon the same obligation, including the parties to bills of exchange and promissory notes, may all or any of them be included in the same action at the option of the plaintiff.

Rev., s. 412; Code, s. 186; C. C. P., s. 63.

Where suit is brought against part of sureties on two official bonds; allowable: Syme v. Bunting, 86-175. Cause of action in which several are jointly liable cannot be joined with one in which only part of them are liable: Logan v. Wallis, 76-416. Plaintiff can sue any endorser without joining the maker or other endorser: Bank v. Carr, 130-479, also 121-113; Moore v. Carr, 123-426; Bank v. Lumber Co., 123-26. Where one endorses a note after judgment on it, cannot be joined with maker and previous endorser: Wooten v. Maulsby, 69-462. Note is merged into the judgment on the note, but where sureties not made parties their liability still exists: Bank v. Lumber Co., 123-24.

459. Persons jointly liable. In all cases of joint contracts of partners in trade or others, suit may be brought and prosecuted against all or any number of the persons making such contracts.

Rev., s. 413; Code, s. 187; R. C., c. 31, s. 84; 1871-2, c. 24, s. 1.

See Merwin v. Ballard, 65-168. Under the Code of Civil Procedure all contracts are several in legal effect, although joint in form: Ruffy v. Claywell, 93-308. A creditor has the right to pursue his remedy against all or any of the partners: Hastein v. Johnson, 112-254; Daniel v. Bethell, 167-218. Proper method to enforce liability of those not made defendants is by
a new action against them: Davis v. Sanderlin, 119-84. Action against members of joint-stock company same as action against partners as far as joinder of members concerned: Bain v. Loan Assn., 112-248. See section 497.

460. New parties by order of court; intervener. The court either between the terms, or at a regular term, according to the nature of the controversy, may determine any controversy before it, when it can be done without prejudice to the rights of others, but when a complete determination of the controversy cannot be made without the presence of other parties, the court must cause them to be brought in. When in an action for the recovery of real or personal property, a person not a party to the action, but having an interest in its subject matter, applies to the court to be made a party, it may order him to be brought in by the proper amendment. A defendant against whom an action is pending upon a contract or for specific real or personal property, upon proof by affidavit that a person not a party to the action makes a demand against him for the same debt or property without collusion with him, may at any time before answer apply to the court, upon notice to that person and the adverse party, for an order to substitute that person in his place, and to discharge him from liability to either, on his paying into court the amount of the debt, or delivering the possession of the property or its value to such person as the court directs. The court may make such an order.

Rev., s. 414; Code, s. 189; C. C. P., s. 65.

For necessary and proper parties, see this article, passim—demurrer for defect of parties, see section 511—intervention in attachment, see section 829—in claim and delivery, see section 840—section construed with sections 446, 461, when: Burnett v. Lyman, 141-500.

INTERVENERS IN ACTIONS. Right to intervene given to outsiders having interest in controversy: Jones v. Asheville, 116-817; Asheville Div. v. Aston, 92-588; Colgrove v. Koonce, 76-363; Wade v. Saunders, 70-270; Sims v. Goettle, 82-268. Not allowed after final judgment, Sanders v. May, 173-47. Intervener held not entitled to attorney's fees, Knights of Honor v. Solby, 153-203. Party interpleading must stand indifferent between the litigants: Ibid.; Van Dyke v. Ins. Co., 174-78. Wife can intervene and defend in action of ejectment brought against husband: Taylor v. Apple, 90-543; Cecil v. Smith, 81-285; Young v. Greenlee, 82-346. Person can intervene and assert title to property in a proceeding supplementary to execution: Munds v. Cassiday, 98-558. The right to intervene given by this section applies to properly constituted cases in court only: Milliken v. Fox, 84-109; Bates v. Lilly, 65-232; Dewey v. White, 65-225. Execution creditors can come in under this section and have disposition of fund determined: Fox v. Kline, 85-173; Dewey v. White, 65-225. Intervener as to personal property controversy loses his right by delay of three years after notice of action: Clemmons v. Hampton, 70-534. A party may intervene when he has an interest in the controversy, but not when he has only an interest in the thing which is the subject of the controversy: Asheville Div. v. Aston, 92-588; Colgrove v. Koonce, 76-563; Wade v. Saunders, 70-270. In partition proceedings, the personal representative of ancestor cannot be allowed to intervene and ask to sell land for assets: Garrison v. Cox, 99-478. Landlord let in to defend an action of ejectment is not restricted to his tenant's defenses: Isler v. Fay, 66-547; Maddrey v. Long, 86-383. How landlord's application must be framed, see Bryant v. Kinhaw, 90-337. Where creditor wants to be made a plaintiff in action by one creditor for all; requirements, etc.: Isler v. Murphy, 76-52. Motion to intervene will be denied when useless or calculated to obstruct justice: Bird v. Gilliam, 125-76. Joint owner with defendant of land the subject of litigation has a right, upon affidavit, to be let in as party defendant: Lytle v. Burgin, 82-301. Separate trial allowed intervener when the court deems best: Cotton Mills v. Weil, 129-495. Distributees cannot intervene in a motion by administrator to set aside a judgment for irregularity: McLeod v. Graham, 132-473. Intervener is entitled to only one issue, and that is, 'Does the fund belong to him?': Maynard v. Ins. Co., 132-711. When plaintiff takes nonsuit, action continues as to intervener: Dawson v. Thigpen, 137-462. One refused the right to intervene

ADDITIONAL PARTIES BY ORDER OF COURT. No appeal from refusal to make additional party defendant: Aiken v. Mfg. Co., 141-339; Jarrett v. Gibbs, 107-304; Henderson v. Graham, 84-496; it is within the discretion of the court: Belding v. Archer, 131-287. Appeal from order making additional parties is premature: Etchison v. McGuire, 147-388; Bennett v. Shelton, 117-103; Emry v. Parker, 111-261; Lane v. Richardson, 101-181. Motion to make additional parties not allowed after adverse verdict: Styers v. Alspaugh, 113-531. Case remanded by supreme court to make interested persons parties: Meadows v. Marsh, 123-189. Supplemental pleading required from new parties only when previous record does not show their interest in the controversy: Hughes v. Hodges, 94-56. Person claiming interest in land sought to be partitioned or sold for assets should be made a party, and he comes in as if an intervener and must establish his claim: McKeel v. Holloman, 163-182. Where a third person demands from the defendant the property sued for, the defendant may ask that such person be substituted as a party defendant, and that he be allowed to surrender the property to the court and be discharged from liability: Maynard v. Ins. Co., 132-711; Johnson v. Ins. Co., 157-106. In an action against a city for damages due to obstruction caused by a third person, it is error to refuse to allow him to be made a party: Guthrie v. Durham, 168-573. Where action against A and B before a justice was dismissed as to A and judgment given against B, it is error to have A made a party on appeal to the superior court: Morgan v. Benefit Society, 167-262.

461. Abatement of actions. 1. No action abates by the death, marriage, or other disability of a party, or by the transfer of any interest therein, if the cause of action survives, or continues. In case of death, except in suits for penalties and for damages merely vindictive, or in case of marriage or other disability of a party, the court, on motion at any time within one year thereafter, or afterwards on a supplemental complaint, may allow the action to be continued, by, or against, his representative or successor in interest. In case of any other transfer of interest, the action shall be continued in the name of the original party, or the court may allow the person to whom the transfer is made to be substituted in the action.

See sections 159 and 162, as explained in Watts v. Vanderbilt, 167-567. After death of party or transfer of interest in an action for land, there is no abatement if cause survives. There can be no judgment without substitution or joinder of representative or grantee: Burnett v. Lyman, 141-500; Moore v. Moore, 151-555.


2. After a verdict is rendered in any action for a wrong, the action does not abate by the death of a party.

Judgment against a dead man is irregular and voidable; in favor of a dead man is not void, nor on that account irregular: Wood v. Watson, 107-52; Everett v. Reynolds, 114-366; Lynn v. Lowe, 88-481; Beard v. Hall, 79-506.

3. At any time after the death, marriage, or other disability of the party plaintiff, the court in which an action is pending, upon notice to such persons as it directs and upon application of any person aggrieved, may order that the action be abated, unless it is continued by the proper parties, within a time to be fixed by the court, not less than six nor more than twelve months from the granting of the order.


4. No action against a receiver of a corporation abates by reason of his death, but, upon suggestion of the facts on the record, it continues against his successor, or against the corporation in case a new receiver is not appointed.

Rev., s. 415; Code, s. 188; 1901, c. 2, s. 85; C. C. P., s. 64; R. C., c. 1, s. 4; c. 46, s. 43.

462. Procedure on death of party. When party to an action in the superior court dies pending the action, his death may be suggested before the clerk of the court where the action is pending, during vacation. It is then the duty of the clerk to issue a summons to the party who succeeds to the rights or liabilities of a deceased defendant, commanding him to appear before him on a day named in the summons, which must be at least twenty days after its service, and answer the complaint, and the issue joined by the filing of the answer stands for trial at the succeeding term of the superior court. It is the duty of the clerk to issue a notice to the party succeeding to the rights of a deceased party who will be necessary to the prosecution of the action to final judgment to appear and become party plaintiff; and if the party made plaintiff files an amended complaint, the defendant has twenty days after notice of same in which to file an answer thereto, and the issue thus made up stands for trial at the succeeding term.

Rev., ss. 416, 417, 418; 1887, c. 389.

For substitution of administrator d. b. n. or c. t. a., see section 155. Adverse party should suggest the death: Wood v. Watson, 107-52; and upon such suggestion it is the duty of the clerk to issue summons to representative or successor of deceased plaintiff or defendant: Rogerson v. Leggett, 145-7. Failure of party for one year after adverse party's death to cause issuance and service of notice provided for in section 461 (1) will not work a discontinuance, since sections 480 and 481 are not applicable: Ibid. Where in an action begun against A, B was substituted as defendant in capacity of A's administrator and assumed the defense, regu-
larity of his admission as a party sufficiently appears, though the death of A does not appear upon the record: Alexander v. Patton, 90-557.

Death of defendant suggested, executor substituted: Grant v. Bell, 91-495. Clerk may order infants made defendants and appoint guardian ad litem: Lowe v. Harris, 121-287. In trespass, where one of two plaintiffs dies, his administrator should be joined, and not his devisee: Rowe v. Lumber Co., 133-433. Clerk may make administrator party where plaintiff dies after appeal taken but before it is docketed: Martin v. Martin, 162-41.

SUBCHAPTER IV. VENUE

Art. 7. VENUE

463. Where subject of action situated. Actions for the following causes must be tried in the county in which the subject of the action, or some part thereof, is situated, subject to the power of the court to change the place of trial, in the cases provided by law:

Venue in criminal actions, see section 4606. Venue is under control of the legislature: State v. Woodard, 123-710; Cooperage Co. v. Lumber Co., 151-455.

Wrong venue: remedies for, see section 470, etc.; waived unless objection in apt time: McCullen v. R. R., 146-568. Cannot be taken advantage of by demurrer: Ibid.


1. Recovery of real property, or of an estate or interest therein, or for the determination in any form of such right or interest, and for injuries to real property.


2. Partition of real property.

See section 3213, etc., for Partition.

3. Foreclosure of a mortgage of real property.

4. Recovery of personal property.

Whether subsection applies to all personal property actions or merely where claim and delivery resorted to, see Brown v. Cogdell, 136-32; Woodard v. Sauls, 134-274; Mfg. Co. v. Brower, 105-440; Connor v. Dillard, 129-50; Smithdall v. Wilkerson, 100-52. Where recovery of personality not the sole or chief relief demanded, subsection not applicable: Piano Co. v. Nowell, 177-533; Clov v. McNell, 167-212. An action to set aside a transfer of personal property and appoint a receiver is not an action for recovery of personal property: Baruch v. Long, 117-509. Where three causes of action set out, one of which is for the recovery of personality, case removed to county where such property situated: Edgerton v. Gaines, 142-223.

Rev., s. 419; Code, s. 190; 1889, c. 219; C. C. P., s. 66.

464. Where cause of action arose. Actions for the following causes must be tried in the county where the cause, or some part thereof, arose, subject to the power of the court to change the place of trial, in the cases provided by law:


1. Recovery of a penalty or forfeiture, imposed by statute; except that, when it is imposed for an offense committed on a sound, bay, river, or other body of water, situated in two or more counties, the action may be brought in any county bordering on such body of water, and opposite to the place where the offense was committed.


2. Against a public officer or person especially appointed to execute his duties, for an act done by him by virtue of his office; or against a person who by his command or in his aid does anything touching the duties of such officer.


Rev., s. 420; Code, s. 191; C. C. P., s. 67.

465. Official bonds, executors and administrators. All actions upon official bonds or against executors and administrators in their official capacity must be instituted in the county where the bonds were given, if the principal or any surety on the bond is in the county; if not, then in the plaintiff's county.

Rev., s. 421; Code, s. 193; 1868-9, c. 253.

gave bond and qualified in one county, but died in another and his administratrix qualified there; suit on bond of administrator, where brought, see Clark v. Peebles, 100-348. Guardian bond is within the provisions of this section: McNeill v. Currie, 117-341; Clarke v. Peebles, 100-348; Cloman v. Staton, 78-235. Where personal representative sued as to execution of a trust committed to him in a will: Roberts v. Connor, 125-45. Where executor continuing the business of intestate as a private banker is sued as banker, it is not the executor sued, but the bank, and this section does not apply: Roberts v. Connor, 125-45. Action to construe a will: Devereux v. Devereux, 81-12. Section not applicable to actions brought by executors and administrators: Whitford v. Ins. Co., 156-42; Hannon v. Power Co., 173-520—nor to actions for service rendered to administrator personally, Craven v. Munger, 170-424.

466. Domestic corporations. For the purpose of suing and being sued the principal place of business of a domestic corporation is its residence.

Rev., s. 422; 1903, c. 806.


467. Foreign corporations. An action against a corporation created by or under the law of any other state or government may be brought in the superior court of any county in which the cause of action arose, or in which the corporation usually did business, or has property, or in which the plaintiffs, or either of them, reside, in the following cases:

1. By a resident of this state, for any cause of action.
2. By a nonresident of this state in any county where he or they are regularly engaged in carrying on business.
3. By a plaintiff, not a resident of this state, when the cause of action arose or the subject of the action is situated in this state.

Rev., s. 423; Code, s. 194; C. C. P., s. 361; 1876-7, c. 170; 1907, c. 460.


REMOVAL TO FEDERAL COURT. Though not concerned with this section, cases in the North Carolina Supreme Court dealing with the right of a foreign corporation sued here to remove case to federal court are collected here.


468. Actions against railroads. In all actions against railroads the action must be tried either in the county where the cause of action arose or where the plaintiff resided at that time, or in some county adjoining that in which the cause of action arose, subject to the power of the court to change the place of trial as provided by statute.

Rev., s. 424.


469. Venue in all other cases. In all other cases the action must be tried in the county in which the plaintiffs or the defendants, or any of them, reside at its commencement; or if none of the defendants reside in the state, then in the county in which the plaintiffs, or any of them, reside; and if none of the parties reside in the state, then the action may be tried in any county which the plaintiff designs in his summons and complaint, subject to the power of the court to change the place of trial, in the cases provided by statute.

Rev., s. 424; Code, s. 192; C. C. P., s. 68; 1868-9, cc. 59, 277; 1905, c. 367.


470. Change of venue. If the county designated for that purpose in the summons and complaint is not the proper one, the action may, however, be tried therein, unless the defendant, before the time of answering expires, demands in writing that the trial be conducted in the proper county, and the place of trial is thereupon changed by consent of parties, or by order of the court.


1. When the county designated for that purpose is not the proper one.

If not proper county, semble, judge may remove ex mero motu: Cloman v. Staton, 78-236. Defendant may demand removal or he may move to dismiss: Stanley v. Mason, 69-1; Jones v. Comrs., 69-412. See Cloman v. Staton, 78-236; Dixon v. Haar, 158-341, that action should be removed and not dismissed.

2. When the convenience of witnesses and the ends of justice would be promoted by the change.


3. When the judge has, at any time, been interested as party or counsel.

See Carter v. R. R., 68-346. Rev., s. 425; Code, s. 195; C. C. P., s. 69; R. C., c. 31, ss 115, 118; 1870-1, c. 20.

471. Removal for fair trial. In all civil and criminal actions in the superior and criminal courts, when it is suggested on oath or affirmation, on behalf of the state or the traverser of the bill of indictment, or of the plaintiff or defendant,
that there are probable grounds to believe that a fair and impartial trial cannot be obtained in the county in which the action is pending, the judge may order a copy of the record of the action removed to some adjacent county for trial, if he is of the opinion that a fair trial cannot be had in said county, after hearing all the testimony offered on either side by affidavits. The county from which the cause is removed must pay to the county in which the cause has been tried the full amount paid by the trial county for jurors’ fees, and the full costs in the cause which are not taxable against or cannot be recovered from a party to the action, and for which the trial county is liable.

Rev., s. 426; Code, s. 196; 1879, c. 45; 1899, cc. 104, 508; 1896, c. 693, s. 12; 1917, c. 44.


**REMOVAL.** Need not be made to county within the same judicial district: Lassiter v. R. R., 126-507. Order conclusive as to the facts upon which founded. The court can only scrutinize sufficiency of order: Emery v. Hardee, 94-788; Boyd v. Williams, 84-608; State v. Barfield, 30-344; State v. Seaborn, 15-305. Order stating “the trial of the prosecution shall be removed,” is sufficient: State v. Shepherd, 30-195.


Where court allows state to select the county, so it does not select county objected to by defendant, it cannot be complained of by defendant, he having failed to object at the time: State v. Harrison, 145-408.

472. Affidavits on hearing for removal; when removal ordered. No action, civil or criminal, shall be removed, unless the affidavit sets forth particularly and in detail the ground of the application. It is competent for the other side to controvert the allegations of fact in the application, and to offer counter affidavits to that end. The judge shall order the removal of the action, if he is satisfied after thorough examination of the evidence as aforesaid that the ends of justice demand it.

Rev., s. 427; Code, s. 197; 1879, c. 45; 1899, c. 104, s. 2.

See annotations under section 471 as to affidavit, etc.

473. Additional jurors from other counties instead of removal. Upon suggestion made as provided by the second section preceding, the presiding judge, instead of making order of removal may cause as many jurors as he deems necessary to be summoned from any adjoining county or any county in the same judicial district by the sheriff or other proper officer thereof, to attend, at such time as the judge designates, and serve as jurors in said action. The judge may direct the required number of names to be drawn from the jury box in said county in such manner as he may direct, and a list of the same to be delivered to the sheriff or other proper officer of the county, who shall at once summon the jurors so drawn to appear at the time and place specified in the order. In case a jury is not obtained from those so summoned the judge may, in like manner,
from time to time, order additional jurors summoned from any adjoining county or any county in the same judicial district, or from the county where the trial is being held, until a jury is obtained. These jurors are subject to challenge for cause as other jurors, but not because of nonresidence in the county of trial, or service within two years, or not being freeholders, and all jurors so summoned are entitled to compensation for mileage and time, to be paid by the county to which they are summoned, at the rate now provided by law for regular jurors in the county of their residence.

1913, c. 4, ss. 1, 2.
For jurors' fees, see Salaries and Fees, s. 3892.

474. Transcript of removal; subsequent proceedings. When a cause is directed to be removed, the clerk shall transmit to the court to which it is removed a transcript of the record of the case, with the prosecution bond, bail bond, and the depostions, and all other written evidences filed therein; and all other proceedings shall be had in the county to which the place of trial is changed, unless otherwise provided by the consent of the parties in writing duly filed, or by order of court.

Rev., s. 428; Code, ss. 195, 198; R. C., c. 31, s. 118; 1806, c. 694, s. 12; 1810, c. 787; C. C. P., s. 69.


SUBCHAPTER V. COMMENCEMENT OF ACTIONS

Art. 8. Summons

475. Civil actions commenced by. Civil actions shall be commenced by issuing a summons; but no summons need issue in controversies submitted without action, and in confessions of judgment without action.

Rev., s. 429; Code, s. 199; C. C. P., s. 70.
For summons in special proceedings, see this chapter, s. 753.
For confession of judgment, see this chapter, s. 623.
For controversy without action, see this chapter, ss. 626-628.

See section 404. An action is commenced from the issuing of the summons and not from its service: Pettigrew v. McCoin, 165-472. Civil actions should be commenced by issuing a summons, except that in cases where property is attached and publication is made a summons is not necessary: Mills v. Hansel, 168-651; Armstrong v. KinSELL, 164-125; Grocery Co. v. Bag Co., 142-174 (overruling McClure v. Fellows, 131-509) ; Best v. Mortgage Co., 128-351; Fisher v. Bank, 132-776; Lyon v. Comrs., 120-242; Webster v. Sharpe, 116-466; Fleming v. Patterson, 99-404; Calvert v. Peebles, 82-338; Belmont v. Reilly, 71-260; Steele v. Comrs., 70-140; Thompson v. Berry, 64-79; Patrick v. Joyner, 63-573; Ditmore v. Goins, 128-327. Special proceedings begun also by summons, the provision as to civil actions being applicable to special proceedings except as otherwise provided: Railway Co. v. Lumber Co., 132-644; also see section 753.

476. Contents; return; seal. The summons must run in the name of the state, be signed by the clerk of the superior court having jurisdiction to try the action, and be directed to the sheriff or other proper officer of the county in which any defendant resides or may be found. It must be returnable before the clerk at a date named therein, not less than ten nor more than twenty days from its issuance, and must command the sheriff, or other proper officer, to summon the defendant to appear and answer the complaint of the plaintiff within twenty days after its return day; and must contain a notice stating in substance that if the defendant fails to answer the complaint within the time specified, the plaintiff will apply to the court for the relief demanded in the complaint; and must be dated on the day of its issue. Every summons addressed to the sheriff or other officer of a county other than that from which it issued must be attested by the seal of the court; but when addressed to the sheriff or other officer of the county in which it issued, such seal is unnecessary.

Rey., ss. 480, 481; Code, ss. 200, 208, 213; C. C. P., s. 74; 1876-7, cc. 85, 241; 1919, c. 304, s. 1.

As to summons in special proceedings, see sections 112 and 753. As to action begun by issuing summons, see sections 404 and 475.


Misnomer is not ground for dismissal, but for plea in abatement to correct name: Drainage Dist. v. Comrs., 174-738; Dunn v. Aid Society, 151-133. Effect where required number of days not given by summons and where judgment is rendered: Stafford v. Gallops, 123-19.

Summons returnable to the next ensuing term of court (under practice before the act of 1919, c. 304): Sondley v. Asheville, 110-84; also see Roberts v. Allman, 106-391; Jones v. Comrs., 135-218; Martin v. Clark, 135-178; see, also, sections 480, 1444, 1456; but not to the superior court of another county: Moore v. R. R., 67-209; Howerton v. Tate, 66-431.


WHEN SUMMONS IS ISSUED. See sections 404, 475. Presumed to issue on date it bears, but this presumption rebuttable: Houston v. Thornton, 122-365; Currie v. Hawkins, 118-503; Webster v. Sharpe, 116-466.

Case where summons made returnable to judge at chambers instead of to term; duty and power of the judge discussed: Ewbank v. Turner, 134-78.


477. Issued to several counties. The plaintiff may issue a summons, directed to the sheriff of any county where a defendant is most likely to be found, noting on each summons that it is issued in the same action. When the summons is
returned, it shall be docketed as if only one had issued, and if any defendant
is not served with such process, the same proceeding shall be had as in other cases
of similar process not executed.

Rev. s. 432; Code, s. 204; R. C., c. 31, s. 44; 1789, c. 314, ss. 1, 2; 1831, c. 14, s. 2.

478. When directed to officer of adjoining county. If at any time there is not
in the county a proper officer to whom summons or other process of a court of
record is or ought to be directed, who can lawfully execute it; or if such officer
refuses or neglects to execute the same, the clerk of the court from which it has
issued or shall issue, upon the facts being verified before him by written affidavit,
subscribed by the plaintiff or his agent, shall issue such summons or process to
the sheriff of any adjoining county, who has power to and shall execute the same
in like manner as if he were sheriff of the county. In all cases where the sheriff
of any county is interested, if there is no coroner in the county, process may be
issued to and shall be executed by the sheriff of any adjoining county.

Rev., ss. 1530, 1581; Code, ss. 929, 980; R. C., c. 31, s. 55; 1779, c. 156; 1821, c. 1050; 1882,
c. 1132; 1846, c. 61; 1869-70, c. 175.

For service of process by coroner, see section 1021. Where there is no coroner in county
execution against sheriff will issue to sheriff of adjoining county: Anonymous, 2-422; Wit-
kowsky v. Wasson, 69-38. Section merely referred to in Evans v. Etheridge, 96-45; Collais
v. McLeod, 30-224.

479. When officer must execute and return. The officer to whom the summons
is addressed must note on it the day of its delivery to him, serve it as provided by
law, and return it within the time specified therein for its return.

Rev., s. 433; Code, s. 200; 1876-7, c. 85; 1919, c. 304, s. 1.

The presumption that summons was issued on the day it bears date is not rebutted by the
fact that the sheriff's endorsement of its receipt by him is of a later date: Houston vs.
Thorton, 123-365. Failure of sheriff to note day of receipt of summons is irregular, but does not
make summons void: Strayhorn v. Blalock, 92-292. For service of summons, see sections 482-
487. Duty of sheriff to serve process and penalty for failure, see sections 3936, 3938.

RETURN OF SHERIFF. Defined in Watson v. Mitchell, 108-364; Strayhorn v. Blalock,
92-292; see, also, sections 1507, 1517, 2817, and 2819. Amendment of return: Swain v. Burden,
124-16; Campbell v. Smith, 115-498; Phillips v. Holland, 78-31; Manning v. R. R., 122-824;
Steelman v. Greenwood, 113-355; Mfg. Co. v. Buxton, 105-74; Finley v. Hayes, 81-368;
Weaver, 101-1; Walters v. Moore, 90-41; Henderson v. Graham, 84-496; Clark v. Hellen,
Powers, 117-218; Isley v. Boon, 113-249; Chadbourn v. Johnston, 119-282; Marler-Dalton-
Gilmer Co. v. Clothing Co., 150-519.

480. Alias and pluries. When the defendant in a civil action or special pro-
ceeding is not served with summons within the time in which it is returnable, the
plaintiff may sue out an alias or pluries summons, returnable in the same manner
as original process.

Rev., s. 437; Code, s. 205; R. C., c. 31, s. 52; 1777, c. 115, ss. 23, 71.

An alias summons issues only when the original summons has not been served: Powell v.
Dal, 172-261; Rogerson v. Leggett, 145-7. Where summons, intended to be an alias but not
so ordered, was issued returnable to a future term, at which an amended complaint was filed
naming a party as defendant, held sufficient, though no connecting summonses: Battle v.
Bald, 118-554.
481. Discontinuance. A failure to keep up the chain of summonses issued against a party, but not served, by means of an alias or pluries summons, is a discontinuance as to such party; and if a summons is served after a break in the chain, it is a new action as to such party, begun when the summons was issued.

Rev., s. 438.


482. Service by reading. The summons shall be served in all cases, except as hereinabove provided, by the sheriff or other officer reading it to the party or parties named as defendant.

Rev., s. 439; Code, s. 214; 1876-7, c. 241.

For statute forbidding service on Sunday, see section 3958. Voluntary appearance of defendant equivalent to service of summons. See section 490. Whether summons was duly served is a question of law: Williamson v. Cocke, 124-585—and the judge should write his findings of fact for review, Parker v. Ins. Co., 143-339; see, also, section 600.


483. Service by copy. The summons shall be served by delivering a copy thereof in the following cases:

1. If the action is against a corporation, to the president or other head of the corporation, secretary, cashier, treasurer, director, managing or local agent thereof. Any person receiving or collecting money in this state for a corporation of this or any other state or government is a local agent for the purpose of this section. Such service can be made in respect to a foreign corporation only when it has property, or the cause of action arose, or the plaintiff resides, in this state, or when it can be made personally within the state upon the president, treasurer or secretary thereof.

For service on foreign corporation by service on local process agent, see section 1137—on insurance commissioner, see section 6414. For service on corporation for forfeiture of charter, see section 1192.
Service on unlicensed insurance company must be made according to this section: Parker v. Ins. Co., 143-339. Service of summons must be made by leaving copy with one of the persons designated by this section: Aaron v. Lumber Co., 112-189—and leaving copy with person's wife is not service, Bank v. Wilson, 80-200. The manner of service prescribed is reasonable: Whitehurst v. Kerr, 153-76.


2. If against a minor under the age of fourteen years, to the minor personally, and also to his father, mother or guardian, or if there are none within the state, to any person having the care and control of the minor, or with whom he resides, or in whose service he is employed.

Service must be upon infant personally, and, if under fourteen years of age, upon his mother, father or guardian or some one having control of him, also; and when guardian ad litem appointed, upon such guardian ad litem: Roseman v. Roseman, 127-494; Ward v. Lowndes, 96-367; Coffin v. Cook, 106-376; Cates v. Pickett, 97-21; Sumner v. Sessoms, 94-371; Hare v. Holloman, 94-14; Fry v. Currie, 91-436; Young v. Young, 91-559; Staneil v. Gay, 92-462; Gulley v. Macy, 81-356; Moore v. Gidney, 75-34. Service by reading the summons is sufficient unless it appears that the minor is under fourteen: Yarborough v. Moore, 151-116; and if the minor is properly represented such service is only an irregularity: Hughes v. Pritchard, 153-135; Rawls v. Hennies, 172-216. As to appointment and duties of guardian ad litem, see section 451.

3. If against a person judicially declared of unsound mind, or incapable of conducting his own affairs in consequence of habitual drunkenness, and for whom a committee or guardian has been appointed, to such committee or guardian, and to the defendant personally. If the superintendent or acting superintendent of an insane asylum informs the sheriff or other officer who is charged with the duty of serving a summons or other judicial process, or notice, on an insane person confined in such asylum, that the summons, or process, or notice, cannot be served without danger of injury to the insane person, it is sufficient for the officer to return the same without actual service, but with an endorsement that it was not personally served because of such information; and when an insane person is confined in a common jail it is sufficient for an officer charged with service of a notice, summons, or other judicial process, to return the same with the endorse-
ment that it was not served because of similar information as to the danger of service on such insane person given by the physician of the county in which the jail is situated.

Rev., s. 440; Code, s. 217; C. C. P., s. 82; 1874-5, c. 168; 1880, c. 89.

484. Service by publication. Where the person on whom the service of the summons is to be made cannot, after due diligence, be found in the state, and that fact appears by affidavit to the satisfaction of the court, or a judge thereof and it in like manner appears that a cause of action exists against the defendant in respect to whom service is to be made, or that he is a proper party to an action relating to real property in this state, such court or judge may grant an order that the service be made by publication of a notice in either of the following cases:


1. Where the defendant is a foreign corporation, and has property, or the cause of action arose in the state.


2. Where the defendant, a resident of this state, has departed therefrom or keeps himself concealed therein with intent to defraud his creditors or to avoid the service of a summons.

See Bernhardt v. Brown, 118-701.

3. Where he is not a resident, but has property in this state, and the court has jurisdiction of the subject of the action.

Affidavit must state not only that he is ‘‘nonresident’’ but that he ‘‘has property within the same’’: Spiers v. Halstead, 71-209. Word ‘‘property’’ includes choses in action: Boyd v. Ins. Co., 111-378; Winfree v. Bagley, 102-515; Armstrong v. Kinsell, 164-125.

4. Where the subject of the action is real or personal property in this state, and the defendant has, or claims, or the relief demanded consists wholly or partly in excluding him from any actual or contingent lien or interest therein.


5. Where the action is for divorce.

See King v. King, 84-32.

180
6. Where the stockholders of a corporation are deemed to be necessary parties to an action and their names or residences are unknown; or where the names or residences of parties interested in real estate the subject of an action are unknown, if the name of at least one of the parties to the action and interested in the subject matter thereof is known, and he is a resident of the state, the court having jurisdiction may, upon affidavit that after due diligence the names or residences of such parties cannot be ascertained, authorize service by publication.

See Bernhardt v. Brown, 118-701.

7. Where in actions for the foreclosure of mortgages on real estate, if any party having any interest in, or lien upon, such mortgaged premises, is unknown to the plaintiff, and his residence cannot, with reasonable diligence, be ascertained, and such fact is made to appear by affidavit.

8. Where no officer or agent of a domestic corporation upon whom service can be made can, after due diligence, be found in the state, and such facts are made to appear by affidavit. This subsection also applies to all summonses, orders to show cause, orders and notices issued by any board of aldermen, board of town or county commissioners, or by individuals.

Rev., s. 442; Code, ss. 218, 221; 1885, c. 389; 1889, cc. 108, 263; 1895, c. 334.

485. Manner of publication. The order must direct the publication in one or two newspapers to be designated as most likely to give notice to the person to be served, and for such length of time as is deemed reasonable, not less than once a week for four successive weeks, of a notice, giving the title and purpose of the action, and requiring the defendant to appear and answer, or demur to the complaint at a time and place therein mentioned; and no publication of the summons, or mailing of the summons and complaint, is necessary. The cost of publishing in a newspaper shall not exceed one dollar and fifty cents an inch of solid type, and shall in no case exceed six dollars for the notice.

Rev., s. 448; Code, s. 219; 1903, c. 134; C. C. P., c. 84; 1876-7, c. 241, s. 3.

What publication must contain: Guilford County v. The Georgia Co., 109-310; Spillman v. Williams, 91-483. Where order for publication but no publication is made, no discontinuance, but judge may order returnable to future term of court: Penniman v. Daniel, 93-332. Where there was publication as to the attachment, but not as to summons, nor was it served, held judgment void: Ditmore v. Goins, 128-325; but see Grocery Co. v. Bag Co., 142-174, which apparently destroys its reasoning. When service by publication defective, it can be remedied by new publication, but it is not always necessary: Penniman v. Daniel, 90-154, also 93-332; Bank v. Blossom, 92-695; Price v. Cox, 83-261; Church v. Furniss, 64-659. Effect of irregular service by publication upon judgments obtained: Spillman v. Williams, 91-483, and cases there cited.

486. Filing complaint, in cases of publication. In all cases wherein publication is made, the complaint must be filed before the expiration of the time of publication ordered.

Rev., s. 442; Code, s. 218.

487. When service by publication complete. In the cases in which service by publication is allowed, the summons is deemed served at the expiration of the time prescribed by the order of publication, and the party is then in court.

Rev., s. 444; Code, s. 227; C. C. P., s. 88.

Where service not complete it may be remedied: Penniman v. Daniel, 90-154, also 93-332; Bank v. Blossom, 92-695; Price v. Cox, 83-261; Church v. Furniss, 64-659. Publication from
August 3d to August 31st where court began on the latter day sufficient for "once a week for four weeks": Guilford Co. v. Georgia Co., 109-310. An adjudication that summons has been served is necessary before judgment rendered: Hyman v. Jarnigan, 65-96.

488. Jurisdiction acquired from service. From the time of service of the summons, in a civil action, or the allowance of a provisional remedy, the court is deemed to have acquired jurisdiction, and to have control of all subsequent proceedings.

Rev., s. 445; Code, s. 229; C. C. P., s. 90.


489. Proof of service. Proof of the service of the summons or notice must be—Proof of service made according to this section: Allen v. Strickland, 100-225.

1. By the certificate of the sheriff or other proper officer.


2. In case of publication, the affidavit of the printer, or of his foreman or principal clerk, showing the same.

An adjudication that publication is complete and summons served necessary before judgment: Hyman v. Jarnigan, 65-96. Where record showed affidavit and order, and also affidavit of newspaper as to correct publication, no defect presumed: Lyle v. Siler, 103-261.

3. The written admission of the defendant.


Rev., s. 446; Code, s. 223; C. C. P., s. 89.

490. Voluntary appearance by defendant. A voluntary appearance of a defendant is equivalent to personal service of the summons upon him.

Rev., s. 447; Code, s. 229; C. C. P., s. 90.

counsel appears without authority it is otherwise: Ibid. By treating with opposite party as to time of pleading, etc., one makes a voluntary appearance: Cook v. Bank, 129-151. General and special appearance distinguished: Wooten v. Cunningham, 171-123; School v. Peirce, 163-424. An application to be allowed to answer is a voluntary appearance: Currie v. Mining Co., 157-209; so is an application and giving undertaking to discharge property taken under attachment: Mitchell v. Lumber Co., 169-397.

491. Personal service on nonresident. When the place of residence is known and the same is made to appear by affidavit, in lieu of publication in a newspaper it is sufficient to mail a copy of the summons, notice or other process, accompanied by a statement as to the nature of the action or proceeding, to the sheriff or other process officer of the county and state where the defendant resides, who shall serve same according to its tenor. The process officer who serves the papers shall, in making his return, use a form of certificate substantially as follows:

State of________________________
County of_______________________

I, __________________________, clerk of the________________________ court of __________________________ county, in the state of __________________________, which court is a court of record having a seal, which is hereto attached, do certify that __________________________, who being by me duly sworn, says that as such sheriff he has full power to serve any and all legal processes issuing from the courts of said state, and that on the _______ day of __________________________, 19____, he served the summons hereto attached by reading and delivering a copy of same to________________________, the defendant therein named.

__________________________________________ Sheriff,
__________________________________________ County,

Sworn to and subscribed before me, this _______ day of ___________ 19____

__________________________________________ Clerk ____________ Court,

[L. s.]

Rev., s. 448; 1891, c. 120.


492. Defense after judgment on substituted service. The defendant against whom publication is ordered, or who is served under the provisions of the preceding section, or his representatives, on application and sufficient cause shown at any time before judgment, must be allowed to defend the action; and, except in an action for divorce, the defendant against whom publication is ordered, or his representatives, may in like manner, upon good cause shown, be allowed to defend after judgment, or at any time within one year after notice thereof, and within five years after its rendition, on such terms as are just; and if the defense is successful and the judgment or any part thereof has been collected or otherwise enforced, such restitution may be compelled as the court directs. Title to property sold under such judgment to a purchaser in good faith is not thereby affected. No fiduciary officer or trustee who has made distribution of a fund under such judgment in good faith is personally liable if the judgment is changed

183
by reason of such defense made after its rendition; nor in case the judgment was
rendered for the partition of land, and any persons receiving any of the land in
such partition sell it to a third person; the title of such third person is not
affected if such defense is successful, but the redress of the person so defending
after judgment shall be had by proper judgment against the parties to the original
judgment and their heirs and personal representatives, and in no case affects
persons who in good faith have dealt with such parties or their heirs or personal
representatives on the basis of such judgment being permanent.

Rev., s. 449; Code, s. 220; C. C. P., s. 85; 1917, c. 68.

Summons after judgment, see this chapter, s. 498.

If application is made in proper time and good cause is shown, the defendant must be
allowed to defend: Moore v. Rankin, 172-599; Page v. McDonald, 159-38; but not allowed
after twelve months: Currie v. Mining Co., 157-209. A party coming in under this section
may make any objection which he might have made by answer: Rhodes v. Rhodes, 125-191;
Bank v. Palmer, 153-501; but a bona fide purchaser of land will be protected: Lawrence v.
Hardy, 151-123. If defendant guilty of inexcusable neglect, need not find whether defense is
meritorious: Turner v. Machine Co., 133-381. When application made to defend, judge must
find the facts: Bacon v. Johnson, 110-114; Utley v. Peters, 72-525. This section does not
apply to proceedings before a justice of the peace: Thompson v. Notion Co., 160-520.

ART. 9. PROSECUTION BONDS

493. Plaintiff’s, for costs. Before issuing the summons the clerk shall require
the plaintiff to do one of the following:

1. Give an undertaking with sufficient surety in the sum of two hundred
dollars, with the condition that it will be void if the plaintiff pays the defendant
all costs which the latter recovers of him in the action.

2. Deposit two hundred dollars with him as security to the defendant for these
costs, in which event the clerk must give to the plaintiff and defendant a certifi-
cate to that effect.

3. File with him a written authority from a judge or clerk of a superior court,
authorizing the plaintiff to sue as a pauper.

Rev., s. 450; Code, s. 209; R. C., c. 31, s. 40; C. C. P., s. 71.

For bond in surety company, see section 339; for mortgage in lieu of bond, see section 350.
The giving of prosecution bond is not a condition precedent to the bringing of a suit; the
court may permit one to be filed after writ is returned: Russell v. Saunders, 48-432; Shannon-
house v. Withers, 121-380; Cooper v. Warlick, 109-673; Albertson v. Terry, 109-8; McMillan
v. Baker, 92-115; Wall v. Fairly, 66-386; Stancill v. Branch, 61-218. Execution of undertak-
ing is an incidental but not essential condition of the order allowing one to become a
party: Hughes v. Hodges, 94-56. Sufficiency of undertaking discussed: Comron v. Standland,
supreme court: Kenney v. R. R., 166-566. The bond is not to secure the officers’ fees, but the
costs paid by defendant: Waldo v. Wilson, 177-461. Amendment of bond allowed: Albertson
v. Terry, 109-8; Russell v. Saunders, 48-432; Hughes v. Hodges, 94-56; Brittain v. Howell,
19-107. The court may dismiss the case for plaintiff’s failure to give bond: Alston v. Holt,
172-417. When objection may be made: Albertson v. Terry, 109-8; Hughes v. Hodges, 94-56.
The dismissal of a action for want of bond no estoppel to plaintiff suing on same cause in forma
pauperis: Autry v. Floyd, 127-186. Refusal of trial judge to require prosecution bond is not

Officers need not perform their duties as to actions brought unless costs advanced: Ballard
v. Gay, 108-545; Long v. Walker, 105-90; West v. Reynolds, 94-333—but they must make
demand for their fees: West v. Reynolds, 94-333. Where court orders summons to issue

184
which is to be personally served, clerk need not issue it until demanded by plaintiff; but when service is ordered to be made by publication, after plaintiff has paid expenses, it is his duty to obey the order and make publication: Penniman v. Daniel, 93-332.

494. Suit as a pauper; counsel. Any judge or clerk of the superior court may authorize a person to sue as a pauper in their respective courts when he proves, by one or more witnesses, that he has a good cause of action, and makes affidavit that he is unable to comply with the preceding section. The court to which such summons is returnable may assign to the person suing as a pauper learned counsel, who shall prosecute his action.

Rev., ss. 451, 452; Code, ss. 210, 211; C. C. P., s. 72; 1868-9, c. 96, s. 2.

For costs in action in forma pauperis, see Costs, s. 1247.


A judge, clerk, or justice of the peace may grant leave: Brendle v. Heron, 68-496; Sumner v. Candler, 74-266; Rowark v. Gaston, 67-291. No notice to adverse party necessary: Deal v. Palmer, 68-515. Assignment of interests by plaintiff pendente lite, court will dismiss action unless security for costs given: Davis v. Higgins, 91-382. The bringing of a pauper suit does not raise a presumption that the attorney took the case for a contingent fee and was therefore a party in interest: Allison v. R. R., 129-336.


PROVING THAT HE HAS A GOOD CAUSE. May do so by his own oath: Sumner v. Candler, 74-265; Brendle v. Heron, 68-496—or by certificate of counsel or otherwise, Miazza v. Calloway, 74-31.

495. Defendant's, for costs and damages in actions for land. In all actions for the recovery or possession of real property, the defendant, before he is permitted to plead, must execute and file in the office of the clerk of the superior court of the county where the suit is pending an undertaking with sufficient surety, in an amount fixed by the court, not less than two hundred dollars, to be void on condition that the defendant pays to the plaintiff all costs and damages which the latter recovers in the action, including damages for the loss of rents and profits.

Rev., s. 453; Code, s. 237; 1869-70, c. 193.


Summary judgment on bond can be entered up against the sureties upon judgment being rendered against defendant: Rollins v. Henry, 84-569—and where mortgage in lieu of bond is given, foreclosure will be decreed on motion after notice, Ryan v. Martin, 103-282, 104-176. Landlord and tenant both parties defendant, and when tenant for failure to give bond or leave to defend as a pauper has judgment entered against him, execution will not issue until landlord’s defense passed upon: Rollins v. Rollins, 76-264; Harkey v. Houston, 65-137.

496. Defense without bond. The undertaking prescribed in the preceding section is not necessary if an attorney practicing in the court where the action is pending certifies to the court in writing that he has examined the ease of the defendant and is of the opinion that the plaintiff is not entitled to recover; and if the defendant also files an affidavit stating that he is unable to give and is not worth the amount of the undertaking in any property whatsoever.

Rev., s. 454; Code, s. 237; 1869-70, c. 103.


Where this section complied with, court must grant leave; has no discretion: Dempsey v. Rhodes, 93-120; Jones v. Fortune, 69-322.

Art. 10. JOINT AND SEVERAL DEBTORS

497. Defendants jointly or severally liable. Where the action is against two or more defendants, and the summons is served on one or more, but not on all of them, the plaintiff may proceed as follows:

1. If the action is against defendants jointly indebted upon contract, he may proceed against the defendants served, unless the court otherwise directs, and if he recovers judgment it may be entered against all the defendants thus jointly indebted, so far only as that it may be enforced against the joint property of all and the separate property of the defendants served, and if they are subject to arrest, against the persons of the defendants served.


2. If the action is against defendants severally liable, he may proceed against the defendants served, in the same manner as if they were the only defendants.

3. If all the defendants have been served, judgment may be taken against any or either of them severally, when the plaintiff would be entitled to judgment against such defendant or defendants if the action had been against them or any of them alone.
4. If the name of one or more partners has, for any cause, been omitted in an action in which judgment has been rendered against the defendants named in the summons, and the omission was not pleaded in the action, the plaintiff, in case the judgment remains unsatisfied, may by action recover of such partner separately, upon proving his joint liability, notwithstanding he was not named in the original action; but the plaintiff may have satisfaction of only one judgment rendered for the same cause of action.


Rev., s. 455; Code, s. 222; C. C. P., s. 87.

For joinder of parties, see this chapter, ss. 456-459.

498. Summoned after judgment; defense. When a judgment is recovered against one or more of several persons jointly indebted upon a contract in accordance with the preceding section, those who were not originally summoned to answer the complaint may be summoned to show cause why they should not be bound by the judgment, in the same manner as if they had been originally summoned. A party so summoned may answer within the time specified denying the judgment, or setting up any defense thereto which has arisen subsequent to such judgment; and may make any defense which he might have made to the action if the summons had been served on him originally.

Rev., ss. 456, 457; Code, ss. 223, 224; C. C. P., ss. 318, 322.

See this chapter, s. 492.

Where partner served with notice after three years from time cause of action accrued, held barred by the statute of limitations: Koonce v. Pelletier, 115-233; Rufty v. Claywell, 93-306—so also in case of secret partner just discovered, Navassa Guano Co. v. Willard, 73-521. It is only when the cause of action is joint and not several that a motion in the cause is proper: Davis v. Sanderlin, 119-84.

499. Pleadings and proceedings same as in action. The party issuing the summons may demur or reply to the answer, and the party summoned may demur to the reply. The answer and reply must be verified in like cases and manner and be subject to the same rules that apply in an action, and the issues may be tried and judgment given in the same manner as in an action and enforced by execution if necessary.

Rev., ss. 458, 459; Code, ss. 225, 226; C. C. P., ss. 323, 324.

Art. 11. Lis Pendens

500. Filing of notice of suit. In an action affecting the title to real property, the plaintiff, at or any time after the time of filing the complaint or when or any time after a warrant of attachment is issued, or a defendant when he sets up an affirmative cause of action in his answer and demands substantive relief, at or any time after the time of filing his answer, if it is intended to affect real estate, may file with the clerk of each county in which the property is situated a notice of the pendency of the action, containing the names of the parties, the object of the action, and the description of the property in that county affected thereby.

Rev., s. 460; Code, s. 229; C. C. P., s. 90; 1917, c. 106.

Need not be filed in county where action is brought: Jones v. Williams, 155-179; Harris v. Davenport, 132-701; Arrington v. Arrington, 114-151; Bird v. Gilliam, 125-79; Rollins v. Henry, 78-352; Spencer v. Credle, 102-68; Collingwood v. Brown, 106-362; Morgan v. Bostic,
501. Cross-index of lis pendens. Any party to an action desiring to claim the benefit of a notice of lis pendens, whether given formally under this article or in the pleadings filed in the case, shall cause such notice to be cross-indexed by the clerk of the superior court in a docket to be kept by him, to be called Record of Lis Pendens, which index shall contain the names of the parties to the action, where such notice (whether formal or in the pleadings) is filed, the object of the action, the date of indexing, and sufficient description of the land to be affected to enable any person to locate said lands. The clerk shall be entitled to a fee of twenty-five cents for indexing said notice, to be paid as are other costs in the pending action.

Rev., s. 464; 1903, c. 472; 1919, c. 31.

502. Effect on subsequent purchasers. From the cross-indexing of the notice of lis pendens only is the pendency of the action constructive notice to a purchaser or incumbrancer of the property affected thereby; and every person whose conveyance or incumbrance is subsequently executed or subsequently registered is a subsequent purchaser or incumbrancer, and is bound by all proceedings taken after the cross-indexing of the notice to the same extent as if he were made a party to the action. For the purposes of this section an action is pending from the time of cross-indexing the notice.

Rev., s. 462; Code, s. 229; C. C. P., s. 90; 1919, c. 31.

(The following cases are based upon the statute before the amendment as to cross-indexing.)


503. Notice void unless action prosecuted. The notice of lis pendens is of no avail unless it is followed by the first publication of notice of the summons or by an order therefor, or by the personal service on the defendant within sixty days after the cross-indexing.

Rev., s. 461; Code, s. 229; C. C. P., s. 90; 1919, c. 31.

504. Cancellation of notice. The court in which the said action was commenced may, at any time after it is settled, discontinued or abated, on application of any person aggrieved, on good cause shown, and on such notice as is directed or approved by the court, order the notice authorized by this article to be canceled of record, by the clerk of any county in whose office the same has been filed or recorded; and this cancellation must be made by an endorsement to that effect on the margin of the record, which shall refer to the order.

Rev., s. 463; Code, s. 229; C. C. P., s. 90.

SUBCHAPTER VI. PLEADINGS

Art. 12. Complaint

505. First pleading and its filing. The first pleading on the part of the plaintiff is the complaint. It must be filed in the clerk’s office on or before the return day of the summons, otherwise the suit may, on motion, be dismissed at the cost of the plaintiff; but the clerk, for good cause shown, may extend the time to a day certain.

Rev., ss. 465, 466; Code, ss. 206, 232, 238; C. C. P., s. 92; 1868-9, c. 76, s. 3; 1870-1, c. 42, s. 3; 1919, c. 304, s. 2.


506. Contents. The complaint must contain—
1. The title of the cause, specifying the name of the court in which the action is brought, the name of the county in which the trial is required to be had, and the names of the parties to the action, plaintiff and defendant.

A general designation of parties as "the heirs of M. C." will not do: Kerlee v. Corpening, 97-330—nor will "H. M. & Co.," without naming the partners, Heath v. Morgan, 117-504; but there may be an amendment, Rosenbacher v. Martin, 170-236. A paper which does not designate the name of the court, the county or the parties, is not a complaint: Building Co. v. Hardware Co., 173-55.

2. A plain and concise statement of the facts constituting a cause of action, without unnecessary repetition; and each material allegation must be distinctly numbered.

The principles of good pleading are retained, and the complaint must contain every material allegation: Hartsfield v. Bryan, 177-166; and it must set out facts in "plain and concise statement": Blackmore v. Winders, 144-216; Lassiter v. Roper, 114-17; Stokes v. Taylor,


3. A demand for the relief to which the plaintiff supposes himself entitled. If the recovery of money is demanded, the amount must be stated.


4. In actions for the recovery of a debt contracted for the purchase of land, a statement that the consideration of the debt was the purchase money of certain land, describing the land in an intelligible manner, such as the location, boundaries, and acreage.

Not necessary to allege in complaint on note for purchase money of land that the title to the land is good or that plaintiff has tendered a deed: Toms v. Fite, 93-274. This section does not apply to cases where deed has not been executed to the vendee: Lewis v. McDowell, 88-261. A note under seal, reciting that it was given for the balance of the purchase price of certain land, executed and registered, does not attach to the legal title a trust for its payment or constitute a lien thereon: Carpenter v. Duke, 144-291. See sections 520 and 675 (5).

Rev., ss. 467-8; Code, ss. 233-4; C. C. P., s. 93; 1879, c. 217.

507. What causes of action may be joined. The plaintiff may unite in the same complaint several causes of action, of legal or equitable nature, or both, where they all arise out of—

The same principle which forbids the improper joinder of causes in civil actions applies to special proceedings: Garrison v. Cox, 99-478. Where different causes of action exist between plaintiffs and defendants, all of same character, to prevent multifarious actions, court will permit joinder for convenience: Hancock v. Wooten, 107-9; Heeggie v. Hill, 95-303; also see Williams v. R. R., 144-502, and cases cited. An action in tort against several defendants is joint or several according to the complaint, and the plaintiff’s election determines the character of the tort, whether joint or several: Hough v. R. R., 144-692; Lyon v. R. R., 165-143. Where plaintiff seeks relief against a number of defendants all in some way interested in subject of action, see Oyster v. Mining Co., 140-135; Blackburn v. Ins. Co., 116-824; Pretzfelder v. Ins. Co., 116-491; Springer v. Sheets, 115-370; LeDuc v. Brandt, 110-289; Young v. Young, 81-92; Fisher v. Trust Co., 138-224; Winders v. Sutherland, 174-235; Ayers v. Bailey, 162-
209. Objection to misjoinder must be taken by demurrer or answer, and if taken by neither, cannot be taken by motion upon trial: Kiger v. Harmon, 113-408; Finley v. Hayes, 81-368; McMillan v. Edwards, 75-83; Burns v. Ashworth, 72-496—and never in the supreme court: Wright v. Kinney, 123-618.

1. The same transaction, or transaction connected with the same subject of action.


MISJOINDER. Cause of action on clerk’s bond with cause on administrator’s bond: Street guarantor of judgment on the note: Wooten v. Maultsby, 69-462—to remove trustees, to set up lost deed and have trust in property declared: Nash v. Sutton, 109-550—to foreclose mortgage on one tract with cause to recover possession of another: Edgerton v. Powell, 72-64—to partition one tract held in common and another not held in common by the same tenants: Simpson v. Wallace, 83-477.

2. Contract, express or implied.


MISJOINDER. Cause of action on clerk’s bond with cause on administrator’s bond: Street v. Tuck, 84-605.

2. Contract, express or implied.


MISJOINDER. Cause of action on clerk’s bond with cause on administrator’s bond: Street v. Tuck, 84-605.

3. Injuries with or without force to person or property.

PROPER JOINDER. Cause of action for illegal levy and sale by sheriff with cause against party who directed sheriff to levy and gave indemnifying bond: Cook v. Smith, 119-350; negligence of employer and employee: Howell v. Fuller, 151-315.


4. Injuries to character.

5. Claims to recover real property, with or without damages for the withholding thereof, and the rents and profits of the same.

**PROPER JOINER.** Cause of action by vendor against vendee personally, with cause against him in rem, and also with cause to recover possession of property: Bank v. Pearson, 119-494; Allen v. Taylor, 96-37—for recovery of possession of land with cause to set up a mistake in a deed: Ely v. Early, 94-1—for possession of real property as against several different trespassers: Bryan v. Spivey, 106-95—for possession with cause for reexecution of unregistered lost deed: Jennings v. Reeves, 101-447—to recover two contiguous tracts of land, where they form part of larger body: Weeks v. McPhail, 128-134; Bryan v. Spivey, 106-95—an action to set aside a deed and for possession of the land: Lee v. Thornton, 176-208.


6. Claims to recover personal property, with or without damages for the withholding thereof; or,

7. Claims against a trustee, by virtue of a contract, or by operation of law.

But the causes of action so united must all belong to one of these classes, and, except in actions for the foreclosure of mortgages, must affect all the parties to the action, and not require different places of trial, and must be separately stated. Cause must belong to one class and must affect all the parties, except as to foreclosure of mortgages: Railroad Co. v. Hardware Co., 135-75; Morton v. Tel. Co., 130-303; Gattis v. Kilgo, 125-133; Cromartie v. Parker, 121-204; Hodges v. R. R., 105-170; Doughty v. R. R., 78-22; Street v. Tuck, 84-605; Logan v. Wallis, 76-416; Land Co. v. Beatty, 69-329; Heggie v. Hill, 95-303—causes of action requiring different places of trial: Cedar Works v. Lumber Co., 161-603.

In actions to foreclose mortgages, the court may adjudge and direct the payment by the mortgagor of any residue of the mortgage debt that remains unsatisfied after a sale of the mortgaged premises, in cases in which the mortgagor is personally liable for the debt secured; and if the mortgage debt is secured by the covenant or obligation of any person other than the mortgagor, the plaintiff may make that person a party to the action, and the court may adjudge payment of the residue of the debt remaining unsatisfied after a sale of the mortgaged premises, against the other person, and may enforce such judgment as in other cases.

Rev., s. 469; Code, s. 267; C. C. P., s. 126.

**DEFENDANT'S PLEADINGS**

508. Demurrer and answer. The only pleading on the part of the defendant is either a demurrer or an answer. He may demur to one or more of several causes of action stated in the complaint, and answer to the residue.

Rev., ss. 470, 471; Code, ss. 238, 246; C. C. P., ss. 94, 103.


509. When defendant appears and pleads; time for. The defendant must appear and demur or answer within twenty days after the return day of the summons, or if the time is extended for filing the complaint, then the defendant shall have twenty days after the date fixed by such extension; but the clerk, for good cause shown, may extend the time for filing the answer or demurrer; otherwise the plaintiff may have judgment by default.

Rev., s. 473; Code, 207; 1870-1, c. 42, s. 4; 1919, c. 304, s. 3.

For order enlarging time to plead, see this chapter, s. 536.


510. Sham and irrelevant defenses. Sham and irrelevant answers and defenses may be stricken out on motion, upon such terms as the court may in its discretion impose.

Rev., s. 472; Code, s. 247; C. C. P., s. 104.

For judgment on frivolous pleading, see this chapter, s. 599.

SHAM AND IRRELEVANT DEMURRER. Definition: Morgan v. Harris, 141-358; Porter v. Grimsley, 98-550; Johnston v. Pate, 83-110; Bank v. Duffy, 156-83. Illustrations of sham and irrelevant demurrers: Hurst v. Addington, 84-143; Dunn v. Barnes, 73-273. When demurrer is held frivolous, judgment for plaintiff can be entered: Cowan v. Baird, 77-201; also see section 599. Refusal to hold demurrer frivolous is not appealable: Morgan v. Harris, 141-358; Abbott v. Hancoek, 123-89.


511. Grounds for. The defendant may demur to the complaint when it appears upon the face thereof, either that:


ART. 14. DEMURRER

Defects merely formal are not demurrable: Fulps v. Mock, 108-605; Stokes v. Taylor, 104-394; Moore v. Edmiston, 70-510; Heath v. Morgan, 117-504; Rosenbacher v. Martin, 170-236—that the complaint is argumentative or redundant: Pender v. Mallett, 123-67; Daniels v. Fowler, 120-14; Smith v. Summerfield, 108-284; McGill v. Baie, 106-242; Thames v. Jones, 97-121. See section 537. The statute of limitations cannot be taken advantage of by demurrer, see section 405; nor the statute of frauds, see section 988; nor contributory negligence, see section 523; nor a wrong venue, McCullen v. R. R., 146-568. If one allegation is defective it will extend to the whole cause of action: Speight v. Jenkins, 99-143. There is no law or practice that will permit a tender of judgment of one dollar as an aid to a defective demurrer: Hall v. Tel. Co., 139-369. As to frivolous demurrers, see section 510.

1. The court has no jurisdiction of the person of the defendant, or of the subject of the action; or,

A demurrer to the jurisdiction admits the facts for the purposes of the demurrer: Merrimon v. Paving Co., 142-539. Lack of jurisdiction must appear upon face of complaint: Bank v. Britton, 66-365. But that the court does not properly exist as a court cannot be taken advantage of in this way: State v. Hall, 142-710. In a case transferred from the clerk to the term, upon issues joined, the complaint amended to include matters not within clerk's jurisdiction is demurrable: Capps v. Capps, 85-408; but see section 637.

Cases where question of jurisdiction of the person raised by demurrer: Hughes v. Comrs., 107-598; Cain v. Nicholson, 77-411; Oliver v. Wiley, 75-320; McFarland v. McKay, 74-258; Winslow v. Comrs., 64-218. For questions as to jurisdiction of superior court, see section 1436; justices of the peace, sections 1473, 1474; clerk of superior court, section 938. Failure to demur formally does not waive defect of jurisdiction, see section 518.

2. The plaintiff has not legal capacity to sue; or,

A demurrer for incapacity of plaintiff admits the facts of the complaint for the purposes of the demurrer: Merrimon v. Paving Co., 142-539. Contingent remainderman allowed to restrain waste: Cowand v. Meyers, 99-198; Gordon v. Lowther, 75-193. Party injured by false return of the sheriff can bring action for penalty, although the former action was brought in name of the state to the use of the party: Peebles v. Newsom, 74-473. In an action by infant, a plea in bar waives the right to demur: Hicks v. Beam, 112-642.

3. There is another action pending between the same parties for the same cause; or,

4. There is a defect of parties plaintiff or defendant; or,

For "defect of parties" objection must be interposed by demurrer, if the complaint shows
the defect, and if it does not, then by answer: Styers v. Alspaugh, 118-631; Kornegay v.
Steamboat Co., 107-115; Leak v. Covington, 99-559; Mining Co. v. Smelting Co., 99-445;
Lunn v. Shermer, 93-164; Usry v. Suit, 91-406. This applies to necessary parties: Winders
v. Hill, 141-604; Barrett v. Brown, 86-556; Hunter v. Yarbrough, 92-68; Gill v. Young,
82-273—and as to who is "necessary party," see annotations under section 457. It is no
"defect of parties" to have unnecessary parties: Abbott v. Hancock, 123-99; Sullivan v.
Field, 118-358; McMillan v. Baxley, 112-578; Moore v. Nowell, 94-265; Hoover v. Berryhill,
84-137; Burns v. Ashworth, 72-496; Hargrove v. Hunt, 73-24; Righ ton v. Pruden, 73-64;
Wool v. Edenton, 113-33; Winders v. Sutherland, 174-235; Withrow v. R. R., 159-222; Worth
v. Trust Co., 152-242. The defect is waived if no objection interposed properly: Howe v.
Lunn v. Shermer, 93-164; Rosenbacher v. Martin, 170-236; Bridgers v. Staton, 150-216. When
after demurrer filed parties came in and made themselves parties, demurrer untenable: Hill
v. Mining Co., 113-259. A demurrer for misjoinder of parties admits the facts for the pur-
poses of the demurrer: Merrimon v. Paving Co., 142-539.

In an action for an injury to a passenger, the joinder of two railroad corporations operating
over the same track through a lessee is not improper: Carleton v. R. R., 143-43. Failure to
join the husband in an action by the wife to declare a trust is not a defect: Ricks v. Wilson,
151-46. A petition filed by an attorney in his own name as attorney for certain persons named
is not defective for want of parties: Hartsfield v. Bryan, 177-166. Joiner of father and son
in an action for personal injury to the son is improper: Thigpen v. Cotton Mills, 151-97.
Failure to join personal representative of deceased mortgagor in a suit for foreclosure is a

5. Several causes of action have been improperly united; or,

For causes of action that can be joined, see section 507. Objection waived if misjoinder not
demurred to when defect appears in complaint: Teague v. Collins, 134-62; Hocutt v. R. R.,
124-216; McMillan v. Baxley, 112-578; Hall v. Turner, 111-180; Finley v. Hayes, 81-368;

Complaint setting up separate causes of action against several parties among whom there
is no community of interest is demurrable: Cromartie v. Parker, 121-108. Joiner of action
for damages for land taken without condemnation and an action for trespass is improper:
Abernathy v. R. R., 150-97. Action by father and son for injury to son is a misjoinder:
Thigpen v. Cotton Mills, 151-97. Two causes of action for injury to plaintiff's interest in a
corporation by unlawful combination not a misjoinder: Worth v. Trust Co., 152-242. Action
for tort against two defendants and a separate cause against each for the same tort, the last
two causes are surplusage: Tyler v. Lumber Co., 165-163. Action to set aside two deeds ob-
tained from the same person by undue influence of defendants is not a misjoinder: Lee v.
Thornton, 171-209.

6. The complaint does not state facts sufficient to constitute a cause of action.

For complaints stating a cause of action, see section 506 (2). A demurrer admits the facts
alleged in the complaint, and if any part presents a cause of action the demurrer is over-
rulled: Hartsfield v. Bryan, 177-166; Hendrix v. R. R., 162-9; Brewer v. Wynne, 154-467;
Olive v. R. R., 152-279; Wilcox v. R. R., 152-316; Wood v. Kinselid, 144-393; Moore v. Hobbs,
79-535. The complaint must be wholly insufficient: Foy v. Stephens, 168-438; Hoke v. Glenn,
Defective statement of good cause of action and statement of a defective cause of action
distinguished: Eddleman v. Lenz, 158-05; Laed v. Ladd, 121-121; Knowles v. R. R., 102-59;
Ha salde v. Mullen, 93-252. A defective cause of action is fatal on demurrer: Cavenaugh v.
Jarman, 164-573; Eddleman v. Lenz, 158-65; a failure to demur does not waive the defect,
and if demurrer is overruled objection may still be taken by motion under section 518: Baker

A defective statement of good cause of action is not fatal and may be cured by amendment:


Rev., s. 471; Code, s. 239; C. C. P., s. 95.

512. Must specify grounds. The demurrer must distinctly specify the grounds of objection to the complaint, or it may be disregarded. It may be taken to the whole complaint, or to any of the alleged causes of action stated therein.

Rev., s. 475; Code, s. 240; C. C. P., s. 96.


513. Amendment; hearing. If a demurrer is filed the plaintiff may be allowed to amend. If he fail to amend within three days after notice, and there be no agreement between the parties as to the time and place of hearing the same before some judge of the superior court, then it shall be the duty of the clerk of the superior court forthwith to send up the complaint and demurrer to the judge holding the courts of the district or to the resident judge of the district, who shall fix time and place of hearing and notify parties or their counsel when and where he shall hear and pass upon the demurrer.

1919, c. 304, s. 4.

514. Appeals. Upon the return of the decision upon the demurrer, if either party desires to appeal, notice shall be given and the appeal perfected as is now provided in case of appeals in term time.

1919, c. 304, s. 5.

515. Procedure after return of judgment. Within ten days after the return of the judgment upon the demurrer, if there is no appeal, or within ten days after the receipt of the certificate from the supreme court if there is an appeal, if the demurrer is sustained the plaintiff may move, upon three days notice, for leave to amend the complaint. If this is not granted, judgment shall be entered
dismissing the action. If the demurrer is overruled the answer shall be filed within ten days after the receipt of the decision of the court overruling the demurrer, if there is no appeal, or within ten days after receipt of the certificate of the supreme court if there is an appeal. Otherwise the plaintiff shall be entitled to judgment by default final or by default and inquiry according to the course and practice of the court.

1919, c. 304, ss. 6, 7.

For power to allow amendments and allow answer after demurrer, see sections 545 to 548.

516. Decision of actions when misjoinder. If the demurrer is sustained for the reason that several causes of action have been improperly united, the judge shall, upon such terms as are just, order the action to be divided into as many actions as are necessary for the proper determination of the causes of action therein mentioned.

Rev., s. 476; Code, s. 272; C. C. P., s. 131.

See generally: Railroad Co. vs Hardware Co., 135-73; Weeks vs McPhail, 128-134; Pretzelfelder vs Ins. Co., 116-496; Hodges vs R. R., 105-170; Finch vs Baskerville, 83-207; Street vs Tuck, 84-605; Ayers vs Bailey, 162-209. Upon demurrer sustained for misjoinder, it becomes the judge’s duty to divide the action upon just terms: Gattis vs Kilgo, 125-133; Ricks vs Wilson, 151-46; Duny vs Aid Society, 151-133; Huggins vs Waters, 167-197; s. c., 154-444; Martin vs Rexford, 170-540. Action cannot be divided under this section when there is also misjoinder of parties: Morton vs Tel. Co., 130-299; Cramartie vs Parker, 121-199; Mitchell vs Mitchell, 96-14; Thigpen vs Cotton Mills, 151-97; Campbell vs Power Co., 166-488. Section casually referred to: Fisher vs Trust Co., 138-242; Cook vs Smith, 119-355; Solomon vs Bates, 118-316; Cedar Works vs Lumber Co., 161-603.

517. Grounds not appearing in complaint. When any of the matters enumerated as grounds of demurrer do not appear on the face of the complaint, the objection may be taken by answer.

Rev., s. 477; Code, s. 241; C. C. P., s. 98.

Objection taken by answer: Kochs vs Jackson, 156-326; Moore vs Hobbs, 77-65. Objection as to jurisdiction: Bank vs Britton, 66-365—as to defect of parties: Fisher vs Ins. Co., 136-219; R. R. vs Lumber Co., 114-690; Styers vs Alspaugh, 118-631; Johnson vs Gooch, 114-62; Kornegay vs Steamboat Co., 107-115; State vs Grant, 104-908; Leak vs Covington, 99-559; Mining Co. vs Smelting Co., 99-445; Lunn vs Shermer, 93-164; Uray vs Silt, 91-406; Stanly vs R. R., 89-331; Ramsay vs R. R., 91-418—as to misjoinder of actions: Laney vs Hutton, 149-264; Kiger vs Harmon, 113-408; Burns vs Ashworth, 72-496; Durham vs Bostwick, 72-357—as to defective statements of good causes of action: Knowles vs R. R., 102-59—another action pending in divorce: Cook vs Cook, 159-47; s. c., 164-272.

518. Objection waived. If objection is not taken either by demurrer or answer, the defendant waives the same, except the objections to the jurisdiction of the court and that the complaint does not state facts sufficient to constitute a cause of action.

Rev., s. 478; Code, s. 242; C. C. P., s. 99.

Objection appearing upon face of complaint is waived if no demurrer interposed; also objection not so appearing is waived if not taken advantage of by answer: Godwin vs Jernigan, 174-76; Petree vs Savage, 171-437; Rosenbacher vs Martin, 170-236; Brown vs Harding, 170-253; s. c., 171-686; Coulter vs Wilson, 171-537; Kochs vs Jackson, 156-326; Brewer vs Abernathy, 159-288; Knights of Honor vs Selby, 153-203; Teague vs Collins, 134-62; Hatch vs Comrs., 132-573; Cook vs Bank, 129-149; Ladd vs Ladd, 121-118; Knowles vs R. R., 102-59; Pescud vs Hawkins, 71-299; Hocutt vs R. R., 124-214; Mining Co. vs Smelting Co., 99-462; Burns vs Ashworth, 72-496; Durham vs Bostwick, 72-353; Hawkins vs Hughes, 87-115; Lunn vs Shermer, 93-164; Howe vs Harper, 127-356; Kornegay vs Steamboat Co., 107-117; Styers
Art. 15. Answer.

519. Contents. The answer of the defendant must contain—

1. A general or specific denial of each material allegation of the complaint controverted by the defendant, or of any knowledge or information thereof sufficient to form a belief.

Directly supporting this subsection: Cobb v. Clegg, 137-153. For frivolous answers, see section 510. An answer adopting each and every section of another answer filed in the case is sufficient if the adopted answer is sufficient: Hooker v. Worthington, 134-283.

SUFFICIENT DENIALS. ‘‘He denies the truth of the averments contained in the first, second, third, fourth, fifth, and sixth paragraphs of complaint and insists that plaintiff be held to strict proof thereof’’: Brown v. Cooper, 89-237. Denial ‘‘on information and belief’’ that plaintiff ever had possession of certain lands is sufficient: Kitchin v. Wilson, 80-192; but see Harrill v. R. R., 135-606. Defendant in action to recover land may deny possession of part and disclaim title, and admit possession of part, denying that it is wrongful, and claim title: Graybeal v. Powers, 83-561. ‘‘They have not sufficient information to admit or deny the same’’: Person v. Leary, 127-116. Defendant ‘‘is advised, informed and believes that the first article of the complaint is not true, and therefore denies the same’’: Gardner v. Lumber Co., 144-110. Answer need not state why defendant has not sufficient knowledge or information to form a belief: Morgan v. Roper, 119-367. A denial ‘‘according to his best recollection and belief’’ is sufficient: Conder v. Stallings, 161-17.

INSUFFICIENT DENIALS. ‘‘No allegation of the complaint is true’’: Flack v. Dawson, 69-42; Heyer v. Beatty, 76-28. ‘‘They deny the said complaint and each and every allegation contained therein’’: Schelkan v. Malone, 71-441. A general denial of plaintiff’s ownership of land is not sufficient where a judgment working an estoppel upon defendant is pleaded: Johnson v. Pate, 90-334. ‘‘The allegations of sixth paragraph of complaint are untrue in manner and form as therein stated’’: Rumbough v. Imp. Co., 106-461. Where complaint alleges matters as within the personal knowledge of defendant it is not sufficient denial ‘‘that defendant has no knowledge or information sufficient to form a belief’’: Streator v. Streator, 145-337; Gas Machine Co. v. Neuse Mfg. Co., 91-74—nor sufficient to answer ‘‘he is informed and believes that the allegations of the third article are not true, and denies the same’’: Avery v. Stewart, 134-299. In action to recover land, defendant denying title of plaintiff, but not denying unlawful possession by him (defendant), plaintiff gets judgment: Tyson v. Shepherd, 90-314. ‘‘He has no knowledge of the facts alleged in paragraph two’’: Woodcock v. Bostick, 128-246. ‘‘He has no information as to the truth of the
allegation of paragraph seven”': Ibid. The denial that defendant has knowledge, which does not also deny that he has information sufficient to form a belief, is insufficient: Fagg v. Loan Assn., 113-364; Durden v. Simmons, 84-557; Bank v. Charlotte, 75-45. ‘‘It denies on information and belief the statement of facts in the fifth paragraph of the complaint’’: Harrill v. R. R. Co., 135-606; but see Kitchin v. Wilson, 80-192.

2. A statement of any new matter constituting a defense or counterclaim, in ordinary and concise language, without repetition.

As to counterclaim, see section 521.


Rev., s. 479; Code, s. 243; C. C. P., s. 100.

520. Debt for purchase money of land denied. If the defendant denies in his answer that the obligation sued on was for the purchase money of the land described in the complaint, it is the duty of the court to submit the issue so joined to the jury.

Rev., s. 490; Code, s. 235; 1879, c. 217.

Davis v. Evans, 142-464; Durham v. Wilson, 104-595; Toms v. Fite, 93-275. See sections 506 and 675 (5).

521. Counterclaim. The counterclaim mentioned in this article must be one existing in favor of a defendant and against a plaintiff between whom a several judgment might be had in the action, and arising out of one of the following causes of action:

COUNTERCLAIM DEFINED. Subject to the limitations expressed in this statute, a counterclaim includes well-nigh every kind of cross-demand existing in favor of defendant against the plaintiff in the same right, whether said demand be of a legal or an equitable nature. It is said to be broader in meaning than set-off, recoupment, or cross-action, and includes them all, and secures to defendant the full relief which a separate action at law or a 201.
bill in chancery or a cross-bill would have secured to him on the same state of facts: Yellow-
day v. Perkinson, 167-144; Cheese Co. v. Pipkin, 155-397; Smith v. French, 141-1; Electric
Co. v. Williams, 123-51; Wilson v. Hughes, 94-182; Lee v. Eure, 93-5; Hurst v. Everett,
91-399; Bitting v. Thaxton, 72-541. Other definitions of "counterclaim": Askew v. Koonce,
118-526; Guano Co. v. Tilley, 110-29; Raisin v. Thomas, 88-148. It is a creation of the Code
of Civil Procedure and must conform to its provisions: Bank v. Wilson, 124-562; Electric Co.
v. Williams, 123-51.

Counterclaim in its relation to set-off and recoupment: Electric Co. v. Williams, 123-51;
Lea, 64-678.

PLEADING COUNTERCLAIM. The counterclaim should set out the facts constituting
Plaintiff cannot plead a counterclaim to defendant's counterclaim: Boyett v. Vaughan, 85-363,
overruling Boyett v. Vaughan, 79-528; but see Scott v. Bryan, 96-259.

Pleading a counterclaim is optional with defendant; he can bring an independent action on
Tobacco Co. v. McElwee, 94-425; Gregory v. Hobbs, 93-1; McClanahan v. Cotten, 83-332;
v. Smathers, 87-24; Johnson v. Bell, 74-356. In actions on separate notes for purchase price
of machinery, counterclaim for damages for defects, etc., can be set up but once: Mfg. Co.
v. Moore, 144-527. A covenant not to sue available as counterclaim: Harshaw v. Woodfin,
64-568. Where counterclaim pleaded under first subsection, plaintiff cannot take a nonsuit
and thereby debar defendant from prosecuting his counterclaim or from having tried any
other right set out in action: Well Co. v. Ice Co., 125-80; Rumbough v. Young, 119-567;
Buxton, 105-74; Gatewood v. Leak, 99-365; Bynum v. Powe, 97-374; McNeill v. Lawton,
97-16; Wedbee v. Leggett, 92-468; Purnell v. Vaughan, 80-46—but where counterclaim
pleaded under second subsection plaintiff can take a nonsuit: Olmstead v. Smith, 133-584;
McDonald, 173-429. See section 604. Where counterclaim pleaded is the subject of another
action pending: Davis v. Terry, 114-27.

Justice of the peace cannot entertain counterclaim beyond his jurisdiction: Electric Co. v.
Williams, 123-51; Hurst v. Everett, 91-399; Raisin v. Thomas, 88-148; Boyett v. Vaughan,
85-363; Meneely v. Craven, 86-364; Derr v. Stubbs, 83-559; McClanahan v. Cotten, 83-332;
but see Heyser v. Gunter, 118-964. The justice may consider such claim by way of set-off
in reduction or satisfaction of plaintiff's claims: Cheese Co. v. Pipkin, 155-394; Fertilizer
Works v. Aiken, 175-398. Superior court may allow counterclaim to be entered in cases ap-
pealed from justice, but not beyond justice's jurisdiction: Moore v. Garner, 109-157; Hurst
v. Everett, 91-399; Raisin v. Thomas, 88-148; Meneely v. Craven, 86-364; Thomas v. Simpson,
80-4; Johnson v. Rowland, 80-1. Failure to plead counterclaim in former suit no estoppel:
Shankle v. Whitley, 131-168. As to pleading benefit derived by plaintiff from defendant's
improvements, etc.: McGee v. Fox, 107-766. When counterclaim ruled out on demurrer,
defendant's appeal is premature: Knott v. Burwell, 96-272. Defendant cannot set up as
counterclaim any and every cause of action he may have against plaintiff: Byerly v. Hump-
frey, 95-151. Too late to object that counterclaim improperly pleaded after submission to
arbitration: Robbins v. Killebrew, 95-19. Where no cause of action stated in counterclaim:
Ayers v. Makely, 131-63. The fact that plaintiff is not worth his personal property exemp-
tion does not preclude defendant from setting up counterclaim: Lynn v. Cotton Mills, 130-621.
Where plaintiff alleged a contract of sale and a breach, and the answer denied the sale and
alleged a consignment, a judgment by default on the counterclaim was improper: Tillinghast

1. A cause of action arising out of the contract or transaction set forth in the
complaint as the foundation of the plaintiff's claim, or connected with the subject of
the action.

And it must exist at the commencement of the action: Griffin v. Thomas, 128-310; Kramer
v. Electric Light Co., 95-277; but see Smith v. French, 141-1, and Williams v. Sutton, 164-216.

202


2. In an action arising on contract, any other cause of action arising also on contract, and existing at the commencement of the action.


522. Several defenses. The defendant may set forth by answer as many defenses and counterclaims as he has, whether they are of a legal or equitable nature, or both. They must be separately stated and numbered, and refer to the cause of action which they are intended to answer in such manner that they may be intelligibly distinguished.

Statute of limitations pleaded by answer only, see this chapter, s. 405. Where several defenses, they may all be pleaded, but each is a separate defense: Keathley v. Branch, 88-379; Sumner v. Shipman, 65-623. And the defenses may be legal or equitable: Bean v. R. R., 107-731; Melvin v. Stephens, 82-283; Clark v. Clark, 65-655. Answer failing to state the several defenses separately will be rejected if excepted to in apt time: Keathley v. Branch, 88-379.


523. Contributory negligence pleaded and proved. In all actions to recover damages by reason of the negligence of the defendant, where contributory negligence is relied upon as a defense, it must be set up in the answer and proved on the trial.

Revised, s. 483; 1887, c. 33. Reasons for enacting section: Horton v. R. R., 137-146; Owens v. R. R., 88-502. This is an affirmative defense and must be pleaded and proved; and if there is any evidence it is a

Pleading contributory negligence: Davis v. R. R., 136-115. "That plaintiff was injured by his own negligence" is not a sufficient plea: Cogdell v. R. R., 132-852, overruling Cogdell v. R. R., 130-313; the facts constituting such negligence should be set out: Watson v. Farmer, 141-452. When contributory negligence appears in the complaint sufficiently to bar a recovery, advantage may be taken by demurrer: Parks v. Tanning Co., 175-29; Burgin v. R. R., 115-673; otherwise the question cannot be raised by demurrer: Smith v. R. R., 129-374.


The presumption is against contributory negligence: Norton v. R. R., 122-910. Under the age prohibited by statute, the presumption is that the child injured while working in a factory or manufacturing establishment is incapable of contributory negligence, subject to be overcome by evidence in rebuttal under proper instructions from the court: Leathers v. Tob. Co., 144-330. At what age a child may be guilty of contributory negligence is a question for the court and not for the jury: Foard v. Power Co., 170-48; Baker v. R. R., 150-562. Rules of care required in crossing railroad track: Brown v. R. R., 171-266; Shepard v. R. R., 166-539; Cooper v. R. R., 140-209.

ART. 16. REPLY

524. Demurrer or reply to answer. The plaintiff shall demur or reply to the answer within twenty days after the filing of the answer; and the demurrer shall be heard as provided in case of demurrer to the complaint.

Rev., c. 484; Code, s. 208; 1870-71, c. 42, s. 5; 1919, c. 304.

Reply should not be stricken out because not formally filed, nor marked “filed,” if it has been in the papers several terms without objection by defendant: White v. Carroll, 146-230 (under former statute).

525. Content; demurrer to answer. When the answer contains new matter constituting a counterclaim, the plaintiff may reply to the new matter, denying generally or specifically each allegation controverted by him or any knowledge or information thereof sufficient to form a belief; and he may allege in ordinary and concise language, without repetition, any new matter not inconsistent with the complaint, constituting a defense to the new matter in the answer. The plaintiff may in all cases demur to an answer containing new matter, where, upon its face, it does not constitute a counterclaim or defense; and he may demur to one or more of such defenses or counterclaims, and reply to the residue. Such demurrer shall be heard and determined as provided for demurrers to the complaint. In other cases, when an answer contains new matter constituting a defense by way of avoidance, the court may in its discretion, on the defendant’s

205
motion, require a reply to such new matter, and such reply shall be subject to the same rules as a reply to a counterclaim.

Rev., s. 485; Code, s. 248; C. C. P., s. 105; 1919, c. 304.


SETTING UP NEW MATTER IN REPLY. Can be done, so it is not inconsistent with complaint: Lindsay v. Mitchell, 174-458; Boyett v. Vaughan, 85-363; also see same case in 79-528. A counterclaim cannot be pleaded to a counterclaim unless in such a way as to be treated as part of complaint: Boyett v. Vaughan, 85-363; Scott v. Bryan, 96-289. Equitable matter may be set up against equitable defense in answer, when: Houston v. Sledge, 101-640; Hardin v. Ray, 94-456; Bean v. R. R., 107-731.

526. Demurrer to reply. If a reply of the plaintiff to a defense set up by the answer of the defendant is insufficient, the defendant may demur thereto, and must state the grounds thereof.

Rev., s. 486; Code, s. 250; C. C. P., s. 107.


Art. 17. Pleadings, General Provisions

527. Forms of pleading. The forms of pleading in civil actions in courts of record, and the rules by which the sufficiency of the pleadings is to be determined, are those prescribed by this chapter.

Rev., s. 487; Code, s. 231; C. C. P., s. 91.

All forms of action previous to the adoption of the C. C. P. are abolished and now we have only one form, and the pleadings and the rules by which their sufficiency is to be determined as prescribed in this chapter: Jones v. Mial, 82-257; Turner v. McKee, 137-259; Sneeden v. Harris, 109-349; also see section 399.

528. Subscription and verification of pleading. Every pleading in a court of record must be subscribed by the party or his attorney, and when any pleading is verified, every subsequent pleading, except a demurrer, must be verified also.

Rev., s. 488; Code, s. 257; C. C. P., s. 116.
That a pleading is not signed is an irregularity and not a fatal defect: Harris v. Bennett, 160-339.

The verification must be to a complaint, and not a statement of account; it must be in proper form; and the rule applies only to a court of record: Building Co. v. Hardware Co., 173-55. The object in verifying pleadings: Miller v. Curl, 162-1; Griffin v. Light Co., 111-434. Where pleading is verified every subsequent pleading, except a demurrer, must be verified: Alford v. McCormac, 90-151; Lindsay v. Beamman, 128-191. The effect of filing complaint unverified is to dispense with the necessity of subsequent pleadings being verified: Reynolds v. Smathers, 87-24. When pleading amended after verification it stands as unverified, and no subsequent pleading need be verified: Rankin v. Allison, 64-673.

When verified complaint filed and no answer is filed plaintiff is entitled to judgment: Kruger v. Bank, 123-16; Curran v. Kerehner, 117-264; Griffin v. Light Co., 111-434—also entitled when answer not verified is filed, Alford v. McCormac, 90-151; Alspaugh v. Winstead, 79-526—but where a properly verified complaint would entitle a plaintiff to final judgment for want of answer, if complaint is not properly verified, judgment should be by default and inquiry, Cole v. Boyd, 125-496. Effect of landlord verifying pleading in action of ejectment and tenant failing to verify: Harkey v. Houston, 65-137.

529. Form of verification. The verification must be in substance that the same is true to the knowledge of the person making it, except as to those matters stated on information and belief, and as to those matters he believes it to be true; and must be by affidavit of the party, or if there are several parties united in interest and pleading together, by one at least of such parties acquainted with the facts, if the party is in the county where the attorney resides and is capable of making the affidavit.

Rev., s. 489; Code, s. 258; C. C. P., s. 117; 1868-9, c. 159, s. 7.

For special form of verification in action for divorce, see section 1661. The verification is sufficient if taken before an officer authorized to administer oaths, and it need not be subscribed: Currie v. Mining Co., 157-209; Alford v. McCormac, 90-151. A verified complaint, amended by unverified amendment, renders amended complaint unverified: Brown v. Rhinehart, 112-772. Court may grant amendment to verification: Cantwell v. Herring, 127-81; Best v. Dunn, 126-560; Payne v. Boyd, 125-499.

SUFFICIENT VERIFICATIONS. "The facts set forth in the foregoing complaint of his own knowledge are true, except as to those matters stated upon information and belief, and as to those matters, he believes it to be true": Alspaugh v. Winstead, 79-526; but see Phifer v. Ins. Co., 123-414. "Foregoing answer of defendant is true of his own knowledge, except those matters stated on information and belief, and he believes those to be true": McLamb v. McPhail, 126-218.


530. Verification by agent or attorney. The affidavit may also be made by the agent or attorney, if the action or defense is founded upon a written instrument for the payment of money only and the instrument is in the possession of the agent or attorney, or if all the material allegations of the pleadings are within the personal knowledge of the agent or attorney. When the pleading is verified by any other person than the party, he shall set forth in the affidavit his knowledge or the grounds of his belief on the subject, and the reasons why it is not made by the party.

Rev., s. 490; Code, s. 258; C. C. P., s. 117; 1868-9, c. 159, s. 7.

531. Verification by corporation or the state. When a corporation is a party, the verification may be made by any officer, or managing or local agent thereof upon whom summons might be served; and when the state or any officer thereof in its behalf is a party, the verification may be made by any person acquainted with the facts.

Rev., s. 491; Code, s. 258; 1901, c. 610; C. C. P., s. 117; 1868-9, c. 159, s. 7.

The verification by an officer is the verification of the corporation: Bank v. Hutchinson, 87-22. The officer of corporation need not state the ground of his knowledge, etc.: Ibid. Since the amendment of 1901, c. 610, decisions holding that agents cannot verify are of no effect; a managing or local agent can now verify: Godwin v. Tel. Co., 136-258—also a managing director, Best v. Mortgage Co., 131-71.

532. Verification before what officer. Any officer competent to take the acknowledgment of deeds, and any judge or clerk of the superior court, notary public, in or out of the state, or justice of the peace, is competent to take affidavits for the verification of pleadings, in any court or county in the state, and for general purposes.

Rev., s. 492; Code, s. 258; 1891, c. 140; C. C. P., s. 117; 1868-9, c. 159, s. 7.


533. When verification omitted; use in criminal prosecutions. The verification may be omitted when an admission of the truth of the allegation might subject the party to prosecution for felony. No pleading can be used in a criminal prosecution against the party as proof of a fact admitted or alleged in it.

Rev., s. 493; Code, s. 258; C. C. P., s. 117; 1868-9, c. 159, s. 7.

Section referred to in State v. Smith, 164-475.

534. Items of account; bill of particulars. It is not necessary for a party to set forth in a pleading the items of an account alleged in it; but he must deliver to the adverse party, within ten days after a demand therefor in writing, a copy of the account, which, if the pleading is verified, must be verified by his own oath, or that of his agent or attorney if within the personal knowledge of the agent or attorney, to the effect that he believes it to be true, or be precluded from giving evidence thereof. The court or judge may order a further account when the one delivered is defective, and may, in all cases, order a bill of particulars of the claim of either party to be furnished.

Rev., s. 494; Code, s. 259; C. C. P., s. 118.

It is not requisite that the items should be set out in the pleadings; a bill of particulars can be ordered by the court if demanded: McPhail v. Johnson, 115-302.

535. **Pleadings construed liberally.** In the construction of a pleading for the purpose of determining its effect its allegations shall be liberally construed with a view to substantial justice between the parties.

Rev., s. 495; Code, s. 260; C. C. P., s. 119.

A pleading is liberally construed, with every reasonable intendment in favor of the pleader, and if it contains facts sufficient to constitute a cause of action or defense it will be sustained: Hartsfield v. Bryan, 177-166; Parker v. Parker, 176-198; Muse v. Motor Co., 175-466; Simmons v. Lumber Co., 174-220; Talley v. Granite Co., 174-445; Renn v. R. R., 170-128; Green v. Biggs, 167-417; Hoke v. Glenn, 167-594; Lyon v. R. R., 165-143; Bank v. Duffy, 156-83; Wyatt v. R. R., 156-507; Brewer v. Wynne, 154-467; Machine Co. v. Feezer, 152-516; Jones v. Henderson, 147-129; White v. Carroll, 146-230; Blackmore v. Winders, 144-214; Turner v. McKee, 137-259; Davis v. R. R., 136-121; R. R. Co. v. Main, 132-452; Adams v. Hayes, 120-388; Stubbs v. Motz, 113-459; Stokes v. Taylor, 104-394; Buie v. Brown, 104-335. While pleadings are to be construed liberally they are to be so construed as to give the defendant an opportunity to know the grounds upon which he is charged with liability: Thomsen v. R. R., 142-318; and material allegations must not be omitted: Eddleman v. Lentz, 158-65; Bank v. Duffy, 156-83; Blackmore v. Winders, 144-212. Affidavit for restraining order treated as a complaint: Mason v. Stephens, 168-369.


536. **Time for pleading enlarged.** The judge may likewise, in his discretion, and upon such terms as may be just, allow an answer or reply to be made, or other act to be done, after the time limited, or by an order to enlarge the time.

Rev., s. 512; Code, s. 274; C. C. P., s. 133.

As to amendments of pleadings, process, etc., see sections 545-551. Time allowed to plead, upon request, is an appearance: Cook v. Bank, 129-149. The extension of time hereunder cannot be beyond the next term without consent: Sheek v. Sain, 127-271. An agreement between counsel for time to file answer is an acceptance of jurisdiction and a waiver of any right to remove: Garrett v. Bear, 144-23. The trial court may permit an answer to be filed after the supreme court has decided that judgment by default should have been entered for the plaintiff: Cook v. Bank, 131-96, overruling Cook v. Bank, 131-83; see, also, Griffin v. Light Co., 111-434; Bank v. Ireland, 122-576. Extension of time to file pleadings should not be encouraged: Dempsey v. Rhodes, 93-120; Griffin v. Light Co., 111-438. Extensions of time and amendments hereunder entirely within court's discretion and not reviewable: Wilmington v. McDonald, 133-548; White v. Lokey, 181-72; Best v. Mortgage Co., 131-70; Woodcock v. Merrimon, 122-731; Gwinn v. Parker, 119-19; Armour Packing Co. v. Williams, 122-408; Bailey v. Comrs., 120-388; Mallard v. Patterson, 110-256; McMillan v. Baxley, 112-578; Gore v. Davis, 124-234; Kruger v. Bank, 123-17; Gilchrist v. Kitchin, 86-20; Reese v. Jones, 84-597; Austin v. Clarke, 70-458. Dismissing action for failure to file complaint in time not reviewable: Armour Packing Co. v. Williams, 122-408. Order at request of one party allowing to both parties time to file pleadings, with no exception by adverse party, is binding on both: Meeke v. Mineral Co., 122-790. As to extension of time to file answer: Morgan v. Harris, 141-396; Wilmington v. McDonald, 133-548; Mauney v. Hamilton, 132-295; White v. Lokey, 131-72; Cook v. Bank, 131-96; Gore v. Davis, 124-234; Bailey v. Comrs., 120-388; Woodcock v. Merrimon, 122-731; Gwinn v. Parker, 119-19; Mallard v. Patterson, 110-256; Reese v. Jones, 84-597; Best v. Mortgage Co., 131-70; Griffin v. Light Co., 111-434; Banks v. Mfg. Co., 108-282—reply, Strause v. Ins. Co., 128-64; McMillan v. Baxley, 112-578; Bank v. Ireland, 122-576—defense bond, Dunn v. Marks, 141-232; Beecot v. Dunn, 137-563; Timber Co. v. Butler, 130-50. Upon failing to file answer within the extended time, the court may still allow filing: Church v. Church, 158-564. Filing of answer after supreme court reverses ruling of lower court in sus-
taining demurrer and dismissing action: Sloan v. R. R., 126-487. Cases merely referring to
section: Stockton v. Mining Co., 144-599; Laney v. Mackey, 144-632.

537. Irrelevant, redundant, indefinite pleadings. If irrelevant or redundant
matter is inserted in a pleading, it may be stricken out on motion of any person
aggrieved thereby, but this motion must be made before answer or demurrer, or
before an extension of time to plead is granted. When the allegations of a plead-
ing are so indefinite or uncertain that the precise nature of the charge or defense
is not apparent, the court may require the pleading to be made definite and cer-
tain by amendment.

Rev. s. 496; Code, s. 261; C. C. P., s. 120.
For sham and irrelevant defenses, see this chapter, s. 510.

If a pleading is too indefinite or uncertain, it should be corrected on motion: Bank v.
Duffy, 156-83; and not by demurrer: Womack v. Carter, 160-286; Jones v. Henderson, 147-120.
Judge acts upon motion: Blackmore v. Winders, 144-216; Wood v. Kinesaid, 144-396; Oyster
Johnston v. Pate, 83-110—or ex mero motu: Allen v. R. R., 120-548; Buie v. Brown, 104-335;
McKinnon v. McIntosh, 98-89; Turner v. Cuthrell, 94-239. Motion must be made before answer
or demurrer: Lee v. Thornton, 171-209; Pender v. Mallett, 123-57; Lucas v. R. R., 121-506;
Taylor, 104-394; Irvin v. Clark, 98-437; Morgan v. Bank, 93-352; Best v. Clyde, 86-4; and see
as to appeals from justice's court, Smith v. Newberry, 140-387. Motion addressed entirely
directly to discretion of trial judge: Allen v. R. R., 120-550; Conley v. R. R., 109-692; and the party
should make reasonable attempt to comply: Bristol v. R. R., 175-509; but the court cannot
direct the party to accept and plead a particular fact: Hensley v. Furniture Co., 164-148.
Pleadings containing offensive matter should be removed from the files: Mitchell v. Brown,
88-156. If there is any formal defect which renders the pleading unintelligible, or the precise
nature of the charge or defense be not apparent by reason thereof, it can be corrected on
motion: Blackmore v. Winders, 144-216.

538. Pleading judgments. In pleading a judgment or other determination of
a court or of an officer of special jurisdiction, it is not necessary to state the
facts conferring jurisdiction, but the judgment or determination may be stated
to have been duly given or made. If this allegation is controverted, the party
pleading must establish, on the trial, the facts conferring jurisdiction.

Rev. s. 497; Code, s. 262; C. C. P., s. 121.

The defense of a former judgment must be pleaded, even if judgment was rendered by the
same court: Smith v. Lumber Co., 140-375; Blackwell v. Dibrell, 103-270; Daniel v. Bellamy,
91-78.

539. How conditions precedent pleaded. In pleading the performance of con-
ditions precedent in a contract, it is not necessary to state the facts showing
performance, but it may be stated generally that the party duly performed all
the conditions on his part. If this allegation is controverted, the party pleading
must establish, on the trial, the facts showing performance.

Rev. s. 498; Code, s. 263; C. C. P., s. 122.
Allegation that plaintiff "duly performed" sufficient: Britt v. Ins. Co., 105-175.

540. How instrument for payment of money pleaded. In an action or defense
founded upon an instrument for the payment of money only, it is sufficient for
the party pleading to give a copy of the instrument, and to state that there is, due
to him thereon, from the adverse party, a specified sum which he claims.

Rev. s. 499; Code, s. 263; C. C. P., s. 122.
541. How private statutes pleaded. In pleading a private statute or right derived therefrom it is sufficient to refer to the statute by its title or the day of its ratification, and the court shall thereupon take judicial notice of it.

Rev., s. 500; Code, s. 264; C. C. P., s. 123.


542. Pleadings in libel and slander. In an action for libel or slander it is not necessary to state in the complaint any extrinsic facts for the purpose of showing the application to the plaintiff of the defamatory matter out of which the cause of action arose, but it is sufficient to state generally that the same was published or spoken concerning the plaintiff; and if such allegation is controverted, the plaintiff is bound to establish on trial that it was so published or spoken.

The defendant may in his answer allege both the truth of the matter charged as defamatory, and any mitigating circumstances to reduce the amount of damages; and whether he prove the justification or not, he may give in evidence the mitigating circumstances.

Rev., ss. 501-2; Code, ss. 265-6; C. C. P., ss. 124-5.

COMPLAINT. See section 2429 et seq. Refined and subtle distinctions of the common-law pleading done away with: Carson v. Mills, 69-124. Only necessary now to state that the words were published or spoken concerning the plaintiff: Ibid.; also Wozekla v. Hottreick, 93-10; Burns v. Williams, 88-159. Complaint need not negative the idea that the words were privileged: Gudger v. Penland, 108-593. Action for slander or libel where the words were spoken of a class, as a jury: Carter v. King, 174-549. Upon a demurrer sustained to a complaint against two defendants for uttering different slanderous words, plaintiff amended alleging conspiracy: Rice v. McAdams, 149-29.


543. Allegations not denied, deemed true. Every material allegation of the complaint not controverted by the answer, and every material allegation of new matter in the answer, constituting a counterclaim, not controverted by the reply is, for the purposes of the action, taken as true. But the allegation of new matter in the answer, not relating to a counterclaim, or of new matter in reply, is to be deemed controverted by the adverse party as upon a direct denial or avoidance, as the case requires.

Rev., s. 503; Code, s. 268; C. C. P., s. 127.

except in divorce, when failure to deny has no effect, Toole v. Toole, 112-152; Steel v. Steel, 104-631—and except when legal proposition stated in complaint, Tiddy v. Graves, 126-624; Gatlin v. Tarboro, 78-119; Kelly v. McCallum, 83-563.


544. Pleading lost, copy used. If an original pleading or paper is lost or withheld by any person, the court may authorize a copy to be filed and used instead of the original.

Rev., s. 504; Code, s. 600; C. C. P., s. 357.

Copy should always be supplied before case argued before supreme court: Blackmore v. Winders, 144-219. An order permitting pleadings to be substituted for those lost is not reviewable: Bray v. Creekmore, 109-49.

ART. 18. AMENDMENTS

545. Amendment as of course. Any pleading may be once amended of course, without costs, and without prejudice to the proceedings already had, at any time before the period for answering it expires; or it can be so amended at any time, unless it is made to appear to the court that it was done for the purpose of delay, and the plaintiff or defendant will thereby lose the benefit of a term for which the cause is, or may be, docketed for trial; and if it appears to the court or judge that the amendment was made for that purpose, it may be stricken out, and such terms imposed as seem just to the court or judge.

Rev., s. 505; Code, s. 272; C. C. P., s. 131.

Any pleading may be once amended as of course without cost: Barnes v. Crawford, 115-80. As to amendments to pleadings, process and other proceedings, see section 547.

546. Pleading over after demurrer. After the decision on a demurrer, the judge shall, if it appear that the demurrer was interposed in good faith, allow the party to plead over upon such terms as may be just.

Rev., s. 506; Code, s. 272; C. C. P., s. 131; 1871-2, c. 173.

is not appealable, Morgan v. Harris, 141-358; Abbott v. Hancock, 123-89; Walters v. Starnes, 118-842. Where demurrer sustained, plaintiff allowed to amend in discretion of court only: Fidelity Co. v. Jordan, 134-236; Woodcock v. Bostic, 128-243; Barnes v. Crawford, 115-76; Netherton v. Candler, 78-88; but see Williams v. Smith, 134-249.

547. Amendments in discretion of court. The judge or court may, before and after judgment, in furtherance of justice, and on such terms as may be proper, amend any pleading, process or proceeding, by adding or striking out the name of any party; by correcting a mistake in the name of a party, or a mistake in any other respect; by inserting other allegations material to the case; or when the amendment does not change substantially the claim or defense, by conforming the pleading or proceeding to the fact proved. When a proceeding taken by a party fails to conform to law in any respect, the trial judge may permit an amendment of the proceeding so as to make it conformable thereto.

Rev., ss. 507, 512; Code, ss. 273, 274; C. C. P., ss. 132, 133.

See sections 545, 546, 548-553.


But where court refuses amendment for want of power, it is reviewable: Balk v. Harris, 130-381; Martin v. Bank, 131-123; State v. Fuller, 114-885. An appeal from an order refusing amendment to pleadings is premature: Streator v. Streator, 145-337; Ayers v. Makely, 131-60—as is also appeal from order making an additional party, Bennett v. Shelton, 117-103. Where amendment not allowed it will be presumed that it was within the exercise of the court's discretion: Balk v. Harris, 130-380—but may be rebutted by statement of the trial judge to the contrary, Ayers v. Makely, 131-60. Too late to object after amendment made: Wilson v. Pearson, 102-290.


TERMS OF AMENDMENT. Are entirely in court's discretion: Robinson v. Willoughby, 67-84—and must be strictly complied with, Hinton v. Ins. Co., 116-25; Crump v. Thomas, 89-241. May refuse to allow an amendment to plead statute of limitations: R. R. v. Dill, 171-176; but general leave to amend allows such plea: Hardin v. Greene, 164-99. Where the amendment does not comply with the order another judge may strike it out, but not because the former judge had no power to make the order: Dockery v. Fairbanks, 172-529.


548. Amendment changing nature of action or relief; effect. When the complaint is so amended as to change the nature of the action and the character of the relief demanded, the judgment rendered does not operate as an estoppel upon any person acquiring an interest in the property in controversy prior to the allowance of the amendment.

Rev., s. 508; 1901, c. 486.

See section 547.

549. Unsubstantial defects disregarded. The court or judge shall, in every stage of the action, disregard any error or defect in the pleadings or proceedings which do not affect the substantial rights of the adverse party; and no judgment may be reversed or affected by reason of such error or defect.

Rev., s. 509; Code, s. 276; R. C., c. 3, ss. 5, 6; C. C. P., s. 135.


550. Defendant sued in fictitious name; amendment. When the plaintiff is ignorant of the name of a defendant the latter may be designated in a pleading or proceeding by any name; and when his true name is discovered, the pleading or proceeding may be amended accordingly.

Rev., s. 510; Code, s. 275; C. C. P., s. 134.

A defect in name cured by judgment by default or by appeal by defendant without having moved to dismiss: Clawson v. Wolfe, 77-100; Patterson v. Walton, 119-500; Ryan v. Martin, 91-464. Variation in middle initial of name is immaterial: Evans v. Brendle, 173-149.

551. Supplemental pleadings. The plaintiff or defendant respectively may be allowed on motion to make a supplemental complaint, answer or reply, alleging
facts material to the case occurring after, or of which the party was ignorant when his former pleading was filed. Either party may set up by a supplemental pleading, the judgment or decree of any court of competent jurisdiction, rendered since the commencement of an action, determining all or any part of the matter in controversy in said action, and if the judgment is set up by the plaintiff, it shall be without prejudice to any provisional remedy theretofore issued or other proceedings had in the action on his behalf.

Rev., s. 511; Code, s. 277; C. C. P., ss. 128, 129.

See for amendment of pleadings, process, etc., sections 545-547, 552, 553. Plea puis darrein continuance is a supplemental pleading: Balk v. Harris, 130-381—and, if a bar to the action, can be allowed in court's discretion; but as to whether it is a bar the court's ruling is reviewable: Ibid.; also Warden v. McKinnon, 99-251. Such a plea does not waive other defenses: Williams v. Hutton, 164-216. Allowed when case comes back from appellate court: Holley v. Holley, 96-229; Faison v. Williams, 121-153; Vick v. Vick, 126-127; Banking Co. v. Morehead, 126-279—when new parties made and their connection with controversy not appearing, Hughes v. Hodges, 94-56; Coggins v. Flythe, 114-277; Moore v. R. R., 74-528; Baggarly v. Calvert, 70-688—when one of two plaintiffs enters a retraxit, Sinclair v. R. R., 111-507—where defects in plaintiff's title or matters validating defendant's title have accrued since action begun, Taylor v. Gooch, 110-387—when defendant has been discharged in bankruptcy, Balk v. Harris, 130-381.

Not allowed when party dies and relationship of new parties to him are ascertained from record: Hughes v. Hodges, 94-56—nor for purpose of injecting cause of action accrued since suit instituted: Metcalf v. Guthrie, 94-447—nor for purpose of setting up counterclaim after nonsuit has been entered: Well Co. v. Ice Co., 125-80.

552. Variance, material and immaterial. 1. No variance between the allegation in a pleading and the proof shall be deemed material, unless it has actually misled the adverse party to his prejudice in maintaining his action upon the merits. Whenever it is alleged that a party has been so misled, that fact and in what respect he has been misled must be proved to the satisfaction of the court; and thereupon the judge may order the pleading to be amended upon such terms as shall be just.

2. Where the variance is not material as herein provided, the judge may direct the fact to be found according to the evidence, or may order an immediate amendment without costs.

Rev., ss. 515, 516; Code, ss. 269, 270; C. C. P., ss. 128, 129.


553. **Total failure of proof.** Where the allegation of the cause of action or defense to which the proof is directed is unproved, not in some particular or particulars only, but in its entire scope and meaning, it is not deemed a case of variance, but a failure of proof.

Rev., s. 517; Code, s. 397; C. C. P., s. 223.


SUBCHAPTER VII. TRIAL AND ITS INCIDENTS

**ART. 19. TRIAL**

554. **Defined.** A trial is the judicial examination of the issues between the parties, whether they be issues of law or of fact.

Rev., s. 526; Code, s. 397; C. C. P., s. 223.

All the issues that are material must be tried unless waived: Gordon v. Collett, 102-532; Davidson v. Gifford, 100-18; Porter v. R. R., 97-66.

555. **Joinder of issue and trial.** Pleadings shall be made up and issues joined before the clerk. After pleadings have been so made up and issues joined, the clerk shall forthwith transmit the original papers in the cause to the court at term for trial upon the issues, when the case shall be proceeded with according to the course and practice of the court, and on appeal with the same procedure as is now in force.

1919, c. 304, s. 8.

556. **How issue tried.** An issue of law must be tried by the judge or court, unless it is referred. An issue of fact must be tried by a jury, unless a trial by jury is waived or a reference ordered. Every other issue is triable by the court, or judge, who, however, may order the whole issue, or any specific question of fact involved therein, to be tried by a jury, or may refer it.

Rev., s. 527; Code, ss. 398, 399; C. C. P., ss. 224, 225.

For compulsory reference, see section 573. So much of the pleadings ought to be read to the jury as may be necessary to explain and to present the issues: Smith v. Nimocks, 94-243. The consent to waive a jury trial may be made by counsel without special authority: Stevenson v. Felton, 99-58. Where parties agree to a particular mode of trial they are bound by it: Runnion v. Ramsay, 93-410. Error for judge to decide the issues unless both sides consent: Wilson v. Bynum, 92-717.

**TRIAL BY JURY.** A matter of right, when: Power Co. v. Power Co., 171-248; Driller Co. v. Worth, 117-515; Gwaltney v. Timber Co., 111-547; McQueen v. Bank, 111-509; McCaless v. Flinchum, 98-358; Jones v. Call, 93-170; Yelverton v. Coley, 101-248; Hull v. Carter, 83-249; Womble v. Fraps, 77-198; Lippard v. Roseman, 72-427; Stith v. Lookabill, 71-25; Isler v. Murphy, 71-436; Armfield v. Brown, 70-27; Andrews v. Pritchett, 66-387; Erwin v. Lowery, 64-322—but party can waive it, Armfield v. Brown, 70-27; see, also, State v. Mitchell, 119-786, and cases cited. A reference made by consent waives the right: Battle v. Mayo, 102-413; see, also, section 579. This right to trial of issues of fact by a jury applies to equitable as well as legal actions: Ely v. Early, 94-1; Worthy v. Shields, 90-192. Party not entitled to trial by jury in civil matters except in cases where, under the common law, the demand that the facts should be so found could not be refused: Railroad v. Parker, 105-246; R. R. v. Ely, 101-8; State v. Lyle, 100-497; R. R. v. Davis, 19-451. A person charged with contempt is not

It is error to leave to the jury a material fact upon which there is no evidence: Fortescue v. Makeley, 92-56.


557. Issues of fact. Every issue of fact joined on the pleadings, and inquiry of damages ordered to be tried by a jury, must be tried at the term of the court next ensuing the joinder of issue or order for inquiry, if the issue was joined or order made more than thirty days before such term, but if not, they must be tried at the second term after the joinder or order.

Rev., s. 528; Code, s. 400; C. C. P., s. 226.

See terms of courts in Lee County, chapter Courts, s. 1443.


558. Issues of fact before the clerk. All issues of fact joined before the clerk shall be transferred to the superior court for trial at the next succeeding term, and in case of such transfer neither party is required to give an undertaking for costs.

Rev., s. 529.


559. Continuance before term; affidavit. A party to an action may apply to the court in which it is pending, or to the judge thereof, by affidavit, thirty days before the trial term, and after three days notice in writing to the adverse party, to have the trial continued to a term subsequent to that in which it is regularly triable. The court or judge may continue the trial as asked for, on such terms as may be just, if satisfied—

1. That the applicant has used due diligence to have his case ready for trial.
2. That by reason of circumstances beyond his control, which he must set forth, he cannot have a fair trial at the regular trial term. If the application is made by reason of the expected absence of a witness, it must state the name and residence of the witness, the facts expected to be proved by him, the grounds for the expectation of his nonattendance, and that the applicant expects to procure his evidence at or before some named subsequent term. The applicant must in all cases pay the costs of the application.

Continuances are not favored by the law: Wagon Co. v. Bostic, 118-759. Where, pending action for divorce, defendant becomes insane, the cause will be continued as long as there is a hope of the defendant's regaining reason: Stratford v. Stratford, 92-297—but when all hope gone, semblé that plaintiff allowed to proceed, Ibid.

Rev., s. 530; Code, s. 401; C. C. P., s. 227.

560. Continuance during term. The judge at any time during the term at which an action is triable may continue the trial on the application of either party, and on such terms as shall be just, if satisfied—

1. That the applicant has used due diligence to be ready for trial.
2. That he cannot have a fair trial at that term, by reason of circumstances stated, and if the ground of application is the nonattendance of a witness, the
affidavit must contain the particulars required by subdivision two of the preceding section. Unless the applicant also sets forth in his affidavit that the facts upon which his application is grounded occurred or came to his knowledge too late to allow him to apply as prescribed in the preceding section, and that his application is made as soon as it reasonably could be after the knowledge of those facts, the continuance shall not be granted, except on the payment of the costs in the action for the term.

Rev., s. 531; Code, s. 402; C. C. P., s. 228; R. C., c. 31, s. 57.

CONTINUANCE. A continuance is within the discretion of the judge and is not reviewable unless discretion is abused: Morton v. Water Co., 168-582; Watson v. R. R., 164-176; Cromartie v. R. R., 156-97; State v. Daniels, 164-464; State v. English, 164-497; Lanier v. Ins. Co., 142-14; State v. Sultan, 142-569; State v. Dewey, 139-560; Slingluff v. Hall, 124-397; Wagon Co. v. Bostie, 118-758; Banks v. Mfg. Co., 108-282; Dupree v. Ins. Co., 92-417; McCurry v. McCurry, 82-296; Gay v. Brookshire, 82-411; State v. Vann, 84-722; State v. Scott, 80-365; State v. Lindsey, 78-499; Moore v. Dickson, 74-423; Austin v. Clarke, 70-458; State v. Duncan, 28-98; Armstrong v. Wright, 8-93—or unless it affects a substantial right, Stratford v. Stratford, 92-297—though an appeal is useless, it working a continuance of itself, Jaffray v. Bear, 98-88; Isler v. Dewey, 79-1. If defendant fails to comply with terms upon which a continuance was granted his answer may be stricken out and judgment rendered against him: Lumber Co. v. Cottingham, 173-323.


NOT GROUND OF CONTINUANCE. The fact that attorney in case is son of trial judge: Allison v. R. R., 129-336. Where witnesses absent, but it appeared that they had not been subpoenaed while party had ample opportunity to subpoena them: McQueen v. Bank, 111-509. Where absent witness would only be competent after verdict in mitigation of sentence: State v. Sheppard, 1-51.

An admission of fact made to prevent a continuance for absence of witness cannot be used in a subsequent trial, the witness being present: Cutler v. Cutler, 130-1. It is error to order defendant’s affidavit for continuance in a criminal case read to jury, he objecting: State v. Twigg, 60-142. Whether an admission that an absent witness would testify as stated is sufficient: State v. Fain, 177-120.

561. Counter affidavits as to continuance. It is competent in all civil cases only for the opposing side to controvert the allegations of fact in applications for continuance, and to offer counter affidavits to that end. The judge shall not allow the continuance unless satisfied, after thorough examination of the evidence aforesaid, that the ends of justice demand it.

Rev., s. 532; 1885, c. 394.

562. Order of business. The criminal calendar must be first disposed of, unless, by consent of counsel, or for reasons satisfactory to the judge, particular criminal actions may be deferred. The issues on the civil calendar must be disposed of in the following order, unless, for the convenience of parties or the dispatch of business, the court otherwise directs:

1. Issues of fact to be tried by a jury.
2. Issues of fact to be tried by the court.
3. Issues of law.

Rev., s. 533; Code, s. 403; C. C. P., s. 229.
563. Separate trials. A separate trial between a plaintiff and any of several defendants may be allowed by the court when, in its opinion, justice will thereby be promoted.

Rev., s. 534; Code, s. 407; C. C. P., s. 230.

Severance is not a matter of right, but is discretionary with judge, and his decision is not reviewable, except when discretion abused; it is like dividing the action into several suits with the usual provisions for costs, etc.; State v. Kirkland, 175-770; State v. Carraway, 142-575; Bryan v. Spivey, 106-95; State v. Moore, 120-570; State v. Finley, 118-1161; State v. Jackson, 112-851; State v. Oxendine, 107-783; State v. Gooch, 94-1006; State v. Smith, 24-402; State v. Dixon, 78-558; State v. Duncan, 28-98; State v. Lindsey, 78-499; State v. Scott, 80-365. Where there is misjoinder of parties the court in its discretion can divide the action: Pretzelfelder v. Ins. Co., 116-496; see, also, section 516.

564. Judge to explain law, but give no opinion on facts. No judge, in giving a charge to the petit jury, either in a civil or a criminal action, shall give an opinion whether a fact is fully or sufficiently proven, that being the true office and province of the judge; but he shall state in a plain and correct manner the evidence given in the case and declare and explain the law arising thereon.

Rev., s. 535; Code, s. 413; C. C. P., s. 237; R. C., c. 31, s. 130; 1796, c. 452.


The judge may violate the rule as to expressing opinion by his manner and emphasis: Withers v. Lane, 144-184, and cases cited; Reiger v. Davis, 67-185; State v. Daney, 78-437; State v. Brown, 67-435—but such manner and emphasis must be so set out that the supreme court can judge of it, Davis v. Blevins, 125-433; Reiger v. Davis, 67-185; State v. Jones, 67-285. Remarks by the court of doubtful propriety are not ground of exception where it appears they did no harm to party excepting: State v. Brabham, 108-793; State v. Rowe, 155-436. Remarks by judge before trial: State v. Jacobs, 106-695; State v. Howard, 129-584—by bystander, State v. Jackson, 119-851. It must appear to the supreme court with ordinary certainty that the remarks or actions of the judge were likely to have had an unfair influence or to have conveyed to the jury his opinion on the weight of the testimony: State v. Jones, 67-285; State v. Lipsey, 14-485. It is only when the law gives to testimony an artificial weight that the judge is at liberty to express an opinion as to its weight: Bonner v. Hodges, 111-66.

Lassiter v. R. R., 171-283; Swan v. Carawan, 168-472. Giving undue emphasis to the testimony of one witness: Wallace v. R. R., 174-171; Starling v. Cotton Mills, 171-222; State v. Horne, 171-757; Bowman v. Trust Co., 170-301; State v. Weathers, 98-685; Weisenfeld v. McLean, 96-248; State v. Baker, 69-147. In excluding part of the answer of a witness, to say "this witness is too smart": Chance v. Ice Co., 166-495. Saying to defendant as a witness to answer the question and "not be dodging": State v. Rogers, 173-755. To say that a certain witness is not interested in the verdict: State v. Ownby, 146-677. To say "if this contention be true, it is an attempt to stigmatize defendants as being guilty of a base and dirty fraud": Ray v. Patterson, 165-512. An expression of opinion is not corrected by telling the jury that they are to be the judges of the evidence: State v. Cook, 162-566. To use expression, "the proverbial slowness of a messenger boy," in an action against telegraph company: Meadows v. Tel. Co., 131-73.


The judge must plainly and correctly state the evidence and declare and explain the law arising thereon: Withers v. Lane, 144-184; State v. Green, 134-661; State v. Fulford, 124-798; State v. Brady, 107-822; State v. Pritchett, 106-667; State v. Lawson, 98-759; State v. Jones, 97-473; State v. Chavis, 80-353; State v. Cain, 47-201; State v. Peace, 46-251; State v. Rash, 34-382; State v. Martin, 24-101; State v. Dunlop, 65-288; State v. Moses, 13-452—should array on both sides the evidence bearing upon the material issues and apply the principles of law thereto; must not charge on the contentions of one side: Jarrett v. Trunk Co.,
The judge may instruct jury, where no conflict of evidence, that if they believe the witnesses they should find accordingly: McQuay v. R. R., 109-585; State v. Dixon, 104-704; Nelson v. Ins. Co., 120-302; State v. Neal, 120-613; State v. Journigan, 120-568; State v. Woolard, 119-779; Love v. Gregg, 117-467; Harmon v. Hunt, 116-678; Purifoy v. R. R., 108-100; State v. McLaín, 104-894; Chemical Co. v. Johnson, 101-223; State v. Jones, 98-651; State v. Crane, 95-619; Hannon v. Grizzard, 89-115; State v. Burke, 82-551; Gaither v. Ferebee, 60-303; Sneed v. Creadh, 8-309—may charge that there is no evidence to support contention of defendant, when such is the case, State v. Allen, 48-257; State v. Sowls, 61-151—should, where there is no evidence which in any aspect will warrant the jury in drawing an inference or conclusion as to an issue, so state to the jury, Harper v. Anderson, 130-538; Royster v. Stallings, 124-55; State v. Byrd, 121-684; Barber v. Roseboro, 97-192; Willis v. Branceh, 94-142; State v. McKinsey, 80-458; Witkowski v. Wasson, 71-451; State v. Dunlop, 65-288; State v. Allen, 48-257; Wells v. Clements, 48-168; Reed v. Shenck, 13-415—may charge that if they believe the evidence of defendant he is guilty, State v. Riley, 113-648; State v. Woolard, 119-779—while he may tell the jury there is no evidence of a certain fact, he cannot tell them to disregard what the attorney says in argument on the evidence, State v. Lee, 166-250—nor may he tell the jury there is no evidence as to a particular fact in conflict with the party's contention as to the effect of the evidence, Royal v. Dodd, 177-206.

The judge may say to the jury that the testimony of a man of good character is entitled to more weight than that of a man who has proven a bad character: State v. Gay, 94-814—should charge as to interest party entitled to, Brem v. Covington, 104-589; Jolly v. Bryan, 86-458; Barlow v. Norfleet, 72-535—may, when he hands the written charge to the jury, at their request send written memoranda of certain dates necessary for them to have to arrive at conclusions, State v. Cagle, 114-835—can state that evidence of defendant, if believed, should be given some weight as any other witness, State v. Gilmer, 97-429—must, if requested in apt time, caution jury as to the credibility of suspicious testimony of accomplices, near relatives, etc., Bonner v. Hodges, 111-66; Berry v. Hall, 105-164; Ferrall v. Broadway, 95-551; State v. Nash, 30-35—must, in a criminal action, give such instructions as will enable jury to understand nature of the crime and properly determine each material fact upon which may depend the guilt or innocence of accused, State v. Godwin, 145-461; State v. Fulford, 124-801; State v. Kale, 124-818—may recall jury for further instructions, Lafoon v. Shearin, 95-391; Scott v. Green, 89-278—may recapitulate confessions illegally obtained in order to caution jury not to consider them, State v. Gregory, 50-315—may state to jury that there is no contradiction between witnesses, if so, State v. Horan, 61-571—can say that evidence as
to guilt of white man need not be any stronger than to convict a negro, State v. Norwood, 74-247—not error to tell the jury to try white and black alike, McLaurin v. Williams, 175-291—may lay down any proposition that is universally admitted, State v. Gay, 94-814—may comment upon deportment of witness, when, State v. Nat, 51-114—may tell jury it is their province to judge of the credibility of a witness, State v. Spencer, 64-316—may tell jury they are not concluded by the testimony of an expert, when, State v. Garner, 129-536—should not charge that "if the jury believe a certain state of facts the plaintiff is not entitled to recover," Farrell v. R. R., 102-390—should not charge on matters not pertinent to the issues, Gaines v. McAllister, 122-340—must not say which of two conflicting statements of witness is correct, Ward v. Mfg. Co., 123-248—must not tell jury to "adopt most plausible theory" in a criminal case, State v. Dewey, 139-556—must not say that evidence of character is of little weight when facts are positively sworn to, State v. Lipsey, 14-485—must not state a hypothesis in a criminal action without evidence to support it, State v. Lizemore, 52-206—must not, in his charge on homicide, make a hypothesis omitting the leading fact which goes to acquit the accused, State v. Floyd, 51-392—must not charge jury to take the testimony of a certain witness as true, State v. Parker, 66-624—must not charge that swearing falsely on trial is an additional evidence of guilt, State v. Byers, 80-426—must not charge that where one juror doubts guilt of prisoner other jurors should yield to him, State v. Bowman, 80-432—must not instruct that defendant is guilty of murder in first degree when no evidence introduced for him, State v. Gadbury, 117-811—must not charge that there is a presumption that men testify truly and not falsely, State v. Jones, 77-520. The judge cannot comment upon the fact that a party failed to call a certain witness: Bank v. McArthur, 168-48.

The judge may instruct the jury to consider the interest of the witnesses in determining the weight of their testimony: State v. Burton, 172-939; Ferebee v. R. R., 167-290; State v. Fogleman, 164-458; In re Smith's Will, 163-464; Hendron v. R. R., 162-317; State v. Dixon, 149-460—that they may consider the fact that the state failed to introduce a witness shown to have knowledge of the facts, State v. Harris, 166-243—that they may believe a witness of bad character and disbelieve one of good character as it may satisfy them, State v. Little, 174-800—that the admission of a party, fully established, is strong evidence, Hubbard v. Goodwin, 175-174. The fact that a witness makes contradictory statements does not justify withdrawing his testimony from the jury: Christman v. Hilliard, 167-4; Bank v. Brockett, 174-41. It is error to charge that character may be considered in determining whether a party is guilty of fraud: Lumber Co. v. Atkinson, 162-298. Should instruct the jury not to consider the fact that the defendant did not introduce his wife as a witness: State v. Cox, 150-846. May instruct jury not to be controlled by the opinion of witnesses, but to use their common knowledge in the light of experience: Hamilton v. R. R., 150-193. Charge as to weight to be given to positive and negative evidence: Rosser v. Bynum, 168-340. That plaintiff is entitled to recover full amount of damages: Jones v. R. R., 176-260. Charge as to dying declarations: State v. Kenney, 169-326. Error to admit irrelevant evidence to prejudice the jury: Shepherd v. Lumber Co., 166-130.


Wright v. R. R., 123-282; Tillett v. R. R., 115-662; Alexander v. Gibbon, 118-796—must not simply call attention to the issues without further instruction, Phifer v. Alexander, 97-335—must not give to the jury an abstract proposition of law without any evidence to support it, Williams v. Harris, 137-460; Leach v. Linde, 108-547—must not charge on a selected fact, but charge the law on the whole case, Dobson v. Wisenhunt, 101-645; Michael v. Foil, 100-178—must not omit essential ingredient in undertaking to state the law applicable to a material fact, Rumbough v. Sackett, 141-495; Pierce v. Alspaugh, 83-258; State v. Austin, 79-624; Bynum v. Bynum, 33-652; State v. O'Neal, 29-251; State v. Johnson, 23-354—need not repeat instructions already given, even when specially asked to do so by prayer, Sprinkle v. Wellborn, 140-163—must not single out issues and charge specially as to them and give only general instructions as to others, Knight v. R. R., 110-58; State v. Ellick, 60-450—should not merely deal in generalities, such as reading headnotes of cases, without making any application of them to the facts, State v. Groves, 121-503; State v. Jones, 87-547—must not use broad statement calculated to mislead, Fleming v. R. R., 131-476—must not charge on a particular point when no special instructions asked: Patterson v. Mills, 121-259, and cases therein cited; also see section 565; Gay v. Mitchell, 146-509; Willis v. Tel. Co., 150-318.

The charge should be considered as a whole: State v. Orr, 175-773; Leggett v. R. R., 173-698; State v. Killian, 173-792; Deligny v. Furniture Co., 170-189; McNell v. R. R., 167-390; In re Drainage District, 163-327; State v. Vann, 162-531; Speight v. R. R., 161-80; Aman v. Lumber Co., 160-370; Kornegay v. R. R., 154-389; State v. Lilliston, 141-587; Liles v. Lumber Co., 142-39; Gilliland v. Bd. of Education, 141-482; State v. Tilley, 25-424; State v. Boon, 82-637; State v. Holman, 104-867. It not appearing affirmatively that there was error in the judge's charge, it is assumed to be correct: State v. Brabbiam, 108-793; State v. Dieker son, 98-708; Southerland v. R. R., 106-100; State v. Powell, 106-655; Paper Co. v. Chronicle, 115-147; Upchurch v. Robertson, 127-127; Tise v. Thomasville, 131-281; Haines v. Smith, 149-279. Where a charge covers the entire case and submits it fairly and correctly to the jury under all circumstances, parties have no just ground of complaint: Marable v. R. R., 142-557; Gilliland v. Bd. of Ed., 141-482; State v. Parker, 112-673; State v. Shaw, 49-440; State v. Exum, 138-599. Although the trial judge lays down the law incorrectly, unless it is applicable to the facts of the case and warranted by the evidence, a new trial will be granted: King v. Wells, 94-344.

An erroneous instruction may be corrected: Buggy Co. v. Dukes, 140-393; Trust Co. v. Forbes, 120-355; Wilson v. Mfg. Co., 120-94; Toole v. Toole, 112-152; State v. Keen, 96-464; Lewis v. R. R., 95-179; State v. McNair, 93-628; Gilbert v. James, 86-244; State v. Robbins, 48-250; State v. May, 15-328; but in some cases a correction will not remove the error: State v. Morgan, 136-628; Bragaw v. Supreme Lodge, 124-154; Williams v. Haid, 118-481; Alexander v. Gibbon, 118-796; Tillett v. R. R., 115-662; State v. Fuller, 114-885; Taylor v. Taylor, 112-27; Wilson v. R. R., 142-333; see, also, State v. Sanders, 84-728. An omission to state the evidence or to charge in a particular way should be called to the attention of the court before verdict: Davis v. Keen, 145-496; Muse v. Motor Co., 175-466.


$565. Requests for instructions. Counsel praying of the judge instructions to the jury, must put their requests in writing entitled of the cause, and sign them; otherwise the judge may disregard them. They must be filed with the clerk as a part of the record.

Rev., s. 538; Code, s. 415; C. C. P., s. 239.

565. Requests for instructions. Counsel praying of the judge instructions to the jury, must put their requests in writing entitled of the cause, and sign them; otherwise the judge may disregard them. They must be filed with the clerk as a part of the record.

Rev., s. 538; Code, s. 415; C. C. P., s. 239.


TIME OF REQUEST. Prayers should be presented before argument, but not necessarily at or before the close of the evidence; it is within the sound discretion of the judge, allowing


566. Instructions in writing; when to be taken to jury room. The judge, at the request of any party to an action on trial, made at or before the close of the evidence, before instructing the jury on the law, must put his instructions in writing, and read them to the jury. He shall then sign and file them with the clerk as a part of the record of the action.

When a judge puts his instructions in writing either of his own will or at the request of a party to the action, he must, at the request of either party to the action, allow the jury to take his instructions with them on their retirement, and the jury must return the instructions with their verdict to the court.

Rev., ss. 536, 537; Code, s. 414; C. C. P., s. 238; 1885, c. 137.

**WRITTEN INSTRUCTIONS.** The word ‘‘instructions’’ construed with reference to this section: State v. Dewey, 139-556. The judge must put the charge as to the law in writing, if either party requests it in apt time: State v. Black, 162-637; Sawyer v. Lumber Co., 142-162;

USED BY JURY. At request of either party judge may permit the jury to take instructions to jury room: Little v. R. R., 119-771; State v. Cagle, 114-835—also at the request of a juror: Gaither v. Carpenter, 143-240—and it is not error, after they have retired, to send, upon their request, a written memorandum of certain dates necessary to be remembered in reaching a proper conclusion: State v. Cagle, 114-835—or to send deposition read on trial, where all request it: Lafoon v. Shearin, 95-391—but judge cannot send papers read in evidence to the jury when objection made: Nicholson v. Lumber Co., 156-59; Williamson v. Thomas, 78-47; Burton v. Wilkes, 66-604; Watson v. Davis, 52-178. Where charge taken to jury room, but instructions prayed for and given were not taken, not error where counsel present and no objection raised before verdict: Gaither v. Carpenter, 143-240. Reason for the law compelling judge to put charge in writing, to provide for jurors taking it with them: State v. Dewey, 139-561; Jenkins v. R. R., 110-442; State v. Crowell, 116-1058.

567. Demurrer to evidence. When on trial of an issue of fact in a civil action or special proceeding, the plaintiff has introduced his evidence and rested his case, the defendant may move to dismiss the action, or for judgment as in case of nonsuit. If the motion is allowed the plaintiff may except and appeal to the supreme court. If the motion is refused the defendant may except, and if the defendant introduces no evidence the jury shall pass upon the issues in the action, and the defendant has the benefit of his exception on appeal to the supreme court. After the motion is refused he may waive his exception and introduce his evidence just as if he had not made the motion, and he may again move to dismiss after all the evidence on both sides is in. If the motion is then refused, upon consideration of all the evidence, he may except, and after the jury has rendered its verdict, he has the benefit of the latter exception on appeal to the supreme court.

Rev., s. 589; 1897, c. 109; 1899, c. 131; 1901, c. 594.


If the first motion is overruled, the defendant may except and go to the jury; or except, introduce evidence and renew motion after all the evidence: Parlier v. R. R., 129-262; Means v. R. R., 126-424; Worth v. Ferguson, 122-381; Miller v. R. R., 128-26; Riley v. Stone, 169-
421. Exception is waived if motion is not renewed: Rackley v. Roberts, 147-201; Bordeaux v. R. R., 150-553; Earnhardt v. Clement, 137-91; Blalock v. Clark, 137-140; Fritz v. R. R., 130-279; McCull v. R. R., 129-298.


568. Waiver of jury trial. Trial by jury may be waived by the several parties to an issue of fact, in actions on contract, and with the assent of the court in other actions, in the manner following:

See, also, annotations under section 573, as to waiver of trial by jury in references; see, also, generally: Armfield v. Brown, 70-27. Counsel may waive jury trial without special authority: Stevenson v. Felton, 99-53; see, also, White v. Morris, 107-92. A reference by consent waives right of trial by jury: Driller Co. v. Worth, 117-515; Grant v. Reese, 82-72; also see cases under sections 572 and 573. As to whether jury trial may be waived in criminal actions appealed from justice where he has final jurisdiction, see State v. Wells, 142-590. The trial judge may disregard the agreement that a jury trial be waived: Lumber Co. v. Lumber Co., 137-431. Waiver of jury trial on questions of fact in special proceedings by failure to demand in time: Navigation Co. v. Worrell, 133-93; Ledbetter v. Pinner, 120-455; Railroad v. Parker, 105-246. The provision of the federal constitution that “no person shall be deprived of his property without due process of law” does not imply that all trials in state courts shall be by jury: Caldwell v. Wilson, 121-425. Jury trial may be waived as stated below, but there must be issues of fact: Hockaday v. Lawrence, 156-319; see, also, Buchanan v. Clark, 164-56, and Crews v. Crews, 175-168.


2. By written consent, in person or by attorney, filed with the clerk. Waiver must be written and filed with the papers in the case, or oral and entered on the minute docket: Hahn v. Brinson, 133-7; Caldwell v. Wilson, 121-466.

3. By oral consent, entered in the minutes. Must be entered on the minute docket: Hahn v. Brinson, 133-7. Where case heard by judge by consent and decision of law reversed on appeal, on coming back to superior court parties must have trial by jury unless waived: Isler v. Koonce, 83-55; Benbow v. Robbins, 72-422. Rev., s. 540; Code, s. 416; C. C. P., s. 240.

For submission of controversy without action, see this chapter, ss. 626-628.

569. Findings of fact and conclusions of law by judge. Upon trial of an issue of fact by the court, its decision shall be given in writing, and shall contain a statement of the facts found, and the conclusions of law separately. Upon trial of an issue of law, the decision shall be made in the same manner, stating the conclusions of law. Such decision must be filed with the clerk during the court at which the trial takes place, and judgment upon it shall be entered accordingly.

Judge can pass upon issues of fact only when jury trial waived: Wilson v. Bynum, 92-717; McCanless v. Flinchum, 98-358; Chasteen v. Martin, 81-51; Leggett v. Leggett, 66-420. Where trial by jury waived, the court should find the facts and state its conclusions separately and in writing, and then enter judgment in accordance therewith: Parks v. Davis, 98-481; Foushee v. Pattershall, 67-453; Mining Co. v. Smelting Co., 99-464. What is a sufficient statement of findings: Eley v. R. R., 165-78. This section not applicable to a motion in a provisional remedy: Millbiser v. Balsley, 106-433; Whitehead v. Hale, 118-601. Where court fails to find some material fact, supreme court may remand it that such fact may be found: Knott v. Taylor, 96-50. For findings of fact in cases of reference, see section 579. Where judge’s findings of fact not excepted to by defendant, and plaintiff appeals from the judgment for defendant on such facts and supreme court reverses the judgment, defendant not entitled to trial de novo: Matthews v. Fry, 143-384.

The findings of fact by the judge, when authorized by law or by consent of parties, are as conclusive as when found by a jury, if there is any evidence to support them: Buchanan v. Clark, 164-56; Yarborough v. Moore, 151-116; Matthews v. Fry, 143-384; Shoaf v. Frost, 231
Where judge in finding the facts adopts the findings of fact in a certain deposition, the supreme court will consider the evidence incorporated in the deposition: Lee v. Baird, 134-410—also when evidence made a part of the findings, etc., Bank v. Swink, 129-255. Where findings of fact are contradictory and irreconcilably conflicting, judgment cannot be pronounced, and a new trial will be awarded: Davis v. Lumber Co., 130-174. Exceptions to findings of fact by the trial judge, filed after the adjournment of the court for the term, will not be entertained: Electric Light Co. v. Electric Light Co., 116-112. When judge finds the facts it is presumed, unless objection appears, that it was by consent of the parties: White v. Morris, 107-92. Where jury waived, and judge tries the facts, errors committed by him in the reception or rejection of evidence are reviewable: Puffer v. Baker, 104-148. Agreement that trial judge find facts waives defects in pleadings: Karly v. Barly, 134-258.

Findings of fact by the judge are not subject to exceptions: Matthews v. Fry, 143-384; Parker v. McPhail, 112-502; Travers v. Deaton, 107-500; Taylor v. Pope, 106-267; Avent v. Arrington, 105-377; McAden v. Banister, 63-479; Greensboro v. Scott, 84-184; Burke v. Turner, 85-500. For exceptions to referee's report, see under section 579.

570. Exceptions to decision of court. 1. For the purposes of an appeal, either party may except to a decision on a matter of law arising upon a trial by the court within ten days after the judgment, in the same manner and with the same effect as upon a trial by jury. Where the decision does not authorize a final judgment, but directs further proceedings before a referee or otherwise, either party may except thereto, and make a case or exception as above provided in case of an appeal.

2. Either party desiring a review, upon the evidence appearing on the trial of the questions of law, may at any time within ten days after the judgment, or within such time as is prescribed by the rules of the court, make a case or exceptions in like manner as upon a trial by jury, except that the judge in settling the case must briefly specify the facts found by him, and his conclusions of law.

Rev., s. 542; Code, s. 418; C. C. P., s. 242.

For exceptions generally to judge's ruling, see section 589.

571. Proceedings upon judgment on issue of law. On a judgment for the plaintiff upon an issue of law, he may proceed in the manner prescribed by the first two subdivisions of section 595 herein upon failure of the defendant to answer, where the summons was personally served. If judgment is for the defendant, upon an issue of law, and if taking of an account or the proof of any fact is necessary to enable the court to complete the judgment, a reference or assessment by jury may be ordered, as provided in section 596 herein.

Rev., s. 543; Code, s. 419; C. C. P., s. 243.

ART. 20. REFERENCE

572. By consent. Any or all of the issues in an action, whether of fact or law, may be referred, upon the written consent of the parties, except in actions to annul a marriage, or for divorce and separation.

Rev., s. 518; Code, s. 420; C. C. P., s. 244.

It is proper that the agreement to refer should specify the issues of law and fact: Morisey v. Swinson, 104-555; see, also, Barrett v. Henry, 85-325. Consent once given to a reference can-

The court cannot discontinue a reference by consent; it may be discontinued by the death of the referee or his removal for good cause: Perry v. Tupper, 77-413; Smith v. Hicks, 108-248; Patrick v. R. R., 101-602; Lance v. Russell, 137-448. Difference between reference hereunder and an arbitration: Lusk v. Clayton, 70-185; Peele v. R. R., 159-60. The court retains jurisdiction, with power to review and reverse the conclusions of law of the referee, and a discretion to modify or set aside the report, and its ruling in the latter respect is not reviewable unless it appears that such discretion has been abused: Brackett v. Gilliam, 125-380; Cummings v. Swepton, 124-579—also has power to make all necessary orders pending the trial, McNell v. Lawton, 97-16; Credle v. Ayers, 126-11. A consent order may be changed to a compulsory order only by consent: Kerr v. Hicks, 129-141—and it will date as a compulsory order from the first, Ibid. Case citing section: Lumber Co. v. Lumber Co., 137-439.

573. Compulsory. Where the parties do not consent, the court may, upon the application of either, or of its own motion, direct a reference in the following cases:


Cases upon the question as to whether cause is a proper one to be referred: Pinchback v. Mining Co., 137-171; Bond v. Wilson, 137-145; Jones v. Sugg, 136-143. The refusal to refer is appealable: Jones v. Sugg, 136-143; Lee v. Baird, 134-410. Reference ought not to be made before issues are raised: Syme v. Bunting, 86-175; Lumber Co. v. McPherson, 133-287; Kerr v. Hicks, 131-90. The judge retains control of case under reference and may find facts himself from the evidence reported without a reference: Credle v. Ayers, 126-11; Brackett v. Gilliam, 125-380. Not error to refuse a compulsory reference when the motion to refer is not made until after the close of the evidence: Hughes v. Boone, 102-137; or after the jury has been impaneled: Peyton v. Shoe Co., 167-280.
1. Where the trial of an issue of fact requires the examination of a long account on either side; in which case the referee may be directed to hear and decide the whole issue, or to report upon any specific question of fact involved therein.


2. Where the taking of an account is necessary for the information of the court, before judgment, or for carrying a judgment or order into effect.

Smith v. Smith, 150-81; Albright v. Albright, 91-220; Chalk v. Bank, 87-200; Comrs. v. Magnin, 83-114; Leak v. Covington, 87-501; Grant v. Hughes, 94-755; Little v. Duncan, 89-416; Heilig v. Foard, 64-710. \textbf{No reference ordered after final decree to ascertain facts taking place after judgment:} White v. Butcher, 97-7; Pearson v. Carr, 97-194; McCull v. Webb, 126-762, and cases cited. \textbf{Where an order of reference is made after the right to an account is established by the verdict of a jury, appeal can only be taken from final judgment after report:} Jones v. Wooten, 137-421; Shankle v. Whitley, 131-168.

3. Where the case involves a complicated question of boundary, or one which requires a personal view of the premises.

Kelly v. Lumber Co., 157-175.

4. Where a question of fact other than upon the pleadings arises upon motion or otherwise, in any stage of the action.

5. Where the issues of fact and questions of fact arise in an action of which the courts of equity of the state had exclusive jurisdiction prior to the adoption of the constitution of one thousand eight hundred and sixty-eight, and in which the matter or amount in dispute is not less than the sum or value of five hundred dollars.

The compulsory reference under this section does not deprive either party of his constitutional right to a trial by jury of the issues of fact arising on the pleadings, but such trial shall be only upon the written evidence taken before the referee.


Rev., s. 519; Code, s. 421; 1897, c. 237, ss. 1, 2; C. C. P., s. 245; 1917, c. 259; 1919, c. 7.

574. How referee chosen or appointed. In all cases of reference the parties as to whom issues are joined in the action (except when the defendant is an infant or an absentee) may agree in writing upon a person or persons, not exceeding three, and a reference shall be ordered to him or them, and to no
other person or persons. And if such parties do not agree, the court shall appoint one or more referees, not more than three, who are free from exception. No person may be appointed referee to whom all parties in the action object. No judge or justice of any court may sit as referee in an action pending in the court of which he is judge or justice, and not already referred, unless the parties otherwise stipulate.

Rev., s. 520; Code, s. 423; C. C. P., s. 247.

See annotations under section 572.

575. Referees may administer oaths. Every referee has power to administer oaths in any proceeding before him, and has generally the power vested in a referee by law.

Rev., s. 521; Code, s. 599; C. C. P., s. 356.

See section 576.

576. Powers of referee of trial. The trial by referees shall be conducted in the same manner as a trial by the court. Referees have the same power to grant adjournments and to allow amendments to pleadings and to the summons as the court upon such trial, upon the same terms and with like effect. They shall have the same power to preserve order and punish all violations thereof upon such trial, and to compel the attendance of witnesses before them by attachment and to punish them as for contempt for nonattendance or refusal to be sworn or to testify, as is possessed by the court.

Rev., s. 522; Code, s. 422; C. C. P., s. 246.

For report, exceptions, trial by jury of issues, etc., see under section 579.


THE TRIAL BY REFEREE. Rules for trial: Green v. Castlebury, 70-20; Battle v. Mayo, 102-413. Method of noting exceptions to referee's ruling in apt time: Armfield v. Colvert, 103-147. What referee should find in action against guardian for renting ward's land privately: Duffy v. Williams, 133-195. In a reference in an action involving the validity of a deed, referee must find as to bona fide of conveyance: Blalock v. Mfg. Co., 110-99. Referee is justified in not considering evidence when it is not competent for jury to consider: Stephenson v. Felton, 106-114. A referee is not bound to the findings of fact of the trial court when such findings were, by agreement of parties, only for the purpose of construing the will: Lee v. Baird, 134-410.

577. Testimony reduced to writing. The testimony of all witnesses on both sides must be reduced to writing by the referee, or under his direction, and signed by the witnesses, and the evidence so taken and signed shall be filed in the cause, and constitute a part of the record.

Rev., s. 523; 1897, c. 237, s. 3.

All the testimony must be reported as taken and copies of all documents considered by referee must be filed with the papers: Tharington v. Tharington, 99-118; Perkins v. Berry,
578. Report; review and judgment. The referee shall make and deliver a report, within the time ordered by the court, to the clerk of the court in which the action is pending. Either party, during the term or upon ten days notice to the adverse party out of term, may move the judge to review the report, and set aside, modify or confirm it in whole or in part, and no judgment may be entered on any reference except by order of the judge.

Rev., s. 524; Code, s. 423; C. C. P., s. 247.


579. Report, contents and effect. The referee must state the facts found and the conclusions of law separately. His decision must be given, and may be excepted to and reviewed in like manner and with like effect in all respects as in cases of appeal; and he may in like manner settle a case or exceptions. The report of the referee upon the whole issue stands as the decision of the court, and judgment may be entered thereon upon application to the judge. When the reference is to report the facts, the report has the effect of a special verdict.

Rev., s. 525; Code, s. 422; C. C. P., s. 246.


to exclude certain items in a final report will be treated as an exception thereto: Rogers v. Bank, 108-574. An exception for finding upon insufficient evidence should be filed with the referee and reviewed by the judge: Moore v. Westbrook, 156-482. An exception as to a finding of fact will not be heard where claim not presented, nor evidence introduced before the referee in apt time: Overby v. Fayetteville, 81-55; Nash v. Taylor, 3-174. Exception must be filed at the term to which the report is made, though court can extend time: Kerr v. Hicks, 131-90; R. R. v. King, 125-454; Johnson v. Loftin, 111-323; McNeill v. Hodges, 105-52; Long v. Logan, 86-535; Comrs. v. Magnin, 85-117; University v. Lassiter, 83-38; State v. Peebles, 67-97—but judge can refuse to consider them when not filed in time, Shields v. McNeill, 118-590. Exceptions to ruling of referee as to competency of evidence: Vestal v. Sloan, 88-555; Sheahan v. Malone, 71-440.

HEARING UPON EXCEPTIONS. The court must review and pass upon all exceptions to the report, and modify or confirm them according to his judgment; his conclusions upon exceptions of law are reviewable, but not upon exceptions of fact: Miller v. Groome, 109-148. His refusal to pass upon report under consent reference is reviewable: Stevenson v. Felton, 99-58. He must review the findings of the referee, not simply decide whether there is any evidence to sustain them: Thompson v. Smith, 156-345; s. c., 160-256; Overman v. Lanier, 156-537.


Where exception because referee failed to find as to a particular fact, and report recommitted, he will not be allowed to except to second report on ground that it is a mixed question of law and fact: Tyson v. Tyson, 92-288. An exception to referee’s conclusion that plaintiff cannot recover opens up both findings of law and fact for review by the judge: Brackett v. Gilliam, 125-382. When facts stated as ground for exception conflict with the findings of the referee, the exception should be overruled: Smith v. Smith, 101-461. It is error for judge to pass upon exceptions to unfinished report: White v. Utley, 86-415. Except by consent, exceptions cannot be heard or orders made outside of county where action pending: McNeill v. Hodges, 99-248.

The court can, in its discretion, set aside a reference to state an account, after report made and exceptions filed, and proceed to try the case: Bishoo v. Surles, 79-51; Cummings v. Swepson, 124-579. A party paying the amount found to be due by report before confirmation does so subject to the power of the court to modify the report: West v. Laughinghouse, 174-214.

RECOMMENDED TO REFEREE, WHEN. The fact that a referee has not found the facts upon which the report is based must be taken advantage of by a motion to recommit: Blalock v. Mfg. Co., 110-99; Scroggs v. Stevenson, 100-354; Tilley v. Bivens, 110-343. Where referee fails to find the facts upon which the plea of the statute of limitations can be determined: French v. Richardson, 167-41; Lanning v. Comrs., 106-505; see, also, Foushee v. Beckwith, 119-175—where fails to state fully the findings of fact so the conclusions of law thereon may be
reviewed: Tilley v. Bivens, 110-343; Norment v. Brown, 79-363—where no facts are found by either referee or judge, Foushee v. Beckwith, 119-178; Lanning v. Comrs., 106-505—where report is imperfect or unsatisfactory, Grant v. Bell, 90-558; but see Grant v. Edwards, 92-442. No appeal from an order to recommit: Chemical Co. v. Lackey, 140-32. Where report recommitted to referee to have report reformed so as to conform to jury’s verdict upon the issues based upon exceptions, not reviewable: Kerr v. Hicks, 122-409. When superior court recommits without objection, complaining party cannot except to report reformed in the manner directed: Cowles v. Curry, 96-331. A report will not be rereferred where the same, though informal, furnishes the information required: Gulley v. Macy, 89-343. For right to jury trial, see section 573.

JUDGMENT UPON REPORT. The findings of the referee, when reviewed and corrected, becomes the judgment of the court: Armfield v. Brown, 70-29—and such reviewing and correcting is res judicata and cannot be passed upon by another judge: Alexander v. Alexander, 120-472; Scroggs v. Stevenson, 100-354. If no exception filed, the referee’s finding as to a particular fact should be confirmed: Chard vy. Warren, 122-75. In cases purely equitable in their nature, if an account has been taken and report made, the plaintiff will not be allowed to suffer judgment of nonsuit: Boyle v. Stallings, 140-524.

APPEALS TO SUPREME COURT. Where report recommitted to be conformed to a ruling by the superior court upon an exception, the appeal must be from the judgment on final report and not from decision on exception: Wallace v. Douglas, 105-42; McLenn v. Breece, 113-390; Leak v. Covington, 95-193; Torrence v. Davidson, 90-2; Grant v. Reese, 90-3; Lutz v. Cline, 89-186; Jones v. Call, 89-188. The supreme court will only consider exceptions to the rulings of the court below in confirming or disaffirming the report: Perry v. Hardison, 99-21; see, also, Scroggs v. Stevenson, 100-354, and Tyson v. Tyson, 100-360; Williamson v. Bitting, 150-321. Where the findings of fact are approved by the court below, and there is some evidence to support them, the supreme court can only correct the errors of law: Rhyne v. Love, 98-486; Thornton v. McNeely, 144-622; Wiley v. Logan, 95-558; Wadesboro v. Atkinson, 107-317; Morrissey v. Swinson, 104-555; Nissen v. Mining Co., 104-309; Howerton v. Sexton, 104-75; Kitehin v. Grandy, 101-86; Abernathy v. Withers, 99-520; Reaves v. Davis, 99-425; Jeffords v. Waterworks Co., 157-10; Thompson v. Smith, 156-345; s. e., 160-256; Brown v. R. R., 154-300.

Where reference was by consent, the findings of fact will not be reviewed when approved by the superior court, except upon the ground, if taken in apt time, that there is no testimony to support them or that testimony is incompetent: Cotton Mills v. Cotton Mills, 115-475; McEwen v. Loucheim, 115-348; Turner v. Shuffler, 108-842; Whitehead v. Whitehurst, 108-458; Joyner v. Stanell, 108-153; Roper v. Burton, 107-526; Battle v. Mayo, 102-413; Smith v. Smith, 101-461; Grant v. Reese, 94-720; Vaughan v. Lewellyn, 94-472; Hanner v. McAdoo, 86-370; Hunter v. Kelly, 92-285. The supreme court will not entertain an objection made for the first time that the findings of fact were not supported by evidence: Joyner v. Stanell, 108-153; Hawkins v. Cedar Works, 122-87. After supreme court has rendered final judgment, the superior court cannot order a further reference: Pearson v. Carr, 97-194. Supreme court may order account restated: Gore v. Lewis, 109-539.

Exceptions should be specific and not general: Sturtevant v. Cotton Mills, 171-119; Comrs. v. Erwin, 140-193; see, also, Wiley v. Logan, 95-358. How appeals taken on the ground that there is no evidence to support the findings of fact made or adopted by the judge below: Battle v. Mayo, 102-413. A ruling by referee, confirmed by judge, will not be disturbed when no exception appears in record: Bank v. Bank, 138-467. When exceptions to referee's report are overruled and judgment is affirmed, such exceptions cannot be reviewed: Burwell v. Burgwyn, 105-507. Sending case up to the supreme court, how exceptions, etc., set out: Bank v. Mfg. Co., 96-298. The supreme court does not try to ascertain what facts the evidence warranted: Battle v. Mayo, 102-413; Patterson v. Wadsworth, 89-407. Refusal of superior court to set aside referee’s report for newly discovered evidence not reviewable: Henderson v. McLain, 146-329. Where case is remanded by supreme court with orders that referee modify his report to conform to rulings of the court, the referee need not give notice to the parties: Gay v. Grant, 116-93. Where jury trial is reserved and the report is heard on exceptions, an appeal from judgment rendered is premature: Pritchett v. R. R., 157-88.
580. Defined. Issues arise upon the pleadings, when a material fact or conclusion of law is maintained by one party and controverted by the other. They are of two kinds:


1. Of law.
See section 581.

2. Of fact.

"Issues of fact" are technical words; they mean such matters of fact as are put in issue by pleadings and a decision of which would be final and conclude the parties upon the matters in controversy: Heilig v. Stokes, 63-614; see, also, cases under section 582. Section merely referred to: Stancill v. Spain, 133-79; McQueen v. Bank, 111-515; Gregory v. Pinnix, 158-147.

Rev., s. 544; Code, s. 391; C. C. P., s. 219.

581. Of law. An issue of law arises upon a demurrer to the complaint, answer or reply, or to some part thereof.

Rev., s. 545; Code, s. 392; C. C. P., s. 220.

Andrews v. Pritchett, 66-387; see, also, section 511.

582. Of fact. An issue of fact arises—

1. Upon a material allegation in the complaint controverted by the answer; or,

An issue of fact is where a matter is alleged on one side and denied on the other, the decision of which would be final and conclude the parties as to the matter in controversy: Roper v. Leary, 171-35; Kirk v. R. R., 97-82; Wright v. Cotten, 140-1; Crawford v. Masters, 140-205; Tucker v. Satterthwaite, 120-118; Patton v. R. R., 96-455; McAdoo v. R. R., 105-140; Armfield v. Brown, 70-27; Heilig v. Stokes, 63-612; Klutts v. McKenzie, 65-102. An issue as to whether one is indebted to another is an issue of fact and not of law: Jordan v. Farthing, 117-181. Whether plaintiff is entitled to recover is a question of law arising upon the answers to the issues, and is not an issue of fact: Braswell v. Johnston, 108-150; Nathan v. R. R., 118-1066; Denmark v. R. R., 107-185. Where answer raises a material issue, though matter not alleged in complaint, the issue may be submitted: Shaw v. McNeill, 95-535; Main v. Field, 144-307. Where a material defense is pleaded, an issue should be submitted on it: Owens v. Phelps, 95-286. The answer simply denying knowledge of facts alleged in complaint does not put these facts in issue: Woodcock v. Bostie, 128-243—nor does a demand of strict proof of such facts, ibid.


Issues should not be submitted which are not raised by the pleadings: Henderson v. R. R., 171-397; Carroll v. James, 156-68; Streator v. Streater, 145-337; Dickens v. Perkins, 134-220,


In a proceeding for probate of will, Cornelius v. Brawley, 109-542—for recovery for services rendered decedent under a special contract, Tussey v. Owen, 139-457; Hatchey v. Dubbs, 133-
583 CIVIL PROCEDURE—Art. 21 Ch. 12


2. Upon new matter in the answer, controverted by the reply; or,

3. Upon new matter in the reply, unless an issue of law is joined thereon.

Nimocks v. McIntyre, 120-325.

Rev., s. 546; Code, s. 393; C. C. P., s. 221.

583. Order of trial. Issues both of law and of fact may arise upon different parts of the pleadings in the same action. In these cases the issues of law must be first tried, unless the court otherwise directs.

Rev., s. 547; Code, s. 394; C. C. P., s. 222.

Pleas in bar must be tried before a reference ordered: Sloan v. McMahon, 85-296; Smith v. Goldsboro, 121-350; Woody v. Brooks, 102-334; see, also, cases under section 573.

584. Form and preparation. Issues shall be framed in concise and direct terms, and prolixity and confusion must be avoided by not having too many issues. The issues arising upon the pleadings, material to be tried, must be made up by the attorneys appearing in the action, or by the judge presiding, and reduced to writing, before or during the trial.

Rev., ss. 548-9; Code, ss. 395-6.


Failure to submit an issue on contributory negligence is not error where the party has had the benefit of his contention on other issues: Carter v. Leaksville, 174-561. A separate issue as to contributory negligence is not necessary under the Federal Employers’ Liability Act: Lloyd v. R. R., 166-24. For improper form of issue as to the last clear chance: Cullifer v. R. R., 168-309. Each cause of action or defense should have a separate issue: Carter v.
McGill, 168-507; s. e., 171-775. In an action for breach of warranty there should be two issues, as to the warranty and the damages: Grocery Co. v. Vernoy, 167-427. Form of issues in slander: Hamilton v. Nance, 159-56. A defective issue may be cured by the manner of the judge’s presenting it to the jury: Richardson v. Edwards, 150-590.

SUBMISSION OF ISSUES. This section contemplates that the issues shall be drawn before the introduction of testimony: Beasley v. Surles, 140-605; and only such as are material to be tried, Cecil v. Henderson, 121-246. The court should submit every material issue raised by the pleadings unless waived by the parties: Gordon v. Collett, 104-381; McDonald v. Carson, 94-497. This section is mandatory, and binding equally upon the court and counsel, and it is the duty of the judge to submit all necessary issues arising upon the pleadings: Tucker v. Satterthwaite, 120-118; Falkner v. Pilcher, 137-449; Burton v. Mfg. Co., 132-17; Shoe Co. v. Hughes, 122-296; Strauss v. Wilmington, 129-99; Denmark v. R. R., 107-185; Davidson v. Gifford, 100-18; Porter v. R. R., 97-66; Bowen v. Whitaker, 92-367; Arnold v. Estis, 92-162; Radasill v. Falls, 92-222. The discretion of the judge in settling the issues is not reviewable, if the parties have reasonable opportunity to present the whole controversy: Bank v. Ins. Co., 150-770; Ives v. Lumber Co., 147-306; Cunningham v. R. R., 139-427; unless the discretion operates to a party’s injury: Williams v. Gill, 122-967; Pickett v. R. R., 117-616. See, also, cases cited above in this section and under section 582.

The issues must be made up by the attorneys: Tucker v. Satterthwaite, 120-121; Wilson v. Featherstone, 120-448; Bowen v. Whitaker, 92-367; or by the judge: see the same cases, and also Springer v. Shawender, 116-12; Emery v. R. R., 102-209; Fisher v. Mining Co., 94-397; McDonald v. Carson, 94-497. The judge may submit others when the parties have agreed upon the issues: Lumber Co. v. Lumber Co., 135-744; or he may change them during the trial: Blackwell v. R. R., 111-151; Buffkins v. Eason, 112-162. Submitting an unnecessary issue, which does not prejudice the rights of the party objecting, is harmless error: Walker v. Walker, 151-164.

Counsel’s duty to tender the issues: Mfg. Co. v. Cloer, 140-128; Pollock v. Warwick, 104-638; Mining Co. v. Smelting Co., 99-445; Simmons v. Mann, 92-12; Oakley v. Van Noppen, 95-60—and if he does not, he cannot be heard to say after the trial that issues which might properly have been submitted were not: McCall v. Galloway, 162-353; Davidson v. R. R., 156-579; Rich v. Morisey, 149-37; Wagon Co. v. Byrd, 119-460; Walker v. Scott, 106-56, and cases cited; Pollock v. Warwick, 104-638; Alexander v. Robinson, 85-275; Silver Valley Co. v. Baltimore Co., 99-445; Oakley v. Van Noppen, 95-60; Simmons v. Mann, 92-12; McDonald v. Carson, 95-377; Kidder v. McIlhenny, 81-123; Curtis v. Cash, 84-41—and if a material issue is not tendered and the issues submitted are not objected to, party cannot complain, Maxwell v. McIver, 113-288—but it is not incumbent upon party to tender issue when court has already declared it would not be submitted, Falkner v. Pilcher, 137-451. When the issues tendered refer to facts admitted or embraced in other issues, it is not error to refuse them: Newkirk v. Stevens, 152-498. Issues tendered upon evidential matter, or upon which no evidence is offered, should be refused: Morrisette v. Cotton Mills, 151-31; Ives v. Lumber Co., 147-306; Clothing Co. v. Stadiem, 149-6.


For matters to keep in mind in framing issues, see Coxe v. Singleton, 139-361; Baker v. R. R., 118-1015; McAdoo v. R. R., 105-140; Emery v. R. R., 102-209; Denmark v. R. R., 107-185; Braswell v. Johnston, 108-150; Miller v. Miller, 89-209; see, also, Kimberly v. Howland, 143-398; Clark v. Guano Co., 144-64; Wright v. Cotten, 140-1.
Issues must not be so framed as to exclude any pertinent evidence affecting the merits, but to embrace the whole of the material allegations controverted: Davidson v. Gifford, 100-18.

Art. 22. Verdict

585. General and special. A general verdict is that by which the jury pronounce generally upon all or any of the issues, either in favor of the plaintiff or defendant. A special verdict is that by which the jury finds the facts only, leaving the judgment to the court.

Rev., s. 550; Code, s. 408; C. C. P., s. 232.

General and special. A general verdict is a finding in favor of one of the parties: Morrison v. Watson, 95-479—where the jury responds affirmatively or negatively to the issues, Porter v. R. R., 97-66.

Special verdict. A special verdict finds the facts, but not in favor of either party, leaving the court to apply the law to them: Porter v. R. R., 97-66; Morrison v. Watson, 95-479—and it must find in an intelligible manner all the facts necessary to enable the court to give judgment, State v. Hanner, 143-632; State v. Corporation, 111-601; State v. Yount, 110-597; State v. Oakley, 103-408; State v. Crump, 104-763; State v. Finlayson, 113-628; Hilliard v. Outlaw, 92-266; State v. Bray, 89-480; State v. Blue, 84-507; State v. Lowry, 74-121; State v. Curtis, 71-50; State v. Custer, 65-339—and not merely state the evidence which may tend to prove them, State v. Hanner, 143-633; State v. Fenner, 160-247; nor leave an inference of fact to the judge: State v. Allen, 166-265. The judge may refuse to receive a special verdict, but he cannot add a fact to it: State v. Colonial Club, 154-177.

Return of verdict. A party is entitled to be present when the verdict is rendered, but he may waive that right except in a capital case, and it is not necessary that counsel should be present: Barger v. Alley, 167-362; State v. Austin, 108-780; State v. Jones, 91-654. A special verdict being rendered in criminal action, judge should not have formal verdict entered: State v. Spray, 113-686; State v. Ewing, 108-759; State v. Hanner, 143-632; overruling State v. Monger, 107-771; State v. Nies, 107-820; State v. Moore, 107-770; State v. Smith, 95-680; State v. Morris, 104-837. A verdict “guilty of taking the money” is not larceny: State v. Overby, 127-514.

Polling jury. Jury need not be polled: State v. Best, 111-638; State v. Toole, 106-736; State v. Jones, 91-654—but either party in an action can have it polled, Smith v. Paul, 133-66; State v. Best, 111-638; State v. Young, 77-498; State v. Sheets, 89-543—and if polled and a juror is reluctant but assents to verdict, it is still a valid verdict, Lowe v. Dorsett, 125-301; State v. Sheets, 89-543—not a valid verdict, however, if one dissents, even though having concurred previously, Owens v. R. R., 123-183. When foreman states the verdict as “guilty of murder in the first degree,” and upon a poll the others reply “guilty,” the verdict is sufficient: State v. Walker, 170-716.


586. Special controls general. Where a special finding of facts is inconsistent with the general verdict, the former controls, and the court shall give judgment accordingly.

Rev., s. 552; Code, s. 410; C. C. P., s. 234.


243
587. Character of, for different actions. In an action for the recovery of specific personal property, if the property has not been delivered to the plaintiff, or the defendant by his answer claims a return thereof, the jury shall assess the value of the property, if their verdict is in favor of the plaintiff; or if they find in favor of the defendant, and that he is entitled to a return thereof, they may at the same time assess the damages, if any are claimed in the complaint or answer, which the prevailing party has sustained by reason of the detention or taking and withholding the property. In every action for the recovery of money only, or specific real property, the jury, in their discretion, may render a general or special verdict. In all other cases, the court may direct the jury to find a special verdict in writing, upon all or any of the issues; and in all cases may instruct them, if they render a general verdict, to find upon particular questions of fact, to be stated in writing, and may direct a written finding thereon. The special verdict or finding shall be filed with the clerk, and entered upon the minutes.

Rev., s. 551; Code, s. 409; C. C. P., s. 233.


588. Jury to assess damages; counterclaim. When a verdict is found for the plaintiff in an action for the recovery of money, or for the defendant when a counterclaim for the recovery of money is established beyond the amount of the plaintiff's claim as established, the jury must also assess the amount of the recovery; they may also, under the direction of the court, assess the amount of the recovery when the court gives judgment for the plaintiff on the answer. If a counterclaim, established at the trial, exceeds the plaintiff's demand so established, judgment for the defendant must be given for the excess; or if it appears that the defendant is entitled to any other affirmative relief, judgment must be given accordingly.

Rev., s. 553; Code, s. 411; C. C. P., s. 235.

Verdicts as to interest on debts: Reade v. Street, 122-301; Bank v. Furniture Co., 120-475; Greenleaf v. R. R., 91-33—on damages recovered, Lance v. Butler, 135-419—on taxes, Wilmington v. McDonald, 133-548. The trial judge has no power to reduce the amount awarded in a verdict without the consent of the person in whose favor verdict rendered: Isley v. Bridge Co., 143-51. It is for the judge to state the law as to punitive damages in a particular case, and for the jury to determine whether such damages shall be given and to fix the amount: Blow v. Joyner, 156-140.

589. Entry of verdict and judgment. Upon receiving a verdict, the clerk shall make an entry in his minutes, specifying the time and place of the trial, the names of the jurors and witnesses, the verdict, and either the judgment rendered thereon or an order that the cause be reserved for argument or further consideration. If a different direction is not given by the court, the clerk must enter judgment in conformity with the verdict.

Rev., s. 554; Code, s. 412; C. C. P., s. 236.
The verdict should be returned before the judge, but by consent of parties or order of court the clerk may receive it: Zageir v. Express Co., 171-692; Barger v. Alley, 167-362; Mitchell v. Mitchell, 122-332; Ferrell v. Hales, 119-199; State v. Austin, 108-780; Petty v. Rousseau, 94-355; but the latter course is not approved: Tillett v. R. R., 166-515. If the verdict is informal, irregular or inconsistent, the judge may ask the jury to correct it: State v. Godwin, 138-582; State v. Whitson, 111-605; State v. Whitaker, 89-472; State v. Arrington, 7-571; Britton v. Ruffin, 123-70; State v. Shelly, 98-673. If it is taken by the clerk and is imperfect the judge may have the jury correct it: Mitchell v. Mitchell, 122-322; Petty v. Rousseau, 94-355; Wright v. Hemphill, 81-33; Robeson v. Lewis, 73-107; Willoughby v. Threadgill, 72-438; see, also, Cole v. Laws, 104-651.


590. Exceptions. 1. If an exception is taken upon the trial, it must be reduced to writing at the time with so much of the evidence or subject matter as may be material to the exception taken; the same must be entered in the judge’s minutes and filed with the clerk as a part of the case upon appeal.

Objections must be made and exceptions entered in apt time: State v. Foster, 172-960; Kornegay v. R. R., 154-389; and they should point out specifically the error complained of, Greensboro v. McAdoo, 110-430, and cases cited below. The exceptions must be reduced to writing, and the judge may do this himself or have it done: Buckner v. R. R., 164-201. Assignments of error not based upon exceptions will be disregarded: Rawls v. R. R., 172-211; Todd v. Mackie, 160-352; Allred v. Kirkman, 160-392; Worley v. Logging Co., 157-490.

Exceptions must be made to all errors and all misconduct at the trial, at the time such take place, except errors in the judge’s charge itself: Jones v. High Point, 159-571; Moseley v. Johnson, 144-257; Alley v. Howell, 141-113; State v. Murray, 139-540; Hart v. Cannon, 133-10; Wilson v. Lumber Co., 131-163; Dobson v. Ry., 132-900; Phillips v. R. R., 130-582; Cotton Mills v. Abernathy, 115-492; Posey v. Patton, 109-455; Lowe v. Elliott, 107-718; Carr v. Alexander, 112-788; Taylor v. Plummer, 105-56; State v. Braddy, 104-737; State v. Brown, 100-519; Wiggins v. Guthrie, 101-661; Gibbs v. Lyon, 95-146; Jones v. Jones, 94-111; Shields v. Whitaker, 82-516; State v. Ballard, 79-627—but where evidence is made incompetent by statute, this is not required; exception may be taken after verdict, Broom v. Broom, 130-582; Presnell v. Garrison, 121-367; Johnson v. Allen, 100-131; State v. Gee, 92-756; State v. Ballard, 79-627; Hooper v. Hooper, 165-605. Exceptions to the reception of evidence must point out the evidence specifically and must show the nature of the error complained of: Pope v. Pope, 176-283; Lynch v. Vener Co., 169-169; State v. English, 164-498; Stout v. Turnpike Co., 157-366; Rollins v. Wicker, 154-559; Tilley v. Bivens, 110-343; Everett v. Williamson, 107-294; Allred v. Burns, 106-247; Wilhelm v. Burleson, 106-381; Sumner v. Candler, 92-694—to the rejection of evidence must show what was the proposed evidence and also that prejudice was caused by its rejection, Knight v. Kilebrew, 86-400; State v. Rhyne, 100-794; State v. McNair, 95-628; Sumner v. Candler, 92-656; State v. Purdie, 67-826; Street v. Bryan, 65-619; Bland v. O’Hagan, 64-471; Whitesides v. Twitty, 80-431; Gibson v. Terry, 176-533; In re Smith’s Will, 163-494; Armbled v. R. R., 162-24; Allred v. Kirkman, 160-392. Evidence competent for some purposes, but not for all, is not ground for exception unless asked to be restricted:
Nance v. Telegraph Co., 177-313; State v. McGlammery, 173-748. An exception to evidence must show that objection was taken when evidence was offered, that it was overruled and that exception was entered: Jordan v. Furnace Co., 126-143.

Attorney's language in argument objected to, judge should write down words at once with exception: Moseley v. Johnson, 144-257; State v. Cannon, 133-10; Massey v. Alston, 173-215. Objection waived if not objected to at the time: Byrd v. Hudson, 113-203; State v. Wilson, 188-599. Where party refused, upon request of court, to state his objection to evidence excepted to, his exception will avail nothing on appeal: State v. Wilkerson, 103-357. The judge's notes, on exceptions being made, should be filed with the papers in the case: Wood v. R. R., 118-1056. Exception that there is no evidence upon which to go to the jury must be taken before verdict: Printing Co. v. Herbert, 137-317; Hart v. Cannon, 133-10; State v. Huggins, 126-1055; State v. Harris, 120-577, and many cases therein cited. Where nonsuit should have been entered, exceptions to instructions and requests for instructions will not be considered on appeal: Smith v. R. R., 145-98. That the evidence does not support the charge in the indictment should be taken advantage of before verdict and not by motion in arrest: State v. Jenkins, 164-527.

2. If there is error, either in the refusal of the judge to grant a prayer for instructions, or in granting a prayer, or in his instructions generally, the same is deemed excepted to without the filing of any formal objections.


Fallen, 98-411; Sellers v. Sellers, 98-13; Boggan v. Horne, 97-268; Barber v. Roseboro, 97-192; State v. Nipper, 95-653; Clements v. Rogers, 95-248; Pleasant v. R. R., 95-195; Williams v. Johnston, 94-633; Lytle v. Lytle, 94-522; McDonald v. Carson, 94-497; State v. Elison, 91-564; Bost v. Bost, 87-477—and must be stated separately, in articles numbered, and no exception should contain more than one proposition, Gwaltney v. Assurance Society, 132-925—but general exception sufficient if only one proposition of law is in charge, Mitchell v. Baker, 129-63. An appellant is not bound to except to an instruction when there is no evidence to warrant it: Barrett v. Brewer, 143-88. See section 642.

Rev., s. 554; Code, s. 412; C. C. P., s. 236.

591. Motion to set aside. The judge who tries the cause may, in his discretion, entertain a motion, to be made on his minutes, to set aside a verdict and grant a new trial upon exceptions, or for insufficient evidence, or for excessive damages; but such motion can only be heard at the same term at which the trial is had. When the motion is heard and decided upon the minutes of the judge, and an appeal is taken from the decision, a case or exceptions must be settled in the usual form, upon which the argument of the appeal must be had.

Rev., s. 554; Code, s. 412; C. C. P., s. 236.

For case on appeal, see section 642. Motion for new trial must be made and heard at the same term the case is first tried, and there can be no continuance of the motion: Turner v. Davis, 132-187; England v. Duckworth, 75-309; Flowers v. Alford, 111-248; Clemmons v. Field, 99-400; Beck v. Bellamy, 93-129; Moore v. Hinnant, 90-163; Quincy v. Perkins, 76-295—but, by consent of both parties, the trial judge may hear the motion at a subsequent time, Myers v. Stafford, 114-231.


A motion for new trial on the ground that the verdict is against the weight of the evidence is addressed entirely to the discretion of the court below and not reviewable unless it is shown that the judge was influenced by an erroneous view of the law: Cates v. Tel. Co., 151-497; Bank v. Ins. Co., 150-770; Clothing Co. v. Bagley, 147-37; Davenport v. Terrell, 103-53; Mc Cord v. R. R., 134-53; State v. Rose, 129-575; Whitted v. Fuquay, 127-68; Jordan v. Farthing, 117-181; Ferrell v. Thompson, 107-420; Fertilizer Co. v. Reams, 105-283; McKinnon v. Morrison, 104-354; Spruill v. Ins. Co., 120-141; State v. Maulsby, 130-664; State v. Ellsworth, 131-773; Whitehurst v. Pettipher, 105-40; Redmond v. Stepp, 100-212; Goodson v. Mullin, 92-211; Thomas v. Myers, 87-31; Brink v. Black, 74-329; Watts v. Bell, 71-405; Vest v. Cooper, 68-131.


The judge has unquestioned power to set aside verdict, when there is no evidence to support it: Brown v. Power Co., 140-333. An agreement empowering judge to sign judgment out of term gave him no power after adjournment of term to consider motion to set aside verdict: Knowles v. Savage, 140-372. The reason of the judge for setting aside a verdict, if insufficient, is immaterial where there appears a valid reason in the record for sustaining his rulings: Metal Co. v. Railroad, 145-293. Appellant should except to refusal of new trial, if refusal is not discretionary, in order to have his decision reviewed: Grant v. Grant, 109-710. Irregularities occurring on trial below for which judge might set aside verdict, not sufficient ground to support a motion in supreme court for a new trial: Daniels v. Fowler, 123-35. Where defendant introduces no evidence and excepts to nothing, he cannot move for new trial on the ground that the testimony did not justify the verdict: State v. Leach, 119-283. Only the errors pointed out in the motion for new trial will be considered by the supreme court, all others being waived: Leak v. Covington, 99-559; but see Lowe v. Elliott, 107-718.

SUBCHAPTER VIII. JUDGMENT

ART. 23. JUDGMENT

592. Defined. A judgment is either interlocutory or the final determination of the rights of the parties in the action.

Rev., s. 555; Code, s. 354; C. C. P., s. 216.

FINAL JUDGMENTS. A judgment is final which decides the case upon its merits, without reservation for other and future directions, so that it is not necessary to bring the matter again before the court: Sanders v. May, 173-47; Johnson v. Roberson, 171-194; Bunker v. Bunker, 140-18; Flemming v. Roberts, 84-52.

A judgment is decisive of the points raised by the pleadings, or which might be properly predicated upon them, and does not include matters which might have been brought in but which were not joined or embraced in the pleadings: Mann v. Mann, 176-353; Northcott v. Northcott, 175-145; Steiges v. Simmons, 170-42; Hobgood v. Hobgood, 169-483; McMillan v. Teachey, 167-88; Fereeby v. Sawyer, 167-199; Leroy v. Steamboat Co., 165-109; Johnson v. Johnson, 163-495; Coltrane v. Laughlin, 157-252; Shakespeare v. Land Co., 144-516; Tyler v. Capeheart, 125-64; Wagon Co. v. Byrd, 119-460. When parol evidence may be used to show what was adjudicated: Cropsey v. Markham, 171-43. A judgment for bailee which does not include bailor's rights is not an estoppel: McLaughlin v. R. R., 174-182.


How far a judgment of a court in another state is conclusive: Levin v. Gladstein, 142-482; Roberts v. Pratt, 158-50; s. c., 152-751.
JUDGMENTS NOT FINAL. An order of sale in partition is not a final decree: In re Dickerson, 111-108. An action is not ended by the rendition of a judgment; it remains open for all motions and proceedings for its enforcement: Turner v. Holden, 109-182. An order or decree or unexecuted judgment made during a term of court is in fieri and subject to be vacated or modified during the term: Culbreth v. Smith, 124-289; Gwinn v. Parker, 119-19; State v. Manly, 95-661; Wilson v. Hughes, 94-182; State v. Brittain, 93-587. An interlocutory order or decree is under the control of the court, and, upon good cause shown, can be amended, modified, changed, or rescinded, as the court may think proper: Maxwell v. Blair, 95-317; Alexander v. Alexander, 120-472; Jackson v. McLean, 96-474; Welch v. Kingsland, 89-179; Miller v. Justice, 86-26; Shinn v. Smith, 79-310; Worth v. Gray, 59-4; Ashe v. Moore, 6-383; see, also, Johnson v. Roberson, 171-194. As to whether interlocutory orders in ancillary proceedings can be amended out of term, see Coates v. Wilkes, 94-174.

Construction of a decree or judgment: Lamb v. Major, 146-531. Judgments are not contracts so as to be subject to the restriction of the federal constitution as to impairment of contracts: Mottu v. Davis, 151-237.

593. Default judgment before clerk. In all civil actions upon notes, bills, bonds, stated accounts, balances struck, and other evidences of indebtedness within the jurisdiction of the superior court, the summons may be returnable before the clerk of the superior court issuing the same on the first Monday of the month next succeeding the issue of the summons, if issued more than ten days prior thereto, and, if not, then on the first Monday of the next succeeding month; and if a verified complaint is filed at the time the summons is issued and a copy served on the defendant at the time of the service of the summons, and the defendant fails or neglects to file a verified answer raising issues of fact upon the matters and things alleged in the complaint on or before the second Monday of the month in which the summons is made returnable, then it shall be the duty of the clerk, on the said second Monday, upon satisfactory proof of the cause of action, to enter judgment in favor of the plaintiff and against the defendant upon the demand set out in the complaint, which judgment the clerk shall docket in the same manner as is now provided by law for docketing judgments taken at term. Judgments so taken and docketed shall be and become judgments of the superior court in the same manner and to the same extent and be of same force and effect as now given to judgments of the superior court taken in term before the judge. If before the expiration of the time given herein for filing the answer the defendant shall file a duly verified answer joining issue of fact upon the matters and things alleged in the complaint, the clerk shall transfer the cause to the civil issue docket for trial at term time: Provided, either party may at any time within ten days after the rendition of judgment by the clerk appeal from such judgment to the superior court, to be heard at term.

1919, c. 156.

594. When clerk transfers to term for default judgment. In cases where the clerk has no jurisdiction and the plaintiff shall be entitled to have judgment by default and inquiry or judgment by default final, the clerk shall transfer the same to the court at term time to be determined by the court under existing procedure.

1919, c. 304, s. 9.

595. By default final. Judgment by default final may be had on failure of defendant to answer—

Judgment by default should be drawn to conform strictly to the complaint: Currie v. Mining Co., 157-209; Junge v. MacKnight, 137-286. A failure to take judgment by default as soon as allowable does not work a discontinuance: University v. Lassiter, 83-38. The term
of court at which complaint filed within the first three days thereof is practically the return term at which judgment is allowable: Brown v. Rhinehart, 112-772; Roberts v. Allman, 106-391. Where plaintiff was entitled to judgment by default final, but judgment by default and inquiry entered, and upon inquiry being executed, judgment was rendered, judgment valid: Scott v. Life Assn., 137-515. No notice is required of a motion for judgment by default for want of an answer: Reynolds v. Machine Co., 153-342. A general order extending time to file pleadings does not affect a judgment by default taken before the order: Ibid. When an answer is filed denying the allegations of complaint, a judgment by default is improper: Harrison v. Dill, 169-542; Investment Co. v. Kelly, 123-338. When a new party is brought in and no complaint is filed as to him: Vass v. Bldg. Assn., 91-55; or when answer is filed within the time limited but after judge has left the court: Foley v. Blank, 92-476.


1. Where the complaint sets forth one or more causes of action, each consisting of the breach of an express or implied contract to pay, absolutely or upon a contingency, a sum or sums of money fixed by the terms of the contract, or capable of being ascertained therefrom by computation. Upon proof of personal service of summons, or of service of summons by publication, on one or more of the defendants, and upon the complaint being verified, judgment shall be entered as provided in the last section for the amount mentioned in the complaint, against the defendant or defendants, or against one or more of several defendants.

If plaintiff's claim for damages is precise and fixed by agreement, or can be rendered certain by computation, failure to answer admits the claim: Scott v. Life Assn., 137-522; Cowles v. Cowles, 121-272; Parker v. Smith, 64-291; Hyatt v. Clark, 169-178; Miller v. Smith, 169-210; Scott v. Life Assn., 137-515. Judgment by default final is irregular when in action on contract the amount due cannot be ascertained by computation: Battle v. Baird, 118-854; Skinner v. Terry, 107-103—when action sounds in damages for an unliquidated money demand, Moore v. Mitchell, 61-304; Hartsfield v. Jones, 49-309—when action is on bail bond, Roulhac v. Miller, 90-174—when action is on implied contract for goods sold and delivered: Jeffries v. Aaron, 120-167; Witt v. Long, 93-388—when action to recover money collected on collateral notes and embezzled, Stewart v. Bryan, 121-46—when complaint fails to set forth a contract to pay a certain sum, or a sum that can be ascertained therefrom, Fancette v. Luidlen, 117-173; Hartman v. Farrior, 95-177. Breach of an official bond is not a "breach of an express or implied contract to pay" hereunder: Battle v. Baird, 118-854. The "return term" spoken of in the section before amended was the one at which the complaint must be filed before the third day thereof: Brown v. Rhinehart, 112-772; but see Roberts v. Allman, 106-391.

The complaint must be verified: Miller v. Curl, 162-1; Cole v. Boyd, 125-496; Plifer v. Ins. Co., 123-410; Hammerslaugh v. Farrior, 95-135; Witt v. Long, 93-388. Judge may allow error in verification to be corrected: Best v. Dunn, 126-560. When complaint unverified judgment should be by default and inquiry: Cole v. Boyd, 125-496; Best v. Dunn, 125-561. There must be personal service of summons for a personal judgment: Currie v. Mining Co., 157-209; Flowers v. King, 145-234. The trial court can permit answer to be filed after supreme court has decided that judgment by default should have been entered for plaintiff: Cook v. Bank, 131-96; Griffin v. Light Co., 111-434.

2. Where the defendant, by his answer in such action, does not deny the plaintiff's claim, but sets up a counterclaim, amounting to less than the plaintiff's claim, judgment may be had by the plaintiff for the excess of his claim over the counterclaim, in like manner in any such action, upon the plaintiff's filing with the court a statement admitting the counterclaim, which statement must be annexed to and be a part of the judgment roll. Or the court may in
its discretion, order the pleadings to be so amended and the action severed as to
entitle the plaintiff to judgment upon all of the claims admitted over and above
the setoff or counterclaim pleaded by the defendant; and, upon application of the
plaintiffs, shall enter judgment for the plaintiff for so much of the claim as is
admitted. The action shall thereupon be continued as to subsequent proceedings,
as if it had been brought for the remainder of the claim, and the counterclaim
or setoff as pleaded by the defendant shall apply thereto. Said remainder of the
claim shall in any event be sufficient to cover the full amount of the principal and
interest set up by the defendant in the counterclaim or setoff, and an amount in
excess thereof, if in the discretion of the court the same is necessary, the court
being empowered to designate and determine what part of the plaintiff’s claim
shall be held for the subsequent proceedings herein referred to.

In case where counterclaim set up exceeds plaintiff’s claim, defendant not entitled to judg-
ment by default when formal denial entered by leave of court: Bernhardt v. Dutton, 146-206;
Tillinghast v. Cotton Mills, 143-268; but see Wilmington v. Bryan, 141-682.

3. In actions where the service of the summons was by publication, the plaintiff
may, in like manner, apply for judgment, and the court must thereupon require
proof to be made of the demand mentioned in the complaint, and if the defendant
is not a resident of the state, must require the plaintiff or his agent to be
examined on oath respecting any payments that have been made to the plaintiff,
or to any one for his use on account of such demand, and may render judgment
for the amount which he is entitled to recover. Before rendering judgment
the court may in its discretion require the plaintiff to cause to be filed satis-
factory security to abide the order of the court touching the restitution of any
estate or effects which may be directed by such judgment to be transferred or
delivered, or the restitution of any money that may be collected under and by
virtue of said judgment, in case the defendant or his representatives apply and
are admitted to defend the action, and succeed in such defense.

4. In actions for the recovery of real property, or for the possession thereof,
on the failure of the defendant to file the undertaking required by law, or
upon failure of his sureties to justify according to law, unless the defendant is
exposed from giving such undertaking before answering.

There may be judgment by default final for real property in action of ejectment, and de-
fault and inquiry as to mesne profits: Jones v. Best, 121-154. Where action brought against
landlord and tenant and tenant fails to answer, the complaint being verified, judgment against
tenant will be entered: Harkey v. Houston, 65-137. In action to determine conflicting claims
to real property, failure of defendant to answer entitles plaintiff to judgment without inquiry
or proof of facts: Junge v. MacKnight, 137-285; Eason v. Dortch, 136-293.

AS TO THE UNDERTAKING. See section 495. The undertaking specified may be given
at the trial in the discretion of the court: Carraway v. Staneill, 137-472. Judgment by de-
fault for failure of defendant to give bond should not be awarded until notice to defendant
be given to file bond: Beeton v. Dunn, 137-563; Cooper v. Warlick, 109-672; McMillan v.
Baker, 92-110; Russell v. Saunders, 48-432; Brittain v. Howell, 19-107. Failure to give under-
taking when required herein entitles plaintiff to judgment by default: Credle v. Ayers, 126-
15; Norton v. McLaurn, 125-185; Vick v. Baker, 122-98; Jones v. Best, 121-154. And the
complaint need not be verified: Patrick v. Dunn, 162-19.

Rev., s. 556; Code, ss. 385, 390; C. C. P., s. 217; 1870-1, c. 42; 1869-70, c. 193, s. 4; 1919,
c. 26.

For interest on judgment, see Interest, s. 2310.

In Gaston County judgment by default final may be taken at any of the criminal terms of
the superior court. 1915, c. 114.
596. By default and inquiry. In all other actions, except those mentioned in the preceding section, when the defendant fails to answer and upon a like proof, judgment by default and inquiry may be had as provided in the last section but one, and inquiry shall be executed at the next succeeding term. If the taking of an intricate or long account is necessary to execute properly the inquiry, the court, at the return term, may order the account to be taken by the clerk of the court or some other fit person, and the referee shall make his report at the next succeeding term; in all other cases the inquiry shall be executed by a jury, unless by consent the court is to try the facts as well as the law.

Rev., s. 557; Code, s. 856.

In Gaston County judgment by default and inquiry may be taken at any of the criminal terms of the superior court. 1915, c. 114.


The "return term" spoken of, in the section before amended, is the one at which the complaint must be filed before the third day thereof: Brown v. Rhinehart, 112-772—but if complaint filed after return term it stands on the file during the first three days of the next succeeding term, and judgment by default for want of answer at that term may be rendered, Roberts v. Allman, 106-391.

597. By default for defendant. If the answer contains a statement of new matter constituting a counterclaim, and the plaintiff fails to reply or demur thereto, the defendant may move for such judgment as he is entitled to upon such statement; and if the case requires it, an order for an inquiry of damages by a jury may be made.

Rev., s. 558; Code, s. 249; C. C. P., s. 106.

This section regarded as not an express provision in favor of a defendant whose counterclaim exceeds plaintiff's claim, and intimation made that there should be separate judgments: Wilmington v. Bryan, 141-682. Cases illustrating doctrine of section: Bank v. Ireland, 122-576; Rumbough v. Improvement Co., 109-703; Dempsey v. Rhodes, 93-120; Barnhardt v. Smith, 86-473. A defendant is entitled to judgment upon a counterclaim if no reply or demurrer has been interposed: Rountree v. Britt, 94-104. See section 543. When an administrator recovers judgment upon his claim and the defendant upon a counterclaim, the former is to be paid in full, and the latter according to its order among the debts of the estate: Rountree v. Britt, 94-104.
598. Rendered in vacation. In all cases where the superior court in vacation has jurisdiction, and all of the parties unite in the proceedings, they may apply for relief to the superior court in vacation, or in term time, at their election.

Rev., s. 559; Code, s. 230; 1871-2, c. 3.


599. On frivolous pleading. If a demurrer, answer or reply is frivolous, the party prejudiced thereby may apply to the court or judge for judgment thereon, which may be given accordingly.

Rev., s. 560; Code, s. 388; C. C. P., s. 218.

For sham and irrelevant defense, see this chapter, s. 510.

For irrelevant, redundant, and indefinite pleadings, see this chapter, s. 537.

When frivolous answer filed judgment can be rendered for plaintiff on a note, complaint being entitled: Bank v. Pearson, 119-494—so also when a frivolous demurrer interposed plaintiff entitled to judgment, Joyner v. Roberts, 112-113; Cowan v. Baird, 77-201. This section simply puts the demurrer out of the way and leaves the party prejudiced by it to obtain his judgment as if it had not been filed: Skinner v. Terry, 107-108. Judgment will not be rendered in supreme court upon a frivolous demurrer when motion was not made in lower court: Parker v. R. R., 150-433.

600. Mistake, surprise, excusable neglect. The judge shall, upon such terms as may be just, at any time within one year after notice thereof, relieve a party from a judgment, order, verdict or other proceeding taken against him through his mistake, inadvertence, surprise or excusable neglect, and may supply an omission in any proceeding.

Rev., s. 513; Code, s. 274; 1893, c. 81; C. C. P., s. 183.

APPLICATION OF SECTION. This applies to mistake of fact and not of law: Phifer v. Ins. Co., 123-405; Skinner v. Terry, 107-108. "Surprise" does not mean astonishment at the action of the court: Ibid. This applies to judgments rendered at a former term: Gold v. Maxwell, 172-149; McCulloch v. Doak, 68-267; Clemmons v. Field, 99-400; Beck v. Bellamy, 93-129; State v. Bennett, 93-503; see Johnson v. Mareom, 121-83—for the reason that an order or decree made during a term of court is in fieri and can be vacated or modified during such term: Gwinn v. Parker, 119-19; Harper v. Sugg, 111-324. A judgment rendered conformable to a verdict prior to the passage of the act (chap. 81, 1893) cannot be set aside hereunder: Morrison v. McDonald, 113-327; Brown v. Rhinehart, 112-772. As to setting aside a consent judgment, see Gardiner v. May, 172-192; Harrison v. Dill, 169-542; Hairston v. Garwood, 123-345; Kerchner v. McEachern, 93-447; Vaughan v. Gooch, 92-524. An application to set aside an irregular judgment does not come under this section: Beetson v. Dunn, 137-559; Cowles v. Hayes, 69-406; Vick v. Pope, 81-22; Monroe v. Whitted, 79-508; Mabry v. Erwin, 78-45; Estes v. Rash, 170-341; Massie v. Hainey, 165-174; McLeod v. Gooch, 162-122; Hardware Co. v. Buhmann, 159-511; Calmes v. Lambert, 153-248; the remedy in this case is by motion and not by independent action: Craddock v. Brinkley, 177-125; Cox v. Boyden, 167-320. The judgment will not be set aside when the parties are present and have opportunity to be heard: Mann v. Mann, 176-353.

JURISDICTION. The order should be made by the judge and not by the clerk: Maxwell v. Blair, 95-317; Griel v. Vernon, 65-76. Relief may also be had in the supreme court: Bernhardt v. Brown, 118-710; Summerlin v. Cowles, 107-459; State v. Willis, 106-804; Cook v.


There is no rule that affidavits should be filed before the motion hereunder is heard: Jones v. Swepson, 94-700. Where supreme court reverses decision of lower court upon the motion to set aside judgment and sends it back for a rehearing it is to be heard de novo, and any competent evidence, whether introduced on former hearing or not, can be offered: Ibid. Where motion was made in term time and by inadvertence or mistake a party fails to take notice, the court may allow party opportunity to be heard: Hemphill v. Moore, 104-380. The motion should be made in the county where the judgment was rendered: Cahoon v. Brinkley, 175-5.


601. Stands until reversed. Every judgment given in a court of record having jurisdiction of the subject is, and continues to be, in force until reversed according to law.

Rev., s. 561; Code, s. 935; R. C., c. 31, s. 103; 4 Hen. IV, c. 23.


602. For and against whom given; failure to prosecute. 1. Judgment may be given for or against one or more of several plaintiffs, and for or against one
or more of several defendants; and it may determine the ultimate rights of the parties on each side, as between themselves.


2. It may grant to the defendant any affirmative relief to which he may be entitled.

As to granting judgment for any relief to which pleadings and issues show party entitled, see cases under sections 506, 597, 606.

3. In an action against several defendants, the court may, in its discretion, render judgment against one or more of them, leaving the action to proceed against the others, whenever a several judgment is proper.

As to joint and several debtors, see sections 458, 459, 497-499. Where ejectment brought against landlord and tenant and tenant fails to answer, the complaint being verified, judgment can be taken as to tenant: Harkey v. Houston, 65-157.


4. The court may also dismiss the complaint, with costs in favor of one or more defendants, in case of unreasonable neglect on the part of the plaintiff to serve the summons on other defendants, or to proceed in the cause against the defendant or defendants served.
The fact that no complaint has been filed will not make judgment void: Little v. McCarter, 89-233; McLean v. Breece, 113-390; Robeson v. Hodges, 105-49; McNeill v. Hodges, 105-52; Stancill v. Gay, 92-455; Mebane v. Pope, 81-22; Leach v. R. R., 65-486.
Rev., s. 563; Code, s. 424; C. C. P., s. 248.

603. Against married women. In an action brought by or against a married woman, judgment may be given against her for costs or damages or both, in the same manner as against other persons, to be levied and collected solely out of her separate estate.
Rev., s. 563.


604. Nonsuit not allowed after verdict. In actions where a verdict passes against the plaintiff, judgment shall be entered against him.
Rev., s. 1520; Code, s. 936; R. C., c. 31, s. 110; 2 Hen. IV, c. 7.


An interlocutory order will not deprive plaintiff of his right to nonsuit: Mfg. Co. v. Buxton, 105-74. But plaintiff cannot dispossess defendant by legal process and then take a nonsuit: Lane v. Morton, 81-38.


For involuntary nonsuit under demurrer to the evidence, see section 567.

605. Party dying after verdict. In no action shall the death of either party between the verdict and the judgment be alleged for error, if the judgment is entered within two terms after the verdict.
Rev., s. 564; Code, s. 938; R. C., c. 31, s. 112; 17 Charles II, c. 8.

606. When limited by demand in complaint. The relief granted to the plaintiff, if there is no answer, cannot exceed that demanded in his complaint; but in any other case the court may grant him any relief consistent with the case made by the complaint and embraced within the issue.

Rev., s. 565; Code, s. 425; C. C. P., s. 249.

For demand for relief in complaint, see section 506. A plaintiff, if there be an answer, is entitled to such relief as the facts stated in the complaint and the proof will admit, although he misconceives the manner in which it may be afforded: Bryan v. Canady, 169-579; Silk v. Spinning Co., 154-422; Counsell v. Bailey, 154-54; Wright v. Ins. Co., 138-488; Read v. Street, 122-301; Gillam v. Ins. Co., 121-369; Adams v. Hayes, 120-383; Simmons v. Allison, 118-763; Scarlett v. Norwood, 115-284; Johnson v. Loftin, 111-319; Barnes v. Barnes, 104-613; Moore v. Nowell, 94-265; Harris v. Sneed, 104-369; McNeil v. Hodges, 105-52; Patrick v. R. R., 93-422; Moore v. Cameron, 93-51; Lumber Co. v. Wallace, 93-22; Kiff v. Weaver, 94-278; Knight v. Houghtaling, 85-17; Jones v. Mial, 82-252—but if there is no answer judgment cannot be entered for more than complaint demands, Jones v. Mial, 82-257—though he cannot recover upon a state of facts other than those set out in complaint, Cox v. Ward, 107-507; Browning v. Berry, 107-251; Willis v. Branch, 94-142; Johnson v. Finch, 92-205; Shelton v. Davis, 69-824. Where defendant tendered more than the amount found to be due, plaintiff cannot recover the amount so tendered: DeBruhl v. Hood, 150-52. Relief that may be granted in action for price of services rendered: Fulps v. Mock, 108-601; Stokes v. Taylor, 104-394; Lewis v. R. R., 95-179—in action on a special contract, Jones v. Mial, 82-252; Sams v. Price, 119-575—in action for claim and delivery of personalty, Webb v. Taylor, 80-305; Haughton v. Newberry, 69-456—in action by guardian for recovery of money loaned to partnership of which he was member, Gudger v. Baird, 66-483.

607. When passes legal title. In any action wherein the court declares a party entitled to the possession of real or personal property, the legal title of which is in another party to the suit, and the court orders a conveyance of such legal title to him so declared to be entitled, or where, for any cause, the court orders that one of the parties holding property in trust shall convey the legal title to be held in trust to another person although not a party, the court, after declaring the right and ordering the conveyance, has power also, to be used in its discretion, to declare in the order then made, or in any made in the progress of the cause, that the effect thereof is to transfer to the party to whom the conveyance is directed to be made the legal title of the said property, to be held in the same plight, condition and estate as though the conveyance ordered were in fact executed; and shall bind and entitle the parties ordered to execute or to take benefit of the conveyance, in and to all such provisions, conditions and covenants as are adjudged to attend the conveyance, in the same manner and to the same extent as the conveyance would if the same were executed according to the order. A party taking benefit under the judgment has the same redress at law on account of the matter adjudged as he might on the conveyance, if the same had been executed.

Rev., s. 566; Code, s. 426; R. C., c. 32, s. 24; 1850, c. 107; 1874-5, c. 17.

The decree does not operate as a conveyance unless it so declares in the decree: Evans v. Brendle, 173-149; Davis v. Rogers, 84-412; Morris v. White, 96-91; Rollins v. Henry, 78-352; Thaxton v. Williamson, 72-125; see also, Smith v. King, 107-273—but it is not necessary that a decree for specific performance should declare that it should operate as a conveyance in order to constitute a complete adjudication on the rights of the holder of the naked legal title, Skinner v. Terry, 134-305. See dissenting opinion of Clark, C. J., in Allred v. Smith,
135-455; also see North v. Bunn, 122-769. Whether this section can apply to one not a party to the action: Evans v. Brendle, 173-149.

608. Regarded as a deed and registered. Every judgment, in which the transfer of title is so declared, shall be regarded as a deed of conveyance, executed in due form and by capable persons, notwithstanding the want of capacity in any person ordered to convey, and shall be registered in the proper county, under the rules and regulations prescribed for conveyances of similar property executed by the party. The party desiring registration of such judgment must produce to the register a copy thereof, certified by the clerk of the court in which it is enrolled, under the seal of the court, and the register shall record both the judgment and certificate. All laws which are passed for extending the time for registration of deeds include such judgments, provided the conveyance, if actually executed, would be so included.

Rev., ss. 567-8; Code, ss. 427, 429; R. C., c. 32, ss. 25, 27; 1850, c. 107, ss. 2, 4; 1874-5, c. 17, ss. 2, 4.

As to the effect of the judgment as a conveyance, and the requirement for registration, see Evans v. Brendle, 173-149; Bell v. McJones, 151-85; Skinner v. Terry, 134-305; Smith v. King, 107-277; Morris v. White, 96-91.

609. Certified registered copy evidence. In all legal proceedings, touching the right of parties derived under such judgment, a certified copy from the register's books is evidence of its existence and of the matters therein contained, as fully as if proved by a perfect transcript of the whole case.

Rev., s. 569; Code, s. 428; R. C., c. 32, s. 26; 1850, c. 107, s. 3; 1874-5, c. 17, s. 3.

610. In action for recovery of personal property. In an action to recover the possession of personal property, judgment for the plaintiff may be for the possession, or for the recovery of possession, or for the value thereof in case a delivery cannot be had, and damages for the detention. If the property has been delivered to the plaintiff, and the defendant claims a return thereof, judgment for the defendant may be for a return of the property, or for the value thereof in case a return cannot be had, and damages for taking and withholding the same.

Rev., s. 570; Code, s. 431; C. C. P., s. 251.


611. What judge approves judgments. In all cases where a judgment, decree or order of the superior court is required to be approved by a judge, it shall be approved by the judge having jurisdiction of receivers and injunctions.

Rev., s. 571; Code, s. 432; 1876-7, c. 223, s. 3; 1879, c. 63; 1881, c. 51.

For judge approving when infants are petitioners, see this chapter, s. 761.

See sections 851, 852.
612. Judgment roll. Unless the party or his attorney furnishes a judgment roll, the clerk, immediately after entering the judgment, shall attach together and file the following papers which constitute the judgment roll:

1. In case the complaint is not answered by any defendant, the summons and complaint, or copies thereof, proof of service, and that no answer has been received, the report, if any, and a copy of the judgment.

2. In all other cases, the summons, pleadings, or copies thereof, and a copy of the judgment, with any verdict or report, the offer of the defendant, exceptions, case, and all orders and papers in any way involving the merits and necessarily affecting the judgment.

Rev., s. 572; Code, s. 434; C. C. P., s. 253.


613. Docketed and indexed; held as of first day of term. Every judgment of the superior court, affecting the right to real property, or requiring in whole or in part the payment of money, shall be entered by the clerk of said superior court on the judgment docket of the court. The entry must contain the names of the parties, and the relief granted, date of judgment and date of docketing; and the clerk shall keep a cross-index of the whole, with the dates and numbers thereof. In all cases affecting the title to real property the clerk shall enter upon the judgment docket the number and page of the minute docket where the judgment is recorded, and if the judgment does not contain particular description of the lands, but refers to a description contained in the pleadings, the clerk shall enter upon the minute docket, immediately following the judgment, the description so referred to.

All judgments rendered in any county by the superior court, during a term of the court, and docketed during the same term, or within ten days thereafter, are held and deemed to have been rendered and docketed on the first day of said term.

Rev., s. 578; Code, s. 483; C. C. P., s. 252; Supr. Ct. Rule VIII; 1909, c. 709.

For lien of docketed judgment, see section 614. To facilitate the search for encumbrances, the record must contain an index and a cross-index of the names of the parties to the judgment: Dewey v. Sugg, 109-328; Darden v. Blount, 126-247; Redmond v. Staton, 116-140; Holman v. Miller, 103-118—each of several judgment debtors must be specifically mentioned, but the name of only one of several plaintiffs need be mentioned, Hahn v. Moseley, 119-73. Clerk liable on his bond for failure to docket and index promptly: Shackleford v. Staton, 117-73; Redmond v. Staton, 116-140; Young v. Connelly, 112-646; Holman v. Miller, 103-118; see, also, sections 927 and 928. Using initials of defendant instead of Christian name valid: Valentine v. Britton, 127-57. One cross-index insufficient for two judgments, though appearing on same page and including same parties: Valentine v. Britton, 127-57. Judgments docketed during term in which rendered, or within ten days, deemed rendered and docketed first day of term: Ferrell v. Hales, 119-215; Moore v. Jordan, 117-90; Fleming v. Graham, 110-375; Holman v. Miller, 103-120. This does not apply to judgments rendered out of term or nunc pro tunc: Hardware Co. v. Holt, 173-308. The doctrine of relation back to the first day of the term does not affect the rights of bona fide purchasers attaching in the meantime: Hardware Co. v. Holt, 173-308; Fowle v. McLean, 168-537; McKinney v. Street, 165-515. Duty of judgment creditor to see that judgment is properly docketed, and if clerk fails to properly docket it is no encumbrance or lien affecting third parties: Holman v. Miller, 103-118.

614. Where and how docketed; lien. Upon filing a judgment roll upon a judgment affecting the title of real property, or directing in whole or in part
the payment of money, it shall be docketed on the judgment docket of the
superior court of the county where the judgment roll was filed, and may be
docketed on the judgment docket of the superior court of any other county upon
the filing with the clerk thereof a transcript of the original docket, and is a lien
on the real property in the county where the same is docketed of every person
against whom any such judgment is rendered, and which he has at the time of
the docketing thereof in the county in which such real property is situated, or
which he acquires at any time thereafter, for ten years from the date of the
rendition of the judgment. But the time during which the party recovering
or owning such judgment shall be, or shall have been, restrained from pro-
ceeding thereon by an order of injunction, or other order, or by the operation
of any appeal, or by a statutory prohibition, does not constitute any part of the
ten years aforesaid, as against the defendant in such judgment, or the party
obtaining such orders or making such appeal, or any other person who is not
a purchaser, creditor or mortgagee in good faith.

Rev., s. 574; Code, s. 435; C. C. P., s. 254.

Statute of limitation does not run against judgment when homestead allotted, see this
chapter, s. 728.

DOCKETING JUDGMENT CREATES LIEN. As to lien of justice's judgment docketed
in superior court, see sections 1517-1519. The docketing of a judgment is not essential to its
efficacy nor a precedent requisite to enforcement by final process: Lytle v. Lytle, 94-686;
Bernhardt v. Brown, 122-587. The judgment is no lien unless it is docketed: Alsop v. Mose-
ley, 104-60; Holman v. Miller, 103-118; Sawyers v. Sawyers, 93-321; Williams v. Weaver,
94-134; nor unless it is cross-indexed: Wilkes v. Miller, 156-428. Failure to include on docket
all of the recovery is not cured by reference to minute docket: Wilson v. Lumber Co., 131-166.
Docketed after suit, but before appointment of receiver; effect: Bank v. Bank, 127-432. Tax
list has the force of a docketed judgment: Shelby v. Tiddy, 118-792. Docketed judgment as
a lien on remainders: Stern v. Lee, 115-426. The judgment must be docketed in another
Sufficient transcript for docketing in another county: Wilson v. Patton, 87-318. The lien is
created by the docketing of the judgment, not the issuing of the execution: Williams v.
Weaver, 94-134; Gambrill v. Wilcox, 111-44; Dewey v. Sugg, 109-328; Holman v. Miller,
103-118; Sawyers v. Sawyers, 93-321. Failure to docket the judgment makes it unenforce-

PRIORITY OF LIEN. The time from which the lien dates is the moment of the docketing:
Harris v. Ricks, 63-653; Hopkinson v. Shoher, 69-153; unless docketed during the term at
which taken, or within ten days after, and then it refers back to the first day of the term,
Miller, 103-120. See section 613. Junior and senior docketed judgments, question of priority
of lien discussed: Bernhardt v. Brown, 118-700; Dysart v. Brandreth, 118-968; Gulley v.
Thurston, 112-192; Gambrill v. Wilcox, 111-42; Worley v. Bryan, 86-343; Cannon v. Parker,
A purchaser under a junior docketed judgment acquires the estate subject to the lien of prior
docketed judgments, he buying merely an equity of redemption, Dysart v. Brandreth, 118-968;
Gambrill v. Wilcox, 111-42; Sharpe v. Williams, 76-87; Cannon v. Parker, 81-322; Isler v.
Colgrove, 75-334; Halyburton v. Greenlee, 72-316. Order of priority where land subject to
judgment lien is conveyed to different persons: Brown v. Harding, 170-253; s. e., 171-686.
Priorities between judgments and mortgages: Bostie v. Young, 116-766; Gulley v. Thurston,
112-192; Cowen v. Withrow, 112-736; Vanstory v. Thornton, 112-196; Fleming v. Graham,
110-374; Johnston v. Lemond, 109-643. The lien of a judgment against a corporation for labor
done or for tort has priority over a mortgage made before judgment rendered: R. R. v. Bur-
nett, 123-210. See section 1140. But as to judgment on contract, see Clement v. King, 152-
456. Creditors of a corporation must discharge judgment lien on its property attaching prior
to title of corporation before they can subject it to payment of corporate debts: Pelletier v. Lumber Co., 123-596. Effect of taking a judgment on a judgment upon the priority of lien: Springs v. Pharr, 131-193.

**NATURE OF LIEN.** It is a lien upon the lands of the judgment debtor in the county where docketed: Bryan v. Dunn, 120-36; Shelby v. Tiddy, 118-794; Gardner v. Batts, 114-508; Long v. Walker, 105-90; Johnston v. Lemond, 109-643; Adams v. Guy, 106-278; Sheppard v. Bland, 87-163; King v. Portis, 81-382—but not on any particular parcel, Bryan v. Dunn, 120-36; and it is a lien on the debtor’s whole interest, equitable as well as legal, but the equitable lien acquired cannot be enforced by execution: Mayo v. Staton, 137-680; Tuck v. Walker, 106-285; Trimble v. Hunter, 104-129; Hardin v. Ray, 94-456; Mannix v. Ihrie, 76-299; McKeithan v. Walker, 66-95; Sprinkle v. Martin, 66-55. The lien attaches to a timber interest: Owle v. McLean, 168-537; Williams v. Parsons, 167-529. The lien attaches to after-acquired land in the same county at the moment that the title vests in the judgment debtor, and all judgments share pro rata in the proceeds of a sale: Moore v. Jordan, 117-86. It is not a lien on land purchased and paid for by a debtor when title is taken in the name of a third party: Dixon v. Dixon, 81-323; Wall v. Fairley, 77-105. A judgment for purchase money has no higher lien than any other, except the homestead cannot be claimed against a debt for its purchase: Draper v. Allen, 114-50; Peck v. Culberson, 104-425; Moore v. Ingram, 91-876.

The lien does not vest any estate in the judgment creditor, but only secures to creditor the right to have it applied to the satisfaction of his judgment: Brown v. Harding, 170-253; s. c., 171-686; Bruce v. Nicholson, 109-209; Baruch v. Long, 117-509; Bryan v. Dunn, 120-36; Dall v. Freeman, 92-351; Murchison v. Williams, 71-135—nor is the land primarily liable for the debt, Murchison v. Williams, 71-135. When land of homesteader worth only $1,000, but homesteader sells the timber trees, purchaser restrained from cutting: Jones v. Britton, 102-166. A docketed judgment appealed from ceases to be a lien on land when supersedeas filed: Green v. Griffin, 95-54. A docketed judgment has the effect of a statutory mortgage: James v. Markham, 128-380; Gammon v. Johnson, 126-66; Gambrill v. Wilcox, 111-42; Perry v. Morris, 65-253. As to judgment lien on land of intestate; duty of administrator: Holden v. Strickland, 116-185; Pate v. Oliver, 104-458; Lee v. Eure, 93-9; Sawyers v. Sawyers, 93-321.

**EXPIRATION OF LIEN.** The lien expires at the end of ten years, unless it is extended as provided in this section: Hicks v. Wooten, 175-597; Kirkwood v. Peden, 173-460; Barnes v. Fort, 169-431; Blow v. Harding, 161-375; McCaskill v. McKinnon, 121-192; Eller v. Church, 121-270; Pipkin v. Adams, 114-201; Brittain v. Dickson, 104-547; Lilly v. West, 97-276; Cook v. Moore, 95-1; Lytle v. Lytle, 94-683; Fox v. Kline, 85-173; McDonald v. Dickson, 85-248; Pasour v. Rhyme, 82-149. When one buys property subject to a judgment lien his title is free upon the expiration of ten years from the docketing: McCaskill v. Graham, 121-190. The lien of the judgment is not extended by part payment: Hughes v. Boone, 114-54.

After ten years, there is no lien until an actual levy has been made, and this lien dates from the levy: Wilson v. Lumber Co., 131-167; Pipkin v. Adams, 114-201; Speier v. Gambill, 93-378; Sawyers v. Sawyers, 93-321; Barnes v. Fort, 169-431. As to the effect of the death of the judgment debtor, see Tarboro v. Pender, 153-427; Matthews v. Peterson, 150-134; Barnes v. Fort, 169-431.

615. Of supreme court docketed in superior court; lien. It is the duty of the clerk of the supreme court, on application of the party obtaining judgment in that court, directing in whole or in part the payment of money, or affecting the title to real estate, or on the like application of the attorney of record of said party, to certify under his hand and the seal of said court a transcript of the judgment, setting forth the title of the court, the names of the parties thereto, the relief granted, that the judgment was so rendered by said court, the amount and date of the judgment, what part thereof bears interest and from what time; and said clerk shall send such certificate and transcript to the clerk of the superior court of such counties as he is directed; and the clerk of the superior court receiving the certificate and transcript shall docket them in like manner as

---

623
judgment rolls of the superior court are docketed. And when so docketed, the lien of said judgment is the same in all respects, subject to the same restrictions and qualifications, and the time shall be reckoned as is provided and prescribed in the preceding sections for judgments of the superior court, so far as the same are applicable. The party desiring the certificate and transcript provided for in this section may obtain them at any time after such judgment has been rendered, unless the supreme court otherwise directs.

Rev., s. 575; Code, s. 496; 1881, c. 75, ss. 1, 4.

Judgment of supreme court is no lien unless docketed: Alsop v. Moseley, 104-60; Bernhardt v. Brown, 122-593.

616. Of federal court docketed; lien. Judgments and decrees rendered in the circuit and district courts of the United States within this state may be docketed on the judgment dockets of the superior courts in the several counties of this state for the purpose of creating liens of such judgments and decrees upon property within the county where the same are so docketed in like manner as judgments of superior courts for the purpose of creating liens upon property, but in no other manner, extent or order than as contemplated, provided and intended by the act of Congress entitled "An act to regulate the liens of judgments and decrees of the courts of the United States," approved August first, one thousand eight hundred and eighty-eight. And it is the duty of the clerk of the superior court, when a judgment roll of said circuit and district courts is filed with him, to docket it as judgments of the said superior courts are required to be docketed.

Rev., s. 576; 1889, c. 439.

See Alsop v. Moseley, 104-60; Riley v. Carter, 165-334.

617. Paid to clerk; docket credited; transcript to other counties. The party against whom a judgment for the payment of money is rendered, by any court of record, may pay the whole, or any part thereof, to the clerk of the court in which the same was rendered, at any time thereafter, although no execution has issued on such judgment; and this payment of money is good and available to the party making it, and the clerk shall enter the payment on the judgment docket of the court, and immediately forward a certificate thereof to the clerk of the superior court of each county to whom a transcript of said judgment has been sent, and the clerk of such superior court shall enter the same on the judgment docket of such court and file the original with the judgment roll in the action. Entries of payment or satisfaction on the judgment dockets in the office of the clerk of the superior court, by any person other than the clerk, shall be made in the presence of the clerk or his deputy, who shall witness the same, and when entries of full payment or satisfaction have been made, the clerk or his deputy shall enter upon the judgment index kept by him, opposite and on a line with the names of the parties to the judgment, the words "Paid" or "Satisfied."

Rev., s. 577; Code, s. 438; R. C., c. 31, s. 127; 1823, c. 1212; 1911, c. 76.


618. Payment by one of several; transfer to trustee for payor. In all cases in the courts of this state wherein judgment has been, or may hereafter be, rendered against two or more persons or corporations, who are jointly and severally liable
for its payment either as joint obligors or joint tort-feasors, and the same has not been paid by all the judgment debtors by each paying his proportionate part thereof, if one of the judgment debtors shall pay the judgment creditor, either before or after execution has been issued, the amount due on said judgment, and shall, at the time of paying the same, demand that said judgment be transferred to a trustee for his benefit, it shall be the duty of the judgment creditor or his attorney to transfer without recourse such judgment to a trustee for the benefit of the judgment debtor paying the same; and a transfer of such judgment as herein contemplated shall have the effect of preserving the lien of the judgment and of keeping the same in full force as against any judgment debtor who does not pay his proportionate part thereof to the extent of his liability thereunder in law and in equity.

If the judgment debtors do not agree as to their proportionate liability, and it be alleged in such action by petition that any judgment debtor is insolvent or is a nonresident of the state and cannot be forced under the execution of the court to contribute to the payment of the judgment, the court shall, in the action in which the judgment was rendered, after notice to the defendants or such of them as may be within the jurisdiction of the court, submit proper issues to a jury to find the facts arising on such petition and any answer that may be filed thereto, and shall, upon such verdict and any admissions in the petition and answer, enter judgment declaring the proportionate part each judgment debtor shall pay.

Any judgment creditor who refuses to transfer a judgment in his favor to a trustee for the benefit of a judgment debtor who shall tender payment and demand in writing a transfer thereof to a trustee to preserve his rights in the same action, as contemplated by this section, shall not thereafter be entitled to an execution against the judgment debtor so tendering payment.

The surety or joint debtor who pays the debt should have it assigned to a third person as trustee for him to keep it in force: Rice v. Hearn, 109-150; Liles v. Rogers, 113-197; Peebles v. Gay, 115-38; Tripp v. Harris, 154-296; Fowle v. McLean, 168-537. The cases of Jones v. McKinnon, 87-294; Towe v. Felton, 52-216, and others, which restrict this right of the surety to a judgment against the principal, are overruled: Fowle v. McLean, 168-537. The right of contribution among the sureties is in proportion to the number of solvent sureties: Powell v. Mathis, 26-83; Fowle v. McLean, 168-537. See, also, sections 3963, 3965.

619. Clerk to pay money to party entitled. The clerk, to whom money is paid as aforesaid, shall pay it to the party entitled to receive it, under the same rules and penalties as if the money had been paid into his office by virtue of an execution.

Rev., s. 578; Code, s. 439; R. C., c. 31, s. 128; 1823, c. 1212, s. 2.

620. Credits upon judgments. Where a payment has been made on a judgment docketed in the office of the clerk of the superior court, and no entry made on the judgment docket, or where any docketed judgment appealed from has been reversed or modified on appeal and no entry made on such docket, any person interested therein may move in the cause before the clerk, upon affidavit after notice to all persons interested, to have such credit, reversal or modification entered; and upon the hearing before the clerk he may hear affidavits, oral testimony, depositions and any other competent evidence, and shall render
his judgment, from which any party may appeal in the same manner as in appeals in special proceedings. On the trial of any issue of fact on the appeal either party may demand a jury trial, which shall be had upon the evidence before the clerk, which he shall reduce to writing. On a final judgment ordering any such credit, reversal or modification, transcript thereof shall be sent by the clerk of the superior court to each county in which the original judgment has been docketed, and the clerk of such county shall enter the same on the judgment docket of his county opposite such judgment and file the transcript. No final process shall issue on any such judgment after affidavit filed in the cause until the motion for credit, reversal or modification has been finally disposed of.

Rev., s. 579; 1903, c. 558.
For form of judgment for purchase money of land, see this chapter, s. 675 (5).
For estoppel of judgment after amendment of pleadings, see this chapter, s. 548.

This section does not apply in case of a parol agreement to sell land, in which a certain judgment was to be marked satisfied as a part of the price: Brown v. Hobbs, 154-544.

621. For money due on judicial sale. The supreme and other courts ordering a judicial sale, or having possession of bonds taken on such sale, may, on motion, after ten days notice thereof in writing, enter judgment as soon as the money becomes due against the debtors or any of them, unless for good cause shown the court directs some other mode of collection.

Rev., s. 1524; Code, s. 941; R. C., c. 31, s. 129.

This section is constitutional, and substitutes notice and execution for proceeding by attachment in equity: Cotten, ex parte, 62-79. Motion in the cause is the proper remedy to enforce payment of the purchase money in judicial sale; but an independent action may be sustained unless objection is made in apt time: Lackey v. Pearson, 101-651. An independent action is proper for the commissioner to enforce an individual right against the purchaser: Ibid. And this would seem to be the proper remedy for the parties entitled to compel the commissioner to account for money collected: Smith v. Moore, 79-82.

Different courses to be pursued where purchaser at judicial sale fails to comply with his bid: Hudson vy. Coble, 97-260. The court may order payment of the money after ten days notice: Cotten, ex parte, 62-79; Mauney v. Pemberton, 75-219; or may order a resale of the land: Davis v. Pierce, 167-135. The payment of the purchase money in an administrator's sale of land for assets may be enforced under this section by the court ordering the sale: Mauney v. Pemberton, 75-219; Chambers v. Penland, 78-53.

622. Applicable to justices' courts. This article applies, wherever appropriate, to proceedings in courts of justices of the peace.

Rev., s. 562; Code, s. 389.
Durham vy. Wilson, 104-598.

Art. 24. Confession of Judgment

623. When and for what. A judgment by confession may be entered without action either in or out of term, either for money due or to become due, or to secure any person against contingent liability on behalf of the defendant, or both, in the manner prescribed by this article.

Rev., s. 580; Code, s. 570; C. C. P., s. 325.

624. Debtor to make verified statement. A statement in writing must be made, signed, and verified by the defendant, to the following effect:


1. It must state the amount for which judgment may be entered, and authorize the entry of judgment therefor.


2. If it is for money due, or to become due, it must state concisely the facts out of which it arose, and must show that the sum confessed is justly due, or to become due.

Where affidavit stated that he was justly indebted in a certain amount, but did not embrace the account, which was filed, it was insufficient: Davenport v. Leary, 95-203. Certain confessions as to facts out of which indebtedness arose held sufficient under circumstances related: Martin v. Briscoe, 143-353; Bank v. Cotton Mills, 115-507; Uzzle v. Vinson, 111-138; Sharp v. R.R., 106-308—held insufficient, Davenport v. Leary, 95-203; Davidson v. Alexander, 84-621; Smith v. Smith, 117-348.

3. If it is for the purpose of securing the plaintiff against a contingent liability, it must state concisely the facts constituting the liability, and must show that the sum confessed does not exceed the same.

A judgment confessed to provide security against contingent liability must be a lien for the full amount named until the actual loss is determined: Darden v. Blount, 126-250. The filing of confession equivalent to an express authority for its entry and fully conforms to the statute: Bank v. Cotton Mills, 115-507. Cases where judgment confessed under agreement between plaintiff and defendant as to certain matters not appearing in judgment: Wood v. Bagley, 34-83; Molyneux v. Huey, 81-107.

Rev., s. 581; Code, s. 571; C. C. P., s., 326.

625. Judgment; execution; installment debt. The statement may be filed with the clerk of the superior court of the county in which the defendant resides, or if he does not reside in the state, of some county in which he has property. The clerk shall indorse upon it and enter on his judgment docket a judgment of the court for the amount confessed, with three dollars costs, together with disbursements. The statement and affidavit, with the judgment indorsed, thenceforth become the judgment roll. Executions may be issued and enforced thereon in the same manner as upon judgments in other cases in such courts. When the debt for which the judgment is recovered is not all due, or is payable in installments, and the installments are not all due, the execution may issue upon such judgment for the collection of such installments as have become due, and shall be in the usual form; but must have indorsed thereon, by the attorney or person issuing it, a direction to the sheriff to collect the amount due on such judgment, with interest and costs, which amount shall be stated, with interest thereon, and costs of said judgment. Notwithstanding the issue and collection of such execution, the judgment remains as security for the installments thereafter to become due; and whenever any further installment becomes due, execution may, in like manner, be issued for its collection and enforcement.

Rev., s. 582; Code, s. 572; C. C. P., s. 327.
Setting aside the judgment for cause appearing in record: Nimocks v. Shingle Co., 110-20. Amending irregularities, etc.: Bank v. Cotton Mills, 115-507. Confession of judgment is not vitiated because the evidence of indebtedness not filed, when confession sufficiently describes: Bank v. Cotton Mills, 115-507—or because confession stipulates that execution will not issue within a specified time, Ibid.—or because confession is for a greater rate of interest than contract stipulates, when no fraud, Ibid.—or that the judgment was entered by the clerk at night, Sharp v. R. R., 106-308. Judgment is void when court has no jurisdiction: Smith v. Smith, 117-348; Slocumb v. Shingle Co., 110-24.

ART. 25. SUBMISSION OF CONTROVERSY WITHOUT ACTION

626. Submission, affidavit, and judgment. Parties to a question in difference which might be the subject of a civil action may, without action, agree upon a case containing the facts upon which the controversy depends, and present a submission of the same to any court which would have jurisdiction if an action had been brought. But it must appear by affidavit that the controversy is real, and the proceedings in good faith to determine the rights of the parties. The judge shall hear and determine the case, and render judgment thereon as if an action were pending.

Rev., s. 506; Code, s. 567; C. C. P., s. 315.

This section does not contemplate a jury trial: Moore v. Hinnant, 90-163. This section does not apply to proceedings before justices of the peace: Wilmington v. Atkinson, 88-54—nor where parties differ and seek to propound interrogatories as to their rights: Kistler v. R. R., 164-365; McKethan v. Ray, 71-165; see Board of Ed. v. Kenan, 112-566; Bates v. Lilly, 65-232—nor to contests over title to office, Davis v. Moss, 81-303—nor to criminal actions, State v. Alphin, 81-566.


As to how the facts agreed should be stated, see Farthing v. Carrington, 116-315; Railroad v. Reidsville, 101-404; Overman v. Sims, 96-151; Jones v. Comrs., 88-56; Moore v. Hinnant, 87-505. No prayer for judgment is necessary: Williams v. Comrs., 132-300.


627. Judgment roll. Judgment shall be entered on the judgment docket, as in other cases, but without costs for any proceeding prior to trial. The case, the submission, and a copy of the judgment, constitute the judgment roll.

Rev., s. 504; Code, s. 568; C. C. P., s. 316.

628. Judgment enforced; appeal. The judgment may be enforced in the same manner as if it had been rendered in an action, and is subject to appeal in like manner.

Rev., s. 805; Code, s. 569; C. C. P., s. 317.

No particular assignment of error necessary on appeal: Davenport v. Leary, 95-203. See Moore v. Hinnant, 87-505.

SUBCHAPTER IX. APPEAL

ART. 26. APPEAL

629. Writs of error abolished. Writs of error in civil actions are abolished, and the only mode of reviewing a judgment, or order, in a civil action, is that prescribed by this chapter.

Rev., s. 583; Code, s. 544; C. C. P., s. 296.

Appeals by this section are substituted for writs of error: Lynn v. Lowe, 88-478; White v. Morris, 107-100. Appeals from inferior courts shall be to the superior court and thence only to the supreme court: Rhyno v. Lipscombe, 122-650. Statutory requisites as to appeals cannot be dispensed with except with assent of counsel: Sondley v. Asheville, 112-694.

630. Certiorari, recordari, and supersedeas. Writs of certiorari, recordari, and supersedeas are authorized as heretofore in use. The writs of certiorari and recordari, when used as substitutes for an appeal, may issue when ordered upon the applicant filing a written undertaking for the costs only; but the supersedeas, to suspend execution, shall not issue until an undertaking is filed or a deposit made to secure the judgment sought to be vacated, as in cases of appeal where execution is stayed.

Rev., s. 584; Code, s. 545; 1874-5, ec. 109.

For supersedeas bond, see section 650. For bond for costs, see section 646.

Leggett, 96-237; State v. Gay, 94-581; State v. Gooch, 94-982; Cheek v. Watson, 90-302; Ware v. Nesbit, 92-202; Currie v. Clark, 90-17. As to negligence of counsel imputed to client, see Vivian v. Mitchell, 144-476; Cozart v. Assurance Co., 142-522; Ice Mfg. Co. v. R. R., 125-17; Boyer v. Garner, 116-125; Boing v. R. R., 86-84; Bradford v. Coit, 77-72. The writ can be used as a writ of error or false judgment: Hartsfield v. Jones, 49-309; Young v. Rollins, 90-131; Barton, ex parte, 70-134; Black, ex parte, 43-202; Walton v. Gatlin, 60-310; see, also, Williams v. Williams, 71-427; State v. Jefferson, 66-509. The remedy to review a refusal of the judge to discharge a prisoner upon a mistrial is by certiorari: State v. Locke, 86-647. Certiorari not allowed in forma pauperis unless an order allowing appeal in forma pauperis was made by judge below: Lindsay v. Moore, 88-444; Brittain v. Mull, 93-490; State v. Warren, 100-489; Britt v. Patterson, 31-197—but where through no laches of his own he is prevented from applying in time, his application may yet be heard, Sanders v. Norris, 82-4; Simmons v. Dowd, 77-155; Skinner v. Maxwell, 67-257. Where a criminal case is decided on a record afterwards found to be false, it will be restored to the docket and a certiorari issued to correct the record: State v. Marsh, 134-184.


Certiorari is the remedy by which matters adjudged, decreed, or ordered by inferior tribunals may be brought up for revision where no appeal provided: State v. Tripp, 168-150; In re Hinson, 156-250; State v. Webb, 155-426; Hillsboro v. Smith, 110-417; Smith v. Cheek, 50-218; Thompson v. Floyd, 47-313; Brooks v. Morgan, 27-481; Collins v. Haughton, 26-429; Matthews v. Matthews, 26-155; Dougan v. Arnold, 15-90; Allen v. Williams, 2-17. Intimated that where there is a more appropriate remedy than certiorari it should be resorted to: Watson v. Shields, 67-235; Ex parte Daughtry, 28-155; Petty v. Jones, 23-408; Swain v. Fentress, 15-601; Street v. Clark, 1-109; but see McKeen v. Melvin, 56-198. Certiorari to perfect record will lie as often as necessary until record is perfect: Clark v. Machine Works, 150-88; State v. Reid, 18-382; Russell v. Hill, 122-775; Burrell v. Hughes, 120-377; State v. Beal, 119-809; State v. Preston, 104-733; State v. Randall, 88-751; State v. Munroe, 30-258; State v. Craton, 28-104; Smith v. Kelly, 7-507. Effect of issuing writ of certiorari upon execution: State v. Walters, 97-489. Certiorari may be granted on facts apparent on the records or papers before the court that are uncontroversial: Cherry v. Slade, 9-400. One superior court can issue writ of certiorari to another to send over more perfect transcript: State v. Reid, 18-377; State v. Collins, 14-117. Writ issues only to the court that rendered judgment: Williams v. Williams, 71-427. Certiorari may issue from superior court to recorder's court: Taylor v. Johnson, 171-84—but an appeal taken and properly docketed will be sustained unless objection is raised promptly: Drug Co. v. R. R., 173-87.


RECORDARI. This writ is a substitute for an appeal from a judgment of a justice of the peace in order to have a new trial on the merits, and as a writ of false judgment to obtain a reversal of an erroneous decision: Marler Co. v. Clothing Co., 150-519; King v. R. R., 112-318; Clark v. Mfg. Co., 110-111; Swan v. Smith, 65-211; Caldwell v. Beatty, 69-365. Recordari and not certiorari the proper remedy as a substitute for an appeal from a justice: Ledbetter v. Osborne, 66-379. Difference between recordari and certiorari: see 2-469. Superior court judge should find the facts when application made for writ; Collins v. Gilbert, 65-135; and one fact should be that the applicant has a meritorious claim: Hunter v. R. R., 161-503. The practice as to writs of recordari discussed: Weaver v. Mining Co., 89-198; King v. R. R., 112-318. A void judgment can be examined into by recordari: McBee v. Angel, 90-60. As to whether recordari can be had when notice of appeal not given in time: Marsh v. Cohen, 68-283; State v. Johnson, 109-852; Tedder v. Deaton, 167-479. Even a delay of three months, if sufficiently accounted for, will not bar a recordari: Koonce v. Pelletier, 82-236. After the return of the writ it is too late to object that it was not addressed to him: Carmer v. Evers, 80-55. Recordari will lie when defendant is deprived of his appeal by irregularity in justice’s proceedings or error of justice: Critcher v. McCadden, 64-262; Marsh v. Cohen, 68-283; State v. Warren, 100-489—when justice reasonably misled defendant as to time of trial: Navassa Guano Co. v. Bridgers, 93-439—when judgment by default taken after insufficient or no service

271

Where recordari ordered but not docketed, appellee can docket and have case dismissed at any succeeding term: Johnson v. Reformers, 115-385. Where defendant asks for recordari he waives a lack of service of summons: Johnson v. Reformers, 115-385. Nonresident, learning of justice's judgment rendered against him, appealed, but justice refused to grant it, whereupon recordari issued, Merrell v. McHone, 126-528.


Application must state that applicant took an appeal: Howell v. Jones, 109-102—that he paid or offered to pay the justice's fees, though no one can take advantage of this except the justice, Steadman v. Jones, 65-388; Carmer v. Evers, 80-55—and applicant must show that he has been diligent, Boing v. R. R., 88-62; Davenport v. Grissom, 113-40; Ballard v. Gay, 108-544. Application must be accompanied by supersedeas bond: Steadman v. Jones, 65-388. Amendment to application is discretionary with judge: Pritchard v. Sanderson, 92-41. Application need not contain an averment of merits when appeal was lost by misconduct or neglect of justice: State v. Warren, 100-489. The decision of the judge upon a petition for recordari can only be reviewed by appeal or by application to vacate it for mistake, surprise or excusable neglect: Barnes v. Easton, 98-116.

631. Appeal to supreme court; security on appeal; stay. Cases shall be taken to the supreme court by appeal, as provided by law. All provisions in this article as to the security to be given upon appeals and as to the stay of proceedings apply to appeals taken to the supreme court.

Rev., ss. 595, 1540; Code, ss. 561, 946; C. C. P., s. 312.

632. Who may appeal. Any party aggrieved may appeal in the cases prescribed in this chapter.

Rev., s. 585; Code, s. 547; C. C. P., s. 298.

For cases in which appeal lies, see under section 638. Parties to actions can appeal: Houston v. Lumber Co., 136-328—but a party appearing by counsel specially cannot appeal, Houston v. Lumber Co., 136-328; Clark v. Mfg. Co., 110-111—though one not a party and taxed with the costs can appear specially and appeal, Loven v. Parson, 127-301. It seems that one who offers an advanced bid at a judicial sale cannot appeal from its refusal: Sutton v. Craddock, 174-274; Thompson v. Rospigliosi, 162-146. A commissioner to sell land at a judicial sale is not a party so as to appeal from an order correcting the deed: Summerlin v. Morrissey, 168-409. Surety on prosecution bond can appeal when he is made a party to a motion to retax costs: Smith v. Arthur, 116-871—but as to surety on stay bond to secure justice's judgment, quere, Simmons v. Andrews, 106-201. The state may appeal, when, see State v. R. R., 126-1075; State v. Robinson, 116-1046, and section 4649. One not interested in the verdict and judgment cannot appeal: Faison v. Hardy, 118-142. Interveners can appeal, when: Jones v. Asheville, 116-817; Rollins v. Rollins, 76-264; Ciemmons v. Hampton, 70-534. An applicant to be made a party can appeal from the court's refusal: Jones v. Asheville, 116-820. Where cases tried together for convenience, but not consolidated so as to become one action, and the verdict is substantially different as to each party, separate appeals should be taken: Williams v. R. R., 144-408.

633. Appeal from clerk to judge. Appeals lie to the judge of the superior court having jurisdiction, either in term time or vacation, from judgments of the clerk of the superior court in all matters of law or legal inference. In case of such transfer or appeal neither party need give an undertaking for costs; and the clerk shall transmit, on the transfer or appeal, to the superior court, or to the judge thereof, the pleadings, or other papers, on which the issues of fact or
of law arise. An appeal must be taken within ten days after the entry of the order or judgment of the clerk. But an appeal can only be taken by a party aggrieved, who appeared and moved for, or opposed, the order or judgment appealed from, or who, being entitled to be heard thereon, had no opportunity of being heard, which fact may be shown by affidavit or other proof.

Rev., ss. 586, 610-11; Code, ss. 116, 252-3; C. C. P., ss. 109, 492.

It is only from clerk's decision on question of law or legal inference that appeal may be taken: Little v. Duncan, 149-84; Powell v. Morisey, 98-426; see, also, Bank v. Burns, 107-467. Questions of fact decided by clerk are reviewable by the judge hereunder: Taylor v. Carrow, 156-6; Beckwith, ex parte, 124-111; Ledbetter v. Pinner, 120-455; McMillan v. McMillan, 123-377; Edwards v. Cobb, 95-10; see cases under section 636. The appeal may be without undertaking: Adams v. Guy, 106-278. And it should be carried up promptly as provided in this section: Hicks v. Wooten, 175-597.


No appeal in proceedings to condemn land for railroad until clerk passes upon exceptions to report; and then appeal is to court in term time: Railroad v. Newton, 133-136—and not to judge at chambers, Railroad v. Stewart, 132-248. See section 1723.

634. Clerk to transfer issues of fact to civil issue docket. If issues of law and of fact, or of fact only, are raised before the clerk, he shall transfer the case to the civil issue docket for trial of the issues at the next ensuing term of the superior court.

Rev., s. 588; Code, s. 256; C. C. P., s. 115.

See section 758. In a proceeding to remove an administrator, issues of fact are not raised to require a transmission by the clerk: In re Battle, 158-388.

635. Duty of clerk on appeal. On such appeal the clerk, within three days thereafter, shall prepare and sign a statement of the case, of his decision and of the appeal, and exhibit such statement to the parties or their attorneys on request. If the statement is satisfactory, the parties or their attorneys must sign it. If either party objects to the statement as partial or erroneous, he may put his objections in writing, and the clerk shall attach the writing to his statement, and within two days thereafter he shall send such statement, together with the objections, and copies of all necessary papers, by mail or otherwise, to the judge residing in the district, or in his absence to the judge holding the courts of the district, for his decision.

Rev., s. 612; Code, s. 254; C. C. P., s. 110.

On appeal from clerk to the judge this section must be complied with: Hicks v. Wooten, 175-597; Little v. Duncan, 149-84. Practice in making the statement and sending up the papers on appeal explained in Cushing v. Styron, 104-339. In cases in which the clerk acts in his capacity as clerk, as in auditing accounts, etc., it is not necessary to make the statement on appeal: Spencer, ex parte, 95-271. Clerk has no power to allow or disallow appeal; if he refuses to send up statement, the judge may order him to do so: Bank v. Burns, 107-407.

When demurrer filed in proceeding to sell real estate of decedent, issue of law raised should be certified to the judge at chambers: Jones v. Hemphill, 77-42. If issues of both law and fact raised, he should transfer both to the civil issue docket for trial: Spencer v. Credle, 102-18
636. Duty of judge on appeal. It is the duty of the judge on receiving a statement of appeal from the clerk, or the copy of the record of an issue of law, to decide the questions presented within ten days. But if he has been informed in writing, by the attorney of either party, that he desires to be heard on the questions, the judge shall fix a time and place for the hearing, and give the attorneys of both parties reasonable notice. He must transmit his decision in writing, endorsed on or attached to the record, to the clerk of the court, who shall immediately acknowledge its receipt, and within three days after notify the attorneys of the decision and, on request and the payment of his legal fees, give them a copy thereof, and the parties receiving such notice may proceed thereafter according to law.

Rev., s. 613; Code, s. 255; C. C. P., s. 113.

See section 637. The judge should review the findings of law and of fact made by the clerk: Mills v. McDaniel, 161-113; Spencer, ex parte, 95-271; Beckwith, ex parte, 124-111; Turner v. Holden, 109-186; McAden v. Banister, 63-479; and if the evidence sent up is not satisfactory he may require other evidence: Spencer, ex parte, 95-271. He may also allow amendments: Sudderth v. McCombs, 67-353. He may hear the appeal at term time or in vacation: Rowland v. Thompson, 64-714. He should transmit his decision to the clerk, who will then proceed without any formal order: Jones v. Desern, 94-32; Patterson v. Wadsworth, 94-538; Tillett v. Aydlett, 93-15; Brittain v. Null, 91-498; Jones v. Hemphill, 77-42. Judge’s interlocutory orders made on appeal to him in condemnation proceedings not appealable: Railroad v. Newton, 133-137. Where in record in supreme court there is nothing to indicate that an attorney demanded a hearing before the judge as allowed by law, it will be presumed that the proceeding was regularly conducted: Ledbetter v. Pinner, 120-455. Judge cannot demand of clerk who has gone out of office that he file, in writing, the evidence offered and admissions made in a proceeding pending before him while he was clerk: Spencer, ex parte, 95-271. Section merely cited: Allred v. Smith, 135-554. Duty of appellant in seeing to prompt transmission of case: Hicks v. Wooten, 175-507.

637. Judge determines entire controversy; may recommit. Whenever a civil action or special proceeding begun before the clerk of a superior court is for any ground whatever sent to the superior court before the judge, the judge has jurisdiction; and it is his duty, upon the request of either party, to proceed to hear and determine all matters in controversy in such action, unless it appears to him that justice would be more cheaply and speedily administered by sending the action back to be proceeded in before the clerk, in which case he may do so.

Rev., s. 614; 1887, c. 276.

This section was enacted to cure the inconveniences caused by Brittain v. Null, 91-498: Roseman v. Roseman, 127-497. It applies only to cases commenced before the clerk: Baker v. Carter, 127-92. Procedure before and since enactment of this section distinguished: Foreman v. Hough, 98-386.

Under this section, the judge to whom a cause is sent by appeal or otherwise from the clerk has the full jurisdiction to hear and fully determine the cause, or to make orders therein and send it back to the clerk to be proceeded with by him: In re Stone, 176-336; Ryder v. Oates, 173-569; Wooten v. Cunningham, 171-123; Thompson v. Rospigliosi, 162-146; Mills v. McDaniel, 161-113; c., 155-249; York v. McCall, 160-577; Gregory v. Pinnix, 158-147; Williams v. Dunn, 158-399; Coltrane v. Laughlin, 157-282; Little v. Duncan, 149-84; Oldham v. Rieger, 145-234; In re Wittkowsky's Land, 143-248; Martin v. Briscoe, 143-353; Settle v.

638. Appeal from superior court judge. An appeal may be taken from every judicial order or determination of a judge of a superior court, upon or involving a matter of law or legal inference, whether made in or out of term, which affects a substantial right claimed in any action or proceeding; or which in effect determines the action, and prevents a judgment from which an appeal might be taken; or discontinues the action, or grants or refuses a new trial.

Rev., s. 587; Code, s. 548; C. C. P., s. 299; 1818, c. 962, s. 4.

For appeal in creditors’ proceeding against personal representative, see chapter Administration, s. 125.


Appeal from judgment in contempt proceedings, when: Ex parte McCown, 139-95; Childs v. Wiseman, 119-497; Fertilizer Co. v. Taylor, 112-141; Murray v. Berry, 113-46; Bristol v. Pearson, 109-718; In re Deaton, 105-59; Young v. Rollins, 90-125; Cromartie v. Comra., 85-211; Bond v. Bond, 69-97; In re Walker, 82-95; In re Davis, 81-72; Robbins, ex parte, 63-309; but see Shooting Club v. Thomas, 120-334; Scott v. Fishblate, 117-265; In re Robin—


No appeal lies from an order submitting issues, Goode v. Rogers, 126-62—from a preliminary order settling issues, School Com. v. Kesler, 66-323—from failure to frame an issue not tendered, Curtis v. Cash, 84-41; Kidder v. McIlhenny, 81-123—from refusal to pass upon competency of evidence before trial, Wallington v. Montgomery, 74-372—for allowing or refusing a leading question to be asked by a party of his own witness, Christmas v. Haywood, 119-130; Johnson v. Allen, 100-131; Bank v. Pinkers, 83-377; Bank v. Wysong & Mills Co., 177-284—from refusal to allow a witness to be recalled, McDonald v. McLendon, 173-172; State v. Fuglieman, 164-458; In re Abee, 146-273—for a departure from the ordinary practice in the introduction of evidence, Woodall v. Highway Com., 170-377—from a ruling as to the mental capacity of a witness, State v. Tate, 169-375—for excluding a question which is after ward answered by the same witness, State v. Martin, 173-508—from a ruling as to opening and conclusion of the argument, Kernodle v. Kernodle, 174-441—for failure to have witnesses sworn, if not objected to in apt time, State v. Peterson, 149-533—for standing a juror aside, Ibid.—for admitting evidence competent for any purpose when not asked to have it restricted to a particular purpose, Perry v. Mfg. Co., 176-68; Rule 27, 164-438.

No appeal lies from setting aside or refusal to set aside a verdict for inadequate or excessive damages: Phillips v. Tel. Co., 130-513; Norton v. R. R., 122-910; Benton v. R. R., 122-1007; Benton v. Collins, 125-83; Burns v. R. R., 125-304—from refusal of a judge to set aside a verdict for newly discovered evidence, Paison v. Williams, 121-152; Black v. Black, 111-301; Flowers v. Alford, 111-248; State v. DeGraff, 113-688; State v. Starnes, 97-453; Mundun v. Casey, 93-97; Carson v. Dellige, 90-226; Vest v. Cooper, 88-131—from the granting or refusing of a new trial, when it is in court's discretion, Dowdy v. Dowdy, 164-556; Slocomb v.

277


No appeal lies from setting aside a judgment where facts show inadvertence, excusable neglect, etc.: Norton v. McLaurin, 125-185; see, also, cases under section 600—from the refusal of or granting leave to file exceptions at a term of court subsequent to the one to which the report is submitted, Johnson v. Loftin, 111-319; McNeill v. Hodges, 105-52; Levenson v. Elson, 88-182; Long v. Gooch, 86-709; Witkowski v. Logan, 86-540; Long v. Logan, 86-535—from order allowing additional exceptions filed to referee's report, R. R. v. King, 112-455—from an order making an allowance to referee, Worthy v. Brower, 93-492—from the refusal or intimidation of a refusal to allow counterclaim to be pleaded, Milling Co. v. Finlay, 110-411—from an order striking out an irregular judgment at the term rendered, Halyburton v. Carson, 80-16; Dick v. Dickson, 63-488—from an order of judge to show cause why receiver should not be appointed, Gray v. Gaither, 71-55—from an order setting aside a compulsory reference, Bushee v. Surles, 79-51; see, also, section 573—from refusal of judge to reopen a case for additional evidence, Pain v. Pain, 80-322—from refusal to hear affidavits upon a


No appeal lies from order recommitting referee's report for correction: Kerr v. Hicks, 122-409; Alexander v. Alexander, 120-472; Wallace v. Douglass, 105-42; Leak v. Covington, 95-193; Grant v. Reese, 90-3; Torrence v. Davidson, 90-2; Jones v. Call, 89-188; Lutz v. Cline, 89-186; Comrs. v. Magnin, 85-114—from order for examination in supplementary proceedings, Bruce v. Crabtree, 116-528—from order to clerk directing him to send up to next term a transcript of proceedings supplemental to execution, Bank v. Burns, 107-465; Turner v. Holden, 109-182—from order of state court to its clerk to certify record to federal court, after the latter court has ordered its removal, Mayo v. Dockery, 127-1—from an order instructing receivers to sue individual stockholders of a corporation for amount of stock unpaid, appeal by corporation, Black v. Copper Co., 115-382—from an order setting aside verdict as to one issue and ordering new trial upon that alone, Jarrett v. Trunk Co., 144-299—from refusal to grant motion for bill of particulars in embezzlement case, State v. Dewey, 139-556.


639. Appeal from judge in special proceedings. Any party, within ten days after notice of such judgment, may appeal to the supreme court of the state, upon any matter of law or legal inference therein, under the regulations provided for appeals in other cases.

Rev., s. 588; Code, s. 256; C. C. P., s. 115. See sections 634 and 636.
640. Interlocutory orders reviewed on appeal from judgment. Upon an appeal from a judgment, the court may review any intermediate order involving the merits and necessarily affecting the judgment.

Rev., s. 589; Code, s. 562; C. C. P., s. 313.

As to appeals from interlocutory orders, see section 638. Appeals from interlocutory or subsidiary orders, judgments and decrees made in a cause carry up for review only the ruling of the court upon that special point; the order or judgment appealed from is not vacated, but further proceedings under it are suspended until its validity is determined: Green v. Griffin, 95-50; Combes v. Adams, 150-64; Bonner v. Rodman, 163-1.

641. When appeal taken. The appeal must be taken from a judgment rendered out of term within ten days after notice thereof, and from a judgment rendered in term within ten days after its rendition, unless the record shows an appeal taken at the trial, which is sufficient, but execution shall not be suspended until the giving by the appellant of the undertakings hereinafter required.

Rev., s. 590; Code, s. 549; 1889, c. 161; C. C. P., s. 300.

For undertaking to stay execution pending appeal, see section 650. For appeals taken from justices' courts, see sections 1528-1534. Appeals from judgments rendered in term must be taken within ten days of rendition: Howe v. Hall, 128-169; Meeke v. Mineral Co., 192-796; Marion v. Tilley, 119-474; Tucker v. Life Assn., 112-796; Simmons v. Allison, 119-556; Brantley v. Jordan, 90-26; Applewhite v. Fort, 85-596; Bryan v. Hubbs, 69-423—and no intimation of intention to appeal need be made at the time of the trial where notice given as required, Russell v. Hearne, 113-361. The ten days dates from the last day of the term, which means when the judge leaves the bench; not from the constructive expiration of the term: Delafield v. Construction Co., 115-21; Davison v. Land Co., 120-259; Zell Guano Co. v. Hicks, 120-29. When judgment is rendered out of term the time is counted from the filing with the clerk: Fisher v. Fisher, 164-105. When judgment appealed from states that appeal was taken, it must necessarily mean that it was taken in time: Delozier v. Bird, 123-689; Atkinson v. R. R., 113-689. Order to transfer custody of a child is suspended on appeal and giving the bonds required: Page v. Page, 166-90.

642. Entry and notice of appeal. Within the time prescribed in the preceding section, the appellant shall cause his appeal to be entered by the clerk on the judgment docket, and notice thereof to be given to the adverse party unless the record shows an appeal taken or prayed at the trial, which is sufficient.

Rev., s. 591; Code, s. 550; C. C. P., s. 301.

See cases cited under section 641. No intimation of intention to appeal is necessary at the time of trial if the statute is complied with: Russell v. Hearne, 113-361. No notice is required when appeal is taken in open court: Investment Co. v. Kelly, 123-388. The record must show that an appeal was duly taken: Howell v. Jones, 109-102; Mfg. Co. v. Simmons, 97-89; Moore v. Vanderburg, 90-10; Walton v. McKesson, 101-428. See, also, cases cited under section 643, as to perfecting appeals.

643. Case on appeal; statement, service, and return. The appellant shall cause to be prepared a concise statement of the case, embodying the instructions of the judge as signed by him, if there be an exception thereto, and the request of the counsel of the parties for instructions if there be any exception on account of the granting or withholding thereof, and stating separately, in articles numbered, the errors alleged. A copy of this statement shall be served on the respondent within fifteen days from the entry of the appeal taken; within ten days after such service the respondent shall return the copy with his approval or specific amendments indorsed or attached; if the case be approved

280
by the respondent, it shall be filed with the clerk as a part of the record; if not returned with objections within the time prescribed, it shall be deemed approved.

Rev., s. 591; Code, s. 550; C. C. P., s. 301; 1905, c. 448.

As to time and manner of taking exceptions, see section 590.


Exceptions to the charge may for the first time be set out by appellant in his case on appeal: Bank v. Sumner, 119-591; Lowe v. Elliott, 107-718; also see under section 590 (2). Where counsel agreed that all papers should form the case on appeal, case remanded for assignment of error: Vore v. Holly, 94-639. On appeal from order setting aside a verdict for error of law, appellant should assign as error the refusal of judgment and setting aside verdict and that there was no error against appellee: Powers v. City of Wilmington, 177-361. Exceptions taken on trial and not in the assignments of error, or being in the record are not set out in the brief or on argument, are considered abandoned: Gray v. Cartwright, 174-49; Britt v. R. R., 148-37; R. R. v. R. R., 148-59. Rule 34.


SERVICE OF CASE ON APPEAL. A dispute as to whether service was made in time should be settled by court below: Barrus v. R. R., 121-505; Westbrook v. Hicks, 121-312; 282
**APPELLEE'S RETURN TO APPELLANT'S CASE.** Appellee may file specific exceptions or may put them in the form of a countercase: State v. King, 119-910; McDaniel v. Scurlock, 115-295; Harris v. Carrington, 115-187; Horne v. Smith, 105-322.

**TIME WITHIN WHICH APPELLEE MUST MAKE RETURN.** Where exceptions not served in time because sheriff did not get his mail containing them: Arrington v. Arrington, 114-115. Where appellant wired that he would accept service of exceptions upon his return, and does so, he is estopped to insist that it was filed too late: Watkins v. R. R., 116-961. Where agreement that appellant may have thirty days to file his case and appellee thirty days thereafter, appellee has thirty days from service of appellant's case: Mitchell v. Haggard, 105-173. Appellant cannot complain that his case was not returned in time when appellee's exceptions thereto were filed in time: McDaniel v. Scurlock, 115-295. Countercase served by whom: Herbin v. Wagoner, 118-656; and see cases supra under "service of case on appeal."


644. Settlement of case on appeal. If the case on appeal is returned by the respondent with objections as prescribed, the appellant shall immediately request the judge to fix a time and place for settling the case before him. If the appel-
lant delays longer than fifteen days after the respondent serves his countercase, or exceptions, to request the judge to settle the case on appeal, and delays for such period to mail the case and countercase or exceptions to the judge, then the exceptions filed by the respondent shall be allowed, or the countercase served by him shall constitute the case on appeal; but the time may be extended by agreement.

The judge shall forthwith notify the attorneys of the parties to appear before him for that purpose at a certain time and place, within the judicial district, which time shall not be more than twenty days from the receipt of the request. At the time and place stated, the judge shall settle and sign the case, and deliver a copy to the attorney of each party, or, if the attorneys are not present, file a copy in the office of the clerk of the court. If the judge has left the district before the notice of disagreement, he may settle the case without returning to the district.

In settling the case, the written instructions signed by the judge, and the written request for instructions signed by the counsel, and the written exceptions, are deemed conclusive as to what these instructions, requests, and exceptions were. If a copy of the case settled was delivered to the appellant, he shall within five days thereafter file it with the clerk, and if he fails to do so, the respondent may file his copy.

The judge shall settle the case on appeal within sixty days after the termination of a special term or after the courts of the districts have ended, and if the judge in the meantime has gone out of office, he shall settle the case as if he were still in office. Any judge failing to comply with this section is liable to a penalty of five hundred dollars, for the use of any person who sues for it.

Rev., s. 591; Code, s. 550; C. C. P., s. 301; 1889, c. 161; 1907, c. 312.


SETTLEMENT OF THE CASE. In settling a case on appeal the judge does not merely adjust the differences between the two cases, but may disregard both cases, and should do so if he finds that the facts of the trial were different: Slocumb v. Const. Co., 142-353; State v. Gooch, 94-985. Where judge sustains appellee’s exceptions and orders case redrafted and presented for his signature, but appellant sends up the papers; effect: Geither v. Carpenter, 143-240; Mitchell v. Tedder, 107-358; Hinton v. Greenleaf, 115-5. Where appellant sends up his case and appellee’s exceptions, without judge settling case, appellant is deemed to have accepted exceptions: Stevens v. Smathers, 123-497; Roberts v. Partridge, 118-357; Lyman v. Ramseur, 113-503; Jones v. Call, 95-170; Owens v. Phelps, 92-231. Appellant sending to judge appellee’s exceptions drawn in irregular manner thereby waives their irregularity: Byrd v. Bazeemore, 122-115. Where judge fails to settle case, and makes return that his notes are lost and his recollection not clear, new trial will be granted only when appellee guilty of no laches: State v. Huggins, 126-1055; McGowan v. Harris, 120-139; Ritter v. Grimm, 114-373; Clemmons v. Archbell, 107-653; Owens v. Paxton, 106-480; Comrs. v. Steamship Co., 98-163; Burton v. Greene, 94-215; Sanders v. Norris, 82-243; Isler v. Haddock, 72-119; State v. Powers, 10-376. Judge may settle the case even after subjecting himself to penalty for delay: State v. Williams, 109-846. Where judge added to the case on appeal that he didn’t remember distinctly what occurred, remanded that he may settle case again: Simmons v. Andrews, 104-127. Counsel can agree on case without judge: Slocumb v. Construction Co., 142-349; State v. Chaffin, 125-660; State v. Gooch, 94-982.
The statement of the case on appeal imports absolute verity, and certiorari will not issue to force judge to make up new case and insert matters alleged to have been omitted: State v. Gay, 94-821; Cameron v. Power Co., 137-101; State v. Journigan, 120-568; Paper Co. v. Chronicle, 115-147; State v. Hart, 116-977; Allen v. McLeound, 113-319; State v. Debnam, 98-712; State v. Gooch, 94-982; State v. Miller, 94-902. The practice of interpolating 'Here clerk will copy judge's notes': Wood v. R. R., 118-1056. The case as 'settled' by the judge, counsel not agreeing, is the only case that should come up or which can be considered: Thompson v. Williams, 175-696; Gaither v. Carpenter, 143-240; State v. Dewey, 139-563. Admonition to counsel as to their duty when judge settles case on appeal: Cameron v. Power Co., 137-102. Where case returned to judge for a settlement, counsel should be present: Ibid. Remedy of appellant when judge does not send up case setting forth the exceptions properly is by certiorari, provided judge makes known his willingness to correct them: Allen v. McLendon, 113-319; Broadwell v. Ray, 111-457; McDaniel v. King, 89-29; see cases under section 630. Where no case on appeal appears to have been served by appellant, the case sent up as settled by the judge is presumed to have been by consent: State v. Crook, 91-536. Where in judge's statement of case it says counsel agreed that judge should make out statement, it will be taken as true, even though appellee makes affidavit otherwise: McCoy v. Lassiter, 94-131.

Instances of where, for various inadvertent acts or where parties misled, case was remanded for judge to settle again: Arrington v. Arrington, 114-113; Mitchell v. Haggard, 105-173; Walker v. Scott, 104-451; Simmons v. Andrews, 104-127; Russell v. Koonce, 102-485; Ware v. Nesbit, 92-202; see, also, cases under section 630, 'Certiorari.' Having 'settled' case at time and place appointed, the judge is functus officio, unless by agreement of parties or by certiorari he resettles it: Slocumb v. Const. Co., 142-349—the court having no power to order him to change it: Ibid.

WHERE JUDGE DIES OR IS OUT OF DISTRICT. Where judge dies before settling case and appellant guiltless of laches, new trial awarded: State v. Parks, 107-821; Brendle v. Reece, 115-552; Heath v. Lancaster, 116-70; Parker v. Coggins, 116-71; Taylor v. Simmons, 116-70—but if appellant guilty of inexcusable laches, judgment affirmed: Heath v. Lancaster, 116-69; Simmons v. Andrews, 106-201. Where judge dies before case settled the appellant can withdraw his case and have appeal heard on countercase: Ridley v. R. R., 116-923—or appellee can withdraw his case and have it heard upon appellant's case: Drake v. Connelly, 107-463. It was formerly (before enactment of present provision in above section) held that new trial would be granted where judge's term expired before settling the case: State v. Robinson, 143-625. The judge should settle the case in the district where tried, except as provided in this section: Cameron v. Power Co., 137-99; Whitesides v. Williams, 66-143.

645. Clerk to prepare transcript. The clerk on receiving a copy of the case settled, as required in the preceding sections, shall make a copy of the judgment roll and of the case, and within twenty days transmit the same, duly certified, to the clerk of the supreme court. The clerk, except in cases where parties are allowed to appeal without giving an undertaking on appeal, shall not be required to make the copy of the record in the case for the supreme court until the appellant has given the undertaking on appeal or made the deposit required.

Rev., s. 592; Code, s. 551; 1889, c. 135; C. C. P., s. 302.

PREPARING AND SENDING UP TRANSCRIPT. It is the duty of appellant to see that the transcript is prepared, docketed and printed in proper time: Truelove v. Norris, 152-755; Vivian v. Mitchell, 144-477; Sigman v. R. R., 135-183; State v. Freeman, 114-872; State v. Frizell, 111-724—and he has the right to have so much of record sent up as he thinks proper: Smith v. Fite, 98-517; Sudderth v. McCombs, 67-353. The rules of the supreme court as to preparing, docketing and printing transcript must be complied with, or the appeal may be dismissed: Jenkins v. Carson, 173-725; Kearns v. Gray, 173-717; Land Co. v. McKay, 168-83; Hawkins v. Tel. Co., 166-213; Davis v. Wall, 142-450; Sigman v. R. R., 135-182; Brinkley v. Smith, 130-226; Baker v. Hobgood, 126-152; Pretzfelder v. Ins. Co., 123-168; Lucas v. R. R., 121-508; Alexander v. Alexander, 120-472. See Rules 5, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 28, 29, 30. Clerk's duties under this section are ministerial and he has no authority to pass upon the question whether the appeal has been perfected: Russell v. Davis, 99-115. He is to be guided
by order of the judge as to the papers to be sent up: Clark v. Machine Works, 150-88. Where
trial judge orders clerk to put certain thing in the record and same is omitted by direction of
appellant, appeal dismissed: Finch v. Strickland, 130-44. Tendering fees to clerk and his
promise to send up record is insufficient excuse for delay: Truelove v. Norris, 152-755—nor
is the fact that clerk was too busy to prepare transcript: Hewitt v. Beck, 152-757.

WHAT TRANSCRIPT SHOULD CONTAIN. The transcript must show that a court was
held at proper time and place and by proper judge: Jones v. Hoggard, 107-349; Sneeden v.
Harris, 107-311; State v. Farrar, 103-411; High v. R. R., 112-285; State v. Daniel, 121-574;
State v. Preston, 104-738; State v. Johnston, 93-559; Betha v. Byrd, 93-141; State v. Butts,
91-525; State v. McDowell, 93-541; Broadfoot v. McKeithan, 92-561—that case was properly
constituted, jurisdiction of parties being properly obtained: Sigman v. R. R., 135-181; Wyatt
v. R. R., 109-306; Markham v. Hicks, 90-1; Jones v. Hoggard, 107-350; Daniel v. Rogers,
95-184; Rowland v. Mitchell, 90-649—that issues were proposed and submitted: Tiddy v.
Harris, 101-589—that appeal was duly taken: Mfg. Co. v. Simmons, 97-89—that (in criminal
appeal) a grand jury was drawn, sworn and charged and presented the indictment: State v.
Cameron, 122-1074; State v. Daniel, 121-574; State v. Weaver, 104-758; State v. Farrar, 103-
411; State v. Johnston, 93-559; State v. McDowell, 93-541; but see State v. Jimmerson, 118-
1173. The transcript in civil cases should contain the summons, pleadings, judgment and
case on appeal: Cressler v. Asheville, 138-482; Rice v. Guthrie, 114-589; Allen v. Hammond,
122-754; see Supreme Court Rules 19, 20, 27, 140-660, 661, 662—the order in an arbitration,
the award, exceptions thereto, the action of the court thereupon, and the appeal: Wyatt v.
R. R., 109-306; see, also, Murray v. Barden, 123-136—exhibits that are made part of plead-
ings: Hicks v. Royal, 122-405—plats referred to, in same number as are required in case of
briefs, etc.: Stephens v. McDonald, 132-135; Whiehard v. R. R., 117-614—facts which induced
judge to grant or refuse a new trial: Braid v. Lukins, 95-123—undertaking for the prosecu-
tion of the appeal: Office v. Huffstatter, 67-449; Whitehead v. Smith, 53-351—and the tran-
script should not require reference to the record of another case: Branch v. R. R., 88-573.
There should be an index of the entire record on the front page: Davis v. Wall, 142-450; Sig-
Alexander, 120-472—a grouping of exceptions relied upon, briefly and clearly stated and num-
bered at the end of the case on appeal: Davis v. Wall, 142-450; Hicks v. Kenan, 139-337;

Notice of appeal, though in the record, is no part of it: Ferrell v. Thompson, 107-420.
Where clerk copied prayers for instructions in the wrong place and then in the right place
referred to them, read as if at right place: Drake v. Connelly, 107-463. Indorsement on back
of indictment no part of record: State v. Sheppard, 97-401. Where both parties appeal, two
complete transcripts must be sent up; and counsel cannot waive this requirement: Pope v.
Hoggard, 107-349; Perry v. Adams, 96-347; Morrison v. Cornelius, 63-346. When record is
already in supreme court, so much of proceedings since former appeal should be sent up as
is necessary to present appellant's contention: Smith v. Mills, 155-247.

Appellant's statement of the case must not be sent up to contradict "case settled": State
v. Dewey, 139-556; see Gaither v. Carpenter, 143-240—and if case sent up that should not be,
party objecting should apply to court below to have it stricken out: Walker v. Scott, 102-457.

Stenographic notes of trial are no part of the record on appeal: Skipper v. Lumber Co.,
158-322; Cressler v. Asheville, 138-482—nor is the evidence: Ibid.; also State v. Godwin, 27-
403. Irrelevant matter should not be included: Sigman v. R. R., 135-182; Hancoke v. R. R.,
124-228; Mining Co. v. Smelting Co., 119-415; Durham v. R. R., 108-399; Hilton v. McDowell,
87-364. Conflict between record and case on appeal, record prevails: McNeill v. Lawton,
97-16; see under section 643. For certiorari to perfect the record, see under section 630.
Where record defective, certiorari may be granted to perfect it: State v. Reid, 18-382; State
v. Jackson, 112-849—or it may in some cases be remedied: State v. Farrar, 103-411. Eaton's
Forms recommended to clerks as a guide: State v. Butts, 91-526; approved in State v. Daniel,
121-574. The transcript should not be a set of loose, disconnected papers: State v. Jones,
82-691; Goff v. Pope, 82-696; State v. Guilford, 49-83—and imperfect: State v. May, 118-
1204; State v. Farrar, 103-411; Spence v. Tappcott, 92-376; Weil v. Everett, 83-685.
If no case on appeal is settled, the transcript should still be docketed, and if appellant is
not guilty of laches, he is entitled to a certiorari: Russell v. Davis, 99-115; Haynes v. Coward,


DEPOSIT IN LIEU OF UNDERTAKING. It is the only thing a clerk can accept: Eshon v. Comra, 95-75; see, also, Graves v. Hines, 106-233.

WAIVER OF UNDERTAKING. This section mandatory and can only be dispensed with by written waiver on the part of appellee: State v. Wagner, 91-521; Harshaw v. McDowell, 89-181. Failure to justify appeal bond waived by appellee when, after bond filed, he signs appellant's case on appeal: Howerton v. Henderson, 86-720.

SECTION MERELY CITED. Harrison v. Hoff, 102-26; Allison v. Whittier, 101-492; Warren v. Harvey, 92-140.

647. Justification of sureties. The undertaking on appeal must be accompanied by the affidavit of one of the sureties that he is worth double the amount specified therein. The respondent may except to the sufficiency of the sureties within ten days after the notice of appeal; and unless they or other sureties justify within ten days thereafter, the appeal shall be regarded as if no undertaking had been given. The justification must be upon a notice of not less than five days.

Rev., s. 594; Code, s. 560; C. C. P., s. 310; 1887, c. 121.

This section must be strictly observed: Hemphill v. Blackwelder, 90-14; Lytle v. Lytle, 90-647; Smith v. Abrams, 90-21; Harshaw v. McDowell, 89-181; Chastain v. Chastain, 87-283. Clerk simply endorsing undertaking "the within bond is good" is not a compliance with this section: Bryson v. Lucas, 85-397.


648. Notice of motion to dismiss; new bond or deposit. Before the appellee is permitted to move to dismiss an appeal, either for any irregularity in the
undertaking on appeal or for failure of sureties to justify, he must give written notice to the appellant of such motion at least twenty days before the district from which the cause is sent up is called, and this notice must state the grounds upon which the motion is based. At least five days before the district from which the cause is sent up is called, the appellant may file with the clerk of the supreme court a new bond justified according to law and containing a penalty the same in amount as the penalty in the original bond, or he may deposit with the said clerk a sum of money equal to the penalty in the original bond. When a new bond has been thus filed or deposit made the cause stands as if the bond had been duly given or deposit duly made in the court below.

Rev., s. 596; 1887, c. 121.

This section only applies where appeal bonds are filed, but are irregular or not justified: Jones v. Asheville, 114-620; see, also, Harmon v. Herndon, 99-477; Bowen v. Fox, 98-396.


649. Appeals in forma pauperis; clerk’s fees. When any party to a civil action tried and determined in the superior court at the time of trial desires an appeal from the judgment rendered in the action to the supreme court, and is unable, by reason of his poverty, to make the deposit or to give the security required by law for said appeal, it shall be the duty of the judge or clerk of said superior court to make an order allowing said party to appeal from the judgment to the supreme court as in other cases of appeal, without giving security therefor. The party desiring to appeal from said judgment shall within five days make affidavit that he is unable by reason of his poverty to give the security required by law, and that he is advised by counsel learned in the law that there is error in matter of law in the decision of the superior court in said action. The affidavit must be accompanied by a written statement from a practicing attorney of said superior court that he has examined the affiant’s case, and is of opinion that the decision of the superior court, in said action, is contrary to law. The appeal when passed upon and granted by the clerk shall be within ten days from the expiration by law of said term of court. The clerk of the superior court cannot demand his fees for the transcript of the record for the supreme court of a party appealing in forma pauperis, in case such appellant furnishes to the clerk two true and correctly typewritten copies of such records on appeal. Nothing contained in this section deprives the clerk of the superior court of his right to demand his fees for his certificate and seal as now allowed by law in such cases.

Rev., s. 597; Code, s. 553; 1889, c. 161; 1873-4, c. 60; 1907, c. 878.

The order to appeal in forma pauperis does not stay proceedings upon the judgment appealed from: Leach v. Jones, 86-404. Affidavit to secure order to appeal in forma pauperis in a criminal action must state that it is made in good faith: State v. Bramble, 121-603; State v. Harris, 114-830; State v. Jackson, 112-849; State v. Rhodes, 112-856; State v. Wydle, 110-500; State v. Payne, 93-612; State v. Morgan, 77-510; State v. Tow, 103-350. Application may be made after term of court: Russell v. Hearne, 113-363. The appellant’s affidavit must state that he is advised by counsel learned in the law that there is error in matter of law: Honeycutt v. Watkins, 151-655. This right to appeal in forma pauperis is given administrators, parties to the record, prosecuting or defending: Christian v. R. R., 136-322; Hamlin v. Neighbors, 75-66; Mason v. Osgood, 71-212. Supreme court clerk can claim his fees: Speller v. Speller, 119-456; Bailey v. Brown, 105-127; Martin v. Chasteen, 75-96. The order may be made by the clerk only in civil cases: State v. Parish, 151-659. For criminal cases, see section 4652.
650. Undertaking to stay execution on money judgment. If the appeal is from a judgment directing the payment of money, it does not stay the execution of the judgment unless a written undertaking is executed on the part of the appellant, by one or more sureties, to the effect that if the judgment appealed from, or any part thereof, is affirmed, or the appeal is dismissed, the appellant will pay the amount directed to be paid by the judgment, or the part of such amount as to which the judgment shall be affirmed, if affirmed only in part, and all damages which shall be awarded against the appellant upon the appeal. Whenever it is satisfactorily made to appear to the court that since the execution of the undertaking the sureties have become insolvent, the court may, by rule or order, require the appellant to execute, file and serve a new undertaking, as above. In case of neglect to execute such undertaking within twenty days after the service of a copy of the rule or order requiring it, the appeal may, on motion to the court, be dismissed with costs. Whenever it is necessary for a party to an action or proceeding to give a bond or an undertaking with surety or sureties, he may, in lieu thereof, deposit with the officer into court money to the amount of the bond or undertaking to be given. The court in which the action or proceeding is pending may direct what disposition shall be made of such money pending the action or proceeding. In a case where, by this section, the money is to be deposited with an officer, a judge of the court, upon the application of either party, may, at any time before the deposit is made, order the money deposited in court instead of with the officer; and a deposit made pursuant to such order is of the same effect as if made with the officer. The perfecting of an appeal by giving the undertaking mentioned in this section stays proceedings in the court below upon the judgment appealed from; except when the sale of perishable property is directed, the court below may order the property to be sold and the proceeds thereof to be deposited or invested, to abide the judgment of the appellate court.

Rev., s. 598; Code, s. 554; C. C. P., ss. 304, 311.


651. How judgment for personal property stayed. If the judgment appealed from directs the assignment or delivery of documents or personal property, the execution of the judgment is not stayed by appeal, unless the things required to be assigned or delivered are brought into court, or placed in the custody of such officer or receiver as the court appoints, or unless an undertaking be entered into on the part of the appellant, by at least two sureties, and in such amount as the court or a judge thereof directs, to the effect that the appellant will obey the order of the appellate court upon the appeal.

Rev., s. 599; Code, s. 555; C. C. P., s. 305.

652. How judgment directing conveyance stayed. If the judgment appealed from directs the execution of a conveyance or other instrument, the execution of the judgment is not stayed by the appeal until the instrument has been executed and deposited with the clerk with whom the judgment is entered, to abide the judgment of the appellate court.

Rev., s. 600; Code, s. 556; C. C. P., s. 306.


653. How judgment for real property stayed. If the judgment appealed from directs the sale or delivery of possession of real property, the execution is not stayed, unless a bond is executed on the part of the appellant, with one or more sureties, to the effect that, during his possession of such property, he will not commit, or suffer to be committed, any waste thereon, and that if the judgment is affirmed he will pay the value of the use and occupation of the property, from the time of the appeal until the delivery of possession thereof pursuant to the judgment, not exceeding a sum to be fixed by a judge of the court by which judgment was rendered and which must be specified in the undertaking. When the judgment is for the sale of mortgaged premises, and the payment of a deficiency arising upon the sale, the undertaking must also provide for the payment of this deficiency.

Rev., s. 601; Code, s. 557; C. C. P., s. 307.


654. Docket entry of stay. When an appeal from a judgment is pending, and the undertaking requisite to stay execution on the judgment has been given, and the appeal perfected, the court in which the judgment was recovered may, on special motion, after notice to the person owning the judgment, on such terms as it sees fit, direct an entry to be made by the clerk on the docket of such judgment, that the same is secured on appeal, and no execution can issue upon such judgment during the pendency of the appeal.

Rev., s. 621; Code, s. 435; 1887, c. 192; C. C. P., s. 254.

This section contemplates a bond upon which summary judgment may be rendered in the supreme court upon affirmation of judgment below: Alderman v. Rivenbark, 96-134.

655. Scope of stay; security limited for fiduciaries. When an appeal is perfected as provided by this article it stays all further proceedings in the court below upon the judgment appealed from, or upon the matter embraced therein; but the court below may proceed upon any other matter included in the action and not affected by the judgment appealed from. The court below may, in its discretion, dispense with or limit the security required, when the appellant is an executor, administrator, trustee, or other person acting in a fiduciary capacity. It may also limit such security to an amount not more than fifty thousand dollars, where it would otherwise exceed that sum.

Rev., s. 602; Code, s. 558; C. C. P., s. 308.

Court below has no further jurisdiction of matters involved when appeal is perfected: Green v. Griffin, 95-50; Pasour v. Lineberger, 90-159; McRae v. Comrs., 74-415; Isler v. Brown, 69-125—but may make orders to provide for safe-keeping of funds pending appeal, Hinson v. Adrian, 91-372—and may proceed on any other matter included in the action, and may hear motions and grant orders, Herring v. Pugh, 126-852; Guilford v. Georgia, 109-310;

656. Undertaking in one or more instruments; served on appellee. The undertakings may be in one instrument or several, at the option of the appellant; and a copy, including the names and residences of the sureties, must be served on the adverse party, with the notice of appeal, unless the required deposit is made and notice thereof given.

Rev., s. 603; Code, s. 559; C. C. P., s. 309.

Where undertaking for costs and supersedeas are both in one instrument, if surety insolvent, appeal is dismissed: Alderman v. Rivenbark, 96-134. Copy of undertaking, with names and residences of sureties, should be served on appellee: Roberson v. Lewis, 64-736.

657. Judgment not vacated by stay. The stay of proceedings provided for in this article shall not be construed to vacate the judgment appealed from, but in all cases such judgment remains in full force and effect, and its lien remains unimpaired, notwithstanding the giving of the undertaking or making the deposit required in this chapter, until such judgment is reversed or modified by the supreme court.

Rev., s. 604; 1887, c. 192.


658. Judgment on appeal and on undertakings; restitution. Upon an appeal from a judgment or order, the appellate court may reverse, affirm or modify the judgment or order appealed from, in the respect mentioned in the notice of appeal, and as to any or all of the parties, and may, if necessary or proper, order a new trial. When the judgment is reversed or modified, the appellate court may make complete restitution of all property and rights lost by the erroneous judgment. Undertakings for the prosecution of appeals and on writs of certiorari shall make a part of the record sent up to the supreme court on which judgment may be entered against the appellant or person prosecuting the writ of certiorari and his sureties, in all cases where judgment is rendered against the appellant or person prosecuting the writ.

Rev., s. 605; Code, s. 563; C. C. P., s. 314; R. C., c. 4, s. 10; 1785, c. 233, s. 2; 1810, c. 798; 1831, c. 46, s. 2.

For jurisdiction of supreme court in connection with appeals, see Courts, Art. 2.

See, also, sections 589, 630, 644, 645; and for order of restitution in summary ejectment, see section 2374.

The supreme court may grant a new trial upon some of the issues and leave the others unchanged: Benton v. Collins, 125-83, and cases cited; Hawk v. Lumber Co., 149-16; Jones v. Ins. Co., 153-388; Lumber Co. v. Branch, 158-251.

Where judgment affirmed, appellant entitled to judgment, upon motion, on stay bond: Oakley v. Van Noppen, 100-287. Prosecution bonds and undertakings on appeal are part of the record: Office v. Huffsteller, 67-449—and cannot be questioned by plea and proof at the instance of sureties, Whitehead v. Smith, 53-351—and summary judgment can be taken upon them as before the adoption of the code of civil procedure, Office v. Huffsteller, 67-449. When a judgment is reversed or party put out of possession by a process of law declared void, the appellant should be restored to all that he has lost: Railroad v. Railroad, 108-304; Powell v. Allen, 103-46; Lytle v. Lytle, 94-522; Noville v. Dew, 94-43; Boyett v. Vaughan, 86-725;
659. Procedure after determination of appeal. In civil cases, at the first term of the
superior court after a certificate of the determination of an appeal is
received, if the judgment is affirmed the court below shall direct the execution
thereof to proceed, and if the judgment is modified, shall direct its modification
and performance. If a new trial is ordered the cause stands in its regular order
on the docket for trial at such first term after the receipt of the certificate from
the supreme court.

Rev., s. 15267; 1887, c. 192, s. 2.

See section 1412. When new trial awarded by supreme court on appeal, case goes back to
superior court for new trial on whole merits: Lumber Co. v. Branch, 158-251; McMillan v.
Baker, 92-110. When the lower court may grant a new trial for newly discovered evidence:

660. Appeal from justice heard de novo; judgment by default; appeal dis-
misssed. When an appeal is taken from the judgment of a justice of the peace
to a superior court, it shall be therein reheard, on the original papers, and no
copy thereof need be furnished for the use of the appellate court. An issue shall
be made up and tried by a jury at the first term to which the case is returned,
unless continued, and judgment shall be given against the party cast and his
sureties. When the defendant defaults, the plaintiff in actions instituted on
a single bond, a covenant for the payment of money, bill of exchange, promis-
sory note, or a signed account, shall have judgment, and in other cases may have
his inquiry of damages executed forthwith by a jury. If the appellant fails to
have his appeal docketed as required by law, the appellee may, at the term of
court next succeeding the term to which the appeal is taken, have the case placed
upon the docket, and upon motion the judgment of the justice shall be affirmed
and judgment rendered against the appellant, and for the costs of appeal and
against his sureties upon the undertaking, if there are any, according to the
conditions thereof. Nothing herein prevents the granting the writ of recordari
in cases now allowed by law.

Rev., ss. 607, 609; Code, ss. 565, 581; C. C. P., s. 540; 1889, c. 448; R. C., c. 31, s. 105;
1777, c. 115, s. 63; 1794, c. 414.

See, as to taking and perfecting appeal, sections 1528-1533; as to docketing, section 661;
as to recordari as a substitute, section 630.

DOCKETING APPEAL. If appeal not docketed at the ensuing term, the appellee may
have it docketed at the next term thereafter and justice's judgment may, upon his motion, be
affirmed: Sneeden v. Darby, 173-274; Potts Co. v. Smith, 125-588; Davenport v. Grissom,
113-38; State v. Johnson, 109-852; see Ballard v. Gay, 108-545—but this is a personal privi-
lege of appellee, and appellant can draw no argument from his failure to use it, Davenport
v. Grissom, 113-38. Appeal docketed, but not in proper time, may be dismissed: Barnes v.
Saleeby, 177-256; Abell v. Power Co., 159-348; Peltz v. Bailey, 157-166; MacKenzie v. De-
velopment Co., 151-276; McClintock v. Ins. Co., 149-35, and cases cited supra. But the motion

293
to dismiss comes too late after the trial has begun: Love v. Huffines, 151-378. The court can only dismiss an appeal when there is some irregularity in the method of taking or docketing it: Barnes v. Rwy., 133-131.


AMENDMENTS OF PROCESS AND PLEADINGS. See sections 547, 545, and 552. Pleadings may be amended in the superior court in the discretion of the judge, upon such terms as he may deem just, and he may allow new plea upon payment of accrued cost: Moore v. Garner, 109-157; Starke v. Cotten, 115-81; Beville v. Cox, 109-267; Johnson v. Rowland, 80-1; Thomas v. Simpson, 80-4; Faison v. Johnson, 78-78; Hinton v. Deans, 75-18—and this is so even though justice refused to allow such, Lane v. Morton, 78-7; Heyer v. Beatty, 76-32. The power to amend pleadings, process, etc., in cases originating in justices’ courts is unrestricted: State v. Norman, 110-484. In criminal cases both the warrant and affidavit may be amended in the court’s discretion: State v. Davis, 111-732, and cases there cited—and warrant may be amended after verdict, State v. Baker, 106-759; State v. Werwag, 116-1063; State v. Gillikin, 114-884; State v. Norman, 110-487. A defect in affidavit in attachment may be cured in the superior court: Cook v. Mining Co., 114-617; Sheldon v. Kivett, 110-408—also a defect in affidavit in claim and delivery, Cox v. Grisham, 113-279—also defect in summons, Whitaker v. Dunn, 122-103. As to interpleaders and new parties made and amendment of pleadings and process accordingly, see Finch v. Gregg, 126-176. Leave to plead the statute of limitations where not pleaded below is in court’s discretion: Poston v. Rose, 87-279. Leave to plead at trial term of superior court is discretionary: Forbes v. McGuire, 116-449.

The court may allow written pleadings to be filed: Teal v. Templeton, 149-32.

The jurisdiction of superior court in appeals from a justice is entirely derivative, and if the justice had no jurisdiction in the action as it was before him, the superior court can derive none by amendment: Ijames v. McClamrock, 92-362; Robeson v. Hodges, 105-51; Allen v. Jackson, 86-321; Boyett v. Vaughan, 85-363; Love v. Huffines, 151-378. If amount involved is doubtful, the court may allow a remitter of a sufficient amount to confer jurisdiction: Teal v. Templeton, 149-32. The defense that cause of action is not of such a kind as to be “split up” so as to bring it within the jurisdiction of a justice, must be made before the justice, otherwise it cannot be made in the superior court on appeal, unless defendant is permitted to amend: Cotton Mills v. Cotton Mills, 115-475; Blackwell v. Dibrell, 103-270; Jarrett v. Self, 90-478.

EFFECT OF PARTIES FAILING TO APPEAR. Plaintiff, failing to appear, can be called out and nonsuited: Barnes v. R. R., 133-131—but not so with defendant, for no judgment can be entered against him if he has answered and raised a material issue, without a trial, Barnes v. R. R., 133-130—for in such a case there must be a verdict before there can be a judgment, Barnes v. R. R., 133-131—yet there are cases in which judgment by default can be taken and in others by default and inquiry, Ballard v. Gay, 108-545; but see Hartsfield v. Jones, 49-309; Williams v. Beasley, 35-112; Ramsour v. Harshaw, 30-480.

661. Appeal from justice docketed for trial de novo. When the return is made from the justice’s court the clerk of the appellate court shall docket the case on his trial docket for a new trial of the whole matter at the ensuing term of said court.

Rev., s. 608; Code, s. 850; C. C. P., s. 539; 1876-7, c. 251, s. 8.

The "next term" means that term beginning next after the expiration of the ten days allowed for service of notice of appeal: Sondley v. Asheville, 110-84; Pants Co. v. Smith, 125-588; Davenport v. Grissom, 113-38—and in counting the ten days exclude the first and include the last, Barcroft v. Roberts, 92-249; also Walker v. Scott, 104-483; Sondley v. Asheville, 110-89. As to whether "ensuing term" means a criminal term or civil term or either: Barnes v. Salebey, 177-256; Love v. Huffines, 151-378; Lentz v. Hinson, 146-31; Blair v. Conkley, 136-408; Johnson v. Andrews, 132-376. Effect of failure of defendant to appear after having answered in court below and raised material issue: Barnes v. R. R., 133-130. Where an appellant pays the fees for the return and docketing of an appeal it will not be dismissed because clerk fails to docket: Johnson v. Andrews, 132-376—and clerk must demand fees, otherwise no laches can be imputed to appellant for failure to tender same, West v. Reynolds, 94-333. Court has no power to permit docketing at a term subsequent to the one to which it should have been returned: Davenport v. Grissom, 113-38; Helsabeck v. Grubbs, 171-337. Attorneys can waive time by agreement: Jerman v. Gulledge, 129-242. As to judgment when appeal not docketed in time, see section 660. It is no excuse for delay that appellant paid the fees to the justice and he failed to docket the case: MacKenzie v. Development Co., 151-276. If appeal is not docketed in proper time, it will be dismissed: Jones v. Fowler, 161-354. The refusal of the judge to allow the appeal to be docketed after the proper term is not reviewable: MacKenzie v. Ins. Co., 151-276.

662. Plaintiff's cost bond on appeal from justice. When a defendant appeals from the judgment of a justice of the peace to the superior court, or when the judgment of the justice is removed by the defendant, by recordari or otherwise, to a superior court, the court having cognizance of the appeal or recordari may, upon sufficient cause shown by affidavit, compel the plaintiff to give an undertaking, with sufficient surety, for payment of the costs of the suit, in the event of his failing to prosecute the same with effect.

Rev., s. 606; Code, s. 564; R. C., c. 31, s. 104; 1831, c. 29.

For annotations on writ of recordari, see section 630. As to whether bond will be required is discretionary with presiding judge: Smith v. R. R., 72-62; Lea v. Brooks, 49-424.

SUBCHAPTER X. EXECUTION

Art. 27. Execution

663. Judgment enforced by execution. Where a judgment requires the payment of money or the delivery of real or personal property it may be enforced in those respects by execution, as provided in this article. Where it requires the performance of any other act a certified copy of the judgment may be served upon the party against whom it is given, or upon the person or officer who is required thereby or by law to obey the same, and his obedience thereto enforced. If he refuses, he may be punished by the court as for contempt.

Rev., s. 615; Code, s. 441; C. C. P., s. 257.

The creditor may have execution from time to time while judgment continues in force until it is discharged: Vegelahn v. Smith, 95-255—but not so in the case of the death of the debtor, for creditor must then collect his debt in the regular course of administration: Barnes v. Fort, 169-431; Holden v. Strickland, 116-185; Tuck v. Walker, 106-285; Sawyers v. Sawyers, 93-321—and if personal assets insufficient, can have his judgment satisfied out of proceeds of land to which the lien adheres: Lilly v. West, 97-278; Murchison v. Williams, 71-135; Mauney v. Holmes, 87-430; Sawyers v. Sawyers, 93-325; see also, section 110. Remedy where clerk refuses to issue: Electric Co. v. Engineering Co., 128-201; Gooch v. Gregory, 65-142. Necessity of purchaser under execution being able to show judgment and execution: King v. Featherston, 20-259; Person v. Roberts, 159-168—and that judgment under which he purchases was docketed in county where land lies, Rollins v. Henry, 78-342; King v. Portis, 77-25; but see Bernhardt v. Brown, 122-593, and cases cited. Certain judgments where sales under


664. Kinds of; signed by clerk; when sealed. There are three kinds of execution: one against the property of the judgment debtor, another against his person, and the third for the delivery of the possession of real or personal property, or such delivery with damages for withholding the same. They shall be deemed the process of the court, and shall be subscribed by the clerk, and when to run out of his county, must be sealed with the seal of his court.

Rev., s. 616; Code, s. 442; C. C. P., s. 258.


665. Against married woman. An execution may issue against a married woman, and it must direct the levy and collection of the amount of the judgment against her from her separate property, and not otherwise.

Rev., s. 617; Code, s. 448; C. C. P., s. 259.


666. Clerk to issue, in six weeks; penalty. The clerks of the superior court shall issue executions on all judgments rendered in their respective courts, unless otherwise directed by the plaintiff, within six weeks of the rendition of the judgment, and must endorse upon the record the date of such issue. If the executions issued are not returned satisfied to the courts to which they are made returnable, the clerks must issue alias executions, within six weeks thereafter, unless otherwise instructed as aforesaid. Every clerk who fails to comply with the requirements of this section is liable to be amerced in the sum of one hundred dollars for the benefit of the party aggrieved, under the same rules that are provided by law for amercing sheriffs, and is further liable to the party injured by suit upon his bond.

Rev., s. 618; Code, s. 470; R. C., c. 45, s. 29; 1850, c. 17, ss. 1, 2, 3.

Execution is not issued until the clerk hands it to the sheriff, or to the party, or to his agent: McKeithen v. Blue, 149-95; State v. McLeod, 50-321. Fees of clerk must be paid or
tendered him, else a failure on his part to issue execution hereunder will not subject him to amercement: Bank v. Bobbitt, 111-194. Clerk must endorse date of issuance upon the record; endorsing it upon the execution is not sufficient: Bank v. Stafford, 47-98. Deputy clerk can issue: Miller v. Miller, 89-402; Jackson v. Buchanan, 89-74; see, also, Shepherd v. Lane, 13-148; Coltrain v. McCain, 14-383; Suddereth v. Smyth, 35-452. Execution not allowable to enforce owelty of partition until commissioner's report confirmed: In re Ausbren, 122-42. Remedy against clerk for refusing to issue is by a rule of the court or action on his bond: Gooch v. Gregori, 65-142, approved by Electrie Co. v. Engineering Co., 128-201—or by amercement under this section by party aggrieved: Williamson v. Kerr, 88-10; Simpson v. Simpson, 63-534. As to executions issued after death of judgment debtor: Sawyer v. Sawyers, 93-321; Williams v. Weaver, 94-134; Cowles v. Hall, 113-359. Where entry of judgment states that execution shall not issue until a certain time, but is issued before that time, stranger cannot avoid, but party might: Cody v. Quinn, 28-191; Wood v. Bagley, 34-83; Shelton v. Fels, 61-178. As to counting Sundays in the time allotted: Davis & Hooks v. R. R., 145-207. The jurisdiction to recall an execution before sale is with the clerk, after sale with the judge: Williams v. Dunn, 158-399.

667. Within three years as of course. The party in whose favor judgment is given, and in case of his death, his personal representatives duly appointed, may at any time within three years after the entry of judgment proceed to enforce it by execution, as provided in this article.

Rev., s. 619; Code, s. 437; C. C. P., s. 255.

For leave to issue execution after three years, see section 668. Execution to enforce payment of owelty of partition not to issue against minors until their coming of age: Turpin v. Kelly, 85-399. No execution against an estate of deceased debtor: Sawyer v. Sawyers, 93-321; Williams v. Weaver, 94-134; see, also, section 663. Where execution issued within three years, the judgment does not become dormant: Perkins v. Berry, 103-131; Williams v. Mullis, 87-159; see, also, Heyer v. Rivenbark, 128-272. But a judgment is not affected by an execution made out but not issued to officer: McKeithen v. Blue, 149-95. This section applies to judgments existing at the time of its adoption: Harris v. Ricks, 63-655. No execution against a county: Gooch v. Gregory, 65-142—mandamus, or in some cases, a bill in equity, being the remedy, Hughes v. Comrs., 107-598; Lutterloh v. Comrs., 65-403; Pogram v. Comrs., 64-557; Winslow v. Comrs., 64-218; see, also, Martin v. Clark, 135-170, and cases cited.

668. After three years by leave. After the lapse of three years from the entry of judgment on the judgment docket, an execution can be issued only by leave of the court, upon motion, with personal notice to the adverse party, unless he is absent or nonresident, or cannot be found to make such service, in which case service may be made by publication, or in such other manner as the court directs. This leave shall not be granted unless it is established by the oath of the party, or by other satisfactory proof, that the judgment, or some part thereof, remains unsatisfied and due. But the leave is not necessary when execution has been issued on the judgment within the three years next preceding the suing for execution, and return thereof unsatisfied in whole or in part.

Rev., s. 620; Code, s. 440; C. C. P., s. 256.

When execution regularly issued within less interval than three years the judgment does not become dormant: Heyer v. Rivenbark, 128-272; Perkins v. Berry, 103-131; Williams v. Mullis, 87-159; McCaskill v. McKinnon, 121-125; Barnes v. Fort, 169-431; but it does not stop the statute of limitations: Barnes v. Fort, 169-431. Execution may issue after ten years if the application is made within three years from the last issuance: Williams v. Mullis, 87-159; Heyer v. Rivenbark, 128-272; McCaskill v. McKinnon, 121-125; Pipkin v. Adams, 114-201; Harrington v. Hatton, 130-89; Lytle v. Lytle, 94-683; Adams v. Guy, 106-275; but see Berry v. Corpening, 90-395—but judgment is only a lien from the time of levy, Wilson v. Lumber Co., 131-167; Heyer v. Rivenbark, 128-272, and cases cited.
This section applies to justice's judgments docketed in superior court: Pants Co. v. Mewborn, 172-332; Broyles v. Young, 81-315—and leave to issue execution on such can be granted after the lapse of ten years, if the judgment is kept alive, but lien only continues ten years: Heyer v. Rivenbark, 128-272; Adams v. Guy, 106-275; Lilly v. West, 97-279; Lytle v. Lytle, 94-683; Broyles v. Young, 81-315; see Pipkin v. Adams, 114-202; and a justice's judgment does not become dormant for the failure to issue execution thereon pending an appeal from the judgment when bond has been given to stay execution, Dysart v. Brandreth, 118-968—nor does it become dormant, when docketed, where motion for leave to issue execution was made within ten years from the docketing, but appeal on clerk's decision not adjudicated until after ten years, Adams v. Guy, 106-275.

Execution can issue after the lapse of three years since the issuance of the last execution by complying with this section: Williams v. Williams, 85-385. After dormant judgment has been revived, execution may issue within three years without notice: Pants Co. v. Mewborn, 172-332. Where several judgment debtors, plaintiff may select as to which of the defendants he will revive it: Patterson v. Walton, 119-500. Leave to issue execution may be granted when judgment not fully satisfied and it is not barred by the statute: Johnston v. Jones, 87-393.


Issues of fact arising, clerk transfers to superior court for trial: Goode v. Rogers, 126-62. Where judgment debtor dead, his heirs should be made parties defendant if such judgment is a lien upon lands: Isler v. Murphy, 71-436; but see Cowles v. Hall, 113-359. Plaintiff is competent witness against personal representative of deceased debtor in motion hereunder: Latham v. Dixon, 82-55—and judgment debtor is likewise competent as against personal representative of deceased creditor, Pate v. Oliver, 104-458.

Defense to the motion to issue execution: Balk v. Harris, 130-384, and cases cited; Bank v. Swink, 129-255; McLeod v. Williams, 122-451; Pate v. Oliver, 104-458; Lytle v. Lytle, 94-683—a discharge in bankruptcy sufficient, Spicer v. Gambill, 93-382, and cases cited; Dawson v. Hartsfield, 79-534; Withers v. Stinson, 79-341; but see Sanderson v. Daily, 83-67; Bell v. Cunningham, 81-83—the statute of limitations, Ex parte Smith, 134-495; Heyer v. Rivenbark, 128-272; Farrar v. Harper, 133-74; Lilly v. West, 97-276; Williams v. Mullis, 87-159; McDonald v. Dickson, 85-248; Barnes v. Fort, 169-431; Hicks v. Wooten, 175-597—that the surety has paid the judgment without having it assigned: Bank v. Hotel Co., 147-594. That another judgment has been rendered for the same debt is no defense to a motion to revive: McLean v. McLean, 90-530. Upon motion to revive judgment defendant cannot show aliounde that no service of process had been originally made upon him; the presumption that he was properly a party is conclusive until removed by a correction of the record itself in a direct proceeding for that purpose: Smathers v. Sprouse, 144-637. An appeal from the clerk for refusal to issue execution may be heard by the resident or presiding judge at chambers in another county: McCaskill v. McKinnon, 121-192—and he may remand case to clerk with directions or may himself grant leave to issue, Martin v. Briscoe, 143-353. Where motion made and refused, and no appeal taken, it cannot be renewed: Sanderson v. Daily, 83-67. Duty of clerk and appellant on appeal: Hicks v. Wooten, 175-597. Section cited in Coward v. Chastain, 99-444.

669. Issued from and returned to court of rendition. Executions and other process for the enforcement of judgments can issue only from the court in which the judgment for the enforcement of the execution or other final process was
rendered; and the returns of executions or other final process shall be made to the court of the county from which it issued.

Rev., s. 623; Code, s. 444; 1871-2, c. 74; 1881, c. 75.

For amercement of sheriff for failing to make proper return, see section 3936. Seal of clerk of court must be attached to executions to other counties: Taylor v. Taylor, 83-116. The sheriff must make return to the superior court of the county in which judgment was obtained: Watson v. Mitchell, 108-364. Sheriff bound to make return and, if he has not obeyed the process, must show some lawful excuse for not doing so: Smith v. McMillan, 84-593; Bryan v. Hubbs, 69-423—and if he make an erroneous return through honest mistake, the court may allow him to amend it, Swain v. Burden, 124-16; Stealman v. Greenwood, 113-355; Luttrell v. Martin, 112-593; Williams v. Weaver, 101-1; Walters v. Moore, 90-41; Williams v. Sharpe, 70-582; Peebles v. Newsom, 74-475.

670. To what counties issued. When the execution is against the property of the judgment debtor it may be issued to the sheriff of any county where the judgment is docketed. No execution may issue from the superior court of any county upon a judgment until it is docketed in that county. When it requires the delivery of real or personal property it must be issued to the sheriff of the county where the property, or some part thereof, is situated. Executions may be issued at the same time to different counties.

Rev., s. 622; Code, s. 448; C. C. P., s. 259; 1871-2, c. 74; 1881, c. 75; 1905, c. 412.

See section 669. That no execution shall issue to another county until the judgment is docketed there does not apply to executions issued before the act of 1905, c. 412: Cox v. Boyden, 153-522; and where a homestead allotted under such execution has been acquiesced in for thirty years it will exclude objection: Ibid. Sale under execution of land in county where judgment not docketed void as against purchaser for value from defendant: Rollins v. Henry, 78-342. Seal of the clerk of county from which execution issues must be attached thereto: Taylor v. Taylor, 83-116. Justice’s execution should be addressed to “any constable or other lawful officer”: McGloughan v. Mitchell, 126-681. Levy on land in another county may be made without docketing transcript: Evans v. Alridge, 133-378, and cases cited. Executions may be issued at the same time to different counties: Vegelahn v. Smith, 95-256.

671. Sale of land under execution. Real property adjudged to be sold must be sold in the county where it lies, by the sheriff of the county or by a referee appointed by the court for that purpose; and thereafter the sheriff or referee must execute a conveyance to the purchaser, which conveyance shall be effectual to pass the rights and interests of the parties adjudged to be sold.

Rev., s. 622; Code, s. 443; C. C. P., s. 259.

This section does not apply to foreclosure sales: Kidder v. McIlhenny, 81-123; Mebane v. Mebane, 80-34.


The plaintiff in the judgment purchasing at execution sale must show judgment and execution; a stranger, only execution: Person v. Roberts, 159-168, and cases cited; King v. Featherston, 20-259. Purchaser at sale made after death of debtor under execution issued before his death acquires good title: Benners v. Rhinehart, 107-705. A sale under execution issued upon a judgment which is a lien on all the debtor’s property vests in the purchaser only the debtor’s interest at time lien attaches: Bristol v. Halliburton, 93-384; Dail v. Freeman, 92-351; see, also, Electric Co. v. Engineering Co., 128-199; but see Gentry v. Callahan, 98-448. The sheriff’s deed to purchaser operates from day of sale and not from date of deed: Cowles v.

Possession of judgment debtor, after sale and deed made to purchaser, is adverse, and his original deed is not color: Wilson v. Brown, 134-400. A purchaser of land at execution sale has a prima facie title, and a defendant in an action of ejectment who seeks to avoid such title on the ground of homestead rights must specifically plead the facts upon which such rights depend: Marshburn v. Lashlie, 122-240; Allison v. Snider, 118-952; Fulton v. Roberts, 113-432; Dickens v. Long, 109-165.


672. When attested and returnable. Executions shall be attested as of the term next before the day on which they were issued, and are returnable to the next term of the court beginning not less than forty days after the issuing thereof, and no execution against property shall issue until the end of the term during which the judgment was rendered.

Rev., s. 624; Code, s. 449; 1803, c. 544; 1870-1, c. 7; 1873-4, c. 7.

Executions shall be tested as of the term next before the day on which they are issued: Williams v. Weaver, 94-134—but this requirement is only directory and its omission does not vitiate the process: Bernhardt v. Brown, 122-594; Bryan v. Hubbs, 69-423. Execution issued before death of judgment debtor and sale made thereunder after his death passes good title: Benners v. Rhinehart, 107-705—but if issued after his death, the sale is void, even though the execution tested before death, Williams v. Weaver, 94-134; Sawyers v. Sawyers, 93-321. Executions are returnable to the term next after that from which they bear test: Turner v. Page, 111-292—but unless ruled to do so earlier, sheriff has entire term in which to make return, Ledbetter v. Arledge, 53-475; Turner v. Page, 111-291; Boyd v. Teague, 111-246; Person v. Newsom, 87-142—and if he fails to make such return or makes improper return he is liable to amercement, Boyd v. Teague, 111-246; Turner v. Page, 111-291; see, also, section 3936. For irregularities affecting the validity of an execution, the remedy is by notice and motion to recall, but not to affect the rights of innocent purchasers: Williams v. Dunn, 158-399; s. c., 165-206. Before sale the motion is made before the clerk; after sale and return, before the judge: Ibid.

673. Against the person. If the action is one in which the defendant might have been arrested, an execution against the person of the judgment debtor may be issued to any county within the state, after the return of an execution against his property wholly or partly unsatisfied. But no execution shall issue against the person of a judgment debtor, unless an order of arrest has been served, as provided in the article Arrest and Bail, or unless the complaint contains a state-
ment of facts showing one or more of the causes of arrest required by law, whether such statement of facts is necessary to the cause of action or not.

Rev., s. 625; Code, s. 447; 1891, c. 541, s. 2; C. C. P., s. 260.

See section 766.

WHEN EXECUTION CAN ISSUE. When the defendant has been taken in arrest and jail, or when the complaint alleges facts constituting a cause for arrest, and these facts have been found by the jury and enter into the judgment: McKinney v. Patterson, 174-483; Oakley v. Lasater, 172-96; Doyle v. Bush, 171-10; Turlington v. Aman, 163-555; Ledford v. Emerson, 143-527; Huntley v. Hasty, 132-279; Carroll v. Montgomery, 128-278; Kinney v. Laughenour, 97-325; Peebles v. Foote, 83-102; Houston v. Walsh, 79-37. The judgment may direct that execution may issue against the person in a proper case, but this is not necessary: Oakley v. Lasater, 172-96; Michael v. Leach, 166-223. Cannot issue simply on a judgment for debt on a note, no fraud being found: Stewart v. Bryan, 121-46; Priess v. Cohen, 117-54; Houston v. Walsh, 79-36; Chaffin v. Underwood, 75-485; McAden v. Banister, 63-479. Difference between arrest hereunder and arrest under ancillary order pointed out: Ledford v. Emerson, 143-530. To justify an execution against the person for injury to property growing out of negligence, the injury must be intentional and not merely accidental: Oakley v. Lasater, 172-96.

THE EXECUTION. It must be warranted by the judgment and not exceed it, otherwise it is invalid: Ledford v. Emerson, 143-551—and the judgment as docketed must be the guide, McAden v. Banister, 63-479. It must command the sheriff to arrest the defendant and commit him to the jail of the county from which it is issued until he shall pay the judgment or be discharged according to law: Kinney v. Laughenour, 97-325. Clerk's duty to issue the order upon application in proper cases: Patton v. Gash, 99-284; Kinney v. Laughenour, 97-325; see, also, McAden v. Banister, 63-479—and his refusal to do so is appealable to resident judge, Huntley v. Hasty, 132-279.

How person arrested can be discharged: Fertilizer Co. v. Grubbs, 114-470; Burgwyn v. Hall, 108-489; Howie v. Spittle, 156-180; see, also, sections 1637-1646.

674. Defendant dying in execution; new execution against property. Parties at whose suit the body of a person is taken in execution for a judgment recovered, their executors or administrators, may, after the death of the person so taken and dying in execution, have new execution against the property of the person deceased, as they might have had if that person had never been in execution.

Rev., s. 626; Code, s. 469; R. C., c. 45, s. 28; 21 James I, s. 24.

675. Form of execution. The execution must be directed to the sheriff, or coroner when the sheriff is a party or interested, subscribed by the clerk of the court, and must intelligibly refer to the judgment, stating the county where the judgment roll or transcript is filed, the names of the parties, the amount of the judgment, if it is for money, the amount actually due thereon, and the time of docketing in the county to which the execution is issued, and shall require the officer substantially as follows:

Sheriff not liable to judgment debtor for seizure and sale of property when he acts upon execution regular in form and issued from proper court: O'Briant v. Wilkerson, 122-304. Execution must conform to the judgment: Cureton v. Garrison, 115-550. Variances between execution and judgment that are not deemed fatal: Marshburn v. Lashlie, 122-237; Hinton v. Roach, 95-106. Executions must bear teste as of the term next before day issued, but this is only directory: Bryan v. Hubbs, 69-423; see, also, section 672.

1. Against property—no lien on personal property until levy. If it is against the property of the judgment debtor, it shall require the officer to satisfy the judgment out of his personal property; and if sufficient personal property cannot be found, out of the real property belonging to him on the day when the judgment was docketed in the county, or at any time thereafter; but no execution
against the property of a judgment debtor is a lien on his personal property, as against any bona fide purchaser from him for value, or as against any other execution, except from the levy thereof.

Execution is a lien on personality only from the moment of levy: Weisenfield v. McLean, 96-248; see, also, Shelby v. Tiddy, 118-792—but it is a lien on realty without levy, the lien attaching upon the docketing of the judgment, Harris v. Ricks, 63-653; see, also, section 614—unless issued after ten years, and then it is a lien on both personality and realty from levy only: Wilson v. Lumber Co., 131-167; Heyer v. Rivenbark, 128-272; Bernhardt v. Brown, 122-593; Lytle v. Lytle, 94-683; Sawyers v. Sawyers, 93-321; Spicer v. Gambill, 93-378. Levy upon personal property must be made by seizing it; but if the property is of such a nature as makes actual seizure impossible, some act as nearly equivalent to seizure must be substituted for it: Clifton v. Owens, 170-607; Sawyer v. Bray, 102-79; Perry v. Hardison, 99-21; Long v. Hall, 97-286. Constructive levy on personality discussed: Penland v. Leatherwood, 101-509, and cases cited. Where levy made, but sheriff either allows property to remain with debtor or debtor recaptures it against sheriff's will; held no satisfaction of execution: Aldridge v. Loflin, 104-122; Binford v. Alston, 15-351. Where sheriff makes levy by taking goods into his possession and refusing to sell them, it is a constructive payment: Aldridge v. Loflin, 104-126; In re King, 13-341. Sale of real estate under execution issued on a judgment which is a lien thereon is valid without a levy: Farrior v. Houston, 100-369. This subsection does not alter former law as to what is and what is not a levy; it only relates to period when lien attaches: Sawyers v. Bray, 102-79.

2. Against property in hands of personal representative. If it is against real or personal property in the hands of personal representatives, heirs, devisees, legatees, tenants of real property or trustees it shall require the officer to satisfy the judgment out of such property.

Execution issued before death of judgment debtor, and sale made thereunder after death, passes good title: Benners v. Rhinehart, 107-705; Aycock v. Harrison, 65-8; but see Halso v. Cole, 82-161—but if issued after his death, the sale is void even though execution tested before death, Williams v. Weaver, 94-134; Sawyers v. Sawyers, 93-321. For old practice to reach land of decedent, see Weston v. Lumber Co., 169-398.

3. Against the person. If it is against the person of the judgment debtor, it shall require the officer to arrest him, and commit him to the jail of the county until he pays the judgment or is discharged according to law.

See sections 673, 674.

4. For delivery of specific property. If it is for the delivery of the possession of real or personal property, it shall require the officer to deliver the possession of the same, particularly describing it, to the party entitled thereto, and may at the same time require the officer to satisfy any costs, damages, rents, or profits recovered by the same judgment, out of the personal property of the party against whom it was rendered, and the value of the property for which the judgment was recovered, to be specified therein, if a delivery cannot be had; and if sufficient personal property cannot be found, then out of the real property belonging to him on the day when the judgment was docketed, or at any time thereafter, and in that respect is deemed an execution against property.

How writs of possession of land are executed: Ferguson v. Wright, 115-568; Davis v. Higgins, 87-298; Johnson v. Nevill, 65-677. Cases as to writs of assistance to put persons in possession of land who have bought same at a sale under decree of court and party in possession refuses to yield: Lee v. Thornton, 176-208; Clarke v. Aldridge, 162-326; Exum v. Baker, 115-242; Marcom v. Wyatt, 117-129; Coor v. Smith, 107-430; Knight v. Houghtaling, 94-408. For judgment and execution in claim and delivery of personal property, see section 610.

5. For purchase money of land. If the answer in an action for recovery of a debt contracted for the purchase of land does not deny, or if the jury finds,
that the debt was so contracted, it is the duty of the court to have embodied in
the judgment that the debt sued on was contracted for the purchase money of
the land, describing it briefly; and it is also the duty of the clerk to set forth in
the execution that the said debt was contracted for the purchase of the land,
the description of which must be set out briefly as in the complaint.

A judgment reciting that the debt was contracted for the purchase of land is conclusive:
Durham v. Wilson, 104-595. This subsection does not apply where a deed has not been made
to the vendee: Lewis v. McDowell, 88-261. Sale by a sheriff of the homestead, even though
execution does not specify that the debt is for the purchase money of land, will be valid:
Durham v. Bostick, 72-353. Sale of land under execution for purchase money is valid without
allotment of homestead: Durham v. Wilson, 104-595. Homestead cannot be claimed as against
judgment for purchase money: Toms v. Fite, 93-274; Billings v. Joines, 151-363; also see
under section 728.

Rev., s. 627; Code, ss. 234-236, 448; C. C. P., s. 261; 1868-9, c. 148; 1879, c. 217.

676. Variance between judgment and execution. When property has been
sold by an officer by virtue of an execution or other process commanding sale,
no variance between the execution and the judgment whereon it was issued, in
the sum due, in the manner in which it is due, or in the time when it is due,
invalidates or affects the title of the purchaser of such property.

Rev., s. 628; Code, s. 1347; R. C., c. 44, s. 13; 1848, c. 53.

Section directly supported by Hinton v. Roach, 95-106. A variance merely technical will be
disregarded: Marshburn v. Lashlie, 122-237. This section liberally construed: Wilson v. Tay-
lor, 98-290, and cases cited.

677. Property liable to sale under execution. The property of the judgment
debtor, not exempted from sale under the constitution and laws of this state, may
be levied on and sold under execution as hereinafter prescribed:

1. Goods, chattels, and real property belonging to him.

For statute forbidding sale of tenant's crop under execution, see section 2361.

PROPERTY SUBJECT TO LEVY AND SALE. Matured crops; but when land is pur-
chased at execution sale the growing crops go to tenant in possession: Kesler v. Cornelson,
remainers: Bristol v. Hallyburton, 93-384; Bruce v. Nicholson, 109-206; Stern v. Lee, 115-
426. Land, the deed for which is unrecorded: Ray v. Wilcoxon, 107-514. The interest of a
tenant by the curtesy consummate: McCaskill v. McCormack, 99-548. The interest of grantee

PROPERTY NOT SUBJECT TO LEVY AND SALE. Contingent remainders: Bristol v.
Hallyburton, 93-384; Bruce v. Nicholson, 109-202. Land held by husband and wife by entire-
ties: Harris v. Distributing Co., 172-14; Hood v. Mercer, 150-699. Property owned by county:
mental conception, such as a formula for the manufacture of cigarettes: Markham v. White-
be granted by the court in some cases that it be sold, Pelletier v. Lumber Co., 123-596; Skinner
v. Maxwell, 68-404. Property already sold under this section cannot be resold under subse-
quently execution on same judgment: Peebles v. Pate, 86-438. Where land is devised to be sold
and the proceeds distributed among certain persons, it is not subject to levy either as land or
personalty: Clifton v. Owens, 170-607.

2. All leasehold estates of three years duration or more, owned by him.

3. Equitable and legal rights of redemption in personal and real property
pledged or mortgaged by him. But when the equity of redemption in personal
property is sold under execution, notice of the time and place of said sale shall
be given the mortgagee.
PROPERTY SUBJECT TO LEVY AND SALE. Equity of redemption in an express mortgage and also equitable interest under securities given in the nature of a mortgage: Davis v. Evans, 27-525. An interest in Cherokee boundary land, purchaser being entitled to grant upon payment of fees: Wilson v. Deweese, 114-653. Equity of redemption, whether created by mortgage deed made to creditor or to a third person, with or without power of sale: Mayo v. Staton, 137-670. This section applied only to equity of redemption in land, and not in personality (before change made by act of 1919, c. 30): Hardware Co. v. Lewis, 173-290.


4. Real property or goods and chattels of which any person is seized or possessed in trust for him.


But no execution shall be levied on growing crops until they are matured. Growing crops at common law were subject to levy and sale: Smith v. Tritt, 18-241—but under the statute they are not, and cannot be until they are matured, Kesler v. Cornelison, 98-382, and cases there cited; Dail v. Freeman, 92-351; Shannon v. Jones, 34-206.

Rev., ss. 629, 632; Code, ss. 450, 453; R. C., c. 45, ss. 1-5, 11; 5 Geo. II, c. 7, s. 4; 1777, c. 115, s. 29; 1812, c. 830, ss. 1, 2; 1822, c. 1172; 1844, c. 35; 1919, c. 30.

678. Sale of trust estates; purchaser's title. Upon the sale under execution of trust estates whereof the judgment debtor is beneficiary the sheriff shall execute a deed to the purchaser, and the purchaser thereof shall hold and enjoy the same freed and discharged from all encumbrances of the trustee.

Rev., s. 630; Code, s. 452; R. C., c. 45, s. 4; 1812, c. 830.

679. Sheriff's deed on sale of equity of redemption. The sheriff selling equitable and legal rights of redemption shall set forth in the deed to the purchaser thereof that the said estates were under mortgage at the time of judgment, or levy in the case of personal property and sale.

Rev., s. 631; Code, s. 451; R. C., c. 45, s. 5; 1812, c. 30, s. 2; 1822, c. 1172.

The provisions of this section are not mandatory: Mayo v. Staton, 137-687; citing Thorpe v. Ricks, 21-619. The purchaser of equity of redemption may recover possession from mortgagee: Parrott v. Hardesty, 169-667. A mortgagee, purchasing land at execution sale under a judgment to which he is a stranger, acquires the equity of redemption and the proceeds are applied to the execution: Woodruff v. Trust Co., 173-546.

680. Forthcoming bond for personal property. If a sheriff or other officer who has levied an execution or other process upon personal property permits it to remain with the possessor, the officer may take a bond, attested by a credible witness, for the forthcoming thereof to answer the execution or process; but the officer remains, nevertheless, in all respects liable as heretofore to the plaintiff's claim.

Rev., 633; Code, 463; R. C., c. 45, s. 21; 1807, c. 731, s. 3; 1828, c. 12, s. 2.

The bond is simply to secure the redelivery of the property to the officer—not to secure the debt: Gray v. Bowls, 18-437; Grady v. Threadgill, 35-228—and the property must be peaceably and quietly redelivered in strict accordance therewith or bond is forfeited: Poteet v. Bryson, 29-337. As to form of bond, see Grady v. Threadgill, 35-228.

681. Summary remedy on forthcoming bond. If the condition of such bond be broken, the sheriff or other officer, on giving ten days previous notice in writing to any obligor therein, may on motion have judgment against him in a summary manner, before the superior court or before a justice of the peace, as the case may be, of the county in which the officer resides, for all damages which the officer has sustained, or may be adjudged liable to sustain, not exceeding the penalty of the bond, to be ascertained by a jury, under the direction of the court or justice.

Rev., 635; Code, s. 465; R. C., c. 45, s. 23; 1822, c. 1141.

682. Requirement of bond; possession and sale of property. When the forthcoming bond is taken the officer must specify therein the property levied upon and furnish to the surety a list of the property in writing under his hand, attested by at least one credible witness, and stating therein the day of sale. The property levied upon is deemed in the custody of the surety, as the bailee of the officer. All other executions thereafter levied on this property create a lien on the same from and after the respective levies, and shall be satisfied accordingly out of the proceeds of the sale of the property; but the officer thereafter levying shall not take the property out of the custody of the surety. But in all such cases sales of chattels shall take place within thirty days after the first levy; and if sale is not made within that time any other officer who has levied upon the property may seize and sell it.

Rev., 634; Code, s. 464; R. C., c. 45, s. 22; 1844, c. 34; 1846, c. 50.

683. Entry of returns on judgment docket; penalty. When an execution is returned, the return of the sheriff or other officer must be noted by the clerk on the judgment docket; and when it is returned wholly or partially satisfied, it is the duty of the clerk of the court to which it is returned to send a copy of such last mentioned return, under his hand, to the clerk of the superior court of each
county in which such judgment is docketed, who must note such copy in his judgment docket, opposite the judgment, and file the copy with the transcript of the docket of the judgment in his office. A clerk failing to send a copy of the payments on the execution or judgment to the clerks of the superior court of the counties wherein a transcript of the judgment has been docketed, and a clerk failing to note said payment on the judgment docket of his court, shall, on motion, be fined one hundred dollars nisi, and the judgment shall be made absolute upon notice to show cause at the succeeding term of the superior court of his county.

Rev., s. 636; Code, s. 445; 1871-2, c. 74, s. 2; 1881, c. 75.

The return as evidence, establishing its truthfulness, prima facie merely: Perry v. Hardison, 99-21; Peebles v. Pate, 90-348—and where execution lost, the entry of the execution and its return on the minute docket is admissible as secondary evidence, Curlee v. Smith, 91-172. The word “executed” as a return of process ex vi termini means full performance: Isley v. Boon, 113-249; McDonald v. Carson, 94-497. Where judgment debtor turns over collateral to judgment creditor and he collects same, it is the same as a payment on judgment, and should be entered: Moore v. Garner, 101-374. As to application of surplus of proceeds of execution sale under senior judgment to the payment of junior judgments, see Gambrill v. Wilcox, 111-42. An execution returned into court with an entry of satisfaction indorsed, in whole or in part, extinguishes so much of the debt and becomes a part of the record in the case: Walters v. Moore, 90-41.

684. Cost of keeping livestock; officer’s account. The court or justice shall make a reasonable allowance to officers for keeping and maintaining horses, cattle, hogs, or sheep, and all other property taken into their custody under legal process, the keeping of which is chargeable to them; and this allowance may be retained by the officers out of the sales of the property, in preference to the satisfaction of the process under which the property was seized or sold. The officer must make out his account and, if required, give the debtor or his agent a copy of it, signed by his own hand, and must return the account with the execution or other process, under which the property has been seized or sold, to the justice or court to whom the execution or process is returnable, and shall swear to the correctness of the several items set forth; otherwise he shall not be permitted to retain the allowance.

Rev., ss. 637-8; Code, ss. 466-7; R. C., c. 45, ss. 25-6; 1807, c. 731.


685. Purchaser of defective title; remedy against defendant. Where real or personal property is sold on any execution or decree, by any officer authorized to make the sale, and the sale is made legally and in good faith, and the property did not belong to the person against whose estate the execution or decree was issued, by reason of which the purchaser has been deprived of the property, or been compelled to pay damages in lieu thereof to the owner, the purchaser, his executors or administrators, may sue the person against whom such execution or decree was issued, or the person legally representing him, in a civil action, and recover such sum as he may have paid for the property, with interest from the time of payment; but the property, if personal, must be present at the sale and actually delivered to the purchaser.

Rev., s. 639; Code, s. 468; R. C., c. 45, ss. 27; 1807, c. 723.

Cases directly sustaining this section: Johnson v. Gooch, 114-62; Wall v. Fairley, 77-105. Cases referring to section: Brown v. Smith, 53-332; McDougald v. McLean, 60-129. As to whether purchaser of defective title is subrogated to rights of execution creditor, see Pemberton v. McRae, 75-497; Laws v. Thompson, 49-104. Where at a sale of land not belonging to
execution debtor, plaintiff purchased for enough to pay off the judgment, it is satisfied; then plaintiff’s remedy is under this section: Haleombe v. Loudermilk, 48-491.

686. Costs on execution paid to clerk; penalty. The sheriff or other officer must pay the costs on all executions which are satisfied in whole or in part, to the clerk of the court from which the execution issued, and to no other person, on the second day of the term of the court; and any such officer making default herein shall forfeit and pay forty dollars for the benefit of the party aggrieved, under the same rules that are provided by law for amercing sheriffs.

Rev., s. 640; Code, s. 472; R. S., c. 76, s. 5; 1822, c. 1149.
For execution against corporation property and stock, see Corporations, Art. 9.

ART. 28. EXECUTION AND JUDICIAL SALES

687. How advertised; cost of newspaper publication. No real property shall be sold under execution, deed of trust, mortgage, or other contract, except as provided in the following section, until notice of the sale has been posted at the courthouse door and three other public places in the county for thirty days immediately preceding the sale, and also published once a week for four weeks in some newspaper published in the county, if a paper is published in the county. The cost of such newspaper publication shall not exceed three dollars, to be taxed as costs in the action, special proceeding or proceeding to sell.

Rev., s. 641; Code, s. 456; 1885, c. 38; 1905, c. 147; 1868-9, c. 237, s. 10; R. C., c. 45, s. 16; 1851, c. 278; 1909, c. 705.
For further provisions as to mortgage sales, see Mortgages and Deeds of Trust, Art. 3.
In Edgecombe and Nash the advertisement must be published “in some newspaper published in any city or town nearest the property advertised.” P. L. 1913, c. 729.

This section applies to sales under execution and to foreclosure proceedings in court: Hogan v. Utter, 175-332; Palmer v. Latham, 173-60. Duty of sheriff in selling property under execution explained: Williams v. Dunn, 163-206. The requirements as to advertising execution sales are directory, and will not render the sale void as to a stranger without notice: Williams v. Dunn, 163-206; Shaffer v. Bledsoe, 118-279; Dula v. Seagle, 98-458; Burton v. Spiers, 92-503; Hay's v. Hunt, 85-303; Skinner v. Warren, 81-377; but requirements as to time and place are mandatory: Wortham v. Basket, 99-70; Palmer v. Latham, 173-60.

The real object of advertising set forth in Burton v. Spiers, 92-508. It is presumed that proper advertising was done: Cawfield v. Owen, 129-288. As to advertising sale of land for taxes, see Hay's v. Hunt, 85-303; also section 8014. Case where sheriff was sued for penalty for insufficiently advertising, in which question was raised whether property was real or personal: Freeman v. Leonard, 99-274. Case where advertisement proper, but date changed by request of defendant in execution and with knowledge of purchaser; held purchaser could not call for conveyance: Skinner v. Warren, 81-373. Sheriff’s duty to advertise and sell to best advantage of creditors: Ibid. For penalty on sheriff for selling without advertising properly, see section 696. In the absence of fraud, selling without due advertisement does not vitiate the sale: Williams v. Dunn, 163-206; Woodley v. Gilliam, 67-239; and cases cited; Dula v. Seagle, 98-458; Shaffer v. Bledsoe, 118-279; and cases cited—true test being whether or not purchaser had knowledge of the defects, Dula v. Seagle, 98-458; Hay's v. Hunt, 85-303; Skinner v. Warren, 81-377; Avery v. Rose, 15-554.

The power of sale in a mortgage is contractual and must be strictly complied with: Jenkins v. Griffin, 175-184; Hogan v. Utter, 175-332 (modifying a statement in Palmer v. Latham, 173-60, that it is directory); Banking Co. v. Leach, 169-706; Eubanks v. Becton, 158-231; McIver v. Smith, 118-75; Hinton v. Hall, 166-477; Perebee v. Sawyer, 167-199; Brett v. Davenport, 151-56. What is sufficient advertisement of mortgage sale: Jenkins v. Griffin, 175-184. In the absence of agreement to the contrary, the expense of advertising cannot exceed three dollars: Banking Co. v. Leach, 169-706. See further as to advertising sales, section 2585.
688. Advertisement of resale. In all cases where a sheriff, commissioner, executor or administrator resells any real estate at public auction because of an insufficient bid, want of bidders, the placing of an additional or ten per cent bid on the price bid at a prior sale, or other cause, public notice of the resale, where ordered by the court, is sufficient notice if it recites the cause of resale and is posted at the courthouse door and at least three other public places in the county for at least fifteen days, and published at least once a week for two successive weeks in some newspaper, if a paper is published in the county where the resale is made.

1913, c. 19.

For reopening sales for advanced bids, see Mortgages and Deeds of Trust, s. 2591.

689. Notice served on defendant; when on governor. In addition to the advertisement above required, the sheriff shall in every case, at least ten days before a sale of real property under execution, serve a copy of so much of the advertisement as relates to the real property of any defendant on him personally if he is found in the county, or on his agent if he has a known agent therein, or if he cannot be found within the county and has no known agent therein, but his address is known, by mail to such address; and the date of service shall be ascertained by the usual course of the mail from the place where sent to the place of its address. In case of the sale under execution, or under the order of any court, of any real or personal property in which the state is interested as a stockholder or otherwise, notice in writing must be served upon the governor and attorney general, at least thirty days before the sale, of the time and place of sale, and under what process it is made, otherwise the sale is invalid.

Rev., s. 642; Code, s. 457; 1868-9, c. 237, s. 11; 1876-7, c. 224.

The requirement of serving notice upon a person, defendant in execution, is directory only, an innocent purchaser getting a good title: Shaffer v. Bledsoe, 118-279; Cowles v. Hardin, 101-388; Burton v. Spiers, 92-503; Williams v. Dunn, 163-206. Section referred to in Freeman v. Leonard, 99-279.

690. Sale days. All real property sold under execution, or by order of court, shall be sold at the courthouse door of the county in which all or a part of the property is situated, on the first Monday in any month, or during the first three days of any term of the superior court of said county, unless in the order directing the sale some other place and time is designated, and then it shall be sold as directed in such order, on any day except Sunday or holidays, after advertising as required by law.

Rev., s. 643; Code, s. 454; 1876-7, c. 216, ss. 2, 3; 1883, c. 94, ss. 1, 2.


691. Sale hours. No sale under an execution or decree shall commence before ten o'clock in the morning, or continue after four o'clock in the afternoon, of the day on which the sale is to be made, except that in towns or cities of more than five thousand inhabitants public sales of goods, wares and merchandise may be continued until ten o'clock p. m.

Rev., s. 644; Code, s. 459; R. C., c. 45, s. 17; 1794, c. 41.
692. Postponement. The sheriff or other person making the sale, for the absence of bidders or any other just cause, may postpone the sale from day to day, but not for more than six days in all, and upon postponement he must post a notice thereof on the courthouse door of his county.

Rey., s. 645; Code, s. 455; 1868-9, c. 237, s. 9.

Sale advertised to take place Monday, but postponed from day to day, can take place on Friday: Wade v. Saunders, 70-270. Effect of sale on day other than statute requires discussed: Mordecai v. Speight, 14-428; see, also, Hays v. Hunt, 85-303. This section held to apply to sales by sheriff or under court decrees, and not to mortgage sales: Ferebee v. Sawyer, 167-199. But mortgage sales may be postponed by giving reasonable notice: Ibid.

693. Certain sales validated. All sales of realty made under executions issued prior to March the fifteenth, one thousand nine hundred and one, on judgments regularly obtained in courts of competent jurisdiction, are hereby validated, whether such sales were continued from day to day or for a longer period, not exceeding ten days: Provided, that such executions and sales are in all other respects regular: Provided further, that purchasers and their assigns shall have held continuous and adverse possession under a sheriff's deed for three years: Provided further, that the rights of minors and married women shall in nowise be prejudiced hereby.

Rev., s. 646; 1901, c. 742.

694. Certain private acts repealed. All private acts, by which lands in particular counties are required or allowed to be sold at places, or at times, other than those hereinbefore prescribed, are hereby repealed.

Rev., s. 647; Code, s. 458; 1868-9, c. 237, s. 12.

695. Advertisement as to personal property. No sale of personal property under execution may be made until it has been advertised for ten days at the door of the courthouse of the county in which it is to be sold, and at three other public places in the county, and the advertisement must designate the place and the time of sale.

Rev., s. 648; Code, s. 460; R. C., c. 45, s. 16; 1808, c. 753; 1820, c. 1066.

A sale without notice duly published is invalid as to one having knowledge of such irregularity: Phillips v. Hyatt, 167-570.

696. Penalty for selling contrary to law. A sheriff or other officer who makes any sale contrary to the true intent and meaning of this article shall forfeit two hundred dollars to any person suing for it, one-half for his own use and the other half to the use of the county where the offense is committed.

Rev., s. 649; Code, s. 461; R. C., c. 45, s. 18; 1820, c. 1066, s. 2; 1822, c. 1153, s. 3.

For liability of sheriff's bond, see sections 3930, 3941. Sheriff is liable for failure to advertise sale properly: Mayers v. Carter, 87-148; Burton v. Spiers, 92-507; Freeman v. Leonard, 99-274.

697. Officer's return of no sale for want of bidders; penalty. When a sheriff or officer returns upon an execution that he has made no sale for want of bidders, he must state in his return the several places he has advertised and offered for sale the property levied on; and an officer failing to make such statement is on motion subject to a fine of forty dollars; and every constable, for a like omission of duty, is subject to a fine of ten dollars, for the use and benefit of
the plaintiff in the execution; for which, on motion of the plaintiff, judgment shall be granted by the court to which, or by justice to whom, the execution shall be returned. Nothing in, nor any recovery under, this section is a bar to any action for a false return against the sheriff or other officer.

Rev., s. 650; Code, s. 462; R. C., c. 45, s. 19; 1815, c. 887.
For penalty for false return, see section 3936.

698. Officer to prepare deed for property sold. Sheriffs or other officers selling lands by authority of any execution or process shall, upon payment of the price, prepare, execute and deliver to the purchaser a deed for the property purchased. The purchaser of land must furnish the officer with a description of it.

Rev., s. 651; Code, s. 471; R. C., c. 45, s. 30; 1848, c. 39.


ART. 29. BETTERMENTS

699. Petition by claimant; execution suspended; issues found. A defendant against whom a judgment is rendered for land may, at any time before execution, present a petition to the court rendering the judgment, stating that he, or those under whom he claims, while holding the premises under a color of title believed to be good, have made permanent improvements thereon, and praying that he may be allowed for the improvements, over and above the value of the use and occupation of the land. The court may, if satisfied of the probable truth of the allegation, suspend the execution of the judgment and impanel a jury to assess the damages of the plaintiff and the allowance to the defendant for the improvements. In any such action this inquiry and assessment may be made upon the trial of the cause.

Rev., s. 652; Code, s. 473; 1871-2, c. 147.


PLEADINGS AND PROCEDURE. As to when and where to set up the claim for betterments, see Wood v. Tinsley, 138-507; Fortescue v. Crawford, 105-59; Casey v. Cooper, 99-395. Petition must be filed before the judgment is executed: Boyer v. Garner, 116-125—and judgment is deemed executed within this section, when, Ibid. The court must find probable truth in the allegations of petition before impaneling jury: Hallyburton v. Slagle, 132-257. A claim for betterments set up in answer is no counterclaim such as to prevent plaintiff taking nonsuit: Rumbough v. Young, 119-567. Claim for betterments under this statute cannot be set up on trial to defeat plaintiff’s recovery, but by petition after judgment declaring plaintiff owner of land: Wood v. Tinsley, 138-507; but see Casey v. Cooper, 99-395. When claim for betterments set up in pleadings it must be found as an issue on trial or it is lost: Casey v. Cooper, 99-395. In ejectment a writ of ouster should not issue until judgment for betterments paid: Bond v. Wilson, 129-325.

AS TO DEFENDANT’S GOOD FAITH. No betterments allowed unless defendant shows his good faith in holding the land: Hallyburton v. Slagle, 132-587; see, also, Johnston v. Pate, 86-68; Merritt v. Scott, 81-385—and this means not only his belief but reasonable grounds for his belief in his title: Pritchard v. Williams, 176-108; Faison v. Kelly, 149-282; Ashton v. Connell, 146-1; R. R. v. McCaskill, 98-526. Reasonableness of belief is a fact to be found by the jury; and defendant may testify: R. R. v. McCaskill, 98-526—proper issues to be submitted: Pritchard v. Williams, 176-108. The notice which bars one’s right to betterments is the existence of such facts and circumstances as might reasonably suggest to the ordinary citizen serious defects in his own title: R. R. v. McCaskill, 98-526. Cases where held petitioner had no reasonable ground of belief: Wood v. Tinsley, 138-507; Finch v. Strickland, 132-103; Bird v. Gilliam, 125-76; Browne v. Davis, 109-23; Gudger v. R. R., 106-481; Scott v. Battle, 85-184; Wharton v. Moore, 84-479. Cases where held petitioner had reasonable ground: Justice v. Baxter, 93-405; but see Wood v. Tinsley, 138-507; Railroad v. McCaskill, 98-526; Pritchard v. Williams, 176-108.

Cases where parties have entered into possession and made improvements under void or voidable contracts to convey, or under void deeds or on account of promises to give the land in which equity would not allow vendor to recover without repaying purchase money and paying for betterments: Ballard v. Boyette, 171-24; Gann v. Spencer, 167-429; Daniel v. Dixon, 165-137; Kelly v. Johnson, 135-647; Taylor v. Brinkley, 131-8; Bond v. Wilson, 129-325; Luton v. Badham, 127-96; Pass v. Brooks, 125-129; Andrews v. Andrews, 122-352; Field v. Moody, 111-353; Vann v. Newsom, 110-122; Rumbough v. Young, 119-567; Pitt v. Moore, 99-395; Hedgpeth v. Rose, 95-41; Casey v. Cooper, 99-395; Tucker v. Markland, 101-422; Reed v. Exum, 84-430; Scott v. Battle, 85-184; Smith v. Stewart, 83-406; Daniel v. Crumpler, 75-184; Love v. Neilson, 54-339; Thomas v. Kyles, 54-302; Chambers v. Massey, 42-286; Allen v. Griffin, 22-9—but since equity follows the law, as to such contracts subsequent to passage ofCONNECTED CASES WHERE CONCLUSION WAS REACHED as to be set up for this section, it is held betterments not allowed under this statute against purchaser from vendor who has registered his deed, Wood v. Tinsley, 138-507. Other cases of minor importance: Harrington v. Rawls, 136-66; Smith v. Ingram, 132-959.

700. Annual value of land and waste charged against defendant. The jury, in assessing the damages, shall estimate against the defendant the clear annual value of the premises during the time he was in possession, exclusive of the use of the improvements thereon made by himself or those under whom he claims, and also the damages for waste or other injury to the premises committed by the defendant. The defendant is not liable for the annual value or for damages for waste or other injury for any longer time than three years before the suit, unless he claims for improvements.

Rev., ss. 653-4; Code, ss. 474-5; 1871-2, c. 147, ss. 2-3.

The defendant is not liable for rents, etc., for more than three years unless he claims betterments, and in that case the rents, etc., beyond three years are to be set off against betterments: King v. Bynum, 137-491; Whitfield v. Boyd, 158-451; Pritchard v. Williams, 176-108. Other cases of interest: Browne v. Davis, 112-227; Morisey v. Swinson, 104-555.

701. Value of improvements estimated. If the jury is satisfied that the defendant, or those under whom he claims, made on the premises, at a time when there was reason to believe the title good under which he or they were holding the premises, permanent and valuable improvements, they shall estimate in his favor the value of the improvements made before notice, in writing, of the title under which the plaintiff claims, not exceeding the amount actually expended in making them and not exceeding the amount to which the value of the premises is actually increased thereby at the time of the assessment.

Rev., s. 655; Code, s. 476; 1871-2, c. 147, s. 4.
For annotations as to bona fide belief as to title, see section 699. The valuation should be based, not upon the cost of improvement, but upon the enhancement of the value of the land thereby: Whitfield v. Boyd, 158-451; Johnson v. Armfield, 130-576; Railroad v. McCaskill, 98-526; Reed v. Exum, 84-430; White v. Jones, 88-181; Smith v. Stewart, 83-406; Hill v. Brower, 76-126—and this without reference to whether betterments are of any value to true owner, Railroad v. McCaskill, 98-526. The notice prescribed by the statute as a bar to compensation for improvements is defined in Railroad v. McCaskill, 98-526.

702. Improvements to balance rents. If the sum estimated for the improvements exceeds the damages estimated against the defendant as aforesaid, the jury shall then estimate against him for any time before the said three years the rents and profits accrued against or damages for waste or other injury done by him, or those under whom he claims, so far as is necessary to balance his claim for improvements; but the defendant in such case shall not be liable for the excess, if any, of such rents, profits, or damages beyond the value of improvements.

Rev., s. 656; Code, s. 477; 1871-2, c. 147, s. 5.
This section directly supported by Barker v. Owen, 93-198; Sherrill v. Connor, 107-630; Whitfield v. Boyd, 158-451.

703. Verdict, judgment, and lien. After offsetting the damages assessed for the plaintiff, and the allowances to the defendant for any improvements, the jury shall find a verdict for the balance for the plaintiff or defendant, as the case may be, and judgment shall be entered therefor according to the verdict. Any such balance due to the defendant is a lien upon the land recovered by the plaintiff until it is paid.

Rev., ss. 657-8; Code, ss. 478-9; 1871-2, c. 147, ss. 67.
The sum adjudged to the defendant for the improvements as a lien on the land: Barker v. Owen, 93-198. Whether judgment can be a lien on the right of way of a railroad, discussed in Railroad v. McCaskill, 98-538. As to improvements being an equitable lien, see Vann v. Newsom, 110-129, and cases cited under section 699.

704. Life tenant recovers from remainderman. If the plaintiff claims only an estate for life in the land recovered and pays any sum allowed to the defendant for improvements, he or his personal representative may recover at the determination of his estate from the remainderman or remainderer, the value of the said improvements as they then exist, not exceeding the amount as paid by him, and he has a lien therefor on the premises as if they had been mortgaged for the payment thereof, and may keep possession of said premises until it is paid.

Rev., s. 659; Code, s. 480; 1871-2, c. 147, s. 8.
705. Value of premises without improvements. When the defendant claims allowance for improvements, the plaintiff may by entry on the record require that the value of his estate in the premises without the improvements shall also be ascertained. The value of the premises in such cases shall be estimated as it would have been at the time of the inquiry, if no such improvements had been made by the tenant or any person under whom he claims, and shall be ascertained in the manner hereinbefore provided for estimating the value of improvements.

Rev., ss. 661-2; Code, ss. 482-3; 1871-2, c. 147, ss. 10-11.

706. Plaintiff's election that defendant take premises. The plaintiff in such case, if judgment is rendered for him, may, at any time during the same term, or before judgment is rendered on the assessment of the value of the improvements, in person or by his attorney in the cause, enter on the record his election to relinquish his estate in the premises to the defendant at the value as ascertained, and the defendant shall thenceforth hold all the estate that the plaintiff had therein at the commencement of the suit, if he pays therefor the said value with interest in the manner ordered by the court.

Rev., s. 668; Code, s. 484; 1871-2, c. 147, s. 12.


707. Payment made to court; land sold on default. The payment must be made to the plaintiff, or into court for his use, and the land is bound therefor, and if the defendant fails to make the payment within or at the times limited therefor, the court may order the land sold and the proceeds applied to the payment of said value and interest, and any surplus to be paid to the defendant; but if the net proceeds are insufficient to satisfy the said value and interest, the defendant is not bound for the deficiency.

Rev., s. 664; Code, s. 485; 1871-2, c. 147, s. 13.


708. If plaintiff is a married woman, minor or insane. If the party by or for whom the land is claimed in the suit is a married woman, minor, or insane person, such value is deemed to be real estate, and shall be disposed of as the court considers proper for the benefit of the persons interested therein.

Rev., s. 665; Code, s. 486; 1871-2, c. 147, s. 14.

709. Defendant evicted, may recover from plaintiff. If the defendant, his heirs or assigns, after the premises are so relinquished to him, is evicted by force of a better title than that of the original plaintiff, the person so evicted may recover from the plaintiff or his representatives the amount paid for the premises, as so much money had and received by the plaintiff in his lifetime for the use of such person, with lawful interest thereon from the time of the payment.

Rev., s. 666; Code, s. 487; 1871-2, c. 147, s. 15.

710. Not applicable to suit by mortgagee. Nothing in this article applies to any suit brought by a mortgagee or his heirs or assigns against a mortgagor or his heirs or assigns for the recovery of the mortgaged premises.

Rev., s. 660; Code, s. 481; 1871-2, c. 147, s. 9.

Improvements placed upon land by mortgagor become additional security for the debt, and he can set up no claim for betterments: Wharton v. Moore, 84-479.
Art. 30. Supplemental Proceedings

711. Execution unsatisfied, debtor ordered to answer. When an execution against property of a judgment debtor, or any one of several debtors in the same judgment, issued to the sheriff of the county where he resides or has a place of business, or if he does not reside in the state, to the sheriff of the county where a judgment roll or a transcript of a justice's judgment is filed, is returned wholly or partially unsatisfied, the judgment creditor at any time after the return, and within three years from the time of issuing the execution, is entitled to an order from the court to which the execution is returned or from the judge thereof, requiring such debtor to appear and answer concerning his property before such court or judge, at a time and place specified in the order, within the county to which the execution was issued.

Rev., s. 667; Code, s. 488, subsec. 1; C. C. P., s. 264; 1868-9, c. 95, s. 2.


This section confers upon the clerk authority to hear and allow or disallow the motion of the plaintiff for an order requiring defendants to “appear and answer”: Bank v. Burns, 107-466. The fact that sheriff has alias executions in his hands unreturned issued on same judgment is no bar to supplementary proceedings thereon: Vegelahn v. Smith, 95-254. When clerk informed that similar proceedings pending before judge, he should refuse to proceed, and, failing to do so, the judge has power to order that he desist: Ledford v. Emerson, 143-527.

Supplementary proceedings lie against private corporations: LaFountain v. Underwriters, 79-514—against a lunatic where debt contracted prior to his lunacy, Blake v. Reepass, 77-193—but whether against municipalities, quere, Winslow v. Comrs., 64-218. Only the judgment creditors instituting the proceedings are entitled to the order: Righton v. Pruden, 73-61; LaFountain v. Underwriters, 79-514—and they get priority of lien, Parks v. Sprinkle, 64-637. Joint debtors can be examined hereunder: Weiller v. Lawrence, 81-65; see section 713—also assignees, Bruce v. Crabtree, 116-528.


THE AFFIDAVIT HERUNDER. Question of whether affidavit necessary discussed in Hinsdale v. Sinclair, 83-341. The affidavit should state that the execution is returned unsatisfied and that the defendant has property and choses in action which ought to be subjected to the payment of the judgment: Hutchison v. Symons, 67-156; Hinsdale v. Sinclair, 83-338. Section merely referred to in Walston v. Bryan, 64-764.
712. Property withheld from execution; proceedings. After the issuing of an execution against property, and upon proof by affidavit of a party, his agent or attorney, to the satisfaction of the court or a judge thereof, that any judgment debtor residing in the judicial district where such judge or sheriff resides has property which he unjustly refuses to apply toward the satisfaction of the judgment, such court or judge may, by order, require the judgment debtor to appear at a specified time and place, to answer concerning the same; and proceedings may thereupon be had for the application of the property of the judgment debtor towards the satisfaction of the judgment as provided upon the return of an execution, and the judgment creditor is entitled to the order of examination under this and the preceding section, although the judgment debtor has an equitable estate in land subject to the lien of the judgment, or choses in action, or other things of value unaffected by the lien of the judgment and incapable of levy.

Revs., s. 668; Code, s. 488, subsec. 2; C. C. P., s. 264; 1868-9, c. 95, s. 2.

As to procedure hereunder, see under section 711. The purpose of supplemental proceedings is to give the creditor a remedy only in case debtor has no known property liable to execution or to what is in the nature of an execution, proceedings to enforce its sale: Hutchinson v. Symons, 67-156—and to give him a substitute for the method of granting relief in equity when remedy by execution exhausted: Coates v. Wilkes, 92-376; see, also, Munda v. Cassidey, 98-558; Hinsdale v. Sinclair, 83-338; McKeithan v. Walker, 66-95. Supplementary proceedings may be commenced before sale of the property levied on: McKeithan v. Walker, 66-95.

THE AFFIDAVIT HEREUNDER. Must state that debtor has no known property liable to execution, and that he has property or choses in action which he unjustly refuses to apply to the satisfaction of the judgment: Hutchinson v. Symons, 67-156; Bank v. Burns, 109-105; Hackney v. Arrington, 99-110; Hinsdale v. Sinclair, 83-338—and need not state or aver the nonexistence of an equitable estate within the lien of the judgment or the existence of property, choses in action and things of value unaffected by any lien and incapable of levy: Hackney v. Arrington, 99-110; Bank v. Burns, 109-105; rendering obsolete, as to these points, Magruder v. Shelton, 98-545; Hinsdale v. Sinclair, 83-338; Weiller v. Lawrence, 81-65. For affidavits that are approved, see Bank v. Burns, 109-105. As to verification of affidavit, see Young v. Rollins, 85-485.

713. Proceedings against joint debtors. Proceedings supplemental to execution may be taken upon the return of an execution unsatisfied, issued upon a judgment recovered in an action against joint debtors, in which some of the defendants have not been served with the summons by which the action was commenced, so far as relates to the joint property of such debtors; and all actions by creditors to obtain satisfaction of judgments out of the property of joint debtors are maintainable in like manner and to the like effect. These provisions apply to all proceedings and actions pending and to those terminated by final decree or judgment.

Revs., s. 669; Code, s. 490; C. C. P., s. 266; 1869-70, c. 79, s. 2; 1870-1, c. 245.

For procedure hereunder, see under section 711. Section merely referred to in Wright v. R. R., 141-168; Mayo v. Staton, 137-679; Coates v. Wilkes, 94-180.

714. Debtor leaving state, or concealing himself, arrested; bond. Instead of the order requiring the attendance of the judgment debtor, the court or judge may, upon proof by affidavit or otherwise to his satisfaction that there is danger of the debtor leaving the state or concealing himself, and that there is reason to believe that he has property which he unjustly refuses to apply to the judgment, issue a warrant requiring the sheriff of any county where such debtor is to arrest him and bring him before the court or judge. Upon being brought
before the court or judge, the debtor may be examined on oath, and, if it appears
that there is danger of his leaving the state, and that he has property which he
has unjustly refused to apply to the judgment, he shall be ordered to enter into an
undertaking, with one or more sureties, that he will, from time to time, attend
before the court or judge as directed, and that he will not, during the pendency
of the proceedings, dispose of any property not exempt from execution. In
default of entering into such undertaking, he may be committed to prison by
warrant of the court or judge, as for contempt.

Rev., s. 671; Code, s. 488, subsec. 4; 1868-9, c. 148, s. 4; 1868-9, c. 277, s. 8.

715. Examination of parties and witnesses. On examination under this article
either party may examine witnesses in his behalf, and the judgment debtor may
be examined in the same manner as a witness; and the party or witnesses may
be required to appear before the court or judge, or a referee appointed by either,
and testify on any proceedings under this article in the same manner as upon
the trial of an issue. If before a referee, the examination shall be taken by the
referee, and certified to the court or judge. All examinations and answers before
a court or judge or referee under this article must be on oath, except that when
a corporation answers, the answer shall be on the oath of an officer thereof.

Rev., ss. 670, 676; Code, s. 488 (subsec. 2), 491, 492; C. C. P., ss. 264, 267, 268; 1868-9,
c. 95, s. 2; 1871-2, c. 245.

Where judgment debtor is examined, the creditor does not make him his witness, but may
cross-examine and contradict him: Coates v. Wilkes, 92-376. The party and witness must
appear before referee when so required: Hasty v. Simpson, 77-69. The evidence should be
taken down in writing: Coates v. Wilkes, 92-376. Where party or witness refuses to answer
questions the court, and not the referee acting alone, should punish for contempt: Fertilizer
Co. v. Taylor, 112-141; LaFountain v. Underwriters, 83-132; see section 727.

716. Incriminating answers not privileged; not used in criminal proceedings.
No person, on examination pursuant to this article, is excused from answering
any question on the ground that it will tend to convict him of the commission of a
crime or that he has, before the examination, executed any conveyance, assignment
or transfer of his property for any purpose, but his answer shall not be used
as evidence against him in any criminal proceeding or prosecution.

Rev., s. 672; Code, s. 488, subsec. 5; C. C. P., s. 264; 1868-9, c. 95, s. 2.

Witness cannot excuse himself from answering on the ground that his answer may incrimi-
nate him: LaFountain v. Underwriters, 83-132; referred to in concurring opinion of Walker,
J., in In re Briggs, 135-144. Facts developed on examination in supplementary proceedings
are forbidden to be used in evidence in criminal prosecution: State v. Mallett, 125-718. Sec-

717. Disposition of property forbidden. The court or judge may, by order,
forbid a transfer or other disposition of, or any interference with, the property
of the judgment debtor not exempt from execution.

Rev., s. 673; Code, ss. 488 (subsec. 6), 494; C. C. P., s. 264; 1868-9, c. 95, s. 2.

See generally: Coates Bros. v. Wilkes, 92-376; Rose v. Baker, 99-323; Ross v. Ross, 119-
109; Phillips v. Trezevant, 70-176; Hogan v. Kirkland, 64-250.

718. Debtors of judgment debtor may satisfy execution. After the issuing of
an execution against property, all persons indebted to the judgment debtor, or to
any one of several debtors in the same judgment, may pay to the sheriff the
amount of their debt, or as much thereof as is necessary to satisfy the execution; and the sheriff's receipt is a sufficient discharge for the amount paid.

Rev., s. 674; Code, s. 489; C. C. P., s. 265.

The sheriff is not hereby invested with power to apply the proceeds of one execution in satisfaction of another: Smith v. McMillan, 84-593. As to applying funds to payment of costs, see Clerk’s Office v. Bank, 66-214. Section referred to in Parks v. Adams, 118-477.

719. Debtors of judgment debtor, summoned. After the issuing or return of an execution against property of the judgment debtor, or of any one of several debtors in the same judgment, and upon affidavit that any person or corporation has property of said judgment debtor, or is indebted to him in an amount exceeding ten dollars, the court or judge may, by order, require such person or corporation, or any officer or members thereof, to appear at a specified time and place, and answer concerning the same. The court or judge may also, in its or his discretion, require notice of the proceeding to be given to any party to the action, in such manner as seems proper.

Rev., s. 675; Code, s. 490; C. C. P., s. 266; 1869-70, c. 79, c. 2; 1870-1, c. 245.


720. Where proceedings instituted and defendant examined. Proceedings supplemental to execution must be instituted in the county in which the judgment was rendered; but the place designated where the defendant must appear and answer must be within the county where he resides.

Rev., s. 677.

This section enacted in accordance with Hasty v. Simpson, 77-69. See, also, Hutchison v. Symons, 67-156.

721. Debtor's property ordered sold. The court or judge may order any property, whether subject or not to be sold under execution (except the homestead and personal property exemptions of the judgment debtor), in the hands of the judgment debtor or of any other person, or due to the judgment debtor, to be applied towards the satisfaction of the judgment; except that the earnings of the debtor for his personal services, at any time within sixty days next preceding the order, cannot be so applied when it appears, by the debtor’s affidavit or otherwise, that these earnings are necessary for the use of a family supported wholly or partly by his labor.

Rev., s. 678; Code, s. 493; C. C. P., s. 269; 1870-1, c. 245.

The exemption of earnings for sixty days does not apply to enforcement of payment of taxes: Wilmington v. Sprunt, 114-310. The earnings of a nonresident for personal services for the sixty days next preceding are exempt from seizure: Goodwin v. Claytor, 137-224; Wierse v. Thomas, 145-261. As to allowing interpleader as to the real ownership of funds: Wilson v. Chichester, 107-386—and as to the ownership of debts, Williams v. Green, 68-183. Section merely referred to: Wright v. R. R., 141-168; Rice v. Jones, 103-231.
722. Receiver appointed. The court or judge having jurisdiction over the appointment of receivers may also by order in like manner, and with like authority, appoint a receiver in proceedings under this article of the property of the judgment debtor, whether subject or not to be sold under execution, except the homestead and personal property exemptions. But before the appointment of the receiver, the court or judge shall ascertain if practicable, by the oath of the party or otherwise, whether any other supplementary proceedings are pending against the judgment debtor, and if so, the plaintiff therein shall have notice to appear before him, and shall likewise have notice of all subsequent proceedings in relation to the receivership. No more than one receiver of the property of a judgment debtor shall be appointed. The title of the receiver relates back to the service of the restraining order, herein provided for.

Rev., s. 679; Code, s. 494; C. C. P., s. 270; 1870-1, c. 245; 1876-7, c. 223; 1879, c. 63; 1881, c. 51.

For statutes regulating receivers, see this chapter, Art. 87, and Corporations, Art. 10.

Motion for receiver may be made before the judge while appeal from clerk on other questions pending: Coates v. Wilkes, 92-376. Receiver appointed by whom: Corbin v. Berry, 83-27; Parks v. Sprinkle, 64-637 (but notice effect of amendment adding words “court or’’); see, also, Bank v. Burns, 107-465, and cases cited under section 859—appointed, when, Rodman v. Harvey, 102-1, citing Coates v. Wilkes, 92-376. Only one receiver appointed: Corbin v. Berry, 83-31.

Where upon examination clerk finds a specific fund in defendant’s hands which belongs to plaintiff, and his finding is approved by the judge, no receiver should be appointed: Ross v. Ross, 119-109. As between several receivers hereunder, semble, the one who was first applied for takes precedence: Parks v. Sprinkle, 64-637. Where it is ascertained that there are several proceedings pending against the debtor to subject his property to the payment of debts, the court should, in proper cases, consolidate them, preserving the priorities acquired: Monroe v. Lewald, 107-655. Duty of receiver hereunder the same as receivers under the general law: Weill v. Bank, 106-10; Coates v. Wilkes, 92-376; see sections 859-862 and 1208-1217. Legal effect upon the property of the debtor when receiver appointed: Wilson v. Chichester, 107-386; Rose v. Baker, 99-323; Turner v. Holden, 94-70; Rankin v. Minor, 72-424. Where fund was adjudged in supplementary proceedings to be the plaintiff’s and it was paid into court, when another claimed it, the clerk should not have appointed a receiver, but allowed other claimant to interplead in the proceeding: Wilson v. Chichester, 107-386. Failure of judge to ascertain as to whether other proceedings pending does not require reversal of his appointment: Corbin v. Berry, 83-27.

723. Filing and record of appointment; property vests in receiver. When the court or a judge grants an order for the appointment of a receiver of the property of the judgment debtor, it shall be filed in the office of the clerk of the superior court of the county where the judgment roll in the action or transcript from justice’s judgment, upon which the proceedings are taken, is filed; and the clerk shall record the order in a book to be kept for that purpose in his office, to be called Book of Orders Appointing Receivers of Judgment Debtors, and shall note the time of its filing therein. A certified copy of the order shall be delivered to the receiver named therein, and he is vested with the property and effects of the judgment debtor from the time of the service of the restraining order, if such restraining order has been made, and if not, from the time of the filing and recording of the order for the appointment of a receiver. The receiver of the judgment debtor is subject to the direction and control of the court in which the judgment was obtained upon which the proceedings are founded.

Rev., s. 680; Code, s. 495; C. C. P., s. 270; 1870-1, c. 245.
For appointment, and duties and powers of receivers generally, see sections 722, 859-862 and 1208-1217.

The effect of granting a restraining order or appointing a receiver is to vest the receiver with the property and effects of debtor from time of the filing of the order: Rose v. Baker, 99-323; Turner v. Holden, 94-70; Wilson v. Chichester, 107-386. Effect of death of judgment debtor before appointment of receiver or the filing of appointment according to this section: Rankin v. Minor, 72-424. Effect of payment of plaintiff creditor before receiver files bond: Righton v. Pruden, 73-61.

724. Where order of appointment recorded. Before the receiver is vested with any real property of the judgment debtor, a certified copy of the order of appointment must be filed and recorded on the execution docket, in the office of the clerk of the superior court of the county in which any real estate of the judgment debtor is situated, and also in the office of the clerk of the superior court of the county in which the debtor resides.

Rev., s. 681; Code, s. 496; C. C. P., s. 270.

Effect of death of judgment debtor before the filing hereunder: Rankin v. Minor, 72-424.

725. Receiver to sue debtors of judgment debtor. If it appears that a person or corporation alleged to have property of the judgment debtor, or indebted to him, claims an interest in the property adverse to him, or denies the debt, such interest or debt is recoverable only in an action against such person or corporation by the receiver; but the court or judge may, by order, forbid a transfer or other disposition of such property or interest till a sufficient opportunity is given to the receiver to commence and prosecute the action to judgment and execution, but such order may at any time be modified or dissolved by the court or judge having jurisdiction, on such security as he directs.

Rev., s. 682; Code, s. 497; C. C. P., s. 271; 1870-1, c. 245.

Receiver can bring action without special leave of court: Weill v. Bank, 106-1. Under this section when a third party claims an interest in the property or denies the debt which is sought by plaintiff to be applied to his judgment, the court may restrain the transfer of such property till receiver can bring action to recover it: Ross v. Ross, 119-112; Bank v. Burns, 109-109—but such action is brought by receiver as agent for the court, and is a different matter from restraining a conveyance until plaintiff can bring independent action: Ross v. Ross, 119-112. Where the property or money has been turned over to the clerk, after having been adjudged to belong to plaintiff, a third party claiming it should interplead, and no receiver should be appointed: Wilson v. Chichester, 107-386; Munds v. Cassidy, 98-558. Restraining order hereunder cannot be issued unless person restrained has been made a party in some way: Contes v. Wilkes, 94-174.

726. Reference. The court or judge may, in his discretion, order a reference to a referee agreed upon by the parties, or appointed by him, to report the evidence or the facts. The appointment of the referee may be made in the first order or at any time.

Rev., s. 683; Code, s. 498; C. C. P., s. 272.

See sections 574-579 as to referees generally; also section 715.

727. Disobedience of orders punished as for contempt. Any person, party or witness, who disobeys an order of the court or judge or referee, duly served, may be punished by the judge as for a contempt. In all cases of commitment under this article the person committed may, in case of inability to perform the act required, or to endure the imprisonment, be discharged from imprison-
ment by the judge committing him, or the judge having jurisdiction, on such terms as are just.

Rev., s. 684; Code, s. 500; C. C. P., s. 274; 1869-70, c. 79, s. 3.

See, also, sections 978-985. Cases where contempt hereunder is discussed: LaFountain v. Underwriters, 83-132; Fertilizer Co. v. Taylor, 112-141; Ross v. Ross, 119-109; In re Davis, 81-72; Bond v. Bond, 69-97. Party offering affidavits to show his inability to comply with court's order and asking discharge from liability for contempt, judge should have heard and passed upon the affidavits: Childs v. Wiseman, 119-497.

SUBCHAPTER XI. HOMESTEAD AND EXEMPTIONS

ART. 31. PROPERTY EXEMPT FROM EXECUTION

728. Property exempted. The homestead and personal property exemptions as defined and declared by the article of the state constitution entitled Home-steads and Exemptions are exempt from sale under execution and other final process, as provided in the state constitution: Provided, the allotment of the homestead shall, as to all property therein embraced, suspend the running of the statute of limitations on all judgments against the homesteader during the continuance of the homestead: Provided, further, the owners of judgments docketed since March eleventh, one thousand eight hundred and eighty-five, have two years from the first day of April, one thousand nine hundred and one, within which to assign and set apart their homesteads under such judgments.

Rev., s. 685; Code, s. 501; 1885, c. 359; 1887, c. 17; 1895, c. 397; 1901, c. 612; 1879, c. 256; R. C., c. 45, s. 7; 1848, c. 38; 1846, c. 58; 1844, c. 32; 1846, c. 53; 1848, c. 38, s. 2; 1866-7, c. 61, s. 7; 1876-7, c. 263.

GENERAL OBSERVATIONS. Exemptions relate only to the remedy, and the right to an exemption is subject to the law of the forum: Goodwin v. Claytor, 137-224. Exemption laws of this state cannot protect judgment debtor's property in another state against the operation of its laws; have no extra-territorial effect, Sexton v. Ins. Co., 132-3; Balk v. Harris, 122-64. Presumption is in favor of an exemption, and creditor relying on his debt being excepted from those against which exemption can be allotted must bring himself within the exception by proper averment and proof: Mebane v. Layton, 89-396. A resident may be enjoined from prosecuting action in another state for the purpose of evading the exemption laws of this state: Wierse v. Thomas, 145-261—and where debtor ceased to be resident before property belonging to him became applicable to a creditor's claim, the general exemption laws of the state do not operate in his favor, Ibid.

The general assembly can neither enlarge nor reduce the homestead or personal property exemption: Rogers v. Kimsey, 101-564; Wharton v. Taylor, 88-230; overruling Martin v. Hughes, 67-293. As to effect of passage of chapter 359 of the Laws of 1885, restoring the lien of a judgment upon a homestead, see Rankin v. Shaw, 94-405; Leak v. Gay, 107-482; Bevan v. Ellis, 121-224; Jones v. Britton, 102-166; Rogers v. Kimsey, 101-559.

sale of land without laying off homestead is void: Ferguson v. Wright, 113-537; Fulton v. Roberts, 113-421; see, also, under sections 671, 675, 677.

The reversionary interest in a homestead can be conveyed without grantor's wife joining in the conveyance: Joyner v. Sugg, 132-580, and many cases there cited.

A person to whom homestead has not been allotted, and against whom are no liens under which homestead may be allotted, may alien his land, no matter when title acquired, and pass the entire interest and estate therein, including the homestead right (except the right of dower) without the wife joining in conveyance: Scott v. Lane, 109-154; Hughes v. Hodges, 102-236; also see Cawfield v. Owens, 130-641; Dalrymple v. Cole, 170-102; Hall v. Dixon, 174-319; Simmons v. McCullin, 163-409; see, also, cases cited under section 729.


WHO ENTITLED TO HOMESTEAD AND PERSONAL PROPERTY EXEMPTIONS. The right of a debtor to a homestead is superior to that of all creditors, except so far as it may be impaired by the voluntary act of claimant: Pope v. Harris, 94-62. A homestead allotted to one not entitled is void and can be attacked collaterally: Williams v. Whitaker, 110-393; Formeyduval v. Rockwell, 117-320.

Party entitled to a homestead where even though in a conveyance reserving the homestead wife did not join: Joyner v. Sugg, 132-580; Jordan v. Newsome, 126-553; Dixon v. Robbins, 114-102—and where at a sale under execution announcement was made that land was sold subject to homestead, Wyche v. Wyche, 85-96; Barrett v. Richardson, 76-429; Lowdermilk v. Corpening, 92-333—but where “what interest defendant has” was sold, and judgment was on a debt contracted prior to 1868, defendant not entitled, Grant v. Edwards, 86-513.

A married woman is entitled to her exemptions in her separate estate: Grocery Co. v. Balls, 177-298; Harvey v. Johnson, 133-352; Bank v. Ireland, 127-238; Rawlings v. Neal, 126-271; Bailey v. Barron, 112-54; Flaim v. Wallace, 103-296—though where conveyance of land to her by her husband is in fraud of creditors of her husband and invalid, she cannot claim, Ritch v. Oates, 122-631.


The widow is entitled to the extension of the homestead right of the husband, if he dies leaving debts: Thomas v. Bunch, 158-175; Fulp v. Brown, 153-531; Finley v. Saunders, 98-463; Smith v. McDonald, 95-165; Hager v. Nixon, 69-108; Watts v. Leggett, 66-197; see section 748—provided there are no children of said husband, Simmons v. Respass, 151-5; Campbell v. Potts, 119-530; Formeyduval v. Rockwell, 117-320; Williams v. Whitaker, 110-393; Saylor v. Powell, 90-202; Simpson v. Wallace, 83-477; Wharton v. Leggett, 80-169—and if he is the owner at the time of his death, Thomas v. Bunch, 158-175—and even if husband during his life had a homestead allotted, Smith v. McDonald, 95-163. The homestead, whether laid off to husband or to his widow, cannot be divested in favor of heir by extinguishment of deceased husband's debts: Tucker v. Tucker, 103-170. Wife and children succeed to the homestead when father dies a resident of the state: Finley v. Saunders, 98-462—but when father dies a nonresident, wife and children not entitled, even though they remain resident, Ibid. The widow is not entitled to the personal property exemption: Smith v. McDonald, 95-163.
Minor children are entitled to homestead: Welch v. Macy, 78-240; but see Dickens v. Long, 112-311—but not to personal property exemptions, Welch v. Macy, 78-240; Bruton v. McRae, 125-210—and the former is so regardless of their pecuniary circumstances, Spence v. Goodwin, 128-273; Allen v. Shields, 72-504—and if there are children of age and one minor the homestead vests in the minor, Simpson v. Wallace, 83-477; Saylor v. Powell, 90-202; Bruton v. McRae, 125-206—and if there is a widow who has had dower assigned, the minor children are entitled to a homestead sub modo in the same land, Watts v. Leggett, 66-197; Graves v. Hines, 108-262; Morrissit v. Feree, 120-8—and a guardian ad litem cannot waive infant's right thereto, Spence v. Goodwin, 128-273. Where infant heirs allowed judgment that ancestor's land be sold for assets, without claiming homestead, they are estopped from claiming it: Morrissit v. Feree, 120-6.


An unmarried man is entitled: Gardner v. Batts, 114-496. An assignee of an unallotted exemption in personalty from an assignor who becomes a nonresident before allotment is not entitled: Latta v. Bell, 122-639. A tenant is not entitled to his personalty exemption out of crops till landlord's lien paid: Hamer v. McCull, 121-196. The burden is upon the one claiming exemption in lands sold under execution to show that no homestead has been allotted to him: Marshburn v. Lashlie, 123-237; Fulton v. Roberts, 113-421; Dickens v. Long, 109-165; Mobley v. Griffin, 104-112. One who alleges title to property in another is entitled to his exemptions in that property if jury negates the averment: Etheridge v. Davis, 111-293.

A partner is entitled to his personal property exemption out of partnership property before debt due by him to copartner can be deducted: Evans v. Bryan, 95-174; see Scott v. Kenan, 94-296. The consent of partners is necessary before one can claim exemption: Grocey Co. v. Bails, 177-298; Richardson v. Redd, 118-677; Scott v. Kenan, 94-296; Stout v. McNeill, 98-1; Burns v. Harris, 66-509, 67-140—but this consent can be withdrawn before allotment made, Stout v. McNeill, 98-1. A surviving partner is not entitled out of partnership assets: Commission Co. v. Porter, 122-692. Where one partner purchases from another with the agreement to pay the firm debts out of the firm property, the purchaser cannot claim exemptions in such property: Farmer v. Head, 175-273.

RESIDENCE THE PREREQUISITE. The prime requisite of a homesteader is residence in the state: Jones v. Alsbrook, 115-46; Baker v. Leggett, 98-304; Finley v. Saunders, 98-462; Burgwyn v. Hall, 108-489—and the words "a resident of this state" mean that one must be an actual and not a constructive resident, Lee v. Moseley, 101-311; Munds v. Cassidey, 98-558; Jones v. Alsbrook, 115-46—but actual absence from the state, when he has the animus revertendi throughout his absence, does not bar his right, Chitty v. Chitty, 118-647; Jones v. Alsbrook, 115-46; but see Lee v. Moseley, 101-311; Munds v. Cassidey, 98-558—and where residence once shown, the burden is on adverse party to show a change: Ferguson v. Wright, 113-537. When residence ceases pointed out in Fulton v. Roberts, 113-422. A fugitive from justice is not a resident of the state so as to entitle him to his exemptions: Cromer v. Self, 149-164 (distinguishing Chitty v. Chitty, 118-647). Effect of party returning to state after property seized by attachment: Baker v. Leggett, 98-304; Watkins v. Overby, 83-165; but see Gamble v. Rhyme, 80-183; also see Abrams v. Pender, 44-260.

AGAINST JUDGMENTS FOR WHAT DEBTS. No homestead can be allotted as against a judgment founded upon a contract made prior to adoption of constitution of 1868: Campbell v. Potts, 119-530; Buie v. Scott, 112-375; Long v. Walker, 105-90; Edwards v. Kearsey, 79-664; Mebane v. Layton, 89-396; Keener v. Goodson, 89-273; Lench v. Jones, 86-404; Dail v. Sugg, 85-104; Carlton v. Watts, 82-212; Earle v. Hardie, 80-177; Ghenn v. Summey, 80-188; but see Lowdermilk v. Corpening, 92-333; Gamble v. Rhyme, 80-182; Cobb v. Hallyburton, 92-652—but where debt created before 1868 and closed by note subsequent thereto, or where part of debt created both prior and subsequent thereto, it is otherwise, Arnold v. Eatis, 92-162; Wilson v. Patton, 87-318; Long v. Walker, 105-90; see concurring opinion of Clark, J., in Gooch v. Faucett, 122-275.
None can be allotted as against a judgment for the purchase money of the premises: Billings v. Joines, 151-363; Durham v. Wilson, 104-595; Lawson v. Pringle, 98-450; Toms v. Fite, 93-274; Markham v. Hicks, 90-204; Mebane v. Layton, 89-396; Miller v. Miller, 89-402; Smith v. High, 85-93; Durham v. Bostie, 72-353; Whitaker v. Elliott, 78-186; see, also, Brodie v. Bakeholer, 75-51; Fox v. Brooks, 88-234; but see Moore v. Ingram, 91-376; Hoskins v. Wall, 77-249—or for taxes, Wilmington v. Sprunt, 114-310; Mebane v. Layton, 89-396—or for mechanics' and laborers' wages, Isler v. Dixon, 140-529; Broyhill v. Gaither, 119-443; Mebane v. Layton, 89-396—or for improvements put upon the land by defendant, Barker v. Owen, 93-198—or for allowances to mother for support of bastard child, State v. Parsons, 115-750—or for a fine and costs, State v. Williams, 97-415—or for costs in partition, Wilson v. Lumber Co., 151-163.


WHAT PROPERTY EXEMPT. The amount and character of property allowed by this section at the time the debt was contracted; see Long v. Walker, 105-90; Dail v. Sugg, 85-104; Carlson v. Watts, 82-212; Earle v. Hardie, 80-177—and the date of the judgment will be taken as the date of the debt, unless record shows otherwise, Mebane v. Layton, 89-396; Buie v. Scott, 107-181—but the income from such is not exempt, Bank v. Green, 78-247.

IN WHAT PROPERTY HOMESTEAD ALLOTED. The land must be owned and occupied by the debtor: Sash Co. v. Parker, 153-130. May be allotted in an equity of redemption: Cheatham v. Jones, 68-153; Montague v. Bank, 118-283; Thurber v. LaRoque, 130-301; Hinson v. Adrian, 92-121—but cannot be allotted in a remainder dependent upon a life estate, Thomas v. Bunch, 168-175; Murchison v. Pylyer, 87-79; Stern v. Lee, 115-426—not in lands against a judgment for its improvement by defendant, Barker v. Owen, 93-198—not in newly acquired land where already allotted in one tract, to which allotment there has been no exception, Marshburn v. Lashile, 132-237—not in a thousand dollars of the proceeds of a sale of land, Oakley v. Van Noppen, 96-247; Campbell v. White, 95-491; but where homestead sold to satisfy debt created before 1868, a thousand dollars of the proceeds, if that sum is left after paying the old debt, will be treated as the homestead, Leak v. Gay, 107-468. Homestead may be allotted in land held by debtor as tenant in common, Kelly v. McLeod, 165-382. Vendee of judgment debtor cannot claim homestead in the land as against the judgment creditor: Sash Co. v. Parker, 153-130.

IN WHAT PROPERTY PERSONAL PROPERTY EXEMPTION ALLOTED. May be allotted in choses in action: Frost v. Naylor, 68-325—in property upon which there is no lien, if possible, Cowan v. Phillips, 122-70—in property already under attachment, Chemical Co. v. Sloan, 136-122; Gamble v. Rhyne, 80-183; Comrs. v. Riley, 75-144.

Tenant cannot have exemption allotted in crops until landlord's lien discharged: Hamer v. McCall, 121-196.

SUSPENSION OF STATUTE OF LIMITATIONS WHEN HOMESTEAD ALLOTED. The statute of limitations is suspended by allotment of homestead: Watters v. Hedgpeth, 172-310; Brown v. Harding, 171-656; s. c., 170-253; but only as to the lien upon the homestead land, and if debtor does not own reversion the statute continues to run: Kirkwood v. Peden, 173-460. The amendment of 1885 repealing the clause exempting homesteads from lien of judgments construed: Rankin v. Shaw, 94-405; Leak v. Gay, 107-468. The suspension does not take place until homestead allotted: Farrar v. Harper, 133-71; McDonald v. Dickson, 85-248. The statute does not run against a judgment, homestead having been allotted, until death of judgment debtor and the coming of age of his youngest child, and the lien continues: Bevan v. Ellis, 121-224; Forneyduval v. Rockwell, 117-820; Jones v. Britton, 102-201—but the homestead must be allotted before expiration of ten years from the docketing; otherwise statute does run, Wilson v. Lumber Co., 131-163; see, also, Farrar v. Harper, 133-71. Where one judgment taken upon another under which the homestead was laid off; effect: Springs v. Pharr, 131-191. A conveyance of homestead now exposes it to sale by judgment creditor, see section 729. In an assignment for the benefit of creditors reserving homestead, if a judgment is afterward taken and docketed and homestead allotted, the statute is not suspended: Hicks v. Wooten, 175-597; Kirkwood v. Peden, 173-460. Since the homestead is not valid against a debt contracted before 1868, the allotment does not
suspend the statute: Blow v. Harding, 161-375. A discharge in bankruptcy does not discharge
the lien of a judgment upon debtor's homestead: Watters v. Hedgpeth, 172-310.

729. Conveyed homestead not exempt. The allotted homestead is exempt from
levy so long as owned and occupied by the homesteader or by any one for him,
but when conveyed by him in the mode authorized by the constitution, article
ten, section eight, the exemption ceases as to liens attaching prior to the con-
veyance. The homesteader who has conveyed his allotted homestead may have
another allotted, and as often as is necessary. This section shall not have any
retroactive effect.

Rev., s. 686; 1905, c. 111.

This section expresses the proper construction of the constitution, art. 10, s. 2: Sash Co.
v. Parker, 153-130. This section is not retroactive, and does not apply to homesteads allotted
before February 6, 1905: Watters v. Hedgpeth, 172-310; Brown v. Harding, 170-253; s. c.,
the homesteader the exemption ceases: Caudle v. Morris, 160-168; Crouch v. Crouch, 160-

The following decisions touch upon the legislature's power to shorten the duration of the
homestead: Kimsey v. Rogers, 101-559; Wharton v. Taylor, 88-230. This section is not retro-
active, and the following cases holding that the right of exemption passes with a conveyance
of the homestead to the grantee will still be of interest: Bevan v. Ellis, 121-224; Gardner v.
Batts, 114-496; Stern v. Lee, 115-426; Vanstory v. Thornton, 112-196; Lane v. Richardson,
101-181; Simpson v. Houston, 97-344; Adrian v. Shaw, 82-474, 84-832; Littlejohn v. Egerton,
77-379; but see Thomas v. Fulford, 117-667; Allen v. Bolen, 114-560; Fleming v. Graham,
110-374. The allotted homestead cannot be conveyed except with the joiner and private
examination of the wife: Hall v. Dixon, 174-319; Dalrymple v. Cole, 170-102; s. c., 156-353;
Hughes v. Hodges, 102-236; Castlebury v. Maynard, 95-281; Lambert v. Kinnery, 74-348;

730. Sheriff to summon and swear appraisers. Before levying upon the
real estate of any resident of this state who is entitled to a homestead under
this article, and the constitution of this state, the sheriff or other officer charged
with the levy shall summon three discreet persons qualified to act as jurors,
to whom he shall administer the following oath: "I, A. B., do solemnly swear
(or affirm) that I have no interest in the homestead exemption of C. D., and
that I will faithfully perform the duties of appraiser (or assessor, as the case
may be), in valuing and laying off the same. So help me, God." In cases where
he deems it necessary he may summon the county surveyor or some other com-
petent surveyor to assist in laying off the homestead by metes and bounds.

Rev., s. 687; Code, s. 502; 1898, c. 58; 1868-9, c. 224, s. 2.

For allotment where land is held in cotenancy, see Partition, s. 3217.

For form of certificate of qualification to be indorsed on the return, see section 751 (4).

As to who is a resident within the meaning of this section, see under section 728. Where
allotted under execution, execution creditor must pay fees or sheriff may refuse to act: Lute
v. Reilly, 65-20; Vannoy v. Haymore, 71-128; Taylor v. Rhyne, 65-530—but if creditor is
required to pay the costs, and proceeds of sale of residue do not pay his debt; effect: Long
v. Walker, 105-90. Where a debtor has been allotted homestead of less than $1,000 in value
in one county and an execution goes into a sheriff's hands in another county, the homesteader
is entitled to have the remainder of his homestead allotted in the other county: Springer v.
Colwell, 116-520. Difference in allotment of homestead and of personal property exemption:

THE JURORS OR APPRAISERS. In executions from justice's courts, the constable may
summon and swear them: McAuley v. Morris, 101-369. In superior court in equitable pro-
324

731. Duty of appraisers; proceedings on return. The appraisers shall value the homestead with its dwelling and buildings thereon, and lay off to the owner or to any agent or attorney, in his behalf, such portion as he selects not exceeding in value one thousand dollars, and must fix and describe the same by metes and bounds. They must then make and sign in the presence of the officer a return of their proceedings, setting forth the property exempted, which shall be returned by the officer to the clerk of the court for the county in which the homestead is situated and filed with the judgment roll in the action, and a minute of the same entered on the judgment docket, and a certified copy thereof under the hand of the clerk shall be registered in the office of the register of deeds for the county. The officer must likewise make a transcript of the return over his hand and return it without delay to the clerk of the court from whence the execution issued, and said clerk must likewise file and make minute of the same as above directed. In all judicial proceedings the original return or a certified copy may be read in evidence.

Rev., ss. 688, 689; Code, ss. 503-4; 1868-9, c. 137, ss. 3-4; 1877, c. 272.

When allotment in one tract of land is not excepted to, debtor cannot claim a homestead in another tract after a conveyance thereof by him has been set aside as fraudulent: Marshburn v. Lashlie, 122-237. An allotment to one not entitled is void: Formeyduval v. Rockwell, 117-320—but the fact that allotment was made to "the widow and minor children" does not make it void, Ibid. Irregularity in allotting does not destroy homestead right: Ibid.

The duties of the appraisers extended no farther than the valuation and allotment of the homestead: Aiken v. Gardner, 107-236. As to equitable action for allotment, see McCaskill v. McKinnon, 125-179; Gulley v. Cole, 96-447, 102-333; Thornton v. Vanstory, 107-331; Vanstory v. Thornton, 110-10. As to reallocation for increase in value, see section 733.

Debtor must be given opportunity to be present and make selection, or allotment illegal: McKeithen v. Blue, 142-360; McGowan v. McGowan, 122-164—and he is not restricted to residence tract or tract contiguous, Mayho v. Cotton, 69-289; Fulton v. Roberts, 113-421; McCracken v. Adler, 98-403; Flora v. Robbins, 93-38. A homestead irregularly allotted by a trustee will be reallocated under the direction of the court: Jordan v. Newsome, 126-553. Where allotment made, return of appraisers registered, and time for filing objections passed, a second allotment, though under a judgment docketed since first allotment, will be treated as void: Thornton v. Vanstory, 107-331; but see section 733. The homesteader should make his selection at the time of the appraisal and assignment, and give notice of any exception to the action of the appraisers then or in a reasonable time thereafter and before sale: Flora v. Robbins, 93-38. Judgment creditors cannot complain of the homesteader's election to take the present value of his homestead: Leak v. Gay, 107-482.

MAKING THE ALLOTMENT. Manner of making, suggested by Burton v. Spiers, 87-87. Must be made in severalty and no community of interest allowed: Campbell v. White, 95-491; but see Kelly v. McLeod, 165-382. The allotment must not be vague and indefinite: Coble v. Thom, 72-121; Smith v. Hunt, 68-482—but yet it is not necessary for appraisers to run it off by course and distance, and any description by which land can be located will do, Ray v. Thornton, 95-571. The allotment must be in land only: Oakley v. Van Noppen, 96-247; Campbell v. White, 95-491—but the buildings thereon are part of the land and must be taken into account, for homesteader only allowed $1,000 worth of land and buildings, Ray v. Thornton, 95-571. Where land is indivisible but worth over $1,000 homesteader not entitled to have it all allotted: Campbell v. White, 95-491. Where the jury value the tract at $2,000 the land should be equally divided and homesteader allowed to take choice: Shoaf v. Frost, 123-343.
The valuation by the jury is conclusive: Ibid. In bankruptcy proceedings the allotment is under control of bankruptcy court: Pennell v. Robinson, 164-257.

RETURN. For form of return of appraisers, see section 751. As to form of return, see Gudger v. Penland, 118-832; Ray v. Thornton, 95-571; Cobie v. Thom, 72-121. The omission to insert in their report the date of allotment is not sufficient ground for vacating it: Beavans v. Goodrich, 98-217. Appraisers may amend return before filing: Gudger v. Penland, 118-832; Pate v. Harper, 84-23. Return need not be registered in county where homestead situated if it is filed in the judgment roll of the action: Bevan v. Ellis, 121-224. The filing of the return in the judgment roll is constructive notice: Ibid. Clerk must make entry in regard to the homestead allotment when it is returned to him: Wilson v. Brown, 134-409. Registration of allotment is not necessary except when made on petition of homesteader: Crouch v. Crouch, 160-447. Effect of irregularity, not excepted to, upon judgments against which statute has been suspended by reason of the allotment: Formeyduval v. Rockwell, 117-320. The unregistered allotment of a homestead is competent evidence unless objected to in apt time: Gudger v. Penland, 118-832. Section merely referred to: Welch v. Welch, 101-569. Failure to sign the report in the presence of the sheriff is an irregularity which may make the report voidable on motion to set aside, but not subject to collateral attack: Hughes v. Pritchard, 153-23.

732. Reallotment for increase of value. A judgment creditor of a debtor whose homestead has been allotted may apply in writing to the clerk of the superior court of the county in which the homestead lies for an order for its reallotment, if there is in the hands of the sheriff of that county an execution issued from the proper court against said debtor. The application must be accompanied by the affidavits of three disinterested freeholders of the county in which the homestead lies, setting forth that, in their opinion, it has increased in value fifty per centum or more since the last allotment. Upon the filing of the application and affidavits the clerk shall issue notice to the judgment debtor to appear before him on a day not more than five days from the day of its service and show cause why his homestead should not be reallotted. The notice must state upon whose application it is issued. Upon the return day of the notice the clerk shall consider the affidavits filed, any additional affidavits filed by either party, and if he is of opinion that the homestead has probably appreciated in value fifty per centum or more since the last allotment, he shall command the sheriff to reallot to the judgment debtor his homestead, in the same manner as if no homestead had been allotted. If upon the reallotment any excess is found, it shall be disposed of by the sheriff as in ordinary cases of execution and levy. This section does not prevent the judgment creditor from resorting to the equity jurisdiction of the courts for a reallotment of the homestead of his judgment debtor in any case.

Rev., s. 691; 1893, c. 149.

For costs, see section 1244. If the increase in value is 50 per cent or more the above section enables the creditor to have a reallotment in a proceeding before the clerk, in aid of an execution in the sheriff’s hands. If the increase is less than 50 per cent, the judgment creditor can proceed by a suit in the nature of an equitable action to subject the excess to his debt: McCaskill v. McKinnon, 125-179; Vanstory v. Thornton, 110-10. Section cited, Gardner v. McConnaughey, 157-481.

733. Appeal as to reallotment. From the order of the clerk commanding or refusing a reallotment, either party may appeal to the judge resident in or holding the courts of the district, who shall hear the matter in chambers in any county of the judicial district to which belongs the county in which the pro-
ceedings were instituted. In other respects the proceedings upon such appeal are as now provided for appeals from the clerk on issues of law.

Rev., s. 691; 1893, c. 149.

734. Levy on excess; return of officer. The levy may be made upon the excess of the homestead, not laid off according to this chapter, and the officer shall make substantially the following return upon the execution: "A. B., C. D., and E. F., summoned and qualified as appraisers or assessors (as the case may be), who set off to X. Y. the homestead exempt by law. Levy made upon the excess."

Rev., s. 692; Code, s. 505; 1868-9, c. 137, s. 5.

See articles 27, 28, Execution and Execution Sales, for cases on the sale of the excess.

735. When appraisers select. If no selection is made by the owner, or any one acting in his behalf, of the homestead to be laid off as exempt, the appraisers shall make selection for him, including always the dwelling and buildings used therewith.

Rev., s. 693; Code, s. 506; 1868-9, c. 137, s. 6.

Party entitled even though he has no dwellings or other buildings on the land, for he may build them himself: McCracken v. Adler, 98-403; Flora v. Robbins, 93-38; Murchison v. Plyler, 87-79; Spoon v. Reid, 78-244.

736. Homestead in tracts not contiguous. Different tracts of land not contiguous may be included in the same homestead, when a homestead of contiguous land is not of the value of one thousand dollars.

Rev., s. 694; Code, s. 509; 1868-9, c. 137, s. 15.

A homestead may be laid off in two tracts of land not contiguous: Martin v. Hughes, 67-293. Homesteader has the right to have homestead allotted from scattered unencumbered lands, whether they embrace his dwelling and other buildings or not: Flora v. Robbins, 93-38— or whether they are contiguous thereto, Fulton v. Roberts, 113-421.

737. Personal property appraised on demand. When the personal property of any resident of this state is levied upon by virtue of an execution or other final process issued for the collection of a debt, and the owner or an agent, or attorney in his behalf, demands that the same, or any part thereof, be exempt from sale under such execution, the sheriff or other officer making the levy shall summon three appraisers, as heretofore provided, who, having been first duly sworn, shall appraise and lay off to the judgment debtor such articles of personal property as he or another in his behalf selects and to which he is entitled under this article and the constitution of the state, in no case to exceed in value five hundred dollars, which articles are exempt from said levy, and return thereof shall be made by the appraisers, as upon the laying off of a homestead exemption.

Rev., s. 695; Code, s. 507; 1868-9, c. 137, ss. 12, 13.

Exemptions relate only to the remedy, and the right to an exemption is subject to the law of the forum: Goodwin v. Claytor, 137-224. The personal property exemption, as fixed in the constitution, can neither be increased nor diminished by the legislature: Wharton v. Taylor, 88-200; see, also, Saylor v. Powell, 90-203. The exemption should be such as was allowed debtor at the time of the making of the contract: Long v. Walker, 105-90; Carlton v. Watts, 82-212.

Only a resident of this state is entitled to have his personal property to the value of $500 exempted: Jones v. Alsbrook, 115-46—and where one reserves his exemption and assigns it to another before allotment, and then leaves the state, the exemption becomes vested in the
trustee: Latta v. Bell, 122-639. See, as to who is a resident, annotations under section 728. Debtor wishing to claim the personal property exemption must make demand of the sheriff before sale that it be assigned: Shepherd v. Murrill, 90-208. Minor children of deceased debtor are not entitled to personal property exemptions: Bruton v. McRae, 125-206; Welch v. Macy, 78-240—nor is the widow, Smith v. McDonald, 95-163—for it passes to the administrator, Johnson v. Cross, 66-167.

Where, in an assignment by partnership, partners reserve their exemptions, but afterwards compromise with certain creditors and make a new assignment without the reservation stating that the trustee shall sell property according to first assignment, partners not entitled to exemptions: Shoe Co. v. Hughes, 122-296. As to setting apart exemptions to partners, see Grocery Co. v. Bais, 177-298; Commission Co. v. Porter, 122-692; Richardson v. Redd, 118-677; McMillan v. Williams, 109-252; Stout v. McNeill, 98-1; Evans v. Bryan, 95-174; Scott v. Kenan, 94-296; Bruff v. Stern, 81-183; Burns v. Harris, 67-140.

The exemption may be allotted from time to time so as to keep in debtor's possession $500 worth of personality: Campbell v. White, 95-344; Frost v. Naylor, 68-325. Where the will authorizes the executor to wind up his business and give beneficiaries the net proceeds, no exemptions allowed beneficiaries: Froolich v. Trading Co., 120-39. The exemption can be claimed as against a judgment rendered in actions for tort: Gill v. Edwards, 87-76; Dellinger v. Tweed, 66-206. Practice as to exemptions when parties have judgments against each other: Curlee v. Thomas, 74-51; Comrs. v. Riley, 75-144; Duval v. Rollins, 71-218.

The exemption can be claimed in attached property: Chemical Co. v. Sloan, 136-123; Comrs. v. Riley, 75-144; Shepherd v. Murrill, 90-208; Gamble v. Rhyne, 80-183. The right of exemption is personal to the debtor, and it loses its quality of exemption as soon as transferred: Lane v. Richardson, 104-642. Defendant not estopped by his answer alleging property in another from claiming his exemption when jury negatives the averment: Etheridge v. Davis, 111-293.

Exemption cannot be claimed as against the landlord's lien upon the crops for his rent: Hamer v. McCall, 121-196—nor as against fines and costs in criminal actions, State v. Williams, 97-414—nor as against judgment in arrest and bail, Fertilizer Co. v. Grubbs, 114-472; Oakley v. Lasater, 172-96.

ALLOTMENT OF EXEMPTION. The sheriff's refusal to lay off the personal property exemption to a debtor is a breach of his official bond: Scott v. Kenan, 94-296. Appraisers must be freeholders: Smith v. Hunt, 68-482—and they must be sworn, Ibid.

The property upon which there is no lien must first be exempted: Cowan v. Phillips, 122-70. The exemption should be ascertained up to and just before the process is executed by a sale: Gardner v. McConnaughy, 157-481; Jones v. Alsbrook, 115-46; Pate v. Harper, 94-23. A descriptive list must be made, such as will enable creditors to ascertain which property is exempt: Smith v. Hunt, 68-482; but see Ray v. Thornton, 95-571. A chose in action may be allotted if owner selects it: Frost v. Naylor, 68-325. The personal property exemption does not protect property in another state: Balk v. Harris, 122-64. One cannot plead the $500 exemption as a counterclaim: Lynn v. Cotton Mills, 130-621.

Suggestions as to what return of appraisers should contain: Ray v. Thornton, 95-571; Smith v. Hunt, 68-482. The failure to insert in the appraisers' report the date of allotment is not sufficient ground for vacating it: Beavans v. Goodrich, 98-217. The return should be made to the clerk, but if otherwise returned it does not vitiate the allotment: McAuley v. Morris, 101-369—for the court has power to direct that the return be made to the proper officer, Ibid. Appraisers have the power to correct the allotment if they have omitted property: Pate v. Harper, 94-23—for until the return is made it is in fieri, Ibid.; Jones v. Alsbrook, 115-46; Hudger v. Penland, 118-832. Exceptions to the allotment must be filed in the office of the clerk of superior court where the allotment is made, together with a transcript of the allotment: McAuley v. Morris, 101-369. Where there is no levy by the sheriff, an attempted allotment by appraisers, which does not set apart specific articles, is void: Gardner v. McConnaughy, 157-481.

738. Appraiser's oath and fees. The persons summoned to appraise the personal property exemption must take the same oath and are entitled to the same fees as the appraisers of the homestead, and when both exemptions are claimed
by the judgment debtor, at the same time, one board of appraisers must lay off both, and are entitled to but one fee.

Rev., s. 696; Code, s. 508; 1868-9, c. 137, s. 14.

Appraisers must be sworn and it must appear that they were sworn: Smith v. Hunt, 68-482; Coble v. Thom, 72-121. Merely referring to section: McAuley v. Morris, 101-372; Walker v. Long, 105-100.

739. Returns registered. It is the duty of the register of deeds to indorse on each of said returns the date when received for registration, and to cause the same to be registered without unnecessary delay. He shall receive for registering the returns the same fees allowed him by law for other similar or equivalent services, which fees shall be paid by said resident applicant, his agent or attorney, upon the reception of the returns by the register.

Rev., s. 698; Code, s. 513; 1868-9, c. 137, s. 9.

740. Exceptions to valuation and allotment; procedure. If the judgment creditor for whom levy is made, or judgment debtor or other person entitled to homestead and personal property exemption, is dissatisfied with the valuation and allotment of the appraisers or assessors, he, within ten days thereafter, or any other creditor within six months and before sale under execution of the excess, may notify the adverse party and the sheriff having the execution in hand, and file with the clerk of the superior court of the county where the allotment is made a transcript of the return of the appraisers or assessors which they or the sheriff shall allow to be made upon demand, together with his objections in writing to said return. Thereupon the said clerk shall put the same on the civil issue docket of the superior court for trial at the next term thereof as other civil actions, and such issue joined has precedence over all other issues at that term. The sheriff shall not sell the excess until after the determination of said action. The ten days and six months respectively begin to run from the date of the filing of the return of the valuation and allotment of the appraisers or assessors by the officer with the clerk of the superior court of the county from whence the execution issued.

Rev., s. 699; Code, s. 519; 1887, c. 272, s. 2; 1883, c. 357.


Where homesteader acquiesces in allotment of homestead for many years, grantee of homesteader will not be permitted to defeat judgment creditors by proof of purchase in good faith for a full price: Oates v. Munday, 127-439. Estoppel by acquiescence in irregularities and by failure to except and appeal: Ibid.; Marshburn v. Lashlie, 122-237; Whitehead v. Spivey, 103-66; Spoon v. Reid, 78-244. Where party had land in two counties and was allotted less than $1,000 worth in one county, it is not necessary for him to except to allotment before proceeding to have the deficit made up in another county: Springer v. Colwell, 116-520 (Whitehead v. Spivey, 103-66, cited and distinguished).
741. Increase demanded; jury verdict; commissioners; report. When an increase of the exemption or an allotment in property other than that set apart is demanded, the party demanding must in his exceptions specify the property from which the increase or reallocation is to be had. If the appraisal or assessment is reduced, the jury shall assess the value of the property embraced therein; if increased, the value of the property specified in the objections from which the increase is demanded shall also be assessed; but if the allotment is made in property other than that first set apart, the jury shall assess the value of the property so allotted. The court shall appoint three disinterested commissioners to lay off and set apart the homestead and personal property exemption in accordance with the verdict of the jury and the judgment of the court, and in the manner prescribed by law. The commissioners, who shall be summoned by the sheriff, must meet upon the premises and, after being sworn by the sheriff or a justice of the peace to faithfully perform the duties of appraisers or assessors in allotting and laying off the homestead or personal property exemption, or both, in accordance with the verdict and judgment aforesaid, must allot and lay off the same and file their report to the next term of the court, when it shall be heard by the court upon exceptions thereto.

Rev., s. 700; 1885, c. 347.

Practice when jury returns verdict valuing the first allotment and reallocation had to which exception made: Shoaf v. Frost, 121-257, 116-675. Where debtor designated the particular land which he desired to have allotted him as an increase of exemption and the creditors assented thereto neither party can demand that the jury value it: Beavans v. Goodrich, 98-217.

742. Undertaking of objector. The creditor, debtor, or claimant objecting to the allotment made by the appraisers or assessors under execution or petition must file with the clerk of the superior court an undertaking in the sum of one hundred dollars for the payment to the adverse party of such costs as are adjudged against him.

Rev., s. 701; Code, s. 522.

743. Set aside for fraud, or irregularity. An appraisal or allotment by appraisers or assessors may be set aside for fraud, complicity, or other irregularity; but after an allotment or assessment is made or confirmed by the superior court at term time, as hereinbefore provided, the homestead shall not thereafter be set aside or again laid off by any other creditor except for increase in value.

Rev., s. 702; Code, s. 523.

An allotment will not be set aside because it might have been assigned in a manner more convenient to the homesteader: Ray v. Thornton, 95-571—or because report of appraisers did not show the date, Beavans v. Goodrich, 98-217—or because the appraisers were sworn by a deputy sheriff, Oates v. Munday, 127-439. See case of Gully v. Cole, 96-447, which was rendered before sections 732, 733 enacted.

744. Return registered; original or copy evidence. When the homestead and personal property exemption is decided by the court at term time the clerk of the superior court shall immediately file with the register of deeds of the county a copy of the same, which shall be registered as deeds are registered; and in all judicial proceedings the original or a certified copy of the return may be introduced in evidence.

Rev., s. 703; Code, s. 524.
745. Allotted on petition of owner. When any resident of this state desires to take the benefit of the homestead and personal property exemption as guaranteed by article ten of the state constitution, or by this article, such resident, his agent or attorney, must apply to a justice of the peace of the county in which he resides, who shall appoint as assessors three disinterested persons, qualified to act as jurors, residing in said county. The jurors, on notice by the order of the justice, shall meet at the applicant's residence, and, after taking the oath prescribed for appraisers before some officer authorized to administer an oath, lay off and allot to the applicant a homestead with metes and bounds, according to the applicant's direction, not to exceed one thousand dollars in value, and make and sign a descriptive account of the same and return it to the office of the register of deeds.

Said assessors shall set apart of the personal property of said applicant, to be by him selected, articles of personalty to which he is entitled under this chapter, not exceeding in value the sum of five hundred dollars, and make, sign and return a descriptive list thereof to the register of deeds.

Rev., ss. 697, 704; Code, ss. 511, 512; 1868-9, c. 137, ss. 7, 8.

For form of petition hereunder, see section 751 (2). As to who is a "resident" hereunder, see annotations under section 728.


Where land is allotted to a person as a homestead hereunder, it is a dedication of it by him to all the privileges, uses and restrictions of a homestead, no matter at what time the title was acquired: Castlebury v. Maynard, 95-281—and he cannot convey it without his wife joining in deed, Ibid.; also Dixon v. Robbins, 114-102; Bruce v. Strickland, 81-267; also see Hughes v. Hodges, 102-236, and cases cited under section 729. Section merely referred to in Montague v. Bank, 118-286; Formeyduval v. Rockwell, 117-324; Gardner v. McConnaughey, 157-481. See annotations under section 737; also see Smith v. Hunt, 68-483. For form of return, see section 751 (3).

746. Advertisement of petition; time of hearing. When a person entitled to a homestead and personal property exemption files the petition before a justice of the peace to have the same laid off and set apart under the preceding sections, the justice shall make advertisement in some newspaper published in the county, for six successive weeks, and if there is no newspaper in the county, then at the courthouse door of the county in which the petition is filed, notifying all creditors of the applicant of the time and place for hearing the petition. The petition shall not be heard nor any decree made in the cause in less than six nor more than twelve months from the day of making advertisement as above required.

Rev., s. 705; Code, s. 515; 1868-9, c. 137, s. 11.

Only persons having actual or constructive notice are bound by the allotment: Williams v. Whitaker, 110-395. Section merely referred to in Montague v. Bank, 118-286.

747. Exceptions, when allotted on petition. When the homestead or personal property exemption is allotted on the petition of the person entitled thereto, any creditor may, within six months from the time of the assessment or appraisal, and upon ten days notice to the petitioner, file his objections with the register of deeds of the county in which the premises are situated, and the register of
deeds shall return the same to the clerk of the superior court of that county, who shall place them on the civil issue docket, and they shall be tried as provided for homestead and personal property exemptions set off under execution.

Rev., s. 706; Code, s. 520.

748. Allotted after death of homesteader. If a person entitled to a homestead exemption dies without the homestead having been set apart, his widow, if he leaves no children, or his child or children under the age of twenty-one years, if he leaves such, may proceed to have the homestead exemption laid off by petition. If the widow or children have failed to have the exemption set apart in the manner provided, then in an action brought by his personal representatives to subject the realty of the decedent to the payment of debts and charges of administration, it is the duty of the court to appoint three disinterested freeholders to set apart to such widow, child or children a homestead exemption under metes and bounds in the lands of the decedent. The freeholders shall under their hands and seals make return of the same to the court, which shall be registered in the same manner as homestead exemptions.

Rev., s. 707; Code, s. 514; 1893, c. 332; 1868-9, c. 137, s. 10.

As to widow and minor children being entitled, see under section 728 annotations headed “Who entitled to homestead and personal property exemptions.”

Administrator must lay off homestead to widow or children before proceeding to sell land for assets: Gregory v. Ellis, 86-579; see Watts v. Leggett, 66-197; Morrisett v. Ferebee, 120-6; Pulp v. Brown, 153-531.

749. Liability of officer as to allotment, return and levy. Any officer making a levy, who refuses or neglects to summon and qualify appraisers as heretofore provided, or fails to make due return of his proceedings, or levies upon the homestead set off by appraisers or assessors except as herein provided, is guilty of a misdemeanor, and he and his sureties are liable to the owner of the homestead for all costs and damages in a civil action.

Rev., ss. 708, 3584; Code, s. 516; 1868-9, c. 137, s. 17.


Section merely referred to in Welch v. Welch, 101-569; Mehane v. Layton, 89-400; Richardson v. Wicker, 80-172; Lambert v. Kinnery, 74-348.

750. Liability of officer, appraiser, or assessor, for conspiracy or fraud. Any officer, appraiser, or assessor who willfully or corruptly conspires with a judgment debtor, judgment creditor, or other person, to undervalue or to overvalue the homestead or personal property exemption of a debtor, or applicant, or assigns false metes and bounds, or makes or procures to be made a false and fraudulent return thereof, is guilty of a misdemeanor and is liable to the owner of the homestead for all costs and damages in a civil action.

Rev., ss. 690, 3585, 3586; Code, ss. 517, 518; 1868-9, c. 137, ss. 18,19.


751. Forms. The following forms must be substantially followed in proceedings under this article:
APPRAISER’S RETURN

When the homestead is valued at less than one thousand dollars, and personal property also appraised.

The undersigned having been duly summoned and sworn to act as appraisers of the homestead and personal property exemption of A. B., of __________ Township, __________ County, by C. D., sheriff (or constable or deputy) of said county, do hereby make the following return: We have viewed and appraised the homestead of the said A. B., and the dwellings and buildings thereon, owned and occupied by said A. B. as a homestead, to be one thousand dollars (or any less sum) and that the entire tract, bounded by the lands of _______________is therefore exempted from sale under execution according to law. At the same time and place we viewed and appraised at the values annexed the following articles of personal property, selected by said A. B. (here specify the articles and their value, to be selected by the debtor or his agent), which we declare to be a fair valuation, and that the said articles are exempt under said execution. We hereby certify that we are not related by blood or marriage to the judgment debtor or the judgment creditor in this execution, and have no interest, near or remote, in the above exemptions.

Given under our hands and seals, this________ day of__________, 19______

O. K. __________ [L. S.]
L. M. __________ [L. S.]
R. S. __________ [L. S.]

The above return was made and subscribed in my presence, day and date above given.

C. D. ______________ (Sheriff or Constable.)

PETITION FOR HOMESTEAD BEFORE A JUSTICE OF THE PEACE

Before__________________________, J. P.
__________________________, County.

In the Matter of A. B.

A. B. respectfully shows that he (she or they, as the case may be) is (or are) entitled to a homestead exempt from execution in certain real estate in said county, and bounded and described as follows: (Here describe the property). The true value of which he (she or they, as the case may be) believes to be one thousand dollars, including the dwelling, and buildings thereon. He (she or they) further shows that he (she or they, as the case may be) is (or are) entitled to a personal property exemption from execution, to the value of __________ (here state the value), consisting of the following property: (Here specify.) He (she or they, as the case may be) therefore prays your worship to appoint three disinterested persons qualified to act as jurors, as assessors, to view the premises, allot and set apart to your petitioner his homestead and personal property exemption, and report according to law.

FORM FOR APPRAISAL OF PERSONAL PROPERTY EXEMPTION

The undersigned having been duly summoned and sworn to act as appraisers of the personal property of A. B., of_____________ Township, __________ County, and to lay off the exemption given by law thereto, by C. D., sheriff (or other officer) of said county, do hereby make and subscribe the following return:

We viewed and appraised at the values annexed, the following articles of personal property selected by the said A. B., to wit:__________________________which we declare to be a fair valuation, and that said articles are exempt under said execution.

We hereby certify, each for himself, that we are not related by blood or marriage to the judgment debtor or judgment creditor in this execution, and have no interest, near or remote, in the above exemptions.

Given under our hands and seals, this________ day of__________, 19______

O. K. __________ [L. S.]
L. M. __________ [L. S.]
R. S. __________ [L. S.]

The above return was made and subscribed in my presence, day and date above given.

C. D. ______________ (Sheriff or Constable.)
CERTIFICATE OF QUALIFICATION TO BE ENDORSED ON RETURN BY SHERIFF

The within named B. F., G. H., and J. R. were summoned and qualified according to law, as appraisers of the exemption of the said A. B., under an execution in favor of X. Y., this day of , 19 .

C. D. (Sheriff).

MINUTE ON EXECUTION DOCKET

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>X.-----</th>
<th>Y.-----</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>vs.-----</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.-----</td>
<td>B.-----</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Execution issued , 19 .
Homestead appraised and set off and return made , 19 .

Rev., s. 709; Code, s. 524.

SUBCHAPTER XII. SPECIAL PROCEEDINGS

ART. 32. SPECIAL PROCEEDINGS

752. Chapter applicable to special proceedings. The provisions of this chapter on civil procedure are applicable to special proceedings, except as otherwise provided.

Rev., s. 710; Code, s. 278.

See section 393. Section 456, that "any person may be made a defendant who has or claims an interest in the controversy adverse to the plaintiff," applies to special proceedings: Welfare v. Welfare, 108-274—as does also the provision that one cannot unite distinct causes of action in the same complaint, Garrison v. Cox, 99-481. There are no terms of court in proceedings before the clerk: Hartsfield v. Bryan, 177-166. This section merely referred to in Railway Co. v. Lumber Co., 132-644; Gregory v. Pinnix, 158-147.

753. Contested special proceedings; commencement; summons. Special proceedings against adverse parties shall be commenced as is prescribed for civil actions. The summons shall command the officer to summon the defendant to appear at the office of the clerk of the superior court on a day named in the summons, to answer the complaint or petition of the plaintiff. The number of days within which the defendant is summoned to appear shall in no case be less than ten exclusive of the day of service.

Rev., ss. 711, 712; Code, ss. 279, 287; 1868-9, c. 93, s. 4.

Ex parte proceedings are begun by petition. See this chapter, s. 759.

With the exceptions referred to, jurisdiction is acquired by the issuing and service of a summons upon or accepted by the defendant: Railway Co. v. Lumber Co., 132-650. Special proceedings to condemn land for railroad purposes must be begun by summons: Railway Co. v. Lumber Co., 132-644—as also proceeding by creditor against personal representative for an account, Isler v. Murphy, 76-52.

No judgment can be rendered without some form of action or special proceeding which in this state must be commenced by summons or attachment: Morris v. House, 125-560. See Guion v. Melvin, 69-242. Certain irregularities in summons held not to make proceeding void: Pierce v. Watson, 118-976. If summons in a special proceeding is made returnable to "term time" instead of before the clerk, the judge may remand it so as to make it properly returnable: Simmons v. Steamboat Co., 113-147; Epps v. Flowers, 101-158. Where proper time not given defendant the action should not be dismissed, but further time allowed defendant to answer: Strayhorn v. Blalock, 92-292. Less than ten days notice renders judgment irregular and not void: Stafford v. Gallops, 123-19. As to amendment of summons, etc., see section 547.
754. Return of summons. The officer to whom the summons is addressed shall note on it the day of its delivery to him, and, if required by the plaintiff, shall execute it immediately. When executed, he shall immediately return the summons with the date and manner of its execution, by mail or otherwise, to the clerk of the court issuing it.

Rev. s. 713; Code, s. 280; C. C. P., s. 75.

Failure of sheriff to note on summons the day received is irregular, but does not render summons void: Strayhorn v. Blalock, 92-292. Summons is returnable before the clerk: Tate v. Powe, 64-644—and when sheriff returns that he has "served" the summons this is prima facie sufficient, Strayhorn v. Blalock, 92-292. As to service of summons and return of same, see also sections 479 and 482-485 relating to civil actions.

As to liability of sheriff for failure to serve and return process or for false return, see sections 3930, 3936 and 3941.

755. When complaint filed. The plaintiff must file his complaint or petition with the clerk of the court to which the summons is returnable, at the time of issuing the summons or within ten days thereafter.

Rev. s. 714; Code, s. 281; C. C. P., s. 76; 1876-7, c. 241, s. 4.

756. Nonsuit for failure to file. If the plaintiff fails to file his complaint or petition within the time limited by the summons for the appearance and answer of the defendant, the defendant may demand judgment of nonsuit against the plaintiff.

Rev. s. 715; Code, s. 282; C. C. P., s. 78.

For nonsuit for failure to file complaint in time in civil actions, see section 466 (same principle applies). As to nonsuit in trial of issue devisavit vel non, see Collins v. Collins, 125-98; Hutson v. Sawyer, 104-1. Entry of nonsuit not a retraxit: Wharton v. Currituck, 82-11; see Grimes v. Andrews, 170-515.

757. Filing time enlarged. The time for filing the complaint, petition, or any pleading may be enlarged by the court for good cause shown by affidavit, but may not be enlarged by more than ten additional days, nor more than once, unless the default was occasioned by accident over which the party applying had no control, or by the fraud of the opposing party.

Rev. s. 716; Code, s. 283; C. C. P., s. 79.

See cases cited under section 547, same principle being involved.

Upon application filed to remove an administrator, and no answer filed, clerk refused the motion; upon appeal the judge reversed the order; when case remanded to clerk he had power to allow answer to be filed: Patterson v. Wadsworth, 94-538.

758. Defenses pleaded; transferred to civil issue docket; amendments. In special proceedings a defendant or other party thereto may plead any equitable or other defense, or ask any equitable or other relief in the pleadings which it would be competent to ask in a civil action; and when such pleas are filed the clerk shall transfer the cause to the civil issue docket for trial during term upon all issues raised by the pleadings. The trial judge may, with a view to substantial justice between the parties, allow amendments to the pleadings and interpleas in behalf of any person claiming an interest in the property.

Rev. s. 717; 1903, c. 566.

Equitable defenses may be set up in the answer in such proceedings by way of avoidance, and they should be pleaded, but when pleaded they amount to no more than an equitable defense and cannot be affirmatively administered: Vance v. Vance, 118-864. But whether under
this section equitable relief may be obtained: Webster v. Williams, 153-309; Coltrane v. Laughlin, 157-282.

Upon issues of fact, or both of fact and law, being joined on the pleadings in proceedings before the clerk, it is his duty to transfer same to the civil issue docket for trial: Hilliard v. Abernethy, 171-644; Whitaker v. Garren, 167-658; Haddock v. Stocks, 167-70; Little v. Duncan, 149-84; Woody v. Fountain, 143-66; Smith v. Johnson, 137-43; Hardee v. Weathington, 130-91; Railroad Co. v. Newton, 133-138; Brittin v. Dickson, 111-529; Powell v. Morisey, 98-426; Spencer, ex parte, 95-274; Brittain v. Mull, 94-595; Jones v. Desern, 94-32; Loftin v. Rouse, 94-508; Edwards v. Cobb, 95-8; Wharton v. Wilkerson, 92-407; Harper v. Harper, 92-300; Jones v. Hemphill, 77-42; but see McMillan v. McMillan, 123-577—and parties have the right to insist upon it, and where they fail to insist, before an order appointing commissioners is made, they waive the right of trial by jury, even if it be conceded that the statute gives them the right of jury trial: Railroad v. Parker, 105-246; see, also, Spencer v. Credle, 102-68. In a special proceeding before the judge for alimony without divorce, if issues of fact are raised, the parties are entitled to a jury trial: Crews v. Crews, 175-168. In a proceeding before the clerk to establish the probate of a deed, if issues of fact arise, the case should be transferred: Mills v. McDaniel, 161-113.

Questions of fact, as distinguished from issues of fact and issues of law, are decided by the clerk subject to review by the judge on appeal: Vanderbilt v. Roberts, 162-273; R. R. v. Cahagan, 161-191; Taylor v. Carrow, 156-6; as to what are issues of fact hereunder, see Beckwith, ex parte, 124-114; McMillan v. McMillan, 123-577; Ledbetter v. Pinner, 120-455; Vanderbilt v. Roberts, 162-273.

The judge has the same power to grant amendments and make orders that he has when the action is begun in the superior court: Sudderth v. McCombs, 67-353; Coltrane v. Laughlin, 157-282; Little v. Duncan, 149-84; Webster v. Williams, 153-309; see, also, section 547. After the transfer of the cause to the civil issue docket, an agreement that the judge may find the facts, or, facts being agreed, may pronounce judgment, cures all defects: Foreman v. Hough, 98-386. The amendment of a complaint in correcting a mistake in the description of land is not a nonsuit, and may exclude the consideration of a defense based upon such mistake: Webster v. Williams, 153-309. A judgment in a proceeding to establish boundary, transferred upon issues to the court at term, may operate as an estoppel as to title: Hilliard v. Abernethy, 171-644; Whitaker v. Garren, 167-658. Section cited in Hanes v. R. R., 109-492.

759. Ex parte; commenced by petition. If all the parties in interest join in the proceeding and ask the same relief, the commencement of the proceedings shall be by petition, setting forth the facts entitling the petitioners to relief, and the nature of the relief demanded.

Rev., s. 718; Code, s. 284; 1868-9, c. 93.

760. Clerk acts summarily; authority from nonresident. In cases under the preceding section, if all persons to be affected by the decree, or their attorney, have signed the petition and are of full age, the clerk of the superior court has power to hear and decide the petition summarily. If any of the petitioners reside out of the state, an authority from them, to the attorney, in writing, must be filed with the clerk before he may make any order or decree to prejudice their rights.

Rev., s. 719; Code, s. 285; 1868-9, c. 93, s. 2.

Persons interested in the subject-matter of a special proceeding are not bound by a judgment rendered unless they are made parties or have waived their rights: Moore v. Lumber Co., 150-261.

761. Judge approves when petitioner is infant. If any petitioner is an infant, or the guardian of an infant, acting for him, no final order or judgment of the clerk, affecting the merits of the case and capable of being prejudicial to the
infant, is valid, unless submitted to and approved by the judge resident or holding court in the district.

Rev., s. 720; Code, s. 256; 1887, c. 61; C. C. P., s. 420; 1888-9, c. 93, s. 3.
For the judge who is to approve, see this chapter, s. 611.

The cases required by this section to be approved by the judge are those cases in which there are infants and the proceedings ex parte: Stafford v. Harris, 72-198, approved in Mauney v. Pemberton, 75-221; Harris v. Brown, 123-423.

One who joins an infant in a petition for partition is bound by the judgment, though it is not approved by the judge of the court: Lindsay v. Beaman, 128-189. Where infants' lands are sold under ex parte proceeding in which they appeared by next friend, presumed that court protected them: Tyson v. Belcher, 102-112.

762. Orders signed by judge. Every order or judgment in a special proceeding required to be made by a judge of the superior court, in or out of term, must be authenticated by his signature.

Rev., s. 722; Code, s. 288; 1868-9, c. 98, s. 5; 1872-3, c. 100.

The court has held this statute, apparently mandatory, should always be observed; still it is held to be only directory, and judgment passed in open court and filed with the papers as a part of the judgment roll is a valid judgment, though not signed by the judge: Range Co. v. Carver, 118-338; Bond v. Wool, 113-20; Spencer v. Credle, 102-68; Keener v. Goodson, 89-273; Matthews v. Joyce, 85-258; Rollins v. Henry, 78-342.

763. Reports of commissioners and jurors. Every order or judgment in a special proceeding imposing a duty on commissioners or jurors must prescribe the time within which the duty must be performed, except in cases where the time is prescribed by statute. The commissioners or jurors shall within twenty days after the performance of the duty file their report with the clerk of the superior court, and if no exception is filed to it within twenty days, the court may proceed to confirm the same on motion of any party and without special notice to the other parties.

Rev., Ss. 723; 1893, c. 209.

See the statutes concerning the appointment of commissioners in the several proceedings. For report of sale in partition, see sections 3242, 3243. Except in partition proceedings, if no exception is filed to a report within twenty days the court may confirm it; in partition confirmation is obligatory: Ex parte Garrett, 174-343; Upchurch v. Upchurch, 173-88; Thompson v. Rospigliosi, 162-146.

764. No report set aside for trivial defect. No report or return made by any commissioners may be set aside and sent back to them or others for a new report because of any defect or omission not affecting the substantial rights of the parties, but the defect or omission may be amended by the court, or by the commissioners with permission of the court.

Rev., s. 724; Code, s. 289; 1868-9, c. 93, s. 7.


765. Commissioner of sale to account in sixty days. In all actions or special proceedings when a person is appointed commissioner to sell real or personal property, he shall, within sixty days after the maturity of the note or bond for the balance of the purchase money of said property, or the payment of the amount of the bid when the sale is for cash, file with the clerk of the superior
court a final account of his receipts and disbursements on account of the sale; and the clerk must audit the account and record it in the book in which the final settlements of executors and administrators are recorded.

Rev., s. 725; 1901, c. 614, ss. 1, 2.

766. Commissioners selling land for reinvestment, etc., to give bond. Whenever in any cause or special proceeding there is a sale of real estate for the purpose of a reinvestment of the money arising from such sale or for any other purpose, and the proceeds from such sale are held by a commissioner or other officer designated by the court to receive such money, for purposes of reinvestment or otherwise, the commissioner or officer so receiving same shall execute a good and sufficient bond, to be approved by the court, in an amount at least equal to the corpus of the fund, and payable to the state of North Carolina for the protection of the fund and the parties interested therein, and conditioned that such custodian of the money shall faithfully comply with all the orders of the court made or to be thereafter made concerning the handling of reinvestment of said funds and for the faithful and final accounting of the same to the parties interested; but the court in its discretion may dispense with such bond in cases in which under the law it shall not be contemplated that the money will be ultimately reinvested under the direction of the court. The premium for any such bond shall be paid from the corpus of the fund intended to be thereby protected.

1919, c. 259.

SUBCHAPTER XIII. PROVISIONAL REMEDIES

Art. 33. Arrest and Bail

767. Arrest only as herein prescribed. No person may be arrested in a civil action except as prescribed by this article, but this provision shall not apply to proceedings for contempt.

Rev., s. 726; Code, s. 290; C. C. P., s. 148.

For arrest and bail by capias in a civil action under the old practice, see Rhodes v. Vaughn, 9-167; Mann v. Hunter, 47-11; Holmes v. Sackett, 63-58. Arrest and bail as herein provided is the remedy to carry out the constitutional provisions as to imprisonment for debt: Preiss v. Cohen, 117-54. The exemption from imprisonment for debt applies only to debts ex contractu: Moore v. Green, 73-394; Long v. McLean, 88-3; Kinney v. Laughenour, 97-328; Burgwyn v. Hall, 108-489. As to execution against the person, see section 673; Peebles v. Foote, 83-102; Huntley v. Hasty, 132-279. Arrest and bail, being an ancillary remedy, presupposes an original action: Jarman v. Ward, 67-33; and to entitle a party to this remedy, he must show that he is entitled to the main relief demanded in his complaint: Witz v. Gray, 116-48. What is an arrest: Lawrence v. Buxton, 102-129; Powell v. Fiber Co., 150-12.

768. In what cases arrest allowed. The defendant may be arrested, as hereinafter prescribed, in the following cases:

1. In an action for the recovery of damages on a cause of action not arising out of contract, where the defendant is not a resident of the state, or is about to remove therefrom, or where the action is for injury to person or character, or for injuring, or for wrongfully taking, detaining or converting real or personal property.

Arrest and bail where defendant has committed an act ex delicto and is nonresident: Tucker v. Wilkins, 105-272; Powars v. Davenport, 101-286. In an action for assault and battery: Huntley v. Hasty, 132-279; for injury to person or character, Oakley v. Lasater, 338
2. In an action for a fine or penalty, for seduction, for money received, for property embezzled or fraudulently misapplied by a public officer, attorney, solicitor, or officer or agent of a corporation or banking association in the course of his employment, or by any factor, agent, broker or other person in a fiduciary capacity, or for any misconduct or neglect in office, or in a professional employment.


3. In an action to recover the possession of personal property, unjustly detained, where all or any part of the property has been concealed, removed, or disposed of, so that it cannot be found or taken by the sheriff and with the intent that it should not be so found or taken, or with the intent to deprive the plaintiff of the benefit thereof.

4. When the defendant has been guilty of a fraud in contracting the debt or incurring the obligation for which the action is brought, in concealing or disposing of the property for the taking, detention or conversion of which the action is brought, or when the action is brought to recover damages for fraud or deceit.


5. When the defendant has removed, or disposed of his property, or is about to do so, with intent to defraud his creditors.

Fertilizer Co. v. Little, 118-809.

No woman shall be arrested in any action except for a willful injury to person, character or property, and no person shall be arrest on Sunday.


Rev. s. 727; Code, s. 291; C. C. P., s. 149; 1869-70, c. 79; R. C., c. 31, s. 54; 1777, c. 118, s. 6; 1891, c. 541.

For arrest and bail of defendant usurping an office, see this chapter, s. 873.

769. Order and affidavit. An order for the arrest of the defendant must be obtained from the court in which the action is brought or a judge thereof, and may be made where it appears to the court or judge, by affidavit of the plaintiff
or of any other person, that a sufficient cause of action exists and that the case is one of those provided for in this article.

Rev., ss. 728, 729; Code, ss. 292, 293; C. C. P., ss. 150, 151.

THE ORDER. An order of arrest is a judicial and not a ministerial proceeding, in the issuance of which the judge and the clerk have concurrent jurisdiction: Bryan v. Stewart, 123-92—and must proceed from the court in which the action is brought or from a judge thereof, Houston v. Walsh, 79-35. Effect where order issued upon insufficient affidavit: Bryan v. Stewart, 123-93; Tucker v. Davis, 77-330. Order can be made out of county: Ledbetter v. Pinner, 120-455; Parker v. McPhail, 112-502.

THE AFFIDAVIT. The practice is to set forth the cause for arrest in an affidavit, and not to set it out in the complaint: Roulhae v. Brown, 87-3—but if set out in the complaint it must be done with the same explicitness as when set forth in an affidavit, Peebles v. Foote, 83-102.

It can be sworn to before a notary public of another state: Hinton v. Ins. Co., 116-22. Affidavit that "defendant is about to leave the state" held insufficient because it does not state that it was with intent to defraud creditors and also state grounds of affiant's belief: Wilson v. Barnhill, 64-121. Affidavit that defendant is "about to leave the state," etc., must state the grounds of belief, so it can be seen that the grounds are reasonable: Judd v. Mining Co., 120-399; Wood v. Harrell, 74-338; Hughes v. Person, 63-548; Harriss v. Sneeden, 101-273—but when plaintiff relies upon a fact already accomplished, it is only necessary to state the fact in words of the statute, Hughes v. Person, 63-548—yet if he goes on and attempts to state grounds of belief that are unreasonable, the affidavit will not suffice, Smith v. Gibson, 74-684. Mere general rumor will not do: Tucker v. Wilkins, 105-272. Affidavit that defendant sold plaintiff a patent right and told him it was no infringement on other patents, which was false, and that defendant was a nonresident; held sufficient: Bahnsen v. Chesbro, 77-325. Affidavit must show how funds have been misapplied: Melvin v. Melvin, 72-384.


As to amending affidavit, see Wilson v. Barnhill, 64-121—and curing first affidavit by reply to counter affidavit, see Clark v. Clark, 64-150. Order of arrest must be predicated upon facts alleged in the original affidavit and existing at time: Devries v. Summit, 86-126.

770. Undertaking before order. Before making the order the court or judge shall require a written undertaking on the part of the plaintiff of at least one hundred dollars, with sufficient surety, payable to the defendant, to the effect that if the defendant recovers judgment the plaintiff will pay all damages which he sustains by reason of the arrest, not exceeding the sum specified in the undertaking.

Rev., s. 730; Code, s. 294; C. C. P., s. 152; 1868-9, c. 277, s. 7.

For surety companies as surety, see sections 338-345. Liability of sheriff for taking insufficient bail bond: Howell v. Jones, 113-429.

A plaintiff allowed to sue in forma pauperis has no right to an order of arrest without filing undertaking: Rowark v. Homesley, 68-91. Undertaking should show on its face that sureties are residents: Howell v. Jones, 113-429. The judge may increase the plaintiff's bond as fixed by the clerk: Power Co. v. Lessem Co., 174-358.

771. Issuance and form of order. The order must be made to accompany the summons, or to issue at any time afterwards, before judgment. It shall require the sheriff of the county where the defendant may be found forthwith to arrest him and hold him to bail in a specified sum, and to return the order at a place and time therein mentioned to the clerk of the court in which the action is brought. Notice of the return must be served on the plaintiff or his attorney as prescribed by law for the service of other notices.

Rev., s. 731; Code, s. 295; C. C. P., s. 153.
Construction of the words "before judgment," see Preiss v. Cohen, 117-54; Houston v. Walsh, 79-35. As to when and where returnable, see Powers v. Davenport, 101-286. Service of the order can be made on party in jail for criminal offense: White v. Underwood, 125-25. Alias orders can be issued at any time before judgment: White v. Underwood, 125-25. For execution against the person after judgment, and return of execution not satisfied, see section 673.

772. Copies of affidavit and order to defendant. The affidavit and order of arrest shall be delivered to the sheriff, who, upon arresting the defendant, shall deliver him a copy thereof.

Rev., s. 732; Code, s. 296; C. C. P., s. 154.

773. Execution of order. The sheriff shall execute the order by arresting the defendant and keeping him in custody until discharged by law. The sheriff may call the power of the county to his aid in the execution of the arrest.

Rev., s. 733; Code, s. 297; C. C. P., s. 155.


774. Vacation of order for failure to serve. The order of arrest is of no avail, and shall be vacated or set aside on motion, unless it is served upon the defendant, as provided by law, before the docketing of any judgment in the action.

Rev., s. 734; Code, s. 295; C. C. P., s. 153.

Order must be served twenty days before judgment is docketed or it may be vacated: Houston v. Walsh, 79-38.

775. Motion to vacate order; jury trial. A defendant arrested may at any time before judgment apply on motion to vacate the order of arrest or to reduce the amount of bail. He may deny upon oath the facts alleged in the affidavit of the plaintiff on which the order of arrest was granted, and demand that the issue so raised by the plaintiff’s affidavit and the defendant’s denial be submitted to the jury and tried in the same manner as other issues. If the issues are found by the jury in favor of the defendant, judgment shall be rendered discharging him from arrest and vacating the order of arrest, and he shall recover of the plaintiff all costs of the proceeding in such arrest incurred by him in defending the action.

Rev., s. 735; Code, s. 316; 1889, c. 497; C. C. P., s. 174.

Motion to vacate may be heard by judge out of court and within the district to which he is assigned: Ledbetter v. Pinner, 120-455, citing Parker v. McPhail, 112-502. Motion to vacate must be made before judgment: Roulhac v. Brown, 87-1. Motion to discharge defendant denied cannot be renewed unless upon a new state of facts: Baker v. Garris, 108-226, and cases cited. Defendant moving to vacate must fully and clearly meet the facts alleged in affidavit by a counter affidavit: Powers v. Davenport, 101-286. If plaintiff, even though suing as pauper, fail to give undertaking for arrest, order may be vacated on motion: Rowark v. Homesley, 68-91. For the test of the validity of the order of arrest, see Devries v. Summit, 86-126. Effect where justice discharges defendant and there is an appeal by plaintiff: Patton v. Gash, 99-280. An appeal lies from order vacating an order of arrest: Fertilizer Co. v. Grubbs, 114-470. As to issues submitted to the jury, see Bovkin v. Maddrey, 114-99.

A finding of fact by the judge in considering motion to vacate where there is evidence to support it is final: Parker v. McPhail, 112-502; Harriss v. Sneeden, 101-273; Travers v. Deaton, 107-500. Where order of arrest appears irregular or issued for insufficient cause, it can be vacated without requiring defendant to give bond: Devries v. Summit, 86-131, citing
776. Counter affidavits by plaintiff. If the motion is made upon affidavits on the part of the defendant, but not otherwise, the plaintiff may oppose the same by affidavits, or other proof, in addition to those on which the order of arrest was made.

Rev., s. 736; Code, s. 317; C. C. P., s. 175.

The counter affidavit upon which motion to vacate is based must fully and clearly meet all the facts alleged in the affidavit of plaintiff: Powers v. Davenport, 101-286; Harriss v. Snoeden, 101-273—for a simple denial will not do, Ibid.

Plaintiff can only produce further evidence where defendant moves to vacate upon counter affidavits: Harriss v. Snoeden, 101-273. Where, instead of moving to vacate for an apparent insufficiency of affidavit, defendant files counter affidavit, plaintiff may cure the insufficiency by filing other affidavits: Devries v. Summit, 86-130.

777. How defendant discharged. The defendant, at any time before execution, shall be discharged from the arrest, either upon giving bail or upon depositing the amount mentioned in the order of arrest, as provided in this article.

Rev., s. 737; Code, s. 298; C. C. P., s. 156.


778. Defendant’s undertaking. The defendant may give bail by causing a written undertaking, payable to the plaintiff, to be executed by sufficient surety to the effect that the defendant shall at all times render himself amenable to the process of the court, during the pendency of the action, and to such as may be issued to enforce the judgment therein, or if he is arrested in an action to recover the possession of personal property unjustly claimed, an undertaking to the same effect as that provided by law to be given by defendant for the retention of property, under the article entitled Claim and Delivery.

Rev., s. 738; Code, s. 299; C. C. P., s. 157.

See sections 768, 792. If defendant already in jail under criminal charge, he need not give bail until he is released: White v. Underwood, 125-28.

Liability of sheriff for taking insufficient bail: Howell v. Jones, 113-429; see Winborne v. Mitchell, 111-13; also see sections 3930, 3941—and the measure of damages therefor, Roulhuac v. Miller, 90-174; but see section 783.


779. Defendant’s undertaking delivered to clerk; exception. Within the time limited for that purpose, the sheriff shall deliver the order of arrest to the clerk of the court in which the suit is brought, with his return endorsed, and a certified copy of the undertaking of the bail, and notify the plaintiff or his attorney thereof. The plaintiff, within ten days thereafter, may serve upon the sheriff a notice that he does not accept the bail, or he is deemed to have accepted it and the sheriff is exonerated from the liability.

Rev., s. 739; Code, s. 304; C. C. P., s. 162.
780. Notice of justification; new bail. On the receipt of notice of exception to the bail, the sheriff or defendant may, within ten days thereafter, give to the plaintiff or his attorney notice of the justification of the same or other bondsmen (specifying the places of residence and occupation of the latter) before the court, justice of the peace, or judge, at a specified time and place; the time to be not less than five nor more than ten days thereafter. In case other bondsmen given, there must be a new bond, in the form hereinbefore prescribed.

Rev., s. 741; Code, s. 305; C. C. P., s. 163.

See section 778. Sheriff failing to give notice is liable as special bail: Howell v. Jones, 113-429.

781. Qualifications of bail. The qualifications of bail must be as follows:
1. Each of them must be a resident and freeholder within the state.
2. They must each be worth the amount specified in the order of arrest, exclusive of property exempt from execution; but the judge, on justification, may allow more than two bail to justify severally in amounts less than that expressed in the order, if the whole justification is equivalent to that of two sufficient bail.

Rev., s. 740; Code, s. 306; C. C. P., s. 164.

The bail bond should show on its face that the surety is a resident and freeholder within the state: Howell v. Jones, 113-429.

782. Justification of bail. For the purpose of justification, each of the bail shall attend before the court or judge, or a justice of the peace, at the time and place mentioned in the notice, and may be examined on oath, on the part of the plaintiff, touching his sufficiency, in such manner as the court, judge or justice of the peace, in his discretion, may think proper. The examination must be reduced to writing and subscribed by the bail, if required by the plaintiff.

Rev., s. 742; Code, s. 307; C. C. P., s. 165.

If party offering to become bail is not a resident and freeholder he is not sufficient: Howell v. Jones, 113-429.

783. Allowance of bail. If the court, judge or justice of the peace finds the bail sufficient, he shall annex the examination to the undertaking, endorse his allowance thereon, and cause them to be filed with the clerk. The sheriff is then exonerated from liability.

Rev., s. 743; Code, s. 308; C. C. P., s. 166.

784. Deposit in lieu of bail. The defendant may, at the time of his arrest, instead of giving bail, deposit with the sheriff the amount mentioned in the order. The sheriff shall then give a certificate of the deposit to the defendant, who shall be discharged from custody.

Rev., s. 744; Code, s. 309; C. C. P., s. 167.

785. Deposit paid into court; liability on sheriff's bond. Within four days after the deposit the sheriff must pay it into court, and take from the officer receiving it two certificates of such payment, one of which he must deliver to the plaintiff, and the other to the defendant. For any default in making such payment, the same proceedings may be had on the official bond of the sheriff, to collect the sum deposited, as in other cases of delinquency.

Rev., s. 745; Code, s. 310; C. C. P., s. 168.

As to sheriff's liability upon his bond, see sections 3930, 3941.
786. Bail substituted for deposit. If money is deposited, as provided in the two preceding sections, bail may be given and justified upon notice according to law at any time before judgment. Thereupon the judge, court or justice of the peace shall direct, in the order of allowance, that the money deposited be refunded by the sheriff or other officer to the defendant, and it shall be refunded accordingly.

Rev., s. 746; Code, s. 311; C. C. P., s. 169.

787. Deposit applied to plaintiff’s judgment. When money has been deposited, and remains on deposit at the time of an order or judgment for the payment of money to the plaintiff, the clerk or other officer shall, under the direction of the court, apply the same in satisfaction thereof, and after satisfying the judgment shall refund any surplus to the defendant. If the judgment is in favor of the defendant the clerk or other officer shall refund to him the whole sum deposited and remaining unapplied.

Rev., s. 747; Code, s. 312; C. C. P., s. 170.

788. Defendant in jail, sheriff may take bail. If a person for want of bail is lawfully committed to jail, at any time before final judgment, the sheriff, or other officer having him in custody, may take bail and discharge him; and the bail bond shall be regarded in every respect as other bail bonds, and shall be returned and sued on in like manner; and the officer taking it shall make special return thereof, with the bond, at the first court which is held after it is taken.

Rev., s. 748; Code, s. 318; R. C., c. 11, s. 8.

789. When sheriff liable as bail. If, after arrest, the defendant escapes, or is rescued, or bail is not given or justified, or a deposit is not made instead thereof, the sheriff is himself liable as bail. But he may discharge himself from such liability by the giving and justification of bail at any time before process against the person of the defendant to enforce an order or judgment in the action.

Rev., s. 749; Code, s. 313; C. C. P., s. 171.

As to sheriff’s liability, see Howell v. Jones, 113-429; Winborne v. Mitchell, 111-13; see, also, sections 3930, 3941.

790. Action on sheriff’s bond. If a judgment is recovered against the sheriff, upon his liability as bail, and an execution thereon is returned wholly or partly unsatisfied, the same proceedings may be had on the official bond of the sheriff, to collect the deficiency, as in other cases of delinquency.

Rev., s. 750; Code, s. 314; C. C. P., s. 172.

791. Bail exonerated. At any time before final judgment against them, the bail may be exonerated, either by the death of the defendant or his imprisonment in a state prison, or by his legal discharge from the obligation to render himself amenable to the process, or by his surrender to the sheriff of the county where he was arrested, in execution of the judgment.

Rev., s. 751; Code, s. 303; C. C. P., s. 161.

792. Surrender of defendant. At any time before final judgment against them, the bail may surrender the defendant in their exoneration, or he may surrender himself to the sheriff of the county where he was arrested, in the following manner:

1. A certified copy of the undertaking of the bail shall be delivered to the sheriff, who shall detain the defendant in his custody thereon, as upon an order of arrest, and acknowledge the surrender by a certificate in writing.

2. Upon the production of a copy of the undertaking and sheriff’s certificate, the court or judge may, upon a notice to the plaintiff of ten days, with a copy of the certificate, order that the bail be exonerated, and on filing the order and papers used on said application they shall be exonerated accordingly. But this section does not apply to an arrest in an action to recover the possession of personal property unjustly detained, so as to discharge the bail from an undertaking given to the effect provided by law to be given by defendant for the retention of property, under the article entitled Claim and Delivery.

Revs., s. 752; Code, s. 300; C. C. P., s. 158.

See section 768 et seq. How the surrender may be made: Pickelsimer v. Glazener, 173-630.

793. Bail may arrest defendant. For the purpose of surrendering the defendant, the bail, at any time or place, before they are finally charged, may themselves arrest him, or by a written authority endorsed on a certified copy of the undertaking may empower any person over twenty-one years of age to do so.

Revs., s. 753; Code, s. 301; C. C. P., s. 159.


794. Proceedings against bail by motion. In case of failure to comply with the undertaking the bail may be proceeded against by motion in the cause on ten days notice to them.

Revs., s. 754; Code, s. 302; C. C. P., s. 160.


795. Liability of bail to sheriff. The bail taken upon the arrest are, unless they justify, or other bail are given or justified, liable to the sheriff by action for damages which he may sustain by reason of such omission.

Revs., s. 755; Code, s. 315; C. C. P., s. 173.

796. When bail to pay costs. When a notice issues against a person, as the bail of another, and the bail, at or before the term of the court at which he is bound to appear, or ought to plead, is not discharged from his liability by the death or surrender of his principal or otherwise, he is liable for all costs which accrue on said notice, notwithstanding he may be afterwards discharged, by the death or surrender of the principal, or otherwise.

Revs., s. 756; Code, s. 319; R. C., c. 11, s. 10.

The costs allowed against bail, notwithstanding a surrender, etc., do not include such as are incurred on account of an improper and ineffectual appeal: Clark v. Latham, 53-1.

797. Bail not discharged by amendment. No amendment of process or pleading discharges the bail of the party arrested thereon, unless it enlarges the sum demanded beyond the sum expressed in the bail bond.

Revs., s. 757; Code, s. 320; R. C., c. 11, s. 11.
Art. 34. Attachment

798. In what actions attachment granted. A warrant of attachment against the property of one or more defendants in an action may be granted upon the application of the plaintiff, as specified in this article, when the action is to recover a sum of money only, or damages for one or more of the following causes:

1. Breach of contract, express or implied.
2. Wrongful conversion of personal property.
3. Any other injury to real or personal property, in consequence of negligence, fraud, or other wrongful act.
4. Any injury to the person, caused by negligence or wrongful act.

Rev., s. 758; Code, s. 347; 1893, c. 77; 1901, c. 740; C. C. P., s. 197.

GENERAL OBSERVATIONS. Original attachment under former practice and attachment under Code practice distinguished: Holmes v. Sackett, 63-58; Penniman v. Daniel, 91-431; Grocery Co. v. Bag Co., 142-174. It is in the nature of a preliminary execution to secure property of the defendant for the satisfaction of such judgment as the plaintiff may recover: Branch v. Frank, 81-180; Mfg. Co. v. Lumber Co., 177-404. Attachment is an auxiliary remedy: Toms v. Warson, 66-417; Mixer v. Gunno Co., 65-552; Marsh v. Williams, 63-371—and the statutes relating thereto must be strictly construed, Carson v. Woodrow, 160-144; Wheeler v. Cobb, 75-21; Leak v. Moorman, 61-168; Parker v. Scott, 64-120—but if it appears from the whole record that the statute has been substantially complied with, the action will not be dismissed, or attachment dissolved, Grant v. Burgwyn, 79-513; Best v. British and American Co., 128-351; Page v. McDonald, 159-38.

Plaintiff must first show that he is entitled to the main relief demanded in the complaint: Witz v. Gray, 116-48—and if he fail, the attachment should be vacated, Knight v. Hatfield, 129-191. Attachment is not, strictly speaking, a proceeding in rem, and a judgment therein is only conclusive upon the parties to it and those in privity with them: Hornthal v. Burwell, 109-10; Bernhardt v. Brown, 118-700. Attachment and injunction distinguished: Armstrong v. Kinsell, 164-125.

The situs of a debt for attachment purposes is where either the debtor or creditor resides: Sexton v. Ins. Co., 132-1; Warlick v. Reynolds, 151-606; Strastze v. Ins. Co., 126-223; Balk v. Harris, 124-467; Cooper v. Security Co., 122-463; Winfree v. Bagley, 102-515; see Currie v. Mining Co., 157-209—and the location of an agent in a state other than the place of residence of debtor will not make the latter state the situs of debts owing by such debtor and subject to garnishment there, Strastze v. Ins. Co., 126-223; but see Balk v. Harris, 124-467. See section 819.


ATTACHMENT DOES NOT LIE IN WHAT CASES. Does not lie against a national bank: Mfg. Co. v. Bank, 130-609; but see Markham-Stephens Co. v. Richmond Co., 177-364—
nor against the sheriff's tax books, Davie v. Blackburn, 117-383; Powell v. Wall, 117-386—
or against property taken by sheriff under claim and delivery to be delivered by him to a
third party, Williamson v. Nealy, 119-339, and cases there cited—nor against property of a
foreign corporation rechartered in this state, except in cases stated in Bernhardt v. Brown,
119-506. Nor does it lie when a person leaves the state for the purpose of joining his country's
army, Abrams v. Pender, 44-260—nor leaves state to seek work with a view of locating,
Mahoney v. Tyler, 136-40—nor where plaintiff cannot recover, Knight v. Hatfield, 129-191—
or where property sought to be attached is in custodia legis, Lemly v. Ellis, 143-211; Willi-
amsion v. Nealy, 119-339; but see Bank v. Johnston, 161-506—nor against funds in hands
of a collector of a foreign fraternal order, Brenizer v. Royal Arcanum, 141-409—nor against
personal exemptions reserved by trustor in deed of trust who leaves state before allotment,
Latta v. Bell, 122-639.

799. Affidavit must show what. To entitle the plaintiff to a warrant of attach-
ment he must show by affidavit to the satisfaction of the court as follows:

1. That one of the causes of action specified in the preceding section exists
against the defendant. If the action is to recover damages for breach of con-
tract, the affidavit must show that the plaintiff is entitled to recover a sum stated
therein, over and above all counterclaims known to him.


2. That the defendant is either a foreign corporation or a nonresident of the
state, or a domestic corporation none of whose officers can be found in the state
after due diligence; or, if he is a natural person and a resident of the state, that
he has departed therefrom, or keeps himself concealed therein, with intent to
defraud his creditors or to avoid service of summons; or, if the defendant is a
natural person or a domestic corporation, that he or it has removed, or is about
to remove, property from the state, with intent to defraud his or its creditors; or
has assigned, disposed of, or secreted, or is about to assign, dispose of, or secrete,
property with like intent.

Rev., s. 759; Code, s. 349; 1897, c. 476; C. C. P., s. 201.

The warrant can be issued only upon affidavit of facts existing at the time when the pro-
cedings were commenced: Devries v. Summit, 86-128. An insufficient affidavit does not make
the whole proceeding void; it merely makes it irregular: Spillman v. Williams, 91-483. The
statute must be strictly followed in drawing the affidavit: Wheeler v. Cobb, 75-24; Spiers v.
Halstead, 71-209; Love v. Young, 69-65; Leek v. Moorman, 61-168; Parker v. Scott, 64-119;
Marsh v. Williams, 63-371. The court has power to allow amendments to the substance or
Kivett, 110-408; Cushing v. Styron, 104-338; Penniman v. Daniel, 93-332; Palmer v. Bosher,
71-291; Brown v. Hawkins, 65-645—and from the court's order there is no appeal, Cook v.
Mining Co., 114-617; also see under section 547. An attachment wrongfully issued from
justice's court against a citizen of the state transiently absent, is remedied by recordari:
Merrell v. McHone, 126-528. Affidavit made by an agent need not state why it is not made
by the principal: Sheldon v. Kivett, 110-408. A corporation is a necessary party to an attach-
ment proceeding to subject amounts due it from unpaid subscriptions to its stock to the pay-

As to what constitutes "residence" and "nonresidence," see Mahoney v. Tyler, 136-40;
s. c., 166-509; Fulton v. Roberts, 113-428; Carden v. Carden, 107-214; Howland v. Marshall,
also see Chitty v. Chitty, 118-648, and cases cited; Cromer v. Self, 149-164.

CONTENTS OF AFFIDAVIT. Affidavit stating that defendant is "about to remove prop-
erty," etc., or "about to assign," etc., should state the grounds of affiant's belief: Finch

The grounds for issuing an attachment are in the alternative, and affidavit may state them all, and the plaintiff succeeds if he establishes either: Penniman v. Daniel, 90-154. Affidavit need not state that defendant has property in the state: Foushee v. Owen, 122-360; Parks v. Adams, 113-473; Branch v. Frank, 81-189, overruling Spiers v. Halstead, 71-209; Windley v. Broadway, 77-333—nor that defendant "cannot, after due diligence, be found within this state," Luttrell v. Martin, 112-593, correcting syllabus in Sheldon v. Kivett, 110-408. (This might be different as to a domestic corporation whose officers cannot be found, see subsection 2.)

A warrant of attachment cannot be supported by an allegation that defendant is about to remove from the state to defraud his creditors: Hale v. Richardson, 89-62.

Section merely referred to in Evans v. Etheridge, 96-43.

800. Affidavit to be filed. It is the duty of the plaintiff procuring a warrant of attachment, within ten days from its issuance, to file the affidavit on which it was granted in the office of the clerk of the superior court to which, or with the justice of the peace before whom, the process is returnable.

Rev., s. 760; Code, s. 355; C. C. P., s. 201.

801. By whom granted. If the action is not founded on a contract, or if founded on a contract and the sum demanded exceeds two hundred dollars, a warrant of attachment may be obtained from the judge of the district embracing the county in which the action was begun, or from the clerk of the superior court from which the summons in the action issued; and it may be issued to any county in the state where the defendant has property, money, effects, choses in action or debts due him, and shall be made returnable in term time to the court from which the summons issued.

Rev., s. 761; Code, s. 351; C. C. P., s. 199; 1869-70, c. 147; 1870-1, c. 166, ss. 1, 3; 1874-5, c. 111; 1876-7, c. 251.

The clerk, acting as and for the court, has authority out of term time to grant the warrant of attachment and to allow amendments: Howland v. Marshall, 127-429, citing Cushing v. Styron, 104-338. The clerk acts ministerially, and, therefore, upon his affidavit taken before another who is empowered to administer oaths, he can issue the warrant in case in which he is plaintiff: Evans v. Etheridge, 96-42. Ministerial and judicial acts distinguished: Jackson v. Buehnan, 89-74. Warrant returnable to term: Page v. McDonald, 159-38. The warrant which does not state when or where returnable is irregular: Backalan v. Littlefield, 64-235. Blank forms signed by clerk and filled out by attorney for plaintiff, not sufficient issuing: Carson v. Woodrow, 160-143.

802. Time of issuance; service of summons. The warrant of attachment may be granted to accompany the summons, or at any time thereafter. Personal service of the summons must be made upon the defendant against whose property the attachment is granted, within thirty days after its granting, or else upon the expiration of the same time service of summons by publication must be commenced pursuant to an order obtained therefor, and if publication has been or is thereafter commenced, the service must be made complete by the continuance thereof.

Rev., s. 762; Code, s. 348; C. C. P., s. 197.

For affidavit and service of summons by publication, see sections 484-486 and 805. No summons need be issued where it appears that defendant is not in reach of the process of the
court and cannot be personally served; in such case the action should be commenced by the filing of affidavit to be followed by publication: Grocery Co. v. Bag Co., 142-174, approving Best v. British and American Co., 128-351, and overruling McClure v. Fellows, 131-509. Publication is not irregular because commenced within thirty days after issuing summons: Currie v. Mining Co., 157-209; Mills v. Hansel, 168-651. A general appearance by defendant waives all antecedent irregularities in the process: Wheeler v. Cobb, 75-21. When summons not properly served, motion to vacate attachment allowed: Finch v. Sister, 152-155—but the court may extend the time for service of summons, Ibid.

803. Undertaking. The officer, before issuing the warrant, must require a written undertaking on the part of the plaintiff, with sufficient surety, to the effect that if the defendant recovers judgment, or the attachment is set aside by order of the court, the plaintiff will pay all costs that are awarded to the defendant, and all damages which he sustains by reason of the attachment, not exceeding the sum specified in the undertaking, which must be at least two hundred dollars. Rev., s. 763; Code, s. 356; C. C. P., s. 202.

Where surety signs the justification instead of the undertaking, it is sufficient, or may be corrected: Boger v. Lumber Co., 168-557. The successful defendant in attachment must seek relief for damages in a separate action on the undertaking: Mahoney v. Tyler, 136-40; s. c., 166-509, and 168-237. The injured party may sue plaintiff as well as upon the undertaking: Martin v. Rexford, 170-540. The cause of action accrues from the judgment in favor of defendant, and not from the release of the property: Smith v. Bonding Co., 160-574—if not over $200, must be begun before a justice of the peace, Railroad v. Hardware Co., 135-73. As to pleading, proof, and measure of damages due defendant when attachment vacated: Tyler v. Mahoney, 168-236; s. c., 166-509, 156-40; Smith v. Bonding Co., 160-574; Wright v. Harris, 160-543; Bowen v. King, 146-385; Railroad v. Hardware Co., 138-174; see, also, Crawford v. Pearson, 116-718; Kirkman v. Coe, 46-423; Williams v. Hunter, 10-545. Attaching creditor not liable for failure of sheriff to perform his duty relative to attached property: Mahoney v. Tyler, 136-40. Cause of action of wrongful attachment and one against surety on the bond cannot be joined: Railroad v. Hardware Co., 135-73; s. c., 143-54; Smith v. Bonding Co., 160-574.

804. Validity of undertaking. It is not a defense to an action upon an undertaking, given upon granting a warrant of attachment, that the warrant was granted improperly, for want of jurisdiction, or for any other cause.

Rev., s. 764; Code, s. 358.

805. To whom warrant directed; duty of officer. The warrant shall be directed to the sheriff of any county in which the property of the defendant is located, or, in case it is issued by a justice of the peace, to the sheriff or any constable of such county, and shall require the sheriff or constable to attach and safely keep all the property of the defendant within his county, or so much thereof as is sufficient to satisfy the plaintiff’s demand, the amount of which must be stated in conformity with the complaint, together with costs and expenses; it must also state when and where it shall be returned. Several warrants may be issued at the same time to the sheriffs of different counties, but where the warrant is issued by a justice of the peace to another county than his own, the clerk of the superior court of his county must certify that he is a justice of the peace and that the signature to the warrant is in the handwriting of the justice.

Rev., s. 765; Code, s. 357; 1895, c. 435, s. 1; C. C. P., s. 203.

Warrant issued out of superior court should be addressed to the sheriff: Carson v. Woodrow, 160-143. Failure to specify in warrant the date and the place of return renders warrant voidable; but such defect is waived if the defendant appears and gives an undertaking for the redelivery of the property seized: Backalan v. Littlefield, 64-233.

Case merely referring to section: Davie v. Blackburn, 117-385.

349
Notice; service and content. When the warrant of attachment is taken out at the time of issuing the summons, and the summons is to be served by publication, the order shall direct that notice be given in the publication to the defendant of the issuing of the attachment. When the warrant of attachment is obtained after the issuing of the summons, the defendant must be notified by publication of the fact for four successive weeks in some newspaper published in the county to which it is returnable, or if none, then in one published in the judicial district including said county. The publication shall state the names of the parties, the amount of the claims, and in a brief way the nature of the demand and the time and place to which the warrant is returnable. In proceedings by attachment begun before justices of the peace, advertisement in a newspaper is not necessary, but advertisement at the courthouse door and four other public places in the county for four successive weeks is sufficient publication, both as to the summons and warrant of attachment.

Rey., s. 766; Code, s. 352; 1893, c. 363; 1870-1, c. 166, s. 3; 1874-5, c. 111, s. 2.

For service of summons by publication generally, see sections 484-486. No summons need be issued when party is beyond the reach of the process of the court, and cannot be personally served; the action is commenced by affidavit for publication: Grocery Co. v. Bag Co., 142-174, approving Best v. British-American Co., 128-351, and overruling McClure v. Fellows, 131-509; Mills v. Hansel, 168-651.

Personal service of summons or publication of same for time required necessary to make judgment valid: Ditmore v. Goins, 128-327. Service by publication must be made strictly in accordance with the statute: Bacon v. Johnson, 110-116. Where a publication begun July 11, 1900, was defective in not containing notice also of the warrant of attachment, an alias order of publication, duly made prior to the November term, cured the defect: Best v. British-American Co., 128-351. Where publication of warrant made, but summons not served, a judgment thereon is void: Ditmore v. Goins, 128-325. A service by publication on a nonresident in an action affecting property is invalid without attachment: Graham v. O'Brian, 120-463.

As to amending order of publication after publication made, see Bank v. Blossom, 92-695. It seems affidavit may be filed after order of publication in certain cases, see Bank v. Blossom, 92-695. Publication of summons without attachment cured by subsequent publication: Best v. British-American Co., 128-351. Where service by publication defective, it may be remedied by order and republication: Page v. McDonald, 159-88; Bank v. Blossom, 92-695; Penniman v. Daniel, 90-154; Price v. Cox, 83-261—and where affidavit defective it may be amended and an alias order of publication made without dismissing the action: Mullen v. Canal Co., 112-100; Branch v. Frank, 81-180.

If there has been no seizure of property nor personal service of summons, publication is not effectual: Everett v. Austin, 169-622; Currie v. Mining Co., 157-209; Lemly v. Ellis, 143-213; Winfree v. Bagley, 102-512—but when the court has acquired jurisdiction by seizure of property, the time for publication may be extended: Mills v. Hansel, 168-651. If defendant has not been served with summons either personally or by publication, the warrant of attachment should be vacated: Finch v. Slater, 152-155; Bowman v. Ward, 152-602. The defendant, by making application to discharge the property and giving the undertaking required, enters a voluntary appearance: Mitchell v. Lumber Co., 169-397.

Difference between affidavit for attachment and for publication: Luttrell v. Martin, 112-593; Branch v. Frank, 81-180.

Execution, levy, and lien. The officer to whom the warrant of attachment is directed and delivered shall seize and take into his possession the tangible personal property of the defendant or so much as is necessary, and he is liable for the care and custody of such property, as if it had been seized under execution. He shall levy on the real estate of the defendant as prescribed for executions; he shall make and return with the warrant an inventory of the property seized or levied on, and, subject to the direction of the court, shall collect all
debts owing to the defendant, and take such legal proceedings in his own name or in that of the defendant as are necessary for that purpose. Where the sheriff or other officer levies an attachment upon real estate, he must certify the levy to the clerk of the superior court of the county where the land lies, with the names of the parties, and the clerk must note the same on his judgment docket and index it on the index to judgments, and the levy is a lien only from the date of entry by the clerk, except that if it is so docketed and indexed within five days after being made it is a lien from the time it was made.

Rev., s. 767; Code, s. 359; 1805, c. 435, s. 2; C. C. P., s. 204.

See cases cited under section 798. Attachment can be levied only on such property as can be taken under execution: Johnson v. Whilden, 166-104; s. e., 171-153. As to levy on tangible personality: Ins. Co. v. Davis, 68-17—on funds in hands of agent, Bank v. Johnston, 161-506; Blair v. Puryear, 87-101—on debts due defendant, Bowen v. King, 146-385; Cooper v. Security Co., 122-469—but where debtor and creditor are both nonresident, the debt is not subject to attachment as the property of the creditor, Carrie v. Mining Co., 157-209—interest of mortgagee in personality held by mortgagor not subject to levy, Bowen v. King, 146-385—property in custodia legis is not subject to attachment, unless held simply for the defendant, Williamson v. Nealy, 119-339; Bank v. Johnston, 161-506. Stock in a corporation, see section 816. Property of lunatic first to be applied to support of himself and family: Lemly v. Ellis, 146-221.


808. Return of warrant by sheriff. The sheriff shall return the warrant of attachment, and the undertakings provided for in this article, with a statement of his proceedings thereon, at the time and place at which it is on its face returnable, and upon, or at any time after, the return, he may obtain from the court to which the warrant was returnable a certified copy thereof, which, for the purpose of giving him authority, is the same as the original, and when the warrant has been fully executed or discharged, the sheriff shall return it, with his proceedings, to said court.

Rev., s. 768; Code, s. 376; C. C. P., s. 214.

809. When granted by justice of peace. If the action is not founded on contract and the value of the property in controversy does not exceed the sum of fifty dollars, the warrant of attachment may, or if the action is founded on contract and the sum demanded does not exceed two hundred dollars, the warrant of attachment must be obtained from and made returnable before a justice of the peace of a county to the superior court of which it would have been returnable had the sum demanded exceeded two hundred dollars, or had the action not been founded on contract.

Rev., s. 769; Code, s. 353; C. C. P., s. 200; 1876-7, c. 251.

810. Publication in justice’s court. The plaintiff, within thirty days after obtaining a warrant of attachment from a justice of the peace, must cause publi-
cation thereof to be made for four successive weeks at the courthouse door and
four other public places in the county where the warrant is returnable.
Rev., s. 770; Code, s. 350; C. C. P., s. 198; 1868-9, c. 95, s. 3; 1870-1, c. 166, s. 4; 1874-5,
c. 111.
For computation of time, see section 922. For publication of summons, see sections 484-
485, 806. Where justice issued a summons and warrant of attachment, and publication of
warrant was made, but summons not served, judgment rendered thereon is void: Ditmore v.
Goins, 128-325.
As to computing time of publication, see Guilford v. Georgia, 109-310.

811. Justice’s attachment against land. If the attachment is levied on real
property, the justice shall proceed to try the action, but may not issue execution
to sell the real property, and shall return the papers in the case to the office
of the clerk of the superior court of his county, where the judgment shall be
docketed. The levy of the attachment, however, is a lien on the real estate, when
the provisions of the section as to execution and levy of attachment are com-
plied with.
Rev., s. 771; Code, s. 354; 1868-9, c. 95, s. 4.
Attachment issued by justice creates a lien from its levy and not merely from the docketing
of the judgment in superior court: Morefield v. Harris, 126-626. As to regularity of proceed-
ings to sell land attached, see Grier v. Rhyne, 67-338.
Case merely referring to section: Merrell v. McHone, 126-529.

812. Sale of attached property pending litigation. If any property seized
under attachment is perishable, or of a character to materially deteriorate
in value pending litigation, or of such character that the expense of keeping it
until the determination of the suit would be likely to exceed one-fifth of its
value, or if any part of it consists of a vessel, or of any share or interest therein,
and the person to whom it belongs, or his agent, does not within ten days after
the serving of the attachment reclaim the same, the sheriff or other officer having
possession shall apply to the court for authority to sell the property, stating
the circumstances. The property shall then be sold, under the order and direc-
tion of the court, and the proceeds are liable to the judgment obtained upon the
attachment, and shall be retained by the sheriff or other officer to await the
judgment.
Rev., s. 772; Code, s. 360; R. C., c. 7, s. 6; 1777, c. 115, s. 28; C. C. P., s. 205.
For sale of corporate property by receiver during litigation, see Corporations, s. 1214.
Where goods of a third party sold hereunder and third party interpleads and recovers judg-
dent, the costs and expenses of attachment cannot be taken out of fund: Haywood v. Hardie,
76-384. As to recovery of damages where perishable property wrongfully seized and sold, see
Mahoney v. Tyler, 136-40; s. c., 166-509, 168-236.

813. Replevy by defendant; undertaking. The person owning the property
advertised to be sold according to the provisions of this article, or his agent or
attorney, may, at any time before sale, replevy the same, by giving an undertaking
in double the amount of the value of the property, with sufficient surety, to the
effect that he will return the property to the sheriff or other officer, if its return is
adjudged by the court, and pay all costs that are awarded against him; and if
return of the property cannot be had, then that he will pay plaintiff its value,
and all costs and damages that are awarded against him. Upon the execution of
this undertaking, the sheriff, or other officer, shall deliver the property to the person owning it.

Rev., s. 773; Code, s. 361; R. C., c. 7, s. 5; 1777, c. 115, s. 28.

Recitals in undertaking as to sheriff's seizure of and levy on goods estops defendant to attack sufficiency and validity of seizure and levy: Pearre v. Folb, 123-239.

814. Defendant may apply for discharge and delivery of property. When the defendant has appeared in such action, he may apply to the court in which it is pending, or to the judge thereof, for an order to discharge the attachment; and if the order is granted, all the proceeds of sale, and moneys collected in the action, and all property attached remaining in the hands of any officer of the court, under any process or order in the action, shall be delivered or paid to the defendant or his agent, and released from the attachment. Where there is more than one defendant, and the several property of one of them has been seized by virtue of the order of attachment, the defendant whose several property was seized may apply in like manner for relief.

Rev., s. 774; Code, s. 373; C. C. P., s. 212.

Effect of this and the following section, and practice in vacating attachment explained: Lumber Co. v. Buhmann, 160-385. The court may refuse to vacate the attachment, and allow defendant to replevy the property: Page v. McDonald, 159-38. An application to discharge the property upon giving the required undertaking amounts to a voluntary appearance: Mitchell v. Lumber Co., 169-397.


Sheriff has no right, after attachment vacated, to sell property seized, as it becomes his duty to deliver it immediately to defendant: Mahoney v. Tyler, 136-44; see Devries v. Summit, 86-126. The provision as to sheriff returning property does not apply to cases where there has been a sale or transfer of property by defendant to plaintiff after levy: Jackson v. Burnett, 119-195—and issue as to ownership must be submitted and upon it being answered must return property to true owner: Ibid. On motion to vacate for insufficiency of affidavit, a counter affidavit in answer to the one filed by defendant may cure the insufficiency: Brown v. Hawkins, 65-645.


Attachment will not be vacated when grounds assigned involve finding of facts and such as defendant has no interest in: Foushee v. Owen, 122-360—or where defendant denies ownership of the property, Ibid.—or where it appears reasonably necessary to hold the property to protect plaintiff's rights till the trial, Bruff v. Sterns, 81-183—or where the statute has been substantially complied with, Best v. British-American Co., 128-351—or where clerk has already transmitted issue of fact to superior court for trial, Howland v. Marshall, 127-431—or where defendant has made a general appearance rendering the matter of vacating immaterial, Rocky Mount Mills v. R. R., 119-693.

815. Defendant's undertaking. Upon the application provided for in the preceding section the defendant must deliver to the court an undertaking in at least double the amount claimed by the plaintiff in his complaint, executed by two
sureties residing in this state, approved by the court, to the effect that the surety will, on demand, pay to the plaintiff the amount of judgment that may be recovered against the defendant in the action, not exceeding the sum specified in the undertaking. If it appears by affidavit that the property attached is of less value than the amount claimed by the plaintiff, the court or judge may order it to be appraised, and the amount of the undertaking shall then be double the amount so appraised. Where there is more than one defendant, and the several property of one of them has been seized by virtue of the order of attachment, the defendant whose several property was seized may deliver to the court an undertaking, in accordance with this section, to the effect that he will, on demand, pay to the plaintiff the amount of judgment that may be recovered against him, and all of this section, applicable to such an undertaking, shall be applied thereto.

This section does not apply when attachment is vacated for defect in issuing: Lumber Co. v. Buhmann, 160-385. Section cited, Page v. McDonald, 159-38.

816. All property liable to attachment. The rights or shares of the defendant in the stock of any association or corporation, with the interest and profits thereon, and all other property in this state of the defendant, are liable to be attached, levied on, and sold to satisfy the judgment and execution.

Unpaid subscription of resident stockholder to the capital stock of foreign corporation is subject to attachment: Cooper v. Security Co., 122-463. The lien of the attachment upon stock of a corporation dates from its levy, not from the final judgment: Morehead v. R. R., 96-362. Pledgee of shares of stock does not lose priority as against an attaching creditor by failure to have transfer on the books of the corporation: Bleakley v. Candler, 169-16. Section cited, Simmons v. Steamboat Co., 113-152.

817. Levy on intangible property. The execution of the attachment upon any such rights, shares, or any debts or other property incapable of manual delivery to the sheriff, shall be made by leaving a certified copy of the warrant of attachment with the president or other head of the association or corporation, or with the debtor or individual holding such property, with a notice showing the property levied on. This certified copy must be furnished to the sheriff by the plaintiff, and the certification must be by the clerk of the court from which the warrant was issued, or by the justice of the peace who issued it. A person receiving or collecting moneys within this state on behalf of any corporation of this or any other state or government is deemed a local agent for the purpose of this section. Such service can be made in respect to a foreign corporation only when it has property within this state, or the cause of action arose or the plaintiff resides in the state, or when the service can be made within the state personally upon the president, treasurer or secretary thereof.


818. Certificate of defendant's interest to be furnished to sheriff. When the sheriff or other officer, with a warrant of attachment or execution, applies to a president or other head or director, secretary, cashier or managing agent of any
association or corporation, or to any debtor or individual, for the purpose of attaching or levying on the property of the defendant in such warrant, such officer, debtor or individual must furnish him with a certificate under his hand, designating the number of rights or shares of the defendant in the association or corporation, with any dividend or any incumbrance thereon, or the amount and description of the property held by such association, corporation, or individual, for the benefit of, or debt owing to, the defendant. If the officer, debtor or individual refuses to do so, he may be required by the court or judge to appear before him, and be examined on oath concerning the matter, and obedience to this order may be enforced by attachment.

Rev., s. 778; Code, s. 369; C. C. P., s. 208.
See Corporations, s. 1203.

819. Proceedings against garnishee. When the sheriff or other officer serves an attachment on any person supposed to be indebted to, or to have any property of the defendant in the attachment, he shall at the same time summon in writing such person as a garnishee. The summons and notice shall be issued by the clerk of the superior court, or justice of the peace, at the request of the plaintiff, to appear at the court to which the attachment is returnable, or if issued by a justice of the peace, at a place and time named in the notice, not exceeding twenty days from date of notice, to answer upon oath what he owes to the defendant and what property of the defendant he has in his hand and had at the time of serving the attachment, and to his knowledge and belief what effects or debts of the defendant there are in the hands of any other, and what person. When an attachment is served on a garnishee in the above manner, upon his appearance and examination, judgment may be entered up and execution awarded for the plaintiff against the garnishee, for all sums of money due the defendant from him, and for all property of any kind belonging to the defendant, in his possession or custody, for the use of the plaintiff, or so much thereof as will satisfy the debt and costs and all charges incident to levying the same. All property whatsoever in the hands of any garnishee belonging to the defendant is liable to satisfy the plaintiff’s judgment, and must be delivered to the sheriff or other officer serving the attachment.

Garnishment is a proceeding in the original action and not an independent suit: Baker v. Belvin, 122-190. The court entertaining garnishment must have some jurisdiction over the thing garnished: Balk v. Harris, 124-467. Courts here can proceed against a foreign corporation in garnishment proceedings in an action brought in this state against its salesman, the cause of action having arisen here and subject of action being situated here: Goodwin v. Claytor, 137-224.

In a foreign attachment, the situs of the debt for the purpose of garnishment is where the debtor is found and served with summons, if the defendant could sue him there: Balk v. Harris, 122-64; s. c., 124-467; s. c., 130-381; s. c., 132-10; s. c., 198 U. S., 215; Wright v. R. R., 141-164; Wierse v. Thomas, 145-261.

Property in custodia legis is subject to garnishment, if not required to be held longer by reason of some order or decree: Bank v. Johnston, 161-506; LeRoy v. Jacobosky, 136-448. A fund in the hands of the town to be applied to payment for work when completed is not subject of garnishment: Gastonia v. Engineering Co., 131-359. As to funds in hands of national bank, see Markham-Stephens Co. v. Richmond Co., 177-364; Mfg. Co. v. Bank, 130-609. Plaintiff can enforce no greater claim against garnishee than could defendant have done: Goodwin v. Claytor, 137-224. Money due by garnishee, or goods in his hands at the time of appearance and answer, are applicable to the debt, though not earned and due when he was
summoned to answer: Ibid. Where summons on nonresident served by publication and debt due defendant was garnished, plaintiff lost no lien on debt by taking judgment against defendant and garnishee: Ibid. Assignee of chose in action has priority over lien of garnishment proceedings: Granite Co. v. Bank, 172-354.

The defendant is entitled to his exemptions, and to his earnings for sixty days: Wierse v. Thomas, 145-261; Goodwin v. Claytor, 137-224. Where foreign corporation having its property and principal place of business here was garnished here in action between two citizens of Virginia, exemption law of Virginia not applicable: Goodwin v. Claytor, 137-224.

Where judgment given against garnishee in action against debtor, it is proper to make an order applying collections made on such judgment to the judgment obtained or to be obtained against the debtor: Baker v. Belvin, 122-190. But no personal judgment against defendant when summons served by publication: Goodwin v. Claytor, 137-224; Lemly v. Ellis, 143-213; Currie v. Mining Co., 157-209; Johnson v. Whilden, 166-104.

Maker of negotiable note payable to defendant or order can demand indemnity against third persons where he is garnished in action against defendant: Shuler v. Bryson, 65-201— but not after he has admitted owing the note to the defendant, Rice v. Jones, 103-226; Shuler v. Bryson, 65-201.

820. Failure of garnishee to appear. When a garnishee is summoned and fails to appear and discover on oath as directed, the court, after solemnly calling the garnishee, shall enter a conditional judgment against him, and thereupon a notice shall issue against him returnable to the court having jurisdiction, to show cause why final judgment should not be entered against him. Upon due execution of the notice, if the garnishee fails to appear at the time and place named, and discover on oath in the manner aforesaid, the court shall confirm the judgment and award execution for the plaintiff’s whole judgment and costs. Upon examination of the garnishee, if it appears to the court that there is any of the defendant’s property in the hands of a person who has not been summoned, the court, upon motion of the plaintiff, shall grant a judicial attachment, to be levied in the hands of every such person having any of the property of the defendant in his custody or possession, who must appear and answer and be liable as other garnishees.

Rev., s. 780; Code, s. 365; R. C., c. 7, s. 8; 1777, c. 115, s. 28; 1838, c. 2.

821. Garnishee denying debt; issue tried. When a garnishee denies that he owes to, or has in his possession any property of, the defendant, and the plaintiff on oath suggests to the court the contrary, or when a garnishee makes such a statement of facts that the court cannot proceed to give judgment thereon, the court shall order an issue to be made up, which must be tried by a jury, and on their verdict judgment shall be rendered. In a court of a justice of the peace, he may try such issue, unless a jury is demanded, and then proceedings are to be conducted, in all respects, as in jury trials before justices of the peace.

Rev., s. 781; Code, s. 366; R. C., c. 7, s. 9; 1793, c. 359, s. 2.

The garnishee is entitled to any defense which he might make against the defendant: Cannon v. Marlott, 163-549; Goodwin v. Claytor, 137-224. The plaintiff, upon the suggestion that he wishes to traverse the return of the garnishee, is entitled, without any formal or verified statement, to have the issue tried by jury: Brenizer v. Royal Arcanum, 141-409.

Where it is denied by defendant that ownership of property attached is in him, no issue submitted: Foushee v. Owen, 122-360; Cowles v. Oaks, 14-96.

822. Property with garnishee valued; garnishee exonerated. When a garnishee on oath confesses that he has in his hands any property of the defendant of a specific nature, or is indebted to him by any security or promise for the
delivery of any specific article, except as hereinafter excepted, the court shall immediately order a jury to be impaneled and sworn to inquire into the value of such specific property, and the verdict of the jury subjects the garnishee to the payment of the valuation, or as much of it as is sufficient to satisfy the debt or damages and costs of the plaintiff. In a court of a justice of the peace, he may try such issue, unless a jury is demanded, and then proceedings are to be conducted in all respects as in jury trials before justices of the peace. If the garnishee states in his answer that the specific property was left with him by the defendant as a bailment, or that he has tendered said specific articles according to contract, and that they were refused by the defendant, and that he then was and always had been ready to deliver the same; or that he had such specific articles at the time and place specified in such covenant or agreement ready to be delivered, and is still ready to deliver them; and such statement is admitted by the plaintiff or found by a jury or the court, then in any such case the garnishee shall be exonerated by the delivery of such specific articles to the sheriff, who shall proceed as if the attachment had been originally levied on the property.

Rev., s. 782; Code, s. 367; R. C., c. 7, s. 11; 1793, c. 389; 1794, c. 424.

Where one contracted with a dentist for a set of artificial teeth for his wife, and paid him the consideration and then absconded; held that dentist was not liable as garnishee: Cherry v. Hooper, 52-82.

One transiently within the state served with garnishment papers, if he have in his possession within the state money or property of defendant or has contracted to pay money or deliver property within such jurisdiction, may be charged: Balk v. Harris, 124-467.

823. Conditional judgment against garnishee. When a garnishee declares in his answer that the money or specific article due by him will become payable or deliverable at a future day, and this is admitted by the plaintiff or found by a jury or the court, a conditional judgment shall be entered against the garnishee, and the plaintiff may obtain judgment against the defendant for his demand, but may not take final judgment against the garnishee without notice to show cause.

Rev., s. 783; Code, s. 368; R. C., c. 7, s. 12; 1794, c. 424, s. 2.

824. Satisfaction of judgment. If judgment is entered for the plaintiff in the action, the sheriff shall satisfy the same out of the property attached by him, if it is sufficient for that purpose—

1. By paying over to the plaintiff the proceeds of all property sold and debts or credits collected by him, or so much as is necessary to satisfy the judgment.

2. If any balance remains due, and an execution has been issued on the judgment, he shall sell under the execution as much of the attached real or personal property, except as provided in subdivision four of this section, as is necessary to satisfy the balance, if enough for that purpose remains in his hands. In case of the sale of any rights or shares in the stock of a corporation or association, the sheriff shall execute to the purchaser a certificate of sale, and the purchaser has all the rights and privileges in respect thereto which were had by the defendant.

3. If any of the attached property belonging to the defendant has passed out of the hands of the sheriff without having been sold or converted into money, he shall repossess himself of the same, and for that purpose has all the authority which he had to seize it under the attachment. A person who willfully conceals
or withholds such property from the sheriff is liable to double damages at the suit of the party injured.

4. Until the judgment against the defendant is paid, the sheriff may collect the notes and other evidences of debt, and the debts that were seized or attached, under the warrant of attachment, and prosecute any bond he has taken in the course of such proceedings, and apply the proceeds to the payment of the judgment.

At the expiration of six months from the docketing of the judgment the court has power, upon petition of the plaintiff, accompanied by an affidavit setting forth fully all the proceedings which have been had by the sheriff since the service of the attachment, the property attached, and the disposition thereof, also the affidavit of the sheriff that he has used due diligence, and endeavored to collect the evidences of debt in his hands so attached, and that there remains uncollected of the same any part or portion thereof, to order the sheriff to sell the same upon such terms and in such manner as is deemed proper. Notice of this application must be given to the defendant or to his attorney, if the defendant has appeared in the action. If the summons has not been personally served on the defendant, the court shall make such rule or order, as to service of notice and time of service, as is deemed just. When the judgment and all costs of the proceedings have been paid, the sheriff, upon reasonable demand, shall deliver over to the defendant the residue of the attached property or the proceeds thereof.

Rev., s. 754; Code, s. 370; C. C. P., s. 209.

When service of summons is by publication, no personal judgment can be rendered, and the judgment is valid only so far as property is seized: Johnson v. Whilden, 166-104; Currie v. Mining Co., 157-209; Lemly v. Ellis, 143-213; Goodwin v. Claytor, 137-224; Winfree v. Bagley, 102-515.

The lien of a judgment relates to the time of levy and not the docketing of the judgment: Morefield v. Harris, 126-626; Glass Plate Co. v. Furniture Co., 126-893. Lien of judgment cannot be divested by dissolution of foreign corporation, the defendant, in the home state: Gruger v. Bank, 123-16.

Attachment is simply a levy before judgment, and upon execution issuing on the judgment it is the duty of the sheriff to sell the attached property: Mfg. Co. v. Steinmetz, 133-194, citing Gamble v. Rhyne, 80-183; Mfg. Co. v. Lumber Co., 177-404; Johnson v. Whilden, 166-104. Under this section the sheriff, upon receiving execution, is directed to sell the property previously attached and is invested with as much power and authority to act in the premises as if an execution, in the form of a venditioni exponas, had been issued to him specially commanding him to sell the particular property: May v. Getty, 140-310. Sale under attachment only passes right of defendant in attachment: Electric Co. v. Eng. Co., 128-199; see Davis v. Garrett, 25-459; Kochs Co. v. Jackson, 156-326.

Where the court has the custody of property it will be retained to await result of the action and satisfy any judgment that may be recovered: Lemly v. Ellis, 143-200. Plaintiff in attachment cannot recover an amount in excess of that stated in summons: Cotton Mills v. Weil, 129-452.

Land of a decedent, against whose executor judgment obtained, cannot be sold through a commissioner by an order in the cause, even though land may be subject to lien of an attachment levied during decedent’s life: Atkinson v. Ricks, 140-418.

Where a person in possession of property is not a party to attachment suit, the plaintiff can only get judgment for his debt, and must proceed under this section to subject the property attached: Electric Co. v. Eng. Co., 128-199. A sheriff, who in attachment proceedings wrongfully seizes and sells property which is subsequently adjudged to belong to an intervener, cannot retain the costs and expenses of the seizure and sale: Stein v. Cozart, 122-280.

As to one’s exemptions in attached property, see Chemical Co. v. Sloan, 136-123; Gamble v. Rhyne, 240-183; Comrs. v. Riley, 75-144; Goodwin v. Claytor, 137-224; Wierse v. Thomas, 145-261.
825. Plaintiff may sue on defendant's bond. The actions herein authorized to be brought by the sheriff may be prosecuted by the plaintiff, or under his direction, upon the delivery by him to the sheriff of an undertaking executed by two sufficient sureties, to the effect that the plaintiff will indemnify the sheriff from all damages, costs and expenses on account thereof, not exceeding two hundred and fifty dollars in any one action. The sureties must in all cases, when required by the sheriff, justify by making an affidavit that each is a freeholder, and worth double the amount of the penalty of the bond, over and above all demands, liabilities and exemptions.

Rev., s. 785; Code, s. 371; C. C. P., s. 210.


826. On defendant's recovery, bonds and property delivered to him. If the foreign corporation, or the absent, absconding, or concealed defendant, recovers judgment against the plaintiff in such action, any bond taken upon the issuing of the warrant of attachment, and any bond taken by the sheriff, except such as are mentioned in the preceding section, all the proceeds of sales and moneys collected by him, and all the property attached remaining in his hands, shall be delivered by him to the defendant or to his agent, on request, and the warrant shall be discharged and the property released.

Rev., s. 786; Code, s. 372; C. C. P., s. 211.


827. Motion to vacate or increase security. The defendant, or person who has acquired a lien upon, or interest in, his property before or after it was attached, may at any time before the actual application of the attached property, or the proceeds thereof, to the payment of a judgment recovered in the action, apply to the court having jurisdiction to vacate or modify the warrant, or to increase the security given by the plaintiff, or for one or more of those forms of relief, together or in the alternative, as in cases of other provisional remedies.

Rev., s. 787; Code, s. 377.

See annotations under section 814.

828. Exceptions to and justification of sureties. The sureties to all undertakings in all proceedings for attachment may be excepted to, and justified as prescribed in respect to bail upon an order of arrest.

Rev., s. 788; Code, s. 378.

829. Interpleader. When the property attached is claimed by any other person, the claimant may interplead, as provided for interpleader in claim and delivery.

Rev., s. 789; Code, s. 375; R. C., c. 7, s. 10; 1793, c. 389, s. 3.

The subject of "interpleader" is annotated under section 840, the decisions treating this section also.

Art. 35. Claim and Delivery

830. Claim for delivery of personal property. The plaintiff in an action to recover the possession of personal property may, at the time of issuing the summons or at any time before answer, claim the immediate delivery of the property as provided in this article.

Rev., s. 790; Code, s. 321; C. C. P., s. 176.
NATURE OF REMEDY. Strictly speaking, there is no such action now as claim and delivery. The action is for the recovery of a specific chattel and the delivery thereof is a provisional remedy ancillary but not essential to such action. If the plaintiff see fit, the delivery may be waived and action prosecuted to recover possession as in the old action of detinue or to recover the value as in trover or trespass: Wilson v. Hughes, 94-182; Hargrove v. Harris, 116-418; Hopper v. Miller, 76-402; Randolph v. McGowans, 174-203.

JURISDICTION. This is determined by the value of the property in controversy; of the value of $50 or under, concurrent jurisdiction in superior court and justice's court; over $50, only in superior court: McGehee v. Bredlove, 122-277; Kiser v. Blanton, 123-402; Whitaker v. Dunn, 123-103; Elliott v. Tyson, 117-116; Hargrove v. Harris, 116-418; Leathers v. Morris, 101-184; Mfg. Co. v. Barrett, 95-36; Morris v. O'Briant, 94-72; Deloache v. Coman, 90-186; Asher v. Reizenstein, 105-213; see, also, under sections 1436, 1473, 1474.

BY AND AGAINST WHOM MAINTAINED. The plaintiff must have the right to immediate possession of the property, either as owner or by reason of special property therein: see section 831. To entitle a party to an ancillary remedy he must show that he is entitled to the main relief demanded in the complaint: Witz v. Gray, 110-48. Plaintiff can claim the delivery of the property only against one in possession at time suit brought: Bowen v. King, 146-385; Moore v. Brady, 125-35; Webb v. Taylor, 80-305; Haughton v. Newberry, 69-456.


WHAT MAY OR MAY NOT BE TAKEN. For recovery of a title deed: Pasterfield v. Sawyer, 132-258, 133-42—but not for a deed held in escrow, Bridgers v. Ormond, 148-375. For recovery of a note which has been paid: Walter v. Earnhardt, 171-73.


VENUE. The action must be brought in the county where the property is situated: Brown v. Cogdell, 136-32; Edgerton v. Games, 142-223; Clow v. McNeill, 167-212; see section 463.

SUMMONS. Summons must be issued in order to give clerk jurisdiction to make order: Potter v. Mardre, 74-36. Not necessary to issue summons if defendant not in reach of the
831. Affidavit and requisites. Where a delivery is claimed, an affidavit must be made before the clerk of the court in which the action is required to be tried or before some person competent to administer oaths, by the plaintiff, or some one in his behalf, showing—

1. That the plaintiff is the owner of the property claimed (particularly describing it), or is lawfully entitled to its possession by virtue of a special property therein, the facts in respect to which must be set forth.

2. That the property is wrongfully detained by the defendant.

3. The alleged cause of the detention, according to his best knowledge, information and belief.

4. That the property has not been taken for tax, assessment or fine, pursuant to a statute; or seized under an execution or attachment against the property of the plaintiff; or, if so seized, that it is, by statute, exempt from such seizure; and,

5. The actual value of the property.

Rev. s. 791; Code, s. 322; C. C. P., s. 177, 1881; e. 184.

For statute forbidding seizure of property taken for a tax, see this chapter, s. 858.

Affidavit required only when actual seizure and delivery of property asked: Jarman v. Ward, 67-32. This affidavit is indispensable to maintain claim and delivery: Griffith v. Richmond, 126-377. Affidavit must conform strictly to all the requirements of the statute: Hirsh v. Whitehead, 65-516—must state that the property has not been taken under execution, Ibid.—and must give value of property, Ibid. The affidavit made by plaintiff, "per" another, sufficient: Spencer v. Bell, 109-39. The actual value of the property should be stated: Leathers v. Morris, 101-184; Noville v. Dew, 94-43. Not necessary to allege a demand when plaintiff's right is denied: Heath v. Morgan, 117-504; Rich v. Hobson, 112-79. Plaintiff should state his special interest in the property: Cooper v. Evans, 174-412. Under this section there is no limitation or restriction put upon a plaintiff who seeks to recover personal property and have the same immediately delivered to him, except that the same has not been taken for tax, assessment or fines pursuant to a statute or seized under execution or attachment against property of plaintiff, or if so seized it is by statute exempt from seizure: Mitchell v. Sims, 124-411.

As to amendment of affidavit: Joyner v. Earley, 139-49; Singer Mfg. Co. v. Barrett, 95-36; McPhail v. Johnson, 115-598; Planing Mills v. McNinch, 99-517; see, also, under section 547. Affidavit filed preliminary to obtaining requisition for seizure and delivery of property will not be treated as a complaint, and its averments cannot cure defect in summons or complaint: Singer Mfg. Co. v. Barrett, 95-36.


832. Order of seizure and delivery to plaintiff. The clerk of the court shall, thereupon, and upon the giving by the plaintiff of the undertaking prescribed in the succeeding section, by an indorsement in writing upon the affidavit, require the sheriff of the county where the property claimed is located, to take it from the defendant and deliver it to the plaintiff.

Rev. s. 792; Code, s. 323; C. C. P., s. 178.

An order without a summons having been issued is no justification to the sheriff or defendant for any action in the premises: Potter v. Mardre, 74-36. No amendment of requisition allowed after third parties have acquired rights which may be prejudiced by the amendment: Phillips v. Holland, 78-31; see under section 547. Deputy clerk can make order: Jackson v. Buchanan, 89-74; see Evans v. Etheridge, 96-42; Miller v. Miller, 89-402; Bryan v. Stewart, 123-92.

Section merely referred to in Thompson v. Onley, 96-10.
833. Plaintiff's undertaking. The plaintiff must give a written undertaking payable to the defendant, executed by one or more sufficient sureties, approved by the sheriff, to the effect that they are bound in double the value of the property, as stated in the affidavit for the prosecution of the action, for the return of the property to the defendant, with damages for its deterioration and detention if return can be had, and if for any cause return cannot be had, for the payment to him of such sum as may be recovered against the plaintiff for the value of the property at the time of the seizure, with interest thereon as damages for such seizure and detention.

Rev., s. 793; Code, s. 324; 1885, c. 50; C. C. P., s. 179.

See section 610. For extent of sureties' liability, see Hendley v. McIntyre, 132-276; Hall v. Tillman, 110-220; Taylor v. Hodges, 105-349; see Randolph v. McGowans, 174-203. Objection that what purports to be plaintiff's undertaking was not properly executed comes too late when made at trial term: Spencer v. Bell, 109-39.

Section merely referred to in Grubbs v. Stephenson, 117-72.

834. Sheriff's duties. Upon the receipt of the order from the clerk with the plaintiff's undertaking, the sheriff shall forthwith take the property described in the affidavit, if it is in the possession of the defendant or his agent, and retain it in his custody. He shall also, without delay, serve on the defendant a copy of the affidavit, notice, and undertaking, by delivering the same to him personally, if he can be found, or to his agent, from whose possession the property is taken; or, if neither can be found, by leaving them at the usual place of abode of either, with some person of suitable age and discretion.

Rev., s. 793; Code, s. 324; C. C. P., s. 179; 1885, c. 50.

835. Exceptions to undertaking; liability of sheriff. The defendant may, within three days after the service of a copy of the affidavit and undertaking, notify the sheriff personally, or by leaving a copy at his office in the county-seat of the county, that he excepts to the sufficiency of the sureties. If he fails to do so, he is deemed to have waived all objection to them. When the defendant excepts, the sureties must justify on notice, in like manner as upon bail on arrest. The sheriff is responsible for the sufficiency of the sureties until the objection to them is either waived as above provided, or until they justify, or until new sureties are substituted and justify. If the defendant excepts to the sureties, he cannot reclaim the property as provided in the succeeding section.

Rev., s. 794; Code, s. 325; C. C. P., s. 180.


836. Defendant's undertaking for reprieve. At any time before the delivery of the property to the plaintiff, the defendant may, if he does not except to the sureties of the plaintiff, require the return thereof, upon giving to the sheriff a written undertaking, payable to the plaintiff, executed by one or more sufficient sureties, to the effect that they are bound in double the value of the property, as stated in the affidavit of the plaintiff, for the delivery thereof to the plaintiff, with damages for its deterioration and detention, and the costs, if delivery can be had, and if delivery cannot be had, for the payment to him of such sum as may be recovered against the defendant for the value of the property at the time of the wrongful taking or detention, with interest thereon, as damages for such taking and detention, together with the costs of the action. If a return of the property is not so required, within three days after the taking and service of
notice to the defendant, it must be delivered to the plaintiff, unless it is claimed by an interpleader.

The defendant’s undertaking shall include liability for costs, as provided in this section, only where the undertaking is given in actions instituted in the superior court.

Rev., s. 795; Code, s. 326; 1885, c. 50, s. 2; C. C. P., s. 181; 1911, c. 17.


837. Qualification and justification of defendant’s sureties. The qualification of the defendant’s sureties, and their justification, is as prescribed in respect to bail upon an order of arrest. The defendant’s sureties, upon notice to the plaintiff of not less than two nor more than six days, shall justify before the court, a judge or justice of the peace, and upon this justification the sheriff must deliver the property to the defendant. The sheriff is responsible for the defendant’s sureties until justification is completed or expressly waived, and he may retain the property until that time; but if they, or others in their place, fail to justify at the time and place appointed, he must deliver the property to the plaintiff.

Rev., ss. 796, 797; Code, ss. 382, 328; C. C. P., ss. 182, 188.

See sections 781-782.

838. Property concealed in buildings. If the property, or any part of it, is concealed in a building or enclosure, the sheriff shall publicly demand its delivery. If it is not delivered he must cause the building or enclosure to be broken open, and take the property into his possession. If necessary, he may call to his aid the power of his county, and if the property is upon the person the sheriff or other officer may seize the person, and search for and take it.

Rev., s. 798; Code, s. 329; C. C. P., s. 184.


839. Care and delivery of seized property. When the sheriff has taken property, as provided in this article, he must keep it in a secure place, and deliver it to the party entitled thereto, upon receiving his lawful fees for taking and his necessary expenses for keeping it.

Rev., s. 799; Code, s. 330; C. C. P., s. 185.

Expense of seizing and caring for property included in the costs: Hendricks v. Ireland, 162-523.

840. Property claimed by third person; proceedings. When the property taken by the sheriff is claimed by any person other than the plaintiff or defendant the claimant may interplead upon filing an affidavit of his title and right to the possession of the property, stating the grounds of such right and title; and upon his delivering to the sheriff an undertaking in an amount double the value of the property specified in plaintiff’s affidavit, for the delivery of the property
to the person entitled to it, and for the payment of all such costs and damages as may be awarded against him; this undertaking to be executed by one or more sufficient sureties, accompanied by their affidavits that they are each worth double the value of the property. A copy of this undertaking and accompanying affidavit shall be served by the sheriff on the plaintiff and defendant at least ten days before the return day of the summons in the action, when the court trying it shall order a jury to be impaneled to inquire in whom is the right to the property specified in plaintiff’s complaint. The finding of the jury is conclusive as to the parties then in court, and the court shall adjudge accordingly, unless it is reversed upon appeal. In a court of a justice of the peace he may try such issue unless a jury is demanded, and then proceedings are to be conducted in all respects as in jury trials before justices of the peace. In a court of a justice of the peace an interpleader shall not be required to serve on the plaintiff and defendant the affidavits and bonds required by this section, ten days before return day; but if said bond and affidavit are filed by any person owning the property when such case is called for trial, he shall be allowed to interplead.

Rev., s. 800; Code, s. 331; C. C. P., s. 186; 1793, c. 389, s. 3; R. C., c. 7, s. 10; 1913, c. 188.


As to rights of intervener against a sheriff who in attachment proceedings wrongfully seizes and sells his property, see Stein v. Cozart, 122-280.

Delivery of property to intervener must not be made until security given: Bear v. Cohen, 65-511.

841. Delivery of property to intervener. Upon the filing by the claimant of the undertaking set forth in the preceding section, the sheriff is not bound to keep the property, or to deliver it to the plaintiff; but may deliver it to the claimant, unless the plaintiff executes and delivers to him a similar undertaking to that required of claimant; and notwithstanding such claim, when so made, the sheriff may retain the property a reasonable time to demand such indemnity.

Rev., s. 801; Code, s. 332; R. C., c. 7, s. 10; 1793, c. 389, s. 3.

842. Sheriff to return papers in ten days. The sheriff must return the undertaking, notice and affidavit, with his proceedings thereon, to the court in which the action is pending within ten days after taking the property mentioned therein.

Rev., s. 802; Code, s. 133; C. C. P., s. 187.
Art. 36. Injunction

843. When temporary injunction issued. A temporary injunction may be issued by order in accordance with the provisions of this article. The order may be made by any judge of the superior court in the following cases, and shall be issued by the clerk of the court in which the action is required to be tried:

1. When it appears by the complaint that the plaintiff is entitled to the relief demanded, and this relief, or any part thereof, consists in restraining the commission or continuance of some act the commission or continuance of which, during the litigation, would produce injury to the plaintiff; or,

2. When, during the litigation, it appears by affidavit that a party thereto is doing, or threatens or is about to do, or is procuring or suffering some act to be done in violation of the rights of another party to the litigation respecting the subject of the action, and tending to render the judgment ineffectual; or,

3. When, during the pendency of an action, it appears by affidavit of any person that the defendant threatens or is about to remove or dispose of his property, with intent to defraud the plaintiff.

Rev., s. 806; Code, ss. 334, 335; C. C. P., ss. 158, 159.


The powers of the court as to injunctions enlarged: Lumber Co. v. Wallace, 93-22. Injunction is still an extraordinary and provisional remedy, and will not be granted before plaintiff has exhausted ordinary remedies, unless it appears that damage irreparable: Frink v. Stewart, 94-484; Newton v. Brown, 134-445; Hocutt v. R. R., 124-214; Porter v. Armstrong, 132-66; Cooper v. Cooper, 127-490; Lumber Co. v. Hines Bros., 127-130; but see Davis v. Lumber Co., 132-233. Injunction will not be granted when a motion in the original cause would suffice: Faison v. McIlwaine, 72-313, and cases there cited—or where relief desired can be had in another action pending between same parties, Grant v. Moore, 88-77.


The granting or refusing of injunction is not strictly discretionary, and either party may appeal: Jones v. Thorne, 80-72; Mayo v. Comrs., 122-5—and a second motion for injunction upon same grounds as the first, which was refused, will not be heard: Henry v. Hilliard, 120-487; Jones v. Thorne, 80-72; Combes v. Adams, 150-64; Bonner v. Rodman, 163-1—but denial of first motion no obstacle to second when based upon new material averment and evidence supporting, Halecomb v. Comrs., 89-346.


A perpetual injunction can be granted only in county where cause pending and by judge who tries cause at final hearing: Hamilton v. Icard, 112-589. A temporary restraining order can be issued by any judge of the superior court anywhere in the state, and must be made returnable within twenty days to a judge of the district where action pending or judge riding the district: Ibid. A temporary injunction to continue until the hearing may be granted by the resident judge of the district, or the judge holding the courts of the district: Ibid.; see sections 851-853.


An injunction can operate only in personam, and the proceeding is a nullity unless personal service can be had: Warlick v. Reynolds, 151-606. An injunction will not issue to restrain a nonresident holder from negotiating a note: Ibid.; Armstrong v. Kinsell, 164-125. When both parties are resident here the court may restrain them from proceeding in the court of another state, but not when the party to be restrained is nonresident: Carpenter v. Hanes, 162-46; Wierse v. Thomas, 145-261.

Quantum of proof, etc., necessary to obtain an interlocutory injunction as compared with quantum necessary to obtain permanent injunction, discussed in Faison v. Hardy, 114-58; Person v. Leary, 127-117. Cases where bond given as against damages that might accrue to plaintiff, so defendant’s business may not be stopped by injunction: Comrs. v. Lumber Co., 114-505; Lumber Co. v. Wallace, 93-22. For injunction to suspend business of corporation or appoint receiver, see section 1196.


restrictive covenants as to the use of land, Guilford v. Porter, 167-366; s. e., 170-310; s. e., 171-356— to enforce building restriction as to stairway, Ring v. Mayberry, 168-563.


Injunction to prevent sale under mechanic's lien, Huntsman v. Lumber Co., 122-539—to prevent disposition by defendant of the rents and profits of land, Baldwin v. York, 71-463; but see Horton v. White, 84-297—to prevent the cutting of timber trees, Lumber Co. v. Cedar Co., 142-411; Latham v. Lumber Co., 139-9; see sections 844-846—to prevent the violation of an alleged covenant in a lease, Cobb v. Olegg, 137-153—to prevent execution upon husband's property pending his appeal from a judgment for alimony, Barker v. Barker, 136-316—to prevent the maintenance of fish nets in a channel, Reburn v. Sawyer, 135-328—to prevent the transfer of ward's land sold by guardian contrary to provisions of order of sale, In re Propst, 144-562—to prevent the destruction or removal of personal property held in common, Thompson v. Silverthorne, 142-12—to prevent the payment of a fund in bank to an endorsee of one insolvent and against whom party asking injunction has recovered judgment for the fund, Mfg. Co. v. Summers, 143-102—to prevent sale by insolvent partner of partnership land under a mortgage which such partner bought in after dissolution, Taylor v. Russell, 119-30—to prevent the working of a gold mine, Parker v. Parker, 82-165—to prevent one railroad from using the right of way of another, Fayetteville Ry. v. R. R., 142-423; R. R. v. Mining Co., 112-661—to prevent a railroad from building on right of way after condemnation proceedings instituted, but before appraisal and payment of damages, R. R. v. Newton, 133-182; R. R. v. Lumber Co., 116-924; but see Fayetteville Ry. v. R. R., 142-423—to prevent parties from interfering with railroad construction upon its right of way, Railroad v. Olive, 142-257—to prevent life tenant from wasting timber in which there is contingent remainder, Latham v. Lumber Co., 139-9; Peterson v. Perrell, 127-169—to prevent funds of a foreign fraternal order collected by assessment from being used to satisfy debt in this state, Brenizer v. Royal Arcanum, 141-409. Injunction to prevent the improper use of or interference with an easement, Hales v. R. R., 172-104; R. R. v. Thompson, 173-258; Butler v. Tobacco Co., 152-416.

Injunction to prevent a nuisance that is injuring the health and destroying the comfort of one's home: Hull v. Roxboro, 142-453; Redd v. Cotton Mills, 136-342; Duffy v. Meadows, 131-81; Vickers v. Durham, 132-880; Simpson v. Justice, 43-115—to prevent the pollution of a water supply, Durham v. Cotton Mills, 141-615, 144-705; Board of Health v. Comrs., 173-
844. When solvent defendant restrained. In an application for an injunction to enjoin a trespass on land it is not necessary to allege the insolvency of the defendant when the trespass complained of is continuous in its nature, or is the cutting or destruction of timber trees.

Rev., s. 807; 1885, c. 401.


845. Timber lands, trial of title to. In all actions to try title to timber lands and for trespass thereon for cutting timber trees, when the court finds as a fact that there is a bona fide contention on both sides based upon evidence constituting a prima facie title, no order shall be made pending such action, permitting either party to cut said timber trees, except by consent, until the title to said land or timber trees is finally determined in the action. In all cases where the title to any timber or trees, or the right to cut and remove the same during a term of years, is claimed by any party to such action, and the fee of the soil or other estate in the land by another, whether party to the action or not, the time within which such timber or trees may be cut or removed by the party claiming the same, and all other rights acquired in connection therewith, shall not be affected or abridged, but the running of the term is suspended during the pendency of the action.

Rev., s. 808; 1901, c. 606, s. 1; 1903, c. 642.

Legal effect of section and purpose of its enactment: Moore v. Fowle, 139-51. As to what constitutes prima facie title sufficient to make up a bona fide claim, see Lumber Co. v. Cedar Co., 142-411; Bynum v. Wicker, 141-95; Johnson v. Duvall, 135-642; Alleghany Co. v. Lumber Co., 131-6; Davis v. Fiber Co., 150-84. When plaintiff satisfies judge that claim is bona fide and that he can show an apparent title to the timber, judge should not dissolve injunction, but continue till final determination of title: Moore v. Fowle, 139-51; Carteret Lodge v. Ijames, 156-159; Riley v. Carter, 165-334; Sherrod v. Battle, 147-10. Cutting timber restrained to protect rights of mortgagee: Stewart v. Munger, 174-402. Deeds and contracts for growing timber are for interests in land and are governed by the law as to land: Pitts v. Curtis, 152-615; Woodbury v. King, 152-676. In a case involving the right to possession of a deed as evidence of title the cutting of timber on the land may be restrained: Sutton v. Sutton, 161-665. Where the plaintiff does not claim title to the timber lands, but some interest in the profits arising from cutting the timber, cutting of the timber will not be restrained: Taylor v. Riley, 153-195. The court will consider the interests to be affected in determining whether a restraining order shall issue: Ibid.

846. When timber may be cut. In any action specified in the preceding section, when the judge finds as a fact that the contention of either party is not in good faith and is not based upon evidence constituting a prima facie title, upon motion of the other party, who may satisfy the court of the bona fides of his contention and who may produce evidence showing a prima facie title, the court may allow such party to cut the timber trees by giving bond as required by law. Nothing in this section affects the right of appeal, and when any party to such action has been enjoined, a sufficient bond must be required to cover all damages that may accrue to the party enjoined by reason of the injunction as now required by law.

Rev., s. 809; 1901, c. 666, ss. 2, 3.

See section 845. For decisions treating of same subject-matter prior to enactment of this section, see Ousby v. Neal, 99-146; McKay v. Chapin, 120-159.

Where injunction dissolved, defendants entitled to value of timber cut by them before injunction was served and converted by plaintiff: Timber Co. v. Rountree, 132-45.

Before an order allowing a person to cut timber can be made in an action to quiet title, the court must find as a fact, and incorporate it in the order, that the party allowed to cut claims land in good faith and has a prima facie title thereto, and that claim of adverse party is not made in good faith: Johnson v. Duvall, 135-642. This section does not apply where the court fails to find that there is not a bona fide contention, but injunction should be granted under sections 844, 845: Kelly v. Lumber Co., 157-175.

847. Time of issuing. The injunction may be granted when or at any time after commencing the action, before judgment, upon its appearing satisfactorily to the judge, by affidavit of the plaintiff or of any other person, that sufficient grounds exist therefor. A copy of the affidavit must be served with the injunction.

Rev., s. 810; Code, s. 339; C. C. P., s. 190.

An injunction cannot issue unless a summons has been issued returnable to the superior court of the county in which action brought: Horne v. Comrs., 122-466—and if injunction issue before summons it is premature and irregular and will be vacated upon motion, Armstrong v. Kinsell, 164-125; Hirsh v. Whitehead, 65-516; Grant v. Edward, 90-31; Troxler v. Newsom, 88-13; McArthur v. McEachin, 64-72; Patrick v. Joyner, 63-573—but if defendant answers complaint and objection be not taken until trial, irregularity is waived, Heilig v. Stokes, 63-612. Summons need not be returned before injunction issues: Fleming v. Patterson, 99-404. The injunction may be dissolved for failure to serve a copy of the affidavit, unless it is waived or the court allows the service later: Taylor v. Boone, 172-93—but an agreement to fix the time for a hearing is not a waiver, Ibid.

848. Not issued for longer than twenty days without notice. No restraining order, or order to stay proceedings, for a longer time than twenty days shall be granted by a judge out of court, except upon due notice to the adverse party; but the order shall continue and remain in force until vacated after notice, to be fixed by the court, of not less than two nor more than ten days.

Rev., s. 811; Code, s. 346; C. C. P., s. 345; 1905, c. 26.

When issued for more than twenty days without notice it may be dissolved on motion: Foard v. Alexander, 64-69. See Hamilton v. Iead, 112-589. As to notice, see section 856.

849. Issued after answer, only on notice. An injunction shall not be allowed after the defendant has answered, except upon notice, or upon an order to show cause; but in such case the defendant may be restrained until the decision of the judge granting or refusing the injunction.

Rev., s. 812; Code, s. 340; C. C. P., s. 191.
For statute regulating notice, see sections 911, 912. Where the motion for injunction is made in term and the defendant is present resisting the motion, no further notice is required: Hemphill v. Moore, 104:379.

850. Order to show cause. If the judge deems it proper that the defendant, or any of several defendants, should be heard before granting an injunction, an order may be made requiring cause to be shown, at a specified time and place, why the injunction should not be granted; and the defendant may, in the meantime, be restrained.

Rev., s. 813; Code, s. 342; C. C. P., s. 193.

851. What judges have jurisdiction. The judges of the superior court have jurisdiction to grant injunctions and issue restraining orders in all civil actions and proceedings. A judge holding a special term in any county may grant an injunction, or issue a restraining order, returnable before himself, in any case which he has jurisdiction to hear and determine under the commission issued to him, and the same is returnable as directed in the order.

Rev., s. 814; Code, s. 335; 1876-7, c. 223, ss. 1, 2; 1879, c. 63, ss. 1, 3.

All superior court judges have jurisdiction anywhere in the state to issue restraining orders for twenty days returnable to the resident judge or judge riding the courts of the district: Hamilton v. Icard, 112:589—but jurisdiction to issue injunctions until the hearing of cause is restricted to the resident judge or judge assigned to courts of the district or holding such courts by exchange, Ibid.; see Worth v. Bank, 121:347. A perpetual injunction must be granted in the county in which cause pending and by judge presiding at trial: Hamilton v. Icard, 112:589.

A judge holding a special term cannot make a restraining order returnable before himself where the summons is returnable to a term of court beginning after the special term: Royal v. Thornton, 150:293—when this is set aside the plaintiff may still make application to the proper judge, Ibid. A motion in supreme court to restrain a party from proceeding in a federal court will not be allowed; relief should be sought in the lower court: Worth v. Trust Co., 152:242.

852. Before what judge returnable. All restraining orders and injunctions granted by any of the judges of the superior court, except one holding a special term in any county, shall be made returnable before the resident judge of the district, or the judge assigned to the district, or holding by exchange the courts of the district where the civil action or special proceeding is pending, within twenty days from date of order. If the judge before whom the matter is returnable fails, for any reason, to hear the motion and application, or to continue them to some other time and place, any judge resident in, or assigned to hold the courts of, some adjoining district may hear and determine the said motion and application, after giving ten days notice to the parties interested in the application or motion, upon its being satisfactorily shown to him by affidavit or otherwise that the judge before whom the matter was returnable failed to act upon or to continue the same to some other time and place. This removal continues in force the motion and application theretofore granted, till they can be heard and determined by the judge having jurisdiction.

Rev., s. 815; Code, s. 336; 1876, c. 223, s. 2; 1879, c. 63, ss. 2, 3; 1881, c. 51.

For cases as to whether injunction should be dismissed or continued to hearing, see under section 856.

The restraining order for twenty days can be made returnable anywhere in the state: Hamilton v. Icard, 112:589, notwithstanding Galbreath v. Everett, 84:546—but must be returnable before the resident judge or judge riding the courts of the district in which action
is pending, Hamilton v. Icard, 112-589—and though the courts of the district for his term
are over, he can still grant it if it is during the six months of the year in which he has been
assigned to the district, Ibid.; also Stith v. Jones, 101-360. If judge before whom returnable
fail to hear it, judge of adjoining district can hear it upon ten days notice to parties: Hamil-
ton v. Icard, 112-589. On hearings, the title to land is not required to be proved with that
strictness and certainty of proof as upon trial: Moore v. Fowle, 139-51.
Section merely referred to in Moore v. Moore, 131-372; Ledbetter v. Pinner, 120-457; Wil-
son v. Rankin, 129-450.

853. Stipulation as to judge to hear. By a stipulation in writing, signed by
all the parties to an application for an injunction order, or their attorneys, to
the effect that the matter may be heard before a judge designated in the stipula-
tion, the judge before whom the restraining order is returnable by law, or who
is by law the judge to hear the motion for an injunction order, shall, upon receipt
of the stipulation forward it and all the papers to the judge designated, whose
duty it then is to hear and decide the matter, and return all the papers to the
court out of which they issued, the necessary postage or expressage money to be
furnished to the judge.
Rev., s. 816; Code, s. 337; 1883, c. 33.
Parties can agree in writing to have hearing before any judge of superior court: Hamilton
v. Icard, 112-589.

854. Undertaking. Upon granting a restraining order or an order for an
injunction, the judge shall require as a condition precedent to the issuing thereof
that the clerk shall take from the plaintiff a written undertaking, with sufficient
sureties, to be justified before, and approved by, the clerk or judge, in an amount
to be fixed by the judge, to the effect that the plaintiff will pay to the party
enjoined such damages, not exceeding an amount to be specified, as he sustains
by reason of the injunction, if the court finally decides that the plaintiff was not
entitled to it.
Rev., s. 817; Code, s. 341; C. C. P., s. 192.
Amount of undertaking must be fixed by judge: Bynum v. Comrs., 101-412. The require-
ment that undertaking be given is mandatory: James v. Withers, 114-474; McKay v. Chapin,
120-159—and an injunction issued without it is irregular, but not void, McKay v. Chapin,
120-159; Young v. Rollins, 90-125; Sledge v. Blum, 63-374—and such injunction can be
vacated on motion, Sledge v. Blum, 63-374; Wilson v. Featherstone, 120-449; Miller v. Parker,
73-58; Faison v. McIlwaine, 72-312; Hirsh v. Whitehead, 65-516—but plaintiff may be allowed
to file bond even in supreme court, McKay v. Chapin, 120-159.
A second undertaking, upon the continuance of injunction to the hearing, cannot be ordered
unless the first one insufficient: Preiss v. Cohen, 112-278. As to approval of bond by judge,
see Sternberger v. Hawley, 85-141; also Bynum v. Comrs., 101-412. As to depositing money
in lieu of undertaking, see Richards v. Bauman, 65-162. Recovery of damages by one who
has been injured by injunction is limited to penalty of undertaking: Timber Co. v. Rountree,
122-45. As to damages on injunction bond generally and how assessed, see McCall v. Webb,
135-365, and cases cited; Midgett v. Vann, 138-128.
Section merely referred to in Mahoney v. Tyler, 136-43.

855. Damages on dissolution. A judgment dissolving an injunction carries
with it judgment for damages against the party procuring it and the sureties on
his undertaking without the requirement of malice or want of probable cause in
procuring the injunction, which damages may be ascertained by a reference or
otherwise, as the judge directs, and the decision of the court is conclusive as to
the amount of damages upon all the persons who have an interest in the under-
taking.
Rev., s. 818; Code, s. 341; 1893, c. 251.

856. Issued without notice; application to vacate. If the injunction is granted without notice, the defendant, at any time before the trial, may apply, upon notice to be fixed by the court of not less than two nor more than ten days, to the judge having jurisdiction, to vacate or modify the same, if he is within the district or in an adjoining district, but if out of the district and not in an adjoining district, then before any judge who is at the time in the district, and if there is no judge in the district, before any judge in an adjoining district. The application may be made upon the complaint and the affidavits on which the injunction was granted, or upon the affidavits on the part of the defendant, with or without answer. If no such application is made, the injunction continues in force until such application is made and determined by the judge, and a verified answer has the effect only of an affidavit.

Rey., s. 819; Code, s. 344; C. C. P., s. 195; 1905, c. 26.

Amended by act of 1905 as to the judge who can vacate an injunction.

An injunction issued without notice will be vacated: Armstrong v. Kinsell, 164-125. If the judge in granting injunction founded his action solely upon affidavits of plaintiff, he can modify same without notice: Sledge v. Blum, 63-374. In an action for injunction, if plaintiff's whole equity is denied and it appears from answer and affidavits that his case is fully met, injunction should not be continued till final hearing: Riggabee v. Durham, 98-81; Cooper v. Cooper, 127-490; Walker v. Gurley, 83-429; Perry v. Michaux, 72-94; Mitchell v. Comrs., 74-487; Paison v. McIlwaine, 72-312; Woodfin v. Beach, 70-455; Bell v. Chadwick, 71-329—nor should it be continued where it appears that there is not probable cause from which it may be reasonably inferred that plaintiff will make out his case at final hearing, Craycroft v. Morehead, 67-422; see Woody v. Timber Co., 141-471; Hyatt v. DeHart, 140-270; Lumber Co. v. Smith, 146-158—nor where it will interfere with the prosecuting of enterprises which tend to develop resources of the country, Hyatt v. DeHart, 140-270; Griffin v. R. R., 150-312; Waste Co. v. R. R., 167-340; Rope Co. v. Aluminum Co., 165-572; Jones v. Lassiter, 169-750. On the other hand, if it appears from the pleadings and affidavits that there is probable cause from which it may be reasonably inferred that plaintiff will be able to make out his case on final hearing, the injunction will not be dissolved: Seip v. Wright, 173-14; Little v. Efrd, 170-187; Sutton v. Sutton, 161-665; Herndon v. R. R., 161-650; Craycroft v. Morehead, 67-422; Iynum v. Wicker, 141-95; Moore v. Fowle, 139-51; Currie v. Jones, 138-189; Ervin v. Morris, 137-48; Cobb v. Clegg, 137-153; Griffin v. Water Co., 122-206; Cozart v. Fleming, 123-560; Tobacco Co. v. McElwee, 94-425—nor will it be where a reasonable doubt exists as to whether the equity set up in the complaint is sufficiently negatived by answer, Lowe v. Comrs., 70-532; Atkinson v. Everett, 114-670; Nimocks v. Shingle Co., 110-230; Frank v. Robinson, 96-28; Durham v. R. R., 104-261; Turner v. Cuthrell, 94-239; Morris v. Willard, 84-293; Ponton v. McAdoo, 71-101—nor where it would be difficult and impracticable to ascertain actual damages, Jolly v. Brady, 127-142—nor where the injunctive relief may be the real relief demanded, and not simply auxiliary, and the evidence raises serious question as to existence of facts making for plaintiff's right and sufficient to establish it, Seip v. Wright, 173-14; Little v. Efrd, 170-187; Guano Co. v. Lumber Co., 168-337; Stancil v. Joyner, 159-617; Yount v. Setzer, 155-213; Person v. Person, 154-453; Tise v. Whitaker-Harvey Co., 144-507; Hyatt v. DeHart, 140-270; Vickers v. Durham, 132-880; Harrington v. Rawls, 131-39; Whitaker v. Hill, 96-2; Marshall v. Comrs., 89-103—nor will it be dissolved when it encourages and facilitates public convenience except in clear cases, Rwy. v. Asheville, 109-688—nor where serious questions are raised as indicated in Harrington v. Rawls, 131-40—nor where reasonably necessary to protect plaintiff's rights until trial, Heilig v. Stokes, 63-612.

For injunction with conditions attached, the fulfillment of which will vacate the order, see Hickory v. R. R., 148-455, 141-716, 138-311. When a restraining order has been vacated and
appeal is taken, and pending appeal the work is completed, the parties will be left to the final
determination of the action: Yates v. Ins. Co., 166-134; Moore v. Monument Co., 166-211.
When the time allowed under a former restraining order has expired the court may extend it:
Foster v. Carrier, 161-472.

The vacating or refusal to vacate an injunction is appealable: French v. Wilmington, 75-
387—but the order vacating or continuing the injunction is not vacated by the appeal, Green
v. Griffin, 95-50; Reyburn v. Sawyer, 128-8; James v. Markham, 125-145. The decision of an
appeal is neither an estoppel nor the "law of the case": Soloman v. Sewerage Co., 142-439.
The supreme court, on appeal, can review the findings of fact: Burns v. McFarland, 146-382;
Hooker v. Greenville, 130-472; Mayo v. Comrs., 122-5; Roberts v. Lewald, 107-305; Jones v.
Boyd, 80-258. On appeal, the findings of fact by the judge below are not conclusive, but there
is a presumption in favor of proceedings below: Hyatt v. DeHart, 140-270.

857. When opposing affidavits admitted. If the application is made upon
affidavits on the part of the defendant, the plaintiff may oppose the same by
affidavits or other proof, in addition to those on which the injunction was granted.
Rev., s. 820; Code, s. 345; C. C. P., s. 196.

Verified answer is an affidavit hereunder: Tobacco Co. v. McElwee, 94-425—and when so
used, plaintiff may file counter affidavits, Ibid.; also King v. Winants, 68-63; Howerton v.
Sprague, 64-451—and may also file counter affidavits to affidavits filed by defendants, Young

858. To restrain collection of taxes. No injunction may be granted by any
court or judge to restrain the collection of any tax or any part thereof, or to
restrain the sale of any property for the nonpayment of any tax, unless such
tax or the part thereof enjoined is levied or assessed for an illegal or unauthor-
ized purpose, or the tax assessment is illegal or invalid.
Rev., s. 821; 1901, c. 558, s. 30; 1899, c. 15, s. 78; 1887, c. 137, s. 84.

For action to recover illegal taxes paid, see section 7979.

The above section constitutional: R. R. v. Reidsville, 109-494, and cases there cited; Mat-
thews v. Comrs., 99-69. As to how facts as to the illegality and invalidity of the tax should
be set out, see Mace v. Comrs., 99-55. A taxpayer may maintain an injunction to prevent sale
of his property under an illegal tax or he may pay tax under protest and sue to recover it:
Purnell v. Page, 133-125. Injunctive relief may be invoked by taxpayer when tax is invalid
or illegal: Armstrong v. Stedman, 150-217; Range Co. v. Carver, 118-331; Sherrod v. Daw-
son, 154-525.

This section does not apply when the right to collect taxes in arrears has been revived con-
taining no restrictions applicable to a particular case arising thereunder: Moore v. Sugg, 112-
233. In cases where restraining order not allowed, plaintiff should pay the tax and pursue
the remedy provided for its recovery: Hall v. Fayetteville, 115-281.

Under this section the following cases are held not to be within the exception, and therefore
no restraining order can be granted: McDonald v. Teague, 119-604; Hall v. Fayetteville, 115-
281; Mace v. Comrs., 99-67. The exceptive words of the section apply not to the levy or illegal
levy of the taxes, but to the "illegal or unauthorized" purpose of the levy: Mace v. Comrs.,
99-67.

Where an act authorizing a tax levy is void as to part, collection of the whole should be
enjoined, Williams v. Comrs., 119-520. As to who are parties defendant to action for injunction
to prevent collection of taxes on unlisted property, see Land and Lumber Co. v. Smith,
146-199.

859. What judge appoints. Any judge of the superior court with authority
to grant restraining orders and injunctions has like jurisdiction in appointing
receivers, and all motions to show cause are returnable as is provided for
injunctions.

Rev., s. 846; Code, s. 379; C. C. P., s. 215; 1876-7, c. 223; 1879, c. 63; 1881, c. 51.
374
As to receivers of orphans’ estates, see sections 2198-2202—of state banks, see Worth v. Bank, 121-343; also section 253—of corporations, see sections 1208-1217—in supplementary proceedings, see sections 722-725.

The clerk cannot appoint: York v. McCall, 160-277; Parks v. Sprinkle, 64-637. As to question of priority of application and conflict of court’s jurisdiction, see Worth v. Bank, 121-343; Young v. Rollins, 85-485. Before receiver can be appointed it must be shown that plaintiff is entitled to the relief demanded: Witz v. Gray, 116-48. As to who should or should not be appointed, see Fisher v. Trust Co., 138-90; Young v. Rollins, 85-485. Court should not appoint more receivers than necessary: Bank v. Bank, 126-531. The order appointing receiver not void for lack of security: Nesbitt v. Turrentine, 83-535. The practice of appointing receiver upon unverified complaint and without notice to creditors and others interested is not commended: Fisher v. Trust Co., 138-90. Foreign receiver proves his appointment by a certified copy of the order appointing: Person v. Leary, 126-504, 127-114. Appointment of receivers is matter of record and should be shown by the record: Person v. Leary, 126-504.

In the matter of appointment of receivers the powers of the courts have been enlarged by the Code: Lumber Co. v. Wallace, 93-22. Appointment of a receiver is not a matter of positive right, but rests in sound legal discretion of the judge: Whitehead v. Hale, 118-602. Motion for the appointment of a receiver may be made before any judge, and temporary receiver be appointed: Worth v. Bank, 121-343—and order made returnable before resident judge, or judge holding courts of district, Ibid.—and the hearing may be outside of the county where action brought, Parker v. McPhail, 112-504. Where appointments are made by two courts, each having jurisdiction, the first made will control: Worth v. Bank, 121-343.

860. In what cases appointed. A receiver may be appointed—

1. Before judgment, on the application of either party, when he establishes an apparent right to property which is the subject of the action and in the possession of an adverse party, and the property or its rents and profits are in danger of being lost, or materially injured or impaired; except in cases where judgment upon failure to answer may be had on application to the court.

2. After judgment, to carry the judgment into effect.

3. After judgment, to dispose of the property according to the judgment, or to preserve it during the pendency of an appeal, or when an execution has been returned unsatisfied, and the judgment debtor refuses to apply his property in satisfaction of the judgment.

4. In cases provided in chapter entitled Corporations in the article Receivers; and in like cases, of the property within this state of foreign corporations.

The article Receivers, in the chapter entitled Corporations, is applicable, as near as may be, to receivers appointed hereunder.

Rev., s. 847; Code, s. 379; C. C. P., s. 215; 1876-7, c. 223; 1879, c. 63; 1881, c. 51.

For appointment of receivers in supplemental proceedings, see this chapter, s. 722.

A receiver will be appointed before judgment where plaintiff shows imminent danger of loss by defendant’s insolvency: Mahoney v. Stewart, 123-106; Taylor v. Russell, 119-33; Whitehead v. Hale, 118-601; Bank v. Bridgers, 114-381; Lovett v. Slocomb, 109-110; Stith v. Jones, 101-360; Venable v. Smith, 98-523; Durant v. Crowell, 97-367; McNair v. Pope, 96-502; Albright v. Albright, 91-220; Oldham v. Bank, 84-304; Parker v. Parker, 82-165; Nesbitt v. Turrentine, 83-535; Railroad v. Wilson, 81-223; Kerchner v. Fairley, 80-24; Rollins v. Henry, 77-467; Gause v. Perkins, 56-177; Deep River Co. v. Fox, 39-61—or where there is reason to apprehend that the subject of the controversy will be destroyed or removed, or otherwise disposed of by defendants pending action, Ellet v. Newman, 92-519; Thompson v. Silverthorne, 142-12—or where defendant is insolvent and all property must be sold to pay debts, Machine Co. v. Lumber Co., 109-576—or where it is alleged that defendant is trying to defraud plaintiff, Stern v. Austern, 120-107; Commission Co. v. Porter, 122-692; Pearce v. Elwell, 116-595.

A receiver may be appointed to carry out the purposes of a trust: Rousseau v. Call, 169-173. The court may appoint a receiver for an insolvent foreign corporation: Silk Co. v. Spinning
861. Appointment refused on bond being given. In all cases where there is an application for the appointment of a receiver, upon the ground that the property or its rents and profits are in danger of being lost, or materially injured, or that a corporation defendant is insolvent or in imminent danger of insolvency, and the subject of the action is the recovery of a money demand, the judge before whom the application is made or pending shall have the discretionary power to refuse the appointment of a receiver if the party against whom such relief is asked, whether a person, partnership or corporation, tenders to the court an undertaking payable to the adverse party in an amount double the sum demanded by the plaintiff, with at least two sufficient and duly justified sureties, conditioned for the payment of such amount as may be recovered in the action, and summary judgment may be taken upon the undertaking. In the progress of the action the court may in its discretion require additional sureties on such undertaking.

Rev., s. 848; 1885, c. 94.

Where there is danger of loss, instead of appointing a receiver, defendant may be allowed to give bond to secure plaintiff: Durant v. Crowell, 97-367— and it is error to appoint without giving defendant this opportunity, Stith v. Jones, 101-360. But the fact that defendant has given bond under section 495 will not prevent the appointment of a receiver: Arey v. Williams, 154-610.


862. Receiver's bond. A receiver appointed in an action or special proceeding must, before entering upon his duties, execute and file with the clerk of the court in which the action is pending an undertaking payable to the adverse party with at least two sufficient sureties in a penalty fixed by the judge making the appointment, conditioned for the faithful discharge of his duties as receiver. And the judge having jurisdiction thereof may at any time remove the receiver, or direct him to give a new undertaking, with new sureties, and on the like condition. This section does not apply to a case where special provision is made by law for the security to be given by a receiver, or for increasing the same, or for removing a receiver.

Rev., s. 849; Code, s. 383.

863. **Ordered paid into court.** When it is admitted by the pleading or examination of a party that he has in his possession or under his control any money or other thing capable of delivery, which, being the subject of the litigation, is held by him as trustee for another party, or which belongs or is due to another party, the judge may order it deposited in court, or delivered to such party with or without security, subject to the further direction of the judge.

Rev., s. 850; Code, s. 380; C. C. P., s. 215.

**For punishment as for contempt, see section 985; also Worth v. Bank, 121-344.**

864. **Ordered seized by sheriff.** When, in the exercise of his authority, a judge has ordered the deposit, delivery or conveyance of money or other property, and the order is disobeyed, the judge, besides punishing the disobedience as for contempt, may make an order requiring the sheriff to take the money or property, and deposit, deliver, or convey it, in conformity with the direction of the judge.

Rev., s. 861; Code, s. 381; C. C. P., s. 215.

865. **Defendant ordered to satisfy admitted sum.** When the answer of the defendant expressly, or by not denying, admits part of the plaintiff’s claim to be just, the judge, on motion, may order the defendant to satisfy that part of the claim, and may enforce the order as it enforces a judgment or provisional remedy.

Rev., s. 852; Code, s. 382; C. C. P., s. 215.

**Cases supporting section:** Curran v. Kerchner, 117-264; Parker v. Bledsoe, 87-222.

**SUBCHAPTER XIV. ACTIONS IN PARTICULAR CASES**

**Art. 39. MANDAMUS**

866. **Begun by summons and verified complaint.** All applications for writs of mandamus must be made by summons and complaint, which must be duly verified.

Rev., s. 822; Code, s. 622; 1871-2, c. 75.


**IN WHAT CASES MANDAMUS WILL LIE.** Mandamus lies in favor of one who wishes to be restored to an unoccupied office: McCullers v. Comrs., 158-75; Rhodes v. Love, 153-468; Lyon v. Comrs., 120-237—of a treasurer to compel county commissioners to consider and pass on claim for commissions, Bennett v. Comrs., 155-468, cited in Martin v. Clark, 135-178; Koonce v. Comrs., 106-192—to compel city aldermen to call election when proper number of voters petition, Pace v. Raleigh, 140-65—to compel school authorities to maintain school term

IN WHAT CASES MANDAMUS WILL NOT LIE. Mandamus does not lie to compel an unlawful or prohibited act: Betts v. Raleigh, 142-229; nor to compel state board of education to apportion money to schools under circumstances recited in Bd. of Ed. v. State Board, 114-313; nor to regulate or control affairs of a foreign fraternal insurance company, Brenizer v. Royal Arcanum, 141-409; nor to compel county commissioners to levy tax beyond constitutional limit, Cromartie v. Comrs., 87-134; but see Tate v. Comrs., 122-812; nor to compel county commissioners to keep in repair a bridge which a former board contracted so to keep, Glenn v. Comrs., 139-412; nor to compel the county commissioners to provide a sufficient courthouse, State v. Leeper, 146-655; Ward v. Comrs., 146-534; nor to compel judge below to send up a correct statement of the case upon affidavit that case is incorrect, McDaniel v. King, 89-29; nor to compel telephone company to install telephone in bawdy house, Godwin v. Telephone Co., 136-258; nor to control the discretion of county commissioners in the granting of liquor license, Barnes v. Comrs., 135-27; Bridgers v. Comrs., 135-25; Loughran v. Hickory, 129-281; Burton v. Furman, 115-166; Comrs. v. Comrs., 107-335; Jones v. Comrs., 106-436; Muller v. Comrs., 89-171; nor to compel performance of an official act involving the exercise of judgment and discretion, Dula v. School Trustees, 177-426; Britt v. Bd. of Canvassers, 172-797; Key v. Bd. of Education, 170-123; Edgerton v. Kirby, 156-347; Battle v. Rocky Mount, 156-329; Vineberg v. Day, 152-355; Bd. of Education v. Comrs., 150-116; Burke v. Comrs., 148-46; Ewbank v. Turner, 134-77; Harrington v. King, 117-117; nor to compel register of deeds to allow copies of records to be taken, Newton v. Fisher, 98-20; nor to compel sheriff to sell land liable to execution where there is adequate remedy at law,
Wright v. Bond, 127-39—nor to compel state treasurer to pay warrant improperly drawn, Arendell v. Worth, 125-111—nor to compel state treasurer to pay claims which he claims are not due or are fraudulent, Garner v. Worth, 122-250—nor to try title to office, Brown v. Turner, 70-93; Ellison v. Raleigh, 89-125; Burke v. Comrs., 148-46; Rhodes v. Love, 153-468; Rogers v. Powell, 174-388—nor to direct state treasurer to pay claims against state, however just and unquestioned, when no appropriation made for it, Garner v. Worth, 122-250—nor to compel state treasurer to pay claim when no warrant is issued for it, Burton v. Furman, 115-166—nor to annul a contract, Printing Co. v. Hoey, 124-794—nor to compel auditor to issue a warrant, Burton v. Furman, 115-166; see Cotten v. Ellis, 52-545—nor to compel presiding officers of two houses of legislature to sign act passed by that body, Scarborough v. Robinson, 81-409—nor to compel county commissioners to induct ineligible persons into office, McNeill v. Somers, 96-467—nor to compel county commissioners to pay salary of county superintendent of health, unless they approve the amount, Halford v. Senter, 169-546; but see section 7067.

867. For money demand returnable at term. In applications for a writ of mandamus when the plaintiff seeks to enforce a money demand, the summons, pleadings and practice are the same as prescribed for civil actions.

Rev., s. 823; Code, s. 623; 1871-2, c. 75, s. 2.

Summons returnable in term time: Ducker v. Venable, 126-447; Rogers v. Jenkins, 98-129; Steele v. Comrs., 70-137. If improperly returned to chambers, should not be dismissed, but transferred to proper docket: Martin v. Clark, 135-178; Jones v. Comrs., 135-218—but transfer waived if not moved for, Ibid. As to what is a money demand, see Ducker v. Venable, 126-447; Coleman v. Coleman, 148-299.

868. For other relief returnable in vacation; issues of fact. When the plaintiff seeks relief other than the enforcement of a money demand, the summons must be made returnable before a judge of the superior court at chambers, or in term at a day specified in the summons, not less than ten days after the service of the summons and complaint upon the defendant; at which time the court, except for good cause shown, shall hear and determine the action, both as to law and fact. However, when an issue of fact is raised by the pleading, it is the duty of the court, upon the motion of either party, to continue the action until the issue of fact can be decided by a jury at the next regular term of the court.

Rev., s. 824; Code, s. 623; 1871-2, c. 75, s. 3.


Art. 40. Quo Warranto

869. Writs of sci. fa. and quo warranto abolished. The writs of scire facias and of quo warranto, and proceedings by information in the nature of quo warranto, are abolished; and the remedies obtainable in those forms may be obtained by civil actions under this article.

Rev., s. 826; Code, s. 603; C. C. P., s. 362; R. C., c. 26, ss. 5, 25.

870. Action by attorney-general. An action may be brought by the attorney-general in the name of the state, upon his own information or upon the complaint of a private party, against the parties offending, in the following cases:

1. When a person usurps, intrudes into, or unlawfully holds or exercises any public office, civil or military, or any franchise within this state, or any office in a corporation created by the authority of this state; or,

2. When a public officer, civil or military, has done or suffered an act which, by law, makes a forfeiture of his office.

3. When any person, natural or corporate, has or claims to have or hold any rights or franchises by reason of a grant or otherwise, in violation of the provisions of the section of article one of the chapter entitled State Lands which declares entries and grants not authorized by that chapter to be void and not to constitute color of title.

Rev., s. 827; Code, s. 607; C. C. P., s. 366; 1911, cc. 195, 201.

For actions in nature of quo warranto against corporations, see Corporations, Art. 8, Dissolution.

For actions by state to forfeit grants, see State Lands, s. 7506.


Cases known as the ‘officeholding cases,’ being contests for office based principally upon the legislative right to abolish an office and recreate it, and thereby oust the incumbent, and defended principally upon the doctrine that an offic holder has a property right in the office: Mial v. Ellington, 134-131 (overruling Hoke v. Henderson, 15-1, on the point that one has property in an office, and all other cases based thereon); Taylor v. Vann, 127-243; White v. Murray, 126-153; Wilson v. Neal, 126-781; Mott v. Griffith, 126-775; Baker v. Hobgood, 126-149; Dalby v. Hancock, 125-325; White v. Hill, 125-194; Gattis v. Griffin, 125-333; McCall v. Zachary, 125-249, 131-466; McCall v. Webb, 125-243; McCall v. Gardner, 125-233; Abbott v. Beddngfield, 125-256; Greene v. Owen, 125-212; Bryan v. Patrick, 124-651; State Prison v. Day, 124-362; Wilson v. Jordan, 124-683; Cunningham v. Sprinkle, 124-640; R. R. v. Dortch, 124-663; Ward v. Elizabeth City, 121-1; Caldwell v. Wilson, 121-468; Wood v. Bellamy, 120-212; Lusk v. Sawyer, 120-225; Miller v. Alexander, 122-721; McDonald v. Mor-


Cases where forfeiture of public office claimed: Caldwell v. Wilson, 121-425; Vann v. Pipkin, 77-408.

Action brought by citizen and taxpayer to try right of one person to hold two offices: Barnhill v. Thompson, 122-493; Foard v. Hall, 111-369; Hines v. Vann, 118-3; Midgett v. Gray, 158-133; s. c., 159-443. What is a usurpation of or intrusion into office hereunder, discussed in Brown v. Turner, 70-93.


871. Action by private person with leave. When application is made to the attorney-general by a private relator to bring such an action, he shall grant leave that it may be brought in the name of the state, upon the relation of such applicant, upon the applicant tendering to the attorney-general satisfactory security to indemnify the state against all costs and expenses which may accrue in consequence of the action.

Rev., s. 828; Code, s. 608; 1874-5, c. 76; 1881, c. 330.

For costs in such action, see Costs, s. 13.

For involuntary dissolution of corporations at the instance of private persons, see Corporations, s. 1185.

The above section allowing prosecution of an action in the name of the state to assert the right of a citizen to a public office is not for that reason unconstitutional: McCall v. Webb, 135-306. The action is brought by the relator as the real party in interest: Jones v. Riggs, 154-281. The fact that the person receiving the highest number of votes is ineligible does not entitle the next highest to the office: State v. Bateman, 162-588.

As to relator in contested election cases, and in other cases where right of office involved, see Houghtalling v. Taylor, 122-141; Barnhill v. Thompson, 122-493; Shannonhouse v. Withers, 121-376; Hines v. Vann, 118-3; Foard v. Hall, 111-369; Saunders v. Gatling, 81-298, and cases cited; Tuck v. Hunt, 73-24; Tate v. Morehead, 65-681; Loftin v. Sowers, 65-251—in action to try title of person holding two offices at one time, Barnhill v. Thompson, 122-493; Midgett v. Gray, 158-133; s. c., 159-443—in action to vacate a charter, Attorney-General v. R. R., 134-481—in action to vacate an oyster entry, Blount v. Simmons, 120-19.

Leave of attorney-general is a necessary requisite for relator to sue: Midgett v. Gray, 158-133; s. c., 159-443. How such leave may be shown: Echerd v. Viele, 164-122. As to when indemnifying bond may be filed and consent to bring action secured: Shannonhouse v. Withers, 121-376. Effect of judgment for relator: Burke v. Jenkins, 148-25.

Case merely referring to section: Blount v. Simmons, 120-20.

872. Solvent sureties required. The attorney-general, before granting leave to a private relator to bring a suit to try the title to an office, may require two sureties to the bond required by law to be filed to indemnify the state against
costs and expenses, and require such sureties to justify, and may require such proof and evidence of the solvency of the sureties as is satisfactory to him.

Rev., s. 829; 1901, c. 595, s. 2.

See Midgett v. Gray, 158-133; s. c., 159-443.

873. Leave withdrawn and action dismissed for insufficient bond. When the attorney-general has granted leave to a private relator to bring an action in the name of the state to try the title to an office, and it afterwards is shown to the satisfaction of the attorney-general that the bond filed by the private relator is insufficient, or that the sureties are insolvent, the attorney-general may recall and revoke such leave, and upon a certificate of the withdrawal and revocation by the attorney-general to the clerk of the court of the county where the action is pending, it is the duty of the presiding judge, upon motion of the defendant, to dismiss the action.

Rev., s. 830; 1891, c. 595.

See Midgett v. Gray, 158-133; s. c., 159-443.

874. Arrest and bail of defendant usurping office. When action is brought against a person for usurping an office, the attorney-general, in addition to the statement of the cause of action, may set forth in the complaint the name of the person rightfully entitled to the office, with a statement of his right thereto; and in such case, upon proof by affidavit that the defendant has received fees or emoluments belonging to and by means of his usurpation of the office, an order shall be granted by a judge of the superior court for the arrest of the defendant, and holding him to bail; and thereupon he shall be arrested and held to bail in the manner, and with the same effect, and subject to the same rights and liabilities, as in other civil actions where the defendant is subject to arrest.

Rev., s. 831; Code, s. 609; C. C. P., s. 369; 1883, c. 102.


875. Several claims tried in one action. Where several persons claim to be entitled to the same office or franchise, one action may be brought against all of them, in order to try their respective rights to the office or franchise.

Rev., s. 832; Code, s. 614; C. C. P., s. 374.

Objection of misjoinder sustained in Cromartie v. Parker, 121-198.

876. Trials expedited. All actions to try the title or right to any state, county or municipal office stand for trial at the return term of the summons, if a copy of the complaint was served with the summons at least thirty days before the return day thereof; and it is the duty of the judges to expedite the trial of these actions, and to give them precedence over all others, civil or criminal. It is unlawful to appropriate any public funds to the payment of counsel fees in any such action.

Rev., s. 833; Code, s. 616; 1901, c. 42; 1874-5, c. 173.

Section cited in Graded School v. McDowell, 157-316.

877. Time for bringing action. All actions brought by a private relator, upon the leave of the attorney-general, to try the title to an office must be brought,
and a copy of the complaint served on the defendant, within ninety days after his induction into the office to which the title is to be tried; and when it appears from the papers in the cause, or is otherwise shown to the satisfaction of the court, that the summons and complaint have not been served within ninety days, it is the duty of the judge upon motion of defendant to dismiss the action at any time before the trial, at the cost of the plaintiff.

Rey., s. 834; 1901, c. 519; 1903, c. 556.

This remedy does not apply where defendant has held the office more than ninety days before plaintiff’s cause of action accrued, or where notice cannot be given: Rhodes v. Love, 153-468.

878. Defendant’s undertaking before answer. Before the defendant may answer or demur to the complaint he must execute and file in the superior court clerk’s office of the county wherein the suit is pending, an undertaking, with good and sufficient surety, in the sum of two hundred dollars, which may be increased from time to time in the discretion of the judge, to be void upon condition that the defendant pays to the plaintiff all such costs and damages, including damages for the loss of such fees and emoluments as may or ought to have come into the hands of the defendant, as the plaintiff may recover.

Rey., s. 835; 1895, c. 105.

Section cited in Graded School v. McDowell, 157-316.

879. Possession of office not disturbed pending trial. In any civil action pending in any of the courts of this state in which the title to an office is involved, the defendant being in the possession of the office and discharging the duties thereof shall continue therein pending the action, and no judge shall make a restraining order interfering with or enjoining such officer in the premises. The officer shall, notwithstanding any such order, continue to exercise the duties of the office pending the litigation, and receive the emoluments thereof.

Rey., s. 836; 1899, c. 33.

Section cited in Rogers v. Powell, 174-388.

880. Judgment by default and inquiry on failure of defendant to give bond. At any time after a duly verified complaint is filed alleging facts sufficient to entitle plaintiff to the office, whether this complaint is filed at the beginning of the action or later, the plaintiff may, upon ten days notice to the defendant or his attorney of record, move before the judge resident in or riding the district, at chambers, to require the defendant to give the undertaking specified in second section preceding. It is the duty of the judge to require the defendant to give the undertaking within ten days, and if it is not so given, the judge shall render judgment in favor of plaintiff and against defendant for the recovery of the office and the costs, and a judgment by default and inquiry to be executed at a term for damages, including loss of fees and salary. Upon the filing of the judgment for the recovery of such office with the clerk, it is his duty to issue and the sheriff’s duty to serve the necessary process to put the plaintiff into possession of the office. If the defendant shall give the undertaking, the court, if judgment is rendered for plaintiff, shall render judgment against the defendant and his sureties for costs and damages, including loss of fees and salary. Nothing herein prevents the judge’s extending, for cause, the time in which to give the undertaking.

Rey., s. 837; 1899, c. 49; 1895, c. 105, s. 2.
881. Service of summons and complaint. The service of the summons and complaint as hereinbefore provided may be made by leaving a copy at the last residence or business office of the defendant or defendants, and service so made shall be deemed a legal service.
Rev., s. 838; 1899, c. 126.

882. Judgment in such actions. In every such case judgment shall be rendered upon the right of the defendant, and also upon the right of the party alleged to be entitled, or only upon the right of the defendant, as justice requires. When the defendant, whether a natural person or a corporation, against whom the action has been brought, is adjudged guilty of usurping or intruding into, or unlawfully holding or exercising any office, franchise or privilege, judgment shall be rendered that the defendant be excluded from such office, franchise or privilege, and also that the plaintiff recover costs against him. The court may also, in its discretion, fine the defendant a sum not exceeding two thousand dollars.
Rev., ss. 839, 840; Code, ss. 610, 615; R. C., c. 95; C. C. P., ss. 370, 375; Const., Art IX, s. 5.

Judgment rendered, how, when action brought by attorney-general on his own information and not on behalf of contestant: Saunders v. Gatling, 81-298; People v. Hilliard, 72-169. A judgment for relator compels his admission to the office, and if he fails to give the official bond he may be ousted by application to revoke the judgment: Burke v. Comrs., 148-46.
Section referred to in State v. Ballard, 122-1028.

883. Mandamus to aid relator. In any civil action brought to try the title or right to hold any office, when the judgment of the court is in favor of the relator in the action, it is the duty of the court to issue a writ of mandamus or such other process as is necessary and proper to carry the judgment into effect, and to induce the party entitled into office.
Rev., s. 841; 1885, c. 406, s. 1.

See decision rendered prior to this enactment in Hannon v. Comrs., 89-125. After judgment in favor of relator a mandamus will issue to induce him into the office: Rhodes v. Love, 153-468.

884. Appeal; bonds of parties. No appeal by the defendant to the supreme court from the judgment of the superior court in such action shall stay the execution of the judgment, unless a justified undertaking is executed on the part of the appellant by one or more sureties, in a sum to be fixed by the court, conditioned that the appellant will pay to the party entitled to the same the salary, fees, emoluments and all moneys whatsoever received by the appellant by virtue or under color of the office. In no event shall the judgment be executed pending appeal, unless a justified undertaking is executed on the part of the appellee by one or more persons in a sum to be fixed by the court, conditioned that the appellee will pay to the party entitled to the same the salary, fees, emoluments and all moneys whatsoever received by the appellee by virtue or under color of office during his occupancy thereof.
Rev., s. 842; 1885, c. 406, s. 2.

See decision prior to this enactment in Hannon v. Comrs., 89-125.

885. Relator inducted into office; duty and damages. If the judgment is rendered in favor of the person alleged to be entitled, he shall be entitled, after taking the oath of office and executing such official bond as may be required by
law, to take upon himself the execution of the office. It is his duty, immediately thereafter, to demand of the defendant in the action all the books and papers in his custody, or within his power, belonging to the office from which he has been excluded. He may then recover by action the damages which he has sustained by reason of the usurpation by the defendant of the office.

Rev., ss. 843, 844; Code, ss. 611, 613; C. C. P., ss. 371, 373.

Where relator had been appointed and qualified, supreme court decision in his favor, upon being filed, ex proprio vigore places him in possession: Caldwell v. Wilson, 121-480.

The judgment in a proceeding to recover possession of an usurped office is self-executing, and operates itself as ouster of defendant, requiring no further and final process to render it effectual: Hannon v. Comrs., 89-124. Section cited in Rhodes v. Love, 153-468. Judgment in favor of one claiming office lays foundation for action for damages for time office has been wrongfully withheld: McCall v. Webb, 126-760, 135-361; Swain v. McRae, 80-113; Jones v. Jones, 80-127; Howerton v. Tate, 70-161—and failure to get judgment in quo warranto for fees and salary is a bar to a new and independent action for such fees and salary, McCall v. Webb, 135-356; Graded School v. McDowell, 157-316.

886. Refusal to surrender official papers misdemeanor. If a person against whom a judgment has been rendered in an action brought to recover a public office shall fail or refuse to turn over, on demand, to the person adjudged to be entitled to such office, all papers, documents and books belonging to such office, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor.

Rev., ss. 3601; Code, s. 612; C. C. P., 372.

887. Action to recover property forfeited for state. When any property, real or personal, is forfeited to the state, or to any officer for its use, an action for the recovery of such property, alleging the grounds of the forfeiture, may be brought by the proper officer in any superior court.

Rev., s. 845; Code, s. 621; C. C. P., s. 381.

Art. 41. Waste

888. Remedy and judgment. Wrongs, remediable by the old action of waste, are subjects of action as other wrongs; and the judgment may be for damages, forfeiture of the estate of the party offending, and eviction from the premises.

Rev., s. 853; Code, s. 624; C. C. P., s. 383.


889. For and against whom action lies. In all cases of waste, an action lies in the superior court at the instance of him in whom the right is, against all persons
committing the waste, as well tenant for term of life as tenant for term of years and guardians.

Rev., s. 854; Code, s. 625; R. C., c. 116, s. 1; 52 Hen. III, c. 23; 6 Edw. I, c. 5; 20 Edw. I, st. 2; 11 Hen. VI, c. 5.


890. Tenant in possession liable. Where a tenant for life or years grants his estate to another, and still continues in the possession of the lands, tenements, or hereditaments, an action lies against the said tenant for life or years.

Rev., s. 855; Code, s. 626; R. C., c. 116, s. 2; 11 Hen. VI, c. 5.

891. Action by tenant against cotenant. Where a joint tenant or a tenant in common commits waste, an action lies against him at the instance of his cotenant or joint tenant.

Rev., s. 856; Code, s. 627; R. C., c. 116, s. 4; 13 Edw. I, c. 22.

Under this section one tenant in common may sue his cotenant for cutting crossties and hauling them away: Hinson v. Hinson, 120-400—and since right to sue carries with it right to restrain, one tenant can restrain his cotenant, Morrison v. Morrison, 122-598. As to what is waste as between tenants in common for which action can be brought, see Darden v. Cowper, 52-210; Smith v. Sharpe, 44-91; Walling v. Burroughs, 43-60; Vick v. Tripp, 153-90.

892. Action by heirs. Every heir may bring action for waste committed on lands, tenements, or hereditaments of his own inheritance, as well in the time of his ancestor as in his own.

Rev., s. 857; Code, s. 628; R. C., c. 116, s. 5; 6 Edw. I, c. 5; 11 Hen. VI, c. 5; 20 Edw. I, st. 2.

In a suit by widow against heirs to recover payments allotted to her as dower and made charge on land, heirs cannot set up by way of counterclaim damages for waste committed by widow, but must proceed under statute: Hybart v. Jones, 130-227.

893. Judgment for treble damages and possession. In all cases of waste, when judgment is against the defendant, the court may give judgment for treble the amount of the damages assessed by the jury, and also that the plaintiff recover the place wasted, if the damages are not paid on or before a day to be named in the judgment.

Rev., s. 858; Code, s. 629; R. C., c. 116, s. 3; 6 Edw. I, c. 5; 20 Edw. I, st. 2.

Judgments according to this section: Hybart v. Jones, 130-227; Sherrill v. Connor, 107-543. Not error to render judgment for damages merely, and not also for place wasted: Bright v. Wilson, 1-251. As to waste by plaintiff set up as counterclaim, see Hybart v. Jones, 130-227.
894. Remedy for nuisance. Injuries remediable by the old writ of nuisance are subjects of action as other injuries; and in such action there may be judgment for damages, or for the removal of the nuisance, or both.

Rev., s. 825; Code, s. 630; C. C. P., s. 387.


SUBCHAPTER XV. INCIDENTAL PROCEDURE IN CIVIL ACTIONS

Art. 43. Compromise

895. By agreement receipt of less sum is discharge. In all claims, or money demands, of whatever kind, and howsoever due, where an agreement is made and accepted for a less amount than that demanded or claimed to be due, in satisfaction thereof, the payment of the less amount according to such agreement in compromise of the whole is a full and complete discharge of the same.

Rev., s. 859; Code, s. 574; 1874-5, c. 178.

This section constitutional: Koonce v. Russell, 103-179. A compromise made since this enactment is presumed to have been made with reference thereto: Ibid. The payment of a less amount in accordance with agreement in compromise of whole is a full discharge: York v. Westall, 143-276; Wittkowsky v. Baruch, 127-313; Kerr v. Sanders, 122-655; Pruden v. R. R., 121-509; Petit v. Woodlief, 115-120; Jones v. Mizell, 104-10; Koonce v. Russell, 103-179; Tiddy v. Harris, 101-593—and a contract to compromise at certain figures is enforceable, Boykin v. Buie, 109-501. As to certain agreements of compromise being within statute of frauds, see York v. Westall, 143-276. Where agreement of compromise contains condition to be performed by plaintiff before payment, failure of defendant to pay does not invalidate compromise, plaintiff having failed to comply with condition: Ramsey v. Browder, 136-251. Agreement of compromise by telegram cannot be altered by creditor: Pruden v. R. R., 121-509. Where plaintiff agreed to accept $50 in compromise of what he figured was a $54 debt, but afterward found debt was larger, held no compromise except of $54: Holden v. Warren, 118-327. Where claim for damages compromised by defendant primarily liable it enures to benefit of one secondarily liable: Brown v. Louisburg, 126-701. Where there was an agreement to compromise a charge upon land, but defendant failed to comply, the debt did not become a personal one, but still remained a charge: Hunt v. Wheeler, 116-422. As to compromise of municipal debt, see Bank v. Comrs., 116-339. Where debtor pays a sum supposed by him to be a balance due on a bond, but creditor simply says he will credit on bond, it is no compromise: King v. Phillips, 94-555. Where check for less amount than due was marked "in full for services," when cashed it is a settlement in full: Kerr v. Sanders, 122-635; Cline v. Rudisail, 126-523; Petit v. Woodlief, 115-120—and creditor cannot alter the matter by writing on check "accepted for one month's services," Ibid.; also Pruden v. R. R., 121-509; Long v. Miller, 93-233.

The amount paid must be accepted as offered; it is not conclusive, but the intention of the parties is a question for the jury: Mercer v. Lumber Co., 173-49; Aydlett v. Brown, 153-334; Armstrong v. Lonon, 149-434; Supply Co. v. Dowd, 146-191; Drewry-Hughes Co. v. Davis, 151-295. There must be a disputed claim: Rosser v. Bynum, 168-340. When the amount
896. Tender of judgment. The defendant, at any time before the trial or verdict, may serve upon the plaintiff an offer in writing to allow judgment to be taken against him for the sum or property, or to the effect therein specified, with costs. If the plaintiff accepts the offer, and gives notice thereof in writing within ten days, he may file the summons, complaint, and offer, with an affidavit of notice of acceptance, and the clerk must thereupon enter judgment accordingly. If the notice of acceptance is not given, the offer is deemed withdrawn, and cannot be given in evidence; and if the plaintiff fails to obtain a more favorable judgment he cannot recover costs, but must pay the defendant's costs from the time of the offer. If the defendant accepts the offer, and gives notice thereof in writing within ten days, he may enter judgment as above for the amount specified, if the offer entitles him to judgment, or if the amount specified in the offer is allowed him in the trial of the action. If the notice of acceptance is not given, the offer is deemed withdrawn, and cannot be given in evidence; and if the defendant fails to recover a more favorable judgment, or to establish his counterclaim for a greater amount than is specified in the offer, he cannot recover costs, but must pay the plaintiff's costs from the time of the offer.

Rev., s. 860; Code, s. 573; C. C. P., s. 328.

Money paid into court as a tender, if taken out by plaintiff, is a settlement of the debt, he having accepted same upon conditions and terms annexed: Cline v. Rudisill, 126-523. Tender by tenant of rent accrued after termination of lease does not preclude landlord from recovering possession: Vanderford v. Foreman, 129-217. Where plaintiff recovers no more than the tender, he should be taxed with costs: Cows v. Assurance Society, 170-386; Phillips v. Little, 147-282; Pollock v. Warwick, 104-638; see Smith v. B. and L. Assn., 119-256, and cases cited; Russ v. Brown, 113-227. As to tender in action for conversion of personal property, see Stephens v. Koonce, 103-266. Offer of compromise not accepted cannot be given in evidence: Grocery Co. v. Taylor, 162-307; Hughes v. Boone, 102-137. A tender hereunder must be made by all the defendants or by their common attorney: Williamson v. Canal Co., 84-629. The tender must be in writing and signed by the party: Medicine Co. v. Davenport, 163-294. For tender of judgment in justice's court, see section 1500, Rule 15. Where judgment was rendered against two defendants in justice's court and one appealed, and in superior court tendered judgment for less than justice's judgment but more than was recovered in superior court, plaintiff is entitled to costs: Wyatt v. Wilson, 152-276.

897. Conditional tender of judgment for damages. In an action arising on contract, the defendant may, with his answer, serve upon the plaintiff an offer in writing, that if he fails in his defense, the damages be assessed at a specified sum; and if the plaintiff signifies his acceptance thereof in writing, ten days before the trial, and on the trial has a verdict, the damages shall be assessed
accordingly. If the plaintiff does not accept the offer, he must prove his damages, as if it had not been made, and may not introduce it in evidence. If the damages assessed in his favor do not exceed the sum mentioned in the offer, the defendant shall recover his expenses incurred in consequence of any necessary preparation or defense in respect to the question of damages. This expense shall be ascertained at the trial.

Rev., ss. 861, 862; Code, ss. 575, 576; C. C. P., ss. 329, 330.

A tender will not aid a defective demurrer; tender may accompany an answer or reply to counterclaim: Hall v. Tel. Co., 139-373.

In an action for damages, an agreement that damages be placed at a certain amount if plaintiff recover, was not a compromise hereunder: Garrett v. Pegram, 120-288. As to costs, see section 896.

898. Disclaimer of title in trespass; tender of judgment. In actions of trespass upon real estate, the defendant in his answer may disclaim any title or claim to the lands on which the trespass is alleged by the complaint to be done, may allege that the trespass was by negligence or involuntary, and may make a tender or offer of sufficient amends for the trespass. If the plaintiff controverts such answer or a part thereof, and at the trial verdict is found for the defendant, or if the plaintiff is nonsuited, he is barred from the said action and all other suits concerning the same.

Rev., s. 863; Code, s. 577; Rev. Code, c. 31, s. 79; 1715, c. 2, s. 7.

Disclaimer should be filed in the beginning, and not as an admission in the progress of the trial: Swain v. Clemmons, 175-240. Case of involuntary trespass on account of ignorance of boundary: Blackburn v. Bowman, 46-441.

ART. 44. EXAMINATION OF PARTIES

899. Action for discovery abolished. No action to obtain discovery under oath, in aid of the prosecution or defense of another action, shall be allowed, nor shall any examination of a party be had on behalf of the adverse party, except in the manner prescribed by this article.

Rev., s. 864; Code, s. 579; C. C. P., s. 332.

This and the following sections of this article take the place of the old bill of discovery: Phillips v. Land Co., 174-542; Helms v. Green, 105-251; Tobacco Co. v. Tobacco Co., 144-369; Holt v. Warehouse Co., 116-490; Dunn v. Johnson, 115-258; Fertilizer Co. v. Taylor, 112-141; Hudson v. Jordan, 108-13; Coates v. Wilkes, 92-376. Section only authorizes examination of parties or those interested in action: Strudwick v. Broadnax, 83-401; but as to corporations, see next section. Where venue changed, pending removal, these proceedings can be had in either county: Comrs. v. Lemly, 85-341. For inspection of documents, see section 1823.

900. Adverse party examined. A party to an action may be examined as a witness at the instance of any adverse party, and for that purpose may be compelled, in the same manner and subject to the same rules of examination as any other witness, to testify, either at the trial or conditionally or upon commission. Where a corporation is a party to the action, this examination may be made of any of its officers or agents.

Rev., s. 865; Code, s. 589; C. C. P., s. 333; 1907, c. 799.

As to examining officers and employees of corporations, see Tobacco Co. v. Tobacco Co., 144-369 (notice the amendment of 1907, c. 799); Holt v. Warehouse Co., 116-480—and examining books of corporations, see Holt v. Warehouse Co., 116-480. See cases cited under section 901.
901. Before trial in his own county. The examination, instead of being had at the trial, as provided in the preceding section, may be had at any time before the trial, at the option of the party claiming it, before a judge, commissioner duly appointed to take depositions, or clerk of the court, on a previous notice to the party to be examined, and any other adverse party, of at least five days, unless for good cause shown the judge or court orders otherwise.

Rev., s. 866; Code, s. 581; 1893, c. 114; C. C. P., s. 334; 1899, c. 65, s. 1.

The facts which make it necessary to resort to the preliminary examination should be set forth by affidavit unless they appear of record: Bailey v. Matthews, 156-78. Preliminary examination may be had before complaint filed, if it appears to be necessary to enable the plaintiff to file his complaint: Smith v. Wooding, 177-546; Fields v. Coleman, 160-11; Holt v. Warehouse Co., 116-480. The examination cannot be had until the action is commenced, and the motion must be before the court in which the action is pending: Vyne v. Fogle Bros., 176-351.

No leave of court necessary to entitle plaintiff to examine defendant or party in interest: Vann v. Lawrence, 111-32. The right to examine the adverse party before trial is conferred by this section, and there is an appeal from its denial: Cartwright v. R. R., 176-36. Appeal does not lie from an order made for examination or a refusal to discharge order: Clark v. Peebles, 122-163; Holt v. Warehouse Co., 116-480—but see Ward v. Martin, 175-287—or from order directing examination to proceed, Vann v. Lawrence, 111-32. Examination of defendant filed in record cannot be taken as a part of answer for purpose of passing upon demurrer: Whitaker v. Jenkins, 138-476. Plaintiff does not make defendant his witness by examining him hereunder: Coates v. Wilkes, 92-376; Shober v. Wheeler, 113-370.

902. Compelling attendance of party for examination before trial. The party to be examined, as provided in the preceding section, may be compelled to attend in the same manner as a witness who is to be examined conditionally; but he shall not be compelled to attend in any county other than that of his residence or where he may be served with a summons for his attendance. The examination shall be taken and filmed by the judge, clerk or commissioner, as in case of witnesses examined conditionally, and may be read by either party on the trial.

Rev., ss. 806, 867; Code, ss. 581, 582; C. C. P., ss. 334, 335; 1899, c. 65, s. 2.

Notice of motion made at a regular term is not required, since parties are fixed with notice of proceedings in term: Jones v. Jones, 173-279; Hardware Co. v. Banking Co., 169-744; Patrick v. Dunn, 162-19. The party is subject to examination in the county of his residence: Bailey v. Matthews, 156-78. Where, by assent of defendant, order was made for examination outside of county, he cannot withdraw his assent and refuse to answer; his refusal puts him in contempt: Fertilizer Co. v. Taylor, 112-141; Ledbetter v. Pinner, 120-437.

To claim privilege against self-crimination the party examined must show that the evidence would necessarily tend to criminate him, or claim the privilege during examination: Ward v. Martin, 175-287; Bailey v. Matthews, 156-78. The claim of privilege must be by the party and on oath: Ward v. Martin, 175-287.


903. Party's refusal to testify; penalty. If a party refuses to attend and testify, as provided in the preceding sections, he may be punished as for a contempt, and his pleadings may be stricken out.

Rev., s. 869; Code, s. 584; C. C. P., s. 337.

904. Rebuttal of party's testimony. The examination of the party thus taken may be rebutted by adverse testimony.

Rev., s. 868; Code, s. 583; C. C. P., s. 336.

Plaintiff can rebut defendant's deposition on trial: Hudson v. Jordan, 108-13; Helms v. Green, 105-261. As to cross-examination and impeachment of adversary, see Coates v. Wilkes, 92-376.

905. Irresponsive answers may be met by party's own testimony. A party examined by an adverse party, as provided in this article, may be examined in his own behalf, subject to the same rules of examination as other witnesses. But if he testifies to any new matter, not responsive to the inquiries put to him by the adverse party, or necessary to explain or qualify his answers thereto or to discharge himself when his answers would charge himself, the adverse party may offer himself and must be received as a witness in his own behalf in respect to the new matter, subject to the same rules of examination as other witnesses.

Rev., s. 870; Code, ss. 588, 585; C. C. P., ss. 336, 338.

906. Real party in interest examined. A person for whose immediate benefit the action is prosecuted or defended, though not a party to the action, may be examined as a witness, in the same manner, and subject to the same rules of examination, as if he was named as a party.

Rev., s. 871; Code, s. 586; C. C. P., s. 339.

Section authorizes examination of parties only or of those interested in the action: Strudwick v. Brodnax, 83-401; as to agent, etc., of corporations, see section 900.

907. Examination of coplaintiff or codefendant. A party may be examined on behalf of his coplaintiff or codefendant as to any matter in which he is not jointly interested or liable with such coplaintiff or codefendant, and as to which a separate and not joint verdict or judgment can be rendered. He may be compelled to attend in the same manner as at the instance of an adverse party; but the examination thus taken cannot be used in behalf of the party examined. When one of several plaintiffs or defendants who are joint contractors, or are united in interest, is examined by the adverse party, the other of such plaintiffs or defendants may offer himself, and must be received, as a witness to the same cause of action or defense.

Rev., s. 872; Code, s. 587; C. C. P., s. 340.

For production of writings, see section 1823 et seq. See Penny v. Brink, 75-68.

Art. 45. Motions and Orders

908. Definition of order. Every direction of a court or judge, made or entered in writing, and not included in a judgment, is an order.

Rev., s. 873; Code, s. 594; C. C. P., ss. 344, 345.

909. Motions; when and where made. An application for an order is a motion. Motions may be made to a clerk of a superior court, or to a judge out of court, except for a new trial on the merits. Motions must be made within the district in which the action is triable. A motion to vacate or modify a provisional remedy, and an appeal from an order allowing a provisional remedy, have preference over all other motions.

Rev., s. 874; Code, s. 594; C. C. P., ss. 344, 345.
Motions which do not involve a substantial right, and the decision of which is not subject to appeal, may be renewed as subsequent events require: Allison v. Whittier, 101-490; Sanderson v. Daily, 83-67—but decision on motions from which appeals might have been taken, but which were not taken, are res judicata, and motion cannot be renewed, Sanderson v. Daily, 83-67; Henry v. Hilliard, 120-479; Allison v. Whittier, 101-490; Moore v. Grant, 92-316; Roulhac v. Brown, 87-1; Mabry v. Henry, 83-298; Jones v. Thorne, 80-72; but see Moore v. Moore, 131-371—but can be renewed before proper judge where first made before improper judge, Bank v. Wilson, 80-200. Party consenting to hearing of motion at chambers cannot in supreme court object that it was not heard at term: Gatewood v. Leak, 99-363. Except by consent, a motion other than a motion for an ancillary order or provisional remedy cannot be heard out of the county: Parker v. McPhail, 112-502; Moore v. Moore, 131-372, 130-334; Henry v. Hilliard, 112-479; Skinner v. Terry, 107-103; McNeill v. Hodges, 99-248—and the consent necessary to hear outside must affirmatively appear of record, Godwin v. Monds, 101-354. A motion in supreme court must be made in writing: Brafford v. Reed, 124-346—and notice of ten days must be given the adverse party, Herndon v. R. R., 121-498. The judge has the power to vacate or modify orders made in a cause at any time before final judgment: Welch v. Kingsland, 89-179. A motion to set aside a verdict cannot be granted at the succeeding term unless the parties have consented to its continuance: Clothing Co. v. Bagley, 147-37. Form in which a written motion should be made: Hartsfield v. Bryan, 177-166. The judge cannot hear motions or other matters outside of the court-room except such as are cognizable at chambers: May v. Ins. Co., 172-795.

910. Affidavit for or against, compelled. When a party intends to make or oppose a motion in a court of record, and it is necessary for him to have the affidavit of any person who has refused to make it, the court may, by order, appoint a referee to take the affidavit or deposition of such person. The person may be subpoenaed and compelled to attend and make an affidavit before such referee, as before a referee to whom an issue is referred for trial.

Rev., s. 875; Code, s. 594; C. C. P., ss. 344, 345.
The reference under this section is within the discretion of the court: In re Brown, 168-417.

911. Motions determined in ten days. When a motion is made in a cause or proceeding in any of the courts to obtain an injunction order, order of arrest, or warrant of attachment, granted in any such case or proceeding, or to vacate or modify the same, it is the duty of the judge before whom the motion is made to render his decision within ten days after the day on which the motion was submitted to him for decision.

Rev., s. 876; Code, s. 594; C. C. P., ss. 344, 345.

912. Notice of motion. When notice of a motion is necessary, it must be served ten days before the time appointed for the hearing; but the court or judge may, by an order to show cause, prescribe a shorter time.

Rev., s. 877; Code, s. 595; C. C. P., s. 346.
Notice is necessary in all proceedings had before clerk: Blue v. Blue, 79-69—in appeals taken from justice's court when not taken at trial, State v. Johnson, 109-852—to subject administrator personally, when in an accounting assets are found and there is a return of nulla bona thereon, McDowell v. Asbury, 66-444—before granting injunction staying execution on judgment, Faison v. McIlwaine, 72-312—before hearing motion to set aside judgment or order, Fisher v. Mining Co., 105-123.
A person made a party to an action and upon whom service of summons has been made is fixed with notice of all motions, orders and decrees and all that transpires in the conduct of the case of which record is made: Spencer v. Credle, 102-68; Sparrow v. Davidson College, 77-35; Hemphill v. Moore, 104-379; Stith v. Jones, 119-428; Ferrell v. Hales, 119-199; Zimmerman v. Zimmerman, 113-432; Coor v. Smith, 107-430; Wilson v. Pearson, 102-290; Williams v. Whiting, 94-481; Stancill v. Gay, 92-455; University v. Lassiter, 83-38—but not of 392
motions and orders made out of term, of which notice must be given, Harper v. Sugg, 111-324; Coor v. Smith, 107-431; Allison v. Whittler, 101-490; Branch v. Walker, 92-87. Ten days is the time fixed by statute for notice, but if no time is fixed a reasonable time is allowed: Bank v. Hotel Co., 147-594. A party is fixed with notice of motions made in term; if made out of term, ten days notice is required, but the judge may shorten the time: Jones v. Jones, 173-279.

913. Orders without notice, vacated. An order made out of court, without notice to the adverse party, may be vacated or modified without notice by the judge who made it, or may be vacated or modified on notice, in the manner in which other motions are made.


ART. 46. NOTICES

914. Form and service. All notices must be in writing, and notices and other papers may be served on the party or his attorney personally, where not otherwise provided in this chapter.

Rev., ss. 578, 579; Code, s. 597; C. C. P., ss. 349, 353. For statute against service on Sunday, see Sundays and Holidays, s. 3958.

Contents of notices generally: Allen v. Strickland, 100-225. Must be in writing: Marion v. Tilley, 119-473; Allen v. Strickland, 100-225—but this seems to have reference only to notices in judicial proceedings, State v. Telfair, 130-645; Martin v. Buffaloe, 128-305. Notice to surety on indemnity bond of sheriff that sheriff has been sued need not be in writing: Martin v. Buffaloe, 128-305—nor need overseer's notice to hands to work public roads, State v. Telfair, 130-645.


915. Service upon attorney. Notice upon an attorney may be served during his absence from his office, by leaving a copy of the paper with his clerk, or a person having charge of the office; or, when there is no person in the office, by leaving it, between the hours of six a.m. and nine p.m., in a conspicuous place in the office; or, if it is not open so as to admit of such service, then by leaving it at the attorney's residence with some person of suitable age and discretion.

Rev., s. 889; Code, s. 597; C. C. P., ss. 349, 353.
Notice to attorney is notice to client: Ladd v. Teague, 126-549; Banking Co. v. Walker, 121-116; Hubert v. Douglas, 94-122—and an attorney is still an attorney until court releases him or until judgment is satisfied, Ladd v. Teague, 126-544; Branch v. Walker, 92-87. Notice of motion to set aside a judgment may be properly served on attorney of record of opposing party: Branch v. Walker, 92-87.

916. Service upon a party. Notice upon a party may be served by leaving a copy of the paper at his residence, between the hours of six a.m. and nine p.m., with some person of suitable age and discretion.

Rev., s. 881; Code, s. 597; C. C. P., ss. 349, 353.


917. Service by publication. Notice upon a person who cannot be found after due diligence, or who is not a resident of this state, may be served by its publication once a week for four successive weeks in a newspaper published in the county from which the notice is issued; and if no newspaper is published therein, then in some newspaper published within the judicial district; and the proof of service is the same as is required by law in the case of service of summons by publication.

Rev., s. 882; Code, s. 597; C. C. P., ss. 349, 353.

In Buncombe County, orders directing publication of notices, orders or proceedings in that county must specify the newspaper in which publication is to be made, and publication in any other paper is not legal and sufficient. See Rev., s. 883; 1905, c. 438.

See sections 484, 486. The time above designated is in lieu of the ten days personal notice: Guilford v. Georgia Co., 109-310.

918. Service by telephone on witnesses and jurors. Sheriffs, constables and other officers charged with the service of such process may serve subpoenas and summonses for jurors by telephone, and such service shall be valid and binding on the person served. When such process is served by telephone, the return of the officer serving it shall state it is served by telephone.

1915, c. 48.

919. Subpoena, service and signature. Service of a subpoena for witnesses may be made by a sheriff, coroner or constable, and proved by the return of such officer, or the service may be made by any person not a party to the action, and proved by his oath. A subpoena for witnesses need not be signed by the clerk of the court, and is sufficient if subscribed by the party or by his attorney.

Rev., s. 884; Code, s. 597; C. C. P., ss. 349, 353.

For issuance of subpoenas by clerk, see Evidence, s. 1803.

A subpoena may be served by one not an officer who is not a party to the action and the service proven on his oath: Smith v. Smith, 119-314; State v. Johnson, 109-853.

920. Application of this article. This article does not apply to the service of a summons, or other process (except summonses for jurors, as provided in the second section preceding), or of any paper to bring a party into contempt.

Rev., s. 885; Code, s. 597; C. C. P., ss. 349, 353.

921. Officer's return evidence of service. When a notice issues to the sheriff, his return thereon that the same has been executed is sufficient evidence of its service.

Rev., ss. 886, 1529; Code, s. 940; R. C., c. 31, s. 123; 1799, c. 537.

Art. 47. Time

922. How computed. The time within which an act is to be done, as provided by law, shall be computed by excluding the first and including the last day. If the last day is Sunday, it must be excluded.

Rev., s. 887; Code, s. 906; C. C. P., s. 348.


Sunday not excluded in counting number of days delay of freight: Davis and Hooks v. R. R., 145-207; Branch v. R. R., 77-347; 88-570; Keeter v. R. R., 86-336—or in counting time within which application for rehearing must be filed, Davis and Hooks v. R. R., 145-207, citing Barcroft v. Roberts, 92-249.

923. Computation in publication. The time for publication of legal notices shall be computed so as to exclude the first day of publication and include the day on which the act or event of which notice is given is to happen, or which completes the full period required for publication.

Rev., s. 588; Code, s. 602; C. C. P., s. 359.

See sections 485, 806, 810. See generally: Guilford v. Georgia, 109-310.

924. Advertisement of public sales. When a statute or written instrument stipulates that an advertisement of a sale shall be made for any certain number of weeks, a publication once a week for the number of weeks so indicated is a sufficient compliance with the requirement, unless contrary provision is expressly made by the terms of the instrument.

1909, ch. 794, 875.

CHAPTER 13

CLERK OF SUPERIOR COURT

Art. 1. The Office.
925. Judge of probate abolished; clerk acts as judge.
926. Election; term of office.
927. Clerk's bond.
928. Clerk's bond; approval, acknowledgment and custody.
929. Local modifications as to clerk's bond.
930. Oath of office.
931. Vacancy; judge of district fills.
932. Removal for cause.
933. Office and equipment furnished.
934. Solicitor to examine and report on office.

Art. 2. Deputies.
935. Appointment.
936. Record of appointment and discharge; copies.

Art. 3. Powers and Duties.
938. Powers enumerated.
939. Disqualification to act.
940. Waiver of disqualification.
941. Disqualification unwaived; cause removed or judge acts.
942. Disqualification at time of election; judge acts.
943. Custody of records and property of office.
944. Unperformed duties of outgoing clerk.
945. Location of and attendance at office.
946. Obtaining leave of absence from office.
947. To keep fee bill posted.
948. To furnish blank process, bonds and undertakings.
949. To file papers in proceedings.
950. To keep records of his office; obtaining originals or copies.
951. To endorse date of issuance on process.
952. To keep books; enumeration.
953. To notify commissioners of insolvency of surety company in which county officer bonded.

Art. 4. Reports.
954. List of justices to secretary of state.
955. Criminal statistics to attorney-general.

Art. 5. Money in Hand.
956. Public funds to be reported to county commissioners.
957. Approval, registration, and publication of report.
958. Report compelled by commissioners.
959. Payment to persons entitled.
960. Unclaimed fees of jurors and witnesses paid to school fund.
961. Use by public till claimed.
962. Payment of money for indigent children.

Art. 1. The Office
925. Judge of probate abolished; clerk acts as judge. The office of probate judge is abolished, and the duties heretofore pertaining to clerks of the superior court as judges of probate shall be performed by the clerks of the superior court.
as clerks of said court, and all matters pending before said judges of probate shall be deemed transferred to the clerks of the superior court.

Rev., s. 889; Code, s. 102.

For jurisdiction and general powers of clerk of superior court, see generally sections 397, 403, 752-765, 938. For special duties and powers with respect to different matters, see the chapters with reference to such matters.

Although the office of probate judge is abolished, the powers and jurisdiction of that office are now exercised by the clerks of superior courts—not as the servant or ministerial officer, or acting as and for superior court, but as an independent tribunal of original jurisdiction: Edwards v. Cobb, 95-4.

The duties devolving upon the clerk under the old practice as probate judge are separate and distinct from his duties as clerk of the court: Brittain v. Mull, 91-498, referred to in Helms v. Austin, 116-753. The exercise of judicial powers by 'clerk of court' is the exercise of them by the 'court': Brittain v. Mull, 91-498.

Section referred to in McLaurin v. McLaurin, 106-333.

926. Election; term of office. A clerk of the superior court for each county shall be elected by the qualified voters thereof, at the time and in the manner prescribed by law for the election of members of the general assembly. Clerks of the superior court shall hold office for four years.

Rev., s. 890; Const., Art. IV, ss. 16, 17.

Appointee to fill vacancy holds till next election for members of general assembly: Rodwell v. Rowland, 137-617, overruling Deloatch v. Rogers, 86-358.

927. Clerk's bond. At the first meeting of the board of commissioners of each county after the election or appointment of any clerk of a superior court it is the duty of the clerk to deliver to such commissioners a bond with sufficient sureties, to be approved by them, in a penalty of not less than ten thousand dollars, and not more than fifteen thousand dollars, payable to the state of North Carolina, and with a condition to be void if he shall account for and pay over, according to law, all moneys and effects which have come or may come into his hands, by virtue or color of his office, or under an order or decree of a judge, even though such order or decree be void for want of jurisdiction or other irregularities, and shall diligently preserve and take care of all books, records, papers and property which have come or may come into his possession, by virtue or color of his office, and shall in all things faithfully perform the duties of his office as they are or thereafter shall be prescribed by law.

Rev., s. 295; Code, s. 72; 1899, c. 54, s. 52; 1903, c. 747; 1889, c. 7; 1891, c. 385; 1901, c. 32; C. C. P., s. 137; 1895, cc. 270, 271.

Amounts left with clerk for care of graves under provision of chapter Cemeteries, must be covered by clerk's bond in a surety company. See Cemeteries, s. 5028.


928. Clerk's bond; approval, acknowledgment and custody. The approval of said bond by the board of commissioners, or a majority of them, shall be re-
corded by their clerk. The said bond shall be acknowledged by the parties thereto, or proved by a subscribing witness, before the clerk of said board of commissioners, or their presiding officer, registered in the register’s office in a separate book to be kept by him for the registration of official bonds; and the original, with the approval thereof endorsed, deposited with the register for safe keeping. The like remedies shall be had upon said bond as are or may be given by law on official bonds.

Rev., s. 296; Code, s. 73; C. C. P., s. 138.


929. Local modifications as to clerk’s bond. The bonds of the clerks of the superior court of Carteret and Pamlico counties may be fixed at an amount not less than five thousand dollars, in the discretion of the county commissioners. The clerk of the superior court of Currituck County shall not be required to give bond in a larger penalty than the sum of five thousand dollars, unless the money or funds coming into his hands by order of the court or otherwise, by virtue of his office as clerk, at any time exceed in the aggregate one-half the penalty of his bond. In that case he shall, within twenty days, file with the clerk of the board of commissioners a good and sufficient bond duly executed and justified as required by law, of like condition as already prescribed, and in a penalty double the amount of said funds, though not exceeding ten thousand dollars. This shall not be construed to modify or repeal any provisions of law whereby the county commissioners are authorized at any time to require said clerk to justify or renew his bond whenever necessary.

Rev., s. 295; 1907, c. 103; 1907, c. 990.
930. **Oath of office.** The clerks of the superior court, before entering on the duties of their office, shall take and subscribe before some officer authorized by law to administer an oath, the oaths prescribed by law, and file such oaths with the register of deeds for the county.

Rev., s. 891; Code, s. 74; C. C. P., s. 139.

Acting before qualifying a misdemeanor, see section 4383. For liability on bond, see section 928. Deputy takes same oath of office as clerk: Jackson v. Buchanan, 89-76.

931. **Vacancy; judge of district fills.** 1. *Otherwise than by expiration.* In case the office of clerk of a superior court for a county becomes vacant otherwise than by the expiration of the term, and in case of a failure by the people to elect, the judge of the superior court for the county shall appoint to fill the vacancy until an election can be regularly held.

2. **Failure to qualify.** In case any clerk fails to give bond and qualify as required by law, the presiding officer of the board of commissioners of his county shall immediately inform the resident judge of the judicial district thereof, who shall thereupon declare the office vacant and fill the same, and the appointee shall give bond and qualify.

3. **Resignations.** Any clerk of the superior court may resign his office to the judge of the superior court residing in the district in which is situated the county of which he is clerk, and said judge shall fill the vacancy.

Rev., ss. 892, 893, 895; Const., Art. IV, s. 29; Code, ss. 76, 78; C. C. P., s. 140.

Clerk can give security in lieu of bond, see section 349. See Norfleet v. Staton, 73-546. Appointee to fill vacancy holds until next election of members of general assembly: Rodwell v. Rowland, 137-617, overruling Deloatch v. Rogers, 86-358.

The failure to give bond must be ascertained and declared by commissioners before judge can declare a vacancy: Buckman v. Comrs., 80-121. Court not to interfere with discretion of commissioners in refusing bond tendered: Ibid. Where there are two claimants of a vacant clerkship, judge must act upon the prima facie title and admit the one possessing it, leaving the other to his remedy in quo warranto: Clarke v. Carpenter, 81-309.

932. **Removal for cause.** Upon the conviction of any clerk of the superior court of an infamous crime, or of corruption and malpractice in office, he shall be removed from office, and he shall be disqualified from holding or enjoying any office of honor, trust or profit under this state.

Rev., s. 894; Code, s. 123; 1868-9, c. 201, s. 53.

933. **Office and equipment furnished.** The requisite stationery, records, furniture and filing cases and devices for official use must be furnished to the clerk by the board of commissioners; and to each of such books there must be attached an alphabetical index securely bound in the volume, referring to the entries therein by the page of the book, unless there is a cross-index of such book required by law to be kept. These books must, at all proper times, be open to the inspection of any person.

Rev., s. 896; Code, ss. 82, 84, 113; C. C. P., s. 428.

934. **Solicitor to examine and report on office.** At every regular term of the superior court for the trial of criminal cases the solicitor for the judicial district shall inspect the office of the clerk and report to the court in writing. If
Art. 2. Deputies

935. Appointment. Clerks of the superior court may appoint deputies, who shall take and subscribe the oath prescribed for clerks.

Rev., s. 898; Code, s. 75; R. C., c. 19, s. 15; 1777, c. 115, s. 86.

Deputy clerk can be appointed only in the mode here provided: Shepherd v. Lane, 13-148. Reason for creating the office stated in Miller v. Miller, 89-405. Deputy takes same oath as clerk: Jackson v. Buchanan, 89-76. Authority of deputy ceases upon death of clerk: White v. Hill, 125-200. Deputy may perform all duties of the office except such as are judicial, or where statute provides otherwise: Miller v. Miller, 89-402. He may issue warrant of attachment: Jackson v. Buchanan, 89-74—may issue executions, Miller v. Miller, 89-402—may probate deeds and other conveyances by force of statute, Piland v. Taylor, 113-1; see section 3293. Clerk cannot delegate deputy to discharge judicial functions: Piland v. Taylor, 113-1. The probate of a deed by a deputy is not the act of the principal, but of the deputy, he having statutory authority: Ibid., see section 977. The certificate of a probate of a deed by a deputy clerk is of itself prima facie evidence of the deputy’s appointment and qualification: Piland v. Taylor, 113-1. The acts of a deputy who has not been properly qualified are void: Sudderth v. Smyth, 35-452. A woman cannot be appointed deputy clerk: Bank v. Redwine, 171-559; see, also, State v. Knight, 169-353.

936. Record of appointment and discharge; copies. Each clerk of a superior court shall make a record of the appointment of each deputy he may appoint, on the special proceedings docket of his court, giving the name of such appointee and the date of such appointment, and make a cross-index of the same, and shall furnish to the register of deeds of his county a transcript of such record; and such register of deeds shall record the same in the records of deeds in his office and make a cross-index thereof on the general index in his office. When any such deputy clerk is removed from his office the clerk of the superior court by whom he was appointed shall write on the margin of the record of such appointment in his office, and on the margin of the record of such appointment in the office of the register of deeds, the word “Revoked” and the date of such revocation, and sign his name thereto. A duly certified copy of such appointment and of such revocation, under the hand and official seal of the register of deeds, shall be deemed prima facie evidence of the regularity of such appointment and revocation, and shall be admitted as evidence in all the courts.

Rev., s. 899; 1899, c. 235, s. 3.

937. Responsibility of clerk for deputy’s acts. The several clerks of the superior court shall be held responsible for the acts of their deputies. Deputies shall be subject in all respects to all laws which apply to the clerks.

Rev., s. 900; 1899, c. 235, s. 2.

Clerks are liable for the nonfeasance of a deputy, but deputy is not liable: Coltraine v. McCain, 14-308 (this may be altered by this section). For an unlawful act of deputy committed under color of the office, both clerk and deputy are liable: Coltraine v. McCain, 14-308. Section cited in Bank v. Redwine, 171-559.
ART. 3. POWERS AND DUTIES

938. Powers enumerated. Every clerk has power—
1. To issue subpoenas to compel the attendance of any witness residing or being in the state, or to compel the production of any bond or paper, material to any inquiry pending in his court.
2. To administer oaths and take acknowledgments, whenever necessary, in the exercise of the powers and duties of his office.
   See section 3293.
3. To issue commissions to take the testimony of any witness within or without this state.
   See sections 1813, 1809-1812.
4. To issue citations and orders to show cause to parties in all matters cognizable in his court, and to compel the appearance of such parties.
5. To enforce all lawful orders and decrees, by execution or otherwise, against those who fail to comply therewith or to execute lawful process. Process may be issued by the clerk, to be executed in any county of the state, and to be returned before him.
   See sections 664, 666, 669, 675; also sections as to the different forms of process of the court.
6. To exemplify, under seal of his court, all transcripts of deeds, papers or proceedings therein, which shall be received in evidence in all the courts of the state.
   See section 1779.
7. To preserve order in his court and to punish contempts.
   See In re Patterson, 99-418.
8. To adjourn any proceeding pending before him from time to time.
9. To open, vacate, modify, set aside, or enter as of a former time, decrees or orders of his court, in the same manner as courts of general jurisdiction.
   See Little v. Duncan, 149-84; Wahab v. Smith, 82-229; Lovinier v. Pearce, 70-168.
10. To enter judgment in any suit pending in his court in the following instances: judgment of voluntary nonsuit in any case where judgment is permitted by law; and judgment in any suit by consent of parties.
11. To award costs and disbursements as prescribed by law, to be paid personally, or out of the estate or fund, in any proceeding before him.
12. To compel the return to his office by each justice of the peace, on the expiration of the term of office of such justice, or, if the justice be dead, by his personal representative, of all records, papers, dockets and books held by such justice by virtue or color of his office, and to deliver the same to the successor in office of such justice.
13. To take proof of deeds, bills of sale, official bonds, letters of attorney, or other instruments permitted or required by law to be registered.
   See sections 3293, 3305, 3322.
14. To take proof of wills and grant letters testamentary and of administration.
   See sections 1, 2, 4143.
15. To revoke letters testamentary and of administration.
   See sections 30, 31, 44.

16. To appoint and remove guardians of infants, idiots, inebriates and lunatics.
   See sections 2150, 2153, 2154, 2155, 2158, 2165, 2166, 2187, 2191, 2285, 2286.

17. To audit the accounts of executors, administrators, collectors, receivers, commissioners and guardians.
   As to auditing accounts of executors, administrators, etc., see sections 105, 109, 123, 124—
   commissioners to sell property, see section 765—guardians, see sections 2186, 2188.

18. To exercise jurisdiction conferred on him in every other case prescribed
   by law.
   As to taking proofs and making orders in cases where clerk himself interested, see Trenwith
   v. Smallwood, 111-134; Long v. Crews, 113-256; Lance v. Tainter, 137-249; Jones v. Johnson,
   133-493; McAllister v. Purcell, 124-262; Blanton v. Bostic, 128-421; Land Co. v. Jennett,
   128-3; Freeman v. Person, 106-251; see sections 3293, 3299, 3343. Clerk has no common-law
   or equity jurisdiction: McCauley v. McCauley, 122-288. For jurisdiction of clerk generally,
   see sections 397, 403, 752-765. For special duties and powers with respect to different specific
   matters, see chapters with reference to such matters.
   Rev., s. 901; Code, ss. 103, 108; C. C. P., ss. 417, 418, 442; 1901, c. 614, s. 2; 1919, c. 140.
   The clerk of the superior court acts as judge of the juvenile court, see Child Welfare,
   Art. 2.

939. Disqualification to act. No clerk can act as such in relation to any estate
   or proceeding—
   1. If he has, or claims to have, an interest by distribution, by will, or as creditor,
      or otherwise.
      If clerk interested in commissions to executors, he is excluded from making allowances:
      Barlow v. Norfleet, 72-535. It has been the practice for clerks to issue process either for or
      against themselves: Evans v. Etheridge, 96-42. No clerk can act as such in relation to any
      estate or proceeding if he has or claims to have an interest therein: Land Co. v. Jennett,
      128-3; Trenwith v. Smallwood, 111-134; Gregory v. Ellis, 82-225.

   2. If he is so related to any person having or claiming such interest that he
      would, by reason of such relationship, be disqualified as a juror; but the dis-
      qualification on this ground ceases unless the objection is made at the first hear-
      ing of the matter before him.

   3. If he or his wife is a party or a subscribing witness to any deed of con-
      veyance, testamentary paper or nuncupative will; but this disqualification ceases
      when such deed, testamentary paper, or will has been finally admitted to or
      refused probate by another clerk, or before the judge of the superior court.
      See Trenwith v. Smallwood, 111-132; also sections 3293, 3299.

   4. If he or his wife is named as executor or trustee in any testamentary or
      other paper; but this disqualification ceases when the will or other paper is
      finally admitted to or refused probate by another clerk, or before the judge of
      the superior court.
      Action against administrator who was probate judge rightly transferred to district judge:
      Wilson v. Abrams, 70-324. Clerk cannot pass upon petition to sell land for assets filed by
      himself as executor: Gregory v. Ellis, 82-225.
5. If he shall renounce the executorship and endorse the same on the will or on some paper attached thereto, before it is propounded for probate, in which case the renunciation must be recorded with the will if admitted to probate.

Rev., s. 902; Code, s. 104; C. C. P., s. 419; 1871-2, c. 196.
Clerk cannot appoint himself or deputy as commissioner to sell land, see Partition, s. 3242.

940. Waiver of disqualification. The parties may waive the disqualification specified in subdivisions one, two, three and five of the preceding section, and upon filing in the office such waiver in writing, the clerk shall act as in other cases.

Rev., s. 903; Code, s. 105; C. C. P., s. 420.
Waiver must be shown affirmatively. Questionable whether guardian ad litem can make such waiver: Land Co. v. Jennett, 128-3; White v. Connelly, 105-71.

941. Disqualification unwaived; cause removed or judge acts. When any of the disqualifications specified in this chapter exist, and there is no waiver thereof, or when the disqualification does not permit of waiver, any party in interest may apply to the judge of the district or to the judge holding the courts of such district for an order to remove the proceedings to the clerk of the superior court of an adjoining county in the same district; or may apply to the judge to make and render either in vacation or term time all necessary orders and judgments in any proceeding where the clerk is disqualified, and the judge in such cases is hereby authorized and empowered to make and render any and all necessary orders and judgments as if he had the same original jurisdiction as the clerk over such proceeding.

Rev., s. 904; Code, s. 106; C. C. P., s. 421; 1918, c. 70, s. 1.

942. Disqualification at time of election; judge acts. In all cases where the clerk of the superior court is executor, administrator, collector or guardian of any estate at the time of his election to office, in order to enable him to settle such estate, the judge of the superior court mentioned in the preceding section is empowered to make such orders as may be necessary in the settlement of the estate; may audit the accounts or appoint a commissioner to audit the accounts of such executor or administrator, and report to either of said judges for his approval, and when the accounts are so approved, it is his duty to order the proper record to be made by the clerk, and the accounts to be filed in court.

Rev., s. 905; Code, s. 107; 1871-2, c. 197.
Should make summons returnable before him and then transfer to district judge: Wilson v. Abrams, 70-324.

943. Custody of records and property of office. 1. Receipt from predecessor. Immediately after he has given bond and qualified, the clerk shall receive from the late clerk of the superior court all the records, books, papers, moneys and property of his office, and give receipts for the same, and if any clerk refuses or fails within a reasonable time after demand to deliver such records, books, papers, moneys and property, he is liable on his official bond for the value thereof.

Failure to deliver books, records, etc., misdemeanor, see sections 4384, 4385. After delivery of papers, liability ceases: Gregory v. Morisey, 79-559. Successor may sue on official bond for records, money, etc., on ground of statutory requirements: Peebles v. Boone, 116-57. No order for delivery to duly elected clerk necessary: Ibid.
2. Transfer to successor; penalty. Upon going out of office for any reason, any clerk of the superior, inferior, or criminal court shall transfer and deliver to his successor (or to such person, before his successor in office may be appointed, as the court may designate) all records, documents, papers, and money belonging to the office. And the judge appointing any clerk to a vacancy in the clerkship of the superior court may give to such person an order for the delivery to him, by the person having the custody thereof, of the records, documents, papers and moneys belonging to the office, and he shall deliver the same in obedience to such order. In case any clerk going out of office as aforesaid, or other person having the custody of such records, documents, papers, and money as aforesaid, fails to transfer and deliver them as herein directed, he shall forfeit and pay to the state one thousand dollars, which shall be sued for by the prosecuting officer of that court.

Remedy for failure to obey order for delivery of money, etc., to successor is by attachment and by suit for penalty: O'Leary v. Harrison, 51-338. Forfeiture only in case of refusal of clerk to do what is required of him in this section: Peebles v. Boone, 116-60. No order necessary to compel former clerk to make transfer as directed unless he is in office temporarily by appointment: Ibid.

Rev., ss. 906, 907; Code, ss. 81, 124; R. C., c. 19, s. 14; C. C. P., s. 142.

944. Unperformed duties of outgoing clerk. 1. Performance secured. When, upon the death or resignation, removal from office, or at the expiration of his term of office, any clerk has failed to discharge any of the duties of his office, the court, if practicable, shall cause the same to be performed by another person, who shall receive for such services, and as a compensation therefor, the fees allowed by law to the clerk.

2. Liability on outgoing clerk's bond. Such portion thereof as may be paid by the county may be recovered by the county, by suit on the official bond of the defaulting clerk, to be brought on the relation of the board of commissioners of the county.

Rev., s. 908; Code, s. 87; R. C., c. 19, s. 19; 1844, c. 5, s. 6.

If retiring clerk failed to record a proceeding, judge may order it done as of proper date: Foster v. Woodfin, 65-29.

945. Location of and attendance at office. The clerk shall have an office in the courthouse or other place provided by the board of commissioners, in the county town of his county. He shall give due attendance, in person or by deputy, at his office daily, Sundays and holidays excepted, from nine o'clock a.m. to three o'clock p.m., and longer when necessary for the dispatch of business; and personally every Monday for the transaction of probate business, and on each succeeding day till such matters are disposed of; and upon his failure to do so, unless caused by sickness or other urgent necessity or unless leave of absence is obtained by law, he shall forfeit his office.

Rev., s. 909; Code, ss. 80, 114, 115; C. C. P., s. 141; 1871-2, c. 136.

One failure to keep office open on Monday for probate business is complete cause for forfeiture of office: People v. Heaton, 77-18. Quo warranto is proper remedy to enforce for forfeiture of office hereunder: People v. Heaton, 77-18; State v. Norman, 82-687.

946. Obtaining leave of absence from office. Upon application of any clerk of the superior court to the judge of the superior court residing in the district in
which the clerk resides, showing good and sufficient reason for clerk to absent himself from his office, the judge may issue an order allowing him to absent himself from his office for such time as the judge may deem proper. But he shall at all times leave a competent deputy in charge of his office during his absence. The order of the judge granting leave of absence shall be filed and recorded in the office of the clerk of the county in which the clerk resides.

Rev., s. 910; 1903, c. 467.

Writs signed in blank by clerks and handed to attorneys for their use, if subsequently filled up by the latter, are regular and sufficient writs: Croom v. Morrissey, 63-591. See Webster v. Sharp, 116-468; Carson v. Woodrow, 160-144.

947. To keep fee bill posted. Every clerk shall keep posted in his office in some conspicuous place the fee bill, for public inspection and reference, under a penalty of one hundred dollars for such neglect, to be paid to any person who will sue for same.

Rev., s. 2774; Code, s. 3740.

948. To furnish blank process, bonds and undertakings. Clerks of courts shall furnish to parties printed copies of the formal parts of all process required to be issued by them, with convenient blank spaces for the insertion of written matter; and also the blank forms of such bonds and undertakings as are required to be taken by them.

Rev., s. 911; Code, s. 3761; C. C. P., s. 559; 1868-9, c. 279, s. 558.

949. To file papers in proceedings. The clerk must file and preserve all papers in proceedings before him, or belonging to the court; and shall keep the papers in each action in a separate roll or bundle, and at its termination attach them together, properly labeled, and file them in the order of the date of the final judgment. All such papers and the books kept by him belong to, and appertain to, his office, and must be delivered to his successor.

Rev., s. 912; Code, ss. 86, 111; C. C. P., ss. 146, 426.

See section 943. Fee for "filing papers" is only for filing all papers after final judgment: Guilford v. Comrs., 120-23.

950. To keep records of his office; obtaining originals or copies. He shall keep in bound volumes a complete and faithful record of all his official acts, and give copies thereof to all persons desiring them, on payment of the legal fees. He shall be answerable for all records belonging to his office, and all papers filed in the court, and they shall not be taken from his custody, unless by special order of the court, or on the written consent of the attorneys of record of all the parties; but parties may at all times have copies upon paying the clerk therefor.

Rev., s. 913; Code, s. 82; C. C. P., s. 143; 1868-9, c. 159, s. 4.

951. To endorse date of issuance on process. The clerk shall note on all precepts, process and executions the day on which the same shall be issued; and the sheriff or other officer receiving the same for execution shall in like manner note thereon the day on which he shall have received it, and the day of the execution; and every clerk, sheriff or other officer neglecting so to do shall forfeit and pay one hundred dollars.

Rev., s. 914; Code, s. 100.
952. To keep books; enumeration. Each clerk shall keep the following books, which shall be open to the inspection of the public during regular office hours:

1. Summons docket, which shall contain a docket of all writs, summonses or other original process issued by him, or returned to his office, which are made returnable to a regular term of the superior court; this docket shall contain a brief note of every proceeding whatever in each action, up to the final judgment inclusive.

2. Judgment docket, which shall contain a note of the substance of every judgment and every proceeding subsequent thereto.

3. Civil issue docket, which shall contain a docket of all issues of fact joined upon the pleadings, and of all other matters for hearing before the judge at a regular term of the court, a copy of which shall be furnished to the judge at the commencement of each term.

   Civil issue docket must contain the issues joined between parties, and only such notes and memoranda as are pertinent to such issues and their preparation for trial: Walton v. McKesson, 101-428—also all other matters for hearing before judge at a regular term, Brown v. Rhinehardt, 112-776—but if it conflicts with minute docket, latter prevails, Walton v. McKesson, 101-428.

4. Cross-index to judgments, which shall contain a direct and reverse alphabetical index of all final judgments in civil actions rendered in the court, with the dates and numbers thereof, and also of all final judgments rendered in other courts and authorized by law to be entered on his judgment docket.

   See Holman v. Miller, 103-120.

5. Cross-index of parties to actions. The clerk shall keep an alphabetical index and cross-index of all parties to all actions and special proceedings. Upon the issuance of summons or commencement of an ex parte proceeding he shall forthwith index and cross-index the names of all parties to such action or proceeding. When an order is made that any new or additional party be brought into an action or proceeding his name shall forthwith be indexed and cross-indexed by the clerk. The index shall be so arranged that beside each name shall appear a reference to the book and page whereon the action or proceeding will be found upon the summons docket, civil issue docket, special proceeding docket, and judgment docket, or such of said dockets as carry reference to said action or proceeding; and immediately upon said action or proceeding being entered upon any of said dockets the clerk shall cause said index to carry reference thereto upon the index and cross-index as to every party.

6. Record of lis pendens, which shall contain the names of the parties to the action, place where such notice, whether formal or in the pleadings, is filed, the object of the action, the date of indexing, and a sufficient description of the land to be affected, and which shall be cross-indexed.

   1919, c. 31.

7. Criminal docket, which shall contain a note of every proceeding in each criminal action.

8. Minute docket of superior court, which shall contain a record of all proceedings had in the court during term, in the order in which they occur, and such other entries as the judge may direct to be made therein.

   Minute docket is intended to and should contain a record of all proceedings of court in the order of occurrence, and such other entries as judge may direct: Walton v. McKesson, 101-406.
9. Special proceedings docket, which shall contain a docket of all writs, summonses, petitions, or other original process issued by him, or returnable to his office, and not returnable to a regular term; this docket shall contain a brief note of every proceeding, up to the final judgment inclusive.

10. Minute docket of proceedings before clerk, which shall contain a record of all proceedings had before the clerk, in actions or proceedings not returnable to a regular term of the court.


11. Record of wills, which shall contain a record of all wills, with the certificates of probate thereof.

12. Record of appointments, which shall contain a record of appointments of executors, administrators, guardians, and collectors, with revocations of all such appointments; and on which shall be noted all subsequent proceedings relating thereto.

Record is sufficient evidence of guardian's appointment: Topping v. Windley, 99-4.

13. Record of orders and decrees, which shall contain a record of all orders and decrees passed in his office, which he is required to make in writing, and not required to be recorded in some other book.

14. Record of accounts, which shall contain a record of accounts, in which must be recorded inventories and annual accounts of executors, administrators, collectors, trustees under assignments for creditors, and guardians, as audited by him from time to time.

15. Record of settlements, which shall contain a record of settlements, in which must be entered the final settlements of executors, administrators, collectors, commissioners, trustees under assignments for creditors, and guardians.

16. Record of jurors, which shall contain a list of all persons who serve as grand, petit, and tales jurors in his court; which shall be properly indexed.

17. Record of justices of the peace, which shall contain a complete list of the justices of the peace of the county, by townships, giving the date of election or appointment, qualification, and expiration of term of office of each; and whenever a vacancy occurs it shall be noted therein. These books shall at all times show a complete list of the justices of the peace of the county and who was the predecessor of each justice and the succession in office.

18. Record of books, which shall contain the date of delivery to each justice of the peace of any dockets, records, and books; and the date of the receipt by him to any justice of the peace, or to the personal representative of a deceased justice of the peace, for any dockets, records, and books returned to him.

19. Cross-index of wills, which shall contain a general alphabetical cross-index of all wills filed or recorded in the office of the clerk of the superior court, and devising real estate or any interest therein, whether such devise appears on the face of said will or not, showing the full name of each devisor, and all devisees as they are given in the will, together with the date of the probate of such will.

20. Cross-index of executors and administrators, which shall contain a general alphabetical cross-index of the appointment of all executors and administrators
made by the courts of their county, showing the name of the appointee, the name of the decedent, and date of appointment.

21. Cross-index of guardians, which shall contain a general alphabetical cross-index of the appointment of all guardians made by the courts of their county, showing the name of the guardian, the names of the wards, and date of appointment.

22. Record of fines and penalties, which shall contain an itemized and detailed statement of the respective amounts received by him in the way of fines, penalties and forfeitures, and paid over to the county treasurer.

23. Lien docket, which shall contain a record of all notices of liens filed in his office, properly indexed, showing the names of the lienor and lienee.


24. Record of appointment of receivers, which shall contain a record of all appointments of receivers, and all inventories, reports, and accounts filed by them; which shall be properly indexed.

25. Record of corporations, which shall contain a record of the certificate of incorporation of all corporations chartered under general law, with principal office or place of business in his county.

26. Accounts of indigent orphans, which shall contain a record of all receipts from persons for money paid for indigent children.

27. Register of physicians and surgeons, which shall contain a list of the names and places of residence, with date of registration, of all persons registered by him as physicians and surgeons.

28. Register of dentists, which shall contain a registration of certificates of all persons entitled to practice dentistry in his county.

29. Register of chiropodists, which shall contain a list of the names and places of residence, with date of certificate, of all persons registered by him as chiropodists.

30. Register of trained nurses, which shall contain the name, residence and date of registration of all trained nurses duly licensed in his county.

31. Permanent roll of registered voters, which shall contain an alphabetical list by townships of all persons entitled to permanent registration, giving the name and age of each, the name of the person from whom he was descended, unless he himself was a voter on July 1, 1867, or prior thereto, the state in which he was such voter and the date he applied for registration.

32. Record of payment of poll tax, which shall contain a list by townships of all persons certified to him by sheriff or tax collector as having paid their poll tax by May first.

33. Lunacy docket, which shall contain a record of all the examinations of persons alleged to be insane, a brief summary of the proceedings, and his findings, and a record of all proceedings in lunacy transmitted to him by justices of the peace.

34. Record of county treasurer’s report, which shall contain an itemized statement of all fines and penalties paid to the county treasurer; which said itemized statement of fines and penalties received by the county treasurer shall be by him reported to the clerk on the first day of January, April, July and October, respectively, of each and every year.

Record prima facie correct and competent evidence against sureties: Davenport v. McKee, 98-500.
35. *Nol. pros. with leave record*, which shall contain a record of all cases in which a nolle prosequi with leave is entered in criminal actions, with the term of court at which the order is made, and which shall be cross-indexed.

36. *Record of permits to purchase weapons*, which shall contain the name, date, place of residence, age, former place of residence, etc., of each person, firm or corporation to whom or which a permit is issued to purchase deadly weapons.

Rev., s. 915; Code, ss. 83, 95, 96, 97, 112, 1789; 1893, c. 52; 1899, c. 110; 1903, c. 51; 1901, c. 2, s. 9; 1899, c. 82; 1889, c. 181, s. 4; 1887, c. 178, s. 2; 1903, c. 359, s. 6; 1901, c. 550, s. 3; 1901, c. 89, s. 13; 1899, c. 1, s. 17; 1905, c. 360, s. 2; 1919, cc. 152, 314; 1919, c. 78, s. 7; 1819, c. 197, s. 4.

953. To notify commissioners of insolvency of surety company in which county officer bonded. Every clerk of the superior court shall furnish the chairman of the board of county commissioners with all notifications furnished him, in accordance with section 6380 under the article Fidelity Insurance of the chapter Insurance, by the insurance commissioner, that any surety company in which any officer of the county is bonded is insolvent or in imminent danger of insolvency.

Rev., 295.

**Art. 4. Reports**

954. List of justices to secretary of state. The clerk of the superior court of each county in which justices of the peace are not elected by the qualified voters thereof on the first Monday in January preceding each regular session of the general assembly shall certify to the secretary of state a correct list of all justices of the peace in office in his county, the township in which each resides, the term of office of each, time of election or appointment, and when the respective terms of office of each expires. He shall also report the names of those elected or appointed justices of the peace, but who have failed to qualify, and when their terms of office began and the length thereof.

Rev., s. 916; Code, s. 89; 1901, c. 37, s. 2; 1881, c. 326.

955. Criminal statistics to attorney-general. Within twenty days after the adjournment of any term of the superior court at which criminal causes were triable, the clerk thereof shall transmit to the office of the attorney-general of the state a duly certified statement of the number of indictments finally disposed of at such court, specifying the number for each separate offense, the number on which convictions were had and on which defendants were acquitted, and of indictments against persons who were convicted on confession, and against persons who were discharged without trial, and also the name, age, occupation, sex, race and offense of every person convicted at such court, or pleading guilty of any offense, together with such other items of information in relation to such convicts and their offenses as the attorney-general shall require, on a form prescribed by him. For every neglect of any clerk of said court he shall forfeit the sum of fifty dollars, to be adjudged in the superior court of Wake County on the motion of the attorney-general, whose duty it is hereby made to make such motion at the first term of said court held after such neglect of any clerk.

Rev., s. 917; 1889, c. 341, ss. 1, 2, 3.
956. **Public funds to be reported to county commissioners.** On the first Monday in December of each and every year, or oftener, if required by order of the board of commissioners or any other lawful authority, clerks of the superior courts shall make an annual report of all public funds which may be in their hands. The report shall be made to the board of county commissioners and addressed to the chairman thereof. It shall give an itemized statement of said funds so held, the date and source from which they were received, the person to whom due, how invested and where, in whose name deposited, the date of any certificate of deposit, the rate of interest the same is drawing, and other evidence of investment of said fund; and it shall include a statement of all funds in their hands by virtue or color of their office, and which may belong to persons or corporations. The report shall be subscribed and verified by the oath of the party making it before any person allowed to administer oaths.

Rev., s. 918; 1891, c. 580.

Failure to report or swearing falsely to same a misdemeanor, see section 4386.

957. **Approval, registration, and publication of report.** The board of commissioners shall refer all itemized statements made by the clerks of the superior courts to a special committee of their board, who shall compare the same with the records of the clerk's office from which the report is made and certify the same to the board as correct, and if approved the board shall cause the same to be registered in the office of the register of deeds, in a book to be furnished to said register by the board of county commissioners, which book shall be styled Record of Official Reports, with a proper index of all reports recorded therein, and each original report shall, if approved by the chairman of the board, be endorsed with the word "Approved," the date of approval and the endorsement signed by the chairman, and when recorded by the register of deeds he shall endorse thereon the date of registration, the page of the Record of Official Reports upon which the same is registered, sign the same and file it in his office. The register shall also cause a copy of the report to be published one time in some newspaper of general circulation published in the county of the register and also posted at the courthouse door within twenty days after filing the reports; and if no newspaper is published in the county the posting of the report at the courthouse door shall be a sufficient publication. The cost of publishing the report shall be paid by the county.

Rev., s. 919; Code, s. 90; 1891, c. 580, s. 3; 1893, c. 14, s. 3; 1874-5, c. 151; 1876-7, c. 276.

958. **Report compelled by commissioners.** If any clerk fails to report, or if after a report has been made the board of county commissioners have reason to believe that any report is incorrect, the board shall take legal steps to compel a proper report to be made by suit on the bond of such clerk, or by reporting the fact to the solicitor of the district to which the county of said board may belong for his action.

Rev., s. 920; Code, s. 92; 1891, c. 580, s. 2; 1874-5, c. 151, s. 3; 1876-7, c. 276.

959. **Payment to persons entitled.** The said clerks shall, on or before the first day of January in every year after the statements required in the foregoing
sections are made, account with and pay to the persons entitled to receive the
same all such balances reported as aforesaid to be in their hands.

Rev., s. 921; Code, s. 1865; R. C., c. 73, s. 2; 1823, c. 1186, s. 2; 1831, c. 3, ss. 1, 3; 1893,
c. 14, s. 1.

"Account" means written statement of receipts and payments; when settlement is in-
tended, additional words are used: State v. Dunn, 134-668.

960. Unclaimed fees of jurors and witnesses paid to school fund. All moneys
due jurors and witnesses which remain in the hands of any clerk of the superior
court on the first day of January after the publication of a third annual report
of the said clerk showing the same shall be turned over to the county treasurer
for the use of the school fund of the county, and it is the duty of said clerk to
indicate in his report any moneys so held by him for a period embracing the two
annual reports.

Rev., s. 922; 1891, c. 580, s. 4; 1893, c. 14, s. 3.

961. Use by public until claimed. The money aforesaid, while held by the
clerks, shall be paid, on application, to the person entitled thereto; and after
it ceases to be so held, it may be used as other revenue, subject, however, to the
claim of the rightful owner.

Rev., s. 923; Code, s. 1869; R. C., c. 73, s. 6; 1828, c. 41, s. 1.

962. Payment of money for indigent children. When any moneys, in the
amount of one hundred dollars or less, are paid into court for indigent or needy
children for whom no one will become guardian, upon satisfactory proof of the
necessities of such children the clerk may, upon his own motion or order, pay out
the same in such sum or sums at such time or times as in his judgment is for the
best interests of said children, to the mother or other person who has charge
of said children, or to some discreet and solvent neighbor of said minor, to be
used and faithfully applied by them for the sole benefit and maintenance of
such indigent and needy children. The clerk shall take a receipt from the
person to whom any such sum is paid, and may require such person to render an
account of the expenditure of the sum or sums so paid, and shall record the
receipt and the accounts, if any are rendered by order of the clerk, in a book
titled Record of Amounts Paid for Indigent Children, and such receipt shall
be a valid acquittance for the clerk. That in all cases where a minor child is now
or may hereafter be the beneficiary of any policy of life insurance and the sum
due to said minor child by virtue of any such policy does not exceed three hun-
dred dollars, the insurance company which issued said policy may pay the sum
due thereunder to the clerk of the Superior Court of the county where said minor
child resides, whose duty it shall be to receive it, and said clerk shall issue and
deliver to such insurance company his receipt for the sum so paid, which shall be
a complete release and discharge of said company from any and all liability to
said minor child under and by virtue of any such policy of insurance. Moneys
so paid to said clerk shall be held and disbursed in the manner and subject to
the limitations now provided by law.

Rev., s. 924; 1899, c. 82; 1911, c. 29, s. 1; 1919, c. 91.
CHAPTER 14

COMMISSIONERS OF AFFIDAVITS AND DEEDS

963. Appointment by governor; term; oath. The governor is authorized to appoint and commission one or more commissioners in any foreign country, state or republic, and in such of the states of the United States, or in the District of Columbia, or any of the territories, colonies or dependencies as he may deem expedient, who shall continue in office for two years from the date of their appointment, unless sooner removed by the governor. Before such commissioner proceeds to perform any duty by virtue of this chapter, he shall take and subscribe an oath before a justice of the peace in the city or county in which he resides well and faithfully to execute and perform all the duties of such commissioner, according to the laws of North Carolina; which oath shall be filed in the office of the secretary of state.

Rev., ss. 926, 927; Code, ss. 632, 633.

964. Record of appointments; certified copies evidence. It is the duty of the governor to cause to be recorded by the secretary of state the names of the persons who are appointed and qualified as commissioners, and for what state, territory, county, city, or town; and the secretary of state, when the oath of the commissioner is filed in his office, shall forthwith certify the appointment to the several clerks of the superior courts of the state, who shall record the certificate of the secretary at length. All removals of commissioners by the governor, and the names of all commissioners whose commissions have expired by law, and which have not been renewed, shall be recorded and certified in like manner. A certified copy thereof from the clerk, or a certificate of the appointment or removal aforesaid from the secretary of state, shall be sufficient evidence of the appointment or removal of such commissioner.

Rev., s. 928; Code, s. 634.

965. List of appointments prepared and published by secretary of state. The secretary of state shall prepare and cause to be printed in each volume of the public laws a list of all persons who since the preceding publication in the public laws have been appointed commissioners of affidavits and to take the probate of deeds in any foreign country and in the several states and territories of the United States and in the District of Columbia, under this chapter, setting forth the state, territory or district or foreign country for which such persons were appointed and the dates of their respective appointments and term of office; and he shall add to each of said lists a list of all those persons whose appointments have been renewed, revoked, or have resigned, removed or died since the date of the list previously published, as far as the same may be known to him, with the dates of such revocation, resignation, removal or death.

Rev., s. 929; Code, ss. 635, 636, 637, 639.
966. Published list conclusive. The list of commissioners so published in any
volume of the public laws shall be conclusive evidence in all courts of the appoint-
ments therein stated, and of the dates thereof.
Rev., s. 930; Code, s. 638.

967. Powers of such commissioners. The commissioners have authority to
take the acknowledgment or proof of any deed, mortgage, or other conveyance
of lands, tenements, or hereditaments lying in this state, and to take the private
examination of married women, parties thereto, or any other writings to be used
in this state. Such acknowledgment or proof, taken or made in the manner
directed by the laws of this state, and certified by the commissioner, shall have
the same force and effect for all purposes as if made or taken before any compe-
tent authority in this state. The commissioners also have full power and au-
thority to administer an oath or affirmation to any person willing or desirous to
make it before him, to take depositions, and to examine the witnesses under any
commission emanating from the courts of this state, relating to any cause
depending or to be brought in said courts. Every deposition, affidavit, or
affirmation made before him is as valid as if taken before any proper officer in
this state.
Rev., ss. 926, 927; Code, ss. 632, 633.
General powers of commissioner: Barcello v. Hapgood, 118-712; Buggy Co. v. Pegram,
102-540; Maphis v. Pegram, 107-505.

PROBATE OF DEEDS. Distinction between probate by clerk and by commissioner:
judicial or quasi judicial act: Long v. Crews, 113-256. Where commissioner not authorized
to take probates, clerk’s order to register invalid, when: Long v. Crews, 113-256; Robinson
v. Willoughby, 70-358. Acknowledgment by resident or nonresident allowed before commis-
Verification of pleadings before commissioner: Hinton v. Ins. Co., 116-22; Young v. Rollins,
85-485. Old cases under former statutes: Simmons v. Gholson, 50-401; Smith v. Castrix,
27-518.

968. Powers of clerks of courts in other states. Every clerk of a court of
record in any other state has full power as a commissioner of affidavits and deeds
as is vested in regularly appointed commissioners of affidavits and deeds for this
state.
Rev., s. 931; Code, s. 640.
For powers as to probate of deeds, see chapter Probate and Registration, s. 3294.

969. Clerks and notaries to take affidavits. The clerks of the supreme and
superior courts and notaries public are authorized to take and certify affidavits to
be used before any justice of the peace, judge or court of the state; and the
affidavits so taken by a clerk shall be certified under the hands of the said clerk,
and if to be used out of the county where taken, also under the seal of the court
of which they are respectively clerks, and, if by a notary, under his notarial seal.
Rev., s. 925; Code, s. 631.
Clerks of courts in other states as commissioners: Barcello v. Hapgood, 118-712. Courts
take judicial notice of their seals: Ibid. For probates generally, see sections 3293-3336.
CHAPTER 15

COMMON LAW

970. Common law declared to be in force. All such parts of the common law as were heretofore in force and use within this state, or so much of the common law as is not destructive of, or repugnant to, or inconsistent with, the freedom and independence of this state and the form of government therein established, and which has not been otherwise provided for in whole or in part, not abrogated, repealed, or become obsolete, are hereby declared to be in full force within this state.

Rev., s. 932; Code, s. 641; R. C., c. 22; 1715, c. 5, ss. 2, 3; 1778, c. 133.


This section cited but not construed in Greenleaf v. Bank, 133-295.
CHAPTER 16

CONSTABLES

971. Election and term. In each township there shall be a constable, elected by the voters thereof, who shall hold his office for two years.
Rev., s. 933; Const., Art. IV, s. 24.
As to town constables, see sections 2638, 2639. The constitutional provision that officers shall hold until successors are qualified does not apply to constables: King v. MeLure, 84-153.

972. Oaths to be taken. All constables, before they shall be qualified to act, shall take before the board of county commissioners the oaths prescribed for public officers, and also an oath of office.
Rev., s. 934; Code, s. 642; R. C., c. 24, s. 8.

973. Bond; where registered; how fees paid. The board of commissioners of each county shall require of each constable, elected or appointed for a township, on entering upon the duties of his office, to give a bond with good surety, payable to the state of North Carolina, in a sum not exceeding one thousand dollars, conditioned as well for the faithful discharge of his duty as constable as for his diligently endeavoring to collect all claims put into his hands for collection, and faithfully paying over all sums thereon received, either with or without suit, unto the persons to whom the same may be due. Said bond shall be duly proved and registered and, after registration, filed in the office of the register of deeds; and certified copies of the same from the register's office shall be received and read in evidence in all actions and proceedings where the original might be. The fees for proving and registering the bond of constable shall be paid by the constable. In Stanly County the fees shall be paid by the county.
Rev., s. 302; Code, s. 647; R. C., c. 24, s. 7; 1818, c. 980; 1820, c. 1045, s. 2; 1833, c. 17; 1869-70, c. 185; 1899, c. 54, s. 52; 1891, c. 229.


CASES HAVING SLIGHT BEARING UPON SECTION: State v. James, 78-455; State v. Ferguson, 76-197; State v. Outland, 33-134; Williams v. Williamson, 28-281.

974. Special constables. For the better executing any precept or mandate in extraordinary cases, any justice of the peace may direct the same, in the absence of or for want of a constable, to any person not being a party, who shall be obliged to execute the same under like penalty that any constable would be liable to.


975. Vacancies in office. Upon the death, failure to qualify or removal of any constable out of the township in which he was elected or appointed constable, the board of commissioners may appoint another person to fill the vacancy, who shall be qualified and act until the next election of constables.

Vacancy filled by commissioners: King v. McLure, 84-153.

976. Powers and duties. Constables are hereby invested with and may execute the same power and authority as they have been by law heretofore vested with, and have executed; and, in discharge of their duties, they shall execute all precepts and processes of whatever nature to them directed by any justice of the peace or other competent authority within their county or upon any bay, river, or creek adjoining thereto; and the said precepts and processes shall be returned to the magistrate, or other proper authority.

For powers and duties of town constables, see section 2639. For liability upon official bond, see section 973.

A township constable has power to summon appraisers to lay off exemptions where execution issues from justice’s court: McAuley v. Morris, 101-369—and to administer to them the


977. To execute notices within justice's jurisdiction. Constables shall likewise execute, within the places aforesaid, all notices tendered to them which are required by law to be given for the commencement or in the prosecution of any cause before a justice of the peace; and the service thereof shall be made by delivering a copy to the person to be notified or by leaving a copy at his usual place of abode, if in the jurisdiction of the constable, which service, with the time thereof, he shall return on the notice, and such return shall be evidence of its service. On demand they shall deliver the notice to the party at whose instance it was issued.

Rev., s. 938; Code, s. 644; R. C., c. 24, s. 10.

Removal of constables, see Art. 2, under Offices and Public Officers.

CHAPTER 17

CONTEMPT

978. Contempts enumerated; common law repealed.
979. Appeal from judgment of guilty.
980. Solicitor or attorney-general to appear for the court.
981. Punishment.
982. Summary punishment for direct contempt.
983. Courts and officers empowered to punish.
984. Indirect contempt; order to show cause.
985. Acts punishable as for contempt.
986. Trial of proceedings in contempt.

978. Contempts enumerated; common law repealed. Any person guilty of any of the following acts may be punished for contempt:

Power to commit or fine for contempt is essential to the existence of every court: State v. Little, 175-743; In re Brown, 168-417; Ex parte McCown, 139-104; Scott v. Fishblate, 117-265; In re Deaton, 105-59; State v. Woodfin, 27-199. Contempt itself and the history of punishment for contempt reviewed in Ex parte McCown, 139-104. Whenever the law affords any other adequate remedy, proceeding by attachment for contempt is in discretion of the court: Murray v. Berry, 113-46. Advice of counsel no excuse for contempt: Green v. Griffin, 95-55—except where it is directed to the interpretation of the court's mandate, Ibid. Punishment for contempt no bar to indictment: In re Griffin, 98-225; State v. Woodfin, 27-199. Practice explained and sufficiency of defense considered: Kane v. Haywood, 66-1. One prima facie guilty may be required to pay costs, though rule discharged: Bond v. Bond, 69-97. Proceeding for contempt cannot be withdrawn in superior court after appeal nor in supreme court by one creditor where there are other creditors with rights to be protected: Bristol v. Pearson, 109-718. Where motion to attach for contempt refused it is a bar to further proceedings upon same facts: Wilson v. Craige, 113-463. Officer sending person to jail for contempt not civilly liable even though he did it maliciously and erroneously: Scott v. Fishblate, 117-265. Receiver not punishable for contempt for refusing to turn over property to appointee of another court until question of priority decided: Worth v. Bank, 121-343. Where respondent appeared before judge outside of the district and answered, he will be deemed to have waived venue: Herring v. Pugh, 126-852.

1. Disorderly, contemptuous, or insolent behavior committed during the sitting of any court of justice, in immediate view and presence of the court, and directly tending to interrupt its proceedings, or to impair the respect due to its authority.


2. Behavior of the like character committed in the presence of any referee or referees, while actually engaged in any trial or hearing pursuant to the order of any court, or in the presence of any jury while actually sitting for the trial of a cause, or upon any inquest or other proceeding authorized by law.

Contempt before referee punished by court appointing him: LaFontaine v. Underwriters, 83-132.

3. Any breach of the peace, noise or other disturbance directly tending to interrupt the proceedings of any court.


418
4. Willful disobedience of any process or order lawfully issued by any court.


Cutting timber on land in violation of the order of court is contempt, though done under advice of counsel: Weston v. Lumber Co., 158-270. In willful disobedience the intent is not material: In re T. J. Parker, 177-463. A person may be in contempt for violating an injunction before it is served, if he knows of its being issued: Lodge v. Gibbs, 159-66.

Disobedience of mandamus, Cromartie v. Comrs., 87-134—of subpoena, State v. Aiken, 113-651. The act abolishing imprisonment for debt does not embrace cases of attachment for failure to obey order of court: Wood v. Wood, 61-538. Where language in order is plain, it is no defense to charge of disobedience of same that language was not understood: Baker v. Cordon, 86-116.

5. Resistance willfully offered by any person to the lawful order or process of any court.

6. The contumacious and unlawful refusal of any person to be sworn as a witness, or, when so sworn, the like refusal to answer any legal and proper interrogatory.


7. The publication of grossly inaccurate reports of the proceedings in any court, about any trial, or other matter pending before said court, made with intent to misrepresent or to bring into contempt the said court; but no person can be punished as for a contempt in publishing a true, full and fair report of any trial, argument, decision or proceeding had in court.

Inaccurate report of proceedings of court, or criticism by newspaper: In re Robinson, 117-533; In re Deaton, 105-59; Ex parte Biggs, 64-202. Libelous matter by attorney about court: In re Moore, 63-398; Ex parte Biggs, 64-202. As to publications made by an attorney in his own newspaper: Ibid. Sworn answer is conclusive as to intent with which publication made: In re Robinson, 117-533; Ex parte Biggs, 64-202; In re Moore, 63-397. But publishing defamatory reports about the judge after adjournment of court cannot be punished summarily: In re Brown, 168-417.

8. Misbehavior of any officer of the court in any official transaction.


The several acts, neglects and omissions of duty, malfeasances, misfeasances, and nonfeasances, above specified and described, shall be the only acts, neglects and omissions of duty, malfeasances, misfeasances and nonfeasances which shall be the subject of contempt of court. And if there are any parts of the common
law now in force in this state which recognized other acts, neglects, omissions of duty, malfeasances, misfeasances and nonfeasances besides those specified and described above, the same are hereby repealed and annulled.

Legislature cannot deprive courts of inherent right to punish for contempt committed in presence of court: In re Brown, 168-417; State v. Little, 175-743; Ex parte McCown, 139-95; In re Robinson, 117-533; In re Patterson, 99-418; In re Oldham, 89-26; Ex parte Schenck, 65-366—but constitutional inhibition is not infringed by legislature in specifying what acts shall constitute contempt: In re Oldham, 89-23. Where contempt not committed in presence of court legislature may regulate power of court: In re Robinson, 117-538; In re Oldham, 89-23.

Rey., s. 939; Code, s. 648; 1905, c. 449.

979. Appeal from judgment of guilty. Any person adjudged guilty of contempt under the preceding section has the right to appeal to the supreme court in the same manner as is provided for appeals in criminal actions, except for the contempts described and defined in subsections one, two, three, and six. Nor shall the right of appeal lie under subsections four and five if such contempt is committed in the presence of the court.

Rey., s. 939; Code, s. 648; 1905, c. 449.

Appeal does not lie where offense committed in presence of court: State v. Little, 175-743; Ex parte McCown, 139-95; In re Deaton, 105-59; Scott v. Fishblate, 117-265; Young v. Rollins, 90-131; In re Davis, 81-75; Biggs, ex parte, 64-202; State v. Mott, 49-449; State v. Woodin, 27-199; Ex parte Summers, 27-153.

Appeal lies where offense not committed in presence of court: In re T. J. Parker, 177-463; In re Brown, 168-417; Ex parte McCown, 139-95; In re Deaton, 105-59; Cromartie v. Comrs., 85-211; In re Davis, 81-74; Ex parte Robins, 63-319.

980. Solicitor or attorney-general to appear for the court. In all cases where a rule for contempt is issued by any court, referee, or other officer, the solicitor shall appear for the court or other officer issuing the rule, and in case of appeal to the supreme court, the attorney-general shall appear for the court or other officer by whom the rule was issued.

Rev., s. 939; Code, s. 648; 1905, c. 449.

981. Punishment. Punishment for contempt for matters set forth in the preceding sections shall be by fine not to exceed two hundred and fifty dollars, or imprisonment not to exceed thirty days, or both, in the discretion of the court.

Rev., s. 940; Code, s. 649.

Punishment according to statute: In re T. J. Parker, 177-463; Ex parte McCown, 139-122; Scott v. Fishblate, 117-265; Zimmerman v. Zimmerman, 113-432; State v. Aiken, 113-651.

Punishment contrary to statute: In re Deaton, 105-59; In re Patterson, 99-407; In re Walker, 82-95. Distinction between imprisonment to compel obedience to order of court and punishment for contempt in disobeying order pointed out: In re Patterson, 99-417; Cromartie v. Comrs., 85-211. Fine cannot be paid to party aggrieved, but must go to state: Morris v. Whitehead, 65-637; In re Rhodes, 65-518.

982. Summary punishment for direct contempt. Contempt committed in the immediate view and presence of the court may be punished summarily, but the court shall cause the particulars of the offense to be specified on the record, and a copy of the same to be attached to every committal, attachment or process in the nature of an execution founded on such judgment or order.

Rev., s. 941; Code, s. 650.

Right of court to punish summarily: State v. Little, 175-743; In re Brown, 168-417; Ex parte McCown, 139-95; In re Briggs, 135-141 (concurring opinion); Baker v. Cordon, 86-
983. Courts and officers empowered to punish. Every justice of the peace, referee, commissioner, clerk of the superior court, inferior court, criminal court, or judge of the superior court, or justice of the supreme court, or board of commissioners of each county, or corporation commissioner, has power to punish for contempt while sitting for the trial of causes or engaged in official duties.

Rev., s. 942; Code, ss. 651, 652.

Cases where punishment was properly within power of supreme court: In re Moore, 63-397—of judge of superior court, In re Brown, 168-417; State v. Little, 175-743; Ex parte McCown, 139-95; In re Briggs, 135-118; Williamson v. Pender, 127-487; Herring v. Pugh, 126-852; Shooting Club v. Thomas, 120-334; Childs v. Wiseman, 119-498; Murray v. Berry, 113-46; In re Patterson, 99-407; Thompson v. Onley, 96-10; Green v. Griffin, 95-50; Cromartie v. Comrs., 87-134; In re Walker, 82-95; In re Davis, 81-72; Bond v. Bond, 69-97; Morris v. Whitehead, 65-637; In re Rhodes, 65-518; Ex parte Biggs, 64-202; Ex parte Robin, 63-319; Ex parte Schenck, 65-353; State v. Mott, 49-449; State v. Woodfin, 27-199—of clerk superior court, In re Scarborough, 139-423; In re Brinson, 73-278—of mayor of town, Scott v. Fishblate, 117-265; State v. Aiken, 113-651; In re Deaton, 105-59.


984. Indirect contempt; order to show cause. When the contempt is not committed in the immediate presence of the court, or so near as to interrupt its business, proceedings thereupon shall be by an order directing the offender to appear, within reasonable time, and show cause why he should not be attached for contempt. At the time specified in the order the person charged with the contempt may appear and answer, and, if he fail to appear and show good cause why he should not be attached for the contempt charged, he shall be punished as provided in this chapter.

Rev., s. 943; Code, s. 653.

Procedure under this section: In re T. J. Parker, 177-463; In re Brown, 168-417; Ex parte McCown, 139-122; Bristol v. Pearson, 109-718; In re Deaton, 105-62; In re Davis, 81-72. Where answer negatives under oath intentional contempt, rule discharged: In re Robinson, 117-533; Kron v. Smith, 96-386; Boyett v. Vaughan, 89-27; Baker v. Cordon, 86-120; In re Walker, 82-95; Ex parte Biggs, 64-217; In re Moore, 63-398—but where it is in the power of party to obey order of court he cannot purge himself of contempt by answer disclaiming intention to commit: In re T. J. Parker, 177-463; Herring v. Pugh, 126-852; see Smith v. Smith, 92-304. Inability to comply with order of court, when made to appear, discharges rule: Boyett v. Vaughan, 89-27; Pain v. Pain, 80-325; Kane v. Haywood, 66-1.

Where tax is up to full constitutional limit, county commissioners are not in contempt for failure to pay debt as ordered: Cromartie v. Comrs., 87-134. Sufficiency of return of respondent to rule in order that it be discharged: Smith v. Smith, 92-304.
985. Acts punishable as for contempt. Every court of record has power to punish as for contempt when the act complained of was such as tended to defeat, impair, impede, or prejudice the rights or remedies of a party to an action then pending in court—

Proceedings should be based on affidavits: In re Odum, 133-250; In re Deaton, 105-59. Failure to base proceedings on affidavits is waived by contemnor being present and making answer to rule: In re Odum, 133-250. Judge must find facts and file same: Ibid. Disavowal of imputed intent relieves respondent only when intention is gravamen of offense: In re T. J. Parker, 177-643; In re Gorham, 129-489; In re Young, 137-552. Respondent has no right to jury trial: State v. Little, 175-743; In re Gorham, 129-481—and no right to have findings of fact of judge, there being evidence, reviewed on appeal: In re T. J. Parker, 177-743; In re Young, 137-552; In re Gorham, 129-481. Proceedings as for contempt apply only to civil actions, except subsections 4, 5 and 6: In re Deaton, 105-59.

1. Any clerk, sheriff, register, solicitor, attorney, counselor, coroner, constable, referee, or any other person in any manner selected or appointed to perform any ministerial or judicial service, for any neglect or violation of duty or any misconduct by which the rights or remedies of any party in a cause or matter pending in such court may be defeated, impaired, delayed, or prejudiced, for disobedience of any lawful order of any court or judge, or for the unlawful interference with the proceedings in any action.

2. Parties to suits, attorneys, and all other persons for the nonpayment of any sum of money ordered by such court, in cases where execution cannot be awarded for the collection of the same.

3. All persons for assuming to be officers, attorneys or counselors of the court, and acting as such without authority, for receiving any property or person which may be in custody of any officer by virtue of any order or process of the court, for unlawfully detaining any witness or party to any suit, while going to, remaining at, or returning from the court where the same may be set for trial, or for the unlawful interference with the proceedings in any action.

4. All persons summoned as witnesses in refusing or neglecting to obey such summons to attend, be sworn, or answer, as such witness.

Witness refusing to answer question before commissioner: Fertilizer Co. v. Taylor, 112-141.

5. Parties summoned as jurors for impropriety, conversing with parties or others in relation to an action to be tried at such court or receiving communication therefrom.

Juror conversing with party: In re Odum, 133-251; In re Gorham, 129-489.

6. All inferior magistrates, officers and tribunals for disobedience of any lawful order of the court, or for proceeding in any matter or cause contrary to law, after the same shall have been removed from their jurisdiction.

7. All other cases where attachments and proceedings as for contempt have been heretofore adopted and practiced in courts of record in this state to enforce the civil remedies or protect the rights of any party to an action.


Rev., s. 944; Code, ss. 654, 656.

Disobedience of order of court is punishable as for contempt, see Civil Procedure, s. 727.
986. Trial of proceedings in contempt. Proceedings as for contempt shall be prosecuted and carried on as provided in provisional remedies. In all proceedings for contempt and in proceedings as for contempt, the judge or other judicial officer who issues the rule or notice to the respondent may make the same returnable before some other judge or judicial officer. When the personal conduct of the judge or other judicial officer or his fitness to hold his judicial position is involved, it is his duty to make the rule or notice returnable before some other judge or officer. Nothing herein contained shall apply to any act or conduct committed in the presence of the court and tending to hinder or delay the due administration of the law, nor to proceedings for the disobedience of a judicial order rendered in any pending action.

Rev., s. 945; Code, s. 655; 1915, c. 4.

See In re Brown, 168-417. For refusal to produce books of a corporation, see section 1203 et seq.
CHAPTER 18

CONTRACTS REQUIRING WRITING

987. Contracts charging representative personally; promise to answer for debt of another.

988. Contracts for sale of land; leases.

989. Contracts with Cherokee Indians.

990. Promise to revive debt of bankrupt.

987. Contracts charging representative personally; promise to answer for debt of another. No action shall be brought whereby to charge an executor, administrator or collector upon a special promise to answer damages out of his own estate or to charge any defendant upon a special promise to answer the debt, default or miscarriage of another person, unless the agreement upon which such action shall be brought, or some memorandum or note thereof, shall be in writing, and signed by the party charged therewith or some other person thereunto by him lawfully authorized.

Rev., s. 974; Code, s. 1552; R. C., c. 50, s. 15; 1826, c. 10; 29 Charles II, c. 3, s. 4.

PROMISES BY PERSONAL REPRESENTATIVES. A promise (not in writing) by an administrator that he would see a debt of his testator paid, or would pay it, is void hereunder: Smithwick v. Shepherd, 49-196—for such a promise to bind administrator or executor personally must be in writing and supported by a consideration, McLean v. McLean, 88-396—and the consideration must be a benefit to the executor, or an injury to the creditor, one founded on forbearance or the possession of assets, Williams v. Chaffin, 13-333; Sleight v. Harrington, 6-332; McLean v. McLean, 88-396; Banking Co. v. Morehead, 122-318.

A personal representative who executes a note, without qualification or reservation as to personal liability, for a debt of deceased, is personally liable even though signing note as "executor" or "administrator": Banking Co. v. Morehead, 124-622, 122-318, 116-410, 116-413; McLean v. McLean, 88-396, and cases cited; see, also, Leroy v. Jacobosky, 136-450.

Agreement of administrator to pay debt of intestate out of assets of intestate's estate is not within this section: Norton v. Edwards, 66-369.

PROMISES TO ANSWER FOR DEBT OF ANOTHER. As to whether words used amount to a promise to answer for debt, default, or miscarriage of another, or amount to an original obligation on the part of promisor, see Peele v. Powell, 156-553; Jenkins v. Holley, 140-379; Sheppard v. Newton, 139-535; Garrett-Williams Co. v. Hamill, 131-57; White v. Tripp, 125-533; Rowland v. Barnes, 81-234; Morrison v. Baker, 81-76; Neal v. Bellamy, 73-384; Smithwick v. Shepherd, 49-196.

Promise to answer for debt, default, or miscarriage of another must be in writing: Sheppard v. Newton, 139-535; Garrett-Williams Co. v. Hamill, 131-57; Rowland v. Barnes, 81-234; Scott v. Bryan, 73-582; Britton v. Thrailkill, 50-330.


The statute does not apply to a promise to pay the debt of another where the original debtor is discharged and the promisor becomes the sole debtor: Parker v. Daniels, 159-518; Whitehurst v. Padgett, 157-424; Peele v. Powell, 156-553; Jenkins v. Holley, 140-379; Sheppard v. Newton, 139-533; White v. Tripp, 125-523; Draughan v. Bunting, 31-10.

The statute does not apply to a promise made to the debtor himself: Deaver v. Deaver, 137-240; Haun v. Burrell, 119-544; as where A promises B to pay him $100 if he will buy C's land, Little v. McCarter, 89-233; or where the purchaser of land agrees, as a part of the price, to pay the vendor's debt, Satterfield v. Kindley, 144-455; Rice v. Carter, 33-298.

The statute does not apply to a promise to pay the debt of another out of the debtor's property in the promisor's hands: Voorhees v. Porter, 134-591; Mason v. Wilson, 84-51; Threadgill v. McLendon, 76-24; Stanly v. Hendricks, 35-56; Draughan v. Bunting, 31-10.

The statute does not apply when credit is given to a promisor alone, or to him jointly with another as principals: Ford v. Moore, 175-280; Whitehurst v. Padgett, 157-424; Peele v. Powell, 156-553.

The statute applies to contracts of guaranty: Gilmer v. Improvement Co., 170-452; Partin v. Prince, 159-553; Supply Co. v. Finch, 147-106; but not where it is in the nature of an original obligation of the promisor, Marrow v. White, 151-96; Adcock v. Fleming, 19-225. Indemnity contracts are within the statute: Draughan v. Bunting, 31-10; Martin v. McNeely, 101-634.

A consideration is necessary; if the promise is made at the time of the original contract, the original consideration is sufficient; if made later, a new consideration is required: Craig v. Stewart, 163-531; Peele v. Powell, 156-553. The consideration may be proved by parol: Supply Co. v. Person, 154-456; Haun v. Burrell, 119-544; Ashford v. Robinson, 30-116; Nichols v. Bell, 46-32.

The defendant may take advantage of the statute by a general denial, by setting up a different contract, or by admitting the contract and specially pleading the statute: Winders v. Hill, 144-614; Jordan v. Furnace Co., 126-143; Haun v. Burrell, 119-544; Browning v. Berry, 107-231; Morrison v. Baker, 81-76. For what is sufficient writing to comply with the statute, see cases cited under section 988.


988. Contracts for sale of land; leases. All contracts to sell or convey any lands, tenements or hereditaments, or any interest in or concerning them, and all leases and contracts for leasing land for the purpose of digging for gold or other minerals, or for mining generally, of whatever duration; and all other leases and contracts for leasing lands exceeding in duration three years from the making thereof, shall be void unless said contract, or some memorandum or note thereof, be put in writing and signed by the party to be charged therewith, or by some other person by him thereto lawfully authorized.

Rev., s. 976; Code, ss. 1554, 1743; R. C., c. 50, s. 11; 29 Ch. II, c. 3, ss. 1, 2, 3; 1819, c. 1016; 1844, c. 44; 1868, c. 156, ss. 2, 33.

English statute of frauds is not in force in this state except so far as it has been enacted here: Odom v. Clark, 146-544. Legislature has power to modify or repeal the whole of the statute of frauds in so far as it relates to future contracts for sale of land; it has no authority to give repealing statute a retroactive operation so as to affect or destroy vested rights: Lowe v. Harris, 112-472.


Gordon v. Collett, 102-532; Mayer v. Adrian, 77-83. A letter referring to a deed which is enclosed is sufficient: McLendon v. Ebbs, 173-603. Indorsing and using a check is not sufficient writing for a contract to convey an easement: Leach v. lumber Co., 159-532. A draft signed by an agent in payment for mineral for which deed was delivered binds the principal, though not named: Neaves v. Mining Co., 90-412. A note or other personal security given for the purchase money by the purchaser is sufficient: Ibid.; Hargrove v. Addoek, 111-166. Recitals in a letter where proof could be made without resorting to parol evidence is sufficient: Neaves v. Mining Co., 90-412; Mizell v. Burnett, 49-254. A writing signed and sealed by the owner of land, with name of bargainee blank, and left with agent to complete by filling out the blanks, may be sufficient as a contract to convey: Blacknall v. Paris, 59-70. A receipt by the vendor reciting that the purchaser had paid a part of the price for certain land is sufficient to bind the vendor, but not the purchaser unless it specifies the amount to be paid: Hall v. Misenheimer, 137-183. An assignment written on a lease is sufficient: Alexander v. Morris, 145-22.


The defendant in an action to enforce the contract may take advantage of the statute by denying the contract, by setting up another and different contract, or by admitting the contract and specially pleading the statute: Henry v. Hilliard, 155-372; Miller v. Monazite Co., 152-608; Luton v. Badham, 127-96; Jordan v. Furnace Co., 126-143; North v. Bunn, 122-708; Haun v. Burrell, 119-544; Williams v. Lumber Co., 118-928; Hall v. Lewis, 118-509; Vann v. Newsom, 110-122; Brown v. Berry, 107-231; Fortescue v. Crawford, 105-29; Thigpen v. Staton, 104-40; Pollard v. Richards, 102-545; Gullery v. McLeod, 84-434; Young v. Young, 81-91; Bonham v. Craig, 80-224; Barnes v. Brown, 71-507; Allen v. Chambers, 39-125; Dunn v. Moore, 38-364; Ellis v. Ellis, 16-341. The defendant cannot take advantage of the statute by demurrer: Longbrun v. Giles, 110-423; Hemmings v. Doss, 125-400. The defendant may be estopped by his conduct to plead the statute: Aiston v. Connell, 149-485. Third persons, strangers to the contract, cannot take advantage of the statute: Plaster Co. v. Plaster Co., 156-455; Cowell v. Ins. Co., 126-684; Parker v. Allen, 84-466; Davis v. Insooe, 84-396. If either party is bound in writing he cannot take advantage of the statute as against the other, who may not be bound; the vendor may repudiate the contract when sued or sue for the land; the purchaser may repudiate when sued, but cannot sue to recover his money when the vendor is willing to convey or is bound in writing: Brown v. Hobbs, 154-544; Love v. Atkinson, 131-544; Davis v. Yelton, 127-348; Davison v. Land Co., 126-704; McNeill v. Fuller, 121-209; Syme v. Smith, 92-338; Simms v. Killian, 34-252; Clancy v. Craine, 17-363.


989. Contracts with Cherokee Indians. All contracts and agreements of every description made with any Cherokee Indian, or any person of Cherokee Indian blood within the second degree, for an amount equal to ten dollars or more, shall be void, unless some note or memorandum thereof be made in writing and signed by such Indian or person of Indian blood, or some other person by him authorized, in the presence of two witnesses, who shall also subscribe the same: Provided, that this section shall not apply to any person of Cherokee Indian blood or any Cherokee Indian who understands the English language and who can speak and write the same intelligently.

Rev., s. 975; Code, s. 1553; R. C. c. 50, s. 16; 1907, c. 1004, s. 1.

Section applies as well where contract between two Indians as when one of parties white: State v. Tachanatah, 64-615; Lovingood v. Smith, 52-601. As bearing upon section, see Rogers v. Kimsey, 101-561; Rollins v. Cherokees, 87-248. For history of legislation as to Cherokee Indians, see Frazier v. Cherokee Indians, 146-477.

990. Promise to revive debt of bankrupt. No promise to pay a debt discharged by any decree of a court of competent jurisdiction, in any proceeding in bankruptcy, shall be received in evidence unless such promise is in writing and signed by the party to be charged therewith.

Rev., s. 978; 1899, c. 57.

Contracts in restraint of trade are required to be in writing, see Monopolies and Trusts, s. 2562.

Promise to repel the statute of limitations must be in writing, see Civil Procedure, s. 416.

Promise to pay debt discharged in bankruptcy does not revive original contract so as to reinvest it with actionable quality, but only recognizes it as consideration to support new promise: Fraley v. Kelly, 88-227. As plea of discharge in bankruptcy is personal defense to be set up by debtor or his representative, it may be withdrawn at any time: Lee v. Eure, 93-5.
CHAPTER 19

CONVEYANCES

ART. 1. CONSTRUCTION AND SUFFICIENCY.

991. Fee presumed, though word "heirs" omitted.
992. Vagueness of description not to invalidate.
993. Conveyances to slaves.
994. Conveyances by infant trustees.
995. Official deed, when official selling or empowered to sell is not in office.
996. Revocation of deeds of future interests made to persons not in esse.

ART. 2. CONVEYANCES BY HUSBAND AND WIFE.

997. Instruments affecting married woman's title; husband to execute; privy examination.
998. Acknowledgment at different times and places; before different officers; order immaterial.
999. Absence of wife's examination does not affect deed as to husband.
1000. Officers authorized to take privy examination.
1001. Innocent purchaser not affected by fraud in treaty, if privy examination regular.
1002. Power of attorney of married woman.
1003. Wife need not join in purchase-money mortgage.
1004. Wife insane, husband's deed transfers her interest.

ART. 3. FRAUDULENT CONVEYANCES.

1005. Conveyance with intent to defraud creditors void.
1006. Conveyance with intent to defraud purchasers void.
1007. Voluntary conveyance evidence of fraud as to existing creditors.
1008. Marriage settlements void as to existing creditors.
1009. Purchasers for value and without notice protected.
1010. Bona fide purchaser of mortgaged property not affected by illegal consideration of note secured.
1011. Bona fide purchaser of fraudulently conveyed property treated as creditor.
1012. Persons aiding debtor to remove to defraud creditors liable for debts.
1013. Sales in bulk presumed fraudulent.

ART. 1. CONSTRUCTION AND SUFFICIENCY

991. Fee presumed, though word "heirs" omitted. When real estate is conveyed to any person, the same shall be held and construed to be a conveyance in fee, whether the word "heirs" is used or not, unless such conveyance in plain and express words shows, or it is plainly intended by the conveyance or some part thereof, that the grantor meant to convey an estate of less dignity.

Rev., s. 946; Code, s. 1280; 1879, c. 148.

Deed and registry of conveyance destroyed, presumed to convey fee simple, see Evidence, s. 1766.

This section, act of 1879, provides same rule of construction for deeds as was provided for devises under act of 1784, now s. 4162: Vickrs v. Leigh, 104-257. Word "heirs" not necessary to create fee: Gray v. Hawkins, 133-5; Jarvis v. Davis, 99-40; Cullens v. Cullens, 161-344—and conveyances without word "heirs" construed to be in fee, Fulbright v. Yoder, 113-457; Starnes v. Hill, 112-25—unless contrary intention plainly appears, Fulbright v. Yoder, 113-457; Sprinkle v. Spainhour, 149-223. Deed to trustee construed to carry fee: Braddy v. Dail, 156-30, and see below.

AS TO CONVEYANCES PRIOR TO THIS ENACTMENT. The word "heirs" indispensable to convey fee: Cedar Works v. Lumber Co., 168-391; Cullens v. Cullens, 161-344; Boggan v. Somers, 152-390; Smith v. Proctor, 139-314; Allen v. Baskerville, 123-127; Ray v. Comrs., 110-171; Batchelor v. Whitaker, 88-350; Stell v. Barham, 87-66; Register v. Rowell,
992. **CONVEYANCES—Art. 1**

Ch. 19


Intention now gathered from whole deed without dissecting it into technical parts as at common law: Guilford v. Porter, 167:366; Triplett v. Williams, 149:394.


992. **Vagueness of description not to invalidate.** No deed or other writing purporting to convey land or an interest in land shall be declared void for vagueness in the description of the thing intended to be granted by reason of the use of the word "adjoining" instead of the words "bounded by," or for the reason that the boundaries given do not go entirely around the land described: Provided, it can be made to appear to the satisfaction of the jury that the grantor owned at the time of the execution of such deed or paper-writing no other land which at all corresponded to the description contained in such deed or paper-writing.

Rev., s. 948; 1891, c. 465, s. 2.

For vagueness of description in pleadings, see Evidence, s. 1783.

Section does not act retrospectively: Hemphill v. Annis, 119:514—but if it did word "description" used therein imports such description as can be aided by parol proof, Ibid. A deed failing to describe land is as void as it was prior to this enactment: Moore v. Fowle, 139:53. Description sufficient to admit parol evidence when it refers to something extrinsic which can be identified: Patton v. Sluder, 167:500 (explaining section).

993. **Conveyances to slaves.** When it is made to appear that any gift or conveyance has been made to any person, while a slave, of any lands or tenements, whether the same was conveyed by deed or parol, and the bargainee or donee has been placed in actual possession of the same, such gift or conveyance shall have the force and effect of transferring the legal title to the lands and tenements to such bargainee or donee: Provided, such possession shall have continued for the term of ten years prior to the ninth day of March, one thousand eight hundred and seventy: Provided further, that any absence from the premises from the first day of May, one thousand eight hundred and sixty-one, to the first day of January, one thousand eight hundred and sixty-six, shall not be held as an abandonment or discontinuance of the possession: Provided, also, that this section shall not affect the interest of a bona fide purchaser for value from the grantor or bargainor of the lands or tenements in dispute.

Rev., s. 949; Code, s. 1278; 1869-70, c. 77.

Section not applicable to case where person having no title himself made parol conveyance of land to slave and put slave in possession more than ten years prior to passage of section: Buie v. Carver, 75:559—but section only applies to cases where alleged donor or vendor had title himself, Ibid. See Jervis v. Lewellyn, 130:617; McCanless v. Reynolds, 74:301.

481
994. Conveyances by infant trustees. When an infant is seized or possessed of any estate in trust, whether by way of mortgage or otherwise, for another person who may be entitled in law to have a conveyance of such estate, or may be declared to be seized or possessed, in the course of any proceeding in the superior court, the court may decree that the infant shall convey and assure such estate, in such manner as it may direct, to such other person; and every conveyance and assurance made in pursuance of such decree shall be as effectual in law as if made by a person of full age.

Rev., s. 1036; Code, s. 1265; R. C., c. 37, s. 27; 1821, c. 1116, ss. 1, 2.

995. Official deed, when official selling or empowered to sell is not in office. When a sheriff, coroner, constable or tax collector, in virtue of his office, sells any real or personal property and goes out of office before executing a proper deed therefor, he may execute the same after his term of office has expired; and when he dies or removes from the state before executing the deed, his successor in office shall execute it. When a sheriff or tax collector dies having a tax list in his hands for collection, and his personal representative or surety, in collecting the taxes, makes sale according to law, his successor in office shall execute the conveyance for the property to the person entitled.

Rev., ss. 1267; R. C., c. 37, s. 30; 1891, c. 242.


Deed made by succeeding sheriff or coroner passes title to what was sold: Edwards v. Tipton, 77-222—but it is not evidence of what was sold, as its recitals are hearsay: Ibid.; see McPherson v. Hussey, 17-323. Before executing conveyance, officer succeeding can require clear and conclusive evidence that sale was made by predecessor: Isler v. Andrews, 66-552—and that price was paid to him, Ibid.; Harris v. Irwin, 29-432.

Section merely referred to: Stewart v. Ferguson, 133-284; Millsaps v. McCormick, 71-533.

996. Revocation of deeds of future interests made to persons not in esse. The grantor in any voluntary conveyance in which some future interest in real estate is conveyed or limited to a person not in esse may, at any time before he comes into being, revoke by deed such interest so conveyed or limited. This deed of revocation shall be registered as other deeds; and the grantor of like interests for a valuable consideration may, with the joinder of the person from whom the consideration moved, revoke said interest in like manner.

Rev., s. 1045; 1898, c. 498.

Section does not affect deeds executed before its enactment: Roe v. Journegan, 175-261.

Art. 2. Conveyances by Husband and Wife

997. Instruments affecting married woman's title; husband to execute; privy examination. Every conveyance, power of attorney or other instrument affecting the estate, right or title of any married woman in lands, tenements or hereditaments must be executed by such married woman and her husband, and due proof or acknowledgment thereof must be made as to the husband and due acknowledgment thereof must be made by the wife, and her private examination, touching her voluntary assent to such instrument, shall be taken separate and
apart from her husband, and such acknowledgment or proof as to the execution by the husband and such acknowledgment by the wife and her private examination shall be taken and certified as provided by law. Any conveyance, power of attorney, contract to convey, mortgage, deed of trust or other instrument executed by any married woman in the manner by this chapter provided, and executed by her husband also, shall be valid in law to pass, bind or charge the estate, right, title and interest of such married woman in and to all such lands, tenements and hereditaments or other estate, real or personal, as shall constitute the subject-matter or be embraced within the terms and conditions of such instrument or purport to be passed, bound, charged or conveyed thereby.

Rev., s. 952; Code, s. 1256; 1899, c. 235, s. 9; C. C. P., s. 429, subsec. 6; 1868-9, c. 277, s. 15.


Married woman cannot bind herself by agreement to arbitrate title to land owned by her: Smith v. Bruton, 137-79; nor can she create parol trust in her land, Ricks v. Wilson, 154-282. Mechanic's lien attaches to wife's land, although not "expressly charged" upon her estate: Ball v. Paquin, 140-83.


Deed without privy examination is color of title, see notes to section 428—is no estoppel to married woman, Smith v. Ingram, 130-107, and see Miller v. Bumgardner, 109-412—is so entirely void that wife not entitled to enforce specifically provisions incorporated in it for her benefit, Askew v. Daniel, 40-321—deed without, signed by husband and wife, will not be specifically enforced, though damages allowed for breach, Warren v. Dail, 170-406.


998. Acknowledgment at different times and places; before different officers; order immaterial. In all cases of deeds or other instruments executed by husband and wife and requiring registration, the probate of such instruments as to the husband and acknowledgment and private examination of the wife may be taken before different officers authorized by law to take probate of deeds, and at different times and places, whether both of said officials reside in this state or only one in this state and the other in another state or country. And in taking the probate of such instruments executed by husband and wife, including the private examination of the wife, it is immaterial whether the execution of the instrument was proven as to or acknowledged by the husband before or after the acknowledgment and private examination of the wife.

Rev., s. 953; 1899, c. 235, s. 9; 1895, c. 136.

For statutes validating certain probates, before this section enacted, where husband and wife signed at different times and before different officers, see sections 3349, 3350. For cases involving validity of such probates before this section, see Bryan v. Eason, 147-284; Barrett v. Barrett, 120-127; Lineberger v. Tidwell, 104-506; Southerland v. Hunter, 93-310; McGlenery v. Miller, 90-215. Husband's probate to wife's deed still required: Graves v. Johnson, 172-176.

999. Absence of wife's examination does not affect deed as to husband. When an instrument purports to be signed by a husband and wife the instrument may be ordered registered, if the acknowledgment of the husband is duly taken, whether the private examination of the wife is properly taken or not, but no such instrument shall be the act or deed of the wife unless her private examination is taken according to law.

Rev., s. 954; 1899, c. 235, s. 8; 1901, c. 637.

As to wife's deed and private examination, see sections 997, 3324, 3325. Where grantor fails to acknowledge, but wife's acknowledgment and private examination are taken, deed not entitled to registration: Hatcher v. Hatcher, 127-200. As to right of husband to convey land without wife's joinder in deed, see Shackelford v. Morrill, 142-221; Joyner v. Sugg, 132-581; Cawfield v. Owens, 129-286; Wittkowsky v. Gilney, 124-437; Scott v. Lane, 109-154; Hughes v. Hodges, 102-236; Simpson v. Houston, 97-344. As to wife's rights where sale under two mortgages, only one of which binds her dower right, see Shackelford v. Morrill, 142-221.
1000. Officers authorized to take privy examination. The officials authorized by law to take proofs and acknowledgments of the execution of any instrument are empowered to take the private examination of any married woman, when her private examination is necessary, touching her free and voluntary assent to the execution of any instrument to which her assent is or may be necessary, and to certify the fact of such private examination.

Rev., s. 955; 1899, c. 235, s. 6.

As to wife's conveyances, see section 997. As to probate and forms of probate and private examination, see "Probate and Registration," section 3293 et seq.

Probate and private examination before officer related to parties valid: McAlister v. Purcell, 124-262; so where before employee of corporate grantee, Bank v. Ireland, 122-571. See as to effect of officer's interest or connection with proceedings in certain cases, sections 3299-3301, 3305.


1001. Innocent purchaser not affected by fraud in treaty, if privy examination regular. No deed conveying lands nor any instrument required or allowed by law to be registered, executed by husband and wife since the eleventh of March, one thousand eight hundred and eighty-nine, if the private examination of the wife is thereto certified as prescribed by law, shall be invalid because its execution or acknowledgment was procured by fraud, duress or undue influence, unless it is shown that the grantee or person to whom the instrument was made participated in the fraud, duress or undue influence, or had notice thereof before the delivery of the instrument. Where such participation or notice is shown, an innocent purchaser for value under the grantee or person to whom the instrument was made shall not be affected by such fraud, duress or undue influence.

Rev., s. 956; 1889, c. 389; 1899, c. 235, s. 10.

Fraud in private examination does not vitiate, unless grantee had notice: Brite v. Penny, 157-110; Davis v. Davis, 146-163; Lumber Co. v. Leonard, 145-339; Marsh v. Griffin, 136-335; Butner v. Blevins, 125-385; Benedict v. Jones, 129-472; Bank v. Ireland, 122-571; Riggan v. Sledge, 116-87—and even if grantee did have notice, an innocent purchaser from him would be protected, Butner v. Blevins, 125-385. But wife may show by strong, clear, and convincing proof that there was no private examination or that she refused assent: Davis v. Davis, 146-163; Lumber Co. v. Leonard, 145-339; Benedict v. Jones, 129-470; and see Belk v. Belk, 175-69, and cases under section 997. As to effect of probate generally, see section 3308.

For cases prior to enactment of section, see Edwards v. Bowden, 107-58; Ware v. Nesbit, 94-664.

1002. Power of attorney of married woman. All conveyances which may be made by any person under a power of attorney from any feme covert, freely executed by her with her husband, shall be valid to all intents and purposes to pass the estate, right and title which said feme covert may have in such lands, tenements and hereditaments as are mentioned or included in such power of attorney.

Rev., s. 957; Code, s. 1257; R. C., c. 37, s. 11; 1798, c. 510.

See Lineberger v. Tidwell, 104-506.

1003. Wife need not join in purchase-money mortgage. The purchaser of real estate who does not pay the whole of the purchase money at the time when he

435
takes a deed for title may make a mortgage or deed of trust for securing the payment of such purchase money, or such part thereof as may remain unpaid, which shall be good and effectual against his wife as well as himself, without requiring her to join in the execution of such mortgage or deed of trust.

Rev., s. 958; Code, s. 1272; 1868-9, c. 204; 1907, c. 12.


1004. Wife insane, husband’s deed transfers her interest. Every man whose wife is a lunatic or insane and whose homestead has been allotted, may bargain, sell, lease, mortgage, transfer and convey any of his real estate by deed, mortgage deed, deed of trust, or lease, except his homestead, without the signature or private examination of his wife: Provided, that the clerk of the superior court of the county in which the wife was adjudged a lunatic or declared insane, or the superintendent of an insane institution of the state, shall certify under his hand and seal that she has been adjudged a lunatic or declared insane, and that her sanity has not been declared restored as is provided by law, and this certificate must be attached to the husband’s deed, mortgage deed, deed of trust, or lease.

Such deed, mortgage deed, deed of trust or lease executed, probated and registered in accordance with law shall convey all the estate and interest as therein intended of the grantor in the land conveyed free and exempt from the dower rights and all other interests of his wife: Provided, this section shall not apply to the homestead of the husband.

Rev., s. 959; 1905, c. 188, ss. 1, 3; 1919, c. 20.

See as to proceedings by widow of insane person to sell his property, section 2294. Section cited, Corp. Com. v. Dunn, 174-679.

Art. 3. Fraudulent Conveyances

1005. Conveyance with intent to defraud creditors void. For avoiding and abolishing feigned, covinous and fraudulent gifts, grants, alienations, conveyances, bonds, suits, judgments and executions, as well of lands and tenements as of goods and chattels, which may be contrived and devised of fraud, to the purpose and intent to delay, hinder and defraud creditors and others of their just and lawful actions and debts, every gift, grant, alienation, bargain and conveyance of lands, tenements and hereditaments, goods and chattels, by writing or otherwise, and every bond, suit, judgment and execution, at any time had or made, to or for any intent or purpose last before declared and expressed, shall be deemed and taken (only as against that person, his heirs, executors, administrators and assigns, whose actions, debts, accounts, damages, penalties and forfeitures, by such covinous or fraudulent devices and practices aforesaid, are, shall, or might be in anywise disturbed, hindered, delayed or defrauded) to be utterly void and of no effect; any pretense, color, feigned consideration, expressing of use, or any other matter or thing to the contrary notwithstanding; and in all actions by creditors to set aside gifts, grants, alienations and conveyances of lands and tenements and judgments purporting to be liens on the same on the ground that such gifts, grants, alienations, conveyances and judgments are feigned, covinous and fraudulent hereunder, it shall be no defense to the action to allege and prove that the lands and tenements alleged to be so conveyed or encumbered do not exceed in value the homestead allowed by law as an exemp-
tion: Provided, that nothing in this section shall be construed to authorize the sale under execution or other final process, obtained on any debt during the continuance of the homestead, of any interest in such land as may be exempt as a homestead.

Rev., s. 960; Code, s. 1545; 1893, c. 78; R. C., c. 50, s. 1; 50 Edw. III, c. 6; 13 Eliz., c. 5, s. 2; 1715, c. 7, s. 4.

The law will not aid one party to a fraud as against another: Shener v. Spear, 92-151; Bank v. Adrian, 116-557, and cases cited; York v. Merritt, 50-285; Jones v. Gorman, 42-21; Ellington v. Currie, 40-21. Fraud is a question of law upon facts and circumstances found and admitted: Hodges v. Lassiter, 96-351; Hardy v. Simpson, 35-132; Foster v. Woodfin, 33-339; Rea v. Alexander, 27-644. Where deed fraudulent and void as to one creditor it is void as to all: Savage v. Knight, 92-493; Hoke v. Henderson, 14-12. Fraudulent conveyance good as against grantor and all others except creditors: Saunders v. Lee, 101-3. Bond given as a pretext to enable a person to set up a claim against property of maker, so as to defraud maker's creditors, is void: Powell v. Inman, 53-436; see, also, Hawkins v. Alston, 39-137. Where deed to secure feigned debts was registered before valid deed prior in date, the older deed prevails and section 3309 (Connor Act) not applicable: Tyner v. Barnes, 142-110.


Purchaser from trustee under conveyance containing upon its face evidence of fraudulent purpose to defeat creditors takes with notice of such evidence: Eigenbrun v. Smith, 98-207—and although purchaser may have paid full price for property, yet if he purchased with intent to aid vendor to defeat his creditors, purchase will be void, Ibid.—and conveyance to trustee for use of creditors, if made with intent to defraud any one of vendor's creditors, is void, though trustee be ignorant of such intent, and his conduct is bona fide, Ibid.; Hoke v. Henderson, 14-12.

Party making fraudulent conveyance, if such conveyance set aside, can claim his homestead: Rose v. Bryan, 157-173; Marshburn v. Lashlie, 122-237; Younger v. Ritchie, 116-782; Dortch v. Benton, 98-190; Rankin v. Shaw, 94-405; Arnold v. Estis, 92-162; Comrs. v. Riley, 75-146; Gaster v. Hardie, 75-460; Crummen v. Bennet, 68-494. When sole purpose of maker of deed of trust to secure creditors was to discharge honest debt, deed does not come within operation of section: Moore v. Hinnant, 89-455. Conveyance, if made with the intent to hinder creditors, is void, although upon sufficient consideration, if vendee had knowledge of purpose for which made: Perry v. Hardison, 99-21; see Sanford v. Eubanks, 152-697; Cox v. Wall, 132-730, and cases cited. Where deed of trust securing several notes is set aside as fraudulent because holders of some of notes had notice of fraud, holders in due course of the other notes do not lose their rights: Smathers v. Hotel Co., 167-469. As to the part the "intent" plays in making a conveyance or assignment void, see Royater v. Stallings, 124-55; Wolf v. Arthur, 118-890; Clement v. Cozart, 109-173; Peeler v. Peeler, 109-628; Booth v. Carstarphen, 107-395, and cases cited; Phifer v. Erwin, 100-59; Savage v. Knight, 92-493; Beasley v. Bray, 98-266; Worth v. Brady, 91-265; Cansler v. Cobb, 77-30; Lassiter v. Davis, 64-498; Rose v. Coble, 61-517; Reiger v. Davis, 67-185. Fraudulent conveyances are not deemed void as to creditors when only collaterally attacked: Boyd v. Turpin, 94-137. If any part of the consideration in a deed be feigned or fraudulent as to creditors, the whole deed is void as to them: Johnson v. Murchison, 60-286; Hafner v. Irwin, 23-490; but see Woodruff v. Bowles, 104-197.


Creditors bringing action to set aside assignment for creditors made by bank have no first lien unless it increases assets of bank: Fisher v. Bank, 132-769. Where it is shown that
1006. Conveyances with intent to defraud purchasers void. Every conveyance, charge, lease or encumbrance of any lands or hereditaments, goods and chattels, if the same be made with the actual intent in fact to defraud such person who has purchased or shall purchase in fee simple or for lives or years the same lands or hereditaments, goods and chattels, or to defraud such as shall purchase any rent or profit out of the same, shall be deemed utterly void against such person and others claiming under him who shall purchase for the full value thereof the same lands or hereditaments, goods and chattels, or rents or profits out of the same, without notice before and at the time of his purchase of the conveyance, charge, lease or encumbrance, by him alleged to have been made with intent to defraud; and possession taken or held by or for the person claiming under such alleged fraudulent conveyance, charge, lease or encumbrance shall be always deemed and taken as notice in law of the same.

Rev., s. 961; Code, s. 1546; R. C., c. 50, s. 2; 27 Eliz., c. 4, s. 2; 1840, c. 28, ss. 1, 2.

Although same facts which made deed fraudulent under 13th Elizabeth (section 1005) as to creditors may, generally speaking, render it fraudulent also under 27th Elizabeth (section 1006) as against purchaser, yet it is clear that deed is not fraudulent as against purchaser merely because it was so as against creditors: Harris v. DeGraffenreid, 33-92; Fullenwider v. Roberts, 20-420.

This section and sections 3308-3310 (Connor Act) must be construed together with the view of preventing fraud: Austin v. Staten, 126-788. Registration is required for purpose of notice: Austin v. Staten, 126-788; Lanier v. Lumber Co., 177-200; Sills v. Ford, 171-733; Wood v. Lewey, 153-401; Tremaine v. Williams, 144-114; Patterson v. Mills, 121-367; Hooker v. Nichols, 116-157; Barber v. Wadsworth, 115-29; Quinnerly v. Quinnerly, 114-145; Maddox v. Arp, 114-585 (rendering obsolete many cases of the reports which treat of constructive notice)—but it only has reference to the notice of a former conveyance, and carries with it no taint or knowledge of actual intent to defraud, which vitiates the deed when it exists and is so found: Austin v. Staten, 126-783.

439
As to who is a purchaser for value, see Carpenter v. Duke, 144-293; Brinkley v. Spruill, 130-48; Wallace v. Cohen, 111-103; Southerland v. Fremont, 107-565; Brem v. Lockhart, 93-191; Day v. Day, 84-408; Potts v. Blackwell, 56-449, 57-59; Harris v. DeGraffenreid, 33-89; Freeman v. Lewis, 27-91; Fullenwider v. Roberts, 20-420. A preexisting debt is a sufficient consideration to sustain a conveyance: Fowle v. McLean, 168-537. Second purchaser, in order to avoid prior fraudulent deed, must show now, as before act of 1885, that he is bona fide purchaser for full value: Austin v. Eatman, 92-601; Hiatt v. Wade, 30-340—but registration of prior voluntary deed is notice to subsequent purchaser, Ibid. bona fide purchaser of personal property without notice acquires good title as against prior fraudulent conveyance of same: Pummer v. Worley, 35-423. When bona fide purchaser for valuable consideration without notice has acquired legal title, equity will not deprive him of this advantage: Crump v. Black, 41-321. Possession by fraudulent donee cannot operate as notice of conveyance to him of any land except such tract or parcel as may be occupied by him at time of second purchase: Wade v. Hiatt, 32-302—and especially it cannot so operate as to any parcel continuing in possession of donor, Ibid. One is not a purchaser for full value who gives for land not more than one-half or two-thirds of value: Harris v. DeGraffenreid, 33-89; see Austin v. Staten, 126-788; Worthy v. Caddell, 76-32; Fullenwider v. Roberts, 20-420. Deed in trust to sell property and pay creditors is valid as against prior fraudulent conveyance as being subsequent sale to purchaser for valuable consideration: Ward v. Wooten, 75-413. When one purchases land which he knows to be in possession of person other than vendor, he is affected with legal notice and must inquire into title of possessor: Bost v. Setzer, 87-187; see, also, Webber v. Taylor, 55-9. Section being intended for benefit of purchaser, first bona fide purchaser, whether from fraudulent vendor or vendee, is within its operation: Hoke v. Henderson, 14-12. Though conveyance voluntary, it is not necessarily fraudulent as to subsequent purchasers: Bell v. Blaney, 6-171. Word "purchaser" under section defined: Fullenwider v. Roberts, 20-420. Purchaser of land with notice at time of former fraudulent conveyance is not protected in purchase, though paid full value therefor: Triplett v. Witherspoon, 70-589; Hiatt v. Wade, 30-340. As to notice, see sections 3308-3310.


1007. Voluntary conveyance evidence of fraud as to existing creditors. No voluntary gift or settlement of property by one indebted shall be deemed or taken to be void in law, as to creditors of the donor or settler prior to such gift or settlement, by reason merely of such indebtedness, if property, at the time of making such gift or settlement, fully sufficient and available for the satisfaction of his then creditors, be retained by such donor or settler; but the indebtedness of the donor or settler at such time shall be held and taken, as well with respect to creditors prior as creditors subsequent to such gift or settlement, to be evidence only from which an intent to delay, hinder or defraud creditors may be inferred; and in any trial shall, as such, be submitted by the court to the jury, with such observations as may be right and proper.

Rev., 8. 962; Code, s. 1547; R. C., c. 50, s. 3; 1840, c. 28, ss. 3, 4. Section not retroactive: Houston v. Bogle, 32-496. Voluntary conveyance is fraudulent in law as to existing creditors when grantor does not at time of conveyance retain property fully sufficient and available for satisfaction of his then creditors: Clement v. Cozart, 112-412; McLennans v. Flinchum, 89-376; Warren v. Makely, 55-14—and the burden rests on those claiming under the voluntary conveyance to show these facts, Hobbs v. Cashwell, 152-183; Shuford v. Cook, 169-52; Garland v. Arrowood, 177-371. Section requires only that question of fraud be submitted to jury where property fully sufficient, etc., is retained: Black v. Sanders, 46-67; Clement v. Cozart, 112-418. Evidence that grantor retained $11,625 to pay debts to amount of $11,500 not sufficient to show that grantor retained property sufficient.
to pay debts: Williams v. Hughes, 136-58—neither is evidence that 22 negroes and two small tracts of land valued at $7,250 retained to pay debts amounting to $6,848, Black v. Sanders, 46-67. Husband can make valid voluntary conveyance to wife if not made with fraudulent intent and he retains property sufficient and available to pay all of his debts: Shuford v. Cook, 169-52; Woodruff v. Bowles, 104-197; Walton v. Parish, 95-259; Taylor v. Eaton, 92-601. See Finch v. Cecil, 170-114 (deed to husband and wife). Where voluntary conveyance to wife set aside as to creditors, he is entitled to homestead: Rose v. Bryan, 157-173. Money of insolvent husband used in improving wife's land reachable by creditors: Michael v. Moore, 157-462. Voluntary conveyance to child valid if not made with fraudulent intent and grantor retains property sufficient and available to pay all his debts: Worthy v. Brady, 91-265; McCannel v. Flinchum, 89-376; Thacker v. Sanders, 45-145. Conveyance providing that grantee shall support invalid brothers and comply with conditions imposed is not voluntary under section, but rests upon valuable consideration: Worthy v. Brady, 91-265. Evidence of value of tract of land adjoining that retained by donor in deed of gift incompetent to show that donor did not retain property sufficient and available to satisfy existing debts: Warren v. Makely, 85-12. Section qualifies maxim that a man must be just before he is generous in cases where donor at the time of gift retains property fully sufficient and available to satisfy his then creditors: Pullen v. Hutchins, 67-428—but modification confined to gifts inter vivos, Ibid. Deed of gift may be fraudulent though donor at time of gift honestly believed that she had property sufficient to satisfy all debts then existing, when in fact she was mistaken: Black v. Sanders, 46-67. Voluntary conveyance by insolvent ipso facto void as to preexisting debts: Morgan v. McLelland, 1:8-2. Subsequent creditors cannot complain of voluntary conveyance unless they show fraud or preexisting debts: Sutton v. Wells, 177-524; Harris v. Distributing Co., 172-14.


1008. Marriage settlements void as to existing creditors. Every contract and settlement of property made by any man and woman in consideration of a marriage between them, for the benefit of such man or woman, or of their issue, whether the same be made before or after marriage, shall be void as against creditors of the parties making the same respectively, existing at the time of such marriage if antenuptial, or at the time of making such contract or settlement if the same is antenuptial, or at the time of making such contract or settlement if the same is postnuptial.

Rev., s. 963; Code, ss. 1270, 1820; 1871-2, c. 193, s. 11; R. C., c. 37, s. 25; 1785, c. 238, s. 2. See "Married Women," especially section 2516; also Credle v. Carrawan, 64-422; Teague v. Downs, 69-280. Section applies to instruments executed since enactment: Walton v. Parish, 95-264. Cited, Rose v. Bryan, 157-173.

1009. Purchasers for value and without notice protected. Nothing contained in the preceding sections shall be construed to impeach or make void any conveyance, interest, limitation of use or uses, of or in any lands or tenements, goods or chattels, bona fide made, upon and for good consideration, to any person not having notice of such fraud.

Rev., s. 964; Code, s. 1548; R. C., c. 50, s. 4; 13 Eliz., c. 5, s. 6; 1785, c. 7, s. 6. This section was intended to act as a proviso to the other sections as to fraudulent conveyances, and one claiming the benefit of it must bring himself within it by competent evidence: Cox v. Wall, 132-734, and cases there cited. Purchaser for value and without notice of any fraud gets good title by conveyance or transfer from fraudulent vendor: Cox v. Wall, 132-730—or from donee or vendee who has himself taken with knowledge of fraud, Wallace v. Cohen, 111-103; Odum v. Riddick, 104-515; Saunders v. Lee, 101-3; Davis v. Council, 92-725; Wade v. Saunders, 70-270; Young v. Lathrop, 67-63; King v. Cantrel, 26-251; King v. Trice, 38-568; Martin v. Cowles, 18-29—but the burden is on him to show that he is such purchaser for value and without notice, Pennell v. Robinson, 164-257; Crockett v. Bray, 151-615; Morgan 441

1010. Bona fide purchaser of mortgaged property not affected by illegal consideration of note secured. No conveyance or mortgage(17,294),(983,912) made to secure the payment of any debt or the performance of any contract or agreement, shall be deemed void as against any purchaser for valuable or other good consideration of the estate or property conveyed, sold, mortgaged or assigned, by reason that the consideration of such debt, contract or agreement is forbidden by law, if such purchaser, at the time of his purchase, did not have notice of the unlawful consideration of such debt, contract or agreement.

Rev., s. 965; Code, s. 1549; R. C., c. 50, s. 5; 1842, c. 70. Purchaser for value without notice under deed in trust in which some of debts secured are fictitious or usurious gets good title: McNeill v. Riddle, 66-290; McCorkle v. Earnhardt, 61-300. This section does not purport to protect the innocent holder of a mortgage note which is tainted with usury, but the "purchaser of the estate or property" at sale under mortgage who buys without notice of the usurious taint in debt secured: Ward v. Sugg, 113-494.

1011. Bona fide purchaser of fraudulently conveyed property treated as creditor. Purchasers of estate previously conveyed in fraud of creditors or purchasers shall have like remedy and relief as creditors might have had before the sale and purchase.

Rev., s. 966; Code, s. 1550; R. C., c. 50, s. 6. Section merely referred to: Konner v. Mfg. Co., 91-425.

1012. Persons aiding debtor to remove to defraud creditors liable for debts. If any person removes or aids and assists in removing any debtor out of any county in which he has resided for the space of six months, or more, with the intent, by such removing, aiding or assisting, to delay, hinder or defraud the creditors, or any of them, of such debtor, the person so removing, aiding or assisting therein, and his executors or administrators, shall be liable to pay all the debts which the debtor removed may justly owe in the county from which he was so removed; and the same may be recovered by the creditors, their executors or administrators, by a civil action.

Rev., s. 1939; Code, s. 1551; R. C., c. 50, s. 14; 1820, c. 1063.
Where debtor removes out of county, with intent to defraud his creditors, person who, knowing of such intent, helps him by carrying him or his property part of the way in order to help him get out of county, becomes bound for his debts: Godsey v. Bason, 30-260—though he did not convey debtor or his goods entirely out of one county into another. Where such person is sued by creditor, not necessary to show that he had knowledge of any particular debt due by debtor, but it is sufficient if circumstances of case induce jury to believe that removal made with view to defraud creditors, Ibid.—and measure of damages is the amount of the debt due by debtor to plaintiff, Ibid.

Bail of person arrested under capias ad respondendum may maintain action against one for fraudulently aiding and assisting principal to remove from county, in consequence whereof he had debt sued on to pay: March v. Wilson, 44-143.

Surety on constable’s bond upon which there has been a breach, but no judgment or payment by him, is not a creditor so as to entitle him to recover against one for fraudulently removing his principal: Booe v. Wilson, 46-192.

Simply advising debtor to run away, though advice be given to delay creditor, is not equivalent to aiding and assisting, and will not sustain action under section: Wiley v. McRee, 47-349.

Where person persuades debtor, temporarily absent from county of residence, not to go back to that county, but to go to distant parts, promising to send his property to him, which he afterwards does, and aids him with money to abscond from place where he then is, and goes part of the way with him for purpose of defrauding creditors, he is liable under section: Moore v. Rogers, 48-91.

For one to go with absconding debtor to depot where debtor gets on train, and to take his horse back home, knowing of debtor’s fraudulent intention to abscond, is such aiding and assisting as will make party liable: Moss v. Peoples, 51-140.

Where agent, who had money of principal, gave it to principal’s son to help him abscond from debtors, and principal afterwards allowed it in settlement with agent, this does not make principal liable: Moore v. Rogers, 51-297.

Where party carried debtor to railroad station with his own horse and buggy, and there procured money for him to leave the state with intent to assist him to avoid his creditors, he is liable under section: Moffitt v. Burgess, 53-342.

Section merely referred to in Baker v. Harris, 60-274. For case prior to enactment of section, see Gardiner v. Sherrod, 9-173.

1013. Sales in bulk presumed fraudulent. The sale in bulk of a large part or the whole of a stock of merchandise, otherwise than in the ordinary course of trade and in regular and usual prosecution of the seller’s business, shall be prima facie evidence of fraud, and void as against the creditors of the seller, unless the seller, at least seven days before the sale, make an inventory showing the quantity and, so far as possible, the cost price to the seller of such articles included in the sale, and shall within said time notify the creditors of the proposed sale, and the price, terms and conditions thereof. If the owner of said stock of goods shall at any time before the sale execute a good and sufficient bond, to a trustee therein named, in an amount equal to the actual cash value of the stock of goods, and conditioned that the seller will apply the proceeds of the sale, subject to the right of the owner or owners to retain therefrom the personal property exemption or exemptions as are allowed by law, so far as it will go in payment of debts actually owing by the owner or owners, then the provisions of this section shall not apply. Such sale of merchandise in bulk shall not be presumed to be a fraud as against any creditor or creditors who shall not present his or their claim or make demand upon the purchaser in good faith of such stock of goods and merchandise, or to the trustee named in any bond given as provided herein, within twelve months from the date of maturity of his claim, and any creditor who does not present his claim or make demand either upon the purchaser in good faith or on the trustee named in a bond within twelve
months from the date of its maturity shall be barred from recovering on his claim on such bond, or as against the purchaser, in good faith, of such stock of goods in bulk. Nothing in this section shall prevent voluntary assignments or deeds of trust for the benefit of creditors as now allowed by law, or apply to sales by executors, administrators, receivers or assignees under a voluntary assignment for the benefit of creditors, trustees in bankruptcy, or by any public officers under judicial process.

1907, c. 623; 1913, c. 30, s. 1; Ex. Sess. 1913, c. 66, s. 1.

Section constitutional: Pender v. Speight, 159-612. Sale in bulk not in regular course of trade is prima facie fraudulent, even when statute is complied with, and it is void as to creditors when not complied with: Pennell v. Robinson, 164-257; Gallup v. Rozier, 172-283. Whether compliance with statute is shown is for jury, and burden of establishing fraud upon the whole evidence rests with plaintiff, though even in case statute complied with statute raises presumption of fraud: Gallup v. Rozier, 172-283. ‘‘Within seven days’’ in statute does not mean seven days notice, but is limit beyond which notice cannot be given: Ibid. Debtor entitled to personal property exemption even if sale set aside: Whitmore v. Hyatt, 175-117. Section referred to: Little v. Fleishman, 177-21.
CHAPTER 20

CORONERS

1014. Election; appointment by clerk in special cases. In each county a coroner shall be elected by the qualified voters thereof, as is prescribed for members of the general assembly, and shall hold his office for two years. When there is no coroner in a county, the clerk of the superior court for the county may appoint one for special cases.

Rev., s. 1047; Const., Art. IV, s. 24.

In case of a vacancy county commissioners appoint, see section 1297, subsection 12.

1015. Oaths to be taken. Every coroner, before entering upon the duties of his office, shall take and subscribe to the oaths prescribed for public officers, and an oath of office.

Rev., s. 1048; Code, s. 661.

1016. Coroner's bond. Every coroner shall execute an undertaking for the faithful discharge of the duties of his office with good surety, in the sum of two thousand dollars, payable to the state of North Carolina and approved by the board of county commissioners.

Rev., s. 299; Code, s. 661; R. C., c. 25, s. 2; 1791, c. 342, ss. 1, 2; 1820, c. 1047, ss. 1, 2; 1899, c. 54, s. 52.

Mabry v. Turrentine, 30-201. For actions on official bonds, see sections 354 and 356, and for action on bond of coroner acting as sheriff, see sections 3930, 3941.

1017. Coroners' bonds registered; certified copies evidence. All official bonds of coroners shall be duly proved, certified, registered and filed as sheriffs' bonds are required to be; and certified copies of the same, from the register's office, shall be received and read in evidence in the like cases and in like manner as such copies of sheriffs' bonds are now allowed to be read in evidence.

Rev., s. 300; Code, s. 662; 1860-1, c. 18.

1018. In case of vacancy clerk appoints special. When there is a vacancy existing in the office of coroner in any county, and it is made to appear by the affidavit of some responsible person that a deceased person whose body has been found within the county probably came to his death by the criminal act or default of some person, it is the duty of the clerk of the superior court of such county to appoint some suitable person as special coroner to hold an inquest over the body of the deceased.

Rev., s. 1049; 1903, c. 661.
1019. Powers, penalties and liabilities of special coroner. The special coroner appointed under the provisions of the preceding section shall be invested with all the powers and duties conferred upon the several coroners in respect to holding inquests over deceased bodies, and shall be subject to the penalties and liabilities imposed on the said coroners.

Rev., s. 1050; 1903, c. 661, s. 2.

See supra, section 1016, as to coroner's bond.

1020. To hold inquests; duties thereat. It is the duty of the several coroners, when it is made to appear, by the affidavit of some responsible person, that the deceased probably came to his death by the criminal act or default of some person or persons, or at the request of the solicitor, to go to the place where the body of such deceased person is and forthwith to summon a jury of six good and lawful men; whereupon the coroner, upon oath of the jury at the said place, shall make inquiry when, how and by what means such deceased person came to his death, and his name if it was known, together with all the material circumstances attending his death; and if it appears that the deceased was slain, then who was guilty either as principal or accessory, if known, or in any manner the cause of his death. As many persons as are found culpable, by inquisition in manner aforesaid, shall be taken and delivered to the sheriff and committed to jail; and such persons as are found to know anything of the matters aforesaid, and are not culpable themselves, shall be bound in a recognizance with sufficient surety to appear at the next superior court to give evidence; of all which matters and things the coroner must make a record of his inquisition, signed by the jurors, and return the same to the next superior court of his proper county. It is the duty of every coroner, when the jury investigating the case requires it, to summon a physician or surgeon.

Rev., s. 1051; Code, s. 657; 1899, c. 478; 1905, c. 628; 1909, c. 707, s. 1.

In Buncombe County, when the coroner is a physician or surgeon, he shall make the investigation, if requested by one or more of the jurors. Rev., s. 1051; 1903, c. 586.


1021. Acts as sheriff in certain cases; special coroner. If at any time there is no person properly qualified to act as sheriff in any county, the coroner of such county is hereby required to execute all process and in all other things to act as sheriff, until some person is appointed sheriff in said county; and he shall be under the same rules and regulations, and subject to the same forfeitures, fines, and penalties as sheriffs are by law for neglect or disobedience of the same duties. If at any time the sheriff of any county is interested in or a party to any proceeding in any court, and there is no coroner in such county, or if the coroner is interested in any such proceeding, then the clerk of the court from which such process issues shall appoint some suitable person to act as special coroner to execute such process, and such special coroner shall be under the same rules, regulations and penalties as hereinabove provided for.

Rev., s. 1062; Code, s. 658; 1891, c. 173.

The provision for deputizing special officer when sheriff and coroner interested applicable also to courts of justices of the peace: Baker v. Brem, 127-322.

1022. Compensation of jurors at inquest. All persons who may be summoned to act as jurors in any inquest held by a coroner over dead bodies, and who, in obedience thereto, appear and act as such jurors, shall be entitled to the same compensation in per diem and mileage as is allowed by law to jurors acting in the superior courts. The coroners of the respective counties are authorized and empowered to take proof of the number of days of service of each juror so acting and also of the number of miles traveled by such juror in going to and returning from such place of inquest, and shall file with the board of commissioners of the county a correct account of the same, which shall be, by such commissioners, audited and paid in the manner provided for the pay of jurors acting in the superior courts.

Rev., s. 1053; Code, ss. 659, 660.
CHAPTER 21
CORPORATION COMMISSION

Art. 1. Organization.
1023. Court of record.
1024. Number of commissioners.
1025. Term of office.
1026. Vacancy.
1027. Qualifications of commissioners.
1028. Oath of office.
1029. Place of meeting.
1030. Open at all times.
1031. Quorum.
1032. Clerk and assistants.
1033. Counsel.
1034. Expenses.

Art. 2. Corporations and Businesses Within Control of Commission.
1035. Corporations and businesses within control of commission.

Art. 3. Powers and Duties.
1036. To be board of state tax commissioners.
1037. To make and enforce rules for public-service corporations.
1038. To require transportation and transmission companies to maintain facilities.
1039. To authorize lumber companies to transport commodities.
1040. To establish and regulate stations for freight and passengers.
1041. To require change, repair, and additions to stations.
1042. To provide for union depots.
1043. To provide for separate waiting rooms for races.
1044. To require construction of sidetracks.
1045. To require trains to be run over railroads and connections at intersections.
1046. To inspect railroads as to equipment and facilities, and to require repair.
1047. To require installation and maintenance of block system and safety devices.
1048. To regulate crossings and to require grade crossings.
1049. To require installation and maintenance of automatic signals at railroad intersections, etc.
1050. To require railroads to enter towns and maintain depots in certain cases.
1051. To consent to abandonment or relocation of depots.
1052. To regulate crossings of telephone, telegraph, and electric power lines.
1053. To regulate delivery of freight, express, and baggage.
1054. To prevent discriminations.
1055. To fix a standard for gas.
1056. To regulate shipment of inflammable substances.
1057. To regulate demurrage, storage, placing, and loading of cars.
1058. To fix rate of speed through towns; procedure.
1059. To hear and determine controversies submitted.
1060. To investigate companies and businesses under its control.
1061. To investigate accidents.
1062. To notify of violation of rules and institute suit.
1063. To keep record of receipts and disbursements.
1064. To pay fees and money into treasury.
1065. To report annually to governor.

Art. 4. Rate Regulation.
1066. Commission to fix rates for public utilities.
1067. Rates established deemed just and reasonable.
1068. How maximum rates fixed.
1069. Commissioners entitled to free carriage.
1070. Free carriage.
1071. Revision of rates.
1072. Long and short hauls.
1073. Contracts as to rates.
1023 CORPORATION COMMISSION—Art. 1 Ch. 21

1074. Rates to be published.
1075. Interstate commerce.
1076. Duplicate freight receipts; charges stated; freight delivered on payment of charges.
1077. Schedule of rates to be evidence.

Art. 5. Railroad Freight Rates.

1078. Classification of articles, commodities, and property.
1079. Changes in classification.
1080. Rates established.
1081. Rules governing rates.
1082. Charging or receiving greater rates forbidden.
1083. Application for investigation of rates; appeal; rates pending appeal.
1084. Rates lower than maximum prescribed to be maintained.
1085. Rates between points connected by more than one route.
1086. Action for double of overcharge; penalty.
1087. Double penalty.
1088. Persons to receive penalties; accounts and receipts kept separate.
1089. Minimum carload.

Art. 6. Powers in Respect to Procedure.

1090. Witnesses; production of papers; contempt.
1091. Witnesses before corporation commission.
1092. Rules of practice.
1094. Subpoenas; issuance; service.
1095. Service of orders.
1096. Undertakings.
1097. Right of appeal; how taken.
1098. Appeal docketed; priority of trial; burden.
1099. Appeal heard at chambers by consent.
1100. Appeal to supreme court.
1101. Judgment of superior court not vacated by appeal.
1102. Judgment on appeal enforced by mandamus.
1103. Peremptory mandamus to enforce order, when no appeal.
1104. Fiscal year.

Art. 7. Penalties and Actions.

1105. For violating rules.
1106. Refusing to obey orders of commission.
1107. Discrimination between connecting lines.
1108. Failure to make reports.
1109. Offenses by railroads not otherwise provided for.
1110. Violation of rules, causing injury; damages; limitation.
1111. Action for penalty; when and how brought.
1112. Remedies cumulative.

Art. 1. Organization

1023. Court of record. There shall be a court of record, known as the Corporation Commission. Such court shall adopt a seal and shall have all of the powers and jurisdiction of a court of general jurisdiction as to all subjects embraced in this chapter. The members and clerk thereof may administer oaths.

Rev., s. 1054; 1899, c. 164, ss. 1, 31.

See the chapter Railroads, section 3412 et seq., and annotations there for questions which touch the subject-matter of this chapter in some aspects. Corporation commission is not a judicial court, but an administrative agency with certain quasi-judicial and legislative powers: Corp. Com. v. R. R., 170-560; Corp. Com. v. R. R., 151-447. So the railroad commission, which the corporation commission succeeded: Pate v. R. R., 122-877; Caldwell v. Wilson, 121-425. Reasons for making railroad commission a court of record: Caldwell v. Wilson, 121-
1024. Number of commissioners. The court shall consist of three commis-
sioners, who shall be elected by the qualified voters of the state in the same
manner as other state officers are elected. The court shall organize by the elec-
tion of one of the commissioners as chairman.

Rev., s. 1055; 1899, c. 164, s. 1.

1025. Term of office. The term of office of the commissioners shall begin on
the first day of January next after their election, and shall continue for six years
and until their successors are elected and qualified. One member of the court
shall be elected at each general election.

Rev., s. 1056; 1899, c. 164.

1026. Vacancy. If for any cause there shall be a vacancy in the commission,
the governor shall appoint to such vacancy. Such appointee shall hold until
the election and qualification of his successor, who shall be elected at the next
general election after the vacancy occurred. The person so elected shall hold
office for the unexpired term.

Rev., s. 1057; 1899, c. 164; 1901, c. 194.

1027. Qualifications of commissioners. It shall be unlawful for any member
or official of said court to jointly, severally, or in any other way, either directly
or indirectly, hold any stock or bond, or be the agent, attorney or employee, or
have any interest in any way in any steamboat, railroad, canal, navigation,
express, telegraph, telephone, or banking company or association. If any member
or official of said court shall, during the term of his office, as distributee or legatee,
or in any other way, have or become entitled to any stock or bonds or interest
therein of any such company, he shall at once dispose of the same, and upon failure
to do so shall forfeit his office, and may be suspended by the governor.

Rev., s. 1058; 1899, c. 164.

Power of governor to suspend railroad commissioner under former act discussed: Caldwell
v. Wilson, 121-425.

1028. Oath of office. The members of the court, in addition to the oath to
support the constitution and laws of the United States and the constitution and
laws of the state of North Carolina, shall take, to be administered by one of the
judges of the supreme court, the following oath of office, which oath shall be
signed by such commissioners and attested by said judge and recorded in the
office of the secretary of state: "I do solemnly swear (or affirm) that I am not
the owner of any steamboat or of any stock or bond of any railroad, navigation
or canal company, express, telegraph, telephone, or banking company, or the
agent or attorney or employee of any such company or association; that I have
no interest in any way in any such company or association, and that I will well
and faithfully execute the duties of my office as a member of the corporation commission and as state tax commissioner to the best of my knowledge and ability, without fear, favor, malice, reward or the hope of reward. So help me, God."

Rev., s. 1059; 1899, c. 164, s. 1; 1903, c. 251, s. 3.

1029. Place of meeting. The court shall be held in the city of Raleigh. Special sessions may be held at any place in the state, when in the judgment of the commission the convenience of all parties is best subserved and expense is thereby saved.

Rev., s. 1060; 1899, c. 164, ss. 30, 31; 1901, c. 679, s. 4.

1030. Open at all times. The court shall be open at all times for the trans- action of business, and each member shall devote his whole time to the discharge of the duties of his office; and it shall be his duty to remain in the office of the commission at least fifteen days in each month, unless detained therefrom on official business.

Rev., s. 1061; 1899, c. 164, s. 30; 1903, c. 251, s. 3.

1031. Quorum. Any two members of the court shall constitute a quorum for the transaction of business. The chairman is hereby authorized and empowered to perform the duties and exercise the powers conferred by law upon the corporation commission as to or over banks and building and loan associations, but this shall not prevent, as to banking and building and loan associations, the other members of the court from acting with the chairman in all of such matters.

Rev., s. 1062; 1899, c. 164, s. 29.

1032. Clerk and assistants. The court shall appoint a clerk, who shall be an expert accountant, experienced in railroad statistics and transportation rates. His term of office shall be two years. He shall take and subscribe to oaths of office similar to those prescribed for the commissioners, but he may nevertheless hold stock in state or national banks.

The commission, by and with the approval of the governor, is authorized to appoint an additional clerk, who shall be an expert accountant, well versed and experienced in railroad and transportation rates; and also such other clerical help as in the opinion of the commission and the governor is necessary for a proper discharge of the duties of the commission in dealing with public-service corporations operating in this state. The amount annually expended for this purpose shall not exceed six thousand dollars.

The commission is authorized to employ such rate experts as it may deem advisable to assist in the preparation and prosecution of the cases it has instituted or may institute before the interstate commerce commission for the reduction of freight rates into and out of North Carolina.

Rev., s. 1063; 1899, c. 164, ss. 9, 31; 1907, c. 999; 1913, c. 22, s. 1; Ex. Sess. 1913, c. 58, s. 1.

1033. Counsel. The commission has authority to employ counsel whenever and for such period of time as in their judgment is necessary, and counsel so employed shall be paid such fee and compensation as shall be agreed upon by them. The governor is authorized and empowered to employ from time to time, at the expense of the state, such special counsel as he and the corporation commission deem wise, to assist the attorney-general in enforcing and making
effective the jurisdiction and promulgations of the commission with reference to freight and other transportation rates, at a cost not exceeding one thousand dollars in any one year.

1907, c. 469, s. 5; Ex. Sess. 19138, c. 58, s. 2.

1034. Expenses. All the expenses of the commission, except as otherwise provided by law, including all necessary expenses for transportation incurred by the commissioners or by their employees under their orders in making any investigation, or upon official business, or for any other purposes necessary for carrying out the provisions of this chapter, and necessary furniture, stationery, postage, lights and heat, shall be allowed, and the auditor shall issue his warrant upon presentation of itemized vouchers therefor approved by the chairman of the commission: Provided, that the expenses allowed under this section shall not exceed three thousand six hundred dollars annually.

Rev., s. 1118; 1899, c. 164, s. 32; 1899, c. 68.

ART. 2. CORPORATIONS AND BUSINESSES WITHIN CONTROL OF COMMISSION

1035. Corporations and businesses within control of commission. The corporation commission shall have such general control and supervision as is necessary to carry into effect the provisions of this chapter and the laws regulating the companies, corporations, copartnerships and individuals specified herein, over—

1. Railroad, street railway, steamboat, canal, express and sleeping car companies, and all other companies or corporations engaged in the carrying of freight or passengers, and all copartnerships or individuals engaged in the business of common carriers.

Rev., s. 1066; 1899, c. 164, s. 1; 1901, c. 679.

Legislature has right to supervise, regulate and control rates and conduct of common carriers, whether directly or through commission: Industrial Siding Case, 140-239; Corp. Com. v. R. R., 139-26; Corp. Com. v. R. R., 127-288; Express Co. v. R. R., 111-463. General supervision over railroads given to corporation commission: Tilley v. R. R., 162-37. State has right to regulate public-service corporations, to enforce its regulations by appropriate penalties, in fixing which the right of classification is referred largely to legislative discretion: Morris v. Express Co., 146-167; Efland v. R. R., 146-135. See, also, Telephone Co. v. Telephone Co., 159-9.

2. Telegraph and telephone companies and all other companies engaged in the transmission of messages; over persons and individuals owning and operating telegraph or telephone lines in North Carolina and who rent phones and wires to persons generally.

Rev., ss. 1066, 1096; 1899, c. 164, ss. 1, 2; 1907, c. 966.


3. Electric light, power, water and gas companies and corporations, other than such as are municipally owned or conducted, and over all persons, companies and corporations, other than municipal corporations, now or hereafter engaged in furnishing electricity, electric light, current or power and gas.

1913, c. 127, s. 1.
4. All water power, hydro-electric power and water companies now doing business in this state, or which may hereafter engage in doing business in this state, whether organized under the general or private laws of this state, or under the laws of any other state or country. Such companies are deemed to be public-service companies and subject to the laws of this state regulating public-service corporations.

1913, c. 133, s. 1.

Companies enumerated in this subsection subject to control and regulation: Power Co. v. Power Co., 175-668.

5. Flume companies which avail themselves of the power of eminent domain as provided in the chapter Eminent Domain.

1907, c. 39.

6. Corporations, other than municipal corporations, or individuals, owning and operating a public sewerage system in North Carolina.

1917, c. 194.

7. Public and private banks, and all loan and trust companies or corporations.

Rev., s. 1066; 1899, c. 164, s. 1; 1901, c. 679.

The power of control and supervision vested in the corporation commission under this section with respect to the various classes of public-service corporations and individuals engaged in furnishing the public utilities mentioned shall be the same as that vested in it in respect to railroads and other transportation companies.

1913, c. 127, s. 7.

See sections 2783-2785.

Art. 3. Powers and Duties

1036. To be Board of State Tax Commissioners. The corporation commissioners constitute the Board of State Tax Commissioners with the powers and duties prescribed by article four of the chapter entitled Taxation.

Rev., s. 1119.

See section 7881. Shoe Co. v. Travis, 168-599.

1037. To make and enforce rules for public-service corporations. The corporation commission has power to make any necessary and proper rules, orders and regulations for the safety, comfort and convenience of passengers, shippers or patrons of any public-service corporation, and to require the observance of and to enforce the same by the company and its employees, such power being the same as that provided in this chapter in respect to railroads and other transportation companies.

1907, c. 469, s. 1a; 1913, c. 127, s. 2.

1038. To require transportation and transmission companies to maintain facilities. The corporation commission has power to require all transportation and transmission companies to establish and maintain all such public-service facilities and conveniences as may be reasonable and just. It may require steamboat companies to provide such wharf and warehouse facilities as may be reasonable and just.

1907, c. 469, s. 2; Ex. Sess. 1913, c. 52, s. 1.
1039. To authorize lumber companies to transport commodities. The corporation commission has power to authorize lumber companies, having logging roads, to transport all kinds of commodities other than their own and passengers, and to charge therefor reasonable rates to be approved by the commission.
1915, c. 160, s. 1; 1915, c. 6.

1040. To establish and regulate stations for freight and passengers. The commission is empowered and directed to require, where the public necessity demands, and it is demonstrated that the revenue received will be sufficient to justify it, the establishment of stations by any company or corporation engaged in the transportation of freight and passengers in this state, and to require the erection of depot accommodations commensurate with such business and revenue, and to require the erection of accommodations for loading and unloading livestock and for feeding, sheltering and protecting the same in transportation. The commissioners shall not require any company or corporation to establish any station nearer to another station than five miles.
Rev., s. 1097; 1899, c. 164, s. 2, subsec. 12; 1913, c. 155.
Limitation on power to require station within five miles of existing station does not prevent enforcement of railroad’s contract for flag station so long as it does not interfere with public interests: Perralt v. R. R., 165-295. ‘Depot accommodations commensurate with’ needs may justify requirement of track scales at proper points, but commission’s order for track scales is subject to review by the courts, and court or jury should pass on reasonableness and necessity of order: Corp. Com. v. R. R., 139-126. See, also, as to power to require establishment and changes in depots: Corp. Com. v. R. R., 170-560; also section 1041.

1041. To require change, repair, and additions to stations. The commission is empowered and directed to require a change of any station or the repairing, addition to, or change of any station house by any railroad or other transportation company in order to promote the security, convenience and accommodation of the public, and to require the raising or lowering of the track at any crossing when deemed necessary.
Rev., s. 1097; 1899, c. 164, s. 2, subsec. 13.
See cases under section 1040.

1042. To provide for union depots. The commission is empowered and directed to require, when practicable, and when the necessities of the case, in their judgment, require, any two or more railroads which now or hereafter may enter any city or town to have one common or union passenger depot for the security, accommodation and convenience of traveling public, and to unite in the joint undertaking and expense of erecting, constructing and maintaining such union passenger depot, commensurate with the business and revenue of such railroad companies or corporations, on such terms, regulations, provisions and conditions as the commission shall prescribe. The railroads so ordered to construct a union depot shall have power to condemn land for such purpose, as in case of locating and constructing a line of railroad: Provided, that nothing in this section shall be construed to authorize the commission to require the construction of such union depot should the railroad companies at the time of application for said order have separate depots, which, in the opinion of the commission, are adequate and convenient and offer suitable accommodations for the traveling public.
Rev., s. 1097; 1903, c. 126.
Subsection is valid exercise of legislative power, and, being remedial, will be liberally con-
incident to effecting purpose designated, such as changes in route or making depot available
to public: Griffin v. R. R., 150-312; Dewey v. R. R., 142-392. Applies to all cities and towns
in state, in legal discretion of commission: Dewey v. R. R., 142-392. In superior court on
appeal from order requiring union depot, evidence should be limited to conditions at place in
question: State v. R. R., 161-270. Subsection applies to changes in route by order of com-
misson; section 3435 to road’s voluntary change: Dewey v. R. R., 142-392.

1043. To provide for separate waiting rooms for races. The commission is
empowered and directed to require the establishment of separate waiting rooms
at all stations for the white and colored races.

Rev., s. 1097; 1899, c. 64, s. 2, subsec. 14.

1044. To require construction of sidetracks. The commission is empowered
and directed to require the construction of sidetracks by any railroad company
to industries already established or to be established: Provided, it is shown that
the proportion of such revenue accruing to such sidetrack is sufficient within five
years to pay the expenses of its construction. This shall not be construed to
give the commission authority to require railroad companies to construct side-
tracks more than five hundred feet in length.

Rev., s. 1097; 1899, c. 164, s. 2, subsec. 15.

Requiring interstate railroad to construct sidetrack, if proper legislative authority for such
order exists, is not interference with interstate commerce: State v. R. R., 153-559. Requiring
nonresident railroad to build siding, which can only be built by exercising eminent domain,
is beyond authority of commission, since such railroads do not possess eminent domain: Ibid.
Where landowner grants to adjoining owner right to build and use spur track over grantor’s
land, in connection with grantee’s business, railroad cannot under this section acquire this
right from grantee and use it for other patrons of railroad: Hales v. R. R., 172-104. Reason-
ableness and practicability of order under circumstances of case considered: Industrial Siding
Case, 140-239.

1045. To require trains to be run over railroads and connections at intersec-
tions. The commission is empowered and directed to require, when practicable
and when the necessities of the traveling public, in the judgment of the corpora-
tion commission, demand, that any railroad in this state shall install and operate
one or more passenger or freight trains over its road, and also require any two
or more railroads having intersecting points to make close connection at such
points: Provided, that no order under this section shall be made unless the
business of the railroad justifies it.

1907, c. 469, s. 3.

Commission may require railroad to have train arrive at certain station on road at certain
schedule time so as to connect with train of another company: Corp. Com. v. R. R., 137-1.

1046. To inspect railroads as to equipment and facilities, and to require repair.
The commission is empowered and directed, from time to time, to carefully
examine into and inspect the condition of each railroad, its equipment and
facilities, in regard to the public’s safety and convenience; and if any are found
by them to be unsafe, they shall at once notify and require the railroad company
to put the same in repair.

1907, c. 469, s. 3.

1047. To require installation and maintenance of block system and safety
devices. The commission is empowered and directed to require any railroad
company to install and put in operation and maintain upon the whole or any part of its road a block system of telegraphy or any other reasonable safety device, but no railroad company shall be required to install a block system upon any part of its road upon which is not operated as many as or more than eight trains each way per day.

1907, c. 469, s. 1b.

1048. To regulate crossings and to require grade crossings. The commission is empowered and directed to require the raising or lowering of any tracks or highway at any highway or railroad crossing, and to designate who shall pay for the same; and, when they think proper, partition the cost of abolishing grade crossings and the raising or lowering of said track or highway among the railroads and municipalities interested.

1907, c. 469, s. 1(c); 1911, c. 197, s. 1.


1049. To require installation and maintenance of automatic signals at railroad intersections, etc. The commission is empowered and directed to require, when public safety demands, when and in case two or more railroads now cross or may hereafter cross each other at a common grade, or any railroad crosses any stream or harbor by means of a bridge, to install and maintain such a system of interlocking or automatic signals as will render it safe for engines and trains to pass over such crossings or bridge without stopping, and to apportion the cost of installation and maintenance between said railroads as may be just and proper.

1911, c. 197, s. 2; Ex. Sess. 1913, c. 63, s. 1.

1050. To require railroads to enter towns and maintain depots in certain cases. Where two or more railroads may maintain freight depots and a union passenger depot within one mile of a town of two thousand population for the convenience of the inhabitants thereof, and do not enter the corporate limits of the town, it is the duty of the corporation commission, upon the petition of a majority of the qualified voters of the said town, which petition shall be properly sworn to by the signers thereof, to require and compel, where practicable, the said railroads to run their lines into or through the corporate limits of the said town, and construct, equip, and maintain suitable passenger and freight depots at some convenient place or places therein, and the passenger depot shall be a union station and be built and maintained by the several railroads according to a plan and in such a manner as shall be approved by the commission.

When a petition is filed with the corporation commission as aforesaid, the commission shall set a day for the hearing thereof, which day shall be not more than twenty days from the filing of said petition, and shall immediately cause a notice to issue to the railroads interested in the matter set out in the petition, and after the hearing of the matter on the day named in the notice, the commission, if a majority of its members deem it practicable, shall thereupon cause an order to be made requiring the said railroads to build, equip, and maintain in a suitable manner roadbeds, yards and depots, and any other necessary buildings.
or equipment, at convenient places within the limits of said town, as to a majority of them seems proper for the needs and growth of the business and inhabitants of the said town.

The order of the corporation commission to the railroads shall name a time within which all the necessary work of entering the said town and construction of depots and other buildings shall be completed and opened to the public for the transaction of business, and the said railroads, for every day beyond the said time that they shall not be in operation according to the said order, shall pay the sum of fifty dollars for each and every day of such failure and neglect, to the board of commissioners or aldermen of said town, which shall be for the benefit of the said town, this amount to be recovered as in other actions.

This section shall also apply to any railroad that may hereafter enter into or run within one mile of the corporate limits of said town, and the corporation commission shall have the power to require such railroads to unite with the other railroads in maintaining the depots, tracks, and other structures, and also pay such part of the cost thereof as to the said corporation commission may seem proper.

The railroads have the power to condemn such quantity of lands, including gardens, yards, residences and the premises pertaining thereto, as are necessary for the purposes of this section, the condemnation proceedings to be had in the same manner as now provided by law.

1907, c. 465.

1051. To consent to abandonment or relocation of depots. A railroad corporation which has established and maintained for a year a passenger station or freight depot at a point upon its road shall not abandon such station or depot, nor substantially diminish the accommodation furnished by the stopping of trains, except by consent of the commission. Freight or passenger depots may be relocated upon the written approval of the commission.

Rev., s. 1098; 1899, c. 164, ss. 19, 20.

1052. To regulate crossings of telephone, telegraph and electric power lines. Power is conferred on the corporation commission whenever any telephone, telegraph or electric power lines cross, to require such crossings to be constructed and maintained in a safe manner, so that the wires of one line will not fall upon the other; to prescribe the manner in which this shall be done; to discontinue or prohibit such crossings where they are unnecessary and can reasonably be avoided; and to apportion the cost of proper changing and construction of such crossings among the lines interested, as to said commissioners may seem just: Provided, that in all crossings made dangerous by the presence of high tension wire or wires of any power or light company, the cost shall be paid by such power or light company.

1913, c. 130, s. 1.

1053. To regulate delivery of freight, express, and baggage. The corporation commission shall make reasonable and just rules—

1. For the handling of freight and baggage at stations.
2. As to charges by any company or corporation engaged in the carriage of freight or express for the necessary handling and delivery of the same at all stations.

Rev., s. 1094; 1899, c. 164, s. 2, subsecs. 2, 7.
1054. **To prevent discriminations.** The corporation commission shall make reasonable and just rules and regulations—

1. To prevent discrimination in the transportation of freight or passengers, or in furnishing electricity, electric light, current, power or gas.

   "Discrimination" defined: Freight Discrimination Cases; 95-434. Railroad carrying logs to sawmill cannot charge shipper agreeing to ship manufactured product by same line less for same services than charged shipper who makes no such agreement: Railroad Discrimination Case, 136-479. Consult Express Co. v. R. R., 111-463.

2. To prevent the giving, paying or receiving of any rebate or bonus, directly or indirectly, or the misleading or deceiving the public in any manner as to real rates charged for freight, express or passengers, or in furnishing electricity, electric light, current, power or gas.

   Rev., s. 1095; 1899, c. 164, s. 2, subsecs. 3, 5; 1913, c. 127, s. 6.

1055. **To fix a standard for gas.** The corporation commission shall fix, establish and promulgate a standard of quality for gas and prescribe rules and regulations for the enforcement of and obedience to the same.

1056. **To regulate shipment of inflammable substances.** The corporation commission is authorized and empowered to adopt and promulgate rules for the shipment of inflammable and explosive articles; cotton which has been partially consumed by fire, and such other like articles as in its opinion may be apt to render transportation dangerous. And after the promulgation of such rules, no common carrier shall be required to receive or transport any such articles except when tendered in accordance with the said rules; nor shall such common carrier be liable for any penalty for refusal to receive such article for shipment until all the rules prescribed by the corporation commission in regard to the shipments of the same shall be complied with.

1057. **To regulate demurrage, storage, placing, and loading of cars.** The commission shall make rules, regulations and rates governing demurrage and storage charges by railroad companies and other transportation companies; and shall make rules governing railroad companies in the placing of cars for loading and unloading and in fixing time limit for delivery of freights after the same have been received by the transportation companies for shipment.

1058. **To fix rate of speed through towns; procedure.** If a railroad company is of the opinion that an ordinance of a city or town through which a line of its railroad passes, except in the counties of Cumberland, Rockingham, Union and Wayne, regulating the speed at which trains may run while passing through said city or town, is unreasonable or oppressive, such railroad company may file its petition before the corporation commission, setting forth all the facts, and asking relief against such ordinance, and that the corporation commission prescribe the rate of speed at which trains may run through said municipality. Upon the filing of the petition a copy thereof shall be mailed, in a registered letter, to the mayor or chief officer of the town or municipality, together with a notice from
the corporation commission, setting forth that on a day named in the notice the petition of the railroad company will be heard, and that the city or town named in the petition will be heard at that time in opposition to the prayer of the petition. And upon the return day of the notice the corporation commission shall hear the petition, but any hearing granted by the corporation commission shall be had at the town, city or locality where the conditions complained of are alleged to exist, or some member of the said commission shall take evidence, both for the petition and against it, at such city, town or locality, and report to the full commission before any decision is made by the commission.

Either party, petitioner or respondent, has the right to introduce testimony and to be heard by counsel, and the corporation commission, after hearing the petition, answer, evidence and argument, shall render judgment thereon. If the commission finds that such ordinance is reasonable and just the petition shall be dismissed, and the petitioner shall pay all the costs, to be taxed by the clerk to the corporation commission. If the commission is of the opinion that the ordinance is unreasonable, it shall so adjudge; and in addition thereto it shall prescribe the maximum rates of speed for passing through such town. And thereafter the railroad company may run its trains through such town or city at speeds not greater than those prescribed by the corporation commission, and the ordinance adjudged to be unreasonable shall not be enforced against such railroad company.

If the judgment of the corporation commission is in favor of the petitioner, it shall be lawful for the corporation commission to make such order as to the payment of the costs as shall seem just. It may require either party to pay the same or it may divide the same. The costs in such proceeding shall be the same as are fixed by law for similar services in the superior court.

Rev., ss. 1101, 1102, 1103; 1908, c. 552.

1059. To hear and determine controversies submitted. When a company or corporation embraced in this chapter has a controversy with another corporation or person, and all the parties to such controversy agree in writing to submit such controversy to the commission as arbitrators, the commission shall act as such, and after due notice to all parties interested shall proceed to hear the same, and their award shall be final. Such award in cases where land or an interest in land is concerned shall immediately be certified to the clerk of the superior court of the county in which said land is situated, and shall by such clerk be docketed in the judgment docket for such county, and from such docketing shall be a judgment of the superior court for such county. Parties may appear in person or by attorney before such arbitrators.

Rev., s. 1073; 1899, c. 164, s. 25.

1060. To investigate companies and businesses under its control. The commissioners shall from time to time visit the places of business, and investigate the books and papers of all corporations, firms or individuals engaged in the transportation of freight or passengers, the transmission of messages either by telegraph or telephone, or in the furnishing of other public utilities the supervision and control of which is vested in the corporation commission, all public or private banks, loan and trust companies, to ascertain if all the orders, rules and regulations of the corporation commission have been complied with, and shall have full
power and authority to examine all officers, agents and employees of such companies, individuals, firms or corporations, and all other persons, under oath or otherwise, and to compel the production of papers and the attendance of witnesses to obtain the information necessary for carrying into effect and otherwise enforcing the provisions of this chapter, and the chapter entitled Banks.

Rev., s. 1064; 1913, c. 127, ss. 1, 2, 7; 1917, c. 194; 1899, c. 164, s. 1.

1061. To investigate accidents. The commission may investigate the causes of any accident on a railroad or steamboat which it may deem to require investigation, and any evidence taken upon such investigation shall be reduced to writing, filed in the office of the commission, and be subject to public inspection.

Rev., s. 1065; 1899, c. 164, s. 24.

1062. To notify of violation of rules and institute suit. The commission, whenever in its judgment any corporation has violated any law, shall give notice thereof in writing to such corporation, and, if the violation or neglect is continued after such notice, shall forthwith present the facts to the attorney-general, who shall take such proceedings thereon as he may deem expedient.

Rev., s. 1113; 1899, c. 164, s. 8.

1063. To keep record of receipts and disbursements. The commission shall keep a record showing in detail all receipts and disbursements.

Rev., s. 1115; 1899, c. 164, s. 34.

1064. To pay fees and money into treasury. All license fees and seal tax and all other fees paid into the office of the corporation commission shall be turned into the state treasury; also all moneys received from fines and penalties.

Rev., s. 1114; 1899, c. 164, ss. 33, 26.

1065. To report annually to governor. It shall be the duty of the commission to make to the governor annual reports of its transactions, and recommend from time to time such legislation as it may deem advisable under the provisions of this chapter, and the governor shall have one thousand copies of such report printed for distribution.

Rev., s. 1117; 1899, c. 164, s. 27; 1911, c. 211, s. 9; 1913, c. 10, s. 1.

Reports of commission are matters of public record of which courts take judicial notice: Staton v. R. R., 144-135.

**Art. 4. Rate Regulation**

1066. Commission to fix rates for public utilities. Subject to the provisions as to passenger rates in the chapter, Railroads, and as to railroad freight rates in this chapter, the commission shall make reasonable and just rates and charges, in intrastate traffic, and regulate the same, of and for—

As to passenger rates, see section 3489 et seq.; section 1070 (free carriage). As to railroad freight rates, see section 1078 et seq.

1. Railroads, street railways, steamboats, canal and express companies or corporations, and all other transportation companies or corporations engaged in the carriage of freight, express or passengers.

See under section 1035. Legislative power to select and classify in rate legislation discussed: Esland v. R. R., 146-135. Meaning of "companies" as used herein: Ibid. Power

2. The transmission and delivery of messages by any telegraph company, and for the rental of telephone and furnishing telephonic communication by any telephone company or corporation.


3. Persons, companies and corporations, other than municipal corporations, engaged in furnishing electricity, electric light, current, power or gas, or owning or operating a public sewerage system in North Carolina.

   See sections 2783-2785.

4. The through transportation of freight, express or passengers.

   As to passenger rates, see section 3489 et seq.

5. The use of railway cars carrying freight or passengers.

6. And shall make rules and regulations as to contracts entered into by any railroad company or corporation to carry over its line or any part thereof the car or cars of any other company or corporation.

7. And shall make, require or approve what is known as “milling-in-transit” rates on grain; or lumber to be dressed or shipped over the line of the railroad company on which such freight originated.


8. And, conjointly with such railroad companies, shall have authority to make special rates for the purpose of developing all manufacturing, mining, milling and internal improvements in the state.

   Nothing in this chapter shall prohibit railroad or steamboat companies from making special passenger rates with excursion or other parties, also rates on such freights as are necessary for the comfort of such parties, subject to the approval of the commission.

   The powers vested in the commission by this section over the several subjects enumerated shall be the same as that vested in it in respect to railroads and other transportation companies.

Rev., ss. 1096, 1099; 1899, c. 164, ss. 2, 14; 1903, c. 683; 1907, c. 469, s. 4; 1913, c. 127, s. 2; 1917, c. 194.

1067. Rates established deemed just and reasonable. The rates or charges established by the commission shall be deemed just and reasonable, and any rate or charge made by any corporation, company, copartnership or individual engaged in the businesses enumerated in the preceding section other than those so established shall be deemed unjust and unreasonable.

1068. How maximum rates fixed. In fixing any maximum rate or charge, or tariff of rates or charges for any common carrier, person or corporation subject to the provisions of this chapter, the commission shall take into consideration if
proved, or may require proof of, the value of the property of such carrier, person or corporation used for the public in the consideration of such rate or charge or the fair value of the service rendered in determining the value of the property so being used for the convenience of the public. It shall furthermore consider the original cost of the construction thereof and the amount expended in permanent improvements thereon and the present compared with the original cost of construction of all its property within the state; the probable earning capacity of such property under the particular rates proposed and the sum required to meet the operating expenses of such carrier, person or corporation, and all other facts that will enable them to determine what are reasonable and just rates, charges and tariffs.

Rev., s. 1104; 1899, c. 164, s. 2, subsec. 1.
See section 1066, cases and references.

1069. Commissioners entitled to free carriage. The commissioners and their clerks shall be transported free of charge over all railroads and transportation lines which are under the supervision of the commission; and when traveling on official business, they may take with them experts or other agents whose services they may deem temporarily of public importance.

Rev., s. 1105.

1070. Free carriage. Nothing in this chapter shall prevent or prohibit—

1. The carriage, storage, or handling of property free or at reduced rates for the United States, state or municipal governments, or for charitable or educational purposes; or for any corporation or association incorporated for the preservation and adornment of any historic spot, or to the employees or officers of such company or association while traveling in the performance of their duties, provided they shall not travel further than ten miles one way on any one trip free of charge or to or from fairs or exhibitions for exhibition thereat.

2. The free carriage of destitute or homeless persons transported by charitable societies, and the necessary agents employed in such transportation; or the free transportation of persons traveling in the interest of orphan asylums or homes for the aged or infirm, or any department thereof, or traveling secretaries of Railroad Young Men’s Christian Associations, or ex-Confederate soldiers attending annual reunions.

3. The use of passes for journeys wholly within this state which have been or may be issued for interstate journeys under the authority of the United States interstate commerce commission.

4. The issuance of mileage, excursion or commutation passenger tickets.

5. Common carriers from giving reduced rates to ministers of religion, or to municipal governments for the transportation of indigent persons, or to inmates of national homes or state homes for disabled volunteer soldiers, and of soldiers’ and sailors’ orphan homes, including those about to enter and those returning home after discharge, under arrangements with the boards of managers of said homes.

6. Common carriers from giving free carriage to their own officers and employees and members of their families, or furloughed, pensioned, and superannuated employees, persons who have become disabled or infirm in the service of such common carrier, and the remains of a person killed in the employment of a
common carrier, and employees traveling for the purpose of entering the service of such common carrier, and the families of those persons named; also the families of persons killed, and the widows during widowhood, and minor children during minority of persons who died while in the service of such common carrier.

7. The principal officers of any common carrier from exchanging passes, franks or tickets with other common carriers for their officers or employees, and members of their families.

8. Transportation companies from contracting with newspapers for advertising space in exchange for transportation over their lines to such an extent as may be agreed upon between the parties for said consideration.

9. Transportation companies, if they so desire, from furnishing transportation to such agricultural extension and demonstration workers as are engaged in work in the field in efforts to increase production on the farm and to improve the farm home, when such workers are actually engaged in the performance of duties requiring travel.

10. Any common carrier that is operating under lease a railroad in this state, in which the state owns a majority of the capital stock, from giving free carriage, according to the contract of lease, to the officers and their families and the committees of the lessor owning such leased railroad, nor prevent such operating common carrier from issuing annually free transportation to ex-presidents of such lessor owning companies and their families in compliance with the contract of lease entered into by them or according to and for such period of time as may have been prescribed by any by-law of the lessor which was in force at the time such lease was made.

Rev., s. 1105; 1899, c. 164, s. 22; 1899, c. 642; 1901, c. 679, s. 2; 1901, c. 652; 1905, c. 312; 1911, cc. 49, 148; 1913, c. 100; 1915, c. 215; 1917, cc. 56, 160.


1071. Revision of rates. The commission shall from time to time, and as often as circumstances may require, change and revise or cause to be changed and revised any schedules of rates fixed by the commission, or allowed to be charged by any carrier of freight, passengers, or express, or by any telegraph or telephone company. The powers of the commission, under this section, shall be exercised with respect to railroad freight and passenger rates under the limitations prescribed by article 5 of this chapter and article 10 of the chapter entitled Railroads.

Rev., s. 1106; 1899, c. 164, s. 7.

1072. Long and short hauls. It shall be unlawful for any common carrier to charge or receive any greater compensation in the aggregate for the transportation of passengers or of like kind of property under substantially similar circumstances and conditions for a shorter than for a longer distance over the same line in the same direction, the shorter being included within the longer distance; but this shall not be construed as authorizing any common carrier within the terms of this chapter to charge and receive as great compensation for a shorter
as for a longer distance: Provided, however, that upon application to the commission, such common carrier may in special cases be authorized to charge less for longer than for shorter distances for the transportation of passengers or property; and the commission may from time to time prescribe the extent to which such designated common carrier may be relieved from the operation of this section: Provided, that nothing in this chapter contained shall be taken as in any manner abridging or controlling the rates of freight charged by any railroad in this state for conveying freight which comes from or goes beyond the boundaries of the state and on which freight less than local rates on any railroad carrying the same are charged by such railroads.

Rev., s. 1107; 1899, c. 164, s. 14; Ex. Sess. 1913, c. 20, s. 9; 1915, c. 17, s. 1.

1073. Contracts as to rates. All contracts and agreements between railroad companies as to rates of freight and passenger tariffs shall be submitted to the commission for inspection and correction, that it may be seen whether or not they are a violation of law or of the rules and regulations of said commission, and all arrangements and agreements whatever as to the division of earnings of any kind by competing railroad companies shall be submitted to the commission for inspection and approval in so far as they affect the rules and regulations made by the commission to secure to all persons doing business with such companies just and reasonable rates of freight and passenger tariffs, and the commission may make such rules and regulations as to such contracts and agreements as may then be deemed necessary and proper, and any such agreements not approved by the commission, or by virtue of which rates shall be charged exceeding the rates fixed for freight and passengers, shall be deemed, held and taken to be violations of this chapter and shall be illegal and void.

Rev., s. 1108; 1899, c. 164, s. 6.

1074. Rates to be published. All carriers shall, whenever required by the commission, file with it a schedule of their rates of charges for freight and passengers, and the commission is authorized and required to publish the rates, or a summary thereof, in some convenient form for the information of the public, and quarterly thereafter the changes made in such schedules, if they deem it advisable.

Rev., s. 1109; 1899, c. 164, s. 7; 1907, c. 217, s. 5.

1075. Interstate commerce. Upon the complaint of any person or community to the commission of any unjust discrimination or unjust or unreasonable rate in carrying freight which comes from or goes beyond the boundaries of the state by any railroad company, whether organized under the laws of this state or of another state and doing business in this state, the commission shall investigate such complaint, and if the same be sustained it shall be the duty of the commission to bring such complaint before the interstate commerce commission for redress in accordance with the provisions of the act of Congress establishing the interstate commerce commission. They shall receive upon application the services of the attorney-general of the state, and he shall represent them before the interstate commerce commission.

Rev., s. 1110; 1899, c. 164, s. 14; 1907, c. 469, s. 5.
1076. Duplicate freight receipts; charges stated; freight delivered on payment of charges. All railroad companies shall on demand issue duplicate freight receipts to shippers in which shall be stated the class or classes of freight shipped, the freight charges over the road giving the receipt, and so far as practicable shall state the freight charges over the roads that carry such freight. When the consignee presents the railroad receipt to the agent of the railroad that delivers such freight such agent shall deliver the articles shipped upon payment of the rate charged for the class of freight mentioned in the receipt.

Revised, s. 1111; 1899, c. 164, s. 17.

Consignee must present bill of lading to compel delivery: Jeans v. R. R., 164-224.

1077. Schedule of rates to be evidence. The schedule of rates fixed by statute or under this article shall, in suits brought against any company wherein is involved the charges of any company for the transportation of any passenger or freight or cars or unjust discrimination in relation thereto, be taken in all courts as prima facie evidence that the rates therein fixed are just and reasonable rates of charges for the transportation of passengers and freights and cars upon the railroads. All such schedules shall be received and held in all suits as prima facie evidence the schedules of the commission without further proof than the production of the schedules desired to be used as evidence, with a certificate of the clerk of the commission that the same is a true copy of the schedule prepared or approved by it for the railroad company or corporation therein named.

Revised, s. 1112; 1899, c. 164, s. 7.
For further legislation as to rates, see Railroads, Arts. 10, 11.


ART. 5. RAILROAD FREIGHT RATES

1078. Classification of articles, commodities, and property. For the purposes of this article all articles, commodities, and property are classified as now provided and specified by law, or by order or orders of the North Carolina corporation commission, in numbered and lettered classes and as commodities, subject to change in classification in the manner which is now or which may be provided by law.

Ex. Sess. 1918, c. 20, s. 1.
For further provisions on freight rates, see Railroads, Art. 11.

1079. Changes in classification. The corporation commission, or such other commission as may have conferred upon it by law the powers and duties now exercised by the North Carolina corporation commission with reference to public-service companies, has the power to establish a different classification of freight than that referred to in the preceding section if thereby a more systematic or uniform method can be secured, in the opinion of such commission; but shall not, except as provided in this article, increase the rates fixed herein as maxima. Such commission has the power, if in their judgment it seems just to do so, to change the percentage relation of other classes of freight than the first class, to the first class: Provided, it shall not thereby raise the rate on any class, except in the manner and upon the conditions specified in this article.

Ex. Sess. 1913, c. 20, s. 2.
1080. Rates established. Except where the corporation commission shall order or has ordered to the contrary, the following specified rates are declared to be reasonable maximum rates to be charged by railroad companies owning, operating, controlling or maintaining seventy-five or more miles of railroad in North Carolina, it being understood that articles heretofore included in Class E, under the state classification, are here rated under fifth class; articles heretofore included in Class H, under the state classification, are here rated under fourth class; flour in barrels is here rated double Class C per barrel, and flour in barrels same as Class C; articles heretofore included in Class M, under state classification, are here rated two-thirds of Class A:
## SCHEDULE OF MAXIMUM REASONABLE RATES OF FREIGHT

### North Carolina, 1914

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Miles</th>
<th>Per Hundred Pounds</th>
<th>Per Ton</th>
<th>Per Carload</th>
<th>Lumber, Carload 30,000 Lbs.</th>
<th>Molasses in Hhd. and Bbls.</th>
<th>Rough Logs, Carload 40,000 Lbs.</th>
<th>Cotton in Bales, Carload 12 Tons</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>$0.12</td>
<td>$0.10</td>
<td>$0.08</td>
<td>$0.70</td>
<td>$0.30</td>
<td>$0.20</td>
<td>$0.07</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>$0.13</td>
<td>$0.11</td>
<td>$0.09</td>
<td>$0.70</td>
<td>$0.30</td>
<td>$0.20</td>
<td>$0.07</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>$0.13</td>
<td>$0.11</td>
<td>$0.09</td>
<td>$0.70</td>
<td>$0.30</td>
<td>$0.20</td>
<td>$0.07</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>$0.15</td>
<td>$0.13</td>
<td>$0.11</td>
<td>$0.70</td>
<td>$0.30</td>
<td>$0.20</td>
<td>$0.07</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>$0.20</td>
<td>$0.18</td>
<td>$0.11</td>
<td>$0.70</td>
<td>$0.30</td>
<td>$0.20</td>
<td>$0.07</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>$0.20</td>
<td>$0.18</td>
<td>$0.11</td>
<td>$0.70</td>
<td>$0.30</td>
<td>$0.20</td>
<td>$0.07</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35</td>
<td>$0.24</td>
<td>$0.21</td>
<td>$0.11</td>
<td>$0.70</td>
<td>$0.30</td>
<td>$0.20</td>
<td>$0.07</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40</td>
<td>$0.26</td>
<td>$0.23</td>
<td>$0.11</td>
<td>$0.70</td>
<td>$0.30</td>
<td>$0.20</td>
<td>$0.07</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45</td>
<td>$0.30</td>
<td>$0.27</td>
<td>$0.11</td>
<td>$0.70</td>
<td>$0.30</td>
<td>$0.20</td>
<td>$0.07</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>$0.30</td>
<td>$0.27</td>
<td>$0.11</td>
<td>$0.70</td>
<td>$0.30</td>
<td>$0.20</td>
<td>$0.07</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55</td>
<td>$0.32</td>
<td>$0.29</td>
<td>$0.11</td>
<td>$0.70</td>
<td>$0.30</td>
<td>$0.20</td>
<td>$0.07</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60</td>
<td>$0.34</td>
<td>$0.31</td>
<td>$0.11</td>
<td>$0.70</td>
<td>$0.30</td>
<td>$0.20</td>
<td>$0.07</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65</td>
<td>$0.36</td>
<td>$0.33</td>
<td>$0.11</td>
<td>$0.70</td>
<td>$0.30</td>
<td>$0.20</td>
<td>$0.07</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70</td>
<td>$0.38</td>
<td>$0.35</td>
<td>$0.11</td>
<td>$0.70</td>
<td>$0.30</td>
<td>$0.20</td>
<td>$0.07</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75</td>
<td>$0.38</td>
<td>$0.35</td>
<td>$0.11</td>
<td>$0.70</td>
<td>$0.30</td>
<td>$0.20</td>
<td>$0.07</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80</td>
<td>$0.39</td>
<td>$0.36</td>
<td>$0.11</td>
<td>$0.70</td>
<td>$0.30</td>
<td>$0.20</td>
<td>$0.07</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>85</td>
<td>$0.40</td>
<td>$0.38</td>
<td>$0.11</td>
<td>$0.70</td>
<td>$0.30</td>
<td>$0.20</td>
<td>$0.07</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90</td>
<td>$0.42</td>
<td>$0.40</td>
<td>$0.11</td>
<td>$0.70</td>
<td>$0.30</td>
<td>$0.20</td>
<td>$0.07</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>95</td>
<td>$0.43</td>
<td>$0.41</td>
<td>$0.11</td>
<td>$0.70</td>
<td>$0.30</td>
<td>$0.20</td>
<td>$0.07</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>$0.45</td>
<td>$0.43</td>
<td>$0.11</td>
<td>$0.70</td>
<td>$0.30</td>
<td>$0.20</td>
<td>$0.07</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105</td>
<td>$0.47</td>
<td>$0.45</td>
<td>$0.11</td>
<td>$0.70</td>
<td>$0.30</td>
<td>$0.20</td>
<td>$0.07</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>110</td>
<td>$0.49</td>
<td>$0.47</td>
<td>$0.11</td>
<td>$0.70</td>
<td>$0.30</td>
<td>$0.20</td>
<td>$0.07</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>115</td>
<td>$0.50</td>
<td>$0.49</td>
<td>$0.11</td>
<td>$0.70</td>
<td>$0.30</td>
<td>$0.20</td>
<td>$0.07</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>120</td>
<td>$0.52</td>
<td>$0.51</td>
<td>$0.11</td>
<td>$0.70</td>
<td>$0.30</td>
<td>$0.20</td>
<td>$0.07</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>125</td>
<td>$0.53</td>
<td>$0.53</td>
<td>$0.11</td>
<td>$0.70</td>
<td>$0.30</td>
<td>$0.20</td>
<td>$0.07</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130</td>
<td>$0.55</td>
<td>$0.55</td>
<td>$0.11</td>
<td>$0.70</td>
<td>$0.30</td>
<td>$0.20</td>
<td>$0.07</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>135</td>
<td>$0.56</td>
<td>$0.57</td>
<td>$0.11</td>
<td>$0.70</td>
<td>$0.30</td>
<td>$0.20</td>
<td>$0.07</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>140</td>
<td>$0.58</td>
<td>$0.59</td>
<td>$0.11</td>
<td>$0.70</td>
<td>$0.30</td>
<td>$0.20</td>
<td>$0.07</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>145</td>
<td>$0.60</td>
<td>$0.60</td>
<td>$0.11</td>
<td>$0.70</td>
<td>$0.30</td>
<td>$0.20</td>
<td>$0.07</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>150</td>
<td>$0.61</td>
<td>$0.61</td>
<td>$0.11</td>
<td>$0.70</td>
<td>$0.30</td>
<td>$0.20</td>
<td>$0.07</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>155</td>
<td>$0.63</td>
<td>$0.63</td>
<td>$0.11</td>
<td>$0.70</td>
<td>$0.30</td>
<td>$0.20</td>
<td>$0.07</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>160</td>
<td>$0.65</td>
<td>$0.65</td>
<td>$0.11</td>
<td>$0.70</td>
<td>$0.30</td>
<td>$0.20</td>
<td>$0.07</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165</td>
<td>$0.67</td>
<td>$0.67</td>
<td>$0.11</td>
<td>$0.70</td>
<td>$0.30</td>
<td>$0.20</td>
<td>$0.07</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>170</td>
<td>$0.69</td>
<td>$0.69</td>
<td>$0.11</td>
<td>$0.70</td>
<td>$0.30</td>
<td>$0.20</td>
<td>$0.07</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175</td>
<td>$0.71</td>
<td>$0.71</td>
<td>$0.11</td>
<td>$0.70</td>
<td>$0.30</td>
<td>$0.20</td>
<td>$0.07</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>180</td>
<td>$0.73</td>
<td>$0.73</td>
<td>$0.11</td>
<td>$0.70</td>
<td>$0.30</td>
<td>$0.20</td>
<td>$0.07</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>185</td>
<td>$0.74</td>
<td>$0.74</td>
<td>$0.11</td>
<td>$0.70</td>
<td>$0.30</td>
<td>$0.20</td>
<td>$0.07</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>190</td>
<td>$0.76</td>
<td>$0.76</td>
<td>$0.11</td>
<td>$0.70</td>
<td>$0.30</td>
<td>$0.20</td>
<td>$0.07</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>195</td>
<td>$0.77</td>
<td>$0.77</td>
<td>$0.11</td>
<td>$0.70</td>
<td>$0.30</td>
<td>$0.20</td>
<td>$0.07</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200</td>
<td>$0.79</td>
<td>$0.79</td>
<td>$0.11</td>
<td>$0.70</td>
<td>$0.30</td>
<td>$0.20</td>
<td>$0.07</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>205</td>
<td>$0.81</td>
<td>$0.81</td>
<td>$0.11</td>
<td>$0.70</td>
<td>$0.30</td>
<td>$0.20</td>
<td>$0.07</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>210</td>
<td>$0.83</td>
<td>$0.83</td>
<td>$0.11</td>
<td>$0.70</td>
<td>$0.30</td>
<td>$0.20</td>
<td>$0.07</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>215</td>
<td>$0.84</td>
<td>$0.84</td>
<td>$0.11</td>
<td>$0.70</td>
<td>$0.30</td>
<td>$0.20</td>
<td>$0.07</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220</td>
<td>$0.86</td>
<td>$0.86</td>
<td>$0.11</td>
<td>$0.70</td>
<td>$0.30</td>
<td>$0.20</td>
<td>$0.07</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>225</td>
<td>$0.87</td>
<td>$0.87</td>
<td>$0.11</td>
<td>$0.70</td>
<td>$0.30</td>
<td>$0.20</td>
<td>$0.07</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>230</td>
<td>$0.89</td>
<td>$0.89</td>
<td>$0.11</td>
<td>$0.70</td>
<td>$0.30</td>
<td>$0.20</td>
<td>$0.07</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>235</td>
<td>$0.90</td>
<td>$0.90</td>
<td>$0.11</td>
<td>$0.70</td>
<td>$0.30</td>
<td>$0.20</td>
<td>$0.07</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>240</td>
<td>$0.92</td>
<td>$0.92</td>
<td>$0.11</td>
<td>$0.70</td>
<td>$0.30</td>
<td>$0.20</td>
<td>$0.07</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Note: Rates are applicable for transportation of goods within North Carolina.*
## SCHEDULE OF MAXIMUM REASONABLE RATES OF FREIGHT—CONTINUED

### NORTH CAROLINA, 1914

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Miles</th>
<th>Per Hundred Pounds</th>
<th>Per Ton</th>
<th>Per Carload</th>
<th>Lumber Carload 30,000 Lbs., Per 100 Pounds</th>
<th>Molasses in Huds. and Bids. Per 100 Pounds</th>
<th>Rough Logs, Carload 40,000 Lbs.</th>
<th>Cotton in Bales, Per 100 Lbs.</th>
<th>Fertilizer Per Ton, Carload 12 Tons</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>250</td>
<td>.65</td>
<td>.55</td>
<td>.45</td>
<td>.36</td>
<td>.30</td>
<td>.23</td>
<td>.20</td>
<td>.19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260</td>
<td>.65</td>
<td>.55</td>
<td>.45</td>
<td>.36</td>
<td>.30</td>
<td>.23</td>
<td>.20</td>
<td>.19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>270</td>
<td>.65</td>
<td>.55</td>
<td>.45</td>
<td>.36</td>
<td>.30</td>
<td>.23</td>
<td>.20</td>
<td>.19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280</td>
<td>.65</td>
<td>.55</td>
<td>.45</td>
<td>.36</td>
<td>.30</td>
<td>.23</td>
<td>.20</td>
<td>.19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300</td>
<td>.65</td>
<td>.55</td>
<td>.45</td>
<td>.36</td>
<td>.30</td>
<td>.23</td>
<td>.20</td>
<td>.19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320</td>
<td>.65</td>
<td>.55</td>
<td>.45</td>
<td>.36</td>
<td>.30</td>
<td>.23</td>
<td>.20</td>
<td>.19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>340</td>
<td>.65</td>
<td>.55</td>
<td>.45</td>
<td>.36</td>
<td>.30</td>
<td>.23</td>
<td>.20</td>
<td>.19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>360</td>
<td>.65</td>
<td>.55</td>
<td>.45</td>
<td>.36</td>
<td>.30</td>
<td>.23</td>
<td>.20</td>
<td>.19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>380</td>
<td>.65</td>
<td>.55</td>
<td>.45</td>
<td>.36</td>
<td>.30</td>
<td>.23</td>
<td>.20</td>
<td>.19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>400</td>
<td>.65</td>
<td>.55</td>
<td>.45</td>
<td>.36</td>
<td>.30</td>
<td>.23</td>
<td>.20</td>
<td>.19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>420</td>
<td>.65</td>
<td>.55</td>
<td>.45</td>
<td>.36</td>
<td>.30</td>
<td>.23</td>
<td>.20</td>
<td>.19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>440</td>
<td>.65</td>
<td>.55</td>
<td>.45</td>
<td>.36</td>
<td>.30</td>
<td>.23</td>
<td>.20</td>
<td>.19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>460</td>
<td>.65</td>
<td>.55</td>
<td>.45</td>
<td>.36</td>
<td>.30</td>
<td>.23</td>
<td>.20</td>
<td>.19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>480</td>
<td>.65</td>
<td>.55</td>
<td>.45</td>
<td>.36</td>
<td>.30</td>
<td>.23</td>
<td>.20</td>
<td>.19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>500</td>
<td>.65</td>
<td>.55</td>
<td>.45</td>
<td>.36</td>
<td>.30</td>
<td>.23</td>
<td>.20</td>
<td>.19</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** Classes C and D, carload shipments, 20% less than rates shown, including hay in straight or mixed carloads with grain or grain products other than flour.
The rates so fixed are for the number of miles indicated in the first column, and for the amount of charge indicated for the respective classes and commodities opposite the number of miles stated in the first column, and the rates so indicated for the respective classes are in cents per hundred pounds except where otherwise indicated at the head of the column.

Ex. Sess. 1913, c. 20.

1081. Rules governing rates. The following rules shall limit and modify the application of the rates in the next preceding section:

1. The rates are subject to southern classification, except where lower ratings are or may be published by the North Carolina Corporation Commission, in which cases the lower ratings shall prevail.

2. Rates which were lower prior to October thirteenth, one thousand nine hundred and thirteen, than contained in the scale of rates are continued in effect, except that, in such isolated cases as may occur where an advance of not more than one cent in a particular class will bring the existing rate up to the rate here prescribed, such advance is allowed in the interest of uniformity.

3. When rates are not shown for the exact distance, the charge shall not exceed the rate for the nearest distance. In cases where the haul is equidistant the charge shall be that for the next higher distance.

4. When one railroad company has two or more routes between two given points the rate shall be based on the shortest route. On joint hauls, the line handling the traffic must base their rates upon the shortest practicable route having physical connection.

5. For joint hauls over two or more independently controlled railroads under the management of companies operating seventy-five or more miles of railroads within the State, add the following to the straight mileage rates for the combined total distance:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
<th>C</th>
<th>D</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Other classes and commodities, 1c.

6. In the absence of an agreed basis of division between roads participating in a joint haul, locals shall be used as factors in dividing after first deducting cost of transfer, if any, at interchange point.

7. The minimum charge on small shipments shall be for actual weight at the tariff rate, but not less than 25 cents for a haul over one road, or 30 cents for a joint haul over two roads, or 40 cents for a joint haul over three or more roads.

8. Existing rates on commodities not mentioned in the schedule of rates in the preceding section are continued in effect.

Ex. Sess. 1913, c. 20.

1082. Charging or receiving greater rates forbidden. No railroad company being engaged in the business of common carrier of property within the state of North Carolina shall charge, take, or receive any sum for carrying property entirely within the state of North Carolina between initial and terminal points which are within the state, greater than the amount specified in this article for
the respective classes and commodities, and for the respective distances mentioned in said schedule, except in the manner and to the extent and on the conditions mentioned in this article.
Ex. Sess. 1913, c. 20, s. 5.

1083. Application for investigation of rates; appeal; rates pending appeal. The corporation commission, or such other commission or body upon which jurisdiction and power may be conferred to fix rates for the transportation of property to be charged by the railroads doing business in North Carolina, may, and upon request of any person directly interested in such charge shall, under rules and regulations fixed by law or prescribed and established by such commission, hear evidence as to the reasonableness of the maximum rates fixed by law, or by such commission or body, and establish such rates, in the manner prescribed and allowed by law, as may, in the judgment of said commission, be just, subject to the limitations fixed by this article; and from such an order of such commission any shipper or railroad company directly affected by such order may, under rules and regulations prescribed by law, or under reasonable rules and regulations prescribed by such commission, appeal to the superior court of North Carolina: Provided, that pending the appeal of any railroad company from an order of such commission fixing maximum rates, there shall be no suspension of such order of such commission.
Ex. Sess. 1913, c. 20, s. 7.

1084. Rates lower than maximum prescribed to be maintained. When any commodity or particular kind of property is at the time of the ratification of this article allowed to be shipped at a rate to be charged by any railroad company, which rate is lower than the maximum rate specified in this article for the shipment of such article, or for the class in which such article is assigned, by lawful classification at the time of the ratification of this article, or when such article is not assigned to any class, such rate so charged for the shipment of such commodity or property shall be the maximum rate which shall lawfully be charged, unless the same be raised in the manner and under the circumstances contemplated, provided for and allowed by the provisions of this article for an increase in the maximum rate fixed herein.
Ex. Sess. 1913, c. 20, s. 8.

1085. Rates between points connected by more than one route. When there is more than one railroad route between given points in North Carolina, and freight is routed or directed by the shipper or consignee to be transported over a shorter route, and it is in fact shipped by a longer route between such points, the rate fixed by law or by such commission for the shorter route shall be the maximum rate which may be charged, and it shall be unlawful to charge more for transporting such freight over the longer route than the lawful charge for the shorter route.
Ex. Sess. 1913, c. 20, s. 11.

1086. Action for double of overcharge; penalty. Any railroad company in the state of North Carolina which shall charge a rate for transporting property wholly within the state of North Carolina, between terminals within the state, in excess of that fixed by law or by the lawful order of such commission or board,
and which shall omit to refund the same within thirty days after written notice and demand of the person or corporation overcharged, shall be liable to an action for double the amount of such overcharge, and to a penalty of ten dollars per day for each day's delay after thirty days from such notice, in case of shipments of less than carload lots, and to a penalty of twenty dollars per day in the event of shipments of carload lots.

Ex. Sess. 1913, c. 20, s. 12.

1087. Double penalty. Any such railroad company so doing business in the state of North Carolina that shall knowingly charge a rate in excess of that fixed by law or by such board or commission, for shipments wholly within the state, shall be subject to a penalty and shall pay double the penalty above prescribed.

Ex. Sess. 1913, c. 20, s. 13.

1088. Persons to receive penalties; accounts and receipts kept separate. The penalties herein provided for shall be payable to the person or corporation who pays the freight or against whom the freight is charged, and such person or corporation may sue such railroad company and recover such penalty and the amount of such overcharge. The commission shall require the railroad companies, and may require all other such public-service companies as are mentioned in this chapter, to keep separate the cost of doing interstate and intrastate business in North Carolina, and to keep separate receipts from the respective classes, and to direct the manner of keeping the accounts, and to enforce, by penalties, contempt, or otherwise as the law provides, obedience to its orders.

Ex. Sess. 1913, c. 20, s. 14.

1089. Minimum carload. In no event shall the minimum carload freight of any kind be less than is now allowed by law, unless such commission shall allow it, and it is authorized to fix such minimum weight.

Ex. Sess. 1913, c. 20, s. 15.

Art. 6. Powers in Respect to Procedure

1090. Witnesses; production of papers; contempt. The corporation commission shall have the same power to compel the attendance of witnesses, require the examination of persons and parties, and compel the production of books and papers, and punish for contempt, as by law is conferred upon the superior courts.

Rev., s. 1067; 1899, c. 164, ss. 1, 9, 10.

1091. Witnesses before corporation commission. If any person duly summoned to appear and testify before the corporation commission shall fail or refuse to testify without lawful excuse, or shall refuse to answer any proper question propounded to him by said commission in the discharge of duty, or shall conduct himself in a rude, disrespectful or disorderly manner before said commission, or any of them deliberating in the discharge of duty, such person shall be deemed guilty of a misdemeanor, and upon conviction thereof shall be fined not less than fifty nor more than one thousand dollars.

Rev., s. 3691; 1899, c. 164, s. 10.
1092. Rules of practice. The corporation commission shall prescribe rules of practice and procedure in all matters before it and in all examinations necessary to be made under this chapter.

Rev., s. 1068; 1899, c. 164, s. 2, subsec. 24.

1093. Rules of evidence. In all cases under the provisions of this chapter the rules of evidence shall be the same as in civil actions, except as provided by this chapter.

Rev., s. 1069; 1899, c. 164, s. 26.

1094. Subpoenas; issuance; service. All subpoenas for witnesses to appear before the commission or before any one or more of the commissioners, and notice to persons or corporations, shall be issued by one of the commissioners or its clerk and be directed to any sheriff, constable or to the marshal of any city or town, who shall execute the same and make due return thereof as directed therein, under the penalties prescribed by law for a failure to execute and return the process of any court.

Rev., s. 1070; 1899, c. 164, s. 10.

1095. Service of orders. The clerk of the commission may serve any notice issued by it, and his return thereof shall be evidence of said service; and it shall be the duty of the sheriffs and other officers to serve any process, subpoenas and notices issued by the commissioners, and they shall be entitled therefor to the same fees as are prescribed by law for serving similar papers issuing from the superior court.

Rev., s. 1071; 1899, c. 164, s. 9.

1096. Undertakings. All bonds or undertakings required to be given by any of the provisions of this chapter shall be payable to the state of North Carolina, and may be sued on as are other undertakings which are payable to the state.

Rev., s. 1072; 1899, c. 164, s. 7.

1097. Right of appeal; how taken. From all decisions or determinations made by the corporation commission any party affected thereby shall be entitled to an appeal. Before such party shall be allowed to appeal, he shall, within ten days after notice of such decision or determination, file with the commission exceptions to the decision or determination of the commission, which exceptions shall state the grounds of objection to such decision or determination. If any one of such exceptions shall be overruled, then such party may appeal from the order overruling the exception, and shall, within ten days after the decision overruling the exception, give notice of his appeal. When an exception is made to the facts as found by the commission, the appeal shall be to the superior court in term time; otherwise to the judge of the superior court at chambers. The party appealing shall, within ten days after the notice of appeal has been served, file with the commission exceptions to the decision or determination overruling the exception, which statement shall assign the errors complained of and the grounds of the appeal. Upon the filing of such statement the commission shall, within ten days, transmit all the papers and evidence considered by it, together with the assignment of errors filed by the appellant, to a judge of the superior court holding court or residing in some district in which such company operates or the
party resides. If there be no exceptions to any facts as found by the commission, it shall be heard by the judge at chambers at some place in the district, of which all parties shall have ten days notice.

Rev., s. 1074; 1899, c. 164, ss. 7, 28; 1903, c. 126; 1907, c. 469, s. 6; 1913, c. 127, s. 4.


1098. Appeal docketed; priority of trial; burden. The cause shall be entitled "State of North Carolina on relation of the Corporation Commission against (here insert name of appellant)," and if there are exceptions to any facts found by the commission, it shall be placed on the civil issue docket of such court and shall have precedence of other civil actions, and shall be tried under the same rules and regulations as are prescribed for the trial of other civil causes, except that the rates fixed or the decision or determination made by the commission shall be prima facie just and reasonable.

Rev., s. 1075; 1899, c. 164, s. 7.


1099. Appeal heard at chambers by consent. By consent of all parties the appeal may be heard and determined at chambers before any judge of a district through or into which the railroad may extend, or any judge holding court therein, or in which the person or company does business.

Rev., s. 1076; 1899, c. 164, s. 7.

1100. Appeal to supreme court. Either party may appeal to the supreme court from the judgment of the superior court under the same rules and regulations as are prescribed by law for appeals, except that the state of North Carolina, if it shall appeal, shall not be required to give any undertaking or make any deposit to secure the cost of such appeal, and such court may advance the cause on its docket so as to give the same a speedy hearing.

Rev., s. 1077; 1899, c. 164, s. 7.


1101. Judgment of superior court not vacated by appeal. Any freight or passenger rates fixed by the commission, when approved or confirmed by the judgment of the superior court, shall be and remain the established rates, and shall be so observed and regarded by an appealing corporation until the same shall be changed, revised or modified by the final judgment of the supreme court, if there shall be an appeal thereto, and until changed by the corporation commission.

Rev., s. 1079; 1899, c. 164, s. 7.

1102. Judgment on appeal enforced by mandamus. In all cases in which, upon appeal, a judgment of the corporation commission is affirmed, in whole or
in part, the appellate court shall embrace in its decree a mandamus to the appellant to put said order in force, or so much thereof as shall be affirmed.

Rev., s. 1050; 1905, c. 107, s. 2.


1103. Peremptory mandamus to enforce order, when no appeal. If no appeal is taken from an order or judgment of the corporation commission within the time prescribed by law, but the corporation affected thereby fails to put said order in operation, the corporation commission may apply to the judge riding the superior court district which embraces Wake County, or to the resident judge of said district at chambers, upon ten days notice, for a peremptory mandamus upon said corporation for the putting in force of said judgment or order; and if said judge shall find that the order of said commission was valid and within the scope of its powers, he shall issue such peremptory mandamus. An appeal shall lie to the supreme court in behalf of the corporation commission, or the defendant corporation, from the refusal or the granting of such peremptory mandamus.

Rev., s. 1081; 1905, c. 107.

Section provides for enforcement of obedience to order made: Corp. Com. v. R. R., 170-560. Independent proceeding for mandamus under this section to enforce a valid order from which no appeal taken: Hardware Co. v. R. R., 147-483.

1104. Fiscal year. The fiscal year for which all reports shall be made which may be required of any railroad or transportation company by the commission under this chapter shall end on the thirtieth of June.

Rev., s. 1116; 1899, c. 164, s. 28.

ART. 7. PENALTIES AND ACTIONS

1105. For violating rules. If any railroad company doing business in this state by its agents or employees shall be guilty of a violation of the rules and regulations provided and prescribed by the commission, and if after due notice of such violation given to the principal officer thereof, if residing in the state, or, if not, to the manager or superintendent or secretary or treasurer if residing in the state, or, if not, then to any local agent thereof, ample and full recompense for the wrong or injury done thereby to any person or corporation as may be directed by the commission shall not be made within thirty days from the time of such notice, such company shall incur a penalty for each offense of five hundred dollars.

Rev., s. 1086; 1899, c. 164, s. 15.

Power of state to control public-service corporations, citing this section: Telephone Co. v. Telephone Co., 159-9.

State's right to provide penalties for violation of its regulations and in fixing penalties to use power of classification: Morris v. Express Co., 146-167; Efland v. R. R., 146-135.

See, also, under sections 1035, 1066. Section cited: Hardware Co. v. R. R., 147-483.

1106. Refusing to obey orders of commission. Any railroad or other corporation which violates any of the provisions of this chapter or refuses to conform to or obey any rule, order or regulation of the corporation commission shall, in addition to the other penalties prescribed in this chapter, forfeit and pay the
sum of five hundred dollars for each offense, to be recovered in an action to be
instituted in the superior court of Wake County, in the name of the state of
North Carolina on the relation of the corporation commission; and each day such
company continues to violate any provision of this chapter or continues to refuse
to obey or perform any rule, order or regulation prescribed by the corporation
commission shall be a separate offense.

Rev., s. 1087; 1899, c. 164, s. 23.
As to meaning of ''company'': Efland v. R. R., 146-135.

1107. Discrimination between connecting lines. All common carriers subject
to the provisions of this chapter shall according to their powers afford all rea-
sonable, proper and equal facilities for the interchange of traffic between their
respective lines and for the forwarding and delivering of passengers and freights
to and from their several lines and those connecting therewith, and shall not
discriminate in their rates and charges against such connecting lines, and shall
be required to make as close connection as practicable for the convenience of
the traveling public. And common carriers shall obey all rules and regulations
made by the commission relating to trackage.

Rev., s. 1088; 1899, c. 164, s. 21.
Railroad not compelled to furnish express facilities to another company to conduct express
business over its road the same as it provides for itself or affords to other express companies:
Express Co. v. R. R., 111-463. Commission may require railroad to have train arrive at certain
station on road at certain schedule time, so as to connect with train of another company:
Corp. Com. v. R. R., 137-1. Discriminations in freight rates by railroad companies defined in
Freight Discrimination Cases, 95-434. Construction of former statute against ''discrimina-
tion'': Ibid. As to construction of penalty statutes, see Alexander v. R. R., 144-93; Freight
Discrimination Cases, 95-434.

1108. Failure to make reports. Every officer, agent or employee of any rail-
road company, express or telegraph company, who shall willfully neglect or
refuse to make and furnish any report required by the commission for the pur-
poses of this chapter, or who shall willfully or unlawfully hinder, delay or
obstruct the commission in the discharge of the duties hereby imposed upon it,
shall forfeit and pay five hundred dollars for each offense, to be recovered in an
action in the name of the state. A delay of ten days to make and furnish such
report shall raise the presumption that the same was willful.

Rev., s. 1089; 1899, c. 164, s. 18.
For case under similar enactment, see Hodge v. R. R., 108-24.

1109. Offenses by railroads, not otherwise provided for. If any railroad com-
pany shall violate the provisions of this chapter not otherwise provided for, such
railroad company shall incur a penalty of one hundred dollars for each violation,
to be recovered by the party injured.

Rev., s. 1090; 1899, c. 164, s. 17.
As to construction of penalty statute, see Alexander v. R. R., 144-93; Freight Discrimination
Cases, 95-434. Action for penalty hereunder is an action ex contractu: Carter v. R. R., 126-
443; Doughty v. R. R., 78-22, and cases under section 3516.

1110. Violation of rules, causing injury; damages; limitation. If any rail-
road company doing business in this state shall, in violation of any rule or regula-
tion provided by the commission, inflict any wrong or injury on any person,
such person shall have a right of action and recovery for such wrong or injury,
in any court having jurisdiction thereof, and the damages to be recovered shall be the same as in an action between individuals, except that in case of willful violation of law such railroad company shall be liable to exemplary damages: Provided, that all suits under this chapter shall be brought within one year after the commission of the alleged wrong or injury.

Rey., s. 1091; 1899, c. 164, s. 16.

1111. Action for penalty; when and how brought. An action for the recovery of any penalty under this chapter shall be instituted in the county in which the penalty has been incurred, and shall be instituted in the name of the state of North Carolina on the relation of the corporation commission against the company incurring such penalty; or whenever such action is upon the complaint of any injured person or corporation, it shall be instituted in the name of the state of North Carolina on the relation of the corporation commission upon the complaint of such injured person or corporation against the company incurring such penalty. Such action shall be instituted and prosecuted by the attorney-general or the solicitor of the judicial district in which such penalty has been incurred, and the judge before whom the same is tried shall determine the amount of compensation to be allowed the attorney-general or such solicitor prosecuting said action for his services, and such compensation so determined shall be taxed as part of the cost. The procedure in such actions, the right of appeal and the rules regulating appeals shall be the same as are now provided by law in other civil actions.

Rey., s. 1092; 1899, c. 164, s. 15.

For cases holding that action for penalty, given by statute to person injured, is action ex contractu, see Carter v. R. R., 126-443, and cases cited; Doughty v. R. R., 78-22. As to construction of statutes imposing penalties, see Alexander v. R. R., 144-93; Freight Discrimination Cases, 95-434. As bearing upon section, see Express Co. v. R. R., 111-463. As to whether attorney-general's compensation allowed hereunder must be turned into state treasury, see section 3850. Section referred to: Hardware Co. v. R. R., 147-483.

1112. Remedies cumulative. The remedies given by this chapter to persons injured shall be regarded as cumulative to the remedies now given or which may be given by law against railroad corporations, and this chapter shall not be construed as repealing any statute giving such remedies.

Rey., s. 1093; 1899, c. 164, s. 26.
CHAPTER 22
CORPORATIONS

ART. 1. DEFINITIONS.
1113. Definitions.

ART. 2. FORMATION.
1114. How created.
1115. Requirements as to certificate of incorporation.
1116. When incorporators become corporation.
1117. Incorporators act until directors elected.
1118. First meeting; notice.
1119. Death of incorporators; vacancy filled.
1120. Errors or omissions in certificate of incorporation.
1121. Street railways.
1122. Security selling companies.
1123. Public parks and drives.
1124. Word "trust" in corporate name.
1125. Certain religious, etc., associations deemed incorporated.

ART. 3. POWERS AND RESTRICTIONS.
1126. Express powers.
1127. By-laws.
1128. Implied powers.
1129. Banking powers not conferred by this act.
1130. Amendments before payment of stock.
1131. Amendments, generally.
1132. Amendments by charitable, educational, penal, or reformatory corporations.
1133. Change of location of principal office.
1134. Curative act; amendments prior to 1901.
1135. Amendment or repeal of this chapter; a part of all charters.
1136. Name must be displayed.
1137. Resident process agent.
1138. Corporate conveyances; when void as to torts.
1139. Conditional sale contracts.
1140. Mortgaged property subject to execution for labor, clerical services, and torts.
1141. Gas and electric power companies.
1142. Trust companies and word "trust."
1143. Actions by attorney-general to prevent ultra vires acts, etc.

ART. 4. DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS.
1144. Directors.
1145. Officers, agents, and vacancies.
1146. Books to be audited on request of stockholders.
1147. Loans to stockholders.
1148. Reports to corporation commission.
1149. Secretary of state may call for special reports.
1150. Secretary of state to publish list of corporations created.
1151. Liability of officers failing to make reports or making false reports.
1152. Liability for fraud.
1153. Joint and several liability of officers, etc.; contribution.
1154. Officer paying may enforce exoneration against corporation.
1155. Assets of corporation first exhausted.

ART. 5. CAPITAL STOCK.
1156. Classes of stock.
1157. Stock to be paid in money or money's worth; issue for labor or property.
1158. Stock issued for property; how value ascertained; how stock reported.
1159. Construction companies building railroads, etc., may take stock therein; how issued, valued, and reported.
1160. Liability for unpaid stock.
1161. Decrease of capital stock.
1162. Certificates and duplicates.
1163. Action to compel issuance of duplicate certificates.
1164. Transfer of shares.
1165. Assessments, sale, and notice.
1166. One corporation may purchase stock, etc., of another.
1167. Mutual corporations may create stock.

Art. 6. MEETINGS, ELECTIONS, AND DIVIDENDS.
1168. Place of stockholders' and directors' meetings.
1169. Meeting called by three stockholders.
1170. Transfer and stock books.
1171. Directors to produce books at election.
1172. Superior court may require production.
1173. Votes stockholders entitled to; cumulative voting.
1174. Stock held by fiduciary, pledgor, life tenant, or corporation.
1175. Election of directors.
1176. Failure to hold election.
1177. Jurisdiction of superior court over elections.
1178. When dividend declared.
1179. Dividends from superior court over elections.

Art. 7. FOREIGN CORPORATIONS.
1180. Powers existing independently of permission to do business.
1181. Requisites for permission to do business.

Art. 8. DISSOLUTION.
1182. Voluntary, generally.
1183. Liability of stockholders.
1184. Voluntary, before payment of stock.
1185. Involuntary, at instance of private persons.
1186. Involuntary, by stockholders.
1187. Involuntary, by attorney-general.
1188. Forfeiture or dissolution for failure to organize or act.
1189. Forfeiture for nonuser by hydro-electric companies.
1190. Involuntary, by bankruptcy.
1191. When franchises forfeited by neglect, etc., corporation dissolved; costs.
1192. Service of summons in action for dissolution.
1193. Corporate existence continued three years.
1194. Directors to be trustees; powers and duties.
1195. Jurisdiction of superior court.
1196. Injunction; notice and undertaking.
1197. Wages for two months lien on assets.
1198. Distribution of funds.
1199. Debts not extinguished nor actions abated.
1200. Copy of judgment to be filed with secretary of state; costs.

Art. 9. EXECUTION.
1201. How issued; property subject to execution.
1202. Agent must furnish information as to property to officer.
1203. Shares of stock subject to; agent must furnish information.
1204. Debts due corporation subject to; duty and liability of agent.
1205. Violation of three preceding sections misdemeanor.
1206. Proceedings where custodian of corporate books is a nonresident.
1207. Duty and liability of nonresident custodian.

Art. 10. RECEIVERS.
1208. Appointment and removal.
1209. Powers and bond.
1210. Title and inventory.
1211. May send for persons and papers; penalty for refusing to answer.
1212. Proof of claims; time limit.
1213. Report on claims to court; exceptions and jury trial.
1214. Property sold pending litigation.
1215. Compensation and expenses.
1216. Debts provided for, receiver discharged.
1217. Reorganization.
ART. 11. TAXES AND FEES.
1218. Taxes for filing.
1219. Fees to secretary of state and clerk of superior court.
1220. Corporate property in receiver's hands liable for taxes.

ART. 12. REORGANIZATION.
1221. Corporations whose property and franchises sold under order of court or execution.
1222. New owners to meet and organize.
1223. Certificate to be filed with secretary of state.
1224. Effect on liens and other rights.

ART. 1. DEFINITIONS

1113. Definitions. The following words and phrases where used in this chapter, unless differently defined or described, have the meanings and references stated below:

1. "Corporation" refers to a corporation which may be created and organized under this chapter, or under any other general or any special act.

See Const., Art. 8, especially s. 3, for meaning of corporation there; also R. R. v. Rollins, 82-524; Hanstein v. Johnson, 112-253.

2. "Certificate of incorporation" is the instrument filed by the incorporators and by which the corporation is formed.

3. The words "special act" refer to the act of the legislature enacted for the purpose of creating the corporation.

4. The word "charter" means either "certificate of incorporation" or "special act," together with all appropriate parts of this chapter and its amendments.

As to legislative power over corporate charters, see Const., Art. 8, s. 1, and infra s. 1135.

5. "Court," "superior court," or "judge of the superior court" means the judge of the superior court resident in the district or holding the courts of the district in which the corporation affected has its principal place of business.

6. "Receiver" as used in this chapter includes receivers and trustees appointed by the court, as herein provided.

See further as to receivers, see infra s. 1208 et seq.

Rev., ss. 1136, 1222, 1247; Code, s. 668; 1901, c. 2, ss. 7, 74, 111.

ART. 2. FORMATION

1114. How created. Three or more persons who desire to engage in any business, or to form any company, society, or association, not unlawful, except railroads, other than street railways, or banking or insurance, or building and loan associations, may be incorporated in the following manner only (except corporations created for charitable, educational or reformatory purposes that are to be and remain under the patronage and control of the state): Such persons shall, by a certificate of incorporation, under their hands and seals, set forth—

As to the power of the legislature to form corporations under general and special laws, see Const., art. 8, s. 1.

General laws for the formation of the excepted classes of corporations are placed under other headings: Banks, see chapter Banks, s. 216 et seq.; building and loan associations, see chapter Cooperative Organizations, s. 5169 et seq.; insurance companies, see chapter Insurance, s. 6324 et seq.; railroads, see chapter Railroads, s. 3412 et seq. Banking and insurance companies cannot be incorporated hereunder: Worth v. Bank, 122-397; Hanstein v. Johnson, 479
1114 CORPORATIONS—Art. 2  Ch. 22

112-253; Bain v. Loan Assn., 112-248—nor railroads, Beasley v. R. R., 145-272. But see as to
saving banks, Marshall v. Bank, 108-639. As to corporations by special act, see Hanstein v.
Johnson, 112-253, and note change in wording of constitution, art. 8, sec. 1, since decision.

Evidence of acceptance of charter necessary when corporation formed under special act:
R. R. v. Olive, 142-257; Benbow v. Cook, 115-324. Otherwise under general law where signing
articles is acceptance and recording the only condition precedent to corporate existence:

For discussion of corporations de jure and de facto and by estoppel, see Wood v. Staton,
174-245; College v. Riddle, 165-211.

1. The name of the corporation. No name can be assumed already in use by
another domestic corporation, or so similar as to cause uncertainty or confusion,
and the name adopted must end with the word "company," "corporation," or
"incorporated."

See Tobacco Co. v. Tobacco Co., 145-367; Bingham School v. Gray, 122-699. Name to be
displayed, see section 1136.

2. The location of its principal office in the state.

See Garrett v. Bear, 144-23; Roberson v. Lumber Co., 153-120.

3. The object or objects for which the corporation is to be formed.

Corporation organized for one purpose has no right to engage in different business: Wiswall
v. Plank Road Co., 56-183—though fact that corporation avails itself of only one of several
privileges granted by charter does not invalidate act of incorporation, Cotton Mills v. Burns,
114-353.

4. The amount of the total authorized capital stock, the number of shares
into which it is divided, the par value of each share, the amount of capital stock
with which it will commence business, and, if there is more than one class of
stock, a description of the different classes, with the terms on which the respective
classes of stock are created. The provisions of this subsection shall not apply to
religious, charitable, or literary corporations, unless they desire to have a capital
stock. If they desire to have no capital stock, that fact and the conditions of
membership shall be stated.

5. The names and postoffice addresses of the subscribers for stock and the
number of shares subscribed for by each; the aggregate of the subscriptions shall
be the amount of capital with which the corporation will commence business.
If there is to be no capital stock, the certificate must contain the names and post-
office addresses of the incorporators.


6. The period, if any, limited for the duration of the corporation.

When term of corporate existence fixed in act which creates it, its life expires with time
limited without judicial proceedings to terminate it: Asheville Div. v. Aston, 92-578, and see
under section 1187.

7. The certificate of incorporation may also contain any provision, consistent
with the laws of this state, for the regulation of the affairs of the corporation, or
creating, defining, limiting and regulating its powers, directors, and stockholders,
or any class or classes of the latter.

Rev., s. 1137; Code, s. 677; 1885, cc. 19, 190; 1889, c. 170; 1891, c. 257; 1893, cc. 244,
318; 1897, c. 204; 1899, c. 618; 1901, c. 2, s. 8, cc. 6, 41, 47; 1903, c. 453; 1911, c. 213, s. 1;
1913, c. 5, s. 1; Const., Art. 8, s. 1.
1115. Requirements as to certificate of incorporation. The certificate of incorporation shall be signed by the original stock subscribers, or a majority of them, and must be acknowledged before an officer duly authorized under the laws of this state to take the proof or acknowledgment of deeds. The certificate shall then be filed in the office of the secretary of state, and there remain of record, and he shall, if it is in accordance with law, cause it to be recorded in his office in a book to be kept for that purpose and known as the Corporation Book. Upon the payment of the organization tax and fees, the secretary of state shall certify under his official seal a copy of the certificate of incorporation and probates, which certified copy shall be forthwith recorded in the office of the clerk of the superior court of the county where the principal office of the corporation in this state is, or is to be, established, in a book to be known as the Record of Incorporations. The certificate, or a copy thereof, duly certified by the secretary of state, or by the clerk of the superior court of the county in which it is recorded, is evidence in all courts and places, and in all judicial proceedings is prima facie evidence of the complete incorporation and organization of the corporation purporting thereby to have been established.

Rev. s. 1139; Code, ss. 678, 679, 682; 1901, c. 2, s. 9; 1903, c. 343.


1116. When incorporators become corporation. From the date the certificate of incorporation is filed in the office of the secretary of state, the stock subscribers, their successors and assigns, are a body corporate by the name specified in the certificate, subject to amendment and dissolution as provided in this chapter.

Rev. s. 1140; 1901, c. 2, s. 10.

Persons associated are corporation from time of filing with secretary of state: Powell v. Lumber Co., 153-52; Street Ry. v. R. R., 142-423; Benbow v. Cook, 115-324.

1117. Incorporators act until directors elected. Until directors are elected the signers of the certificate of incorporation shall have the direction of the affairs of the corporation, and may take proper steps to obtain the necessary subscription to stock and to perfect the organization of the corporation.

Rev. s. 1141; 1901, c. 2, s. 11.

Until directors elected, subscribers manage corporation, and with consent of all may discharge one of their number: Boushall v. Myatt, 167-328. Section cited: Street Ry. v. R. R., 142-423.

1118. First meeting; notice. The first meeting of every corporation shall be called by a notice, signed by a majority of the incorporators, designating the time, place, and purpose of the meeting, which notice shall be published at least two weeks before the meeting, in a newspaper of the county where the corporation is established; or the meeting may be called without publication, if two days notice is personally served on all the incorporators; or if all the incorporators in
writing waive notice and fix a time and place of meeting, no notice or publication is required.

Rev., s. 1142; Code, s. 665; 1901, c. 2, s. 18.

As to corporation meetings generally and notice required, see Hill v. R. R., 143-539, and cases cited under section 1168. First meeting should be in state, but if elsewhere state only can complain: Mining Co. v. Goodhue, 118-981.

1119. Death of incorporators; vacancy filled. When one or more of the incorporators of any corporation die before the corporation has been organized pursuant to law, the survivor or survivors may, in writing, designate others who may take the place and act instead of the deceased, in the organization; and the organization so effected by their aid is as effectual in law as if it had been effected by all the original incorporators.

Rev., s. 1144; 1901, c. 2, s. 36.

1120. Errors or omissions in certificate of incorporation. Whenever in the certificate of incorporation under any general law there is an error or omission in the recital of the act under which the corporation is created or an error or omission of any matter required to be stated therein, it is lawful for the corporation to correct the error or supply the omission in the following manner: The board of directors shall pass a resolution declaring that the error or omission exists and that the corporation desires to correct it, and shall call a meeting of the stockholders to take action upon the resolution. The stockholders' meeting shall be held upon such notice as the by-laws provide, and in the absence of such provision, upon ten days notice, given personally or by mail. If two-thirds in interest of all the stockholders vote in favor of the correction of the error or omission, a certificate of their action shall be made and signed by the president and secretary under the corporate seal; which certificate shall be acknowledged as in the case of deeds of real estate, and, together with the written consent in person or by proxy of two-thirds in interest of all the stockholders of the corporation, shall be filed in the office of the secretary of state. Upon the filing thereof, in conformity with this section, the certificate of incorporation has the same force and effect as if it had been originally drafted in conformity with the amendment so made.

Rev., s. 1144; 1901, c. 2, s. 109.

1121. Street railways. Corporations may be organized under the provisions of this chapter for the purpose of building, maintaining or operating street railways. The term street railways, wherever used in this chapter, includes railways operated either by steam or electricity, or other motive power, used and operated as means of communication between different points in the same municipality, or between points in municipalities lying adjacent or near to each other, or between the municipality in which is the home office of the company and the territory contiguous thereto, and such railways may carry and deliver freights. No such railway may operate a line extending in any direction more than one hundred miles from the municipality in which is located its home office, or in any city or town without the consent of the municipal authorities thereof.

Rev., s. 1138; 1901, cc. 6, 41; 1903, c. 350; Ex. Sess. 1913, c. 70, s. 1.

1122. Security selling companies. Corporations may be formed under the provisions of this chapter to conduct the business of selling securities and bonds of any kind, including its own bonds and choses in action, on the partial payment, installment, or other plan of payment, and to loan money on mortgage, personal, or other security, and to collect interest in advance on the same, and to charge a fee of $1 for investigating the loan, but no fee shall be charged for a renewal of the loan. A corporation chartered by another state or by a foreign state, kingdom, or government, having in its charter the power to conduct the business described in this section, may become domesticated in this state in the manner and upon the terms and conditions provided in section 1181 under this chapter; but such company must also file with the secretary of state a statement, verified by its president and secretary, showing that its paid-up cash capital is at least $100,000 and that it has complied with all the requirements of the laws of the state of its creation. The business of such corporation in this state is restricted to the business described in this section. Such corporation is liable to pay the franchise tax imposed by section 7861 under the chapter entitled Taxation, and also an ad valorem tax on all of its real and personal property situate in this state. No foreign corporation domesticated under this section is required to pay any other taxes or license fees than those named herein.

1123. Public parks and drives. Three or more persons may be incorporated under this chapter for the purpose of creating and maintaining public parks and drives. It is not necessary, however, to set forth in the certificate of incorporation of any corporation created for such purpose the amount of authorized capital stock, the number of shares into which the same is divided, the par value of such stock, or the amount of capital stock with which it will commence business. Any corporation created hereunder shall have full power and authority to lay out, manage, and control parks and drives within the state, under such rules and regulations as the corporation may prescribe, and shall have power to purchase and hold property and take gifts or donations for such purpose. It may hold property and exercise such powers in trust for any town, city, township, or county, in connection with which said parks and drives shall be maintained. Any city, town, township, or county, holding such property, may vest and transfer the same to any such corporation for the purpose of controlling and maintaining the same as public parks and drives under such regulations and subject to such conditions as may be determined upon by such city, town, township, or county. All such lands as the corporation may acquire shall be held in trust as public parks and drives, and shall be held open to the public under such rules, laws, and regulations as the corporation may adopt through its board of directors; and it shall have power and authority to make and adopt all such laws and regulations as it may determine upon for the reasonable management of such parks and drives. All property owned by it and appropriated exclusively for public parks and drives shall not be subject to taxation, and no such corporation shall be liable in damages on account of the construction or maintenance of any such parks or drives.

1124. Word "trust" in corporate name. No corporation may be chartered under the laws of North Carolina with the word "trust" as a part of its name.
except those reporting to and under the supervision of the corporation commission; nor may any corporate name be amended to include the word "trust" unless the corporation is under such supervision.

1125. Certain religious, etc., associations deemed incorporated. In all cases where a religious, educational or charitable association has been formed prior to January first, one thousand eight hundred and ninety-four, and has since said date been acting as a corporation, exercising the powers and performing the duties of religious, educational or charitable corporations as prescribed by the laws of this state, then such association shall be conclusively presumed to have been duly and regularly organized and existing as a corporation under the laws of this state on January first, one thousand eight hundred and ninety-four, and all of its acts as a corporation from and after said date, if otherwise valid, are hereby declared to be valid corporate acts: Provided, this act shall not apply to any pending litigation.

1915; c. 196; s. 2.

1125. Certain religious, etc., associations deemed incorporated. In all cases where a religious, educational or charitable association has been formed prior to January first, one thousand eight hundred and ninety-four, and has since said date been acting as a corporation, exercising the powers and performing the duties of religious, educational or charitable corporations as prescribed by the laws of this state, then such association shall be conclusively presumed to have been duly and regularly organized and existing as a corporation under the laws of this state on January first, one thousand eight hundred and ninety-four, and all of its acts as a corporation from and after said date, if otherwise valid, are hereby declared to be valid corporate acts: Provided, this act shall not apply to any pending litigation.

1919, c. 137.

Art. 3. Powers and Restrictions

1126. Express powers. Every corporation has power—

1. To have succession, by its corporate name, for the period limited in its charter, and when the charter contains no time limit, for a period of sixty years.

Corporation existence limited by charter: Asheville Div. v. Aston, 92-578.

2. To sue and be sued in any court.


3. To make, use, and alter a common seal.

For use of seal, see section 1138.

4. To purchase, acquire by devise or bequest, hold and convey real and personal property in or out of the state, and to mortgage the same and its franchises.

As to priority of corporation mortgages and claims against corporation for torts or for labor, etc., see sections 1138, 1140.

Real or personal property of private corporation may be sold: Barcello v. Hapgood, 118-712; Benbow v. Cook, 115-324—and may be mortgaged, Paper Co. v. Chronicle, 115-143—but such is not the case with quasi-public corporations, Barcello v. Hapgood, 118-712; Logan v. Railroad, 116-945; Paper Co. v. Chronicle, 115-143—for quasi-public corporations cannot sell franchises without assent of legislature, James v. Railroad, 121-528, and cases cited.

Corporation may hold land in fee though existence limited to specific number of years: Wilson v. Leary, 120-92; Asheville Div. v. Aston, 92-578; Rives v. Dudley, 56-126—and if forbidden by charter to take or hold real estate, conveyance to it is voidable by state only, Mallett v. Simpson, 94-97. Corporation may acquire land by adverse possession, and if the land is acquired ultra vires, state only can object: Cross v. R. R., 172-119. Conveyance to corporation in trust valid, unless the trust is repugnant to purpose for which formed: Keith v. Scales, 124-497. For early case holding void bequest to college in excess of amount it was authorized by charter to hold, see Davidson College v. Chambers, 56-253.
Foreign corporation chartered with right to sell and acquire land may exercise such right in this state: Barcello v. Hapgood, 118-712. Deed of right of way, etc., to railroad, made by company formed under this chapter and having only rights for street railway, will not convey railroad franchise: Beasley v. R. R., 145-272.

5. To elect and appoint, in such manner as it determines to be proper, all necessary officers and agents, fix their compensation, and define their duties and obligations. And when there devolves upon an officer or agent of a corporation such duties and responsibilities that a financial loss would result to the corporation from the death and consequent loss of the services of such officer or agent, the corporation has an insurable interest in, and the power to insure the life of, the officer or agent for its benefit.

6. To conduct business in this state, other states, the District of Columbia, the territories, dependencies and colonies of the United States, and in foreign countries, and have offices in or out of the state.

Corporation may transact business anywhere unless prohibited by charter or excluded by local laws: Garrett v. Bear, 144-23; Roberson v. Lumber Co., 153-120.

7. To make by-laws and regulations, consistent with its charter and the laws of the state, for its own government, and for the due and orderly conduct of its affairs and management of its property.

8. To wind up and dissolve itself, or be wound up and dissolved, in the manner hereafter mentioned.

Section merely referred to: Clayton v. Ore Knob Co., 109-385.
Rev., s. 1128; Code, ss. 663, 666, 691, 692, 693; 1893, c. 159; 1901, c. 2, s. 1; 1909, c. 507, s. 1.

1127. By-laws. A corporation may, by its by-laws, when consistent with its charter, determine the manner of calling and conducting all meetings; the number of members that constitute a quorum, but in no case shall more than a majority of shares or amount of interest be required to be represented at any meeting in order to constitute a quorum, and if the quorum is not so determined by the corporation, a majority in interest of the stockholders, represented either in person or by proxy, constitutes a quorum; the number of shares that will entitle the members to one or more votes; the mode of voting by proxy; the mode of selling shares for the nonpayment of assessments; the tenure of office of the several officers, and the manner in which vacancies in any of the offices shall be filled till a regular election; and they may annex suitable penalties to such by-laws, not exceeding in any case the sum of twenty dollars for any one offense. The power to make and alter by-laws is in the stockholders, but a corporation may, in the certificate of incorporation, confer that power upon the directors. By-laws made by the directors under power so conferred may be altered or repealed by the stockholders.
Rev., ss. 1145, 1146; Code, s. 664; 1901, c. 2, ss. 12, 13.

1128. Implied powers. In addition to the powers enumerated in the two preceding sections, and the powers specified in its charter, every corporation, its officers, directors and stockholders, possess all the powers and privileges contained in this chapter so far as they are necessary or convenient to the attainment of the objects set forth in such charter, and shall be governed by the provisions and be subject to the restrictions and liabilities in this chapter contained, so far as they are applicable to and not inconsistent with such charter; and no corporation may possess or exercise any other corporate powers, except such incidental powers as are necessary to the exercise of the powers so given. Nothing in this chapter shall authorize or empower corporations organized under this chapter to lease, operate, maintain, manage or control any railroad except street railways.

Rev., s. 1129; Code, s. 701; 1897, c. 204; 1901, c. 2, s. 4; 1901, c. 6.

See, also, under sections 1126, 1135. Corporations in addition to express powers possess such as are fairly implied in or incident to express powers and those whose exercise is necessary to enjoyment of privileges expressly given: Barcello v. Hapgood, 118-712, and see Victor v. Mills, 148-107. Power to incur debts implies power to issue bonds: Comra. v. R. R., 77-289—and to execute mortgage therefor, Paper Co. v. Chronicle, 115-143. For express power to mortgage, see section 1126 (4), and for railroads, section 3444 (10). No implied power to engage in business different from that for which incorporated: Wiswall v. Plank Road Co., 56-183. Semble that corporation authorized to ship own products may carry goods for others and passengers: Gruber v. R. R., 92-1.


Ultra vires exercise of corporate powers may be made ground for direct proceedings in quo warranto by attorney-general for the state, but cannot be availed of collaterally in private suit as ground of forfeiture: Mining Co. v. Lumber Co., 173-593; Mallett v. Simpson, 94-37; Asheville Div. v. Aston, 92-578. For quo warranto by state, see section 1187. But see section 1185 and cases thereunder.

A dissenting stockholder may enjoin an ultra vires act merely threatened: Victor v. Mills, 148-107—as may the state in an appropriate case: Ibid.; see section 1143.

1129. Banking powers not conferred by this act. No corporation created under the provisions of this chapter shall have the power to carry on the business of discounting bills, notes or other evidences of debt, of receiving deposits of money, of buying gold or silver bullion or foreign coins, of buying and selling bills of exchange, or of issuing bonds, notes or other evidences of debt, upon loan, or for circulation as money; but in the transaction of its business it may make and take and indorse, when necessary, all such bonds, notes and bills of exchange as the business may require.

Rev., s. 1134; Code, s. 684; 1901, c. 2, s. 5.


1130. Amendments before payment of stock. The incorporators of a corporation, before the payment of any part of its capital, may file with the secretary of state an amended certificate of incorporation, duly signed and acknowledged by the incorporators named in the original certificate, changing the original certifi-
1131 CORPORATIONS—Art. 3

A certificate of incorporation, in whole or in part, which amended certificate takes the place of the original one, and when recorded in the proper county is deemed to have been filed and recorded on the date of filing and recording the original certificate. The officers are entitled to the same fees for filing and recording the amended certificate of incorporation as if it were original; but there shall be charged no additional organization tax, except when the certificate is amended by increasing the capital stock, in which event such tax shall be paid upon the increase.

Rev., s. 1174; 1901, c. 2, s. 28.

Any fundamental change in charter of corporation relieves nonassenting subscriber from liability on stock: Bank v. Charlotte, 85-433, and cases under section 1160.

1131. Amendments, generally. A corporation, whether organized under a special act or general laws, and which might now be created under the provisions of this chapter, may, in the manner set out below—

1. Change the nature or relinquish one or more branches of its business, or extend its business to such other branches as might have been inserted in its original certificate of incorporation.
2. Change its name.
3. Extend its corporate existence, but if such corporation possesses powers, franchises, privileges or immunities, which could not be obtained under this chapter, such extension does not continue, renew or extend any of the same, but they are waived and abandoned by the filing of the certificate of extension.
4. Increase or decrease its capital stock.
5. Change the par value of the shares of its capital stock.
6. Create one or more classes of preferred stock.
7. Make any other desired amendment. In all cases the certificate of amendment can contain only such provisions as could be lawfully and properly inserted in an original certificate of incorporation filed at the time of making the amendment.

The board of directors shall pass a resolution declaring that the amendment is advisable, and call a meeting of the stockholders to take action thereon; the meeting shall be held upon such notice as the by-laws provide, and in the absence of such provision, upon ten days notice, given personally or by mail; if two-thirds in interest of each class of the stockholders with voting powers vote in favor of the amendment, a certificate thereof shall be signed by the president and secretary, under the corporate seal, acknowledged as in the case of deeds to real estate, and this certificate, together with the written assent, in person or by proxy, of said stockholders, shall be filed and recorded in the office of the secretary of state. Upon such filing the secretary of state shall issue a certified copy thereof, which shall be recorded in the office of the clerk of the superior court of the county in which the original certificate of incorporation is recorded, and thereupon the certificate of incorporation is amended accordingly. The certificate of the secretary of state, under his official seal, that such certificate of amendment and assent have been filed in his office, is evidence of the amendment in all courts and places. A corporation which cannot now be created under the provisions of this chapter may in like manner increase or decrease its capital stock, or change its name.

Rev., ss. 1175, 1178; 1893, c. 380; 1899, c. 618; 1901, c. 2, ss. 29, 30, 37; 1903, c. 516.
1132. Amendments by charitable, educational, penal or reformatory corporations. A charitable, educational, penal, or reformatory corporation not under the patronage or control of the state, whether organized under a special act or general laws, may change its name, extend its corporate existence, change the manner in which its directors, trustees or managers are elected or appointed, abolish its present method of electing such officers and create a different method of election, and generally reorganize the manner of conducting such corporation, and make any other amendment of its charter desired, in the following manner: The board of directors, trustees, or managers shall pass a resolution declaring that the amendment is advisable, and call a meeting of trustees, managers, and directors to take action thereon. The meeting shall be held upon such notice as the by-laws provide, and in the absence of such provision, upon ten days notice given personally or by mail. If two-thirds of the directors, trustees, or managers of the corporation vote in favor of the amendment, a certificate thereof shall be signed by the president and secretary under the corporate seal, acknowledged as provided in the case of deeds to real estate, and such certificate, together with the written assent in person or proxy of two-thirds of the directors, trustees, or managers, shall be filed and recorded in the office of the secretary of state, and upon filing it he shall issue a certified copy thereof, which shall be recorded in the office of the clerk of the superior court of the county in which the original certificate of incorporation is recorded, or in which the corporation is doing business, and thereupon the certificate of incorporation shall be deemed amended accordingly. Such certificate of amendment may contain only such provision as it would be lawful and proper to insert in an original certificate of incorporation made at the time of making the amendment, and the certificate of the secretary of state, under his official seal, that such certificate and assent has been filed in his office shall be taken and accepted as evidence of such amendment in all courts.

1917, c. 62, s. 1.

1133. Change of location of principal office. The board of directors of a corporation organized under the laws of this state may, by resolution adopted at a regular or special meeting by a two-thirds vote of its members, change the location of the principal office of the corporation in the state. A copy of the resolution, signed by the president and secretary of the corporation and sealed with the corporate seal, shall be filed in the office of the secretary of state. No certificate need be filed of the removal of an office from one point to another in the same town, city, or township.

Rev., s. 1176; 1901, c. 2, s. 31.

"Principal office" of this section and of sections 1114, 1168 is synonymous with "principal place of business" of section 466: Roberson v. Lumber Co., 153-120. See cases under other sections referred to.

1134. Curative act; amendments prior to 1901. All amendments to the plan of incorporation of any corporation organized under the provisions of the general laws of North Carolina prior to the passage of the act entitled "An act to revise the corporation law of North Carolina," being chapter two, public laws of nineteen hundred and one, are declared to be valid in all respects, whether such amendments were made in accordance with the provisions of chapter three hundred and eighty of the public laws of eighteen hundred and ninety-three or
in accordance with the provisions of chapter two of the public laws of nineteen hundred and one; but no amendment shall be validated by this section unless it is an amendment of such nature as is authorized to be made under the provisions of chapter two of the public laws of nineteen hundred and one.

Rev., s. 1248; 1905, c. 316.

For other curative acts, affecting instruments executed by corporations, see sections 3352-3356.

1135. Amendment or repeal of this chapter; a part of all charters. This chapter may be amended or repealed by the legislature, and every corporation is bound thereby; but such amendment or repeal shall not take away or impair any remedy against the corporation, or its officers, for any liability which has been previously incurred. This chapter and all amendments are a part of the charter of every corporation formed hereunder, so far as the same are applicable and appropriate to the objects of the corporation.

Rev., s. 1136; 1901, c. 2, s. 7.

See under section 1113.

1136. Name must be displayed. The name of every corporation must be at all times conspicuously displayed at the entrance of its principal office in this state, and in default thereof for sixty days the corporation is liable to a penalty of one hundred dollars, to be recovered with costs, by the state, in an action to be prosecuted by or under the direction of the attorney-general.

Rev., s. 1242; 1901, c. 2, s. 50.

1137. Resident process agent. Every corporation having property or doing business in this state, whether incorporated under its laws or not, shall have an officer or agent in the state upon whom process in all actions or proceedings against it can be served. A corporation failing to comply with the provisions of this section is liable to a forfeiture of its charter, or to the revocation of its license to do business in this state. In the latter event, process in an action or proceeding against the corporation may be served upon the secretary of state by leaving a true copy thereof with him, and he shall mail the copy to the president, secretary or other officer of the corporation upon whom, if residing in this state, service could be made. For this service to be performed by the secretary, he shall receive a fee of fifty cents, to be paid by the party at whose instance the service was made.

Rev., s. 1243; 1901, c. 5.


1138. Corporate conveyances; when void as to torts. Any corporation may convey lands, and other property which is transferable by deed, by deed sealed with the common seal and signed in its name by the president, a vice-president, presiding member or trustee, and two other members of the corporation, and attested by a witness, or by deed sealed with the common seal and signed in its name by the president, a vice-president, presiding member or trustee, and
attested by the secretary or assistant secretary of the company. But any conveyance of its property, whether absolutely or upon condition, executed by a corporation, is void as to torts committed by such corporation prior to the execution of said deed, if persons injured, or their representatives, commence proceedings or actions to enforce their claims against said corporation within sixty days after the registration of said deed as required by law.

Rev., s. 1130; Code, s. 685; 1891, c. 118; 1893, c. 95, s. 2; 1899, c. 235, s. 17; 1901, c. 2, s. 2; 1903, c. 660, s. 1; 1905, c. 114.

As to probate of conveyances by corporations, see section 3326; where corporation has ceased to exist, section 3307; before stockholders in building and loan association, section 3301; statutes curing defective corporation probates, sections 3352-3356.


CORPORATE CONVEYANCES: ILLUSTRATIONS. Conveyance held sufficient signed by president, vice-president, secretary and treasurer, who constitute all the stockholders and officers, and corporate seal affixed: Heath v. Cotton Mills, 115-202—where properly executed, but in body of instrument it states it is made by “the president and directors of the A Bank,” Shaffer v. Hahn, 111-1.


Lessor railroad liable for torts of lessee road: Carlton v. R. R., 143-43, and cases cited.

1139. Conditional sale contracts. Contracts, in writing, for the purchase of personal property by corporations, providing for a lien on the property or the retention of the title thereto by the vendor as a security for the purchase price, or any part thereof, are sufficiently executed if signed in the name of the corporation by the president, secretary or treasurer in his official capacity, and may be acknowledged and ordered to registration as is provided by law for the execution, acknowledgment and registration of deeds by natural persons.

1909, c. 335, s. 1.
1140. Mortgaged property subject to execution for labor, clerical services, and torts. Mortgages of corporations upon their property or earnings cannot exempt said property or earnings from execution for the satisfaction of any judgment obtained in courts of the state against such corporations for labor and clerical services performed, or torts committed whereby any person is killed or any person or property injured.

Rev., s. 1131; Code, s. 1255; 1897, c. 334; 1901, c. 2, s. 3; 1915, c. 201, s. 1.

As to corporations' power to mortgage, see section 1126 (4). Corporate conveyances void as to torts, section 1138. Wages prior lien on insolvency of corporation, section 1197.

Changes in the statute to be kept in mind in weighing cases under this section. Before 1897, claims "for material furnished" were included, but phrase then struck out: See Cheesborough v. Sanatorium, 154:245; Cox v. Light, etc., Co., 152-164. By Laws 1915, c. 201, inserted for "clerical services," and see Moore v. Industrial Co., 138-304.

"Labor," as used herein, held "manual labor": Moore v. Industrial Co., 138-304—so claims of superintendent and bookkeeper were not included, Ibid. Otherwise as to foreman: Cox v. Light, etc., Co., 152-164. Section refers to labor performed or torts committed after execution of mortgage: Coal Co. v. Elec. Co., 118-232; Belvin v. Paper Co., 123-138.


Mortgages postponed under section are those only made upon its property by corporation for which labor was done or by which tort committed: Roberts v. Mfg. Co., 169-27; Walker v. Lumber Co., 170-460. Mortgages upon the property when acquired by the corporation or subject to which its rights acquired, as purchase-money mortgages, not affected: Humphrey v. Lumber Co., 174-514. See Walker v. Lumber Co., 170-460. Where mortgaged corporate property sold under the mortgage more than four months before petition in bankruptcy filed, judgment rendered within the four months has priority over purchasers under the mortgage or creditors: Clement v. King, 152-456.


1141. Gas and electric power companies. Gas and electric light and power companies have power to lay, extend, construct, erect, maintain, repair and remove all necessary or convenient towers, poles, cable wires, conductors, lamps, fixtures, appliances, and appurtenances upon, through and over any roads, streets, avenues, lanes, alleys and bridges within and near any city, town or village where said company is located; and all such roads, streets, lanes, alleys and bridges shall be left in as good condition as they were in at the time of using them as aforesaid: Provided, that the rights and privileges conferred in this section shall not be exercised unless the authorities of such city, town or village first give their consent, and afterwards the said authorities shall have full power to control the location of all towers, poles, wires, conductors and all other fixtures, appliances and appurtenances belonging to or operated by any of said companies.

Rev., s. 1133; 1859 (Pr.), c. 35, s. 2.

Use of street by municipality for laying pipes for water or for erecting wires for lighting imposes no additional servitude, and one who has dedicated street is not entitled to additional 491

1142. Trust companies and word “trust.” No person, firm, association or corporation domiciled in the state of North Carolina, except corporations reporting to and under the supervision of the corporation commission of this state, may therein advertise any sign as a trust company or in any way solicit or receive deposits or transact business as a trust company, or use the word “trust” as a part of his or its name or title. This section shall not prevent any individual, as such, from acting in any trust capacity as heretofore. A violation of this section is a misdemeanor, and on conviction the offender shall be fined not exceeding five hundred dollars for each offense: Provided, however, that it shall be lawful for any corporation incorporated prior to January 1, 1905, to retain the word “trust” in the name of said corporation, though it does not transact a banking business or such other business as requires its examination by the corporation commission.

1143. Actions by attorney-general to prevent ultra vires acts, etc. In the following cases the attorney-general may, in the name of the state, upon his own information, or upon the complaint of a private party, bring an action against the offending parties for the purpose of—
1. Restraining by injunction a corporation from assuming or exercising any franchise or transacting any business not allowed by its charter.
2. Restraining any person from exercising corporate franchises not granted.
3. Bringing directors, managers, and officers of a corporation, or the trustees of funds given for a public or charitable purpose, to an account for the management and disposition of the property confided to their care.
4. Removing such officers or trustees upon proof of gross misconduct.
5. Securing, for the benefit of all interested, the said property or funds.
6. Setting aside and restraining improper alienations of the said property or funds.
7. Generally compelling the faithful performance of duty and preventing all fraudulent practices, embezzlement, and waste.

1144. Directors. The business of every corporation shall be managed by its directors, who must be at least three in number, and at all times bona fide stockholders in case the corporation is one issuing stock. A corporation may, by its certificate of incorporation or by-laws, determine the number of shares a stockholder must own to qualify him as a director. The directors shall be chosen annually by the stockholders at the time and place provided in the by-laws, and...
shall hold office for one year and until others are chosen and qualified in their stead; but by so providing in its certificate of incorporation, a corporation may classify its directors in respect to the time for which they will severally hold office, the several classes to be elected for different terms, but no class may be elected for a shorter period than one year, or for a longer period than five years, and the term of office of at least one class must expire in each year. A corporation which has more than one kind of stock may, by so providing in its certificate of incorporation, confer the right to choose the directors of any class upon the stockholders of such class, to the exclusion of the others. One director of every corporation of this state shall be, and only one need be, an actual resident of the state, notwithstanding the provisions of the charter or any other act.

Rev., ss. 1147, 1148; 1901, c. 2, ss. 14, 44.


For directors' elections, see section 1175—meetings, section 1168 et seq. For their power to declare dividends, see section 1178—to value property received for stock, sections 1157, 1158—to assess for unpaid stock, section 1165—to be trustees on dissolution, section 1194. For their liability for fraud, see section 1152—for improper reduction of capital, section 1161—for impairing capital, section 1179.

1145. Officers, agents, and vacancies. Every corporation organized under this chapter shall have a president, secretary, and treasurer, to be chosen either by the directors or stockholders, as the by-laws direct, and they shall hold office until others are chosen and qualified in their stead; the president shall be chosen from among the directors; the secretary shall record all the votes of the corporation and directors in a book to be kept for that purpose, and perform such other duties as are assigned to him; the treasurer may be required to give bond for the faithful discharge of his duty in such sum, and with such surety or sureties, as are required by the by-laws. Any two of these offices may be held by the same person, if the body electing so determine. The corporation may have such other officers and agents, who shall be chosen in the manner and hold office for the terms, and upon the conditions, prescribed by the by-laws or determined by the
board of directors. Any vacancy occurring among the directors, or in the office of president, secretary or treasurer, shall be filled in the manner provided for in the by-laws; in the absence of such provision the vacancy shall be filled by the board of directors.

Rev., ss. 1149, 1150, 1151; 1901, c. 2, ss. 15, 16, 17.


For liability of officers for reports and for fraud, see sections 1151, 1152.

1146. Books to be audited on request of stockholders. Upon request of twenty-five per cent of the stockholders, or of any stockholder or stockholders owning twenty-five per cent of the capital stock, of a private corporation organized under the laws of North Carolina and doing business in this state, it is the duty of the officers of the corporation to have all of its books audited by a competent accountant, so that its financial status may be ascertained. Upon refusal or failure of the corporation to commence the auditing of its books within thirty days after such request, the requesting stockholder or stockholders, after ten days notice to the corporation, may apply to the judge of the district, or to the judge holding the courts of the district, in which the corporation has its residence, either at chambers or term time, at any place in the district, and the judge shall appoint an auditor and require the books to be audited at the expense of the corporation. The officers of the corporation shall render to the auditor any assistance or information they can, and give him access to all of the assets, books, papers, etc., relating to the affairs of the corporation, in order that a proper audit may be made. Upon completion of the audit the auditor shall render a statement to the corporation, and to the petitioning stockholder or stockholders.

1911, c. 174, s. 1; 1913, c. 76, s. 1.

1147. Loans to stockholders. No loan of money may be made to a stockholder or officer of a corporation, and if any is made, the officers who made it or assented thereto are jointly and severally liable, to the extent of such loan and interest, for all the debts of the corporation until the repayment of the sum loaned.

Rev., s. 1160; 1901, c. 2, s. 53.

1148. Reports to corporation commission. In addition to the information required to be given in the annual report of corporations to the corporation commission under the provisions of the Revenue and Machinery Acts, spaces shall be provided in such manner as the corporation commission deem proper so that each corporation, whether stock or nonstock, shall report whether the stock, if any, issued by it was issued for cash or for purchase of property, designating what property, the names of all the directors and officers, with the date of the election or appointment, terms of office, residence and postoffice address of each,
the character of its business, and the name of the agent in charge thereof upon
whom process against the corporation may be served; but this shall not prevent
service of process on other agents authorized by law. This information, together
with the amount of stock issued and outstanding by the corporation, shall be
available to the public upon application to the corporation commission. After
these reports have been made to the corporation commission and the excess tax
thereon has been computed and determined, it is the duty of the corporation com-
mission to certify a list of such corporations, showing amount of stock issued by
each, whether owing an excess tax or not, to the state treasurer, who shall add to
such excess tax, if any, the amount due by the corporation on account of fran-
chise tax, and forward a statement of such indebtedness to the corporation for
payment, under the penalties provided by law. Every corporation failing to
comply with the provisions of this section shall forfeit to the state $100, to be
collected by the sheriff of the county where the principal office of the corporation
is situated, in a civil action to be brought before a justice of the peace, and when
collected shall be remitted by the sheriff to the corporation commission, after
deducting his cost as allowed by law, which he shall collect in addition to the
penalty.

1913, c. 198, ss. 1, 2, 3.

1149. Secretary of state may call for special reports. The secretary of state
has power to call for special reports from corporations, of the same character as
their regular reports, at such times as he may deem the public interest requires,
but no fees shall be charged for filing these special reports.
Rev., s. 1153.

1150. Secretary of state to publish list of corporations created. The secretary
of state shall annually compile and publish from the records of his office a com-
plete alphabetical list of the original and amended certificates of incorporation
filed during the preceding year, together with the location of the principal office
of each in this state, the name of the agent in charge thereof, the amount of
authorized capital stock, the amount with which business is to be commenced,
the amount issued, the date of filing the certificate, and the period for which the
corporation is to continue; but the secretary of state and the corporation com-
mission shall confer and arrange the statistics so as to prevent the same facts
being embodied in the reports of both departments.
Rev., s. 1244 ; 1901, c. 2, s. 104; 1911, c. 211, s. 10; 1913, c. 198, s. 5.

1151. Liability of officers failing to make reports or making false reports. If
any of the officers neglect or refuse to make any report required of them by law
for thirty days after written request so to do by a creditor or stockholder of the
corporation, they are jointly and severally liable to the person demanding such
report, for the amount of his debt if he is a creditor, or for the amount of his loss
if he is a stockholder. If any report or certificate made, or any public notice
given, by the officers in pursuance of the provisions of this chapter, is false in
any material representation, all the officers who signed the same, knowing it to be
false, are jointly and severally liable for all the debts of the corporation con-
tracted while they were stockholders or officers thereof, as a penalty enforceable in
the courts of this state only.
Rev., ss. 1154, 1163; 1901, c. 2, ss. 27, 56.
1152. Liability for fraud. In case of fraud by the president, directors, managers, or stockholders, in a corporation, the court shall adjudge personally liable to creditors and others injured thereby the directors and stockholders who were concerned in the fraud.

Rev., s. 1155; Code, s. 686; 1901, c. 2, s. 107.


1153. Joint and several liability of officers, etc.; contribution. When the officers, directors or stockholders of a corporation are liable to pay its debts, or any part thereof, any person to whom they are liable has a right of action against any one or more of them. And any such officer, director or stockholder has the right of equitable contribution in any action for that purpose against any other officer, director or stockholder who is liable with him for any amount which he has been compelled to pay as provided in this section.

Rev., s. 1156; 1901, c. 2, s. 90.

See under sections 1144, 1145, 1152 for directors' and officers' liability. Who may sue to enforce liability: Besselliew v. Brown, 177-65. Where corporation officers have misappropriated funds of a stranger, injured party may sue them personally without joining corporation; Chemical Co. v. Floyd, 158-455—or sue both officers and corporation, Cone v. Fruit Growers’ Assn., 171-530.

1154. Officers paying may enforce exoneration against corporation. An officer, director or stockholder who pays a debt of a corporation for which he is made liable by the provisions of this chapter may recover the amount paid, in an action against the corporation for money paid for its use, in which action only the property of the corporation is liable to be taken, and not the property of any stockholder, except as provided in the preceding section.

Rev., s. 1157; 1901, c. 2, s. 91.

1155. Assets of corporation first exhausted. No sale or other satisfaction shall be had of the property of a director or stockholder for a debt of the corporation of which he is director or stockholder until judgment be obtained therefor against the corporation and execution thereon returned unsatisfied, or until it is shown to the court that the corporation has no property available for the satisfaction of the indebtedness.

Rev., s. 1158; 1901, c. 2, s. 92.

Art. 5. Capital Stock

1156. Classes of stock. Every corporation has power to create two or more kinds of stock of such classes, with such designations, preferences, and voting powers or restriction or qualification thereof as are prescribed by those holding two-thirds of its outstanding capital stock; and the power to increase or decrease the stock as herein elsewhere provided applies to all or any of the classes of stock; and the preferred stock may, if desired, be made subject to redemption at not less than par, at a fixed time and price, to be expressed in the certificate
thereof; and the holders thereof are entitled to receive, and the corporation is bound to pay thereon, a fixed yearly dividend, to be expressed in the certificate, payable quarterly, half-yearly or yearly, before any dividend is set apart or paid on the common stock, and such dividends may be made cumulative. In case of insolvency, its debts or other liabilities shall be paid in preference to the preferred stock. No corporation shall create preferred stock except by authority given to the board of directors by a vote of at least two-thirds of the stock voted at a meeting of the common stockholders, duly called for that purpose. The terms “general stock” and “common stock” are synonymous.

Preferred stockholder is not creditor, but stockholder: Power Co. v. Mill Co., 154-76.


Stock to be paid in money or money’s worth; issue for labor or property.

Nothing but money shall be considered as payment for any part of the capital stock of any corporation organized under this chapter, except as herein provided in case of the purchase of property or labor performed. Any corporation may issue stock for labor done or personal property or real estate, or leases thereof, and, in the absence of fraud in the transaction, the judgment of the directors as to the value of such labor, property, real estate or leases shall be conclusive.


No defense in suit on subscription that corporation has abandoned object for which it was incorporated: Improvement Co. v. Andrews, 176-280—or that corporation not legally organized where subscriber to be held has enjoyed benefits of membership: Cotton Mills v. Burns, 114-353—or has participated in organization: Foundry Co. v. Killian, 99-501, and as to corporations de facto, see end of first note to section 1114.

Power to issue stock for “labor done” does not authorize acceptance of prospective services in payment of stock: Hobgood v. Ehlen, 141-344. See, also, as to stock for property, sections 1158, 1159.
1158. Stock issued for property; how value ascertained; how stock reported. Any corporation formed under this chapter may purchase any property necessary for its business, and issue stock to the amount of the value thereof in payment therefor. The stock so issued shall be full-paid stock, and not liable to any further call, nor shall the holder thereof be liable for any further payment under any of the provisions of this chapter; and in the absence of actual fraud the judgment of the directors as to the value of the property shall be conclusive. In all statements and reports of the corporation to be published or filed, this stock shall not be stated or reported as being issued for cash paid to the corporation, but shall be reported in this respect according to the facts.

Rev., s. 1161; 1901, c. 2, s. 54.

As to power to issue stock for property, see also section 1157. Though statute adopts, in absence of fraud, "good faith" rule as to valuation of property received for stock, yet overvaluation may be evidence of fraud: Whitlock v. Alexander, 160-465—and if grossly excessive and knowingly made, may be conclusive: Hobgood v. Ehlen, 141-344. Whether there has been overvaluation in issue of stock for patents held question for jury on facts: Whitlock v. Alexander, 160-465—the burden of showing that property constituted payment being on party alleging payment: Goodman v. White, 174-399, and see Clayton v. Ore Knob Co., 109-385, where charter provision that stock issued for mining property was "full-paid stock" considered.

1159. Construction companies building railroads, etc., may take stock therein; how issued, valued, and reported. Corporations having for their object the building or repairing of railroads, water, gas or electric works, tunnels, bridges, viaducts, canals, hotels, wharves, piers, or any like works of internal improvement or public use, may subscribe for, take, pay for, hold, use and dispose of stock or bonds in any corporation formed for the purpose of constructing, maintaining and operating any such public works; and the directors of any such corporation formed for the purpose of constructing, maintaining and operating any public work of the description aforesaid may accept in payment of any such subscription, or purchase, real or personal property, necessary for the purposes of such corporation, or work, labor and services performed, or materials furnished to, or for, such corporation to the amount of the value thereof, and from time to time issue upon any such subscription or purchase, in such installments or proportions as such directors may agree upon, full-paid stock, in full or partial performance of the whole, or any part of such subscription or purchase, and the stock so issued shall be full-paid stock, and not liable to any further call, nor shall the holder thereof be liable for any further payments. And in all statements and reports of the corporation to be published or filed, this stock shall not be stated, or reported, as being issued for cash paid to the corporation, but shall be reported and published in this respect according to the facts.

Rev., s. 1172; 1901, c. 2, s. 55.

1160. Liability for unpaid stock. Where the capital stock of a corporation has not been paid in and the assets are insufficient to satisfy its debts and obligations, each stockholder is bound to pay on each share held by him the sum necessary to complete the amount of such share, as fixed by the charter, or such proportion of that sum as is required to satisfy such debts and obligations; but no person holding stock in any corporation in this state as executor, administrator, guardian, or trustee, or as collateral security, is personally subject to any liability as a stockholder of the corporation; but the person pledging the stock is con-
1161 CORPORATIONS—Art. 5 Ch. 22

considered as holding the same, and is liable as a stockholder accordingly, and the
estate and funds in the hands of such executor, administrator, guardian, or
trustee, is liable in like manner, and to the same extent, as the testator or in-
testate, or the ward, or the person interested in such fund, would have been had
he been living and competent to act and hold the stock in his own name.

Rev., s. 1162; 1803, c. 471; 1901, c. 2, s. 22.

Unpaid stock subscriptions constitute trust fund for creditors, who may subject them to the
payment of corporation debts: Smathers v. Bank, 135-410; Cooper v. Security Co., 127-219,
122-463; see cases under sections 1156, 1157.

Creditor exhausting remedy against corporation may sue stockholder to amount of unpaid
subscriptions, but not necessary to make other stockholders parties: Cooper v. Security Co.,
127-219. Statute of limitations does not run against subscriptions to stock payable as called
for: Ibid. Where subscriber resides in state, unpaid subscription may be attached by credi-
tors of foreign corporation: Cooper v. Security Co., 122-463. Corporation is liable on stock
it holds of another corporation, which becomes insolvent: Mesares v. Imp. Co., 126-662. If
whole of unpaid subscriptions not necessary to pay debts, subscriber only required to pay
ratable part: Harmon v. Hunt, 116-678. Subscriber can only share in surplus of funds after
discharging all liabilities of corporation to creditors: Heggie v. Bldg. and Loan Assn.,
107-595.

Dissenting subscriber released of liability on subscription where charter of corporation
materially altered by legislature after subscription to stock: Bank v. Charlotte, 85-433; R. R.
v. Comrs., 87-131; Thompson v. Guion, 58-113; R. R. v. Leach, 49-340—but in order to be
released he must show that he did not assent to alteration, R. R. v. Leach, 49-348.

Creditors have a right to examine into affairs of corporation to ascertain if subscriptions
to stock have been paid, and how: Foundry Co. v. Killian, 99-501.

Husband holding stock as trustee for wife not personally liable: Smathers v. Bank, 155-283.

1161. Decrease of capital stock. The decrease of capital stock may be effected by—

1. Retiring or reducing any class of the stock.
2. Drawing the necessary number of shares by lot for retirement.
3. The surrender by every stockholder of his shares and the issue to him in
place thereof of a decreased number of shares.
4. The purchase at not above par of certain shares for retirement.
5. Retiring shares owned by the corporation.
6. Reducing the par value of shares.

When a corporation decreases the amount of its capital stock as above pro-
vided, the certificate decreasing the same shall be published at least once a week
for three successive weeks in a newspaper published in the county in which the
principal office of the corporation is located, the first publication to be made
within fifteen days after the filing of the certificate. In default of such publi-
cation the directors of the corporation are jointly and severally liable for all
debts of the corporation contracted before the filing of the certificate, and the
stockholders are also liable for such sums as they respectively receive of the
amount so reduced. No such decrease of capital stock decreases the liability of
any stockholder whose shares have not been fully paid, for debts of the cor-
poration theretofore contracted.

Rev., s. 1164; 1901, c. 2, s. 32.

For power to increase or decrease capital stock by amendment of charter, see section 1131.
For prohibition on reduction of capital stock, except as provided, see section 1179. Provision
for notice hereunder is necessary only to protect stockholders against creditors, and as between
stockholders a valid reduction may be effected by corporate action: Meisenheimer v. Alex-
ander, 162-226. Agreement between stockholders for retirement of shares before liabilities of
stock are discharged is void as to creditors: Pender v. Speight, 159-612. Purchase and retire-

499
1162. Certificates and duplicates. Every stockholder shall have a certificate signed by the president and treasurer, or secretary, certifying the number of shares owned by him. A corporation may issue a new certificate of stock in the place of any certificate theretofore issued by it, alleged to have been lost or destroyed, and the directors authorizing such issue of a new certificate may require the owner of the lost or destroyed certificate, or his legal representatives, to give the corporation a bond, in such sum as they may direct, as an indemnity against any claim that may be made against the corporation. A new certificate may be issued without requiring any bond when, in the judgment of the directors, it is proper to do so.

Rev., ss. 1165, 1166; 1885, c. 265; 1901, c. 2, s. 94.

Certificate of stock not necessary to membership, but is merely evidence thereof: Powell v. Lumber Co., 153-52. Tender of certificate not necessary before suit on note given for stock: Cotton Mills v. Abernathy, 115-402. Provision in section for issue of duplicate to replace lost or destroyed certificate is valid: Hendon v. R. R., 125-124, 127-110; as to compelling issuance, see section 1163.

1163. Action to compel issuance of duplicate certificates. When a corporation has refused to issue a new certificate of stock in place of one theretofore issued by it, or by a corporation of which it is a successor, alleged to have been lost or destroyed, the owner of the lost or destroyed certificate or his legal representatives may maintain a civil action in the superior court of the county in which the principal office of the corporation is located to compel the corporation to issue a duplicate certificate in the place of the one alleged to have been lost or destroyed; and if the issues of fact arising upon the pleadings are found in favor of the plaintiff, the court shall make an order requiring the corporation or other party, within such time as it designates, to issue and deliver to the plaintiff a new certificate for the number of shares of the capital stock of the corporation which have been found to be owned by the plaintiff. In making the order the court shall direct that the plaintiff deposit such security as to the court appears sufficient to indemnify any person other than the plaintiff, who shall thereafter appear to be the lawful owner of such certificate stated to be lost or destroyed; and the court may also direct publication of such notice, either preceding or succeeding the making of such final order, as it deems proper. Any person who thereafter claims any rights under the certificate so lost or destroyed shall have recourse to said indemnity, and the corporation shall be discharged from all liability to such person by reason of compliance with the order.

Rev., s. 1167; 1901, c. 2, s. 95.

When action for duplicate certificate is based on alleged loss, which is denied, question is for jury: Hendon v. R. R., 125-124. Section construed and applied: Travers v. R. R., 133-322.

1164. Transfer of shares. The shares of stock in a corporation are personal property, and are transferable on the books of the corporation in the manner and under the regulations provided by the by-laws. Whenever a transfer is made for collateral security, and not absolutely, it shall be so expressed in the entry of the transfer.

Rev., s. 1168; Code, s. 689; 1901, c. 2, s. 21.


"Voting trust" agreements by contracts not to sell stock do not prevent sale: Harvey v. Imp. Co., 118-693, and see section 1173.

1165. Assessments, sale, and notice. The directors of a corporation may, from time to time, make assessments upon the shares of stock subscribed for, not exceeding, in the whole, the par value thereof, remaining unpaid; and the sums assessed shall be paid to the treasurer at such times and by such installments as the directors direct, the directors having given thirty days notice of the assessment and of the time and place of payment, either personally, by mail, or by publication in a newspaper published in the county where the corporation is established. If the owner of any share or shares neglects to pay a sum assessed thereon for thirty days after the time appointed for payment, the treasurer, when ordered by the board of directors, shall sell, at public auction, such share or shares of the delinquent owner as will pay any assessment due from him, with interest, and all necessary incidental charges, and shall transfer the share or shares sold to the purchaser, who is entitled to a certificate therefor. The treasurer shall give notice of the time and place appointed for the sale, and of the sum due on each share, by advertising the same once a week for three successive weeks before the sale in a newspaper published in the county where the principal office of the corporation is located, at the courthouse door, and by mailing a notice thereof to the last known postoffice address of the delinquent stockholder.

Rev., ss. 1169, 1170, 1171; 1901, c. 2, ss. 23, 24, 25.
Provisions of section as to sale of shares to pay assessments valid: Cotton Mills v. Dunstan, 121-12. Where proceeds of sale of stock do not pay the assessments in full, party held personally for remainder: Ibid. Stock advertised to be sold for unpaid assessments and tender made of amount due before sale, subsequent sale void: Wilson v. Telephone Co., 139-395— and delinquent subscriber entitled to mandamus to compel issuance of stock upon payment of amount due, interest, and costs, Ibid. Law passed subsequent to incorporation without assent of subscribers, changing place of sale of forfeited shares, is no invasion of rights granted by charter: Navigation Co. v. Benton, 9-10.

1166. One corporation may purchase stock, etc., of another. A corporation may purchase stock, securities or other evidences of indebtedness created by any other corporation or corporations of this or any other state, and while owner of such may exercise all the rights, powers and privileges of ownership.

Rev., s. 1173; 1903, c. 660, s. 3.
Section changes rule as stated in Meares v. Imp. Co., 126-662.
As to corporation holding its own shares, see Heggie v. B. and L. Assn., 107-581; Blalock v. Mfg. Co., 110-99, and sections 1161, 1174, last sentence.
1167. Mutual corporations may create stock. A mutual corporation, upon the consent in writing of all its members, may provide for and create a capital stock and may provide for the payment of the stock, and fix and prescribe the rights and privileges of the stockholders therein not inconsistent with law.

Rev., s. 1245; 1901, c. 2, s. 105.

ART. 6. MEETINGS, ELECTIONS AND DIVIDENDS

1168. Place of stockholders' and directors' meetings. The meetings of the stockholders of every corporation of this state shall be held at the principal office in this state. The directors may hold their meetings, and have an office and keep the books of the corporation (except the stock and transfer books) outside the state. Every corporation shall maintain a principal office in this state, and have an agent in charge thereof.

Rev., s. 1179; 1901, c. 2, s. 49.

STOCKHOLDERS' MEETINGS. Stockholders can act to bind corporation only when assembled in representative capacity, at a meeting legally called, organized and conducted: Hill v. R. R., 143-539; Duke v. Markham, 105-131. Individual consent of each stockholder given separately does not validate corporate action: Ibid.

Notice to each stockholder or member of time and place of meeting essential, unless all present or unless meeting a stated one, definitely fixed by statute, charter or usage: Hill v. R. R., 143-539; Benbow v. Cook, 115-324. Where all present, formal notice waived; effect of contemporary or subsequent record in minutes of meeting: Benbow v. Cook, 115-324. Meeting called for special purpose is limited to that purpose unless all the stockholders are present and consent: Asbury v. Mauney, 173-454. As to first or constituent meeting of corporation and notice thereof, see section 1118 and citations there.

PRINCIPAL PLACE OF BUSINESS. Requirement that every corporation maintain principal office in state held applicable to corporation created by special act providing for principal office in Virginia; duty to comply with requirement not abrogated by provision stated: Roberson v. Lumber Co., 153-120. Before enactment of section, duty to maintain principal office held imposed by general legislative system: Simmons v. S. S. Co., 113-147. See as to books at principal office, section 1170; as to change of office, section 1133.

DIRECTORS' MEETINGS must be at stated time provided in charter or by-laws, or each director must have notice; therefore acts of majority of directors at unusual place without notice void: Bank v. Lumber Co., 116-827, and see cases cited above as to stockholders' meetings.

1169. Meeting called by three stockholders. When, for any reason, a legal meeting of the stockholders of any corporation cannot be otherwise called, three stockholders with voting power may call such meeting by publishing in a newspaper published in the county in which the principal office in this state is located ten days notice of the time, place and purposes of the meeting, and mailing this notice to all stockholders whose postoffice address is known or can be ascertained. A meeting so called is a legal meeting of the corporation, and if there are no officers present, the stockholders may elect officers for the meeting; and the secretary of the meeting shall record the proceedings thereof in the minute book of the corporation.

Rev., s. 1190; 1901, c. 2, s. 51.

See Bridgers v. Staton, 150-216.

1170. Transfer and stock books. Every corporation shall keep at its principal and registered office in this state the transfer books, in which the transfer of stock shall be registered, and the stock books, which shall contain the names and
addresses of the stockholders, and the number of shares held by them respectively, and shall at all times during the usual hours for business be open to the examination of every stockholder. These books shall be the only evidence as to who are the stockholders entitled to examine them, and to vote at elections. In case the right to vote upon any share of stock is questioned, the stock books of the corporation shall be referred to, to ascertain who are the stockholders, and in case of a discrepancy between the books, the transfer book shall control and determine who are entitled to vote.

Rev., ss. 1180/1181; 1901, c. 2, ss. 38, 45.


1171. Directors to produce books at election. The board of directors shall produce at the time and place of elections the transfer books and the stock books, there to remain during the election, and the neglect or refusal of the directors to produce the same after a demand therefor shall render them ineligible to any office at such election. All elections of directors held under this chapter prior to February 28, 1913, where these books were not produced, and no demand was made therefor, are ratified and confirmed and given full legal force and effect, but this ratification does not affect litigation pending on the above date.

Rev., s. 1180; 1901, c. 2, ss. 38; 1913, c. 14.

1172. Superior court may require production. The superior court may, upon proper cause shown, order any or all of the books of the corporation to be forthwith brought within this state, and kept therein at such place and for such time as is designated in such order. The charter of any corporation failing to comply with such order may be declared forfeited by the court making the order, and all its directors and officers shall be liable to be punished for contempt of court for disobedience of the order.

Rev., s. 1179; 1901, c. 2, s. 49.

1173. Votes stockholders entitled to; cumulative voting. Unless otherwise provided in the charter or by-laws of a corporation, at every election each stockholder is entitled to one vote in person, or by proxy duly authorized in writing, for each share of the capital stock held by him, but no proxy may be voted after three years from its date; nor may there be voted at any election a share of stock which has been transferred on the books of the corporation within twenty days prior to the election. The certificate of incorporation of any corporation authorized to issue shares of capital stock may provide that at all elections of directors, managers, or trustees, each stockholder is entitled to as many votes as equal the number of his shares of stock multiplied by the number of directors, managers, or trustees to be elected, and that he may cast all of his votes for a single director, manager, or trustee, or may distribute them among the number to be voted for, or any two or more of them, as he sees fit. This right of cumulative voting may be exercised in the absence of charter provision when at the time of the election the stock transfer book of such corporation discloses, or it otherwise appears, that more than one-fourth of the capital stock of the corporation is owned or controlled by one person. A stockholder owning or controlling more than twenty-five per cent of the stock has the same right to vote cumulatively as any other stockholder; and no amendment of the charter
or by-laws of a corporation can abrogate or abridge any right herein conferred. The right to vote cumulatively cannot be exercised unless some stockholder announces in open meeting, before the voting for directors, trustees, or managers begins, his purpose to exercise such right, and then every other stockholder may likewise vote cumulatively.

Rev., ss. 1183, 1184; 1907, c. 457, s. 1; 1909, c. 827, s. 1.

Right to vote by proxy does not exist at common law: Harvey v. Imp. Co., 118-693. Any one may act as proxy, including officers of corporation: Hill v. Life Assn., 128-463. No proxy to be voted more than three years from date; cannot be irrevocable: Bridgers v. Staton, 150-216; Bridgers v. Bank, 152-293; Sheppard v. Power Co., 150-776.

Cumulative voting discussed: Bridgers v. Staton, 150-216.


1174. Stock held by fiduciary, pledgor, life tenant, or corporation. Every person holding stock as executor, administrator, guardian or trustee, or in any other representative or fiduciary capacity, may represent it at all meetings of the corporation, and may vote it as a stockholder, with the same effect as if the absolute owner thereof, unless the instrument creating the trust provides to the contrary. Every person who has pledged his stock as collateral security may represent it at all such meetings, and may vote it as a stockholder, unless in the transfer to the pledgee on the books of the corporation he has expressly empowered the pledgee to vote it, in which case only the pledgee or his proxy may represent and vote said stock. Where stock is owned by, or has been transferred on its record books to, one for life and remainder over, the life tenant at all meetings of the corporation may represent and vote the stock in person or by proxy, in the same manner and with the same effect as if he were the absolute owner thereof. Shares of stock of a corporation belonging to the corporation cannot be voted directly or indirectly.

Rev., ss. 1185, 1186, 1187; 1901, c. 2, ss. 42, 43; 1901, c. 474, ss. 1, 2.

Where stock bequeathed to daughters for life with remainders over on contingent limitations, the control being vested in persons named "executors and trustees," the right to vote such stock is, under first sentence of section, in persons named executors, etc.: Hayward v. Wright, 152-421. Provision of section as to life tenants voting applies only to life tenant holding as owner without qualification: Ibid. As to right to dividends as between life tenant and remainderman, see under section 1178.

As to corporation's ownership of its own stock, see under section 1161.

Section cited: Bridgers v. Staton, 150-216.

1175. Election of directors. All elections for directors shall be by ballot, unless otherwise provided in the charter, or by-laws, and a majority of the issued and outstanding stock must be present in person or by proxy; the polls must remain open one hour, unless all the stockholders are present in person or by proxy and have sooner voted, or unless all the stockholders waive this provision in writing; the persons receiving the greatest number of votes shall be the directors.

Rev., s. 1182; 1901, c. 2, s. 39.

Election by minority of stockholders after motion to adjourn carried is invalid: Bridgers v. Staton, 150-216.

1176. Failure to hold election. If the election for directors of a corporation is not held on the day designated by the charter or by-laws, the directors shall
cause the election to be held as soon thereafter as is convenient. No failure to elect directors at the designated time shall work any forfeiture or dissolution of the corporation; and if the directors fail or refuse for thirty days after receiving a written request for such election from those owning one-tenth of the outstanding stock, to call a meeting for the election, the judge of the district, or the judge presiding in the courts of the district, in which the principal office of the corporation is located, may, upon the application of any stockholder, and on notice to the directors, order an election or make such other order as justice requires. The proceedings governing the issuance and hearing of injunctions shall, as far as applicable, govern such hearing.

Revised Laws 1940, c. 2, s. 46.

After failure to elect directors, provisions of section applicable: Bridgers v. Staton, 150-216.

1177. Jurisdiction of superior court over elections. The superior court judge, upon application of any person who may complain of any election, or any proceeding, act or matter pertaining to the same, ten days notice having been given to the adverse party, or to those who are to be affected thereby, of such intended application, shall proceed forthwith, at chambers, in any county in the district in which the principal office of the corporation is situated, to hear the affidavits, proofs and allegations of the parties, or otherwise inquire into the matter or causes of complaint, and thereupon establish the election complained of, or order a new election, or make any order and give any relief in the premises as right and justice requires. The proceedings shall, as far as applicable, be the same as in injunctions.

Revised Laws 1940, c. 2, s. 47.

See Bridgers v. Staton, 150-216.

1178. When dividend declared. The directors of every corporation created under this chapter shall, in January of each year, unless some specific time for that purpose is fixed in its charter, or by-laws, and in that case at the time so fixed, after reserving, over and above its capital stock paid in, as a working capital for the corporation, whatever sum has been fixed by the stockholders, declare a dividend among its stockholders of the whole of its accumulated profits exceeding the amount reserved, and pay it to the stockholders on demand. The corporation may, in its certificate of incorporation or by-laws, give the directors power to fix the amount to be reserved as a working capital.

Revised Laws 1940, c. 2, s. 52.

Dividend due from and declared by private corporation is a debt recoverable by stockholder: University v. R. R., 76-103. Sale of stock held to vest buyer with right to dividend declared before to be paid to vest buyer with right to dividend declared before to be paid at date subsequent to sale: Burroughs v. R. R., 67-376. Right to dividends as between life tenant and remainderman: Humphrey v. Lang, 169-601. Sale of stock reserving dividends of certain date held to reserve only cash dividends and not stock dividends declared at date specified: Trust Co. v. Mason, 152-660. Right to declare stock dividend: Whitlock v. Alexander, 160-465. Stock dividend remains as capital, cash dividend is income: Humphrey v. Lang, 169-601. Holder of stock issued as dividend is not liable to existing creditors, but is liable to subsequent creditors: Whitlock v. Alexander, 160-465.

1179. Dividends from profits only; directors’ liability for impairing capital. No corporation may declare and pay dividends except from the surplus or net profits arising from its business, or when its debts, whether due or not, exceed two-thirds of its assets, nor may it reduce, divide, withdraw, or in any way
pay to any stockholder any part of its capital stock except according to this chapter. In case of a violation of any provision of this section, the directors under whose administration the same occurs are jointly and severally liable, at any time within six years after paying such dividend, to the corporation and its creditors, in the event of its dissolution or insolvency, to the full amount of the dividend paid, or capital stock reduced, divided, withdrawn, or paid out, with interest on the same from the time such liability accrued. Any director who was absent when the violation occurred, or who dissented from the act or resolution by which it was effected, may exonerate himself from such liability by causing his dissent to be entered at large on the minutes of the directors at the time the action was taken or immediately after he has had notice of it.

Rev. s. 1192; Code, s. 681; 1901, c. 2, ss. 33, 52.


Agreement to distribute assets of corporation void as to creditors: Heggie v. B. and L. Assn., 107-581. Right of creditors to follow assets wrongfully distributed or transferred until bona fide creditor or purchaser reached: McIver v. Hardware Co., 144-478. Capital a trust fund for creditors, see under section 1156.


Contract of one corporation to guaranty dividends of another corporation considered: Stagg v. Land Co., 171-583.


ART. 7. FOREIGN CORPORATIONS

1180. Powers existing independently of permission to do business. A corporation created by another state of the United States, or by any foreign state, kingdom, or government may acquire by devise or otherwise, and may hold, mortgage, lease, and convey real estate in this state for the purpose of prosecuting its business or objects, or such real estate as it may acquire by way of mortgage or otherwise in the payment of debts due to it, but is not eligible or entitled to qualify in this state as executor, administrator, guardian, or trustee under the will of any person domiciled in this state at the time of his death. The right to acquire, hold and convey real estate exists only where at the time of the acquisition, the foreign state, government, or kingdom under whose laws the corporation was created is not at war with the United States.

Rev., s. 1193; 1901, c. 2, s. 93; 1915, c. 196, s. 1.


1181. Requisites for permission to do business. Every foreign corporation before being permitted to do business in this state, insurance companies excepted, shall file in the office of the secretary of state a copy of its charter or articles of agreement, attested by its president and secretary, under its corporate seal, and a statement attested in like manner of the amount of its capital stock authorized,
the amount actually issued, the principal office in this state, the name of the
agent in charge of such office, the character of the business which it transacts,
and the names and postoffice addresses of its officers and directors. And such
corporation shall pay to the secretary of state, for the use of the state, twenty
cents for every one thousand dollars of the total amount of the capital stock
authorized to be issued by such corporation, but in no case less than twenty-five
dollars nor more than two hundred and fifty dollars; and also a filing fee of
five dollars. Such corporation may withdraw from the state upon filing in the
office of the secretary of state a statement signed by its president and secretary
and attested by its corporate seal, setting forth the fact that such corporation
desires to withdraw, and upon payment to the secretary of state of a fee of five
dollars. Every corporation failing to comply with the provisions of this section
shall forfeit to the state five hundred dollars, to be recovered, with costs, in an
action to be prosecuted by the attorney-general, who shall prosecute such actions
whenever it appears that this section has been violated. This section does not
apply to railroad, banking, express or telegraph companies which, prior to
March 9, 1915, had been licensed to do business in this state, or were engaged
in business in this state, having a regularly appointed agent upon whom service of
process could be made, located in this state.

Rev. s. 1194; 1901, c. 2, s. 57; 1903, c. 76; 1915, c. 263.

Legislature has undoubted power to prescribe terms for admission of foreign corporations:
Williams v. Life Assn., 145-128, and see under section 1180.

If corporation fails to comply with section, state may sue for penalty: Tobacco Co. v.
Tobacco Co., 144-352—but contract made without compliance is not void and may be enforced
144-352.

Compliance with section, or "domestication," enables plaintiff to get personal service upon
foreign corporation, but does not remove its property to state, or change situs of debts created
elsewhere: Strause v. Ins. Co., 126-223—nor by compliance does foreign corporation lose its
right of removal to federal court: Southern R. Co. v. Allison, 190 U. S., 326, reversing Allison
v. R. R., 129-336, and overruling Beach v. R. R., 131-399, decided pending Allison appeal, and
Debnam v. Telephone Co., 126-831.

See following cases of interest: Staton v. R. R., 144-135; Coal, etc., Co. v. R. R., 144-732.
For requirement as to resident process agent, see section 1137 and cases thereunder. As
to foreign insurance companies, see section 6411.

ART. 8. DISSOLUTION

1182. Voluntary, generally. When in the judgment of the board of directors
it is deemed advisable and for the benefit of a corporation that it be dissolved,
the board, within ten days after the adoption of a resolution to that effect by
a majority of the whole board, at a meeting called for that purpose, of which
meeting every director shall have received three days notice, shall cause notice
of adoption of such resolution to be mailed to each stockholder residing in the
United States, to his last known postoffice address, and also, beginning within
said ten days, cause a like notice to be published in a newspaper published
in the county wherein the corporation has its principal office, at least once
a week for four successive weeks, next preceding the time appointed for the
same, of a meeting of the stockholders to be held at the office of the corporation,
to take action upon the resolution. The stockholders’ meeting thus called may,
on the day appointed, by consent of a majority in interest of the stockholders
present, be adjourned from time to time for not less than eight days at one time,
of which adjourned meeting notice by advertisement in said newspaper shall be given. If at such meeting two-thirds in interest of all the stockholders consent in writing that a dissolution take place, their consent, together with the list of the names and residences of the directors and officers, certified by the president and the secretary or treasurer, shall be filed in the office of the secretary of state, who, upon being satisfied by due proof that the requirements aforesaid have been complied with, shall issue a certificate that the consent has been filed, and the board of directors shall cause this certificate to be recorded in the office of the clerk of the superior court of the county in which the principal office of the corporation is located, and published once a week for four successive weeks in a newspaper published in said county. Upon the filing in the office of the secretary of state of an affidavit of the manager or publisher of such newspaper that the certificate has been so published, the corporation is dissolved, and the board shall proceed to settle up and adjust its business and affairs. Whenever all the stockholders consent in writing to a dissolution, no meeting or notice thereof is necessary, but on filing the consent in the office of the secretary of state he shall forthwith issue a certificate of dissolution, which shall be published as above provided, and recorded in the office of the clerk of the superior court of the county in which the principal office of the corporation is located.

Rev., s. 1195; 1901, c. 2, s. 34.

Ways of dissolution of corporations explained: Stagg v. Land Co., 171-583, referring to section. Effect of dissolution on corporate property, real and personal: Wilson v. Leary, 120-90, overruling Fox v. Horah, 36-358; Torrence v. Charlotte, 153-562. Distribution of funds of corporation under section 1198 dissolves corporation without more, see section cited. Dissolution of corporation does not extinguish debts due from or to it, or abate actions against it, see section 1199.

Section settled mooted question as to stockholders' power to dissolve corporation and how power might be validly exercised; section enters into every corporate charter: White v. Kingaid, 149-415. When discretionary power of dissolution has been exercised in compliance with section, courts will not generally interfere, as by injunction: Ibid. Directors hereunder are trustees and must act faithfully in interest of corporation and not to oppress a portion of stockholders: Ibid.


As to trust fund doctrine, see section 1156; for liability of shareholders, section 1157; of directors and officers, section 1144.

Where under statute one corporation dissolved and another formed, creditors of defunct corporation may have its assets applied to their debts by means of a receiver: Marshall v. R. R., 92-322. Formadeation of new corporation by officers of existing corporation does not affect existence of latter or render such officers personally liable to its creditors: Perry v. Ins. Co., 139-374.

1183. Liability of stockholders. The stockholders of a corporation chartered under the laws of this state are individually liable for all taxes, costs and fees for the dissolution of the corporation, and the attorney-general is authorized to enforce the provisions of this section by suit before a justice of the peace or in the superior court in the county where such corporation had its principal place of business, whenever it appears upon report from the secretary of state that the corporation has ceased to transact business and fails to pay the taxes due the
state or to file annual statements or to dissolve itself as provided by law. If a nonresident stockholder of the corporation refuses to sign the certificate of dissolution the resident stockholders shall make affidavit to that effect, and the written assent of such resident stockholders, accompanied by such affidavit, is sufficient to dissolve the corporation. If no stockholder of such corporation is found within the state the secretary of state has authority to declare the charter of the corporation forfeited, and shall publish annually in his corporation report a list of the corporations whose charters have been so forfeited.

1184. Voluntary, before payment of stock. The incorporators named in a certificate of incorporation, before the payment of any part of the capital stock, and before beginning the business for which the corporation was created, may surrender all their corporate rights and franchises, by filing in the office of the secretary of state a certificate, verified by oath, that no part of the capital stock has been paid and such business has not been begun, and surrendering all rights and franchises. Thereupon the corporation is dissolved.

1909, c. 730, s. 1.

1185. Involuntary, at instance of private persons. Corporations may be dissolved by civil action, instituted by the corporation, a stockholder, or creditor, or by authority of the attorney-general in the name of the state, in the following cases:

1. For any abuse of its powers to the injury of the public or of its stockholders, creditors, or debtors.
2. For nonuser of its powers for two or more consecutive years.
3. When it is insolvent, or suspends its ordinary business for want of funds, or is in imminent danger of insolvency, or has forfeited its corporate rights.
4. Upon any conviction of the company of a persistent criminal offense.

Rev., s. 1196; Code, s. 694; 1901, c. 2, s. 73.

Section authorizes dissolution in action to dissolve brought by one of corporators for abuse of powers in failing to maintain principal office and in withdrawing agencies from state: Simmons v. S. S. Co., 113-147, and see under section 1168. Court under its equitable powers may decree dissolution in suit where facts bringing case under this section exist and proper parties are present, though direct proceeding under section more orderly: Greenleaf v. Land Co., 146-505.


As to obtaining leave of attorney-general, see sections 871, 872, but query whether attorney-general does not proceed here as under section 1187, unless corporator, etc., sues for himself as in Simmons v. S. S. Co., 113-147.

1186. Involuntary, by stockholders. When stockholders owning one-fifth or more in amount of the paid-up stock of any corporation organized under the laws of and doing business in this state, except corporations organized for religious, charitable, fraternal, and educational purposes, and except banking and public-service corporations, apply in term or vacation to the judge of the superior court holding the courts for the county in which the principal place of business of the corporation is situated, by petition containing a statement that for three years next preceding the filing of the petition, which time shall begin to run from three years after it has begun business, the net earnings of the corporation have
not been sufficient to pay in good faith an annual dividend of four per cent upon the paid stock of the corporation, over and above the salaries and expenses authorized by its by-laws and regulations, or that the corporation has paid no dividend for six years preceding said application; or whenever stockholders owning one-tenth or more in amount of the paid-up common stock of any such corporation apply to the judge of the superior court as aforesaid by petition containing a statement that the corporation has paid no dividend on the common stock for ten years preceding said application, and that they desire a dissolution of the corporation, the judge shall make an order requiring the officers of the corporation to file in court, within a reasonable time, inventories showing all the real and personal estate of the corporation, a true account of its capital stock, the names of the stockholders, their residences, the number of shares belonging to each, the amount paid in upon said shares and the amount still due thereon, and a statement of all the encumbrances on the property of the corporation and all its contracts which have not been fully satisfied and canceled, specifying the place and residence of each creditor, the sum owing to each, the nature of the debt or demand, and the consideration therefor, and the books and papers of the corporation. Upon the filing of the inventories, accounts and statements, the court shall enter an order requiring all persons interested in the corporation to appear before a referee to be appointed by the court, at a time and place named in the order, service of which may be made by publication for such time as may be deemed proper by the court, and show cause why the corporation should not be dissolved. If it appears to the court that the statements contained in the petition are true, the court may adjudge a dissolution of the corporation and shall appoint one or more receivers, who shall have all powers of receivers conferred by this chapter for the winding up the affairs and distribution of the assets of the corporation. If it appears to the court that the corporation is insolvent or in imminent danger of insolvency, the court may appoint a temporary receiver of the corporation pending dissolution. No suit shall be brought for the dissolution of a corporation under the provisions of this section until each and all of the petitioners have owned their stock for the term of two years prior to the institution of the action; nor shall any such suit be brought for the period of three years after a final judgment upon a prior petition as herein provided.

1913, c. 147; 1915, c. 137, s. 1.

Section intended to prevent abuse of powers by majority to detriment of minority stockholders, not to affect withholding of dividends by unanimous consent for legitimate business reasons: Winstead v. Hearne, 173-606. Stockholder who has agreed to investment of surplus in enlarging business estopped to ask under section dissolution because no dividends declared: Ibid. The provision for "ten" years suspension of dividends, line 17 of section (added by 1915, c. 137), seems inconsistent with "six" years in line 13 (laws 1913, c. 147), and ten years must elapse: Ibid. Court not confined to decree of dissolution hereunder, but considering provisions of article 12 of this chapter on Reorganization, ss. 1221-1224, may decree sale of franchise with property, conferring on purchasers right to reorganize: Wood v. Staton, 174-245.

1187. Involuntary, by attorney-general. An action may be brought by the attorney-general in the name of the state against a corporation for the purpose of annulling its charter upon the ground that it was procured upon a fraudulent suggestion, or concealment of a material fact, by the persons incorporated
Corporations—Art. 8

1188. Forfeiture or dissolution for failure to organize or act. When a charter has been granted creating a corporation, and the incorporators for two years neglect to organize and carry into effect the intent of the charter, or when organized, if they for two consecutive years cease to act, then this disuse of their corporate privileges and powers is a forfeiture of the charter. If, after thirty days notice by the secretary of state, the corporation fails to surrender its corporate rights or to dissolve, in the manner provided in this chapter, the secretary of state shall report it to the attorney-general, who shall institute an appropriate action for its dissolution.

Rev., s. 1246; Code, s. 688; 1901, c. 2, s. 106.

Failure for two years to organize may be ground for state to bring quo warranto, but cannot be taken advantage of collateral to attack corporation's right to exercise its powers: Boyd v. Reid, 120-335, and cases cited. See, also, under sections 1128, 1187.

Section referred to: R. R. v. Alsbrook, 110-137.

511
1189. Forfeiture for nonuser by hydro-electric companies. All waterpower, hydro-electric power, and water companies or corporations organized in this state shall be required to begin active work in making their proposed development within two years after their organization and diligently to prosecute their work on the same until it has been completed; and a failure to begin the work or development within the time, and to diligently prosecute work on the same until its completion, as herein provided, shall be legal grounds for declaring their charter rights, privileges and franchises forfeited, by the state, acting through its attorney-general, upon the recommendation of the corporation commission of this state: Provided, this section shall not apply to any company which is supplying the public and is meeting the demands of the public for its services.

1190. Involuntary, by bankruptcy. When a corporation chartered under the laws of this state is adjudged bankrupt under the laws of the United States, the charter of the corporation is forfeited without further action, unless the stockholders determine by appropriate resolutions to continue the corporate existence of the corporation after the adjudication in bankruptcy, and furnish the secretary of state with a duly certified copy of the resolutions, all within six months after the adjudication. The stockholders of a bankrupt corporation whose existence is continued by the foregoing procedure must pay all privilege taxes which have accrued against the corporation since the adjudication, together with a fee of one dollar allowed the secretary of state for recording and filing the certificate provided for in this section.

1191. When franchises forfeited by neglect, etc., corporation dissolved; costs. If it is adjudged that a corporation against which an action has been brought has forfeited by neglect, abuse, or surrender, its corporate rights, privileges and franchises, judgment shall be rendered that the corporation be excluded from such rights, privileges and franchises, and that it be dissolved. If judgment is rendered in such action against a corporation, or against persons claiming to be a corporation, the court may cause the costs to be collected by execution against the persons making the claim, or by attachment or process against the directors or other officers of the corporation.

1192. Service of summons in action for dissolution. In an action for the dissolution of a corporation, or for the appointment of a receiver thereof, the summons must be served on the corporation by service on an officer or agent upon whom other process can be served, and shall be served on the stockholders, creditors, dealers and others interested in the affairs of the company by publishing a copy at least weekly for two successive weeks in some newspaper printed in the county in which the corporation has its principal place of business, or if there is no such newspaper published, by posting a copy of the summons at the door of the courthouse of such county, and publishing a copy for the time and in the manner aforesaid in a newspaper published nearest the county seat of the county in which the corporation has its principal place of business or in a news-
paper published in the city of Raleigh. This publication is sufficient service on all the stockholders, creditors of, or dealers with, the corporation, and upon the corporation, if no officer can after due diligence be found in the state and it has no process agent in the state; and all such stockholders, creditors or dealers or other parties interested may intervene in said proceedings and become parties thereto for themselves, or for others in like interest, under such rules as the court for the purpose of justice prescribes.

Rev., s. 1199; Code, s. 695; 1911, c. 173, s. 1.

1193. Corporate existence continued three years. All corporations whose charters expire by their own limitation, or are annulled by forfeiture or otherwise, shall continue to be bodies corporate for three years after the time when they would have been so dissolved, for the purpose of prosecuting and defending actions by or against them, and of enabling them gradually to settle and close their concerns, to dispose of their property, and to divide their assets; but not for the purpose of continuing the business for which the corporation was established. In any pending action the court, in its discretion, may extend the time for winding up the affairs of such corporation.

Rev., s. 1200; Code, s. 667; 1901, c. 2, s. 58.

Section relates to corporations whose charters expire by limitation or are annulled by forfeiture or otherwise: Heggie v. B. and L. Assn., 107:581—and statutory remedy must be pursued within three years or corporation and individual stockholders released from liability: Von Glahn v. DeRossett, 81:467.

Judgment against corporation rendered upon process issued after it has ceased to exist is of no validity: Dobson v. Simonton, 86:492—and where old corporation merged into new this section does not apply so as to make old corporation necessary party to action against succeeding corporation, Friedenwald v. Tobacco Works, 117:544.


1194. Directors to be trustees; powers and duties. On the dissolution in any manner of a corporation, unless otherwise directed by an order of the court, the directors are trustees thereof, with full power to settle the affairs, collect the outstanding debts, sell and convey the property, and, after paying its debts, divide any surplus money and other property among the stockholders. The trustees have power to meet and act under the by-laws of the corporation, and, under regulations to be made by a majority, to prescribe the terms and conditions of the sale of such property, and they may sell all or any part for cash, or partly on credit, or take mortgages or bonds for part of the purchase price for all or any part of the property. They have power to sue for and recover the said debts and property in the name of the corporation, and are suable in the same name for the debts owing by it, and are jointly and severally responsible for such debts only to the amount of property of the corporation which comes into their possession as trustees.

Rev., ss. 1201, 1202; Code, s. 687; 1901, c. 2, ss. 59, 60.

Duty of directors to preserve assets of corporations and administer them for benefit of creditors: Melver v. Hardware Co., 144:478; Bank v. Cotton Mills, 115:507; Electric Light Co. v. Electric Light Co., 116:119; Hill v. Lumber Co., 113:173—and they cannot sell practically entire assets for own advantage and to prejudice of creditors, and in case they do they are jointly and severally liable, together with purchaser, for corporate debts, Ibid.

Confession of judgment by insolvent corporation in favor of director who is a creditor, upon debt theretofore existing, is void as against other creditors: Hill v. Lumber Co., 113:173.
Failure to proceed under statute within three years releases corporation and stockholders from liability for debts: Von Glahn v. DeRossett, 81-467.

Corporation debts not extinguished by dissolution, see section 1199.

As to "trust fund" doctrine of corporation assets, especially after insolvency, see under section 1156. For position of directors, see under 1144. For corporate receivers, see sections 1195, 1208 et seq.

1195. Jurisdiction of superior court. When a corporation is dissolved, in any manner whatsoever, the superior court, on application of a creditor or stockholder, may either continue the directors as trustees or appoint one or more persons receivers of the corporation. The court has jurisdiction of the application, and of all questions arising in the proceedings thereon, and may make, at any place in the district, any orders, injunctions, or decrees therein as justice and equity require. The powers of such trustees or receivers are as elsewhere given in this chapter, and may be continued as long as the court thinks necessary.

Rev., ss. 1203, 1204; Code, ss. 619, 668, 669; 1901, c. 2, ss. 61, 62.

See as to corporation receivers, generally, section 1208 et seq.


If, during existence of corporation, its officers fraudulently or unlawfully dispose of any of its property, creditors are entitled to receiver: Latta v. Electric Co., 146-285. Where receiver appointed at suit of one creditor, it is for benefit of all creditors: Lenoir v. Imp. Co., 117-471.


For general powers and duties of receivers hereunder, see Davis v. Industrial Mfg. Co., 114-326; Atty.-Gen. v. Roanoke Nav. Co., 84-710. Receiver may sue either in own name or in that of corporation: Millinery Co. v. Ins. Co., 160-130; Smathers v. Bank, 135-413; Davis v. Mfg. Co., 114-321; Gray v. Lewis, 94-392—and in such suit mutual debts and credits may be adjusted: Davis v. Mfg. Co., 114-321. Receiver may collect assets, and prosecute and defend suits after corporation ceases to exist by expiration of charter: Asheville Div. v. Aston, 92-578—moreover power of receiver may be continued as long as court may think necessary for settlement, Ibid.; also Young v. Rollins, 90-125. For action by receiver to collect assets alleged to have been wasted, see Dunn v. Johnson, 115-258. For sufficiency of pleadings in suit by receiver to collect unpaid subscriptions, see Worth v. Wharton, 122-376. For liability of officers of defunct corporation to account with receiver for assets, see Melver v. Hardware Co., 144-478; Young v. Rollins, 90-125.

Judgments rendered upon process issued after corporation ceased to exist are of no validity: Dobson v. Simonton, 86-492.

As to meaning of "court" in the provision giving "court" jurisdiction, see section 1113, subsection 5.


1196. Injunction; notice and undertaking. An injunction to suspend the general and ordinary business of a corporation or to appoint a receiver shall not be
granted without due notice of the application therefor to the corporation, except where the state is a party to the proceeding, unless the plaintiff gives a written undertaking, executed by two sufficient sureties to be approved by the judge, to the effect that the plaintiff will pay all damages, not exceeding the sum mentioned in the undertaking, which the corporation may sustain by reason of the injunction, or the appointment of the receiver, if the court finally decides that the plaintiff was not entitled thereto. The damages may be ascertained by a reference, or otherwise, as the court directs.

Rev., s. 1205; Code, s. 343; C. C. P., s. 194.

For injunctions generally, see sections 843-858. As to receivers, see under section 1195 and infra sections 1208-1217. Facts sufficient to sustain cause of action must be alleged before injunction will issue: Moore v. Mining Co., 104-534; Jones v. Comrs., 107-265, and cases cited. Where directors, who are authorized to issue and sell stock, make sale and sell stock it is too late for injunction: Huet v. Lumber Co., 138-448.

Individual stockholders in their own name are not proper parties to assert rights of corporation: Moore v. Mining Co., 104-534—unless they resort to remedy specified by charter and fail to secure same, Ibid.

As to remedy of creditors by creditor's bill, see Holshouser v. Copper Co., 138-251; Hill v. Lumber Co., 113-173.

1197. Wages for two months lien on assets. In case of the insolvency of a corporation all persons doing labor or service of whatever character in its regular employment have a lien upon the assets thereof for the amount of wages due to them for all labor, work, and services rendered within two months next preceding the date when proceedings in insolvency were actually instituted and begun against the corporation, which lien is prior to all other liens that can be acquired against such assets.

Rev., s. 1206; 1901, c. 2, s. 87.


Mortgaged property subject to execution for labor, etc., see section 1140 and cases cited there.

1198. Distribution of funds. After payment of all allowances, expenses and costs, and the satisfaction of all general and special liens upon the funds of the corporation to the extent of their lawful priority, the creditors shall be paid proportionately to the amount of their respective debts, and shall be entitled to distribution on debts not due, making in such case a rebate of interest when interest is not accruing on the same. Any surplus funds, after payment of the creditors and costs, expenses and allowances, shall be paid to the preferred stockholders according to their respective shares, and if there still be a surplus, it shall be divided and paid to the general stockholders proportionately, according to their respective shares. Upon the distribution of the assets of an insolvent corporation, judgment of dissolution shall be entered and a certified copy of the judgment filed in the office of the secretary of state, and also in the office of the clerk of the superior court of the county in which the principal office of the
corporation is located, and the same shall be recorded in the Corporation Book and in the Record of Incorporations in these offices respectively. Thereupon the corporation is dissolved without being required to comply with section 1182 under this chapter.

Rev., s. 1207; Code, s. 670; 1901, c. 2, ss. 63, 89; 1909, c. 15, s. 1.

See, as to receivers, under section 1195 and sections 1208-1217. Order for distribution of funds should not be made until fund is in court; such order can be made at any time as to funds then in court: Strauss v. Loan Assn., 118-556. Receiver required to pay all debts if assets sufficient: McIver v. Hardware Co., 144-483; Bank v. Cotton Mills, 115-515—and if assets insufficient must distribute equally and ratably subject to priorities already accrued: Worth v. Bank, 122-404; Bank v. Cotton Mills, 115-115. Debts to be paid pro rata after valid liens: Observer Co. v. Little, 175-42. Priorities determined for payment of funds in hands of receiver: Humphrey v. Lumber Co., 174-514.


Corporate debts must be paid before stockholders get anything: McIver v. Hardware Co., 144-483.

In taxing costs and expenses of receiver of insolvent corporation, lower liens should lose rather than prior liens: Lumber Co. v. Lumber Co., 152-270.

Receiver is not justified in appealing from a judgment in an action between creditors as to distribution of fund: Bank v. Bank, 127-432.

Section merely referred to in Asheville Div. v. Aston, 92-586.

For construction of provision for voluntary dissolution, referred to in last line of this section, see under section 1182.

1199. Debts not extinguished nor actions abated. In case of the dissolution of a corporation, the debts due to and from it are not thereby extinguished, nor do actions against a corporation which is dissolved before final judgment abate by reason thereof, but no judgment shall be entered therein without notice to the trustees or receivers of the corporation.

Rev., ss. 1201, 1208; Code, s. 687; 1901, c. 2, ss. 59, 64.

For directors as trustees on dissolution, section 1194; for receivers, section 1195 and references.

1200. Copy of judgment to be filed with secretary of state; costs. A copy of every judgment dissolving a corporation or forfeiting its charter shall be forthwith filed by the clerk of the court in the office of the secretary of state, and a note thereof shall be made by the secretary of state on the charter or certificate of incorporation and in the index thereof, and be published by him in the annual report hereinafter provided for, the cost of which shall be taxed by the clerk of the superior court in the action wherein the corporation is dissolved.

Rev., s. 1211; 1901, c. 2, s. 65.

ART. 9. EXECUTION

1201. How issued; property subject to execution. If a judgment is rendered against a corporation, the plaintiff may sue out such executions against its property as is provided by law to be issued against the property of natural persons, which executions may be levied as well on the current money as on the goods, chattels, lands and tenements of such corporation.

Rev., s. 1212; 1901, c. 2, s. 66.

For executions, see section 675. Proceedings supplemental to execution lie against corporations: LaFountain v. Underwriters Assn., 79-514. Corporate property and franchise must go together in certain cases and cannot be sold separately: James v. Railroad, 121-527; Pipe
1202. Agent must furnish information as to property to officer. Every agent or person having charge or control of any property of the corporation, on request of a public officer having for service a writ of execution against it, shall furnish to him the names of the directors and officers thereof, and a schedule of all its property, including debts due or to become due, so far as he has knowledge of the same.

Rev., s. 1213; 1901, c. 2, s. 67.

1203. Shares of stock subject to; agent must furnish information. Any share or interest in any bank, insurance company, or other joint stock company, that is or may be incorporated under the authority of this state, or incorporated or established under the authority of the United States, belonging to the defendant in execution, may be taken and sold by virtue of such execution in the same manner as goods and chattels. The clerk, cashier, or other officer of such company who has at the time the custody of the books of the company shall, upon being shown the writ of execution, give to the officer having it a certificate of the number of shares or amount of the interest held by the defendant in the company; and if he neglects or refuses to do so, or if he willfully gives a false certificate, he shall be liable to the plaintiff for the amount due on the execution, with costs.

Rev., ss. 1214, 1215; 1901, c. 2, ss. 69, 70.

Prior to statute, shares not subject to execution: Pool v. Glover, 24-129; Cooper v. Canal Co., 6-195. Action to compel corporation to transfer on books stock purchased under execution sale: Morehead v. R. R., 96-362. Shares liable to attachment, see section 818; also Bleakley v. Candler, 169-16.

1204. Debts due corporation subject to; duty and liability of agent. If an officer holding an execution is unable to find other property belonging to the corporation liable to execution, he or the judgment creditor may elect to satisfy such execution in whole or in part out of any debts due the corporation; and it is the duty of any agent or person having custody of any evidence of such debt to deliver it to the officer, for the use of the creditor, and such delivery, with a transfer to the officer in writing, for the use of the creditor, and notice to the debtor, shall be a valid assignment thereof; and the creditor may sue for and collect the same in the name of the corporation, subject to such equitable setoffs on the part of the debtor as in other assignments. Every agent or person who neglects or refuses to comply with the provisions of this and the last preceding section is liable to pay to the execution creditor the amount due on the execution, with costs.

Rev., s. 1216; 1901, c. 2, s. 68.

1205. Violations of three preceding sections misdemeanor. If any agent or person having charge or control of any property of a corporation, or any clerk, cashier, or other officer of a corporation, who has at the time the custody of the books of the company, or if any agent or person having custody of any evidence of debt due to a corporation, shall, on request of a public officer having in his hands for service an execution against the said corporation, willfully refuse to
give to such officer the names of the directors and officers thereof, and a schedule of all its property, including debts due or to become due, or shall willfully refuse to give to such officer a certificate of the number of shares, or amount of interest held by such corporation in any other corporation, or shall willfully refuse to deliver to such officer any evidence of indebtedness due or to become due to such corporation, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor.

Rev., s. 3690; 1901, c. 2, ss. 67, 68, 70.

1206. Proceedings when custodian of corporate books is a nonresident. When the clerk, cashier, or other officer of any corporation incorporated under the laws of this state, who has the custody of the stock-registry books, is a nonresident of the state, it is the duty of the sheriff receiving a writ of execution issued out of any court of this state against the goods and chattels of a defendant in execution holding stock in such company to send by mail a notice in writing, directed to the nonresident clerk, cashier, or other officer at the postoffice nearest his reputed place of residence, stating in the notice that he, the sheriff, holds the writ of execution, and out of what court, at whose suit, for what amount, and against whose goods and chattels the writ has been issued, and that by virtue of such writ he seizes and levies upon all the shares of stock of the company held by the defendant in execution on the day of the date of such written notice. It is also the duty of the sheriff on the day of mailing the notice to affix and set up upon any office or place of business of such company, within his county, a like notice in writing, and on the same day to serve like notice in writing upon the president and directors of the company, or upon such of them as reside in his county, either personally or by leaving the same at their respective places of abode. The sending, setting up, and serving of such notices in the manner aforesaid constitutes a valid levy of the writ upon all shares of stock in such company held by the defendant in execution, which have not at the time of the receipt of the notice by the clerk, cashier, or other officer, who has custody of the stock-registry books, been actually transferred by the defendant; and thereafter any transfer or sale of such shares by the defendant in execution is void as against the plaintiff in the execution, or any purchaser of such stock at any sale thereunder.

Rev., s. 1217; 1901, c. 2, s. 71.

1207. Duty and liability of nonresident custodian. The nonresident clerk, cashier, or other officer in such corporation, to whom notice in writing is sent as prescribed in the preceding section, shall send forthwith to the officer having the writ, a statement of the time when he received the notice and a certificate of the number of shares held by the defendant in the corporation at the time of the receipt of the notice by the clerk, cashier, or other officer, who has custody of the stock-registry books, been actually transferred by the defendant; and thereafter any transfer or sale of such shares by the defendant in execution is void as against the plaintiff in the execution, or any purchaser of such stock at any sale thereunder. If the clerk, cashier, or other officer in such corporation neglects to send the certificate as aforesaid or willfully sends a false one, he is liable to the plaintiff for double the amount of damages occasioned by his neglect, or false certificate, to be recovered in an action against him; but the neglect to send, or miscarriage of the certificate, does not impair the validity of the levy upon the stock.

Rev., s. 1218; 1901, c. 2, s. 72.
ART. 10. Receivers

1208. Appointment and removal. When a corporation becomes insolvent or suspends its ordinary business for want of funds, or is in imminent danger of insolvency, or has forfeited its corporate rights, or its corporate existence has expired by limitation, a receiver may be appointed by the court under the same regulations that are provided by law for the appointment of receivers in other cases; and the court may remove a receiver or trustee and appoint another in his place, or fill any vacancy. Everything required to be done by receivers or trustees is valid if performed by a majority of them.

Rev., ss. 1219, 1223; Code, s. 668; 1901, c. 2, ss. 73, 79.

As to receivers generally, see sections 859-862, in chapter Civil Procedure. For other annotations as to corporation receivers, see section 1195.

Receiver may be appointed, when corporation fails to meet obligation or suspends business: Holshouser v. Copper Co., 138-251; Bank v. Mfg. Co., 176-318—or when corporation insolvent or in imminent danger of insolvency, Bank v. Cotton Mills, 115-515; Silk Co. v. Spinning Co., 154-421—or when trustee of sinking fund to pay debts of corporation loaned the money to a bankrupt firm without authority, Railroad v. Wilson, 81-223—or where corporation dissolved and there is a contest as to rights of different creditors to the assets, there being no officer of the corporation, Dobson v. Simonton, 78-63. Receiver should not be appointed to enable stockholder, who has deposited stock as collateral for debt, to have an account of corporate assets: Huet v. Lumber Co., 138-443. Organization of new corporation at once dissolves the old; and creditors of defunct corporation are entitled to have receiver appointed to apply its property to their debts: Marshall v. R. R., 92-322.

Where prior action for appointment of receiver is pending, court will not entertain jurisdiction of another action in which same relief demanded: Young v. Rollins, 85-485—also where corporation dissolved by legislature and powers transferred to new corporation, courts cannot on ex parte application appoint receiver of defunct corporation, Ibid.

Party to proceedings should not be appointed receiver: Ibid.

Powers of directors and stockholders cease upon appointment of receiver, and they can make no contract which will bind corporation after such appointment: Lenoir v. Imp. Co., 117-475.

Party who has had receiver appointed has no right to have him discharged against protest of nonsatisfied creditor who might be damaged by such discharge: Ibid.

Existence of corporation not affected by fact that corporation has gone into hands of receiver and property sold: Pinchback v. Mining Co., 137-171. As to duration of receivership, see Asheville Div. v. Aston, 92-586; Young v. Rollins, 90-125.

Right of receiver to bring suit: Millinery Co. v. Ins. Co., 160-130.


1209. Powers and bond. The receiver has power and authority to—
1. Demand, sue for, collect, receive and take into his possession all the goods and chattels, rights and credits, moneys and effects, lands and tenements, books, papers, choses in action, bills, notes, and property of every description of the corporation.
2. Foreclose mortgages, deeds of trust, and other liens executed to the corporation.
3. Institute suits for the recovery of any estate, property, damages, or demands existing in favor of the corporation, and he shall, upon application by him, be substituted as party plaintiff in the place of the corporation in any suit or proceeding pending at the time of his appointment.
4. Sell, convey, and assign all of the said estate, rights, and interest.
5. Appoint agents under him.
6. Examine persons and papers, and pass on claims as elsewhere provided in this article.

7. Do all other acts which might be done by the corporation, if in being, that are necessary for the final settlement of its unfinished business.

The powers of the receiver may be continued as long as the court thinks necessary, and the receiver shall hold and dispose of the proceeds of all sales of property under the direction of the court, and, before acting, must enter into such bond and comply with such terms as the court prescribes.

Rev., ss. 1222, 1231; Code, s. 668; 1901, c. 2, ss. 74, 84.

See, also, references at head of note to section 1208.

Title of receiver relates to date of appointment: Fisher v. Bank, 132-775; Bank v. Bank, 127-432—but his possession does not interfere with prior liens, Pelletier v. Lumber Co., 123-596. Where corporation in hands of receiver, before stockholder can sue for injury to corporation, he must show demand on, and refusal of, receiver to sue: Coble v. Beall, 130-533. Receiver may sue either in own name or in that of corporation: Smathers v. Bank, 135-413, and cases under 1195.

As to duration of receivership, see Asheville Div. v. Aston, 92-586; Young v. Rollins, 90-125.

POWERS AND DUTIES OF RECEIVER. Receiver has sole right to collect assets of insolvent corporation: Dunn v. Johnson, 115-258—and may maintain action against officer of insolvent corporation to recover corporate property in his hands, Ibid.—also has right to enjoin resident creditor of corporation from prosecuting suit in another state which hinders his collection of assets, Davis v. Lumber Co., 132-233—to recover for usury paid, Riley v. Sears, 154-509.

Receiver may collect assets and prosecute and defend suits after corporation ceases to exist by expiration of charter: Asheville Div. v. Aston, 92-578—though judgments against corporation rendered upon process issued after it has ceased to exist are of no validity, Dobson v. Simonton, 86-493. It is duty of receiver to appeal where he thinks the corporation he represents has not had justice: Strauss v. Loan Assn., 118-556—though not his duty to appeal in interest of one creditor or stockholder against another, Ibid.

Sufficiency of complaint in action by receiver to recover unpaid subscriptions discussed in Worth v. Wharton, 122-376. For duty of officers of defunct corporation to turn over corporate property to receiver, see Young v. Rollins, 90-125.

Corporation purchasing practically entire assets of another corporation without provision for debts is liable to receiver of defunct corporation for such debts: McIver v. Hardware Co., 144-475; see Marshall v. R. R., 92-322.

RECEIVER’S BOND. Liability of sureties on receiver’s bond only enforceable by action; they cannot be proceeded against by motion in the cause: Black v. Gentry, 119-502. Where judgment is obtained against receiver he is not necessary party to action against sureties on bond: Ibid. Leave of court necessary before suing sureties: Black v. Gentry, 119-504; Boothe v. Upchurch, 110-64—except where receiver is ex officio receiver of certain funds, Boothe v. Upchurch, 110-62; Black v. Gentry, 119-504—and complaint should allege that leave has been granted in case where same necessary, Ibid.—but omission to so allege is cured by failure to demur upon that ground, Ibid.; Wilson v. Rankin, 129-447.

1210. Title and inventory. All of the real and personal property of an insolvent corporation, wheresoever situated, and all its franchises, rights, privileges and effects, upon the appointment of a receiver, forthwith vest in him, and the corporation is divested of the title thereto. Within thirty days after his appointment he shall lay before the court a full and complete inventory of all estate, property, and effects of the corporation, its nature and probable value, and an account of all debts due from and to it, as nearly as the same can be ascertained, and shall make a report of his proceedings to the superior court at every civil term during the continuance of the trust.

Rev., ss. 1224, 1225; 1901, c. 2, ss. 75, 80.
1211 CORPORATIONS—Art. 10 Ch. 22


Vesting of property in receiver is not a change of ownership that would forfeit insurance policy: Pants Co. v. Ins. Co., 159-78.

For duty of officers of defunct corporation to turn over corporate property to receiver, see Young v. Rollins, 90-125.

1211. May send for persons and papers; penalty for refusing to answer. The receiver has power to send for persons and papers, and to examine any persons, including the creditors, claimants, president, directors, and other officers and agents of the corporation, on oath or affirmation (which oath or affirmation the receiver may administer), respecting its affairs and transactions and its estate, money, goods, chattels, credits, notes, bills, choses in action, real and personal estate and effects of every kind; and also respecting its debts, obligations, contracts, and liabilities, and the claims against it; and if any person refuses to be sworn or affirmed, or to make answers to such questions as may be put to him, or refuse to declare the whole truth touching the subject-matter of the examination, the court may, on report of the receiver, commit such person as for contempt.

Rey., s. 1227; 1901, c. 2, s. 78.


1212. Proof of claims; time limit. All claims against an insolvent corporation must be presented to the receiver in writing; and the claimant, if required, shall submit himself to such examination in relation to the claim as the receiver directs, and shall produce such books and papers relating to the claim as shall be required. The receiver has power to examine under oath or affirmation all witnesses produced before him touching the claim, and shall pass upon and allow or disallow the claims or any part thereof, and notify the claimants of his determination. The court may limit the time within which creditors may present and prove to the receiver their respective claims against the corporation, and may bar all creditors and claimants failing to do so within the time limited from participating in the distribution of the assets of the corporation. The court may also prescribe what notice, by publication or otherwise, must be given to creditors of such limitation of time.

Rev., ss. 1228, 1229; 1901, c. 2, ss. 81, 82.

Court may limit time for creditors to present claims: Black v. Power Co., 158-468—or may permit filing after time limited, Hardware Co. v. Holt, 173-304; see Bank v. Creditors, 80-9.

Manner of presenting claims: Black v. Power Co., 158-468. All claims should be heard and disposed of before receiver discharged: Lenoir v. Imp. Co., 117-472—and officer filing claim for salary should be allowed opportunity to show contract with company for entire year made before appointment of receiver: Ibid.

1213. Report on claims to court; exceptions and jury trial. It is the duty of the receiver to report to the term of the superior court subsequent to a finding by him as to any claim against the corporation, and exceptions thereto may be filed by any person interested, within ten days after notice of the finding by the
receiver, and not later than within the first three days of the said term; and, if, on an exception so filed, a jury trial is demanded, it is the duty of the court to prepare a proper issue and submit it to a jury; and if the demand is not made in the exceptions to the report the right to a jury trial is waived. The judge may, in his discretion, extend the time for filing such exceptions.

Rev., s. 1230; 1901, c. 2, s. 83.

Claims reported to and acted on by court: Black v. Power Co., 158-468.

1214. Property sold pending litigation. When the property of an insolvent corporation is at the time of the appointment of a receiver incumbered with mortgages or other liens, the legality of which is brought in question, and the property is of a character materially to deteriorate in value pending the litigation, the court may order the receiver to sell the same, clear of incumbrance, at public or private sale, for the best price that can be obtained, and pay the money into the court, there to remain subject to the same liens and equities of all parties in interest as was the property before sale, to be disposed of as the court directs.

Rev., s. 1232; 1901, c. 2, s. 86.

1215. Compensation and expenses. Before distribution of the assets of an insolvent corporation among the creditors or stockholders, the court shall allow a reasonable compensation to the receiver for his services, not to exceed five per cent upon receipts and disbursements, and the costs and expenses of administration of his trust and of the proceedings in said court, to be first paid out of said assets.

Rev., s. 1226; 1901, c. 2, s. 88.

Costs and expenses of receivership are to be paid first out of assets, but are not prior to mortgage, subject to which corporation acquired the property: Humphrey v. Lumber Co., 174-514. Error to tax costs against first mortgage whose priority established over general creditors: Lumber Co. v. Lumber Co., 150-281.

Commissions are part of costs and expense of suit, and should be paid as such: Cotton Mills v. Cotton Mills, 115-475; Simmons v. Allison, 119-556—and are usually taxed against losing party, Simmons v. Allison, 119-556—though court below may in its discretion divide same between parties, Ibid.

Allowance of commissions and counsel fees by court prima facie correct, and supreme court will alter same only where clearly inadequate or excessive: Graham v. Carr, 133-449. Allowance of commissions is reviewable when made on wrong principle or when clearly inadequate or excessive: Bank v. Bank, 126-531. Allowance of commissions premature before work finished, as it cannot be determined before then whether commissions excessive or inadequate: Delafield v. Construction Co., 118-105. Order allowing commissions is a final judgment, and appeal lies: Bank v. Bank, 126-531.

Rate not exceeding five per cent on receipts and disbursements seems to be limit allowed: Bank v. Bank, 126-531, and cases cited.

1216. Debts provided for, receiver discharged. When a receiver has been appointed, and it afterwards appears that the debts of the corporation have been paid, or provided for, and that there remains, or can be obtained by further contributions, sufficient capital to enable it to resume its business, the court may, in its discretion, a proper case being shown, discharge the receiver, and decree that the property, rights, and franchises of the corporation revert to it, and thereafter the corporation may resume control of the same, as fully as if the receiver had never been appointed.

Rev., s. 1220; 1901, c. 2, s. 76.
1217. Reorganization. When a majority in interest of the stockholders of the corporation have agreed upon a plan for its reorganization and a resumption by it of the management and control of its property and business, the corporation may, with the consent of the court, upon the reconveyance to it of its property and franchises, either by deed or decree of the court, mortgage the same for an amount necessary for the purposes of the reorganization; and may issue bonds or other evidences of indebtedness, or additional stock, or both, and use the same for the full or partial payment of the creditors who will accept the same, or otherwise dispose of the same for the purposes of the reorganization.

Rev., s. 1221; 1901, c. 2, s. 77.

ART. 11. TAXES AND FEES

1218. Taxes for filing. For filing a certificate or other paper in the office of the secretary of state, for the corporate purposes named below, the following taxes shall be paid to the state treasurer for the use of the state:
1. Certificate of incorporation, or extension or renewal of corporate existence, 20 cents for each $1,000 of the total amount of capital stock authorized, but in no case less than $25.
2. Increase of capital stock, 20 cents for each $1,000 of the total increase authorized, but in no case less than $20.
3. Change of name or nature of business, amended certificate of incorporation (other than those otherwise provided for in this section), decrease of capital stock, increase or decrease of par value or number of shares, $20.
4. Dissolution or change of principal place of business, $5.

The above taxes are not cumulative, but when two or more are incurred at the same time, the largest single tax applicable shall apply. No such taxes need be paid by a benevolent, religious, educational, or charitable organization with no capital stock, or by a corporation created by virtue of section 1123 under this chapter for public parks and drives.

Rev., s. 1233; 1901, c. 2, s. 96; 1911, c. 155, s. 5.

1219. Fees to secretary of state and clerk of superior court. The secretary of state shall collect and retain the following fees: For recording the certificate of incorporation, one dollar for the first three copy sheets and ten cents for each copy sheet in excess thereof, and for official seal one dollar; for copying, the same fees as for recording. There shall be paid the clerk of the superior court for recording the certificate of incorporation a fee of three dollars.

Rev., s. 1234; Code, s. 680; 1893, c. 318, s. 4; 1901, c. 2, s. 96; 1917, c. 231, s. 84.

1220. Corporate property in receiver’s hands liable for taxes. When listed or unlisted taxes are duly assessed and charged against and are due and unpaid by a corporation with chartered rights, doing business or with property in this state, or against a person residing in, doing business, or having property in this state, it is competent for an officer or tax collector who has the tax list to levy upon, seize, and take possession of that part of the property belonging to the corporation necessary to pay such taxes, even though the property is in the hands of a receiver duly appointed; and the officer or collector need not apply to the court appointing the receiver, or with jurisdiction of the property or the
receiver, for an order for the payment of said taxes. This section applies to all taxes, whether state, county, town or municipal, and shall be liberally construed in favor of and in furtherance of the collection of such taxes.

Rev., ss. 1236, 1237; Code, ss. 699, 670.

**Art. 12. Reorganization**

1221. Corporations whose property and franchises sold under order of court or execution. When the property and franchises of a public-service corporation are sold under a judgment or decree of a court of this state, or of the district court of the United States, or under execution, to satisfy a mortgage debt or other encumbrance thereon, such sale vests in the purchaser all the right, title, interest and property of the parties to the action in which such judgment or decree was made, to said property and franchise, subject to all the conditions, limitations and restrictions of the corporation; and the purchaser and his associates, not less than three in number, thereupon become a new corporation, by such name as they select, and they are the stockholders in the ratio of the purchase money by them contributed; and are entitled to all the rights and franchises and subject to all the conditions, limitations and penalties of the corporation whose property and franchises have been so sold. In the event of the sale of a railroad in foreclosure of a mortgage or deed of trust, whether under a decree of court or otherwise, the corporation created by or in consequence of the sale succeeds to all the franchises, rights and privileges of the original corporation only when the sale is of all the railroad owned by the company and described in the mortgage or deed of trust, and when the railroad is sold as an entirety. If a purchaser at any such sale is a corporation, such purchasing corporation shall succeed to all the properties, franchises, powers, rights, and privileges of the original corporation: Provided, that this shall not affect vested rights and shall not be construed to alter in any manner the public policy of the state now or hereafter established with reference to trusts and contracts in restraint of trade.

Rev., s. 1288; Code, ss. 697, 698; 1897, c. 305; 1901, c. 2, s. 99; 1913, c. 25, s. 1; 1919, c. 75.


Dissolution effected by distribution of assets of insolvent corporation, see section 1198; by bankruptcy, see section 1190.

1222. New owners to meet and organize. The persons for whom the property and franchises have been purchased shall meet within thirty days after the delivery of the conveyance made by virtue of said process or decree, and organize the new corporation, ten days written notice of the time and place of the
meeting having been given to each of the said persons. At this meeting they shall adopt a corporate name and seal, determine the amount of the capital stock of the corporation, and shall have power and authority to make and issue certificates of stock in shares of such amounts as they see fit. The corporation may then, or at any time thereafter, create and issue preferred stock to such an amount, and at such time, as they may deem necessary.

Rev., ss. 1289, 1240; 1901, c. 2, ss. 100, 101, 102.

1223. Certificate to be filed with secretary of state. It is the duty of the new corporation, within one month after its organization to make certificate thereof, under its common seal, attested by the signature of its president, specifying the date of the organization, the name adopted, the amount of capital stock, and the names of its president and directors, and transmit the certificate to the secretary of state, to be filed and recorded in his office, and there remain of record. A certified copy of this certificate so filed shall be recorded in the office of the clerk of the superior court of the county in which is located the principal office of the corporation, and is the charter and evidence of the corporate existence of the new corporation.

Rev., s. 1241; 1901, c. 2, s. 103.

1224. Effect on liens and other rights. Nothing contained in this article in any manner impairs the lien of a prior mortgage, or other encumbrance, upon the property or franchises conveyed under the sale, when by the terms of the process or decree under which the sale was made, or by operation of law, the sale was made subject to the lien of any such prior mortgage or other encumbrance. No such sale and conveyance or organization of such new corporation in any way affects the rights of any person, body politic, or corporate, not a party to the action in which the decree was made, nor of the said party except as determined by the decree. When a trustee has been made a party to such action and his cestui que trust, for reason satisfactory to the court, has not been made a party thereto, the rights and interest of the cestui que trust are concluded by the decree.

Rev., s. 1241; 1901, c. 2, s. 103.
CHAPTER 23

COSTS

Art. 1. Generally.
1225. Items allowed as costs.
1226. Summary judgment for official fees.
1227. Sureties on prosecution or appeal bonds liable for costs.
1228. Execution for unpaid fees; itemized bill of costs to be annexed.
1229. Jurors' tax fees.
1230. In criminal cases, not demandable in advance.
1231. Clerk to state in detail in entry of judgment.
1232. Clerk to itemize bills of criminal costs; approval of solicitor.
1233. Justices required to itemize costs.
1234. Justice of the peace refusing to furnish bill of costs.
1235. Bill of costs open to the public.

Art. 2. When State LIABLE FOR COSTS.
1236. Civil actions by the state; joinder of private party.
1237. Civil actions by and against state officers.
1238. Actions by state for private persons, etc.
1239. Costs of county in certain bribery prosecutions to be a charge against state.
1240. On appeal by state to supreme court of United States.

Art. 3. Civil Actions AND Proceedings.
1241. Costs allowed plaintiff; limited by recovery; several suits on one instrument.
1242. Costs allowed to defendant.
1243. Costs allowed or not, in discretion of court.
1244. Costs allowed either party or apportioned in discretion of court.
1245. Petitioner to pay costs in certain cases.
1246. Defendant unreasonably defending after notice of no personal claim to pay costs.
1247. Suits in forma pauperis, no costs unless recovery.
1248. Party seeking recovery on usurious contract, no costs.
1249. Costs in special proceedings.
1250. Fees and disbursements in supplemental proceedings.
1251. Costs of laying off homestead and exemptions.
1252. Costs of reassessment of homestead.
1253. Costs against infant plaintiff; guardian responsible.
1254. Costs where executor, administrator, trustee of express trust, or person authorized by statute a party.
1255. Costs against assignee after action brought.

Art. 4. Costs ON Appeal.
1256. Costs on appeal generally.
1257. Costs of transcript on appeal taxed in supreme court.
1258. Costs on appeal from justices of the peace.

Art. 5. Liability OF COUNTIES IN Criminal Actions.
1259. County to pay costs in certain cases; if approved, audited and adjudged.
1260. Local modifications as to counties paying costs.
1261. Liability of county when defendant acquitted in supreme court.
1262. County where offense committed liable for costs.
1263. Liability of counties, where trial removed from one county to another.
1264. Statement of costs against county to be filed with commissioners.
1265. Expenses in conveying prisoner to another county; provision for payment.
1266. Costs of investigating lynchings.

Art. 6. Liability OF Defendant IN Criminal Actions.
1267. Costs against defendant convicted, confes. sing, or submitting.
1268. Defendant imprisoned not discharged until costs paid.
1269. Judgment confessed or bond given to secure fine and costs.
1270. Arrest for nonpayment of fine and costs.
ART. 7. LIABILITY OF PROSECUTOR FOR COSTS.

1271. Prosecutor liable for costs in certain cases; court determines prosecutor.
1272. Imprisonment of prosecutor for nonpayment of costs, if prosecution frivolous.

ART. 8. FEES OF WITNESSES.

1273. Not entitled to fees in advance.
1274. Witness to prove attendance; action for fees.
1275. Witness tickets to be filed; only two witnesses for single fact.
1276. Local: trafficking in witness tickets regulated.
1277. Fees of witnesses before jury of view, commissioner, etc.
1278. Fees of witnesses before grand jury.
1279. Local modifications as to fees of witnesses before grand jury.
1280. Pay of witnesses in criminal cases.
1281. County to pay state's witnesses in certain cases.
1282. Local modifications as to counties paying state's witnesses.
1283. County to pay defendant's witnesses in certain cases.
1284. Fees of state witnesses; two only in misdemeanors; one fee for day's attendance.
1285. On appeal from justice only two witnesses bound over.
1286. Discharge of witnesses for state; certificate of attendance by solicitor.
1287. Witness not paid without certificate; court's discretion.

ART. 9. CRIMINAL COSTS BEFORE JUSTICES.

1288. Liability for criminal costs before justice.
1289. Imprisonment of defendant for nonpayment of fine and costs.

ART. 1. GENERALLY

1225. Items allowed as costs. To either party for whom judgment is given there shall be allowed as costs his actual disbursements for fees to the officers, witnesses, and other persons entitled to receive the same.

Rev., s. 1249; Code, s. 528.

As to costs in criminal cases, see sections 1267, 1271, 1283.


Costs in trial court follow final judgment therein: Smith v. R. R., 148-334; Williams v. Hughes, 139-16—except in few exceptional instances: Dodson v. R. R., 133-624; Smith v. R. R., 148-334. Rule that costs follow final judgment applies also in criminal cases; hence where prisoner was convicted, but afterwards acquitted on new trial, his costs in both trials taxable against county: State v. Horne, 119-555. On appeal party finally losing entitled to set off such costs as he has properly paid on successful appeals, including transcripts, etc.: Smith v. R. R., 148-334.

Only fees of witnesses duly subpoenaed and examined or tendered can be taxed against party cast, and then not more than two to prove one material fact: Cureton v. Garrison, 111-271; Sittton v. Lumber Co., 135-540; Moore v. Guano Co., 136-248; Chadwick v. Ins. Co., 158-380; Loftis v. Baxter, 66-340; see, also, Stern v. Herren, 101-516—but this does not apply to cases of nonsuit: Henderson v. Williams, 120-339. Fees of absent witness only when materiality of his evidence shown and that absence due to sickness or other excusable cause: Hobbs v.
R. R., 151-134. While not more than two witnesses to a single point may be taxed against losing party in a civil action, party who subpenaed them still liable for their compensation: State v. Massey, 104-877.

Attorney's fees not taxed as costs: Midgett v. Vann, 158-128.

Motion to retax is collateral matter, not a reopening of case, and may be made within twelve months: Chadwick v. Ins. Co., 158-380, and cases cited. As to retaxing costs in action where plaintiff was required to pay accrued costs to get a continuance, but judgment finally rendered for him, see Owen v. Paxton, 122-770. Denial of motion to retax, when appealable: Van Dyke v. Ins. Co., 174-78.

Whether judgment for costs merely is appealable, see under section 1256.

As to whether item properly chargeable as costs, or whether, taking case below as properly decided, the costs are properly adjudged, are questions reviewable on appeal: State v. Horne, 119-853, and cases cited therein.


1226. Summary judgment for official fees. If any officer, to whom fees are payable by any person, fails to receive them at the time the service is performed, he may have judgment therefor on motion to the court in which the action is or was pending, upon twenty days notice to the person to be charged, at any time within one year after the termination of the action in which the same was performed. If the motion for judgment be in behalf of the clerk of the superior court, it shall be made to the judge of the court in or out of term.

Rev., s. 1250; Code, s. 3760; 1868-9, c. 279, s. 561.

Clerk can have judgment, on motion, for his costs, when not paid: Andrews v. Whisnant, 83-447. Judgment in favor of officers for fees, if docketed, is a lien on land: Sheppard v. Bland, 87-167. Execution can issue, even though defendant in execution is the successful party: Clerk v. Wagoner, 26-131.

This section permits a motion to retax costs to be made in favor of officer within one year after termination of action: In re Smith, 105-169; see Owen v. Paxton, 122-770. Clerk may demand fee in advance for docketing transcript; appellant's undertaking does not cover this fee: Dunn v. Clerk's Office, 176-50.

1227. Sureties on prosecution or appeal bonds liable for costs. When an action is brought in any court in which security is given for the prosecution thereof, or when any case is brought up to a court by an appeal or otherwise, in which security for the prosecution of the suit has been given, and judgment is rendered against the plaintiff for the costs of the defendant, the appellate court shall also give judgment against the surety for said costs, and execution may issue jointly against the plaintiff and his surety.

Rev., s. 1251; Code, s. 543; R. C., c. 31, s. 126; 1831, c. 46; 1913, c. 189, s. 1.


Recovery on bonds to secure costs may be had in actions in which they are given: McCall v. Zachary, 131-466.
1228. Execution for unpaid fees; itemized bill of costs to be annexed. The clerks of the supreme, superior and criminal courts, where suits are determined and the fees are not paid by the party from whom they are due, shall sue out executions, directed to the sheriff of any county in the state, who shall levy them as in other cases; and to the said execution shall be annexed a bill of costs, written in words so as plainly to show each item of costs and on what account it is taxed; and all executions for costs, issuing without such a bill annexed, shall be deemed irregular, and may be set aside as to the costs, at the return term, at the instance of him against whom it is issued.

Rev., s. 1252; Code, s. 3762; R. C., c. 102, s. 24.

Order taxing costs is in effect a judgment, and when docketed is lien on land enforceable by judgment: Sheppard v. Bland, 87-163; see, also, King v. Featherston, 20-259.

1229. Jurors' tax fees. On every indictment or criminal proceeding, tried or otherwise disposed of in the superior or criminal courts, the party convicted, or adjudged to pay the costs, shall pay a tax of four dollars. In every civil action in any court of record the party adjudged to pay the costs shall pay a tax of five dollars; but this tax shall not be charged unless a jury shall be impaneled. Said tax fees shall be charged by the clerk in the bill of costs, and collected by the sheriff, and by him paid into the county treasury. And the fund thus raised in any county shall be set apart for the payment of the jurors attending the courts thereof.

Rev., s. 1253; Code, s. 732; R. C., c. 28; 1830, c. 1; 1879, c. 325; 1881, c. 249; 1905, c. 348; 1909, c. 1; 1919, c. 319.

1230. In criminal cases, not demandable in advance. In all cases of criminal complaints before justices of the supreme court, judges of the superior and criminal courts, justices of the peace and other magistrates having jurisdiction of such complaints, the officers entitled by law to receive fees for issuing or executing process are not entitled to demand them in advance. Such officers shall indorse the amounts of their respective fees on every process issued or executed by them, and return the same to the court to which it is returnable.

Rev., s. 1254; Code, s. 1173; 1868-9, c. 178, subch. 3, s. 40.

1231. Clerk to state in detail in entry of judgment. The clerk shall insert in the entry of judgment the allowances for costs allowed by law, and the necessary disbursements, including the fees of officers and witnesses, and the reasonable compensation of referees and commissioners in taking depositions. The disbursements shall be stated in detail. When it is necessary to adjust costs in any interlocutory proceedings, or in any special proceedings, the same shall be adjusted by the clerk of the court to which the proceedings were returned, except in those matters in which the allowance is required to be made by the judge.

Rev., s. 1255; Code, s. 532.

1232. Clerk to itemize bills of criminal costs; approval of solicitor. It is the duty of the clerks of the several courts of record, at each term of the court, to make up an itemized statement of the bill of costs in every criminal action tried or otherwise disposed of at said term, which shall be signed by the clerk and approved by the solicitor.

Rev., s. 1256; Code, s. 733; 1873-4, c. 116; 1879, c. 264.
1233. Justices required to itemize costs. In all trials before justices of the peace any party, plaintiff or defendant, may demand of the justice of the peace before whom the trial is held an itemized statement of the costs of the action. Upon such demand it shall be the duty of the justice to furnish the statement demanded. No person shall be compelled to pay any cost in any trial before a justice of the peace until an itemized statement of the costs has been made out and given to the party charged. It shall be the duty of the justice to insert in the entry of the judgment in every criminal action tried or otherwise disposed of by him a detailed statement of the different items of cost, and to whom due.

Rev., ss. 1257, 2789; Code, s. 734; 1887, c. 297.

Full discussion of costs in criminal cases in courts of justices of the peace: Merrimon v. Comrs., 106-369.

1234. Justice of the peace refusing to furnish bill of costs. If any justice of the peace before whom any trial is held shall refuse to furnish an itemized bill of costs, when demanded by the plaintiff or defendant, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and upon conviction shall be punished at the discretion of the court.

Rev., s. 3588; Code, s. 734; 1887, c. 297.

1235. Bills of costs open to the public. Every bill of costs shall at all times be open to the inspection of any person interested therein.

Rev., s. 1258; Code, s. 735; 1878-4, c. 116.

Art. 2. When State LIABLE FOR COSTS

1236. Civil actions by the state; joinder of private party. In all civil actions prosecuted in the name of the state, by an officer duly authorized for that purpose, the state shall be liable for costs in the same cases and to the same extent as private parties. If a private person be joined with the state as plaintiff, he shall be liable in the first instance for the defendant’s costs, which shall not be recovered of the state till after execution issued therefor against such private party and returned unsatisfied.

Rev., s. 1259; Code, s. 536.

Incidental bills of cost (except certain ones mentioned) for failure of actions authorized by state are not “expenses of the state government” within the meaning of the act providing that certain taxes shall be applied to their payment: Garner v. Worth, 122-250.

Injunction asked for by state dissolved, carries costs against state: State v. R. R., 74-287.

If plaintiff, solicitor and relator, to vacate oyster entry in name of state be nonsuited, county not liable for costs: Blount v. Simmons, 118-9.

When solicitor ordered to bring action as relator in name of state, state liable for costs: Blount v. Simmons, 120-19, 119-50.

Supreme court has no original jurisdiction of clerk’s claim against state for costs: Miller v. State, 134-270.

As to distinction between suits where state brings for benefit of individual and for public benefit, as to costs, see State v. McGalliard, 62-346; State v. King, 23-22.

1237. Civil actions by and against state officers. In all civil actions depending, or which may be instituted, by any of the officers of the state, or which have been or shall be instituted against them, when any such action is brought or defended pursuant to the advice of the attorney-general, and the same is decided against such officers, the costs thereof shall be paid by the state treasurer upon the warrant of the auditor for the amount thereof as taxed.

Rev., s. 1260; Code, s. 3373; 1874-5, c. 154.
1238. Actions by state for private persons, etc. In an action prosecuted in the name of the state for the recovery of money or property, or to establish a right or claim for the benefit of any county, city, town, village, corporation or person, costs awarded against the plaintiff shall be a charge against the party for whose benefit the action was prosecuted, and not against the state.

Rev., s. 1261; Code, s. 537.

1239. Costs of county in certain bribery prosecutions to be a charge against state. The expenses incurred by any county in investigating and prosecuting any charge of bribery or attempt to bribe any state officer or member of the general assembly within said county, and of receiving bribes by any state officer or member of the general assembly in said county, shall be a charge against the state, and the properly attested claim of the county commissioners shall be paid by the treasurer of the state.

Rev., s. 1262; Code, s. 742; 1868-9, c. 176, s. 6; 1874-5, c. 5.

1240. On appeal by state to supreme court of United States. In all cases, whether civil or criminal, to which the state of North Carolina is a party, and which are carried from the courts of this state, or from the district court of the United States, by appeal or writ of error, to the United States circuit court of appeals, or to the supreme court of the United States, and the state is adjudged to pay the costs, it is the duty of the attorney-general to certify the amount of such costs to the auditor, who shall thereupon issue a warrant for the same, directed to the treasurer, who shall pay the same out of any moneys in the treasury not otherwise appropriated.

Rev., s. 1263; Code, s. 538; 1871-2, c. 26.

Art. 3. Civil Actions and Proceedings

1241. Costs allowed plaintiff; limited by recovery; several suits on one instrument. Costs shall be allowed of course to the plaintiff, upon a recovery, in the following cases:


1. In an action for the recovery of real property, or when a claim of title to real property arises on the pleadings, or is certified by the court to have come in question at the trial.


2. In an action to recover the possession of personal property.


3. In actions of which a court of a justice of the peace has no jurisdiction, unless otherwise provided by law.

This subsection construed with section 1243 renders costs discretionary in equity cases as under old system: Yates v. Yates, 170-533. Upon judgment for plaintiff, defendant liable for costs, including costs of guardian ad litem: Van Dyke v. Ins. Co., 174-78. In case for interpleader, if the stakeholder decides to litigate and withhold the property, he may be liable for costs: Ibid.

See Williams v. Hughes, 139-16.

4. In an action for assault, battery, false imprisonment, libel, slander, malicious prosecution, criminal conversation or seduction, if the plaintiff recovers less than fifty dollars damages, he shall recover no more costs than damages. In assault and battery where plaintiff recovers less than $50, he gets no more costs than damages: Palmer v. Rwy. and Electric Co., 131-249.

See as to slander under former statute: Coates v. Stephenson, 52-123.

5. When several actions are brought on one bond, recognizance, promissory note, bill of exchange or instrument in writing, or in any other case, for the same cause of action against several parties who might have been joined as defendants in the same action, no costs other than disbursements shall be allowed to the plaintiff in more than one of such actions, which shall be at his election, provided the party or parties proceeded against in such other action or actions were within the state and not secreted at the commencement of the previous action or actions.

Rev., s. 1264; Code, s. 525; 1874-5, c. 119; R. C., c. 31, s. 78.

1242. Costs allowed to defendant. Costs shall be allowed as of course to the defendant, in the actions mentioned in the preceding section, unless the plaintiff be entitled to costs therein. In all actions where there are several defendants not united in interest, and making separate defenses by separate answers, and the plaintiff fails to recover judgment against all, the court may award costs to such of the defendants as have judgment in their favor or any of them.

Rev., s. 1266; Code, ss. 526, 527; C. C. P., s. 277.

One defending in forma pauperis is entitled to cost where he successfully defends action to recover real estate: Dempsey v. Rhodes, 93-120, and cases cited on page 128.

Surety on prosecution bond not liable for plaintiff's cost, but costs which defendant recovers of plaintiff: Smith v. Arthur, 116-871; Swain v. McCulloch, 75-495.

Where several plaintiffs have been forced to withdraw from action because they did not file cost bond, not erroneous to enter judgment against them for cost: Lafoon v. Shearin, 93-391. Section cited, Yates v. Yates, 170-533.

1243. Costs allowed or not, in discretion of court. In other actions, costs may be allowed or not, in the discretion of the court, unless otherwise provided by law.

Rev., s. 1267; Code, s. 527.


This section is modified by the statute with reference to costs in actions against executors and administrators: Whitaker v. Whitaker, 138-205.


1244. Costs allowed either party or apportioned in discretion of court. Costs in the following matters shall be taxed against either party, or apportioned among the parties, in the discretion of the court:

Section cited, Hockaday v. Lawrence, 156-319.

1. Application for year's support, for widow or children.
2. Caveats to wills.

It is discretionary with court to direct payment of costs out of estate: Mayo v. Jones, 78-406. In caveat costs in discretion of court: In re Winston's Account, 172-270.

3. Habeas corpus; and the court shall direct what officer shall tax the costs thereof.

4. In actions for divorce or alimony; and the court may both before and after judgment make such order respecting the payment of such costs as may be incurred by the wife, either by the husband or by her from her separate estate, as may be just.

See Broom v. Broom, 130-562.

5. Application for the establishment, alteration or discontinuance of a public road, cartway or ferry. The board of road supervisors or board of county commissioners may order the costs incurred before them paid in their discretion.


6. The compensation of referees and commissioners to take depositions.

Apportionment of referee's fees is in discretion of court: Cobb v. Rhea, 137-295; Field v. Wheeler, 120-264—and not reviewable, Worthy v. Brower, 93-492. Such fees to be taxed within discretion of judge, and where in rendering judgment he fails to tax such fees they may be taxed at a subsequent term: Horner v. Water Co., 156-494. As to method of taxing under former statute, see Young v. Connolly, 112-646; Wall v. Covington, 76-150.
7. All costs and expenses incurred in special proceedings for the division or sale of either real estate or personal property under the chapter entitled Partition.


8. In all proceedings under the chapter entitled Drainage, except as therein otherwise provided.

9. In proceedings for reallocation of homestead for increase in value, as provided in the chapter, Civil Procedure.

See section 732.

See for provision as to discretionary costs in various proceedings: To charge heirs, etc., with ancestor’s debts, sections 61, 65; to replace burnt or lost records, section 378; costs of answer of guardian ad litem in certain cases, section 453.

Rev., s. 1268; Code, ss. 2184, 2161, 1660, 1294, 2039, 2056, 533, 1422, 1323; 1889, c. 37; 1893, c. 149, s. 6.

1245. Petitioner to pay costs in certain cases. The petitioner shall pay the costs in the following proceedings:

1. In petitions for draining or damming lowlands.

2. In petitions for condemnation of water mill-sites when the petitioner is allowed to erect the mill; but when he is not allowed to erect the mill, the costs shall be paid by the person who is allowed to do so.

3. In petitions for condemnation of land for railroads, street railways, telegraph, telephone or electric power or light companies, or for water supplies for public institutions, or for the use of other quasi-public or municipal corporations; unless in the opinion of the superior court the defendant improperly refused the privilege, use or easement demanded, in which case the costs must be adjudged as to the court may appear equitable and just.

4. When the petition is refused.

Rev., s. 1269; Code, ss. 1299, 1855, 2013; 1893, c. 63; 19038, c. 562.

In condemnation proceedings judge may tax costs as it appears to him to be equitable and just: R. R. v. Gahagan, 161-190.

1246. Defendant unreasonably defending after notice of no personal claim to pay costs. In case of a defendant, against whom no personal claim is made, the plaintiff may deliver to such defendant with the summons, a notice subscribed by the plaintiff or his attorney, setting forth the general object of the action, a brief description of the property affected by it, if it affects real or personal property, and that no personal claim is made against such defendant.

If a defendant on whom such notice is served unreasonably defends the action, he shall pay costs to the plaintiff.

Rev., s. 1270; Code, s. 216.

1247. Suits in forma pauperis, no costs unless recovery. When any person sues as a pauper, no officer shall require of him any fee, and he shall recover no costs, except in case of recovery by him.

Rev., s. 1265; Code, s. 212; 1895, c. 149; 1868-9, c. 96, s. 3.

No officer shall require any fee of one suing as pauper: Booshee v. Surles, 85-90—but pauper must pay the clerk for transcript on appeal to supreme court in civil cases, Speller v. Speller,

The order in forma pauperis extends only to court making it: Clark vy. Dupree, 13-411.

As to who may sue or defend in forma pauperis, see sections 494, 496.

1248. Party seeking recovery on usurious contracts, no costs. No costs shall be recovered by any party, whether plaintiff or defendant, who may endeavor to recover upon any usurious contract.

Rev., s. 1271; 1895, c. 69.

See sections 2305, 2306.

1249. Costs in special proceedings. The costs in special proceedings shall be as allowed in civil actions, unless otherwise specially provided.

Rev., s. 1272; Code, s. 541.

In proceedings to make real estate assets, where defendants set up title to land, which issue decided against them, defendants must pay costs: Noble vy. Koonce, 76-405. As to costs in partition proceedings, see section 1244 (7).

1250. Fees and disbursements in supplemental proceedings. The court or judge may allow to the judgment creditor, or to any party examined in proceedings supplemental to execution, whether a party to the action or not, witnesses’ fees and disbursements.

Rev., s. 1273; Code, s. 490; C. C. P., s. 273.

1251. Costs of laying off homestead and exemption. The costs and expenses of appraising and laying off the homestead or personal property exemptions, when the same is made under execution, shall be charged and included in the officer’s bill of fees upon such execution or other final process; and when made upon the petition of the owner, they shall be paid by such owner, and the latter costs shall be a lien on said homestead.

Rev., s. 1274; Code, s. 510.

Lien exists in favor of officers for their fees, sheriff having right to retain costs out of amount collected, and no compromise between debtor and creditor can affect officer’s remedy: Long vy. Walker, 105-90. Sheriff can demand fees in advance, except in suit in forma pauperis: Whitmore vy. Hyatt, 175-117.

1252. Costs of reassessment of homestead. If the superior court at term shall confirm the appraisal or assessment, or shall increase the exemption allowed the debtor or claimant, the levy shall stand only upon the excess remaining, and the creditor shall pay all the costs of the proceeding in court. If the amount allowed the debtor or claimant is reduced, the costs of the proceeding in court shall be paid by the debtor or claimant, and the levy shall cover the excess then remaining.

Rev., s. 1275; Code, s. 521.


1253. Costs against infant plaintiff; guardian responsible. When costs are adjudged against an infant plaintiff, the guardian by whom he appeared in the action shall be responsible therefor.

Rev., s. 1276; Code, s. 534.
1254. Costs where executor, administrator, trustee of express trust, or person authorized by statute a party. In an action prosecuted or defended by an executor, administrator, trustee of an express trust, or a person expressly authorized by statute, costs shall be recovered as in an action by and against a person prosecuting or defending in his own right; but such costs shall be chargeable only upon or collected out of the estate, fund or party represented, unless the court directs the same to be paid by the plaintiff or defendant, personally, for mismanagement or bad faith in such action or defense. And when any claim against a deceased person is referred, the prevailing party shall be entitled to recover the fees of referees and witnesses, and other necessary disbursements, to be taxed according to law.

Rev., s. 1277; Code, s. 555.

No judgment recoverable against executors, etc., for costs unless it appears that payment unreasonably delayed or neglected or that defendant refused to refer matter in controversy: Whitaker v. Whitaker, 138-205; Morris v. Morris, 94-613; May v. Darden, 83-238; Thompson v. Smith, 159-438—or acted in bad faith or was guilty of mismanagement, Sugg v. Bernard, 122-156; Lewis v. Johnston, 69-395; Davis v. Duval, 112-833; Varner v. Johnston, 112-577. An administrator should be taxed with the cost of a suit subjecting him to liability for misapplication of funds: Valentine v. Britton, 127-57. Old case of interest: Arrington v. Coleman, 5-102. See, also, as to administrators and executors, sections 99, 103.

Costs in actions by and against trustee should be taxed against estate in hands of trustee except where trustee guilty of mismanagement or bad faith, when they can be taxed against him personally: Smith v. King, 107-278; Lance v. Russell, 165-626. A trustee, as against those for whose benefit the trust is created, will be allowed to apply so much of the fund to payment of costs and expenses: Chemical Co. v. Johnson, 101-223.

Section followed in cases of next friend: Hockaday v. Lawrence, 156-319. Where court finds that "next friend" officiously procured his appointment or was guilty of mismanagement or bad faith, it may tax him with costs: Smith v. Smith, 108-365.

Costs in cases of settlement with trustee or administrator: Overman v. Lanier, 157-544.

Referee’s fees in action against deceased persons are taxed against losing party: Wall v. Covington, 76-150.

As to taxing costs against receiver, see Battle v. Mayo, 102-433.

1255. Costs against assignee after action brought. In actions in which the cause of action becomes by assignment after the commencement of the action, or in any other manner, the property of a person not a party to the action, such person shall be liable for the costs in the same manner as if he were a party.

Rev., s. 1278; Code, s. 559.

See Davis v. Higgins, 92-203.

Art. 4. Costs on Appeal

1256. Costs on appeal generally. On an appeal from a justice of the peace to a superior court, or from a superior court or a judge thereof to the supreme court, if the appellant recovers judgment in the appellate court, he shall recover the costs of the appellate court and those he ought to have recovered below had the judgment of that court been correct, and also restitution of any costs of the court appealed from which he has paid under the erroneous judgment of such court. If in any court of appeal there is judgment for a new trial, or for a new jury, or if the judgment appealed from is not wholly reversed, but partly affirmed and partly disaffirmed, the costs shall be in the discretion of the appellate court.

Rev., s. 1279; Code, s. 540.
Costs of transcript on appeal, section 1257.

Section discussed generally in Williams v. Hughes, 139-17.

Error in judgment of lower court, to which exception taken, entitles plaintiff to cost in supreme court, although only nominal damages recovered: Lumber Co. v. Lumber Co., 137-431.

Where certain infant appellees were not represented by guardian or next friend it was deemed proper to tax costs of appeal against appellants: Cooper, ex parte, 136-130.

When party establishes a part of his demand in action to enforce lien he is entitled to costs of appeal: Hogsd v. Lumber Co., 170-529.

Successful party on appeal entitled to entire costs, including preparation of record, but unnecessary matter in record taxed against appellant unless sent up by consent of appellee (Rules 22, 23): Waldo v. Wilson, 174-767, 177-461; and see under section 1257. Where judgment modified, costs on appeal taxed against appellee: McLean v. Breece, 113-393. Where judgment reversed, it includes cost: Stafford v. Newsom, 34-17.

On appeal from decision of clerk in eminent domain, if owner recovers damages, costs will follow verdict, though damages reduced: Durham v. Davis, 171-305.

Appellant from justice's court to superior court, if he recovers judgment, should recover all costs, including what he should have recovered in justice's court: Kineaid v. Graham, 92-155—but if appellant is a defendant appealing from justice's judgment refusing his counterclaim, and in superior court jury allows counterclaim, yet plaintiff gets judgment for balance due, costs of superior court should be awarded plaintiff, Ibid.


Where appellant was awarded a partial new trial, as to one issue only out of several, costs of appeal are in court's discretion: Rayburn v. Casualty Co., 142-376. When costs of appeal will be taxed against appellant in discretion of court: Riley v. Sears, 154-509. Where new trial granted in supreme court, the awarding of costs is discretionary: Metal Co. v. R. R., 145-293; Satterthwaite v. Goodyear, 137-362. Where new trial awarded, but imperfect record sent up, costs divided: Sprinkle v. Wellborn, 132-469.

Appellant failing to show that order he appealed from is prejudicial; taxed with cost: Harrington v. Rawls, 136-65.

Where, pending appeal, statute under which action brought is repealed, judgment below as to cost will stand: Wilkel v. Comrs., 120-452.

In a fragmentary appeal judgment below as to division of costs will not be disturbed: Rodman v. Colloway, 117-13.

Judgment for costs in supreme court is rendered in that court: Johnson v. R. R., 109-504. Where both parties appeal from judgment dismissing action, which judgment is affirmed, defendant's appeal will be dismissed with cost: Horne v. Horne, 72-584.

Undertaking for costs required is to secure costs of appellee, therefore surety not liable for appellant's cost: Morris v. Morris, 92-142.

1257. Costs of transcript on appeal taxed in supreme court. When an appeal is taken from the superior court to the supreme court, the clerk of the superior court, when he sends up the transcript, shall send therewith an itemized statement of the costs of making up the transcript on appeal, and the costs thereof shall be taxed as a part of the costs of the supreme court.

1258. Costs on appeal from justices of the peace. 1. After an appeal from the judgment of a justice of the peace is filed with a clerk of a superior court, the costs in all subsequent stages shall be as herein provided for actions originally brought to the superior court.

Rev., s. 1281; Code, s. 542.

See Kincaid v. Graham, 92-154. Judge may or may not require prosecution bond of plaintiff on appeal from justice of the peace: Smith v. R. R., 72-62.

2. If, on appeal from a justice of the peace, judgment is entered for the plaintiff, and he shall not recover on his appeal a greater sum than was recovered before the justice, besides interest accrued since the rendition of the judgment, he shall not recover the costs of the appeal, but shall be liable at the discretion of the court to pay the same.

Rev., s. 1282; Code, s. 566; R. C., c. 31, s. 106; 1794, c. 414, s. 17.

1259. County to pay costs in certain cases; if approved, audited and adjudged. If there is no prosecutor in a criminal action, and the defendant is acquitted, or convicted and unable to pay the costs, or a nolle prosequi is entered, or judgment arrested, the county shall pay the clerks, sheriffs, constables, justices and witnesses one-half their lawful fees; except in capital cases and in prosecutions for forgery, perjury, or conspiracy, when they shall receive full fees. No county shall pay any such costs unless the same is approved, audited and adjudged against the county as provided in this chapter.

Rev., s. 1283; Code, ss. 733, 739; R. C., c. 28, s. 8; R. S., c. 28, s. 12.


Constitution exempts acquitted defendant from payment of necessary witness fees of defense, but does not require that they be paid by public: State v. Hicks, 124-829.

Where nol. pros. is entered upon indictment for homicide, as to murder in first degree, state's witnesses subsequently attending trial entitled to only half fees: Coward v. Comrs., 137-299.

COUNTY'S LIABILITY. This section and sections 1283, 1284, 1287 leave it in discretion of judge to refuse to direct fees of witnesses for the state or for an acquitted defendant to be paid by county, and from his decision there is no appeal: State v. Hicks, 124-829, citing numerous cases; State v. Ray, 122-1095.

State and county only liable for costs where statute provides: Guilford v. Comrs., 120-23. County cannot be taxed with any part of clerk's fees, or fees of other officers, in criminal actions if grand jury returns "not a true bill": Ibid.

County pays half fees when defendant is convicted and unable to pay, except in capital cases and in other cases mentioned in statute: State v. Saunders, 146-597; State v. Wheeler, 141-773.
The rule that costs follow final judgment applies in criminal as well as in civil cases; hence where prisoner was convicted but afterwards acquitted on new trial, payment of his witnesses in both trials was properly taxed against county: State v. Horne, 119-853.

**COSTS IN APPELLATE COURT.** Officers of supreme court are not entitled to collect from county the costs accruing in supreme court on appeal in criminal cases where defendant was allowed to appeal without bond and without order allowing him to appeal as a pauper and is insolvent: Clerk's Office v. Comrs., 121-29; Clerk's Office v. Comrs. of Richmond, 79-598; but see section 1261.

Where, on appeal to superior court from a judgment of justice of the peace in a matter in which he had final jurisdiction, a nol. pros. was entered by solicitor, error to tax county with cost accrued in superior court: State v. Shuffler, 119-867; see, also, Merrimon v. Comrs., 106-369.

**FOR STATUTES APPLICABLE TO PARTICULAR COUNTIES,** see sections 1260, 1279, 1282.

1260. Local modification as to counties paying costs. In the following counties the county shall pay one-half the fees specified when "not a true bill" is found: Alexander, Alleghany, Ashe, Bertie, Brunswick, Burke, Caldwell, Caswell, Catawba, Chatham, Clay, Craven, Davie, Duplin, Gaston, Granville, Greene, Henderson, Iredell, Jackson, Johnston, Jones, Lenoir, Lincoln, Macon, Madison, McDowell, Mecklenburg, Mitchell, Montgomery, Northampton, Onslow, Orange, Pamlico, Pender, Person, Pitt, Polk, Richmond, Robeson, Rowan, Rutherford, Sampson, Scotland, Stanly, Stokes, Surry, Swain, Transylvania, Wake, Watauga, Wilkes, Yadkin, Yancey.

Rev., s. 1283; Code, ss. 733, 739; 1907, cc. 94, 208, 606, 627, 695; 1909, cc. 50, 107; P. L. 1911, cc. 76, 167; P. L. 1915, c. 22.

In Bladen County, where in a criminal proceeding before the grand jury a "true bill" is not found, the county shall pay one-half fees to clerks, sheriffs, officers, or constables who served any process in such proceeding.

1909, c. 153.

In Brunswick and Catawba counties the county shall not be liable for any part of the costs of justices of the peace, when "not a true bill" is found.

Rev., s. 1283; 1905, c. 598; 1909, c. 107.

In Montgomery County, in criminal cases, where the defendant is convicted in superior court, justices of the peace are entitled to full fees, if any are legally taxed in the bill of costs.

1909, c. 223.

In New Hanover County, in a criminal action, if there is no prosecutor, and the defendant is convicted and serves out his sentence on the public roads of the county, the county shall pay one-half fees as provided in the first sentence of this section.

Rev., s. 1283; 1905, c. 511.

As to half fees after road sentence in New Hanover, see State v. Saunders, 146-597.

1261. Liability of county when defendant acquitted in supreme court. If, on appeal to the supreme court in criminal actions, the defendant is successful, the county from which the appeal was taken shall pay one-half the costs of the appeal, and all such sums as have been properly expended by the defendant for the transcript of the record and printing done under the rules of the court.

Rev., s. 1284.

1262. County where offense committed liable for costs. In all cases where the county is liable to pay costs, that county wherein the offense is alleged to have been committed shall be adjudged to pay them.

Rev., s. 1285; 1889, c. 354.

Where judge below orders insolvent prosecutor to pay costs and he fails or is unable to pay, county in which offense committed is liable for same: Pegram v. Comrs., 75-120; Guilford v. Comrs., 120-28.

1263. Liability of counties, where trial removed from one county to another. The costs taxed in any case removed from another county for trial shall include the fees and expenses allowed for summoning the special venire, if one is ordered in the case, and the per diem and mileage of jurors who are impaneled to try the case, together with all other costs and expenses of the trial of the case, the amount of which, if not provided for by law, to be fixed by the presiding judge, so as to fully relieve the county in which the trial is had of all costs and expenses thereof. All fines, forfeitures, penalties and amercements imposed or levied in the case shall belong to the county from which the case was removed and be paid to the treasurer of said county. When a prisoner is sent from one county to another to be held for trial, or for any other cause or purpose, the county from which he is sent shall pay his prison expenses, unless the same is collected from him, on or before the first Monday in each month, and upon a failure to do so, it shall be the duty of the county to which he is sent to pay the same to the sheriff or jailer entitled to receive it at the same rate and under the same regulations as its own prison expenses are paid; and the county liable shall repay the same within thirty days after demand, and upon failing to do so the county to which the money is due shall be entitled to recover in the superior court, or, if the amount be within its jurisdiction, the court of justice of the peace of its own county, the amount due, with ten per cent additional, together with eight per cent interest on the sum due; and said courts of said county shall have full jurisdiction to hear, try and determine all actions and proceedings that may be brought for the purpose of enforcing the collection of the same. When the county to which such prisoner has been sent has paid the prison expenses and has made demand therefor upon the county liable as above provided and such demand be not complied with within ten days, the sheriff or jailer shall at once return such prisoner to the county from which such prisoner was sent, and deliver him to the sheriff or jailer thereof.

Rev., s. 1285; 1889, c. 354; 1901, c. 718.

1264. Statement of costs against county to be filed with commissioners. In all criminal actions where the county is liable in whole or in part for costs, it is the duty of the clerks of the courts to make out a statement of such costs from the record or docket, within thirty days after the hearing, trial, determination, or other disposition thereof, and file the same with the board of commissioners of the county.

Rev., s. 1286; Code, s. 736; 1873-4, c. 116, s. 3.

1265. Expenses in conveying prisoner to another county; provision for payment. When a sheriff or other officer arrests a person under a capias or other legal process, which requires him to have the person arrested before a court or judge of another county, and such sheriff or other officer is obliged to incur expense in the safe delivery of such person by reason of his failing to give bond for his appearance, or if the sheriff or other officer of the county to which the pris-
oner is to be carried incurs any expense in going for and conveying said prisoner to his county, then in either case the sheriff or other officer shall file with the court or judge issuing the capias or other legal process and with the register of deeds an itemized and sworn account of such expenses, which shall be presented by the register to the board of commissioners at their next regular meeting, to be audited by them. Such sworn statement shall be received by the said board as prima facie correct. Upon such auditing the board of commissioners shall cause to be issued to such sheriff or other officer an order on the county treasurer for the amount so audited and allowed by them, and shall notify the court or judge of their action, to the end that the amount so allowed shall be taxed in the costs to the use of the county.

Rev., s. 1287; 1885, c. 262; 1901, c. 64.

1266. Cost of investigating lynchings. In all cases of investigation and trial of the crime of lynching, the entire cost incurred in the prosecution, unless paid by the person or persons convicted, shall be paid by the county wherein the crime shall have been committed. And whenever any solicitor goes to a county to investigate a crime of breaking or entering a jail for the purpose of lynching, the county where such crime is committed shall pay the solicitor the sum of one hundred dollars for making the investigation.

Rev., s. 1288; 18938, c. 461, s. 6.

Section cited: State v. Lewis, 142-626.

ART. 6. LIABILITY OF DEFENDANT IN CRIMINAL ACTIONS

1267. Costs against defendant convicted, confessing, or submitting. Every person convicted of an offense, or confessing himself guilty, or submitting to the court, shall pay the costs of prosecution.

Rev., s. 1291; Code, s. 1211; R. C., c. 35, s. 46.


Pardon does not exempt one from payment of officer’s cost: State v. Mooney, 74-98; but see State v. Underwood, 64-599.

The “costs of prosecution” are those incurred in the conduct of the prosecution, and do not include costs of defendant in his defense: State v. Wallin, 89-578. A witness for defendant has no right to have his ticket for attendance allowed in the bill of costs of the prosecution with which defendant is taxed: Ibid.—for it is a personal debt of defendant which witness may enforce by execution in the cause, Ibid.

Defendant liable for witness fees for entire time where nol. pros. entered and another indictment for same offense later returned, witnesses never having been discharged: State v. Harshaw, 4-230.

Expenses of transporting criminal insane person no part of costs of prosecution: Neal v. Comrs., 85-420.

Fees due officers are vested rights and are not discharged when defendant receives unconditional pardon after conviction and sentence: State v. Mooney, 74-98; but see State v. Underwood, 64-599.

The legal effect of a conviction and judgment is to vest the right to the costs in those entitled to them: State v. Crook, 115-765.

Costs constitute no part of the punishment in criminal actions, though the payment of them may be considered in mitigation of sentence: Ibid.

Where judgment is directed by supreme court to be entered in lower court for punishment and costs, and at succeeding term judgment only for punishment entered, judgment may be entered at subsequent term nunc pro tunc for costs also against defendant and his sureties on his appeal to supreme court: State v. Patterson, 27-89.

Cases illustrating how insolvents are discharged: State v. McNeely, 92-829; State v. Miller, 97-451; State v. Williams, 97-414; State v. Davis, 82-610.

541
1268. Defendant imprisoned not discharged until costs paid. If the sentence be that the guilty person be imprisoned for a time certain, and that he pay the costs, there shall be added to it that he shall remain in prison, after the expiration of the fixed time for his imprisonment, until the costs shall be paid, or until he shall otherwise be discharged according to law.

Rev., s. 1292; Code, s. 905; 1868-9, c. 178.

1269. Judgment confessed or bond given to secure fine and costs. In cases where a court, mayor, or a justice of the peace permits a defendant convicted of any criminal offense to give bond or confess judgment, with sureties to secure the fine and costs which may be imposed, the acceptance of such security shall be upon the condition that it shall not operate as a discharge of the original judgment against the defendant nor as a discharge of his person from the custody of the law until the fine and costs are paid.

Rev., s. 1293; Code, s. 749; 1885, c. 364; 1879, c. 264.

Power of court to suspend judgment upon payment of costs discussed: State v. Everitt, 164-399; State v. Hilton, 151-687.

1270. Arrest for nonpayment of fine and costs. In default of payment of such fine and costs, it is the duty of the court at any subsequent term thereof, on motion of the solicitor of the state, to order a capias to issue to the end that such defendant may be again arrested and held for the fine and costs until discharged according to law; and a justice of the peace or mayor may at any subsequent time arrest the defendant and hold him for the fine and costs until discharged according to law.

Rev., s. 1294; Code, s. 750; 1885, c. 364; 1879, c. 264.

Suspending judgment on payment of costs, see under section 1269.

Art. 7. LIABILITY OF PROSECUTOR FOR COSTS

1271. Prosecutor liable for costs in certain cases; court determines prosecutor. In all criminal actions, if the defendant is acquitted, nolle prosequi entered, judgment against him arrested, or if the defendant is discharged from arrest for want of probable cause, the costs, including the fees of all witnesses summoned for the accused, whom the judge, court or justice of the peace before whom the trial took place shall certify to have been proper for the defense, shall be paid by the prosecutor, whether marked on the bill or warrant or not, whenever the judge, court or justice is of opinion that there was not reasonable ground for the prosecution, or that it was not required by the public interest. And every judge, court or justice is hereby fully authorized to determine who the prosecutor is at any stage of a criminal proceeding, whether before or after the bill of indictment has been found, or the defendant acquitted: Provided, that no person shall be made a prosecutor after the finding of the bill, unless he shall have been notified to show cause why he should not be made the prosecutor of record.

Rev., s. 1295; Code, s. 737; 1859, c. 34; R. C., c. 35, s. 37; 1799, c. 4, s. 19; 1800, c. 558; 1868-9, c. 277; 1874-5, c. 151; 1879, c. 49.

Section cited: State v. Ownby, 146-677.

The legislature has the power to prescribe that a prosecutor pay costs when prosecution is frivolous or malicious: State v. Cannady, 78-541. A prosecutor in a peace warrant failing to pay cost, where prosecution is frivolous or malicious, can be imprisoned: Ibid.


Error to tax costs of defendant's witnesses against prosecutor on a finding that prosecution was malicious and not for public good in the absence of a finding that the witnesses were proper for the defense: State v. Jones, 117-768. A prosecutor of an action 'not for the public interest' properly adjudged to pay cost: State v. Baker, 114-812.

The state cannot appeal from refusal of judge to mark one as prosecutor: State v. Moore, 84-724.

As to when a prosecutor can be adjudged to pay cost in a magistrate's court, see State v. Carlton, 107-958. Solicitor's fee cannot be charged against prosecutor: State v. Dunn, 95-697.

Before a prosecutor can be taxed with costs he is entitled to notice and hearing: State v. Collins, 169-323.

For notice to party of motion to mark him as prosecutor, see State v. Jones, 117-768; State v. Hamilton, 106-660; State v. Norwood, 84-794; State v. Hughes, 83-665; State v. Crosset, 81-579. The court may order ex mero motu that a prosecutor be taxed with cost: State v. Adams, 85-560. One marked as prosecutor has notice of all subsequent proceedings, and he cannot make motion to set aside irregular judgment against him for costs after a year: State v. Horton, 89-581; see, also, State v. Spencer, 81-519; State v. Owens, 87-565.

Power of court to adjudge who is prosecutor and to tax him with costs exists at any stage of the proceeding: State v. Stone, 153-614. A prosecutor can be marked, upon notice given, after prosecution ended: State v. Jones, 117-772; State v. Hughes, 83-665—or, upon motion and notice to show cause, at a subsequent term, State v. Sanders, 111-700—and where he was present attending trial, judgment for costs may be entered in his absence where he left the courtroom before judgment, State v. Owens, 87-565; State v. Spencer, 81-519. Formerly the name of prosecutor had to be marked on bill before being sent to grand jury, but now it can be marked after acquittal, upon motion and notice: State v. Hughes, 83-665.

FINDINGS OF FACT. A prosecutor should not be taxed with cost without a previous finding of fact by court: State v. Roberts, 106-662.

Where taxation of costs could not be sustained because of failure to find prerequisite facts, new motion could be made several terms later: State v. Sanders, 111-702.

The findings by the judge below that prosecution was frivolous and malicious is conclusive and will support a judgment that the prosecutor pay costs or in default thereof be imprisoned: State v. Lance, 109-789; State v. Carlton, 107-958; State v. Hamilton, 106-660; State v. Dunn, 95-697; State v. Adams, 85-560; State v. Norwood, 84-794; but see State v. Powell, 86-640. Before defendant's witnesses can be taxed against a prosecutor, a finding that they were proper for the defense must be made: State v. Jones, 117-768.

1272. Imprisonment of prosecutor for nonpayment of costs, if prosecution frivolous. Every such prosecutor may be adjudged not only to pay the costs, but he shall also be imprisoned for the nonpayment thereof, when the judge, court, or justice of the peace before whom the case was tried shall adjudge that the prosecution was frivolous or malicious.

Rev., s. 1297; Code, s. 738; R. C., c. 35, s. 37; 1800, c. 558; 1879, c. 49; 1881, c. 176.

As to when a prosecutor pays costs, see under section 1271. Costs of prosecution is not a debt within the constitutional inhibition against imprisonment for debt: State v. Wallin, 89-578; State v. Cannady, 78-539—and a prosecutor failing to pay costs adjudged against him may be imprisoned where court finds that prosecution was frivolous or malicious: State v. Stone, 153-614; State v. Lance, 109-789; State v. Carlton, 107-958; State v. Roberts, 106-662; State v. Wallin, 89-578; State v. Cannady, 78-539.
ART. 8. FEES OF WITNESSES

1273. Not entitled to fees in advance. Witnesses are not entitled to receive their fees in advance; but no witness in a civil action or special proceeding, unless summoned on behalf of the state or a municipal corporation, shall be compelled to attend more than one day, if the party by or for whom he was summoned shall, after one day's attendance, on request and presentation of a certificate, fail or refuse to pay what then may be due for traveling to the place of examination and for the number of days of attendance.

Rev., s. 1208; Code, s. 1368; 1868-9, c. 279, subch. 11, s. 3.

As to fees of witnesses, see section 3893; as to when fees generally are payable in advance, see section 3849.


1274. Witness to prove attendance; action for fees. Every person summoned, who shall attend as a witness in any suit, shall, before the clerk of the court, or before the referee or officer taking the testimony, ascertain by his own oath or affirmation the sum due for traveling to and from court, attendance and ferriage, which shall be certified by the clerk; and on failure of the party, at whose instance such witness was summoned (witnesses for the state and municipal corporations excepted), to pay the same previous to the departure of the witness from court, such witness may at any time sue for and recover the same from the party summoning him; and the certificate of the clerk shall be sufficient evidence of the debt. Where recovery may be had before a justice of the peace on a witness ticket, the justice shall deface it by writing the word judgment, and deliver the same to the person of whom it is recovered.

Rev., s. 1299; Code, s. 1369; R. C., c. 31, s. 73; 1777, c. 115, s. 46; 1796, c. 458; 1868-9, c. 279, subch. 11, ss. 2, 4.

A witness not subpoenaed cannot charge the losing party: Stern v. Herren, 101-516; Thompson v. Hodges, 10-318—nor can witness who is a nonresident, though subpoenaed, charge mileage even if he attends, ibid.—and witnesses subpoenaed cannot be charged against losing party unless examined or sworn and tendered, State v. Means, 175-820; Staley v. Staley, 174-640; Moore v. Guano Co., 136-248; Sitton v. Lumber Co., 135-540; Cureton v. Garrison, 111-271; but see Herring v. R. R., 144-208; Loftis v. Baxter, 66-340—except when nonsuit taken, Henderson v. Williams, 120-339—or if absent, unless shown to be material, Hobbs v. R. R., 151-134. Only two witnesses to a material point can be charged losing party: State v. Wheeler, 141-777; Ex parte Beckwith, 124-115; State v. Massey, 104-881—except in action of slander, where more can prove in court's discretion, Holmes v. Johnson, 33-55—also except where "value" is to be proven, Ex parte Beckwith, 124-111.

All witnesses may recover from the party who subpoenaed them: Sitton v. Lumber Co., 135-540; Cureton v. Garrison, 111-271; Office v. Lockman, 12-146—but they must prove their attendance before the clerk and get a ticket each term, Thompson v. Hodges, 10-318; see Moore v. Islar, 1-81—which ticket is sufficient evidence in court upon which to recover judgment against party cast or against party who subpoenaed witness, if party cast is insolvent, the statute making it presumptive evidence of the attendance, for whom, how long, for how much, and miles traveled, Deaver v. Comrs., 80-116; Belden v. Sneed, 84-243.

Witness is not at liberty after final judgment to withdraw his witness ticket and sue upon it. His fees for attendance should be taxed and collected with other costs against party adjudged to pay, if solvent, and if not, then the party who summoned and required his testimony is responsible: Belden v. Sneed, 84-243; Carter v. Wood, 33-22.
One cannot recover for attendance of an incompetent witness: Keith v. Goodwin, 51-398.

Witnesses for the losing party receive no pay unless he is solvent, and witnesses for state in criminal actions where convicted party is insolvent receive only half pay: State v. Wheeler, 141-777.

Where material witness theretofore present is absent at trial for sufficient cause, he may be taxed against losing party: Loftis v. Baxter, 66-340, cited in Herring v. R. R., 144-208; see, also, Carpenter v. Taylor, 4-689.

1275. Witness tickets to be filed; only two witnesses for single fact. At the court where the cause is finally determined the party recovering judgment shall file in the clerk’s office the witness tickets; the amount whereof shall be taxed in the bill of costs, to be levied and recovered for the benefit of said party. The party cast shall not be obliged to pay for more than two witnesses to prove a single fact.

Rev., s. 1300; Code, s. 1370; R. C., c. 31, s. 74; 1753, c. 159, s. 3; 1796, c. 458, s. 2.


Where a party is apprehensive that clerk will err in taxation of costs he should move court for special directions to the officer as to taxing costs: Wooley vy. Robinson, 52-30.

Witness ticket omitted may, after notice and motion, be charged, and execution issued therefor: Tate v. Kincade, 9-334.

Only two witnesses to a material fact subpoenaed by the prevailing party can be charged against losing party: State v. Wheeler, 141-777; Ex parte Beckwith, 124-115; State v. Massey, 104-877—except in action of slander, where more than two can prove, in the discretion of the court, Holmes v. Johnson, 33-55—and where value is to be proven: Ex parte Beckwith, 124-111.

For witness tickets as evidence, see Deaver v. Comrs., 116-80; Belden vy. Snead, 84-243; Moore vy. Comrs., 70-340.

Where case in Rowan removed to Iredell county for trial, but returned to original court for some cause and then removed to Cabarrus, costs of officers and witnesses in Iredell court properly taxable by clerk: Boyden vy. Williams, 84-608.

For further annotations, see under section 1274.

1276. Local: trafficking in witness tickets regulated. 1. Amounts paid for tickets to be endorsed thereon. Whenever any person shall prove a ticket as a witness in any criminal action, wherein any county in this state shall be adjudged to pay the cost or any part thereof, and such person shall sell or assign the same to any other person, firm or corporation, he shall state on the back of the ticket the amount which he shall receive from the assignee named for such sale or assignment, and the assignee shall make an affidavit of the truthfulness of such amount as stated in the endorsement of sale.

2. Amount receivable by assignee. It shall be unlawful for any assignee of any ticket proved in a criminal action, wherein any county is or shall be adjudged to pay the costs thereof, to receive from the county any greater sum than the amount paid by such person, firm or corporation, with ten per cent added to the amount received by the person proving the ticket.

3. If improperly endorsed not taxed against county. It shall be the duty of the clerk of the superior court, in making out the bills of cost which shall be adjudged against the county for payment, to examine carefully all witness tickets, and whenever any ticket shall fail to show the amount paid for any transfer, sale or assignment properly endorsed on said ticket, and sworn to, as above provided in subsection one, he shall not tax the same against any county for payment.
4. Collection of greater amount misdemeanor. If any person shall collect from any county in this state a sum greater than the amount received by the person proving said ticket, with ten per cent added thereto, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and shall, upon conviction, be fined double the amount so collected by him, not exceeding the sum of fifty dollars, or imprisoned not more than thirty days.

5. False statement perjury. Any person purchasing any ticket in any criminal action, wherein the county shall be adjudged to pay the cost or any part thereof, who shall make a false statement of the amount paid by him for such ticket or tickets, shall be guilty of perjury, and upon conviction shall be punished as for that offense.

6. To what counties applicable. This section shall apply only to the counties of Anson, Buncombe, Columbus, Forsyth, Gaston, Richmond, Robeson, Rutherford, and Surry.

1277. Fees of witnesses before jury of view, commissioner, etc. Witnesses summoned to appear at any survey, or before any jury of view, or before any commissioner, arbitrator, referee, or other person authorized to require their attendance, shall be entitled to the same fees as for similar attendance at the court of the county, and may prove, by their own oath, their attendance, mileage, and ferriage before such person, who is hereby authorized to administer the oath; and when they shall attend on any commission issuing from without the state, they may recover the fees for attendance against the party summoning them, or his agent or attorney directing them to be summoned; and when they shall attend under a commission or authority from any court in this state, the fees for attendance shall be proved as aforesaid, and be certified to the proper court and taxed among the costs of the cause, as if the witness had attended the court; but nevertheless, such fees may be immediately recovered against the party summoning.

1278. Fees of witnesses before grand jury. No witness shall receive pay for attendance in a criminal case before a grand jury, unless such witness has been summoned by direction in writing of the foreman of the grand jury, or of the solicitor prosecuting, addressed to the clerk of the court, commanding him to summon such witness, stating the name of the parties against whom his testimony may be needed, or unless he has been bound or recognized by some justice of the peace to appear before the grand jury.

1279. Local modifications as to fees of witnesses before grand jury. In Martin county all witnesses who are subpoenaed by the court's order to appear before the grand jury and do attend, and all other witnesses who testify for the state in open court, may prove attendance and collect one-half fees.
In Moore county all persons subpoenaed as witnesses before the grand jury in any criminal prosecution, or subpoenaed to appear before the judge in any criminal prosecution, shall receive one dollar per day for each day attending, and five cents per mile for each mile traveled to and from court one time, whether a true bill be found or not. The county commissioners shall not have power or authority to allow any less sum than the face of the juror’s or witness’s tickets provided herein.

1907, c. 93, ss. 4, 5.

In Wayne county witnesses subpoenaed by the state before the grand jury shall receive one-half fees, if the grand jury fails to find "a true bill."

1907, c. 40.

In Cherokee county the law is on the same general lines as in Moore. See 1907, c. 156, ss. 4, 5.

As to Brunswick county, see P. L. 1913, c. 248.

1280. Pay of witnesses in criminal cases. All witnesses summoned or recognized in behalf of the state shall be allowed the same pay for their daily attendance, ferriage and mileage as is allowed to witnesses attending in civil suits; and such fees for attendance shall be paid by the defendant only upon conviction, confession or submission; and if the defendant is acquitted on any charge of an inferior nature, or a nolle prosequi be entered thereto, the court shall order the prosecutor to pay the costs, if such prosecution appears to have been frivolous or malicious; but if the court is of opinion that such prosecution was neither frivolous nor malicious, and a greater number of witnesses have been summoned than were, in the opinion of the court, necessary to support the charge, the court may, nevertheless, order the prosecutor to pay the attendance of such unnecessary witnesses, if it appear that they were summoned at his special request.

Rev., s. 1296; Code, s. 1204; R. C., c. 35, s. 37; 1800, c. 558, s. 1; 1879, c. 49; 1879, c. 92, s. 3; 1881, c. 176.


For fees of witnesses, see section 3893. As to when defendant pays witnesses, see section 1267. As to when prosecutor pays costs, see section 1271. As to when county pays state’s witnesses, see sections 1259, 1281—pays defendant’s witnesses, see section 1283.

1281. County to pay state’s witnesses in certain cases. Witnesses summoned or recognized on behalf of the state to attend on any criminal prosecution in the superior or criminal courts where the defendant is insolvent, or by law is not bound to pay the same, and the court does not order them to be paid by the prosecutor, shall be paid by the county in which the prosecution was commenced. And in all cases wherein witnesses may be summoned or recognized to attend any such court to give evidence on behalf of the state, and the defendant is discharged, and in cases where the defendant breaks jail and is not afterwards retaken, the court shall order the witnesses to be paid.

Rev., s. 1289; Code, s. 740; R. C., c. 28, s. 9; 1804, c. 665; 1819, c. 1008; 1824, c. 1253.

For additional annotations on this subject, see under section 1259.

Where judge below orders insolvent prosecutor to pay costs and he fails or is unable to pay, county in which offense committed is liable for same: Pegram v. Comrs., 75-120; State v. Wheeler, 141-777; Guilford v. Comrs., 120-28.

Tickets given out by clerks in state cases are only evidence of witnesses’ attendance, and, until judge passes upon costs, and by whom it is to be paid, county not responsible: Moore v. Comrs., 70-340.
Where no. pros. entered as to murder in first degree, state's witnesses subsequently attending trial entitled to only half fees: Coward v. Comrs., 137-299.

Witnesses are entitled to compensation where bill is sent to grand jury with names of those summoned endorsed thereon as sworn and sent: Lewis v. Comrs., 74-194.

To tax county with cost in criminal action where defendant is convicted, the trial judge must find that defendant is unable to pay it: Coward v. Comrs., 137-299.

Costs of nonresidents attending as witnesses in a criminal prosecution cannot include more than per diem and mileage to state line: State v. Means, 175-820.

1282. Local modifications as to counties paying state's witnesses:

In Durham county, when on the trial of a criminal action the costs, or any part thereof, are taxed against the county, the witness fees of a salaried officer or salaried employee of the county of Durham or the city of Durham shall not be taxed against the county in the bill of costs.

1909, c. 485.

In Wake county, in all criminal cases and proceedings in the superior court where there is a verdict of acquittal, nolle prosequi, arrest of judgment, the return by a grand jury of "not a true bill," the county shall be liable for one-half fees to state's witnesses. Where the defendant is convicted and judgment is suspended, or the defendant is imprisoned, the county shall be liable for full fees to state's witnesses. The clerk of the superior court, immediately upon the determination of the case or proceeding, in any one of the ways provided above, shall make out and sign a statement showing the amount of fees and mileage to which each and every state witness duly subpoenaed to attend court in that case or proceeding is entitled, which, when endorsed by the solicitor holding said court, and a certificate made thereon by the sheriff of the county that the witness has paid all taxes for which he is liable, shall be presented to the treasurer of the county, who shall immediately pay the same out of the general county fund. In all cases where judgment is suspended, or the imprisoned defendant is taxed with the costs, the costs, when collected, shall be paid by the clerk to the treasurer of the county and placed in the general county fund.

1907, c. 204; Hx. Sess, 1908, ec. 25.

At least thirty days before each criminal term of the superior court of Wilkes county the clerk shall file with the board of county commissioners an estimate of the amount of money necessary to pay witnesses for the state fifty cents on the dollar of the amount due. Upon the filing of such estimate it is the duty of the commissioners to order the county treasurer to pay to the clerk an amount of money sufficient to pay state’s witnesses fifty per cent of their witness fee and take receipt for same. At each term of the court, when witnesses who have been duly subpoenaed on behalf of the state are discharged upon filing their ticket with the clerk and assigning the ticket to the county, the clerk shall pay the witness fifty per cent of the face value of the ticket. The ticket shall be preserved by the clerk till the case is finally disposed of, and at the termination of the case, if the defendant is adjudged to pay the cost, the same shall be taxed in the bill of cost which, when collected, shall be paid over to the county treasurer, who shall pay the balance to the witness. Within thirty days after each criminal term of court the clerk shall pay over to the treasurer all the money so collected from defendants on witness fees, and file a sworn statement of all money so collected. It is the duty of the solicitor as each witness is discharged to give him a certifi-
cate showing the number of days he is entitled to prove as a witness, which certificate shall be filed with the clerk. If any individual purchases any witness ticket from any witness, the county shall not be liable to pay said witness, unless it shows upon the ticket the amount so paid by the purchaser, and then no greater amount than the amount paid, and in no case to exceed fifty per cent of the face value thereof.

1909, c. 38.

1283. County to pay defendant's witnesses in certain cases. When the defendant is acquitted, a nolle prosequi entered, or judgment against him arrested, and it is made to appear to the court, by certificate of counsel or otherwise, that said defendant had witnesses, duly subpoenaed, bound or recognized, in attendance, and that they were necessary for his defense, it is the duty of the court, unless the prosecutor is adjudged to pay the costs, to make and file an order in the cause directing that said witness be paid by the county in such manner and to such extent as is authorized by law for the payment of state's witnesses in like cases.

Revis., s. 1290; Code, s. 747; 1879, c. 264; 1881, c. 312.

This section, construed with sections 1259, 1284, 1287, leaves it in discretion of judge to refuse to direct fees of witnesses for state or acquitted defendant, in whole or in part, to be paid by county, and his decision not reviewable: State v. Hicks, 124-829.

The constitution exempts an acquitted defendant from payment of necessary witness fees of defense, but does not require them to be paid by public: Ibid.

The provision of this section does not extend to a case where indictment quashed: State v. Massey, 104-877.

The provision of the constitution forbidding any defendant being taxed with cost of necessary witnesses summoned by him unless found guilty does not, ex vi termini, authorize such costs to be taxed against the county: Ibid.

Liability of county for defendant's witnesses is restricted to same cases in which county responsible for half fees to officers, except that county is not liable to defendant's witnesses where he is convicted and is unable to pay: Guilford v. Comrs., 120-23.

Old cases in which there are several defendants and some acquitted, those acquitted entitled to their costs: Stockstill v. Shuford, 5-39; Harriss v. Lee, 46-226.

1284. Fees of state witnesses; two only in misdemeanors; one fee for day's attendance. No person shall receive pay as a witness for the state on the trial of any criminal action unless such person was summoned by the clerk under the direction of the solicitor prosecuting in the court in which the action originated, or in which it shall be tried if removed; and no solicitor shall direct that more than two witnesses shall be summoned for the state in any prosecution for a misdemeanor, nor shall any county or defendant in any such prosecution be liable for or taxed with the fees of more than two witnesses, unless the court, upon satisfactory reasons appearing, otherwise directs. And no witness summoned in a criminal action or proceeding shall be paid by the county for attendance in more than one case for any one day; nor shall the county be required to pay any such witness if his attendance shall be taxed in more than one case on the same day.

Revis., s. 1303; Code, s. 744; 1871-2, c. 186; 1879, c. 264.

For the history of taxation of witness fees, see State v. Massey, 104-877. As to when county pays state's witnesses, see under sections 1259, 1281.
This section, construed with sections 1259, 1283, places it in discretion of judge to refuse
to direct fees of state's witnesses to be paid by county, and from his decision there is no
appeal: State v. Hicks, 124-829; State v. Ray, 122-1095—unless he bases the decision upon
want of power, In re Smith, 105-167. Where several actions consolidated and judgment ren-
dered against both parties for their costs in each case, witnesses subpoenaed were entitled to
prove but one attendance and in one action, and but one bill of costs could be taxed: Mills
Co. v. Lytle, 118-837.


1285. On appeal from justice only two witnesses bound over. When the de-
fendant appeals from the judgment of the justice of the peace, in any criminal
action, it is the duty of such justice of the peace to select and bind over on behalf
of the state not more than two witnesses, and neither the county nor the defendant
shall be liable for the fees of more than two witnesses on such appeal, unless
additional witnesses are summoned by order of the appellate court as provided
in the preceding section.

Rev., s. 1304; Code, s. 745; 1879, c. 264.

Where on appeal from justice's court, in a matter where justice had final jurisdiction, nol.
pros. entered, county does not pay costs: State v. Shuffler, 119-867.

1286. Discharge of witnesses for state; certificate of attendance by solicitor. It
is the duty of all solicitors prosecuting in the several courts, as each criminal
prosecution is disposed of by trial, removal, continuance or otherwise, to call and
discharge the witnesses for the state, either finally or otherwise, as the disposi-
tion of the case may require; and he shall thereupon file with the clerk of the
court a certificate giving the names of the witnesses entitled to prove their
attendance, with the date of their discharge. The said certificate shall be in the
following or similar form, and blanks thereof shall be furnished to the solicitor
by the clerk at the county expense, viz.:

North Carolina, ------------------------County.

State v. ------------------------Court, ------------------------Term, 19---

Witness ____________________________

discharged ________ day of __________, 19--- ------------------------, Solicitor.

Rev., s. 1306; Code, s. 746; 1879, c. 264; 1881, c. 312.

1287. Witnesses not paid without certificate; court's discretion. No county,
prosecutor or defendant shall be liable to pay any witness, nor shall his fees be
embraced in the bill of costs to be made up as hereinbefore provided, unless his
name is certified to the clerk by the solicitor, or included in the order of the
court. And the judge or justice may, in his discretion, for satisfactory cause
appearing, direct that the witnesses, or any of them, shall receive no pay, or
only a portion of the compensation authorized by law. The court, at any time
within one year after judgment, may order that any witness may be paid who
for any good reason satisfactory to the court failed to have his fees included in
the original bill of costs.

Rev., s. 1306; Code, ss. 733, 748; 1879, c. 264; 1881, c. 312.

For other annotations, see under sections of this article. For amount of witness fees, see
section 3993.

Judge may refuse fees to state's witnesses in his discretion: State v. Hicks, 124-837—
and such discretion not reviewable, State v. Ray, 122-1095; State v. Massey, 104-878—but
whether costs rightly adjudged on particular item properly chargeable is reviewable, State v.
Horne, 119-853. When defendant bound over to court case becomes proceeding of superior
court, and all the costs from beginning are governed accordingly: Merrimon v. Comrs., 106-372.
1288. Liability for criminal costs before justice. The party convicted in a criminal action or proceeding before a justice shall always be adjudged to pay the costs; and if the party charged be acquitted, the complainant shall be adjudged to pay the costs, and may be imprisoned for the nonpayment thereof, if the justice shall adjudge that the prosecution was frivolous or malicious. But in no action or proceeding of which he has final jurisdiction, commenced or tried in a court of a justice of the peace, shall the county be liable to pay any costs.

Rev., s. 1307; Code, s. 595; 1868-9, c. 178; 1879, c. 92, s. 3; 1881, c. 176.

The law as to costs in criminal cases before magistrates stated in Merrimon v. Comrs., 106-369.


Prosecutor taxed with costs may appeal to superior court where the findings of the justice may be reviewed, but on appeal to supreme court findings of fact by judge are conclusive: State v. Bailey, 162-583.

1289. Imprisonment of defendant for nonpayment of fine and costs. If the justice sentences the party found by him to be guilty to pay a fine and costs, and the same are not immediately paid, the justice shall commit the guilty person to the county jail until the same are paid, or until he is otherwise discharged according to law.

Rev., s. 1308; Code, s. 904; 1868-9, c. 178, subchap. 4, s. 15.

Defendant convicted may be imprisoned for failure to pay costs: Merrimon v. Comrs., 106-369.

Note. For costs in taking depositions to be used in another state, see Evidence. For costs of advertising for creditors of deceased person, see Administration. For fees to clerk superior court for issuing orders, etc., in guardianship matters, see Guardian and Ward. For security for costs, see Civil Procedure. For costs in bastardy cases, see Bastardy; in actions against guardians, see Guardian and Ward; in habeas corpus proceedings, see Habeas Corpus; in foreclosing liens, see Liens; in draining lowlands, see Drainage; when plaintiff refuses to accept tender of judgment, and fails to recover more, see Civil Procedure; in pauper suits, see Civil Procedure; in actions between landlord and tenant, see Landlord and Tenant; in actions to establish public mills, see Mills; in partition proceedings, see Partition; in actions for forfeiture of corporate charter, see Corporation.
CHAPTER 24

COUNTIES AND COUNTY COMMISSIONERS

1290. County as corporation; acts through commissioners.
1291. Corporate powers of counties.

Art. 2. County Commissioners.
1292. Election and number of commissioners.
1293. Local modifications as to term and number.
1294. Vacancies in board; how filled.
1295. When to qualify; oath to be filed.
1296. Meetings of the board of commissioners.
1297. Powers of board.
1298. Local; authority to interdict certain shows.
1299. To settle disputed county lines.
1300. How commissioners sworn and paid.
1301. Approving insufficient bond misdemeanor.
1302. Neglect of duty misdemeanor.

Art. 3. State Association of County Commissioners.
1303. Membership of association.
1304. Purposes of association.
1305. Powers of association.
1306. Officers of association.
1307. Dues and expenses of members.
1308. Meetings of association.

Art. 4. Clerk to Board of Commissioners.
1309. Register clerk ex officio to board; compensation.
1310. Duties of clerk.
1311. Clerk to publish annual statement.

Art. 5. Finance Committee.
1312. Election and duties of finance committee.
1313. Oath of members.
1314. Powers of finance committee.
1315. Penalty on officer failing to settle.
1316. Annual report of finance committee.

Art. 6. Courthouse and Jail Buildings.
1317. Built and repaired by commissioners.
1318. Jail to have five apartments.
1319. To be heated.
1320. Bedding to be furnished.
1321. Prison bounds.

Art. 7. County Revenue.
1322. Taxes collected by sheriff.
1323. Statement of fines kept by clerk.
1324. Fines paid to treasurer for schools; annual report.
1325. Expenditure of county funds directed by commissioners.
1326. County officers receiving funds to report annually.
1327. Board to enforce duty to report.
1328. Reports to be recorded in register's office.
1329. Penalty for failure to report.
1330. Demand before suit against municipality; complaint.
1331. Accounts to be itemized, verified, and audited.
1332. Accounts to be numbered as presented.
1333. Claims to be numbered as allowed; copy to board annually.
1334. Annual statement of claims and revenues to be published.
ART. 8. COUNTY POOR.
1335. Support of poor; superintendent of county home; paupers removing to county.
1336. County home for aged and infirm.
1337. Records for county home to be kept.
1338. Support of county home.
1339. Property of indigent to be sold or rented.
1340. Families of indigent militiamen to be supported.
1341. Paupers not to be hired out at auction.
1342. Legal settlements; how acquired.
1343. Removal of indigent to county of settlement; maintenance; penalties.

ART. 9. COUNTY PRISONERS.
1344. Bond of prisoner in criminal case returned to court.
1345. Bond of prisoner committed on capias in civil action.
1346. Jailer to cleanse jail, furnish food and water.
1347. Prisoner to pay charges and prison fees.
1348. Prisoner may furnish necessaries.
1349. United States prisoners to be kept.
1350. Guard when escape apprehended; compensation.
1351. What counties liable for guarding and removing prisoners.
1352. Transfer of prisoners to succeeding sheriff.
1353. Where no jail, sheriff may imprison in jail of adjoining county.
1354. Where no jail, courts may commit to jail of adjoining county.
1355. When jail destroyed, transfer of prisoners provided for.
1356. Counties and towns may hire out certain prisoners.
1357. Persons hiring may prevent escape.
1358. Sheriff to have control of prisoners hired out.
1359. Convicts who may be sentenced to or worked on roads.
1360. Deductions from sentence allowed for good behavior.
1361. Convicts sentenced to roads to be under county control.
1362. When sentenced to state's prison in lieu of roads.
1363. State's prison to furnish convicts to county roads.
1364. Taxes may be levied for expenses of convicts.

ART. 10. HOUSES OF CORRECTION.
1365. Commissioners may establish houses of correction.
1366. Who must or may be committed to such institutions.
1367. Levy of taxes authorized; to be paid to manager.
1368. Bonds may be issued.
1369. Governor to be notified of establishment.
1370. Directors to be appointed; duties.
1371. Term of office of directors.
1372. Manager to be appointed; bond; duties.
1373. Manager to assign employment to inmates.
1374. Compensation of officers.
1375. Sheriff to convey persons committed.
1376. Absconding officers punished.
1377. Release of vagrants.
1378. Suits in name of county.
1379. Counties may establish joint house of correction.
1380. Directors of joint house of correction.
1381. Directors to appoint manager; bond; term; duties.
1382. Compensation of manager and other officers.

ART. 1. CORPORATE EXISTENCE AND POWERS OF COUNTIES
1290. County as corporation; acts through commissioners. Every county is a body politic and corporate, and has the powers prescribed by statute, and those necessarily implied by law, and no others; which powers can only be exercised by the board of commissioners, or in pursuance of a resolution adopted by them. Rev. s. 1309; Code, ss. 702, 703; 1868, c. 20, ss. 1, 2; 1876-7, c. 141, s. 1.

COUNTIES GENERALLY. The political and legal relation of counties; their creation, organization, division, enlargement; legislative provision for taxes and payment of public
COUNTIES AND COUNTY COMMISSIONERS—Art. 2 Ch. 24

1291. Corporate powers of counties. A county is authorized—

1. To sue and be sued in the name of the county.


Counties have corporate capacity to sue and be sued: Comrs. v. Comrs., 107-297. Commissioners must be sued in their own county: Steele v. Comrs., 70-137. Formerly counties were sued in the name of the commissioners: State v. Hargrove, 103-328; State v. Wilkerson, 98-296; Winslow v. Comrs., 64-218; but now they sue and are sued in the name of the county: Fountain v. Pitt, 171-113; Lenoir v. Crabtree, 158-357.

2. To purchase and hold lands within its limits and for the use of its inhabitants, subject to the supervision of the general assembly.

3. To make such contracts, and to purchase and hold such personal property, as may be necessary to the exercise of its powers.

See generally under section 1297.

4. To make such orders for the disposition or use of its property as the interests of its inhabitants require.

For power to purchase land at public sale, see section 2623. See Vaughn v. Comrs., 118-636. Rev., s. 1310; Code, s. 704; 1868, c. 20, s. 3.

ART. 2. COUNTY COMMISSIONERS

1292. Election and number of commissioners. There shall be elected in each county of the state, at the general election to be held in the year one thousand eight hundred and ninety-six, and every two years thereafter, by the duly qualified voters thereof, three persons to be chosen from the body of the county, who shall be styled "the board of commissioners for the county of_______" and shall hold their office for two years from date of their qualification and until their successors are elected and qualified.

Rev., s. 1311.
1293. Local modifications as to term and number. The number of commissioners shall be five instead of three in the counties of Alamance, Beaufort, Bertie, Buncombe, Cabarrus, Carteret, Catawba, Chowan, Columbus, Craven, Cumberland, Durham, Edgecombe, Franklin, Granville, Greene, Guilford, Halifax, Harnett, Hertford, Iredell, Johnston, Jones, Lenoir, Lincoln, Martin, Mecklenburg, Nash, New Hanover, Pasquotank, Perquimans, Pitt, Richmond, Robeson, Rockingham, Rowan, Tyrrell, Vance, Warren, Wayne and Wilson.

In Gaston county six persons shall be elected, one a resident of Gastonia township, one a resident of River Bend township, one a resident of South Point township, one a resident of Cherryville township, and one a resident of Dallas township. If at any time the board of commissioners of Gaston county are equally divided upon any question pending before them and there is a tie vote, then the clerk of said board is authorized and empowered to cast the deciding vote and to determine such question.

In Wake county five persons shall be elected, three of whom shall compose a class whose terms of office shall be for four years on and after the first Monday in December, and two of whom shall compose a class whose terms of office shall be for four years on and after the first Monday in December.

1294. Vacancies in board; how filled. In case of a vacancy occurring in the board of commissioners of a county, the clerk of the superior court for the county shall appoint to said office for the unexpired term.

1295. When to qualify; oath to be filed. The board of commissioners shall qualify and enter upon the duties of their office on the first Monday of December next succeeding their election, and they may take the oaths of office before the clerk of the superior court, or some judge, or justice of the peace or other person qualified by law to administer oaths. The oaths of office severally taken and subscribed by them shall be deposited with the clerk of the superior court.

1296. Meetings of the board of commissioners. The board of commissioners in each county shall hold a regular meeting at the courthouse, on the first Mondays in December and June. Special meetings may be held on the first Monday in every month, but shall not continue longer in session than two days. Meetings may be held at other times for the more convenient dispatch of business at the call of the chairman, on the written request of one member of the board, but public notice of the time and place of all such called meetings shall be posted at the courthouse door for not less than six days, and published one time in a
county newspaper, if there is one. The board shall receive no compensation for attending such called meetings. The board may adjourn its regular meetings in December and June from day to day until the business before it is disposed of. Every meeting shall be open to all persons. A majority of the board constitute a quorum. At each regular December meeting the board shall choose one of its members as chairman for the ensuing year; in his absence the members present shall choose a temporary chairman.

Rev., s. 1317; Code, s. 706.

Meetings in certain counties are governed by special laws as follows: Ashe, P. L. 1911, c. 94; Buncombe, P. L. 1913, c. 392; Clay, 1889, c. 184; Dare, 1909, c. 65; Durham, 1901, c. 309; Edgecombe, 1901, c. 429; Forsyth, 1897, c. 437; Gaston, 1903, c. 34; Mecklenburg, 1893, c. 199; Union, 1907, c. 347; Wake, 1899, c. 297.

County commissioners are not prohibited from meeting on other day than specified, after giving notice to all concerned, but they cannot get compensation: People v. Green, 75-329; for election had at an adjourned meeting subject to call of chairman: Tripp v. Comrs., 158-180. For compensation of commissioners, see section 3918.

1297. Powers of board. The boards of commissioners of the several counties have power—


**TAXATION AND FINANCE**

1. To exempt from capitation tax. To exempt from capitation tax in special cases, on account of poverty and infirmity.

Rev., s. 1318; Code, s. 707; 1868, c. 20, s. 8.

2. To levy county taxes. To levy, in like manner with the state taxes, the necessary taxes for county purposes; but the taxes so levied shall never exceed the double of the state tax, except for a special purpose, and with the special approval of the general assembly. All county taxes shall be levied at the regular meeting of the board on the first Monday in June. The board may extend the time for the collection and settlement of the county taxes to such time as may be deemed expedient, not beyond the first day of May next after the taxes were levied.

Rev., s. 1318; Code, s. 707; 1868, c. 20, s. 8.


Courts have the right to say what are necessary expenses, but cannot control the discretion of commissioners in incurring the debt when the expense is necessary: Black v. Comrs., 129-121; Vaughn v. Comrs., 117-429; Hightower v. Raleigh, 150-569; Jackson v. Comrs., 171-379; also cases cited under section 1325.


County bonds not issued for necessary expense, but authorized by legislative act and popular vote, are valid; but the commissioners cannot levy a tax beyond the constitutional limitation unless authorized to do so by the special act: Comrs. v. MacDonald, 148-125.

Where county pledges its faith or lends its credit it must levy taxes on all property in the same, except such as is exempt: Jones v. Comrs., 107-248. And if for a special purpose, the tax need not be uniform in the different sections, but may depend upon the benefits to be derived: Faison v. Comrs., 171-411.

The statute makes no difference in grade or necessity among the several necessary expenditures of a county for which commissioners must provide by taxation: Long v. Comrs., 76-278.

Commissioners have implied power, after making assessment for taxes on unlisted property, to authorize collection by sheriff: Lumber Co. v. Smith, 146-199.

For an action to have tax levied for special purpose applied thereto, see McCless v. Meekins, 117-34. Where legislature authorized tax for special purpose beyond the constitutional limitation and part of it was to be "for meeting other current expenses," held invalid: Williams v. Comrs., 119-520.

Where tax, levied for special purpose beyond the limitation, provides more funds than necessary, the remnant can be turned into the general fund if the statute authorizing it is infra vires; but if for a special purpose and a general purpose together, the statute would be ultra vires and void: Williams v. Comrs., 119-520.

There is no constitutional requirement that tax rate for county purposes should be the same in the several counties, townships, etc.: Jones v. Comrs., 143-59.

What property subject to tax levy stated in Jones v. Comrs., 107-248.

Taxes for county purposes are to be levied only once a year: Bradshaw v. Comrs., 92-278.

Mandamus to compel commissioners to levy tax to pay off debts of county does not warrant them in levying taxes in any other manner or at any other time than law prescribes: Mauney v. Comrs., 71-486; Cromartie v. Comrs., 87-139.

As to tax levy on territory taken from one county and annexed to another, see Watson v. Comrs., 82-17; Currituck v. Dare, 79-565.

A majority of the governing body of a county can levy the tax: Cotton Mills v. Comrs., 108-678; State v. Woodside, 30-104—and the record must show it, Dudley v. Oliver, 27-227. Board, when sitting with justices as required in some counties, has power of old county court in matters of taxation; within its jurisdiction it is a court of record: Guilford v. Georgia Co., 112-34.

The constitutional requirement that every act passed levying taxes shall state the object to which they shall be appropriated has no application to "county taxes": Parker v. Comrs., 104-166—the tax levy "for county purposes" being sufficient, Ibid.

See, also, subsections 3, 5, 6, 9, 18, 19, 22, 28, and annotations.
3. To borrow money for necessary expenses, provide for payment by taxation. To borrow money for the necessary expenses of the county, and to provide for its payment, with interest, in periodical installments, by taxation.

Rev., s. 1318; Code, s. 707; 1868, c. 20, s. 8.

As to what are necessary expenses of a county, see under section 1325. As to funding county indebtedness, see McCless v. Meekins, 117-34. As to issuing bonds in place of orders previously issued for necessary expenses without vote of the people: McCless v. Meekins, 117-34; Tucker v. Raleigh, 75-267; see, also, subsection 5.

Majority of governing body of county can exercise power hereunder: Cotton Mills v. Comrs., 108-678. For raising money by taxation with which to pay off debts for money borrowed for necessary expenses, see under subsections 2 and 5 of this section.

Legislature has power to authorize commissioners to issue bonds with which to pay indebtedness incurred for necessary expenses: Comrs. v. Stafford, 138-453. And such authority is construed to be mandatory in Jones v. Comrs., 137-579. The power to incur a debt for necessary expense implies the power to borrow money for payment, unless restricted by the legislature: Bennett v. Comrs., 173-625; Pritchard v. Comrs., 159-636; s. c., 160-476; Vaughn v. Comrs., 117-429.

4. To exchange county bonds for outstanding notes of county. Any county in this state which is authorized by law to sell its bonds for the purpose of funding or paying floating indebtedness now outstanding and evidenced by notes bearing interest at a higher rate than the bonds which the county proposes to issue, may, in lieu of selling such bonds, issue them in exchange for a like principal amount of such notes, provided the holders of the notes are willing to make such an exchange and to pay any interest accrued on such bonds up to the time of such exchange. When such an exchange is made, any interest accrued on such notes up to the time of such exchange may be paid out of any available funds of the county. The powers conferred by this subsection shall be exercised by the board or body authorized by law to sell the bonds herein referred to. Nothing herein shall be construed as requiring any bonds to be exchanged for notes, rather than to be sold. The powers granted by this subsection are granted in addition to and not in substitution for existing powers of counties, and are not subject to any limitation or restriction contained in any other law.

1919, c. 297.

As to funding county indebtedness, see McCless v. Meekins, 117-35.

5. To provide for payment existing debts by taxation or otherwise. To provide by taxation or otherwise for the prompt and regular payment, with interest, of any existing debt owing by the county.

Rev., s. 1318; Code, 707; 1868, c. 20, s. 8.

For authority to provide for debt incurred for necessary expenses and for other than necessary expenses, see annotations under subsection 2.

Mandamus lies to compel commissioners to pay debt: Hughes v. Comrs., 107-598; Fry v. Comrs., 82-304; Gas Co. v. Raleigh, 75-274; McLendon v. Comrs., 71-38; Lutterloh v. Comrs., 65-403; Pegram v. Comrs., 64-557; Winslow v. Comrs., 64-929—but it will not warrant commissioners levying tax in manner or at times other than law specifies: Mauney v. Comrs., 71-486; Cromartie v. Comrs., 87-139. As to levying of taxes generally, see subsection 2. As to issuing of bonds for necessary expenses, see under subsection 3.

6. To submit proposition to contract debt to vote. To submit to a vote of the qualified electors in the county, after having obtained the approval of the general assembly, any proposition to contract a debt, or loan the credit of the county, under section seven, article seven, of the Constitution; to order the time for voting upon such proposition, which shall be upon public notice thereof at one or more places in each township in the county, and publication in one or
more county newspapers, if there are any, for three months next immediately preceding the time fixed on; and such election shall take place and be conducted under the laws as prescribed for the election of members of the general assembly; and the commissioners shall provide for giving effect, in case of the adoption of the proposition, to the expressed will of a majority of the qualified voters in such election.

Rev., s. 1318; Code, s. 707; 1868, c. 20, s. 8.

For special law as to Durham, see 1907, c. 982.

For authority to levy tax, see annotations under subsection 2. As to who are qualified voters, see section 2691.


For a necessary expense the popular vote is not required unless the legislature so provides, then it must be had; but a majority of the votes cast would be sufficient: Woodall v. Highway Com., 176-377; Swindell v. Belhaven, 173-1; Bramham v. Durham, 171-196; Burwell v. Lillington, 171-94; Murphy v. Webb, 156-402; Ellison v. Williamson, 152-147; Jones v. New Bern, 152-64; Burgin v. Smith, 151-661; Robinson v. Goldsboro, 135-382; Asheville v. Webb, 134-72; Wadsworth v. Concord, 133-587; Black v. Comrs., 129-121.

As to what is a necessary expense, see annotations under section 1325.


Where commissioners authorized to issue bonds, they have sole power to determine whether conditions hereunder have been complied with: Belo v. Comrs., 76-489—and a finding of court below that majority of qualified voters approve bonds is conclusive, Norment v. Charlotte, 85-387; Claybrook v. Comrs., 114-453; s. c., 117-456.

When the law requires that county bonds shall not be sold below par, a contract for such sale will be declared void: Moose v. Comrs., 172-418.

Townships may subscribe for capital stock of railroad by consent of a majority of the qualified voters, after legislature authorizes: Jones v. Comrs., 107-248; Brown v. Comrs., 100-92; Wood v. Oxford, 97-227—but county commissioners cannot order such election nor issue bonds on the credit of a township under section 3431; Graves v. Comrs., 135-57.

Where a township voted and issued bonds for a railroad, the legislature can require county commissioners to apply taxes from the railroad property in that township to the building of bridges, schoolhouses, etc., in such township until entire fund is repaid the township: Jones v. Comrs., 143-59.

Where the township voted bonds for roads, to be exchanged for state bonds under act of 1917, c. 6, s. 20, the county commissioners could not issue county bonds for such purpose, and the part of the act so authorizing is unconstitutional: Comrs. v. Lacy, 174-141.

Townships and other taxing districts may be authorized to contract debts, issue bonds, etc.: Trustees v. Webb, 155-379; Highway Com. v. Webb, 152-710; Smith v. School Trustees, 141-143.

7. To purchase county indebtedness. To purchase if they desire, at any price, not exceeding their par value and accumulated interest, any of the outstanding bonds or other indebtedness of the county.

Rev., s. 1320; Code, s. 718; 1868-9, c. 269, s. 2.
8. To levy taxes for interest and sinking funds for outstanding bonds not provided for. (a) To levy, in like manner with the county taxes, the necessary taxes to pay the interest and create a sinking fund for the retirement of bonds issued and sold for the purpose of meeting necessary expenses of the county, where no other provision for such levy has been specially provided for. In making such levy the constitutional equation must be preserved, and the levy shall not exceed any constitutional limitation.

(b) To levy, in like manner with the county taxes, the necessary taxes to pay the interest and create a sinking fund for the retirement of township road improvement bonds, issued either by vote of the people or by act of the general assembly, where the amount of levy provided by the act under which the vote is held or tax levied is inadequate to pay the interest on bonds heretofore issued or authorized by acts now in force, but the constitutional equation must be observed, and the levy shall not exceed any constitutional limitation.

9. To erect and repair county buildings. To erect and repair the necessary county buildings, and to raise, by taxation, the moneys therefor.

For commissioners' power to revise sheriff's tax-collecting itinerary, see section 7997.

COUNTY BUILDINGS

10. To designate site for county buildings. To remove or designate a new site for any county building; but the site of any county building already located shall not be changed, unless by an unanimous vote of all the members of the board at the regular December meeting, and unless upon notice of the proposed change, specifying the new site. Such notice shall be published in a newspaper printed in the county, if there is one, and posted in one or more public places in every township in the county for three months, next immediately preceding the annual meeting at which the final vote on the proposed change is to be taken. Such new site shall not be more than one mile distant from the old, except upon the special approval of the general assembly.
COUNTY OFFICERS

11. To require officers to report. To require from any county officer, or other person employed and paid by the county, a report under oath at any time on any matters connected with his duties.

Rev., s. 1318; Code, s. 707; 1868, c. 20, s. 8.

12. To approve bonds of county officers and induct into office. To qualify and induct into office at the meeting of the board, on the first Monday in the month next succeeding their election or appointment, the following named county officers, to wit: clerk of the superior court, sheriff, coroner, treasurer, register of deeds, surveyor, and constable; and to take and approve the official bonds of such officers, which the board shall cause to be registered in the office of the register of deeds. The original bonds shall be deposited with the clerk of the superior court, except the bond of the said clerk, which shall be deposited with the register of deeds, for safe keeping.

If the board declares the official bonds of any of said county officers to be insufficient, or declines to receive the same, the officer may appeal to the superior court judge riding the district in which the county is, or to the resident judge of said district, as he may elect, who shall hear said appeal in chambers, at any place in said district he designates, within ten days after notice by him of the same, and if, upon the hearing of the appeal, the judge is of the opinion that the bond is sufficient, he shall issue an order to the board of commissioners to induct the officer into office, or that he shall be retained in office, as the case may be. If, upon the hearing of the appeal, the judge is of the opinion that the bond is insufficient, he shall give the appellant ten days in which to file before him an additional bond, and if the appellant within the ten days files before the judge a good and sufficient bond, in the opinion of the judge, he shall so declare and issue his order to said board directing and requiring them to induct the appellant into office, or retain him, as the case may be. If, in the opinion of the judge, both the original and the additional bonds are insufficient, he shall declare the said office vacant and notify the commissioners, who shall notify the clerk of the superior court, who shall appoint to fill the vacancy, except in cases of the clerk of the superior court, which vacancy shall be filled by the resident judge. The judgment of the superior court judge shall be final. The appeal and the finding and judgment of the superior court judge shall be recorded on the minutes of the board of commissioners.

Rev., s. 1318; Code, s. 707; 1868, c. 20, s. 8; 1874-5, c. 237, s. 3.

For duty of commissioners in renewing bonds, see sections 326-337.


Duty of commissioners to qualify, induct county officers into office and fill all vacancies: Jones v. Jones, 80-127—to induct those whose election has been announced by canvassers, Swain v. McRae, 80-111. All three of sheriff’s bonds must be approved before inducting him: Dixon v. Comrs., 80-118. The duty to induct officers into office is quasi-judicial, and for an honest error the commissioners are not liable: Hannon v. Grizzard, 99-161.

Commissioners cannot be compelled to induct a person plainly ineligible: McNeill v. Somers, 96-467; Hannon v. Grizzard, 96-293. Bonds must be approved before officers inducted: Worley v. Smith, 81-304. Commissioners may refuse time in which to fortify bond that is insufficient, and from their refusal there is no appeal: Cole v. Patterson, 97-364.

Where sheriff inducted into office without giving bonds required, subsequently gives bonds, defect cured: Worley v. Smith, 81-304.
13. To fill vacancies. To fill by appointment a vacancy in the offices of sheriff, constable, coroner, register of deeds, county treasurer, or county surveyor.

Rev., s. 1321; Code, s. 720.

For power to declare office vacant, see section 328.

Upon failure to give or renew bond, as the case may be, office declared vacant: Bray v. Barnard, 109-44; Kilburn v. Latham, 81-312; Worley v. Smith, 81-304; Jones v. Jones, 80-127; People v. Green, 75-329. Sheriff failing to give bond, commissioners should declare vacancy and appoint: Sneed v. Bullock, 80-132—but a sheriff cannot be deprived of his office without a day in court, Vann v. Pipkin, 77-408.

Commissioners are liable to penalty for failure to declare office vacant and fill same when they should have done so: Bray v. Creekmore, 109-49.


**COUNTY PROPERTY**

14. To make orders respecting county property. To make such orders respecting the corporate property of the county as may be deemed expedient.

Rev., s. 1318; Code, s. 707; 1868, c. 20, s. 8.

County commissioners' liability for failing to make proper orders for the repairing of buildings outlined in Moffitt v. Asheville, 103-258—and failing to protect health of prisoners, Moffitt v. Asheville, 103-237—and for failing to have privy cleaned, Threadgill v. Comrs., 99-355.

15. To sell or lease real property. To sell or lease any real property of the county and to make deeds or leases for the same to any purchaser or lessee.

Rev., s. 1318; Code, s. 707; 1868, c. 20, s. 8.

A majority of the governing body may exercise the power to sell: Cotton Mills v. Comrs., 108-678. Power to sell does not include power to mortgage: Vaughn v. Comrs., 118-636.

**COUNTY PURCHASES**

16. To purchase for public buildings, and at execution sale. To purchase real property necessary for any public county building, and for the support of the poor, and to determine the site thereof, where it has not already been located; and to purchase land at any execution sale, when it is deemed expedient to do so, to secure a debt due the county. The deed shall be made to the county, and the board may, in its discretion, sell any lands so purchased.

Rev., s. 1318; Code, s. 707; 1868, c. 20, s. 8; 1879, c. 144, s. 1.

As to locating public buildings, see subsection 10. Can acquire and hold property only for necessary public purposes and for benefit of all its citizens: Hughes v. Comrs., 107-598; Gooch v. Gregory, 65-142. It is assumed that commissioners hold county property as trustees: Threadgill v. Comrs., 99-355. For effect of restrictive covenants in a deed to the county, see Guilford v. Porter, 167-306; s. c., 170-310; s. c., 171-356.

17. To purchase or lease a county farm, and work convicts thereon. To lease or purchase a county farm, and where proper provisions are made for securing and caring for convicts, such of them as are subject to road duty may be worked on said farm, and, in the discretion of the board, such farms may be made experimental farms. The court, in its discretion, may sentence convicted prisoners either to said farm or to the roads. Where a farm is purchased or leased in those counties having a road system, the board may work the convicts on such farms.

1915, c. 140.
1297 COUNTIES AND COUNTY COMMISSIONERS—Art. 2 Ch. 24

HIGHWAYS AND BRIDGES

18. Laying out, alteration and discontinuance of highways. To exercise authority in laying out, altering, repairing and discontinuing highways; in establishing and settling ferries; in building and keeping up bridges; in laying off or discontinuing cartways; in providing draws in all bridges, where the same may be necessary for the convenient passage of vessels; in appointing overseers of highways; in excusing persons from working on the highways; in allowing and contracting for the building of toll-bridges, and taking bond from the builders thereof; and in licensing the erection of gates across highways. This authority shall be exercised under the rules, regulations, restrictions and penalties in all respects prescribed and imposed in the chapter entitled Roads and Highways.

Rev., s. 1318; Code, s. 707; 1868, c. 20, s. 8.

See Roads and Highways for statutes authorizing county and local road commissions.

The power of the commissioners over roads and bridges will not be interfered with by the court, unless there is an abuse of such power: Edwards v. Comrs., 170-448; Scott v. Comrs., 170-327; Supervisors v. Comrs., 169-548; Glenn v. Comrs., 139-412; Brodax v. Groom, 64-244; Lenoir v. Crabtree, 158-357.

Power of commissioners to establish ferries does not deprive legislature of that power: In re Spease Ferry, 138-219. Legislature making it unlawful to operate a ferry within a certain distance of one established is a limitation on power of commissioners: Ibid. Commissioners cannot bind successors as to establishment of bridge: Glenn v. Comrs., 139-412. Public bridge or ferry must be part of public road: Greenleaf v. Comrs., 123-30. Commissioners cannot delegate their powers hereunder; effect if they do: McPhail v. Comrs., 119-330. Commissioners may exercise their discretion as to how draws may be placed in a bridge: Lenoir v. Crabtree, 158-357. And they are not liable for honest error of judgment in placing or refusing drawbridge: Staton v. Wimberly, 122-107.

Remedy of any one injured by the erroneous discharge of duty hereunder by commissioners: McArthur v. McEuchin, 64-454.

Counties are not liable in damages for injury caused by defective highway; nor are the commissioners personally liable unless they act corruptly or of malice: Hipp v. Ferrall, 173-167; s. c., 169-551; Templeton v. Beard, 159-63.

19. To raise money for highways. To raise by tax the necessary highway moneys, in such manner as may be prescribed by law.

Rev., s. 1318; Code, s. 707; 1868, c. 20, s. 8.

This duty obligatory: Long v. Comrs., 76-278. When specific fund provided, general fund cannot be used: Hornthall v. Comrs., 126-26. General power to levy tax and issue bonds explained: Guire v. Comrs., 177-516, and cases cited.

20. To appoint an inspector of highways and bridges. To appoint an inspector of highways and bridges for the county, if deemed necessary; to fix and provide for his compensation and regulate his duties, not inconsistent with the laws of the state. The commissioners of two or more counties may unite in employing an inspector of highways and bridges, and apportioning his compensation between the respective counties as may be agreed upon.

Rev., s. 1318; Code, s. 707; 1868, c. 20, s. 8.

21. To regulate speed of automobiles. To regulate the speed of automobiles, motorcycles and other like vehicles on the public roads and bridges, and make such ordinances as they may deem necessary governing the same. This subsection shall not apply to the counties of Mecklenburg and New Hanover.

Rev., s. 1318; 1905, c. 331.

22. To construct and repair bridges. To construct and repair bridges in the county, and to raise by tax the money necessary therefor, and when a bridge...
is necessary over a stream which divides one county from another, the board of
commissioners of each county shall join in constructing or repairing such bridge;
and the charge thereof shall be defrayed by the counties concerned, in propor-
tion to the number of taxable polls in each.

Rev., s. 1318; Code, s. 707; 1868, c. 20, s. 8.

Duty to raise money for this purpose obligatory: Long v. Comrs., 76-278; Cromartie v.
Comrs., 87-138. Bridge between counties must be authorized by both counties and built at
joint expense: McPeeters v. Blankenship, 123-651. Remedy, when a county refuses to join,
is by an enabling act: ibid. The fact that the middle of the stream is made the dividing
line between the two counties does not change the apportionment of expense: Bridge Co. v.
Comrs., 151-215.

A county is not liable in damages for an injury resulting from defective bridge: White v.
Comrs., 90-437; nor are the commissioners personally liable unless they act corruptly or
through malice: Hipp v. Ferrall, 173-167; s. c., 169-551.

Number of commissioners necessary to act on matters within this subsection: Cotton Mills
v. Comrs., 108-678. Commissioners alone determine necessity for construction and repair of
bridges, and cannot delegate their powers: McPhail v. Comrs., 119-330. As to contracts for
bridge construction, see Bridge Co. v. Comrs., 111-317; McPhail v. Comrs., 119-330.

The court will not interfere with the exercise of discretion on the part of commissioners in
building bridges, unless that power is abused: Davenport v. Comrs., 163-147.

23. To appoint commissioners to open rivers and creeks. To appoint a
commissioner to open and clear the rivers and creeks within the county, or
where such river or creek forms a county line or a part thereof. For this purpose
the board is authorized to withdraw from the public roads such hands as may be
deemed necessary, and allot them to such work under overseers and the direction
of the commissioners. The board may impose the duties of this subsection on the
inspector of highways and bridges when appointed; and shall in all respects
conduct the opening and clearing of such rivers and creeks as prescribed by law.

Rev., s. 1318; Code, s. 707; 1868, c. 20, s. 8.

24. To grant right to bridge navigable streams. To grant, subject to the
approval and permission of the war department, to any person, firm or corpora-
tion owning or occupying lands on both sides of any navigable stream or creek
lying wholly within the limits of the county, the right to construct and maintain
a bridge across the said navigable water between the lands owned or occupied
by them upon such terms and conditions and for such time as the said board shall
decem advisable and proper. Before any order allowing the construction of the
same shall be made, it shall be made to appear to the board that four weeks
notice of the application for such right has been given by posting a notice at the
courthouse door and four other public places in the county, and also (if there be
a newspaper published in the county) by publishing once a week for four consecu-
tive weeks in some newspaper in the county. Any party aggrieved may appeal
from the order of the commissioners to the superior court of the county in
term time.

P. L. 1911, c. 227.

INSPECTION AND LICENSES

25. To license peddlers. To license peddlers and retailers of spirituous
and other liquors as prescribed by law. No license shall be good for more than
one year, nor granted to two or more persons to peddle as partners in trade.

Rev., s. 1318; Code, s. 707; 1868, c. 20, s. 8.

See chapter on Prohibition. Mandamus will not lie to control discretion of commissioners
26. To license auctioneers. To license for the term of one year any number of persons to exercise the trade and business of auctioneers in each county, and to take their bonds as prescribed by law.

Rev., s. 1318; Code, s. 707; 1868, c. 20, s. 8.

27. To establish public landings, places of inspection, and inspectors. To establish such public landings and places of inspection as the board may think proper; and to appoint such inspectors in any town or city as may be authorized by law.

Rev., s. 1318; Code, s. 707; 1868, c. 20, s. 8.

This power does not include the right to condemn land under eminent domain: Comrs. v. Bonner, 153-66.

POOR AND HOSPITALS

28. To provide for the maintenance of the poor. To provide by tax for the maintenance, comfort and well-ordering of the poor; to employ, biennially, some competent person as overseer of the poor; to institute proceedings by the warrant of the chairman against any person coming into the county who is likely to become chargeable thereto, and cause the removal of such poor person to the county where he was last legally settled; and to recover by action in the superior court from the said county all the charges and expenses incurred for the maintenance or removal of such poor person.

Rev., s. 1318; Code, s. 707; 1868, c. 20, s. 8.

Where tax levy for support of poor was deficient because commissioners levied tax to repair courthouse: Long v. Comrs., 76-273. Any one officiously providing for pauper cannot recover of county: Copple v. Comrs., 138-132. Commissioners may require all paupers who are a county charge to go to home for aged and infirm: Ibid.

Liability of county for support of pauper depends upon residence or settlement: Comrs. of Burke v. Comrs. of Buncombe, 101-520. Commissioners may remove pauper to place of last legal settlement and recover therefor: Ibid.

29. To establish public hospitals and tuberculosis dispensaries. To establish public hospitals for the county in cases of necessity, and to establish and maintain wholly or in part one or more tuberculosis dispensaries or sanatoria, and to make rules, regulations and by-laws for preventing the spread of contagious and infectious diseases, and for taking care of those afflicted thereby, the same not being inconsistent with the laws of the state; and to raise by taxation the necessary moneys to defray the charges and expenses so incurred.

Rev., s. 1318; Code, s. 707; 1868, c. 20, s. 8.


PRISONS AND PRISONERS

30. To provide for a house of correction. To make provision for the erection in each county of a house of correction, where vagrants and persons guilty of misdemeanors shall be restrained and usefully employed; to regulate the employ-
ment of labor therein; to appoint a superintendent thereof, and such assistants as are deemed necessary, and to fix their compensation.

Rev., s. 1318; Code, s. 707; 1868, c. 20, s. 8.


31. To provide for employment of prisoners. To provide for the employment on the highways or public works in the county of all persons condemned to imprisonment with hard labor, and not sent to the penitentiary.

Rev., s. 1318; Code, s. 707; 1868, c. 20, s. 8.

Can hire out prisoner to his wife under certain circumstances: State v. Shaft, 78-463.

TOWNSHIPS

32. To divide county into townships. To divide each county into convenient districts, called townships, and to determine the boundaries and prescribe the names of said townships. A map and survey of said townships shall be filed in the office of the clerk of the board of commissioners, and also in the office of the secretary of state.

Rev., s. 1318; Code, s. 707; 1868, c. 20, s. 8.

33. To erect, divide and alter townships. To erect, divide, change the names of, or alter townships in the manner following: In any county, any three freeholders of each township to be affected may, after the notice presently to be mentioned, apply by petition to the board of commissioners to erect a new township, or divide an existing township, or change the name of or alter the boundaries thereof. Notice of the application shall be posted in one or more public places in each of such townships, and published in a newspaper printed in the county, if there is one, for at least four weeks preceding the meeting at which the application is made to the board. No township shall have or exercise any corporate powers whatsoever, unless authorized by an act of the general assembly, to be exercised under the supervision of the board of commissioners.

Rev., s. 1318; Code, s. 707; 1868, c. 20, s. 8; 1876-7, c. 141, ss. 3, 5.

For power of the legislature of itself or through its agencies to divide up the state into counties, townships, school districts, etc., see McCormac v. Comrs., 90-441. For political relation of township, see Jones v. Comrs., 107-265. For the legal status of a township, see Wittkowsky v. Comrs., 150-90; Goldsboro v. Broadhurst, 109-231; Brown v. Comrs., 100-92; Wallace v. Trustees, 84-164. Has no corporate powers except such as are authorized by the legislature: Graves v. Comrs., 135-55; Wittkowsky v. Comrs., 150-90.

Necessary expenses of a township defined in Goldsboro v. Broadhurst, 109-231.

For power of township to subscribe to the capital stock of a railroad, see Jones v. Comrs., 107-265; Brown v. Comrs., 100-92; Wood v. Oxford, 97-227.

By special enactment townships may become bodies corporate and exercise the powers of a governmental agency: Price v. Trustees, 172-84; Trustees v. Webb, 155-379; Highway Com. v. Webb, 152-710; Sanderlin v. Luken, 152-738; Smith v. Trustees, 141-143. But county bonds cannot be issued upon a vote of a township, for the benefit of such township, under act of 1917, c. 6, s. 20: Comrs. v. Lacy, State Treas., 174-141.

34. To apportion funds between altered townships. When a township has been altered, erected, or divided, to apportion, in its discretion, the public funds of such township between the new township divisions or subdivisions, and the warrant of the board upon the treasurer for the apportionment shall constitute a valid voucher for the payment thereof. In those counties where the township
public roads are under the control of road trustees, the board shall appoint the requisite number of trustees to perform the duties of the office until the regular date for the appointment or election of such trustees and until their successors are elected and qualified; but this shall not apply where another method of election has been provided.

Ex. Sess. 1913, c. 44.

MISCELLANEOUS

35. To authorize chairman to issue subpœnas. To authorize the chairman to issue subpœna to compel the attendance before the board of persons, and the production of books and papers relating to the affairs of the county, for the purpose of examination on any matter within the jurisdiction of the board. The subpœna shall be served by the sheriff or any constable to whom it is delivered; and upon return of personal service thereof, whoever neglects to comply with the subpœna or refuses to answer any proper question shall be guilty of contempt and punishable therefor by the board. A witness is bound in such cases to answer all the questions which he would be bound to answer in like case in a court of justice; but his testimony given before the board shall not be used against the witness on the trial of any criminal prosecution other than for perjury committed on the examination. The chairman of the board of county commissioners for each county is authorized in his official capacity to administer oaths in any matter coming before either of such boards. Any member of such board while temporarily acting as such chairman has and may exercise like authority.

Rev., s. 1818; Code, s. 707; 1868, c. 20, s. 8.

36. To audit accounts. To audit accounts against the county, and direct the raising of the moneys necessary to defray them.

Rev., s. 1318; Code, s. 707; 1868, c. 20, s. 8.


37. To appoint proxies. To appoint proxies to represent in any annual or other meetings the shares or other interest held by any county in a railroad company, or other corporation, under the charter of such corporation, or under any special acts of the general assembly, authorizing county subscriptions in such cases.

Rev., s. 1318; Code, s. 707; 1868, c. 20, s. 8.

For special law as to Cherokee, see P. L. Ex. Sess. 1913, c. 115.

38. To procure weights and measures. To procure for each county sealed weights and measures, according to the standard prescribed by Congress; and to elect a standard keeper, who shall qualify before the board and give bond approved by the board, as prescribed by law.

Rev., s. 1318; Code, s. 707; R. C., c. 117, s. 4; 1868, c. 20, s. 26.

39. To adopt a county seal. To adopt a seal for the county, a description and impression of which shall be filed in the office of superior court clerk and of the secretary of state.

Rev., s. 1318; Code, s. 707; 1868, c. 20, s. 8.
40. To promote farmers cooperative demonstration work. To cooperate with the state and national departments of agriculture to promote the farmers cooperative demonstration work, and to appropriate such sum as they may agree upon for the purpose.

1911, c. 1.

41. To appropriate for the national guard. To appropriate such sums of money to the various organizations of the national guard, and at such times, as the board may deem proper.

1915, c. 259.

42. To make appropriations for libraries. Together with the county board of education of any county in which there is a public city or town library, in their discretion, to cooperate with the trustees of said library in extending the service of such library to the rural communities of the county, and to appropriate out of the funds under their control an amount sufficient to pay the expense of such library extension service.

1917, c. 149.

1298. Local: authority to interdict certain shows. The boards of commissioners of the several counties shall have power to direct the sheriff of the county to refuse to issue any license to any carnival company and shows of like character, moving picture and vaudeville shows, museums and menageries, merry-go-rounds and ferris-wheels, and other like amusement enterprises conducted for profit under the same management and filling week-stand engagements or in giving week-stand exhibitions, whether under canvas or not, whenever in the opinion of the board of county commissioners the public welfare will be endangered by the licensing of such companies. This section shall apply only to the counties of Anson, Bladen, Burke, Cabarrus, Carteret, Catawba, Duplin, Forsyth, Greene, Haywood, Iredell, Lee, Madison, Mitchell, Nash, Orange, Pamlico, Pasquotank, Polk, Randolph, Robeson, Scotland, Tyrrell, Washington, Wilson, Yadkin.

1919, c. 164.

1299. To settle disputed county lines. When there is any dispute concerning the dividing line between counties, the board of commissioners of each county interested in the adjustment of said line, a majority of the board consenting thereto, may appoint one or more commissioners, on the part of each county, to settle and fix the line in dispute; and their report, when ratified by a majority of the commissioners in each county, is conclusive of the location of the true line, and shall be recorded in the register's office of each county, and in the office of the secretary of state.

Rev., s. 1322; Code, s. 721; R. C., c. 27; 1836, c. 3.

1300. How commissioners sworn and paid. Such commissioners, before entering on the duties assigned them, shall be sworn before a justice of the peace; and they, with all others employed, shall be allowed reasonable pay for their labors.

Rev., s. 1323; Code, s. 722.

1301. Approving insufficient bond misdemeanor. If any county commissioner shall approve any official bond which he knows or believes to be insufficient in the penal sum, or in the security thereof, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and
on conviction shall be removed from office and forever disqualified from holding or enjoying any office of honor, trust or profit under the state.

Rev. s. 3573; Code, s. 1850; 1869-70, c. 169, s. 70.
See sections 3931-3933.

1302. Neglect of duty misdemeanor. If any county commissioner shall neglect to perform any duty required of him by law as a member of the board, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and shall also be liable to a penalty of two hundred dollars for each offense, to be paid to any person who shall sue for the same.

Rev. s. 3590; Code, s. 711.

Each county commissioner is liable for the penalty here imposed when the board fails to declare an office vacant and fill such vacancy when they are required to do so by law; but only one penalty can be collected, not one for failure to declare vacant and another for failure to fill vacancy: Bray v. Creekmore, 109-49; Bray v. Barnard, 109-44. Liability for penalty for failure to repair public roads: Templeton v. Beard, 159-63. Sufficient complaint in action for penalty: Turner v. McKe, 137-251. The allegations in complaint should show a cause of action against the commissioners personally: Bell v. Comrs., 127-85. Corrupt intent, gross negligence, or intentional neglect should be shown: Staton v. Wimberly, 122-107; State v. Norris, 111-652; Bray v. Barnard, 109-44. Indictment against commissioners for failure to erect and repair courthouse: State v. Leeper, 146-655. Defendant may ask for bill of particulars: Ibid. Liability to indictment for failure to levy sufficient school tax: Collie v. Comrs., 145-170; Ed. of Ed. v. Comrs., 150-116. See, also, annotations under sections 4384, 4385. Liability for taxes, see section 3933.

1303. Membership of association. The State Association of County Commissioners consists of the boards of county commissioners of the several counties, and any member of the board of any county may be a member of the association, but it is not mandatory for any county to become a member.

1304. Purposes of association. The purpose of the association is to promote and cultivate more intimate association and more friendly relations among the county commissioners of the state; to secure as far as possible a uniform valuation of property for taxation; to promote the cause of good roads; to propose laws for the best interests of county governments; to secure uniformity in the handling of county affairs; to propose laws for the protection of county finances, and preservation of resources and assets; and to promote the general welfare of the state.

1305. Powers of association. The association has power to adopt by-laws, rules and regulations for the government of its members, for the collection of fees and dues, for the number and election of its officers and the duties thereof, for the safe keeping of its property, and the general management of its affairs, and has power to alter, modify or amend such by-laws, rules and regulations, from time to time, as it deems best.

1306. Officers of association. The officers shall be a president, a vice president at large and ten other vice presidents, or one from each congressional district, a secretary and treasurer, and an executive committee. The duties of the officers shall be prescribed by the by-laws, rules and regulations.
1307. Dues and expenses of members. There shall be assessed against each county an annual membership fee of five dollars, which shall be paid by the county treasurer upon the order of the board of county commissioners, but the executive committee of the association may increase the annual membership fee to a sum not to exceed ten dollars. The various boards of commissioners are authorized to pay out of the county treasury the expenses of one of its members attending the meetings of the association.
1909, c. 870, ss. 5, 7.

1308. Meetings of association. The annual meeting of the association shall be held on Wednesday after the second Monday in August of each year, and the place of meeting shall be designated by the executive committee. Upon ten days notice, the president or a majority of the executive committee may call a called meeting, and the time and place shall be designated, together with a short statement of the object of the meeting.
1909, c. 870, s. 6.

Art. 4. Clerk to Board of Commissioners

1309. Register clerk ex officio to board; compensation. The register of deeds is ex officio clerk of, and his compensation shall be fixed by, the board of commissioners.
Rev., s. 1324; Code, s. 710; 1895, c. 135, s. 4.

1310. Duties of clerk. It is the clerk's duty—
1. To record in a book to be provided for the purpose all the proceedings of the board.
2. To enter every resolution or decision concerning the payment of money.
3. To record the vote of each commissioner on any question submitted to the board, if required by any member present.
4. To preserve and file in alphabetical or other due order all accounts presented or acted on by the board, and to designate upon every account audited the amount allowed and the charges for which it was allowed.
5. To keep the books and papers of the board free for the examination of all persons.
6. To administer oaths to all persons presenting claims against the county, but he shall receive no fee therefor.
Rev., s. 1325; Code, s. 712; 1905, c. 530.

1311. Clerk to publish annual statement. The clerk shall annually, on or within five days next before the first Monday of December, make out and certify, and cause to be posted at the courthouse, and published in a newspaper printed in the county, if there is one, for at least four weeks, a statement for the preceding year, showing—
1. The amount, items and nature of all compensation audited by the board to the members thereof severally.
2. The number of days the board was in session, and the distance traveled by the members respectively in attending the same.
3. Whether any unverified accounts were audited, and if any, how much and for what.
Rev., s. 1326; Code, s. 713.
Failure to publish statement is a misdemeanor, section 4384. See, also, under Municipal Corporations, section 2687.
1312. Election and duties of finance committee. The board of commissioners may elect by ballot three discreet, intelligent tax-paying citizens, to be known as the "finance committee," whose duty it is to inquire into, investigate and report by public advertisement, at the courthouse and one public place in each township of the county, or in a newspaper, at their option, if one is published in the county, a detailed and itemized account of the condition of the county finances, together with any other information appertaining to any funds, misappropriation of county funds, or any malfeasance in office by any county officers.

Rev., s. 1389; Code, s. 758; 1897, c. 513; R. C., c. 28, s. 17; 1883, c. 31, s. 1; 1871-2, c. 71, s. 1.


1313. Oath of members. The members of the finance committee before entering upon their duties shall, before the clerk of the superior court, subscribe to the following oath or affirmation:

I, A. B., do solemnly swear (or affirm) that I will diligently inquire into all matters relating to the receipts and disbursements of county funds and a true report make, without partiality. So help me, God.

Rev., s. 1390; Code, s. 762; 1871-2, c. 71, s. 4.

1314. Powers of finance committee. The finance committee has power and authority to send for persons and papers, and to administer oaths; and any person failing to obey their summons, or to produce promptly any paper relating or supposed to relate to any matter appertaining to the duties of the finance committee, is guilty of a misdemeanor, and on conviction in the superior court, shall be fined and imprisoned at the discretion of the court.

Rev., s. 1391; Code, s. 759; 1831, c. 31; 1871-2, c. 71, s. 2; R. C., c. 28, s. 17; 1883, c. 252. Section cited in Wilson v. Holding, 170-352.

1315. Penalty on officer failing to settle. If any clerk, sheriff, constable, county treasurer, register of deeds, justice of the peace, or other officer or commissioner, who holds any county money, fails duly to account for the same, the finance committee shall give such person ten days previous notice, in writing, of the time and place at which they will attend to make a settlement; and every officer receiving notice and failing to make settlement as required by this chapter shall forfeit the sum of five hundred dollars, to be sued for in the name of the state and prosecuted for the use and at the expense of the county, unless the court releases the officers from the forfeiture.

Rev., s. 1392; Code, s. 760; R. C., c. 28, s. 19; 1831, c. 31, s. 3.

1316. Annual report of finance committee. It is the duty of the finance committee to make and publish their reports as hereinbefore directed on or before the first Monday of December in each year.

Rev., s. 1393; Code, s. 761; 1871-2, c. 71, s. 3.

For criminal costs for which county is liable, see Costs. For finance committee of Robeson, see 1907, c. 488.
ART. 6. COURTHOUSE AND JAIL BUILDINGS

1317. Built and repaired by commissioners. There shall be kept and maintained in good and sufficient repair in every county a courthouse and common jail, at the expense of the county wherein the same are situated. The boards of commissioners of the several counties respectively shall lay and collect taxes, from year to year, as long as may be necessary, for the purpose of building, repairing and furnishing their several courthouses and jails, in such manner as they think proper; and from time to time shall order and establish such rules and regulations for the preservation of the courthouse, and for the government and management of the prisons, as may be conducive to the interests of the public and the security and comfort of the persons confined.

Revised Statutes Code section 1335; Code, s. 782; R. C., c. 30, s. 1; 1741, c. 33, ss. 1, 2; 1796, c. 433, s. 1; 1816, c. 911, s. 1.

Courthouse and jail necessary expense, see annotations under section 1325. The court will not interfere with the discretion of commissioners as to the kind of building: Jackson v. Comrs., 171-379; Haskett v. Tyrrell, 152-714; Vaughn v. Comrs., 117-429. The legislature may impose a restriction upon the expense: Burgin v. Smith, 151-561. Commissioners are indictable for failure to provide a suitable courthouse: State v. Leeper, 146-655.

Noxious air of city guardhouse “accelerating” the death of prisoner, city liable: Lewis v. Raleigh, 77-229; Shields v. Durham, 118-456. The least that is required is that persons confined in public prison shall have a clean place, comfortable bedding, wholesome food and drink, and necessary attendance: Ibid.; Moffitt v. Asheville, 103-237. But city is not liable for injury to a person placed in a city prison when arrested by the officer for violation of state law: Hobbs v. Washington, 168-293.

In the absence of statutory provision, counties are not liable for damages sustained by negligent acts of their agents and servants: Manuel v. Comrs., 98-9; White v. Comrs., 90-437; Jones v. Comrs., 130-452; Pritchard v. Comrs., 126-908; Moody v. State’s Prison, 128-12. County not liable for damages to prisoner for neglect of commissioners to furnish adequate means for his health and protection: Manuel v. Comrs., 98-9; see Shields v. Durham, 118-456—and as to whether commissioners personally liable, quere, Ibid.

1318. Jail to have five apartments. The common jails of the several counties shall be provided with at least five separate and suitable apartments, one for the confinement of white male criminals; one for white female criminals; one for colored male criminals; one for colored female criminals; and one for other prisoners.

Revised Statutes Code section 1336; Code, s. 783; R. C., c. 30, s. 2; 1795, c. 433, s. 4; 1816, c. 911.

Misdemeanor to confine prisoners in improper apartment, section 4408. As to separate apartment for Cherokee Indians of Robeson county, see section 6258. Separate rooms or cells for tuberculous prisoners, sections 7207, 7208.

1319. To be heated. It is the duty of the board of commissioners in every county to have the common jails so heated by furnaces, stoves, or otherwise, as to render them warm and comfortable. A failure to discharge the duty herein specified shall constitute a misdemeanor, punishable by fine or imprisonment, or both, in the discretion of the court.

Revised Statutes Code section 1337; Code, s. 784; 1879, c. 25.

See annotations under section 1317.

1320. Bedding to be furnished. The board of county commissioners, from time to time, as may be necessary, shall order the sheriff of the county to purchase, for the use of their jail, a certain number of good, warm blankets or other suitable bedclothing, which shall be securely preserved by the jailer, and furnished

572
to the prisoners for their use and comfort, as the season or other circumstances may require; and the sheriff, at least once in every year, shall report to the board of commissioners the condition and number of such blankets and bedclothing.

Rev., s. 1338; Code, s. 3465; R. C., c. 87, s. 10; 1822, c. 1130.

As to duty of county or town to furnish proper bedding, etc., see Moffitt v. Asheville, 103-237; Threadgill v. Comrs., 99-352; Manuel v. Comrs., 98-9.

1321. Prison bounds. For the preservation of the health of persons committed to jail, the board of commissioners of each county shall mark out such a parcel of the land as they think fit, not exceeding six acres, adjoining the prison, for the rules thereof; and every prisoner not committed for treason or felony, giving bond with good security to the sheriff of the county to keep within the rules, shall have liberty to walk therein, out of the prison, for the preservation of his health; and on keeping continually within the said rules, shall be deemed to be in law a true prisoner. In order that every person may know the true bounds of said rules, they shall be recorded in the county records, and the marks thereof shall be renewed as occasion may require.

Rev., s. 1339; Code, s. 3466; R. C., c. 87, s. 11; 1741, c. 33, s. 3.

For construction of former similar statute, see Ex parte Bradley, 26-544. Prison bounds not allowed to one in execution for criminal offense: State v. Pearson, 100-414; Ex parte Bradley, 26-544. Allowed only to prisoners in civil actions and in criminal cases where prisoner committed in default of bail: State v. Pearson, 100-417. Bond to keep prison bounds, taken before prisoner committed to close custody is invalid: Northam v. Terry, 30-175. Sheriff liable where he refuses to accept bond to keep prison bounds or to admit prisoner to rules: Mann v. Vick, 8-427. Sheriff's duty to furnish blank bond: Ibid. Defendant arrested while in prison bounds by another creditor and confined within prison may be released as insolvent: In re Huntington, 6-369.

1322. Taxes collected by sheriff. The county taxes shall be collected by the sheriff of the county. He is entitled to the same commissions and is subject to the same rules and regulations in respect to his settlement of the said taxes with the county treasurer as he is in his settlement of the public taxes with the treasurer of the state; and he shall also settle with the county treasurer or board of commissioners for the taxes on the unlisted property in his county, under the same rules and regulations as he accounts with the auditor of the state.

Rev., s. 1376; Code, s. 723; R. C., c. 28, s. 2; 1798, c. 509, s. 2; 1811, c. 823.

Sec, also, sections 3943, 7972, and chapter on Taxation, articles 13 and 14. For construction of the words "county taxes," see Board v. Comrs., 137-66.

County taxes must be collected by sheriff: Board v. Comrs., 137-65; King v. Hunter, 65-603. Legislature cannot deprive him of right to collect: King v. Hunter, 65-603; see, also, the "officeholding cases," cited under section 870, and especially Mial v. Ellington, 134-138, which gives as reason why sheriff cannot be deprived of right to collect that it is fixed by the constitution, not that sheriff has property right in office.

Sheriff insane, his sureties may collect current tax list: Soners v. Comrs., 123-582. Sheriff or tax collector is an insurer of the safety of all money officially received by him against loss by any means whatever, including such losses as arise from act of God or public enemy: Comrs. v. Clarke, 73-255; Smith v. Patton, 131-397, and cases there cited. All school taxes are included in the accounting to be made between county treasurer and sheriff: Tillery v. Candler, 118-888.

No appeal lies from refusal of commissioners to allow a credit to sheriff in his settlement of taxes; remedy of sheriff is by civil action: McMillan v. Comrs., 90-28; Jones v. Comrs., 88-56, and cases cited. Commissioners have no power to release sheriff from liability to pay over county taxes: Fidelity Co. v. Fleming, 132-337; Comrs. v. Clarke, 73-255. As to com-

573
missions allowed, see section 8043. A mistake in settlement of taxes for one year cannot be used by sheriff as a counterclaim against those due for another year: Comrs. v. Hall, 177-490.

The legislature may place sheriff on a salary, and the fees for collecting taxes will go to the county: Mills v. Deaton, 170-386. But a sheriff whose term expires is entitled to collect taxes for the preceding year on the tax books in his hands and retain fees, if not otherwise provided, though the office has been placed on a salary basis: Comrs. v. Bain, 173-377.

1323. Statement of fines kept by clerk. It is the duty of the clerks of the several courts, and of the several justices of the peace, to enter in a book, to be supplied by the county, an itemized and detailed statement of the respective amounts received by them in the way of fines, penalties, amercements and forfeitures, and said books shall at all times be open to the inspection of the public.

Rev., s. 1377; Code, s. 725; 1873-4, c. 116, s. 4; 1879, c. 96, s. 1.

1324. Fines paid to treasurer for schools; annual report. All fines, forfeitures, penalties and amercements collected in the several counties by any court or otherwise shall be accounted for and paid to the county treasurer by the officials receiving them within sixty days after receipt thereof, and shall be faithfully appropriated by the county board of education for the establishment and maintenance of free public schools; and the amounts collected in each county shall be annually reported to the superintendent of public instruction on or before the first Monday in January, by the board of commissioners.

Rev., s. 1378; Const., Art. IX, s. 5; Code, ss. 724, 726; R. C., c. 28, s. 3; 1879, c. 96, ss. 2, 5.


1325. Expenditures of county funds directed by commissioners. The board of commissioners is invested with full power to direct the application of all moneys arising by virtue of this chapter for the purposes herein mentioned, and to any other good and necessary purpose for the use of the county.

Rev., s. 1379; Code, s. 753; R. C., c. 28, s. 16; 1777, c. 129, ss. 4.

For additional important annotations on this subject, see section 1297, subsections 2, 3, 5. General power of commissioners to contract a debt for necessary expense and to levy a tax, explained: Guire v. Comrs., 177-516, and cases cited. General power of commissioners in expending county funds compared with duty of auditor: Wilson v. Holding, 170-392.

Courts have right to say what are necessary expenses, but cannot control discretion of commissioners in incurring debt when expenses are necessary: Jackson v. Comrs., 171-379; Hightower v. Raleigh, 160-509; Haskett v. Tyrrell, 152-714; Ward v. Comrs., 146-534; Bliek v. Comrs., 129-121; Mayo v. Comrs., 122-5; Vaughn v. Comrs., 117-429; but see McKethan v. Comrs., 92-243; Evans v. Comrs., 89-154; Satterthwaite v. Comrs., 76-153; Brodnax v. Groom, 64-244.

Legislature may confer upon county the right to create debts for necessary expenses without consent of majority of qualified voters of county: Evans v. Comrs., 89-154; Halecombe v. Comrs., 89-346; Guire v. Comrs., 177-516; Woodall v. Highway Com., 176-377, and other cases cited under section 1297, subsection 6. Where the legislature requires popular vote or imposes other restrictions, they must be observed: Burgin v. Smith, 151-561, and other cases under subsection 6, section 1297. Neither county nor commissioners individually liable for misappli-
cation of funds, where they act in good faith, but under mistake of law: Bd. of Ed. v. Comrs., 113-387. Expense of convicts is paid out of county fund: Chambers v. Walker, 120-401.

Power of commissioners to expend the public money for improvement of roads is not taken away by implication by a special act regulating roads in townships: Bunch vy. Comrs., 159-335.


Summary of constitutional rules as to the levying of taxes for necessary expenses in Tate v. Comrs., 122-815; Guire v. Comrs., 177-516. See, also, section 2691.

1326. County officers receiving funds to report annually. Sheriffs, treasurers, clerks of any court, registers of deeds and all other officers of the several counties, into whose hands any public funds may come by virtue or under color of their office, shall make an annual account and report of the amount and management of the same, on the first Monday of December, or oftener if required, in each year, to the board of commissioners. Such report shall give an itemized and detailed account of the public funds received and disbursed, the amount, date and source from which it was received, and the amount, date and person to whom paid. It shall be addressed to the chairman of the board of commissioners for the county, and shall be subscribed and verified by the oath of the party making the same, before any person authorized to administer oaths.

Rev., s. 1880; Code, s. 728; 1874-5, c. 151, s. 1; 1876-7, c. 276, s. 1.

1327. Board to enforce duty to report. If any person required to make any of the reports herein provided for fails to do so, or if, after a report has been made, the board of commissioners disapprove the same, such board may take such legal steps to compel a proper report to be made, either by suit on the bond of such officer failing to comply or otherwise, as said board may deem best.

Rev., s. 1881; Code, s. 730; 1874-5, c. 151, s. 3; 1876-7, c. 276, s. 3.

1328. Reports to be recorded in register's office. If the board of commissioners approves of any of the said reports, it shall cause the same to be registered in the office of the register of deeds in a book to be furnished to the register of deeds by the county, which book shall be marked and styled Record of Official Reports, with a proper index of all reports recorded therein, and each official report shall, if approved, be indorsed by the chairman of the board with the word "approved," with the date of approval, and when recorded by the register of deeds he shall indorse thereon the date of registration, the page of the Record of Official Reports upon which the same is registered, sign the same and file it in his office.

Rev., s. 1382; Code, s. 729; 1874-5, c. 151, s. 2; 1876-7, c. 276, s. 2.

1329. Penalty for failure to report. If any clerk, sheriff, justice of the peace, or other officer, fails or neglects to account for and pay over as required by law
any taxes on suits, or any fines, forfeitures and amercements, as required by this chapter, or fails to make the returns herein specified, he shall forfeit and pay five hundred dollars, to be recovered in the name of the board of commissioners for the use of the public schools of the county.

Rev., s. 1383; Code, s. 764; R. C., c. 28, s. 7; 1808, c. 756; 1809, c. 769; 1813, c. 864; 1830, c. 1, ss. 11-13.


1330. Demand before suit against municipality; complaint. No person shall sue any city, county, town, or other municipal corporation for any debt or demand whatsoever unless the claimant has made a demand upon the proper municipal authorities. And every such action shall be dismissed unless the complaint is verified and contains the following allegations: (1) That the claimant presented his claim to the lawful municipal authorities to be audited and allowed, and that they had neglected to act upon it, or had disallowed it; or (2) that he had presented to the treasurer of said municipal corporation the claim sued on, which had been so allowed and audited, and that such treasurer had notwithstanding neglected to pay it.

Rev., s. 1384; Code, s. 757.

For time in which such demand made and action brought, see section 442. For additional annotations, see section 1331.

DEMAND. Claims must be audited and presented for payment and refused before action will lie: Leach v. Comrs., 84-830; Jones v. Comrs., 73-182; Alexander v. Comrs., 67-330; Love v. Comrs., 64-706. This section does not apply to actions ex contractu where the damages are unliquidated, nor to torts: Sugg v. Greenville, 169-606; Neel v. Marion, 126-412; Sheldon v. Asheville, 119-606; Frisby v. Marshall, 119-570; Shields v. Durham, 118-450. Where the municipal charter provides that all claims must be presented in writing within a certain time, it must be complied with, and the officers cannot waive compliance: Hartsell v. Asheville, 164-193; s. c., 166-633; Fender v. Salisbury, 160-363. If plaintiff is unable to present claim by reason of mental or physical disability, the delay will be excused: Terrell v. Washington, 158-281; Hartsell v. Asheville, 166-633.


That constitutional limit of taxation has been reached is a sufficient answer by commissioners to a writ of mandamus; Hughes v. Comrs., 107-598; Cromartie v. Comrs., 85-211, 87-134—but alias mandamus should issue to the end that any excess of revenue raised may
be applied to debt, Cromartie v. Comrs., 87-134. That claim upon which judgment based is void is no defense to writ, unless claim shown not to be for necessary expenses: Bear v. Comrs., 122-434, modified by the same case in 124-204.

Action of debt may be maintained against county without asking for mandamus where it appears that county has property subject to trusts or such as can be reached only by supplementary proceedings: Hughes v. Comrs., 107-598. As to enforcing judgment against county property where mandamus unavailable because tax rate up to constitutional limitation, see Hughes v. Comrs., 107-598; Winslow v. Comrs., 64-223.

Legislature can compel county to issue bonds to fund indebtedness for necessary expenses: Jones v. Comrs., 137-579—and mandamus is the proper remedy to force commissioners to comply with act ‘authorizing and empowering’ them to fund it, same being mandatory, Ibid.; overruling Jones v. Comrs., 135-218, and Bank v. Comrs., 135-230.

School orders are no charge upon public funds, and payment cannot be enforced by mandamus: Bear v. Comrs., 124-204. County warrant must be paid by treasurer; he cannot dispute its validity except on constitutional grounds: Martin v. Clark, 135-180. As to duties of county auditor, see Wilson v. Holding, 170-352.

1331. Accounts to be itemized, verified, and audited. No account shall be audited by the board for any services or disbursements unless it is first made out in items and has attached to and filed with it the affidavit of the claimant that the services therein charged have been in fact made and rendered, and that no part thereof has been paid or satisfied. Each account shall state the nature of the services, and where no specific compensation is provided by law, it shall also state the time necessarily devoted to the performance thereof. The board may disallow or require further evidence of the account, notwithstanding the verification. All county commissioners acting on January the twenty-seventh, one thousand nine hundred and five, or elected theretofore, are released, whether as individuals or in their corporate capacity, from any and all penalties incurred by reason of failure to comply with the provisions of this section, prior to said date.

Rev., s. 1385; Code, s. 754; 1905, c. 55; 1868, c. 20, s. 10.

The accounts of the county officers of Washington county are audited by the state auditor annually. 1919, c. 153.

See annotations under section 1330. Complaint against commissioner for penalty under section 1302, alleging failure to require itemized and verified account before auditing and approving claim, states cause of action: Turner v. McKee, 137-251. Provision that no account shall be audited by commissioners unless itemized and verified is mandatory, Ibid.; see, also, Dockery v. Hamlet, 162-118. Unadjusted claims are required to be audited and ordered paid, but absolute and unconditional obligations already ascertained and audited are per se order and authority to officer to pay: Leach v. Comrs., 84-830.


County warrants are not negotiable in the sense of the law merchant, though transferable so as to authorize the holder to demand payment, with or without action, in his own name: Wright v. Kinney, 123-618; Bank v. Warlick, 125-594; McPeeters v. Blankenship, 123-651.

Holder of valid county warrant, who is refused payment, has two remedies against county treasurer, either to sue on his bond or apply for mandamus, of neither of which has a magistrate jurisdiction: Wright v. Kinney, 123-618. Unauthorized endorsement of ‘approved,’ signed by chairman, of an order invalid upon its face will not render commissioner personally liable in absence of fraud or misrepresentation; Ibid. County orders are presumed to be for necessary expenses: McCless v. Meekins, 117-34.
1332. Accounts to be numbered as presented. All accounts presented in any year, beginning at each regular meeting in December, shall be numbered from one upwards, in the order in which they are presented, and the time of presentation, the names of the persons in whose favor they are made out, and by whom presented, shall be carefully entered on the minutes of the board; and no such account shall be withdrawn from the custody of the board or its clerk, except to be used as evidence in a judicial proceeding, and after being so used it shall be promptly returned.

Rev., s. 1386; Code, s. 755; 1868, c. 20, s. 12.

1333. Claims to be numbered as allowed; copy to board annually. The clerk of the board of commissioners, if so ordered by the board, shall number all claims, orders and certificates that may be allowed by the board in a book kept for that purpose, and he shall annually, the day before the board proceeds to lay a county tax for the ensuing year, furnish the chairman of the board with a copy of the same.

Rev., s. 1387; Code, s. 751; R. C., c. 28, s. 12; 1798, c. 387.

1334. Annual statement of claims and revenues to be published. The board shall cause to be posted at the courthouse within five days after each regular December meeting and for at least four successive weeks, or after each regular monthly meeting, if they deem it advisable, and for one week, the name of every individual whose account has been audited, the amount claimed and the amount allowed; and also at the same time and in the same manner post a full statement of county revenue and charges, showing by items the income from every source and the disbursements on every account for the past year, together with the permanent debt of the county, if any, when contracted, and the interest paid or remaining unpaid thereon. The board shall also publish the said statement in some newspaper in the county: Provided, the cost of such publication shall not exceed one-half of a cent a word.

Rev., s. 1388; Code, s. 752; 1901, c. 196; 1905, c. 227.

This section does not subject a commissioner, whose term of office expired on the day of the meeting designated, to the penalty for failure to publish: Shelton v. Moody, 146-426. See section 2687.

Art. 8. County Poor

1335. Support of poor; superintendent of county home; paupers removing to county. The board of commissioners of each county is authorized to provide by taxation for the maintenance of the poor, and to do everything expedient for their comfort and well-ordering. They may employ biennially some competent person as superintendent of the county home for the aged and infirm, and may remove him for cause. They may institute proceedings against any person coming into the county who is likely to become chargeable thereto, and cause his removal to the county where he was last legally settled; and they may recover from such county by action all charges and expenses incurred for the maintenance or removal of such poor person.

Rev., s. 1327; Code, s. 3540; 1891, c. 138.

Providing a county home for aged and infirm is a necessary expense: Comrs. v. Spitzer, 173-147. The general duty is imposed of providing for the poor; the place, method and extent of relief are vested in the judgment and discretion of the county commissioners: Copple v. Comrs., 138-132.
Under this section to provide for the poor, in order that there may be a binding pecuniary obligation on the county, there must be an express contract to that effect, or service must be done at express request of proper county officer or agent: Copple v. Comrs., 138-127.

It is the exclusive right of the legislature to determine and declare by whom and how the indigent of the state entitled to support shall be ascertained and from what fund and by whom allowances for their support shall be made: Board v. Comrs., 113-379.

1336. County home for aged and infirm. All persons who become chargeable to any county shall be maintained at the county home for the aged and infirm, or at such place or places as the board of commissioners select or agree upon.

Rev., s. 1828; Code, s. 3541; 1891, c. 138.

Commissioners may require all poor for whom they care to be placed in the home: Copple v. Comrs., 138-132.

1337. Records for county, how to be kept. The keeper or superintendent in charge of each county home in North Carolina, or the board of county commissioners in each county where there is no county home, shall keep a record book showing the following: Name, age, sex, and race of each inmate; date of entrance or discharge; mental and physical condition; cause of admission; family relation and condition; date of death if in the home; cost of supplies and per capita expense of home per month; amount of crops and value, and such other information as may be required by the board of county commissioners or the state board of charities and public welfare; and give a full and accurate report to the county commissioners and to the state board of charities and public welfare. Such report to be filed annually on or before the first Monday of December of each year.

Rev., s. 1329; Code, s. 3543; 1876-7, c. 277, s. 3.

The overseer of the poor is a public officer and liable to indictment at common law for any neglect of his duties or abuse of powers: State v. Hawkins, 77-494.

1338. Support of county home. The board of commissioners may provide for the support of the persons admitted by them to the home for the aged and infirm by employing a superintendent at a certain sum, or by paying a specified sum for the support of such persons to any one who will take charge of the county home for the aged and infirm, as said board may deem for the best interest of the county and the cause of humanity.

Rev., s. 1329; Code, s. 3543; 1876-7, c. 277, s. 3.

The overseer of the poor is a public officer and liable to indictment at common law for any neglect of his duties or abuse of powers: State v. Hawkins, 77-494.

1339. Property of indigent to be sold or rented. When any indigent person who becomes chargeable to a county for maintenance and support in accordance with the provisions of this article, owns any estate, it is the duty of the board of commissioners of any county liable to pay the expenses of such indigent person to cause the same to be sold for its indemnity or reimbursement in the manner provided under article 3 of the chapter entitled Insane Persons and Incompetents, or they may take possession thereof and rent the same out and apply the rent toward the support of such indigent person.

Rev., s. 1330; Code, s. 3547; 1866, c. 49.

1340. Families of indigent militiamen to be supported. When any citizen of the state is absent on service as a militiaman or member of the state guard, and his family are unable to support themselves during his absence, the board of
commissioners of his county, on application, shall make towards their main-
tenance such allowance as may be deemed reasonable.
Rev., s. 1331; Code, s. 3546; R. C., c. 86, s. 14; 1779, c. 152.

1341. Paupers not to be hired out at auction. No pauper shall be let out at
public auction, but the board of commissioners may make such arrange-
ments for the support of paupers with their friends or other persons, when not main-
tained at the county home for the aged and infirm, as may be deemed best.
Rev., s. 1332; Code, s. 3542; 1876-7, c. 277, s. 2.

1342. Legal settlements; how acquired. Legal settlements may be acquired in
any county, so as to entitle the party to be supported by such county, in the
manner following, and not otherwise:

The county of settlement is liable for a pauper: Comrs. of Burke v. Comrs. of Buncombe,
101-520; Comrs. v. Comrs., 121-295.

1. By one year's residence. Every person who has resided continuously in
any county for one year shall be deemed legally settled in that county.
Twelve months continuous residence gives legal settlement: Comrs. v. Comrs., 121-295;
State v. Giles, 103-394; State v. Elam, 61-460.

2. Married women to have settlement of their husbands. A married woman
shall always follow and have the settlement of her husband, if he have any in the
state; otherwise, her own at the time of her marriage, if she then had any, shall
not be lost or suspended by the marriage, but shall be that of her husband, till
another is acquired by him, which shall then be the settlement of both.

3. Legitimate children to have settlement of father. Legitimate children
shall follow and have the settlement of their father, if he has any in the state,
until they gain a settlement of their own; but if he has none, they shall, in like
manner, follow and have the settlement of their mother, if she has any.

4. Illegitimate children to have settlement of mother. Illegitimate children
shall follow and have the settlement of their mother, at the time of their birth,
if she then have any in the state. But neither legitimate nor illegitimate chil-

5. Settlement to continue until new one acquired. Every legal settlement
shall continue till it is lost or defeated by acquiring a new one, within or without
the state; and upon acquiring such new settlement, all former settlements shall
be defeated and lost.

1343. Removal of indigent to county of settlement; maintenance; penalties.
Upon complaint made by the chairman of the board of county commissioners,
before a justice of the peace, that any person has come into the county who
is likely to become chargeable thereto, the justice by his warrant shall cause such
13844 COUNTIES AND COUNTY COMMISSIONERS—Art. 9 Ch. 24

poor person to be removed to the county where he was last legally settled; but if such poor person is sick or disabled, and cannot be removed without danger of life, the board of commissioners shall provide for his maintenance and cure at the charge of the county; and after his recovery shall cause him to be removed, and pay the charges of his removal. The county wherein he was last legally settled shall repay all charges occasioned by his sickness, maintenance, cure and removal, and all charges and expenses whatever, if such person die before removal. If the board of commissioners of the county to which such poor person belongs refuses to receive and provide for him when removed as aforesaid, every commissioner so refusing shall forfeit and pay forty dollars, for the use of the county whence the removal was made; moreover, if the board of commissioners of the county where such person was legally settled refuses to pay the charges and expenses aforesaid, they shall be liable for the same. If any housekeeper entertains such poor person without giving notice thereof to the board of commissioners of his county, or one of them, within one month, the person so offending shall forfeit and pay ten dollars.

Rev., s. 1834; Code, s. 3545; R. C., c. 86, s. 13; 1777, c. 117, s. 17; 1834, c. 21.

County not bound to pay for services to paupers unless there is an express contract: Copple v. Comrs., 138-127.

Where a pauper temporarily absent from county of "settlement" is so disabled as to require immediate medical services, and is furnished by authorities of another county with such attention and board, the latter county is entitled to recover expenses thereof from county of settlement: Comrs. v. Comrs., 121-295.

Counties are not liable for torts unless such liability is imposed by statute: Moffitt v. Asheville, 103-237; Threadgill v. Comrs., 99-352.

Difference between status and liability of towns and counties illustrated in Lewis v. Raleigh, 77-229; Moffitt v. Asheville, 103-237; see, also, Shields v. Durham, 118-456.


ART. 9. COUNTY PRISONERS

1344. Bonds of prisoner in criminal case returned to court. Every bond taken of any person confined for an offense, or otherwise than on process issuing in a civil case, shall be returned to the court by whose order or process such person is confined, or which may be entitled to cognizance of the matter, and shall be of the force and effect of a recognizance. On breach thereof it shall be forfeited and collected as a forfeiture in the name and for the use of the state, and applied as other forfeited recognizances.

Rev., s. 1340; Code, s. 3467; R. C., c. 87, s. 12.

Bond to keep prison bounds need not be proved by subscribing witness, for it must be deemed a record so far as concerns proof of execution: Wyan v. Buckett, 1-93.

In summary proceedings on bond to keep prison bounds, defendant, pleading matters in pais, entitled to jury trial: Whitley v. Gaylord, 48-286.

Sureties to bond not liable for breach thereof, where prisoner released after taking insolvent debtor's oath: Howard v. Pasteur, 7-270.

A prisoner's going out of the limits of the rules, after being arrested and put back in close prison by another creditor and discharged as an insolvent debtor, was lawful, although he was in close jail at instance of another creditor, the order of liberation extending to discharge him from all imprisonment for debt: Ibid.

1345. Bond of prisoner committed on capias in civil action. Every bond given by any person committed in arrest and bail, or in custody after final judgment, shall be assigned by the sheriff to the party at whose instance such person was
committed to jail, and shall be returned to the office of the clerk of the court
where the judgment was rendered, and shall have the force of a judgment. If
any person who obtains the rules of any prison, as aforesaid, escapes out of the
same before he has paid the debt or damages and costs according to the condition
of his bond, the court where the bond is filed, upon motion of the assignee
thereof, shall award execution against such person and his sureties for the debt
or damages and costs, with interest from the time of escape till payment; and
no person committed to jail on such execution shall be allowed the rules of
prison: Provided, the obligors have ten days previous notice of such motion, in
writing; but they shall not be admitted to deny the making of the bond in their
answer, unless by affidavit they prove the truth of the plea.

Proper procedure on bond is by motion: Brown v. Frazier, 5-421. The above section gives
to bond the force of a judgment, and it cannot be treated as a common deed and action
brought upon, but need only to have execution issued, on motion: Ibid.

1346. Jailer to cleanse jail, furnish food and water. The sheriff or keeper of
any jail shall, every day, cleanse the room of the prison in which any prisoner
is confined, and cause all filth to be removed therefrom; and shall also furnish
the prisoner plenty of good and wholesome water, three times in every day; and
shall furnish each prisoner fuel, not less than one pound of wholesome bread,
one pound of good roasted or boiled flesh, and every necessary attendance.

Proper procedure on bond is by motion: Brown v. Frazier, 5-421. The above section gives
to bond the force of a judgment, and it cannot be treated as a common deed and action
brought upon, but need only to have execution issued, on motion: Ibid.

1347. Prisoner to pay charges and prison fees. Every person committed by
lawful authority, for any criminal offense or misdemeanor, shall bear all reason-
able charges for guarding and carrying him to jail, and also for his support
therein until released; and all the estate which such person possessed at the time
of committing the offense shall be subjected to the payment of such charges and
other prison fees, in preference to all other debts and demands. If there is no
visible estate whereon to levy such fees and charges, the amount shall be paid by
the county.

1348. Prisoner may furnish necessaries. Prisoners shall be allowed to purchase
and procure such necessaries, in addition to the diet furnished by the jailer, as
they may think proper; and to provide their own bedding, linen and clothing,
without paying any perquisite to the jailer for such indulgence.

1349. United States prisoners to be kept. When a prisoner is delivered to the
keeper of any jail by the authority of the United States, such keeper shall receive
the prisoner, and commit him accordingly; and every keeper of a jail refusing
or neglecting to take possession of a prisoner delivered to him by the authority
aforesaid shall be subject to the same pains and penalties as for neglect or refusal
to commit any prisoner delivered to him under the authority of the state. The
allowance for the maintenance of any prisoner committed as aforesaid shall be equal to that made for prisoners committed under the authority of the state.

Rev., s. 1342; Code, s. 3456; R. C., c. 87, s. 1; 1790, c. 322, ss. 1, 2.

1350. Guard when escape apprehended; compensation. When the sheriff of the county, or keeper of the jail, apprehends that there is danger of a prisoner escaping, through the insufficiency of the jail or other cause, it is his duty, without delay, to make information thereof to a judge of the superior court, the attorney-general, or a solicitor, if any of those officers is in the county, and if not, then to three justices of the peace, and they are authorized, if they deem it advisable, to furnish the sheriff or keeper of the jail with an order in writing, addressed to the commanding officer of the militia of the county, setting forth the danger, and requiring him forthwith to furnish such guard as to him may appear to be suitable for the occasion. For which service the persons ordered on guard shall receive such compensation as militiamen in actual service for defense of the state; and on application for pay, the letter to the commanding officer, on which the guard was ordered, and the certificate of such officer, countersigned by the sheriff or jailer, together with the deposition of the officer of the guard, stating the time of service, and that it was faithfully performed, shall be sufficient to authorize the payment of the same.

Rev., s. 1845; Code, s. 3460; R. C., c. 87, s. 5; 1795, c. 433, s. 8.

As to payment of expenses of guard furnished for prison, see Comrs. v. Comrs., 75-240.

1351. What counties liable for guarding and removing prisoners. The expense for guarding prisons shall be paid by the county where the prison is situated; and for conveying prisoners, as also the expense attending such prisoners while in jail, when the same may be chargeable on the county, shall be paid by the county from which the prisoner is removed.

Rev., s. 1347; Code, s. 3462; R. C., c. 87, s. 7; 1808, c. 757, s. 2.

Expense of guarding prisoner chargeable on county from which he was removed: Comrs. v. Comrs., 75-240.

1352. Transfer of prisoners to succeeding sheriff. The delivery of prisoners, by indenture between the late and present sheriff, or the entering on record in court the names of the several prisoners, and the causes of their commitment, delivered over to the present sheriff, shall be sufficient to discharge the late sheriff from all liability for any escape that shall happen.

Rev., s. 1348; Code, s. 3470; R. C., c. 87, s. 15; 1777, c. 118, s. 12.

1353. Where no jail, sheriff may imprison in jail of adjoining county. The sheriffs, constables, and other ministerial officers of any county in which there is no jail have authority to confine any prisoner arrested on process, civil or criminal, and held in custody for want of bail, in the jail of any adjoining county, until bail be given or tendered. And any sheriff or jailer having a prisoner in his custody, by virtue of any mode of commitment provided in this chapter, shall be liable, civilly and criminally, for his escape, in the same manner as if such prisoner had been confined in the prison of his proper county.

Rev., s. 1349; Code, s. 3459; R. C., c. 87, s. 4; 1835, c. 2, s. 3.

1354. Where no jail, courts may commit to jail of adjoining county. Whenever there happens to be no jail, or when there is an unfit or insecure jail, in any
counties and county commissioners—art. 9 ch. 24

[Text continues as in the main body of the document]
1357. Person hiring may prevent escape. The party in whose service said convicts may be may use the necessary means to hold and keep them in custody and to prevent their escape.

Rev., s. 1353; Code, s. 3454; 1876-7, c. 196, s. 3.

1358. Sheriff to have control of prisoners hired out. All convicts hired or farmed out by the county or other municipal authorities shall at all times be under the supervision and control, as to their government and discipline, of the sheriff, or his deputy, of the county in which they were convicted and imprisoned, and the sheriff, or his deputy, shall be deemed a state officer for the purpose of this section.

Rev., s. 1354; Code, s. 3453; 1876-7, c. 196, s. 2.

1359. Convicts who may be sentenced to or worked on roads. When any county has made provision for the working of convicts upon the public roads, or when any number of counties have jointly made provision for working convicts upon the public roads, it is lawful for and the duty of the judge holding court in such counties to sentence to imprisonment at hard labor on the public roads for such terms as are now prescribed by law for their imprisonment in the county jail or in the state's prison, the following classes of convicts: First, all persons convicted of offenses the punishment whereof would otherwise be wholly, or in part, imprisonment in the common jail; second, all persons convicted of offenses the punishment whereof would otherwise wholly or in part, be imprisonment in the common jail; second, all persons convicted of crimes the punishment whereof would otherwise, wholly or in part, be imprisonment in the state's prison for a term not exceeding ten years.

In such counties there may also be worked on the public roads, in like manner, all persons sentenced to imprisonment in jail by any magistrate; and also, all insolvents imprisoned by any court in said counties for nonpayment of costs in criminal causes may be retained in imprisonment and worked on the public roads until they repay the county to the extent of the half fees charged up against the county for each person taking the insolvent oath. The rate of compensation to be allowed each insolvent for work on the public roads shall be fixed by the county commissioners at a just and fair compensation, regard being had to the amount of work of which each insolvent is capable.

Rev., s. 1355; 1887, c. 355; 1889, c. 419.

For special law as to Mecklenburg and Wake counties, see P. L. 1915, c. 792.

See annotations under section 1356. For a full discussion of this section, see State v. Young, 138-571.


Where convict imprisoned for nonpayment of costs he is to be detained only until he has repaid county the "half fees" charged up against it: State v. Saunders, 146-597.
Where judgment has been rendered that prisoner be worked upon the public roads it is presumed that county commissioners have made provision for its enforcement: State v. Hicks, 101-747. Statutes authorizing working of prisoners on public roads by county authorities are constitutional: State v. Weathers, 98-685.

Where a person who is unable to pay cost is convicted of criminal offense not within the exceptions to section 1259, and sentenced to work on public roads, county is liable only for one-half fees: State v. Saunders, 146-597.

1360. Deductions from sentence allowed for good behavior. When a convict has been sentenced to work upon the public roads of a county, and has faithfully performed the duties assigned to him during his term of sentence, he is entitled to a deduction from the time of his sentence of five days for each month, and he shall be discharged from the county roads when he has served his sentence, less the number of days he may be entitled to have deducted. The authorities having him in charge shall be the sole judges as to the faithful performance of the duties assigned to him. Should he escape or attempt to escape he shall forfeit and lose any deduction he may have been entitled to prior to that time. This section shall apply also to women sentenced to a county farm or county home.

1361. Convicts sentenced to roads to be under county control. The convicts sentenced to hard labor upon the public roads, under second section preceding, shall be under the control of the county authorities, and the county authorities have power to enact all needful rules and regulations for the successful working of convicts upon the public roads. The county commissioners may work such convicts on the public roads or in canaling the main drains and swamps or on other public work of the county.

1362. When sentenced to state’s prison in lieu of roads. In all cases where the judge presiding is satisfied that there is good reason to fear that an attempt might be made to release or to injure any person convicted of any of the offenses mentioned in the second class [section 1359], it is lawful for the judge to sentence such convicts to imprisonment in the state’s prison, as is now provided by law: Provided, that no person who has been convicted and sentenced on a charge of murder, manslaughter, rape, attempt to commit rape, or arson, shall be assigned to county roads under this chapter.

1363. State’s prison to furnish convicts to county roads. In addition to the convicts to railroad companies. Any county applying for convicts under this article is authorized and directed to furnish to the authorities of any county within the state, convicts, not exceeding twenty-five in number during any one year, for the purpose of working the public roads in said county. The said convicts shall be at all times under the supervision and control as to their government and discipline of the board of directors of the state’s prison as in case of hiring convicts to railroad companies. Any county applying for convicts under this article shall erect suitable stockades for their safe keeping and protection, and shall pay the expense of their transportation from and to the state’s prison.
1364. Taxes may be levied for expenses of convicts. The board of county commissioners of the several counties in the state taking advantage of this chapter shall levy a special tax annually as other taxes are levied for the purpose of paying the expenses of said convicts, building of stockades, etc., and the expenses shall be paid by the counties taking advantage of this article.

Rev., s. 1359; 1887, c. 355, s. 6.

ART. 10. HOUSES OF CORRECTION

1365. Commissioners may establish houses of correction. The board of commissioners may, when they deem it necessary, establish within their respective counties one or more convenient institutions to be known as houses of correction, or, in the discretion of the board of commissioners, as training schools, municipal farms, or juvenile farms, with workshops and other suitable buildings for the safe keeping, correcting, governing, and employing of offenders legally committed thereto. They may also, to that end, procure machinery and material suitable for such employment in said institutions, or on the premises; and moreover attach thereto a farm or farms; and all lands purchased for the purposes aforesaid shall vest in the directors hereinafter provided for, and their successors in office. The said board also has power to make, from time to time, such rules and regulations as it may deem proper for the kind and mode of labor and the general management of the said institutions.

Rev., s. 1360; Code, s. 786; 1866, c. 35, s. 1; 1919, c. 273, s. 1.

Prisoner committed to workhouse entitled to be discharged upon taking insolvent debtor’s oath: State v. Williams, 97-414. Where prisoner committed to house of correction, officer cannot justify for escape by alleging that prisoner should have been confined in county jail: State v. Garrell, 82-580.

1366. Who must or may be committed to such institutions. It shall be the duty of the judges of the criminal courts and other committing magistrates of such county or counties to sentence or commit thereto all youthful offenders of the age of sixteen years and under, convicted of any crime or misdemeanor whereof the punishment by statute prescribes a fine or sentence of imprisonment or working the roads. Said judges and committing magistrates may also sentence thereto any female prisoners and such other offenders convicted of misdemeanors who by reason of physical infirmities or mental deficiencies ought not to be imprisoned in the county jail or worked on the public roads. Nothing herein shall be construed to prevent the working at light labor of any partially disabled or infirm convict, or female prisoner, on or about any of the public works, buildings, or grounds in any such county, at and upon the request of the board of county commissioners, with the approval of the court or committing magistrate.

1919, c. 273, s. 1.

See Art. 2, c. 90, Child Welfare.

See section 5048.

1367. Levy of taxes authorized; to be paid to manager. The board of commissioners, in addition to the ordinary county taxes, shall also, at the time said taxes are laid, lay such tax as may be necessary to carry into effect this article, which shall be collected and paid to the manager at the same time as other county taxes
are to be paid; for which, and such other funds as may come into his hands as
manager, he shall be accountable; and he shall disburse the same under the
authority of the directors.
Rev., s. 1361; Code, s. 790; 1866, c. 35, s. 5.

1368. Bonds may be issued. The board of commissioners may, if deemed advis-
able by them, issue county bonds to raise money to establish the institutions
herein provided for.
Rev., s. 1362; Code, s. 796; 1866, c. 35, s. 11.

1369. Governor to be notified of establishment. When any institution is estab-
lished in pursuance of this article, it is the duty of the chairman of the board of
commissioners of the county wherein the same is established to certify the fact to
the governor, who shall cause it to be noted in a book kept for that purpose.
Rev., s. 1363; Code, s. 797; 1866, c. 35, s. 12.

1370. Directors to be appointed; duties. The board of commissioners shall
annually appoint not less than five nor more than nine directors for each such
institution hereunder established, whose duty it is to superintend and direct the
manager hereinafter named in the discharge of his duties; to visit said houses at
least once in every three months; to see that the laws, rules and regulations relat-
ing thereto are duly executed and enforced, and that the persons committed to his
charge are properly cared for, and not abused or oppressed. The directors shall
keep a journal of their proceedings, and publish annually an account of the
receipts and expenditures. They shall further make a quarterly report to their
respective county commissioners of the general condition of their charge, and
of the receipts and expenditures of the institution. They shall also make such
by-laws and regulations for the government thereof as shall be necessary, which
shall be reported to, and approved by, the said commissioners. The directors
shall be paid for the services rendered, by the county treasurer, each director
first making it appear to the satisfaction of the board of county commissioners,
by his oath, the character and extent of the services rendered for which he claims
compensation; and such payment shall be made by the county treasurer out of
any funds in his hands not otherwise appropriated.
Rev., s. 1364; Code, s. 787; 1866, c. 35, s. 2.

1371. Term of office of directors. The directors shall continue in office until
others are appointed; and if any vacancy happens among them, it shall be filled
by the residue of the directors.
Rev., s. 1365; Code, s. 795; 1866, c. 35, s. 10.

1372. Manager to be appointed; bond; duties. The board of commissioners
shall appoint a manager for each house or establishment, who shall give a bond,
with two or more solvent sureties, in such sum as may be required, payable to the
state of North Carolina, conditioned for the faithful discharge of his duties. He
shall hold his office during the pleasure of the board, and be at all times under
the supervision of the directors; and in case of his misconduct, of which they
shall be the sole judges, he may be forthwith removed by them and a successor
appointed, who shall discharge the duties of the office until another manager is
appointed by the board of commissioners. It is the duty of the manager to
receive all persons sent to the house of correction, to keep them during the time of their sentence, and to employ and control them according to the rules and regulations established therefor. He shall have the direction and control over the subordinate officers, assistants and servants, who may be appointed by the directors. He shall make monthly reports to the directors of his management of the institution and his receipts and expenditures.

Rev., s. 1366; Code, s. 788; 1866, c. 35, s. 3.

1373. Manager to assign employment to inmates. The manager shall assign to each person sent to such institution the kind of work in which such person is to be employed.

Rev., s. 1367; Code, s. 794; 1866, c. 35, s. 9.

1374. Compensation of officers. The said board of commissioners shall direct what compensation the manager and such subordinate officers, assistants and servants, as shall be appointed, shall receive, and shall provide for the payment thereof.

Rev., s. 1368; Code, s. 789; 1866, c. 35, s. 4.

1375. Sheriff to convey persons committed. When a person is sentenced to such institution he shall forthwith be committed by the court to the custody of the sheriff, to whom the clerk shall immediately furnish a certified copy of the sentence, in which it shall be stated (if the fact be so) that the offender is committed as a vagrant. The sheriff shall convey the offender to the institution, and deliver him to the manager with the certified copy aforesaid, and take the manager’s receipt for the body; which receipt the sheriff shall return to the clerk of the board of commissioners, with his indorsement of the time when the offender was committed to him and delivered to the manager, and the clerk shall record the same in a book kept for that purpose, and file the original with the papers in the case.

Rev., s. 1369; Code, s. 793; 1866, c. 35, s. 8.

1376. Absconding offenders punished. If any offender absconds, escapes, or departs from any such institution without license, the manager has power to pursue, retake and bring him back, and to require all necessary aid for that purpose; and when brought back, the manager may confine him to his work in such manner as he may judge necessary, or may put him in close confinement in the county jail or elsewhere, until he submits to the regulations of such institution; and for every escape each offender shall be held to labor in such institution for the term of one month in addition to the time for which he was first committed.

Rev., s. 1370; Code, s. 791; 1866, c. 35, s. 6; 1919, c. 273, s. 2.

1377. Release of vagrants. If a person committed as a vagrant behaves well and reforms, he may, on the certificate of the manager, be released by the directors. But if otherwise committed, he may be released by the committing authority, upon the certificate of the manager and directors, upon such conditions as they may deem proper.

Rev., s. 1371; Code, s. 792; 1866, c. 35, s. 7.
1378. Suits in name of county. All suits brought on behalf of the institution shall, unless it be otherwise prescribed, be brought in the name of the county, to the use of the directors of the institution, without designating such directors by name.

Rev., s. 1372; Code, s. 798; 1866, c. 35, s. 13.

1379. Counties may establish joint house of correction. Any two or more counties, acting through their respective boards of commissioners, may jointly establish one or more convenient houses of correction, as is provided in the preceding sections, for the joint use of the counties so agreeing together; and the same may be established at such place or places, and be in all respects managed under such by-laws, rules and regulations as a majority of the general board of directors, to be appointed as hereinafter directed, shall determine.

Rev., s. 1373; Code, s. 799; 1866-7, c. 130, s. 1.

1380. Directors of joint house of correction. The board of commissioners of each of the respective counties agreeing as aforesaid to the establishment of one or more houses of correction for use jointly with any other county or counties shall annually appoint not less than three nor more than five directors in behalf of their several counties, and the directors so appointed by each of such counties shall together constitute the general board of directors of any such joint establishment.

Rev., s. 1374; Code, s. 800; 1866-7, c. 130, s. 2; 1919, c. 273, s. 3.

1381. Directors to appoint manager; bond; term; duties. Said general board of directors shall appoint a manager or superintendent for every such joint establishment, and such assistants and servants as they may deem necessary. The manager shall give bond with two or more able sureties, to be approved by said board, in such sum as may be required, payable to the state of North Carolina, and conditioned for the faithful performance of his duties. He shall hold his office during the pleasure of the general board of directors, and be, at all times, under their supervision; and of his misconduct they shall be the sole judges, and they may at any time remove him. He shall perform all such duties as may be prescribed by such general board of directors, and all such as may be incident to the office of manager by virtue of this chapter.

Rev., s. 1375; Code, s. 801; 1866-7, c. 130, s. 3.

1382. Compensation of manager and other officers. The compensation of the manager and such subordinate officers, assistants and servants as may be appointed by the general board shall be fixed by said general board.

Rev., s. 1375; Code, s. 801; 1866-7, c. 130, s. 3.
CHAPTER 25

COUNTY SURVEYOR

SEC.
1383. Election and term of office.
1384. Bond required.
1385. May appoint deputies.
1386. Power to administer oaths.

1383. Election and term of office. There shall be elected in each county, by the qualified voters thereof, as provided for the election of members of the general assembly, a county surveyor, who shall hold office for the term of two years.

Const., Art. 7, s. 1; Rev., s. 4296.
For vacancies in office and method of filling, see Counties and County Commissioners, s. 1207.

1384. Bond required. The county surveyor of each county shall enter into bond in the sum of one thousand dollars, payable to the state of North Carolina, with sufficient surety, for the faithful discharge of the duties of his office.

Rev., s. 303; Code, s. 2762; R. C., c. 42, s. 5; 1777, c. 114, s. 13.
For actions on official bonds, see section 354.

1385. May appoint deputies. Every surveyor may appoint deputies, who shall, previous to entering on the duties of their office, be qualified in a similar manner with the surveyor; and the surveyor making such appointment shall be liable for the conduct of such deputies, as for his own conduct in office.

Rev., s. 1720; Code, s. 2763; R. C., c. 42, s. 6; 1779, c. 140, s. 5.
Must not appoint the enterer, inferred from Avery v. Walker, 8-160.

1386. Power to administer oaths. The county surveyors of the several counties are empowered to administer oaths to all such persons as are required by law to be sworn in making partition of real estate, in laying off widows’ dower, in establishing boundaries and in surveying vacant lands under warrants.

Rev., s. 2361; Code, s. 3314; 1881, c. 144.
For vacancies filled, see Counties and County Commissioners, Art. 2.
For duties as to Entries and Grants, see State Lands, subchapter 1, Art. 4.
CHAPTER 26

COUNTY TREASURER

Sec.
1387. Election of county treasurer.
1388. Bond; penalty; when renewed.
1389. Local: Commissioners may abolish office and appoint bank.
1390. Office includes person acting as treasurer.
1391. Is treasurer of county board of education.
1392. Sheriff acting as treasurer; bond liable.
1393. Duties of county treasurer.
1394. Treasurer not to speculate in county claims; penalty.
1395. Treasurer administers property held in trust for county.
1396. Treasurer to take charge of county trust funds; additional bond.
1397. Commissioners to keep record of trust funds.
1398. Treasurer to exhibit separate statement as to trust funds.
1399. Treasurer to pay no claim unless audited.
1400. Treasurer to deliver books, etc., to successor.
1401. Action on treasurer's bond to be by commissioners.
1402. Officers failing to account to treasurer sued by commissioners.

1387. Election of county treasurer. In each county there shall be elected biennially by the qualified voters thereof, as provided for the election of members of the general assembly, a treasurer.

Rev., s. 1394; Const., Art. VII, s. 1.

Treasurer's term of office two years: Aderholt v. McKee, 65-257. Power of county commissioners to fill vacancy, section 1397, subsection 13; see, also, Rhodes v. Hampton, 101-629. Term of office of a treasurer appointed by board of commissioners to fill a vacancy is only that of unoccupied term of his predecessor: Aderholt v. McKee, 65-257. Revisal, s. 1395, which authorized the justices of the peace to abolish the office of county treasurer, was repealed by act of 1919, c. 141. When the office was thus abolished, the sheriff became treasurer: Koonce v. Comrs., 106-192; Rhodes v. Hampton, 101-629.

1388. Bond; penalty; when renewed. The county treasurer, before entering upon the duties of his office, shall give bond with three or more sufficient sureties, to be approved by the board of commissioners, payable to the state, conditioned that he will faithfully execute the duties of his office, and pay according to law, and on the warrant of the chairman of the board of commissioners, all moneys which shall come into his hands as treasurer, and render a just and true account thereof to the board when required by law or by the board of commissioners. The penalty of his bond shall be a sum not exceeding the amount of the county and local taxes assessed during the previous year, and the board of commissioners at any time, by an order, may require him to renew, increase or strengthen his bond. A failure to do so within ten days after the service of such an order shall vacate his office, and the board shall appoint a successor: Provided, the board of commissioners may fix the bond of the treasurer of Forsyth county at such sum as they may deem best, not less than twenty thousand dollars, and may increase it at any time; and in Craven county the bond of the treasurer shall be equal to the county funds during the preceding year, but not to exceed forty thousand dollars.

Rev., s. 297; Code, s. 766; 1868-9, c. 157, s. 4; 1895, c. 270, s. 2; 1899, c. 132; 1899, e. 207, s. 4; 1900, c. 12, s. 2; 1901, c. 636; 1899, c. 54; s. 82.

Failure to file bond, office vacated: Kilburn v. Latham, 81-312. County commissioners are proper parties relator in action on treasurer's bond: Comrs. v. Magnin, 86-286. Example of

1389. Local: Commissioners may abolish office and appoint bank. In the counties of Bladen, Carteret, Chatham, Cherokee, Chowan, Craven, Edgecombe, Granville, Hyde, Madison, Mitchell, Montgomery, Martin, Moore, Onslow, Perquimans, Polk, Rowan, Stanly, Tyrrell, and Union, the board of county commissioners is hereby authorized and empowered, in its discretion, to abolish the office of county treasurer in the county; but the board shall, before abolishing the office of treasurer, pass a resolution to that effect at least sixty days before any primary or convention is held for the purpose of nominating county treasurer. When the office is so abolished, the board is authorized, in lieu of a county treasurer, to appoint one or more solvent banks or trust companies located in its county as financial agent for the county, which bank or trust company shall perform the duties now performed by the treasurer or the sheriff as ex officio treasurer of the county. Such bank or trust company shall not charge nor receive any compensation for its services, other than such advantages and benefit as may accrue from the deposit of the county funds in the regular course of banking.

The bank or trust company, appointed and acting as the financial agent of its county, shall be appointed for a term of two years, and shall be required to execute the same bonds for the safe keeping and proper accounting of such funds as may come into its possession and belonging to such county and for the faithful discharge of its duties, as are now required by law of county treasurers.

19138, c. 142; Ex. Sess. 1913, c. 35; P. L. 1915, cc. 67, 268, 458, 481; 1919, c. 48.

The bank selected is entitled to receive the county money, including that from drainage district: Comrs. v. Lewis, 174-528 (decision under special act for Robeson county, P. L. 1917, c. 46).

1390. Office includes person acting as treasurer. The office of county treasurer shall always be construed to refer to, and include, the person authorized by law to perform the duties of that office in any county, if there is no county treasurer therein.

Rev., s. 1396; Code, s. 770.

1391. Is treasurer of county board of education. The county treasurer is ex officio treasurer of the county board of education.

Rev., s. 1396; Code, s. 770.
For duties as such treasurer, see sections 5444-5453.

1392. Sheriff acting as treasurer, bond liable. In counties where the office of county treasurer is abolished, and where the sheriff is authorized to perform the duties of county treasurer, the bond he gives as sheriff shall be construed to include his liabilities and duties as such county treasurer, and may be increased to such amount by the board of commissioners as may be deemed necessary to cover the trust funds coming to his hands.

Rev., s. 1397; Code, s. 769; 1879, c. 202.
For liability on sheriff's bond as treasurer, see sections 1388 and 3930.
1393. Duties of county treasurer. It is the duty of the treasurer—

1. To keep county moneys. To receive all moneys belonging to the county, and all other moneys by law directed to be paid to him; to keep them separate and apart from his own affairs, and to apply them and render account of them as required by law.

Treasurer's duty to pay warrant drawn by commissioners on specific fund: Martin v. Clark, 135-178—to receive money belonging to county; and for money not belonging to county which he attempts to care for he is personally liable, not the county, Burbank v. Comrs., 92-259—to pay claims audited and allowed by commissioners, Jones v. Comrs., 73-182.

For general view of treasurer’s duties and county’s liability for his acts, see Burbank v. Comrs., 92-259.

Not within power or duty of treasurer to refuse to pay county order issued by commissioners because he does not think it a just and lawful claim or for any other reason, which has been passed upon by board and within its power to act: Martin v. Clark, 135-178; Audit Co. v. McKenzie, 147-461; Wilson v. Holding, 170-352.

2. To keep true accounts. To keep a true account of the receipts and expenditures of all such moneys, taking proper vouchers in every case in books provided for that purpose at the expense of the county; which said books shall at all times show the date, amount, and from whom he has received such moneys; the date, amount, and to whom he has paid out any of the said moneys; the total amount received and the total amount paid out during the current fiscal year for school purposes, for general county purposes, for jury fund, and for each special purpose, all separately kept, so that at all times his said books shall correctly and accurately show the condition of the said several accounts. His account of expenditures for general county purposes shall also show separately the amounts expended each year on account of the county home, indigent persons, jails, workhouses, courthouse, bridges, insolvent fees, courts, and such other special accounts as the board of commissioners of the county require, the total of said accounts being the aggregate amount expended during the fiscal year for general county purposes. He shall post at the courthouse door on the first Monday in each month a correct statement of such receipts and expenditures, showing the amount received, and from what source, and the amounts paid out, and to whom, and for what purpose, and the balance in his hands belonging to the county.

3. To call on county officers for funds in their hands. To call on the sheriff, or the clerk of the superior court, or other officer having county moneys in his hands, at least once in each month, or oftener if necessary, to pay over to him, and to account for all such moneys.

For actions on official bonds, see section 354.

4. To keep accounts of fines, etc. To enter in a book to be kept by him the exact amount of any fine, penalty or forfeiture paid over to him, giving the date of payment, the name of the clerk or other person so paying the same, the name of the party from whom such fine, penalty or forfeiture was collected, and in what case.

5. To exhibit to the board of commissioners his books and accounts as treasurer for examination. To exhibit his books and accounts and moneys once every three months, or oftener, if the board of commissioners of his county deem it necessary, to a committee to be composed of the chairman of the board of
commissioners and one other person to be selected by the board of commissioners, who shall be an expert accountant. It is the duty of this committee to examine the books and accounts of his office, and to see that the accounts are correctly and properly kept, and to count the money in the hands of the treasurer, and to see that it corresponds with the amount shown by the books to be in his hands. At every such examination of the books and accounts of his office the county treasurer shall exhibit a full, perfect and itemized statement to said committee of the use he has made of every dollar of public funds in his hands since the last exhibition of his books to said committee; and if any part of said funds has been loaned out, this statement shall state to whom loaned and on what security and the amount of interest paid on said loan, and such interest shall be covered into the county treasury by the treasurer. This statement shall be sworn to and published in a county newspaper or at the courthouse door. Nothing herein contained shall be construed to authorize the county treasurer to lend any public funds.

If at any time there is a deficit in the amount of money in the hands of the treasurer, the committee shall so report to the board of commissioners, whose duty it is to institute proceedings in the superior court against said treasurer for violation of his official duties.

1394. Treasurer not to speculate in county claims; penalty. No county treasurer purchasing a claim against the county at less than its face value is entitled to charge the county a greater sum than what he actually paid for the same; and the board of commissioners may examine him as well as any other person on oath concerning the matter. Any county treasurer who is concerned or interested in any such speculation shall forfeit his office.

1395. Treasurer administers property held in trust for county. All real and personal property held by deed, will or otherwise by any person or officer in trust for any county, or for any charitable use to be administered in and for the benefit of such county or the citizens thereof, shall be transferred to and vest in the county treasurer, to be administered and applied by him under the direction of the board of commissioners, upon the same uses, purposes and trusts as declared by the grantor, testator or other person in the original deed, devise or other instrument of donation.

1396. Treasurer to take charge of county trust funds; additional bond. It is the duty of the county treasurer to take charge of all such trust funds and property; but he shall not do so without giving a bond payable to the state, in a penalty double the estimated value of said property or funds, with three or more sureties, each of whom is worth at least the amount of the penalty of the bond over and above all his liabilities and property exempt from execution, which bond shall be taken by the board of commissioners, and recorded and otherwise treated and dealt with as the official bond of the treasurer.
1397. Commissioners to keep record of trust funds. The board of commissioners shall keep a proper record of all such trust property or charitable funds, and when necessary shall institute proceedings to recover for the treasurer all such as may be unjustly withheld.

Rev., s. 1402; Code, s. 780; 1869-70, c. 85, s. 3.

1398. Treasurer to exhibit separate statement as to trust funds. The county treasurer, whenever he is required to exhibit to the board of commissioners the financial condition of the county, shall exhibit also distinctly and separately the amount and condition of all such trust funds and property, how invested, secured, used, and other particulars concerning the same.

Rev., s. 1403; Code, s. 781; 1869-70, c. 85, s. 4.

1399. Treasurer to pay no claim unless audited. It is unlawful for the county treasurer to pay a claim against the county, unless the same has been audited and allowed by the board of commissioners.

Rev., s. 1404; Code, s. 777; 1868, c. 19.

Duty to pay claim when audited and allowed by commissioners: Jones v. Comrs., 73-182.

County treasurer cannot refuse to pay a warrant drawn by commissioners because he does not think claim lawful or just or for any other reason, which has been passed upon by the board and within its power to act: Martin v. Clark, 135-180; Audit Co. v. McKenzie, 147-461; Wilson v. Holding, 170-352.

Section referred to in State v. Wilkerson, 98-701.

1400. Treasurer to deliver books, etc., to successor. When the right of any county treasurer to his office expires, the books and papers belonging to his office, and all moneys in his hands by virtue of his office, shall, upon his oath, or, in case of his death, upon the oath of his personal representative, be delivered to his successor.

Rev., s. 1405; Code, s. 767; 1868-9, c. 157.

It is treasurer's duty to know what moneys remain in his hands at the expiration of his term and to what funds they belong, and, until these moneys are paid, the bond is liable; and a settlement with county is not conclusive of the amounts, but is open to correction: Comrs. v. MacRae, 89-95.

No demand upon treasurer is necessary before bringing suit for funds he should have turned over to his successor: Comrs. v. Magnin, 86-286.

As to actions on treasurer's bond, see section 1388.

1401. Action on treasurer's bond to be by commissioners. The board of commissioners shall bring an action on the treasurer's bond whenever they have knowledge or a reasonable belief of any breach of the bond.

Rev., s. 1406; Code, s. 771; 1868-9, c. 157.

County commissioners are proper parties relator in action on treasurer's bond: Comrs. v. Magnin, 86-286. For example of bond held sufficient to protect school moneys, see Ibid. Where new duty, added by statute, of being treasurer of board of education, with requirement of special bond, old official bond not liable for school moneys: Bd. Education v. Bateman, 102-52. A settlement of outgoing treasurer does not discharge liability on bond: Comrs. v. MacRae, 89-95.

Section cited in Koonce v. Comrs., 106-199. For annotations on official bonds generally, see sections 354, 356.

1402. Officers failing to account to treasurer sued by commissioners. In case of the failure or refusal of a sheriff, clerk, or other officer to account and pay over,
when called on as directed in this article, the treasurer shall report the facts to the board of commissioners, who may forthwith bring suit on the official bond of such delinquent officer, and the said board is also allowed to bring suit on the official bond of the clerk of the superior court of any adjoining county.

Rev., s. 1407; Code, s. 775; 1868-9, c. 157, s. 10.

For actions on official bonds generally, see section 354. For liability of clerk, see section 928—of county treasurer, see section 1388—of sheriff, see section 3930—of register of deeds, see section 3545—of constable, see section 973—and of other officers, see section prescribing their bonds. Where after giving bond new duties are added to office by statute, effect on liability: Daniel v. Grizzard, 117-110; County Bd. Education v. Bateman, 102-52; Prairie v. Worth, 78-169; State v. Bradshaw, 32-229. The bond of a public officer is liable for money that comes into his hands, as an insurer, and not merely for exercise of good faith: Smith v. Patton, 131-396; Presson v. Boone, 108-78; Bd. Education v. Bateman, 102-52; Morgan v. Smith, 95-396; Havens v. Lathene, 75-505; Bd. Comrs. v. Clarke, 73-257, and cases therein cited. Even though public officer may not be liable on bond, he may be personally liable: Holt v. McLean, 75-346.

When a citizen and taxpayer may sue to recover public money (act of 1913, c. 80): Waddill v. Masten, 172-582.
CHAPTER 27  
COURTS  

SUBCHAPTER I. SUPREME COURT  

Art. 1. Organization and Terms.  
1403. Number of justices.  
1404. Election and term of office.  
1405. Oath of office.  
1406. Name of court; where records to be kept.  
1407. Quorum.  
1408. Terms of court.  

Art. 2. Jurisdiction.  
1409. Original jurisdiction.  
1410. Procedure to enforce claims against the state.  
1411. Appellate jurisdiction.  
1412. Power to render judgment and issue execution.  
1413. No judgment on interlocutory order; opinion certified.  
1414. Power of amendment and to require further testimony.  
1415. Proof of exhibits.  
1416. Opinions and judgments to be in writing.  
1417. Certificates to superior courts; execution for costs; penalty.  
1418. Appeals dismissed.  
1419. Petition to rehear; execution restrained.  
1420. Records to be made.  
1421. Power to make rules of court.  

Art. 3. Officers of Court.  
1422. Court may appoint acting attorney-general.  
1423. Reporter.  
1424. Clerk.  
1425. Clerk's bond and oath of office.  
1426. Clerk to report money on hand.  
1427. Marshal appointed.  
1428. Librarian appointed.  

SUBCHAPTER II. SUPERIOR COURTS  

Art. 4. Organization.  
1429. Number of judges and solicitors.  
1430. Election and term of office of judges.  
1431. Election and term of office of solicitors.  
1432. Residence and rotation of judges.  
1433. Oath of office.  
1434. Vacancies filled.  
1435. When judge may discharge solicitor.  

Art. 5. Jurisdiction.  
1436. Original jurisdiction.  
1437. Concurrent jurisdiction.  
1438. Jurisdiction in vacation or at term.  
1439. Appellate jurisdiction.  
1440. Cases transferred from former courts.  

Art. 6. Judicial Districts and Terms of Court.  
1441. Number of districts.  
1442. Eastern and western judicial divisions.  
1443. Terms of court.  
1444. Civil cases at criminal terms.  
1445. No criminal business at civil terms.  
1446. Rotation of judges.  
1447. Exchange of courts.  
1448. Court adjourned by sheriff when judge not present.
ART. 7. SPECIAL TERMS OF COURT.
1449. Governor may designate judge.
1450. Governor may order special terms.
1451. Compensation of judge.
1452. Notice of special terms.
1453. Certificate of attendance.
1454. Grand juries at special terms.
1455. Jurisdiction.
1456. Attendance and process at special terms.
1457. Subpoenas returnable.

ART. 8. SPECIAL REGULATIONS.
1458. Reading the minutes.
1459. Officer attending juries sworn.
1460. Quakers may wear hats in court.
1461. Court stenographers.

SUBCHAPTER III. JUSTICES OF THE PEACE

ART. 9. ELECTION AND QUALIFICATION.
1462. Constitution, article seven, abrogated; exceptions.
1463. Election and number of justices.
1464. Local modifications as to number and election of justices.
1465. Warren county; election of justices.
1466. Vance county; election of justices.
1467. Oath of office; vacancies filled.
1468. Governor may appoint justices.
1469. Forfeiture of office.
1470. Resignation.
1471. Removal and disqualification for crime.
1472. Justice may hold other office.

ART. 10. JURISDICTION.
1473. Jurisdiction in actions on contract.
1474. Jurisdiction in actions not on contract.
1475. Action dismissed for want of jurisdiction; remitter.
1476. Title to real estate in controversy as a defense.
1477. Title to real estate in controversy, action dismissed.
1478. Another action in superior court.
1479. Justice may act anywhere in county.
1480. Punishment for contempt in certain cases.
1481. Jurisdiction in criminal actions.

ART. 11. DOCKETS.
1482. Justice shall keep docket.
1483. Entries to be made.
1484. Dockets filed with clerk.
1485. Dockets, papers, and books delivered to successor.

ART. 12. PROCESS.
1486. Action begun by summons.
1487. Issuance and contents of summons.
1488. Service and return of summons.
1489. Process issued to another county.
1490. Civil process in inferior courts.
1491. Indorsement of process to another county.
1492. Certificate of clerk on process for another county.
1493. Judgment against defendant in another county.
1494. Service on foreign corporation.
1495. Attendance of witnesses.
1496. Subpoena issued to another county.
1497. Subpoena duces tecum in case against railroad.

ART. 13. PLEADING AND PRACTICE.
1498. Removal of case.
1499. Removal in case of death or incapacity.
1500. Rules of practice.
ART. 14. JURY TRIAL.

1501. Parties entitled to a jury trial.
1502. Jury trial waived.
1503. Number constituting the jury.
1504. Jury list furnished.
1505. Names kept in jury box.
1506. Fees deposited for jury trial.
1507. Jury drawn and trial postponed.
1508. Summoning the jury.
1509. Selection of jury.
1510. Challenges.
1511. Names returned to jury box.
1512. Names of jurors serving.
1513. Tales jurors summoned.
1514. No jurors to serve out of township.
1515. Additional deposit for jury fees on adjournment.
1516. Jury sworn and impaneled; verdict; judgment.

ART. 15. JUDGMENT AND EXECUTION.

1517. Justice's judgment docketed; lien and execution.
1518. Effect of judgment on appeal.
1519. Entries made by clerk, when judgment is rendered.
1520. Justice's judgment removed to another county.
1521. Issue and return of execution.
1522. Levy and lien of execution.
1523. Stay of execution.
1524. Security on stay of execution.
1525. Stay of execution on appeal.
1527. Execution stayed upon order given.

ART. 16. APPEAL.

1528. No new trial; either party may appeal.
1529. Appeal does not stay execution.
1530. Manner of taking appeal.
1531. No written notice of appeal in open court.
1532. Justice's return on appeal.
1534. Restitution ordered upon reversal of judgment.

ART. 17. FORMS.

1535. Forms to be used in justice's court.

SUBCHAPTER IV. RECORDERS' COURTS

ART. 18. MUNICIPAL RECORDERS' COURTS.

1536. In what cities and towns established; court of record.
1537. Recorder's election and qualification; term of office and salary.
1538. Time and place of holding court.
1539. No subsequent change of judgment.
1540. Procedure in the court.
1541. Criminal jurisdiction.
1542. Jurisdiction to recover penalties.
1543. Disposition of cases when jurisdiction not final.
1544. Disposition of cases when jurisdiction final.
1545. Sentences to be imposed.
1546. Appeal to superior court.
1547. Costs paid to the municipality.
1548. Seal of court.
1549. Issuance and service of process.
1550. Vice recorder; election and duties.
1551. Clerk of court; election and duties; removal.
1552. Clerk to keep records.
1553. Clerk to issue process.
1554. Prosecuting attorney; duties and salary.
1555. Jury trial, as in justice’s court.
1556. Continuances, recognizances, and transcripts.
1557. Officers’ fees; fines and penalties paid.
1558. County to pay for offenders’ work on road.
1559. Prosecutor may be taxed with costs.
1560. Justices of the peace to bind defendants to recorder’s court; procedure thereon.
1561. Transfer of certain cases to recorder’s court.
1562. Jurisdiction of justice of the peace after three months delay.

1563. Established by county commissioners.
1564. Recorder’s election, qualification and term of office.
1565. Time and place for holding court.
1566. No subsequent change of judgment.
1567. Criminal jurisdiction.
1568. Jurisdiction and power as in municipal court.
1569. Removal of cases from justices’ courts.
1570. Defendants bound by justice to recorder’s court.
1571. Trials upon warrants; by whom warrants issued.
1572. Jury trial as in municipal court.
1573. Sentences imposed; fines and costs paid.
1574. Appeals to superior court.
1575. Clerk of superior court ex officio clerk of county recorder’s court.
1576. Deputy clerk may be appointed.
1577. Compensation of clerk when no deputy appointed.
1578. Deputy clerk to take oath of office.
1579. Prosecuting attorney may be elected.
1580. Fees for issuing and serving process.
1581. Costs and fees taxed as in municipal court.
1582. Courts may be discontinued after two years.

Art. 20. Municipal-County Courts.
1583. Established for entire county.
1584. Election of recorder.
1585. Mayor’s jurisdiction continued, when.

1586. Offenders may be sentenced to city chain-gang.
1587. Recorders’ courts substituted for other special courts.
1588. Reports to attorney-general.

Art. 22. Civil Jurisdiction of Recorders’ Courts.
1589. Civil jurisdiction may be conferred.
1590. Extent of civil jurisdiction.
1591. Procedure in civil actions.
1592. Trial by jury in civil actions.
1593. Jurors drawn and summoned.
1594. Talesmen and challenges.
1595. Jury as in superior court.
1596. Appeals to superior court.
1597. Appeals from justice of the peace.
1598. Enforcement of judgments.

Art. 23. Elections to Establish Recorders’ Courts.
1599. Election required.
1600. Municipal recorder’s court.
1601. Notice of election.
1602. New registration may be ordered.
1603. Manner of holding election.
1604. Another election after two years.
1605. County recorders’ courts.
1606. Municipal courts with jurisdiction over the entire county.
1607. Expense of election paid.
1608. Certain districts and counties not included.
SUBCHAPTER I. SUPREME COURT

Art. 1. Organization and Terms

1403. Number of justices. The supreme court shall consist of a chief justice and four associate justices.
Rev., s. 1532; Const., Art. 4, s. 6.

1404. Election and term of office. The justices of the supreme court shall be elected by the qualified voters of the state, as is provided for the election of members of the general assembly. They shall hold their offices for eight years.
Const., Art. 4, s. 21.

1405. Oath of office. The justices, before they act as such, shall, before the governor or some judicial officer, take and subscribe the oaths appointed for the qualification of public officers, and also an oath of office, which shall be certified by the officer taking the same and delivered to the secretary of state, to be safely kept.
Rev., s. 1533; Code, s. 955; R. C., c. 33, s. 3; 1818, c. 963.

1406. Name of court; where records to be kept. The court bears the name and style of The Supreme Court of North Carolina, and is a court of record; and the papers and records belonging to the clerk's office thereof shall be constantly kept within the city of Raleigh.
Rev., s. 1536; Code, s. 954; R. C., c. 33, s. 2; R. S., c. 33, s. 2; 1884, c. 660; 1805, c. 674; 1818, c. 962; 1828, c. 13.

1407. Quorum. Three justices constitute a quorum for the transaction of the business of the court.
Rev., s. 1534; Code, s. 956; 1889, c. 230.

‘Court’ means the three (now five) justices sitting together, consulting and advising one with the others, upon questions before them for judicial decision: State v. Lane, 26-435. The distinction between the three (now five) judges and the ‘court’ pointed out: Ibid.
Upon the death of a member, the two surviving judges have full power and authority to hold court and exercise its functions: Ibid., page 434.

1408. Terms of court. There shall be held at the seat of government of the state in each year two terms of the supreme court, commencing on the first Monday in February and the last Monday in August.
The court shall sit at each term until all the business on the docket shall be determined or continued on good cause shown. In case no one of the justices shall attend the term during the first week thereof, at the end of that time the court shall stand adjourned till the next term, and the causes on the docket be continued.
Rev., ss. 1535, 1536; Code, ss. 953, 954; 1901, c. 660; 1887, c. 49; 1881, c. 178; R. C., c. 33, s. 2; R. S., c. 33, s. 2; 1804, c. 660; 1805, c. 674; 1818, c. 932; 1828, c. 13; 1842, c. 15; 1846, cc. 28, 29.

Art. 2. Jurisdiction

1409. Original jurisdiction. The supreme court has original jurisdiction to hear claims against the state, but its decision shall be merely recommendatory; no process in the nature of execution shall issue thereon; they shall be reported to the next session of the general assembly for its action.
Rev., s. 1537; Const., Art. IV, s. 9.
Jurisdiction conferred upon supreme court by this section to hear claims against state is confined to determination of legal validity of such claims: Baltzer v. The State, 104-265—the jurisdiction only attaching when questions of law are involved, Miller v. State, 134-270; Reeves v. The State, 93-257; Horne v. The State, 82-384; Clodfelter v. State, 86-51; Bledsoe v. The State, 64-392; Reynolds v. The State, 64-460—and this jurisdiction will not be exercised where the matter is small and there is no doubt about the law, Horne v. The State, 82-384; Sinclair v. State, 69-47—not where facts pertaining to alleged claim against state are well known, or readily ascertainable, and no "grave questions of law" to be decided, Cowles v. State, 115-173. If case only involves questions of fact, legislature is proper place to obtain redress: Reeves v. State, 93-257; Sinclair v. State, 69-47.

Section is relaxation of rule that state cannot be sued, and enables citizen to obtain opinion of supreme court as recommendation to legislature, and no more: Blount v. Simmons, 119-51.

Original jurisdiction conferred by section applies only in cases in which plaintiff cannot otherwise obtain relief by reason of state being a party: Bain v. State, 86-49—confined to such claims as are legal—Clodfelter v. State, 86-51—and, as against any other defendant, could be reduced to judgment and enforced by execution, Ibid.; Bain v. State, 86-49. Jurisdiction to hear claim against state wherein plaintiff demands return of bonds alleged to have been exchanged for other bonds in 1862, is exclusively in supreme court: Martin v. Worth, 91-45—as is also jurisdiction to pass upon validity of coupons as claims against state, Horne v. The State, 82-382.

Supreme court has not original jurisdiction of action against state by clerk of superior court for fees in action instituted by state and for which it has been adjudged liable: Miller v. State, 134-270; Blount v. Simmons, 119-52.

Where the legislature by act or resolution directs treasurer of state to pay claims against state, then supreme court has jurisdiction of such claims: Horne v. The State, 84-364—but where legislature is prohibited by constitution from exercise of such power, and can only order payment after obtaining assent of people by popular vote, then supreme court has no jurisdiction, Ibid. State may plead bar of statute of limitations to prevent recommendatory decision: Cowles v. State, 115-173.

Amendment incorporated into article 1, section 6, of constitution takes away jurisdiction of court to hear claims against state founded upon obligations alleged to have been incurred by state by virtue of ordinances and statutes passed within a prescribed period: Baltzer v. The State, 104-265; Horne v. State, 84-362—and such deprivation of jurisdiction after suit brought not inhibited by federal constitution as impairing obligation of contracts, Horne v. State, 84-362.

In an action by the state the defendant cannot plead a set-off, unless it amounts to a credit or payment: Battle v. Thompson, 65-406.

The supreme court's decision is "merely recommendatory" to legislature: Garner v. Worth, 122-252; Baltzer v. The State, 104-265; Battle v. Thompson, 65-408—which may provide for its payment if it sees proper to do so, Baltzer v. The State, 104-265—the courts being forbidden to issue any process upon their decision, Garner v. Worth, 122-252; Baltzer v. The State, 104-265. Upon decision of court in favor of plaintiff upon claim preferred against state, proper course is for clerk to transmit proceedings in cause, together with judgment of court, to governor to be communicated by him to general assembly: Clements v. The State, 77-142; Bledsoe v. The State, 64-397.

Quere: Whether claim for damages against state, arising out of failure and refusal of public officer to perform statutory duty imposed on him, can be filed in this court: Stewart v. State, 118-624. Where a matter has become a quasi-public question, and one of much concern to the several departments of the state government, this court will entertain petition for the construction of a statute, and a contract made thereunder by state officials; Ibid. See also, Farthington v. Carrington, 116-315.


1410. Procedure to enforce claims against the state. Any person having any claim against the state may file his complaint in the office of the clerk of the supreme court, setting forth the nature and grounds of his claim. He shall cause a copy of his complaint to be served on the governor, and therein request
him to appear on behalf of the state and answer his claim. The copy shall be served at least twenty days before application for relief shall be made to the court. In case of an appearance for the state by the governor, or any other authorized officer, the pleadings and trial shall be conducted in such manner as the court shall direct. If an issue of fact shall be joined on the pleadings, the court shall transfer it to the superior court of some convenient county for trial by a jury, as other issues of fact are directed to be tried, and the judge of the court before whom the trial is had shall certify to the supreme court, at its next term, the verdict and the case, if any, made up and settled as prescribed in cases of appeal to the supreme court. If the state shall not appear in the action by any authorized officer, the court may make up issues and send them for trial, as aforesaid. The supreme court shall in all cases report the facts found, and their recommendation thereon, with the reasons thereof, to the general assembly at its next term.

Rev., s. 1588; Code, s. 948.

See cases cited under section 1409. As supporting section, see Horne v. The State, 82-384. In proceedings under section for adjudication of alleged claims against state, state has right to plead bar of statute of limitations to prevent recommendatory decision: Cowles v. The State, 115-173. As to pleading set-off in action by the state against private party, see Battle v. Thompson, 65-406. Section authorizes no judgment: Garner v. Worth, 122-257.

State, not public treasurer, is proper party defendant in action wherein plaintiff demands return of bonds alleged to have been exchanged for other bonds in 1862: Martin v. Worth, 91-45.

Upon decision of court in favor of plaintiff upon claim preferred against state, proper course is for clerk to transmit proceedings in cause, together with judgment of court, to governor, to be communicated by him to general assembly: Clements v. The State, 77-142; Bledsoe v. The State, 64-397.

Practice is to ascertain facts by reference to clerk of court or to have issues for jury: Clements v. State, 76-201; Bledsoe v. State, 64-394.

As bearing upon section, see Henry v. State, 68-465.

1411. Appellate jurisdiction. The supreme court has jurisdiction to review, upon appeal, any decision of the courts below, upon any matter of law or legal inference. And the jurisdiction of said court over "issues of fact" and "questions of fact" is the same exercised by it before the adoption of the constitution of one thousand eight hundred and sixty-eight, and the court has the power to issue any remedial writs necessary to give it a general supervision and control over the proceedings of the inferior courts.

Rev., s. 1539; Const., Art. IV, s. 8.

As to what matters are subject to review on appeal, see cases cited under section 638. For appeals in criminal actions, see sections 4649, 4650 et seq. For certiorari as substitute for appeal, see section 630. For time and manner of making exceptions in lower court and for motion for new trial, see sections 589-591.

GENERAL JURISDICTION TO REVIEW. In our practice, both before and after establishment of constitution of 1868, supreme court has had all powers of court of errors at common law: Rush v. Steamboat Co., 68-72. What is meant hereunder by jurisdiction to "review upon appeal" discussed: Ibid.

The supreme court, except as to claims against the state, derives its jurisdiction solely by an appeal from a court having jurisdiction: James v. R. R., 123-299; Gordon v. Sanderson, 83-1—such lower court being constituted and organized according to law or recognized as having essential attributes of properly constituted tribunal and competent to exercise jurisdiction of controversies between litigants: State v. Hall, 142-710—and no appeal from such lower court will be entertained unless transcript sent up shows jurisdiction and that cause was properly constituted there, Gordon v. Sanderson, 83-1.
The jurisdiction of supreme court is limited to correction of errors in rulings below: Tyson v. Tyson, 100-360; Sroggs v. Stevenson, 100-354—hence where there has been no ruling on question presented by record, supreme court cannot pass upon it, Ibid. Appeals from pro forma judgments will not be considered: Hines v. Hines, 84-122—or where the case presents only a "moot question," Kistler v. R. R., 170-666.

Matters within the discretion of the lower court are not reviewable unless some matter of law or legal inference is involved or the discretion has been abused: Billings v. Charlotte Observer, 150-540; Clark v. Machine Co., 150-372, and cases cited under section 638.

In criminal cases appellate jurisdiction of court is confined to review and correction of errors in law committed in trial below: State v. Rowe, 98-630; State v. Starnes, 94-973; State v. Jones, 69-16—and a new trial for newly discovered evidence will not be granted: State v. Lilliston, 141-867. In a civil action a new trial may be granted for newly discovered evidence, but not when the evidence is only cumulative: Gates County v. Hill, 158-584, and annotations under section 1414.

Court will not ex mero motu review former decision upon second appeal in same case: Best v. Mortgage Co., 131-70; Carson v. Bunting, 156-29—but it is not precluded under doctrine of law of case from passing on question not determined on first appeal, Vann v. Edwards, 135-601.

Court will not review its own ruling or a ruling of court below which does not injuriously affect complaining party, even if ruling erroneous: Balk v. Harris, 132-16; Nissen v. Gold Mining Co., 104-309; Butts v. Screws, 95-215; Lutz v. Cline, 89-186; Bateman v. Lumber Co., 154-248; Smith v. Hancock, 172-150.

Granting a new trial is a matter for the court, and the consent of the parties cannot control it: Kenney v. R. R., 165-99.

When supreme court has decided a case and term is ended, its jurisdiction is at an end: State v. Marsh, 134-197—so, also, when opinion certified to lower court for judgment there, James v. R. R., 123-299; R. R. v. Horton, 176-115; Davis v. R. R., 176-186; Finlayson v. Kirby, 127-222. Supreme court has no power to change judgment rendered at a former term, except when issued by mistake or inadvertence, in which case it may be altered so as to speak the truth: James v. R. R., 123-299.

The jurisdiction of supreme court to review decisions on matters of law or legal inference is not impaired by act of legislature postponing right of appeal to final determination of cause: Railroad v. Warren, 92-620. Agreement that other pending causes shall abide the determination of particular case does not authorize supreme court to assume jurisdiction in cases not before it: Belden v. Snead, 84-243.

The court in granting a new trial on appeal in a criminal case should decide upon the legal merits of the case, if it appears that state cannot ultimately succeed in prosecution: State v. Robinson, 143-620.

The power of courts to declare statutes unconstitutional is a high prerogative and ought to be exercised with great caution, and they should not declare statute void unless its nullity and invalidity are placed in their judgment beyond reasonable doubt, and a reasonable doubt must be solved in favor of legislative action: King v. R. R., 66-283; State v. Baskerville, 141-811; Railroad v. Alamance, 82-264; Stanmire v. Taylor, 48-210; State v. Moss, 47-67; Bonitz v. School Trustees, 154-375; Williams v. Bradford, 158-36; R. R. v. Cherokee County, 177-86; Bickett v. Tax Com., 177-433.

**JURISDICTION TO REVIEW ISSUES OF FACT AND QUESTIONS OF FACT.** An "issue of fact" is where a matter is alleged on one side and denied on the other, the decision of which would be final and conclude the parties as to the matter in controversy: Kirk v. R. R., 97-82; Wright v. Cotten, 140-1; Crawford v. Masters, 149-205; Tucker v. Satterthwaite, 120-118; Patton v. R. R., 96-455; McAdoo v. R. R., 105-140; Armfield v. Brown, 70-27; Heilig v. Stokes, 63-612; Kline v. McKenzie, 65-102—distinguished from question of fact in Goode v. Rogers, 126-62; Keener v. Finger, 70-35; Beavans v. Goodrich, 98-217; Foushee v. Patter- shell, 67-453. See cases cited under section 582. As to what findings of fact are reviewable in cases of reference, see section 579—in application for injunctive relief, see section 843—in proceedings to set aside judgment for mistake, inadvertence, surprise, or excusable neglect, see section 600.

As to amendment. restoring jurisdiction over issues of fact and questions of fact as exercised before adoption of constitution of 1868, see Jones v. Boyd, 80-260. Jurisdiction of supreme court over "issues of fact" is restricted to interlocutory and final judgments which
are exclusively equitable in their nature: Young v. Rollins, 90-125—which a court of equity could alone render under former system, Ibid.—and does not extend to cases at law under former practice, in which only errors of law could have been corrected on appeal, Greensboro v. Scott, 84-184; Jones v. Boyd, 80-260. See Drewry v. Bank, 173-664.

Supreme court has jurisdiction, in actions purely equitable, to review evidence and findings of fact in court below where entire testimony is transmitted: Gatewood v. Burns, 99-357; Coates v. Wilkes, 92-376; Worthy v. Shields, 90-192—but will not exercise this jurisdiction upon fragmentary or summary statement of evidence, Gatewood v. Burns, 99-357; Runnion v. Ramsey, 93-410.

In appeals from superior courts of law, purely discretionary powers of such courts were never reviewed by supreme court. Otherwise in appeals from courts of equity, in which every order and decree of such court, affecting rights of parties, were proper subjects of review: Long v. Holt, 68-53; see Long v. Gooch, 86-710; Graham v. Skinner, 57-94. Proceedings for partition are not equity proceedings within the jurisdiction of supreme court under the amendment restoring jurisdiction over issues of fact and questions of fact which supreme court, prior to 1868, possessed: Simmons v. Foscue, 81-86.

On appeal from order granting or refusing injunction, court has power to review questions of fact upon which propriety of order depends: Jones v. Boyd, 80-258; Burns v. McFarland, 146-382; Hooker v. Greenville, 130-472; Mayo v. Comrs., 122-5; Roberts v. Lewald, 107-305; Evans v. R. R., 96-47—and will do so when the evidence is sent up, Seip v. Wright, 173-14; Roberts v. Lewald, 107-306—and also may review the facts upon which injunction continued to the hearing, Evans v. R. R., 96-45. As to waiver of right to have findings of fact reviewed by supreme court, see Runnion v. Ramsey, 93-410.

Quere: Whether action of covenant, to which equitable defense was made, falls within provisions of this section so that findings of jury may be reviewed: Gragg v. Wagner, 77-246.

ISSUING REMEDIAL WRITS. Writ of habeas corpus cannot be made substitute for writ of error or appeal: Ex parte McCown, 139-95; In re Schenck, 74-607; State v. Webb, 155-426.

As to power of supreme court to issue writ of prohibition to supervise and control the inferior courts, see State v. Whitaker, 114-818; Perry v. Shepherd, 78-83; Railroad v. Newton, 130-136; Page v. Page, 168-90. As to power to issue writ of certiorari, see section 630. The court will issue a supersedeas to prevent enforcement of a judgment only in case of necessity: McArthur v. Timber Co., 164-383; see, also, section 650. For mandamus, see sections 866-868.

1412. Power to render judgment and issue execution. In every case the court may render such sentence, judgment and decree as on inspection of the whole record it shall appear to them ought in law to be rendered thereon; and it may at its discretion make the writs of execution which it may issue returnable either to the said court or to the superior court: Provided, that when an execution shall be made returnable as last mentioned, a certificate of the final judgment of the supreme court shall always be transmitted to the superior court aforesaid, and there be recorded: Provided further, that the said superior court may enforce obedience to the execution, and in the event of its not being executed may issue new or further execution or process thereon in the same manner as though the first execution had issued from the said superior court: Provided, also, that in criminal cases the decision of the supreme court shall be certified to the superior court from which the case was transmitted, which superior court shall proceed to judgment and sentence agreeable to the decision of the supreme court and the laws of the state.

Rev., s. 1242; Code, s. 957; R. C., c. 33, s. 6; 1799, c. 520; 1818, c. 963; 1830, c. 2; 1868-9, c. 962.

See section 658. Provisions of section authorizing court to give such judgment as shall appear ‘‘on inspection of whole record’’ ought to be rendered, refers to such matters only as are necessarily of record, as pleadings, verdict and judgment: State v. Ashford, 120-588; Wills v. Fisher, 112-540; McKinnon v. Morrison, 104-354; Thornton v. Brady, 100-38. Supreme court will take notice of errors on face of record proper without any assignment of error.
1412 COURTS—Art. 2 Ch. 27


The court will not reverse a judgment of the lower court for errors which could not have prejudiced the appellant's rights: State v. Davis, 175-723; Schas v. Assurance Society, 170-420; s. c., 166-55; In re Craven, 169-561; Ferbee v. Berry, 168-281; Webb v. Tel. Co., 167-483; State v. Smith, 164-480; Comrs. v. Indemnity Co., 155-219.

If inspection of record proper discloses error in judgment below, it will not be affirmed, although no exception entered thereto or particular assignment of errors therein: Huntsman v. Lumber Co., 122-583; Appomattox Co. v. Buffalo, 121-37. Supreme court renders judgment upon inspection of whole record, and must, therefore, be satisfied of sufficiency of such record: State v. Daniel, 121-574. When no error apparent upon record court will not interfere with judgment upon speculative reasoning as to how jury arrived at verdict: Williams v. Johnson, 94-633. Appeal will be dismissed where transcript fails to show judgment of record from which same was taken: Logan v. Harris, 90-7. Where, but for errors alleged, record would sustain judgment given in court below, same must be sustained by supreme court unless errors are shown: Collins v. Gilbert, 65-135—but otherwise where nothing in record to sustain judgment of court below, Ibid. Where no statement of case accompanies record, judgment will be affirmed: Green v. Dawson, 92-61—unless upon looking into record it is found that there is want of jurisdiction, or apparent from whole case that plaintiff entitled to no relief, Ibid. Where in attachment proceedings it appears from whole record that statute substantially complied with, action will not be dismissed nor attachment dissolved: Best v. British and American Co., 128-351.

Irrespective of reasons of trial court, its judgments will be affirmed where supreme court finds sufficient reasons in record to sustain judgment: Burns v. McFarland, 146-382. Where facts appear only from statement of case, there being no transcript of record, and it does not appear that court held at time and place appointed by law, appeal dismissed: Sneeden v. Harris, 107-311. Where on appeal by state from order arresting judgment, transcript of record erroneously showing judgment below to be "new trial" instead of "arrest of judgment," appeal dismissed: State v. Keefer, 82-547. If there is irreconcilable conflict in findings of jury upon issues submitted, or between verdict and judgment, new trial will be awarded: Morrison v. Watson, 95-479. Where it appears from record that no cause of action exists, 607
supreme court will ex mero motu dismiss appeal: Peacock v. Scott, 104-154; Norris v. McLain, 104-159; Crotts v. Winston-Salem, 170-24; or where it appears from the record that the court has no jurisdiction, Moore v. Rankin, 172-599.

Appeal will not be dismissed where there is no statement of case on appeal because there may be error apparent on face of record: McCoy v. Lassiter, 94-131. Where upon inspection of whole record it appears that judgment unwarranted upon facts, the court will, ex mero motu, reverse it: Everett v. Raby, 104-479. Where appellant does not show error affirmatively and record insufficient to determine whether or not error committed by trial judge, judgment affirmed: McCrimmen v. Parish, 116-614. If errors appear in record proper new trial will be granted: McDaniel v. Scimblo, 115-295. Upon objection that judgment erroneous upon record proper, court will construe judgment with reference to pleadings, evidence, and charge, and not with regard to issues alone: Sutton v. Walters, 118-495. Errors not excepted to on trial below will not be considered in supreme court unless apparent upon record: Cunningham v. Cunningham, 121-413.

Settled rule of supreme court to affirm every judgment not appearing to be erroneous: Thomas v. Alexander, 19-385. Judgment of court below will be affirmed where no case on appeal, and nothing in record to show exception taken: Mott v. Ramsay, 90-29—where no statement of case, assignment of error, nor any error apparent in record, State v. Whitmire, 112-895—where only exception in case on appeal is exception to whole of charge, and it not affirmatively appearing that not more than one proposition of law laid down therein, no error appearing on face of record proper, Hemphill v. Morrison, 112-756.

Insufficiency of verdict to support judgment is a defect on face of record proper: Strauss v. Wilmington, 129-99. Where it appears from record that question of law was reserved by court below, to which verdict subject, and that question was decided in favor of appellee, verdict set aside and nonsuit ordered, but judge fails to state what question was, there must be venire de novo: Brown v. Kyle, 47-442. Where court unable to ascertain from record and statement of trial judge sufficient facts to determine case, new trial will be ordered: Sprinkle v. Wellborn, 132-468. Where record or case clearly discloses ground of appeal, same will not be dismissed for absence of formal exceptions or assignment of error: Allen v. Grigs, 98-120. Supreme court not bound to look to sufficiency of whole record and pronounce judgment upon it where same might be perfected by amendment before judgment necessary: Caro v. Rogers, 51-240. When pleadings are so confused and vague as to leave it in doubt what parties are contending over, supreme court will not take cognizance of cause on appeal: Woodlief v. Merritt, 96-226. Appeal will be dismissed where it does not appear in record that appeal taken: Mfg. Co. v. Simmons, 97-89. Appeals will be dismissed where no index is sent up in record and printed, and no marginal references prepared: Sigman v. R. R., 135-181.


Where the parties have tried a case upon a certain theory, the supreme court will consider it in the same way: Webb v. Rosemond, 172-848; Coble v. Barringer, 171-445; Warren v. Susman, 168-457; Brown v. Chemical Co., 165-421; s. c., 162-83.

Where the supreme court is equally divided, the judgment of the lower court will be affirmed: Miller v. Bank, 176-152; Alexander v. Auten’s Auto Hire, 175-720; Smith v. Comrs., 163-97. When the complaint alleges a cause of action against one defendant which necessarily excludes the cause alleged against another defendant, the case will be remanded for an election: Huggins v. Waters, 154-443; s. c., 167-197. Where error is found as to some of the issues, the court may order a new trial as to all the issues: Hawk v. Lumber Co., 149-10. The court will not set aside a verdict for excessive damages, unless the judge below has abused his discretion: Harvey v. R. R., 153-567.

When the cause of action is destroyed pending an appeal, the court will not proceed, but will allow the judgment as to costs to stand: Reid v. R. R., 162-355; Wallace v. Wilkesboro, 151-614.
When final judgment rendered in supreme court upon appeal from final judgment in superior court, latter court has power to issue no other process in case than execution for its own costs: Grissett v. Smith, 61-297. Judgment for costs in supreme court is rendered in that court: Johnston v. R. R., 109-504. The supreme court may enter a compromise judgment: Chavis v. Brown, 174-122. A judgment dissolving a restraining order may be entered in the supreme court: Griffin v. R. R., 150-312. On appeal in a mandamus proceeding, the court may cause the writ to be issued instead of remanding the case: Battle v. Rocky Mount, 156-329. Upon confirming a judgment on appeal, the court may direct the clerk of superior court to issue a writ to enforce the judgment: R. R. v. R. R., 148-59. Effect of judgment on appeal in quo warranto proceeding to try title to office: Caldwell v. Wilson, 121-480.


1413. No judgment on interlocutory order; opinion certified. When an appeal is taken to the supreme court from any interlocutory judgment, the supreme court shall not enter any judgment reversing, affirming or modifying the judgment, order or decree so appealed from, but shall cause their opinion to be certified to the court below, with instructions to proceed upon such order, judgment or decree, or to reverse or modify the same according to said opinion, and the court below shall enter upon its records the opinion at length, and proceed in the cause according to the instructions.

Rev., s. 1544; Code, s. 962.

See section 638 as to cases in which an appeal may be taken.


If appeal does not lie from an interlocutory order, the court may, in its discretion, hear the case: Barnes v. Fort, 169-431; Best v. Best, 161-513.

Appeals from interlocutory orders, judgments and decrees, carried up for review only on rulings of court upon that specific point: Green v. Griffin, 95-50; Perry v. Tupper, 71-380—but order or judgment appealed from not vacated, though further proceedings under same suspended until validity there determined, Green v. Griffin, 95-50; Combes v. Adams, 150-70; Bonner v. Rodman, 163-1; Prust v. Power Co., 167-598—and until decision certified to superior court to the end that cause may be proceeded with, Perry v. Tupper, 71-380. See section 655.

Interlocutory judgments, as to which no assignment of errors is set out or appears on record, will not be considered: Shields v. McNeill, 118-590.

When supreme court passes upon interlocutory order and decides no error, court below cannot modify it in any respect: Murrill v. Murrill, 90-120; Dobson v. Simonton, 100-56—its power being confined to incidental matters of detail necessary to carry decree into effect, not inconsistent therewith, Murrill v. Murrill, 90-120. Mandamus may issue to compel the lower court to obey the order of supreme court: Tussey v. Owen, 147-335. Dismissing an appeal from an interlocutory order dissolving an injunction leaves the action still pending: Wallace v. Wilkesboro, 151-614.

If supreme court commits error in ordering superior court to issue certain process, only remedy is by petition to rehear: Perry v. Tupper, 71-380.

See Grissett v. Smith, 61-299, where section quoted at length.


While an appeal may be dismissed as premature, the court may, in its discretion, pass upon the question involved: Mfg. Co. v. Spruill, 169-618; Bradshaw v. Bank, 172-632.

1414. Power of amendment and to require further testimony. The supreme court has power to amend any process, pleading or proceeding either in form or substance for the purpose of furthering justice, on such terms as shall be deemed just at any time before final judgment; and to amend by making proper parties to any case where the court may deem it necessary and proper for the purposes of justice and on such terms as the court may prescribe. And whenever it appears necessary for the purpose of justice, the court may allow and direct the taking of further testimony in any case which may be pending in the court, under such rules as may be prescribed, or may remand the case to the intent that amendments may be made, further testimony taken or other proceedings had in the court below.

Rev., s. 1545; Code, s. 965; R. C., c. 33, s. 17; 1777, c. 115, s. 75; 1785, c. 233; 1792, c. 360; 1831, c. 46.

See annotations under section 547.

POWER TO AMEND. Supreme court may amend only to same extent and in such cases as could superior court: Robeson v. Hodges, 105-50. Power extends to appointment of guardian ad litem: Perry v. Perry, 175-141; s. c., 172-62. Where objection for defect of parties made below and overruled, supreme court will not exercise discretionary power of amendment to destroy exception duly taken below: West v. R. R., 140-620; Grant v. Rogers, 94-755; see Justices v. Simmons, 48-188. Supreme court will not allow amendment where it would perhaps present case substantially different from one tried below, and raise question of law not presented in present appeal: Bonner v. Stotesbury, 139-3. Supreme court will not grant order to make parties unless it appears that they are in some way necessary to complete determination of action: Lee v. Eure, 92-283. Where action on administration bond brought in name
of administrator de bonis non, instead of state on his relation, amendment making proper plaintiff will be allowed in supreme court, without terms: Grant v. Rogers, 94-755—but such amendment will not be allowed when it would destroy just legal ground for appeal which existed when same taken, Ibid. When assignment of judgment made during pendency of appeal, real purchaser and not nominal assignee should be substituted as plaintiff: Field v. Wheeler, 120-264. Amendment of process by insertion of words "State on relation of..." may be allowed in supreme court: Forte v. Boone, 114-176. While amendment substituting parties can be allowed in supreme court, it will not be permitted when it will put opposite party at disadvantage: Hodge v. R. R., 108-24; Kent v. Bottoms, 56-69.

Supreme court has power to allow pleadings to be amended in that court: Deligny v. Furniture Co., 170-189; Kenney v. R. R., 165-99; Allen v. Sallinger, 108-160; Fleming v. Murph, 59-61. Amendment to answer by striking out $2,337 and substituting $3,500 therefor asked by petitioner under section cannot be allowed: Mfg. Co. v. Gray, 126-108. Supreme court may permit pleadings to be filed in that court nunc pro tunc: McLean v. Breece, 113-393. The court may allow amendment to pleadings to conform to proof: Andrews v. Grimes, 148-437; Leatherwood v. Fulbright, 109-683. Where agreed in court below the complaint may be amended so as to supply necessary averments, but it is not done, supreme court will allow amendment: Freight Discrimination Cases, 95-434.

Failure of receivers, suing as such, to produce certified copy of order of dissolution of bank and of their appointment as receivers, such allegation not being admitted in answer, is defect of proof which cannot be supplied, after appeal, by amendment under this section: Person v. Leary, 126-504. While it may be that supreme court has power to direct or allow amendment to record below of cause while appeal pending, it is clear that it has no such power after final judgment rendered therein: Walton v. McKesson, 101-428. Amendment will be refused where effect of same would be to reverse judgment below, which was rightly given, and to enter judgment here for different party plaintiff: Justices v. Simmons, 48-188.

CASE REMANDED TO SUPERIOR COURT FOR FURTHER ACTION. Where plaintiff becomes insane pending appeal by defendant from judgment awarding plaintiff custody of her minor children, case will be remanded to superior court for proper action: Jones v. Cotten, 108-457. Supreme court may remand case so that amendments may be made in court below: Robeson v. Hodges, 105-50. In certain cases supreme court may direct further testimony to be taken: Gatewood v. Burns, 99-357—or direct issue of fact to be framed and remanded for trial by jury, Ibid. Supreme court has power in proper cases to remand causes to the end that proper amendments may be made or further proceedings taken in court below: Holley v. Holley, 105-50; Vaughan v. Davenport, 159-369; Lumber Co. v. Blue, 170-1.

Where the case below is referred to the judge, and he fails to find the facts sufficiently to allow his conclusions of law to be reviewed, it will be remanded for further findings: Strans v. Beardsley, 79-59; Knott v. Taylor, 96-555. Where the jury leaves undetermined the question of payment, the case may be remanded to have such issue tried: Barnes v. Brown, 69-439.

Where judgment below rendered against three defendants, only one of whom appealed, supreme court, upon affirming judgment, will remand case so that judgment may be enforced against all of defendants: Baxter v. Wilson, 95-137. When demurrer filed for want of proper party, from facts presented by pleadings, and matter left in doubt, court must remand case: Bunting v. Foy, 66-193. Where no facts found and pleadings and affidavits conflicting, case will be remanded that facts may be found by court below, or by jury upon proper issues: Kitchen v. Troy, 72-50. Where judge below does not find facts upon which he overruled defendant's exceptions, court will remand case that such facts may be found: Proneberger v. Lewis, 70-456.

Where transcript fails to set out facts necessary for determination of case on appeal, it will be remanded to the end that same may be supplied or found by court below: Bank v. Blossom, 89-341. When it appears that other parties necessary to final determination of action, court will remand case that such interested parties may be brought in: Kornegay v. Morris, 123-128; Meadows v. Marsh, 123-189; Brooks v. Headen, 80-11. Where demurrer overruled in court below, with leave to defendant to answer over and to plaintiff to amend complaint, cause will be remanded for further proceedings in court below: Morris v. Gentry, 89-248. Cause will not be remanded for purpose of making case substantially different from one tried in court below: Whitehead v. Spivey, 103-66. Upon allegation of inadvertence in including supersedeas bond in appeal bond, issue therein may be sent down to superior court to be tried by jury: Burnett v. Nicholson, 86-728. Where issues submitted do not cover the whole merits
of case, supreme court will retain cause and frame other issues to be passed upon by jury in
court below: Allen v. Baker, 86-92. Where answer insufficient to defeat plaintiff’s recovery,
and court below held same to be sufficient, case will be remanded to give defendant oppor-
tunity to move for such amendment as he may be advised: Hoy v. Haughton, 83-467. Where
no judgment entered in court below, record will be remanded so that judgment may be entered:
Baum v. Shooting Club, 94-217. Where, in superior court, additional findings necessary in
order to do justice between parties, case may be sent back for trial of additional issues:
McDonald v. Carson, 95-377. Where judgment below reversed, cause in certain cases should
be remanded to be proceeded with as if no erroneous ruling had been made: Scott v. Queen,
95-340.

When the supreme court will grant a new trial for newly discovered evidence, and what the
application must show: Alexander v. Cedar Works, 177-536; Gainey v. Godwin, 171-754;
Ice Co., 166-403, and cases cited.

As bearing upon section, see Crenshaw v. Street R. R. Co., 140-192.

For cases under old practice, see Hart v. Roper, 41-349; Mallory v. Mallory, 45-80; Wil-
liams v. Chambers, 45-75.

Section merely referred to in Hollomon v. Hollomon, 125-33; Wilkinson v. Brinn, 124-725;
Edwards, 88-250.

1415. Proof of exhibits. Exhibits or other documents relative to cases pend-
ing in the supreme court may be proved by the parol testimony of witnesses to
be examined in the court in the same manner and under the same rules as such
exhibits or documents may be proved in the superior court, and suitors in the
court may have subpcenas to enforce the attendance of witnesses, who shall be
liable to the same penalties and actions for nonattendance, and be entitled to the
same pay for traveling, ferriage and attendance as witnesses in the superior
court: Provided, that witnesses attending the supreme court shall be taxed in the
bill of costs and paid by the party on whose behalf they may be summoned.

Rev., s. 1547; Code, s. 963; R. C., c. 33, s. 21; 1820, c. 1070; 1825, c. 1282; 1842, c. 1.

Though witnesses in some instances may be summoned to supreme court, it has not been
the practice: In re Deaton, 105-63.

1416. Opinions and judgments to be in writing. The justices shall deliver
their opinions and judgments in writing, and the clerk shall make no entry
upon the records of the court that any cause pending therein is decided, nor
give to any person a certificate of such decision, nor issue execution in such
suit, until after the opinion of the court shall have been delivered publicly in
open court, and a written copy of the same opinion shall have been delivered to
the clerk; which shall afterwards be filed among the records of the court and
published in the reports of the decisions made by the court: Provided, that the
justices shall not be required to write their opinions in full except in cases in
which they deem it necessary.

Rev., s. 1548; Code, s. 964; 1893, c. 379, s. 5; R. C., c. 33, s. 16; 1810, c. 785.

As to what is meant by “opinions,” see State v. Lane, 26-435.

Filing of written opinion discretionary with supreme court: Parker v. R. R., 133-335—
the legislature not having the power to compel it, State v. Council, 129-515, and cases cited.

Justices not required to write their opinions in full: State v. Council, 129-511—nor to state
the reasons for opinion, but can simply announce decision, Bradsher v. Cheek, 112-838.

No provision of law requiring clerk supreme court to certify to court below opinion as dis-
tinguished from decision of case: State v. Ketchey, 71-147.
1417. Certificates to superior courts; execution for costs; penalty. The clerk on the first Monday in each month shall transmit by some safe hand, or by mail, to the clerks of the superior courts certificates of the decisions of the supreme court in cases sent from such courts, which shall have been on file ten days; and thereupon the clerks respectively shall issue execution for the costs incurred in the courts from which the cases were sent; and the clerk of the supreme court shall issue execution for the costs incurred in that court, including all publications in newspapers made in the progress of the cause in that court, and by order of the same, and all postage on letters which concern the transfer of original papers. And if the clerk shall fail for the space of twenty days to perform the duty herein enjoined of transmitting the certificates of decisions, he shall forfeit and pay to the party or parties in whose favor the supreme court shall have decided, one hundred dollars.

1418. Appeals dismissed. Suits and appeals pending in the supreme court may be dismissed on failure to prosecute the same, after a rule obtained for
that purpose and served on the plaintiff or appellant, his agent or attorney, at least thirty days before the term next ensuing that of entering the rule; when, if the party shall fail to prosecute his suit or appeal, the court shall, at the election of the adverse party, dismiss the suit or appeal at the costs of the plaintiff or appellant, or proceed to hear and determine it.

Rev., s. 1543; Code, s. 967; R. C., c. 33, s. 20; 1848, c. 28; Supn. Ct. Rules, 15, et seq.


DISMISSAL FOR FAILURE TO PROSECUTE. It is the duty of appellant to prosecute his appeal according to rules of court, which are not merely directory: Wiseman v. Comra., 104-330. Appeal not prosecuted for two terms of supreme court will be dismissed when reached in regular order, unless good cause be shown for a continuance: Brantly v. Jordan, 92-291; Wiseman v. Comma., 104-850. Where appellant, pending appeal from his conviction of crime, breaks jail, and is beyond process of court at time case called, appeal will be dismissed: State v. Keebler, 145-560; State v. DeVane, 166-281.

DISMISSAL FOR FAILURE TO PERFECT APPEAL. Appeal will be dismissed, on motion of appellee, where requirements of statute for perfecting it are not complied with: Walsh v. Burleson, 154-174; Hutchinson v. Ramfelt, 82-425; Sever v. McLaughlin, 82-332; Walton v. Pearson, 82-464—except where record shows written agreement waiving lapse of time, or where alleged agreement is oral and disputed and such waiver can be shown by affidavit of appellee, rejecting that of appellant, Ibid. Compliance with the statutory regulations as to appeals is a condition precedent, without which (unless waived) the right to appeal does not become potential; hence it is no defense to say that negligence was the negligence of counsel and not negligence of the party: Cozart v. Assurance Co., 142-522. Appeal will not be dismissed upon ground that no notice of appeal given, where record shows that appeal bond filed and approved by court: Capehart v. Biggs, 90-373. Appeal will be dismissed for failure of appellant to file printed record or brief in time prescribed, unless, for good cause shown, time extended: Bradshaw v. Stansberry, 164-356; Stroud v. Tel. Co., 133-253; Calvert v. Casarstaphen, 133-23. Failure to comply with requirements as to case on appeal: Land Co. v. McKay, 168-83; Transportation Co. v. Lumber Co., 168-60; Hawkins v. Tel. Co., 166-213; Mirror Co. v. Casualty Co., 157-28. See annotations under section 1421.

If appeal bond is not filed within ten days after rendition of judgment, unless waived by agreement of counsel of record, appeal will be dismissed: Lundsford v. Alexander, 162-528; State v. Hamby, 126-1069; Harmon v. Herndon, 99-477; Boyden v. Williams, 92-546; Applewhite v. Porto, 85-596; Smith v. Reeves, 85-594; Brown v. Williams, 83-684; Sever v. McLaughlin, 82-332; State v. Walker, 82-696; State v. Donaldson, 83-683; State v. Spurton, 80-362; State v. Patrick, 72-217; Taylor v. Brower, 78-8; Wade v. Newbern, 72-498; State v. Hawkins, 72-180; Bryan v. Hubbs, 69-423; see, also, Walker v. Scott, 104-481; Worthy v. Brady, 91-265; Chamblee v. Baker, 95-98; Turrentine v. R. R., 92-642—but not so if filed before the transcript is sent up, or later, where good excuse shown for delay, Jones v. Asheville, 114-620; Graves v. Hines, 106-323; Howerton v. Sexton, 104-75; Harrison v. Hoff, 102-25; Jones v. Wilson, 103-13. Where case remanded that a lost record might be supplied by court below, but, though several terms of such court have passed, nothing has been done and no excuse offered by appellant, appeal will be dismissed: Cox v. Jones, 113-276. Where appeal reinstated, failure to print within time prescribed will not be deemed sufficient ground for dismissal: Briggs v. Jervis, 98-454. Sickness of attorney is sufficient excuse for want of diligence in perfecting appeal: Mott v. Ramsay, 90-372. Appeal will be dismissed where it appears that it is frivolous and only for delay: Barnes v. Saleeby, 177-256; Blount v. Jones, 175-708; Ludwick v. Mining Co., 171-60.
PROCEDURE BY APPELLEE TO DISMISS. Where appellant has failed to prosecute, appellee can have transcript sent up, or a certificate of clerk that appeal was taken, and case docketed and dismissed: McLean v. McDonald, 175-418; Cross v. Williams, 91-496; Avery v. Pritchard, 93-266. The motion to dismiss must be made in writing: Bradford v. Reed, 124-346. 

The privilege to have case dismissed belongs to the appellee, not appellant: Davenport v. Grissom, 113-38. Motion to dismiss because appellant has failed to perfect appeal must be made at or before entering upon the hearing: Hutchison v. Rumfelt, 82-425; Chastain v. Chastain, 87-283—and comes too late after argument, Yancey v. Greenlee, 90-317.

Notice of motion to dismiss need not be given when made on ground that no appeal bond has been filed: Jones v. Asheville, 114-620; Harmon v. Herndon, 99-477; Bowen v. Fox, 98-396—but where motion made on ground that appeal bond is irregular, or sureties have failed to justify, then notice of motion to dismiss must be given, McGee v. Fox, 107-766; Luecky v. Pearson, 101-651; Allison v. Whittier, 101-490; Harmon v. Herndon, 99-477; Bowen v. Fox, 98-396; Jones v. Slaughter, 96-541. No notice required when motion made to dismiss for failure to comply with rules as to transmission, docketing and printing record: Johnston v. Whitehead, 109-207.

Upon motion to dismiss for failure to docket appeal, appellant should then render his excuses, for he cannot take advantage of them on motion to reinstate: Mortgage Co. v. Long, 116-77. Though a cause is docketed too late to be heard on the call of district to which it belongs, this court will enter a motion to dismiss after due notice to appellant, that trial of cause below may not be delayed by an invalid appeal: Dunn v. Marks, 141-232. Where appellee fails to move to dismiss when appellant has not docketed the transcript within time required, he cannot so move when appellant has docketed the transcript before ending of the term and before appellee makes motion: Laney v. Mackey, 144-630; Packing Co. v. Williams, 122-406; Craddock v. Barnes, 140-427; Curtis v. R. R., 137-308; Benedict v. Jones, 131-474, and cases cited. Motion by appellee to docket and dismiss, made before docketing transcript, though not at first opportunity, will be allowed, Worth v. Wilmington, 131-532. Motion to dismiss denied when appellant has abandoned his appeal: Mirror Co. v. Casualty Co., 137-28.

The appellee's motion to dismiss the appeal because (1) the exceptions are not "briefly and clearly stated and numbered" as required by the statute, sec. 643, and rule 27 of this court; (2) the exceptions relied on are not grouped and numbered immediately after the end of the case on appeal as required by rules 19 (2) and 21; (3) the index is not placed at the front of the record as required by rule 19 (3), is allowed under rule 20, in the expectation that appellants hereafter will conform to these requirements: Davis v. Wall, 142-450.

For rules of court governing appeals, see 174-828, 164-540.

REINSTATEMENT OF DISMISSED APPEAL. Motion to reinstate dismissed appeal may be heard not later than next term: Wiseman v. Conra., 104-330. Motion to reinstate appeal dismissed for failure to print must be made at the same term, and will only then be allowed for good cause shown: Pipkin v. Green, 112-355. Motion to reinstate must show no laches on the part of appellant: Ibid.; State v. Goodlake, 166-434. Motion to reinstate will not be allowed on an excuse which should have been sent up in answer to the motion to dismiss: Paine v. Cureton, 114-606. Motion to reinstate on appellant's affidavit that his attorney was sick, it not appearing that appellant made any inquiries of his attorney regarding appeal, or sought to get other counsel to prosecute, was refused: Martin v. Chambers, 116-673—allowed, however, when appellant shows no laches, Mott v. Ramsay, 90-372. It is not duty of counsel to file appeal bond: Churchill v. Life Ins. Co., 92-485; Winborn v. Byrd, 92-7—and where appellant does not show due diligence as to both he cannot have his appeal reinstated, Ibid.; Bowen v. Fox, 99-137.

Excuses for failure to docket must be rendered in reply to motion to dismiss and not upon motion to reinstate appeal: Mortgage Co. v. Long, 116-77. Failure of counsel to answer motion to dismiss, regularly made, cannot be excused because he did not think motion would be considered at once: Parker v. R. R., 121-501. That clerk failed to send up transcript in time for docketing will not excuse laches of appellant in failing to have transcript sent up within time required: Paine v. R. R., 130-29. An offer to comply with statute by filing bond, etc., is too late after appeal dismissed: State v. Martin, 172-977.

1419. Petition to rehear; execution restrained. A petition to rehear may be filed during the vacation succeeding the term of the court at which the judgment
was rendered, or within twenty days after the commencement of the succeeding term; and upon the filing of such petition the chief justice, or either of the associate justices, may, upon such terms as he sees fit, make an order restraining the issuing of an execution, or the collection and payment of the same, until the next term of said court, or until the petition to rehear shall have been determined.

Rev. s. 1546; Code, s. 966; R. C. c. 33, s. 18; Supreme Court Rules 52, 53, 54.


Second rehearing is permissible only when in first rehearing court has reversed or materially changed opinion sought to be reheard: Nelson v. Hunter, 145-334. Unnecessary to consider assignment of error in petition to rehear, “for that, granting correctness of every legal proposition laid down by court and that findings of fact supported by record, yet conclusion erroneous”': Bunn v. Braswell, 142-113. Where new trial without passing upon certain exceptions and upon rehearing of exceptions upon which new trial granted is reversed, supreme court, personnel of same having been partially changed, orders a reargument of exceptions not passed upon, without petition for same being filed: Fleming v. R. R., 132-714. Motion for new trial upon newly discovered evidence is not properly before court upon petition to rehear: Flemming v. Borden, 127-214; see, also, Smith v. Moore, 150-158. Word “filed,”’ as used in section, defined: Bird v. Gilliam, 123-63. On petition to rehear case formerly decided, supreme court will not consider matters not contained in transcript of record: Presnell v. Garrison, 122-596. Petition to rehear must be upon record as it was at former hearing: Ibid. Rehearings granted only in exceptional cases, and, when granted, every presumption is in favor of judgment already rendered: Weisel v. Cobb, 122-67. Section cannot be allowed to give losing party absolute right to rehearing, and to have his petition considered by whole court contrary to its rule governing practice in such cases: Herndon v. Ins. Co., 111-384, wherein section generally discussed. This section and section 1417 are in pari materia, and must be construed together: Emery v. R. R., 102-234. Semble, that proper way to obtain relief against judgment of supreme court dismissing appeal on point of law is by petition to rehear, and not motion to reinstate: Bowen v. Fox, 99-127. Court will not, on petition to rehear, reexamine same authorities and same course of reasoning in order to reverse judgment: Dupree v. Ins. Co., 93-237. Where grounds of error assigned in petition to rehear substantially same as those argued and passed upon in former hearing, court will not disturb judgment: Ruffin v. Harrison, 91-76—nor in such case will order restraining collection of execution upon judgment be granted, Ibid.

Applications for rehearing are based only upon alleged errors in law and newly discovered evidence: Wilson v. Lineberger, 90-180—therefore such proceedings not proper mode of asserting claim to uncollected assets not included in former account of party to be charged, Ibid. Supreme court has no power to entertain petition to rehear criminal actions: State v. Council, 129-511; State v. Jones, 69-16; State v. Starnes, 94-981; State v. Lilliston, 141-887; State v. Ice Co., 166-403.

Where a decision has been certified down, the court has no jurisdiction to recall it and change the order; the remedy is by petition to rehear: Davis v. R. R., 176-186.


No ground for a rehearing that opinion of court was not put in writing: Parker v. R. R., 133-335.

**PRACTICE IN OBTAINING REHEARING.** Petition must be filed in accordance with requirements of rule 12 (now rules 52 and 53) and this section: Strickland v. Draughan, 91-108; Teeter v. Express Co., 172-620. Petition may be filed at any time before expiration of the first twenty days of the next succeeding term: Bird v. Gilliam, 123-63, 125-79—and may be filed during term at which opinion filed, Emry v. R. R., 102-254. In computing time in which petition must be filed, first day must be excluded: Cook v. Moore, 95-4; Barcroft v. Roberts, 92-249—and last day also when falls on Sunday, Ibid. The time begins to run from the day the opinion is filed in the office of the clerk of supreme court: McGeorge v. Nicola, 173-733. Petition must contain plain, concise statement of facts or law overlooked or erroneously decided, and not mere argument: Weathers v. Borders, 124-610; White v. Jones, 92-388—and must not assign other grounds for alleged error than those presented at first hearing, McDonald v. Carson, 95-377; Weathersbee v. Farrar, 98-255; but see Hodgkin v. Bank, 125-503; also cases cited in paragraph above. As bearing upon section, see Allen v. R. R., 106-515; Morisey v. Swinson, 106-221; Solomon v. Bates, 118-322.

**1420. Records to be made.** The court may order the clerk to record such parts of the record of cases as it may deem necessary.

Rev., s. 1550; Code, s. 959.

**1421. Power to make rules of court.** The justices of the supreme court shall prescribe and establish from time to time rules of practice for that court and also for the superior courts. The clerk shall certify to the judges of the superior court the rules of practice for such court, to be entered on the records thereof in each county.

Rev., s. 1541; Code, s. 961; R. C., c. 33, s. 13; 1818, c. 963.

Rules of supreme court are mandatory, not directory: Calvert v. Carstarphen, 133-27; Wise-
sole code of practice for supreme court, and are to be observed as strictly as are legislative
provisions as to practice in lower courts, Calvert v. Carstarphen, 133-28; Lee v. Baird, 146-
361.

Discussion of practice in supreme court and its powers under old and new constitution in

Effect of failure to comply with various rules: Davis v. Wall, 142-450 (rules 19, 20, 27);
Marable v. R. R., 142-557 (same); Lee v. Baird, 146-361 (rules 19, 21, 27); Thompson v.
R. R., 147-412 (rules 19, 20, 21, 27); Ullery v. Guthrie, 148-417 (rules 19, 20); Smith v.
Mfg. Co., 151-260 (rule 19); Pegram v. Hester, 152-765 (rule 27); Jones v. R. R., 153-419
(rule 19); McDowell v. Kent, 153-555 (rule 19); Wheeler v. Cole, 164-378 (rule 27); Porter
v. Lumber Co., 164-396 (rule 19); Register v. Power Co., 165-234 (rules 19, 27); Carter v.
Reaves, 167-131 (rule 27); Land Co. v. McKay, 168-83 (rule 17); Merritt v. Dick, 169-244
(rule 19); Sloan v. Assurance Soc., 169-257 (rule 19); Estes v. Rash, 170-341 (rule 28);
Threshe Co. v. Thomas, 170-680 (rule 27); Rogers v. Jones, 172-156 (rule 27); Phillips v.
Junior Order, 175-133 (rule 36); Cox v. Lumber Co., 177-227 (rule 5).

For last rules of practice in supreme court, see 174-828; in superior court, 174-847.

Art. 3. Officers of Court

1422. The court may appoint acting attorney-general. If the attorney-general
should fail at any term of the supreme court to attend to the business which by
law is assigned him, the court may appoint some counsel learned in the law to
discharge his duties during the term.

Rev., s. 1551; Code, s. 969; R. C., c. 33, s. 22; 1846, c. 29.

1423. Reporter. The supreme court may employ a reporter of its decisions.

Rev., s. 1552; Code, s. 3363; 1893, c. 379, s. 4; 1897, c. 429.

For compensation, see section 3889.

1424. Clerk. The clerk of the supreme court shall be appointed by the court,
and shall hold his office for eight years.

Rev., s. 1553; Const., Art. IV, s. 15.

1425. Clerk’s bond and oath of office. Before undertaking his duties, the clerk
of the supreme court shall enter into bond with sufficient surety payable to
the state of North Carolina, in the sum of fifteen thousand dollars, conditioned
for the faithful discharge of his duties and for the safe keeping of all records
committed to his custody, which bond shall be lodged with the secretary of state;
and he shall also before said justices, or one of them, take the oaths which are
prescribed for clerks of the superior court, and shall keep his office in the city
of Raleigh.

Rev., s. 290; Code, s. 958; R. C., c. 33, s. 9; 1812, c. 829, s. 2; 1818, c. 963, s. 5; 1846,
c. 28, s. 3; 1799, c. 520, s. 2.

For annotations on official bonds generally, see sections 354, 356.

1426. Clerk to report money on hand. The clerk of the supreme court shall,
at the beginning of each fall term, produce to the court a statement on oath of all
moneys remaining in his hands which have been paid into his office three
years or more previous thereto, whether received directly from parties or from
his predecessor in office, and is not detained in his hands by special order of the
court, specifying therein the name of the person to whom the same is payable, and his address, if known; a copy of which report shall be transmitted to the state treasurer and to the auditor.

Rev., s. 1551; Code, s. 1864; R. C., c. 73; 1823, c. 1196; 1831, c. 3.

1427. Marshal appointed. The supreme court may appoint an officer to be styled Marshal of the Supreme Court, removable at will, who shall attend upon the court during its sessions.

Rev., s. 1555; Code, s. 950; 1873-4, c. 34; 1881, c. 306.

1428. Librarian appointed. The justices of the supreme court have charge of the law library and may, in their discretion, employ a librarian, who shall perform his duties under such rules and regulations as may be prescribed by the court.

Rev., s. 5084; Code, s. 3606; 1889, c. 482; 1883, c. 100.

SUBCHAPTER II. SUPERIOR COURTS

Art. 4. Organization

1429. Number of judges and solicitors. The state shall be divided into twenty superior court judicial districts, for each of which a judge and a solicitor shall be chosen in the manner now prescribed by law.

1913, cc. 9, 63; Const., Art. 4, s. 10.

The appointment of a judge before the district is created is invalid: State v. Shuford, 128-588. See, also, Cook v. Meares, 116-582; Rhyne v. Lipscombe, 122-650.

1430. Election and term of office of judges. The judges of the superior courts shall be elected in like manner as is provided for justices of the supreme court, and shall hold their offices for eight years.

Const., Art. 4, s. 21.

See annotations under Constitution.

1431. Election and term of office of solicitors. A solicitor shall be elected for each judicial district by the qualified voters thereof, as is prescribed for members of the general assembly, who shall hold office for the term of four years, and prosecute on behalf of the state in all criminal actions in the superior courts, and advise the officers of justice in his district.

Const., Art. 4, s. 23.

See annotations under Constitution.

1432. Residence and rotation of judges. Every judge of the superior court shall reside in the district for which he is elected. The judges shall preside in the courts of the different districts successively, but no judge shall hold the courts in the same district oftener than once in four years, but in case of the protracted illness of the judge assigned to preside in any district, or of any other unavoidable accident to him, by reason of which he shall be unable to preside, the governor may require any judge to hold one or more specified terms in said district in lieu of the judge assigned to hold the courts of the said district.

Const., Art. 4, s. 11.

See annotations under Constitution and under sections 1446, 1447, post.
1433. Oath of office. Every judge before he shall act as such shall, in open court, or before the governor, or before one of the judges of the supreme or superior courts, or before some justice of the peace, take the oath appointed for public officers, and also an oath of office. The officer or court before whom the judge shall qualify shall cause the judge to subscribe the oaths by him taken, and having certified the same, shall return the oaths to the secretary of state, who shall carefully preserve them; and if any judge shall act in his office before he shall have taken the oaths directed, he shall forfeit and pay two thousand dollars, one-half to the use of the state and the other half to the person who shall sue for the same.

Rev., s. 1497; Code, s. 924; R. C., c. 31, ss. 18, 19; 1777, c. 115; 1806, c. 694, s. 13; 1848, c. 45.

1434. Vacancies filled. All vacancies occurring by death, resignation or otherwise in the offices of justice of the supreme or judge of the superior court of the state shall be filled for the unexpired term at the next general election for members of the general assembly held after such vacancy is created. The persons elected at such election shall be commissioned by the governor immediately after the ascertainment of the result in the manner provided by law, and shall qualify and enter upon the discharge of the duties of the office within ten days after receiving such commission.

Rev., s. 1498; 1899, c. 613; Const., Art. 4, s. 25.

Cases of interest hereunder rendered prior to this enactment: Cloud v. Wilson, 72-155; Harrgrove v. Hilliard, 72-169.

1435. When judge may discharge solicitor. When any state solicitor, authorized by election or appointment to act as prosecuting attorney for or in behalf of the state of North Carolina, in any of the courts of said state, shall appear at such court, in term time, drunk or intoxicated, or when it shall be brought to the knowledge of the judge presiding at such court that the solicitor whose duty it is to represent the state at such court is in the town in which such court is being held, drunk or intoxicated, at any time, it shall become the duty of such judge and he is hereby directed to immediately discharge such solicitor from the duties of such court, for the term then being held, and appoint some competent attorney to act as state solicitor for the term. The appointee shall be allowed all the fees and compensation belonging to the solicitor for such term.

Rev., s. 1499; 1901, c. 717.

Power of court to designate some one to act as solicitor in other cases: State v. Wood, 175-809.

Art. 5. Jurisdiction

1436. Original jurisdiction. The superior court has original jurisdiction of all civil actions whereof exclusive original jurisdiction is not given to some other court; and of all criminal actions in which the punishment may exceed a fine of fifty dollars, or imprisonment for thirty days; and of all such affrays as shall be committed within one mile of the place where, and during the time, such court is being held; and of all offenses whereof exclusive original jurisdiction is given to justices of the peace, if some justice of the peace shall not within twelve months after the commission of the offense proceed to take official cognizance thereof.

Rev., s. 1500; Code, s. 922; 1889, c. 504, s. 2; Const., Art. IV, ss. 12, 27; 1879, c. 92, s. 11; 1881, c. 210.
Superior court of Beaufort county has concurrent jurisdiction with recorders' courts in certain cases. Ex. Sess. 1913, c. 78.

GENERAL OBSERVATIONS. As to meaning of term "superior court" in interpreting legislation establishing inferior courts, see Rhyne v. Lipscombe, 122-650. Legislature has power to establish, limit and define jurisdiction of superior courts: Bynum v. Powe, 97-374—and to prescribe extent, manner, time and place of exercising their jurisdiction, Ibid.—but it cannot deprive them of any constitutional or inherent powers essential to their existence, Ex parte McCown, 139-95; Mott v. Comrs., 126-866; Scott v. Fishbiate, 117-275, and cases cited—nor can it abolish them in whole or in part, Pate v. R. R., 122-877; Rhyne v. Lipscombe, 122-650. While jurisdiction of superior court may be made largely appellate by conferring such part of its original jurisdiction on such inferior courts as legislature may provide, yet its jurisdiction must be retained by original or appellate process: Rhyne v. Lipscombe, 122-650. The legislature can confer upon courts established by it inferior to supreme court exclusive original jurisdiction, or jurisdiction concurrent with superior court, of matters heretofore cognizable in superior court (except appellate jurisdiction over justices of the peace): Pate v. R. R., 122-877; Tate v. Comrs., 122-661—yet it cannot change status of superior court as head of superior court system, Taylor v. Johnson, 171-84; Pate v. R. R., 122-877—nor can it emasculate the superior courts by transferring concurrent jurisdiction of cases, which have originated and are pending in them, down to circuit or other inferior court, Tate v. Comrs., 122-661.

For creation and jurisdiction of recorder's court, see section 1536 et seq. Constitutional jurisdiction of superior courts, generally, may be stated as intermediate between supreme court and courts of justices of the peace: Mott v. Comrs., 126-866. Code of Civil Procedure does not take away from superior courts jurisdiction heretofore exercised by courts of equity: Barcello v. Hapgood, 118-712; Wilson v. Bynum, 92-717. Courts of state have jurisdiction only of criminal offenses committed within its territorial boundaries: State v. Mitchell, 53-674—though if committed in another state, that is matter of defense under plea of not guilty, Ibid. Court must have jurisdiction of subject before it can adjudge anything, and therefore has no jurisdiction over lands in another state: Davenport v. Gunnon, 123-362.

Consent of parties cannot give jurisdiction generally where same does not attach under constitution and laws: Cary v. Allegood, 121-54; State v. Miller, 100-543; Planing Mills v. McNinch, 99-517; Hawkins v. Hughes, 87-115; Leach v. R. R., 65-486; Branch v. Houston, 121-487—yet when complaint does not show jurisdiction as to parties and subject-matter, parties can consent to amendment whereby such jurisdiction appears, Planing Mills v. McNinch, 99-517—and it seems that court has power to allow such amendment without consent of defendants, Ibid.

Superior court has exclusive original jurisdiction in all cases when same not given to some other court: State v. Waldrop, 63-508; Wilmington v. Davis, 63-582.

Where total want of jurisdiction apparent upon face of proceedings, court will of its own motion stay, quash or dismiss suit: Short v. Gill, 126-808; State v. Miller, 100-543; Harnish v. R. R., 87-351; McRae v. Hamilton, 77-300; Israel v. Ivey, 61-551; Branch v. Houston, 44-88—but where such not the case, objection must in apt time be brought forward by plea to jurisdiction, otherwise there is no implied waiver of objection, Short v. Gill, 126-808; McRae v. Hamilton, 77-300; Branch v. Houston, 44-88.

Where complaint states facts upon which action, either in tort or contract, could be based, courts will so treat action as to sustain jurisdiction: Mitchem v. Pasour, 173-487; White v. Eley, 145-361; Parker v. Express Co., 132-130; Sams v. Price, 119-572; Brittain v. Payne, 118-989; Schulhofer v. R. R., 118-1069; Bowers v. R. R., 107-721; Stokes v. Taylor, 104-394. Though judgments are not treated as contracts for all purposes, they are so treated for purpose of distinguishing therefrom causes of action ex delicto: Moore v. Nowell, 94-261. The legal existence of a court cannot be drawn in question by a plea to the jurisdiction, for such a plea presupposes that the court was regularly called and organized, as jurisdiction means the right to hear and determine causes between litigants, which nothing but a court can do:

State v. Hall, 142-710.

1436 COURTS—Art. 5 Ch. 27


Though there may be several causes of action, each of which is for less than $200, if aggregate demand is for more than $200, superior court has jurisdiction, when causes can be joined in one action: Boyd v. R. R., 132-184; Sloan v. R. R., 126-487; Carter v. R. R., 120-437; Burrell v. Hughes, 116-430; Martin v. Goode, 111-289; Maggett v. Roberts, 108-174; Moore v. Nowell, 94-265—but should demand be reduced under $200 by failure of proof or by sustaining a demurrer to any part thereof or to some of the causes of action, jurisdiction would not thereby be ousted, Brown v. Southerland, 142-227; Boyd v. R. R., 132-187; Shankle v. Ingram, 133-259; Martin v. Goode, 111-289; Usry v. Suit, 91-406; Brickell v. Bell, 84-82—except when sum demanded is so palpably in bad faith as to amount to a fraud on jurisdiction: Martin v. Goode, 111-289; Wiseman v. Witherow, 90-140—or where there is misjoinder of parties, Martin v. Goode, 111-289; Mitchell v. Mitchell, 96-14. Where the action was before a justice of the peace for the same cause, and excess over $200 was remitted, plaintiff cannot recover more than $200 in the superior court: Brook v. Scott, 159-513.

Where items of account constitute one transaction, or different accounts have been combined into one statement and assented to, if the amount is over $200, the superior court has jurisdiction: Copland v. Tel. Co., 136-11; Fort v. Penny, 122-230; Cotton Mills v. Cotton Mills, 115-475; Simpson v. Elwood, 114-528; Marks v. Balance, 113-28; McPhail v. Johnson, 109-571; Kearns v. Heitman, 104-332; Jarrett v. Self, 90-478; Magruder v. Randolph, 77-79; Hawkins v. Long, 74-781; Boyle v. Robbins, 71-130; Caldwell v. Beatty, 69-365; Waldo v. Jolly, 49-173. And such account cannot be split up so as to give a justice of the peace jurisdiction: Jarrett v. Self, 90-478, and other cases cited supra. See, also, annotations under section 1473.

Superior court has no jurisdiction of action ex contractu where sum sought to be recovered is $200 or less: Howard v. Ins. Co., 125-49; Gillam v. Ins. Co., 121-369; Powell v. Allen, 103-46; Burbank v. Comrs., 92-257; Hannah v. R. R., 87-351; McDonald v. Cannon, 82-245; Foster v. Penny, 76-131; Pullen v. Green, 75-217; Latham v. Rollins, 72-454; Templeton v. Summers, 71-269; Froelich v. Express Co., 67-1; Winslow v. Weith, 66-432—no jurisdiction where debt sued on was for over $200 and payments reduced it to less than $200, Wiseman v. Witherow, 90-140; Harvey v. Johnson, 133-352—not where tort is waived and action is on contract for less than $200, Winslow v. Weith, 66-432.


In action for forcible entry and detainer, superior court and not justice has jurisdiction: Perry v. Shepherd, 78-83; State v. Yarborough, 70-250; Railroad v. Sharpe, 70-509. Superior court and not justice has jurisdiction of action of vendor against vendee for possession: Johnson v. Hauser, 82-375—and where vendor brought summary ejectment against vendee,
claiming that vendee had abandoned his rights and sustained the relation of tenant, justice had no jurisdiction if evidence of abandonment insufficient, Boone v. Drake, 109-79.


The jurisdiction is determined by the damages claimed or the value of the property involved, being the amount demanded in good faith: Thompson v. Express Co., 144-389; Watson v. Farmer, 141-452; Noville v. Dew, 94-45; see, also, Knight v. Taylor, 131-84; Sloan v. R. R., 126-487; and cases cited on page 490; Cromer v. Marsha, 122-563; Martin v. Goode, 111-288; Brantley v. Finch, 97-91; Morris v. O'Brient, 94-72; Moore v. Nowell, 94-265; Wiseman v. Witherow, 90-140. The words ‘property in controversy’ mean the value of the injury complained of and involved in the litigation: Duckworth v. Mull, 143-461; Malloy v. Fayetteville, 122-480; but see Noville v. Dew, 94-43; Pippin v. Ellison, 34-61; Smith v. Campbell, 10-590. Mere demand of judgment for amount of damages greater than alleged in complaint will not give superior court jurisdiction: Bowers v. R. R., 107-721.

Where action, brought for tort in justice's court, goes up to superior court on appeal, the jurisdiction being concurrent, that court will take cognizance, however irregular the proceedings in the justice’s court may have been: Boing v. R. R., 87-364. In action by landlord against tenant to recover crop or value thereof, it appeared that tenant's contract was to pay him one-fourth of crop or $200, the superior court has jurisdiction, since action not on contract, but for possession of crop: McGehee v. Bredlove, 122-277.

Where complaint alleges two causes of action, one for deceit in sale of horse and other for breach of warranty, in each damages claimed less than $150, and verdict against plaintiff on first, but for him in sum of $65 on second, superior court has jurisdiction: Fields v. Brown, 160-295; Long v. Fields, 104-221; see Harvey v. Hambrick, 98-446; Ashe v. Gray, 90-137; Bullinger v. Marshall, 70-520.

See annotations under section 1474.


Superior court has jurisdiction of action on claim for contribution by one defendant against another where amount exceeds $200, except in cases of contribution between persons claiming as devisees under will or as heirs at law of testator to whom undevised land has descended, Wharton v. Wilkerson, 92-407—of action instituted by creditor of lunatic for recovery of debt contracted prior to lunacy, Blake v. Respass, 77-193—of action to foreclose mortgage where mortgaged property allotted to bankrupt by court of bankruptcy as homestead, Brown v. Hoover, 77-40—of action to recover legacy where executor has assented to it or it is sought to be enforced as a trust, Hendrick v. Mayfield, 74-626; McFarland v. McKay, 74-258; Hodge v. Hodge, 72-616; Miller v. Barnes, 65-67—of action by administrator against widow, heirs and all other interested parties, for account and restraining order where ground for equitable relief alleged, Kirkman v. Phipps, 86-428—of action to enforce express trust created by contract and also constructive trust arising ex delicto, Oliver v. Wiley, 75-320—of action by creditor against administrator for breach of contract made by intestate, Shields v. Payne, 80-291—of action to have defendant declared a trustee in which statement of his account as executor demanded as necessary incident to determination of same, Cain v. Nicholson, 77-411—of action to surcharge and falsify an account, Houston v. Dalton, 70-662—of action for cancellation of fraudulent releases obtained from plaintiffs, and account and settlement of estate of decedent, Netherton v. Candler, 78-88.


Superior court has no jurisdiction of original motion to set aside execution and order of sale granted by justice of peace: Hamer v. McCall, 121-197—to direct disposition of money paid into office of clerk by executors, administrators and collectors under sections 148 and 149, Cassidey, ex parte, 95-225—to issue writ of prohibition, Perry v. Shepherd, 78-83—to change the compensation of a trustee as fixed in the deed of trust, Banking Co. v. Leech, 169-706—but may determine reasonableness of expense of attorney for trustee, Ibid.

JURISDICTION IN CRIMINAL ACTIONS. Superior court has exclusive original jurisdiction of all criminal actions whereof original jurisdiction not conferred upon inferior courts: State v. Waldrop, 63-508—and has concurrent jurisdiction of all offenses within justice's jurisdiction where indictment made after six months (now twelve) from date of crime and no justice has taken cognizance of same, State v. Dalton, 101-682; State v. Roberts, 98-756; State v. Cunningham, 94-824; State v. Reaves, 85-553; State v. Watts, 85-519; State v. Berry, 83-604; State v. Moore, 82-659; State v. Hooper, 82-663. See section 1481, jurisdiction of justice; sections 1541, 1567, recorder's court.

Superior court has exclusive original jurisdiction of assaults with deadly weapons: State v. Roseman, 108-766; State v. Phillips, 104-786; State v. Murphy, 101-701; State v. Cunningham, 94-824; State v. Taylor, 84-774; State v. Moore, 82-659—of assaults where serious damage done, State v. Shelly, 98-673; State v. Huntley, 91-617; State v. Cunningham, 94-824; State v. Taylor, 84-773; State v. Moore, 82-659—of assaults with intent to commit rape, State v. Taylor, 84-773; State v. Moore, 82-659—of assaults with intent to kill, Ibid.—of offenses punishable within court's discretion, State v. Cherry, 72-124; State v. Perry, 71-523; State v. Heidelburg, 70-496—of misdemeanor punishable by fine of not less than ten dollars nor more than fifty or by imprisonment of not less than ten days, State v. Hampton, 77-526—of misdemeanors where punishment is by a fine exceeding fifty dollars or imprisonment exceeding thirty days, Washington v. Hammond, 76-33—of offense of retailing spirituous liquors without license, State v. Edwards, 113-653; State v. Deaton, 101-728; State v. Cooper, 101-684—of allowing stock to run at large where statute prescribes fine of $10 for each hog permitted to run at large, and warrant charges running at large of ten hogs, State v. Wiseman, 131-795.

Superior court has jurisdiction concurrent with justice's court of affrays committed within one mile of place of the sitting of court: State v. Bowers, 94-910—and has jurisdiction as to both offenders where in an affray a deadly weapon is used, State v. Coppersmith, 88-614.

A deadly weapon is not one that must or may kill, but one which would likely produce death by manner of its use by defendant: State v. Beal, 170-764; State v. Sinclair, 120-603; State v. Archbell, 139-537; State v. Norwood, 115-789—is an instrument capable of producing death, State v. Huntley, 91-167—some weapons being deadly per se, others owing to manner of their use become deadly, State v. Archbell, 139-537; State v. Huntley, 91-617—but a club is ex vi termini a deadly weapon, State v. Phillips, 104-786; State v. Porter, 101-713—as is also an axe, State v. Shields, 110-497—and court will take judicial notice that a pistol is also a deadly weapon, State v. Swann, 65-330.

Whether weapon used is a deadly weapon is a question of law for the court where there is no dispute about the facts concerning its character, size, etc.: State v. Sinclair, 120-603; State v. Norwood, 115-789; State v. Phillips, 104-786; State v. Speaks, 94-865; State v. West, 51-505; State v. Huntley, 91-617; State v. Collins, 50-407; State v. Craton, 28-164—and in determining the question, the size, nature and manner of use of weapon, and size and strength of assailant, and person upon whom it is used, should be considered, State v. Sinclair, 120-603—as a gun or a penknife, under certain circumstances, may both be deadly weapons, Ibid.—for even a pin is a deadly weapon where it is pushed down the throat of an infant, producing death, State v. Norwood, 115-789. Where the deadly character of the weapon is to be determined by the relative size and condition of the parties and the manner in which it is used, it is proper and necessary to submit the matter to jury with proper instructions: State v. Beal, 170-764; State v. Archbell, 139-537, citing State v. Huntley, 91-621.

As to "serious damage done" it is necessary to describe the damage done, its character and extent, so that court can see from face of indictment that the damage was serious: State v. Battle, 130-657; State v. Stafford, 113-635; State v. Phillips, 104-786; State v. Porter, 101-713; State v. Shelly, 98-673; State v. Earnest, 98-740; State v. Russell, 91-624; State v. Moore, 82-659. "Serious damage" must be such physical injury as gives rise to great bodily pain: State v. Nash, 109-824—or must be such as is damaging to the peace, good order, decencies and proprieties of society, State v. Huntley, 91-620.

Affray is the fighting together of two or more persons in a public place to the terror of the citizens: State v. Allen, 11-356; State v. Woody, 47-335; State v. Perry, 50-9—or the using of abusive language in a public place, thereby bringing on a fight, State v. Perry, 50-9; State v. Robbins, 78-431.

Where indictment charges assault with deadly weapon, or other offense of which superior court has jurisdiction, and proof shows simple assault or other lesser degree of offense, juris-

The superior court has jurisdiction of an affray in which deadly weapon was used, but if one of the parties did not use a deadly weapon, his conviction before a justice is a valid defense: State v. Lancaster, 169-284; but not if judgment rendered by collusion, State v. Dockery, 171-828.

Bill of indictment is required, on appeal from a justice, in a criminal case over which the justice has no jurisdiction: State v. McAden, 162-575. Bill found by grand jury for assault and battery need not aver that deadly weapon was used: State v. Taylor, 83-801—that any serious damage done, Ibid.—that six (now twelve) months had elapsed before finding of bill, and no justice had taken jurisdiction, Ibid.; State v. Moore, 82-659—or that offense was committed within one mile of court during session thereof, State v. Taylor, 83-601—but where jury by special verdict finds that assault was committed within six (now twelve) months next before finding of indictment, jurisdiction of superior court ousted, State v. Berry, 83-601.

Objection to jurisdiction is matter of defense and may be taken advantage of under plea of not guilty: State v. Reaves, 85-553; State v. Berry, 83-604; State v. Taylor, 83-601; State v. Moore, 82-659; State v. Hooper, 82-663.

1437. Concurrent jurisdiction. In all cases in which by any statute original jurisdiction of criminal actions has been taken from the superior court and vested exclusively in courts of inferior jurisdiction, such exclusive jurisdiction is hereby divested, and jurisdiction of such actions shall be concurrent and exercised by the court first taking cognizance thereof. Appeals shall be, as heretofore, to the superior court from all judgments of such inferior courts: Provided, that this section shall not apply to the counties of Cabarrus, Forsyth, Gaston, Mecklenburg, and Surry.

1919, c. 299.

1438. Jurisdiction in vacation or at term. In all cases where the superior court in vacation has jurisdiction, and all of the parties unite in the proceedings, they may apply for relief to the superior court in vacation, or in term time, at their election.

Rev., s. 1501; Code, c. 10, s. 230; 1871-2, c. 3.

Judge has no power to decide any matter out of courthouse except "chambers business" without consent: Delfield v. Construction Co., 115-22; May v. Ins. Co., 172-795.

Judge has no power to render judgment after expiration of term of court without consent of parties, except in cases where law clothes him with jurisdiction at chambers: Hardin v. Ray, 89-364—has no right to amend a judgment, Hinton v. Ind. Co., 116-22—nor to make order in bastardy prejudicial to mother, State v. Parsons, 115-730.


By consent a cause can be heard and judgment signed outside of district: Hawkins v. Cedar Works, 122-87.

Trial judge may, by consent, determine a case after adjournment of court, although his riding of district be finished before his decision is rendered: Benbow v. Moore, 114-263. As

It seems that superior court has power to make amendment to interlocutory order in ancillary proceeding out of term. If appellant does not except at the time he will be taken to have assented to it: Contes v. Wilkes, 94-174.


Where judgment rendered in vacation by consent, but not entered of record before judge went out of office, a motion at subsequent term to enter the judgment nunc pro tunc will be allowed: McDowell v. McDowell, 92-227.

Resident judge of district has no other powers within such district in vacation than any other judge of superior court: State v. Ray, 97-510.

Quere: Whether judge can grant judgment taxing county with payment of costs at chambers and in vacation: Ibid.

1439. Appellate jurisdiction. The superior court has appellate jurisdiction of all issues of law or of fact, determined by a clerk of the superior court or a justice of the peace, and of all appeals from inferior courts for error assigned, in matters of law, as provided by law.

Rev., s. 1502; Const., Art. IV, ss. 12, 27; Code, s. 923.

For appeals from clerk to superior court, see sections 633-637—from justice of the peace, see section 1528—from corporation commissioners, see sections 1097-1099—from county commissioners, as to establishment of roads, see sections 3761, 3764—from recorder's court, see sections 1546, 1574.


In appeals from the clerk, the court has complete jurisdiction: In re Anderson, 132-243, and annotations under section 637.

1440. Cases transferred from former courts. All suits, petitions and other proceedings pending in the late courts of equity, and in the late courts of pleas and quarter sessions, and not determined by final judgment or decree, and all such cases wherein any act was decreed to be done or deed to be executed, and said act was not done or deed executed, may be transferred to the superior court of the county in which they were pending, at the instance of any person interested. And the superior court shall have power to make all orders, judgments and decrees that shall be necessary for finally adjudicating and settling the same.

Rev., s. 1503; Code, s. 944; 1871-2, c. 161; 1873-4, c. 183; 1874-5, c. 81; 1876-7, c. 9.

Section gives any party interested right to have proceedings, lately pending in courts of equity and pleas and quarter sessions, transferred to superior court: Herman v. Watts, 107-646.

Courts which existed under former system continued to act and were recognized as courts until adoption of code of civil procedure: Lash v. Thomas, 86-313.

Action not transferred to docket of superior court according to law is subsisting one until disposed of by judgment: Murrill v. Humphrey, 88-188.

Section merely referred to in Adams v. Howard, 110-18; Runnion v. Ramsay, 93-410; Curtis's Heirs, 82-483.
ART. 6. JUDICIAL DISTRICTS AND TERMS OF COURT

1441. Number of districts. The state shall be divided into twenty superior court judicial districts, numbered first to twentieth, composed of the counties hereafter designated in this chapter.

1913, c. 63; 1913, c. 196.

An act creating a judge without a district is void: State v. Shuford, 128-588.

1442. Eastern and western judicial divisions. The state shall be divided into two judicial divisions, the Eastern and Western Judicial Divisions. The counties which are now or may hereafter be included in the judicial districts from one to ten, both inclusive, shall constitute the Eastern Division, and the counties which are now or may hereafter be included in the judicial districts from eleven to twenty, both inclusive, shall constitute the Western Division. The judicial districts shall retain their numbers from one up to twenty, and all such other districts as may from time to time be added by the creation of new districts shall be numbered consecutively.

1915, c. 15.

1443. Terms of court. A superior court shall be held by a judge thereof at the courthouse in each county. The twenty judicial districts of the state shall be composed of the counties designated in this section, and the superior courts in the several counties shall be opened and held in each year at the times herein set forth. Each court shall continue in session one week, and be for the trial of criminal and civil cases, except as otherwise provided, unless the business thereof shall be sooner disposed of. Each county shall have the number of regular weeks of superior court as set out in this section.

1913, cc. 63, 196.

Where term of court set by statute to begin on a certain Monday, and to last, for "one week" or two or three weeks, it embraces Sunday of each week, unless sooner adjourned: Taylor v. Ervin, 119-274—term expires by limitation at midnight of that day, Ibid.—therefore verdict rendered or entered on Sunday of week set for duration of court, in absence of earlier adjournment, is legal, Ibid.; State v. Penley, 107-808; State v. Ricketts, 74-187.

In special cases ex necessitate, court may sit on Sunday: Taylor v. Ervin, 119-274; State v. McGimsey, 80-377; State v. Howard, 82-626.

Statute declaring certain days public holidays does not prohibit courts from exercising functions on those days: State v. Moore, 104-743.

Where there are several statutes regulating terms of superior courts, they will be interpreted, if possible, so as to secure harmony in their operations and effectuate general purpose of legislation: Wortham v. Basket, 99-70; McNeill v. McDuffie, 119-336. A division of terms into civil and criminal is valid: State v. Lew, 133-664.

The term of court does not extend to the end of the period prescribed, but ends when the business is disposed of and the judge finally leaves the bench: May v. Ins. Co., 172-795; Hardee v. Timberlake, 159-552; Delafield v. Construction Co., 115-21; Hinton v. Ins. Co., 116-22; Boyd v. Teague, 111-246; Branch v. Walker, 92-87; Foley v. Blank, 92-476. The judge cannot hear matters outside of courthouse or out of term, except by consent, unless the same could be heard at chambers: Delafield v. Construction Co., 115-21, and cases cited supra.

EASTERN DIVISION

First district. The first district shall be composed of the following counties, and the superior courts thereof shall be held at the following times, to wit:

628
Currituck—Fifth Monday before the first Monday in March, for civil cases only; first Monday in March; first Monday in September.
1913, c. 196; Ex. Sess. 1913, c. 51.

Camden—First Monday after the first Monday in March; seventh Monday before the first Monday in September, for civil cases only; and ninth Monday after the first Monday in September.
1913, c. 196.

Pasquotank—Ninth Monday before the first Monday in March, to continue for two weeks, for civil cases only; third Monday before the first Monday in March, for civil cases only; second Monday after the first Monday in March; second Monday after the first Monday in September, to continue for two weeks, the second week for civil cases only; tenth Monday after the first Monday in September, for civil cases only.
1913, c. 196; Ex. Sess. 1913, c. 51.

Perquimans—Sixth Monday before the first Monday in March; sixth Monday after the first Monday in March; eighth Monday after the first Monday in September.
1913, c. 196; Ex. Sess. 1913, c. 51.

Chowan—Fourth Monday after the first Monday in March; first Monday after the first Monday in September; thirteenth Monday after the first Monday in September.
1913, c. 196.

Gates—Third Monday after the first Monday in March; fifth Monday before the first Monday in September; fourteenth Monday after the first Monday in September.
1913, c. 196.

Dare—Twelfth Monday after the first Monday in March; seventh Monday after the first Monday in September.
1913, c. 196; Ex. Sess. 1913, c. 51.

Tyrrell—Seventh Monday after the first Monday in March, to continue two weeks, the second week for civil cases only; twelfth Monday after the first Monday in September; fourth Monday before the first Monday in September, for civil cases only. The courts shall be open on Monday of each term as soon as the morning train arrives at Columbia.
1913, c. 196; Ex. Sess. 1913, c. 51; 1919, c. 128, s. 1.

Hyde—Eleventh Monday after the first Monday in March; sixth Monday after the first Monday in September.
1913, c. 196.

Beaufort—Seventh Monday before the first Monday in March, for criminal cases only; second Monday before the first Monday in March, to continue for two weeks, for civil cases only; fifth Monday after the first Monday in March, for civil cases only; ninth Monday after the first Monday in March, to continue for two weeks, for civil cases only; sixth Monday before the first Monday in September, for criminal cases only; fourth Monday after the first Monday in September, to
continue for two weeks, for civil cases only; eleventh Monday after the first Monday in September; fifteenth Monday after the first Monday in September, for civil cases only.

1913, c. 196; Ex. Sess. 1913, c. 51; 1919, c. 128, ss. 3, 4.

Second district. The second district shall be composed of the following counties, and the superior courts thereof shall be held at the following times, to wit:

Washington—Eighth Monday before the first Monday in March, to continue for two weeks; sixth Monday after the first Monday in March, for civil cases only; eighth Monday before the first Monday in September; sixth Monday after the first Monday in September.

1913, c. 63, 196; Ex. Sess. 1913, c. 51; 1919, c. 128, s. 2; c. 133.

Martin—Second Monday after the first Monday in March, to continue for two weeks; fifteenth Monday after the first Monday in March; second Monday after the first Monday in September, to continue for two weeks; fourteenth Monday after the first Monday in September.

1913, c. 196; 1919, c. 133.

Edgecombe—First Monday in March; fourth Monday after the first Monday in March, to continue for two weeks, for civil cases only; thirteenth Monday after the first Monday in September; tenth Monday after the first Monday in September, to continue for two weeks, for civil cases only.

The grand jury drawn by the commissioners of Edgecombe county for the term of court beginning on the first Monday in March of each year shall also serve as the grand jury for the term beginning on the thirteenth Monday after the first Monday in March, and shall be charged with the same duties and clothed with the same power at each of said terms and shall receive for each term such mileage and compensation as is now provided by law.

1913, c. 196; Ex. Sess. 1913, c. 17; 1915, c. 107; 1917, c. 12; 1919, c. 133.

Nash—Sixth Monday before the first Monday in March; first Monday before the first Monday in March, for civil cases only. First Monday after the first Monday in March; eighth Monday after the first Monday in March, to continue for two weeks, the first week for criminal cases only, and the second week for civil cases only; twelfth Monday after the first Monday in March, for civil cases only. First Monday before the first Monday in September; fifth Monday after the first Monday in September; twelfth Monday after the first Monday in September; to continue for two weeks.

1913, c. 196; 1915, c. 63; 1919, c. 133.

No court held in Nash on Thanksgiving Day. P. L. 1913, c. 685.

Wilson—Fourth Monday before the first Monday in March, to continue for two weeks, the first week for criminal cases only, and the second week for civil cases only; tenth Monday after the first Monday in March, to continue for two weeks, the first week for criminal cases only, and the second week for civil cases only; sixteenth Monday after the first Monday in March, for civil cases only; first Monday in September; fourth Monday after the first Monday in September,
for civil cases only; eighth Monday after the first Monday in September, to continue for two weeks, for civil cases only; fifteenth Monday after the first Monday in September.
1913, c. 196; 1915, c. 45; 1917, c. 12; 1919, c. 133.

Third district. The third district shall be composed of the following counties, and the superior courts thereof shall be held at the following times, to wit:

Hertford—First Monday before the first Monday in March; sixth Monday after the first Monday in March, to continue for two weeks; fourth Monday before the first Monday in September; sixth Monday after the first Monday in September, to continue for two weeks.
1913, c. 196; 1915, c. 282; 1919, c. 142.

Bertie—Third Monday before the first Monday in March; ninth Monday after the first Monday in March, to continue for two weeks; first Monday before the first Monday in September; tenth Monday after the first Monday in September, to continue for two weeks.
1913, c. 196; Ex. Sess. 1913, c. 16; 1915, c. 78; 1917, c. 226.

Northampton—Fourth Monday after the first Monday in March; eighth Monday after the first Monday in September, each to continue two weeks; first Monday in August, for civil actions only, except jail cases on the criminal docket.
1913, c. 196.

Halifax—Fifth Monday before the first Monday in March; second Monday after the first Monday in March; thirteenth Monday after the first Monday in March; twelfth Monday after the first Monday in September; each to continue for two weeks.
1913, c. 196; Ex. Sess. 1913, c. 2; 1915, c. 78.

Warren—Seventh Monday before the first Monday in March; eleventh Monday after the first Monday in March; second Monday after the first Monday in September, each to continue for two weeks.
1913, c. 196; 1917, c. 256.

Vance—First Monday in March; fifteenth Monday after the first Monday in March; fourth Monday after the first Monday in September, each to continue two weeks.
1913, c. 196; 1917, c. 256.

Fourth district. The fourth district shall be composed of the following counties, and the superior courts thereof shall be held at the following times, to wit:

Wayne—Sixth Monday before the first Monday in March; twelfth Monday after the first Monday in March; second Monday before the first Monday in September; twelfth Monday after the first Monday in September, each to continue for two weeks; fifth Monday after the first Monday in March, and fifth Monday after the first Monday in September, each to continue for two weeks, for civil cases only.
1913, c. 196.
Johnston—First Monday after the first Monday in March; third Monday before the first Monday in September, for criminal cases only; fourteenth Monday after the first Monday in September, to continue for two weeks; second Monday before the first Monday in March; seventh Monday after the first Monday in March, and third Monday after the first Monday in September, each to continue for two weeks; and the last three terms for civil cases only.

1913, c. 196.

Harnett—Eighth Monday before the first Monday in March; fourth Monday before the first Monday in March, to continue for two weeks, for civil cases only. Eleventh Monday after the first Monday in March; first Monday in September, to continue for two weeks, the second week for civil cases only. Tenth Monday after the first Monday in September, to continue for two weeks, for civil cases only.

1913, c. 196.

Chatham—Seventh Monday before the first Monday in March; tenth Monday after the first Monday in March; seventh Monday after the first Monday in September; second Monday after the first Monday in March, for civil cases only; fifth Monday before the first Monday in September for two weeks, for civil and criminal cases, the criminal docket to be called the first day of the term and the trial of criminal cases to continue until the criminal docket is disposed of.

1913, c. 196; 1917, c. 228; 1919, c. 35.

Lee—Third Monday after the first Monday in March, to continue for two weeks; ninth Monday after the first Monday in March; second Monday after the first Monday in September, for civil cases only; eighth Monday after the first Monday in September, to continue for two weeks, the first week for criminal and civil cases and the second for civil cases only; seventh Monday before the first Monday in September, to continue for two weeks. When any party has been duly served with summons and a copy of the complaint thirty days before the commencement of any term of the court of Lee county, the case shall stand for trial at said term.

1913, c. 196; Ex. Sess. 1913, c. 24; 1917, c. 228.

Fifth district. The fifth district shall be composed of the following counties, and the superior courts thereof shall be held at the following times, to wit:

Pitt—Seventh Monday before the first Monday in March, for civil cases only; sixth Monday before the first Monday in March; fifth Monday before the first Monday in March, for civil cases only; second Monday before the first Monday in March, for civil cases only; second Monday after the first Monday in March, to continue for two weeks; sixth Monday after the first Monday in March, for civil cases only; seventh Monday after the first Monday in March; eleventh Monday after the first Monday in March, for civil cases only; twelfth Monday after the first Monday in March, for civil cases only; second Monday before the first Monday in September, for civil cases only; first Monday before the first Monday in September; first Monday after the first Monday in September, for civil cases only; second Monday after the first Monday in September; third Monday after the first Monday in September, for civil cases only; ninth Monday after the first Monday in September.

1913, c. 196; Ex. Sess. 1913, c. 25; 1915, cc. 111, 139; 1917, c. 217; 1919, c. 56.
Craven—Eighth Monday before the first Monday in March; thirteenth Monday after the first Monday in March, and the first Monday in September for criminal cases only; fifth Monday after the first Monday in March, for civil cases and jail cases on the criminal docket; fourth Monday before the first Monday in March; fourth Monday after the first Monday in September; eleventh Monday after the first Monday in September, each to continue for two weeks, for civil cases only; tenth Monday after the first Monday in March, for civil cases only.
1913, c. 196; 1915, c. 111; 1917, c. 217.

Pamlico—Eighth Monday after the first Monday in March, and seventh Monday after the first Monday in September, each to continue for two weeks.
1913, c. 196.

Jones—Fourth Monday after the first Monday in March; and thirteenth Monday after the first Monday in September.
1913, c. 196; Ex. Sess. 1913, c. 19; P. L. 1915, c. 363.

Carteret—Fourteenth Monday after the first Monday in March, to continue for two weeks; first Monday after the first Monday in March, and sixth Monday after the first Monday in September.
1913, c. 196.

Greene—First Monday before the first Monday in March, to continue for two weeks; sixteenth Monday after the first Monday in March; fourteenth Monday after the first Monday in September, to continue for two weeks.
1913, cc. 63, 171, 196; Ex. Sess. 1913, cc. 19, 47; 1915, c. 139.

Sixth district. The sixth district shall be composed of the following counties, and the superior courts thereof shall be held at the following times, to wit:

Lenoir—Sixth Monday before the first Monday in March; eleventh Monday after the first Monday in March, and fourteenth Monday after the first Monday in September, each for criminal cases only. Second Monday before the first Monday in March, two weeks, for civil cases only. Fifth Monday after the first Monday in March; fourteenth Monday after the first Monday in March, and ninth Monday after the first Monday in September, terms of two weeks each for civil cases only. Sixth Monday after the first Monday in September.
1913, c. 196; Ex. Sess. 1913, c. 61; 1915, c. 240; 1917, c. 13.

For civil actions at criminal terms, see end of district.

Duplin—Eighth Monday before the first Monday in March, two weeks, and for civil cases only. Fifth Monday before the first Monday in March, for criminal cases. Third Monday after the first Monday in March, two weeks, for civil cases only. First Monday before the first Monday in September, three weeks, for civil cases only. Eleventh Monday after the first Monday in September, two weeks, the first week for criminal and civil cases, and the second week for civil cases only. Sixth Monday before the first Monday in September, for criminal cases only.
1913, c. 196; Ex. Sess. 1913, c. 53; 1915, c. 240.

Onslow—Sixth Monday after the first Monday in March, to continue for two weeks for civil cases only; seventh Monday before the first Monday in Sep-
tember, for civil cases only; fifth Monday after the first Monday in September; thirteenth Monday after the first Monday in September, for civil cases only; first Monday in March.

1913, c. 196; Ex. Sess. 1913, c. 75; 1915, c. 240.

The commissioners of Onslow county, whenever in their discretion the best interests of the county demand it, may, by order, abrogate, in any year, the holding of those terms of the courts of Onslow county which convene on the sixth Monday after the first Monday in March, and the seventh Monday before the first Monday in September, and on the thirteenth Monday after the first Monday in September, all or either of said terms, and when any of these terms are so abrogated, thirty days notice of the same shall be given by the commissioners, in each instance, by publication of same in a newspaper published in the county, and at the courthouse door and at four other public places in the county.

1915, c. 25.

Sampson—Fourth Monday before the first Monday in March; first Monday after the first Monday in March; fourth Monday before the first Monday in September; second Monday after the first Monday in September; seventh Monday after the first Monday in September; eighth Monday after the first Monday in March, each to continue for two weeks; the September and March terms to be for civil cases only.

1913, c. 196; Ex. Sess. 1913, c. 61; 1915, c. 240.

At criminal terms of the superior court in the sixth judicial district, civil actions which do not require a jury may be heard by consent; and at criminal terms in the county of Lenoir, any order, judgment, or decree may be entered in a civil action not requiring a jury trial.

1915, c. 240, s. 3; 1917, c. 13.

For process, pleadings, and motions in civil actions, see s. 1444.

Seventh district. The seventh district shall be composed of the following counties, and the superior courts thereof shall be held at the following times, to wit:

Wake—Criminal courts: Eighth Monday before the first Monday in March; fourth Monday before the first Monday in March; first Monday in March; fifth Monday after the first Monday in March; thirteenth Monday after the first Monday in March; eighth Monday before the first Monday in September; first Monday after the first Monday in September; fifth Monday after the first Monday in September; ninth Monday after the first Monday in September; thirteenth Monday after the first Monday in September; fourteenth Monday after the first Monday in September. These terms shall be for criminal cases only.

Civil courts: Fifth Monday before the first Monday in March; third Monday before the first Monday in March; first Monday after the first Monday in March, to continue for two weeks; third Monday after the first Monday in March, to continue for two weeks; sixth Monday after the first Monday in March, to continue for two weeks; eighth Monday after the first Monday in March; eleventh Monday after the first Monday in March; to continue for two weeks; fourteenth Monday after the first Monday in March, to continue for two weeks; second
Monday after the first Monday in September, to continue for two weeks; fourth Monday after the first Monday in September; seventh Monday after the first Monday in September, to continue for two weeks; twelfth Monday after the first Monday in September, to continue for two weeks. These terms shall be for civil cases only, and no criminal process shall be returnable to such terms.

1913, c. 196; 1917, c. 116; 1919, c. 113.

For grand juries at fall and spring terms, see Grand Jury, sec. 2334.

Franklin—Seventh Monday before the first Monday in March, to continue for two weeks; second Monday before the first Monday in March, to continue for two weeks, for civil cases only; tenth Monday after the first Monday in March; first Monday before the first Monday in September, to continue for two weeks, for civil cases only; sixth Monday after the first Monday in September, for criminal cases only; tenth Monday after the first Monday in September, to continue for two weeks, for civil cases only.

1913, c. 196; 1917, c. 116.

_Eighth district._ The eighth district shall be composed of the following counties, and the superior courts thereof shall be held at the following times, to wit:

New Hanover—Third Monday before the first Monday in September, for criminal cases only; first Monday after the first Monday in September, two weeks, for civil cases only; sixth Monday after the first Monday in September, three weeks, for civil cases only; tenth Monday after the first Monday in September; thirteenth Monday after the first Monday in September, two weeks, for civil cases only; seventh Monday before the first Monday in March, for criminal cases only; fourth Monday before the first Monday in September, two weeks, for civil cases only; third Monday after the first Monday in March, for criminal cases only; fourth Monday after the first Monday in March, three weeks, for civil cases only; ninth Monday after the first Monday in March, for criminal cases only; eleventh Monday after the first Monday in March, two weeks, for civil cases only; fourteenth Monday after the first Monday in March, for criminal cases only.

1913, c. 196; 1915, c. 60; 1919, c. 167.

Brunswick—Second Monday after the first Monday in March; fifteenth Monday after the first Monday in March, for civil cases only; second Monday before the first Monday in September for civil cases only; fifth Monday after the first Monday in September.

1913, c. 196; Ex. Sess. 1913, c. 56; 1917, c. 18.

Columbus—Fifth Monday before the first Monday in March; second Monday before the first Monday in March, to continue for two weeks, for civil cases only; seventh Monday after the first Monday in March, to continue two weeks; first Monday before the first Monday in September, to continue two weeks; eleventh Monday after the first Monday in September, to continue two weeks, for civil cases only; fifteenth Monday after the first Monday in September, for criminal cases only.

1913, c. 196; Ex. Sess. 1913, c. 61. 1917, c. 124, provides for a calendar for Columbus county.

Pender—Sixth Monday before the first Monday in March; first Monday in March, to continue two weeks, for civil cases only; thirteenth Monday after the
first Monday in March; third Monday after the first Monday in September, to continue two weeks, for civil cases only; ninth Monday after the first Monday in September.
1913, c. 196.

Ninth district. The ninth district shall be composed of the following counties, and the superior courts thereof shall be held at the following times, to wit:

Bladen—Eighth Monday before the first Monday in March, for civil cases and criminal cases where defendants are confined in jail only; the seventh Monday after the first Monday in March and the sixth Monday after the first Monday in September, for civil cases only; the first Monday after the first Monday in March and the fourth Monday before the first Monday in September, for criminal cases only.

The presiding judge at any term of the superior court of Bladen county may, in his discretion, on the first day of the term, direct the sheriff of the county to summon such additional jurors for the term as may be necessary for the proper dispatch of the business before the court.
1913, c. 196; 1915, c. 110.
For civil process, pleadings, trials and judgments at criminal terms, see s. 1444.

Cumberland—Seventh Monday before the first Monday in March; twelfth Monday after the first Monday in March; first Monday before the first Monday in September; eleventh Monday after the first Monday in September, each for criminal cases only. Third Monday before the first Monday in March; second Monday after the first Monday in March; eighth Monday after the first Monday in March; second Monday after the first Monday in September; seventh Monday after the first Monday in September, each to continue for two weeks, for civil cases only. At all criminal terms of said court civil trials which do not require a jury may be heard by consent of the parties, and motions may be heard upon ten days notice to the adverse party prior to said term.
1913, c. 196; Ex. Sess. 1913, c. 23.
For process, pleadings and judgments in civil actions at criminal terms, see s. 1444.

Hoke—Sixth Monday before the first Monday in March; sixth Monday after the first Monday in March; third Monday before the first Monday in September, to continue for two weeks; and twelfth Monday after the first Monday in September.
1913, c. 196; 1917, c. 233.

Robeson—Fifth Monday before the first Monday in March; eighth Monday before the first Monday in September; ninth Monday after the first Monday in September, each for criminal cases. Fourth Monday before the first Monday in March, for civil cases only; first Monday before the first Monday in March, two weeks, for civil cases only; fourth Monday after the first Monday in March, two weeks; tenth Monday after the first Monday in March, two weeks; first Monday in September, two weeks; fourth Monday after the first Monday in September, two weeks; thirteenth Monday after the first Monday in September, two weeks; the last four terms for civil cases.
1913, c. 196; 1915, c. 205; 1919, c. 105.
For process, pleadings, trials, and judgments in civil actions at criminal terms, see s. 1444.
Tenth district. The tenth district shall be composed of the following counties, and the superior courts thereof shall be held in each year at the following times, to wit:

Alamance—First Monday in March; the second Monday before the first Monday in September; the twelfth Monday after the first Monday in September, each term for criminal cases only; the sixth Monday before the first Monday in March; the twelfth Monday after the first Monday in March (to continue for two weeks); the first Monday after the first Monday in September (to continue for two weeks), each of said terms for civil cases only.

1913, c. 196; 1915, c. 53.

Durham—First Monday before the first Monday in March; eleventh Monday after the first Monday in March; first Monday before the first Monday in September; and fourteenth Monday after the first Monday in September, each for criminal cases. Eighth Monday before the first Monday in March; first Monday after the first Monday in March; third Monday after the first Monday in September, each to continue for two weeks, for civil cases only. Eighth Monday after the first Monday in March; fifteenth Monday after the first Monday in March; ninth Monday after the first Monday in September, each for civil cases only.

1913, c. 196; 1915, c. 68.

For process, pleadings, trials, and judgments in civil actions at criminal terms, see S. 1444.

Granville—Third Monday before the first Monday in March; fifth Monday after the first Monday in March; tenth Monday after the first Monday in September, each to continue for two weeks; sixth Monday before the first Monday in September.

1913, c. 196; 1915, c. 7.

Orange—Ninth Monday after the first Monday in March, for civil cases only; fourth Monday after the first Monday in March; first Monday in September; thirteenth Monday after the first Monday in September.

1913, c. 196; 1915, cc. 33, 54; 1917, c. 52.

Person—Fourth Monday before the first Monday in March; seventh Monday after the first Monday in March; third Monday before the first Monday in September; sixth Monday after the first Monday in September.

1913, c. 196; 1915, c. 54.

Eleventh district. The eleventh district shall be composed of the following counties, and the superior courts thereof shall be held at the following times, to wit:

Ashe—Fifth Monday after the first Monday in March, and eighth Monday before the first Monday in September, each to continue for two weeks; sixth Monday after the first Monday in September.

1913, c. 196; Ex. Sess. 1913, c. 34.

Alleghany—Ninth Monday after the first Monday in March, and third Monday after the first Monday in September.

1913, c. 196.
Surry—Seventh Monday after the first Monday in March, and first Monday before the first Monday in September, each to continue for two weeks; fourth Monday before the first Monday in March; seventh Monday after the first Monday in September, to continue for two weeks.

1913, c. 196; Ex. Sess. 1913, c. 34.

Forsyth—Eighth Monday before the first Monday in March, to continue for two weeks; third Monday before the first Monday in March, to continue for two weeks, for civil cases only; first Monday after the first Monday in March, to continue for two weeks, for civil cases only; third Monday after the first Monday in March, for criminal cases only; eleventh Monday after the first Monday in March, to continue for three weeks, for civil cases only; sixth Monday before the first Monday in September, to continue for two weeks, for criminal cases only; first Monday after the first Monday in September, to continue for two weeks, for civil cases only; fourth Monday after the first Monday in September, to continue for two weeks; ninth Monday after the first Monday in September, to continue for two weeks, for civil cases only; fourteenth Monday after the first Monday in September, for criminal cases only.

1913, c. 196; 1917, c. 169; 1919, c. 87. P. L. 1917, c. 375, provides for a criminal calendar for Forsyth.

Rockingham—Sixth Monday before the first Monday in March, for criminal cases only; fourth Monday before the first Monday in September, to continue for two weeks, for criminal cases only. First Monday before the first Monday in March; fifteenth Monday after the first Monday in March; and eleventh Monday after the first Monday in September, each to continue for two weeks, for civil cases only. Tenth Monday after the first Monday in March.

1913, c. 196; Ex. Sess. 1913, c. 49; 1917, c. 107. P. L. 1915, c. 60, provides for a calendar in Rockingham county.

Caswell—Fourth Monday after the first Monday in March; second Monday before the first Monday in September, and thirteenth Monday after the first Monday in September.

The commissioners of Caswell county, whenever in their discretion the best interests of the county demand it, may, by order, abrogate in any year the holding of that term of court which convenes on the second Monday before the first Monday in September; and when the term is so abrogated, thirty days notice of the same shall be given by the commissioners by publication in some newspaper published in Caswell county and at the courthouse door and four other public places in the county.

1913, c. 196; 1919, c. 289.

Twelfth district. The twelfth district shall be composed of the following counties, and the superior courts thereof shall be held at the following times, to wit:

Guilford—Fifth Monday before the first Monday in March; eighth Monday after the first Monday in March; fifteenth Monday after the first Monday in March; second Monday after the first Monday in September; fourteenth Monday after the first Monday in September; fifth Monday after the first Monday in September, each for criminal cases only. Seventh Monday before the first
Monday in March; third Monday before the first Monday in March; first Monday after the first Monday in March; sixth Monday after the first Monday in March; tenth Monday after the first Monday in March; third Monday before the first Monday in September; first Monday in September; fifth Monday after the first Monday in September; ninth Monday after the first Monday in September, each to continue for two weeks, for civil cases only. Third Monday after the first Monday in March; fourteenth Monday after the first Monday in March; third Monday after the first Monday in September; thirteenth Monday after the first Monday in September, each for civil cases only.

1913, c. 196. For grand juries at fall and spring terms, see Grand Jury, s. 2334.

Davidson—First Monday before the first Monday in March; twelfth Monday after the first Monday in March; fifth Monday before the first Monday in September; eleventh Monday after the first Monday in September, each to continue for two weeks; ninth Monday after the first Monday in March, the last two terms being for civil cases only.

1913, c. 196; Ex. Sess. 1913, c. 14.

Stokes—Fourth Monday after the first Monday in March, and seventh Monday after the first Monday in September, for criminal cases only; fifth Monday after the first Monday in March and eighth Monday after the first Monday in September, for civil cases only.

1913, c. 196; Ex. Sess. 1913, c. 1.
1913, c. 48, provides for carrying forward the cases from term to term in Stokes county.

Thirteenth district. The thirteenth district shall be composed of the following counties, and the superior courts shall be held at the following times, to wit:

Union—Fifth Monday before the first Monday in March; third Monday after the first Monday in March; fifth Monday before the first Monday in September, each for criminal cases. Sixth Monday after the first Monday in September, to continue for two weeks, the second week for civil cases only; second Monday before the first Monday in March, and second Monday before the first Monday in September, each to continue for two weeks; ninth Monday after the first Monday in March; the last three terms for civil cases only.

In the first three terms of court for Union county for the trial of criminal cases, if it shall appear to the clerk of the superior court that the criminal docket will not be sufficient to take up the entire term, he may make or cause to be made a calendar of civil cases as is made at other terms, and such cases shall be tried at such term in the same manner as if it were a civil term.

If it shall appear to the county commissioners for the county of Union, prior to the drawing of a jury or grand jury for any criminal term of court, that there is no prisoner in jail in the county or that the criminal docket at such term is not sufficient to justify the holding of the term, then the clerk is not to make or cause to be made a calendar of civil cases to be tried at said term, and the county commissioners, within their discretion, may not draw a jury or grand jury for such term, and notice shall be given immediately to the judge not to hold said court.

1913, c. 196; Ex. Sess. 1913, c. 22; 1915, c. 72; 1917, cc. 28, 117.
Anson—Seventh Monday before the first Monday in March, for criminal cases only; first Monday in March, for civil cases only; sixth Monday after the first Monday in March, to continue for two weeks, the second week to be for civil cases only; fourteenth Monday after the first Monday in March, for civil cases only; first Monday after the first Monday in September, for criminal cases only; fourth Monday after the first Monday in September, for civil cases only; tenth Monday after the first Monday in September, for civil cases only.

1913, c. 196.

For process, pleadings, trials, and judgments in civil actions at criminal terms, see s. 1444.

Scotland—First Monday after the first Monday in March, for civil cases only; eighth Monday after the first Monday in March; thirteenth Monday after the first Monday in March; eighth Monday after the first Monday in September, for civil cases only; twelfth Monday after the first Monday in September.

1913, c. 196; Ex. Sess. 1913, c. 22; 1917, c. 105.

Moore—Sixth Monday before the first Monday in March, for criminal cases only; third Monday before the first Monday in March, for civil cases only; eleventh Monday after the first Monday in March, for civil cases only; third Monday before the first Monday in September, for criminal cases only; second Monday after the first Monday in September, for civil cases only; fourteenth Monday after the first Monday in September, for civil cases only. Each of the terms designated for the trial of criminal cases shall also be a return term for such civil process as may be returnable at term, and for the hearing of motions in civil cases; and civil cases requiring a jury may, by consent of parties thereto, be tried at such terms.

1913, c. 196; Ex. Sess. 1913, c. 30; 1915, c. 64.

Richmond—Eighth Monday before the first Monday in March; fifth Monday after the first Monday in March; sixth Monday before the first Monday in September; ninth Monday after the first Monday in September, all for criminal cases. Second Monday after the first Monday in March; twelfth Monday after the first Monday in March; fifteenth Monday after the first Monday in March; seventh Monday before the first Monday in September; first Monday in September; third Monday after the first Monday in September; thirteenth Monday after the first Monday in September, all for civil cases.

Each of the terms designated for the trial of criminal cases shall also be the return term for such civil process as may be returnable at term, and for the hearing of motions in civil actions; and civil cases requiring a jury may by consent of the parties thereto be tried at such terms.

1913, c. 196; 1915, c. 72; 1917, c. 117; 1919, c. 98.

Stanly—Fourth Monday before the first Monday in March, for civil cases only; fourth Monday after the first Monday in March; tenth Monday after the first Monday in March, for civil cases only; eighth Monday before the first Monday in September; fifth Monday after the first Monday in September, for civil cases only; eleventh Monday after the first Monday in September.

1913, c. 196.
Fourteenth district. The fourteenth district shall be composed of the following counties, and the superior courts thereof shall be held at the following times, to wit:

Gaston—Seventh Monday before the first Monday in March; sixth Monday after the first Monday in March; thirteenth Monday after the first Monday in March; second Monday before the first Monday in September; seventh Monday before the first Monday in September, each for criminal cases only. Sixth Monday before the first Monday in March; second Monday after the first Monday in September; thirteenth Monday after the first Monday in September; each to continue for two weeks, for civil cases only. Third Monday before the first Monday in September, for civil cases only. The board of commissioners of Gaston county may in their discretion, by an order at their regular meeting held on the first Monday in July in any year, dispense with the term of court for the third Monday before the first Monday in September.

1913, c. 196; Ex. Sess. 1913, c. 12; 1915, c. 153; 1919, c. 187.
For grand juries at fall and spring terms, see Grand Jury, s. 2334.
For judgments in civil actions at criminal terms, see s. 1444.

Mecklenburg—Eighth Monday before the first Monday in March; first Monday before the first Monday in March; tenth Monday after the first Monday in March; fourteenth Monday after the first Monday in March; eighth Monday before the first Monday in September; first Monday before the first Monday in September; fourth Monday after the first Monday in September; and tenth Monday after the first Monday in September, which eight terms are for criminal cases only. Fourth Monday before the first Monday in March, to continue three weeks; the first Monday in March; fourth Monday after the first Monday in March; eighth Monday after the first Monday in March; eleventh Monday after the first Monday in March; the first Monday in September; fifth Monday after the first Monday in September; eighth Monday after the first Monday in September; eleventh Monday after the first Monday in September, each of the last named nine terms to continue for two weeks, and all of the last named ten terms are for civil cases only. The board of county commissioners of Mecklenburg county may in their discretion, by an order at their regular meeting held on the first Monday in March in any year, provide the holding of a term of court for the seventh Monday after the first Monday in March, and for the trial of criminal and civil cases, either or both, at said term.

No process nor other writ of any kind pertaining to civil actions shall be made to any of the criminal terms, and no business pertaining to civil actions shall be transacted at the criminal terms for Mecklenburg county.

1913, c. 196; Ex. Sess. 1913, cc. 11, 18; 1915, c. 153; 1919, c. 187.
For grand juries at fall and spring terms, see Grand Jury, s. 2334.

Fifteenth district. The fifteenth district shall be composed of the following counties, and the superior courts thereof shall be held at the following times, to wit:

Davie—First Monday before the first Monday in March, to continue for two weeks; first Monday before the first Monday in September; tenth Monday after the first Monday in September.
Iredell—Fifth Monday before the first Monday in March; eleventh Monday after the first Monday in March; fifth Monday before the first Monday in September; sixth Monday after the first Monday in September, each to continue for two weeks.

1913, c. 196.

Randolph—Second Monday after the first Monday in March, to continue for two weeks, for civil cases only; fourth Monday after the first Monday in March, for criminal cases; seventh Monday before the first Monday in September, to continue for two weeks, for civil cases only; first Monday in September, for criminal cases; thirteenth Monday after the first Monday in September, to continue for two weeks. Each of the terms designated for the trial of criminal cases shall also be a return term for such civil process as may be returnable at term, and for the hearing of motions in civil cases; and civil cases requiring a jury may, by consent of parties thereto, be tried at said terms.

1913, c. 196; Ex. Sess. 1913, c. 31.

Rowan—Third Monday before the first Monday in March, to continue for two weeks; first Monday after the first Monday in March, for civil cases only; ninth Monday after the first Monday in March, to continue for two weeks; first Monday after the first Monday in September, to continue for two weeks; fifth Monday after the first Monday in September, for civil cases only; eleventh Monday after the first Monday in September, to continue for two weeks.

1913, c. 196; Ex. Sess. 1913, c. 5.

Cabarrus—Eighth Monday before the first Monday in March; seventh Monday after the first Monday in March; third Monday before the first Monday in September; eighth Monday after the first Monday in September, each to continue for two weeks.

1913, c. 196.

Montgomery—Sixth Monday before the first Monday in March, for criminal cases: Provided, said term shall be a return term for such civil process as may be returnable at term, and for hearing motions on the civil docket, and civil cases requiring a jury may also be tried at said term by consent of the parties thereto. Fifth Monday after the first Monday in March, to continue for two weeks, for civil cases only. Eighth Monday before the first Monday in September; third Monday after the first Monday in September, for civil cases; fourth Monday after the first Monday in September.

1913, c. 196; Ex. Sess. 1913, c. 61; 1915, c. 183; 1917, c. 122.

Sixteenth district. The sixteenth district shall be composed of the following counties, and the superior courts thereof shall be held at the following times, to wit:

Polk—Sixth Monday after the first Monday in March, and second Monday after the first Monday in September, each to continue for two weeks.

1913, c. 196.

Cleveland—Third Monday after the first Monday in March; sixth Monday before the first Monday in September; eighth Monday after the first Monday in September; each to continue for two weeks.

1913, c. 196; 1915, c. 173; 1917, c. 245.
Lincoln—Fifth Monday before the first Monday in March; seventh Monday before the first Monday in September; sixth Monday after the first Monday in September; the last term to continue for two weeks, the second week for civil cases only.

Burke—First Monday after the first Monday in March, and fourth Monday before the first Monday in September, each to continue for two weeks; fourth Monday after the first Monday in September, and thirteenth Monday after the first Monday in September, each to continue for two weeks, the last two terms for civil cases only.
1913, c. 196; 1915, c. 67.

Caldwell—First Monday before the first Monday in March; second Monday before the first Monday in September, each to continue two weeks; eleventh Monday after the first Monday in March, to continue two weeks, for civil cases only; tenth Monday after the first Monday in September, to continue three weeks.
1913, c. 196; 1915, c. 35.

Seventeenth district. The seventeenth district shall be composed of the following counties, and the superior courts thereof shall be held at the following times, to wit:

Mitchell—Fifth Monday after the first Monday in March, to continue for two weeks; sixth Monday before the first Monday in September, to continue for two weeks, for civil cases only; tenth Monday after the first Monday in September, to continue for two weeks.
1913, c. 196.

Watauga—Third Monday after the first Monday in March; first Monday in September, each to continue for two weeks.
1913, c. 196.

Wilkes—First Monday after the first Monday in March, and fourth Monday before the first Monday in September, each to continue for two weeks; first Monday after the fourth Monday in May, and fourth Monday after the first Monday in September, each to continue for two weeks, the last two terms for civil cases only.
1913, c. 196; 1919, c. 165.

Alexander—Second Monday before the first Monday in March; second Monday after the first Monday in September, to continue for two weeks.
1913, c. 196.

Yadkin—First Monday in March; second Monday before the first Monday in September, and twelfth Monday after the first Monday in September.
1913, c. 196.

Catawba—Fourth Monday before the first Monday in March; ninth Monday after the first Monday in March, for civil cases only; eighth Monday before the first Monday in September; eighth Monday after the first Monday in September, each to continue for two weeks.
1913, c. 196; Ex. Sess. 1913, c. 7.
Avery—Seventh Monday after the first Monday in March, to continue for two weeks; ninth Monday before the first Monday in September, for civil cases only; sixth Monday after the first Monday in September, to continue for two weeks.
1913, c. 196; 1915, c. 169.

Eighteenth district. The eighteenth district shall be composed of the following counties, and the superior courts thereof shall be held at the following times, to wit:

Transylvania—Sixth Monday after the first Monday in March; sixth Monday before the first Monday in September; twelfth Monday after the first Monday in September; each to continue for two weeks.

The board of commissioners of Transylvania county may, for good cause, decline to draw the grand jury for the July term of court provided for in this chapter.
1913, c. 196; 1915, c. 66.

Henderson—First Monday in March, to continue for three weeks; fourth Monday after the first Monday in September, to continue for two weeks; twelfth Monday after the first Monday in March, to continue for two weeks, for civil cases only; tenth Monday after the first Monday in September, to continue for two weeks, for civil cases only.
1913, c. 196; 1917, c. 115; 1919, c. 162.

Rutherford—Eighth Monday after the first Monday in March, and sixth Monday after the first Monday in September, each to continue for two weeks. Fourth Monday before the first Monday in March, and second Monday before the first Monday in September, each to continue for two weeks, for civil cases only.
1913, c. 196; 1915, c. 116.

McDowell—Second Monday before the first Monday in March; eighth Monday before the first Monday in September; second Monday after the first Monday in September, each to continue for two weeks; sixth Monday before the first Monday in March, to continue for two weeks, for civil cases only.
1913, c. 196.

Yancey—Third Monday after the first Monday in March, the eighth Monday after the first Monday in September, each to continue for two weeks; the second Monday in August, for civil cases only.
1913, c. 196; Ex. Sess. 1913, c. 38; 1915, c. 71.

Nineteenth district. The nineteenth district shall be composed of the following counties, and the superior courts thereof shall be held at the following times, to wit:

Buncombe—The second Monday in January, the first Monday in March, the first Monday in May, the second Monday in July, the first Monday in September, and the first Monday in November, each to continue for three weeks, for both criminal and civil cases; the first Monday in February, the first Monday in April, the first Monday in June; the first Monday in August, the first Monday in October, and the first Monday in December, each to continue for three weeks, for civil cases only.
1913, c. 196; 1915, c. 117; 1917, c. 79.
Madison—The fourth Monday in February, the fourth Monday in March, the fourth Monday in April, the fourth Monday in May, the fourth Monday in August, the fourth Monday in September, the fourth Monday in October, the fourth Monday in November.
1913, c. 196; 1915, c. 117; 1917, c. 79.

Twentieth district. The twentieth district shall be composed of the following counties, and the superior courts thereof shall be held at the following times, to wit:

Cherokee—Sixth Monday before the first Monday in March; fourth Monday after the first Monday in March; fourth Monday before the first Monday in September; ninth Monday after the first Monday in September, each to continue two weeks.
1913, c. 196; Ex. Sess. 1913, c. 21; 1917, c. 114.

Graham—Second Monday after the first Monday in March; thirteenth Monday after the first Monday in March, to be held for civil cases only; first Monday in September, each to continue for two weeks.
1913, c. 196; Ex. Sess. 1913, c. 28; 1917, c. 54.

Swain—First Monday in March; sixth Monday before the first Monday in September; seventh Monday after the first Monday in September, each to continue for two weeks: Provided, that the board of commissioners of Swain county may, when the public interest requires it, decline to draw a grand jury for the July term.
1913, c. 196.

Haywood—Eighth Monday before the first Monday in March, to continue for two weeks, for civil cases only; fourth Monday before the first Monday in March, to continue for two weeks; ninth Monday after the first Monday in March, to continue for two weeks, for civil cases only; eighth Monday before the first Monday in September, and second Monday after the first Monday in September, each to continue for two weeks.
1913, c. 196; 1917, cc. 7, 114.

Jackson—Second Monday before the first Monday in March; eleventh Monday after the first Monday in March, for civil cases only; fifth Monday after the first Monday in September, each to continue for two weeks.
1913, c. 196.

Macon—Seventh Monday after the first Monday in March; second Monday before the first Monday in September, and eleventh Monday after the first Monday in September, each to continue for two weeks. The board of commissioners of Macon county may, for good cause, decline to draw a jury for more than one week for any term of court provided for in this chapter.
1913, c. 196.

Clay—Sixth Monday after the first Monday in March, and fourth Monday after the first Monday in September.
1913, c. 196.
1444. Civil cases at criminal terms. At criminal terms of court, all civil process may be returned and pleadings filed which may be returned and filed at civil terms; motions in civil actions may be heard upon due notice, and trials in civil actions may be heard by consent of parties.

Rev., s. 1507; 1901, c. 28; 1913, c. 196, s. 2; Ex. Sess. 1913, c. 23; 1915, cc. 68, 240; 1917, c. 13.


At the criminal terms of court in the counties of Anson, Bladen and Robeson, all civil process may be returned and pleadings filed which may be returned and filed at civil terms; civil actions which do not require a jury, motions and divorce cases, including jury trials in divorce cases, may be heard, and other civil actions may be heard by consent of parties.

1913, c. 28; 1915, c. 110; 1917, c. 15.

At the criminal terms of court in the counties of Anson, Bladen, Cumberland, Durham, Gaston, and Robeson, judgments by default final and by default and inquiry may be rendered in civil actions without further notice than that contained in the summons.

1913, c. 28; Ex. Sess. 1913, c. 23; 1915, cc. 68, 110, 114; 1917, c. 15; 1919, c. 187.
See, also, under terms of court in sixth district, s. 1443.

1445. No criminal business at civil terms. No grand juries shall be drawn for the terms of court designated by law as being for the trial of civil cases exclusively, and the solicitors shall not be required to attend nor be entitled to their certificates for attendance upon any exclusively civil terms, unless there are cases on the civil docket in which they officially appear, and no criminal process shall be returnable to any term designated for the trial of civil actions alone.

Rev., s. 1508; 1901, c. 28, ss. 3, 7; 1913, c. 196.

1446. Rotation of judges. The judges of the superior court shall hold the courts of the several judicial districts successively, according to the following order and system: The judges resident in the Eastern Judicial Division shall hold the courts for the fall term, one thousand nine hundred and fifteen, as follows: The judge of the first district shall hold the courts of the fifth district; the judge of the second, the courts of the sixth; the judge of the third, the courts of the seventh; the judge of the fourth, the courts of the eighth; the judge of the fifth, the courts of the ninth; the judge of the sixth, the courts of the tenth; the judge of the seventh, the courts of the first; the judge of the eighth, the courts of the second; the judge of the ninth, the courts of the third; the judge of the tenth, the courts of the fourth; and the judges of the Eastern Judicial Division shall thereafter successively hold the courts of this division, but may make exchange of the courts as now provided by law.

The judges resident in the Western Judicial Division shall hold the courts for the fall term, one thousand nine hundred and fifteen, as follows: The judge of the seventeenth district shall hold the courts of the eleventh; the judge of the eighteenth, the courts of the twelfth; the judge of the nineteenth, the courts of the thirteenth; the judge of the twentieth, the courts of the fourteenth; the judge of the eleventh, the courts of the fifteenth; the judge of the twelfth, the courts of the sixteenth; the judge of the thirteenth, the courts of the seventeenth;
the judge of the fourteenth, the courts of the eighteenth; the judge of the fifteenth, the courts of the nineteenth; the judge of the sixteenth, the courts of the twentieth; and the judges resident in the Western Judicial Division shall thereafter successively hold the courts of this division, subject to such exchanges of courts as are now provided by law.

The judge riding any spring circuit shall hold all the courts which fall between January and June, both inclusive, and the judge riding any fall circuit shall hold all the courts which fall between July and December, both inclusive.

Rev., s. 1500; Code, s. 911; 1913, c. 196, ss. 4, 5, 6, 9; 1915, c. 15, ss. 3, 4; 1901, c. 25, ss. 4, 9; R. C., c. 31, s. 20; 1876-7, c. 27; 1879, c. 11; 1885, c. 180; Const., Art. 4, s. 11.

Judge assigned to district is judge thereof for six months, beginning either January or July 1st: Hamilton v. Teard, 112-589—and where restraining order made returnable before such judge at place outside of district, and after courts were over, but before end of term of assignment to district, such judge has jurisdiction to hear application and grant injunction to hearing, Ibid.

Before act of 1879, assigning judges to the different districts, an exchange of circuits, with consent of governor, under act of 1877 was not in violation of section 2, article 4, of the amended constitution: State v. McGimsey, 80-377.

1447. Exchange of courts. By consent of the governor the judges may exchange the courts of a particular county or counties; and the judges resident in the western division and the judges resident in the eastern division may exchange courts or circuits with the consent of the governor; but no judge shall hold all the courts in one district oftener than once every four years. When a judge shall die or resign, his successor shall hold the courts of the district allotted to his predecessor.

Rev., s. 1511; Code, s. 913; R. C., c. 31, s. 20; 1879, c. 11; 1915, c. 15, s. 4; Const., Art. 4, s. 11.

Partial exchange of circuits between two judges of superior court, with approval of governor, is legal: State v. Graham, 75-256. Governor can require judge of superior court to hold term of court in county not within his district: State v. Watson, 75-136—and where governor "authorizes and empowers" judge to hold such court, also stating that same done with his consent, and judge so holds court, the consent and authority of governor is equivalent to a command, Ibid.

The inhibition that "no judge shall be assigned to hold the courts of any district oftener than once in four years" does not apply to the holding by any judge of one or more regular terms by exchange with another judge with the sanction of the governor, nor to the holding of special terms under this section: State v. Turner, 119-841; State v. Lewis, 107-976—does not apply to the several terms of the court in any one county embraced in a "circuit" or "riding," but only to the series of courts held in the various counties constituting such "circuit" or "riding" as a whole, State v. Speaks, 95-689; State v. Monroe, 80-373—nor does it apply where a new apportionment of districts has been made and judge has been assigned to new district containing counties of district he has just been serving, State v. Bowman, 80-438; State v. McGimsey, 80-383—nor does it prohibit legislature from creating extra term of superior court of county and designating resident judge to hold same, State v. Monroe, 80-373.

Upon the death of one of the judges of the superior court, governor may appoint and require one of the other judges to hold one or more specified terms of court in district assigned to deceased judge: State v. Lewis, 107-967—or may designate a judge to hold a regular term of court when the judge assigned to the district is delayed by another court: State v. Wood, 175-809.

Where governor issues commission to judge of superior court authorizing him to hold certain terms of court, and the judge undertakes to discharge such duties, he is a de facto judge as far as the public and third persons are concerned, although the commission issued without
1448. Court adjourned by sheriff when judge not present. If the judge of a superior court shall not be present to hold any term of a court at the time fixed therefor, he may order the sheriff to adjourn the court to any day certain during the term, and on failure to hear from the judge it shall be the duty of the sheriff to adjourn the court from day to day until the fourth day of the term inclusive, unless he shall be sooner informed that the judge from any cause cannot hold the term. If by sunset on the fourth day the judge shall not appear to hold the term, or if the sheriff shall be sooner advised that the judge cannot hold the term, it shall then be the duty of the sheriff to adjourn the court until the next term.

Rev., s. 1510; Code, s. 926; 1901, c. 269; 1887, c. 13.
For term expiring pending trial, see Criminal Procedure, Art. 15, s. 4637.

If judge not present to hold court at time fixed by law, duty of sheriff to adjourn from day to day until sunset on fourth day: State v. McGimsey, 80-377.

Section by operation of law carries all matters over to next term in same plight and condition: State v. Horton, 123-695.

Where record recited that regular term of superior court was opened and held Wednesday instead of Monday of week fixed by statute, presumption is that sheriff duly opened court and adjourned same from day to day as provided by section: State v. Weaver, 104-758.

Where sheriff does not adjourn court on fourth day thereof hereunder, the acts of the term are not avoided by such failure so to do when judge afterwards appeared and held court: Norwood v. Thorp, 64-682; McNeill v. McDuffie, 119-336; State v. Wood, 175-809. Where a newly elected judge has not qualified on the first day of the term, the court may be adjourned from day to day until he qualifies: State v. Harden, 177-580; State v. Davis, 177-573; State v. Simmerson, 177-545.

ART. 7. SPECIAL TERMS OF COURT

1449. Governor may designate judge. The governor has the power to appoint any judge to hold special terms of the superior court in any county.

Rev., s. 1511; Code, s. 913; 1879, c. 11; Const., Art. 4, s. 11.
See annotations under sections 1447, 1450.

1450. Governor may order special terms. Whenever it shall appear to the governor by the certificate of any judge, a majority of the board of county commissioners, or otherwise, that there is such an accumulation of criminal or civil actions in the superior court of any county as to require the holding of a special term for its dispatch, he shall issue an order to the judge of the judicial district in which such county is, or to any other judge of the superior court, requiring him to hold a special term of the superior court for such county, to begin on a certain Monday, not to interfere with any of the regular terms of the courts of his district, and hold for such time as he may designate, unless the business be earlier disposed of.

Rev., s. 1512; Code, s. 914; R. C., c. 31, s. 22; 1868-9, c. 273; 1876-7, c. 44.

Power of governor to order a special term is not restricted to instances where there is an accumulation of business: State v. Register, 133-749—or, when such fact is recited in commission as reason for special term, is the power of the court restricted to trial of indictments
found before that term, Ibid. Governor is sole judge of sufficiency of evidence to satisfy him that business of court is such as to require the holding of special term: State v. Lewis, 107-977—and he need not assign the reason for calling it, State v. Watson, 75-139.

Special terms have all the necessary jurisdiction and powers to dispose of such business as may be authorized to be heard under the commission constituting the court: State v. Ketchev, 70-623. Judge specially commissioned to hold court in county outside of his district has same jurisdiction of matters transferred to that court by consent from another county as judge of district comprising both counties: Henry v. Hilliard, 120-479.

Where governor is empowered to require judge to hold court in district other than the one to which he is assigned, upon certain conditions, and governor issued commission, supreme court will assume that emergency had arisen which would sanction issuing of commission, and same will be recognized as valid if governor could have lawfully issued it: State v. Lewis, 107-967.

This section is not unconstitutional: State v. Ketchey, 70-621.

In appointing special terms of court, governor is not bound by certificate of judge, so far as to confine such terms to trial of a particular class of cases: State v. Ketchev, 70-621. When it appears from record that cause was tried at special term of superior court, it is prima facie presumed that order for holding same was duly made and that court duly held: Sparkman v. Daughtry, 35-168. The plea of defendant that special term of court unlawfully called and organized because governor was absent from state when he attempted to order the holding of court was properly overruled: State v. Hall, 142-710. A plea denying the existence of the court is unheard of: Ibid.—and it is not necessary that prisoner be arraigned and plead at preceding regular term to special term at which tried, State v. Ketchev, 70-621.

See, also, annotations under section 1447.

1451. Compensation of judge. The judge appointed to hold a special term of court shall attend and hold such court, and shall be paid as compensation therefor at the rate of one hundred dollars per week by the county in which the special term is held. But any judge who is in a district having fewer than twenty regular weeks of court for the six months shall hold without extra compensation, if directed by the governor, enough extra weeks of court to make out twenty weeks for the six months.

Revis., s. 1512; Code, s. 914; 1913, c. 63; 1901, c. 167; R. C., c. 31, s. 22; 1868-9, c. 273; 1876-7, c. 44; 1909, c. 85, s. 1.

1452. Notice of special terms. Whenever the governor shall call a special term of the superior court for any county, he shall notify the chairman of the board of commissioners of the county of such call, and such chairman shall take immediate steps to cause competent persons to be drawn and summoned as jurors for said term; and also to advertise the term at the courthouse and at one public place in every township of his county, or by publication of at least two weeks in some newspaper published in his county in lieu of such township advertisement.

Revis., s. 1513; Code, s. 915; 1868-9, c. 273.

The notice provided for herein does not constitute part of the record of the term: State v. Lewis, 107-975.

1453. Certificate of attendance. The clerk shall give the judge a certificate of attendance for the number of days occupied by the court, and the judge shall thereupon be entitled to receive from the commissioners of the county in which the court is held the compensation provided by law.

Revis., s. 1514; Code, s. 918; 1901, c. 167; 1868-9, c. 273; 1909, c. 85, s. 1; 1913, c. 63.
1454. **Grand juries at special terms.** There shall be no grand jury at any special term, unless the same shall be ordered by the governor.

Rev., s. 1515; Code, s. 921; 1868-9, c. 273.

Section referred to in State v. Lew, 133-664.

1455. **Jurisdiction.** The special terms of the superior court held in pursuance of this chapter shall have all the jurisdiction and powers that regular terms of the superior court have.

Rev., s. 1516; Code, s. 916; 1868-9, c. 273.

Special terms have all necessary jurisdiction and powers to dispose of such business as may be authorized to be heard under the commission constituting the court: State v. Ketehy, 70-623.

Judge specially commissioned to hold court in county outside his district has same jurisdiction of matters transferred to that court, by consent, from another county, as judge of district comprising both counties: Henry v. Hilliard, 120-479.

Superior courts at special term have same power to remove cause to another county that courts have at regular terms: Sparkman v. Daughtry, 35-168. Power to render judgment by default: Reynolds v. Machine Co., 153-342.

1456. **Attendance and process at special terms.** All persons and witnesses summoned at the regular or special term, and officers or others who may be bound to attend the next regular term of the court, shall attend the special term, under the same rules, forfeitures and penalties as if the term were a regular term. But no process shall be made returnable thereto except subpcenas, or other process for the attendance of witnesses.

Rev., s. 1517; Code, s. 919; R. C., c. 31, s. 23; 1844, c. 10; 1848, c. 29.


1457. **Subpcenas returnable.** Subpcenas may issue returnable on any day of any special term.

Rev., s. 1518; Code, s. 920; 1868-9, c. 273.

**Art. 8. Special Regulations**

1458. **Reading the minutes.** Every morning during the term the judge presiding shall order the reading of the minutes of the court for the day preceding, and the minutes of the last day shall be read immediately preceding the final adjournment of the term.

Rev., s. 1519; Code, s. 925; 1861, c. 3.

1459. **Officer attending juries sworn.** When any officer (except such as are appointed to attend the grand jury) shall be appointed or summoned to attend any superior court, the clerk, at the time of the first going out of a jury on the trial of any civil or criminal action, shall administer an oath to such officer, faithfully to attend the several juries that may be put under his care during that term, that shall be charged in the trial of any civil or criminal action; and
after such officer shall be once so sworn, he shall be considered to all intents and purposes as acting upon the same oath while attending every jury that he may be called to attend during that term.

Rev., s. 1527; Code, s. 927; R. C., c. 31, s. 36; 1801, c. 592.

1460. Quakers may wear hats in court. The people called Quakers may wear their hats in courts of judicature, as elsewhere, according to the custom of their sect.

Rev., s. 1528; Code, s. 943; R. C., c. 31, s. 131; 1784, c. 209.

1461. Court stenographers. Upon the request of a judge holding a superior court in any county in the state, the board of county commissioners in such county shall employ a competent stenographer to take down the proceedings of the court, at a compensation not to exceed five dollars per day and actual expenses, to be paid by the county in which the court is held.

The judge is authorized to tax a reasonable fee against the losing party in every action, civil and criminal, to be turned into the county treasury towards reimbursing the county, but no fee shall be taxed against a losing party suing in forma pauperis.

Every stenographer so employed shall make three copies of the proceedings in every case appealed to the supreme court, without extra charge, and shall furnish one copy to the attorneys on each side and file one copy with the clerk of the superior court of the county in which any such case is tried, and shall obey all orders of the judge relative to the time in which any such work shall be done.

Every stenographer so employed shall, before entering upon the discharge of his duties, be duly sworn to well, truly, and correctly take down and transcribe the proceedings of the court, except the argument of counsel, and the charge of the court thus taken down and transcribed shall be held to be a compliance with the law requiring the judge to put his instructions to the jury in writing.

This section shall not apply to any county which has a court stenographer authorized by law: Provided, that the board of county commissioners of Mecklenburg county may, by resolution approving this act, bring said county within the provisions of the same: Provided further, that this act shall not apply to the following counties: Alleghany, Brunswick, Caldwell, Camden, Carteret, Caswell, Chatham, Currituck, Dare, Davidson, Davie, Forsyth, Greene, Haywood, Hoke, New Hanover, Orange, Pender, Perquimans, Person, Surry, Transylvania, Union, Watauga.

Ex. Sess. 1913, c. 69.

For stenographer's notes as evidence, see Cooper v. R. R., 170-490; Settee v. Electric R. R., 171-440.

SUBCHAPTER III. JUSTICES OF THE PEACE

ART. 9. ELECTION AND QUALIFICATION

1462. Constitution, article seven, abrogated; exceptions. All the provisions of article seven of the constitution inconsistent with this chapter, except those contained in sections seven, nine and thirteen, are hereby abrogated, and the
provisions of this article substituted in their place; subject, however, to the power of the general assembly to alter, amend or abrogate the provisions of this article, and to substitute others in their stead, as provided in section fourteen of article seven of the constitution.

Rev., s. 1408; Code, s. 818; 1876-7, c. 141, s. 7.

Courts of justices were created by constitution, and legislature cannot abolish them: Rhyme v. Lipscombe, 122-650—though may give inferior courts concurrent original jurisdiction with justice's, Ibid.

1463. Election and number of justices. At every general election held for members of the general assembly there shall be elected in each township three justices of the peace, and for each township in which any city or incorporated town is situated, one justice of the peace for every one thousand inhabitants in such city or town, who shall hold office for a term of two years from and after the first Monday in December next after their election.

Rev., s. 1409; Code, s. 819; 1876-7, c. 141; 1895, c. 157; 1905, cc. 35, 44, 148; 1907, c. 225; 1909, ss. 177, 716.

Justices elected by townships: Edenton v. Wool, 65-379; Wilmington v. Davis, 63-582. A ticket containing more names than entitled to be voted for is void: Mitchell v. Alley, 126-84.


1464. Local modifications as to number and election of justices. In the city of Wilmington in the county of New Hanover there shall be elected five justices of the peace; in the county of Edgecombe there shall be elected one justice of the peace for every one hundred duly qualified electors in each township, and for every fraction of one hundred over fifty; and in the counties of Bertie, Caswell, Chowan, Franklin, and Granville the justices of the peace shall be elected by the general assembly, to hold office for the term of two years as provided in the preceding section.

Rev., s. 1409; Code, s. 819; 1899, c. 392; 1903, cc. 191, 207, 790; 1905, c. 447; 1907, c. 293; P. L. 1913, c. 771; P. L. 1919, c. 106.

1465. Warren county; election of justices. Upon a petition of two-thirds of the qualified electors in any township in Warren county, the board of commissioners of the county shall call an election at the time and in the manner appointed for the election of members of the general assembly, for the election of not more than five nor less than three justices of the peace, as the petition shall designate, to be voted for and elected by the voters of the township in which they reside, and who shall hold their office for two years and until their successors are elected and qualified.

Rev., s. 1410; 1905, c. 73, s. 2.

1466. Vance county; election of justices. Upon petition of a majority of the qualified voters of any township in Vance county, the board of county commissioners shall call an election, at the time and in the manner appointed for the election of members of the general assembly, for the election of not more than five nor less than two justices of the peace, to be voted for and elected by the voters of the township in which they reside. The justices of the peace so elected shall hold office for a term of two years and until their successors are elected and qualify.

P. L. 1915, c. 648.
1467. Oath of office; vacancies filled. Every person elected or appointed a justice of the peace, before his term of office begins or within thirty days thereafter, shall take and subscribe the prescribed oath of office before the clerk of the superior court, who shall file the same. All elections of justices of the peace by the general assembly or by the people shall be void unless the persons so elected shall qualify as herein directed. All original vacancies in the offices of justice of the peace occurring before qualification as provided in this section shall be filled for the term by the governor. All other vacancies shall be filled by the clerk of the superior court.

Rev., s. 1411; Code, s. 821; 1901, c. 37.

Provisions of section authorizing governor to fill vacancies caused by failure of appointee of legislature to qualify within prescribed time held constitutional: Gilmer v. Holton, 98-26. Duty of clerk of court to administer oath to justice: Ibid.—and duty of justice to take such oath, Ibid.—though failure to qualify, where he exercises duties of office, will not relieve him from liability for misbehavior in office, State v. Cansler, 75-442. Authority of clerk to appoint justices of the peace to fill vacancies is confined to those vacancies caused by death, resignation or other causes during term: Gilmer v. Holton, 98-26.

1468. Governor may appoint justices. The governor may, from time to time, at his discretion, appoint one or more fit persons in every county to act as justices of the peace, who shall hold their office for four years from and after the date of their appointment; and, on exhibiting their commission to the clerk of the superior court of the county in which they are to act, shall be duly qualified by taking before said clerk an oath of office and the oaths prescribed for other officers. The governor shall issue to each justice of the peace so appointed a commission, a certificate of which shall be deposited with the clerk of the court and filed among the records, and he shall note on his minutes the qualification of the justice of the peace.

1917, c. 40.

1469. Forfeiture of office. When any justice of the peace removes out of his township and does not return therein for the space of six months, he thereby forfeits and loses his office; and any such justice presuming to act thereafter, contrary to this section, unless reelected or reappointed, shall be guilty of a misdemeanor.

Rev., ss. 1412, 3589; Code, s. 822.

1470. Resignation. Justices of the peace wishing to resign must deliver their letters of resignation to the clerk of the superior court, who shall file the same.

Rev., s. 1413; Code, s. 823.

1471. Removal and disqualification for crime. Upon the conviction of any justice of the peace of an infamous crime, or of corruption and malpractice in office, he shall be removed from office, and he shall be disqualified from holding or enjoying any office of honor, trust or profit under this state.

Rev., s. 1414; Code, s. 826.

Where justice acting ministerially, if he acts corruptly, oppressively, or from other bad motive, he is liable criminally: State v. Sneed, 84-816.

It is a misdemeanor for justice to sell or transfer judgment in his possession by virtue of the office: State v. Zachary, 44-432—whether same rendered by himself or by another justice, Ibid. Where justice attempts to take cognizance of offense which he knows is already in
1472. Justice may hold other office. Any justice of the peace may accept a civil
office or appointment of trust or profit, under the authority of the United States,
the duties of which confine him to the county where he is resident.

Rev., s. 1415; Code, s. 825; Const., Art. 14, s. 7.
Section merely referred to in Barnhill v. Thompson, 122-496.
Constitution does not prohibit a justice from being also recorder of the city court: State
v. Lord, 145-479; or holding other office, Const., Art. 14, s. 7.

ART. 10. JURISDICTION

1473. Jurisdiction in actions on contract. Justices of the peace shall have
exclusive original jurisdiction of all civil actions founded on contract, except—
1. Wherein the sum demanded, exclusive of interest, exceeds two hundred
dollars.
2. Wherein the title to real estate is in controversy.

Rev., s. 1419; Const., Art. 4, s. 27; Code, s. 834.

GENERAL OBSERVATIONS. For a general review of the jurisdiction of justices under
the constitution, see Rhyne vy. Lipscombe, 122-650. Legislature cannot confer on mayor of
Wool, 65-379; Wilmington v. Davis, 63-582. Where two causes of action set out, in only one
of which justice has jurisdiction, he may try that, treating other as surplusage: Railroad v.
Barrett, 95-36; DeLoatch v. Coman, 90-186; Ashe v. Gray, 90-137. A judgment is a contract
under this section: Moore v. Nowell, 94-265; see McDonald v. Dickson, 87-404.

The summons as a substitute for a complaint must show upon its face that cause of action
is within justice's legal cognizance: Leathers v. Morris, 101-184; Allen v. Jackson, 86-322;
The court will ex mero motu take notice of the want of jurisdiction: Hannah vy. R. R.,
87-351. Where a justice takes cognizance of an action of which he has no jurisdiction and
it goes by appeal to superior court, that court acquires no jurisdiction: Mc Laurin v. McIn-
tyre, 167-350; State v. Wiseman, 131-797; Ijames v. McClamroch, 92-362; Raisin v. Thomas,
88-150; Boing v. R. R., 87-364; Boyett v. Vaughan, 85-365. The legal existence of a court
cannot be drawn in question by a plea to the jurisdiction, for such a plea presupposes that
court was regularly called and organized: State v. Hall, 142-710.

DETERMINING JURISDICTION IN ACTIONS ON CONTRACT. In action on contract
jurisdiction of justice determined by sum demanded: Shoe Store Co. v. Wiseman, 174-716;
Wooten v. Drug Co., 169-64; Teal v. Templeton, 149-32; Knight v. Taylor, 131-84; Shankle
v. Ingram, 133-259; Boyd v. R. R., 132-184; Sloan v. R. R., 126-487, and cases cited on page
490; Cromer v. Marsha, 122-563; Martin v. Goode, 111-288; Brantley v. Finch, 97-91; Morris
v. O'Briant, 94-72; Moore v. Nowell, 94-265; Wiseman v. Witherow, 90-140; see, also, Thomp-
son v. Express Co., 144-389; Watson v. Farmer, 141-452—which demand must be made in
good faith and not for purpose of conferring jurisdiction, Wiseman v. Witherow, 90-140.
Words "sum demanded" defined in Brantley v. Finch, 97-91; Hedgecock v. Davis, 64-651;
Coggins v. Harrell, 96-371; Morris v. Saunders, 85-140; Brickell v. Bell, 84-85; Davy v. Stubbs,
83-539; Dalton v. Webster, 82-283; Bryan v. Rousseau, 71-194; Froelich v. Express Co., 67-3;
Fell v. Porter, 69-142. Without averment in summons of amount demanded, court acquires
no jurisdiction and judgment is void: Leathers v. Morris, 101-184—but where it appears
that court would have jurisdiction, though proper allegations omitted in summons by mistake
or inadvertence, court may permit necessary amendment pending action, Ibid.; McPhail v.
Jackson, 86-323.

Payment cannot be applied to the principal of a note to reduce it below $200, leaving interest unpaid, and thus bring it within justice's jurisdiction: Riddle v. Milling Co., 150-689. Where action before justice for breach of contract by express company to deliver package was appealed and in superior court jury found that defendant "negligently failed to deliver the package," it was action on contract and justice had jurisdiction, amount sued for not exceeding $200: Parker v. Express Co., 132-128, citing Froelich v. Express Co., 67-1.

Justice has jurisdiction of action on note for purchase money of land where amount demanded does not exceed $200: Davis v. Evans, 142-464; McPeters v. English, 141-492; Proctor v. Finley, 119-536—also in action on note given for a contract to convey land, the only defense being that payments had been made on note, Patterson v. Freeman, 132-357.


A counterclaim, in order to entitle one to affirmative relief in a justice's court in action on contract, must be one on which judgment might be had in the action, and therefore must come within justice's jurisdiction: Electric Co. v. Williams, 123-51; Boyett v. Vaughan, 85-383; Derr v. Stubbs, 83-539; see, also, section 521—and, where several counterclaims pleaded, the aggregate sum will be taken as jurisdictional amount, Electric Co. v. Williams, 123-51. But a demand over $200 may be used as a set-off: Cheese Co. v. Pipkin, 155-394; Fertilizer Works v. Aiken, 175-398.

Where the pleadings before a justice do not show want of jurisdiction, and no objection was made thereto, such objection cannot be made on appeal to superior court: Cromer v. Marsha, 129-503.

For remitting amount over jurisdiction, see section 1475.

SPLITTING UP CAUSES TO COME WITHIN JURISDICTION. An indivisible cause of action cannot be split in order that separate suits may be brought for the various parts
Where items of account are incurred under different contracts, an action can be brought on each item before a justice, the separate items being less than $200: Copland v. Tel. Co., 336-11; Simpson v. Elwood, 114-528; Boyle v. Robbins, 71-130; Caldwell v. Beatty, 69-370.

Where, in executing an express contract under which plaintiff was to receive compensation for services, plaintiff advanced money at request of defendant, former may sue separately on contract and for money advanced: Fort v. Penny, 122-230. An account for a bill of goods purchased on one day is taken as one entire transaction, unless otherwise appears: Magruder v. Randolph, 77-79. The fact that demand arose out of an indivisible contract which was split for jurisdictional purposes must be taken advantage of by plea in abatement before pleading to merits: Fort v. Penny, 122-230; Blackwell v. Dibrell, 103-270—and cannot be taken advantage of on appeal, Cotton Mills v. Cotton Mills, 115-475; Blackwell v. Dibrell, 103-270—and where, on appeal of several actions brought on split-up accounts, all due under single contract cognizable in superior court, the actions were consolidated, held that superior court did not thereby gain jurisdiction, its appellate jurisdiction being derived solely from the rightful one assumed by court below, Jarrett v. Self, 90-478; Ijames v. McClamroch, 93-362; Robeson v. Hodges, 105-51; Allen v. Jackson, 86-321; Boyett v. Vaughan, 85-363.

**WAVING TORT AND SUING ON CONTRACT.** Where complaint can be either construed to be in tort or contract it will be construed to be according to the election of plaintiff so as to uphold jurisdiction: White v. Eley, 145-36; Schulhofer v. R. R., 118-1097; Bowers v. R. R., 107-721; Stokes v. Taylor, 104-394; Mitchem v. Pasour, 173-487, and cases cited; Stroud v. Ins. Co., 148-54; Fidelity Co. v. Grocery Co., 147-510; Manning v. Fountain, 147-18.

Where property is tortiously taken and sold, owner may waive tort and maintain an action to recover proceeds of sale if do not exceed $200: Brittain v. Payne, 118-899; Land Co. v. Brooks, 109-698; Wall v. Williams, 91-477; McDonald v. Cannon, 82-245; Bullinger v. Marshall, 70-526; Winslow v. Weith, 66-432—or where property was delivered to express company and negligently lost, tort may be waived and action brought on contract to carry and deliver, Froelich v. Express Co., 67-1—but where the right to recover involves a question of title, the question of jurisdiction is determined, and plaintiff cannot avoid it by waiving tort and declaring on contract, Edwards v. Cowper, 99-421.


Justice has jurisdiction of action by assignee to recover partnership assets disposed of by one partner, where amount claimed is less than $200: Hartness v. Wallace, 106-427—or of action upon county treasurer's bond, Wright v. Kinney, 123-618—or of application for mandamus against treasurer, Ibid.; Robinson v. Howard, 84-151—or of action to foreclose mortgage, although debt secured less than $200, Murphy v. McNeill, 82-221—or of counterclaim consisting of alleged indebtedness arising out of unadjusted partnership dealings, Love v. Rhyme, 86-576. Equitable powers of justice discussed in Fisher v. Webb, 84-44.

Justices have jurisdiction if action is for $200 and less which equitably belongs to a party: Markham v. McCown, 124-163—of action upon a lost note where sum demanded does not exceed $200, Fisher v. Webb, 84-44—or of action for balance due on account where through mistake plaintiff had accepted less than was due him, notwithstanding plaintiff prayed for equitable relief, Holden v. Warren, 118-326. Where defendant's liability depends upon articles of partnership and no equities to adjust, justice has jurisdiction: Davis v. Sunderland, 119-84.

**WHERE MARRIED WOMAN IS A PARTY.** It is not true that a justice has no jurisdiction in any case of a married woman. She may be sued before a justice for a debt due by her, or on a contract made by her, before marriage: MeAfée v. Gregg, 140-449; Bevillé v.
COURTS—Art. 10

Cox, 109-269; Hodges v. Hill, 105-130; Neville v. Pope, 95-346—or for necessaries, Robinson v. Jarrett, 159-165—or to enforce lien for materials used in building house, being for less than $200, Finger v. Hunter, 130-529; Smaw v. Cohen, 95-85—but justice has no jurisdiction in action to charge her separate personal property, Patterson v. Gooch, 108-503—or in action upon promise to pay for work done on separate real estate, Dougherty v. Sprinkle, 88-300; Berry v. Henderson, 102-525—or to enforce payment out of separate estate for her contracts, Smaw v. Cohen, 95-85; Planing Mills v. McNinch, 99-517—or to enforce her contracts generally unless she be a free-trader, whether she has separate property which she has charged or not, Berry v. Henderson, 102-525; Moore v. Wolfe, 122-711. What must be shown in order to render judgment of a justice against married woman void, discussed in McAfee v. Gregg, 140-448.

Where the business is conducted by her husband as agent, without complying with section 3292, a justice has jurisdiction of contracts not exceeding $200: Scott v. Ferguson, 152-346. But since the Martin act, 1911, a married woman is liable on her contracts and may be sued as if she were single, see Lipinsky v. Revell, 167-508; Robinson v. Jarrett, 159-165, and cases cited under section 2507.


Mere allegation of defendant that title is in controversy will not oust justice’s jurisdiction: Jerome v. Setzer, 175-391; Pasterfield v. Sawyer, 132-258; McDonald v. Ingram, 124-272; Alexander v. Gibbon, 118-805; Paine v. Cureton, 114-608; Hahn v. Guilford, 87-172—but justice should proceed with trial until evidence shows title is involved, McDonald v. Ingram, 124-272; Smith v. Garris, 131-36; Parker v. Allen, 84-466.


In action for forcible entry and detainer justice has no jurisdiction: Perry v. Shepherd, 78-83; State v. Yarborough, 70-250; Railroad v. Sharpe, 70-509.

Justice has no jurisdiction of action of vendor against vendee for possession: Johnson v. Hauser, 82-375—and where vendor brought summary ejectment against vendee, claiming that vendee had abandoned his rights and sustained the relation of tenant, justice had no jurisdiction if evidence of abandonment insufficient, Boone v. Drake, 109-79. In summary ejectment by mortgagor to oust mortgagee, justice has no jurisdiction: Smith v. Garris, 131-36; Greer v. Wilbar, 72-592—and mere allegation that defendant is tenant of plaintiff will not give jurisdiction, Smith v. Garris, 131-36.

In summary ejectment under landlord and tenant act the issue is only as to tenancy, and title to land is not drawn in question: Hahn v. Guilford, 87-172; Davis v. Davis, 83-71; see McDonald v. Ingram, 124-272; McIver v. R. R., 163-544.

1474. Jurisdiction in actions not on contract. Justices of the peace shall have concurrent jurisdiction of civil actions not founded on contract, wherein the value of the property in controversy does not exceed fifty dollars.

Rev. s. 1420; Const., Art. 4, s. 27; Code, s. 887.

This section comprehends all actions ex delicto: Duckworth v. Mull, 143-461. The phrase “property in controversy” means the value of the injury complained of and involved in the litigation: Ibid.; Houser v. Bonsal, 149-51; Malloy v. Fayetteville, 122-480; but see Noville v. Dew, 94-43; Pippin v. Ellison, 34-61; Smith v. Campbell, 10-590.

Where action can be sustained either as ex delicto or ex contractu, it will be construed according to election of plaintiff so as to sustain jurisdiction of court: Mitchem v. Pasour, 178-487; Manning v. Fountain, 147-18; White v. Eley, 145-36; Schulhofer v. R. R., 118-1096, and cases cited on page 1097—and where complaint contains causes of action of which court has not, and others of which it has jurisdiction, it will disregard former and try latter, Hargrove v. Harris, 116-418; Starke v. Cotten, 115-81; Railroad v. Hardware Co., 135-73; Mfg. Co. v. Barrett, 95-36; Deloatch v. Coman, 90-186; Ashe v. Gray, 90-137.
As to splitting up damages or value of property to obtain jurisdiction, see Kiser v. Blanton, 123-400; Johnson v. Williams, 115-33; Bell v. Howerton, 111-69; see under section 1473.

Where plaintiff demanded $75 due as rent and asked for delivery to him of crop upon which it was a lien, held that in absence of allegation that crop was worth "not more than $50" justice was not deprived of jurisdiction, and correctly gave judgment for the debt and disregarded ancillary remedy: Hargrove v. Harris, 116-418.

Where action brought for tort in justice's court goes up to superior court on appeal, the jurisdiction being concurrent, that court will take cognizance, however irregular the proceedings in the justice's court may have been: Boing v. R. R., 87-364.

Where jury renders verdict for over $50 the excess can be remitted and judgment taken for sum demanded: Watson v. Farmer, 141-452; Noville v. Dew, 94-43—but in claim and delivery there can be no remitter of excess over $50, Ibid.


The jurisdiction is determined by the damages claimed or the value of the property involved, being the amount demanded in good faith in the warrant or complaint: Thompson v. Express Co., 144-389; Watson v. Farmer, 141-452; Noville v. Dew, 94-45; see also, Knight v. Taylor, 131-84; Sloan v. R. R., 126-487, and cases cited on page 490; Cromer v. Marsh, 122-563; Martin v. Goode, 111-288; Brantley v. Finch, 97-91; Morris v. O'Briant, 94-72; Moore v. Nowell, 94-265; Wiseman v. Withers, 90-140—and summons should set out the amount, Leathers v. Morris, 101-184; Noville v. Dew, 94-43; Allen v. Jackson, 86-321—for without such averment in summons the court acquires no jurisdiction and judgment void, Leathers v. Morris, 101-184.

Mortgagor, being entitled to the possession of the articles included in mortgage aggregating value over $50, may take out papers for each article separately, in which case justice would have jurisdiction where article does not exceed $50 valuation: Kiser v. Blanton, 123-400.

The special jurisdiction under landlord and tenant act does not extend to torts, but is confined to actions for enforcing contracts: Montague v. Mial, 89-137.

Mortgagor, being entitled to the possession of the articles included in mortgage aggregating value over $50, may take out papers for each article separately, in which case justice would have jurisdiction where article does not exceed $50 valuation: Kiser v. Blanton, 123-400.

The special jurisdiction under landlord and tenant act does not extend to torts, but is confined to actions for enforcing contracts: Montague v. Mial, 89-137.

Objection that plaintiff did not use statutory formula in making the remitter must be made in justice's court, not on appeal: Cromer v. Marsh, 122-563.

Where sum demanded is not in excess of $200 and account sued on is in excess of $200, no remittance of excess of account required, the amount demanded determining jurisdiction: Knight v. Taylor, 131-85; Cromer v. Marsh, 122-563; Brantley v. Finch, 97-92.


1475. Action dismissed for want of jurisdiction; remitter. Where it appears, in any action brought before a justice, that the principal sum demanded exceeds two hundred dollars, the justice shall dismiss the action and render a judgment against the plaintiff for the costs, unless the plaintiff shall remit the excess of principal, above two hundred dollars, with the interest on said excess, and shall, at the time of filing his complaint, direct the justice to make this entry: "The plaintiff, in this action, forgives and remits to the defendant so much of the principal of this claim as is in excess of two hundred dollars, together with the interest on said excess."

Rev., s. 1421; Code, s. 835; 1868-9, c. 159, s. 3; 1876-7, c. 63.

Where principal sum demanded exceeds $200 justice has no jurisdiction unless plaintiff remits excess and same is entered of record: Dalton v. Webster, 82-279; Knight v. Taylor, 131-84; Riddle v. Milling Co., 150-689. See section 1473.

Objection that plaintiff did not use statutory formula in making the remitter must be made in justice's court, not on appeal: Cromer v. Marsh, 122-563.

Where sum demanded is not in excess of $200 and account sued on is in excess of $200, no remittance of excess of account required, the amount demanded determining jurisdiction: Knight v. Taylor, 131-85; Cromer v. Marsh, 122-563; Brantley v. Finch, 97-92.

Where counterclaim before justice amounted to more than $200, remitter cannot be entered in superior court so as to cure jurisdiction: Ijames v. McClamroch, 92-302.

Where summons did not state amount demanded, but plaintiff in his complaint claimed only $200 and forgave and remitted the excess of his account, superior court can allow summons to be amended, not to confer jurisdiction, but only to show it: McPhail v. Johnson, 115-298, and cases cited on page 302.

When excess over $200 has been remitted and nonsuit taken in justice’s court, recovery in superior court cannot exceed $200: Brock v. Scott, 159-513.

1476. Title to real estate in controversy as a defense. In every action brought in a court of a justice of the peace, where the title to real estate comes in controversy, the defendant may, either with or without other matter of defense, set forth, in his answer, any matter showing that such title will come in question. Such answer shall be in writing, signed by the defendant or his attorney, and delivered to the justice.

Rev., s. 1422; Code, s. 836.

See annotations under section 1473.

Mere allegation of defendant that title is in controversy will not oust justice’s jurisdiction: Jerome v. Setzer, 175-391; Pasterfield v. Sawyer, 132-258; McDonald v. Ingram, 124-272; Alexander v. Gibbon, 118-805; Paine v. Cureton, 114-608; Hahn v. Guilford, 87-172; Foster v. Penn, 77-160—but it must also appear by evidence, Pasterfield v. Sawyer, 132-260—and justice should proceed with trial until evidence shows that title to land is involved, McDonald v. Ingram, 124-272; Smith v. Garris, 131-36; Parker v. Allen, 84-466.

It matters not that defendant filed no defense in writing to the effect that title to land would be brought in question, statute requires that when at the trial it appears in controversy, action should be dismissed: Edwards v. Cowper, 99-423, and cases cited.

The requirement that answer showing that title is in controversy shall be in writing and signed is not satisfied by brief memorandum taken down by justice and transmitted with appeal, and would not, if plaintiff should afterwards sue in superior court, estop defendant from denying jurisdiction: Evans v. Williamson, 79-88; see Brown v. Southerland, 142-228.

1477. Title to real estate in controversy, action dismissed. If it appears on the trial that the title to real estate is in controversy, the justice shall dismiss the action and render judgment against the plaintiff for costs.

Rev., s. 1423; Code, s. 837.

As to when title to real estate in controversy, see under section 1473; also, see section 1476.

As to meaning of words ‘‘real estate’’ in this section, see Foster v. Penry, 77-161.

The allegation in writing that title to land in controversy need not be made: Edwards v. Cowper, 99-423—and if made, justice cannot act on it alone, Jerome v. Setzer, 175-391; Pasterfield v. Sawyer, 132-258; McDonald v. Ingram, 124-272; Alexander v. Gibbon, 118-805; Paine v. Cureton, 114-608; Hahn v. Guilford, 87-172; Foster v. Penn, 77-160—but trial must proceed until evidence shows that title involved, McDonald v. Ingram, 124-272; Smith v. Garris, 131-36; Parker v. Allen, 84-466—when it is required of justice that he dismiss the action, Hudson v. Hodge, 139-308; Edwards v. Cowper, 99-421; Parker v. Allen, 84-466.

Proceedings before justice where title in controversy may be treated as a nullity by defendant, but it does not follow that plaintiff, who initiated and took benefit of them, can: Dulin v. Howard, 66-433.

1478. Another action in superior court. When an action, before a justice, is dismissed upon answer, and proof by the defendant, that the title to real estate is in controversy in the case, the plaintiff may prosecute an action for the same cause in the superior court, and the defendant shall not be admitted in that court to deny the jurisdiction by an answer contradicting his answer in the justice’s court.

Rev., s. 1424; Code, s. 838.

Where action before justice was dismissed upon answer and proof that title to real estate comes in controversy, defendant cannot question jurisdiction of superior court if action for
same cause subsequently brought in that court: Pasterfield v. Sawyer, 132-260—and where justice refused to dismiss upon such grounds, and judgment reversed and action dismissed in superior court, and another action brought in superior court for same relief, held plaintiff estopped by former judgment from alleging want of jurisdiction in superior court, Peck v. Culberson, 104-425—but where written answer alleging that title will come in controversy was not filed before justice, defendant not estopped in superior court from denying jurisdiction by answer contradicting answer before justice, Evans v. Williamson, 79-88.

Section cannot be invoked where it does not appear that action before justice was dismissed upon answer and proof by defendant that title to real estate was in controversy, as this cannot be inferred: Brown v. Southerland, 142-225.

1479. Justice may act anywhere in county. A justice of the peace may issue a summons or other process anywhere in his county, but he shall not be compelled to try a cause out of the township for which he was elected or appointed.

Rev., s. 1425; Code, s. 824.

Summons issued by one justice cannot be made returnable before another, except in cases of bastardy: Williams v. Bowling, 111-295—or of summary ejectment under landlord and tenant act.

1480. Punishment for contempt in certain cases. If any person shall profanely swear or curse in the hearing of a justice of the peace, holding court, the justice may commit him for contempt, or fine him not exceeding five dollars.

Rev., s. 1426; Code, s. 848; R. C., c. 115; 1741, e. 30.

1481. Jurisdiction in criminal actions. Justices of the peace have exclusive original jurisdiction of all assaults, assaults and batteries, and affrays, where no deadly weapon is used and no serious damage is done, and of all criminal matters arising within their counties, where the punishment prescribed by law does not exceed a fine of fifty dollars or imprisonment for thirty days: Provided, that justices of the peace shall have no jurisdiction over assaults with intent to kill, or assaults with intent to commit rape, except as committing magistrates: Provided further, that nothing in this section shall prevent the superior or criminal courts from finally hearing and determining such affrays as shall be committed within one mile of the place where and during the time such court is being held; nor shall this section be construed to prevent said courts from assuming jurisdiction of all offenses whereof exclusive original jurisdiction is given to justices of the peace if some justice of the peace, within twelve months after the commission of the offense, shall not have proceeded to take official cognizance of the same.

Rev., s. 1427; Const., Art. 4, s. 27; Code, s. 892; 1889, c. 504, s. 2.

For criminal procedure in justice's court, see Criminal Procedure.

For criminal jurisdiction of superior court, see section 1436; recorder's court, sections 1541, 1567.

Section held constitutional: State v. Johnson, 64-581; State v. Huntley, 31-619.

The legal existence of court cannot be drawn in question by a plea to the jurisdiction, for such a plea presupposes that court was regularly called and organized: State v. Hall, 142-710.

Justice has jurisdiction of simple assault where no deadly weapon used or serious damage inflicted: State v. Johnson, 94-863—where statute prescribes fine not less than $10 nor more than $50, and no imprisonment imposed, State v. Davis, 129-570—where punishment prescribed is fine of not less than $20 nor more than $40, State v. Addington, 121-538—where punishment for offense cannot exceed fine of $50 or imprisonment for thirty days, State v. Harrison, 126-1049; State v. Peperman, 108-771; State v. Deaton, 101-729; State v. Dalton, 101-682; State v. Lachman, 98-765; State v. Roberts, 98-756; State v. Powell, 86-642; State v. Watts, 85-519; State v. Bentall, 82-665; State v. Edney, 80-360; State v. Heidelburg, 70-496—of
offense of failing to work roads under section 3811, State v. Craig, 82-668—of trespass upon
land after being forbidden under section 4305, State v. Dudley, 83-660—of cruelty to animals,
State v. Bossee, 145-579—of crime of hunting on Sunday under section 3956, State v. Wilson,
84-777—of misdemeanors arising from violations of town ordinances, State v. Wood, 94-855;
State v. Caillan, 93-880—of affrays, concurrently with superior court, committed within mile
Superior court and not justice has jurisdiction of assaults with deadly weapons: State v.
Roseman, 108-766; State v. Phillips, 104-786; State v. Murphy, 101-701; State v. Cun-
nigham, 94-824; State v. Taylor, 84-774; State v. Moore, 82-659—of assaults where serious
damage done, State v. Shelly, 98-673; State v. Cunningham, 94-824; State v. Huntley, 91-617;
State v. Taylor, 84-773; State v. Moore, 82-659—of assault with intent to kill or commit rape,
State v. Smith, 157-578; State v. Taylor, 84-773; State v. Moore, 82-659—of offense of retail-
ing spirituous liquors without license, State v. Edwards, 113-653; State v. Denton, 101-728—
of offenses against local option act, State v. Cooper, 101-689—of allowing stock to run at
large where statute permits fine of $10 for each hog permitted to run at large and warrant
charges running at large of ten hogs, State v. Wiseman, 131-705—where offense punishable
by fine and imprisonment in discretion of court, State v. Cherry, 72-122; State v. Perry,
71-523; State v. Heidelberg, 70-494—imprisonment for 30 days, or fine of $50, or both,
State v. McAden, 169-605—of misdemeanor punishable by fine of not less than $10 nor more
than $50, or by imprisonment of not less than 10 days, State v. Hampton, 77-526.
After expiration of six months (now twelve months) superior court has concurrent jurisdic-
tion with justice of cases of which before justice had exclusive jurisdiction: State v. Dalton,
104-882; State v. Roberts, 98-756; State v. Reeves, 85-553; State v. Watts, 85-519; State v.
Berry, 83-604; State v. Moore, 82-659; State v. Hooper, 82-663.
Where indictment charges assault with deadly weapon, or other offense of which superior
court has jurisdiction, and proof shows simple assault, or other lesser degree of offense,
jurisdiction of superior court not ousted: State v. Smith, 157-578; State v. Fritz, 133-725; State
v. Price, 111-705; State v. Roseman, 108-765; State v. Fesperman, 108-770; State v. Porter,
101-715; State v. Earnest, 98-740; State v. Johnson, 94-863; State v. Cunningham, 94-824;
State v. Russell, 91-624; State v. Speller, 91-526; State v. Ray, 89-587; State v. Reeves,
83-553—though charge of simple assault in indictment would give superior court prima facie
jurisdiction, and burden is on defendant to show twelve months had not elapsed since com-
mission of offense and before superior court took jurisdiction, State v. Shelly, 98-673; State v.
Fesperman, 108-771; State v. Porter, 101-714; State v. Earnest, 98-743; State v. Moore,
82-662; State v. Smith, 157-578.
Affray is cognizable in superior court as to both defendants where deadly weapon used by
either: State v. Coppersmith, 88-614; but see State v. Lancaster, 169-284.
Objection to jurisdiction is a matter of defense and may be taken advantage of under plea
of not guilty: State v. Reeves, 85-553; State v. Berry, 83-604; State v. Taylor, 83-601; State
v. Moore, 82-659; State v. Hooper, 82-663. If justice had no jurisdiction, the superior court
will have none where the trial is on the warrant: State v. Wiseman, 131-705.
"DEADLY WEAPON." A deadly weapon is not one that must or may kill, but one which
would likely produce death by manner of its use by defendant: State v. Sinclair, 120-603;
State v. Archbell, 139-537; State v. Norwood, 115-789—is an instrument capable of produc-
ing death, State v. Huntley, 91-617—some weapons being deadly per se, others owing to manner
of use become deadly, State v. Archbell, 139-537; State v. Huntley, 91-617—but a club is ex
vi termini a deadly weapon, State v. Phillips, 104-786; State v. Porter, 101-713—as is also an
axe, State v. Shields, 110-497—and court will take judicial notice that a pistol is also a deadly
Whether weapon used is a deadly weapon is a question of law for the court where there is
no dispute about the facts concerning its character, size, etc.: State v. Sinclair, 120-603;
State v. Norwood, 115-789; State v. Phillips, 104-786; State v. Speaks, 94-865; State v.
Huntley, 91-617; State v. West, 51-505; State v. Collins, 30-407; State v. Craton, 28-164—
and in determining the question, the size, nature and manner of use of weapon, and size and
strength of assailant, and person upon whom it is used, should be considered, State v. Sin-
clair, 120-603—as a penknife, as well as a gun, may, under certain circumstances, be a deadly
weapon, Ibid.—for even a pin is a deadly weapon where it is pushed down the throat of an
infant, producing death, State v. Norwood, 115-789. Where the deadly character of the
weapon is to be determined by the relative size and condition of the parties and the manner
in which it is used, it is proper and necessary to submit the matter to jury with proper instructions: State v. Archbell, 139-537; State v. Beal, 170-764.

"SERIOUS DAMAGE DONE." It is necessary to describe the serious damage done, its character and extent, so that court can see from face of indictment that the damage was serious: State v. Battle, 130-657; State v. Stafford, 118-635; State v. Phillips, 104-786; State v. Porter, 101-713; State v. Shelly, 98-673; State v. Earnest, 98-740; State v. Russell, 91-624; State v. Moore, 82-659. " Serious damage" must be such physical injury as gives rise to great bodily pain: State v. Nash, 109-524—and also damage to the peace, good order, decencies and proprieties of society, State v. Huntley, 91-620.

AFFRAY. Affray is the fighting together of two or more persons in a public place to the terror of the citizens: State v. Allen, 11-356; State v. Woody, 47-335; State v. Perry, 50-10—or the using of abusive language in a public place, bringing on a fight, State v. Perry, 50-9; State v. Robbins, 78-431.

Justice has final original jurisdiction of affrays where no deadly weapon used or serious damage done: State v. Shields, 78-417; State v. Davis, 65-298—but where affray committed within a mile of courthouse while court in session, the justice has concurrent jurisdiction with superior court, State v. Battle, 130-656; State v. Bowers, 94-910.

**Art. 11. Dockets**

1482. Justice shall keep docket. A civil and a criminal docket shall be furnished each justice, at the expense of the county, by the board of county commissioners, in which shall be entered a minute of every proceeding had in any action before such justice.

Rev., s. 1416; Code, s. 831.


Although the court of a justice is not a court of record, its proceedings are authoritative and judicial in their nature: Whitehurst v. Transportation Co., 109-344—and it possesses and may exercise many of the powers of such tribunals, Bailey v. Hester, 101-538.

1483. Entries to be made. The justice shall enter all his proceedings in a cause tried before him in his docket. No part of such proceedings must be entered on the summons, on the pleadings, or on any other paper in the cause.

Rev., s. 1470, Rule 14; Code, s. 840, Rule 13.

1484. Dockets filed with clerk. Each justice of the peace, as often as he has filled his docket, shall file the same with the clerk of the superior court for his county.

Rev., s. 1417; Code, s. 827.


1485. Dockets, papers, and books delivered to successor. When a vacancy exists, from any cause, in the office of a justice of the peace, whose docket is not filled, or when such justice goes out of office by expiration of his term, such former justice, if living, and his personal representative, if dead, shall deliver such docket, all law and other books furnished him as a justice of the peace, and all official papers, to the clerk of the superior court for his successor, who is authorized to hear and determine any unfinished action on said docket, in the same manner as if such action had been originally brought before such successor.

Rev., s. 1418; Code, s. 828; 1885, c. 372.

1486. Action begun by summons. Civil actions in these courts shall be commenced by the issuing of a summons.

Rev., s. 1444; Code, s. 830; 1868-9, c. 159, s. 9.

Civil action shall be commenced by issuing summons, except in cases where defendant is not within reach of process of court and cannot be personally served, when it may be commenced by affidavit, to be followed by publication: Mills v. Hansel, 168-651; Armstrong v. Kinsell, 164-155; Grocery Co. v. Bag Co., 142-174 (overruling McClure v. Fellows, 131-509); Best v. Mortgage Co., 128-351; also, see Fisher v. Bank, 132-776; Ditmore v. Goins, 128-327; Lyon v. Comrs., 120-242; Webster v. Sharpe, 116-466; Fleming v. Patterson, 99-404; Calvert v. Peebles, 82-388; Belmont v. Reilly, 71-260; Steele v. Comrs., 70-140; Thompson v. Berry, 64-79; Patrick v. Joyner, 63-573.

The office of the summons is to bring party into court: Barnewcastle v. Walker, 92-198.


1487. Issuance and contents of summons. The summons shall be issued by the justice and signed by him. It shall run in the name of the state, and be directed to any constable or other lawful officer, commanding him to summon the defendant to appear and answer the complaint of the plaintiff at a place, within the county, to be therein specified, and at a time to be therein named, not exceeding thirty days from the date of the summons. It shall also state the sum demanded by the plaintiff or the value of the property sued for, where specific property is claimed.

Rev., s. 1445; Code, s. 832; 1874-5, c. 234.

Summons issued by one justice cannot be made returnable before another: Williams v. Bowling, 111-295; Cherry v. Lilly, 113-26—except in cases provided by statute, to wit, bastardy proceedings, Williams v. Bowling, 111-297—and in summary proceedings in ejectment, Ibid. Summons issued by justice under section 1489 must be issued or addressed to officer of county where same is to be served: Fertilizer Co. v. Marshburn, 122-411—and to authorize town constable to serve process beyond limit of town, same must be directed to him, Davis v. Sanderlin, 119-84; Baker v. Brem, 126-367; s. c., 127-322. Necessary that summons shall contain statement of sum demanded or value of property sought to be recovered: Leathers v. Morris, 101-184; Noville v. Dew, 94-43; Allen v. Jackson, 86-321; Brantley v. Finch, 97-91; McPhail v. Johnson, 115-298; Cromer v. Marsha, 122-563; Teal v. Templeton, 149-32; Love v. Huffman, 151-378; Shoe Store Co. v. Wiseman, 174-716.

Summons presumed to bear true date of issue, but it is competent to show that it was not in fact then issued: Currie v. Hawkins, 118-503; Houston v. Thornton, 122-365; Webster v. Sharpe, 116-466. Summons improperly issued and served does not bring defendant into court, and judgment rendered against him void: Fertilizer Co. v. Marshburn, 122-411.


That summons is made returnable more than 30 days from its issue is immaterial when jurisdiction is acquired by attachment and publication: Mills v. Hansel, 168-651. A justice when out of his township may issue summons returnable in his township: Davis v. Sanderlin, 119-84.
1488. Service and return of summons. The officer to whom the summons is delivered shall execute the same within five days after its receipt by him, or immediately, if required to do so by the plaintiff. Before proceeding to execute it, he is entitled to require of the plaintiff his fees for the service. When executed he shall immediately return the summons, with the date and manner of the service, to the justice who issued the same.

Rev., s. 1446; Code, s. 833.


1489. Process issued to another county. No process shall be issued by any justice of the peace to any county other than his own, unless one or more bona fide defendants shall reside in, and also one or more bona fide defendants shall reside outside of, his county; in which case, only, he may issue process to any county in which any such nonresident defendant resides.

Rev., s. 1447; Code, s. 871; 1876-7, c. 287.

This being a restricted legislative grant of power, when exercised it must be strictly pursued: Fertilizer Co. v. Marshburn, 122-414. Process under this section must be issued or addressed to officers of county where same is to be served: Ibid.

This section does not apply to foreign corporations: Allen-Fleming Co. v. R. R., 145-37; see section 1494. Where summons issued against a resident of county and a nonresident of county, and on trial summons amended by striking out name of resident defendant, justice should dismiss action: Wooten v. Maulsby, 69-462.

Process can issue to another county only when one or more bona fide defendants reside in plaintiff's county and one or more bona fide defendants reside in the other county: Austin v. Lewis, 156-461; Marler Co. v. Clothing Co., 150-519; Rutherford v. Ray, 147-253. A judgment rendered upon such improper process is void: Rutherford v. Ray, 147-253—and a lien filed on the land of the nonresident defendant within the county of the justice will not render the proceeding valid, Ibid.


1490. Civil process in inferior courts. The process of any recorder's court, county court, or other court inferior to the superior courts of the state, when such court is exercising the jurisdiction of a justice of the peace in civil matters, shall run only as does the process of the court of a justice of the peace for the county in which such court is located.

19155; ec; 49, See Oil Co. v. Grocery Co., 169-521.

1491. Endorsement of process to another county. In all civil actions in courts of justices of the peace where one or more of the defendants may reside in a county other than that of the plaintiff, it shall be lawful for any justice of the peace within the county where such defendant or defendants may reside, upon proof of the handwriting of the justice of the peace who issued the process, to endorse his name on the same, or a duplicate thereof, and such process so endorsed shall be executed in like manner as if it had been originally issued by the justice endorsing it.

Rev., s. 1449; Code, s. 872.

Process should be directed to officer of county where it is to be served: Fertilizer Co. v. Marshburn, 122-415. This section and section 1492 only method of procedure; endorsement of warrants, etc., applies only to criminal actions: Dixon v. Haar, 158-341.

Section referred to in Oil Co. v. Grocery Co., 169-521; Austin v. Lewis, 156-461; Lilly v. Pureell, 78-82.

664
1492. Certificate of clerk on process for another county. In all cases referred
 to in the preceding section it shall be lawful for the clerk of the superior court
 of the county in which the action is brought to certify, under the seal of his
 court, on the process or a duplicate thereof, that the justice of the peace who
 issued the same is an acting justice of the peace in his county. And in all such
 cases it shall be the duty of any sheriff or constable to whom it may be directed
 to make an entry of the date of its reception, and to execute the same as provided
 for the service of civil process in courts of justices of the peace, and return it
 by mail to the justice of the peace from whose court it issued.
 Rev., s. 1450; Code, s. 873; 1870-1, c. 60, s. 2.
 See cases cited under section 1491. Section referred to in Wooten v. Maultsby, 69-463.

1493. Judgment against defendant in another county. No justice of the peace
 shall enter a judgment under the two preceding sections against any defendant
 who may be a nonresident of his county, unless it shall appear that the process
 was duly served upon him at least ten days before the return day of the same.
 Rev., s. 1451; Code, s. 874; 1876-7, c. 57.
 Section applies only to cases where justice's summons issued against defendant residing in
 another county: Williams v. B. and L. Assn., 131-268. This is not sufficient ground to dis-
 miss the action, but reasonable time should be given to defendant to make defense: Bank v.
 Carile, 174-624; Laney v. Hutton, 149-264.

1494. Service on foreign corporation. Whenever any action of which a justice
 of the peace has jurisdiction shall be brought against a foreign corporation, which
 corporation is required to maintain a process agent in the state, the summons may
 be issued to the sheriff of the county in which such process agent resides, and
 when certified under the seal of his office by the clerk of the superior court of the
 county in which the justice issuing such summons resides to be under the hand
 of such justice, the sheriff of the county to which such summons shall be issued
 shall serve the same as in other cases and make due return thereof. No justice
 of the peace shall enter a judgment in such cases against any such foreign cor-
 poration unless it shall appear that the process was duly served upon such
 process agent at least twenty days before the return day of the same. The sum-
 mons may be made returnable at a time to be therein named, not exceeding
 forty days from the date of such summons: Provided, this section shall not
 apply to actions commenced in a county where the defendant has an officer
 or agent upon whom process may be served.
 Rev., s. 1448; 1907, c. 473.
 For agent of foreign corporation upon whom process can be served, see sections 483, 1137,
 6414.
 Under this section a summons issued against a foreign corporation to a county where it has
 a process agent, properly certified under seal of the clerk, served on such corporation or its
 agent more than twenty days before return day, is valid: Allen-Fleming Co. v. R. R., 145-39.
 An action for a penalty can be brought against a foreign defendant before a justice of the
 peace in any county in which defendant does business or has property, or where plaintiff
 resides: Ibid.
 Section merely referred to in Kelly v. Lefaiver, 144-7; Oil Co. v. Grocery Co., 169-521.

1495. Attendance of witnesses. The justice, on application of either party,
 shall, by a subpoena or by an order in writing, on the process, direct the constable
 or other officer to summon witnesses to appear and give testimony at the
 time and place appointed for the trial. Each witness failing to appear shall
forfeit and pay eight dollars to the party at whose instance he was summoned, and shall be further liable to such party for all damage sustained by non-attendance. The fine herein imposed may be recovered, on motion, before the justice who tried the action, unless the witness on a notice of five days, by affidavit or other proof, show sufficient excuse for his failure to attend.

Rev., s. 1452; Code, s. 847.

Justice not authorized to put witness under bond to appear at subsequent trial before him: Lovick v. R. R., 129-427—and if he does so he, and those advising him to do so, thereby become trespassers, Ibid. Section merely referred to in State v. Aiken, 113-652.

1496. Subpena issued to another county. Justices of the peace, in all civil cases, may issue subpoenas to counties other than their own; such subpoenas shall be authenticated in the same manner as provided by law for the authentication of process. When so authenticated the sheriff, constable or other officer to whom the same is directed shall execute and return the same as provided for the return of process: Provided, that where witnesses attend in counties other than their own under such subpoena they shall receive the same per diem and mileage as witnesses who attend the superior courts: Provided further, that before issuing such subpoenas the party wanting such witness shall deposit with the justice before whom the cause is pending one day’s per diem and the mileage of the witness to and returning from place of trial, which amount shall be paid to the witness on his attendance and taxed against the party cast in the trial.

Rev., s. 1453; 1893, c. 436.

1497. Subpena duces tecum in case against railroad. When any action is brought against a railroad company before a justice of the peace, the justice before whom such action is made returnable shall have power to issue a subpoena to any county within the limits of the state, commanding the president or any officer, director, agent, or any one in the employment of such company, to appear before him at the time and place of trial and to produce such books, cards and other papers as the justice shall deem proper, and to give evidence in said cause; and each witness summoned as aforesaid failing or refusing to appear and testify and produce the books and papers aforesaid in obedience to such writ shall be deemed guilty of a contempt of court and fined not exceeding fifty dollars or imprisoned not exceeding thirty days.

Rev., s. 1454; 1885, c. 221, s. 2.

ART. 13. PLEADING AND PRACTICE

1498. Removal of case. In all proceedings and trials, both criminal and civil, before justices of the peace, the justice before whom the writ or summons is returnable shall, upon written request made by either party to the action before evidence is introduced, move the same to some other justice residing in the same township, or to the justice of some neighboring township if there be no other justice in said township; but no cause shall be more than once removed.

Rev., s. 1455; Code, s. 907; 1880, c. 15; 1883, c. 66; 1917, c. 48.

Justice's duty, upon affidavit and motion for removal being filed, to remove case before another justice residing in same township: State v. Ivie, 118-1227; State v. Warren, 100-489 (act of 1917, c. 48, requires only written request)—though if no other justice in same township, can remove case to justice of neighboring township, State v. Ivie, 118-1227—but if case removed to justice of neighboring township when another justice in township where
action originated, justice to whom removed has no jurisdiction and judgment void, Ibid. Section not applicable to mayor's court, and defendant therein not entitled to removal: State v. Joyner, 127-541.

1499. Removal in case of death or incapacity. If any justice of the peace dies or becomes incapacitated by removal, resignation or other cause, having any action, civil or criminal, pending before him, which has not been finally determined, such action shall not abate or be discontinued, but the plaintiff in such civil action, or any one on behalf of the state in such criminal action, may remove such action for further and final determination before any other justice of the peace of the same township in which the original action was pending, or before any justice of the peace of the same county when there is no other in the township, by filing the papers in said action with the justice to whom the same is removed and by giving ten days notice to the defendant of such removal; and if the plaintiff in any civil action shall fail to give such notice of removal within ten days from the happening of the death, removal, or resignation, or incapacity of such justice, then the defendant in such action may remove the same by giving like notice to the plaintiff; and if no notice is given by either party to such action within twenty days, then such action shall stand discontinued without prejudice. The justice of the peace before whom such action may be removed shall proceed to try and determine the same, but he shall demand no fees or costs which have heretofore been properly advanced by any party to such action. After such removal either party shall be entitled to all the rights given in the preceding section.

Rev., s. 1456; 1905, c. 121.

1500. Rules of practice:

Rule 1, Pleadings. The pleadings in these courts are—
1. The complaint of the plaintiff.
2. The answer of the defendant.

Rev., s. 1457; Code, s. 840.

Referred to in Baxter v. Irvin, 158-277; Poston v. Rose, 87-282.

Rule 2, Complaint. The complaint must state, in a plain and direct manner, the facts constituting the cause of action.

Rev., s. 1459; Code, s. 840, Rule 3.


Rule 3, Answer. The answer may contain a denial of the complaint, or of any part thereof, and also a statement, in a plain and direct manner, of any facts constituting a defense or counterclaim.

Rev., s. 1460; Code, s. 840, Rule 4.

For important annotations as to answers in general, see section 519. For important and full annotations on counterclaims generally, see section 521. Memorandum 'general issue' entered on justice's docket as embracing defendant's defense is construed to mean a general denial of plaintiff's cause of action: Blackwell v. Dibrell,
Pendency of another action must be specially pleaded in answer or is deemed waived: Montague v. Brown, 104-163; Blackwell v. Dibrell, 103-270; Hawkins v. Hughes, 87-115—and former judgment must be specially pleaded, for it will not be considered under plea merely denying indebtedness, Smith v. Lumber Co., 140-375; Blackwell v. Dibrell, 103-270; Harrison v. Hoff, 102-126. In oral pleadings, if facts relied upon as defense be new matter, notice of same must be given on docket in plain and direct manner: Montague v. Brown, 104-161. See Baxter v. Irvin, 158-277.

Counterclaim in excess of $200 cannot be entertained by justice: Ijames v. McClamroch, 92-362; Hurst v. Everett, 91-403; Raisin v. Thomas, 88-148; Meneely v. Craven, 86-364; Boyett v. Vaughan, 85-363—and want of jurisdiction cannot be cured by entering remitter in superior court, Ijames v. McClamroch, 92-362; Raisin v. Thomas, 88-148—but nor has justice jurisdiction of counterclaim in damages assessed by jury at more than $200, though voluntarily reduced to that amount, Raisin v. Thomas, 88-148—but defendant may recoup damages to amount claimed in complaint, Hurst v. Everett, 91-399—and where several actions brought on notes, he has right to set up such defense in each until amount of damages exhausted, Ibid. Defendant may plead as a set-off or defense a claim over $200, but not as a ground for affirmative relief: Cheese Co. v. Pijink, 155-394; R. R. v. Dill, 171-176.

Where court has jurisdiction it seems that claim sounding in damages may be used as set-off: Raisin v. Thomas, 88-148—though counterclaim consisting of alleged indebtedness arising out of unadjusted partnership dealings between partners cannot be set up before justice, Love v. Rhyne, 88-576—and plaintiff cannot set up counterclaim in reply to counterclaim asserted by defendant, Boyett v. Vaughan, 85-363—and counterclaim cannot be set up for enough to extinguish plaintiff’s claim and then recover $200, Derr v. Stubbs, 83-539—but claim for funeral expenses may be pleaded as set-off in suit by administrator for debt due intestate, Barbee v. Green, 86-158.

Equitable defense may be set up before justice: Levin v. Gladstein, 142-482, and cases under section 1473.

Distinction between counterclaim, set-off, and recoupment pointed out in Hurst v. Everett, 91-399; Raisin v. Thomas, 88-150.

Since pleadings may be oral, no judgment is rendered on a counterclaim for failure of plaintiff to reply: Teal v. Templeton, 149-32.

Rule 4, Demurrer. Either party may demur to a pleading of his adversary, or to any part thereof, when it is not sufficiently explicit to enable him to understand it, or contains no cause of action or defense, although it be taken as true.

Rev., s. 1461; Code, s. 840, Rule 11.

For demurrer generally, see sections 508-518.

Rule 5, Order on demurrer. If the justice deem the objection well founded, he shall order the pleading to be amended on such terms as he may think just; and if the party refuse to amend, the defective pleading shall be disregarded.

Rev., s. 1462; Code, s. 840, Rule 12.

For amendments generally, see section 547.

Rule 6, Pleadings, oral or written. The pleadings may be either oral or written; if oral, the substance must be entered by the justice on his docket; if written, they must be filed by the justice, and a reference to them be made on his docket.

Rev., s. 1458; Code, s. 840, Rule 2.

Pleadings may be oral: Montague v. Brown, 104-161; Little v. McCarter, 89-237—but if so, substance must be entered on docket, Montague v. Brown, 104-161. Different pleadings explained: Baxter v. Irvin, 158-277. When written pleadings are filed, material allegations not denied may be taken as admitted: Parker v. Horton, 176-143.

The rule as to verification of pleadings does not apply to justice's court: Building Co. v. Hardware Co., 173-55—nor does the rule as to reply to counterclaim, Teal v. Templeton, 149-32.

Section referred to in Durham v. Wilson, 104-598.
Rule 7, No particular form for pleadings. Pleadings are not required to be in any particular form, but must be such as to enable a person of common understanding to know what is meant.

Rev., s. 1463; Code, s. 840, Rule 5.


Rule 8, No judgment by default. Where a defendant does not appear and answer, the plaintiff must still prove his case before he can recover.

Rev., s. 1464; Code, s. 840, Rule 6.

Section merely referred to in Durham v. Wilson, 104-598; Montague v. Brown, 104-163.

Rule 9, Action on account or note. In an action or defense, founded on an account, or an instrument for the payment of money only, it is sufficient for a party to deliver the account or instrument to the justice and state that there is due him thereon from the adverse party a specified sum, which he claims to recover or set off.

Rev., s. 1465; Code, s. 840, Rule 7.

In action before justice on promissory note exhibition of same with statement that specified sum is due thereon, which plaintiff seeks to recover, is sufficient complaint: Evans v. Williamson, 79-86.

Rule 10, Account or demand exhibited. The justice may at the joining of issue require either party, at the request of the other, at that or some other specified time to exhibit his account or demand, or state the nature thereof as far as may be in his power; and in case of his default, the justice shall preclude him from giving evidence of such parts thereof as have not been so exhibited or stated.

Rev., s. 1469; Code, s. 840, Rule 10.

Bill of particulars may be ordered by court if demanded: McPhail v. Johnson, 115-302. Section referred to in Blackwell v. Dibrell, 103-274.

Rule 11, Variance. A variance between the evidence on the trial and the allegations in a pleading shall be disregarded as immaterial, unless the court is satisfied that the adverse party has been misled to his prejudice thereby.

Rev., s. 1466; Code, s. 840, Rule 8.

As to variance generally, see section 552.

Rule 12, No process quashed for want of form. No process or other proceeding begun before a justice of the peace, whether in a civil or a criminal action, shall be quashed or set aside for the want of form, if the essential matters are set forth therein; and the court in which any such action shall be pending shall have power to amend any warrant, process, pleading or proceeding in such action, either in form or substance, for the furtherance of justice, on such terms as shall be deemed just, at any time either before or after judgment.

Rev., s. 1467; Code, s. 908; R. C., cc. 3, 62, s. 22; 1794, c. 414.

For annotations generally upon subject of amendment of pleading, process, etc., see under sections 545-547.

The power of amendment of criminal process hereunder is not unconstitutional: State v. Crook, 91-536. For history of power of amendment in justices' courts, see State v. Vaughan, 91-532.

As justices of the peace are clothed with large jurisdiction in criminal matters and are almost universally men unlearned in the law, very liberal powers of amendment should be accorded them, that offenders may not escape just penalties by opposing with technical objections: State v. Bryson, 84-783.
A justice may allow officer to amend the return of a summons, where same manifestly incorrect, by inserting proper date of service: State v. Warren, 113-684. Justice may allow plaintiff to amend a summons against register of deeds in action for penalty for wrongly issuing marriage license, by inserting the words “without reasonable injury”: Laney v. Mackey, 144-630—may allow amendment of summons in claim and delivery to state value of property when value is not over $50, so as to show jurisdiction, not to give jurisdiction, Cox v. Grisham, 113-279; Leathers v. Morris, 101-184; Singer Mfg. Co. v. Barrett, 95-36.

Civil process served by town constable where same not addressed to him, but he was specially deputed, may be amended after service: Baker v. Brem, 127-322, reversing same case in 126-367 on rehearing.

Justice has power to allow amendment of criminal warrant or affidavit: State v. Sykes, 104-694—but warrant cannot be amended by striking out offense charged and inserting new and different offense, State v. Taylor, 118-1262; State v. Crook, 91-539; State v. Vaughan, 91-532. Where amendment does not change nature of action, power to amend is unrestricted: State v. Wernwag, 116-1063, and cases cited.

Where warrant before justice is informal, it may be aided by affidavit if same refers to it, and if court can see from both that offense sufficiently charged, warrant will be sustained: State v. Gupton, 166-257; State v. Norman, 110-487; State v. Sykes, 104-694; State v. Winslow, 95-649—but affidavit of complainant does not constitute essential part of warrant issued thereon, State v. Bryson, 84-780—and if warrant charges criminal offense it will be sustained, Ibid.


In warrant to recover penalty under a statute, an averment alone that amount claimed is “due by penalty,” without stating the facts or pointing out particular statute under which penalty is claimed, is insufficient, but judge may allow amendment on appeal to superior court: Stone v. R. R., 144-220.

Justice’s record can be amended on appeal to superior court so as to speak the truth as to what took place in his court: State v. Jenkins, 121-637, and cases cited on page 642; Bank v. McArthur, 82-107.

Summons in action before justice may be amended on appeal by superior court to show, but not to confer, jurisdiction: McPhail v. Johnson, 115-298; Baker v. Brem, 126-367; but see same case, 127-322.


Rule 13, Pleadings amended. The pleadings may be amended at any time before the trial, or during the trial, or upon appeal, when by such amendment substantial justice will be promoted. If the amendment be made after the joining of the issue, and it appears to the satisfaction of the court, by oath, that an adjournment is necessary to the adverse party, in consequence of such amendment, an adjournment shall be granted. The court may also, in its discretion, require as a condition of an amendment the payment of costs to the adverse party.

Rev. s. 1468; Code, s. 840. Rule 9.
Upon an appeal in civil action from magistrate to superior court, the latter has power to amend the pleadings and allow new pleas, or matters of defense, to be set up, and its action in this respect is not ordinarily reviewable: Moore v. Garner, 109-157; Hinton v. Deans, 75-18; Stationery Co. v. Express Co., 152-342; see section 547 for additional cases. Section referred to in Cox v. Grisham, 113-280; State v. Shine, 149-480.

Rule 14, Tender of judgment. The defendant may, on the return of process and before answering, make an offer in writing to allow judgment to be taken against him for an amount, to be stated in such offer, with costs. The plaintiff shall thereupon, and before any other proceeding be had in the action, determine whether he will accept or reject such offer. If he accept the offer, and give notice thereof in writing, the justice shall file the offer and the acceptance thereof, and render judgment accordingly. If notice of acceptance be not given, and if the plaintiff fail to obtain judgment for a greater amount, exclusive of costs, than has been specified in the offer, he shall not recover costs, but shall pay to the defendant his costs accruing subsequent to the offer.

Rev., s. 1471; Code, s. 840, Rule 16.

Tender must be made, before defense set up, to pay specific sum in discharge of plaintiff’s claim, and not sum in excess of counterclaim: Rand v. Harris, 83-486— and tender to pay specific amount “as settlement of matter” not sufficient, Ibid.

Money paid into court as a tender, if taken out by plaintiff, is a settlement of debt, he having accepted same upon conditions and terms annexed: Cline v. Rudisil, 126-523. Tender by tenant of rent accrued after termination of lease does not preclude landlord from recovering possession: Vanderford v. Forem, 129-217. Where plaintiff recovers no more than the tender, he should be taxed with costs: Pollock v. Warwick, 104-638; see Smith v. B. and L. Assn., 119-256, and cases cited; Russ v. Brown, 113-227. Offer of compromise not accepted cannot be given in evidence: Hughes v. Boone, 102-137.

Rule 15, Continuance. Any justice before whom an action is brought may, on sufficient excuse therefor shown on the affidavit of either party or any person for him, continue such action from time to time for trial; but such continuance shall not exceed thirty days.

Rev., s. 1472; Code, s. 840, Rule 17.

Rule 16, Chapter on civil procedure applicable. The chapter on civil procedure, respecting forms of actions, parties to actions, the times of commencing actions, and the service of process, shall apply to justices’ courts.

Rev., s. 1473; Code, s. 840, Rule 15.

The provision that service of summons on a corporation must be by delivering a copy also applies, under this section, to service of process issued from justice’s court: Aaron v. Lumber Co., 112-190; Katzenstein v. R. R., 78-287.Appointment of next friend: Houser v. Bonsal, 149-51. The right of defendant, served by publication, to defend after judgment, under section 492, does not apply, the remedy being under section 1530: Thompson v. Notion Co., 160-519.


Rule 17, Attachment proceedings. The chapter on civil procedure is applicable to proceedings by attachment before justices of the peace, in all cases founded on contract wherein the sum demanded does not exceed two hundred dollars, and where the title to real estate is not in controversy.

Rev., s. 1474; Code, s. 853.

For attachment proceedings, see section 798 et seq. Section cited in Thompson v. Notion Co., 160-519.
Rule 18, Claim and delivery and arrest and bail. The chapter on civil procedure is applicable, except as herein otherwise provided, to proceedings in justices’ courts concerning claim and delivery of personal property and arrest and bail, substituting the words, “justice of the peace” for “judge,” “clerk” or “clerk of the court,” and inserting the words “or constable” after “sheriff,” whenever they occur.

Rev., s. 1475; Code, ss. 849, 889; 1876-7, c. 251.

For arrest and bail, see section 767 et seq.; for claim and delivery, see section 830 et seq. Section cited in Thompson v. Notion Co., 160-519.

Rule 19, Actions for damages and for conversion. All actions in a court of a justice of the peace for the recovery of damages to real estate, or for the conversion of personal property, or any injury thereto, shall be commenced and prosecuted to judgment under the same rules of procedure as provided in civil actions in a justice’s court.

Rev., s. 1476; Code, s. 888; 1876-7, c. 251.

Section authorizing action for ‘damages’ not exceeding $50 to property, though property be of greater value, is constitutional: Malloy v. City of Fayetteville, 122-480—but does not authorize actions for slander, libel and other unliquidated damages not arising out of injury to property, Malloy v. City of Fayetteville, 122-486. Justice has jurisdiction of action for damages not exceeding $50 for injury to personal property, notwithstanding same of greater value than $50, Malloy v. City of Fayetteville, 122-480; Watson v. Farmer, 141-452—and has jurisdiction of action for damages to real estate where sum demanded not more than $50, Duckworth v. Mull, 143-461.

Rule 20, Action on former judgment. On the trial of an action founded on a former judgment, the judgment itself shall be evidence of the debt, subject to such payments as have been made.

Rev., s. 1477; Code, s. 844.

A judgment of a justice of the peace, if not docketed in superior court within a year of rendition, is dormant and can only be given efficacy by a new action upon it before a justice: Woodard v. Paxton, 101-26.

Judgment of justice not competent evidence without proof of his handwriting: Patterson v. Freeman, 132-357; Reeves v. Davis, 80-209—of his being in office at the time, and the rendition of the same within his court, Ibid.

Rule 21, Rehearing of case. When a judgment has been rendered by a justice, in the absence of either party, and when such absence was caused by the sickness, excusable mistake or neglect of the party, such absent party, his agent or attorney, may, within ten days after the date of such judgment, apply for relief to the justice who awarded the same, by affidavit, setting forth the facts, which affidavit must be filed by the justice; whereupon the justice, if he deem the affidavit sufficient, shall open the case for reconsideration; and to this end, he shall issue a summons, directed to a constable, or other lawful officer, to cause the adverse party, together with the witnesses on both sides, to appear before him at a place and at a time, not exceeding twenty days, to be specified in the summons, when the complaint shall be reheard, and the same proceedings had as if the case had never been acted on. If execution has been issued on the judgment, the justice shall direct an order to the officer having such execution in his hands, commanding him to forbear all further proceedings thereon, and to return the same to the justice forthwith.

Rev., s. 1478; Code, s. 845.
See section 1528; also see, as to recordari, annotations under section 630. For annotations as to mistake or excusable neglect, see section 600.

While new trial cannot be granted by justice, a rehearing may be allowed by him where sickness, mistake or excusable neglect is shown: Salmon v. McLean, 116-209; Navassa Guano Co. v. Bridgers, 93-439; Gambill v. Gambill, 89-201; Froneburger v. Lee, 66-333—provided application be made within ten days after date of judgment, Bullard v. Edwards, 140-644; Navassa Guano Co. v. Bridgers, 93-439; Gambill v. Gambill, 89-201—but after lapse of that time justice cannot rehear such cause, Navassa Guano Co. v. Bridgers, 93-439—remedy then by recordari.

Where rehearing wrongly granted to defendant, and on day of rehearing plaintiff moves for a continuance, he does not thereby waive his rights: Bullard v. Edwards, 140-644.

Where agent of corporation appeared and secured continuance before justice, but neglected to employ counsel until trial day, when, on account of delay in mail, counsel was unable to appear, held inexcusable neglect: Finlayson v. Accident Co., 109-126—and where cause removed at party's request, and he made no inquiry of justice to whom removed, but relied upon assurance of officer of court, held not due diligence, Bullard v. Edwards, 140-644. When a judgment is rendered upon service by publication, the defendant is not entitled to a rehearing, but remedy is under section 1530: Thompson v. notion Co., 160-519. Proceeding to set aside a judgment rendered upon improper service: Lowman v. Ballard, 168-16.

Judgment rendered by justice and, upon rehearing by him, similar judgment rendered, statute of limitations begins to run from latter judgment: Salmon v. McLean, 116-209.

Section referred to in Merrell v. McHone, 126-529; Hogan v. Kirkland, 64-251.

ART. 14. JURY TRIAL

1501. Parties entitled to a jury trial. When an issue of fact shall be joined before a justice, on demand of either party thereto, he shall cause a jury of six men to be summoned, who shall try the same.

Const., Art. 4, s. 27.

1502. Jury trial waived. A trial by jury must be demanded at the time of joining the issue of fact, and if neither party demand at such time a jury, they shall be deemed to have waived a trial by jury.

Rev., s. 1431; Code, s. 857.

Quere: Whether principle that on indictments originating in superior court trial by jury cannot be waived by accused applies to appeals in criminal actions of which justices have final jurisdiction: State v. Wells, 142-590.

The provision of the federal constitution that no person shall be deprived of his property without due process of law does not imply that all trials in state courts shall be by jury: Caldwell v. Wilson, 121-425. The right of appeal to superior court preserves the right of jury trial: State v. Shine, 134-480, and cases cited.

For trial by jury in criminal actions before justice, see sections 4627, 4628.

Section merely referred to in Durham v. Wilson, 104-598.

1503. Number constituting the jury. Six jurors shall constitute a jury in a justice's court, but, by consent of both parties, a less number may constitute it.

Rev., s. 1440; Code, s. 866.

1504. Jury list furnished. The clerk of the board of commissioners shall furnish, on demand, to each justice of the peace in the county, a list of the jurors for the township for which such justice is elected or appointed.

Rev., s. 1428; Code, s. 854.

As to how commissioners select jury lists, see sections 2312, 2313.
1505. Names kept in jury box. Each justice shall keep a jury box, having two divisions marked respectively number one and number two, and having two locks, the key to be kept by the justice. He shall cause the names on his jury list to be written on small scrolls of paper of equal size, and to be placed in the jury box, in division marked number one, until drawn out for the trial of an issue as required by law.

Rev., ss. 1429, 1430; Code, ss. 855, 856.
For annotations concerning jury box of county, of interest also in connection with this section, see section 2313. Consult State v. Potts, 100-457; State v. Hensley, 94-1026.

1506. Fees deposited for jury trial. Before a party is entitled to a jury he shall deposit with the justice the sum of three dollars for jury fees, and the justice shall pay to all persons who attend, pursuant to the summons, as well to those who do not actually serve as to those who do serve, twenty-five cents each, to be included in the judgment as part of the costs, in case the party demanding the jury recover judgment, but not otherwise. The justice shall refund to the party the fees of all jurors who do not attend.

Rev., s. 1432; Code, s. 869.

1507. Jury drawn and trial postponed. When a trial by jury is demanded, the justice shall immediately, in the presence of the parties, proceed to draw the names of twelve jurors from division marked number one of the jury box; and the trial of the cause shall thereupon be postponed to a time and place to be fixed by the justice.

Rev., s. 1433; Code, s. 858.
No constitutional limitation upon powers of legislature to prescribe method by which jurors are to be selected and summoned: State v. Brittain, 143-668. For annotations as to drawing jury for superior court, which may be of interest, see section 2314.

1508. Summoning the jury. A list of the jurors so drawn shall be immediately delivered by the justice to any constable, or other lawful officer, with an order indorsed thereon, directing him to summon the persons named in the list to appear as jurors at the time and place fixed for the trial; and it is the duty of the officer to proceed forthwith to summon such jurors, or so many of them as can be found, according to the order; and he shall make return thereof at the time and place appointed, stating in his return the names of the jurors summoned by him.

Rev., s. 1434; Code, s. 859.
For summoning jurors in superior court, see section 2320.

1509. Selection of jury. At the time and place appointed, and on return of the order, if the trial be not further adjourned, and if adjourned, then at the time and place to which the trial shall be adjourned, the justice shall proceed, in the presence of the parties, to draw from the jurors summoned the names of six persons to constitute the jury for the trial of the issue.

Rev., s. 1435; Code, s. 860.
For practice in superior court, see section 2333.

1510. Challenges. Each party shall be entitled to challenge, peremptorily, two of the persons drawn as jurors.

Rev., s. 1436; Code, s. 861.
For practice in superior court, see sections 2324-2326, 2331, 2332, 4633, 4634.
1511. Names returned to the jury box. The scrolls containing the names of jurors not summoned, if any, and of those summoned but not drawn, and of those drawn but challenged and set aside, must be returned by the justice to his jury box, in division marked number one: Provided, that the scrolls containing the names of such as are not legally liable or legally qualified to serve as jurors shall be destroyed.

Rev., s. 1437; Code, s. 862.

1512. Names of jurors serving. The scrolls containing the names of the jurors who serve on the trial of an issue must be placed in the jury box in division marked number two, until all the scrolls in division marked number one have been drawn out. As often as that may happen, the whole number of scrolls shall be returned to division marked number one, to be drawn out as in the first instance.

Rev., s. 1441; Code, s. 868.

1513. Tales jurors summoned. If a competent and indifferent jury is not obtained from the twelve jurors drawn, as before specified, the justice may direct others to be summoned from the bystanders, sufficient to complete the jury.

Rev., s. 1438; Code, s. 863.

For practice in superior court, see sections 2321, 2322.

1514. No juror to serve out of township. No person is compelled to serve as a juror in a justice's court out of his own township, except as a talesman.

Rev., s. 1439; Code, s. 867.

1515. Additional deposit for jury fees on adjournment. No adjournment shall be granted after the return of the jury, unless the party asking the same shall, in addition to the other conditions imposed on him by law or by the justice, deposit with the justice, to be immediately paid to the jurors attending, the sum of twenty-five cents each, such amount to be in no case included in the judgment as part of the costs. On such adjournment, the jurors shall attend at the time and place appointed, without further summons or notice; and the fees for the jury, deposited with the justice in the beginning, shall remain in his hands until the jury are impaneled on the trial, and shall be then immediately paid to the jurors or to the party entitled thereto.

Rev., s. 1442; Code, s. 870.

1516. Jury sworn and impaneled; verdict; judgment. The jury shall be sworn and impaneled by the justice, who shall record their verdict in his docket and enter a judgment in the case according to such verdict.

Rev., s. 1443; Code, s. 864.

Art. 15. Judgment and Execution

1517. Justice's judgment docketed; lien and execution. A justice of the peace, on the demand of a party in whose favor he has rendered a judgment, shall give a transcript thereof which may be filed and docketed in the office of the superior court clerk of the county where the judgment was rendered. And in such case he shall also deliver to the party against whom such judgment was rendered, or his attorney, a transcript of any stay of execution issued, or which
may thereafter be issued, by him on such judgment, which may be in like manner filed and docketed in the office of the clerk of such court. The time of the receipt of the transcript by the clerk shall be noted thereon and entered on the docket; and from that time the judgment shall be a judgment of the superior court in all respects for the purposes of lien and execution. The execution thereon shall be issued by the clerk of the superior court to the sheriff of the county, and shall have the same effect, and be executed in the same manner, as other executions of the superior court; but in case a stay of execution upon such judgment shall be granted, as provided by law, execution shall not be issued thereon by the clerk of the superior court until the expiration of such stay. A certified transcript of such judgment may be filed and docketed in the superior court clerk’s office of any other county, and with like effect, in every respect, as in the county where the judgment was rendered, except that it shall be a lien only from the time of filing and docketing such transcript.

Rev., s. 1479; Code, s. 8389.

THE JUDGMENT ITSELF. A justice is under no obligation to write out and sign his judgments with his own hand. He may have them written and his name signed thereto in his presence and under his supervision without making himself liable for delegating his jurisdictional powers: Reeves v. Davis, 80-209.

Ordinarily it is a justice’s duty to pronounce judgment on day of trial, but in cases of difficulty he may reserve his decision until he can be properly advised, and afterwards enter judgment and give parties notice of his action: Ibid.; Osborne v. Furn. Co., 121-364.


When judgment has become dormant it cannot be revived by docketing in superior court, Cowen v. Withrow, 114-558; Woodard v. Paxton, 101-26; Williams v. Williams, 85-385. When regularly docketed in superior court judgment cannot be collaterally impeached: Moore v. Edwards, 92-43. Judgment may be docketed in superior court, though appeal taken and security given to stay execution, Dysart v. Brandreth, 118-968—and when so docketed in superior court lien is not destroyed by appeal and supersedeas bond, Ibid.—but being so docketed does not arrest running of statute of limitations, Daniel v. Laughlin, 87-433. When judgment given in one county it cannot be docketed in another, unless previously docketed in county where rendered: McAden v. Banister, 63-479. The lien of the docketed judgment expires in ten years, notwithstanding the death of the judgment debtor: Matthews v. Peterson, 150-134.


Where justice’s judgments docketed in superior court on same day, they are entitled to priority according to time of day when docketed: Bates v. Hinsdale, 65-423.
Where transcript authenticated by justice’s certificate, judgment is presumed to have been regularly taken, though judgment proper not signed by justice: Surratt v. Crawford, 87-372.

Execution on docketed justice’s judgment shall be issued to sheriff and be executed in same manner as other executions of superior court: Cannon v. Parker, 81-322; see section 675 et seq. The judgment may be revived as other judgments, when dormant: Pants Co. v. Mewborn, 172-332.

For annotations with respect to judgments generally, see section 614.

1518. Effect of judgment on appeal. In cases of appeal to the superior court from a justice’s judgment docketed in such court, when judgment is rendered in the superior court on such appeal, the lien acquired by the docketing of such justice’s judgment shall merge into the judgment of the superior court, and continue as a lien from the date of the docketing of such justice’s judgment, and be superior to any other judgment docketed subsequent to the date of the justice’s judgment, except prior attachment liens and judgment on the same. The clerk of the superior court shall carry forward and tax into the judgment of the superior court all costs incurred in the justice’s court, including transcript and docketing, as well as all costs incurred in the superior court, and shall issue execution only on the judgment rendered in the superior court, and not upon the justice’s judgment. When the judgment of the superior court is satisfied, it shall be a satisfaction of the justice’s judgment, and the clerk shall note such satisfaction on the record of the justice’s judgment.

Rev., s. 1479; 1903, c. 179.

An appeal does not prevent the docketing of a judgment, nor affect the lien; Dysart v. Brandreth, 118-968. The judgment does not become dormant by failure to issue execution pending an appeal, when a bond to stay execution is given: Ibid.

1519. Entries made by clerk when judgment is rendered. Whenever a transcript of a judgment taken before a justice of the peace is docketed on the judgment docket of the superior court and the same is afterwards reversed, modified, or affirmed in the superior court on appeal by a final judgment, the clerk of said court shall within ten days thereafter enter on the judgment docket where the said transcript was first docketed, the word “reversed,” “modified,” or “affirmed,” as the case may be, and further refer to the book and page where can be found the judgment reversing, modifying, or affirming the former judgment. Any clerk failing to perform such duties as are required of him in this section shall pay to any person all such damages as he may have sustained by such failure.

Rev., s. 1479; 1907, c. 880.

1520. Justice’s judgment removed to another county. Any person who may desire to have a justice’s judgment in his favor removed to another county to be enforced against the goods and chattels of the defendant must obtain from the justice who rendered the judgment a transcript thereof, under his hand; and must further procure a certificate from the clerk of the superior court of the county where the judgment was rendered, under the seal of his court, that the justice who gave the judgment was, at the rendition thereof, a justice of the county. On such transcript of the judgment, thus certified, any justice in any other county may award execution for the sum therein expressed.

Rev., s. 1480; Code, s. 846.

Judgment rendered by justice in one county cannot be docketed in another, unless previously docketed in former county: McAden v. Banister, 63-479—and what allowed to be dock-
et in latter county is transcript of judgment as docketed in former, Ibid. For sufficient transcript for docketing in another county, see Wilson v. Patton, 87-318. Docketing in another county is only for purpose of giving a lien: Bernhardt v. Brown, 122-587.

An execution issued to another county and all proceedings under it are void, unless it bears the seal of the clerk of county where rendered: Taylor v. Taylor, 83-116.

1521. Issue and return of execution. Execution may be issued on a judgment, rendered in a justice's court, at any time within one year after the rendition thereof, and shall be returnable sixty days from the date of the same.

Rev., s. 1481; Code, s. 840, Rule 14.

Justice may issue execution on judgment unless cause has been removed to and docketed in superior court: Bailey v. Hester, 101-540—and may also recall execution which has been improvidently issued, Ibid.—but justice has no jurisdiction to direct application by sheriff of proceeds of execution issued by another justice, upon ground that same is null and void, Cary v. Allegood, 121-54.


Judgment of justice does not become dormant by failure to issue execution thereon pending an appeal from judgment when bond has been given to stay execution: Dysart v. Brandreth, 118-968.

1522. Levy and lien of execution. Executions issued by a justice, which must be directed to any constable or other lawful officer of the county, shall be a lien on the goods and chattels of the defendant named therein, from the levy thereof only, but shall not be levied on or enforced in any manner against real estate; but when a justice’s judgment shall be made a judgment of the superior court, as is elsewhere provided, the execution shall be capable of being levied and collected out of any property of the defendant in execution, and it shall be a lien on the real estate of said defendant from the time when it becomes a judgment of the superior court.

Rev., s. 1482; Code, s. 841; 1868-9, c. 159, s. 5.

Execution must be directed to any constable or other lawful officer of the county: McGloughan v. Mitchell, 126-681—and if it comes into the hands of sheriff he must obey it, though constable cannot serve process addressed to sheriff, nor can sheriff serve process addressed to constable alone, Ibid. It is not necessary that judgment should be docketed in superior court to entitle judgment creditor to execution against personal property: McAuley v. Morris, 101-372. Judgment of justice when docketed in superior court becomes judgment of that court, and is a lien upon real estate of defendant in county: Dysart v. Brandreth, 118-968; Dunham v. Anders, 128-212.

Leave to issue execution on justice’s judgment docketed in superior court can be granted after lapse of seven years from such docketing, but before lapse of ten years: Broyles v. Young, 81-315; Daniel v. Laughlin, 87-433; Patterson v. Walton, 119-500; Adams v. Guy, 106-275.

Superior court has no jurisdiction of original motion to set aside an execution and order of sale granted by a justice of the peace: Hamer v. McCall, 121-197.

1523. Stay of execution. In all actions founded on contract, whereon judgments are rendered in justices' courts, stay of execution, if prayed for at the trial by the defendant or his attorney, shall be granted by the justices in the following manner: For any sum not exceeding twenty-five dollars, one month; for any sum above twenty-five dollars and not exceeding fifty dollars, three months; for any sum above fifty dollars and not exceeding one hundred dollars,
four months; for any sum above one hundred dollars, six months. But no stay of execution shall be allowed in any action wherein judgment is rendered on a former judgment taken before a justice of the peace.

Rev., s. 1453; Code, s. 842; 1868-9, c. 272.

1524. Security on stay of execution. The party praying for a stay of execution shall, within ten days after the trial, give sufficient security, approved by the justice, for payment of the judgment, with interest thereon till paid, and cost; and the acknowledgment of the surety, entered by the justice in his docket and signed by the surety, shall be sufficient to bind such surety. If the judgment be not discharged at the time to which execution has been stayed, the justice who awarded the judgment shall issue execution against the principal, or surety, or both.

Rev., s. 1484; Code, s. 843.

Judgment does not become dormant by failure to issue execution thereon pending appeal from same where bond given to stay execution: Dysart v. Brandreth, 118:908; see Dunham v. Anders, 128:212.

One who signs stay of execution upon judgment as surety becomes thereby party to judgment and bound in like manner as principal: Barringer v. Allison, 78:79.

1525. Stay of execution on appeal. In all cases of appeal from justices’ courts, if the appellant desires a stay of execution of the judgment, he may, at any time, apply to the clerk of the appellate court for leave to give the undertaking as provided in a subsequent section; and the clerk, upon the undertaking being given, shall make an order that all proceedings on the judgment be stayed. Instead of before the clerk of the appellate court, the appellant may give the undertaking before the justice who tried the cause, who shall indorse his approval thereon.

Rev., ss. 1485, 1486; Code, ss. 882, 883; 1869-70, c. 187.

In action on stay bond provided herein, it is not necessary that plaintiff allege that he has sustained damages on account of appeal: McMinn v. Patton, 92:371.

No execution shall be levied on property of sureties on appeal bond until execution against principal returned unsatisfied: Rush v. Steamboat Co., 68:72.

Even though a stay bond is given on appeal, the judgment otherwise remains in full force and effect, even retaining its lien upon real estate when properly docketed: Dunham v. Anders, 128:212.

No statutory provision allowing mortgage of real or personal property to be given in lieu of undertaking on appeal: Comron v. Standland, 103:207—yet if such mortgage given, and is accepted by opposing litigant, mortgage valid and can be enforced, Ibid.


1526. Nature of undertaking. The undertaking shall be in writing, executed by one or more sufficient sureties, to be approved by the justice or clerk making the order, to the effect that if judgment be rendered against the appellant, the sureties will pay the amount together with all costs awarded against the appellant, and when judgment shall be rendered against the appellant, the appellate court shall give judgment against the said sureties.

Rev., s. 1487; Code, s. 844; 1879, c. 68.

Undertaking with sureties that appellant will pay all costs awarded against him on appeal, and, if judgment affirmed or appeal dismissed, will pay amount adjudged to be paid, is in compliance with section: Walker v. Williams, 88:7—and it is not necessary that appellant should sign undertaking in order to bind him, Ibid.

No statutory provision allowing mortgage to be given in lieu of undertaking on appeal: Comron v. Standland, 103:207—yet if such mortgage given and accepted by appellee, same valid and can be enforced, Ibid.

Summary judgment may be given against sureties on bond for amount of judgment and costs awarded against appellant on appeal: Brown v. Brittain, 84-552—as additional remedy to suit on same as common-law bond, Ibid. In action on bond, not necessary to allege that plaintiff had sustained damage on account of the appeal: McMinn v. Patton, 92-371. Sufficiency of bond under this section discussed in McMinn v. Patton, 92-371. Sufficiency of mortgage given in lieu of undertaking on appeal, discussed in Comron v. Standland, 103-207.

Sureties to appeal bond are bound for amount of judgment rendered in superior court, and their liability is not restricted to amount of judgment appealed from: Walker v. Williams, 88-7.

Section merely referred to in Dunham v. Anders, 128-212.

1527. Execution stayed upon order given. A delivery of a certified copy of the order, hereinbefore mentioned, to the justice of the peace shall stay the issuing of an execution on the judgment; if it has been issued, the service of a certified copy of such order on the officer holding the execution shall stay further proceedings thereon. A certified copy of such order shall also be served on the respondent, or on his agent or attorney, within ten days after the making thereof.

Rev., s. 1488; Code, s. 885.

Section referred to in Dunham v. Anders, 128-212; Comron v. Standland, 103-211.

ART. 16. APPEAL

1528. No new trial; either party may appeal. A new trial is not allowed in a justice’s court in any case whatever; but either party dissatisfied with the judgment in such court may appeal therefrom to the superior court, as hereinafter prescribed.

Rev., s. 1489; Code, s. 865.


There is no appeal from a confession of judgment: Rush v. Steamboat Co., 67-47—and from an interlocutory order, Phelps v. Worthington, 99-270. Appeal lies from the taxing of prosecutor with costs: State v. Morgan, 120-563—but does not lie on the part of the state for a refusal to tax prosecutor, Ibid.; see cases cited on page 564 of case. An appeal from judgment discharging one who has been arrested in a civil action vacates judgment and the order of arrest continues in force pending the appeal: Patton v. Gash, 99-280.

Legislature cannot take away right of appeal: Ryhne v. Lipscosme, 122-655.

For recordari as substitute for an appeal, see section 630.

1529. Appeal does not stay execution. No appeal shall prevent the issuing of an execution on a judgment, or work a stay thereof, except as provided for by giving an undertaking and obtaining an order to stay execution.

Rev., s. 1490; Code, s. 875; 1876-7, c. 251, s. 6.
Appeal from justice does not vacate judgment, nor even suspend its operation: Dunham v. Anders, 128-211—and party in whose favor judgment rendered has right to have execution issued where no undertaking given, Comron v. Standlund, 103-210.


1530. Manner of taking appeal. The appellant shall, within ten days after judgment, serve a notice of appeal, stating the grounds upon which the appeal is founded. If the judgment is rendered upon process not personally served, and the defendant did not appear and answer, he shall have fifteen days, after personal notice of the rendition of the judgment, to serve the notice of appeal herein provided for.

Rev., s. 1491; Code, s. 876; 1876-7, c. 251, s. 7.

Appeals from justices of the peace must be taken and notice served within ten days from judgment: Marion v. Tilley, 119-473; Finlayson v. Accident Co., 109-196; Green v. Hobgood, 74-234; Spaugh v. Boner, 85-208—but the court may allow it to be taken afterwards, West v. Reynolds, 94-333; Railroad v. Richardson, 82-343; Marsh v. Cohen, 63-283; see annotations as to recordari under section 630—and if judgment was given on process not personally served, but served by publication, and defendant did not appear at trial, defendant may take fifteen days after notice of judgment in which to serve notice of appeal, Thompson v. Notion Co., 160-519; Merrell v. McHone, 128-528; King v. R. R., 112-318; State v. Johnson, 109-855—but if the adverse party or his attorney is present at the trial, appellant can give notice in open court, Arundell v. Mill Co., 164-238; Marion v. Tilley, 119-473; State v. Crouse, 86-617; Richardson v. Debnam, 75-390.


If defendant personally served with summons he has notice and bound to take notice of judgment: Spaugh v. Boner, 85-209; Sparrow v. Davidson College, 77-35; McDaniel v. Watkins, 76-399. What amounts to notice of judgment discussed in McDaniel v. Watkins, 76-399.

Section referred to in Davenport v. Grissom, 113-40; Montague v. Brown, 104-163; Railroad v. Richardson, 82-344.

1531. No written notice of appeal in open court. Where any party prays an appeal from a judgment rendered in a justice's court, and the adverse party is present in person or by attorney at the time of the prayer, the appellant shall not be compelled to give any written notice of appeal either to the justice or to the adverse party.

Rev., s. 1492; Code, s. 877; 1869-70, c. 187; 1876-7, c. 251, s. 8.

Where appellee present when appeal prayed, no written notice of appeal necessary: State v. Crouse, 86-620; Richardson v. Debnam, 75-390—though where not so present, notice as required by section 1530 must be issued and served, Tedder v. Deaton, 167-479; Marion v. Tilley, 119-473—and where appeal prayed in open court, but appellant afterwards told justice not to send up papers, though afterwards changed his mind and filed appeal bond with clerk of court, he was not estopped to prosecute appeal, Suttle v. Green, 78-76.


1532. Justice's return on appeal. The justice shall, within ten days after the service of the notice of appeal on him, make a return to the appellate court and file with the clerk thereof the papers, proceedings and judgment in the case, with the notice of appeal served on him. He may be compelled to make such return by attachment. But no justice shall be bound to make such return until the
fees, prescribed by law for his service, be paid him. The fee so paid shall be included in the costs, in case the judgment appealed from is reversed.

Rev., s. 1493; Code, s. 878.

Justice allowed ten days to send up papers after service of notice of appeal: Sondley v. Asheville, 110-89—and if he fail to do so, may be compelled to make return by attachment, Hawks v. Hall, 139-176. Statement of testimony heard by justice is not properly part of the return to notice of appeal: Vinson v. Knight, 137-408. Failure of justice to sign return does not vitiate proceedings where appellant gave notice and paid fee, and appellee made no motion to dismiss, but entered general appearance: Hawks v. Hall, 139-176. Motion to dismiss appeal not docketed within ten days properly refused where delay due to counsel of appellee: Jerman v. Gulledge, 129-242. Superior court is not bound to recognize supplemental return to notice of appeal, where same voluntarily made by justice: Beville v. Cox, 109-265. After justice transmits appeal and papers to superior court, he has no power to grant motion to set aside judgment for want of jurisdiction: Forbes v. McGuire, 116-449.


Where there were two cases between the same parties, and upon appeal from judgment in each case the justice consolidated them and sent up one transcript, the appeal should be dismissed: Drainage Comrs. v. Kirby, 172-415. Where defendant appealed and appeal was duly docketed, but defendant failed to appear, there should be a trial of the case and not a dismissal of appeal: Barnes v. R. R., 133-130.

For further regulations as to appeals, see sections 660, 661. Section referred to in West v. Reynolds, 94-335; Phelps v. Worthington, 92-271; Poston v. Rose, 87-281; Ledbetter v. Osborne, 66-380.

1533. Defective return amended. If the return be defective, the judge or clerk of the appellate court may direct a further or amended return as often as may be necessary, and may compel a compliance with the order by attachment.

Rev., s. 1494; Code, s. 879.

If return defective, judge may direct further or amended return: Hawks v. Hall, 139-176; State v. Currie, 161-276.

1534. Restitution ordered upon reversal of judgment. If the judgment appealed from, or any part thereof, be paid or collected, and the judgment be afterwards reversed, the appellate court shall order the amount paid or collected to be restored, with interest from the time of such payment or collection. The order may be obtained on proof of the facts made at or after the hearing of the appeal, on a previous notice of six days. If the order be obtained before the judgment of reversal is entered, the amount may be included in the judgment.

Rev., s. 1495; Code, s. 886.

Section only applicable where payments made involuntarily: Cowell v. Gregory, 130-81—for defendant by voluntarily paying judgment before justice waives right of appeal, Cowell v. Gregory, 130-80.

Art. 17. Forms

1535. Forms to be used in justice’s court. The following forms, or substantially similar ones, shall be sufficient in all cases of proceedings in civil actions, provided for in this article:

682
[No. 1]

SUMMONS

North Carolina, ---------------County, ---------------Township.
A-------------B------------- against ---------------.---------------------.-------------C-------------D-------------
Before.-------------, Justice of the Peace.

State of North Carolina, to any constable or other lawful officer of.-------------------County---

Greeting:

We command you to summon C. D. to appear before G. W. H., Esq., one of the justices
of the peace for the county of.--------------, on the ------ day of.--------------, 19------,
at his office (or elsewhere, as the justice may appoint the place of trial), in.--------------
Township, to answer A. B. in a civil action for the recovery of.--------------dollars; and
have you then and there this precept with the date and manner of its service.

Herein fail not. Witness our said justice, this ------ day of.--------------, 19------.

G. W. H.-------------
Justice of the Peace.

See sections 1486, 1487.

[No. 2]

SUMMONS ON ALLOWING APPLICATION TO REHEAR

(Title, etc., as in No. 1)

Whereas, A. B., plaintiff above named (or C. D., defendant above named), has applied
by affidavit, which is filed, for a rehearing in the above-entitled action, wherein judgment
was rendered against the said plaintiff (or defendant), in his absence, at the trial thereof,
before the undersigned on the ------ day of.--------------, 19------; and such application
having been allowed, and the cause opened for reconsideration:

Now, therefore, we command you to summon the said plaintiff (or defendant) to appear
before G. W. H., Esq., one of the justices of the peace for the county of.--------------, on
the ------ day of.--------------, 19------, at ---------------, in said county, when and where
the complaint will be reheard and the same proceedings be had as if the case had not been
acted on; and have you then and there this precept with the date and manner of its service.

Herein fail not. Witness our said justice, this ------ day of.--------------, 19------.

G. W. H.-------------
Justice of the Peace.

See section 1500, rule 21.

[No. 3]

AFFIDAVIT TO OBTAIN ATTACHMENT

(Title as in No. 1)

A. B., plaintiff above named, being duly sworn, deposes and says:

1. That the defendant C. D. is indebted to the plaintiff in the sum of.--------------dollars
(state any cause of action founded on contract, specifying the amount of the claim and the
grounds thereof).

2. That the said defendant (state any fact or facts, so as to bring the case within one of
the classes in which an attachment may issue. The facts must be stated positively and
affirmatively, not merely upon information and belief, except where a fact is alleged with
a particular intent. The intent in such case may be stated as on information and belief. See No. 4.)

Sworn to and subscribed before me, this ------ day of.--------------, 19------.

A-------------B-------------

G. W. H.-------------
Justice of the Peace.

See sections 799, 809, 1500, rule 17.
ANOTHER FORM OF AFFIDAVIT TO OBTAIN ATTACHMENT

A. B., plaintiff above named, being duly sworn, deposes and says:

1. That the defendant C. D. is indebted to plaintiff in the sum of __________ dollars for goods sold and delivered to said defendant by the plaintiff on or about the __________ day of __________, 18__. 
2. That the said defendant has departed from this state, or keeps himself concealed therein, with intent, as defendant is informed and believes, to avoid the service of a summons (or with intent, etc., to defraud defendant's creditors).

(Sworn to, etc., as in No. 3.)

See sections 799, 809, 1500, rule 17.

AFFIDAVIT AGAINST A FOREIGN CORPORATION

North Carolina, __________ County.

A. B., the plaintiff above named, being duly sworn, deposes and says:

1. That the defendant above named is indebted to the plaintiff in the sum of __________ dollars, for the use and occupation of certain premises, by permission of plaintiff, from the __________ day of __________, 18__, until the __________ day of __________, 19__. 
2. That the defendant is a foreign corporation, created under the laws of the state of __________. 
3. That the cause of action above stated arose in this state.

(Sworn to, etc., as in No. 3.)

UNDERTAKing UPON ATTACHMENT

Whereas, the plaintiff above named is about to apply for a warrant of attachment against the property of the above-named defendant:

Now, therefore, we, J. W. B., of __________ County, and W. D. M., of __________ County, undertake in the sum of __________ dollars (the sum must be at least two hundred dollars), that if the said warrant be granted, and the defendant recover judgment in this action, or the attachment be set aside by order of the court, the plaintiff shall pay all costs that may be awarded to defendant in the same, and all damages which he may sustain by reason of such attachment.

Signed and delivered in the presence of G. W. H., Esq., this __________ day of __________, 18__. 

J. W. B.____________ W. D. M.____________

G. W. H.____________

Justice of the Peace.

WARRANT OF ATTACHMENT

State of North Carolina, to any constable or other lawful officer of __________ County—

Greeting:

It appearing by affidavit to the undersigned that a cause of action exists in favor of the plaintiff against the defendant for the sum of __________ dollars, and that the defendant is not a resident of this state (or otherwise, as the fact may be), and the plaintiff having given the undertaking as required by law:
Now, therefore, you are commanded forthwith to attach and safely keep all the property of the said defendant C. D. in your county, or so much thereof as may be sufficient to satisfy the said plaintiff's demand, with costs and expenses; and have you this warrant before G. W. H., one of the justices of the peace for your county, at his office in said county, on the _____ day of __________, 19____, with your proceedings hereon.

Witness our said justice, this _____ day of __________, 19____-

G. W. H.__________  
Justice of the Peace.

See sections 805, 809, 1500, rule 17.

[No. 8]
OFFICER'S RETURN TO BE ENDORSED ON ATTACHMENT

I, O. P. M., constable (or sheriff) of __________ County, do hereby return that, by virtue of the within attachment, I have seized and taken into my possession the tangible personal property (or, have levied on the real estate, as the case may be) of the defendant within named, specified in the inventory hereto annexed.

Dated this _____ day of __________, 19____-

O. P. M.__________  
Constable (or Sheriff).

See sections 807, 808, 1500, rule 17.

[No. 9]
INVENTORY OF PROPERTY ATTACHED TO ABOVE RETURN

(Title as in No. 1 or No. 5)

I do hereby certify that the following is a true and just inventory of all the property seized or levied on by me under a warrant of attachment, issued in the above-entitled action by G. W. H., Esq., with a statement of the books, vouchers, papers, rights and credits taken into my custody by virtue of said warrant. (Insert list of property by items.)

I do further certify that the following property mentioned in the above inventory is perishable, and that the expense of keeping the same until the termination of the suit would exceed one-fifth of its value; and I do hereby apply to this court for authority to sell the same. (Insert a list of perishable property.)

Dated this _____ day of __________, 19____-

O. P. M.__________  
Constable (or Sheriff).

See sections 807, 1500, rule 17.

[No. 10]
ORDER DIRECTING SALE OF PERISHABLE PROPERTY

(Title as in No. 1 or No. 5)

It appearing by the inventory returned by O. P. M., constable (or sheriff), under the warrant of attachment granted in this action, that the following property mentioned in said inventory is perishable, to wit: (Insert here the list of perishable property.)

It is therefore ordered that the said property be sold by the said officer at public auction, at such time and place as he shall deem advisable, and that the said officer give notice of such sale as the sale of personal property on execution.

It is further ordered that the proceeds of such sale be retained by said officer, and disposed of in the same manner as the property itself, if the same had not been sold.

Dated this _____ day of __________, 19____-

G. W. H.__________  
Justice of the Peace.

See sections 812, 1500, rule 17.

[No. 11]
NOTICE OF LEVY ON PROPERTY NOT CAPABLE OF MANUAL DELIVERY

To H. B.__________:

Take notice that by warrant of attachment issued in this action, a certified copy of which is herewith served upon you, I have levied upon, and do hereby levy upon, your indebted-
ness, amounting to __________ dollars or thereabouts, to the defendant above named. (De-
scribe as particularly as possible the shares, debts or property levied upon.)

Dated this ______ day of __________, 19____

O. P. M.__________
Constable (or Sheriff).

The officer will indorse on the copy of the attachment served with the above
notice the following certificate:

I do hereby certify that the within is a true copy of the warrant of attachment in my
possession, issued in this action, and of the whole thereof.

Dated this ______ day of __________, 19____

O. P. M.__________
Constable (or Sheriff).

See sections 817, 818, 1500, rule 17.

[No. 12]
ORDER DIRECTING THIRD PERSON (H. B.) TO APPEAR AND BE EXAMINED
(Title as in No. 1 or No. 5)

It appearing to me by the certificate of O. P. M., constable (or sheriff) of said county,
that the said officer, with a warrant of attachment against the property of C. D., the
defendant in this action, has applied to H. B. for the purpose of levying upon a debt owing
to the defendant by said H. B. (or upon property of said defendant held by said H. B., or
otherwise), and that the said H. B. refuses to furnish said officer with a certificate
designating the amount of the debt owing by said H. B. to the defendant, or the amount
and description of the property held by said H. B. for the benefit of the defendant:

Now, therefore, I do order and require the said H. B. to attend before me at my office on
the ______ day of __________, 19____, and be examined on oath concerning the same.

Dated this ______ day of __________, 19____

G. W. H.__________
Justice of the Peace.

See sections 819, 1500, rule 17.

[No. 13]
ATTACHMENT TO ENFORCE OBEEDIENCE TO ABOVE ORDER
(Title as in No. 1 or No. 5)

State of North Carolina, to any constable or other lawful officer of __________ County—
Greeting:

Whereas, it appears that H. B. was duly served on the ______ day of __________, 19____,
with an order issued by G. W. H., Esq., one of our justices of the peace for said county,
requiring said H. B. to attend before said justice at his office, in said county, on the ______
day of __________, 19____, and be examined on oath concerning a certain debt owing to the
defendant, named in the above action, by the said H. B. (or property held by the said H. B.
for the benefit of the defendant, or otherwise, as the case may be);

And whereas, the said H. B., in contempt of said order, has refused or neglected, and
doeth still refuse or neglect, to appear and be examined on oath, as in said order he is
required to do:

Now, therefore, we command you that you forthwith attach the said H. B., so as to have
his body before G. W. H., Esq., one of our justices of the peace for your county, on the ______
day of __________, 19____, at his office, in said county, then and there to answer,
touching the contempt which he, as is alleged, hath committed against our authority; and
further, to perform and abide by such order as our said justice shall make in this behalf.
And have you then and there this writ, with a return, under your hand, of your proceed-
ings thereon.

Hereof fail not, at your peril.
Witness, our said justice, this ______ day of __________, 19____

G. W. H.__________
Justice of the Peace.

See sections 820, 1500, rule 17.
[No. 14]  

UNDERTAKING ON DISCHARGE OF ATTACHMENT  

(Title of the cause as in No. 1)  

Whereas, the property of the above-named C. D. has been attached, and the defendant desires a discharge of said attachment on giving security according to law:  

Now, therefore, we, B. B., of ________ County, and D. D., of ________ County, undertake in the sum of ________ dollars (the sum named must be at least double the amount claimed by plaintiff), that if the said attachment be discharged we will pay to the plaintiff, on demand, the amount of the judgment that may be recovered against the defendant in this action.  

Dated this _____ day of ______, 19____.  

(Signed) B. B.__________  
       D. D.__________  

Signed and delivered in the presence of G. W. H., Esq., this _____ day of ________, 19____.  

G. W. H.__________  
Justice of the Peace.  

ACKNOWLEDGMENT AND AFFIDAVIT OF SURETIES  

North Carolina, ________ County.  

On this _____ day of ________, 19____, before me personally appeared the above named B. B. and D. D., known to me to be the persons described in and who executed the above undertaking, and severally acknowledged that they executed the same.  

And the said B. B. and D. D., being severally sworn, each for himself, says that he is a resident of the State of North Carolina and a householder (or freeholder) therein.  

B. B.__________  
D. D.__________  

Sworn and subscribed before me the day above written.  

G. W. H.__________  
Justice of the Peace.  

See sections 814, 815, 1500, rule 17.  

[No. 15]  

ORDER VACATING ATTACHMENT ON SECURITY BEING GIVEN  

(Title as in No. 1 or No. 5)  

The defendant having appeared in this action and applied to discharge the attachment on giving security, and the said defendant having delivered to the court an undertaking in due form of law, which has been duly approved by the court:  

It is ordered that the attachment issued in this action on the _____ day of ________, 19____, be and the same is hereby vacated and discharged, and the defendant is released therefrom in all respects. It is further ordered that any and all proceeds of sales and money collected by O. P. M., constable (or sheriff), and all property attached, now in said officer's possession, be paid and delivered to the said defendant or his agent.  

Dated this _____ day of ________, 19____.  

G. W. H.__________  
Justice of the Peace.  

See sections 814, 1500, rule 17.  

[No. 16]  

FORM OF PUBLICATION TO BE MADE BY PLAINTIFF IN ATTACHMENT  

(Title as in No. 1)  

[Amount sued for] due by note (or otherwise as the fact may be). Warrant of attachment returnable before G. W. H., Esq., a justice of the peace for ________ County, North Carolina, at his office (or otherwise as the case may be), on the _____ day of ________, 19____, when and where the defendant is required to appear and answer the complaint.  

Dated this _____ day of ________, 19____.  

A. B.__________, Plaintiff.  

See sections 806, 810, 1500, rule 17.
AFFIDAVIT FOR ARREST ON DEBT FRAUDULENTLY CONTRACTED

A. B., plaintiff above named, being duly sworn, deposes and says:

1. That the defendant C. D. is indebted to the plaintiff in the sum of __________ dollars on an inland bill of exchange, drawn on the ______ day of _________, 19_____, by defendant on the First National Bank of Charlotte, North Carolina, payable at sight to the order of plaintiff.

2. That on the ______ day of _________, 19_____, the defendant applied to the plaintiff to purchase a bill of goods amounting to __________ dollars, which the plaintiff offered to sell to the defendant for cash; that the defendant, contriving to defraud the plaintiff, represented that he had money on deposit at said National Bank for more than the amount of the proposed purchase, and offered to give plaintiff a sight draft on said bank; that the plaintiff, relying upon the representations of the said defendant, and solely induced thereby, sold and delivered a bill of goods amounting to __________ dollars to the defendant, who thereupon drew the sight order on said bank above referred to; that on the ______ day of _________, 19_____, the plaintiff presented said draft at said bank for acceptance, when the same was not accepted for want of any funds in said bank to the credit of the defendant; that notice of nonacceptance was given to the defendant, who has wholly refused to pay the draft or any part thereof; that the representations made as aforesaid by the defendant were, and each and every of them was, as deponent is informed and believes, untrue; and that the defendant, as deponent is informed and believes, did not have, nor expect to have, any funds on deposit at said bank at the making of the representations above mentioned, but said defendant was then and is now wholly insolvent.

Sworn to and subscribed before me, this ______ day of _________, 19_____

G. W. H.__________
Justice of the Peace.

UNDERTRAKING ON ARREST

Whereas, the plaintiff above named is about to apply (or has applied) for an order to arrest the defendant, C. D.;

Now, therefore, we, J. J., of _________ County, and P. P., of _________ County, undertake, in the sum of __________ dollars (the sum must be at least one hundred dollars), that if the said defendant recover judgment in this action the plaintiff will pay all costs that may be awarded to the said defendant and all damages which he may sustain by reason of his arrest in this action.

J. J.__________
P. P.__________

Signed in my presence, this ______ day of _________, 19_____

G. W. H.__________
Justice of the Peace.

ORDER OF ARREST

North Carolina, _________ County, _________ Township.

To any constable or other lawful officer of said county:

For the causes stated in the annexed affidavit, you are required forthwith to arrest C. D., the defendant named above, and hold him to bail in the sum of __________ dollars (the sum should be the amount of the plaintiff’s claim), and to return this order before
the undersigned at his office in said county, on the ______ day of ________, 19___; of which return you will give notice to plaintiff or his attorney.

Dated this ______ day of __________, 19___

G. W. H.___________
Justice of the Peace.

See sections 771, 773, 1500, rule 18.

[No. 20]

UNDEARTAKING OF BAIL ON ARREST

(Title as in No. 1)

Whereas, the above named defendant, C. D., has been arrested in this action;

Now, therefore, we, B. B., of __________ County, and D. D., of __________ County, undertake, in the sum of __________ dollars (the sum should be the same as mentioned in the order of arrest), that if the defendant is discharged from arrest he shall at all times render himself amenable to the process of the court during the pendency of this action, and to such as may be issued to enforce judgment therein.

B. B.___________
D. D.___________

Signed in my presence, this ______ day of __________, 19___

G. W. H.___________
Justice of the Peace.

See sections 777-781, 1500, rule 18.

[No. 21]

NOTICE OF EXCEPTION TO BAIL

(Title as in No. 1)

To O. P. M., constable (or sheriff) of the county of__________:

Take notice, that the plaintiff does not accept the bail offered by the defendant in this action (and if the undertaking is defective in form or otherwise, add also), and further he excepts to the form and sufficiency of the undertaking.

Yours, etc.,

A. B.___________, Plaintiff,
(or M. W. N.___________, Attorney for Plaintiff.)
Dated this ______ day of __________, 19___

See sections 779, 1500, rule 18.

[No. 22]

NOTICE OF JUSTIFICATION OF BAIL

(Title as in No. 1)

To A. B., Plaintiff (or M. W. N., attorney for plaintiff):

Take notice, that the bail in this action will justify before G. W. H., Esq., a justice of the peace for said county, at the office of said justice, in said county, on the ______ day of __________, 19___

Dated this ______ day of __________, 19___

C. D.___________
(or, M. W. N.___________, Attorney for C. D.), Defendant.

See section 1500, rule 18.

[No. 23]

NOTICE OF OTHER BAIL

(Title as in No. 1)

Take notice that R. S., of ________ County (physician), and Y. Y., of ________ County (farmer), are proposed as bail, in addition to (or in place of) B. B. and D. D., the bail already put in; and that they will justify (conclude as in last form). Date, etc.

See sections 780, 1500, rule 18.
[No. 24]

JUSTIFICATION OF BAIL

(Title as in No. 1)

On this ______ day of __________, 19____, before G. W. H., Esq., a justice of the peace for said county, personally appeared B. B. and D. D. (or R. S. and Y. Y., as the case may be), the bail given by the defendant C. D. in this action, for the purpose of justifying pursuant to notice; and the said B. B., being duly sworn, says:

1. That he is a resident and householder (or freeholder) in this state;
2. That he is worth the sum of __________ dollars (the amount specified in the order of arrest), exclusive of property exempt from execution.

And the said D. D., being duly sworn, says:

(As with the other bail.)

Examination taken and sworn to before me, this ______ day of __________, 19____.

G. W. H.__________
Justice of the Peace.

See sections 781, 782, 1500, rule 18.

[No. 25]

ALLOWANCE OF BAIL

(Title as in No. 1)

The bail of the defendant, C. D., within mentioned, having appeared before me and justified, I do find the said bail sufficient, and allow the same.

Dated this ______ day of __________, 19____.

G. W. H.__________
Justice of the Peace.

See sections 783, 1500, rule 18.

[No. 26]

SUBPOENA TO TESTIFY

State of North Carolina, __________ County.

To S. T________, greeting: (the justice may insert any number of necessary names).

You (and each of you) are commanded to appear personally before G. W. H., Esq., a justice of the peace for said county, at his office in said county, on the ______ day of __________, 19____, to give evidence in a certain civil action now pending before said justice, and then and there to be tried, between A. B., plaintiff, and C. D., defendant, on the part of the defendant (or plaintiff).* Herein fail not, under the penalty prescribed by law. Witness our said justice, this ______ day of __________, 19____.

G. W. H.__________
Justice of the Peace.

See sections 1495-1497.

[No. 27]

N. B.—The justice may, instead of a formal subpoena, indorse on the summons or other process an order for witnesses, substantially as follows:

The officer to whom the within process is directed will summon the following persons as witnesses for the plaintiff: __________; and the following as witnesses for the defendant: __________; and will notify all such witnesses to appear and testify at the time and place within named for the return of this process.

Dated this ______ day of __________, 19____.

G. W. H.__________
Justice of the Peace.

See section 1495.
SUBPÆNA DUCES TECUM

If any witness has a paper or document which a party desires as evidence at
the trial, the justice will pursue the form No. 26 as far down as the asterisk (*)
and then add the following clause:

And you, S. T., are also commanded to bring with you and there produce as evidence a
certain bond (describe particularly) which is now in your possession or under your con-
trol, together with all papers, documents, writings or instruments in your custody, or
under your control. (Conclude as in form No. 26.)

See sections 1497, 1805.

FORM OF OATH OF WITNESS

You swear that the evidence you will give as to the matters in difference between A. B.,
plaintiff, and C. D., defendant, shall be the truth, the whole truth, and nothing but the
truth. So help you, God.

PROCEEDINGS AGAINST DEFAULTING WITNESS

When a witness, under subpena, fails to attend, the justice will note the fact
in his docket by some such entry as the following:

R. P., a witness summoned on behalf of the plaintiff, called and failed.

If the party who suffers by default of the witness wishes to move for the
penalty against him, he will serve substantially the following notice on the
witness:

To R. P.:

Take notice, that on the ___ day of __________, 19__, the plaintiff in the above action
will move G. W. H., Esq., the justice before whom the trial of said action was had, on the
___ day of __________, 19__, for judgment against you for the sum of __________ dollars,
forfeited by reason of your failure to attend and give evidence on said trial as you
were summoned to do.

Dated this ___ day of __________, 19___.

A. B.__________, Plaintiff.

The justice will enter the proceedings on the foregoing notice on his docket
as follows:

A______B______ | Justice's Court.
against

C______D______ | Motion for penalty against R. P., defaulting witness.

___ day of __________, 19__, A. B., above named, appears, and according to a notice
filed and duly served on R. P., moved for the penalty of __________ dollars forfeited by
the said R. P. by reason of his failure to attend and give evidence on the trial of a cause,
wherein A. B. was plaintiff and C. D. was defendant, tried before me at my office on the
___ day of __________, 19__, as appears by entry duly made on my docket; when and
where the said R. P., a witness summoned on the part of the plaintiff in that action, was
called and did fail.

R. P. appeals and assigns for excuse “high water,” and offers his own affidavit, which is
filed. He also offers as a witness in his behalf S. S., who, being duly sworn, testifies that
(state what S. S. says about the condition of the water at the time). R. P., having no
other evidence, closed the case on his part. Whereupon A. B. offered M. Y. as a witness,
who, being sworn, testifies (state what witness says).

Neither party having any other evidence, and after hearing all the proofs and allega-
tions submitted for and against the motion, it is adjudged, on motion of A. B., that A. B.
do recover of R. P. the sum of __________ dollars, penalty forfeited by reason of the prem-
ises, and the further sum of __________ dollars, costs of this motion.
FORM OF A VENIRE

The justice will make a list of the persons drawn by him as jurors, and indorse thereon substantially as follows:

To O. P. M., constable of _________ County:

You are hereby directed to summon the persons named within to appear as jurors before me at my office in your county, on the _________ day of _________, 19_____, for trial of a civil action now pending between A. B., plaintiff, and C. D., defendant, then and there to be tried. And have you then and there the names of the jurors you shall summon, with this precept.

Dated this _________ day of _________, 19_____

G. W. H.____________
Justice of the Peace.

FORM OF JUROR'S OATH

You swear well and truly to try the matter in difference between A. B., plaintiff, and C. D., defendant, and a verdict to give thereon according to the evidence in the cause. So help you, God.

Juror need not repeat words "so help me, God": State v. Paylor, 89-539. See section 1516.

FORM OF OATH TO CONSTABLE IN CHARGE OF THE JURY

You swear that you will, to the utmost of your ability, keep the persons sworn as jurors on this trial together in some private and convenient place, without any meat or drink, except such as may be ordered by the court; that you will not suffer any communication, orally or otherwise, to be made to them, and that you will not communicate with them yourself, orally or otherwise, unless by order of the court. So help you, God.

SUMMONS AGAINST DEFAULTING JUROR TO SHOW CAUSE

State of North Carolina, to any constable or other lawful officer of _________ County—

Greeting:

We command you to summon R. S. to appear before G. W. H., Esq., a justice of the peace for your county, at his office in said county, on the _________ day of _________, 19_____, to show cause why he, the said R. S., should not be fined according to law for his nonattendance as a juror before our said justice at his office in said county on the _________ day of _________, 19_____, in a certain cause then and there pending, in which A. B. was plaintiff and C. D. was defendant; and have you then and there this precept, with the date and manner of your service thereof.

Witness, our said justice, this _________ day of _________, 19_____

G. W. H.____________
Justice of the Peace.

DEMURRER TO COMPLAINT

(The title as in No. 1)

The defendant demurs to the complaint in this action, for that the said complaint does not state facts sufficient to constitute a cause of action (or, for that the said complaint is not sufficiently explicit to enable this defendant to understand it).

(Signature of defendant or defendant's attorney.)

See section 1500, rule 4.
[No. 36]

DEMURRER TO ANSWER

(Title as in No. 1 or No. 5)

The plaintiff demurs to the answer of the defendant, for that the facts stated in the answer are not legally sufficient to constitute a defense to this action (or, for that the said answer is not sufficiently explicit to make this plaintiff understand it).

(Signature of plaintiff or plaintiff's attorney.)

See section 1500, rule 4.

[No. 37]

JUDGMENT UPON DEMURRER

NOTE.—If the justice thinks the objection raised by the demurrer to the pleadings is well founded, he will make this entry on his docket:

Demurrer to the complaint (or to the answer) filed, heard and sustained; and whereupon it is ordered that the said pleading be amended without cost (or upon payment of costs, as the case may be).

This order to amend the defective pleading is a matter of course, and is the only judgment which the justice can render upon demurrer. He cannot give a final judgment in the cause at this stage, for the party may choose to amend his pleadings and try the case on the facts. If, however, the party refuse to amend the defective pleading, the justice will disregard the same, and proceed to render final judgment, as follows:

The plaintiff (or defendant) having refused to amend his complaint (or his answer) demurred to, it is adjudged that the defendant go without day and recover of the plaintiff the sum of __________ dollars, costs of this action (or that the plaintiff recover of the defendant the sum of __________ dollars, damages, and the further sum of __________ dollars, costs of this action.)

If the justice deem the objection, raised by the demurrer, not well founded, he will enter in his docket as follows:

Demurrer to the complaint (or to the answer) filed, heard and overruled, and he will then proceed to the evidence in the cause.

NOTE.—The following is offered as a general precedent of the manner in which the justice will make the entries in his docket:

As to allowing amendment to pleadings when demurrer sustained, see sections 545-547, 1500, rules 5, 12, 13.

[No. 38]

(Title as in No. 1)

__________ 19____. Summons issued; returnable on the ____ instant at my office.

__________ 19____. Summons returned, served on defendant by O. P. M., constable, on the ____ instant, both parties appear, the plaintiff in person, the defendant by R. H. R., Esq., attorney.

The plaintiff complains on a promissory note executed by the defendant to him, dated __________ 19____, payable one day after date, for $__________, and also for goods sold and delivered to the defendant, and claims damages for $__________.

The defendant answers and denies each and every allegation in the complaint, and claims a setoff of $__________ for wood sold and delivered to the plaintiff, and also of $__________ for work and labor performed for the plaintiff.

On joining issue of fact as above, the action is, by consent of parties, adjourned to the ____ instant, at my office.

A venire is also issued at the plaintiff's (or defendant's) demand, returnable at the time and place last mentioned.
1535  COURTS—Art. 17  Ch. 27

The parties appear and proceed to the trial of the cause. The following jurors are returned as summoned upon the venire by O. P. M., constable. (Insert the names of all jurors summoned.) The following jurors, who are returned as summoned, do not appear. (Insert their names.) The following jurors appear according to the summons. (Insert their names.) The following jurors are sworn to try the action. (Insert their names.)

H. P. and J. M., witnesses for the plaintiff, and W. F., a witness for the defendant, are sworn and testify; J. S., a witness on the part of the defendant, is offered, but objected to by the plaintiff on the ground (state the ground), and rejected.

Having heard the evidence (and the arguments of counsel, if any), the cause is submitted to the jury, who retire, under charge of O. P. M., a constable duly sworn for that purpose, and afterwards return in open court and publicly deliver their verdict, by which they find in favor of the plaintiff for $_____ damages; whereupon, I adjudged that the plaintiff do recover of the defendant:

| Damages | $_____ |
| Costs | $_____ |

Execution issued for above judgment to O. P. M., constable.

Notice of appeal served on me by defendant; my fee paid and return to the appeal made by me.

N. B.—If the action is tried by the justice without a jury, all that relates to the venire and the verdict in the above form must be left out, and the judgment will be entered as follows:

After hearing the proofs and allegations of the respective parties, I do adjudge that the plaintiff recover, etc. (as above).

Form merely referred to in Smith v. Newberry, 140-387.

[No. 39]

FORM OF NOTICE OF APPEAL TO THE SUPERIOR COURT, WHERE A NEW TRIAL OF THE WHOLE MATTER IS TO BE HAD

(Title as in No. 1)

To G. W. H., Esq., a justice of the peace for said county.

Take notice, that the defendant in the above action appeals to the Superior Court from the judgment rendered therein by you on the __ day of __, 1869, in favor of the plaintiff for the sum of sixty-five dollars damages and the further sum of three dollars and seventy-five cents costs, and that this appeal is founded upon the ground that the said judgment is contrary to law and evidence.

Dated this ___ day of __, 1869, W. W.______

Attorney for Appellant.

See section 1530.

[No. 40]

RETURN TO NOTICE OF APPEAL

A______B______  | County of ________
against
C______D______

To the Superior Court of ________ County:

An appeal having been taken in this action by the defendant, I, G. W. H., the justice before whom the same was tried, in pursuance of the notice of appeal hereto annexed, do hereby certify and return that the following proceedings were had by and before me in said action:

On the first of February, one thousand eight hundred and sixty-nine, at the request of the plaintiff, I issued a summons in his favor and against the defendant, which is herewith sent. Said summons was, on the return day thereof, returned before me at my office; and at the same time and place the parties personally appeared.

The plaintiff complained for goods sold and delivered to defendant to the amount of $75. The defendant denied the right of the plaintiff to recover that amount for the goods, on the ground that he had paid, at or shortly after the purchase of said goods, __________ dollars thereon; and he also claimed to have a setoff against the plaintiff to the amount of $55 for board and lodging furnished to plaintiff and work and labor done for him; and he claimed to be entitled to judgment against the plaintiff for $_______.

694
Both parties introduced evidence upon the claims so made by them, and after hearing
their proofs and allegations, I rendered judgment in favor of the plaintiff and against the
defendant, on the tenth of February, eighteen hundred and sixty-nine, for $65 damages,
and for the further sum of $3.75, costs of the action.
I also certify that on the eleventh of February, eighteen hundred and sixty-nine, the
defendant served the annexed notice of appeal on me, and at the same time paid me my
fee of $1 for making my return.
All of which I send, together with the process, pleadings, and other papers in the cause.
Dated this 15th day of February, 1904.

G. W. H. Justice of the Peace.

N. B.—If the cause was tried by a jury, state the fact and set forth the verdict,
with the judgment thereon. It is not necessary to set out in the return a copy
of any process, pleading, affidavit or other paper. It is sufficient to refer to such
a paper as filed and as herewith sent.
See sections 1532, 1533.

[No. 41]
WHERE THE SUM DEMANDED EXCEEDS TWO HUNDRED DOLLARS

It appearing that the sum demanded by the plaintiff in this action exceeds two hundred
dollars, it is ordered that the action be dismissed, and judgment is rendered against A. B.,
plaintiff, for the sum of _______ dollars, costs.

(Date and sign.)
See sections 1473, 1475.

[No. 42]
WHERE THE TITLE TO REAL ESTATE IS IN QUESTION

N. B.—The defendant, if he wishes to make answer to title, must file a written
answer to the complaint, setting forth the facts.

ANSWER OF TITLE
(Title as in No. 1)

The defendant answers to the complaint:
1. That no allegation thereof is true.
2. That the plaintiff ought not to have or maintain his action against the defendant, be-
cause the premises mentioned and described in the complaint, at the time when the rent
and render, for which said action is brought, is alleged to be due, was and is now the land
and freehold of one J. D., and not that of the plaintiff; nor was the plaintiff then, nor is
he now, entitled to the possession thereof; and the defendant further answers that the
title to said premises was, at the time aforesaid, and is now, in said J. D., and will come
in question on the trial of this action.

Dated this ______ day of _________, 19____ C. D.__________ , Defendant.

It appearing from the answer and proof of the defendant that the title to real estate is
in controversy in this action, it is ordered that the action be dismissed, and judgment is
rendered against the plaintiff for _______ dollars, costs.

See sections 1476, 1477.

[No. 43]
TENDER OF JUDGMENT
(Title as in No. 1)

To C. D.__________:
Take notice, that the defendant hereby offers to allow judgment to be taken against him
by the plaintiff in the above action for the sum of fifty dollars, with costs.

Dated this ______ day of _________, 19____ C. D.__________ , Defendant.

See section 1500, rule 14.
[No. 44]

ACCEPTANCE OF TENDER OF JUDGMENT

(Title as in No. 1)

To A. B.:

Take notice, that the plaintiff hereby accepts the offer to allow the plaintiff to take judgment in the above action for the sum of fifty dollars, with costs, and the justice will enter up judgment accordingly.

Dated this __ day of __________, 19__. A. B., Plaintiff.

See section 1500, rule 14.

[No. 45]

FORM OF JUDGMENT ON TENDER

(Title as in No. 1)

N. B.—The justice will state all the proceedings in the action from the issuing of the summons down to the appearance of the parties and the complaint of the plaintiff, and then proceed as follows:

Whereupon, the said defendant, before answering said complaint, made and served an offer, in writing, to allow the plaintiff to take judgment against him for the sum of fifty dollars with costs;* and the said plaintiff thereupon accepted such offer, and gave notice thereof to the defendant in writing; said offer and acceptance thereof being filed;

Now, therefore, judgment is accordingly rendered in favor of the plaintiff and against the defendant for the sum of fifty dollars damages, and the further sum of one dollar, costs.

If notice of acceptance is not given, the entry will be as follows:

(Follow the foregoing form down to the asterisk (*) and then add):

And the said plaintiff having refused to accept such offer, the defendant answered the complaint by denying, etc. (state the defense of the defendant down to the judgment, which, in case the plaintiff fails to recover more than the sum mentioned in the offer, will be entered thus):

After hearing the proofs and allegations of the respective parties, I adjudge that the plaintiff do recover the sum of fifty dollars damages, and the further sum of one dollar, costs.

I further adjudge that the defendant do recover of the plaintiff the sum of two dollars and seventy-five cents, costs accruing in the action subsequent to the offer of the defendant referred to.

[No. 46]

GENERAL FORM—EXECUTION

(Title as in No. 1)

State of North Carolina, to any constable or other lawful officer of __________ County—

Greeting:

Whereas, judgment has been rendered by G. W. H., Esq., a justice of the peace for said county, against C. D., in favor of A. B., for the sum of __________ dollars damages, and the further sum of __________ dollars costs, on the __________ day of __________, 19__:

You are therefore commanded forthwith to levy of the goods and chattels of the said C. D. (excepting such goods and chattels as are by law exempt from execution) the amount of such judgment, with interest from the date thereof until the money is recovered.

And make due return, according to law, in sixty days from the date hereof.

Dated this __ day of __________, 19__. G. W. H.,

Justice of the Peace.

See sections 675, 1521, 1522.
EXECUTION IN ATTACHMENT

State of North Carolina, to any constable or other lawful officer of __________ County—

Greeting:

Whereas, in pursuance of a warrant of attachment, dated the ______ day of __________, 19______, issued by G. W. H., Esq., a justice of the peace of said county, in an action wherein A. B. was plaintiff and C. D. defendant, the following property of defendant was, on the ______ day of __________, 19______ duly levied on and attached:

(Here insert a list of property)

And whereas, judgment was rendered in said action, on the _____ day of __________, in favor of said plaintiff, and against the said defendant in the sum of __________ dollars:

Therefore, we command you that you satisfy the said judgment out of the property so attached as aforesaid, by the sale of the same or so much thereof as shall be sufficient to satisfy the said judgment; and if a sufficient sum be not realized therefrom, then you satisfy the said judgment out of any other goods and chattels of the said judgment debtor within your county.

And make due return thereof according to law within sixty days from the date hereof.

Witness, our said justice, this _____ day of __________, 19______.  

G. W. H____________  
Justice of the Peace.

See sections 824, 1500, rule 17.

RECORD OF CONVICTION OF A CONTEMPT

The justice will make an entry in his docket stating the particular circumstances of the contempt, of which the following is offered as an example:

Whereas, on the ______ day of __________, 19______, while engaged in the trial of an action (or other judicial act, as the case may be) in which A. B. was plaintiff and C. D. was defendant, at my office in __________ County, M. B. did willfully and contumaciously interrupt me, and did then and there conduct himself so disorderly and insolently towards me, and by making a loud noise did disturb the proceedings on said trial (or other judicial act) and impair the respect due to the authority of the law; and on being ordered by me to cease making such noise and disturbance, the said M. B. refused so to do, but on the contrary did publicly declare and with loud voice (state whatever offensive words were used); and whereas, when immediately called upon by me to answer for the said contempt said M. B. did not make any defense therefor, nor excuse himself therefrom; the said M. B. is therefore convicted of the contempt aforesaid, and is adjudged to pay a fine of five dollars and be imprisoned in the county jail for the term of two days, and until he pays such fine or is duly discharged from imprisonment according to law.

G. W. H____________  
Justice of the Peace.

See section 1480.

WARRANT OF COMMITMENT FOR A CONTEMPT

State of North Carolina, to the keeper of the common jail of __________ County—

Greeting:

Whereas, etc. (recite the record of conviction so as to show the entire matter of contempt, together with the judgment therefor, and then proceed as follows):

Therefore, you are hereby commanded to receive the said M. B. into your custody in the said jail, and him there safely keep during the said term of two days, and until he pays the said fine or is duly discharged according to law.

Herein fail not.

Dated this ______ day of __________, 19______.  

G. W. H____________  
Justice of the Peace.

See section 1480.

REv. s. 1496; Code, s. 900.

NOTE. For criminal procedure and jurisdiction, see Criminal Procedure.
1536 In what cities and towns established; court of record. In each city and town in the state, which has acquired a population of five thousand or over by the last federal census, a recorder's court for such municipality may be established, which shall be a court of record and shall be maintained pursuant to the provisions of this subchapter.

1919, c. 277, ss. 1, 2.

For discontinuing the court, see s. 1582.

[Prior to the adoption of this subchapter inferior courts had been created in different localities under different names, and the cases cited in the annotations were decided under such special statutes.]


1537. Recorder's election and qualification; term of office and salary. The court shall be presided over by a recorder, who may be a licensed attorney at law, and who shall be of good moral character and, at the time of his appointment or election, a qualified elector of the municipality. The first recorder, upon the establishment of such court, shall be elected by the governing body of the municipality, either at the time of the establishment of the court or within thirty days thereafter, and he shall hold office until the next municipal election and until his successor is duly elected and qualified. If a vacancy occur in the office at any time, the same shall be filled by the election of a successor for the unexpired term by the governing body of the municipality, at the regular or special meeting called for that purpose. After the first elected recorder each succeeding recorder shall be nominated and elected in the municipality in the same manner and at the same time as is now provided by law for the elective officers of the municipality, and in the general election for such officers. Before entering upon the duties of his office the recorder shall take and subscribe an oath of office, as is now provided by law for a justice of the peace, and shall file the same with the clerk of the board of the city or town. The salary of the recorder shall be determined and fixed in advance by the governing body of the city or town, and shall not be increased or decreased during the term of his office, and shall be paid out of the funds of the municipality.

1919, c. 277, s. 2.

Where a court was created by special statute for a municipal corporation, a mandamus will issue to compel the authorities to elect a recorder: Battle v. Rocky Mount, 156-330.

The requirement that the recorder must be "a licensed attorney at law" is unconstitutional: State ex rel. Spruill v. Bateman, 162-588.

1538. Time and place of holding court. The court shall be opened for the trial of criminal cases at least one day of each week, to be fixed by the governing body of the municipality, and shall continue its session from day to day until all busi-
ness is legally disposed of. The court shall be held in the city or town hall, or
other place provided therefor, and other sessions of the court may be called by
the recorder, as necessity may require.
1919, c. 277, s. 3.

1539. No subsequent change of judgment. When a case has been finally dis-
posed of and judgment pronounced therein, it shall not thereafter be reopened
or the judgment or sentence rendered therein be modified, changed or stricken
out by the recorder after the adjournment of the regular weekly term or after
the adjournment of any special term called by the recorder.
1919, c. 277, s. 3.


1540. Procedure in the court. The recorder shall preside over the court and
try and determine all criminal actions coming before him, the jurisdiction of
which is conferred by this article, and the proceedings of the court shall be the
same as are now prescribed for courts of justices of the peace and for the superior
court so far as the same may reasonably apply.
1919, c. 277, s. 9.

1541. Criminal jurisdiction. The court shall have the following jurisdiction
within the following named territory:

1. Original, exclusive, and concurrent jurisdiction, as the case may be, of all
offenses committed within the corporate limits of the municipality which are now
or may hereafter be given to justices of the peace under the constitution and
general laws of the state, including all offenses of which the mayor or other
municipal court now has jurisdiction.

The jurisdiction may be exclusive as to offenses within the corporate limits: State v.
Baskerville, 141-811.

2. Original and concurrent jurisdiction with justices of the peace of all offenses
committed outside the corporate limits of the municipality and within a radius
of two miles thereof, which is now or may hereafter be given to justices of the peace under the constitution and general laws of the state.

Concurrent jurisdiction may be given: State v. Brown, 159-467; State v. Rice, 158-635;

3. Exclusive, original jurisdiction of all other criminal offenses committed
within the corporate limits of such municipality and outside, but within a radius
of two miles thereof, which are below the grade of a felony as now defined by
law, and the same are hereby declared to be petty misdemeanors.

Jurisdiction over petty misdemeanors: State v. Freeman, 172-925; State v. Denton, 164-530;
State v. Hyman, 164-411; State v. Dunlap, 159-491; State v. Shine, 149-480; State v. Lytle,
138-738; and such jurisdiction may be exclusive—State v. Collins, 151-648; State v. Alston,
151-650; State v. Shine, 149-480. Provision in special statute to transfer case to superior

4. Concurrent jurisdiction with justices of the peace to hear and bind over to
the superior court all persons charged with any crime committed within the
territory above mentioned, of which the recorder's court is not herein given final
jurisdiction.

5. All jurisdiction given by the general laws of the state to justices of the
peace, or to the superior court, to punish for contempt, to issue writs ad testifi-
candum, and other process to require the attendance of witnesses and to enforce the orders and judgments of the court.
1919, c. 277, s. 4.

1542. Jurisdiction to recover penalties. The recorder's court shall also have jurisdiction to try all actions for the recovery of penalties imposed by law, or by any ordinance of the municipality in which the court is located, for any offense committed within the corporate limits of the municipality or outside thereof within two miles of the corporate limits, and all such penalties shall be recovered in the name of the municipality.
1919, c. 277, s. 10.

1543. Disposition of cases when jurisdiction not final. In all cases heard by the recorder against any person for any offense whereof the court has not final jurisdiction and in which probable cause of guilt is found, such person shall be bound in a bond or recognizance with sufficient surety to appear at the next succeeding term of the superior court of the county for the trial of criminal cases, and in default of such bond or recognizance he shall be committed to the common jail of the county to await trial; but in all capital cases such person shall be committed to the common jail of the county without bail.
1919, c. 5.

1544. Disposition of cases when jurisdiction final. All persons pleading guilty or convicted in the court of any offense of which the court has final jurisdiction shall be fined or imprisoned, according to law, and any person entering a plea of guilty, or who may be convicted of any such offense, shall also pay the costs of the prosecution.
1919, c. 277, s. 7.

Proceedings must be in open court, and not before recorder in his private office: State v. Burnette, 173-734.

1545. Sentences to be imposed. When any person is convicted, or pleads guilty, of any offense of which the court has final jurisdiction, the recorder may sentence him to the common jail of the county in which the court is held, and assign him to work on the public roads of the county as provided by law; or when such person is a woman or an infant of immature years, the recorder may sentence him or her to the city or county workhouse or state reformatory, or other penal institution provided by law for such purposes. If there is no chain-gang in the county in which the court is held, the recorder may sentence the person to work upon the public roads of any other county provided with a chain-gang for the working of public roads, as authorized by the general laws of the state.
1919, c. 277, s. 8.

1546. Appeal to superior court. Any person convicted of any offense of which the recorder has final jurisdiction may appeal to the superior court of the county from any judgment or sentence of the recorder, in the same manner as is now provided for appeals from courts of justices of the peace. Upon such appeal the defendant shall be required to give bond or recognizance with sufficient surety for his appearance at the next term of the superior court; and in default thereof the recorder shall commit him to the common jail of the county until he shall give bond or be otherwise discharged by law.
1919, c. 277, ss. 5, 9.
Appeals must be to superior court: State v. Lytle, 138-738; State v. Ray, 122-1097; Pate v. R. R., 122-877; Tate v. Comrs., 122-661; Rhyne v. Lipscombe, 122-650. And if no appeal is provided, there may be a review by certiorari or recordari: Taylor v. Johnson, 171-84; State v. Tripp, 168-150; State v. Ray, 122-1097; Rhyne v. Lipscombe, 122-650.

The right of appeal preserves defendant's right to a jury trial: State v. Tate, 169-373; State v. Hyman, 164-411; State v. Shine, 149-480; State v. Brittain, 143-668; State v. Lytle, 138-738.

A bill of indictment by a grand jury may be dispensed with in petty misdemeanors: State v. Dunlap, 159-491; State v. Shine, 149-480; State v. Jones, 145-460; State v. Lytle, 138-738—but not if the offense charged is a felony, State v. Hyman, 164-411.

No trial de novo under special statutes referred to: State v. Hinson, 123-755; State v. Davidson, 124-839; State v. Bost, 125-707.

1547. Costs paid to the municipality. All costs incurred in issuing warrants and serving the same in cases where the recorder has not final jurisdiction, and for the service of process arising in such cases when the process is served by the officer of the municipality, except as hereinafter provided, shall be paid to the municipality; and officers serving process issued from said court shall be allowed the same fees as are now allowed sheriffs in like cases, the same, when collected, to be paid over as herein provided. Where such officer is not an officer of a municipality such costs shall be dealt with as is now provided by law.

1919, c. 277, s. 6.

1548. Seal of court. The recorder's court shall have a seal with the impression, "The Recorder's Court of the City of ____________," which seal shall be used in the attestation of writs, warrants, or other process, acts, judgments, or decrees of the court, in the same manner and to the same effect as the seal of other courts in the state; but no process issuing from the court, to be executed within the county in which court is held, shall require attestation by seal.

1919, c. 277, s. 11.

1549. Issuance and service of process. The recorder may issue process to the chief of police of the municipality in which the court is held, or to the sheriff, constable, or other lawful officer of the county in which the municipality is located, or to any other county in the state; and such process, when attested by the seal of the court, shall run anywhere in the state, and shall be executed by all public officers authorized to execute process, and be returned by them according to law.

The summons, warrant of arrest, and every other writ, process, or precept issuing from a recorder's court or other court inferior to the superior court, except justices of the peace, may be signed by the recorder, vice recorder, or presiding justice of the court, or by the clerk of the court or deputy clerk, where the court has a clerk or deputy.

1919, c. 277, s. 12; 1919, c. 157.

For civil process, see section 1591.

1550. Vice recorder; election and duties. The governing body of the municipality shall, at the same time and in the same manner as is provided herein for the election of the first recorder, elect a vice recorder, who shall have the jurisdiction and authority conferred upon the recorder when the recorder shall be prevented from attending to his duties on account of sickness or other temporary disability or by reason of his temporary absence. The vice recorder shall receive
the compensation allowed to the recorder for such services for the time that he
may render such service, the compensation of the vice recorder to be deducted
from the salary of the recorder, and the vice recorder shall be thereafter elected
by the governing body of the municipality for the same term as the recorder is
elected, and any vacancy occurring in the office of vice recorder shall be filled
in the same manner as is provided for the filling of vacancies in the office of
recorder.
1919, c. 277, s. 13.

1551. Clerk of court; election and duties; removal. The clerk of the recorder’s
court shall be elected by the governing body of the city or town at the same time
and for the same term as the vice recorder, and all vacancies in the office of the
clerk of the court shall be filled in the manner provided for filling vacancies in
the office of vice recorder. Before entering upon the duties of his office, the clerk
shall enter into a bond, with sufficient surety, in a sum to be fixed by the govern-
ing body of the municipality, not to exceed five thousand dollars, payable to the
state, conditioned upon the true and faithful performance of his duties as such
clerk and for the faithful accounting for and paying over of all money which may
come into his hands by virtue of his office. The bond shall be approved by the
governing body and shall be filed with the clerk of the superior court of the
county. The clerk shall make monthly settlements with the county and city
treasurers for all money which has come into his hands belonging to either. The
clerk of the governing body of the municipality shall ex officio discharge the
duties of the clerk of the court, unless the governing body shall elect some other
person to discharge the duties. The governing body of the municipality shall
have the right to remove the clerk of the court, either for incapacity or for neglect
of the duties of his office; and in case of a vacancy for any cause the office shall
be filled in the manner hereinbefore provided.
1919, c. 277, ss. 15, 18.

1552. Clerk to keep records. It shall be the duty of the clerk of the court to
keep an accurate and true record of all costs, fines, penalties, forfeitures, and
punishments by the court imposed, and the record shall show the name and resi-
dence of the offender, the nature of the offense, the date of the hearing of the trial,
and the punishment imposed, which record shall at all times be open to inspection
by any of the city authorities, or other person having business relating to the
court. The clerk shall keep a permanent docket for recording all the processes
issued by the court, which shall conform to the dockets kept by the clerk of the
superior court. He shall also keep in proper files, to be provided by the city, a
record of all cases which shall be disposed of in the court and the disposition
made thereof.
1919, c. 277, s. 17.

1553. Clerk to issue process. The clerk of the court shall have all the power
and authority now conferred upon justices of the peace to issue warrants for the
arrest of all persons charged with the commission of offenses within the territory
hereinbefore fixed, which warrants, however, shall be made returnable before the
recorder of said court at the next sitting thereof, and shall be issued only upon
affidavit made as now required by law to support warrants issued by justices of
the peace. The clerk shall also have all power and authority of justices of the
peace or clerk of the superior court to issue subpenas or other process, to run anywhere within the state; and when such subpenas or other process shall run beyond the county in which the court is located the same shall be attested by the seal of the court, and shall also be signed by the recorder.

1919, c. 277, s. 18.

The warrant should state the charge with sufficient certainty to enable the court to proceed to judgment: State v. Lunsford, 150-862.

1554. Prosecuting attorney; duties and salary. There shall be a prosecuting attorney in the court, who shall appear for the prosecution in all cases therein and, when specially requested by the governing body of the municipality and the recorder, shall assist in the prosecution of all cases which may be bound over or appealed from the court to the superior court; for his services he shall be paid such amount per annum as may be fixed by the governing body, at the same time and in the same manner as is provided for fixing the salary of the recorder. The prosecuting attorney may, or may not, perform the duties of city attorney, in the discretion of the governing body of the municipality.

1919, c. 277, s. 16.

1555. Jury trial, as in justice’s court. In all trials in the court, upon demand for a jury by the defendant or the prosecuting attorney representing the state, the recorder shall try the same as is now provided in actions before justices of the peace wherein a jury is demanded, and the same procedure as is now provided by law for jury trials before justices of the peace shall apply: Provided, however, that the compensation allowed jurors in all cases wherein the superior court has heretofore had final jurisdiction shall be the same as is allowed jurors in the superior court of the county in which the recorder’s court is established.

1919, c. 277, s. 24.

See section 1501 et seq.

1556. Continuances, recognizances, and transcripts. The recorder’s court shall have the same authority to grant continuances, take bonds and recognizances, and render judgments on forfeited bonds and recognizances, as is now vested by law in the superior courts, and the procedure regulating the issuing and service of notices against defendants and their sureties upon bonds and recognizances, and all other proceedings by taking and enforcing judgments in such cases, shall be the same as in the superior court in like cases. Transcripts of any judgments rendered may be docketed in the superior court of the county in which such court is held, in the same manner and with the same effect as judgments of other courts docketed as provided by law.

1919, c. 277, s. 21.

As to docketing judgments, see sections 613, 614, 1517.

1557. Officers’ fees; fines and penalties paid. In each case disposed of by the recorder where the defendant is convicted or pleads guilty, there shall, in addition to other lawful costs, be allowed the following fees, to be taxed as a part of the costs against the defendant, viz.: For recorder, one dollar in each case involving the breach of a municipal ordinance and any crime or offense of which a justice of the peace has final jurisdiction, and a fee of two dollars in all other cases; for the prosecuting attorney, one dollar in all cases of violation of munici-
pal ordinances and of any crime or offense of which a justice of the peace has final jurisdiction, and in all other cases a fee as now provided by law for solicitors prosecuting in the superior court; and for the clerk of such court the same fees as are now allowed to clerks of the superior court in similar cases; but in all cases of the breach of municipal ordinances and cases of which a justice of the peace has final jurisdiction and in which the defendant pleads guilty, the fee herein allowed a prosecuting attorney may be remitted by the recorder in his discretion. All costs recovered and collected in the court, except as herein otherwise provided, shall belong to the municipality and be paid into the treasury thereof. All fines and penalties collected shall be paid by the clerk of the court to the county treasury as provided by law, and all fees allowed by law for an arrest or serving other process in a criminal action, when the same shall have been made by the chief of police or other officer who shall be on a salary, shall be paid over to the treasurer of the municipality for the use of the same, and to reimburse it for the expense of maintaining and supporting the court.

1919, c. 277, s. 14.

1558. County to pay for offenders' work on roads. Whenever, under any judgment of the court, any defendant is sentenced to work upon the public roads or other public work in the county, or to pay a fine and the costs of the prosecution, or costs only, and the defendant shall in fact work out the sentence or fine and costs, or either, upon the public roads or other public works, as aforesaid, then the county shall be liable for and shall pay to the treasurer of the municipality one-half the amount of the costs taxed in the cause: Provided, the sentence imposed shall be of sufficient length to reimburse the county for one-half of such costs.

1919, c. 277, s. 19.

1559. Prosecutor may be taxed with costs. The recorder shall have full power, in any case in which he shall adjudge that the prosecution was not required by the public interests, to tax the prosecutor with the costs of such action; and in the event the recorder shall adjudge that prosecution is frivolous or malicious, he may imprison the prosecutor for the nonpayment of such costs, as provided by law for similar cases in other courts. When the costs are paid, they shall belong to the city.

1919, c. 277, s. 20.
See sections 1271, 1272, 1280.

1560. Justice of the peace to bind defendants to recorder's court; procedure thereon. In case any justice of the peace residing within the territory above mentioned shall bind any person over for any offense committed within said territory, of which the justice has committing, but not final, jurisdiction, but of which the recorder's court has final jurisdiction, then such justice of the peace, instead of binding the defendant over to the superior court of the county, shall bind him to appear at the recorder's court on the day succeeding the trial before the justice, at ten o'clock a.m. The justice of the peace shall at once turn over the case to the clerk of said court, and the clerk shall, upon receipt of the same, enter the case upon the docket of the court, and the recorder shall try such person either upon the original warrant under which he was bound over or upon a new warrant to be issued by him for such offense. In all cases the recorder shall have
the right to amend any warrant issued by him or by the clerk of the court, or sent up by any justice of the peace as hereinbefore provided, in the same manner and to the same extent as justices of the peace are now authorized by law to make amendments to warrants in justices' courts.

1919, c. 277, s. 22.

Appeals from justice of the peace must be taken to superior court: State v. Ray, 122:1097.

1561. Transfer of certain cases to recorder's court. All cases which shall be pending in any recorder's, police, mayor's, or other municipal court in the counties where the courts herein provided for shall be established shall, after the election and qualification of recorder and other officers authorized and required by this article, be transferred to the recorders' courts of the respective municipalities, to be tried in the manner and in accordance with the procedure provided; but no case pending in the superior court of any county at the time this article takes effect shall be transferred to the recorder's court, except by order of the presiding judge thereof. No cause shall be removed from the recorder's court as is now provided for the removal of cases from one justice of the peace to another.

1919, c. 277, s. 23.

Cases pending in superior court cannot be transferred: Tate v. Comrs., 122-661.

1562. Jurisdiction of justice of the peace after three months delay. If any criminal offense committed within the jurisdiction of any recorder's court, of which said court is given original, exclusive and final jurisdiction, is not prosecuted to a final termination within three months after the commission of the offense, any justice of the peace within the territory shall acquire jurisdiction to issue his warrant, apprehend the offender, and dispose of such warrant as is now provided by law.

1919, c. 277, s. 23.

Art. 19. County Recorders' Courts

1563. Established by county commissioners. In any county in which a municipal recorder's court may not be established under the provisions of this subchapter, or in which such court has in fact not been established in the county-seat, the board of commissioners may, in their discretion, establish, in the manner provided by this article, a recorder's court for the entire county, which shall be a court of record and shall be held at the county-seat.

1919, c. 277, s. 25.

See annotations under section 1536.

1564. Recorder's election, qualification, and term of office. The court shall be presided over by a recorder, who shall have the same qualifications as provided for recorders of municipalities. The first recorder shall be elected by the board of commissioners of the county, either at the time of the establishment of the court or within thirty days thereafter, and shall hold the office until the next regular election wherein county officers are elected, and until his successor shall be duly elected and qualified; and should a vacancy occur in said office at any time, the same shall be filled by the election of a successor with the qualifications herein provided, for the unexpired term, by the board of county commissioners at a regular or special meeting called for that purpose. The successor of the
first recorder herein provided for and each succeeding recorder shall be nomi-
nated and elected in the county in the same manner and at the same time as is
now provided by law for the nomination and election of the elective officers of
the county and in the general election for such elective officers. Before entering
upon the duties of his office the recorder shall take and subscribe an oath of office
as is now provided by law for justices of the peace, and shall file the same with
the clerk of the superior court of the county, who shall duly record the same in
a book kept for that purpose. The recorder’s salary shall be fixed in advance
by the board of commissioners, and paid out of the county funds upon vouchers,
and shall not be increased or decreased during his term.
1919, c. 277, s. 25.
See annotations under section 1537.

1565. Time and place for holding court. The court shall be open for the trial
of all criminal causes of which it has jurisdiction at least one day of each week,
to be fixed by the board of county commissioners, and shall continue its session
from day to day until all business is transacted by trial, continuance, or otherwise.
The session of the court shall be held in the county courthouse or other place
within the county provided by the board of commissioners for that purpose.
Special sessions of the court may be called by the recorder as the necessities may
require.
1919, c. 277, s. 26.

1566. No subsequent change of judgment. When any case has been finally dis-
posed of by the recorder and judgment pronounced therein, the case shall not
thereafter be reopened or the judgment or sentence rendered therein changed,
modified or stricken out by the recorder after the adjournment of the regular
weekly term of court or after the adjournment of any special term of court by the
recorder.
1919, c. 277, s. 26.
See section 1539.

1567. Criminal jurisdiction. The court shall have jurisdiction in all criminal
cases arising in the county which are now or may hereafter be given to a justice
of the peace, and, in addition to the jurisdiction conferred by this section, shall
have exclusive original jurisdiction of all other criminal offenses committed in
the county below the grade of a felony as now defined by law, and the same are
hereby declared to be petty misdemeanors: Provided, however, that where a
special court or recorder’s court shall legally exist within such county by virtue
of a special act of the legislature passed before the amendments to the constitu-
tion in reference thereto, then the county recorder’s court, as herein established,
shall not have jurisdiction of criminal cases within the territory of such existing
recorder’s court, so as to interfere with or conflict with the existing recorder’s
court, but shall have concurrent jurisdiction where the jurisdiction of the two
courts covers the same causes or the same subject-matter. This article and the
establishment of any court thereunder shall not be construed to repeal, modify
or in any wise affect any existing special court or recorder’s court by virtue of
such former special acts herein referred to.
1919, c. 277, s. 27.
See annotations under section 1541.
1568. Jurisdiction and powers as in municipal court. The recorders of county courts herein provided for shall be vested with all the jurisdiction and authority conferred upon recorders of municipal courts, in like manner and to the same extent as if such jurisdiction and authority had been specifically in this section set forth, in so far as such jurisdiction and authority are applicable to such courts, and the provisions of this subchapter relative to municipal recorders' courts shall in all things apply to the county recorders' courts where same are not inconsistent and in so far as same are practically applicable: Provided, this section shall not take away the jurisdiction of a mayor to try breaches of ordinances when such city has no other municipal court.

1919, c. 277, s. 34.

1569. Removal of cases from justices' courts. When, upon affidavit made before entering on the trial of any cause before any justice of the peace, it shall appear proper for the cause to be removed for trial to some other justice, as is now provided by law, the cause may be removed for trial to the recorder's court of the county.

1919, c. 277, s. 28.

See section 1498.

1570. Defendants bound by justice to recorder's court. In all criminal cases heard by a justice of the peace or other committing magistrate of the county against any person for any offense included within the exclusive jurisdiction of the recorder’s court as provided in this article, and in which probable cause of guilt is found, such person shall be bound in a personal recognizance or surety to appear at the next succeeding session of the recorder's court of the county, for trial; and in default of such surety such person shall be committed to the common jail of the county to await a trial.

1919, c. 277, s. 29.

See section 1560.

1571. Trials upon warrants; by whom warrants issued. All trials of criminal causes in said court shall be upon warrant issued by the clerk of the superior court or deputy clerk herein provided for or by the recorder or by any justice of the peace of the county. In either event such warrant shall be issued upon affidavit duly made and subscribed, setting forth the complaint against the defendant.

1919, c. 277, s. 30.

The warrant should charge the offense with sufficient certainty to enable the court to proceed to judgment: State v. Lunsford, 150-862.

1572. Jury trial as in municipal court. In all trials in county recorders' courts, upon demand for a jury by the defendant or the prosecuting attorney representing the state, a jury shall be had in the same manner and under the same provisions as are set forth in this subchapter in reference to municipal courts, so far as the same may be practically applicable to a county court.

1919, c. 277, s. 40.

See section 1555.

1573. Sentence imposed; fines and costs paid. Whenever any person shall be convicted or plead guilty of any offense of which the court has final jurisdiction
the recorder may sentence him to the common jail of the county in which the court shall be held, and assign him to work on the public roads of the county where provision has been made therefore; but if no provision has been made for working convicts upon the public roads in the county, then the recorder may sentence such person to be worked upon the public roads of any other county within the judicial district which has made such provision: Provided, that in case the person so convicted or pleading guilty shall be a woman or an infant of immature years, then the recorder may assign him or her to the county workhouse, reformatory, or other penal institution located in the county; or if there be none, any similar institution that may be located outside of the county to which judges of the superior court are authorized to sentence such person under the general laws of the state. All fines imposed by the court shall be collected by the clerk of such court or the deputy clerk thereof in the same manner as the clerk of the superior court collects fines imposed by the superior court; and, where a defendant is convicted and fails to pay the costs of such conviction, the county shall pay such costs as is allowed by law in similar cases before the superior court.

1919, c. 277, s. 32.

### 1574. Appeals to superior court.

Any person convicted of any offense of which the county recorder has final jurisdiction may appeal to the superior court from any judgment or sentence of the court in the same manner as is now provided for appeals from the courts of justices of the peace; and any person tried before the recorder for any offense of which the court has not final jurisdiction shall, upon the recorder’s finding probable cause of guilt, be bound over to the superior court in the same manner as is provided by law in similar cases before justices of the peace.

1919, c. 277, s. 33.

See annotations under section 1546.

### 1575. Clerk of superior court ex officio clerk of county recorder’s court.

The clerk of the superior court of any county in which a county recorder’s court shall be established shall be ex officio clerk of such court. He shall keep separate criminal dockets in his office for such court in the same manner as he keeps criminal dockets in the superior court; he shall otherwise possess all the powers and functions conferred upon, and discharge all the duties required of, clerks of the superior court under the general law; and he shall be liable upon his official bond as clerk of the superior court for all of his official acts and conduct in reference thereto.

1919, c. 277, s. 36.

### 1576. Deputy clerk may be appointed.

The board of commissioners of any county wherein a county recorder’s court may be established shall have the power to appoint a special deputy clerk, who shall assist the clerk of the superior court and shall have all the power and authority in reference to the county recorder’s court herein conferred upon the clerk of the superior court, and shall do all things in reference to said recorder’s court under the direction of the clerk of the superior court of the county as fully as the clerk of the superior court is authorized to do. The board of commissioners may require and fix the official bond of the deputy clerk for the faithful performance of his duties and fix his salary, which
salary shall be fixed before he enters upon his duties and shall not be raised or
lowered during his term of office. His term of office shall be for the same time
as the term of the recorder of said court, and shall cease at any time that the
court itself shall cease to exist.
1919, c. 277, s. 36.

1577. Compensation of clerk when no deputy appointed. When no deputy
clerk is appointed or elected by the board of commissioners, they are authorized
to pay annually to the clerk of superior court an amount fixed by the board,
which shall be in addition to any salary or fees theretofore allowed by law to
the clerk of superior court, and which shall be in compensation for the services
rendered by him as clerk of the county recorder's court. Such compensation
shall be paid to the clerk of superior court so long as he shall perform the
duties of clerk ex officio of the county recorder's court.
1919, c. 277, s. 36.

1578. Deputy clerk to take oath of office. If any deputy clerk shall be ap-
pointed as provided in this article he shall take the oath required of deputy clerks
under the general law, and in addition thereto shall take and subscribe to an
oath to perform faithfully all the duties required of him under this article, both
of which oaths shall be recorded in the office of the clerk of the superior court,
and such deputy clerk is further authorized to perform all duties of deputy clerk
under the general law in addition to the duties set forth in this article.
1919, c. 277, s. 37.

1579. Prosecuting attorney may be elected. The board of commissioners of
any county availing itself of the provisions of this article may elect, at the same
time, in the same manner, and for the same term as herein provided for the elec-
tion of a deputy clerk, a prosecuting attorney for said court, and fix his comp-
pensation in such amount as they may deem suitable for the services to be ren-
dered: Provided, that the board may require the county attorney to discharge
the duties of prosecuting attorney in said court, and fix his compensation ac-
cordingly.
1919, c. 277, s. 38.

1580. Fees for issuing and serving process. All justices of the peace, con-
stables and sheriffs issuing or serving warrants or other process returnable to the
recorder's court shall have the same fees as are now prescribed by law, which
fees shall be collected and paid out in the same manner and by the same officers
as collect and distribute such fees in the superior court.
1919, c. 277, s. 31.

1581. Costs and fees taxed as in municipal court. There shall be taxed in the
county recorder's court the same costs and fees for the benefit of the officers
thereof as provided for municipal recorder's court. Such costs and fees shall be
collected by the clerk and paid over monthly to the treasurer of the county as
county funds to be dealt with by the commissioners.
1919, c. 277, s. 39.

1582. Courts may be discontinued after two years. The board of commis-
soners of any county which has established a county recorder's court under the
provisions of this article are authorized, after two years trial of the court, to discontinue the same at any time thereafter if in their judgment the public interest shall require it. If any such court shall be so discontinued, the action or resolution must be taken or adopted at least six months prior to the next general election, and shall not go into effect until the term of office of the recorder shall expire. The governing body of any municipality shall have the same power, to be exercised in the same manner, subject to the same limitations, to abolish municipal recorders’ courts.

1919, c. 277, s. 35.

ART. 20. MUNICIPAL-COUNTY COURTS

1583. Established for entire county. The governing body of any municipality possessing a population of two thousand or over, as hereinbefore provided, in which the county courthouse is located, and the board of commissioners of the county, shall have the power, at a joint meeting of the two bodies, by joint resolution, in the manner hereinafter provided, to establish a recorder’s court so as to include the entire county, outside of other municipalities therein possessing a population of two thousand or over. After the adoption of such joint resolution such municipal recorder’s court shall possess all the powers and functions and exercise all the territorial jurisdiction in this subchapter conferred upon both municipal and county recorder’s court under the procedure herein provided for, and subject to the provisions herein in reference to concurrent jurisdiction where a special or recorder’s court exists under prior special acts in any portion of the county.

1919, c. 277, s. 41.

1584. Election of recorder. If the territorial jurisdiction of such municipal recorder’s court is extended to the entire county, as set forth in the preceding section, then the first recorder shall be selected for the term, and in the manner hereinbefore set forth, by a joint meeting of the governing body of such municipality and the board of commissioners of the county, and such recorder shall be thereafter nominated and elected as is provided for herein for the nomination and election of a county recorder. Such recorder shall be a resident of the municipality, and in all other respects the court shall be conducted under the proceedings herein provided for municipal courts.

1919, c. 277, s. 42.

1585. Mayor’s jurisdiction continued, when. In case the jurisdiction of the recorder’s court of any municipality in any county shall not be extended in the manner authorized in this article, and no county recorder’s court shall be established therein, then the mayors of the various cities and towns in such county shall continue to have all the powers and functions and exercise all the jurisdiction now conferred upon such officials by the general law for municipal corporations.

1919, c. 277, s. 43.

ART. 21. PROVISIONS APPLICABLE TO ALL RECORDER’S COURTS

1586. Offenders may be sentenced to city chain-gang. In case any municipality possessing a population of two thousand or over, as provided for herein,
in which a recorder’s court shall be established pursuant to the provisions of this subchapter, shall now or hereafter establish and maintain a city chain-gang, or workhouse or other penal institutions for the imprisonment and working of city prisoners, any recorder may sentence any person convicted of any offense committed within said municipality and punishable by imprisonment, to be imprisoned and worked on such city chain-gang, or in such workhouse or other penal institutions, for such time as the recorder may in his discretion determine in accordance with the law.

1919, c. 277, s. 44.

1587. Recorders' courts substituted for other special courts. Wherever there has been established in any county, city, or town a recorder’s court or other special court, which, under the provisions of this subchapter, might have been established hereunder, whether it shall possess exactly the same jurisdiction and functions or not, the board of commissioners of the county or the governing body of such city or town, or the governing body of such city or town and the board of commissioners of the county acting jointly, may abolish such existing court and adopt any one of the courts herein provided for by appropriate resolution of such boards.

1919, c. 277, s. 45.

1588. Reports to attorney-general. The recorder or clerk of any court authorized to be adopted by this subchapter shall make reports to the attorney-general of all criminal actions disposed of by such court in the same manner and to the same extent as is now required by law of the clerks of the superior courts of this state.

1919, c. 277, s. 46.

Art. 22. Civil Jurisdiction of Recorders' Courts

1589. Civil jurisdiction may be conferred. The board of county commissioners of any county in which there is a city or town with a population of not less than ten thousand nor more than twenty-five thousand inhabitants, in which there has been established a recorder's court, under the provisions of this subchapter, or in which there is a recorder's court established by law, may confer upon such recorder's court jurisdiction to try and determine civil actions, as hereinafter provided, wherein the party plaintiff or defendant is a resident of such county, or is doing business in the county. Such jurisdiction may be conferred by resolution by the board of county commissioners of the county, entered upon their minutes.

1919, c. 277, s. 47.

1590. Extent of civil jurisdiction. The jurisdiction of such court in civil actions shall be as follows: (a) Jurisdiction concurrent with that of the justices of the peace within the county; (b) jurisdiction concurrent with the superior court in all actions founded on contract, wherein the amount involved exclusive of interest and costs does not exceed one thousand dollars; (c) jurisdiction concurrent with the superior court in actions not founded upon contract wherein the amount involved exclusive of interest and costs does not exceed the sum of five hundred dollars.

1919, c. 277, s. 48.
1591. Procedure in civil actions. The rules of practice, issuing process, and filing pleadings shall conform, as near as may be, to the practice in the superior court. The process shall be returnable directly to the court; and no civil process shall be issued by any recorder's court to any county other than that in which the court is located.

1919, c. 277, s. 56.
For issuing process, see s. 1549.
See, also, section 1490.
Civil process issued from recorder’s court to another county, before change of statute: Oil Co. v. Grocery Co., 169-521.

1592. Trial by jury in civil actions. In all civil actions the parties shall be deemed to have waived a trial by jury unless demand for such trial is made before the trial begins. The demand shall be in writing and signed by the party making it, or his attorney, and accompanied by a deposit of three dollars to insure the payment of the jury tax: Provided, such demand shall not be used to the prejudice of the party making it.

1919, c. 277, s. 49.

1593. Jurors drawn and summoned. If a trial by jury is demanded, the recorder shall continue the cause until a day to be set, and the recorder, together with the attorneys for all parties, shall immediately proceed to the office of the register of deeds of the county and cause to be drawn a jury of eighteen, observing as nearly as may be the rule for drawing a jury for the superior court. The recorder shall issue the proper writ to the sheriff of the county, commanding him to summon the jurors so drawn to appear at the court on the day set for the trial of the action.

1919, c. 277, s. 50.
For selection of jurors in superior court, see section 2312 et seq.

1594. Talesmen and challenges. The recorder shall have the right to call in bystanders according to the practice in the superior court as nearly as the same is applicable, and each party shall have the same causes of challenge as in the superior court.

1919, c. 277, s. 51.
For practice in superior court, see sections 2321, 2322, 2324-2326.

1595. Jury as in superior court. The jury shall be a jury of twelve, and the trial shall be conducted as nearly as possible as in the superior court.

1919, c. 277, s. 52.

1596. Appeals to superior court. Appeals may be taken from the recorder’s court to the superior court of the county in term time, for errors assigned in matters of law, in the same manner as now provided for appeals from the superior court to the supreme court, with the exception that the record may be typewritten instead of printed, and only one copy thereof shall be required. The time for taking and perfecting appeals shall be counted from the end of the term. Upon
1597. Appeals from justices of the peace. In all cases where there is an appeal from a justice of the peace, such appeal shall be first heard in the recorder's court, in the manner provided herein for hearing causes within the jurisdiction of a justice of the peace originating in the recorder's court.

1919, c. 277, ss. 53, 54.

That the appeal from the justice of the peace should go to the superior court, see Rhyne v. Lipscombe, 122-650; State v. Ray, 122-1097.

1598. Enforcement of judgments. Orders to stay execution shall be the same as in appeals from the superior court to the supreme court. Judgments of the recorder's court may be enforced by executions issued by the clerk thereof, returnable within twenty days. Transcripts of such judgments may be docketed in the superior court, as now provided for judgments of justices of the peace; and the judgment, when docketed, shall in all respects be a judgment of the superior court as if rendered by such court, and shall be subject to the same statute of limitations and the statutes relating to revival of executions.

1919, c. 277, s. 54½.

For stay of execution, see section 650. For issuing executions, see section 663 et seq. For docketing judgment, see sections 613, 614, 1517. Statute of limitations, section 437. Dormant judgment revived, section 668.

ART. 23. ELECTIONS TO ESTABLISH RECORDER'S COURTS

1599. Election required. The courts provided for in this subchapter shall be established upon elections held as set forth in this article.

1919, c. 277, s. 58.

1600. Municipal recorder's court. The governing body of any city or town which may, under the terms of this subchapter, establish a court, prior to its establishment shall pass a resolution, if in their judgment such court should be established, reciting such fact and calling an election at a date to be fixed, which shall be not less than thirty days nor more than sixty days from the passage of the resolution, at which election there shall be submitted to the qualified voters of the city the question of establishing such court. At such election all qualified voters favoring the establishment of such court shall vote a ballot upon which shall be printed or written the words, "For Recorder's Court of the City of _________," and those opposing the establishing of such court a ballot upon which shall be printed or written, "Against Recorder's Court of the City of _________,"

1919, c. 277, s. 58.

1601. Notice of election. Notice of such election shall be given, signed by the clerk of the city or town or the mayor thereof, containing in substance the resolu-
tion, the date of the election, and a reference to this subchapter, which notice shall be published once a week for four successive weeks prior to said election in some newspaper published in the city or town.

1919, c. 277, s. 59.

1602. New registration may be ordered. The governing body of such city or town may in its discretion order a new registration of the voters for any election authorized hereunder.

1919, c. 277, s. 60.

1603. Manner of holding election. The election shall be held, reported, and recorded in the city or town, under the laws governing general elections as near as may be applicable to the city or town. The result of the election shall be reported to, canvassed and declared by the governing body of the city or town, and recorded upon the minutes thereof. If the majority of the votes cast is declared in favor of such court, it shall be established, and not otherwise.

1919, c. 277, s. 61.

1604. Another election after two years. If the majority of the votes cast at such election is against the court, another election for the same purpose may thereafter be called, but not within less than two years from the first or any succeeding election in reference thereto.

1919, c. 277, s. 62.

1605. County recorders' courts. The board of county commissioners of any county may establish a recorder's court in such county under the terms of this subchapter in the same manner as the governing body of any city or town may establish a municipal court, following the same procedure as nearly as it may be applicable. The board of county commissioners shall perform all the acts herein set forth for the governing body of any city or town, in submitting the establishment of such court to the qualified voters of the county. The form of the ballot shall be, "For Recorder's Court of the County of ____________," and "Against Recorder's Court of the County of _____________"; and notice of the election shall be published in some newspaper published at the county-seat.

1919, c. 277, s. 62.

1606. Municipal courts with jurisdiction over the entire county. The courts provided for in article twenty of this subchapter shall be established in the following manner: The governing body of the city and the board of county commissioners of the county, at a joint meeting, shall pass a joint resolution calling an election submitting to the voters of the entire county the question of the establishment of said court. The election shall be conducted by the county commissioners as in the case of county recorders' courts; the result of the election shall be recorded in the minutes of the county commissioners and certified to and recorded in the minutes of the governing body of the city. The form of the ballot shall be, "For Municipal-County Court of ____________ County," and "Against Municipal-County Court of ____________ County."

1919, c. 277, s. 62.

1607. Expense of elections paid. The expense of conducting the elections for "municipal courts" and "municipal-county courts" shall be borne by the city
or municipality concerned, and the expense of conducting the election for ‘‘county recorders’ courts’’ shall be borne by the county concerned.
1919, c. 277, s. 63.

1608. Certain districts and counties not included. This subchapter shall not apply to the tenth, fifteenth, seventeenth, eighteenth, nineteenth, and twentieth judicial districts, nor to the eleventh district, except to the county of Caswell; nor shall it apply to the counties of Anson, Chatham, Columbus, Halifax, Hyde, Johnston, New Hanover, Pitt, Polk, and Robeson.
1919, c. 277, s. 64.
CHAPTER 28

DEBTOR AND CREDITOR

Art. 1. Assignments for Benefit of Creditors.
1609. Debts mature on execution of assignment; no preferences.
1610. Trustee to file schedule of debts.
1611. Trustee to recover property conveyed fraudulently or in preference.
1612. Substitute for incompetent trustee appointed in special proceeding.
1613. Insolvent trustee removed unless bond given; substitute appointed.
1614. Trustee removed on petition of creditors; substitute appointed.
1615. Substituted trustee to give bond.
1616. Only perishable property sold within ten days of registration.
1617. Creditors to file verified claims with clerk; false swearing misdemeanor.
1618. Priority of payments by trustee.
1619. Trustee to account quarterly; final account in twelve months.
1620. Trustee violating duties guilty of misdemeanor.

Art. 2. Petition of Insolvent for Assignment for Creditors.
1621. Petition; schedule; inventory; affidavit.
1622. Clerk to give notice of petition.
1623. Order of discharge and appointment of trustee.
1624. Terms and effect of order of discharge.
1625. Suggestion of fraud by opposing creditor.

Art. 3. Trustee for Estate of Debtor Imprisoned for Crime.
1626. Persons who may apply for trustee for imprisoned debtor.
1627. Superior court appoints; copy of sentence to be produced.
1628. Duties of trustee; accounting; oath.
1629. Court may appoint several trustees.
1630. Court may remove trustee and appoint successor.

Art. 4. Discharge of Insolvent Debtors.
1631. Insolvent debtor’s oath.
1632. Persons imprisoned for nonpayment of maintenance in bastardy or of costs in criminal cases.
1633. Petition; before whom; notice; service.
1634. Warrant issued for prisoner.
1635. Proceeding on application.
1636. Suggestion of fraud.
1637. Persons taken in arrest and bail proceedings or in execution.
1638. When petition may be filed.
1639. Petition; contents; verification.
1640. Notice; length of notice and to whom given.
1641. Who may suggest fraud.
1642. Where no suggestion of fraud, discharge granted.
1643. Continuance granted for cause.
1644. Where fraud in issue, discharge only after trial.
1645. If fraud found, debtor imprisoned.
1646. Effect of order of discharge.

Art. 5. General Provisions Under Articles 2, 3, and 4.
1647. Superior court tries issue of fraud.
1648. Insolvent released on giving bond.
1649. Surety in bond may surrender principal.
1650. Creditor liable for jail fees.
1651. False swearing; penalty.
1653. Jail bounds.
1609. Debts mature on execution of assignment; no preferences. Upon the execution of any voluntary deed of trust or deed of assignment for the benefit of creditors, all debts of the maker thereof shall become due and payable at once, and no such deed of trust or deed of assignment shall contain any preferences of one creditor over another, except as hereinafter stated.

Rev., s. 967; 1893, c. 453; 1909, c. 918, s. 1.

Where an insolvent debtor makes a transfer of the whole or a greater part of his property for the benefit of preexisting creditors, and there are other existing creditors, it is in effect an assignment: Bank v. Gilmer, 116-684; s. c., 117-416; Odom v. Clark, 146-544; Powell v. Lumber Co., 153-52; Williamson v. Bitting, 159-321; Wooten v. Taylor, 159-604; Teague v. Grocery Co., 175-195. An assignment for the benefit of creditors omitting creditors is invalid as a preference: Taylor v. Lauer, 127-157.

Note of assignor, with sureties, not yet due becomes due upon assignment being executed, and sureties are bound to pay at once: Pritchard v. Mitchell, 139-54.

As to what is a preference, see section 1611.


As to how to file the schedule, see Friedenwald v. Sparger, 128-446; Hall v. Cottingham, 124-402; Brown v. Nimocks, 124-417. The five days for filing is computed from the actual filing of the deed for registration and not from actual registration: Glanton v. Jacobs, 117-427.

When schedule of preferred debts affirmed to before justice of peace, who is one of the trustees in deed of assignment, assignment void: Martin v. Buffaloe, 128-305, and cases cited.

1610. Trustee to file schedule of debts. Upon the execution of such deed of trust, the trustee, whether named therein or appointed as hereafter provided for, shall file with the clerk of the superior court of the county in which said deed of trust is registered, within ten days after the registration thereof, an inventory under oath, giving a complete, full and perfect account of all property that has come into his hands or to the hands of any person for him, by virtue of such deed of trust, and when further property of any kind not included in any previous return comes to the hands or knowledge of such trustee he shall return the same as hereinbefore prescribed within ten days after the possession or discovery thereof.

Rev., s. 968; 1893, c. 453, s. 2.

This section was held to be mandatory in Powell v. Lumber Co., 153-52; Odom v. Clark, 146-544; Bank v. Gilmer, 116-684; s. c., 117-416.

1611. Trustee to recover property conveyed fraudulently or in preference. It is the duty of the trustee to recover, for the benefit of the estate, property which was conveyed by the grantor or assignor in fraud of his creditors, or which was conveyed or transferred by the grantor or assignor for the purpose of giving a preference. A preference, under this section, shall be deemed to have been given when property has been transferred or conveyed within four months next preceding the registration of the deed of trust or deed of assignment in consideration of the payment of a preëxisting debt, when the grantee or transferee of such property knows or has reasonable ground to believe that the grantor or assignor was insolvent at the time of making such conveyance or transfer.

1909, c. 918, s. 2.
Meaning of preference as given in this section applied: Teague v. Grocery Co., 175-195; Wooten v. Taylor, 159-604. As distinguished from preference under Bankruptcy Act, see Wilson v. Taylor, 154-211; Wooten v. Taylor, 159-604. The notice or knowledge of insolvency must exist at the time of the transfer: Teague v. Grocery Co., 175-195. The four months time must be counted from the execution of the transfer and not from its registration: Wooten v. Taylor, 159-604.

In the absence of statute preventing it, a debtor may make a preference: Guggenheimer v. Brookfield, 90-232. For former law preventing preference by mortgage, see Farthing v. Carrington, 116-315.

Meaning of insolvency, that debtor has not property sufficient to meet his liabilities: Mining Co. v. Smelting Co., 119-417.

1612. Substitute for incompetent trustee appointed in special proceeding. When a trustee named in a deed of assignment for the benefit of creditors has died or resigned or has in any way become incompetent to execute the trust, the clerk of the superior court of the county wherein said deed of assignment has been registered is authorized and empowered, in a special proceeding in which all persons interested have been made parties, to appoint some discreet and competent person to act as such trustee and to execute all the trusts created in the original deed of assignment, according to its true intent and as fully as if originally appointed trustee therein.

1915, c. 176, s. 1.

See section 2583.

1613. Insolvent trustee removed unless bond given; substitute appointed. Upon the complaint of any creditor of the assignor or trustee in such deed of trust, alleging under oath that the trustee named therein is insolvent, and asking that he be required to give bond or be removed, it is the duty of the clerk of the superior court of the county in which such deed of trust is registered, upon a notice of not more than ten days to such trustee, to hear the complaint. If upon such hearing the clerk is satisfied that such trustee is insolvent, he shall remove such trustee and appoint some competent person to execute the provisions of such deed of trust, unless such insolvent trustee shall file with the clerk a good and sufficient bond, to be approved by him, in a sum double the value of the property in the deed of trust, payable to the state of North Carolina, and conditioned that such trustee shall faithfully execute and carry into effect the provisions of said deed of trust.

Rev., s. 969; 1893, c. 453, s. 3.


1614. Trustee removed on petition of creditors; substitute appointed. Upon the written petition of one-fourth of the number of the creditors of the grantor or assignor whose claims aggregate more than fifty per cent of the total indebtedness of said grantor or assignor, the clerk of the superior court of the county in which said deed of trust or deed of assignment is registered, upon a notice of not more than ten days to said trustee of said petition, shall remove said trustee and appoint some competent person to execute the provisions of such deed of trust or deed of assignment.

1909, c. 918, s. 3.

Section cited in Wooten v. Taylor, 159-604.
1615. Substituted trustee to give bond. Upon the removal or resignation of any trustee it is the duty of the clerk to require the person appointed to execute the provisions of such deed of trust, before entering upon his duties, to file with the clerk a good and sufficient bond, to be approved by him in a sum double the value of the property in said deed of trust, payable to the state of North Carolina, and conditioned that such person shall faithfully execute and carry into effect the provisions of said deed of trust.

Rey., s. 970; 1893, c. 453, s. 3; 1909, c. 918, s. 4; 1915, c. 176, s. 2.

Section cited in Wooten v. Taylor, 159-604.

1616. Only perishable property sold within ten days of registration. It is unlawful for any trustee, whether named in such deed of trust or appointed by a clerk of the superior court, to sell any part of the property described in such deed of trust within ten days from the registration thereof, unless such property or some part thereof be perishable, in which case he may sell such property as is perishable, according to the powers conferred upon him in said deed of trust.

Rey., s. 971; 1893, c. 453, s. 4.

1617. Creditors to file verified claims with clerk; false swearing misdemeanor. All creditors of the maker of such deed of trust shall, before receiving payment of any amount from the said trustee, file with the clerk of the superior court a statement under oath that the amount claimed by him is justly due, after allowing all credits and offsets, to the best of his knowledge and belief. Any creditor who shall knowingly swear falsely in such statement shall be guilty of a misdemeanor.

Rev., ss. 972, 3617; 1893, c. 453, ss. 6, 7.

Creditors who claim under deed of trust, and file claim to share in proceeds of sale, cannot be heard to impeach its provisions: Chard v. Warren, 122-75.

1618. Priority of payments by trustee. The trustee, after paying the necessary costs of the administration of the trust, shall pay as speedily as possible (1) all debts which are a lien upon any of the trust property in his hands, to the extent of the net proceeds of the property upon which such debt is a lien; (2) wages due to workmen, clerks, traveling or city salesmen, or servants, which have been earned within three months before registration of said deed of trust or deed of assignment, and (3) all other debts equally ratable.

1909, c. 918, s. 5.

Except as to the two classes mentioned, there can be no discrimination among creditors: Wooten v. Taylor, 159-604.

1619. Trustee to account quarterly; final account in twelve months. The trustee, whether named in the deed of trust or appointed by a clerk of a superior court, shall within three months from the registration of such deed of trust, and at each succeeding period of three months, file with the clerk of the superior court of the county in which the same is registered an account under oath, stating in detail his receipts and disbursements and his action as trustee, and within twelve months he shall file his final account of his administration of his trust. The clerk may upon good cause shown extend the time within which the quarterly and final accounts herein provided for are to be filed.

Rev., s. 973; 1893, c. 453, s. 5.
1620. Trustee violating duties guilty of misdemeanor. If any trustee in a deed of trust for the benefit of creditors shall fail to file his inventory as required by law, or shall knowingly make any false statement in such inventory, or shall knowingly fail to include any property therein, or shall sell any part of the property described in the deed of trust within ten days unless such property so sold be perishable, or shall fail to file either of the quarterly accounts or the final accounts as required by law, or shall knowingly make any false statement in such quarterly or final account, or shall knowingly fail to include any property, money or disbursement in such quarterly or final account, he shall, in either case, be guilty of a misdemeanor.

Rey., s. 8689; 1893, c. 453, s. 8.

ART. 2. PETITION OF INSOLVENT FOR ASSIGNMENT FOR CREDITORS

1621. Petition; schedule; inventory; affidavit. Every insolvent debtor may present a petition in the superior court, praying that his estate may be assigned for the benefit of all his creditors, and that his person may thereafter be exempt from arrest or imprisonment on account of any judgment previously rendered or of any debts previously contracted. On presenting such petition, every insolvent shall deliver therewith a schedule containing an account of his creditors and an inventory of his estate, which inventory shall contain—

1. A full and true account of his creditors, with the place of residence of each, if known, and the sum owing to each creditor, whether on written security, on account, or otherwise.

2. A full and true inventory of his estate, real and personal, with the encumbrances existing thereon, and all books, vouchers and securities relating thereto.

3. A full and true inventory of all property, real and personal, claimed by him as exempt from sale under execution.

He shall annex to his petition and schedule the following affidavit, which must be taken and subscribed by him before the clerk of the superior court, and must be certified by such officer:

I, -------------- , do swear (or affirm) that the account of my creditors, with the places of their residence, and the inventory of my estate, which are herewith delivered, are in all respects just and true; that I have not at any time or in any manner disposed of or made over any part of my estate for the future benefit of myself or my family, or in order to defraud any of my creditors; and that I have not paid, secured to be paid, or in any way compounded with any of my creditors, with a view that they, or any of them, should abstain or desist from opposing my discharge: so help me. God.

Rev., s. 1930; Code, ss. 2942, 2943, 2944; 1868-9, c. 162, ss. 1, 2, 3.

A petitioner not under arrest must comply with this section and obtain an order of discharge: Howie v. Spittle, 156-180. Section merely referred to in Preiss v. Cohen, 117-60; State v. Parsons, 115-730; Burgwyn v. Hall, 108-491; Wingo v. Hooper, 98-485. For case prior to enactment of section, see Ballard v. Waller, 52-84.

1622. Clerk to give notice of petition. On receiving the petition, schedule and affidavit, the clerk of the superior court shall make an order requiring all the creditors of such insolvent to show cause before said officer, within thirty days after publication of the order, why the prayer of the petitioner should not be granted, and shall post a notice of the contents of the order at the courthouse door and three other public places in the county where the application is made.
for four successive weeks; or, in lieu thereof, shall publish the same for three successive weeks in any newspaper published in said county, or in an adjoining county.

Rev., s. 1931; Code, ss. 2945, 2946; 1868-9, c. 162, ss. 4, 5.

1623. Order of discharge and appointment of trustee. If no creditor oppose the discharge of the insolvent, the clerk of the superior court before whom the hearing of the petition is had shall enter an order of discharge and appoint a trustee of all the estate of such insolvent.

Rev., s. 1932; Code, s. 2947; 1868-9, c. 162, s. 6.

Section referred to in State v. Parsons, 115-733.

1624. Terms and effect of order of discharge. The order of discharge shall declare that the person of such insolvent shall forever thereafter be exempted from arrest or imprisonment on account of any judgment, or by reason of any debt due at the time of such order, or contracted for before that time, though payable afterwards. But no debt, demand, judgment or decree against any insolvent, discharged under this chapter, shall be affected or impaired by such discharge, but the same shall remain valid and effectual against all the property of such insolvent acquired after his discharge and the appointment of a trustee; and the lien of any judgment or decree upon the property of such insolvent shall not be in any manner affected by such discharge.

Rev., s. 1934; Code, s. 2950; 1868-9, c. 162, s. 9.

Debtor who has surrendered property is protected from future arrest or imprisonment on account of any judgment previously rendered or any debts previously contracted, though after-acquired property may be subject to execution and sale in proper cases: Burgwyn v. Hall, 108-489; see, also, Brown v. Long, 22-138.

For case prior to enactment of section, see Griffin v. Simmons, 50-145.

1625. Suggestion of fraud by opposing creditor. Every creditor opposing the discharge of the insolvent may suggest fraud and set forth the particulars thereof in writing, verified by his oath; but the insolvent shall not be compelled to answer the suggestions of fraud in more than one case, though as many creditors as choose may make themselves parties to the issues in such cases.

Rev., s. 1935; Code, s. 2948; 1868-9, c. 162, s. 7.

The creditor suggesting fraud must state the particulars constituting the fraud, which may raise an issue of fact or a question of law: Edwards v. Sorrell, 150-712.

Mother of bastard child, to whom allowance directed to be paid, becomes creditor of defendant, and can suggest fraud under section and contest defendant's right to a discharge, as insolvent, from its payment: State v. Ostwalt, 118-1210; Church v. Parsons, 115-730—but mother has right to suggest fraud only as to allowance, State v. Parsons, 115-730—for only the state can suggest fraud as to fine and costs, Ibid.

Where debtor arrested under different ca. sa.'s at instance of several creditors, and fraud suggested by creditors, he may require that all creditors he may notify shall join in trial of the one issue: Williams v. Floyd, 27-619—but debtor may waive privilege by joining issue with each creditor, in which case verdict in his favor in one action will not discharge him from responsibility in case of another creditor, Ibid.

Art. 3. Trustee for Estate of Debtor Imprisoned for Crime

1626. Persons who may apply for trustee for imprisoned debtor. When any debtor is imprisoned in the penitentiary for any term, or in a county jail for any term more than twelve months, application by petition may be made by
any creditor, the debtor, or by his wife, or any of his relatives, for the appointment of a trustee to take charge of the estate of such debtor.

Rev., s. 1943; Code, s. 2974; 1868-9, c. 162, s. 40.
Section referred to in State v. Burton, 113-655.

1627. Superior court appoints; copy of sentence to be produced. The application must be made to the superior court of the county where the debtor was convicted; and upon producing a copy of the sentence of such debtor, duly certified by the clerk of the court, together with an affidavit of the applicant that such debtor is actually imprisoned under such sentence, and is indebted in any sum, the clerk or the judge may immediately appoint a trustee of the estate of such debtor.

Rev., s. 1944; Code, s. 2975; 1868-9, c. 162, ss. 41, 42.

1628. Duties of trustee; accounting; oath. The trustee of the imprisoned debtor shall pay his debts pro rata. After paying such debts, the trustee shall apply the surplus, from time to time, to the support of the wife and children of the debtor, under the direction of the superior court. When the imprisoned debtor is lawfully discharged from his imprisonment, the trustee shall deliver to him all the estate, real and personal, of such debtor, after retaining a sufficient sum to satisfy the expenses incurred in the execution of the trust and lawful commissions therefor. The trustee shall make his returns and have his accounts audited and settled by the clerk of the superior court of the county where the proceeding was had, in like manner as provided for personal representatives. Before proceeding to the discharge of his duty, the trustee shall take and subscribe an oath, well and truly to execute his trust according to his best skill and understanding. The oath must be filed with the clerk of the superior court.

Rev., ss. 1945, 1946, 1947; Code, ss. 2976, 2978, 2979; 1868-9, c. 162, ss. 43, 45, 46.

1629. Court may appoint several trustees. The court has power, when deemed necessary, to appoint more than one person trustee under this chapter; but in reference to the rights, authorities and duties conferred herein, all such trustees shall be deemed one person in law.

Rev., s. 1948; Code, s. 2980; 1868-9, c. 162, s. 47.
Section referred to in Burgwyn v. Hall, 108-489.

1630. Court may remove trustee and appoint successor. In case of the death, removal, resignation or other disability of a trustee, the court making the appointment may from time to time supply the vacancy; and all proceedings may be continued by the successor in office in like manner as in the first instance.

Rev., s. 1949; Code, s. 2981; 1868-9, c. 162, s. 48.
Section referred to in Burgwyn v. Hall, 108-489.

ART. 4. DISCHARGE OF INSOLVENT DEBTORS

1631. Insolvent debtor's oath. Prisoners in order to be entitled to discharge from imprisonment under the provisions of this article shall take the following oath:

I, ________________, do solemnly swear (or affirm) that I have not the worth of fifty dollars in any worldly substance, in debts, money or otherwise whatsoever, and that I have not at any time since my imprisonment or before, directly or indirectly, sold or
assigned, or otherwise disposed of, or made over in trust for myself or my family, any part
of my real or personal estate, whereby to have or expect any benefit, or to defraud any of
my creditors: so help me, God.

Rev., s. 1918a; Code, s. 2972; R. C., c. 59, s. 1; 1773, c. 100, s. 1; 1808, c. 746, s. 2; 1810,
c. 797, c. 802; 1830, c. 33; 1838, c. 23; 1840, cc. 33, 34; 1852, c. 49; 1868-9, c. 162, s. 31;
1881, c. 76.

This does not contravene constitutional provision in regard to homestead and personal property
exemptions: State v. Williams, 97-415—as prisoner has election to discharge himself by
complying with judgment of court or by complying with statutory provisions and taking oath

Section merely referred to in State v. Morgan, 141-728; State v. White, 125-678; State v.
Parsons, 115-735; Fertilizer Co. v. Grubbs, 114-470; State v. Burton, 113-655; State v.
Bryan, 83-612; State v. Davis, 82-610.

1632. Persons imprisoned for nonpayment of maintenance in bastardy or of
costs in criminal cases. The following persons may be discharged from imprison-
ment upon complying with this article:

1. Every putative father of a bastard committed for a failure to give bond,
or to pay any sum of money ordered to be paid for its maintenance.

2. Every person committed for the fine and costs of any criminal prosecution.

Rev., s. 1915; Code, s. 2967; R. C., c. 59, s. 1; 1773, c. 100, s. 1; 1808, c. 746, s. 2; 1810,
cc. 797, 802; 1850, c. 33; 1838, c. 23; 1840, cc. 33, 34; 1852, c. 49; 1868-9, c. 162, s. 26.

This section does not repeal sections 1356 and 1359, but latter sections modify it: State v.
Morgan, 141-729—and all three sections must be construed together, Ibid.

Where there are three indictments against prisoner, to one of which he pleaded guilty and
judgment was suspended upon payment of costs, and he was found guilty on other two, on
one of which he was sentenced to imprisonment for ten days, after remaining in jail for such
time and twenty days additional, and taking statutory oath, held that he was entitled to dis-
charge in all three cases: State v. McNeely, 92-829.

Prisoner entitled to be discharged from imprisonment for nonpayment of fine and costs upon
complying with statutory provisions: State v. Williams, 97-414; State v. Davis, 82-610—
and this is so although workhouse has been established by county commissioners in accordance
with provisions of section 1365, State v. Williams, 97-414.

Imprisonment of putative father for failure to obey order of maintenance, or to give bond,
is a matter of legislative discretion, and is not imprisonment for debt: State v. Morgan, 141-
726—and he may be discharged from imprisonment by complying with provisions of section,
State v. White, 125-674; State v. Parsons, 115-730. Placing one in custody of sheriff until
fine, costs and allowance in bastardy are paid is by implication an order to imprison upon
failure to pay, and prisoner can be discharged hereunder: State v. Burton, 113-655.

1633. Petition; before whom; notice; service. Every such person, having re-
mained in prison for twenty days, may apply by petition to the court where
the judgment against him was entered, praying to be brought before such court
at a time and place to be named in the petition, and to be discharged upon taking
the oath hereinbefore prescribed. The applicant shall cause ten days notice of
the time and place of filing the petition to be served on the sheriff or other
officer by whom he was committed. In cases of conviction before a justice of
the peace the clerk of the superior court of the county where the convicted
person confined for costs is, may administer the oath and discharge the prisoner.

Rev., s. 1916; Code, ss. 2968, 2969; 1891, c. 195; R. C., c. 59, s. 1; 1773, c. 100, s. 1; 1808,
c. 746, s. 2; 1810, cc. 797, 802; 1830, c. 33; 1838, c. 23; 1840, cc. 33, 34; 1852, c. 49; 1868-9,
c. 162, s. 28; 1874-5, c. 11; 1868-9, c. 162, c. 27; 1873-4, c. 90.

Application of insolvent, confined for nonpayment of costs, is a proceeding in the cause in
which he was convicted, and should be made by petition to court wherein judgment against
him was entered: State v. Miller, 97-451—but if clerk should refuse to allow prisoner to take
oath, remedy is by appeal to judge holding courts of that district, and it is intimated that it
1634. Warrant issued for prisoner. The clerk of the superior court, or justice of the peace, before whom such petition is presented shall forthwith issue a warrant to the sheriff, or keeper of the prison, requiring him to bring the prisoner before the court, at the time and place named for the hearing of the case, which warrant every such sheriff or keeper shall obey.

Rev., s. 1917; Code, s. 2970; R. C., c. 59, s. 1; 1773, c. 100, s. 1; 1808, c. 746, s. 2; 1810, cc. 797, 802; 1830, c. 33; 1838, c. 23; 1840, cc. 33, 34; 1852, c. 49; 1868-9, c. 162, s. 29.

1635. Proceeding on application. At the hearing of the petition, if the prisoner has no visible estate, and takes and subscribes the oath or affirmation prescribed in this article, the clerk of the superior court, or justice of the peace, before whom he is brought, shall administer the oath or affirmation to him, and discharge him from imprisonment; of which an entry shall be made in the docket of the court, and, where the proceeding is before a justice of the peace, the justice shall return the petition and orders thereon into the office of the clerk of the superior court to be filed.

Rev., s. 1918; Code, s. 2971; R. C., c. 59, s. 1; 1773, c. 100, s. 1; 1808, c. 746, s. 2; 1810, cc. 797, 802; 1830, c. 33; 1838, c. 23; 1840, cc. 33, 34; 1852, c. 49; 1868-9, c. 162, s. 30.

Where debtor arrested and imprisoned for fraud did not tender oath required by section 1631, nor surrender exemptions, nor file petition or give notice required by section 1633, he was improperly discharged upon affidavit that he had made an assignment for benefit of creditors, and that he was insolvent and not worth more than exemptions allowed by law: Fertilizer Co. v. Grubbs, 114-470.

Prisoner entitled to be discharged from imprisonment for nonpayment of fine and costs upon complying with statutory provisions: State v. Williams, 97-414; State v. Davis, 82-610—and this is so, although workhouse has been established by county commissioners under provisions of section 1365: State v. Williams, 97-414.

One who has been found to be father of bastard child, and committed for nonpayment of fines, costs and allowance is entitled to be discharged from prison upon filing petition and complying with statutory requirements: State v. Parsons, 115-730.


1636. Suggestion of fraud. The chairman of the board of commissioners, and every officer interested in the fee bill taxed against such prisoner, may oppose his taking the insolvent debtor's oath above prescribed, and file particulars of the suggestion in writing, in the court where the same shall stand for trial as prescribed in this chapter in other cases of fraud or concealment.

Rev., s. 1919; Code, s. 2973; 1868-9, c. 162, s. 32.

1637. Persons taken in arrest and bail proceedings, or in execution. The following persons also are entitled to the benefit of this article as hereinafter provided:

1. Every person taken or charged on any order of arrest for default or bail, or on surrender of bail in any action.
2. Every person taken or charged in execution of arrest for any debt or damages rendered in any action whatever.

Rev., s. 1920; Code, s. 2951; 1868-9, c. 162, s. 10.

724
Defendant taken in arrest and bail or under execution can be discharged by taking insolvent’s oath and surrendering all his property, including exemptions, over $50: Oakley v. Lasater, 172-96; Howie v. Spittle, 156-180; Edwards v. Sorrell, 150-712; Fertilizer Co. v. Grubbs, 114-470; Burgwyn v. Hall, 108-459. This applies to nonresidents as well as to residents: Burgwyn v. Hall, 108-459. The remedies under this section are in addition to those given in sections 775 and 777: Edwards v. Sorrell, 150-712.

1638. When petition may be filed. Every person taken or charged as in the preceding section specified may, at any time after his arrest or imprisonment, petition the court from which the process issued on which he is arrested or imprisoned, for his discharge therefrom, on his compliance with this chapter.

Rev., s. 1921; Code, s. 2952; R. C., c. 59, s. 3; 1868-9, c. 162, s. 11.

Section embraces every person taken or charged as in preceding section specified: Burgwyn v. Hall, 108-493.

1639. Petition; contents; verification. The petition shall set forth the cause of the imprisonment, with the writ or process and complaint on which the same is founded, and shall have annexed to it a just and true account of all his estate, real and personal, and of all charges affecting such estate, as they exist at the time of filing his petition, together with all deeds, securities, books or writings whatever relating to the estate and the charges thereon; and also what property, real and personal, the petitioner claims as exempt from sale under execution, and shall have annexed to it an oath or affirmation, subscribed by the petitioner and taken before any person authorized by law to administer oaths, to the effect following:

I, _____________, the within named petitioner, do swear (or affirm) that the within petition and account of my estate, and of the charges thereon, are, in all respects, just and true; and that I have not at any time or in any manner disposed of or made over any part of my property, with a view to the future benefit of myself or my family, or with an intent to injure or defraud any of my creditors: so help me, God.

Rev., s. 1922; Code, ss. 2953, 2954; R. C., c. 59, s. 3; 1868-9, c. 162, ss. 12, 13.

Section referred to in Purvis v. Robinson, 49-96.

1640. Notice; length of notice and to whom given. Twenty days notice of the time and place at which the petition will be filed, together with a copy of such petition and the account annexed thereto, shall be personally served by such debtor on the creditor or creditors at whose suit he is arrested or imprisoned, and such other creditors as the debtor may choose, or their personal representatives or attorneys. If the person to be notified reside out of the state, and has no agent or attorney in the state, the notice may be served on the officer having the claim to collect, or by two weekly publications in any newspaper in the state.

Rev., s. 1923; Code, s. 2955; R. C., c. 59, ss. 3, 20; 1773, c. 100, s. 8; 1868-9, c. 162, s. 14.

Party arrested and seeking relief must notify creditor or plaintiff at whose suit arrested: Burgwyn v. Hall, 108-492—but may or may not notify other creditors of his application to surrender his property and be discharged from arrest. Only such creditors as may be so notified will be affected by his discharge: Ibid.

1641. Who may suggest fraud. Every creditor upon whom the notice directed in the preceding section is served may suggest fraud upon the hearing of the petition, and the issues made up respecting the fraud shall stand for trial as in other cases.

Rev., s. 1924; Code, s. 2956; R. C., c. 59, s. 13; 1822, c. 1131, s. 4; 1835, c. 12; 1868-9, c. 162, s. 15.
1642. Where no suggestion of fraud, discharge granted. If no creditor suggests fraud or opposes the discharge of the debtor, the justice of the peace or the clerk of the superior court before whom the petition is heard shall forthwith discharge the debtor, and, if he surrenders any estate for the benefit of his creditors, shall appoint a trustee of such estate. The order of discharge and appointment shall be entered in the docket of the court, and if granted by a justice of the peace a copy thereof shall be certified by him to the clerk of the superior court, where the same shall be recorded, and filed.

1643. Continuance granted for cause. When it appears to the court that any debtor, who may have given bond for his appearance under this chapter, is prevented from attending court by sickness or other sufficient cause, the case shall be continued to another day, or to the next term, when the same proceedings shall be had as if the debtor had appeared according to the condition of his bond, and in the event of his death in the meantime, his bond shall be discharged.

1644. Where fraud in issue, discharge only after trial. After an issue of fraud or concealment is made up, the debtor shall not discharge himself as to the creditors in that issue, except by trial and verdict in the same, or by a discharge by consent.

1645. If fraud found, debtor imprisoned. If, on the trial, the jury finds that there is any fraud or concealment, the judgment shall be that the debtor be imprisoned until a full and fair disclosure and account of all his money, property or effects be made by the debtor.

1646. Effect of order of discharge. The order of discharge under the last four articles of this chapter, whether granted upon a nonsuggestion of fraud,
upon the finding of a jury in favor of the debtor, or otherwise, shall be in like terms and have like effect as prescribed in section 1624; except that the body of such debtor shall be free from arrest or imprisonment at the suit of every creditor, and as to him only, to whom the notice required may have been given; and the notices, or copies thereof, shall in all cases be filed in the office of the superior court clerk.

Rev., s. 1929; Code, s. 2960; R. C., c. 59, s. 11; 1522, c. 1131, s. 4; 1835, c. 12; 1868-9, c. 162, s. 19.


Art. 5. General Provisions Under Articles 2, 3, and 4

1647. Superior court tries issue of fraud. In every case where an issue of fraud is made up as provided in this chapter, the case shall be entered in the trial docket of the superior court, and stand for trial as other causes; and upon a finding by the jury in favor of the petitioner the judge shall discharge the debtor; if the finding is against the petitioner he shall be committed to jail until he makes full disclosure.

Rev., s. 1935; Code, s. 2949; 1868-9, c. 162, s. 8.

Upon suggestion of fraud, issue is raised which should be entered upon trial docket of superior court, and stand for trial as other causes: State v. Parsons, 115-730. Where debtor sets out in schedule that he has made deed in trust of certain property, and surrenders all his interest in such property, still competent for creditor to have issue made up as to whether deed not fraudulent: Adams v. Alexander, 23-501; Hutton v. Self, 28-285— and, if found fraudulent by a jury, to cause debtor to be imprisoned until he surrenders property itself, Ibid. See, as bearing upon section, Adams v. Beaman, 48-140.

1648. Insolvent released on giving bond. Every debtor entitled under the provisions of this chapter to discharge as an insolvent may, at the time of filing his application for a discharge or at any time afterwards, tender to the sheriff or other officer having his body in charge, a bond, with sufficient surety, in double the amount of the sum due any creditor or creditors at whose suit he was taken or charged, conditioned for the appearance of such debtor before the court where his petition is filed, at the hearing thereof, and to stand to and abide by the final order or decree of the court in the case. If such bond be satisfactory to the sheriff, he shall forthwith release such debtor from custody.

Rev., s. 1936; Code, s. 2958; R. C., c. 59, s. 27; 1868-9, c. 162, s. 17.

The petitioner may give bond during the pendency of the proceedings: Howie v. Spittle, 156-180. Bond given for appearance of insolvent at court is good if it is for double the original debt, exclusive of interest and costs: Williams v. Yarborough, 13-12. Condition in bond "to appear and claim benefit of act, etc., and not depart without leave" is substantial compliance with section: Mooring v. James, 13-254. Defendant in bond bound to attend at every term until cause finally disposed of: Arrington v. Bass, 14-95. Debtor who has given bond for his appearance cannot object to informality of same, and pray discharge on account thereof: Page v. Winningham, 18-113.

Where bond states date at which court is to be held, which date is erroneous and court held at a different place, there is no default of appearance according to bond: Winslow v. Anderson, 20-1. Quere: Whether duty of officer or the defendant to prepare bond to be given for debtor's appearance: Ibid. Return day in bond must be certain: Ibid. For old cases under section prior to amendment, see Wall v. Jarrott, 25-42; Williams v. Bryan, 33-613.
1649. Surety in bond may surrender principal. The surety in any bond conditioned for the appearance of any person under this chapter may surrender the principal, or such principal may surrender himself, in discharge of the bond, to the sheriff, or other officer of any court where such principal is bound to appear, in the manner provided in the chapter entitled Civil Procedure, article Arrest and Bail.

Rev., s. 1937; Code, s. 2963; R. C., c. 59, s. 23; 1793, c. 100, s. 7; 1793, c. 380, s. 1; 1822, c. 1131, s. 3; 1868-9, c. 162, s. 22.

See sections 791-793. Where principal obligor in bond was regularly called and failed to appear, and judgment was rendered against him and his surety, surety has no right, ex debito justitie, to have judgment set aside to allow him to make surrender of principal: Reynolds v. Boyd, 23-106.


To protect sureties they must surrender principal in court to which ca. sa. returnable, or to the sheriff of that county, and, where writ issues to another county, a surrender to sheriff of that county is a nullity: Mooring v. James, 13-254.

1650. Creditor liable for jail fees. When any debtor is actually confined within the walls of a prison, on an order of arrest in default of bail or otherwise, the jailer must furnish him with necessary food during his confinement, if the prisoner requires it, for which the jailer shall have the same fees as for keeping other prisoners. If the debtor is unable to discharge such fees, the jailer may recover them from the party at whose instance the debtor was confined. And at any time after the arrest, the sheriff or jailer may give notice thereof to the plaintiff, his agent or attorney, and demand security of him for the prison fees that accrue after such notice, and if the plaintiff fails to give such security then the sheriff may discharge the debtor out of custody.

Rev., s. 1938; Code, s. 2965; R. C., c. 69, s. 5; 1773, c. 100, ss. 8, 9; 1821, c. 1103; 1868-9, c. 162, s. 24.

Where debtor has given bond for appearance and case continued from court to court, sureties surrendering him from time to time, and issue decided against him and he committed to prison in all cases, at instance of creditor, such creditor responsible to jailer for fees or allowance for food furnished to prisoner during whole time confined in jail: Veal v. Flake, 32-417.

When debtor committed to prison and permitted to take prison bounds, jailer under no obligation, while he continues in bounds, to furnish him with provisions for his support: Phillips v. Allen, 35-10—nor can creditor, at whose suit he is confined, be compelled to reimburse jailer for any sum so expended, ibid.

Where debtor, imprisoned at instance of creditor, has no property in this state out of which prison fees, provisions and support can be satisfied, jailer may recover amount from creditor, notwithstanding debtor may have sufficient property in another state: Faucett v. Adams, 35-235.

Action against creditor for jail fees of insolvent debtor, given by section to jailer, cannot be maintained by sheriff as jailer’s principal: Bunting v. Mclhenny, 61-579.

1651. False swearing; penalty. If any insolvent or imprisoned debtor takes any oath prescribed in this chapter falsely and corruptly, and upon indictment for perjury is convicted thereof, he shall suffer all the pains of perjury, and he shall never after have any of the benefits of this chapter, but may be sued and imprisoned as though he had never been discharged.

Rev., ss. 1940, 3614; Code, s. 2964; R. C., c. 59, s. 25; 1793, c. 100, s. 10; 1868-9, c. 162, s. 23.

For additional penalty, see section 4364.
1652. **Powers of trustees hereunder.** Any trustee appointed under the last four articles of this chapter, as therein contemplated, is hereby declared a trustee of the estate of the debtor, in respect to whose property such trustee is appointed for the benefit of creditors, and is invested from the time of appointment with all the powers and authority, and subject to the control, obligations and responsibilities prescribed by law in relation to personal representatives over the estates of deceased persons; but all debts shall be paid by the trustees pro rata.

Rev., s. 1941; Code, s. 2977; R. C., c. 59, ss. 21, 22; 1773, c. 100, ss. 5, 6; 1827, c. 44; 1830, c. 26, s. 2; 1868-9, c. 162, s. 44.


1653. **Jail bounds.** Any imprisoned debtor may take the benefit of the prison bounds by giving security, as required by law, except as follows:

1. A debtor against whom an issue of fraud is found.
2. Any debtor who, for other cause, is adjudged to be imprisoned until he make a full and fair disclosure or account of his property.

Rev., s. 1942; Code, s. 2966; R. C., c. 59, s. 27; 1818, c. 964; 1868-9, c. 162, s. 25.

For regulation as to prison bounds, see section 1321.
CHAPTER 29

DESCENTS


Rule 1. Lineal descent.
Rule 2. Females inherit with males, younger with older children; advancements.
Rule 3. Lineal descendant represents ancestor.
Rule 4. Collateral descent of estate derived from ancestor.
Rule 5. Collateral descent of estate not derived from ancestor.
Rule 6. Half blood inherits with whole; parents from child.
Rule 7. Unborn infant may be heir.
Rule 8. Widow may take as heir.
Rule 11. Estate for life of another not devised deemed inheritance.
Rule 12. Seizin defined.
Rule 13. Issue of certain colored persons to inherit.

1654. Rules of descent. When any person dies seized of any inheritance, or of any right thereto, or entitled to any interest therein, not having devised the same, it shall descend under the following rules:

Descents in this state are regulated by statute and not by the common law: University v. Markham, 174-338; Edwards v. Yearby, 168-663. Upon death of ancestor intestate, title to his estate descends and vests at once in his heirs; title cannot in such circumstances stand in abeyance and vest in future: Harris v. Russell, 124-547. As to “seized” in this sentence, see rule 12 of this section and Harly vy. Early, 134-258 at 266. For general discussion of canons of descent, see Clement v. Cauble, 55-86.

Rule 1, Lineal descent. Every inheritance shall lineally descend forever to the issue of the person who died last seized, entitled or having any interest therein, but shall not lineally ascend, except as hereinafter provided.

Descents in this state are regulated by statute and not by the common law: University v. Markham, 174-338; Edwards v. Yearby, 168-663. Upon death of ancestor intestate, title to his estate descends and vests at once in his heirs; title cannot in such circumstances stand in abeyance and vest in future: Harris v. Russell, 124-547. As to “seized” in this sentence, see rule 12 of this section and Harly vy. Early, 134-258 at 266. For general discussion of canons of descent, see Clement v. Cauble, 55-86.

Rule 2, Females inherit with males, younger with older children; advancements. Females shall inherit equally with males, and younger with older children: Provided, that when a parent dies intestate, having in his or her lifetime settled upon or advanced to any of his or her children any real or personal estate, such child so advanced in real estate shall be utterly excluded from any share in the real estate descended from such parent, except so much thereof as will, when added to the real estate advanced, make the share of him who is so advanced equal to the share of those who may not have been advanced, or not equally advanced. And any child so advanced in personal estate shall be utterly excluded from any share in the personal estate of which the parent died possessed, except so much thereof as will, when added to the personal estate
advanced, make the share of him who is advanced equal to the share of those who may not have been advanced, or not equally advanced. And in case any one of the children has been advanced in real estate of greater value than an equal share thereof which may come to the other children, he or his legal representatives shall be charged in the distribution of the personal estate of such deceased parent with the excess in value of such real estate so advanced as aforesaid, over and above an equal share as aforesaid. And in case any of the children has been advanced in personal estate of greater value than an equal share thereof which shall come to the other children, he or his legal representatives shall be charged in the division of the real estate, if there be any, with the excess in value, which he may have received as aforesaid, over and above an equal distributive share of the personal estate.

Rey., s. 1556; Code, s. 1251; R. C., c. 38, s. 1, Rule 2; 1784, c. 204, s. 2; 1808, c. 739; 1844, c. 51, ss. 1, 2.

This rule abolishes preference of male over female line and places males and females on perfect equality both as to collateral and lineal descent: Bell v. Dozier, 12-334.


Rule 3, Lineal descendant represents ancestor. The lineal descendants of any person deceased shall represent their ancestor, and stand in the same place as the person himself would have done had he been living.

Rey., s. 1556; Code, s. 1251; R. C., c. 38, Rule 3; 1808, c. 739.

Representation under the rule is indefinite as well among collateral as among lineal kindred: Johnston v. Chesson, 59-147. So heirs of deceased collaterals represent their ancestor, and take what he, if living, would have taken: Draper v. Bradley, 126-72.

In descent of real property, principle of representation is applied whether heirs in equal or unequal degree, and heirs take per stirpes and not per capita in either case: Crump v. Faucett, 70-345; Cromartie v. Kemp, 66-382; Haynes v. Johnson, 58-124; Clement v. Cagle, 55-82. But in distribution of personal property, under section 126, representation is resorted to only when claimants in equal degree, and not among those in unequal degree: Ellis v. Harrison, 140-444.

Heirs of naked trustee who joined in mortgage take no interest, legal or equitable: Fleming v. Barden, 126-450.

Rule 4, Collateral descent of estate derived from ancestor. On failure of lineal descendants, and where the inheritance has been transmitted by descent from an ancestor, or has been derived by gift, devise or settlement from an ancestor, to whom the person thus advanced would, in the event of such ancestor's death, have been the heir or one of the heirs, the inheritance shall descend to the next collateral relations, capable of inheriting, of the person last seized, who were of the blood of such ancestor, subject to the two preceding rules.

Rey., s. 1556; Code, s. 1251; R. C., c. 38, Rule 4; 1808, c. 739.

Under this rule descended estates and certain purchased estates (derived by gift, devise, or settlement from an ancestor) descend to the nearest relatives of the blood of the ancestor or person from whom the estate moved: Burgwyn v. Devereux, 23-586. See Bell v. Dozier, 12-333; Watson v. Sullivan, 153-246. Where through a series of descents and settlements an estate goes to a person who dies without issue, it reverts back to those of his collateral relations who would be heirs of the ancestor from whom it originally descended or by whom it was originally settled: Poisson v. Pettaway, 159-650; Wilkerson v. Bracken, 24-315; Felton v. 731

This rule to be construed with rule 6 of this section: Noble v. Williams, 167-112; Paul v. Carter, 153-26. Where estate vests in surviving mother or father under rule 6, immaterial whether such parent be of blood of purchasing ancestor: McMichael v. Moore, 56-471.

This rule applies only when there is no disposition of the land by will which would interfere with prescribed course of descent: Kirkman v. Smith, 174-603.

When land is devised to one who could not be an heir of devisor (as to grandson who died intestate during his father’s life), upon the death of devisee such land descends not under this rule, but as acquired lands under rules 5 and 6: Osborne v. Widenhouse, 56-238; see Burglyn v. Devereux, 23-586.

When will provided for conversion of land into personalty upon future contingency which never happened, until such contingency happened land descended as ancestral realty under this rule: Elliott v. Loftin, 160-361.


Cases under obsolete statutes superseded by this rule: Seville v. Whedbee, 12-160; Ham v. Martin, 8-423; Doe v. Sheppard, 7-334.

Rule 5, Collateral descent of estate not derived from ancestor. On failure of lineal descendants, and where the inheritance has not been transmitted by descent or derived as aforesaid from an ancestor, or where, if so transmitted or derived, the blood of such ancestor is extinct, the inheritance shall descend to the next collateral relation, capable of inheriting, of the person last seized, whether of the paternal or maternal line, subject to the second and third rules. Rev., s. 1556; Code, s. 1281; R. C., c. 38, Rule 5; 1808, c. 739.

In descent of acquired estates the only qualification necessary for collateral heir is that he be nearest relation of person last seized: Bell v. Dozier, 12-333.

Where estate had been transmitted by descent, and blood of acquiring ancestor is extinct, upon death of person last seized intestate and without issue, estate descended to his nearest collateral relations: University v. Brown, 23-387.

For cases under old act of 1784, superseded by this rule, see Ross v. Toms, 9-9; Pritchard v. Turner, 9-333.

Rule 6, Half blood inherits with whole; parents from child. Collateral relations of the half blood shall inherit equally with those of the whole blood, and the degrees of relationship shall be computed according to the rules which prevail in descents at common law: Provided, that in all cases where the person last seized leaves no issue capable of inheriting, nor brother, nor sister, nor issue of such, the inheritance shall vest in the father and mother, as tenants in common if both are living, and if only one of them is living, then in such survivor. Rev., s. 1556; Code, s. 1281; R. C., c. 38, Rule 6; 1808, c. 739; 1915, c. 9, s. 1.

Moore, 56-473—though in such case, where father dead, estate vests in mother, Early v. Early, 134-266. Where person died seized of lands descended through mother from her father, and left no issue, nor brother nor sister, except half-sister not of mother's blood, the father surviving took inheritance: Little v. Buie, 55-10. Where person dies without issue or sisters or brothers or issue of same, the father or mother will take inheritance regardless of whether he or she is of blood of purchasing ancestor: McMichal v. Moore, 56-471.

Proviso in rule applies to cases where surviving brother or sister cannot inherit, as well as to cases where none survive descendants: Watson v. Sullivan, 153-246; Bell v. Dozier, 12-333.

In cases of adoption, the natural father inherits from the child to the exclusion of the adopted father: Edwards v. Yearby, 168-663.

Proviso in rule applies to cases where surviving brother or sister cannot inherit, as well as to cases where none survive descendants: Watson v. Sullivan, 153-246; Bell v. Dozier, 12-333.

In cases of adoption, the natural father inherits from the child to the exclusion of the adopted father: Edwards v. Yearby, 168-663.

For cases under old act of 1784, superseded by this rule, see Ross v. Toms, 9-9; Pritchard v. Turner, 9-435; Doe v. Sheppard, 7-334.

For decision prior to amendment of rule 1, and passage of rule 12, which changed law, see Lawrence v. Pitt, 46-344, as explained in Sears v. McBride, 70-152.

As bearing upon rule, see Dozier v. Grandy, 66-484; McKay v. Hendon, 7-209.

Rule 7, Unborn infant may be heir. No inheritance shall descend to any person, as heir of the person last seized, unless such person shall be in life at the death of the person last seized, or shall be born within ten lunar months after the death of the person last seized.

Rev., s. 1556; Code, s. 1281; R. C., c. 38, Rule 7; 1801, c. 575, s. 1.

Widow is heir only when there is no one who can claim as heir of the decedent: Powers v. Kite, 83-156; University v. Markham, 174-338. This rule applies only as to property undevised by the husband: Grantham v. Jinnette, 177-229.

Rule 9, Illegitimate children inherit from mother. Every illegitimate child of the mother and the descendants of any such child deceased shall be considered an heir: Provided, however, that where the mother leaves legitimate and illegitimate children such illegitimate child or children shall not be capable of inheriting of such mother any land or interest therein which was conveyed or devised to such mother by the father of the legitimate child or children; but such illegitimate child or descendant shall not be allowed to claim, as representing such mother, any part of the estate of her kindred, either lineal or collateral.

Rev., s. 1556, Rule 9; Code, s. 1281; R. C., c. 38, Rule 10; 1799, c. 522; 1913, c. 71.

This rule relates to descents from mother to her illegitimate children and their descendants, and allows illegitimates and their descendants to inherit from their mother, in default of legitimate issue, but excludes the right to inherit any part of estate of mother's kindred, lineal or collateral—connection is broken in ascending line at the mother: University v. Markham, 174-338; Bettis v. Avery, 140-184; Flintham v. Holder, 16-347.

When land devised to daughter with limitation over on her dying "without leaving a lawful heir," and she dies leaving an illegitimate child, such child is, under this rule, a lawful heir: Harrell v. Hagan, 147-111. See Fairly v. Priest, 56-383.


See, further, as to rights of illegitimates, under rule 10 of this section.
Rule 10, Heirs of illegitimate. Illegitimate children shall be considered legitimate as between themselves and their representatives, and their estates shall descend accordingly in the same manner as if they had been born in wedlock. And in case of the death of any such child or his issue, without leaving issue, his estate shall descend to such person as would inherit if all such children had been born in wedlock: Provided, that when any illegitimate child dies without issue, his inheritance shall vest in the mother in the same manner as is provided in rule six of this chapter.

Rev., s. 1556; Code, s. 1281; R. C., c. 38, Rule 11.

Illegitimate children of same mother may inherit from each other: Powers v. Kite, 83-156; McBride v. Patterson, 78-412 (discussing history of statute and earlier cases); Flintham v. Holder, 16-345. See University v. Markham, 174-338—without regard to the status or color of father: Ashe v. Mfg. Co., 154-241.

Legitimate brothers and sisters share in the inheritance of deceased illegitimate brother, all having same mother: McBride v. Patterson, 78-412.

This rule applies to illegitimate children, and is intended to affect only inheritances as between them and their representatives; it is not applicable to the case of a legitimate child of illegitimate father who claims as heir to the illegitimate child of such father's illegitimate sister: Bettis v. Avery, 140-184.

In determining mother's right to inherit, under proviso to this rule, rules 6 and 10 are construed together, and mother must survive illegitimate child to be within proviso: University v. Markham, 174-338.

Persons born in slavery of slave parents, who were not legitimated by marriage of parents subsequent to war, have rights of illegitimates as between themselves; hence where there are two brothers coming under this description, and one dies leaving no issue or brother or sister, other brother inherits: Tucker v. Tucker, 108-235.


Rule 11, Estate for life of another, not devised, deemed inheritance. Every estate for the life of another, not devised, shall be deemed an inheritance of the deceased owner, within the meaning and operation of this chapter.

Rev., s. 1556; Code, s. 1281; R. C., c. 38, Rule 12.


Rule 12, Seizin defined. Every person, in whom a seizin is required by any of the provisions of this chapter, shall be deemed to have been seized, if he may have had any right, title or interest in the inheritance.

Rev., s. 1556; Code, s. 1281; R. C., c. 38, Rule 13.

All that is required by rule for creation of new stock of inheritance is that person from whom descent claimed should have had, at time of descent cast, some right, title or interest in inheritance, whether same vested in possession or not: Early v. Early, 154-387—for, under rule, neither actual nor legal seizin necessary to make stock in the devolution of estates, Sears v. McBride, 70-182. See, also, under rule 1 of this section.


Rule 13, Issue of certain colored persons to inherit. The children of colored parents born at any time before the first day of January, one thousand eight hundred and sixty-eight, of persons living together as man and wife, are declared legitimate children of such parents or either one of them, with all the rights of heirs at law and next of kin, with respect to the estate or estates of any such parents, or either one of them. If such children be dead, their issue shall represent them with all the rights of heirs at law and next of kin provided by this
section for their deceased parents or either of them if they had been living; and the provision of this section shall apply to the estates of such children as are now deceased or otherwise.

Rev., s. 1556; Code, s. 1281; 1897, c. 153; 1879, c. 73.

For distribution of personal property, see Administration, s. 137.


Rule is valid as to descents after its passage: Woodward v. Blue, 103-109—and renders legitimate the children of all colored parents living together as man and wife born before January 1, 1868, Ibid. Children of woman of mixed blood, whose mother was white woman, who lived with slave as wife at time of their birth, are rendered legitimate: Ibid. Operation of rule does not extend beyond those persons occupying relation of parent and child: Tucker v. Bellamy, 98-31. Where former slave died in 1880, seized of lands, without issue, but leaving surviving her children of brother, who died in 1860, a slave, such children incapable of taking lands by descent: Ibid. Persons born in slavery, of slave parents, who were not legitimized by parents marrying subsequent to war, not legitimized by rule, except to extent of inheriting from parents: Tucker v. Tucker, 108-235. Rule intended to apply to colored persons cohabiting as man and wife, who occupied such relations to each other exclusively: Branch v. Walker, 102-34—and not where slave cohabited with several women, also slaves, at same time, Ibid. Rule operates only prospectively, and could not divest any estate theretofore acquired: Jones v. Hoggard, 108-178; Tucker v. Bellamy, 98-33.

Rule legitimates child of colored parents born before January 1, 1868, and merely extends child’s right of inheritance to estate of father, which, before this enactment, was restricted to estate of mother: Bettis v. Avery, 140-184—but does not transmit any title to such person claiming land as heir of illegitimate first cousin, Ibid. Children of slave parents, born prior to January 1, 1868, whose marriage was duly legitimized as provided by section 2497, are legitimate, and can inherit lands of which father died seized: Jones v. Hoggard, 108-178—and are also entitled to inherit lands of which mother died seized, to exclusion of children born during cohabitation of mother with another slave, which relation ceased prior to emancipation, Ibid. Fact of cohabitation raises presumption that child is issue of persons cohabiting as man and wife: Erwin v. Bailey, 123-635; Woodward v. Blue, 107-407, 103-109—but such presumption may be rebutted, and evidence to repel inference of paternity not subject to stringent rules which apply in cases of established legal marriage, Woodward v. Blue, 107-407, 103-109.
CHAPTER 30

DIVORCE AND ALIMONY

1655. Jurisdiction. The superior court shall have jurisdiction of complaints
for divorce and alimony, or either.

Rev., s. 1557; Code, s. 1282; 1868-9, c. 93, s. 45.

"Alimony" defined: Taylor v. Taylor, 93-418. Superior court in term time alone has
jurisdiction of divorce: Barringer v. Barringer, 69-179—and of suits to annul marriage, see
under section 1658.

FOREIGN DIVORCES. Where in prosecution for bigamy against resident of this state,
divorce obtained in another state is set up as defense, failure of defendant (plaintiff in divorce
action) to obtain bona fide residence in state granting decree may be shown without violating
full faith and credit clause of federal constitution: State v. Herron, 175-754. Status here
of divorces obtained in other states examined in light of decisions in this state and of cases
in United States supreme court: 1bid.

1656. Bond for costs unnecessary. It shall not be necessary for either party
to a proceeding for divorce or alimony to give any undertaking to the other
party to secure such costs as such other party may recover.

Rev., s. 1558; Code, s. 1294; 1871-2, c. 193, s. 41.
Section referred to: Broom v. Broom, 130-562.

1657. Venue. In all proceedings for divorce, the summons shall be returnable
to the court of the county in which either the plaintiff or defendant resides.

Rev., s. 1559; Code, s. 1289; 1871-2, c. 193, s. 40; 1915, c. 229, s. 1.

1658. What marriages may be declared void on application of either party.
The superior court in term time, on application made as by law provided, by
either party to a marriage contracted contrary to the prohibitions contained
in the chapter entitled Marriage, or declared void by said chapter, may declare
such marriage void from the beginning, subject, nevertheless, to the proviso
contained in said chapter.

Rev., s. 1560; Code, s. 1283; 1871-2, c. 193, s. 33.

As to capacity to enter into marriage contract, see section 2495.

Court has jurisdiction, in proper cases, to declare marriages void ab initio, yet they are
not so ipso facto, but must be declared void by a decree of court, for only in the cases em-
braced in second proviso to section 2495 can they be treated as void in collateral proceedings:
Only marriages absolutely void are those forbidden because of difference of race and bigamous
marriages: Watters v. Watters, 168-411. Judgment declaring marriage void ab initio will
not bastardize issue: Taylor v. White, 160-38; Setzer v. Setzer, 97-252. But nullity has been
decree after death of parties for want of mutual capacity, though issue not bastardized: Sims v. Sims, 121-297, citing Gathings v. Williams, 27-487. Question whether marriage void ab initio must be tried between parties and cannot be raised collaterally in suit to share in property after party’s death: Setzer v. Setzer, 97-252.

To annul, because of negro blood, marriage of person who claims to be white, ancestor within third generation must have been of pure negro blood: Ferrall v. Ferrall, 153-174.

Marriage with declared lunatic is void ab initio: Sims v. Sims, 121-297; Crump v. Morgan, 38-91; Gathings v. Williams, 27-487—and for lack of mental capacity at time of marriage, though party not adjudged lunatic, court may declare nullity, Sims v. Sims, 121-297; Johnson v. Kineade, 37-470. When fact of lunacy established, court must declare nullity, and has no discretion in matter: Crump v. Morgan, 38-91. Marriage void for lunacy cannot be cured by cohabitation after restoration: Sims v. Sims, 121-297; Crump v. Morgan, 38-91—being a nullity, can only be remedied by proceedings to set aside inquisition of lunacy or by new marriage, Sims v. Sims, 121-297. Court will declare nullity on ground of insanity only at instance of party entitled to the relief by reason of the fraud of the other party: Watters v. Watters, 168-411. Where suit for nullity is brought in behalf of the lunatic it must be in the name of the lunatic by her guardian or in name of guardian: Sims v. Sims, 121-297; Crump v. Morgan, 38-91.

Marriage entered into by person under legal age for marriage is not void ipso facto, but may be declared void ab initio by court in direct proceeding for that purpose; may be validated by cohabitation after reaching legal age: State v. Parker, 106-711; Koonce v. Wallace, 52-194. See Watters v. Watters, 168-411; Sims v. Sims, 121-297.

Marriage between persons nearer of kin than first cousins, if followed by cohabitation and birth of issue, will be declared void only while parties alive: Baity v. Cranfill, 91-293.


Actions for nullity under this section not dismissed for want of affidavit required by section 1661: Taylor v. White, 160-38. Nor are they technically actions for divorces, though they come under that heading to extent that alimony pendente lite may be allowed: Ibid. See further, Lea v. Lea, 104-603; Johnson v. Johnson, 141-91, Clark, J., concurring.

As to constitutionality of acts as above, see Baity v. Cranfill, 91-293.

1659. Grounds for absolute divorce. Marriages may be dissolved and the parties thereto divorced from the bonds of matrimony, on application of the party injured, made as by law provided, in the following cases:

Divorce can only be granted upon application of person injured: House v. House, 131-142; Tew v. Tew, 80-316—husband not injured where he is cause of wife’s misconduct, Ibid. Defendant may ask for divorce in the nature of cross-action, but not required to do so, and may bring another action: Cook v. Cook, 159-47.

1. If the husband or wife commits adultery.

Issue of adultery must be established; and the finding in another issue that, if committed, it was condoned, is insufficient without the first finding: McKenzie v. McKenzie, 153-242.

Where wife commits adultery and husband afterwards lives with her after learning it, and keeps up connubial relations, divorce will not be granted him: Sparks v. Sparks, 94-527; see Lassiter v. Lassiter, 92-123; Gordon v. Gordon, 88-45.

To establish defense of recrimination, plaintiff must have committed acts which would constitute ground for divorce in action by defendant against plaintiff: House v. House, 131-140. Consequently, so long as statute required fornication and adultery of husband to entitle wife to divorce, it was no ground for recrimination that husband had twice committed adultery: Ibid. Husband who has wrongfully abandoned wife held entitled to divorce for her adultery committed after his abandonment: Ellett v. Ellett, 157-162, overruling Tew v. Tew, 80-316. See, also, Moss v. Moss, 24-55; Wood v. Wood, 27-674; Foy v. Foy, 35-90. Where husband sues wife for divorce a vinculo on ground of abandonment under acts of 1895 and 1899 (since repealed) adultery by him after abandonment is not defense: Setzer v. Setzer, 128-170, and cases cited. Action for divorce dismissed where both parties guilty of adultery and no condonation proved: Horne v. Horne, 72-530.
Petition for divorce because of defendant’s adultery need not allege that petitioner has not been guilty of adultery: Steele v. Steele, 104-631; Edwards v. Edwards, 61-534. As to evidence of physical condition of person with whom adultery alleged to have been committed, see Perkins v. Perkins, 88-41. Respondent not compelled to answer if he had had intercourse with wife: Smith v. Smith, 116-386. Husband and wife both incompetent to prove adultery in action for divorce on that ground: Perkins v. Perkins, 88-41; see, also, section 1801—also their admissions are incompetent, Steele v. Steele, 104-631; Perkins v. Perkins, 88-41. In addressing the jury it is incompetent for counsel to exhibit baby of defendant to jury and state that if divorce granted it would disgrace and bastardize it: Hopkins v. Hopkins, 132-25. Mere neighborhood rumor of improper relations between defendant and paramour are incompetent: Ibid. That alleged adulterous wife offered to pay cost of criminal prosecution of paramour is competent: Toole v. Toole, 112-152. Cases merely referring to section: Prendergrast v. Prendergrast, 146-225; Morris v. Morris, 75-169.

UNDER FORMER STATUTE REQUIRING FORNICATION AND ADULTERY BY HUSBAND. “Fornication and adultery” held to have same meaning in divorce statute as in criminal statute: Prendergrast v. Prendergrast, 146-225, and see section 4343. The sexes were put upon equality, so that only adultery required, by 1917, c. 25.

2. If either party at the time of the marriage was and still is naturally impotent.


3. If the wife at the time of the marriage is pregnant, and the husband is ignorant of the fact of such pregnancy and is not the father of the child with which the wife was pregnant at the time of the marriage.

Unknown illicit intercourse, even though incestuous, prior to marriage no ground for divorce unless pregnancy resulted: Steele v. Steele, 104-631.

That wife falsely represented to husband that she was pregnant before marriage from intercourse with him, and thereby induced him to marry her, is no ground for divorce: Bryant v. Bryant, 171-746.

4. If there has been a separation of husband and wife, and they have lived separate and apart for ten successive years, and the plaintiff in the suit for divorce has resided in this state for that period.

Rev., s. 1561; Code, s. 1285; 1871-2, c. 193, s. 35; 1879, c. 152; 1887, c. 100; 1889, c. 442; 1899, c. 29; 1903, c. 400; 1905, c. 499; 1907, c. 89; 1911, c. 117; 1913, c. 165; 1917, cc. 25, 57.

Former decree of divorce a mensa is no bar to action for absolute divorce hereunder, nor is it required that application be made only by injured party: Cook v. Cook, 164-272, 159-47.

1660. Grounds for divorce from bed and board. The superior court may grant divorces from bed and board on application of the party injured, made as by law provided, in the following cases:

As to rights of husband in wife’s land, where she has obtained divorce a mensa, see Taylor v. Taylor, 112-134. See, also, under sections 2519 and 2524.

If wife guilty of conduct to provoke misconduct of husband, she is not entitled to relief: Page v. Page, 161-170; s. c., 167-346. See, also, notes to section 1659, subdivision 1. Condona-
tion is forgiveness upon condition that party forgiven abstain from like offense afterward. If condition violated, original offense is revived: Lassiter v. Lassiter, 92-129; Gordon v. Gordon, 88-45. See, also, notes to section 1659. Pendency of action by husband for divorce a vinculo is not necessarily valid defense to action by wife for divorce a mensa: Cook v. Cook, 159-47. Complaint must allege statutory grounds and that plaintiff did not contribute to wrong complained of: Garsed v. Garsed, 170-672; Dowdy v. Dowdy, 154-556; Page v. Page, 161-170.

738
1. If either party abandons his or her family.

Where husband made wife leave him, or so failed to provide for her that she was compelled to leave, it amounts to abandonment of her: High v. Bailey, 107-70; Setzer v. Setzer, 128-170. To constitute abandonment, it is not necessary to leave state: Witty v. Barham, 147-479. Separation by consent is not abandonment, but subsequent acts may constitute it: Ibid. Application by wife under this subsection will not be sustained after adverse ruling as to alimony under section 1667; Medlin v. Medlin, 175-529.

As to sufficiency of complaint under subsection, see Griffith v. Griffith, 89-113; Jackson v. Jackson, 105-433. When complaint filed for divorce a mensa hereunder, but, pending action, new statute passed giving divorce a vinculo for same offense, and plaintiff is allowed to amend complaint so as to get divorce a vinculo, failure to file affidavit with amended complaint renders it inoperative: Holloman v. Holloman, 127-15.

2. Maliciously turns the other out of doors.

Where no evidence of turning feme plaintiff out of doors at any time more than six months before action, issue as to such fact properly excluded: Jackson v. Jackson, 105-433; O'Connor v. O'Connor, 109-139. Application for divorce by wife hereunder not sustained after adverse ruling as to alimony under section 1667; Medlin v. Medlin, 175-529. As to sufficiency of complaint under subsection, see Jackson v. Jackson, 105-433; Griffith v. Griffith, 89-113; Little v. Little, 63-22.

3. By cruel or barbarous treatment endangers the life of the other.

Divorce will not be granted for cruel and barbarous treatment where it appears that acts complained of were committed more than ten years prior to commencement of action, and in meantime parties had continued to live together: O'Connor v. O'Connor, 109-139. That husband communicated infectious disease to wife is not ground for divorce under subsection: Long v. Long, 9-192—but where drunken husband cursed wife and drove her from house, and by demonstrations of violence caused her to leave bedside of dying child and seek safety at distance of several miles, she is entitled to divorce, Seoggins v. Seoggins, 85-347. As to contents of complaint under subsection, see Martin v. Martin, 130-27; O'Connor v. O'Connor, 109-139; Jackson v. Jackson, 105-433; Griffith v. Griffith, 89-113.

4. Offers such indignities to the person of the other as to render his or her condition intolerable and life burdensome.

What indignities are grounds for divorce have not been particularized by legislature, but matter is left under general words, leaving it to the courts to deal with each case upon its own peculiar circumstances, having regard to station in life, temperament, health, habits and feelings of different persons: Sanders v. Sanders, 157-229; Taylor v. Taylor, 76-436; Coble v. Coble, 55-305. What constitutes indignity held question of law, not of fact: Harrison v. Harrison, 29-490. To entitle wife to divorce under subsection, indignity offered by husband must be such as may be expected seriously to annoy woman of ordinary good sense and temper, and must be repeated or continued in, so that it may appear to have been done willfully and intentionally, or at least consciously by husband to annoyance of wife: Miller v. Miller, 78-102, overruling Everton v. Everton, 50-202. Not necessary that indignities complained of should be striking or even touching body, but foul and injurious accusations, often repeated, with withdrawal of all intercourse, refusing to bed with wife, and denial that she is wife, with threats against her life, are sufficient to entitle her to divorce: Green v. Green, 131-533; Coble v. Coble, 55-392—but husband communicating infectious disease to wife is not ground for divorce under subsection, Long v. Long, 9-192. Where drunken husband cursed wife and drove her from the house, and by demonstrations of violence caused her to leave bedside of dying child and seek safety at distance of several miles, she is entitled to divorce, Seoggins v. Seoggins, 85-347—also, where defendant had repeatedly threatened to beat wife, and boasted of having done so, etc., she is entitled to divorce, Taylor v. Taylor, 76-433.


For defense of condonation, see first note to this section.

Subsection merely referred to: McQueen v. McQueen, 82-471; Erwin v. Erwin, 57-83.

5. Becomes an habitual drunkard.

Rey., s. 1562; Code, s. 1286; 1871-2, c. 198, s. 36.


1661. Affidavit to be filed with complaint; affidavit of intention to file complaint. The plaintiff in a complaint seeking either divorce or alimony, or both, shall file with his or her complaint an affidavit that the facts set forth in the complaint are true to the best of affiant's knowledge and belief, and that the said complaint is not made out of levity or by collusion between husband and wife; and if for divorce, not for the mere purpose of being freed and separated from each other, but in sincerity and truth for the causes mentioned in the complaint. The plaintiff shall also set forth in such affidavit, either that the facts set forth in the complaint, as grounds for divorce, have existed to his or her knowledge at least six months prior to the filing of the complaint, and that complainant has been a resident of the state for two years next preceding the filing of the complaint, and that complainant has been a resident of the state for two years next preceding the filing of the complaint; or, if the wife be the plaintiff, that the husband is removing, or about to remove, his property and effects from the state, whereby she may be disappointed in her alimony. If any wife files in the office of the superior court clerk of the county where she resides an affidavit, setting forth the fact that she intends to file a petition or bring an action for divorce against her husband, and that she has not had knowledge of the facts upon which the petition or action will be based for six months, she may reside separate and apart from her husband, and may secure for her own use the wages of her own labor during the time she remains separate and apart from him. If she fails to file her petition or bring her action for divorce within ninety days after the six months have expired since her knowledge of the facts upon which she intends to file her said petition or bring her said action, then she shall not be entitled any longer to the benefit of this section.

Rey., s. 1563; Code, s. 1287; 1868-9, c. 93, s. 46; 1869-70, c. 184; 1907, c. 1008, s. 1.


When defendant asks for divorce, answer must have the affidavit: Cook v. Cook, 159-47; s. c., 164-272.

Usual verification of complaint in civil actions is insufficient affidavit as required by this section: Hopkins v. Hopkins, 132-22; Martin v. Martin, 130-28. Whenever alleged that husband is removing or about to remove property from state, section allows wife to file complaint without regard to time when facts alleged as cause of divorce may have occurred: Scoggins v. Scoggins, 80-319; Gaylord v. Gaylord, 57-74.

Residence required by section must be actual residence: Schonwald v. Schonwald, 62-221, 55-567; see, however, Moore v. Moore, 130-335; Harris v. Harris, 115-587; Smith v. Morehead, 59-360—and it is not divested by wife temporarily leaving state without intention of residing
elsewhere, Moore v. Moore, 130-333. Where wife sues who is resident of another state, legal
maxim that ‘her domicile is that of her husband’ will not avail instead of actual residence:

Where wife alleging sufficient facts for divorce a mensa and to obtain alimony makes neces-
sary affidavit in reference to husband’s removal of property from state, not necessary to file
another complaint six months after facts alleged to have occurred, Scoggins v. Scoggins,
85-347.

Objection that affidavit is defective may be first taken in supreme court: Nichols v. Nichols,
128-108.

THE AFFIDAVIT ITSELF. Must state that action was not brought within six months
from time plaintiff first acquired knowledge of facts therein: Clark v. Clark, 133-28; Dickin-
son v. Dickinson, 7-327—except in cases where husband about to dispose of property or re-
move same from state, when wife need not so aver, Scoggins v. Scoggins, 80-320; Gaylord v.
Gaylord, 57-74; Sanders v. Sanders, 157-229.

Statement, as basis for divorce, as to knowledge of the facts for six months prior to the
action, must be in affidavit, but need not be in complaint: Scoggins v. Scoggins, 80-320; Gaylord v.
Gaylord, 57-74; Sanders v. Sanders, 157-229.

Objection that affidavit is defective may be first taken in supreme court: Nichols v. Nichols,
128-108.

In action for divorce, verdict by eleven jurors consented to by both parties is valid if for
defendant, but invalid for plaintiff: Hall v. Hall, 131-185.

Provision of section that allegations of complaint are deemed to be denied applies only to
trial upon merits, since facts must be found by jury: Zimmerman v. Zimmerman, 113-432.

Facts are to be proved only by preponderance of evidence: Ellett v. Ellett, 157-162.

In trial for divorce on ground of alleged adultery, neither husband nor wife is competent
witness to prove same: Toole v. Toole, 112-155; Perkins v. Perkins, 88-41; Hooper v. Hooper,
165-605; see section 1801—nor shall admissions of either party to each other, or in pleadings,
be received in evidence to prove fact, Perkins v. Perkins, 88-41; Steele v. Steele, 104-631; Hooper v.
Hooper, 165-605. Declarations of alleged paramour made to or in presence of feme
defendant indicating that improper familiarities had been or were about to be indulged in
between them, and her reply to such declarations, are competent evidence, Toole v. Toole,
112-155—and wife, sued for divorce on ground of adultery, competent to deny evidence of
witnesses that she was guilty of adultery with them, Broom v. Broom, 130-562. Competency
of husband and wife to give evidence for and against each other, except as to adultery:
Taylor v. Taylor, 76-433.

An issue as to a specific act of adultery is proper if raised by the pleadings: Kinney v.
Kinney, 149-321. Evidence as to act of adultery between defendant and corespondent at time
different from that alleged held competent: Ibid.

Abandonment as defense must be pleaded; plaintiff need not allege and plead that he has

For procedure where defendant becomes insane pending action, see Stratford v. Stratford,
92-297.


1663. Effects of absolute divorce. After a judgment of divorce from the bonds
of matrimony, all rights arising out of the marriage shall cease and determine,
and either party may marry again unless otherwise provided by law: Provided, that no judgment of divorce shall render illegitimate any children in esse, or begotten of the body of the wife during coverture; and, Provided further, that a decree of absolute divorce upon the ground of separation for ten successive years as provided in section 1659 shall not impair or destroy the right of the wife to receive alimony under any judgment or decree of the court rendered before the commencement of the proceeding for absolute divorce.

Rev., s. 1569; Code, s. 1295; 1871-2, c. 198, s. 43; 1919, c. 204.

Upon granting absolute divorce, except as provided herein, all rights arising out of marriage cease and determine: Duffy v. Duffy, 120-346—hence court has no power to allow permanent alimony in such cases, Ibid.


Where wife, domiciled in another state, obtained decree for divorce a vinculo therein, husband appearing by attorney, he is bound by judgment rendered, and his property rights in her estate here terminated from date thereof: Arrington v. Arrington, 102-491.

For effect of absolute divorce on right to administer, see sections 10, 11, 12—on property rights, see section 2522.

1664. Custody of children in divorce. After the filing of a complaint in any action for divorce, whether from the bonds of matrimony or from bed and board, both before and after final judgment therein, it is lawful for the judge of the court in which such application is or was pending to make such orders respecting the care, custody, tuition and maintenance of the minor children of the marriage as may be proper, and from time to time to modify or vacate such orders, and may commit their custody and tuition to the father or mother, as may be thought best; or the court may commit the custody and tuition of such infant children, in the first place, to one parent for a limited time, and after the expiration of that time, then to the other parent; and so alternately: Provided, that no order respecting the children shall be made on the application of either party without five days notice to the other party, unless it shall appear that the party having the possession or control of such children has removed or is about to remove the children, or himself, beyond the jurisdiction of the court.

Rev., s. 1570; Code, ss. 1296, 1570; 1871-2, c. 193, s. 46.

For effect of abandonment on custody of children, see section 189. For right of appeal in habeas corpus as to custody of children, see section 2242.

In divorce proceedings, under this section, the question of the custody of minor children is to be determined by the court in its discretion: Setzer v. Setzer, 129-296; Page v. Page, 167-346, 166-90, 161-170, 167-350—and court may modify its order as to custody from time to time as exigencies may require, Setzer v. Setzer, 129-296; Page v. Page, 161-170. Where custody of child left open in divorce decree, court may subsequently at suit of father order its production and award custody, and may award damages against mother for concealing child or sending it out of state: Howell v. Howell, 162-282. May charge father with support, though custody awarded to mother, making support charge on his land: Sanders v. Sanders, 167-317, 157-229. Care to be exercised in awarding custody to nonresident parent: Harris v. Harris, 115-387. See, further, as to custody, under section 2241.

1665. Alimony on divorce from bed and board. When any court adjudges any two married persons divorced from bed and board, it may also decree to the party upon whose application such judgment was rendered such alimony as the circumstances of the several parties may render necessary; which, how-
ever, shall not in any case exceed the one-third part of the net annual income from the estate, occupation or labor of the party against whom the judgment shall be rendered.

Rev., s. 1565; Code, s. 1290; 1871-2, c. 193, s. 37.

For alimony pendente lite, see section 1666.

Alimony is that part of husband's estate which is allotted to wife for her support during period of judicial separation: Taylor v. Taylor, 93-418. One-third of husband's estate may be assigned to wife when she obtains divorce a mensa: Davis v. Davis, 68-180—and whether wife entitled to it is question of law upon facts found, Moore v. Moore, 130-333; Morris v. Morris, 89-109; Schonwald v. Schonwald, 62-215.

Where alimony allotted to wife in specific property of husband, title to such property remains in him, and will revert at death of wife: Taylor v. Taylor, 93-418; Rogers v. Vines, 28-293—or upon reconciliation, Ibid.—and may be reduced or enlarged at any time in discretion of court, Ibid.—but where decree in divorce a mensa, obtained by wife, directed that husband pay sum in gross and be discharged from all further support of wife, she is nevertheless entitled to dower in his lands after his death, Taylor v. Taylor, 93-418.

Judgment for alimony provable against estate of bankrupt, hence discharge of bankrupt constitutes discharge of judgment: Arrington v. Arrington, 131-143; but see Bankruptcy Act, s. 17, changing this.

Where trial judge finds that party in contempt for failure to pay alimony could pay part of amount ordered, error to imprison him until he should pay whole amount: Green v. Green, 130-578.

For contempt proceedings where defendant fails to comply with order of court awarding alimony, see Green v. Green, 143-406; see, also, section 978 et seq.

As bearing incidentally upon section, see Cooper v. Cooper, 127-490; Hodges v. Hodges, 82-124.

1666. Alimony pendente lite; notice to husband. If any married woman applies to a court for a divorce from the bonds of matrimony, or from bed and board, with her husband, and sets forth in her complaint such facts, which upon application for alimony shall be found by the judge to be true and to entitle her to the relief demanded in the complaint, and it appears to the judge of such court, either in or out of term, by the affidavit of the complainant, or other proof, that she has not sufficient means whereon to subsist during the prosecution of the suit, and to defray the necessary and proper expenses thereof, the judge may order the husband to pay her such alimony during the pendency of the suit as appears to him just and proper, having regard to the circumstances of the parties; and such order may be modified or vacated at any time, on the application of either party or of any one interested: Provided, that no order allowing alimony pendente lite shall be made unless the husband shall have had five days notice thereof, and in all cases of application for alimony pendente lite under this or the succeeding section, whether in or out of term, it shall be admissible for the husband to be heard by affidavit in reply or answer to the allegations of the complaint: Provided further, that if the husband has abandoned his wife and left the state, or is in parts unknown, or is about to remove or dispose of his property for the purpose of defeating the claim of his wife, no notice is necessary.

Rev., s. 1566; Code, s. 1291; 1871-2, c. 193, s. 38; 1883, c. 67.

Purpose of section is to afford wife present pecuniary relief pending progress of action: Moore v. Moore, 130-333; Morris v. Morris, 89-111.

CASES IN WHICH COURT MAY AWARD UNDER STATUTE AND AT COMMON LAW. Section is cumulative and declaratory of common law as administered in English ecclesiasti-
Alimony pendente lite granted to feme defendant setting up cross-demand for divorce: Webber v. Webber, 79-572; Barker v. Barker, 136-316. "Expense money" allowed feme defendant as incident of husband's suit against her for absolute divorce, although in the action alimony pendente lite properly denied to her on her cross-demand for divorce a mensa, where she had previously had judgment against her in independent suit for alimony: Medlin v. Medlin, 175-529. Temporary alimony grantable in suit for annulment: Lea v. Lea, 104-603, and see under section 1658.

PLAINTIFF'S RIGHT TO ALIMONY—COMPLAINT, ETC. Complaint must allege ground for divorce to entitle plaintiff to alimony pendente lite: Garsed v. Garsed, 170-672. But ground alleged may be for divorce a vinculo or a mensa: Little v. Little, 63-22; Hodges v. Hodges, 82-122. Failure of plaintiff to obtain relief prayed for does not necessarily affect order for alimony pendente lite: Wood v. Wood, 61-538. Mutual releases of interests in each other's property by husband and wife do not bar wife in subsequent suit for divorce from claiming alimony pendente lite: Bailey v. Bailey, 127-474.


INSUFFICIENCY OF WIFE'S MEANS. Wife entitled to alimony when income from her separate estate not sufficient for her support and to defray necessary expenses in prosecute suit: Miller v. Miller, 75-70—for she need not resort to corpus or capital of her separate estate before calling on that of husband, Ibid.—and where defendant denies having any property, but admits he is an able-bodied man, court may decree alimony pendente lite without inquiring into value of his property, Muse v. Muse, 84-35. Where in petition for divorce from bed and board cruelty was alleged, and also an estimate of value of defendant's estate, held to be sufficient evidence to decree alimony and fix amount: Pain v. Pain, 80-322.

MOTION FOR ALIMONY. Application for alimony pendente lite may be made by motion in the cause: Zimmerman v. Zimmerman, 113-432; Reeves v. Reeves, 82-348—motion may be made after complaint filed before return term, Moore v. Moore, 130-333—motion may be heard in or out of term, Moore v. Moore, 130-337

NOTICE OF MOTION. Five days notice of motion must be given adverse party when heard out of term: Moore v. Moore, 130-333; Zimmerman v. Zimmerman, 113-432; Jones v. Jones, 173-270—but notice of motion not necessary where alleged and court finds as fact that husband has abandoned wife and is out of state, Barker v. Barker, 136-316. Fact that notice of motion for alimony pendente lite duly served upon defendant did not specify time of hearing, will not invalidate the order allowing same, it having been heard at term at which cause stood regularly for trial: Zimmerman v. Zimmerman, 113-432—for application for alimony pendente lite can be made by motion in cause, Ibid.; Reeves v. Reeves, 82-348—and defendant fixed with notice thereof, Zimmerman v. Zimmerman, 113-432—for it is only where motion made out of term that notice necessary, Ibid. Order of court continuing motion for alimony to future term of court, made in presence of counsel for both parties, is sufficient notice of such motion: Lea v. Lea, 104-603.


Where defendant asks alimony, sufficient that court finds facts as alleged in answer and supporting affidavits: Barker v. Barker, 136-316. If facts found by judge would if found by jury warrant divorce, they constitute per se sufficient ground for order for alimony: Lassiter v. Lassiter, 92-129. Finding that feme plaintiff has made out "prima facie case" held insufficient: Easeley v. Easeley, 173-530. But compare Sparks v. Sparks, 69-319.
WHAT CONSIDERED IN FINDING FACTS. In finding the facts, judge may consider counter affidavits or answer of defendant: Easeley v. Easeley, 173-530; Zimmerman v. Zimmerman, 113-432; Lea v. Lea, 104-603; Griffith v. Griffith, 89-113; Morris v. Morris, 89-109. But before amendment of 1883, judge confined to complaint and facts therein stated: Zimmerman v. Zimmerman, 113-432; Scoggins v. Scoggins, 80-321; Schonwald v. Schonwald, 62-215. Facts occurring within six months may be considered when it appears by affidavit or supplementary affidavit that husband about to remove his property from the state, etc.: Sanders v. Sanders, 157-229; Scoggins v. Scoggins, 80-321.


Motion to reduce alimony pendente lite may be made anywhere in district in which action is pending: Moore v. Moore, 131-371, 130-333. Resident judge holding court in another district cannot hear motion to reduce alimony pendente lite in suit pending in district in which he resides: Moore v. Moore, 131-371. Where motion to reduce alimony pendente lite disallowed, another motion for same purpose should not be heard unless different state of facts shown and receipt exhibited for reasonable proportion of allowance made at former hearing: Ibid.


OBSOLETE HOLDINGS AND STATUTES. Alimony pendente lite once held to exist only under this statute: Moore v. Moore, 130-333; Earp v. Earp, 54-118; Wilson v. Wilson, 19-377; Everton v. Everton, 50-206. But see supra this note and Medlin v. Medlin, 175-529. For cases under original section before amendment of same, see Simmons v. Simmons, 62-63; Shearin v. Shearin, 58-233; Gaylord v. Gaylord, 57-74; Earp v. Earp, 54-118; Taylor v. Taylor, 46-528.

1667. Alimony without divorce. If any husband shall separate himself from his wife and fail to provide her and the children of the marriage with the necessary subsistence according to his means and condition in life, or if he shall be a drunkard or spendthrift, or be guilty of any misconduct or acts that would be or constitute cause for divorce, either absolute or from bed and board, the wife may institute an action in the superior court of the county in which the cause of action arose to have a reasonable subsistence allotted and paid or secured to her from the estate or earnings of her husband. Pending the trial and final determination of the issues involved in such action, and also after they are determined, if finally determined, in favor of the wife, such wife may make application to the resident judge of the superior court, or the judge holding the superior courts of the district in which the action is brought, for an allowance for such subsistence, and it shall be lawful for such judge to cause the husband to secure so much of his estate or to pay so much of his earnings, or both, according to his condition and circumstances, for the benefit of his said wife and the children of the marriage, having regard also to the separate estate of the wife. Such application may be heard in or out of term, orally or upon affidavit, or either or both. No order for such allowance shall be made unless the husband shall have had five days notice thereof; but if the husband shall have abandoned his wife and left the state, or shall be in parts unknown, or shall be about to remove or dispose of his property for the purpose of defeating the claim of his wife, no
notice shall be necessary. The order of allowance herein provided for may be modified or vacated at any time, on the application of either party or of any one interested. In actions brought under this section, the wife shall not be required to file the affidavit provided in section 1661, but shall verify her complaint as prescribed in the case of ordinary civil actions.

Rev., s. 1567; Code, s. 1292; 1919, c. 24; 1871-2, c. 193, s. 39.

Wife who has been deserted by husband and left unprovided for may, under this section, sue him for support without asking for divorce: Cram v. Cram, 116-288.

Fact that summons in proceeding hereunder, of which judge has jurisdiction, was made returnable at term, does not affect jurisdiction of judge to hear and determine matter: Ibid.

Vague and indefinite charges of infidelity of wife made by husband in answer to complaint will not affect question of his liability under section: Ibid.

Where, in agreement for separation of husband and wife, former agreed to pay certain allowance to wife, and after paying several installments discontinued same, he cannot set up agreement in bar of her action for support: Ibid.—even though he discontinued payments because wife demanded that allowance be increased, Ibid.

In action under section the only questions are whether marriage relation existed at time of institution of proceedings: Bidwell v. Bidwell, 139-409; Skittletharpe v. Skittletharpe, 130-72; Hooper v. Hooper, 164-1—and whether husband separated himself from wife, Skittletharpe v. Skittletharpe, 130-72.

Judgment may direct monthly payments from husband's estate, which includes his income from property and his labor, considering his capacity to work: Crews v. Crews, 175-168, overruling on this point Skittletharpe v. Skittletharpe, 130-72.

Judgment in such cases is not final in sense that it is always enforceable, and such judgments subject to modification: Crews v. Crews, 175-168.

Issues of fact raised in this proceeding should be submitted to jury: Ibid.

In proceedings under section, it is province and duty of judge to determine what is reasonable subsistence for wife: Cram v. Cram, 116-288—either by hearing testimony himself or by reference to referee to ascertain facts as to income of husband, etc., Ibid.

Where application for alimony alone, it cannot be decreased before final hearing: Hodges v. Hodges, 82-122—for alimony pendente lite cannot be allowed under this section, Ibid.

Amount or specific property to be assigned is left to discretion of court, regard being had to husband's condition, and his means, wherever situated, in determining its value: Ibid.; Cram v. Cram, 116-295.

In action for support under section, judgment of nonsuit proper where court of state having jurisdiction of cause and parties had adjudged that status of parties was not husband and wife: Bidwell v. Bidwell, 139-402.

Section merely cited: Ellett v. Ellett, 157-162; Clark v. Clark, 133-28; Reeves v. Reeves, 82-352; McKinnon v. McDonald, 57-2.

1668. Alimony in real estate, writ of possession issued. In all cases in which the court grants alimony by the assignment of real estate, the court has power to issue a writ of possession when necessary in the judgment of the court to do so.

Rev., s. 1568; Code, s. 1293; 1868-9, c. 123, s. 1.

Where alimony allotted to wife in specific property of husband, title to such property remains in him, and will revert at death of wife or upon reconciliation: Taylor v. Taylor, 93-418.
CHAPTER 31

DOGS

Art. 1. Owner’s Liability.
1669. Liability for injury to livestock or fowls. If any dog, not being at the
time on the premises of the owner or person having charge thereof, shall kill or
injure any livestock or fowls, the owner or person having such dog in charge
shall be liable for damages sustained by the injury, killing, or maiming of any
livestock, and costs of suit.

1911, c. 3, s. 1.

When owner liable for injury caused by his dog: Harris v. Fisher, 115-318; Perry v. Phipps,
State v. Smith, 156-628; Beasley v. Byrum, 163-3; Mowery v. Salisbury, 82-175; State v.
Latham, 35-33; Dodson v. Mock, 20-282; Perry v. Phipps, 32-259. Dog is property, and an
action may be brought for possession: Meekins v. Simpson, 176-130.

1670. Permitting bitch at large. If any person owning or having any bitch
shall knowingly permit her to run at large during the erotic stage of copulation
he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and fined not exceeding fifty dollars or
imprisoned not exceeding thirty days.

Rev., s. 3303; Code, s. 2501; 1862-3, c. 41, s. 2.

747
1671. Sheep-killing dogs to be killed. If any person owning or having any dog that kills sheep or other domestic animal, upon satisfactory evidence of the same being made before any justice of the peace of the county, and the owner duly notified thereof, shall refuse to kill it, and shall permit such dog to go at liberty, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and fined not more than fifty dollars or imprisoned not more than thirty days, and the dog may be killed by any one if found going at large.

Rev., s. 3304; Code, s. 2500; 1862-3, c. 41, s. 1; 1874-5, c. 108, s. 2.

Sheep-killing dog may be killed: Parrott v. Hartsfield, 20-242; see, also, Mowery v. Salisbury, 82-175; Daniels v. Homer, 139-252, and sections 1682, 1693.

1672. Failing to kill mad dog. If the owner of any dog shall know, or have good reason to believe, that his dog, or any dog belonging to any person under his control, has been bitten by a mad dog, and shall neglect or refuse immediately to kill the same, he shall forfeit and pay the sum of fifty dollars to him who will sue therefor; and the offender shall be liable to pay all damages which may be sustained by any one, in his property or person, by the bite of any such dog, and shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and fined not more than fifty dollars or imprisoned not more than thirty days.

Rev., s. 8305; Code, s. 2499; R. C., c. 67.

For statutes forbidding bird dogs at large at certain seasons, see Game Laws.


ART. 2. LICENSE TAXES ON DOGS

1673. Amount of tax. Any person owning or keeping about him any open female dog of the age of six months or older shall pay annually a license or privilege tax of two dollars. Any person owning or keeping any male dog, or female dog other than an open female dog of the age of six months or older, shall pay annually on each dog so owned or kept a license or privilege tax of one dollar.

1919, c. 116, ss. 1, 2.


1674. License tags; optional with county commissioners. To every person paying the license or privilege tax prescribed in the preceding section there shall be issued by the sheriff a metal tag bearing county name, a serial number, and expiration date, which shall be attached by owner to a collar to always be worn by any dog when not on premises of the owner or when engaged in hunting. The commissioner of agriculture shall at all times keep on hand a supply of tags to be furnished the sheriffs of the several counties: Provided, that the county commissioners of each county shall, by order duly made in regular session, make an order determining whether the collar and tag shall be applied to that county.

1919, c. 116, s. 2½.

1675. Dogs to be listed; penalty for failure to list. It shall be the duty of every owner or keeper of a dog to list the same for taxes at the same time and place that other personal property is listed, and the various tax listers in the state shall have proper abstracts furnished them for listing dogs for taxation, and any person failing or refusing to list such dog or dogs shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and upon conviction shall be fined not exceeding fifty dollars or
imprisoned not exceeding thirty days. The owner of the home or lessee of such 
owner shall be responsible for listing of any dog belonging to any member of 
his family.
1919, c. 116, s. 3.

1676. When tax due; penalty for failure to pay. The license or privilege tax 
herein imposed shall be due and payable on the first day of October of each and 
every year, and all persons after December first thereafter who own or keep a 
dog or dogs upon which the license or privilege tax is not paid, whether said dog 
or dogs have been listed or not, shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and upon 
conviction shall be fined not more than fifty dollars or be imprisoned not more 
than thirty days.
1919, c. 116, s. 3.

1677. Receipt for tax a license. Upon the payment to the sheriff or tax col-
lector of the license or privilege tax aforesaid, such sheriff or tax collector shall 
give the owner or keeper of such dog or dogs a receipt for the same, which shall 
constitute a license under the provisions of this article.
1919, c. 116, s. 3.

1678. Tax listers to make inquiry, compile reports; compensation. The tax 
listers for each township, town, and city in this state shall annually, at the time 
of listing property as required by law, make diligent inquiry as to the number 
of dogs owned, harbored, or kept by any person subject to taxation. The list-
takers shall, on or before the first day of July in each year, make a complete 
report to the sheriff or tax collector on a blank form furnished them by the proper 
authority, setting forth the name of every owner of any dog or dogs, how many 
of each and the sex owned or kept by such person. The county commissioners 
may pay the tax listers for such services such amounts as may be just out of the 
money arising under this article.
1919, c. 116, ss. 4, 6.

1679. Purchasers to ascertain listing. Any person coming in possession of any 
dog or dogs after listing time shall immediately ascertain whether such dog or 
dogs have been listed for taxes or not, and if not so listed, it is hereby made the 
duty of such owner or keeper of such dog or dogs to go to the sheriff or tax 
collector of his county and list such dog or dogs for taxes, and it is made the 
duty of the owner or keeper of such dog or dogs to pay the privilege or license 
tax as is herein provided for in other cases.
1919, c. 116, s. 4.

1680. Permitting dogs to run at large at night; penalty; liability for damage. 
No person shall allow his dog over six months old to run at large in the night 
time unaccompanied by the owner or by some member of the owner’s family, or 
some other person by the owner’s permission. Any person intentionally, know-
ingly, and willfully violating this section shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and 
upon conviction shall be fined not exceeding fifty dollars or imprisoned not 
exceeding thirty days, and shall also be liable in damages to any person injured 
or suffering loss to his property or chattels.
1919, c. 116, s. 5.

A town ordinance against permitting dogs to run at large unmuzzled is valid: State v. 
Clifton, 152-800.
1681. Proceeds of tax to school fund; proviso, payment of damages; reimbursement by owner. The money arising under the provisions of this article shall be applied to the school funds of the county in which said tax is collected: Provided, it shall be the duty of the county commissioners, upon complaint made to them of injury to person or injury to or destruction of property by any dog, upon satisfactory proof of such injury or destruction, to appoint three freeholders to ascertain the amount of damages done, including necessary treatment, if any, and all reasonable expenses incurred, and upon the coming in of the report of such jury of the damage as aforesaid, the said county commissioners shall order the same paid out of any moneys arising from the tax on dogs as provided for in this article. And in cases where the owner of such dog or dogs is known or can be ascertained, he shall reimburse the county to the amount paid out for such injury or destruction. To enforce collection of this amount the county commissioners are hereby authorized and empowered to sue for the same.

1919, c. 116, s. 7.

The disposition of the proceeds of dog tax is a matter of legislative discretion: Newell v. Green, 169-462.

1682. Mad dogs, dogs killing sheep, etc., may be killed. Any person may kill any mad dog, and also any dog if he is killing sheep, cattle, hogs, goats, or poultry.

1919, c. 116, s. 8.

See sections 1671, 1672, 1693.

1683. Dogs, when listed, personal property; larceny of dog a misdemeanor. All dogs, when listed for taxes, become personal property and shall be governed by the laws governing other personal property: Provided, the larceny of any dog upon which aforesaid tax has been paid shall be a misdemeanor.

1919, c. 116, s. 9.

Dog not subject of larceny generally: State v. Holder, 81-527; unless tax paid, see sections 1693, 4263.

1684. Failure to discharge duties imposed under this article. Any person failing to discharge any duty imposed upon him under this article shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and upon conviction shall pay a fine not exceeding fifty dollars or be imprisoned not more than thirty days.

1919, c. 116, s. 10.

Art. 3. Special License Tax on Dogs

1685. Nothing in this article abrogated by Art. 2; special tax an additional tax. Nothing contained in Article 2 of this chapter shall have the effect of abrogating any of the provisions of this article, and the special license tax on dogs provided for under this article shall be in addition to the license tax on dogs provided for under Article 2 of this chapter.

1919, c. 116, s. 11.

1686. Special dog tax submitted to voters on petition. Upon the written application of one-third of the qualified voters of any county in this state made to the board of commissioners of such county, asking that an election be held in said county to adopt the provisions of this article for levying and collecting a special dog tax in said county, it shall be the duty of said board of commissioners from
time to time to submit the question of "special dog tax" or "no special dog tax" to the qualified voters of said county; and if at any such election a majority of the votes cast shall be in favor of said special dog tax, then the provisions of this article shall be in full force and effect over the whole of said county, and the special dog tax hereinafter provided for shall be levied and collected in said county; but if a majority of the votes cast at such election shall be against said special dog tax, then the provisions of this article shall not apply to any part of said county.

1917, c. 206, s. 1.

1687. Conduct of elections. Every election held under the provisions of this article shall be held and conducted under the same rules and regulations and according to the same penalties provided by law for the election of members of the general assembly; Provided, that no such election shall be held in any county oftener than once in two years.

1917, c. 206, s. 3.

1688. Commissioners to provide for registration; ballots and machinery. The board of commissioners of any county in this state in which an election is to be held under the provisions of this article may provide for a new registration of voters in said county if they deem necessary, or they may provide for the use of the registration of voters in effect at the general election for county officers in said county next preceding the holding of the election hereunder, and they shall appoint such officers as may be necessary to properly hold such election and shall designate the time and places for holding such elections, and make all rules, regulations, and do all other things necessary to carry into effect the provisions of this article; they shall provide ballots without device for all qualified voters in said county, on which shall be written or printed the words "For special dog tax," and also shall provide like ballots on which shall be printed or written the words "Against special dog tax."

1917, c. 206, s. 4.

1689. Canvass of votes and returns. At the close of said election the officers holding same shall canvass the vote and certify the returns to the said board of commissioners of said county, and the said board of commissioners shall canvass the said returns and declare the results of said election in the manner now provided by law for holding special-tax school elections.

1917, c. 206, s. 4.

1690. Contents and record of petition; notice of election. The qualified voters of any county who shall make written application to the board of commissioners of said county asking that an election be held under the provisions of this article shall designate and insert in said application the amount of special dog tax to be levied and collected in said county, which tax shall not exceed the sum of five dollars nor be less than the sum of one dollar for each dog, whether male or female, and the board of commissioners shall have said written application, specifying the amount of said special dog tax to be voted for in said county, recorded in the records of their proceedings, and shall cause to be published in some newspaper published or circulated in said county, and posted at the court-
house door and five other public places in said county, a notice of the time and places for holding said election and specifying the amount of tax to be voted for in said county.

1917, c. 206, s. 5.

1691. License tax. Any person or persons, firm or corporation, owning or keeping any dog or dogs, whether male or female, in any county which shall adopt the provisions of this article for the levy and collection of said special dog tax shall pay annually a license or privilege tax on each dog, whether male or female, such sum or sums as may be designated and inserted in the written application of the qualified voters of said county asking for said election and as recorded in the proceedings of the board of county commissioners of said county, which shall not exceed the sum of five dollars nor be less than the sum of one dollar for each dog: Provided, the tax voted for and levied on female dogs may be greater than the tax on male dogs, but in no event shall said special tax exceed the sum of five dollars, nor be less than the sum of one dollar for any dog, whether male or female.

1917, c. 206, s. 6.

The legislature may authorize municipal corporation to levy dog tax: Mowery v. Salisbury, 82-175.

1692. Collection and application of tax. The special dog tax voted for under the provisions of this article shall be due and collectible at the same time and in the same manner as provided by law for the collection of taxes on other personal property in said county, and shall be collected by the collector of other taxes in said county in the same manner and under the same penalties provided by law for collection of taxes on other personal property in said county, and shall be applied to the road fund, or school fund, of said county, as may be directed by the board of commissioners of said county.

1917, c. 206, s. 8.

See section 1681.

1693. Listed dogs protected; exceptions. Any person who shall steal any dog which has been listed for taxation as herein provided shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and fined or imprisoned, in the discretion of the court; and any person who shall kill any dog the property of another, after the same has been listed as herein provided, shall be liable to the owner in damages for the value of such dog. Nothing in this act shall prevent the killing of a mad dog, sheep-killing dog, or egg-sucking dog on sight, when off the premises of its owner, and the owner shall not recover any damages for the loss of such dog.

1917, c. 206, s. 9.

See sections 1669, 1680, 1683, 4263.

1694. Application of article to counties having dog tax. Any county in this state which now has a local law taxing dogs may, by election in the manner herein provided for, accept the provisions of this article, and if adopted by a majority of the qualified voters of said county at such election, the local law taxing dogs in such county shall thereby be repealed and annulled, and the provisions of this article shall be in full force and effect in such county.

1917, c. 206, s. 10.


752
CHAPTER 32

ELECTRIC, TELEGRAPH, AND POWER COMPANIES

ART. 1. ACQUISITION AND CONDEMNATION OF PROPERTY.

1695. Use of public highways. Any duly incorporated company possessing the power to construct telegraph or telephone lines, lines for the conveying of electric power or for lights, either or all, has the right to construct, maintain and operate such lines along any railroad or other public highway, but such lines shall be so constructed and maintained as not to obstruct or hinder the usual travel on such railroad or other highway.

Rev., s. 1571; Code, s. 2007; 1899, c. 64, s. 1; 1903, c. 562; 1874-5, c. 203, s. 2.


1696. Electric and hydro-electric power companies may appropriate highways; conditions. Every electric power or hydro-electric power corporation which may exercise the right of eminent domain under the chapter Eminent Domain, where in the development of electric or hydro-electric power it shall become necessary to use or occupy any public highway, or any part of the same, after obtaining the consent of the board of county commissioners of the county in which such public highway is situate, shall have power to appropriate said public highway for the development of electric or hydro-electric power: Provided, that said electric power or hydro-electric power corporation shall construct an equally good public highway, by a route to be selected by and subject to the approval and satisfaction of the board of county commissioners of the county in which said public highway is situated: Provided further, that said company shall pay all damages to be assessed as provided by law, by the damming of water, the discontinuance of the road, and for the laying out of said new road.

1911, c. 114.

1697. Acquisition of right of way by contract. Such telegraph, telephone, or electric power or lighting company has power to contract with any person or corporation, the owner of any lands or of any franchise or easement therein, over which its lines are proposed to be erected, for the right of way for planting, repairing and preservation of its poles or other property, and for the erection
and occupation of offices at suitable distances for the public accommodation. This section shall not be construed as requiring electric power or lighting companies to erect offices for public accommodation.

Rev., s. 1572; Code, s. 2008; 1899, c. 64; 1903, c. 562, ss. 1, 2; 1874-5, c. 203, s. 3.

A railroad company cannot grant easement over its right of way to telegraph company; this can be done only by owner of soil: Hodges v. Tel. Co., 133-225; Narron v. R. R., 122-856. Adverse user for twenty years may give the easement: Teeter v. Tel. Co., 172-783. Section cited in Power Co. v. Wissler, 160-269.

1698. Grant of eminent domain; exception as to mills and water-powers. Such telegraph, telephone, electric power or lighting company shall be entitled, upon making just compensation therefor, to the right of way over the lands, privileges and easements of other persons and corporations, and to the right to erect poles, to establish offices, and to take such lands as may be necessary for the establishment of their reservoirs, ponds, dams, works, or power-houses, with the right to divert the water from such ponds or reservoirs and conduct the same by flume, ditch, conduit, waterway or pipe line, or in any other manner, to the point of use for the generation of power at its said power-houses, returning said water to its proper channel after being so used.

Nothing in this section authorizes interference with any mill or power-plant actually in process of construction or in operation; or the taking of water-powers, developed or undeveloped, with the land adjacent thereto necessary for their development. Any provisions in conflict with this chapter in any special charters granted before January thirty-first, one thousand nine hundred and seven, in respect to the exercise of the right of eminent domain are repealed.

Rev., s. 1573; Code, s. 2009; 1874-5, c. 203, s. 4; 1899, c. 64; 1903, c. 562; 1907, c. 74.

These are public-service corporations and are required to begin business within two years, but only the state can take advantage of failure: Power Co. v. Power Co., 175-668; s. c., 171-248.


In conflicting rights to acquire land under eminent domain, priority is given to the company which first defines and locates its route: Power Co. v. Power Co., 171-248; s. c., 175-668. What will amount to abandonment: Ibid. Granting the power to one corporation and not to all is not a violation of the constitution: Ibid. Special power may be given to condemn water-powers: Ibid. But the general power is limited by this section: R. R. v. Light and Power Co., 169-471; R. R. v. Oates, 164-167; Power Co. v. Whitney, 150-31.

1699. Residences, etc., may be taken under certain cases. Residence property or vacant lots adjacent thereto in towns or cities, or other residences, gardens, orchards, graveyards or cemeteries, may be taken under the preceding section
only when the company alleges, and upon the proceedings to condemn makes it appear to the satisfaction of the court, that it owns or otherwise controls not less than seventy-five per cent of the fall of the river or stream on which it proposes to erect its works, from the location of its proposed dam to the head of its pond or reservoir; or when the corporation commission, upon the petition filed by the company, shall, after due inquiry, so authorize. Nothing in this section repeals any part or feature of any private charter, but any firm or corporation acting under a private charter may operate under or adopt any feature of this section.

1907, c. 74; 1917, c. 108.

For condemnation of water-power, see annotations under section 1698.

1700. Condemnation on petition; parties' interests only taken; no survey required. When such telegraph, telephone, electric power or lighting company fails on application therefor to secure by contract or agreement such right of way for the purposes aforesaid over the lands, privilege or easement of another person or corporation, it is lawful for such company, first giving security for costs, to file its petition before the superior court for the county in which said lands are situate, or into or through which such easement, privilege or franchise extends, setting forth and describing the parcels of land, privilege or easement over which the way, privilege or right of use is claimed, the owners of the land, easement or privilege, and their place of residence, if known, and if not known that fact shall be stated, and such petition shall set forth the use, easement, privilege or other right claimed, and must be sworn to, and if the use or right sought be over or upon an easement or right of way, it shall be sufficient to give jurisdiction if the person or corporation owning the easement or right of way be made a party defendant.

Only the interest of such parties as are brought before the court shall be condemned in any such proceedings, and if the right of way of a railroad or railway company sought to be condemned extends into or through more counties than one, the whole right and controversy may be heard and determined in one county into or through which such right of way extends.

It is not necessary for the petitioner to make any survey of or over the right of way, nor to file any map or survey thereof, nor to file any certificate of the location of its line by its board of directors.

Rev., s. 1574; Code, s. 2010; 1899, c. 64, s. 2; 1903, c. 562; 1874-5, c. 203, s. 5.


The act of congress of July 24, 1860, does not give authority to enter private property without consent of owner, but provides that where consent obtained, no state shall prevent use of such postroads for telegraph purposes by such corporations as avail themselves of its privileges: Phillips v. Tel. Co., 130-513.

The right of eminent domain may be extended to include trees near the right of way which would interfere with the lines: Power Co. v. Wissler, 160-269.

That telegraph and telephone lines are an additional servitude, see cases cited under section 1695. Where power company built a dam and backed water on railroad right of way to injury of land, the owner is entitled to compensation: Brown v. Power Co., 140-347.
Construction of street car track is not any additional servitude upon property fronting on street: Hester v. Traction Co., 138-288; Merrick v. Street Rwy., 118-1081—provided the track is so constructed as not to shut abutter out or off with embankments, Merrick v. Street Rwy., 118-1081.

The running of street cars over a railroad bridge imposes an additional servitude, for which street car company must render compensation: Railroad v. Street Rwy., 120-520.

Where proceedings to condemn portion of railroad right of way for telegraph poles, etc., landowner must be made party: Phillips v. Tel. Co., 130-513. Landowner is not given the right hereunder to file petition for damage; he must sue in trespass: Ibid. Purchaser of land subsequent to the taking and erection thereon of a telegraph line may recover permanent damages, and in suit therefor telegraph company may acquire easement: Ibid.

1701. Copy of petition to be served. A copy of such petition, with a notice of the time and place the same will be presented to the superior court, must be served on the persons whose interests are to be affected by the proceeding at least ten days prior to the presentation of the same to the said court.

1702. Proceedings as under Eminent Domain. The proceedings for the condemnation of lands, or any easement or interest therein, for the use of telegraph, telephone, electric power or lighting companies, the appraisal of the lands, or interest therein, the duty of the commissioners of appraisal, the right of either party to file exceptions, the report of commissioners, the mode and manner of appeal, the power and authority of the court or judge, the final judgment, and the manner of its entry and enforcement, and the rights of the company pending the appeal, shall be as prescribed in Article 2, entitled "Condemnation Proceedings," of the chapter Eminent Domain.

1703. Commissioners to inspect premises. In considering the question of damages when the interest sought is over an easement, privilege or right of way, the commissioners may inspect the premises or rest their finding on such testimony as to them may be satisfactory.

1704. Penalty for nondelivery of intrastate telegraph message. Any telegraph company doing business in this state that shall fail to transmit and deliver any intrastate message within a reasonable time shall forfeit and pay to any one who may sue for same a penalty of twenty-five dollars. Such penalty shall be in addition to any right of action that any person may have for the recovery of damages. Proof of the sending of any message from one point in this state to another point in this state shall be prima facie evidence that it is an intrastate message.

1919, c. 175.

The action may be in tort or in contract: LeHue v. Tel. Co., 174-332; Penn v. Tel. Co., 159-306, and cases cited.


Since the act of congress, 1910, the federal rule applies in interstate messages, and restrictions of liability are recognized and mental anguish is not allowed: Johnson v. Tel. Co., 175-588; s. c., 177-31; Askew v. Tel. Co., 174-261; Norris v. Tel. Co., 174-92; Meadows v. Tel. Co., 173-240.

CHAPTER 33

EMINENT DOMAIN

Art. 1. Right of Eminent Domain.

1705. Corporation in this chapter defined. For the purposes of this chapter, unless the context clearly indicates the contrary, the word "corporation" includes the bodies politic and natural persons, enumerated in the following section, which possess the power of eminent domain.

1706. By whom right may be exercised. The right of eminent domain may, under the provisions of this chapter, be exercised for the purpose of constructing their roads, canals, lines of wires, or other works, which are authorized by law and which involve a public use or benefit, by the bodies politic, corporations, or persons following:

1. Railroad, street railroad, plankroad, tramroad, turnpike, canal, telegraph, telephone, electric power or lighting, public water supply, flume, or incorporated bridge companies.

2. Municipalities operating water systems and sewer systems and all water companies operating under charter from the state or license from municipalities, which may maintain public water supplies, for the purpose of acquiring and maintaining such supplies.
3. Persons operating or desiring to operate electric light plants, for the purpose of constructing and erecting wires or other necessary things.

4. Public institutions of the state for the purpose of providing water supplies, or for other necessary purposes of such institutions.

5. School committees of public school districts, public school committees of townships, county boards of education, boards of trustees or of directors of any corporation holding title to real estate upon which any public school, private school, high school, academy, university or college is situated, in order to obtain a pure and adequate water supply for such school, college or university.

Rev., s. 2575; Code, s. 1608; R. C. c. 61, s. 9; 1852, c. 92, s. 1; 1874-5, c. 83; 1907, cc. 39, 458, 783; 1911, c. 62, ss. 25, 26, 27; 1917, cc. 51, 32.

For power of municipalities to acquire property by eminent domain, see Municipal Corporations, ss. 2791, 2792.

For condemnation for water supply, see Public Health, ss. 7119, 7120.

For the right of eminent domain and the exercise of the right by electrical companies, see Electric, Telegraph and Power Companies.

For condemnation for street railroads operating by electricity, and owning one side of a stream, of land on the other side for a dam, see Railroads, s. 3535.

For power of municipal hospital to condemn land, see Public Hospitals, s. 7265.

For condemnation of land for roads, see Roads and Highways.

For condemnation for mill by owner of one bank of stream, see Mills, Art. 2.

Condemnation for mills, see sections 2535, 2536.

Condemnation for canals, see sections 5261-5264, 5269, 5301.

The provision of this section giving eminent domain to public institutions of the state supersedes older more limited provisions omitted.

Although there is no clause in state constitution which prohibits taking private property for public use without compensation, and although clause to that effect in constitution of United States applies only to acts by United States, yet principle is so grounded in natural equity that it has never been denied to be a part of the law of North Carolina: Johnston v. Rankin, 70-550; State v. Glen, 52-321; Cornelius v. Glen, 52-512; Railroad v. Davis, 19-451; Cozard v. Hardware Co., 139-283; Lloyd v. Venable, 168-531.

Right of state to take private property under power of eminent domain rests upon ground that there is a public necessity for such taking, and can only be exercised when law provides means of giving adequate compensation to owner: Dargan v. R. R., 113-596; Jeffress v. Greenville, 154-490; Cozard v. Hardware Co., 139-283.

Title to a right of way can only be acquired by condemnation and compensation in manner provided by law or by formal deed of conveyance from owner; or by performance of some act or payment of some consideration by virtue of an executory agreement enforceable in equity; or by completing road over lands, and thereby exposing corporation to liability for compensation, when such right and liability are provided by statute: Beattie v. R. R., 108-425.


Due process of law as applied to judicial proceedings, instituted for purpose of taking private property for public use, means such process as recognizes right of owner to just compensation for property taken, whether taken directly or indirectly: Phillips v. Tel. Co., 130-513; Dargan v. R. R., 113-596; Staton v. R. R., 111-278—and such compensation must be full, measured by its actual market value, Brown v. Power Co., 140-333.

Interest of landowner is preserved by payment into court of full assessed value of strip of land condemned, which is required before corporation can enter upon premises: Railroad v. Newton, 153-133.

LEGISLATIVE AUTHORITY. Method of taking land for public use is within exclusive control of legislature limited by organic law, and courts cannot help injured landowner, where statute has been strictly followed, until question of compensation is reached: Durham v. Rigsbee, 141-128; Jeffress v. Greenville, 154-490.
The question, what is a public use, is always one of law. Deference will be paid to legislative judgment as expressed in enactments providing for appropriation of property, but it will not be conclusive: Cozard v. Hardwood Co., 139-283.

Whenever a power is given by statute, everything necessary to make it effective or requisite to attain the end is inferred: Dewey v. R. R., 142-392.

In taking private property for use of public, as for public highway, legislature is not restricted to a mere easement in the property, but may take entire interest of individual if, in the opinion of legislature, public exigency requires it: R. R. v. Davis, 10-451. Legislature can authorize taking, levying assessment and payment of compensation to be made subsequently: Ibid.

Legislature may transfer land acquired for one public purpose to another public purpose, e.g., from waterworks to a park: Torrence v. Charlotte, 163-562.

TO WHOM GRANTED. While legislature has no power to authorize condemnation of private property for use of purely private corporations, nevertheless, where corporations, otherwise private, are clothed with powers and charged with duties which are in their nature public, they become quasi-public corporations, and may, with legislative permission, exercise right of eminent domain: Power Co. v. Power Co., 171-248; Land Co. v. Traction Co., 162-314; Bass v. Navigation Co., 111-439; R. R. v. C. C. R. R., 83-489; R. R. v. Davis, 10-451.


Corporation organized for the transaction of business except railroad business, and empowered by its charter to build and operate "tramways or other roads, not meaning railway," has no power to build or operate a railroad, and has no capacity to take and use an easement for that purpose: Beasley v. R. R., 145-272.

Powers conferred upon railroad company by its charter must be exercised "in a lawful way," that is, in respect to those who suffer damage, with due regard for their rights: Thomason v. R. R., 142-300.

Railroad company has no right to enter on land for purpose of constructing its road until it has acquired right to do so by agreement with owner or by paying into court amount awarded by commissioners in condemnation proceedings duly had: Street R. R. v. R. R., 142-423.

Right may be used to acquire land for public school: School Trustees v. Hinton, 165-12. See section 5416.

CORPORATIONS ENJOYING RIGHT, SUBJECT TO CONTROL. Where corporation has benefit of right of eminent domain, it is affected with a public use and must, to extent of public interest therein, submit to be controlled by public: Griffin v. Water Co., 122-206.

Though railroad companies fall within classification of private corporations, they are quasi-public and have no more authority to rid themselves of responsibility for performance of duties imposed upon them as inseparable from the privileges given them than they have to sell any property which is necessary for corporate purposes: Logan v. R. R., 116-940.


Where a railroad holds right of way under specific grant, it cannot extend this except by condemnation: Tighe v. R. R., 176-230. Party granting right of way to railroad upon consideration of benefits, with provision that if failure or neglect for five years to construct line, it should revert to grantor, right of defendant is restricted to time fixed: McDowell v. R. R., 144-721; Thomas v. R. R., 144-729—and where time limit has expired, defendant is confined to condemnation proceedings under statute, McDowell v. R. R., 144-721. Right of way granted in consideration of establishing a flag station, how enforced: Parrott v. R. R., 165-295. Contract in this case does not convey an easement, but, at most, only constitutes an executory contract to convey an easement whenever road should be located on and completed through lands, provided that result was produced within reasonable time: Beattie v. R. R., 108-425.

Grant of easement does not preclude grantor from such use of his land himself or permitting same to others, which is not in conflict therewith: Lumber Co. v. Hines Bros., 126-254.

Any use by owner of land condemned for right of way is subject to the necessity of the use of the land by company for purposes granted under charter: Dargan v. R. R., 131-623; Thomason v. R. R., 142-318; Tighe v. R. R., 176-239; Earnhardt v. R. R., 157-358; Coit v. 760
Owenby, 166-136; R. R. v. Bunting, 168-579. And the company may make such subsequent use of the land as may be necessary for the proper operation of the road: R. R. v. Olive, 142-257; Thomason v. R. R., 142-318. Allowing right of way to be used as street does not prevent the use of it by the railroad: Muse v. R. R., 149-444.

Acquisition of right of way does not carry with it privilege of throwing stones or other material, by blasting, to a distance of two hundred yards or more on lands of adjacent proprietor, whereby family of latter is exposed to danger while engaged in domestic duties: Blackwell v. R. R., 111-151.

Where railroad company constructed its road upon a street only by license of city, abutting property owner who is endangered thereby may maintain a common-law action for damages, to be assessed up to time of trial, or may sue for permanent damages inflicted by location and construction of road and, by so doing, confer upon defendant an easement to occupy street, as far as such abutter is concerned: White v. R. R., 113-610. Where public-service corporation is authorized to take over a street with the consent of the city, compensation is due the city for the right: R. R. v. Wilmington, 154-331.

Railroad corporation having right to use land, or right of way over land, may maintain an action for its possession: R. R. v. McCaskill, 94-746.

A railroad company which has constructed its road over the land of another cannot be ousted or stayed in operating its road, when acting under authority in its charter or the general law: Bassley v. R. R., 147-399.

On foreclosure of mortgage given by railroad company, purchaser takes right that company had acquired in relation to its rights of way under its charter: Barker v. R. R., 137-214.

Title of railroad to right of way once acquired cannot be lost by occupancy as to any part of it by lapse of time: Purifoy v. R. R., 108-100; Railroad v. McCaskill, 94-746. See section 434.

While mere nonuser of easement may not defeat or impair claim of railroad company to right of way for an unfinished line, yet, when such nonuser is accompanied by such acts of dominion for a long period by owner of servient lands as are inconsistent with nature of easement, and as indicate an intention to abandon it, easement will be lost and owner of fee will regain title: Beattie v. R. R., 108-425.

Where railroad company allows the public to use its right of way for other purposes, it does not lose control, and a person entering upon the right of way, not for the company's business, is a licensee: Muse v. R. R., 149-443.

GRANT OF EASEMENT PRESUMED. Railroad cannot acquire title to easement by prescription: Narron v. R. R., 122-856. Where railroad company enters upon and constructs its track on land and owner does not institute an action therefor within two years, railroad will be presumed to have acquired an easement: Earnhardt v. R. R., 137-538; Barker v. R. R., 137-214; R. R. v. Sturgeon, 120-225; R. R. v. McCaskill, 94-746.

Presumption of grant to railroad raised by its charter cannot apply where deed from owner to railroad is executed within two years after location of road: Hickory v. R. R., 137-189. Under statute raising presumption of grant to railroad two years after location of its track, burden of showing when track was located is upon defendant: Ibid.

When charter provides that, in absence of any contract, corporation acquires title to 100 feet on each side of track, and if no claim for damages is brought in two years from completion of that part of road it is barred, the corporation has a valid title to right of way as its track is completed: Purifoy v. R. R., 108-100; Railroad v. McCaskill, 94-746—but when corporation took deed for less than 100 feet within two years after its completion, this prevented limitation in charter from applying, and corporation got no title to land lying outside of deed, but within 100 feet of track, by lapse of two years: Dargan v. R. R., 113-596.

BURDEN ADDITIONAL TO ORIGINAL EASEMENT, OWNER COMPENSATED. Condemnation for the purpose of building and operating a railroad does not deprive owner of use of land except to extent that it was necessary for operation of road. For any additional burden he is entitled to compensation, to be measured with reference to limited easement of railroad: Brown v. Power Co., 140-333, and cases cited on page 347.

Telegraph line along railroad and on right of way thereof is an additional burden upon land, for which landowner is entitled to just compensation: Query v. Tel. Co., 178-639; Hodges v. Tel. Co., 133-225; Phillips v. Tel. Co., 130-513—and evidence that it was necessary to the operation of road is immaterial, Hodges v. Tel. Co., 133-225. See annotations under section 1695.
A railroad company, owning an easement for trackage and similar purposes over plaintiff's lot, leased its entire road to defendant. Defendant had four other roads meeting at G, the town where plaintiff's lot was located: Held, that defendant was not entitled to use its easement for trackage or warehouse purposes for any traffic in which the lessor road had no part or interest without making compensation to plaintiff as for an additional burden on his land, but that additional traffic over lessor road, though originating on defendant's other roads, was not a subject of compensation: McCulloch v. R. R., 146-316.

Running of street cars over a bridge already constructed by railroad company within city limits and sufficient for ordinary uses of public imposes an additional servitude upon bridge for which street railway company must render compensation by contributing to expense of maintenance and by providing necessary conveniences at intersection, as required by law: Railroad v. Street R. R., 120-520.


Construction of street car track does not impose any additional servitude upon property fronting on street so occupied so as to necessitate condemnation proceedings against the owners: Hester v. Traction Co., 138-288; Merrick v. Street R. R., 118-1081—provided the railway track is so constructed as not to shut abutter out or off with embankment, Merrick v. Street R. R., 118-1081. A steam railroad on a street is an additional burden: Caveness v. R. R., 172-305, and cases cited.

PRIORITY AS BETWEEN COMPANIES SEEKING SAME LOCATION. Property which has been appropriated to public use, railroad or other, may, under lawful authority and procedure, be condemned and so appropriated to another public use. But if such second appropriation is entirely inconsistent with first, or practically destroys it, such power can only be exercised by reason of legislative authority given in express terms or by necessary implication: Street R. R. v. R. R., 142-423; R. R. v. R. R., 83-489. One railroad may condemn a right of way across another railroad: R. R. v. R. R., 161-531; s. c., 165-425; R. R. v. R. R., 104-658. See section 3444.

Parol agreement to allow one railroad company to extend its track on right of way of another, for purpose of connecting therewith, is a mere license, revocable at will of licensor, and will not operate as an estoppel, although licensee has entered and made valuable improvement: R. R. v. R. B., 104-658.

In conflicting rights of railroads as to right of way under grant or condemnation, in absence of statutory regulations to contrary, first location belongs to company which first defines and marks its route and adopts same for its permanent location by authoritative corporate action: Street R. R. v. R. R., 142-423. Where priority of right has been secured by priority of location, it cannot be defeated by rival company agreeing with owners and purchasing property: Ibid. Making a preliminary survey by an engineer of railroad company, not reported to company or acted upon, will not, prevent another company from locating on same line: Ibid. For conflicting rights under eminent domain in case of electric power companies, see Power Co. v. Power Co., 171-248; s. c., 175-668.

Water-power not subject to condemnation if used or held to be used or developed for public purpose: R. R. v. Light and Power Co., 169-471; R. R. v. Oates, 164-167; R. R. v. Power Co., 171-314.

INJUNCTIVE RELIEF AGAINST INTERFERENCE WITH RIGHT OF WAY. A railroad company is entitled to injunctive relief against interference with right of way, without regard to solvency of persons interfering therewith: R. R. v. Olive, 142-257. It must show clearly that it has a right of way over lands in controversy, the extent of such right, and that defendants are obstructing or threaten to obstruct its use: Ibid. Court will in this case protect plaintiff's right to exclusive use of roadbed, by injunctive relief, as against defendant's claim to appropriate it for its own right of way: Street R. R. v. R. R., 142-423.

Fact that one railroad occupies land which is claimed by another road as its right of way is not in itself an irreparable tort which will justify restraining defendant from using land until question of title can be tried, especially when it is not alleged that defendant is insolvent, and where it appears that there is room on disputed territory for construction of both roads: R. R. v. Mining Co., 112-661. See annotations under section 843.

762
1707. Right to enter on and purchase lands. Such bodies politic, corporation, or persons, may at any time enter upon the lands through which they may desire to conduct the roads or works authorized under the preceding section and lay out the same, and they may also enter upon such contiguous land along the route as may be necessary for depots, warehouses, engine sheds, workshops, water stations, tool-houses, and other buildings necessary for the accommodation of their officers, servants and agents, horses, mules and other cattle, and for the protection of their property; and shall pay to the proprietors of the land so entered on such sum as may be agreed on between them.

Rev., s. 2575; Code, s. 1698; R. C., c. 61, s. 9; 1852, c. 92; s. 1; 1874-5, c. 83.

Right of entry granted railroad company under this section is only for purpose of marking out route and designating building sites to end that parties may come to an intelligent agreement as to price: State v. Wells, 142-590. A railroad company having the power of eminent domain, entering upon and occupying land for building its track, is not a trespasser: Abernathy v. R. R., 150-97.

Electric company may acquire the right to cut trees on or near the right of way: Power Co. v. Wissler, 160-269.

1708. Power of railroad companies to condemn land for union depots, double-tracking, etc. Any railroad company operating a line of railroad in North Carolina whenever it shall find it necessary to occupy any land for the purpose of getting to a union depot which has been ordered by the corporation commission, or for the purpose of maintaining, operating, improving, or of straightening its line, or of altering its location, or of constructing double tracks, or of enlarging its yard or terminal facilities, or of connecting two of its lines already in operation not more than six miles apart, shall have the power to condemn all lands needed for such purpose under the provisions of this chapter. More than two acres may be condemned for yard or terminal facilities if required for due operation of the railroad. No lands in any incorporated towns shall be condemned under this section until approved by the corporation commission, nor shall any yard, garden or dwelling-house be condemned, unless the corporation commission, upon petition filed by the railroad seeking to condemn, shall, after due inquiry, find that the railroad company cannot make the desired improvement without condemning the yard, garden or dwelling-house, except at an excessive cost. The power to condemn land under this section shall be enforceable and matters arising in regard thereto shall be tried only in the courts created by or under the constitution of this state. No rights granted or acquired under the provisions of this section shall in any way destroy or abridge the rights of the state to regulate or control such railroad company or to exclude foreign corporations from doing business in this state.

1907, c. 458, ss. 1, 2, 3.

Union depot statute (section 1042) was intended to apply to all cities and towns in state where, in legal discretion of commissioners, the move is practicable, etc.: Dewey v. R. R., 142-392. It confers on railroads the incidental right to make such changes in their line and route as are necessary to accomplish purpose designed and to make depot available and accessible to traveling public as contemplated by act: Ibid.

Where corporation commission selects union depot site, railroads will not be enjoined, at instance of citizens and property owners, from erecting depot, either on ground that city is being sidetracked or that their property will be damaged by proposed change: Ibid.

Giving to railroads, subject to order of corporation commission to build union depot, the express power to condemn lands is a valid exercise of legislative power: Ibid.
1709. Condemning land for industrial sidings. Any railroad company doing business in this state, whether such railroad be a domestic or foreign corporation, which has been or shall be ordered by the corporation commission to construct an industrial siding as provided in chapter 21, section 1044, is empowered to exercise the right of eminent domain for such purpose, to condemn property as provided in this chapter, and to acquire such right of way as may be necessary to carry out the orders of the corporation commission. Whenever it is necessary for any railroad company doing business in this state to cross the street or streets in a town or city in order to carry out the orders of the corporation commission, to construct an industrial siding, the power is hereby conferred upon such railroad company to occupy such street or streets of any such town or city within the state: Provided, license so to do be first obtained from the board of aldermen, board of commissioners, or other governing authorities of such town or city.

1710. Condemnation by schools for water supply. If the school authorities mentioned in subsection 5 of section 1706 shall be unable to agree with the owners of any lands which, or the use of which, it is necessary to appropriate in obtaining a pure and adequate water supply for the school, they shall file a petition for the condemnation of such lands in conformity with the provisions of this chapter. In addition to the particulars required to be set out in section 1716, the petition shall state whether the water supply is desired to be obtained from a spring, from a stream, or by digging artesian wells. The proceedings for such condemnation shall conform to the requirements of this chapter. No greater amount of land in area or width shall be condemned under this section than is necessary to obtain a pure and adequate water supply.

Any person holding title to land upon which any school, public or private, is located is empowered to obtain water supplies from the springs, streams or artesian wells the use of which is acquired under this section by building intakes, reservoirs, digging ditches, laying pipes or doing such other things as may be needful to obtain the water supply.

1711. Condemnation for steamboat wharves and warehouses. Upon the order of the corporation commission that any steamboat company provide wharf and warehouse facilities as may be deemed reasonable and just, at any particular point, such company shall have power to condemn land for such purpose in accordance with the provisions of this chapter.

1712. May take material from adjacent lands. For the purpose of constructing and operating its works and necessary appurtenances thereto, or of repairing them after they shall have been made, or of enlarging or otherwise altering them, the corporation entitled to exercise the powers of eminent domain may, at any time, enter on any adjacent lands, and cut, dig, and take therefrom any wood, stone, gravel, water or earth, which may be deemed necessary: Provided, that they shall not, without the consent of the owner, destroy or injure any ornamental or fruit trees.
In constructing crossing, railroad company might use plank, timber, earth, etc., to make same such as statute allows and intends, and as public ease, convenience and safety require, and in forming and securing incline on each side of railroad track, so as to provide an easy and safe passway across it: State v. Lumber Co., 109-862.

Owner of land is entitled to compensatory damages for cutting of crossties on land not included in right of way, and negligent filling of ditches, instead of building bridges over them, in constructing roads necessary to remove timber, and for breaking down fences: Waters v. Lumber Co., 115-648.

Fact that railroad company supervised cutting of timber and issued orders which contractor was bound to obey showed affirmatively a state of subjection on contractor's part that made him, in law, servant of railroad: Waters v. Lumber Co., 115-649.

In the case of electric companies this power may be extended to the cutting of trees near the right of way upon proper proceedings for condemnation: Power Co. v. Wissler, 160-269.

**1713. How material paid for.** If for the value of the damages done to the owner by reason of the acts in the preceding section mentioned the parties may be unable to agree, the same shall be valued in the manner hereinafter provided.

Rev., s. 2577; Code, s. 1703; R. C., c. 61, s. 23; 1874-5, c. 83.

**1714. Dwelling-houses and burial grounds cannot be condemned.** No such corporation shall be allowed to have condemned to its use, without the consent of the owner, his dwelling-house, yard, kitchen, garden or burial ground, unless condemnation of such property is expressly authorized in its charter or by some provision of the Consolidated Statutes.

Rev., s. 2578.

For power of electric companies to take dwellings, etc., see Electric Companies, s. 1099.

In Ashe, Watauga, and Yancey counties, yards, gardens and orchards may be condemned when necessary by railroad companies proceeding in conformity with the provisions of this chapter. P. L. 1911, c. 534.

"Dwelling-house" means the dwelling or home of the owner, and does not include tenant houses: R. R. v. Mfg. Co., 166-168.

Charter of Western N. C. Railroad Company does not give it right to enter upon and appropriate a yard, garden or dwelling-house for purposes of road; and when such entry or appropriation is made, owner may maintain civil action for trespass, and is not compelled to resort to statutory remedy provided for condemnation of lands; nor will a recovery in such action vest in the corporation any easement or property in the premises: Fore v. R. R., 101-526.

When provision in charter or deed granting right of way prohibited it from entering upon yard, garden, burial ground, etc., of defendants, but no portion of right of way was so used at date of acquisition, right of company would not be interfered with by fact that it has been appropriated to such use since: Railroad v. Olive, 142-257; Dargan v. Railroad, 131-625.


**Art. 2. CONDEMNATION PROCEEDINGS**

**1715. Proceedings when parties cannot agree.** If any corporation, enumerated in section 1706 of this chapter, possessing by law the right of eminent domain in this state, is unable to agree for the purchase of any real estate required for purposes of its incorporation or for the purposes specified in this chapter, it shall have the right to acquire title to the same in the manner and by the special proceedings herein prescribed.

Rev., s. 2579; Code, ss. 1943, 2009; 1885, c. 168; 1893, c. 63; 1901, cc. 6, 41, s. 2; 1899, c. 64; 1903, cc. 562, 159, s. 16; 1871-2, c. 138, s. 13.

That this proceeding has taken the place of the common-law remedy for trespass, and the owner of the land must have his damages assessed in the manner herein prescribed, see McIntire v. R. R., 67-278; Holloway v. R. R., 85-452; R. R. v. McCaskill, 94-746; Allen v. R. R., 102-381; Jones v. Comrs., 130-452; Dargan v. R. R., 131-623.

765
More recent cases hold that the statutory remedy is not exclusive, but the owner may proceed by petition under this section or by civil action for permanent damages: Fleming v. Congleton, 177-186; Keener v. Asheville, 177-1; Mason v. Durham, 175-638; Caveness v. R. R., 172-305; McMahan v. R. R., 170-456; Porter v. R. R., 148-563.

Statutory method of condemning right of way can be exercised only when parties are unable to agree upon terms of acquirement: Allen v. R. R., 102-381. In case parties cannot agree, then company may proceed to condemn land, and company does not acquire the right to enter for purpose of constructing road until amount of appraisement has been paid into court: State v. Wells, 142-590; Railroad v. Newton, 133-133.

Where charter of railroad contains provision as to manner of condemning land for right of way, method pointed out by such provision, and not that prescribed by general law, must be followed: R. R. v. Ely, 95-77.

Railroad company may dispense with assessment of damages by commissioners for passing over land of proprietor, by promising to settle and to pay it without assessment, and landowner may recover upon special promise: Plott v. R. R., 65-74.

Where land was conveyed to trustee for separate use of married woman, latter and her husband cannot convey to railroad company right of way over land: Narron v. R. R., 122-856. No one can grant an easement in land who cannot convey fee simple: Ibid.

A covenant to grant a right of way does not entitle the covenantee to a conveyance of the land: Mills v. Lumber Co., 150-114.

DECISIONS OF INTEREST UNDER SPECIAL ACTS. Statutory provision allowing private property to be taken under right of eminent domain must be strictly pursued, and right of owner to obtain compensation depends on whether corporation has obtained a vested right: Dargan v. R. R., 113-596.

Stipulation in charter of railroad that all claims for damages for land taken by corporation must be made within two years is a positive statute of limitations, and bars all claims not made within that time, when parties are sui juris: R. R. v. McCaskill, 94-746.

Where corporation, having alone power to institute proceedings for assessment of damages and benefits resulting from its exercise of eminent domain, fails and refuses, on demand of owner, to do so, owner may treat corporation as a trespasser and sue in ejectment, if he elect to do so; otherwise appropriate remedy is by mandamus to compel corporation to assess damages as provided by its charter: McDowell v. Asheville, 112-747.

Railroad company has right to enter upon and take possession of land before payment to owner, which is needed in building of its road, when it is authorized by its charter to do so: R. R. v. McCaskill, 94-746.

Action against telegraph company for erection of poles on land of plaintiff, if brought within three years of trespass, is not barred by limitation: Hodges v. Tel. Co., 133-225.

An interest in entire right of way does not vest in corporation unless it takes actual possession in exercise of privilege granted it; but it seems that, where corporation enters, its constructive possession extends to boundary of right of way given in charter: Dargan v. R. R., 113-596.

Section limiting actions for damages for occupation of land by railroad company to five years and exempting from its operation companies chartered prior to 1868, is not in violation of fourteenth amendment of constitution of United States, prohibiting any state from denying to any person the equal protection of the laws: Narron v. R. R., 122-856.

Where a company has constructed railroad between termini named in its charter and amendments thereto, fact that it is building sidetracks does not prevent bar of landowner’s claim: R. R. v. Olive, 142-257.

Where enjoyment of easement by railroad in land has effect of injuring adjoining lands of owner, damages are recoverable for such injury: Liverman v. R. R., 114-692.

Permanent damages may be awarded a landowner who is injured by putting of telegraph poles on his land: Phillips v. Tel. Co., 130-513.

Fact that method prescribed for assessing damage caused by taking land for construction of sewage plant was illegal is not ground for restraining construction of plant: Vickers v. Durham, 132-880.

Provisions of general railroad act are applicable to Durham and Northern railroad company, notwithstanding its charter prescribes that it shall have power to condemn land under the “same rules and regulations as are prescribed for the North Carolina railroad company”: R. R. v. R. R., 106-16.
1716. Petition filed; contains what; copy served. For the purpose of acquiring such title the corporation, or the owner of the land sought to be condemned, may present a petition to the clerk of the superior court of the county in which the real estate described in the petition is situated, praying for the appointment of commissioners of appraisal. Such petition shall be signed and verified according to the rules and practice of such court; and if filed by the corporation it must contain a description of the real estate which the corporation seeks to acquire; and it must, in effect, state that the corporation is duly incorporated, and that it is its intention in good faith to conduct and carry on the public business authorized by its charter, stating in detail the nature of such public business, and the specific use of such land; that the land described in the petition is required for the purpose of conducting the proposed business, and that the corporation has not been able to acquire title thereto, and the reason of such inability. The petition, whether filed by the corporation or the owner of the land, must also state the names and places of residence of the parties, so far as the same can by reasonable diligence be ascertained, who own or have, or claim to own or have, estates or interests in the said real estate; and if any such persons are infants, their ages, as near as may be, must be stated; and if any such persons are idiots or persons of unsound mind or are unknown, that fact must be stated, together with such other allegations and statements of liens or encumbrances on said real estate as the corporation or the owner may see fit to make. A summons as in other cases of special proceedings, together with a copy of the petition, must be served on all persons whose interests are to be affected by the proceedings, at least ten days prior to the hearing of the same by the court.

Rey., s. 2580; Code, s. 1944; 1893, c. 396; 1871-2, c. 138, s. 14; 1907, c. 783, s. 3.


For map and profile, see section 3471.

Petition, whether filed by owner or by company, should state names of all persons interested, and all should be in court before commissioners are appointed: Hill v. Mining Co., 113-259.


Petitioner must allege that it has "surveyed the line or route of its proposed road, and made a map or survey thereof, by which such route or line is designated, and that it has located its said road according to such survey, and filed certificates of such localities signed by a majority of its directors, in the clerk's office," etc., as required by this section; otherwise proceeding will be dismissed: R. R. v. R. R., 106-16.

Allegations as to good faith and inability to acquire title are necessary, but when denied they are not issues of fact, but preliminary questions of fact to be determined by the court: R. R. v. Galahgan, 161-190; R. R. v. R. R., 148-64; Durham v. Riggsbee, 141-128. Findings of clerk as to the preliminary facts are subject to review: R. R. v. R. R., 148-59. Burden of showing that company intended in good faith to construct road and had complied with requirements prescribed by law for condemnation of rights of way, is on the petitioner: R. R. v. Lumber Co., 132-644.

The court may allow an amendment to the complaint by the introduction of a better profile: R. R. v. Newton, 133-132.

Where one railroad obtains a final order giving possession and ejecting defendant railroad, it cannot then take a nonsuit: R. R. v. R. R., 148-59.

Not necessary that petition filed by landowner shall state that petitioners and company have failed to come to an agreement as to sum to be paid, such averment being necessary only when railroad company is actor in such proceedings: Hill v. Mining Co., 113-259; Allen v. R. R., 102-381.

Fact that cotenant of land has granted right of way to railroad company will not prevent another owner from instituting proceedings for assessment of damages sustained by him, nor will such fact prevent cotenant, who has made such grant, from becoming party to proceeding, and having his rights adjusted thereunder: Hill v. Mining Co., 113-259.

Where petition in proceeding for assessment of damages for right of way of railroad enumerates various owners of land, and such owners voluntarily made themselves parties, a demurrer by defendant company that there was defect of parties when petition was first filed is untenable: Ibid.

1717. How process served. The summons and a copy of the petition shall be served in the same manner as in special proceedings.

Rev., s. 2581; Code, s. 1944; 1871-2, c. 138, s. 14.


Failure to serve a map and profile with the summons in condemnation proceedings as required by section 3471 may be cured by amendment: State v. Wells, 142-590.


1718. Service where parties unknown. If the person on whom such service of summons and petition is to be made is unknown, or his residence is unknown and cannot by reasonable diligence be ascertained, then such service may be made under the direction of the court, by publishing a notice, stating the time and place within which such person must appear and plead, the object thereof, with a description of the land to be affected by the proceedings, in a paper, if there be one, printed in the county where the land is situate, once in each week, for four weeks previous to the time fixed by the court, and if there be no paper printed in such county, then in a newspaper printed in the city of Raleigh.

Rev., s. 2582; Code, s. 1944, subsec. 5.

1719. When court may direct how papers to be served. In all cases not herein otherwise provided for, service of orders, notices, and other papers in the special proceedings authorized by this chapter may be made as in other special proceedings.

Rev., s. 2583; Code, s. 1944, subsec. 7.

1720. Answer to petition; hearing; commissioners appointed. On presenting such petition to the superior court, with proof of service of a copy thereof, and of the summons, all or any of the persons whose estates or interests are to be affected by the proceedings may answer such petition and show cause against granting the prayer of the same, and may disprove any of the facts alleged in it. The court shall hear the proofs and allegations of the parties, and if no sufficient cause is shown against granting the prayer of the petition, it shall make an order for the appointment of three disinterested and competent freeholders who reside in the county where the premises are to be appraised, for the purposes of the company, and shall fix the time and place for the first meeting of the commissioners.

Rev., s. 2584; Code, s. 1945; 1871-2, c. 138, s. 15.

Petitioning railroad must show the preliminary facts required, and a denial of the right of eminent domain in the answer does not relieve it of this burden: R. R. v. R. R., 148-59.


Judge of court may appoint appraisers either in term or vacation, while clerk can do so only in vacation, and then only as representing court: Click v. R. R., 98-390.

A writ of prohibition will not be granted to prevent clerk of court from hearing application for condemnation of right of way for railroad: R. R. v. Newton, 133-136.

Where articles of incorporation of railroad company are upon their face void, trial court will so declare in proceeding to condemn land by right of eminent domain claimed thereunder: R. R. v. Stroud, 132-413.

Exceptions to order of clerk appointing commissioners may be general: R. R. v. R. R., 148-59.

In fixing question of compensation to landowner for right of way condemned to use of railroad, commissioners do not invade province that, under the ancient law, belonged exclusively and peculiarly to jury: R. R. v. Parker, 105-246; State v. Jones, 139-613; R. R. v. Davis, 19-451.

As to trial by jury of issues raised before clerk, where same demanded before commissioners appointed, see R. R. v. Parker, 105-246; R. R. v. Newton, 133-133. See, also, section 1724.

1721. Powers and duties of commissioners. The commissioners, before entering upon the discharge of their duties, shall take and subscribe an oath that they will fairly and impartially appraise the lands mentioned in the petition. Any one of them may issue subpoenas, administer oaths to witnesses, and any two of them may adjourn the proceedings before them from time to time, in their discretion. Whenever they meet, except by the appointment of the court or pursuant to adjournment, they shall cause ten days notice of such meeting to be given to the parties who are to be affected by their proceedings, or their attorney or agent. They shall view the premises described in the petition, hear the proofs and allegations of the parties, and reduce the testimony, if any is taken by them, to writing; and after the testimony is closed in each case, and without any unnecessary delay, and before proceeding to the examination of any other claim, a majority of them all being present and acting, shall ascertain and determine the compensation which ought justly to be made by the corporation to the party or parties owning or interested in the real estate appraised by them. They shall report the same to the court within ten days.

Rev., s. 2585; Code, s. 1946; 1871-2, c. 138, ss. 16-18; 1891, c. 160.


Meaning of market value: Brown v. Power Co., 140-333. All the capabilities of property and all the uses to which it may be applied or for which it is adapted may be considered, and not merely condition it is in at time and the use to which it is then applied by owner: Ibid. Water-power on the river must be considered as an element of value: Ibid. If a tract of which whole or part is taken for public use possesses a special value to owner, which can be measured by money, he is entitled to have that value considered: Ibid.

In considering benefits to be deducted, the owner is to have the advantages common to others, and only special benefits are to be deducted: R. R. v. Platt Land, 133-266; Haislip v. R. R., 102-376; R. R. v. Smith, 99-131; R. R. v. Wicker, 74-220. No recovery for benefits,

Landowner will be entitled to have included in his assessment damages for injuries to lands adjoining those upon which railroad is constructed: Hendrick v. R. R., 101-617. Owner is entitled to recover for expense of additional fencing of cultivated lands made necessary by reason of construction of road; but, as he is not required by law to fence uncleared or uncultivated land, and expense of fencing such, should it at any future time be cleared or cultivated, is too remote and uncertain to be estimated, same should not be taken into consideration: R. R. v. Wicker, 74-520.

Damages to land caused by erection of waterway by railroad company, if skillfully constructed, are included in compensation for, and pass by grant of, easement, but grantee of easement shall not inflict unnecessary injury upon servient owner: Adams v. R. R., 110-525.


As to how damages to church property assessed in condemnation proceedings, see R. R. v. Church, 104-525.

Evidence to show value of land by its location and surroundings is admissible: R. R. v. Land Co., 137-330.

An injunction will not lie to restrain railroad company from entering upon land before appraisement of damages and payment thereof: R. R. v. Newton, 133-132.

This section has no reference to trespasses committed outside of the right of way in building the road, and for such trespasses the corporations are liable in civil action for damages: Bridgers v. Dill, 97-222.

In condemnation proceedings there can be no recovery of damages incident to entry, such as for destruction of crops and the like, nor for use and occupation before plaintiff acquired title: Liverman v. R. R., 114-692; Hodges v. Tel. Co., 133-225; but see Haislip v. R. R., 102-376. Damages caused by diversion of water are not covered by statute providing for acquirement of right of way by railroad companies: Ward v. R. R., 112-168.

Where land is taken under section 3444, commissioners are not only to fix amount of compensation, but they must determine, in event of disagreement, 'the points and manner' of physical connection which is sought to be made: R. R. v. R. R., 104-665; R. R. v. Love, 81-434.

1722. Form of commissioners' report. When the commissioners shall have assessed the damages, they shall forthwith make and subscribe a written report of their proceedings, in substance as follows:

To the Clerk of the Superior Court of ____________ County:

We, _______________, commissioners appointed by the court to assess the damages that have been and will be sustained by _______________, the owner of certain land lying in the county of ________________ (for the day to which we were regularly adjourned), and, having first been duly sworn, we visited the premises of the owner, and after taking into full consideration the quality and quantity of the land aforesaid, the additional fencing likely to be occasioned by the work of the corporation, and all other inconveniences likely to result to the owner, we have estimated and do assess the damages aforesaid at the sum of $____________.

We have estimated the special benefits which the said owner will receive from the construction of said works to be the sum of $____________.

Given under our hands, the __________ day of ________________, A. D. 19____.

Rev., s. 2586; Code, s. 1700; R. C., c. 61, s. 17; 1874-5, c. 83.

Not necessary that commissioners appointed to assess benefits and damages should set forth in their award particulars in which they consisted: R. R. v. Smith, 99-131.

Report of commissioners is not invalid because it does not contain description of land, as that can be ascertained by reference to location of roadbed and right of way: Hanes v. R. R., 109-490; but see R. R. v. Land Co., 137-336.

1723. Exceptions to report; hearing; appeal; when title vests; restitution. Within twenty days after filing the report the corporation or any person interested in the said land may file exceptions to said report, and upon the determina-
tion of the same by the court, either party to the proceedings may appeal to the court at term, and thence, after judgment, to the supreme court. The court or judge on the hearing may direct a new appraisal, modify or confirm the report, or make such order in the premises as to him shall seem right and proper. If the said corporation, at the time of the appraisal, shall pay into court the sum appraised by the commissioners, then and in that event the said corporation may enter, take possession of, and hold said lands, notwithstanding the pendency of the appeal, and until the final judgment rendered on said appeal. And if there shall be no appeal, or if the final judgment rendered upon said petition and proceedings shall be in favor of the corporation, and upon the payment by said corporation of the sum adjudged, together with the costs and counsel fees allowed by the court, into the office of the clerk of the superior court, then and in that event all persons who have been made parties to the proceedings shall be divested and barred of all right, estate and interest in such easement in such real estate during the corporate existence of the corporation aforesaid. A certified copy of such judgment under the seal of the court shall be registered in the county where the land is situated, and a copy of the same, or the original certified, may be given in evidence in all actions and proceedings as deeds for land are now allowed to be read in evidence. All real estate acquired by any corporation under and pursuant to the provisions of this chapter for its purposes shall be deemed to be acquired for the public use. But if the court shall refuse to condemn the land, or any portion thereof, to the use of such corporation, then, and in that event, the money paid into court, or so much thereof as shall be adjudged, shall be refunded to the corporation. And the corporation shall have no right to hold said land not condemned, but shall surrender the possession of the same, on demand, to the owner or owners, or his or their agent or attorney. And the court or judge shall have full power and authority to make such orders, judgments and decrees, and issue such executions and other process as may be necessary to carry into effect the final judgment rendered in such proceedings. If the amount adjudged to be paid the owner of any property condemned under this chapter shall not be paid within one year after final judgment in the proceeding, the right under the judgment to take the property or rights condemned shall ipso facto cease and determine, but the claimant under the judgment shall still remain liable for all amounts adjudged against him except the consideration for the property.

Rev., s. 2587; Code, s. 1946; 1893, c. 148; 1915, c. 207.

The appeal from clerk carries the whole record up for review upon questions of fact, and no jury trial is allowed until the report of commissioners has been received and confirmed: R. R. v. R. R., 148-59. No appeal to the judge at chambers: R. R. v. Stewart, 132-248.

Finding of commissioners that land taken for railroad purposes received no special benefit is conclusive: R. R. v. Platt Land, 133-266.

Nothing to contrary appearing, it will be presumed that commissioners acted upon proper rules in estimating assessments: R. R. v. Smith, 99-131.

Where report excepted to and clerk sets aside appraisement it seems that he may fix the compensation: Durham v. Rigsbee, 141-128.

Motion to file exceptions to report nunc pro tunc may be allowed in discretion of court: R. R. v. King, 125-454—and an order allowing such motion is interlocutory, and an appeal is premature, Ibid.

On removal of proceeding before clerk to superior court, objections may be raised on trial in superior court that were not raised before clerk: R. R. v. Stroud, 132-413.

While judge cannot, upon exceptions filed to report of commissioners appointed to assess damages caused by location and construction of railway, alter report by inserting different
amount as damages, or annul order appointing commissioners and submit matter to a jury, yet he has discretionary power to confirm or set aside such report, and may recommit question to same or other commissioners, and in aid of this power he may hear affidavits: Hanes v. R. R., 109-490; but see Durham v. Rigsbee, 141-128.


Railroad company acquires, with lands condemned for purposes of construction and operation of road, all rights and privileges which appertain to it at time of condemnation: Willey v. R. R., 98-263.

Counsel fees provided for herein include only counsel for unknown parties as required under section 1728: Durham v. Davis, 171-305.

A railroad company having obtained an order for possession and ejecting another railroad company, cannot then take a nonsuit: R. R. v. R. R., 148-59.

Legislature has power to provide that neither party shall appeal from award of commissioners appointed under charter to assess damages to land for right of way, and if charter does provide for an appeal, it must be taken within time and in manner therein provided: R. R. v. Ely, 95-77.

Appeal in this case carries up only question of compensation, and defendant can go forward with improvements: Johnston v. Rankin, 70-550.

On appeal to supreme court the findings of fact by the lower court are conclusive, if supported by evidence: R. R. v. R. R., 148-59.

Formerly payment of the compensation was not required before entry. Code, section 1946, changed this as to railroads, by requiring the company to pay into court sum assessed before entry on the right of way: R. R. v. Newton, 133-133; State v. Wells, 142-590. By special statute a railroad company may be authorized to enter upon lands before instituting condemnation proceedings: State v. Jones, 170-753; R. R. v. Ferguson, 169-70.

Indictment for wilful trespass will lie against employee of railroad company for entry after being forbidden on land which company is seeking to condemn, entry being for purpose of constructing road and before an appraisement has been made, although restraining order against such trespass would be refused: State v. Wells, 142-590.

1724. Provision for jury trial on exceptions to report. In any action or proceeding by any railroad or other corporation to acquire rights of way or real estate for the use of such railroad or corporation, and in any action or proceeding by any city or town to acquire rights of way for streets, any person interested in the land, or the city, town, railroad or other corporation shall be entitled to have the amount of damages assessed by the commissioners or jurors heard and determined upon appeal before a jury of the superior court in term, if upon the hearing of such appeal a trial by a jury be demanded.

Rev., s. 2588; 1893, c. 148.


1725. When benefits exceed damage, corporation pays costs. In any case where the benefits to the land caused by the erection of the railroad, street railway, telephone, telegraph, water supply, bridge, or electric power or lighting plant or other structure, are ascertained to exceed the damages to the land, then the corporation acquiring the same by right of eminent domain shall pay the costs of the proceeding except as provided by law, and shall not have a judgment for the excess of benefits over the damage.

Rev., s. 2589; 1891, c. 160.

For costs in such proceedings, see Costs, Art. 3.

1726. Title of infants, persons non compos, and trustees without power of sale, acquired. In case any title or interest in real estate required by any corporation for its purposes shall be vested in any trustee not authorized to sell, release and convey the same, or in any infant, idiot, or person of unsound mind, the superior court shall have power, by a special proceeding, on petition, to authorize and empower such trustee or the general guardian or committee of such infant, idiot, or person of unsound mind, to sell and convey the same to such corporation, on such terms as may be just; and in case any such infant, idiot, or person of unsound mind has no general guardian or committee, the said court may appoint a special guardian or committee for the purpose of making such sale, release or conveyance, and may require such security from such general or special guardian or committee as said court may deem proper. But before any conveyance or release authorized by this section shall be executed, the terms on which the same is to be executed shall be reported to the court on oath; and if the court is satisfied that such terms are just to the party interested in such real estate, the court shall confirm the report and direct the proper conveyance or release to be executed, which shall have the same effect as if executed by an owner of said land having legal power to sell and convey the same.

Rev., s. 2590; Code, s. 1956; 1871-2, c. 138, s. 28.
See, also, sections 2180, 2182, 3238.

1727. Rights of claimants of fund determined. If there are adverse and conflicting claimants to the money, or any part of it, to be paid as compensation for the real estate taken, the court may direct the money to be paid into the said court by the corporation, and may determine who is entitled to the same and direct to whom the same shall be paid, and may in its discretion order a reference to ascertain the facts on which such determination and order are to be made.

Rev., s. 2591; Code, s. 1947; 1871-2, c. 138, s. 19.
Where proceedings are infra vires, condemnation and appropriation to public use must stand, and the question as to who is entitled to damages awarded cannot be raised in an action for land itself: Harkins v. Asheville, 123-636.

1728. Attorney for unknown parties appointed; pleadings amended; new commissioners appointed. The court shall appoint some competent attorney to appear for and protect the rights of any party in interest who is unknown or whose residence is unknown, and who has not appeared in the proceedings by an attorney or agent, and shall make an allowance to said attorney for his services, which shall be taxed in the bill of costs. The court shall also have power at any time to amend any defect or informality in any of the special proceedings authorized by this chapter as may be necessary, or to cause new parties to be added, and to direct such further notices to be given to any party in interest as it deems proper; and also to appoint other commissioners in place of any who shall die, refuse or neglect to serve or be incapable of serving.

Rev., s. 2592; Code, s. 1948; 1871-2, c. 138, s. 20.
Counsel fees to be taxed as costs include only fees of counsel for unknown parties: Durham v. Davis, 171-305; R. v. v. Goodwin, 110-175.

1729. Court may make rules of procedure in. In all cases of appraisal under this chapter where the mode or manner of conducting all or any of the proceed-
ings to the appraisal and the proceedings consequent thereon are not expressly provided for by the statute, the courts before whom such proceedings may be pending shall have the power to make all the necessary orders and give the proper directions to carry into effect the object and intent of this chapter, and the practice in such cases shall conform as near as may be to the ordinary practice in such courts.

Rev., s. 2503; Code, s. 1949; 1871-2, c. 138, s. 21.
Section referred to in Abernathy v. R. R., 150-97.

1730. Change of ownership pending proceeding. When any proceedings of appraisal shall have been commenced, no change of ownership by voluntary conveyance or transfer of the real estate or other subject-matter of the appraisal, or any interest therein, shall in any manner affect such proceeding, but the same may be carried on and perfected as if no such conveyance or transfer had been made or attempted to be made.

Rev., s. 2594; Code, s. 1950; 1871-2, c. 138, s. 22.

Conveyance made after proceeding commenced does not affect it: Caveness v. R. R., 172-305; Abernathy v. R. R., 159-340. A purchaser of land subsequent to taking as right of way may recover permanent damages for easement taken, and company thereby acquires easement and right to maintain its line thereon: Phillips v. Tel. Co., 130-513; Beal v. R. R., 196-298.

Until a purchase or condemnation, corporation's occupation is without title, and conveyance of land will pass to vendee right to compensation for damages: Livermon v. R. R., 109-52. Damages incident to act of an unlawful entry upon land by a railway corporation are personal to owner of land and do not pass by his subsequent conveyance of premises: Ibid. Purchaser, at mortgage sale, of land over which railway has secured right of entry from mortgagor in possession, while not entitled to damages incident to act of entry, might recover compensation for land appropriated to use of company: Ibid.

If purchaser takes the land without notice of an executory contract by the vendor to convey right of way, or under circumstances indicating an abandonment of the right, the fact that grading had been done on the land would not preclude him from claiming damages when the grading is completed: Beattie v. R. R., 108-425.

Where plaintiff owns lot subject to right of way conveyed to railroad company by plaintiff's grantor, railroad company holds only right to use so much of right of way as is necessary for its purpose, and, though company or its lessee cannot be barred by statute of limitations in case it should become necessary to occupy more of right of way for purposes incident to use of road, statute is no protection in occupying more land, though within limits of right of way, for trackage, etc., for other purposes: McCulloch v. R. R., 146-316; s. c., 149-305.

1731. Defective title; how cured. If at any time after an attempt to acquire title by appraisal of damages or otherwise it shall be found that the title thereby attempted to be acquired is defective, the corporation may proceed anew to acquire or perfect such title in the same manner as if no appraisal had been made, and at any stage of such new proceedings the court may authorize the corporation, if in possession, to continue in possession, and if not in possession, to take possession and use such real estate during the pendency and until the final conclusion of such new proceedings, and may stay all actions or proceedings against the corporation on account thereof, on such corporation paying into court a sufficient sum or giving security as the court may direct to pay the compensation therefor when finally ascertained, and in every such case the party interested in such real estate may conduct the proceedings to a conclusion if the corporation delays or omits to prosecute the same.

Rev., s. 2505; Code, s. 1951; 1871-2, c. 138, s. 23.
1732. Title to state lands acquired. The secretary of state shall have power to grant to any railroad company any land belonging to the people of this state which may be required for the purposes of its road, on such terms as may be agreed on by them, or such company may acquire title thereto by appraisal, as in the case of lands owned by individuals; and if any land belonging to a county or town is required by any company for the purposes of the road, the county or town officers having the charge of such land may grant such land to such company for such compensation as may be agreed upon.

Rev. s. 2596; Code, s. 1955; 1871-2. c. 138, s. 27.

For condemnation for water supplies, see sections 7522, 7523.

1733. Quantity which may be condemned for certain purposes:

1. Right of way of railroad. The width of the land condemned for any railroad shall not be less than eighty feet nor more than one hundred, except where the road may run through a town, when it may be of less width; or where there may be deep cuts or high embankments, when it may be of greater width.

2. Plankroads, etc. No greater width of land than sixty feet shall be condemned for the use of any plankroad, tramroad, canal, street railway or turnpike; or greater width than sixteen feet for the use of any flume.

3. Depot or station. No greater quantity of land than two acres, contiguous to any railroad, plankroad, tramroad, turnpike, flume, or canal, shall be condemned at one place for a depot or station.

Rev. s. 2597; Code, ss. 1707. 1708, 1709; R. C. c. 61, ss. 27, 28, 29; 1852, c. 92; 1874-5, c. 83; 1907, c. 39.

For the condemnation by a railroad of more than two acres for yard or terminal facilities, see this chapter, s. 1708.


Grant of easement does not preclude grantor from such use of his land himself or permitting same to others which is not in conflict therewith: Lumber Co. v. Hines Bros., 126-254, and cases supra.

Right of way of specified width must be located and constructed in order to be exclusive: Lumber Co. v. Hines Bros., 126-254.

Railroad company is not negligent in failing to cut down bushes or weeds on right of way beyond portion over which it is exercising actual control for corporate purposes; but it is required to keep right of way clear of such growth to outside of side ditches on either side of tracks: Ward v. R. R., 109-358.

While land included in right of way of railroad company, not necessary for purposes of company, may be cultivated by servient owner, crop must not be of such inflammable or combustible nature, when matured or maturing, as to endanger safety of company’s passengers or cause injury to adjoining lands in case of ignition of such crops by sparks from company’s engines, for, in such case, company will have right to enter and remove such crops: R. R. v. Sturgeon, 120-225.

Where complaint in ejectment by railroad to recover right of way fails to allege that necessity for it exists, action should be dismissed: R. R. v. Sturgeon, 120-225; see R. R. v. McCaskill, 94-746.

Under charter of Wilmington and Weldon Railroad Company, upon payment of damages assessed for right of way, land covered by road, and sixty-five feet from base of road on each side, becomes vested in company in fee simple: Haislip v. R. R., 102-376.

Negligence to permit inflammable material to remain near company’s track and liable to ignite from emitted sparks: Aycock v. R. R., 89-321.
CHAPTER 34

ESTATES

1734. Fee tail converted into fee simple. Every person seized of an estate in tail shall be deemed to be seized of the same in fee simple; and all sales and conveyances, made bona fide and for valuable consideration, since the first day of January, one thousand seven hundred and seventy-seven, by any tenant in tail in actual possession of any real estate where such estate has been conveyed in fee simple, shall be good and effectual in law to bar any tenant in tail and in remainder of and from all claim, action, and right of entry whatsoever, of, in, and to such entailed estate, against any purchaser, his heirs, or assigns, now in actual possession of such estate, in the same manner as if such tenant in tail had possessed the same in fee simple.

Rev., s. 1578; Code, s. 1825; R. C., c. 48, s. 1; 1784, c. 204, s. 5.

A fee tail converted into an estate in fee simple by this section: Parrish v. Hodge, 178-133; Sharpe v. Brown, 177-296; Cohoon v. Upton, 174-88; Keziah v. Medlin, 173-237; Blake v. Shields, 172-628; Revis v. Murphy, 172-579; Harrington v. Grimes, 163-76; Jones v. Ragsdale, 141-220; Sessions v. Sessions, 144-121; Marsh v. Griffin, 136-333; Whitfield v. Garris, 134-29, and cases cited; Leathers v. Gray, 101-165, and cases cited; Smith v. Brisson, 90-284; Ward v. Jones, 40-405; Folk v. Whitley, 30-133; Ross v. Toms, 15-376; Sanders v. Hyatt, 8-247—but section confirmed only such alienations in fee as had been made by tenants in possession since 1777, Minge v. Gilmour, 2-279; Wells v. Newbolt, 1-538—and when tenant in tail had sold in fee simple before enactment of section and purchaser actually in possession of land at time of passage of same, he is entitled to fee simple, Ibid.; also Moore v. Bradley, 3-142.

This section will bar remainder dependent upon estate tail in possession of tenant in tail at time of passage of section: Lane v. Davis, 2-277.

This act of 1784, which subsequently converted estate tail into fee simple, did not change original form of the acquisition, which still continued to be by purchase: Ballard v. Griffin, 4-237.

Section does not affect principle of law decided in Shelley’s case: Dawson v. Quinnerly, 118-188.


1735. Survivorship in joint tenancy abolished; proviso as to partnership. In all estates, real or personal, held in joint tenancy, the part or share of any tenant dying shall not descend or go to the surviving tenant, but shall descend or be vested in the heirs, executors, or administrators, or assigns, respectively, of the
tenant so dying, in the same manner as estates held by tenancy in common:
Provided, that estates held in joint tenancy for the purpose of carrying on and
promoting trade and commerce, or any useful work or manufacture, established
and pursued with a view of profit to the parties therein concerned, are vested in
the surviving partner, in order to enable him to settle and adjust the partners-
ship business, or pay off the debts which may have been contracted in pursuit
of the joint business; but as soon as the same is effected, the survivor shall
account with, and pay, and deliver to the heirs, executors, administrators and
assigns respectively of such deceased partner all such part, share, and sums of
money as he may be entitled to by virtue of the original agreement, if any,
or according to his share or part in the joint concern, in the same manner as
partnership stock is usually settled between joint merchants and the representa-
tives of their deceased partners.

Rev., s. 1579; Code, s. 1326; R. C., c. 43, s. 2; 1784, c. 204, s. 6.

Section does not abolish joint tenancies: Rowland v. Rowland, 93-214, and cases cited—but
only takes away right of survivorship from joint tenancies in fee, Ibid.; Blair v. Osborne,
84-417; Powell v. Morisse, 84-421—and has no application to joint tenancies for life, Ibid.;
Powell v. Allen, 75-450.

Section does not prohibit contracts making rights of parties dependent upon survivorship:
Taylor v. Smith, 116-531.

Word "estates," as used in section, defined: Bond v. Hilton, 51-180.

TENANCY OF HUSBAND AND WIFE. A conveyance to husband and wife does not
create a joint tenancy, but an estate by entireties: Morton v. Lumber Co., 154-278; Spruill
87-329; Woodford v. Higly, 60-234; Todd v. Zachary, 45-286—and survivorship in such
estates is not abolished, West v. R. R., 140-321; Gray v. Bailey, 117-439; Phillips v. Hodges,
109-250; Woodford v. Higly, 60-234—but, husband and wife being in law but one person,
they have each the whole estate as one person, and on the death of either, the whole estate
continues in survivor, Ray v. Long, 132-891; Phillips v. Hodges, 109-250, quoting from Long
v. Barnes, 87-329; Simonton v. Cornelius, 98-433; Harrison v. Ray, 108-216; Motley v. White-
more, 19-537; Woodford v. Higly, 60-234; Todd v. Zachary, 45-286.

General nature of estate by entireties explained: Moore v. Trust Co., 178-118; Freeman v.
Belfer, 173-581. That it does not apply to personality, see Gooch v. Bank, 176-213. Where
husband and wife paid for the land, they will hold it by entireties: Ray v. Long, 132-891—and
where deed was made to husband he will be declared a trustee for the wife, Murchison
v. Fogelman, 165-397. Where father made conveyance of land to son in consideration of
comfortable support of himself and wife during their natural lives, in default of which
grantee covenanted to reconvey: Held, that grantor and wife had right to demand reconvey-
ance, on breach of covenant, in entirety, with right of survivorship: Stamper v. Stamper,
121-251.

A conveyance of land to husband and wife may create a tenancy in common instead of an
estate by entireties, if the intention so appears: White v. Goodwin, 174-723; Holloway v.
Green, 167-91; Eason v. Eason, 159-539; Highsmith v. Page, 158-226; s. c., 161-356; Staleup
v. Staleup, 137-305; Isley v. Sellers, 153-374. Where one of two tenants in common makes
a conveyance to wife of cotenant, such cotenant and wife hold as tenants in common: Isley

Where a deed is made to husband and wife for partition of land owned by wife, an estate
by entireties is not created, and the wife's title is not changed: Kilpatrick v. Kilpatrick,
176-182; Speas v. Woodhouse, 162-66; Sprinkle v. Spainhour, 149-223; Harrington v. Rawls,

In an estate by entireties neither party can convey or encumber the estate without the
assent of the other, nor is it subject to a lien or to be taken for the debt of either party
without the assent of the other: Bank v. McEwen, 160-414; Hood v. Moreer, 150-699; Bruce
v. Nicholson, 109-202. But a lease by the husband without joinder of wife is valid during
coverture: Bank v. Gornto, 161-341; Dorsey v. Kirkland, 177-520. Neither party is entitled
to partition: Jones v. Smith & Co., 149-318.

**TENANCY OF COPARTNERS.** Land purchased with partnership funds is held by partners in joint tenancy: Baird v. Baird Heirs, 21-524—and if, upon death of one partner and the winding up of the partnership, all the proceeds from sale of land is not needed to pay debts, the amount that would have gone to deceased partner descends to heir as real estate, Summey v. Patton, 60-601; Stroud v. Stroud, 61-526—and, accordingly, the widow is entitled to dower in such interest of deceased partner in partnership land not needed to pay partnership debts, Patton v. Patton, 60-572; Stroud v. Stroud, 61-526; see Sparger v. Moore, 117-449. Claims of surviving partner upon proceeds of sale of deceased partner's half of real estate, to reimburse him to amount of one-half on expenditures incurred in conduct of firm business and improvements put upon property, constitute encumbrance prior to claims of creditors of deceased partner: Mendenhall v. Beabow, 84-646. Equitable right of partnership under contract to convey land to firm, upon death of one of partners, vests in surviving partner in order to enable him to wind up partnership and pay its debts: McCaskill v. Lancashire, 83-396.


**1736. Survivorship among trustees.** In all cases where only a naked trust not coupled with a beneficial interest has been created or exists, or shall be created, and the conveyance is to two or more trustees, the right to perform the trust and make estates under the same shall be exercised by any one of such trustees, in the event of the death of his cotrustee or cotrustees or the refusal or inability of the cotrustee or cotrustees to perform the trust; and in cases of trusts herein named the trustees shall hold as joint tenants, and in all respects as joint tenants held before the year one thousand seven hundred and eighty-four.

Rev., s. 1580; 1885, c. 327, s. 1.

As to statute of limitations, see section 419.

Executors and administrators hold as joint tenants, see section 172. Under provision of section that trustees shall hold as joint tenants in all respects as joint tenants held before 1784, where limitation had barred entry of one trustee, entry of cotrustees also barred: Webb v. Borden, 145-188; Cameron v. Hicks, 141-21.

Trustees are seized as joint tenants and not as tenants in common, Webb v. Borden, 145-188; Cameron v. Hicks, 141-21.

As to survivor of two or more mortgagees or trustees executing the power of sale in mortgage or deed of trust, see section 2582.

**1737. Limitations on failure of issue.** Every contingent limitation in any deed or will, made to depend upon the dying of any person without heir or heirs of the body, or without issue or issues of the body, or without children, or offspring, or descendant, or other relative, shall be held and interpreted a limitation to take effect when such person dies not having such heir, or issue, or child, or offspring, or descendant, or other relative (as the case may be) living at the time of his death, or born to him within ten lunar months thereafter, unless the intention of such limitation be otherwise, and expressly and plainly declared in the face of the deed or will creating it: Provided, that the rule of construction contained in this section shall not extend to any deed or will made and executed before the fifteenth of January, one thousand eight hundred and twenty-eight.

Rev., s. 1581; Code, s. 1327; R. C., c. 43, s. 3; 1827, c. 7.
It is the policy of the law to favor the early vesting of estates: McDonald v. Howe, 178-257; Radford v. Rose, 178-288. This section fixes a definite time when the estate of the first taker becomes absolute: Bell v. Keesler, 175-525. It applies only to instruments executed since January 15, 1828: Sain v. Baker, 178-257; Weeks v. Weeks, 40-111. For the old rule of construction, see Hilliard v. Kearney, 45-221; Patterson v. McCormick, 177-448.

"Dying without heirs or issue," upon which a limitation over takes effect, is referable to the death of the first taker of the fee without issue living at the time of his death, and not to the death of any other person or to any intermediate period, unless it is clearly indicated otherwise in the instrument creating the estate: Patterson v. McCormick, 177-448 (discussing the rule and collecting the cases); Sharpe v. Brown, 177-294; Williams v. Blizzard, 176-146; Smith v. Parks, 176-406; Robertson v. Andrews, 175-492; Bank v. Murray, 175-69; Whitfield v. Douglass, 175-46; Kirkman v. Smith, 174-603; s. c., 175-579; Bowden v. Lynch, 173-203; O’Neal v. Borders, 170-483; Hobgood v. Hobgood, 169-485; Burden v. Lipsitz, 166-523; Rees v. Williams, 164-128; s. c., 165-201; Smith v. Lumber Co., 155-389; Perrett v. Bird, 152-220; Sessoms v. Sessoms, 144-121; Sain v. Baker, 128-259; Kornegay v. Morris, 122-202; Buchanan v. Buchanan, 99-308; Smith v. Brisson, 100-284; Hathaway v. Harris, 84-98.

An estate to grantee for life, with remainder to the heirs of grantor, is construed to be an estate to the children of grantor: Thompson v. Batts, 168-333. The term "children" construed not to include "grandchildren": s. c., 168-530. "Bodily heirs" and "lawful heirs of her body" construed to mean children: Kornegay v. Cunningham, 174-209; Albright v. Albright, 172-351.

A devise to a child "and the lawful heirs of his body lawfully begotten," and a further provision that upon the death of either of testator's children his share should go to the survivor, with other contingent limitations: Held, that the two items should be construed together, and constituted a defeasible fee: Perrett v. Bird, 152-220.

Section does not change application of doctrine of shifting uses and executory devises in determining nature and extent of precedent estate: Sessoms v. Sessoms, 144-121. Section does not interfere with application of rule in Shelley's case in determining nature and extent of precedent estate: King v. Utley, 85-61.

For limitations held good under section, see Sanderlin v. Deford, 47-75; Garland v. Watt, 26-287; Moore v. Barrow, 24-436; Tillman v. Sinclair, 23-183.


1738. Unborn infant may take by deed or writing. An infant unborn, but in esse, shall be deemed a person capable of taking by deed or other writing any estate whatever in the same manner as if he were born.

Rev., s. 1552; Code, s. 1528; R. C., c. 43, s. 4.

Child en ventre sa mere at time of execution of deed to heirs of a living person takes as tenant in common with living children: Powell v. Powell, 168-561; Campbell v. Everhart, 139-503; Graves v. Barrett, 126-267—so also where deed made to a woman "and her children," Heath v. Heath, 114-547—but child born more than a year after execution of instrument will not take, ibid.

An estate to A. for life, remainder to his children in fee, will include those in existence at the time and those born afterward during the continuance of the particular estate: Powell v. Powell, 168-561.

For interesting case prior to enactment of section, see Dupree v. Dupree, 45-164.

Section merely referred to in Deal v. Sexton, 144-159.

1739. "Heirs" construed "children" in certain limitations. A limitation by deed, will, or other writing, to the heirs of a living person, shall be construed to be to the children of such person, unless a contrary intention appear by the deed or will.

Rev., s. 1583; Code, s. 1329; R. C., c. 43, s. 5.

779
Deed to heirs of living person construed to be limitation to children of such person, and includes after-born children: Graves v. Barrett, 126-267; Campbell v. Everhart, 139-503—applies to all who fill the description at the time the particular precedent estate terminates, Cooley v. Lee, 170-18—but where estate settled on one for life, with power of appointment in fee, by writing, to take effect after her death, and in case of a failure to appoint, then to heirs of donee for life, word "heirs" does not come within section so as to be interpreted "children," Graves v. Trueblood, 96-495.

Words "and lawful heirs of her body" in instrument to be taken as implying children, nothing to contrary appearing: Jarvis v. Davis, 99-40; see, also, Kornegay v. Cunningham, 174-209; Albright v. Albright, 172-351.

Where bequest immediate, not dependent upon preceding limited estate, to heirs of living person, and children of such person are illegitimate, they are entitled to take under section: Howell v. Tyler, 91-207; see Smith v. Brisson, 90-284.

An estate granted to A. for life and then to the heirs of C., who is living, section applies: Conidor v. Secrest, 149-201.

Where there is a conveyance to a living person, with a limitation to his heirs, section does not apply: Thompson v. Batts, 168-333; Jones v. Ragsdale, 141-200; Marsh v. Griffin, 136-334. This would come under the rule in Shelley's case, which is not abolished by this section: Nichols v. Gladden, 117-499; Starnes v. Hill, 112-1; Chamblee v. Broughton, 120-170; but see Howell v. Knight, 100-254; Jenkins v. Jenkins, 96-254.


Cases in which the rule in Shelley's case did not apply: Smith v. Moore, 178-370; Radford v. Rose, 178-288; Kornegay v. Cunningham, 174-209.


1740. Possession transferred to use in certain conveyances. By deed of bargain and sale, or by deeds of lease and release, or by covenant to stand seized to use, or deed operating by way of covenant to stand seized to use, or otherwise, by any manner or means whatsoever it be, the possession of the bargainor, releasor, or covenanter shall be deemed to be transferred to the bargainee, releasee, or person entitled to the use, for the estate or interest which such person shall have in the use, as perfectly as if the bargainee, releasee or person entitled to the use had been enfeoffed at common law with livery of seizin of the land intended to be conveyed by such deed or covenant.

Rev., s. 1584; Code, s. 1330; R. C., c. 43, s. 6; 27 Hen. VIII, c. 10.

Estate of freehold to commence in futuro can be conveyed by deed of bargain and sale operating under section: Savage v. Lee, 90-320.

As to necessity of consideration and effect of lack of consideration in conveyance to use, see Pittman v. Pittman, 107-163; Ivey v. Granberry, 66-227; Springs v. Hawks, 27-30. A fee simple may be limited after a fee simple either by deed or will by operation of statute of uses; if by deed, it is a conditional limitation; if by will, it is an executory devise: Smith v. Brisson, 90-284. As to whether a use can be executed upon a use, see Rowland v. Rowland, 93-221; Jones v. Jones, 164-320.

Where estate conveyed to trustee to preserve contingent remainders, this section will not execute the use: Cameron v. Hicks, 141-21.

In case of a passive trust the statute vests the estate in the cestui que trust: Lee v. Oates, 171-717; Springs v. Hopkins, 171-486; McKenzie v. Kirby, 114-425—the cestui que trust can call for legal title, and a court of equity will force trustee to convey it to him, Perkins v. Brinkley, 133-154; McKenzie v. Sumner, 114-425; Jasper v. Maxwell, 16-357; Turnage v. 780
Greene, 53-63; see, however, Wilder v. Ireland, 53-85; Kirby v. Boyette, 118-263—when there will be a merger of the legal and equitable estates, Odom v. Morgan, 177-367.

The words "for the sole and separate use," or equivalent language, qualifying estate of trustee for a married woman, must be construed as manifesting intent on part of grantor to limit her right of alienation to mode and manner expressly provided in instrument by which estate created: Kirby v. Boyette, 118-244.

Where one devised in 1828 to trustee to use and benefit of a woman for her life, remainder to use of all her children: Held, that by force of this section the legal estate for life was executed in woman, and that legal estate in remainder passed to children she had at time of devise, subject to participation of such as she might thereafter have: Wilder v. Ireland, 53-85.

A trust for the separate use of a married woman is a passive trust, if created since the constitution of 1868, unless there are active duties to be performed by the trustee: Freeman vy. Lide, 176-434, citing Perkins v. Brinkley, 133-154, and distinguishing Kirby v. Boyette, 118-244, and Hardy v. Holley, 84-669.

A deed in trust to allow the daughter to enjoy the rents and profits during her life, with remainder over, conveys equitable life estate, but not the right to have the value of such life estate in money upon sale of the property: Braddy v. Dail, 156-30.


1741. Collateral warranties abolished; warranties by life tenants deemed covenants. All collateral warranties are abolished; and all warranties made by any tenant for life of lands, tenements or hereditaments, the same descending or coming to any person in reversion or remainder, shall be void; and all such warranties, as aforesaid, shall be deemed covenants only, and bind the covenanter in like manner as other obligations.

Rev., s. 1557; Code, s. 1334; R. C., c. 43, s. 10; 4 Anne, c. 16, s. 21; 1852, c. 16.

Title by estoppel and by rebutter explained: Olds v. Cedar Works, 173-161; Weeks v. Wilkins, 139-215.

Warranty has the effect of a personal covenant: Hauser v. Craft, 134-319; Smith v. Ingram, 130-102; see, also, Wiggins v. Pender, 132-628.

Where a father, having a life estate only, makes deed in fee for land, with warranty, his heir, with or without assets, is rebutted by warranty, except in cases where rule of common law changed by statute or where the heir can connect himself with outstanding remainder or reversion: Southerland v. Stout, 68-446. The warranty in the deed of the life tenant cannot defeat the remainder of the heirs by way of rebutter: Starnes v. Hill, 112-13, citing Moore v. Parker, 34-129. Where tenant by curtesy conveys land belonging to wife, in fee with general warranty, right of heirs of wife to land not rebutted by warranty: Johnson v. Bradley, 31-362. Where land devised to person for life and at death of life tenant to children thereof, such children not estopped by deed with covenant of warranty executed by life tenant: Hauser v. Craft, 134-319; Starnes v. Hill, 112-13; Brown v. Ward, 103-173; Southerland v. Stout, 68-446; Moore v. Parker, 34-129.

Section merely referred to in Whitesides v. Cooper, 115-577.

1742. Spendthrift trusts. It is lawful for any person by deed or will to convey any property, which does not yield at the time of the conveyance a clear annual income exceeding five hundred dollars, to any other person in trust to receive and pay the profits annually or oftener for the support and maintenance of any child, grandchild or other relation of the grantor, for the life of such child, grandchild or other relation, with remainder as the grantor shall provide; and the property so conveyed shall not be liable for or subject to be seized or taken in any manner for the debts of such child, grandchild or other relation, whether the same be contracted or incurred before or after the grant.

Rev., s. 1558; Code, s. 1335; 1871-2, c. 294, s. 1.

Provisions of section should be at least substantially complied with to create trust with incidents contemplated by same: Gray v. Hawkins, 133-1—and where no declaration of trust
in deed, nor any limitation of estate to life of child or grandchild, such deed inoperative under section, Ibid.; see, also, Vaughan v. Wise, 152-51.

This is an active trust, and no part of the income is vested in the beneficiary, but is only to be used for his benefit: Fowler v. Webster, 173-442.

1743. Titles quieted. An action may be brought by any person against another who claims an estate or interest in real property adverse to him for the purpose of determining such adverse claims; and by any man or woman against his or her wife or husband or alleged wife or husband who have not lived together as man and wife within the two years preceding, and who at the death of such plaintiff might have or claim to have an interest in his or her estate, and a decree for the plaintiff shall debar all claims of the defendant in the property of the plaintiff then owned or afterwards acquired: Provided, that no such relief shall be granted against such husband or wife or alleged wife or husband, except in case the summons in said action is personally served on such defendant.

If the defendant in such action disclaim in his answer any interest or estate in the property, or suffer judgment to be taken against him without answer, the plaintiff cannot recover costs. In any case in which judgment has been or shall be docketed, whether such judgment is in favor of or against the person bringing such action, or is claimed by him, or affects real estate claimed by him, or whether such judgment is in favor of or against the person against whom such action may be brought, or is claimed by him, or affects real estate claimed by him, the lien of said judgment shall be such claim of an estate or interest in real estate as is contemplated by this section.

Rev., s. 1589; 1893, c. 6; 1903, c. 763; 1907, c. 888.

Steps leading to the adoption of section explained: Crockett v. Bray, 151-615. It is in the nature of the equitable remedy to remove a cloud upon title, and is to be liberally construed: Nobles v. Nobles, 177-243; Power Co. v. Power Co., 175-668; s. e., 171-248; Satterwhite v. Gallagher, 173-525; Christman v. Hilliard, 167-4; Campbell v. Cronly, 150-457.

Plaintiff need not be in possession to bring the action: Speas v. Woodhouse, 162-66; Swindell v. Smaw, 156-1; Land Co. v. Lange, 150-26; McLean v. Shaw, 125-492; Daniels v. Fowler, 120-14—and plaintiff can maintain such action without showing that defendant is an occupant or any more than claimant of land in controversy, Burgess v. Burgess, 117-447. Action to determine conflicting claims to land may be treated as action of ejectment, when complaint alleges ownership in plaintiff and possession in defendant: Hines v. Myre, 125-8; Kerncl v. Cottage Co., 123-394. Where plaintiff is in possession of lands, and court finds defendant's claim to be invalid, action should not be dismissed: Rumbo v. Mfg. Co., 129-9—but decree should be entered removing the cloud from title, Ibid.

The action may be maintained to remove tax deed as cloud upon title: Rexford v. Phillips, 159-213; Beck v. Meroney, 135-532; Edwards v. Lyman, 122-741—to remove attachment lien, Crockett v. Bray, 151-615—by married woman to determine validity of contract, Satterwhite v. Gallagher, 173-525—by devisee to determine interest conveyed in a devise, Nobles v. Nobles, 177-243; Smith v. Smith, 173-134—to restrain the enforcement of a judgment for the sale of land, Little v. Efrid, 170-187—to have the record of will executed in another state and recorded here, removed, McEwan v. Brown, 176-249—to determine the validity of restrictive covenants in a deed, Guilford v. Porter, 167-366—by the grantor in a deed held in escrow, Board of Ed. v. Development Co., 159-162—between parties claiming under the same deed, Byrd v. Byrd, 176-115—to remove a registered mortgage which appears to be valid, McArthur v. Griffith, 147-545—to correct a deed to convey a fee instead of a life estate, McLamb v. McPhail, 126-218—to have a deed under execution sale declared void as against a married woman, Rutherford v. Ray, 147-253.

Defendant may ask for affirmative relief under this section, and plaintiff cannot take nonsuit: McLean v. McDonald, 173-429.

Should purchaser at execution sale delay to commence suit for possession, claimant to title, whether in or out of possession, could proceed under section against such purchaser: McLean
1744. Remainders to uncertain persons; procedure for sale; proceeds secured.

In all cases where there is a vested interest in real estate, and a contingent remainder over to persons who are not in being, or when the contingency has not yet happened which will determine who the remaindermen are, there may be a sale of the property by a proceeding in the superior court at term time, which proceeding shall be conducted in the manner pointed out in this section. Such proceedings may be commenced by summons by any person having a vested interest in the land, and all persons in esse who are interested in said land shall be made parties defendant and served with summons as in other civil actions, and upon nonresidents or persons whose names and residences are unknown, by publication as now required by law or such service in lieu of publication as now provided by law. In cases where the remainder will or may go to minors or persons under other disabilities, or to persons not in being, or whose names and residences are not known, or who may in any contingency become interested in said land, but because of such contingency cannot be ascertained, the judge of the superior court shall, after due inquiry of persons who are in no way interested in or connected with such proceeding, designate and appoint some discreet person as guardian ad litem to represent such remaindermen, upon whom summons shall be served as provided by law for other guardians ad litem, and it shall be the duty of such guardian ad litem to defend such actions, and when counsel is needed to represent him, to make this known to the judge, who shall by an order give instructions as to the employment of counsel and the payment of fees.

The court shall, if the interest of all parties require or would be materially enhanced by it, order a sale of such property or any part thereof for reinvestment, either in purchasing or in improving real estate, less expense allowed by the court for the proceeding and sale, and such newly acquired or improved real estate shall be held upon the same contingencies and in like manner as was the property ordered to be sold. The court may authorize the loaning of such money subject to its approval until such time when it can be reinvested in real estate.

The court may authorize the temporary reinvestment, pending final investment in real estate, of funds derived from such sale in coupon bonds of the United States of America (commonly called Liberty Bonds) issued incident to the late war between the United States and the Imperial German Government; but in the event of such reinvestment, the commissioners, trustees or other officers appointed by the court to hold such funds shall hold the bonds in their possession and shall pay to the life tenant and owner of the vested interest in the lands sold only the interest accruing on and evidenced by the coupons attached to the
bonds, and the principal of the bonds shall be held subject to final reinvestment and to such expense only as is provided in this section. Temporary reinvestments, as aforesaid, in liberty bonds heretofore made with the approval of the court of all or a part of the funds derived from such sales are ratified and declared valid.

Rev., s. 1590; 1903, c. 99; 1905, c. 548; 1907, cc. 956, 950; 1919, c. 17.

See, also, sections 3235, 3245. This section is constitutional; it also applies to estates created prior to its enactment: Springs v. Scott, 132-548; Anderson v. Wilkins, 142-159; Smith v. Miller, 151-620.


Court has power hereunder where there is a vested interest in real estate and contingent remainder over to persons not in being, or when contingency has not happened which will determine who remaindermen are, to order sale by conforming to procedure prescribed by section: Springs v. Scott, 132-548; Dunn v. Hines, 164-113; Vinson v. Wise, 159-653.

Decree should provide for investment of fund in such way as court may deem best for protection of all persons who have or may have remote or contingent interests: Springs v. Scott, 132-548; Thompson v. Rosspigliosi, 162-145; Pendleton v. Williams, 175-248; Dawson v. Wood, 177-158; McLean v. Caldwell, 178-424. The purchaser is not required to see to proper application of the funds: McLean v. Caldwell, 178-424.

Clerk of court has no jurisdiction of action to sell property for reinvestment, etc., under section: Smith v. Witter, 174-616; Smith v. Gudger, 133-627—though where case carried to superior court on appeal same will be retained for hearing, Ibid.

In action for sale of land for reinvestment in which are contingent interests, it is sufficient to make parties those who would, by happening of contingency, have estate therein at time of commencing action: Bullock v. Oil Co., 165-63; O'Hagan v. Johnson, 163-197; Hodges v. Lipscomb, 133-199—and persons not in being, who may have interest in property invested, not necessary parties in action for sale thereof and reinvestment, Smith v. Gudger, 133-627—though where remainder may go to minors, or persons not in esse, or unknown, court may appoint guardian ad litem to represent such parties, Hodges v. Lipscomb, 133-199.

Contingent remaindermen, not represented either by guardian or attorney, and not named in process, pleadings or decree, not bound by proceedings for partition instituted by other remaindermen and life tenant: Whitesides v. Cooper, 115-570.

As to assignments of contingent remainders, see Kornegay v. Miller, 137-659.

For cases prior to enactment of section, see Hodges v. Lipscomb, 128-57; Marsh v. Dellingier, 127-360; Hutchinson v. Hutchison, 126-67; Yancey's case, 124-151; Smith v. Smith, 118-735; Overman v. Tate, 114-571; Aydlett v. Pendleton, 111-28; Young v. Young, 97-132; Justice v. Guion, 76-442.

1745. Sales of contingent remainders validated. In all cases where property has been conveyed by deed, or devised by will, upon contingent remainder, executory devise, or other limitation, where a judgment of a superior court has been rendered authorizing the sale of such property discharged of such contingent remainder, executory devise or other limitation in actions or special proceedings where all persons in being who would have taken such property if the contingency had then happened were parties, such judgment shall be valid and binding upon the parties thereto and upon all other persons not then in being: Provided, that nothing herein contained shall be construed to impair or destroy any vested right or estate.

Rev., s. 1591; 1905, c. 93.

For deeds of revocation of future interests made to persons not in esse, see Conveyances, Art. 1, s. 906.

The enactment of this section was a valid exercise of legislative power: Anderson v. Wilkins, 142-154; Dunn v. Hines, 164-113; Bullock v. Oil Co., 165-63.
1746. Freeholders in petition for special taxes defined. In all cases where a petition by a specific number of freeholders is required as a condition precedent to ordering an election to provide for the assessment or levy of taxes upon realty, all residents of legal age owning realty for life or longer term, irrespective of sex, shall be deemed freeholders within the meaning of such requirement.

1915, c. 22.

The term "freeholders" in a petition for election under Revisal, sec. 4115 (now section 5526), was held not to include women: Gill v. Comrs., 160-176. But women are included under the term for special purpose in this section: Chitty v. Parker, 172-126.
CHAPTER 35

EVIDENCE

Art. 1. Statutes.
1747. Printed statutes and certified copies evidence.
1748. Martin’s collection of private acts.
1749. Laws of other states or foreign countries.
1750. Town ordinances certified.

Art. 2. Grants, Deeds, and Wills.
1751. Copies certified by secretary of state.
1752. Certified copies of grants and abstracts.
1753. Certified copies of grants and abstracts recorded.
1754. Copies of grants certified by clerk of secretary of state validated.
1755. Copies of grants in Burke.
1756. Copies of grants in Moore.
1757. Copies of grants in Onslow.
1758. Certain deeds dated before 1835 evidence of due execution.
1759. Certified copies of maps of Cherokee lands.
1760. Certified copies of certain surveys and maps obtained from the State of Tennessee.
1761. Evidence of title under H. E. McCulloch grants.
1762. Conveyances or certified copies evidence of title under McCulloch.
1763. Certified copies of registered instruments evidence.
1764. Common survey of contiguous tracts evidence.
1765. Certified copies registered in another county and used in evidence.
1766. Deeds and records thereof lost, presumed to be in due form.
1767. Local: Recitals in tax deeds in Haywood and Henderson.
1768. Local: Copies of records from Tyrrell.
1769. Local: Records of partition in Duplin.
1770. Local: Records of wills in Duplin.
1771. Local: Records of deeds and wills in Anson.
1772. Local: Records of wills in Brunswick.
1773. Copies of wills.
1774. Copies of wills in secretary of state’s office.
1775. Copies of wills recorded in wrong county.
1776. Copy of will proved and lost before recorded.
1777. Certified copies of deeds and wills from other states.
1778. Copies of lost records in Bladen.

Art. 3. Public Records.
1779. Copies of official writings.
1780. Authenticated copies of public records.
1781. Authenticated copy of record of administrations.

Art. 4. Other Writings in Evidence.
1782. Proof by attesting witness not required.
1783. Parol evidence to identify land described.
1784. Proof of handwriting by comparison.
1786. Book accounts under sixty dollars.
1787. Book accounts proved by personal representative.
1789. Itemized and verified accounts.

Art. 5. Life Tables.
1790. Mortuary tables as evidence.
1791. Present worth of annuities.

Art. 6. Competency of Witnesses.
1792. Witness not excluded by interest or crime.
1793. Parties competent as witnesses.
1794. Parties not competent witnesses in certain cases.
1795. A party to a transaction excluded, when the other party is dead.
1747. Executors may testify as to estates in their hands.
1747. Communications between attorney and client.
1748. Communications between physician and patient.
1749. Defendant in criminal action competent but not compellable to testify.
1800. Testimony enforced in certain criminal investigations; immunity.
1801. Husband and wife as witnesses in civil actions.
1802. Husband and wife as witnesses in criminal actions.

Art. 7. Attendance of Witnesses.
1803. Issue and service of subpoena.
1804. Attendance before referee or commissioner.
1805. Subpoena duces tecum issued.
1806. Subpoenas and depositions upon removal of cause.
1807. Witnesses attend until discharged; effect of nonattendance.
1808. Witnesses exempt from civil arrest.

Art. 8. Depositions.
1809. Manner of taking depositions in civil actions.
1810. Notice required for taking depositions.
1811. Publication of notice in case of nonresident.
1812. Depositions for defendant in criminal actions.
1813. Depositions in justices' courts.
1814. Depositions before municipal authorities.
1815. Depositions in quo warranto proceedings.
1816. Commissioner may subpoena witnesses and punish for contempt.
1817. Attendance before commissioner enforced.
1818. Remedies against defaulting witness before commissioner.
1819. Objection to deposition before trial.
1820. Deposition not quashed before trial begun.
1821. When depositions may be read on the trial.
1822. Depositions taken in the state to be used in another state.

Art. 9. Inspection and Production of Writings.
1823. Inspection of writings.
1824. Production of writings.
1825. Admission of genuineness.

Art. 10. Confederate Currency.
1826. Scale of depreciation.

Art. 1. Statutes

1747. Printed statutes and certified copies evidence. All statutes, or joint resolutions, passed by the general assembly may be read in evidence from the printed statute book; or a copy of any act of the general assembly certified by the secretary of state shall be received in evidence in every court.

Rev. ss. 1502, 1503; Code, ss. 1339, 1340; R. C., c. 44, ss. 4, 5; 1826, c. 7.

Where act published in printed public laws of state every person has right to read same in evidence as the law in any court of state: Range Co. v. Carver, 118-337.


As to pleading private statutes, see section 541.

1748. Martin's collection of private acts. Any private act published by Francis X. Martin, in his collection of private acts, shall be received in evidence in every court.

Rev. s. 1593; Code, s. 1340; R. C., c. 44, s. 5; 1826, c. 7, s. 2.

1749. Laws of other states or foreign countries. A printed copy of a statute, or other written law, of another state, or of a territory, or of a foreign country, or a printed copy of a proclamation, edict, decree or ordinance, by the executive thereof, contained in a book or publication purporting or proved to have been
published by the authority thereof, or proved to be commonly admitted as evidence of the existing law, in the judicial tribunals thereof, shall be evidence of the statute, law, proclamation, edict, decree, or ordinance. The unwritten or common law of another state, or of a territory, or of a foreign country, may be proved as a fact by oral evidence. The books of the reports of cases, adjudged in the courts thereof, shall also be admitted as evidence of the unwritten or common law thereof. And either party may also exhibit a copy of the law of such state, territory, or foreign country, duly certified by the secretary of state of this state as having been copied from a printed volume of the laws of such state, territory or country, on file in the state or supreme court library, or in the offices of the governor or secretary of state.

Rev., s. 1594; Code, s. 1338; R. C., c. 44, s. 3; 1823, c. 1193, ss. 1, 3; C. C. P., s. 360.

See, also, section 3252. Courts will not take judicial notice of statutes of another state:

What is statute law of another state is question of fact to be proved like any other fact: Miller v. R. R., 154-441; Gooch v. Faneett, 122-270; Hilliard v. Outlaw, 92-266; Hooper v. Moore, 50-130; State v. Jackson, 13-563; Moore v. Gwynn, 27-187. Semble, that unless pleaded and proven, presumption is that statutory law of another state same as this state: Lassiter v. R. R., 136-89.

Regulations of United States department of agriculture made pursuant to statute, and intended to control conduct of general public, are not foreign laws within meaning of section when such regulations operate and take effect in this state: State v. R. R., 141-846.

Transcript of statute, once duly certified by secretary of state according to law, evidence at all times of its being in force in conformity with terms, unless repeal shown: State v. Cheek, 35-114. Certificate of secretary of state as to statutes of another state, given in pursuance of section, is evidence in criminal as well as civil cases: State v. Patterson, 24-346. Section substantially complied with by certificate under hand and private seal of secretary of state, accompanied by certificate of governor, under seal of state, as to official character of secretary of state: State v. Jackson, 13-563.


Any person claiming to know common or unwritten laws of another state or foreign country may testify to and explain them before courts and juries: State v. Behrman, 114-797; Temple v. Pasquotank Co., 111-36—and jury should consider not only veracity of witnesses who give legal opinions, but their reputation, character, learning and legal standing, and determine for themselves how much weight they will give opinions, Hancock v. Tel. Co., 142-163.

When the law of another state has been proved, its construction is for the court: Keesler v. Ins. Co., 177-394; Harrison v. R. R., 168-382; s. c., 171-751; Hooper v. Moore, 50-130; Moore v. Gwynn, 27-187.

Laws of this state at time of cession of Tennessee must be taken to be laws of that state until shown that they have been altered or repealed: State v. Patterson, 24-346.

Where copy of statute of another state has been received in evidence in court below, upon insufficient proof, if it is made to appear to supreme court from official and proper source that copy so received was correct, a venire de novo will not be awarded for that error: McDugald v. Smith, 33-576.
A certificate of an act of South Carolina reciting the title of a prior act not sufficient as evidence of such prior act: State v. Welsh, 10-404.

As to the law concerning subject-matter of this section prior to 1823, see State v. Behrman, 114-804; State v. Twitty, 9-441.
1750. Town ordinances certified. In the trial of appeals from mayors' courts, when the offense charged is the violation of a town ordinance, a copy of the ordinance alleged to have been violated, certified by the mayor, shall be prima facie evidence of the existence of such ordinance.

Rev., s. 1595; 1899, c. 277, s. 2.
For pleading ordinances and printed ordinances as evidence, see Municipal Corporations, s. 2825; mayor's certificate, s. 2637.

Art. 2. Grants, Deeds and Wills

1751. Copies certified by secretary of state. Copies of the plats and certificates of survey, or their accompanying warrants, and all abstracts of grants, which may be filed in the office of the secretary of state, certified by him as true copies, shall be as good evidence, in any court, as the original.

Rev., s. 1596; Code, s. 1341; R. C., c. 44, s. 6; 1822, c. 1154.
Abstracts of grants in usual form, duly certified as correct copies by secretary of state, and recorded in office of register of deeds, competent to show title out of state: Marshall v. Corbett, 137-555; Ray v. Stewart, 105-473; Clarke v. Diggs, 28-159; McLenan v. Chisholm, 64-323; Candler v. Lunsford, 20-142; Osborne v. Ballew, 29-415—though plats and certificates of survey, not being identified or explained, not competent evidence to show location of land, Cowles v. Lovin, 135-488. The copy or abstract is not any better evidence than the registration of the original: Richards v. Lumber Co., 158-54.
Clerk of secretary of state has no power to certify and affix great seal of state to copies of grants and other papers from office of secretary of state to be used in evidence: Beam v. Jennings, 96-82 (but see section 1754 validating such acts).

As patents or grants from state are recorded in office of secretary of state, copies of them obtained from that office may be given in evidence without accounting for originals by all persons except patentees or grantees, or those claiming under them who would be entitled to possession of originals: Candler v. Lunsford, 20-142. But see section 1752.

1752. Certified copies of grants and abstracts. For the purpose of showing title from the state of North Carolina to the grantee or grantees therein named and for the lands therein described, duly certified copies of all grants and of all memoranda and abstracts of grants on record in the office of the secretary of state, given in abstract or in full, and with or without the signature of the governor and the great seal of the state appearing upon such record, shall be competent evidence in the courts of this state or of the United States or of any territory of the United States, and in the absence of the production of the original grant shall be conclusive evidence of a grant from the state to the grantee or grantees named and for the lands described therein.

1915, c. 249, s. 1.

1753. Certified copies of grants and abstracts recorded. Duly certified copies of such grants and of such memoranda and abstracts of grants may be recorded in the county where the lands therein described are situated, and the records thereof in such counties, or certified copies thereof, shall likewise be competent evidence for the purpose of showing title from the state of North Carolina to the grantee or grantees named and for the lands described therein.

1915, c. 249, s. 2.
See annotations under section 1752. Title presumed to be out of the state, see section 426.
1754. Copies of grants certified by clerk of secretary of state validated. All copies of grants heretofore issued from the office of the secretary of state, duly certified under the great seal of the state, and to which the name of the secretary has been written or affixed by the clerk of the said secretary of state, are hereby ratified and approved and declared to be good and valid copies of the original grants and admissible in evidence in all courts of this state when duly registered in the counties in which the land lies; all such copies heretofore registered in said counties are hereby declared to be lawful and regular in all respects as if the same had been signed by the secretary of state in person and duly registered.

Rev., s. 1597; 1901, c. 613.

1755. Copies of grants in Burke. Copies of grants issued by the state within the county of Burke prior to the destruction of the records of said county by General Stoneman in the year one thousand eight hundred and sixty-five, shall be admitted in evidence in all actions when the same are duly registered; and when the original grants are lost, destroyed or cannot be found after due search, it shall be presumed that the same were duly registered within the time prescribed by law, as provided upon the face of original grant.

Rev., s. 1610; 1901, c. 513.

1756. Copies of grants in Moore. Copies of grants for land situated in Moore county and the counties of which Moore was a part, entered in a book, and the book being certified under the seal of the secretary of state, shall have the force and effect of the originals and be evidence in all courts.

Rev., s. 1613; 1903, c. 214.

1757. Copies of grants in Onslow. The copies of grants made by the register of deeds of Onslow county under laws of 1907, chapter 434, of grants, abstracts of grants, and other documents pertaining to titles of land in Onslow county issued prior to the year one thousand eight hundred, and contained in a book called Book of Transcribed Grants Issued Prior to One Thousand Eight Hundred, duly authenticated as prescribed in said chapter 434 of the laws of one thousand nine hundred and seven, shall be received as evidence in all courts of the state, and certified copies therefrom shall be received as evidence.

1907, c. 434.

1758. Certain deeds dated before 1835 evidence of due execution. In all actions hereafter instituted in which the title or ownership of any lands situated in North Carolina is at issue or in dispute, any deed or release, or a duly certified copy thereof, in which the people of the state of North Carolina are grantees and bearing date prior to the year one thousand eight hundred and thirty-five and purporting to have been filed and recorded in the office of the secretary of state of North Carolina prior to said year and now on file and of record in said office, and executed or purporting to have been executed by any person or persons as the representatives or agents or for or on behalf of any society, tribe, nation or aggregation of persons, whether signed or executed individually or in their representative capacity, and any such deed or release having been authorized to be executed by an act of the general assembly of North Carolina by the properly authorized agents of such society, tribe, nation or aggregation
of persons, shall be prima facie evidence that the person or persons signing or executing any such deed or release were the properly authorized agent or agents of such society, tribe, nation or aggregation of persons. Any recitals or statements of fact in any such deed or release shall be prima facie evidence of the truth thereof in any such actions. But this shall not apply to actions pending on March 3, 1915.

1915, c. 75.

1759. Certified copies of maps of Cherokee lands. Certified copies by the secretary of state of the copies, or parts thereof, of the maps of the Cherokee lands and of the Cherokee Country, as provided for and described in chapter one hundred and seventy-five of the laws of one thousand nine hundred and eleven, shall have the same force and effect and be entitled to the same force and effect as evidence as certified copies of the whole or parts of the original maps.

1911, c. 175.

1760. Certified copies of certain surveys and maps obtained from the state of Tennessee. A certified copy of the report of the survey made by the North Carolina commissioners, McDowell, Vance and Matthews, of that portion of the state of Tennessee extending from a point on the Virginia line to a point on the Smoky Mountain west of the Pigeon River, as obtained and filed by the secretary of state under the provisions of chapter one hundred and sixty-two of the laws of one thousand nine hundred and thirteen, shall, when certified under the hand and seal of the secretary of state, be competent evidence in the trial of any action in the courts of the state.

1913, s. 162.

1761. Evidence of title under H. E. McCulloch grants. In all actions or suits, wherein it may be necessary for either party to prove title, by virtue of a grant or grants made by the king of Great Britain or Earl Granville to Henry McCulloch, or Henry Eustace McCulloch, it shall be sufficient for such party, in the usual manner, to give evidence of the grant or conveyance from the king of Great Britain or Earl Granville to the said Henry McCulloch, or Henry Eustace McCulloch, and the mesne conveyances thereafter, without giving any evidence of the deed or deeds of release, relinquishment or confirmation of Earl Granville to the said Henry McCulloch, or Henry Eustace McCulloch, or the power or powers of attorney by which the conveyances from the said Henry McCulloch, or Henry Eustace McCulloch, purport to have been made.

Rev., s. 1600; Code, s. 1336; R. C., c. 44, s. 1; 1819, c. 1021.

1762. Conveyances or certified copies evidence of title under McCulloch. In all trials where the title of either plaintiff or defendant shall be derived from Henry Eustace McCulloch, or Henry McCulloch, out of their tracts number one and three, it shall not be required of such party to produce, in support of his title, either the original grant from the crown to the proprietors, or a registered copy thereof; but in all such cases the grant or deed executed by such reputed proprietors, or by his or their lawful attorney, or a certified copy thereof, shall be deemed and held sufficient proof of the title of such proprietors, in the same manner as though the original grants were produced in evidence.

Rev., s. 1601; Code, s. 1337; R. C., c. 44, s. 2; 1807, c. 724.
1763. Certified copies of registered instruments evidence. A copy of the record of any deed, mortgage, power of attorney, or other instrument required or allowed to be registered, duly authenticated by the certificate and official seal of the register of deeds of the county where the original or duly certified copy has been registered, may be given in evidence in any of the courts of the state where the original of such copy would be admitted as evidence, although the party offering the same shall be entitled to the possession of the original, and shall not account for the nonproduction thereof, unless by a rule or order of the court, made upon affidavit suggesting some material variance from the original in such registry or other sufficient grounds, such party shall have been previously required to produce the original, in which case the same shall be produced or its absence duly accounted for according to the course and practice of the court.

Rev., s. 1598; Code, s. 1251; 1803, c. 119, s. 2; R. C., c. 37, s. 16; 1846, c. 68, s. 1.

Record of registered deed competent evidence without producing original, where no rule of court for production of original issued: Ratliff v. Ratliff, 131-425—as is also certified copies of such registered deeds, Hughes v. Debnam, 53-127—and duly authenticated copy of record of bond to make title, under which deed made, is within spirit and meaning of section, and admissible without accounting for absence of original, Bohanan v. Shelton, 46-370—also, as register required to keep bond of clerk superior court, duly certified copy of record of such bond competent evidence of its provisions, Battle v. Baird, 118-854; Short v. Currie, 53-42.

Certificate of register of deeds, to the effect that copy of deed, with order of probate and registration, are of record in office, prima facie evidence of its execution and probate: Love v. Harbin, 87-249. Copy of grant from register's office, which affirmatively shows that same issued under great seal of state, admissible in evidence, though registry does not show impress of seal or scroll to indicate same: Aycock v. R. R., 89-321. Where the record recites a private seal, but no seal is indicated with the name, a presumption arises that instrument was under seal: Hopkins v. Lumber Co., 162-533; Edwards v. Supply Co., 150-176; Strain v. Fitzgerald, 130-601; Heath v. Cotton Mills, 115-202. When the deed recites the names of the grantors and the probate recites their acknowledgment and signatures, but the names were omitted in recording, the record is sufficient: Smith v. Lumber Co., 144-48.

The original may be used to show that the defect which appears upon the record did or did not exist: Brown v. Hutchison, 155-205; Patterson v. Gallihier, 122-511; Strain v. Fitzgerald, 128-396.

The copy of the record is not any better evidence than the original: Richards v. Lumber Co., 158-54. If the instrument is not properly admitted to probate and registration, a copy of the record is not sufficient evidence: Buchanan v. Hedden, 169-222. Copy of abstract of grant dated in 1799, bearing signature of governor and certified by register, admissible in evidence to show land granted: Strickland v. Dranghan, 88-315. Not proper to correct by parol testimony certified copy of deed, as recorded, by showing that original, which was lost, had different description: Hopper v. Justice, 111-418.

Party against whom registry of instrument, or copy thereof, introduced in evidence cannot then raise objection that there is variance between such registry, or copy, and original instrument: Devereux v. McMahon, 108-134—but if he desired to avail himself of the objection, he should have required the production of the original in manner provided by section, Ibid.; Ratliff v. Ratliff, 131-427.

For case prior to amendment of section (Acts 1893, c. 119, s. 2), providing seal for register of deeds, see Thompson v. Justice, 88-269.


1764. Common survey of contiguous tracts evidence. Whenever any person owns several tracts of land which are contiguous or adjoining, but held under different deeds and different surveys, it may be lawful for any such person to
have all such bodies of land included in one common survey by running around
the lines of the outer tracts, and thereupon the possession of any part of said land
covered by such common survey shall be deemed and held in law as a possession
of the whole and every part thereof: Provided, that nothing in this section
shall be construed to affect the rights or claims of persons which have already
acquired to any part of said land. In all cases where such common surveys are
made as directed by this section, the same may be recorded and registered as in
cases of deeds, and shall be evidence in like manner.

Rev., s. 1505; Code, s. 1277; 1869-70, c. 34, ss. 1, 2.

By recording survey of outer lines of contiguous tracts, so as to exhibit outer boundaries,
as if the whole had been covered by one tract, possession at any point on any one of the
tracts will amount to possession of all the tracts: McNamee v. Alexander, 109-244. Surveyor's
testimony that the map is correct is sufficient to make it competent: Greenleaf v. Bartlett,
146-495.

1765. Certified copies registered in another county and used in evidence. A
copy from the office of the register of deeds of any county of the record of any
deed, mortgage, power of attorney or other instrument required or allowed to
be registered, duly authenticated by the certificate and official seal of the regis-
ter of deeds of such county, may, upon presentation to the register of deeds of
any other county, be registered without further proof, and the record thereof,
or a duly certified copy of the same, may be given in evidence in any court in
the state where the original of such copy would be admitted as evidence, although
the party offering the same shall be entitled to the possession of the original, and
shall not account for the nonproduction thereof, unless by a rule or order of the
court, made upon affidavit suggesting some material variance from the original
in such registry or other sufficient grounds, such party shall have been previously
required to produce the original, in which case the same shall be produced or its
absence duly accounted for according to the course and practice of the court.

Rev., s. 1599; Code, s. 1253; 1893, c. 119, s. 3; R. C., c. 37, s. 16; 1846, c. 68.

See section 3319. For record of surveys as evidence, see section 7572. For registration of
certificate of survey as evidence, see section 3559. Party against whom the registry of a deed
or other instrument, or copy thereof, has been introduced in evidence cannot then raise objection
that there is a variance between such registry, or copy, and the original instrument; if
he desired to avail himself of such objection he should have required production of original
in the way provided: Devereux v. McMahon, 108-134; Ratliff v. Ratliff, 131-427. Section

1766. Deeds and records thereof lost, presumed to be in due form. Whenever
it is shown in any judicial proceeding that a deed or conveyance of real estate
has been lost or destroyed, and that the same had been registered, and that the
register's book containing the copy has been destroyed by fire or other accident,
so that a copy thereof cannot be had, it shall be presumed and held, unless the
contents be shown to have been otherwise, that such deed or conveyance trans-
ferred an estate in fee simple, if the grantor was entitled to such an estate at
the time of conveyance, and that it was made upon sufficient consideration.

Rev., s. 1602; Code, s. 1348; R. C., c. 44, s. 14; 1854, c. 17.

Probate of a deed in regular form is presumed from the fact of registration: Cochran v.
Imp. Co., 127-386. Registration of a deed is presumed to be correct: Ibid.

1767. Local: recitals in tax deeds in Haywood and Henderson. In all legal
controversies touching lands in the counties of Haywood and Henderson, in which
either party shall claim title under any sale for taxes alleged to have been due and laid, in and for the year one thousand seven hundred and ninety-six, or any preceding year, the recital contained in the deed or assurance, made by the sheriff or other officer conveying or assuring the same, of the taxes having been laid and assessed, and of the same having remained due and unpaid, shall be held and taken to be prima facie evidence of the truth of each and every of the matters so recited.

Rev., s. 1606; Code, s. 1346; R. C., c. 44, s. 11.
See section 8034 and annotations.

1768. Local: copies of records from Tyrrell. Copies of records of the county of Tyrrell between the years one thousand seven hundred and thirty-five and one thousand seven hundred and ninety-nine, when copied in a book and certified to by the clerk of the superior court of Tyrrell county as to the records of his office and by the register of deeds as to the records of his office, and deposited in their respective offices in Washington county, shall be treated in all respects as original records and received as evidence in all courts of Washington county.

Rev., s. 1612; 1903, c, 199.

1769. Local: records of partition in Duplin. The transcripts made by the clerk of the superior court of Duplin county, in accordance with chapter three hundred and ninety-five of the laws of one thousand nine hundred and seven, of the reports of committees relating to the partition of real estate on file in his office prior and up to the year one thousand eight hundred and fifty-six, entered and indexed in a book entitled Reports of Committees, A, and the reports of committees beginning with and subsequent to the year one thousand eight hundred and fifty-six, entered and indexed in a book entitled Reports of Committees, B, shall be as competent evidence as are the original reports of the committees.

1907, c. 395, ss. 3, 4.

1770. Local: records of wills in Duplin. The transcripts made by the clerk of the superior court of Duplin county, in accordance with chapter three hundred and ninety-five of the laws of one thousand nine hundred and seven, of all wills and entries of probate and dates of registration appearing on the same, on file in his office prior and up to the January term of the county court of Duplin county, one thousand eight hundred and thirty, and entered in a book designated as Record of Wills, A, and duly indexed as provided by law, shall be as competent evidence in any court as are the originals of such wills.

1907, c. 395, ss. 1, 2.

1771. Local: records of deeds and wills in Anson. The copies of the deeds and deed books and of the wills and will books made in Anson county under the act of March second, one thousand nine hundred and five, shall have the same force and effect as the original deeds and deed books copied and as the original wills and will books copied, and shall take the place of said original deeds and deed books and wills and will books as evidence in all court procedure; and wherever said deed books or will books are ordered or directed to be produced in court by subpoena or other order of court, the copies made under such act shall
be produced, unless the court shall specially order the production of the original books, and the copies so produced in court shall have the same validity and effect and be used for the same purposes, with the same effect, as the original books.

Rev., s. 1615; 1905, c. 663, s. 3.

1772. Local: records of wills in Brunswick. Under the provisions of chapter one hundred and six of the laws of one thousand nine hundred and eight, authorizing and directing that all unrecorded wills, dated prior to January first, one thousand eight hundred and seventy-five, on file in the office of the clerk of the superior court of Brunswick county, and which have been duly proved in the form required by law, and bearing the adjudication certificate of the proper officer, shall be recorded in the book of wills in the said office and properly indexed; that all wills recorded in the minutes of the court of pleas and quarter sessions or other books of record in said office shall be transcribed and indexed in the book of wills in said office; and that all wills recorded in the office of the register of deeds of said county shall be properly indexed in the book kept for the purpose in the office of the clerk of the superior court of the county; the record of any instrument or certified copy thereof, recorded under the provisions of this article, shall be admitted in evidence in the trial of any cause, subject to the same rules upon which other wills are admitted.

1908, c. 106.

1773. Copies of wills. Copies of wills, duly certified by the proper officer, may be given in evidence in any proceeding wherein the contents of the will may be competent evidence.

Rev., s. 1603; Code, s. 2175; R. C., e. 119, s. 21; 1784, c. 225, s. 6.


A copy of will made in another state, with its probate certified by judge of court in which proved, and accompanied by testimonials of governor of that state that person who gave certificate was proper officer to take such probate and certify same, is sufficient authentication to admit it in evidence: Knight v. Wall, 19-125.

1774. Copies of wills in secretary of state's office. Copies of wills filed or recorded in the office of the secretary of state, attested by the secretary, may be given in evidence in any court, and shall be taken as sufficient proof of the devise of real estate, and are declared good and effectual to pass the estate therein devised: Provided, that no such will may be given in evidence in any court nor taken as sufficient proof of the devise unless a certificate of probate appear thereon.

Rev., s. 1607; Code, s. 2181; R. C., e. 44, s. 12; 1852, e. 172; 1856-7, e. 22.

For case prior to amendment of 1856-57, see Stephens v. French, 48-390.

1775. Copies of wills recorded in wrong county. Whereas, by reason of the uncertainty of the boundary lines of many of the counties of the state, wills have been proved, recorded and registered in the wrong county, whereby titles are insecure; for remedy whereof: The registry or duly certified copy of the record of any will, duly recorded, may be given in evidence in any of the courts of this state.

Rev., s. 1608; Code, s. 2182; 1858-9, c. 18.
1776. Copy of will proved and lost before recorded. When any will which has been proved and ordered to be recorded was destroyed during the war between the states, before it was recorded, a copy of such will, so entitled to be admitted to record, though not certified by any officer, shall, when the court shall be satisfied of the genuineness thereof, be ordered to be recorded, and shall be received in evidence whenever the original or duly certified exemplification would be; and such copies may be proved and admitted to record under the same rules, regulations and restrictions as are prescribed in the chapter entitled Burnt and Lost Records.

Rev., s. 1609; Code, s. 2188; 1866-7, c. 127.

1777. Certified copies of deeds and wills from other states. In cases where inhabitants of other states or territories, by will or deed, devise or convey property situated in this state, and the original will or deed cannot be obtained for registration in the county where the land lies, or where the property shall be in dispute, a copy of said will or deed (after the same has been proved and registered or deposited, agreeable to the laws of the state where the person died or made the same) being properly certified, either according to the act of congress or by the proper officer of the said state or territory, shall be read as evidence.

Rev., s. 1619; Code, s. 1344; R. C. c. 44, s. 9: 1802, c. 623.

See, also, sections 4148, 4149. Will proved in another state which bears certificate of clerk of court where probate had as to oath of attesting witnesses, but no other authentication, inadmissible in evidence: Hunter v. Kelly, 92-285—but copy of will made in another state, with probate certified by judge of court in which proved, accompanied by certificate of governor of state that person so certifying was proper officer to take probate and certify same, sufficient under section: Knight v. Wall, 19-125.

The certificate must be according to act of congress or by the proper officer of the state or territory: Riley v. Carter, 158-484; Smathers v. Jennings, 170-601. See section 4153.

As to authentication of records of other states generally, see Kinseley v. Rumbough, 96-193; see, also, in Appendix, Vol. 2, under Authentication of Records.

As bearing upon section, see Miazza v. Calloway, 74-31; Warren v. Wade, 52-494; Ward v. Hearne, 44-184.

1778. Copies of lost records in Bladen. The clerk of the superior court of Bladen county shall transcribe the judgment docket and index books and the will books in his office, and all other books in said office containing records made since the year one thousand eight hundred and sixty-eight, and the records so transcribed shall have the same force and effect as the original records would have, and shall be received in evidence as the original records and be prima facie evidence of their correctness and of the sufficiency of their probate, though the probates are lost and are not transcribed.

Rev., s. 1611; 1895, c. 415; 1903, c. 65.

Art. 3. Public Records

1779. Copies of official writings. Copies of all official bonds, writings, papers, or documents, recorded or filed as records in any court, or public office, or lodged in the office of the governor, treasurer, auditor, secretary of state, attorney general or adjutant general, shall be as competent evidence as the originals, when certified by the keeper of such records or writings under the seal of his office when there is such seal, or under his hand when there is no such seal,
unless the court shall order the production of the original. Copies of the records of the board of county commissioners shall be evidence when certified by the clerk of the board under his hand and seal of the county.

Rev., s. 1616; Code, ss. 715, 1342; R. C., c. 44, s. 8; 1792, c. 368, s. 11; 1871-2, c. 91; 1869-9, c. 20, s. 21.

See next section for further annotations. Certified copy of original certificate of survey attached to land grant in office of secretary of state admissible in place of original: Higdon v. Rice, 119-623.

Certified statement by register of deeds of county as to how much property listed for taxation by person, incompetent under section, not being copy of such list, for section makes competent only "copies" of official records: State v. Champion, 116-987.

Certified copy of petition in suit, upon proof of loss of original record, is admissible as evidence: Weeks v. McPhail, 128-130.


Copies of grants from sovereign, when enrolled in proper office, competent as evidence: Clark v. Diggs, 28-159—as are also certified copies of grants entered in Lord Granville's office, ibid.; Marshall v. Corbett, 137-557—and copies of grants and abstracts of grants certified by secretary of state may be given in evidence without accounting for originals, Marshall v. Corbett, 137-555; Candler v. Lunsford, 20-142; see section 1751.

Contents of records of proceedings of municipal corporations may be proved by duly certified copy thereof: Cheatham v. Young, 113-161.

Copy of record not evidence as to matters dehors same: Governor v. McAfee, 13-18.

Officer is to certify to the copy and not to the facts stated in the instrument: Wiggins v. Rogers, 175-67.

While regularly authenticated copies of records, and entries in nature of records, should be used as evidence, yet records themselves also competent: Carolina Iron Co. v. Abernathy, 94-545; State v. Voight, 90-741; Leak v. Covington, 99-559—and rule allowing properly certified copy of record to be admitted in evidence grounded upon inconvenience of obtaining original, Carolina Iron Co. v. Abernathy, 94-545; State v. Voight, 90-741.


1780. Authenticated copies of public records. All copies of bonds, contracts, or other papers relating to or connected with the settlement of any account or any part thereof between the United States and an individual, or extracts therefrom on complete on any one subject, or copies from the books or papers on file, or records of any public office of the state or the United States, shall be received in evidence and entitled to full faith and credit in any of the courts of this state when certified to by the chief officer in said office or department to be true copies and authenticated under the seal of said office or department.

Rev., s. 1617; 1801, c. 501.

Certificate of collector of internal revenue, under his hand and seal, of a record of his office showing one to be a retail liquor dealer, is competent as evidence hereunder, and makes out a prima facie case of retailing in prohibition territory: State v. Dowdy, 145-432—also as to taxes assessed, Surety Co. v. Brock, 176-507.

Matters appearing in transcript of any paper on file, or records of any public office of state or United States, being relative to an account which a referee was directed to take, when properly authenticated, admissible in evidence: Wallace v. Douglas, 114-450. Certified copies of records in regard to use of public waters in connection with Dismal Swamp Canal: Hinton v. Canal Co., 166-484.

Regulations of state board of agriculture, certified under hand of secretary with seal of department, are properly proved: State v. R. R., 141-846—but papers purporting to be exemplifications from treasury department of United States, but which not authenticated in any manner whatever, not admissible in evidence, Mott v. Ramsay, 92-152—and pamphlet purport-
ing to contain regulations of United States department of agriculture, not certified by any
officer of department, with no seal attached, and not purporting to have been issued or pub-
lished by authority thereof, not admissible as evidence, State v. R. R., 141-846.

As to records of state of the weather made by one who is appointed for that purpose by
United States Signal Service Bureau, see Knott v. R. R., 98-73. **A properly certified copy is**
to be used, and not parol evidence of the contents: Surety Co. v. Brock, 176-507.

1781. Authenticated copy of record of administration. When letters testamentary or
of administration on the goods and chattels of any person deceased,
being an inhabitant in another state or territory, have been granted, or a return
or inventory of the estate has been made, a copy of the record of administration
or of the letters testamentary, and a copy of an inventory or return of the
effects of the deceased, after the same has been granted or made, agreeable to
the laws of the state where the same has been done, being properly certified,
either according to the act of congress or by the proper officer of such state or
territory, shall be allowed as evidence.

Rev., s. 1618; Code, s. 1343; R. C., c. 44, s. 7; 1834, c. 4; U. S. Rev. Stat., ss. 905, 906.

Such copies are competent evidence when properly certified: Riley v. Carter, 158-484.

**ART. 4. OTHER WRITINGS IN EVIDENCE**

1782. Proof by attesting witness not required. It is not necessary to prove
by the attesting witness instruments to the validity of which the attestation
is not requisite, and such instruments may be proved by admission or otherwise
as if there had been no attesting witness thereto: Provided, that this section
shall not affect the method and manner of proving instruments for registration.

Rev., s. 1604; 1905, c. 204.

For proving instruments for registration, see section 3203 et seq.; as to execution of wills,
For a statement of attesting witness rule, see Bright v. Marcom, 121-86.

1783. Parol evidence to identify land described. In all actions for the pos-
session of or title to any real estate parol testimony may be introduced to
identify the land sued for, and fit it to the description contained in the paper-
writing offered as evidence of title or of the right of possession, and if from this
evidence the jury is satisfied that the land in question is the identical land
intended to be conveyed by the parties to such paper-writing, then such paper-
writing shall be deemed and taken to be sufficient in law to pass such title to
or interest in such land as it purports to pass: Provided, that such paper-
writing is in all other respects sufficient to pass such title or interest.

Rev., s. 1605; 1801, c. 465, s. 1.

For vagueness of description in a deed, see Conveyances, s. 992.

Cases in which description was sufficiently definite to identify the land by parol evidence:
Stoeckard v. Warren, 175-283; Alston v. Savage, 173-213; Patton v. Shuler, 167-500; Speed
v. Perry, 167-122; Hawes v. Lumber Co., 166-101; Lumber Co. v. Pearce, 166-588; Pate v.
161-569; Fulwood v. Fulwood, 161-601; Broadwell v. Morgan, 142-475; Janney v. Robbins,
141-400; Gugler v. White, 141-507; Moore v. Fowle, 139-51; Sherman v. Simpson, 121-129;
Wilkins v. Jones, 119-95; Walker v. Moses, 113-597; Perry v. Scott, 109-374 (overruling in
part Blow v. Vaughan, 105-198; Wilson v. Johnson, 105-211); Allen v. Sallinger, 108-159;
Ennis v. McAdams, 108-507; Grubb v. Foust, 99-286; Edwards v. Bowden, 90-80; McGlaw-
798

While parol evidence competent to fit description to land intended to be conveyed by deed, yet it cannot add to or enlarge its scope: Holmes v. Sapphire Co., 121-410; Harrison v. Hahn, 95-28—and where descriptive words in deed so indefinite that in order to give it effect something must be added, conveyance inoperative, Ibid.


It is a question for court to decide as one of law what was the boundary and for jury to determine where it is actually located: Gudger v. White, 141-507, and cases cited on page 519 of case; Scull v. Pruden, 92-168; Echerd v. Johnson, 126-409.

Description by name, where lands have a known name, is sufficient, and a tract can be then located by its name by parol proof: Moore v. Fowle, 139-51; Euliss v. McAdams, 108-507; Scull v. Pruden, 92-168. Descriptive words in a deed must, with the aid of the evidence aliunde, to which they point, identify the boundaries of land conveyed: Blow v. Vaughan, 105-198. This section applies only where there is a description which can be aided by parol, but not when there is no description: Harris v. Woodard, 130-581, and cases there cited; Holmes v. Sapphire Co., 121-410—a deed which fails to describe land being as void now as it was before enactment of this section, Moore v. Fowle, 139-53. Parol evidence will be admitted to find a corner, but not to make a corner: Holmes v. Sapphire Co., 121-410. A description calling for a point or stake as a beginning, and course and distance for all the rest of the description of boundaries, will not permit parol evidence to locate: Archibald v. Davis, 50-322; Mann v. Taylor, 49-272; Massey v. Belisle, 24-170.

As bearing upon subject-matter of section, see Fry v. Currie, 91-436; Hinchney v. Nichols, 72-66; Waters v. Simmons, 52-541; Lofton v. Heath, 3-347.

1784. Proof of handwriting by comparison. In all trials in this state, when it may otherwise be competent and relevant to compare handwritings, a comparison of a disputed writing with any writing proved to the satisfaction of the judge to be genuine, shall be permitted to be made by witnesses, and such writings and the evidence of witnesses respecting the same may be submitted to the
court and jury as evidence of the genuineness or otherwise of the writing in dispute: Provided, this shall not apply to actions pending on March 5, 1913.

1913, c. 52.


1785. Bills of lading in evidence. In all actions by or against common carriers in which it shall be thought necessary to introduce in evidence any bills of lading issued by said common carrier or by a connecting carrier, it shall be competent to introduce in evidence any paper-writing purporting to be the original bill of lading, or a duplicate thereof, upon proof that such paper purporting to be such bill of lading or duplicate was received in due course of mail from consignor or agent of said carrier or connecting carrier, or delivered by said common carrier to the consignee or other person entitled to the possession of the property for which said paper purports to be the bill of lading: Provided, that such purported bill of lading shall not be declared to be the bill of lading unless the said purported bill of lading is first exhibited by the plaintiff or his agent or attorney to the defendant or its attorney, or its agent upon whom process may be served, ten days before the trial where the point of shipment is in the state, and twenty days when the point of shipment is without the state. Upon such proof and introduction of the bill of lading, the due execution thereof shall be prima facie established.

1915, c. 287.

1786. Book accounts under sixty dollars. When any person shall bring an action upon a contract, or shall plead, or give notice of, a setoff or counterclaim for goods, wares and merchandise by him sold and delivered, or for work done and performed, he shall file his account with his complaint, or with his plea or notice of setoff or counterclaim, and if upon the trial of the issue, or executing a writ of inquiry of damages in such action, he shall declare upon his oath that the matter in dispute is a book account, and that he hath no means to prove the delivery of any of the articles which he then shall propose to prove by himself but by this book, in that case such book may be given in evidence, if he shall make out by his own oath that it doth contain a true account of all the dealings, or the last settlement of accounts between himself and the opposing party, and that all the articles therein contained, and by him so proved, were bona fide delivered, and that he hath given the opposing party all just credits; and such book and oath shall be received as evidence for the several articles so proved to be delivered within two years next before the commencement of the action, but not for any article of a longer standing, nor for any greater amount than sixty dollars.

Rev., s. 1622; Code, s. 591; R. C., c. 15, s. 1; 1756, c. 57, ss. 2, 6, 7; C. C. P., s. 343a.

Plaintiff may prove by own oath balance due him of sixty dollars or under, although account produced was for more than that amount, but reduced by credits below same: McWilliams v. Cosby, 26-110.

Competent for party to swear to price as well as to delivery of articles in account: Colbert v. Piercy, 25-77—but book and oath only evidence of articles delivered within two years, Alexander v. Smoot, 35-461—and not evidence that book contains all credits and full and true account of all dealings between such parties so as to show that nothing due to other party, and to disprove all his claim except such items as stated in book, Ibid.

Plaintiff under section may prove work and labor done by his slaves: Mitchell v. Clarke, 1-29—also goods sold and delivered for use of defendant by sundry persons and paid for by plaintiff, Ibid. Words ‘make out by own oath’ construed: Kitchen v. Tyson, 7-314.

Plaintiff cannot remit certain items to give justice jurisdiction and prove account under this section, since oath must show that statement contains all dealings between the parties: Waldo v. Jolly, 49-173.

In action on contract for sawing timber, not necessary to set out items in pleading, as section only applicable to actions brought under book-debt law: McPhail v. Johnson, 115-298.

To entitle party to recover, he must swear not only that he sold, but also actually delivered, articles for price of which suit brought: Adkinson v. Simmons, 33-416.


1787. Book accounts proved by personal representative. In all actions where executors and administrators are parties, such book account for all articles delivered within two years previous to the death of the deceased may be proved under the like circumstances, rules and conditions; and in such case, the executor or administrator may prove by himself that he found the account so stated on the books of the deceased; that there are no witnesses, to his knowledge, capable of proving the delivery of the articles which he shall propose to prove by said book, and that he believes the same to be just, and doth not know of any other or further credit to be given than what is therein mentioned: Provided, that if two years shall not have elapsed previous to the death of the deceased, the executor or administrator may prove the said book account, if the suit shall be commenced within three years from the delivery of the articles: Provided further, that whenever by the aforesaid proviso the time of proving a book account in manner aforesaid is enlarged as to the one party, to the same extent shall be enlarged the time as to the other party.

Rev., s. 1623; Code, s. 592; R. C., c. 15, s. 2; 1756, c. 57, s. 2; 1796, c. 465; C. C. P., s. 343b.

Admissible for personal representative to offer book of accounts of decedent, containing charges against third persons made by deceased, up to amount of sixty dollars: Bland v. Warren, 65-372; Charlton v. Lawry, 1-30. Where administrator takes book-debt oath and swears that original entry is in handwriting of person who has not been heard of in seven years, and that he knows of no one who can prove such handwriting: held, account sufficiently proved: Stevelie v. Greenlee, 12-317.

1788. Copies of book accounts in evidence. A copy from the book of accounts proved in manner above directed may be given in evidence in any such action or setoff as aforesaid, and shall be as available as if such book had been produced, unless the party opposing such proof shall give notice to the adverse party or his attorney, at the joining of the issue, or ten days before the trial, that he will
require the book to be produced at the trial; and in that case no such copy shall be admitted as evidence.

Rev., s. 1624; Code, s. 593; R. C., c. 15, s. 3; 1756, c. 57, s. 3; C. C. P., s. 343c.

Duty of person to produce original account, when notice to that effect given him by other party: Coxe v. Skeen, 25-443—and voluntary destruction of original will not authorize introduction of copy, Ibid.

1789. Itemized and verified accounts. In any actions instituted in any court of this state upon an account for goods sold and delivered, for services rendered, or labor performed, or upon any oral contract for money loaned, a verified itemized statement of such account shall be received in evidence, and shall be deemed prima facie evidence of its correctness.

Rev., s. 1625; 1897, c. 480; 1917, c. 32.

Account, to be prima facie evidence of its correctness, must be properly verified, and so itemized and stated as to show indebtedness: Knight v. Taylor, 131-84—and must also show relation of debtor and creditor, Ibid. For account held to be sufficient under section, see Claus v. Lee, 140-552; Worthington v. Jolly, 174-266.

Itemized account under this section makes a prima facie case: Machine Co. v. Morrow, 174-198; Lipinsky v. Revell, 167-508; Carr v. Alexander, 169-665. But the account must be verified by one who swears of his own knowledge, and who is not excluded by section 1795: Nall v. Kelly, 169-717.

Section applied only to accounts for goods sold and delivered until amended by act of 1917, c. 32: Hospital Assn. v. Hobbs, 153-188; University v. Ogburn, 174-427.


ART. 5. LIFE TABLES

1790. Mortuary tables as evidence. Whenever it is necessary to establish the expectancy of continued life of any person from any period of such person's life, whether he be living at the time or not, the table hereto appended shall be received in all courts and by all persons having power to determine litigation, as evidence, with other evidence as to the health, constitution and habits of such person, of such expectancy represented by the figures in the columns headed by the words "completed age" and "expectation" respectively:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Completed Age</th>
<th>Expectation</th>
<th>Completed Age</th>
<th>Expectation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>43.7</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>38.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>48.1</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>38.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>47.4</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>37.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>46.8</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>36.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>46.2</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>36.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>45.5</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>35.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>44.9</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>34.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>44.2</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>33.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>43.5</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>33.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>42.9</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>32.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>42.2</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>31.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>41.5</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>31.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>40.9</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>30.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>40.2</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>29.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>39.5</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>28.9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

802
### Completed Age | Expectation | Completed Age | Expectation
---|---|---|---
40 | 28.2 | 68 | 9.5
41 | 27.5 | 69 | 9.0
42 | 26.7 | 70 | 8.5
43 | 26.0 | 71 | 8.0
44 | 25.3 | 72 | 7.6
45 | 24.5 | 73 | 7.1
46 | 23.8 | 74 | 6.7
47 | 23.1 | 75 | 6.3
48 | 22.4 | 76 | 5.9
49 | 21.6 | 77 | 5.5
50 | 20.9 | 78 | 5.1
51 | 20.2 | 79 | 4.8
52 | 19.5 | 80 | 4.4
53 | 18.8 | 81 | 4.1
54 | 18.1 | 82 | 3.7
55 | 17.4 | 83 | 3.4
56 | 16.7 | 84 | 3.1
57 | 16.1 | 85 | 2.8
58 | 15.4 | 86 | 2.5
59 | 14.7 | 87 | 2.2
60 | 14.1 | 88 | 1.9
61 | 13.5 | 89 | 1.7
62 | 12.9 | 90 | 1.4
63 | 12.3 | 91 | 1.2
64 | 11.7 | 92 | 1.0
65 | 11.1 | 93 | .8
66 | 10.5 | 94 | .6
67 | 10.0 | 95 | .5

For example of estimation of value of life estate of deceased in fund according to section, see Miller v. Asheville, 112-759.

For proper mode of estimating value of life of decedent according to above table, see Pickett v. R. R., 117-616; Poe v. R. R., 141-555; Mendenhall v. R. R., 123-275; Benton v. R. R., 122-1007; Carter v. R. R., 139-501, and cases cited; see, also, section 161.

For general discussion of the table in section, see Russell v. Steamboat Co., 126-967.

### 1791. Present worth of annuities
Whenever it is necessary to establish the present worth or cash value of an annuity to a person, payable annually during his life, such present worth or cash value may be ascertained by the use of the following table in connection with the mortuary tables established by law, the first column representing the number of years the annuity is to run and the second column representing the present cash value of an annuity of one dollar for such number of years, respectively:
The present cash value of the annuity for a fraction of a year may be ascertained as follows: Multiply the difference between the cash value of the annuities for the preceding and succeeding full years by the fraction of the year in decimals and add the sum to the present cash value for the preceding full year. When a person is entitled to the use of a sum of money for life, or for a given time, the interest thereon for one year may be considered as an annuity and the present cash value be ascertained as herein provided.

Rev., s. 1627; 1905, c. 347.

Word "'annuity'" defined: Poe v. R. R., 141-526. In action to recover damages for injuries causing death, court should not permit jury to consider section for purpose of ascertaining present value of intestate's life: Poe v. R. R., 141-525. For discussion of section, see Ibid. As bearing incidentally on section, see Ex parte Williams, 74-68.

In estimating present value of annuity during widowhood, it is considered as for life: In re Inheritance Tax, 172-170.

**Art. 6. Competency of Witnesses**

1792. Witness not excluded by interest or crime. No person offered as a witness shall be excluded, by reason of incapacity from interest or crime, from giving evidence either in person or by deposition, according to the practice of the court, on the trial of any issue joined, or of any matter or question, or on any inquiry arising in any suit or proceeding, civil or criminal, in any court, or
before any judge, justice, jury or other person having, by law, authority to hear, receive and examine evidence; and every person so offered shall be admitted to give evidence, notwithstanding such person may or shall have an interest in the matter in question, or in the event of the trial of the issue, or of the suit or other proceeding in which he is offered as a witness. This section shall not be construed to apply to attesting witnesses to wills.

Rev., ss. 1628, 1629; Code, ss. 589, 1350; C. C. P., c. 342; 1866, c. 43, ss. 1, 4; 1869-70, c. 177; 1871-2, c. 4.

This section qualified by section 1795: Fertilizer Co. v. Rippy, 124-643—also by sections 1794 and 1799, Bunn v. Todd, 107-266.


This section construed with reference to section 1793 in determining competency of husband and wife to testify: Powell v. Strickland, 163-383; Taylor v. Taylor, 76-433. See, also, sections 1801, 1802.


In indictment for affray, one defendant may be examined as witness by state against other defendant: State v. Weaver, 93-559; see section 1799.

Last clause of section applicable only to attesting witnesses to execution of will: Cornelius v. Brawley, 109-548; Hampton v. Hardin, 88-592. An attesting witness to a will is not made incompetent to testify to execution thereof because a devisee or legatee: Vester v. Collins, 101-114; Cornelius v. Brawley, 109-542. See sections 4131, 4137, 4138.

Widow and devisee of testator competent witness to prove that script propounded was found among valuable papers of deceased: Cornelius v. Brawley, 109-542.

Deviser under holograph will competent witness to prove same: Hampton v. Hardin, 88-592—and executor may testify as to existence and contents of will destroyed by fire, its probate and registration, and also as to qualification of executor, Cox v. Lumber Co., 124-78— notwithstanding he is devisee under whom some of parties to action claim, Ibid.

For religious belief of witness as affecting his competency, see Shaw v. Moore, 49-25; State v. Pitt, 166-268.


1793. Parties competent as witnesses. On the trial of any issue, or of any matter or question, or on any inquiry arising in any action, suit or other proceeding in court, or before any judge, justice, jury or other person having, by law, authority to hear and examine evidence, the parties themselves and the person in whose behalf any suit or other proceeding may be brought or defended, shall, except as otherwise provided, be competent and compellable to give evidence, either viva voce or by deposition, according to the practice of the court, in behalf of either or any of the parties to said action, suit or other proceeding. Nothing in this section shall be construed to apply to any action or other pro-
ceeding in any court instituted in consequence of adultery, or to any action for criminal conversation.

Rev., s. 1630; Code, s. 1351; 1866, c. 43, ss. 2, 3.


Person entitled to reward upon conviction of offender is competent witness against such offender: State v. Coulter, 2-3.

In case of perjury for swearing to attendance as witness, prosecutor competent, though liable to cost: State v. Wyatt, 3-56.

Where two or more persons on trial under one indictment for same offense, they are competent and compellable to give evidence for or against each other: State v. Frizell, 111-722; State v. Weaver, 93-595; State v. Rose, 61-406; State v. Smith, 86-705; see section 1799—provided evidence of person so testifying does not incriminate himself, State v. Smith, 86-705; State v. Medley, 178-710.

1794. Parties not competent witnesses in certain cases. No person who is or shall be a party to an action founded on a judgment rendered before the first day of August, one thousand eight hundred and sixty-eight, or on any bond executed prior to said date, or the assignor, endorser or any person who has at the time of the trial, or ever has had, any interest in such judgment or bond, shall be a competent witness on the trial of such action; but this section shall not apply to the trial of any action commenced before the first day of August, one thousand eight hundred and sixty-eight, nor to the trial of any action in which the defendant therein relies upon the plea of payment in fact, or pleads a counterclaim and also introduces himself as a witness to establish the truth of such plea, but in all such cases the rules of evidence shall prevail as in other cases.

Rev., s. 1633; Code, s. 550; C. C. P., s. 333; 1879, c. 183; 1883, c. 310, ss. 1, 2.


1795. A party to a transaction excluded, when the other party is dead. Upon the trial of an action, or the hearing upon the merits of a special proceeding, a party or a person interested in the event, or a person from, through or under whom such a party or interested person derives his interest or title by assignment or otherwise, shall not be examined as a witness in his own behalf or interest, or in behalf of the party succeeding to his title or interest, against the executor, administrator or survivor of a deceased person, or the committee of a lunatic, or a person deriving his title or interest from, through or under a deceased person or lunatic, by assignment or otherwise, concerning a personal transaction or communication between the witness and the deceased person or lunatic; except where the executor, administrator, survivor, committee or person so deriving title or interest is examined in his own behalf, or the testimony of the lunatic or deceased person is given in evidence concerning the same transaction or communication.

Rev., s. 1631; Code, s. 590; C. C. P., s. 343.

For analysis of section, see Bunn v. Todd, 107-266; Sorrell v. McGehee, 178-279; Irvin v. R. R., 164-6; see, also, Deaver v. Deaver, 137-245; Isler v. Dewey, 67-93. For a general rule as to competency hereunder, see Peebles v. Stanley, 77-243.
The reason of the rule against testifying to transaction with deceased is the mouth of the deceased is forever closed: Smith v. Moore, 142-277; Bonner v. Stotesbury, 139-6; Halliburton v. Carson, 100-106; Pittman v. Camp, 94-285; Watts v. Warren, 108-514; Andrews v. Me-Daniel, 68-386.

Section applicable only to witnesses examined on commission, or on trial or hearing of action or special proceeding: Latham v. Dixon, 82-55—and has no reference to such affidavits as may be needed in progress of cause, Ibid.—nor to examination of a party under section 900, when other party has since died, Phillips v. Land Co., 174-542.

This section does not render witnesses to will incompetent, having no application to them: Cox v. Lumber Co., 124-78; Young’s Will, 123-358; Vester v. Collins, 101-114.

This section has no application to transactions with the living: Lebaw v. Hewett, 138-8—nor does it apply when there are associates of the deceased in the transaction who are living and are parties to action, Johnson v. Townsend, 117-338; Peacock v. Stott, 90-518; In re Peterson, 136-13; Highsmith v. Page, 161-355.


Objection to evidence of conversation or transaction of witness with intestate must be taken in apt time: Norris v. Stewart, 105-455; Quinn v. Lattimore, 120-432; Armfield v. Colvert, 103-147; Meroney v. Overy, 64-312—otherwise same waived, Ibid. When the error in admitting such evidence is harmless, it will be disregarded: Quelch v. Futch, 175-694; Ray v. Ray, 175-290.

To enable court to pass on competency, witness must be permitted to testify to court whether transaction was between him and deceased or not: Lockhart v. Bell, 90-499.

Exclusion does not apply when witness has no interest in the result of the action; nor when he testifies to the contents of a lost paper; nor when he testifies in favor of administrator: In re Gorham, 177-271.

Although defendant, called by plaintiff, may be competent to testify as to transactions and conversation with deceased which are against interest of witness, he cannot be examined thereof against interest of other defendants: Weinstein v. Patrick, 75-344.

Where trustee of deed of trust dead and property conveyed by substituted trustee to defendant, trustor not excluded from being witness for plaintiff who also claimed title through him: Isler v. Dewey, 67-93.


Feme plaintiff in action to recover land against defendants who claimed land under deed alleged to have been executed by her and husband to ancestor of defendant, is not disqualified under section to prove that she was never privately examined by officer taking probate, such officer being dead and representative being party to action: Spivey v. Rose, 120-163.

Where witness incompetent under section to testify as to transaction between himself and deceased person, error to receive witness’s testimony of subsequent unsworn declarations made to others in regard to same transaction: Perry v. Jackson, 84-230. Defendant not permitted to testify in own behalf for purpose of contradicting former witness whose evidence tended to show that defendant fraudulently procured assignment from person deceased: Bushee v. Surles, 77-62.

Administrator of deceased guardian is competent to show execution of bond by debtor to his intestate, evidence being offered to affect interest of a living person: Thompson v. Humphrey, 83-416; Williams v. Cooper, 113-286.

In proceeding by administrator to sell land for assets to pay debts, competent for widow to prove declarations of intestate husband (while in possession of land) that he paid for it with funds belonging to her: Gidney v. Moore, 86-485.

Neither of parties, plaintiff nor defendant, whether claiming as original parties or as assignees, is competent witness in regard to conversations and transactions between himself and assignees of deceased: McCanless v. Reynolds, 74-301.

This section is intended to exclude even indirect testimony of interested witness as to transactions or communication with deceased: Stocks v. Cannon, 139-60. The exclusion applies when the party testifying and both administrator but their interests are in conflict: Sutton v. Wells, 175-1.
Though direct evidence of conversation with person deceased may be incompetent, yet
rehearsal of same in conversation with son of deceased competent under the facts of this
case, as part of res geste: Tredwell v. Graham, 88-208.

Notwithstanding section, one may testify to transaction by opposite party when against
In re Fowler, 159-203; Tredwell v. Graham, 88-208.

Section 1794 does not interfere with operation of this section: Waddell v. Swann, 91-105.

Executor competent to testify to transactions between intestate and defendant of which he
has knowledge, which are in favor of estate of intestate and adverse to defendant: Pittman
v. Camp, 94-283.

Testimony of executor, defendant in action to collect debt due by decedent, as to statements
of testator that he owed debt and wanted same paid, not incompetent: Halliburton v. Car-
son, 100-99.

Defendant administrator incompetent to testify in reference to land transaction between
intestate and himself in suit against him by creditors of estate to subject land which alleged
to have been fraudulently conveyed by intestate to defendant: Grier v. Cagle, 87-377.

In action by administrator of deceased surety on note on which judgment secured, defendant
surety cannot testify that intestate was coprincipal on note, so as to entitle him to con-
tribution: Robinson v. McDowell, 130-246.

Where decedent mortgaged land alleged by plaintiff to have been purchased jointly by him-
self and deceased, neither vendor nor mortgagee competent witness for plaintiff in action
against heirs to prove transaction with deceased: Carey v. Carey, 104-171.

Sons of grantor in deed, which grantor is suing heirs of grantee to have deed declared mort-
gage, are competent witnesses to show transactions between grantor and grantee: Porter v.
White, 128-42.

A party may testify to any independent fact not derived from a transaction or communica-
tion with deceased: In re Will of Saunders, 177-156.

WITNESS IS INCOMPETENT HEREUNDER, WHEN. The witness, to be incompetent,
must offer to testify as to a personal transaction or communication between himself and the
person deceased: Bunn v. Todd, 107-266; Poston v. Jones, 122-536; Gupton v. Hawkins,
126-81; Williams v. Cooper, 113-286; Armfield v. Colvert, 103-147; Loftin v. Loftin, 96-94;
McRae v. Malloy, 90-521; Lockhart v. Bell, 86-443; Busbee v. Surles, 77-64; Ballard v. Bal-
lard, 75-190; Kirk v. Barnhart, 74-653; Jackson v. Evans, 73-128; Andrews v. McDaniel,
68-386, and numerous other cases—on behalf of himself or of some one succeeding to his title
or interest, Wetherington v. Williams, 131-280; In re Worth's Will, 129-223; Sumner v.
Candler, 92-634—against the executor, administrator, survivor, etc., who must be party to
action, Ledbetter v. Graham, 122-753; Spivey v. Rose, 120-163; Sumner v. Candler, 92-634;
v. Lattimer, 68-370—or against a surety for deceased, where it may eventually charge de-
ceded, McGowan v. Davenport, 134-528; Hawkins v. Carpenter, 85-484; Bryant v. Morris,
69-444; Lewis v. Fort, 75-251; but see Shields v. Smith, 79-517.

AS TO WHO IS "A PARTY" HEREUNDER. Member of a church congregation, the
trustee of which is party on behalf of congregation, is not a party in interest hereunder:
Lawrence v. Hymn, 79-209. Member of board of county commissioners is a party hereunder
in action brought by board on behalf of county: Comrs. v. Lash, 89-159. A witness, whose
interest is really that of a plaintiff, is treated as a plaintiff hereunder: Barlow v. Norfleet,
72-535—and a defendant, who is in substance a plaintiff, is so treated, and is not allowed to
testify as to personal transaction with deceased against the administrator, etc., Weinstein v.
Patrick, 75-344; Owens v. Phelps, 92-235, and cases cited. In trial of action on note against
administrator of deceased maker, cashier of plaintiff bank, payee of note, is party in interest
and disqualified to testify as to conversations with defendant's intestate: Banking Co. v.
Walker, 121-115. Party must be named as such in process: Mason v. McCormick, 75-263—
and no person proper party who has no interest in subject of action, Ibid. Propounders and
caveators to contested will are parties to proceeding within spirit and meaning of section:
Pepper v. Broughton, 80-251.

AS TO PERSONS "INTERESTED IN THE EVENT." Interest disqualifying person
other than party as witness under section is interest in event of action: Fertilizer Co. v.
Rippy, 124-643; Ledbetter v. Graham, 122-753; Bunn v. Todd, 107-266; Mull v. Martin,
808
The interest in the event hereunder must be a legal and pecuniary interest: Helsabeck v. Doub, 167-205; Jones v. Emory, 115-163; Sutton v. Waiters, 118-495—not a sentimental interest, Ibid.; Henderson v. McLain, 146-329. Interest in subject-matter of the action will not disqualify; it must be interest "in the event": Lemly v. Ellis, 143-200; Bunn v. Todd, 107-206; Mull v. Martin, 85-406. The test is whether witness bears such relation to controversy that verdict and judgment can be used against him in another action: Jones v. Emory, 115-185; Mull v. Martin, 85-406—or where verdict can be used for him, Williams v. Johnston, 82-288.

A person is considered to be "interested in the event" hereunder where he is a surviving partner and his deceased partner's representative is being sued on a firm obligation: Moore v. Palmer, 132-969; Fertilizer Co. v. Rippy, 124-643, 123-656; Lyon v. Pender, 118-147; Sikes v. Parker, 95-232—or where he is a surety on the prosecution bond, Carson v. Ins. Co., 171-135; McGowan v. Davenport, 134-352; McLeary v. Norment, 84-236; Mason v. McCormick, 75-262—or where he is a member of a corporation which is a party in interest, Comrs. v. Lash, 89-159; but see Lawrence v. Hyman, 79-209—or where he is assignor of bond sued upon, Jackson v. Evans, 73-128; Woodhouse v. Simmons, 73-30—or where he is to be paid $200 if plaintiff recovers, Williams v. Johnston, 82-288—or where he has contracted to buy the land involved in suit, Love v. Harbin, 87-249—or where he is devisee under will and a subsequent will is sought to be impeached, Hathaway v. Hathaway, 91-139—or where he is to receive benefit from a rescission of contract, which rescission is attempted to be set aside, Owens v. Phelps, 92-231—or where he is assignor of a contract to convey land and issue is between assignee and those claiming under deceased vendee in respect of payments made to him by such vendee, Shields v. Smith, 104-57—or where he is a codefendant with other heirs in partition proceeding, and it is sought to establish contract between father and children that certain owelty should be paid by each, Barbee v. Barbee, 108-581—or where he is a codefendant and assignment attacked for fraud by creditors in action against administrator, Watts v. Warren, 108-514—or where witness's husband is caveator in contest over will and is heir at law of testator, Linebarger v. Linebarger, 143-229.

In action to set aside a deed, the grantee is incompetent to testify as to conversation with grantor: Liniker v. Liniker, 167-651—so as between grantor and heirs of grantee, Boney v. Boney, 161-615; Pope v. Pope, 176-283.

In an action by the husband or wife against representative of deceased, the one not a party may testify: McCurry v. Purgason, 170-463; Helsabeck v. Doub, 167-205; Little v. Ratliff, 126-262; Hopkins v. Bowers, 108-298; Norris v. Stewart, 105-455; Bradsher v. Brooks, 71-322.

In action to foreclose mortgage, where defendant pleads usury, testimony of son of defendant, who resides on mortgaged land without payment of rent, as to transaction with plaintiff's intestate, not incompetent under section: Bennett v. Best, 142-168. Testimony of sister of plaintiff, to whom note similar to that sued upon was executed, that before and after date of note father "was very bright," not objectionable under section: Ducker v. Whitson, 112-44.

Attorney who acted for plaintiff in transaction with person who has since become insane is competent to testify in behalf of plaintiff as to such transaction, insane person being represented by guardian, and attorney having interest in action: Probst v. Fisher, 104-214. Where note given attorney for collection against person since deceased and attorney was to receive portion of amount thereof for services, but never collected anything and returned same to executor of client, he is competent witness as to transaction: Wise v. Beaman, 96-122. Fact that attorney had interest in event of suit on account of tax fee does not disqualify him from testifying as to transaction or communication with person deceased: Syme v. Broughton, 85-367. Declarations of deceased attorney contained in affidavit of defendant admissible in evidence where it appears that neither estate of attorney nor interest of any one claiming from him can be affected by event of action: Molyneux v. Huey, 81-106.

In action against person for damages for breach of warranty in deed, witness not interested in recovery not disqualified by section, though he may have interest in land: Lemly v. Ellis, 143-200. Fact of payment to deceased person for land purchased of him can be proved when neither witness nor estate of deceased vendor interested in result of action: Cade v. Davis, 96-339. Mortgagee competent witness as against deceased mortgagor to fact of payment of debt and cancellation of mortgage to secure it, where it appears that witness has no interest in controversy: Carey v. Carey, 108-267.

In action on bond against executor of deceased surety, principal obligor competent witness to prove execution of bond by defendant's testator: Peebles v. Stanley, 77-243. Surety on
guardian bond, principal being dead, competent witness to prove insolvency of bond: Topping v. Windley, 99-44.

In suit by deputy sheriff against administrator of intestate to recover sum of money which deputy had been compelled to pay sheriff by reason of default of intestate, sheriff had no interest in event of action, and competent witness under section: Allen v. Gilkey, 86-65.

Testimony of witness interested in event of action, as to transaction or communications between himself and deceased, from whom defendants derive title, not competent against them; extent of interest not being material: Campbell v. Everhart, 139-504. In controversy as to which of two parties was grantee of lost deed, grantor, when he stands between the litigants, is competent to testify that he made deed to person since deceased: Gregg v. Hill, 80-255. Witness interested in result of action may testify as to transaction between deceased, under whom she claims her interest, and adversary party: Johnson v. Cameron, 136-243.

In an action to declare a trust as to land bought by one person for another, both persons being dead, witnesses interested in the result of the action cannot testify: Harrell v. Hagan, 150-242. See, also, Grissom v. Grissom, 170-97.

AS TO "PERSONAL TRANSACTION OR COMMUNICATION" WITH DECEASED.


Testimony of a representation to grantee, the witness, by grantor, now deceased, that deed grantee was about to sign in grantor's favor was really a will, is evidence of personal transaction with deceased hereunder: Smith v. Moore, 142-277—as is also testimony tending to show services rendered by witness which were accepted by deceased upon implied promise to pay, Witty v. Barham, 147-479; Dunn v. Currie, 141-125; Davidson v. Bardin, 139-1; Stocks v. Cannon, 139-60; Kirk v. Barnhart, 74-653—as is also testimony that deceased had or had not made demand upon witness for payment, Davis v. Evans, 139-440—as also testimony by mortgagee in an action to foreclose mortgage given by feme covert to secure debt of husband, that debt had not been paid, McGowan v. Davenport, 134-526—as also testimony by defendant as to parol contract between plaintiff's intestate and himself under which intestate placed improvements on land, Luton v. Badham, 129-7—as also testimony by defendant claiming a set-off for goods sold plaintiff's intestate that no one had paid him for the articles, Angel v. Angel, 127-451—as also testimony by plaintiff to repel the bar of the statute that payments were made by defendant's intestate at certain times upon note due by intestate, Gupton v. Hawkins, 126-81.

Testimony of plaintiff, claiming under deceased mortgagor, that payments had been made by mortgagor on mortgage note, is not admissible, Simpson v. Simpson, 107-552—as also testimony that witness handed a certain book to deceased on day of marriage, Lane v. Rogers, 113-171—as also testimony by plaintiff that deceased executed certain partnership agreement with him, Sawyer v. Grandy, 113-42—as also testimony of a partner that he signed a certain partnership agreement to which name of deceased partner also attached, Ibid.—as also testimony of alleged widow to fact of marriage and having lived with deceased husband, when marriage is an issue in action to which heirs of supposed husband are parties, Hopkins v. Bowers, 111-175; Woodward v. Blue, 107-409—as also testimony of plaintiff in action on note, where maker dead, that one who purports to have made cross-marks to paper, as witness, did in fact make marks thereto: Bright v. Marecom, 121-86—as also testimony of children who hold claim against deceased father, that same has not been paid and that he never informed them of his indebtedness to them, Dunn v. Beamman, No. 2, 126-768—as also testimony of plaintiff that deed alleged to have been made to deceased ancestor of defendant by him was a forgery, Spivey v. Rose, 120-163.

Testimony of brother to whom assignment made by defendant's intestate of certain insurance policies, as to such assignment, in action to set it aside brought by creditors, is not admissible: Watts v. Warren, 108-514—as also testimony by plaintiff, in action against defendant who claims under deceased, as to date of debt against deceased on which judgment
was taken, Buie v. Scott, 107-181; see Sumner v. Candler, 86-71—as also testimony of surviving partner that defendant's intestate was a member of partnership, Moore v. Palmer, 132-969; Fertilizer Co. v. Rippy, 124-643, 123-656; Lyon v. Pender, 118-147; Sikes v. Parker, 95-232—as also testimony by plaintiff of the contents of written agreement with deceased, Hussey v. Kirkman, 95-63; Sawyer v. Granidy, 113-42—as also testimony of defendant, in action on debt due plaintiff's intestate, as to time and place of the signing of receipt by said intestate, Sumner v. Candler, 86-71—as also testimony of maker of note payable to guardian, since deceased, to prove payment thereof before his assignment to plaintiff, Lewis v. Fort, 75-251—as also testimony of assignee of defendant's intestate of certain bonds, subject of action, as to the real transaction, assignee having assigned same to plaintiff, Jackson v. Evans, 73-128—as also testimony by obligee of bond to prove transaction between himself and deceased, although he may have previously assigned the bond, Woodhouse v. Simmons, 73-30—as also testimony by administrator, upon issue as to assets, tending to prove discharge of his prima facie indebtedness to estate, Whitesides v. Green, 64-307.

Interested witness may testify to mental capacity of deceased, and give the circumstances upon which he bases his opinion: Bissett v. Bailey, 176-43; Pleemmons v. Murphey, 176-671; In re Chrisman's Will, 175-420; In re Will of Stocks, 175-224; State v. Cooper, 170-719; Rakostraw v. Pratte, 160-436; Ducker v. Whitson, 112-44.

Plaintiff suing in her own right and as administratrix of her mother for services rendered defendant's intestate cannot testify: Brown v. Adams, 174-490.

TRANSACTIONS WITH OTHERS THAN DECEASED, OR WITH DECEASED IN PRESENCE OF OTHERS, AFFECTING HIS PROPERTY. Transaction with attorneys of deceased, before his death and in his presence, is a transaction with deceased hereunder: Smith v. Moore, 142-277.

In action to correct deed to plaintiff's wife, who is dead, plaintiff can testify as to what took place between him and grantor, who is living: Lehew v. Hewitt, 138-6—and fact that his wife's estate affected by evidence does not render same incompetent, Ibid.

On issue devisavit vel non it is not competent to show by caveator's conversation with testator, though same was in presence of person interested in action at time of trial, but not at time of conversation: In re Peterson, 136-13.


Conversation and understanding with plaintiff's testator is incompetent hereunder, but a rehearsal of conversation with agent of testator is competent as part of res gestae: Gilmer v. McNairy, 69-35. Defendant cannot testify as to conversation between third person, now deceased, and plaintiff's testator in regard to subject of controversy: Halyburton v. Dobson, 65-88.

In action by widow against administratrix to compel payment of plaintiff's share in estate, testimony of defendant incompetent to prove conversation between decedent and third person: Wilson v. Featherston, 122-747—and testimony of such third person, who was a bailee of property in controversy at the time of the conversation, and is a party defendant to the action, is also incompetent, Ibid.


Party to action by administrator of deceased to enforce contract entered into between such party and deceased not competent to testify to conversation in presence of deceased with his agents and attorneys as to execution of contract: McRae v. Malloy, 90-521; Smith v. Moore, 142-277—for though conversation was with attorneys, yet they were acting for the deceased, in his presence and under his direction, and the substance of the transaction was the making of the contract and personal to the deceased, and though agents or attorneys may be examined by either party to the suit, yet the disqualification of the party to the cause is not removed, as the statute makes no exception where others were present, McRae v. Malloy, 90-521.

Physician cannot testify as to professional visits to deceased: Knight v. Everett, 152-118.

Mother, as administratrix, suing for wrongful death of son, may testify as to son's contributing to her support: Irvin v. R. R., 164-6.
DECISIONS HOLDING THAT CERTAIN FACTS NOT AMOUNTING TO TRANSACTIONS HEREUNDER MAY BE TESTIFIED TO. A witness who is excluded under this section from testifying to any personal communication or transaction with deceased person may, nevertheless, be competent to testify as to what he saw deceased do, or to any fact which does not include a personal transaction or communication: McCall v. Wilson, 101-598.

Interested witness cannot testify that deceased signed certain papers, but he can testify as to whether signature is in handwriting of deceased: McEwan v. Brown, 176-249; Sawyer v. Grandy, 118-42; Ferebee v. Pritchard, 112-83; Peoples v. Maxwell, 64-313—and that entries on books are in handwriting of deceased, Armfield v. Colvert, 103-147—and that certain paper-writing is in handwriting of deceased, Hussey v. Kirkman, 95-63; Brush v. Steed, 91-226; Buie v. Scott, 107-181; Sumner v. Candler, 86-71; Peoples v. Maxwell, 64-313.

Though plaintiff cannot prove special contract with defendant's intestate for services of slaves before emancipation, yet competent to prove that intestate had slaves in possession and enjoyed their services: Gray v. Cooper, 65-183.

Defendant may testify that bond given to person deceased, the subject-matter of suit, was in blank as to amount payable when executed by him, having been filled up without authority in his absence: Isenhour v. Isenhour, 64-640; Brower v. Hughes, 64-642; Wester v. Bailey, 118-195.

Whether plaintiff left husband's home of her own volition, or by compulsion, is an inquiry not necessarily involving transaction or communication with husband: Hicks v. Hicks, 142-231.

Executor who is a devisee not disqualified to testify as to transactions occurring after death of testator, they not being transactions with deceased: Cox v. Lumber Co., 124-78.

Testimony of plaintiff, in action against administrator for money loaned his intestate, as to mark on almanac and when placed there, is competent when it appeared from the other testimony that mark not placed on almanac at time money was loaned, and was therefore not a transaction with deceased: McArter v. Rhea, 122-614. In action against administrator for fees incurred as witness for his intestate, plaintiff not precluded from testifying that he was a witness and as to number of days he attended, where witness tickets lost by burning of courthouse, for the reason that these are facts of which others equally with intestate have knowledge: Johnson v. Rich, 118-268.

Testimony that witness carried supplies to decedent during sickness not such evidence of conversation or transaction as to make witness incompetent under section: Cowan v. Layburn, 116-526. Competent for assignee of judgment against decedent to prove by own oath that judgment not paid, in proceeding to revive it and issue to execution, Latham v. Dixon, 82-55.

Widow and devisee of testator competent witness to prove that script propounded was found among valuable papers of deceased, as she does not testify as to any personal transaction or communication: Cornelius v. Brawley, 109-542. Widow may testify that she saw deceased place a deed in his trunk: Carroll v. Smith, 163-204. Interested witness may testify that he saw a book in hands of intestate, but not that intestate handed him the book: Lane v. Rogers, 113-171. Nor can persons interested in a will testify that testator deposited the will with them: McEwan v. Brown, 176-249, overruling Hampton v. Hardin, 88-592.

Evidence of statements of deceased witness made during trial not inhibited under section as transactions with deceased persons: Costen v. McDowell, 107-546. Fact in no way involving transaction or communication does not come within inhibition of section: Hughes v. Boone, 102-137.

Plaintiff competent to testify that her father, since deceased, gave her money to purchase land in controversy, when none of parties to action claimed any interest under father: Loftin v. Loftin, 96-94.

Mere entry of credit on bond due intestate's estate not sufficient to raise presumption of fact that intestate present at time credit entered, where it is proved that intestate's business was conducted by agent: Lockhart v. Bell, 90-499—but to raise presumption, nature of transaction must be such as to require presence of deceased person in respect to it, Ibid.

Witness, principal debtor in action by plaintiff against estate of deceased surety, not disabled by section from testifying for defendant administrator as to what occurred in transaction between plaintiff and deceased: Kesler v. Mauney, 89-369.

Witness offered to prove fact which occurred out of presence of and in no sense a transaction with deceased person, held competent under section: Lockhart v. Bell, 86-443.

Where plaintiff sues defendant's intestate for value of an animal, competent for plaintiff to testify as to value of such animal, and that he had owned but one such animal since the
war, as this is not evidence of communication with deceased person, but of substantive and independent fact: March v. Verble, 79-19.

In action of ejectment, vice-president of defendant company competent to prove where person said certain corner of land was located, it not being a transaction or communication between him and any one under whom plaintiff claimed title to land: McNeely v. Lumber Co., 130-637.

EFFECT OF ADMINISTRATOR OR SURVIVOR, ETC., TESTIFYING AS TO TRANSACTION. Where executor or administrator examined in own behalf concerning transaction or communication with decedent, other party to action competent to testify concerning same transaction or communication: Burnett v. Savage, 92-10; Davidson v. Land Co., 128-704; Cheatham v. Bobbitt, 118-343; Hughes v. Boone, 102-137; Hawkins v. Carpenter, 85-482; Knight v. Killebrew, 86-402; Murphy v. Ray, 73-288—and other party or witness interested in the event is restricted in reply to those particular transactions and communications to which testimony of deceased person or his representative was pertinent, Pope v. Pope, 176-233; Armfield v. Colvert, 103-147; Hughes v. Boone, 102-137; Smith v. Smith, 101-461; Burnett v. Savage, 92-11; Sumner v. Candler, 92-634; Hopkins v. Bowers, 108-298; Kesler v. Mauney, 89-369; Redman v. Redman, 70-257.

The personal representative "opens the door" only when he is a voluntary witness: Sorrell v. McGehee, 178-279. When personal representative opens door by testifying to transaction or communication with decedent it is not his province, but that of court, to decide what testimony of adverse party may come in: Chantham v. Bobbitt, 118-343.

Where husband of administratrix, not being party to action and having no interest in event thereof, testified, same does not render admissible testimony of defendant as to transaction between deceased and defendant: Hall v. Holloman, 138-34.

Where plaintiff introduced defendants before jury for inspection to show they were of negro blood, but did not examine them as witnesses, this did not open door for defendants to testify as to any communication or transaction with deceased ancestor: Hopkins v. Bowers, 108-283.

Administrator can testify that intestate delivered goods to defendant without "opening the door," as delivery is an independent fact: Cheatham v. Bobbitt, 118-343—but if he testifies that defendant purchased goods of intestate he "opens the door" for defendant to negative same with his own version of the transaction, Ibid. Where plaintiff, administrator of decedent, testified only to execution of bond, this did not confer upon defendant right to testify as to payments made by him on bond, nor to cross-examine plaintiff administrator in regard to such alleged payments: Williams v. Cooper, 113-286. Where executor who was subscribing witness to receipt given by defendant to his intestate proves execution of receipt on trial, he thereby opens door, and defendant can testify as to transaction between himself and deceased connected with execution of receipt: Hughes v. Boone, 102-137.

Evidence of defendant as witness for plaintiff that plaintiff's testator contributed certain sum to partnership capital did not open door so as to permit defendants to testify as to other transactions between themselves and plaintiff's intestate: Armfield v. Colvert, 103-147.

When plaintiff examines defendant as to a matter not within inhibition of section, defendant is not thereby at liberty to discharge the prohibition and testify as to any and all transactions with deceased: Hopkins v. Bowers, 108-298.

Incompetent for defendant claiming under deceased mother to testify as to alleged agreement regarding the land in controversy on part of decedent plaintiff, who claimed as devisee of mother, not having offered to give evidence concerning matter: Blake v. Blake, 120-77.

GIVING IN EVIDENCE THE TESTIMONY OF DECEASED. Where deposition of decedent introduced in behalf of decedent, both parties claiming under deceased, defendant may testify in own behalf in respect to same transaction: Nixon v. McKinney, 105-23. Competent for plaintiff's witness to testify to what deceased maker of note sued upon testified on former trial as to its payment, as same does not come within section: Worth v. Wrenn, 144-656. Testimony of deceased person given in evidence regarding transaction opens door for living party interested to give evidence concerning same: Sumner v. Candler, 92-634.

AS TO DECLARATIONS OF, AND CONVERSATIONS HAD WITH, DECEASED OR HIS AGENT. In action involving validity of deed of trust, where trustor dead and estate insolvent, son of trustor competent witness as to decedent's declarations concerning trust: Gidney v. Logan, 79-514.

Executor may testify as to declarations made by deceased legatee in her own favor in presence of devisee: Medlin v. Simpson, 144-397.
An interested witness may testify to declarations of deceased person relative to boundary lines: Yow v. Hamilton, 136-357.

Rehearsal of conversation with deceased in a subsequent conversation with his agent is competent as part of res gestae: Gilmer v. McNairy, 69-335.

Where agent sent to notify person to go to see principal, such person cannot after death of principal testify to declarations of agent as to statements made to him by principal: Holt v. Johnson, 129-138.

Personal representative cannot introduce declarations of deceased unless same are part of some conversation or statements proven by opposite party: Johnson v. Armfield, 130-575.

Declarations of deceased attorney contained in affidavit supporting motion to vacate a judgment are not barred by this section: Molyneux v. Huey, 81-106.

In action by executor against husband, the wife, who is not party to action, is competent to prove a declaration made by deceased to her husband: Bradsher v. Brooks, 71-322. Plaintiff is competent to testify to conversation with an agent now deceased: Roberts v. R. R., 109-670; Howerton v. Lattimer, 68-370; Walker v. Cooper, 159-536; Bank v. Wysong & Miles Co., 177-284.


1796. Executors may testify as to estates in their hands. In all actions now pending or which may be hereafter instituted upon judgments rendered before the first day of August, one thousand eight hundred and sixty-eight, or upon any bond or promissory note under seal executed prior to said date, wherein a reference has been or may be ordered by the court to ascertain the condition or state of the assets belonging to the estate of any deceased debtor in the hands of his administrator or executor, who is or may be defendant in such actions, it shall be competent for the defendant administrator or executor of such deceased debtor to testify and be examined as a witness in his own behalf concerning his administration upon the estate of his intestate or decedent. When in such cases the defendant administrator or executor testifies or is examined as a witness in his own behalf, it shall also be competent for the plaintiff to testify and be examined in the same in regard to such administration.

Rev., s. 1632; 1885, c. 361.

Purpose of section stated in Coggins v. Flythe, 113-106.

1797. Communications between attorney and client. In cases where fraud upon the state is charged it shall not be a sufficient cause to excuse any one from imparting any evidence or information legally required of him, because he came into the possession of such evidence or information by his position as counsel or attorney before the consummation of such fraud, and any person refusing for such cause to answer any question when legally required so to do shall be guilty of contempt, and punished at the discretion of the court or other body demanding such information: Provided, that it shall not be competent to introduce any admissions thus made on the trial of any persons making the same.

Rev., s. 1620; Code, s. 1349; 1874-5, c. 213.

1798. Communications between physician and patient. No person, duly authorized to practice physic or surgery, shall be required to disclose any information which he may have acquired in attending a patient in a professional character, and which information was necessary to enable him to prescribe for such patient as a physician, or to do any act for him as a surgeon: Provided, that the presiding judge of a superior court may compel such disclosure, if in his opinion the same is necessary to a proper administration of justice.

Rev., s. 1621; 1885, c. 159.

Person in application for insurance may waive right to object to evidence of the physician acquired while attending him, and physician may be compelled to testify: Fuller v. Knights of Pythias, 129-318. Construction of words, "which information was necessary to enable him to prescribe": Smith v. Lumber Co., 147-62.

1799. Defendant in criminal action competent but not compellable to testify. In the trial of all indictments, complaints, or other proceedings against persons charged with the commission of crimes, offenses or misdemeanors, the person so charged is, at his own request, but not otherwise, a competent witness, and his failure to make such request shall not create any presumption against him. But every such person examined as a witness shall be subject to cross-examination as other witnesses. Except as above provided, nothing in this section shall render any person, who in any criminal proceeding is charged with the commission of a criminal offense, competent or compellable to give evidence against himself, nor render any person compellable to answer any question tending to criminate himself.

Rev., ss. 1634, 1635; Code, ss. 1353, 1354; 1881, c. 89, s. 3; 1881, c. 110, ss. 2, 3; 1856-7, c. 23; 1866, c. 43, s. 3; 1868-9, c. 206, s. 4.

Defendant in criminal action can only be examined as witness at own request: State v. Ellis, 97-447—but if he does make request and is examined his statements can be held as evidence against him, Ibid. He then goes before the jury, both as witness and defendant: State v. Atwood, 176-704. He is subject to cross-examination: State v. Cloninger, 149-567; State v. Simonds, 154-197; State v. Allen, 107-805. His general character can be proved as in case of other witnesses: State v. Spurling, 118-1250; State v. Goff, 117-761; State v. Johnson, 100-494; State v. Davis, 95-767; State v. Lawhorn, 88-637; State v. Spier, 86-602; State v. Epler, 85-565. And he waives the privilege not to answer questions which tend to criminate him: State v. Simonds, 154-197; State v. Allen, 107-805; State v. Thomas, 98-599; State v. Lawhorn, 88-634.

Defendant may introduce evidence of good character without becoming a witness: State v. Hice, 117-752. This opens the way for the state to prove his character bad: Ibid. When he becomes a witness in his own behalf, he may introduce evidence of good character to support his testimony and as substantive evidence: State v. Cloninger, 149-567—and the state may attack his character, Ibid. The effect of state's evidence of bad character was to impeach his credibility or rebut evidence of good character: State v. Traylor, 121-674; but his character is also to be considered in determining his guilt or innocence, State v. Atwood, 176-704; State v. Wenzel, 176-745.

Where defendant, in prosecution for another crime, testifies in own behalf after being informed of privilege not to testify, admission so made competent evidence against him in subsequent trial, State v. Simpson, 133-676. Where person charged with offense before mayor of town is called to the stand by his counsel and testifies in own behalf, caution prescribed by section 4561 not being given, defendant deemed to be testifying under this section: State v. Hawkins, 115-712. Evidence of defendant testifying in his own behalf is to be considered by jury, and he has right to have jury instructed as to effect of his evidence if believed by them: State v. Gilmer, 97-429; see State v. Holloway, 117-730. Defendant can testify as to any fact which would be competent to prove by any other witness: State v. Bethel, 97-459.

Declarations of one defendant are not admissible as against codefendant: State v. Collins, 121-667.
As to instructing jury on credibility of defendant's testimony, see State v. Holloway, 117-730; State v. Gilmer, 97-429.

Defendant can be made to testify for or against codefendant if testimony does not tend to incriminate himself: State v. Medley, 178-710; State v. Smith, 86-705; State v. Weaver, 93-595; State v. Rose, 61-406.

Failure to testify for himself raises no presumption against him: State v. Bynum, 175-777. Section prohibits comment upon fact that defendant does not go upon stand to testify: State v. Harrison, 145-414; Hudson v. Jordan, 108-12; Goodman v. Sapp, 102-477—but does not forbid prosecuting attorney making such comments upon testimony as would have been legitimate before enactment of section, for while section enlarges privileges of prisoner, it does not abridge rights of state's officers: State v. Weddington, 103-364.

One charged with crime, who turns state's witness against associates under assurance that his disclosures shall not be used against him, may be cross-examined as to what he told counsel about the offense while he was himself charged: State v. Condry, 50-418.

The privilege of refusing to answer an incriminating question is personal to the witness and to him only: State v. Morgan, 133-743—and not error for judge to caution witness that he need tell nothing to incriminate himself, State v. Weaver, 93-595. What is sufficient protection against self-crimination: State v. Medley, 178-710; Smith v. Smith, 116-386.

Defendant can be required to furnish evidence (sometimes resulting in being against himself) by making him fit his shoes to tracks: State v. Mallett, 125-725; State v. Graham, 74-646; State v. Lindsey, 78-501. See, also, State v. Neville, 175-731; State v. Thompson, 161-238.

Private papers taken from defendant against his will are admissible: State v. Fowler, 172-905; State v. Wallace, 162-623.

1800. Testimony enforced in certain criminal investigations; immunity. If any justice of the peace, magistrate of police, mayor of a town, or judge of the supreme or superior courts shall have good reason to believe that any person within his jurisdiction has knowledge of the existence and establishment of any faro-bank, faro-table or other gaming table prohibited by law, or of any place where intoxicating liquors are sold contrary to law, in any town or county within his jurisdiction, such person not being minded to make voluntary information thereof on oath, then it shall be lawful for such justice of the peace, magistrate, mayor, or judge to issue to the sheriff of the county or to any constable of the town or township in which such faro-bank, faro-table, gaming table, or place where intoxicating liquors are sold contrary to law is supposed to be, a subpoena, capias ad testificandum, or other summons in writing, commanding such person to appear immediately before such justice of the peace, magistrate, mayor, or judge to issue to the sheriff of the county or to any constable of the town or township in which such faro-bank, faro-table, gaming table, or place where intoxicating liquors are sold contrary to law is supposed to be, a subpoena, capias ad testificandum, or other summons in writing, commanding such person to appear immediately before such justice of the peace, magistrate, mayor, or judge and give evidence on oath as to what he may know touching the existence, establishment and whereabouts of such faro-bank, faro-table, gaming table, or place where intoxicating liquors are sold contrary to law is supposed to be, a subpoena, capias ad testificandum, or other summons in writing, commanding such person to appear immediately before such justice of the peace, magistrate, mayor, or judge and give evidence on oath as to what he may know touching the existence, establishment and whereabouts of such faro-bank, faro-table, gaming table, or place where intoxicating liquors are sold contrary to law, and the name and personal description of the keeper thereof. Such evidence, when obtained, shall be considered and held in law as an information on oath, and the justice, magistrate, mayor or judge may thereupon proceed to seize and arrest such keeper and destroy such table, or issue process therefor as provided by law. No person shall be excused, on any prosecution, from testifying touching any unlawful gaming done by himself or others; but no discovery made by the witness upon such examination shall be used against him in any penal or criminal prosecution, and he shall be altogether pardoned of the offenses so done or participated in by him.

Rev. ss. 3721, 1637; Code, ss. 1215, 1050; R. C., c. 35, s. 50; 1858-9, c. 34, s. 1; 1889, c. 355; 1913, c. 141.

See section 2143. Section not in violation of either state or federal constitution: In re Briggs, 135-118—and witness may be compelled to testify under section, although answer tends to criminate him, State v. Morgan, 133-743; In re Briggs, 135-118. Word "gaming" defined: State v. Morgan, 133-745.

816
1801. Husband and wife as witnesses in civil actions. In any trial or inquiry in any suit, action or proceeding in any court, or before any person having, by law or consent of parties, authority to examine witnesses or hear evidence, the husband or wife of any party thereto, or of any person in whose behalf any such suit, action or proceeding is brought, prosecuted, opposed or defended, shall, except as herein stated, be competent and compellable to give evidence, as any other witness on behalf of any party to such suit, action or proceeding. Nothing herein shall render any husband or wife competent or compellable to give evidence for or against the other in any action or proceeding in consequence of adultery, or in any action or proceeding for divorce on account of adultery (except to prove the fact of marriage); or in any action or proceeding for or on account of criminal conversation, except that in actions of criminal conversation brought by the husband in which the character of the wife is assailed she shall be a competent witness to testify in refutation of such charges. No husband or wife shall be compellable to disclose any confidential communication made by one to the other during their marriage.

Rev., s. 1686; Code, s. 588; C. C. P., s. 341; 1866, c. 43, ss. 3, 4; 1919, c. 18.

In action for divorce on ground of adultery neither husband nor wife competent as witness to adulterous acts of other: Hooper v. Hooper, 165-605; Toole v. Toole, 112-150; Perkins v. Perkins, 88-41—nor shall admissions of either be received in evidence to prove such fact, Perkins v. Perkins, 88-41—but wife sued for divorce on ground of adultery is competent to deny the acts testified to against her, Broom v. Broom, 130-562. In a suit for divorce for impotency of wife, husband is competent witness: Barringer v. Barringer, 69-179. Husband is competent to testify as to misconduct of wife in an action for criminal conversation: Powell v. Strickland, 163-393—and wife was not competent witness to rebut such evidence, Grant v. Mitchell, 156-15; McCall v. Galloway, 162-353; but she may testify under this section as amended by act of 1919, c. 18.

Neither husband nor wife competent to prove nonaccess to render offspring illegitimate, nor would declarations of either be admissible: Croom v. Whitehead, 174-305; West v. Redmond, 171-742; Ewell v. Ewell, 163-236.

Meaning of confidential communications which are privileged under this section: Whitford v. Ins. Co., 163-223; Toole v. Toole, 112-152. See, also, annotations under section 1802.


1802. Husband and wife as witnesses in criminal actions. The husband or wife of the defendant, in all criminal actions or proceedings, shall be a competent witness for the defendant, but the failure of such witness to be examined shall not be used to the prejudice of the defense. Every such person examined as a witness shall be subject to be cross-examined as are other witnesses. No husband or wife shall be compellable to disclose any confidential communication made by one to the other during their marriage. Nothing herein shall render any husband or wife competent or compellable to give evidence against each other in any criminal action or proceeding, except to prove the fact of marriage in case of bigamy, and except that in all criminal prosecutions of a husband for an assault and battery upon his wife, or for abandoning his wife, or for neglecting to provide for her support, it shall be lawful to examine the wife in behalf of the state against the husband.

Rev., ss. 1634, 1635, 1636; Code, ss. 588, 1353, 1354; 1856-7, e. 23; 1866, e. 43; 1868-9, 209; 1881, e. 110.
Husband or wife of defendant competent witness for defendant in all criminal actions or proceedings: State v. Harbison, 94-885; State v. Jones, 89-559—but in fornication and adultery husband of feme defendant not competent to testify against her as to such acts committed while marital relation existed, State v. Raby, 121-682; State v. Jones, 89-559; State v. Jolly, 20-108—though he may have obtained divorce a vinculo before trial, Ibid. When man and woman indicted for fornication and adultery, husband of feme defendant, as to whom nol. pros. entered, competent witness to show adultery between defendants before marriage of witness and feme defendant, State v. Wiseman, 130-726.

On indictment for bigamy, second wife of defendant admissible as witness either for or against him: State v. Patterson, 24-346. When two indicted in same bill for affray and mutual assaults, wife of neither competent witness for state or other defendant: State v. Harbison, 94-885—though freedwoman competent witness against freedman who claimed her as wife while they were slaves, but since emancipated he had refused to marry her, State v. Taylor, 61-508. As to evidence of slaves cohabiting together as man and wife prior to emancipation, see State v. Samuel, 19-177.

Neither husband nor wife competent or compellable to give evidence against the other in criminal proceeding: State v. Harbison, 94-885—and where two indicted in same bill for affray and mutual assaults, wife of neither is competent witness for state or other defendant, State v. Weaver, 93-595. Neither wife nor husband is a competent witness against the other upon the trial of an indictment for assault and battery when no lasting injury is inflicted or threatened: State v. Davidson, 77-522, and cases cited—but where wife indicted for assault and battery in striking her husband with an axe, husband is competent witness against her: Ibid. In an action against husband for slandering wife, for competency of either as witness, see State v. Fulton, 149-485.

Where two are indicted for a battery, the one for the act and the other for using encouraging language at the time, the wife of the one who encouraged the beating is a competent witness for the other party: State v. Mooney, 64-54.


Rule disqualifying wife from testifying against husband applies only where husband has legal interest in result, State v. Parrott, 79-615—and does not render her incompetent to contradict his testimony for state upon indictment against third person for assault and battery upon husband, Ibid.

Confidential communications between husband and wife cannot be received in evidence, State v. Britain, 117-783; Toole v. Toole, 112-156. Conversations between husband and wife in presence of third persons are not privileged: State v. McKinney, 175-784; State v. Randall, 170-757. A letter written by husband to wife is admissible, when in hands of third person: State v. Wallace, 162-622. See, also, under section 1801.

Declarations of the wife in the presence of the husband, which naturally call for a reply, are admissible, though wife is not competent witness: State v. Record, 151-695.

Failure of wife to testify for husband not subject of comment; and solicitor cannot tender the wife as a witness: State v. Spivey, 151-676; State v. Cox, 150-846.

Section referred to in State v. McDowell, 101-737; State v. Lemon, 92-793.

**Art. 7. Attendance of Witness**

1803. Issue and service of subpoena. In obtaining the testimony of witnesses in causes depending in the superior, criminal and inferior courts, the following rules shall be observed in practice, to wit:

In suits where witnesses are to appear at any court, the clerk at the instance of a party shall issue a subpoena, directed to the sheriff or other officer of the county where such witnesses reside, naming the time and place for their appearance, the names of the parties to the suit wherein the testimony is to be given, and the party at whose instance they are summoned. Every subpoena made returnable immediately shall be issued only in term time, and shall be personally served on the witness therein named. A copy of every subpoena issued
by the clerk in vacation, in case any witness therein named is not to be found, may be left at his usual place of residence; and such copy certified by the sheriff or other officer, and left as aforesaid, shall be deemed a legal summons, and the person therein named shall be bound to appear in the same manner as if personally summoned.

Rev., s. 1639; Code, s. 1355; R. C., c. 31, s. 59; 1777, c. 115, s. 36.
For subpoena issued by party or attorney, see Civil Procedure, s. 919.

1804. Attendance before referee or commissioners. In all cases not otherwise provided for, when witnesses are required to attend any court, commission, referee, order of survey, or jury of view, a summons shall be issued by the clerk of the court, at the request of either party, naming the day and place when and where they are to appear, the names of the parties to the suit, and in whose behalf summoned.

Rev., s. 1640; Code, s. 1366; R. C., c. 31, s. 65; 1805, c. 685, ss. 1, 2.

1805. Subpoena duces tecum issued. In all causes depending in any court, in which the production of an original paper, lodged in any of the public offices of the state, or in any office of any court, shall become necessary, the court may issue the process of subpoena duces tecum, requiring such persons who hold said offices to attend the court with such original paper, in like manner and under the same penalties as witnesses are required in cases of subpoena to testify.

Rev., s. 1641; Code, s. 1372; R. C., c. 31, s. 81; 1797, c. 476.

1806. Subpoenas and depositions upon removal of cause. When any cause shall be removed from the superior court of one county to that of another, after the order of removal, depositions may be taken in the cause, and subpoenas for the attendance of witnesses and commissions to take depositions may issue from either of the said courts, under the same rules as if the cause had been originally commenced in the court from which the subpoenas or commissions issued.

Rev., s. 1642; Code, s. 1371; R. C., c. 31, s. 72; 1810, c. 787; 1832, c. 8.

Upon removal of cause, jurisdiction of court from which removed ceased, unless otherwise provided in order of removal, or by consent of parties in writing duly filed: Fisher v. Mining Co., 105-124—but section makes exception to rule by provision that after removal subpoenas for witnesses and commissions to take depositions may issue from either court, Ibid.—and pending removal of cause from one county to another, and before deposit of transcript, competent for clerk of former county to take examination of parties, Comrs. v. Lemly, 85-341.

1807. Witnesses attend until discharged; effect of nonattendance. Every witness, being summoned to appear in any of the said courts, in manner before directed, shall appear accordingly, and continue to attend from term to term until discharged, when summoned in a civil action or special proceeding, by the court or the party at whose instance such witness shall be summoned, or, when summoned in a criminal prosecution, until discharged by the court, the prosecuting officer, or the party at whose instance he was summoned; and in default thereof shall forfeit and pay, in civil actions or special proceedings, to the party at whose instance the subpoena issued, the sum of forty dollars, to be recovered by motion in the cause, and shall be further liable to his action for the full damages which may be sustained for the want of such witness's testimony; or if summoned in a criminal prosecution shall forfeit and pay eighty dollars for the use of the state, or the party summoning him. If the civil action or special
proceeding shall, in the vacation, be compromised and settled between the parties, and the party at whose instance such witness was summoned should omit to discharge him from further attendance, and for want of such discharge he shall attend the next term, in that case the witness, upon oath made of the facts, shall be entitled to a ticket from the clerk in the same manner as other witnesses, and shall recover from the party at whose instance he was summoned the allowance which is given to witnesses for their attendance, with costs.

No execution shall issue against any defaulting witness for the forfeiture aforesaid but after notice made known to him to show cause against the issuing thereof; and if sufficient cause be shown of his incapacity to attend, execution shall not issue, and the witness shall be discharged of the forfeiture without costs; but otherwise the court shall, on motion, award execution for the forfeiture against the defaulting witness.

Rev., s. 1648; Code, s. 1856; R. C., c. 31, ss. 60, 61, 62; 1777, c. 115, ss. 37, 38, 43; 1799, c. 528; 1801, c. 501.

When subpoena has been served on witness, he is required to attend from term to term until discharged: State v. Gwynn, 61-446; Sweany v. Hunter, 5-182.

Where two subpoenas served upon witness requiring attendance on same day at different places distant from each other, he may make election between them: Icelour v. Martin, 44-478—for he is not compelled to obey subpoena first served, Ibid.

Witness summoned in this state while casually here, but who resides in another state, cannot be amerced for nonattendance where he has returned to own state and was there at time when presence required as witness: Kinzey v. King, 28-76.

If witness allege that he was unable to attend court, such inability must be decided with reference to mode of travel which is in use in community: Eler v. Roberts, 25-11—and if practicable modes of conveyance to court exist, and it is not shown by witness that same was not within his power, nonattendance cannot be attributed to inability, Ibid. An attorney at law is not exempt from liability for failure to attend as a witness: In re Pierce, 163-247.

Issue in bastardy is not “criminal prosecution” so as to subject defaulting witness to fine of eighty dollars prescribed by section: Ward v. Bell, 52-79; see State v. Giles, 134-735.

For fees of witnesses, see section 3893. For right to demand and recover fees, see sections 1273, 1274.

Section referred to in Fite v. Lander, 52-249.

1808. Witnesses exempt from civil arrest. Every witness shall be exempt from arrest in civil actions or special proceedings during his attendance at any court, or before a commissioner, arbitrator, referee or other person authorized to command the attendance of such witness, and during the time such witness is going to and returning from the place of such attendance, allowing one day for every thirty miles such witness has to travel to and from his place of residence.

Rev., s. 1644; Code, s. 1367; R. C., c. 31, s. 70; 1777, c. 115, s. 44.

Citizen of another state voluntarily attending court here as witness is privileged from arrest in civil cases, though no subpoena served upon him: Ballinger v. Elliott, 72-596; Fentress v. Brown, 61-374.

Section does not repeal by implication the common-law privilege of exemption of nonresidents from service of civil process while attending as suitor or witness in this state: Cooper v. Wyman, 122-784; Hammerskold v. Rose, 52-629; see, also, Greenleaf v. Bank, 133-292. Exemption of witnesses from arrest not applicable to persons arrested in criminal proceedings: White v. Underwood, 125-25. How privilege may be claimed: School v. Pierce, 163-424. How far this privilege extended to attorneys at law: Greenleaf v. Bank, 133-292.

ART. 8. DEPOSITIONS

1809. Manner of taking depositions in civil actions. Any party in a civil action or special proceeding, upon giving notice to the adverse party or his
attorney as provided by law, may take the depositions of persons whose evidence he may desire to use, without any special order therefor, unless the witness shall be beyond the limits of the United States.

Depositions shall be taken on commission, issuing from the court and under the seal thereof, by one or more commissioners, who shall be of kin to neither party, and shall be appointed by the clerk; or depositions may be taken by a notary public of this state or of any other state or foreign country, without a commission issuing from the court.

Depositions shall be subscribed and sealed up by the commissioners or notary public, and returned to the court, the clerk whereof or the judge holding the court, if the clerk is a party to the action, shall open and pass upon the same, after having first given the parties or their attorneys not less than one day's notice; and all such depositions, when passed upon and allowed by the clerk, without appeal, or by the judge upon appeal from the clerk's order, or by the judge holding the court, when the clerk is a party to the action, shall be deemed legal evidence, if the witness be competent.

Rey., s. 1652; Code, s. 1357; 1911, c. 158; R. C., c. 31, s. 63; 1893, c. 360; 1881, c. 279.

Discretionary with trial judge whether or not answers to leading questions shall be stricken out of deposition: Bank v. Carr, 130-479.


Depositions are admissible in evidence on trial of issue in bastardy as in other civil cases: Tidline v. Hickerson, 72-421.

Error to permit deposition taken out of state on Monday of term at which cause tried to be read in evidence: Taylor v. Gooch, 50-404.

Part of deposition cannot be offered to contradict witness: Barton v. Morphis, 15-240.

Irrelevant facts in deposition are incompetent: Downey v. Murphy, 18-82.

Failure to take in time for trial, where laches, no ground for continuance: Duncan v. Hill, 19-291.

Plaintiff need not wait for answer filed before taking deposition: Freeman v. Brown, 151-111.

AS TO APPOINTMENT OF COMMISSIONER. Commissioner should not be related to either of the parties: Younce v. Lumber Co., 155-239; Kerr v. Hicks, 131-90. Where commission to take deposition is issued to be executed within county where issued, no seal required to be affixed thereto: McArter v. Rhea, 122-614—otherwise where a deposition is to be executed outside of such county, for without such seal it is void, Freeman v. Lewis, 27-91. Appearance before commissioner waives irregularity in commission: Willeford v. Bailey, 132-402; Womack v. Gross, 135-378; McArter v. Rhea, 122-614; Davison v. Land Co., 118-368; Barnhardt v. Smith, 86-473. Commissions to take depositions may be made returnable to any subsequent term of court from which issued: Duncan v. Hill, 19-291. Surplusage in stating title of court does not invalidate commission: Armstrong v. Dalton, 15-568. A mistake in issuing commission as from "supreme court" when it appears to be from the superior court, does not invalidate: Dobson v. Finley, 53-495. Commissioner to take depositions presumed to be properly qualified until contrary shown: Gregg v. Mallett, 111-74.

A mistake in the initials of the commissioner is immaterial if there is sufficient in the notice to designate the time and place and the commissioner: Hardy v. Ins. Co., 167-22. The names of the witnesses need not be in the commission; it is sufficient if given in the notice: Jeffords v. Waterworks Co., 157-10.

THE TAKING OF THE DEPOSITION. Not error to take deposition in place of business of one of the parties if such place named in notice and no suggestion that other party suffered any prejudice thereby: Bank v. Carr, 130-479. Deposition will be rejected where written down by attorney of party taking deposition: Mosely v. Mosely, 1-631. Interrogatories need not be in writing: Bank v. Bank of Asheville, 116-815—and answers need not be inserted after each interrogatory, where both interrogatories and answers are above the signature of commissioner: Street v. Andrews, 115-417. Name of commissioner should be inserted, inferred
from Womack v. Gross, 135-378. Duty of witness to answer proper questions just as he would before judge or clerk: Fertilizer Co. v. Taylor, 112-146. Deposition unsigned by witness may be read in evidence: Boggs v. Mining Co., 162-393; Rutherford v. Nelson, 2-105; Murphy v. Work, 2-105. Adjournments by commissioner must be from day to day: Rutledge v. Read, 3-242. That witness was sworn only to the truth of the deposition does not render it inadmissible: Welborn v. Younger, 10-205. Where papers are referred to in a deposition they may be attached to it or identified by parol evidence: In re Clodfelter’s Will, 171-528.

THE RETURN OF THE DEPOSITION. Deposition must be sealed up by commissioner: Ward v. Ely, 12-372. Deposition certified to have been taken on day and in county in another state, as specified in notice, but without stating particular place, not admissible in evidence: English v. Camp, 2-358. Deposition must show names of parties to action either in caption or body of it: Murray v. Marsh, 3-290. One commissioner cannot amend return made by himself and another: Collier v. Jeffries, 3-400. The deposition is not returnable to a particular term, but should be returned promptly when taken: Askew v. Matthews, 175-187.

OPENING THE DEPOSITION. Provisions of section allowing clerk to pass upon depositions are only applicable to depositions of competent witnesses: Seborn v. Williams, 51-575 and where clerk passed upon and allowed one to be read which was taken out of county, under commission without seal, court may disregard such action, ibid. Custom, when opening deposition, to reserve the right to file exceptions as to its regularity, disapproved of in Ivey v. Cotton Mills, 143-197. Objection that commissioner related to one of parties must be made at time of opening before clerk: Kerr v. Hicks, 131-90. Party offering to read deposition as evidence must prove that he has given notice of opening of deposition before clerk as prescribed by section or show facts that would amount to waiver by opposite party of statutory requirement: Berry v. Hall, 105-154. Where it appeared that no notice was given adverse party of taking deposition and that same had not been passed upon by clerk, objection to its reception might be taken on trial of action: Bryan v. Jeffreys, 104-242. For objections to deposition which must be taken before trial, see sections 1819, 1820. Section merely referred to in Stern v. Herren, 101-518; Carroll v. Hodges, 98-420; Branton v. O’Briant, 93-99; Hill v. Bell, 61-122.

1810. Notice required for taking depositions. In taking depositions in civil actions or special proceedings, written notice of the time and place of taking a deposition, specifying the name of the witness, must be served by the party at whose instance it is taken upon the adverse party or his attorney. The time for serving such notice shall be as follows: Three entire days when the party notified resides within ten miles of the place where the deposition is to be taken; in other cases, where the party notified resides in the state, one day more for every additional twenty miles, except where the deposition is to be taken within ten miles of a railway in running operation in the state, when one day only shall be given for every hundred miles of railway to the place where the deposition is to be taken. When a deposition is to be taken beyond the state, ten days notice of the taking thereof shall be given, when the person whose deposition is to be taken resides within ten miles of a railway connecting with a line of railway within twenty miles of the place where the person notified resides. In other cases, where there are no railways running as above specified, twenty days notice shall be given. When objection is taken to the reading of any such deposition, upon the ground that there are no railways or connecting railways to and from the points specified in this section, or that the notice given had otherwise been actually insufficient, it shall devolve upon the party objecting to satisfy the court of the truth of his allegation.

Rev. s. 1652; Code, s. 1357; 1881, c. 270.

CONTENTS OF NOTICE. The notice must be properly entitled, inferred from Erwin v. Bailey, 123-628. Where notice specifies that deposition will be taken between certain hours of day same cannot be read unless appears to have been taken between hours specified: Farrar
v. Hamilton, 1-105; Harris v. Yarborough, 15-166. Where irregularity in notice, it is waived by attendance and cross-examination of witness: Erwin v. Bailey, 123-628. As to immaterial variance between notice and deposition, see Ridge v. Lewis, 1-599; Ellmore v. Mills, 2-359. Notice to take a number of depositions on the 1st, 2d, 3d, 4th, 5th, 6th, 7th, 8th, 9th, and 10th of a particular month does not, of itself, furnish ground for suppressing depositions: Kea v. Robeson, 39-427—for if adverse party attended, his action cured all indefiniteness, Ibid.

No ground of exception to deposition that notice was given to take ‘‘deposition of A, B, C, and others,’’ and deposition of neither A, B, nor C was taken: McDugald v. Smith, 33-576.

Notice to take deposition on Sunday is not good, and deposition taken under such notice must be rejected: Sloan v. Willeford, 25-307.

Notice to take deposition on a particular day of every week, for three successive months, is insufficient: Bedell v. State Bank, 12-483—while notice to take deposition of witness in Georgia on one of three successive specified days is sufficient: Harris v. Peterson, 4-358.

Notice must specify in what house deposition is to be taken: McNaughton v. Lester, 2-423—and it must be taken at house specified, Alston v. Taylor, 2-381—and where slight inaccuracy in description of house, it will be sufficient if it can be identified, Pursell v. Long, 52-102.


Where notice served that depositions will be taken at same time in two different places party notified may attend at either place designated and disregard notice as to other, and depositions taken in his absence at other place will on motion be quashed or suppressed, but where he elects to appear by counsel and cross-examine witness without making objection at time, this is waiver as to any defect in notice: Ivey v. Cotton Mills, 143-189.

A mistake in the name of the commissioner is immaterial if there is sufficient in the notice to designate the time and place and commissioner: Hardy v. Ins. Co., 167-22. The names of the witnesses need not be in the commission; it is sufficient if they are given in the notice: Jeffords v. Waterworks Co., 157-10. The names of several witnesses ‘‘and others’’ in the notice is sufficient: In re Rawlings’ Will, 170-58.

SERVICE OF NOTICE. Town constable cannot serve notice in action pending in superior court: Cullen v. Absher, 119-441. For method of computing time of service of notice, see Beasley v. Downey, 32-284. Depositions taken by one party and filed in court, they may be read by other party without proof of notice, and on second trial they may be read by party who took same without proof of notice: Collier v. Jeffries, 3-400.

1811. Publication of notice in case of nonresident. Instead of the notice served upon the adverse party or his attorney in taking depositions in civil actions or special proceedings, when the adverse party is a nonresident and has no attorney of record, it shall be sufficient to publish notice to the adverse party in some newspaper published in the county where the action is pending, or if no newspaper is published in such county, then in some newspaper in the judicial district, for three consecutive weeks, giving the time and place of taking the deposition and specifying the name of the witness. And when the adverse party is a nonresident and service of notice cannot be had upon him or his attorney in this state, then one publication of notice to open such deposition shall be sufficient notice.

1913, c. 137.

Notice by advertisement, party being a nonresident and his attorney having died, held good in Maxwell v. Holland, 2-302.

1812. Depositions for defendant in criminal actions. In all criminal actions, hearings and investigations it shall be lawful for the defendant in any such action to make affidavit before the clerk of the superior court of the county in which said action is pending, that it is important for the defense that he have the testimony of any person, whose name must be given, and that such person is so infirm, or otherwise physically incapacitated, or nonresident of this state, that
he cannot procure his attendance at the trial or hearing of said cause. Upon the filing of such affidavit, it shall be the duty of the clerk to appoint some responsible person to take the deposition of such witness, which deposition may be read in the trial of such criminal action under the same rules as now apply by law to depositions in civil actions: Provided, that the solicitor or prosecuting attorney of the district, county or town in which such action is pending have ten days notice of the taking of such deposition, who may appear in person or by representative to conduct the cross-examination of such witness. This section shall not apply to the taking of depositions in courts of justices of the peace.

When there are several defendants in a criminal action and one wishes a deposition on his behalf, it is not necessary to notify the other defendants. State v. Finley, 118-1161.

Depositions not used against defendant in criminal action, see State v. Mitchell, 119-784; State v. Thomas, 64-74.

1813. Depositions in justices' courts. Any party in a civil action before a justice of the peace may take the depositions of all persons whose evidence he may desire to use in the action; and to do so he may apply to the clerk of the superior court for a commission to take the same, and shall proceed in all things in taking such depositions as if such action was pending in the superior court. When any such depositions are returned to the clerk, they shall be opened and passed upon by the clerk, and delivered to the justice of the peace before whom the trial is to be had; and the reading and using of said depositions shall conform to the rules of the superior court.

1814. Depositions before municipal authorities. Any board of aldermen, board of town or county commissioners or any person interested in any proceeding, investigation, hearing or trial before such board, may take the depositions of all persons whose evidence may be desired for use in said proceeding, investigation, hearing or trial; and to do so, the chairman of such board or such person may apply in person or by attorney to the superior court clerk of that county in which such proceeding, investigation, hearing or trial is pending, for a commission to take the same, and said clerk, upon such application, shall issue such commission; and the notice and proceedings upon the taking of said depositions shall be the same as provided for in civil actions; and if the person upon whom the notice of the taking of such deposition is to be served is absent from or cannot after due diligence be found within this state, but can be found within the county in which the deposition is to be taken, then, and in that case, said notice shall be personally served on such person by the commissioner appointed to take such deposition; and when any such deposition is returned to the clerk it shall be opened and passed upon by him and delivered to such board, and the reading and using of such deposition shall conform to the rules of the superior court.

1815. Depositions in quo warranto proceedings. In all actions for the purpose of trying the title to the office of clerk of the superior court, register of deeds, county treasurer or sheriff of any county, it shall be competent and lawful to take the deposition of witnesses before a commissioner or commissioners to be appointed by the judge of the district wherein the case is to be tried, or the judge holding the court of said district, or the clerk of the court
wherein the case is pending, under the same rules as to time of notice and as to
the manner of taking and filing the same as is now provided by law for the
taking of depositions in other cases; and such depositions, when so taken, shall
be competent to be read on the trial of such action, without regard to the place
of residence of such witness or distance of residence from said place of trial:
Provided, that the provisions of this section shall not be construed to prevent
the oral examination, by either party on the trial, of such witnesses as they
may summon in their behalf.

Rev., s. 1654; 1889, c. 428.

1816. Commissioner may subpoena witness and punish for contempt. Com-
missioners to take depositions appointed by the courts of this state, or by the
courts of the states or territories of the United States, arbitrators, referees, and all
persons acting under a commission issuing from any court of record in this state,
are hereby empowered, they or the clerks of the courts respectively in this state,
to which such commission shall be returnable, to issue subpoenas, specifying the
time and place for the attendance of witnesses before them, and to administer
oaths to said witnesses, to the end that they may give their testimony. And any
witness appearing before any of the said persons and refusing to give his testi-
mony on oath touching such matters as he may be lawfully examined unto
shall be committed, by warrant of the person before whom he shall so refuse,
to the common jail of the county, there to remain until he may be willing to give
his evidence; which warrant of commitment shall recite what authority the per-
son has to take the testimony of such witness, and the refusal of the witness to
give it.

Rey., s. 1649; Code, s. 1362; R. C., c. 31, s. 64; 1777, c. 115, s. 42; 1805, c. 685, ss. 1, 2;
1848, c. 66; 1850, c. 188.

Commissioner to take deposition presumed to be properly qualified until contrary shown:
Gregg v. Mallett, 111-74. Duty of witness to answer proper question propounded by him just
as though examination conducted before judge or clerk: Fertilizer Co. v. Taylor, 112-146.
Power to commit to common jail person refusing to testify before commissioner not given
exclusively, if at all, to commissioner, but he may invoke aid of judge from whom he derived
his appointment: Fertilizer Co. v. Haylor, 112-141. Deposition will be rejected if witness
refuses to answer proper questions on cross-examination, Mosely v. Mosely, 1-631.

1817. Attendance before commissioner enforced. The sheriff of the county
where the witness may be shall execute all such subpoenas, and make due return
thereof before the commissioner, or other person, before whom the witness is to
appear, in the same manner, and under the same penalties, as in case of process
of a like kind returnable to court; and when the witness shall be subpoenaed
five days before the time of his required attendance, and shall fail to appear
according to the subpoena and give evidence, the default shall be noted by the
commissioner, arbitrator, or other person aforesaid; and in case the default be
made before a commissioner acting under authority from courts without the
state, the defaulting witness shall forfeit and pay to the party at whose instance
he may be subpoenaed fifty dollars, and on the trial for such penalty the sub-
poena issued by the commissioner, or other person, as aforesaid, with the indorse-
ment thereon of due service by the officer serving the same, together with the
default noted as aforesaid and indorsed on the subpoena, shall be prima facie
evidence of the forfeiture, and sufficient to entitle the plaintiff to judgment for
the same, unless the witness may show his incapacity to have attended.

Rev., s. 1650; Code, s. 1363; R. C., c. 31, s. 65; 1848, c. 66, s. 2; 1850, c. 188, ss. 1, 2.
1818. Remedies against defaulting witness before commissioner. But in case the default be made before a commissioner, arbitrator, referee or other person, acting under a commission or authority from any of the courts of this state, then the same shall be certified under his hand, and returned with the subpoena to the court by which he was commissioned or empowered to take the evidence of such witness; and thereupon the court shall adjudge the defaulting witness to pay to the party at whose instance he was summoned the sum of forty dollars; but execution shall not issue therefor until the same be ordered by the court, after such proceedings had as shall give said witness an opportunity to show cause, if he can, against the issuing thereof.

Rev., s. 1651; Code, s. 1364; R. C., c. 31, s. 66; 1850, c. 188, s. 2.

1819. Objection to deposition before trial. At any time before the trial, or hearing of an action or proceeding, any party may make a motion to the judge or court to reject a deposition for irregularity in the taking of it, either in whole or in part, for scandal, impertinence, the incompetency of the testimony, for insufficient notice, or for any other good cause. The objecting party shall state his exceptions in writing.

Rev., s. 1648; Code, s. 1361; 1895, c. 312; 1903, c. 132; 1869-70, c. 227, ss. 13, 17.


Where a deposition had been on file for six years without objection, it is not subject to objection on the trial: Wasson v. Linster, 83-575.

Where deposition objected to on ground that testimony contained therein was incompetent, though no particular point so indicated and no error assigned, objection will not be considered: Smith v. McGregor, 96-101. A deposition will not be quashed for incompetent questions, since these are subject to exceptions: Jeffords v. Waterworks Co., 157-10.

Objection that commissioner to take deposition was related to one of parties must be taken at time of opening same before clerk: Kerr v. Hicks, 131-90.


For case prior to enactment of section, see Hix v. Fisher, 60-474. Section merely referred to in Sparrow v. Blount, 90-517; Street v. Bryan, 65-622. See, also, annotations under section 1820.

1820. Deposition not quashed after trial begun. No deposition shall be quashed, or rejected, on objection first made after a trial has begun, merely because of an irregularity in taking the same, provided it shall appear that the party objecting had notice that it had been taken, and it was on file long enough before the trial to enable him to present his objection.

Rev., s. 1647; Code, s. 1360; 1869-70, c. 227, s. 12.

See annotations under section 1819. Exceptions to depositions, especially those which relate to its regularity, should be disposed of at latest before trial entered upon: Ivey v. Cotton Mills, 143-189—and where adverse party had notice of taking of deposition long enough for him to file objections, same will not be quashed for irregularity in manner of taking after trial begun, Davenport v. McKee, 98-500; Katzenstein v. R. R., 78-286; Carson v. Mills, 69-35.

Objection must be made before trial if reasonable opportunity given: Steel Co. v. Ford, 173-195. Deposition will not be quashed on oral objection made at trial where same has been
1821 EVIDENCE—Art. 8 Ch. 35

on file in clerk's office two or three months before trial, and opened by clerk in presence of counsel for both parties: Carroll v. Hodges, 98-418—but where it appears that no notice given adverse party of taking of deposition, and same not passed upon by clerk as provided by section 1809, objection to reception of deposition may be taken on trial of action, Bryan v. Jeffreys, 104-242. Where notice served that depositions will be taken at same time in two different places, person notified may attend at either place designated, and disregard notice as to other: Ivey v. Cotton Mills, 143-189—and depositions taken in his absence at other place will on motion be quashed or suppressed, Ibid.—but where he elects to appear by counsel and cross-examine witness without making objection at time, this is waiver as to any defect in notice, Ibid.

Failure to insert name of commissioner in commission is waived by objecting party appearing at taking of deposition and making no objection thereto until after trial begun: Womack v. Gross, 135-378.

Exceptions on trial to deposition offered on two former trials without objection, and to which no objection made either at time of taking or opening same, are properly overruled: Bank v. Burgwyn, 116-122.

Objection that answers were on separate sheet attached to interrogatories, but not inserted at end of such interrogatory, whole, however, being above commissioner's signature, is untenable: Street v. Andrews, 115-417.

Custom of reserving right to have exceptions, especially those relating to regularity of deposition, passed upon when deposition offered in evidence disapproved by court: Ivey v. Cotton Mills, 143-197. See, also, Hudson v. R. R., 176-488.

Section merely referred to in Sparrow v. Blount, 90-517; Barnhardt v. Smith, 86-480.

1821. When deposition may be read on the trial. Every deposition taken and returned in the manner provided by law may be read on the trial of the action or proceeding, or before any referee, in the following cases, and not otherwise:

1. If the witness is dead, or has become insane since the deposition was taken.
2. If the witness is a resident of a foreign country, or of another state, and is not present at the trial.
3. If the witness is confined in a prison outside the county in which the trial takes place.
4. If the witness is so old, sick or infirm as to be unable to attend court.
5. If the witness is the president of the United States, or the head of any department of the federal government, or a judge, district attorney, or clerk of any court of the United States, and the trial shall take place during the term of such court.
6. If the witness is the governor of the state, or the head of any department of the state government, or the president of the university, or the head of any other incorporated college in the state, or the superintendent or any physician in the employ of any of the hospitals for the insane for the state.
7. If the witness is a justice of the supreme court, or a judge, presiding officer, clerk or solicitor of any court of record, and the trial shall take place during the term of such court.
8. If the witness is a member of the congress of the United States, or a member of the general assembly, and the trial shall take place during a session of the body of which he is a member.
9. If the witness has been duly summoned, and at the time of the trial is out of the state, or is more than seventy-five miles by the usual public mode of travel from the place where the court is sitting, without the procurement or consent of the party offering his deposition.
10. If the action is pending in a justice's court the deposition may be read on the trial of the action, provided the witness is more than seventy-five miles by the usual public mode of travel from the place where the court is sitting.

Rev., s. 1645; Code, s. 1358; R. C., c. 31, s. 63; 1777, c. 115, ss. 39, 40, 41; 1803, c. 633; 1828, c. 24, ss. 1, 2; 1836, c. 30; 1869-70, c. 227, s. 11; 1851, c. 279, ss. 1, 3; 1905, c. 366; 1919, c. 324.

It is admissible to use a deposition taken in another action or proceeding between the same parties and in relation to the same subject-matter, where the adverse party had an opportunity for cross-examination: Hartis v. Electric R. R., 162-236; Mabe v. Mabe, 122-552; Stewart v. Register, 108-508; Bryan v. Malloy, 90-508. It must be shown that there was an action pending and properly constituted in which deposition taken: Ibid. Deposition may be introduced whether deponent examined as witness in case being tried or not: Mabe v. Mabe, 122-552.

Deposition may be read when witness is nonresident and not present at trial: Jeffords v. Waterworks Co., 157-10—when witness is more than seventy-five miles away, Mfg. Co. v. Townsend, 153-244. Deposition of witness adjudged to be unable to talk or remain in court admissible in evidence: Willeford v. Bailey, 132-402. Deposition of witness residing in another state may be read in evidence, though witness be in state at time of trial: Meredith v. Kent, 1-52. Where deposition of resident taken de bene esse, and he leaves state before opening of court and is absent at trial, deposition may be read under section, it being shown that he was out of state and more than 75 miles from place of trial: Barnhardt v. Smith, 86-473—and finding by trial judge that witness whose deposition offered was not in state, there being some evidence of such fact, will not be reviewed in supreme court, Branton v. O'Bryant, 93-99; Sparrow v. Blount, 90-514.

Party does not make person his witness by taking his deposition which he declines to read: Neil v. Childs, 32-195. A party offering a deposition in evidence must introduce the whole of it, including cross-examination: Savings Club v. Bank, 178-403; Boney v. Boney, 161-622.

Where deposition read, opposite party may contradict witness by showing that he had subsequently made different statements: Roberts v. Collins, 28-223.

Depositions are admissible in bastardy as in other civil cases: State v. Hickerson, 72-421. Deposition in criminal action is competent to be read in favor of one prisoner, though it contains evidence against his codefendant, but judge should instruct jury not to consider latter evidence: State v. Finley, 118-1161.

The deposition of an attorney at law cannot be read in evidence except as in case of other witnesses: In re Pierce, 163-247.

Where deposition rejected in limine because name of commissioner not inserted in commission, not incumbent upon party offering deposition to show why same should be admitted: Womack v. Gross, 353-378.

In taking deposition, interrogatories not required to be in writing: Bank v. Bank of Asheville, 116-815—and where nothing to indicate that deposition does not contain whole of deponent's testimony or that it was not written down at time and in presence of witness, motion to quash should be refused, Ibid.

Where it appears from the return of a deposition that it was taken on the day, at the time, and by the person designated, it will be presumed, in the absence of evidence to the contrary, that all things were done rightly, and that it was taken between the hours appointed for taking the same: Street v. Andrews, 115-417—and an objection that answers were on a separate sheet attached to the interrogatories, but not inserted at the end of each interrogatory, the whole, however, being above the signature of the commissioner, is untenable, Ibid.

For case before amendments to subsection 9, see Sparrow v. Blount, 90-514. As bearing upon subsection 9, see Cunningham v. Cunningham, 121-413. Subsection merely referred to in Davenport v. McKee, 98-506.

1822. Depositions taken in the state to be used in another state:

1. By whom obtained. In addition to the other remedies prescribed by law, a party to an action, suit or special proceeding, civil or criminal, pending in a court without the state, either in the United States or any of the possessions thereof, or any foreign country, may obtain, by the proceedings prescribed
by this section, the testimony of a witness and in connection therewith the production of books and papers within the state to be used in the action, suit or special proceeding.

2. Application filed. Where a commission to take testimony within the state has been issued from the court in which the action, suit or special proceeding is pending, or where a notice has been given, or any other proceeding has been taken for the purpose of taking the testimony within the state pursuant to the laws of the state or country wherein the court is located, or pursuant to the laws of the United States or any of the possessions thereof, if it is a court of the United States, the person desiring such testimony, or the production of papers and documents, may present a verified petition to any justice of the supreme court or judge of the superior court, stating generally the nature of the action or proceeding in which the testimony is sought to be taken, and that the testimony of the witness is material to the issue presented in such action or proceeding, and he shall set forth the substance of or have annexed to his petition a copy of the commission, order, notice, consent or other authority under which the deposition is taken. In case of an application for a subpoena to compel the production of books or papers, the petition shall specify the particular books or papers, the production of which is sought, and show that such books or papers are in the possession of or under the control of the witness and are material upon the issues presented in the action or special proceeding in which the deposition of the witness is sought to be taken.

3. Subpoena issued. Upon the filing of such petition, if the justice of the supreme court or judge of the superior court is satisfied that the application is made in good faith to obtain testimony within the provisions of this section, he shall issue a subpoena to the witness, commanding him to appear before the commissioner named in the commission, or before a commissioner within the state, for the state, territory or foreign country in which the notice was given or the proceeding taken, or before the officer designated in the commission, notice or other paper, by his title or office, at a time and place specified in the subpoena, to testify in the action, suit or special proceeding. Where the subpoena directs the production of books or papers, it shall specify the particular books or papers to be produced, and shall specify whether the witness is required to deliver sworn copies of such books or papers to the commissioner or to produce the original thereof for inspection, but such books and original papers shall not be taken from the witness. This subpoena must be served upon the witness at least two days, or, in case of a subpoena requiring the production of books or papers, at least five days before the day on which the witness is commanded to appear. A party to an action or proceeding in which a deposition is sought to be taken, or a witness subpoenaed to attend and give his testimony, may apply to the court issuing such subpoena to vacate or modify the same.

4. Witness compelled to attend and testify. If the witness shall fail to obey the subpoena, or refuse to have an oath administered, or to testify or to produce a book or paper pursuant to a subpoena, or to subscribe his deposition, the justice or judge issuing the subpoena shall, if it is determined that a contempt has been committed, prescribe punishment as in case of a recalcitrant witness. Upon proof by affidavit that a person to whom a subpoena was issued has failed or refused to obey such subpoena, to be duly sworn or affirmed, to testify or
answer a question propounded to him, to produce a book or paper which he has
been subpoenaed to produce, or to subscribe to his deposition when correctly
taken down, the justice or judge shall grant an order requiring such person to
show cause before him, at a time and place specified, why he should not appear,
be sworn or affirmed, testify, answer a question propounded, produce a book or
paper, or subscribe to the deposition, as the case may be. Such affidavit shall
set forth the nature of the action or special proceeding in which the testimony
is sought to be taken, and a copy of the pleadings or other papers defining the
issues in such action or special proceeding, or the facts to be proved therein.
Upon the return of such order to show cause, the justice or judge shall, upon
such affidavit and upon the original petition and upon such other facts as shall
appear, determine whether such person should be required to appear, be sworn
or affirmed, testify, answer the question propounded, produce the books or
papers, or subscribe to his deposition, as the case may be, and may prescribe
such terms and conditions as shall seem proper. Upon proof of a failure or
refusal on the part of any person to comply with any order of the court made
upon such determination, the justice or judge shall make an order requiring
such person to show cause before him, at a time and place therein specified, why
such person should not be punished for the offense as for a contempt. Upon the
return of the order to show cause, the questions which arise must be determined
as upon a motion. If such failure or refusal is established to the satisfaction
of the justice or judge before whom the order to show cause is made returnable,
he shall enforce the order and prescribe the punishment as hereinbefore provided.

5. Deposit for costs required. The commissioner herein provided for shall
not proceed to act under and by virtue of his appointment until the party seek-
ing to obtain such deposition has deposited with him a sufficient sum of money
to cover all costs and charges incident to the taking of the deposition, including
such witness fees as are allowed to witnesses in this state for attendance upon
the superior courts. From such deposit the commissioner shall retain whatever
amount may be due him for services, pay the witness fees and other costs that
may have been incurred by reason of taking such deposition, and if any balance
remains in his hands, he shall pay the same to the party by whom it was
advanced.

Rev., s. 1655; 1903, c. 608.

Art. 9. Inspection and Production of Writings

1823. Inspection of writings. The court before which an action is pending,
or a judge thereof, may, in their discretion, and upon due notice, order either
party to give to the other, within a specified time, an inspection and copy, or
permission to take a copy, of any books, papers, and documents in his possession
or under his control, containing evidence relating to the merits of the action
or the defense therein. If compliance with the order be refused, the court, on
motion, may exclude the paper from being given in evidence, or punish the
party refusing, or both.

Rev., s. 1656; Code, s. 578; R. C., c. 31, s. 82; R. S., c. 31, s. 86; 1821, c. 1005; C. C. P.,
s. 331; 1828, c. 7.

Court has power to order production of paper which contains evidence pertinent to issue,
and which is in possession or control of adverse party: Whitten v. Tel. Co., 141-361; Mc-

The application, supported by affidavit, must show that the writing is pertinent and that an inspection is necessary: Evans v. R. R., 167-415; Justice v. Bank, 83-8. It may be granted before complaint filed when necessary to enable plaintiff to frame complaint: Holt v. Warehouse Co., 116-480; Justice v. Bank, 83-8; but see Branson v. Pentress, 35-165.

An inspection and privilege to photograph a note may be allowed: Bank v. McArthur, 165-374. Order for administrator, who as bank cashier kept intestate's accounts, to produce books of bank and also such bonds as belong to intestate, for inspection of plaintiffs, is valid under section: Comrs. v. Lemly, 85-341. Person will not be ordered to allow inspection of paper-writing if party making request knows contents thereof: Sheek v. Sain, 127-266—and an order allowing others than defendant to inspect paper-writing in possession of plaintiff is erroneous, Ibid.

Section does not authorize order that respondent be required to deposit papers in clerk's office: Mills v. Lumber Co., 139-524. Order of judge reversing order of clerk with reference to production of papers is discretionary matter, but motion may be renewed and new order obtained, Ibid. Supreme court will not pass upon propriety of discharging rule under section unless facts stated upon which application based: Maxwell v. McDowell, 50-391.

Motion to nonsuit plaintiff for not producing books or papers under section cannot be made unless previous order of court obtained for production of same: Graham v. Hamilton, 25-381.

Due notice is notice sufficient to enable a party to have document present when called for: McDonald v. Carson, 95-377. As to answer to the rule to produce papers, see Ward v. Simmons, 46-404; Fuller v. McMillan, 44-206. Appeal lies from order requiring person to allow inspection of paper-writings: Sheek v. Sain, 127-266. Notice hereunder to party in action is in law notice to his attorney: Banking Co. v. Walker, 121-115.


1824. Production of writings. The courts have full power, on motion and due notice thereof given, to require the parties to produce books or writings in their possession or control which contain evidence pertinent to the issue, and if a plaintiff shall fail to comply with such order; and shall not satisfactorily account for his failure, the court, on motion, may give the like judgment for the defendant, as in cases of nonsuit; and if a defendant shall fail to comply with such order, and shall not satisfactorily account for his failure, the court, on motion as aforesaid, may give judgment against him by default.

Rev. s. 1657; Code, s. 1373; R. C. c. 31, s. 25; 1821, c. 1095; 1828, c. 7.

Court has power to order production of papers which contain evidence pertinent to issue and which are in possession or control of adverse party: Whitten v. Tel. Co., 141-361; McDonald v. Carson, 94-497; McLeod v. Bullard, 84-515; McGibboney v. Mills, 35-163; Scarborough v. Tunnell, 41-103. No affidavit is required, but the order is made upon motion and due notice: McDonald v. Carson, 95-377. Due notice is that which is sufficient to enable the party to have the document present when called for: Ibid. Generally if party dwells in another town than that in which trial had, service of notice upon him at place where trial had, or after he has left home to attend court, to produce papers, not sufficient: Beard v. R. R., 143-156.

Contents of paper-writing cannot be proved by parol unless notice has been given to adverse party who has same in possession to produce it on trial: Murchison v. McLeod, 47-239; Ivey v. Cotton Mills, 143-198. As to sufficiency of affidavit accounting for nonproduction of paper ordered to be produced upon trial, see Fuller v. McMillan, 44-206. Court cannot, under this section, order production of papers by defendant on application of plaintiff where no complaint filed: Branson v. Pentress, 35-165.

When papers are produced hereunder they are competent evidence for all legitimate purposes: Austin v. Secrest, 91-214; Fertilizer Co. v. Taylor, 112-141. Court below excluded paper-writing which plaintiff "alleged was a substantial copy of the greater part of his letter to defendant," when defendant was not notified to produce original: Ivey v. Cotton Mills, 143-189.
1825. Admission of genuineness. Either party may exhibit to the other, or to his attorney, at any time before the trial, any paper material to the action, and request an admission in writing of its genuineness. If the adverse party, or his attorney, fail to give the admission within four days after the request, and if the party exhibiting the paper be afterwards put to expense in order to prove its genuineness, and the same be finally proved or admitted on the trial, such expense, to be ascertained at the trial, shall be paid by the party refusing the admission, unless it appear to the satisfaction of the court that there were good reasons for the refusal.

Rev., s. 1658; Code, s. 578; R. C., c. 31, s. 82; R. S., c. 31, s. 86; 1821, c. 1095; 1828, c. 7; C. C. P., s. 331.

Admission in writing under section that instrument is genuine does not preclude comments by counsel as to truth of contents suggested by its appearance, fact of being written by amanuensis, etc.: Knight v. Houghtaling, 85-17.

ART. 10. CONFEDERATE CURRENCY

1826. Scale of depreciation. Contracts solvable in Confederate currency may be discharged according to the following scale of depreciation of Confederate currency, the gold dollar being the unit and measure of value, from November first, one thousand eight hundred and sixty-one, to May first, one thousand eight hundred and sixty-five:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Months</th>
<th>1861</th>
<th>1862</th>
<th>1863</th>
<th>1864</th>
<th>1865</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>January</td>
<td>$</td>
<td>$1.20</td>
<td>$3.00</td>
<td>$21.00</td>
<td>$50.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>February</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>1.50</td>
<td>3.00</td>
<td>21.00</td>
<td>50.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>March</td>
<td>1.50</td>
<td>4.00</td>
<td>23.00</td>
<td>60.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>April</td>
<td>1.50</td>
<td>5.00</td>
<td>20.00</td>
<td>100.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May</td>
<td>1.50</td>
<td>5.50</td>
<td>19.00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>June</td>
<td>1.50</td>
<td>6.50</td>
<td>18.00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>July</td>
<td>1.50</td>
<td>9.00</td>
<td>21.00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>August</td>
<td>1.50</td>
<td>14.00</td>
<td>23.00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>September</td>
<td>2.00</td>
<td>14.00</td>
<td>25.00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>October</td>
<td>2.00</td>
<td>14.00</td>
<td>26.00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>November</td>
<td>1.10</td>
<td>2.50</td>
<td>15.00</td>
<td>30.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>December</td>
<td>1.15</td>
<td>2.50</td>
<td>20.00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>December 1st to 10th, inclusive</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>35.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>December 10th to 20th, inclusive</td>
<td>2.50</td>
<td>15.00</td>
<td>30.00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>December 20th to 30th, inclusive</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>42.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This scale applies to the time of contracting and not to the times said debts become due.

Rev., s. 1659; Code, ss. 2495, 2496; 1866, c. 39, s. 1; 1866-7, c. 44.


Note. For evidence in indictment for enticing minors from state, see Crimes, s. 4222.
For evidence in cases of hunting by night, see Game Law, s. 2125.
For evidence necessary in cases of disposing of mortgaged property, see Crimes, s. 4287.
For evidence in indictments for secreting seamen, see Crimes, s. 4472.
For students as witnesses against lewd women, see Crimes, s. 4353.
For evidence to convict of seduction, see Crimes, s. 4339.
For what necessary to allege and prove in prosecutions for selling seed cotton, see Commerce in State, s. 5083.
For evidence in prosecution for selling liquor in local option territory, see Prohibition, s. 3406.
For evidence in cases of gaming, see Gaming Contracts, s. 2143.
For evidence in suits against sureties on official bonds, see Bonds, s. 358.
For recitals in tax deeds as evidence, see Taxation, s. 8034.
For proof of loss of baggage, see Inns, etc., s. 2253.
For certified copies of judgments as evidence, see Civil Procedure, s. 609.
Vouchers evidence of payment by administrator, see Administration, s. 107.
For evidence in regard to dealing in futures, see Gaming Contracts.
For evidence in prosecutions for carrying concealed weapons, see Crimes, s. 4410.
For affidavit of woman in bastardy, see Bastardy, s. 269.
For evidence as to lynching, see Criminal Procedure, s. 4571.
Pleading not admissible against a party in criminal prosecution, see Civil Procedure, s. 533.
Examination in supplementary proceedings, see Civil Procedure, s. 716.
Witness for violation of anti-trust laws, see Monopolies and Trusts, ss. 2568, 2569.
Witness as to sale of cocaine, see Medicine and Allied Occupations, s. 6681.
Witness as to corrupt practices in elections, see Crimes, s. 4187.
Witness as to hazing, see Crimes, s. 4220.
Evidence in disorderly house cases, see Crimes, s. 4347.
For lost deeds and recitals, see Burnt and Lost Records.
CHAPTER 36
FENCES AND STOCK LAW

Art. 1. Lawful Fences.
1827. Fences to be five feet high.
1828. Local: Four and a half feet in certain counties.
1829. Local: Four feet in certain counties.
1830. Watercourse made lawful fence by county commissioners.
1831. Injury to wire fence forbidden.

Art. 2. Division Fences.
1832. Division fences maintainable jointly.
1833. Remedy against delinquent owner.
1834. Fence erected because of changed use of land.
1835. When owner may remove his part of division fence.
1836. Proceeding to value division fence.
1837. Contents of jurors' report.
1838. Register to record report.
1839. Final judgment on report; effect.
1840. Removal of common fence misdemeanor.

Art. 3. Stock Law.
1841. Term "stock" defined.
1842. County elections.
1843. Township elections.
1844. District elections.
1845. Local: How territory released from stock laws.
1846. How election conducted.
1847. Powers and duties of county commissioners.
1848. Admission of lands adjoining stock-law territory.
1849. Allowing stock at large in stock-law territory forbidden.
1850. Impounding stock at large in territory.
1851. Owner notified; sale of stock; application of proceeds.
1852. Impounding unlawfully misdemeanor.
1853. Illegally releasing or receiving impounded stock misdemeanor.
1854. Impounded stock to be fed and watered.
1855. Right to feed impounded stock; owner liable.
1856. Injuring lands in stock-law territory by riding or driving.
1857. Owner in stock-law territory allowing stock outside.
1858. Stock-law territory to be fenced around.
1859. Commissioners may declare natural barrier sufficient fence.
1860. Assessment of landowners for fence.
1861. Condemnation of land for fence.
1862. Injury to stock-law fences misdemeanor in stock-law territory.
1863. Impounder violating stock law misdemeanor.
1864. Local: Depredations of domestic fowls in certain counties.

Art. 1. Lawful Fences
1827. Fences to be five feet high. Every planter shall make a sufficient fence about his cleared ground under cultivation, at least five feet high, unless otherwise provided in this chapter, unless there shall be some navigable stream or deep watercourse that shall be sufficient, instead of such fence, and unless his lands shall be situated within the limits of a county, township or district wherein the stock law may be in force.

Rev., s. 1660; Code, s. 2799; R. C., c. 48, s. 1; 1777, c. 121, s. 2; 1791, c. 354, s. 1.

Proof that plaintiff's fence is a "good, ordinary" one, such as his neighbors have, does not dispense with statutory obligations: Runyan v. Patterson, 87-343.

Plaintiff whose fence is insufficient not entitled to damages for defendant's stock breaking through it: Ibid.; Jones v. Witherspoon, 52-555. What is a sufficient lawful fence, or proper
substitute therefor, is a question of law: State v. Lamb, 30-229. Whom the word ‘‘planter’’ herein comprehends, see State v. Taylor, 69-543; see State v. Bell, 25-506. A pasture field is not ‘‘cleared ground under cultivation’’: State v. Perry, 64-305.


1828. Local: Four and a half feet in certain counties. A fence four and one-half feet high is a lawful fence in the counties of Alleghany, Bladen, Brunswick, Burke, Caldwell, Cherokee, Craven, Cumberland, Currituck, Davie, Davidson, Duplin, Harnett, Henderson, Jackson, Lenoir, Perquimans, Randolph, Richmond, Robeson, Rutherford, Sampson, Tyrrell, Vance, Wake, Washington and Wilkes. This section does not apply to stock-law fences, nor in Tyrrell county to wire fences which are lawful fences if four feet high.

Rev., s. 1661; 1889, c. 175; 1891, c. 36; 1905, c. 333; 1909, cc. 55, 94; P. L. 1911, c. 15.

1829. Local: Four feet in certain counties. A fence four feet high is a lawful fence in the counties of Bertie, Buncombe, Carteret, Hyde, Madison, McDowell, New Hanover, Northampton and Pamlico.

Rev., s. 1662; 1885, c. 304; 1887, c. 66; 1889, c. 390; 1903, cc. 66, 211; 1909, c. 178, s. 2; P. L. Ex. Sess. 1913, c. 48.

1830. Watercourse made lawful fence by county commissioners. Any five electors, residents of the same county, may apply to the board of commissioners of the county, at any regular meeting of the same, by written petition praying that any watercourse, or any part of any watercourse, in the county, may be made a lawful fence. Notice of such petition shall be posted forty days at the courthouse door, by the clerk of the board, before such petition shall be acted upon. Upon the hearing of such petition, the board of county commissioners is authorized to declare any watercourse, or any part of any watercourse to which the petition applies, a lawful fence. And the several acts of the general assembly, declaring certain watercourses, in part or in whole, lawful fences, are so far repealed as to enable the board of commissioners of any county to declare any of such acts, or parts thereof, to be null and void in said county. Any order made under this section shall be of record and signed by the chairman, and may be rescinded by the board of commissioners at any regular meeting.

Rev., s. 1663; Code, ss. 2808, 2809, 2810; 1872-3, c. 98.

See section 1827.

1831. Injury to wire fence forbidden. If any person shall willfully destroy, cut or injure any part of a wire fence or a fence composed partly of wire and partly of wood situated on the land of another, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and upon conviction shall be imprisoned not exceeding thirty days or fined not exceeding fifty dollars.

Rev., s. 3413; 1889, c. 516.


ART. 2. DIVISION FENCES

1832. Division fences maintainable jointly. Where two or more persons have lands adjoining, which are either cultivated or used as a pasture for stock, the respective owners of each piece of land shall make and maintain one-half of the fence upon the dividing line.

Rev., s. 1664; Code, s. 2800; 1868-9, c. 275, s. 1.
1833. Remedy against delinquent owner. If any person who is liable to build or keep up a part of any division fence fails at any time to do so, the owner of the adjoining land, after notice, may build or repair the whole, and recover of the delinquent one-half of the cost before any court having jurisdiction.

Rev., s. 1670; Code, s. 2807; 1868-9, c. 275, s. 7.

1834. Fence erected because of changed use of land. If the owner of a tract of land, who chooses neither to cultivate it, to use it as a pasture, nor to permit his stock to run on it, afterwards uses it in either of these ways and does not so enclose his stock that they cannot enter on the lands of an adjoining owner, he shall refund to such owner one-half the value of any fence erected by the latter on the dividing line.

Rev., s. 1665; Code, s. 2801; 1868-9, c. 275, s. 2.

1835. When owner may remove his part of division fence. If any owner of land liable to contribute for the keeping up of a division fence determines neither to cultivate his land nor permit his stock to run thereon, he may give the adjoining owner three months notice of his determination; and in that case, at any time after the expiration of such notice and between the first day of January and the first day of March, but at no other time, he may remove the half of the fence kept up by himself, and shall be no longer liable to keep up the same.

Rev., s. 1671; Code, s. 2802; 1903, c. 20; 1868-9, c. 275, s. 8; 1888, ec. 111.

In stock-law territory, landowner may remove his part of division fence without notice: State v. Edmonds, 121-679. One may remove division fence entirely on his own land: State v. Watson, 86-626.

1836. Proceeding to value division fence. The value of such fence shall be ascertained as follows: Either owner may summon the other to appear before any justice of the peace of the township in which the dividing line is situate; or if it be situate in more than one township, then before any justice of the peace of any township in which any part of it is situate. In his summons he shall name a certain day, not less than five days after the summons, for the appearance of the defendant; he shall also state the purpose of the summons to be the adjustment of all matters in controversy respecting the dividing fence between the parties. The justice shall hear the complaint and defense. If the facts be found such as entitle either party to demand contribution of the other, the justice shall call on the complainant to name an indifferent person, qualified to act as a juror of the township, and if the complainant refuses the justice shall name one for him. The justice shall then call on the defendant to name an indifferent person, qualified to act as a juror of the township, and if the defendant refuses the justice shall name one for him. The justice shall then name a third indifferent person. These three persons, or any two of them, shall view the premises and decide all matters in controversy respecting the dividing fence between the parties. The justice shall make a written report to the justice, who shall give judgment thereon, and for the costs, which shall be paid by the owners of the several pieces of land equally. The jurors shall each receive one dollar per day. The fees of the justice and constable shall be as in other cases. Either party may appeal as provided in other cases of justices' judgments.

Rev., s. 1696; Code, s. 2803; 1868-9, c. 275, s. 3.
1837. Contents of jurors' report. The report of the jurors shall also state the kind of fence which ought to be kept up, and assign to each owner, in such manner as that it may be identified, the part which he shall keep up.

Rev., s. 1667; Code, s. 2804; 1868-9, c. 275, s. 4.

1838. Register to record report. The justice shall return the report, together with a transcript of the proceedings, to the register of deeds of his county for registration. The justice shall collect from the parties the fees of the register, and pay the same to him.

Rev., s. 1668; Code, s. 2805; 1868-9, c. 275, s. 5.

1839. Final judgment on report; effect. The final judgment upon the report of the jurors shall be binding on the owners of the respective lands and their assigns, so long as such ownership shall continue, or until the same shall be set aside, modified or reversed.

Rev., s. 1669; Code, s. 2806; 1868-9, c. 275, s. 6.

1840. Removal of common fence misdemeanor. If any person owning, occupying, cultivating or being in possession of any lands under a common fence protecting the lands, crops or property of others, shall remove such fence or any part thereof during the time in which any crops are growing or being actually cultivated thereon, or property is protected by such fence, and before such crops are harvested, without the consent and permission of such person or persons whose crop or property is protected by such common fence, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and upon conviction shall be fined not exceeding fifty dollars or imprisoned not exceeding thirty days: Provided, that the provisions of this section shall not apply when ninety days notice of such removal shall have been given to all persons owning, cultivating or in possession of lands surrounded by such common fence, or having property protected thereby, and when thereafter such fence shall be removed between the first day of January and the first day of March following such notice of intended removal.

Rev., s. 3412; Code, s. 2820; 1903, c. 20.

Section cited in State v. Higgs, 126-1023; State v. Dunn, 95-698.

Art. 3. Stock Law

1841. Term “stock” defined. The word “stock” in this chapter shall be construed to mean horses, mules, colts, cows, calves, sheep, goats, jennets, and all neat cattle, swine and geese.

Rev., s. 1681; Code, s. 2822.

1842. County elections. Upon the written application of one-fifth of the qualified voters of any county made to the board of commissioners thereof, it shall be the duty of the commissioners from time to time to submit the question of “stock law” or “no stock law” to the qualified voters of said county. And if at any such election a majority of the votes cast is in favor of “stock law,” then the provisions of this chapter relating to the stock law shall be in force over the whole of said county.

Rev., s. 1672; Code, s. 2812.

Local law as to Macon county, see P. L. 1911, c. 41.

The provisions of this article are not in conflict with the principle of local self-government: Smalley v. Comra, 122-607. Adoption of stock law does not abrogate a general statute or
1843. Township elections. Upon the written application of one-fifth of the qualified voters in any township, made to the board of commissioners of the county wherein the township is situated, it shall be the duty of the commissioners to submit the question of "stock law" or "no stock law" to the qualified voters of the township; and if at any such township election a majority of the votes cast is in favor of "stock law," then the stock law shall be in force in said township.

Rev., s. 1673; Code, s. 28138.

See section 1842.

1844. District elections. Upon the written application of one-fifth of the qualified voters of any district or territory, whether the boundaries of said district follow township lines or not, made to the board of county commissioners at any time, and setting forth well-defined boundaries of the district, it shall be the duty of the commissioners to submit the question of "stock law" or "no stock law" to the qualified voters of the district, and if at any such election a majority of the votes cast is in favor of "stock law," then the stock law shall be in force over the whole of said district.

Rev., s. 1674; Code, s. 2814.

For local law as to Moore county, see 1907, c. 659.

See annotations under section 1842. Commissioners cannot consolidate several adjoining districts and provide for one boundary fence and assess uniform tax on all real property within boundary to pay for fence: Bradshaw v. Comrs., 92-278.

As to boundaries being sufficiently defined in application, see Newsom v. Earnheart, 86-391.

1845. Local: How territory released from stock law. Upon the written application of a majority of the qualified voters in any district, territory or well-defined boundary, made to the board of county commissioners, at any time, setting forth that the citizens of said district, territory or boundary are within the stock-law boundary, and are desirous of being released from the laws governing stock-law territory, it shall be the duty of the commissioners to submit the question of "no stock law," or "stock law" to the qualified voters of said district or territory, and if at any such election a majority of the votes cast is against stock law, then the said district or territory shall be released and free from the operation of the stock law: Provided, the expense incurred in changing the fence in such boundary, district or territory so released be paid by the property holders in such boundary, district or territory, and that the commissioners of the county levy the tax to pay the same on the property holders of such boundary, district or territory so released, but they shall not be further liable for keeping up said stock-law fence: Provided, that in any territory where stock law
now prevails no election against stock law shall be held in less than two years from the date of the election adopting stock law in said territory: Provided further, that if "no stock law" should carry, it shall not take effect until six months from the date of its ratification: Provided still further, that neither "stock law" nor "no stock law" shall take effect during crop season.

This section applies only to the counties of Cherokee, Clay, Graham, Jackson, Macon, Mitchell, Pender, Randolph, Swain, and to Hogback Township in Transylvania County.

Rev., s. 1675; 1895, c. 35; 1897, cc. 461, 516; 1903, c. 60; 1907, c. 874, s. 3; P. L. 1911, cc. 265, 469; P. L. 1915, c. 379; P. L. 1917, c. 662.

Does not provide for an assessment, but for a tax, to pay expense of changing fence: Hawes v. Comrs., 175-268. Persons withdrawing from stock-law territory must build a fence to protect the territory remaining: Marshburn v. Jones, 176-516.

1846. How election conducted. Every election under this chapter shall be held and conducted under the same rules and regulations and according to the same penalties provided by law for the election of members of the general assembly: Provided, no such county, township or district election shall be held oftener than once in any one year, although the boundaries of such district may not be the same.

Rev., s. 1676; Code, s. 2815.

1847. Powers and duties of county commissioners. The board of commissioners of the county may provide for a new registration of voters, designate places for holding elections, and make all regulations, and do all other things necessary to carry into effect the provisions of this chapter relating to the stock law.

Rev., s. 1677; Code, s. 2826.

See chapter Elections. See, also, Coor v. Rogers, 97-146; State v. Comrs., 97-391.

1848. Admission of lands adjoining stock-law territory. Any person, or any number of persons, owning land in a county, district or township which shall not adopt the stock law, or adjoining any county, township or district where a stock law prevails, may have his or their lands enclosed within any fence built in pursuance of this chapter. All such adjacent lands, when so enclosed, shall be subject to all the provisions of law with respect to livestock running at large within the original district so enclosed, as if it were a part of the township, county or district with which it is hereby authorized to be enclosed. Any number of landowners, whose lands are contiguous, may at any time build a common fence around all their lands, with gates across all public highways; and no livestock shall run at large within any such enclosure, under the pains and penalties prescribed in this chapter.

Rev., s. 1678; Code, s. 2821.


1849. Allowing stock at large in stock-law territory forbidden. If any person shall allow his livestock to run at large within the limits of any county, township or district in which a stock law prevails or shall prevail pursuant to law, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and fined not exceeding fifty dollars or imprisoned not exceeding thirty days.

Rev., s. 3319; Code, s. 2811; 1889, c. 504.

Section cited in Daniels v. Homer, 139-252; State v. Brigman, 94-888; compare Newsom v. Earnheart, 86-391.
1850. **Impounding stock at large in territory.** Any person may take up any livestock running at large within any township or district wherein the stock law shall be in force and impound the same; and such impounder may demand fifty cents for each animal so taken up, and twenty-five cents for each animal for every day such stock is kept impounded, and may retain the same, with the right to use it under proper care, until all legal charges for impounding said stock and for damages caused by the same are paid, the damages to be ascertained by two disinterested freeholders, to be selected by the owner and the impounder, the freeholders to select an umpire, if they cannot agree, and their decision to be final.

Rev., s. 1679; Code, s. 2816.

For local laws as to stock or fowls at large, see Ashe. 1909, c. 132 (livestock, geese and turkeys).

This section is constitutional: Hogan v. Brown, 125-251—and it relieves planter from keeping lawful fence, State v. Anderson, 123-705. Resident owners may be required to pay more than nonresident owners for stock running at large: Broadfoot v. Fayetteville, 121-418. A town ordinance may apply to stock of nonresidents: Rose v. Hardie, 98-44. Stock law does not justify wilful injury to stock running at large: State v. Brigman, 94-888. Whether stock can be impounded when owner is in pursuit: State v. Hunter, 118-1196.

1851. **Owner notified; sale of stock; application of proceeds.** If the owner of such stock be known to the impounder he shall immediately inform the owner where his stock is impounded, and if the owner shall for two days after such notice willfully refuse or neglect to redeem his stock, then the impounder, after ten days written notice posted at three or more public places within the township where the stock is impounded, and describing the stock and stating place, day and hour of sale, or if the owner be unknown, after twenty days notice in the same manner, and also at the courthouse door, shall sell the stock at public auction, and apply the proceeds in accordance with the preceding and succeeding sections, and the balance he shall turn over to the owner if known, and if the owner be not known, to the county commissioners for the use of the school fund of the district wherein said stock was taken up and impounded, subject in their hands for six months to the call of the legally entitled owner.

Rev., s. 1680; Code, s. 2817.


1852. **Impounding unlawfully misdemeanor.** If any person shall willfully and unlawfully toll, drive, or in any way move any other person’s horse, mule, ass, neat cattle, sheep, hog, goat, or dog, from the range or elsewhere, into any stock-law district, or into the limits of any city or town having the right to impound or destroy the same, with intent to secure the poundage or other penalty, or with intent to injure the owner of such animal, or to require him to pay any poundage or penalty on account of such animal, or for hire or reward, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor. If any person shall unlawfully and willfully remove any animal above named from any lawful inclosure, with intent to injure the owner, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor.

Rev., s. 3309; 1895, c. 141, s. 1.

1853. **Illegally releasing or receiving impounded stock misdemeanor.** If any person unlawfully receives or releases any impounded stock, or unlawfully
attempts to do so, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and shall be fined not more than fifty dollars or imprisoned not more than thirty days.

Rev., s. 3310; Code, s. 2819; 1889, c. 504.


1854. Impounded stock to be fed and watered. If any person shall impound, or cause to be impounded in any pound or other place, any animal, and shall fail to supply to the same during such confinement a sufficient quantity of good and wholesome food and water, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and upon conviction shall be fined not more than fifty dollars or imprisoned not more than thirty days.

Rev., s. 3811; Code, s. 2484; 1891, c. 65; 1881, c. 368, s. 3.

1855. Right to feed impounded stock; owner liable. In case any animal is at any time impounded as aforesaid, and shall continue to be without necessary food and water for more than twelve successive hours, it shall be lawful for any person from time to time, and as often as it shall be necessary, to enter into and upon any such pound or other place in which any animal shall be so confined, and to supply it with necessary food and water so long as it shall remain so confined. Such person shall not be liable to any action for such entry, and the reasonable cost of such food and water may be collected by him of the owner of such animal.

Rev., s. 1682; Code, s. 2485; 1881, c. 368, s. 4.

1856. Injuring lands in stock-law territory by riding or driving. If any person, by riding or driving upon the lands of another without permission, or while driving livestock along any roadway, public or private, shall willfully, deliberately or recklessly do or permit to be done any actual injury to said land, or to the crops or other property growing or being thereon, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and upon conviction shall be fined not more than fifty dollars or imprisoned not more than thirty days. But no such offender shall be proceeded against unless the party injured, or some one in his behalf, shall cause a warrant to be issued or an indictment to be found against the party offending, within fifteen days after the commission of the offense.

Rev., s. 3821; Code, s. 2828; 1889, c. 118.

1857. Owner in stock-law territory allowing stock outside. If any person having stock within the limits of a stock-law territory shall allow the same to run at large beyond the boundaries of said territory, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and on conviction thereof shall be fined not more than fifty dollars or imprisoned not more than thirty days: Provided, that a person owning or renting land outside of the stock-law territory may turn his stock upon the said land outside of the stock-law district.

Rev., s. 3322; Code, s. 2827; 1889, c. 266; 1885, c. 371.


1858. Stock-law territory to be fenced around. The stock law authorized by this chapter shall not be enforced until a fence has been erected around any territory proposed to be enclosed, with gates on all the public roads passing into and going out of said territory: Provided, all streams which are or may be
declared to be lawful fences shall be sufficient boundaries, in lieu of fences: Provided further, no fence shall be erected along the boundary lines of any county, township or district where a stock law prevails.

Rev., s. 1683; Code, s. 2823.

1859. Commissioners may declare natural barrier sufficient fence. In any county in the state in which or in any portion of which the stock law is now in force or may hereafter be adopted, the county commissioners of said county in their discretion may declare any watercourse, mountain, mountain range or parts of same, and also other natural and sufficient obstruction along the line of said stock-law territory to be and constitute a sufficient stock-law fence, and in that event such watercourse, mountain, mountain range or part thereof and obstructions so declared by said commissioners shall be and constitute a lawful fence to all intents and purposes.

Rev., s. 1684; 1901, c. 542.

The county commissioners can declare a mountain range, a creek or other natural line as the limit within which the law shall operate: State v. Mathis, 149-546.

1860. Assessment of landowners for fence. For the purpose of building stock-law fences, the board of commissioners of the county may levy and collect a special assessment upon all real property, taxable by the state and county, within the county, township or district which may adopt the stock law, but no such assessment shall be greater than one-fourth of one per centum on the value of said property.

Rev., s. 1685; Code, s. 2824.


The provision of this section applies both to cases where adoption of stock law is dependent on popular vote and where it is made absolute by act of general assembly: Busbee v. Comrs., 93-143. This assessment is limited to the territory adopting the stock law: Hawes v. Comrs., 175-268.

1861. Condemnation of land for fence. If the owner of any land objects to the building of any fence herein allowed, his land, not exceeding twenty feet in width, shall be condemned for the fencesway in accordance with the procedure specified in the article Condemnation Proceedings under the chapter Eminent Domain.

Rev., s. 1686; Code, s. 2825.

No appeal lies from order appointing commissioners: Comrs. v. Cook, 86-18.

1862. Injury to stock-law fences misdemeanor in stock-law territory. If any person willfully tears down, or in any manner breaks a fence or gate, or leaves open a gate erected around a stock-law territory, or willfully breaks any enclosure within any township, district or county where a stock law is in force, and wherein any stock is confined, so that the same may escape therefrom, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and shall be fined not more than fifty dollars or imprisoned not more than thirty days.

Rev., s. 3411; Code, s. 2820; 1889, c. 504.

1863. Impounder violating stock law misdemeanor. If any impounder willfully misappropriates money that he may receive from sale of stock impounded, or in any manner willfully violates any provisions of the law in regard thereto, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and on conviction shall be fined not more than fifty dollars or imprisoned not more than thirty days.

Rev., s. 3312; Code, s. 2820; 1889, c. 504.

Section cited in State v. Higgs, 126-1023; State v. Dunn, 95-698.

1864. Local: Depredations of domestic fowls in certain counties. In the counties and parts of counties hereinafter enumerated, where the stock law prevails, it shall be unlawful for any person to permit any turkeys, geese, chickens, ducks or other domestic fowls to run at large, after being notified as provided in this section, on the lands of any other person while such lands are under cultivation in any kind of grain or feedstuff, or while being used for gardens or ornamental purposes.

Any person so permitting his fowls to run at large, after having been notified to keep them up, shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and upon conviction shall be fined not exceeding five dollars or imprisoned not exceeding five days, or if it shall appear to any justice of the peace that after two days notice any person persists in allowing his fowls to run at large and fails or refuses to keep them upon his own premises, then the said justice of the peace may, in his discretion, order any sheriff, constable or other officer to kill said fowls when so depredating.

Alamance, 1901, c. 645.
Bladen, 1901, c. 645.
Buncombe, 1907, c. 508.
Burke, 1907, c. 508.
Cabarrus, 1901, c. 645.
Caldwell, P. L. 1911, c. 244.
Cleveland, 1901, c. 645.
Currituck, 1901, c. 645.
Davidson, P. L. 1911, c. 244.
Duplin, 1908, c. 73.
Edgeworth, 1901, c. 645.
Gaston, P. L. 1919, c. 31.
Graham, 1901, c. 645.
Grande, P. L. 1911, c. 244.
Guilford, 1901, c. 645.
Henderson, P. L. 1911, c. 626.
Iredell, in Turnersburg Township, 1901, c. 645; in town of Statesville, 1903, c. 470.
Jackson, P. L. 1919, c. 31.
Lee, P. L. 1913, c. 725.
Lenoir, P. L. 1911, c. 244.
Mecklenburg, 1901, c. 645.
Onslow, P. L. 1911, c. 244.
Orange, 1903, c. 115.
Pasquotank, 1901, c. 645.
Rowan, 1909, c. 847.
Surry, 1901, c. 645.
Swain, P. L. 1911, c. 244.
Transylvania, P. L. 1911, c. 244.
Vance, 1909, c. 619.
Wayne, P. L. 1911, c. 244.

Note.—Statutes more or less similar to the above exist in the following counties:

Catawba, 1903, c. 482.
Chatham, 1903, c. 482.
Davie, P. L. 1915, c. 167.
Forsyth, P. L. 1915, c. 39.
Greene, 1907, c. 917; 1908, c. 78.
Lincoln, P. L. 1915, c. 312.
McDowell, P. L. 1917, c. 328.
Pitt, P. L. 1915, c. 462.
Randolph, P. L. 1913, c. 645.
Robeson, P. L. 1917, c. 662.
Scotland, P. L. 1915, c. 714.
Wake, P. L. 1915, c. 378.
Yadkin, P. L. 1915, c. 39; P. L. 1917, c. 321 (Deep Creek Township excepted).
Yancey, P. L. 1913, c. 739.
CHAPTER 37

FISH AND FISHERIES

SUBCHAPTER I. FISHERIES COMMISSION BOARD ACT

ART. 1. DEFINITIONS AND GENERAL PROVISIONS.
1865. Fish, fishing, fisheries defined.
1866. Administrative agencies under former laws conformed to present laws.
1867. State jurisdiction over fisheries.
1868. Edible fish used only as food.

ART. 2. FISHERIES COMMISSION BOARD; ORGANIZATION, OFFICERS, SUPPORT.
1869. Creation and organization of board.
1870. Fish commissioners and assistant commissioners.
1871. Fish inspectors.
1872. Board and officers to be free from financial interests in fisheries.
1873. Clerical force and office.
1874. Boats and equipment.
1875. "Fisheries commission fund" derived from imposts.
1876. Temporary appropriation.
1877. Succeeds fish commission and oyster commission as to funds, property, and debts.

ART. 3. POWERS AND DUTIES OF BOARD AND OFFICERS.
1878. Regulations as to fish, fishing, and fisheries made by board.
1879. Regulations affecting existing interests not effective for two years.
1880. Hearing before changes as to certain regulations.
1881. Regulation of shipments of water products.
1882. Reports of board to legislature; publication.
1883. Duties of commissioner.
1884. Violations of law to be investigated; nets seized and sold; bond of commissioner liable.
1885. Arrest without warrant.
1886. Taking fish for scientific purposes.

ART. 4. TAXES AND REGULATIONS.
1887. Licenses to fish; issuance, terms, and enforcement.
1888. Resident may catch shellfish for own use.
1889. Licenses for oyster boats; schedule.
1890. Boats using purse seines or shirred nets; tax.
1891. Licenses for various appliances and their users; schedule.
1892. License tax on dealers and packers.
1893. Purchase tax on dealers; schedule; collection.
1894. Printed regulations furnished dealers.
1895. Dealers to keep and furnish statistics.
1896. Disturbing marks or property of commission prohibited.
1897. Explosives, drugs, and poisons prohibited.
1898. Possession of fish killed by explosives as evidence.
1899. Discharge of deleterious matter into waters prohibited.
1901. Violation of fisheries law misdemeanor; licenses forfeited.

SUBCHAPTER II. SHELLFISH

ART. 5. SHELLFISH; GENERAL LAWS.
Part 1. Definition of Natural Oyster Beds.
1902. Oyster bed defined.
Part 2. Leases of Bottoms.
1903. Fisheries commissioner to lease.
1904. Lessee to be citizen.
1905. Areas leased in different waters.
1906. Prerequisites for lease; application; deposit; survey; location.
1907. Execution of lease; notice and filing; marking and planting.
1908. Term and rental.
1910. Renewal of lease.
1911. Forfeiture of lease for nonpayment.
1912. Contest over grant of lease; time for contest; decision; appeal.


1913. License to catch oysters; oath of applicant.
1914. Filing oath; recording license; fees.
1915. Licensee to be resident, not interested in oyster boat.
1916. Tax on oysters exported from state.
1917. Oyster dealer's license.
1918. Monthly report of licenses to be filed.
1919. Oyster beds real property for taxation, etc.


1920. Close season for oysters; exceptions.
1921. Oyster dealers to keep records.
1922. Oyster measure.
1923. Local modification as to oyster measure in New Hanover, Onslow, and Pender counties.
1924. Illegal measures prohibited.
1925. Dredging regulated as to territory and season.
1926. Illegal dredging prohibited; evidence.
1927. Dredging prohibited in certain waters of Pamlico sound; exception.
1928. Culling required; size limit.
1929. Local modification as to culling oysters in New Hanover, Onslow, and Pender counties.
1930. Taking unculled oysters for planting permitted to residents.
1931. Unculled oysters seized and scattered on public grounds.
1932. Shells to be bought and scattered on public beds.

Part 5. Criminal Offenses Connected With Oyster Industry.

1933. Perjury in application for oyster license.
1934. Catching oysters without license.
1935. Oyster dealing without license.
1936. Use of unlicensed boat in catching oysters.
1937. Failure to stop and show license.
1938. Displaying false number on boat.
1939. Catching oysters for lime.
1940. Catching oysters Sunday or at night.
1941. Unloading at factory Sunday or at night.
1942. Oyster-laden boats in canals regulated.
1943. Sale or purchase of unculled oysters.
1944. Boat captain's purchase of unculled oysters.
1945. Larceny from private grounds.
1946. Injury to private grounds; work at night.

Art. 6. Shellfish; Local Laws.

1949. Brunswick: Clams; size limit.
1950. Brunswick: Fire on oyster beds; raking.
1951. Carteret: Clams in Newport river.
1953. New Hanover: Clams in Masonboro sound.
1956. Onslow: Clams in Brown sound and Queen's creek.

Art. 7. Terrapin.

1957. Drag-nets prohibited to nonresidents.

SUBCHAPTER III. Fish Other Than Shellfish

Art. 8. Salt Fish and Fish Scrap.

1960. Inspectors for salt fish; duties; fees.
1961. Salt fish sold by weight; marked on package.
Art. 9. Commercial Fishing; General Regulations.

1962. Salt mullet; special marking.

1964. Right of fishing in grantees of land under water.
1965. Seines prohibited to nonresidents; exceptions.
1966. Menhaden fishing forbidden to nonresidents.
1968. Poisoning streams.
1975. Dams for mills and factories regulated; sluiceways.
1976. Sluiceways and fish passages; regulation and enforcement.

Art. 10. Commercial Fishing; Local Regulations.


1977. Inlets; nets in, regulated.
1978. Pamlico and sounds to the north: Net stakes to be removed.

Part 2. Streams.

1995. Black river and Six runs: Obstructing channel; lay days.
1996. Cape Fear river: Nonresidents may not fish.
2000. Cape Fear, Northeast, and Black rivers: Obstructing fish; fishing between Saturday evening and Monday evening.
2002. Goose and Oyster creeks: Drag or haul nets unlawful.
2006. Moccasin river and Big and Little Contentnea creeks: Obstructions and nets in.
2009. Neuse river: Obstructions in, by dams, nets, etc.
2011. Pamlico and Tar rivers: Dutch, etc., nets prohibited generally.
2012. Pamlico and Tar rivers: Lay days.
2013. Pamlico river: Dutch, etc., nets allowed under regulation.
2017. Scuppernong river: Nets obstructing channel or near bridges.
2018. Scuppernong river and tributaries: Obstructions and nets in.


2021. Counties on Pamlico sound: Size of fish caught or sold.
2024. New Hanover, Onslow, and Pender: Purse nets and seines for food fish.
2026. Beaufort: Fishing by residents in Bath creek.
2027. Beaufort: Certain nets in Blount's creek.
2028. Beaufort: Certain nets in Durham and Lee's creeks.
2030. Beaufort: Certain nets in North creek.
2032. Bladen: White lake; hook and line only.
2033. Brunswick: Mullet fishing; purse nets.
2034. Brunswick: Nonresidents must have license.
2035. Carteret: Cedar Island township; hauling nets with power.
2037. Carteret: Size of seine mesh.
2038. Carteret: Length of nets.
2039. Carteret: Joining nets together.
2040. Carteret: Obstructions to fishing prohibited.
2041. Carteret: Pound nets in Neuse river.
2042. Carteret: Purse nets for mullet prohibited.
2043. Carteret and Onslow: Purse nets prohibited for food fish.
2046. Columbus: Lumber river; fishing regulated.
2047. Columbus: Traps and nets in Porter swamp.
2048. Currituck county: Fishing in Atlantic township.
2049. Currituck county: Dutch nets in Currituck sound.
2050. Currituck county: Shipping or selling fish.
2051. Currituck county: Right of search.
2052. Dare: Dutch and pound nets prohibited.
2053. Dare: Fishing in Kitty Hawk bay regulated.
2054. Greene: Size of mesh; fishing on another's land.
2055. Hertford and Northampton: Fish in Poteasii creek protected.
2056. Hyde: Pound and dutch nets prohibited.
2057. Hyde: Drag nets prohibited in Rose bay.
2058. Hyde: Drag nets prohibited in Slade's river and Fortescue creek.
2059. Hyde: Slade's river; nets in.
2060. New Hanover: Certain hand nets allowed.
2061. New Hanover: Nets in Masonboro and Myrtle Grove sounds.
2062. New Hanover: Seines in Atlantic ocean.
2063. Onslow: Obstructions in Cypress swamp and Haw's run.
2064. Onslow: Stop nets prohibited.
2065. Onslow: Nets and seines in ocean regulated.
2066. Onslow: Seines and nets in New river.
2069. Pamlico county: Drag nets prohibited in certain streams.
2070. Pasquotank county: Pound or fyke nets in Pasquotank river.
2072. Pasquotank and Perquimans: Gill nets allowed.
2073. Robeson: Fishing in Lumber river.
2074. Robeson: Nets and traps; closed season; limit catch.
2076. Tyrrell: Alligator river and Frying Pan creek; nets in.
2077. Wayne: Nets and traps in Neuse and Little rivers.

SUBCHAPTER IV. NONCOMMERCIAL FISHING

Art. 11. General Regulations.

2078. Trout protected; close season.
SUBCHAPTER I. FISHERIES COMMISSION BOARD ACT

Art. 1. Definitions and General Provisions

1865. Fish, fishing, fisheries, defined. Wherever the word "fish" or "fishes," as a substantive, occurs in this subchapter, it shall be construed to include porpoises and other marine mammals, fishes, mollusca, and crustaceans, and wherever the word "fishing," or "fisheries" occurs it shall be construed to include all operations involved in using, setting or operating apparatus employed in killing or taking the said animals or in transporting and preparing them for market.

1915, c. 84, s. 24.

1866. Administrative agencies under former laws conformed to present law. All acts relating to the fisheries of North Carolina are hereby amended so that the words "shellfish commissioner," "oyster commissioner," or "fish commissioner" shall read "fisheries commissioner," and the words "shellfish commission" shall read "fisheries commission."

1915, c. 84, s. 25; 1917, c. 290, s. 9.

1867. State jurisdiction over fisheries. The state of North Carolina shall have exclusive jurisdiction and control over all the fisheries of the state wherever located.

1915, c. 84, s. 18; 1917, c. 290, s. 9.

For legislative consent to federal regulation of fish on certain federal lands, see chapter Game Laws, s. 2099.

1868. Edible fish used only as food. Any person, firm or corporation who catches or causes to be caught any edible fish in the waters of the state of North Carolina for any other purpose than as food, and any person, firm or corporation who shall use any edible fish for fertilizing purposes shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and fined not less than fifty dollars or imprisoned not less than thirty days.

1915, c. 84, s. 23.

Art. 2. Fisheries Commission Board; Organization, Officers, Support

1869. Creation and organization of board. For the purpose of enforcing the laws relating to all fish, there is hereby created a fisheries commission, which shall consist of five members appointed by the governor, at least three of whom shall be from the several fishing districts of the state, and shall have a practical knowledge or be familiar with the fishing industry, who shall be denominated the "fisheries commission board."

The members shall be appointed as follows: two, whose terms of office shall expire on the first day of June, nineteen hundred and seventeen; and three, one of whom shall be a member of the minority party, whose term of office shall expire on the first day of June, nineteen hundred and nineteen; and their successors shall be appointed by the governor for a term of four years each thereafter.
The five members shall receive four dollars per day each and traveling expenses while attending meetings of the board: Provided, the per diem and expenses shall not exceed two hundred and fifty dollars each per annum.

1870. Fish commissioner and assistant commissioners. Said board shall appoint a fisheries commissioner within thirty days after the passage of this act, and the said commissioner shall be responsible to the fisheries commission board for carrying out the duties of his office, and shall make semiannual reports to them at such time as they may require. The term of office of said commissioner and his successor in office shall be four years or until his successor is appointed and qualified, and in case of vacancy in the office the appointment shall be to fill the vacancy. The said commissioner may appoint two assistants by and with the consent of the fisheries commission board, who shall hold said offices at the pleasure of the fisheries commissioner and the board, whose duties shall be prescribed by the fisheries commissioner. The aforesaid commissioner and assistant commissioners shall receive such pay as the fisheries commission board shall determine. During the absence of the commissioner, or his inability to act, the fisheries commission board shall appoint one of the assistant commissioners to have and exercise all the powers of the commissioner. The commissioner and assistant commissioners shall each execute and file with the secretary of state a bond, payable to the state of North Carolina, in the sum of five thousand dollars for the commissioner and twenty-five hundred dollars each for each of the assistant commissioners, with sureties to be approved by the secretary of state, conditioned for the faithful performance of their duties and to account for and pay over, pursuant to law, all moneys received by them in their office. The fisheries commissioner and assistant commissioners shall take and subscribe an oath to support the constitution, and for the faithful performance of the duties of his office, which oaths shall be filed with their bonds. The assistant commissioners may be removed for cause by the commissioner, who may appoint their successors.

1871. Fish inspectors. The fisheries commissioner may appoint, with the approval of the fisheries commission board, inspectors in each county having fisheries under his jurisdiction, who will assist him at such times as he may require. The said inspector shall serve under the direction of the commissioner, receiving compensation not to exceed three dollars per day and necessary expenses while in actual service.

1872. Board and officers to be free from financial interest in fisheries. The members of the fisheries commission board, the fisheries commissioner, assistant commissioners, and inspectors shall not be financially interested in any fishing industry in North Carolina.

1873. Clerical force and office. The fisheries commissioner shall rent and equip an office, which will be adequate for the business of the commission, in some town conveniently located to the maritime fisheries, and he is authorized to
employ such clerks and other employees as may be necessary for the proper carrying on of the work of his office, by and with the consent of the fisheries commission board.

1915, c. 84, s. 3.

1874. **Boats and equipment.** The fisheries commissioner is authorized, by and with the consent of the fisheries commission board, to purchase or rent such boats, nets, and other equipment as may be necessary to enable him and his assistants to fulfill the duties specified in this chapter.

1915, c. 84, s. 4.

1875. **"Fisheries commission fund" derived from imposts.** All license fees, taxes, rentals of bottoms for oyster or clam cultivation and other imposts upon the fisheries, in whatever manner collected, shall, except as otherwise provided in this chapter, be deposited with the state treasurer to the credit of the fisheries commission fund, to be drawn upon as directed by the fisheries commission board.

1915, c. 84, s. 9.

1876. **Temporary and annual appropriations.** There is hereby appropriated out of the general treasury as a supplementary fund the sum of ten thousand dollars annually for two years, or as much thereof as may be needed, to the fisheries commission to carry out the work of the commission in the protection and promotion of the fisheries of the state, this sum to be repaid to the general treasury by the fisheries commission when it shall be on a self-sustaining basis; said sum to be used and expended as directed by the fisheries commission board, and any part of it that may be required may be used for purchasing boats and other equipment necessary to carry out the work of the commission.

The sum of ten thousand dollars is appropriated annually for the support and maintenance of the fisheries commission.

1915, c. 84, s. 16; 1917, c. 193, s. 26.

1877. **Succeeds fish commission and oyster commission as to funds, property, and debts.** Any money that may be in the state treasury to the credit of the fish commission and oyster commission fund on May first, 1915, shall be transferred by the state treasurer to the credit of the fisheries commission fund, and the fisheries commission board is authorized to pay out of the fisheries commission fund all just claims that may be outstanding against the fish or oyster commissions.

All boats, fishing and oyster tackle, office supplies, stationery, and all other supplies of whatever character belonging to the fish commission and oyster commission shall be transferred to the fisheries commissioner for the use of the fisheries commission.

1915, c. 84, ss. 16, 17.

**Art. 3. Powers and Duties of Board and Officers**

1878. **Regulations as to fish, fishing, and fisheries made by board.** The fisheries commission board is hereby authorized to regulate, prohibit, or restrict in time, place, character, or dimensions, the use of nets, appliances, apparatus, or means employed in taking or killing fish; to regulate the seasons at which the various species of fish may be taken in the several waters of the state, and to
prescribe the minimum sizes of fish which may be taken in the said several waters of the state, or which may be bought, sold, or held in possession by any person, firm, or corporation in the state; and such regulations, prohibitions, restrictions and prescriptions, after due publication, which shall be construed to be once a week for four consecutive weeks in some newspaper in North Carolina, shall be of equal force and effect with the provisions of this act; and any person violating the provisions of this section shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and, upon conviction, shall be fined or imprisoned, at the discretion of the court.

1915, c. 84, s. 21; 1917, c. 290, s. 7.

For legislative consent to federal regulation of fish on certain lands, see Game Laws, s. 2099.

1879. Regulations affecting existing interests not effective for two years. In making regulations the fisheries commission board shall give due weight and consideration to all factors which will affect the value of the present investment in the fisheries, and no changes in the existing laws which, if they should go into effect immediately, would tend to cause fishermen to lose their property shall go into effect until two years from the date that the change has been made by the fisheries commission board.

1915, c. 84, s. 21; 1917, c. 290, s. 7.

1880. Hearing before changes as to certain regulations. If, however, a petition signed by five or more voters of the district or community which will be affected by the proposed changes is filed with the fisheries commission board through the fisheries commissioner, assistant commissioners or inspectors, asking that they have a hearing before any proposed change in the territory, size of mesh, length of net, or time of fishing shall go into effect, petitioning that they be heard regarding such change, the fisheries commission board shall in that event designate by advertisement for a period of thirty days at the courthouse and three other public places in the county affected, and also by publication in a newspaper of the county, if such is published in said county, once a week for two consecutive weeks, a place at which said board will meet and hear argument for and against said change, and may ratify, rescind, or alter this previous order of change as may seem just in the premises.

1915, c. 84, s. 21; 1917, c. 290, s. 7.

1881. Regulation of shipment of water products. The fisheries commission board shall have power and authority to make such rules regulating the shipment and transportation of fish, oysters, clams, crabs, scallops, and other water products as it may deem necessary.

1919, c. 333, s. 4.

1882. Reports of board to legislature; publication. The fisheries commission board shall cause to be prepared and submitted to each legislature a report showing the operations, collections and expenditures of the fisheries commission; and it shall also cause to be prepared for publication such other reports, with necessary illustrations and maps, as will adequately set forth the results of the work and the investigations of the fisheries commission, all such reports, illustrations, and maps to be printed and distributed at the expense of the state, as are other public documents, as the fisheries commission board may direct.

1915, c. 84, s. 15.
1883. Duties of commissioner. It is the duty of the commissioner: To enforce all acts relating to the fish and fisheries of North Carolina.

By and with the advice and consent of the fisheries commission board, to make such regulations as shall maintain open for the passage of fishes all inlets and not less than one-third of the width of all sounds and streams, or such greater proportions of their width as may be necessary.

To collect and compile statistics showing the annual product of the fisheries of the state, the capital invested, and the apparatus employed, and any fisherman refusing to give these statistics shall be refused a license for the next year.

To prepare and have on file in his office maps based on the charts of the United States coast and geodetic survey, of the largest scale published, showing as closely as may be the location of all fixed apparatus employed during each fishing season.

To have surveyed and marked in a prominent manner those areas of waters of the state in which the use of any or all fishing appliances are prohibited by law or regulation, and those areas of waters in the state in which oyster tonging or dredging is prohibited by law.

To prosecute all violations of the fish laws, and wherever necessary he may employ counsel for this purpose.

To remove pending trial nets or other appliances he finds being fished or used in violation of the fisheries laws of the state.

To carry on investigations relating to the migrations and habits of the fish in the waters of the state, also investigations relating to the cultivation of the oyster, clam and other mollusca, and of the terrapin and crab, and for this purpose he may employ such scientific assistance as may be authorized by the fisheries commission board.

The commissioner shall be responsible for the collection of all license taxes, fees, rentals, or other imposts on the fisheries, and shall pay same into the state treasury to the credit of the fisheries commission fund. He shall on or before the twenty-fifth day of each month mail to the treasurer of the state a consolidated statement showing the amount of taxes and license fees collected during the preceding month, and by and from whom collected.

He shall, in an official capacity, have power to administer oaths and to send for and examine persons and papers.

If any fisherman fail or refuse to give statistics as required in this section, the board may extend the time of his operations, and the fisheries commission board is empowered to make such rules and regulations as they think proper to procure statistics as to the annual products of the fisheries of the state.

1915, c. 84, s. 5; 1917, c. 290, s. 10.

1884. Violations of law to be investigated; nets seized and sold; bond of commissioner liable. It is the duty of the fisheries commissioner, or any of his assistants or deputies, whenever a complaint is made to him, either orally or in writing, stating that any of the laws relating to fish or fisheries are being violated at any particular place, to go himself or send a deputy to such place and investigate same, and he shall seize and remove all nets or other appliances set or being used in violation of the fisheries laws of the state, sell same at public auction after advertisement for twenty days at the courthouse and three other public places in the county in which the seizure was made, and apply the proceeds of sale to the pay-
ment of costs and expenses of such removal, and pay any balance remaining to the school fund of the county nearest to where the offense is committed. And the failure of the fisheries commissioner or his deputies to perform the above prescribed duty shall render his bond liable to a penalty of five hundred dollars, one-half to go to the informant and the other half to be paid to the school fund of the county in which the action is brought.

1911, c. 18.
For construction and application of similar provision, see Daniels v. Homer, 139-219.

1885. Arrests without warrant. The fisheries commissioner, assistant commissioners and inspectors shall have power, without warrant, to arrest any person or persons violating any of the fishery laws in their presence, who shall be carried before a magistrate for trial as is required by law in case of persons arrested without warrant.
1915, c. 84, s. 6; 1917, c. 290, s. 2.

1886. Taking fish for scientific purposes. The fisheries commissioner and the United States bureau of fisheries may take and cause to be taken for scientific purposes or for fish culture any fish or other marine organism at any time from the waters of North Carolina, any law to the contrary notwithstanding; and may cause or permit to be sold such fishes or parts of fishes so taken as may not be necessary for purposes of scientific investigations or fish culture: Provided, that in taking fish for fish culture in the hatcheries of this state the fish shall only be taken while the hatcheries are in operation and only between the hours of four and eleven p.m.
1915, c. 84, s. 7.

Art. 4. Taxes and Regulations

1887. Licenses to fish; issuance, terms, and enforcement. Each and every person, firm, or corporation, before commencing or engaging in any kind of fishing in the state, shall file with an inspector of the county in which he desires to fish, or with the fisheries commissioner or any of his assistant commissioners, a sworn statement as to the number and kind of nets, seines, or other apparatus intended to be used in fishing. Upon filing this sworn statement on oath the fisheries commissioner shall issue or cause to be issued to the said party or parties a license as prescribed by law; said applicant shall pay a license fee equal in amount to the fee or tax prescribed by law for fishing different kinds of apparatus in the waters of the state of North Carolina, or for tonging or dredging for oysters, as the case may be. The fisheries commissioner shall keep in a book especially prepared for the purpose an exact record of all licenses, to whom issued, the number and kinds of nets, boats, and other apparatus licensed, and the license fees received. He shall furnish to each person, firm, or corporation in whose favor a license is issued a special tag which will show the license number and number of pound nets, or yards of seine, or yards of gill net that the licensee is authorized to use, and the licensee shall attach said tag to the net in a conspicuous manner satisfactory to the fisheries commissioner. All boats or vessels licensed to scoop, scrape, or dredge oysters shall display on the port side of the jib, above the reef and bonnet and on the opposite side of mainsail, above all reef points, in black letters not less than twenty inches long, the initial letter of the county

854
granting the license and the number of said license, the number to be painted on
canvas and furnished by the fisheries commissioner, for which he shall receive
the sum of fifty cents. Any boat or vessel used in catching oysters without
having complied with the provisions of this section may be seized, forfeited,
advertised for twenty days at the courthouse and two other public places in the
county where seized, and sold at some public place designated in the advertise-
ment, and the proceeds, less the cost of the proceedings, shall be paid into the
school fund. The licenses to fish with nets shall all terminate on December
thirty-first. Any person who shall willfully use for fishing purposes any kind
of net whatever, without having first complied with the provisions of this sec-
tion, shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and, upon conviction, shall be fined twenty-
five dollars for each and every offense.

1915, c. 84, s. 10; 1917, c. 290, s. 9.

Power of legislature to restrict the right of fishing: Daniels v. Homer, 139-219; State v.
Gallop, 126-979.

1888. Resident may catch shellfish for own use. No tax shall be levied or col-
lected from bona fide residents or citizens of this state who take fish, oysters,
clams, scallops, or crabs other than with dredges for his own personal or
family’s use and consumption. But if any person shall sell or offer for sale
any such products without having first procured a license, he shall be guilty of
a misdemeanor and shall be fined not less than five dollars or imprisoned not
exceeding thirty days.

1917, c. 290, s. 6.

1889. Licenses for oyster boats; schedule. The fisheries commissioner, assistant
commissioner, or inspector, may grant license for a boat to be used in catching
oysters upon application made, according to law, and the payment of a
license tax as follows: On any boat or vessel without cabin or deck, and under
custom-house tonnage, using scrapes or dredges, measuring over all twenty-
five feet and under thirty, a tax of three dollars; fifteen feet and under twenty-
five feet, a tax of two dollars; on any boat or vessel with cabin or deck and
under custom-house tonnage, using scrapes or dredges, measuring over all thirty
feet or under, a tax of five dollars; over thirty feet, a tax of six dollars; on
any boat or vessel using scoops, scrapes, or dredges required to be regis-
tered or enrolled in the custom house, a tax of one dollar and fifty cents a ton
on gross tonnage. No vessel propelled by steam, gas or electricity, and no boat
or vessel not the property absolutely of a citizen or citizens of this state, shall
receive license or be permitted in any manner to engage in the catching of
oysters anywhere in the waters of this state.

1915, c. 84, s. 11.

1890. Boats using purse seines or shirred nets; tax. All boats or vessels of
any kind used in operating purse seines or shirred nets shall pay a license fee
of two dollars per ton on gross tonnage, custom-house measurement, which shall
be independent of and separate from the seine or net tax on the seines or nets
used on said boats. This license fee shall be for one year from January 1st, and
shall not be issued for any period less than one year. It shall be issued by the
fisheries commission.

1915, c. 84, s. 12; 1917, c. 290, s. 3; 1919, c. 333, s. 3.
1891. Licenses for various appliances and their users; schedule. The following license tax is hereby levied annually upon the different fishing appliances used in the waters of North Carolina:

Anchor gill nets, twenty-five cents for one hundred yards or fraction thereof.
Stake gill nets, twenty-five cents for each hundred yards or fraction thereof.
Drift gill nets, twenty-five cents for each hundred yards or fraction thereof.
Pound nets, one dollar and twenty-five cents on each pound; the pound is construed to apply to that part of net which holds and from which the fish are taken. No pound net shall be set in the waters of the Atlantic ocean within the three-mile limit.
Submarine pounds, or submerged trap nets, two dollars for each trap or pound.
Seines, drag nets and mullet nets under one hundred yards, one dollar each.
Seines, drag nets and mullet nets over one hundred yards and under three hundred yards, one dollar per hundred yards or fraction thereof.
Seines, drag nets and mullet nets over three hundred yards and under one thousand yards, one dollar and twenty-five cents per one hundred yards or fraction thereof.
Seines, drag nets and mullet nets over one thousand yards, one dollar and seventy-five cents per one hundred yards or fraction thereof.
Fyke nets, twenty-five cents each.
Tonging for oysters, the license tax shall be one dollar for each tonger.
For taking scallops with rakes, tongs, scoops, or scrapes, one dollar for each person and for every person assisting or employed.
For taking clams with rakes, tongs, scoops, or scrapes, one dollar for each person and for every person assisting or employed.
And for other apparatus used in fishing, the license shall be the same as that for the apparatus or appliance which it most resembles for the purpose used.

1892. License tax on dealers and packers. An annual license tax, for the year beginning January 1st in each year, to be collected by the fisheries commission board, is imposed on all persons or dealers who purchase or carry on the business of canning, packing, shucking, or shipping the sea products enumerated below, as follows: On—
oysters, five dollars;
scallop, five dollars;
clams, five dollars;
edible crabs, for shipment out of the state, five dollars;
fish, two dollars and fifty cents;
shrimp, two dollars and fifty cents: Provided, that (1) the license tax for shucking or selling oysters and clams on local market by retail shall be fifty cents a year; (2) no license tax shall be imposed on fishermen who pay a license on nets to catch fish or shrimp, and who ship only the fish or shrimp caught in such licensed nets.

1893. Purchase tax on dealers; schedule; collection. All dealers in and all persons who purchase, catch, or take for canning, packing, shucking, or shipping
the sea products enumerated below shall be liable to a tax to be collected by the fisheries commission board as follows:

- oysters, two cents a bushel, except coon oysters, three-quarters of a cent a bushel;
- scallops, ten cents a gallon;
- clams, ten cents a bushel;
- soft crabs, five cents a dozen;
- hard crabs, ten cents a bushel;
- crab meat, ten cents a gallon;
- shrimps, one-fourth of a cent a pound.

But none of these products shall be twice taxed, and no tax shall be imposed on oysters, scallops, or clams taken from private beds or gardens. Upon failure to pay said tax, the license provided in the preceding section shall at once be null and void and no further license shall be granted during the current year; and it shall be the duty of the commissioner, assistant commissioner, or inspector to institute suit for the collection of said tax. Such suit shall be in the name of the state of North Carolina on relation of the commissioner or inspector at whose instance such suit is instituted, and the recovery shall be for the benefit and for the use of the general fisheries commission fund. Any person failing or refusing to pay said tax shall be guilty of a misdemeanor.

1894. Printed regulations furnished dealers. It is the duty of the fisheries commission board, upon issuing any license under the provisions of this subchapter to furnish with said license the printed regulations controlling the waters in which such fisherman applying therefor proposes to fish.

1895. Dealers to keep and furnish statistics. All persons, firms, or corporations engaged in buying, packing, canning, or shipping oysters, scallops, clams, crabs, shrimp, and fish taken from the public grounds or natural beds of the state, or the natural waters or streams of the state, shall keep a permanent record of all such products, showing the quantity of each of said products so purchased, packed, canned, or shipped, the kind of fish, from whom each of said species of fish, mollusca, or crustaceans were purchased, that a statement of all these facts shall be made whenever required by the fisheries commissioner, but shall be at least at the end of each month. That all such records shall be open at all times to the fisheries commissioner, assistant commissioner, or any one under the direction of the fisheries commissioner.

1896. Disturbing marks or property of commission prohibited. Any person or persons removing, injuring, defacing, or in any way disturbing the posts, buoys, or any other appliances used by the fisheries commission in marking the restricted areas relating to any and all fishing, or marking other areas in which oyster tonging or dredging is prohibited by law, and those marking oyster bottoms that are leased for oyster cultivation, or shall injure or destroy any boat or other property of any kind used by the fisheries commission board or any officer or employee thereof, shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and upon con-
viction shall be fined or imprisoned, at the discretion of the court; and any
person anchoring or mooring a boat to any of these buoys or posts shall, upon
conviction, be fined not less than twenty-five dollars nor more than one hundred
dollars and imprisoned thirty days in jail, at the discretion of the court.
1915, c. 84, s. 22; 1917, c. 290, s. 8.

1897. Explosives, drugs, and poisons prohibited. It shall be unlawful to place
in any of the waters of this state any dynamite, giant or electric powder, or any
explosive substance whatever, or any drug or poisoned bait, for the purpose of
taking, killing or injuring fish. And any one violating this section shall, upon
conviction, be fined not less than one hundred dollars and imprisoned not less
than thirty days.
1915, c. 84, s. 19.

1898. Possession of fish killed by explosives as evidence. The possession of
fish killed by explosive agencies shall be prima facie evidence that explosives
were used for the purpose of killing fish.
Rev., s. 2466; Code, s. 3405; 1889, c. 312; 1911, c. 170.

1899. Discharge of deleterious matter into waters prohibited. It shall be un-
lawful to discharge or to cause or permit to be discharged into the waters of the
state any deleterious or poisonous substance or substances inimical to the fishes
inhabiting the said water; and any person, persons or corporation violating the
provisions of this section shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and, upon conviction,
be fined or imprisoned in the discretion of the court: Provided, this section shall
not apply to corporations chartered either by general law or special act before
the 4th day of March, 1915.
1915, c. 84, s. 20.

1900. Operation of boats in violation of rules and laws forfeits boats and
apparatus. If any person, firm, or corporation shall use or operate any boat or
vessel of any kind, in violation of any rule of the fisheries commission board, or
any of the fish laws, it shall be the duty of the fisheries commissioner to revoke
any license issued and seize such boat or vessel and any apparatus or appliance
so used or operated; but the fisheries commission board shall have authority to
compromise by agreement with the owner of such boat or appliance for any such
violation, and may return such boat or appliance so seized to the owner and
reinstate license.
1919, c. 333, s. 5.
For revocation of license and forfeiture of oyster boats. see s. 1887.

1901. Violations of fisheries law misdemeanor; licenses forfeited. Upon fail-
ure of any person, firm or corporation to comply with any of the provisions of
this article, or any of the fisheries laws, any license issued to any such person, firm
or corporation may be revoked by the fisheries commission, and upon satisfac-
tory settlement may be reinstated, with the consent of the board. All such per-
sons violating the provisions of this article or of the fisheries law shall be guilty of
a misdemeanor.
1917, c. 290, s. 11; 1919, c. 333, s. 4.
1902. Oyster bed defined. A natural oyster or clam bed, as distinguished from an artificial oyster or clam bed, shall be one not planted by man, and is any shoal, reef or bottom where oysters are to be found growing in sufficient quantities to be valuable to the public.

Rev., s. 2371; 18938, c. 287, s. 1.

This definition very nearly in the words of State v. Willis, 104-764.

Part 2. Leases of Bottoms

1903. Fisheries commissioner to lease. The fisheries commissioner shall have power to lease to any duly qualified person, firm or corporation, for purposes of oyster or clam culture, any bottom of the waters of the state not a natural oyster bed, as defined in this article, nor a clam reservation, as defined in this article, in accordance with the provisions of this part of this article.

1909, c. 871, ss. 1, 9; 1919, c. 383, s. 6.

1904. Lessee to be citizen. Any citizen of North Carolina, or firm or corporation organized under the laws of the state and doing business within its limits, shall be granted the privilege of taking up bottoms for purposes of oyster or clam culture, under the provisions of this article.

1909, c. 871, ss. 2, 9; 1919, c. 333, s. 6.

1905. Areas leased in different waters. The area which may be taken up for purposes of oyster or clam culture shall be not less than one acre nor more than fifty acres, with the exception of the open waters of Pamlico sound (and for the purposes of this article open waters of Pamlico sound shall mean the waters that are outside of two miles of the shore line), in which the minimum limit shall be five acres and the maximum shall be two hundred acres: Provided, that the limit of entry in Core sound, North river, Newport river, Bogue sound, and all bays and creeks bordering on these waters, and in Jones bay, Rose bay, Abels bay, Swan Quarter bay, Middle bay, Bay river, Deep bay, Juniper bay, West and East Bluff bays, Wysocking bay, Fire creek, Stumpy Point bay, Mouse Harbor bay, Maw bay and Broad creek, tributaries of Pamlico sound, shall be one acre as a minimum and ten acres as a maximum: Provided further, however, that after March 9, 1910, the minimum area in Core sound, North river, Newport river, Bogue sound, and all bays and creeks bordering on these waters, and in Jones bay, Rose bay, Abels bay, Swan Quarter bay, Middle bay, Bay river, Deep bay, Juniper bay, West and East Bluff bays, Wysocking bay, Fire creek, Stumpy Point bay, Mouse Harbor bay, Maw bay and Broad creek, tributaries of Pamlico sound, shall be one acre and the minimum fifty acres; but no person, firm, corporation or association shall severally or collectively hold any interest in any lease or leases aggregating an area of greater than fifty acres, except in the open waters of Pamlico sound, where the aggregate area shall be two hundred acres.
The fisheries commission board shall have authority to specify the acreage any one person may lease in the counties of Pender, New Hanover and Brunswick.

1906. Prerequisites for lease; application; deposit; survey; location. Such persons, firms or corporations desiring to avail themselves of the privileges of this article shall make written application, on a form to be prepared by the fisheries commissioner, setting forth the name and address of the applicant, describing as definitely as may be the location and extent of the bottom for which application is made, and requesting the survey and leasing to the applicant of said bottom. As soon as possible after the application is received, the fisheries commissioner shall cause to be made a survey and map of said bottom, at the expense of the applicant. The fisheries commissioner shall also thoroughly examine said bottoms by sounding and by dragging thereover a chain to detect the presence of natural oysters. Should any natural oysters be found, the commissioner shall cause examination to be made to ascertain the area and density of oysters on said bottom or bed, to determine whether the same is a natural bed, under the definition contained in this article. He shall be assisted in this examination on tonging ground by an expert tonger, to be appointed by the board of county commissioners of the county in which said bottom or the greater portion thereof is located, and the question as to whether the oyster growth is sufficiently dense to fall within the definition of the natural bed shall be determined by the quantity of oysters which the said expert tonger may be able to take in a specified time; and on dredging ground the commissioner shall be assisted by an expert dredger, appointed by the board of county commissioners of the county in which said bottom or the greater portion thereof is located, and the question as to whether the oyster growth is sufficiently dense to fall within the definition of the natural bed shall be determined by the quantity of oysters which the said expert dredger may be able to take in a specified time. The fisheries commissioner shall require the bodies of bottoms applied for to be as compact as possible, taking into consideration the shape of the body of water and the consistency of the bottom. No application shall be entertained nor lease granted for a piece of bottom within two hundred yards of a known natural bottom, bed or reef. A deposit of ten dollars will be required of each applicant at the time of making his application, said sum to be credited to the cost of the survey of the bottom applied for.

1907. Execution of lease; notice and filing; marking and planting. Immediately upon the completion of the survey and the mapping thereof, and the payment by the applicant of the cost of said survey and map, the fisheries commissioner shall execute to the applicant, upon a form approved by the attorney-general of the state, a lease for the bottoms applied for. A copy of the lease, map of the survey and a description of the bottom, defining its position, shall be filed in the office of the fisheries commissioner. After the execution of said lease, the lessee shall have the sole right and use of said bottoms, and all shells, oysters and culls thereon or placed thereon shall be his exclusive property so long as he complies with the provisions of this law. The lessee shall stake off and mark the bottoms leased in the manner prescribed by the fisheries commissioner, and failure to do so within a period of thirty days of an order so to do issued by the
commissioner shall subject said lessee to a fine of five dollars per acre for each sixty days default in compliance with said order. The corner stakes, at least, of each lease shall be marked with signs plainly displaying the number of the lease and the name of the lessee. The lessee shall, within two years of the commencement of his lease, have planted upon his holdings a quantity of shells equal to an average of fifty bushels of seed oysters or shells per acre of holdings, and within four years from the commencement of his lease a quantity of oysters or shells equal to an average of not less than one hundred and twenty-five bushels per acre. The fisheries commissioner shall, upon granting any lease, publish a notice of the granting of same in a newspaper of general circulation in the county wherein the bottom leased is located.

1908. Term and rental. All leases made under the provisions of this article shall begin upon the issuance of the lease, and shall expire on the first day of April of the twentieth year thereafter. The rental shall be at the rate of one dollar per acre for the first ten years and two dollars per acre per year for the next ten years of the lease, payable annually in advance on the first day of April of each year: Provided, that in the open waters of Pamlico Sound (and for the purposes of this article the open waters of Pamlico Sound shall mean the waters that are outside the four miles of the shore line) the rental shall be at the rate of fifty cents per acre per year for the first three years, one dollar per acre per year for the next seven years, and two dollars per acre per year for the next ten years of the lease. This rental shall be in lieu of all other taxes and imposts whatever, and shall be considered as all and the only taxation which can be imposed by the state, counties, municipalities or other subordinate political bodies. The rental for the first year shall be paid in advance, to an amount proportional to the unexpired part of the year to the first of April next succeeding.

1909. Nature of lessee’s rights; assignment and inheritance. The said lease shall be heritable and transferable, in whole or in part, provided the qualifications of the heirs and transferees are such as are described by this article. Non-residents, acquiring by inheritance or process sale, or persons already holding the maximum area permitted by this article, shall within a period of twelve months from the time of acquisition dispose of said prohibited or excess of holding to some qualified person, firm or corporation, under penalty of forfeiture. The lease shall be subject to mortgage, pledge, seizure for debt and the same other transactions as are other property rights in North Carolina. No transfer shall be of effect unless of court record, until entered on the books of the fisheries commissioner.

1910. Renewal of lease. The term of each lease granted under the provisions of this article shall be for a period of twenty years from the first day of April preceding the date of granting of said lease. At the expiration of the first lease, the lessee, upon making written application on the prescribed form, shall be entitled to successive leases on the same terms as applied to the last ten years of the first lease, for a period not exceeding ten years each.
1911. Forfeiture of lease for nonpayment. The failure to pay the rental of bottoms leased for each year in advance on or before the first day of April, or within thirty days thereafter, shall ipso facto cancel said lease and shall forfeit to the state the said leased bottoms and all oysters thereon, and upon said forfeiture the fisheries commissioner is hereby authorized to lease the said bottoms to any qualified applicant therefor: Provided, that no forfeiture shall be valid, however, under the provisions of this section, unless there shall have been mailed by the fisheries commissioner to the last address of the lessee upon the books of the commissioner a thirty days notice of the maturity of said rental.

1909, c. 871, ss. 8, 9; 1919, c. 333, s. 6.

1912. Contest over grant of lease; time for contest; decision; appeal. If any person, within four months of the publication of the notice of granting of any lease, make claim that a natural oyster bottom, bed or reef exists within the boundaries of said lease, he shall, under oath, state his claim, and request the fisheries commissioner to cancel said lease: Provided, however, that each such claim and petition shall be accompanied by a deposit of twenty-five dollars. No petition unaccompanied by said deposit shall be considered by the commissioner. The fisheries commissioner shall, in person, examine into said claim, and, if the decision should be against the claimant, the deposit of twenty-five dollars shall be forfeited to the state and deposited to the credit of the fisheries commission fund. Should, however, the claim be sustained and a natural bed be found within the boundary of the lease, the said natural bed shall be surveyed and marked with stakes or buoys, at the expense of the lessee, and the said natural bed be thrown open to the public fishery. If no such claim be presented within a period of four months, or if when so presented it fail of substantiation, as provided, the lessee shall thereafter be secure from attack on such account, and his lease shall be incontestable so long as he complies with the other provisions of this article. In each and every such case the decision of the fisheries commissioner shall be subject to review and appeal before a judge of the superior court, who shall render a decision without the aid of a jury, and his decision shall be final.

1909, c. 871, s. 9; 1919, c. 333, s. 6.

Part 3. Licenses and Taxes

1913. License to catch oysters; oath of applicant. Any person desiring to catch oysters from the public grounds and natural oyster beds shall make and subscribe to the following oath, before some officer qualified to administer oaths:

I, ___________ (state if owner, lessee, master, captain, mate, foreman, or agent of any boat used, or that may be used, in dredging oysters from the public grounds of the state), being an applicant for oyster license, do solemnly swear that I am a citizen of North Carolina, and have been a resident of the state for the two years next preceding this day; that my place of residence is now in __________ County; that I will not, if granted license, employ any nonresident or unlicensed person as an assistant or serve as an assistant to any nonresident who is owner, lessee, master, captain, mate or foreman, or who has any interest in, or in the profits derived from, any boat that is used or that may be used in dredging oysters from the public grounds of the state, or unlicensed person, nor will I transfer, assign, or otherwise dispose of my license to any person, firm or corporation; that I will not knowingly or willfully violate or evade any of the laws or regulations of the state relating to oyster industry; so help me, God.
He shall then present to and file said oath with the fisheries commissioner, assistant commissioner or inspector, who, if satisfied with the truth of the statement made in the oath of application, shall issue to him an oysterman’s license in the following form:

State of North Carolina, _____________ County.

___________, a resident of _____________ County, having this day made application to me for an oysterman’s license, and having filed with me the oath prescribed by law, I do hereby grant to him license to catch oysters from the public grounds of this state from the fifteenth day of October, __________, until the first day of next April.

Witness my hand and official seal, this the __________ day of __________, 19____.

Fisheries Commissioner, Assistant Fisheries Commissioner, or Inspector (as the case may be).

Rev., s. 2409; 1903, c. 516, s. 7; 1905, c. 525, ss. 4, 6.

For making false affidavits, see this chapter, s. 19338.

Filing oath; recording license; fees. The oath and a record of the license shall be kept by the fisheries commissioner, assistant commissioner or inspector, and for issuing and recording the same he shall receive from the applicant a fee of twenty-five cents, which, together with all other license fees collected under this chapter, shall be paid over to the state treasurer and constitute part of the fisheries commission fund. No fee shall be charged by the clerk for administering the oath.

Rev., s. 2409; 1903, c. 516, s. 7; 1905, c. 525, ss. 4, 6.

Licensee to be resident, not interested in oyster boat. No person shall be licensed to catch oysters from the public grounds of the state who is owner, lessee, master, captain, mate or foreman, or who owns an interest in or who is an agent for any boat that is used or that may be used in dredging oysters from the public grounds of the state, who is not a bona fide resident of this state and who has not continuously resided therein for two years next preceding the date of his application for license, and no nonresident shall be employed as a laborer on any boat licensed to dredge oysters under this subchapter who has an interest in or who receives any profit from the oysters caught by any boat permitted to dredge oysters on the public grounds of the state. Any person, firm or corporation employing any nonresident laborer forbidden by this section, upon conviction shall be fined not less than fifty dollars nor more than five hundred dollars.

Rev., s. 2408; 1903, c. 516, s. 6; 1905, c. 525, s. 3.

Tax on oysters exported from state. All oysters going out of the state in any boat or vessel shall pay a tax of two cents per tub.

1907, c. 609, s. 11; Ex. Sess. 1913, c. 42, s. 3.

An act levying a tax upon clams and oysters shipped out of county is constitutional: Brooks v. Tripp, 135-159.

Oyster dealer’s license. The fisheries commissioner, assistant commissioner or inspector shall, upon application and the payment of a fee of fifty cents, grant to the applicant a dealer’s license, authorizing the applicant to engage in the business of buying, purchasing, canning, packing, shucking or shipping oysters. Such license shall not be issued prior to the fifteenth day of November of any year and shall expire on the fifteenth day of March following.
The assistant fisheries commissioner or inspector granting the license shall at once mail a duplicate to the fisheries commissioner. Nothing contained in this section (except as to New Hanover, Onslow and Pender counties) shall be deemed to require any license of persons engaged in the business of buying, purchasing, canning, packing, shucking or shipping oysters which were not taken or caught from the public grounds or natural oyster beds of the state: Provided, that in New Hanover, Onslow and Pender counties such license shall not be issued prior to the fifteenth day of October in any year and shall expire on the first day of April following.

Rev., s. 2411; 1903, c. 516, s. 9; 1905, c. 525, s. 6; 1907, c. 969, ss. 7, 13; 1915, c. 136, s. 3.

Fish and oysters, being food supply, come within the police regulation of the state: State v. Sermons, 169-285. Failure to obtain a license applied for at an improper time will not excuse a dealer when buying from owner of private oyster bed: State v. Sermons, 169-285.

1918. Monthly report of licenses to be filed. The fisheries commissioner, assistant commissioner or inspector who are authorized to issue license or to collect a license tax shall, on or before the fifteenth day of each month, mail to the fisheries commissioner a statement, showing all licenses issued during the preceding month, to whom issued and for what purpose, and the amount of tax collected by them from all sources under the oyster laws, and shall at the same time remit said amount direct to the state treasurer. They shall at the same time mail to each inspector asking for the same a list of all persons to whom license has been issued and of all boats or vessels licensed, and for what purpose.

Rev., s. 2412; 1903, c. 516, s. 4; 1905, c. 525, s. 6.

1919. Oyster beds real property for taxation, etc. All grounds taken up or held for the purpose of cultivating shellfish shall be subject to taxation as real estate, and shall be so considered in the settlement of the estates of deceased or insolvent persons.

Rev., s. 2380; 1887, c. 119, s. 9.

Part 4. Catching and Dealing in Oysters Regulated

1920. Close season for oysters; exceptions. If any person shall buy or sell oysters in the shell which have been taken from the public grounds or natural oyster beds of this state between the fifteenth day of April and the fifteenth day of October in any year, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and be fined not more than fifty dollars or imprisoned not more than thirty days: Provided, that oysters may be taken with hand-tongs from March fifteenth to May first and with dredges from March fifteenth to April fifth, in any year, to be used for planting on private grounds entered and held under the laws of this state, upon the condition further that they shall not be removed from said private grounds within a period of three months from time of planting: Provided further, that oysters may be taken with hand-tongs only for home consumption: Provided further, that coon oysters may be taken from November first to May first of each year in the waters of Onslow and Carteret counties.

This section, except as specifically provided, is inapplicable to New Hanover, Onslow and Pender counties.

Rev., s. 2383; 1907, c. 969, ss. 4, 13; 1913, c. 85; 1915, c. 120.

1921. Oyster dealers to keep records. All persons engaged in buying, packing, canning, shucking or shipping oysters shall keep a permanent record of all oysters either bought or caught by them, or by persons for them, when and from whom bought, the number of bushels and the price paid therefor. All these records shall at all times be open to the examination and inspection of the fisheries commissioner, assistant commissioner and inspector, and upon request shall be verified by the parties making them. If any person engaged in buying, packing, canning, shucking or shipping oysters taken or caught from the public grounds or natural oyster beds of the state shall fail to keep a permanent record of all oysters bought by him or caught by him, or by persons for him, when and from whom bought, the number of bushels and the price paid therefor, or shall fail upon demand to exhibit such record as required by law, or shall fail to verify the same, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and be fined not exceeding fifty dollars or imprisoned not exceeding thirty days.

Rev., ss. 2396, 2418; 1903, c. 516, s. 5; 1915, c. 136, s. 2.

1922. Oyster measure. All oysters measured in the shell shall be measured in a circular tub with straight sides and straight, solid bottom, with holes in the bottom not more than one-half inch in diameter. The said measures shall have the following dimensions: A bushel tub shall measure eighteen inches from inside to inside across the top, sixteen inches from inside to inside chimb to the bottom and twenty-one inches diagonal from inside chimb to top. All measures found in the possession of any dealer not meeting the requirements of this section shall be destroyed by said fisheries commissioner, assistant commissioner or inspector. Any person using an unlawful measure for the sale or purchase of oysters shall be guilty of a misdemeanor.

Rev., s. 2417; 1903, c. 510, s. 12; 1907, c. 969, s. 10; Ex. Sess. 1913, c. 42, s. 2.

1923. Local modification as to oyster measures in New Hanover, Onslow and Pender counties. In New Hanover, Onslow and Pender counties all measures used for buying or selling oysters shall have a brand, to be adopted by the fisheries commissioner, stamped therein by said commissioner, assistant commissioner, or his lawful inspectors.

Rev., s. 2417; 1903, c. 516, s. 12; 1907, c. 969, s. 13.

1924. Illegal measures prohibited. If any person shall in buying or selling oysters use any measure other than that prescribed by law for the measurement of oysters, or if any dealer in oysters shall have in his possession any measure for measuring oysters other than that prescribed by law, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and be fined not exceeding fifty dollars or imprisoned not exceeding thirty days.

Rev., s. 2399; 1903, c. 516, s. 12.

1925. Dredging regulated as to territory and season. Any bona fide resident of the state duly licensed according to law and using a licensed boat or vessel may use scoops, scrapes or dredges in catching or taking oysters from the fifteenth day of November in each year to the first day of April following, from the public grounds and natural oyster beds in the broad open waters of Pamlico sound, Pamlico river, Neuse river and Shoal river, except in those portions of said sound and rivers in which the use of such instruments and implements is
prohibited as herein provided. No person shall use any implement or instrument except hand-tongs in catching oysters in any bay, river, creek, strait, or any tributary of such, which borders upon or empties into Pamlico sound, Pamlico river, or Long Shoal river, except as hereinafter provided; and any point inside of a line drawn from the farthest or extreme outward point of land or marsh on the one side to the farthest or extreme outward point of land or marsh on the opposite side of any creek, strait or bay shall be construed to be within the said creek, strait or bay for the purpose of this section. Nor shall any person use any implement or instrument except hand-tongs in the waters of Pamlico sound from what is known as the reef or reefs in the eastern portion of said sound to the line of banks bordering its eastern shores; nor along the shores of Pamlico county inside of a line beginning at Maw point and running to the west end of Brant island, thence to Pamlico point; nor in the waters of Pamlico sound north of a line running from Long Shoal light to Gull Shoal life-saving station, from the first day of February of each year to the fifteenth day of November, nor in any of the waters of Carteret county. And for the purpose of this section, the northern boundary of said county shall be a line extending from Swan point to Harbor island light, thence to Southwest Straddle light, thence a line to Northwest point light, thence a line to the middle of Ocracoke inlet; nor in the waters of Neuse river above a line in said river running from Carbacon buoy to the western point of land at Pierce’s creek.

1926. Illegal dredging prohibited; evidence. If any person shall use any scoops, scrapes or dredges for catching oysters except at the times and in the places in this chapter expressly authorized, or shall between the fifth day of April and the fifteenth day of November of any year carry on any boat or vessel any scoops, scrapes, dredges or winders, such as are usually or can be used for taking oysters, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor.

If any boat or vessel shall be seen sailing on any of the waters of this state during the season when the dredging of oysters is prohibited by law in the same manner in which they sail to take or catch oysters with scoops, scrapes or dredges, the said boat or vessel shall be pursued by any officer authorized to make arrests, and if said boat or vessel apprehended by said officer shall be found to have on board any wet oysters or the scoops, scrapes, dredges or lines, or deck wet, indicating the taking or catching of oysters at said time, and properly equipped for catching or taking oysters with scoops, scrapes or dredges, such facts shall be prima facie evidence that said boat or vessel has been used in violation of the provisions of the law prohibiting the taking or catching of oysters with scoops, scrapes or dredges in prohibited territory, or at a season when the taking or catching of oysters with scoops, scrapes or dredges is prohibited by law, as the case may be.

1927. Dredging prohibited in certain waters of Pamlico sound; exception. It shall be unlawful for any person to use any rakes, scrapes, scoops or dredges, or any other instrument or implement other than ordinary hand-tongs, for the purpose of taking or catching oysters from the public oyster grounds or natural oyster beds in any of the waters of Pamlico sound or its tributaries north of a line running from West Bluff bay to the center of Ocracoke inlet; any person
found guilty of the violation of this prohibition shall be punished by a fine not less than twenty-five dollars or imprisoned not less than thirty days.
1909, c. 559.

1928. Culling required; size limit. All oysters taken from the public grounds of this state, with whatsoever instrument or implement, shall be culled, and all oysters whose shells measure less than two and one-half inches in longest diameter, except such as are attached to a large oyster and cannot be removed without destroying the small oyster, and all shells taken with the said oysters shall be returned to the public ground when and where taken, and no oysters shall be allowed by the inspectors to be marketed which shall consist of more than ten per cent of such small oysters and shells, except "coon" oysters and oysters largely covered with mussels: Provided, these musseled oysters must not contain more than five per cent of shells or small oysters under regulation size.
Rev., s. 2415; 1903, c. 516, s. 11; 1905, c. 525; 1907, c. 969, s. 8; Ex. Sess. 1913, c. 42, s. 1.

1929. Local modification as to culling oysters in New Hanover, Onslow and Pender counties. In New Hanover, Onslow and Pender counties the preceding section is in force, except that the oysters shall be measured "from hinge to mouth," instead of in longest diameter.
Rev., s. 2415; 1903, c. 516, s. 11; 1905, c. 525; 1907, c. 969, s. 13.

1930. Taking unculled oysters for planting permitted to residents. Residents of the state of North Carolina shall be permitted to take oysters without culling from natural rocks at any time during the year for planting purposes only, in the waters of North Carolina.
1917, c. 153.

1931. Unculled oysters seized and scattered on public grounds. Whenever oysters are offered for sale or loaded upon any vessel, car or train, without having been properly culled according to law, the commissioner, assistant commissioner, or inspector shall seize the boat, vessel, car or train containing the same and shall cause the said oysters to be scattered upon the public grounds, and the costs and expenses of said seizure and transportation shall be a prior lien to all liens on said boat, vessel, car or train, and if not paid on demand the officers making the seizure shall, after advertisement for twenty days, sell the same and make title to the purchaser, and after paying expenses as aforesaid pay the balance, if any, into the oyster fund. For the towing of said boat, a charge of three dollars and fifty cents per hour shall be charged against said boat for towage.
The last sentence is not applicable in New Hanover, Onslow, and Pender counties.
Rev., s. 2416; 1903, c. 516, s. 3; 1907, c. 969, ss. 9, 13.
See section 1943.

1932. Shells to be bought and scattered on public beds. The fisheries commissioner is hereby empowered to expend one-half of the balance to the credit of the oyster fund on the fifteenth day of April in each year for the purpose of buying oyster shells and scattering the same on the natural oyster grounds of the state during the months of April and May.
Rev., s. 2421; 1903, c. 516, s. 20.
1933. Perjury in application for oyster license. If any person shall make any false statement for the purpose of procuring any license, which may be required by law, to catch oysters, or to engage in the oyster industry, he shall be guilty of perjury and punished as provided by law.
Rev., s. 2390; 1903, c. 516, s. 17.

1934. Catching oysters without license. If any person shall catch oysters from the public grounds of the state without having first obtained a license according to law, or shall employ any person as agent or assistant, or shall as the agent or assistant of any person catch oysters from the public grounds, without all of said persons having first obtained a license according to law, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and be fined not exceeding fifty dollars or imprisoned not exceeding thirty days.
Rev., s. 2386; 1903, c. 516, s. 6.

1935. Oyster dealing without license. If any person shall engage in the business of buying, canning, packing, shipping or shucking oysters taken or caught from the public grounds, or natural oyster beds of the state, without having first obtained a license as required by law, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and be fined not exceeding fifty dollars or imprisoned not exceeding thirty days.
Rev., s. 2395; 1903, c. 516, s. 9; 1915, c. 136, s. 1.
This is valid exercise of the police power, and applies to a dealer buying from the owner of a private oyster bed: State v. Sermons, 169-285.

1936. Use of unlicensed boat in catching oysters. If any person shall use any boat or vessel in catching oysters, which boat has not been licensed according to law, and which is not in all respects complying with the law regulating the use of such vessels, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and shall be fined not more than fifty dollars nor less than ten dollars or imprisoned not more than thirty nor less than ten days for the first offense, but for the second or subsequent offense he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and punished at the discretion of the court.
Rev., s. 2387; 1903, c. 516, s. 8.

1937. Failure to stop and show license. If any person using a boat or vessel for the purpose of catching oysters shall refuse to stop and exhibit his license when commanded to do so by the fisheries commissioner, assistant commissioner or any inspector, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and be fined not less than twenty-five dollars nor more than fifty dollars.
Rev., s. 2389; 1903, c. 516, s. 26.

1938. Displaying false number on boat. If any person shall display any other number on the sail than the one specified in their license or display a number when the boat or vessel has not been licensed, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and shall be fined not less than twenty-five dollars.
Rev., s. 2388; 1903, c. 516, s. 27.
1939. Catching oysters for lime. If any person shall take or catch any live oysters to be burned for lime or for any agricultural or mechanical purpose, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and be fined not exceeding fifty dollars or imprisoned not exceeding thirty days: Provided, that shells may be taken which do not contain more than five per cent of live oysters.

In New Hanover, Onslow and Pender counties the proviso to this section is not in force.

Rev., s. 2490; Code, s. 3389; 1885, c. 182; 1907, c. 969, ss. 12, 13.

1940. Catching oysters Sunday or at night. If any person shall catch or take any oysters from any of the public grounds or natural oyster beds of the state at night or on Sunday, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and be fined not exceeding fifty dollars or imprisoned not exceeding thirty days.

Rev., s. 2384; 1903, c. 516, s. 16.

1941. Unloading at factory Sunday or at night. If any person shall unload any oysters from any boat, vessel or car at any factory or house for shipping, shucking or canning oysters on Sunday, or after sunset or before sunrise, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and be fined not more than fifty dollars or imprisoned not more than thirty days: Provided, whenever any boat or vessel shall have partially unloaded or discharged its cargo before sunset, the remainder of said load or cargo may be discharged in the presence of an inspector.

Rev., s. 2394; 1903, c. 516, s. 16.

1942. Oyster-laden boats in canals regulated. No boat or vessel loaded with oysters shall be permitted by the inspectors of South Mills and Coinjock to pass through the canals, which does not have a certificate showing that the cargo has been inspected and the tax paid thereon.

Rev., s. 2420; 1903, c. 516, s. 17.

1943. Sale or purchase of unculled oysters. If any person shall sell or offer for sale, transport or offer to transport out of the state, or from one point in the state to another, or have in his possession any oysters which have not been properly culled according to law, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and be fined not exceeding fifty dollars or imprisoned not exceeding thirty days. It is unlawful for any person, firm or corporation to purchase oysters which have not been properly culled according to law, and for each violation shall upon conviction be fined two hundred dollars or be imprisoned in the discretion of the court.

In New Hanover, Onslow and Pender counties the purchase of unculled oysters is not forbidden.

Rev., s. 2392; 1903, c. 516, s. 3; 1907, c. 969, ss. 5, 13.

1944. Boat captain’s purchase of unculled oysters. The captain of any run or buy boat who shall purchase oysters which have not been properly culled according to law shall upon conviction be fined two hundred dollars or imprisoned in the discretion of the court, and the having of unculled oysters aboard of his boat shall be prima facie evidence of his having purchased them. When any person, firm or corporation shall furnish the captain of any run or buy boat

869
with funds with which to purchase oysters, they shall not be held responsible for his acts and shall not be deemed the purchaser of such oysters.
This section is inapplicable to New Hanover, Onslow and Pender counties.
1907, c. 969, ss. 5, 13.

1945. Larceny from private grounds. Any person who shall feloniously take, catch or capture or carry away any shellfish from the bed or ground of another shall be guilty of larceny and punished accordingly.
Rev., s. 2401; 1887, c. 119, s. 15.
As to venue in an action for wrongful conversion of oysters taken from oyster bed of plaintiff, see Makely v. Boothe, 129-11.

1946. Injury to private grounds; work at night. If any person shall willfully commit any trespass or injury with any instrument or implement upon any ground upon which shellfish are being raised or cultivated, or shall remove, destroy or deface any mark or monument lawfully set up for the purpose of marking any grounds, or who shall work on any oyster ground at night, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor. But nothing in the provisions of this section shall be construed as authorizing interference with the capture of migratory fishes or free navigation or the right to use on any private grounds any method or implement for the taking, growing or cultivation of shellfish.
Rev., s. 2402; 1887, c. 119, s. 11.

ART. 6. SHELLFISH; LOCAL LAWS

1947. New Hanover, Onslow and Pender: Close season for oysters. If any person shall buy or sell oysters in the shell which have been taken from the public grounds or natural oyster beds of this state between the first day of April and the first day of October in any year, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and be fined not more than fifty dollars or imprisoned not more than thirty days: Provided, that oysters may be taken with hand-tongs only during the month of April in any year, to be used for planting on private grounds, entered and held under the laws of this state: Provided further, that oysters may be taken with hand-tongs only for home consumption: Provided further, that coon oysters may be taken from October first to May first of each year in the waters of Onslow and Carteret counties: Provided also, that it shall be lawful to take or catch oysters on public oyster grounds north of the line running from Point Peter to Duck island, except between a line running from the east end of Hog island to the beach and from Ballast point to the beach in Dare county, to be sold to residents or nonresidents, from April first to May fifteenth of each year, upon the payment by the purchaser of a tax of one and one-half cents per tub.
This section applies only to the counties of New Hanover, Onslow and Pender.
Rev., s. 2383; 1903, c. 516, s. 22; 1905, c. 525, ss. 5, 8; 1907, c. 936, s. 4.
See s. 1920.

1948. Brunswick, New Hanover and Pender: Clams protected. It shall be unlawful for any person, firm or corporation to take clams in the counties of Brunswick, New Hanover or Pender, from any of the waters thereof, for the
purpose of bedding, for market, or for shipment from the said counties, from the twenty-fifth day of March to the fifteenth day of December of each year: Provided, however, that citizens of the said counties shall have the privilege at all times of the year to catch clams for selling in any of the said counties, in small quantities, for table use only. It shall be unlawful for any person, firm or corporation to purchase clams in the counties of New Hanover or Pender for the purpose of shipping from the said counties, or for any person, firm or corporation to ship from the said counties of Brunswick, New Hanover or Pender any clams at any time from the twenty-fifth day of March to the fifteenth day of December of every year, and in Brunswick county from the first day of March to the first day of December of every year. Any person, firm or corporation violating the provisions of this section shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and upon conviction shall be fined for each offense not exceeding fifty dollars or imprisoned not more than thirty days, in the discretion of the court.

1909, c. 879; P. L. 1913, c. 805.

1949. Brunswick: Clams; size limit. It shall be unlawful for any person or persons to catch any clams for use or for sale under one and one-half inches in diameter in the waters of Brunswick county; and upon conviction shall be guilty of a misdemeanor.

P. L. 1913, c. 805.

1950. Brunswick: Fire on oyster beds; raking. In Brunswick county it shall be unlawful for any person or persons to build a fire upon any natural oyster bed or rock at a place where oysters are in a state of growth. It shall be unlawful for any person or persons to rake with clam rake any oyster bed or oyster rock. Any person violating the provisions of this section shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and shall be fined not exceeding fifty dollars, or imprisoned not exceeding thirty days.

1915, c. 138.

1951. Carteret: Clams in Newport River. It shall be unlawful for any person or persons, firm or corporation, between the fifteenth day of April and the fifteenth day of October of any year, to take any clams from the waters of Newport river and its tributaries, for the purpose of shipping, selling, marketing or bedding the same. Any person or persons, firm or corporation violating the provisions of this section shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and upon conviction shall be fined not less than ten dollars for each offense, or imprisoned not exceeding thirty days, or both, in the discretion of the court.

1907, c. 840.

1952. New Hanover: Catching oysters in Myrtle Grove Sound. If any person shall take or catch any oysters from Myrtle Grove sound, from Perrine's or Whitaker’s creek to the headwaters of said sound in New Hanover county, from the first day of May until the first day of September, except for his own consumption, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and fined not more than fifty dollars or imprisoned not more than twenty days.

Rev., s. 2426; Code, s. 3423; 1883, c. 358, ss. 1, 2.

871
1953. New Hanover: Clams in Masonboro sound. It shall be unlawful for any person or persons to use any rake or other instrument with more than two prongs for the purpose of taking clams from any natural oyster rock or the others waters of Masonboro sound, in the county of New Hanover, between what is known as Fowler’s landing to Cockle Shell point, in said county, a distance of about one mile. Any person violating the provisions of this section shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and upon conviction shall be fined not more than fifty dollars or imprisoned not more than thirty days.

1909, c. 521.

1954. Onslow: Catching oysters and clams in certain waters. It shall be unlawful for any person to take or catch any oysters or clams from the natural oyster beds heretofore staked off and defined by the shellfish commissioners of Onslow county, or from any ground, between the first days of April and October of each year, lying north of the following lines, to wit: Beginning at triangulation point “Mount Millow,” on the western shore of New river, and running thence eastwardly to triangulation point “pond,” the eastern shore of New river: It shall be unlawful for any person during the months of May, June and July of each year to take or catch oysters or clams from the natural oyster beds within the grounds lying south of the line mentioned above. Any person violating the provisions of this section shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and upon conviction or confession in open court shall be fined not exceeding fifty dollars or imprisoned not exceeding thirty days. It shall be the duty of the fisheries commissioner to keep the lines marking the natural oyster beds in said waters properly marked and staked off.

1907, c. 949.

1955. Onslow: Catching oysters in Stump sound. It shall be unlawful for any person, firm or corporation to catch, take or carry away from the oyster beds in the waters of Stump sound, in Onslow county, between Alligator bay and the Pender county line, any oysters except for home consumption between the first day of March and the twenty-fifth day of October in any year. Any person, firm or corporation violating this section shall, upon conviction, be fined not less than fifty dollars or imprisoned not less than thirty days, in the discretion of the court.

1915, c. 130.

1956. Onslow: Clams in Brown sound and Queen’s creek. It shall be unlawful for any person, firm or corporation to catch or take any clams from the waters herein described between the first day of April and the first day of October. Said territory shall be as follows: Beginning at the mouth of Queen’s creek, in Onslow county, and running the various courses of the said Queen’s creek channel to Bogue inlet, including all the waters south of said channel to the Horse ford, between Brown sound and New river: Provided, this shall not be so construed as to prohibit any one from catching clams for their own table use only. Any person, firm or corporation violating any of the provisions of this section shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and upon conviction shall be fined not more than fifty dollars or imprisoned not more than thirty days.

1909, c. 514.
Art. 7. Terrapin

1957. Drag-nets prohibited to nonresidents. If any person who is not a citizen and who has not resided in the state continuously for the preceding two years shall use any drag-net or other instrument for catching terrapin he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor.

Rev., s. 2369; Code, ss. 3375, 3376.
Nonresident using drag-nets or other instrument not guilty if in the bona fide employ of one who has the right to take terrapin that way: State v. Conner, 107-932.

1958. Diamond-back terrapin protected. If any person shall take or catch any diamond-back terrapin between the fifteenth day of April and the fifteenth day of August of any year, or any diamond-back terrapin at any time, of less size than five inches in length upon the bottom shell, or shall interfere with, or in any manner destroy any eggs of the diamond-back terrapin, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and shall be fined not less than five dollars nor more than ten dollars for each and every diamond-back terrapin so taken or caught, and a like sum for each and every egg interfered with or destroyed: Provided, this section shall not apply to parties empowered by the state to propagate the said diamond-back terrapin; and the possession of any diamond-back terrapin between the fifteenth days of April and August shall be prima facie evidence that the person having the same has violated this section. It shall be the duty of all sheriffs and constables to give immediate information to some justice of the peace of any violation of this section.

Rev., s. 2370; Code, s. 3377; 1899, c. 582; 1881, c. 115, ss. 1, 6.

1959. Local—Carteret: Diamond back terrapin. Any bona fide citizen of Carteret county is empowered to cultivate and propagate the diamond-back terrapin at one place in the waters of Carteret county: Provided, that he shall not interfere with the eggs laid by the wild diamond-back terrapin in its natural haunts, and that no undersized terrapin shall be taken for any purpose during the closed season prescribed by law in regard to catching terrapin.

The grantee of the privilege conferred by this section shall cultivate and propagate the diamond-back terrapin in a manner approved by the United States bureau of fisheries. If at any time the said grantee violates any of the laws of North Carolina regarding diamond-back terrapin the privilege hereby conferred shall cease and he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and upon conviction shall be fined or imprisoned in the discretion of the court.

Pr. 1913, c. 402; P. L. Ex. Sess. 1913, c. 58.

SUBCHAPTER III. FISH OTHER THAN SHELLFISH

Art. 8. Salt Fish and Fish Scrap

1960. Inspectors for salt fish; duties; fees. The board of county commissioners of every county where fish are packed for sale or shipment shall appoint and qualify one or more sworn inspectors of fish at or near all packing localities, whose duty it shall be to inspect all salt fish packed for sale or shipment; and all barrels, half-barrels and packages of fish inspected and approved by them shall be branded with the word “inspected” and the name of the inspector. Said
board shall regulate and prescribe the duties, powers and fees of said inspector, which fees shall not exceed five cents per barrel of two hundred pounds net and two and one-half cents per half-barrel of one hundred pounds net and smaller packages, to be paid by the shipper. This section shall not apply to fishermen who may sell their fish to packers and shippers by weight or otherwise, as they may agree: Provided, that in any county where the board of county commissioners have not already appointed an inspector as is provided in this section, upon a petition of two or more persons it shall be mandatory upon the said board of county commissioners to immediately appoint an inspector in accordance with the provisions above. Upon failure to do so for five days after said petition has been filed, said board shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and upon conviction shall be fined not less than five nor more than fifty dollars for each member or be imprisoned not more than thirty days: Provided, said petition be filed with the clerk of the board of commissioners five days before regular meeting of said board.

1909, c. 663, s. 1; 1911, c. 171.

1961. Salt fish sold by weight; marked on package. All salt fish packed for market shall be sold at their net weight, which shall be marked on every package; and any person packing or offering for sale salt fish, fraudulently marking the net weight on the package, shall for each offense be guilty of a misdemeanor and fined not more than fifty dollars or imprisoned not more than thirty days, or both, at the discretion of the court.

1909, c. 663, s. 2.

1962. Salt mullet; special marking. Each package of salt mullets packed and offered for sale shall be marked or stamped "large," "medium" or "small," and all packages containing any other kind of fish shall be marked plainly the name of the fish contained, and any person who shall pack as principal or shall have the same done by others for him shall be deemed the packer and shall stamp his name and place of packing, together with net weight and size of fish, as prescribed in this section, on the head of each package before offering for sale or shipment, and on failure to pack and stamp as herein prescribed, or to pack or stamp said package falsely, so as to misrepresent the weight or size of the fish in said package, shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and fined not less than five nor more than fifty dollars for each offense, and may be imprisoned at the discretion of the court, not to exceed thirty days: Provided, this section shall not apply to packages containing less than fifty pounds net fish: Provided further, this section shall not apply to fishermen themselves, but shall apply only to merchants and others who may be classed as packers or brokers, within the proper meaning of the term.

1909, c. 663, s. 3.

1963. Measures for fish scrap and oil. For the purpose of uniformity in the trade of manufacturing fish scrap and oil in the state of North Carolina, there is hereby established a standard measure of twenty-two thousand cubic inches for every one thousand fish. Any person, firm, corporation or syndicate buying or selling menhaden fish for the purpose of manufacturing within the borders of this state, who shall measure the fish by any other standard (more or less) than is prescribed in this section, shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and upon
conviction shall be fined not more than fifty dollars or imprisoned not to exceed thirty days. Each day said measure is unlawfully used shall constitute a separate and distinct offense.

1911, c. 101.

Art. 9. Commercial Fishing; General Regulations

1964. Right of fishing in grantee of land under water. Whenever any person acquires title to lands covered by navigable water under the subchapter Entries and Grants of the chapter entitled State Lands, the owner or person so acquiring title has the right to establish fisheries upon said lands; and whenever the owner of such lands improves the same by clearing off and cutting therefrom logs, roots, stumps or other obstructions, so that the said land may be used for the purpose of drawing or hauling nets or seines thereon for the purpose of taking or catching fish, the person who makes or causes to be made the said improvements, his heirs and assigns, shall have prior right to the use of the land so improved, in drawing, hauling, drifting or setting nets or seines thereon, and it shall be unlawful for any person, without the consent of such owner, to draw or haul nets or seines upon the land so improved by the owner thereof for the purpose of drawing or hauling nets or seines thereon. This section shall apply where the owner of such lands shall erect platforms or structures of any kind thereon to be used in fishing with nets and seines. Every person who shall willfully destroy or injure the said platforms or structures, or shall interfere with or molest the owner in the use of such lands as aforesaid, or in any other manner shall violate this section, shall be guilty of a misdemeanor. This section shall not relieve any person from punishment for the obstruction of navigation.

Rev., s. 2460; Code, s. 3384; 1874-5, c. 183, ss. 1-6.

The right of fishery rests in the state, and is subject to absolute control by the general assembly: State v. Sermons, 169-285; Daniels v. Homer, 139-219; Brooks v. Tripp, 135-159; State v. Gallop, 126-978; State v. Woodward, 133-710; State v. Conner, 107-932; Rea v. Hampton, 101-51. For additional annotations as to entries on land covered with water, see section 7543.

There is no individual or property right of fishery in navigable waters: Bell v. Smith, 171-116; Daniels v. Homer, 139-219—unless acquired in some way from the state, Collins v. Benbury, 27-118. The right of fishing in navigable waters is subordinate to the right of navigation: Lewis v. Keeling, 46-299; Daniels v. Homer, 139-219.

Persons owning land on navigable streams may erect wharves next to their land up to deep water, may make entry and obtain title as in other cases, but they cannot obstruct navigation and they are confined to straight lines from their water fronts: Bond v. Wool, 107-139. The right to wharves on water fronts is subject to legislative control and to the regulation of adjoining incorporated towns: Ibid.

What is a navigable stream is a question for the jury: State v. Twiford, 138-603. The test is the capability of use in the ordinary way, and not the extent of use: Ibid.; State v. Baum, 128-600; State v. Club, 100-477. The effect of the ebb and flow of the tide as affecting the right to fishery: Ingram v. Threadgill, 14-59.

1965. Seines prohibited to nonresidents; exceptions. If any person who has not resided in the state continuously for at least twelve months next preceding the day on which he shall begin to take fish shall use, or cause to be used, in any of the waters of the state, any weir, hedge, net, or seine, for the purpose of taking fish for sale or exportation, or if any person shall assist in using, or be interested in using or causing to be used, in any such waters for the purpose
aforesaid, any weir, hedge, net, seine or tongs in the use of which any such non-resident person may have an interest, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor. Nothing herein shall prevent any person from fishing with seines hauled to the shore at any fishery, the title to which fishery or any interest therein having been acquired by such person by purchase or inheritance. This section shall not extend to servants employed to fish by any persons allowed to fish in the navigable waters of the state. No nonresident of the state shall make any sale, assignment or transfer of any fishery, weir, or other fishing apparatus, or privilege mentioned in this section, to any citizen of the state for the purpose of operating and working said fishery, weir, or other fishing apparatus as aforesaid, under the name and ownership of such citizen, or as the servant or employee of any citizen; and any sale, transfer or assignment not made bona fide and for a full consideration shall be null and void.

Upon affidavit founded upon information and belief that any nonresident of the state is operating any such fishery, weir, or other fishing apparatus as aforesaid in the waters of the state, under such sale, assignment or transfer, as the pretended servant or employee of any citizen of the state, it shall be the duty of the justice of the peace before whom said affidavit is made to issue a warrant against the said nonresident and citizen under whose name said fishery is operated, and upon conviction the said offenders shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and shall, for every offense, be fined not more than fifty dollars, or imprisoned not more than thirty days. Upon the said trial, the burden of proof shall be on the defendants to prove the bona fides and full consideration of said sale or transfer.

Rev., s. 2467; Code, ss. 3379, 3380; R. C., c. 81, s. 5; 1844, c. 40, s. 1; 1876-7, c. 33; 1883, c. 171.

Nonresident using drag-net or other instrument not guilty if in the bona fide employ of one who has the right to take terrapin that way: State v. Conner, 107-932.

1966. Menhaden fishing forbidden to nonresidents. It is unlawful for any person, firm, or corporation, not a citizen or resident of the state of North Carolina, to catch, capture, or otherwise take any menhaden or fatbacks within the waters of the state of North Carolina to the extreme limits of the state’s jurisdiction in and over said waters; and for the purposes of this act the following boundaries are hereby declared to be the boundaries to which the waters of the said state extend, to wit: a distance of three nautical miles, measured from the outer beach or shores of the state of North Carolina out and into the waters of the Atlantic ocean; and any portions or portion of any water within a distance of three nautical miles from said waters of the Atlantic ocean to any beach or shore of said state shall be deemed, for the purposes of this act, within the waters of said state: Provided, that any citizen or resident of the state of North Carolina, whether person, firm, or corporation, may take, capture, or catch any menhaden or fatbacks at any time, subject to existing laws.

It is unlawful for any nonresident person, persons, firm, or corporation knowingly to buy, cook, or manufacture into fertilizer any menhaden or fatbacks caught, taken, or captured contrary to the provisions of the above.

Any person, persons, firm, or corporation violating any of the provisions of this section shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and upon conviction in any county opposite the place at which said act is done, shall be fined not less than twenty-
five hundred dollars or imprisoned for two years, or both, in the discretion of the court: Provided, that each catch, or taking, or purchase, or act of manufacture, shall constitute a distinct and separate offense.

It is the duty of the fisheries commissioner or assistant commissioner, whenever an affidavit is delivered to him stating that the affiant is informed and believes that said act is being violated at any particular place, to go himself or send a duly authorized deputy to such place, investigate the same, and such officer shall seize and remove all nets, machinery, or other appliances and paraphernalia setting or being used in violation of this section, sell same at public auction and apply the proceeds of such sale to the payment of costs and expenses of such removal, and pay any balance remaining into the school fund of the county nearest to the place where the offense is committed.

1911, c. 102.

1967. Menhaden fishing with nets regulated. If any person shall catch any menhaden or fatbacks within the waters of the state of North Carolina, to the extreme limits of the state’s jurisdiction as defined in the preceding section, in any purse net or purse seine with a bar of less than one inch and with a mesh of less than two inches, or shall knowingly cook or manufacture for fertilizer any menhaden or fatbacks caught in any net or seine having bars of less than one inch or having meshes of less than two inches, at any place within the state of North Carolina, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and for each and every offense shall be fined not less than five hundred dollars or imprisoned for one year, or both, in the discretion of the court. Every person found fishing for menhaden or fatbacks within three miles of the shore of any county shall be presumed to have violated this section. And all such persons, firms or corporations shall be subject to all the pains and penalties denounced in this section, and they may be prosecuted in the courts of any county in this state. All persons aiding and abetting shall be guilty as principals.

This section is inapplicable to the counties of Dare, Brunswick, Pender, and New Hanover.

Rev., s. 2438; 1905, c. 274, 508.

1968. Poisoning streams. If any person shall put any poisonous substance for the purpose of catching, killing or driving off any fish in any of the waters of a creek or river, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor.

Rev., s. 3417; Code, s. 1004; 1883, c. 290.

1969. Fish offal in navigable waters. If any person shall throw, or cause to be thrown, into the channel of any of the navigable waters of the state, any fish offal, in any quantity that shall be likely to hinder or prevent the passage of fish along such channel, or if any person shall throw or cause to be thrown into the waters known as the Frying Pan, tributary to the Great Alligator river, in Tyrrell county, any fish offal in any quantities whatsoever, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor.

Rev., s. 2444; Code, ss. 3386, 3389, 3407.

Navigable waters defined in annotations under section 1964.

1970. Sunday fishing. If any person fish on Sunday with a seine, drag-net or other kind of net, except such as is fastened to stakes, he shall be guilty of
1971. Robbing nets. If any person shall, without authority of the owner, take any fish from any nets of any kind, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor.

Rev., s. 2478; Code, s. 3418; 1883, c. 137, s. 5.

Fish in the public waters of the state do not become private property until reduced to possession: State v. Gallop, 126-979.

1972. Vessel injuring nets. If any master or other person having the management or control of a vessel or boat of any kind, in the navigable waters of the state, shall willfully, wantonly, and unnecessarily do injury to any seine or net which may be lawfully hauled, set or fixed in said waters for the purpose of taking fish, he shall forfeit and pay to the owner of such seine or net, or other person injured by such act, one hundred dollars, and shall be guilty of a misdemeanor.

Rev., s. 2465; Code, ss. 3385, 3389.

Fishing without permission, see Game Laws, s. 2127.

A company injuring fishing nets in a navigable stream by unnecessarily and wantonly running its boats into same is liable for damages: Hopkins v. R. R., 131-463.

1973. Injury to fishing structures. If any person shall willfully destroy or injure any platform or structure on any land covered by navigable waters, which land has been duly entered and granted and over which the owner has, according to law, acquired a prior right of fishery, or shall interfere with or molest the owner in the use thereof or of said prior right of fishery, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor. If any person shall willfully destroy or injure any platform or structure erected in any navigable water by the owner of the adjoining land for the purpose of drawing or hauling nets or seines thereon, or shall interfere with or molest the owner in the use of any such lands, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor.

Rev., ss. 3414, 3415; Code, s. 2753; 1874-5, c. 183, ss. 2-4.

1974. Obstructing passage of fish in streams. If any person shall set a net of any description across the main channel of any river or creek, or shall erect, so as to extend more than three-fourths of the distance, across any such river or creek any stand, dam, weir, hedge or other obstruction to the passage of fish, or shall erect any stand, dam, weir, or hedge, in any part of any river or creek that may be left open for the passage of fish, or who, having erected any dam where the same was allowed, and shall not make and keep open such slope or fishway as may be required by law to be kept open for the free passage of fish, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor: Provided, that this section shall not apply to the creeks in the sound between Bogue inlet and Brown inlet, in Onslow county, except the main channel thereof.

Rev., s. 2457; Code, ss. 3387, 3388, 3389; 1909, c. 466, s. 1.

As to obstructing passage of fish in water-courses, see State v. Glenn, 52-321; McLaughlin v. Mfg. Co., 103-100.
General assembly has complete authority to make provision for removal of any obstruction and nuisance to fishing in the waters of this state: Rea v. Hampton, 101-51.

Obstructions may be removed by private party under certain circumstances: Daniels v. Homer, 139-219; Hettrick v. Page, 82-65; Rea v. Hampton, 101-51.

1975. Dams for mills and factories regulated; sluiceways. No person shall place or allow to remain any dam for mill or factory purposes in the Chowan river between Holliday’s island and the Virginia line; in the Meherrin river between its mouth and the Virginia line; in the Roanoke river from the mouth of the Cashie river to the Virginia line; in the Dan river from the crossing of the state line to a point nearest Danbury; in the Neuse river from New Bern to Neuse station in Wake county; in Contentnea creek from its junction with the Neuse to the junction of Turkey and Moccasin creeks; in the Cape Fear river from Wilmington to the junction of Haw and Deep rivers and thence in Haw river to the line of Chatham and Alamance counties, and also in Deep river to the Randolph and Chatham line; in Rocky river from its mouth to the crossing of the Pittsboro and Ashboro road; in the New Hope river from its mouth to the Orange county line; in Northeast Cape Fear river from Wilmington to South Washington; in Black river from its mouth to the junction of the Coharie; in the South river from its junction with the Black river to the crossing of the Fayetteville and Warsaw public road; in Lumber river from the state line to the northern boundary of Robeson county; in the Yadkin river from the state line to Patterson’s factory; in Elk creek, a tributary of the Yadkin river, from its mouth to Daniel Wheeler’s in Watauga county; in Stony Fork creek, a tributary of the Yadkin river, from its mouth to John Jones’s old store; in Ararat river from its mouth to the bridge at Mount Airy; in North Fork of Catawba from its mouth to Turkey Cove; in Broad river from the state line to Reedy Patch creek; in Green river from its mouth to its junction with North Pacolet; in the Tennessee river from the state line to its junction with the Nantahala; in Pigeon river from the state line to the Forks of Pigeon; in the French Broad river from the state line to Brevard and in the Swannanoa river; in Toe river from the state line to the confluence of the North and South Forks of Toe; in New River from the state line to the point of divergence from the western boundary line of Alleghany county; in Little river in Johnston county from its junction with Neuse river in Wayne county to the Wake county line; in Cane river from the mouth of same to mouth of Bolling creek in Yancey county, also Old Fields of Toe on North Toe river in Mitchell county; Johns river from its mouth to the forks of said river near Carroll Moore’s in Caldwell county; Catawba river from the South Carolina line to the town of Old Fort in McDowell county, unless the owner thereof shall construct thereon at his own expense a sluiceway for the free passage of fish, of a width not less than three feet nor more than ten feet: Provided, such sluiceway shall be constructed according to plans and specifications to be furnished by the board of agriculture, and shall not injure the water-power of such owner; Provided further, in order to ascertain whether sluiceways will or will not injure the water-power aforesaid, the owner of such dam may select two disinterested persons and the board of agriculture two others, who may select the fifth person to aid in the arbitration and settlement of such complaint: Provided further, this section shall not apply to Pigeon river in Haywood county: Pro-
vided also, it shall be lawful for any person to remove any obstruction in the main channel of the Cape Fear river to the width of one hundred feet, for the free passage of fish in the county of Harnett. This proviso, however, shall not apply to any dam or obstruction placed or kept upon said river by the Cape Fear iron and steel company.

Rey., s. 2462; Code, s. 3410; 1901, c. 208; 1880, c. 34; 1881, cc. 21, 32, 250, 320; 1905, c. 278; P. L. 1913, c. 758.

Section merely referred to, in the case of the obstruction in French Broad River, in Gwaltney v. Land Co., 111-566.

1976. Sluiceways and fish passages; regulation and enforcement. The sluiceways referred to in the preceding section shall be so constructed and placed upon such dams by the owner thereof within sixty days after notice has been given by the board of agriculture, under a penalty of one hundred dollars per day for each day thereafter that such dam shall remain without such sluiceway, and shall be kept open by him during the months of February, March, April, May, June, October and November, and at all other times when there is sufficient water to supply both the water-power and the sluiceway, a fine of fifty dollars per day for each day said sluiceway shall be allowed to remain closed, and any person who shall fish with net, trap, hook and line, or who shall take in any way whatsoever any fish within two hundred feet of said sluiceway, shall be subject to a fine of one dollar for each fish so taken, or a fine of fifty dollars for each offense, or imprisonment for thirty days.

No other obstruction to the passage of fish shall exist or be built between the designated points in the streams mentioned in this and the preceding section unless an opening of not less than twenty-five feet, and not more than seventy-five feet, embracing the main channel of said streams, shall be made by the owner of such obstructions within twenty days after notice from the board of agriculture to make such opening under penalty of fifty dollars per day for each day such obstruction shall remain unopened. Said notice shall be served by the sheriff of the county, and his return shall be prima facie evidence of notice in any suit for such penalty.

Rev., ss. 2468, 2464; Code, ss. 3411, 3412; 1880, c. 34, ss. 2, 3.

See further as to obstructing streams and fish passages. Rivers and Creeks, ss. 7367, 7377.

General assembly has complete authority to make provision for the removal of any obstruction and nuisance to fishing in the waters of this state: Rea v. Hampton, 101-51.

ART. 10. COMMERCIAL FISHING; LOCAL REGULATIONS

PART 1. SOUNDS AND INLETS

1977. Inlets; nets in, regulated. If any person shall set any pound net, dutch net or hedge net within two miles of Oregon inlet or Hatteras inlet or within ten miles of New inlet in Dare county, or shall between the first day of January and the first day of May following of any year, set or operate any seine or stationary nets of any kind in the main channels within three miles of the inside mouths of Ocracoke, Hatteras, Oregon, or any other inlet north of Ocracoke inlet, connecting the waters of the Atlantic ocean with any of the sounds or other inland waters, or shall fish with seines or nets of any description
in the waters of Bear inlet or Brown’s inlet or within one mile of Bear inlet or Brown’s inlet, on the eastern or western beach of said inlets, except as regularly established fisheries on said Bear or Brown’s inlet beaches, or shall fish with seines or nets on the inside of said Bear or Brown’s inlet within one-fourth mile of said inlets between the first day of October and the first day of April, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor.

Rev., s. 2450; 1893, c. 216; 1903, c. 724; 1903, c. 416.

1978. Pamlico and sounds to the north: Net stakes to be removed. Every person who shall set or use any net in the waters of Pamlico, Croatan, Currituck or Albemarle sounds or their tributaries, except Perquimans river, shall be required to pull up and remove their broken, decayed and abandoned net stakes within thirty days from the day the nets were taken from them, and not later than the first day of June, and any person failing to pull up and remove their stakes, as required by this section, shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and fined not more than fifty dollars or imprisoned not more than thirty days.

Rev., s. 2448; Code, ss. 3382, 3414; 1883, c. 69; R. C., c. 81, s. 8; 1844, c. 40, s. 7; 1852, c. 13; 1893, c. 147; Ex. Sess. 1908, c. 19, s. 1.

For Currituck county, the above section is applicable, except that the words “broken, decayed and abandoned” before “net stakes” are omitted. Ex. Sess. 1908, c. 19.

One engaged in seine fishing on the shores of Albemarle sound has the right to remove stakes put up to operate a pod-net, when his seine fishery is interfered with by them: Hettrick v. Page, 82-65.

1979. Pamlico, Croatan, and Albemarle sounds and inlets: Fishing regulated. If any person shall set or fish any net, seine or appliance of any kind for catching fish at any place within a radius of two and one-half miles either way from Roanoke marshes lighthouse, at a distance more than five hundred yards from the shore of Roanoke island or the mainland on the western side of Croatan and Pamlico sounds, except that on the western side of Pamlico and Croatan sounds fishing shall be permitted in that territory extending one thousand yards from the shore, beginning at the two-and-one-half-mile limit heretofore defined and extending to the southern end of the Roanoke marshes, on the Pamlico sound side, and to the north end of the same marshes of the Croatan side, but in neither case shall the nets within this one-thousand-yard limit be within one and one-quarter miles in any direction from the Roanoke marshes lighthouse; or shall set or fish any pound or dutch net on the eastern side of Pamlico sound within ten miles of the Roanoke marshes lighthouse, except such as shall be fished within one thousand yards of Roanoke island or Hog island shores; or shall set or fish any dutch or pound net on the west side of Pamlico sound, in said sound, extending into the water more than two thousand yards from the shore; or shall set or fish any pound or dutch net in Croatan sound farther from the shore than one-fifth of the width of said sound at that point; or shall set or fish any net, seine or appliance of any kind for catching fish at any place within the area of
one-sixth the width of the sound or river on either side of a line passing through the middle of the channel of Croatan sound and the middle of Albemarle sound, up Chowan river as far as Cannon's ferry, and other tributaries of Albemarle sound (provided, this clause does not apply to seines used on the rivers); or shall set or fish any pound or dutch net in the Albemarle sound more than two thousand yards from the shore of the mainland, or in Chowan river farther from the shore than one-third of the width of said river, at the place where said nets are fished or set, or within one-fourth mile of any wharf used by a steamer on said river; or shall set or fish any net or appliance of any kind for catching fish within one mile on either side of a line running westerly or southwesterly from the center of New inlet to an intersection with the line extending from Big island southwest (magnetic), or within one mile on either side of a line six miles long running southwesterly from the center of Oregon inlet to a point two thousand yards west of the continuation of the said line running from Big island south-southeast (magnetic), or within one mile on either side of a line six miles long running from the center of Hatteras inlet in a northwesterly direction, these restricted areas to include the channels extending from Oregon, New and Hatteras inlets, respectively, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and be fined not less than fifty dollars or imprisoned not less than thirty days, in the discretion of the court. The provisions of this section shall apply only to that part of each year in which shad and herring fishing are permitted by law in the several waters, except that in Albemarle and Croatan sounds the provisions of this section shall apply for the entire year, as far as it relates to pound nets. The fisheries commissioner is authorized, in determining the boundaries of the restricted areas on either side of Roanoke marshes, to run straight lines from the stake two thousand yards from the shore in the two-and-one-half-mile radius from Roanoke marshes lighthouse to the stake five hundred yards eastward from the point of Roanoke marshes, and shall run straight lines from the stake one-fifth the width of Croatan sound in the two-and-one-half-mile radius from Roanoke marshes lighthouse south to the stake five hundred yards from the eastward point of Roanoke marshes; that the boundary lines marking the restricted areas in these sounds shall be run in straight lines from stake to stake, located at certain points, but said stakes not to be in any case more than three miles apart. The place of trial for offenses under this section shall be the county opposite where the act was committed.

1909, c. 540, s. 3.

Fishing in prohibited waters is a public nuisance, and any person injured thereby may abate it without unnecessary damage to the property: Daniels v. Homer, 139-219; Rea v. Hampton, 101-51; Hettrick v. Page, 82-65.

1980. Albemarle and Croatan sounds and inlets: Drift nets. If any person shall drift or fish any drift nets between the first day of February and the first day of May of any year, within two miles of the mouth of any river emptying into Albemarle sound, or within three miles of any seine-beach on the Albemarle or Croatan sounds while being fished, or within ten miles of Ocracoke, Hatteras, Oregon or New inlets, or within ten miles of the Roanoke marshes, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and be fined not less than fifty dollars or imprisoned not less than thirty days: Provided, the people of Dare county shall be allowed to use drift nets for herring.

Rev., s. 2446; Code, s. 3396; 1881, c. 274, ss. 1, 2; 1883, c. 145.

882
1981. Albemarle sound and tributaries: Nets and net stakes. No person shall set or fish any dutch net or pound net in Roanoke river, Cashie or Middle and Eastmost rivers, or within two miles of the mouth of said rivers, or within one mile of the mouth of any other river emptying into Albemarle sound, or less than two miles in width at its mouth, and any such net set within one mile of the mouth of any other river emptying into said sound shall not extend into the main channel at its mouth. No person shall set or fish with a dutch net or pod net within half a mile to the eastward or westward of the outside windlasses or snatch-blocks of any seine fishery in operation on said sound; and any such net set or fished within one mile of such windlasses or snatch-blocks of any seine fishery in operation shall run at right angles to the shore from the shore, and shall not extend farther into the sound from the water's edge than the distance from such windlasses or snatch-blocks to the line of such net; and all persons who shall set or fish any such net in said sound shall pull up and remove the stakes used for the same by the first day of June next succeeding the fishing season, and if any person shall set or fish any dutch net or pod net in said sound in violation of this section he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and be subject to a penalty of three hundred dollars: Provided, that dutch nets may be used in Cashie river two and one-half miles from its mouth, if they do not extend more than one-third the width of said river from the shore, and such nets may be along the sound shore on the Bertie county side between the following points along said shore, to wit: commencing at the mouth of Cherry Tree Cut branch, Kentrock field and Landing field, and running around the shore to the mouth of Morgan swamp, thence to Rock Spring branch, and that any nets set or fished within that line shall not extend from the shore in any direction a greater distance than six hundred and fifty yards measured at high water, and within this distance of six hundred and fifty yards is to be included the nets, hedges and all parts thereof.

Rev., s. 2439; Code, s. 3383; 1889, c. 122; 1891, c. 322; 1895, c. 245; 1899, c. 310; 1899, c. 412; 1909, c. 540, s. 2; 1911, c. 23.

One engaged in seine fishing on the shores of Albemarle sound has the right to remove stakes put up to operate a pod-net, when his seine fishery is interfered with by them: Hettrick v. Page, 82-65.

1982. Albemarle sound in certain parts: Gill nets. It is unlawful to set, fish or use any gill nets of any description, either stake, anchor or drift, for commercial purposes in the Albemarle sound west of a line drawn straight from Batt’s island on northern side of Albemarle sound to mouth of Scuppernong river on south side of said sound, except between the hours of four o’clock and eleven o’clock p. m., and then said nets or combinations of such nets shall not be more than six hundred yards in length, and there shall not be allowed to any boat more than six hundred yards of such gill nets.

It is the duty of the fisheries commissioner or other persons entrusted with the enforcement of the fishery laws of the state to seize and remove any gill net of any description being set, setting or being used in violation of this article, or which is more than six hundred yards in length, and to dispose of the same as provided by law.

It is the duty of the fisheries commissioner to keep a deputy, assistant or inspector on the waters of Albemarle sound to enforce this section and the other fish laws applicable to Albemarle sound, and the failure of the fisheries commis-
sioner to perform this duty shall render his official bond liable to the penalty prescribed in the third preceding section which regulates fishing in Pamlico, Croatan and Albemarle sounds and inlets.

Any person, firm or corporation violating the provisions of this section shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and upon conviction shall be fined not less than two hundred dollars (one-half to go to the informant and the other half to the school fund), or imprisoned in the discretion of the court.

1911, c. 18; 1913, c. 43.

1983. Albemarle sound off Tyrrell county: Gill nets. It is unlawful for any person, firm or corporation to set or use for catching fish any anchor gill net within fourteen hundred yards of any stake gill net of from four and one-half inch to five and one-half inch mesh in that part of the Albemarle sound embraced in the following area: Commencing on the east shore of the Scuppernong river where said river empties into the Albemarle sound, thence north to the middle of the Albemarle sound, thence along the middle of the Albemarle sound to a point in the sound opposite Newberry pier, thence to the shore at Newberry pier, and along the sound shore to the beginning. Any person, firm or corporation violating the provisions of this section shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and upon conviction shall be fined not more than fifty dollars or be imprisoned for not more than thirty days.

1915, c. 112.

1984. Albemarle sound in certain parts: Anchor, drift, and stake nets. If any person shall set or fish an anchor, drift or staked gill net in the waters of Albemarle sound or its tributaries west of a line running from Skinner's point buoy to Roanoke lighthouse, or if any person shall cast of said line set or fish in the waters of said sound or its tributaries any anchor, drift or staked gill net longer than one thousand yards, or combination of such nets longer than one thousand yards; or shall set or fish any anchor, drift or staked gill nets within one and one-half miles of any seine grounds on the said sound or rivers emptying therein or within one-half mile of any dutch-net stand where the same is now located in said sound or rivers, unless said seine ground or dutch-net stand is owned by the person setting such nets; or shall set or fish any line or row of anchor, drift or staked gill nets anywhere in said sound or rivers nearer to any other row of such nets than half the length of the longer of said row he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and shall be fined not exceeding one hundred dollars or be imprisoned not more than thirty days. And any person who shall willfully violate the provisions of this section shall forfeit and pay for each violation of the same the sum of one hundred dollars, to be recovered in a civil action by any one who will sue therefor; one-half of said recovery shall inure to the benefit of the public school fund: Provided, that nothing in this section shall prevent the setting of gill nets in the Chowan river or its tributaries above Holliday's island: Provided further, that one-third of said stream, along the channel, shall be kept free from any class of net: Provided further, that no pound net shall be set within one hundred yards of any other pound net set by another person in Chowan river, north of Holliday's island.

Rev., s. 2451; 1897, c. 51; 1899, c. 41; 1899, c. 130; 1911, c. 104.

1985. Albemarle sound: Nets near wharves or Norfolk Southern railroad bridge. It is unlawful to set any pound or dutch nets in Albemarle sound
nearer to either side of the Norfolk Southern railroad bridge across said sound than three hundred yards, or to set any stake, drift, or anchor gill nets nearer to either side of said bridge than one-half mile. It is unlawful to set any net of any description in front of a wharf, that is, between the pier of any wharf now used as a landing for any steamboat and the middle of the stream on which the wharf is built. Any person violating the provisions of this section shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and fined not less than one hundred dollars or imprisoned in the discretion of the court.

1911, c. 163.

1986. Croatan marshes: Nets and fishing apparatus near. If any person, for the purpose of taking fish, shall between the first day of February and the first day of May, of the same year, use or cause to be used, at or within half a mile of the marshes separating the waters of Croatan and Pamlico sounds, any weir, hedge, net or seine, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor.

Rev., s. 2424; Code, s. 3378; R. C., c. 81, s. 4; 1844, c. 40, s. 3.

1987. Currituck sound: Nets used regulated. It is unlawful for any person or persons, firm or corporation to fish in the waters of Currituck sound with a drag, haul, seine or any other kind of net of whatsoever kind with a bar of less than one and three-eighths inches, or a mesh of less than two and three-quarters inches. Any person or persons, firm or corporation violating any of the provisions of this section shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and fined not more than fifty dollars or imprisoned more than thirty days, in the discretion of the court.

1913, c. 29.

1988. Pamlico sound: Nets to be set north and south. Every net (unless the same be a drag-net and hauled to the shore) which may be used for catching shad in that portion of the waters of Pamlico sound lying between a line drawn eastwardly from Stumpy Point and Mount Pleasant in Hyde county to a point ten miles south of Hatteras inlet in said sound, shall be set and fixed in said waters in a direction from north to south, and shall not be used in any other manner; and any person offending against this section shall, for every offense, forfeit five dollars.

Rev., s. 2483; Code, s. 3381; 1889, c. 261; R. C., c. 81, s. 7; 1844, c. 40, s. 6.

1989. Pamlico sound; tributaries, rivers, and waters of Carteret county: Nets regulated. There shall be no pound or other tared nets with a mesh smaller than one and one-half inches bar, before tarring, fished in Pamlico, Tar, and Neuse rivers, Pamlico sound and the waters of Carteret county, and there shall be no pound or stake nets fished within three miles of the inside mouths of Ocracoke inlet nor in the principal channel or channels of said inlet nor within one mile of said channel or channels until the said channel or channels reach deep water, at any time, and the other inlets north of it shall be left under section 1979 of this chapter. No stake or pound net which shall be fished in any of the waters mentioned in this section, without being tared, shall have a mesh of less than one and three-eighths inches bar. The bunt, which must not be longer than thirty yards, of all seines and haul-nets fished in the waters of Pamlico, Tar and Neuse rivers and Pamlico sound shall not be smaller than one and one-eighth inches bar net, but nothing herein shall apply to nets fishing for menhaden. Any person violating any of the provisions of this section shall be

885
guilty of a misdemeanor, and shall be fined not less than one hundred dollars and
imprisoned at the discretion of the court: Provided, this section shall apply only
to that part of the year beginning January fifteenth and ending May fifteenth.
1907, c. 948, ss. 1-4; 1909, c. 540, s. 4.

1990. Pamlico sound; waters of Pamlico county: Nets regulated. It is
unlawful for any person or association of persons or corporation to set or cause
to be set, fish or cause to be fished in Pamlico sound from the mouth of Bay
river to Neuse river and in Neuse river, more than four pound, pod or
dutch nets in any one string, with leads of more than two hundred yards in
length for each pound or net, or at a greater distance than one and one-half
miles from the shore at right angles or thereabouts from the place opposite where
such net may be set; and it is unlawful for any person, association of persons
or corporation to set or cause to be set any pound, pod, or dutch net or string
of nets of any kind, or fish any such nets nearer to a net or string of nets
already set and being fished than five hundred yards, and no pound, pod, or
dutch net nor any lead thereto shall be set other than at right angles or there-
abouts from the shore. It is unlawful for any person or persons, firm or corpora-
tion to use, set or fish any drag or haul net in the waters of Smith's creek or its
tributaries in Pamlico county.

It is unlawful for any person or persons or corporation to set or fish or cause
to be set or fished any pound, pod, or dutch net in the waters of Pamlico county
on the south or east side thereof, or in Neuse river, of a size smaller than one
and one-quarter mesh or bar measure or two and one-half inches string measure.

Any person, persons or corporation who shall violate any of the above provi-
sions shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and shall be fined not exceeding fifty
dollars or imprisoned not exceeding thirty days, in the discretion of the court,
and shall also forfeit such net or nets any portion of which may be set beyond
such distance from the shore or set in any manner or place forbidden in this
section.

It is the duty of the sheriff of Pamlico county, upon reliable information that
any person or persons or corporation has set or caused to be set any pound or
dutch net, or that any portion of any such net has been set at a greater distance
than one and one-half miles from the shore from the mouth of Bay river to
Neuse river and from Neuse river to Baird's creek, or nearer than five hundred
yards to any nets already set, to ascertain the truth thereof, and if such report
be correct, take into possession at once any such net so set, and after ten days
public notice at three public places in his county sell the same at public sale,
and from the proceeds he shall retain the actual cost of taking such net, and
a fee for services of two and one-half dollars and the remainder of said proceeds
he shall pay one-half to the informer and the other to be paid to the county
treasurer, who shall place the same to the credit of the public school fund of the
county.

It is lawful for any person or persons to set pound, pod, or dutch nets in
the manner prescribed in this section in the waters of Pamlico county and in
Neuse river upon the north side thereof from its mouth to Baird's creek, at
any time during the year, and from the northern end of outer Swan island to
Adams creek on the south side of Neuse river, from the first day of January to
the first day of May.

P. L. 1913, c. 752, s. 5.
1991. Roanoke sound: Nets in. It is unlawful for any person or persons to set any pound nets or any other kind of nets east of a line beginning at a point one thousand yards east of Hog Island point and running direct to a point two hundred yards east of Broad Creek point; thence following the east shore of Roanoke island to Ballast point; or set or fish any pound or dutch nets or any other kind of net in that portion of Roanoke sound north of a line extending from Ballast point east ten degrees north farther from the shore than one-fifth of the width of said sound. Any person violating any of the provisions of this section shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and upon conviction shall be fined or imprisoned at the discretion of the court. This section shall not prevent the setting of pound nets inside of Shallow Bag bay, and shall apply only to that part of each year in which shad and herring fishing is permitted by law in the several waters.

1992. Black river: Fishing regulated. It is unlawful for any person or persons to catch or take fish, either by rod or hook, seines, nets, striking, muddying the pools or lagoons, feeling by hand, gigging or in any other method or in any manner whatsoever, during the months of May, June, July and August, excepting Tuesday and Friday of each week in each year, in the waters of Black river and its tributaries, in the counties of Pender and Bladen. Any person violating the provisions of this section shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and upon conviction fined not less than five dollars nor more than ten dollars or imprisoned not more than thirty days, one-half of the fine to be paid to the informer and one-half to the school fund.

1993. Black river and Mingo creek: Only hook and line. If any person shall fish in that part of Black river in Sampson and Cumberland counties and below the Atlantic coast line railway bridge, or Mingo creek in said counties below the Averasboro and Clinton road otherwise than with a hook and line, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor.

1994. Black river in Bladen, Cumberland and Sampson: Close season. It is unlawful for any person to catch with hook and line, seine, or destroy with gun or any gig or striking iron the fish in the waters of Black river and its tributaries in the counties of Bladen, Cumberland and Sampson from the fifteenth of May until the fifteenth of August in each year. Any person violating this section shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and shall be fined not less than ten dollars nor more than twenty-five dollars, or imprisoned in the county jail not more than thirty days, for each and every offense.

1995. Black river and Six Runs: Obstructing channel; lay days. It is unlawful for any person or persons to fish in that part of Black river from the Cape Fear river to the mouth of Great Coharie, and in that part of Six Runs river from its mouth to where it is crossed by the Atlantic coast line railroad, with any wire trap, net or contrivance whatever that will obstruct the free passage of fish in said waters, from the first day of March to the fifteenth day of June.
of each year, except from six o'clock p.m. to six o'clock a.m. on Tuesday, Thursday and Saturday nights. It is unlawful for any person or persons fishing as permitted in the foregoing to leave, or permit being left, in the parts of the said streams defined in the foregoing, any wire trap, net or contrivance whatever that will obstruct the free passage of fish, or any parts of any such wire trap, net or contrivance, at any time during which such fishing is prohibited. Any person or persons violating the provisions of this section shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and be fined not more than fifty dollars or imprisoned not more than thirty days.

1907, c. 169.

1996. Cape Fear river: Nonresidents may not fish. If any person who is a nonresident of the state shall catch fish, for marketable purposes, in the waters of the Cape Fear river, or any of its tributaries, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and upon conviction shall be fined or imprisoned at the discretion of the court.

Rev., s. 3416; 1895, c. 230.

1997. Cape Fear river: Nets and seines regulated. If any person shall use any net for catching sturgeon in the waters of New Hanover county, the bars of the meshes of which net shall be less than ten inches in the diamond; or shall haul a seine or nets or pod fish within three hundred yards of any established fishery, except with the nets of such fishery; or shall set or fish any stationary nets in the waters of the Cape Fear river, except on the east side thereof and in New Hanover county; or shall set any net in said river otherwise than east or west; or shall own or control more than one line of nets; or shall operate or fish any shad nets in Cape Fear river below the mouth of Brunswick river between the twentieth day of April and the fifteenth day of January; or shall set any net or stationary net of any kind in the Cape Fear river north of the mouth of the Brunswick river, or in the Brunswick river; or shall operate any drift net in the Cape Fear river of more than three hundred yards in length, or shall catch shad in said river with seines or nets from the twentieth of April to the fifteenth of January, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor. The possession of a sturgeon net with meshes of a size smaller than allowed by this section shall be prima facie evidence of having fished the same. In setting nets in Cape Fear river as allowed by this section the following rules shall prevail: They shall begin at a point one hundred yards from the edge of the channel on the east side of said river and running thence due east one hundred and twenty yards, then leaving a gap of one hundred and twenty yards. Then from the east end of said gap another net may be set one hundred and twenty yards only, and to continue in the same proportion, always requiring a gap of one hundred and twenty yards to intervene between each one hundred and twenty yards of nets so set, and no net or sets of nets of any kind shall be placed opposite said gaps, within a distance of a half mile of same, and none of the nets so set shall be nearer than a half-mile of the west shore of said Cape Fear river. An established fishery in the meaning of this section is one where there is a camp for the use of the hands, and where the seine or nets and boats used by the said fishery are kept, and where the said fishery was established prior to the first day of January, one thousand eight hundred and ninety-nine.

Rev., s. 2468; Code, s. 3403; 1901, c. 173; 1899, c. 440; 1881, c. 280; 1907, c. 752.
1998. Cape Fear river: Fish traps regulated. If any person shall construct, operate or maintain any fish traps in the Cape Fear river, or shall fail to remove all traps now in the channel of said river within sixty days from the first day of March, one thousand nine hundred and five; or shall fail on the first day of June of each year to remove the slats or fingers from any fish trap allowed to be operated in said river under this section, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor. This section shall not apply to Brunswick or New Hanover counties or to a fish trap which extends to not more than one-third the channel of said river.

1999. Cape Fear and Northeast rivers: Nets in. It is unlawful to fish with dutch, pod, fyke or other pound nets, or stake or stationary nets, or nets of like kind, in the waters of the Cape Fear river below the mouth of Black river, twelve miles above Wilmington, or in the waters of Northeast river below the Castle Hayne bridge. Drift nets shall be permitted in the waters of the Cape Fear river within the territory as above described in this section, and its tributaries, between February first and May first of each year. Any person violating the provisions of this section shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and fined not less than fifty dollars or imprisoned not less than thirty days.

2000. Cape Fear, Northeast, and Black rivers: Obstructing fish; fishing between Saturday evening and Monday evening. If any person shall with seines or nets of any kind catch any fish in the waters of the Cape Fear river from its mouth to the Bladen county line, or in the waters of the Northeast Cape Fear or Black rivers in Pender county between six o’clock p.m. on Saturday and six o’clock p.m. on Monday, or shall obstruct the free passage of fish in the waters of said rivers, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor.

2001. Cape Fear river, northeast branch: Seines, nets and traps. If any person shall fish in the northeast branch of the Cape Fear river with seine, net or trap, from the twenty-third day of February to the first day of July of any year, between the hours of six o’clock p.m. on Saturday and six o’clock p.m. on Monday of each week, or shall at any time use more than one seine at a time in any fishing hole in said river, or use, set or place in said river any hedge, trap or other obstruction which will prevent the free passage of fish up said river, which said hedge, trap or other obstruction shall extend more than one-third across the main channel of the said river, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor. This section shall not apply to that portion of said river which lies between the city of Wilmington and a point on said river known as The Three Cypresses, twelve miles distant from said city of Wilmington.

2002. Goose and Oyster creeks: Drag or haul nets unlawful. It is unlawful for any person or persons to fish with a drag or haul net of any description in the waters of Oyster creek and its tributaries and Goose creek or its tributaries (said creek being a dividing line between the counties of Pamlico and Beaufort). Any person or persons violating the provisions of this section shall be deemed guilty of a misdemeanor and shall be fined or imprisoned, or both, in the discretion of the court.
2003. Little river: Obstructions in. If any person shall place any obstruction in Little river, dividing the counties of Pasquotank and Perquimans, and allow it to remain for a longer time than ten days, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and fined not less than five dollars nor more than ten dollars: Provided, nothing in this section shall be so construed as to prohibit citizens from fishing with dip-nets in said river during the months of March and April in each year.

Rev., s. 2443; Code, s. 3400; 1881, c. 18.

2004. Lumber river: Close season for traps in. It is unlawful for any person to set any trap for the purpose of catching fish in Lumber river or its tributaries in Columbus and Robeson counties, between the first day of April and the first day of September in any year. Any person violating the provisions of this section shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and upon conviction shall be fined not more than fifty dollars or imprisoned not more than thirty days.

1907, c. 608.

2005. Lumber river and waters of Robeson, Columbus, Hoke, and Scotland: Fishing regulated. It is unlawful for any person, firm or corporation to fish with seine, trap, nets, or by gigging, muddying, striking, dynamiting, shooting, or using lime or other chemicals by which fish may be killed, in Lumber river or any of its tributaries, or other rivers, lakes, ponds, or swamps of Robeson, Columbus, Hoke and Scotland counties: Provided, that gill nets may be set in these waters during six months in each year, beginning with October and ending with March: and Provided further, that in Robeson and Hoke counties owners of private lakes and ponds may fish therein with seines, nets or traps from July first to September thirtieth.

Any person, firm, or corporation violating this section shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and on conviction shall be fined not more than fifty dollars nor less than ten dollars, the fine to be paid to the school fund of the county in which the offense was committed, or imprisoned not more than thirty days nor less than ten days in the county jail, the county commissioners of said counties having the privilege of sending the said person or persons so convicted to the chain-gang of their respective counties or to hire them out in case there is no chain-gang. The police force of said counties have full power and authority to arrest, without warrant, any and all persons violating this section.

P. L. 1915, c. 358; P. L. 1917, cc. 368, 415.

2006. Moccasin river and Big and Little Contentnea creeks: Obstructions and nets in. It is unlawful for any person or persons to hedge or otherwise obstruct the free passage of water, fish, timber, rafts or boats in the run of Moccasin river or Big Contentnea creek, from Rountree’s bridge in Wilson county to the mouth of said river or creek, or to make any like obstruction in the run of Little Contentnea creek. It is unlawful for any person or persons to fish with traps of any description in the waters of either of said streams, except from Rountree’s bridge to Barefoot’s mill: Provided, no hedge or trap shall obstruct more than one-third of the waters of Contentnea creek. Any person who shall violate any of the provisions of this section shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and upon conviction thereof shall be fined not less than five dollars and not more than fifty dollars or imprisoned not more than thirty days; and one-half of the fine
so imposed shall be paid to the person who reports such offenses to the proper lawful officer, and the other half to the common school fund of the county in which the misdemeanor is committed.

1907, c. 615; Ex. Sess., P. L. 1913, c. 252.

2007. Neuse and Trent rivers: Stationary, set, or dutch nets. No person or association of persons shall set or place or cause to be set or placed any stationary, set or dutch nets in either Neuse or Trent rivers above the point of conflux of the said Neuse and Trent rivers. That no person or association of persons or corporation shall set, cause to be set, fish or cause to be fished, use or cause to be used any dutch net, pound net or other stationary trap net or seine of similar description, by whatever name known, in the waters of Neuse river above Wilkinson's point, on Pamlico side. Any person or association of persons setting or placing any nets, as described above, on any day or part of a day, above the point of conflux of the said Neuse and Trent rivers, shall be guilty of a misdemeanor. Any person or association of persons or corporation setting or placing or causing to be set or placed any nets, as described above, on any day or part of a day, above Wilkinson's point, in Neuse river, shall be guilty of a misdemeanor. Any person or association of persons or corporation violating the provisions of this section shall upon conviction be fined fifty dollars or imprisoned thirty days for each and every violation. Any party who is the informant against any one violating this section shall, upon conviction of such person so violating the section, receive one-half of the fine prescribed.

1909, c. 801; P. L. 1911, c. 616.

2008. Neuse and Trent rivers: Size of seine bars regulated. If any person shall use any drag-net or seine with bars of less size than one and a quarter inch in the Neuse and Trent rivers, or in any of the tributaries thereof, except for the purpose of catching herring, from the fifteenth day of January to the fifteenth day of May of each year, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and fined not less than five nor more than fifty dollars for every offense. This section shall not apply to the waters of the Neuse and its tributaries above the Wayne and Johnston county line.

Rev., s. 2454; Code, s. 3395; 1881, c. 146, ss. 1, 2.

2009. Neuse river: Obstructions in, by dams, nets, etc. Any person who shall construct a dam, put in traps, dutch net, wire seine, or anything else in Neuse river between its mouth and the Falls of Neuse in Wake county, for the purpose of obstructing the passage of fish in said river, shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and be fined not exceeding fifty dollars or imprisoned not exceeding thirty days: Provided, this section shall not apply to seines, set nets, running or skimming nets: Provided, this section shall not prevent the use of traps in Wayne county, where the trap and its wings do not extend more than one-third across the stream.

Rev., s. 2474; Code, s. 3422; 1885, c. 391; 1893, c. 354; 1883, c. 301, ss. 1, 2; 1895, c. 403; 1901, c. 395.

2010. Neuse river: Certain nets regulated. If any person shall use or cause to be used any dutch net, pound net, or other stationary trap net, or seine of similar description, by whatever name known, in the waters of Neuse river for
the purpose of taking fish therefrom, except the ordinary set net in use in said river prior to the first day of January, one thousand eight hundred and ninety-seven, he shall for each day's use thereof as aforesaid forfeit and pay the sum of fifty dollars. The penalties herein created shall be recovered by warrant before any justice of the peace in the counties of Carteret, Craven and Pamlico or Lenoir, and shall be applied to the use of the public schools of said counties, and each offender, in addition to the penalties contained in this section, shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and shall be fined not less than one hundred dollars nor more than five hundred dollars, or imprisoned in the county jail not less than six months nor more than twelve months: Provided, that a resident and citizen of the state may fish with dutch, trap or pound nets in the waters of Neuse river on the Pamlico side of said river between the mouth of said river and Upper Broad creek not more than five hundred yards from the shore.

Rev., s. 2453; Code, s. 3397; 1897, c. 145; 1899, cc. 299, 422, 435; 1901, c. 74; 1903, c. 704; 1905, c. 817.

2011. Pamlico and Tar rivers: Dutch, etc., nets prohibited. If any person shall set down or fish any dutch, pod, fyke or pound net or net of like kind in the waters of Pamlico or Tar rivers or their tributaries except in the manner, and in the part, and during the time, which such nets are by law allowed to be fished, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and shall be fined not less than fifty dollars nor more than one hundred dollars, and shall be imprisoned in the county jail not less than thirty and not more than sixty days.

Rev., s. 2428; Code, s. 3417; 1903, c. 52.

2012. Pamlico and Tar rivers: Lay days. If any person, from the fifteenth day of February to the tenth day of May of every year, from twelve o'clock meridian of Saturday until sunrise Monday morning of each week, shall fish any seine, set net, drift net, or any other net of any name or kind whatever, in the waters of Pamlico or Tar rivers and tributaries, except bow or skim nets, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor.

Rev., s. 2427; Code, s. 3416; 1883, c. 137, s. 3.

2013. Pamlico river: Dutch, etc., nets allowed under regulation. It shall be lawful to fish with dutch, pod, fyke or other pound nets, or nets of like kind, in the waters of Pamlico river below a line beginning on the southern shore of Pamlico river at Maule's point, and running due north to a point on the northern shore of said river: Provided, that no dutch, pod, fyke or pound net, or other net of like kind, shall extend out in said river more than one-fourth of the distance across said river from the shore, and that none of said dutch, pod, fyke or pound nets shall be set, placed down or fished nearer to each other than five hundred yards, measuring up and down the river; nor shall they be placed, set down or fished within five hundred yards of any seine beach in actual use for hauling a seine, nor within one mile of the mouth of Bath creek: Provided, no nets of the kind enumerated in this section, or other nets of like kind, shall be placed down, set or fished in said rivers between the tenth day of May and the first day of July in any year. Any person violating the provisions of this section shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and shall be fined not less than fifty dollars nor more than one hundred dollars, in the discretion of the court.

Rev., s. 2429; Code, s. 3417; 1903, c. 52; 1909, c. 540, s. 1; 1909, c. 700.
2014. Perquimans river: Nets in, regulated. If any person shall fish with any seine, or set any dutch net or hedge within one mile of a straight line commencing at Stephenson’s point on the north side of Perquimans river and running in a southwesterly direction to the nearest point of land on the south side of said river known as Belgrade bluff, or shall haul any seine or set any dutch net or other kind of net so as to extend beyond the middle of said river at any part thereof, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor.

Rev., s. 2441; 1893, c. 147, ss. 1, 2, 4.

2015. Roanoke river: Drift nets in, regulated. It is unlawful to fish any drift nets in the Roanoke river over twenty yards in length, and no net shall drift within three hundred yards of another net and no two nets shall drift abreast of each other. Any person violating the provisions of this section shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and fined not less than one hundred dollars or imprisoned in the discretion of the court.

1911, c. 163, s. 3.

2016. Scuppernong river and Lake Phelps: Nets in, regulated. It is unlawful for any person, firm or corporation to set or in any manner fish with more than one hundred yards of gill nets within the waters of Lake Phelps or Scuppernong in Tyrrell and Washington counties, or to set or in any manner fish with more than one pound, pod, or dutch net, and shall be restricted to the months of February, March, and April of each year. Any person, firm, or corporation violating this section shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and upon conviction thereof shall be fined not more than fifty dollars or imprisoned not more than thirty days.

1909, c. 378; 1911, c. 129.

2017. Scuppernong river: Nets obstructing channel or near bridges. If any person shall set any kind of a fish weir or pod net, gill net or net of any kind in the Scuppernong river using more than one-half of the channel of said river, or within one hundred yards of the public bridges at Columbia and the Cross landing, crossing said river, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and fined a sum not to exceed fifty dollars, or imprisoned not to exceed thirty days: Provided, this section shall not apply to the hauling of seines.

Rev., s. 2445; Code, s. 3408; 1885, c. 18; 1903, c. 91.

2018. Scuppernong river and tributaries: Obstructions and nets in. It shall be unlawful for any person, firm or corporation to set or fish any net or place any other obstruction of any kind within one hundred and fifty yards of the mouth of any creek or drainway emptying into Scuppernong river; or for any person, firm or corporation to set or fish any net or place any obstruction more than one-third of the total width of Scuppernong river at the point of setting the same: Provided, this section shall not apply below Cross Landing bridge. Any person, firm or corporation violating the provisions of this section shall be guilty of a misdemeanor.

P. L. 1919, c. 88.

2019. Scuppernong river: Nets near Norfolk and Southern railroad bridge. It is unlawful for any person to fish any pound or dutch nets within fifty yards of the Norfolk and Southern railroad bridge across Scuppernong river. Any
person violating this section shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and punished by
a fine of not more than one hundred dollars nor less than twenty-five dollars, in
the discretion of the court.
Ex. Sess. 1908, c. 82; 1909, c. 119.

2020. Trent river: Use of nets regulated. If any person shall set any trap,
dutch, pound or pod net of any description whatever in Trent river, or shall at
any time extend his set nets more than one-third the distance across the Trent
river from either side, or shall set any net nearer to any other net than one
hundred yards either on the same or on the opposite side of the river, or shall
fish with seines or set nets of any description in Trent river from its mouth to
upper Tucker bridge, between the hours of twelve o’clock noon on Saturday and
twelve o’clock noon on Monday of each week, or shall set or haul a net or seine
of any description between the town of Trenton and Brown’s mill on said river
from the sixteenth day of May to the first day of August in each year, he shall
be guilty of a misdemeanor and shall be fined not less than five dollars nor more
than ten dollars or be imprisoned not less than ten nor more than thirty days.
Rev., s. 2455; Code, s. 3397; 18938, c. 447; 1897, c. 294.

Part 3. Counties

2021. Counties on Pamlico sound: Size of fish caught or sold. It is unlawful
for any person to buy, sell, offer for sale, or to have in his possession any blue-
fish, trout or drum under eight inches in length, or any mullet under six inches
in length, or any croakers, spots and hogfish under five inches in length, or sea
mullet, flounders, mackerel and hickory shad less than eight inches long, or
butterfish and steelfish less than four and one-half inches long, at any time
during the year. Any person or persons violating any of the provisions of this
section shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and upon conviction shall be fined not
less than ten dollars nor more than fifty dollars. This section shall only apply
to the counties of Beaufort, Carteret, Dare, Hyde, and Pamlico.
1909, c. 474, ss. 3, 4; 1909, c. 906.

2022. Brunswick, New Hanover and Pender: Size of bars in nets. If any
person shall use in any of the waters of Brunswick, New Hanover and Pender
counties any nets, seines, set-downs, fish traps or any other nets of any descrip-
tion for the purpose of taking fish, the bars of the meshes of which nets, seines,
set-downs, or fish traps shall be less than one and one-eighth inches in length,
he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor.
Rev., s. 2470; 1885, c. 226; 1887, c. 71.

2023. Brunswick, Cumberland, New Hanover, Sampson, and Harnett: Close
season for fish. If any person shall catch or destroy with seines, nets, firearms,
bows and arrows, or by muddying or stirring the waters, or by striking any fish
of any kind in the waters of Black or South rivers, or the waters of Big Coharie,
Little Coharie, Bear Skin and Big swamps in the counties of New Hanover,
Sampson, Cumberland and Harnett, and of the waters of Six Runs in the
counties of New Hanover and Sampson, and of the waters of the Cape Fear
river in the counties of New Hanover and Brunswick, and of the northeast
branch of the Cape Fear river in the county of New Hanover, between the
fifteenth days of May and August of each year, he shall be guilty of a misde-
meanor, and fined not to exceed five dollars.

Rev., s. 2472; Code, s. 3409; 1889, c. 414; 1871-2, c. 152; 1879, c. 283; 1881, c. 369.

2024. New Hanover, Onslow, and Pender: Purse nets and seines for food fish. It is unlawful for any person, firm, or corporation to catch any food fish in a purse seine or purse net in any waters within the limits of New Hanover, Onslow and Pender counties, extending to the extreme limits of the state's jurisdiction in and over such waters, making the boundaries of said counties to which said waters shall extend to be the distance of three nautical miles, measured from the outer beach or shores of said counties out into the waters of the Atlantic ocean. Any waters within a distance of three miles of any beach or shore of said counties shall be deemed the waters of said counties for the purpose of this section. It is unlawful for any person, firm, or corporation to purchase, trade for, or deal in, or sell any food fish caught as is set forth above. Any person, firm, corporation, partnership, or association who knowingly rents, leases or permits to be used any purse seine or purse net, rents or leases any vessel, boat or steamer upon which is used a purse seine or purse net in the catching of food fish in the waters of said counties shall be guilty of a misde-
meanor. Any person who furnishes information upon which any person, firm, or corporation shall be convicted of a violation of any of the provisions of this section shall be entitled to one-half of the fine imposed therefor.

P. L. 1913, c. 717.

2025. Beaufort: Nets regulated in certain creeks. It is unlawful for any person or persons to use or fish with any drag nets, purse nets, drop nets, fyke nets, thrash nets or any set or gill nets longer than thirty yards on top line, in the waters of Bath creek, Blount's creek, Jordan's creek, Pungo creek, Wright's creek, or their tributaries, in Beaufort county, during the months of March, April, May, June and July of each and every year. Any person or persons violating the provisions of this section shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and upon conviction fined not exceeding fifty dollars or imprisoned not more than thirty days for each offense.

1909, c. 586.

2026. Beaufort: Fishing by residents in Bath creek. It is lawful for any person or persons who are resident citizens of Beaufort county to fish with any kind of nets, except pound nets or purse nets, in the waters of Bath creek from Bath creek bridge to the mouth of said creek.

P. L. 1911, c. 547.

2027. Beaufort: Certain nets in Blount's creek. It is unlawful for any person or persons to use or fish with any drag net or slash net in the waters of Blount's creek or its tributaries. Any person or persons violating the pro-
visions of this section shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and upon conviction shall be fined not exceeding fifty dollars or imprisoned not exceeding thirty days for each offense.

P. L. 1911, c. 120.

2028. Beaufort: Certain nets in Durham and Lee's creeks. It is unlawful for any person to catch fish with seine, drag nets, purse nets, thrash nets or haul-
ing nets of any description in the waters of Durham creek, Lee's creek, or their tributaries, in Beaufort county. Any person violating this section shall be deemed guilty of a misdemeanor, and on conviction shall be fined not less than five nor more than ten dollars for each and every offense.

1907, c. 439.

2029. Beaufort: Certain nets in Nixon's creek. It is unlawful for any person or persons to use or fish with any drag nets, purse nets, or pound nets in the waters of Nixon's creek in Beaufort county. Any person or persons violating the provisions of this section shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and upon conviction fined not exceeding thirty dollars or imprisoned not more than twenty days for each offense.

P. L. 1911, c. 525.

2030. Beaufort: Certain nets in North creek. It is unlawful for any person or persons to use or fish with any drag nets, purse nets, drop nets or fyke nets in the waters of North creek and its tributaries in Beaufort county. Any person or persons violating the provisions of this section shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and fined not exceeding fifty dollars or imprisoned not more than thirty days for each offense.

1907, c. 629.

2031. Bladen: Manner of fishing in Brown marsh and Horseshoe swamps. It is unlawful for any person to fish with a seine or by muddying the water or by means of any lime, dynamite, or any other such material or substance in Brown marsh and Horseshoe swamps in Bladen county. Any person violating this section shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and upon conviction shall be fined not more than fifty dollars or imprisoned for thirty days. This section shall apply only to Brown Marsh township in Bladen county.

P. L. 1915, c. 187.

2032. Bladen: White lake; hook and line only. It is unlawful to catch, kill, or destroy fish in White lake in Bladen county by means of nets, traps, by gigging, by shooting, or by any other means or methods, except by hook and line: Provided, that set hooks, bobs, and trolls shall be construed as being hooks and lines. Any person violating the provisions of this section shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and fined not exceeding fifty dollars or imprisoned not exceeding thirty days.

P. L. 1913, c. 295.

2033. Brunswick: Mullet fishing; purse nets. If any person, firm or corporation shall fish for and catch any mullets with any purse seine or purse net in the waters within the limits of Brunswick county, extending to the extreme limits of the state's jurisdiction in and over said waters—and for the purpose of this section, any portion of any water within a distance of three nautical miles from the outer shores of said county shall be deemed the waters of said county—or if the master or any employee on any steamboat engaged in fishing for menhaden or fatbacks shall discharge from said boat fish offal, blood or slime within a distance of one-half of a mile of any established mullet fishery on the Brunswick county coast between the first of August and the thirty-first of December of each year, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and upon conviction...
shall be fined or imprisoned at the discretion of the court. For the purposes
of this section an established fishery is declared to be that point on the beach
occupied by the surfboat and seine in regular use.
Rev., s. 2481; 1905, c. 748.

2034. Brunswick: Nonresidents must have license. It is unlawful for any
nonresident of this state to engage in the business of gathering oysters, clams
and terrapins for gain, or for market, within the limits of Brunswick county
without first obtaining from the county commissioners of said county a license
to carry on such business, which license may be granted by the county commis-
sioners of said county upon paying to the treasurer of said county, to be used for
county purposes, the sum of fifty dollars for each nonresident engaged in such
business, and twenty-five dollars for each nonresident hand employed: Provided,
that such license so granted shall be for one year and shall expire on the first
day of October of each year. Any person or persons violating the provisions of
this section shall be guilty of a misdemeanor.
1907, c. 68.

2035. Carteret: Cedar Island township; hauling nets with power. It is
unlawful for any person or persons, firm or corporation to pull any haul net
within the waters of Cedar Island township, Carteret county, with steam, gaso-
line or any other motor power. Any person or persons, firm or corporation
violating the provisions of this section shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and be
fined or imprisoned, or both, in the discretion of the court.
1915, c. 281.

2036. Carteret: Use of dutch nets. If any person shall use or cause to be
used any dutch net, pound net or other stationary trap, net or seine of similar
description, by whatever name known, in the waters of Carteret county for the
purpose of taking fish therefrom, he shall for each day’s use thereof forfeit and
pay the sum of fifty dollars. The penalties herein created shall be recovered by
a warrant before any justice of the peace in the county of Carteret, and shall be
applied to the use of the public schools of said county; and such offender, in
addition to the penalties contained in this section, shall be guilty of a misde-
meanor, and fined not less than one hundred dollars nor more than five hundred
dollars, or imprisoned in the county jail not less than six months nor more than
twelve months: Provided, this section shall not apply to the ordinary set nets
heretofore in use in the waters of said county.
Rev., s. 2435; Code, s. 3420; 1883, c. 190.

2037. Carteret: Size of seine mesh. If any person shall catch mullets in the
waters of Carteret county with a seine or net having a mesh of less than one
and one-eighth inch, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and fined not more
than fifty dollars or imprisoned not more than thirty days.
Rev., s. 2434; 1895, c. 25; 1903, c. 508.

2038. Carteret: Length of nets; joining together. It is unlawful for any
person, firm, corporation, or syndicate, to fish any net or seine in the waters of
the state of North Carolina within the boundaries of Carteret county more than
two hundred and seventy-five yards in length: Provided, this length shall not
apply to purse seines used for the purpose of catching menhaden (fatbacks)
only. Any person, firm, corporation, or syndicate violating this section shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and upon conviction shall be fined not more than fifty dollars or be imprisoned not more than thirty days, in the discretion of the court. Each day said nets or seines are fished shall constitute a separate offense under this section.

1911, c. 130, s. 1.

2039. Carteret: Joining nets together. When a condition arises that a crew of fishermen find it advantageous to join two or three nets together for the purpose of temporary fishing, it shall be lawful under this section to do so under the following rules and regulations, namely: Provided: (a) The total length of nets joined together shall not exceed eight hundred and twenty-five yards. (b) That not more than one of the nets, whose length shall not exceed two hundred and seventy-five yards, as provided in the preceding section, shall be owned by any one person, firm, corporation, or syndicate thus fishing. (c) That not less than two men shall be permitted to fish with each net thus joined together. (d) That no position or haul shall be held by anchoring boat (except when occupied by men fishing same), buoys, stakes, or any other device. (e) That no seines or nets shall be hauled by capstans. (f) That no nets of smaller mesh than $\frac{1}{2}$ inch bar or $\frac{2}{3}$ inch stretched measure shall be joined together for the purpose of fishing under this section. (g) That each net thus joined shall have two staffs.

Any person violating any of the provisions of this section shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and upon conviction shall be fined not less than two hundred dollars or imprisoned not less than six months.

This section applies only to the waters of the state within the boundaries of Carteret county, and within such waters it does not authorize the fishing of nets joined as specified at any stationary fishery, or where the said waters are of less width than one and one-fourth miles.

1911, c. 130, s. 2.

2040. Carteret: Obstructions to fish prohibited. If any person shall obstruct any navigable water or passageway for fish in Carteret county by placing bushes, posts or any stationary material or fixtures in such a manner as to prevent the free passage of fish, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and fined not less than one hundred dollars. Nothing in this section shall be construed to prohibit any person from using a lawful net or seine in any way or manner except as a stop net or seine. This section shall not apply to any net that the fish can pass freely by one end.

Rev., s. 2436; 1903, c. 520.

2041. Carteret: Pound nets in Neuse river. It is lawful to fish pound nets from January first to May fifteenth of each year within the waters of that portion of Carteret county with a line beginning at the northwest point of outward Swan island, running a due north course; from such line running up the Neuse river to the spar buoy at the entrance of Adams creek: Provided, that not more than five nets shall be set in any one stand: Provided further, that not more than one-fourth of the river in width shall be used for the purpose of fishing under this section. Any person, firm, corporation, or syndicate fishing with pound nets in the waters of Carteret county at any other time except as prescribed in this section shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and upon conviction
shall be fined not less than two hundred dollars or imprisoned not less than six months, in the discretion of the court. It is expressly enacted that every day such fishing is done in violation of this section shall constitute a separate offense.

1911, c. 128.

2042. Carteret: Purse nets for mullet prohibited. If any person shall fish for or catch any mullets with any purse seine or purse net in any waters within the limits of Carteret county, extending to the extreme limits of the state’s jurisdiction in and over such waters, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and be fined not less than five hundred dollars or imprisoned not less than one year. For the purposes of this section the following boundaries are hereby declared to be the boundaries to which the waters of said county extend, to wit: A distance of three nautical miles, measured from the outer beach or shores of Carteret county out and into the waters of the Atlantic ocean; and any portions of any water within a distance of three miles from said waters of the Atlantic ocean to any beach or shore of said county shall be deemed the waters of said county for the purposes of this section.

Rev., s. 2437; 1903, c. 583; 1905, c. 274, 508.

2043. Carteret and Onslow: Purse nets prohibited for food fish. It is unlawful for any person, firm or corporation to catch any food fish in a purse seine or purse net in any waters within the limits of Carteret and Onslow counties extending to the extreme limits of the state’s jurisdiction in and over such waters, making the boundaries of said county to which said waters shall extend to be the distance of three nautical miles, measured from the outer beach or shores of Carteret and Onslow counties out into the waters of the Atlantic ocean. Any waters within a distance of three miles of any beach or shore of said counties shall be deemed the waters of said county for the purposes of this section. It is unlawful for any person, firm or corporation to purchase, buy, or trade for, or deal in, or sell any food fish caught as is set forth in this section. Any person, firm or corporation violating any provision of this section shall be deemed guilty of a misdemeanor, and shall be fined not less than three hundred dollars nor more than five hundred dollars, or imprisoned, in the discretion of the court. Any person who shall furnish information upon which any person, firm or corporation shall be convicted of a violation of any of the provisions of this section shall be entitled to one-half of the fine imposed therefor.

1907, c. 857; 1911, c. 126, 204.

2044. Chatham: Fishways in Haw river. All persons maintaining dams across Haw river in the county of Chatham shall, upon thirty days notice from the board of commissioners of said county, establish fishways in said dams; and if said fishways shall not be made within three months from the service of the notice, said persons so offending shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and fined at the discretion of the court.

Rev., s. 2476; Code, s. 3402; 1881, c. 343, ss. 1, 2.

2045. Clay: Fishing regulated. It is unlawful for any person or persons to fish the waters of Clay county in any other manner than hook and line. Any violator of this section shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and fined not less than twenty-five dollars, or imprisoned not less than thirty days.

P. L. 1919, c. 407.
2046. Columbus: Lumber river; fishing regulated. It is unlawful for any person, firm or corporation to fish with seine, traps, gigging, striking, or dynamiting, by shooting with gun or rifle in Lumber river or its tributaries in Columbus county: Provided, this section shall not apply to any person fishing on his own lands or those who may have written consent of the owner of the land where fishing. It is unlawful for any person, firm or corporation to fish with gill net in Lumber river or its tributaries in Columbus county, except during the months of October, November, December, January and February. Any person violating this section shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and upon conviction shall be fined not more than fifty dollars nor less than ten dollars, one-half to go to the informant, or imprisoned not more than thirty days nor less than ten days in jail, with authority to the county commissioners of Columbus county to hire out such convict.

P. L. 1913, c. 740.

2047. Columbus: Traps and nets in Porter swamp. It is unlawful for any person or persons to set any fish traps or nets in the waters of Porter swamp in Columbus county in such manner as to prevent the free passage of fish. Any person violating the provisions of this section shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and shall be fined not less than ten dollars nor more than twenty-five dollars, or imprisoned not less than ten days nor more than thirty days for each offense.

P. L. 1911, c. 748.

2048. Currituck county: Fishing in Atlantic township. It is unlawful for any person or persons to catch fish with seine or set net, or nets of any kind, in the waters of Atlantic township between the fifteenth day of April and the twentieth day of October in each year, within the following boundaries in said township: Beginning at a cedar stump standing on the beach north of Caffie’s inlet life-saving station and extending a west course five hundred yards from the shore; thence paralleling the shore a southerly course to the Dare county line. It is unlawful to set any pound or dutch nets in the waters of said township. Nothing herein shall prevent the catching or selling of twenty-five pounds of fish on any one day for home consumption; nor prevent the catching of eels, mullets and herrings at any time during each year; nor prohibit fishing at night. Any person violating the provisions of this section or any part thereof shall be guilty of a misdemeanor for each and every offense, and upon conviction shall be fined not more than fifty dollars nor less than twenty dollars or imprisoned not more than thirty days.

1909, c. 619.

2049. Currituck county: Dutch nets in Currituck sound. If any firm, company or corporation shall operate or cause to be operated in the waters of Currituck county, or be interested in any manner whatsoever in more than six pound or dutch nets, or use more than one hundred yards of hedging to a net, or set a stand of such nets exceeding eight hundred yards in length from land to the extreme outward end; or if any person shall set any pound or dutch nets to the east of the center of Currituck sound, except that part from the west point of Mackey’s island north of the Virginia line; or if any person shall leave any
landing or anchorage before sunrise for the purpose of fishing in Currituck sound or tributaries, or shall continue to fish after dark, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and be fined not less than twenty-five nor more than fifty dollars. This section shall not prohibit fishing after dark in that part of said sound west of a line beginning at the north point of Bell’s island, thence north not more than one thousand yards from the mainland to the mouth or entrance of Tull’s creek, nor night fishing between the thirty-first day of March and the twentieth day of October five hundred yards from the shore from Martin’s point to Kitty Hawk bay.

Rev., s. 2480; 1905, c. 278, ss. 3-7.

2050. Currituck county: Shipping or selling fish. If any person shall catch or capture any fish with nets or other appliances in the waters of Currituck county between the fifteenth day of April and the twentieth day of October of each year, or shall sell or ship out of the county or state any fresh fish between said dates; or if any person shall be found with more than twenty-five pounds of freshwater fish in his possession between the thirty-first day of March and the twentieth day of October of each year, herrings, mullets, shad and eels excepted; or if any person shall in said county catch eels for market between the thirtieth day of April and the twentieth day of September following in each year, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and be fined not more than fifty dollars and not less than twenty-five dollars. Any citizen may catch not to exceed twenty-five pounds at any time for home consumption, and sell or give not more than ten pounds to any one person in one day.

Rev., s. 2431; 1905, c. 273, s. 1; 1907, c. 520.

2051. Currituck county: Right of search. If any constable, game warden or justice of the peace of Currituck county shall be informed, or have cause to suspect, that either of the two preceding sections is being violated, he is hereby authorized and empowered to examine the contents of any fishing boat, or packages in transit, and any person or common carrier refusing to exhibit the contents of any fishing boat or package to such officer shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and shall be fined not less than twenty-five and not more than fifty dollars.

Rev., s. 2482; 1905, c. 278, ss. 2, 7.

2052. Dare: Dutch and pound nets prohibited. It is unlawful for any person, firm or corporation to set any dutch or pound net within the space or area of water bounded and described as follows: Beginning at Hollowell’s wharf, at Nag’s Head, and running thence a due west course to the channel in Roanoke sound; thence northwest to the Currituck county line; thence with said Currituck county line to the shore.

Any person violating this section shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and upon conviction shall be fined fifty dollars or imprisoned thirty days in the discretion of the court.

1913, c. 113.

2053. Dare: Fishing in Kitty Hawk bay regulated. If any person shall take, catch or capture any fish with nets or other appliances in that part of the waters of Kitty Hawk bay and its tributaries lying in Dare county, between
the thirtieth day of April and the fifteenth day of October of each year, or shall sell or ship out of the county any chub or perch between said dates, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and fined not more than fifty dollars or imprisoned not more than thirty days. Nothing in this section shall prevent any citizen from catching fish at any time for home consumption.

Rev., s. 2484; 1905, c. 363.

2054. Greene: Size of mesh; fishing on another’s land. It is unlawful for any person or persons to fish with or set any nets with less meshes than one and one-fourth inches square. No person or persons shall fish with nets of any kind on another person’s land without first getting permission from the owner of the lands to do so, except in navigable streams, as rivers or large creeks. Any person or persons violating this section shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and upon conviction thereof shall pay a fine of not less than five dollars nor more than twenty dollars for each offense. This section shall apply to Greene county only.

P. L. 1915, c. 494.

2055. Hertford and Northampton: Fish in Potecasi creek protected. It is unlawful for any person to use, set or in any manner to fish with any fish trap, fyke net, seine or drag net in the waters of Potecasi creek, in Hertford and Northampton counties, from its mouth to the Creeksville mill, in Northampton county. Any person violating this section shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and upon conviction thereof shall be fined not more than fifty dollars or imprisoned not more than thirty days.

1909, c. 662.

2056. Hyde: Pound and dutch nets prohibited. It is unlawful for any person to set or use any pound or dutch net south of the dividing line between Dare and Hyde counties on the west side of Pamlico sound along the shores of Hyde county, more than two thousand yards from a line drawn from point to point along said shore. Any person violating this section shall be deemed guilty of a misdemeanor and upon conviction shall remove said nets at once: Provided, that any person failing to remove said nets after conviction shall be subject to a fine of not less than ten nor more than fifty dollars.

1915, c. 59.

2057. Hyde: Drag nets prohibited in Rose bay. It is unlawful for any person to use or take fish from the waters of Rose bay, or any of its tributaries, in Hyde county, with drag nets or drop nets. Any person violating this section shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and fined not less than twenty-five dollars nor more than fifty dollars.

P. L. Ex. Sess. 1913, c. 264; P. L. 1915, c. 349.

2058. Hyde: Drag nets prohibited in Slade’s river and Fortescue creek. The name of Slade’s creek in Hyde county is hereby changed to Slade’s river, and by such name the said water-courses shall in future be designated in all official maps, records, laws and other official documents authorized by the state of North Carolina. Fishing with drag nets is prohibited in said river and tributaries and in the waters of Fortescue’s creek, in said county. Any violation of the provi-
visions of this section relating to the manner of fishing shall be a misdemeanor, and shall be punished by a fine not exceeding fifty dollars or imprisonment not exceeding thirty days, in the discretion of the court.

1909, c. 520.

2059. Hyde: Slade’s river; nets in. The mouth of Slade’s river in Hyde county is hereby fixed and located by running a straight line from Aquillas point on Pungo river to Sandy point on said Pungo river. It is unlawful for any person, firm or corporation to set, fish, or use any kind of net except stake gill nets on the east of said line. Any one violating the provisions of this section shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and upon conviction shall be fined not less than twenty-five dollars nor more than fifty dollars, or imprisoned not more than thirty days, in the discretion of the court.

1911, c. 59.

2060. New Hanover: Certain handnets allowed. Handnets of not less than one and one-eighth inch bar mesh may be used in New Hanover county, and no order shall be made by the fisheries commission derogatory of this section.

1917, c. 290, s. 5.

2061. New Hanover: Nets in Masonboro and Myrtle Grove sounds. If any person shall use any fyke nets or set down seines, or place any fish trap for the purpose of catching fish in the waters of Masonboro and Myrtle Grove sounds in New Hanover county, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and fined not more than fifty dollars or imprisoned not more than twenty days.

Rev., s. 2425; Code, s. 3421; 1883-1885, c. 288, ss. 1, 2.

2062. New Hanover: Seines in Atlantic ocean. It is unlawful for any person, firm or corporation to fish with seines, purse, pod or pound nets, or with any kind of nets, except cast nets, in the waters of the Atlantic ocean in New Hanover county within the following limits:

Beginning at a point on the beach on the north side of the mouth of Moore’s inlet and extending southwardly along the strand of the Atlantic ocean to a point on the north of the mouth of Masonboro inlet, and extending one mile out from the shore line. The above shall not apply to the use of set nets between the first day of November and the first day of May next following. Any person violating this section shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and upon conviction thereof shall be fined not more than one hundred dollars and imprisoned not more than sixty days.

1915, c. 104.

2063. Onslow: Obstructions in Cypress swamp and Haws run. It is unlawful for any person, firm or corporation to fell any trees in or in any way obstruct the natural flow of the waters of Cypress swamp and Haws run in Onslow county. Any person, firm or corporation violating this section shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and upon conviction shall be fined not more than fifty dollars or imprisoned not more than thirty days.

1907, c. 772.

2064. Onslow: Stop nets prohibited. It is unlawful for any person, firm or corporation to set, place, fix, establish or operate any stop net that will prevent
or interrupt the passage of any fish in the water of any creek or sound in Onslow county, between New river and the Carteret county line in said county. Any person, firm or corporation violating the provisions of this section shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and on conviction shall be fined not more than fifty dollars or imprisoned not more than thirty days.

1915, c. 133.

2065. Onslow: Nets and seines in ocean regulated. It is unlawful for any person, firm or corporation to set any net or seine on the coast of Onslow county for a longer time than one hour at any one time. Any person violating this provision shall, upon conviction, be fined not less than one hundred dollars or imprisoned not less than three months. One-half of said fine shall go to the party or parties reporting such offenses and furnishing sufficient evidence to convict. In the event any offender shall be unable to pay fine, that his boats, nets and other fishing paraphernalia shall be forfeited and sold to the highest bidder for cash at courthouse door after twenty days notice, and proceeds of said sale be applied to cost and fine and any surplus paid to the defendant: Provided, however, this section shall not tend to convict any party who shall catch more fish than can be taken up in one hour.

1915, c. 184.

2066. Onslow: Seines and nets in New river. It is unlawful for any person, firm, corporation or association to catch fish with haul seine, purse net, or drop net in the waters of New river in the main channel between Hatche's Rock and New River inlet, or within one-half mile of said inlet in the Atlantic ocean. Any person, firm, corporation or association violating this section shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and upon conviction shall be fined not less than two hundred dollars nor more than five hundred dollars, or imprisoned, in the discretion of the court; fifty dollars of said fine to be paid to the person or persons furnishing evidence sufficient to convict.

P. L. 1913, c. 707.

2067. Pamlico county: Use of nets regulated. If any person shall set or fish any Dutch or pound nets in the waters of Pamlico county, or shall use any seine or drag net in the waters of said county, including the north side of Neuse river from the mouth of the river to the mouth of upper Broad creek, from the first day of May to the first day of January next ensuing, or shall at any time catch fish with a seine or drag net along the shores of said county on any day of the week except Monday, Wednesday and Friday, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and be fined not more than fifty dollars or imprisoned not more than thirty days.

Rev., s. 2452; 1885, c. 198; 1889, c. 544; 1893, c. 334.

2068. Pamlico county: Nets in Dawson's creek. It is unlawful for any person to fish with drag or haul net of any description in the waters of Dawson's creek, in Pamlico county. Any person violating this section shall be deemed guilty of a misdemeanor, and fined or imprisoned, at the discretion of the court.

P. L. 1911, c. 470.

2069. Pamlico county: Drag nets prohibited in certain streams. It is unlawful for any person to haul or use any drag net in the waters of Vandemere creek
and its tributaries, Smith's creek, Chappel's creek and its tributaries, Trent creek and its tributaries, and Bay river and its tributaries, from the mouth of Trent creek to the head of both its northwest and southwest prongs, for the purpose of catching or taking fish from said waters. Any person violating this section shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and shall be fined not less than five dollars nor more than ten dollars or imprisoned not less than five days nor more than ten days for each and every offense.

2070. Pasquotank county: Pound or fyke nets in Pasquotank river. It is unlawful for any person, firm or corporation to fish in Pasquotank river above Stinking Gut on either side of said river with pound or fyke nets, or any other kind of net with mudge or leads: Provided, this section shall not be construed to prohibit fishing in said territory with gill nets. Any person, firm or corporation violating this section shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and upon conviction shall be fined not to exceed fifty dollars or imprisoned not to exceed thirty days, in the discretion of the court.

2072. Pasquotank and Perquimans: Gill nets allowed. It is lawful for fishermen fishing in the Albemarle sound lying opposite to Perquimans and Pasquotank counties, and its tributaries lying and being in said counties, to set gill nets as near as one hundred and fifty yards of any pound or dutch nets fished in said waters: Provided, that any net shall not be set beyond the line now prohibited in said waters.

2073. Robeson: Fishing in Lumber river. It is unlawful for any person to fish with seine, nets, traps, gigging, or by muddying, striking or dynamiting, in Lumber river or the other rivers, creeks, lakes or ponds in Robeson county: Provided, that this does not apply to persons fishing on their own premises. Any person violating this section shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and on conviction shall be fined not more than fifty dollars nor less than ten dollars, one-half to go to the informant, or imprisoned not more than thirty days nor less than ten days in jail, with privilege to county commissioners of Robeson county, or adjacent county, to hire out.

2074. Robeson: Nets and traps; close season; limit catch. It is unlawful for any person to set any trap or net for the purpose of catching fish in Lumber river or any of its tributaries in Robeson county between the first day of April and the first day of September in any year. It is unlawful at all times for any person to catch or take more than twelve of the fish known as "red breasts" and trout from Lumber river or any of its tributaries in Robeson county, in
any one day, whether said fish be caught with hook and line, net, trap or in any
other manner. Any person violating the provisions of this section shall be
guilty of a misdemeanor and upon conviction shall be fined or imprisoned in
the discretion of the court.

P. L. 1911, c. 703.

2075. Sampson: Fishing regulated. It is unlawful for any person to fish in
any of the rivers, creeks, or other streams of Sampson county by means of lime,
dynamite, pod nets, bag nets, traps, or by any means or contrivance whereby the
free passage of fish is obstructed. Any person violating this section shall be
guilty of a misdemeanor, and upon conviction shall be fined not exceeding fifty
dollars or imprisoned not exceeding thirty days.

P. L. 1915, c. 464, ss. 2, 3.

2076. Tyrrell: Alligator river and Frying Pan creek; nets in. If any per-
son shall fish any pound net, gill net, seine or nets of any kind in Alligator river
within one mile of the mouth of Frying Pan creek in Tyrrell county, or shall
set any weir or fish net of any kind or any other obstruction that prevents the
passage of fish in said creek from its mouth to Jarmin’s point, at the two pines
and low cypress, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor. If any person shall set
any pound net or dutch net in Alligator river within one-half mile of the mouth
of Frying Pan creek in Tyrrell county, or in Frying Pan creek within three
miles of where it enters into Alligator river, he shall be guilty of a misde-
meanor and shall be fined fifty dollars or imprisoned thirty days, or both, at the
discretion of the court.

Rev., ss. 2447, 2449; 1889, c. 105; 1899, c. 465; 1905, c. 252.

As to throwing fish offal in Frying Pan creek, etc., see this chapter, s. 1969.

2077. Wayne: Nets and traps in Neuse and Little rivers. The citizens of
Wayne county are hereby permitted to put in fish traps and gill stick nets in
Neuse and Little rivers, within the limits of Wayne county.

P. L. 1911, c. 465.

SUBCHAPTER IV. NONCOMMERCIAL FISHING

Art. 11. GENERAL REGULATIONS

2078. Trout protected; close season. If any person shall catch mountain trout
by seining at any time, or shall take them by shooting or otherwise between the
fifteenth day of October and the thirtieth day of December, he shall be guilty of
a misdemeanor.

Rev., s. 3418; Code, s. 1122; 1869-70, c. 142.

Note 1. For local regulations protecting trout, see list following, by counties.

Note 2. For general statutes regulating noncommercial as well as commercial fishing,
see supra, this chapter, Art. 9.

For fishing without permission on another’s land, see Game Laws, s. 2127.

Note 3. Local regulations as to fishing in streams enumerated, see supra this chapter,
Art. 10, Part 2, and the following:
Streams on Grandfather mountain; fishing without consent forbidden. Rev., s. 2842;
1909, c. 34.
Hiwassee river; obstructions in. Rev., s. 2461.
Nantahala river; fishing regulated. Rev., s. 2477.
South Fork river; obstructions in. Rev., s. 2479.
2078 FISH AND FISHERIES—Art. 11 Ch. 37

Note 4. Local regulations as to counties, see supra, this chapter, Art. 10, Part 3, and the following:

Avery. Elk and Toe rivers; close season. P. L. 1915, c. 526.
Buncombe. Fish protected; close season for and size of trout; game warden's duty. 1909, c. 570.
Burke. Dynamiting fish prohibited. 1909, c. 895.
Permission to fish required; dynamiting and seining prohibited. P. L. 1911, c. 137; P. L. 1913, c. 752, s. 1.
Cabarrus. Seining in Cooleemee and Big Cold Water creeks. P. L. 1911, c. 361.
Seines and traps in Valley, Notla, and Hiwassee rivers. Rev., s. 2458.
Dynamiting fish prohibited. P. L. 1913, c. 623, s. 3.
Free passage of fish in Mission dam in Hiwassee river. 1909, c. 112.
Craven. Fishing from bridges at New Bern. Rev., s. 2456.
Kershaw. Use of seines and nets in Eno river. P. L. 1913, c. 547.
Gates. Fish in Speight's mill-pond protected. 1907, c. 646.
Fishing in Bennett's creek mill-pond regulated. 1907, c. 734.
Close season for rainbow trout. P. L. 1911, c. 59.
Dynamite prohibited in Upper Little river. P. L. 1915, c. 519.
Fishing in Cataloochee township. 1907, c. 704.
Fishing in Cecil township. 1907, c. 696.
Henderson. Fishing in certain streams prohibited. 1905, c. 345; P. L. 1913, c. 623, s. 2.
Obstructions in streams prohibited. Rev., s. 2479.
Fishing in Black creek prohibited. 1907, cc. 713, 570; P. L. 1911, c. 493; P. L. 1913, c. 573.
Fishing in Holt's lake on Black creek. 1919, c. 40.
Martin. Permission required to fish in Cross Roads township. 1907, c. 338.
McDowell. Fishing regulated. 1891, c. 5; 1907, cc. 544, 886.
Perequimans. Shooting fish in Goodwin's mill-pond forbidden. 1909, c. 118.
Polk. Seines, nets, and dynamite prohibited; exception. 1909, c. 590; P. L. 1911, c. 549.
Fishing in North Pacolet and Vaughan's creeks regulated. 1907, c. 149.
Rockingham. Dynamiting fish in Haw river forbidden. 1909, c. 311.
Sampson. Fishing in certain streams permitted. 1907, c. 359.
Fishing on Sunday prohibited. P. L. 1915, c. 573.
Hazel and Forney's creeks; close season; limit. 1909, c. 247.
Hazel creek. 1905, c. 251; 1907, c. 426.
Rainbow trout in Ocoa township. P. L. 1911, c. 268.
Transylvania. Seining and trapping prohibited. 1909, c. 128.
Dynamiting fish prohibited. 1909, c. 895.
Yancey. Fishing regulated. P. L. 1911, c. 290; P. L. 1913, c. 752, s. 7; P. L. 1919, c. 412.

907
CHAPTER 38
GAME LAWS

Art. 1. Administration of Game Laws.

Part 1. County Administration System and County Licenses.
2079. Application of county game law system.
2080. Game protection commission; creation and objects.
2081. Chief county game warden; appointment, term, duty.
2082. Deputy township game wardens.
2083. Qualification of warden; clerk's fee for record.
2084. Deputy warden's fees.
2085. County license for hunters.
2086. Disposition of license fees from county licenses.

2087. Audubon Society; incorporation and corporate powers.
2088. Objects of society.
2089. Officers of society.
2090. Appointment of bird and game wardens and treasurer of society.
2091. Qualification and badge of bird and game wardens; clerk's fee for record.
2092. Nonresident hunter's license from Audubon society.
2093. Clerks to report on licenses and transmit fund to state treasurer.
2094. Bird and game fund.
2095. Exportation of game by licensees from society.

2096. Powers of wardens; right of search, seizure, and sale.
2097. Form and record of hunter's license.
2098. Nonresidents hunting without license.

Art. 2. Protection of Game and Birds; General Provisions.
2099. Legislative consent to federal regulations on certain federal lands.
2100. Protection of buffalo and elk.
2101. Game birds defined.
2102. Illegal killing of game birds prohibited.
2103. Birds as pets or for breeding.
2104. Certificate to take birds, nests, or eggs.
2105. Destroying nests or eggs of birds.

Art. 3. Shipment or Possession of Game.
2106. Shipment of live quail or partridges out of state prohibited.
2107. Exportation from state prohibited.
2108. Packages of game to be marked.

Art. 4. Close Seasons for Game.
2109. Deer.
2110. Foxes.
2111. Opossum.
2112. Rabbit.
2113. Raccoon.
2114. Squirrel.
2115. Furbearing animals.
2116. Quail or partridge.
2117. Wild turkey.
2118. Dove, robin, and lark.
2119. Pheasant.
2120. Woodcock.
2121. Snipe, shore birds, other game birds.

Art. 5. General Hunting Laws.
2122. Hunting on Sunday or at night.
2123. Hunting wild fowl with aeroplane.
2124. Hunting game birds with fire.
2125. Hunting deer by firelight.
2126. Nonresident hunting otters, muskrats, or mink.
2127. Hunting without landowner's permission.
ART. 6. LOCAL HUNTING LAWS.

2128. Local by counties: Written permission of landowners required.
2129. Local by counties: Bag limit.
2130. Local by counties: Exportation of game.
2131. Local by counties: Sale of game.
2132. Local by counties: Bird dogs running at large.
2133. Local by counties: Netting quail.
2134. Local by counties: Chasing deer.
2135. Local by counties: Killing wild fowl for sale.
2136. Brunswick: Killing deer in water.
2137. Carteret: Hunting wild fowl at night.
2139. Dare: Hunting wild fowl; license and regulation.
2141. New Hanover: Selling game evidence of illegal hunting.

ART. 1. ADMINISTRATION OF GAME LAWS

Part 1. County Administrative System and County Licenses

2079. Application of county game law system. In the following counties the game laws are administered through the county game protection commission as provided in the following eight sections of this chapter, and in these counties licenses of the Audubon society shall not be good: Beaufort, Bertie, Cabarrus, Camden, Carteret, Caswell, Catawba, Cherokee, Chowan, Cleveland, Craven, Dare, Davie, Duplin, Forsyth, Franklin, Gaston, Gates, Halifax, Harnett, Hertford, Hyde, Jackson, Johnston, Jones, Lincoln, Macon, Madison, Martin, Mitchell, Montgomery, Nash, Onslow, Pamlico, Pasquotank, Pender, Perquimans, Pitt, Polk, Randolph, Richford, Robeson, Sampson, Stanly, Stokes, Swain, Transylvania, Tyrrell, Union, Vance, Washington, Wayne, Wilkes, Wilson, Yadkin.

1909, c. 840, s. 12; 1909, c. 824; P. L. 1911, c. 418, 468, 589, 608, 664, 683; P. L. 1913, c. 384.

Public-local laws for the protection of game are a valid exercise of police power by the state: State v. Blake, 157-608.

For local laws regulating game protection and licensing in the following counties, see the laws cited:
Alexander, P. L. 1917, c. 250.
Anson, P. L. 1917, c. 474; P. L. 1919, c. 165.
Clay, P. L. 1913, c. 206; 1919, c. 260.
Craven, P. L. 1911, c. 580; P. L. 1913, c. 384.
Currituck, P. L. 1917, c. 24; 1909, c. 708.
Dare, P. L. 1919, c. 33.
Graham, P. L. 1917, c. 125.
Graveville, P. L. 1911, c. 408.
Guliford, P. L. 1917, c. 459.
Haywood, P. L. 1915, c. 566.
Henderson, P. L. 1911, c. 184.
Hoke, P. L. 1915, c. 459.
Iredell, P. L. 1917, c. 459.
Jackson (Sylvia township), 1909, c. 534.
Lincoln, 1909, c. 840.
Mitchell, P. L. 1913, c. 70.
Northampton, P. L. 1911, c. 760.
Onslow, P. L. 1913, c. 591.
Pender, P. L. 1915, c. 150.
Robeson, P. L. 1917, c. 376.
Scotland, P. L. 1917, c. 57.
Surry, P. L. 1919, c. 168.
Warren, P. L. 1915, c. 137.
Yancey, P. L. 1915, c. 136.
2080. Game protection commission; creation and objects. The boards of county commissioners for the several counties named in the preceding section are hereby constituted game protection commissioners for their respective counties, for the better protection and preservation of game in the said counties and to secure the better enforcement of the game laws of said counties.
1909, c. 840, s. 1.

2081. Chief county game warden; appointment, term, duty. The board of county commissioners of each of such counties, on the first Monday in May, one thousand nine hundred and nine, and biennially thereafter, shall appoint a chief game warden for their respective counties, who shall hold his office for a term of two years, and whose duty it shall be diligently to enforce the game laws of their counties, as hereinafter set forth.
1909, c. 840, s. 5.

2082. Deputy township game wardens. For more thorough enforcement of the game laws of said counties it shall be the duty of the chief game warden, upon the petition of three freeholders of any township in said county, to appoint deputy game wardens in said township.
1909, c. 840, s. 6.

2083. Qualification of wardens; clerk’s fee for record. Every warden so appointed shall, before entering upon the duties of his office, take and subscribe before the clerk of the superior court of the county wherein he is appointed an oath to perform the duties of his office, together with the other oaths prescribed for police officers, and execute a bond in the sum of fifty dollars for the faithful discharge of his duty, and the oath and bond shall be recorded by the clerk in his office. The clerk shall not charge more than fifty cents for taking and recording said oath.
1909, c. 840, s. 7.

2084. Deputy warden’s fees. The deputy game warden shall receive the sum of two and one-half dollars for each nonresident license procured for nonresident hunters, and for each conviction for the said game laws he shall receive the sum of two and one-half dollars, in addition to fees allowed by law for serving process and other acts as constable. The moneys paid out to the chief game warden or his deputies for convictions as herein provided shall be paid out of the fund for the enforcement of the game law by the treasurer of the county, in the same manner as the county funds are disbursed; and the amount due said wardens and deputies for collecting license taxes shall be retained by them when remitting license taxes to the clerk of the court.
1909, c. 840, ss. 8, 9.

For special provisions as to compensation in Craven, see P. L. 1911, c. 589; 1913, c. 384; Pamlico, P. L. 1919, c. 354.

2085. County license for hunters. Any nonresident of the state of North Carolina who desires to hunt, shoot or trap birds or other animals in any part of the said counties shall make application to the clerk of the superior court of the county where the applicant desires to hunt, shoot or trap, who shall issue such a license upon payment of a tax of ten dollars and the clerk’s fees, amounting to
fifty cents. The license shall expire on the termination of the hunting season, as fixed for the said counties. The license shall be of such form as the game protection commission of the county shall prescribe, and shall entitle the owner to hunt in any county enumerated in the first section of this chapter, in the manner provided by law for hunting in such county. Any license granted hereunder shall entitle the holder to hunt only in the county issuing the same.

Licenses under this section shall issue only in the counties enumerated in the first section of this chapter.

1909, c. 840, s. 3.

2086. Disposition of license fees from county licenses. The funds received by the clerk of the superior court or other person from the sale of hunters’ licenses shall be turned over to the county treasurer, and one-half thereof shall be turned into the school fund of said county and the other half be set apart as a fund for the enforcement of the game law in said county.

1909, c. 840, s. 4.

For special provision in Craven, see P. L. 1911, c. 589; P. L. 1913, c. 384.

Part 2. Administration Through Audubon Society

2087. Audubon society; incorporation and corporate powers. J. Y. Joyner, T. Gilbert Pearson, R. H. Lewis, A. H. Boyden, H. H. Brimley, P. D. Gold, Jr., J. F. Jordan and R. N. Wilson are hereby created a body politic and corporate under the name and style of the Audubon Society of North Carolina, and by that name and style they and their associates and successors shall have perpetual succession, with power to take and hold, either by gift, grant, purchase, devise, bequest or otherwise, any real or personal estate, not exceeding fifty thousand dollars in value, for the general use and advancement of the purposes of the said corporation, or for any special purpose, consistent with the charter; and such property shall be exempt from taxation; to make rules and by-laws; to have and to use a common seal, and to change the same at pleasure; and to do and perform all such acts and things as are or may become necessary for the advancement and furtherance of the corporation.

Rev., s. 1862; 1903 (Pr.), c. 337.

2088. Objects of society. The objects for which the corporation is formed are to promote among the citizens of North Carolina a better appreciation of the value of song and insectivorous birds to man and the state; to encourage parents and teachers to give instruction to children on the subject; to stimulate public sentiment against the destruction of wild birds and their eggs; to secure the enactment and enforcement of proper and necessary laws for the protection and preservation of birds and game of the state; to provide for the naming of special officers and investing them with necessary power, who shall work under the direction and control of the Audubon society of North Carolina, looking to the rigid enforcement of the game and bird protective laws of the state; to distribute literature bearing on these topics among the members of the society and other persons, and to raise and provide funds for defraying the necessary expenses of the society in the accomplishment of the purposes herein named.

Rev., s. 1864; 1903 (Pr.), c. 337, s. 3.
2089. Officers of society. The officers of said corporation shall be a president, vice president, secretary and treasurer, and such other officers as may be fixed by the by-laws. The treasurer shall be appointed as provided in the next following section.
Rev. s. 1863; 1903 (Pr.), c. 337, s. 2.

2090. Appointment of bird and game wardens and treasurer of society. The governor, upon recommendation of the Audubon society of North Carolina, shall from time to time appoint bird and game wardens, and the treasurer of the society, whose terms of office, unless otherwise provided for, shall be during good behavior or until their successors are appointed. The governor shall issue to the treasurer of the Audubon society, and to each person appointed as warden, a commission, and shall transmit such commission to the clerk’s office of the superior court for the county from which the prospective treasurer or bird and game warden is appointed; and no tax or fee shall be charged or collected for said commission. Any of the said wardens may be removed by the governor upon proof satisfactory to him that they are not fit persons for said position. The compensation of said wardens shall be fixed and paid by the said society.
Rev., s. 1867; 1903 (Pr.), c. 337, s. 12.

2091. Qualification and badge of bird and game wardens; clerk’s fee for record. Every bird and game warden appointed as provided in the last section shall before entering on the duties of his office take and subscribe before the clerk of the superior court of the county in which he resides an oath to perform the duties of his office, together with the other oaths prescribed for police officers, and execute a bond in the sum of one hundred dollars for the faithful performance of his duties, and the said oath and bond shall be recorded by the clerk in his office. The clerk shall not charge more than fifty cents for taking and recording said oath. The game and bird warden when acting in his official capacity shall wear in plain view a metallic shield with the words “Game and Bird Warden” inserted thereon.
Rev., s. 1868; 1903 (Pr.), c. 337, s. 15.

2092. Nonresident hunter’s license from Audubon society. Any nonresident who desires to hunt birds or animals in any part of the state other than in the counties enumerated in the first section of this chapter shall make application to the clerk of the superior court of any county, who shall issue such license upon the payment of a tax of ten dollars and the clerk’s fee. The license shall expire on the termination of the hunting season as fixed for the several counties, and shall entitle the owner to hunt anywhere in the state other than in the counties enumerated in the first section of this chapter, except upon private property, which he shall not do without the written consent of the owner. The license may be revoked by the Audubon society upon proof that the holder has hunted in violation of the law. No license shall be granted to any person whose license has been revoked, for a period of one year thereafter. Such license shall not authorize the holder to hunt in any county at any time or in any manner other than is provided by law for hunting in such county: Provided, however, that the
nonresident child or parent of a resident owner of land in this state shall be allowed to hunt on the land of his parent or child as though he were a resident of the state.

Rev., s. 1872; 1903 (Pr.), c. 337, ss. 10, 17; 1909, c. 185, s. 1.

The ownership of game is in the people of the state, and the right to hunt and kill game may be granted, withheld, or restricted by the legislature: State v. Gallop, 126-979—and nonresident hunters may be excluded altogether, Ibid. No one has property in game until it is reduced to possession: Ibid.; State v. House, 65-315.

2093. Clerks to report on licenses and transmit funds to state treasurer. The clerk of the superior court shall make a report on the first day of December of each year and at the close of the hunting season for their respective counties to the Audubon society, on forms provided by said society, of licenses issued, and shall at the same time transmit all funds received for such license to the treasurer of the state.

Rev., s. 1874; 1903 (Pr.), c. 337, s. 10.

For form of license, see this chapter, s. 2097.

2094. Bird and game fund. The funds received by the treasurer of the state from the license tax on nonresident hunters shall constitute a fund known as the Bird and Game Fund, which fund shall be paid out by the treasurer of the state on the order of the treasurer of the Audubon society of North Carolina, who shall make an annual report to the governor of the receipts and expenditures of the society for the year.

Rev., s. 1871; 1903 (Pr.), c. 337, s. 10.

2095. Exportation of game by licensees from society. Any person holding a hunter’s license from the Audubon society to hunt in North Carolina shall be permitted to take out of the state fifty partridges or quail, fifty beach birds or snipe, twelve grouse, or two wild turkeys in a season.

Rev., s. 1873; 1903 (Pr.), c. 337, s. 11.

Shipment of live quail forbidden, see this chapter, s. 2106.

The legislature can forbid any one having game, dead or alive, in possession: State v. Gallop, 126-983.

Part 3. Common Provisions as to Wardens and Licenses

2096. Powers of wardens; right of search, seizure and sale. Upon qualifying as prescribed in section 2083 or section 2091 above, the wardens shall possess and exercise the powers and authority of constables under the laws of this state, so far and so far only as such powers apply to the execution of any papers and to proceedings relative to game and game laws. It shall be their duty to see that the bird and game laws are enforced, to obtain information as to the violations thereof, and to prosecute all persons or corporations having in their possession any bird or game contrary to such laws. Upon making affidavit before a justice of the peace or any court of the state that there exist reasonable grounds to believe that any game or game birds are in the possession of any common carrier in violation of the law, such warden shall be entitled to search, open, enter and examine all cars, warehouses and receptacles of common carriers in this state, where they have reason to believe are to be found any game or birds taken or held in violation of the law, and to seize such game or birds.
Any bird or game caught, taken, killed, shipped, or received for shipment had in possession or under control by any person or corporation contrary to the provisions of this law, which may come into the possession of said warden, shall be sold at auction, and the warden disposing of the same shall issue a certificate to the purchaser certifying that the said bird or animal was legally obtained and possessed, and any one so acquiring said bird or animal can have the right to use it as if the same had been sold, killed or possessed in accordance with the law. The funds received from the sale of such confiscated birds or game shall, in the counties enumerated in the first section of this chapter, be paid to the county treasurer and placed to the account of the fund for the enforcement of the game law; in other counties, where the game law is administered through the Audubon society, such funds shall be forwarded by the game warden to the treasurer of the state and placed to the account of the bird and game fund.

Rev., ss. 1868, 1869, 1870; 1903 (Pr.), c. 337, ss. 13, 14, 15; 1909, c. 840, s. 10.

2097. Form and record of hunter's license. The form of license for nonresident hunters shall be prescribed by the game protection commission of the county in the counties enumerated in the first section of this chapter; in other counties by the Audubon society. The game protection commission or the Audubon society in the counties where they respectively exercise authority under this chapter shall furnish to the clerks of the superior court a bound book for the purpose of keeping a record of all hunters' licenses issued.

Rev., s. 1865; 1903 (Pr.), c. 337, s. 10; 1909, c. 840, s. 2.

As to power of legislature to restrict privilege of hunting, see State v. Gallop, 126-979.

2098. Nonresidents hunting without license. If any nonresident shall hunt in the state without license, as required by law, or shall hunt upon the lands of another without his written consent, or shall fail to carry his license with him in hunting, or shall fail upon demand to exhibit it to any game warden or police officer, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor. Each day's hunting without license shall be a separate offense.

Rev., s. 3469; 1903 (Pr.), c. 337, s. 10.

Punishment for hunting without license in Randolph county, see 1907, c. 727.

See Daniels v. Homer, 139-222, and cases cited.

ART. 2. PROTECTION OF GAME AND BIRDS; GENERAL PROVISIONS

2099. Legislative consent to federal regulations on certain federal lands. The consent of the general assembly of North Carolina is hereby given to the making by the congress of the United States, or under its authority, of all such rules and regulations as the federal government shall determine to be needful in respect to game animals, game and nongame birds, and fish on such lands in the western part of North Carolina as shall have been, or may hereafter be, purchased by the United States under the terms of the act of congress of March first, one thousand nine hundred and eleven, entitled "An act to enable any state to cooperate with any other state or states, or with the United States, for the protection of the watersheds of navigable streams, and to appoint a commission for the acquisition of lands for the purposes of conserving the navigability of
navigable rivers" (36 U.S. Stat. at Large, p. 961), and acts of congress supplementary thereto and amendatory thereof, and in or on the waters thereon.

1915, c. 205.

2100. Protection of buffalo and elk. It shall be unlawful for any person or persons to shoot, kill, capture, destroy, or run with dogs, or in any other manner interfere with any buffalo or elk in North Carolina. Any person or persons violating the provisions of this section shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and shall be fined or imprisoned, in the discretion of the court.

1917, c. 240.

2101. Game birds defined. Under the laws of this state, the following only shall be considered game birds: loons, and grebes, swans, geese, brant, river, fish and sea ducks, rails, coots, marsh-hens and gallinules, plovers, shore and surf birds, snipe, woodcock, sandpipers, yellow legs, chewink or tohee and curlews, and the wild turkey, grouse, partridge, pheasant, quail, dove, robin and meadow lark.

Rev., s. 1875; 1903 (Pr.), c. 337, s. 4.

Game is not the subject of private ownership except when some express statute confers it: State v. Gallop, 126-983.

2102. Illegal killing of game and birds prohibited. If any person shall at any time hunt, capture or kill any nongame bird, or shall during the close season, or time in each year in which the hunting or killing is prohibited, chase with dogs, hunt, kill, or wound, or in any manner take or capture any game bird, or any deer, opossum, rabbit or squirrel, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and be fined not more than fifty dollars or imprisoned not exceeding thirty days. This section shall not apply to birds caught or killed by authority of the Audubon society for scientific purposes only. This section shall not apply to the English or European house sparrow, owls, hawks, blackbirds, jackdaws, turkey buzzards, vultures and rice birds.

Rev., s. 3466; 1903 (Pr.), c. 337, s. 14; 1915, c. 182, s. 1.

For local statutes, varying punishments provided in this section, see the laws referred to in Article 4 of this chapter, Close Seasons for Game, and the following:

Pamlico, 1905, c. 47; Halifax and Warren, 1905, c. 137; Montgomery, 1905, c. 284; Granville, 1905, c. 369; New Hanover, 1905, c. 409.

For local statute in Perquimans county as to rewards for the heads of gray hawks and crows, see P. L. 1911, c. 235.

2103. Birds kept as pets or for breeding. It shall be lawful to keep any wild bird in a cage as a domestic pet, or for the purposes of breeding, raising and domesticating.

Rev., s. 1876; 1903 (Pr.), c. 337, ss. 6, 7.

2104. Certificates to take birds, nests, or eggs. The Audubon society of North Carolina may issue a certificate to any properly accredited persons of the age of twelve years and upward, permitting the holder thereof to collect birds, their nests or eggs for strictly scientific purposes; said certificate shall be in force only during the calendar year in which issued, and shall not be transferable. In order to obtain such certificates the applicant for same must present to the persons having authority to grant such certificates written testimonials from
two well-known scientific men, certifying to the good character and fitness of said applicant to be intrusted with such privilege, and must pay the said society one dollar to defray the necessary expenses attending the granting of such certificate. On satisfactory proof that the holder of such certificate has killed any bird or taken the nests or eggs of any birds other than for scientific purposes, his certificate shall become void, and he shall be further subject for each offense to the penalty provided for such violation of the law.

Rev., s. 1866; 1903 (Pr.), c. 337, s. 5.

2105. Destroying nests or eggs of birds. If any person shall take or needlessly destroy the nest or eggs of any wild birds, except those of the English or European housesparrow, owls, hawks, crows, blackbirds, jackdaws and rice birds, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and be fined one dollar for each nest or egg destroyed or taken, or be imprisoned not less than five nor more than ten days for each offense. This section shall not apply to any person taking eggs or nests for scientific purposes only, by authority of the Audubon society of North Carolina.

Rev., s. 3464; Code, s. 2836; 1903 (Pr.), c. 337, s. 4.

As to wild turkeys' and quails' nests in Bertie county. 1909, c. 717.

As to destruction of birds' nests and eggs in Mitchell county. P. L. 1913, c. 70.

For local statute protecting wild animals in parks in Transylvania county, see P. L. 1911, c. 491.


**Art. 3. Shipment or Possession of Game**

2106. Shipment of live quail or partridges out of state prohibited. No person shall catch, net, or trap any quail or partridges for the purpose of shipping or transporting the same out of the state. No person, firm or corporation shall transport, or cause to be transported or have possession of with intent to transport or to secure the transportation of, any live quail or partridges beyond the limits of the state. Any person violating the provisions of this section shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and upon conviction fined or imprisoned in the discretion of the court.

All authority given to the Audubon society of North Carolina to grant permits to stop a transport of live quail or partridges beyond the limits of the state is revoked.

1911, c. 2.

2107. Exportation from state prohibited. If any person shall knowingly receive for transportation, or shall transport or cause to be transported, or have in his possession with the intent to transport, or to secure the transportation of, or shall in any manner carry or convey, beyond the limits of this state, except for purposes of propagation under permits issued by the Audubon society of North Carolina, any partridge, pheasant, grouse, shore or beach birds, quail, wild turkey, snipe, woodcock, or nongame bird which have been killed or captured within this state, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor; and each bird so killed or taken or had in possession, received for transportation or transported contrary to the provisions of this section shall constitute a separate offense. The reception by any person or corporation within this state of any such birds or game for
shipment to a point beyond the limits of this state, shall be prima facie evidence that said birds or game were killed within the state for the purpose of conveying same beyond its limits; but the provisions of this section shall not apply to the common carriers into whose possession any of the birds mentioned in this section shall come in the regular course of their business for transportation while they are in transit through the state from any place without the state.

Rev., s. 3471; 1903 (Pr.), c. 337, s. 7; Code, s. 2835.
For special proviso as to Tyrrell county, see 1909, c. 836.

2108. Packages of game to be marked. If any person shall deliver or knowingly receive for transportation any receptacle or package containing birds or game, unless the same shall be labeled on the address side in plain letters with the name and address of the owner and consignor, and with the kind or kinds of birds which the said package or receptacle contains, or shall falsely label the same, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor.

Rev., s. 3470; 1903 (Pr.), c. 337, s. 8.

ART. 4. CLOSE SEASON FOR GAME

2109. Deer. The close season of each year during which deer shall not be hunted with gun, chased with dogs, killed, trapped, or destroyed, shall, as to the several counties or parts of counties specified, be as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>County</th>
<th>Close Season</th>
<th>Reference</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Alamance</td>
<td>Feb. 1 to Oct. 1</td>
<td>P. L. 1917, c. 573</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alexander</td>
<td>Feb. 1 to Oct. 1</td>
<td>P. L. 1917, c. 469</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alleghany</td>
<td>Feb. 1 to Oct. 1</td>
<td>Rev., s. 1881</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anson</td>
<td>no open season before 1922</td>
<td>Rev., s. 1881</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Afterward</td>
<td>Jan. 20 to Nov. 20</td>
<td>P. L. 1917, c. 474; P. L. 1919, c. 165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ashe</td>
<td>except Nov. 1 to Nov. 15</td>
<td>1907, c. 358</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Avery</td>
<td>no open season before 1922</td>
<td>P. L. 1917, c. 469</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beaufort</td>
<td>Feb. 1 to Nov. 1</td>
<td>P. L. 1917, c. 573</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bertie</td>
<td>Jan. 1 to Oct. 1</td>
<td>P. L. 1919, c. 375</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bladen</td>
<td>Dec. 31 to Sept. 30</td>
<td>P. L. 1911, c. 123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brunswick</td>
<td>Jan. 1 to Oct. 1</td>
<td>P. L. 1915, c. 508</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Buncombe</td>
<td>Jan. 15 to Oct. 15</td>
<td>P. L. 1917, c. 658</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bertie</td>
<td>Jan. 1 to Oct. 1</td>
<td>Rev., s. 1881</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cabarrurus</td>
<td>Feb. 1 to Oct. 1</td>
<td>Rev., s. 1881</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Caldwell</td>
<td>no open season before 1922</td>
<td>P. L. 1917, c. 469</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carteret</td>
<td>Feb. 1 to Sept. 1</td>
<td>P. L. 1915, c. 652</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Caswell</td>
<td>except Nov. 15 to Dec. 15</td>
<td>P. L. 1915, c. 129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Catawba</td>
<td>Feb. 1 to Oct. 1</td>
<td>Rev., s. 1881</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chatham</td>
<td>except Nov. 1 to Nov. 15</td>
<td>1907, c. 358</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cherokee</td>
<td>Jan. 1 to Oct. 1</td>
<td>1907, c. 452</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clay</td>
<td>no open season before 1929</td>
<td>Thereafter Nov. 1 to Jan. 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Craven</td>
<td>Jan. 1 to Sept. 1</td>
<td>P. L. 1917, c. 443</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cumberland</td>
<td>except Nov. 15 to Dec. 1</td>
<td>See P. L. 1919, c. 142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dare</td>
<td>Feb. 1 to Oct. 1</td>
<td>P. L. 1911, c. 157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Davidson</td>
<td>except Nov. 1 to Nov. 15</td>
<td>1907, c. 338</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>County</td>
<td>Season Details</td>
<td>Statute Details</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Davie</td>
<td>Feb. 1 to Oct. 1</td>
<td>Rev., s. 1881.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Duplin</td>
<td>Jan. 1 to Oct. 1</td>
<td>P. L. 1917, c. 668.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Durham</td>
<td>Feb. 1 to Oct. 1</td>
<td>Rev., s. 1881.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forsyth</td>
<td>except Nov. 1 to Nov. 15 1907, c. 558.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Franklin</td>
<td>Feb. 1 to Oct. 1</td>
<td>Rev., s. 1881.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gaston</td>
<td>Feb. 1 to Oct. 1</td>
<td>Rev., s. 1881.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Granville</td>
<td>Feb. 1 to Nov. 1</td>
<td>P. L. 1917, c. 598.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guilford</td>
<td>except Nov. 1 to Nov. 15 1907, c. 558.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Halifax</td>
<td>Mar. 1 to Nov. 15 1913, c. 591.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Harnett</td>
<td>except Nov. 1 to Nov. 15 P. L. 1915, c. 127; P. L. 1917, c. 205.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Haywood</td>
<td>Jan. 1 to Nov. 1 P. L. 1915, c. 596.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Henderson</td>
<td>except Nov. 1 to Dec. 15 1909, c. 471; P. L. 1919, c. 404.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hertford</td>
<td>Jan. 1 to Sept. 1 P. L. 1913, c. 591.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hoke</td>
<td>except Nov. 1 to Dec. 1 P. L. 1915, c. 459; P. L. 1917, c. 100.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hyde</td>
<td>see statute Currituck township. P. L. 1911, c. 131; P. L. 1913, c. 560.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iredell</td>
<td>Feb. 1 to Oct. 1 Rev., s. 1881.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jackson</td>
<td>see statute 1909, c. 471.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Johnston</td>
<td>Feb. 1 to Oct. 1 Rev., s. 1881.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jones</td>
<td>Jan. 1 to Sept. 1 P. L. 1917, c. 443.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lee</td>
<td>Feb. 1 to Oct. 1 Rev., s. 1881.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lincoln</td>
<td>Feb. 1 to Dec. 1 P. L. 1913, c. 659; P. L. Ex. Sess., 1913, c. 75; P. L. 1915, c. 92.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McDowell</td>
<td>Feb. 1 to Oct. 1 Rev., s. 1881.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macon</td>
<td>no open season until 1924 P. L. 1919, c. 45.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Madison</td>
<td>Feb. 1 to Oct. 1 Rev., s. 1881.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mitchell</td>
<td>except Oct. 15 to Nov. 1 1907, c. 242.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Montgomery</td>
<td>except Nov. 1 to Nov. 15 1907, c. 358.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moore</td>
<td>except Nov. 1 to Nov. 15 1907, c. 358.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nash</td>
<td>except Sept. 1 to Nov. 1 1907, c. 109.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Hanover</td>
<td>Jan. 1 to Sept. 1 Rev., s. 1881.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Onslow</td>
<td>Mar. 15 to Oct. 15 P. L. 1913, c. 591.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Orange</td>
<td>Feb. 1 to Oct. 1 Rev., s. 1881.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pamlico</td>
<td>Feb. 1 to July 15 1909, c. 710; P. L. 1913, c. 560.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Person</td>
<td>Jan. 15 to Sept. 1 Rev., s. 1881.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Polk</td>
<td>Feb. 1 to Oct. 1 Rev., s. 1881.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Randolph</td>
<td>except Nov. 1 to Nov. 15 1907, c. 358.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Richmond</td>
<td>except Nov. 1 to Nov. 15 P. L. 1915, c. 569.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robeson</td>
<td>Jan. 1 to Nov. 1 Rev., s. 1881.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rockingham</td>
<td>except Nov. 1 to Nov. 15 1907, c. 358.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rowan</td>
<td>Feb. 1 to Oct. 1 Rev., s. 1881.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rutherford</td>
<td>Feb. 1 to Oct. 1 Rev., s. 1881.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sampson</td>
<td>Feb. 1 to Oct. 1 Rev., s. 1881.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scotland</td>
<td>except Nov. 1 to Dec. 1 P. L. 1915, c. 57.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
2110. Foxes. The close season of each year during which foxes shall not be hunted with gun, chased with dogs, killed, trapped or destroyed, shall, as to the several counties or parts of counties specified, be as follows:

Alamance __________Feb. 1 to Oct. 1
P. L. 1911, c. 654.

Alleghany __________Mar. 1 to Oct. 1
P. L. 1915, c. 274.

Buncombe _________Mar. 1 to Sept. 1
P. L. 1917, c. 653.

Burke ______________Mar. 1 to Dec. 1
South of Catawba river
1907, c. 388.

Chatham ____________Feb. 1 to Sept. 1
1909, c. 174; P. L. 1911, c. 135.

Clay ________________Mar. 1 to Nov. 15
P. L. 1919, c. 260.

Cleveland ____________Mar. 1 to Dec. 1
1907, c. 388.

Duplin ______________Feb. 15 to Sept. 15
P. L. 1911, c. 407.

Franklin ____________Mar. 1 to Oct. 15
P. L. Ex. Sess. 1913, c. 169.

Granville ____________Mar. 1 to Sept. 1
P. L. 1919, c. 282.

Halifax ______________Mar. 1 to Sept. 15
P. L. 1913, c. 591.

Harnett ____________April 1 to Sept. 1
1909, c. 667.

Hoke ________________Mar. 2 to Sept. 15
P. L. 1915, c. 459.

Lee _________________Apr. 1 to Aug. 15
P. L. Ex. Sess. 1913, c. 111.

Lenoir ______________Feb. 15 to Sept. 15
P. L. 1917, c. 673.

Lincoln ______________Feb. 1 to Nov. 15
P. L. 1913, c. 659.

Montgomery __________Jan. 15 to Oct. 15
P. L. 1911, c. 400.

Moore ________________Mar. 1 to Oct. 1
P. L. 1911, c. 291.

New Hanover __________Feb. 15 to Sept. 15
P. L. 1917, c. 673.

Onslow ______________Feb. 15 to Sept. 15
P. L. 1917, c. 673.

Pender ________________Feb. 15 to Sept. 15
P. L. 1911, c. 407.

Randolph ______________Jan. 15 to Nov. 1
P. L. 1919, c. 76.

Richmond ____________Mar. 1 to Sept. 1
P. L. 1911, c. 382.

Sampson ______________Feb. 15 to Sept. 15
P. L. 1917, c. 673.

Scotland ______________Mar. 2 to Aug. 15
P. L. 1917, c. 67.

Surry ________________Jan. 1 to Nov. 1
P. L. 1919, c. 108.

Wayne ________________Feb. 15 to Sept. 15
P. L. 1917, c. 673.

Wilkes ________________Feb. 15 to Oct. 1
P. L. 1913, c. 77.
2111. Opossum. The close season of each year during which no opossum shall be shot, killed, hunted or in any way captured shall be, as to the several counties specified, as follows:

Alamance --------- Feb. 1 to Oct. 1
Rev., s. 1883.
Alexander --------- Mar. 1 to Nov. 1
P. L. 1917, c. 250.
Anson --------- Jan. 20 to Nov. 20
P. L. 1917, c. 474.
Ashe --------- Feb. 1 to Nov. 1
P. L. 1918, c. 560.
Bertie --------- Feb. 1 to Nov. 1
French's creek township, Cypress creek township, Turnbull township, Colly township.
1911, c. 123.
Bladen --------- Feb. 1 to Dec. 1
1909, c. 418.
Cabarrus --------- Feb. 1 to Oct. 1
P. L. 1919, c. 396.
Caswell --------- Feb. 1 to Oct. 1
Rev., s. 1883.
Chatham --------- Feb. 1 to Oct. 1
Rev., s. 1883.
Clay --------- Mar. 1 to Nov. 15
P. L. 1917, c. 395; 1919, c. 269.
Currituck --------- Apr. 1 to Nov. 1
P. L. 1911, c. 378; P. L. 1913, c. 560.
Durham --------- Feb. 1 to Oct. 1
Rev., s. 1883.
Edgecombe --------- Jan. 1 to Oct. 1
P. L. 1911, c. 189.
Forsyth --------- Feb. 1 to Oct. 1
P. L. 1913, c. 560.
Franklin --------- Feb. 1 to Oct. 1
Rev., s. 1883.
Gaston --------- Jan. 1 to Oct. 15
P. L. 1919, c. 286.
Graham --------- Feb. 1 to Oct. 1
Rev., s. 1883.
Greene --------- Feb. 1 to Sept. 1
Rev., s. 1883.
Guilford --------- Feb. 1 to Oct. 1
Rev., s. 1883.
Halifax --------- Feb. 1 to Oct. 1
Rev., s. 1883.
Harnett --------- Jan. 1 to Oct. 1
Rev., s. 1883.
Iredell --------- Mar. 1 to Oct. 1
P. L. 1917, c. 459; 1919, c. 480.
Johnston --------- Mar. 1 to Nov. 1
P. L. 1913, c. 648.
Lee --------- Feb. 1 to Oct. 1
Rev., s. 1883.
Lincoln --------- Jan. 1 to Oct. 1
Rev., s. 1883.
Mecklenburg --------- Feb. 1 to Oct. 1
Rev., s. 1883.
Montgomery --------- Jan. 1 to Oct. 1
P. L. 1911, c. 102.
McDowell --------- Mar. 1 to Oct. 1
1907, c. 886.
Moore --------- Feb. 1 to Oct. 1
Rev., s. 1883.
Orange --------- Feb. 1 to Oct. 1
Rev., s. 1883.
Pamlico --------- Feb. 1 to Nov. 1
P. L. 1919, c. 354.
Pasquotank --------- Apr. 1 to Nov. 1
P. L. 1913, c. 399.
Polk --------- Feb. 1 to Oct. 1
P. L. 1915, c. 454.
Randolph --------- Jan. 1 to Oct. 1
P. L. 1911, c. 24.
Robeson --------- Mar. 1 to Oct. 1
P. L. 1917, c. 537.
Rockingham --------- Feb. 1 to Oct. 1
P. L. 1911, c. 756.
Sampson --------- Mar. 1 to Oct. 1
P. L. 1911, c. 10.
Surry --------- Jan. 1 to Nov. 1
P. L. 1919, c. 168.
Swain --------- Feb. 15 to Nov. 15
P. L. 1915, c. 772.
Union --------- Jan. 1 to Nov. 1
P. L. 1919, c. 51.
Vance --------- Mar. 1 to Nov. 15
1909, c. 516; P. L. 1911, c. 364; P. L. 1913, c. 718.
Wake --------- Feb. 1 to Oct. 1
P. L. 1913, c. 225.
Warren --------- Jan. 1 to Oct. 1
P. L. 1913, c. 590.
Watauga --------- Mar. 15 to Nov. 1
P. L. 1913, c. 533.
Wilkes --------- Mar. 1 to Oct. 15
P. L. 1913, c. 77.
Yadkin --------- Mar. 1 to Oct. 1
1909, c. 612.
Yancey --------- Jan. 1 to Nov. 1
P. L. 1913, c. 136.

Note. For punishment for violating the acts cited, see the Acts.
2112. Rabbit. The close season of each year during which no rabbits shall be hunted with a gun shall be, as to the several counties specified, as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>County</th>
<th>Season</th>
<th>Act Reference</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Anson</td>
<td>Jan. 20 to Nov. 20</td>
<td>P. L. 1917, c. 474.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cabarrus</td>
<td>Mar. 1 to Thanksgiving Day</td>
<td>P. L. 1913, c. 590.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Durham</td>
<td>Feb. 1 to Nov. 15</td>
<td>P. L. 1917, c. 400.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forsyth</td>
<td>Feb. 1 to Oct. 1</td>
<td>P. L. 1913, c. 590.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gaston</td>
<td>Feb. 1 to Nov. 25</td>
<td>P. L. 1919, c. 296.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Granville</td>
<td>Feb. 1 to Nov. 1</td>
<td>P. L. 1917, c. 593.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Orange ------- Feb. 1 to Nov. 15 P. L. 1919, c. 216.
Rockingham ------ Feb. 1 to Oct. 1 P. L. 1911, c. 756.
Rowan --------- May 1 to Sept. 1 P. L. 1911, c. 445.
Surry -------- Jan. 1 to Nov. 1 P. L. 1919, c. 168.

Note. For punishment for violating the acts cited, see the Acts.

2113. Raccoon. The close season of each year during which no raccoons shall be shot, killed, hunted or in any other way captured, shall be, as to the several counties specified, as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>County</th>
<th>Season</th>
<th>Act Reference</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Anson</td>
<td>Jan. 20 to Nov. 20</td>
<td>P. L. 1917, c. 474.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ashe</td>
<td>Feb. 1 to Nov. 1</td>
<td>P. L. 1913, c. 590.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bladen</td>
<td>Feb. 1 to Dec. 1</td>
<td>1909, c. 418.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colly, Cypress creek, French's creek and Turnbull townships.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clay</td>
<td>Mar. 1 to Nov. 15</td>
<td>P. L. 1919, c. 290.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Craven</td>
<td>Apr. 1 to Dec. 1</td>
<td>1915, c. 37.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Currituck</td>
<td>Apr. 1 to Nov. 1</td>
<td>P. L. 1913, c. 590.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McDowell</td>
<td>Nov. 1 to Oct. 15</td>
<td>1907, c. 886.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pasquotank</td>
<td>Apr. 1 to Nov. 1</td>
<td>P. L. 1913, c. 369.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robeson</td>
<td>Mar. 1 to Oct. 1</td>
<td>P. L. 1917, c. 537.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Swain</td>
<td>Feb. 15 to Nov. 15</td>
<td>P. L. 1915, c. 772.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surry</td>
<td>Jan. 1 to Nov. 1</td>
<td>P. L. 1919, c. 168.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wake</td>
<td>Feb. 1 to Oct. 1</td>
<td>P. L. 1913, c. 225.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Watanauga</td>
<td>Mar. 15 to Nov. 1</td>
<td>P. L. 1913, c. 533.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yadkin</td>
<td>Feb. 1 to Nov. 1</td>
<td>1909, c. 612.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yancey</td>
<td>Jan. 1 to Nov. 1</td>
<td>P. L. 1915, c. 136.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note. For punishment for violating the acts cited, see the Acts.

2114. Squirrel. The close season of each year during which no squirrel shall be hunted, killed, or in any way captured, shall be, as to the several counties specified, as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>County</th>
<th>Season</th>
<th>Act Reference</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Alleghany</td>
<td>Mar. 1 to Aug. 1</td>
<td>P. L. 1913, c. 590.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anson</td>
<td>Jan. 20 to Nov. 20</td>
<td>P. L. 1917, c. 474.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Avery</td>
<td>except Sept. 15 to Oct. 31</td>
<td>P. L. 1917, c. 555.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beaufort</td>
<td>April 1 to Oct. 1</td>
<td>P. L. 1913, c. 430.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beaufort</td>
<td>Pungo Precinct, no close season.</td>
<td>P. L. 1911, c. 766.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bertie</td>
<td>Jan. 1 to Oct. 1</td>
<td>P. L. 1915, c. 555; P. L. 1917, c. 533; P. L. 1919, c. 375.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bladen</td>
<td>Jan. 1 to Oct. 1</td>
<td>White Oak township.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brunswick</td>
<td>Jan. 15 to Sept. 15</td>
<td>P. L. 1915, c. 568.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1909, c. 163.

French's creek, Colly, Cypress creek and Turnbull townships; Feb. 1 to Nov. 1. 1909, c. 418.

Mar. 1 to Nov. 1, Central and Elizabethtown townships. 1909, c. 181.
GAME LAWS—ART. 4

Buncombe—except Sept. 14 to Jan. 15
P. L. 1919, c. 184.

Camden ———Feb. 1 to Oct. 15
P. L. 1919, c. 526.

Carteret ———Mar. 1 to Nov. 1
1907, c. 895; 1909, c. 475.

Catawba ———Feb. 1 to Nov. 25
P. L. 1911, c. 563; P. L. 1913, c. 560;
P. L. 1917, c. 412.

Chowan ———Mar. 1 to Dec. 1
1909, c. 13; P. L. 1913, c. 591.

Clay ———Feb. 15 to Nov. 25
P. L. 1913, c. 206; P. L. 1915, c. 271; P. L.
1917, c. 417.

Cleveland ———Mar. 1 to Nov. 1
Rev., s. 1882.

Craven ———Mar. 1 to Oct. 1
P. L. 1905, c. 77.

Cumberland, Mar. 1, 1919-Nov. 1 1921
P. L. 1919, c. 416.

Currituck ———Apr. 1 to Oct. 1
1909, c. 351.

Dare ———Mar. 1 to Nov. 1
Rev., s. 1882.

Duplin ———Mar. 1 to Oct. 15
P. L. 1913, c. 560.

Edgecombe ———Mar. 1 to Oct. 1
1909, c. 512.

Forsyth ———Feb. 1 to Sept. 1
P. L. 1913, c. 560.

Franklin ———Mar. 1 to Nov. 15
P. L. 1913, c. 560.

Gaston ———Jan. 25 to Nov. 25
P. L. 1919, c. 286.

Gates ———Mar. 1 to Nov. 1
Rev., s. 1882.

Granville ———Feb. 1 to Nov. 1
P. L. 1917, c. 598.

Greene ———Feb. 1 to Oct. 1
1907, c. 598.

Guilford ———Feb. 1 to Aug. 1
1909, c. 333; P. L. 1911, c. 123.

Halifax ———Mar. 1 to Nov. 15
P. L. 1913, c. 591.

Harnett ———Feb. 1 to Oct. 15
P. L. 1917, c. 398.

Haywood ———Jan. 1 to Sept. 1
P. L. 1915, c. 566.

Hertford ———Jan. 15 to Sept. 15
P. L. 1917, c. 544.

Hoke ———except Nov. 1 to Dec. 1
P. L. 1915, c. 459; P. L. 1917, c. 100.

Hyde ———Feb. 1 to Nov. 1
Currituck township.
P. L. 1911, c. 131.

Iredell ———except May and Sept.
P. L. 1919, c. 450.

Johnston ———Mar. 1 to Nov. 1
P. L. 1913, c. 648; P. L. 1917, c. 520.

Jones ———Mar. 1 to Oct. 1
Rev., s. 1882.

Lenoir ———Mar. 1 to Sept. 15
1909, c. 614.

Lincoln ———Feb. 1 to Sept. 1
P. L. 1913, c. 659; P. L. 1917, c. 607.

Macon ———except Sept. 1 to Feb. 15
P. L. 1919, c. 45.

Madison ———Mar. 1 to Oct. 1
Rev., s. 1882.

Martin ———Mar. 1 to Oct. 1
1909, c. 602.

Mecklenburg ———Mar. 1 to Nov. 1
Rev., s. 1882.

Mitchell ———except Sept. 15 to Nov. 1
P. L. 1917, c. 555.

Montgomery ———Apr. 1 to Sept. 1
Rev., s. 1882.

Nash ———Mar. 1 to Oct. 1
1909, c. 512.

New Hanover ———Feb. 15 to Nov. 15
P. L. 1913, c. 558.

Onslow ———Mar. 15 to Oct. 15
P. L. 1913, c. 591.

Orange ———Feb. 1 to July 1
P. L. 1919, c. 216.

Pamlico ———Feb. 1 to Nov. 1
P. L. 1919, c. 354.

Pasquotank till Dec. 1, 1920; thereafter
except Dec.-Jan.

Pender ———Apr. 1 to Oct. 1
1907, c. 50.

Rocky Point township, Jan. 1 to
Dec. 1.
P. L. 1915, c. 150.

Perquimans ———Feb. 1 to Oct. 15
P. L. 1919, c. 526.

Pitt ———Feb. 1 to Sept. 1
P. L. 1913, c. 606.

Polk ———Feb. 1 to Aug. 15
P. L. 1915, c. 454.

Robeson ———Mar. 1 to Oct. 1
P. L. 1917, c. 537.
2115. Furbearing animals. The close season of each year during which no furbearing animals shall be hunted, killed, or in any way captured, shall be, as to the several counties specified, as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>County</th>
<th>Season Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ashe</td>
<td>Feb. 1 to Nov. 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clay</td>
<td>Jan. 1 to Nov. 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Craven</td>
<td>Apr. 1 to Nov. 30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Currituck</td>
<td>Apr. 1 to Nov. 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gates</td>
<td>Apr. 1 to Nov. 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Henderson</td>
<td>Jan. 1 to Oct. 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macon</td>
<td>Feb. 15 to Nov. 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pasquotank</td>
<td>Apr. 1 to Nov. 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robeson</td>
<td>Mar. 1 to Oct. 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stokes</td>
<td>Jan. 15 to Sept. 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surry</td>
<td>Jan. 1 to Nov. 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Swain</td>
<td>Feb. 15 to Nov. 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Watauga</td>
<td>Mar. 15 to Nov. 1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes: For punishment for violating the above statutes, see the Acts.

2116. Quail or partridge. The close season of each year during which no quail or partridges shall be shot, killed, wounded, or in any matter hunted, taken or captured, shall be, as to the several counties specified, as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>County</th>
<th>Season Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Alamance</td>
<td>Mar. 1 to Nov. 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alexander</td>
<td>Jan. 1 to Nov. 20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alleghany</td>
<td>Mar. 1 to Oct. 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anson</td>
<td>Jan. 20 to Nov. 20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ashe</td>
<td>Mar. 1 to Nov. 1 Rev., s. 1884.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beaufort</td>
<td>Mar. 1 to Nov. 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bertie</td>
<td>Feb. 15 to Nov. 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bladen</td>
<td>Mar. 1 to Nov. 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brunswick</td>
<td>Mar. 1 to Nov. 1 Rev., s. 1884.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Buncombe</td>
<td>Jan. 15 to Nov. 14</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes: For punishment for violating the above statutes, see the Acts.
Burke .......... Feb. 1 to Nov. 15 1909, c. 675.
Caldwell .......... Jan. 20 to Nov. 20 P. L. 1911, c. 8.
Camden .......... Mar. 1 to Nov. 15 P. L. 1917, c. 544.
Carteret .......... Mar. 1 to Nov. 1 P. L. 1915, c. 682.
Caswell .......... Feb. 1 to Nov. 15 P. L. 1919, c. 149.
Chatham .......... Mar. 1 to Nov. 15 P. L. 1911, c. 129.
Cherokee .......... Feb. 15 to Nov. 15 P. L. 1915, c. 608; P. L. 1917, cc. 156, 352.
Chowan .......... Mar. 1 to Nov. 15 P. L. 1917, c. 544.
Columbus .......... Apr. 1 to Nov. 1 P. L. 1917, c. 394.
Craven .......... Feb. 15 to Nov. 15 P. L. 1917, c. 443.
Cumberland .......... Mar. 1 to Nov. 15 P. L. 1919, c. 142.
Currituck .......... Mar. 1 to Nov. 15 P. L. 1913, c. 560; P. L. 1917, c. 544.
Dare .......... Mar. 1 to Oct. 15 Rev., s. 1884.
Davidson .......... Mar. 1 to Nov. 15 1907, c. 422.
Davie .......... Feb. 20 to Nov. 20 P. L. 1917, c. 422.
Duplin .......... Mar. 1 to Nov. 15 Rev., s. 1884.
Edgecombe .......... Feb. 15 to Nov. 15 1907, c. 823.
Forsyth .......... Jan. 1 to Nov. 20 1909, c. 551.
Kernersville and Abbott’s creek townships, Feb. 15 to Nov. 15 P. L. 1911, c. 134.
Franklin .......... Mar. 1 to Nov. 15 1907, c. 986.
Gaston .......... Jan. 15 to Thanksgiving Day 1907, c. 417.
Graham .......... Mar. 1 to Nov. 1 P. L. 1917, c. 125.
Guilford .......... Mar. 1 to Nov. 15 1907, c. 345.
Halifax .......... Mar. 1 to Nov. 15 P. L. 1913, c. 591.
Haywood .......... Jan. 1 to Nov. 1 P. L. 1915, c. 566.
Hertford .......... Mar. 1 to Nov. 15 P. L. 1917, c. 544.
Hoke .......... Feb. 16 to Nov. 15 P. L. 1915, c. 459; P. L. 1917, c. 100.
Jackson .......... Mar. 1 to Nov. 1 Rev., s. 1884.
Johnston .......... Mar. 1 to Nov. 1 Rev., s. 1884.
Jones .......... Feb. 15 to Nov. 15 P. L. 1917, c. 443.
Lee .......... Mar. 1 to Nov. 15 P. L. 1913, c. 612.
Lenoir .......... Feb. 20 to Nov. 20 P. L. 1913, c. 588.
Mcdowell .......... Feb. 1 to Nov. 15 1909, c. 518; P. L. 1911, c. 128.
Macon .......... except Dec. 1 to Feb. 1 P. L. 1919, c. 45.
Madison .......... Feb. 1 to Nov. 15 1907, c. 104.
Martin .......... Mar. 1 to Nov. 1 Rev., s. 1884.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>County</th>
<th>Season</th>
<th>Source</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mitchell</td>
<td>No open season</td>
<td>P. L. 1917, c. 555.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Montgomery</td>
<td>Feb. 15 to Nov. 25</td>
<td>P. L. 1919, c. 413.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moore</td>
<td>Mar. 1 to Nov. 30</td>
<td>P. L. 1919, c. 533.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nash</td>
<td>Feb. 15 to Nov. 15</td>
<td>1907, c. 823.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Hanover</td>
<td>Feb. 15 to Nov. 15</td>
<td>P. L. 1919, c. 558.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Northampton</td>
<td>Mar. 1 to Nov. 15</td>
<td>P. L. 1915, c. 272.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Onslow</td>
<td>Mar. 15 to Oct. 15</td>
<td>P. L. 1913, c. 591.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Orange</td>
<td>Feb. 1 to Nov. 15</td>
<td>P. L. 1919, c. 216.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pasquotank</td>
<td>Mar. 1 to Nov. 15</td>
<td>P. L. 1917, c. 544.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pender</td>
<td>Mar. 1 to Nov. 1</td>
<td>Rev., s. 1884.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rocky Point</td>
<td>Mar. 1 to Dec. 1</td>
<td>P. L. 1915, c. 150.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perquimans</td>
<td>Mar. 1 to Nov. 15</td>
<td>P. L. 1917, c. 544.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Person</td>
<td>Feb. 1 to Nov. 15</td>
<td>P. L. 1915, c. 586.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pitt</td>
<td>Mar. 1 to Nov. 20</td>
<td>P. L. 1917, c. 155.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Polk</td>
<td>Feb. 15 to Dec. 1</td>
<td>P. L. 1915, c. 454.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Randolph</td>
<td>Mar. 1 to Nov. 15</td>
<td>P. L. 1911, c. 198.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Richmond</td>
<td>Jan. 25 to Nov. 25</td>
<td>P. L. 1915, c. 564.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robeson</td>
<td>Mar. 1 to Nov. 15</td>
<td>P. L. 1917, c. 376.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rockingham</td>
<td>Feb. 1 to Nov. 15</td>
<td>P. L. 1911, c. 756; P. L. 1913, c. 560.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rowan</td>
<td>Feb. 1 to Dec. 1</td>
<td>P. L. 1913, c. 591.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

As to power of legislature to regulate hunting, see State v. Gallop, 126-979; Daniels v. Homer, 139-219; Brooks v. Tripp, 135-161.

2117. Wild turkey. The close season for each year during which no wild turkey shall be shot, killed, wounded, or in any manner hunted, taken or captured, shall be, as to the several counties specified, as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>County</th>
<th>Season</th>
<th>Source</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Alamance</td>
<td>Mar. 1 to Nov. 15</td>
<td>1909, c. 204; P. L. 1911, c. 152.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sampson</td>
<td>Mar. 1 to Nov. 15</td>
<td>P. L. 1917, c. 521.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scotland</td>
<td>Feb. 15 to Nov. 15</td>
<td>P. L. 1917, c. 87.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stanly</td>
<td>Feb. 1 to Dec. 1</td>
<td>1909, c. 630.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stokes</td>
<td>Jan. 15 to Dec. 15</td>
<td>P. L. 1917, c. 588.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surry</td>
<td>Jan. 1 to Nov. 1</td>
<td>P. L. 1919, c. 165.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Swain</td>
<td>Mar. 1 to Nov. 15</td>
<td>1907, c. 54.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transylvania</td>
<td>Feb. 1 to Nov. 15</td>
<td>P. L. 1911, c. 677.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tyrrell</td>
<td>Mar. 1 to Oct. 15</td>
<td>Rev., s. 1884.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Union</td>
<td>Jan. 1 to Dec. 15</td>
<td>P. L. 1919, c. 555.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vance</td>
<td>Mar. 1 to Nov. 15</td>
<td>1909, c. 516; P. L. 1911, c. 364; P. L. 1913, c. 718.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wake</td>
<td>Mar. 1 to Nov. 15</td>
<td>P. L. 1913, c. 225; P. L. 1917, c. 552.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Watangha</td>
<td>Mar. 1 to Sept. 1</td>
<td>1907, c. 851.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wayne</td>
<td>Mar. 1 to Nov. 1</td>
<td>Rev., s. 1884.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wilkes</td>
<td>Feb. 10 to Dec. 1</td>
<td>Except on Thanksgiving Day.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P. L. 1913, c. 77; P. L. 1917, c. 157.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wilson</td>
<td>Mar. 1 to Nov. 15</td>
<td>Rev., s. 1884.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yadkin</td>
<td>Feb. 1 to Dec. 1</td>
<td>1907, c. 607.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yancey</td>
<td>Jan. 1 to Nov. 1</td>
<td>P. L. 1915, c. 136.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Note. For punishment for violating above acts, see the Acts.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Allegany         | Mar. 1 to Nov. 1                 | Rev., s. 1885.                  |
<p>| Anson          | No open season before 1922       | P. L. 1917, c. 474.             |
| afterward Jan. 20 to Nov. 20 |                         |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>County</th>
<th>Season Dates</th>
<th>Reference</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ashe</td>
<td>Mar. 1 to Nov. 1</td>
<td>Rev., s. 1885</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Avery</td>
<td>No open season</td>
<td>P. L. 1917, c. 555</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beaufort</td>
<td>Mar. 1 to Nov. 1</td>
<td>P. L. 1917, c. 573</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bertie</td>
<td>Feb. 10 to Nov. 15</td>
<td>P. L. 1915, c. 555; P. L. 1917, c. 53; P. L. 1919, c. 375</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bladen</td>
<td>Jan. 1 to Nov. 1</td>
<td>P. L. 1913, c. 457; P. L. 1915, c. 273</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brunswick</td>
<td>Mar. 1 to Nov. 1</td>
<td>Rev., s. 1885</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Buncombe</td>
<td>Jan. 15 to Nov. 15</td>
<td>P. L. 1917, c. 658</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Burke</td>
<td>Feb. 15 to Dec. 1</td>
<td>1999, c. 675</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cabarrus</td>
<td>Mar. 1 to Dec. 1</td>
<td>Rev., s. 1885</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Caldwell</td>
<td>Jan. 20 to Nov. 20</td>
<td>P. L. 1911, c. 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Camden</td>
<td>Mar. 1 to Nov. 1</td>
<td>Rev., s. 1885</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carteret</td>
<td>Mar. 1 to Nov. 1</td>
<td>P. L. 1915, c. 682</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Caswell</td>
<td>Feb. 1 to Nov. 15</td>
<td>P. L. 1915, c. 129; P. L. 1919, c. 149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Catawba</td>
<td>Mar. 1 to Nov. 1</td>
<td>Rev., s. 1885</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chatham</td>
<td>Mar. 1 to Nov. 15</td>
<td>P. L. 1911, c. 129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cherokee</td>
<td>Feb. 15 to Nov. 15</td>
<td>P. L. 1915, c. 608; P. L. 1917, c. 156, 352</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chowan</td>
<td>Mar. 1 to Dec. 1</td>
<td>P. L. 1913, c. 591</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clay</td>
<td>Feb. 15 to Nov. 15</td>
<td>P. L. 1917, c. 395</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cleveland</td>
<td>Mar. 1 to Nov. 1</td>
<td>Rev., s. 1885</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Columbus</td>
<td>Apr. 1 to Nov. 1</td>
<td>P. L. 1917, c. 394</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Craven</td>
<td>Mar. 1 to Nov. 1</td>
<td>Rev., s. 1885</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cumberland</td>
<td>Mar. 1 to Nov. 1</td>
<td>Rev., s. 1885</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>No open season in 71st township.</td>
<td>P. L. 1915, c. 671</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Currituck</td>
<td>Mar. 1 to Nov. 1</td>
<td>Rev., s. 1885</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Davidson</td>
<td>Mar. 1 to Nov. 15</td>
<td>Rev., s. 1885</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Davie</td>
<td>No open season</td>
<td>P. L. 1917, c. 422</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Duplin</td>
<td>Mar. 1 to Nov. 1</td>
<td>Rev., s. 1885</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Durham</td>
<td>Feb. 1 to Nov. 15</td>
<td>P. L. 1917, c. 400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Edgecombe</td>
<td>Feb. 15 to Nov. 15</td>
<td>1907, c. 823</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forsyth</td>
<td>Mar. 1 to Nov. 1</td>
<td>Rev., s. 1885</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Franklin</td>
<td>Mar. 1 to Nov. 1</td>
<td>Rev., s. 1885</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gaston</td>
<td>Mar. 1 to Nov. 1</td>
<td>Rev., s. 1885</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gates</td>
<td>Mar. 1 to Nov. 1</td>
<td>Rev., s. 1885</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graham</td>
<td>Mar. 1 to Nov. 1</td>
<td>P. L. 1917, c. 125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Granville</td>
<td>Feb. 1 to Nov. 15</td>
<td>P. L. 1917, c. 598</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greene</td>
<td>Mar. 1 to Nov. 15</td>
<td>Rev., s. 1885</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guilford</td>
<td>Mar. 1 to Nov. 15</td>
<td>1907, c. 345</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Halifax</td>
<td>Mar. 1 to Nov. 15</td>
<td>P. L. 1913, c. 591</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Harnett</td>
<td>Mar. 1 to Nov. 1</td>
<td>Rev., s. 1885</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Haywood</td>
<td>Jan. 1 to Nov. 1</td>
<td>P. L. 1915, c. 566</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Henderson</td>
<td>Jan. 15 to Nov. 15</td>
<td>Rev., s. 1885; P. L. 1919, c. 404</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hertford</td>
<td>Mar. 1 to Nov. 1</td>
<td>Rev., s. 1885</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hoke</td>
<td>except Nov. 1 to Dec. 1</td>
<td>P. L. 1915, c. 459; P. L. 1917, c. 100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hyde</td>
<td>Mar. 1 to Nov. 1</td>
<td>Rev., s. 1885</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iredell</td>
<td>Mar. 1 to Nov. 1</td>
<td>Rev., s. 1885</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jackson</td>
<td>Mar. 1 to Nov. 1</td>
<td>Rev., s. 1885</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Johnston</td>
<td>Mar. 1 to Nov. 1</td>
<td>Rev., s. 1885</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jones</td>
<td>Mar. 1 to Nov. 1</td>
<td>1905, c. 77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lee</td>
<td>Mar. 1 to Nov. 1</td>
<td>Rev., s. 1885</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lenoir</td>
<td>Mar. 1 to Nov. 1</td>
<td>Rev., s. 1885</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>County</td>
<td>Dates</td>
<td>References</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lincoln</td>
<td>Feb. 1 to Dec. 1</td>
<td>P. L. 1913, c. 659; P. L. 1913, c. 75; P. L. 1915, c. 92.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macon</td>
<td>except Dec. 1 to Feb. 1</td>
<td>P. L. 1919, c. 45.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Madison</td>
<td>Feb. 1 to Nov. 15</td>
<td>1907, c. 104.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Martin</td>
<td>Mar. 1 to Nov. 1</td>
<td>Rev., s. 1885.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mecklenburg</td>
<td>Jan. 20 to Dec. 1</td>
<td>P. L. 1913, c. 562.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mitchell</td>
<td>Feb. 1 to Oct. 15</td>
<td>P. L. 1913, c. 70.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Montgomery</td>
<td>Jan. 25 to Nov. 25</td>
<td>P. L. 1913, c. 564.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moore</td>
<td>Jan. 1 to Dec. 1</td>
<td>P. L. 1911, c. 130.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nash</td>
<td>Feb. 15 to Nov. 15</td>
<td>1907, c. 823.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Hanover</td>
<td>Mar. 1 to Nov. 1</td>
<td>Rev., s. 1885.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Northampton</td>
<td>Mar. 1 to Nov. 1</td>
<td>Rev., s. 1885.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Onslow</td>
<td>Mar. 15 to Oct. 15</td>
<td>P. L. 1913, c. 591.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Orange</td>
<td>Feb. 1 to Nov. 15</td>
<td>P. L. 1919, c. 216.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pamlico</td>
<td>Jan. 20 to Nov. 20</td>
<td>P. L. 1919, c. 354.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pasquotank</td>
<td>Mar. 1 to Nov. 1</td>
<td>Rev., s. 1885.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pender</td>
<td>Mar. 1 to Dec. 1</td>
<td>P. L. 1919, c. 163.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perquimans</td>
<td>Mar. 1 to Nov. 1</td>
<td>Rev., s. 1885.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Person</td>
<td>Feb. 1 to Nov. 15</td>
<td>P. L. 1915, c. 656; P. L. 1917, c. 355.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pitt</td>
<td>Mar. 1 to Nov. 1</td>
<td>Rev., s. 1885.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Polk</td>
<td>Feb. 15 to Dec. 1</td>
<td>1909, c. 590; P. L. 1915, c. 454.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Randolph</td>
<td>Mar. 1 to Nov. 15</td>
<td>P. L. 1911, c. 198.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Richmond</td>
<td>except Nov. 1 to Nov. 15</td>
<td>P. L. 1915, c. 569.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robeson</td>
<td>Mar. 1 to Nov. 15</td>
<td>P. L. 1917, c. 376.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rockingham</td>
<td>Feb. 1 to Nov. 15</td>
<td>P. L. 1911, c. 756; P. L. 1915, c. 560.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rowan</td>
<td>Feb. 1 to Dec. 1</td>
<td>P. L. 1913, c. 591.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rutherford</td>
<td>Mar. 1 to Nov. 1</td>
<td>Rev., s. 1885.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sampson</td>
<td>Feb. 1 to Nov. 1</td>
<td>P. L. 1917, c. 521.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scotland</td>
<td>except Nov. 1 to Dec. 1</td>
<td>P. L. 1917, c. 57.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stanly</td>
<td>Feb. 1 to Dec. 1</td>
<td>1909, c. 630.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stokes</td>
<td>Feb. 15 to Dec. 15</td>
<td>P. L. 1917, c. 588.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surry</td>
<td>closed until Jan. 15, 1922</td>
<td>P. L. 1917, c. 47.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Swain</td>
<td>Jan. 15 to Oct. 15</td>
<td>P. L. 1915, c. 772.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transylvania</td>
<td>Feb. 1 to Nov. 15</td>
<td>P. L. 1911, c. 677.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Union</td>
<td>Jan. 15 to Dec. 15</td>
<td>1907, c. 703.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vance</td>
<td>Mar. 1 to Nov. 15</td>
<td>1909, c. 516; P. L. 1911, c. 364; P. L. 1913, c. 718.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wake</td>
<td>Mar. 1 to Nov. 15</td>
<td>P. L. 1913, c. 225; P. L. 1917, c. 552.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Washington</td>
<td>Mar. 1 to Nov. 1</td>
<td>Rev., s. 1885.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Watauga</td>
<td>Mar. 1 to Nov. 1</td>
<td>Rev., s. 1885.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wayne</td>
<td>Mar. 1 to Nov. 1</td>
<td>Rev., s. 1885.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wilkes</td>
<td>Mar. 1 to Nov. 1</td>
<td>Rev., s. 1885.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wilson</td>
<td>Mar. 1 to Nov. 15</td>
<td>Rev., s. 1885.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yadkin</td>
<td>Mar. 1 to Nov. 1</td>
<td>Rev., s. 1885.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yancey</td>
<td>Jan. 1 to Nov. 15</td>
<td>P. L. 1915, c. 130.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: For punishment for violating above acts, see the Acts.
2118. Dove, robin, and lark. The close season for each year during which no
dove, robin, or lark shall be shot, killed, wounded, or in any manner hunted,
taken or captured, shall be, as to the several counties specified, as follows:

Alamance——Dove-------------------------------------Mar. 1 to Nov. 15
1909, c. 715; P. L. 1911, c. 85.
Robin-----------------------------------------------Apr. 1 to Nov. 15
P. L. 1913, c. 560.
Lark-----------------------------------------------Mar. 1 to Nov. 1
Rev., s. 1886.

Alexander----------------------------------------Mar. 1 to Nov. 1
Rev., s. 1886.

Alleghany——Dove and lark--------------------------------Mar. 1 to Nov. 1
Rev., s. 1886.
Robin-----------------------------------------------Mar. 1 to Oct. 15
P. L. 1913, c. 560.

Anson---------------------------------------------Jan. 20 to Nov. 20
P. L. 1917, c. 474; P. L. 1919, c. 165.

Ashe-----------------------------------------------Mar. 1 to Nov. 1
Rev., s. 1886.

Avery---------------------------------------------No open season
P. L. 1917, c. 555.

Beaufort----------------------------------------Mar. 1 to Nov. 1
Rev., s. 1886.

Bertie--------------------------------------------Mar. 1 to Nov. 1
Rev., s. 1886.

Bladen-------------------------------------------Mar. 1 to Nov. 1
Rev., s. 1886.

Brunswick----------------------------------------Mar. 1 to Nov. 1
Rev., s. 1886.

Buncombe--------------------------------------Jan. 15 to Nov. 1
P. L. 1917, c. 658.

No open season for robin.
P. L. 1913, c. 816.

Burke-------------------------------------------Feb. 15 to Dec. 1
1909, c. 675.

Cabarrus---------------------------------------Mar. 1 to Nov. 1
Rev., s. 1886.

Caldwell----------------------------------------Mar. 1 to Nov. 1
Rev., s. 1886.

Camden------------------------------------------Mar. 1 to Nov. 1
Rev., s. 1886.

Carteret----------------------------------------Mar. 1 to Nov. 1
Rev., s. 1886.

Caswell-----------------------------------------Mar. 1 to Nov. 15
P. L. 1915, c. 129.

Catawba----------------------------------------Mar. 1 to Nov. 1
Rev., s. 1886.

Chatham-----------------------------------------Mar. 1 to Nov. 1
Rev., s. 1886.

Cherokee——Dove and robin------------------------Feb. 15 to Nov. 15
P. L. 1915, c. 608; P. L. 1917, cc. 156, 352.
Lark---------------------------------------------Mar. 1 to Nov. 15
Rev., s. 1886.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>County</th>
<th>Game Laws</th>
<th>Dates</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chowan</td>
<td>P. L. 1913, c. 591.</td>
<td>Mar. 1 to Dec. 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clay</td>
<td>P. L. 1913, c. 206; P. L. 1917, c. 417.</td>
<td>Feb. 15 to Nov. 25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cleveland</td>
<td>Rev., s. 1886.</td>
<td>Mar. 1 to Nov. 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Columbus</td>
<td>Dove, P. L. 1917, c. 394.</td>
<td>Apr. 1 to Nov. 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Robin and lark, Rev., s. 1886.</td>
<td>Mar. 1 to Nov. 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Craven</td>
<td>Rev., s. 1886.</td>
<td>Mar. 1 to Nov. 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cumberland</td>
<td>Rev., s. 1886.</td>
<td>Mar. 1 to Nov. 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Currituck</td>
<td>Rev., s. 1886.</td>
<td>Mar. 1 to Nov. 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dare</td>
<td>Rev., s. 1886.</td>
<td>Mar. 1 to Nov. 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Davidson</td>
<td>Rev., s. 1886.</td>
<td>Apr. 1 to Oct. 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Davie</td>
<td>P. L. 1917, c. 422.</td>
<td>Feb. 20 to Nov. 20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Durham</td>
<td>Rev., s. 1886.</td>
<td>Mar. 1 to Nov. 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Edgecombe</td>
<td>Dove, 1909, c. 511.</td>
<td>Jan. 1 to July 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Robin and lark, Rev., s. 1886.</td>
<td>Mar. 1 to Nov. 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forsyth</td>
<td>Rev., s. 1886.</td>
<td>Mar. 1 to Nov. 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Franklin</td>
<td>Dove and lark, Rev., s. 1886.</td>
<td>Mar. 1 to Nov. 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Robin, P. L. 1913, c. 516.</td>
<td>No open season</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gaston</td>
<td>Rev., s. 1886.</td>
<td>Mar. 1 to Nov. 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gates</td>
<td>Rev., s. 1886.</td>
<td>Mar. 1 to Nov. 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Granville</td>
<td>Rev., s. 1886.</td>
<td>Mar. 1 to Nov. 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greene</td>
<td>Rev., s. 1886.</td>
<td>Mar. 1 to Nov. 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guilford</td>
<td>1907, c. 345.</td>
<td>Mar. 1 to Nov. 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Halifax</td>
<td>P. L. 1913, c. 591.</td>
<td>Mar. 1 to Nov. 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Robin, P. L. 1913, c. 516.</td>
<td>No open season</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Harnett</td>
<td>Rev., s. 1886.</td>
<td>Mar. 1 to Nov. 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Haywood</td>
<td>Rev., s. 1886.</td>
<td>Mar. 1 to Nov. 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Henderson</td>
<td>Apr. 1 to Nov. 15</td>
<td>Mar. 1 to Nov. 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>County</td>
<td>Species</td>
<td>Season</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hertford</td>
<td>Dove and lark</td>
<td>Mar. 1 to Nov. 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robin</td>
<td></td>
<td>No open season</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hoke</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mar. 1 to Nov. 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hyde</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mar. 1 to Nov. 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iredell</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mar. 1 to Nov. 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jackson</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mar. 1 to Nov. 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Johnston</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mar. 1 to Nov. 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jones</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mar. 1 to Nov. 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lee</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mar. 1 to Nov. 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lenoir</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mar. 1 to Nov. 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lincoln</td>
<td></td>
<td>Feb. 1 to Dec. 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McDowell</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mar. 1 to Nov. 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macon</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mar. 1 to Nov. 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Madison</td>
<td></td>
<td>Feb. 1 to Nov. 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Martin</td>
<td>Dove and lark</td>
<td>Mar. 1 to Nov. 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>No open season</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mitchell</td>
<td></td>
<td>No open season</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Montgomery</td>
<td>Dove and lark</td>
<td>Jan. 26 to Nov. 25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nash</td>
<td>Dove and lark</td>
<td>Mar. 1 to Nov. 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>No open season</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Hanover</td>
<td>Dove and lark</td>
<td>Feb. 15 to Nov. 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Northampton</td>
<td>Dove and lark</td>
<td>Feb. 15 to Nov. 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Robin</td>
<td>Apr. 1 to Nov. 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Onslow</td>
<td>Dove and robin</td>
<td>Mar. 15 to Oct. 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lark</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>No close season</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Orange</td>
<td>Robin and lark</td>
<td>Feb. 1 to Nov. 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Pamlico — Mar. 1 to Nov. 1
Rev., s. 1886.

Pasquotank — Mar. 1 to Nov. 1
Rev., s. 1886.

Pender — Lark — Mar. 1 to Nov. 1
Dove and robin — Jan. 1 to Dec. 1
P. L. 1915, c. 150.

Perquimans — Mar. 1 to Nov. 1
Rev., s. 1886.

Person — Mar. 1 to Nov. 1
Rev., s. 1886.

Pitt — Mar. 1 to Nov. 1
Rev., s. 1886.

Polk — Mar. 1 to Nov. 1
Rev., s. 1886.

Randolph — Mar. 1 to Nov. 1
Rev., s. 1886.

Richmond — Jan. 26 to Nov. 25
P. L. 1915, c. 564.

Robeson — Mar. 2 to Nov. 15
P. L. 1917, c. 376.

Rockingham — Mar. 1 to Nov. 1
Rev., s. 1886.

Rowan — Feb. 1 to Dec. 1
P. L. 1913, c. 591.

Rutherford — Mar. 1 to Nov. 1
Rev., s. 1886.

Sampson — Mar. 1 to Nov. 1
Rev., s. 1886.

Scotland — Dove — Feb. 15 to Nov. 20
P. L. 1913, c. 610; P. L., Ex. Sess. 1913, c. 175.
Robin and lark — Mar. 1 to Nov. 1
Rev., s. 1886.

Stanly — Feb. 1 to Dec. 1
1909, c. 630.

Stokes — Jan. 15 to Dec. 15
P. L. 1917, c. 588.

Surry — Jan. 1 to Nov. 1
P. L. 1919, c. 163.

Transylvania — Mar. 1 to Nov. 1
Rev., s. 1886.

Tyrrell — Mar. 1 to Nov. 1
Rev., s. 1886.

Union — Dove and lark — Jan. 15 to Dec. 15
1907, c. 703.
Robin — No open season
P. L. 1913, c. 816.

Vance — Mar. 1 to Nov. 15
1909, c. 516; P. L. 1911, c. 364; P. L. 1913, c. 718.

Wake — Dove and lark — Mar. 1 to Nov. 15
P. L. 1913, c. 225; P. L. 1917, c. 552.
Robin — Mar. 1 to Nov. 15
1909, c. 688.
2119. Pheasant. The close season for each year during which no pheasant shall be shot, killed, wounded, or in any manner captured or taken, shall be, as to the several counties specified, as follows:

Allegany .................................. Mar. 1 to Oct. 15
P. L. 1913, c. 560.

Ashe ........................................ except Nov. 1 to Nov. 15
1907, c. 338.

Avery ....................................... No open season
P. L. 1917, c. 555.

Buncombe .................................. Jan. 15 to Nov. 14
P. L. 1917, c. 653.

Burke ...................................... Feb. 15 to Dec. 1
1909, c. 675.

Caldwell ................................... Jan. 20 to Nov. 20
P. L. 1911, c. 8.

Caswell ................................... Mar. 1 to Nov. 15
P. L. 1915, c. 129.

Chatham ................................... except Nov. 1 to Nov. 15
1907, c. 358.

Cherokee .................................. Feb. 15 to Nov. 15
P. L. 1915, c. 608; P. L. 1917, cc. 156, 352.

Chowan .................................... Mar. 1 to Dec. 1
P. L. 1913, c. 591.

Clay ....................................... Feb. 15 to Nov. 25
P. L. 1913, c. 206; P. L. 1917, c. 417.

Davidson .................................. except Nov. 1 to Nov. 15
1907, c. 358.

Davie ..................................... Feb. 20 to Nov. 20
P. L. 1917, c. 422.

Forsyth .................................. except Nov. 1 to Nov. 15
1907, c. 358.

Franklin .................................. No open season
P. L. 1917, c. 399.

Guilford .................................. except Nov. 1 to Nov. 15
1907, c. 358.

Halifax ................................... Mar. 1 to Nov. 15
P. L. 1913, c. 591.

Haywood .................................. Jan. 1 to Nov. 1
P. L. 1915, c. 566.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>County</th>
<th>Dates</th>
<th>Relevant Statutes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Henderson</td>
<td>Jan. 1 to Nov. 1</td>
<td>Rev., s. 1887; P. L. 1919, c. 404.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iredell</td>
<td>No open season</td>
<td>1917, c. 82.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lincoln</td>
<td>Feb. 1 to Dec. 1</td>
<td>P. L. 1913, c. 639; P. L., Ex. Sess. 1913, c. 75; P. L. 1915, c. 22.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macon</td>
<td>Except Dec. 1 to Feb. 1</td>
<td>P. L. 1919, c. 45.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Madison</td>
<td>Feb. 1 to Nov. 15</td>
<td>1907, c. 104.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mecklenburg</td>
<td>Jan. 20 to Dec. 1</td>
<td>P. L. 1915, cc. 562, 758; P. L. 1917, c. 495.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mitchell</td>
<td>No open season</td>
<td>P. L. 1917, c. 555.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Montgomery</td>
<td>Except Nov. 1 to Nov. 15</td>
<td>1907, c. 358.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moore</td>
<td>Except Nov. 1 to Nov. 15</td>
<td>1907, c. 358.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Orange</td>
<td>No open season</td>
<td>1917, c. 82.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Polk</td>
<td>Feb. 15 to Dec. 1</td>
<td>1909, c. 590.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Randolph</td>
<td>Except Nov. 1 to Nov. 15</td>
<td>1907, c. 358.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Richmond</td>
<td>Mar. 1 to Nov. 20</td>
<td>1913, c. 610.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robeson</td>
<td>Mar. 1 to Nov. 15</td>
<td>P. L. 1917, c. 376.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rockingham</td>
<td>Except Nov. 1 to Nov. 15</td>
<td>1907, c. 358.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rowan</td>
<td>Feb. 1 to Dec. 1</td>
<td>P. L. 1913, c. 591.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scotland</td>
<td>Feb. 15 to Nov. 20</td>
<td>P. L. 1913, c. 610; P. L., Ex. Sess. 1913, c. 175.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stanly</td>
<td>Feb. 1 to Dec. 1</td>
<td>1909, c. 630.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stokes</td>
<td>Jan. 15 to Dec. 15</td>
<td>P. L. 1917, c. 588.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surry</td>
<td>Closed until Jan. 15, 1922</td>
<td>P. L. 1917, c. 47.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Swain</td>
<td>Jan. 15 to Oct. 15</td>
<td>P. L. 1915, c. 772.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transylvania</td>
<td>Mar. 1 to Nov. 1</td>
<td>1907, c. 679.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vance</td>
<td>Mar. 1 to Nov. 15</td>
<td>1909, c. 516; P. L. 1911, c. 364; P. L. 1913, c. 718.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wake</td>
<td>Mar. 1 to Nov. 1</td>
<td>1909, c. 723.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Warren</td>
<td>Mar. 1 to Nov. 1</td>
<td>P. L. 1911, c. 61; P. L. 1913, c. 560; P. L., Ex. Sess. 1913, c. 256.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Watauga</td>
<td>Closed until 1922</td>
<td>P. L. 1917, c. 469.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wilkes</td>
<td>Feb. 10 to Dec. 1</td>
<td>P. L. 1913, c. 77; P. L. 1917, c. 157.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
2120. Woodcock. The close season for each year during which no woodcock shall be shot, killed, wounded, or in any manner captured or taken, shall be, as to the several counties specified, as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>County</th>
<th>Season Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Alamance</td>
<td>Mar. 1 to Nov. 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anson</td>
<td>Jan. 20 to Nov. 20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Avery</td>
<td>No open season</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bladen</td>
<td>Feb. 1 to Nov. 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brunswick</td>
<td>Jan. 1 to Sept. 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carteret</td>
<td>Mar. 1 to Nov. 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>White Oak township</td>
<td>Feb. 1 to Aug. 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Caswell</td>
<td>Mar. 1 to Nov. 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chatham</td>
<td>Mar. 1 to Nov. 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cherokee</td>
<td>Mar. 1 to Nov. 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chowan</td>
<td>Mar. 1 to Dec. 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clay</td>
<td>Feb. 15 to Nov. 25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Craven</td>
<td>Feb. 1 to Nov. 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Davie</td>
<td>Feb. 1 to Nov. 20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Edgecombe</td>
<td>Mar. 1 to Nov. 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Halifax</td>
<td>No open season</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Henderson</td>
<td>No open season</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jones</td>
<td>Feb. 1 to Nov. 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lincoln</td>
<td>Feb. 1 to Dec. 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mecklenburg</td>
<td>Jan. 20 to Dec. 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mitchell</td>
<td>No open season</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Montgomery</td>
<td>Jan. 25 to Nov. 25</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For punishment for violating above acts, see the Acts.
2121. **Snipe, shore birds, other game birds.** The close season for each year during which no snipe, shore birds, or other game birds as indicated shall be shot, killed, wounded, or in any manner captured or taken, shall be, as to the several counties specified, as follows:

- **Alamance**
  - Ducks: Apr. 1 to Nov. 15
  - Other game birds: Mar. 1 to Nov. 15
  
  1909, c. 715; P. L. 1911, c. 85.

- **Anson**
  - Any game bird, i.e., quail, snipe, woodcock, dove, robin and meadow lark: Jan. 20 to Nov. 20
  
  P. L. 1919, c. 165.

- **Avery**
  - No open season
  
  P. L. 1917, c. 555.

- **Beaufort**
  - Summer duck: Feb. 1 to Sept. 15
  
  1907, c. 384.

- **Bladen**
  - Wild duck—Colly, Cypress creek, French creek and Turnbull townships: Feb. 1 to Dec. 1
  
  1909, c. 418.

- **Brunswick**
  - Snipe and shore birds: Feb. 1 to Aug. 1
  
  1909, c. 757.

- **Carteret**
  - Snipe: March 1 to Dec. 1
  - Other game birds: Apr. 1 to Oct. 1
  
  P. L. 1915, c. 688; 1907, c. 595; 1909, c. 475.

- **Caswell**
  - Any game birds: Feb. 1 to Nov. 15
  
  P. L. 1915, c. 129; 1919, c. 140.
Cherokee

No open season for mockingbird and bluebird.

Chowan

Any game birds

P. L. 1913, c. 591.

Clay

Any game birds

Feb. 15 to Nov. 25
P. L. 1913, c. 206; P. L. 1917, c. 417.

Craven

Wild duck and other water fowl

Mar. 1 to Nov. 1
Rev., s. 1889.

Summer duck

Mar. 1 to Sept. 1
1909, c. 519.

Davie

Any game birds

Feb. 1 to Nov. 20
P. L. 1917, c. 422.

Edgecombe

Any game birds, not otherwise regulated

Mar. 1 to Nov. 15
Rev., s. 1889.

Gaston

Any game birds

Jan. 25 to Nov. 25
P. L. 1919, c. 286.

No open season for mockingbird and bluebird.

Granville

Snipe and other game birds, not otherwise regulated

Mar. 1 to Nov. 1
Rev., s. 1889.

Guilford

Snipe duck

No open season
1909, c. 338.

Any species of duck

Mar. 1 to Aug. 1
P. L. 1911, c. 125.

Halifax

Snipe

May 1 to Feb. 1
Rev., s. 1889.

Any game birds

Mar. 1 to Nov. 15
P. L. 1913, c. 591.

Henderson

Any game birds

Rev., s. 1889; P. L. 1919, c. 404.

Iredell

Snipes, ducks and doves

Mar. 1 to Nov. 1
P. L. 1919, c. 480.

Jones

Wild duck and other waterfowls

Mar. 1 to Nov. 1
Rev., s. 1889.

Lincoln

Any game birds

Feb. 1 to Dec. 1
P. L. 1913, c. 659; P. L., Ex. Sess. 1913, c. 75; P. L. 1915, c. 92.

Mecklenburg

Any game birds

Jan. 20 to Dec. 1
P. L. 1915, c. 562.

Mitchell

No open season
P. L. 1917, c. 555.

Montgomery

Any game birds

Feb. 15 to Nov. 25
P. L. 1919, c. 413.

Nash

Mockingbird and bluebird

No open season
1907, c. 823.

New Hanover

Feb. 1 to Aug. 1
1909, c. 757.

Orange

Any game bird

Feb. 1 to Nov. 30
1909, c. 543; P. L. 1919, c. 216.

Pender

Feb. 1 to Aug. 1
1909, c. 757.
2122. Hunting on Sunday or at night. If any person shall hunt or shoot any wild fowl, or game bird, on any day after the hour of sunset, or before the hour of daylight, or shall use any gun other than can be fired from the shoulder, or shall hunt or shoot wild fowl, birds or game of any kind on Sunday, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor: Provided, that wild fowl may be hunted after sunset and before daylight and by firelight in that part of Bogue sound in Carteret county west of Sally Bell's shoal.

Rev., s. 3459; Code, s. 2837; 1903, c. 346.

See State v. Drake, 64-589.

2123. Hunting wild fowls with aeroplane. It shall be unlawful to make use of any aeroplane, seaplane, or other kind of air machine in shooting, chasing, pursuing, or harassing wild ducks, geese, swan, or other wild waterfowl in and upon the sounds, rivers, creeks, or bays of the state of North Carolina. Any person violating the provisions of this section shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and upon conviction shall be fined not less than one hundred dollars nor more than five hundred dollars, or imprisoned for not less than sixty days nor more than six months.

1917, c. 85, ss. 12.

2124. Hunting game birds with fire. If any person shall hunt wild fowl, or game birds of any kind, with fire, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and upon conviction be fined not less than twenty and not more than fifty dollars, or imprisoned not less than ten days and not more than thirty days.

Rev., s. 3479; Code, s. 2839.

2125. Hunting deer by firelight. If any person shall hunt for deer with a gun in the woods in the night-time, by firelight, or shall kill or catch any wild deer while swimming streams or other bodies of water, the person so offending shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and shall pay a fine not exceeding fifty dollars, or
be imprisoned not exceeding thirty days. When more persons than one are engaged in committing the offense of fire-hunting, any one may be compelled to give evidence against all others concerned; and the witness, upon giving such information, shall be acquitted and held discharged from all penalties and pains to which he was subject by his participation in the offense.

This section shall not apply to Currituck county.

Rev., s. 3462; Code, ss. 1058, 1059; R. C., c. 34, ss. 95, 96; 1774, c. 103; 1784, c. 212, ss. 1, 3; 1801, c. 596; 1856-7, c. 24; 1879, c. 92; 1905, c. 388.

2126. Nonresidents hunting otter, muskrats, or mink. If any person who has not resided within the state two years shall hunt or trap otters, muskrats or minks, or shall sell the hides or skins from these animals in or out of the state, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and shall for each offense be fined not less than thirty dollars nor more than fifty dollars.

Rev., s. 3467; 1905, c. 394.

2127. Hunting without landowner's permission. If any person shall, without having first obtained permission of the owner, hunt with gun or dogs on the land of another, or if he shall fish or attempt to catch fish from said lands after being forbidden, either personally or by notices written or printed, posted at the courthouse door and at three places on said land, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and be fined not exceeding fifty dollars or imprisoned not exceeding thirty days.

Rev., s. 3480; Code, s. 2831; 1895, c. 147; 1915, c. 271, s. 1.

Note. For local laws requiring landowner's permission in the counties named, see:

Alleghany, P. L. 1911, c. 754.
Avery, P. L. 1913, c. 560, s. 24.
Bertie, 1907, c. 142.
Iredell, P. L. 1915, c. 459.
Jackson, 1907, c. 763.

In Wake county prosecution can be maintained only upon complaint of the landowner, 1909, c. 620.

Art. 6. Local Hunting Laws

2128. Local by counties: Written permission of landowners required. In the counties and localities enumerated below, if any person shall hunt with dog or gun upon the land of another without the written consent of the owner of the land he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and punishable as indicated:

Alexander, fine not more than fifty dollars, or imprisoned not to exceed thirty days,

P. L. 1911, c. 754.

Anson, fine not less than ten dollars or not more than fifty dollars, or imprisonment not less than ten days or more than four months.

P. L. 1917, c. 474; P. L. 1919, c. 165.

Carteret, Beaufort, Merrimon, Morehead City, Newport townships. In Beaufort and Merrimon, fine not more than ten dollars, or worked on the roads of these townships not more than ten days. In Newport township, fine not more than twenty-five dollars or imprisoned not more than fifteen days.

1907, c. 747; P. L. 1911, c. 386; P. L. 1913, c. 738.
Catawba, fine not less than five dollars nor more than fifty dollars, or imprisoned not more than thirty days.

Cherokee, forfeit twenty-five dollars and fine or imprisonment in the discretion of the court. Does not apply to hunting foxes or wolves.

P. L. 1907, c. 452.

Chowan, in Edenton township, fine not less than one dollar nor more than ten dollars or imprisoned not less than one or more than ten days.

P. L. 1913, c. 501.

Clay, fine not less than twenty-five dollars nor more than fifty dollars, or both, at the discretion of the court.

P. L. 1907, c. 51; P. L. 1919, c. 260.

Cleveland, fine not more than twenty dollars, or imprisoned not more than thirty days.

P. L. 1917, c. 426.

Craven, fine not less than five dollars or more than twenty-five dollars, or imprisoned not more than thirty days.

Rev., s. 3481.

Cumberland, punishment as in Craven.

Rev., s. 3481.

Currituck, fine not more than ten dollars, or imprisoned not more than ten days.

Rev., s. 3481.

Davidson, fine five dollars for each offense.

P. L. 1907, c. 348.

Guilford, fine not less than five dollars nor more than fifty dollars, or imprisoned not more than thirty days.

P. L. 1915, c. 578.

Harnett, fine or imprisonment at discretion of court.

1907, c. 699; 1909, c. 746.

Haywood, fine not less than five dollars, or imprisoned, in the discretion of the court.

P. L. 1915, c. 566.

Henderson, fine not less than two dollars nor more than twenty-five dollars, or imprisoned not less than five or more than ten days.

1907, c. 453.

Hertford, punishment as in Craven.

Rev., s. 3481.

Hoke, penalty of twenty-five dollars or imprisoned not to exceed twenty days.

P. L. 1915, c. 459.

Jackson, in Sylva township, fine ten dollars or imprisoned not more than thirty days.

1909, c. 534.
Iredell, violation a misdemeanor.
P. L. 1919, c. 480.

Jones, punishment as in Craven.
Rev., s. 3481.

Lee, Cape Fear township, for nonresident. Fine not less than five dollars nor more than fifty dollars, or imprisoned not more than thirty days.
P. L. 1919, c. 546.

Lincoln, fine not more than fifty dollars, or imprisoned not more than thirty days.
P. L. 1913, c. 659.

Macon, fine not more than ten dollars, or imprisoned in discretion of court, or both.
P. L. 1915, c. 565.

Madison, fine not more than fifty dollars, or imprisoned not more than thirty days.
P. L. 1915, c. 559.

Martin, Goose Nest, Poplar Point, and Hamilton townships, fine not over five dollars, or imprisonment not over ten days. Cross Roads township, fine or imprisonment in discretion of the court.
Rev., s. 3481; 1907, c. 338.

Mecklenburg, fine not more than fifty dollars, or imprisoned not more than thirty days.
P. L. 1911, c. 543.

Montgomery, fine not less than ten dollars nor more than fifty dollars, or imprisoned not more than thirty days.
Rev., s. 3481.

Nash, fine not less than five dollars nor more than twenty-five.
Rev., s. 3481.

Pamlico, fine not less than twenty-five dollars, or imprisoned not more than thirty days, or both, in the discretion of the court.
P. L. 1919, c. 354.

Pender, fine not less than five dollars nor more than ten dollars, or imprisoned not more than ten days.
1909, c. 170.

Polk, fine not more than fifty dollars, or imprisoned not more than thirty days. 1909, c. 590.

Randolph, quail, whole county, fine not more than fifty dollars or imprisoned not over thirty days. Any game, Asheboro and Cedar Grove townships, fine not less than five dollars nor more than ten dollars, imprisoned not more than ten days. Back Bay township, any game, fine not over five dollars, or imprisonment not over ten days.
Rev., s. 3481; P. L. 1913, c. 379; P. L. 1911, c. 693.
Richmond, in Mineral Springs, Steele and Wolf Pit townships, fine not less than five dollars nor more than fifty, or imprisoned not more than twenty days. Rev., s. 3481; 1909, c. 766.

Robeson, fine not less than five dollars nor more than ten dollars.
Rev., s. 3481.

Rowan, punishment as in Craven.
Rev., s. 3481.

Rutherford, quail, whole county, fine not more than fifty dollars or imprisoned not more than thirty days. Rutherford township, any game, fine five dollars. Rev., s. 3481; P. L. 1917, c. 413.

Scotland, penalty of twenty-five dollars, or imprisoned not more than twenty days. Does not apply to hunting rabbits.
P. L. 1917, c. 57.

Stokes, fine not less than five dollars nor more than twenty-five dollars for each offense.
P. L. 1917, c. 588.

Swain, for quail, fine not less than five dollars nor more than ten dollars, or imprisoned not exceeding ten days for each offense.
P. L. 1915, c. 772.

Transylvania, fine not less than five dollars nor more than one hundred dollars, or imprisoned in the discretion of the court.
1907, c. 842.

Union, fine not more than fifty dollars, or imprisoned not more than thirty days for each offense.
1907, c. 703.

Wayne, fine not less than five dollars nor more than ten dollars for each offense.
Rev., s. 3481.

Wilkes, in certain sections south of Wilkesboro, fine not less than one dollar nor more than twenty-five dollars, or imprisoned for not more than thirty days, or both, in the discretion of the court.
P. L. 1913, c. 591.

Yadkin, fine not more than five dollars or less than two dollars, or imprisoned not more than ten days or less than five days.
1909, c. 612.

Yancey, fine not less than twenty-five dollars nor more than fifty dollars for each offense, or imprisoned at the discretion of the court.
P. L. 1915, c. 136; 1919, c. 412.

Note. For statute regulating setting traps on another's land without written permission in Bertie county. P. L. 1917, c. 53.
2129. Local by counties: Bag limit: In the counties enumerated below the various kinds of game and birds specified allowed to a hunter are as follows:

Beaufort, quail, partridges, ruffed grouse, pheasant, fifteen a day combined. Fine not more than twenty-five dollars, or imprisoned not more than twenty-five days.
1913, c. 430.

Bertie, quail, ten a day; wild turkeys, three a day. Fine or imprisoned in the discretion of the court.
P. L. 1919, c. 375.

Brunswick, marsh hens, fifteen a day. Fine five dollars for each offense or imprisoned ten days.
1909, c. 757.

Buncombe, deer, two a season. Partridges, pheasants or wild doves, twenty-five a day. Fine not exceeding fifty dollars, or imprisoned not more than thirty days.
1907, c. 877; 1909, c. 570.

Cabarrus, quail, fifteen a day. Fine not less than ten dollars nor more than fifty dollars for each offense.
1907, c. 586.

Clay, quail, ten per day; three wild gobblers and two turkey hens a season. Fine not more than fifty dollars, or imprisoned not more than thirty days.
P. L. 1915, c. 271; P. L. 1917, c. 417.

Cleveland, quail, fifteen a day. Fine not exceeding twenty dollars, or imprisoned not more than thirty days.
P. L. 1917, c. 426.

Dare, deer, five a season. Fine not more than fifty dollars, or imprisoned not more than thirty days.
P. L. 1911, c. 187.

Haywood, deer, two a season; pheasants, one; wild turkeys, one; other birds, fifteen a day. Fine not less than five dollars, or imprisonment, in the discretion of the court.
P. L. 1915, c. 566.

Henderson, bucks, two a season. First offense, fined twenty-five dollars, or imprisoned in the discretion of the court; second offense, fine of fifty dollars or imprisoned in the discretion of the court, or both.
1909, c. 471; P. L. 1919, c. 404.

Jackson, bucks, two a season. Fine same as Henderson.
1909, c. 471.

Jones, quail, twelve a day; deer, one a day. Fine not less than five dollars nor more than fifty dollars, or imprisoned not more than thirty days.
P. L. 1917, c. 443.
Lenoir, quail, twenty-five a day for individual or party. Fine not more than fifty dollars, or imprisoned not more than thirty days.
P. L. 1913, c. 588.

Lincoln, quail, ten a day. Fine not over fifty dollars, or imprisoned not over thirty days.
P. L. 1913, c. 659.

Madison, quail, pheasant, grouse, wild turkeys or doves, twenty-five a day. Fine not more than fifty dollars or imprisoned not more than thirty days.
1907, c. 104.

Mecklenburg, quail, partridge, fifteen a day. Fine not more than fifty dollars, or imprisoned not more than thirty days.
P. L. 1911, c. 543.

New Hanover, marsh hens, fifteen a day. Fine five dollars for each offense, or imprisoned for ten days.
1909, c. 757.

Pamlico, quail, ten a day. Fine not less than twenty-five dollars, or imprisoned not more than thirty days, or both, at the discretion of the court.
P. L. 1919, c. 354.

Pender, marsh hens, fifteen a day. Fine five dollars, or imprisoned ten days. 1909, c. 757.

Robeson, fifteen game birds a day; squirrels, ten a day. Fine not more than fifty dollars, or imprisoned not more than thirty days.
P. L. 1917, cc. 376, 537.

Surry, quail, ten a day; squirrel, rabbit, woodcock, dove, robin, four a day of each; opossum, two a day. Fine not more than fifty dollars, or imprisoned not more than thirty days.
P. L. 1919, c. 168.

Transylvania, deer, three a season; squirrels, five; quail, partridge, twenty a day. Deer, fine not less than twenty-five dollars, or imprisoned, in the discretion of the court. Squirrels and partridges, fine not less than five dollars or more than one hundred dollars, or imprisoned, in the discretion of the court.
P. L. 1911, c. 348; 1907, c. 842.

Vance, game birds, fifteen a day. Fine not less than five dollars or not more than ten dollars, or imprisoned not less than ten nor more than thirty days.
P. L. 1915, c. 670.

2130. Local by counties: Exportation of game. Any person who shall export game and birds of the kinds indicated from the counties specified below shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, punishable by fine not to exceed fifty dollars, or imprisonment not to exceed thirty days, except as otherwise indicated:

Alamance, quail, for sale, until March 8, 1919.
P. L. 1915, c. 563; P. L. 1917, c. 388.
Alexander, quail, for sale.
P. L. 1911, c. 754.
Anson, quail, for sale.
P. L. 1915, c. 162.

Avery, pine or gray squirrel, or any game bird. Fine not more than sixty dollars, or imprisoned not more than thirty days, or both, in the discretion of the court.
P. L. 1913, c. 560.

Bladen, quail, or wild turkey, for sale.
P. L. 1913, c. 457.

Catawba, quail, misdemeanor; punished in the discretion of the court.
Rev., s. 3472.

Chatham, quail, for sale.
P. L. 1915, c. 162.

Cherokee, quail, pheasant, partridge, dove, robin, snipe, woodcock, or deer. Penalty of twenty dollars; also fined or imprisoned in the discretion of the court. 1907, c. 452.

Clay, quail, not over twenty-five a season; game birds, not over twenty, to be open to view.
P. L. 1913, c. 271; P. L. 1919, c. 260.

Craven, deer, woodcock, snipe, dove, wild turkey, or squirrels, until March 6, 1923. Fine not less than twenty-five dollars nor more than fifty, or imprisoned not more than thirty days.
P. L. 1911, c. 589; P. L. 1913, c. 384.

Cumberland, quail, snipe, or woodcock. Fine not more than fifty dollars, or imprisoned not more than twenty days.
P. L. 1915, c. 171.

Davidson, quail.
P. L. 1915, c. 162.

Davie, quail. Fine or imprisoned in the discretion of the court.
P. L. 1915, c. 140.

Duplin, quail, for sale. Fine not less than five dollars nor more than ten dollars for each offense.
P. L. 1917, c. 668.

Guilford, quail, for sale.
P. L. 1915, c. 162.

Harnett, quail. Fined, or imprisoned, in the discretion of the court. 1907, c. 699.

Henderson, quail. Fined, or imprisoned, in the discretion of the court.
P. L. 1911, c. 184.

Hoke, quail, except nonresident landowner, may carry away quail killed on own land. Penalty twenty-five dollars or imprisonment not to exceed twenty days.
P. L. 1915, c. 459.
Hyde, Currituck township, deer. Fine not less than ten dollars or more than fifty.
P. L. 1911, c. 131.

Iredell, quail. Fined or imprisoned in the discretion of the court.
P. L. 1917, c. 459; 1919, c. 480.

Jackson, quail. Fine ten dollars, or imprisoned not more than thirty days.
1909, c. 534.

Macon, quail.
P. L. 1915, c. 162.

Madison, quail, partridge, squirrel, or pheasant.
P. L. 1915, c. 559.

Mecklenburg, quail.
P. L. 1917, c. 414.

Montgomery, quail, partridge, pheasant, wild turkey, grouse, or dove, outside of county. Fine not more than twenty-five dollars, or imprisoned not more than thirty days for each offense.
1907, c. 689.

Pamlico, fine not less than fifty dollars or imprisoned not more than thirty days, or both, in the discretion of the court.
P. L. 1919, c. 354.

Pitt, quail.
P. L. 1917, c. 155.

Randolph, quail.
P. L. 1915, c. 162.

Robeson, any game bird.
P. L. 1917, c. 376.

Rockingham, quail. Fine not more than fifty dollars, or imprisoned not more than thirty days.
P. L. 1919, c. 276.

Sampson, quail, except nonresident taking away quail killed on his own land. Fine not exceeding ten dollars.
P. L. 1913, c. 245.

Scotland, quail, except landowners. Penalty of not more than twenty-five dollars, or imprisoned not more than twenty days.
P. L. 1917, c. 57.

Stanly, any game birds. Fine not less than ten dollars or more than fifty dollars for each offense, or imprisoned not more than thirty days.
P. L. 1911, c. 359.

Stokes, any game bird, for sale. Fine not less than five dollars nor more than twenty-five dollars.
P. L. 1917, c. 588.
Surry, any game. Fine not more than fifty dollars, or imprisoned not more than thirty days.  
P. L. 1919, c. 168.

Union, lark, dove, quail, or partridge.  
1907, c. 703; P. L. 1917, c. 416.

Warren, quail, partridge, wild turkey, woodcock, rabbits, squirrels; except nonresident hunters, allowed to take out twenty-five quail and one wild turkey during one season. Fine not less than ten dollars nor more than fifty dollars, or not more than thirty days imprisonment.  
P. L. 1915, c. 137.

Wayne, bob-white, quail, partridge, snipe, or woodcock. Fine not more than fifty dollars, or imprisoned not exceeding twenty days.  
P. L. 1915, c. 171.

Wilson, quail, except nonresident, may carry out of county game killed on own land. Fine not less than five dollars nor more than fifty dollars for each offense.  
P. L. 1915, c. 738.

Yadkin, quail, for sale. Fine not less than five dollars nor more than ten dollars, or imprisoned not less than ten or more than twenty days for each offense.  
1909, c. 698.

2131. Local by counties: Sale of game. Any person who shall sell, offer for sale, or have in his possession for sale, any game or birds as indicated in the counties enumerated, shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and punishable by a fine not to exceed fifty dollars, or imprisonment not to exceed thirty days, unless another punishment is specified.  
P. L. 1915, c. 563.

Alamance, quail.  
P. L. 1917, c. 388; 1919, c. 423.

Alexander, quail, except to resident of county for own use.  
P. L. 1911, c. 754.

Anson, quail.  
P. L. 1915, c. 162.

Avery, pine, or gray squirrels, or any game birds. Fine not more than sixty dollars, or imprisoned not over thirty days.  
P. L. 1913, c. 500, s. 24.

Beaufort, quail, or pheasant. Fine not to exceed twenty-five dollars, or imprisoned not more than twenty-five days.  
P. L. 1913, c. 430.

Bladen, quail, or wild turkey.  
P. L. 1913, c. 457.

Brunswick, snipe, woodcock, or summer duck; any wild fowl.  
Rev., s. 3479; 1909, c. 577.
Buncombe, quail, pheasant, wild turkey, or dove.
Rev., s. 3472.

Catawba, quail, or squirrel, during close season. Fined, or imprisoned, in the discretion of the court.
P. L. 1913, c. 412.

Chatham, quail.
P. L. 1915, c. 162.

Cherokee, quail, pheasant, partridge, dove, robin, snipe, woodcock, or deer. Penalty of twenty dollars; also fined or imprisoned, in the discretion of the court.
1907, c. 452.

Clay, quail.
P. L. 1915, c. 271.

Craven, deer, woodcock, snipe, dove, wild turkey, or squirrels. Fine not less than twenty-five dollars nor more than fifty dollars, or imprisoned more than thirty days.
P. L. 1911, c. 589; P. L. 1913, c. 334.

Cumberland, quail, snipe, or woodcock. Fine not more than fifty dollars, or imprisoned not more than twenty days.
P. L. 1915, c. 171.

Dare, wild fowl.
Rev., s. 3477.

Davidson, quail.
P. L. 1915, c. 162.

Davie, quail. Fined or imprisoned, in the discretion of the court.
P. L. 1915, c. 140.

Durham, quail, except landowner.
P. L. 1913, c. 292.

Forsyth, quail, partridge, bob-white, snipe, woodcock, or other game birds.
P. L. 1917, c. 677.

Granville, quail, or partridge. Fine not less than five dollars nor more than twenty dollars.
P. L. 1917, c. 598.

Guilford, quail.
P. L. 1915, c. 162.

Harnett, quail. Fine or imprisonment, in the discretion of the court.
1907, c. 699.

Haywood, deer, or hide of deer. Fine not less than five dollars, or imprisoned, in the discretion of the court.
P. L. 1915, c. 566.

Henderson, any game, misdemeanor.
P. L. 1919, c. 404.
Iredell, quail. Fine or imprisonment, in the discretion of the court.
P. L. 1917, c. 459; P. L. 1919, c. 480.

Macon, quail.
P. L. 1915, c. 162.

Madison, quail, partridge, squirrel, rabbit, or pheasant.
P. L. 1915, c. 559.

Mecklenburg, quail.
P. L. 1917, c. 414.

Montgomery, quail, partridge, pheasant, wild turkey, goose, or dove, outside of county. Fine of not more than twenty-five dollars or imprisoned not more than thirty days for each offense.
1907, c. 689.

Moore, quail, or wild turkey. Fine of not more than thirty dollars and also a penalty of twenty dollars.
P. L. 1911, c. 130.

New Hanover, any game bird and squirrel.
Rev., s. 3477; P. L. 1913, c. 558; P. L. 1917, c. 677.

Orange, quail, except landowner, killed on his own land.
P. L. 1913, c. 292.

Pamlico, out of county, fine not less than twenty-five dollars, or imprisoned not more than thirty days, or both, in the discretion of the court.
P. L. 1919, c. 354.

Pasquotank, quail. Fine not less than five dollars nor more than ten for each offense.
P. L. 1913, c. 560.

Pender, Rockypoint township, partridge, quail, woodcock, robins, doves, wild turkeys, or squirrels. Fine not more than ten dollars, or imprisoned not more than twenty days.
P. L. 1915, c. 150.

Pitt, quail.
P. L. 1917, c. 155.

Randolph, quail.
P. L. 1915, c. 162.

Robeson, any game birds.
P. L. 1917, c. 376.

Rockingham, quail. Fine not more than fifty dollars, or imprisoned not more than thirty days.
P. L. 1919, c. 276.

Rowan, quail.
P. L. 1913, c. 501.

Rutherford, quail.
P. L. 1913, c. 556.
Sampson, quail. Fine not exceeding ten dollars.
P. L. 1913, c. 245.

Stanly, quail. Fine not less than ten dollars nor more than fifty for each offense.
P. L. 1917, c. 516.

Surry, any game. Fine not more than fifty dollars, or imprisoned not more than thirty days.
P. L. 1919, c. 168.

Swain, quail, squirrels. Fine not less than five nor more than ten dollars.
Rev. s. 3472; P. L. 1919, c. 381.

Transylvania, squirrels, not more than two a day. Fine not less than five nor more than one hundred dollars, or imprisoned, in the discretion of the court.
1907, c. 842; P. L. 1911, c. 193.

Union, lark, dove, quail, or partridge.
1907, c. 703; P. L. 1917, c. 416.

Vance, quail, woodcock, wild turkey, any game bird of market value. Fine not less than five dollars nor more than ten, or imprisoned not more than thirty days.
P. L. 1915, c. 670.

Wake, quail, partridge, or wild turkeys.
P. L. 1913, c. 225.

Warren, quail, partridge, or woodcock, wild turkeys, rabbits, or squirrels, except nonresident hunters, may take away twenty-five quail and one turkey each season.
P. L. 1915, c. 137.

Wayne, bob-white, quail, partridge, snipe, or woodcock. Fine not more than fifty dollars, or imprisoned not to exceed twenty days.
P. L. 1915, c. 171.

Wilkes, quail, partridge, pheasant, or goose. Penalty of ten dollars.
P. L. 1913, c. 77.

Wilson, quail, except nonresident may carry out of county game killed on own land. Fine not less than five dollars nor more than fifty.
P. L. 1915, c. 738.

Yadkin, quail.
P. L. 1917, c. 132.

2132. Local by counties: Bird dogs running at large. It shall be unlawful for the owner or any person having the care of any pointer or setter dog to permit the same to run at large unmuzzled during the breeding season of quail, namely, from April the first to September first of any year. When any pointer or setter dog shall be found ranging unmuzzled in the field or woods it shall be prima facie evidence that the owner of such pointer or setter dog has violated the pro-
visions of this section, and upon conviction such owner or his agent shall be
deemed guilty of a misdemeanor and shall be fined not more than fifty dollars
or imprisoned not longer than thirty days.

This section shall apply only to the counties of Davidson, Durham, Greene,
Guilford, Forsyth, Iredell, Johnston, Moore, Transylvania and Yancey.

1909, c. 775.

Note. Clay, bird-dogs running at large prohibited, February 15 to November 15. Fine
not less than ten dollars nor more than twenty-five dollars. P. L. 1917, c. 417.

Catawba, bird-dogs running at large, April 1 to October 1. Misdemeanor, fine or im-
prisonment, in the discretion of the court. P. L. 1913, c. 412.

Mecklenburg, unlawful for person owning dogs to allow them to run at large from April 1
to October 1. May use dogs during this season for chasing or catching carnivorous animals,
or for other legitimate purposes. Fine not less than two dollars nor more than ten dollars
for each offense. P. L. 1915, c. 562.

Orange, bird-dogs not allowed to run at large during the months of May, June, July and
August of each year. Fined or imprisoned, in the discretion of the court. 1909, c. 543.

Rowan, any dog, May 1 to September 1. Fine not more than ten dollars, or imprisoned
not more than five days. P. L. 1911, c. 445.

Stanly, all dogs to be kept up during the bird-raising season in each year, such season
to be set by the majority of the qualified voters of the county. P. L. 1913, c. 683.

Wilkes, dogs not allowed to run at large from May 1 to October 1. Penalty of one dollar
for each offense, or imprisoned not less than ten nor more than twenty days, or both, in
the discretion of the court. P. L. 1915, c. 737.

Rutherford, bird-dogs, May 15 to August 15. Fine not exceeding fifty dollars, or
imprisoned not exceeding thirty days. P. L. 1913, c. 513.

2133. Local by counties: Netting quail. Any person who shall net or trap any
quail or partridge in the counties specified below, shall be guilty of a misde-
meanor, and punishable as indicated:

Brunswick, except on own land. Punished in the discretion of the court.
Rev., s. 3468.

Burke, except on own land. Punished in the discretion of the court.
Rev., s. 3468.

Davie, fined or imprisoned, in the discretion of the court.
P. L. 1917, c. 422.

Granville, fined not less than five dollars nor more than twenty dollars.
P. L. 1917, c. 598.

Guilford, fined not more than five dollars for each bird captured in violation
of law.
1907, c. 345.

Lincoln, fine not more than fifty dollars, or imprisoned not more than thirty
days.
P. L. 1913, c. 659.

Madison, except on own land. Punishable in the discretion of the court.
Rev., s. 3468.

McDowell, fined or imprisoned, in the discretion of the court.
1907, c. 886.

New Hanover, punishable in the discretion of the court.
P. L. 1913, c. 400.


Surry, fined not less than ten nor more than fifty dollars for each offense, or imprisoned not less than ten nor more than thirty days. P. L. 1917, c. 47.

2134. Local by counties: Chasing deer. If any person shall chase deer with dogs in Clay, Graham, Macon, or Swain counties, or in French’s Creek, Cypress Creek, Colly, and Turnbull townships, in Bladen county, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor. Rev., s. 3460; 1903, c. 591; 1909, c. 418, s. 1.

2135. Local by counties: Killing wild fowl for sale. If any person shall kill, for sale, any wild fowls in the waters of Dare, New Hanover or Brunswick counties between the tenth days of March and November of any year, or ship out of the state between said dates any wild fowl killed in the waters aforesaid, or if any nonresident shall in said counties, or in Currituck county, shoot any wild fowl from any blind, box or battery or float, not on land at the time, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and be fined not more than fifty dollars, or imprisoned not more than thirty days. Rev., s. 3477; Code, s. 2840; 1889, c. 59.

2136. Brunswick: Killing deer in water. If any person shall kill by shooting or drowning or knocking in the head any deer while swimming in any waters of Brunswick county, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and be fined not less than five nor more than twenty dollars. Rev., s. 3463; 1905, c. 413.

2137. Carteret: Hunting wild fowl at night. If any person shall hunt or shoot wild fowl by firelight after the hour of sunset and before the hour of sunrise in Carteret county, except in that part of Bogue sound west of Sally Bell shoal, or use for such shooting any other gun than one that can be fired from the shoulder; or if any person shall hunt or shoot wild fowl in Carteret county with or from batteries or sneak boats from the first day of April to the first day of December of any year; or if any person shall hunt wild fowl with batteries or sneak boats, or shoot them therefrom in that part of Bogue sound, Carteret county, west of Sally Bell shoal, at any season, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and be fined not less than one hundred nor more than two hundred dollars for each offense. Lanterns and other equipment used in fire lighting and found in the possession of persons in the act of going hunting or returning from hunting shall be prima facie evidence that the persons have violated this section. Rev., s. 3473; 1903, c. 346; 1907, c. 895.

2138. Currituck: Wild fowl hunting regulated. If any person shall put bushes or blinds of any kind on their boats or floats of any kind with the intent to decoy
or pursue ducks, or shall sail or row or propel a boat in any way after wild fowl in the waters of Currituck sound, for the purpose of forcing them on the wing, or shoot them with rifle or shotgun from any boat while sailing, or shall place any sail, flag or other device upon any land bordering on the water to frighten any wild fowl, or shall leave more than one stationary bush or blind standing in the water between the hours of sunset and sunrise, or shall fail to anchor any decked boat or float-house or house built over the water and used to live in for the purpose of fishing or hunting wild fowl, in shoal water not more than three hundred yards from the mainland on the west side of Currituck sound, or at some public landing on the east side between the north end of Church’s island and the south end of Powell’s point, at dark, or shall at sunset fail to take up his decoy and proceed to go to some landing as aforesaid, or shall leave any landing or anchorage before sunrise in the morning for the purpose of hunting or fishing, or shall before sunrise put out any decoys of any kind, or nets, or shall continue to hunt or fish after sunset, or shall between the thirty-first day of March and the first day of November of any year shoot or capture any wild fowl over decoys, or shall between the first day of November of any year and the thirty-first day of March of the next year, on any Wednesday, Saturday or Sunday, hunt, take, kill or capture any wild fowl, or on any of said days shall disturb or rout any raft of wild fowl unless the same be unavoidable in the usual course of navigation, or shall between the first day of November and the fifteenth day of February skiff or ring-shoot any boobies or ruddy duck, or shall between the thirty-first day of March and the first day of November ship out of the county any wild fowl, or shall sail or propel a boat on Sunday for the purpose of locating wild fowl, or if any hired or employed person shall sail or lay around anywhere near any person who may be gunning or fishing to damage his shooting or keep him from shooting, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor: Provided, that nothing in this section shall prevent any person tending a battery or any person shooting from a bush blind from shooting winged or crippled fowls from his boat while sailing or in motion.

This section shall only apply to Currituck county.

1907, c. 376.

2139. Dare: Hunting wild fowl; license and regulation. In the waters of Dare county north of a line running east and west through the northern end of Roanoke island, shooting wild fowl by a nonresident of the state from blind, battery, box or float is subject to a license tax of twenty-five dollars a year. In waters of county lying south of said line, a license fee of twenty-five dollars a year is required to be paid by each club house, shooting resort or other place of resort for sportsmen, the members and guests of which, without further taxation, shall be entitled to shoot wild fowl afloat within four miles of the club, lodge or resort. In waters south of said line, nonresidents not more than two at a time may shoot wild fowl from a blind, battery, box or float, which is the property of a resident of Dare county and upon which a tax of five dollars a year has been paid.

The license above provided for shall be issued by the clerk of the court of Dare county, and the license taxes imposed shall be paid to him, and he shall pay them to the county treasurer for the benefit of the school fund. Any non-
resident shooting wild fowl contrary to the provisions of this section and any person hunting wild fowl in any manner not authorized by law shall be guilty of a misdemeanor.

Rev., ss. 1877, 1879, 1880, 3475, 3476; 1897, c. 415; 1899, c. 133, ss. 2, 3; 1901, c. 157. See State v. Gallop, 126-983.

2140. Hyde, Pamlico sound: Wild fowl hunting regulated. If any person shall shoot any wild fowl in the waters of Pamlico sound, in Hyde county, from any box, battery or float, not on land at the time, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor: Provided, residents of the state may shoot from batteries not on land on Monday, Tuesday, Thursday and Friday of each week, and on no other days.

Rev., s. 3478; 1897, c. 484.

2141. New Hanover: Selling game evidence of illegal hunting. If any person shall offer for sale on the market, in New Hanover county, any quail, wild turkeys or ducks between the first day of March and the first day of September it shall be prima facie evidence of his having killed such game out of season.

Rev., s. 3465; 1905, c. 409.
CHAPTER 39
GAMING CONTRACTS AND FUTURES

2142. Gaming and betting contracts void.
2143. Players and betters competent witnesses.

Art. 2. Contracts for "Futures.
2144. Certain contracts as to "futures" void.
2145. Prima facie evidence of illegal contract in "futures."*
2146. Burden shifted by plea of illegality; pleadings not evidence in criminal action.
2147. Entering into or aiding contracts for "futures" misdemeanor.
2148. Opening office for sales of "futures" misdemeanor.
2149. Evidence in prosecutions under this article.

Art. 1. Gaming Contracts

2142. Gaming and betting contracts void. All wagers, bets or stakes made to
depend upon any race, or upon any gaming by lot or chance, or upon any lot,
chance, casualty or unknown or contingent event whatever, shall be unlawful;
and all contracts, judgments, conveyances and assurances for and on account
of any money or property, or thing in action, so wagered, bet or staked, or to
repay, or to secure any money, or property, or thing in action, lent or advanced
for the purpose of such wagering, betting, or staking as aforesaid, shall be void.

Rev. s. 1687; Code, ss. 2841, 2842; R. C., c. 51, ss. 1, 2; 1810, c. 796.
This section construed liberally: Turner v. Peacock, 13-303. Gambling contracts are void:
Banking Co. v. Tate, 122-313; Turner v. Peacock, 13-303; Bettis v. Reynolds, 34-344.
Note given in consideration of a bet on horse race in another state not enforceable here:
Gooch v. Faucett, 122-270. Renewal note to purchaser for value, without notice that original
was for gaming debt, is valid: Calvert v. Williams, 64-168. It is settled that money, or a
horse, or a judgment won at cards and actually paid and delivered cannot be recovered if the
game was fairly played: Teague v. Perry, 64-41, and cases cited; Dunn v. Holloway, 16-322;
Hodges v. Pittman, 4-276—but can be recovered when game unfairly played, or fraud perpet-
trated, Webb v. Fulchire, 25-485. Note given subsequently, in purchase of a magistrate's
judgment which had been won at cards by payee from maker, is not void under statute against
Where stakeholder pays over money after being notified by loser not to do so, he is liable
to loser: Wood v. Wood's Executor, 7-172—for as long as money is in hand of stakeholder it
belongs to the one having the legal right, Forrest v. Hart, 7-458.
Where A won a justice's judgment from B at a game of cards unfairly played, and took
from defendants in the judgment a bond payable to himself for the amount, upon which he
brought suit, and to which the statute against gaming was pleaded: Held, that he could not
Ten-pins is not a game of chance: State v. King, 113-631; State v. Gupton, 30-271. "'Shooting
for beef ' where party pays for his privilege of shooting is not a game of chance: State v.
DeBoy, 117-702.

2143. Players and betters competent witnesses. No person shall be excused or
incapacitated from confessing or testifying touching any money or property, or
thing in action, so wagered, bet or staked, or lent for such purpose, by reason of
his having won, played, bet or staked upon any game, lot or chance, casualty, or
unknown or contingent event aforesaid; but the confession or testimony of such
person shall not be used against him, in any criminal prosecution, on account of
such betting, wagering or staking.

Rev. s. 1688; Code, s. 2843; R. C., c. 51, s. 3.
See section 4435 and annotations.
2144. **Certain contracts as to “futures” void.** Every contract, whether in writing or not, whereby any person shall agree to sell and deliver any cotton, Indian corn, wheat, rye, oats, tobacco, meal, lard, bacon, salt pork, salt fish, beef, cattle, sugar, coffee, stocks, bonds, and choses in action, at a place and at a time specified and agreed upon therein, to any other person, whether the person to whom such article is so agreed to be sold and delivered shall be a party to such contract or not, when, in fact, and notwithstanding the terms expressed of such contract, it is not intended by the parties thereto that the articles or things so agreed to be sold and delivered shall be actually delivered, or the value thereof paid, but it is intended and understood by them that money or other thing of value shall be paid to the one party by the other, or to a third party, the party to whom such payment of money or other thing of value shall be made to depend, and the amount of such money or other thing of value so to be paid to depend upon whether the market price or value of the article so agreed to be sold and delivered is greater or less at the time and place so specified than the price stipulated to be paid and received for the articles so to be sold and delivered, and every contract commonly called “futures” as to the several articles and things hereinbefore specified, or any of them, by whatever other name called, and every contract as to the said several articles and things, or any of them, whereby the parties thereto contemplate and intend no real transaction as to the article or thing agreed to be delivered, but only the payment of a sum of money or other thing of value, such payment and the amount thereof and the person to whom the same is to be paid to depend on whether or not the market price or value is greater or less than the price so agreed to be paid for the said article or thing at the time and place specified in such contract, shall be utterly null and void; and no action shall be maintained in any court to enforce any such contract, whether the same was made in or out of the state, or partly in and partly out of this state, and whether made by the parties thereto by themselves or by or through their agents, immediately or mediately; nor shall any party to any such contract, or any agent of any such party, directly or remotely connected with any such contract in any way whatever, have or maintain any action or cause of action on account of any money or other thing of value paid or advanced or hypothecated by him or them in connection with or on account of such contract and agency; nor shall the courts of this state have any jurisdiction to entertain any suit or action brought upon a judgment based upon any such contract. This section shall not be construed so as to apply to any person, firm, corporation or his or their agent engaged in the business of manufacturing or wholesale merchandising in the purchase or sale of the necessary commodities required in the ordinary course of their business.

Rev., s. 1689; 1889, c. 221, s. 1; 1905, c. 538, s. 7; 1909, c. 853, s. 1.


The intention of both parties that there is not to be a delivery of the property makes the contract invalid: Orvis v. Holt, 173-291; Holt v. Wellons, 163-124; Harvey v. Pettaway, 156-
If there is in the contract the right to require actual delivery and an intention to demand it if the exigencies of party's business shall require it, this is a legal contract, notwithstanding mere expectation that delivery will not be demanded: State v. Clayton, 138-732. The test is the intention and effect and not the form: Holt v. Wellons, 163-124; Edgerton v. Edgerton, 153-167. Where contract not a gambling one on its face, proper to leave that question to jury: Rankin v. Mitchem, 141-277; Burns v. Tomlinson, 147-634. Where plaintiff's agent made contract for futures, but plaintiff intended delivery, plaintiff is bound by act of agent: Sprunt v. May, 156-388.


A judgment upon a contract for futures will be set aside: Randolph v. Heath, 171-383. A judgment of another state on such contract will not be sustained: Mott v. Davis, 151-237. The last sentence in this section is construed to refer to the burden of proof as provided in section 2146, and not as an exemption from liability: Sprunt v. May, 156-388; Rodgers v. Bell, 156-378. See, also, State v. McGinnis, 138-724; State v. Clayton, 138-732.

2145. Prima facie evidence of illegal contract in "futures." Proof that any thing of value agreed to be sold and delivered was not actually delivered at the time of making the agreement to sell and deliver, and that one of the parties to such agreement deposited or secured, or agreed to deposit or secure, what are commonly called "margins," shall constitute prima facie evidence of a contract declared void by the preceding section.

Rey., s. 1690; 1889, c. 221, s. 2; 1905, c. 588, ss. 5, 7.

Where parties to a purchase or sale for future delivery upon "margin" will not need the commodity in ordinary course of business, this section makes the purchase in such case prima facie evidence that such contract is a wagering contract: State v. Clayton, 138-732; State v. McGinnis, 138-724; Burns v. Tomlinson, 147-634, 147-645.

2146. Burden shifted by plea of illegality; pleadings not evidence in criminal action. When the defendant in any action pending in any court shall allege specifically in his answer that the cause of action alleged in the complaint is in fact founded upon a contract such as is by this chapter made void, and such answer shall be verified, then the burden shall be upon the plaintiff in such action to prove by the proper evidence, other than any written evidence thereof, that the contract sued upon is a lawful one in its nature and purposes; and the defendant may likewise produce evidence to prove the contrary: Provided, nevertheless, that any allegation or statement of fact made in any pleading in any such action, or the evidence produced on the trial in any such action, shall not be evidence against the party making or producing the same in any criminal action against such party.

Rey., s. 1691; 1889, c. 221, s. 2.

The last sentence of section 2144 is construed as a part of this section: Sprunt v. May, 156-388; Rodgers v. Bell, 156-378.

The burden is upon the claimant to show a legal obligation: Heath v. Heath, 175-457; Holt v. Wellons, 163-124; Cobb v. Guthrie, 160-313; Burns v. Tomlinson, 147-634, 147-645. Where an administrator has paid a debt and the legatees or distributees contest it as illegal, the burden is upon the legatees: Overman v. Lanier, 157-544.

2147. Entering into or aiding contract for "futures" misdemeanor. If any person shall become a party to any contract declared void in this article; or if any person shall be the agent, directly or indirectly, of any party in making or fur-
thering or effectuating the same; or if any agent or officer of a corporation shall in any manner knowingly aid in making or furthering any such contract to which the corporation is a party, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and on conviction shall be fined not less than one hundred dollars nor more than five hundred dollars, and may be imprisoned in the discretion of the court.

If any person shall, while in this state, consent to become a party to any such contract made in another state, and if any person shall, as agent of any person or corporation, become a party to any such contract made in another state, or in this state do any act or in any way aid in the making or furthering of any such contract so made in another state, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and on conviction shall be fined not less than fifty nor more than two hundred dollars, and may be imprisoned in the discretion of the court.

Rev., ss. 3828, 3824; 1889, c. 221, ss. 3, 4.


Section referred to in Garseed v. Sternberger, 135-501; Cantwell v. Boykin, 127-64.

2148. Opening office for sales of "futures" misdemeanor. If any person, corporation or other association of persons, either as principals or agents, shall establish or open an office or place of business in this state for the purpose of carrying on or engaging in making such contracts as are forbidden in this article, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and shall on conviction be fined and imprisoned in the discretion of the court.

Rev., s. 38825; 1905, c. 538, ss. 1, 2.


2149. Evidence in prosecutions under this article. No person shall be excused on any prosecution under the provisions of this article from testifying touching anything done by himself or others contrary to the provisions thereof, but no discovery made by the witness upon such examination shall be used against him in any penal or criminal prosecution, and he shall be altogether pardoned of the offense so done or participated in by him. In all such prosecutions proof that the defendant was a party to a contract, as agent or principal, to sell and deliver any article, thing or property specified or named in this article, or that he was the agent, directly or indirectly, of any party in making, furthering or effectuating the same, or that he was the agent or officer of any corporation or association or person in making, furthering or effectuating the same, and that the article, thing or property agreed to be sold and delivered was not actually delivered, and that settlement was made or agreed to be made upon the difference in value of said article, thing or property, shall constitute against such defendant prima facie evidence of guilt. Proof that any person, corporation or other association of persons, either as principals or agents, has established an office or place where are posted or published from information received the fluctuating prices of grain, cotton, provisions, stocks, bonds and other commodities, or of any one or more of the same, shall constitute prima facie evidence of being guilty of violating the provisions of this article.

Rev., s. 3826; 1905, ss. 3, 4, 5.

CHAPTER 40

GUARDIAN AND WARD

ART. 1. JURISDICTION IN MATTER OF GUARDIANSHIP.
2150. Jurisdiction in clerk of superior court.

ART. 2. CREATION AND TERMINATION OF GUARDIANSHIP.
2151. Appointment by parents; effect; powers and duties of guardian.
2152. Natural guardianship on death of father.
2153. Appointment on divorce of parents.
2154. Appointment when father living.
2155. Separate appointment for person and estate; yearly support specified; payments allowed in accounting.
2156. Proceedings on application for guardianship.
2157. Letters of guardianship.
2158. Removal by clerk.
2159. Interlocutory orders on revocation.
2160. Resignation; effect; accounting on resignation.

ART. 3. GUARDIAN'S BOND.
2161. Bond to be given before receiving property.
2162. Terms and conditions of bond; increase on sale of realty.
2163. To be recorded in clerk's office; action on bond.
2164. Where several wards with estate in common, one bond sufficient.
2165. Renewal of bond every three years; enforcing renewal.
2166. Relief of endangered sureties.
2167. Liability of clerk for taking insufficient bond.
2168. Liability of clerk for other defaults.

ART. 4. POWERS AND DUTIES OF GUARDIAN.
2169. To take charge of estate.
2170. To sell perishable goods on order of clerk.
2171. How sales and rentals made.
2172. When lands may be leased.
2173. When guardians to cultivate lands of wards.
2174. When timber may be sold.
2175. Plate and jewelry to be kept.
2176. Personal representative of guardian to pay over to clerk.
2177. Collection of claims; duty and liability.
2178. Liability for lands sold for taxes.
2179. Liability for costs.

ART. 5. SALES OF WARD'S ESTATE.
2180. Special proceedings to sell; judge's approval required.
2181. Fund from sale has character of estate sold and subject to same trusts.
2182. Sale of ward's estate to make assets.

ART. 6. RETURNS AND ACCOUNTING.
2183. Return within three months.
2184. Procedure to compel return.
2185. Additional assets to be returned.
2186. Annual accounts.
2187. Procedure to compel accounting.
2188. Final account.
2189. Expenses and disbursements credited to guardian.
2190. Commissions.

ART. 7. PUBLIC GUARDIANS.
2191. Appointment; term; oath.
2192. Bond of public guardian; increasing bond.
2194. When letters issue to public guardian.
2150 GUARDIAN AND WARD—Art. 1  Ch. 40

Art. 8. Foreign Guardians.
2195. Right to removal of ward’s personality from state.
2196. Contents of petition; parties defendant.

Art. 9. Estates Without Guardian.
2197. Duty of grand jury as to orphans and guardians.
2198. Solicitor to apply for receiver for orphans’ estates.
2199. Solicitor to prosecute bond of guardian removed without a successor.
2200. Judge to appoint receiver; his rights and duties.
2201. Receiver to pay over estate to infant or guardian.
2202. Duties and compensation of solicitor.

Art. 1. Jurisdiction in Matter of Guardianship

2150. Jurisdiction in clerk of superior court. The clerks of the superior court within their respective counties have full power, from time to time, to take cognizance of all matters concerning orphans and their estates and to appoint guardians in all cases of infants, idiots, lunatics, inebriates, and inmates of the Caswell training school.

Rev., s. 1766; Code, s. 1566; R. C., c. 54, s. 2; 1762, c. 69, ss. 5, 7; 1808-9, c. 201, s. 4; 1817, c. 41, s. 1.

See section 2285. Powers which court of equity formerly exercised in regard to orphans and their estates now conferred upon clerk: Duffy v. Williams, 133-197.

Jurisdiction of clerk in appointment of guardians of infants does not extend to a case where petitioner asks for custody of child who had been placed by mother under control of another: In re Lewis, 88-31. Appointment of guardian is matter of discretion: Battle v. Vick, 15-294; Long v. Rhymes, 6-122; Grant v. Whitaker, 5-231; Mills v. McAllister, 2-303—exercise of which cannot be reviewed by supreme court, Battle v. Vick, 15-294.

Court not bound to confirm choice of guardian made by infant of fourteen years of age and upwards: Grant v. Whitaker, 5-231; Wynne v. Always, 5-38.

For old case dealing with jurisdiction of courts under section, see Harriss v. Richardson, 15-279.

Art. 2. Creation and Termination of Guardianship

2151. Appointment by parents; effect; powers and duties of guardian. Any father, though he be a minor, may, by deed executed in his lifetime and with the written consent and privy examination of the mother, if she be living, or by his last will and testament in writing, if the mother be dead, dispose of the custody and tuition of any of his infant children, being unmarried, and whether born at his death or in ventre sa mere, for such time as the children may remain under twenty-one years of age, or for any less time. Or in case the father is dead and has not exercised his said right of appointment, then the mother, whether of full age or minor, may do so. Every such appointment shall be good and effectual against any person claiming the custody and tuition of such child or children. Every guardian by deed or will shall have the same powers and rights and be subject to the same liabilities and regulations as other guardians.

Rev., ss. 1762, 1763, 1764; Code, ss. 1562, 1563, 1564; R. C., c. 54; 1762, c. 69; 1808-9, c. 201; 1881, c. 64; 1911, c. 120.

Where testator by will directs that children should be placed with certain person until their majority, of whose circumstances testator was aware, such person entitled to their custody in absence of finding of unfitness: In re Young, 120-151.

Father entitled to custody of children against claims of every one: In re Fain, 172-790; In re Jones, 153-312; Newsome v. Bunch, 144-16; Latham v. Ellis, 116-30—except those to whom he may have committed their custody and tuition by deed, Latham v. Ellis, 116-30—or unless found to be unfit for their care and custody, Ibid.

959
2152 GUARDIAN AND WARD—Art. 2 Ch. 40

Testator cannot appoint testamentary guardian except to his own children: Camp v. Pittman, 90-615.

Court intimates that mother cannot make disposition of her child so as to confer upon another the right to its custody and control: In re Lewis, 88-31.


Father cannot appoint guardian for children, nor impose upon any one the duties and obligations of that office, except by deed executed in his lifetime, or by last will and testament executed in writing: Peyton v. Smith, 22-325—but where it can be clearly collected from will of father that certain persons are thereby appointed to have custody of person and estate of children until they arrive at age, such appointment will constitute them guardian, Ibid.

No one has right to guardianship of an infant, except as testamentary guardian, or as appointed by father by deed, or by the court: Long v. Rhymes, 6-122.

Testamentary guardian entitled to custody of child: In re Young, 120-151.

2152. Natural guardianship on death of father. In case of the death of the father of an infant, the mother of such child surviving such father shall immediately become the natural guardian of such child to the same extent and in the same manner, plight and condition as the father would be if living; and the mother in such case shall have all the powers, rights and privileges, and be subject to all the duties and obligations of a natural guardian. But this shall not be construed as abridging the powers of the courts over minors and their estates and to the appointment of guardians.

Rev., s. 1765; Code, s. 1565; 1888, c. 364.

Mother, if suitable person, entitled to care and custody of infant child, even if there be others more suitable: Ashby v. Page, 106-328. Court intimates that mother cannot make a disposition of child so as to confer upon another right to its custody and control: In re Lewis, 88-31. As to mother's duty to support her child, see Ibid.

2153. Appointment on divorce of parents. When parents are divorced and a child is entitled to any estate, the court granting the divorce must certify that fact to the clerk of the superior court, to the end that he may appoint a fit and proper person to take the care and management of such estate, whose powers and duties shall be the same in all respects as other guardians, except that a guardian so appointed shall not have any authority over the person of such child, unless the guardian be the father or mother.

Rev., s. 1770; Code, s. 1571; R. C., c. 54, s. 4; 1838, c. 16; 1868-9, c. 201, s. 9.

2154. Appointment when father living. The clerk of the superior court may appoint a guardian of the estate of any minor, although the father of such minor be living. And the guardian so appointed shall be governed in all respects by the laws relative to guardians of the estate in other cases, but shall have no authority over the person of such minor.

Rev., s. 1771; Code, s. 1572; R. C., c. 54, ss. 4, 7; 1806, c. 707; 1868-9, c. 201, s. 10.

2155. Separate appointment for person and estate; yearly support specified; payments allowed in accounting. Instead of granting general guardianship to one person, the clerk of the superior court may commit the tuition and custody of the person to one and the charge of his estate to another, whenever and at any time during minority, inebriety, idiocy or lunacy, it appears most conducive to the proper care of the orphan's, inebriate's, idiot's, or lunatic's estate, and to his suitable maintenance, nurture and education. In such cases the clerk must order what yearly sums of money or other provisions shall be
allowed for the support and education of the orphan, or for the maintenance of
the idiot, lunatic or inebriate, and must prescribe the time and manner of paying
the same; but such allowance may, upon application and satisfactory proof
made, be reduced or enlarged, or otherwise modified, as the ward’s condition
in life and the kind and value of his estate may require. All payments made
by the guardian of the estate to the tutor of the person, according to any such
order, shall be deemed just disbursements and be allowed in the settlement of
his accounts; but for the payment thereof by the one and the receipt thereof by
the other merely, no commissions shall be allowed to either, though commissions
may be allowed to the tutor of the person on his disbursements only.

Rev., ss. 1767, 1768, 1769; Code, ss. 1567, 1568, 1569; R. C., c. 54, s. 3; 1840, c. 31;
1868-9, c. 201, ss. 6, 7.

As to maintenance and education of ward generally, see Duffy v. Williams, 133-195; Thar-
rington v. Tharrington, 99-118. As to disbursements and commissions generally, see sections
2189, 2190.

2156. Proceedings on application for guardianship. On application to any
clerk of the superior court for the custody and guardianship of any infant, idiot,
inebriate, lunatic, or inmate of the Caswell training school, it is the duty of
such clerk to inform himself of the circumstances of the case on the oath of the
applicant, or of any other person, and if none of the relatives of the infant,
idiot, inebriate, lunatic, or inmate of the Caswell training school are present at
such application, the clerk must assign, or for any other good cause he may
assign, a day for the hearing; and he shall thereupon direct notice thereof to be
given to such of the relatives and to such other persons, if any, as he may deem
it proper to notify. On the hearing he shall ascertain, on oath, the amount of
the property, real and personal, of the infant, idiot, inebriate, lunatic, or inmate
of the Caswell training school, and the value of the rents and profits of the
real estate, and he may grant or refuse the application, or commit the guardian-
ship to some other person, as he may think best for the interest of the infant,
idiot, inebriate, lunatic, or inmate of the Caswell training school.

Rev., s. 1772; Code, s. 1620; C. C. P., s. 474; 1917, c. 41, s. 2.

Failure to notify relative who has custody of child of proceedings to appoint guardian is
irregularity under section, which does not render appointment of guardian void, though not
conclusive upon such relative: In re Parker, 144-170. Except as between parents, under
section 2241, right of custody of child cannot be determined under writ of habeas corpus: Ibd. As to who may take proper steps to set aside appointment of guardian, see Ibd.

2157. Letters of guardianship. The clerk of the superior court must issue to
every guardian appointed by him a letter of appointment, which shall be signed
by him and sealed with the seal of his office.

Rev., s. 1773; Code, s. 1621; C. C. P., s. 475.

2158. Removal by clerk. The clerks of the superior court have power, on in-
formation or complaint made, at all times to remove guardians and appoint suc-
cessors, to make and establish rules for the better ordering, managing and secur-
ing infants’ estates, and for the better education and maintenance of wards; and
it is their duty to do so in the following cases:

1. Where the guardian wastes or converts the money or estate of the ward to
his own use.

2. Where the guardian in any manner mismanages the estate.
3. Where the guardian is about or intends to marry any ward in disparagement.

4. Where the guardian neglects to educate or maintain the ward in a manner suitable to his or her degree.

5. Where the guardian is legally disqualified to act as a person would be to be appointed administrator.

6. Where the guardian or his sureties are likely to become insolvent or non-residents of the state.

Rev., s. 1774; Code, s. 1583; R. C., c. 54, ss. 2, 13; 1762, c. 69; 1868-9, c. 201, s. 20; C. C. P., ss. 470, 476.

Court (now clerk superior court) can at any time remove guardian upon proper cause shown, and has entire discretion in appointment of successor: In re Dixon, 156-26; Bray v. Brumsey, 5-227.

Use by guardian of funds of his ward for his own business is sufficient to warrant his removal: Ury v. Brown, 129-270.


Where guardian of infant moves to another state, taking with him part of infant's property, court has right to remove him and appoint another in his place: Cooke v. Beale, 33-36.

An order by superior court clerk in a cause pending before him for removal of testamentary guardian, where it is not alleged nor found as a fact by clerk that estate of ward had been wasted, nor that guardian insolvent so that ward should be unable to recover balance due on final settlement, is improperly made: Sanderson v. Sanderson, 79-369.

For annotations on removal of administrators, see under section 31, which may be useful in construing this section.

2159. Interlocutory orders on revocation. In all cases where the letters of a guardian are revoked, the clerk of the superior court may, from time to time, pending any controversy in respect to such removal, make such interlocutory orders and decrees as will tend to the better securing the estate of the ward, or other party seeking relief by such revocation.

Rev., s. 1775; Code, s. 1607; 1868-9, c. 201, s. 44.

2160. Resignation; effect; accounting on resignation. Any guardian wishing to resign his trust may apply in writing to the superior court, setting forth the circumstances of his case. If, at the time of making the application, he also exhibits his final account for settlement, and if the clerk of the superior court is satisfied that the guardian has been faithful and has truly accounted, and if a competent person can be procured to succeed in the guardianship, the clerk of the superior court may accept the resignation of the guardian and discharge him from the trust. But the guardian so discharged and his sureties are still liable in relation to all matters connected with the trust before the resignation.

Rev., s. 1776; Code, s. 1608; 1868-9, c. 201, s. 45.

Where permission given to guardian by clerk of court to file ex parte final account and turn over guardianship to another, he is not thereby discharged from liabilities connected with his trust arising before resignation: Luton v. Wilcox, 83-20. Section merely referred to in Ellis v. Scott, 75-111.

Art. 3. Guardian's Bond

2161. Bond to be given before receiving property. No guardian appointed for an infant, idiot, lunatic, insane person or inebriate, shall be permitted to
receive property of the infant, idiot, lunatic, insane person or inebriate until he shall have given sufficient security, approved by a judge, or the court, to account for and apply the same under the direction of the court.

Rev., s. 1777; Code, s. 1573; C. C. P., s. 355.

See sections 339, 346, 2162. Guardian and his bond liable for all moneys due his wards which he has collected or ought to have collected: Loftin v. Cobb, 126-58—and where administrator of former guardian himself becomes guardian, he and his guardian bond become liable for any balance due from solvent estate of former guardian, Ibid.

Giving of bond required of guardians not essential to validity of appointment itself: Howerton v. Sexton, 104-75—though failure to take bond subjects the officer whose duty it is to see that it is made to consequences of omission, Ibid.

2162. Terms and conditions of bond; increased on sale of realty. Every guardian of the estate, before letters of appointment are issued to him, must give a bond payable to the state, with two or more sufficient sureties, to be acknowledged before and approved by the clerk of the superior court, and to be jointly and severally bound. The penalty in such bond must be double, at least, the value of all personal property and the rents and profits issuing from the real estate of the infant, which value is to be ascertained by the clerk of the superior court by the examination, on oath, of the applicant for guardianship, or of any other person. The bond must be conditioned that such guardian shall faithfully execute the trust reposed in him as such, and obey all lawful orders of the clerk or judge touching the guardianship of the estate committed to him. If, on application by the guardian, the court or judge shall decree a sale for any of the causes prescribed by law of the property of such infant, idiot, lunatic or insane person, before such sale be confirmed, the guardian shall be required to file a bond as now required in double the amount of the real property so sold.

Rev., ss. 323, 1778; Code, s. 1574; R. C., c. 54, s. 5; 1762, c. 69, s. 7; 1825, c. 1285, s. 2; 1833, c. 17; 1868-9, c. 201, s. 11; 1874-5, c. 214.


Breach of bond for failing to educate ward and protect estate: Boyett v. Hurst, 54-166—for failure to account for money collected, or which should have been collected, Rollins v. Ebbs, 138-140; Loftin v. Cobb, 126-58; Topping v. Windley, 99-4; Humble v. Mobane, 89-410; Harris v. Harrison, 78-202. When condition deemed to be broken: Barrett v. Munroe, 20-334.


For statute of limitations on bond, see section 439.

2163. To be recorded in clerk's office; action on bond. The bond so taken shall be recorded in the office of the clerk of the superior court appointing the guardian; and any person injured by a breach of the condition thereof may prosecute a suit thereon, as in other actions.

Rev., s. 1779; Code, s. 1575; R. C., c. 54, s. 5; 1868-9, c. 201, s. 12.

For action on guardian bonds, see section 2162. Person to whom court of equity has decreed that guardian should pay fund according to tenor of bond is person injured within meaning of section: State v. Brown, 67-481. As to breach of bond, see Ibid.
2164. Where several wards with estate in common, one bond sufficient. When the same person is appointed guardian to two or more minors, idiots, lunatics or insane persons possessed of one estate in common, the clerk of the superior court may take one bond only in such case, upon which each of the minors or persons for whose benefit the bond is given, or their heirs or personal representatives, may have a separate action.

Rev., s. 1780; Code, s. 1576; R. C., c. 54, s. 8; 1822, c. 1161; 1868-9, c. 201, s. 13.

2165. Renewal of bond every three years; enforcing renewal. Every guardian shall renew his bond before the clerk of the superior court every three years, during the continuance of the guardianship. The clerk of the superior court shall issue a citation against every guardian failing to renew his bond, requiring such guardian to renew his bond within twenty days after service of the citation; and on return of the citation duly served and failure of the guardian to comply therewith, the clerk shall remove him and appoint a successor.

Rev., ss. 324, 1781, 1782; Code, ss. 1581, 1582; R. C., c. 54, s. 10; 1762, c. 69, s. 15; 1868-9, c. 201, ss. 18, 19.


2166. Relief of endangered sureties. Any surety of a guardian, who is in danger of sustaining loss by his suretyship, may file his complaint before the clerk of the superior court where the guardianship was granted, setting forth the circumstances of his case and demanding relief; and thereupon the guardian shall be required to answer the complaint within twenty days after service of the summons. If, upon the hearing, the clerk of the superior court deem the surety entitled to relief, the same may be granted by compelling the guardian to give a new bond, or to indemnify the surety against apprehended loss, or by the removal of the guardian from his trust; and in case the guardian fail to give a new bond or security to indemnify when required to do so within reasonable time, the clerk of the superior court must enter a peremptory order for his removal, and his authority as guardian shall thereupon cease.

Rev., s. 1783; Code, s. 1606; R. C., c. 54, s. 35; 1762, c. 69, ss. 21, 22; 1868-9, c. 201, s. 43.

Where sureties of guardian obtain order for counter security under section, and at that time guardian owes ward, and never afterwards returns account or makes payment, no presumption of satisfaction arises from his then being able to pay sum he owed, and sureties to first bond liable for it, although order for counter security expressly releases them: Foye v. Bell, 18-475. Where new sureties ordered to be given, obligation of bond given by new sureties extends to entire guardianship, retrospective as well as prospective: Bell v. Jasper, 37-597—and such second bond is at least additional and cumulative security for ward, Ibid.

2167. Liability of clerk for taking insufficient bond. If any clerk of the superior court shall commit the estate of an infant, idiot, lunatic, insane person or inebriate to the charge or guardianship of any person without taking good and sufficient security for the same as directed by law, such clerk shall be liable, on his official bond, at the suit of the party aggrieved, for all loss and damages sustained for want of security being taken; but if the sureties were good at the time of their being accepted, the clerk of the superior court shall not be liable.

Rev., s. 1784; Code, s. 1614; R. C., c. 54, s. 2; 1762, c. 69, ss. 5, 6; 1868-9, c. 201, s. 51.
Giving bond required of guardian is not essential to validity of appointment, but failure to take bond subjects officer to consequences of such omission: Howerton v. Sexton, 104-75—and neither clerk nor his sureties will be heard to deny that guardian, appointed by former, improperly received funds which he is shown to have taken possession of for ward, Topping v. Windley, 99-4. Clerks of superior court liable upon official bonds for all losses sustained by reason of their failure to require proper security upon guardian bonds: Thid. As to when action may be maintained against clerk on official bond, see Jones v. Biggs, 46-364; also section 927.

For old case under section now practically valueless, see Davis v. Somerville, 15-382.

2168. Liability of clerk for other defaults. If any clerk of the superior court shall willfully or negligently do, or omit to do, any other act prohibited, or other duty imposed on him by law, by which act or omission the estate of any ward suffers damage, he shall be liable therefor as directed in the preceding section.

Rev., s. 1785; Code, s. 1615; 1868-9, c. 201, s. 52.

ART. 4. POWERS AND DUTIES OF GUARDIAN

2169. To take charge of estate. Every guardian shall take possession, for the use of the ward, of all his estate, and may bring all necessary actions therefor.

Rev., s. 1786; Code, s. 1588; R. C., c. 54, s. 21; 1762, c. 69, s. 3; 1868-9, c. 201, s. 25.

It seems that a guardian may compromise a claim for damages for injury to ward, but this will not be binding upon the ward if attended with fraud: Bunch v. Lumber Co., 174-8.

Guardian having no title to land of ward, it is not his duty to sue for recovery of realty: Cross v. Craven, 120-331. Guardian may exchange personal for real security for debt due ward: Christmas v. Wright, 38-549.

2170. To sell perishable goods on order of clerk. Every guardian shall sell, by order of the clerk of the superior court, all such goods and chattels of his ward as may be liable to perish or be the worse for keeping. Every such order shall be entered in the order record of the superior court and must contain a descriptive list of the property to be sold, with the terms of sale.

Rev., s. 1787; Code, s. 1589; R. C., c. 54, s. 22; 1762, c. 69, s. 10; 1868-9, c. 201, s. 26.

2171. How sales and rentals made. All sales and rentals by guardians shall be publicly made, between the hours of ten o'clock a.m. and four o'clock p.m., after twenty days notice posted at the courthouse and four other public places in the county. But, upon petition by the guardian, the clerk of the superior court of the county in which the land of the ward is situated, or of the county wherein the guardian has qualified, may make an order, on satisfactory evidence, upon the oath of at least two disinterested freeholders acquainted with the said land, that the best interests of the said ward will be subserved by a private renting of said land, allowing the guardian to rent the land privately. The terms of all such rentings shall be reported to said clerk of the superior court and be approved by him. In cases where guardians have heretofore rented their ward's land at private rentings in good faith and for the benefit of the ward's estate, they shall not be liable to the penalty heretofore prescribed by law. The proceeds of all sales of personal estate and rentings of real property, except the rentings of lands leased for agricultural purposes, when not for cash, shall be secured by bond and good security.

Rev., s. 1788; Code, s. 1590; 1891, c. 83; 1901, c. 97; R. C., c. 54, s. 26; 1793, c. 391.

Section impliedly declares it to be to the interest of wards to rent lands publicly: Duffy v. Williams, 153-198.
2172 GUARDIAN AND WARD—Art. 4 Ch. 40

Provisions of section requiring sales by guardians to be public does not apply to sales made under direction of superior court in exercise of its general jurisdiction in equity: Barcello v. Happgood, 118-712. Provisions of section requiring all sales and rentings of real and personal property by guardians to be made publicly, and upon terms therein prescribed, are peremptory: Pate v. Kennedy, 104-234—and leave no discretion to guardian, Ibid. Private renting is valid, as to third parties: Perry v. Perry, 127-23.


2172. When lands may be leased. The guardian may lease the lands of an infant for a term not exceeding the end of the current year in which the infant shall come of age, or die in nonage. But no guardian, without leave of the clerk of the superior court, shall lease any land of his ward without impeachment of waste, or for a term of more than three years, unless at a rent not less than three per centum on the assessed taxable value of the land.

Rey., s. 1789; Code, s. 1591; R. C., c. 54, s. 25; 1762, c. 69, s. 13; 1794, c. 413, s. 2.

Section merely referred to in Melton v. McKesson, 35-475.

2173. When guardians to cultivate lands of wards. Where any parent of a minor child qualifies as guardian of such child, and the ward owns or is entitled to the possession of any real estate used or which may be used for agricultural purposes, such guardian may make application to the clerk of the superior court of the county wherein the land is situate for permission to cultivate it, and the petition shall set forth the nature, extent and location of the same. It shall then be the duty of the clerk to appoint three disinterested resident freeholders, who shall go upon the land and, after being sworn to act impartially, assess the annual rental value thereof. The commissioners shall report their proceedings and findings to the clerk within ten days after the notification of their appointment, and if the clerk shall deem the same to be the interest of the ward he shall make an order allowing the guardian to cultivate the land for a term not exceeding three years at the annual rental value assessed by the commissioners to be paid to the ward by the guardian. The term, however, shall not extend beyond the minority of the minor. The commissioners shall receive as compensation for said services the same fees as are allowed commissioners in partition of real estate.

1909, c. 57.

2174. When timber may be sold. In case the land cannot be rented for enough to pay the taxes and other dues thereof, and there is not money sufficient for that purpose, the guardian, with the consent of the clerk of the superior court, may annually dispose of or use so much of the lightwood, and box or rent so many pine trees, or sell so much of the timber on the same, as may raise enough to pay the taxes and other duties thereon, and no more.

Rey., s. 1790; Code, s. 1596; R. C., c. 54, s. 27; 1762, c. 69, s. 14; 1868-9, c. 201, s. 33.

Where guardian sold timber on land of ward without order of court as required by section, and took note for purchase money, maker of note cannot, when sued upon same by guardian and ward, set up failure of guardian to observe statutory mandate: Evans v. Williamson, 79-86.

2175. Plate and jewelry to be kept. All plate and jewelry shall be preserved and delivered to the ward at age, in kind, according to weight and quantity.

Rey., s. 1791; Code, s. 1597; 1895, c. 74; 1868-9, c. 201, s. 34.
2176. Personal representative of guardian to pay over to clerk. In all cases where a guardian of any minor child or of an idiot, lunatic, inebriate or insane person dies, it is competent for the executor or administrator of such deceased guardian, at any time after the grant of letters testamentary or of administration, to pay into the office of the clerk of the superior court of the county where such deceased guardian was appointed, any moneys belonging to any such minor child, idiot, lunatic, insane person or inebriate, and any such payment shall have the effect to discharge the estate of said deceased guardian and his sureties upon his guardian bond to the extent of the amount so paid.

Rev., s. 1794; Code, s. 1622; 1881, c. 301, s. 2.

Administrator of deceased ward not entitled to recover from administrator of deceased guardian moneys which came into guardian’s hands as proceeds of ward’s real estate sold under decree of court in partition: Allison v. Robinson, 78-222. As bearing on section, see Jennings v. Copeland, 90-572.

2177. Collection of claims; duty and liability. Every guardian shall diligently endeavor to collect, by all lawful means, all bonds, notes, obligations or moneys due his ward when any debtor or his sureties are likely to become insolvent, on pain of being liable for the same.

Rev., s. 1795; Code, s. 1593; R. C., c. 54, s. 23; 1762, c. 69, s. 10; 1868-9, c. 201, s. 20.

Guardian accountable not only for what he receives, but for all he might have received by exercise of ordinary diligence and highest degree of good faith: Armfield v. Brown, 73-81.

Guardian responsible not only for what he receives, but for all he might have received by exercise of ordinary diligence and highest degree of good faith: Armfield v. Brown, 73-81.

Guardian accountable to ward for sum of money in hands of administrator if such administrator or his sureties were solvent at time when such funds ought to have been paid to guardian: Covington v. Leak, 65-594—or within time when judgment could have been obtained upon administration bond, ibid.

Where guardian waited six months after principal in note, held by him as guardian, died insolvent, before he sued surety, who also became insolvent before suit brought, guardian having opportunity of knowing condition of affairs, he is liable for debt: Williamson v. Williams, 59-62.

Guardian having no title to land of ward, it is not his duty to sue for recovery of realty: Cross v. Craven, 120-331.

Guardian liable to ward for negligence in failing to sue on note due ward until parties thereto become insolvent: Coggins v. Blythe, 113-102. Where guardian carelessly and without consideration, upon hasty opinion of counsel, employed by debtor, and not by way of compromise of doubtful claim, accepted from solvent debtor half sum he should have collected, he is responsible for what he failed to collect: Culp v. Stanford, 112-664.

Guardian acting in good faith not responsible for omitting to collect note during late war, when it appears that obligors solvent during war, and rendered insolvent by its results: Love v. Logan, 69-70.

For additional annotations hereunder, see section 2308.

2178. Liability for lands sold for taxes. If any guardian suffer his ward’s lands to lapse or become forfeited or be sold for nonpayment of taxes or other dues, he shall be liable to answer for the full value thereof to his ward.

Rev., s. 1796; Code, s. 1595; R. C., c. 54, s. 27; 1762, c. 69, s. 14; 1868-9, c. 201, s. 32.

2179. Liability for costs. All fees and costs of the superior court for issuing orders, citations, summonses or other process against guardians for their supposed defaults shall be paid by the party found in default.

Rev., s. 1797; Code, s. 1611; 1868-9, c. 201, s. 48.

For duty of guardian to pay oswelty, see Partition, s. 3224.

For compound interest on obligations to guardians, see Interest, s. 2308.
Art. 5. Sales of Ward's Estate

2180. Special proceedings to sell; judge's approval required. On application of the guardian by petition, verified upon oath, to the superior court, showing that the interest of the ward would be materially promoted by the sale or mortgage of any part of his estate, real or personal, the proceeding shall be conducted as in other cases of special proceedings; and the truth of the matter alleged in the petition being ascertained by satisfactory proof, a decree may thereupon be made that a sale or mortgage be had by such person, in such way and on such terms as may be most advantageous to the interest of the ward; but no sale or mortgage shall be made until approved by the judge of the court, nor shall the same be valid, nor any conveyance of the title made, unless confirmed and directed by the judge, and the proceeds of the sale or mortgage shall be exclusively applied and secured to such purposes and on such trusts as the judge shall specify. The guardian may not mortgage the property of his ward for a term of years exceeding the minority of the ward. The word "mortgage" wherever used herein shall be construed to include deeds in trust.

Rev., s. 1738; Code, s. 1602; R. C., c. 54, ss. 32, 33; 1827, c. 33; 1868-9, c. 201, s. 39; 1917, c. 258, s. 1.


Clerk should require satisfactory proof of necessity to sell in addition to verified petition: In re Propst, 144-562—and decree should not be made upon ex parte affidavit, Harrison v. Bradley, 40-136.

Court may sell land of minors for better investment when they are properly represented before court: Hutchinson v. Hutchinson, 126-671—and court will act, when all interests are found in classes, if one of each class is before court, Ibid.

By this section clerk and court in term have concurrent jurisdiction in matter of ordering sale of infants' lands upon petition of their guardians: Barcello v. Hapgood, 118-712. Not erroneous or irregular to order sale of infant's land to be made privately by guardian: Ibid.; Thompson v. Rospigliosi, 162-146. Where judge renders judgment, upon finding by referee that sale should be made, that sale be made privately, purchaser acquires good title: Ibid.

While formal direction to make title is not always necessary, confirmation of sale cannot be dispensed with: In re Dickerson, 11-108. Where court directed sale to be made without taking any means to ascertain necessity therefor, and report of sale was never confirmed, not error in court, upon motion of infant, to set aside sale and order another: Ibid.

Ward has right to subject land sold by his guardian to payment of purchase money: Murrill v. Humphrey, 88-138.

Where ward's land sold under decree of court upon petition of guardian the title acquired is not rendered invalid by reversal of decree on account of irregularity in proceeding of which purchaser had no notice: Sutton v. Schonwald, 86-198.

One who conducts suit as guardian of infants is not party of record, but infants themselves are real plaintiffs: George v. High, 85-113—nor will any one who has an interest in action hostile to that of infants be permitted to conduct same, Ibid.

Court of equity not only has power, but should, in exercise of its discretion in proper cases, authorize and confirm private sale of land of infants; therefore, where guardian, in accordance with order of court, exposes at public sale land of wards, but no sale for want of bidders at fair price, and land subsequently sold privately, upon terms approved by court, purchaser acquires good title: Rowland v. Thompson, 73-504.

For cases under section prior to enactment of section 1744, allowing sale of estates limited to persons not in esse, see Ex parte Dodd, 62-97; Houston v. Houston, 62-95; Watson v. Watson, 56-400.

Where all persons who have an interest in land, whether vested, contingent or executory, are in esse, and are before court, court may make order of sale: Houston v. Houston, 62-95 (note that court can sell land in certain cases where some of parties not in esse under section 1744).

After sale, it ought to appear to be for the benefit of infant to confirm same: Harrison v. Bradley, 40-136.
Where guardian obtains decree of court for sale of ward's land to make him liable for any loss in consequence of such sale, it must appear that he willfully practiced deception on court by false allegations and false evidence, or by industriously concealing material facts: Harrison v. Bradley, 40-136.

Where purchaser fails to pay note for purchase money of land under section, land may still be held liable for purchase money, although irregular and invalid deed made by commissioners contrary to directions of court: Singletary v. Whitaker, 62-77. Bidder at judicial sale acquires no rights until proposition accepted by court: Dula v. Seagle, 98-458. Decree directing commissioner to sell lands, receive purchase money and make title, without requiring report and confirmation of sale by court, is irregular: Ibid.

Superior courts have authority to direct sales of property of infants, both real and personal, in proper cases: Tate v. Mott, 96-19. Guardian appointed in another state has no authority to represent his wards in suits and proceedings in this state, but when he brings suit for them as guardian he will be treated as if he were next friend: Ibid.

Section merely referred to in Ex parte Miller, 90-627; Morris v. Gentry, 89-252; Smith v. Witter, 174-616.

Fund from sale has character of estate sold and subject to same trusts. Whenever, in consequence of any sale under the preceding section, the real or personal property of the ward is saved from demands to which in the first instance it may be liable, the final decree shall declare and set apart a portion of the personal or real estate thus saved, of value equal to the real and personal estate sold, as property exchanged for that sold; and in all such cases of sale, whereby real is substituted by personal, or personal by real property, the beneficial interest in the property acquired shall be enjoyed, alienated, devised or bequeathed, and shall descend and be distributed, as by law the property sold might and would have been had it not been sold, until it be reconverted from the character thus impressed upon it by some act of the owner and restored to its character proper.

Rey., s. 1799; Code, s. 1603; R. C., c. 54, s. 33; 1827, c. 33, s. 2; 1868-9, c. 201, s. 40.

Although duty of court of equity, where real estate of infant is sold under its decree, to direct proceeds to be held as real estate: Harrison v. Bradley, 40-136—yet husband of such infant, who has received proceeds from wife's guardian, has no right to complain that such course has not been adopted, Ibid. Where female ward's land sold for her benefit, and she marries and dies before coming of age: Held, that money retained character of realty: Wood v. Reeves, 58-271.

Section merely referred to in Tate v. Mott, 96-22; Ex parte Miller, 90-627; Douglas v. Caldwell, 59-21.

Sale of ward's estate to make assets. When a guardian has notice of a debt or demand against the estate of his ward, he may apply by petition, setting forth the facts, to the clerk of the superior court wherein the guardianship was granted, for an order to sell so much of the personal or real estate as may be sufficient to discharge such debt or demand; and the order of the court shall particularly specify what property is to be sold and the terms of sale; but no real estate shall be sold under this section, in any case, without the revision and confirmation of the order therefor by the judge of the superior court. The proceeds of sale under this section shall be considered as assets in the hands of the guardian for the benefit of creditors, in like manner as assets in the hands of a personal representative; and the same proceedings may be had against the guardian with respect to such assets as might be taken against an executor, administrator or collector in similar cases.

Rev., ss. 1800, 1801; Code, ss. 1604, 1605; R. C., c. 54, s. 34; 1789, c. 311, s. 5; 1868-9, c. 201, ss. 41, 42.
Before lands of infant can be sold for payment of debts, there must be a judgment of court that there is a debt against estate of ward which renders sale necessary: Pendleton v. Trueblood, 48-96; Coffield v. McLean, 49-15; Leary v. Fletcher, 23-259—and must be alleged in petition that debt to be satisfied was one against ancestor, and not simply debt contracted by ward or his guardian, Coffield v. McLean, 49-15—but amount of such debts, to whom due, or other particular description not essential to validity of order authorizing sale, Pendleton v. Trueblood, 48-96. Court must select part or parts of property which can be disposed of with least injury to ward: Leary v. Fletcher, 23-259.

Where court, on petition of guardian of infant, made order that he, said guardian, sell land of said deceased, or so much thereof as will be sufficient to discharge debt, such order unauthorized and void, and purchaser thereunder acquired no title: Ducket v. Skinner, 33-431; Leary v. Fletcher, 23-259.

Guardian of lunatic may, by order of county court (now clerk superior court), rightfully sell personal property of ward for payment of debts, provided no fraud in proceeding: Howard v. Thompson, 30-367.

Order "to sell land of ward named in petition, adjoining lands of A. B. and others, containing about 110 acres," is sufficient specification of land under section, where it appears that ward had no other land: Pendleton v. Trueblood, 48-96.

Sale of land by guardian under order of clerk superior court, made without ascertaining that there were debts against ward which made sale necessary, and which did not designate with certainty land to be sold, is void: Spruill v. Davenport, 48-42.

Money from sale of lands belonging to wards is subject to attachment in hands of clerk after confirmation of sale: LeRoy v. Jacobsky, 136-443. When guardian of infant under order of court sells ward's land for payment of debts of ancestor, he is bound to observe same priority in payment of debts as administrator or executor in applying personal assets: Merchant v. Sanderlin, 25-501.

**Art. 6. Returns and Accounting**

2183. Return within three months. Every guardian, within three months after his appointment, shall exhibit an account, upon oath, of the estate of his ward, to the clerk of the superior court; but such time may be extended by the clerk of the superior court, on good cause shown, not exceeding six months.

Rev., s. 1802; Code, s. 1577; R. C., c. 54, s. 11; 1762, c. 69, s. 9; 1868-9, c. 201, s. 14.


2184. Procedure to compel return. In cases of default to exhibit the return required by the preceding section, the clerk of the superior court must issue an order requiring the guardian to file such return forthwith, or to show cause why an attachment should not issue against him. If, after due service of the order, the guardian does not, on the return day of the order, file such return, or obtain further time to file the same, the clerk of the superior court shall issue an attachment against him, and commit him to the common jail of the county till he files such return.

Rev., s. 1803; Code, s. 1578; R. C., c. 54, s. 12; 1762, c. 69, s. 15; 1868-9, c. 201, s. 15.

2185. Additional assets to be returned. Whenever further property of any kind, not included in any previous return, comes to the hands or knowledge of any guardian, he must cause the same to be returned within three months after the possession or discovery thereof; and the making of such return of new assets, from time to time, may be enforced in the same manner as prescribed in the preceding section.

Rev., s. 1804; Code, s. 1579; 1868-9, c. 201, s. 16.
2186. Annual accounts. Every guardian shall, within twelve months from the date of his qualification or appointment, and annually, so long as any of the estate remains in his control, file in the office of the clerk of the superior court an inventory and account, under oath, of the amount of property received by him, or invested by him, and the manner and nature of such investment, and his receipts and disbursements for the past year in the form of debit and credit. He must produce vouchers for all payments. The clerk of the superior court may examine on oath such accounting party, or any other person, concerning the receipts, disbursements or any other matter relating to the estate; and having carefully reviewed and audited such account, if he approve the same, he must indorse his approval thereon, which shall be deemed prima facie evidence of correctness.

Rev., s. 1805; Code, s. 1617; R. C., c. 54, ss. 11, 12; 1762, c. 60, ss. 9, 15; 1871-2, c. 46.


2187. Procedure to compel accounting. If any guardian omit to account, as directed in the preceding section, or renders an insufficient and unsatisfactory account, the clerk of the superior court shall forthwith order such guardian to render a full and satisfactory account, as required by law, within twenty days after service of the order. Upon return of the order, duly served, if such guardian fail to appear or refuse to exhibit such account, the clerk of the superior court may issue an attachment against him for contempt and commit him till he exhibits such account, and may likewise remove him from office.

Rev., s. 1806; Code, s. 1618; C. C. P., s. 479.

Word "account" defined: State v. Dunn, 134-668. Clerk must require guardians to make quarterly and annual returns, and on failure to do so to attach and remove guardians from office: Sanderson v. Sanderson, 79-371; In re Dixon, 156-26.

2188. Final account. A guardian may be required to file such account at any time after six months from the ward's coming of full age or the cessation of the guardianship; but such account may be filed voluntarily at any time, and, whether the accounting be voluntary or compulsory, it shall be audited and recorded by the clerk of the superior court.

Rev., s. 1807; Code, s. 1619; C. C. P., s. 451.

Upon the death of the ward the trust ends and the distributees may have administration and call for an account: Lowden v. Hathcock, 150-438.

Section not intended to bestow upon guardian ward's money and property for six months after he becomes of age: Self v. Shugart, 135-189—or to deprive him of right to bring action during that period, but simply means that guardian presumed to have settled with ward within six months, and after its lapse clerk can call on guardian to file final account, with receipts of ward, in full settlement, to complete record in his office, for section states that such return shall be audited and recorded, Ibid.—but such final account is intended to be subsequent to settlement with ward, not preparatory thereto, Ibid.

Ten years after ward coming of age bars action by him against his guardian for settlement: Dunn v. Beaman, 126-766; Lowden v. Hathcock, 150-438.
2189. Expenses and disbursements credited to guardian. Every guardian may charge in his annual account all reasonable disbursements and expenses; and if it appear that he has really and bona fide disbursed more in one year than the profits of the ward’s estate, for his education and maintenance, the guardian shall be allowed and paid for the same out of the profits of the estate in any other year; but such disbursements must, in all cases, be suitable to the degree and circumstances of the estate of the ward.

See section 2155. For annotations as to allowances made administrators, etc., see under section 157 (reasoning very similar).

In passing the accounts of a guardian he cannot, except under rare circumstances, be allowed disbursements beyond income of ward: Caffey v. McMichael, 64-507; Johnston v. Coleman, 56-290; Long v. Norcom, 37-254.

Court may allow money in excess of income expended in education without permission of clerk: Duffy v. Williams, 133-125.

Clerk may allow costs of suit brought by guardian for ward where guardian went on prosecution bond and had to pay costs individually: Green v. Burgess, 117-495—may allow disbursements made to pay debts of lunatic (his ward) contracted before his lunacy, he being dead and his child being of age, McLean v. Breece, 113-390—may allow reasonable attorney's fees paid in good faith, Burke v. Turner, 85-500; Whitford v. Foy, 65-265; Moore v. Shields, 69-50—may allow expenditures demanded by such circumstances amounting to physical necessity as would compel court to authorize them without hesitation, Long v. Norcom, 37-254.

No allowance to father, though he be guardian, for maintenance of child, if he is able to maintain it: Burke v. Turner, 85-500—nor to father as guardian for education of child, he being able to educate it, Walker v. Crowder, 37-478. No allowance for counsel fees when counsel employed for personal advantage of guardian: Johnston v. Haynes, 65-509—or to keep ward out of just rights, Moore v. Shields, 69-50—or in defending action brought by ward for settlement, Ibid.

Guardian who advances money for ward over and above income of estate in order to set him up in business or for other purposes, without applying to court for leave, not entitled to charge ward with it: Shaw v. Coble, 63-377.

Where guardian grossly abusing his trust, claims credit for certain amount for ward’s expenditures, and files no exhibit of items of expenditures, and does not make it appear that same proper, such credit will not be allowed him: Boyett v. Hurst, 54-166.

Guardians are chargeable with highest rate of interest where funds are used in his own business: Fisher v. Brown, 135-198.
2190. Commissions. The superior court shall allow commissions to the guardian for his time and trouble in the management of the ward’s estate, in the same manner and under the same rules and restrictions as allowances are made to executors, administrators and collectors.

Rev., s. 1809; Code, s. 1613; R. C., c. 54, s. 28; 1762, c. 69, ss. 18, 19; 1868-9, c. 201, s. 50.

For annotations as to commissions allowed administrators, etc., see under section 157 (may be of service in construing this section). Where guardian uses funds of ward, but makes regular annual settlement, charging himself with interest thereon, he is entitled to his commissions: Fisher v. Brown, 135-198; Carr v. Askew, 94-194.

Where sum received was $10,000 and there was no trouble or litigation connected with estate, commission of 2½ per cent on receipts and 5 per cent on disbursements was allowed: Carr v. Askew, 94-194.

Commissions allowed by referee will not be reduced unless they are manifestly excessive: Wilson v. Lineberger, 88-416.

Ex parte order of court allowing commissions to guardian not conclusive in litigation between ward and guardian: Walton v. Erwin, 36-136. Possibly there may be cases in which, office being troublesome, and guardian faithful, and dying or giving up office upon some necessity, court may give to such guardian full commission and also reasonable compensation to successor: Ibid. Two and one-half per cent is reasonable commission where guardian had received nearly whole of ward’s estate in notes, had collected very little on notes, and paid same over to succeeding guardian: Ibid.

Guardian not entitled to commissions on money collected and used by him in own business: Burke v. Turner, 85-500; but see Fisher v. Brown, 135-198; Carr v. Askew, 94-194—nor on debts of his ward paid to firm of which guardian is a member, Burke v. Turner, 85-500.


Guardian entitled to commissions although he omitted to keep and render regular accounts, where no imputation cast upon his integrity by reason of neglect: McNeill v. Hodges, 83-504. Guardian not entitled to commissions upon any disbursements made after ward arrives at full age: Ibid. Reasonable commissions will always be allowed to guardian unless in case of fraud or very culpable negligence: Whitford v. Foy, 65-265—but rate will depend upon amount of estate, trouble of managing same, and whether fees paid to counsel for assisting in management, last of which will lessen rate, Ibid. Commissions should be allowed guardian on amount of notes and other securities for debt delivered to ward upon cessation of guardianship: Whitford v. Foy, 65-265. Not unreasonable to allow 5 per cent commissions to guardian on receipts and disbursements, which embrace large number of receipts and vouchers extending through period of fourteen years: Covington v. Leak, 65-594. Guardian entitled to commissions upon payments made for goods bought of firm of which he is a member: Williamson v. Williams, 59-62—but not on charges for board while ward lived in his family, Ibid.

Where guardian keeps no account and makes no report of trust, as general rule he will not be allowed commissions: Topping v. Windley, 99-4.

Compensation cannot be allowed independent of commissions to guardian for time and trouble: Shutt v. Carlsson, 36-232.

Art. 7. Public Guardians

2191. Appointment; term; oath. There may be in every county a public guardian, to be appointed by the clerk of the superior court for a term of eight years. The public guardian shall take and subscribe an oath (or affirmation) faithfully and honestly to discharge the duties imposed upon him; the oath so taken and subscribed shall be filed in the office of the clerk of the superior court.

Rev., ss. 1758, 1759; Code, ss. 1556, 1560; 1874-5, c. 221, ss. 1, 5.

2192. Bond of public guardian; increasing bond. The public guardian shall enter into bond with three or more sureties, approved by the clerk in the penal sum of six thousand dollars, payable to the state of North Carolina, conditioned
faithfully to perform the duties of his office and obey all lawful orders of the
superior or other courts touching said guardianship of all wards, money or estate
that may come into his hands. Whenever the aggregate value of the real and
personal estate belonging to his several wards exceeds one-half the bond herein
required the clerk of the superior court shall require him to enlarge his bond
in amount so as to cover at least double the aggregate amount under his control
as guardian.

Rev., ss. 321, 322; Code, ss. 1557, 1558; 1874-5, c. 221, ss. 2, 3.

2193. Powers, duties, liabilities, compensation. The powers and duties of said
public guardian shall be the same as other guardians, and he shall be subject
to the same liabilities as other guardians under the existing laws, and shall
receive the same compensation as other guardians.

Rev., s. 1761; Code, s. 1561; 1874-5, c. 221, ss. 6, 7.

2194. When letters issue to public guardian. The public guardian shall apply
for and obtain letters of guardianship in the following cases:

1. When a period of six months has elapsed from the discovery of any property
belonging to any minor, idiot, lunatic, insane person or inebriate, without
guardian.

2. When any person entitled to letters of guardianship shall request in writing
the clerk of the superior court to issue letters to the public guardian; but it is
lawful and the duty of the clerk of the superior court to revoke said letters of
guardianship at any time after issuing the same upon application in writing by
any person entitled to qualify as guardian, setting forth a sufficient cause for
such revocation.

Rev., s. 1760; Code, s. 1561; 1874-5, c. 221, ss. 6, 7.

ART. 8. FOREIGN GUARDIANS

2195. Right to removal of ward's personality from state. Where any ward,
idiot, lunatic or insane person, residing in another state or territory, or in the
District of Columbia, or Canada, or other foreign country, is entitled to any
personal estate in this state, or personal property substituted for realty by decree
of court, or to any money arising from the sale of real estate, whether the same
be in the hands of any guardian residing in this state, or of any executor, admin-
istrator or other person holding for the ward, idiot, lunatic or insane person, or
if the same (not being adversely held and claimed) be not in the lawful posses-
sion or control of any person, the guardian of the ward, idiot, lunatic or insane
person, duly appointed at the place where such ward, idiot, lunatic or insane
person resides, may apply to have such estate removed to the residence of the
ward, idiot, lunatic or insane person by petition filed before the clerk of the
superior court of the county in which the property or some portion thereof is
situated; which shall be proceeded with as in other cases of special proceedings.

Rev., s. 1816; Code, ss. 1598, 1601; R. C., c. 54, s. 29; 1820, c. 1044; 1842, c. 38; 1868-9,
c. 201, ss. 35, 38; 1874-5, c. 168; 1913, c. 86, s. 1.

Where it appears that property of ward residing in another state is in this state, consist-
ing of good bonds at interest in hands of guardian here, and ward nearly of age, no special
necessity appearing for such transfer, court will refuse order to transfer property: Douglas

For cases prior to enactment of section and rendered nugatory by same, see McNeely v.
Jamison, 55-186; Pugh v. Mordecai, 41-61. Section referred to in Tate v. Mott, 96-28.
2196. Contents of petition; parties defendant. The petitioner must show to the court a copy of his appointment as guardian and bond duly authenticated, and must prove to the court that the bond is sufficient, as well in the ability of the sureties as in the sum mentioned therein, to secure all the estate of the ward wherever situated. Any person may be made a party defendant to the proceeding who may be made a party defendant in civil actions under the provisions of the chapter entitled Civil Procedure.

Rev., ss. 1817, 1818; Code, ss. 1599, 1600; R. C., c. 54, s. 30; 1820, c. 1044, s. 2; 1842, c. 38; 1868-9, c. 201, ss. 36, 37.

For removal of trust funds from the state, see Trustees, Art. 2.

Section merely referred to in Tate v. Mott, 96-28.

For rate of interest guardian notes to bear, see section 2308.

For guardians of idiots, inebriates and lunatics, see sections 2284-2290. For cross-index of appointments of guardian, see section 952. For payment of owelty of partition due from ward, see section 3224.

ART. 9. ESTATES WITHOUT GUARDIAN

2197. Duty of grand jury as to orphans and guardians. The grand jury of every county is charged with and shall present to the superior court the names of all orphan children that have no guardian or are not bound out to some trade or employment. They shall further inquire of all abuses, mismanagement and neglect of all such guardians as are appointed by the clerk of the superior court. The clerk of the superior court shall, at each term of the superior court, lay before the grand jury a list of all the guardians acting in his county or appointed by him.

Rev., s. 1810; Code, s. 1609; R. C., c. 54, s. 18; 1762, c. 69, s. 17; 1868-9, c. 201, s. 46.

2198. Solicitor to apply for receiver for orphans' estates. Whenever an orphan, having any estate, is presented by a grand jury, for whom no suitable person will become guardian, the clerk of the superior court must give notice thereof forthwith to the solicitor of the state for the judicial district, who shall apply in behalf of the orphan to the judge of the superior court of the county where such presentment was made, to the end that a receiver be appointed.

Rev., s. 1811; Code, s. 1610; R. C., c. 54, s. 19; 1846, c. 43; 1868-9, c. 201, s. 47.

Section merely referred to in Rogers v. Odom, 86-432.

2199. Solicitor to prosecute bond of guardian removed without a successor. Whenever any guardian is removed, and no person is appointed to succeed in the guardianship, the clerk of the superior court shall certify the name of such guardian and his sureties to the solicitor of the judicial district, who shall forthwith institute an action on the bond of the guardian in the superior court, for securing the estate of the ward.

Rev., s. 1812; Code, s. 1584; R. C., c. 54, s. 14; 1844, c. 41; 1868-9, c. 201, s. 21.

Action under section is properly action brought by solicitor for benefit of ward when guardian has been removed, and infant is not necessary party, perhaps not proper party, to it: Temple v. Williams, 91-89; Becton v. Becton, 56-419—therefore infant not bound as party to action by record, and it is not conclusive upon him when afterwards, suing by next friend, or suing after he comes of age, to call former guardian to account: Temple v. Williams, 91-89; Becton v. Becton, 56-423.

975
2200. Judge to appoint receiver; his rights and duties. The judge of the superior court, either residing in or presiding over the courts of the district, before whom such action is brought, shall have power to appoint the clerk of the superior court or some discreet person as a receiver to take possession of the ward’s estate, to collect all moneys due to him, to secure, lend, invest or apply the same for the benefit and advantage of the ward, under the direction and subject to such rules and orders in every respect as the said judge may from time to time make in regard thereto; and the accounts of such receiver shall be returned, audited and settled as the judge may direct. The receiver shall be allowed such amounts for his time, trouble and responsibility as seem to the judge reasonable and proper; and such receivership may be continued until a suitable person can be procured to take the guardianship.

Rev., s. 1813; Code, s. 1585; R. C., c. 54, s. 15; 1844, c. 41, s. 2; 1868-9, c. 201, s. 22.

When clerk superior court is appointed receiver he is liable officially for funds coming into his hands: Hannah v. Hyatt, 170-634. But he is not so liable when he makes payments under order of court: Ibid.

Appointment of receiver for insane person’s estate should be made only on motion of solicitor after wife and one or more adult children, if there are such, or some near relative or friend, have been brought before judge at chambers or in term: In re Hybart, 119-359.

Where in order of court appointing A. B., clerk superior court, receiver of infant’s estate, word ‘‘as’’ was omitted before words ‘‘clerk superior court,’’ the intention of court to appoint clerk receiver in his official capacity was sufficiently indicated: Waters v. Melson, 112-89. Under section, court has authority to appoint clerk of superior court receiver of infant’s estate: Ibid.—and sureties on official bond liable for any breach of his duties as such receiver, Ibid.; Booth v. Upchurch, 110-62; Syme v. Bunting, 91-48; Rogers v. Odom, 86-432.

Burden upon receiver and his sureties to show that he used due diligence in investing money in his hands: Waters v. Melson, 112-89. As a general rule receiver is responsible for his own neglect only, and is protected when he acts in entire good faith: Collins v. Gooch, 97-186—but when receiver appointed to take charge of infant’s estate who has no guardian and is directed to lend out money and pay income over to ward, he will be held to same accountability as guardian, Ibid. Receiver may keep money in bank as safe place of deposit, or may use bank as means of transmitting money to distant places, and if he uses reasonable diligence, will not be held liable if bank fails: Ibid.—but this does not authorize loan to bank by such trustee without taking security, Ibid. Where receiver was appointed to take charge of infant’s estate and invest same, and report to court annually, and deposited portion of money in bank in another state, which afterwards failed, he is liable for loss if he failed to report to court manner of the investment of estate, though he acted in the best faith: Ibid. Receiver appointed to take charge of ward’s estate when guardian removed is not invested with powers of guardian, but acts under control of court until another guardian appointed: Temple v. Williams, 91-82—and a settlement with such receiver, even though under direction of court, is not conclusive against ward, but only raises presumption that account and settlement correct: Ibid.

For procedure where receiver alleged to have committed breach of trust, see Atkinson v. Smith, 59-72.

Section merely referred to in Timberlake v. Green, 84-660; Harris v. Harrison, 75-433.

2201. Receiver to pay over estate to infant or guardian. When another guardian is appointed, he may apply by motion, on notice, to the judge of the superior court for an order upon the receiver to pay over all the money, estate and effects of the ward; and if no such guardian is appointed, then the ward, on coming of age, or in case of his death, his executor, administrator or collector, and the heir or personal representative of the idiot, lunatic or insane person, shall have the like remedy against the receiver.

Rev., s. 1814; Code, s. 1587; R. C., c. 54, s. 17; 1844, c. 41, s. 4; 1868-9, c. 201, s. 24.
Settlement with receiver, even if had under direction of court, not conclusive against ward: Temple v. Williams, 91-82—but only raises presumption that account and settlement correct, Ibid.

Section merely referred to in Timberlake v. Green, 84-660.

2202. Duties and compensation of solicitor. The solicitor shall prosecute the action and take all necessary orders therein, and for his services shall be allowed such reasonable compensation as may be just, not to exceed ten dollars; in passing on the returns of receivers, where the estate of the infant does not exceed five hundred dollars, not to exceed five dollars; and where the estate exceeds five hundred dollars, not to exceed ten dollars. The amount in each case to be fixed by the judge.

Rev., s. 1815; Code, s. 1586; 1895, c. 14; R. C., c. 54, s. 16; 1844, c. 41, s. 3; 1868-9, c. 201, s. 23.

Section merely referred to in Timberlake v. Green, 84-660.
CHAPTER 41
HABEAS CORPUS

ART. 1. CONSTITUTIONAL PROVISIONS.
2203. Remedy without delay for restraint of liberty.
2204. Habeas corpus not to be suspended.

ART. 2. APPLICATION.
2205. Who may prosecute writ.
2206. When application denied.
2207. By whom application to be made.
2208. To judge of supreme or superior court; in writing.
2209. Contents of application.
2210. Issuance of writ without application.

ART. 3. WRIT.
2211. Writ granted without delay.
2212. Penalty for refusal to grant.
2213. Sufficiency of writ; defects of form immaterial.
2214. Service of writ.

ART. 4. RETURN.
2215. When writ returnable.
2216. Contents of return; verification.
2217. Production of body if required.

ART. 5. ENFORCEMENT OF WRIT.
2218. Attachment for failure to obey.
2219. Liability of judge refusing attachment.
2220. Attachment against sheriff to be directed to coroner; procedure.
2221. Precept to bring up party detained.
2222. Liability of judge refusing precept.
2223. Liability of judge conniving at insufficient return.
2224. Power of county to aid service.
2225. Obedience to order of discharge compelled.
2226. No civil liability for obedience.
2227. Recommittal after discharge; penalty.
2228. Disobedience to writ or refusing copy of process; penalty.
2229. Penalty for false return.
2230. Penalty for concealing party entitled to writ.

ART. 6. PROCEEDINGS AND JUDGMENT.
2231. Notice to interested parties.
2232. Notice to solicitor.
2233. Subpoenas to witnesses.
2234. Proceedings on return; facts examined; summary hearing of issues.
2235. When party discharged.
2236. When party remanded.
2237. When party bailed or remanded.
2238. Party held in execution not to be discharged.
2239. When party ill, cause determined in his absence.
2240. No second committal after discharge; penalty.

ART. 7. HABEAS CORPUS FOR CUSTODY OF CHILDREN IN CERTAIN CASES.
2241. Custody as between parents in certain cases; modification of order.
2242. Appeal to supreme court.

ART. 8. HABEAS CORPUS AD TESTIFICANDUM.
2243. Authority to issue the writ.
2244. Contents of application.
2245. Service of writ.
2246. Applicant to pay expenses and give bond to return.
2247. Duty of officer to whom writ delivered or on whom served.
2248. Prisoner to be remanded.
ART. 1. CONSTITUTIONAL PROVISIONS

2203. Remedy without delay for restraint of liberty. Every person restrained of his liberty is entitled to a remedy to inquire into the lawfulness thereof, and to remove the same, if unlawful; and such remedy ought not to be denied or delayed.

Rev., s. 1819; Const., Art. I, s. 18.

2204. Habeas corpus not to be suspended. The privileges of the writ of habeas corpus shall not be suspended.

Rev., s. 1820; Const., Art. I, s. 21.

ART. 2. APPLICATION

2205. Who may prosecute writ. Every person imprisoned or restrained of his liberty within this state, for any criminal or supposed criminal matter, or on any pretense whatsoever, except in cases specified in the succeeding section, may prosecute a writ of habeas corpus, according to the provisions of this chapter, to inquire into the cause of such imprisonment or restraint, and, if illegal, to be delivered therefrom.

Rev., s. 1821; Code, s. 1623; 1868-9, c. 116, s. 1.

Habeas corpus is not a substitute for an appeal: State v. Burnette, 173-734; State v. Webb, 155-426; In re Holley, 154-163; Ex parte McCown, 139-95. The only inquiry is as to the power of the court to make the order under which the petitioner is held: Ibid.

Where defendant, charged with burglary with intent to commit murder, pleaded guilty of larceny and was sentenced to imprisonment in penitentiary, he is entitled to writ of habeas corpus that he may be taken from penitentiary and held to answer charge in court below: State v. Queen, 91-659.

Person illegally detained in hospital for the dangerous insane cannot be released on habeas corpus if he is insane at time of return of writ: In re Boyett, 136-415.

The filing of a true bill for murder does not deprive court of power to issue habeas corpus and to admit defendant to bail: State v. Herndon, 107-934.

2206. When application denied. Application to prosecute the writ shall be denied in the following cases:

1. Where the persons are committed or detained by virtue of process issued by a court of the United States, or a judge thereof, in cases where such courts or judges have exclusive jurisdiction under the laws of the United States, or have acquired exclusive jurisdiction by the commencement of suits in such courts.

2. Where persons are committed or detained by virtue of the final order, judgment or decree of a competent tribunal of civil or criminal jurisdiction, or by virtue of an execution issued upon such final order, judgment or decree.

3. Where any person has willfully neglected, for the space of two whole terms after his imprisonment, to apply for the writ to the superior court of the county in which he may be imprisoned, such person shall not have a habeas corpus in vacation time for his enlargement.

4. Where no probable ground for relief is shown in the application.

Rev., s. 1822; Code, s. 1624; 1868-9, c. 116, s. 2.

Writ of habeas corpus will not be issued when it appears on face of petition that petitioner is detained by virtue of final judgment of court of competent jurisdiction: In re Croom, 175-455; State v. Dunn, 159-470; Howie v. Spittle, 156-180; In re Holley, 154-163; In re Brittian, 93-587—as power is denied to courts in such cases, Ledford v. Emerson, 143-527; In re Schenck, 979
2207. By whom application is made. Application for the writ may be made either by the party for whose relief it is intended or by any person in his behalf. Rev., s. 1823; Code, s. 1625; 1868-9, c. 116, s. 3.

2208. To judge of supreme or superior court; in writing. Application for the writ shall be made in writing, signed by the applicant—
1. To any one of the justices of the supreme court.
2. To any one of the superior court judges, either at term time or in vacation.
Rev., s. 1824; Code, s. 1626; 1868-9, c. 116, s. 4.


2209. Contents of application. The application must state, in substance, as follows:
1. That the party, in whose behalf the writ is applied for, is imprisoned or restrained of his liberty, the place where, and the officer or person by whom he is imprisoned or restrained, naming both parties, if their names are known, or describing them if they are not known.
2. The cause or pretense of such imprisonment or restraint, according to the knowledge or belief of the applicant.
3. If the imprisonment is by virtue of any warrant or other process, a copy thereof shall be annexed, or it shall be made to appear that a copy thereof has been demanded and refused, or that for some sufficient reason a demand for such copy could not be made.
4. If the imprisonment or restraint is alleged to be illegal, the application must state in what the alleged illegality consists; and that the legality of the imprisonment or restraint has not been already adjudged, upon a prior writ of habeas corpus, to the knowledge or belief of the applicant.
5. The facts set forth in the application must be verified by the oath of the applicant, or by that of some other credible witness, which oath may be administered by any person authorized by law to take affidavits.
Rev., s. 1825; Code, s. 1627; 1868-9, c. 116, s. 5.

Parties may waive all errors in proceedings on petition for habeas corpus: State v. Edney, 60-463. What may constitute waiver of errors: Ibid.

Petition must allege that the imprisonment has not been already adjudged upon prior writ of habeas corpus: In re Brittain, 93-587.
Where defendant was not originally liable for arrest and had been discharged upon habeas corpus, he cannot be held upon a surrender by his sureties: Ledford v. Emerson, 143-527.

2210. Issuance of writ without application. When the supreme or superior court, or any judge of either, has evidence from any judicial proceeding before such court or judge that any person within this state is illegally imprisoned or restrained of his liberty, it is the duty of said court or judge to issue a writ of habeas corpus for his relief, although no application be made for such writ.
Rev., s. 1826; Code, s. 1632; 1868-9, c. 116, s. 10.
Section merely referred to in State v. Jones, 113-672; State v. Applewhite, 75-232; In re Schenck, 74-610.
Art. 3. Writ

2211. Writ granted without delay. Any court or judge empowered to grant the writ, to whom such applications may be presented, shall grant the writ without delay, unless it appear from the application itself or from the documents annexed that the person applying or for whose benefit it is intended is, by this chapter, prohibited from prosecuting the writ.

Rev., s. 1827; Code, s. 1628; 1868-9, c. 116, s. 6.

Duty of judge to whom application for writ of habeas corpus made, to issue same if petition made in conformity to statute: In re Patterson, 99-407—and if it has been obtained upon false statements, or by suppression of facts which would prevent its issue, will be dismissed upon hearing, Ibid. Presumption of innocence applies only on a trial, and does not avail to furnish presumption that detention of party on regular process, when committing officer has jurisdiction, is alleged: State v. Jones, 113-669.

For review of decision, see annotations under section 2234.

2212. Penalty for refusal to grant. If any judge authorized by this chapter to grant writs of habeas corpus refuses to grant such writ when legally applied for, every such judge shall forfeit to the party aggrieved two thousand five hundred dollars.

Rev., s. 1828; Code, s. 1631; 1868-9, c. 116, s. 9.

2213. Sufficiency of writ; defects of form immaterial. No writ of habeas corpus shall be disobeyed on account of any defect of form. It shall be sufficient—

1. If the person having the custody of the party imprisoned or restrained be designated either by his name of office, if he have any, or by his own name, or, if both such names be unknown or uncertain, he may be described by an assumed appellation, and any one who may be served with the writ shall be deemed the person to whom it is directed, although it may be directed to him by a wrong name, or description, or to another person.

2. If the person who is directed to be produced be designated by name, or if his name be uncertain or unknown, he may be described by an assumed appellation or in any other way, so as to designate the person intended.

Rev., s. 1829; Code, ss. 1629, 1630; 1868-9, c. 116, ss. 7, 8.

2214. Service of writ. The writ of habeas corpus may be served by any qualified elector of this state thereto authorized by the court or judge allowing the same. It may be served by delivering the writ, or a copy thereof, to the person to whom it is directed; or, if such person cannot be found, by leaving it, or a copy, at the jail, or other place in which the party for whose relief it is intended is confined, with some under officer or other person of proper age; or, if none such can be found, or if the person attempting to serve the writ be refused admittance, by affixing a copy thereof in some conspicuous place on the outside, either of the dwelling-house of the party to whom the writ is directed or of the place where the party is confined for whose relief it is sued out.

Rev., s. 1833; Code, s. 1657; 1868-9, c. 116, s. 32.

See Ex parte Kerr, 64-816.
Art. 4. Return

2215. When writ returnable. Writs of habeas corpus may be made returnable at a certain time, or forthwith, as the case may require. If the writ be returnable at a certain time, such return shall be made and the party shall be produced at the time and place specified therein.
Rev., s. 1830; Code, s. 1656; 1868-9, c. 116, s. 31.

2216. Contents of return; verification. The person or officer on whom the writ is served must make a return thereto in writing, and, except where such person is a sworn public officer and makes his return in his official capacity, it must be verified by his oath. The return must state plainly and unequivocally—
1. Whether he has or has not the party in his custody or under his power or restraint.
2. If he has the party in his custody or power, or under his restraint, the authority and the cause of such imprisonment or restraint, setting forth the same at large.
3. If the party is detained by virtue of any writ, warrant, or other written authority, a copy thereof shall be annexed to the return; and the original shall be produced and exhibited on the return of the writ to the court or judge before whom the same is returnable.
4. If the person or officer upon whom such writ is served has had the party in his power or custody, or under his restraint, at any time prior or subsequent to the date of the writ, but has transferred such custody or restraint to another, the return shall state particularly to whom, at what time, for what cause and by what authority such transfer took place.
Rev., s. 1831; Code, s. 1633; 1868-9, c. 116, s. 11.

2217. Production of body if required. If the writ requires it, the officer or person on whom the same has been served shall also produce the body of the party in his custody or power, according to the command of the writ, except in the case of the sickness of such party, as hereinafter provided.
Rev., s. 1832; Code, s. 1636; 1868-9, c. 116, s. 14.

Art. 5. Enforcement of Writ

2218. Attachment for failure to obey. If the person or officer on whom any writ of habeas corpus has been duly served refuses or neglects to obey the same, by producing the body of the party named or described therein, and by making a full and explicit return thereto, within the time required, and no sufficient excuse is shown for such refusal or neglect, it is the duty of the court or judge before whom the writ has been made returnable, upon due proof of the service thereof, forthwith to issue an attachment against such person or officer, directed to the sheriff of any county within this state, and commanding him forthwith to apprehend such person or officer and bring him immediately before such court or judge. On being so brought such person or officer shall be committed to close custody in the jail of the county where such court or judge may be, without being allowed the liberties thereof, until such person or officer make return to
such writ and comply with any order that may be made by such court or judge in relation to the party for whose relief the writ has been issued.

Rev., s. 1834; Code, s. 1637; 1868-9, c. 116, s. 15.

Where officer of troops, acting under authority of governor, the commander in chief, refuses to obey the writ of habeas corpus there is "sufficient excuse" under section: Ex parte Moore, 64-809. As bearing upon section, see Ex parte Moore, 65-349.

2219. Liability of judge refusing attachment. If any judge willfully refuses to grant the writ of attachment, as provided for in the preceding section, he shall be liable to impeachment, and moreover shall forfeit to the party aggrieved twenty-five hundred dollars.

Rev., s. 1835; Code, s. 1638; 1870-1, c. 221, s. 2.

2220. Attachment against sheriff to be directed to coroner; procedure. If a sheriff has neglected to return the writ agreeably to the command thereof, the attachment against him may be directed to the coroner or to any other person to be designated therein, who shall have power to execute the same, and such sheriff, upon being brought up, may be committed to the jail of any county other than his own.

Rev., s. 1836; Code, s. 1639; 1868-9, c. 116, s. 16.

2221. Precept to bring up party detained. The court or judge by whom any such attachment may be issued may also at the same time, or afterwards, direct a precept to any sheriff, coroner, or other person to be designated therein, commanding him to bring forthwith before such court or judge the party, wherever to be found, for whose benefit the writ of habeas corpus has been granted.

Rev., s. 1837; Code, s. 1640; 1868-9, c. 116, s. 17.

See Ex parte Moore, 64-810.

2222. Liability of judge refusing precept. If any judge refuses to grant the precept provided for in the preceding section, he shall be liable to impeachment, and moreover shall forfeit to the party aggrieved twenty-five hundred dollars.

Rev., s. 1838; Code, s. 1641; 1870-1, c. 221, s. 3.

2223. Liability of judge conniving at insufficient return. If any judge grants the attachment, or the precept, and gives the officer or other person charged with the execution of the same verbal or written instructions not to execute the same, or to make any evasive or insufficient return, or any return other than that provided by law; or shall connive at the failing to make any return or any evasive or insufficient return, or any return other than that provided by law, he shall be liable to impeachment, and moreover shall forfeit to the party aggrieved twenty-five hundred dollars.

Rev., s. 1839; Code, s. 1642; 1870-1, c. 221, s. 4.

2224. Power of county to aid service. In the execution of any such attachment, precept or writ, the sheriff, coroner, or other person to whom it may be directed, may call to his aid the power of the county, as in other cases.

Rev., s. 1840; Code, s. 1643; 1868-9, c. 116, s. 18.

"Power of county" means men of county in which writ is to be executed: Ex parte Moore, 64-811. As to posse comitatus generally, see Worth v. Comrs., 118-122.
2225. **Obedience to order of discharge compelled.** Obedience to a judgment or order for the discharge of a prisoner or person restrained of his liberty, pursuant to the provisions of this chapter, may be enforced by the court or judge by attachment in the same manner and with the same effect as for a neglect to make return to a writ of habeas corpus; and the person found guilty of such disobedience shall forfeit to the party aggrieved two thousand five hundred dollars, besides any special damages which such party may have sustained.

Rev., s. 1841; Code, s. 1649; 1868-9, c. 116, s. 24.

2226. **No civil liability for obedience.** No officer or other person shall be liable to any civil action for obeying a judgment or order of discharge upon writ of habeas corpus.

Rev., s. 1842; Code, s. 1650; 1868-9, c. 116, s. 25.

2227. **Recommittal after discharge; penalty.** If any person shall knowingly again imprison or detain one who has been set at large upon any writ of habeas corpus, for the same cause, other than by the legal process or order of the court wherein he is bound by recognizance to appear, or of any other court having jurisdiction in the case, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor.

Rev., s. 3581; Code, s. 1651; 1868-9, c. 116, s. 26.

A party released on writ of habeas corpus, on the ground that the court committing him has no jurisdiction, may be again arrested for the same cause upon legal process from a court having jurisdiction: Barbee v. Weatherspoon, 88-19.

2228. **Disobedience to writ or refusing copy of process; penalty.** If any person to whom a writ of habeas corpus is directed shall neglect or refuse to make due return thereto, or to bring the body of the party detained according to the command of the writ without delay, or shall not, within six hours after demand made therefor, deliver a copy of the commitment or cause of detainer, such person shall, upon conviction on indictment, be fined one thousand dollars, or imprisoned not exceeding twelve months, and if such person be an officer, shall moreover be removed from office.

Rev., s. 3597; Code, s. 1652; 1868-9, c. 116, s. 27.

2229. **Penalty for false return.** If any person shall make a false return to a writ of habeas corpus, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor.

Rev., s. 3582; Code, s. 1653; 1868-9, c. 116, s. 28.

2230. **Penalty for concealing party entitled to writ.** If any one having in his custody, or under his power, any party who, by law, would be entitled to a writ of habeas corpus, or for whose relief such writ shall have been issued, shall, with intent to elude the service of such writ, or to avoid the effect thereof, transfer the party to the custody, or put him under the power or control, of another, or shall conceal or change the place of his confinement, or shall knowingly aid or abet another in so doing, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor.

Rev., s. 3583; Code, ss. 1654, 1655; 1868-9, c. 116, ss. 29, 30.

**Art. 6. Proceedings and Judgment**

2231. **Notice to interested parties.** When it appears from the return to the writ that the party named therein is in custody on any process, or by reason of
any claim of right, under which any other person has an interest in continuing
his imprisonment or restraint, no order shall be made for his discharge until it
appears that the person so interested, or his attorney, if he have one, has had
reasonable notice of the time and place at which such writ is returnable.

Rev., s. 1843; Code, s. 1634; 1868-9, c. 116, s. 12; 1870-1, c. 221, s. 1.

2232. Notice to solicitor. When it appears from the return that such party
is detained upon any criminal accusation, the court or judge may, if he thinks
proper, make no order for the discharge of such party until sufficient notice of
the time and place at which the writ has been returned, or is made returnable,
is given to the solicitor of the county in which the person prosecuting the writ is
detained.

Rev., s. 1844; Code, s. 1635; 1868-9, c. 116, s. 13.

Where it appears from return on writ of habeas corpus that petitioner detained on criminal
charge, court may continue hearing for reasonable time to give solicitor opportunity to ex-

2233. Subpenas to witnesses. Any party to a proceeding on a writ of habeas
corpus may procure the attendance of witnesses at the hearing, by subpena,
to be issued by the clerk of any superior court, under the same rules, regula-
tions and penalties prescribed by law in other cases.

Rev., s. 1845; Code, s. 1659; 1868-9, c. 116, s. 34.

2234. Proceedings on return; facts examined; summary hearing of issues. The
court or judge before whom the party is brought on a writ of habeas corpus
shall, immediately after the return thereof, examine into the facts contained in
such return, and into the cause of the confinement or restraint of such party,
whether the same has been upon commitment for any criminal or supposed
criminal matter or not; and if issue be taken upon the material facts in the
return, or other facts are alleged to show that the imprisonment or detention is
illegal, or that the party imprisoned is entitled to his discharge, the court or
judge shall proceed, in a summary way, to hear the allegations and proofs on
both sides, and to do what to justice appertains in delivering, bailing or remand-
ing such party.

Rev., s. 1846; Code, s. 1644; 1868-9, c. 116, s. 19.

Petition will be dismissed where writ was obtained upon false statements, or by suppression
of facts which would prevent its issue: In re Patterson, 99-407.

No appeal lies from decision of the judge, but the case may be reviewed by certiorari: In
re Croom, 175-455; In re Wiggins, 165-457; In re Holley, 154-163; Ledford v. Emerson, 143-
527; State v. Herndon, 107-934; Walton v. Gatlin, 60-318.

If, upon certiorari, supreme court reverses and sets aside judgment of court below and
proceedings are remanded, no procedendo issues to any particular judge, but petitioner can
exercise his statutory right to apply, de novo, to any judge authorized to grant the writ: State
v. Herndon, 107-934.

Presumption of innocence applies only on a trial, and does not avail to furnish presumption
that detention of party on regular process, when committing officer has jurisdiction, is illegal:
State v. Jones, 113-669—therefore burden rests on petitioner to show commitment illegal, Ibid.

2235. When party discharged. If no legal cause is shown for such imprison-
ment or restraint, or for the continuance thereof, the court or judge shall dis-
charge the party from the custody or restraint under which he is held. But if
it appears on the return to the writ that the party is in custody by virtue of
civil process from any court legally constituted, or issued by any officer in the course of judicial proceedings before him, authorized by law, such party can be discharged only in one of the following cases:

1. Where the jurisdiction of such court or officer has been exceeded, either as to matter, place, sum or person.

2. Where, though the original imprisonment was lawful, yet by some act, omission or event, which has taken place afterwards, the party has become entitled to be discharged.

3. Where the process is defective in some matter of substance required by law, rendering such process void.

4. Where the process, though in proper form, has been issued in a case not allowed by law.

5. Where the person, having the custody of the party under such process, is not the person empowered by law to detain him.

6. Where the process is not authorized by any judgment, order or decree of any court, nor by any provision of law.

Rey., s. 1847; Code, s. 1645; 1868-9, c. 116, s. 20.

Where it appears from sheriff’s return to habeas corpus that petitioner is in custody on mittimus regularly issued for failure to give bond to answer criminal charge of which court had jurisdiction, detention clearly legal: State v. Jones, 113-669—and burden on petitioners to show wherein it was illegal, not upon state to show that they were lawfully in custody, Ibid.

Where defendant was sentenced to imprisonment in two cases, the sentences are concurrent unless otherwise specified, and upon the expiration of the time he may be discharged upon habeas corpus: In re Black, 162-457; State v. Cathey, 170-794.

The state cannot appeal from an order discharging a prisoner in habeas corpus: In re Williams, 149-436.


2236. When party remanded. It is the duty of the court or judge forthwith to remand the party, if it appears that he is detained in custody, either—

1. By virtue of process issued by any court or judge of the United States, in a case where such court or judge has exclusive jurisdiction.

2. By virtue of the final judgment or decree of any competent court of civil or criminal jurisdiction, or of any execution issued upon such judgment or decree.

3. For any contempt specially and plainly charged in the commitment by some court, officer or body having authority to commit for the contempt so charged.

4. That the time during which such party may be legally detained has not expired.

Rev., s. 1848; Code, s. 1646; 1868-9, c. 116, s. 21.

Party is remanded when it appears that he is held under the process or judgment of a competent court: In re Hinson, 156-250; In re Holley, 154-163. Provision of subsection 3 as peremptory as that of subsection 2: State v. Queen, 91-662. Section merely referred to in Ashby v. Page, 108-8. See section 2206.

2237. When party bailed or remanded. If it appears that the party has been legally committed for any criminal offense, or if it appears by the testimony offered with the return of the writ, or upon the hearing thereof, that the party is guilty of such an offense, although the commitment is irregular, the court or judge shall proceed to let such party to bail, if the case is bailable and good
bail is offered; if not, the court or judge shall forthwith remand such party to
the custody or place him under the restraint from which he was taken, if the
person or officer, under whose custody or restraint he was, is legally entitled
thereto; if not so entitled, the court or judge shall commit such party to the
custody of the officer or person legally entitled thereto.

Rev., s. 1849; Code, s. 1647; 1868-9, c. 116, s. 22.

The prisoner may be held to bail to appear before proper court for hearing: State v. Burrette, 173-734; State v. Herndon, 107-934. See annotations under sections 2234, 2235.

2238. Party held in execution not to be discharged. When a writ of habeas
corpus cum causa issues and the sheriff or other officer to whom it is directed
returns upon the same that the prisoner is condemned, by judgment given
against him, and held in custody by virtue of an execution issued against him,
the prisoner shall not be let to bail, but shall be presently remanded, where he
shall remain until discharged in due course of law.

Rev., s. 1850; Code, s. 987; R. C., c. 31, s. 111; 2 Hen. V., c. 2.

See Ledford v. Emerson, 143-527; State v. Herndon, 107-934.

2239. When party ill, cause determined in his absence. When, from the ill-
ess or infirmity of the person directed to be produced by a writ of habeas
corpus, such person cannot, without danger, be brought before the court or judge
where the writ is made returnable, the party in whose custody he is may state
the fact in his return to the writ; and if the court or judge is satisfied of the
truth of the allegation, and the return is otherwise sufficient, the court or judge
shall proceed to decide on such return and to dispose of the matter in the same
manner as if the body had been produced.

Rev., s. 1851; Code, s. 1648; 1868-9, c. 116, s. 23.

2240. No second committal after discharged; penalty. No person who has
been set at large upon any writ of habeas corpus shall be again imprisoned or
detained for the same cause by any person whatsoever other than by the legal
order or process of the court wherein he shall be bound by recognizance to
appear or of any other court having jurisdiction in the case, under the penalty
of two thousand five hundred dollars to the party aggrieved thereby.

Rev., s. 1852; Code, s. 1651; 1868-9, c. 116, s. 26.

Where defendant was not originally liable to arrest, and had been discharged upon habeas
corpus, he cannot be held upon surrender by his sureties: Ledford v. Emerson, 143-527. Party
set at large by writ of habeas corpus upon ground that judgment of imprisonment void for
want of jurisdiction in court, may be again arrested for same cause upon legal process of court

Art. 7. HABEAS CORPUS FOR CUSTODY OF CHILDREN IN CERTAIN CASES

2241. Custody as between parents in certain cases; modification of order.
When a contest shall arise on a writ of habeas corpus between any husband and
wife, who are living in a state of separation, without being divorced, in respect
to the custody of their children, the court or judge, on the return of such writ,
may award the charge or custody of the child or children so brought before it
either to the husband or to the wife, for such time, under such regulations and
restrictions, and with such provisions and directions as will, in the opinion of
such court or judge, best promote the interest and welfare of the children. At any time after the making of such orders the court or judge may, on good cause shown, annul, vary or modify the same.

Rev., s. 1853; Code, s. 1661; 1858-9, c. 53; 1868-9, c. 116, s. 36.

For consequence of divorce on right to custody of children, see Divorce and Alimony, s. 1664.

For effect of abandonment, see Adoption of Minors, s. 189.

Except as between parents, under this section right of custody of child cannot be determined by writ of habeas corpus: In re Parker, 144-170.

Where the custody of the child is decreed in a divorce proceeding, the remedy is by motion in the cause and not by habeas corpus: Page v. Page, 166-90; s. c., 161-170. But a decree of divorce in another state awarding the custody of a child may be disregarded, and custody awarded under this section: In re Alderman, 157-507; Harris v. Harris, 115-587.

Parents of child, while living together, have prima facie right to custody: In re Jones, 153-312. Mother of illegitimate child has first right to custody: Ibid.

As between father and mother, the father's right to custody of child is recognized: In re Palm, 172-790; In re Jones, 153-312; Newsome v. Bunch, 144-15. But the welfare of the child is first consideration: In re Alderman, 157-507, and cases cited—and the judge may, in the exercise of discretion, award the custody to the mother, even when nonresident, In re Means, 176-307; Harris v. Harris, 115-587—or to a third person, In re Turner, 151-474.

Where it appears that both father and mother are of good character and able to support and educate child, but that mother had married again and that new husband was a man of dissipated habits, proper to award custody of child to father: In re D'Anna, 117-462.

Section confers upon court very large powers to "promote interest and welfare of children": Jones v. Cotten, 108-458. Section is express that custody shall be given either to father or mother: Thompson v. Thompson, 72-33. Where no abandonment of child proven, court must still find facts entitling plaintiff to child's restoration: Newsome v. Bunch, 142-19. Section referred to in Latham v. Ellis, 116-33; Musgrove v. Kornegay, 52-72.

2242. Appeal to supreme court. In all cases of habeas corpus, where a contest arises in respect to the custody of minor children, either party may appeal to the supreme court from the final judgment.

Rev., s. 1854; Code, s. 1662; 1858-9, c. 53, s. 2.

In habeas corpus cases involving custody of children, either party may appeal: Musgrove v. Kornegay, 52-71; State v. Miller, 97-451. The supreme court will review errors of law, but not findings of fact by the lower court upon competent evidence: Stokes v. Cogdell, 153-181; Harris v. Harris, 115-587.


ART. 8. HABEAS CORPUS AD TESTIFICANDUM

2243. Authority to issue the writ. Every court of record has power, upon the application of any party to any suit or proceeding, civil or criminal, pending in such court, to issue a writ of habeas corpus, for the purpose of bringing before the said court any prisoner who may be detained in any jail or prison within the state, for any cause, except a prisoner under sentence for a capital felony, to be examined as a witness in such suit or proceeding in behalf of the party making the application.

Such writ of habeas corpus may be issued by any justice of the peace or clerk of the superior court, upon application as provided in this section, to bring any person confined in the jail or prison of the same county where such justice or clerk may reside, to be examined as a witness before such justice or clerk.

In cases where the testimony of any prisoner is needed in a proceeding before a justice of the peace, or a clerk, and such person is confined in a county in
which such justice or clerk does not reside, application for habeas corpus to testify may be made to any judge of the supreme or superior court.

Rev., ss. 1855, 1856; Code, ss. 1663, 1664; 1868-9, c. 116, ss. 37, 38.

Section applies only to parties strictly so called, and not to state: State v. Jones, 176-702; Ex parte Harris, 73-65; State v. Adair, 68-68—therefore it is error in court below to refuse petition of solicitor for habeas corpus ad testificandum to bring prisoner under death sentence, that he might testify in trial then pending, Ex parte Harris, 73-65; State v. Adair, 68-68. Parties litigant have no right to writ of habeas corpus ad testificandum under section for witness under sentence for (capital) felony: State v. Adair, 68-70.

2244. Contents of application. The application for the writ shall be made by the party to the suit or proceeding in which the writ is required, or by his agent or attorney. It must be verified by the applicant, and shall state—

1. The title and nature of the suit or proceeding in regard to which the testimony of such prisoner is desired.

2. That the testimony of such prisoner is material and necessary to such party on the trial or hearing of such suit or proceeding, as he is advised by counsel and verily believes.

Rev., s. 1857; Code, s. 1665; 1868-9, c. 116, s. 39.

2245. Service of writ. The writ of habeas corpus to testify shall be served by the same person, and in like manner in all respects, and enforced by the court or officer issuing the same as prescribed in this chapter for the service and enforcement of the writ of habeas corpus cum causa.

Rev., s. 1858; Code, s. 1666; 1868-9, c. 116, s. 40.

2246. Applicant to pay expenses and give bond to return. The service of the writ shall not be complete, however, unless the applicant for the same tenders to the person in whose custody the prisoner may be, if such person is a sheriff, coroner, constable or marshal, the fees and expenses allowed by law for bringing such prisoner, nor unless he also gives bond, with sufficient security, to such sheriff, coroner, constable or marshal, as the case may be, conditioned that such applicant will pay the charges of carrying back such prisoner.

Rev., s. 1859; Code, s. 1667; 1868-9, c. 116, s. 41.

2247. Duty of officer to whom writ delivered or on whom served. It is the duty of the officer to whom the writ is delivered or upon whom it is served, whether such writ is directed to him or not, upon payment or tender of the charges allowed by law, and the delivery or tender of the bond herein prescribed, to obey and return such writ according to the exigency thereof upon pain, on refusal or neglect, to forfeit to the party on whose application the same has been issued the sum of five hundred dollars.

Rev., s. 1860; Code, s. 1668; 1868-9, c. 116, s. 42.

2248. Prisoner to be remanded. After having testified, the prisoner shall be remanded to the prison from which he was taken.

Rev., s. 1861; Code, s. 1669; 1868-9, c. 116, s. 43.

For costs of habeas corpus, see Costs, s. 1244.
CHAPTER 42

INNS, HOTELS, AND RESTAURANTS

Art. 1. Innkeepers.

2249. Must furnish accommodations. Every innkeeper shall at all times provide suitable food, rooms, beds and bedding for strangers and travelers whom he may accept as guests in his inn or hotel.

Rev. s. 1900; 1903, c. 563.

An inn or hotel is a public house of entertainment for all who choose to visit it: Holstein v. Phillips, 146-366.

A guest's right of occupancy of an inn is dependent upon proper behavior, decent conduct and obedience to reasonable rules and regulations: Hutchins v. Durham, 118-457—and if wrongly evicted, can only sue for damages, Ibid.

As to right of innkeeper to expel from inn persons who are not guests, see State v. Steele, 106-766. As to right to put out persons, or refuse lodging to persons, who apply to become guests who are considered objectionable on account of character or color, see Ibid. As to rights of hotel to arrange for a livery business connected therewith or to grant a monopoly of soliciting the livery business to a party, see Ibid.
One who occasionally entertains strangers, receiving compensation therefor, is not an innkeeper: State v. Mathews, 19-424.
Boarding-house distinguished from an inn: State v. McRae, 170-712.

2250. Liability for loss of baggage. Inkeepers shall not be liable for loss, damage or destruction of the baggage or property of their guests except in case such loss, damage, or destruction results from the failure of the innkeeper to exercise ordinary, proper and reasonable care in the custody of such baggage and property; and in case of such loss, damage or destruction resulting from the negligence and want of care of the said innkeeper he shall be liable to the owner of the said baggage and property to an amount not exceeding one hundred dollars. Any guest may, however, at any time before a loss, damage or destruction of his property, notify the innkeeper in writing that his property exceeds in value the said sum of one hundred dollars, and shall upon demand of the innkeeper furnish him a list or schedule of the same, with the value thereof, in which case the innkeeper shall be liable for the loss, damage or destruction of said property because of any negligence on his part for the full value of the same. Proof of the loss of any such baggage, except in case of damage or destruction by fire, shall be prima facie evidence of the negligence of said hotel or innkeeper.
Rev., s. 1910; 1903, c. 563, s. 2.

A boarder, as distinguished from a guest, is one who abides at a place: Holstein v. Phillips, 146-366. Facts in this case held to show that there was a relation of innkeeper and guest between parties, and hotel was liable as insurer for loss of money of guest as at common law, hotel having failed to comply with provisions of section 2254: Ibid. Common-law liability of innkeeper for loss of goods of a guest, also liability of boarding-house keeper for loss of goods of a boarder, stated: Ibid. A guest in hotel who holds position of regular boarder or lodger can only hold proprietor to the exercise of ordinary care on the part of himself and employees as to goods and money of guests: Ibid.

Innkeeper is bound to use reasonable care for the personal safety of his guests: Patrick v. Springs, 154-270.

2251. Safekeeping of valuables. It is the duty of innkeepers, upon the request of any guest, to receive from said guest and safely keep money, jewelry and valuables to an amount not exceeding five hundred dollars; and no innkeeper shall be required to receive and take care of any money, jewelry or other valuables to a greater amount than five hundred dollars: Provided, the receipt given by said innkeeper to said guest shall have plainly printed upon it a copy of this section. No innkeeper shall be liable for the loss, damage or destruction of any money or jewels not so deposited.
Rev., s. 1911; 1903, c. 563, s. 3.
See annotations under section 2250.

2252. Loss by fire. No innkeeper shall be liable for loss, damage or destruction of any baggage or property caused by fire not resulting from the negligence of the innkeeper or by any other force over which the innkeeper had no control. Nothing herein contained shall enlarge the limit of the amount to which the innkeeper shall be liable as provided in preceding sections.
Rev., s. 1912; 1903, c. 563, s. 4.

2253. Negligence of guest. Any innkeeper against whom claim is made for loss sustained by a guest may show that such loss resulted from the negligence of such guest or of his failure to comply with the reasonable and proper regulations of the inn.
Rev., s. 1914; 1903, c. 563, s. 7.

The guest must exercise reasonable care to protect himself against personal injury: Patrick v. Springs, 154:270.

For lien of innkeepers on baggage and other property, see section 2461.

2254. Copies of this chapter to be posted. Every innkeeper shall keep posted in every room of his house occupied by guests, and in the office, a printed copy of this article and of all regulations relating to the conduct of guests. This chapter shall not apply to innkeepers, or their guests, where the innkeeper fails to keep such notices posted.
Rev., s. 1913; 19038, c. 563; ss. 5, 6.

For lien of innkeepers on baggage and other property, see Liens, Art. 5.

Facts held to show that there was relation of innkeeper and guest between the parties, and the hotel was liable as insurer for loss of money of guest as at common law, hotel having failed to comply with this section: Holstein v. Phillips, 146:366.

ART. 2. SANITARY INSPECTION AND CONDUCT

2255. Definitions: Hotel, restaurant; transient guest. A hotel within the meaning of this article is an inn or public lodging-house of more than fifteen bedrooms where transient guests are fed or lodged for pay in this state.

The term "restaurant" as used in this article shall include lunch counters and cafés.

The term "transient guest," within the meaning of this article, shall mean one who puts up for less than one week at such hotel.
1917, c. 66, s. 1.

2256. Rates for rooms to be posted. Every transient hotel shall keep posted in a conspicuous place in the office a list of its charges for rooms, with or without meals, in accordance with the plan or plans on which the hotel is operated, giving the exact transient rate, and shall also keep posted in each room the rate for that room, with or without meals, in accordance with its plan as stated above, giving the transient rate per day and week, and the rate for each person in the room.
1917, c. 66, s. 2.

2257. Fire extinguishers. Every hotel shall provide each floor with one or more fire extinguishers of a type approved by the National Board of Fire Underwriters, which shall be kept in good working order at all times, with plain instructions thereon.
1917, c. 66, s. 3.

2258. Stairways and fire-escapes. All hotels hereafter constructed in this state, over two stories in height and over one hundred feet in length, shall be constructed so that there shall be at least two stairs for the use of guests leading from the ground floor to the uppermost story, and for larger buildings such number as the state insurance commissioner shall designate. Every hotel in
this state over two stories in height shall be provided, without delay, with perma-
nent iron balconies with iron stairs leading from one balcony to the other, above
the ground floor, and with stairway or ladder extending to the ground, in case
such hotel is over one hundred and fifty feet in length, and in other cases such
number as may be directed by the state insurance commissioner or agent: Pro-
vided, that where said hotels already built and only three stories in height are,
in the opinion of the state insurance commissioner or agent, provided with suf-
ficient inner stairways, so located as to furnish sufficient egress in case of fire,
the aforesaid official may waive the requirement for outside iron balconies and
stairs. Such balconies and iron stairs shall be constructed at the expense of the
owner of said hotel: Provided, that where hotels are already built where fire-
escapes are located so as to go through any room, this section shall not apply:
Provided, that this article shall not apply to private residences at which lodgers
are not received for hire.
1917, c. 66, s. 4.

2259. Directions to fire-escapes. In every hotel having fire-escapes directions
for reaching the fire-escapes shall be kept posted at the entrance of stairway,
elevator shaft and in each bedroom above the ground floor. From eight o'clock
in the evening until six o'clock in the morning the location and direction of the
fire-escapes shall be indicated with red lights.
1917, c. 66, s. 5.

2260. Inside courts to be provided with escapes. The owner or proprietor,
or person in charge of every hotel now existing or hereafter constructed with
an inside court or lightwell inclosed on all sides and with sleeping rooms or
lodging apartments, the only windows of which open upon or into such court or
lightwell, shall provide a proper escape from such inside court or lightwell
through a room or rooms, or otherwise, on a level with the lowest floor to which
the lightwell extends.
1917, c. 66, s. 6.

2261. Life-lines at bathing beaches. Every keeper or proprietor of a hotel or
boarding-house, and every person having for use a bathing-house upon any
beach or shore of the ocean for the accommodation of his guests or of other
persons for pay, shall provide and maintain for the safety of such bathers two
lines of sound, serviceable, and strong manila or hemp rope, not less than one
inch in diameter, securely anchored at some point above high water, at the same
distance apart as the line of bathing-houses or space fronting on such beach
occupied by them is in width; and from the two points at which such life-
lines are so anchored such lines shall be made to extend as far into the surf as
bathing is ordinarily safe and free from danger of drowning to persons not
expert in swimming; and at such points of safety such lines shall be anchored
and buoyed. From the two points of lines so extended, and anchored and
buoyed, a third line shall be extended, connecting the two extremities, and
buoyed at such points as to be principally above the surface of the water,
thereby inclosing a space within such lines and the beach within which bathing
is believed to be safe. Every such keeper or proprietor or other person shall
cause to be painted and put up, in some prominent place upon the beach near
such bathing-houses, the following words: "Bathing beyond the lines is danger-
ous." Such lines so placed, anchored and buoyed, and such notices so put up shall continue and be so maintained by every such keeper, proprietor, or other person during the entire season of bathing. The owner of the bathing-house shall not be subject to the provisions of this section where it is used, occupied, or maintained by a lessee for hire; but such lessee shall be deemed the keeper or proprietor thereof.

1917, c. 66, s. 7.

2262. Water-closets and bath-rooms; sewer connections. In all cities, towns, or villages where a system of waterworks and sewerage is maintained for public use, every hotel therein accessible to water main and sewer main shall be equipped, within six months after February 26, 1917, with suitable water-closets for the accommodation of its guests, which water-closets shall be connected and trapped by proper plumbing with such water and sewerage systems, and there shall be some adequate means of flushing said water-closets with the water in such manner as to prevent sewer gas from arising therefrom. The water-closets and bath-rooms must be sufficiently lighted to permit the reading of ten point roman type eighteen inches from the normal eye. The wash-bowls in the main wash-room of such hotel must be connected and trapped and equipped in similar manner, both as to method and time; all such equipment to be paid for by the owner.

1917, c. 66, s. 8.

2263. Privies. In all towns and villages not having a system of waterworks and sewerage, every hotel not provided with waterworks and wash-rooms as in the preceding section provided shall have properly constructed privies as approved by the state board of health, the same to be kept in sanitary condition at all times.

1917, c. 66, s. 9.

2264. Cisterns and tanks to be screened. The proprietor of every hotel shall keep all cisterns, tanks and other receptacles containing standing water screened or otherwise so covered as to prevent the entrance of flies, mosquitoes, and other disease-carrying insects. The term "standing water" as used in this article shall mean water that remains for ten days or more in a cistern, tank, or other receptacle.

1917, c. 66, s. 10.

2265. Water not from public water supply to be analyzed. A sample of water used in every hotel and restaurant, except in cases where the water is derived from some public water supply, shall be sent by the proprietor to the state laboratory of hygiene for analysis twice each year, with a certificate that it is the water used in such hotel or restaurant, and if the sample is found by said laboratory to be unfit for the use that is made of the water in the hotel or restaurant, the further use of such water shall be discontinued until permission is granted by the state board of health to resume the use of such water.

1917, c. 66, s. 11.

2266. Prevention of flies; screens, etc. The proprietor or keeper of every hotel or restaurant shall keep screened the doors, windows and all openings of the
kitchen and dining-room with suitable mesh-wire gauze from the first of April to the first of December. Every hotel must have all bed-room windows screened or else provide each bed with a mosquito bar for the use of its patrons for protection against flies, mosquities, and other insects, and it shall be the duty of the proprietor or keeper of every hotel and restaurant to use such other means, as fly paper, fly traps, etc., as may be necessary to keep their restaurant, kitchen, and dining-rooms reasonably free from flies.

1917, c. 66, s. 12.

2267. Bed-rooms; size and arrangement of beds. In every sleeping-room the minimum floor area shall be sixty square feet per bed, and under no circumstances shall there be provided less than five hundred cubic feet of air space per bed. There shall always be space in each room and the arrangement of each room shall be such that there may be a space of two feet between any beds in the room. All beds shall be so arranged that the air shall circulate freely under each. In no hotel shall beds or bunks in the same room or apartment be placed one above another: Provided, this section shall not apply in cases of emergency.

1917, c. 66, s. 13.

2268. Windows and blinds for rooms. Each room in every hotel hereafter constructed shall be well lighted, with outside window space not less than one-eighth the floor space. Each window in each hotel now existing or hereafter constructed shall be provided with either blinds having hinges and shutters or slats freely movable and in good working order, or with a movable shade which effectively excludes the light when drawn.

1917, c. 66, s. 14.

2269. Sheets and bed linen. All hotels shall hereafter provide each bed, bunk, cot, or other sleeping place for the use of guests with pillow-slips and under and top sheets of sufficient width to cover the mattress thereof, and to be at least ninety inches long. All pillow-slips and sheets after being used by one guest must be washed and ironed before being used by another guest, a clean set being furnished each succeeding guest.

1917, c. 66, s. 15.

2270. Vermin. All beds, bedclothing, mattresses, and pillows shall always be kept clean and free from vermin.

1917, c. 66, s. 16.

2271. Diseased guests; disinfection. Every room after being occupied by any one known or suspected to be suffering from tuberculosis, diphtheria, or any contagious disease must be thoroughly disinfected as prescribed by the state board of health before further occupancy; and every room after being occupied by any one known or suspected to be suffering from measles or whooping cough must be thoroughly aired for twenty-four hours before subsequent occupancy.

1917, c. 66, s. 17.

2272. Towels; roller towels forbidden. All hotels shall furnish each guest with a clean towel; and the use of the roller or other towels used in common is hereby prohibited in all hotels and restaurants.

1917, c. 66, s. 18.
2273. Refrigerators, cold storage rooms, kitchen. The refrigerator, ice boxes, and cold storage rooms of all hotels or restaurants must be kept free from foul and unpleasant odors, mold, and slime. The kitchen must be well lighted and ventilated, the floor clean, and the side walls and ceilings free from cobwebs and accumulated dirt.

1917, c. 66, s. 19.

2274. Tableware and kitchen utensils. All dishes, tableware, and kitchen utensils must be thoroughly washed and rinsed with clean water after using; food served to customers when part of same has been used must not again be served to other customers.

1917, c. 66, s. 20.

2275. Garbage. All garbage must be kept covered and protected from flies, in barrels or galvanized iron cans, and removed at least twice a week.

1917, c. 66, s. 21.

2276. Premises, walls, and fixtures. Every lodging-house and every part thereof shall at all times be kept free from filth and rubbish in or on the premises belonging to or connected with the same. All water-closets, wash-basins, baths, windows, fixtures, fittings, and painted surface shall at all times be kept clean and in good repair. The floors, walls, and ceilings of all rooms, passages, and stairways must at all times be clean and in good repair.

1917, c. 66, s. 22.

2277. Annual inspection and certificate by state board of health. For the purpose of carrying out the provisions of this article the state board of health is authorized and required to inspect, through its officers or agents, without cost to the hotels, all hotels and restaurants in the state once a year. If upon inspection of any hotel or restaurant it shall be found that this article has been fully complied with, the secretary of the state board of health shall issue a certificate to that effect to the person operating the same, and such certificate shall be kept posted in plain view in some conspicuous place in said hotel or restaurant.

1917, c. 66, s. 23.

2278. Special inspections by state board authorized. No hotel or restaurant shall be inspected oftener than once a year, unless there is a change of proprietors, or unless it shall appear to the state board of health from the inspection made that additional inspections are necessary, or upon a verified complaint signed by three or more patrons, setting forth facts showing that such hotel is in an unsanitary condition or that fire-escapes and appliances are not kept and maintained in accordance with the provisions of law. Upon receipt of such complaint, the state board of health shall make, or cause to be made, an inspection or examination of the matters complained of, and if upon inspection such complaint is found to be justifiable, the actual cost of inspection shall be charged and collected from the proprietor of the hotel. In case the complaint is found to be without reasonable grounds, the actual cost for such inspection shall be chargeable against and collected from the person or persons making the complaint.

1917, c. 66, s. 24.
2279. Inspection reports to be filed. The official representative or agent of the state board of health shall after inspection make a report of the condition of the hotel inspected upon blanks to be provided by the state board of health, showing in detail the condition of the hotel with reference to compliance with this article, which report shall be filed in the office of the board.
1917, c. 66, s. 25.

2280. Entry for inspection authorized. The inspectors, officers, or agents of the state board of health are hereby empowered and authorized to enter any hotel at all reasonable hours to make such inspection; and it is hereby made the duty of every person in the management or control of such hotel to afford free access to every part of the hotel, and render all aid and assistance necessary to enable the inspector to make a full, thorough, and complete examination thereof; but no inspector shall violate the privacy of any guest without his or her consent.
1917, c. 66, s. 26.

2281. Inspector to notify proprietor of violation of article. It shall be the duty of the inspector, upon ascertaining, by inspection or otherwise, that any hotel is being carried on contrary to any of the provisions of this article, to notify the manager, or proprietor, in what respect it fails to comply with the law, requiring such persons within a reasonable time to do or to cause to be done the things necessary to make it comply with the law, whereupon such proprietor or manager shall forthwith comply with such requirements.
1917, c. 66, s. 27.

2282. Violation of article or obstructing enforcement a misdemeanor. Any owner or manager, agent or person in charge of a hotel, café, or restaurant, or any other person who shall willfully obstruct, hinder, or interfere with any inspector in the proper discharge of his duty, or who shall willfully fail or neglect to comply with any of the provisions of this article after notice from the inspector or any other person in authority, shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and, upon conviction thereof, be fined not less than ten dollars nor more than fifty dollars for each offense, and each day that he shall fail to comply shall be a separate and distinct offense.
1907, c. 66, s. 28.

2283. Inspector to swear out warrants. It shall be the duty of the inspector, in case he shall have knowledge of any violation of this article, to swear out a warrant against the person offending.
1917, c. 66, s. 29.
CHAPTER 43

INSANE PERSONS AND INCOMPETENTS

Art. 1. Inebriates.
2284. Inebriates defined.

Art. 2. Guardianship and Management of Estates of Incompetents.
2285. Inquisition of lunacy; appointment of guardian.
2286. Guardian appointed on certificate from hospital for insane.
2287. Restoration to sanity or sobriety; effect; how determined.
2288. Legal rights restored upon certificate of sanity by superintendent of hospital.
2289. Estates without guardian managed by clerk.
2290. Allowance to abandoned insane wife.

Art. 3. Sales of Estates.
2291. Clerk may order sale or renting.
2292. Purposes for which estate sold; parties; disposition of proceeds.
2293. Sale of land of wife of lunatic upon petition.
2294. Wife of insane person entitled to special proceedings for sale of his property.

Art. 4. Surplus Income and Advancements.
2295. Income of insane widowed mother used for children's support.
2296. Advancement of surplus income to next of kin.
2297. For what purpose and to whom advanced.
2298. Distributees to be parties to proceeding for advancement.
2299. Advancements to be equal; accounted for on death.
2300. Clerk may select those to advance.
2301. Advancements to be secured against waste.
2302. Appeal; removal to superior court.
2303. Advancements only when insanity permanent.
2304. Decrees suspended upon restoration of sanity.

Art. 1. Inebriates

2284. Inebriates defined. Any person who habitually, whether continuously or periodically, indulges in the use of intoxicating liquors, narcotics or drugs to such an extent as to stupefy his mind and to render him incompetent to transact ordinary business with safety to his estate, or who renders himself, by reason of the use of intoxicating liquors, narcotics or drugs, dangerous to person or property, or who, by the frequent use of liquor, narcotics or drugs, renders himself cruel and intolerable to his family, or fails from such cause to provide his family with reasonable necessities of life, shall be deemed an inebriate: Provided, the habit of so indulging in such use is at the time of inquisition of at least one year's standing.

Rev., s. 1892; Code, s. 1671; 1891, c. 15, s. 7; 1903, c. 543; 1879, c. 329.

For rules for admission into hospitals, see Hospitals for Insane.
See In re Anderson, 132-246.

Art. 2. Guardianship and Management of Estates of Incompetents

2285. Inquisition of lunacy; appointment of guardian. Any person, in behalf of one who is deemed an idiot, inebriate, or lunatic, or incompetent from want
of understanding to manage his own affairs by reason of the excessive use of intoxicating drinks, or other cause, may file a petition before the clerk of the superior court of the county where such supposed idiot, inebriate or lunatic resides, setting forth the facts, duly verified by the oath of the petitioner; whereupon such clerk shall issue an order, upon notice to the supposed idiot, inebriate or lunatic, to the sheriff of the county, commanding him to summon a jury of twelve men to inquire into the state of such supposed idiot, inebriate or lunatic. Upon the return of the sheriff summoning said jury, the clerk of the superior court shall swear and organize said jury and shall preside over said hearing, and the jury shall make returns of their proceedings under their hand to the clerk, who shall file and record the same; and he shall proceed to appoint a guardian of any person so found to be an idiot, inebriate, lunatic, or incompetent person by inquisition of a jury, as in cases of orphans.

Either the applicant or the supposed idiot, inebriate, lunatic, or incompetent person may appeal from the finding of said jury to the next term of the superior court, when the matters at issue shall be regularly tried de novo before a jury, and pending such appeal, the clerk of the superior court shall not appoint a guardian for the said supposed idiot, inebriate, lunatic, or incompetent person, but the resident judge of the district, or the judge presiding in the district, may in his discretion appoint a temporary receiver for the alleged incompetent pending the appeal. The trial of said appeal in the superior court shall have precedence over all other causes.

The jury shall make return of their proceedings under their hands to the clerk, who shall file and record the same; and he shall proceed to appoint a guardian of any person so found to be an idiot, inebriate, lunatic or incompetent person by inquisition of a jury, as in cases of orphans.

Rev., s. 1586; Code, s. 1670; C. C. P., s. 473; 1919, c. 54.

See section 2155. While not required by section that idiot should be brought before clerk or jury in person, it is prudent to have such idiot personally before court, or at least to give such notice as will give information of proposed action in ample time for him to be present: In re Propst, 144-562; Dowell v. Jacks, 53-389.

Where jury finds defendant to be of unsound mind and incompetent to manage his own affairs, but not an idiot or lunatic, court should appoint guardian: In re Anderson, 132-243.

Section embraces four classes of persons for whom guardians may be appointed, namely, idiots, lunatics, inebriates and those who are incompetent from want of understanding to manage their own affairs by reason of excessive use of intoxicating liquors or other cause: In re Anderson, 132-243.


Appointment of guardian for lunatic valid until proceedings and orders under inquisition reversed: Sims v. Sims, 121-297. Report of jury in inquisition of lunacy need not be formally confirmed by clerk of court, section only requiring it to be filed and recorded: Sims v. Sims, 121-297.

Inquisition of lunacy not conclusive against person dealing with supposed lunatic: Parker v. Davis, 53-460—but he may show that at time of contract supposed lunatic had sufficient capacity to make same, Ibid.

Inquisition which merely states that person is "of unsound mind" does not show, even prima facie, that he is an idiot: Christmas v. Mitchell, 38-535. Ancient presumption of law that one born deaf and dumb is an idiot does not now exist: Ibid. While it is proper that inquisition should distinctly find party to be lunatic or idiot, sufficient if equivalent description be used, as that "he is of insane mind": Armstrong v. Short, 8-11. Moral debasement not necessarily and of itself insanity: Mayo v. Jones, 78-402. Insanity cannot be proven by general reputation: State v. Coley, 114-879. Feebleness of health, with occasional fits, is no
Case under former enactment somewhat similar to above: Bethea v. McLennon, 23-523.

2286. Guardian appointed on certificate from hospital for insane. If any person is confined in any hospital for insane persons, in any state, territorial or governmental asylum or hospital, in this state or any other state or territory, or in the District of Columbia, the certificate of the superintendent of such hospital declaring such person to be of insane mind and memory, which certificate shall be sworn to and subscribed before the clerk of the superior court or any notary public, or the clerk of any court of record of the county in which such hospital is situated, and certified under the seal of court, shall be sufficient evidence to authorize the clerk to appoint a guardian for such idiot, lunatic or insane person.

Rev., ss. 1891, 4609; Code, s. 1673; 1860-1, c. 22; 1907, c. 282.
Section referred to in Somers v. Comrs., 123-584; In re Hybart, 119-365.

2287. Restoration to sanity or sobriety; effect; how determined. When any insane person or inebriate becomes of sound mind and memory, or becomes competent to manage his property, he is authorized to manage, sell and control all his property in as full and ample a manner as he could do before he became insane or inebriate, and a petition in behalf of such person may be filed before the clerk of the superior court of the county of his residence, setting forth the facts, duly verified by the oath of the petitioner, whereupon the clerk shall issue an order, upon notice to the person alleged to be no longer insane or inebriate, to the sheriff of the county, commanding him to summon a jury of six freeholders to inquire into the sanity of the alleged sane person, formerly a lunatic, or the sobriety of such alleged restored person, formerly an inebriate. The jury shall make return of their proceedings under their hands to the clerk, who shall file and record the same, and if the jury find that the person whose mental or physical condition inquired of is sane and of sound mind and memory, or is no longer an inebriate, as the case may be, the said person is authorized to manage his affairs, make contracts and sell his property, both real and personal, as if he had never been insane or inebriate.

Rev., s. 1893; Code, s. 1672; 1901, c. 191; 1903, c. 80; 1879, c. 324, s. 4.
When insanity once shown to exist, there is presumption that it continues; open to be rebutted by testimony showing restoration of mental soundness: Beard v. R. R., 143-136. Appointment of guardian for lunatic continues until declared sane: Sims v. Sims, 121-297.

2288. Legal rights restored upon certificate of sanity by superintendent of hospital. Any person who has been declared of unsound mind and memory under the section 2286, and for whom a guardian has been appointed, may be fully restored to his rights to manage his or her property by a certificate from the superintendent of the hospital where such person of unsound mind and memory has been confined stating that such insane person has been restored to sound mind and memory. This certificate shall be sworn to and subscribed before the clerk of the superior court or notary public for the county in which the hospital wherein such person has been confined is located, and certified under the seal of said court to the clerk of the superior court of the county wherein said person has his legal residence immediately before being declared of unsound mind and
memory. The clerk of such resident county shall record the certificate and immediately issue a notice to the guardian of such person, requiring him to file his final account within sixty days from the date of service of the notice. From the date of docketing the record of such certificate the person formerly of unsound mind and memory shall be restored to all his legal rights.

1909, c. 176.

2289. Estates without guardian managed by clerk. When any person is declared to be of nonsane mind or inebriate, and no suitable person will act as his guardian, the clerk shall secure the estate of such person according to the law relating to orphans whose guardians have been removed.

Rev., s. 1894; Code, s. 1676; R. C., c. 57, s. 6; 1846, c. 43, s. 1.

See section 2199. Under section, appointment of receiver for insane person's estate should be made only on motion of solicitor, after wife and one or more adult children, if there are such, or some near relative or friend have been brought before judge at chambers or in term: In re Hybart, 119-359.

2290. Allowance to abandoned insane wife. When any insane wife is abandoned by her husband, she may, by her guardian, or next friend, in case there be no guardian, apply to the clerk of the superior court for support and maintenance, which the clerk may decree as in cases of alimony, out of any property or estate of her husband.

Rev., s. 1895; Code, s. 1686; 1858-9, c. 52, s. 1.

Solvent insane not entitled to free admission to asylum: Hospital v. Fountain, 128-23.

Art. 3. Sales of Estates

2291. Clerk may order sale or renting. When it appears to any clerk of the superior court by report of the guardian of any idiot, inebriate or lunatic, that his personal estate has been exhausted, or is insufficient for his support, and that he is likely to become chargeable on the county, the clerk may make an order for the sale or renting of his personal or real estate, or any part thereof, in such manner and upon such terms as he may deem advisable. Such order shall specify particularly the property thus to be disposed of, with the terms of renting or sale, and shall be entered at length on the records of the court; and all sales and rentings made under this section shall be valid to convey the interest and estate directed to be sold, and the title thereof shall be conveyed by such person as the clerk may appoint on confirming the sale; or the clerk may direct the guardian to file his petition for such purpose.

Rev., s. 1896; Code, s. 1674; R. C., c. 57, s. 4; 1801, c. 589.

This section applies only to the sale of vested interests: Smith v. Witter, 174-616. For sale of contingent interest the jurisdiction is in superior court at term under section 1744: Ibid. See, as to sales of ward's lands by general guardian, sections 2180, 2182.

Section merely referred to in Adams v. Thomas, 81-297; Howard v. Thompson, 30-369.

2292. Purposes for which estate sold; parties; disposition of proceeds. When it appears to the clerk, upon the petition of the guardian of any idiot, inebriate or lunatic, that a sale of any part of his real or personal estate is necessary for his maintenance, or for the discharge of debts unavoidably incurred for his maintenance, or when the clerk is satisfied that the interest of the idiot, inebriate or lunatic would be materially and essentially promoted by the sale of any part of such estate; or when any part of his real estate is required for public
purposes, the clerk may order a sale thereof to be made by such person, in such way and on such terms as he shall adjudge. The clerk, if it be deemed proper, may direct to be made parties to such petition the next of kin or presumptive heirs of such nonsane person or inebriate. And if on the hearing the clerk orders such sale, the same shall be made and the proceeds applied and secured, and shall descend and be distributed in like manner as is provided for the sale of infants’ estates decreed in like cases to be sold on application of their guardians, as directed in the chapter entitled Guardians.

Rev., s. 1897; Code, s. 1675; R. C., c. 57, s. 5.

This does not apply to sale of contingent interest; for such interests the jurisdiction is in superior court at term under section 1744: Smith v. Witter, 174-616.

See, as to sales of wards’ estates generally, sections 2180, 2182.

Subject to reasonable maintenance of lunatic and his minor children, residue of his property is liable to pay his debts anterior to lunacy: Adams v. Thomas, 83-521. Property of lunatic cannot be applied to debts unless sufficient part thereof has been retained for support of wife and infant children: McLean v. Breese, 109-564; Adams v. Thomas, 81-296; Ex parte Latham, 41-408; In re Latham, 30-231.

Court of probate (now clerk superior court) has no power to provide for payment of debts of lunatic contracted prior to lunacy: Smith v. Pipkin, 79-569; Blake v. Respass, 77-193—but such jurisdiction vested in superior court, Blake v. Respass.

Superior courts have concurrent jurisdiction with clerk over lunatics and their estates: Smith v. Pipkin, 79-569.

Where land of lunatic sold on petition of guardian, proceeds are under direction of court, and no creditor can claim priority: Ex parte Latham, 41-406—no creditor can seize same under execution, teste of which subsequent to date of decree: Latham v. Wiswall, 37-294—for such decree is one substantially in rem, and subjects property to control of court, Ibid.

Jurisdiction in lunacy strictly territorial, and court in this state can neither charge land of lunatic in another state nor its proceeds in hands of heir here for his support: Allison v. Campbell, 21-152.

2293. Sale of land of wife of lunatic upon petition. Where the wife of a lunatic owns real estate in her own right the sale of which will promote her interest, a sale of the same may be made upon the order of the clerk of the superior court of the county where the land lies, upon the petition of the wife of said lunatic and the guardian of the lunatic husband, and the proceeds of said sale shall be paid to the wife of said lunatic.

Rev., s. 1898; Code, s. 1687; 1881, c. 361.

The wife has her election to proceed under this section or make the conveyance without the joinder of husband under section 2529: Lancaster v. Lancaster, 178-22.

2294. Wife of insane person entitled to special proceeding for sale of his property. Every woman whose husband is a lunatic or insane and is confined in an asylum in this state, and who was living with her husband at the time he was committed to such asylum, if she be in needy circumstances, shall have the right to bring a special proceeding before the clerk of the superior court to sell the property of her insane husband, or so much thereof as is deemed expedient, and have the proceeds applied to her support: Provided, that said proceeding shall be approved by the judge of the superior court holding the courts of the judicial district where the said property is situated. When the deed of the commissioner appointed by the court, conveying the lands belonging to the insane husband is executed, probated, and registered, it conveys a good and indefeasible title to the purchaser.

1911, c. 142, ss. 1, 2.
2295. Income of insane widowed mother used for children's support. When a father dies leaving him surviving minor children and a widow who is the mother of such children, but leaving no sufficient estate for the support and maintenance and education of such minor children, and the mother is or becomes insane and is so declared according to law, and such insanity continues for twelve months thereafter, and she has an estate which is placed in the hands of a guardian or other person, as provided by law, the estate of such insane mother shall in such cases as are provided for in the succeeding section be made liable for the support, maintenance and education of the class of persons mentioned in said section to the same extent, in the same manner and under the same rules and regulations as applies to estates of fathers thereunder.

Rev., s. 1899; 1905, c. 546.

2296. Advancement of surplus income to next of kin. When any nonsane person, of full age, and not having made a valid will, has children or grandchildren (such grandchildren being the issue of a deceased child), and is possessed of an estate, real or personal, whose annual income is more than sufficient abundantly and amply to support himself, and to support, maintain and educate the members of his family, with all the necessaries and suitable comforts of life, it is lawful for the clerk of the superior court for the county in which such person has his residence to order from time to time, and so often as may be judged expedient, that fit and proper advancements be made, out of the surplus of such income, to any such child, or grandchild, not being a member of his family and entitled to be supported, educated and maintained out of the estate of such person.

Rev., s. 1900; Code, s. 1677; R. C., c. 57, s. 9.

2297. For what purpose and to whom advanced. Such advancements shall be ordered only for the better promotion in life of such as are of age, or married, and for the maintenance, support and education of such as are under the age of twenty-one years and unmarried; and in all cases the sums ordered shall be paid to such persons as, in the opinion of the clerk, will most effectually execute the purpose of the advancement.

Rev., s. 1901; Code, s. 1678; R. C., c. 57, s. 10.

2298. Distributees to be parties to proceeding for advancement. In every application for such advancements, the guardian of the nonsane person and all such other persons shall be parties as would at that time be entitled to a distributive share of his estate if he were then dead.

Rev., s. 1902; Code, s. 1679; R. C., c. 57, s. 11.

2299. Advancements to be equal; accounted for on death. The clerk, in ordering such advancements, shall, as far as practicable, so order the same as that, on the death of the nonsane person, his estate shall be distributed among his distributees in the same equal manner as if the advancements had been made by the person himself; and on his death every sum advanced to a child or grandchild shall be an advancement, and shall bear interest from the time it may be received.

Rev., s. 1903; Code, s. 1680; R. C., c. 57, s. 12.
2300. Clerk may select those to advance. When the surplus aforesaid is not sufficient to make distribution among all the parties, the clerk may select and decree advancements to such of them as may most need the same, and may apportion the sum decreed in such amounts as are expedient and proper.

Rev., s. 1904; Code, s. 1681; R. C., c. 57, s. 13.

2301. Advancements to be secured against waste. It is the duty of the clerk to withhold advancements from such persons as will probably waste them, or so to secure the same, when they may have families, that it may be applied to their support and comfort; but any sum so advanced shall be regarded as an advancement to such persons.

Rev., s. 1905; Code, s. 1682; R. C., c. 57, s. 14.

2302. Appeal; removal to superior court. Any person made a party may appeal from any order of the clerk; or may, when the pleadings are finished, require that all further proceedings shall be had in the superior court.

Rev., s. 1906; Code, s. 1683; R. C., c. 57, s. 15.

2303. Advancements only when insanity permanent. No such application shall be allowed under this chapter but in cases of such permanent and continued insanity as that the nonsane person shall be judged by the clerk to be incapable, notwithstanding any lucid intervals, to make advancements with prudence and discretion.

Rev., s. 1907; Code, s. 1684; R. C., c. 57, s. 16.

2304. Decrees suspended upon restoration of sanity. Upon such insane person being restored to sanity, every order made for advancements shall cease to be further executed, and his estate shall be discharged of the same.

Rev., s. 1908; Code, s. 1685; R. C., c. 57, s. 17.
2305. Legal rate is six per cent. The legal rate of interest shall be six per cent per annum for such time as interest may accrue, and no more.

Revised, s. 1950; Code, s. 3385; 1895, c. 69; 1876-7, c. 91.

"Interest" defined: Burwell v. Burgwyn, 100-392; Bledsoe v. Nixon, 69-91. Legal rate of interest is six per cent: Topping v. Windley, 99-10—and no more can be allowed, Ibid.


How interest counted in case of partial payments stated in Reade v. Street, 122-301; Bunn v. Moore, 2-279.

Where contract made in one country to be performed in another, rate of interest will be according to law of latter: Roberts v. McNeely, 52-506—but where money loaned in Virginia on real estate in this state contract is governed by rate of interest in this state, Faison v. Grandy, 128-438—however, it is held that parties may stipulate otherwise, Arrington v. Gee, 27-590. Where contract for loan of money made in another state, it will bear rate of interest of such state, though note for amount loaned be executed in this state: Davis v. Coleman, 29-424.

Where interest payable at specific time, action lies for failure to pay, before maturity of obligation: Scott v. Fisher, 110-311; Parker v. Horton, 176-143.

On suit to enforce option, six per cent is legal rate of interest properly allowed from time obligation matured, in absence of express stipulation in instrument for lower rate: Alston v. Connell, 145-1. Under act authorizing collection of delinquent taxes, interest and penalties, no rate of interest being fixed therein, only six per cent can be recovered: Wilmington v. Stelter, 122-395; Wilmington v. Cronly, 122-388.


2306. Penalty for usury; corporate bonds may be sold below par. The taking, receiving, reserving or charging a greater rate of interest than six per centum per annum, either before or after the interest may accrue, when knowingly done, shall be a forfeiture of the entire interest which the note or other evidence of debt carries with it, or which has been agreed to be paid thereon. And in case a greater rate of interest has been paid, the person or his legal representatives or corporation by whom it has been paid may recover back twice the amount of interest paid, in an action in the nature of action for debt. In any action brought in any court of competent jurisdiction to recover upon any such note or other evidence of debt, it is lawful for the party against whom the action is brought to plead as a counterclaim the penalty above provided for, to wit, twice the amount of interest paid as aforesaid, and also the forfeiture of the entire interest. Nothing contained in the foregoing section, however, shall be
held or construed to prohibit private corporations from paying a commission on or for the sale of their coupon bonds, nor from selling such bonds for less than the par value thereof. This section shall not apply to contracts executed prior to February twenty-first, one thousand eight hundred and ninety-five.

Rev., s. 1951; Code, s. 3836; 1895, c. 69; 1903, c. 154; 1876-7, c. 91.

For special usury statute for New Hanover and Guilford counties, see 1905, c. 819.

For statute of limitations, see section 442. For damages against officers for money unlawfully detained, see section 357.


GENERAL EFFECT OF STATUTE. Interest is a creature of statute, and usury has been unlawful from the days of Moses: Hughes v. Boone, 102-137. Section prohibits any one, without exception, from exacting more than six per cent for the loan of money: Meroney v. Loan Assn., 116-882. Purpose and effect of section is to make void, ipso facto, all agreements for usurious interest: Ward v. Sugg, 113-489; Bank v. Lineberger, 83-458; Erwin v. Morris, 137-48; Banking Co. v. Tate, 122-317; Glisson v. Newton, 2-336. Custom of merchants will not be permitted to modify usury laws: Gore v. Lewis, 109-539.

A note tainted with usury retains the taint in the hands of a subsequent holder. The forfeiture of interest is the decree of the law: Faison v. Grandy, 126-827, and cases cited—therefore a note embracing usurious stipulation is void as against maker, in hands of purchaser before maturity for value and without notice, to extent to which contract usurious, Ward v. Sugg, 113-489, overruling Coor v. Spicer, 65-401; Collier v. Nevill, 14-30.

Where mortgage executed to secure usurious note, usury only affects interest and does not impair validity of mortgage: Spivey v. Grant, 96-214.

Provision in charter allowing corporation to lend money at usurious rate of interest does not confer power upon it to do so: Bank v. Manufacturing Co., 96-298—but provision to borrow money at such rate not liable to any objection, Ibid.

Provision in charter allowing corporation to lend money at usurious rate of interest does not confer power upon it to do so: Bank v. Manufacturing Co., 96-298—but provision to borrow money at such rate not liable to any objection, Ibid.


Where usurious interest is reduced to and included in judgment, judgment cannot be impeached as to that part, but is valid as to whole: Burwell v. Burgwyn, 105-498.

The statute applies to banks, and in case of loans made to an officer or stockholder: Macke v. Bank, 164-24. Pawnbrokers are not exempt, see section 7006.

Section does not apply to contracts antedating its ratification: Grant v. Morris, 81-150; Roberts v. Life Ins. Co., 118-429—and right of plaintiff to recover on contract made prior to that time governed by section 3836 of the Code of 1883, Ibid.


WHEN CONTRACT USURIOUS. What constitutes usury is a question of law to be determined by court when facts not in dispute: Grant v. Morris, 81-150. Nature and terms of contract determine its character and purpose, and if it be usurious in itself, it must be taken to have been so intended, and parties cannot be heard to contrary: Burwell v. Burgwyn, 100-389.

To constitute a usurious transaction, four requisites must appear: (1) There must be a loan; (2) an understanding that the money is to be returned; (3) a greater rate of interest than the law allows is to be paid or agreed to be paid; (4) this must be done intentionally: Bank v. Wysong & Miles Co., 177-380; Loan Co. v. Yokley, 174-573; Monk v. Goldstein, 172-516; Doster v. English, 152-341; Bennett v. Best, 142-168; Yarborough v. Hughes, 139-199; Miller v. Ins. Co., 118-612.

Usury distinguished from a profit-sharing investment: Riley v. Sears, 154-509.

Agreement that person was to have one and one-half per cent per month (or 18 per cent per annum) upon overdrawn sums is usurious as to excess for charge for overdrafts above legal rate of interest: Burwell v. Burgwyn, 100-389. Where a bank makes a loan at legal rate, and requires the borrower to keep a certain per cent of the loan on deposit, it is usury: Bank v. Wysong & Miles Co., 177-380, 177-284. Where person takes negotiable security and advances
thereon, after deducting interest in advance up to date of maturity, a less sum than value,
yet holding person advanced for full amount, the loan is usurious: Ballinger v. Edwards, 39-
449; but see Bennett v. Best, 142-168.

Stipulation in note or mortgage for payment by mortgagor, or out of proceeds of sale, of
attorney’s fee in addition to principal and interest of note, is evidence of usurious nature of
Stipulation in mortgage that mortgagee should retain from proceeds of sale costs and charges,
including commissions of five per cent for making sale in addition to principal and interest
due on debt, is not usurious in absence of proof of usurious intent, as provision is not part

Usury in contract by insurance company to lend money secured by real estate mortgage
and by reassignment of endowment policy equal to amount of loan: Miller v. Ins. Co., 118-
612; Carter v. Ins. Co., 122-338. Agreement entered into with full knowledge and with intent
to pay and receive greater rate of interest than allowed by law, whereby it is stipulated that
lender shall receive commission as consideration therefor, in addition to legal interest, is

Mistake in construction of law, if it results in taking more than legal rate of interest, will
render contract usurious: Collier v. Nevill, 14-30—but error in fact by which more than legal
rate is reserved will not vitiate, Ibid. Wherever debtor by terms of contract can avoid pay-
ment of larger by payment of smaller sum at earlier day, contract not usurious: Moore v.
Hylton, 16-429—for, to constitute usury, obligation to pay more than legal interest must be
absolute, Ibid. Where payee of a note receives payment in full before maturity, only on con-
dition that interest is paid to maturity, it is not usury: Smithwick v. Whitley, 152-366.

Usury consists in unlawful gain, beyond rate of six per cent taken or reserved by lender, and
not in actual or contingent loss sustained by borrower: Ehringhaus v. Ford, 25-522—and the
proper subject of inquiry is what borrower is to pay for forbearance, Ibid. Presumed that
taking bond embracing usurious interest did it knowingly and therefore corruptly: Dawson v.
Taylor, 28-225. Acceptance of any consideration, as here notes on other parties in
payment of usurious interest, is in violation of section and will subject payee to penalty:
Dawson v. Meckins, 98-244; Cavaness v. Troy, 32-315.

If security, founded upon antecedent lawful consideration, is tainted with usury, original
demand will be revived and may be enforced: Rountree v. Brinson, 98-107. See, also, Cobb
v. Morgan, 83-211.

Mere entry on account and subsequent presentation of usurious claim is not “charging”
within the meaning of section: Grant v. Morris, 81-150. Transfer of money by debtor to
creditor under contract for usurious interest cannot be treated by courts as payment on prin-
cipal debt, when it was not so intended by parties at time: Cobb v. Morgan, 83-211.

Every attempt by bank to put upon borrower bank bills not its own and below par at that
time and place is usurious, unless bank by contract of loan engage to make notes as good as

Pure contract of indemnity against doubtful claim is not within section: Dowell v. Vannoy,
14-43.

“Time” price charge of ten per cent on cash price for supplies furnished under agricul-
tural lien, being usual rate of advance, is not usurious: Churchill v. Turnage, 122-426.

To render person liable to penalty for usury it is not necessary to show that principal
money has been paid: Seawell v. Shomberger, 6-200—for offense complete when anything
received for forbearance over and above rate of six per cent per year, Ibid.

Agreement to pay interest on note “at rate of six per cent per annum, to be compounded
annually” renders contract usurious: Cox v. Brookshire, 76-314. But interest upon interest
due at a specified time and unpaid is not usury: Crowell v. Jones, 167-380; Scott v. Fisher,
110-311, and cases cited. Not usury for indorsee of note to take new note from maker at end
of six months, payable immediately, including accrued interest: Holland v. Mosteller, 51-382.
Taking interest by a bank upon discounting negotiable security, though payable directly to the
bank, is not usurious: State Bank v. Hunter, 12-100.

The owner of a note may sell it for any price agreed upon, but if the purchaser requires
the owner’s indorsement as a guaranty of payment, it is in effect a loan and the usury law
would apply: Sedbury v. Duffy, 158-431; Bynum v. Rogers, 49-399.
Where charter of corporation allowed it to borrow money upon such terms as directors might determine, and to issue bonds or other evidences of indebtedness, it may sell bonds below face value, and the loan is not usurious: Bank v. Mfg. Co., 96-298.

Provision in contract for payment of penalty for failure of borrower to ship certain cotton as agreed will not be adjudged usurious upon the face of the contract, but only upon proof alike of intent to make penalty a device for securing more than legal rate of interest: Elliott v. Sugg, 115-236.

Contract payable in another state to avoid usury law is usurious: Meroney v. Loan Assn., 112-842.

BUILDING AND LOAN ASSOCIATIONS NOT EXEMPT. State usury laws apply to loans by foreign building and loan associations at home office: Rowland v. Building Assn., 115-825; Meroney v. Loan Assn., 116-882; Dickerson v. Bldg. Assn., 89-37. In absence of special legislation, corporations are affected by usury law to same extent as natural persons: Comrs. v. R. R., 77-289. Inasmuch as general law fixes rate of interest at six per cent per annum, no special act of legislature can be allowed to alter or change general law in this respect: Rowland v. Loan Assn., 116-877. Building and loan associations calling borrower "a partner" or substituting "redeeming" for "lending," or "premium" for "bonus" for an amount they profess to have advanced and yet withhold, or "dues" for "interest," or any like subterfuge, will not avail to avoid usury laws: Mills v. B. and L. Assn., 75-292; Hallowell v. B. and L. Assn., 120-286. Transaction between quasi-building and loan association and its borrowing stockholder is simply a loan, and is usurious where he is liable under certain circumstances to pay more than amount loaned and legal interest: Meroney v. Loan Assn., 116-882.

In accounting in action to foreclose mortgage given to secure loan by building and loan association, borrower should be charged with principal of loan, with legal interest, and credited with payments made on account of principal, interest, fines and penalties: Rowland v. Loan Assn., 118-173—and be charged his pro rata part of expense account of association, Williams v. Maxwell, 123-586.


Effect of contract where usury charged is simply a loan without interest; all payments made must be credited on principal, and, in addition, borrower entitled to recover, or have credited on debt, double the amount of payments made as interest within two years prior to action brought: Smith v. B. and L. Assn., 119-249. See, also, Rowland v. Loan Assn., 118-173.

LEX LOCI CONTRACTUS AS AFFECTING USURY. Where contract made in one state to be performed in another, rate of interest will be governed by law of latter state: Roberts v. MeNeely, 52-506—unless parties stipulate otherwise, Arrington v. Gee, 27-590. Where money loaned in Virginia upon land in this state, contract is governed by rate of interest in this state: Faison v. Grandy, 128-438. Where contract for loan of money made in another state, it will bear rate of interest of such state, though note for amount loaned be executed in this state: Davis v. Coleman, 29-424.

Contract made in another state stipulating for rate of interest legal in that state is not unlawful here: Houston v. Potts, 64-33—but see Morris v. Hockaday, 94-286—for whether contract usurious is question to be determined by laws of state where contract made, Copeland v. Collins, 122-619—though some cases hold that it is determined by laws of state where it is to be performed, Hilliard v. Outlaw, 92-266.

Where bond dated in this state, but had not specified place of payment, it is governed by the usury laws of this state: Morris v. Hockaday, 94-286—though if it appear that bond given for goods purchased in another state, rule would be different, Ibid.

In enforcement of mortgage on land, usury law of state in which land is will govern, security having been given for money to be used in state, though payment of loan in another state provided: Meroney v. Loan Assn., 116-882.

PENALTY FOR USURY. Forfeiture of all interest is by operation of law, while the penalty of double the amount of interest paid is a cause of action: Ervin v. Bank, 161-42; Faison v. Grandy, 126-830; Cheek v. B. and L. Assn., 126-242; Bank v. Ireland, 122-576.
The penalty is to be recovered only for usury actually paid: Corey v. Hooker, 171-229. In action to recover for overpayment of interest made by mistake, recovery cannot be had for forfeiture of double the interest as penalty for usury: Gilliam v. Ins. Co., 121-369—since upon allegation of such overpayment by mistake no legal implication arises that plaintiff is suing for forfeiture, Ibid.

In action to recover twice amount of interest paid, plaintiff entitled to recover back double entire interest paid at time of usurious transaction, and not merely double usurious excess, provided it occurred within two years before action brought: Tayloe v. Parker, 137-418.

Court of equity will not permit enforcement of usurious contract: Beard v. Bingham, 76-285.

Usury in debt secured by mortgage on household and kitchen furniture a misdemeanor, see section 4509; State v. Davis, 157-648.

PLEADING AND PRACTICE HEREUNDER. Payer of usurious interest may recover same in action for money had and received to his use: Cobb v. Morgan, 83-211—or by way of counterclaim when action brought for balance due on usurious contract, Ibid.

Plea of usury can be taken advantage of only by borrower or debtor, or other person directly connected with transaction upon whom burden of usury falls: Faison v. Grandy, 128-438—mortgagor may show that consideration of bond secured by mortgage is tainted with usury, Arrington v. Goodrich, 95-462; Moore v. Beaman, 111-328; Gore v. Lewis, 109-539. Surety may set up defense of usury: Bank v. Loven, 172-666. Grantee of mortgagor may also set up defense, to determine amount of the debt: Elliott v. Brady, 172-828; Ervin v. Morris, 137-48. Whether a creditor may plead usury against another creditor, to protect debtor's estate, see Riley v. Sears, 154-509.

Wife who is surety for husband, for money borrowed, cannot sue lender or recover by way of counterclaim for usurious interest not paid by her: Meares v. Butler, 123-206. Receiver appointed to take charge of estate may recover for usury paid: Riley v. Sears, 154-509. A decedent's estate is not liable for usury received by administrator: Whisnant v. Price, 175-611.

Where A. executed a mortgage to secure debts of a firm after a certain time, and there was prior indebtedness subject to usury, A. can claim benefit of usury law only as it affects his liability; and when a judgment is rendered including the usury, the land may be sold to pay it: Burwell v. Burgwyn, 105-498.

Defendant may set up usury as a defense in an action to recover property for purpose of sale under chattel mortgage: Noland v. Osborne, 177-14; Moore v. Woodward, 83-531.

Usury must be paid in money or money's worth before an action can be maintained therefor: Corey v. Hooker, 171-229; Rushing v. Bivens, 132-273; Steelman v. Bland, 26-296—and renewal of note given for usury does not amount to payment, Rushing v. Bivens, 132-273.

A purchaser of property who agrees to pay, as part of the price, a note affected with usury, cannot take advantage of the usury: Riley v. Sears, 154-509, and cases cited. When the parties come to an agreement and settlement of their rights growing out of usury, it cannot be used again in an action on the original debt: Beck v. Bank, 161-201.

For complaints held to be sufficient under section, see Smith v. B. and L. Assn., 110-249; Churchhill v. Turnage, 122-426; Morgan v. Bank, 93-352. If usury pleaded, the facts which it is alleged constitute it must be specifically set forth so that court may see that, if true, transaction illegal: Rountree v. Brinson, 98-107. In action to recover usurious interest, it is immaterial whether debtor solicited extension of time upon his own suggestion of bonus, or whether creditor suggested usury: Tayloe v. Parker, 137-418.

To avoid bond on ground of usury, it must be shown to have been illegal ab initio: Wharton v. Eborn, 88-344—for if good in its creation, cannot be avoided by any subsequent usurious agreement, Ibid.

An agreement with principal, upon usurious consideration, to extend time of payment of a note will discharge the surety: Scott v. Harris, 76-205; Carter v. Duncan, 84-676, overruling on this point Bank v. Lineberger, 83-454.

If usurious character of transaction not manifest upon face, but depends on facts and circumstances connected with transaction, as part of res gestae, it is question of fact as well as law, and should be submitted to jury: Miller v. Ins. Co., 118-612.

In an accounting before referee in action by borrower against a bank, lender, where it appeared that bank charged usury for its various loans to plaintiff, and such usury was paid
by separate check at different times: Held, that it was not part of the account so as to be credited to plaintiff, but a separate matter which plaintiff could have recovered penalty for if suit brought in two years: Rogers v. Bank, 108-574.

In proving usury, it is competent to prove facts and circumstances connected with the matter, amount actually paid, amounts actually due, and calculations made: Cuthbertson v. Austin, 152-336; Bennett v. Best, 142-168—but mere fact that amount received by debtor is less than apparent principal of debt, and treating amount thus received as true principal would render transaction usurious, will not alone constitute proof of usury, Ibid.

Where note and mortgage were admitted to be in consideration of debt due on prior mortgage, and it appeared that new mortgage debt exceeded old debt by several hundred dollars, for which no consideration was proved, difference between true amount of old debt and amount of new mortgage usurious: Churchill v. Turnage, 122-426.

For time in which action against foreign corporation to recover usury must be brought, see Williams v. B. and L. Assn., 131-267, and cases cited; Roberts v. Ins. Co., 118-429.


Decree of foreclosure based on usurious mortgage will not be disturbed on appeal where defendant did not demand judgment he might have been entitled to under this section: Elks v. Hamby, 160-20.

As to costs in action under section to recover double amount of interest paid, see Smith v. B. and L. Assn., 119-249.

As to jurisdiction of state courts over actions to recover penalty for taking usurious interest under statutes of United States, see Morgan v. Bank, 93-352; Bank v. Ireland, 122-576. The remedy against a national bank for usury is by independent action and not by counterclaim: Bank v. Wysong & Miles Co., 177-380.

2307. Time from which interest runs. Interest is due and payable on instruments, as follows:

1. All bonds, bills, notes, bills of exchange, liquidated and settled accounts shall bear interest from the time they become due, provided such liquidated and settled accounts be signed by the debtor, unless it is specially expressed that interest is not to accrue until a time mentioned in the said writings or securities.

2. All bills, bonds, or notes payable on demand shall be held and deemed to be due when demandable by the creditor, and shall bear interest from the time they are demandable, unless otherwise expressed.

3. All securities for the payment or delivery of specific articles shall bear interest as moneyed contracts; and the articles shall be rated by the jury at the time they become due.

4. Bills of exchange drawn or indorsed in the state, and which have been protested, shall carry interest, not from the date thereof, but from the time of payment therein mentioned.

Rev. s. 1952; Code, ss. 44, 45, 46, 47; R. C., c. 13; 1756, c. 248; 1828, c. 2.

See section 2998. Coupons, when detached from bond to which they were annexed, bear interest from time they were due and payable: Burroughs v. Comrs., 65-234. An order upon a county treasurer, signed by chairman of board of commissioners, bears interest from time of demand of payment: Yellowly v. Comrs., 73-164. A bond on contract due at a certain time, "without interest," bears interest from maturity: Dowd v. R. R., 70-468.

Method of computing interest in case of partial payments stated in Reade v. Street, 122-301; Aiken v. Cantrell, 127-416; Bunn v. Moore, 2-279.
2308. Obligations due guardians to bear compound interest. Guardians shall have power to lend any portion of the estate of their wards upon bond with sufficient security, to be repaid with interest annually, and all the bonds, notes or other obligations which he shall take as guardian shall bear compound interest, for which he must account, and he may assign the same to the ward on settlement with him.

Rev., s. 1953; Code, s. 1592; R. C., c. 54, s. 23; 1762, c. 69; 1816, c. 925; 1868-9, c. 201, s. 29.

For additional annotations as to investment of ward’s money and liability of guardian for compound interest, see under sections 4018 and 2189.

GUARDIAN’S INVESTMENT OF WARD’S MONEY. Policy of section is to require investment by guardian to be secured by bond or note of some person in addition to borrower: Watson v. Holton, 115-36. Where guardian loaned ward’s money to one member of firm for private purposes of latter, taking his bond, with borrower’s partner as surety, both of whom solvent at that time, but afterwards became insolvent, guardian not liable for loss, for in addition to borrower there was a person responsible for loan who might have remained solvent despite the insolvency of his partner, the borrower, Ibid. Guardian not bound to have money ready to pay ward when he comes of age, but ward bound to take bond in discharge of guardian, which latter properly took and has not made his own by fraud or laches: Goodson v. Goodson, 41-238—for such a bond in truth belongs to ward, just as much as specific chattel, Ibid. As to assignment by guardian to third persons of bonds of ward, see Newsom v. Newsom, 40-122; Exum v. Bowden, 39-281; Fox v. Alexander, 36-340; Lockhart v. Phillips, 36-342; Powell v. Jones, 36-337.

Guardian having personal security for debt due ward may exchange such personal for real security, and if he does so bona fide he is not responsible to ward: Christmas v. Wright, 38-549.

Investments of ward’s money are in guardian’s discretion, as they are upon his responsibility: Gary v. Cannon, 38-64—and courts will never undertake to dictate to guardian of ward to whom he shall loan money, or how long he shall lend money to any particular person, Ibid. For case under section dealing with losses caused by result of civil war, see Whitford v. Foy, 65-265.

If bond with two obligors, of whom principal solvent and surety doubtful, be accepted by guardian, he is liable if money lost: Hurdle v. Leath, 63-597. Words ‘bond with sufficient security’ defined: Hurdle v. Leath, 63-600.

GUARDIAN CHARGEABLE WITH COMPOUND INTEREST. In settlement of guardian’s accounts he should be charged with compound interest on all moneys collected, or which he might have collected, for his ward: Latham v. Wilcox, 99-367. Interest not compounded against guardian for time when funds of ward remain in his hands after relation has ceased: Mitchell v. Robards, 17-478. Simple interest is to be computed against guardian in favor of ward from death of former, unless compound interest received: Ryan v. Blount, 16-382. Ordinarily guardian is to be charged with compound interest, but he may be exempted from it by proving that after suitable exertions he was unable to realize it: Ibid. Guardian can only be charged with compound interest to death of his ward: Carr v. Askey, 94-194; Whitford v. Foy, 65-273—or marriage, Whitford v. Foy, 65-273—and from that time only bears simple interest, though if guardian received more he would be liable to pay it, Ibid.

Where same person executor of will and guardian of minor children, he is chargeable with compound interest from time administration of estate was, or might have been, concluded: Hodge v. Hawkins, 21-564—unless he can show special equitable circumstances to discharge him of such accountability, Ibid.

Guardians of lunatics are responsible for compound interest in same manner and to the same extent as guardians of infants: Spack v. Long, 36-426—and bonds, etc., payable to them as guardians bear compound interest in same manner as bonds payable to guardians of infants, Ibid.

Upon marriage of feme ward, compound interest ceases, and she has no right to demand same in settlement with guardian: Winstead v. Stanfield, 68-40; Whitford v. Foy, 65-273.
Guardian’s primary duty is to invest trust fund, and he will be chargeable with interest in absence of proof that it remained in his hands unemployed without his fault: Wilson v. Lineberger, 88-416.

Rule for compounding interest upon notes due guardians is to make ‘‘annual rests,’’ making aggregate of principal and interest due at end of particular year a capital sum bearing six per cent interest, thence forward for another year, and so on: Little v. Anderson, 71-190; Ford v. Vandyke, 33-227.

Section merely referred to in Rowland v. Thompson, 73-517; Smith v. Gilmer, 64-548; Williamson v. Williams, 59-65. For old case under section, see Wood v. Brownrigg, 14-430.

2309. Contracts, except penal bonds, and judgments to bear interest; jury to distinguish principal. All sums of money due by contract of any kind, excepting money due on penal bonds, shall bear interest, and when a jury shall render a verdict therefor they shall distinguish the principal from the sum allowed as interest; and the principal sum due on all such contracts shall bear interest from the time of rendering judgment thereon until it is paid and satisfied. In like manner, the amount of any judgment or decree, except the costs, rendered or adjudged in any kind of action, though not on contract, shall bear interest till paid, and the judgment and decree of the court shall be rendered according to this section.

Rev., s. 1954; Code, s. 530; R. C., c. 31, s. 90; 1756, c. 253; 1789, c. 314, s. 4; 1807, c. 721.

CONTRACTS. Upon money contract in this state plaintiff entitled to have six per cent by way of interest, to be ascertained either by jury or clerk, as mere matter of calculation: Houston v. Potts, 65-41. When verdict gives interest from maturity, judgment can fix date from admitted contract sued on: Penniman v. Alexander, 112-778. Interest is chargeable from time of subscription to stock of corporation until paid: Cotton Mills v. Burns, 114-353. Where person orders another, who is indebted to him, to pay balance to third person, interest should be computed on such balance from day order presented: Brem v. Covington, 104-589.

As law implies contract on part of tenant in common in possession and in sole enjoyment of common property to account with cotenants for rents and profits, he is chargeable with interest from date of demand or suit brought: Jolly v. Bryan, 86-462.

Where, in action to recover value of tract of land, amount of damages bears interest from time it fell due by contract of sale: Farmer v. Willard, 75-401.

Judge has no right to leave it to jury to give plaintiff interest or not, as they should think proper: Barlow v. Nordeel, 72-535—but should instruct them that if they found that defendant owed the principal money demanded, plaintiff was entitled to interest from time it was due, Ibid.

In actions for money loaned, or money paid or had and received or due on account stated, jury should be instructed to allow interest, promise to pay being implied from nature of transaction: Devereux v. Burgwin, 33-490—and in trover and trespass de bonis asportatis jury may, in their discretion, allow interest upon value from time of conversion or seizure, Ibid.

In action for breach of warranty, plaintiff not entitled to interest upon amount recovered: Lewis v. Rountree, 79-122; but see Kester v. Miller Bros., 119-475.

Interest is allowed upon items of independent account when used as set-off or counterclaim to extinguish or reduce debt: Overby v. B. and L. Assn., 81-56—but not upon payments as such, whose effect is to reduce pro tanto sum due, interest being first discharged, Ibid.

General rule for interest on accounts in ordinary dealings is that it is chargeable only after account has been rendered: Holden v. Peace, 39-223—unless otherwise agreed, or course of business shows it to be otherwise understood, Ibid.

Verdict allowing ‘‘interest to date’’ in a case where proof is that principal sum was due in April, 1876, is sufficiently definite as to time for which computation is to be made: Greenleaf v. R. R., 91-33.

In a recovery for breach of contract, if amount is ascertained from the terms or by relevant evidence, interest should be added: Chatham v. Realty Co., 174-671; Bond v. Cotton Mills, 166-20. In cases not within this section, interest is not allowed unless there has been some default in withholding funds: Ibid.
In action by shipper to recover from carrier money wrongfully received by reason of illegal freight charge, amount of overcharge draws interest: Lumber Co. v. R. R., 141-171.


Where bond or other instrument for payment of money does not specify on face that interest is to be paid, interest is in nature of damages, and payment of principal money will bar action for interest: King v. Phillips, 95-245—but where interest stipulated for in contract itself, it becomes part of debt, and may be recovered, though principal sum has been paid, Ibid.


As to proper judgment upon penal bond, see Wall v. Covington, 83-144; Trice v. Turrentine, 35-212.

Penalty imposed upon sheriffs and tax collectors for failure to settle with county treasurer does not bear interest: Davenport v. McKee, 98-500.


Although allowance of interest in action for damages for conversion of property is discretionary with jury: Stephens v. Koonce, 103-266—yet, after verdict judgment for damages assessed bears interest by virtue of section, Ibid.—and this is so though verdict for certain sum "without interest," Ibid.

Interest is not allowed as a matter of law in action of claim and delivery, as section does not embrace such cases: Fountain Co. v. Schell, 160-529; Patapsco v. Magee, 86-350—but jury may, in discretion and as damages, allow interest upon value of property from time it was taken, Ibid.


JUDGMENTS. Judgment bears interest from time of rendition till paid: In re Chisholm's Will, 176-211; McNeil v. R. R., 138-1; Stephens v. Koonce, 103-266; Delonech v. Worke, 10-36.

Design of section to allow plaintiff interest on principal sum recovered from time judgment rendered: Delonech v. Worke, 10-36—and jury must distinguish between principal and interest where whole sum assessed in damages, but where principal and interest are discriminated on record, or by inspection of record it can be collected what principal is, interest shall be calculated on that, Ibid.

Amount of judgment should be calculated up to first day of term at which rendered and principal thereof should bear interest from such time until paid: Reade v. Street, 122-301.

When the jury has found the principal sum due by contract, the judgment should include interest from date of contract: Chatham v. Realty Co., 174-671; Bond v. Cotton Mills, 166-20; Lumber Co. v. R. R., 141-171.

When jury has fixed amount due in tort, it is error for the court to add interest, but the judgment bears interest from the first day of the term: Hoke v. Whisnant, 174-658; Harper v. R. R., 161-451; Fountain Co. v. Schell, 160-529; Penny v. Ludwick, 152-375; Lance v. Butler, 135-419.

Where judgment by default and inquiry, and on inquiry jury responded to issue that certain amount due, it was error to add interest to amount so found for time elapsed prior to inquiry: Williams v. Lumber Co., 118-928—as such interest presumed to have been included in verdict as rendered, Ibid.
Where definite amount ascertained to be due distributee upon settlement of estate, and ordered to be paid, no demand necessary before suit brought to entitle him to interest on amount from date of decree: McRae v. Malloy, 87-196. Judgment for taxes should include interest on amount due: Wilmington v. McDonald, 133-548; see also, Wilmington v. Cronly, 122-388; Wilmington v. Stolter, 122-395. Widow entitled to interest upon judgment against personal representative of deceased husband for amount covering deficiency of personal estate so as to make up total sum allowed her as year's support: Long v. Long, 85-415. Where compromise judgment was entered whereby legatees named in will were to receive certain amounts in settlement of their legacies which were ordered to be paid by administrator c. t. a. thereafter to be appointed, judgment was not such as would, under section, draw interest from date: Moore v. Pullen, 116-284.

2310. Judgment by default final, clerk ascertains. When a suit is instituted on a single bond, a covenant for the payment of money, bill of exchange, promissory note, or a signed account, and the defendant does not plead to issue thereon, upon judgment, the clerk of the court shall ascertain the interest due by law, without a writ of inquiry, and the amount shall be included in the final judgment of the court as damages, which judgment shall be rendered therein in the manner prescribed by the preceding section.

Rey., s. 1956; Code, s. 531; R. C., c. 31, s. 91; 1797, c. 475.

As to power of court to correct mistake of clerk in calculation of interest under section, see Griffin v. Hinson, 51-154.

Section merely referred to in Rogers v. Moore, 86-86; Parker v. Smith, 64-291; Hartsfield v. Jones, 49-312.

2311. Interest from verdict to judgment added as costs. When the judgment is for the recovery of money, interest from the time of the verdict or report until judgment is finally entered shall be computed by the clerk and added to the costs of the party entitled thereto.

Rev., s. 1955; Code, s. 529.
CHAPTER 45

JURORS

ART. 1. JURY LIST AND DRAWING OF ORIGINAL PANEL.

2312. Jury list from taxpayers of good character.
2313. Names on list put in box.
2314. Manner of drawing panel for term from box.
2315. Local modifications as to drawing panel.
2316. Jurors having suits pending.
2317. Disqualified persons drawn.
2318. How drawing to continue.
2319. Drawing when commissioners fail to draw.

ART. 2. PETIT JURORS; ATTENDANCE, REGULATIONS AND PRIVILEGES.

2320. Summons to jurors drawn; to attend until discharged.
2321. Summons to talesmen; their disqualifications.
2322. How talesmen summoned, when sheriff interested.
2323. Penalty for disobeying summons.
2324. Jury sworn; judge decides competency.
2325. Questioning jurors without challenge.
2326. Causes of challenge to jurors drawn from box.
2327. Jurors impaneled to try case furnished with accommodations.
2328. Exemption from civil arrest.
2329. Exemptions from jury duty.
2330. Clerk to keep record of jurors.

ART. 3. PEREMPTORY CHALLENGES IN CIVIL CASES.

2331. Four peremptory challenges on each side.
2332. Where several defendants; challenges apportioned; discretion of judge.

ART. 4. GRAND JURORS.

2333. How grand jury drawn.
2334. Grand juries in certain counties.
2335. Exceptions for disqualifications.
2336. Foreman may administer oaths to witnesses.
2337. Grand jury to visit jail and county home.

ART. 5. SPECIAL VENIRE.

2338. Special venire to sheriff in capital cases.
2339. Drawn from jury box in court by judge's order.
2340. Penalty on sheriff not executing writ or jurors not attending.

ART. 1. JURY LIST AND DRAWING OF ORIGINAL PANEL

2312. Jury list from taxpayers of good character. The board of county commissioners for the several counties at their regular meeting on the first Monday in June, in the year nineteen hundred and five, and every two years thereafter, shall cause their clerks to lay before them the tax returns of the preceding year for their county, from which they shall proceed to select the names of all such persons as have paid all the taxes assessed against them for the preceding year and are of good moral character and of sufficient intelligence. A list of the names thus selected shall be made out by the clerk of the board of commissioners and shall constitute the jury list, and shall be preserved as such.

Rev. s. 1957; Code, ss. 1722, 1723; 1806, c. 694; 1889, c. 559; 1899, c. 729; 1897, cc. 117, 539; 1899, c. 729.

Statutory provisions are directory with reference to revision of jury list, making up jury list, time, place and manner of drawing jury; and a failure to observe these does not invalidate the venire in the absence of bad faith or corruption: State v. Banner, 149-519; State v.
Irregularity of commissioners failing to make prepayment of taxes a qualification for persons on jury list is not ground for quashing indictment found by grand jury drawn therefrom: State v. Daniels, 134-641; State v. Fertilizer Co., 111-659—and merely purging jury list of names of those who have not paid taxes, without adding any new names thereto, does not vitiate venire in absence of fraud or corruption on part of commissioners, State v. Dixon, 131-808—moreover, where commissioners laid aside names of several persons otherwise qualified because they did not know whether they were residents of county, and list completed by names of other qualified persons: Held, that if there was irregularity it did not affect action of jurors drawn and summoned, State v. Wilcox, 104-847.

Objection for defects in jury list or in drawing the jury, or to the qualification of a grand juror, must be made before entering the plea of not guilty: State v. Banner, 149-519.

Only qualifications for jury service are payment of taxes for preceding year, good moral character and sufficient intelligence: State v. Peoples, 131-788; State v. Sherman, 115-774; State v. Edens, 85-524—and, if on original panel, juror not required to be freeholder, Hall v. Whitehead, 115-29; State v. Freeman, 100-432; State v. Mills, 91-593; State v. Wincroft, 76-38.

Juror must be twenty-one years of age, State v. Griffice, 74-316—and must have paid taxes for fiscal year next preceding time when name placed on jury lists: State v. Sherman, 115-773; State v. Davis, 109-780; State v. Gardner, 104-739; State v. Hargrave, 100-484; Sellers v. Sellers, 98-13; State v. Haywood, 94-847; State v. Carland, 90-673—though where sheriff enjoined from collection of tax, failure to pay same no disqualification, State v. Heaton, 77-505. Juror of original panel is not disqualified though he has served on jury in same court within two years: State v. Brittain, 89-481. No objection to tales juror that name does not appear on jury list: Lee v. Lee, 71-139. Ground for objection to indictment that grand jurors who found bill had not paid taxes for preceding year: State v. Watson, 86-624; State v. Griffice, 74-316—though indictment will not be quashed because jury list from which grand jury drawn failed to contain names of all persons in county qualified to act as jurors, State v. Haywood, 73-437.

Competency of grand juror depends upon competency at time of service, not at time when name put on list: State v. Perry, 122-1018; State v. Wilcox, 104-847.

Findings of court as to whether challenged juror had paid taxes is final and not reviewable: State v. Carland, 90-668; State v. Wincroft, 76-38.

Only exemptions from jury service are those prescribed by section 2329: State v. Cantwell, 142-604.


2313. Names on list put in box. The commissioners at their regular meeting on the first Monday in July in the year nineteen hundred and five, and every two years thereafter, shall cause the names on their jury list to be copied on small scrolls of paper of equal size and put into a box procured for that purpose, which must have two divisions marked No. 1 and No. 2, respectively, and two locks, the key of one to be kept by the sheriff of the county, the other by the chairman of the board of commissioners, and the box by the clerk of the board.

Rev., s. 1958; Code, s. 1726; 1868-9, c. 9, s. 5.

For manner of drawing jury in Guilford, see 1905, c. 613; in Cleveland, see 1909, c. 356; Johnston, P. L. 1917, c. 31.

Partitions of jury box marked "jurors drawn" and "jurors not drawn" instead of "No. 1" and "No. 2," and only one key which unlocked both partitions, and same in custody of register: Held, special venire drawn therefrom was legal: State v. Potts, 100-457—and failure of sheriff, chairman and clerk of commissioners to keep box locked is not ground for challenge to array, State v. Hensley, 94-1021.

Section merely referred to in State v. Peoples, 131-784.
2314. Manner of drawing panel for term from box. At least twenty days before each regular or special term of the superior court, the board of commissioners of the county shall cause to be drawn from the jury box out of the partition marked No. 1, by a child not more than ten years of age, thirty-six scrolls except when the term of court is for the trial of civil cases exclusively, when they need not draw more than twenty-four scrolls. The persons whose names are inscribed on said scrolls shall serve as jurors at the term of the superior court to be held for the county ensuing such drawing, and for which they are drawn. The scrolls so drawn to make the jury shall be put into the partition marked No. 2. The said commissioners shall at the same time and in the same manner draw the names of eighteen persons who shall be summoned to appear and serve during the second week, and a like number for each succeeding week of the term of said court, unless the judge thereof shall sooner discharge all jurors from further service. The said commissioners may, at the same time and in the same manner, draw the names of eighteen other persons, who shall serve as petit jurors for the week for which they are drawn and summoned. The trial jury which has served during each week shall be discharged by the judge at the close of said week, unless the said jury shall be then actually engaged in the trial of a case, and then they shall not be discharged until the trial is determined.

Rey., s. 1959; Code, ss. 1727, 1731; 1889, c. 559; 1897, c. 117; 1868-9, c. 175; 1868-9, c. 9, s. 6; 1806, c. 694; 1901, c. 636; 1901, c. 28, s. 3; 1903, c. 11; 1905, cc. 38, 76, s. 4; 1905, c. 285.

For special act for Buncombe county, see 1907, c. 239; for Columbus county, see 1909, c. 608. Provision of section requiring persons named on scrolls drawn from jury box to constitute jury is mandatory: Moore v. Guano Co., 130-229—but provision fixing number of jurors to be drawn is directory, State v. Watson, 104-735—and indictment will not be quashed for failure to observe them where it does not appear that there was corrupt motive, Ibid. The time of drawing is considered directory, if the drawing is otherwise properly done: Lanier v. Greenville, 174-311.

Where one whose name was not drawn from the box was summoned and served by mistake, the grand jury is illegally constituted: State v. Parmore, 146-604. Where sheriff, who was defendant in action to be tried, received scrolls as drawn, called names and passed same into locked box, without submitting scrolls to the inspection of commissioners: Held, drawing irregular, and array set aside: Boyer v. Teague, 106-576—though where commissioners, while drawing jurors, laid aside several names, otherwise qualified, because they did know whether they were residents of county, and jury list completed by names of other qualified persons: Held, same did not affect action of jurors so drawn and summoned, State v. Wilcox, 104-847.

No constitutional limitation upon powers of legislature to prescribe method by which jurors are to be selected and summoned: State v. Brittain, 143-668. Grand juries are essential constitutional constituents appertaining to system of superior courts, and may not be discontinued by county commissioners under legislative enactment of 1899, chapter 371: Mott v. Comrs., 126-866. Mandamus is proper remedy to force county commissioners to draw jury for the term, and solicitor is proper party to apply for same: Ibid. Drawn by commissioners instead of by boy under ten, challenge to array sustained: Moore v. Guano Co., 130-229.

Where the court is not held until the second week it is not error to take the jurors summoned for that week as grand jurors: State v. Wood, 175-809.


2315. Local modifications as to drawing panel. In Buncombe county forty-eight jurors shall be drawn to serve the first week and twenty-four to serve the second week.

In Cumberland county the commissioners may, in their discretion, cause an additional twelve scrolls to be drawn, to serve as the jury for the first week.
In Forsyth county the board of county commissioners is authorized and empowered to draw as jurors from the box, as provided in the preceding section, an additional number of jurors to those now provided by law. At all civil terms, regular and special, for the first week thirty jurors shall be drawn and summoned, and likewise for the second week. At all criminal terms, regular and special, for the first week forty-two jurors shall be drawn and summoned. For the second week thirty jurors shall be drawn and summoned.

In Hertford county fifteen extra jurors shall be drawn and summoned for the second week.

In Iredell county twenty-four jurors shall be drawn and summoned for the second week.

In Randolph county forty-two scrolls shall be drawn for the first week and twenty-four for the second week. The commissioners may at the same time and in the same manner draw the names of twenty-four other persons who shall serve as petit jurors for the week for which they are drawn and summoned.

In Rockingham county the board of county commissioners is authorized and empowered to draw as jurors from the box, as provided in the preceding section, an additional number of jurors to those now provided by law. At all civil terms, regular and special, for the first week thirty jurors shall be drawn and summoned; for the second week twenty-four jurors shall be drawn and summoned. At all criminal terms, regular and special, for the first week forty-two jurors shall be drawn and summoned; for the second week twenty-four jurors shall be drawn and summoned.

In Rowan county twenty-four jurors shall be drawn and summoned for the second week.

Revis., s. 1959; 1907, c. 239; Ex. Sess. 1913, c. 4; P. L. 1915, cc. 233, 744, 764.

For special law applicable to Cleveland county, see 1909, c. 356.

2316. Jurors having suits pending. If any of the jurors drawn have a suit pending and at issue in the superior court, the scrolls with their names must be returned into partition No. 1 of the jury box.

Revis., s. 1960; Code, s. 1728; 1868-9, c. 9, s. 7; 1806, c. 694.

Where juror has suit pending and at issue in court it is fundamental objection to him whenever made to appear: Hodges v. Lassiter, 96-351—and is cause of challenge, though commissioners allowed name to go on venire, Ibid.—but fact that juror has suit pending, but not at issue at term at which drawn to serve, is not disqualification, State v. Smarr, 121-669; State v. Hopkins, 154-622.

Where indictment against juror pending to which he had never pleaded, held not disqualified by section even if same applicable: Hodges v. Lassiter, 96-351. Where judgment rendered in action to which juror was party at same term, from which appeal taken, though same not perfected, held same was suit pending and at issue: Wilson v. Hughes, 94-182. Juror not disqualified by fact that he has suit pending and at issue in court unless it is to be tried at same term at which he is drawn to serve: State v. Spivey, 132-989. Juror is not party to action pending and at issue in court, though interested as creditor in fund for which receiver has brought suit: Vickers v. Leigh, 104-260—though on prosecution bond of another plaintiff in another action, though against same defendant on similar cause of action, Jenkins v. R. R., 110-438—though prosecutor in criminal action, State v. Brady, 107-827.

Grand juror not disqualified because he has civil action pending in another court of county: State v. Edens, 85-525—though fact that grand juror had suit pending and at issue in same court is ground for motion to quash indictment, State v. Gardner, 104-739; State v. Smith, 80-410; State v. Liles, 77-496.
Regulations of section as to revision of jury list directory only: State v. Banner, 149-519; State v. Dixon, 131-810; State v. Perry, 122-1018—and failure to observe same does not vitiate venire in absence of bad faith or corruption on part of commissioners, Ibid. Section merely referred to in State v. Sharp, 110-607; State v. Parish, 104-687.

2317. Disqualified persons drawn. If any of the persons drawn to serve as jurors are dead, removed out of the county, or otherwise disqualified to serve as jurors, the scrolls with the names of such persons must be destroyed, and in such cases other persons shall be drawn in their stead.

Rev., s. 1961; Code, s. 1729; 1889, c. 559; 1897, c. 117, s. 5; 1806, c. 694.

2318. How drawing to continue. The drawing out of partition marked No. 1 and putting the scrolls drawn into partition No. 2 shall continue until all the scrolls in partition No. 1 are drawn out, when all the scrolls shall be returned into partition No. 1 and drawn out again as herein directed.

Rev., s. 1962; Code, s. 1730; 1868-9, c. 9, s. 9; 1806, c. 6, s. 94.

Where, in drawing grand jury, names of some drawn and put back in box and others drawn instead to equalize number among townships, held not grounds for challenge to array, as section merely directory: State v. Martin, 82-672; but see Moore v. Guano Co., 130-229. There is no restriction upon powers of legislature to regulate manner in which jurors shall be selected and summoned: State v. Brittain, 143-668.

Section merely referred to in State v. Peoples, 131-785; Boyer v. Teague, 106-619.

2319. Drawing when commissioners fail to draw. If the commissioners for any cause fail to draw a jury for any term of the superior court, regular or special, the sheriff of the county and the clerk of the commissioners, in the presence of and assisted by two justices of the peace of the county, shall draw such jury in the manner above prescribed; and if a special term continues for more than two weeks, then for the weeks exceeding two a jury or juries may be drawn as in this section provided.

Rev., s. 1963; Code, s. 1732; 1868-9, c. 9, s. 11.

The twenty days specified in section 2314 not applicable to this section: Lanier v. Greenville, 174-311—the deputy sheriff may act for the sheriff, Ibid. Where commissioners fail to draw jury for third week of court, and court orders same drawn as prescribed by section, such jury is legal: Leach v. Linde, 108-547—though sheriff not required to act unless commissioners neglect to draw jury, Boyer v. Teague, 108-619—and then duty devolves upon him, clerk of commissioners and two justices of the peace, Ibid.

ART. 2. PETIT JURORS; ATTENDANCE, REGULATION AND PRIVILEGES

2320. Summons to jurors drawn; to attend until discharged. The clerk of the board of county commissioners shall, within five days from the drawing, deliver the list of the jurors drawn for the superior court to the sheriff of the county, who shall summon the persons therein named to attend as jurors at such court. The summons shall be served, personally, or by leaving a copy thereof at the house of the juror, at least five days before the sitting of the court to which he may be summoned. Jurors shall appear and give their attendance until duly discharged.

Rev., s. 1976; Code, s. 1733; 1868-9, c. 9, s. 12; R. C., c. 31, s. 29; 1779, c. 157, ss. 4, 6.

For provision for additional jurors from other counties, as a substitute for removal when a fair trial cannot be had, see Civil Procedure, s. 473.
For service by telephone, see section 819. Section referred to in Boyer v. Teague, 106-621. When the list is given to the sheriff he has no authority to change a name: State v. Paramore, 146-604.

2321. Summons to talesmen; their disqualifications. That there may not be a defect of jurors, the sheriff shall by order of the court summon, from day to day, of the bystanders, other jurors, being freeholders, within the county where the court is held, or the judge may, in his discretion, at the beginning of the term direct the tales jurors to be drawn from the jury box used in drawing the petit jury for the term, in the presence of the court; such tales jurors so drawn to be summoned by the sheriff and to serve on the petit jury, and on any day the court may discharge those who have served the preceding day. The judge may, upon his own motion, or upon the request of counsel for either plaintiff or defendant, instruct the sheriff to summon such jurors outside of the courthouse. It is a disqualification and ground of challenge to any tales juror that such juror has acted in the same court as grand, petit or tales juror within two years next preceding such term of court.

Revised, s. 1967; Code, s. 1753; R. C., c. 31, s. 29; 1779, c. 156, s. 69; 1911, c. 15; 1915, c. 210.

Tales jurors must have same qualifications as regular jurors with additional one of being freeholders: Hale v. Whitehead, 115-29; State v. Sherman, 115-773; State v. Hargrave, 100-485; State v. Carland, 90-668; State v. Whitley, 88-691—and must own real estate in county where court sits, State v. Cooper, 83-671—but tenant by curtesy initiate is freeholder, Hodgins v. R. K., 143-93; Thompson v. Wiggins, 109-508; State v. Mills, 91-581—as is mortgagor in possession of freehold, State v. Ragland, 75-12—though juror who holds license to lay off oyster and clam bed in waters of state is not freeholder, State v. Young, 138-571. Freeholder defined in State v. Ragland, 75-12; see, also, State v. Hensley, 94-1021. While deputy sheriffs are not exempt from jury duty, the court may excuse them from serving as tales jurors: McLawhorn v. Harris, 156-107.

The court may order a new jury to be summoned from the bystanders after the regular jury has been discharged: State v. Manship, 174-798.

Only tales jurors come within provisions of section disqualifying jurors who have acted in same court within two years: Hale v. Whitehead, 115-29; State v. Whitfield, 92-831; State v. Brittain, 89-481. To disqualify them it must appear that they were not only summoned, but acted as jurors in same court within two years: Burnett v. Roanoke Mills Co., 152-35; State v. Whitfield, 92-831; State v. Outerbridge, 82-617; State v. Howard, 82-623; State v. Thorne, 81-555—but juror of original panel cannot be challenged upon such grounds, State v. Brittain, 89-481.

Talesmen may be summoned from bystanders in court, or the officer may be directed to go outside and summon them: Lupton v. Spencer, 173-126—when they come in they are bystanders: State v. McDowell, 123-764; State v. Lamon, 10-175. No objection to tales juror that name does not appear on list made out by county commissioners: Lee v. Lee, 71-139.

Exemption of members of fire company from jury service in general does not discharge them from service as talesmen: State v. Willard, 79-660, and, as bearing upon question of exemption releasing from service as tales jurors, see State v. Williams, 18-372; State v. Hogg, 6-319.

Court may order any number of talesmen necessary: State v. Lamon, 10-175.


2322. How talesmen summoned when sheriff interested. When, in the trial of any action before a jury, the sheriff of the county in which the case is to be tried is a party to or has any interest in the action, or when the presiding judge finds upon investigation that the sheriff of the county is not a suitable person, on account of indirect interest in or relative to the cause of action, to be entrusted
with the summoning of the tales jurors in any particular case pending, such judge shall appoint some suitable person to summon the jurors in place of the sheriff.

Rev., s. 1968; 1889, c. 441.

Court has power to appoint suitable person to summon jury from bystanders, where array set aside for irregularity of sheriff in drawing jury, sheriff being party to action: Boyer v. Tuggle, 106-576. And where the person so appointed has been guilty of improper conduct in regard to selection of jurors, a new trial will be granted: Lupton v. Spencer, 173-126.

2323. Penalty for disobeying summons. Every person on the original venire summoned to appear as a juror who fails to give his attendance until duly discharged shall forfeit and pay for the use of the county the sum of twenty dollars, to be imposed by the court; but each delinquent jurymen shall have until the next succeeding term to make his excuse for his nonattendance, and, if he renders an excuse deemed sufficient by the court, he shall be discharged without costs. Every person summoned of the bystanders who shall not appear and serve during the day as a juror shall be fined in the sum of two dollars, unless he can show sufficient cause to the court; and the clerk shall forthwith issue an execution against the estate of the delinquent tales juror for such amercement and costs.

Rev., s. 1977; Code, ss. 1734. 405; R. C., c. 31, s. 30; 1779, c. 157, s. 4; 1783, c. 189; 1806, c. 634.


2324. Jury sworn; judge decides competency. The clerk shall, at the beginning of the court, swear such of the petit jury as are of the original panel, to try all civil cases; and if there should not be enough of the original panel, the talesmen shall be sworn. The petit jurors of the original panel, as well as talesmen, shall be sworn as prescribed in the chapter entitled Oaths. Nothing herein shall be construed to disallow the usual challenges in law to the whole jury so sworn or to any of them; and if by reason of such challenge, any juror is withdrawn, his place on the jury shall be supplied by any of the original venire, or from the bystanders qualified to serve as jurors. The judge or other presiding officer of the court shall decide all questions as to the competency of jurors in both civil and criminal actions.

Rev., s. 1966; Code, ss. 405; R. C., c. 31, s. 34; 1790, c. 321; 1822, c. 1133, s. 1.

CHALLENGE TO THE ARRAY. Objection to manner of summoning jury should be taken by challenge to array: State v. Douglass, 63-500. A challenge to the array can be taken only when there is partiality or misconduct in the sheriff, or some irregularity in making out the list: State v. Speaks, 94-865; Moore v. Guano Co., 130-231. Objection must be made before entering on the formation of the jury and before challenge to the polls, or before the jury has been completed or sworn, or before entering on the trial: State v. Parker, 132-1014. A challenge to the array must affect the whole panel: State v. Hensley, 94-1021. It is duty of court to see that jurors are competent, fair and impartial: State v. Boon, 80-461.

In criminal case, solicitor for state said: "If any member of jury has formed and expressed an opinion that prisoner is not guilty, let it be known." No juror answering thereto, prisoner thereupon admits the cause as a challenge to the array: Held, not a challenge to the array: State v. Walker, 145-567.

CHALLENGES FOR CAUSE. Judge determines facts as well as legal sufficiency of challenge based upon them: State v. Kilgore, 93-533. Rulings of law by court on challenge for cause are subject to review: State v. Vick, 132-995—though findings are conclusive, State v. Vick, 132-997—as are also findings of fact and law on challenges to the favor, Ibid.; State v.
2325. Finding of judge that juror is indifferent is not reviewable: State v. Banner, 149-519; State v. Register, 133-746; State v. Kinsauls, 126-1095; State v. Potts, 100-457.

Challenge for cause must be made in apt time: State v. Lambert, 93-618; State v. Boon, 80-461. Too late for challenge where juror accepted by prisoner and served on trial: State v. Lambert, 93-618. A good challenge for cause before juror is sworn, if denied, is ground for new trial; if made afterward, it is within the discretion of the court: Carter v. King, 174-549. Discretionary with court to permit juror to be challenged for cause after being tendered to defendant and before jury impaneled: State v. Green, 95-611; see Dunn v. R. R., 131-449. Court may excuse juror, before impaneled, though solicitor has passed him to prisoner, and has not challenged him for cause: State v. Vieck, 132-995. Discretionary power of judge as to challenge is limited to "challenges for cause," and he cannot extend time for peremptory challenges: State v. Fuller, 114-885; Dunn v. R. R., 131-446. See section 2331.

Where general question was asked if any juror had formed and expressed an opinion that plaintiff ought not to recover, and one juror responded that he had, but added, on being questioned, that "notwithstanding such expression of opinion, I can try case impartially according to evidence and charge of court": Held, his honor properly found him to be a competent juror: Dunn v. R. R., 131-446; State v. Bohanon, 142-695; State v. Potts, 100-457; State v. Eder, 85-585; State v. Collins, 70-241.

A tales juror called on a trial in April, 1894, is not disqualified because he had not paid his taxes for 1893, he having paid them for 1892: State v. Sherman, 115-773—but where he has not paid his taxes for fiscal year preceding first Monday in September next before time he is called on to serve, he may be excluded on being challenged: State v. Hargrave, 100-484. See, also, State v. Gardner, 104-739.

A tales juror must have same qualifications as regular juror, with the additional one of being a freeholder: Hale v. Whitehead, 115-29; State v. Hargrave, 100-485; State v. Sherman, 115-773—and the finding by trial judge that juror is not a freeholder is conclusive on appeal, State v. Register, 133-746. Tenant by curtesy initiate is a freeholder: Hodgin v. R. R., 143-93; Thompson v. Wiggins, 109-508; State v. Mills, 91-581—as is mortgagor in possession of freehold, State v. Ragland, 75-12—but one who holds license to lay off oyster and clam bed in waters of state is not a freeholder, State v. Young, 138-571.


Where it does not appear that a party is insured in an indemnity company, it is error to allow the question whether any juror is interested in such company: Starr v. Oil Co., 165-587—otherwise where a party carries a policy in an indemnity company, Featherstone v. Cotton Mills, 159-429.

Where the county is a party, the relationship of a juror to one of the county commissioners is too remote: Gates County v. Hill, 158-584.

The causes of challenge given in the statutes are in addition to the cause of pecuniary interest: Bank v. Oil Mills, 150-683. When a party objecting to a juror on the ground of pecuniary interest has exhausted his peremptory challenges, it is error for the court to refuse the challenge: Ibid.

2325. Questioning jurors without challenge. The court, or any party to an action, civil or criminal, shall be allowed, in selecting the jury, to make inquiry as to the fitness and competency of any person to serve as a juror, without having such inquiry treated as a challenge of such person, and it shall not be considered by the court that any person is challenged as a juror until the party shall formally state that such person is so challenged.

1913, c. 31, s. 6.

Effect of change made by this section explained: State v. Christy, 170-772.

2326. Causes of challenge to jurors drawn from box. It shall not be a valid cause of challenge that a juror called from those whose names are drawn from the box is not a freeholder or has served upon the jury within two years prior
2327. Jurors impaneled to try case furnished with accommodations. When a jury, impaneled to try any cause, is put in charge of an officer of the court, the said officer shall furnish said jury with such accommodation as the court may order, and the same shall be paid for by the party cast or by the county, under the order and in the discretion of the judge of the court.

Rev., s. 1978; Code, s. 1736; 1876-7, c. 173; 1889, c. 44.

Verdict of jury cannot be impeached because sheriff declined to give them refreshments except water until they agreed on verdict or until judge directed him to take them to dinner: Gaither v. Generator Co., 121-384. County not liable for board of jury in capital case during pendency of trial: Young v. Comrs., 76-316.

2328. Exemption from civil arrest. No sheriff or other officer shall arrest under civil process any juror during his attendance on or going to and returning from any court of record. All such service shall be void, and the defendant on motion shall be discharged.

Rev., s. 1979; Code, s. 1735; R. C., c. 31, s. 31; 1779, c. 157, s. 10.

Exemption of jurors from civil arrest does not apply to parties arrested in criminal proceedings: White v. Underwood, 125-25—and section does not repeal by implication the common-law exemption of nonresidents from service of civil process while attending litigation in courts of state: Cooper v. Wyman, 122-784.

Section merely referred to in Greenleaf v. Bank, 133-296.

2329. Exemptions from jury duty. 1. All practicing physicians, licensed druggists, telegraph operators who are in the regular employ of any telegraph company or railroad company, train dispatchers who have the actual handling of either freight or passenger trains, regularly licensed pilots, regular ministers of the gospel, officers or employees of a state hospital for the insane, active members of a fire company, funeral directors and embalmers, printers and linotype operators, all millers of grist mills, all United States railway postal clerks and rural free delivery mail carriers, locomotive engineers and railroad conductors in active service, and all members of the national guard of North Carolina who comply with and perform all duties required of them as members of said national guard, shall be exempt from service as jurors.

Rev., s. 1980; Code, ss. 1723, 2269; 1885, c. 289; 1889, c. 255; 1897, c. 32; 1901, c. 118; 1909, cc. 333, 868; 1913, c. 35, s. 1; 1915, c. 260.

For dentists exempt from jury duty, see section 6640. Exemption from jury service is a mere privilege, not a contract, and may be revoked by legislature at any time: State v. Cantwell, 142-604. Exemption from jury service in general does not release from service as talesman: State v. Willard, 79-660; State v. Williams, 18-372; State v. Hogg, 6-319—but he is not bound to serve on special venire, State v. Whitford, 34-99.

Section referred to in State v. Peoples, 131-785; State v. Haywood, 94-850.

2. On the first day of January and July of each year the commanding officer of each company, troop, battery or division of the national guard of North Carolina shall file with the clerk of the superior court of the county in which said
company, troop, battery or division is located a statement giving the names and rank of each member of his organization who has performed all military duties required of such member during the preceding six months, and any member of such military organization whose name shall not appear upon the statement shall not receive the benefit of the exemption provided above during the six months immediately following the filing of said statement.

1913, c. 38, s. 2.

3. The board of county commissioners of any county in North Carolina may, in their discretion, exempt any ex-confederate soldier in their county from jury duty who shall apply to them for exemption.

1915, c. 228.

2330. Clerk to keep record of jurors. The clerk of the superior court shall record alphabetically in a book kept for the purpose the names of all grand and petit jurors and talesmen who serve in his court, with the term at which they serve.

Rev., s. 1981; 1893, c. 52, s. 3.

ART. 3. PEREMPTORY CHALLENGES IN CIVIL CASES

2331. Four peremptory challenges on each side. The clerk, before a jury is impaneled to try the issues in any civil suit, shall read over the names of the jury upon the panel in the presence and hearing of the parties or their counsel; and the parties, or their counsel for them, may challenge peremptorily four jurors upon the said panel, without showing any cause therefor, which shall be allowed by the court.

Rev., s. 1964; Code, s. 466; R. C., c. 31, s. 35; 1796, c. 452, s. 2; 1812, c. 833.

For peremptory challenges in criminal actions, see sections 4633, 4634.


Party's reason for peremptorily challenging juror cannot be inquired into: Dupree v. Ins. Co., 92-417—as law gives litigant right to object to limited number of jurors without assigning cause, Ibid. Where jury has been accepted by parties, it is error to allow peremptory challenges to be made: Dunn v. R. R., 131-446.

Challenge must be made before impaneled: Baxter v. Wilson, 95-137; State v. Williams, 66-126.

Whether there are one or more plaintiffs or defendants, only four peremptory challenges on each side allowed: Bryan v. Harrison, 76-360; but see section 2332.

No peremptory challenge allowed after juror has been passed and accepted: Dunn v. R. R., 131-447; State v. Fuller, 114-885.
2332. Where several defendants; challenges apportioned; discretion of judge. When there are two or more defendants in a civil action the judge presiding at the trial, if it appears to the court that there are divers and antagonistic interests between the defendants, may in his discretion apportion among the defendants the challenges now allowed by law to defendants, or he may increase the number of challenges to not exceeding four to each defendant or class of defendants representing the same interest. In either event, the same number of challenges shall be allowed each defendant or class of defendants representing the same interest. The decision of the judge as to the nature of the interests and number of challenges shall be final.

Revised, s. 1965; 1905, c. 357.

See section 4634.

ART. 4. GRAND JURORS

2333. How grand jury drawn. The judges of the superior court, at the terms of their courts, except those terms which are for the trial of civil cases exclusively, and special terms for which no grand jury has been ordered, shall direct the names of all persons returned as jurors to be written on scrolls of paper and put into a box or hat and drawn out by a child under ten years of age; whereof the first eighteen drawn shall be a grand jury for the court; and the residue shall serve as petit jurors for the court.

Revised, s. 1969; Code, s. 404; R. C., c. 31, s. 33; 1779, c. 157, s. 11.

No grand jury for special terms, unless required by order, see section 1454. The grand jury may be composed of less than eighteen, but not less than twelve. If only sixteen appear on the regular panel, the judge may use these as the grand jury without further drawing: State v. Wood, 175-809.

2334. Grand juries in certain counties. At the first fall and spring terms of the criminal courts held for the counties of Gaston, Guilford, Mecklenburg, and Wake, grand juries shall be drawn, the presiding judge shall charge them as provided by law, and they shall serve during the remaining fall and spring terms, respectively.

1913; c. 196; 1917, cc. 116, 118; 1919, cc. 113. 187.

2335. Exceptions for disqualifications. All exceptions to grand jurors for and on account of their disqualifications shall be taken before the jury is sworn and impaneled to try the issue, by motion to quash the indictment, and if not so taken, the same shall be deemed to be waived. But no indictment shall be quashed, nor shall judgment thereon be arrested, by reason of the fact that any member of the grand jury finding such bills of indictment had not paid his taxes for the preceding year, or was a party to any suit pending and at issue.

Revised, s. 1970; Code, s. 1741; 1907, c. 36, s. 1.

Regular way of making objection where facts appear on face of record is by motion to quash: State v. Haywood, 94-847—but where same do not appear on record, objection should be taken by plea in abatement, Ibid.—though distinction not held to be important now, and motion to quash permitted in either case, Ibid. See, also, State v. Banner, 149-519.

Motion to quash must be made in apt time: State v. Gardner, 104-739; State v. Haywood, 94-847; State v. Griffice, 74-316; State v. Seaborn, 15-305—which is before plea, State v. Watson, 86-634; State v. Baldwin, 80-890; State v. Griffice, 74-316—and if motion made before plea, defendant has right to have same granted, State v. Gardner, 104-739; State v. DeGraff, 113-688—if made after plea but before jury impaneled, it may be granted in sound
discretion of court, Ibid. — but if motion not made till after jury sworn, objection deemed to be waived: State v. Gardner, 104-739; State v. Banner, 149-519.

When motion to quash for disqualification of grand juror is made after plea, and declined without assignment of reason, it is presumed it was declined in the discretion of the court, hence no appeal will lie: State v. DeGraff, 113-688.

Plea in abatement filed before pleading generally to indictment is proper way to raise question of qualification of an individual grand juror: State v. Sharp, 110-604; but see State v. Haywood, 74-316 — though such plea will not be sustained, unless shows want of some positive qualification prescribed by law, State v. Sharp, 110-604 — and all other objections to competency of grand jurors must be taken by challenge in apt time, Ibid. Plea in abatement, on grounds of incompetency of one of grand jurors, put in after pleading to indictment, is not in apt time: State v. Potts, 100-457.

Motion to quash allowed where persons of negro race excluded from grand jury solely on account of color, and defendant is a colored man: State v. Peoples, 131-785 — where grand juror failed to pay taxes for preceding year, State v. Fertilizer Co., 111-659; State v. Griffice, 74-316 — where one of grand jurors who found bill at time a suit pending and at issue in same court, State v. Gardner, 104-739; State v. Smith, 80-140 — where one of grand jurors under age of twenty-one years at time of finding bill, State v. Griffice, 74-321.

Motion to quash not allowed on ground that prepayment of taxes was not made qualification for persons on jury list from which grand jury found: State v. Daniels, 134-641; State v. Fertilizer Co., 111-658 — that son of prosecutor was member of grand jury and actively participated in finding bill, State v. Sharp, 110-604 — that it appeared that jury list from which grand jury drawn did not contain names of all persons in county qualified to act as jurors, State v. Haywood, 74-373.

An act of legislature making concurrence of nine members of grand jury sufficient is unconstitutional: State v. Barker, 107-913.

Defendant is not required to show affirmatively that grand juror, who was disqualified by having suit on docket, was actually present and participated in deliberations of grand jury when bill found: State v. Smith, 80-410. No evidence of disqualification is necessary when court refuses motion to quash solely on ground that it is too late: State v. Haywood, 74-847. Juror not disqualified for nonpayment of tax for preceding year where he was not liable to tax: State v. Perry, 122-1018. No disqualification for grand juror that he is not a freeholder: Ibid. Burden of showing disqualification of juror is upon the defendant: Ibid. Fact that grand juror was a minor when his name put upon jury list is immaterial if he was of age at time he served: Ibid.

That the foreman of grand jury was prosecutor and swore out the warrant before the justice is not sufficient ground to quash the bill: State v. Pitt, 166-268.

Omission of foreman to mark on indictment names of witnesses sworn and examined is no ground for motion to quash: State v. Hines, 84-810.

If a minor serves on grand jury, a plea in abatement would lie as to all bills in whose finding he took part: State v. Perry, 122-1021.

Certificate on back of bill of indictment not appearing to have been signed by foreman is not ground for motion to quash: State v. Long, 143-670.

2336. Foreman may administer oaths to witnesses. The foreman of every grand jury duly sworn and impaneled in any of the courts has power to administer oaths and affirmations to persons to be examined before it as witnesses: Provided, that the said foreman shall not administer such oath or affirmation to any person except those whose names are endorsed on the bill of indictment by the officer prosecuting in behalf of the state, or by direction of the court. The foreman of the grand jury shall mark on the bill the names of the witnesses sworn and examined before the jury.

Rev., s. 1971; Code, s. 1742; 1879, c. 12.

Authority of foreman to swear witness to be examined before grand jury does not oust such power of clerk of court: State v. White, 88-638; State v. Allen, 83-638. Judge has no power to require grand jury to have state's witnesses examined publicly: State v. Branch, 68-168.
Record stated that persons impaneled as grand jurors, among whom was the one appointed foreman, were "duly drawn, sworn, and court, having appointed J. P. foreman, are charged": Held, that it sufficiently appeared that foreman had been properly drawn and sworn: State v. Weaver, 104-758.

Recital that "jurors upon their oath present," etc., raises presumption, when accompanied by endorsement "a true bill," signed by foreman, that it was duly returned and presented in open court: State v. Weaver, 104-758.

The indorsement "a true bill" raises presumption that every member of grand jury concurred in finding it: State v. McNeil, 93-552.

One defendant cannot be examined against his codefendant for purpose of obtaining true bill against both: State v. Krider, 78-481.

A presentment need not be signed by any one; it is the returning of indictment in open court and its being there recorded that makes it effectual: State v. Cox, 28-440.

Not ground to quash indictment that blank space after "thus" in certificate "witnesses whose names are marked thus, were sworn and examined" was not filled in with cross-mark or check: State v. Sultan, 142-569; State v. Sheppard, 97-401—as requirement that foreman shall mark on bill names of witnesses sworn and examined is merely directory, State v. Hollingsworth, 100-535; State v. Hines, 84-810—and endorsement upon back of indictment forms no part of record, State v. Sheppard, 97-401.

Where it does not appear by endorsement on bill that witnesses were sworn and examined, it is no ground for motion to quash indictment where proof is that witnesses were sworn: State v. Hollingsworth, 100-535; State v. Sheppard, 97-401; State v. Hines, 84-810—or for motion in arrest of judgment after verdict, State v. Sheppard, 97-401—and motion in arrest of judgment will not be sustained where it does not appear from endorsement on indictment that witnesses were sworn before sent to grand jury, State v. Roberts, 19-540.

Not necessary that it should appear that state's witnesses sent before jury by solicitor: State v. Frizell, 111-722.

No endorsement on bill of indictment by grand jury necessary: State v. Long, 143-676; State v. Sultan, 142-569, overruling State v. McBroom, 127-528—and record that it was presented by grand jury is sufficient in absence of evidence to impeach it, State v. Sultan, 142-569; State v. Guilford, 49-83; State v. Cox, 28-440; State v. Calhoon, 18-376; and as bearing upon same, see State v. Harwood, 60-226; State v. Roberts, 19-540. Indictment need not be signed by any one: State v. Mace, 86-668; State v. Cox, 28-440; State v. Calhoon, 18-374.

The foreman can excuse a grand juror for the term: State v. Perry, 122-1022.

Section merely referred to in State v. Ivey, 100-540.

Grand jury to visit jail and county home. Every grand jury, while the court is in session, shall visit the county home for the aged and infirm, the workhouse, if there is one, and the jail, examine the same, and especially the apartments in which inmates and prisoners shall be confined; and they shall report to the court the condition thereof and of the inmates and prisoners confined therein, and also the manner in which the jailer or superintendent has discharged his duties.

Rev., s. 1972; Code, s. 785; R. C. c. 30, s. 3; 1816, e. 911, s. 3.

For duty of grand jury in reporting infants without guardian, see Guardian and Ward, s. 2197.

Art. 5. Special Venire

Special venire to sheriff in capital cases. When a judge of the superior court deems it necessary to a fair and impartial trial of any person charged with a capital offense, he may issue to the sheriff of the county in which the trial may be a special writ of venire facias, commanding him to summon such number of persons qualified to act as jurors in said county as the judge may deem sufficient (such number being designated in the writ), to appear on some-speci-
fied day of the term as jurors of said court; and the sheriff shall forthwith execute the writ and return it to the clerk of the court on the day when it is returnable, with the names of the jurors summoned.

Rev., s. 1973; Code, s. 1738; R. C., c. 35, s. 30; 1830, c. 27; 1913, c. 31, s. 1.

For special law applicable to New Hanover county, see 1909, c. 342.

For application of special act, see State v. Sandlin, 156-624. Discretionary with judge to order special venire in capital cases: State v. Brogden, 111-656. Special venire ordered hereunder only where person charged with capital offense: State v. Bullock, 63-570. Where on trial for murder solicitor states he will only ask for verdict of manslaughter, no special venire necessary: State v. Hunt, 128-584. Discretionary with judge whether he will order venire under this section or section 2339: State v. Smarr, 121-669—though practice of drawing jury under section 2339 commended, State v. Brogden, 111-656. Judge may determine number of special venire: Ibid.—which he may likewise change by another order, Ibid. Order for special venire sufficient if made at term at which trial had: State v. Murph, 60-129—but not necessary that record should show that writ of venire facias issued by clerk where shown that order obtained and jurors attended, State v. Perry, 44-530.

Objection to manner of summoning special venire should be taken by challenge to array: State v. Douglass, 63-500—but it is no cause of challenge to array by negro accused of crime that special venire is composed entirely of white men, there being no charge of corruption or unfairness against sheriff, State v. Sloan, 97-489.

Juror summoned on special venire is qualified to serve, if freeholder of county where trial had: State v. Powell, 94-965; State v. Kilgore, 93-538; State v. Curland, 90-668. See section 2326.

It is no cause of challenge that a special venireman had served on the jury within the past two years: State v. Starnes, 94-973; State v. Kilgore, 93-538; State v. Whitfield, 92-831; but see State v. Cody, 119-909, and section 2326—or had not paid taxes for preceding year, State v. Kilgore, 93-553; but see State v. Cody, 119-909—or that has suit pending and at issue in court, State v. Starnes, 94-973; but see State v. Cody, 119-909—but that juror is nonresident of county where trial had is cause of challenge, State v. Bullock, 63-570.

Special venire is in aid of original panel, and only such jurors are taken from it as required to form jury after original exhausted: State v. Washington, 90-664—and jurors of regular panel should be drawn from box before special venire summoned and drawn, State v. Benton, 19-196.

Person exempted by law from jury service not bound to serve on special venire: State v. Whitford, 34-99.

Prisoner has right to have jurors stood aside by state in capital case tendered to him or challenged by state before another venire resorted to: State v. Hensley, 94-1021; State v. Washington, 90-664; State v. Shaw, 25-532.

An alien is not entitled to a jury de mediatate linguae in this state: State v. Antonio, 11-200.

Not error for judge, in ordering special venire, to direct sheriff to summon only freeholders who have paid taxes for preceding year, who have not served on jury within last two years, who have no suits pending and at issue in court, and not under indictment: State v. Cody, 119-908; but see State v. Starnes, 94-973; State v. Kilgore, 93-538.

For who are freeholders, see under section 2321.

2339. Drawn from jury box in court by judge's order. When a judge deems a special venire necessary, he may, at his discretion, issue an order to the clerk of the board of commissioners for the county, commanding him to bring into open court forthwith the jury boxes of the county, and he shall cause the number of scrolls as designated by him to be drawn from box number one by a child under ten years of age. The names so drawn shall constitute the special venire, and the clerk of the superior court shall insert their names in the writ of venire, and deliver the same to the sheriff of the county, and the persons named in the writ and no others shall be summoned by the sheriff. If the special venire is exhausted before the jury is chosen, the judge shall order
another special venire until the jury has been chosen. The scrolls containing
the names of the persons drawn as jurors from box number one shall, after
the jury is chosen, be placed in box number two, and if box number one is
exhausted before the jury is chosen, the drawing shall be completed from box
number two after the same has been well shaken.

Rev., s. 1974; Code, s. 1739; 1897, c. 364; 1913, c. 31, s. 2.

See section 2326.

Statute must be strictly observed: State v. Parker, 132-1015. Immaterial that error in
middle letter of name of juror entered on scroll: State v. Mills, 91-581—or that Christian
name only indicated by initial letters, State v. Simmons, 51-309.

It is no cause for challenge to array that sheriff failed to summon several of special venire
drawn from jury box: State v. Stanton, 118-1182—or that jury box not revised by county
commissioners, in absence of allegation that sheriff acted corruptly or with partiality in sum-
moning venire, or that something was done which affected the integrity and fairness of entire
panel, Ibid.

Action of judge in determining qualifications of juryman when his name drawn from the
box is ground for challenge to array by motion to quash and set aside entire panel: State v.
Moore, 120-570—and in absence of such challenge defendant cannot take advantage of alleged
error after trial and judgment, Ibid.

Integrity and fairness of special venire not affected by fact that one man named in writ
had removed from county, and another was dead when jury list revised by commissioners:
State v. Whitt, 113-716; State v. Hensley, 94-1021—nor by fact that one named in writ is
not summoned, State v. Whitt, 113-716—nor by fact that sheriff, in copying list of venire,
omitted by mistake the name of one person, and such person in consequence was not sum-
moned, Ibid.

Not grounds for challenge to array that sheriff returned on writ that he had not summoned
one juror because dead, and had not summoned three others because they could not be found:
State v. Speaks, 94-865.

Where special venire drawn by boy over ten years of age, and several of venire served as
jurors, such facts should be taken advantage of by challenge to array: State v. Parker, 132-
1014—or by motion to quash panel before jury sworn, and not by motion in arrest of judg-
ment, Ibid.

Practice of drawing jurors from box under this section commended: State v. Brogdon, 111-
656; State v. Whitson, 111-695—though section not mandatory, State v. Whitson, 111-695—
but discretionary with court whether it will summon venire under this section, State v. Smarr,
121-669.

Where special venire exhausted without completing jury, court may order further venire to
be summoned from bystanders: State v. Stanton, 118-1182. Only freeholders can be sum-
moned: State v. Moore, 120-566—and findings of judge that persons drawn on special venire
were not freeholders is conclusive on appeal, State v. Register, 133-746. As to who are free-
holders, see under section 2321.

Where partitions of jury box marked “jurors drawn” and “jurors not drawn” instead of
“No. 1” and “No. 2,” and only one key, which unlocked both partitions, same being in
possession of register, special venire drawn therefrom under directions of presiding judge
was legal: State v. Potts, 100-457.

Quere, whether juror who holds bond to make title to tract of land, on which portion of
purchase money still due, is freeholder capable of serving upon special venire: State v. Hens-
ley, 94-1021.

Court at term to which writ of special venire returnable may permit amendment of return
to writ by sheriff showing list of names of veniremen, those summoned and those not sum-
moned, together with reason why not summoned: State v. Whitt, 113-716.

It is not error, after special venire is exhausted, to have names of special veniremen who
were stood aside put in the hat and drawn again instead of having them called in order in
which they were stood aside: State v. Utley, 132-1022.

Section referred to in State v. Jones, 97-470; State v. Gooch, 94-1006.
2340. **Penalty on sheriff not executing writ or jurors not attending.** If any sheriff fails duly to execute and return such writ of venire facias, he shall be fined by the court not exceeding one hundred dollars. All jurors so summoned shall attend until discharged by the court, under the same rules and penalties as are prescribed for other jurors.

Rev., ss. 1975, 3602; Code, s. 1740; R. C., c. 35, s. 31; 1830, c. 27, s. 2.

Where a sheriff, in making his return on a writ and list of special venire, endorsed thereon: "Received October 25, 1893; executed October 30, 1893, by summoning one hundred and fifty men," it was within discretion of court to which writ returnable to permit amendment of return so as to show those actually summoned and those not, with reasons why they were not: State v. Whitt, 113-716.

For jurors in justices' courts, see section 1504.
For jury trial in divorce proceeding, see section 1662.
For right of jury trial, see sections 556, 562, 2370.
For waiver of jury trial, see section 568.
For argument to jury, see section 203.
For verdict of jury, see sections 585, 588.
CHAPTER 46
LANDLORD AND TENANT

ART. 1. GENERAL PROVISIONS.
2341. Lessor and lessee not partners.
2342. Attornment unnecessary on conveyance of reversions, etc.
2343. Term forfeited for nonpayment of rent.
2344. Recovery for use and occupation.
2345. Rent apportioned, where lease terminated by death.
2346. Rents apportioned, where right to payment terminated by death.
2347. In lieu of emblements, farm lessee holds out year, with rents apportioned.
2348. Grantees of reversion and assigns of lease have reciprocal rights under covenants.
2349. Agreement to rebuild, how construed in case of fire.
2350. Tenant not liable for accidental damage.
2351. Willful destruction by tenant misdemeanor.
2352. Lessee may surrender, where building destroyed or damaged.
2353. Wrongful surrender to other than landlord misdemeanor.
2354. Notice to quit in certain tenancies.

ART. 2. AGRICULTURAL TENANCIES.
2355. Landlord's lien on crops for rents, advancements, etc.; enforcement.
2356. Rights of tenant.
2357. Action to settle disputes between parties; undertaking of tenant in certain cases.
2358. Tenant's undertaking on continuance or appeal.
2359. Crops delivered to landlord on his undertaking.
2360. Crops sold, if neither party gives undertaking.
2361. Tenant's crop not subject to execution against landlord.
2362. Unlawful seizure by landlord or removal by tenant misdemeanor.
2363. Turpentine and lightwood leases.
2364. Mining and timber land leases.

ART. 3. SUMMARY EJECTMENT.
2365. Tenant holding over may be dispossessed in certain cases.
2366. Local: Refusal to perform contract ground for dispossession.
2367. Summons issued by justice on verified complaint.
2368. Service of summons.
2369. Judgment by default or confession.
2370. Trial by justice; jury trial; judgment; execution.
2371. Damages assessed to trial.
2372. Rent and costs tendered by tenant.
2373. Undertaking on appeal; when to be increased.
2374. Restitution of tenant, if case quashed, etc., on appeal.
2375. Damages to tenant for dispossession, if proceedings quashed, etc.

ART. 4. FORMS.
2376. Forms sufficient.

ART. 1. GENERAL PROVISIONS

2341. Lessor and lessee not partners. No lessor of property, merely by reason that he is to receive as rent or compensation for its use a share of the proceeds or net profits of the business in which it is employed, or any other uncertain consideration, shall be held a partner of the lessee.

Rev., s. 1982; Code, s. 1744; 1868-9, c. 156, s. 3.

Lessor and lessee are not partners: State v. Keith, 126-1115. Where one person was to furnish land, farming implements, feed and team, and another person was to do the work, and crops to be equally divided, there was no agricultural partnership: Lawrence v. Weeks, 107-119; Day v. Stevens, 88-83, correcting Curtin v. Cash, 84-41.

Section merely referred to in Belcher v. Grimsley, 88-90.
2342. Attornment unnecessary on conveyance of reversions, etc. Every conveyance of any rent, reversion, or remainder in lands, tenements or hereditaments, otherwise sufficient, shall be deemed complete without attornment by the holders of particular estates in said lands: Provided, no holder of a particular estate shall be prejudiced by any act done by him as holding under his grantor, without notice of such conveyance.

Rev., s. 947; Code, s. 1764; 4 Anne, c. 16, s. 9; 1868-9, c. 156, s. 17.

2343. Term forfeited for nonpayment of rent. In all verbal or written leases of real property of any kind in which is fixed a definite time for the payment of the rent reserved therein, there shall be implied a forfeiture of the term upon failure to pay the rent within ten days after a demand is made by the lessor or his agent on said lessee for all past-due rent, and the lessor may forthwith enter and dispossess the tenant without having declared such forfeiture or reserved the right of reentry in the lease.

1919, c. 34.

2344. Recovery for use and occupation. When any person occupies land of another by the permission of such other, without any express agreement for rent, or upon a parol lease which is void, the landlord may recover a reasonable compensation for such occupation, and if by such parol lease a certain rent was reserved, such reservation may be received as evidence of the value of the occupation.

Rev., s. 1986; Code, s. 1746; 1868-9, c. 156, s. 5.

Where lease void under statute of frauds, lessor could only recover for time premises were occupied: Harty v. Harris, 120-411.

2345. Rent apportioned, where lease terminated by death. If a lease of land, in which rent is reserved, payable at the end of the year or other certain period of time, is determined by the death of any person during one of the periods in which the rent was growing due, the lessor or his personal representative may recover a part of the rent which becomes due after the death, proportionate to the part of the period elapsed before the death, subject to all just allowances; and if any security was given for such rent it shall be apportioned in like manner.

Rev., s. 1987; Code, s. 1747; 1868-9, c. 156, s. 6.

2346. Rents apportioned, where right to payment terminated by death. In all cases where rents, rent charges, annuities, pensions, dividends, or any other payments of any description, are made payable at fixed periods to successive owners under any instrument, or by any will, and where the right of any owner to receive payment is terminable by a death or other uncertain event, and where such right so terminates during a period in which a payment is growing due, the payment becoming due next after such terminating event, shall be apportioned among the successive owners according to the parts of such periods elapsing before and after the terminating event.

Rev., s. 1988; Code, s. 1748; 1868-9, c. 156, s. 7.

2347. In lieu of emblements, farm lessee holds out year, with rents apportioned. When any lease for years of any land let for farming on which a rent is reserved determines during a current year of the tenancy, by the happening of any uncertain event determining the estate of the lessor, the tenant in lieu of emblements shall continue his occupation to the end of such current year, and shall then give up such possession to the succeeding owner of the land, and shall pay to such succeeding owner a part of the rent accrued since the last payment became due, proportionate to the part of the period of payment elapsing after the termination of the estate of the lessor to the giving up such possession; and the tenant in such case shall be entitled to a reasonable compensation for the tillage and seed of any crop not gathered at the expiration of such current year from the person succeeding to the possession.

Rev., s. 1990; Code, s. 1749; 1868-9, c. 156, s. 8.

Whenever relation of landlord and tenant exists, without any limitation as to time, such tenancy shall be from year to year: Stedman v. McIntosh, 26-291; Murrill v. Palmer, 164-50.

Lease of land made by tenant for life terminates at his death, but by this section lease continued to end of current lease year, that tenant may gather crops: King v. Foscue, 91-116—but in such case remainderman entitled to part of rent proportionate to part of year elapsing after termination of life estate to surrendering of possession to remainderman, Ibid.; Hayes v. Wrenn, 167-229.

Section embraces lease for single year, although it provides in terms "for any lease for years": King v. Foscue, 91-116.


2348. Grantees of reversion and assigns of lease have reciprocal rights under covenants. The grantee in every conveyance of reversion in lands, tenements or hereditaments has the like advantages and remedies by action or entry against the holders of particular estates in such real property, and their assigns, for nonpayment of rent, and for the nonperformance of other conditions and agreements contained in the instruments by the tenants of such particular estates, as the grantor or lessor or his heirs might have; and the holders of such particular estates, and their assigns, have the like advantages and remedies against the grantee of the reversion, or any part thereof, for any conditions and agreements contained in such instruments, as they might have had against the grantor or his lessors or his heirs.

Rev., s. 1989; Code, s. 1765; 82 Hen. VIII, c. 34; 1868-9, c. 156, s. 18.

2349. Agreement to rebuild, how construed in case of fire. An agreement in a lease to repair a demised house shall not be construed to bind the contracting party to rebuild or repair in case the house shall be destroyed or damaged to more than one-half of its value, by accidental fire not occurring from the want of ordinary diligence on his part.

Rev., s. 1985; Code, s. 1752; 1868-9, c. 156, s. 11.

2350. Tenant not liable for accidental damage. A tenant for life, or years, or for a less term, shall not be liable for damage occurring on the demised premises accidentally, and notwithstanding reasonable diligence on his part, unless he so contract.

Rev., s. 1991; Code, s. 1751; 1868-9, c. 156, s. 10.

For liability of landlord and tenant for injury resulting from defective premises, see Fields v. Ogburn, 178-407; Bailey v. Long, 175-687; Rucker v. Willey, 174-42; Knight v. Foster, 163-329.
2351. Willful destruction by tenant misdemeanor. If any tenant shall, during his term or after its expiration, willfully and unlawfully demolish, destroy, deface, injure or damage any tenement house, uninhabited house or other out-house, belonging to his landlord or upon his premises by removing parts thereof or by burning, or in any other manner, or shall unlawfully and willfully burn, destroy, pull down, injure or remove any fence, wall or other inclosure or any part thereof, built or standing upon the premises of such landlord, or shall willfully and unlawfully cut down or destroy any timber, fruit, shade or ornamental tree belonging to said landlord, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor.

Rev., s. 3686; Code, s. 1761; 1883, c. 224.

Meaning of word "wilful" as here used: State v. Whitener, 93-590.

A charge of burning a dwelling-house by defendant as "lessee" comes hereunder: State v. Graham, 121-623. Evidence that defendant at a prior time was guilty of a similar offense, inadmissible: Ibid.

Burden of proof is upon state to establish that the relation of landlord and tenant existed; that during the term, or after its expiration, tenant willfully and unlawfully injured the house, etc.: State v. Godwin, 138-582. And if defendant destroyed the house under reasonable and bona fide belief that he had right to do so, he is not guilty: State v. Lumber Co., 153-610. A corporation is indictable hereunder for acts of its agents: Ibid.


2352. Lessee may surrender, where building destroyed or damaged. If a demised house, or other building, is destroyed during the term, or so much damaged that it cannot be made reasonably fit for the purpose for which it was hired, except at an expense exceeding one year’s rent of the premises, and the damage occur without negligence on the part of the lessee or his agents or servants, and there is no agreement in the lease respecting repairs, or providing for such a case, and the use of the house damaged was the main inducement to the hiring, the lessee may surrender his estate in the demised premises by a writing to that effect delivered or tendered to the landlord within ten days from the damage, and by paying or tendering at the same time all rent in arrear, and a part of the rent growing due at the time of the damage, proportionate to the time between the last period of payment and the occurrence of the damage, and the lessee shall be thenceforth discharged from all rent accruing afterwards; but not from any other agreement in the lease. This section shall not apply if a contrary intention appear from the lease.

Rev., s. 1892; Code, s. 1753; 1868-9, c. 156, s. 12.

2353. Wrongful surrender to other than landlord misdemeanor. Any tenant or lessee of lands who shall willfully, wrongfully and with intent to defraud the landlord or lessor, give up the possession of the rented or leased premises to any person other than his landlord or lessor, shall be guilty of a misdemeanor.

Rev., s. 3682; Code, s. 1760; 1883, c. 138.

2354. Notice to quit in certain tenancies. A tenancy from year to year may be terminated by a notice to quit given one month or more before the end of the current year of the tenancy; a tenancy from month to month by a like notice of seven days; a tenancy from week to week, of two days.

Rev., s. 1984; Code, s. 1750; 1891, c. 227; 1868-9, c. 156, s. 9.
Where tenant, under lease for year 1896 at specified price per month, payable in advance, held until June, 1897, and the landlord received rent up to June, 1897, the tenancy was from month to month in 1897: Simmons v. Jarman, 122-195.

Where tenant from month to month, who has paid his rent to June 1, 1897, received notice from landlord on May 18, 1897, "to get out within thirty days," such notice was invalid as to May, as rent had been paid: Simmons v. Jarman, 122-195—and invalid as to June because prescribed time for quitting did not end with end of month, Ibid.

What constitutes a tenancy from year to year: Murrill v. Palmer, 164-50; Holton v. Andrews, 151-340. Whenever relation of landlord and tenant exists without any limitation as to time, such tenancy shall be from year to year: Stedman v. McIntosh, 26-291—and neither party can put an end to it, except by regular notice, Ibid.

Persons occupying stalls in town market house do not acquire rights of tenants from year to year by being permitted to hold over after period covered by their license has expired: Hutchins v. Durham, 118-457.

Where person put in possession of land by owner without any agreement for rent and with express provision that he shall leave whenever owner requires him to do so, he is not tenant from year to year: Humphries v. Humphries, 25-362—and not entitled to statutory notice, Ibid.

Where tenant leased premises at stipulated rent per month and held over for several months, paying same rent without any new agreement, he was a tenant from month to month, and entitled to fourteen (now seven) days notice to quit: Branton v. O'Bryant, 93-99.

Where person leased to another, who assigned same to third person, notice to quit given by landlord instead of by immediate lessor is sufficient: Waters v. Roberts, 89-145.

Tenant entitled to written or verbal notice to quit: Vincent v. Corbin, 85-108—and mere demand for possession is insufficient, Ibid.

For cases prior to amendment changing law, see Vincent v. Corbin, 85-108; Jones v. Willis, 53-430; Stedman v. McIntosh, 26-291.

**Art. 2. Agricultural Tenancies**

2355. **Landlord’s lien on crops for rents, advances, etc., enforcement.** When lands are rented or leased by agreement, written or oral, for agricultural purposes, or are cultivated by a cropper, unless otherwise agreed between the parties to the lease or agreement, any and all crops raised on said lands shall be deemed and held to be vested in possession of the lessor or his assigns at all times, until the rents for said lands are paid and until all the stipulations contained in the lease or agreement are performed, or damages in lieu thereof paid to the lessor or his assigns, and until said party or his assigns is paid for all advancements made and expenses incurred in making and saving said crops. A landlord to entitle himself to the benefit of the lien herein provided for, must conform as to the prices charged for the advance to the provisions of the article Agricultural Liens, in the chapter Liens.

This lien shall be preferred to all other liens, and the lessor or his assigns is entitled, against the lessee or cropper, or the assigns of either, who removes the crop or any part thereof from the lands without the consent of the lessor or his assigns, or against any other person who may get possession of said crop or any part thereof, to the remedies given in an action upon a claim for the delivery of personal property.

Rev., s. 1993; Code, s. 1754; 1876-7, c. 283; 1917, c. 134.

Common-law remedy of lessor by distress does not obtain in this state: Howland v. Forlaw, 108-567.

Where tenants in common agreed to make partition of lands and fix boundaries, and that one should occupy whole and pay to other his portion of crop raised thereon, such agreement did not create relation of landlord and tenant between parties: Medlin v. Steele, 75-154.
As to whether parties are tenants or croppers, see Neal v. Bellamy, 73-384; Hudgins v. Wood, 72-256; Haywood v. Rogers, 73-320; State v. Burwell, 63-661; Denton v. Strickland, 48-62; Harrison v. Ricks, 71-7. Cropper has no estate in land, and his possession is that of landlord: State v. Austin, 123-749. Tenant or cropper and servant distinguished in State v. Etheridge, 169-263. Where contract is one of tenancy, relation terminates upon division of crops, there being no unsatisfied lien for advances or to secure performance of other stipulations: Curtis v. Cash, 84-41.

Where it appeared that there had been an adjustment between parties of conflicting claims to land, and agreement that defendant should remain in possession of and cultivate land upon payment of part of crop as rent, relation of lessor and lessee existed under contract, which is supported by sufficient consideration: Durant v. Taylor, 89-351.

Hay is ordinarily embraced in word "crops" as used in section, but not, it seems, when it is merely a spontaneous growth, as crab-grass sprung up after another crop housed: State v. Crook, 132-1053.

For cases under prior enactment, see Durham v. Speeke, 82-87; Foster v. Penny, 76-131; Varney v. Spencer, 72-382; Deaver v. Rice, 90-276.

Tenant can recover damages for failure of landlord to furnish him with fertilizers which he agreed to do: Herring v. Armwood, 130-177.

"ADVANCEMENTS." Where landlord either pays for or becomes responsible for supplies to enable tenant to make a crop, such supplies are advances: Powell v. Perry, 127-22. Supplies necessary to make and save crop are such articles as are in good faith furnished to and received by tenant for that purpose: Ledbetter v. Quick, 90-276—and proper for court to leave it to jury to find whether mule, wagon, etc., were treated as advancements, Ibid. When landlord and tenant undertake by collusion and fraud to create indebtedness to former, under color of advancements, to prejudice of creditors of tenant, such transaction will not be sustained: Ledbetter v. Quick, 90-276. Advancements for which lien is created in favor of landlord by section embraces anything of value supplied by landlord to tenant, or cropper, in good faith, directly or indirectly, for purpose of making and saving crop: Brown v. Brown, 109-124—and where advancements are of such things as in their nature are appropriate and necessary to cultivation of crop, as farming implements and work animals, they will be presumed to create lien, Ibid.—but when they are of articles not in themselves so appropriate and necessary, as dry goods and groceries, whether they create a lien depends upon purpose for which they are furnished, and it must affirmatively appear that they were made in aid of crop, Ibid. Where landlord furnished board to tenant and family while crop was being cultivated, if landlord supplied board so that tenant might make and save crop, nothing to contrary appearing, reasonable value of such board would constitute advancements within meaning of section: Ibid.

Where landlord advanced certain cotton seed, etc., to his tenant in 1884, and in 1885 and 1886 allowed tenant to retain parts of undivided cotton seed and crops as advancements, he had a landlord’s lien on such seed and crops: Thigpen v. Maget, 107-39—which took priority over lien of tenant’s vendee of crops, who had advanced supplies to tenant, Ibid.—division of crop and delivery back to tenant not being necessary to constitute a valid advancement, Ibid.

LANDLORD’S LIEN. Law implies lien by virtue of section when relation of landlord and tenant established: State v. Smith, 106-653. Landlord’s lien superior to all other liens: Reynolds v. Taylor, 144-167; Brewer v. Chappell, 101-251; Wooten v. Hill, 98-48; Ledbetter v. Quick, 90-276. When defendant rents store upon plaintiff’s lands for mercantile purposes and land for agricultural purposes, under an entire and indivisible contract to pay stipulated sum and certain portion of crops raised on land as entire rent of store and lands, without apportionment of any distinct part to be paid for store, plaintiff has a landlord’s lien on all products grown on land until entire rent paid: Reynolds v. Taylor, 144-165. Lessee who sublets land and furnishes supplies to sub-tenants, holds prior lien to mortgagor of crops: Perry v. Perry, 127-23. Landlord’s lien under section is released only upon absolute and unqualified division to tenant of his share: Jarrell v. Daniel, 114-212—and where landlord and tenant through common agent set apart share of crop which tenant was to have whenever advancements paid on it, and tenant was not to remove such share until lien paid off, there was no such division as to divest lien of landlord, Ibid.

After default by vendee of land to pay purchase money, vendor may by contract become landlord of vendee so as to avail himself of landlord’s lien given by section, rent, however,
to go as credit upon purchase price agreed to be paid for land: Jones v. Jones, 117:254—and courts will not declare such contract void, Ibid.

Section makes judgment for rent a lien on crop: Hargrove v. Harris, 116:419.

Subrenting does not release landlord’s lien upon crops: State v. Crook, 132:1054; Montague v. Mial, 89:137—though sub-tenant’s crop may thereby be subjected to double lien, that of landlord and his immediate lessor, but lien of landlord paramount, Montague v. Mial, 89:137; Moore v. Faison, 97:322.

Where a note is executed for rent of land which the tenant has the option to purchase, the owner has a landlord’s lien on the crop: Burwell v. Warehouse Co., 172:79. When landlord and tenant join in a mortgage to a third person and landlord pays the debt, his lien is prior to that of the mortgage as against the tenant’s right to have the property applied: Tripp v. Harris, 154:296.

That lease between lessor and lessee is void does not affect relations existing between lessee and sub-tenant as to lien for advancements: Perry v. Perry, 127:23.

Tenant being estopped from denying that party from whom he leased is his landlord and entitled to rents cannot escape landlord’s lien by claiming personal property exemptions out of crop: Hamer v. McCall, 121:196; Durham v. Speeke, 82:87.

Agreement after default between mortgagor and mortgagee that mortgagor was to remain in possession as tenant would confer landlord’s lien upon mortgagee: Cooper v. Kimball, 123:120.

Landlord’s lien extends to and includes costs of such legal proceedings as are necessary to recover his rents: Slaughter v. Winfrey, 85:159—and as all crops are his until such lien discharged, tenant has no property therein which he can claim as his constitutional exemption as against such costs, Ibid.

Where lessee sublets part of farm, he becomes lessor to his sub-lessee, and he is entitled to same lien on crop which section gives to lessor: Moore v. Faison, 97:322—but original lessor, after his lessee has paid him in full, has no lien under section on crop of sub-lessee for advances made by him to sub-lessee, Ibid.

Landlord’s lien may be given up, but contract to give it up, in order to be enforced, must be based upon consideration: Sugg v. Farrar, 107:123. Although lien of landlord for advances is superior to that of third party making advances to tenant, nevertheless, such priority exists only for advances made, or rents accrued, during year in which crops were made, and not for balance due for antecedent year: Fleming v. Davenport, 116:153; Ballard v. Johnson, 114:141.

Except in case of landlord and tenant, provided for specially by section, lessor has no lien upon products of leased property as rent: Howland v. Forlaw, 108:567—it is for all purposes, until division, deemed vested in tenant, and his sale to third persons before rent ascertained and set apart conveys good title, Ibid.

POSSESSION AND TITLE TO CROP. All crops raised on land, whether by tenant or cropper, are deemed to be vested in landlord, in absence of agreement to contrary, until rent and advancements paid: State v. Austin, 123:749; Boone v. Darden, 109:74; Smith v. Tindall, 107:88; State v. Smith, 106:654; Durham v. Speeke, 82:90—and an attempt to appropriate and carry off crop may be repelled by landlord by force, provided no more force is used than necessary to protect his possession, State v. Austin, 123:759. Although constructive possession of crop is vested by section in landlord, yet during cultivation, and for all purposes of making and gathering crop, actual possession is in tenant until rent and advances become due, or division can be had: Jordan v. Bryan, 103:59; State v. Townsend, 170:696.

For lessor’s protection, as between him and tenant, possession of crop deemed vested in lessor: State v. Higgins, 126:1112; State v. Keith, 126:1114; Bridges v. Dill, 97:222; Kesler v. Corinolixon, 98:383—but as between tenant and third parties, tenant entitled to possession and crop, Ibid. Until division of crop and possession by tenant of his share, tenant can not convey legal title to purchaser: McNeely v. Hart, 32:63. Section gives landlord title to crop until rent actually paid (whether claim be reduced to judgment or not) and such title not impaired by fact that tenant conveys crop to third person, who takes without notice of landlord’s claim: Belcher v. Grimsley, 88:88. Tenant may in good faith, for purpose of preserving crop, sever it from land and remove it to place of security upon land upon which produced, without notice to landlord: State v. Williams, 106:646.
Where occupant of land is vendee or mortgagor in default, though he may for some purposes be considered a tenant at will, he is not a lessee whose crop, under section, is vested in landlord: Taylor v. Taylor, 112-27.

Landlord who has agreed to take portion of crop, or specified sum of money as rental, and has received part of rental in money, is entitled to possession of whole crop until rent satisfied: McGehee v. Breedlove, 122-277.

When cropper abandons before maturity, he forfeits all interest in crop, which becomes fully the property of landlord: Beneom v. Boing, 126-136.

DIVISION OF CROP. Cropper cannot convey legal title to his share of crop to third person before actual division and appropriation: McNeely v. Hart, 32-63. Where in contract between landlord and tenant no time was fixed for division of crop, landlord was not obliged to wait until whole crop had been gathered, but had right to bring action for possession of crop before it was fully harvested: Rich v. Hobson, 112-79. Proper course, ordinarily, between landlord and tenant, is to have crops divided as they are gathered, subject to convenience and interest of parties, and as soon as reasonably can be: Smith v. Tindall, 107-88. Landlord was entitled to have his crop, that is, enough for rent and advancements, gathered at time he demands it, and he was not obliged to wait for division until whole crop was gathered, Ibid.

Where, by agreement between landlord and tenant, advances made by former to latter should be due and demandable "when all crops gathered and divided," but no agreement as to time when they should be divided, landlord's right to demand rent and pay for advances did not accrue until crop gathered and ready for division: Jordan v. Bryan, 103-59—and where he divided corn with tenant, who removed his share thereof, landlord waived and lost his lien on defendant's share, Ibid.

Where landlord and tenant set apart share of crop for tenant to have upon paying advances due upon it, and tenant told not to move such share until lien paid off, there was no such division as to divest lien of landlord: Jarrell v. Daniel, 114-212.


Where it does not appear that mule sold to tenant was part of supplies advanced by landlord, mortgage creditor has prior lien on crop as to it, and landlord could not retain crops for its purchase money: Branch v. Galloway, 105-193—use of mule in cultivation of crops not necessarily making it an advancement, Ibid.

Where landlord, who had lien on certain property, directed purchaser of such property from tenant to pay purchase money to tenant, but revoked order before same paid, there being no consideration for the order, and no change of status of parties, and purchaser afterwards paid money to tenant, landlord entitled to recover value of property from purchaser: Sugg v. Farrar, 107-123.

Landlord liable to account to person advancing supplies to tenant for value of crops in excess of his lien: Crinkley v. Egerton, 113-142.

Landlord's lien for rent takes priority of mortgage for advancements, especially when parties contract that landlord's lien for rent shall be retained: Crinkley v. Egerton, 113-444.

After forfeiture, mortgagee can by contract become landlord of mortgagor so as to avail himself of landlord's lien which, though such contract be oral and unregistered, has priority over supplies furnished by third persons who by registration of mortgage are fixed with notice of mortgagee's default and mortgagee's right of entry: Ford v. Green, 121-70.

REMEDY TO RECOVER POSSESSION. Action will lie, not only where crop removed from land leased, but also in a case where tenant or cropper or any other person takes crops into his absolute possession and denies right of landlord thereto: Livingston v. Farish, 89-140. If tenant at any time before satisfying landlord's liens for rent and advances, removes crop or any part of it, he becomes liable civilly and criminally: Jordan v. Bryan, 103-59. landlord cannot bring claim and delivery for crop before time fixed for division, unless tenant about to remove or dispose of crop, or to abandon growing crop: Ibid.; see Smith v. Tindall, 107-88.

Landlord may bring claim and delivery to recover possession of crops raised by tenant or cropper, where his right of possession denied: Livingston v. Farish, 89-140—or may resort to 1038
any other appropriate remedy to enforce his lien for rent due and advances made, Ibid.—and may bring action in nature of trover, Alsbrook v. Shields, 67-323.

Crops produced by tenant being vested in lessor until rents shall be paid, he can maintain an action for recovery of an undivided portion, and it is not necessary that he shall specially designate in his complaint or affidavit in claim and delivery such undivided part: Boone v. Darden, 109-74.

As to jurisdiction of actions under section, see Durant v. Tyler, 89-351; Montague v. Mial, 89-137; Deloach v. Coman, 90-186; Foster v. Penny, 76-131; State v. Surles, 74-33.


2356. Rights of tenant. When the lessor or his assigns gets the actual possession of the crop or any part thereof otherwise than by the mode prescribed in the preceding section, and refuses or neglects, upon a notice, written or oral, of five days, given by the lessee or cropper or the assigns of either, to make a fair division of said crop, or to pay over to such lessee or cropper or the assigns of either, such part thereof as he may be entitled to under the lease or agreement, then and in that case the lessee or cropper or the assigns of either is entitled to the remedies against the lessor or his assigns given in an action upon a claim for the delivery of personal property to recover such part of the crop as he, in law and according to the lease or agreement, may be entitled to. The amount or quantity of such crop claimed by said lessee or cropper or the assigns of either, together with a statement of the grounds upon which it is claimed, shall be fully set forth in an affidavit at the beginning of the action.

Rev., s. 1994; Code, s. 1755; 1876-7, c. 283, s. 2.

Where cropper dies before harvesting his crop his personal representatives are entitled to recover his share of the crop: Parker v. Brown, 136-280.

When lessee wrongfully deprived of actual possession of crop by lessor, he is left to his civil remedy for the breach of trust, should lessor refuse to account: State v. Keith, 126-1114—and can resort to claim and delivery after five days notice, State v. Austin, 123-751; Boone v. Darden, 109-78; Wilson v. Respass, 86-112.

Right of cropper to receive his portion of crops is protected by section, which for certain purposes creates lien in his favor, and which will be enforced against employer, or landlord, or his assigns: Rouse v. Wooten, 104-229—and which has precedence over agricultural liens made subsequent to contract, but before crop harvested, Ibid.

Where landlord took crop into his sole possession, refusing to divide same when demanded, on ground that crop was not in condition for division, but not denying tenant's right to division, and crop destroyed by fire while in his possession, tenant cannot maintain action in nature of trover against him: Shearin v. Rigsbee, 97-216.

Lessor has no right, where there is no agreement to that effect, to take actual possession from lessee or cropper, and can never do so, except when he obtains same by action of claim and delivery, upon removal of crop by lessee or cropper: State v. Copeland, 86-694.

2357. Action to settle disputes between parties. When any controversy arises between the parties, and neither party avails himself of the provisions of this chapter, it is competent for either party to proceed at once to have the matter determined in the court of a justice of the peace, if the amount claimed is two hundred dollars or less, and in the superior court of the county where the property is situate if the amount so claimed is more than two hundred dollars.

Rev., s. 1995; Code, s. 1756; 1876-7, c. 283, s. 3.

Widow of tenant cultivating land on shares, after crop allotted to her in her year's support, may maintain action for conversion against landlord: Parker v. Brown, 136-280—and not compelled to resort to remedy prescribed by section, Parker v Brown, 136-287—but may bring
2358. Tenant's undertaking on continuance or appeal. In case there is a continuance or an appeal from the justice's decision to the superior court, the lessee or cropper, or the assigns of either, shall be allowed to retain possession of said property upon his giving an undertaking to the lessor or his assigns, or the adverse party, in a sum double the amount of the claim, if such claim does not amount to more than the value of such property, otherwise to double the value of such property, with good and sufficient surety, to be approved by the justice of the peace or the clerk of the superior court, conditioned for the faithful payment to the adverse party of such damages as he shall recover in said action.

Rev., s. 1995; Code, s. 1756; 1876-7, c. 283, s. 3.

See annotations under section 2357.

2359. Crops delivered to landlord on his undertaking. In case the lessee or cropper, or the assigns of either, at the time of the appeal or continuance mentioned in the preceding section, fails to give the undertaking therein required, then the constable or other lawful officer shall deliver the property into the actual possession of the lessor or his assigns, upon the lessor or his assigns giving to the adverse party an undertaking in double the amount of said property, to be justified as required in the preceding section, conditioned for the forthcoming of such property, or the value thereof, in case judgment is pronounced against him.

Rev., s. 1996; Code, s. 1757; 1876-7, c. 283, s. 4.

Where lessor solvent and required to give bond of indemnity, court will not restrain him from selling crop: Wilson v. Respass, 86-112.

Section merely referred to in Rouse v. Wooten, 104-229.

2360. Crops sold, if neither party gives undertaking. If neither party gives the undertaking described in the two preceding sections, it is the duty of the justice of the peace or the clerk of the superior court to issue an order to the constable or sheriff, or other lawful officer, directing him to take into his possession all of said property, or so much thereof as may be necessary to satisfy the claimant's demand and costs, and to sell the same under the rules and regulations prescribed by law for the sale of personal property under execution, and to hold the proceeds thereof subject to the decision of the court upon the issue or issues pending between the parties.

Rev., s. 1997; Code, s. 1758; 1876-7, c. 283, s. 5.
Landlord’s lien extends to and includes cost of such legal proceedings as are necessary to recover rents: Slaughter v. Winfrey, 85-159—and tenant has no property therein which he can claim as his constitutional exemption as against such costs, Ibid.

2361. Tenant’s crop not subject to execution against landlord. Whenever servants and laborers in agriculture shall by their contracts orally or in writing be entitled, for wages, to a part of the crops cultivated by them, such part shall not be subject to sale under executions against their employers, or the owners of the land cultivated.

Rev., s. 1998; Code, s. 1796.

Section referred to in Tedder vy. R. R., 124-344.

2362. Unlawful seizure by landlord or removal by tenant misdemeanor. If any landlord shall unlawfully, willfully, knowingly and without process of law, and unjustly seize the crop of his tenant when there is nothing due him, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor. If any lessee or cropper, or the assigns of either, or any other person, shall remove a crop, or any part thereof, from land without the consent of the lessor or his assigns, and without giving him or his agent five days notice of such intended removal, and before satisfying all the liens held by the lessor or his assigns, on said crop, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor.

Rev., ss. 3664, 3665; Code, s. 1759; 1876-7, c. 283, s. 6; 1883, c. 83.

LANDLORD’S LIABILITY. The word ‘‘crop’’ includes that which is ungathered as well as gathered, and a charge against the landlord for seizing ‘‘corn growing and unmatured in the field’’ is sufficient: State v. Townsend, 170-696.

It is not essential that the landlord should take forcible or even manual possession of tenant’s crop. The offense is complete if he secures such control over crop as to prevent tenant’s removing his part in a peaceable manner: State v. Ewing, 108-755. Section cited in State v. Williams, 106-649.

TENANT’S LIABILITY. This section extends to and protects receivers charged with the management of lands: State v. Turner, 106-691. Lessor who has sold his interest in crop to another, indictable for removing hereunder: State v. Rose, 90-712.

Tenant cannot set up as a defense the landlord’s breach of contract, whereby he owes the landlord nothing: State v. Bell, 136-674, overruling State v. Neal, 129-692. If tenant aids and abets subtenant in removing a crop before paying the lien of the landlord, he is guilty: State v. Crook, 132-1053. As to punishment, see State v. Powell, 94-920.

Landlord’s right to lien is not impaired by sub-letting: Montague v. Mial, 89-137.

See generally: State v. Long, 78-571. As to whether hay is part of crop, see State v. Crook, 132-1053.


INDICTMENT. Sufficiency of, generally: State v. Turner, 106-971; State v. Walker, 87-541; State v. Rose, 90-712. Sufficient to aver that the act was done ‘‘wilfully and unlawfully’’: State v. Pender, 83-651. Should aver removal ‘‘before satisfying all liens held by the lessor or his assigns on said crop’’: State v. Merritt, 89-506; State v. Rose, 90-712—‘‘without having given any notice of such intended removal’’ is sufficient, State v. Powell, 94-920. Not necessary to aver that landlord had a lien on said crop: State v. Smith, 106-653—not necessary to negative any agreement between the parties that crop should not be subject to statutory liens, State v. Turner, 106-691.

EVIDENCE. Offense not complete unless failure to give notice is proved; and it may be proved by any competent evidence; it is not necessary that it be proved by the landlord, his agent or assignee: State v. Crowder, 97-432.

INTENT. The tenant may sever and remove crop, for purpose of preserving it, to a place of security upon land upon which it was produced; but if he removes it from land, he is guilty, and the intent is not an essential element: State v. Williams, 106-646; see, also, Varner v. Spencer, 72-381; compare State v. Pender, 83-651.
VARIANCE. State v. Ray, 92-810. No variance where the allegation was that A. was owner of the land and the landlord, and the proof was that A. was landlord, but that he rented the land of another: State v. Foushee, 117-766.

COMPARE. Cropper cannot be guilty of larceny for secretly appropriating crop, while it is in his possession: State v. Copeland, 86-691; State v. McCoy, 89-466—but he is guilty of larceny for such an appropriation after his possession has terminated by delivery to landlord: State v. Webb, 87-555; State v. King, 98-649.

2363. Turpentine and lightwood leases. This chapter shall apply to all leases or contracts to lease turpentine trees, or use lightwood for purposes of making tar, and the parties thereto shall be fully subject to the provisions and penalties of this chapter.

Rev., s. 1999; Code, s. 1762; 18938, c. 517; 1876-7, c. 283, s. 7.

Where A. agrees to allow B. to cultivate pine trees where A. lives for a year to enable him to make and save turpentine, and for compensation B. is to have one-half of turpentine, this is not a lease of land or of trees: Denton v. Strickland, 48-61.

2364. Mining and timber land leases. If in a lease of land for mining, or of timbered land for the purpose of manufacturing the timber into goods, rent is reserved, and if it is agreed in the lease that the minerals, timber or goods, or any portion thereof, shall not be removed until the payment of the rent, in such case the lessor shall have the rights and be entitled to the remedy given by this chapter.

Rev., s. 2000; Code, s. 1763; 1868-9, c. 156, s. 16.

A timber option or purchase is not a leasehold interest: Timber Co. v. Wells, 171-262.

Art. 3. Summary Ejectment

2365. Tenant holding over may be dispossessed in certain cases. Any tenant or lessee of any house or land, and the assigns under the tenant or legal representatives of such tenant or lessee, who holds over and continues in the possession of the demised premises, or any part thereof, without the permission of the landlord, and after demand made for its surrender, may be removed from such premises in the manner hereinafter prescribed in either of the following cases:

Remedy by summary proceedings in ejectment before justice of peace is restricted to cases where relation between parties is that of landlord and tenant: McIver v. R. R., 163-544; Hauser v. Morrison, 146-248; McCombs v. Wallace, 66-481; Hughes v. Mason, 84-472. Where relation existing between parties is that of vendor and vendee, vendor not entitled to evict vendee by summary proceedings under section: Johnson v. Hauser, 82-375; Hauser v. Morrison, 146-248; Riley v. Jordan, 75-180; McCombs v. Wallace, 66-481.

Where defendant held under an agreement to pay rent and an option to purchase which he had failed to comply with, the section applies: Jerome v. Setzer, 175-391. When vendee unconditionally surrenders his rights under contract of purchase, and enters into contract of lease, he may be evicted hereunder, and it is not necessary that he should actually surrender possession of land and receive it again at hands of lessor: Riley v. Jordan, 75-180. That vendee remained silent when contract of sale of land was mutilated under direction of vendor, is not sufficient evidence of abandonment of rights under contract, nor of change of relations from vendor and vendee to landlord and tenant to give justice of peace jurisdiction of action to summarily eject vendee: Boone v. Drake, 109-79. See, also, Hauser v. Morrison, 146-248.

Where in action under section it appeared that defendant, a slave, entered into possession of land as tenant of plaintiff, and in 1865 refused to pay further rent and disclaimed being plaintiff’s tenant, he was estopped to deny plaintiff’s title, and plaintiff was entitled to recover: Wilson v. James, 79-349.
Section does not apply to mortgagor who is allowed to remain in possession, and on demand, after default, refuses to surrender possession: Culbreth v. Hall, 159-588; Greer v. Wilbar, 72-592; McMillan v. Love, 72-18. Bargainor in deed of trust, containing stipulations for retention of possession of land conveyed until sold under terms of trust, and who holds possession after sale of premises by trustee, is not such tenant as comes within section: McCombs v. Wallace, 66-481—hence proceedings cannot be taken under section to evict him, Ibid.

This remedy does not apply when title to land is involved or the equitable rights of the parties are to be adjusted: McLaurin v. McIntyre, 167-350.

Lessee cannot resist action by lessor for recovery of land, brought after termination of lease, by showing superior title in third person or in himself acquired before or after contract: Davis v. Davis, 83-71.

Right of tenant to homestead is no defense to action to recover premises brought by landlord: Abbott v. Cromartie, 72-292.

When tenant, sued for possession, denies his tenancy, landlord not required to prove demand for possession, or that term has expired: Springs v. Schenck, 99-551.

Section merely referred to in Featherstone v. Carr, 132-800; Crinkley v. Egerton, 113-450; Cottingham v. McKay, 86-241.

1. When a tenant in possession of real estate holds over after his term has expired.

Summary proceedings in ejectment before justice under subsection can only be had where simple relation of lessor and lessee exists, and there is a holding over after term: McIver v. R. R., 163-544; McDonald v. Ingram, 124-272; Hughes v. Mason, 84-472—and jurisdiction of justice excluded where relation is that of mortgagor and mortgagee, or vendor and vendee, Ibid.; Culbreth v. Hall, 159-588; Hauser v. Morrison, 146-248; Riley v. Jordan, 75-180; McCombs v. Wallace, 66-481; Greer v. Wilbar, 72-592; McMillan v. Love, 72-18.

The issue hereunder is: Was defendant tenant of plaintiff, and does he hold over after expiration of tenancy? McDonald v. Ingram, 124-272.

Effect of acceptance of rental for period beyond term, see Vanderford v. Foreman, 129-217.


2. When the tenant or lessee, or other person under him, has done or omitted any act by which, according to the stipulations of the lease, his estate has ceased.

Summary proceeding under section begun during lessee's term cannot be maintained where contract of lease contained no condition breach of which would authorize reentry by lessor: Meroney v. Wright, 81-390—and mere failure to pay rent upon "lease at______ dollars a year, payable monthly," does not warrant such reentry: Ibid.

Subsection referred to in Parker v. Allen, 84-467. See section 2343.

3. When any tenant or lessee of lands or tenements, who is in arrear for rent, or has agreed to cultivate the demised premises and to pay a part of the crop to be made thereon as rent, or who has given to the lessor a lien on such crop as a security for the rent, deserts the demised premises, and leaves them unoccupied and uncultivated.

Rev., s. 2001; Code, ss. 1766, 1777; 4 Geo. II, c. 28; 1868-9, c. 156, s. 19; 1905, cc. 297, 299, 820.

2366. Local: Refusal to perform contract ground for dispossession. When any tenant or cropper who enters into a contract for the rental of land for the current or ensuing year willfully neglects or refuses to perform the terms of his contract without just cause, he shall forfeit his right of possession to the premises. This section applies only to the following counties: Alleghany, Anson, Beaufort, Bertie, Bladen, Burke, Cabarrus, Camden, Carteret, Caswell, Chat-
2367. Summons issued by justice on verified complaint. When the lessor or his assigns, or his or their agent or attorney, makes oath in writing, before any justice of the peace of the county in which the demised premises are situated, stating such facts as constitute one of the cases above described, and describing the premises and asking to be put in possession thereof, the justice shall issue a summons reciting the substance of the oath, and requiring the defendant to appear before him or some other justice of the county, at a certain place and time (not to exceed five days from the issuing of the summons, without the consent of the plaintiff or his agent or attorney), to answer the complaint. The plaintiff or his agent or attorney may in his oath claim rent in arrear, and damage for the occupation of the premises since the cessation of the estate of the lessee: Provided, the sum claimed shall not exceed two hundred dollars; but if he omits to make such claim, he shall not be thereby prejudiced in any other action for their recovery.

2368. Service of summons. The officer receiving such summons shall immediately serve it by the delivery of a copy to the defendant or by leaving a copy at his usual or last place of residence, with some adult person, if any such be found there; or, if the defendant has no usual place of residence in the county and cannot be found therein, by fixing a copy on some conspicuous part of the premises claimed.

2369. Judgment by default or confession. The summons shall be returned according to its tenor, and if on its return it appears to have been duly served, and if the defendant fails to appear, or admits the allegations of the complaint, the justice shall give judgment that the defendant be removed from, and the plaintiff be put in possession of, the demised premises; and if any rent or damages for the occupation of the premises after the cessation of the estate of the
lessee, not exceeding two hundred dollars, be claimed in the oath of the plaintiff as due and unpaid, the justice shall inquire thereof, and give judgment as he may find the fact to be.

Rev., s. 2004; Code, s. 1769; 1868-9, c. 156, s. 22.

2370. Trial by justice; jury trial; judgment; execution. If the defendant by his answer denies any material allegation in the oath of the plaintiff, the justice shall hear the evidence and give judgment as he shall find the facts to be. If either party demands a trial by jury, it shall be granted under the rules prescribed by law for other trials by jury before a justice; and if the jury finds that the allegation in the plaintiff’s oath, which entitles him to be put in possession, is true, the justice shall give judgment that the defendant be removed from and the plaintiff put in possession of the demised premises, and also for such rent and damages as shall have been assessed by the jury, and for costs; and shall issue his execution to carry the judgment into effect.

Rev., s. 2005; Code, s. 1770; 1868-9, c. 156, s. 23.

Judgment for tenant is not an estoppel on landlord to extent of precluding him from showing in subsequent action advancements made prior to eviction to which he was entitled: Burwell v. Brodie, 134-540. Judgment for plaintiff is an estoppel as to the question of tenancy, and defendant cannot restrain the execution of the judgment: Isler v. Hart, 161-499.

2371. Damages assessed to trial. On appeal to the superior court, the jury trying the issue joined shall assess the damages of the plaintiff for the detention of his possession to the time of the trial in that court, and judgment for the rent in arrear and for the damages assessed may, on motion, be rendered against the sureties to the appeal.

Rev., s. 2006; Code, s. 1775; 1868-9, c. 156, s. 28.

Where an appeal is taken to superior court, rents and damages may be recovered against defendant and his sureties to the time of trial: Dunn v. Patrick, 156-248.

Section referred to in Nesbitt v. Turrentine, 83-538.

2372. Rent and costs tendered by tenant. If, in any action brought to recover the possession of demised premises upon a forfeiture for the nonpayment of rent, the tenant, before judgment given in such action, pays or tenders the rent due and the costs of the action, all further proceedings in such action shall cease. If the plaintiff further prosecutes his action, and the defendant pays into court for the use of the plaintiff a sum equal to that which shall be found to be due, and the costs, to the time of such payment, or to the time of a tender and refusal, if one has occurred, the defendant shall recover from the plaintiff all subsequent costs; the plaintiff shall be allowed to receive the sum paid into court for his use, and the proceedings shall be stayed.

Rev., s. 2007; Code, s. 1773; 4 Geo. II, c. 28, s. 4; 1868-9, c. 156, s. 26.

Tender by tenant of rent accrued after termination of lease does not preclude landlord from recovering possession: Vanderford v. Foreman, 129-217. Acceptance by landlord of rent accruing after termination of lease, after suit for possession, does not preclude landlord from recovering: Ibid.

2373. Undertaking on appeal; when to be increased. Either party may appeal from the judgment of the justice, as is prescribed in other cases of appeal from the judgment of a justice; but no execution commanding the removal of a defendant from the possession of the demised premises shall be suspended until
the defendant gives an undertaking in an amount not less than one year's rent of the premises, with sufficient surety, who shall justify and be approved by the justice, to be void if the defendant pays any judgment which in that or any other action the plaintiff may recover for rent, and for damages for the detention of the land. At any term of the superior court of the county in which such appeal is docketed after the lapse of one year from the date of the filing of the undertaking above mentioned, the tenant, after legal notice to that end has been duly executed on him, may be required to show cause why said undertaking should not be increased to an amount sufficient to cover rents and damages for such period as to the court may seem proper, and if such tenant fails to show proper cause and does not file such bond for rents and damages as the court may direct, or make affidavit that he is unable so to do and show merits, his appeal shall be dismissed and the judgment of the justice of the peace shall be affirmed.

Rev., s. 2008; Code, s. 1772; 1868-9, c. 156, s. 25; 1883, c. 316.

Where enjoined from bringing actions upon each installment of rent as vexatious, such person not precluded thereby from issuing execution on judgment for recovery of property after expiration of lease: Featherstone v. Carr, 134-66. As to action against sureties on undertaking, see Blackmore v. Winders, 144-212. Should bonds become impaired, or if litigation should become protracted to such an extent as to require additional security to protect plaintiffs in their rents, superior court can require additional security under section: Featherstone v. Carr, 132-802. Justice has discretion as to sufficiency of surety upon undertaking, which judge will not review in absence of any suggestion that justice acted dishonestly or capriciously: Steadman v. Jones, 65-388. As bearing upon section, see Rollins v. Henry, 76-269; Dunn v. Patrick, 156-248.

2374. Restitution of tenant, if case quashed, etc., on appeal. If the proceedings before the justice are brought before a superior court and quashed, or judgment is given against the plaintiff, the superior or other court in which final judgment is given shall, if necessary, restore the defendant to the possession, and issue such writs as are proper for that purpose.

Rev., s. 2009; Code, s. 1774; 1868-9, c. 156, s. 27.

As to writ of restitution generally, see Railroad v. Railroad, 108-304. Where party put out of possession of land under judgment which is afterwards reversed or set aside, court will restore party to possession of land: Lytle v. Lytle, 94-522. Where in action before justice judgment rendered for plaintiff, who was put into possession, but on appeal to superior court, judgment for defendant, defendant entitled to writ of restitution as part of judgment: Moroney v. Wright, 84-336. Whenever party put out of possession by process of law, and proceedings adjudged void, order for writ of restitution is part of judgment, and should be made: Perry v. Tupper, 70-538.

2375. Damages to tenant for dispossession, if proceedings quashed, etc. If, by order of the justice, the plaintiff is put in possession, and the proceedings shall afterwards be quashed or reversed, the defendant may recover damages of the plaintiff for his removal.

Rev., s. 2010; Code, s. 1776; 1868-9, c. 156, s. 30.

Under section, tenant who secures reversal of summary proceedings against him may have damages for eviction assessed in original or in a separate action: Burwell v. Brodie, 134-540. As to complaint in action hereunder, see Ibid.
ART. 4. FORMS

2376. Forms sufficient. The following forms, or substantially similar, shall be sufficient in all proceedings under this chapter:

OATH OF PLAINTIFF

North Carolina, County.

A. B., plaintiff, against C. D., defendant.

The plaintiff (his agent or attorney) maketh oath that the defendant entered into the possession of a piece of land in said county (describe the land) as a lessee of the plaintiff (or as lessee of E. F., who, after the making of the lease, assigned his estate to the plaintiff, or otherwise, as the fact may be); that the term of the defendant expired on the ___ day of ___________ 19____ (or that his estate has ceased by nonpayment of rent, or otherwise, as the fact may be); that the plaintiff has demanded the possession of the premises of the defendant, who refused to surrender it, but holds over; that the estate of the plaintiff is still subsisting, and the plaintiff asks to be put in possession of the premises.

The plaintiff claims _________ dollars for rent of the premises from the _____ day of ___________ 19____ to the _____ day of ___________ 19____, and also _________ dollars for the occupation of the premises since the _____ day of ___________ 19____ to the date hereof.

A. B., plaintiff.

Subscribed and sworn to before me, this ____ day of ___________ 19____.

J. K., J. P.

SUMMONS

North Carolina, County.

A. B., plaintiff, against C. D., defendant.

A. B. (his agent or attorney) having made and subscribed before me the oath, a copy of which is annexed, you are required to appear before me on the ____ day of ___________ 19____, at ________, then and there to answer the complaint; otherwise judgment will be given that you be removed from the possession of the premises.

Witness my hand and seal this ____ day of ___________ 19____.

J. K., J. P. (Seal).

To C. D., defendant.

The justice attaches the oath of the plaintiff to the summons and delivers them, and a copy of both of them, to the officer, and makes the following entry on his docket, or varies it according to the facts:

DOCKET ENTRIES

A. B., plaintiff, against C. D., defendant.

Oath of plaintiff (his agent or attorney) filed on the ____ day of ___________ 19____.

Plaintiff claims _________ dollars for rent from _________ to _________, and _________ dollars for occupation from _________ to _________.

Summons issued the ____ day of ___________ 19____, to _________, constable (or sheriff, as the case may be).
The officer serves the summons and returns it to the justice with the oath of the plaintiff, and with his return indorsed:

RETURN OF OFFICER

On this day I served the within summons on the defendant, C. D., by delivering him a copy thereof, and of the oath of A. B., annexed (or by leaving a copy thereof and the oath of A. B. at the usual place of residence of the defendant C. D., with an adult found there) (or the said C. D. not being found in my county, and having no usual or last place of residence therein) (or no adult person being found at his usual or last place of residence, by posting a copy of the summons and of the oath of A. B., annexed, on a conspicuous part of the premises claimed).

The day of 19...

RECORD TO BE ENTERED ON DOCKET

A. B., plaintiff, against C. D., defendant.

It appearing that the summons, with a copy of the oath of the plaintiff (his agent or attorney), was duly served on defendant,* and whereas the defendant fails to appear (or admits the allegations of the plaintiff), I adjudge that the defendant be removed from and the plaintiff put in possession of the premises described in the oath of the plaintiff. I also adjudge that the plaintiff recover of defendant dollars for rent from the day of 19... to the day of 19... and dollars for damages for occupation of the premises from the day of 19... 19...

If the defendant admits part of the allegations of plaintiff, but not all, the judgment must be varied accordingly; for example: follow the foregoing to the asterisk (*), and then proceed:

And whereas the defendant appears and admits the first and second allegations of the plaintiff, and denies the residue; and whereas both parties waived a trial by jury, I heard evidence upon the matters in issue, and find (here state the findings on the matters in issue separately).

Supposing the findings are for the plaintiff, the record would proceed:

I therefore adjudge that the defendant (and so on from the asterisk (*).

If either party demands a jury, the record will proceed from the asterisk (*) as follows:

And whereas the plaintiff (or defendant, as the case may be) demanded a trial of the issues joined by a jury, I caused a jury to be summoned, to wit: (here give the names of the jurors summoned) from whom the following jury was duly impaneled, to wit: (here state the names of the six jurors impaneled), who find (here state the verdict of jury; if they find all the issues for the plaintiff, say so; if any particular issues, say so; also state the sums assessed by them for rent and for occupation to trial). Therefore, I adjudge, etc. (as in form No. 5, from asterisk (*).

If either party appeals, the justice will enter on his docket as follows, altering the entry according to the facts:

RECORD OF APPEAL

From the foregoing judgment the plaintiff (or defendant, as the case may be) prayed an appeal to the next superior court of said county, which is allowed.
EXECUTION ON JUDGMENT FOR PLAINTIFF

A. B., plaintiff, against C. D., defendant.

The State of North Carolina, to any lawful officer of said county—Greeting:

You are hereby commanded to remove C. D. from, and put A. B. in, the possession of a certain piece of land (here describe it as in the oath of plaintiff). You shall also make out the goods and chattels, lands and tenements, of said defendant _________ dollars, with interest from the ______ day of ________, 19____, to the day of payment, which the plaintiff lately recovered of the defendant as rent and damages, and the further sum of _________ dollars as costs, in said action. Return this writ, with a statement of your proceedings thereon, before me (state when and where according to general law respecting justices' executions).

Witness my hand and seal, this ______ day of _____________, 19______ (Seal.)

BOND TO STAY EXECUTION

We, the undersigned, ___________ and ___________ acknowledge ourselves indebted to ___________ in the sum of _________ dollars:

Witness our hands and seals, this the ______ day of _____________, A. D. 19_____.

Whereas on the ______ day of _____________, A. D. 19_____, before ___________, a justice of the peace for _________ county, A. B. recovered a judgment against C. D. for _________ dollars damages for the detention of said real estate from the ______ day of _____________, A. D. 19_____, to the ______ day of _____________, A. D. 19_____; and whereas the said ___________ has prayed an appeal to the superior court from said judgment, and also asks that execution on said judgment shall be suspended: Now, therefore, if the said _________ shall pay any judgment which, in this or in any other action, the said _________ may recover for the rent of said premises, and for damages for detention thereof, then this obligation shall be void; otherwise to remain in full force and virtue.

Witness my hand and seal, this ______ day of _____________, 19______ (Seal.)

STAY OF EXECUTION

The State of North Carolina, to any officer having an execution in favor of A. B., plaintiff, v. C. D., defendant, in a summary proceeding in ejectment, signed by______________

The defendant having given bond to me, as required by law, on his appeal to the superior court of ___________ county, in the above case, you will stay further proceedings upon said execution and immediately return the same to me, with a statement of your action under it.

Witness my hand and seal this ______ day of _____________, 19______ (Seal.)

CERTIFICATE ON RETURN OF APPEAL

The annexed are the original oath, summons and other papers, and a copy of the record of the proceedings in the case of a summary proceeding in ejectment, A. B., plaintiff, v. C. D., defendant. ___________, J. P. (Seal.)

(Here state all the costs, to whom paid or due, and by whom.)

(All the papers must be attached.)

Rev., s. 2011; Code, s. 1780.

Note.—For requirement of leases in writing, see Contracts Requiring Writing, s. 988.
CHAPTER 47

LAND REGISTRATION

ART. 1. NATURE OF PROCEEDING.
2377. Jurisdiction in superior court.
2379. Rules of practice prescribed by attorney-general.

ART. 2. OFFICERS AND FEES.
2380. Examiners appointed by clerk.
2381. Fees of officers.

ART. 3. PROCEDURE FOR REGISTRATION.
2382. Who may institute proceedings.
2383. Land lying in two or more counties.
2384. Petition filed; contents.
2385. Summons issued and served; disclaimer.
2386. Notice of petition published.
2387. Hearing and decree.
2388. Effect of decree; approval of judge.

ART. 4. REGISTRATION AND EFFECT.
2389. Manner of registration.
2390. Certificate issued.
2391. Certificates numbered; entries thereon.
2392. New certificate issued, if original lost.
2393. Registered owner's estate free from adverse claims; exceptions.
2394. Adverse claim existing at initial registry; affidavit.
2395. Decree and registration run with the land.
2396. No right by adverse possession.
2397. Jurisdiction of courts; registered land affected only by registration.
2398. Priority of right.
2399. Compliance with this chapter due registration.

ART. 5. ADVERSE CLAIMS AND CORRECTIONS AFTER REGISTRATION.
2400. Limitations.
2401. Adverse claim subsequent to registry; affidavit of claim prerequisite to enforcement; limitations.
2402. Suit to enforce adverse claim; summons and notice necessary.
2403. Judgment in suit to enforce adverse claim; register to file.
2404. Correction of registered title; limitation of adverse claims.

ART. 6. METHODS OF TRANSFER.
2405. When whole of land conveyed.
2406. Conveyance of part of registered land.
2407. Duty of register of deeds upon part conveyance.
2408. Subdivision of registered estates.
2409. References and cross-references entered on register.
2410. When land conveyed as security.
2411. Owner's certificate presented with transfer.
2412. Transfers probated; partitions; contracts.
2413. Certified copy of order of court noted.
2414. Production of owner's certificate required.
2415. Registration notice to all persons.
2416. Conveyance of registered land in trust.
2417. Authorized transfer of equitable interest registered.

ART. 7. LIENS UPON REGISTERED LANDS.
2418. Docketed judgments.
2419. Notice of delinquent taxes filed.
2420. Sale of land for taxes; redemption.
2421. Sale of unredeemed land; application of proceeds.
ART. 8. ASSURANCE FUND.

2422. Assurance fund provided; investment.
2423. Action for indemnity.
2424. Satisfaction by third person or by treasurer.
2425. Payment by treasurer, if assurance fund insufficient.
2426. Treasurer subrogated to rights of claimant.
2427. Assurance fund not liable for breach of trust; limit of recovery.
2428. Statute of limitations as to assurance fund.

ART. 1. NATURE OF PROCEEDING

2377. Jurisdiction in superior court. For the purpose of enabling all persons owning real estate within this state to have the title thereto settled and registered, as prescribed by the provisions of this chapter, the superior court of the county in which the land lies in the state shall have exclusive original jurisdiction of all petitions and proceedings had thereupon, under the rules of practice and procedure prescribed for special proceedings except as herein otherwise provided.

1913, c. 90, s. 1.


This statute is remedial in its nature and should be liberally construed to carry out its intent: Dillon v. Broeker, 178-65. The power of the court as to making parties and allowing amendments the same as in other proceedings: Mfg. Co. v. Spruill, 169-618.

2378. Proceedings in rem; vests title. The proceedings under any petition for the registration of land, and all proceedings in the court in relation to registered land, shall be proceedings in rem against the land, and the decrees of the court shall operate directly on the land, and vest and establish title thereto in accordance with the provisions of this chapter.

1913, c. 90, s. 2.

2379. Rules of practice prescribed by attorney-general. The attorney-general, with the approval of the supreme court, shall from time to time make, change, revise and revoke rules of practice in the superior court for the administration of this chapter. He shall in like manner prescribe forms for use in such court, and in the notation of the registry of titles of memorials, claims, liens, lis pendens, and all other involuntary charges upon and to such registered lands. Whenever a question shall arise in the administration of this chapter as to the proper method of protecting or asserting any right or interest under the law, and the method of procedure is in doubt, it shall be the duty of the clerk or register of deeds to notify the attorney-general, who, with the approval of the supreme court, shall prescribe a rule covering such case.

1913, c. 90, s. 31.

ART. 2. OFFICERS AND FEES

2380. Examiners appointed by clerk. The clerk of the superior court of each county shall appoint three or more examiners of titles, who shall be licensed attorneys at law, residing in the state of North Carolina. They shall qualify by taking oath before the clerk to faithfully discharge the duties of such office, which oath shall be filed in the office of the clerk. The term of office shall be two years. Examiners of titles shall have and exercise the jurisdiction and perform the
duties hereinafter prescribed, and receive the fees herein provided. They shall not appear in or have any connection with any proceeding instituted under the provisions of this chapter, and they shall be subject to removal at will by such clerk or judge of the superior court.

1913, c. 90, s. 3; 1917, c. 63.

2381. Fees of officers. The fees to be allowed the clerks and sheriffs in this proceeding shall be the same as now allowed by law to clerks and sheriffs in other special proceedings. The examiner hereinbefore provided for shall receive, as may be allowed by the clerk, a minimum fee of five dollars for such examination of each title of property assessed upon the tax books at the amount of five thousand dollars or less; for each additional thousand dollars of assessed value of property so examined he shall receive fifty cents; for examination outside of the county he shall receive a reasonable allowance. There shall be allowed to the register of deeds for copying the plot upon registration of titles book one dollar; for issuing the certificate and new certificates under this chapter, fifty cents for each; for noting the entries or memorandum required and for the entries noting the cancellation of mortgages and all other entries, if any, herein provided for, a total of twenty-five cents for the entry or entries connected with one transaction. The county or other surveyor employed under the provisions of this chapter shall not be allowed to charge more than forty cents per hour for his time actually employed in making the survey and the map, except by agreement with the petitioner: Provided, however, that a minimum fee of two dollars in any case may be allowed. There shall be no other fees allowed of any nature except as herein provided, and the bond of the register, clerk and sheriff shall be liable in case of any mistake, malfeasance, or misfeasance as to the duties imposed upon them by this chapter in as full a manner as such bond is now liable by law.

1913, c. 90, s. 30.

Art. 3. Procedure for Registration

2382. Who may institute proceedings. Any person, being in the peaceable possession of land within the state and claiming an estate of inheritance therein, may prosecute a special proceeding in rem against all the world in the superior court for the county in which such land is situate, to establish his title thereto, to determine all adverse claims and have the title registered. Any number of the separate parcels of land claimed by the petitioner may be included in the same proceeding, and any one parcel may be established in several parts, each of which shall be clearly and accurately described and registered separately, and the decree therein shall operate directly upon the land and establish and vest an indefeasible title thereto. Any person in like possession of lands within the state, claiming an interest or estate less than the fee therein, may have his title thereto established under the provisions of this chapter, without the registration and transfer features herein provided.

1913, c. 90, s. 4.

2383. Land lying in two or more counties. In every proceeding to register title, in which it is alleged in the petition or made to appear that the land therein described, whether in one or more parcels, is situated partly in one county and
partly in another, or is situated in two or more counties, that is to say, when an entire tract, or two or more entire tracts, are situated in two or more counties (but not separate or several tracts situated in different counties) it shall be competent to institute the proceedings before the clerk of the superior court of any county in which any part of such tract lying in two or more counties is situated, and said clerk shall have jurisdiction both of the parties and of the subject-matter as fully as if said land was situated wholly in his county; but upon the entry of a final decree of registration of title, the clerk by or before whom the same was rendered shall certify a copy thereof to the register of deeds of every county in which said land or any part thereof is situated, and the same shall be there filed and recorded; and every such register of deeds, upon demand of the person entitled and payment of requisite fees therefor, shall issue and deliver a certificate of title for that part of said land situated in his county. This section shall apply and become effective in all cases or proceedings heretofore conducted before any clerk of the superior court of this state for registration of title, as in this chapter authorized, when the land described in the petition as an entire tract was situated in two or more counties, as aforesaid; and upon the filing and recording of a certified copy of the final decree or decree of registration therein, the register of deeds shall issue and deliver a certificate of title to the present owner or person entitled to the same, for that part of the land situated in his county, as aforesaid, upon payment or tender of proper fees therefor.

1919, c. 82, s. 1.

2384. Petition filed; contents. Suit for registration of title shall be begun by a petition to the court by the persons claiming, singly or collectively, to own or have the power of appointing or disposing of an estate in fee simple in any land, whether subject to liens or not. Infants and other persons under disability may sue by guardian or trustee, as the case may be, and corporations as in other cases now provided by law; but the person in whose behalf the petition is made shall always be named as petitioner. The petition shall be signed and sworn to by each petitioner, and shall contain a full description of the land to be registered as hereinafter provided, together with a plot of same by metes and bounds, corners to be marked by permanent markers of iron, stone or cement; it shall show when, how and from whom it was acquired, and whether or not it is now occupied, and if so, by whom; and it shall give an account of all known liens, interest, equities and claims, adverse or otherwise, vested or contingent, upon such land. Full names and addresses, if known, of all persons who may be interested by marriage or otherwise, including adjoining owners and occupants, shall be given. If any person shall be unable to state the metes and bounds, the clerk may order a preliminary survey.

1913, c. 90, s. 5.

2385. Summons issued and served; disclaimer. The clerk of the court shall issue a summons directed to the sheriff of every county in which persons named as interested may reside, such persons being made defendants, and the summons shall be returnable as in other cases of special proceedings, except that the return shall be at least sixty days from the date of the summons. The summons shall be served at least ten days before the return thereof and the return recorded in the same manner as in other special proceedings; and all parties under
disabilities shall be represented by guardian, either general or ad litem. If the persons named as interested are not residents of the state of North Carolina, and their residence is known, which must appear by affidavit, the summons must be served on such nonresidents as is now prescribed by law for service of summons on nonresidents.

Any party defendant to such proceeding may file a disclaimer of any claim or interest in the land described in the petition, which shall be deemed an admission of the allegations of the petition, and the decree shall bar such party and all persons thereafter claiming under him, and such party shall not be liable for any costs or expenses of the proceeding except such as may have been incurred by reason of his delay in pleading.

1913, c. 90, s. 6.

2386. Notice of petition published. In addition to the summons issued, prescribed in the foregoing section, the clerk of the court shall, at the time of issuing such summons, publish a notice of the filing thereof containing the names of the petitioners, the names of all persons named in the petition, together with a short but accurate description of the land and the relief demanded, in some secular newspaper published in the county wherein the land is situate, and having general circulation in the county; and if there be no such paper, then in a newspaper in the county nearest thereto and having general circulation in the county wherein the land lies, once a week for eight issues of such paper. The notice shall set forth the title of the cause and in legible or conspicuous type the words "To whom it may concern," and shall give notice to all persons of the relief demanded and the return day of the summons: Provided, that no final order or judgment shall be entered in the cause until there is proof and adjudication of publication as in other cases of publication of notice of summons. The provisions of this section, in respect to the issuing and service of summons and the publication of the notice, shall be mandatory and essential to the jurisdiction of the court to proceed in the cause: Provided, that the recital of the service of summons and publication in the decree or in the final judgment in the cause, and in the certificate issued to the petitioner as hereinafter provided, shall be conclusive evidence thereof.

1913, c. 90, s. 7; 1915, c. 128, s. 1; 1919, c. 82, s. 2.

What is sufficient publication of notice: Cape Lookout Co. v. Gold, 167-63.

2387. Hearing and decree:

1. Referred to examiner. Upon the return day of the summons the petition shall be set down for hearing upon the pleadings and exhibits filed. If any person claiming an interest in the land described in the petition, or any lien thereon, shall file an answer, the petition and answer, together with all exhibits filed, shall be referred to the examiner of titles, who shall proceed, after notice to the petitioner and the persons who have filed answer or answered, to hear the cause upon such parol or documentary evidence as may be offered or called for and taken by him, and in addition thereto make such independent examination of the title as may be necessary. Upon his request the clerk shall issue a commission under the seal of the court for taking such testimony as shall be beyond the jurisdiction of such examiner.

2. Examiner's report. The examiner shall, within thirty days after such hearing, unless for good cause the time shall be extended, file with the clerk
a report of his conclusions of law and fact, setting forth the state of such title, any liens or encumbrances thereon, by whom held, amount due thereon, together with an abstract of title to the lands and any other information in regard thereto affecting its validity.

3. Exceptions to report. Any of the parties to the proceeding may, within twenty days after such report is filed, file exceptions, either to the conclusions of law or fact. Whereupon the clerk shall transmit the record to the judge of the superior court for his determination thereof; such judge may on his own motion certify any issue of fact arising upon any such exceptions to the superior court of the county in which the proceeding is pending, for a trial of such issue by jury, and he shall so certify such issue of fact for trial by jury upon the demand of any party to the proceeding. If, upon consideration of such record, or the record and verdict of issues to be certified and tried by jury, the title be found in the petitioner, the judge shall enter a decree to that effect, ascertaining all limitations, liens, etc., declaring the land entitled to registration accordingly, and the same, together with the record, shall be docketed by the clerk of the court as in other cases, and a copy of the decree certified to the register of deeds of the county for registration as hereinafter provided. Any of the parties may appeal from such judgment to the supreme court, as in other special proceedings.

4. No judgment by default. No judgment in any proceeding under this chapter shall be given by default, but the court must require an examination of the title in every instance except as respects the rights of parties who, by proper pleadings, admit the petitioner’s claim. If, upon the return day of the summons and the day upon which the petition is set down for hearing, no answer be filed, the clerk shall refer the same to the examiner of titles, who shall, after notice to the petitioner, proceed to examine the title, together with all liens or encumbrances set forth or referred to in the petition and exhibits, and shall examine the registry of deeds, mortgages, wills, judgments, mechanic liens and other records of the county, and upon such examination he shall, as hereinbefore provided, report to the clerk the condition of the title, with a notice of liens or encumbrances thereon. The examiner shall have power to take and call for evidence in such case as fully as if the application were being contested. If the title shall be found to be in the petitioner, the clerk shall enter a decree to that effect and declaring the land entitled to registration, with entry of any limitations, liens, etc., and shall certify the same for registration, as hereinbefore provided, after approval by the judge of the superior court.

1913, c. 90, s. 8.

2388. Effect of decree; approval of judge. Every decree rendered as hereinbefore provided shall bind the land and bar all persons and corporations claiming title thereto or interest therein; quiet the title thereto, and shall be forever binding and conclusive upon and against all persons and corporations, including the state of North Carolina and the state board of education, whether mentioned by name in the order of publication, or included under the general description, “to whom it may concern”; and every such decree so rendered, or a duly certified copy thereof, as also the certificate of title issued thereon to the person or corporation therein named as owner, or to any subsequent transferee or purchaser,
shall be conclusive evidence that such person or corporation is the owner of the land therein described, and no other evidence shall be required in any court of this state of his or its right or title thereto. It shall not be an exception to such conclusiveness that the person is an infant, lunatic or is under any disability, but such person may have recourse upon the indemnity fund hereinafter provided for, for any loss he may suffer by reason of being so concluded. Such decree shall, in addition to being signed by the clerk of the court, be approved by the judge of the superior court, who shall review the whole proceeding and have power to require any reformation of the process, pleading, decrees or entries.

1913, c. 90, s. 9; 1919, c. 82, s. 3.

In a suit brought to sell property under this statute, if the requirements are fully met the deed by the commissioners cuts off the rights of all persons, when an attorney is appointed to represent possible contingent interests under section 1744: Dillon v. Broeker, 178-65.

Power of the judge as to review of proceedings, allowing amendments, etc.: Mfg. Co. v. Spruill, 169-618.

ART. 4. REGISTRATION AND EFFECT

2389. Manner of registration. The county commissioners of each county shall provide for the register of deeds in the county a book, to be called Registration of Titles, in which the register shall enroll, register and index, as hereinafter provided, the decree of title before mentioned and the copy of the plot contained in the petition, and all subsequent transfers of title, and note all voluntary and involuntary transactions in any wise affecting the title to the land, authorized to be entered thereon. If the title be subject to a trust condition, encumbrance or the like, the words “in trust,” “upon condition,” “subject to encumbrance,” or like appropriate insertion shall indicate the fact and fix any person dealing with such certificate with notice of the particulars of such limitations upon the title as appears upon the registry. No erasure, alteration, or amendment shall be made upon the registry after entry and issuance of a certificate of title except by order of a court of competent jurisdiction.

1913, c. 90, s. 10; 1919, c. 236, s. 1.


2390. Certificate issued. Upon the registration of such decree the register of deeds shall issue an owner’s certificate of title, under the seal of his office, which shall be delivered to the owner or his agent duly authorized, and shall be substantially as follows:

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA—COUNTY OF __________________________

The certificate of __________________________

I hereby certify that the title is registered in the name of __________________________ to and situate in said county and State, described as follows: (Here describe land as in decree.)

Estate __________________________ (here name the estate and any limitation or encumbrance thereon, as fee simple, upon condition, in trust, subject to encumbrance, and the like). Under decree of the land court of __________ county, entitled __________

Registered No. __________, Book No. __________, page __________

Witness my hand and seal, at office at __________ this __________ day of __________, A. D. __________

(SEAL) __________, A. D. __________

Register of Deeds.

1913, c. 90, s. 10.

2391. Certificates numbered; entries thereon. All certificates of title to land in the county shall be numbered consecutively, which number shall be retained as long as the boundaries of the land remain unchanged, and a separate page or more, with appropriate space for subsequent entries, shall be devoted to each title in the registration of titles book for the county. Every entry made upon any certificate of title in such book or upon the owner's certificate, under any of the provisions of this chapter, shall be signed by the register of deeds and minutely dated in conformity with the dates shown by the entry book.

1913, c. 90, s. 11.

2392. New certificate issued, if original lost. Whenever an owner's certificate of title is lost or destroyed, the owner or his personal representative may petition the court for the issuance of a new certificate. Notice of such petition shall be published once a week for four successive weeks, under the direction of the court, in some convenient newspaper, and noted upon the registry of titles, and upon satisfactory proof having been exhibited before it that the certificate has been lost or destroyed the court may direct the issuance of a new certificate, which shall be approximately designated and take the place of the original, but at least thirty full days shall elapse between the filing of the petition and making the decree for such new certificate.

1913, c. 90, s. 24.

2393. Registered owner's estate free from adverse claims; exceptions. Every registered owner of any estate or interest in land bought under this chapter shall, except in cases of fraud to which he is a party or in which he is a privy, without valuable consideration paid in good faith, and except when any registration has been procured through forgery, hold the land free from any and all adverse claims, rights or encumbrances not noted on the certificate of title, except (1) liens, claims or rights arising or existing under the laws or constitution of the United States which the statutes of this state cannot require to appear of record under registry laws; (2) taxes and assessments thereon due the state or any county, city or town therein, but not delinquent; (3) any lease for a term not exceeding three years, under which the land is actually occupied.

1913, c. 90, s. 25.

2394. Adverse claims existing at initial registry; affidavit; limitation of action. Any person making any claim to or asserting any lien or charge upon registered land, existing at the initial registry of the same and not shown upon the register or adverse to the title of the registered owner, and for which no other provision is herein made for asserting the same in the registry of titles, may make an affidavit thereof setting forth his interest, right, title, lien or demand, and how and under whom derived, and the character and nature thereof. The affidavit shall state his place of residence and designate a place at which all notices relating thereto may be served. Upon the filing of such affidavit in the office of the clerk of the superior court, the clerk shall order a note thereof as in the case of charges or encumbrances, and the same shall be entered by the register of deeds. Action shall be brought upon such claim within six months after the
entry of such note, unless for cause shown the clerk shall extend the time. Upon failure to commence such action within the time prescribed therefor, the clerk shall order a cancellation of such note. If any person shall wantonly or maliciously or without reasonable cause procure such notation to be entered upon the registry of titles, having the effect of a cloud upon the registered owner’s title, he shall be liable for all damages the owner may suffer thereby.

1913, c. 90, s. 25.

2395. Decree and registration run with the land. The obtaining of a decree of registration and the entry of a certificate of title shall be construed as an agreement running with the land, and the same shall ever remain registered land, subject to the provisions of this chapter and all amendments thereof.

1913, c. 90, s. 26.

2396. No right by adverse possession. No title to nor right or interest in registered land in derogation of that of the registered owner shall be acquired by prescription or adverse possession.

1913, c. 90, s. 27.

2397. Jurisdiction of courts; registered land affected only by registration. Except as otherwise specially provided by this chapter, registered land and ownership therein shall be subject to the jurisdiction of the courts in the same manner as if it had not been registered; but the registration shall be the only operative act to transfer or affect the title to registered land, and shall date from the time the writing, instrument or record to be registered is duly filed in the office of the register of deeds, subject to the provisions of this chapter; no voluntary or involuntary transaction shall affect the title to registered lands until registered in accordance with the provisions of this chapter: Provided, that all mortgages, deeds, surrendered and canceled certificates, when new certificates are issued for the land so deeded, the other paper-writings, if any, pertaining to and affecting the registered estate or estates herein referred to, shall be filed by the register of deeds for reference and information, but the registration of titles book shall be and constitute sole and conclusive legal evidence of title, except in cases of mistake and fraud, which shall be corrected in the methods now provided for the correction of papers authorized to be registered.

1913, c. 90, s. 28.

No distinction is made between creditors and purchasers under the act: Dillon v. Broeker, 178-65. Registration of titles is necessary, constitutes the only operative act and is conclusive legal evidence of title: Dillon v. Broeker, 178-65.

2398. Priority of right. In case of conflicting claims between the registered owners the right, title or estate derived from or held under the older certificate of title shall prevail.

1913, c. 90, s. 29.

2399. Compliance with this chapter due registration. When the provisions of this chapter have been complied with, all conveyances, deeds, contracts to convey or leases shall be considered duly registered, as against creditors and purchasers, in the same manner and as fully as if the same had been registered in the manner heretofore provided by law for the registration of conveyances.

1913, c. 90, s. 32.
ART. 5. ADVERSE CLAIMS AND CORRECTIONS AFTER REGISTRATION

2400. Limitations. No decree of registration heretofore entered, and no certificate of title heretofore issued pursuant thereto, shall be adjudged invalid, revoked, or set aside, unless the action or proceeding in which the validity of such decree of registration or certificate of title issued pursuant thereto is attacked or called in question be commenced or the defense alleging the invalidity thereof be interposed within twelve months from March 10, 1919.

No decree of registration hereafter entered and no certificate of title hereafter issued pursuant thereto shall be adjudged invalid or revoked or set aside, unless the action or proceeding in which the validity of such decree or of the certificate of title issued pursuant thereto is attacked or called in question be commenced or the defense alleging the invalidity thereof be interposed within twelve months from the date of such decree.

No action or proceeding for the recovery of any right, title, interest, or estate in registered land adverse to the title established and adjudicated by any decree of registration heretofore entered shall be maintained unless such action or proceeding be commenced within twelve months from the date last mentioned; and no action or proceeding for the recovery of any right, title, interest, estate in registered land, adverse to the right established by any decree of registration hereafter shall be maintained unless such action or proceeding be commenced within twelve months from the date of such decree.

2401. Adverse claim subsequent to registry; affidavit of claim prerequisite to enforcement; limitation. Any person claiming any right, title, or interest in registered land adverse to the registered owner thereof, arising subsequent to the date of the original decree of registration, may, if no other provision is made for registering the same, file with the register of deeds of the county in which such decree was rendered or certificate of title thereon was issued, a verified statement in writing, setting forth fully the right, title, or interest so claimed, how or from whom it was acquired, and a reference to the number, book, and page of the certificate of title of the registered owner, together with a description of the land by metes and bounds, the adverse claimant’s place of residence and his postoffice address, and, if a nonresident, he shall designate or appoint the said register of deeds to receive all notices directed to or to be served upon such adverse claimant in connection with the claim by him made, and such statement shall be noted and filed by said register of deeds as an adverse claim; but no action or proceeding to
enforce such adverse claim shall be maintained unless the same be commenced within six months of the filing of the statement thereof.

1919, c. 236, s. 1.

2402. Suit to enforce adverse claim; summons and notice necessary. Upon the institution of any action or proceeding to enforce such adverse claim, notice thereof shall be served upon the register of deeds, who shall enter upon the registry a memorandum that suit has been brought or proceeding instituted to determine the validity of such adverse claim; and summons or notice shall be served upon the holder or claimant of the registered title or certificate or other person against whom such adverse claim is alleged, as provided by law for the institution of suits or proceedings in the courts of this state.

If no notice of the institution of an action or proceeding to enforce an adverse claim be served upon the register of deeds and upon the holder of the registered title or certificate, or other person, as aforesaid, within seven months from the date of filing the statement of adverse claim, the register of deeds shall cancel upon the registry the adverse claim so filed and make a memorandum setting out that no notice of suit or proceeding to enforce the same had been served upon him within seven months as herein required, and that such adverse claim was therefore canceled; and thereafter no action or proceeding shall be begun or maintained to enforce such adverse claim in any of the courts of this state.

1919, c. 236, s. 1.

2403. Judgment in suit to enforce adverse claim; register to file. The court shall certify its judgment to the register of deeds; if such adverse claim be held valid, the register of deeds shall make such entry upon the registry and upon the owner's certificate of title as may be directed by the court, or he may file and record a certified copy of the judgment or order of the court thereon; if such adverse claim be held invalid the register of deeds shall cancel such adverse claim upon the registry, noting thereon that the same was done by order or judgment of the court, or he may file and record a certified copy of the judgment or order of the court thereon.

1919, c. 236, s. 1.

2404. Correction of registered title; limitation of adverse claims. Any registered owner or other claimant under the registered title may at any time apply to the court in which the original decree was entered, by petition, setting out that registered interests of any description, whether vested, contingent, expectant or inchoate, have terminated and ceased, or that new interests have arisen or been created which do not appear upon the certificate, or that any error or omission was made in entering or issuing the certificate or any duplicate thereof, or that the name of any person on the certificate has been changed, or that the registered owner had married or, if registered as married, that the marriage has been terminated, or that a corporation which owned registered lands has been dissolved, without conveying the same or transferring its certificate within three years after the dissolution, or any other reasonable and proper ground of correction or relief; and such court may hear and determine the petition after notice to all parties in interest, and may make such order or decree as may be appropriate and lawful in the premises; but nothing in this section shall be construed to authorize any such court to open any original decree of registration which
was entered more than twelve months prior to the filing of such petition, and nothing shall be done or ordered by the court to divest or impair the title or other interest of a purchaser who holds a transfer or certificate of title for value and in good faith. No action or proceeding shall be commenced or maintained to set up or establish any right, claim, interest or estate adverse to the order or decree or certificate of title issued thereon made or entered upon any petition or other proceeding authorized by this section, unless the same shall be brought and instituted within six months from the date of such order or decree authorized by this section.

1919, c. 236, s. 1.

Art. 6. Method of Transfer

2405. When whole of land conveyed. Whenever the whole of any registered estate is transferred or conveyed the same shall be done by a transfer or conveyance upon or attached to the certificate substantially as follows:

A B and wife (giving the names of the parties owning land described in the certificate and their wives) hereby, in consideration of ____________ dollars, sell and convey to C D (giving name of purchaser) the lot or tract of land, as the case may be, described in the certificate of title hereto attached.

The same shall be signed and properly acknowledged by the parties and their wives and shall have the full force and effect of a deed in fee simple: Provided, that if the sale shall be in trust, upon condition, with power to sell or other unusual form of conveyance, the same shall be set out in the deed, and shall be entered upon the registration of titles book as hereinafter provided; that upon presentation of the transfer, together with the certificate of title, to the register of deeds, the transaction shall be duly noted and registered in accordance with the provisions of this chapter, and certificate of title so presented shall be canceled and a new certificate with the same number issued to the purchaser thereof, which new certificate shall fully refer by number and also by name of holder to former certificate just canceled.

1913, c. 90, s. 12.

2406. Conveyance of part of registered land. The transfer of any part of a registered estate, either of an undivided interest therein or of a separate lot or parcel thereof, shall be made by an instrument of the transfer or conveyance similar in form to that herein provided for the transfer of the whole of any registered estate, to which shall be attached the certificate of title of such registered estate. In case of the transfer of an undivided interest in a registered estate, such instrument or transfer or conveyance shall accurately specify and describe the extent and amount of the interest transferred and of the interest retained, respectively. In case of a transfer of a separate lot or parcel of a registered estate, such instrument of transfer or conveyance shall describe the lot or parcel transferred either by metes and bounds or by reference to the map or plat attached thereto, and shall in every case be accompanied by a map or plat having clearly indicated thereon the boundaries of the whole of the registered estate and of the lot or parcel to be transferred.

1919, c. 82, s. 4.

2407. Duty of register of deeds upon part conveyance. Upon presentation to the register of deeds of an instrument of transfer or conveyance of an undivided
interest in a registered estate, in proper form as above prescribed, it shall be his
duty to cancel the certificate of title attached thereto and to issue to each owner a
new certificate of title, each bearing the same number as the original certificate of
title and accurately specifying and describing the extent and the amount of the
interest retained or of the interest transferred, as the case may be. Upon pre-
sentation to the register of deeds of an instrument of transfer or conveyance
of a separate lot or parcel of a registered estate, in proper form as above pre-
scribed, it shall be his duty to cancel the certificate of title attached thereto and
to issue to each owner a new certificate of title bearing a new number and describ-
ing the separate lot or parcel retained or transferred, as the case may be, either
by metes and bounds or by reference to a map or plat thereto attached.

1919, c. 82, s. 4.

2408. Subdivision of registered estate. Any owner of a registered estate who
may desire to subdivide the same may make application in writing to the register
of deeds for the issuance of a new certificate of title for each subdivision, to
which application shall be attached a map or plat having clearly indicated thereon
the boundaries of the whole of the registered estate in question and of each lot
or parcel for which he desires a new certificate of title. Thereupon it shall be
the duty of the register of deeds, upon payment by such applicant of necessary
surveyor’s fees, if any are required, and of the amount herein provided for
issuing the certificates of title and recording the map, to cancel the certificate
of title attached to said application and to issue to such owner new certificates
of title, each bearing a new number, for each lot or parcel shown upon the said
map, describing such lot or parcel in such certificates either by metes and bounds
or by reference to a map or plat attached thereto.

1919, c. 82, s. 4.

2409. References and cross-references entered on register. In all cases the
register of deeds shall place upon the registry of title books and upon the certifi-
cate of title of such registered estate therein, references and cross-references to
the new certificates issued as above provided, in accordance with the provisions
of this article, and the new certificates issued shall fully refer by number and by
name of the holder to the canceled certificate in place of which they are issued.

1919, c. 82, s. 4.

2410. When land conveyed as security.

1. Whole land conveyed. Whenever the owner of any registered estate
shall desire to convey same as security for debt, it may be done in the following
manner, by a short form of transfer, substantially as follows, to wit:

A B and wife (giving names of all owners or holders of certificates and their wives)
hereby transfer to C. D. the tract or lot of land described as No. ______ in registration
of titles book for ______________ county, a certificate for the title for same
being hereto attached, to secure a debt of ______________ dollars, due to ______________,
of ______________ county and state, on the __________ day of ______________, 10._____.
evidenced by bond (or otherwise as the case may be) dated the __________ day of ______________, 10._____. In case of default in payment of said debt with accrued interest, ______________ days
notice of sale required.

The same shall be signed and properly acknowledged by the parties making
same, and shall be presented, together with the owner’s certificate, to the regis-
ter of deeds, whose duty it shall be to note upon the owner's certificate and upon
the certificate of title in the registration of titles book the name of the trustee,
the amount of debt, and the date of maturity of same.

2. Part of land conveyed. When a part of the registered estate shall be
so conveyed, the register of deeds shall note upon the book and owner's certificate
the part so conveyed, and if the same be required and the proper fee paid by
the trustee, shall issue what shall be known as a partial certificate, over his hand
and seal, setting out the portion so conveyed.

3. Effect of transfer. All transfers by such short form shall convey the
power of sale upon due advertisement at the county courthouse and in some
newspaper published in the county, or adjoining county, in the same manner and
as fully as is now provided by law in the case of mortgages and deeds of trust
and default therein.

4. Other encumbrances noted. All registered encumbrances, rights or ad-
verse claims affecting the estate represented thereby shall continue to be noted,
not only upon the certificate of title in the registration book, but also upon the
owner's certificate, until same shall have been released or discharged. And in
the event of second or other subsequent voluntary encumbrances the holder of
the certificate may be required to produce such certificate for the entry thereon
or attachment thereto of the note of such subsequent charge or encumbrance as
provided in this article.

5. Other forms of conveyance may be used. Nothing in this section nor
this chapter shall be construed to prevent the owner from conveying such land,
or any part of the same, as security for a debt by deed of trust or mortgage in
any form which may be agreed upon between the parties thereto, and having
such deed of trust or mortgage recorded in the office of the register of deeds as
other deeds of trust and mortgages are recorded; Provided, that the book and
page of the record at which such deed of trust or mortgage is recorded shall be
entered by the register of deeds upon the owner's certificate and also on the
registration of titles book.

1913, c. 90, s. 14; 1915, c. 245.

6. Sale under lien; new certification. Upon foreclosure of such deed of trust
or mortgage, or sale under execution for taxes or other lien on the land, the
fact of such foreclosure or sale shall be reported by the trustee, mortgagee or
other person authorized to make the same, to the register of deeds of the county
in which the land lies, and, upon satisfactory evidence thereof, it shall be his
duty to call in and cancel the outstanding certificate of title for the land so sold,
and to issue a new certificate in its place to the purchaser or other person entitled
thereto; and the production of such outstanding certificate and its surrender by
the holder thereof may be compelled, upon notice to him, by motion before and
order of the clerk of the superior court in the original proceeding or the clerk of
the superior court of the county in which the land lies; but the right of appeal
from such order may be exercised and shall be allowed as in other special proceed-
ings, and pending any such appeal the rights of all parties shall be preserved.
1919, c. 82, s. 5.

2411. Owner's certificate presented with transfer. In voluntary transactions
the owner's certificate of title must be presented along with the writing or instru-
ment conveying or effecting the sale, and thereupon and not otherwise the
register shall be authorized to register the conveyance or other transaction upon
proof of payment of all delinquent taxes or liens, if any, or if such payment be
not shown the entry and new certificate shall note such taxes or liens as having
priority thereto.
1913, c. 90, s. 15.

2412. Transfers probated; partitions; contracts. All transfers of registered
land shall be duly executed and probated as required by law upon like con-
veysances of other lands, and in all cases of change in boundary by partition,
subtraction or addition of land there shall be an accurate survey and perma-
nent marking of boundaries and accurate plots, showing the courses, distances
and markings of every portion thereof, which shall be duly proved and regis-
tered as upon the initial registration. Such transfers shall be presented to the
register of deeds for entry upon the registration of titles book and upon the
owner's certificate within thirty days from the date thereof, or become subject
to any rights which may accrue to any other person by a prior registration.
All leases or contracts affecting land for a period exceeding three years shall
be in writing, duly proved before the clerk of the superior court, recorded in
the register's office, and noted upon the registry and upon the owner's certificate.
1918, c. 90, ss. 15, 32.

2413. Certified copy of order of court noted. In voluntary transactions a
certificate from the proper state, county or court officer, or certified copy of
the order, decree or judgment of any court of competent jurisdiction shall be
authority for him to order a proper notation thereof upon the registration of
titles book, and for the register of deeds to note the transaction under the direc-
tion of the court.
1913, c. 90, ss. 16.

2414. Production of owner's certificate required. Whenever owner's certificate
is not presented to the register along with any writing, instrument or record filed
for registration under this chapter, he shall forthwith send notice by registered
mail to the owner of such certificate, requesting him to produce the same in order
that a memorial of the transaction may be made thereon; and such production
may be required by subpoena duces tecum or by other process of the court, if
necessary.
1913, c. 90, s. 17.

2415. Registration notice to all persons. Every voluntary or involuntary
transaction, which if recorded, filed or entered in any clerk's office would affect
unregistered land, shall, if duly registered in the office of the proper register
as the case may be, and not otherwise, be notice to all persons from the time of
such registration, and operate, in accordance with law and the provisions of
this chapter, upon any registered land in the county of such registration.
1913, c. 90, s. 18.

2416. Conveyance of registered land in trust. Whenever a writing, instrument
or record is filed for the purpose of transferring registered land in trust, or
upon any equitable condition or limitation expressed therein, or for the purpose
of creating or declaring a trust or other equitable interest in such land, the particulars of the trust, condition, limitation or other equitable interest shall not be entered on the certificate, but it shall be sufficient to enter in the book and upon the certificates a memorial thereof by the terms "in trust" or "upon condition" or in other apt words, and to refer by number to the writing, instrument or record authorizing or creating the same. And if express power is given to sell, encumber or deal with the land in any manner, such power shall be noted upon the certificates by the term "with power to sell" or "with power to encumber," or by other apt words.

1913, c. 90, s. 19.

2417. Authorized transfer of equitable interests registered. No writing or instrument for the purpose of transferring, encumbering or otherwise dealing with equitable interests in registered land shall be registered unless the power thereto enabling has been expressly conferred by or has been reserved in the writing or instrument creating such equitable instrument, or has been declared to exist by the decree of some court of competent jurisdiction, which decree must also be registered.

1913, c. 90, s. 20.

ART. 7. LIENS UPON REGISTERED LANDS

2418. Docketed judgments. Whenever any judgment of the superior court of the county in which the registered estate is situated shall be duly docketed in the office of the clerk of the superior court, it shall be the duty of the clerk to certify the same to the register of deeds. The register of deeds shall thereupon enter the certificate of title, the date, and the amount of the judgment, and the same shall be a lien upon such land as fully as such docketed judgment would be a lien upon unregistered lands of the judgment debtor.

1913, c. 90, s. 22.

2419. Notice of delinquent taxes filed. It shall be the duty of the sheriff or other collector of taxes or assessments of each county and town, not later than the first day of March in each year, to file an exact memorandum of the delinquency, if any, of any registered land for the nonpayment of the taxes or assessments thereon, including the penalty therefor, in the office of the register of deeds for registration; and if such officer fails to perform such duty, and there shall be subsequent to such day a transfer of the land as hereinbefore provided, the grantee shall acquire a good title free from any lien for such taxes and assessments, and such sheriff or other collector of taxes and his sureties shall be liable for the payment of the taxes and assessments with the penalty and interest thereon.

1913, c. 90, s. 21.

2420. Sale of land for taxes; redemption. Whenever any sale of registered land is made for delinquent taxes or levies, it shall be the duty of the sheriff or other officer to make such sale forthwith, to file a memorandum thereof for registration in the office of the register of deeds; and thereupon the registered owner shall be required to produce his certificate for cancellation, and a new owner's
certificate shall be issued in favor of the purchaser, and the land shall be transferred on the land books to the name of such purchaser, unless such delinquent charges and all penalties and interest thereon be paid in full within ninety days after date of such sale; but a note shall be entered upon the certificate of title and also upon any such new owner's certificate, reserving the privilege of redemption in accordance with the law. In case of any redemption under this section of land sold for taxes, a note of the fact shall be duly registered, and if an owner's certificate has been issued to any purchaser, the same shall be canceled and a new one shall be issued to the person who has redeemed.

1913, c. 90, ss. 22, 23.

2421. Sale of unredeemed land; application of proceeds. If there be no redemption of land under the preceding section, in accordance with the law, it shall be the duty of the sheriff or other collector of taxes in the county or town in which the land lies to sell the same at public auction for cash, first giving such notice of the time and place of sale as is prescribed for execution sales, and the proceeds of sale shall be applied, first, to the payment of all taxes and assessments then due to the state, county and town, with interest, penalty and costs; second, to the payment of all sums paid by any person who purchased at the former tax sale, with interest and the additional sum of five dollars; third, to the payment of a commission to the officer making the sale of five per centum on the first three hundred dollars and two per centum on the residue of the proceeds; fourth, to the satisfaction of any liens other than the taxes and assessments registered against the land in the order of their priorities; fifth, and the surplus, if any, to the person in whose name the land was previous to sale for taxes, subject to redemption as provided herein, his heirs, personal representatives or assigns. A note of the sale under this section shall be duly registered, and a certificate shall be entered and an owner's certificate issued in favor of the purchaser in whom title shall be thereby vested as registered owner, in accordance with the provisions of this chapter. Nothing in this section shall be so construed as to affect or divert the title of a tenant in reversion or remainder to any real estate which has been returned delinquent and sold on account of the default of the tenant for life in paying the taxes or assessments thereon.

1913, c. 90, s. 23.

ART. 8. ASSURANCE FUND

2422. Assurance fund provided; investment. Upon the original registration of land and also upon the entry of certificate showing the title as registered owners in heirs or devisees, there shall be paid to the clerk of the court one-tenth of one per cent of the assessed value of the land for taxes, as an assurance fund, which shall be paid over to the state treasurer, who shall be liable therefor upon his official bond as for other moneys received by him in his official capacity. He shall keep all the principal and interest of such fund invested, except as required for the payment of indemnities, in bonds and securities of the United States, of this state, or of counties and other municipalities within the state. Such investment shall be made upon the advice and concurrence of the governor and council of state, and he shall make report of such funds and the investment thereof to the general assembly biennially.

1913, c. 90, s. 33.
2423. Action for indemnity. Any person who, without negligence on his part, sustains loss or damage or is deprived of land, or of any estate or interest therein, through fraud or negligence or in consequence of any error, omission, mistake, misfeasance, or misdescription in any certificate of title or in any entry or memorandum in the registration book, and who, by the provisions of this chapter, is barred or in any way precluded from bringing an action for the recovery of such land or interest or estate therein or claim upon same, may bring an action in the superior court of the county in which the land is situate for the recovery of compensation for such loss or damage from the assurance fund. Such action shall be against the state treasurer and all other persons who may be liable for the fraud, negligence, omission, mistake or misfeasance; but if such claimant has the right of action or other remedy for the recovery of the land, or of the estate or interest therein, or of the claim upon same, he shall exhaust such remedy before resorting to the assurance fund.

1913, c. 90, s. 34.

2424. Satisfaction by third person or by treasurer. If there are defendants other than the state treasurer, and judgment is rendered in favor of the plaintiff and against the treasurer and some or all of the other defendants, execution shall first be issued against the other defendants, and if such execution is returned unsatisfied in whole or in part, and the officer returning the same shall certify that it cannot be collected from the property and effects of the other defendants, or if the judgment be against the treasurer only, the clerk of the court shall certify the amount due on the execution to the state auditor, who shall issue his warrant therefor upon the state treasurer, and the same shall be paid. In all such cases the treasurer may employ counsel who shall receive reasonable compensation for his services from the assurance fund.

1913, c. 90, s. 35.

2425. Payment by treasurer, if assurance fund insufficient. If the assurance fund shall be insufficient at any time to meet the amount called for by any such certificate, the treasurer shall pay the same from any funds in the treasury not otherwise appropriated; and in such case any amount thereafter received by the treasurer on account of the assurance fund shall be transferred to the general funds of the treasury until the amount advanced shall have been paid.

1913, c. 90, s. 36.

2426. Treasurer subrogated to right of claimant. In every case of payment by the treasurer from the assurance funds under the provisions of this chapter the treasurer shall be subrogated to all the rights of the plaintiff against all and every other person or property or securities to a trustee, or by the improper exercise of any power of sale in benefit of the assurance fund.

1913, c. 90, s. 37.

2427. Assurance fund not liable for breach of trust; limit of recovery. The assurance fund shall not be liable to pay any loss, damage or deprivation occasioned by a breach of trust, whether expressed, constructive or implied, by any registered owner who is a trustee, or by the improper exercise of any power of sale in a mortgage or deed of trust. Nor shall any plaintiff recover as com-
pensation under the provisions of this chapter more than the fair market value of the land at the time when he suffered the loss, damage or deprivation thereof. 1913, c. 90, s. 38.

2428. Statute of limitation as to assurance fund. Action for compensation from the assurance fund shall be begun within three years from the time the cause of action accrued. In cases of infancy or other disability now recognized by law, persons under such disability shall have one year after the removal of such disability within which to begin the action. 1913, c. 90, s. 39.
CHAPTER 48

LIBEL AND SLANDER

2429. Libel against newspaper; notice before action. Before any action, either civil or criminal, is brought for the publication, in a newspaper or periodical, of a libel, the plaintiff or prosecutor shall at least five days before instituting such action serve notice in writing on the defendant, specifying the article and the statements therein which he alleges to be false and defamatory.

Rev., s. 2012; 1901, c. 557.

For pleadings in libel and slander, see section 542.

Complaint must allege five days notice to defendant in writing, specifying article and false statements therein: Williams v. Smith, 134-249; Osborn v. Leach, 135-628. Effect of failure to give notice: Ibid. Where newspaper publishes retraction, no notice as required hereunder need be given: Osborn v. Leach, 135-628. Failure of complaint to allege the five days notice is demurrable: Ibid.—and where demurrer sustained, plaintiff entitled to amend, Ibid.; Williams v. Smith, 134-249.

2430. Effect of publication in good faith and retraction. If it appears upon the trial that said article was published in good faith, that its falsity was due to an honest mistake of the facts, and that there were reasonable grounds for believing that the statements in said article were true, and that within ten days after the service of said notice a full and fair correction, apology and retraction was published in the same editions or corresponding issues of the newspaper or periodical in which said article appeared, and in as conspicuous place and type as was said original article, then the plaintiff in such case, if a civil action, shall recover only actual damages, and if, in a criminal proceeding, a verdict of “guilty” is rendered on such a state of facts, the defendant shall be fined a penny and the costs, and no more.

Rev., s. 2013; 1901, c. 557.

Where statute for libel applies equally to all newspapers and periodicals, it does not amount to unconstitutional discrimination: Osborn v. Leach, 135-628.

Provision of section taking away from person right to recover punitive damage is constitutional: Osborn v. Leach, 135-628. Where paper pleaded retraction of publication, it is necessary for it also to show that publication was made in good faith, and with reasonable ground to believe same to be true, in order to remove it from punitive damages: Osborn v. Leach, 135-628. “Actual damages” includes pecuniary loss, physical pain, mental suffering and injury to reputation: Ibid.—and is property, while punitive damages is not property, Ibid.

2431. Anonymous communications. The two preceding sections shall not apply to anonymous communications and publications.

Rev., s. 2014; 1901, c. 557, s. 3.

Article signed “Smith” is not anonymous publication: Williams v. Smith, 134-249.

2432. Charging innocent woman with incontinency. Whereas doubts have arisen whether actions of slander can be maintained against persons who may attempt, in a wanton and malicious manner, to destroy the reputation of innocent
and unprotected women, whose very existence in society depends upon the unsullied purity of their character, therefore any words written or spoken of a woman, which may amount to a charge of incontinency, shall be actionable.

Rev., s. 2015; Code, s. 3763; R. C., c. 106; 1808, c. 478.

For criminal libel and slander, see Crimes and Punishments, Art. 13.


"Innocent" woman means one who has never had actual illicit intercourse with a man: State v. Misenheimer, 123-758; State v. Malloy, 115-737; State v. Hinson, 103-374; State v. Brown, 100-519; State v. Davis, 92-764; State v. Grigg, 104-882; State v. Ferguson, 107-849.


Words which impute to female wanton and lascivious disposition only are not actionable: Lucas v. Nichols, 52-32.

WHAT AMOUNTS TO CHARGE OF INCONTINENCY. Saying of woman that she had sexual intercourse with a male dog: State v. Hewlin, 128-571—that she is a "d— whore," State v. Shoemaker, 101-690—that if plaintiff (an unmarried woman) "did not give birth to child she missed a good opportunity of having it," Sowers v. Sowers, 87-303—that she "was kept by a man," McBrayer v. Hill, 26-136. It is not charging incontinency to say that a single woman looked like she had miscarried: State v. Benton, 117-788—or that she is a "damned bitch," State v. Harwell, 129-550. The words spoken must amount to a charge of actual illicit sexual intercourse: State v. Moody, 98-671; State v. Aldridge, 86-680. When the words spoken are ambiguous, it is for the jury to determine whether they amount to a slanderous charge: State v. Howard, 169-312.
CHAPTER 49

LIENS

ART. 1. MECHANICS', LABORERS' AND MATERIALMEN'S LIENS.
2433. On buildings and property, real and personal.
2435. On personal property repaired.
2436. Laborer's lien on lumber and its products.

ART. 2. SUBCONTRACTORS', ETC., LIENS AND RIGHTS AGAINST OWNERS.
2437. Lien given subcontractors, etc., on real estate.
2438. Notice to owner; liability.
2439. Statement of contractor's indebtedness to be furnished to owner; effect.
2440. Laborer, etc., may furnish statement of claim to owner; effect.
2441. Sums due by statement to constitute lien.
2442. Where sums due contractor from owner insufficient; payment pro rata.
2443. Contractor failing to furnish statement, or not applying owner's payment to laborer's claims, misdemeanor.
2444. Laborer for railroad contractor may sue company; conditions of action.
2445. Contractor on municipal building to give bond; action on bond.

ART. 3. LIENS ON VESSELS.
2446. For towage and for supplies at home port.
2447. For labor in loading and unloading.
2448. Filing lien; laborer's notice to master.
2449. Enforcement of lien.
2450. Judgment against contractor binds master and vessel.
2451. Liens not to exceed amount due contractor.
2452. Owner to see laborers paid.
2453. Owner may refuse to settle with contractor till laborers paid.
2454. Owner may pay orders for wages.
2455. Laborer's right of action against owner.
2456. Stevedore's false oath punishable as perjury.
2457. Stevedores to be licensed; omission misdemeanor.
2458. Tax and bond on procuring license.

ART. 4. WAREHOUSE STORAGE LIENS.
2459. Liens on goods stored for charges.
2460. Enforcement by public sale.

ART. 5. LIENS OF HOTEL, BOARDING AND LODGING-HOUSE KEEPER.
2461. Lien on baggage.
2462. Baggage may be sold.
2463. Notice of sale.

ART. 6. LIENS OF LIVERY STABLE KEEPERS.
2464. Lien for ninety days keep on animals in possession.
2465. Enforcement by public sale.
2466. Notice of sale to owner.

ART. 7. LIENS ON COLTS, CALVES AND PIGS.
2467. Season of sire a lien.
2468. Colts, etc., not exempt from execution for season price.

ART. 8. PERFECTING, ENFORCING AND DISCHARGING LIENS.
2469. Claim of lien to be filed; place of filing.
2470. Time of filing notice.
2471. Date of filing fixes priority.
2472. Laborer's crop lien dates from work begun.
2473. Duly filed claims of prior creditors not affected.
2474. Action to enforce lien.
LIENS—ART. 1

2475. When attachment available to plaintiff.
2476. Defendant entitled to counterclaim.
2477. Execution.
2478. No justice's execution against land.
2479. Discharge of liens.

ART. 9. AGRICULTURAL LIENS FOR ADVANCES.
2480. Lien on crops for advances.
2481. Contract for advances by mortgagor in possession.
2482. Price to be charged for articles advanced limited.
2483. “Cash prices" defined and determined.
2484. Person advanced not estopped by agreement.
2485. Commission in lieu of interest, where advance in money.
2486. Disposition of commission, where advance by credit union.
2487. Purchasers for value protected.
2488. Crop seized and sold to preserve lien.
2489. Lienor's claim disputed; proceeds of sale held; issue made for trial.
2490. Local: Short form of liens.
2491. Local: Rights on lienee's failure to cultivate.
2492. Local: Commissioners to furnish blank records.

ART. 1. MECHANICS', LABORERS' AND MATERIALMEN'S LIENS

2433. On buildings and property, real and personal. Every building built, rebuilt, repaired or improved, together with the necessary lots on which such building is situated, and every lot, farm or vessel, or any kind of property, real or personal, not herein enumerated, shall be subject to a lien for the payment of all debts contracted for work done on the same, or material furnished.

Rev. s. 2016; Code, s. 1781; 1901, c. 617; 1869-70, c. 206, s. 1.

History of statutes: Mfg. Co. v. Andrews, 165-285, and see Const. N. C., art. 14, s. 4, which is foundation of successive statutes.


There must be a contract, express or implied, under which materials were furnished or work done in order for the lien to exist: Nicholson v. Nichols, 115-200. See Bruce v. Mining Co., 147-642.

Statute designed to protect those who work or supply materials and who, in absence of the statute, would have no security but the personal obligations of employer: Grissom v. Pickett, 98-54.

PROPERTY SUBJECT TO LIEN. Nothing that does not become part of realty is the subject of mechanic's lien; therefore trade fixtures put up by lessee not subject to lien: Woodworking Co. v. Southwick, 119-611—mortgagor's removing house after lien attached does not affect the lien, Turner v. Mebane, 110-413.

Subject to mechanic's lien—estate by entireties, for materials furnished under contract with both husband and wife: Finch v. Cecil, 170-72—leasehold for five years, Woodworking Co. v. Southwick, 119-611—property of corporation chartered to supply water to city, Pipe, etc., Co. v. Howland, 111-615.
Not subject to mechanic's lien—courthouse: Snow v. Comrs., 112-335—public school building, Hardware Co. v. Graded School, 150-680—property of municipal corporation, but laborers and material men, as beneficiaries of contract between municipality and contractor, may sue on contractor's bond, and municipality may be liable for any balance due contractor, Scheflow v. Pierce, 176-91. See Gastonia v. Engineering Co., 151-363. See, also, section 2445.

Where contractor undertakes to put up and complete building on undivided tract of 80 acres, the mechanic's lien extends to whole of tract, and it is no segregation that house and improvements enclosed by fence: Broyhill v. Gaither, 119-443.

As to agricultural liens on crops and sufficiency of description of land thereunder, see section 2480.

"WORK DONE." Work done must be actual, manual labor, done under contract for such labor: Bruce v. Mining Co., 147-642; Cook v. Ross, 117-193.

Statute includes the contractor, under whom his employees and agents work: Scheflow v. Pierce, 176-91; Lester v. Houston, 101-605—contractor has lien against railroad for work on construction, etc., Dunavant v. R. R., 122-999.

Semble, includes only services or labor for betterment of property on which it is bestowed; in other cases laborer must secure himself as at common law: Tedder v. R. R., 124-342.


MATERIAL FURNISHED. "Material furnished" means such material as enters into and becomes part of property and adds to its value: Coal Co. v. Electric Co., 118-232. These words mean something furnished to be appropriated on the land to some lawful purpose connected with the land: Pipe, etc., Co. v. Howland, 111-615. Semble, materials are not furnished hereunder unless actually appropriated to improvements on land; but where not so used nor understanding for such use, no lien arises: Lanier v. Bell, 81-337.


Whether coal furnished to factory a lien on product, quere: Norfleet v. Cotton Factory, 172-833.

AMOUNT SECURED. Where contractor labors and furnishes material under entire and indivisible contract, his lien embraces entire outlay, whether in labor or materials: Isler v. Dixon, 140-529; Broyhill v. Gaither, 119-443.


Lien does not affect mortgages and encumbrances existing prior to lien's attaching, but is superior to those subsequently attaching: McAdams v. Trust Co., 167-494; Dunavant v. R. R., 122-999. Such lien entitled to no preference over prior mortgage as against mortgagee; would only be lien against mortgagor on his equity of redemption: Cox v. Lighting Co., 152-164.

Mechanic's lien hereunder is, under const., art. 10, s. 4, superior to homestead exemption of owner; but mere material lien is not entitled to the constitutional priority: Broyhill v. Gaither, 119-443; Cumming v. Bloodworth, 87-83.


DECLARING LIEN. In action to recover for work and labor upon construction of house, court may, in judgment for amount due, decree lien on premises: Oakley v. Van Noppen, 95-60.

2434. Buildings on married woman's land. The preceding section applies to the property of a married woman when it appears that such building was built or repaired on her land with her consent or procurement. In such case she shall be deemed to have contracted for such improvements.

Rev., s. 2016; Code, s. 1781; 1869-70, c. 206; 1901, s. 617.

Section is constitutional: Finger v. Hunter, 130-529. Lien under section is for all debts contracted for work and labor done on married women's property: Ball v. Paquin, 140-83. Written consent of husband not necessary to charge wife hereunder: Ball v. Paquin, 140-98; Finger v. Hunter, 130-529.


Where married woman contracted with her husband to repair her house, and he bought material, material man has no lien unless notice given before she paid husband in full: Payne v. Flack, 152-600. Before Martin act (section 2507), in absence of lien on married woman's separate property, contract void unless made as required by law: Stephens v. Hicks, 156-239—

2435. On personal property repaired. Any mechanic or artisan who makes, alters or repairs any article of personal property at the request of the owner or legal possessor of such property has a lien on such property so made, altered or repaired for his just and reasonable charge for his work done and material furnished, and may hold and retain possession of the same until such just and reasonable charges are paid; and if not paid for within thirty days, if it does not exceed fifty dollars, or within ninety days if over fifty dollars, after the work was done, such mechanic or artisan may proceed to sell the property so made, altered or repaired at public auction, by giving two weeks public notice of such sale by advertising in some newspaper in the county in which the work may have been done, or if there is no such newspaper, then by posting up notice of such sale in three of the most public places in the county, town or city in which the work was done, and the proceeds of the said sale shall be applied first to the discharge of the said lien and the expenses and costs of keeping and selling such property, and the remainder, if any, shall be paid over to the owner thereof.

Rev., s. 2017; Code, s. 1788; 1869-70, c. 206, s. 3.

Where A. contracted with lumber company to cut, haul and raft logs standing on plaintiff's land, severance of the logs from the land converts them into personalty, and A. is entitled to lien under this section on logs for labor in performing contract: Thomas v. Merrill, 169-623. See Huntsman v. Lumber Co., 122-583. Mere mortgagee of personal property in possession entitled to no lien: Block v. Dowd, 120-402.

Lien hereunder depends upon laborer's or artisan's possession of the chattel, and is lost when he surrenders possession: Tedder v. R. R., 124-343; Block v. Dowd, 120-402; McDougall v. Crapon, 95-292. See Thomas v. Merrill, 169-623—but lien is not lost unless the surrender is voluntary, Auto Co. v. Rudd, 176-497.

Statute gives right to enforce lien by sale: McDougall v. Crapon, 95-292. Sale restrained until existence of lien and amount of indebtedness are determined: Huntsman v. Lumber Co., 122-583.

Relation of lien hereunder to common-law lien for services: Thomas v. Merrill, 169-623; McDougall v. Crapon, 95-292.

Section cited: Glazener v. Lumber Co., 167-676.

2436. Laborer's lien on lumber and its products. Every person doing the work of cutting or sawing logs into lumber, getting out wood pulp, acid wood or tan
bark, has a lien upon the said lumber for the amount of wages due them, and the said lien shall have priority over all other claims or liens upon said lumber, except as against a purchaser for full value and without notice thereof: Provided, any such laborer whose wages for thirty or less number of days performed are due and unpaid shall file notice of such claim before the nearest justice of the peace in the county in which said work has been done, stating the number of days of labor performed, the price per day, and the place where the lumber is situate, and the person for whom said labor was performed, which said statement shall be signed by the said laborer or his attorney, and the said laborer shall also give to the owner thereof, within five days after the lien has been filed with the justice of the peace, as aforesaid, a copy of said notice as filed with the said justice of the peace. If the owner cannot be located, then notice shall be given by attaching said notice on the logs or lumber, wood pulp, acid wood or tan bark upon which the labor sued for was performed, and any person buying said lumber or logs, wood pulp, acid wood or tan bark after such notice has been filed with the nearest justice of the peace, shall be deemed to have bought the same with notice thereof, but no action shall be maintained against the owner of said logs or lumber, wood pulp, acid wood or tan bark or the purchaser thereof under the provisions of this section unless same is commenced within thirty days after notice is filed with the justice of the peace by such laborer, as above provided.


**Art. 2. Subcontractors', etc., Liens and Rights Against Owners**

2437. Lien given subcontractors, etc., on real estate. All subcontractors and laborers who are employed to furnish or who do furnish labor or material for the building, repairing or altering any house or other improvement on real estate, have a lien on said house and real estate for the amount of such labor done or material furnished, which lien shall be preferred to the mechanics' lien now provided by law, when notice thereof shall be given as hereinafter provided, which may be enforced as other liens in this chapter, except where it is otherwise provided; but the sum total of all the liens due subcontractors and material men shall not exceed the amount due the original contractor at the time of notice given.

The section enacts that the laborer and the material man may, by giving notice to the owner, have a lien on the property of the owner to the extent of the contract price; that the owner is liable for the amount due the contractor at the time of notice; and that when lien once acquired by notice, owner, as trustee, must distribute fund pro rata: Foundry Co. v. Aluminum Co., 172-704.


By giving proper notice, subcontractor substituted for contractor as to amount due or to become due from owner, without regard to account between contractor and subcontractor: Brick Co. v. Pulley, 168-371; Granite Co. v. Bank, 172-354. See Powder Co. v. Denton, 176-426; Powell v. Lumber Co., 168-632.

Lienor's lien, or lien for materials, when filed, relates back and takes priority over all liens attaching subsequent to beginning work or furnishing first materials: Clark v. Edwards, 119-115; Lumber Co. v. Hotel Co., 109-658; Burr v. Maulsby, 99-263; Chadbourne v. Williams, 71-444.

Right to lien does not apply to public property, and right to payment out of funds depends on lien: Hutchinson v. Comrs., 172-844—though no lien may be filed against town, it may be liable to subcontractors for balance due contractor when proper notice given; and laborers and material men may sue on contractor's bond, Schellow v. Pierce, 176-91.

Mere fact that laborers and subcontractors are working on building is not notice to owner not to pay contractor until he has ascertained how much is due by him to every subcontractor and laboror: Clark v. Edwards, 119-115.

Lien given by section does not supersede that in favor of contractor: Lester v. Houston, 101-605—but only gives it a preference to extent of amounts which may be due subcontractor, provided it does not exceed sum which may be due original contractor, Ibid.

Subcontractor may enforce lien for labor or materials against owner of property, though contract with principal contractor has not been completed: Lumber Co. v. Hotel Co., 109-658—or has been abandoned, Ibid.

Section merely referred to: Dunavant v. R. R., 122-999; Parsley v. David, 106-225.


2438. Notice to owner; liability. Any subcontractor, laboror or material man, who claims a lien as provided in the preceding section, may give notice to the owner or lessee of the real estate who makes the contract for such building or improvement at any time before the settlement with the contractor, and if the said owner or lessee refuses or neglects to retain out of the amount due the said contractor under the contract as much as is due or claimed by the subcontractor, laboror or material man, the subcontractor, laboror or material man may proceed to enforce his lien, and after such notice is given, no payment to the contractor shall be a credit on or discharge of the lien herein provided.

Rev., s. 2020; Code, s. 1802; 1880, c. 44, s. 2.

Lien acquired by notice to owner, and exists only from date of notice: Building Supplies Co. v. Hospital Co., 176-87; s. c., 174-57; Wood v. R. R., 131-48; Clark v. Edwards, 119-115; Pinkston v. Young, 104-102. And see cases infra this note. Mere knowledge that laborers at work or that materials furnished is not sufficient notice: Building Supplies Co. v. Hospital Co., 176-87; s. c., 174-57; see Clark v. Edwards, 119-115. Notice held sufficient to establish lien: Building Corp. v. Jones, 174-57.

Notice must be given to owner before he pays contractor: Supply Co. v. Eastern Star Co., 163-513. Material man dealing with husband, who has contracted with his wife to build her house, must notify wife before she pays her husband: Payne v. Flack, 152-600.
Subcontractor can enforce lien against owner only to extent of sums due contractor at date of giving notice to owner of his claim: Clark v. Edwards, 119-115. Where one furnishes material to subcontractor and gives notice to owner, his right to recover depends on amount due contractor, not on amount due subcontractor: Powder Co. v. Denton, 176-426; Powell v. Lumber Co., 168-632; Brick Co. v. Pulley, 168-371. Relation of debtor and creditor exists between owner and subcontractor, or material man, only to extent of lien acquired by giving notice: Hardware Co. v. Graded School, 151-507; Hall v. Jones, 151-419.

Materials furnished must be to one engaged on the building and actually used in the building: Brick Co. v. Pulley, 168-371.

After notice to owner suit must be brought in six months; lien need not be filed with clerk: Granite Co. v. Bank, 172-354; Mfg. Co. v. Andrews, 165-285; Hildebrand v. Vanderbilt, 147-639. If after notice given lien lost by failure to sue in time, claimant may yet recover from owner his pro rata share of amount due contractor: Hildebrand v. Vanderbilt, 147-639.

Subcontractor may enforce lien for labor or materials against owner, though contract with principal contractor has not been completed or has been abandoned: Lumber Co. v. Hotel Co., 109-658. Contractor cannot sue owner for benefit of subcontractor without showing express trust: Perry v. Swanner, 150-141. Enforcement of subcontractor's lien for materials furnished: Bain v. Lamb, 167-304. Sufficiency of complaint in action to enforce material man's lien hereunder: Parsley v. David, 106-225. Action by owner against surety of defaulting contractor; items properly allowable as damages, etc.: Donlan v. Trust Co., 139-212.

Judgment against owner should declare only amount due for which execution may issue, and should not direct payment into court: Hildebrand v. Vanderbilt, 147-639.

Contractor necessary party to action to enforce lien of subcontractor: Lumber Co. v. Hotel Co., 109-658—but trustee in conveyance subject to lien is not, Ibid.

Section referred to: Pipe, etc., Co. v. Howland, 111-618; Lester v. Houston, 101-605.

See infra this chapter, art. 8.

2439. Statement of contractor's indebtedness to be furnished to owner; effect. When any contractor, architect or other person makes a contract for building, altering or repairing any building or vessel, or for the construction or repair of a railroad, with the owner thereof, it is his duty to furnish to the owner or his agent, before receiving any part of the contract price, as it may become due, an itemized statement of the amount owing to any laborer, mechanic or artisan employed by such contractor, architect or other person, or to any person for materials furnished, and upon delivery to the owner or his agent of the itemized statement aforesaid, it is the duty of the owner to retain from the money then due the contractor a sum not exceeding the price contracted for, which will be sufficient to pay such laborer, artisan or mechanic for labor done, or such person for material furnished, which said amount the owner shall pay directly to the laborer, mechanic, artisan or person furnishing materials. The owner may retain in his hands until the contract is completed such sum as may have been agreed on between him and the contractor, architect or other person employing laborers, as a guaranty for the faithful performance of the contract by such contractor. When such contract has been performed by the contractor such fund reserved as a guaranty shall be liable to the payment of the sum due the laborer, mechanic or artisan for labor done, or the person furnishing the materials as hereinbefore provided.

Rev., s. 2021; 1887, c. 67; 1891, c. 203; 1899, c. 335; 1903, c. 478.

This and the following four sections (statute of 1887) provide an additional method of creating and enforcing a lien in favor of mechanics and laborers; the contractor is required to give owner notice of claims of subcontractors and others; but there is no lien until prescribed notice is given: Pinkston v. Young, 104-102. By giving notice claimant has double security, a lien upon property enforceable by suit, and to his share of money due from owner to contractor: Foundry Co. v. Aluminum Co., 172-704; West v. Laughinghouse, 174-214; Mfg. Co. v. Andrews, 165-285.

1077
When statement is furnished by contractor, obligation arises on part of the owner which material man may enforce in his own name: Perry v. Swanner, 150-141—but obligation not debtor and creditor except to amount of lien acquired, Hardware Co. v. Graded School, 151-507. Lien only in favor of material man furnishing material to one having some contract relation to the work: Brick Co. v. Pulley, 168-371.

When lien fixed by notice, claimant may enforce it without regard to condition of account between contractor and subcontractor: Powell v. Lumber Co., 168-632; Brick Co. v. Pulley, 168-371.

It is duty of owner to retain out of amount due contractor sum to pay laborers and material men: Hildebrand v. Vanderbilt, 147-639.

Notice given by contractor to architect of owner of claims is not without further proof of agency sufficient to raise lien hereunder: Building Supplies Co. v. Hospital Co., 176-87.

Section not repealed by amendments to section 2444, contained in 1913, c. 150: Powder Co. v. Denton, 176-426.

2440. Laborer, etc., may furnish statement of claim to owner; effect. Any laborer, mechanic, artisan or person furnishing materials may furnish to such owner or his agents before he shall have paid the contractor an itemized statement of the amount owing to such laborer, mechanic or artisan employed by said contractor, architect or other person for work or labor on such building, vessel or railroad, and any person may furnish to such owner or his agents an itemized statement of the amount due him for materials furnished for such purposes. Upon the delivery of such notice to such owner or his agent the person giving such notice is entitled to all the liens and benefits conferred by law in as full and ample a manner as though the statement was furnished by the contractor, architect or such other person. And after the notice herein provided is given, no payment to the contractor shall be a credit or a discharge of the lien herein provided.

Rev., s. 2021; 1887, c. 67; 1891, c. 203; 1899, c. 335; 1903, c. 478; 1913, c. 150, s. 4.

See annotations under preceding section.

2441. Sums due by statement to constitute lien. The sums due to the laborer, mechanic or artisan for labor done, or due the person furnishing materials, as shown in the itemized statement rendered to the owner, shall be a lien on the building, vessel or railroad built, altered or repaired, without any lien being filed before a justice of the peace or the superior court.

Rev., s. 2022; 1887, c. 67, s. 2.


2442. Where sums due contractor from owner insufficient; payment pro rata. If the amount due the contractor by the owner is insufficient to pay in full the laborer, mechanic or artisan, for his labor, and the person furnishing materials, for materials furnished, it is the duty of the owner to distribute the amount pro rata among the several claimants, as shown by the itemized statement furnished the owner, or of which notice has been given by the owner to the claimant.

Rev., s. 2023; 1887, c. 67, s. 3; 1913, c. 150, s. 5.


2443. Contractor failing to furnish statement, or not applying owner's payments to laborer's claims, misdemeanor. If any contractor or architect shall fail to furnish to the owner an itemized statement of the sums due to every one of the laborers, mechanics or artisans employed by him, or the amount due for materials, before receiving any part of the contract price, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor. If any contractor shall fail to apply the contract price paid him by the owner or his agent to the payment of bills for labor and material, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and upon conviction thereof shall be fined or imprisoned, or both, at the discretion of the court.

Rev., s. 3663; 1887, c. 67, s. 4; 1913, c. 150, s. 8.
Referred to: Pinkston v. Young, 104-102.

2444. Laborer for railroad contractor may sue company; conditions of action. As often as any contractor for the construction of any part of a railroad which is in progress of construction is indebted to any laborer for thirty or less number of days labor performed in constructing said road, or is indebted for more than thirty days to any person furnishing material for the construction of said road, such laborer or material man may give notice of such indebtedness to said company in a manner herein provided, and said company shall thereupon become liable to pay such laborer or material man the amount so due for labor or material, and action may be maintained against said company therefor. Such notice shall be given by said laborer to said company within twenty days after the performance of the number of days labor for which the claim is made, and such notice shall be given by the material man to said company within thirty days after the materials have been furnished. Such notice to be given by the laborer shall be in writing and shall state the amount and number of days labor and the time when the labor was performed for which the claim is made, and the name of the contractor from whom due, and shall be signed by such laborer or his attorney; and such notice of the material man shall be in writing and shall state the amount of material furnished and when furnished, and the name of the contractor to whom furnished and by whom due, and shall be signed by such material man or his attorney. The notice shall be served on an engineer, agent or superintendent employed by said company having charge of the section of road on which such labor was performed or material furnished, personally or by leaving the same at the office or usual place of business of said engineer, agent, or superintendent, with some person of suitable age. But no action shall be maintained against any company under the provisions of this section unless the same is commenced within ninety days after notice is given to the company by such laborer or material man as above provided.

Rev., s. 2018; Code, s. 1942; 1871-2, c. 138, s. 12; 1913, c. 150, s. 1.
Section considered with reference to sections 2439, 2440, 2470, 2474: Powder Co. v. Denton, 176-426.

A logging railroad is a railroad within this section: Carter v. Lumber Co., 160-8. Laborer seeking to subject railroad company hereunder must show substantial compliance with section: Moore v. R. R., 112-236. Privilege conferred by section restricted to laborers, and for work done for thirty days or less in constructing road, and company can in no event be held liable for payment of accounts due by contractors for materials: Ibid. Contractor or subcontractor entitled to file lien within one year of doing work or furnishing material: Dunavant v. R. R., 122-999. After complying with requirements of section, laborer can assign claim as debt either against employer or railroad company: Moore v. R. R., 112-236—and assignee can enforce claim, Ibid.
2445. Contractor on municipal building to give bond; action on bond. Every county, city, town or other municipal corporation which lets a contract for the building, repairing or altering any building, public road, or street, shall require the contractor for such work (when the contract price exceeds five hundred dollars) to execute bond with one or more solvent sureties before beginning any work under said contract, payable to said county, city, town or other municipal corporation, and conditioned for the payment of all labor done on and material and supplies furnished for the said work. The amount of the said bond to be given by said contractor shall be equal to the contract price up to two thousand dollars, and when the contract price is between two and ten thousand dollars the amount of said bond shall be two thousand dollars plus thirty-five per cent of the excess of the contract price over two thousand dollars and under ten thousand; when the contract is over ten thousand dollars, the amount of the said bond shall be two thousand dollars plus twenty-five per cent of the excess of the contract price over the sum of two thousand dollars. If the official of the said county, city, town or other municipal corporation, whose duty it is to take said bond, fails to require the said bond herein provided to be given, he is guilty of a misdemeanor. Any laborer doing work on said building and material man furnishing material therefor and used therein, has the right to sue on said bond, the principal and sureties thereof, in the courts of this state having jurisdiction of the amount of said bond, and any number of laborers or material men whose claims are unpaid for work done and material furnished in said building have the right to join in one suit upon said bond for the recovery of the amounts due them respectively.

Section requires municipal corporation to take a bond and authorizes laborers and material men to sue on the bond, and a provision in the bond interfering with this right of action is invalid: Ingold v. Hickory, 178-614. Where bond taken from contractor by municipality was for protection of obligee alone, sureties are not liable to material men: McCausland v. Construction Co., 172-708. Semble, that section for protection of county, etc., and that subcontractors and material men acquire no rights thereunder: Fore v. Feimster, 171-551.

2446. For towage and for supplies at home port. Every vessel, boat, scow, lighter, flat, raft or other water craft is subject to a lien for the payment of towage done by any steamboat or tugboat; and every vessel and boat is subject to a lien for debts due for materials and supplies furnished to such vessel or boat in her home port. These liens shall be filed and enforced as is provided for other liens.

2447. For labor in loading and unloading. Every vessel, her tackle, apparel and furniture, is subject to a lien for all labor done by contractors or others in loading or discharging the cargo of such vessel, and also for all labor done by any subcontractor or laborer employed in discharging or loading any such vessel, when such labor is done under contract with a contractor or stevedore who may be employed by the master, agent or owner of such vessel.
2448. Filing lien; laborer's notice to master. The liens provided for in the preceding sections shall be filed as is provided for other liens. The subcontractor or laborer may give notice to the master, agent or owner of such vessel, that the contractor or stevedore is or will become indebted to him. It shall then be the duty of such master, agent or owner of such vessel to retain out of the amount due to such contractor or stevedore under his contract as much as is due or claimed by the person giving the notice, and after such notice is given no payment to the contractor or stevedore shall be a credit on or a discharge of the lien herein provided.

Rev., s. 2042; Code, s. 1805; 1881, c. 356, s. 2.

Section referred to: Pipe, etc., Co. v. Howland, 111-628.

2449. Enforcement of lien. The enforcement of such lien shall be by summons against the contractor or stevedore, and also against the master, agent or owner of such vessel, who made the contract with such contractor or stevedore, if over two hundred dollars, to be issued by the clerk of the superior court, and if under two hundred dollars, by a justice of the peace.

Rev., s. 2043; Code, s. 1806; 1881, c. 356, s. 3.

2450. Judgment against contractor binds master and vessel. The judgment against the contractor or stevedore shall also be a judgment against the master, agent or owner of such vessel, and also against such vessel itself, her tackle, apparel and furniture, which shall be seized, held and sold under execution for the satisfaction of such judgment.

Rev., s. 2044; Code, s. 1807; 1881, c. 356, s. 4.

2451. Liens not to exceed amount due contractor. The sum total of all the liens due to different subcontractors and laborers, performed for any contractor or stevedore under any contract with any master, agent or owner of any vessel, shall not exceed the amount due to the contractor or stevedore at the time of notice given to the owner, agent or master, or the amount due to the contractor or stevedore at the time of the service of summons upon the master, agent or owner, when no notice has been given.

Rev., s. 2045; Code, s. 1808; 1881, c. 356, s. 5.

Section referred to: Pipe, etc., Co. v. Howland, 111-628.

2452. Owner to see laborers paid. In all cases where steamships or vessels of any kind are loaded or unloaded or where any work is done in or about the same by the contractors to do the same known as stevedores or "boss stevedores," who in doing the same employ laborers to assist or do the work by the hour, day, week or month, it is the duty of the owner or agent of the vessel to see that the laborers employed in or about the same by the stevedore, contractor or "boss stevedore" are fully paid the wages that may be due such laborer before he makes final settlement with the contractor, stevedore or "boss stevedore."

Rev., s. 2046; 1887, c. 145, s. 1.

2453. Owner may refuse to settle with contractor till laborers paid. Any owner or agent referred to in the preceding section may refuse final settlement with the "boss stevedore" or contractor until he or they satisfy the said owner or agent, by written oath if necessary, that the same has been done.

Rev., s. 2047; 1887, c. 145, s. 2.
2454. Owner may pay orders for wages. It is lawful for the owner or agent of such vessel to pay off from time to time such orders for wages as may be due and given therefor in favor of the laborers by the contractor or stevedore, which on final settlement may be deducted from the contract price.
Revised, s. 2048; 1887, c. 145, s. 3.

2455. Laborer's right of action against owner. Any owner or agent of such vessel who neglects or refuses to comply with the preceding provisions is liable to such laborer in a civil action for the amount of the wages so due him by the contractor, stevedore or "boss stevedore."
Revised, s. 2049; 1887, c. 145, s. 4.

2456. Stevedore's false oath punishable as perjury. If any contractor, stevedore or boss stevedore shall make any false oath or false representation with intent to wrong, cheat or defraud any laborer in violation of the four preceding sections, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and on conviction thereof shall be punished as is now prescribed by law for perjury.
Revised, s. 3613; 1887, c. 145, s. 5.

2457. Stevedores to be licensed; omission misdemeanor. No person shall engage in the business of loading or unloading vessels upon contract, nor shall any person solicit or make any contract for himself or for any other person to load or unload any vessel either by day's work or by the job, without having previously obtained a license therefor, in the manner provided by law for other licenses for trades and occupations. Any person violating the provisions of this section shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and shall be fined or imprisoned, or both, at the discretion of the court.
Revised, ss. 2650, 3791; 1891, c. 450; 1899, c. 595.

2458. Tax and bond on procuring license. Before the sheriff shall issue the said license the applicant shall pay to the sheriff an annual tax of fifty dollars, and shall execute a bond with two or more approved sureties in the sum of two thousand dollars, payable to the state of North Carolina, and conditioned for the faithful performance of his duties and the due and lawful payment of all sums due to laborers assisting in the work of loading or unloading any vessels upon which the applicant may be engaged. And every bond so taken shall be renewed annually, and shall be filed with and preserved by the register of deeds in trust for every person that shall be injured by the breach of his contracts, who may severally bring suit thereon for the damages by each one sustained.
Revised, s. 2051; 1891, c. 450.

Art. 4. Warehouse Storage Liens

2459. Liens on goods stored for charges. Every person, firm or corporation who furnishes storage room for furniture, tobacco, goods, wares or merchandise and makes a charge for storing the same, has the right to retain possession of and a lien upon all furniture, tobacco, goods, wares or merchandise until such storage charges are paid.
1913, c. 192, s. 1; 1915, c. 190, s. 1.
2460. Enforcement by public sale. If such charges are not paid within ten days after they become due, then such person, firm or corporation is authorized to sell said furniture, tobacco, goods, wares or merchandise at the county courthouse door, after first advertising such sale for ten days at said courthouse door and three other public places in said county, or in some newspaper published in said county where the goods or tobacco are stored, and out of the proceeds of such sale to pay the costs and expenses of sale and all costs and charges due for storage, and the surplus, if any, pay to the owner of such furniture, tobacco, goods, wares or merchandise.

1913, c. 192, s. 2; 1915, c. 190, s. 2.

Art. 5. Liens of Hotel, Boarding and Lodging-house Keeper

2461. Lien on baggage. Every hotel, boarding-house keeper and lodging-house keeper who furnishes board, bed or room to any person has the right to retain possession of and a lien upon all baggage or other property of such person that may have been brought to such hotel, boarding-house or lodging house, until all reasonable charges for such room, bed and board are paid.

Rev., s. 2037; 1899, c. 645, s. 1; 1917, c. 26, s. 1.

Lien recognized: State v. Hill, 166-298. Innkeeper has a lien even upon goods of third person held by guest, and brought within inn, unless he knew that they were not the property of guest: Covington v. Newberger, 99-523—but one who entertains strangers only occasionally, although he receives compensation therefor, is not an innkeeper, State v. Mathews, 19-424.

2462. Baggage may be sold. If such charges are not paid within ten days after they become due, then the hotel, boarding-house or lodging-house keeper is authorized to sell said baggage or other property at the courthouse door, after first advertising such sale for ten days at said courthouse door and three other public places in the county, and out of the proceeds of sale to pay the costs and expenses of sale and all costs and charges due for said board, bed or room, and the surplus, if any, pay to the owner of said baggage or other property.

Rev., s. 2038; 1899, c. 645, s. 2; 1917, c. 26, s. 2.

2463. Notice of sale. Written notice of such sale shall be served on the owner of such baggage or other property ten days before such sale, if he is a resident of the state; but if he is a nonresident of the state, or if his residence is unknown, the publication of such notice for ten days at the courthouse door and three other public places in the county shall be sufficient service of the same.

Rev., s. 2039; 1887, c. 645, s. 3.

Art. 6. Liens of Livery-stable Keepers

2464. Lien for ninety days keep on animals in possession. Every keeper of livery, sale, or boarding stables has a lien upon and the right to retain the possession of every horse, mule, or other animal belonging to the owner or person contracting for the board and keep of any horse, mule, or other animal, for any and all unpaid amounts due for board of any horse, mule, or other animal. This lien shall not attach for amounts accruing for a longer period than ninety
days from the reception of such property or from the last full settlement; nor does this lien apply if the property is removed from the possession of said keeper of said livery, sale, or boarding stable.

1911, c. 141, s. 1.

2465. Enforcement by public sale. If such charges are not paid within fifteen days after they become due and demand is made for the same, then the keeper of such livery, sale or boarding stable is authorized to sell the property at the county courthouse door, after first advertising said sale for ten days at the county courthouse door and three other public places in said county, and out of the proceeds of such sale to pay the costs and charges due for the board and keep of said horse, mule, or other animal, including the charges for keeping said animal until said sale, and the surplus, if any, pay to the owner of said animal.

1911, c. 141, s. 2.

2466. Notice of sale to owner. Written notice of such sale shall be served on the owner of such horse, mule, or other animal ten days before such sale, if he is a resident of the state; but if he be a nonresident of the state, or if his residence is unknown, the publication of such notice for ten days at the county courthouse door and three other public places in the county shall be sufficient service of the same.

1911, c. 141, s. 3.

Art. 7. Liens on Colts, Calves and Pigs

2467. Season of sire a lien. In all cases where the owner, or any agent for or employee of the owner, of any mare, jennet, cow or sow, turns the same to a studhorse, jack, bull, or boar, for the purpose of raising colts, calves, or pigs, the price charged for the season of the studhorse, jack, bull, or boar constitutes a lien on the colt, calf, or pigs until the price so charged for the season is paid.

Rev., s. 2024; Code, s. 1797; 1885, c. 72; 1887, c. 14; 1872-3, c. 94, s. 1; 1915, c. 18, s. 1.

2468. Colts, etc., not exempt from execution for season price. The colt, calf, or pigs shall not be exempt from execution for the payment of said season price by reason of the operation of the personal property exemption: Provided, the person claiming such lien institutes action to enforce the same within twelve months from the foaling of the colt, dropping the calf, or farrowing of the pigs.

Rev., s. 2025; Code, s. 1798; 1885, c. 72; 1872-3, c. 94, s. 2; 1879, c. 47; 1915, c. 18; 1917, c. 229.

Art. 8. Perfecting, Enforcing and Discharging Liens

2469. Claim of lien to be filed; place of filing. All claims against personal property, of two hundred dollars and under, may be filed in the office of the nearest justice of the peace; if over two hundred dollars or against any real estate or interest therein, in the office of the superior court clerk in any county where the labor has been performed or the materials furnished; but all claims
shall be filed in detail, specifying the materials furnished or labor performed, and the time thereof. If the parties interested make a special contract for such labor performed, or if such material and labor are specified in writing, in such cases it shall be decided agreeably to the terms of the contract, provided the terms of such contract do not affect the lien for such labor performed or materials furnished.

For local variation as to justice's jurisdiction in Johnston county, see 1907, c. 148.

For clerk's duty to record, see section 952, subsection 23.

Claim filed under this section must be in substantial compliance with statute and must set forth in detail the character of labor performed or materials furnished, the time when performed or furnished, the amount due therefor, and the property upon which labor performed or materials furnished: Jefferson v. Bryant, 161-404; Fulp v. Power Co., 157-157; Cook v. Cobb, 101-68; Wray v. Harris, 77-77—without such particulars, is irregular and void, Wray v. Harris, 77-77—cannot be amended by court in action to enforce the lien, Jefferson v. Bryant, 161-494. Creditors with claims for materials, who have not filed liens at time of issuing an insurance policy, cannot claim benefits under the policy: Roper v. Ins. Co., 161-151.

Upon filing of notice within proper time and in prescribed manner, lien given laborers and mechanics attaches to property upon which labor or materials bestowed: Burr v. Maultsby, 99-263—and relates back to time of beginning of work or furnishing of materials, Ibid.; Clark v. Edwards, 119-115; Lumber Co. v. Hotel Co., 109-658; Chadbourn v. Williams, 71-444—and is effectual not only against all other liens or encumbrances which attached subsequently, but against purchasers for value and without notice, Burr v. Maultsby, 99-263. Notice of lien on land must be filed in office of superior court clerk: Lanier v. Bell, 81-337. Lien of person who furnished materials for building is not avoided because in notice thereof filed with clerk it is made to attach on two distinct lots separated by street: Chadbourn v. Williams, 71-444. Notice of lien required to be filed since enactment of section should be filed with clerk of superior court, though materials began to be furnished before section went into effect: Ibid. Only original contractor can file notice of mechanic's lien: Zachary v. Perry, 130-289. Laborer's lien filed after employer's death is valid though employer named in caption instead of administrator: Pugh v. Baker, 127-2. For claim of laborer held to be made out in substantial compliance with section, see Cameron v. Lumber Co., 118-266.

Taking note for debt is not waiver of lien, nor is an extension of time of payment unless beyond time allowed for filing: Lumber Co. v. Trading Co., 163-314. Section merely referred to: Kornegay v. Styron, 105-19; Jarrett v. Self, 90-479.

As to justice's jurisdiction in Johnston county, see 1907, c. 148.

2470. Time of filing notice. Notice of lien shall be filed as hereinbefore provided, except in those cases where a shorter time is prescribed, at any time within six months after the completion of the labor or the final furnishing of the materials, or the gathering of the crops.

For claim of laborer held to be made out in substantial compliance with section, see Cameron v. Lumber Co., 118-266.

Taking note for debt is not waiver of lien, nor is an extension of time of payment unless beyond time allowed for filing: Lumber Co. v. Trading Co., 163-314.

Section merely referred to: Kornegay v. Styron, 105-19; Jarrett v. Self, 90-479.

2471. Date of filing fixes priority. The liens created and established by this chapter shall be paid and settled according to the priority of the notice of the lien filed with the justice or the clerk.
Liens which are to be filed with the justice or clerk are paid according to priority; subcontractors' claims which require only notice to owner are paid pro rata: Mfg. Co. v. Andrews, 165-285; Foundry Co. v. Aluminum Co., 172-704.

Laborer's lien, or lien for materials, when filed relates back and takes priority over all liens attaching subsequent to beginning work or furnishing first material: Clark v. Edwards, 119-115; Lumber Co. v. Hotel Co., 109-658; Burr v. Maultsby, 99-263; Chadbourne v. Williams, 71-444.

2472. Laborer's crop lien dates from work begun. The lien for work on crops given by this chapter shall be preferred to every other lien or encumbrance which attached to the crops subsequent to the time at which the work was commenced.

Rev., s. 2034; Code, s. 1782; 1869-70, c. 206, s. 2.

Lien of laborer has precedence over agricultural liens made subsequent to his contract, but before crop harvested: Rouse v. Wooten, 104-299.

Lien provided by section arises out of simple relation of debtor and creditor for labor done or materials furnished and where there is no other security than personal obligation of debtor: Grisom v. Pickett, 98-54. Where plaintiff, having abandoned contract with defendant to cultivate crop on shares and attempted to assert lien upon crop for labor performed on same, he does not come within section: Ibid.


2473. Duly filed claims of prior creditors not affected. Nothing in this chapter shall be construed to affect the rights of any person to whom any debt may be due for any work done for which priority of claim is filed with the proper officer.

Rev., s. 2036; Code, s. 1786; 1869-70, c. 206, s. 6.

See section 1140 as to priority between corporate mortgage and claims for labor, etc.

2474. Action to enforce lien. Action to enforce the lien created must be commenced in the court of a justice of the peace, and in the superior court, according to the jurisdiction thereof, within six months from the date of filing the notice of the lien. But if the debt is not due within six months, but becomes due within twelve months, suit may be brought or other proceedings instituted to enforce the lien in thirty days after it is due.

Rev., s. 2027; Code, ss. 1785, 1790; 1868-9, c. 117, s. 7; 1869-70, c. 206, s. 5; 1876-7, c. 250; 1876-7, c. 251.

Failure to commence action within time specified discharges the lien: Norfleet v. Cotton Factoy, 172-833.

Defects in claim under section 2469 not cured by alleging necessary facts in pleading in action brought to enforce lien: Cook v. Cobb, 101-68; Jefferson v. Bryant, 161-404.

Section cannot have been intended for case in which resort to any court unnecessary, and complete relief may be obtained by parties' own act: McDougall v. Crapon, 95-295.

Action against a married woman for less than $200 for material used in building a house must be brought before a justice of the peace: Finger v. Hunter, 130-529; Smaw v. Cohen, 95-85—

but where proceeding not under section, but an action to coerce payment out of separate estate of feme covert for her contracts, superior court alone has jurisdiction, although amount be less than $200, Smaw v. Cohen, 95-85. But see section 2507.


2475. **When attachment available to plaintiff.** In all cases where the owner or 
employer attempts to remove the crop, houses or appurtenances from the prem-
ises, without the permission, or with the intent to defraud the lienee of his lien, 
the claimant may have a remedy by attachment.

Rev., s. 2031; Code, s. 1795; 1868-9, c. 117, s. 14.

As to sufficiency of affidavits to obtain attachment, see Brogden v. Privett, 67-45.

2476. **Defendant entitled to counterclaim.** The defendant in any suit to en-
force the lien is entitled to any setoff arising between the contractors during the 
performance of the contract, or counterclaim allowed by law.

Rev., s. 2032; Code, s. 1788; 1869-70, c. 206, s. 8.

2477. **Execution.** Upon judgment rendered in favor of the claimant, an exec-
ution for the collection and enforcement thereof shall issue in the same manner 
as upon other judgments in actions arising on contract for the recovery of 
money only, except that the execution shall direct the officer to sell the right, 
title and interest which the owner had in the premises or the crops thereon, at 
the time of filing notice of the lien, before such execution shall extend to the 
general property of the defendant.

Rev., s. 2029; Code, s. 1791; 1868-9, c. 117, s. 9.

Judgment to enforce mechanic's lien upon specific property for its satisfaction must contain 
general description of such property, and execution thereon must direct that such property shall 
first be sold to satisfy judgment: McMillan v. Williams, 109-252. Justice cannot declare, but 
can render direct judgment appropriating funds belonging to plaintiff: Markham v. McCown, 
124-163. Property subject to lien must be first sold: McMillan v. Williams, 109-252; Pipe, etc., 
Co. v. Howland, 111-615.

Section merely referred to: Burr v. Maultsby, 99-266; Boyle v. Robbins, 71-133.

2478. **No justice's execution against land.** No execution issued by a justice 
of the peace, under this chapter, shall be enforced against real estate or any 
interest therein, but justices' judgments may be docketed on the judgment 
docket of superior court for the purpose of selling such estate or any interest 
therein.

Rev., s. 2030; Code, s. 1794; 1868-9, c. 117, s. 13.

When land to be sold in enforcing lien, judgment rendered before justice shall be docketed 
in superior court, whence execution may issue: Smaw v. Cohen, 95-85.

2479. **Discharge of liens.** All liens created by this chapter may be discharged 
as follows:

1. By filing with the justice or clerk a receipt or acknowledgment, signed by the 
claimant, that the lien has been paid or discharged.
2. By depositing with the justice or clerk money equal to the amount of the 
claim, which money shall be held by said officer for the benefit of the claimant.
3. By an entry in the lien docket that the action on the part of the claimant 
to enforce the lien has been dismissed, or a judgment rendered against the claim-
ant in such action.
4. By a failure of the claimant to commence an action for the enforcement 
of the lien within six months from the notice of lien filed.

Rev., s. 2033; Code, s. 1793; 1868-9, c. 117, s. 12.

Lien lost by failure to sue in six months: Hildebrand v. Vanderbilt, 147-639; Norfleet v. 
Cotton Factory, 172-833.
Art. 9. Agricultural Liens for Advances

2480. Lien on Crops for Advances. If any person makes any advance either in money or supplies to any person who is engaged in or about to engage in the cultivation of the soil, the person making the advance is entitled to a lien on the crops made during the year upon the land in the cultivation of which the advance has been expended, in preference to all other liens, except the laborer's and landlord's liens, to the extent of such advance. Before any advance is made an agreement in writing for the advance shall be entered into, specifying the amount to be advanced, or fixing a limit beyond which the advance, if made from time to time during the year, shall not go; and this agreement shall be registered in the office of the register of the county where the person advanced resides within thirty days after its date.

Rev., s. 2052; Code, s. 1799; 1893, c. 9; 1866-7, c. 1, s. 1; 1872-3, c. 133, s. 1.

As to husband's creating lien on crop raised on wife's land, see Loftin v. Crossland, 94-76; Bray v. Carter, 115-16; Rawlings v. Neal, 126-271; Wells v. Baits, 112-283; Branch v. Ward, 114-148; Guano Co. v. Colwell, 177-218.

Section has no application in the absence of a claim for its special priorities: Odom v. Clark, 146-544.


Registration of mortgage not essential to validity of lien as between parties thereto: Reese v. Cole, 93-87. Quere, whether compliance with other requirements contained in section necessary between parties: Ibid.

As to parol evidence to show that supplies furnished after execution of lien, see Meekins v. Walker, 119-46.

Restrictive provisions of section are for security of creditors and others dealing with debtor: Nichols v. Speller, 120-79; Reese v. Cole, 93-87.


Where land fully described, and in same instrument it says "and upon any other land I may cultivate in county," the lien is good as to land described, but not as to any other: Gwathney v. Etheridge, 99-571; Perry v. Bragg, 109-303; Wells v. Flowers, 109-212; Crinkley v. Egerton, 113-142. Land on which crop to be grown must be identified at time lien created: Gwathney v. Etheridge, 99-571; Hurley v. Ray, 160-376. Power of sale upon default in paying advances inserted in instrument giving lien upon crops, does not invalidate instrument: Crinkley v. Egerton, 113-142.

1088
Instrument which gives lien on crop for supplies to be furnished in making a crop and also conveys personal property as additional security, with ordinary powers of sale, is valid both as a chattel mortgage and as an agricultural lien: Nichols v. Speller, 120-75.

Where words of grant in an instrument are that grantor "conveys a lien upon each and every of said crop," to be made upon certain land, such words will constitute valid mortgage upon crops, although not planted at time when such instrument is executed and registered: Harris v. Jones, 83-317.

WHAT ARE ADVANCES HEREUNDER. See under section 2355. As to whether a mule is an advancement, see Branch v. Galloway, 105-103. Person who gives mortgage on crops to obtain supplies under section estopped from asserting that articles which he received as compliance with contract are not "supplies" within meaning of section: Womble v. Leach, 83-84—and a second mortgagee who acquires an interest in crop after such advances made is also bound by such admission, Ibid. Supplies necessary to make and save crop are such articles as are in good faith furnished to and received by tenant for that purpose: Ledbetter v. Quick, 90-276.

NATURE, VALIDITY AND EXTENT OF LIEN. The lien only extends to the crop of the year for which advances made: Clark v. Farrar, 74-686. Between parties, in absence of fraud and compulsion, lien attaches for dry goods, shoes, tobacco, powders, snuff and candy, without showing that such articles were actually used in making crop: Nichols v. Speller, 120-75.

Validity of lien not affected by fact that land upon which crop planted was, while crop growing, recovered from person giving lien: Brown v. Miller, 108-375. Section intended to give lien a "preference to all other liens existing or otherwise" to extent of such advance: Nichols v. Speller, 120-78—and section should be strictly construed when rights of other creditors intervene, Ibid. Mortgage on crop not expressed to be for advances to be made, and not recorded in thirty days after its execution, has no rights as agricultural lien under section: Cooper v. Kimball, 123-180. Where agricultural lien made by vendee who has paid only portion of purchase money, of which vendor has notice, but makes no objection, his assent to lien presumed: Dail v. Freeman, 92-351.

Agreement purporting on its face to be agricultural lien, only for future advances, cannot be supported as a mortgage as against purchaser for a different purpose and founded on consideration not expressed, but concealed or disguised in instrument: Clark v. Farrar, 74-686. Crop lien to secure agricultural advances under section valid inter partes, though not registered within thirty days as required by section: Gay v. Nash, 78-100. One who advances money or supplies on agricultural lien for making a crop not bound to see that same are used on farm: Nichols v. Speller, 120-75.

PRIORITY BETWEEN LIENS. As to landlord’s lien for rent and advances being prior to agricultural lien hereunder, see section 2356. As to crop liens given by mortgagees or trustees in possession taking priority over mortgage and deed in trust, see section 2481.

When landlord releases his lien on a part of the crop, the next lien for advancements applies as against the rights of third persons: White v. Winslow, 163-40.

Where mortgage given on crop and agricultural lien thereafter executed which recites that lienor is to pay certain amount out of crops, lienee holds crop subject to mortgage debt: Brasfield v. Powell, 117-140. Subsequent mortgage on same property given to secure advancements of supplies, there being nothing to show for what purpose supplies furnished, does not create prior lien: Brown v. Miller, 108-385. Where two mortgages on crop of cotton, and first mortgagee advanced money in order to save crop and prepare it for market, in excess of amount secured by mortgage, not entitled to same to exclusion of second mortgagee: Weathersbee v. Farrar, 97-106.

Agricultural lien duly executed and registered takes precedence of mortgage of prior date and registration upon "crop" therein subjected to extent of advances made: Wooten v. Hill, 98-48. Where tenant makes agricultural lien and afterwards land is sold under execution as property of landlord, owner of lien has right to crop superior to purchaser at execution sale: Dail v. Freeman, 92-351. Lien of laborer has precedence over agricultural liens made subsequent to his contract, but before crop harvested: House v. Wooten, 104-229. Mortgage given by tenant to third person on his crop produced on certain farm does not give lien on rents paid by sub-tenant of portion of farm, where such rents assigned before execution of mortgage: Norfleet v. Baker, 131-99.
2481. Contract for advances by mortgagor in possession. The preceding section shall apply to all contracts made for the advancement of money and supplies, or either, for the purposes herein specified by mortgagors or trustors who may be in possession of the lands mortgaged or conveyed in trust at the time of the making of the contract for such advancement of money or supplies, either in case the debts secured in said mortgage or deed of trust be due or not.

Rey., s. 2053; 1889, c. 476.

Where mortgagor in possession has given lien on crops for advances to aid in cultivating same, such lien superior to that of mortgagee of land: Hinton v. Walston, 115-7; Carr v. Dail, 114-284; McNair v. Pope, 104-350; Killebrew v. Hines, 104-182—even though lien improperly registered, Carr v. Dail, 114-284; Killebrew v. Hines, 104-182; but see Brewer v. Chappell, 101-251.

2482. Price to be charged for articles advanced limited. In order to be entitled to the benefits of the lien on crops in favor of landlords and other persons advancing supplies under the article, Agricultural Tenancies, of the chapter, Landlord and Tenant, and under the present article, or on a chattel mortgage on crops, such landlord or person shall charge for such supplies a price or prices of not more than ten per cent over the retail cash price or prices of the article or articles advanced, and the said ten per cent shall be in lieu of interest on the debt for such advances. If more than ten per cent over the retail cash price is charged on any advances made under the lien or mortgage given on the crop, then the lien or mortgage shall be null and void as to the article or articles upon which such overcharge is made. At the time of each sale there shall be delivered to the purchaser a memorandum showing the cash prices of the articles advanced.

1917, c. 134, s. 1.

2483. "Cash prices" defined and determined. In the case of retail merchants, the retail cash price or prices shall be the regular cash price or prices charged by the same merchant to cash customers for the same article or articles in like quantities at the same time. In the case of advances of supplies by landlords or other persons not engaged in business as retail merchants, or by retail merchants who have no regular cash prices, if the prices charged are called into question by the purchaser the retail cash price or prices of the supplies advanced may be determined by taking the average between the cash price or prices for the same class or classes of goods of two neighboring merchants, one selected by the landlord or other person making the advance and the other by the one to whom the advance is made.

1917, c. 134, s. 2.

2484. Person advanced not estopped by agreement. No agreement or understanding between the parties as to the price or prices to be charged shall work an estoppel against the person to whom supplies have been advanced from showing that the price or prices charged were in fact more than ten per cent over the average retail cash price or prices in that locality at the time the advance or
advances were made. If the price or prices charged by the merchants or landlord were in fact more than ten per cent, then the lien shall be null and void as to the article or articles upon which such overcharge is made.

1917, c. 134, s. 2.

2485. Commission in lieu of interest, where advance in money. Any person, firm, or corporation, including any bank or credit union, making any advancement in money to any person for the purpose of enabling such person to cultivate a crop, and taking as sole security for the advance so made a lien or mortgage on the crops to be cultivated and the personal property of the person to whom the advances are made, may charge, in lieu of interest, a commission of not more than ten per cent of the amount of money actually advanced: Provided, that money advanced under the provisions of this section shall be advanced in installments agreed upon at the time of the contract, and the ten per cent commission herein allowed shall not be deducted, but shall be added to the amount of money agreed to be advanced.

1917, c. 134, s. 3.

2486. Disposition of commission, where advanced by credit union. In case the money is advanced by a credit union, the funds derived from the ten per cent commission allowed in the preceding section shall be used to pay such interest as the union may pay for the money borrowed by it for the benefit of its members, and to cover losses sustained by the union on account of loans made to members, and to further cover any reasonable expenses incurred by the union in connection with the loans made to members, and the balance of said fund shall be returned to the borrowers at the end of each year.

1917, c. 134, s. 4.

2487. Purchasers for value protected. All liens or mortgages made under the provisions of this article shall be valid for their face value in the hands of purchasers for value and before maturity, even though the charges made are in excess of those allowed herein; but in such cases the party to whom the advances are made has the right to recover from the party making the advances any sum he may be compelled to pay a third party in excess of the charges allowed by this article.

1917, c. 134, ss. 5, 6.

2488. Crop seized and sold to preserve lien. If the person making such advances makes an affidavit before the clerk of the superior court of the county in which such crops are, that the amount secured by said lien for such advances, or any part thereof, is due and unpaid, that the person to whom such advances have been made, or any other person having the said crop in his possession, is about to sell or dispose of his crop, or in any other way is about to defeat the lien hereinbefore provided for, accompanied with a statement of the amount then due, it is lawful for him to issue his warrant, directed to any of the sheriffs of this state, requiring them to seize the said crop, and, after due notice, sell the same for cash and pay over the net proceeds thereof, or so much thereof as may be necessary in the extinguishment of the amount then due. This proceeding shall not affect the rights of landlords or laborers.

Rev., s. 2054; Code, s. 1800; 1893, c. 9; 1866-7, c. 1, s. 2; 1872-3, c. 133, s. 2; 1883, c. 88.
Clerk superior court has power to revoke and supersede warrant issued under section, where same improvidently granted: Cottingham v. McKay, 86-241. Where, in proceeding under section, money arising from the sale of crop paid into court and proceeding dismissed, court has the power to order a return of the money to the defendant, although the plaintiff has instituted another action and files an affidavit that defendant is insolvent: Ibid. Where defendant denies that there is anything due for advances and there is a general verdict for plaintiff, it is error in court to refuse judgment because jury failed to assess damages: Gay v. Nash, 84-333. Not necessary to regularity of proceeding under section to enforce lien that summons should be issued to defendant: Thomas v. Campbell, 74-787.


2489. Lienor's claim disputed; proceeds of sale held; issue made for trial. If the person to whom the advances have been made, or who claims an interest in the crops, within thirty days after such sale has been made, gives notice in writing to the sheriff, accompanied with an affidavit, to the effect that the amount claimed is not justly due, it is the duty of the sheriff to hold the proceeds of such sale subject to the decision of the court upon an issue which shall be made up and set for trial at the next succeeding term of the superior court for the county in which the person to whom such advances have been made resides.

Rev., s. 2054; Code, s. 1800; 1866-7, c. 1, s. 2; 1872-3, c. 183, s. 2; 1883, c. 88; 1893, c. 9.

2490. Local: Short form of liens. For the purpose of creating a valid agricultural lien under the preceding sections for supplies to be advanced, and also to constitute a valid chattel mortgage as additional security thereto, and to secure a preexisting debt, the following or a substantially similar form shall be deemed sufficient, and for those purposes legally effective, in the counties of Alamance, Alleghany, Anson, Ashe, Beaufort, Bladen, Brunswick, Buncombe, Burke, Cabarrus, Carteret, Caswell, Catawba, Chowan, Columbus, Craven, Cumberland, Davie, Davidson, Duplin, Durham, Edgecombe, Forsyth, Gaston, Gates, Granville, Halifax, Harnett, Hertford, Hyde, Iredell, Johnston, Jones, Lenoir, Lincoln, Martin, McDowell, Mecklenburg, Moore, Nash, New Hanover, Northampton, Onslow, Pender, Pamlico, Person, Pitt, Polk, Richmond, Robeson, Rockingham, Rowan, Rutherford, Sampson, Scotland, Transylvania, Tyrrell, Union, Vance, Wake, Wake, Washington, Wayne and Wilson:

North Carolina, County.

Whereas, ha agreed to make advances to for the purpose of enabling said to cultivate the lands hereinafter described during the year , the amount of said advances not to exceed dollars; and,

Whereas, is indebted to said in the further sum of dollars now due; now, therefore, in order to secure the payment of the same the said hereby convey to said all the crops of every description which may be raised during the year on the following lands in County, North Carolina. Township, adjoining the lands of and also the following other property, viz.: And if by the day of , said to pay said indebtedness, then said may foreclose this lien as provided in section two thousand four hundred and eighty-eight of the Consolidated Statutes or otherwise, and may sell said crops and other property after ten days notice posted at the courthouse door and three other public places in said county, and apply the proceeds to the payment of said indebtedness and all costs and expenses of executing this
conveyance, and pay the surplus to said ____________, and the said ____________ hereby represents that said crops and other property are the absolute property of ____________ and free from encumbrance _____________.

Witness ____________ hand and seal, ____________ this the ____________ day of ____________, 19_____.

Witness: ____________

__________________________ owner of the lands described in the foregoing instrument, in consideration of the advances to be made, as therein provided, do ____________ hereby agree to waive and release my lien as landlord upon said crops to the extent of said advances made to said ____________.

This the ____________ day of ____________, 19_____.

Witness: ____________

__________________________ County.

The due execution of the foregoing instrument was this day proven before me by the oath and examination of ____________, the subscribing witness thereto.

This the ____________ day of ____________, 19_____.

__________________________ (Seal.)

North Carolina ____________ County.

The foregoing certificate of ____________, a ____________ of ____________, County, is adjudged to be correct. Let the instrument with the certificate be registered.

This the ____________ day of ____________, 19_____.

__________________________ (Seal.)

North Carolina ____________ County.

Rev., s. 2055; 1899, cc. 17, 247; 1901, cc. 229, 704; 1903, c. 489; 1905, cc. 226, 319; 1907, c. 843; 1909, c. 532; P. L. 1913, c. 49.

No particular form is required; the instrument is construed to effectuate the intention: Jones v. McCormick, 174-82.

2491. Local: Rights on lienee's failure to cultivate. If any person in the counties mentioned in the preceding section, after executing a lien as aforesaid for advances, fails to cultivate the lands described therein, or does any other act calculated to impair the security therein given, then the person to whom the lien was executed is relieved from any further obligation to furnish supplies, and the debts and advances theretofore made become due and collectible at once, and the person to whom the instrument was executed may proceed to take possession of, cultivate and harvest said crops, and to sell the other property described therein. It is not necessary to incorporate such power in the instrument, but this section is sufficient authority for the same. The sale of any property described in any instrument executed under the provisions of this chapter may be made at any place in the county where such property is situated after ten days notice published at the courthouse door and three other public places in said county.

Rev., s. 2056; 1899, c. 17, s. 3; 1901, c. 329, s. 3.

2492. Local: Commissioners to furnish blank records. The board of commissioners of the said counties shall have record books made with the aforesaid forms printed therein, and the cost of said books and of the printing of said forms, and of such other said books as may be hereafter required, shall be paid by the respective counties, and furnished to the register of deeds.

Rev., s. 2057; 1899, c. 17, s. 4; 1901, c. 329, s. 4.

For fees for probating and registering lien bonds, see sections 3903, 3904, 3906, 3907. For laborer's lien on corporate assets, see section 1197. For power to take crops, see sections 830, 2488. For landlord's lien, see section 2355. For lien of docketed judgment, see section 614. For lien of docketed judgments of justices of the peace, see section 1517. For lien upon land for improvements made, see section 703. Debts which are liens on decedent's property paid by administrator, see section 93.
CHAPTER 50

MARRIAGE

ART. 1. GENERAL PROVISIONS.

2493. Requisites of marriage; solemnization. The consent of a male and female person who may lawfully marry, presently to take each other as husband and wife, freely, seriously and plainly expressed by each in the presence of the other, and in the presence of an ordained minister of any religious denomination, minister authorized by his church, or of a justice of the peace, and the consequent declaration by such minister or officer that such persons are man and wife, shall be a valid and sufficient marriage: Provided, that the rite of marriage among the Society of Friends, according to a form and custom peculiar to themselves, shall not be interfered with by the provisions of this chapter: Provided further, marriages solemnized before March 9, 1909, by ministers of the gospel licensed, but not ordained, are validated from their consummation.

Rev., s. 2081; Code, s. 1812; 1871-2, c. 193, s. 3; 1908, c. 47; 1909, c. 704, s. 2; 1909, c. 897.

No such thing as marriage simply by consent (so-called common-law marriage) in this state; history of marriage laws stated: State v. Wilson, 121-650.

Section only prescribes what constitutes valid marriage: State v. Brown, 119-827.

As to sham marriages, see State v. Wilson, 121-650; State v. Brown, 119-825. As to evidence of marriage, see Jones v. Reddick, 79-290; State v. Robbins, 28-23; Weaver v. Cryer, 12-337. As to marriage celebrated by ordained minister, who depends for his support upon some other occupation than minister, see In re Cunninggim, 60-397.

Marriage by law is complete when parties, able and willing to contract, have actually contracted to be man and wife in form and with the solemnities required by law: State v. Patterson, 24-346—and consummation by carnal knowledge not necessary to its validity, Ibid. Cohabitation between an Indian man and woman, according to ancient customs of their tribe, which leave parties free to dissolve the connection at pleasure, is not marriage: State v. Tachama-tah, 64-614—for there is but one law of marriage for all residents of this state, Ibid. While consent is essential to marriage in this state, it must also be acknowledged in manner and before person prescribed by section: State v. Wilson, 121-650.

Marriage brought about by threats of wife’s father and by false representations of pregnancy is valid: Bryant v. Bryant, 171-746.

Elder in colored Methodist church is an ordained minister of the gospel within meaning of section, and as such can celebrate rites of matrimony: State v. Parker, 106-711.

Validity of statutes curing marriages void for nonobservance of statutory formality: Cooke v. Cooke, 61-583.

For case under former enactment, see State v. Bray, 35-289.

1094
2494. Capacity to marry. All unmarried male persons of sixteen years, or upwards, of age, and all unmarried females of fourteen years, or upwards, of age, may lawfully marry, except as hereinafter forbidden.

Rev., s. 2082; Code, s. 1809; R. C., c. 68, s. 14; 1871-2, c. 193.

Female at fourteen may lawfully marry: Whitaker v. Hamilton, 126-466. Male, being of marriageable age at eighteen, may be indicted for seduction under promise of marriage: State v. Creed, 171-387.

2495. Want of capacity; void and voidable marriages. All marriages between a white person and a negro or indian, or between a white person and person of negro or indian descent to the third generation, inclusive, or between a Cherokee indian of Robeson county and a negro, or between a Cherokee indian of Robeson county and a person of negro or indian descent to the third generation, inclusive, or between any two persons nearer of kin than first cousins, or between a male person under sixteen years of age and any female, or between a female person under fourteen years of age and any male, or between persons either of whom has a husband or wife living at the time of such marriage, or between persons either of whom is at the time physically impotent, or is incapable of contracting from want of will or understanding, shall be void: Provided, double first cousins may not marry; and Provided further, that no marriage followed by cohabitation and the birth of issue shall be declared void after the death of either of the parties for any of the causes stated in this section, except for that one of the parties was a white person and the other a negro or indian, or of negro or indian descent to the third generation, inclusive, and for bigamy.

Rev., s. 2083; Code, s. 1810; R. C., c. 68, ss. 7, 8, 9; 1871-2, c. 193, s. 2; 1887, c. 245; 1911, c. 215, s. 2; 1913, c. 123; 1917, c. 135.

The persons now known as Cherokee Indians of Robeson County were formerly known as Croatan indians. See chapter Indians, s. 6257.

For suits to nullify marriages contracted contrary to the provisions of this section, see section 1658 and annotations thereunder.

Action to nullify marriage is not technically action for divorce, though placed under chapter "Divorce," and although alimony pendente lite may be allowed: Taylor v. White, 160-38 (discussing Lea v. Lea, 104-603).

Marriage between white person and negro is void: Hare v. Board of Education, 113-9; Woodward v. Blue, 103-114; State v. Kennedy, 76-251—approved in State v. Cutshall, 110-552; State v. Hairston, 63-451; State v. Ross, 76-242; State v. Rheinhardt, 63-547; State v. Melton, 44-49; State v. Hooper, 27-201; State v. Fore, 23-378; State v. Watters, 25-455—meaning of "to third generation inclusive": Ferrall v. Ferrall, 153-174. Bigamous marriages void: Irby v. Wilson, 21-512. But only marriages prohibited between races and bigamous marriages are absolutely void; all other marriages prohibited hereunder must be declared void by the court, that is, are voidable: Watters v. Watters, 168-411.


Marriage between persons nearer of kin than first cousins, followed by cohabitation and birth of issue, cannot be declared void after death of either party, for court's power to declare void in such case confined to time when parties living: Baity v. Cranfill, 91-293.

Marriage where one person under legal age is not void, but voidable: State v. Parker, 106-711—and ratified where parties continue as husband and wife after legal age reached, Koontz v. Wallace, 52-194. Court will not decree nullity where marriage followed by twenty years cohabitation as husband and wife: State v. Parker, 106-711.
To bring case of unlawful marriage within proviso to section it must be shown not only that one of parties dead, but that cohabitation and birth of issue followed unlawful marriage: Ward v. Bailey, 118-55.

Marriage between white person and negro in another state is valid in this state: State v. Ross, 76-534; State v. Schlachter, 61-520—but where they leave this state for purpose of celebrating such marriage and then of returning, such marriage void, State v. Cutshall, 110-552; State v. Kennedy, 76-251. Provisions of section prohibiting marriage between races are not in conflict with state constitution or amendments to federal constitution: State v. Hairston, 63-451.

It is competent for legislature to impose, and therefore to remove, conditions in respect to marriage relation: Baity v. Cranfill, 91-293—but legislature cannot validate marriage which is nullity, as for want of consent, Cooke v. Cooke, 61-583.

Section to be considered with sections 2500 and 2503 in determining the inquiry to be made before issuing license: Joyner v. Harris, 157-296.

For case prior to enactment of section as to impotency of one of parties, see Smith v. Morehead, 59-360. Section referred to in Hopkins v. Bowers, 111-177.

As to Cherokee Indians of Robeson County, see section 6257.

2496. Prohibited degrees of kinship. When the degree of kinship is estimated with a view to ascertain the right of kinspeople to marry, the half-blood shall be counted as the whole-blood: Provided, that nothing herein contained shall be so construed as to invalidate any marriage heretofore contracted in case where by counting the half-blood as the whole-blood the persons contracting such marriage would be nearer of kin than first cousins; but in every such case the kinship shall be ascertained by counting relations of the half-blood as being only half so near kin as those of the same degree of the whole-blood.

Rev., s. 2084; Code, s. 1811; 1879, c. 78.

Section referred to: Baity v. Cranfill, 91-296.

2497. Marriages between slaves validated. Persons, both or one of whom were formerly slaves, who have complied with the provisions of section five, chapter forty, of the acts of the general assembly, ratified March tenth, one thousand eight hundred and sixty-six, shall be deemed to have been lawfully married.

Rev., s. 2085; Code, s. 1842; 1866, c. 40, s. 5.

Section valid: Bettis v. Avery, 140-186; Baity v. Cranfill, 91-298. Necessary consent to marriage is supplied by continuing cohabitation: Bettis v. Avery, 140-186—and such continued cohabitation, after passage of section, is conclusive evidence of party's consent to contract, Long v. Barnes, 87-329; State v. Whitford, 86-636—nor can such marriage be avoided by failure to have acknowledgment of same entered of record, Erwin v. Bailey, 123-628; State v. Whitford, 86-636; State v. Adams, 65-538. Relation of man and wife existing between former slaves, if continued until passage of act, culminated into valid marriage and is legalized by section: Nelson v. Hunter, 140-598; Erwin v. Bailey, 123-628; Bettis v. Avery, 140-186; State v. Melton, 120-591; State v. Harris, 63-1.

This section has retroactive effect so as to legalize relation from beginning of it, thereby legitimatizing all offsprings of cohabitation born during entire period, and conduct of parents after passage of act could not render offspring of union illegitimate: Nelson v. Hunter, 140-598. Section intended for benefit of those who occupied such relations to each other exclusively, and not to others at same time: Branch v. Walker, 102-34.

As bearing upon section, see State v. Adams, 65-537. For case prior to enactment of section, see State v. Samuel, 19-177. Section merely referred to: Jones v. Hoggard, 108-178.

Art. 2. Marriage License

2498. Solemnization without license unlawful. No minister or officer shall perform a ceremony of marriage between any two persons, or shall declare them to be man and wife, until there is delivered to him a license for the marriage of the
said persons, signed by the register of deeds of the county in which the marriage is intended to take place, or by his lawful deputy.

Rev., s. 2086; Code, s. 1813; 1871-2, c. 193, s. 4.

Marriage not invalid because solemnized without a license: Maggett v. Roberts, 112-71; State v. Parker, 106-711; State v. Robbins, 28-23—or under an illegal license, Maggett v. Roberts, 112-71.

2499. Penalty for solemnizing without license. Every minister or officer who marries any couple without a license being first delivered to him, as required by law, or after the expiration of such license, or who fails to return such license to the register of deeds within two months after any marriage celebrated by virtue thereof, with the certificate appended thereto duly filled up and signed, shall forfeit and pay two hundred dollars to any person who sues therefor, and he shall also be guilty of a misdemeanor.

Rev., ss. 2087, 3372; Code, s. 1817; R. C., c. 68, ss. 6, 13; 1871-2, c. 193, s. 8.

Marriage not invalid because solemnized without license: Maggett v. Roberts, 112-71; State v. Parker, 106-711; State v. Robbins, 28-23—or under illegal license, Maggett v. Roberts, 112-71—and the only effect of marrying a couple without legal license is to subject officer or minister to penalty of $200, Maggett v. Roberts, 112-74; State v. Parker, 106-713; State v. Robbins, 28-23.


2500. License issued by register of deeds. Every register of deeds shall, upon application, issue a license for the marriage of any two persons, if it appears to him probable that there is no legal impediment to such marriage. Where either party to the proposed marriage is under eighteen years of age, and resides with the father, or mother, or uncle, or aunt, or brother, or elder sister, or resides at a school, or is an orphan and resides with a guardian, the register shall not issue a license for such marriage until the consent in writing of the relation with whom such infant resides, or, if he or she resides at a school, of the person by whom said infant was placed at school, and under whose custody and control he or she is, is delivered to him, and such written consent shall be filed and preserved by the register. When it appears to the register of deeds that it is probable there is a legal impediment to the marriage of any person for whom a license is applied, he has power to administer to the person so applying an oath touching the legal capacity of said parties to contract a marriage.

Rev., s. 2088; Code, s. 1814; 1887, c. 331; 1871-2, c. 193, s. 5.

The written consent of parents is the condition precedent to issue of license to one under eighteen years: Coley v. Lewis, 91-21. Written consent of mother sufficient, though stepfather dissents: Owens v. Munden, 168-266—but mother's consent insufficient where child living with father, Littleton v. Haar, 158-566.


This section and section 2503, being in pari materia, should be construed together: Williams v. Hodges, 101-305; Bowles v. Cochran, 93-398. As to inquiry to be made, section 2495 also to be considered: Joyner v. Harris, 157-296.

2501. Obtaining license by false representation misdemeanor. If any person shall obtain a marriage license for the marriage of persons under the age of eighteen years by misrepresentation or false pretenses, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and upon conviction shall be fined not exceeding fifty dollars, or imprisoned not exceeding thirty days, or both, at the discretion of the court.

Rev., s. 3371; 1885, c. 346.

As to false pretenses generally, see section 4277.

2502. Form of license. License shall be in the following or some equivalent form:

To any ordained minister of any religious denomination, minister authorized by his church, or to any justice of the peace for ___________ county: A. B. having applied to me for a license for the marriage of C. D. (the name of the man to be written in full) of (here state his residence), aged ___ years (race, as the case may be), the son of (here state the father and mother, if known; state whether they are living or dead, and their residence, if known; if any of these facts are not known, so state), and E. F. (write the name of the woman in full) of (here state her residence), aged ___ years (race, as the case may be), the daughter of (here state names and residences of the parents, if known, as is required above with respect to the man). (If either of the parties is under eighteen years of age, the license shall here contain the following:) And the written consent of G. H., father (or mother, etc., as the case may be) to the proposed marriage having been filed with me, and there being no legal impediment to such marriage known to me, you are hereby authorized, at any time within sixty days from the date hereof, to celebrate the proposed marriage at any place within the said county. You are required, within sixty days after you shall have celebrated such marriage, to return this license to me at my office with your signature subscribed to the certificate under this license, and with the blanks therein filled according to the facts, under penalty of forfeiting two hundred dollars to the use of any person who shall sue for the same.

Issued this ___ day of ____________, 19___

L. M.,
Register of Deeds of ___________ County.

Every register of deeds shall designate in every marriage license issued the race of the persons proposing to marry by inserting in the blank after the word “race” the words “white,” “colored” or “indian,” as the case may be. The certificate shall be filled up and signed by the minister or officer celebrating the marriage, and also be signed by one or more witnesses present at the marriage, who shall add to their names their place of residence, as follows:

I, N. O., an ordained or authorized minister of (here state to what religious denomination, or justice of the peace, as the case may be), united in matrimony (here name the parties), the parties licensed above, on the ___ day of ____________, 19___, at the house of P. R., in (here name the town, if any, the township and county), according to law.

Witness present at the marriage: ___________ N. O.

S. T., of (here give residence).

Rev., s. 2089; Code, s. 1815; 1899, c. 541, ss. 1, 2; 1871-2, c. 193, s. 6; 1909, c. 704, s. 3; 1917, c. 38.

A blank marriage license, though signed by the register of deeds, is not issued until filled up and handed to person who is to be married, or to some one for him; and if, at the time of such issuance, register has become functus officio, failure to record it does not render him liable to penalty imposed by sections 2504 and 2505 for failure to record substance of each marriage license issued: Maggett v. Roberts, 112-71.

2503. Penalty for issuing license unlawfully. Every register of deeds who knowingly or without reasonable inquiry, personally or by deputy, issues a
license for the marriage of any two persons to which there is any lawful impediment, or where either of the persons is under the age of eighteen years, without the consent required by law, shall forfeit and pay two hundred dollars to any parent, guardian, or other person standing in loco parentis, who sues for the same.

Rev., s. 2090; Code, s. 1816; 1895, c. 387; 1901, c. 722; R. C., c. 68, s. 13; 1871-2, c. 193, s. 7.

Legal definition of “penalty”: Bd. of Ed. v. Henderson, 126-689. Register liable when he issues license to those under eighteen years without consent: Laney v. Mackey, 144-630.

When application made for license, register must be cautious and scrutinize application: Agent v. Willis, 124-29—to make reasonable inquiry whether there is any legal impediment to marriage, Bowles v. Cochran, 93-398—and where he is without knowledge of parties, it must appear probable to him upon reasonable inquiry that license may and ought to issue, Agent v. Willis, 124-29. The inquiry necessary to be made to relieve him from liability cannot be delegated to a deputy, but conducted by register himself: Maggett v. Roberts, 112-71; Cole v. Laws, 108-185—for the trust is personal to the register, Maggett v. Roberts, 112-71.

This section and section 2495 are in pari materia and are to be construed together: Bowles v. Cochran, 93-398; Joyner v. Harris, 157-296.

Where register delivers license complete in form to person with instructions not to give same to parties until written consent of mother obtained, and same delivered without such consent, register liable for penalty: Coley v. Lewis, 91-21.

Issuing of license by register in violation of section not indictable offense: State v. Snuggs, 85-641—but penalty of $200 is prescribed to person aggrieved who shall sue therefor, Ibid.—and this mode of proceeding excludes that by indictment, unless illegal act be done mala fide, Ibid.


As to abatement of action by death of register, see Wallace v. McPherson, 139-297. As to power of legislature to relieve officer from penalty given by section by an act passed after bringing of action therefor, see Bray v. Williams, 137-387. For cases in which inquiry held to be reasonable, see Furr v. Johnson, 140-157; Harcum v. Marsh, 130-154; Joyner v. Roberts, 114-380; Walker v. Adams, 109-481; Bowles v. Cochran, 93-398. For cases in which inquiry held not to be reasonable, see Laney v. Mackey, 144-631; Morrison v. Teague, 143-186; Trolinger v. Boroughs, 133-312; Cole v. Laws, 104-651; Williams v. Hodges, 101-300.

Sufficiency of written consent, see under section 2500.

Venue of action hereunder is in county in which cause of action arises: Dixon v. Haar, 158-341.

As to complaint in action hereunder, see Maggett v. Roberts, 108-174.

As to proper name under which to prosecute action, see Ibid.; see Norman v. Dunbar, 53-320.

Section merely referred to: Wilkinson v. Dellingzer, 126-462.

2504. Record of licenses and returns; originals filed. Every register of deeds shall keep a book (which shall be furnished on demand by the board of county commissioners of his county) on the first page of which shall be written or printed:

Record of marriage licenses and of returns thereto, for the county of ____________, from the ______ day of ____________, 19____, to the ______ day of ____________, 19____, both inclusive.

In said book shall be entered alphabetically, according to the names of the proposed husbands, the substance of each marriage license and the return thereupon, as follows: The book shall be divided by lines with columns which shall be properly headed, and in the first of these, beginning on the left, shall be put the
date of issue of the license; in the second, the name in full of the intended husband, with his residence; in the third, his age; in the fourth, his race and color; in the fifth, the name in full of the intended wife, with her residence; in the sixth, her age; in the seventh, her race and color; in the eighth, the name and title of the minister or officer who celebrated the marriage; in the ninth, the day of the celebration; in the tenth, the place of the celebration; in the eleventh, the names of all or at least three of the witnesses who signed the return as present at the celebration. The original license and return thereto shall be filed and preserved.

Rev., s. 2091; Code, s. 1818; 1899, c. 541, s. 3; 1871-2, c. 193, s. 9.
As bearing upon section, see Bray v. Williams, 137-387.
Section merely referred to: Maggett v. Roberts, 112-71.

2505. Penalty for failure to record. Any register of deeds who fails to record, in the manner above prescribed, the substance of any marriage license issued by him, or who fails to record, in the manner above prescribed, the substance of any return made thereon, within ten days after such return made, shall forfeit and pay two hundred dollars to any person who sues for the same.

Rev., s. 2092; Code, s. 1819; 1871-2, c. 193, s. 10.
Penalty given by section is as applicable to failure to record license or its substance, when issued, as to failure to record return thereof: Maggett v. Roberts, 108-174. Where at time of issuance of license register becomes functus officio, failure to record it does not render him liable to penalty: Maggett v. Roberts, 112-71.
As to name in which action for penalty should be prosecuted, see Maggett v. Roberts, 108-174. As to jurisdiction of action for penalty hereunder, see Ibid. As to constitutionality of act of legislature relieving register from penalty hereunder, passed after action brought for recovery thereof, see Bray v. Williams, 137-387.
CHAPTER 51

MARRIED WOMEN

Art. 1. Powers and Liabilities of Married Women.

2506. Property of married woman secured to her. The real and personal property of any female in this state, acquired before marriage, and all property, real and personal, to which she may, after marriage, become in any manner entitled, shall be and remain the sole and separate estate and property of such female, and shall not be liable for any debts, obligations or engagements of her husband, and may be devised and bequeathed, and, with the written assent of her husband, conveyed by her as if she were unmarried.

Rev., s. 2098; Const., Art. X, s. 6.

For purchase-money mortgage executed by husband alone, see Widows, s. 4101.

This section is identical with const., art. 10, s. 6, and reference is made to annotations thereunder. For other statutes affecting married women, see especially:

Chapter Conveyances, art. 2, conveyances by husband and wife (s. 997 et seq).

Chapter Widows, passim.

Index, under heading, Married Women.

Sections of this chapter and cross-references thereunder.

MARRIED WOMEN'S RIGHTS UNDER CONSTITUTION AND STATUTES: GENERAL PROGRESS. Estate conferred on married women by const., art. 10, s. 6, was early held not to include as incidents either absolute power of disposal or general power to control; her "sole and separate estate" thereunder was assimilated to her separate equitable property; in the absence of additional legislation she was subject to the disabilities established with
reference to her separate equitable estate by courts of equity; but unless prohibited by this provision, the legislature might remove all a married woman's incapacities and give her full power to contract: Pippen v. Wesson, 74-437.

The views thus laid down long controlled legislature and courts, but later decisions express the view that the constitutional provision by its own words gives the married woman complete control over her own property, except that husband's assent is required to her conveyance: See Freeman v. Lide, 176-434, and cases cited; also this chapter passim, especially sections 2510, 2515.

Whether present statutes are regarded as needed supplements to the constitutional provision, or as stating consequences implicitly contained therein, as result of enactments in this chapter, married women are fully emancipated as to property rights, except that they must have husband's consent to conveyance: Freeman v. Lide, 176-434.

And they are absolutely emancipated as to all contracts, except those with their husbands, as to which requirements of section 2515 control: Everett v. Ballard, 174-16; and see section 2507.

The views thus laid down long controlled legislature and courts, but later decisions express the view that the constitutional provision by its own words gives the married woman complete control over her own property, except that husband's assent is required to her conveyance: See Freeman v. Lide, 176-434, and cases cited; also this chapter passim, especially sections 2510, 2515.

Whether present statutes are regarded as needed supplements to the constitutional provision, or as stating consequences implicitly contained therein, as result of enactments in this chapter, married women are fully emancipated as to property rights, except that they must have husband's consent to conveyance: Freeman v. Lide, 176-434.

And they are absolutely emancipated as to all contracts, except those with their husbands, as to which requirements of section 2515 control: Everett v. Ballard, 174-16; and see section 2507.

WHEN PROVISION TOOK EFFECT. Const., art. 10, s. 6, took effect for purposes of domestic policy upon its adoption by the state in April, 1868, and not when congress approved it: Freeman v. Lide, 176-434.

When marriage occurred before 1868, husband's vested rights in wife's property previously acquired (e. g., to reduce her choses in action to possession) were not affected; but wife's property acquired after 1868 became her separate property, though marriage was before that date: Morris v. Morris, 94-613. When land acquired and marriage occurred before 1868, husband can make good title without wife's joinder; otherwise if land acquired or marriage took place after such date: Castlebury v. Maynard, 95-281. Deed between husband and wife made before 1868 governed by law then existing: Walton v. Parish, 95-259. In action by wife to recover land, marriage since 1868 presumed: Lloyd v. Lloyd, 113-186.

Where marriage since 1868, husband taking title to land bought with wife's money holds as trustee for her: Kirkpatrick v. Holmes, 108-206; Ray v. Long, 128-90; Cunningham v. Cunningham, 121-413; Gidney v. Moore, 86-485; Cunningham v. Bell, 63-328; Lyon v. Akin, 78-258; see Vance v. Vance, 118-564.

Fact that husband, by mistake and ignorance, without wife's knowledge, takes notes and mortgage for wife's land to himself does not affect her title thereto or render securities subject to his debts: Rodman v. Harvey, 105-1.


STATUTE LIMITATIONS AGAINST MARRIED WOMEN. Since by const., art. 10, s. 6, wife's property is her own and beyond control of husband, and wife may sue husband in regard thereto (s. 454), and coverture not a disability to prevent running of statute of limitations, a claim which wife has against husband will be barred as in other cases: Graves v. Howard, 159-594.

TRANSFERS INTER VIVOS AND BY WILL. Word "conveyed" in constitutional provision has reference only to transfers and alienations of real estate: Vann v. Edwards, 135-661—and married woman may dispose of her personality as fully and freely as though unmarried, Vann v. Edwards, 135-661; Ball v. Paquin, 140-83; Rea v. Rea, 156-529.

Married woman may devise and bequeath her property as if unmarried, and her devise or bequest defeats her husband's claim as tenant by curtesy consummate: See section 2511.

Under const., art. 10, s. 6, and C. S., s. 2434, under chapter Liens, taken together, lien is given on property of married women for debts contracted for work and labor thereon: Ball v. Paquin, 140-83—for ruling that lien did not exist in the absence of valid contract, see Weathers v. Borders, 121-387; s. c., 124-610.

SEPARATE PROPERTY TRUSTS FOR MARRIED WOMEN SINCE CONSTITUTION. Deeds executed before 1868, creating separate property trusts for married women, were construed as creating active trusts, and were unexecuted by statute of uses, though no active duties imposed on trustee; but since 1868, to be saved from the operation of statute, active duties
must be thrown on trustee, or there must be contingent estates to be preserved: Freeman v. Lide, 176-434, following Perkins v. Brinkley, 133-154.

In deed in trust for sole and separate use of married woman, with restraint on anticipation, the restraint is void after husband's death (deed since 1868): Lee v. Oates, 171-717.

As to the power of married woman over her equitable separate estate under such a trust, see Hardy v. Holly, 84-661; Kirby v. Boyette, 118-244; Cameron v. Hicks, 141-21.

2507. Capacity to contract. Subject to the provisions of section 2515 of this chapter, regulating contracts of wife with husband affecting corpus or income of estate, every married woman is authorized to contract and deal so as to affect her real and personal property in the same manner and with the same effect as if she were unmarried, but no conveyance of her real estate shall be valid unless made with the written assent of her husband as provided by section six of article ten of the constitution, and her privy examination as to the execution of the same taken and certified as now required by law.

Rev., s. 2094; Code, s. 1826; 1871-2, c. 193, s. 17; 1911, c. 109.

INTRODUCTORY STATEMENT. This section, the Martin act, passed March 6, 1911, has revolutionized the law as to married women's contracts. It repealed the statute which for forty years had controlled the subject, and rendered obsolete the mass of decisions construing the old law. This note contains the constructions of the section, and does not attempt to reproduce the obsolete cases interpreting the repealed statute. After the decisions on the statute, however, are given some references as to the former law.

General discussion of scope of statute and its bearing on married women's rights in Rea v. Rea, 156-529.

CONSTRUCTIONS OF SECTION. Section came before the court in a case involving the validity of a transfer or gift of corporate stock by a wife to her husband, made by filling out the blank endorsement on the stock certificate, without the formalities and private examination required by section 2515, and such transfer was upheld: Rea v. Rea, 156-529.

Section is prospective and not applicable to contracts made before its passage: Stephens v. Hicks, 156-239.

Section practically constitutes married women free traders as to all their ordinary dealings: Price v. Electric Co., 160-450, per Hoke, J.; McCurry v. Purgason, 170-463.

Married woman is liable upon her contract for the price of goods sold and delivered; for under section she may contract without husband's consent as freely as if unmarried, and husband need not be joined in suit on the contract: Lipinsky v. Revell, 167-508.

Section does not, in absence of wife's contract to pay for necessaries or funeral expenses, impose a liability upon her estate therefor, both being proper charges against husband's estate: Bowen v. Daugherty, 168-242.

Contract by wife as surety for husband is valid without formalities required by section 2515, and wife is suable thereon alone: Royal v. Southerland, 168-405.

Married woman's contract to convey land, without privy examination, renders her liable in damages for its breach; but to render such contract enforceable specifically there must be joinder of husband and her privy examination: Warren v. Dail, 170-406. Wife liable in damages for breach of contract to convey lands, though contract made without husband's consent: Everett v. Ballard, 174-16.

Married woman, under section, liable upon her contracts as though unmarried; personal judgment may be recovered against her thereon, and upon execution issued, her property, real and personal, may be sold as though she were single, although the debt was not charged upon her property: Thrash v. Ould, 172-728. Married woman liable on her contracts, whether as individual or as partner: Grocery Co. v. Bails, 177-298.

Section cited: Kilpatrick v. Kilpatrick, 176-182.

LAW BEFORE ENACTMENT OF SECTION. Before the Martin act (this section), married woman's power to contract was greatly restricted. Indeed, she could make no personal contract, but following, as suggested in Pippen v. Wesson, 74-437, equitable doctrines as to her equitable separate estate, she could bind her separate statutory estate by "an engagement in the nature of an executory contract," which could be enforced against her property in a court
having equity powers. The suit on such engagement resulted in a decree against the property charged, not in a judgment against her. See Thompson v. Coats, 174-193; Flaum v. Wallace, 103-296.

The validity and extent of such charge depended upon the consent of her husband, the nature of the debt or liability for which the charge was created, and the manner in which the charge was created or evidenced: Flaum v. Wallace, 103-296; Loan Assn. v. Black, 119-323, summary of Avery, J., pp. 326, 327; Ball v. Paquin, 140-83; Bank v. Benbow, 150-781.

The former law has been carefully worked out in an elaborate table with numerous citations by Dean S. F. Mordecai, which is inserted in full in Vann v. Edwards, 128-425, and again, with the author's permission, in Pell's Revisal as a part of the note to Rev., s. 2094. It has been referred to by the court or judges in opinions, see Everett v. Ballard, 174-16.

A reference to some leading cases, of special importance in the development of the law on this subject, follows:

Harris v. Johnson, 72-183 (1875). Married woman's bond without husband's consent void.

Pippen v. Wesson, 74-437 (1876). Pioneer case laying down principles which have had the widest effect. See under section 2506.

Dougherty v. Sprinkle, 88-300 (1883). No personal judgment against married woman on promise; no jurisdiction in justice of the peace, since suit is equitable.

Flaum v. Wallace, 103-296 (1889). Discussion of married woman's contracts by Shepherd, J.; necessity of husband's consent; method of charging real and personal property; note held express charge, although consideration not for wife's benefit.

Farthing v. Shields, 106-289 (1890). Married woman's power to charge her separate real property measured by her power to dispose of it, and therefore to require deed and privy examination.


Harvey v. Johnson, 133-352 (1903). Note of husband and wife, charging her separate estate, binds her personal property, but not her realty in absence of privy examination; obligation enforceable only in superior court, not before justice of peace. Discussion in opinion of court and in dissenting opinion.

Vann v. Edwards, 135-661 (1904). Married woman may sell and transfer her personal property as feme sole, without husband's consent. See section 2506 and notes.

Ball v. Paquin, 140-83 (1905). Contracts for labor and material on wife's land, which is described, bind her real property without express charge, if executed by husband and wife with privy examination. Full discussion of married women's contracts, with history and legislation to date, by Connor, J., and Clark, C. J.


Where a married woman domiciled in this state made a contract in another state, valid where it was made, it will not be enforced in this state unless it complies with the law here: Armstrong v. Best, 112-59 (1803); Bank v. Howell, 118-271—otherwise as to contract of non-resident, Bank v. Granite Co., 155-43.


2508. Capacity to draw checks. Bank deposits made by or in the name of a married woman shall be paid only to her or on her order, and her check, receipt or acquittance shall be valid in law to fully discharge the bank from any and all liability on account thereof.

Rev., s. 2095; 1891, c. 221, s. 30; 1893, c. 344.


2509. Conveyance or lease of wife's land requires husband's joiner. No lease or agreement for a lease or sublease or assignment by any married woman, not a free trader, of her lands or tenements, or chattels real, to run for more than
three years, or to begin in possession more than six months after its execution, or any conveyance of any freehold estate in her real property, shall be valid, unless the same be executed by her and her husband, and proved or acknowledged by them, and her free consent thereto appear on her examination separate from her husband, as is now or may hereafter be required by law in the probate of deeds of femes covert.

Rev., s. 2096; Code, s. 1834; 1871-2, c. 193, s. 26.

As to requirements and formalities for married women's conveyances, see section 997.


Property having once become separate property of married woman, as by descent from ancestor as one of his heirs, her estate can only be conveyed by deed with formal legal requirements: Spears v. Woodhouse, 162-66; Sprinkle v. Spainhour, 149-223. See, also, as to estates by entireties, section 1735.

Conveyance of land in this state by a nonresident feme covert must comply with the law of this state: Wood v. Wheeler, 111-281; Smith v. Ingram, 130-100.

2510. Husband cannot convey, etc., wife's land without her consent; not liable for his debts. No real estate belonging at the time of marriage to females, married since the third Monday of November, one thousand eight hundred and forty-eight, nor any real estate by them subsequently acquired, nor any real estate acquired on and since the first day of March, one thousand eight hundred and forty-nine, by femes covert, who were such on the said third Monday of November, one thousand eight hundred and forty-eight, shall be subject to be sold or leased by the husband for the term of his own life or any less term of years, except by and with the consent of his wife first had and obtained, to be ascertained and effectuated by deed and privy examination, according to the rules required by law for the sale of lands belonging to femes covert. And no interest of the husband whatever in such real estate shall be subject to sale to satisfy any execution obtained against him; and every such sale is hereby declared null and void.

Rev., s. 2097; Code, s. 1840; R. C., c. 56; 1848, c. 41.

Sole purpose of section (act of 1848) in then state of law 'was to provide for her (wife) a home of which she could not be deprived either by the husband or by his creditors'; but neither this section nor constitution of 1868 destroyed tenancy by curtesy initiate: Houston v. Brown, 52-161; Taylor v. Taylor, 112-134; Cobb v. Rasberry, 116-137; Richardson v. Richardson, 150-549. Section prevented husband as tenant by curtesy initiate from selling or leasing wife's lands without her consent, evidenced by privy examination: McCaskill v. McCormac, 99-548—and prevented sale under execution against him, Cobb v. Rasberry, 116-137; Bruce v. Nicholson, 109-209.

Where marriage took place and issue born before constitution of 1868, section did not impair husband's right, as tenant by curtesy initiate, to rents and profits of wife's land: Cobb v. Rasberry, 116-137; Thompson v. Wiggins, 109-508, and cases cited. Where marriage was in 1867, but first child not born until ratification of constitution of 1868, husband has no vested rights to be impaired by const., art. 10, s. 6: Richardson v. Richardson, 150-549.
Since enactment of section husband may surrender his estate by curtesy initiate and let it merge in wife's reversion, and wife may, with husband's assent, sell same and receive all the purchase money: Teague v. Downs, 69-280.

Written lease of wife's land for five years, made by husband and wife subsequent to section, without her privy examination as required by section, is void as to wife and passes no interest of husband in rents and profits: Richardson v. Richardson, 150-549.

Tenancy by curtesy consummate remains as at common law: Thompson v. Wiggins, 109-508.

**CURTESY INITIATE SINCE CONSTITUTION OF 1868.** By this section and const., art. 10, s. 6, tenancy by curtesy initiate is stripped of its common-law attributes until there remains only husband's right of occupancy with wife, with right of ingress and egress; by curtesy initiate husband still has freehold interest, but shorn of right to take rents and of power to lease: Walker v. Long, 109-510. See, also, discussion, with cases cited, in Sipe v. Herman, 161-107, and in opinion of court and of dissenting justices in Jackson v. Beard, 162-105. Wife now entitled to management and control of her separate estate and to receive rents and profits: Nelson v. Nelson, 176-191.

Tenant by curtesy initiate, being freeholder, is eligible as juror in cases where being freeholder is requisite: Hodgin v. R. R., 143-93; Thompson v. Wiggins, 109-508; State v. Mills, 91-551.

Tenant by curtesy initiate has not such interest or estate in wife's land as will put in operation statute of limitations against either husband or wife in favor of one claiming title by adverse possession: Jones v. Coffey, 109-515.

As to curtesy generally, see section 2519.

**2511. Capacity to make will.** Every married woman has power to devise and bequeath her real and personal estate as if she were a feme sole; and her will shall be proved as is required of other wills.

Rev., s. 2095; Code, s. 1839; 1871-2, c. 193, s. 31.

The wife can dispose of her property acquired since 1868 by will, and thereby bar her husband's right of tenant by the curtesy: Freeman v. Lide, 176-434; Watts v. Griffin, 137-572; Hallyburton v. Slagle, 132-947; Ex parte Watts, 130-237; Tiddy v. Graves, 126-620, 127-502. Married woman may devise legal and equitable separate estate, whether the trust is active or passive: Freeman v. Lide, 176-434.

**2512. May insure husband's life.** Any feme covert in her own name, or in the name of a trustee with his assent, may cause to be insured for any definite time the life of her husband, for her sole and separate use, and she may dispose of the interest in the same by will, notwithstanding her coverture.

Rev., s. 2099.

**2513. Earning and damages from personal injury are wife's property.** The earnings of a married woman by virtue of any contract for her personal service, and any damages for personal injuries, or other tort sustained by her, can be recovered by her suing alone, and such earnings or recovery shall be her sole and separate property as fully as if she had remained unmarried.

1913, c. 13, s. 1.

Married woman may sue for damages for personal injuries without joinder of husband, and her diminished earning capacity may be considered as an element of damages: Kirkpatrick v. Crutchfield, 178-348.

Former rule was that earnings of wife belonged to husband, but he might confer on her the rights thereto, and they were then regarded as her separate property, which she could recover by action in her own name: Syme v. R. R., 88-463; Hairton v. Glenn, 120-341; Cunningham v. Cunningham, 121-413; Price v. R. R., 160-450; Patterson v. Franklin, 168-75; McCurry v. Purgason, 170-463.

Section said to be result of Price v. R. R., 160-450; Patterson v. Franklin, 168-75, in concurring opinion; McCurry v. Purgason, 170-463, in concurring opinion.

2514. Savings from separate property; liability of husband for income. The savings from the income of the separate estate of the wife are her separate property. But no husband who, during the coverture (the wife not being a free trader under this chapter), has received, without objection from his wife, the income of her separate estate, shall be liable to account for such receipt for any greater time than the year next preceding the date of a summons issued against him in an action for such income, or next preceding her death.

Rev., s. 2100; Code, s. 1837; 1871-2, c. 193, s. 29.

Wife entitled to recover and hold to her own use her separate property and income therefrom, and agents managing same for her, including her husband, must account with her for sums received therefrom: Manning v. Manning, 79-300; Nelson v. Nelson, 176-191; State v. Lanier, 89-517. Income of separate estate belongs to wife, and husband liable to account for it, but not for more than a year: Faircloth v. Borden, 130-263; Wells v. Batts, 112-283—unless by special contract, Battle v. Mayo, 102-413.

When husband works wife's land, in the absence of any contract, he has no interest in the crop, but supplies furnished with wife's consent may be chargeable to her: Guano Co. v. Colwell, 177-218.

Only positive and unequivocal assent of wife to disposition by husband of crops grown on her land, and not mere silence, estops her to assert title to same: Branch v. Ward, 114-148.

2515. Contracts of wife with husband affecting corpus or income of estate. No contract between a husband and wife made during coverture shall be valid to affect or change any part of the real estate of the wife, or the accruing income thereof, for a longer time than three years next ensuing the making of such contract, or to impair or change the body or capital of the personal estate of the wife, or the accruing income thereof, for a longer time than three years next ensuing the making of such contract, unless such contract is in writing, and is duly proved as is required for conveyances of land; and upon the examination of the wife separate and apart from her husband, as is now or may hereafter be required by law in the probate of deeds of femes covert, it shall appear to the satisfaction of such officer that the wife freely executed such contract, and freely consented thereto at the time of her separate examination, and that the same is not unreasonable or injurious to her. The certificate of the officer shall state his conclusions, and shall be conclusive of the facts therein stated. But the same may be impeached for fraud as other judgments may be.

Rev., s. 2107; Code, s. 1835; 1871-2, c. 193, s. 27.

For married woman's power to contract as limited by this section, see section 2507. As to fraudulent conveyances and contracts between husband and wife, see sections 1005-1007. As to conveyances of married woman, see section 997.

Common-law rule that transactions between husband and wife regarding wife's separate property are void is modified by this section, and wife may contract with husband by complying herewith: Sims v. Ray, 96-87.

The purpose of the statute is to protect the wife from the influence and control the husband is presumed to have over her by reason of the marital relation, by an adjudication of the probate officer on her interests: Kearney v. Vann, 154-311; Sims v. Ray, 96-87; Howard v. Early, 126-170.

Section does not apply to gift by married woman to her husband of her personal property: Rea v. Rea, 156-529, discussed and explained in Singleton v. Cherry, 168-402; Butler v. Butler, 169-584; Kilpatrick v. Kilpatrick, 176-182.

The statutes do not limit married woman's acquisition of property, but merely restrict her disposition thereof: Osborne v. Wilkes, 108-651, and cases cited.

Deed from wife to husband not executed and probated as required by section is void: Wallin v. Rice, 170-417; Singleton v. Cherry, 168-402; Long v. Rankin, 108-333. Covenant of war-

Where land is bought with the wife's money and title is taken in the name of the husband, or of the husband and wife, this is in effect a conveyance of realty by her, and invalid unless executed in conformity with this section: Deese v. Deese, 176-527; Kilpatrick v. Kilpatrick, 176-182. So of investments by the husband of wife's property in personalty which would impair the body of the capital of her personal estate: Kilpatrick v. Kilpatrick, 176-182; Gooch v. Bank, 176-213. Wife's assignment to husband of her policy on his life so as to make it payable to him at her death must conform to section, as it would affect corpus of estate at her death: Sydnor v. Boyd, 119-481.

Contracts between husband and wife affecting wife's land must have the certificate required hereunder: Anderson v. Anderson, 177-401. Separation agreement fixing the property rights of husband and wife must be executed in conformity with section: Archbell v. Archbell, 158-409. Wife may appoint husband as her agent in ordinary way except where land is the subject of agency, and then this section must be complied with: Stout v. Perry, 152-312.


Where husband improves land with his own money, putting title in the wife, a gift to the wife is presumed, and there is no resulting trust to him: Arrington v. Arrington, 114-116. Improvements placed by husband on wife's land are presumed to be a gift to her: Nelson v. Nelson, 176-191; Kearney v. Vann, 154-311; Arrington v. Arrington, 114-116.


2516. Contracts between husband and wife generally; releases. Contracts between husband and wife not forbidden by the preceding section and not inconsistent with public policy are valid, and any persons of full age about to be married, and, subject to the preceding section, any married person, may release and quitclaim dower, tenancy by the curtesy, and all other rights which they might respectively acquire or may have acquired by marriage in the property of each other; and such releases may be pleaded in bar of any action or proceeding for the recovery of the rights and estates so released.

Rev., s. 2108; Code, s. 1836; 1871-2, c. 1938, s. 28.

Effect of section as modifying common law as to contracts between husband and wife: Sims v. Ray, 96-87, and see under section 2515.

Section declares all contracts between husband and wife, subject to restrictions of section 2515, valid unless contrary to public policy: Sydnor v. Boyd, 119-481.

Separation agreements, made in accordance with section 2515, are valid: Archbell v. Archbell, 158-409, and see section 2529.

Mutual releases by husband and wife of their interests in each other's property do not bar wife, in subsequent suit for divorce, from applying for temporary alimony and attorney's fees: Bailey v. Bailey, 127-474.

Where husband occupies wife's land for nine years under special agreement to account for rents, his notes to her for the rents are valid indebtedness from husband to wife: Battle v. Mayo, 102-413.

Policy of courts as to enforcement of contracts, founded on valuable consideration, between husband and wife, discussed: George v. High, 85-99.

Section merely referred to: Harvey v. Johnson, 133-352.

See cross-references to other sections at beginning of annotations under section 2515.

2517. Wife's antenuptial contracts and torts. The liability of a feme sole for any debts owing, or contracts made or damages incurred by her before her marriage shall not be impaired or altered by such marriage. No man by marriage
shall incur any liability for any debts owing, or contracts made, or for wrongs done by his wife before the marriage.

Rev., ss. 2101, 2106; Code, ss. 1822, 1823; 1871-2, c. 193, ss. 13, 14.

A justice of the peace has jurisdiction of an action against a married woman to recover a debt contracted prior to her marriage: McAfee v. Gregg, 140-449; Bevill v. Cox, 109-269; Hodges v. Hill, 105-130; Neville v. Pope, 95-346.

Wife may appoint husband agent to settle antenuptial debts without formality required in section 2515: Stout v. Perry, 152-312.

2518. For wife's torts, husband jointly liable. Every husband living with his wife is jointly liable with her for all damages accruing from any tort committed by her and for all costs and fines incurred in any criminal proceeding against her.

Rev., ss. 2105; Code, s. 1838; 1871-2, c. 193, s. 25.

Where husband and wife are jointly sued for the wrong of the wife and the wife dies, the action abates: Roberts v. Lisenbee, 86-136. Common-law and statutory liability of husband for contracts and torts of wife discussed by Ashe, J., in Ibid. Husband jointly liable for torts of wife or her agent: Brittingham v. Stadiem, 151-299.

2519. Estate by the curtesy. Every man who has married or shall marry a woman, and by her has issue born alive, shall, after her death intestate as to the lands, tenements and hereditaments hereinafter mentioned, be entitled to an estate as tenant by the curtesy during his life, in all the lands, tenements and hereditaments whereof his said wife was beneficially seized in deed during the coverture, wherein the said issue was capable of inheriting, whether the said seizin was of a legal or of an equitable estate; except that when the wife has obtained a divorce a mensa et thoro, and is not living with her husband at her death, or when the husband has abandoned his wife, or has maliciously turned her out of doors, and they are not living together at her death; or if the husband has separated himself from his wife, and is living in adultery at her death, he shall not be tenant by the curtesy of her lands, tenements and hereditaments.

Rev., s. 2102; Code, s. 1838; 1871-2, c. 193, s. 30.


Tenancy by curtesy initiate is now, by constitution and statutes, stripped of common-law features and reduced to bare right of occupancy; but tenant by curtesy initiate still technically a freeholder: See section 2510—and regarded as having an interest in wife's land, Jackson v. Beard, 162-105; McGlennery v. Miller, 90-215. But compare Sipe v. Herman, 161-107, and dissenting opinions in Jackson v. Beard, 162-105.

Estate of husband as tenant by curtesy consummate remains as at common law, and is liable to sale under execution: Thompson v. Wiggins, 109-508; McClaskill v. McCormac, 99-548.

Husband must join in wife's deed to pass his interest in her land as tenant by curtesy initiate: McGlennery v. Miller, 90-215—and his act in joining is so far contractual that if he is infant at the time he may subsequently disaffirm the deed in apt time, Jackson v. Beard, 162-105. Husband as tenant by curtesy initiate is necessary party to suit respecting wife's land: McGlennery v. Miller, 90-215.

Wife's obtaining divorce a mensa suspends husband's rights in her lands until a reconciliation: Taylor v. Taylor, 112-134.

Where deed to wife, who bought and paid for land, was lost without registration, and after her death her husband procured a deed to be executed to himself, he held the land, by implication of law, as trustee for their children, subject to his life estate by the curtesy: Norcum v. Savage, 140-472.

LANDS SUBJECT TO CURTESY. For husband to have curtesy, wife must have had seizin in deed at common law: Nixon v. Williams, 95-103; In re Dixon, 156-26—exception as to wild

1109
lands, Pierce v. Wannett, 32-446. Where descent from ancestor in actual seizin is cast on married woman, actual entry is not necessary to entitle husband to curtesy: Childers v. Bumgarner, 53-297.


Where wife has life estate with power of appointment in fee at her death, husband not entitled to curtesy if she fails to appoint: Graves v. Trueblood, 96-495.

Where wife’s lands are mortgaged for husband’s debt, and mortgage is foreclosed after her death, surplus goes to heirs, charged with husband’s curtesy: Harrington v. Rawls, 136-65.

Wife’s devise of lands acquired since 1868 defeats husband’s curtesy: Freeman v. Lide, 176-434, and see section 2511.

2520. In actions against wife, husband served and may defend. In all actions brought against a married woman, who is not a free trader (as hereinafter provided for), the summons shall be served upon the husband also, and on motion to the court in which the action is pending, he may be allowed, with her consent, to defend the same in her name and behalf, but no judgment shall be given against him upon any liability claimed against her arising before the marriage or upon any contract made by her alone after her marriage.

Rev., s. 2103; Code, s. 1824; 1871-2, c. 193, s. 15.

See generally, for cases where married woman may sue or be sued alone and when with her husband, section 454.

Since enactment of Martin act, section 2507, it is not necessary to join husband as defendant with the wife in an action on her contracts: Lipinsky v. Revell, 167-508. Compare rule before act: Harvey v. Johnson, 133-352. The effect of section 2507, as interpreted in Lipinsky v. Revell, 167-508, is far-reaching and should be kept in mind in considering the cases cited hereunder.

A feme covert and her husband must be joined in action to recover property fraudulently conveyed to wife: Pender v. Mallett, 123-57. She may be sued alone in tort when husband abandons her: Heath v. Morgan, 117-504—in ejectment, when her husband is an alien, resides abroad, or has abandoned her, Finley v. Saunders, 98-462. A married woman, being a free trader, may consent to judgment fixing no personal liability upon her, without husband being joined: Roseman v. Roseman, 127-494.

A husband, tenant by the curtesy initiate, has an interest in wife’s land and is a necessary party to a suit respecting it, and if he refuses to become a coplaintiff in an action by wife to assert her right to property, he should be made party defendant; but where action concerns her separate property or is between herself and her husband, she may sue alone: McGlennery v. Miller, 90-215, and see section 454.

Where husband and wife are jointly sued for wrong of the wife and the wife die, the action abates: Roberts v. Lisenbee, 86-136.

Where husband is a nonresident or fugitive from justice this section does not apply: Heath v. Morgan, 117-504. Where husband is an alien and never lived in or visited the United States, this section does not apply: Levi v. Marsha, 122-565.


Where husband and wife are sued together on joint obligation, it is duty of husband to defend for both and to set up wife’s inability in a proper case, and if he fail to do so, wife cannot have judgment against her set aside on ground of her incompetency to contract: Vick v. Pope, 81-22.

Judgment against married woman appearing in suit by counsel of husband’s selection is as binding as one against any other person unless it be obtained by the fraudulent combination of husband with adverse litigant: Ibid.
No judgment can be rendered against a husband who is joined with his wife in an action under section 454: Harvey v. Johnson, 133-352; Nicholson v. Cox, 83-48; Vick v. Pope, 81-22.

In all actions whose object is to bind real estate belonging to a feme covert, service of summons must be made personally upon her as well as upon her husband: Rowland v. Perry, 64-578—and where it is not so done a judgment by default against wife must be vacated, Ibid.

A power of attorney, given by a married woman, to dismiss an action concerning her land need not be registered to give it validity: Hollingsworth v. Harman, 83-153.

Where feme covert, sued with husband as surety, accepts service of summons at husband’s instance, relying upon him to employ counsel and defend suit, and he does not, and judgment goes by default, judgment will be set aside at her instance on ground of excusable neglect: Nicholson v. Cox, 83-48.

Where a feme covert was sued with her husband, whom she instructed to make a proper defense to the action, which he failed to do, it is no ground for injunction to restrain collection of judgment in absence of fraud: Neville v. Pope, 95-346.

2521. Discharge of husband from defense; liability for costs. When a husband is allowed to defend for his wife, he may be ordered to pay costs for any misconduct, and may be discharged from the conduct of her defense, if it shall appear to the court that his defense is not bona fide in her interest.

Rev., s. 2104; Code, s. 1825; 1871-2, c. 193, s. 16.

ART. 2. ACTS BARRING RECIPROCAL PROPERTY RIGHTS OF HUSBAND AND WIFE

2522. Divorce a vinculo and felonious slaying a bar. When a marriage is dissolved a vinculo, the parties respectively, or when either party is convicted of the felonious slaying of the other or of being accessory before the fact of such felonious slaying, the party so convicted, shall thereby lose all his or her right to an estate by the curtesy, or dower, and all right to any year’s provision or distributive share in the personal property of the other, and all right to administer on the estate of the other, and every right and estate in the real or personal estate of the other party, which by settlement before or after marriage was settled upon such party in consideration of the marriage only.

Rev., s. 2109; Code, s. 1843; 1871-2, c. 193, s. 42.

Where a wife who had resided here, bona fide removed to Illinois, and instituted an action for divorce in one of the courts of that state, and the husband in this state appeared by attorney and defended the action there: Held, that he was bound by a decree for divorce on a verdict rendered in that action, and that his property rights in her estate here were terminate from its date: Arrington v. Arrington, 102-491.

Personal choses in action which belong to the wife reduced into possession by the husband, in the words of a recent author, remain his, but as to rights dependent on marriage, and not actually vested, a full divorce or the legal annihilation ends them: Arrington v. Arrington, 102-514.

For annotations upon the subject of divorce and alimony generally, see chapter Divorce and Alimony, sections 1655-1668.

For effect of divorce upon right to administer upon the estate of husband or wife, as the case may be, see section 10. For effect of divorce upon right of dower, see section 4099.

2523. Wife’s elopement or divorce a mensa at husband’s suit a bar. If a married woman elopes with an adulterer, or willfully and without just cause abandons her husband and refuses to live with him, and is not living with her husband at his death, or if a divorce from bed and board is granted on the application of the husband, she shall thereby lose all right to dower in the lands and tenements of her husband, and also all right to a year’s provision, and to a distributive
share from the personal property of her husband, and all right to administration on his estate, and also all right and estate in the property of her husband, settled upon her upon the sole consideration of the marriage, before or after marriage; and such elopement may be pleaded in bar of any action, or proceeding, for the recovery of such rights and estates; and in case of such elopement, abandonment, or divorce, the husband may sell and convey his real estate as if he were unmarried, and the wife shall thereafter be barred of all claim and right of dower therein.

Rev., s. 2110; Code, s. 1844; 1898, c. 153, ss. 1, 2, 3; 1871-2, c. 193, s. 44.

Wife who commits adultery and is not living with husband at his death is thereby deprived of her dower: Phillips v. Wiseman, 131-402.

2524. Husband’s living in adultery, etc., or divorce a mensa at wife’s suit a bar. If a husband separates from his wife and lives in adultery, or willfully and without just cause abandons his wife and refuses to live with her, and such conduct on his part is not condoned by her, or if a divorce from bed and board is granted on the application of the wife, he shall thereby lose all right to curtesy in the real property of the wife, and also all right and estate of whatever character in and to her personal property, as administrator, or otherwise; and also any right and estate in the property of the wife which may have been settled upon him solely in consideration of the marriage by any settlement before or after marriage, and in case of such adultery and abandonment or divorce, the wife may sell and convey her real property as if she were unmarried, and the husband, if there has been no condonation at the time of the conveyance, shall thereafter be barred of all claim and right to curtesy in such real property.

Rev., s. 2111; Code, s. 1845; 1898, c. 153, s. 4; 1871-2, c. 193, s. 45.

See section 12 and chapter Divorce and Alimony. Section referred to: Joyner v. Joyner, 151-181.

Art. 3. Free Traders

2525. Requisites of writing to make her free trader. Every married woman of the age of twenty-one years or upwards, with the consent of her husband, may become a free trader in the manner following:

1. By antenuptial contract, proved and registered, as hereinafter required; or,
2. By her and her husband signing a writing in the following or some equivalent form:

A. B., of the age of twenty-one years or upwards, wife of C. D., of _____________ county, with his consent, testified by his signature hereto, enters herself as a free trader from the date of the registration hereof.

(Signed) A. B.

C. D.

Witness: E. F.

Registered this _____ day of __________________, 19______

The said writing may be proved by the subscribing witness or acknowledged by the parties before any officer authorized to take the probate of deeds, and shall be filed and registered in the office of the register of deeds for the county in which the woman proposes to have her principal or only place of business.

Rev., s. 2112; Code, s. 1827; 1871-2, c. 193, ss. 18, 19.
"The Martin act, s. 2507, practically constituted married women free traders as to all their ordinary dealings": Patterson v. Franklin, 168-75, per Hoke, J., for court.

There is no constitutional inhibition on the power of the legislature to declare where and how the wife may become a free trader, const., art. 10, s. 6, being intended to protect instead of disable her: Hall v. Walker, 118-377.

By proper construction of section 2514, where wife is not a free trader, the husband's liability is limited, but where she is a free trader his liability to account for her income received by him is unlimited except by the general law applicable to agents and other persons: Manning v. Manning, 79-302.

Being entered as a free trader does not enable a married woman to convey her land as if she were single: Council v. Pridgen, 153-443.


2526. Writing effective from registration. From the time of the registration of the writing mentioned in the preceding section, the married woman therein mentioned shall be a free trader, and authorized to contract and deal as if she were a feme sole.

Rev., s. 2113; Code, s. 1828; 1871-2, c. 193, s. 20.

The words "free trader," "contract," and "deal" herein refer to contracts in some business enterprise, and do not refer to conveyances of her realty by married woman: Council v. Pridgen, 153-443.

The following decisions were before enactment of section 2507: Where a married woman is a free trader and consents to a judgment which fixes no personal liability upon her, the husband need not be a party to the proceeding: Roseman v. Roseman, 127-494. A feme covert may be sued in a court of the justice of the peace for a debt due by her, or on a contract made by her, before marriage, or for a debt contracted by her as a free trader: Neville v. Pope, 95-346; Hodges v. Hill, 105-130. Section merely referred to: Harvey v. Johnson, 133-357; Moore v. Wolfe, 122-715; Sanderlin v. Sanderlin, 122-1; Wilcox v. Arnold, 116-711; Green v. Ballard, 116-144; Weir v. Page, 109-223; Farthing v. Shields, 106-295; Flaum v. Wallace, 103-304.

2527. Certified copy as evidence. A copy of such writing, duly proved and registered and certified by the register of the county in which the same is registered, is admissible in evidence as certified copies of registered deeds are or may be allowed to be.

Rev., s. 2114; Code, s. 1829; 1871-2, c. 193, s. 21.

See section 2507.

Where it was averred and not denied that a married feme defendant was a free trader, and the judgment fastened no personal liability on her, held she was bound by judgment: Roseman v. Roseman, 127-494—but per Montgomery, J., dissenting, the fact of free-tradership only provable by registered writing or certified copy. See Williams v. Walker, 111-604.

2528. Revocation by entry on record and publication. The right of a married woman to act as a free trader may be ended at any time by an entry by her, or by her attorney, in the margin of the registration of the writing above mentioned, to the effect that from the date of such marginal entry she ceases so to act, and by publication to that effect weekly for three weeks in some newspaper published in the county in which she had her principal or only place of business, or if there is none so published, then in any other convenient newspaper. But such entry and publication shall not impair any liabilities incurred previously thereto, nor prevent such married woman from becoming liable afterwards to any person whom she may fraudulently induce to deal with her as a free trader.

Rev., s. 2115; Code, s. 1830; 1871-2, c. 193, s. 22.

Section referred to: Ball v. Paquin, 140-83.
2529. Separation by divorce or deed; husband non compos. Every woman who is living separate from her husband, either under a judgment of divorce by a competent court or under a deed of separation executed by said husband and wife and registered in the county in which she resides, or whose husband has been declared an idiot or a lunatic, shall be deemed and held, from the docketing of such judgment, or from the registration of such deed, or from the date of such idiocy or lunacy and during its continuance, a free trader, and may convey her personal estate and her real estate without the assent of her husband.

Rev., s. 2116; Code, s. 1831; 1871-2, c. 193, s. 23; 1880, c. 35.

See section 2507.


For married woman to be free trader on ground of husband's idiocy or lunacy, he should have been declared idiot or lunatic: Abbott v. Hancock, 123-99. Where husband idiot or lunatic, wife may convey under this section or proceed under section 2293: Lancaster v. Lancaster, 178-22.

Married woman whose husband is alien, who was never in United States, is personally liable on her contracts: Levi v. Marsh, 122-565.


2530. Abandonment by husband. Every woman whose husband abandons her, or maliciously turns her out of doors, shall be deemed a free trader, so far as to be competent to contract and be contracted with, and to bind her separate property, but the liability of her husband for her reasonable support shall not thereby be impaired. She may also convey her personal estate and her real estate without the assent of her husband.

Rev., s. 2117; Code, s. 1832; 1871-2, c. 193, s. 24.

See section 2507, as modifying some decisions hereunder.


Married woman abandoned by husband may make valid deed, without joinder of husband: Bachelor v. Norris, 106-506; Pardon v. Paschal, 142-538.

Where husband is a nonresident and a fugitive from justice he is not a necessary party in an action against a married woman: Heath v. Morgan, 117-504. An action to recover possession of land may be sustained against a married woman alone whose husband is an alien, resides abroad, or has abandoned his wife: Finley v. Saunders, 98-462. A wife abandoned by her husband may maintain an action for tort in her own name against a third person: Brown v. Brown, 121-8.

Right of abandoned married woman to contract in regard to her separate property as free trader discussed: Vandiford v. Humphrey, 139-65.


Note.—For married women trading without disclosing name, see Partnership, s. 3292.

For judgment entered against married women, see Civil Procedure, ss. 602, 603.

For marriage settlements, see Conveyances, ss. 1008, 1009, and this chapter, s. 2516.
CHAPTER 52

MILLS

Art. 1. Public Mills.

2531. Public mills defined.

2532. Miller to grind according to turn; tolls regulated.

2533. Measures to be kept; tolls by weight or measure.

2534. Keeping false toll-dishes misdemeanor.

Art. 2. Condemnation for Mill by Owner of One Bank of Stream.

2535. Special proceedings; parties; summons.

2536. Commissioners to be appointed.

2537. Meeting to be appointed and commissioners notified; witnesses examined.

2538. Oath and duty of commissioners.

2539. Contents of commissioners' report.

2540. When building not to be allowed.

2541. Power of court on return of report.

2542. Time for beginning and building mill; to be kept up.

2543. Rebuilding mill after destruction.

Art. 3. Condemnation for Races, Waterways, etc., by Owner of Mill or Millsite.

2544. Special proceedings; summons.

2545. Contents of petition.

2546. Commissioners to be appointed.

2547. Oath and duty of commissioners.

2548. Assessment of damages.

2549. When commissioners' report not to be affirmed.

2550. When petitioner may enter on lands.

2551. Owner of mills and millsites protected.

2552. Report to be registered.

2553. Fees of appraisers.

2554. Obstructing mill races or dams a misdemeanor.

Art. 4. Recovery of Damages for Erection of Mill.

2555. Action in superior court; procedure.

2556. When dams abated as nuisances.

2557. Judgment for annual sum as damages.

2558. Final judgment; costs and execution.

Art. 1. Public Mills

2531. Public mills defined. Every water grist-mill, steam mill, or wind-mill, that grinds for toll, is a public mill.

2532. Miller to grind according to turn; tolls regulated. All millers of public mills shall grind according to turn, and shall well and sufficiently grind the grain brought to their mills, if the water will permit, and shall take no more toll for grinding than one-eighth part of the Indian corn and wheat, and one-fourteenth part for chopping grain of any kind; and every miller and keeper of a mill making default therein shall, for each offense, forfeit and pay five dollars to the party injured: Provided, that the owner may grind his own grain at any time.
2533. Measures to be kept; tolls by weight or measure. All millers shall keep in their mills the following measures, namely, a half-bushel and peck of full measure, and also proper toll-dishes for each measure; but the toll allowed by law may be taken by weight or measure at the option of the miller and customer.

Rev., s. 2121; Code, s. 1848; 1885, c. 202; R. C., c. 71, s. 7; 1777, c. 122, s. 11.

2534. Keeping false toll-dishes misdemeanor. If any owner, by himself or servant, keeping any mill, shall keep any false toll-dishes, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor.

Rev., s. 3679; Code, s. 1848; R. C., c. 71, s. 7; 1777, c. 122, s. 11.


ART. 2. CONDEMNATION FOR MILL BY OWNER OF ONE BANK OF STREAM

2535. Special proceedings; parties; summons. Any person wishing to build a water mill, who has land on only one side of a stream, shall issue a summons returnable to the superior court of the county in which the land sought to be condemned, or some part of it, lies, against the persons in possession and the owners of the land on the opposite side of the stream, and against such others as have an interest in the controversy, and the procedure shall be as is provided in other special proceedings, except so far as the same may be modified by this chapter.

Rev., s. 2122; Code, s. 1849; 1868-9, c. 158, s. 1.


The ground on which is presumed a grant of the privilege of ponding water on another's land for the purpose of a mill is that it has been enjoyed by the person claiming and those with whom he connects himself twenty years or more in the state or to the extent to which he claims: Gerenger v. Summers, 24-229—and it is no answer to this presumption that the height of the water had been sometimes lowered by a drought, or that the water had been occasionally let off for the purpose of repairing the mill and only for the period required for such purpose, Ibid.

A parol license granted to one to build a dam upon grantor's land, either voluntary or supported by a valuable consideration, may be revoked by the owner without incurring liability in damages, where notice is given and reasonable opportunity afforded to remove improvements put up thereunder: Rivett v. McKeithan, 90-106. The builder of the dam should have taken a conveyance of the easement, or pursued the remedy pointed out for the condemnation of land for mill purposes: Ibid.

An injunction will not be granted to restrain the erection of a dam whereby the mill wheel of the plaintiff is flooded, so as to become useless: Burnett v. Nicholson, 72-334.

A parol license ceases at death of licensor: Bridges v. Purell, 18-492.


2536. Commissioners to be appointed. If no just cause is shown against the building of such mill, the court shall appoint three freeholders, one of whom shall be chosen by the plaintiff, another by the defendants, and the third by the court, or if the plaintiff or defendants refuse or fail, or unreasonably delay to
name a commissioner, the court shall name one in lieu of such delinquent party. These commissioners may be changed from time to time by permission of the court for just cause shown.

Rev., s. 2123; Code, s. 1850; 1868-9, c. 158, s. 2.

2537. Meeting to be appointed and commissioners notified; witnesses examined. The third commissioner shall cause the others to be notified of the time and place of meeting, and shall preside at their meetings. They may, if necessary, summon and examine witnesses, who shall be sworn by the presiding commissioner. Any commissioner named by or for either of the parties who, without just cause, fails to attend any meeting notified by the president, shall forfeit and pay to the opposite party fifty dollars; and if the president, in like manner, unreasonably delays to notify the other commissioners of a meeting, or fails to attend one that is appointed, he shall forfeit and pay to the plaintiff fifty dollars, and to the defendant a like sum.

Rev., s. 2124; Code, s. 1851; 1868-9, c. 158, s. 3.

2538. Oath and duty of commissioners. The commissioners shall be sworn by some officer qualified to administer an oath to act impartially between the parties, and to perform the duties herein imposed on them honestly and to the best of their ability. They shall view the premises where the mill is proposed to be built, and shall lay off and value a portion of the land of the plaintiff, not to exceed one acre in area, and an equal area of the land of the defendants opposite thereto, and report their proceedings to the court within a reasonable time, not exceeding sixty days.

Rev., s. 2125; Code, s. 1852; 1868-9, c. 158, s. 4.


2539. Contents of commissioners' report. The report of the commissioners shall set forth:
1. The location, quantities and value of the several areas laid off by them.
2. Whether either of them includes houses, gardens, orchards or other immediate conveniences.
3. Whether the proposed mill will overflow another mill or create a nuisance in the neighborhood.
4. Any other matter upon which they have been directed by the court to report, or which they may think necessary to the doing of full justice between the parties.

Rev., s. 2126; Code, s. 1853; 1868-9, c. 158, s. 5.

Proper for commissioners to report whether proposed mill will overflow another or create a nuisance: Burnett v. Nicholson, 72-334. Commissioners forbidden to include houses, etc., in survey; the valuation must be confined to the naked land: Burgess v. Clark, 35-109. Not necessary that all commissioners should sign report, a majority being sufficient: Austin v. Helms, 65-560.

2540. When building not to be allowed. If the area laid off on the land of either party take away houses, gardens, orchards, or other immediate conveniences; or if the mill proposed will overflow another mill, or will create a nuisance in the neighborhood, the court shall not allow the proposed mill to be built.

Rev., s. 2127; Code, s. 1854; 1868-9, c. 158, s. 6.
Commissioners are not authorized to include in the valuation any houses found on the condemned area, even though erected there by petitioner before proceedings were commenced; valuation must be confined to naked land: Burgess v. Clark, 35-109. Commissioner must report whether proposed mill will overflow another mill, or will create a nuisance in the neighborhood: Burnett v. Nicholson, 72-334.


2541. Power of court on return of report. If the report is in favor of building the proposed mill, and is confirmed, then the court may, in its discretion, allow either the plaintiff or defendant to erect such mill at the place proposed, and shall order the costs, and the value of the opposite area, to be paid by the party to whom such leave is granted; and upon such payment, the party to whom such leave is granted shall be vested with title in fee to the opposite area. Such payment may be made into court for the use of the parties entitled thereto.

Rev., s. 2128; Code, s. 1855; 1868-9, c. 158, s. 7.

For costs, see section 1245.

2542. Time for beginning and building mill; to be kept up. The person to whom leave is granted shall, within one year, begin to build such water mill, and shall finish the same within three years; and thereafter keep it up for the use and ease of its customers, or such as shall be customers to it; otherwise, the said land shall return to the person from whom it was taken, or to such other person as shall have his right, unless the time for finishing the mill, for reasons approved by the court, be enlarged.

Rev., s. 2129; Code, s. 1856; 1868-9, c. 158, s. 8.

2543. Rebuilding mill after destruction. If a water mill belonging to a married woman, or a minor, a person of unsound mind, or imprisoned, falls, burns, or is otherwise destroyed, such person and his heirs shall have three years to rebuild and repair the same, and any person under any disability aforesaid shall have three years from the removal of the disability.

Rev., s. 2130; Code, s. 1857; 1903, c. 74, ss. 1, 2; 1868-9, c. 158, s. 9.

Art. 3. Condemnation for Races, Waterways, Etc., by Owner of Mill or Millsite

2544. Special proceedings; summons. Any person who has land on one or both sides of a stream and wishes to build a water mill, or has a water mill already built and may find it necessary for the better operation of said mill or the building of the said mill to convey water either to or from his mill by ditch, waterway, drain, mill-race or tail-race, or in any other manner, over the lands of any other person, or erect a dam to pond said water over the lands of any other person, or raise any dam already built, may make application by petition in writing to the clerk of the superior court of the county in which the said lands to be affected, or a greater part thereof, are situated, for the right to so convey the said water or pond the same by the erection of a dam or the raising of any dam already built; and the procedure shall be as in other special proceedings.

Rev., s. 2131; 1905, c. 554, s. 1a, k.

2545. Contents of petition. The petition shall specify the lands to be affected, the name of the owner of said lands, and the character of the ditch, race, water-
way or drain or pond intended to be made, and said owner or owners shall be
made parties defendant. The petition shall state the distance desired to be
condemned on each side of the ditch, waterway or drain to be constructed or
erected, and not more than thirty feet from each bank can be condemned.

Rev., s. 2132; 1905, c. 534, s. 1b.

2546. Commissioners to be appointed. Upon the hearing of the petition, if
the prayer thereof be granted, the clerk shall appoint three disinterested per-
sons qualified to act as jurors, and not connected either by blood or marriage
with the parties, appraisers to assess the damage, if any, that will accrue to the
said lands by the contemplated work, and shall issue a notice to them to meet
upon the premises on a day specified, not to exceed ten days from the date of
said notice.

Rev., s. 2133; 1905, c. 534, s. 1c.

2547. Oath and duty of commissioners. The appraisers having met, shall take
an oath before some officer qualified to administer oaths to faithfully perform
their duty and to do impartial justice in the case, and shall then examine all the
lands in any way to be affected by the said work and assess the damage thereto
and make report thereof under their hands and seals to the clerk from whom
the notice issued, who shall have power to confirm the same.

Rev., s. 2134; 1905, c. 534, s. 1d.

2548. Assessment of damages. In determining the amount of such compen-
sation to be paid to the owners of the said lands and assessing the damages thereto
by reason of the erection or construction of such waterway, ditch, drain or dam,
they shall make an allowance or deduction on account of any benefits which the
parties in interest may derive from the construction or erection of such water-
way, ditch, drain or dam, and shall ascertain the damages, as near as may be,
to the extent it may damage each acre of land so appropriated or occupied by
the said mill-owner. The damage assessed by the appraisers under this article
shall include all damages that the owners shall thereafter suffer or be entitled
to by reason of the construction of the said waterways, races, ditches or dams.

Rev., s. 2135; 1905, c. 534, s. 1e, m.

2549. When commissioners' report not to be affirmed. If the area laid off on
the lands of either party take away houses, gardens, orchards or immediate con-
veniences, or if the mill proposed or erected will overflow another mill or pond
water within two hundred feet of another mill, or will overflow or pond water
within two hundred feet of the millsight or premises of a person who has the
right under this chapter, or by the authority of law, to rebuild a mill after its
destruction, or if the mill create a nuisance in the neighborhood, the court shall
not allow the report of the appraisers to be affirmed.

Rev., s. 2136; 1905, c. 534, s. 1g.

See section 2540.

2550. When petitioner may enter on lands. After the return of the appraisers
and the confirmation thereof the petitioner shall have full right and power to
enter upon said lands and make such ditches, waterways, drains, races or other
necessary works and construct such dams: Provided, he has first paid or ten-
dered the damage assessed as above to the owner of such lands or his known or
recognized agent in this state. If the owner is a nonresident and has no known agent in this state, the amount so assessed shall be paid by the petitioner into the office of the clerk of the superior court of the county for the use of such owner: Provided further, that the mill-owner shall not be compelled to pay said damages so assessed unless he shall enter upon such lands and make ditches, drains or other works or erect such dam.

Rev., s. 2137; 1905, c. 534, s. 11.

2551. Owner of mills and millsites protected. No other person shall have the right to erect or maintain any dam, ditch, waterway, drain or race that will overflow or pond water within two hundred feet of the millsite or premises of any person or body corporate who shall have erected a mill, dam, ditch, drain or race under the provisions of this chapter, or of any millsite owned by any person who has the right under this chapter, or by the authority of law, to rebuild a mill after its destruction. When any person violates the provisions of this section the owner of said mill or millsite shall have a right of action against said person to tear down said dam or other works so built or erected to the extent herein forbidden and to abate the same as prescribed by law for the abatement of nuisances.

Rev., s. 2138; 1905, c. 534, s. 1h.

2552. Report to be registered. The petitioner, or any other person interested, may have the said assessment registered upon the certificate of the clerk, and shall pay the register the usual legal fees for registering such instruments in his office.

Rev., s. 2139; 1905, c. 534, s. 1i.

3553. Fees of appraisers. Each appraiser shall be entitled to a fee of one dollar for each day actually employed in making said assessment, to be paid by the petitioner.

Rev., s. 2140; 1905, c. 534, s. 1j.

2554. Obstructing mill races or dams a misdemeanor. Any person who shall obstruct any drain, ditch or dam constructed under this article shall be guilty of a misdemeanor.

Rev., 3381; 1905, c. 534, s. 1i.

Art. 4. Recovery of Damages for Erection of Mill

2555. Action in superior court; procedure. Any person conceiving himself injured by the erection of any grist-mill, or mill for other useful purposes, may issue his summons returnable before the judge of the superior court of the county where the damaged land or any part thereof lies, against the persons authorized to be made parties defendant. In his complaint he shall set forth in what respect and to what extent he is injured, together with such other matters as may be necessary to entitle him to the relief demanded. The court shall then proceed to hear and determine all the questions of law and issues of fact arising on the pleadings as in other civil actions.

Rev., s. 2141; Code, s. 1858; 1876-7, c. 197, s. 1.

General history of the law with respect to actions for ponding water reviewed in Hester v. Broach, 84-253.

An executor or administrator has a right to pursue the remedy provided for damages for the overflowing by a millpond of his testator’s or intestate’s land in the lifetime of such testator or intestate: Howcott v. Warren, 29-20—and one whose land is overflowed by a millpond may have an action against the executor or administrator of the person who erected the mill and dam, Howcott v. Coffield, 29-24. Heir cannot be sued for ancestor’s erecting mill or dam which causes overflow of land: Fellow v. Fulgham, 7-254.

One is not obliged to wait until the expiration of a year before he files his petition here-under: Cochran v. Wood, 28-194. Plaintiff must state in his petition in what respect he was injured, and his proofs cannot go beyond his allegations: Bridgers v. Purcell, 23-232. When suit is brought within the year damages are necessarily limited to the time injury has existed: Ibid.

Injury arising to adjacent land by the overflowing of the waters of a millpond is a tort; although the statute has given a new remedy for it, it has not altered its nature: Wilson v. Myers, 11-73.

Where erection of a mill on a stream causes water to overflow land or mill of another only when stream is swollen, that circumstance will not excuse party from damage altogether, but will only diminish the quantum: Pugh v. Wheeler, 19-50.

It is not competent as defense to show that the effect of the backing of water on the lands of adjoining owners was beneficial: Chaffin v. Mfg. Co., 135-95. It is competent to show the condition of the banks of the stream above and below the dam in order to show that this condition was not caused by erection of dam: Chaffin v. Mfg. Co., 135-95. The mere raising of a stream within its banks, although it is not thrown out of them, is an injury to land through which it runs: Little v. Stanback, 63-285. It is competent to show, in an action for ponding water by increase in the height of defendant’s dam, that, by direction of defendant, dam was built so as not to pond water above old water-marks. To sustain the action plaintiff must show affirmatively that alleged increased volume of water was occasioned by increased size of dam: Godfrey v. Maberry, 84-255.

As to whether the injury for which damage can be claimed refers only to the physical injury of the land, or includes injury to health, etc., see Gillett v. Jones, 18-339; Waddy v. Johnson, 27-333; Bridgers v. Purcell, 23-232; Purcell v. McCallum, 18-221.

Damages may be recovered for injury to land resulting proximately from the maintenance by defendant of a dam, though such injury was aggravated by other causes not within defendant’s control: Cline v. Baker, 118-780. Where sole issue was whether defendant’s dam injured plaintiff’s land, through which a creek passed before emptying into the pond above the dam, it was not error to instruct the jury that if the injury resulted from filling up creek with sand between plaintiff’s land and the pond, by washing of hillsides, falling of leaves and branches, and failure to clean out channel, plaintiff could not recover, provided those obstructions did not result from the maintenance of dam: Ibid.

If plaintiff’s land be overflowed by water on account of defendant’s dam, he is entitled to nominal damages: Chaffin v. Mfg. Co., 135-103; McGee v. Fox, 107-769; Wright v. Stowe, 49-516. Plaintiff has right to have question submitted to jury whether overflow was injurious; and any former benefits the land may have received from such overflow has nothing to do with the question: Kimel v. Kimel, 49-121; McGee v. Fox, 107-766.

As to relative rights of owners of land through which nonnavigable streams flow with reference to use of the water thereof, see Durham v. Cotton Mills; 141-615; Pugh v. Wheeler, 19-50. Conveyance made to defeat, hinder, or delay a party injured by the erection of a mill in his recovery of damages is fraudulent and void as to such party, and the owner of such mill remains liable for damages: Purcell v. McCallum, 18-221. The remedy under this article does not apply to an action for damages for trespass committed on plaintiff’s land: Henley v. Wilson, 77-216.

Sale of mill property held to pass as appurtenant an easement to pond water above mill to extent that it was done at time of the conveyance: Latta v. Electric Co., 146-285—but not to pass as appurtenant thereto an easement in another tract in which vendor had an interest under a resulting trust, when no easement actually existed, Ibid.

Where one pays for certain property which he has another purchase in his own name, the mere fact that the one paying for the property intended at some future time to raise a dam on his own property so as to back water upon the other does not ipso facto create an easement
in the other property: Latta v. Power Co., 146-285. A covenant in a deed held expressly con-

fined to dams which might be placed in a river on lands within the boundaries mentioned: Ibid.

Dam erected below a steam mill for purpose of floating timber to mill and not for purpose 
of driving machinery of mill, by which water is ponded back upon land of another, does not 

come within meaning of section: Bryan v. Burnett, 47-305.

Where milldam so obstructs water as to prevent land from being drained, the owner is entitled 
to damages: Johnson v. Roane, 48-523; Wilhelm v. Burleyson, 106-381; Burnett v. Nicholson, 
72-334.

Under this chapter it is no objection that some who did the injury were mere temporary 
owners; if their interest was limited, it should have been offered when the five years judgment 
was about to be entered up: Wilson v. Myers, 11-73.

Evidence admissible to show that defendant had been warned against shutting down his 
flood-gates and had been told of the custom of a former owner of the dam in raising the flood-
gates: Hardin v. Ledbetter, 103-90.

HOW JURY MUST ASSESS DAMAGES. An issue involving amount of annual damage 
done by ponding water is the proper one to be submitted to the jury: Hester v. Broach, 84-251.

Jury has no right to go back farther than one year in assessing damages, but if they do, the 
error may be corrected in the judgment: Goodson v. Mullen, 92-207; Pugh v. Wheeler, 19-50.

In assessing damages jury are not bound to give damages at an average for five years, but may 

assess sums for different periods during that time: Pugh v. Wheeler, 19-50. It is error to 

charge the jury that to entitle plaintiff to nominal damages he must show damages capable of 
being estimated, perceptible, as an appreciable quantity: Chaffin v. Mfg. Co., 135-95; McGee 
v. Fox, 107-769; Wright v. Stowe, 49-516. Verdict of jury in cases hereunder and judgment 
of court thereon are conclusive as to assessment of damages up to time judgment rendered: 
Beatty v. Conner, 34-341; Burnett v. Nicholson, 86-99. Where jury finds damages are different 
for different years, they should assess them separately for each year: Goodson v. Mullen, 92-

207. By this section damages are to be assessed for five years as they were prior to 1877: 
Goodson v. Mullen, 92-207.

Where defendant erected another mill and dam lower down the stream which ponded water 
on plaintiff’s mill, the measure of damage is the injury actually sustained up to time of trial, 
and in estimating same, decrease of custom (in the matter of tolls) cannot be considered: 
Burnett v. Nicholson, 86-99—and evidence to show how much it will cost plaintiff to raise his 
dam and water wheel to escape injury complained of was properly excluded: Ibid.

Where a second action is brought hereunder damages should be assessed for the time between 
the commencement of the first action and the commencement of the second: Bradley v. Amis, 
3-399; Moore v. Love, 48-215.

Damages to plaintiff’s land can be estimated by comparing its productiveness before and 

For assessment of damages where mill overflowed by backing water thereon, see Hardin v. 
Ledbetter, 103-90.

2556. When dams abated as nuisances. When damages are recovered in final 
judgment in such civil actions, and execution issues and is returned unsatisfied, 
and the plaintiff is not able to collect the same either because of the insolvency of the 
defendant or by reason of the exemptions allowed to defendant, the judge 
shall, on the facts being made to appear before him by affidavit or other evidence, 
order that the dam, or portion of the dam, or other cause creating the injury, 
shall be abated as a nuisance, and he shall have power to make all necessary 
orders to effect this purpose.

Rev., s. 2142; Code, s. 1889; 1876-7, c. 197, s. 3.
An injunction will not be granted to restrain erection of dam whereby mill wheel of plaintiff is flooded so as to become useless: Burnett v. Nicholson, 72-334—because for such injury damage will adequately compensate, and should annual damage exceed twenty dollars, plaintiff is remitted to his common-law action and can compel abatement of nuisance, Ibid.

No injunction issues to restrain the rebuilding of a mill when it is for the public benefit that it be rebuilt: Daughtry v. Warren, 85-136.

Case where party indicted for keeping up nuisance created by ponding water not strictly within scope of this section: State v. Holman, 104-861.


2557. Judgment for annual sum as damages. A judgment giving to the plaintiff an annual sum by way of damages shall be binding between the parties for five years from the issuing of the summons, if the mill is kept up during that time, unless the damages are increased by raising the water or otherwise.

In all cases where the final judgment of the court assesses the yearly damage of the plaintiff as high as twenty dollars, nothing contained in this chapter shall be construed to prevent the plaintiff, his heirs or assigns, from suing as heretofore, and in such case the final judgment aforesaid shall be binding only for the year's damage preceding the issuing of the summons.

Rev., ss. 2143, 2144; Code, ss. 1560, 1861; 1565-6, c. 158, ss. 12, 14.

If, at the trial, five years have elapsed since the filing of the petition, a peremptory judgment for annual damages for five years is proper, whether such annual damage be above or below twenty dollars: Gillett v. Jones, 18-339.

Owners of land granted license to other persons "to build a mill and back water on us, so they don't back on our bottoms": Held, that the license is exceeded when the dam is raised to such height that water is ponded back so as to sub the "bottoms" and render drainage impossible, and make them unfit for cultivation, although they are not actually overflowed: Cagle v. Parker, 97-271.

Easement obtained by twenty years possession does not protect owner of dam from liability on account of new injury: Powell v. Lash, 64-456.

Where annual damages are assessed at less than twenty dollars per annum, judgment is for five years including year preceding the filing of petition, for each year's damages so assessed, with a cessat executio for each year after the first year: Goodson v. Mullen, 92-207.

Owner of land injured by erection of mill, who has proceeded by petition, under which annual damage assessed is as high as twenty dollars, and who has taken judgment for and received damage for the whole five years, cannot maintain an action on the case, brought after expiration of five years, without having again ascertained the annual damage by proceeding under a second petition: Gilliam v. Canady, 33-106.

Judgment for permanent damages for a certain time for ponding water does not estop subsequent action to recover permanent damages since that time: Candler v. Electric Co., 135-12.

Where damages assessed at as much as twenty dollars a year, judgment was the same as when assessed at less than twenty dollars, except that plaintiff had his election to take judgment for five years, or only for one year preceding filing of petition, in which case he is at liberty to bring his action at common law; but if action was continued for more than five years, judgment was for entire amount, and plaintiff was barred of his election: Goodson v. Mullen, 92-207.

Where jury found that land was damaged $80 per year, and his honor gave judgment for a sum in gross, and not for each year's damage, held no error: Goodson v. Mullen, 92-211; Gillett v. Jones, 18-339.

2558. Final judgment; costs and execution. If the final judgment of the court is that the plaintiff has sustained no damage, he shall pay the costs of his proceeding; but if the final judgment is in favor of the plaintiff, he shall have...
execution against the defendant for one year’s damage, preceding the issuing of the summons, and for all costs: Provided, that if the damage adjudged does not amount to five dollars, the plaintiff shall recover no more costs than damages. And if the defendant does not annually pay the plaintiff, his heirs or assigns, before it falls due, the sum adjudged as the damages for that year, the plaintiff may sue out execution for the amount of the last year’s damage, or any part thereof which may remain unpaid.

Rev., s. 2145; Code, s. 1862; 1868-9, c. 158, s. 15.

Jury having assessed in this case but one dollar damages, the court did right in giving plaintiff no more costs than damages under the act of 1833: Bridges v. Purcell, 23-232.
CHAPTER 53

MONOPOLIES AND TRUSTS

2559. Combinations in restraint of trade illegal. Every contract, combination in the form of trust or otherwise, or conspiracy in restraint of trade or commerce in the state of North Carolina is hereby declared to be illegal. Every person or corporation who shall make any such contract expressly or shall knowingly be a party thereto by implication, or who shall engage in any such combination or conspiracy, shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and upon conviction thereof such person shall be fined or imprisoned, or both, in the discretion of the court, whether such person entered into such contract individually or as an agent representing a corporation, and such corporation shall be fined in the discretion of the court not less than one thousand dollars.

2560. Any restraint in violation of common law included. Any act, contract, combination in the form of trust, or conspiracy in restraint of trade or commerce which violates the principles of the common law is hereby declared to be in violation of the preceding section of this chapter.

2561. Burden of proof as to reasonableness on defendant. All contracts, combinations in the form of trust, and conspiracies in restraint of trade or commerce prohibited in the two preceding sections of this chapter are hereby declared to be unreasonable and illegal, unless the persons entering into such contract, combination in the form of trust, or conspiracy in restraint of trade or commerce can show affirmatively upon an indictment or civil action for violation of the preceding sections of this chapter that such contract, combination in the form of trust, conspiracy in restraint of trade or commerce does not injure persons encouraging violation guilty.

2562. Contracts to be in writing.

2563. Particular acts defined.

2564. Violation a misdemeanor; punishment.

2565. Continuous violations separate offenses.

2566. Duty of attorney-general to investigate.

2567. Power to compel examination.

2568. Person examined exempt from prosecution.

2569. Refusal to furnish information; false swearing.

2570. Criminal prosecutions; solicitors to assist; expenses.

2571. Remedy by civil action.

2572. In what name civil action prosecuted.

2573. Civil action by person injured; treble damages.

2574. Duty of attorney-general to investigate.

2575. Power to compel examination.

2576. Person examined exempt from prosecution.

2577. Refusal to furnish information; false swearing.

2578. Criminal prosecutions; solicitors to assist; expenses.

2579. Remedy by civil action.

2580. In what name civil action prosecuted.

2581. Civil action by person injured; treble damages.

1913, c. 41, s. 1.

The general purpose of the act of 1907, c. 218, which has been supplanted by this chapter, was to prevent the formation of trusts and combinations which might buy out or crush out competition: Wooten v. Harris, 153:43.

An agreement by milk dealers to raise the price of milk is an indictable offense at common law and also under this chapter: State v. Craft, 168:208. See section 2563.

2582. Any restraint in violation of common law included. Any act, contract, combination in the form of trust, or conspiracy in restraint of trade or commerce which violates the principles of the common law is hereby declared to be in violation of the preceding section of this chapter.

1913, c. 41, s. 2.

The sale of an established business, including good will, with an agreement not to engage in competition, is not a violation of this chapter: Sea Food Co. v. Way, 169:679; Wooten v. Harris, 153:43. See cases under section 2563.

2583. Burden of proof as to reasonableness on defendant. All contracts, combinations in the form of trust, and conspiracies in restraint of trade or commerce prohibited in the two preceding sections of this chapter are hereby declared to be unreasonable and illegal, unless the persons entering into such contract, combination in the form of trust, or conspiracy in restraint of trade or commerce can show affirmatively upon an indictment or civil action for violation of the preceding sections of this chapter that such contract, combination in the form of trust, conspiracy in restraint of trade or commerce does not injure
the business of any competitor, or prevent any one from becoming a competitor because his or its business will be unfairly injured by reason of such contract, combination in the form of trust, or conspiracy in restraint of trade or commerce.

1913, c. 41, s. 3.
Section referred to in Shute v. Shute, 176-462.

2562. Contracts to be in writing. No contract or agreement hereafter made, limiting the rights of any person to do business anywhere in the state of North Carolina shall be enforceable unless such agreement is in writing duly signed by the party who agrees not to enter into any such business within such territory: Provided, nothing herein shall be construed to legalize any contract or agreement not to enter into business in the state of North Carolina, or at any point in the state of North Carolina, which contract is now illegal, or which contract is made illegal by any other section of this chapter.

1913, c. 41, s. 4.
See contracts requiring writing, ch. 19.

2563. Particular acts defined. In addition to the matters and things hereinbefore declared to be illegal, the following acts are declared to be unlawful, that is, for any person, firm, corporation, or association directly or indirectly to do or to have any contract, express or knowingly implied, to do any of the acts or things specified in any of the subsections of this section.

1. To agree or conspire with any other person, firm, corporation or association to put down or keep down the price of any article produced in this state by the labor of others, which article the person, firm, corporation or association intends, plans or desires to buy.

2. To make a sale of any goods, wares, merchandise, articles or things of value whatsoever in North Carolina, whether directly or indirectly, or through any agent or employee, upon the condition that the purchaser thereof shall not deal in the goods, wares, merchandise, articles or things of value of a competitor or rival in the business of the person, firm, corporation or association making such sales.

A contract to sell patterns of a certain kind for a dealer and not to sell other patterns in competition is in violation of this subsection: Fashion Co. v. Grant, 165-453.

3. To willfully destroy or injure, or undertake to destroy or injure, the business of any opponent or business rival in the state of North Carolina with the purpose or intention of attempting to fix the price of anything of value when the competition is removed.

Attempting to injure or destroy the business of a competitor in the sale of ice: Smith v. Ice Co., 159-151.

4. Who directly or indirectly buys or sells within the state, through himself or itself, or through any agent of any kind or as agent or principal, or together with or through any allied, subsidiary or dependent person, firm, corporation or association, any article or thing of value which is sold or bought in the state to injure or destroy or undertake to injure or destroy the business of any rival or opponent, by lowering the price of any article or thing of value sold, so low, or by raising the price of any article or thing of value bought, so high as to leave an unreasonable or inadequate profit for a time, with the purpose of increasing the profit on the business when such rival or opponent is driven out of business, or his or its business is injured.
5. Who deals in any thing of value within the state of North Carolina, to give away or sell, at a place where there is competition, such thing of value at a price lower than is charged by such person, firm, corporation or association for the same thing at another place, where there is not good and sufficient reason, on account of transportation or the expense of doing business, for charging less at the one place than at the other, with the view of injuring the business of another.

6. Who is engaged in buying or selling any thing of value in North Carolina, to make or have any agreement or understanding, express or implied, with any other person, firm, corporation or association, not to buy or sell such things of value within certain territorial limits within the state, with intention of preventing competition in selling or to fix the price or prevent competition in buying of such things of value within these limits: Provided, nothing herein shall be construed to prevent an agent from representing more than one principal. But nothing in this proviso shall be construed to authorize two or more principals to employ a common agent for the purpose of suppressing competition or lowering prices: Provided further, that nothing herein shall be construed to prevent a person, firm or corporation from selling his or its business and good will to a competitor, and agreeing in writing not to enter the business in competition with the purchaser in a limited territory, as is now allowed under the common law: Provided, such agreement shall not violate the principles of the common law against trusts and shall not violate the provisions of this chapter.

1913, c. 41, s. 5.

An agreement to prevent competition in ginning cotton within a certain territory is invalid: Shute v. Shute, 176-462. An agreement to prevent competition in the sale of flour is invalid: Culp v. Love, 127-457. An agreement to fix or raise the price of milk is illegal: State v. Craft, 168-208. Agreements interfering with competition are subject to the construction of the court as to reasonableness: Mar-Hof Co. v. Rosenbacker, 176-330.


2564. Violation a misdemeanor; punishment. Any corporation, either as agent or principal, violating any of the provisions of preceding section shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and such corporation shall upon conviction be fined not less than one thousand dollars for each and every offense, and any person, whether acting for himself or as officer of any corporation or as agent of any corporation or person violating any of the provisions of this chapter shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and upon conviction shall be fined or imprisoned, or both, in the discretion of the court.

1913, c. 41, s. 5.

2565. Persons encouraging violation guilty. Any person, being either within or without the state, who encourages or willfully allows or permits any agent or associates in business in this state to violate any of the provisions of this chapter shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and upon conviction shall be punished as provided in the preceding section.
1913, c. 41, s. 6.

2566. Continuous violations separate offenses. Where the things prohibited in this chapter are continuous, then in such event, after the first violation of any of the provisions hereof, each week that the violation of such provision shall continue shall be a separate offense.
1913, c. 41, s. 7.

2567. Duty of attorney-general to investigate. The attorney-general of the state of North Carolina shall have power, and it shall be his duty, to investigate, from time to time, the affairs of all corporations doing business in this state, which are or may be embraced within the meaning of the statutes of this state defining and denouncing trusts and combinations against trade and commerce, or which he shall be of opinion are so embraced, and all other corporations in North Carolina doing business in violation of law; and all other corporations of every character engaged in this state in the business of transporting property or passengers, or transmitting messages, and all other public-service corporations of any kind or nature whatever which are doing business in the state for hire. Such investigation shall be with a view of ascertaining whether the law or any rule of the North Carolina corporation commission is being or has been violated by any such corporation, officers or agents or employees thereof, and if so, in what respect, with the purpose of acquiring such information as may be necessary to enable him to prosecute any such corporation, its agents, officers and employees for crime, or prosecute civil actions against them if he discovers they are liable and should be prosecuted.
1913, c. 41, s. 8.

2568. Power to compel examination. In performing the duty required in the preceding section, the attorney-general shall have power, at any and all times, to require the officers, agents or employees of any such corporation, and all other persons having knowledge with respect to the matters and affairs of such corporations, to submit themselves to examination by him, and produce for his inspection any of the books and papers of any such corporations, or which are in any way connected with the business thereof; and the attorney-general is hereby given the right to administer oath to any person whom he may desire to examine. He shall also, if it may become necessary, have a right to apply to any judge of the supreme or superior court, after five days notice of such application, for an order on any such person or corporation he may desire to examine to appear and subject himself or itself to such examination, and disobedience of such order shall constitute contempt, and shall be punishable as in other cases of disobedience of a proper order of such judge.
1913, c. 41, s. 9.

2569. Person examined exempt from prosecution. No person examined, as provided in the preceding section, shall be subject to indictment, prosecution, pun-
ishment or penalty by reason or on account of anything disclosed by him upon such examination, and full immunity from prosecution and punishment by reason or on account of anything so disclosed is hereby extended to all persons so examined.

1913, c. 41, s. 9.

2570. Refusal to furnish information; false swearing. Any corporation unlawfully refusing or willfully neglecting to furnish the information required by this chapter, when it is demanded as herein provided, shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and fined not less than one thousand dollars: Provided, that if any corporation shall in writing notify the attorney-general that it objects to the time or place designated by him for the examination or inspection provided for in this chapter, it shall be his duty to apply to a judge of the supreme or superior court, who shall fix an appropriate time and place for such examination or inspection, and such corporation shall, in such event, be guilty under this section only in the event of its failure, refusal or neglect to appear at the time and place so fixed by the judge and furnish the information required by this chapter. False swearing by any person examined under the provisions of this chapter shall constitute perjury, and the person guilty of it shall be punishable as in other cases of perjury.

1913, c. 41, s. 10.

2571. Criminal prosecution; solicitors to assist; expenses. The attorney-general in carrying out the provisions of this chapter shall have a right to send bills of indictment before any grand jury in any county in which it is alleged this chapter has been violated or in any adjoining county, and may take charge of and prosecute all cases coming within the purview of this chapter, and shall have the power to call to his assistance in the performance of any of these duties of his office which he may assign to them any of the solicitors in the state, who shall, upon being required to do so by the attorney-general, send bills of indictment and assist him in the performance of the duties of his office: Provided, that the state shall pay the actual and necessary expenses of the solicitor incurred while performing such duties and not over one hundred dollars as an extra fee when the expense account is approved by the attorney-general and governor and duly audited, and the amount of the fee is fixed by them.

The necessary expenses incident to carrying out the provisions of this chapter shall, when approved by the governor and audited, be paid out of any money in the state treasury not otherwise appropriated.

1913, c. 41, s. 13.

2572. Remedy by civil action. If it shall become necessary to do so, the attorney-general may prosecute civil actions in the name of the state on relation of the attorney-general to obtain a mandatory order to carry out the provisions of this chapter, and the venue shall be in any county as selected by the attorney-general.

1913, c. 41, s. 11.

2573. In what name civil action prosecuted. It shall be the duty of the attorney-general, upon his ascertaining that the laws have been violated by any trust or public-service corporation, so as to render it liable to prosecution in a civil action,
to prosecute such action in the name of the state, or any officer or department thereof, as provided by law, or in the name of the state on relation of the attorney-general, and to prosecute all officers or agents or employees of such corporations, whenever in his opinion the interests of the public require it.

1913, c. 41, s. 12.

2574. Civil action by person injured; treble damages. If the business of any person, firm or corporation shall be broken up, destroyed or injured by reason of any act or thing done by any other person, firm or corporation in violation of the provisions of this chapter, such person, firm or corporation so injured shall have a right of action on account of such injury done, and if damages are assessed by a jury in such case judgment shall be rendered in favor of the plaintiff and against the defendant for treble the amount fixed by the verdict.

1913, c. 41, s. 14.

Under act of 1907, c. 218, plaintiff could recover actual and punitive damages: Smith v. Ice Co., 159-151.
CHAPTER 54

MORTGAGES AND DEEDS OF TRUST

ART. 1. CHATTEL MORTGAGES: FORM AND SUFFICIENCY.

2575. Form of chattel mortgage. Any person indebted to another in a sum to be secured may execute a chattel mortgage in form substantially as follows:

I, _____________________________, of the county of ______________________ in the state of North Carolina, am indebted to ______________________, of ______________________ county, in said state, in the sum of ______________________ dollars, for which he holds my note to be due the ______ of ______________________, A. D. 19_____, and to secure the payment of the same, I do hereby convey to him these articles of personal property, to wit: ______________________

----------------------------------------------------------------------------------
but on this special trust, that if I fail to pay said debt and interest on or before the _____ day of ______________________, A. D. 19_____, then he may sell said property, or so much thereof as may be necessary, by public auction for cash, first giving twenty days notice at three public places, and apply the proceeds of such sale to the discharge of said debt and interest on the same, and pay any surplus to me.

Given under my hand and seal this _____ day of ______________________, A. D. 19_____

---------------------------------------------------------------------------------- (Seal).

Rev., s. 1039; Code, s. 1273; 1870-1, c. 277; 1911, c. 69, s. 1.

No particular form essential to validity of chattel mortgage; it is sufficient if words employed express, in terms or by just implication, purpose to convey property as security for debt: Noland v. Osborne, 177-14; Williamson v. Bitting, 159-321; Strouse v. Cohen, 113-349; Comron v. Standland, 103-267. For instrument held to be sufficient as chattel mortgage: Ibid.; Weil v. Flowers, 109-212; Nichols v. Speller, 120-75; Millhiser v. Pleasants, 118-237; 1131


As bearing upon section, see Brown v. Miller, 108-395; Harris v. Woodard, 96-232.

2576. Registration. Chattel mortgages substantially in the form provided in the last section are good to all intents and purposes when the same are duly registered according to law.

Rev., s. 1040; Code, ss. 1273, 1274; 1870-1, c. 277, ss. 1, 2.

For registration of chattel mortgages, see further, Probate and Registration, s. 3311.

For fees for probate and registration, see sections 3903, 3904, 3906, 3907. For joinder of chattel mortgage and lien bond, see section 2490. See, also, section 3311. Mortgages good inter partes without registration: Williams v. Jones, 95-504; Robinson v. Willoughby, 70-363; Leggett v. Bullock, 44-233; Pike v. Armistead, 16-111. Mortgage may be registered after death of mortgagor: Williams v. Jones, 95-504. Registration of mortgage after commission in bankruptcy is good against assignee: Ibid. Where husband mortgaged horse, but not registered until after his death, and prior to registration horse assigned to widow as part of year’s support, widow took property subject to mortgage lien: Williams v. Jones, 95-504.

Assignment of chattel mortgage need not be registered under section: Hodges v. Wilkinson, 111-56. Mortgages are, as between parties thereto, when registered, effectual from their delivery: Brem v. Lockhart, 93-191. Delivering mortgage to register outside of office is not a filing for registration until it is taken to the office and duly noted: McHan v. Dorsey, 173-694. If two mortgages are filed and registered at the same time, the older mortgage has priority: Ibid.

As to where mortgages to be registered, see under section 3311; Williamson v. Bitting, 159-321.

As bearing upon section, see Thomas v. Cooksey, 130-151; Chemical Co. v. Johnson, 98-123.

2577. Mortgage of household and kitchen furniture. All conveyances of household and kitchen furniture by a married man, made to secure the payment of money or other thing of value, are void, unless the wife joins therein and her privy examination is taken in the manner prescribed by law in conveyances of real estate.

Rev., s. 1041; 1891, ec. 91.

This is a valid exercise of police power and is constitutional: Thomas v. Sanderlin, 173-329. A piano is included in household and kitchen furniture: Ibid.

Section not applicable to note signed by husband and wife binding her separate personal property: Harvey v. Johnson, 133-352—and not applicable to absolute sale of such property, Kelly v. Fleming, 113-135—but only to conveyance by chattel mortgage or by deed of trust or conditional sale, Ibid. As to sufficiency of instrument to convey property under section, see Kelly v. Fleming, 113-133.

ART. 2. RIGHT TO FORECLOSE OR SELL UNDER POWER

2578. Representative succeeds on death of mortgagee or trustee in deeds of trust; parties to action. When the mortgagee in a mortgage, or the trustee in a deed in trust, executed for the purpose of securing a debt, containing a power of sale, dies before the payment of the debt secured in such mortgage or deed in trust, all the title, rights, powers and duties of such mortgagee or trustee pass to and devolve upon the executor or administrator of such mortgagee or trustee,
including the right to bring an action of foreclosure in any of the courts of this state as prescribed for trustees or mortgagees, and in such action it is unnecessary to make the heirs at law of such deceased mortgagee or trustee parties thereto.

Rev., s. 1031; 1901, c. 186; 1887, c. 147; 1895, c. 431; 1905, c. 425.

When power of sale in mortgage is given to mortgagee and his executor, etc., and mortgagee dies leaving will under which executor qualifies, the power of sale upon default vests in executor by virtue of this section and also by virtue of the mortgage: Scott v. Lumber Co., 144-44—and if power had not been conferred upon executors by instrument they could still have exercised same under this section, Ibid. Section intended to confer power of sale upon executor or administrator of deceased mortgagee where power not given in instrument: Yount v. Morrison, 109-520. Where stipulated that vendor or lawful representatives might sell land and apply proceeds to payment of sum due, held that “lawful representatives” meant executors or administrators of vendor, and conferred upon them not only power to sell, but power to convey: Overman v. Jackson, 104-4.


2579. Foreclosures by representatives validated. In all actions which were brought or prosecuted prior to the fourth day of March, one thousand nine hundred and five, for the foreclosure of any mortgage or deed in trust by any executor or administrator of any deceased mortgagee or trustee where the heirs of the mortgagee were duly made parties and regular and orderly decrees of foreclosure entered by the court and sale had by a commissioner appointed by the court for that purpose and deed made after confirmation, the title so conveyed to purchaser at such judicial sale shall be deemed and held to be vested in such purchaser, whether the heir of such deceased mortgagee or trustee was a party to such foreclosure proceeding or not, and such heir of any deceased mortgagee is estopped to bring or prosecute any further action against such purchaser for the recovery of such property or foreclosure of such mortgage or deed in trust.

Rev., s. 1032; 1905, c. 425, s. 2.

2580. Renunciation by representative; clerk appoints trustee. The executor or administrator of any deceased mortgagee or trustee in any mortgage or deed of trust heretofore or hereafter executed may renounce in writing, before the clerk of the superior court before whom he qualifies, the trust under the mortgage or deed of trust at the time he qualifies as executor or administrator, or at any time thereafter before he intermeddles with or exercises any of the duties under said mortgage or deed of trust, except to preserve the property until a trustee can be appointed. In every such case of renunciation the clerk of the superior court of any county wherein the said mortgage or deed of trust is registered has power and authority, upon proper proceedings instituted before him, as in other cases of special proceedings, to appoint some person to act as trustee and execute said mortgage or deed of trust. The clerk, in addition to recording his proceedings in his book of orders and decrees, shall enter the name of the substituted trustee or mortgagor on the margin of the deed in trust or the mortgage in the book of the office of the register of deeds of said county.

Rev., s. 1038; 1905, c. 128.

See annotations under section 2583.

2581. Agent to sell under power may be appointed by parol. All sales of property, real or personal, under a power of sale contained in any mortgage or deed
of trust to secure the payment of money, by any mortgagee or trustee, through an agent or attorney for that purpose, by such mortgagee or trustee, appointed orally or in writing, whether such writing has been or shall be registered or not, shall be valid, whether or not such mortgagee or trustee was or shall be present at such sale.

Rev., s. 1035; 1895, c. 117.

2582. Survivorship among donees of power of sale. In all mortgages and deeds of trust wherein two or more persons, as trustees or otherwise, are given power to sell the property therein conveyed or embraced, and one or more of such persons dies, any one of the persons surviving having such power may make sale of such property in the manner directed in such deed, and execute such assurances of title as are proper and lawful under the power so given; and the act of such person, in pursuance of said power, shall be as valid and binding as if the same had been done by all the persons on whom the power was conferred.

Rev., s. 1033; 1885, c. 327, s. 2.

Where one of trustees in power of sale contained in mortgage dies, survivor may execute trust: Cawfield v. Owens, 129-286.

2583. Clerk appoints successor to incompetent trustee. When the sole or last surviving trustee named in a will or deed of trust dies, removes from the county where the will was probated or deed executed and from the state, or in any way becomes incompetent to execute the said trust, or is a nonresident of this state, the clerk of the superior court of the county wherein the will was probated or deed of trust was executed is authorized and empowered, in proceedings to which all persons interested shall be made parties, to appoint some discreet and competent person to act as trustee and execute the trust according to its true intent and meaning, and as fully as if originally appointed: Provided, that in all actions or proceedings had under this section prior to January first, one thousand nine hundred, before the clerks of the superior court in which any trustee was appointed to execute a deed of trust where any trustee of a deed of trust has died, removed from the county where the deed was executed and from the state, or in any way become incompetent to execute the said trust, whether such appointment of such trustee by order or decree, or otherwise, was made upon the application or petition of any person or persons ex parte, or whether made in proceedings where all the proper parties were made, are in all things confirmed and made valid so far as regards the parties to said actions and proceedings.

Rev., s. 1037; Code, s. 1276; 1901, c. 183; 1873-4, c. 126.

See sections 172, 2579. Trustee dying or becoming incompetent to act, clerk empowered to appoint another: McAfee v. Green, 143-411; Wright v. Fort, 126-615—who, when decree appointing is signed, succeeds to legal title upon same trust as original trustee, Ibid.—and he can bring action for recovery of trust estate, Warren v. Howard, 99-190. All persons interested must be made parties, and application for appointment of trustee cannot be ex parte: Guion v. Melvin, 69-243. Where clerk dismisses proceeding for want of jurisdiction, on appeal superior court can appoint: Roseman v. Roseman, 127-494. Upon death of last survivor of board of trustees named in deed for property to be used as ''Baptist church and for education of youths of colored race'' their successors will be appointed by clerk of court under this section: Thornton v. Harris, 140-498. Not necessary in substituting trustee to require bond of substituted trustee, it being in court's discretion: Strayhorn v. Green, 92-119. Where executor is
by will also appointed trustee, and renounces or dies, administrator c. t. a. succeeds to trustee-
ship, and hence appointment hereunder void: Clark vy. Peebles, 120-31. Where power to be
exercised entirely at discretion of donee of powers, courts of equity have no jurisdiction to
force him to act, and, if he has died without exercising power, cannot confer it upon trustee
appointed by court: Young v. Young, 97-132.


2584. Mortgage to guardian; powers pass to succeeding guardian. When a
guardian to whom a mortgage has been extended dies or is removed or resigns
before the payment of the debt secured in such mortgage, all the rights, powers
and duties of such mortgagee shall devolve upon the succeeding guardian.

Rev., s. 1034; 1905, c. 4383.

Art. 3. Mortgage Sales

2585. Personal property; notice and place of sale. All personal property sold
under the terms of any mortgage or other contract, expressed or implied, whether
advertised in some newspaper or otherwise, shall be advertised by posting a
notice at some conspicuous place at the courthouse door in the county where the
property is situated, such notice to be posted for at least twenty days before
the sale, unless a shorter time be expressed in the contract.

Rev., s. 1042; 1889, c. 70; 1909, c. 49, s. 1.

For advertisement of execution sales of personal property, see Civil Procedure, art. 28.

For sale of land under mortgage, see section 687.

Mortgagee cannot buy at his own sale, and the same rule applies to the assignee of the

Failure to advertise according to the terms of the power of sale in a mortgage is an irregu-
larity, which might cause the sale to be set aside as to the immediate purchaser, but not as
against a remote purchaser without notice: Hinton v. Hall, 166-477. The time and place of
sale must be designated with certainty: Hayes v. Pace, 162-288. Notice of mortgage sales
must be in compliance with the statute and the stipulations in the mortgage, but a postpone-
ment of the sale only requires reasonable notice to be given: Perebee v. Sawyer, 167-109.

Where the bidder at a mortgage sale fails to comply, a resale may be made at once, if the
bidders have not dispersed; otherwise a new advertisement must be made: Love v. Harris,
156-88. Power of sale in a mortgage must comply strictly with the terms: Jenkins v. Griffin,
175-184; Eubanks v. Becton, 158-230.

For notice of sale, see additional annotations under sections 687, 695. Presumption is that
sale properly advertised: Cawfield v. Owens, 129-288. Parties may affix such terms and con-
ditions to mortgage as they see fit, provided creditors or others interested at time not affected

Expense of advertising charged as cost against the property: Turner v. Boger, 126-300.

2586. Charges for legal advertising. The publication of all advertising re-
quired by law to be made in newspapers in this state shall be paid for at not
to exceed the local commercial rate of the newspaper selected. Any public or
municipal officer or board created by or existing under the laws of this state that
is now or may hereafter be authorized by law to enter into contracts for the
publication of legal advertisements is hereby authorized to pay therefor prices
not exceeding said rates. Nothing herein shall apply to contracts or agreements
for legal advertising in this state existing at the time this section takes effect.

No newspaper in this state shall accept or print any legal advertising until
said newspaper shall have first filed with the clerk of the superior court of the
county in which it is published a sworn statement of its current commercial rate

1135
for the several classes of advertising regularly carried by said publication, and any owner or manager of a newspaper violating the provisions of this section shall be guilty of a misdemeanor.
1919, c. 45, ss. 1, 2.

The cost of advertising is limited to $3 except by special agreement, and a charge of $69 for advertising for thirty days in a daily paper will not be allowed: Banking Co. v. Leach, 169-706 (under former law).

2587. Foreclosure of conditional sales. In all sales of personal property wherein the title is retained by the seller to secure the purchase money, or any part thereof, and no power of sale is conferred, and default is made in the payment of said obligation by the purchaser, then in all such cases it is lawful for the owner of such debt thereby secured, without an order of court, to sell such property, or so much thereof as may be necessary to pay off said indebtedness, at public auction for cash, after first giving twenty days notice at three or more public places in the county wherein the sale is to be made, and apply the proceeds of such sale to the discharge of said debt, interest on the same, and costs of foreclosure, and pay any surplus to the person legally entitled thereto. Before making any such sale, in addition to the advertisement above required, the owner of said debt shall, at least ten days before the day of sale, mail a copy of the notice of sale to the last known postoffice address of the original purchaser or his assigns.
1913, c. 60, s. 1.
See section 3312.

2588. Real property; notice of sale must describe premises. In sales of real estate under deeds of trust or mortgages it is the duty of the trustee or mortgagee making such sale to fully describe the premises in the notice required by law substantially as the same is described in the deed of authority under which said trustee or mortgagee makes such sale.
Rev., s. 1043; 1895, c. 294.
The parties may designate in the mortgage the time and place of sale. If the land lies in a county which is afterwards divided, a sale in the original county is valid: Palmer v. Latham, 173-60.

2589. Real property; power of sale barred when foreclosure barred. The power of sale of real property contained in any mortgage or deed of trust for the benefit of creditors shall become inoperative, and no person shall execute any such power, when an action to foreclose such mortgage or deed of trust for the benefit of creditors would be barred by the statute of limitations.
Rev., s. 1044.
This applies to debts existing at the time it was passed: Graves v. Howard, 159-594.
Statute of limitations does not begin to run against principal of mortgage of land until due, and power of sale contained in mortgage may be exercised within ten years after maturity of principal: Scott v. Lumber Co., 144-44—and statute does not begin to run upon default in payment of annual interest upon principal, when power of sale in mortgage is optional with mortgagee upon default of either interest or principal of debt, Ibid. Section changes law as laid down in Menzel v. Hinton, 132-660; Cone v. Hyatt, 132-810. Where debt payable in two installments, payable at different times, creditor may wait until second installment due, and statute of limitations will not begin to run until that time: Cone v. Hyatt, 132-810; see, also, Capehart v. Dettrick, 91-344. Power of sale in mortgage not affected by mortgagor’s death,

2590. Land lying in two or more counties; place of sale. When a mortgage or deed in trust conveying lands lying partly in two or more counties confers upon the mortgagee or mortgagees, trustee or trustees, therein named, any power for the sale of such lands, without naming the place of sale, or conferring upon such mortgagee or mortgagees, trustee or trustees, the right to select the same, in the exercise of such power, any sale thereunder may be made at the courthouse door of any one of the counties in which such lands are situate, and at no other place except as hereinafter provided; but when such lands consist of two or more detached parcels, lying wholly within the limits of different counties, the sale of each and every one of such parcels shall be made at the courthouse door of the county in which the same is situate.

1911, c. 165, s. 1.


2591. Reopening judicial sales, etc., on advanced bid. In the foreclosure of mortgages or deeds of trust on real estate, or in the case of the public sale of real estate by an executor, administrator, or administrator with the will annexed, or by any person by virtue of the power contained in a will, the sale shall not be deemed to be closed under ten days. If in ten days from the date of the sale, the sale price is increased ten per cent where the price does not exceed five hundred dollars, and five per cent where the price exceeds five hundred dollars, and the same is paid to the clerk of the superior court, the mortgagee, trustee, executor, or person offering the real estate for sale shall reopen the sale of said property and advertise the same in the same manner as in the first instance. The clerk may, in his discretion, require the person making such advance bid to execute a good and sufficient bond in a sufficient amount to guarantee compliance with the terms of sale should the person offering the advance bid be declared the purchaser at the resale. Where the bid or offer is raised as prescribed herein, and the amount paid to the clerk, he shall issue an order to the mortgagee or other person, and require him to advertise and resell said real estate. It shall only be required to give fifteen days notice of a resale. Resales may be had as often as the bid may be raised in compliance with this section. Upon the final sale of the real estate, the clerk shall issue his order to the mortgagee or other person, and require him to make title to the purchaser. The clerk shall make all such orders as may be just and necessary to safeguard the interest of all parties, and he shall keep a record which will show in detail the amount of each bid, the purchase price, and the final settlement between parties. This section shall not apply to the foreclosure of mortgages or deeds of trust executed prior to April first, nineteen hundred and fifteen.

1915, c. 146; 1917, c. 127, ss. 3, 4; 1919, c. 124.


2592. Surplus after sale to be paid to clerk, in certain cases. It is competent for any trustee or mortgagee who sells any real, personal or mixed property
under the power of sale contained in any deed of trust or mortgage of any kind and who has in his hands any surplus money, after paying the debt or debts secured by such deed of trust or mortgage and costs and expenses of such sale, to pay into the office of the clerk of the superior court of the county where the sale was had, any surplus moneys in his hands as aforesaid in all cases where the grantor in such deed of trust or mortgage is dead and there is no executor or administrator of his estate, and in all other cases where such trustee or mortgagee is, for any cause, in doubt as to who is the proper party or parties to whom to pay such surplus moneys. Such payment to the clerk shall have the effect to discharge such trustee or mortgagee from all liability to the extent of the amount so paid. The clerk shall receive such money from such trustee or mortgagee and execute a receipt for the same under the seal of his office. The failure of any clerk, however, to place his seal upon such receipt shall not invalidate the receipt if it bears the genuine signature of the clerk. The official bond of such clerk shall be responsible for the safe keeping of such moneys until the same shall be paid to the party or parties entitled thereto, or be paid out under the order of a court of competent jurisdiction.

2593. Special proceedings to determine ownership of surplus. Special proceedings may be instituted before the clerk of the superior court to determine who is the rightful party to whom any fund paid into his office under the preceding section shall be paid. All persons claiming an interest in such funds shall be made parties, and if an answer is filed raising issues as to the ownership of said moneys, the case shall be transferred to the civil issue docket of the superior court for trial. Any party in interest may appeal to the judge of the superior court from any order made by the clerk. The clerk may require bond of parties when action is transferred to civil issue docket, as in other civil actions. The court may, in its discretion, order the costs and a reasonable attorney's fee to be paid out of the funds in controversy.

2594. Discharge of record of mortgages and deeds of trust. Any deed of trust or mortgage registered as required by law may be discharged and released in the following manner:

1. The trustee or mortgagee or his or her legal representative, or the duly authorized agent or attorney of such trustee, mortgagee or legal representative, may, in the presence of the register of deeds or his deputy, acknowledge the satisfaction of the provisions of such deed of trust or mortgage, whereupon the register or his deputy shall forthwith make upon the margin of the record of such deed of trust or mortgage an entry of such acknowledgment of satisfaction, which shall be signed by the trustee, mortgagee, legal representative or attorney, and witnessed by the register or his deputy, who shall also affix his name thereto.

2. Upon the exhibition of any mortgage, deed of trust or other instrument intended to secure the payment of money, accompanied with the bond or note, to the register of deeds or his deputy, where the same is registered, with the endorsement of payment and satisfaction appearing thereon by the payee, mortgagee,
trustee, or assignee of the same, or by any chartered active banking institution in the state of North Carolina, when so endorsed in the name of the bank by an officer thereof, the register or his deputy shall cancel the mortgage or other instrument by entry of "satisfaction" on the margin of the record; and the person so claiming to have satisfied the debt may retain possession of the bond or mortgage or other instrument. But if the register or his deputy requires it, he shall file a receipt to him showing by whose authority the mortgage or other instrument was canceled.

3. Upon the exhibition of any mortgage, deed of trust, or other instrument intended to secure the payment of money by the grantor or mortgagor, his agent or attorney, together with the notes or bonds secured thereby, to the register of deeds or his deputy of the county where the same is registered, the deed of trust, mortgage, notes or bonds being at the time of said exhibition more than ten years old, counting from the date of maturity of the last note or bond, the register or his deputy shall make proper entry of cancellation and satisfaction of said instrument on the margin of the record where the same is recorded, whether there be any such entries on the original papers or not.

4. Every such entry thus made by the register of deeds or his deputy, and every such entry thus acknowledged and witnessed, shall operate and have the same effect to release and discharge all the interest of such trustee, mortgagee or representative in such deed or mortgage as if a deed of release or reconveyance thereof had been duly executed and recorded.

Rey., s. 1046; Code, s. 1271; 1870-1, c. 217; 1891, c. 180; 1893, c. 36; 1901, c. 46; 1917, c. 49, s. 1; 1917, c. 50, s. 1.

The entry of satisfaction of a mortgage by the proper person is conclusive of the fact of the discharge: Smith v. Fuller, 152-7.

Attorney cannot cancel or discharge mortgage unless authorized by client: Christian v. Yarbrough, 124-72—but if client, after being informed, retains benefit from the unauthorized action of his attorney, it is a ratification, Ibid.

Trustee has no power hereunder to release portion of premises from an unsatisfied trust: Woodcock v. Merrimon, 122-731; Brown v. Davis, 109-23—but if he is authorized to do so, he should state his authority, the consideration for the release, and the name of the grantee, Ibid.

Entry of satisfaction of a mortgage on margin of registry, witnessed by register of deeds, is competent evidence of payment of debt secured thereby: Robinson v. Sampson, 121-99. Purchaser at sale made in pursuance of mortgage, without notice of unrecorded release of timber rights in land, obtains good title: Barber v. Wadsworth, 115-29; Lumber Co. v. Dail, 111-120. Mortgage can only be released so as to affect purchasers at sale by cancellation hereunder, or by reconveyance duly recorded: Barber v. Wadsworth, 115-32. Where decree adjudges deed void, no marginal cancellation, as in case of mortgages and deeds of trust, is required, but same is commendable practice: Smith v. King, 107-273. When mortgage debt has been satisfied, mortgage is no longer operative, though not marked satisfied of record: Blake v. Broughton, 107-220; Walker v. Mebane, 90-259. Release of debt secured by mortgage need not be under seal: Adams v. Battle, 125-158.


2595. Register to enter satisfaction on index. When satisfaction of the provisions of any deed of trust or mortgage is acknowledged and entry of such acknowledgment of satisfaction is made upon the margin of the record of said deed of trust or mortgage, or when the register of deeds or his deputy shall cancel the mortgage or other instrument by entry of satisfaction, then the register of deeds or his deputy shall enter upon the alphabetical indexes kept by him, as required by law, and opposite the names of the grantor and grantee and on
a line with the names of said grantor and grantee, the words "satisfied mortgage," if the instrument of which satisfaction has been acknowledged or entered is a mortgage, and the words "satisfied deed of trust," if the instrument of which satisfaction has been acknowledged or entered is a deed of trust.

1909, c. 658, s. 1.

2596. Recorded deed of release of mortgagee's representative. The personal representative of any mortgagee or trustee in any mortgage or deed of trust which has heretofore or which may hereafter be registered in the manner required by the laws of this state may discharge and release the same and all property thereby conveyed by deed of quitclaim, release or conveyance executed, acknowledged and recorded as is now prescribed by law for the execution, acknowledgment and registration of deeds and mortgages in this state.

1909, c. 283, s. 1.

2597. Release of corporate mortgages by corporate officers. All mortgages and deeds in trust executed to a corporation may be satisfied and so marked of record, as by law provided for the satisfaction of mortgages and deeds in trust, by the president, cashier, secretary or treasurer of such corporation signing the name of such corporation by him as such officer. Where mortgages or deeds in trust were marked "satisfied" on the records before the twenty-third day of February, nineteen hundred and nine, by any president, secretary, treasurer or cashier of any corporation by such officer writing his own name and affixing thereto the title of his office in such corporation, such satisfaction is validated, and is as effective to all intents and purposes as if a deed of release duly executed by such corporation had been made, acknowledged and recorded: Provided, however, this validating provision shall not apply to any suits pending in the courts of the state on February 23, 1909.

1909, c. 283, ss. 2, 3.
CHAPTER 55

MOTOR VEHICLES

ART. 1. GENERAL PROVISIONS.

2598. Terms defined. The term and words "motor vehicles" used in this chapter shall be construed to mean all vehicles propelled by any power other than muscular power, except traction engines, road rollers, fire wagons, engines, police patrol wagons, ambulances, and such vehicles as run only upon rails or tracks. The term "owner" shall include any person, firm, association, or corporation owning a motor vehicle or renting a motor vehicle, or having the exclusive use thereof under a lease or otherwise. The term "public highway" or "highways" shall be construed to mean any public highway, township, county or state road, or any country road, any public street, alley, park, parkway, drive or public place in any city, village, or town. The term and words "business portion of any city or village" shall be construed to mean the territory of a city or incorporated village contiguous to a public highway which is at that point either wholly or partially built up with structures devoted to business.

1917, c. 140, s. 1.

For definition of automobile, see Motor Co. v. Flynt, 178-399. The general use of automobiles for business or for pleasure makes garages or supply stations a necessity, and the establishment of such stations in a residential section is not a nuisance per se: Hanes v. Carolina Cadillac Co., 176-350.

1141
2599. Violation a misdemeanor. Any person violating any provision of this chapter shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and upon conviction shall be fined not exceeding fifty dollars or imprisoned not exceeding thirty days.

1917, c. 140, s. 21.

The act of 1904, c. 445, by imposing a punishment by "fine not exceeding $50, or imprisonment not exceeding twenty days, or both," placed this beyond the jurisdiction of a justice of the peace: State v. McAden, 162-575. This is changed in this section.

A person driving an automobile in violation of law, and thereby causing the injury or death of another person, may be criminally liable: State v. Gash, 177-595 (manslaughter); State v. McIver, 175-761 (manslaughter).

2600. Duty of officer; manner of enforcement. For the purpose of enforcing the provisions of this chapter it is hereby made the duty of every police officer, every marshal, deputy marshal, or watchman of any incorporated city or village, and every sheriff, deputy sheriff, and all other lawful officers of any county, and every constable of any township, to arrest, within the limits of their jurisdiction, any person known personally to any such officer, or upon the sworn information of a credible witness, to have violated any of the provisions of this chapter, and to immediately bring such offender before any justice of the peace or officer having jurisdiction; and any such person so arrested shall have the right of immediate trial, and all other rights given to any person arrested for having committed a misdemeanor. Every officer herein named who shall neglect or refuse to carry out the duties imposed by this chapter shall be liable on his official bond for such neglect or refusal as provided by law in like cases.

1917, c. 140, s. 22.

2601. No municipal ordinance in conflict. No governing board of any city or town shall pass or have in effect or in force any ordinance contrary to the provisions of this chapter.

1917, c. 140, s. 23.

ART. 2. REGISTRATION OF VEHICLES

2602. Application for registration. Every owner of a motor vehicle which shall be operated or driven upon the public highways of this state either by himself, his chauffeur, or another by his authority, shall, for each motor vehicle owned, except as herein otherwise expressly provided, cause to be filed in the office of the secretary of state an application for registration on a blank to be furnished by the secretary of state for that purpose, containing a brief description of the motor vehicle to be registered, including the name, maker's or manufacturer's serial number, style of machine, and horsepower, the name and address of the owner, and such other information as the secretary of state may deem necessary.

1917, c. 140, s. 2.

2603. Registered by secretary of state. Upon receipt of an application for registration of a motor vehicle as provided in this chapter, the secretary of state shall file such application in his office and register such motor vehicle, with the name and residence of the owner, together with the facts stated in such application, in a book or index to be kept for that purpose, under the distinctive number assigned to such motor vehicle by the secretary of state, which book or index shall be open to inspection during reasonable business hours.

1917, c. 140, s. 3.
2604. Registration lists. The secretary of state shall have printed as soon as practicable after the beginning of each automobile registration year a list of the automobile registrations in this state, and supplementary lists from time to time thereafter, showing license number, name, and address of party to whom issued, and name of machine registered. Five hundred copies or more, within the discretion of the secretary of state, of such directory shall be printed, to be paid for from the revenue derived from the registration of automobiles, by warrant of the auditor on the state treasurer.

1919, c. 127.

2605. Number and certificate given; expiration of certificate. Upon the filing of such application and the payment of fees provided in this chapter, the secretary of state shall assign to such motor vehicle a distinctive number, and, without expense to the applicant, issue and deliver to the owner a certificate of registration in such form as the secretary of state may determine, and shall also furnish to such applicant one display number as hereinafter provided for. All certificates of registration shall expire on June thirtieth, following the date of issue.

1917, c. 140, ss. 4, 5.

2606. Dealers to report sales. The secretary of state shall require from each wholesale and retail dealer in automobiles in the state once each month a list of all retail sales, and it shall be the duty of each of the aforesaid dealers to furnish this information to the secretary of state within the first ten days of each month of such sales made during the preceding month.

1917, c. 140, s. 5.

2607. Cancellation and transfer of certificate. Upon the sale of a motor vehicle registered under the provisions of this chapter, the registered owner shall within ten days from the date of such sale return to the secretary of state his certificate of registration furnished him as hereinbefore provided for, which certificate of registration shall be canceled: Provided, that such registered owner may, at the time of returning such certificate, upon proper application for transfer filed in the office of the secretary of state and the payment of a transfer fee of fifty cents, have a new certificate of registration issued to him, containing the original registration number, for a motor vehicle owned by him of not greater tax horsepower, such certificate to remain in force until June thirtieth following date of issue. In case the machine for which a transfer license is desired is of greater tax horsepower, the difference between the amount paid for the original license and the annual fee for the machine for which transfer license is desired shall be paid at the time such application for transfer is filed, but nothing herein contained shall be construed as authorizing the secretary of state to make a rebate in case the transfer license is issued for a machine of less tax horsepower than the one originally registered. A license cannot be transferred from one person to another.

1917, c. 140, s. 8.

2608. Display numbers required. In addition to the certificate of registration, the secretary of state shall furnish to each registered owner two display numbers, which shall at all times be conspicuously displayed by such owner, one on the front and one on the rear of the registered motor vehicle for which the display
numbers are issued. The display numbers shall be rigidly fastened in a horizontal position, and the lower edges thereof shall be at least fifteen inches from the ground, and during the times when a motor vehicle is required to display lights the rear registered number shall be so illuminated as to be legible at a distance of fifty feet. In case of the loss or destruction of a display number, the secretary of state, upon proper proof thereof filed with him, and the payment of one dollar, shall secure for such owner a duplicate number, and the secretary of state may in his discretion authorize the applicant for duplicate number to have prepared for use a temporary number until the duplicate can be made and furnished. It shall be deemed a violation of this chapter for any person to display a fictitious number or more than two display numbers on any motor vehicle operated on the highways of this state. From and after July 1, 1920, the secretary of state shall furnish but one display number with certificate of registration, and the one display number issued shall be conspicuously displayed on the rear of the registered motor vehicle for which it was issued.

2609. Nature of display numbers. The display numbers shall be made of suitable metal, in such size and form as the secretary of state may prescribe, and shall be of a distinctive different color or shade each year.

2610. Special numbers to dealers. Every person, firm, association, or corporation manufacturing or dealing in motor vehicles handled for purposes of sale only may, instead of registering such motor vehicles so manufactured or dealt in, make a verified application upon a blank to be furnished by the secretary of state for a general distinctive number for all motor vehicles owned or controlled by such manufacturer or dealer, such application to contain such information as to name, style and class of cars manufactured or dealt in by such person, firm, association, or corporation as the secretary of state may require; and upon the payment of an annual registration fee of twenty-five dollars, such person, firm, association or corporation shall be assigned a distinctive number, to be used by them in the operation of all motor vehicles used for demonstration purposes on the public highways, and the secretary of state shall furnish to such dealer as many duplicate pairs of such display number as they may desire, upon application to him and the payment of five dollars for each pair: Provided, that nothing in this section shall be construed to apply to a motor vehicle operated by any manufacturer or dealer for hire.

2611. Nonresident owners of vehicles. Nonresident owners or operators of motor vehicles shall be subject to the same requirements and laws as resident owners or operators: Provided, that the nonresident owner of a motor vehicle which is properly registered under the laws of another state, district, or territory shall be exempt from the registration provisions of this chapter for the same period that a properly registered owner of this state is exempt from the registration provisions of the state in which such nonresident resides, not exceeding sixty days: Provided, that nothing herein contained shall be construed to exempt any motor vehicles used for hire by a nonresident.
2612. Amount of license fees. A license or registration fee shall be charged and collected annually on motor vehicles registered under the provisions of this chapter on each motor vehicle, except motor trucks, motor vehicles for the carriage of passengers for hire, and motorcycles, as follows: On each motor vehicle having a rating of twenty-six horsepower or less, a registration license fee of ten dollars; on each motor vehicle having a rating of more than twenty-six horsepower but not more than thirty horsepower, a registration or license fee of fifteen dollars; on each motor vehicle having a rating of more than thirty horsepower, a registration or license fee of twenty dollars; that each motor vehicle used for the carriage of passengers for hire shall carry a special "service" license to be furnished by the secretary of state, for which the license fee shall be twice the amount fixed for like motor vehicles for private use. The annual license or registration fee for a motorcycle shall be five dollars. The annual registration or license fee for motor trucks shall be as follows: On each motor truck with a carrying capacity of not more than one ton, twelve dollars and fifty cents; on each motor truck with a carrying capacity of more than two tons but not more than three tons, forty dollars; on each motor truck with a carrying capacity of more than three tons but not more than four tons, sixty-five dollars; on each motor truck with a carrying capacity of more than four tons but not more than five and one-half tons, one hundred dollars; on each trailer, ten dollars for the first ton carrying capacity, and twenty dollars for each additional ton. The method of computing the horsepower of motor vehicles shall be the formula adopted by the society of automobile engineers: Provided, that—

1. Any applicant for the registration of any motor vehicle on or after the first day of March of each year shall be required to pay for said registration a license fee for the balance of the year ending June thirtieth only one-half of the fee levied in this section.

2. No county, city or town shall charge any license or registration fee on motor vehicles in excess of one dollar per annum.

3. No motor truck with a carrying capacity of more than five and one-half tons nor any motor truck with steel tires shall be licensed or allowed to be used upon the state highway system.

4. All necessary expenses of collecting the said license or registration fees, including clerical assistance, the cost of purchasing number plates and mailing same, and for such blanks, books, and other supplies as cannot be furnished by the state printer, shall be paid for monthly from the revenue derived from said fees by warrant of the auditor on the state treasurer; and said expenses shall be approved by the governor and council of state, and shall not in the aggregate exceed ten per cent of the total amount collected by the secretary of state under the provisions of this chapter.

1917, c. 140, s. 6; 1919, c. 189, s. 5.

2613. Application of funds by state highway commission. All funds collected by the secretary of state under the provisions of this chapter, or amendments thereto, shall be paid to the state treasurer monthly, to be kept as a separate fund to be known as the "state highway fund," which shall be drawn upon and
expended as directed by the state highway commission for the construction and maintenance of a system of state highways as authorized by article 1, entitled State Highway Commission and State Highway Fund, of the chapter Roads and Highways, or by this chapter. Nothing in this chapter shall prevent the state highway commission and the local road authorities to make agreements as to the method or the amount required for the maintenance of roads and bridges to be maintained under the provisions of this chapter.

1917, c. 140, s. 7; 1917, c. 141; 1913, c. 107, s. 7.

ART. 4. OPERATION OF VEHICLES

2614. By incompetent person; racing. No person shall operate a motor vehicle upon the public highways of this state who is under the age of sixteen years and who is not competent physically and mentally, and no person shall operate a motor vehicle when intoxicated, or in a race, or on a bet or wager, or for the purpose of making a speed record: Provided, nothing herein contained shall prevent racing on private race courses or tracks.

1917, c. 140, s. 7.

Person under age of 16 driving an automobile is negligence per se, but there is no civil liability unless such negligence is the proximate cause of an injury: Taylor v. Stewart, 172-203; s. c., 175-199.

The owner of an automobile is not liable for the injury caused by the negligence of one in charge of the machine, merely from the fact of ownership: Linville v. Nissen, 162-96—nor would the relation of father and son make the owner liable, Ibid.

But the owner is liable when he authorizes such use, or the person so using the machine is his agent and within the scope of his employment: Linville v. Nissen, 162-96; Cates v. Hall, 171-360; Taylor v. Stewart, 172-203; s. c., 175-199; Williams v. May, 173-78; Clark v. Sweaney, 175-280; s. c., 176-529; Wilson v. Polk, 175-490.

The fact that the person injured was at the time violating the law will not prevent a recovery, unless such violation in some way contributed to the injury: Zageir v. Express Co., 171-692.

2615. Brakes, horns, and lights required. Every motor vehicle operated or driven upon the public highways of this state shall be provided with adequate brakes in good working order and sufficient to control such vehicle at all times, when same is in use, and a suitable and adequate bell, horn, or other device for signaling, and shall during the period from one-half hour after sunset to one-half hour before sunrise, display at least two lighted lamps on the front, and shall also display a red light visible from the rear, which may be in combination with the light illuminating the display number on the rear, as heretofore provided in this chapter: Provided, that the lamps on such vehicle need not be lighted when the vehicle is standing under the rays of a light and can be plainly seen, and that one light displayed on the front of a motorcycle shall be deemed a compliance with this section. A motor vehicle of any kind operated on the public highways of the state shall not use any lighting device equipped with a reflector, unless the same shall be so designed, deflected, or arranged that no portion of the beam or reflected light, when measured seventy-five feet or more ahead of the lamps, shall rise above forty-two inches from the level surface on which the vehicle stands under all conditions of load.

1917, c. 140, ss. 14, 16; 1919, c. 292.

Running an automobile at night without sufficient headlight: Wilson v. Polk, 175-490.
2616. Driving regulations; frightened animals; crossings. A person operating or driving a motor vehicle shall, on signal by raising the hand, from a person riding, leading, or driving a horse or horses or other draft animals, bring such motor vehicle immediately to a stop, and, if traveling in the opposite direction, remain stationary so long as may be reasonable to allow such horse or other animal to pass, and, if traveling in the same direction, use reasonable caution in thereafter passing such horse or other animal: Provided, that in case such horse or other animal appears badly frightened, and the person operating such motor vehicle is so signaled to do, such person shall cause the motor of the motor vehicle to cease running so long as shall be reasonably necessary to prevent accident and insure the safety of others; and it shall also be the duty of any male chauffeur or driver of any motor vehicle and other male occupants thereof over the age of sixteen years while passing any horse, horses or other draft animals which appear frightened, upon the request of the person in charge thereof and driving such horse or horses or other draft animals, to give such assistance as would be reasonable to insure the safety of all persons concerned and to prevent accident. In approaching or passing a car of a street railway which has been stopped to allow passengers to alight or embark, the operator of every motor vehicle shall slow down, and shall bring said vehicle to a full stop when going in the same direction as the street car. Upon approaching a pedestrian who is upon the traveled part of any highway, and not upon a sidewalk, and upon approaching an intersecting highway or a curve, or a corner in a highway where the operator’s view is obstructed, every person operating a motor vehicle shall slow down and give a timely signal with his bell, horn, or other device for signaling. Upon approaching an intersecting highway, a bridge, dam, sharp curve, or deep descent, and also in traversing such intersecting highway, bridge, dam, curve, or descent, a person operating a motor vehicle shall have it under control and operate it at such speed, not to exceed ten miles an hour, having regard to the traffic then on such highway and the safety of the public.

1917, c. 140, s. 15.

It is the duty of the operator of an automobile on the highway or public streets to use reasonable precaution to avoid injury, and he is required to take into consideration the tendency of the machine to frighten horses: Tudor v. Bowen, 152-441; Gaskins v. Hancock, 156-56; Curry v. Fleer, 157-16; Long v. Warlick, 148-32.

Regulations to be observed in approaching an intersecting highway: Manly v. Abernathy, 167-220—an “intersecting” highway means one that touches or joins another without necessarily crossing it, Ibid. This includes a railroad: Hinton v. R. R., 172-587; Shepard v. R. R., 169-239. But a violation of such regulation by the person injured will not prevent a recovery if such negligence is not the proximate cause of the injury: Hinton v. R. R., 172-587; Shepard v. R. R., 169-239; s. c., 166-539; Clark v. Wright, 167-646.

A violation of the statute in regard to crossings, resulting in the death of a person, may make the offender criminally liable: State v. Gash, 177-595; State v. McIver, 175-761.

2617. Rule of the road in passing. Whenever a person operating a motor vehicle shall meet on the public highway any other person riding or driving a horse or horses or other draft animals, or any other vehicle, the person so operating such motor vehicle and the person so riding or driving a horse, horses, or other draft animals, shall reasonably turn the same to the right of the center of such highway so as to pass without interference. Any person so operating a motor vehicle shall, on overtaking any such horse, draft animal, or other vehicle, pass on the left side thereof, and the rider or driver of such horse, draft
animal, or other vehicle shall, as soon as practicable, turn to the right so as to allow free passage on the left. Any person so operating a motor vehicle shall, at the intersection of a public highway, keep to the right of the intersection of the center of such highway when turning to the right and pass to the right of such intersection when turning to the left, and shall signal with the outstretched hand the direction in which turn is to be made.

1917, c. 140, s. 16.

Failure to turn to the right, as required by the statute, is negligence and renders the person liable if it is the proximate cause of injury to another: Goodrich v. Matthews, 177-198—but not if the violation was caused by the wrongful act of the person injured, Ledbetter v. English, 166-125; Cook v. Jerome, 172-626.

2618. Speed regulations; mufflers. No person shall operate a motor vehicle upon the public highways of this state recklessly, or at a rate of speed greater than is reasonable and proper, having regard to the width, traffic, and use of the highway, or so as to endanger the property or the life or limb of any person: Provided, that a rate of speed in excess of eighteen miles per hour in the residence portion of any city, town, or village, and a rate of speed in excess of ten miles per hour in the business portion of any city, town, or village, and a rate of speed in excess of twenty-five miles per hour on any public highway outside of the corporate limits of any incorporated city or town, shall be deemed a violation of this section: Provided further, that no person shall operate upon the public highways inside the corporate limits of any incorporated city or town of this state a motor vehicle with muffler cut-out open.

1917, c. 140, s. 17.

Violation of speed regulations is negligence, and in case of injury or death of another person it may render the offender criminally liable: State v. Gash, 177-595; State v. McIver, 175-761. Liability for damages caused by exceeding the speed limit: Clark v. Sweaney, 175-280; s. c., 176-529; Linville v. Nissen, 162-96; Clark v. Wright, 167-646.

2619. Obstructions in road. No person shall throw, place or deposit any glass or other sharp or cutting substance or any injurious obstruction in or upon any of the public highways of this state.

1917, c. 140, s. 18.

2620. Stopping motors; standing near fire plug. No person shall permit the motor of a motor vehicle to remain running when such motor vehicle is unoccupied on the public highways of this state for a longer period than five minutes: Provided, that no motor vehicle shall be left standing within fifteen feet of a fire plug upon the public highways of this state unless in charge of a person who can immediately move such vehicle in case of necessity.

1917, c. 140, s. 19.

2621. Use of vehicle without owner’s consent. No person shall use or operate any motor vehicle owned by another without the knowledge or consent, expressed or implied, of such owner, on any public highway or elsewhere in this state: Provided, this section shall not be construed to repeal or in any way affect any law making the unlawful taking of such vehicle for temporary use a criminal offense.

1917, c. 140, s. 20.

See Crimes, Larceny.

Owner is not liable for injury caused by his machine in the hands of another without his consent: Linville v. Nissen, 162-96. See annotations under section 2614.
CHAPTER 56

MUNICIPAL CORPORATIONS

SUBCHAPTER I. REGULATIONS INDEPENDENT OF THE ACT OF 1917

ART. 1. General Powers.
2622. Body politic.
2623. Corporate powers.
2624. How corporate powers exercised.
2625. Application and meaning of terms.

ART. 2. Municipal Officers.

2626. Number and election.
2627. Number may be changed.
2628. Oath of office.
2629. Vacancies filled.
2630. Commissioners appoint other officers and fix salaries.

Part 2. Mayor.
2631. How elected; vacancy.
2632. Oath of office.
2633. Presides at commissioners' meeting; mayor pro tem.
2634. Mayor's jurisdiction as a court.
2635. Enforce ordinances and penalties.
2636. May sentence to work on streets.
2637. Mayor certifies ordinances on appeal.

2638. Constable to take oath of office.
2639. Powers and duties of constable.
2640. Constable as tax collector.
2641. Policemen appointed.
2642. Policemen execute criminal process.

2643. Creation and duties.
2644. Board to make reports.
2645. Expenses provided for.

Part 5. General Qualification of Officers.
2646. Must be voters in town or city.
2647. Refusal to qualify and act.
2648. Hold office until successor qualifies.

2649. Application of law, and exceptions.
2650. When election held.
2651. Polling places.
2652. Registrars appointed.
2653. Registrars take oath of office.
2654. Registration of voters.
2655. Notice of new registration.
2656. Registration books revised.
2657. Time for registration.
2658. Registration on election day.
2660. Practice in challenges.
2661. Judges of election.
2662. Vacancies on election day.
2663. Judges superintend election.
2664. When polls open and close.
2665. Who may vote.
MUNICIPAL CORPORATIONS

2666. Ballots and ballot-boxes.
2667. Ballots counted.
2668. Registration book, where deposited.
2669. Board of canvassers.
2670. Meeting of board of canvassers.
2671. Board determines result; tie vote.
2672. Notice of special election.

Art. 4. Ordinances and Regulations.
2673. General power to make ordinances.
2674. Power to establish and regulate markets.
2675. Repair streets and bridges.
2676. May abate nuisances.

Art. 5. Municipal Taxation.
2677. Commissioners may levy taxes.
2678. Taxes must be uniform and ad valorem.
2679. Poll tax limitation.
2680. Tax lists taken.
2681. Tax lists corrected.
2682. Taxation of municipal bonds.
2683. Dog tax.
2684. Monthly settlements by tax collector.
2685. Punishment for failing to pay over taxes monthly.
2686. Annual statement of taxes.
2687. Publication of receipts and disbursements.

2688. Public sale by mayor and commissioners.
2689. Sale by county commissioners.
2690. Title made by mayor.

Art. 7. General Municipal Debts.
2691. Popular vote required, except for necessary expense.
2692. Debts paid out of tax funds.
2693. Debts limited to ten per cent of assessed values.

2694. Libraries established upon petition and popular vote.
2695. Library trustees appointed.
2696. Powers and duties of trustees.
2697. Annual report of trustees.
2698. Power to take property by gift or devise.
2699. Title to property vested in city or town.
2700. Library free.
2701. Ordinances for protection of library.
2702. Contracts with existing libraries.

Art. 9. Local Improvements.
2703. Explanation of terms.
2704. Application and effect.
2705. Publication of resolution or notice.
2706. When petition required.
2707. What petition shall contain.
2708. What resolution shall contain.
2709. Character of work and material.
2710. Assessments levied.
2711. Amount of assessments ascertained.
2712. Assessment roll filed; notice of hearing.
2713. Hearing and confirmation; assessment lien.
2714. Appeal to superior court.
2715. Power to adjust assessments.
2716. Payment of assessments in cash or by installments.
2717. Payment of assessments enforced.
2718. Assessments in case of tenant for life or years.

1150
2719. Interest of parties ascertained.
2720. Lien of party making payment.
2721. Money borrowed to be paid out of assessment.
2722. Assessment books prepared.
2723. Local improvement bonds issued.
2724. Assessment bonds issued.
2725. Form of bonds; sale.
2726. Power to provide for payment.
2727. Bonds issued without popular vote validated.
2728. Popular vote not required in certain cases.

Art. 10. Inspection of Meters:
2729. Inspectors appointed.
2730. Time of appointment; oath, bond and compensation.
2731. Apparatus for testing meters provided.
2732. Meters tested before installed.
2733. Inspection made upon complaint.
2734. Repayment of deposit.
2735. Adjustment of charges.
2736. Standard of accuracy.
2737. Free access to meters.

Art. 11. Regulation of Buildings.
2738. Chief of fire department.
2739. Election and compensation.
2740. Duties of chief of fire department.
2741. Local inspector of buildings.
2742. Town aldermen failing to appoint inspector.
2743. Town officers; inspector of buildings.
2744. Electrical inspectors.
2745. Deputy inspectors.
2746. Fire limits established.
2747. Punishment for failing to establish fire limits.
2748. Building permits.
2749. Material used in construction of walls.
2750. Frame building within fire limits.
2751. Thickness of walls.
2752. Foundation of walls; openings and doors protected.
2753. Metallic standpipes required.
2754. Construction of joists.
2755. Chimneys and flues.
2756. Chimneys not built on wood.
2757. Construction of flues.
2758. Hanging flues.
2759. Flues cleaned when building completed.
2760. Construction of stove-pipes.
2761. Height of foundry chimneys.
2762. Steam pipes, how placed.
2763. Electric wiring of houses.
2764. Quarterly inspection of buildings.
2765. Annual inspection of buildings.
2766. Record of inspections.
2767. Reports of local inspectors.
2768. Fees of inspectors.
2769. Care of ashes, waste, etc.
2770. Ordinances to enforce the law.
2771. Defects in buildings corrected.
2772. Owner of building failing to comply with law.
2773. Unsafe buildings condemned.
2774. Punishment for allowing unsafe buildings to stand.
2775. Removing notice from condemned buildings.
2776. To what towns applied.

SUBCHAPTER II. MUNICIPAL CORPORATION ACT OF 1917

2777. Explanation of terms.
2778. Effect upon prior laws.
ART. 13. ORGANIZATION UNDER THE ACT.

2779. Municipal board of control.
2780. Number of persons and area included.
2781. Petition filed.
2782. Hearing of petition and order made.

ART. 14. POWER VESTED IN CORPORATION COMMISSION.

2783. To fix rates for public utilities furnished.
2784. Manner of enforcing regulations.
2785. Not to affect existing power.

ART. 15. POWERS OF MUNICIPAL CORPORATIONS.


2786. Powers applicable to all cities and towns.
2787. Corporate powers.
2788. Salary of mayor and other officers.
2789. Enumeration of powers not exclusive.
2790. Police power extended to outside territory.

Part 2. Power to Acquire Property.

2791. Acquisition by purchase.
2792. By condemnation.


2793. Power to make, improve and control.


2794. Establish and control markets.


2795. Ordinances for protection of health.
2796. Establish hospitals, pesthouses, quarantine, etc.
2797. Elect health officer.
2798. Regulate the management of hospitals.
2799. Provide for removal of garbage.
2800. Abate and remedy menaces to health.


2801. Establish and maintain fire department.
2802. Establish fire limits.
2803. Regulate buildings.
2804. Fire protection for property outside city limits.

Part 7. Sewerage.

2805. Establish and maintain sewerage system.
2806. Require connections to be made.


2807. Establish and maintain water and light plants.
2808. Fix and enforce rates.
2809. Separate accounts for water system.

Part 9. Care of Cemeteries.

2810. Care fund established.
2811. Applications of fund.
2812. Separate accounts kept.


2813. Provide for listing and collecting taxes.
2814. Unlisted taxables entered.
2815. Lien of taxes.
2816. Powers and duties of tax collector.
2817. Settlement with tax collector.
2818. Bond of tax collector and other officers.
2819. License to plumbers and electricians.

ART. 16. EXERCISE OF POWERS BY GOVERNING BODY.

Part 1. Municipal Meetings.

2820. Legislative powers, how exercised.
2821. Quorum and vote required.
2822. Meetings regulated and journal kept.

Part 2. Ordinances.
2823. How adopted.
2824. Ordinances amended or repealed.
2825. How ordinances pleaded and proved.

Part 3. Officers.
2826. City clerk election; powers and duties.
2827. Vacancies filled; mayor pro tem.
2828. Bonds required.
2829. Information requested of mayor.

2830. Contracts awarded on public advertisement.
2831. Certain contracts in writing and secured.

Part 5. Control of Public Utilities.
2832. Power to establish and control public utilities.
2833. How control exercised.
2834. Ordinances to regulate management.
2835. Additional property acquired.

2836. Existing rights and obligations not affected.
2837. Existing ordinances remain in force.
2838. Existing election laws remain in force.
2839. General laws apply.

Art. 17. Accounting System.
2841. Cooperation through board of control.

Art. 18. Adoption of City Charters.
Part 1. Effect of Adoption.
2842. Continues corporation with powers according to plan.
2843. Legislative powers not restricted.
2844. Ordinances remain in force.
2845. Mayor and aldermen to hold no other office.
2846. Wards regulated.

2847. Petition filed.
2848. Form of petition.
2849. Election held.
2850. Petitions for more than one plan.
2851. What the ballots shall contain.
2852. Form of ballots.
2853. Series of ballots.
2854. How choice determined.

Part 3. Result of Adoption.
2855. Plan to continue for two years.
2856. City officers to carry out plan.
2857. First election of officers.
2858. Time for officers to qualify.

Part 1. Plan "A." Mayor and City Council Elected at Large.
2859. How it becomes operative.
2860. Mayor's election and term of office.
2861. Number and election of city council.
2862. Salaries of mayor and city councilmen.
2863. Officers elected by city council.
2865. Veto power of mayor.
MUNICIPAL CORPORATIONS  Ch. 56

Part 2.  Plan "B." Mayor and Council Elected by Districts and at Large.

2866. How it becomes operative.
2867. Mayor's election and term of office.
2868. City council, election and term of office.
2869. Officers elected by city council.
2871. Salaries of mayor and council.
2872. Veto power in mayor.


2873. How it becomes operative.
2874. Board of commissioners governing body.
2875. Number, power and duties of commissioners.
2876. Power and duties of mayor.
2877. Commissioner of administration and finance.
2878. Commissioner of public works.
2879. Commissioner of public safety.
2880. Recommendations as to purchases.
2881. General powers of board of commissioners.
2882. Commissioners' service exclusive.
2883. Initiative and referendum.
2884. Nomination of candidates.
2885. Recall of officials by the people.
2886. Salaries of officers.

Part 4.  Plan "D." Mayor, City Council, and City Manager.

2887. How it becomes operative.
2888. Governing body.
2889. Number and election of city council.
2890. Power and organization of city council.
2891. Meetings regulated.
2892. Quorum and conduct of business.
2893. Vacancies in council.
2894. Election of mayor.
2895. Salaries of mayor and council.
2896. City manager appointed.
2897. Powers and duties of manager.
2898. Appointment and removal of officers.
2899. Control of officers and employees.
2900. School system controlled.


Art. 20.  Amendment and Repeal of Charter.

2902. "Home rule" or "Local self-government."
2903. Ordinances to amend or repeal charter.
2904. Officers to be voted for.
2905. Petition for amendment or repeal of charter.
2906. Nature of verification.
2907. Laws controlling elections.
2908. Several propositions voted on.
2909. Limitations as to holding special elections.
2910. Adoption or change certified and recorded.
2911. Adoption or change ratified by vote.
2912. Plan not changed for two years.


2913. Laws governing elections.
2914. Publication of notice.
2915. Time for holding elections.


2917. Effect of unconstitutionality in part.
MUNICIPAL CORPORATIONS

SUBCHAPTER III. MUNICIPAL FINANCE ACT

ART. 23. GENERAL PROVISIONS.
2918. Short title.
2919. Meaning of terms.
2920. Publication of ordinance and notices.
2921. Application and construction of act.

ART. 24. BUDGET AND APPROPRIATIONS.
2922. The fiscal year.
2923. Budget prepared.
2924. What budget shall contain.
2925. Copy of budget filed for inspection.
2926. Change of fiscal year.
2927. Annual appropriation ordinance.
2928. Appropriations made before annual ordinance.
2929. Amendment of appropriations.
2930. Balances revert for future appropriations.
2931. Funds specially applied not affected.

ART. 25. TEMPORARY LOANS.
2932. Money borrowed to meet appropriations.
2933. Money borrowed to pay judgments or interest.
2934. Money borrowed in anticipation of bond sales.
2935. Notes issued for temporary loans.

ART. 26. PERMANENT FINANCING.
2936. Not applied to temporary loans.
2937. For what purposes bonds may be issued.
2938. Ordinance for bond issue.
2939. Ordinance not to include unrelated purposes.
2940. Bonds may be divided into two classes and separate issues.
2941. Ordinance and bond issue when petition required.
2942. Determining period for bonds to run.
2943. Sworn statement of indebtedness.
2944. Publication of bond ordinance.
2945. Limitation of action to set aside ordinance.
2946. Certain bond ordinances validated.
2947. Ordinance requiring popular vote.
2948. Elections on bond issue.
2949. Preparation for issuing bonds.
2950. Within what time bonds issued.
2951. Amount and nature of bonds determined.
2952. Bonded debt payable in installments.
2953. Medium and place of payment.
2954. Formal execution of bonds.
2955. Registration and transfer of bonds.
2956. Sale of bonds.
2957. Application of funds.
2958. Bonds incontestable after delivery.
2959. Tax levied for payment of bonds.

ART. 27. RESTRICTION UPON THE EXERCISE OF MUNICIPAL POWERS.
2960. In borrowing or expending money.
2961. Manner of passing ordinances and resolutions.
2962. Enforcement of act.
2963. Limitation of tax for general purposes.
2964. Certain taxes validated.
2965. Outstanding floating debt validated, and may be funded.

ART. 28. GENERAL EFFECT OF MUNICIPAL FINANCE ACT.
2966. Effect upon prior laws and proceedings taken.
2967. Other acts repealed; exceptions.
2969. General repealing clause.
SUBCHAPTER I. REGULATIONS INDEPENDENT OF ACT OF 1917

Art. 1. General Powers

2622. Body politic. Every incorporated city or town is a body politic and corporate, and shall have the powers prescribed by statute, and those necessarily implied by law, and no other.

Rev., s. 2915; Code, s. 702.

Creation of private corporations and public corporations distinguished: Mills v. Williams, 33-558.

The term "municipal corporation," in a broad sense, includes public corporations or public quasi-corporations, such as counties, townships, and other governmental agencies, while in the generally restricted sense it applies only to incorporated cities and towns: Smith v. Trustees, 141-143. Distinction between towns and counties in their corporate powers and liabilities: White v. Comrs., 90-437; McCormac v. Comrs., 90-441; Dare v. Currituck, 95-189; Manuel v. Comrs., 98-9; Prichard v. Comrs., 156-908.

Drainage districts are not municipal corporations, but quasi-public corporations or governmental agencies: Comrs. v. Webb, 160-594; Sanderlin v. Luken, 152-743. A corporation with capital stock and organized for business purposes is not a municipal corporation, although it may be authorized to exercise certain governmental powers: Southern Assembly v. Palmer, 166-75.

Municipal corporations, in the absence of constitutional restrictions, are the creatures of legislative will, and are subject to its control: Lutterloh v. Fayetteville, 149-65; Manly v. Raleigh, 57-372. For constitutional restriction as to creation by general laws instead of by special charter, see const., art. 8, sec. 4, and subchapter 2 of this chapter.

Municipal corporations are but instrumentalities of the state for the administration of local government, and their powers may be enlarged, abridged, or entirely withdrawn, at the pleasure of the legislature: Woodall v. Highway Com., 176-377; Murphy v. Webb, 156-402; Burgin v. Smith, 151-561; Wharton v. Greensboro, 146-356; Jones v. Comrs., 137-592; Lilly v. Taylor, 88-490; State v. Thomas, 118-1221; Wood v. Oxford, 97-227; State v. Beacham, 125-652.

Legislature may submit question of acceptance of charter to a vote of the people: Henderson v. Davis, 106-88—may confer upon governor the power to appoint aldermen, Harris v. Wright, 121-172—may change boundaries, Comrs. v. Thorn, 117-211; Lutterloh v. Fayetteville, 149-65—may abolish and recreate with different limits, Ward v. Elizabeth City, 121-1.

Municipal corporation can exercise only such powers as (1) are granted in express words; (2) necessarily or fairly implied from the charter, and (3) essential to the declared objects and purposes of the corporation; not such as are simply convenient, but those which are indispensable: State v. Webber, 107-962; Elizabeth City v. Banks, 150-407; Mayo v. Comrs., 122-5; Smith v. New Bern, 70-18.

The municipal powers are governmental and proprietary or private; the former are under the control of the legislature, and the latter are within the discretion of the officers: Asbury v. Albermarle, 162-247; Sewerage Co. v. Monroe, 162-275; Hines v. Rocky Mount, 162-409; State v. Prevo, 178-740.


Debts due from municipal corporation are not extinguished by repeal of its charter, and still exist notwithstanding that repeal: Broadfoot v. Fayetteville, 124-478; Wilson v. Leary, 120-
2623. Corporate powers. A city or town is authorized:

1. To sue and be sued in its corporate name.

The corporation of Hickory having been chartered under the name of "The City of Hickory," a summons is properly directed against "the city of Hickory" and served upon the mayor and the secretary of board of aldermen: Loughran v. Hickory, 129-281.

A municipality is a proper party to institute an action to prevent a public nuisance by proposed enlargement of a freight depot in the city: Hickory v. Railroad, 141-716.

Cities and towns must be sued in county in which they are located, and if suit is brought in another county, they have the right to have it removed: Jones v. Statesville, 97-86.

Demand must be made that governing body sue to enforce its contracts before citizen has right to do so: Merrimon v. Paving Co., 142-539. See section 3206.

Where charter of a city requires notice within specified time of a claim before action can be brought, a claimant must allege and prove that notice was given: Cresler v. Asheville, 134-311.

Notice to agent is notice to principal; and this rule of law is applicable to municipal corporations, but notice to certain petty officials does not bring a case within the rules: Shields v. Durham, 118-450; see Hawley v. Comrs., 82-22.

The law requiring that claims against municipal corporations shall be presented to proper authorities and demand for payment as prerequisites to an action to enforce such claims, applies only to demands arising ex contractu and not to those arising ex delicto: Shields v. Durham, 118-450; see section 1330; R. R. v. Brunswick, 178-254. Failure to present claim may be excused by showing that claimant was not in condition to give the notice: Hartsell v. Asheville, 164-193; s. c., 166-633; Terrell v. Washington, 158-282.

2. Out of any funds on hand, and without creating any debt, to purchase and hold real estate for the use of its inhabitants.

Municipal corporation may acquire title to land by adverse possession: Raleigh v. Durfey, 163-154.

3. To purchase and hold land, within or without its limits, not exceeding fifty acres, for the purpose of a cemetery, and to prohibit burial of persons at any other place in the town, and to regulate the manner of burial in such cemetery.

All municipal corporations purchasing real property at any trustee's, mortgagee's, or commissioner's sale or execution or tax sale shall be entitled to a conveyance therefor from the trustee, mortgagee or other person or officer conducting such sale, and deeds to such municipal corporations or their assigns shall have the same force and effect as conveyances to private purchasers. The provisions of this subsection shall apply to such sales and conveyances as may have been heretofore made by the persons and officers herein mentioned.

Right acquired by any person, under a deed or contract, to bury dead bodies in any particular spot, or to erect and maintain vaults for that purpose, whether construed as an easement or license, is subject to police power of government, in the exercise of which not only future interments may be prohibited, but the remains of persons theretofore buried may be removed: Humphrey v. Church, 109-132; Wardens v. Washington, 109-21.

4. To make such contracts, and purchase and hold such personal property as may be necessary to the exercise of its powers.

It is questionable whether a town could engage in a business enterprise for the profit that might be made, or that it would be sustained, although sanctioned by act of legislature and a majority of town voters: Slocomb v. Fayetteville, 125-362.

5. To make such orders for the disposition or use of its property as the interest of the town requires.

See section 2688.
6. To grant upon reasonable terms franchises for public utilities, such grants not to exceed the period of sixty years, unless renewed at the end of the period granted; also to sell or lease any waterworks, lighting plants, gas or electric, or any other public utility which may be owned by any city or town: Provided, that in the event of such sale or lease it shall be approved by a majority of the qualified voters of such city or town; and also to make contracts, for a period not exceeding thirty years, for the supply of light, water or other public commodity. But this subsection shall not apply to Cumberland county.

"Public utilities" include railroads, both steam and street, telegraphs, telephones, waterworks, gas works, and electric light plants: Turner v. Public-Service Co., 170-172.

The right given to a gas company to place gas-pipes and mains in public streets to distribute gas for public and private use is a franchise and not a license: Elizabeth City v. Banks, 150-407—and before the adoption of this subsection in 1905 a municipal corporation could not grant such franchise, Ibid.

City authorities are empowered to issue license for laying down a street railway track upon streets of city, and for operation of railway: Atkinson v. Railway Co., 113-581. License granted to lay a track upon and to that extent use streets, in the absence of an express power in charter to do so, such license cannot be construed into a grant of a permanent easement: State v. R. R., 141-736—and a contract to allow a railroad to exercise such privilege is made subject to the police power vested in the city, Ibid.

Where a city granted a street railway company right to construct branch road over certain street, it cannot, by subsequent ordinance, arbitrarily annul its license; and when, under such latter ordinance, it attempts by force to prevent completion of road then in process of construction, injunction will issue restraining city from such interference: R. R. v. Asheville, 109-688. Injunctions which encourage enterprise and facilitate public convenience will be dissolved only in clear cases: Ibid.

While a town has right to grant a franchise to a water company, and the water company has the power to stipulate that it will not charge in excess of the maximum rates named in ordinance granting the franchise, yet, if such maximum rates are discriminating or unreasonable, they are not binding upon consumers, whom the courts will protect against unreasonable charges: Griffin v. Water Co., 122-206; see Gorrell v. Water Supply Co., 124-334.

Acceptance of franchise by water company carries with it the duty of supplying water to all persons along the lines of its mains without discrimination and at uniform rates: Griffin v. Water Co., 122-206; Gorrell v. Water Supply Co., 124-334; Solomon v. Sewerage Co., 133-150. And also to furnish water to schools free, where the contract so provides: Water Co. v. Trustees, 151-171.

Quere, whether legislature can authorize town authorities to grant exclusive franchises: R. R. v. R. R., 114-725; but see Thrift v. Elizabeth City, 122-31.

The power of municipal corporation to grant a franchise to a public utility to use the streets is subject to the right of the abutting property-owners to demand compensation for any additional servitude: Staton v. R. R., 147-428; Brown v. Electric Co., 138-533; but see Hester v. Traction Co., 138-288.

Where railroad company entered upon and constructed its road upon a street, thereby reducing width of latter, and it does not appear that it entered under any statutory authority, but only by license of city, abutting property-owner who is endamaged thereby may maintain a common-law action for damages: White v. Railroad, 113-610; compare Hester v. Traction Co., 138-288; Brown v. Electric Co., 138-533.

By act of 1911, c. 86, municipal corporations were authorized to establish public utilities: Murphy v. Webb, 156-402—and they might exercise the power of eminent domain for that purpose, Eppley v. Bryson City, 157-487. This act was repealed except as to Cherokee, see note following this section. For general power to acquire public utilities, see sections 2787 (3), 2807, 2832.

7. To provide for the municipal government of its inhabitants in the manner required by law.
8. To levy and collect such taxes as are authorized by law.

Bill incorporating town is valid even if not read and passed on three several days according to constitutional requirement, but such town's governing body cannot levy a tax under it: Cotton Mills v. Waxhaw, 130-293. Power to tax must be strictly construed: Plymouth v. Cooper, 135-5—and is determined by charter, Winston v. Beeson, 135-271; see sections 2677, 2678, 2813.

9. To do and perform all other duties and powers authorized by law.

For an enumeration of powers under municipal act of 1917, see section 2787. Power may be granted to condemn land outside of corporate limits for waterworks: Asheville v. Weaver, 148-56. Legislature may authorize municipal corporations to apply their revenue and credit to any legitimate public purpose within the scope of its organization, unless prohibited by the constitution, and such purpose as tends to the general good of the community, although the advantage does not reach every individual taxpayer residing there, is such public purpose: Wood v. Oxford, 97-227—but it cannot authorize any subscription or donation to a private purpose, Ibid.

Powers are granted to municipal corporations to be used for public purposes exclusively; any act for private benefit, with incidental public benefit, is void: Fisher v. New Bern, 140-506; Stratford v. Greensboro, 124-127.

City cannot authorize obstruction of street by railroad and manufacturing company for private advantage of the latter: Butler v. Tobacco Co., 152-416.

Municipal corporation has only such police power as is expressly granted or reasonably implied: State v. Dannenberg, 150-799.

Resident taxpayer has sufficient interest in subject to invoke courts to prevent an illegal disposition of public funds, or illegal creation of a public debt, or to prevent the misuse of corporate power: Stratford v. Greensboro, 124-127; Merrimon v. Paving Co., 142-539—but the citizen cannot call upon courts to interfere with control of corporate property or performance of corporate contracts until he has first applied to corporation or governing body to take action, and they have refused, and he has exhausted all means within his reach to obtain redress within corporation, unless there is fraud or the threatened action is ultra vires: Merrimon v. Paving Co., 142-538.

Board could not make contract for legal services binding for an unlimited time and irrevocable by their successors: Wilmington v. Bryan, 141-666.

Rev., s. 2916; Code, ss. 704, 3817; 1901, c. 283; 1905, c. 526; 1907, c. 978; P. L. 1917, c. 228.

Approval by majority of qualified voters in case of sale or lease of public utilities, not required in the town of Reidsville. Pr. 1917, c. 28.

Reformatories for women established by county and city. See Reformatories, Art. 8.

In Alamance county towns may condemn land for cemetery. 1907, ec. 172.

Act 1911, ¢. 86, allowing municipalities to establish public utilities, repealed except as to Cherokee. 1913, c. 179.

May become members of memorial associations. See Monuments, Memorials, and Parks, s. 6938.

2624. How corporate powers exercised. The corporate powers can be exercised only by the board of commissioners, or in pursuance of resolutions adopted by them, unless otherwise specially provided by law.

Rev., s. 2917; Code, ss. 703.

The power to remove officers is vested in the commissioners and not in the people: Burke v. Jenkins, 148-25; but see provision for recall of officers, under section 2885.

In the absence of statutory regulation, a majority of a quorum may pass any ordinance or order: LeRoy v. Elizabeth City, 166-93.

For exercise of powers by governing body under municipal act of 1917, see article 16 of this chapter.

2625. Application and meaning of terms. This subchapter shall apply to all incorporated cities and towns where the same shall not be inconsistent with special acts of incorporation, or special laws in reference thereto, and the
word "commissioners" shall also be construed to mean "aldermen," or other
governing municipal authorities. The sections relating to municipal or town
elections shall apply to all cities and towns not expressly excepted by law.
Rev., s. 2918; Code, s. 3827; R. C., c. 111, s. 23.
Section referred to: Markham v. Simpson, 175-135. See sections 2778, 2786.

Art. 2. Municipal Officers

Part 1. Commissioners

2626. Number and election. The board of commissioners of each town shall
consist of not less than three nor more than seven commissioners, who shall be bi-
nennially elected by the qualified voters of the town, at the time and in the
manner prescribed by law.
Rev., ss. 2917, 2919; Code, s. 3787; R. C., c. 111, s. 1.
Commissioners elected annually in the town of Murphy. Pr. Ex. Sess. 1913, c. 6.
As to who are qualified voters, see sections 2654, 2691. For number of commissioners under
municipal act of 1917, see sections 2782, 2861, 2868, 2889.

2627. Number may be changed. After the first election the voters of any town
may, whenever and as often as they choose, at the time of electing commissioners,
and after due notice given thereof by the commissioners then in authority, by a
majority of all the votes cast, alter the number of commissioners, so that the
number be not more than seven nor less than three; and thenceforth the number
of commissioners agreed on shall be chosen.
Rev., s. 2922; Code, s. 3791; R. C., c. 111, s. 7.

2628. Oath of office. The commissioners shall take and subscribe an oath before
some person authorized by law to administer oaths that they will faithfully and
impartially discharge the duties of their office, and such oath shall be filed with
the mayor of such town and entered in a book kept for that purpose.
Rev., s. 2920; Code, s. 3799; R. C., c. 111, s. 12.

2629. Vacancies filled. In case of a vacancy after election in the office of com-
misssioner the others may fill it until the next election.
Rev., s. 2921; Code, s. 3793; R. C., c. 111, s. 9.

2630. Commissioners appoint other officers and fix salaries. The board of com-
misssioners may appoint a town constable, and such other officers and agents as
may be necessary to enforce their ordinances and regulations, keep their records,
and conduct their affairs; may determine the amount of their salaries or com-
pensation; and also the compensation or salary of the mayor; may impose oaths
of office upon them, and require bonds from them payable to the state, in proper
penalties for the faithful discharge of their duties.
Rev., s. 2925; Code, s. 3800; R. C., c. 111, s. 13; 1862, c. 51.
For municipal health officer, see Public Health.
When a member of the board has resigned or accepted another office, his vote as a member
is void: Whitehead v. Pittman, 165-89.
In the absence of statute or special agreement, an officer of a municipal corporation cannot
recover compensation for his services: Borden v. Goldsboro, 173-661.

1160
2631. **How elected; vacancy.** At the same time when commissioners are elected, the voters may by ballot, under the inspection of the same persons and under the same rules and regulations, elect a mayor of the town; and the person having the highest number of votes shall be declared elected. In case of a vacancy in the office, the commissioners may fill the same.

Rev., s. 2931; Code, s. 3794; R. C., c. 111, s. 10.

The qualifications for voting are the same as in general elections, and the claimant must be elected by a sufficient number of qualified voters: Echerd v. Viele, 164-122. The mayor pro tem. may exercise the powers of the office in the absence of the mayor: State v. Thomas, 141-791.

2632. **Oath of office.** The mayor, before some justice of the peace, or other person authorized by law to administer oaths, shall take and subscribe the oaths prescribed for public officers, and an oath that he will faithfully and impartially discharge the duties imposed upon him by law, which said oath shall be filed with the records of the town and be entered on the same book with the oaths of the commissioners.

Rev., s. 2932; Code, s. 3798; R. C., c. 111, s. 11.

2633. **Presides at commissioners' meeting; mayor pro tem.** The mayor shall preside at the meetings of the commissioners, but shall have no vote except in case of a tie; and in the event of his absence or sickness, the board of commissioners may appoint one of their number pro tempore, to exercise his duties.

Rev., s. 2933; Code, s. 3794; R. C., c. 111, s. 10.

Mayor pro tem. exercises duties of mayor in his absence: State v. Thomas, 141-791.

The right of the mayor to cast the deciding vote in case of a tie applies to all municipal corporations unless otherwise provided: Markham v. Simpson, 175-135.

For veto power of mayor, see sections 2865, 2872.

2634. **Mayor's jurisdiction as a court.** The mayor of every city or incorporated town is hereby constituted an inferior court, and as such court such mayor shall be a magistrate and conservator of the peace, and within the corporate limits of his city or town shall have the jurisdiction of a justice of the peace in all criminal matters arising under the laws of the state, or under the ordinances of such city or town. The rules of law regulating proceedings before a justice of the peace shall be applicable to proceedings before such mayor, and he shall be entitled to the same fees which are allowed to justices of the peace.

Rev., s. 2934; Code, s. 3818; 1871-2, c. 195; 1876-7, c. 243.

Mayor has jurisdiction to punish for contempt: In re Deaton, 105-59.

Mayors of towns and cities have jurisdiction of the offense of violating town or city ordinances: State v. Wilson, 106-718.

Act giving police court concurrent original jurisdiction of offenses cognizable by justice of the peace is valid: State v. Lytle, 138-738. Jurisdiction may be given to municipal courts over offenses committed beyond the corporate limits: State v. Brown, 159-467. Jurisdiction may also be conferred over all offenses less than felony: State v. Dunlap, 159-491; State v. Shine, 149-480.

2635. **Enforce ordinances and penalties.** As such court the mayor shall have authority to hear and determine all cases that may arise upon the ordinances of the city or town; to enforce penalties by issuing execution upon any adjudged
violation thereof, and to execute the laws and rules that may be made and provided by the board of commissioners of the city or town for the government and regulation of the city or town; but in all cases any person dissatisfied with the judgment of the mayor may appeal to the superior court as in case of a judgment rendered by a justice of the peace.

Rev., s. 2935; Code, s. 3819; 1876-7, c. 243, s. 2.

It is a misdemeanor to violate an ordinance of a municipal corporation, but it must be a valid ordinance: State v. Prevo, 178-740; State v. Irvin, 126-989; State v. Crenshaw, 94-877; see section 4174. As to valid and invalid ordinances, see section 2673.

The municipal corporation has no power to create criminal offenses, but it may pass valid ordinances, and as a means of enforcement the statute makes the violation of the ordinance a criminal offense: School Directors v. Asheville, 137-503; Board of Education v. Henderson, 126-689; State v. Earnhardt, 107-789.

A chief officer of a city or town has same criminal jurisdiction within corporate limits as is given to justices of the peace; but statutory requisites which confer final jurisdiction must be complied with: Greensboro v. Shields, 78-417.

A justice of the peace has concurrent jurisdiction with mayor of city or town of violations of town ordinances, which are made misdemeanors, and the punishment of which cannot exceed a fine of fifty dollars or imprisonment for thirty days: State v. Cainan, 94-880.

In a prosecution for violation of town ordinance before a mayor, defendant is not entitled to removal: State v. Joyner, 127-541.

Power conferred upon a mayor pro tem. ‘‘to exercise the duties’’ of mayor during his absence includes that of issuing warrant in criminal actions: State v. Thomas, 141-791.


Superior court has no original jurisdiction to try indictments for violation of town ordinances: State v. White, 76-15.

Where one is indicted for violating city ordinance, the terms of the ordinance and the particular breach alleged should be set forth: State v. Edens, 85-522; State v. Cainan, 94-880—but not necessary to aver the authority to pass the ordinance, State v. Merritt, 83-677.

Defendant’s rights guaranteed by constitution are preserved to him when an unrestricted appeal from mayor of town is given him by the act and trial in superior court is de novo; alleged errors in mayor’s court may be disregarded on appeal to supreme court: State v. Britain, 143-668; State v. Whitaker, 114-819; see State v. Powell, 97-417.

A conviction of violating a city ordinance punishing the disturbance of the good order and quiet of town by fighting is not a bar to a prosecution by the state for an assault: State v. Taylor, 133-755.

The constitution, art. 9, sec. 5, appropriates all fines for violation of the criminal laws of the state for establishing and maintaining free public schools in the several counties, whether the fines are for violation of town ordinances, made misdemeanor by section 4174, or other criminal statutes: Board of Education v. Henderson, 126-689.

The shifting of cars in a street in making up a train constitutes a violation of an ordinance providing that no engine or train shall be stopped on any street except at the foot of same for the reception and delivery of freight: State v. Railroad, 141-736.

WARRANTS. Warrant charging creation of disturbance without specifying how it was done is fatally defective: State v. Hettrick, 126-977.

Warrant joining two defendants charged with violation of town ordinance by being drunk in public place is fatally defective: State v. Deaton, 92-788.

Not necessary to set out ordinance alleged as having been violated; it is sufficient to refer to it by such indicia as point it out with sufficient certainty: State v. Cainan, 94-880; State v. Merritt, 83-677—but breach of such ordinance must also be alleged, State v. Edens, 85-522.

2636. May sentence to work on streets. In all cases where judgments may be entered up against any person for fines, according to the laws and ordinances of any incorporated town, and the person against whom the same is so adjudged refuses or is unable to pay such judgment, the mayor before whom such judgment
is entered may order and require such person, so convicted, to work on the streets or other public works until, at fair rates of wages, such person shall have worked out the full amount of the judgment and costs of the prosecution; and all sums received for such fines shall be paid into the treasury. No woman shall be worked on the streets.

Rev., s. 2937; Code, s. 3806; 1897, c. 270; 1899, c. 128; 1866-7, c. 13.

A fine or penalty imposed by a municipal ordinance is treated as a debt, and under article 1, section 16, of the constitution, a person from whom it is attempted to be collected is exempt from arrest, but he may be indicted and punished for the criminal offense of violation of the ordinance for which it is imposed, under the statute: State v. Earnhardt, 107-789.

2637. Mayor certifies ordinances on appeal. In all cases of appeal from a mayor’s court to the superior or other court of appeal, when the offense charged is the violation of a town ordinance the mayor shall send with the papers in the case a true copy of the ordinance alleged to have been violated, and shall certify under his hand and seal that said ordinance was in force at the time of the alleged violation of the same.

Rev., s. 2936; 1899, c. 277.

The records of the proceedings of the board of aldermen, kept by the town clerk, are competent evidence of town ordinances: State v. Irvin, 126-989.

Part 3. Constable and Policemen

2638. Constable to take oath of office. The town constable shall, before some person authorized to administer oaths, take and subscribe to the oaths prescribed for public officers, and an oath that he will faithfully and impartially discharge the duties of his office according to law, which said oath shall be filed with the mayor and entered in a book with the oaths of the commissioners.

Rev., s. 2938; Code, s. 3508; R. C., c. 111, s. 20.

For appointment of special constable, see Constables, s. 974.

2639. Power and duties of constable. As a peace officer, the constable shall have within the town all the powers of a constable in the county; and as a ministerial officer, he shall have power to serve all civil and criminal process that may be directed to him by any court within his county, under the same regulations and penalties as prescribed by law in the case of other constables, and to enforce the ordinances and regulations of the board of commissioners as the board may direct. Whenever any process or other notice is so directed as to authorize a township constable to execute the same a town constable in that county may execute the same without any more specific direction: Provided, such town constable shall be required to give bond for performance of his duties such as is required of township constables who execute civil process.

Rev., s. 2939; Code, ss. 3808, 3810; R. C., c. 111, s. 20; 1879, c. 266; 1897, c. 206; 1899, c. 168; 1907, c. 52, s. 1.

As to powers of constables generally, see section 976. See, also, annotations under section 2642.

Where town constable arrested a person who was intoxicated, without warrant, and imprisoned him in the ‘lock-up’ until he became sober, when constable released him, having never carried him before a magistrate or other person to have the charge investigated, he was guilty of an assault and battery: State v. Parker, 75-249.

In respect to arrests without warrant, constable’s authority is limited to territory embraced within corporate boundaries; but when constable is acting under valid warrant from mayor of
municipality, or other duly authorized officer, he may make arrests at any place within county in which such city or town is situated: State v. Sigman, 106-728; Martin v. Houck, 141-317.

Constable is not liable on his official bond for the release of a prisoner arrested by him on void process: Appomattox Co. v. Buffaloe, 121-37.

No authority to serve beyond limits of his town or city process directed to "constable or other lawful officer of county." To authorize him to make such service, process must be directed to him, not necessarily in his individual name as such officer, but in the name of office he holds: Appomattox Co. v. Buffaloe, 121-37; Baker v. Brem, 126-367; Davis v. Sanderlin, 119-84.

No authority to serve any papers for the superior court except process; an appellant's case on appeal from the superior court is not process; hence, service of a case on appeal by a town constable is a nullity: Forte v. Boone, 114-176. A writ of attachment issued out of superior court must be addressed to the sheriff instead of a constable: Carson v. Woodrow, 160-144.

Town constable cannot serve a notice to take deposition in an action pending in superior court: Cullen v. Absher, 119-441; Brown v. Myers, 150-441.

2640. Constable as tax collector. The constable shall have the same power to collect the taxes imposed by the commissioners as sheriffs have to collect the taxes imposed by the county commissioners, and he may be required by the commissioners to give bond, with sufficient surety, payable to the state of North Carolina, in such sum as the commissioners may prescribe, to account for the same; upon which suit may be brought by the commissioners as upon the bonds of other officers. The bond of the constable shall be duly proved, before the mayor and commissioners, and registered in the office of the register of deeds.

Rev., s. 2940; Code, 3809; R. C., c. 111, s. 21.

Whenever authorities of town shall be commanded to levy and collect taxes to pay judgment rendered against it, they may appoint a special tax collector to collect same. But this power to appoint such collector is additional and does not abridge their right to require the collection to be made by the regular officer appointed for that purpose: Webb v. Beaufort, 88-496.

2641. Policemen appointed. The board of commissioners may appoint town watch or police, to be regulated by such rules as the board may prescribe.

Rev., s. 2926; Code, s. 8803; R. C., c. 111, s. 16.

Office of chief of police is such an office that a quo warranto proceeding may be brought to try the title to it: Foard v. Hall, 111-369—and the board of aldermen are not necessary parties defendants, Ibid. Not necessary to allege that relator is entitled to office or has any interest therein: Ibid.

2642. Policemen execute criminal process. A policeman shall have the same authority to make arrests and to execute criminal process, within the town limits, as is vested by law in a sheriff.

Rev., s. 2927; Code, s. 3811.

When an officer arrests without warrant, he is not liable if the circumstances show that he acted under reasonable belief, but the burden is upon the officer: Sigmon v. Shell, 165-582.

The right of a police officer to arrest when he has no warrant is confined necessarily by statute to limits of town: Martin v. Houck, 141-317—and when he makes such an arrest outside of limits he is guilty of assault, Sossamon v. Cruse, 133-470.

Where a person is fleeing from arrest, charged with a misdemeanor, and is out of control of officer, such officer is guilty of an assault if he shoots at said person: Sossamon v. Cruse, 133-470; State v. Sigman, 106-728.

If an officer is resisted in making an arrest he may use that degree of force which is necessary to proper performance of his duty; and, after accused person is arrested, officer is justified in the use of such force as may be necessary, even to taking of life, to prevent his escape, whether offense charged is a felony or misdemeanor: State v. Sigman, 106-728.

An officer is authorized to take such precaution for safe custody of his prisoner, such as tying or handcuffing, as in his judgment may be necessary, provided he acts in good faith and without malice: State v. Sigman, 106-728.
Violation of town ordinances, even in presence of policeman, does not necessarily give him a right to arrest offender: State v. Belk, 76-10.

Where town charter provides for appointment of a chief of police or marshal and authorizes him to execute all process directed to him by mayor or others, and declares that, in execution of such process, he shall have same power, etc., which sheriffs and constables have, service by such officer of a summons directed to ‘the sheriff of W. county or town constable of W. town’ is valid: Lowe v. Harris, 121-287, distinguishing Davis v. Sanderlin, 119-84.

In action for false imprisonment and unlawful arrest, defendants cannot justify on ground that they were summoned by their codefendant, the chief of police, where it appears that arrest was made outside of the limits of the town, without warrant, and there was no evidence tending to show that a felony had been committed: Martin v. Houck, 141-317.

A municipality is not liable in damages for negligence or mistake of its policemen who arrest, without warrant, persons engaged in violating its ordinances: Coley v. Statesville, 121-301; Melkenny v. Wilmington, 127-146.

In action for false imprisonment and unlawful arrest, defendants cannot justify on ground that they were summoned by their codefendant, the chief of police, where it appears that arrest was made outside of the limits of the town, without warrant, and there was no evidence tending to show that a felony had been committed: Martin v. Houck, 141-317.

A municipality is not liable in damages for negligence or mistake of its policemen who arrest, without warrant, persons engaged in violating its ordinances: Coley v. Statesville, 121-301; Melkenny v. Wilmington, 127-146.

It is competent for a town to appropriate a reasonable amount of its funds to employ counsel to defend its police officers in actions for false imprisonment: Roper v. Laurinburg, 90-427.

A city is not liable to one arrested on ground of having been exposed to smallpox, where officers act without malice: Levin v. Burlington, 129-184.

### Part 4. Planning Boards

2643. Creation and duties. Every city and town in the state is authorized to create a board to be known as the Planning Board, whose duty it shall be to make careful study of the resources, possibilities and needs of the city or town, particularly with respect to the conditions which may be injurious to the public welfare or otherwise injurious, and to make plans for the development of the municipality. The governing body of such city or town desiring to establish such local planning board shall appoint not less than three nor more than five on said board.

1919, c. 23, s. 1.

2644. Board to make reports. The board shall make a report at least annually to the governing body of the city or town, giving information regarding the condition of the city or town, and any plans or proposals for the development of the city or town and estimates of the cost thereof.

1919, c. 23, s. 2.

2645. Expenses provided for. The governing body of such city or town may appropriate to such local planning board such amount as they may deem necessary to carry out the purposes of its creation, and for the improvement of the municipality, and shall provide what sums, if any, shall be paid to said board as compensation.

1919, c. 23, s. 3.

### Part 5. General Qualification of Officers

2646. Must be voters in town or city. No person shall be mayor, commissioner, intendant of police, alderman or other chief officer of any city or town unless he shall be a qualified voter therein.

Rev., s. 2941; Code, s. 3796; 1870-1, c. 24, s. 3.

Under the general statute only qualified voters of towns and cities are eligible to offices therein: Foad v. Hall, 111-369.

Municipal body cannot deprive one of its members of his place for causes affecting his eligibility that existed at time of election: Ellison v. Raleigh, 89-125.
Charter of a town requiring the officers to be elected, persons cannot claim to be de facto officers of that town who have never been elected, but they are mere usurpers, and the corporation is not liable for contracts made by them in the name of the town: Keeler v. Newbern, 61-505.

Power to remove an officer is vested in the town commissioners, to be exercised for cause and upon notice: Burke v. Jenkins, 148-25. For recall of elective officers, see section 2885. Power of mayor to remove officers, see sections 2864, 2870.

2647. Refusal to qualify and act. Every person elected or appointed commissioner, mayor, or town constable, who, after being duly notified, shall neglect or refuse to qualify and perform the duties of his office or appointment, shall pay twenty-five dollars, one-half to the use of the town and the other half to the use of any person who will sue for the same.

Rev., 'Ss: '2942; Code, s..3812 3 RoG.; e111, 8.22.

2648. Hold office until successor qualified. Whenever the day of election shall be altered, the officers of the corporation elected or appointed before that day shall hold their places till the day of election, and until other officers shall be elected or appointed and qualified. And they shall hold their offices in like manner when there is any failure to make the annual election.

Rev., s. 2943; Code, s. 3792; R. C., c. 111, s. 8.

Art. 3. Elections Regulated

2649. Application of law, and exceptions. All elections held in any city or town shall be held under the following rules and regulations, except in the cities of Charlotte, Fayetteville and Greensboro, and in the town of Shelby, and in the towns in the counties of Bertie, Cabarrus, Caldwell, Catawba, Chowan, Columbus, Davidson, Edgecombe, Gaston, Lenoir, Mitchell, Nash, Pitt, Robeson, Stokes, Surry, Vance, Wayne and Wilson.

Rev., s. 2944; 1901, c. 750, ss. 1, 21; 1903, cc. 184, 218, 626, 769, 777; 1907, c. 165; Ex. Sess. 1908, c. 63; 1909, c. 363.


2650. When election held. In all cities and towns an election shall be held on Tuesday after the first Monday of May, one thousand nine hundred and five, and biennially thereafter: Provided, that the provisions of this section shall not be construed so as to change, alter or amend any clause or provision in any charter of any town or city in Harnett county providing for an annual election of the officers of such town or city.

Rev., s. 2945; 1901, c. 750, s. 19; 1907, c. 165.

2651. Polling places. There shall be at least one polling place in each ward in the town or city, if the said town or city is divided into wards; and if not divided into wards, then there shall be as many polling places as may be established by the governing body of said town or city.

Rev., s. 2946; 1901, c. 750, s. 2.

Fixing and advertising polling places is material part in municipal election: Hendersonville v. Jordan, 150-35.

2652. Registrars appointed. The board of commissioners shall select, at least thirty days before any city or town election, one person for each election pre-
cinct, who shall act as registrar of voters for such precinct; and shall make publication of the names of the persons so selected, and of the time of the election, at the town or city hall, or at the usual place of holding the mayor's court, immediately after such appointment, and shall cause a notice to be served upon the registrars by the sheriff of the county or the township constable. If any registrar shall die or neglect to perform his duties, said governing body may appoint another in his place.

Rev., s. 2947; 1901, c. 750, s. 5; 1903, c. 613.

2653. Registrars take oath of office. Before entering upon the duties of his office each registrar shall take an oath before some person authorized by law to administer oaths to faithfully perform the duties of his office as registrar.

Rev., s. 2948; 1901, c. 750, s. 6.
Registrar is not required to be a freeholder: Hendersonville v. Jordan, 150-35.

2654. Registration of voters. It shall be the duty of the board of commissioners of every city and town to cause a registration to be made of all the qualified voters residing therein, under the rules and regulations prescribed for the registration of voters for general elections. And where there has been a registration of voters, the board of commissioners may, in its discretion, order a new registration of voters; and unless such new registration shall be ordered, the election shall be held under the existing registration, with such revision as is herein provided.

Rev., s. 2949; Code, s. 3795; 1901, c. 750, s. 3.
General registration of all the voters required under this section: Hardee v. Henderson, 170-572.
Notice of election is signed by the clerk under order of the board; and an irregularity in publishing a notice which does not prevent any voter from registering and voting will not invalidate the election: Briggs v. Raleigh, 166-149. The qualifications for voting are the same as in the general election: Echerd v. Viele, 164-122. Payment of the general state and county poll tax is required: Ibid.

2655. Notice of new registration. In the event a new registration is ordered the board of commissioners shall give thirty days notice thereof by advertisement in some newspaper, if there be one published in the town or city, and if there be none so published, then in three public places in the city or town.

Rev., s. 2950; 1901, c. 750, s. 4.

2656. Registration books revised. Each registrar shall be furnished with registration books, and it shall be his duty to revise the registration book of his precinct in such manner that said books shall show an accurate list of the electors previously registered in such ward or precinct and still residing therein, without requiring such electors to be registered anew.

Rev., s. 2951; 1901, c. 750, s. 6.

2657. Time for registration. Each registrar shall, between the hours of nine o'clock a.m. and five o'clock p.m. on each day (Sunday excepted) for seven days preceding the day for closing the registration books, as hereinafter provided, keep open said books for the registration of any new electors residing in the precinct, and entitled to register, whose names have never before been registered in such precinct, or do not appear in the revised list. Such books
shall be open until nine o'clock p.m. of each Saturday during such registration period and shall be closed for registration on the second Saturday before each election.

Rev., s. 2952; 1901, c. 750, s. 6.

This is for registration of new voters, and not the general registration of all the voters: Hardee v. Henderson, 170-572.

2658. Registration on election day. No registration shall be allowed on the day of election, but if any person shall give satisfactory evidence to the registrar and judges of election that he has become of the age of twenty-one years or otherwise has become qualified to register and vote since the registration books were closed for registration, he shall be allowed to register and vote.

Rev., s. 2953; 1901, c. 750, s. 8.

2659. Books open for challenge. On the second Saturday before the election the registration books shall be kept open at the polling place in the precinct for the inspection of the electors of the precinct, and any of such electors shall be allowed to object to the name of any person appearing on said books.

Rev., s. 2955; 1901, c. 750, s. 7.

2660. Practice in challenges. When a person is challenged the registrar shall enter upon his books opposite the name of the person objected to the word "challenged," and the registrar shall appoint a time and place, on or before the Monday immediately preceding election day, when he, together with the judges of election, shall hear and decide the objection, giving personal notice to the voter so objected to; and if for any cause personal notice cannot be given, then it shall be sufficient to leave a copy thereof at his residence. If any person challenged shall be found not duly qualified, the registrar shall erase his name from the books. They shall hear and determine the cause of challenge under the rules and regulations prescribed by the general law regulating elections for members of the general assembly.

Rev., s. 2956; 1901, c. 750, ss. 7, 9.

2661. Judges of election. The board of commissioners shall appoint, at least thirty days before any city or town election, two judges of election, who shall be of different political parties where possible, and shall be men of good character, able to read and write, at each place of holding election in said city or town, who, before entering upon the discharge of their duties, shall take an oath, before some person authorized by law to administer oaths, to conduct the election fairly and impartially, according to the constitution and laws of the state.

Rev., s. 2958; 1901, c. 750, s. 7.

Section referred to in Hendersonville v. Jordan, 150-35.

2662. Vacancies on election day. If any vacancy shall occur on the day of election in the office of registrar, the same shall be filled by the judges of election, and if any vacancy shall occur on that day in the office of judge the same shall be filled by the registrar; vacancies occurring at any other time shall be filled by the board of commissioners.

Rev., s. 2954; 1901, c. 750, s. 20.

2663. Judges superintend election. The judges of election shall open the polls and superintend the same until the close of election; they shall keep poll books
2664. When polls open and close. The polls shall be open on the day of election from eight o'clock a.m. till sunset, and no longer; and each person whose name may be registered shall be entitled to vote.

Rev., s. 2960; 1901, c. 750, s. 10.

2665. Who may vote. All qualified electors, who shall have resided for four months immediately preceding an election within the limits of any voting precinct of a city or town, and not otherwise, shall have the right to vote in such precinct for mayor and other city or town officers.

Rev., s. 2961; 1901, c. 750, s. 9.

The same qualifications are required for voters as in general elections: Echerd v. Viele, 164-122. See annotations under section 2691.

2666. Ballots and ballot boxes. All ballots shall be printed or written upon white paper and shall be of the same size, without device, mutilation or ornamentation, the size of ballots to be fixed by board of commissioners at the same meeting the registrar is appointed. The governing body of the city or town shall provide for each election precinct in their respective cities or towns necessary ballot boxes in which to deposit the ballots; each of such boxes shall have an opening through the lid to admit a single folded ballot, and no more. The ballot boxes shall be kept by the judges of election for the use of the election precincts respectively; and the registrar and judges of election, before the voting begins, shall carefully examine the ballot boxes and see that there is nothing in them, and they shall be sealed or securely fastened and not be opened until the polls are closed.

Rev., s. 2962; 1901, c. 750, s. 12; 1903, c. 613, s. 2.

2667. Ballots counted. When the election shall be finished the registrar and judges of election shall open the boxes and count the ballots, reading aloud the names of the persons which shall appear on each ballot; and if there shall be two or more ballots rolled up together, or any ballot shall contain the names of more persons than the elector has the right to vote for, or shall have a device or ornament upon it, in either of these cases such ballots shall not be numbered in taking the ballots, but shall be void; and the counting of votes shall be continued without adjournment until completed, and the result thereof declared.

Rev., s. 2963; 1901, c. 750, s. 13.

2668. Registration books, where deposited. Immediately after any election the registrars shall deposit the registration books for the respective precincts with the board of commissioners.

Rev., s. 2957; 1901, c. 750, s. 11.

2669. Board of canvassers. The registrar and judges of election in each voting precinct shall appoint one of their number to attend the meeting of the board of canvassers as a member thereof, and shall deliver to the member who shall have been so appointed the original returns of the result of the election in such pre-
cinct; and the members of the board of canvassers who shall have been so ap-
pointed shall attend the meeting of the board of canvassers, and shall constitute
the board of town canvassers for such election, and a majority of them shall con-
stitute a quorum. In towns where there is only one voting precinct, the
registrar and judges of election shall, at the close of the election, declare the
result thereof.
Rev., s. 2964; 1901, c. 750, ss. 13, 14.

2670. Meeting of board of canvassers. The board of canvassers shall meet on
the next day after the election at twelve o'clock m., at the mayor’s office, and
they shall each take the oath prescribed in the general law governing elections
for members of the board of county canvassers.
Rev., s. 2965; 1901, c. 750, s. 15.

2671. Board determines result; tie vote. The board of canvassers shall, at
their meeting, in the presence of such electors as choose to attend, open, canvass
and judicially determine the result, and shall make abstracts, stating the number
of legal ballots cast in each precinct for each office, the name of each person
voted for and the number of votes given to each person for each different office,
and shall sign the same. It shall have power and authority to pass upon judi-
cially all the votes relative to the election and judicially determine and declare
the result of the same, and shall have power and authority to send for papers
and persons and examine the latter upon oath; and in case of a tie between two
opposing candidates, the result shall be determined by lot. In all other respects
all elections held in any town or city shall be conducted as prescribed for the
election of members of the general assembly.
Rev., s. 2966; 1901, c. 750, ss. 16, 17.

In case of a tie the result is determined by lot; in county election it is for the board of

2672. Notice of special election. No special election shall be held for any
purpose in any county, township, city or town unless at least thirty days notice
shall have been given of the same by advertisement in some newspaper published
in said county, city or town, or by advertisement posted at the courthouse of the
county and four other public places in such county, city or town.
Rev., s. 2967; 1901, c. 750, s. 24.

Art. 4. Ordinances and Regulations

2673. General power to make ordinances. The board of commissioners shall
have power to make ordinances, rules and regulations for the better government
of the town, not inconsistent with this chapter and the law of the land, as they
may deem necessary; and may enforce them by imposing penalties on such as
violate them; and may compel the performance of the duties imposed upon others,
by suitable penalties.
Rev., s. 2923; Code, ss. 3799, 3804; R. C., c. 111, ss. 12, 17.
For proof of ordinances on appeal, see Evidence, s. 1750.

Legislature may transfer to municipal bodies created by it the duty and responsibility of
exercising a portion of its own police power in such manner as commissioners may deem neces-
sary: State v. Austin, 114-855; Humphrey v. Church, 109-132. Town authorities have power
Municipal ordinances and by-laws must be in harmony with the general laws of the state, and whenever they come in conflict with such general laws must give way: Washington v. Hammond, 76-53; State v. Langston, 88-692.

Municipal corporation is not liable for failure to pass or enforce an ordinance: Goodwin v. Reidsville, 160-411.

An ordinance must be reasonable and lawful, and not oppressive or discriminating. Whether it is reasonable or not is a question of law upon the facts found to exist: Barger v. Smith, 156-323; s. c., 160-205; Small v. Edenton, 146-527.

The words 'entire board' in charter mean all members of board in existence and not all those provided for by charter; and where seven commissioners were elected and one resigned, passage of ordinance by vote of five members was sufficient: Comrs. v. Trust Co., 143-110.

Municipal corporations may enforce their ordinances by suitable penalties, but cannot create a criminal offense; the general statute makes the violation of a valid ordinance a misdemeanor: State v. Crenshaw, 94-877; State v. Earnhardt, 107-789; State v. Irvin, 126-989.

The penalty for violation of municipal ordinance should be definitely fixed, and not left to the discretion of the court; nor can the ordinance punish that which is already punishable under the state law: State v. Irvin, 126-989; State v. Rice, 97-421; State v. Worth, 95-615; State v. Crenshaw, 94-877; State v. Cainan, 94-883; State v. Dannenberg, 150-799; State v. Black, 150-866.

City ordinance which takes from the citizen a natural and necessary right without apparent necessity, and substitutes nothing adequate to take its place, is neither reasonable in its provisions nor just in its results: State v. Hill, 126-1139.

VALID AND INVALID ORDINANCES. Town ordinance is not void for discriminating which prohibits a citizen from keeping hog-pens within 100 yards of the residence of another, but does not prohibit him from keeping them within like distance from his own: State v. Hord, 122-1092. But an ordinance prohibiting the building of a stable nearer to the residence of another than it is to the owner's residence is invalid as having no uniform standard: State v. Bass, 171-780.

Commissioners of a town have not power to enact an ordinance declaring it to be 'unlawful for any person to abuse or insult any officer of the town, or member of the police, while in discharge of his duty,' and imposing a fine of $25 upon one convicted thereunder: State v. Clay, 118-1234.

An ordinance of a town requiring stores to be closed after 7:30 in the evening is invalid: State v. Ray, 131-814—so is an ordinance forbidding one who sells liquor to occupy his own premises between certain hours, State v. Thomas, 118-1221.

Where a town charter allows regulation and sale of spirituous liquors, an ordinance allowing revocation of license upon breach of certain ordinances regulating the sale, the licensee agreeing thereto upon receiving his license, is valid: Paul v. Washington, 134-363.

City ordinance punishing, by fine, loud and boisterous cursing and swearing in any street, house, or elsewhere in city, is valid: State v. Cainan, 94-880; State v. Earnhardt, 107-789; State v. Warren, 113-683; State v. Debnam, 98-712—and, in an indictment under this ordinance, it is not necessary to set out the words used by defendant: State v. Cainan, 94-880; State v. Earnhardt, 107-789; State v. Warren, 113-683; State v. Debnam, 98-712. Ordinance prohibiting 'profane language in town' not valid: State v. Horne, 115-739.

Ordinance imposing a fine or penalty for selling liquor without license does not conflict with general laws of state prohibiting sale of liquor without license, and is therefore valid: State v. Stevens, 114-873.

Ordinance prohibiting an unmarried minor, except when acting as agent of his parent or guardian, from entering any barroom or room where spirituous, vinous or malt liquors are kept for sale, is valid, being reasonable and consistent with the laws of the state: State v. Austin, 114-855.

Ordinance appointing cotton weigher and prescribing that part of his fee be paid by buyer and other part by seller, and prescribing penalty forbidding all sales unless cotton weighed by him, is valid: State v. Tyson, 111-687. But when cotton is brought to a cotton weigher to be weighed under a town ordinance, neither the officer nor the town is liable for the loss of the cotton: Cotton Co. v. Wilson, 159-741.

Under a general power in a charter to suppress houses of ill-fame, a city may pass an ordinance forbidding owners to rent houses for purpose of being used as bawdy houses, or with knowledge that they will be so used by the lessee; but its authorities are not thereby empowered
to define what is a house of ill-fame, or declare a given house to be a bawdy house: State v. Webber, 107-962—nor to establish a rule of evidence, Ibid. If part of ordinance is void, all other clauses with which the invalid part is necessarily connected or which are dependent on it are also void: Ibid.

Town commissioners passed an ordinance requiring all male citizens, between ages of eighteen and forty-five years, to work certain number of days on the streets, and imposing fine or imprisonment for wilful refusal so to do: Held, that such ordinance is valid, and violation of it was a misdemeanor: State v. Smith, 103-403.


An ordinance regulating or prohibiting the use of awnings, signs, etc., over the sidewalk is valid; its reasonableness is a question of law and not for the jury: Small v. Edenton, 146-527, overruling State v. Higgins, 126-1014. An ordinance may regulate the use of billboards: State v. Staples, 157-637; State v. Whitlock, 149-542.


An ordinance requiring the segregation of the races as to residence districts is invalid: State v. Darnell, 166-800. The validity of an ordinance cannot be tested by an injunction: Paul v. Washington, 134-363. Where license is refused under an ordinance, the remedy is by mandamus, or in a proper case by payment of fees and an action to recover the money: State v. Snipes, 161-243.

Where authority to make certain ordinances is vested in a board of health, an ordinance passed by commissioners in invalid: State v. Beacham, 125-654.

2674. Power to establish and regulate markets. The board of commissioners may establish and regulate their markets, and prescribe at what place, within the corporation, shall be sold marketable things; in what manner, whether by weight or measure, may be sold grain, meal or flour (if flour be not packed in barrels), fodder, hay, or oats in straw; may erect scales for the purpose of weighing the same, appoint a weigher, fix his fees, and direct by whom they shall be paid. But it shall not be lawful for the commissioners or other authorities of any town to impose any tax whatever on wagons or carts selling farm products, garden truck, fish and oysters on the public streets thereof. Rev., s. 2928; Code, s. 3801; R. C. c. 111, s. 14; 1879, c. 176. See section 2794. The exercise of authority in establishing markets will not be interfered with by the court where the discretion is not arbitrary: McEntyre v. Murphy, 177-306. Markets being a public necessity, a town has implied power to establish and regulate them: Hutchins v. Durham, 118-457. It is a police power and does not of itself confer right to levy taxes: State v. Bean, 91-554. The town may prohibit the sale of fresh meats within the corporate limits outside of the market-house: State v. Pendergrass, 106-664—may prohibit sale of fish outside of market-house, State v. Perry, 151-661.
Town ordinance providing that all licenses to occupy stalls in a market-house may be revoked at will is in force until repealed, and may be summarily enforced at discretion of authorities: Hutchins v. Durham, 118-457.

Persons occupying stalls in a town market-house, under license from town, are not tenants, but licensees merely. They do not acquire rights of tenants from year to year by being permitted to hold over after period covered by their license has expired, and may be summarily ejected at discretion of proper authorities: Ibid.

Obstructing a street in keeping a market cart standing in the street for an hour and a half is not a nuisance per se: State v. Edens, 85-522.

2675. Repair streets and bridges. The board of commissioners shall provide for keeping in proper repair the streets and bridges in the town, in the manner and to the extent they may deem best; may cause such improvements in the town to be made as may be necessary, and may apportion the same equally among the inhabitants, by assessments of labor or otherwise, and the citizens shall not be liable to work on the public roads without the limits of the town. When they determine to repair or improve by labor, they may appoint an overseer and compel such persons as are liable to perform duty on the public roads to work on the streets, in the manner and under the penalties provided in the general law for the repairation of the public roads.

Rev., s. 2930; Code, s. 3803; R. C., c. 111, s. 16.

See section 2793.

Municipal corporations have the right to open public streets and to locate and construct necessary bridges over them, but the municipal authorities are the sole judges of the necessity or expediency: Comrs. v. Raeford, 178-337; Waynesville v. Satterthwait, 136-225; Stratford v. Greensboro, 124-127. Streets and public highways distinguished: Waynesville v. Satterthwait, 136-225.

The municipal authorities are charged with the duty of keeping the streets, sidewalks, drains, culverts, etc., in a reasonably safe condition, to the extent that this can be done by exercising proper and reasonable care and supervision: Sehorn v. Charlotte, 171-540; Foster v. Tryon, 169-182; Smith v. Winston, 162-50; Bailey v. Winston, 157-253; Fitzgerald v. Concord, 140-110; Russell v. Monroe, 116-720; Bunch v. Edenton, 90-131. In the discharge of this duty they are the judges of the necessity and exercise a wide discretion; and the courts will not interfere unless there is a manifest abuse of discretion: Crotts v. Winston-Salem, 170-24; Jeffress v. Greenville, 154-490; Smith v. Hendersonville, 152-617; Tate v. Greensboro, 114-392; Stratford v. Greensboro, 124-127; Durham v. Riggsbee, 141-128; Spruill v. Columbia, 153-46. This power over streets can be delegated to a committee of the board: Tate v. Greensboro, 114-392.

The authorities of municipal corporations must provide the means and employ the agencies to perform the duties imposed upon them, and for neglect to do so may be liable in damages; but they are not required to perform such duties by their own labor: Threadgill v. Comrs., 99-352.

Duty and power of municipal authorities to prevent and abate nuisances and obstructions in public streets are ample and complete, and they may be held liable to party injured in consequence of their dereliction: Dillon v. Raleigh, 124-184.

Where commissioners are empowered and required to let out repairing of streets of such town to lowest undertaker, and are authorized to lay a tax for repairing streets, and inhabitants of the town are, by same act, exempted from working on streets, it is not discretionary with such commissioners whether they will let out the streets and lay the tax, but they are indictable for failure to do so: State v. Comrs., 48-399.

Where an act of a general assembly expressly authorizes the laying out a certain street across certain lands, owner of land cannot be heard to complain that street is not necessary for public purposes: Call v. Town of Wilkesboro, 115-337. An act authorizing the laying out of a certain street is not affected by a prior judgment of the superior court that such street is not a public necessity: Ibid. General assembly provided that a certain street should be located under the law providing for same in charter of town: Held, that this was not intended to restrict town to powers existing under its charter, but to regulate procedure in ascertaining most practical way of laying out street: Ibid.
FAILING TO PERFORM DUTY, LIABLE TO INDICTMENT. City authorities are liable to indictment for failing to keep streets in good repair: State v. Dickson, 124-871.

An indictment against commissioners of a town for failing to do their duty as such, during a certain space of time therein set out, must aver the tenure and duration of their office: State v. Comrs., 48-399.

An indictment against mayor and aldermen of a city for neglect of official duty in failing to remove obstructions from a street and to keep same in repair, is fatally defective if it fails to point out the particular public duty neglected, or to refer to the statute imposing it: State v. Fishblate, 83-654.


Town is only responsible for negligent breach of duty, and to establish such responsibility it is not sufficient to show that a defect existed and an injury caused thereby. It must be further shown that officers "knew or by ordinary diligence might have discovered the defect, and its character was such that injuries to travelers therefrom might reasonably be anticipated": Fitzgerald v. Concord, 140-110; Johnson v. Raleigh, 156-269; Seagraves v. Winston, 167-205; s. s., 170-618; Foster v. Tryon, 169-382; Dowell v. Raleigh, 175-197; Revis v. Raleigh, 150-348. The question of notice is generally one for the jury: Fitzgerald v. Concord, 140-110; Kinsey v. Kinston, 145-106; Foster v. Tryon, 169-182.

The fact that a third person is responsible for the defect does not relieve the city of liability if it has failed to exercise reasonable care: Ridge v. High Point, 176-421; Hardy v. Construction Co., 174-320; Gregg v. Wilmington, 155-18; Comrs. v. Indemnity Co., 155-219; Styron v. R. R., 161-78; Guthrie v. Durham, 163-573; Conway v. Ice Co., 169-577; Raleigh v. R. R., 129-265; Foy v. Winston, 126-981; Brown v. Louisburg, 126-701; Dillen v. Raleigh, 124-184. In the event of recovery against town for damages for one falling into excavation on sidewalk, it could hold the property owner responsible, as they are not joint tort feasors, and a release, for valuable consideration, to the party primarily liable, operates to discharge of the town: Brown v. Louisburg, 126-701. See, also, Gregg v. Wilmington, 155-18; Guthrie v. Durham, 168-573.

The fact that plaintiff knew of the defect is not negligence per se so as to prevent a recovery: Duke v. Belhaven, 174-95; Darden v. Plymouth, 166-492; Neal v. Marion, 129-345; Russell v. Monroe, 116-720.

Burden of showing defects and dangers in the public streets, causing injury, and also notice thereof, express or implied, rests upon the plaintiff: Jones v. Greensboro, 124-310—burden of proving contributory negligence is on the defendant, Russell v. Monroe, 116-720.

A town or city is not liable in damages for an injury caused through the slipping of person on its sidewalk on account of ice formed there at season of the year when such formation of ice might be reasonably anticipated: Cresler v. Asheville, 134-311. An ordinance requiring the owner of property to remove ice and snow from the sidewalk does not impose any civil liability for injury: Hartsell v. Asheville, 164-193.

Step projecting out into the sidewalk is an obstruction, and length of time of such usage will not prevent liability: White v. New Bern, 146-447; but see Edwards v. Raleigh, 150-276. Permitting overhanging dead limbs to remain so as to fall on passers-by is negligence: Jones v. Greensboro, 124-310. Permitting brick to be piled in street, without light, but with sufficient passway, is negligence: Pinnix v. Durham, 130-360.

As to action for negligence in having a defective bridge, see Brewster v. Eliz. City, 142-9—for permitting broken electric wires (where town owns lighting plant) to remain suspended in dangerous manner, Fisher v. Newbern, 140-506—for damages caused by drain being stopped up and allowed to remain until land overflowed, Williams v. Greenville, 130-93—for failure to protect pedestrians against sink holes made in course of improving streets, Willis v. Newbern, 118-182—for damages caused by fireworks display ordered by town authorities, Love v. Raleigh, 116-216.

In action against town for injury sustained by falling into an unguarded excavation, facts held to show that plaintiff was guilty of contributory negligence, precluding recovery: Austin v. Charlotte, 146-536; Myers v. Asheville, 165-703.
A town is required to keep a bridge suitable for such transit as may reasonably be expected: Carter v. Leaksville, 174-561. A bridge and embankment so constructed as to cause a large volume of water to collect in the street, causing the death of a child by drowning, renders the city liable: Bell v. Greensboro, 170-179.

Placing a hydrant on the edge of the sidewalk is not such an obstruction as to render the city liable for injury: Rollins v. Winston-Salem, 176-411. The falling of a "grandstand" erected on a town common for the convenience of the public in witnessing a parade does not render the town liable for the injury, such structure being erected with the consent but not under the direction of the town authorities: Morgan v. Tarboro, 174-104. A town is not liable for injury caused by persons using the street, as for playing baseball: Goodwin v. Reidsville, 160-411.

CHANGE OF GRADE OF STREETS. Raising or lowering the grade of a street is within the discretion of the municipal authorities, and there is no liability for injury to the adjoining property unless there is negligence: Keener v. Asheville, 177-1; Bennett v. R. R., 170-389; Wood v. Land Co., 165-367; Hoyle v. Hickory, 164-79; s. c., 167-619; Harper v. Lenoir, 152-723; Dorsey v. Henderson, 148-423, and cases cited. But the city cannot authorize a third person to make the change: Bennett v. R. R., 170-389—for effect of ratification by the city, see Wolfe v. Pearson, 114-621.

A city is liable for the wrongful diversion of water from the street: Yowmans v. Hendersonville, 175-574.

STREET OBTAINED UNDER EMINENT DOMAIN. A municipal corporation has no right of eminent domain except as conferred by its charter or the general law: Lloyd v. Venable, 168-531—and where land is taken for a street, without such authority, the town is liable in damages, Ibid.; Quantz v. Concord, 150-539. For general power of condemnation, see section 2792.

No notice to landowner is necessary of commissioners' intended action as to the laying out of street, but when compensation is fixed, landowner is entitled to notice and a hearing: State v. Jones, 139-613; Jeffress v. Greenville, 154-490.

As soon as commissioners, in exercise of powers delegated to them, appropriated the land to a public street, they had the right to enter and open it without awaiting the payment of damages: Ibid.

A street commissioner of a city has no power to appropriate and take charge of land for a sidewalk for the city: Cannady v. Durham, 137-72.

Condemnation of land for streets where land belonged to one for life and to others by contingent remainder: Miller v. Asheville, 112-759.

Right acquired by city by condemnation of street and sidewalk is confined to public necessity and to uses for which property is taken or burdened with easement, and for any additional burden placed upon servient tenement compensation must be made: Brown v. Electric Co., 138-533. The opening of the street must be for public benefit: Stratford v. Greensboro, 124-127.

Where the statute intends the aldermen shall have time for proper deliberation, and therefore the report of a jury was postponed for one week, city did not thereby lose its right of appeal: Sondley v. Asheville, 110-84. Requirement in town charter that report of appraisers shall lie in the mayor's office for ten days for purposes of investigation and appeal, and that unless an appeal is taken from such report "the land so appraised shall stand condemned for the use of the town and the price fixed shall be paid," etc., applies only to the procedure for fixing price to be paid, and means that if no appeal is taken from appraised value land shall stand condemned at such value, and appeal does not postpone the right of entry: State v. Jones, 139-613. Provision in town charter that one appraiser shall be appointed by commissioners and landowner may appoint one and those two shall select a third, with a right of appeal to superior court, is valid, though it omits to provide for appointment of an appraiser if landowner refuses, and though all the appraisers are freeholders of town: Ibid.

In action for damages to buildings removed from land condemned for public use, special benefits from the improvements cannot be used as a set-off to such damages if such benefits were used as a set-off in the condemnation proceedings: Lamb v. Elizabeth City, 131-240.

The right of eminent domain can be exercised only in the manner provided by the statute conferring it, and if there is a special provision in the charter it is to be followed: Clinton v. Johnson, 174-286; Stiles v. Franklin, 173-651; Eppley v. Bryson City, 157-487.
TITLE TO STREETS; DEDICATION. For a city to establish an easement in land for a street it must show that it acquired such easement in some recognized manner, as by condemnation, dedication and acceptance, estoppel, or adverse possession for twenty years: New Bern v. Wadsworth, 151-309. For what amounts to a dedication, see Tise v. Whitaker, 146-374; Moore v. Meroney, 154-158.

Where municipal corporation conveys land, bounded by established streets or alleys, and the grantee enters upon and improves it, subsequent conveyance by corporation of land covered by such streets or alleys, whereby easement of appurtenant owner is interfered with, is void: Moose v. Carson, 104-431. Owners of town lots, under grant of town, cannot be deprived of their easement appurtenant in the streets adjacent for the benefit of the town, nor can general assembly give such power: Ibid.

When lots are sold with reference to a map or plat representing streets, parks, lots, etc., there is an irrevocable dedication of the streets, and the purchasers have the right to have them kept open: Wheeler v. Construction Co., 170-427; Sexton v. Elizabeth City, 169-385; Green v. Miller, 161-24; Bailliere v. Shingle Co., 150-627; Davis v. Morris, 132-435; Conrad v. Land Co., 126-776; Collins v. Land Co., 128-563; Moore v. Carson, 104-431. Acceptance by the town is not required to protect the purchasers: Hughes v. Clark, 134-457. And the town may accept at any time: Bailliere v. Shingle Co., 150-627; State v. Fisher, 117-733. Purchasers without notice of such dedication will be protected: Sexton v. Elizabeth City, 169-385; Green v. Miller, 161-24.

The same rule applies where lots are sold with reference to a park, court or square: Conrad v. Land Co., 126-776. But where one of lots on the map is designated as 'hotel site,' it is not such a dedication as prevents its use for some other purpose: Hanes v. Land Co., 129-311.

A municipal corporation cannot, even with authority from the legislature, sell a street and deprive the property owner of his right therein: Moose v. Carson, 104-431; Southport v. Stanley, 125-464; Turner v. Hillsboro, 127-153; Church v. Dula, 148-262; Moore v. Meroney, 154-158; but see Raleigh v. Durfy, 163-154 (sale of land used as a sidewalk). An alley is not necessarily a street, and the public have not necessarily a right to its use: Miliken v. Denny, 135-19.

Before the act of 1891, title to a street could be acquired against a municipal corporation by adverse possession, but not since that act: Threadgill v. Wadesboro, 170-641, and cases cited. See, also, section 435 and annotations.

A municipal corporation cannot vacate a street without compensation to the property owners who have purchased with reference to it: Moore v. Meroney, 154-158; Moore v. Carson, 104-431; but see Crowell v. Monroe, 152-399.

In an action against a municipality for damages for appropriation of plaintiff's land for a street, defendant denied plaintiff's title: Held, that the burden of proving his ownership is upon the plaintiff: Fuller v. Elizabeth City, 118-25.

ABUTTING OWNERS. In absence of evidence as to ownership of fee in a street of a city, presumption is that city has an easement only, and that fee remains in abutting owner: White v. Railroad, 113-610. City has same rights in a street which it controls by dedication as in one which has been granted or condemned; and the rights of the abutting proprietor are no greater in such street than if it had been granted or condemned: Tate v. Greensboro, 114-392—and the easement of the public is only to use the land as a street: White v. R. R., 113-610. Rights, powers and liability of a municipality extend equally to sidewalk as to the roadway, for both are parts of the street, and the abutting proprietor has no more right in the sidewalk than in the roadway: Hester v. Traction Co., 138-288.

The owner of the land on which a street is located has every right and advantage in that part of it which is not required for public use: White v. R. R., 113-610. He has a right to compensation for any additional burden placed on the land: Ibid.; Staton v. R. R., 147-428.

The owner of a lot adjoining the street, who has acquired a right therein by reason of purchase with reference to the street, has an easement therein which cannot be interfered with without compensation: White v. R. R., 113-610.

The abutting owner, who never owned the street nor acquired a right therein by contract, has a property right therein by reason of ownership of adjoining property, and is entitled to reasonable ingress and egress, light and air, and to compensation for any interference with this right: White v. R. R., 113-610; Staton v. R. R., 147-428; Butler v. Tobacco Co., 152-416; Hester v. Traction Co., 138-288.

Abutting owner has property in shade trees standing along sidewalk which the law will protect, and they may not be removed except where their removal is necessary for use of street as

An electric hoist 12 feet above the street is an obstruction which cannot be authorized by the municipal authorities: Guano Co. v. Lumber Co., 168-337. Liability of owner for moving a house in the street and interfering with telephone wires: Weeks v. Telephone Co., 168-168.


ASSESSMENT FOR IMPROVEMENTS. Power to levy special assessments is derived solely from legislature, acting either directly or through its local instrumentalities, and courts will not interfere with exercise of discretion vested in legislature as to necessity for or manner of making such assessments, unless there is want of power, or the method adopted for assessment of benefits is so clearly inequitable as to offend some constitutional principle: Raleigh v. Peace, 110-32; Greensboro v. McAdoo, 112-559; Tarboro v. Staton, 156-504.

Special assessments are constitutional, and are founded upon the principle that the adjoining land has received special benefit from the improvement: Raleigh v. Peace, 110-32; Marion v. Pilot Mountain, 170-118. It is considered as a branch of the taxing power: Ibid.

It is not essential that the legislature should fix minute details in the exercise of the power, but a definite method should be fixed to estimate the assessments, with an opportunity to the property owner to contest the amount: Raleigh v. Peace, 110-32—and the method prescribed must be observed, Greensboro v. McAdoo, 112-359.

The statute may require a taxing district to be fixed, and the expense to be estimated and apportioned: Asheville v. Trust Co., 143-360—may require application by a majority of the property owners subject to assessment, Schank v. Asheville, 154-40—popular vote is not required, Lewis v. Pilot Mountain, 170-109. The assessment may be determined by actual appraisement or by the front-foot rule: Raleigh v. Peace, 110-32; Hilliard v. Asheville, 118-845; Kinston v. Loftin, 149-285. If, in applying any of the rules prescribed, it should appear to be manifestly unequal and oppressive, the courts may interfere: Kinston v. Wooten, 150-285. The law may limit the assessment to a certain per cent of the tax valuation: Charlotte v. Brown, 165-455. The property owner may waive the limitation: Charlotte v. Alexander, 173-515.

Assessments may be levied for sewers: Justice v. Asheville, 161-62—for pipe lines for water, Felmet v. Canton, 177-52.

When part of the street paving has been charged to a street railway, this should be deducted before making assessments: Morris v. Hendersonville, 168-400. Reasonable notice should be given to enable the property owner to appear and contest the assessment: Tarboro v. Staton, 156-504; Kinston v. Loftin, 149-285.

The assessment and levy have the effect of a judgment and lien, and cannot be attacked collaterally; there should be objection in apt time and an appeal: Schank v. Asheville, 154-40. It is not a personal judgment against the owner, but a charge upon the property: Raleigh v. Peace, 110-32.

The roadbed and right of way of a railroad are liable to assessment for local improvements: Comrs. v. R. R., 133-216.

For statutory regulations as to assessments by municipal corporations, see sections 2710 et seq., and subchapter 3, Municipal Finance Act.

2676. May abate nuisances. The board of commissioners may pass laws for abating or preventing nuisances of any kind, and for preserving the health of the citizens.

Rev. s. 2929; Code, s. 3802; R. C. c. 111, s. 15.

Require contractors to give bond. See chapter Liens, s. 2445.

May establish public hospital. See chapter Public Hospitals.
2677. Commissioners may levy taxes. 

The board of commissioners may annually levy and cause to be collected for municipal purposes a tax not exceeding fifty cents on the hundred dollars, and one dollar and fifty cents on each poll, on all persons and property within the corporation, which may be liable to taxation for state and county purposes; and may annually lay a tax on all trades, professions and franchises carried on or enjoyed within the city, unless otherwise provided by law; and may lay a tax on all such shows and exhibitions for reward as are taxed by the general assembly; and on all dogs, and on swine, horses and cattle, running at large within the town.

Rev., s. 2924; Code, s. 3800; R. C., c. 111, s. 13; 1862, c. 51.

See subchapter III, Municipal Finance Act, s. 2963.

PROPERTY AND POLL TAX. The right of taxation or assessment is a grant of sovereign power, and can only be exercised for public good, and not private benefits or for corporate gain, unless such gain be incident to public benefit: Hutton v. Webb, 124-749. A town has no right to impose any tax but such as is expressly authorized by its charter for purposes of revenue: State v. Bean, 91-554; Winston v. Taylor, 99-210; Winston v. Beeson, 135-271—and it is bound by the limitations therein, Cobb v. Elizabeth City, 75-1.

Towns and cities are required to base their levies upon the assessment made for state and county purposes: Covington v. Rockingham, 93-134; State v. Irvin, 126-989.

The limitations of this section do not apply to tax levy for necessary expense of water and sewer system: Underwood v. Asheboro, 152-641.

A tax list made up by one who is not a member of the taxing body, but who acts under its direction and as its agent, is not thereby made invalid: Covington v. Rockingham, 93-134.

There is no restriction upon municipal taxation except that which the legislature imposes; the equation between property and poll does not apply: Swinson v. Mt. Olive, 147-611; Wingate v. Parker, 136-369. See annotations under section 2678.

Where the town levied a tax in excess of amount allowed in the original charter, an amendment or the general law might validate the levy: Wadesboro v. Atkinson, 107-317.
taxes is presumed to be regular and sufficient: Ibid. Act authorizing levy of a tax by a city on a particular date will be construed as authorizing levy on that date or within a reasonable time thereafter: State v. Worth, 116-1007.

As to situs of personality and realty for taxation, see Winston v. Salem, 131-404. For property subject to municipal taxation, see Hall v. Fayetteville, 115-281; Wiley v. Comrs., 111-397; Wood v. Edenton, 106-151; Redmond v. Comrs., 106-122.

Where a municipality has power to create a municipal debt, it has right, by necessary implication, to levy the necessary taxes to pay it. The right to create a debt carries with it the duty to pay the same: Slocomb v. Fayetteville, 125-362; Charlotte v. Shepard, 122-602.

Remedy for error in imposing taxes should be first sought by application to taxing body, upon whom ample powers are conferred for this purpose: Covington v. Rockingham, 93-134. Creditor is entitled to a peremptory mandamus requiring proper city authorities to levy and collect taxes upon property and polls within the city with which to pay his claim: Broadfoot v. Fayetteville, 124-478. It is not error in court below, in an action instituted against a municipal corporation for purpose of restraining such corporation from collecting an illegal tax, to allow all citizens, other than original plaintiff, to be made parties plaintiff: Cobb v. Elizabeth City, 75-1. Taxpayer may enjoin taxation to pay for opening street for benefit of individuals and not the public: Stratford v. Greensboro, 124-127.

See sections 2691-2693, 2813.

LICENSE OR PRIVILEGE TAXES. Tax on property and tax on privileges are distinct taxes, and both may be levied by towns under this section; and exemption from one of these taxes does not exempt from the other: Guano Co. v. Tarboro, 126-68.

A license fee or tax as a revenue measure must be in accordance with the statute authorizing it; as a police regulation, it must be reasonable in amount: State v. Bean, 91-554.

Municipality authorized to tax trades, professions, franchises and incomes is not bound to tax them uniformly as to amount: State v. Worth, 116-1007; State v. Powell, 100-525; Rosenbaum v. Newbern, 118-83. But reasonable classification may be made, and there must be no discrimination among persons in each class: State v. Williams, 158-611. Where several occupations conducted by one party, privilege tax on one does not prevent similar tax on another: Guano Co. v. Tarboro, 126-68. Brokers and pawnbrokers constitute distinct classes, and entirely different license taxes may be assessed upon them: Schaul v. Charlotte, 118-733. Word "trade" when used in defining power to tax, includes any employment or business for gain or profit: State v. Worth, 116-1007.


The drummers' section of the revenue act gives party licensed the right to sell commodities mentioned in any county of the state, without being liable to county or municipal tax: Latta v. Williams, 87-126.

Under the charter of the city of Winston, dealers in trading stamps do not come within the provision of an ordinance taxing "gift enterprises": Winston v. Beeson, 135-271; Winston v. Hudson, 135-286.

An ordinance requiring a license of liverymen, and providing that it shall include any persons making contract for hire in town, "or carry any person with a vehicle out of the town for hire," is not only void as being unreasonable, but is unlawful as well: Plymouth v. Cooper, 135-1.


2678. Taxes must be uniform and ad valorem. All taxes levied by any county, city, town, or township, shall be uniform and ad valorem upon all property in the same, except property exempted by the constitution.

Rev., s. 2968; Const., Art. VII, s. 9.
The constitution provides that all taxes, whether levied for state, county, town or township purposes, shall be uniform, and allows no discrimination in favor of any class, person or interest, but requires that all things possessing value and subject of ownership shall be taxed equally, and by uniform rule: Puit v. Comrs., 94-709; Edwards v. Cobb, 75-1; Jones v. Comrs., 107-248.

Provisions of constitution requiring taxes to be uniform apply to levying and payment of taxes, and not to the distribution of the revenue arising therefrom: Holton v. Comrs., 93-430.

The provision in state constitution requiring a proportional poll and property tax does not apply to municipal corporations: Wingate v. Parker, 136-369.

Uniformity is not violated by a reasonable classification of those persons engaged in business and imposing the same tax upon all in each class: State v. Williams, 158-611; Rosenbaum v. New Bern, 118-83; State v. Worth, 116-1007; State v. Powell, 100-525—as by classifying merchants according to annual sales, Mercantile Co. v. Mt. Olive, 161-121.

2679. Poll tax limitation. The equation of taxation described in the constitution applying only to taxation levied for the ordinary purposes of the state and county, no poll tax shall be levied or collected by any city or town, except as hereinafter provided, in excess of two dollars for any or all purposes combined, and all acts levying or authorizing the levy of taxes for special purposes which contain authority to levy a poll tax in excess of two dollars in the aggregate for all purposes are hereby repealed or modified so as to restrict and provide that the poll tax for general purposes and special taxes combined shall never exceed two dollars: Provided, this section shall not be construed to affect and shall not affect the district or other special school taxes and road taxes on the poll where they are now required to be levied by law: Provided further, that this section shall not affect any special act for the sale of bonds by municipalities where said bonds have been sold or voted for or authorized on or prior to the eleventh day of March, one thousand nine hundred and seven. This section shall not apply to the counties of Halifax, Beaufort, Cleveland, New Hanover, Burke, Catawba, Union, Randolph, Orange, Edgecombe, Pasquotank, and Rowan.

1907, c. 935.

2680. Tax lists taken. The mayor, or other suitable person, shall, by order of the commissioners, take the list of taxables in the town, in such manner and at such time as the commissioners shall prescribe. If any person fail to list his taxables within the time prescribed by the commissioners, he shall be liable to a double tax.

Rev., s. 2969; Code, s. 3807; R. C., c. 111, s. 19.

Tax list made up by one who is not a member of the taxing body, but who acts under its direction and as its agent, is not thereby made invalid: Covington v. Rockingham, 93-134.

Tax list in hands of officer to whom it has been delivered for collection of taxes has the force of a judgment and execution: Wilmington v. Sprunt, 114-310. Right to add property to tax list: Smith v. Dunn, 160-174. Municipal corporations take the valuation made by the county authorities: Guano Co. v. New Bern, 172-258.

2681. Tax lists corrected. All tax lists, either county or municipal, which may be placed in the hands of any sheriff or tax collector, shall be at all times under the control of the authorities imposing the tax, and subject to be corrected or altered by them, and shall be open for inspection by the public, and upon demand by the authorities imposing the tax, or their successors in office, shall be surrendered to the lawful authorities for such inspection or correction.

Rev., s. 2970; Code, s. 3823; 1870-1, c. 177, s. 2.
2682. Taxation of municipal bonds. All laws and clauses of laws heretofore passed exempting bonds issued by any municipal corporation of the state of North Carolina from state, county or municipal taxation are hereby repealed: Provided, that nothing herein shall be construed to prevent a municipality from exempting its bonds from its own taxation.

Rev., s. 2976; 1905, c. 532.

2683. Dog tax. If any person residing in a town shall have therein any dog, and shall not return it for taxation, and shall fail to pay the tax according to law, the commissioners, at their option, may collect from the person so failing double the tax, or may treat such dog as a nuisance, and order its destruction.

Rev., s. 2971; Code, s. 3815; R. C., c. 111, s. 24.

For general dog tax, see Dogs.

Statute empowering town authorities to require payment of a tax on dogs is constitutional. It is not an ad valorem but a specific tax for the privilege of keeping a dog within town, and if not paid by owner, dog may be treated as a nuisance and killed: Mowery v. Salisbury, 85-175; Newell v. Green, 169-462.

2684. Monthly settlements by tax collector. Each town and city constable, or any other officer authorized by any town or city to collect taxes, fines or penalties, shall make a monthly settlement of all moneys coming into his hands, with the town treasurer or other officer authorized to receive the same.

Rev., s. 2972; Code, s. 3818; 1879, c. 194.

Tax collector, having accepted and acted under such levy, cannot be heard to impeach its sufficiency: Wadesboro v. Atkinson, 107-317.

2685. Punishment for failing to pay over taxes monthly. If any constable or collector of taxes for any town or city, or any other officer, shall fail to make settlement and full return of all moneys, penalties and fines coming into his hands each month with the town or city treasurer, or other officer authorized to receive the same, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor.

Rev., s. 3609; Code, s. 3814; 1879, c. 194, s. 2; 1881, c. 37.

Section cited in Guano Co. v. Tarboro, 126-68.

2686. Annual statement of taxes. The commissioners shall annually publish an accurate statement of the taxes, levied and collected in the town, together with a statement of the amount expended by them, and for what purpose. And any board of commissioners failing to comply with this section shall forfeit and pay one hundred dollars to any person who will sue for the same.

Rev., s. 2973; Code, s. 3816; R. C., c. 111, s. 25.

Where a board of town commissioners has failed to comply with this section, their failure subjects them to penalty, from which they will not be relieved by their successors supplying the omission: Roberts v. Southern Pines, 155-172.

2687. Publication of receipts and disbursements. Statements showing the receipts and disbursements of public money by municipal corporations, quasi-municipal corporations, and administrative boards of limited territorial jurisdiction, under grant of power from the state, shall be regularly published, as follows:

1. The board of aldermen or other governing body of incorporated cities and towns having a population of three thousand or over shall cause to be published monthly or quarterly statements of all municipal receipts and disbursements, which shall be itemized and show from what source received and to whom and on
what account paid, and shall likewise cause to be published annually, at the end of each fiscal year, condensed and classified statements of such municipal receipts and disbursements, showing the source from which received and the account on which expended.

2. The boards of commissioners of all incorporated towns having a population of less than three thousand; boards of graded school trustees and other governing and administrative bodies of public school districts created by special act of the general assembly; county boards of education; boards of road commissioners and fence commissioners charged with the supervision, maintenance and repair of public roads and fences; the governing bodies of all other quasi-municipal corporations; all other administrative boards of limited territorial jurisdiction under grant of power from the state, charged with the receipt and disbursement of public money, and for the publication of whose receipts and disbursements no other provision is made by law, shall cause to be published annually, at the end of each fiscal year, statements of all receipts and disbursements of public money collected and expended. The statements shall be itemized in the manner provided for itemizing the monthly and quarterly statements of municipal receipts and disbursements, and shall further contain a classified summary of such receipts and disbursements, showing the source from which received and the account on which expended.

3. The statements above provided for shall be published in some newspaper having its place of publication, or which is of general circulation, in the city or town in which such public moneys are collected and expended. The cost of such publication shall not exceed one-half of one cent per word; but if no newspaper, as herein provided, will publish the statements at the rate named, the board of commissioners or other governing body shall, in their discretion, publish the statements by posting as notices at the courthouse door in the county and two other public places in the city and town in which the money is collected and expended.

1911, c. 123; 1919, c. 112.

ART. 6. SALE OF MUNICIPAL PROPERTY

2688. Public sale by mayor and commissioners. The mayor and commissioners of any town shall have power at all times to sell at public outcry, after thirty days notice, to the highest bidder, any property, real or personal, belonging to any such town, and apply the proceeds as they may think best.

Rev., s. 2978; Code, s. 3824; 1872-3, c. 112.

This section does not extend to sale or lease of real estate which by terms of act of incorporation is to be held in trust for use of town, or to such real estate as is devoted to governmental purposes, as city hall, market-house, etc. A special act is necessary in such case: Southport v. Stanly, 125:464; Turner v. Comrs., 127:154.


2689. Sale by county commissioners. In any town where there is no mayor or commissioners, the board of county commissioners shall have the power given in the preceding section.

Rev., s. 2979; Code, s. 3825; 1872-3, c. 112, s. 2.

1182
2690. Title made by mayor. The mayor of any town, or the chairman of any board of commissioners of any town or county, is fully authorized to make title to the purchaser of any property sold under this chapter.

Rev., s. 2980; Code, s. 3826; 1872-3, c. 112, s. 3.

ART. 7. GENERAL MUNICIPAL DEBTS

2691. Popular vote required, except for necessary expense. No county, city, town, or other municipal corporation shall contract any debt, pledge its faith, or loan its credit, nor shall any tax be levied, or collected by any officer of the same, except for the necessary expenses thereof, unless by a vote of the majority of the qualified voters therein.

Rev., s. 2974; Const., Art. VII, s. 7.

CONSTITUTIONAL REQUIREMENTS. To enable municipal corporation to borrow money or loan its credit for any purpose, except for its necessary expenses, there must be an act of assembly passed and ratified, as required by constitution, authorizing it to submit proposition to the people, followed by an actual submission to and ratification by a majority of the qualified voters: Mayo v. Comrs., 122-5. The constitution does not prohibit the appropriation of funds in the treasury of a municipal corporation to the necessary expenses thereof—this prohibition is confined to the contracting of debts for objects there forbidden without the sanction of a majority of qualified voters: Gardner v. New Bern, 98-228.

It was competent for legislature by provision in railroad charter to authorize town to hold election upon issue of bonds, without in terms amending the town charter for that purpose: Glenn v. Wray, 126-730; Bank v. Comrs., 116-339; Jones v. Comrs., 107-265; Wood v. Oxford, 97-227.

An act annexing territory but containing no tax or debt features need not be passed according to constitutional requirement: Lutterloh v. Fayetteville, 149-65.

Where commissioners of a town are authorized to fund its bonded indebtedness at higher rate of interest than original bonds bore, the portion of act authorizing increased rate of interest without a vote of the electors is void as contrary to art. 7, sec. 7, of the constitution, and only the principal of the bonds and interest from maturity of bonds can be recovered: Broadfoot v. Fayetteville, 128-529.

When municipal corporation, by a valid act of general assembly and an affirmative vote of approval by a majority of its qualified voters, has acquired right to create a debt and issue bonds therefor (section 14, article 2, of the constitution), such authority carries with it the power to levy taxes necessary to pay such bonds and the accruing interest thereon: Charlotte v. Shepard, 122-602, overruling Charlotte v. Shepard, 120-411.

Where legislature authorized city to issue bonds for necessary expenses, upon a vote of the people, and directed that they be sold for not less than par, and popular vote was had, but bonds could not be floated at par, and a subsequent act authorized city to ‘issue, sell and dispose of said issue of bonds,’ and to pay a commission brokerage of not more than 6 per cent, their issuance created a valid indebtedness without a popular vote: Greensboro v. Scott, 138-180.

If an amendment in a material matter is made to bill levying tax, amended bill should be read over again three times in each house, with yea and nay vote on second and third readings entered on journals: Glenn v. Wray, 126-730; Guire v. Comrs., 177-516; Cottrell v. Lenoir, 173-138; Claywell v. Comrs., 173-657; Burwell v. Lillington, 171-94. If the amendments do not materially change the amount nor the tax required, the bonds are valid: Wagstaff v. Highway Com., 177-354, and cases cited.

The usual certificate of ratification of a bill levying a tax is conclusive only of the fact of ratification, but not of a compliance with article 2, section 14, of the constitution: Smathers v. Comrs., 125-480.

There is no difference between making a contract binding a municipality for a long period of years, requiring the payment of a large yearly sum, and the issuing of bonds of the municipality to run a like period: Thrift v. Elizabeth City, 122-31.
The legislature has the power to impose restrictions upon the contract powers of a municipal corporation, and these must be complied with: Highway Com. v. Webb, 152-710; Burgin v. Smith, 151-561.


What is a necessary expense is a question of law for the court; whether it will be incurred and the reasonable cost is for the municipal authorities: Hightower v. Raleigh, 150-569. See annotations under section 1325.

POPULAR VOTE REQUIRED. The popular vote is required for all purposes not within the class of necessary expense, and the legislature cannot provide otherwise: Guire v. Comrs., 177-516; Bank v. Comrs., 116-339; Riggins v. Durham, 98-81; s. c., 99-341; Wood v. Oxford, 97-227.

Popular vote is not required for necessary expense, but the legislature may impose the restriction that the vote shall be taken: Guire v. Comrs., 177-516; Davis v. Lenoir, 178-668; Swindell v. Belhaven, 173-1; Cottrell v. Lenoir, 173-138; Bramham v. Durham, 171-196; Burwell v. Lillington, 171-94; Warsaw v. Malone, 159-573; Charlotte v. Trust Co., 159-388; Murphy v. Webb, 156-402; Ellison v. Williamson, 152-147; Jones v. New Bern, 152-64; Robinson v. Goldsboro, 135-382; Asheville v. Webb, 134-72; Wadsworth v. Concord, 133-587; Black v. Comrs., 129-121.

The method of voting is within the power of the legislature, but in the absence of express direction the voter should be allowed to vote on a single proposition: Winston v. Bank, 158-512. An amendment to the city charter in two particulars may be voted on as one proposition: Taylor v. Greensboro, 175-423. It is no defect to submit an issue of bonds for several purposes as one proposition, when the whole is for necessary expense: Briggs v. Raleigh, 166-149; Hotel Co. v. Red Springs, 157-137. But when the question presented embodies two or more distinct and unrelated propositions, the voter should be given an opportunity to express his decision as to each: Winston v. Bank, 158-512—and the different questions may be voted on in the same box, Smith v. Belhaven, 150-156.

It is the duty of the municipal authorities to issue the call and give notice of the election: Tyson v. Salisbury, 151-468. An irregularity in giving notice or in conducting the election, which does not deprive the voter of his privilege or materially affect the result, will not invalidate the election: Hardee v. Henderson, 170-572; Hill v. Skinner, 169-405; Briggs v. Raleigh, 166-149; Hendersonville v. Jordan, 150-35.

It must appear that a majority of those who were qualified to vote voted for the proposition, unless it is a necessary expense: Sprague v. Comrs., 165-603, and cases cited above.

"MAJORITY OF QUALIFIED VOTERS." Registration list is prima facie evidence of who are qualified voters: Young v. Hendersonville, 129-422; Clark v. Statesville, 139-490. A qualified voter is one who is entitled to register as a voter, and who is also qualified to vote.

It is sufficient if a majority of the qualified voters actually voted for the proposition, though the legislature required only a majority of the votes cast: Riggbee v. Durham, 99-341; Wood v. Oxford, 97-227. Those who are authorized to hold the election and ascertain the result should examine the registration books and eliminate the names of all who are not entitled to vote: Ibid. The result of the election as declared by the proper officers is prima facie correct, but the courts may, upon proper action brought, ascertain and declare the true result: Ibid. Words "majority of the members-elect," or "majority of the qualified voters," are used in constitutions and laws to take the exercise of a particular power out of general rule, and make assent of majority of whole number necessary: Cotton Mills v. Comrs., 108-678.

If it is for a necessary expense, the legislature may require only a majority of the votes cast, or may not require a vote to be taken: Davis v. Lenoir, 178-668, and cases cited.

MUNICIPAL BONDS. As to conditions precedent to issuing of bonds; action by purchaser for value; injunction by taxpayer; retrospective statute, see Belo v. Comrs., 76-489.

Bonds may be issued for necessary expense without popular vote: Swindell v. Belhaven, 173-1; Warsaw v. Malone, 159-573; Murphy v. Webb, 156-402. A succeeding board may revoke an order to issue bonds, if rights of third persons are not affected: Lucas v. Belhaven, 175-124.

An issue of bonds by town is valid as to the interest rate when town commissioners were vested with power to fix rate of interest, not exceeding six per cent, and records show that rate was fixed at five and one-half per cent, in discretion of commissioners: Lumberton v. Nuveen, 144-303; Hotel Co. v. Red Springs, 157-137. Date of maturity of bonds may be left to discretion of commissioners within certain periods: Ibid. Coupons are part of the bonds and partake of their nature: Broadfoot v. Fayetteville, 124-478.

That the rate of taxation is insufficient does not invalidate the bonds: Hotel Co. v. Red Springs, 157-137. That the county is to supplement school bonds, and there is no authority to do so, does not render bond issue void: Moran v. Comrs., 168-289. Failure to provide a sinking fund does not affect validity of bonds: Jones v. New Bern, 152-64.

When bonds were to be issued for a railroad, and not to be delivered, but to become void, unless the road was completed within three years, there was no authority to extend the time: McCracken v. R. R., 168-62.


It is incumbent upon purchasers of state, county and municipal bonds to ascertain whether authority to issue them has been granted according to requirements of constitution: Comrs. v. Snuggs, 121-394; Bank v. Comrs., 116-339, and cases therein cited.

Purchaser of municipal bonds for railroad subscription is not required, when inquiring into the election, to go further than to find, from certificate of registrar, that a majority of qualified voters of municipality had voted for subscription: Claybrook v. Comrs., 117-456.

Purchaser of municipal bonds which, upon their face, refer to statute under which they are issued, is bound to take notice of statute and all its requirements: Claybrook v. Comrs., 114-453; Comrs. v. Call, 123-308; Lumberton v. Nuveen, 144-303; Highway Com. v. Malone, 166-1—and where there is an inherent constitutional defect in statute authorizing issue of bonds or in proceedings under which they are issued, a purchaser takes with notice, and there can be no such thing as an innocent holder, Claybrook v. Comrs., 114-453.

Repeal of town charter and reincorporation does not invalidate bonds of town; time between not counted on plea of statute of limitations: Broadfoot v. Fayetteville, 124-478.

For municipal bond issues generally, see subchapter 3, Municipal Finance Act.

2692. Debts paid out of tax funds. Debts contracted by a municipal corporation in pursuance of authority vested in it shall not be levied out of any prop-
property belonging to such corporation and used by it in the discharge and execution of its corporate duties and trusts, nor out of the property or estate of any individual who may be a member of such corporation or may have property within the limits thereof. But all such debts shall be paid alone by taxation upon subjects properly taxable by such corporation: Provided, that whenever any individual, by his contract, shall become bound for such debt, or any person may become liable therefor by reason of fraud, such person may be subjected to pay said debt.

Rev., s. 2975; Code, s. 3821; 1870-1, c. 90.

See Winslow v. Comrs., 64-218; Hughes v. Comrs., 107-605, and cases cited; McCless v. Meekins, 117-34; Ellis v. Trustees, 156-10.

2693. Debts limited to ten per cent of assessed values. It shall be unlawful for any city or town to contract any debt, pledge its faith or loan its credit for the construction of railroads, the support or maintenance of internal improvements or for any special purpose whatsoever, to an extent exceeding in the aggregate ten per cent of the assessed valuation of the real and personal property situated in such city or town. And the levy of any tax to pay any such indebtedness in excess of this limitation shall be void and of no effect.

Rev. s. 2977; 1889, c. 456.

See Municipal Finance Act, subchapter III, s. 2948 (2).


Art. 8. Public Libraries

2694. Libraries established upon petition and popular vote. The governing body of any incorporated city or town, upon the petition of twenty-five per cent of the registered voters thereof, shall submit the question of the establishment of a free public library to the voters at the next municipal election. If a majority of votes cast on said question be in the affirmative, the board of aldermen or town commissioners shall establish the library or reading-room and levy and cause to be collected as other general taxes are collected a special tax of not more than ten cents on the hundred dollars of the assessed value of the taxable property of such city or town and not more than thirty cents on the poll. The fund so provided shall constitute the library fund, and shall be kept separate from the other funds of the city or town, to be expended exclusively upon such library.

1911, c. 83, s. 1.

2695. Library trustees appointed. For the government of such library there shall be a board of six trustees appointed by the governing body of the city or town, chosen from the citizens at large with reference to their fitness for such office; and not more than one member of the board of aldermen or town commissioners shall be at any one time a member of said board. Such trustees shall hold their office for six years from their appointment, and until their successors are appointed and qualified: Provided, that upon their first appointment under this article two members shall be appointed for two years, two for four years, and two for six years, and at all subsequent appointments, made
every two years, two members shall be appointed for six years. All vacancies shall be immediately reported by the trustees to the governing body and be filled by appointment in like manner, and, if in an unexpired term, for the residue of the term only. The governing body may remove any trustee for incapacity, unfitness, misconduct, or for neglect of duty. No compensation shall be allowed any trustee.

1911, c. 83, s. 2.

2696. Powers and duties of trustees. Immediately after appointment, such board of trustees shall organize by electing one of its members as president and one as secretary-treasurer, and such other officers as it may deem necessary. The secretary-treasurer before entering upon his duties shall give bond to the municipality in an amount fixed by the board of trustees, conditioned for the faithful discharge of his official duties. The board shall adopt such by-laws, rules and regulations for its own guidance and for the government of the library as may be expedient and conformable to law. It shall have exclusive control of the expenditure of all moneys collected for or placed to the credit of the library fund, and of the supervision, care, and custody of the rooms or buildings constructed, leased, or set apart for library purposes. But all money received for such library shall be paid into the city treasury, be credited to the library fund, be kept separate from other moneys, and be paid out to the secretary-treasurer upon the authenticated requisition of the board of trustees through its proper officers. With the consent of the governing body of the city or town, it may lease and occupy, or purchase, or erect upon ground secured through gift or purchase, an appropriate building: Provided, that of the income for any one year not more than one-half may be employed for the purpose of making such lease or purchase or for erecting such building. It may appoint a librarian, assistants, and other employees, and prescribe rules for their conduct, and fix their compensation, and shall also have power to remove such appointees. It may also extend the privileges and use of such library to nonresidents upon such terms and conditions as it may prescribe.

1911, c. 83, s. 3.

2697. Annual report of trustees. On or before the thirty-first day of December of each year the board of trustees shall make a report to the governing body of the city or town, stating the condition of their trust, the various sums of money received from the library fund and all other sources, and how much money has been expended; the number of books and periodicals on hand, the number added during the year, the number lost or missing, the number of books loaned out, and the general character of such books; the number of registered users of such library, with such other statistics, information, and suggestions as it may deem of general interest.

1911, c. 83, s. 7.

2698. Power to take property by gift or devise. With the consent of the governing body of the city or town, expressed by ordinance or resolution, and within the limitations of this article as to the rate of taxation, the library board may accept any gift, grant, devise, or bequest made or offered by any person for library purposes, and may carry out the conditions of such donations. And the
city or town in all such cases is authorized to acquire a site, levy a tax, and pledge itself by ordinance or resolution to a perpetual compliance with all the terms and conditions of the gift, grant, devise, or bequest so accepted.

1911, c. 83, s. 5.

2699. Title to property vested in the city or town. All property given, granted, conveyed, donated, devised, or bequeathed to, or otherwise acquired by, any city or town for a library shall vest in and be held in the name of such city or town, and any conveyance, grant, donation, devise, bequest, or gift to or in the name of any public library board shall be deemed to have been made directly to such city or town.

1911, c. 83, s. 4.

2700. Library free. Every library established under this article shall be forever free to the use of the inhabitants of the city or town, subject to such reasonable regulations as the board of trustees may adopt.

1911, c. 83, s. 6.

2701. Ordinances for protection of library. The governing body of such city or town shall have power to pass ordinances imposing suitable penalties for the punishment of persons committing injury upon such library or the grounds or other property thereof, or for any injury to or for failure to return any book, plate, picture, engraving, map, magazine, pamphlet, or manuscript belonging to such library.

1911, c. 83, s. 8.

2702. Contract with existing libraries. The governing body of any city or town, when deemed best for the interest of the city or town, may, in lieu of supporting and maintaining a public library, enter into a contract with and make continuing appropriations of money to such library, associations or corporations as shall maintain a library or libraries, whose books shall be available without charge to the residents of such city or town, under such rules and regulations of said library associations or corporations as shall be approved by the governing body of such city or town. All money paid to such society or corporation under such contract shall be expended solely for the maintenance of such library, and for no other purpose. No city or town shall appropriate under this section in any year a total greater than one-fortieth of one per cent of the taxable value of such city or town according to the assessment of the previous year.

Nothing in this section shall be construed to abolish or abridge any power or duty conferred upon any public library established by virtue of any city or town charter or other special act, or to affect any existing local laws allowing or providing municipal aid to libraries.

1911, c. 83, ss. 9, 10; 1917, c. 215.

Art. 9. Local Improvements

2703. Explanation of terms. In this article the term “municipality” means any city or town in the state of North Carolina now or hereafter incorporated. “Governing body” includes the board of aldermen, board of commissioners, council, or other chief legislative body of a municipality.
"Street improvement" includes the grading, regrading, paving, repaving, macadamizing and remacadamizing of public streets and alleys, and the construction, reconstruction and altering of curbs, gutters and drains in public streets and alleys.

"Sidewalk improvement" includes the grading, construction, reconstruction and altering of sidewalks in public streets or alleys, and may include curbing and gutters.

"Local improvement" means any work undertaken under the provisions of this article, the cost of which is to be specially assessed, in whole or in part, upon property abutting directly on the work.

"Frontage" when used in reference to a lot or parcel of land abutting directly on a local improvement, means that side or limit of the lot or parcel of land which abuts directly on the improvement.

1915, c. 56, s. 1.

2704. Application and effect. This article shall apply to all municipalities. It shall not, however, repeal any special or local law or affect any proceedings under any special or local law for the making of street, sidewalk or other improvements hereby authorized, or for the raising of funds therefor, but shall be deemed to be additional and independent legislation for such purposes and to provide an alternative method of procedure for such purposes, and to be a complete act, not subject to any limitation or restriction contained in any other public or private law or laws, except as herein otherwise provided.

1915, c. 56, s. 2.

General effect of statute explained: Cottrell v. Lenoir, 173-138. A special act will control which limits the power of a municipal corporation and is inconsistent with this statute: Bramham v. Durham, 171-196.

See subchapter 3, Municipal Finance Act.

2705. Publication of resolution or notice. Every resolution passed pursuant to this article shall be passed in the manner prescribed by other laws for the passage of resolutions. Whenever a resolution or notice is required by this article to be published, it shall be published at least once in a newspaper published in the municipality concerned, or, if there be no such newspaper, such resolution or notice shall be posted in three public places in the municipality for at least five days.

1915, c. 56, s. 3.

2706. When petition required. Every municipality shall have power, by resolution of its governing body, upon petition made as provided in the next succeeding section, to cause local improvements to be made and to defray the expense of such improvements by local assessment, by general taxation, and by borrowing, as herein provided. No petition shall be necessary, however, for the ordering or making of private water, sewer and gas connections as herein-after provided. Nor shall a petition be necessary for the making of sidewalk improvements in those municipalities in which by other law or laws sidewalk improvements are authorized to be made without petition.

1915, c. 56, s. 4.

2707. What petition shall contain. The petition for a local improvement shall be signed by at least a majority in number of the owners, who must represent
at least a majority of all the lineal feet of frontage of the lands (a majority in interest of owners of undivided interests in any piece of property to be deemed and treated as one person for the purpose of the petition) abutting upon the street or streets or part of a street or streets proposed to be improved. The petition shall cite this article and shall designate by a general description the local improvement to be undertaken and the street or streets or part thereof whereon the work is to be effected. The petition shall be lodged with the clerk of the municipality, who shall investigate the sufficiency thereof, submit the petition to the governing body, and certify the result of his investigation. The determination of the governing body upon the sufficiency of the petition shall be final and conclusive.

1915, c. 56, s. 5.

2708. What resolution shall contain:

1. Designate improvements. The preliminary resolution determining to make a local improvement shall, after its passage, be published. Such resolution shall designate by a general description the improvement to be made, and the street or streets or part or parts thereof whereon the work is to be effected, and the proportion of the cost thereof to be assessed upon abutting property and the terms and manner of the payment.

2. Sidewalk improvements. If such resolution shall provide for a sidewalk improvement, it may, in those municipalities in which the owners of the abutting property are required to make payment of the entire cost thereof, without petition direct that the owners of the property abutting on the improvement shall make such sidewalk improvement, and that unless the same shall be made by such owners on or before a day specified in the resolution, the governing body may cause such sidewalk improvement to be made.

3. Affecting railroads. If the resolution shall provide for a street improvement, it shall direct that any street railway company or other railroad company having tracks on the street or streets or part thereof to be improved shall make such street improvement, with such material and of such a character as may be approved by the governing body, in that part of such street or streets or part thereof which the governing body may prescribe, not to exceed, however, the space between the tracks, the rails of the tracks, and eighteen inches in width outside of the tracks of such company, and that unless such improvement shall be made on or before a day specified in such resolution, the governing body will cause such improvement to be made: Provided, however, that where any such company shall occupy such street or streets under a franchise or contract which otherwise provided, such franchise or contract shall not be affected by this section, except in so far as may be consistent with the provisions of such franchise or contract.

4. Water, gas and sewer connections. If the resolution shall provide for a street or sidewalk improvement, it may, but need not, direct that the owners of all property abutting on the improvement shall connect their several premises with water mains, gas and sewer pipes located in the street adjacent to their several premises in the manner prescribed in such resolution, and that unless such owners shall cause connection to be made on or before a day specified in such resolution, the governing body will cause the same to be made.

1915, c. 56, s. 6.
2709. Character of work and material. The governing body shall have power to determine character and type of construction and of material to be used in making a local improvement, and whether the work, where not done by owners of abutting property or by a street or other railroad company, shall be done by the forces of the municipality or by contract: Provided, that for the purposes of securing uniformity in the work the governing body shall always have the power to have all street paving done by the forces of the municipality or by contract under the provisions of this article.

1915, c. 56, s. 7.

2710. Assessments levied:

1. One-half on abutting property. One-half of the total cost of a street or sidewalk improvement made by a municipality, exclusive of so much of the cost as is incurred at street intersections and the share of railroads or street railways, shall be specially assessed upon the lots and parcels of land abutting directly on the improvements, according to the extent of their respective frontage thereon, by an equal rate per foot of such frontage, unless the petition for such street or sidewalk improvement shall request that a larger proportion of such cost, specified in the petition, be so assessed, in which case such larger proportion shall be so assessed, and the remainder of such cost shall be borne by the municipality at large; but no assessment for streets and sidewalks shall be made against abutting property on any such street or sidewalk until said street or sidewalk has been definitely laid out and the boundaries of the same definitely fixed.

2. Upon railroads. The cost of that part of a street improvement required to be borne by a railroad or street railway company, and made by the municipality after default by a railroad or street railway company in making the same as hereinbefore provided, shall be assessed against such company, and shall be collected in the same manner as assessments are collected from abutting property owners, and such assessment shall be a lien on all of the franchises and property of such railroad or street railway company.

3. For sidewalks. The entire cost of a sidewalk improvement required to be made by owners of property abutting thereon, and made by the municipality after default by such property owners in making the same, as hereinbefore provided, shall be assessed against the lots and parcels of land abutting on that side of the street upon which the improvement is made and directly on the improvement, according to their respective frontages thereon, by an equal rate per foot of such frontage.

4. Water, gas and sewer connections. The entire cost of each water, gas and sewer connection, required to be made by the owner of the property for or in connection with which such connection was made, but made by the municipality after default by such property owner in making the same, as hereinbefore provided, shall be specially assessed against the particular lot or parcel of land for or in connection with which it was made. No lands in the municipality shall be exempt from local assessment.

1915, c. 56, s. 8; 1919, c. 86.

See annotations under section 2675, "assessment for improvements."

2711. Amount of assessment ascertained. Upon the completion of any local improvement the governing body shall compute and ascertain the total cost
thereof. In the total cost shall be included the interest paid or to be paid on notes or certificates of indebtedness issued by the municipality to pay the expense of such improvement pursuant to the provisions of this article and incident to the improvement and assessment therefor. The governing body must thereupon make an assessment of such total cost pursuant to the provisions of the preceding section, and for that purpose must make out an assessment roll in which must be entered the names of the persons assessed as far as they can ascertain the same, and the amount assessed against them, respectively, with a brief description of the lots or parcels of land assessed.

1915, c. 56, s. 9.

See annotations under section 2675, "assessment for improvements."

2712. Assessment roll filed; notice of hearing. Immediately after such assessment roll has been completed, the governing body shall cause it to be deposited in the office of the clerk of the municipality for inspection by parties interested, and shall cause to be published a notice of the completion of the assessment roll, setting forth a description in general terms of the local improvement, and the time fixed for the meeting of the governing body for the hearing of allegations and objections in respect of the special assessment, such meeting not to be earlier than ten days from the first publication or posting of said notice. Any number of assessment rolls may be included in one notice.

1915, c. 56, s. 9.

See annotations under section 2675, "assessment for improvements."

2713. Hearing and confirmation; assessment lien. At the time appointed for that purpose, or at some other time to which it may adjourn, the governing body, or a committee thereof, must hear the allegations and objections of all persons interested, who appear and may make proof in relation thereto. The governing body may thereupon correct such assessment roll, and either confirm the same or may set it aside, and provide for a new assessment. Whenever the governing body shall confirm an assessment for a local improvement, the clerk of the municipality shall enter on the minutes of the governing body the date, hour, and minute of such confirmation, and from the time of such confirmation the assessments embraced in the assessment roll shall be a lien on the real property against which the same are assessed, superior to all other liens and encumbrances. After the roll is confirmed a copy of the same must be delivered to the tax collector or other officer charged with the duty of collecting taxes.

1915, c. 56, s. 9.

See annotations under section 2675, "assessment for improvements."

2714. Appeal to the superior court. If a person assessed is dissatisfied with the amount of the charge, he may give notice within ten days after such confirmation that he takes an appeal to the next term of the superior court of the county in which the municipality is located, and shall within five days thereafter serve a statement of facts upon which he bases his appeal, but the appeal shall not delay or stop the improvements. The appeal shall be tried at the term of court as other actions at law.

1915, c. 56, s. 9.

1192
2715. **Power to adjust assessments.** The governing body may correct, cancel or remit any assessment for a local improvement, and may remit, cancel or adjust the interest or penalties on any such assessment. The governing body has the power, when in its judgment there is any irregularity, omission, error or lack of jurisdiction in any of the proceedings relating thereto, to set aside the whole of the local assessment made by it, and thereupon to make a reassessment. In such case there shall be included, as a part of the costs of the public improvement involved, all interest paid or accrued on notes or certificates of indebtedness, or assessment bonds issued by the municipality to pay the expenses of such improvement. The proceeding shall be in all respects as in case of local assessments, and the reassessment shall have the same force as if it had originally been properly made.

1915, c. 56, s. 9.

2716. **Payment of assessment in cash or by installments.** The property owner or railroad or street railway company hereinbefore mentioned shall have the option and privilege of paying for the improvements hereinbefore provided for in cash, or if they should so elect and give notice of the fact in writing to the municipality within thirty days after the notice mentioned in next succeeding section, they shall have the option and privilege of paying the assessments in not less than five nor more than ten equal annual installments as may have been determined by the governing body in the original resolution authorizing such improvement. Such installments shall bear interest at the rate of six per centum per annum from the date of the confirmation of the assessment roll, and in case of the failure or neglect of any property owner or railroad or street railway company to pay any installment when the same shall become due and payable, then and in that event all of the installments remaining unpaid shall at once become due and payable and such property and franchises shall be sold by the municipality under the same rules, regulations, rights of redemption and savings as are now prescribed by law for the sale of land for unpaid taxes. The whole assessment may be paid at the time of paying any installment by payment of the principal and all interest accrued to that date.

1915, c. 56, s. 10.

2717. **Payment of assessments enforced.** After the expiration of twenty days from the confirmation of an assessment roll the tax collector or such other officer of the municipality as the governing body may direct so to do shall cause to be published in a newspaper published in the municipality, or if there be no such newspaper, shall cause to be posted in at least three public places therein, a notice that any assessment contained in the assessment roll, naming and describing it, may be paid to him at any time before the expiration of thirty days from the first publication of the notice without any addition. In the event the assessment be not paid within such time the same shall bear interest at the rate of six per cent per annum from the date of the confirmation of the assessment roll and shall become due and payable on the date on which taxes are payable: Provided, that where an assessment is divided into installments one installment shall become due and payable each year on the date on which taxes are due and payable.
If any assessment or installment thereof is not paid when due, it shall be subject to the same penalties as are now prescribed for unpaid taxes, in addition to the interest herein provided for.

1915, c. 56, s. 11.

See annotations under section 2675, "assessment for improvements."

2718. Assessments in case of tenant for life or years. Whenever any real estate is in the possession or enjoyment of a tenant for life, or a tenant for a term of years, and an assessment is laid or levied on said property by any city, town, county, township, municipal district, or the state, to cover the cost of permanent improvements ordered put thereon by the law or the ordinances of such city or town, township, or municipal district, such as paving streets and sidewalks, laying sewer and water lines, draining lowlands, and permanent improvements of a like character, which constitute a lien upon such property, the amount so assessed for such purposes shall be paid by the tenant for life or for years, and the remaindermen after the life estate, or the owner in fee after the expiration of tenancy for a term of years, pro rata their respective interests in said real estate.

1911, c. 7, s. 1.

2719. Interests of parties ascertained. In calculating the respective interests of a tenant for life and the remainderman in fee, the duration of the life tenancy should be ascertained and the expectation of life of the tenant as is provided by law by the mortuary table, as near as may be justly and fairly done.

1911, c. 7, s. 2.

2720. Lien of party making payment. If the assessment, after same shall be laid or levied, shall all be paid by either the tenant for life or the tenant for a term of years, or by the remainderman, or the owner in fee, the party paying more than his pro rata share of the same shall have the right to maintain an action in the nature of a suit for contribution against the delinquent party to recover from him his pro rata share of such assessment, with interest thereon from the date of such payment, and be subrogated to the right of the city, town, township, municipal district, county, or the state, to a lien on such property for the same.

1911, c. 7, s. 3.

2721. Money borrowed to be paid out of assessment. At any time before the cost of any local improvement shall be computed and ascertained as provided in this article, the governing body may from time to time by resolution authorize the treasurer to borrow money to the extent required to pay the cost of any such improvement or to repay any money borrowed under this section with interest thereon. The resolution authorizing any such loan or loans may provide for the issue of notes or certificates of indebtedness of the municipality, or both, payable either on demand or at a fixed time, not more than six months from the date thereof, and bearing interest not exceeding six per centum per annum. Said notes or certificates may be sold at public or private sale, or pledged as security for temporary loans, as the governing body may by such resolution direct. Any temporary indebtedness incurred under the authority of this section, with the interest thereon, may be paid out of moneys raised by the
issue and sale of "local improvement bonds" or "assessment bonds," or both, to be issued and sold as hereinafter provided, or may be included in the annual tax levy.

1915, c. 56, s. 12.
See Municipal Finance Act, subchapter III, ss. 2934, 2935.

2722. Assessment books prepared. After the governing body of the municipality has levied the assessment against the property abutting upon the street or streets, the city clerk or person designated shall prepare from such assessment roll and deliver to the tax collector or person designated a well bound book styled Special Assessment Book, which shall be so ruled as to conveniently show:
1. Name of owner of such property.
2. The number of lot or part of lot and the plan thereof if there be a plan.
3. The frontage of said lot.
4. The amount that has been assessed against such lot.
5. The amount of such installments and the day on which installments shall become due.
Such book shall be indexed according to the names of the owners of the property, and entries of all payments or partial payments shall be immediately entered upon said book when made, and said book shall be open to the inspection of any citizen of the municipality.

1915, c. 56, s. 13.

2723. Local improvement bonds issued. Whenever an assessment for any local improvement has been confirmed, the governing body may by resolution direct that the amount and proportion of the expense of such improvement which shall be borne by the municipality at large shall be raised by the issuance of bonds of the municipality to be known as "local improvement bonds." Such bonds shall be payable at such time or times, not exceeding thirty years from their date, as the governing body shall determine. There shall be raised annually by tax upon all the taxable property of the municipality, after the issuance of any such bonds, a sum sufficient to meet and pay the interest thereon as the same becomes due, and a sum to be paid into a sinking fund which will, together with the accumulations thereof, provide a fund sufficient to meet and pay the principal of said bonds at maturity: Provided, however, that if such bonds be made payable in annual installments substantially equal in amount, the first of which installments shall be payable within two years from the date of such bonds and the last within twenty years of such date, the governing body authorizing such bonds, in lieu of providing for a sinking fund to meet the principal of such bonds, shall cause to be raised by taxation in each year in which an installment of principal shall be payable, or in the next preceding year, an amount sufficient to meet said installment, in addition to the annual tax during the life of the bonds to provide for the payment of the interest accruing thereon. The municipality's share of two or more improvements may be included in a single issue of local improvement bonds.

1915, c. 56, s. 14.
See Municipal Finance Act. subchapter III, ss. 2939, 2940, 2941, 2959.
The fact that this indebtedness may ultimately be paid by the sale or collection of assessment bonds does not change its character as an indebtedness of the municipal corporation: Cottrell v. Lenoir, 173-138; Charlotte v. Trust Co., 159-388.
2724. Assessment bonds issued. Whenever an assessment for any local improvement has been confirmed, and twenty days have elapsed since the first publication of notice of such confirmation, the governing body may by resolution direct that the amount and proportion of the expense of such improvement which has been assessed upon the abutting property, or any part of such expense, shall be raised by the municipality by the issuance of its bonds, to be known as "assessment bonds." Such bonds shall be made payable in not less than five and not more than ten substantially equal annual installments, the last of which shall become due not less than five nor more than ten years after the issuance of the bonds. All moneys derived from the collection of assessments upon which assessment bonds are predicated, collected after the passage of the resolution authorizing such bonds, shall be placed in a special fund, to be used only for the payment of the principal and interest of assessment bonds issued under this section, and if at the time of the annual tax levy for any year in such municipality it shall appear that such fund will be for any cause insufficient to meet the principal and interest of such bonds maturing in such year, the amount of the deficiency shall be included in such tax levy. The amount of the assessments for two or more improvements may be included in a single issue of assessment bonds.

1915, c. 56, s. 15.
See Municipal Finance Act, subchapter III, ss. 2930, 2940, 2941, 2942, 2952.

2725. Form of bonds; sale. Bonds authorized to be issued by this article shall be of such denomination, bear such rate of interest, not exceeding six per centum per annum, and be payable at such places, and be in such form as the governing body may by resolution provide. Such bonds shall be signed by the mayor or other chief executive officer, and the clerk of the municipality issuing them, and shall bear the seal of such municipality. Coupons attached to such bonds shall bear the facsimile signature of one or more of said officers. Such bonds may be either coupon bonds or registered bonds, or coupon bonds with the privilege of registration as to principal only, or of conversion into bonds registered as to both principal and interest. They may be sold at public or private sale, but for not less than their par value. They shall recite that they are issued pursuant to the authority of this article and of the resolution authorizing the issuance thereof, which shall be conclusive evidence of their validity and of the regularity of their issuance.

1915, c. 56, s. 16.
See Municipal Finance Act, subchapter III, ss. 2954, 2955.

2726. Power to provide for payment. The full faith and credit of a municipality shall be pledged for the payment of the principal and interest of all of its local improvement bonds, assessment bonds, notes and other obligations issued under this article. For the purpose of paying such principal and interest the governing body shall have power to levy sufficient taxes upon all the taxable property in the municipality and to borrow money temporarily upon notes of the municipality in anticipation of taxes of the same or the succeeding fiscal year.

1915, c. 56, s. 17.
See Municipal Finance Act, subchapter III, s. 2959.
2727. Bonds issued without popular vote validated. All bonds heretofore
issued or proceedings taken by any city or town in substantial compliance with
the provisions of this article are hereby validated, notwithstanding that the
question of issuing bonds was not submitted to the voters of such city or town,
and every such city or town is authorized to continue such proceedings to issue
bonds or other obligations, as provided in this article, without submitting to the
voters or taxpayers of such city or town the question of issuing such bonds.
1917, c. 71; 1917, c. 113, ss. 1, 2.
See annotations under section 2691, "municipal bonds."

2728. Popular vote not required in certain cases. Notwithstanding anything
contained in any law heretofore enacted, whether general, special, private, or
local, it shall be lawful for any city or town to borrow money, contract debts, and
issue bonds or other evidence of indebtedness for necessary expenses without the
assent of the voters or taxpayers of such city or town, in all cases where the
whole or at least one-fourth of the cost of the improvements or properties for
which the money is borrowed, debt incurred, or bonds or other evidences of
indebtedness issued, has heretofore been or is hereafter to be specially assessed
upon abutting property or other property deemed benefited by the making of
such improvement or the acquisition of such properties.
1917, c. 113, s. 3.
For general regulations as to issuing bonds, see subchapter III, Municipal Finance Act,
and as affecting this article, see s. 2966.
See annotations under section 2691, "municipal bonds."

Art. 10. Inspection of Meters

2729. Inspectors appointed. In every city or town in the state of North
Carolina where is furnished, for pay, electricity, gas or water by meter measure,
the governing body of the city or town may appoint some competent person to
act as inspector of meters, whose duty it shall be to inspect and test such meters
and to carry out the provisions of this article as herein provided.
1909, c. 150, s. 1.

2730. Time of appointment; oath, bond, and compensation. Such appoint-
ment, if made, shall be made at the first meeting in May of each year of such
governing body, subject to the power of such city or town authorities to remove
such appointee in the manner provided for the removal of its other appointees
and to fill the vacancy caused by such removal. The compensation of such
inspector shall be fixed and shall be paid by the city or town so appointing him,
and such inspector shall upon his appointment take oath before the mayor of
said city or town that he will faithfully perform the duties herein imposed upon
him, and the governing body of the city or town may require the inspector to
give bond in such sum as they may fix for the faithful discharge of his duties.
1909, c. 150, s. 2.

2731. Apparatus for testing meters provided. Every person, firm, corpora-
tion or municipality furnishing for pay electricity, gas or water by meter mea-
sure in any city or town having appointed an inspector of meters, as aforesaid,
shall provide and keep a suitable and proper apparatus for testing and proving
the accuracy of the meters to be so furnished for use, by which apparatus all
such meters shall be tested at their rated capacity.
1909, c. 150, s. 3.
For special provision for Durham county, see 1919, c. 158.

2732. Meters tested before installed. No person, firm, or corporation or
municipality furnishing for pay electricity, gas or water by meter measure shall
hereafter furnish, install and put in use any such meter in any city or town
having appointed an inspector of meters, as aforesaid, until such meter shall first
have been inspected and found correct by such inspector, and it shall be the
duty of such inspector to test the same upon the written request of such proposed
furnisher. No meter now in service shall be required to be taken out for test,
except where there is doubt as to its accuracy and upon the written request of
the consumer, as herein provided.
1909, c. 150, s. 4.
For special provision for Durham county, see 1919, c. 158.

2733. Inspection made upon complaint. When any consumer, by meter, of
electricity, gas or water in any city or town having appointed an inspector of
meters, as aforesaid, doubts the accuracy of such meter and desires to have the
same tested, such consumer may file with the inspector of meters a written com-
plaint of the meter and request that the same be tested, and shall at the same
time deposit with the furnisher the sum of one dollar to cover the expense of
taking out and replacing such meter, and thereupon it shall be the duty of such
inspector as soon as practicable to accurately test said meter in the presence of
and jointly with the authorized agent of the furnisher, and also in the presence
of the complainant, if he so desires, and shall give to both the complainant and
to the furnisher a written report of such test and the result thereof.
1909, c. 150, s. 5.
For special provision for Durham county, see 1919, c. 158.

2734. Repayment of deposit. If upon such test the meter is found to be
incorrect, in that it registers more than two and one-half per cent too fast—
that is, more than two and one-half per cent more electricity, gas or water than
it should, then and in that event the furnisher shall return to the complainant the
one dollar deposit and shall promptly properly adjust and repair the meter
or furnish a correctly adjusted meter; but if upon such test the meter shall not
register more than two and one-half per cent too fast—that is, more than two
and one-half per cent more than it ought to—the one dollar deposit shall be
retained by the furnisher to cover the expense of taking out and replacing the
meter.
1909, c. 150, s. 6.
For special provision for Durham county, see 1919, c. 158.

2735. Adjustment of charges. If upon such test the meter shall register
more than two and one-half per cent too fast, as above defined, the furnisher
shall reimburse the complainant at the rate at which the meter registers too fast
for a period of one month back; but if upon such test the meter shall be found
to be incorrect, in that it registers more than two and one-half per cent too slow—
that is, more than two and one-half per cent less electricity, gas or water than it
should—then and in that event the complainant shall, in addition to the amount already charged him, pay at once to the furnisher at the rate at which the meter is too slow for a period of one month back, and the furnisher shall have the same rights for collecting such additional sum as is provided for the collecting of the past due and unpaid bills for electricity, gas or water, as the case may be.

1909, c. 150, s. 7.

Gas and electric light bills must show reading of meters, see Commerce and Business in State, s. 5082.

Ordinance authorizing city as owner of water system to use meters or flat rate charges: Richardson v. Greensboro, 174-540.

2736. Standard of accuracy. Any such meter having been tested and found to be not more than two and one-half per cent too slow nor more than two and one-half per cent too fast, as above defined, shall be considered correct, and such inspector shall so mark or stamp such meter and report the same to the governing body of the city or town.

1909, c. 150, s. 8.

2737. Free access to meters. Nothing in this article shall be so construed as to prevent any furnisher of electricity, gas or water from having free access to the meters.

1909, c. 150, s. 9.

Art. 11. Regulation of Buildings

2738. Chief of fire department. There is hereby created in the incorporated cities and towns of the state, where not already established by their charters, the office of chief of fire department.

Rev., s. 4815; 1901, c. 677, s. 1.

2739. Election and compensation. The governing body of every incorporated city and town, when no provision is made in their charters for such office, shall elect a chief of fire department, fix his term of office, prescribe his duties and obligations, and see that he is reasonably remunerated by the city or town for the services required of him by law. They may change his duties and compensation from time to time, not inconsistent with the duties prescribed in this article. Where the governing body fails or neglects to perform such duty, the insurance commissioner shall call it to their attention and if necessary bring the matter before the proper court. Nothing herein may prevent any person elected hereunder from holding some other position in the government of the city or town.

Rev., ss. 2981, 4816; 1901, c. 677, s. 2; 1905, c. 506, s. 4; 1915, c. 192, s. 1.

This is a governmental function, and a failure on the part of the city to exercise it does not render it liable in damages: Harrington v. Greenville, 159-632.

2740. Duties of chief of fire department. The chief of the fire department shall perform the duties required of him by this article; where such duties are not prescribed by the charters or governing body of incorporated cities and towns, it shall be his duty to preserve and care for the fire apparatus, have charge of the fighting and putting out of all fires, make annual reports to the city municipal governments, seek out and have corrected all places and conditions dangerous to the safety of the municipality from fire, look after buildings
being erected with a view to their safety from fires, and do and perform the other duties prescribed by the governing boards of the several municipalities.

Rev., ss. 4815, 4817; 1901, c. 677, ss. 1, 3.

2741. Local inspector of buildings. The chiefs of fire departments herein-before provided for shall also be local inspectors of buildings for the cities or towns for which they are appointed and shall perform the duties required herein and shall make all reports required by the insurance commissioner, and shall make all inspections and perform such duties as may be required by the state law or city or town ordinance or by the said insurance commissioner: Provided, however, that any city or town may appoint and reasonably remunerate a local inspector of buildings, in which case the chief of fire department shall be relieved of the duties herein imposed.

Rev., s. 2982; 1905, c. 506, s. 6; 1915, c. 192, s. 2.

2742. Town aldermen failing to appoint inspectors. If the aldermen or commissioners of any city or town shall fail or refuse to appoint a chief of the fire department, or shall fail or refuse to reasonably remunerate him, they shall be guilty of a misdemeanor. This section shall not apply to the aldermen or commissioners of any city or town, where such city or town is by law exempt from the law regulating and controlling the erection and inspection of buildings.

Rev., s. 3607; 1905, c. 506, s. 4.

2743. Town officers; inspection of buildings. If any chief of any fire department or local inspector of buildings shall fail to perform the duties required of him by law or shall give a certificate of inspection without first making the inspection required by law, or shall improperly give a certificate of inspection, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor.

Rev., s. 3610; 1905, c. 506, s. 5; 1915, c. 192, s. 17.

2744. Electrical inspectors. The governing body of any incorporated city or town may in their discretion appoint an electrical inspector in addition to the building inspector, and when said electrical inspector is so appointed he shall do and perform all things herein set out for the building inspector to do and perform in regard to electrical wiring and certificates for same, and in such cases the building inspector shall be relieved of such duties.

Rev., s. 2983; 1905, c. 506, s. 33.

2745. Deputy inspectors. All duties imposed by this article upon the building inspector may be performed by a deputy appointed by such inspector.

Rev., s. 2984; 1905, c. 506, s. 32.

2746. Fire limits established. The governing body of all incorporated cities and towns shall pass ordinances establishing and defining fire limits, which shall include the principal business portion of the cities and towns.

Rev., s. 2985; 1905, c. 506, s. 7.

Towns by express grant of authority or under general welfare clause may impose fire limits: State v. Johnson, 114-846; State v. Lawing, 164-492; State v. Shannonhouse, 166-241.

2747. Punishment for failing to establish fire limits. If the aldermen or commissioners of any city or town shall fail or refuse to establish and define the
2748. Building permits. Before a building is begun the owner of the property shall apply to the inspector for a permit to build. This permit shall be given in writing and shall contain a provision that the building shall be constructed according to the requirements of the building law, a copy of which shall accompany the permit. As the building progresses the inspector shall make as many inspections as may be necessary to satisfy him that the building is being constructed according to the provisions of this law. As soon as the building is completed the owner shall notify the inspector, who shall proceed at once to inspect the said building and determine whether or not the flues and the building are properly constructed in accordance with the building law. If the building meets the requirements of the building law the inspector shall then issue to the owner of the building a certificate which shall state that he has complied with the requirements of the building law as to that particular building, giving description and locality and street number if numbered. The inspector shall keep his record so that it will show readily by reference all such buildings as are approved. The inspector shall report to the insurance commissioner every person neglecting to secure such permit and certificate, and also bring the matter before the mayor, recorder or municipal court for their attention and action.

Rev., s. 2986; 1905, c. 506, s. 26; 1915, c. 192, s. 3.

Reasonable regulations as to permits may be enforced: State v. Tenant, 110-609. Inspector may grant permits to repair: State v. Eubanks, 154-628. Mandamus may issue for granting a building permit, but the city is not liable in damages: Clinard v. Winston-Salem, 173-356.

2749. Material used in construction of walls. The walls of all buildings in cities or towns where this article applies, other than frame or wooden buildings, shall be constructed of brick, iron or other hard, incombustible material. All rules, regulations and requirements contained in the building law, or set out in this article in regard to the erection of buildings, or any part thereof, shall apply also where any building or walls, or any part thereof, is proposed to be raised, altered, repaired or added to, in order that the objects of the law may be accomplished and deficiencies and menaces to the safety of the city or town may not be made or perpetuated.

Rev., s. 2987; 1905, c. 506, s. 9; 1915, c. 192, s. 4.

2750. Frame buildings within fire limits. Within the fire limits of cities and towns where this article applies, as established and defined, no frame or wooden building shall be hereafter erected, altered, repaired, or moved except upon the permit of the building inspector, approved by the insurance commissioner.

Rev., s. 2988; 1905, c. 506, s. 8; 1915, c. 192, s. 5.

See section 2748.

2751. Thickness of walls. The walls of warehouses, stores, factories, livery-stables, hotels or other brick or stone buildings for business purposes in cities or
towns where this article applies, except fireproof buildings where the framework is of steel, shall conform to the following schedules:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>HEIGHT OF BUILDING</th>
<th>MINIMUM THICKNESS IN INCHES OF WALL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1st</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One-story building</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two-story building</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Three-story building</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Four-story building</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Five-story building</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The walls of all brick or stone buildings over five stories high shall be thirteen inches thick for the top story and increasing four inches in thickness for each story below to the ground, the increased thickness of each story to be utilized for beam and girder ledges. All top story walls must extend through and eighteen inches above the roof in parapets not less than thirteen inches thick and coped with terra-cotta, stone, cast-iron or cement. Upon written application approved by the building inspector the insurance commissioner may, where he deems it advisable, allow decreased thickness in walls of concrete, or in brick walls where such thickness is compensated for by pilasters. The roofs of all buildings named in this section shall be of metal, slate or tile or gravel or other standard fireproof roofing.

Rev., s. 2989; 1905, c. 506, s. 10; 1915, c. 192, s. 6.

2752. Foundation of walls; openings and doors protected. In all buildings mentioned in the preceding section there shall be prepared a proper and substantial foundation, and no foundation shall be less than one foot below the exposed surface of the ground, and no foundation shall rest on any filling or made ground, and the breadth of the foundation of the several parts of any building shall be proportioned so that as near as practicable the pressure shall be equal on each square foot of the foundation, and cement mortar shall be used in the masonry of all foundations exposed to dampness. No opening or doorway shall be cut through a party or fire wall of a brick or stone building without a permit from the inspector, and every such door or opening shall have top, bottom and sides of stone, brick or iron, shall be closed by two sets of standard metal-covered doors (separated by the thickness of the wall) hung to rabbeted iron frames or to iron hinges in brick or stone rabbets, shall not exceed ten feet in height by eight feet in width, and every opening other than a doorway shall be protected in a manner satisfactory to the inspector.

Rev., s. 2990; 1905, c. 506, s. 11.

2753. Metallic stand-pipes required. All business buildings being more than fifty-six feet high, covering an area of more than five thousand superficial feet, also all buildings exceeding eighty feet in height, shall have a four-inch or larger metallic stand-pipe within or near the front wall extending above the roof and arranged so that engine hose can be attached from the street, such riser to have two and one-half inch hose coupling on each floor. The building inspector may, with the approval of the insurance commissioner, allow two or more stand-pipes of smaller size and proper hose coupling, provided they are of such sizes and
number as to be at least equivalent in service to the large stand-pipes required. All hose coupling shall conform to the size and pattern adopted by the fire department.

Rev., s. 2991; 1905, c. 506, s. 12; 1915, c. 192, s. 7.

2754. Construction of joists. The ends of joists or beams entering a brick wall shall be cut not less than three-inch bevel so as not to disturb the brickwork by any deflection or breaking of the joists or beams. All such joists or timbers entering a party or division wall from opposite sides shall have at least four inches of solid brickwork between the ends of such timbers or joists.

Rev., s. 2992; 1905, c. 506, s. 13.

2755. Chimneys and flues. All fireplaces and chimneys in stone or brick walls in any building hereafter erected and any chimneys or flues hereafter altered or repaired shall have the joints struck smooth on the inside, and the firebacks of all fireplaces hereafter erected shall be not less than eight inches in thickness of solid masonry, the chimney walls to be not less than four inches thick, the top of the chimney to extend not less than five feet above the roof for flat roofs and two feet above the ridge of any pitched roof. No woodwork or timber shall be placed under any fireplace or under the brickwork of any chimney. All floor beams, joists and headers shall be kept at least two inches clear of any wall enclosing a fire flue or chimney breast.

Rev., s. 2993; 1905, c. 506, s. 14.

2756. Chimneys not built on wood. No chimney shall be started or built upon a beam of wood or floor, the brickwork in all cases to start from the ground with proper foundation. In no case shall a chimney be corbeled out more than three inches from the wall, and in all cases corbeling shall consist of at least five courses of brick, the corbeling to start at least three feet below the bottom of the flue.

Rev., s. 2994; 1905, c. 506, s. 16.

2757. Construction of flues. All flues shall extend at least three feet above the roof and always above the comb of the roof, and shall be coped with well-burnt terra-cotta, stone, cast-iron or cement. In all buildings hereafter erected the stone or brickwork of all flues and the chimney shafts of all furnaces, boilers, bakers' ovens, large cooking ranges, and laundry stoves, and all flues used for similar purposes shall be at least eight inches in thickness, with the exception of smoke flues, which are lined with fire-clay lining or cast-iron. These may be four inches in thickness, but this shall not apply to metal stacks of boiler-houses where properly constructed and arranged at a safe distance from wood or other inflammable material. All buildings hereafter erected shall have smoke flues constructed either in walls of eight inches thickness or with smoke flues lined with cast-iron or fire-clay lining, the walls of which may be four inches in thickness, the lining to commence at the bottom of the flue or at the throat of the fireplace and be carried up continuously the entire height of the flue. All joints shall be closely fitted and the lining shall be built in as the flue or flues are carried up. All chimneys which shall be dangerous in any manner whatever shall be repaired and made safe or taken down.

Rev., s. 2995; 1905, c. 506, s. 17.
2758. Hanging flues. Hanging flues (that is, for the reception of stovepipes built otherwise than from the ground) shall be allowed only when built according to the following specifications: The flue shall be built four inches thick of the best hard brick, laid on flat side, never on edge, extending at least three feet above the roof and always above the comb of the roof, lined on the inside with cast-iron or fire-clay flue lining from the bottom of the flue to the extreme height of the flue, and ends of all such lining pipes being made to fit close together and the lining pipe being built in as the flue is carried up. If the flue starts at the ceiling and receives the stovepipe vertically it shall be hung on iron stirrups, bent to come flush with the bottom of ceiling joints. All flues shall have a proper and sufficient support at their base, and in no case shall they be supported even partially by contact in passing through partitions, ceilings, or roofs. Flues not lined as above shall be built from the ground eight inches thick of the best hard brick with the joints struck smooth on the inside.

Rev., s. 2996; 1905, c. 506, s. 18; 1915, c. 192, s. 8.

2759. Flues cleaned on completion of building. The flues of every building shall be properly cleaned and all rubbish removed and the flues left smooth on the inside upon the completion of the building.

Rev., s. 2997; 1905, c. 506, s. 19.

2760. Construction of stovepipes. No stovepipe shall pass through any roof, window or weatherboarding, and no stovepipe in any building with wood or combustible floors, ceiling or partitions shall enter any flue unless such pipe shall be at least twelve inches from such floors, ceiling or partitions, unless same is properly protected by metal shield, in which case the distance shall not be less than six inches. In all cases where stovepipes pass through wooden partitions of any kind or other woodwork they shall be guarded by either a double collar of metal with at least three inches air space and holes for ventilation or by a soapstone or burnt-clay ring not less than one inch in thickness extending through the partition or other woodwork. If any chimney, flue or heating apparatus on any premises shall, in the opinion of the inspector, endanger the premises, the inspector shall at once notify in writing the owner or agent of said premises. If such owner or agent fails for a period of forty-eight hours after the service of said notice upon him to make such chimney, flue or heating apparatus safe he shall be liable to a fine of not less than ten dollars nor more than fifty dollars for each day that the condition remains uncorrected.

Rev., s. 2998; 1905, c. 506, s. 20; 1915, c. 192, s. 9.

The word stovepipe refers to a metal pipe and has no application to the earthen or terracotta flues into which the pipe is inserted: Fowle v. R. R., 147-491.

2761. Height of foundry chimneys. Iron cupola or other chimneys of foundries shall extend at least ten feet above the highest point of any roof within a radius of fifty feet of such cupola or chimney.

Rev., s. 2999; 1905, c. 506, s. 22.

2762. Steam pipes, how placed. No steam pipes shall be placed within two inches of any timber or woodwork unless the timber or woodwork is protected by a metal shield; then the distance shall not be less than one inch. All steam pipes passing through floors and ceilings or laths and plastered partitions shall be pro-
2763. Electric wiring of houses. The electric wiring of houses or buildings for lighting or for other purposes shall conform to the regulations prescribed by the organization known as National Board of Fire Underwriters. In order to protect the property of citizens from the dangers incident to defective electric wiring of buildings, it shall be unlawful for any firm or corporation to allow any electric current for the purpose of illuminating any building belonging to any person, firm or corporation to be turned on without first having had an inspection made of the wiring by the building inspector and having received from the inspector a certificate approving the wiring of such building. It shall be unlawful for any person, firm or corporation engaged in the business of selling electricity to furnish any electric current for use for illuminating purposes in any building or buildings of any person, firm or corporation, unless the said building or buildings have been first inspected by the inspector of buildings and a certificate given as above provided. The fee that shall be allowed said inspector of buildings for the work of such inspection of electrical wiring shall be one dollar for each building inspected, to be paid by the person applying for the inspection.

Rev., s. 3001; 1905, c. 506, s. 23.

For special provision for inspection and fees in the town of Graham, Alamance county, see 1907, c. 673; and for special provision in Wake county, see P. L. Ex. Sess. 1913, c. 262.

2764. Quarterly inspection of buildings. Once in every three months the local inspector of buildings shall make a personal inspection of every building within the fire limits, and shall especially inspect the basement and garret, and he shall make such other inspections as may be required by the insurance commissioner and shall report to the insurance commissioner all defects found by him in any building upon a blank furnished him by the insurance commissioner. The building inspector shall notify the owner or occupant of buildings of any defects, and notify them to correct the same within a reasonable time.

Rev., s. 3002; 1905, c. 506, s. 25; 1915, c. 192, s. 10.

2765. Annual inspection of buildings. At least once in each year the local inspector shall make a general inspection of all buildings in the corporate limits and ascertain if the provisions of this article are complied with, and the local inspector alone or with the insurance commissioner or his deputy shall at all times have the right to enter any dwelling, store or other building and premises to inspect same without molestation from any one. It shall be the duty of the local building inspector to notify the occupant and owner of all premises of any defects found in this general inspection, and see that they are properly corrected.

Rev., s. 3003; 1905, c. 506, s. 29; 1915, c. 192, s. 11.

2766. Record of inspections. The local inspector shall keep the following record: A book indexed and kept so that it will show readily by reference all such buildings as are approved; that is, name and residence of owner, location of building, how it is to be occupied, date of inspection, what defects found and when remedied and date of building certificate; also a record which shall show
the date of every general inspection, defects discovered and when remedied; also a record which shall show the date, circumstances and origin of every fire that occurs, name of owner and occupant of the building in which fire originates, the kind and value of property destroyed or damaged; also a record of inspection of electrical wiring and certificate issued.

Rev., s. 3004; 1905, c. 506, s. 30.

2767. Reports of local inspectors. The local inspector shall report before the fifteenth of February of each year the number and dates of general and quarterly inspections during the year ending the thirty-first day of December upon blanks furnished by the insurance commissioner, and furnish such other information and make such other reports as shall be called for by the insurance commissioner.

Rev., s. 3005; 1905, c. 506, s. 31; 1915, c. 192, s. 12.

2768. Fees of inspector. For the inspection of every new building, or old building repaired or altered, the local inspector shall charge and collect an inspection fee before issuing the building certificate, as follows: Two dollars for each one-story mercantile storeroom, livery-stable or building for manufacturing, and fifty cents for each additional story, and for other buildings twenty-five cents per room; but the inspection fee shall in no case exceed five dollars. The building inspector shall be paid an adequate salary by the city or town for the quarterly and annual inspection of buildings as provided for in this article, and also for the duties under this section where the fees are collected and paid into the treasury of the municipality.

Rev., s. 3006; 1905, c. 506, s. 27; 1915, c. 192, s. 13.

For special provision for the town of Graham, Alamance county, see 1907, c. 673.

2769. Care of ashes, waste, etc. Ashes shall be removed in metal vessels and unless moved by city drays shall be stowed in brick, stone or metal receptacles or removed by owner to a place not less than fifteen feet from any wooden building or fence. Oily rags and waste shall be kept in closed metal vessels and shall be removed from building daily. Unslacked lime shall not be left exposed to the weather in or near a building. Stoves or ranges shall not be nearer to unprotected woodwork than two feet and the floors under them shall be protected by metal or sand box.

Rev., s. 3007; 1905, c. 506, s. 24.

2770. Ordinances to enforce the law. No provision of this article shall be held to repeal the power of any incorporated city or town to make and enforce any further rules and regulations under the powers granted in their several charters, and said cities and towns may pass ordinances for the enforcement of any provision of this article.

Rev., s. 3008; 1905, c. 506, s. 34.

Ordinance to enforce building regulations: State v. Eubanks, 154-628.

2771. Defects in buildings corrected. Whenever the local inspector finds any defects in any new building, or finds that said building is not being constructed or has not been constructed in accordance with the provisions of this law, or that an old building because of its condition is dangerous and likely to cause
a fire, it shall be his duty to notify the owner of the building of the defects or the failure to comply with this law, and the owner or builder shall immediately remedy the defect and make the building comply with the law. The owner or builder may appeal from the decision of the local inspector to the insurance commissioner.

Rev., s. 3009; 1905, c. 506, s. 28; 1915, c. 192, s. 14.

2772. Owner of building failing to comply with law. If the owner or builder erecting any new building, upon notice from the local inspector, shall fail or refuse to comply with the terms of the notice by correcting the defects pointed out in such notice, so as to make such building comply with the law as regards new buildings, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and shall be fined not exceeding fifty dollars. Every week during which any defect in the building is willfully allowed to remain after notice from the inspector shall constitute a separate and distinct offense.

Rev., s. 3798; 1905, c. 506, s. 28; 1915, c. 192, s. 18.

2773. Unsafe buildings condemned. Every building which shall appear to the inspector to be especially dangerous because of its liability to fire or in case of fire by reason of bad condition of walls, overloaded floors, defective construction, decay or other causes shall be held to be unsafe, and the inspector shall affix a notice of the dangerous character of the structure to a conspicuous place on the exterior wall of said building. No building now or hereafter built shall be altered, repaired or moved, until it has been examined and approved by the inspector as being in a good and safe condition to be altered as proposed, and the alteration, repair or change so made shall conform to the provisions of the law.

Rev., s. 3010; 1905, c. 506, s. 15; 1915, c. 192, s. 15.

Section referred to in State v. Eubanks, 154-628.

2774. Punishment for allowing unsafe building to stand. If the owner of any building which has been condemned as unsafe and dangerous by any local inspector, after being notified by the inspector in writing of the unsafe and dangerous character of such building, shall permit the same to stand or continue in that condition, he shall forfeit and pay a fine of not less than ten nor more than fifty dollars for each day such building continues after such notice.

Rev., s. 3802; 1905, c. 506, s. 15; 1915, c. 192, s. 19.

2775. Removing notice from condemned buildings. If any person shall remove any notice which has been affixed to any building by the local inspector of any city or town, which notice shall state the dangerous character of the building, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and be fined not less than ten nor more than fifty dollars for each offense.

Rev., s. 3799; 1905, c. 506, s. 15.

2776. To what towns applied. This article shall apply only to incorporated cities and towns of over one thousand inhabitants according to the last United States census, and such other cities and towns in the state as shall by a vote of their board of aldermen or governing body adopt this article.

Rev., s. 3011; 1905, c. 506, s. 35; 1915, c. 192, s. 16.
2777. Explanation of terms. The following words and phrases as used in this act shall, unless a contrary intention clearly appears, have the following meanings, respectively: The phrase "regular municipal election" shall mean the biennial election of municipal officers for which provision is made in this act. The phrase "qualified voter" shall mean any registered qualified voter. The words "officer" and "officers," when used without further qualification or description, shall mean any person or persons holding any office in the city or in charge of any department or division of the city. The said words when used in contrast with a board or members of a board, or with division heads, shall mean any of the persons in sole charge of a department of the city. The word "ordinance" shall mean an order of the governing body entitled "ordinance," and designed for the regulation of any matter within the jurisdiction of the governing body as laid down in this act. The word "city" shall mean any city, town, or incorporated village.

1917, c. 186, sub-ch. 15, s. 1.

This act was passed after the adoption of the constitutional amendment of 1916 for the purpose of providing by general law for the organization and government of cities and towns:


2778. Effect upon prior laws. Nothing in this act shall operate to repeal any local or special act of the general assembly of North Carolina relating to cities, towns, and incorporated villages, but all such acts shall continue in full force and effect and in concurrence herewith, unless hereafter repealed or amended in manner provided for in this act. The provisions of this act shall not be construed to repeal the provisions as to cities and towns contained in subchapter I of this chapter, except in case they are inconsistent with this act. The provisions of this act, so far as they are the same as those of existing general laws, are intended as a continuation of said laws and not as new enactments, and so far as they give general powers to cities are supplementary to and additional to the special charters of cities which have not such powers, unless inconsistent with or repugnant thereto, and a repetition of such powers if already possessed by cities by virtue of special charters. The provisions of this act shall not affect any act heretofore done, liability incurred, or right accrued or vested, or affect any suit or prosecution now pending or to be instituted to enforce any right or penalty or punish any offense. Subject to the foregoing provisions hereof, all laws or parts of laws in conflict with this act are hereby to the extent of such conflict repealed.

1917, c. 136, sub-ch. 1, s. 1.

This act does not change the provisions of existing charters: Kendall v. Stafford, 178-461; Clinton v. Johnson, 174-286.

ART. 13. Organization Under the Act

2779. Municipal board of control. The municipal board of control shall be composed of the secretary of state, the attorney-general, and the chairman of the corporation commission. The attorney-general shall be chairman and the secretary of state shall be secretary of such board.

1917, c. 136, sub-ch. 2, s. 4.
2780. Number of persons and area included. Any number of persons, not less than fifty, at least twenty-five of whom shall be freeholders or homesteaders, and twenty-five qualified voters living in the area proposed to be incorporated, which area shall have an assessed valuation of real property of at least twenty-five thousand dollars according to the last preceding assessment for taxes, and shall not be a part of the area included in the limits of any city, town, or incorporated village already or hereafter existing, may be organized into a town upon compliance with the method herein set forth.

1917, c. 136, sub-ch. 2, s. 1.

2781. Petition filed:

1. What petition must show. A petition signed by a majority of the resident qualified electors and a majority of the resident freeholders or homesteaders of the territory proposed to be so organized shall be presented to the secretary of state of North Carolina, accurately describing such territory, with map attached, containing the names of all qualified voters therein, the assessed valuation of such territory, and the proposed name of the new town. The petition shall further be signed by at least twenty-five resident freeholders or homesteaders of the age of twenty-one years or over, at least twenty of whom are qualified voters; and further, the petition shall show the valuation of the real property of the proposed town to be at least twenty-five thousand dollars, according to the last preceding tax assessment; and the petition shall be verified by at least three of the signers who are qualified voters.

2. Order and notice for hearing. The secretary of state shall thereupon make an order prescribing the time and place for the hearing of said petition before the municipal board of control. At least thirty days before the hearing, notice of such hearing shall be published once a week for four weeks in a newspaper published in the county where such territory is situate, designated as most likely to give notice to the people of the territory proposed to be so organized or incorporated into a town; or, if no newspaper is so published, then in some newspaper of general circulation in such proposed city, town, or incorporated village; and such notice shall also be posted at the county courthouse door of such county for a like period. Such notice shall be signed by at least three of the freeholders signing the petition for the organization of the town.

1917, c. 136, sub-ch. 2, s. 2.

2782. Hearing of petition and order made:

1. Manner of hearing. Any qualified voter or taxpayer of such territory proposed to be incorporated into a town may appear at the hearing of such petition, and the matter shall be tried as an issue of fact by the municipal board of control, and no formal answer to the petition need be filed. The board may adjourn the hearing from time to time, in its discretion.

2. Order creating corporation. The municipal board of control shall file its findings of fact at the close of such hearing, and if it shall appear that the allegations of the petition are true, and that all the requirements in this article have been substantially complied with, and that the organization of such city, town, or incorporated village will better subserve the interests of said persons
and the public, the board shall enter an order creating such territory into a town, giving it the name proposed in the petition.

3. Election of officers provided for. The board of control shall provide for the place of holding the first election for mayor and commissioners; and shall designate how many commissioners shall serve, as set forth in subchapter I of this chapter, naming the number of commissioners, not less than three nor more than seven. The election of mayor and commissioners shall be under the same laws as now govern the election of mayor and commissioners in subchapter I of this chapter.

4. Filing papers; fees. All the papers in reference to the organization of any town under this article shall be filed and recorded in the office of the secretary of state, and certified copies thereof shall be filed and recorded in the office of the clerk of the superior court of the county in which the town organized is situated. The fees shall be the same as are now provided for the organization of private corporations and shall be paid out of the treasury of the city, town, or incorporated village.

5. When organization complete. Upon the approval of the board of control and the recording of the papers in the offices above mentioned, the said town shall become a municipal corporation with all the powers and subject to all the laws governing towns as set forth in subchapter I of this chapter and as in this act set forth.

1917, c. 136, sub-ch. 2, s. 3.
Section referred to: Kendall v. Stafford, 178-461.

Art. 14. Power Vested in Corporation Commission

2783. To fix rates for public utilities furnished. The corporation commission shall have full power and authority to fix and establish any and all rates which any public-service or quasi public-service corporation other than railroads using steam as a motive power shall charge or exact from any person, firm, or corporation in any city for the services rendered or commodity furnished.

1917, c. 136, sub-ch. 3, s. 1.
See sections 1035, 1066.

2784. Manner of enforcing regulations. The North Carolina corporation commission shall have the power to require such improvements and extensions to the service of public-service corporations as it may deem necessary after the investigation of any complaint of any person, corporation, or municipality as to the inadequacy of such service. Upon application being made, the corporation commission shall proceed to hear, pass on, and determine, in the manner prescribed by law, a just or reasonable rate or charge for the service or other commodity rendered or furnished; the hearing before the corporation commission shall be governed by the law as to the commission relating to the fixing of rates and rules and orders of the commission as to the enforcement thereof by the commission. The corporation commission shall have the same power and authority in hearing and passing on any matter or case under this act, enforcing or fixing of rates, supervising and regulating said corporation or otherwise under this act, as they now have under the chapter entitled Corporation Commission.
in addition to such power and authority as they now have under the general law. The failure or refusal to conform to or obey any decision, rule, regulation, or order made in such cases by the corporation commission shall subject said public-utility corporation or quasi public-utility corporation refusing or failing to comply herewith to the penalties provided in chapter, Corporation Commission, article 7.

1917, c. 136, sub-ch. 3, s. 2.

2785. Not to affect existing power. Nothing contained in this article shall be construed to deprive the corporation commission of the authority and power which it now has under the laws of North Carolina to supervise and regulate and fix the rates for public-utility corporations or quasi public-utility corporations operating or doing business in such city.

1917, c. 136, sub-ch. 3, s. 3.

ART. 15. POWERS OF MUNICIPAL CORPORATIONS

Part 1. General Powers Enumerated

2786. Powers applicable to all cities and towns. All the provisions of this article, conferring powers upon cities and towns, shall apply to all cities and towns, whether they have adopted a plan of government under this act or not. And the powers herein granted are in addition to and not in substitution for existing powers of cities and towns.

1919, c. 296.

This does not change the provisions of existing charters: Kendall v. Stafford, 178:461.

2787. Corporate powers. In addition to and coördinate with the power granted to cities in subchapter I of this chapter, and any acts affecting such cities, all cities shall have the following powers:

1. To acquire property in fee simple or a lesser interest or estate therein by purchase, gift, devise, bequest, appropriation, lease, or lease with privilege to purchase.

2. To sell, lease, hold, manage, and control such property and make all rules and regulations by ordinance or resolution which may be required to carry out fully the provisions of any conveyance, deed, or will in relation to any gift or bequest, or the provisions of any lease by which the city may acquire property.

3. To purchase, conduct, own, lease, and acquire public utilities.

4. To appropriate the money of the city for all lawful purposes.

5. To create, provide for, construct, regulate, and maintain all things in the nature of public works, buildings, and improvements.

6. To supervise, regulate, or suppress, in the interest of public morals, public recreations, amusements and entertainments, and to define, prohibit, abate, or suppress all things detrimental to the health, morals, comfort, safety, convenience, and welfare of the people, and all nuisances and causes thereof.

7. To pass such ordinances as are expedient for maintaining and promoting the peace, good government, and welfare of the city, and the morals and happiness of its citizens, and for the performance of all municipal functions.

8. To provide for the destruction of noxious weeds, and for payment of the expense thereof by assessment or otherwise.

1211
9. To regulate the erection of fences, billboards, signs, and other structures, and provide for the removal or repair of insecure billboards, signs, and other structures.

10. To make and enforce local police, sanitary, and other regulations.

11. To open new streets, change, widen, extend, and close any street that is now or may hereafter be opened, and adopt such ordinances for the regulation and use of the streets, squares, and parks, and other public property belonging to the city, as it may deem best for the public welfare of the citizens of the city.

12. To acquire, lay out, establish, and regulate parks within or without the corporate limits of the city for the use of the inhabitants of the same.

13. To erect, repair, and alter all public buildings.

14. To regulate, restrain, and prohibit the running or going at large of horses, mules, cattle, sheep, swine, goats, chickens, and all other animals and fowl of whatsoever description, and to authorize the distraining and impounding and sale of the same for the costs of the proceedings and the penalty incurred and to order their destruction when they cannot be sold, and to impose penalties on the owners or keepers thereof for the violation of any ordinance or regulation of said governing body, and to prevent, regulate, and control the driving of cattle, horses, and all other animals into or through the streets of the city.

15. To regulate and control plumbers and plumbing work, and to enforce efficiency in the same by examination of such plumbers and inspection of such plumbing work.

16. To regulate, control, and prohibit the keeping and management of houses or any building for the storage of gunpowder and other combustible, explosive, or dangerous materials within the city, and to regulate the keeping and conveying of the same, and to authorize and regulate the laying of pipes and the location and construction of houses, tanks, reservoirs, and pumping stations for the storage of oil and gas.

17. To regulate, control, restrict, and prohibit the use and explosion of dynamite, firecrackers, or other explosives or fireworks of any and every kind, whether included in the above enumeration or not, and the sale of same, and all noises, amusements, or other practices or performances tending to annoy or frighten persons or teams, and the collection of persons on the streets or sidewalks or other public places in the city, whether for purposes of amusement, business, curiosity, or otherwise.

18. To direct, control, and prohibit the laying of railroad and street railway tracks, turnouts, and switches in the streets, avenues, and alleys of the city unless the same shall have been authorized by ordinance, and to require that all railroads, street railways, turnouts and switches shall be so constructed as not to interfere with the drainage of the city and with the ordinary travel and use of the streets, avenues, and alleys in the city, and to construct and keep in repair suitable crossings at the intersection of streets, avenues, and alleys and ditches, sewer and culverts, where the governing body shall deem it necessary, and to direct the use and regulate the speed of locomotive engines, trains, and cars within the city.

19. To make all suitable and proper regulations in regard to the use of the streets for street cars, and to regulate the speed, running, and operation of the same so as to prevent injury or inconvenience to the public.
20. To make such rules and regulations in relation to butchers as may be necessary and proper; to establish and erect market houses, and designate, control, and regulate market places and privileges.

21. To prohibit and punish the abuse of animals.

22. To acquire, establish, and maintain cemeteries and to regulate the burial of the dead and the registration of deaths, marriages, and births.

23. To prohibit prize-fighting, cock and dog fighting.

24. To regulate, restrict, and prohibit theaters, carnivals, circuses, shows, parades, exhibitions of showmen, and shows of any kind, and the exhibition of natural or artificial curiosities, caravans, menageries, musical and hypnotic exhibitions and performances.

25. To create and administer a special fund for the relief of indigent and helpless members of the police and fire departments who have become superannuated, disabled, or injured in such service, and receive donations and bequests in aid of such fund and provide for its permanence and increase, and to prescribe and regulate the conditions under which, and the extent to which, the same shall be used for the purpose of such relief.

26. To prevent and abate nuisances, whether on public or private property.

27. To regulate and prohibit the carrying on of any business which may be dangerous or detrimental to health.

28. To condemn and remove any and all buildings in the city limits, or cause them to be removed, at the expense of the owner or owners, when dangerous to life, health, or other property, under such just rules and regulations as it may by ordinance establish; and likewise to suppress any and all other nuisances maintained in the city.

29. To provide for all inspections which may be expedient, proper, or necessary for the welfare, safety, and health of the city and its citizens, and regulate the fees for such inspection.

30. To require any or all articles of commerce or traffic to be gauged, inspected, measured, weighed, or metered, and to require every merchant, retail trader or dealer in merchandise or property of any description which is sold by weight or measure to have such weights and measures sealed and to be subject to inspection.

31. To provide for the regulation, diversion, and limitation of pedestrians and vehicular traffic upon public streets, highways, and sidewalks of the city.

32. To require the examination of all drivers of motor vehicles upon the streets and highways of the city, to prescribe fees for such examinations, and to prevent the use of such vehicles by all persons who shall not satisfactorily pass such examination.

33. To regulate the emission of smoke within the city.

34. To license, prohibit, and regulate pool and billiard rooms and dance halls, and in the interest of public morals provide for the revocation of such licenses.

35. To regulate and control electricians and electrical work and to enforce efficiency in the same by examination of such electricians and inspection of such electrical work.

36. To license and regulate all vehicles operated for hire in the city.

37. To acquire property in fee simple and to use the lands now owned in fee simple or otherwise for the purpose of establishing and maintaining new cemeteries. To abandon any cemetery which has not been used for interment purposes.
within ten years, and to remove or consolidate such cemetery, so abandoned, and the monuments, tombstones, fences, walls and enclosures, and the contents of any graves therein, or any part of either, at its own expense, to or with any established cemetery maintained for interment purposes; to take possession of, convey or utilize the lands in such abandoned cemetery, or any part thereof, as may best subserve the interests of the city or town.

38. In cities or towns having a population of not less than twenty thousand inhabitants, the governing bodies may, in their discretion, create and establish a civil service with reference to any and all of the employees of such municipalities, and prescribe rules and regulations for the conduct and government of such civil service.

1917, c. 186, sub-ch. 5, s. 1; 1919, cc. 136, 237.

For enumeration of powers prior to enactment of this act, see sections 2623, 2673, 2676.

2788. Salary of mayor and other officers. The governing body of any city may by ordinance fix the salary of the mayor of such city or heads of departments or other officers.

1917, c. 136, sub-ch. 5, s. 6.

This does not change the provisions of existing charters so as to empower the commissioners to increase their own salaries: Kendall v. Stafford, 178-461.

2789. Enumeration of powers not exclusive. The enumeration of particular powers by this act shall not be held or deemed to be exclusive; but in addition to the powers enumerated or implied therein, or appropriate to the exercise thereof, the city shall have and may exercise all other powers which under the constitution and laws of North Carolina now are or hereafter may be granted to cities. Powers proper to be exercised, and not specially enumerated herein, shall be exercised and enforced in the manner prescribed by this act; or when not prescribed herein, in such manner as shall be provided by ordinance or resolution of the governing body.

1917, c. 136, sub-ch. 5, s. 3.

2790. Police power extended to outside territory. All ordinances, rules, and regulations of the city now in force, or that may hereafter be enacted by the governing body in the exercise of the police powers given to it for sanitary purposes, or for the protection of the property of the city, unless otherwise provided by the governing body, shall, in addition to applying to the territory within the city limits, apply with equal force to the territory outside of the city limits within one mile in all directions of same, and to the rights of way of all water, sewer, and electric light lines of the city without the corporate limits, and to the rights of way, without the city limits, of any street railway company, or extension thereof, operating under a franchise granted by the city, and upon all property and rights of way of the city outside the corporate limits and the above mentioned territorial limits, wheresoever the same may be located.

1917, c. 136, sub-ch. 5, s. 2.

Police power may be extended beyond the corporate limits: State v. Rice, 158-635.

Part 2. Power to Acquire Property

2791. Acquisition by purchase. When in the opinion of the governing body of any city, or other board, commission, or department of the government of such
city having and exercising or desiring to have and exercise the management and control of the streets, water, electric light, power, gas, sewerage or drainage systems, or other public utilities, parks, playgrounds, cemeteries, wharves, or markets, open-air or enclosed, which are or may by law be owned and operated or hereafter acquired by such city or by a separate association, corporation, or other organization on behalf and for the benefit of such city, any land, right of way, water right, privilege, or easement, either within or outside the city, shall be necessary for the purpose of opening, establishing, building, widening, extending, enlarging, maintaining, or operating any such streets, parks, playgrounds, cemetery, water, electric light, power, gas, sewerage or drainage systems, wharves, or other public utility so owned, operated, and maintained by or on behalf of any such city, such governing body, board, commission, or department of government of such city may purchase such land, right of way, water right, privilege, or easement from the owner or owners thereof and pay such compensation therefor as may be agreed upon.

2792. By condemnation. If such governing body, board, commission or department of the government of such city are unable to agree with the owners thereof for the purchase of such land, right of way, privilege, or easement, for the purposes mentioned in the preceding section, condemnation of the same for such public use may be made in the same manner and under the same procedure as is provided in chapter Eminent Domain, article 2; and the determination of the governing body, board, commission, or department of government of such city of the land necessary for such purposes shall be conclusive.

2793. Power to make, improve and control. The governing body of the city shall have power to control, grade, macadamize, cleanse, and pave and repair the streets and sidewalks of the city and make such improvements thereon as it may deem best for the public good, and may provide for and regulate the lighting of the public parks, and regulate, control, license, prohibit, and prevent digging in said streets and sidewalks, or placing therein of pipes, poles, wires, fixtures, and appliances of every kind, whether on, above, or below the surface thereof, and regulate and control the use thereof by persons, animals and vehicles; to prevent, abate, and remove obstructions, encroachments, pollution or litter therein; and shall have under its government, management, and control all parks and squares within or without the city limits established by the governing body for the use of the city except as otherwise provided.

2794. Establish and control markets. The governing body of the city shall have power to provide for the establishment, maintenance, and regulation of
open-air or enclosed markets and slaughter places; may prescribe the time and place of sale of fresh meats, fish, and other marketable products therein; may rent the stalls in such manner and at such prices as it may deem best; may appoint a keeper of the market or other persons, who may summarily condemn all unsound products offered for sale in the city for food, and cause the same to be removed at the expense of the person offering it for sale.

1917, c. 136, sub-ch. 12, s. 1.
See section 2674.

Part 5. Protection of Public Health

2795. Ordinances for protection of health. The governing body of cities is hereby given, within the city limits, all the power and authority that is now or may hereafter be given by law to the county health officer or county physician, and such further powers and authority as will best preserve the health of the citizens. The governing body is hereby given power to make such rules and regulations, not inconsistent with the constitution and laws of the state, for the preservation of the health of the inhabitants of the city, as to them may seem right and proper.

1917, c. 136, sub-ch. 5, s. 4.
See sections 7067, 7068, 7069, 7070, 7071.

2796. Establish hospitals, pesthouses, quarantine, etc. The governing body may acquire, establish, and maintain a hospital or hospitals, or pesthouses, slaughter-houses, rendering plants, incinerators and crematories in the city limits or within three miles thereof; may stop, detain, examine, or keep in a pesthouse or house of detention persons having or suspected of having any infectious, contagious, or other communicable disease; may quarantine the city or any part thereof; may cause all persons in the city limits to be vaccinated; may, without incurring liabilities to the owner, remove, fumigate, or destroy furniture, bedding, clothing, or other property which may be found to be tainted or infected with any contagious or infectious disease, and may do all other proper and reasonable things to prevent or stamp out any contagious or infectious disease, and to preserve better the health of the citizens. All expenses incurred by the city in disinfecting or caring for any person or persons, by authority of this section, may be recovered by it from the person, persons, or property cared for; and when expense is incurred in caring for property, the same shall become a lien on such property. Any person who shall attempt by force, or by threat of violence, to prevent his removal or that of any other persons to the pesthouse, house of detention, or hospital, or who shall in any way interfere with any officer while performing any of the duties allowed by this article, shall be guilty of a misdemeanor.

1917, c. 136, sub-ch. 5, s. 4.
For exercise of such police power before enactment of this section, see Levin v. Burlington, 129-184; Prichard v. Comrs., 126-908; State v. Hay, 126-999; Hutchins v. Durham, 137-68.
The town is not liable for expenses paid by the county under the county quarantine officer: Comrs. v. Henderson, 163-114.

2797. Elect health officer. The governing body of any city may elect a health officer and create such other offices and employments as to them may seem right and proper, and fill the same and fix their compensation.

1917, c. 136, sub-ch. 5, s. 4.
2798. Regulate the management of hospitals. The governing body is hereby empowered to make rules and regulations for the management and conduct of all hospitals and sanatoriums which may have for treatment any patient afflicted with any infectious, contagious, or other communicable disease, and prescribe penalties for any violation of same. Any person violating any rule or regulation of the governing body shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and upon conviction, except as herein otherwise provided, shall be fined not more than fifty dollars or imprisoned not more than thirty days.

1917, c. 136, sub-ch. 5, s. 5.

2799. Provide for removal of garbage. The governing body may by ordinance provide for the removal, by wagon or carts, of all garbage, slops, and trash from the city; and when the same is not removed by the private individual in obedience to such ordinance, may require the wagons or carts to visit the houses used as residences, stores, and other places of habitation in the city, and also may require all owners or occupants of such houses who fail to remove such garbage or trash from their premises to have the garbage, slops, and trash ready and in convenient places and receptacles, and may charge for such removal the actual expense thereof.

1917, c. 136, sub-ch. 7, s. 3.

Town is not liable for injury to child caused by employee burning trash: Snider v. High Point, 168-608.

2800. Abate or remedy menaces to health. The governing body, or officer or officers who may be designated for this purpose by the governing body, shall have power summarily to remove, abate, or remedy, or cause to be removed, abated, or remedied, everything in the city limits, or within a mile of such limits, which is dangerous or prejudicial to the public health; and the expense of such action shall be paid by the person in default, and, if not paid, shall be a lien upon the land or premises where the trouble arose, and shall be collected as unpaid taxes.

1917, c. 136, sub-ch. 7, s. 4.


Part 6. Fire Protection

2801. Establish and maintain fire department. The governing body shall have power to provide for the organization, equipment, maintenance and government of fire companies and a fire department; and, in its discretion, may provide for a paid fire department, and for this purpose may create any offices and employments and fix their compensation as to the governing body may seem right and proper.

1917, c. 136, sub-ch. 8, s. 1.

This is a governmental function, and the city is not liable for injury caused by defective appliance: Peterson v. Wilmington, 130-76. Where the city furnishes water for fire protection and no charge is made, the city is not liable for failure to furnish sufficient water pressure in case of fire: Howland v. Asheville, 174-749.

2802. Establish fire limits. The governing body may establish and maintain fire limits in the city, in which it shall be unlawful to erect, alter, and repair
wooden buildings or structures or additions thereto; it may also prohibit the removal of wooden buildings or structures of any kind into such limits, or from one place to another within the limits, and make such other regulations as may be deemed best for the prevention and extinguishment of fires.

1917, c. 136, sub-ch. 8, s. 2.

See section 2746.

2803. Regulate buildings. The governing body may make rules and regulations governing the erection and construction of buildings in the city so as to make them as safe as possible from fire.

1917, c. 136, sub-ch. 8, s. 3.

City is not liable in damages for failure to have a building removed as a fire menace: Harrington v. Greenville, 159-632.

2804. Fire protection for property outside city limits. The governing body may provide, install, and maintain water mains, pipes, hydrants, and buildings and equipment, either inside or outside of the city limits, for protection against fire of property outside of the city limits, and within such area as the governing body may determine, not exceeding a boundary of two miles from the city limits, under such terms and conditions as the governing body may prescribe.

1919, c. 244.

See section 4502.

Part 7. Sewerage

2805. Establish and maintain sewerage system. The governing body shall have power to acquire, provide, construct, establish, maintain and operate a system of sewerage for the city, and protect and regulate the same by adequate rules and regulations; and if it shall be necessary in obtaining proper outlets to such system to extend the same beyond the corporate limits, the governing body may condemn a right of way or rights of way to and for such outlets, and the proceedings for such condemnation shall be as herein provided for opening new streets and other purposes.

1917, c. 136, sub-ch. 7, s. 1.

In establishing a free public sewer system, the city is not liable for injury caused thereby except to property: Metz v. Asheville, 150-748; Little v. Lenoir, 151-415; Moser v. Burlington, 162-141; Donnell v. Greensboro, 164-330; Rhodes v. Durham, 165-679.

2806. Require connections to be made. The governing body may require all owners of improved property which may be located upon or near any line of such system of sewerage to connect with such sewerage all water-closets, bathtubs, lavatories, sinks, or drains upon their respective properties or premises, so that their contents may be made to empty into such sewer, and fix charges for such connections.

1917, c. 136, sub-ch. 7, s. 2.

Part 8. Water and Lights

2807. Establish and maintain water and light plants. The city may own and maintain its own light and waterworks system to furnish water for fire and other purposes, and light to the city and its citizens, but shall in no case be liable
for damages for a failure to furnish a sufficient supply of either water or light. And the governing body shall have power to acquire and hold rights of way, water rights, and other property, within and without the city limits.

2808. Fix and enforce rates. The governing body or such board or body which has the management and control of the waterworks system in charge shall fix such uniform rates for water as is deemed best. Such body shall fix the times when the water rents shall become due and payable, and in case such rent is not paid within ten days after it becomes due and payable, the same may at any time thereafter be collected either by suit in the name of the city or by the collector of taxes for the city. Upon the failure of the owner of property for which water is furnished under the rules and regulations of such body to pay the water rents when due, then the body, or its agents or employees, may cut off the water from such property; and when so cut off it shall be unlawful for any person, firm, or corporation, other than the body or its agents or employees, to turn on the water to such property, or to use the same in connection with the property, without first having paid the water rent and obtained permission to turn on the water.

2809. Separate accounts for water system. It shall be the duty of the governing body to keep a separate statement and account of the money received by the city from the waterworks system, and it shall be the duty of the said body to give preference to the waterworks system over the other departments of the city in such funds, and to provide for the proper upkeep of the waterworks system and an amount necessary for the enlargement of the waterworks system before turning over to the other departments the money so received.

2810. Care fund established. The governing body is authorized to create a fund to be known as the perpetual care fund for the cemeteries, for the purpose of perpetually caring for and beautifying the cemeteries, and such fund shall be kept by the city as is provided for bequests and gifts for cemetery purposes; and the governing body may make contracts with lot or space owners in the cemeteries, obligating the city to keep up and maintain said lots or spaces in perpetuity upon payment of such sum as may be fixed by the governing body; and the governing body is further authorized and empowered to accept gifts and bequests for such purposes, or upon such other trusts as the donors may prescribe; and the governing body is authorized to set aside for such perpetual care fund an amount not exceeding twenty-five per cent of the proceeds of sale of cemetery lots.

2811. Application of fund. The principal of the funds appropriated by the governing body for caring for the cemeteries shall be held by the governing
body for caring for and beautifying the cemeteries and improving the same. The income from the fund heretofore or hereafter made shall be used for the purpose of carrying out contracts with the individual or space owners for the perpetual care of individual plats and spaces. Any gifts heretofore or hereafter made to and received by the city or any of its officers shall be held and used as a sacred trust fund for the purposes and upon the conditions named in such gifts or bequests, and all such funds shall be kept and invested separately and shall not be used for any other purpose, or by the city in its affairs.

1917, c. 136, sub-ch. 9, s. 1.

2812. Separate accounts kept. The city treasurer shall keep a separate account of the cemetery funds, and a still further separate account of all special gifts or bequests made by persons for and in connection with the cemeteries and particular lots therein. The governing body has the power to make rules and regulations and adopt ordinances for the carrying out of the duties imposed by this and the two preceding sections in regard to the care of cemeteries.

1917, c. 136, sub-ch. 9, s. 1.

Part 10. Municipal Taxes

2813. Provide for listing and collecting taxes. The governing body shall provide by an ordinance or otherwise means for the collection of taxes in the city and shall cause property to be listed for taxation which has not otherwise been listed as required by law.

1917, c. 136, sub-ch. 6, s. 2.
See, also, Taxation, Art. 6, Part 3.
See sections 2677-2682.

2814. Unlisted taxables entered. The officer who has charge of the collection of taxes in any city shall, after the most diligent inquiry, and by comparing his book with the county tax books, make out a list of all persons liable for poll tax, or for taxes on property, who have failed to return a list in the manner and in the time prescribed, together with the estimated value of all the property not listed, and shall enter such persons in a separate part of his book.

1917, c. 136, sub-ch. 6, s. 4.
See sections 7923-7925.

2815. Lien of taxes. The lien for taxes levied for any and all purposes in each year shall attach to all the real estate of the taxpayers within the city on the first day of May annually, and shall continue until such taxes, with any penalty and costs which shall accrue thereon, shall be paid. But there shall be no lien for taxes on the personal property of the taxpayer but from a levy thereon.

1917, c. 136, sub-ch. 6, s. 5; 1919, c. 126.
See sections 7986-7991.

2816. Power and duties of tax collector. The officer who has charge of the collection of taxes in any city shall, in the collection of taxes, be vested with the same power and authority as is given by the state to sheriffs for like purpose, and shall be subject to the same fines and penalties on failure or neglect of duty.
It shall be his duty to collect all taxes levied by the governing body, and he shall be charged with the sums appearing on the tax list as due for city taxes. He shall at no time retain in his hands over three hundred dollars for a longer time than seven days, under a penalty of ten per cent per month to be paid to the city upon all sums so unlawfully retained.

1917, c. 136, sub-ch. 6, s. 1.
See Taxation, art. 13, sec. 7992 et seq.

2817. Settlement with tax collector. In settlement with the city the tax collector shall be credited with all poll taxes and taxes on personal property which the governing body shall declare to be insolvent and uncollectible, and with such amounts as may be involved in suit by appeal from the ruling of the board, and he shall be charged with and shall pay over all other sums appearing on the tax list. After the accounts of the tax collector shall be audited and settled, the same shall be reported to the governing body, and when approved by it the same shall be recorded in the minute book of such body, and shall be prima facie evidence of correctness, and impeachable only for fraud or specified error.

1917, c. 136, sub-ch. 6, s. 1.

2818. Bond of tax collector and other officers. The governing body of the city shall require of the tax collector of the city, and any and all officers and employees, such bonds as it may deem necessary, and may pay the expenses of providing such bonds, including the bond of the mayor.

1917, c. 136, sub-ch. 6, s. 3.

2819. License to plumbers and electricians. The governing body may regulate and license plumbers and those engaged in the electrical wiring of buildings for light, power, or heat, and before issuing a license may require the applicant to be examined and to give bond in such sum and upon such conditions as the governing body may determine, and with such sureties as it may approve; and such body may, for incompetency on the part of such licensees or for refusal to comply with the ordinances relating to such business, or for any other good cause, revoke any license issued hereunder. No person, firm, or corporation shall do any kind of plumbing or electrical wiring of buildings without first having obtained a license from the governing body. No license issued hereunder by the governing body shall be for more than one year, and same shall not be transferable or assignable except by the permission of the governing body. And no license shall be issued, as herein provided, before the license tax shall have been paid.

1917, c. 136, sub-ch. 6, ss. 6, 7, 8, 9.

Art. 16. Exercise of Powers by Governing Body

Part 1. Municipal Meetings

2820. Legislative powers, how exercised. Except as otherwise specially provided, the legislative powers of the governing body may be exercised as provided by ordinance or rule adopted by it.

1917, c. 136, sub-ch. 13, s. 1.
2821. Quorum and vote required. Every member of the governing body shall have the right to vote on any question coming before it. A majority shall constitute a quorum, and a majority vote of all members present shall be necessary to adopt any motion, resolution, or ordinance.

1917, c. 136, sub-ch. 13, s. 1.


2822. Meetings regulated, and journal kept. The city governing body shall from time to time establish rules for its proceedings. Regular and special meetings shall be held at a time and place fixed by ordinance. All legislative sessions shall be open to the public, and every matter shall be put to a vote, the result of which shall be duly recorded. The governing body shall not by executive session or otherwise consider or vote on any question in private session. A full and accurate journal of the proceedings shall be kept, and shall be open to the inspection of any qualified registered voter of the city.

1917, c. 136, sub-ch. 13, s. 1.

Part 2. Ordinances

2823. How adopted. No ordinance shall be passed finally on the date on which it is introduced, unless by two-thirds vote of those present. No ordinance making a grant, renewal, or extension, whatever its kind or nature, of any franchise or special privilege shall be passed until voted on at two regular meetings, and no such grant, renewal, or extension shall be made otherwise than by ordinance.

1917, c. 136, sub-ch. 13, s. 3.

See section 2673.

2824. Ordinances amended or repealed. No ordinance or part thereof shall be amended or annulled except by an ordinance adopted in accordance with the provisions of this act.

1917, c. 136, sub-ch. 13, s. 4.

2825. How ordinance pleaded and proved. In all judicial proceedings it shall be sufficient to plead any ordinance of any city by caption, or by number of the section thereof and the caption, and it shall not be necessary to plead the entire ordinance or section. All printed ordinances or codes or ordinances published in book form by authority of the governing body of any city shall be admitted in evidence in all courts, and shall have the same force and effect as would the original ordinance.

1917, c. 136, sub-ch. 13, s. 14.

See sections 1750, 2637.

Part 3. Officers

2826. City clerk elected; powers and duties. The governing body shall, by a majority vote, elect a city clerk to hold office for the term of two years and until his successor is elected and qualified. He shall have such powers and perform such duties as the governing body may from time to time prescribe in addition to such duties as may be prescribed by law. He shall keep the records of the meetings. The person holding the office of city clerk at the time when any of
the plans set forth in this act shall be adopted by such city shall continue to hold office for the term for which he was elected, and until his successor is elected and qualified.

1917, c. 136, sub-ch. 13, s. 1.

2827. Vacancies filled; mayor pro tem. If a vacancy occurs in the office of the mayor or governing body, the vacancy shall be filled by the governing body of the city. If the mayor is absent or unable from any cause temporarily to perform his duties, they shall be performed by one elected by the governing body of the city for that purpose, who shall be called "mayor pro tem.," and he shall possess the powers of mayor only in matters not admitting delay, but shall have no power to make permanent appointments.

1917, c. 136, sub-ch. 13, s. 6.

See sections 2629, 2631.

2828. Bonds required. Every official, employee, or agent of any city who handles or has custody of more than one hundred dollars of such city's funds at any time shall, before assuming his duties as such, be required to enter into bond with good sureties, in an amount sufficient to protect such city, payable to such city, and conditioned upon the faithful performance of his duties and a true accounting for all funds of the city which may come into his hands, custody, or control, which bond shall be approved by the mayor and board of aldermen or other governing body and deposited with the city.

1917, c. 136, sub-ch. 13, s. 15.

2829. Information requested from mayor. The governing body at any time may request from the mayor specific information on any municipal matter within its jurisdiction, and may request him to be present to answer written questions relating thereto at a meeting to be held not earlier than one week from the date of the receipt by the mayor of such questions.

1917, c. 136, sub-ch. 13, s. 2.

Part 4. Contracts Regulated

2830. Contracts awarded on public advertisement. No contract for construction work or for the purchase of apparatus, supplies, or materials, whether the same shall be for repairs or original construction, the estimated cost of which amounts to or exceeds one thousand dollars, except in cases of special emergency involving the health or safety of the people or their property, shall be awarded unless proposals for the same shall have been invited by advertisement once in at least one newspaper of general circulation in the city, the publication to be at least one week before the time specified for the opening of said proposals. Such advertisement shall state the time and place where plans and specifications of proposed work or supplies may be had and the time and place for opening the proposals in answer to such advertisements, and shall reserve to the city the right to reject any or all such proposals. All such proposals shall be opened in public. No bill or contract shall be divided for the purpose of evading any provision of this act.

1917, c. 136, sub-ch. 13, s. 7.

Effect of statute requiring contract to be given to lowest bidder: Sanderlin v. Luken, 152-738.
2831. Certain contracts in writing and secured. All contracts made by any department, board, or commission in which the amount involved is two hundred dollars or more shall be in writing, and no such contract shall be deemed to have been made or executed until signed by the officer authorized by law to sign such contract, approved by the governing body. Any contract made as aforesaid may be required to be accompanied by a bond with sureties, or by a deposit of money, certified check, or other security for the faithful performance thereof, satisfactory to the board or official having the matter in charge, and such bonds or other securities shall be deposited with the city treasurer until the contract has been carried out in all respects; and no such contract shall be altered except by a written agreement of the contractor, the sureties on his bond, and the officer, department, or board making the contract, with the approval of the governing body.

1917, c. 136, sub-ch. 13, s. 8.

For regulation requiring municipal authorities to take bond for public contracts under act of 1913, c. 150, see Liens; also, Fore v. Feimster, 171-551.

Part 5. Control of Public Utilities

2832. Power to establish and control public utilities. Any city shall have the right to acquire, establish, and operate waterworks, electric lighting systems, gas systems, schools, libraries, cemeteries, market houses, wharves, play or recreation grounds, athletic grounds, parks, abattoirs, slaughter-houses, sewer systems, garbage and sewage disposal plants, auditoriums or places of amusement or entertainment, and armories. The city shall have the further right to make a civic survey of the city, establish hospitals, clinics, or dispensaries for the poor, and dispense milk for babies; shall have the power to establish a system of public charities and benevolence for the aid of the poor and destitute of the city; for the welfare of visitors from the country and elsewhere, to establish rest rooms, public water-closets and urinals, open sales places for the sale of produce, places for hitching and caring for animals and parking automobiles; and all reasonable appropriations made for the purposes above mentioned shall be binding obligations upon the city, subject to the provisions of the constitution of the state.

1917, c. 136, sub-ch. 13, s. 11.

2833. How control exercised:

1. Control over departments. The waterworks department, electric or gas light system, sewerage system, library system, park or park and tree commission system, or playground system, or any other public service owned, operated, or conducted by any city under separate organization or as a separate corporation under the control of any city in the state, which has been heretofore under the separate management and control of separate boards or corporations, may henceforth be under the management and control of the governing body of such city in the state.

2. Departments may be abolished. In all cities except those which have adopted Plan C or Plan D, hereafter set forth, before the governing body shall have control or management of the waterworks, electric light, sewerage system, library system, park or park and tree commission system, or playground system, or any other public service owned, operated, or conducted by such city under
separate organization or corporation, the governing body of the city, by two-thirds vote taken at two separate regular meetings of such governing body, shall pass an ordinance to the effect that the waterworks, electric or gas light system, sewerage system, library, park or park and tree commission system, or playground system, or any other public service owned, operated, or conducted by such city under separate organization or corporation, or either of them, shall be abolished and the control and management shall be under the governing body of the city.

3. Property vested in the city. Upon the passage by the governing body of any city of such ordinance, the waterworks, electric or gas light system, sewerage system, the library system, and the park or park and tree commission system, and any other public service owned, operated, or conducted by such city under separate organization or corporation then in existence either under separate organization or under separate management or control or under separate corporation, shall immediately become the property of the city, and all land, real estate, rights, easements, franchises, choses, and property of every kind, whether real or personal, tangible or intangible, the title of which is vested in such separate corporation or board, shall be and become vested in such city, and the boards of water commissioners, electric light commissioners, sewerage commissioners, library boards, park boards, or park and tree commission boards, or the board or commission of any other public service owned, operated, or conducted by or on behalf of such city under separate organization or corporation shall cease to exist as a corporation; and all indebtedness, bonds, or other contracts and obligations of any nature incurred by, for, or on account of the waterworks, electric or gas light system, sewerage system, library system, park or park and tree commission system, or other public utility in the name of or by such corporation, or by such city in its behalf, or by the corporation and such city jointly, shall be and become the sole obligations of such city.

4. Same procedure in other cases. There shall be the same procedure with reference to the library system, park or park and tree commission system, or playground system by the governing body of all cities which shall have adopted Plan C or Plan D before such control and title shall become vested as hereinbefore stated.

5. Popular vote required. In all cities, except those which have adopted Plan C or Plan D, hereafter set forth, before the foregoing provisions of this section shall become effective, such changes in the control and management of the waterworks, electric light, sewerage, etc., shall first be approved by a majority of the qualified voters of such municipality at any regular or special election held under the provisions of this act.

1917, c. 136, sub-ch. 13, s. 9.

2834. Ordinances to regulate management. The governing body of any city in the exercise of its control and management of the waterworks, electric light, sewerage system, library system, park or park and tree commission system, or any other public service owned, operated, or conducted by such city, shall have power to make rules, regulations, and ordinances in connection with the management thereof as they may deem necessary, and shall have power to enforce such rules, regulations, and ordinances.

1917, c. 136, sub-ch. 13, s. 10.
2835. Additional property acquired. The governing body of any city shall have power to acquire such additional property as it may deem necessary for a better system of waterworks, electric light, sewerage, library, park or parks, or other public service owned, operated, or conducted by such city. Upon the adoption by the governing body of any city of any one of the plans of government provided for in this act, the laws now in force in reference to the waterworks, electric light, sewerage, parks, libraries, or other public service owned, operated, or conducted by such city, shall not be repealed by this act, but shall be construed with this act and only repealed in so far as they are inconsistent with the provisions of this act.

1917, c. 136, sub-ch. 13, s. 10.

Part 6. Effect Upon Existing Regulations

2836. Existing rights and obligations not affected. All official bonds, recognizances, obligations, contracts, and all other instruments entered into or executed by or to the city before this act takes effect in any city, and all taxes, special assessments, fines, penalties, forfeitures incurred or imposed, due or owing to the city, shall be enforced and collected, and all writs, prosecutions, actions and causes of action, except as is herein otherwise provided, shall continue without abatement and remain unaffected by this act; and no legal act done by or in favor of the city shall be rendered invalid by its adoption of any plan of government provided for by this act.

1917, c. 136, sub-ch. 13, s. 5.

2837. Existing ordinances remain in force. All valid ordinances and resolutions of any city in force at the date of the ratification and not inconsistent with the provisions of this act, and all rules of procedure adopted by the governing body of any city, shall be and remain in full force and effect until repealed, annulled, or amended under the provisions of this act, or under the provisions of the charter of such city, and all laws relative to any city not in conflict with the provisions of this act shall be and remain in full force and effect.

1917, c. 136, sub-ch. 13, s. 5.

2838. Existing election laws remain in force. This act shall not repeal or impair any general, special, or local election laws now in force in any city, but such general, special, or local laws shall be and continue in full force and effect except where clearly inconsistent with and repugnant to the provisions of this act; and the municipal elections of such city shall continue to be held under and subject to the provisions of such special election laws except as herein otherwise provided: Provided, however, that in every case the governing body of any city shall have the right and power in its discretion and by an ordinance adopted by a two-thirds vote of the members of the entire governing body, to order a new registration of the voters of such city for any general, regular, or special municipal election held in such city for any purpose, unless excepted in this act.

1917, c. 136, sub-ch. 13, s. 12.

2839. General laws apply. All questions arising in the administration of the government of any city, and not provided for in this act, shall be governed by the laws of the state in such cases made and provided.

1917, c. 136, sub-ch. 13, s. 13.
2840. Nature of accounting system. Accounting systems shall be devised and maintained which shall exhibit the condition of the city’s assets and liabilities, the value of its several properties, and state of its several funds. Such systems shall be adequate to record in detail all transactions affecting the acquisition, custodianship, and disposition of values, including cash receipts and disbursements. The recorded facts shall be presented periodically to officials and to the public in such summaries and analytical schedules as shall be necessary to show the full effect of such transactions for each fiscal year upon the finances of the city and in relation to each department of the city government; and there shall be included distinct summaries and schedules for each public utility owned and operated by the city. In all respects, as far as the nature of the city’s business permits, the accounting systems maintained shall conform to those employed by progressive business concerns and approved by the best usage. The governing body shall have power to employ accountants to assist in devising such accounting systems.

1917, c. 136, sub-ch. 14, s. 1.

2841. Cooperation through board of control. The board of municipal control shall investigate what amount of cost will be required to employ expert accountants to devise proper uniform accounting systems for municipalities, and shall submit to each city a statement of the cost thereof and attempt to obtain cooperation among as many of the cities of the state as possible in the payment of the cost of such systems; and in case a satisfactory arrangement can be made by such cities for the payment of such costs, then the board of municipal control shall employ such expert accountants for such purpose, and the governing body of each of the cities in the state shall have power to pay its proportion of the cost thereof and install such system.

1917, c. 136, sub-ch. 14, s. 2.

Art. 18. Adoption of City Charters

Part 1. Effect of Adoption

2842. Continues corporation with powers according to plan. Any city which shall adopt, in the manner hereinafter prescribed, one of the plans of government provided in this act shall thereafter be governed by the provisions thereof; and the inhabitants of such city shall continue to be a municipal corporation under the name existing at the time of such adoption, and shall have, exercise, and enjoy all the rights, immunities, powers, and privileges, and shall be subject to all the duties, liabilities, and obligations provided for herein or otherwise pertaining to or incumbent upon such city as a municipal corporation.

1917, c. 136, sub-ch. 16, s. 1.
See Kendall v. Stafford, 178-461.

2843. Legislative powers not restricted. None of the legislative powers of a city shall be abridged or impaired by the provisions of this act, but all such legislative powers shall be possessed and exercised by such body as shall be the legislative body of the city under the provisions of this act.

1917, c. 136, sub-ch. 16, s. 2.
2844. Ordinances remain in force. All ordinances, resolutions, orders, or other regulations of a city or of any authorized body or official thereof existing at the time when such city adopts a plan of government set forth in this act shall continue in full force and effect until annulled, repealed, modified, or superseded. 1917, c. 136, sub-ch. 16, s. 3.

2845. Mayor and aldermen to hold no other offices. The mayor or any member of the board of aldermen shall not hold any other office or position of profit, trust, or honor, or perform any other duties or functions than mayor or aldermen under the city government unless it shall be submitted to and approved by a majority of the qualified voters of the city at a regular or special election. 1917, c. 136, sub-ch. 16, s. 4.

2846. Wards regulated. The territory of any city adopting any one of the plans of government provided for in this act shall continue to be divided into the same number of wards existing at the time of such adoption, which wards shall retain their boundaries until same shall be changed under the provisions of this act: Provided, that if the plan so adopted provides for a different number and arrangement of wards from that existing at the time of such adoption, then in such event the wards of such city shall be so changed and arranged as to conform to the provisions of the plan so adopted. 1917, c. 136, sub-ch. 16, s. 5.

Part 2. Manner of Adoption

2847. Petition filed. A petition addressed to the board of elections of the county in which the city is situated, in the form and signed and certified as provided in the next section, may be filed with the county board of elections. The petition shall be signed by qualified voters of the city to a number equal to at least twenty-five per cent of the qualified voters at the last election next preceding the filing of the petition. 1917, c. 136, sub-ch. 16, s. 6.

2848. Form of petition. The petition shall be in substantially the following form:

To the County Board of Elections of__________________________________________County:

We, the undersigned qualified voters of the city, respectfully petition your honorable body to cause to be submitted to a vote of the voters of the city of __________________ the following question: “Shall the city of __________________ adopt the form of government defined as Plan (A, B, C, or D), as it is desired by petitioners and consisting of (describe plan briefly, as government by a mayor and councilors elected at large, or government by a mayor and councilors elected partly at large and partly from wards or districts, or government by three commissioners, one of whom shall be the mayor, or government by a mayor and four councilors with a city manager), according to the provisions of the chapter, Municipal Corporations, in the Consolidated Statutes, articles nineteen to twenty-three, inclusive.

Or, in case it shall be desired by such petitioners that two of such plans shall be submitted, then the question may be stated as follows:

Shall the city of __________________ adopt the form of government defined as Plan __________________ or __________________ (naming two of such plans as stated above), or remain under the present form of government?
The petition may be in the form of separate sheets, each sheet containing at the top thereof the heading above set forth, and when attached together and offered for filing the several papers shall be deemed to constitute one petition, and there shall be endorsed thereon the name and address of the person presenting the same for filing.

1917, c. 136, sub-ch. 16, s. 7.

2849. Election held. Within five days after the petition has been filed with the county board of elections, if the petition shall contain twenty-five per cent of the qualified voters as before set forth, the board of elections shall call an election in accordance with such petition. The board of elections shall cause notice of such election to be given at least once a week for four weeks in some newspaper of general circulation in the county in which the election is to be held, or at the courthouse door of the county in which the city is situated or at the door of the city or town hall, and the date of such election shall be fixed by the board not later than forty days from the receipt of such petition. The notice shall be signed by the chairman of the county board of elections, and the cost of publication thereof paid by the city. The election shall be held under, and governed and controlled by, the laws in force at the time of such election governing regular elections of such city.

1917, c. 136, sub-ch. 16, s. 8.

2850. Petitions for more than one plan. Separate petitions for the submission of more than one of such plans may be filed in the form and manner hereinbefore provided, but if petitions for the submission of more than two of such plans shall be submitted at such election, those two plans shall be submitted at the election, petitions for which shall be first filed with the county board of elections.

1917, c. 136, sub-ch. 16, s. 9.

2851. What the ballots shall contain. All ballots used in elections held upon the adoption of the plans of government herein set forth shall contain the name of the plan submitted, as Plan A, B, C, or D, or any two of such plans submitted, as the case may be, with a brief description of each plan submitted, as described in the petition, and shall also contain the existing form of government under the name "present form of government." The names of the plans and forms shall be so printed that in appropriate squares the voter may designate by a cross (X) mark only the plan or form of government for which he casts his vote; if there shall be only one plan submitted, the letter and description of such plan and the "present form of government" only shall appear, and the voter shall express his preference between such plan and the "present form of government." If there shall be two plans submitted, then each of the plans shall be denominated and described on the ballot as herein set forth, and the "present form of government" shall also appear upon the ballot, and the ballot shall be so printed that in appropriate squares the voter may designate by a cross (X) mark only the plan or form of his first choice and the plan and form of his second choice.

1917, c. 136, sub-ch. 16, s. 10.

2852. Form of ballots. Except that the crosses here shown shall be omitted, the ballots shall be printed substantially as follows:
(Form of ballot when only one plan is submitted:)

SPECIAL MUNICIPAL ELECTION

**Plan** (with brief description). ☒

**Present Form of Government.**

(Form of ballot when two plans are submitted:)

SPECIAL MUNICIPAL ELECTION

To vote for any plan or form of government, make a cross in the appropriate square to the right of the name of such plan or form.

Note your first choice in the first column.

Note your second choice in the second column.

**Names of plans or forms.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>First Choice.</strong></th>
<th><strong>Second Choice.</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2853. Series of ballots. The plans and forms on all ballots shall be printed in rotation as follows: The ballots shall be printed in as many series as there are plans or forms. The whole number of ballots to be printed shall be divided by number of series and the quotient so obtained shall be the number of ballots in each series. In printing the first series of ballots the names of each plan or form shall be arranged in the alphabetical order of the letters of the plans submitted, followed by the "present form of government." After printing the first series, the first plan or form shall be placed last and the next series printed, and the process shall be so repeated until each plan shall have been printed first an equal number of times. The ballots so printed shall be then combined in tablets or packages so as to have the fewest possible ballots having the same order of plans or forms printed thereon together in the same tablet or package.

1917, c. 136, sub-ch. 16, s. 11.

2854. How choice determined:

1. **One plan submitted.** If only one of the plans herein set forth and the "present form of government" are submitted, the plan or form of government receiving a majority of the votes cast shall be declared the plan or form selected.

2. **More than one plan submitted.** If two of the plans herein set forth and the "present form of government" are submitted, the plan or form receiving a majority of first choice votes equal to a majority of all the ballots cast shall be declared the plan or form selected. If no plan or form shall receive such a majority, then the second choice votes received for each plan or form shall be added to its first choice votes, and the plan or form receiving the highest total of first and second choice votes equal to a majority of all ballots cast shall be declared the plan or form selected.

3. **How ballots are counted.** In counting the ballots, if two plans and the "present form of government" are submitted, the precinct officers shall enter
the total number of ballots on a tally-sheet printed therefor. They shall also carefully enter on such sheet the number of first choice and second choice votes for each plan or form of government. Only one vote shall be counted for any one plan or form on any one ballot. If two votes are cast for the same plan or form, the higher choice only shall be counted. If but one choice is voted on a ballot, it shall be counted as a first choice. If more than one cross appears in the same choice column on any ballot, they shall be counted as choices with priority as between each other in the order in which they appear in the choice column. Ballots marked with more than two crosses shall be declared void. A tie between two or more plans or forms shall be decided in favor of the one having the largest number of first choice votes.

1917, c. 136, sub-ch. 16, ss. 13, 14.

**Part 3. Result of Adoption**

2855. *Plan to continue for two years.* Should any one of the plans of government provided for in this act be adopted, the plan shall continue in force for the period of at least two years after beginning of the term of office of the officials elected thereunder; and no petition proposing a different plan shall be filed during the period of one year and six months after such adoption.

1917, c. 136, sub-ch. 16, s. 15.

2856. *City officers to carry out plan.* It shall be the duty of the mayor, the governing body, and the city clerk and other city officials in office, and all boards of election and all election officials, when any plan of government set forth in this act has been adopted by the qualified voters of any city or is proposed for adoption, to comply with all requirements of this act relating to such proposed adoption and to the election of the officers specified in such plan, to the end that all things may be done which are necessary for the nomination and election of the officers first to be elected under the provisions of this act and of the plan so adopted.

1917, c. 136, sub-ch. 16, s. 16.

2857. *First election of officers.* The first election next succeeding the adoption of any of the plans provided for by this act shall take place on Tuesday after the first Monday in May next succeeding such adoption, and thereafter the city election shall take place biennially on the Tuesday next following the first Monday in May, and the municipal year shall begin and end at ten o’clock in the morning following the day of election.

1917, c. 136, sub-ch. 16, s. 17.

2858. *Time for officers to qualify.* On Wednesday after the first Monday in May following the adoption of any of the plans herein provided for, and biennially thereafter, the mayor-elect and the councilors-elect or commissioners shall meet and be sworn to the faithful discharge of their duties. The oath may be administered by the city clerk or by any justice of the peace, and a certificate that such oath has been taken shall be entered on the journal of the city council. At any meeting thereafter the oath may be administered in the presence of the city council to the mayor, or to any councilor or commission absent from the meeting on the first Wednesday after the first Monday in May.

1917, c. 136, sub-ch. 16, s. 18.
ART. 19. DIFFERENT FORMS OF MUNICIPAL GOVERNMENT

Part 1. Plan "A." Mayor and City Council Elected at Large

2859. How it becomes operative. The method of city government herein provided for shall be known as Plan A. Upon the adoption of Plan A by a city in the manner prescribed by this act, such plan shall become operative, and its powers of government shall be exercised, as prescribed herein and in article eighteen of this chapter.

1917, c. 136, sub-ch. 16, Part II, Plan A, ss. 1, 2.

2860. Mayor's election and term of office. There shall be a mayor, elected by and from the qualified voters of the city, who shall be the chief executive officer of the city. He shall hold office for the term of two years from Wednesday after the first Monday in May following his election and until his successor is elected and qualified.

1917, c. 136, sub-ch. 16, Part II, Plan A, s. 3.

See sections 2631-2637.

2861. Number and election of city council. The legislative powers of the city shall be vested in a city council. In cities of five thousand inhabitants and under the city council shall consist of three; in cities of five thousand to ten thousand the city council shall consist of five; in cities of ten thousand to twenty thousand inhabitants, the city council shall consist of seven; and in all over twenty thousand inhabitants the city council shall consist of nine. The councilmen shall be elected at large and from the qualified voters of the city. One of its members shall be elected by the council biennially as mayor pro tem. At the first election held in a city after its adoption of Plan A, the councilors shall be elected to serve for two years from Wednesday after the Monday in May following their election and until their successors are elected and qualified, and at each biennial city election thereafter the councilors elected to fill vacancies caused by the expiration of the terms of councilors shall be elected to serve for two years. The number of inhabitants shall be determined by the last United States government census or estimate.

1917, c. 136, sub-ch. 16, Part II, Plan A, s. 4.

See sections 2626-2630.

2862. Salaries of mayor and councilmen. The mayor shall receive for his services such salary as the city council shall by ordinance determine: Provided, however, that the salary of the mayor shall be within the following limits: In cities of five thousand inhabitants and under, not less than three hundred nor more than one thousand dollars. In cities of five thousand to ten thousand inhabitants, not less than five hundred dollars nor more than fifteen hundred dollars. In cities of ten thousand to twenty-five thousand inhabitants, not less than one thousand nor more than three thousand dollars. In cities of over twenty-five thousand inhabitants, not less than two thousand nor more than thirty-five hundred dollars. The number of inhabitants shall be determined by the last United States government census or estimate. The mayor shall receive no other compensation from the city, and his salary shall not be increased
or diminished during the term for which he is elected: Provided, however, that
the council first elected under this plan shall fix by ordinance the salary within
the above limits of the mayor first elected hereunder and shall six months prior
to the time of the expiration of its term fix by ordinance the salary within the
above limits of the mayor who shall succeed the first mayor under this plan,
and each council shall thereafter fix by ordinance the salary of succeeding
mayors, but such ordinance shall not be binding in case another plan shall be
adopted during the term of office of such council. The council may by a two-
thirds vote of all its members, taken by call of the “yeas” and “nays,” establish
a salary for its members not exceeding two hundred dollars each a year. Such
salary may be reduced, but no increase therein shall be made to take effect during
the year in which the increase is voted.

1917, c. 136; sub-ch. 16, Part II, Plan A, s. 5.

In the absence of provision in the charter or general law, the officer is not entitled to com-
pensation: Nichols v. Edenton, 125-13. The officer is not entitled to additional compensation
for performing the duties of his office: Davidson v. Guilford, 152-436; Fountain v. Pitt, 171-
113; Borden v. Goldsboro, 173-661. This does not change salaries under existing charters, nor
authorize the commissioners to do so: Kendall v. Stafford, 178-461.

2863. Officers elected by city council. All heads of departments and mem-
ers of municipal boards, as their present terms of office expire, shall be elected by
the city council: Provided, that the city council may by two-thirds vote at any
time abolish, alter, or establish such departments and boards as it may by ordi-
nance determine. A city attorney shall be elected by the city council, and the
council may also elect a city solicitor.

1917, c. 136, sub-ch. 16, Part II, Plan A, s. 5.

See section 2630.

2864. Power of removal in mayor. The mayor may, with the approval of
a majority of the members of the city council, remove any head of a department
or member of a board, other than governing board, before the expiration of his
term of office. The person so removed shall receive a copy of the reasons for his
removal, and he may, if he desires, contest the same before the city council. He
shall have the right to be represented by counsel at such hearing.

1917, c. 136, sub-ch. 16, Part II, Plan A, s. 7.

For general power of removal, see Burke v. Jenkins, 148-25.

2865. Veto power of mayor. Every order, ordinance, resolution, and vote
relative to the affairs of the city, adopted or passed by the city council, shall be
presented to the mayor for his approval. If he approves it, he shall sign it; if he disapproves it, he shall return it, with his objections in writing, to the city
council, which shall enter the objections at large on its records, and again con-
sider it. If the city council, notwithstanding such disapproval of the mayor,
shall again pass such order, ordinance, resolution, or vote by a two-thirds vote of
all the members of the city council, it shall then be in force; but such vote shall
not be taken for seven days after its return to the city council. Every such
order, ordinance, resolution, and vote shall be in force if it is not returned by
the mayor within ten days after it has been presented to him.

1917, c. 136, sub-ch. 16, Part II, Plan A, s. 8.

78 1233
2866. **How it becomes operative.** The method of city government herein provided for shall be known as Plan B. Upon the adoption of Plan B by a city in the manner prescribed by this act, such plan shall become operative, and its powers of government shall be exercised, as is prescribed herein and in article eighteen of this chapter.

1917, c. 136, sub-ch. 16, Part III, Plan B, ss. 1, 2.

2867. **Mayor's election and term of office.** There shall be a mayor elected by and from the qualified voters of the city, who shall be the chief executive officer of the city. He shall hold office for the term of two years from Wednesday after first Monday in May following his election and until his successor is elected and qualified, and at each biennial city election thereafter the mayor shall be elected to serve for two years.

1917, c. 136, sub-ch. 16, Part III, Plan B, s. 3.

See sections 2631-2637.

2868. **City council, election and term of office.** The legislative powers of the city shall be vested in a city council. One of its members shall be elected biennially as its mayor pro tem. In cities having more than seven wards the city council shall be composed of twelve members, of whom one shall be elected from each ward by and from the qualified voters of that ward, and the remaining members shall be elected by and from the qualified voters of the city. In cities having seven wards or less, the city council shall be composed of eleven members, of whom one shall be elected from each ward by and from the qualified voters of that ward, and the remaining members shall be elected by and from the qualified voters of the city. At the first election held in a city after its adoption of Plan B, the councilors elected from each ward shall be elected to serve for two years from Wednesday after first Monday in May following their election and until their successors are elected and qualified; and at each biennial city election thereafter the councilors elected to fill vacancies caused by the expiration of the terms of councilors shall be elected to serve for two years.

1917, c. 136, sub-ch. 16, Part III, Plan B, s. 4.

See sections 2626-2630.

2869. **Officers elected by city council.** All heads of departments and members of municipal boards, as their terms of office expire, shall be elected by the city council: Provided, that the city council may by two-thirds vote at any time abolish, alter, or establish such departments and boards as it may by ordinance determine. A city attorney shall be elected by the city council, and the council may also elect a city solicitor.

1917, c. 136, sub-ch. 16, Part III, Plan B, s. 5.

See section 2630.

2870. **Power of removal in mayor.** The mayor may, with the approval of a majority of the members of the city council, remove any head of a department or member of a board before the expiration of his term of office. The person so
removed shall receive a copy of the reasons for his removal, and he may, if he
desires, contest the same before the city council. He shall have the right to be
represented by counsel at such hearing.

1917, c. 136, sub-ch. 16, Part III, Plan B, s. 6.
See section 2864.

2871. Salaries of mayor and council. The mayor shall receive for his serv-
ices such salary as the city council shall by ordinance determine: Provided,
however, that the salary of the mayor shall be within the following limits: In
cities of five thousand inhabitants and under, not less than three hundred dol-
lars nor more than one thousand dollars. In cities of five thousand to ten thou-
sand inhabitants, not less than five hundred nor more than fifteen hundred dol-
lars. In cities of ten thousand to twenty-five thousand inhabitants, not less than
one thousand nor more than three thousand dollars. In cities of over twenty-
five thousand inhabitants, not less than two thousand nor more than thirty-five
hundred dollars. The number of inhabitants shall be determined by the last
United States government census or estimate. The mayor shall receive no other
compensation from the city, and his salary shall not be increased or diminished
during the term for which he is elected: Provided, however, that the council
first elected under this plan shall fix by ordinance the salary within the above
limits of the mayor first elected hereunder, and shall six months prior to the
time of the expiration of its term fix by ordinance the salary, within the above
limits, of the mayor who shall succeed the first mayor under this plan, and each
council shall thereafter fix by ordinance the salary of the succeeding mayors;
but such ordinance shall not be binding as to succeeding mayors in case another
plan shall be adopted during the term of office of such council. The council may
by two-thirds vote of all its members, taken by call of the “yeas” and “nays,”
establish a salary for its members not exceeding one hundred dollars each per
year. Such salary may be reduced, but no increase therein shall be made to take
effect during the year in which the increase is voted.

1917, c. 136, sub-ch. 16, Part III, Plan B, s. 7.
See annotations under section 2862.

2872. Veto power in mayor. Every order, ordinance, resolution, and vote
relative to the affairs of the city, adopted or passed by the city council, shall be
presented to the mayor for his approval. If he approves it, he shall sign it; if
he disapproves it, he shall return it, with his objections in writing, to the city
council, which shall enter his objections at large on its records, and again con-
sider it. If the city council, notwithstanding such disapproval of the mayor,
shall again pass such order, ordinance, resolution, or vote by a majority vote of
all the members of the city council, it shall be in force; but such vote shall not
be taken for seven days after its return to the city council. Every such order,
ordinance, resolution, or vote shall be in force if it is not returned by the mayor
within ten days after it has been presented to him.

1917, c. 136, sub-ch. 16, Part III, Plan B, s. 8.


2873. How it becomes operative. The method of city government herein pro-
vided for shall be known as Plan C. Upon the adoption of Plan C by any city
in the manner prescribed by this act, such plan shall become operative, and its powers of government shall be exercised, as is prescribed herein and in article eighteen of this chapter.

1917, c. 136, sub-ch. 16, Part IV, Plan C, c. 1, ss. 1, 2.

2874. Board of commissioners governing body. The government of the city and the general management and control of all of its affairs shall be vested in a board of commissioners, which shall be elected and shall exercise its powers in the manner hereinafter set forth; and such board shall have full power and authority to enact laws and ordinances for the government and management of the city and all its departments.

1917, c. 136, sub-ch. 16, Part IV, Plan C, c. 1, s. 3.

2875. Number, power and duties of commissioners. The board of commissioners shall consist of three members, one of whom shall be mayor, and all of whom shall be elected by a vote of the people as hereinafter provided. One of the commissioners shall be elected and known as commissioner of public works; one of the commissioners shall be elected and known as commissioner of public safety; and the mayor shall be known as commissioner of administration and finance. And the commissioners are hereby empowered to appoint, elect, employ, suspend, and discharge all other officers and employees necessary for the operation and management of the city government and its various departments and activities, and to make all necessary rules and regulations for their government; and full power and authority is hereby granted the board of commissioners to enact all laws and ordinances for the proper government of the city.

1917, c. 136, sub-ch. 16, Part IV, Plan C, c. 2, s. 4.

2876. Power and duties of mayor. The mayor shall be the chief executive officer of the city, and, subject to the supervision of the board of commissioners, shall perform all duties pertaining to such office. He shall do and perform all duties provided or prescribed by law or by the ordinances of the city not expressly delegated to any other person. He shall have general supervision and oversight over the departments and offices of the city government, and shall be the chief representative of the city, and shall report to the board any failure on the part of any of the officers of his or any other department to perform their duties, and shall preside at all meetings of the board of commissioners. He shall sign all contracts on behalf of the city unless otherwise provided by law, ordinance or resolution of the board of commissioners; he shall have charge of and cause to be prepared and published all statements and reports required by law or ordinance or by resolution of the board of commissioners.

1917, c. 136, sub-ch. 16, Part IV, Plan C, c. 2, s. 5.

2877. Commissioner of administration and finance:

1. Purchasing agent. The commissioner of administration and finance (who is also mayor) shall be the purchasing agent of the board of commissioners of the city, and all property, supplies, and material of every kind whatsoever shall, upon the order of the board of commissioners, be purchased by him; and when so purchased by him, the bills therefor shall be submitted to and approved by the board of commissioners before warrants are issued therefor. When such warrants are issued, they shall be signed by the commissioners and countersigned by some other person designated by the board of commissioners.
2. Collector of taxes and other dues. He shall collect all taxes, water rents, license fees, franchise taxes, rentals, and all other moneys which may be due or become due to the city; he shall issue license or permits as provided by law, ordinance, or resolution adopted by the board of commissioners; he shall report the failure on the part of any person, firm or corporation to pay money due the city; and he shall report to the board of commissioners any failure on the part of any person, firm, or corporation to make such reports as are required by law, ordinance, or order of the board of commissioners to be made, and he shall make such recommendations with reference thereto as he may deem proper.

3. Supervision of accounts. He shall have charge of and supervision over all accounts and records of the city, and accounts of all officers, agents, and departments required by law or by the board of commissioners to be kept or made. He shall regularly, at least once in three months, inspect or superintend inspection of all records or accounts required to be kept in any of the offices or departments of the city, and shall cause proper accounts and records to be kept, and proper reports to be made. He shall recommend to the board methods of modern bookkeeping for all departments, employees, and agents of the city, and shall, acting for the board of commissioners, audit or cause to be audited by an expert accountant, quarterly, the accounts of every officer or employee who does or may receive or disburse money, and shall publish or cause to be published quarterly statements showing the financial condition of the city. He shall examine or cause to be examined all accounts, payrolls, and claims before they are acted on or allowed, unless otherwise provided by law or by order of the board of commissioners.

4. Control of employees. He shall have control of all employees of his department, and of all other officers and employees not by law, ordinance, or resolution of the board of commissioners apportioned or assigned to some other department. The assessor, auditor, city clerk, city attorney, and their respective offices or departments, and all employees therein, and all bookkeepers and accountants are apportioned and assigned to the department of administration and finance, and shall be under the direction and supervision of the commissioner thereof.

5. General duties. In the absence or inability of any commissioner to act, he shall exercise temporary supervision over the department assigned to such commissioner, subject, however, to the power of the board to substitute some one else temporarily to perform any of such duties. He shall do and perform any and all other services ordered by the board and not herein expressly conferred upon some other department.

1917, c. 186, sub-ch. 16, Part IV, Plan C, c. 2, s. 8.

2878. Commissioner of public works:

1. Construction of public works. The commissioner of public works shall have authority and charge over all the public works not herein expressly given to some other department; the construction, cleansing, sprinkling, and repair of the streets and public places, the erection of buildings for the city, the making and construction of all other improvements, paving, curbing, sidewalks, bridges, viaducts, and the repair thereof. He shall approve all estimates of the city engineer of the cost of public works, and recommend to the board of commissioners the acceptance of the work done or improvement made, when completed.
according to contract, and perform such other duties with reference to such other matters as may be required by law, ordinance, or order of the board of commissioners.

2. Control of streets and public places. The commissioner shall have supervision and control, and it shall be his duty to keep in good condition the streets, cemeteries, and public parks in the city or belonging to the city, subject to the supervision and control of the board of commissioners; he shall have control, management and direction of all public grounds, bridges, viaducts, subways, and buildings not otherwise assigned herein to some other department; he shall have supervision of the enforcement of the provisions of law and the ordinances relating to streets, public squares and places, cemeteries, and the control of the placing of billboards and street waste-paper receptacles.

3. Control over public utilities. He shall have supervision over the public-service utilities not otherwise assigned to some other department, and all persons, firms, or corporations rendering service in the city under any franchise, contracts, or grant made by the city or state, not otherwise assigned to some other department. He shall have control of the location of street-car tracks, telephone and telegraph wires, and other things placed by public-service corporations in, along, under, or over the streets, and shall report to the board of commissioners or city officers, as may be appointed by them to receive his reports, any failure of such person or corporation to render proper service under a franchise granted by the city or state, and shall report any failure on the part of such person, firm, or corporation to observe the requirements or conditions of such franchise, contract, or grant.

4. Control of water system. He shall have charge of the watersheds from which the city takes its supply of water, pumping stations, pipe lines, filtering apparatus, and all other things connected with or incident to the proper supply of water for the city; it shall be his duty to act for the city, subject to the control of the board of commissioners, in securing all rights of way and easements connected with and necessary to the supply of water for the city; he shall have supervision and control of all buildings, grounds, and apparatus connected therewith and incident to the furnishing of water for the city; he shall superintend the erection of water tanks and laying of water lines and the operation thereof.

5. Control of departments. The department of the city engineer, and all employees therein, the departments of streets, parks, cemeteries, buildings, and all employees in said departments, shall be under the supervision and control of the commissioner of public works; and he shall do and perform all other services ordered by the board, or that may be ordered by the board, not herein expressly conferred upon some other department.

1917, c. 136, sub-ch. 16, Part IV, Plan C, c. 2, s. 7.
the control of the board of commissioners. He shall have charge of the police stations, jails, and property and apparatus connected therewith, including city ambulance and patrol wagons used in connection with his department.

2. Control of fire department. He shall have the supervision and control, subject to the control of the board of commissioners, of the fire department, of all firemen, officers, and employees therein or connected therewith, and of all fire stations, property and apparatus connected therewith; he shall have power to supersede temporarily the chief of the fire department, and his orders to such department and all employees therein shall be binding upon the department.

3. Traffic regulations. He shall be charged with the duty of enforcing all ordinances and resolutions relating to traffic on the public streets, alleys, and public ways, on and across railway lines and through and over the cemetery-ways, public parks, and other public places.

4. Health regulations. He shall, subject to the supervision of the board of commissioners, have control of the laws, ordinances, and orders relating to the public health and sanitation, and all health officers, employees of the city, connected with and under his department; and it shall be the duty of the board of commissioners to pass such ordinances and prescribe such rules and regulations and employ such persons as will be necessary to protect and preserve public health. He shall have control and supervision, through the health officer under his department, over public dumping grounds and dumps and city scavengers; he shall be charged, through his department, with the enforcement of all quarantine regulations, of keeping clean all streets, alleys, and public places, and with suppressing and removing conditions on private property within the city that are a menace to health or public safety. He shall be authorized to enter upon private premises for the purpose of discharging the duties imposed upon him, and he shall cause to be abated all nuisances which may endanger or affect the health of the city, and generally do all things, subject to the control of the board of commissioners, that may be necessary and expedient for the promotion of health and suppression of disease.

5. Sewer and light systems. He shall have control and supervision over the sewer system, and shall have charge and control over the sewer inspector and all other officers and employees connected with the department of lights and sewers. He shall have supervision and control over the lighting system of the city, and the management and direction of the lighting of the streets, alleys, and all other public places and grounds and all other places where city lights are placed; he shall be charged with the duty of seeing that all persons, firms, and corporations charged with the duty of supplying lights or waterpower perform the obligation imposed upon them by law, ordinance, or order of the board of commissioners.

6. Control over officers. He shall have charge of the electrical inspector, plumbing inspector, building inspector, market house and the employees connected therewith and of all apparatus and property used therein; he shall have charge, supervision and direction of all officers and employees of the city connected with and under his department. He shall perform all other services ordered by the board of commissioners, or that may be ordered by the board of commissioners, not herein expressly conferred upon some other department.

1917, c. 136, sub-ch. 16, Part IV, Plan C, c. 2, s. 8.
2880. Recommendations as to purchases. It shall be the duty of each commissioner to recommend to the city purchasing agent the purchase of goods and the contract for all things necessary to be contracted for in his department, and these recommendations shall be submitted to the board of commissioners for its orders with respect thereto.

1917, c. 136, sub-ch. 16, Part IV, Plan C, c. 2, s. 9.

2881. General powers of board of commissioners. The board of commissioners shall exercise all legislative powers, functions, and duties conferred upon the city or its officers. It shall make all orders for the doing of work or the making or construction of any improvements, bridges, or buildings. It shall levy all taxes, apportion and appropriate all funds, audit and allow all bills and accounts, payrolls, and claims, and order payment thereof. It shall make all assessments for the cost of street improvements, sidewalks, sewers, and other work, improvements, or repairs which may be specially assessed. It shall make or authorize the making of all contracts, and no contracts shall bind or be obligatory upon the city unless either made by ordinance or resolution adopted by the board of commissioners or reduced to writing and approved by the board or expressly authorized by ordinance or resolution adopted by the board. All contracts and all ordinances and resolutions making contracts or authorizing the making of contracts shall be drawn by the city attorney, or submitted to such officer before the same are made or passed. All heads of departments, agents, and employees are the agents of the board of commissioners only, and all their acts shall be subject to review and to approval or revocation by the board of commissioners. Every head of department, superintendent, agent, employee, or officer shall from time to time, as required by law or ordinance, or when requested by the board of commissioners, or whenever he shall deem necessary for the good of the public service, report to the board of commissioners in writing respecting the business of his department, office, or employment, all matters connected therewith. The board of commissioners may by ordinance or resolution assign to a head of a department, a superintendent, officer, agent, or employee, duties in respect to the business of any other department, office, or employment, and such service shall be rendered without additional compensation. The board of commissioners shall elect and have authority over the city clerk, who shall be the clerk of the board of commissioners. The board of commissioners shall have charge of all matters pertaining to public health, and shall perform all duties belonging thereto.

1917, c. 136, sub-ch. 16, Part IV, Plan C, c. 2, ss. 10, 11.

2882. Commissioners' service exclusive. Each member of the board of commissioners shall devote his time and attention to the performance of the public duties to the exclusion of all other occupations, professions, or callings.

1917, c. 136, sub-ch. 16, Part IV, Plan C, c. 2, s. 12.

2883. The initiative and referendum:

1. Ordinances submitted by petition. Any proposed ordinance may be submitted to the board of commissioners by petition signed by electors of the city equal to the number provided herein for recall of any official. The signatures, verifications, authentications, inspections, certification, amendments, and submission of such petition shall be the same as provided for the removal of officials.
2. Duty of the board. If the petition accompanying the proposed ordinance be signed by the requisite number of electors, and contains a request that the ordinance be passed, or submitted to a vote of the people if not passed by the board of commissioners, such board shall either:

a. Pass such ordinance without alteration within twenty days after attachment of the clerk’s certificate to the accompanying petition, or

b. After the clerk shall attach to the petition accompanying such ordinance his certificate of sufficiency, the board of commissioners shall forthwith submit the question to the qualified voters at a special election called for that purpose, or to a general election occurring within ninety days after the date of the clerk’s certificate. If the petition is signed by not less than ten and less than twenty-five per cent of the electors as above defined, then the board of commissioners shall within twenty days pass such ordinance without change or submit the same at the next general city election.

3. Popular vote taken. The ballots used when voting upon such ordinance shall contain these words: “For the Ordinance” (stating the nature of the proposed ordinance) and “Against the Ordinance” (stating the nature of the proposed ordinance). If the majority of the qualified electors voting on the proposed ordinance shall vote in favor thereof, such ordinance shall thereupon become a valid and binding ordinance of the city; and any ordinance proposed by petition, or which shall be adopted by a vote of the people, cannot be repealed or amended except by a vote of the people. Any number of proposed ordinances may be voted upon at the same election, in accordance with the provisions of this section, but there shall not be more than one special election in any period of six months for such purpose.

4. Proposition for repeal. The board of commissioners may submit a proposition for the repeal of any such ordinance, or for amendments thereto, to be voted upon at any succeeding general election; and should any such proposition so submitted receive a majority of the votes cast thereon at such election, such ordinance shall thereby be repealed or amended accordingly.

5. Publication. Whenever any ordinance or proposition is required by this act to be submitted to the voters of the city at any election, the city shall cause such ordinance or proposition to be published once in a newspaper of general circulation in the city, such publication to be not more than twenty nor less than five days before the submission of such proposition or ordinance to be voted on.

6. When ordinance takes effect. No ordinance passed by the board of commissioners, unless otherwise expressly provided, except an ordinance for the immediate preservation of the public peace, health, or safety, which contains a statement of its urgency and is passed by a two-thirds vote of the board of commissioners, shall go into effect before twenty days from the time of its final passage and publication, as herein provided.

7. Action upon protest filed. If during the twenty days a petition, signed by electors of the city equal to the number prescribed herein to be signed to a petition for the recall of any official, protesting against the passage of such ordinance, be presented to the board of commissioners, the operation of such ordinance shall thereupon be suspended, and it shall be the duty of the board of commissioners to consider such ordinance, and if the same is not entirely repealed, the board of commissioners shall submit to the qualified voters the question of the
repeal of such ordinance at an election to be held for that purpose in the manner and under the conditions herein provided for reference to voters of the question of recall of an official.

1917, c. 136, sub-ch. 16, Part IV, Plan C, c. 3, s. 1.

2884. Nomination of candidates:

1. Nomination by primaries. All candidates to be voted for at all general municipal elections, at which time a mayor, commissioners, or any other elective officers are to be elected under the provisions of this act, shall be nominated by a primary election, and no other names shall be placed upon the general ballot except those nominated in such primary in the manner hereinafter prescribed.

2. How primaries held. The primary election for such nominations shall be held on the second Monday preceding all general municipal elections. The judges and other officers of election appointed for the general municipal election shall, whenever practicable, be the judges of the primary election, and it shall be held at the same place and in the same manner and under the same rules and regulations and subject to the same conditions, and the polls to be opened and closed at the same hours, as are required for the general election.

3. Notice of candidacy. Any person desiring to become a candidate for nomination by the primary for the office of mayor or commissioner of either of the other two departments or any other elective office shall, at least ten days prior to the primary election, file with the clerk a statement of such candidacy in substantially the following form:

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA—COUNTY OF

I, ___________________________________________ street, city of ___________________________________________, hereby give notice that I reside at ___________________________________________, county of ___________________________________________, State of North Carolina; that I am a candidate for nomination to the office of (mayor, or commissioner of a particular department, or other office) to be voted upon at the primary election to be held on the __________________________ Monday of _________________________, 19____, and I hereby request that my name be printed upon the official ballot for the nomination by such primary election for such office. (Signed) ___________________________________________

And he shall at the same time pay to the clerk, to be turned over to the city treasurer, the sum of five dollars.

4. Publication of names. Immediately upon the expiration of the time for filing the petition of candidates, the city clerk shall cause to be published for three successive days in a daily newspaper of general circulation in the city, in proper form, the names of the persons as they are to appear upon the primary ballots.

5. Ballots prepared. The clerk shall thereupon cause the primary ballots to be printed, authenticated with a facsimile of his signature. Upon the ballot the names of the candidates for mayor, arranged alphabetically, shall be placed, with a square at the left of each name, and immediately below the words, “vote for one.” Following the names, likewise arranged in alphabetical order, shall appear the names of the candidates for the commissioners of the two other departments, respectively, with a square at the left of each name, and below the names of such candidates for each of the departments shall appear the words, “vote for one.” Like provision shall be made for the names of candidates for each other elective office provided by law. The ballots shall be printed upon plain, sub-
6. Form of ballots. The ballots shall be in substantially the following form:

(Place a cross in the square preceding the names of parties you favor as candidates for the respective positions.)

Official primary ballot. Candidates for nomination for mayor and commissioners and other offices (naming them) of the city of ________________, North Carolina, at the primary election.

For Mayor (naming candidates). (Vote for one.)

For Commissioner of the Department of Public Safety (names of candidates). (Vote for one.)

For Commissioner of the Department of Public Works (names of candidates). (Vote for one.)

Official ballot. Attest:

(Signature) ________________ City Clerk.

7. Distribution of ballots. Having caused ballots to be printed, the city clerk shall cause to be delivered at each polling place a number of ballots equal to twice the number of votes cast in such polling precinct at the last general municipal election for mayor.

8. Who entitled to vote. The persons who are qualified to vote at the succeeding municipal election shall be qualified to vote at such primary election, and shall be subject to challenge made by any resident of the city, under such rules as may be prescribed by the board of commissioners, and such challenge shall be passed upon by the judges of election and registrars: Provided, however, that the law applicable to challenge at a general municipal election shall be applicable to challenge made at such primary election.

9. Ballots counted. Judges of election shall, immediately upon the closing of the polls, count the ballots and ascertain the number of votes cast in such precincts for each of the candidates, and make return thereof to the city clerk, upon blanks to be furnished by the clerk, within six hours of the closing of the polls.

10. Returns canvassed. On the day following the primary election the city clerk, under the supervision and direction of the mayor, shall canvass such returns so received from all the polling precincts, and shall make and publish in some newspaper of general circulation in the city, at least once, the result thereof. The canvass by the city clerk shall be publicly made.

11. Who to be candidates. The two candidates receiving the highest number of votes for mayor, and the two candidates receiving the highest number of votes for commissioners for each of the respective departments, and the two candidates receiving the highest number of votes for any other elective office, shall be the candidates, and the only candidates whose names shall be placed upon the ballot for mayor, commissioners, and other elective offices at the next succeeding general municipal election.

1917, c. 136, sub-ch. 16, Part IV, Plan C, c. 4.

2885. Recall of officials by the people:

1. Who may be removed. The holder of any elective office may be removed at any time by the electors qualified to vote for a successor of such incumbent.
2. Petition filed and verified. The procedure to effect the removal of an incumbent of an elective office shall be as follows: A petition signed by electors entitled to vote for a successor to the incumbent sought to be removed, equal in number to at least twenty-five per centum of the entire vote for all candidates for the office of mayor cast at the last preceding general municipal election, demanding an election of a successor of the person sought to be removed, shall be filed with the clerk, which petition shall contain a general statement of the ground for which the removal is sought. The signatures to the petition need not all be appended to one paper, but each signer shall add to his signature his place of residence, giving the street and number. One of the signers of each such paper shall make oath before an officer competent to administer oaths that the statements therein made are true, as he believes, and that each signature to the paper appended is the genuine signature of the person whose name it purports to be.

3. Clerk to examine and certify sufficiency. Within ten days from the date of filing such petition the city clerk shall examine and from the voters' register ascertain whether or not the petition is signed by the requisite number of qualified electors, and he shall attach to the petition his certificate, showing the result of such examination. If by the clerk's certificate the petition is shown to be insufficient, it may be amended within ten days from the date of the certificate. The clerk shall, within ten days after such amendment, make like examination of the amended petition, and if his certificate shall show the same to be insufficient, it shall be returned to the person filing the same; without prejudice, however, to the filing of a new petition to the same effect. If the petition shall be deemed to be sufficient, the clerk shall submit the same to the board of commissioners without delay.

4. Board to order primary. If the petition shall be found to be sufficient, the board of commissioners shall order and fix a date for holding a primary, as provided in cases preceding regular elections, the primary to be held not less than ten days or more than twenty days from the date of the clerk's certificate to the board of commissioners that a sufficient petition is filed. If in the primary election any candidate receives a majority of all the votes cast, he shall be declared to be elected to fill out the remainder of the term of the officer who is sought to be recalled. If there be more than two candidates in such primary and no one received a majority of all the votes cast therein, then there shall be an election held within twenty days from the date of the primary, at which election the two candidates receiving the highest vote in the primary shall be voted for. Candidates' names shall be placed on the ticket in the primary and election held, and the results canvassed, under the same rules, conditions, and regulations as are prescribed for the primaries preceding regular elections. The board of commissioners shall make or cause to be made publication for ten days of notice and all arrangements for holding such election, and the same shall be conducted, returned, and the results thereof declared in all respects as other city elections.

5. Candidate elected succeeds to office. The successor of any officer so removed shall hold office during the unexpired term of his predecessor. Any person sought to be removed may be a candidate to succeed himself, and unless he requests otherwise in writing, the clerk shall place his name on the official
ballot without nomination. At such election, if some other person than the incumbent is elected, the incumbent shall thereupon be deemed removed from the office upon qualification of his successor.

6. Vacancy filled. In case the party elected should fail to qualify within ten days after receiving notification of election, the office shall be deemed vacant, and in that event the unexpired term shall be filled by election by the board, but the commissioner removed shall not be eligible to election by the board, and the person so elected by the board shall be subject to recall as other commissioners. If the incumbent receives a majority of votes in the primary election he shall continue his office.

7. Application of method of removal. Such method of removal shall be cumulative and additional to any other method provided by law. In the event any officer is recalled and any person is elected as his successor, the right of recall of such successor so elected shall be as in case of an officer originally elected.

1917, c. 136, sub-ch. 16, Part IV, Plan C, c. 5.

2886. Salaries of officers. The mayor and commissioners shall have offices at the city hall. The compensation of the mayor and commissioners shall be as follows: In cities of five thousand inhabitants and under, the mayor shall receive one thousand dollars and the commissioners each seven hundred and fifty dollars. In cities of five to ten thousand inhabitants the mayor shall receive fifteen hundred dollars and the commissioners each one thousand dollars. In cities of ten to fifteen thousand inhabitants the mayor shall receive two thousand dollars and the commissioners each fifteen hundred dollars. In cities of fifteen to twenty-five thousand inhabitants the mayor shall receive two thousand dollars and the commissioners each twenty-four hundred dollars. In cities of over twenty-five thousand inhabitants the mayor shall receive thirty-five hundred dollars and the commissioners each thirty-two hundred and fifty dollars. The number of inhabitants shall be determined by the last United States government census or estimate. Every other officer, agent, employee, and assistant of the city government shall receive such salary or compensation as the board of commissioners shall by ordinance provide, payable in equal monthly installments, unless the board shall order payments to be made at nonpayment intervals.

1917, c. 136, sub-ch. 16, Part IV, Plan C, c. 6.

See annotations under section 2862.

Part 4. Plan “D.” Mayor, City Council, and City Manager

2887. How it becomes operative. The method of city government herein provided for shall be known as Plan D. Upon the adoption of Plan D by a city in the manner prescribed by article eighteen of this act, such plan shall become operative, and the powers of government of such city shall be exercised, as provided herein and in article eighteen.

1917, c. 136, sub-ch. 16, Part V, Plan D, ss. 1, 2.

2888. Governing body. The government of the city and the general management and control of all its affairs shall be vested in a city council, which shall be
elected and shall exercise its powers in the manner herein and in article eighteen set forth, except that the city manager shall have the authority hereinafter specified.

1917, c. 136, sub-ch. 16, Part V, Plan D, s. 3.

2889. Number and election of city councils. The city council shall consist of five members, who shall be elected at large by and from the qualified voters of the city for a term of two years and until their successors are elected and qualified.

1917, c. 136, sub-ch. 16, Part V, Plan D, s. 4.

2890. Power and organization of city council. All the legislative powers of the city shall be vested in the city council. The city council elected as aforesaid shall meet at ten o’clock in the forenoon on Wednesday after the first Monday of May in each year, and the members of the city council whose terms of office then begin shall severally make oath before the city clerk or justice of peace to perform faithfully the duties of their respective offices. The city council shall thereupon be organized by the choice from its members of a mayor, who shall hold his office during the term for which he was elected a member of the city council, and a mayor pro tem., who shall hold his office during the pleasure of the city council. The organization of the city council shall take place as aforesaid, notwithstanding the absence, death, refusal to serve, or nonelection of one or more of the members: Provided, that at least three of the persons entitled to be members of the city council are present and make oath as aforesaid. Any member entitled to make the aforesaid oath, who was not present at the time fixed therefor, may make oath at any time thereafter.

1917, c. 136, sub-ch. 16, Part V, Plan D, s. 5; 1919, c. 270, s. 1.

2891. Meetings regulated. The city council shall fix suitable times for its regular meetings. The mayor, the mayor pro tem. of the city council, or any two members thereof, may at any time call a special meeting by causing a written notice, stating the time of holding such meeting and signed by a person or persons calling the same, to be delivered in hand to each member or left at his usual dwelling place at least six hours before the time of such meeting. Meetings of the city council may also be held at any time when all the members of the council are present and consent thereto.

1917, c. 136, sub-ch. 16, Part V, Plan D, s. 6.

2892. Quorum and conduct of business. A majority of the members of the city council shall constitute a quorum. Its meetings shall be public, and the mayor, who shall be the official head of the city, shall, if present, preside and shall have the same power as the other members of the council to vote upon all measures coming before it, but shall have no power of veto. In the absence of the mayor, the mayor pro tem. of the city council shall preside, and in the absence of both, a chairman pro tempore shall be chosen. The city clerk shall be ex officio clerk of the city council, and shall keep records of its proceedings; but in case of his temporary absence, or in case of a vacancy in the office, the city council may elect by ballot a temporary clerk, who shall be sworn to the faithful discharge of his duties, and may act as clerk of the city council until a city clerk is chosen and qualified. All final votes of the city council involving the expendi-
ture of fifty dollars or over shall be by yeas and nays and shall be entered on the
records. On request of one member, the vote shall be by yeas and nays, and
shall be entered upon the records. Three affirmative votes at least shall be
necessary for the passage of any order, ordinance, resolution, or vote.
1917, c. 136, sub-ch. 16, Part V, Plan D, s. 7.
See section 2821.

2893. Vacancies in council. Vacancies in the city council shall be filled by
the council for the remainder of the unexpired terms.
1917, c. 136, sub-ch. 16, Part V, Plan D, s. 8.

2894. Election of mayor. The mayor shall be elected by the city council from
among its own members, and shall hold office during the term for which he has
been elected to the council. In case of a vacancy in the office of mayor, the
remaining members of the council shall choose from their own number his suc-
cessor for the unexpired term.
1917, c. 136, sub-ch. 16, Part V, Plan D, s. 9; 1919, c. 60, s. 1, c. 270, s. 2.

2895. Salaries of mayor and council. The mayor shall receive for his services
such salary as the city council shall by ordinance determine, not exceeding seven
hundred dollars a year, and he shall receive no other compensation from the
city. His salary shall not be increased or diminished during the term for which
he is elected. The council may, by a vote of not less than three members, taken
by call of the yeas and nays, establish a salary for its members not exceeding two
hundred dollars a year for each. Such salary may be reduced, but no increase
therein shall be made to take effect during the year in which the increase is voted.
1917, c. 136, sub-ch. 16, Part V, Plan D, s. 10.
See annotations under section 2862.

2896. City manager appointed. The city council shall appoint a city man-
ger, who shall be the administrative head of the city government, and shall be
responsible for the administration of all departments. He shall be appointed
with regard to merit only, and he need not be a resident of the city when
appointed. He shall hold office during the pleasure of the city council, and
shall receive such compensation as it shall fix by ordinance.
1917, c. 136, sub-ch. 16, Part V, Plan D, s. 11.

2897. Power and duties of manager. The city manager shall (1) be the admin-
istrative head of the city government; (2) see that within the city the laws of
the state and the ordinances, resolutions, and regulations of the council are
faithfully executed; (3) attend all meetings of the council, and recommend for
adoption such measures as he shall deem expedient; (4) make reports to the
council from time to time upon the affairs of the city, keep the council fully
advised of the city’s financial condition and its future financial needs;
(5) appoint and remove all heads of departments, superintendents, and other
employees of the city.
1917, c. 136, sub-ch. 16, Part V, Plan D, s. 12.

2898. Appointment and removal of officers. Such city officers and employees
as the council shall determine are necessary for the proper administration of the
city shall be appointed by the city manager, and any such officer or employee
may be removed by him; but the city manager shall report every such appoint-
ment and removal to the council at the next meeting thereof following any such
appointment or removal.
1917, c. 136, sub-ch. 16, Part V, Plan D, s. 13.

2899. Control of officers and employees. The officers and employees of the
city shall perform such duties as may be required of them by the city manager,
under general regulations of the city council.
1917, c. 136, sub-ch. 16, Part V, Plan D, s. 14.

2900. School system controlled. The public school system may be placed by
the council under the management and control of a board of education of not
less than three and not more than seven members, to be appointed by the council
under such rules and regulations and with such powers and duties as the council
may from time to time prescribe: Provided, however, that if any city adopting
this form of government shall have, at the time of such adoption, a board of
education acting under powers and regulations given it by a vote of the voters
of such city, such board of education shall remain in existence and the powers
and duties given it by a vote of the people shall be and remain in full force and
effect, except that the appointment of the members of such board of education
shall vest in the council: Provided further, that in all cases wherein the said
board of education is now elected by the people, such board shall continue to be
elected by the electors of the municipality at the same time and in the same
manner as the city council is elected, as herein provided: Provided further,
that the duties and powers of the city manager, prescribed herein in Plan D,
shall not be construed as applying in any manner to the public schools, their
financial management and operation. The words "board of education" shall
be construed to mean and include board, school commissioners, or other similar
educational board.
1919, c. 60, s. 2.

Part 5. Plans "A" and "D," with Initiative, Referendum and Recall

2901. How submitted, and effect of adoption. There may be submitted as
an addition to Plans A or D "The Initiative and Referendum" and "Recall of
Officials by the People," as set forth in Plan C, in which case all references to
the board of commissioners shall apply to the mayor and council, and the peti-
tion for election and the ballots shall contain the name of the plan as "Plan A,
with Initiative, Referendum, and Recall"; "Plan D, with Initiative, Referen-
dum and Recall," and such plans shall be submitted with such additions as
provided in this act for the submission of such plans.
1917, c. 136, sub-ch. 16, Part VI.

Art. 20. Amendment and Repeal of Charter

2902. "Home rule" or "Local self-government." Within the limitations
prescribed by the constitution and now existing or hereafter enacted general
laws, any municipality may amend or repeal its charter or any part thereof or
adopt a new charter. The proposal to amend, repeal, or adopt may be initiated:
(a) By the governing body of such municipality; (b) By any number of the qualified electors of such municipality not less than twenty-five per centum of qualified electors entitled to vote at the next preceding regular municipal election in such municipality.

1917, c. 136, sub-ch. 16, Part VII, s. 1.

An amendment under this article is necessary to authorize the commissioners to change salaries fixed in existing charter: Kendall v. Stafford, 178-461.

2903. Ordinances to amend or repeal charter:

1. **How adopted.** If any amendment, repeal, or adoption be initiated by the governing body of any municipality, the governing body shall at one of its regular meetings, and not less than six days after the introduction thereof, adopt by not less than a two-thirds vote of all its members an ordinance in which shall be recited in full the amendment, repeal, or adoption proposed; such ordinance shall also recite that such amendment, repeal, or adoption is, in the opinion of the governing body, for the best interests of the municipality.

2. **Publication made.** It shall direct publication over the name of the mayor or other chief officer of the municipality of a notice in substantially the following form (the blank spaces to be properly filled in):

   **NOTICE OF AMENDMENT TO CHARTER OF**

   (here insert name of municipality.)

   The governing body of (here insert name of municipality) at a regular meeting held on the _____ day of ________________________, 19____, adopted a resolution as follows (here copy verbatim the resolution).

   Dated this _____ day of ________________________, 19____, ________________________, Mayor.

3. **Submitted to vote.** The governing body shall in its resolution provide that the amendment, repeal, or adoption therein proposed shall not become effective until submitted to and approved by a majority of the votes cast at a regular municipal election or a special election called for that purpose, and such amendment, repeal or adoption shall be submitted to the qualified voters of the city at an election called and held for such purpose, or at a regular municipal election. Thereupon, if such amendment, repeal, or adoption shall have been approved by a majority of the votes cast as hereinbefore provided, such amendment, repeal, or adoption shall become effective.

4. **Manner of publication.** The notice required shall be published once a week for four successive weeks in a newspaper of general circulation in the municipality.

1917, c. 136, sub-ch. 16, Part VII, ss. 2, 8.

Upon submission of an amendment to charter under this section the form of ballot and manner of holding the election are sufficient, if the voters had an opportunity to vote: Taylor v. Greensboro, 175-423.

2904. Officers to be voted for. The governing body of the town, if it submits the question of amending the charter of the town at a regular election so as to provide for a different number of members constituting the governing body of the town from that number provided for in the old charter, may also order an election to be held at said regular municipal election for the commissioners or members of the governing body provided for in the proposed amended charter,
and at said election commissioners shall also be voted for as provided for under the old charter. If the proposed amendment is adopted, then the commissioners or members of the governing body elected under the proposed amendment shall constitute the governing body of the town for the ensuing term. If the proposed amendment is not adopted, the commissioners or the members of the governing body of said town elected under the provisions of the old charter shall constitute the governing body of the town for the ensuing term.

1919, c. 334.

2905. Petition for amendment or repeal of charter:

1. Nature of petition. If any amendment, repeal, or adoption be initiated by the qualified electors of such municipality the same shall be by a petition signed by not less than twenty-five per centum of the qualified electors entitled to vote at the next preceding regular election in such municipality. The petition shall be appropriately entitled and shall be addressed to the governing board of such municipality, and shall state in exact language the amendment, repeal, or adoption proposed; the petition need not be all on one sheet, and if on one or more than one sheet shall be verified by a freeholder in such municipality who is also a signer of such petition. The petition shall contain a request to the governing body of the municipality to submit to the qualified electors thereof the amendment, repeal, or adoption as therein stated, either at a regular election or at a special election to be called for that purpose. It shall thereupon be the duty of the clerk of such municipality to examine the petition for the purpose of ascertaining whether the same has been signed by the required number of qualified electors of the municipality, and the clerk shall certify to the governing body the result of his investigation.

2. Submitted to vote. Upon such certificate, it shall be the duty of the governing body to provide for submission to a vote of the amendment, repeal, or adoption proposed in the petition, either at a regular election or at a special election to be called for that purpose, and if the amendment, repeal, or adoption shall be approved by a majority of the votes cast, as hereinbefore provided, such amendment, repeal, or adoption shall become effective.

1917, c. 136, sub-ch. 16, Part VII, s. 3.

2906. Nature of verification. Whenever verification of any petition is provided or required to be made by this article, such verification shall consist of a written oath signed by the person making the same, which shall state in substance that the persons whose names appear signed to such petition were so signed by such persons respectively in the presence of the person making oath, and that, to the best of the knowledge and belief of the person making the oath, each of such persons is a qualified elector entitled to vote at the next preceding regular election in the municipality.

1917, c. 136, sub-ch. 16, Part VII, s. 4.

2907. Laws controlling elections. Whenever any election, either regular or special, is provided or required to be held under this article, such election shall be held under such laws, either general or special, as are at the time of the holding of such election in force and effect with reference to such municipality.

1917, c. 136, sub-ch. 16, Part VII, s. 5.

2908. Several propositions voted on. Any number of amendments or repeals may be initiated by one and the same resolution or petition, and whenever under this article an election is provided or required to be held, any number of such amendments or repeals may be submitted and voted upon at one and the same election.

1917, c. 136, sub-ch. 16, Part VII, s. 6.

2909. Limitations as to holding special elections. No special election provided or required by this article shall, except as otherwise provided in this act, be held within two months of the time of holding any regular municipal election in any municipality; not more than two special elections may be held under this article in any municipality within any one year. The elections, subject to the other provisions of this section, shall be held not less than three months from the date of the filing of the petition.

1917, c. 136, sub-ch. 16, Part VII, s. 7.

2910. Adoption or change certified and recorded. Upon the amendment, repeal, or adoption of a charter of any municipality as provided in this article, the governing body shall cause to be certified to the secretary of the municipal board of control a copy of such amendment, repeal, or adoption duly certified by its clerk and under the seal of such municipality; the copy so certified shall be recorded in the office of the secretary of state, and a copy shall be so certified by the secretary of state to the clerk of the superior court of the county in which such municipality is situated and recorded in the office of the clerk; the record therein provided for, either in the office of the secretary of state or in the office of the clerk of the superior court, shall be evidence in all the courts of this state.

1917, c. 136, sub-ch. 16, Part VII, s. 9.

2911. Adoption or change ratified by vote. Whenever any amendment, repeal, or adoption of a charter of any municipality is submitted under the provisions of this article to the qualified electors of such municipality, such amendment, repeal, or adoption shall not become effective unless and until the same shall have been approved by a majority of the votes cast at the election and the result of the election thereon canvassed, determined, and declared as provided by law.

1917, c. 136, sub-ch. 16, Part VII, s. 10.

2912. Plan not changed for two years. When any municipality shall, as provided in this act, adopt any one of the plans as set forth in this act, no amendment, repeal, or adoption of such plans shall be made until and after the expiration of two years from the date of the adoption of such plan.

1917, c. 136, sub-ch. 16, Part VII, s. 3.

Art. 21. Elections Regulated

2913. Laws governing elections. All elections called and held by any city for any purpose under the provisions of this act shall be held under, governed and controlled by the laws in force at the time of such election governing and controlling regular and special municipal elections of such city in so far as they are applicable and not inconsistent with the provisions of this act, and where not otherwise provided by law.

1917, c. 136, sub-ch. 16, Part VIII, s. 1.
See sections 2649-2672.
2914. Publication of notice. Except as otherwise provided in this act, notice of every special election held in any city shall be published in a newspaper of general circulation in such city at least once a week for four weeks preceding the date of such election, and posted for thirty days at the door of the building in which the governing body holds its meetings and three other public places in the city. Such notice shall set forth the date and hours of such elections, the proposition to be voted on thereat, the location of the polling places, and, in the event a new registration is ordered for such election, shall so state and set forth the dates of opening and closing the registration books and the names and addresses of the several registrars in charge thereof.

1917, c. 136, sub-ch. 16, Part VIII, s. 1.

2915. Time for holding elections. If any city shall adopt any one of the plans of government provided for in this act during the year nineteen hundred and seventeen, the election of city officers under such plan shall be held on Tuesday after the first Monday in May following the adoption of such plan, and the regular municipal elections of such city shall take place biennially thereafter.

1917, c. 186, sub-ch. 16, Part VIII, s. 1.

Art. 22. General Effect of Act

2916. Not to repeal Municipal Finance Act. Nothing in this act contained shall be construed to amend or repeal any provisions of the “Municipal Finance Act,” and wherever this act and the “Municipal Finance Act” conflict, the “Municipal Finance Act” shall control.

1917, c. 186, sub-ch. 16, Part VII, s. 4.

2917. Effect of unconstitutionality in part. If any part of this act shall be declared unconstitutional, it shall not affect other parts of this act.

1917, c. 136, sub-ch. 17.

SUBCHAPTER III. MUNICIPAL FINANCE ACT

Art. 23. General Provisions

2918. Short title. This act may be cited as “The Municipal Finance Act.”

1917, c. 138, s. 1; 1919, c. 178, s. 3 (1).

2919. Meaning of terms. In this act, unless the context otherwise requires, the expression—
“Bond ordinance” means an ordinance authorizing the issuance of bonds of a municipality;
“Clerk” means the person occupying the position of clerk or secretary of a municipality;
“Financial officer” means the chief financial officer of a municipality;
“Funding bonds” means bonds issued to pay or extend the time of payment of debts incurred before March seventh, one thousand nine hundred and seventeen, not evidenced by bonds;
“Governing body” means the board or body in which the general legislative powers of a municipality are vested;
“Local improvement” means any improvement or property the cost of which has been or is to be specially assessed in whole or in part;

“Municipality” means and includes any city, town, or incorporated village in this state now or hereafter incorporated;

“Necessary expenses” means the necessary expenses referred to in section seven of article seven of the constitution of North Carolina;

“Publication” includes posting in cases where posting is authorized by this act as substitute for publication in a newspaper;

“Refunding bonds” means bonds issued to pay or extend the time of payment of debts incurred before March seventh, one thousand nine hundred and seventeen, evidenced by bonds;

“Special assessments” means special assessments for local improvements, levied on abutting property or other property specially benefited, or on street railroad companies or other companies or individuals having tracks in streets or highways, and “specially assessed” has a corresponding meaning.

In any case where the governing body of a municipality shall be in doubt as to who is the chief financial officer herein referred to, the governing body may by resolution determine who is such chief financial officer, and such determination shall be conclusive.

1917, c. 138, s. 2; 1919, c. 178, s. 3 (2); 1919, c. 285, s. 1.

2920. Publication of ordinance and notices. An ordinance or notice required by this act to be published by a municipality shall be published in a newspaper published in the municipality, or, if no newspaper is published therein, a newspaper published in the county and circulating in the municipality, or, if there is no such newspaper, the ordinance or notice shall be posted at the door of the building in which the governing body usually holds its meetings and at three other public places in the municipality.

1917, c. 138, s. 3; 1919, c. 178, s. 3 (3).

2921. Application and construction of act. This act shall apply to all municipalities. Every provision of this act shall be construed as being qualified by constitutional provisions whenever such construction shall be necessary in order to sustain the constitutionality of any portion of this act. If any portion of this act shall be declared unconstitutional the remainder shall stand, and the portion declared unconstitutional shall be excised.

1917, c. 138, ss. 4, 5; 1919, c. 178, s. 3 (4), (5).

Art. 24. Budget and Appropriations

2922. The fiscal year. The fiscal year of every municipality shall begin either on the first day of June or on the first day of September, as the governing body of the municipality may determine.

1917, c. 138, s. 6; 1919, c. 178, s. 3 (6).

2923. Budget prepared. Not earlier than one month before nor later than one month after the beginning of each fiscal year of a municipality the governing body shall cause to be prepared a plan for financing the municipality during said
fiscal year, which plan shall be known as the budget and shall be based upon detailed estimates furnished by the several departments and other divisions of the municipal government.

1917, c. 138, s. 6; 1919, c. 178, s. 3 (6).

2924. What budget shall contain. The budget shall present the following information:

1. An itemized estimate of the appropriations necessary to be made for current expenses and for permanent improvements for each department and division of the municipal government for the fiscal year (exclusive of expenses to be paid for by means of bonds issued under article twenty-six of this chapter), for the payment of the principal and interest of debts, and for deficits of the previous fiscal year, with comparative statements in parallel columns of expenditures for corresponding items so far as possible for the two preceding fiscal years. This estimate may include a contingent fund not designated for any particular purpose not exceeding five per centum of the total estimated amount of other appropriations.

2. An itemized estimate of the taxes required and of the estimated revenues of the municipality from all other sources for the fiscal year, the unencumbered balances of the appropriations, and of the surplus revenues of the previous fiscal year, with comparative statements in parallel columns of the taxes and other revenues for the two preceding fiscal years.

3. A statement of the financial condition of the municipality; and such other information as the governing body may deem advisable to state.

1917, c. 138, s. 6; 1919, c. 178, s. 3 (6).

2925. Copy of budget filed for inspection. A copy of the budget shall be filed in the office of the clerk of the municipality for public inspection not later than ten days before its adoption by the governing body, and a public hearing shall be given thereon by the governing body before the adoption of the budget, notice of which hearing shall be published.

1917, c. 138, s. 6; 1919, c. 178, s. 3 (6).

2926. Change of fiscal year. The fiscal year may be changed by resolution of the governing body, which resolution shall declare that the fiscal year shall thereafter begin on the first day of September or June, as the case may be. A budget and appropriation ordinance shall be adopted for a period commencing at the expiration of the current fiscal year in which such resolution is passed and ending at the end of the next succeeding new fiscal year. Such a budget shall be adopted within the month preceding or the month following the beginning of such period.

1919, c. 178, s. 3 (6).

2927. Annual appropriation ordinance. Not later than one month after the beginning of the fiscal year the governing body shall pass the annual appropriation ordinance for the fiscal year, which shall be based on the budget. The total amount of appropriations shall not exceed the total of the estimated revenues, unencumbered balances and surplus receipts.

1917, c. 138, s. 7; 1919, c. 178, s. 3 (7).
2928. Appropriations made before annual ordinance. In the interval between
the beginning of a fiscal year and the adoption of the annual appropriation
ordinance the governing body may make appropriations for the purpose of pay-
ing fixed salaries, the principal and interest of bonded debts and other loans,
the stated compensation of officers and employees and indebtedness for work
performed or materials furnished under contracts made before the beginning
of the fiscal year, or for the ordinary expenses of the municipality, which appro-
priations shall be chargeable to the appropriations in the annual appropriation
ordinance for that year.

1917, c. 138, s. 8; 1919, c. 178, s. 3 (8).

2929. Amendment of appropriations. At any time after the passage of the
annual appropriation ordinance, the governing body may amend such ordinance
so as to authorize the transfer of balances appropriated for one purpose to
another purpose, or to appropriate available revenues not included in the annual
budget. The amendatory ordinance shall be published one or more times, at
least one week before its final passage, with notice of the time when and place
where it will be finally passed: Provided, however, that such ordinance may be
passed during the last two months of a fiscal year without any previous publica-
tion or notice.

1917, c. 138, s. 9; 1919, c. 178, s. 3 (9).

2930. Balances revert for future appropriations. At the close of each fiscal
year the unencumbered balance of each appropriation shall revert to the respect-
ive fund from which it was appropriated, and shall be subject to future appro-
priation.

1917, c. 138, s. 10; 1919, c. 178, s. 3 (10).

2931. Funds specially applied not affected. Nothing herein shall be construed
to permit revenues which by statute are appropriated to a particular purpose
to be appropriated to any other purpose, but such revenues shall nevertheless be
included in the budget.

1917, c. 138, s. 11; 1919, c. 178, s. 3 (11).
See McCless v. Meekins, 117-34.

ART. 25. TEMPORARY LOANS

2932. Money borrowed to meet appropriations. A municipality may borrow
money for the purpose of meeting appropriations made for the current fiscal
year, in anticipation of the collection of the taxes and revenues of such fiscal
year, and within the amount of such appropriations. Such loans shall be paid
not later than the tenth day of October in the next succeeding fiscal year. Pro-
vision shall be made in the annual budget and annual appropriation ordinance of
each fiscal year for the payment of all unpaid loans predicated upon the taxes and
revenues of the previous fiscal year.

1917, c. 138, s. 12; 1919, c. 178, s. 3 (12).

2933. Money borrowed to pay judgments or interest. For the purpose of pay-
ing a judgment recovered against a municipality, or paying the principal or
interest of debts due or to become due within two months and not otherwise pro-
vided adequately for, a municipality may borrow money in anticipation of the
receipt of either the revenues of the fiscal year in which the money is borrowed or the revenues of the next succeeding fiscal year. Such loans shall be paid not later than the end of such next succeeding fiscal year. In the event, however, that a judgment against a municipality amounts to more than two cents per hundred dollars of the assessed valuation of taxable property of the municipality for the year in which taxes were last levied before the recovery of the judgment, a loan to pay the judgment may be made payable in not more than five substantially equal annual installments, beginning within one year after the loan is made.

1919, c. 178, s. 3 (12).

2934. Money borrowed in anticipation of bond sales. At any time after a bond ordinance has taken effect as provided in article 26 herein, a municipality may borrow money for the purposes for which the bonds are to be issued, in anticipation of the receipt of the proceeds of the sale of the bonds, and within the maximum authorized amount of the bond issue. Such loans shall be paid not later than three years after the time of taking effect of the ordinance authorizing the bonds upon which they are predicated. The governing body may, in its discretion, retire any such loans by means of current revenues, special assessments, or other funds, in lieu of retiring them by means of bonds: Provided, however, that the governing body, before the actual retirement of any such loan by any means other than the issuance of bonds under the bond ordinance upon which such loan is predicated, shall amend or repeal such ordinance so as to reduce the authorized amount of the bond issue by the amount of the loan to be so retired. Such an amendatory or repealing ordinance shall take effect upon its passage and need not be published.

1917, c. 138, s. 13; 1919, c. 178, s. 3 (13).

2935. Notes issued for temporary loans. Notes shall be issued for all moneys borrowed under the last two sections. Such notes may be renewed from time to time, but all such renewal notes shall mature within the time limited by said sections for the payment of the original loan. They may be disposed of by public or private negotiations. No money shall be borrowed under said sections at a rate of interest exceeding six per centum per annum. The issuance of such notes shall be authorized by resolution of the governing body, which shall fix the actual or maximum face amount of the notes and the actual or maximum rate of interest to be paid upon the amount borrowed. The governing body may delegate to the financial officer or to the chief executive officer the power to fix said face amount and rate of interest within the limitations prescribed by said resolution, and the power to dispose of said notes. All such notes shall be executed in the manner provided in section 2954 of this subchapter in relation to bonds. They shall be submitted to and approved by the attorney for the municipality before they are issued, and his written approval endorsed on the notes.

1917, c. 138, s. 14; 1919, c. 178, s. 3 (14).

ART. 26. PERMANENT FINANCING

2936. Not applied to temporary loans. The provisions of this article shall not apply to temporary loans made under article twenty-five.

1917, c. 138, s. 15; 1919, c. 178, s. 3 (15).
2937. For what purposes bonds may be issued. A municipality may issue its bonds for any one or more of the following purposes:

1. To pay for any public improvement or property which it may lawfully make or acquire, or for the making or acquisition of which it may lawfully pay money, except current expenses.

2. To fund or refund a debt of the municipality incurred before March seventh, one thousand nine hundred and seventeen, which is payable at the time of passage of the ordinance authorizing bonds to fund or refund such debt, or to become payable within one year thereafter, or which, though payable more than one year thereafter, is to be canceled prior to its maturity and simultaneously with the issuance of the bonds to fund or refund such debt.

3. For any other purpose which it may lawfully undertake or for which it is authorized by law to raise money, except the payment of current expenses.

1917, c. 138, s. 16; 1919, c. 178, s. 3 (16).

2938. Ordinance for bond issue:

1. Ordinance required. All bonds of a municipality shall be authorized by an ordinance passed by the governing body.

2. What ordinance must show. The ordinance shall state:
   a. In brief and general terms the purpose for which the bonds are to be issued;
   b. The maximum aggregate principal amount of the bonds;
   c. That a tax sufficient to pay the principal and interest of the bonds shall be annually levied and collected;
   d. That a statement of the debt of the municipality has been filed with the clerk pursuant to this act and is open to public inspection;
   e. The average assessed valuation of property subject to taxation by the municipality for the three fiscal years in which taxes were last levied, as shown by said statement;
   f. The amount of the net debt of the municipality outstanding, authorized or to be authorized, as shown by said statement;
   g. One of the following provisions:
      (1) If the bonds are for funding or refunding debts incurred before March seventh, one thousand nine hundred and seventeen, or for local improvements of which at least one-fourth of the cost, exclusive of the cost of paving at street intersections, has been or is to be specially assessed, that the ordinance shall take effect upon its passage and shall not be submitted to the voters; or,
      (2) If the bonds are for a purpose other than the payment of necessary expenses, or if the governing body, although not required to obtain the assent of the voters before issuing the bonds, deems it advisable to obtain such assent, that the ordinance shall take effect when approved by the voters of the municipality at an election as provided in this act; or,
      (3) In any other cases, that the ordinance shall take effect thirty days after its first publication (or posting), unless in the meantime a petition for its submission to the voters is filed under this act, and that in such event it shall take effect when approved by the voters of the municipality at an election as provided in this act.

3. When the ordinance takes effect. A bond ordinance shall take effect at the time and upon the conditions indicated therein. If the ordinance provides that
it shall take effect upon its passage, no vote of the people shall be necessary for the issuance of the bonds.

4. Need not specify location of improvement. In stating the purpose of a bond issue, a bond ordinance need not specify the location of any improvement or property, or the kind of pavement or other material to be used in the construction or reconstruction of streets, highways, sidewalks, curbs, or gutters, or the kind of construction or reconstruction to be adopted for any building for which the bonds are to be issued. A description in a bond ordinance of a property or improvement, substantially in the language employed in section 2942 of this subchapter to describe such a property or improvement, shall be a sufficiently definite statement of the purpose for which the bonds authorized by the ordinance are to be issued.

1917, c. 138, s. 17; 1919, c. 178, s. 3 (17); 1919, c. 285, s. 2.
See sections 2691, 2703-2728.

2939. Ordinance not to include unrelated purposes. Bonds for two or more unrelated purposes, not of the same general class or character, shall not be authorized by the same ordinance: Provided, however, that bonds for two or more improvements or properties mentioned together in any one clause of subsection 8 of section 2942 of this subchapter may be treated as being for but one purpose, and may be authorized by the same bond ordinance. After two or more bond ordinances have been passed and have taken effect, the governing body may, in its discretion, cause all or any of the bonds authorized by the ordinances to be actually issued as one consolidated bond issue.

1919, c. 178, s. 3 (17); 1919, c. 285, s. 3.

2940. Bonds may be divided into two classes and separate issues. In the case of bonds for local improvements, the governing body may, in its discretion, divide the bonds into two classes, and into two or more separate issues, one of which classes of bonds shall be designated local improvement bonds, or by some other suitable name, and treated as being for the purpose of paying the municipality’s actual or estimated share of the cost of the local improvements, and the other class shall be designated assessment bonds, or by some other suitable name, and treated as being for the purpose of paying the actual or estimated share of such cost which has been or is to be specially assessed, in anticipation of the collection of special assessments: Provided, however, that all such bonds shall be general and unconditional obligations of the municipality, payable primarily by general taxes. In any event, in the case of bonds for local improvements, the governing body shall, either in the bond ordinance or in a subsequent resolution passed before any of the bonds are issued, determine the amount of the bonds which are to be treated as being for the purpose of paying that portion, actual or estimated, of the cost of the improvements which has been or is to be assessed, or, in other words, shall determine the amount of the bonds to be issued in anticipation of the collection of special assessments. Whenever it is practicable so to do, local improvements should be financed in the first instance by means of temporary loans contracted in anticipation of the issuance of bonds, and the bonds should not be issued until the amount of the special assessments is definitely known and the property owners have had an opportunity to pay their assessments. The provisions of the last sentence are directory, and not mandatory.

1919, c. 178, s. 3 (17).
2941. Ordinance and bond issue, when petition required. In cases where a petition of property owners is required by law for the making of local improvements, a bond ordinance authorizing bonds for such local improvements may be passed before any such petition is made, but no bonds for the local improvements in respect of which such petitions are required shall be issued under the ordinance, nor shall any temporary loan be contracted in anticipation of the issuance of such bonds, unless and until such petitions are made, and then only up to the actual or estimated amount of the cost of the work petitioned for. The determination of the governing body as to the actual or estimated cost of work so petitioned for shall be conclusive in any action involving the validity of bonds or notes or other indebtedness. The bond ordinance may be made to take effect upon its passage, notwithstanding that the necessary petitions for the local improvements have not been filed: Provided, that it appears upon the face of the ordinance that one-fourth or some greater proportion of the cost, exclusive of the cost of work at street intersections, has been or is to be assessed.

1919, c. 178, s. 3.

See sections 2703-2728.

2942. Determining periods for bonds to run:

1. How periods estimated. Either in the bond ordinance or in a resolution passed after the bond ordinance, but before any bonds are issued thereunder, the governing body shall, within the limits prescribed by subsection 3 of this section, determine and declare—

a. The probable period of usefulness of the improvement or property or class of improvements or properties for which the bonds are to be issued; or,

b. If the bonds are to be issued in anticipation of the collection of special assessments, the probable period at the end of which the last installment of the assessments will have been in arrears for two years, but not exceeding a period of fifteen years; or,

c. If the bonds are to be issued for funding or refunding a debt incurred before March seventh, one thousand nine hundred and seventeen, either the shortest period in which the debt can be finally paid without making it unduly burdensome upon the taxpayers of the municipality or, at the option of the governing body, the probable unexpired period of usefulness of the improvement or property for which the debt was incurred; or,

d. In the case of a consolidated bond issue comprising bonds authorized by different ordinances for different purposes, and in the case of a bond issue covering both the municipality's share and the property owners' share of the cost of a local improvement, the governing body, besides determining the several periods required to be determined as aforesaid, shall determine the average of the different periods so determined, taking into consideration the amount of bonds to be issued on account of each purpose or item in respect of which a period is determined.

The period required to be determined as aforesaid shall be computed from a date not more than one year after the time of passage of any bond ordinance authorizing the issuance of the bonds. The determination of any such period by the governing body shall be conclusive.
2. **Maturity of bonds.** The bonds must mature within the period determined as aforesaid, or, if several different periods are so determined, then within said average period.

3. **Periods of usefulness.** In determining, for the purpose of this section, the probable period of the usefulness of an improvement or property, the governing body shall not deem said period to exceed the following periods for the following improvements and properties, respectively, viz.:
   a. Sewer systems (either sanitary or surface drainage), forty years.
   b. Water supply systems, or combined water and electric light systems, or combined water, electric light, and power systems, forty years.
   c. Gas systems, thirty years.
   d. Electric light and power systems, separate or combined, thirty years.
   e. Plants for the incineration or disposal of ashes, or garbage, or refuse (other than sewage), fifteen years.
   f. Public parks (including or not including a playground as a part thereof), fifty years.
   g. Playgrounds, thirty years.
   h. Buildings for purposes not stated in this section, if they are—
      (1) Of frame construction, that is, a building of which the exterior walls or a portion thereof shall be constructed of wood; or a building sheathed with boards and partially or entirely covered with four inches or less of masonry or with metal sheets, twenty years;
      (2) Of nonfireproof construction, that is, a building the outer walls of which are constructed of brick, stone, iron, or other hard, incombustible materials, but which in any other respect differs from a fireproof building as defined in this section, thirty years;
      (3) Of fireproof construction, that is, a building the walls of which are constructed of brick, stone, iron, or other hard, incombustible materials, and in which there are no wood beams or lintels, and in which the floors, roofs, stair-halls, and public halls are built entirely of brick, stone, iron, or other hard, incombustible materials, and in which no woodwork or other inflammable material is used in any of the partitions, floorings, or ceiling (but the building shall be deemed to be of fireproof construction notwithstanding that elsewhere than in the stair-halls and entrance halls there is wooden flooring on top of the fireproof floor, and that wooden sleepers are used, and that it contains wooden handrails and treads, made of hardwood, not less than two inches thick), forty years.
   i. Bridges (including retaining walls and approaches), thirty years, or, in case of wooden bridges, ten years.
   j. Lands for purposes not stated in this section, forty years.
   k. Constructing or reconstructing the surface of roads, streets, or highways, whether including or not including contemporaneous constructing or reconstructing of sidewalks, curbs, or gutters, or drains, or grading, if such surface—
      (1) Is constructed of sand and gravel, five years;
      (2) Is of water-bound macadam or penetration process, ten years;
      (3) Is of bricks, blocks, sheet asphalt, bitulithic, or bituminous concrete, laid on a solid foundation, or is of concrete, twenty years.
   l. Land for roads, streets, highways, or sidewalks, or grading, or constructing or reconstructing culverts, or retaining walls, or surface or subsurface drains, thirty years.
m. Constructing sidewalks, curbs, or gutters, of brick, stone, concrete or other material of similar lasting character, twenty years.

n. Installing fire or police alarms, telegraph or telephone service, or other system of communication for municipal use, thirty years.

o. Fire engines, fire trucks, hose carts, ambulances, patrol wagons, or any vehicles for use in any department of the municipality, or for the use of municipal officials, ten years.

p. Land for cemeteries, or the improvement thereof, thirty years.

q. Constructing sewer, water, gas, or other service connections, from the service main in the street to the curb or property line, when the work is done by the municipality in connection with any permanent improvement of or in any street, ten years.

r. The elimination of any grade crossing or crossings and improvements incident thereto, twenty years.

s. Equipment, apparatus, or furnishing not included in clause t or other clauses of this subsection, ten years.

t. Any improvement or property not included in other clauses of this subsection, forty years.

4. Improvements and properties defined. Each of the improvements and properties mentioned in clauses numbered from a to i, both inclusive, of subsection 3 above, shall be deemed to include the acquisition, construction, reconstruction, or enlargement thereof, or of any part thereof, or of buildings, lands, or rights in lands therefor, or of original furnishings, equipment, machinery, or apparatus therefor, or of the original improvement thereof. Bonds for any or all improvements or properties included in any one clause of subsection 3 above may for the purposes of this section be deemed by the governing body to be for but one improvement or property.

5. Kind of construction determined. If the bonds are for a building referred to in clause h of subsection 3 above, and the bond ordinance does not state the kind of construction of the building, or if the bonds are for street improvements mentioned in clause k of subsection 3 above, and the bond ordinance does not state the kind or kinds of pavement or other material to be used, then the kind of construction, or the kind or kinds of pavement or other material, as the case may be, shall be determined by resolution before any of the bonds are issued.

6. Shortest period of payment. In determining, for the purpose of this section, the shortest period in which a debt incurred before March seventh, one thousand nine hundred and seventeen, can be finally paid without making it unduly burdensome upon the taxpayers of the municipality, the governing body shall not deem said period to be greater than the following periods in the following cases, respectively:

a. Ten years, if funding bonds are to be issued.

b. Thirty years, if refunding bonds are to be issued, and the net debt of the municipality, as stated in the debt statement filed pursuant to section 2943, is not more than eight per centum of the average assessed valuation set forth in said statement.

c. Forty years, if refunding bonds are to be issued, and said net debt is more than eight but not more than ten per centum of said average assessed valuation.
d. Fifty years, if refunding bonds are to be issued, and said net debt is more than ten per centum of said average assessed valuation.

1917, c. 138, s. 18; 1919, c. 178, s. 3 (18).

2943. Sworn statement of indebtedness:

1. What shall be shown. After the introduction and before the final passage of a bond ordinance the financial officer shall make and file with the clerk a sworn statement of the debt of the municipality, showing in such detail as he may deem advisable—

a. The total amount (hereinafter referred to as the gross debt) of the outstanding floating debt incurred before March seventh, one thousand nine hundred and seventeen, the bonded debt outstanding, and the bonded debt to be incurred under ordinances or other proceedings passed, taken, or pending, exclusive of debt incurred or to be incurred in anticipation of the collection of taxes or in anticipation of the sale of bonds.

b. The total of the following amounts (hereinafter referred to as the deductions), viz.:

(1) The amount of unissued funding or refunding bonds included in the gross debt;

(2) The amount of sinking funds or other funds held for the payment of any part of the gross debt other than existing debt incurred for revenue-producing enterprises and deducted as provided in this clause;

(3) The amount (actual or estimated) of uncollected special assessments levied or to be levied on account of local improvements for which any part of the gross debt was or is to be incurred, and applicable to the payment of any part of the gross debt;

(4) The amount of bonded debt included in the gross debt and incurred within five years prior to date of said statement, or to be incurred, for water, gas, electric light or power purposes, or two or more of said purposes;

(5) The amount of bonded debt (other than bonded debt included in subdivision (4) of this clause "b") included in the gross debt and incurred for any revenue-producing enterprise owned by the municipality, which during the fiscal year immediately preceding the date of the statement, or during any period of twelve consecutive months ending not more than ninety days before said date, yielded to the municipality current net revenue, after making any necessary allowance for repairs and maintenance, in excess of the interest payable on the debt in that year or period and of the annual installment necessary to be raised in that year or period for the amortization of the debt; or, if such debt was not entirely provided for as aforesaid, it shall be stated as a deduction proportionately to the extent to which said net revenue (after making said allowance) met said interest and amortization installment during said year or period.

c. The amount (hereinafter referred to as the net debt) of the difference between the gross debt and the deductions.

d. The assessed valuation of property subject to taxation by the municipality for each of the three years in which taxes were last levied, and the average thereof.

e. The percentage that the net debt bears to said average assessed valuation.

The statement may, at the option of the financial officer, further show—
f. The total amount (hereinafter referred to as the net increase) of all bonds issued on or before March seventh, one thousand nine hundred and seventeen (including those which have been paid), or to be issued under ordinances or other proceedings passed, taken, or pending, exclusive of bonds for the payment of the portion of the cost of an improvement that has been or is to be assessed upon property benefited and exclusive of funding and refunding bonds.

g. The percentage that the net increase bears to said average assessed valuation.

2. Limitation of ordinance. The ordinance shall not be passed unless it appears from said statement either that the net debt does not exceed twelve and one-half per centum, in case said average assessed valuation is not more than four million dollars, or ten per centum in any other case, of said average assessed valuation, or that the net increase does not exceed three per centum of said average assessed valuation, or unless the bonds to be issued under the ordinance are for water, gas, electric light or power purposes, or two or more of said purposes, or for funding or refunding a debt incurred before March seventh, one thousand nine hundred and seventeen, and for no other purpose.

3. Statement filed for inspection. Such statement shall remain on file with the clerk and be open to public inspection. In any action or proceeding in any court involving the validity of bonds said statement shall be deemed to be true and to comply with the provisions of this act unless it appears (in an action or proceeding commenced within the time limited by section 2945 for the commencement thereof), first, that the representations contained therein could not by any reasonable method of computation be true, and second, that a true statement would show that the ordinance authorizing the bonds could not be passed.

4. Annual installments estimated. In determining, for the purpose of clause b of subsection 1 of this section, the annual installment necessary to be raised in any year for the amortization of an outstanding debt for a revenue-producing enterprise, the financial officer shall, in case the debt is not payable in annual installments, deem said annual installment to be an amount which, if thereafter annually contributed to a sinking fund for the amortization of the debt (which shall be the then existing sinking fund for said purpose, if there is one), would, with the fund and with the accumulations of interest thereon and upon the contribution thereto, such accumulation being computed at the rate of four per centum per annum, produce at the date of maturity the amount of the debt.

2944. Publication of bond ordinance. A bond ordinance shall be published once in each of four successive weeks after its final passage, unless the ordinance provides that it shall take effect upon its passage, in which case it shall be published once. A notice substantially in the following form (the blanks being first properly filled in), with the printed or written signature of the clerk appended thereto, shall be published with the ordinance:

The foregoing ordinance was passed on the _______ day of _________, 19____, and was first published (or posted) on the _______ day of _______, 19____.

Any action or proceeding questioning the validity of said ordinance must be commenced within thirty days after its first publication (or posting).

1917, c. 138, s. 19; 1919, c. 178, s. 3 (19); 1919, c. 285, s. 4.
2945. Limitation of action to set aside ordinance. Any action or proceeding in any court to set aside a bond ordinance, or to obtain any other relief upon the ground that the ordinance is invalid, must be commenced within thirty days after the first publication of the notice aforesaid and the ordinance or supposed ordinance referred to in the notice. After the expiration of such period of limitation, no right of action or defense founded upon the invalidity of the ordinance shall be asserted, nor shall the validity of the ordinance be open to question in any court upon any ground whatever, except in an action or proceeding commenced within such period.

1917, c. 138, s. 20; 1919, c. 49, s. 1; 1919, c. 178, s. 3 (20).

For limitation as to indebtedness, see Crayton v. Charlotte, 175-17.

2946. Certain bond ordinances validated. No ordinance passed before the seventeenth day of February, one thousand nine hundred and nineteen, authorizing bond issues for necessary expenses under chapter one hundred and thirty-eight of the public laws of one thousand nine hundred and seventeen, known as the Municipal Finance Act, nor any bond issued or to be issued under such ordinance, shall be held invalid by reason of the fact that the ordinance provides that it shall take effect thirty days after its first publication; and this section shall be construed as applying in all respects to existing bond ordinances so providing, as well as to future ordinances.

1919, c. 49, s. 3.

2947. Ordinance requiring popular vote:

1. When vote required. If a bond ordinance provides that it shall take effect thirty days after its first publication unless a petition for its submission to the voters shall be filed in the meantime, the ordinance shall be inoperative without the approval of the voters of the municipality at an election if a petition shall be filed as provided in this section.

2. Petition filed. A petition demanding that the ordinance be submitted to the voters may be filed with the clerk within thirty days after the first publication of the ordinance. The petition shall be in writing and signed by voters of the municipality equal in number to at least thirty-three and one-third percent of the total number of registered voters in the municipality as shown by the registration books for the last preceding election therein. The residence address of each signer shall be written after his signature. Each signature to the petition shall be verified by a statement (which may relate to a specified number of signatures) made by some adult resident freeholder of the municipality under oath before an officer competent to administer oaths, to the effect that the signature was made in his presence and is the genuine signature of the person whose name it purports to be. The petition need not contain the text of the ordinance to which it refers. The petition need not be all on one sheet, and if on more than one sheet, it shall be verified as to each sheet.

3. Sufficiency of petition. The clerk shall investigate the sufficiency of the petition and present it to the governing body with a certificate stating the result of his investigation. The governing body shall thereupon determine the sufficiency of the petition, and the determination of the governing body shall be conclusive.

1917, c. 138, s. 21; 1919, c. 49, ss. 1, 2; 1919, c. 178, s. 3 (21).
2948. Elections on bond issue:

1. What majority required. If a bond ordinance provides for the issuance of bonds for a purpose other than the payment of necessary expenses of the municipality, the approval of a majority of the qualified voters of the municipality, as required by the constitution of North Carolina, shall be necessary in order to make the ordinance operative. If, however, the bonds are to be issued for necessary expenses, the affirmative vote of the majority of the voters voting on the bond ordinance shall be sufficient to make it operative, in all cases where the ordinance is required by this act to be submitted to the voters.

2. When election held. Whenever the taking effect of an ordinance authorizing the issuance of bonds is dependent upon the approval of the ordinance by the voters of a municipality, the governing body may submit the ordinance to the voters at an election to be held not more than six months after the passage of the ordinance. The governing body may call a special election for that purpose or may submit the ordinance to the voters at the regular municipal election next succeeding the passage of the ordinance, but no such special election shall be held within two months before or after a regular election. Several ordinances or other matters may be voted upon at the same election.

3. New registration. The governing body of the city or town in which such election is held may, in their discretion, order a new registration of the voters for such election.

4. Notice of election, and law governing. A notice of the election, setting forth in full the ordinance to be voted upon, shall be published at least once not more than sixty days nor less than twenty days before the election. The provisions of law in force at the time of such election governing the registration of voters for regular municipal elections in the municipality and the conducting and canvassing of such regular municipal elections shall apply to elections required or provided for by this act.

5. Form of ballots. The title or a statement of the nature of each ordinance to be voted upon shall be printed on a ballot, which shall be separate from the ballot for candidates for office. Below the title or statement of the nature of each ordinance there shall be printed on two separate lines the words "for the ordinance" and "against the ordinance," respectively, with a square enclosed in ruled lines at the left of each of the two lines. At the top of the ballot there shall be printed the following words: "Notice to voters: For a vote for any ordinance submitted upon this ballot, make a X mark in the square opposite the words 'for the ordinance.' For a negative vote, make a similar mark in the square opposite the words 'against the ordinance.'"

6. Method of voting. If a voter makes a X mark in the square opposite the words "for the ordinance," it shall be counted as a vote approving the ordinance and the issuance of the bonds and the levying of the tax provided for by the ordinance. If a voter makes a X mark in the square opposite the words "against the ordinance," it shall be counted as a vote against the ordinance, bonds, and tax.

7. Returns canvassed. The officers appointed to hold the election, in making return of the result thereof, shall incorporate therein not only the number of votes cast for and against each ordinance submitted, but also the number of
voters registered and qualified to vote in the election. The board authorized to canvass the votes cast shall also canvass the number of voters registered and qualified to vote in the election, and shall judicially determine and declare the result of the election.

8. Statement of result. The board shall prepare a statement showing the number of votes cast for and against each ordinance submitted, and the number of voters qualified to vote in the election, and declaring the result of the election, which statement shall be signed by a majority of the members of the board and delivered to the clerk of the municipality, who shall record it in the book of ordinances of the municipality, file the original in his office, and publish it once.

9. Limitation as to actions. No right of action or defense founded upon the invalidity of the election shall be asserted, nor shall the validity of the election be open to question in any court upon any ground whatever, except in an action or proceeding commenced within twenty days after the publication of such statement.

1917, c. 188, s. 22; 1919, c. 178, s. 3 (22); 1919, c. 291.
See annotations under section 2691.

2949. Preparation for issuing bonds. At any time after the passage of a bond ordinance all steps preliminary to the actual issuance of bonds under the ordinance may be taken, but the bonds shall not be actually issued unless and until the ordinance takes effect.

1917, c. 138, s. 23; 1919, c. 178, s. 3 (23).

2950. Within what time bonds issued. After a bond ordinance takes effect, bonds may be issued in conformity with its provisions at any time within three years after the ordinance takes effect.

1917, c. 138, s. 24; 1919, c. 178, s. 3 (24).

2951. Amount and nature of bonds determined. The aggregate amount of bonds to be issued under a bond ordinance, the rate or rates of interest they shall bear, not exceeding six per centum per annum payable semiannually, and the times and place or places of payment of the principal and interest of the bonds, shall be fixed by resolution or resolutions of the governing body. The bonds may be issued either all at one time or from time to time in blocks, and different provisions may be made for different blocks.

1917, c. 138, s. 25; 1919, c. 178, s. 3 (25).

2952. Bonded debt payable in installments. Each bond issue made under this act shall mature in annual installments or series, the first of which shall be made payable not more than three years after the date of the first issued bonds of such issue, and the last within the period determined and declared pursuant to subsection 3 of section 2942 of this subchapter. No such installment or series shall be more than two and one-half times as great in amount as the smallest prior installment or series of the same bond issue. If all of the bonds of an issue are not issued at the same time, the bonds at any one time outstanding shall mature as aforesaid.

1917, c. 138, s. 26; 1919, c. 178, s. 3 (26).
2953. **Medium and place of payment.** The bonds may be made payable in such kinds of money and at such place or places within or without the state of North Carolina as the governing body may by resolution provide.

1917, c. 138, s. 27; 1919, c. 178, s. 3 (27).

2954. **Formal execution of bonds.** The bonds shall be issued in such form as the officers who execute them shall adopt, except as otherwise provided by the governing body. They shall be signed by two or more officers designated by the governing body, or, if the governing body makes no such designation, then by the mayor or other chief executive officer and by the financial officer of the municipality, and the corporate seal of the municipality shall be affixed to the bonds and attested by the clerk. The bonds may have coupons attached for the interest to be paid thereon, which coupons shall bear a facsimile signature of the financial officer in office at the date of the bonds or at the date of delivery thereof. The delivery of bonds so executed shall be valid notwithstanding any change in the officers or in the seal of the municipality occurring after the signing and sealing of the bonds.

1917, c. 138, s. 28; 1919, c. 178, s. 3 (28).

2955. **Registration and transfer of bonds:**

1. **Bonds payable to bearer.** Bonds issued under this act shall be payable to the bearer unless they are registered as provided in this section; and each coupon appertaining to a bond shall be payable to the bearer of the coupon.

2. **Registration and effect.** A municipality may keep in the office of its financial officer or in the office of a bank or trust company appointed by the governing board as bond registrar or transfer agent, a register or registers for the registration and transfer of its bonds, in which it may register any bond at the time of its issue or, at the request of the holder, thereafter. After such registration the principal and interest of the bond shall be payable to the person in whose name it is registered except in the case of a coupon bond registered as to principal only, in which case the principal shall be payable to such person, unless the bond shall be discharged from registry by being registered as payable to bearer. After registration a bond may be transferred on such register by the registered owner in person or by attorney, upon presentation to the bond registrar, accompanied by delivery of a written instrument of transfer in a form approved by the bond registrar, executed by the registered owner.

3. **Registration and transfer noted on bond.** Upon the registration or transfer of a bond as aforesaid, the bond registrar shall note such registration or transfer on the back of the bond. Upon the registration of a coupon bond as to both principal and interest he shall also cut off and cancel the coupons.

4. **Agreement for registration.** A municipality may, by recital in its bonds, agree to register the bonds as to principal only, or agree to register them as to both principal and interest, or agree to register them either as to principal only or as to both principal and interest, at the option of the bondholder.

1917, c. 138, s. 29; 1919, c. 178, s. 3 (29).

2956. **Sale of bonds.** All bonds of a municipality shall be sold at not less than par. They shall be advertised and sold upon sealed proposals or at public auction, unless the sale is made to a sinking fund of the municipality or is made
within thirty days after failure to receive any legally acceptable bid in response to a public offering made as provided in this section.

Whenever bonds are to be sold pursuant to advertisement there shall be published, at least once, a notice containing a description of the bonds to be sold, the place of sale, and the time of sale, or time limited for the receipt of proposals, which shall be not less than ten days after the first publication of the notice. The notice shall state that bidders must deposit with the financial officer before making their bids, or present with their bids, a certified check payable to the order of the municipality or the financial officer upon an incorporated bank or trust company, or a sum of money, for or in an amount equal to two per centum of the face amount of bonds bid for, to secure the municipality against any loss resulting from the failure of the bidder to comply with the terms of his bid.

Proposals submitted pursuant to such notices shall be opened in public, and the bonds shall be awarded to the highest bidder, unless all bids are rejected. The municipality shall have the right to reject all bids. The governing body may delegate the power to sell bonds to a committee thereof, or any two officers, one of whom shall be the financial officer; but every private sale of bonds shall be made or confirmed by the governing body. Bonds of the municipality sold out of a sinking fund of the municipality shall be sold as provided in this section, except that such bonds may be sold for less than par.

Nothing herein shall prevent a municipality from awarding its bonds to the bidder offering to take them at the lowest rate of interest, provided the notice of sale invites bidders to name the rate of interest which the bonds are to bear.

2957. Application of funds. The proceeds of the sale of bonds issued under this act shall be used only for the purposes specified in the ordinance authorizing said bonds, and for the payment of the principal and interest of temporary loans made in anticipation of the sale of bonds: Provided, however, that if for any reason any part of such proceeds are not applied to or are not necessary for such purposes, such unexpended part of the proceeds shall be applied to the payment of the principal or interest of said bonds. The cost of preparing, issuing, and marketing bonds shall be deemed to be one of the purposes for which the bonds are issued.

2958. Bonds incontestable after delivery. Any bonds reciting that they are issued pursuant to this act shall in any action or proceeding involving their validity be conclusively deemed to be fully authorized by this act and to have been issued, sold, executed, and delivered in conformity herewith, and with all other provisions of statutes applicable thereto, and shall be incontestable, anything herein or in other statutes to the contrary notwithstanding, unless such action or proceeding is begun prior to the delivery of such bonds.

2959. Taxes levied for payment of bonds. The full faith and credit of a municipality shall be deemed to be pledged for the punctual payment of the principal of and interest on every bond and note issued under this act, including assessment bonds or other bonds for which special funds are provided. The gov-
erning body shall annually levy and collect a tax ad valorem upon all the taxable property in the municipality sufficient to pay the principal and interest of all bonds issued under this act as such principal and interest become due: Provided, however, that such tax may be reduced by the amount of other moneys appropriated and actually available for such purpose.

So much of the net revenue derived by the municipality in any fiscal year from the operation of any revenue-producing enterprise owned by the municipality after paying all expenses of operating, managing, maintaining, repairing, enlarging, and extending such enterprise, shall be applied, first, to the payment of the interest payable in the next succeeding year on bonds issued for such enterprise, and, next, to the payment of the amount necessary to be raised by tax in such succeeding year for the payment of the principal of said bonds. All moneys derived from the collection of special assessments upon which assessment bonds or other bonds or notes are predicated, shall be placed in a special fund, and used only for the payment of such bonds or notes.

Every municipality shall have the power to levy taxes ad valorem upon all taxable property therein for the purpose of paying the principal of or the interest on any bonds or notes for the payment of which the municipality is liable, issued under any act other than this act, or for the purpose of providing a sinking fund for the payment of said principal, or for the purpose of paying the principal of or interest on any notes issued under this act.

The powers stated in this section in respect of the levy of taxes for the payment of the principal and interest of bonds and notes shall not be subject to any limitation prescribed by law upon the amount or rate of taxes which a municipality may levy. Taxes levied under this section shall be levied and collected in the same manner as other taxes are levied and collected upon property in the municipality.

1917, c. 138, s. 33; 1919, c. 178, s. 3 (33).

Art. 27. Restrictions Upon the Exercise of Municipal Powers

2960. In borrowing or expending money. 1. No municipality shall—
a. Make an appropriation of money except as provided in this act;
b. Borrow money or issue bonds or notes except as provided in this act;
c. Make an expenditure of money unless the money shall have been appropriated as provided in this act, or unless the expenditure is a payment of a judgment against the municipality or is a payment of the principal or interest of a bond or note of the municipality; or

d. Enter into any contract involving the expenditure of money unless a sufficient appropriation shall have been made therefor, except a continuing contract to be performed in whole or in part in an ensuing fiscal year, in which case an appropriation shall be made sufficient to meet the amount to be paid in the fiscal year in which the contract is made.

2. The authorization of bonds by a municipality shall be deemed to be an appropriation of the maximum authorized amount of the bonds for the purposes for which they are to be issued.

1917, c. 138, s. 34; 1919, c. 178, s. 3 (34).

2961. Manner of passing ordinances and resolutions. Ordinances and resolutions passed pursuant to this act shall be passed in the manner provided by other
laws for the passage of ordinances and resolutions, but shall not be subject to the provisions of other laws prescribing conditions, acts, or things necessary to exist, happen, or be performed precedent to or after the passage of ordinances or resolutions in order to give them full force and effect: Provided, however, that in any municipality in which the acts of the governing body thereof involving the raising or expenditure of money as required by law to be approved by some other official board or officer of the municipality in order to make them effective, all ordinances and resolutions passed by the governing body under this act shall, unless they relate solely to elections held under this act, be so approved before they take effect.

1917, c. 138, s. 35; 1919, c. 178, s. 3 (35).

2962. Enforcement of act. Any officer of a municipality or any one or more taxable inhabitants thereof, or any creditor to whom the municipality is indebted to an amount not less than one thousand dollars may, within the periods of limitation prescribed by this and other acts, maintain an action or other proceeding against the municipality or any officer thereof to set aside or have declared invalid any illegal official act on the part of the municipality or its officers or to prevent any such act, or to compel the municipality or its officers to comply with the provisions of this and other laws relating to the municipality. The superior court of the county or district in which the municipality is situated shall have jurisdiction to enforce by mandamus, injunction, or other appropriate remedy the provisions of this act and of said laws. If any board or officer of a municipality shall be ordered by a court of competent jurisdiction to levy or collect a tax to pay a judgment or other debt, or to perform any duty required by this act to be performed by such board or officer, and shall fail to carry out such order, the court, in addition to all other remedies, may appoint its own officers or other persons to carry out such order.

1917, c. 138, s. 36; 1919, c. 178, s. 3 (36).

2963. Limitation of tax for general purposes. For the purpose of raising revenue for defraying the expenses incident to the proper government of the municipality the governing body shall have the power and is hereby authorized to levy and collect an annual ad valorem tax on all taxable property in the municipality at a rate not exceeding one dollar and twenty-five cents on the one hundred dollars valuation of said property.

1917, c. 138, s. 37; 1919, c. 178, s. 3 (37).

See sections 2677-2679.

2964. Certain taxes validated. All taxes levied by any municipality for general purposes since the enactment of chapter one hundred and thirty-eight of public laws of one thousand nine hundred and seventeen, at a rate not exceeding one dollar and twenty-five cents on the hundred dollars assessed valuation of taxable property of the municipality, are hereby ratified and validated, notwithstanding the rate exceeded one dollar on the hundred dollars assessed valuation of taxable property.

1919, c. 193.

2965. Outstanding floating debt validated, and may be funded. All floating indebtedness outstanding on the seventh day of March, one thousand nine hundred and nineteen, incurred by a municipality in good faith for necessary expenses thereof, is hereby validated, notwithstanding any want of power or au-
thority to incur indebtedness for the purpose for which such indebtedness was incurred, and notwithstanding any defect in the procedure for incurring the indebtedness, or any other defect or illegality, including a failure to observe any debt limit prescribed by law. The municipality may fund such outstanding floating indebtedness by issuing bonds under chapter one hundred and thirty-eight of the public laws of one thousand nine hundred and seventeen, the original Municipal Finance Act, in the same manner and upon the same terms and conditions as are prescribed by said act for the issuance of bonds described in said act as funding bonds, namely, bonds issued to fund indebtedness incurred before March seventh, one thousand nine hundred and seventeen, not evidenced by bonds.

1919, c. 178, s. 4.

Art. 28. General Effect of Municipal Finance Act

2966. Effect upon prior laws and proceedings taken. All acts and parts of acts, general or special, to the extent that they relate to the subject-matter of this act, are superseded by this act:

Provided, however, that acts and proceedings done or taken, prior to the seventh day of March, one thousand nine hundred and seventeen, by any municipality or the voters thereof or any board of officers thereof pursuant to acts or parts of acts superseded by this act shall not be affected by this act, but all such acts or proceedings similar to any acts or proceedings provided for in this act shall have the same force and effect as if done and taken pursuant to this act, and only subsequent proceedings shall be taken as provided in this act:

Provided further, that in all cases where, pursuant to acts or parts of acts so superseded, an ordinance or resolution has been passed prior to the seventh day of March, one thousand nine hundred and seventeen, authorizing the issuance of bonds or notes or calling an election for such purpose, nothing in this act shall prevent the issuance of the bonds or notes in accordance with the terms of such ordinance or resolution, and it shall not be necessary to pass the ordinance provided for in this act, and no vote of the people shall be necessary for the issuance of such bonds or notes unless they are for purposes other than the payment of necessary expenses or unless such vote shall be required by the terms of the acts or parts of acts so superseded or by the terms of the ordinance or resolution so passed:

Provided further, that this act shall not be deemed to repeal any of the provisions of subchapter one, article nine, of this chapter, except that in all matters relating to restriction of municipal power of taxation, assessment, borrowing money, contracting debts and loaning credit, the provisions of this act shall govern: Provided, that any municipality of the state may proceed under the provisions of subchapter one, article nine, of this chapter, as herein amended, notwithstanding anything contained in any law heretofore enacted, whether general, special, private, or local.

1917, c. 138, s. 38.


2967. Other acts repealed; exceptions. All acts and parts of acts, general or special (passed prior to the seventh day of March, one thousand nine hundred
and nineteen), inconsistent with this act, are hereby repealed: Provided, how-
ever, that all acts and proceedings done or taken under chapter one hundred and
thirty-eight of the public laws of one thousand nine hundred and seventeen, in
its original form, or as amended prior to the seventh day of March, one thousand
nine hundred and nineteen, shall be as valid and effectual as if done and taken
under said act as it is hereby amended, and only subsequent proceedings shall be
taken as provided in this amendatory act: Provided further, that this act shall
not affect sections three, four, or five of chapter forty-nine of the public laws of
one thousand nine hundred and nineteen.

2968. Proceedings under act of 1917 validated. All acts and proceedings done
or taken under chapter one hundred and thirty-eight of the public laws of one
thousand nine hundred and seventeen, prior to the seventeenth day of February,
one thousand nine hundred and nineteen, the date of the enactment of chapter
forty-nine of the public laws of one thousand nine hundred and nineteen, shall
be as valid and effectual as if taken under said act as it is hereby amended, and
only subsequent proceedings shall be taken as herein provided.

2969. General repealing clause. All laws and parts of laws, whether general,
special, private, or public-local laws, regulating, restricting or relating in any
way to the incurring of indebtedness of a municipality, are hereby repealed,
except as otherwise expressly provided in section two thousand nine hundred and
sixty-five. This act shall be in force from and after its ratification, the seventh
day of March, one thousand nine hundred and nineteen.
CHAPTER 57

NAMES OF PERSONS

2970. Legislature may regulate change by general but not private law. The general assembly shall not have power to pass any private law to alter the name of any person, but shall have power to pass general laws regulating the same.

Rev. s. 2146; Const., Art. II, s. 11.

2971. Procedure for changing name; petition; notice. A person who wishes, for good cause shown, to change his name must file his application before the clerk of the superior court of the county in which he lives, having first given ten days notice of the application by publication at the courthouse door.

Rev., ss. 2147; 1891, c. 145.

2972. Contents of petition. The applicant shall state in the application his true name, the name he desires to adopt, his reasons for desiring such change, and that his name has never been changed before by law.

Rev., s. 2147; 1891, c. 145.

2973. Proof of good character to accompany petition. The applicant shall also fill with said petition proof of his good character, which proof must be made by at least two citizens of the county who know his standing.

Rev., ss. 2148; 1891, c. 145.

2974. Clerk to order change; certificate and record. If the clerk thinks that good and sufficient reason exists for the change of name, it shall be his duty to issue an order changing the name of the applicant from his true name to the name sought to be adopted. He shall issue to the applicant a certificate under his hand and seal of office, stating the change made in the applicant’s name, and shall also record said application and order on the docket of special proceedings in his court.

Rev., ss. 2149, 2150; 1891, c. 145.

2975. Effect of change; only one change. When the order is made and the applicant’s name changed, he is entitled to all the privileges and protection under his new name as he would have been under the old name. No person shall be allowed to change his name under this chapter but once.

Rev., ss. 2147, 2149; 1891, c. 145.

Note. For corporate name, see Corporations, s. 1114. For protection of trade names, see Trademarks. For change of name of minor child, see s. 186. For trading under assumed name, see s. 3292.
CHAPTER 58

NEGOTIABLE INSTRUMENTS

2976. Definitions.
2977. Person primarily liable on instrument.
2978. What constitutes reasonable time.
2979. When law merchant governs.
2980. Acts to be done on Sunday or holiday.
2981. Application of chapter.

Art. 2. Form and Interpretation.
2982. Form of negotiable instrument.
2983. What constitutes certainty as to sum.
2984. When promise is unconditional.
2985. What constitutes determinable future time.
2986. Additional provisions as affecting negotiability.
2987. Effect of omissions; seal; designation of particular money.
2988. When payable on demand.
2989. When payable to order.
2990. When payable to bearer.
2991. No formal language required.
2992. Presumption as to date.
2993. Antedated and postdated.
2994. When date may be inserted.
2995. When blanks may be filled.
2996. Incomplete instrument not delivered.
2997. Delivery necessary; when effectual; when presumed.
2998. Construction, where instrument is ambiguous.
2999. Signature must appear; trade or assumed name.
3000. Signature by agent; how authority shown.
3001. Liability of person signing as agent.
3002. Effect of signature by procuration.
3003. Effect of forged signature.

Art. 3. Consideration.
3004. Presumption of consideration.
3005. What constitutes consideration.
3006. What constitutes a holder for value.
3007. When lien on instrument constitutes holder for value.
3008. Effect of want of consideration.
3009. Liability of accommodation party.

Art. 4. Negotiation.
3010. What constitutes negotiation.
3011. How indorsement made.
3012. Effect of indorsement by infant or corporation.
3013. Indorsement must be of entire instrument.
3014. Kinds of indorsement.
3015. Special indorsement; indorsement in blank.
3016. How blank indorsement changed to special indorsement.
3017. When indorsement restrictive.
3018. Effect of restrictive indorsement; rights of indorsee.
3019. Qualified indorsement.
3020. Conditional indorsement.
3021. Indorsement of instrument payable to bearer.
3022. Indorsement of instrument payable to two or more persons.
3023. Effect of instrument drawn or indorsed to a person as cashier.
3024. Indorsement, where payee’s name misspelled.
3025. Indorsement in representative capacity.
3026. Presumption as to time of indorsement.
3027. Presumption as to place of indorsement.
3028. Continuation of negotiable character.
NEGOTIABLE INSTRUMENTS

ART. 5. RIGHTS OF HOLDER.
3032. Right of holder to sue; payment.
3033. What constitutes holder in due course.
3034. When prior party may negotiate instrument.
3035. Notice before full amount paid.
3036. When title defective.
3037. What constitutes notice of defect.
3038. Rights of holder in due course.
3039. When subject to original defenses.
3040. Who deemed holder in due course.

ART. 6. LIABILITIES OF PARTIES.
3041. Liability of maker.
3042. Liability of drawer.
3043. Liability of acceptor.
3044. When person deemed indorser.
3045. Liability of irregular indorser.
3046. Warranty, where negotiation by delivery.
3047. Liability of general indorser.
3048. Liability of indorser, where paper negotiable by delivery.
3049. Order in which indorsers are liable.
3050. Liability of agent or broker.

ART. 7. PRESENTMENT FOR PAYMENT.
3051. Effect of want of demand on principal debtor.
3052. Presentment, where the instrument is not payable on demand.
3053. What constitutes a sufficient presentment.
3054. Place of presentment.
3055. Instrument must be exhibited.
3056. Presentment where instrument payable at bank.
3057. Presentment where principal debtor is dead.
3058. Presentment to persons liable as partners.
3059. Presentment to joint debtors.
3060. When presentment not required to charge the drawer.
3061. When presentment not required to charge the indorser.
3062. When delay in presentment is excused.
3063. When presentment may be dispensed with.
3064. When instrument dishonored by nonpayment.
3065. Liability of person secondarily liable, when instrument dishonored.
3066. Time of maturity.
3067. When days of grace allowed.
3068. How time is computed.
3069. Rule where instrument is payable at bank.
3070. What constitutes payment in due course.

ART. 8. NOTICE OF DISHONOR.
3071. To whom notice of dishonor must be given.
3072. By whom notice given.
3073. Notice given by agent.
3074. Effect of notice given on behalf of holder.
3075. Effect, where notice is given by party entitled thereto.
3076. When agent may give notice.
3077. When notice sufficient.
3078. Form of notice.
3079. To whom notice may be given.
3080. Notice when party is dead.
3081. Notice to partners.
3082. Notice to persons jointly liable.
3083. Notice to bankrupt.
3084. Time within which notice must be given.
3085. Notice where parties reside in the same place.
3086. Notice where parties reside in different places.
NEGOTIABLE INSTRUMENTS

3087. When sender deemed to have given due notice.
3088. What constitutes deposit in postoffice.
3089. Time of notice to antecedent parties.
3090. Where notice must be sent.
3091. Waiver of notice.
3092. Who affected by waiver.
3093. Waiver of protest.
3094. When notice is dispensed with.
3095. Delay in giving notice.
3096. When notice need not be given to drawer.
3097. When notice need not be given to indorser.
3098. Notice of nonpayment where acceptance refused.
3099. Effect of omission to give notice of nonacceptance.
3100. When protest need not be made; when it must be made.

ART. 9. DISCHARGE.
3101. How instrument discharged.
3102. Discharge of person secondarily liable.
3103. Right of party paying instrument.
3104. Reunification by holder.
3105. Unintentional cancellation; burden of proof.
3106. Effect of alteration of instrument.
3107. What constitutes a material alteration.

ART. 10. BILLS OF EXCHANGE.
3108. Bill of exchange defined.
3109. Bill not an assignment of funds in hands of drawee.
3110. Bill addressed to more than one drawee.
3111. Inland and foreign bills of exchange.
3112. When bill may be treated as promissory note.
3113. Referee in case of need.

ART. 11. ACCEPTANCE.
3114. Acceptance defined; how made.
3115. Holder entitled to acceptance on face of bill.
3116. Acceptance by separate instrument.
3117. When promise to accept equivalent to acceptance.
3118. Time allowed drawee to accept.
3119. Liability of drawee retaining or destroying bill.
3120. Acceptance of incomplete bill.
3121. Kinds of acceptances.
3122. What constitutes a general acceptance.
3123. What constitutes a qualified acceptance.
3124. Rights of parties as to qualified acceptance.

ART. 12. PRESENTMENT FOR ACCEPTANCE.
3125. When presentment for acceptance must be made.
3126. Failure to present in reasonable time discharges drawer and indorsers.
3127. How presentment made.
3128. On what days presentment may be made.
3129. Presentment where time is insufficient.
3130. Where presentment is excused.
3131. When dishonored by nonacceptance.
3132. Duty of holder, where bill not accepted.
3133. Rights of holder, where bill not accepted.

ART. 13. PROTEST.
3134. In what cases protest necessary.
3135. How protest made.
3136. By whom protest made.
3137. When protest to be made.
3138. Where protest made.
3139. Protest both for nonacceptance and nonpayment.
3140. Protest before maturity, where acceptor insolvent.
3141. When protest dispensed with.
3142. Protest where bill is lost.

1276
ART. 14. ACCEPTANCE FOR HONOR.

3143. When bill may be accepted for honor.
3144. How acceptance for honor made.
3145. When deemed an acceptance for honor of drawer.
3146. Liability of acceptor for honor.
3147. Agreement of acceptor for honor.
3148. Maturity of bill payable after sight accepted for honor.
3149. Protest of bill accepted for honor.
3150. How presentment for payment to acceptor for honor made.
3151. When delay in making presentment excused.
3152. Dishonor of bill by acceptor for honor.

ART. 15. PAYMENT FOR HONOR.

3153. Who may make payment for honor.
3154. How payment for honor must be made.
3155. Declaration before payment for honor.
3156. Preference of parties offering to pay for honor.
3157. Effect on subsequent parties, where bill is paid for honor.
3158. Where holder refuses to receive payment supra protest.
3159. Rights of payer for honor.

ART. 16. BILLS IN A SET.

3160. Bills in a set constitute one bill.
3161. Rights of holders, where different parts are negotiated.
3162. Liability of holder who indorses two or more parts of a set to different persons.
3163. Acceptance of bills drawn in sets.
3164. Payment by acceptor of bills drawn in sets.
3165. Effect of discharging one of a set.

ART. 17. PROMISSORY NOTES AND CHECKS.

3166. Negotiable promissory note defined.
3167. Check defined.
3168. Within what time a check must be presented.
3169. Effect of certification of check.
3170. Effect, where holder of check procures it to be certified.
3171. Check not assignment of fund.

ART. 1. GENERAL PROVISIONS

2976. Definitions. In this chapter, unless the context otherwise requires—
“Acceptance” means an acceptance completed by delivery or notification.
“Action” includes counterclaim and setoff.
“Bank” includes any person or association of persons carrying on the business of banking, whether incorporated or not.
“Bearer” means the person in possession of a bill or note which is payable to bearer.
“Bill” means bill of exchange, and “note” means negotiable promissory note.
“Delivery” means transfer of possession, actual or constructive, from one person to another.
“Holder” means the payee or indorsee of a bill or note who is in possession of it, or the bearer thereof.
“Indorsement” means an indorsement completed by delivery.
“Instrument” means negotiable instrument.
“Issue” means the first delivery of the instrument, complete in form, to a person who takes it as a holder.
“Person” includes a body of persons, whether incorporated or not.
“Value” means valuable consideration.
“Written” includes printed, and “writing” includes print.
Rev., s. 2340; 1899, c. 733, s. 191.

2977. Person primarily liable on instrument. The person primarily liable on an instrument is the person who by the terms of the instrument is absolutely required to pay the same. All other parties are secondarily liable.
Rev., s. 2342; 1899, c. 733, s. 192.
Under this section liability of surety to instrument is primary: Rouse v. Wooten, 140-557—but liability of guarantor is collateral and secondary, Ibid., and other cases cited on page 559. Joint makers of a note are primarily liable, and have the burden of proving any matter as a release: Roberson v. Spain, 173-23. See, also, Lilly v. Baker, 88-154.

2978. What constitutes reasonable time. In determining what is reasonable time or an unreasonable time regard is to be had to the nature of the instrument, the usage of trade or business (if any) with respect to such instruments, and the facts of the particular case.
Rev., s. 2343; 1899, c. 733, s. 193.
In determining what is reasonable time, regard must be had to the nature of instrument and facts of particular case: Mfg. Co. v. Summers, 143-102; Yancey v. Littlejohn, 9-525—and where check on bank in this state negotiated to party in neighboring state within five days after obtaining same, such negotiation is within reasonable time, Mfg. Co. v. Summers, 143-102. As to time in which check drawn on bank should be presented, where drawer, payee and drawee all residents of same place, see Bank v. Alexander, 84-30.

2979. When law merchant governs. In any case not provided for in this chapter the rules of the law merchant shall govern.
Rev., s. 2344; 1899, c. 733, s. 196.

2980. Acts to be done on Sunday or holiday. Where the day, or the last day, for doing any act herein required or permitted to be done falls on Sunday, or on a holiday, the act may be done on the next succeeding secular or business day.
Rev., s. 2539; 1899, c. 733, s. 194.
See Sundays and Holidays.

2981. Application of chapter. The provisions of this chapter do not apply to negotiable instruments made and delivered prior to the eighth day of March, one thousand eight hundred and ninety-nine.
Rev., s. 2345; 1899, c. 733, s. 195.
See Barden v. Hornthal, 151-8.
The annotations to this chapter include many of the important decisions prior to its enactment as an aid to its interpretation. Great care should be exercised in citing these cases as authorities where this chapter changed the law.

Art. 2. Form and Interpretation

2982. Form of negotiable instrument. An instrument to be negotiable must conform to the following requirements: (1) It must be in writing and signed by the maker or drawer; (2) must contain an unconditional promise or order to pay a sum certain in money; (3) must be payable on demand or at a fixed or
determinable future time; (4) must be payable to the order of a specified person or to bearer; and (5) where the instrument is addressed to a drawee, he must be named, or otherwise indicated therein with reasonable certainty.

Rev., s. 2151; 1899, c. 733, s. 1.

Instruments to be negotiable must be certain as to time of payment and amount to be paid: Bank v. Bynum, 84-24—must be payable in money, Johnson v. Henderson, 76-227—should not be dependent upon contingency, Goodloe v. Taylor, 10-458. A note payable ‘subject to the conditions’ of a certain deed is not negotiable: Pope v. Lumber Co., 162-206. To be negotiable a note must be payable to order or bearer: Johnson v. Lassiter, 155-47. Certificate of deposit is negotiable when expressed in negotiable words: Johnson v. Henderson, 76-227. An instrument is negotiable though it expresses a consideration for which it is given: Bank v. Michael, 96-53. See, also, Myers v. Petty, 153-462.

County and school orders are not negotiable: Wright v. Kinney, 123-621; Bank v. Warlick, 125-594. As to drafts with bills of lading attached, see Finch v. Gregg, 126-176, overruled in Mason v. Cotton Co., 148-496.


What constitutes certainty as to sum. The sum payable is a sum certain within the meaning of this chapter, although it is to be paid (1) with interest; or (2) by stated installments; or (3) by stated installments with a provision that upon default in payment of any installment the whole shall become due; or (4) with exchange, whether at a fixed rate or at the current rate; or (5) with costs of collection or an attorney’s fee in case payment shall not be made at maturity. But a provision incorporated in the instrument to pay counsel fees for collection is not enforceable, but does not affect the other terms of the instrument or the negotiability thereof.

Rev., ss. 2152, 2346; 1899, c. 733, ss. 2, 197; 1905, c. 327.


When promise is unconditional. An unqualified order or promise to pay is unconditional within the meaning of this chapter, though coupled with (1) an indication of a particular fund out of which reimbursement is to be made, or a particular account to be debited with the amount; or (2) a statement of the transaction which gives rise to the instrument. But an order or promise to pay out of a particular fund is not unconditional.

Rev., s. 2153; 1899, c. 733, s. 3.

As between original parties, a condition can be added at the time of its execution as to its payment: Aden v. Doub, 146-10; Evans v. Freeman, 142-61. Bonds are negotiable though a special fund may be provided for their payment: Commissioners v. Bank, 157-191. A statement of the transaction giving rise to the instrument does not make it conditional: Masen v. Cotton Co., 148-492; Bank v. Hatcher, 151-559 (overruling on this point Howard v. Kimball, 65-176).
2985. What constitutes determinable future time. An instrument is payable at a determinable future time, within the meaning of this chapter, which is expressed to be payable (1) at a fixed period after date or sight; or (2) on or before a fixed or determinable future time specified therein; or (3) on or at a fixed period after the occurrence of a specified event which is certain to happen, though the time of happening be uncertain. An instrument payable upon a contingency is not negotiable, and the happening of the event does not cure the defect.

Rev., s. 2156; 1899, c. 733, s. 4.

Provision that upon failure to pay interest, principal shall become due and payable is valid: Trust Co. v. Duffy, 153-62. Waiver of forfeiture for extension of time does not prevent payee from demanding payment of principal if interest is not paid, Ibid.

2986. Additional provisions as affecting negotiability. An instrument which contains an order or promise to do any act in addition to the payment of money is not negotiable. But the negotiable character of an instrument otherwise negotiable is not affected by a provision which (1) authorizes the sale of collateral securities in case the instrument be not paid at maturity; or (2) authorizes a confession of judgment if the instrument be not paid at maturity; or (3) waives the benefit of any law intended for the advantage or protection of obligor; or (4) gives the holder an election to require something to be done in lieu of payment of money. But nothing in this section shall validate any provision or stipulation otherwise illegal, nor authorize the enforcement of an authorization to confess judgment or a waiver of homestead and personal property exemptions.

Rev., ss. 2154, 2346; 1899, ch. 733, ss. 5, 197; 1905, ch. 327.

For provision as to counsel fees, see above, s. 2983.


2987. Effect of omissions; seal; designation of particular money. The validity and negotiable character of an instrument are not affected by the fact that (1) it is not dated; or (2) does not specify the value given, or that any value has been given therefor; or (3) does not specify the place where it is drawn or the place where it is payable; or (4) bears a seal; or (5) designates a particular kind of current money in which payment is to be made. But nothing in this section shall alter or repeal any statute requiring in certain cases the nature of the consideration to be stated in the instrument.

Rev., s. 2155; 1899, ch. 733, s. 6.

Instrument in form of negotiable note not vitiated by reason of being under seal: Pate v. Brown, 85-166. Decision prior to this enactment seeming adverse to statute: Johnson v. Henderson, 76-227.

2988. When payable on demand. An instrument is payable on demand (1) when it is expressed to be payable on demand, or at sight or on presentation; or (2) in which no time for payment is expressed. Where an instrument is issued, accepted or indorsed when overdue, it is, as regards the person so issuing, accepting or indorsing it, payable on demand.

Rev., s. 2157; 1899, ch. 733, s. 7.

Instrument payable on demand is due immediately: Caldwell v. Rodman, 50-139.
2989. When payable to order. The instrument is payable to order when it is
drawn payable to the order of a specified person, or to him or his order. It may be
drawn payable to the order of (1) a payee who is not maker, drawer or drawee;
or (2) the drawer or maker; or (3) the drawee; or (4) two or more payees jointly;
or (5) one or some of several payees; or (6) the holder of an office for the time
being. When the instrument is payable to order, the payee must be named or
otherwise indicated therein with reasonable certainty.
Rev., s. 2158; 1899, c. 733, s. 8.
Section cited in Johnson v. Lassiter, 155-47.

2990. When payable to bearer. The instrument is payable to bearer (1) when
it is expressed to be so payable; or (2) when it is payable to a person named
therein or to bearer; or (3) when it is payable to the order of a fictitious or non-
existing person, and such fact was known to the person making it so payable; or
(4) when the name of the payee does not purport to be the name of any person;
or (5) when the only or last indorsement is an indorsement in blank.
Rev., s. 2159; 1899, c. 733, s. 9.
An indorsement in blank does not make an instrument negotiable which was not negotiable

2991. No formal language required. The negotiable instrument need not fol-
low the language of this chapter, but any terms are sufficient which clearly indi-
cate an intention to conform to the requirements hereof.
Rev., s. 2160; 1899, c. 733, s. 10.

2992. Presumption as to date. Where the instrument or an acceptance or any
indorsement thereon is dated, such date is deemed prima facie to be the true date
of the making, drawing, acceptance or indorsement, as the case may be.
Rev., s. 2161; 1899, c. 733, s. 11.

2993. Antedated and postdated. The instrument is not invalid for the rea-
son only that it is antedated or postdated, provided that this is not done for
an illegal or fraudulent purpose. The person to whom an instrument so dated
is delivered acquires the title thereto as of the date of delivery.
Rev., s. 2162; 1899, c. 733, s. 12.

2994. When date may be inserted. When an instrument expressed to be pay-
able at a fixed period after date is issued undated, or where the acceptance of an
instrument payable at a fixed period after sight is undated, any holder may insert
therein the true date of issue or acceptance, and the instrument shall be payable
accordingly. The insertion of a wrong date does not avoid the instrument in
the hands of a subsequent holder in due course; but as to him the date so
inserted is to be regarded as the true date.
Rev., s. 2163; 1899, c. 733, s. 13.

2995. When blanks may be filled. Where the instrument is wanting in any
material particular, the person in possession thereof has a prima facie authority
to complete it by filling up the blanks therein. And a signature on a blank
paper delivered by the person making the signature in order that the paper may
be converted into a negotiable instrument operates as a prima facie authority to
fill it up as such for any amount. In order, however, that any such instrument
when completed may be enforced against any person who became a party thereto prior to its completion, it must be filled up strictly in accordance with the authority given and within a reasonable time. But if any such instrument after completion be negotiated to a holder in due course, it is valid and effectual for all purposes in his hands, and he may enforce it as if it had been filled up strictly in accordance with the authority given and within a reasonable time.

Rev., s. 2164; 1899, c. 733, s. 14.

Where a person signs an instrument in blank and delivers it to another to be filled out and negotiated, maker is bound by such instrument in the hands of a bona fide holder: Phillips v. Hensley, 175-23; Humphreys v. Finch, 97-303; McArthur v. McLeod, 51-476; see Wester v. Bailey, 118-193—and bona fide holder of instrument has right to fill up blank left for payee’s name with that of indorser, Lawrence v. Mabry, 13-473.

A person dealing with a negotiable instrument has the right to act on it as it appears on the face of it: Citizens Nat. Bank v. Burch, 145-316.

2996. Incomplete instrument not delivered. Where an incomplete instrument has not been delivered it will not, if completed and negotiated without authority, be a valid contract in the hands of any holder as against any person whose signature was placed thereon before delivery.

Rev., s. 2165; 1899, c. 733, s. 15.

Where maker of instrument, blank as to payee’s name, acknowledges same to be his after insertion of such name, he is liable thereon: Wester v. Bailey, 118-193.

2997. Delivery necessary; when effectual; when presumed. Every contract on a negotiable instrument is incomplete and revocable until delivery of the instrument for the purpose of giving effect thereto. As between immediate parties, and as regards a remote party other than a holder in due course, the delivery in order to be effectual must be made either by or under the authority of the party making, drawing or indorsing, as the case may be; and in such case the delivery may be shown to have been conditional or for a special purpose only, and not for the purpose of transferring the property in the instrument. But where the instrument is in the hands of a holder in due course a valid delivery thereof by all parties prior to him, so as to make them liable to him, is conclusively presumed. And where the instrument is no longer in possession of a party whose signature appears thereon, a valid and intentional delivery by him is presumed until the contrary is proved.

Rev., s. 2166; 1899, c. 733, s. 16.

Parol evidence is admissible between immediate parties to show the note was executed on a contingency, and failure of consideration: Farrington v. McNeill, 174-420—but parol evidence is not admissible to show that it is payable at a date later than the date specified in the instrument: Cherokee Co. v. Meroney, 173-653.

2998. Construction, where instrument is ambiguous. Where the language of the instrument is ambiguous or there are omissions therein, the following rules of construction apply:

1. Where the sum payable is expressed in words and also in figures and there is a discrepancy between the two, the sum denoted by the words is the sum payable; but if the words are ambiguous or uncertain, reference may be had to the figures to fix the amount.

2. Where the instrument provides for the payment of interest, without specifying the date from which interest is to run, the interest runs from the date of the instrument, and if the instrument is undated, from the issue thereof.

3. Where the instrument is not dated it will be considered to be dated as of the time it was issued.

4. Where there is conflict between the written and printed provisions of the instrument the written provisions prevail.

5. Where the instrument is so ambiguous that there is doubt whether it is a bill or a note the holder may treat it as either at his election.

6. Where a signature is so placed upon the instrument that it is not clear in what capacity the person making the same intended to sign, he is to be deemed an indorser.

See sections 3044, 3045.

7. Where an instrument containing the words "I promise to pay" is signed by two or more persons, they are deemed to be jointly and severally liable thereon.

Rev., ss. 1952; 2341; 1899, c. 733, s. 17:

2999. Signature must appear; trade or assumed name. No person is liable on the instrument whose signature does not appear thereon, except as herein otherwise expressly provided. But one who signs in a trade or assumed name will be liable to the same extent as if he had signed in his own name.

Rev., s. 2167; 1899, c. 733, s. 18.

Persons subscribing as obligors to bond are bound by the stipulations of same, whether their names are inserted in body of instrument or not: Howell v. Parsons, 89-230. One who signs in form and appearance as a principal and maker of note is bound as such to all persons who subsequently deal with the paper without knowledge of his true relation to it: Citizens Nat. Bank v. Burch, 145-316.

3000. Signature by agent; how authority shown. The signature of any party may be made by a duly authorized agent. No particular form of appointment is necessary for this purpose, and the authority of the agent may be established as in other cases of agency.

Rev., s. 2168; 1899, c. 733, s. 19.

Indorsement may be by agent: Midgette v. Basnight, 173-18. Authority of agent to draw, accept or indorse bills, notes and checks must ordinarily be expressly conferred: Bank v. Hay, 143-326—but may be implied if execution of paper is necessary incident to business, Ibid.

3001. Liability of person signing as agent. Where the instrument contains, or a person adds to his signature, words indicating that he signed for or on behalf of the principal or in a representative capacity, he is not liable on the instrument if he was duly authorized; but the mere addition of words describing him as an agent or as filling a representative character, without disclosing his principal, does not exempt him from personal liability.

Rev., s. 2169; 1899, c. 733, s. 20.

3002. Effect of signature by procuration. A signature by procuration operates as notice that the agent has but a limited authority to sign, and the principal
is bound only in case the agent so signing acted within the actual limits of his authority.

Rev., s. 2170; 1899, c. 733, s. 21.

Attorney to whom instrument sent for collection has, prima facie, no authority to indorse it in name of client, and purchaser thereof should inquire as to extent of attorney’s authority: Sherrill v. Clothing Co., 114-456.

3003. Effect of forged signature. When a signature is forged or made without the authority of the person whose signature it purports to be, it is wholly inoperative, and no right to retain the instrument or to give a discharge therefor or to enforce payment thereof against any party thereto can be acquired through or under such signature, unless the party against whom it is sought to enforce such right is precluded from setting up the forgery or want of authority.

Rev., s. 2171; 1899, c. 733, s. 23.


3004. Presumption of consideration. Every negotiable instrument is deemed prima facie to have been issued for a valuable consideration, and every person whose signature appears thereon to have become a party thereto for value.

Rev., s. 2172; 1899, c. 733, s. 24.

Instrument imports prima facie that it is founded on consideration: Piner v. Brittain, 165-401; Bank v. Walser, 162-54; Myers v. Petty, 158-462; Campbell v. McCormac, 90-491; McArthur v. McLeod, 51-476—but if defendant rebuts presumption, burden is upon plaintiff to show that there was consideration, Campbell v. McCormac, 90-491. See, also, Columbian Conservatory v. Dickinson, 158-207. Sealed instrument need not express consideration: Wester v. Bailey, 118-193.

3005. What constitutes consideration. Value is any consideration sufficient to support a simple contract. An antecedent or pre-existing debt constitutes value, and is deemed such whether the instrument is payable on demand or at a future time.

Rev., s. 2173; 1899, c. 733, s. 25.


3006. What constitutes a holder for value. Where value has at any time been given for the instrument the holder is deemed a holder for value in respect to all parties who became such prior to that time.

Rev., s. 2174; 1899, c. 733, s. 26.

Where plaintiff bank rediscounted note of defendant for another bank, and placed proceeds to credit of such bank, and before notice of equity of defendant, paid checks of said bank to one-half value of rediscount, plaintiff was purchaser for value: Mfg. Co. v. Tierney, 133-638; Bank v. McNair, 114-335—though fact that bank has given depositor credit for amount of negotiable instrument deposited in bank for collection does not constitute bank a purchaser for value, Packing Co. v. Davis, 118-555, and cases cited; Worth Co. v. Food Co., 172-335; Bank v. Exum, 163-199; Bank v. Walser, 162-54; Reid v. Bank, 159-99. When a bank is a purchaser for value of a draft transferred to it by a depositor: Latham v. Spragins, 162-404.
3007. When lien on instrument constitutes holder for value. Where the holder has a lien on the instrument arising either from contract or by implication of law he has deemed a holder for value to the extent of his lien.

Rev., s. 2175; 1899, c. 733, s. 27.


3008. Effect of want of consideration. Absence or failure of consideration is matter of defense as against any person not a holder in due course, and partial failure of consideration is a defense pro tanto, whether the failure is an ascertained and liquidated amount or otherwise.

Rev., s. 2176; 1899, c. 733, s. 28.

Failure of consideration is defense as between original parties to instrument: Piner v. Britain, 165-401; Bank v. Walser, 162-54; Washburn v. Picot, 14-390. Absence of consideration not a defense against a holder in due course: Hardy v. Mitchell, 156-76.

3009. Liability of accommodation party. An accommodation party is one who has signed the instrument as maker, drawer, acceptor or indorser without receiving value therefor, and for the purpose of lending his name to some other person. Such a person is liable on the instrument to a holder for value, notwithstanding such holder at the time of taking the instrument knew him to be only an accommodation party.

Rev., s. 2177; 1899, c. 733, s. 29.

Where draft is an accommodation paper, drawer is primarily liable upon same: Bank v. Bradley, 117-526.

An accommodation indorser is discharged from liability where instrument held as collateral security is released without his knowledge, and without placing credit therefor upon accommodation paper: Bank v. Nimocks, 124-352. Likewise where creditor surrenders property held as security: Carriage Co. v. Dowd, 155-307.

If accommodation paper is a bond, which obligee refuses to accept, it is void in the hands of a third person for want of delivery, though he is a purchaser for value: Parker v. McDowell, 95-219.

Agreement between maker and accommodation indorser that instrument should be negotiated at bank does not affect purchaser for value and before maturity: Parker v. Sutton, 103-191—although he had notice of agreement at time of taking the instrument, Ibid.

Where an instrument is made for the purpose of enabling the maker to raise money, and is indorsed by him for that purpose, the indorsee may recover upon it, not only against the payee and indorser, but against all others who may have signed it: Bank v. Griffin, 107-173.

Instrument executed by partner to third person, who as surety and for accommodation of maker indorses it and receives no benefit therefrom, cannot be subject of action by firm against indorser: Patton v. Carr, 117-176—nor in case of death of maker of note can surviving partner maintain such action against accommodation indorser, unless firm be insolvent, Ibid.

Owner of a note indorsed by payees for maker’s accommodation may sue any one of several indorsers without joining maker or any other indorser: Bank v. Carr, 121-113. See, as incidentally bearing upon section, Lilly v. Baker, 88-151.

Art. 4. Negotiation

3010. What constitutes negotiation. An instrument is negotiated when it is transferred from one person to another in such manner as to constitute the transferee the holder thereof. If payable to bearer, it is negotiated by delivery; if payable to order, it is negotiated by the indorsement of the holder, and completed by delivery.

Rev., s. 2178; 1899, c. 733, s. 30.
3011 NEGOTIABLE INSTRUMENTS—Art. 4 Ch. 58

Word "indorsement" defined: Davidson v. Powell, 114-578. Instrument payable to bearer is negotiated by delivery, and no indorsement is required: Tyson v. Joyner, 139-69—but instrument payable to order must be indorsed by payee, Ibid.; Bank v. McEachern, 163-333; Stein-hilper v. Basnight, 153-293; Myers v. Petty, 153-462; Woods v. Finley, 153-497; Mayers v. McRimmon, 140-640; Applegarth v. Tillery, 105-410—and also prior indorsers, if any, or at least in blank to constitute transferee a bona fide holder, Tyson v. Joyner, 139-69. Signature of indorser, where indorsement required, must be proved: Ibid.; Myers v. Petty, 153-462; Woods v. Finley, 153-497. Indorsement made by authorized agent with rubber stamp and with intent to indorse is a valid indorsement: Mayers v. McRimmon, 140-640—but does not prove itself, Ibid.

If the note payable to order is transferred without indorsement the holder becomes the equitable owner and takes it subject to equities of the maker: Woods v. Finley, 153-497; Stein-hilper v. Basnight, 153-293.

Indorsement of instrument to deceased person is nullity: Valentine v. Holloman, 63-475.

Distinction between assignment and indorsement pointed out in Tyson v. Joyner, 139-72; Miller v. Tharel, 75-152; Lindsay v. Wilson, 22-88.

As bearing upon section, see Fairly v. McLean, 33-158.

3011. How indorsement made. The indorsement must be written on the instrument itself or upon a paper attached thereto. The signature of the indorser, without additional words, is a sufficient indorsement.

Rev., s. 2179; 1899, c. 733, s. 31.


3012. Effect of indorsement by infant or corporation. The indorsement or assignment of the instrument by a corporation, an infant, or married woman passes the property therein, notwithstanding that from want of capacity the corporation, infant, or married woman may incur no liability thereon.

Rev., s. 2180; 1899, c. 733, s. 22.


As to binding the separate property of a married woman, see section 2507 and annotations thereunder.

3013. Indorsement must be of entire instrument. An indorsement must be an indorsement of the entire instrument. An indorsement which purports to transfer to the indorsee a part only of the amount payable or which purports to transfer the instrument to two or more indorsers severally, does not operate as a negotiation of the instrument. But where the instrument has been paid in part it may be indorsed as to the residue.

Rev., s. 2181; 1899, c. 733, s. 32.

Assignment of note, to enable the assignee to sue thereon, must be made by the payee and must be for whole amount, and not for portion of note: Martin v. Hayes, 44-423.

3014. Kinds of indorsement. An indorsement may be either in blank or special, and it may also be either restrictive or qualified or conditional.

Rev., s. 2182; 1899, c. 733, s. 33.

3015. Special indorsement; indorsement in blank. A special indorsement specifies the person to whom or to whose order the instrument is to be payable; and the indorsement of such indorsee is necessary to the further negotiation of the instrument. An indorsement in blank specifies no indorsee, and an instrument so indorsed is payable to bearer and may be negotiated by delivery.

Rev., s. 2183; 1899, c. 733, s. 34.

As to special indorsement, see French vy. Barney, 23-219; Tyson vy. Joyner, 139-69. Instrument indorsed in blank becomes payable to bearer against acceptor, drawer and prior indorsers: Ibid. Indorsement in blank by payee of instrument presumed to have been intended as transfer thereof: Coffin vy. Smith, 128-255; Davis vy. Morgan, 64-570. Parol evidence is admissible to control effect of blank indorsement as between immediate parties thereto: Bank vy. Pegram, 118-671; Hoffman vy. Moore, 82-313; Davis vy. Morgan, 64-570.

Burden of proof is upon him who seeks to avoid by parol evidence the ordinary legal effect of blank indorsement: Hoffman vy. Moore, 82-313. As between indorser in blank and remote parties without notice such parol evidence is inadmissible, and contract implied by law stands absolute: Bank vy. Pegram, 118-671.

Where instrument, indorsed in blank, is delivered to attorney for collection, and it is transferred by him to bona fide holder without notice, transferee takes same free of equities: Bradford vy. Williams, 91-7. Instrument payable to bearer is negotiated by delivery and no indorsement required: Tyson vy. Joyner, 139-69. Whether a note with blank indorsement followed by special indorsement is payable to bearer, see French vy. Barney, 23-219; section 2990.

3016. How blank indorsement changed to special indorsement. The holder may convert a blank indorsement into a special indorsement by writing over the signature of the indorser in blank any contract consistent with the character of the indorsement.

Rev., s. 2184; 1899, c. 733, s. 35.

Where instrument indorsed in blank, holder may make it payable to himself or any other person by filling up blank over signature: Tyson vy. Joyner, 139-69; Lilly vy. Baker, 88-153; Hubbard vy. Williamson, 26-266—and this may be done at or before trial, Tyson vy. Joyner, 139-69; Johnson vy. Hooker, 47-30; Hubbard vy. Williamson, 26-266—but holder cannot write over indorsement words which may change indorser’s liability, Lilly vy. Baker, 88-153—or which is inconsistent with agreement under which indorsement made, Ibid. If blank indorsement not filled up, instrument considered payable to bearer: Hubbard vy. Williamson, 26-266. Indorsement of instrument in blank before indorsement of payee is made regular by subsequent indorsement of payee: Johnson vy. Hooker, 47-30.

3017. When indorsement restrictive. An indorsement is restrictive which either (1) prohibits the further negotiation of the instrument; or (2) constitutes the indorsee the agent of the indorser; or (3) vests the title in the indorsee in trust for, or to the use of, some other person. But the mere absence of words implying power to negotiate does not make an indorsement restrictive.

Rev., s. 2185; 1899, c. 733, s. 36.

Restrictive indorsement, such as ‘for collection for account of,’ etc., prevents transfer of title to bank to which sent for collection: Bank vy. Bank, 119-307; Boykin vy. Bank, 118-566; Packing Co. vy. Davis, 118-548. Bill transferred to bank ‘for deposit’ or ‘for collection’ constitutes the bank an agent for the indorser: Bank vy. Oil Mills, 150-718. A purchaser for value and without notice of a restrictive agreement will be protected: Ibid.

Burden upon indorser to show agreement by which liability restricted: Davidson vy. Powell, 114-575.

See, as bearing upon section, Drew vy. Jacocks, 6-138; Smith vy. St. Lawrence, 2-174.

3018. Effect of restrictive indorsement; rights of indorsee. A restrictive indorsement confers upon the indorsee the right (1) to receive payment of the in-
3019. Qualified indorsement. A qualified indorsement constitutes the indorser a mere assignor of the title to the instrument. It may be made by adding to the indorser’s signature the words “without recourse” or any words of similar import. Such an indorsement does not impair the negotiable character of the instrument.

Rev., s. 2187; 1899, c. 733, s. 38.

Qualified indorsement does not affect negotiability: Evans v. Freeman, 142-61; Bank v. Hatcher, 151-359. A transfer of “all right, title and interest” does not affect negotiable character of note: Ibid. Where indorser intends to transfer title only, he should use words “without recourse” or other phrase of similar import: Davidson v. Powell, 114-575. “Without recourse” does not throw suspicion on the paper nor affect negotiability, but may be a circumstance to show that value was not received by the indorser: Bank v. Branson, 165-344.

3020. Conditional indorsement. Where an indorsement is conditional, a party required to pay the instrument may disregard the condition and make payment to the indorsee or his transferee, whether the condition has been fulfilled or not. But any person to whom an instrument so indorsed is negotiated will hold the same or the proceeds thereof subject to the rights of the person indorsing conditionally.

Rev., s. 2188; 1899, c. 733, s. 39.

As bearing upon subject-matter of section, see Johnson v. Olive, 60-213.

3021. Indorsement of instrument payable to bearer. Where an instrument payable to bearer is indorsed specially, it may nevertheless be further negotiated by delivery; but the person indorsing specially is liable as indorser to only such holders as make title through his indorsement.

Rev., s. 2189; 1899, c. 733, s. 40.


3022. Indorsement of instrument payable to two or more persons. Where an instrument is payable to the order of two or more payees or indorsees who are not partners, all must indorse unless the one indorsing has authority to indorse for the others.

Rev., s. 2190; 1899, c. 733, s. 41.

Surviving partner has no power, after dissolution, to renew or indorse in name of firm an instrument executed by the partnership: Bank v. Hollingsworth, 135-556.
3023. Effect of instrument drawn or indorsed to a person as cashier. Where an instrument is drawn or indorsed to a person as cashier or other fiscal officer of a bank or corporation it is deemed prima facie to be payable to the bank or corporation of which he is such officer, and may be negotiated by either the indorsement of the bank or corporation or the indorsement of the officer.

Rev., s. 2191; 1899, c. 733, s. 42.

3024. Indorsement, where payee's name misspelled. Where the name of a payee or indorsee is wrongly designated or misspelled he may indorse the instrument as there described, adding, if he think fit, his proper signature.

Rev., s. 2192; 1899, c. 733, s. 43.

3025. Indorsement in representative capacity. Where any person is under obligation to indorse in a representative capacity he may indorse in such terms as to negative personal liability.

Rev., s. 2193; 1899, c. 733, s. 44.

See, as bearing incidentally upon subject-matter of section, Banking Co. v. Morehead, 116-413.

3026. Presumption as to time of indorsement. Except where an indorsement bears date after the maturity of the instrument, every negotiation is deemed prima facie to have been effected before the instrument was overdue.

Rev., s. 2194; 1899, c. 733, s. 45.

The law presumes that an undated indorsement of instrument was made at date of note: Southerland v. Fremont, 107-565; Tredwell v. Blount, 86-33.

3027. Presumption as to place of indorsement. Except where the contrary appears, every indorsement is presumed prima facie to have been made at the place where the instrument is dated.

Rev., s. 2195; 1899, c. 733, s. 46.

3028. Continuation of negotiable character. An instrument negotiable in its origin continues to be negotiable until it has been restrictively indorsed or discharged by payment or otherwise.

Rev., s. 2196; 1899, c. 733, s. 47.

3029. Striking out indorsement. The holder may at any time strike out any indorsement which is not necessary to his title. The indorser whose indorsement is struck out and all indorsers subsequent to him are thereby relieved from liability on the instrument.

Rev., s. 2197; 1899, c. 733, s. 48.

See, as bearing upon subject-matter of section, Smith v. Lawrence, 2-174.

3030. Effect of transfer without indorsement. Where the holder of an instrument payable to his order transfers it for value without indorsing it, the transfer vests in the transferee such title as the transferrer had therein, and the transferee acquires in addition the right to have the indorsement of the transferrer. But for the purpose of determining whether the transferee is a holder in due course, the negotiation takes effect as of the time when the indorsement is actually made.

Rev., s. 2198; 1899, c. 733, s. 49.
Delivery of unindorsed instrument, where indorsement necessary, passes only equitable title: Jenkins v. Wilkinson, 113-532; Carpenter v. Tucker, 98-316.

Holder producing such instrument and testifying that same was discounted by him before maturity, for value and without notice, is only equitable owner, in absence of proof that instrument had been indorsed, and holds same subject to any valid defenses open to maker: Mayers v. McRimmon, 140-640; Steinhilper v. Basnight, 153-293; Myers v. Petty, 153-462; Bank v. McEachern, 163-333.

See, as bearing upon subject-matter of section, Baggarly v. Gaither, 55-80; Lackay v. Curtis, 41-199; Miller v. Tharel, 75-148.

3031. When prior party may negotiate instrument. Where an instrument is negotiated back to a prior party, such party may, subject to the provisions of this chapter, reissue and further negotiate the same. But he is not entitled to enforce payment thereof against any intervening party to whom he was personally liable.

Rev., s. 2199; 1899, c. 733, s. 50.

Person obtaining possession of negotiable paper after indorsing it is restored to his original position, and cannot hold intermediate parties who could look to him: Adrian v. McCaskill, 103-182—and persons obtaining possession of paper from him with notice of this fact cannot hold intermediate indorsers liable, Ibid.

3032. Right of holder to sue; payment. The holder of a negotiable instrument may sue thereon in his own name, and payment to him in due course discharges the instrument.

Rev., s. 2200; 1899, c. 733, s. 51.

As to who is a "holder," see definition in section 2976; also, see Mayers v. McRimmon, 140-643.

As to the rights of equitable owners to bring actions under section 446, being the real party in interest, see Tyson v. Joyner, 139-73; Bresee v. Crumpton, 121-122; Carpenter v. Tucker, 98-316; Kiff v. Weaver, 94-274; Holly v. Holly, 94-673; Jackson v. Love, 82-405; Andrews v. McDaniel, 68-385.

As to the presumption that the holder of a negotiable instrument is holder in due course, see Evans v. Freeman, 142-61, and cases cited under section 3040.

As to indorser, after payment refused to indorsee, bringing action, see Smith v. St. Lawrence, 2-174; Strong v. Spear, 2-214.

Donee causa mortis of bills, bonds and promissory notes payable to order, and not indorsed, may sue in his own name under section 400: Kiff v. Weaver, 94-274.

The possession of a negotiable paper by an indorsee, whether past due or not, raises the prima facie presumption that he is the true owner and for value: Pugh v. Grant, 86-40; but see Loftin v. Hill, 131-109, which seems to differ slightly; see, also, Bank v. Burgwyn, 108-62; Ballinger v. Cureton, 104-474; Holly v. Holly, 94-670.

3033. What constitutes holder in due course. A holder in due course is a holder who has taken the instrument under the following conditions: (1) That the instrument is complete and regular upon its face; (2) that he became the holder of it before it was overdue and without notice that it has been previously dishonored, if such was the fact; (3) that he took it for good faith and value; (4) that at the time it was negotiated to him he had no notice of any infirmity in the instrument or defect in the title of the person negotiating it.

Rev., s. 2201; 1899, c. 733, s. 52.

3034 NEGOTIABLE INSTRUMENTS—Art. 5 Ch. 58


Every holder is deemed to be a holder in due course, see section 3040 and cases cited thereunder.

A blank where the rate of interest should be does not render the instrument incomplete, nor affect negotiability: Bank v. Roberts, 168-473.

Indorsement before maturity is necessary to constitute a holder in due course: Myers v. Petty, 153-462; Mayers v. McRimmon, 140-640. Unless the instrument is payable to bearer it must be indorsed: Security Co. v. Pharmacy, 174-655. A person taking a note payable to order without indorsement is equitable owner, but not a holder in due course: Woods v. Finley, 153-497. When it is said that there is a prima facie presumption of law that a holder is the owner, that he took it for value and before dishonor in the regular course of business, reference is made to a holder by indorsement or to an instrument which was not required to be indorsed, but was negotiable by delivery: Tyson v. Joyner, 139-73. Signature of indorser must be proven before holder deemed a holder in due course: Tyson v. Joyner, 139-69; Mayers v. McRimmon, 140-640.

Bank taking draft for collection, or giving drawer credit with the understanding that if dishonored it will be charged back, is not a holder in due course; otherwise, where it is a sale of the draft and the maker is credited: Worth Co. v. Feed Co., 172-335; s. c., 173-711; Moon v. Simpson, 172-576; s. c., 170-335; Sternberg v. Crohow, 172-731; Markham-Stephens Co. v. Richmond Co., 177-364. Section cited: Yount v. Setzer, 155-213.

Cashiers' checks are classed hereunder with bills of exchange payable on demand, and if negotiated by indorsement for value and without notice and within a reasonable time the holder is a holder in due course: Mfg. Co. v. Summers, 143-102.

Decisions of interest rendered prior to this enactment: Bank v. MeNair, 116-550; Burroughs v. Bank, 70-283.

As to what amounts to notice of infirmity in instrument, see section 3037.

3034. When person not deemed holder in due course. Where an instrument payable on demand is negotiated an unreasonable length of time after its issue, the holder is not deemed a holder in due course.

Rev., s. 2202; 1899, c. 733, s. 53.

As to what is a reasonable or unreasonable time, see section 2978. Where check negotiated to party residing within another state within five days after execution of same, such negotiation was within reasonable time: Mfg. Co. v. Summers, 143-103.

3035. Notice before full amount paid. Where the transferee has received notice of any infirmity in the instrument or defect in the title of the person negotiating the same before he has paid the full amount agreed to be paid therefor, he will be deemed a holder in due course only to the extent of the amount theretofore paid by him.

Rev., s. 2203; 1899, c. 733, s. 54.

As to what amounts to notice of infirmity, see section 3037. Where original consideration of instrument illegal or fraudulent, or same taken as collateral security, right of recovery by indorsee restricted to consideration paid by him before notice of fraud or amount of debt for which it is collateral: Bank v. MeNair, 116-554. Section referred to: Bank v. Walser, 162-53.

3036. When title defective. The title of a person who negotiates an instrument is defective within the meaning of this chapter when he obtained the instrument, or any signature thereto, by fraud, duress or force and fear or other unlawful means, or for an illegal consideration, or when he negotiates it in breach of faith or under such circumstances as amount to a fraud.

Rev., s. 2204; 1899, c. 733, s. 55.
The title is defective if instrument obtained through fraud or other unlawful means: Moon v. Simpson, 170-335; s. c., 172-576. Where a note is declared void by statute it is voided whosesoever hands it may come: Ward v. Sugg, 113-489; Glenn v. Bank, 70-191; Henderson v. Shannon, 12-147—but when statute merely declares it illegal the note is good in the hands of an innocent holder: Ward v. Sugg, 113-489; Glenn v. Bank, 70-191. (Note that these decisions were rendered prior to enactment).

Indorsee for value before maturity and without notice takes clear of all equities, excepting when by statute the paper is void in whole or in part from its inception, or when the original consideration of the paper is illegal or fraudulent: Bank v. McNair, 116-550—but exception does not extend to notes executed without consideration, Bank v. McNair, 116-555.

When maker is not at liberty to object to the want of consideration against an indorsee, neither is he at liberty to object against him the illegality of consideration: Henderson v. Shannon, 12-148.


Decisions as to pleadings and burden of proof in actions where this section pleaded: Bank v. Walser, 162-54; Worth Co. v. Feed Co., 172-335; Campbell v. Patton, 113-481; Loftin v. Hill, 131-105; Bank v. Burgwyn, 110-267, 108-62; Pugh v. Grant, 86-40; see, also, section 3040.

**3037.** What constitutes notice of defect. To constitute a notice of an infirmity in the instrument or defect in the title of the person negotiating the same the person to whom it is negotiated must have had actual knowledge of the infirmity or defect or knowledge of such facts that his action in taking the instrument amounted to bad faith.

Rev., s. 2205; 1899, c. 733, s. 56.

Actual knowledge or circumstances indicating bad faith necessary to constitute notice of defect: Bank v. Branson, 165-344; Smathers v. Hotel Co., 162-346; s. e., 167-469; s. c., 168-69; Bank v. Walser, 162-54; Bank v. Hatcher, 151-359—mentioning the transaction out of which the debt arose is not sufficient notice: Ibid.

Where purchaser of instrument has knowledge of facts and circumstances tending to show fraud on part of assignor it is his duty to inquire into character of instrument: Loftin v. Hill, 131-110; Hulbert v. Douglas, 94-122—and this being true, he is affected with knowledge of all that inquiry would disclose, Ibid.; Hulbert v. Douglas, 94-122; Bunting v. Ricks, 22-130—but knowledge by bona fide assignee of instrument of crookedness in business matters of assignor does not defeat title of assignee, or make it his duty to inquire relative to same, Setzer v. Deal, 135-428.

The fact that negotiator of note was a stranger and offered note for considerably less than face value, and that note was made payable at a factory of which purchaser had never heard, held not sufficient to put purchaser on his inquiry: Farthing v. Dark, 111-243.

As to the effect of the knowledge of agents or attorneys of infirmities in instruments upon their principals, see Hulbert v. Douglas, 94-122; Dupree v. Ins. Co., 92-417.

1292
Where plaintiff has become holder of the note before maturity, and for value, defendant who sets up defect in plaintiff's title must show plaintiff's actual knowledge of the defect: Bank v. Brown, 160-23. Burden of proving notice or bad faith hereunder is upon the maker: Loftin v. Hill, 131-105; see section 3040.


A person dealing with a negotiable instrument has a right to act on it as it appears on the face of it: Bank v. Burch, 146-316.

3038. Rights of holder in due course. A holder in due course holds the instrument free from any defect of title of prior parties, and free from defenses available to prior parties among themselves, and may enforce payment of the instrument for the full amount thereof against all parties liable thereon.

Rev., s. 2206; 1899, c. 733, s. 57.


Where defect in title is shown it is necessary for holder to show not only that he purchased for value and before maturity, but also without notice: Smathers v. Hotel Co., 168-69.

In action on instrument mere introduction of same raises presumption that holder is only equitable owner, and same subject to equities or other defenses of maker against prior holders: Tyson v. Joyner, 139-69—and in order to render purchaser of instrument payable to order bona fide holder of title good against prior equities instrument must be specially indorsed to him by payee and prior indorsees, if any, or at least indorsed in blank, Ibid. Section cited: Yount v. Setzer, 155-213.

3039. When subject to original defenses. In the hands of any holder other than a holder in due course a negotiable instrument is subject to the same defenses as if it were nonnegotiable. But a holder who derives his title through a holder in due course and who is not himself a party to any fraud or illegality affecting the instrument has all the rights of such former holder in respect of all parties prior to the latter.

Rev., s. 2207; 1899, c. 733, s. 58.


Instruments past due, lodged with bank to secure indebtedness, are taken subject to all proper defenses by makers against original payee: Bank v. Loughran, 126-814.

Transferee of unindorsed instrument, unless same payable to bearer, takes instrument subject to all equities which maker has against payee: Bressee v. Crumpton, 121-122.

3040. Who deemed holder in due course. Every holder is deemed prima facie to be a holder in due course; but when it is shown that the title of any person who has negotiated the instrument was defective, the burden is on the holder to prove that he or some person under whom he claims acquired the title as a
holder in due course. But the last mentioned rule does not apply in favor of a party who became bound on the instrument prior to the acquisition of such defective title.

Rev., s. 2208; 1899, c. 733, s. 59.


Where agent is furnished money to buy up negotiable claims against principal, and does buy them, his possession does not raise a presumption of ownership: Threadgill v. Comrs., 116-616. It is unnecessary for holder to make allegation of ownership in complaint: Deloatch v. Vinson, 108-147. An issue, "Are defendants indebted to plaintiff, and if so, in what amount?" is sufficient to enable question of ownership of note to be passed on by jury: Causey v. Snow, 120-279.

The Burden of Proof. The above section only enacts the law as it has always existed, as far as the burden of proof is concerned: Mfg. Co. v. Summers, 143-109. The burden is first upon the defendant to show title defective: Bank v. Walser, 162-54; Evans v. Freeman, 142-67; Threadgill v. Comrs., 116-616; Trippett v. Foster, 115-335; Bank v. Burgwyn, 108-62; Ballinger v. Cureton, 104-474; Holly v. Holly, 94-670; Pugh v. Grant, 86-40. The defendant must allege and prove fraud before the burden changes to the holder: Bank v. Seagroves, 166-608. Upon proof of fraud or illegality being offered burden is shifted to holder, and he must show that he received instrument bona fide and for value: Discount Co. v. Baker, 176-546; Moon v. Simpson, 170-335; Wilson v. Lewis, 170-47; Smathers v. Hotel Co., 168-69; Bank v. Branson, 165-344; Bank v. Drug Co., 166-99; Trust Co. v. Whitehead, 165-74; Trust Co. v. Ellen, 165-45; Bank v. Exum, 163-199; Hardy v. Mitchell, 161-381; s. c., 156-76; Myers v. Petty, 158-462; Bank v. Burgwyn, 110-267, 108-62; Pugh v. Grant, 86-40; Meadows v. Cozart, 76-450—but when he has shown it his prima facie case is restored, Bank v. Burgwyn, 110-267—unless circumstances under which he took instrument are shown by defendant to be such as to amount to notice of defect in same, Ibid. The same burden rests upon an intervener, when fraud is shown: Latham v. Rogers, 170-239. The prima facie case of holder is not rebutted by defendant's denial of ownership in answer: Causey v. Snow, 120-279.

Issues submitted should cover the allegations on the defect in the instrument, and the burden is upon the maker to sustain this; then it is upon the holder to prove want of notice, etc.: Bank v. Clark, 172-268.

Possession of unindorsed instrument raises presumption as between holder and payer that holder is owner: Holly v. Holly, 94-670; Robertson v. Dunn, 87-191—but presumption does not arise between holder and payee, who has legal title, Ibid.

In attachment proceedings, intervener having introduced bill of lading for property with draft attached properly indorsed, presumption is that he is purchaser for value without notice: Mfg. Co. v. Tierney, 133-631.

Possession of instrument by indorsee of married woman prima facie evidence of ownership, instrument having been in possession of husband after indorsement: Vann v. Edwards, 130-70 (note that action was upon instrument executed prior to enactment of section). Where evidence establishes that title of party who negotiated check to defendant was defective, burden is on defendant, claiming to be bona fide purchaser for value and without notice, to make good claim by greater weight of evidence: Mfg. Co. v. Summers, 143-103—and in action upon instrument payable to order, mere introduction of same without proof of indorsement raises presumption that holder merely equitable owner, Mayers v. McRimmon, 140-640; Tyson v. Joyner, 139-69—and same subject to equities or other defenses of maker against prior holders, Ibid.—also, where complaint in action by indorsee of instrument does not state that he is holder in due course, and defendant alleges that execution of instrument procured by fraud of payee, burden is on indorsee to show that he is holder in due course, Campbell v. Patton, 113-451.
ART. 6. LIABILITIES OF PARTIES

3041. Liability of maker. The maker of a negotiable instrument by making it engages that he will pay it according to its tenor, and admits the existence of the payee and his then capacity to indorse.

Rev., s. 2209; 1899, c. 733, s. 60.

3042. Liability of drawer. The drawer by drawing the instrument admits the existence of the payee and his then capacity to indorse, and engages that on due presentment the instrument will be accepted or paid, or both, according to its tenor, and that if it be dishonored and the necessary proceedings on dishonor be duly taken, he will pay the amount thereof to the holder or to any subsequent indorser who may be compelled to pay it. But the drawer may insert in the instrument an express stipulation negativing or limiting his own liability to the holder.

Rev., s. 2210; 1899, c. 733, s. 61.

The drawer may, by terms in the instrument or by collateral agreement, reserve the right to arrest payment: Bank v. Oil Mills, 150-718—but a purchaser for value without notice of the instrument will be protected, Ibid.

3043. Liability of acceptor. The acceptor by accepting the instrument engages that he will pay it according to the tenor of his acceptance; and admits (1) existence of the drawer, the genuineness of his signature and his capacity and authority to draw the instrument; and (2) the existence of the payee and his then capacity to indorse.

Rev., s. 2211; 1899, c. 733, s. 62.


3044. When person deemed indorser. A person placing his signature upon an instrument otherwise than as maker, drawer or acceptor is deemed to be an indorser, unless he clearly indicates by appropriate words his intention to be bound in some other capacity.

Rev., s. 2212; 1899, c. 733, s. 63.


Prior to the adoption of this act, the liability of an anomalous indorser depended upon the intention of the parties: Barden v. Hornthal, 151-8; Bank v. Wilson, 168-557. Where instrument indorsed by payee and then the name of another person appears upon it, such person deemed to be indorser: Lilly v. Baker, 88-151—but if party indorses note when executed, indorser ought to be held as original promisor, Ibid., page 154.

3045. Liability of irregular indorser. Where a person not otherwise a party to an instrument places thereon his signature in blank before delivery he is liable as indorser in accordance with the following rules: (1) If the instrument is payable to the order of a third person he is liable to the payee and to all subsequent parties; (2) if the instrument is payable to the order of the maker
or drawer, or is payable to bearer, he is liable to all parties subsequent to the maker or drawer; (3) if he signs for the accommodation of the payee he is liable to all parties subsequent to the payee.

Rev., s. 2213; 1899, c. 733, s. 64.


3046. Warranty, where negotiation by delivery. Every person negotiating an instrument by delivery or by a qualified indorsement warrants (1) that the instrument is genuine and in all respects what it purports to be; (2) that he has a good title to it; (3) that all prior parties had capacity to contract; (4) that he has no knowledge of any fact which would impair the validity of the instrument or render it valueless. But when the negotiation is by delivery only the warranty extends in favor of no holder other than the immediate transferee. The provisions of subdivision three of this section do not apply to persons negotiating public or corporate securities other than bills and notes.

Rev., s. 2214; 1899, c. 733, s. 65.


3047. Liability of general indorser. Every indorser who indorses without qualification warrants to all subsequent holders in due course (1) the matters and things mentioned in subdivisions one, two and three of the next preceding section; and (2) that the instrument is at the time of his indorsement valid and subsisting. And in addition he engages that on due presentment it shall be accepted or paid, or both, as the case may be, according to its tenor, and that if it be dishonored and the necessary proceedings on dishonor be duly taken he will pay the amount thereof to the holder or to any subsequent indorser who may be compelled to pay it.

Rev., s. 2215; 1899, c. 733, s. 66.

Where payee, whether original or by previous indorsement, transfers instrument by indorsement he becomes simply an indorser: Davidson v. Powell, 114-575—unless by terms of indorsement he limits his liability, Ibid.

What the indorsers warrant by indorsement: Smith v. Godwin, 145-242. These warranties refer to legal transactions, and are not intended to withdraw contracts from the operation of usury laws: Sedbury v. Duffy, 158-431. An indorser in blank may show by parol the agreement under which such indorsement was made, as against his indorsee and others not holders in due course: Sykes v. Everett, 167-600. Decision prior to enactment reviewing warranties: Henderson v. Lemly, 79-170. See, as incidentally bearing upon subject-matter of section, Hill v. Shields, 81-253.

3048. Liability of indorser, where paper negotiable by delivery. Where a person places his indorsement on an instrument negotiable by delivery he incurs all the liabilities of an indorser.

Rev., s. 2216; 1899, c. 733, s. 67.

3049. Order in which indorsers are liable. As respects one another, indorsers are liable prima facie in the order in which they indorse; but evidence is admissible to show that as between or among themselves they have agreed otherwise. Joint payees or joint indorsees who indorse are deemed to indorse jointly and severally.

Rev., s. 2217; 1899, c. 733, s. 68.
An indorser who pays the debt cannot recover from a subsequent indorser: Lynch v. Loftin, 153-270. Person obtaining possession of instrument after indorsing same is restored to original position and cannot hold liable intermediate parties who could look to him: Adrian v. McCaskill, 103-182—and person deriving possession of paper from him with notice of this fact is in same position, Ibid.

Remote indorsee of instrument not affected by agreement between payee and immediate indorsee: Hill v. Shields, 81-250.

3050. Liability of agent or broker. Where a broker or other agent negotiates an instrument without indorsement he incurs all the liabilities prescribed by section three thousand and forty-six, unless he discloses the name of his principal and the fact that he is acting only as agent.

Rev., s. 2218; 1899, c. 733, s. 69.

Art. 7. Presentment for Payment

3051. Effect of want of demand on principal debtor. Presentment for payment is not necessary in order to charge the person primarily liable on the instrument; but if the instrument is by its terms payable at a special place, and he is able and willing to pay it there at maturity, such ability and willingness are equivalent to a tender of payment upon his part. But, except as herein otherwise provided, presentment for payment is necessary in order to charge the drawer and indorsers.

Rev., s. 2219; 1899, c. 733, s. 70.

Liability of surety is primary: Rouse v. Wooten, 140-557—though that of guarantor is collateral and secondary, Ibid. Where drawer has funds in hands of drawee he has a right to expect the instrument to be honored, and drawer is entitled to presentment of instrument in reasonable time: Cedar Falls v. Wallace, 83-225.

Where draft on third person given in settlement of antecedent debt it is the duty of the holder to present it and give notice of its dishonor, if not paid, and failure to do so discharges debt: Mauney v. Coit, 80-300.

Where instrument must be presented to drawee for acceptance or payment and due notice must be given to indorser of its nonacceptance or nonpayment before action can be sustained against him: Long v. Stephenson, 72-569. Presentment for payment is necessary in order to bind an anomalous indorser: Perry v. Taylor, 148-362. Delay in presentment of certificate of deposit: Bank v. Trust Co., 159-85.

If instrument be payable at particular time and place, demand at such time and place need not be averred or proven in action by holder against maker: Nichols v. Pool, 47-23—for failure to make such demand can only be used in defense if money was ready at time and place named, Ibid.

3052. Presentment, where the instrument is not payable on demand. Where the instrument is not payable on demand, presentment must be made on the day it falls due. Where it is payable on demand, presentment must be made within a reasonable time after its issue, except that in the case of a bill of exchange presentment for payment will be sufficient if made within a reasonable time after the last negotiation thereof.

Rev., s. 2220; 1899, c. 733, s. 71.

3053. What constitutes a sufficient presentment. Presentment for payment to be sufficient must be made (1) by the holder or by some person authorized to receive payment on his behalf; (2) at a reasonable hour on a business day; (3) at a proper place as herein defined; (4) to the person primarily liable on the instru-
ment, or, if he is absent or inaccessible, to any person found at the place where
the presentment is made.

Rev., s. 2221; 1899, c. 733, s. 72.

Presentment of instrument must be made to drawee or acceptor, or to an authorized agent:

3054. Place of presentment. Presentment for payment is made at the proper
place (1) where a place of payment is specified in the instrument and it is there
presented; (2) where no place of payment is specified, but the address of the
person to make the payment is given in the instrument, and it is there presented;
(3) where no place of payment is specified and no address is given and the
instrument is presented at the usual place of business or residence of the person
to make payment; (4) in any other case if presented to the person to make
payment wherever he can be found, or if presented at his last known place of
business or residence.

Rev., s. 2222; 1899, c. 733, s. 73.

Maker of instrument made payable on demand at a particular place is not bound to pay it
until it is presented at such place: Bank v. Bank, 35-75—but wherever instrument made pay-
able at specific place, presentment at such place sufficient, Sullivan v. Mitchell, 4-93—and pre-
sentment of instrument sufficient where it is made at residence or usual place of business of
drawee, where no place is specified: Burres v. Ins. Co., 124-12.

Presentation of a draft for payment at the place of its date is sufficient demand to charge
the drawer or acceptor after notice of protest, where place at which it was payable is not stated
in the writing and no proof made that any particular place was agreed upon: Wittkowski v.
Smith, 84-671.

3055. Instrument must be exhibited. The instrument must be exhibited to the
person from whom payment is demanded, and, when it is paid, must be deliv-
ered up to the party paying it.

Rev., s. 2223; 1899, c. 733, s. 74.

3056. Presentment where instrument payable at bank. Where the instrument
is payable at a bank presentment for payment must be made during banking
hours, unless the person to make payment has no funds there to meet it at any
time during the day, in which case presentment at any hour before the bank is
closed on that day is sufficient.

Rev., s. 2224; 1899, c. 733, s. 75.

Whenever instrument payable at particular bank, presentment must be made at such bank:
Sullivan v. Mitchell, 4-93.

3057. Presentment where principal debtor is dead. Where the person pri-
marily liable on the instrument is dead, and no place of payment is specified, pre-
sentment for payment must be made to his personal representative, if such there
be, and if with the exercise of reasonable diligence he can be found.

Rev., s. 2225; 1899, c. 733, s. 76.

3058. Presentment to persons liable as partners. Where the persons primarily
liable on the instrument are liable as partners and no place of payment is speci-
fied, presentment for payment may be made to any one of them, even though
there has been a dissolution of the firm.

Rev., s. 2226; 1899, c. 733, s. 77.

Where instrument drawn on firm, presentment to one of its members is sufficient: Elliott v.
White, 51-98.
3059. Presentment to joint debtors. Where there are several persons not parties primarily liable on the instrument and no place of payment is specified, presentment must be made to them all.

Rev., s. 2227; 1899, c. 733, s. 78.

3060. When presentment not required to charge the drawer. Presentment for payment is not required in order to charge the drawer where he has no right to expect or require that the drawee or acceptor will pay the instrument.

Rev., s. 2228; 1899, c. 733, s. 79.

Generally, if drawer of bill had no reasonable grounds to expect it to be honored, holder is not bound to strict presentment, but if drawer has funds in hands of drawee he has right to expect his bill to be honored, and drawer is entitled to presentment of his bill in reasonable time, and strict notice, if dishonored, although he knew or had reason to believe when he drew the bill that drawee was insolvent: Cedar Falls v. Wallace, 83-225.

3061. When presentment not required to charge the indorser. Presentment for payment is not required in order to charge an indorser where the instrument was made or accepted for his accommodation, and he has no reason to expect that the instrument will be paid if presented.

Rev., s. 2229; 1899, c. 733, s. 80.

When a note is payable at a bank and the maker has no funds there to meet it, presentment is not necessary: Meyers v. Battle, 170-168.

3062. When delay in presentment is excused. Delay in making presentment for payment is excused when the delay is caused by circumstances beyond the control of the holder and not imputable to his default, misconduct or negligence. When the cause of delay ceases to operate presentment must be made with reasonable diligence.

Rev., s. 2230; 1899, c. 733, s. 81.

3063. When presentment may be dispensed with. Presentment for payment is dispensed with (1) where after the exercise of reasonable diligence presentment as required by this chapter cannot be made; (2) where the drawee is a fictitious person; (3) by waiver of presentment, express or implied.

Rev., s. 2231; 1899, c. 733, s. 82.

Waiver of presentment: Caldwell County v. George, 176-602. See, as bearing upon subject-matter of section, Moore v. Coffield, 12-247.

3064. When instrument dishonored by nonpayment. The instrument is dishonored by nonpayment when (1) it is duly presented for payment and payment is refused or cannot be obtained; or (2) presentment is excused and the instrument is overdue and unpaid.

Rev., s. 2232; 1899, c. 733, s. 83.

3065. Liability of persons secondarily liable when instrument dishonored. Subject to the provisions of this chapter, when the instrument is dishonored by nonpayment, an immediate right of recourse to all parties secondarily liable thereon accrues to the holder.

Rev., s. 2233; 1899, c. 733, s. 84.

3066. Time of maturity. Every negotiable instrument is payable at the time fixed therein without grace, except as allowed by the succeeding section. When
the day of maturity falls upon Sunday or a holiday the instrument is payable on the next succeeding business day.

Rev., s. 2234; 1899, c. 733, s. 85; 1907, c. 897; 1909, c. 800, s. 1.

3067. When days of grace allowed. All bills of exchange payable within the state, at sight, in which there is an express stipulation to that effect and not otherwise, shall be entitled to days of grace as the same are allowed by the custom of merchants on foreign bills of exchange payable at the expiration of a certain period after date or sight, but no days of grace shall be allowed on any bill of exchange, promissory note, or draft payable on demand.

Rev., s. 2235; Code, s. 43; 1905, c. 327; 1907, c. 861.

See, as bearing upon subject-matter of section, Jarvis v. McMain and Simmons, 10-10; Fields v. Mallett, 10-465.

3068. How time is computed. Where the instrument is payable at a fixed period after date, after sight, or after the happening of a specified event, the time of payment is determined by excluding the day from which the time is to begin to run and by including the date of payment.

Rev., s. 2236; 1899, c. 733, s. 86.

3069. Rule where instrument is payable at bank. Where the instrument is made payable at a bank it is equivalent to an order to the bank to pay the same for the account of the principal debtor thereon.

Rev., s. 2237; 1899, c. 733, s. 87.

Note payable at bank is an order on the bank, and where the maker by express indorsement directs the bank to charge it to his account, the bank is liable, if the maker had the money in bank: Peaslee v. Dixon, 172-411. Section referred to: Trust Co. v. Bank, 166-112.

3070. What constitutes payment in due course. Payment is made in due course when it is made at or after the maturity of the instrument to the holder thereof in good faith and without notice that his title is defective.

Rev., s. 2238; 1899, c. 733, s. 88.

**ART. 8. NOTICE OF DISHONOR**

3071. To whom notice of dishonor must be given. Except as herein otherwise provided, when a negotiable instrument has been dishonored by nonacceptance or nonpayment, notice of dishonor must be given to the drawer and to each indorser, and any drawer or indorser to whom such notice is not given is discharged.

Rev., s. 2239; 1899, c. 733, s. 89.

Where instrument dishonored, notice must be given to all who are secondarily liable as drawer and indorser: Horton v. Wilson, 175-533; Barber v. Absher, 175-602; Bank v. Bradley, 117-526; Mauney v. Coit, 80-300; Long v. Stephenson, 72-569; Lilly v. Pettaway, 73-361; Yancey v. Littlejohn, 9-525; Austin v. Rodman, 8-194. **Notice of dishonor must be given to an anomalous indorser:** Perry v. Taylor, 148-362. **Notice of dishonor must be given without regard to the solvency of the drawer or maker:** Bank v. Trust Co., 177-254—and indorsers must have notice of dishonor even though at time of indorsement of instrument they had reason to believe and did believe that the instrument would not be paid by maker, Denny v. Palmer, 27-610—but surety upon instrument not discharged from liability by reason of fact that he was not given notice of its dishonor, Rouse v. Wooten, 140-557. **Section cited:** Bank v. Johnson, 169-526.
As to whether a party who indorses a note in blank at time the note is made is primarily or secondarily liable, see Lilly v. Baker, 88-154. As bearing upon section, see Hubbard v. Troy, 24-134; Spear v. Atkinson, 23-262; Bissell v. Bozman, 17-154.

3072. By whom notice given. The notice may be given by or on behalf of the holder or by or on behalf of any party to the instrument who might be compelled to pay to the holder, and who upon taking it up would have a right to reimbursement from the party to whom notice is given.

Rey., s. 2240; 1899, c. 733, s. 90.

Any person through whose hands instrument may have passed may give notice to drawer or prior indorser of dishonor of same: Bank v. Seawell, 9-560—although instrument may not at that time have been taken up by him, Ibid.

3073. Notice given by agent. Notice of dishonor may be given by an agent either in his own name or in the name of any party entitled to give notice, whether that party be his principal or not.

Rey., s. 2241; 1899, c. 733, s. 91.

3074. Effect of notice given on behalf of holder. Where notice is given by or on behalf of the holder, it inures to the benefit of all subsequent holders and all prior parties who have a right of recourse against the party to whom it is given.

Rey., s. 2242; 1899, c. 733, s. 92.

3075. Effect, where notice is given by party entitled thereto. Where notice is given by or on behalf of a party entitled to give notice it inures to the benefit of the holder and all parties subsequent to the party by whom notice is given.

Rey., s. 2243; 1899, c. 733, s. 93.

3076. When agent may give notice. Where the instrument has been dishonored in the hands of an agent he may either himself give notice to the parties liable thereon or he may give notice to his principal. If he give notice to his principal he must do so within the same time as if he were the holder, and the principal upon the receipt of such notice has himself the same time for giving notice as if the agent had been an independent holder.

Rey., s. 2244; 1899, c. 733, s. 94.

3077. When notice sufficient. A written notice need not be signed and an insufficient written notice may be supplemented and validated by verbal communication. A misdescription of the instrument does not vitiate it unless the party to whom the notice is given is in fact misled thereby.

Rey., s. 2245; 1899, c. 733, s. 95.

Notice may be signed or unsigned: Bank v. Seawell, 9-560—and need not be in any particular form, Ibid.

3078. Form of notice. The notice may be in writing or merely oral, and may be given in any terms which sufficiently identify the instrument and indicate that it has been dishonored by nonacceptance or nonpayment. It may in all cases be given by delivering it personally or through the mails.

Rey., s. 2246; 1899, c. 733, s. 96.

Notice is good if it be sufficient to put indorser upon inquiry: Bank v. Seawell, 9-560—and no particular form is required, as it may be oral or written or in print, Ibid.
3079. **To whom notice may be given.** Notice of dishonor may be given either to the party himself or to his agent in that behalf.

Rev., s. 2247; 1899, c. 733, s. 97.

3080. **Notice when party is dead.** When any party is dead and his death is known to the party giving notice, the notice must be given to a personal representative if there be one, and if with reasonable diligence he can be found. If there is no personal representative, notice may be sent to the last residence or last place of business of the deceased.

Rev., s. 2248; 1899, c. 733, s. 98.

3081. **Notice to partners.** When the parties to be notified are partners, notice to any one partner is notice to the firm, even though there has been a dissolution.

Rev., s. 2249; 1899, c. 733, s. 99.

3082. **Notice to persons jointly liable.** Notice to joint parties who are not partners must be given to each of them unless one of them has authority to receive such notice for the others.

Rev., s. 2250; 1899, c. 733, s. 100.

3083. **Notice to bankrupt.** Where a party has been adjudged a bankrupt or an insolvent or has made an assignment for the benefit of his creditors, notice may be given either to the party himself or to his trustee or assignee.

Rev., s. 2251; 1899, c. 733, s. 101.

3084. **Time within which notice must be given.** Notice may be given as soon as the instrument is dishonored, and, unless delay is excused as hereinafter provided, must be given within the times fixed by this chapter.

Rev., s. 2252; 1899, c. 733, s. 102.

See sections 3085, 3086.

3085. **Notice where parties reside in the same place.** When the person giving and the person to receive notice reside in same place notice must be given within the following times: (1) If given at the place of business of the person to receive notice it must be given before the close of business hours on the day following; (2) if given at his residence it must be given before the usual hours of rest on the day following; (3) if sent by mail it must be deposited in the postoffice in time to reach him in the usual course on the day following.

Rev., s. 2253; 1899, c. 733, s. 103.

See, as bearing upon subject-matter of section, State Bank v. Smith, 7-70.

3086. **Notice where parties reside in different places.** Where the person giving and the person to receive notice reside in different places the notice must be given within the following times: (1) If sent by mail it must be deposited in the postoffice in time to go by mail the day following the day of dishonor, or if there be no mail at a convenient hour on that day, by the next mail thereafter; (2) if given otherwise than through the postoffice, then within the time that notice would have been received in due course of mail if it had been deposited in the postoffice within the time specified in the last subdivision.

Rev., s. 2254; 1899, c. 733, s. 104.

Where parties live in different places, holder must give notice of nonacceptance or nonpayment on next day: Hubbard v. Troy, 24-134—or by next post after day of dishonor, Bank v.
3087. When sender deemed to have given due notice. Where notice of dishonor is duly addressed and deposited in the postoffice the sender is deemed to have given due notice, notwithstanding any miscarriage in the mails.

Rev., s. 2255; 1899, c. 733, s. 105.


3088. What constitutes deposit in postoffice. Notice is deemed to have been deposited in the postoffice when deposited in any branch postoffice or in any letter-box under the control of the postoffice department.

Rev., s. 2256; 1899, c. 733, s. 106.

3089. Time of notice to antecedent parties. Where a party receives notice of dishonor he has, after the receipt of such notice, the same time for giving notice to antecedent parties that the holder has after the dishonor.

Rev., s. 2257; 1899, c. 733, s. 107.

3090. Where notice must be sent. Where a party has added an address to his signature, notice of dishonor must be sent to that address; but if he has not given such address, then the notice must be sent as follows: (1) Either to the postoffice nearest to his place of residence or to the postoffice where he is accustomed to receive his letters; or (2) if he lives in one place and has his place of business in another, notice may be sent to either place; or (3) if he be sojourning in another place notice may be sent to the place where he is sojourning. But where the notice is actually received by the party within the time specified in this chapter it will be sufficient, though not sent in accordance with requirements of this section.

Rev., s. 2258; 1899, c. 733, s. 108.

Notice of dishonor should be sent to postoffice nearest to party's address: Bank of U. S. v. Lane, 10-453—or to place of his residence, Denny v. Palmer, 27-610—but where drawer of instrument dates it at a particular place, notice of dishonor of instrument may generally be directed to him at that place, Ibid. See, as bearing upon section, Runyon v. Montfort, 44-371.

3091. Waiver of notice. Notice of dishonor may be waived either before the time of giving notice has arrived or after the omission to give due notice, and the waiver may be express or implied.

Rev., s. 2259; 1899, c. 733, s. 109.

By indorsing a note which contains an express waiver as to extension of time, the indorser waives the right of notice of dishonor: Bank v. Johnston, 169-526. Although protest not necessary on inland bills, yet its waiver in such cases is construed to signify as much as when applied to foreign bills: Shaw v. McNeill, 95-535—and where protest waived on inland bill and no notice given of nonacceptance and nonpayment to indorsers, held that such notice was waived by waiver of protest, Ibid. Where indorsee neglects to give notice, drawer or indorser will still be liable if with knowledge of all facts he promises to pay instrument: Lilly v. Petteway, 73-358; Moore v. Tucker, 25-347. For waiver of notice by conduct, see Shaw v. McNeill, 95-535.

3092. Who affected by waiver. Where the waiver is embodied in the instrument itself it is binding upon all parties, but where it is written above the signature of an indorser it binds him only.

Rev., s. 2260; 1899, c. 733, s. 110.

3093. Waiver of protest. A waiver of protest, whether in the case of a foreign bill of exchange or other negotiable instrument, is deemed to be a waiver not only of a formal protest, but also of a presentment and notice of dishonor.

Rev., s. 2261; 1899, c. 733, s. 111.

Where protest waived on foreign bill, presentment and notice deemed to be waived also: Shaw v. McNeil, 95-535—and notice of dishonor on inland bill is waived by waiver of protest, Ibid.—but where settling partner, after dissolution of firm, gives instrument in payment of partnership debt, he cannot waive protest so as to bind former copartner, Mauney v. Coit, 80-300—especially where latter has been a dormant member, Ibid. Protest only necessary in case of foreign bills: Shaw v. McNeil, 95-535, and cases under section 3134.


3094. When notice is dispensed with. Notice of dishonor is dispensed with when, after the exercise of reasonable diligence, it cannot be given to or does not reach the parties sought to be charged.

Rev., s. 2262; 1899, c. 733, s. 112.

As bearing upon subject-matter of section, see Runyon v. Montfort, 44-371.

3095. Delay in giving notice. Delay in giving notice of dishonor is excused when the delay is caused by circumstances beyond the control of the holder and not imputable to his default, misconduct or negligence. When the cause of delay ceases to operate, notice must be given with reasonable diligence.

Rev., s. 2263; 1899, c. 733, s. 113.

3096. When notice need not be given to drawer. Notice of dishonor is not required to be given to the drawer in either of the following cases: (1) Where the drawer and the drawee are the same person; (2) where the drawee is a fictitious person or a person not having capacity to contract; (3) where the drawer is the person to whom the instrument is presented for payment; (4) where the drawer has no right to expect or require that the drawee or acceptor will honor the instrument; (5) where the drawer has countermanded payment.

Rev., s. 2264; 1899, c. 733, s. 114.

Generally, if drawer of instrument has no reasonable grounds to expect it to be honored, holder is not bound to give notice of dishonor, but if drawer has funds in hands of drawee he has right to expect instrument to be honored, and drawer is entitled to strict notice of instrument dishonored, although drawer knew, or had reason to believe, when instrument was drawn, that drawer was insolvent: Cedar Falls v. Wallace, 83-225.

3097. When notice need not be given to indorser. Notice of dishonor is not required to be given to an indorser in either of the following cases; (1) Where the drawee is a fictitious person or a person not having capacity to contract, and the indorser was aware of the fact at the time he indorsed the instrument; (2) where the indorser is the person to whom the instrument is presented for payment; (3) where the instrument was made or accepted for his accommodation.

Rev., s. 2265; 1899, c. 733, s. 115.

Although, at time of indorsement, indorser believed that instrument would not be paid by maker, such circumstance does not dispense with necessity of due notice: Denny v. Palmer, 27-610.

As to whether party to be treated as indorser or as one primarily liable when he indorses paper at time of its execution, see Lilly v. Baker, 88-154; section 3044.

3098. Notice of nonpayment where acceptance refused. Where due notice of dishonor by nonacceptance has been given, notice of a subsequent dishonor by
nonpayment is not necessary unless in the meantime the instrument has been accepted.

Rev., s. 2266; 1899, c. 733, s. 116.

3099. Effect of omission to give notice of nonacceptance. An omission to give notice of dishonor by nonacceptance does not prejudice the rights of a holder in due course subsequent to the omission.

Rev., s. 2267; 1899, c. 733, s. 117.

3100. When protest need not be made; when it must be made. Where any negotiable instrument has been dishonored it may be protested for nonacceptance or nonpayment as the case may be, but protest is not required except in the case of foreign bills of exchange.

Rev., s. 2268; 1899, c. 733, s. 118.


ART. 9. DISCHARGE

3101. How instrument discharged. A negotiable instrument is discharged (1) by payment in due course by or on behalf of the principal debtor; (2) by payment in due course by the party accommodated, where the instrument is made or accepted for accommodation; (3) by the intentional cancellation thereof by the holder; (4) by any other act which will discharge a simple contract for the payment of money; (5) when the principal debtor becomes the holder of the instrument at or after maturity in his own right.

Rev., s. 2269; 1899, c. 733, s. 119.

3102. Discharge of person secondarily liable. A person secondarily liable on the instrument is discharged (1) by any act which discharges the instrument; (2) by the intentional cancellation of his signature by the holder; (3) by the discharge of a prior party; (4) by a valid tender of payment made by a prior party; (5) by a release of the principal debtor, unless the holder’s right of recourse against the party secondarily liable is expressly reserved; (6) by any agreement binding upon the holder to extend the time of payment or to postpone the holder’s right to enforce the instrument, unless made with the assent of the party secondarily liable or unless the right of recourse against such party is expressly reserved.

Rev., s. 2270; 1899, c. 733, s. 120.


3103. Right of party paying instrument. When the instrument is paid by a party secondarily liable thereon it is not discharged; but the party so paying it is remitted to his former rights as regards all prior parties, and he may strike out his own and all subsequent indorsements, and again negotiate the instrument, except (1) where it is payable to the order of the third person and has been paid by the drawer; and (2) where it was made or accepted for accommodation and has been paid by the party accommodated.

Rev., s. 2271; 1899, c. 733, s. 121.
Person secondarily liable may pay note and sue principal, or give notice to holder to sue: Roberson v. Spain, 173-23. Indorser who pays instrument of principal can only recover from latter amount actually paid: Pace v. Robertson, 65-550. Where instrument payable to order of third person is protested and taken up by drawer, latter cannot again put it into circulation: Price v. Sharp, 24-417.

3104. Renunciation by holder. The holder may expressly renounce his rights against any party to the instrument before, at or after its maturity. An absolute and unconditional renunciation of his rights against the principal debtor made at or after the maturity of the instrument discharges the instrument. But a renunciation does not affect the rights of a holder in due course without notice. A renunciation must be in writing, unless the instrument is delivered up to the person primarily liable thereon.

Rev., s. 2272; 1899, c. 733, s. 122.

3105. Unintentional cancellation; burden of proof. A cancellation made unintentionally or under a mistake or without the authority of the holder is inoperative, but where an instrument or any signature thereon appears to have been canceled the burden of proof lies on the party who alleges that the cancellation was made unintentionally or under a mistake or without authority.

Rev., s. 2273; 1899, c. 733, s. 123.

3106. Effect of alteration of instrument. Where a negotiable instrument is materially altered without the assent of all parties liable thereon, it is avoided except as against a party who has himself made, authorized or assented to the alteration, and subsequent indorsers. But when an instrument has been materially altered and is in the hands of a holder in due course not a party to the alteration he may enforce payment thereof according to its original tenor.

Rev., s. 2274; 1899, c. 733, s. 124.

Material alteration vacates a bill or note except as between parties consenting thereto: Davis v. Coleman, 29-424—and such alteration by principal without knowledge or consent of surety discharges such surety from instrument: Darwin v. Rippey, 63-318.

3107. What constitutes a material alteration. Any alteration which changes (1) the date; (2) the sum payable either for principal or interest; (3) the time or place of payment; (4) the number or the relation of the parties; (5) the medium or currency in which payment is to be made; or which adds a place of payment where no place of payment is specified, or any other change or addition which alters the effect of the instrument in any respect, is a material alteration.

Rev., s. 2275; 1899, c. 733, s. 125.

Cutting off name of maker of instrument and substituting another is material alteration: Davis v. Coleman, 29-424—as is addition of words “in specie” after word “dollars” in sealed instrument, Darwin v. Rippey, 63-318—but held that prefixing of words “Pleasant Valley, S. C.,” to instrument was not material alteration, Houston v. Potts, 64-33.

Art. 10. Bills of Exchange

3108. Bill of exchange defined. A bill of exchange is an unconditional order in writing, addressed by one person to another, signed by the person giving it, requiring the person to whom it is addressed to pay on demand or at a fixed or determinable future time a sum certain in money to order or to bearer.

Rev., s. 2276; 1899, c. 733, s. 126.

For "acceptance" by banks and trust companies, see section 222.

3109. Bill not an assignment of funds in hands of drawee. A bill of itself does not operate as an assignment of the funds in the hands of the drawee available for the payment thereof, and the drawee is not liable on the bill unless and until he accepts the same.

Rev., s. 2277; 1899, c. 733, s. 127.

Section referred to: Trust Co. v. Bank, 166-112. See annotations under section 3171.

3110. Bill addressed to more than one drawee. A bill may be addressed to two or more drawees jointly, whether they are partners or not, but not to two or more drawees in the alternative or in succession.

Rev., s. 2278; 1899, c. 733, s. 128.

3111. Inland and foreign bills of exchange. An inland bill of exchange is a bill which is or on its face purports to be both drawn and payable within this state. Any other bill is a foreign bill. Unless the contrary appears on the face of the bill the holder may treat it as an inland bill.

Rev., s. 2279; 1899, c. 733, s. 129.

When check drawn on bank is an inland bill of exchange: Sherrill v. Trust Co., 176-591.

3112. When bill may be treated as promissory note. Where in a bill drawer and drawee are the same person, or where the drawee is a fictitious person or a person not having capacity to contract, the holder may treat the instrument, at his option, either as a bill of exchange or a promissory note.

Rev., s. 2280; 1899, c. 733, s. 130.

When drawer and drawee are the same person, holder may treat the instrument as a bill of exchange or a note: Sherrill v. Trust Co., 176-591.

3113. Referee in case of need. The drawer of a bill and any indorser may insert thereon the name of a person to whom the holder may resort in case of need: that is to say, in case the bill is dishonored by nonacceptance or nonpayment. Such person is called the referee in case of need. It is in the option of the holder to resort to the referee in case of need or not, as he may see fit.

Rev., s. 2281; 1899, c. 733, s. 131.

ART. 11. ACCEPTANCE

3114. Acceptance defined; how made. The acceptance of a bill is the signification by the drawee of his assent to the order of the drawer. The acceptance must be in writing and signed by the drawee. It must not express that the drawee will perform his promise by any other means than the payment of money.

Rev., s. 2282; 1899, c. 733, s. 132.

Authority to accept instruments must ordinarily be expressly conferred upon agent: Bank v. Hay, 143:326—but may be implied if the execution of the paper is necessary incident to business, Ibid.

3115. Holder entitled to acceptance on face of bill. The holder of a bill presenting the same for acceptance may require that the acceptance be written on the bill, and if such request is refused, may treat the bill as dishonored.

Rev., s. 2283; 1899, c. 733, s. 133.
3116. Acceptance by separate instrument. Where an acceptance is written on a paper other than the bill itself it does not bind the acceptor except in favor of a person to whom it is shown and who, on the faith thereof, receives the bill for value.

Rev., s. 2254; 1899, c. 733, s. 134.

Letter written within reasonable time before or after date of instrument, describing it in terms not to be mistaken and promising to accept it, if shown to person who afterwards takes instrument on credit of the letter, is an acceptance of same: Bank v. Hay, 143-326; Nimocks v. Woody, 97-5.

3117. When promise to accept equivalent to acceptance. An unconditional promise in writing to accept a bill before it is drawn is deemed an actual acceptance in favor of every person who, upon the faith thereof, receives the bill for value.

Rev., s. 2255; 1899, c. 733, s. 135.


3118. Time allowed drawee to accept. The drawee is allowed twenty-four hours after presentment in which to decide whether or not he will accept the bill, but the acceptance, if given, dates as of the day of presentation.

Rev., s. 2256; 1899, c. 733, s. 136.

Section referred to: Trust Co. v. Bank, 166-112.

3119. Liability of drawee retaining or destroying bill. Where a drawee to whom a bill is delivered for acceptance destroys the same or refuses within twenty-four hours after such delivery, or within such other period as the holder may allow, to return the bill accepted or nonaccepted to the holder, he will be deemed to have accepted the same.

Rev., s. 2257; 1899, c. 733, s. 137.

Section referred to: Trust Co. v. Bank, 166-112.

3120. Acceptance of incomplete bill. A bill may be accepted before it has been signed by the drawer or while otherwise incomplete, or when it is overdue, or after it has been dishonored by a previous refusal to accept, or by nonpayment. But when a bill payable after sight is dishonored by nonacceptance and the drawee subsequently accepts it, the holder, in the absence of any different agreement, is entitled to have the bill accepted as of the date of the first presentation.

Rev., s. 2258; 1899, c. 733, s. 138.

3121. Kinds of acceptances. An acceptance is either general or qualified. A general acceptance assents without qualification to the order of the drawer. A qualified acceptance in express terms varies the effect of the bill as drawn.

Rev., s. 2259; 1899, c. 733, s. 139.

For qualified acceptance, see Wallace v. Douglass, 116-659.

3122. What constitutes a general acceptance. An acceptance to pay at a particular place is a general acceptance unless it expressly states that the bill is to be paid there only, and not elsewhere.

Rev., s. 2260; 1899, c. 733, s. 140.
3123. What constitutes a qualified acceptance. An acceptance is qualified which is (1) conditional; that is to say, which makes payment by the acceptor dependent on the fulfillment of a condition therein stated; (2) partial; that is to say, an acceptance to pay part only of the amount for which the bill is drawn; (3) local; that is to say, an acceptance to pay only at a particular place; (4) qualified as to time; (5) the acceptance of some one or more of the drawees, but not of all.

Rev., s. 2291; 1899, c. 733, s. 141.

Where person accepts instrument drawn on him "payable when I receive funds to use of drawer" he becomes liable when moneys are placed to his credit, though he had not taken manual possession thereof: Wallace v. Douglass, 116-659.

3124. Rights of parties as to qualified acceptance. The holder may refuse to take a qualified acceptance, and if he does not obtain an unqualified acceptance he may treat the bill as dishonored by nonacceptance. When a qualified acceptance is taken the drawer and indorsers are discharged from liability on the bill unless they have expressly or impliedly authorized the holder to take a qualified acceptance or subsequently assent thereto. When the drawer or an indorser receives notice of a qualified acceptance he must, within a reasonable time, express his dissent to the holder or he will be deemed to have assented thereto.

Rev., s. 2292; 1899, c. 733, s. 142.

ART. 12. PRESENTMENT FOR ACCEPTANCE

3125. When presentment for acceptance must be made. Presentment for acceptance must be made (1) where the bill is payable after sight, or in any other case where presentment for acceptance is necessary in order to fix the maturity of the instrument; or (2) where the bill expressly stipulates that it shall be presented for acceptance; or (3) where the bill is drawn payable elsewhere than at the residence or place of business of the drawee. In no other case is presentment for acceptance necessary in order to render any party to the bill liable.

Rev., s. 2293; 1899, c. 733, s. 143.

3126. Failure to present in reasonable time discharges drawer and indorsers. Except as herein otherwise provided the holder of a bill which is required by the next preceding section to be presented for acceptance must either present it for acceptance or negotiate it within a reasonable time. If he fail to do so the drawer and all indorsers are discharged.

Rev., s. 2294; 1899, c. 733, s. 144.

3127. How presentment made. Presentment for acceptance must be made by or on behalf of the holder, at a reasonable hour on a business day and before the bill is overdue, to the drawer or some person authorized to accept or refuse acceptance on his behalf; and (1) where a bill is addressed to two or more drawees who are not partners, presentment must be made to them all, unless one has authority to accept or refuse acceptance for all, in which case presentment may be made to him only; (2) where the drawee is dead, presentment may be made to his personal representative; (3) where the drawee has been adjudged
3128 NEGOTIABLE INSTRUMENTS—Art. 13  Ch. 58

a bankrupt or an insolvent or has made an assignment for the benefit of creditors, presentment may be made to him or to his trustee or assignee.

Rev., s. 2295; 1899, c. 733, s. 145.

Instrument payable at no particular place in city or town must be presented at maker’s residence or place of business: Bank v. Lutterloh, 95-495; Wittkowski v. Smith, 84-671.

3128. On what days presentment may be made. A bill may be presented for acceptance on any day on which negotiable instruments may be presented for payment under the provisions of this chapter.

Rev., s. 2296; 1899, c. 733, s. 146; 1909, c. 500, s. 1.

3129. Presentment where time is insufficient. Where the holder of a bill drawn payable elsewhere than at the place of business or the residence of the drawee has not time with the exercise of reasonable diligence to present the bill for acceptance before presenting it for payment on the day that it falls due, the delay caused by presenting the bill for acceptance before presenting it for payment is excused and does not discharge the drawers and indorsers.

Rev., s. 2297; 1899, c. 733, s. 147.

3130. Where presentment is excused. Presentment for acceptance is excused and a bill may be treated as dishonored by nonacceptance in either of the following cases: (1) Where the drawee is dead or has absconded or is a fictitious person or a person not having capacity to contract by bill; (2) where after the exercise of reasonable diligence presentment cannot be made; (3) where, although presentment has been irregular, acceptance has been refused on some ground.

Rev., s. 2298; 1899, c. 733, s. 148.

3131. When dishonored by nonacceptance. A bill is dishonored by nonacceptance (1) when it is duly presented for acceptance and such an acceptance as is prescribed in this chapter is refused or cannot be obtained; or (2) when a presentment for acceptance is executed and the bill is not accepted.

Rev., s. 2299; 1899, c. 733, s. 149.

3132. Duty of holder, where bill not accepted. Where a bill is duly presented for acceptance and is not accepted within the prescribed time, the person presenting it must treat the bill as dishonored by nonacceptance or he loses the right of recourse against the drawer and indorsers.

Rev., s. 2300; 1899, c. 733, s. 150.

3133. Rights of holder, where bill not accepted. When a bill is dishonored by nonacceptance an immediate right of recourse against the drawers and indorsers accrues to the holder, and no presentment for payment is necessary.

Rev., s. 2301; 1899, c. 733, s. 151.

Art. 13. Protest

3134. In what cases protest necessary. Where a foreign bill appearing on its face to be such is dishonored by nonacceptance, it must be duly protested for nonacceptance; and where such a bill which had not previously been dishonored by nonacceptance is dishonored by nonpayment, it must be duly protested for
nonpayment. If it is not so protested the drawer and indorsers are discharged.

Where a bill does not appear on its face to be a foreign bill, protest in case of dishonor is unnecessary.

Rev., s. 2302; 1899, c. 733, s. 152.


Note executed in another state need not be protested before owner can sue indorser, such protest not being necessary in this state, and there being no evidence that protest required in state where note executed: Bank v. Carr, 130-479—for that common law presumed to prevail in other state, and required no protest on this note, Ibid.; Gooch v. Faucett, 122-270; Moody v. Johnson, 112-801.

By the law merchant protest of bill by notary public is in itself evidence: Gordon v. Price, 32-385.

3135. How protest made. The protest must be annexed to the bill or must contain a copy thereof, and must be under the hand and seal of the notary making it, and must specify (1) the time and place of presentment; (2) the fact that presentment was made and the manner thereof; (3) the cause or reason for protesting the bill; (4) the demand made and the answer given, if any, or the fact that the drawee or acceptor could not be found.

Rev., s. 2303; 1899, c. 733, s. 153.

Decision prior to enactment of statute as to sufficiency of protest: Bank v. Lutterloh, 95-495.

3136. By whom protest made. Protest may be made by (1) a notary public; or (2) by any respectable resident of the place where the bill is dishonored, in the presence of two or more credible witnesses.

Rev., s. 2304; 1899, c. 733, s. 154.

3137. When protest to be made. When a bill is protested, such protest must be made on the day of its dishonor, unless delay is excused as herein provided. When a bill has been duly noted the protest may be subsequently extended as of the date of the noting.

Rev., s. 2305; 1899, c. 733, s. 155.

3138. Where protest made. A bill must be protested at the place where it is dishonored, except that when a bill drawn payable at the place of business or residence of some person other than the drawee has been dishonored by nonacceptance it must be protested for nonpayment at the place where it is expressed to be payable, and no further presentment for payment to or demand on the drawee is necessary.

Rev., s. 2306; 1899, c. 733, s. 156.

3139. Protest both for nonacceptance and nonpayment. A bill which has been protested for nonacceptance may be subsequently protested for nonpayment.

Rev., s. 2307; 1899, c. 733, s. 157.

3140. Protest before maturity, where acceptor insolvent. Where the acceptor has been adjudged a bankrupt or an insolvent or has made an assignment for the benefit of creditors before the bill matures, the holder may cause the bill to be protested for better security against the drawer and indorsers.

Rev., s. 2308; 1899, c. 733, s. 158.
3141. When protest dispensed with. Protest is dispensed with by any circum-
cumstances which would dispense with notice of dishonor. Delay in noting or
protesting is excused when delay is caused by circumstances beyond the control
of the holder and not imputable to his default, misconduct or negligence. When
the cause of delay ceases to operate, the bill must be noted or protested with
reasonable diligence.
Rev., s. 2309; 1899, c. 733, s. 159.

3142. Protest where bill is lost. Where a bill is lost or destroyed or is wrongly
detained from the person entitled to hold it, protest may be made on a copy or
written particulars thereof.
Rev., s. 2310; 1899, c. 733, s. 160.

ART. 14. ACCEPTANCE FOR HONOR

3143. When a bill may be accepted for honor. Where a bill of exchange has
been protested for dishonor by nonacceptance or protested for better security,
and is not overdue, any person not being a party already liable thereon may,
with the consent of the holder, intervene and accept the bill supra protest for
the honor of any party liable thereon or for the honor of the person for whose
account the bill is drawn. The acceptance for honor may be part only of the
sum for which the bill is drawn, and where there has been an acceptance for
honor for one party there may be a further acceptance by a different person for
the honor of another party.
Rev., s. 2311; 1899, c. 733, s. 161.

3144. How acceptance for honor made. An acceptance for honor supra pro-
test must be in writing and indicate that it is an acceptance for honor, and must
be signed by the acceptor for honor.
Rev., s. 2312; 1899, c. 733, s. 162.

3145. When deemed an acceptance for honor of drawer. Where an accept-
ance for honor does not expressly state for whose honor it is made, it is deemed
to be an acceptance for the honor of the drawer.
Rev., s. 2313; 1899, c. 733, s. 163.

3146. Liability of acceptor for honor. The acceptor for honor is liable to the
holder and to all parties to the bill subsequent to the party for whose honor he
has accepted.
Rev., s. 2314; 1899, c. 733, s. 164.

3147. Agreement of acceptor for honor. The acceptor for honor by such
acceptance engages that he will on due presentment pay the bill according to
the terms of his acceptance, provided it shall not have been paid by the drawee;
and provided, also, that it shall have been duly presented for payment and pro-
tested for nonpayment and notice of dishonor given to him.
Rev., s. 2315; 1899, c. 733, s. 165.

3148. Maturity of bill payable after sight accepted for honor. Where a bill
payable after sight is accepted for honor its maturity is calculated from the
date of the noting for nonacceptance and not from the date of the acceptance
for honor.
Rev., s. 2316; 1899, c. 733, s. 166.
3149. Protest of bill accepted for honor. Where a dishonored bill has been accepted for honor supra protest or contains a reference in case of need, it must be protested for nonpayment before it is presented for payment to the acceptor for honor or referee in case of need.

Rev., s. 2317; 1899, c. 733, s. 167.

3150. How presentment for payment to acceptor for honor made. Presentment for payment to the acceptor for honor must be made as follows: (1) If it is to be presented in the place where the protest for nonpayment was made it must be presented not later than the day following its maturity; (2) if it is to be presented in some other place than the place where it was protested, then it must be forwarded within the time in this chapter specified.

Rev., s. 2318; 1899, c. 733, s. 168.

3151. When delay in making presentment excused. The provisions of section 3062 apply where there is delay in making presentment to the acceptor for honor or referee in case of need.

Rev., s. 2319; 1899, c. 733, s. 169.

3152. Dishonor of bill by acceptor for honor. When the bill is dishonored by the acceptor for honor it must be protested for nonpayment by him.

Rev., s. 2320; 1899, c. 733, s. 170.

ART. 15. PAYMENT FOR HONOR

3153. Who may make payment for honor. Where a bill has been protested for nonpayment any person may intervene and pay it supra protest for the honor of any person liable thereon or for the honor of the person for whose account it was drawn.

Rev., s. 2321; 1899, c. 733, s. 171.

3154. How payment for honor must be made. The payment for honor supra protest in order to operate as such and not as a mere voluntary payment must be attested by a notarial act of honor, which may be appended to the protest or form an extension to it.

Rev., s. 2322; 1899, c. 733, s. 172.

3155. Declaration before payment for honor. The notarial act of honor must be founded on a declaration made by the payer for honor or by his agent in that behalf declaring his intention to pay the bill for honor and for whose honor he pays.

Rev., s. 2323; 1899, c. 733, s. 173.

3156. Preference of parties offering to pay for honor. Where two or more persons offer to pay a bill for the honor of different parties the person whose payment will discharge most parties to the bill is to be given the preference.

Rev., s. 2324; 1899, c. 733, s. 174.

3157. Effect on subsequent parties, where bill is paid for honor. Where a bill has been paid for honor all parties subsequent to the party for whose honor it
is paid are discharged, but the payer for honor is subrogated for and succeeds to both the rights and duties of the holder as regards the party for whose honor he pays and all parties liable to the latter.

Rev., s. 2325; 1899, c. 733, s. 175.

3158. Where holder refuses to receive payment supra protest. Where the holder of a bill refuses to receive payment supra protest he loses his right of recourse against any party who would have been discharged by such payment.

Rev., s. 2326; 1899, c. 733, s. 176.

3159. Rights of payer for honor. The payer for honor on paying to the holder the amount of the bill and the notarial expenses incidental to its dishonor is entitled to receive both the bill itself and the protest.

Rev., s. 2327; 1899, c. 733, s. 177.

ART. 16. BILLS IN A SET

3160. Bills in a set constitute one bill. Where a bill is drawn in a set, each part of the set being numbered and containing a reference to the other parts, the whole of the parts constitute one bill.

Rev., s. 2328; 1899, c. 733, s. 178.

3161. Rights of holders, where different parts are negotiated. Where two or more parts of a set are negotiated to different holders in due course the holder whose title first accrues is, as between such holders, the true owner of the bill. But nothing in this section affects the rights of a person who in due course accepts or pays the part first presented to him.

Rev., s. 2329; 1899, c. 733, s. 179.

3162. Liability of holder who indorses two or more parts of a set to different persons. Where the holder of a set indorses two or more parts to different persons he is liable on every such part, and every indorser subsequent to him is liable on the part he has himself indorsed as if such parts were separate bills.

Rev., s. 2330; 1899, c. 733, s. 180.

3163. Acceptance of bills drawn in sets. The acceptance may be written on any part, and it must be written on one part only. If the drawee accepts more than one part, and such accepted parts are negotiated to different holders in due course, he is liable on every such part as if it were a separate bill.

Rev., s. 2331; 1899, c. 733, s. 181.

3164. Payment by acceptor of bills drawn in sets. When the acceptor of a bill drawn in a set pays it without requiring the part bearing his acceptance to be delivered up to him, and that part at maturity is outstanding in the hands of a holder in due course, he is liable to the holder thereon.

Rev., s. 2332; 1899, c. 733, s. 182.

3165. Effect of discharging one of a set. Except as herein otherwise provided where any one part of a bill drawn in a set is discharged by payment or otherwise the whole bill is discharged.

Rev., s. 2333; 1899, c. 733, s. 183.
ART. 17. PROMISSORY NOTES AND CHECKS

3166. Negotiable promissory note defined. A negotiable promissory note within the meaning of this chapter is an unconditional promise in writing made by one person to another, signed by the maker, engaging to pay on demand or at a fixed or determinable future time a sum certain in money to order or to bearer. Where a note is drawn to the maker’s own order it is not complete until indorsed by him.

Rev., s. 2334; 1899, c. 733, s. 184.

Definition of promissory note: Perry v. Taylor, 148-362. To be negotiable the note must be payable to order or bearer: Newland v. Moore, 173-728; Johnson v. Lassiter, 155-47. Note is not rendered nonnegotiable by reason of the fact that it is under seal: Christian v. Parrott, 114-215; Bank v. Michael, 96-53. Validity of note not affected because it sets out consideration for which given: Bank v. Michael, 96-53. To render a note nonnegotiable it must show upon its face that promise to pay is conditional, or the amount to be paid is uncertain: Ibid.; see, also, sections 2982-2987.

3167. Check defined. A check is a bill of exchange drawn on a bank payable on demand. Except as herein otherwise provided the provisions of this chapter that are applicable to a bill of exchange payable on demand apply to a check.

Rev., s. 2335; 1899, c. 733, s. 185.

Cashier’s checks, whether certified or otherwise, are classed with bills of exchange payable on demand: Mfg. Co. v. Summers, 143-102—and stipulation stamped upon face of check that it will positively not be paid to a certain company or its agents, is valid stipulation and binding upon holder, Bank v. Bank, 118-783.

Section referred to: Trust Co. v. Bank, 166-112.

3168. Within what time a check must be presented. A check must be presented for payment within a reasonable time after its issue or the drawer will be discharged from liability thereon to the extent of the loss caused by the delay.

Rev., s. 2336; 1899, c. 733, s. 186.

If check negotiated by indorsement for value without notice and within reasonable time, holder can maintain position of holder in due course: Mfg. Co. v. Summers, 143-102. Holder of check upon bank, drawn before but presented after bank’s assignment for benefit of creditors, is not entitled to amount thereof as against assignee: Hawes v. Blackwell, 107-196.

Holder of check upon bank located in town of residence may present same for payment on day after it is drawn, unless holder had information of its precarious condition: Bank v. Alexander, 84-30.

For discussion of rights of holder as against bank, drawer of check and assignee of bank, see Hawes v. Blackwell, 107-196; see, also, section 3171.

Section referred to: Trust Co. v. Bank, 166-112.

3169. Effect of certification of check. Where a check is certified by the bank on which it is drawn the certification is equivalent to an acceptance.

Rev., s. 2337; 1899, c. 733, s. 187.


3170. Effect, where holder of check procures it to be certified. Where the holder of a check procures it to be accepted or certified the drawer and all indorsers are discharged from liability thereon.

Rev., s. 2338; 1899, c. 733, s. 188.

Having a check certified is an acceptance by the holder: Drewry v. Davis, 151-295.
3171. Check not assignment of funds. A check of itself does not operate as an assignment of any part of the funds to the credit of the drawer with the bank, and the bank is not liable to the holder unless and until it accepts or certifies the check.

Rev., s. 2339; 1899, c. 733, s. 189.

Depositor is creditor of bank, his deposit becoming part of general fund, the property of bank, and subject to assignment by bank: Hawes v. Blackwell, 107-196—and though holder of check is, to the extent of his check, assignee of depositor's debt due him by bank, yet he has no lien upon deposit for amount of check, though payee or holder of check has an interest in deposit as against drawer, subject to bank's right to pay outstanding checks before notice, Ibid.

Giving of check upon bank is not, unless it is accepted by bank, an assignment of claim of depositor, and passes no title, legal or equitable, to his money on deposit in such bank: Perry v. Bank, 131-117. Action cannot be sustained against bank by payee of check unless check is accepted or certified by bank: Trust Co. v. Bank, 166-112; Perry v. Bank, 131-119; Bank v. Bank, 118-783; Hawes v. Blackwell, 107-202—though drawer has funds on deposit sufficient for its payment against which bank has no claim, Perry v. Bank, 131-117.
CHAPTER 59

NOTARIES

3172. Appointment and commission; term of office. The governor may, from time to time, at his discretion, appoint one or more fit persons in every county to act as notaries public, and shall issue to each a commission. They shall hold their office for two years from and after the date of their appointment.

3173. To qualify before clerk; record of qualification. Upon exhibiting their commission to the clerk of the superior court of the county in which they are to act, the notaries shall be duly qualified by taking before said clerk an oath of office, and the oaths prescribed for officers. A certificate of the commission shall be deposited with the clerk and filed among the records, and he shall note on his minutes the qualification of the notary public.

3174. Clerks notaries ex officio; may certify own seals. The clerks of the superior court may act as notaries public, in their several counties, by virtue of their office as clerks, and may certify their notarial acts under the seals of their respective courts.

3175. Powers of notaries. Notaries public, in and out of the state, have power to take and certify the acknowledgment or proof of powers of attorney, mortgages, deeds and other instruments of writing, to take depositions and to administer oaths and affirmations in matters incident or belonging to the duties of their office, and to take affidavits to be used before a court, judge or other officer, within the state, and have power to take the privy examination of feomes covert.

3176. May exercise powers in any county.

3177. Expiration of commission to be stated after signature.

3178. Fees of notaries.

3179. Notarial seal.

3172. Appointment and commission; term of office. The governor may, from time to time, at his discretion, appoint one or more fit persons in every county to act as notaries public, and shall issue to each a commission. They shall hold their office for two years from and after the date of their appointment.

3173. To qualify before clerk; record of qualification. Upon exhibiting their commission to the clerk of the superior court of the county in which they are to act, the notaries shall be duly qualified by taking before said clerk an oath of office, and the oaths prescribed for officers. A certificate of the commission shall be deposited with the clerk and filed among the records, and he shall note on his minutes the qualification of the notary public.

3174. Clerks notaries ex officio; may certify own seals. The clerks of the superior court may act as notaries public, in their several counties, by virtue of their office as clerks, and may certify their notarial acts under the seals of their respective courts.

3175. Powers of notaries. Notaries public, in and out of the state, have power to take and certify the acknowledgment or proof of powers of attorney, mortgages, deeds and other instruments of writing, to take depositions and to administer oaths and affirmations in matters incident or belonging to the duties of their office, and to take affidavits to be used before a court, judge or other officer, within the state, and have power to take the privy examination of feomes covert.
see, also, State v. Knight, 169-333. Registration upon an acknowledgment before an officer not authorized to take it is not even notice to creditors and subsequent purchasers: Long v. Crews, 113-256, and cases cited; see, also, Bank v. Redwine, 171-559.

An officer interested in a deed, either as party, trustee or cestui que trust, is disqualified to take acknowledgment of its execution: Long v. Crews, 113-256; Lance v. Tainter, 137-249; Joines v. Johnson, 133-487; McAllister v. Purcell, 124-262; Blanton v. Bostic, 126-421; Land Co. v. Jennett, 128-3; Freeman v. Person, 106-251; but see Trenwith v. Smallwood, 111-132. The fact that officer taking acknowledgment or proof is employed by grantee does not invalidate unless such officer has an interest in it himself: Smith v. Lumber Co., 144-47; Bank v. Ireland, 122-571.

3176. May exercise powers in any county. Notaries public have full power and authority to perform the functions of their office in any and all counties of the state, and full faith and credit shall be given to any of their official acts wherever the same shall be made and done.

Rev., s. 2351; 1891, c. 248.

3177. Expiration of commission to be stated after signature. Notaries public shall state after each official signature by them the date of the expiration of their commissions; but the failure to do so shall not thereby invalidate their official acts.

Rev., s. 2351a.

3178. Fees of notaries. Notaries public and other persons acting as such shall be allowed the sum of fifty cents for protesting for nonacceptance or for nonpayment, or for both when done at the same time, any order, draft, note, bond or bill or any other thing necessary to be protested, and the sum of ten cents for each notice sent in connection therewith. For other necessary services, where no fee is fixed, they shall be allowed twenty cents for every ninety words. Cases of protest concerning vessels or other cargoes shall not be affected by this section.

Rev., s. 2800; Code, s. 3749; 1889, c. 446; 1895, c. 296; 1903, c. 734.

Fees of notaries are created and regulated entirely by statute: Cider and Vinegar Co. v. Carroll, 124-555.

3179. Notarial seal. Official acts by notaries public shall be attested by their notarial seals.

Rev., s. 2352.

Name is not necessary part of seal: Deans v. Pate, 114-194. Jurat of pleadings without seal is invalid: Tucker v. Life Assn., 112-796.
CHAPTER 60

NUISANCES AGAINST PUBLIC MORALS

3180. What are nuisances under this chapter. Whoever shall erect, establish, continue, maintain, use, own, or lease any building, erection, or place used for the purpose of lewdness, assignation, prostitution, gambling, or illegal sale of whiskey is guilty of nuisance, and the building, erection, or place, or the ground itself, in or upon which such lewdness, assignation, prostitution, gambling, or illegal sale of liquor is conducted, permitted, or carried on, continued, or exists, and the furniture, fixtures, musical instruments and contents, are also declared a nuisance, and shall be enjoined and abated as hereinafter provided.

3181. Action for abatement; injunction. Whenever a nuisance is kept, maintained, use, own, or lease any building, erection, or place used for the purpose of lewdness, assignation, prostitution, gambling, or illegal sale of whiskey is guilty of nuisance, and the building, erection, or place, or the ground itself, in or upon which such lewdness, assignation, prostitution, gambling, or illegal sale of liquor is conducted, permitted, or carried on, continued, or exists, and the furniture, fixtures, musical instruments and contents, are also declared a nuisance, and shall be enjoined and abated as hereinafter provided.

3182. When triable; evidence; dismissal of complaint. The action when brought shall be triable at the first term of court after service of the summons has been made, and in such action evidence of the general reputation of the place shall be admissible for the purpose of proving the existence of said nuisance. If the complaint is filed by a citizen, it shall not be dismissed except upon a sworn statement made by the complainant and his attorney, setting forth the reason why the action should be dismissed, and the dismissal approved by the city prosecuting attorney, or solicitor, in writing or in open court. If the court
is of the opinion that the action ought not to be dismissed, he may direct the city prosecuting attorney, or the solicitor, to prosecute said action to judgment; and if the action continued more than one term of court, any citizen of the county, or the county attorney, may be substituted for the complaining party and prosecute said action to judgment. If the action is brought by a citizen, and the court finds there was no reasonable ground or cause of said action, the costs may be taxed to such citizen.

1919, c. 288; P. L. 1913, c. 761, s. 27.
Evidence admissible in such cases, see section 4347.

3183. Violation of injunction; punishment. In case of the violation of any injunction granted under the provisions of this chapter, the court, or, in vacation, a judge thereof, may summarily try and punish the offender. A party found guilty of contempt under the provisions of this section shall be punished by a fine of not less than two hundred or more than one thousand dollars, or by imprisonment in the county jail not less than three or more than six months, or by both fine and imprisonment.

1919, c. 288; P. L. 1913, c. 761, s. 28.

3184. Order abating nuisance; what it shall contain. If the existence of the nuisance be established in an action as provided in this chapter, or in a criminal proceeding, an order of abatement shall be entered as a part of the judgment in the cause, which order shall direct the removal from the building or place of all fixtures, furniture, musical instruments, or movable property used in conducting the nuisance, and shall direct the sale thereof in the manner provided for the sale of chattels under execution, and the effectual closing of the building or place against its use for any purpose, and so keeping it closed for a period of one year, unless sooner released. If any person shall break and enter, or use said building, erection, or place so directed to be closed, he shall be punished as for contempt, as provided in the preceding section. For moving and selling the movable property, the officer shall be entitled to charge and receive the same fees as he would for levying upon and selling like property on execution; and for closing the premises and keeping them closed, a reasonable sum shall be allowed by the court.

1919, c. 288; P. L. 1913, c. 761, s. 29.
For forfeiture of property for violation of statutes, see Daniels v. Homer, 139-219; Skinner v. Thomas, 171-98.

3185. Application of proceeds of sale. The proceeds of the sale of the personal property as provided in the preceding section shall be applied in the payment of the costs of the action and abatement, and the balance, if any, shall be paid to the defendant.

1919, c. 288; P. L. 1913, c. 761, s. 30.

3186. How order of abatement may be canceled. If the owner appears and pays all cost of the proceeding and files a bond, with sureties to be approved by the clerk, in the full value of the property, to be ascertained by the court, or, in vacation, by the clerk of the superior court, conditioned that he will immediately abate said nuisance, and prevent the same from being established or kept within a period of one year thereafter, the court may, if satisfied of his good faith, order the premises closed under the order of abatement to be delivered to said owner,
and said order of abatement canceled so far as same may relate to said property; and if the proceeding be a civil action, and said bond be given and costs therein paid before judgment and order of abatement, the action shall be thereby abated as to said building only. The release of the property under the provisions of this section shall not release it from any judgment, lien, penalty, or liability to which it may be subject by law.

1919, c. 288; P. L. 1913, c. 761, s. 31.

3187. Attorney's fees may be taxed as costs. The court shall tax as part of the cost in any action brought hereunder such fee for the attorney prosecuting the action or proceedings as may in the court's discretion be reasonable remuneration for the services performed by such attorney.

1919, c. 288; P. L. 1913, c. 761, s. 32.
CHAPTER 61

OATHS

ART. 1. GENERAL PROVISIONS.

3188. Oaths to be administered with solemnity.
3189. Administration of oath upon the Gospels.
3190. Administration of oath with uplifted hand.
3191. Affirmation of Quakers and others.
3192. Oaths of corporations.
3193. Oath to support constitution of United States; all officers to take.
3194. Oath or affirmation to support state constitution; all officers to take.
3195. When deputies may administer.
3196. Administration by certain officers.
3197. When county surveyors may administer oaths.
3198. Certain oaths validated.

ART. 2. FORMS OF OFFICIAL AND OTHER OATHS.

3199. Oaths of sundry persons; forms.

ART. 1. GENERAL PROVISIONS

3188. Oaths to be administered with solemnity. Whereas, lawful oaths for the discovery of truth and establishing right are necessary and highly conducive to the important end of good government; and being most solemn appeals to Almighty God, as the omniscient witness of truth and the just and omnipotent avenger of falsehood, such oaths, therefore, ought to be taken and administered with the utmost solemnity.

Rev. s. 2353; R. C., c. 76, s. 1; 1777, c. 108, s. 2.

This section applies to manner of taking and administering oath, as well as to substance: Pearre v. Folb, 123-239; State v. Davis, 69-383.

One who believes in the existence of a Supreme Being and that God will punish in this world for every sin committed, though he does not believe in punishment after death, is competent to be sworn: Shaw v. Moore, 49-25. For further discussion as to competency of witness to take the oath, see State v. Pitt, 166-258. The ruling of the judge as to competency of witness to take the oath is conclusive: Ibid.

An oath administered to a juror in the manner prescribed by statute is sufficient; the juror need not repeat the words, “So help me, God”: State v. Paylor, 89-539.

The taking of an oath of office is a mere incident and constitutes no part of the office, and the office may exist without it: Bryan v. Patrick, 124-642; Clark v. Stanley, 66-59.

An oath to support the constitution of the state and of the United States is required of officers, but not of placemen: Worthy v. Barrett, 63-199.

No objection after verdict to manner of juror’s oath: State v. Council, 129-517—or to failure to swear a witness, State v. Gee, 92-756—or to swearing of an atheist, State v. Davis, 80-412.

3189. Administration of oath upon the Gospels. Judges and justices of the peace, and other persons who may be empowered to administer oaths, shall (except in the cases in this chapter excepted) require the party sworn to lay his hand upon the Holy Evangelists of Almighty God, in token of his engagement to speak the truth, as he hopes to be saved in the way and method of salvation pointed out in that blessed volume; and in further token that, if he should swerve from the truth, he may be justly deprived of all the blessings of the Gospel, and made liable to that vengeance which he has imprecated on his own head; and he shall kiss the Holy Gospel, as a seal of confirmation to the said engagements.

Rev. s. 2354; Code, s. 3369; R. C., c. 76, s. 1; 1777, c. 108, s. 2.
The manner of swearing is the form adapted to the religious belief of the general mass of citizens for the sake of convenience and uniformity: State v. Pitt, 166-268, citing Shaw v. Moore, 49-25.

Statute must be strictly followed: Pearre v. Folb, 123-239; State v. Owen, 72-612; State v. Davis, 69-383. The administration of an oath to a witness is an official act of the court, and it being shown affirmatively that an oath was administered to the defendant in open court on the Bible, it is presumed that it is rightly done: State v. Mace, 86-668. The administration of an oath is a ministerial act, and may be done by any one in the presence and by the direction of the court, but is the act of the court: State v. Knight, 84-789; State v. Mace, 86-668; Rowland v. Thompson, 65-110. The coroner, and not a justice of the peace, is the one authorized to administer oaths in a coroner's inquest: State v. Knight, 84-389. Irregular for deputy sheriff to swear appraisers of homestead: Oates v. Munday, 127-444. Deputy clerk may take affidavit in claim and delivery proceedings: Jackson v. Buchanan, 89-74. Where words "'you swear'" were omitted by clerk, which was reprehensible, under the circumstances of this case it did not vitiate the oath: State v. Owen, 72-605.

As to cases excepted in above section, see sections 3190, 3191.

3190. Administration of oath with uplifted hand. When the person to be sworn shall be conscientiously scrupulous of taking a book oath in manner aforesaid, he shall be excused from laying hands upon, or touching the Holy Gospel; and the oath required shall be administered in the following manner, namely: He shall stand with his right hand lifted up towards heaven, in token of his solemn appeal to the Supreme God, and also in token that if he should swerve from the truth he would draw down the vengeance of heaven upon his head, and shall introduce the intended oath with these words, namely:

I, A. B., do appeal to God, as a witness of the truth and the avenger of falsehood, as I shall answer the same at the great day of judgment, when the secrets of all hearts shall be known (etc., as the words of the oath may be).

Rev., s. 2355; Code, s. 3310; R. C., c. 76, s. 2; 1777, c. 108, s. 3.

If usual form of oath upon Holy Evangelists is dispensed with, and an appeal or affirmation is substituted, it must appear that the person who affirmed had conscientious scruples, else the appeal or affirmation is invalid: State v. Davis, 69-385.

As to the validity of the oath administered to an elector where elector only affirms by uplifted hand, see DeBerry v. Nicholson, 102-465; see, also, section 5940.

When a witness comes before a tribunal to be sworn it is to be presumed that he has settled the point with himself in what manner he will be sworn, and he should make it known to the officer of the court; and should he be sworn with uplifted hand, though not conscientiously scrupulous of swearing on the Gospels, and depose falsely, he subjects himself to the pains and penalties of perjury: State v. Whisenhurst, 9-458; see sections 4264-4267.

For interpretation of word "'oath'" to mean "'affirmation,'" see section 3939.

3191. Affirmation of Quakers and others. The solemn affirmation of Quakers, Moravians, Dunkers and Mennonites, made in the manner heretofore used and accustomed, shall be admitted as evidence in all civil and criminal actions; and in all cases where they are required to take an oath to support the constitution of the state, or of the United States, or an oath of office, they shall make their solemn affirmation in the words of the oath beginning after the word "'swear'"; which affirmation shall be effectual to all intents and purposes.

Rev., s. 2356; Code, s. 3311; R. C., c. 76, s. 3; 1777, c. 108, s. 4; 1777, c. 115, s. 42; 1819, c. 1019; 1821, c. 1112.

3192. Oaths of corporations. In all cases where a corporation is appointed administrator, executor, collector, or to any other fiduciary position, of which fiduciary an oath is required by law, such oath may be taken by such corporation by and through any officer or agent of said corporation who is authorized by law to
verify pleadings in behalf of such corporation; and any oath so taken shall be valid as the oath of such corporation. Any oath heretofore taken in the manner aforesaid in behalf of a corporation as such fiduciary is hereby validated as the oath of such corporation.
1919, c. 89, ss. 1, 2.

3193. Oath to support constitution of United States; all officers take. All members of the general assembly, and all officers who shall be elected or appointed to any office of trust or profit within the state, shall, agreeably to act of congress, take the following oath or affirmation:

I, A. B., do solemnly swear (or affirm, as the case may be) that I will support the constitution of the United States; so help me, God.

Which oath shall be taken before they enter upon the execution of the duties of the office.
Rev. s. 2357; Code, s. 3313; R. C., c. 76, s. 5; 1791, c. 342, s. 2.

Public officers who have not taken the required oaths of office are not entitled to the salaries attached to such offices: Wiley v. Worth, 61-171. The taking of an oath of office is a mere incident and constitutes no part of the office, and the office may exist without it: Bryan v. Patrick, 124-662; Clark v. Stanley, 66-59. An oath to support the constitution of the state and of the United States is required of officers, but not of placemen: Worthy v. Barrett, 63-199.

As to what is an office or place of trust or profit hereunder, see Wooten v. Smith, 145-476; Doyle v. Raleigh, 89-136; Ellison v. Raleigh, 89-125; Barnhill v. Thompson, 122-495; Clark v. Stanley, 66-59.

3194. Oath or affirmation to support state constitution; all officers to take. Every member of the general assembly, and every person who shall be chosen or appointed to hold any office of trust or profit in the state, shall, before taking his seat or entering upon the execution of the office, take and subscribe the following oath or affirmation:

I, A. B., do solemnly and sincerely swear (or affirm) that I will be faithful and bear true allegiance to the state of North Carolina, and to the constitutional powers and authorities which are or may be established for the government thereof; and that I will endeavor to support, maintain and defend the constitution of said state, not inconsistent with the constitution of the United States, to the best of my knowledge and ability; so help me, God.

Where such person shall be of the people called Quakers, Moravians, Mennonites or Dunkers, he shall take and subscribe the following affirmation:

I, A. B., do solemnly and sincerely declare and affirm that I will truly and faithfully demean myself as a peaceful citizen of North Carolina; that I will be subject to the powers and authorities that are or may be established for the good government thereof, not inconsistent with the constitution of the state and constitution of the United States, either by yielding an active or passive obedience thereto, and that I will not abet or join the enemies of the state, by any means, in any conspiracy whatever, against the state; that I will disclose and make known to the legislative, executive or judicial powers of the state all treasonable conspiracies which I shall know to be made or intended against the state.

Rev. s. 2358; Code, s. 3312; R. C., c. 76, s. 4; 1781, c. 342, s. 1.

See annotations under section 3193.

3195. When deputies may administer. In all cases where any civil officer, in the discharge of his duties, is permitted by the law to administer an oath, the deputy of such officer, when discharging such duties, shall have authority to
administer it, provided he is a sworn officer; and the oath thus administered by the deputy shall be as obligatory as if administered by the principal officer, and shall be attended with the same penalties in case of false swearing.

Rev., s. 2359; Code, s. 3316; R. C., c. 75, s. 7; 1896, c. 27, s. 2.

3196. Administration by certain officers. The chairman of the board of county commissioners and the chairman of the board of education of the several counties may administer oaths in any matter or hearing before their respective boards.

Rev., s. 2362; 1899, c. 89; 1889, c. 529.

For power of sheriff to administer oath in homestead allotment, see section 730. For power of register of deeds to administer oaths, see section 2500.

3197. When county surveyors may administer oaths. The county surveyors of the several counties are empowered to administer oaths to all such persons as are required by law to be sworn in making partition of real estate, in laying off widows' dower, in establishing boundaries and in surveying vacant lands under warrants.

Rev., s. 2361; Code, s. 3314; 1881, c. 144.

3198. Certain oaths validated. All oaths and affidavits made prior to the first day of March, nineteen hundred and fifteen, administered by authorized officers to persons with uplifted hands be and the same are hereby validated and made as legal and binding as if administered to persons laying hands on and kissing the Holy Evangelists of Almighty God, whether said oaths and affidavits were made by persons conscientiously scrupulous of taking a "book oath" or not, and whether such oaths and affidavits were made in other respects in strict compliance with section 3189 of this chapter: Provided, that this section shall not affect the rights of the parties in actions now pending nor in any manner affect prosecutions for perjury claimed to have been heretofore committed.

Rev., s. 2363; 1899, c. 50; 1915, c. 3.

ART. 2. FORMS OF OFFICIAL AND OTHER OATHS

3199. Oaths of sundry persons; forms. The oaths of office to be taken by the several persons hereafter named shall be in the words following the names of said persons respectively:

ADMINISTRATOR

You swear (or affirm) that you believe A. B. died without leaving any last will and testament; that you will well and truly administer all and singular the goods and chattels, rights and credits of the said A. B., and a true and perfect inventory thereof return according to law; and that all other duties appertaining to the charge reposed in you, you will well and truly perform, according to law, and with your best skill and ability; so help you, God.

ATTORNEY AT LAW

I, A. B., do swear (or affirm) that I will truly and honestly demean myself in the practice of an attorney, according to the best of my knowledge and ability; so help me, God.

ATTORNEY-GENERAL, STATE SOLICITORS AND COUNTY ATTORNEYS

I, A. B., do solemnly swear (or affirm) that I will well and truly serve the state of North Carolina in the office of attorney-general (solicitor for the state or attorney for the state in the county of _________); I will, in the execution of my office, endeavor to have the criminal laws fairly and impartially administered, so far as in me lies, according to the best of my knowledge and ability; so help me, God.
AUDITOR

I, A. B., do solemnly swear (or affirm) that I will well and truly execute the trust reposed in me as auditor, without favor or partiality, according to law, to the best of my knowledge and ability; so help me, God.

BOOK DEBT OATH

You swear (or affirm) that the matter in dispute is a book account; that you have no means to prove the delivery of such articles, as you propose to prove by your own oath, or any of them, but by yourself; and you further swear that the account rendered by you is just and true; and that you have given all just credits; so help you, God.

BOOK DEBT OATH FOR ADMINISTRATOR

You, as executor or administrator of A. B., swear (or affirm) that you verily believe this account to be just and true, and that there are no witnesses, to your knowledge, capable of proving the delivery of the articles therein charged; and that you found the book or account so stated, and do not know of any other or further credit to be given than what is therein given; so help you, God.

CLERK OF THE SUPREME COURT

I, A. B., do swear (or affirm) that, by myself or any other person, I neither have given, nor will give, to any person whatsoever, any gratuity, gift, fee or reward, in consideration of my appointment to the office of clerk of the supreme court of North Carolina; nor have I sold or offered to sell, nor will I sell or offer to sell, my interest in the said office; and I also solemnly swear that I do not, directly or indirectly, hold any other lucrative office in this state; I do further swear that I will execute the office of clerk of the supreme court without prejudice, favor, affection or partiality, to the best of my skill and ability; so help me, God.

CLERK OF THE SUPERIOR COURT

I, A. B., do swear (or affirm) that, by myself or any other person, I neither have given, nor will I give, to any person whatsoever, any gratuity, fee, gift or reward, in consideration of my election or appointment to the office of clerk of the superior court for the county of ________; nor have I sold, or offered to sell, nor will I sell, or offer to sell, my interest in the said office; and I also solemnly swear that I do not, directly or indirectly, hold any other lucrative office in the state; and I do further swear that I will execute the office of clerk of the superior court in the county of ________; without prejudice, favor, affection or partiality, to the best of my skill and ability; so help me, God.

COMMISSIONERS ALLOTTING A YEAR'S PROVISIONS

You and each of you swear (or affirm) that you will lay off and allot to the petitioner a year's provisions for herself and family, according to law, and with your best skill and ability; so help you, God.

COMMISSIONERS DIVIDING AND ALLOTING REAL ESTATE

You and each of you swear (or affirm) that, in the partition of the real estate now about to be made by you, you will do equal and impartial justice among the several claimants, according to their several rights, and agreeably to law; so help you, God.

COMMISSIONER OF WRECKS

I, A. B., do solemnly swear (or affirm) that I will truly and faithfully discharge the duties of a commissioner of wrecks, for the district of ________; in the county of ________; according to law; so help me, God.

CONSTABLE

I, A. B., do solemnly swear (or affirm) that I will well and truly serve the state of North Carolina in the office of constable; I will see and cause the peace of the state to be well and truly preserved and kept, according to my power; I will arrest all such persons as, in my sight, shall ride or go armed offensively, or shall commit or make any riot, affray or
other breach of the peace; I will do my best endeavor, upon complaint to me made, to apprehend all felons and rioters or persons riotously assembled, and if any such offenders shall make resistance with force, I will make hue and cry, and will pursue them according to law, and will faithfully and without delay execute and return all lawful precepts to me directed; I will well and truly, according to my knowledge, power and ability, do and execute all other things belonging to the office of constable, so long as I shall continue in office; so help me, God.

COTTON WEIGHER FOR PUBLIC

I, ______________, public weigher for the city of ______________ (or as the case may be), do solemnly swear that I will justly, impartially and without any deduction, except as may be allowed by law, weigh all cotton that may be brought to me for that purpose, and tender a true account thereof to the parties concerned, if required so to do; so help me, God.

ENTRY-TAKER

I, A. B., do solemnly swear (or affirm) that I will well and impartially discharge the several duties of the office of entry-taker for the county of ______________ according to law; so help me, God.

EXECUTOR

You swear (or affirm) that you believe this writing to be and contain the last will and testament of A. B., deceased; and that you will well and truly execute the same by first paying his debts and then his legacies, as far as the said estate shall extend or the law shall charge you; and that you will well and faithfully execute the office of an executor, agreeably to the trust and confidence reposed in you, and according to law; so help you, God.

FINANCE COMMITTEE

I, A. B., do solemnly swear (or affirm) that I will diligently inquire into all matters relating to the receipts and disbursements of county funds and a true report make, without partiality; so help me, God.

GRAND JURY—FOREMAN OF

You, as foreman of this grand inquest for the body of this county, shall diligently inquire and true presentment make of all such matters and things as shall be given you in charge; the state’s counsel, your fellows’ and your own you shall keep secret; you shall present no one for envy, hatred or malice; neither shall you leave any one unpresented for fear, favor or affection, reward or the hope of reward; but you shall present all things truly, as they come to your knowledge, according to the best of your understanding; so help you, God.

GRAND JURORS

The same oath which your foreman hath taken on his part, you and each of you shall well and truly observe and keep on your part; so help you, God.

GRAND JURY—OFFICER OF

You swear (or affirm) that you will faithfully carry all papers sent from the court to the grand jury, or from the grand jury to the court, without alteration or erasure, and without disclosing the contents thereof; so help you, God.

JURY—OFFICER OF

You swear (or affirm) that you will keep every person, sworn on this jury, together in some private or convenient place, without meat or drink (water excepted). You shall not suffer any person to speak to them, neither shall you speak to them yourself, unless it be to ask them whether they are agreed in their verdict, but with leave of the court; so help you, God.

JURY, IN A CAPITAL CASE

You swear (or affirm) that you will well and truly try, and true deliverance make, between the state and the prisoner at the bar, whom you shall have in charge, and a true verdict give according to the evidence; so help you, God.
JURY, IN CRIMINAL ACTIONS NOT CAPITAL

You and each of you swear (or affirm) that you will well and truly try all issues in criminal actions which shall come before you during this term, and true verdicts give according to the evidence thereon; so help you, God.

(The same oath to talesmen, by using the word “day” instead of “term.”)

JURY, IN CIVIL ACTIONS

You and each of you swear (or affirm) that you will well and truly try all civil actions which shall come before you during this term, and true verdicts give according to the evidence; so help you, God.

(The same oath to talesmen, by using the word “day” instead of “term.”)

JURY, LAYING OFF DOWER

You and each of you swear (or affirm) that you will, without partiality and according to your best judgment, lay off and allot to A. B., widow of C. D., such dower in the lands of said C. D. as by law she is entitled to; so help you, God.

JURY, LAYING OFF ROADS AND ASSESSING DAMAGES

I, A. B., do solemnly swear (or affirm) that I will lay out the road, directed to be laid out by the board of commissioners of the county, to the greatest ease and advantage of the inhabitants, and with as little prejudice to the owners of land over which the same shall be laid out as may be; and will truly and impartially assess the damages which may be awarded by me for injuries done to lands by the laying out of said road, without favor, affection, malice or hatred, to the best of my skill and knowledge; so help me, God.

JUDGE OF THE SUPREME COURT

I, A. B., do solemnly swear (or affirm) that in my office of justice of the supreme court of North Carolina I will administer justice without respect to persons, and do equal right to the poor and the rich, to the state and to individuals; and that I will honestly, faithfully and impartially perform all the duties of the said office according to the best of my abilities, and agreeably to the constitution and laws of the state; so help me, God.

JUDGE OF THE SUPERIOR COURT

I, A. B., do solemnly swear (or affirm) that I will well and truly serve the state of North Carolina in the office of judge of the superior court of the said state; I will do equal law and right to all persons, rich and poor, without having regard to any person. I will not wittingly or willingly take, by myself or by any other person, any fee, gift, gratuity or reward whatsoever, for any matter or thing by me to be done by virtue of my office, except the fees and salary by law appointed; I will not maintain, by myself or by any other person, privately or openly, any plea or quarrel depending in any of the said courts; I will not delay any person of common right by reason of any letter or command from any person or persons in authority to me directed, or for any other cause whatsoever; and in case any letter or orders come to me contrary to law, I will proceed to enforce the law, such letters or order notwithstanding; I will not appoint any person to be clerk of any of the said courts but such of the candidates as appear to me sufficiently qualified for that office; and in all such appointments I will nominate without reward, hope of reward, prejudice, favor or partiality or any other sinister motive whatsoever; and finally, in all things belonging to my office, during my continuance therein, I will faithfully, truly and justly, according to the best of my skill and judgment, do equal and impartial justice to the public and to individuals; so help me, God.

JUSTICE OF THE PEACE

I, A. B., do solemnly swear (or affirm) that as a justice of the peace of the county of __________, in all articles in the commission to me directed, I will do equal right to the poor and the rich, to the best of my judgment and according to the laws of the state; I will not, privately or openly, by myself or any other person, he of counsel in any quarrel or suit depending before me; the fines and amercements that shall happen to be made, and the forfeitures that shall be incurred, I will cause to be duly entered without concealment;
I will not wittingly or willingly take, by myself or by any other person for me, any fee, gift, gratuity or reward whatsoever for any matter or thing by me to be done by virtue of my office, except such fees as are or may be directed and limited by statute; but well and truly I will perform my office of justice of the peace; I will not delay any person of common right, by reason of any letter or order from any person in authority to me directed, or for any other cause whatever; and if any letter or order come to me contrary to law I will proceed to enforce the law, such letter or order notwithstanding. I will not direct or cause to be directed to the parties any warrant by me made, but will direct all such warrants to the sheriffs or constables of the county, or the other officers or ministers of the state, or other indifferent persons, to do execution thereof; and finally, in all things belonging to my office, during my continuance therein, I will faithfully, truly and justly, and according to the best of my skill and judgment, do equal and impartial justice to the public and to individuals; so help me, God.

REGISTER OF DEEDS

I, A. B., do solemnly swear (or affirm) that I will faithfully and truly, according to the best of my skill and ability, execute the duties of the office of register of deeds for the county of _____________, in all things according to law; so help me, God.

SECRETARY OF STATE

I, A. B., do swear (or affirm) that I will, in all respects, faithfully and honestly execute the office of secretary of state of the state of North Carolina, during my continuance in office, according to law; so help me, God.

SHERIFF

I, A. B., do solemnly swear (or affirm) that I will execute the office of sheriff of ___________ county to the best of my knowledge and ability, agreeably to law; and that I will not take, accept or receive, directly or indirectly, any fee, gift, bribe, gratuity or reward whatsoever, for returning any man to serve as a juror or for making any false return on any process to me directed; so help me, God.

STANDARD KEEPER

I, A. B., do swear (or affirm) that I will not stamp, seal or give any certificate for any steelyards, weights or measures, but such as shall, as near as possible, agree with the standard in my keeping; and that I will, in all respects, truly and faithfully discharge and execute the power and trust by law reposed in me, to the best of my ability and capacity; so help me, God.

STATE TREASURER

I, A. B., do swear (or affirm) that, according to the best of my abilities and judgment, I will execute impartially the office of state treasurer, in all things according to law, and account for the public taxes; and I will not, directly or indirectly, apply the public money to any other use than by law directed; so help me, God.

STRAY VALUERS

You swear (or affirm) that you will well and truly view and appraise the stray, now to be valued by you, without favor or partiality, according to your skill and ability; so help you, God.

SURVEYOR FOR A COUNTY

I, A. B., do solemnly swear (or affirm) that I will well and impartially discharge the several duties of the office of surveyor for the county of ____________, according to law; so help me, God.

TREASURER FOR A COUNTY

I, A. B., do solemnly swear (or affirm) that, according to the best of my skill and ability, I will execute impartially the office of treasurer for the county of ____________, in all things according to law; that I will duly and faithfully account for all public moneys that may come into my hands, and will not, directly or indirectly, apply the same, or any part thereof, to any other use than by law directed; so help me, God.
WITNESS TO DEPOSE BEFORE THE GRAND JURY

You swear (or affirm) that the evidence you shall give to the grand jury, upon this bill of indictment against A. B., shall be the truth, the whole truth, and nothing but the truth; so help you, God.

WITNESS IN A CAPITAL TRIAL

You swear (or affirm) that the evidence you shall give to the court and jury in this trial, between the state and the prisoner at the bar, shall be the truth, the whole truth, and nothing but the truth; so help you, God.

WITNESS IN A CRIMINAL ACTION

You swear (or affirm) that the evidence you shall give to the court and jury in this action between the state and A. B. shall be the truth, the whole truth, and nothing but the truth; so help you, God.

WITNESS IN CIVIL CASES

You swear (or affirm) that the evidence you shall give to the court and jury in this cause now on trial, wherein A. B. is plaintiff and C. D. defendant, shall be the truth, the whole truth, and nothing but the truth; so help you, God.

WITNESS TO PROVE A WILL

You swear (or affirm) that you saw C. D. execute (or heard him acknowledge the execution of) this writing as his last will and testament; that you attested it in his presence and at his request; and that at the time of its execution (or at the time the execution was acknowledged) he was, in your opinion, of sound mind and disposing memory; so help you, God.

GENERAL OATH

Any officer of the state or of any county or township, the form of whose oath is not given above, shall take an oath in the following form:

I, A. B., do swear (or affirm) that I will well and truly execute the duties of the office of __________ according to the best of my skill and ability, according to law; so help me, God.

Rev., s. 2360; Code, ss. 3057, 3315; 1903, c. 604; 1874-5, c. 58, s. 2; R. C., c. 76, s. 4.
CHAPTER 62
OFFICES AND PUBLIC OFFICERS

ART. 1. GENERAL PROVISIONS.

3200. No person shall hold more than one office.
3201. Holding office contrary to the constitution; penalty.
3202. Bargains for office void.
3203. Oath required before acting; penalty.
3204. Persons admitted to office deemed to hold lawfully.
3205. Officer to hold until successor qualified.
3206. Citizen to recover funds of county or town retained by delinquent official.
3207. Local: Officers compensated from fees to render statement; penalty; proceeds to school fund.

ART. 2. REMOVAL OF UNFIT OFFICERS.

3208. Officers subject to removal; for what offenses.
3209. Petition for removal; county attorney to prosecute.
3210. Petition filed with clerk; what it shall contain; answer.
3211. Suspension pending hearing; how vacancies filled.
3212. Precedence on calendar; costs.

ART. 1. GENERAL PROVISIONS

3200. No person shall hold more than one office. No person who shall hold any office or place of trust or profit under the United States, or any department thereof, or under this state, or under any other state or government, shall hold or exercise any other office or place of trust or profit under the authority of this state, or be eligible to a seat in either house of the general assembly; Provided, that nothing herein contained shall extend to officers in the militia, justices of the peace, commissioners of public charities, or commissioners for special purposes.

Rev., s. 2864; Const., Art. XIV, s. 7.

One man may not hold two offices: Dowtin v. Beardsley, 126-119.

Legislature may attach additional duties to an existing office and it may afterwards lop off those duties and assign them to a new office, leaving the original office as it was before the additional duties were attached to it, and original officer must not claim both offices: Ibid.

But adding new duties to an office already in existence is not creating a new office: McCullers v. Comrs., 158-75. And for the judge to appoint an attorney, who is federal officer, to prosecute temporarily for the solicitor is not holding two offices: State v. Wood, 175-809.

Acceptance of a second office by one already holding a public office operates ipso facto to vacate the first. While the officer has right to elect which he will retain, his election is deemed made when he accepts and qualifies for the second: Barnhill v. Thompson, 122-493; Midgett v. Gray, 158-133; s. c., 159-443; Whitehead v. Pittman, 165-89.

The question of holding two public offices at the same time does not depend as at common law upon incompatibility alone, but upon the constitution: Barnhill v. Thompson, 122-493.

A public office is not property; and this applies both to constitutional and statutory offices. The reason the legislature cannot abolish constitutional as well as statutory offices lies in the fact that the constitution itself has made provision for them, and not because there is any property in them: Mial v. Ellington, 134-138, overruling Hoke v. Henderson, 15-1, and cases based upon its ruling on these points.

‘OFFICE OR PLACE OF TRUST OR PROFIT’ INTERPRETED. As to the difference between ‘offices or places of trust or profit’ and mere administrative agencies, see Wooten v. Smith, 146-476; Groves v. Barden, 169-8; Clark v. Stanley, 66-59; Doyle v. Raleigh, 89-136; Barnhill v. Thompson, 122-495; Ellison v. Raleigh, 89-125.
Under this section the "office or place of trust or profit" referred to means a public position involving a delegation to the individual of some part of the sovereign functions of the government to be exercised for the public benefit: Wooten v. Smith, 145-476; Doyle v. Raleigh, 89-136.

The true test of a public office is that it is a parcel of the administration of government, civil or military, or is itself created directly by the lawmaking power: Eliason v. Coleman, 86-236.

A public office is an agency of the state, and the person whose duty it is to perform this agency is a public officer: Wooten v. Smith, 145-476; Day's case, 123-362.

An employment by the state not connected with government, and not requiring any action as agent for the state, is not an office: Nichols v. McKee, 68-429; Welker v. Bledsoe, 68-457.

The distinction between officers and placemen is that the former is required to take an oath to support the constitutions of the state and the United States, while the latter are not: Worthy v. Barrett, 63-199.

A public office is a public trust, and public officers are merely the agents of the people: State v. Godwin, 123-697; Basket v. Moss, 115-447.

While statute imposes certain duties to be performed by an officer after expiration of term of office, their performance does not constitute a place or office of trust or profit so as to disqualify the former officer from holding another office at the same time: McNeill v. Somers, 96-467.


A justice of the peace is an officer, but he is not excluded from holding another office: State v. Lord, 145-479.

A public administrator is not one holding an office within the meaning of this section: Wooten v. Smith, 145-476—nor is a deputy sheriff, Railroad v. Fisher, 109-1—nor is a member of a special investigating committee of the legislature a public officer such as would, under this section, oust him as member of the general assembly, Bank v. Worth, 117-152—nor a night watchman of a public building, Doyle v. Raleigh, 89-136—nor a mail contractor, or carrier for such contractor, State v. Boone, 132-1107.

3201. Holding office contrary to the constitution; penalty. If any person presumes to hold any office, or place of trust or profit, or is elected to a seat in either house of the general assembly, contrary to the seventh section of the fourteenth article of the constitution of the state, he shall forfeit and pay two hundred dollars to any person who will sue for the same.

Rev., s. 2365; Code, s. 1870; R. C., c. 77, s. 1; 1790, c. 319; 1792, c. 366; 1793, c. 393; 1796, c. 450; 1811, c. 811.


3202. Bargains for office void. All bargains, bonds and assurances made or given for the purchase or sale of any office whatsoever, the sale of which is contrary to law, shall be void.

Rev., s. 2366; Code, s. 1571; R. C., c. 77, s. 2; 5 and 6 Edw. VI, c. 16, s. 3.

Contracts to procure appointment to office are void, or to resign office in another's favor, traffic in public offices being against good morals and contrary to public policy: Basket v. Moss, 115-448.

Section 3959 prohibits a sheriff from letting to farm, in any manner, his county or part of it: Cansler v. Penland, 126-793, 125-578.
3203. Oath required before acting; penalty. Every officer and other person required to take an oath of office, or an oath for the faithful discharge of any duty imposed on him, and also the oath appointed for such as hold any office of trust or profit in the state, shall take all said oaths before entering on the duties of the office, or the duties imposed on such person, on pain of forfeiting five hundred dollars to the use of the poor of the county in or for which the office is to be used, and of being ejected from his office or place by proper proceedings for that purpose.

Rev., s. 2367; Code, s. 1873; R. C., c. 77, s. 4.

The taking of the oath of office is not indispensable, for the office may exist without it; it is a mere incident and constitutes no part of the office: Bryan v. Patrick, 124-662; Midgett v. Gray, 159-443; Clark v. Stanley, 66-59—and this is true also as to the salary or fees, Ibid.

3204. Persons admitted to office deemed to hold lawfully. Any person who shall, by the proper authority, be admitted and sworn into any office, shall be held, deemed, and taken, by force of such admission, to be rightfully in such office until, by judicial sentence, upon a proper proceeding, he shall be ousted therefrom, or his admission thereto be, in due course of law, declared void.

Rev., s. 2368; Code, s. 1872; R. C., c. 77, s. 3; 1844, c. 38, s. 2; 1848, c. 64, s. 1; Const., Art. IV, s. 25.

For penalty for acting as officer without giving bond, see Bonds, s. 325.

For quo warranto proceedings to test the title to a public office, see sections 869-887. One who professes to be the incumbent of an office and performs the duties of the same is estopped from denying the legality of his appointment: State v. Long, 76-254. A provision for an appointment to office "biennially" ex vi termini implies a two years term of office: Bryan v. Patrick, 124-651.

Legislature may, within reasonable limits, change the duties and diminish the emoluments of a constitutional office if the public welfare requires it to be done, and to this the incumbent must submit: Fortune v. Comrs., 140-331, and cases therein cited.

An officer appointed for a definite time to a legislative office has no vested property therein or contract right thereto of which the legislature cannot deprive him: Mial v. Ellington, 134-131 (overruling Hoke v. Henderson, 15-1); see "office-holding cases" annotated under section 870.

A de jure officer is one who is in or entitled to the office as a right, while a de facto officer is one who discharges the duties of the office under color of title: State ex rel. Norfleet v. Staton, 73-546. De facto officer distinguished from a mere usurper: Whitehead v. Pittman, 165-89. There must be a legal office before one is a de facto officer: State v. Shuford, 128-591. Acts of de facto officers who exercise their office for considerable length of time are as effectual when they concern rights of third persons as if they were officers de jure: Hughes v. Long, 119-52; DeBerry v. Nicholson, 102-475; State v. Davis, 109-782; State v. Lewis, 107-967.

To constitute one an officer de facto there must be an actual exercise of the office and acquiescence of public authority long enough to cause, in the mind of a citizen, a strong presumption that officer was duly appointed: Hughes v. Long, 119-52. When it appears or is admitted that an act was not done by an officer de jure, it is incumbent upon the party relying upon the validity of his act to show that he was an officer de facto: Ibid.

Where an appointment is made by a de facto officer, holding an office to which is annexed the appointing power, such an appointee holds a title to the office against the appointee of a de jure officer subsequently made: Baker v. Hobgood, 126-149; St. George v. Hardie, 147-88.

Where there are two rival boards, both de facto and both exercising as far as possible the duties of the office, and each makes an appointment the same day to the same place, in such case the appointee of the de facto board which is subsequently adjudged to be the de jure board clearly has the title: Baker v. Hobgood, 126-149. When both officers are acting and claiming to be de facto, possession by the de jure officer excludes the consideration of any other claim: Ibid.
A clerk who held over from the day of general election, to wit, the first Thursday in August, until the first Monday in the ensuing September, when his successor was installed, was at least clerk de facto, and his acts cannot be collaterally impeached, and are valid as between third parties: Threadgill v. R. R., 73-178.

3205. Officer to hold until successor qualified. All officers shall continue in their respective offices until their successors are elected or appointed, and duly qualified.

Rev., s. 2308; Code, s. 1572; R. C., c. 77, s. 3; 1848, c. 64, s. 2.

Unless otherwise provided, an officer duly appointed to fill a vacancy holds only until his successor is duly appointed or elected and qualifies: Markham v. Simpson, 175-135; Salisbury v. Croom, 167-223.

Where vacancy occurred in the office of superior court clerk, the appointee of the judge holds only until the next election at which members of the general assembly are chosen: Rodwell v. Rowland, 137-617, overruling Deloatch v. Rogers, 86-357.

3206. Citizen to recover funds of county or town retained by delinquent official. When an official of a county, city or town is liable upon his bond for unlawfully and wrongfully retaining by virtue of his office a fund, or a part thereof, to which the county, city or town is entitled, any citizen and taxpayer may, in his own name for the benefit of the county, city or town, institute suit and recover from the delinquent official the fund so retained. Any county commissioners, aldermen, councilmen or governing board who fraudulently, wrongfully and unlawfully permit an official so to retain funds shall be personally liable therefor; any citizen and taxpayer may, in his own name for the benefit of the county, city or town, institute suit and recover from such county commissioners, aldermen, councilmen or governing board, the fund so retained. Before instituting suit under this section, the citizen and taxpayer shall file a statement before the county commissioners, treasurer, or other officers authorized by law to institute the suit, setting forth the fund alleged to be retained or permitted to be retained, and demanding that suit be instituted by the authorities authorized to sue within sixty days. The citizen and taxpayer so suing shall receive one-third part, up to the sum of five hundred dollars, of the amount recovered, to indemnify him for his services, but the amount received by the taxpayer and citizen as indemnity shall in no case exceed five hundred dollars.

1913, c. 80.

This applies to money collected before the act was passed; and without such statute a taxpayer may, in a proper case, maintain an action to recover public funds: Waddill v. Masten, 172-582.

3207. Local: Officers compensated from fees to render statement; penalty; proceeds to school fund. Every clerk of the superior court, register of deeds, sheriff, coroner, surveyor, or other county officer, whose compensation for services performed shall be derived from fees, shall render to the board of county commissioners of their respective counties, on the first Monday in December of each year, a statement, verified under oath, showing: first, the total gross amount of all fees collected during the preceding fiscal year; second, the total amount paid out during the preceding fiscal year for clerical or office assistance. Any county officer, subject to this section, who refuses or fails to file such report as above provided, on or before the first Monday in December, shall be subject to a fine of twenty-five dollars and ten dollars additional for each day or fraction of a day.
such failure shall continue. The board of county commissioners shall assess and collect the penalty above provided for, and apply same to the general school fund of the county. The first report under this section shall be for the fiscal year beginning December twelfth, one thousand nine hundred and thirteen.

This section applies only to the counties of Anson, Bertie, Bladen, Carteret, Chowan, Currituck, Duplin, Halifax, Harnett, Haywood, Hertford, Johnston, Jones, Moore, Pender, Perquimans, Pitt, Randolph, Richmond, Rowan, Scotland, Union, Vance, Warren, Washington, Wayne, Wilson.

1913, c. 97; Ex. Sess. 1913, c. 10.

Action by taxpayer to enforce the payment of fees collected: Waddill v. Masten, 172-584. Where sheriff's office was placed on a salary basis by special act, and fees and commissions were to be paid over to treasurer, this applied to uncollected taxes in the hands of the sheriff upon reélection: Mills v. Deaton, 170-386—but where such an act takes effect from the expiration of the terms of present incumbents, it will not apply to taxes in the hands of retiring sheriff, Comrs. v. Bain, 173-377.

ART. 2. REMOVAL OF UNFIT OFFICERS

3208. Officers subject to removal; for what offenses. Any city prosecuting attorney, any sheriff, police officer, or constable, shall be removed from office by the judge of the superior court upon charges made in writing, and hearing thereunder, for the following cause:

First. For willful or habitual neglect or refusal to perform the duties of his office.

Second. For willful misconduct or maladministration in office.

Third. For corruption.

Fourth. For extortion.

Fifth. Upon conviction of a felony.

Sixth. For intoxication, or upon conviction of being intoxicated.

1919, c. 288; P. L. 1913, c. 761, s. 20.

3209. Petition for removal; county attorney to prosecute. The complaint or petition shall be entitled in the name of the state of North Carolina, and may be filed upon the relation of any five qualified electors of the county in which the person charged is an officer, upon the approval of the county attorney of such county, or the solicitor of the district, or by any such officer upon his own motion. It shall be the duty of the county attorney or solicitor to appear and prosecute this proceeding.

1919, c. 288; P. L. 1913, c. 761, s. 21.

3210. Petition filed with clerk; what it shall contain; answer. The accused shall be named as defendant, and the petition shall be signed by some elector, or by such officer. The petition shall state the charges against the accused, and may be amended, and shall be filed in the office of the clerk of the superior court of the county in which the person charged is an officer. The accused may at any time prior to the time fixed for hearing file in the office of the clerk of the superior court his answer, which shall be verified.

1919, c. 288; P. L. 1913, c. 761, s. 22.

3211. Suspension pending hearing; how vacancy filled. Upon the filing of the petition in the office of the clerk of the superior court, and the presentation of the
same to the judge, the judge may suspend the accused from office if in his judgment sufficient cause appear from the petition and affidavit, or affidavits, which may be presented in support of the charges contained therein. In case of suspension, as herein provided, the temporary vacancy shall be filled in the manner provided by law for filling of the vacancies in such office.

1919, c. 288; P. L. 1913, c. 761, s. 23.

3212. Precedence on calendar; costs. In the trial of the cause in the superior court the cause shall be advanced and take precedence over all other causes upon the court calendar, and shall be heard at the next term after the petition is filed, provided the proceedings are filed in said court in time for said action to be heard. The superior court shall fix the time of hearing. If the final termination of such proceedings be favorable to any accused officer, said officer shall be allowed the reasonable and necessary expense, including a reasonable attorney fee, to be fixed by the judge, he has incurred in making his defense, by the county, if he be a county officer, or by the city or town in which he holds office, if he be a city officer. If the action is instituted upon the complaint of citizens as herein provided, and it appears to the court that there was no reasonable cause for filing the complaint, the costs may be taxed against the complaining parties.

1919, c. 288; P. L. 1913, c. 761, s. 24.
CHAPTER 63

PARTITION

Art. 1. Partition of Real Property.

3213. Partition is a special proceeding.
3214. Venue in partition.
3215. Petition by cotenant.
3216. Surface and minerals in separate owners; partitions distinct.
3217. Petition by judgment creditor of cotenant; assignment of homestead.
3218. Unknown parties; summons and representation.
3219. Commissioners appointed.
3220. Oath of commissioners.
3221. Delay or neglect of commissioner penalized.
3222. Commissioners to meet and make partition; equalizing shares.
3223. Owelty to bear interest.
3224. Owelty from infant's share due at majority.
3225. Partition where shareowners unknown or title disputed.
3226. Dower claims settled on partition; dower valued.
3227. Partial partition; balance sold or left in common.
3228. Report of commissioners; contents; filing.
3229. Map embodying survey to accompany report.
3230. Confirmation and impeachment of report.
3231. Report and confirmation enrolled and registered; effect.
3232. Clerk to docket owelty charges; no release of land and no lien.

Art. 2. Partition Sales of Real Property.

3233. Sale in lieu of partition.
3234. Remainder or reversion sold for partition; outstanding life estate.
3235. Life tenant as party; valuation of life estate.
3236. Sale of standing timber on partition; valuation of life estate.
3237. Sale of mineral interests on partition.
3238. Sale of land required for public use on cotenant's partition.
3239. Manner and terms of partition sale.
3240. Notice of partition sale.
3241. Title made to purchaser; effect of deed.
3242. Who appointed to sell.
3243. Report of sale; filing; confirmation and impeachment.
3244. Shares in proceeds to cotenants secured.
3245. Shares to persons unknown or not sui juris secured.

Art. 3. Partition of Lands in Two States.

3246. Petition to partition lands in two states descended or devised.
3247. Court may decree partition.
3248. Commissioners appointed; how partition made; report and confirmation.
3249. Provisions as to owelty.
3250. Final decree; enrollment and registry; service on parties; effect.
3251. Effectuating decree of sister state; enrollment; registry and confirmation; effect.
3252. When court may decide whether statute passed in another state.

Art. 4. Partition of Personal Property.

3253. Personal property may be partitioned; commissioners appointed.
3255. Sale of personal property on partition; report of officer.
3256. Confirmation and impeachment of reports of commissioners or officer.
3257. Notice of sale of personal property.

Art. 1. Partition of Real Property

3213. Partition is a special proceeding. Partition under this chapter shall be by special proceeding, and the procedure shall be the same in all respects as prescribed by law in special proceedings, except as modified herein.

Rev., s. 2485; Code, s. 1923; 1868-9, c. 122, s. 33.

1337
3214. Venue in partition. The proceedings for partition, actual or by sale, must be instituted in the county where the land lies. If the land to be partitioned lies in more than one county, the proceedings may be instituted in either of the counties.

Rev., s. 2486; Code, s. 1898; 1868-9, c. 122, s. 7.

3215. Petition by cotenant. One or more persons claiming real estate as joint tenants or tenants in common may have partition by petition to the superior court.

Rev., s. 2487; Code, s. 1892; 1868-9, c. 122, s. 1.

WHO ARE PROPER PARTIES. Persons having reversionary interest in land are necessary parties in proceeding hereunder, as well as life tenant: Bell v. Adams, 81-118. Every tenant in common must be made party, as the whole tract shall be partitioned or sold—though shares may be allotted to some of the tenants, while a sale may be decreed as to others: Brooks v. Austin, 95-474. Contingent remaindermen, not represented either by guardian or by attorney, and not named in the process, pleadings or decree, are not bound by proceedings for partition instituted by the other remaindermen and life tenant: Whitesides v. Cooper, 115-570. Mother and only living children cannot represent as a class a child en ventre sa mere in partition proceedings of lands of which father died seized, so as to pass inheritance of unborn child to purchaser: Deal v. Sexton, 144-157. Widow entitled to dower in land, and administratrix of tenant in common are necessary parties to petition for partition: Gregory v. Gregory, 69-522. Where there are contingent interests to be affected by partition proceedings, partition will be decreed if there is some one before the court to represent such interests: Overman v. Tate, 114-571. A proceeding in partition does not bind an infant who is not made a party nor properly represented: Vick v. Tripp, 153-90—but he may ratify by dealing with property after coming of age, Vick v. Wooten, 171-121.

Where petition alleges tenancy in common as to one tract and the answer alleges that the tenancy in common also extends to another tract, the court will direct partition as to both; but not when third persons are also interested in one tract and not in the other: Luther v. Luther, 157-499.

AS TO THE PETITION. Allegation of possession not vitally essential to petition for partition: Alexander v. Gibbon, 118-796; overruling Alsbrook v. Reid, 89-151; but see Wood v. Sugg, 91-89—nor is averment of title, Graves v. Barrett, 126-267. It is not necessary to verify a petition: Lindsay v. Beaman, 128-189. Allegation in petition hereunder that defendant has an estate in certain number of acres of said land is insufficient: Baum v. Shooting Club, 96-310. Petition for partition which asks division of several separate and distinct tracts of land not held by same tenants in common is multifarious: Simpson v. Wallace, 83-477. While petition for partition is defective which does not set forth that petitioners are tenants in common and in possession of land, yet omission of allegation does not deprive clerk of jurisdiction hereunder: Godwin v. Early, 114-11; McGill v. Bule, 106-242; Alsbrook v. Reid, 89-151. As to sufficiency of demurrer to petition, see McGill v. Bule, 106-242.

pleading sole seizin must have defense bond: Gill v. Porter, 174-569; Copper v. Warlick, 109-672. If the plea of "sole seizin" is not put in before the order of partition is made, it will be considered as waived, and the parties to the proceeding will be taken to be tenants in common: Wright v. McCormick, 69-14. What amounts to a plea of "sole seizin": Gregory v. Pinnix, 158-147. Under a plea of sole seizin the plaintiff has the burden of proof to make out a prima facie case of tenancy in common: Lester v. Harward, 173-83.

**GENERALLY.** Where plea of sole seizin not set up, parties, for purpose of proceedings, are to be taken as tenants in common, and only inquiry is as to interest owned: Graves v. Barrett, 126-267.

Where petitioner merely alleged ownership of five-eighths, evidence tending to show mutual mistake in deed under which defendant claimed was properly excluded: Buchanan v. Harrington, 141-39—but petitioner might have alleged mutual mistake by amendment in the superior court after case had been transferred, Ibid.

Tenants in common are entitled to partition as of right: Holmes v. Holmes, 55-334. Deed conveying a tract of land (describing it) upon which there was a mineral spring, to several persons "one-eighth share of said mineral waters" each, and containing a provision that one of the vendees and his "heirs and assigns are to have free access to said springs," creates a simple estate in common, of which partition may be made: Foreman v. Hough, 98-388.


Effect of allotment between four out of six tenants in common: Carson v. R. R., 128-98.

Where defendant in partition fails to ask for jury trial until after clerk has ordered partition he thereby waives the right thereto: Navigation Co. v. Worrell, 133-93.

For annotations on statute of limitations barring tenants in common of land, see section 430.

No legal partition can be made between tenants in common without deed or writing: Rhea v. Craig, 141-602—not nor where married women and infants are interested, Camp Mfg. Co. v. Liverman, 123-7.

Where it appears to court in proceeding hereunder that it may become necessary to sell lands for assets, it should stay partition until personal representative can have reasonable opportunity to apply for license: Garrison v. Cox, 99-478—but personal representative cannot apply for sale in partition proceeding, Ibid.

Where land of ancestor partitioned within two years after letters of administration, same continues liable to payment of ancestor's debts: McArtan v. McLauchlin, 88-391; see Hinton v. Whitehurst, 75-178, 73-157, 71-66.

Court will not adjudicate in proceeding for partition conflicting claim of title set up by defendant, so as to exclude him by estoppel: Simpson v. Wallace, 83-477.

Where property is held by trustees elected by several churches, and duly incorporated, one or more of such churches not entitled to a partition of the property: Church v. Trustees, 158-119. The plaintiff cannot take a nonsuit in partition proceeding without the consent of the other parties: Hadlock v. Stocks, 167-70. Where the will provided for a partition of the land by the executors between two tenants in common for life, with remainder to their children, a parol partition in which the parties hold their shares for 20 years will be sustained: Collier v. Paper Corporation, 172-74. Plaintiff cannot maintain a suit for partition when he has no vested interest: Makely v. Shore, 175-121.

3216. Surface and minerals in separate owners; partitions distinct. When the title to the mineral interests in any land has become separated from the surface in ownership, the tenants in common or joint tenants of such mineral interests may have partition of the same, distinct from the surface, and without joining as parties the owner or owners of the surface; and the tenants in common or joint tenants of the surface may have partition of the same, in manner provided by law, distinct from the mineral interests and without joining as parties.
3217. Petition by judgment creditor of cotenant; assignment of homestead. When any person owns a judgment duly docketed in the superior court of a county wherein the judgment debtor owns an undivided interest in fee in land as a tenant in common, or joint tenant, and the judgment creditor desires to lay off the homestead of the judgment debtor in the land and sell the excess, if any, to satisfy his judgment, the judgment creditor may institute before the clerk of the court of the county wherein the land lies a special proceeding for partition of the land between the tenants in common, making the judgment debtor, the other tenants in common and all other interested persons parties to the proceeding by summons. The proceeding shall then be in all other respects conducted as other special proceedings for the partition of land between tenants in common. Upon the actual partition of the land the judgment creditor may sue out execution on his judgment, as allowed by law, and have the homestead of the judgment debtor allotted to him and sell the excess, as in other cases where the homestead is allotted under execution. The remedy provided for in this section shall not deprive the judgment creditor of any other remedy in law or in equity which he may have for the enforcement of his judgment lien.

Rev., s. 2489; 1905, c. 429.

Allotment of homestead in land held as tenant in common, before this section enacted: Kelly v. McLeod, 165-382.

3218. Unknown parties; summons and representation. If, upon the filing of a petition for partition, it be made to appear to the court by affidavit or otherwise that there are any persons interested in the premises whose names are unknown to and cannot after due diligence be ascertained by the petitioner, the court shall order notices to be given to all such persons by a publication of the petition, or of the substance thereof, with the order of the court thereon, in one or more newspapers to be designated in the order. If after such general notice by publication any person interested in the premises and entitled to notice fails to appear, the court shall in its discretion appoint some disinterested person to represent the owner of any shares in the property to be divided, the ownership of which is unknown and unrepresented.

Rev., s. 2490; 1887, c. 284.

It is within the discretion of the court to appoint some one to represent the interest of unknown persons: Lawrence v. Hardy, 151-123. The proceeding being quasi in rem, the court acquires jurisdiction by publication, and when the proceedings are regular an innocent purchaser acquires a good title: Ibid. Practice where unknown parties are interested: Thompson v. Rospigliosi, 162-145. Unknown parties may be brought into the proceeding as provided in this section: Ryler v. Oates, 173-569—and if contingent interests are to be sold, a proceeding before the clerk carried by appeal to the judge at term gives the power to proceed as under section 1744, Ibid. This section is not a violation of the "due process" clause of the constitution: Lawrence v. Hardy, 151-123.
3219. Commissioners appointed. The superior court shall appoint three disinterested commissioners to divide and apportion such real estate, or so much thereof as the court may deem best, among the several tenants in common, or joint tenants.

Rev., s. 2487; Code, s. 1892; 1868-9, c. 122, s. 1.

See cases cited under section 3215, ante.

3220. Oath of commissioners. The commissioners shall be sworn by a justice of the peace, or other person authorized to administer oaths, to do justice among the tenants in common, in respect to such partition, according to their best skill and ability.

Rev., s. 2492; Code, s. 1893; 1868-9, c. 122, s. 2.

3221. Delay or neglect of commissioner penalized. If, after accepting the trust, any of the commissioners unreasonably delay or neglect to execute the same, every such delinquent commissioner shall be liable for contempt and may be removed, and shall be further liable to a penalty of fifty dollars, to be recovered by the petitioner.

Rev., s. 2498; Code, s. 1901; 1868-9, c. 122, s. 10.

3222. Commissioners to meet and make partition; equalizing shares. The commissioners, who shall be summoned by the sheriff, or any constable, must meet on the premises and partition the same among the tenants in common, or joint tenants, according to their respective rights and interests therein, by dividing the land into equal shares in point of value as nearly as possible, and for this purpose they are empowered to subdivide the more valuable tracts as they may deem best, and to charge the more valuable dividends with such sums of money as they may think necessary, to be paid to the dividends of inferior value, in order to make an equitable partition.

Rev., s. 2491; Code, s. 1894; 1887, c. 284, s. 2; 1868-9, c. 122, s. 3.

Partition is made according to value and not the acreage: Lee v. Montague, 173-226.

Clerk should not be commissioner: Evans v. Cullens, 122-55; see section 3242. Where three commissioners are appointed to partition land, the action of any two of them is valid: Thompson v. Shemwell, 93-222. Where one tenant in common has improved part of land in good faith, he is entitled to have it allowed to him at a valuation made without regard to improvement: Holt v. Couch, 125-456; Pipkin v. Pipkin, 120-161; Collett v. Henderson, 80-337; Pope v. Whitehead, 68-191.

Where two of three commissioners appointed to make partition met on the premises and in the presence of both parties to the action proceeded to fill vacancy occasioned by absence of third commissioner, neither party making objection thereto: Held, that it is too late to except on that account after commissioners have partitioned land and filed report: Simmons v. Fosque, 81-86.

OWELTY OF PARTITION ALLOWED. In partition of land equality must be had by compensation in money for the deficiency, according to the value of the land at the time of the division. The right to such compensation arises out of an implied warranty attaching to each share from all the others: Cheatham v. Crews, 88-38. It is a general rule that where a cotenant claims an equality of benefit, he must submit to an equality of burden, fairly incurred in good faith: Holt v. Couch, 125-456. The sum charged upon one share in favor of another share of less value, for equality in the division, is a charge in rem, and if not paid, subjects the land charged to sale, whether in the hands of the owner or of his heirs, to whom it descends cum onere: Powell v. Weathington, 124-40. Owelty is not a mere debt secured by lien; debtor is tenant in common with holder of share in whose favor decree is entered to extent of charge, until same be satisfied: In re Walker, 107-340. Discharge in bankruptcy does not cancel 1341
3223 PARTITION—Art. 1

charge of owelty against land of bankrupt: In re Walker, 107-340. Owelty of partition is not discharged by the execution of a note for the same; the land remains the primary debtor: Dobbin v. Rex, 106-444. Party acquiring land on which a charge rests for equality of partition takes same cum onere, and statute of limitations cannot avail him as against purchasers at sale made under a venditioni exponas duly ordered in partition proceedings: Ibid.

If a parol sale of an expectancy followed by partition is afterwards set aside at suit of vendor, his share should be charged with the purchase money received, and also with its proportion of the enhanced value by reason of the betterments placed thereon: Tucker v. Markland, 101-422.

Where one lot is charged with the payment of owelty, payment is not suspended except in case of infants: Turpin v. Kelly, 85-399.

Equity is effected among tenants in common either by assigning the improved part to him who improves it, at its value before improvements are made, or, if that cannot be done, then by a reasonable allowance for enhanced value of the property: Holt v. Couch, 125-456. If property is not susceptible of being divided, court will order an account before partition of proceeds of sale is made, and provide for a suitable compensation for improvements: Ibid.

Charges upon land for equality of partition follow the land into the hands of all persons to whom it may come, and are held to be affected by constructive notice: Ruffin v. Cox, 71-253.

OWELTY OF PARTITION ENFORCED. Proper remedy for enforcing owelty is by execution, formerly by venditioni exponas: Smith, ex parte, 134-499; Newsome v. Harrell, 168-295—and by civil action when partition is by agreement, Ibid. Execution will not be allowed to issue to satisfy owelty of partition until the confirmation of commissioner’s report: In re Ausborn, 122-42. On motion for execution for owelty, plea of payment and counterclaim are issues, not questions of fact: Goode v. Rogers, 126-62.

A party to a proceeding in which a venditioni exponas is issued to sell land to pay a charge resting on it for equality of partition cannot contest the validity of a sale made under such ven. ex.: Dobbin v. Rex, 106-444. In an action to collect owelty, defendant may set up as counterclaim any damage he may have sustained by having been evicted from a part of his share in the land by a superior title: Huntley v. Cline, 93-458.

A proceeding for leave to issue execution on a judgment charging land with owelty in partition is an “action” within the meaning of the statute of limitations: Smith, ex parte, 134-495. The issuing of an execution on a decree charging owelty in partition is barred within ten years: Ibid.; Newsome v. Harrell, 168-295. The statute of presumptions barred in ten years claims for owelty charged prior to 1868: Herman v. Watts, 107-646. It is not admissible for the creditor to obtain a personal judgment against debtor for the sum charged as owelty in partition: Halso v. Cole, 82-161; Waring v. Wadsworth, 80-345. Where land is sold under several executions, some for personal debts and others to enforce owelty of partition, latter claims have priority in distribution of proceeds: Thompson v. Peebles, 85-418.

The widow of the party upon whose land the charge is placed is not necessary party to an action brought to recover the sum charged: Ruffin v. Cox, 71-253. The dower in the land charged with the payment of a certain sum cannot be called upon until it is ascertained that the remaining two-thirds and the reversion in the one-third assigned for dower is insufficient to pay off the encumbrance of owelty: Ibid. The existence of a life estate does not prevent bringing action for enforcement of charge: Newsome v. Harrell, 168-295.

3223. Owelty to bear interest. The sums of money due from the more valuable dividends shall bear interest until paid.

Rev., s. 2496; Code, s. 1899; 1868-9, c. 122, s. 8.

For annotations as to owelty of partition and how to enforce payment, see sections 3215, 3222. See Turpin v. Kelly, 85-399.

3224. Owelty from infant’s share due at majority. When a minor to whom a more valuable dividend shall fall is charged with the payment of any sum, the money shall not be payable until such minor arrives at the age of twenty-one years, but the general guardian, if there be one, must pay such sum whenever
assets shall come into his hands, and in case the general guardian has assets which he did not so apply, he shall pay out of his own proper estate any interest that may have accrued in consequence of such failure.

Rev., s. 2497; Code, s. 1900; 1868-9, c. 122, s. 9.

Section postpones collection of owelty only where parties to proceedings are infants; it does not apply where share, after division, descends to infant heirs of owner: Powell v. Weatherington, 124-40.

Section referred to in Jones v. Cameron, 81-154; Turpin v. Kelly, 85-399.

3225. Partition where shareowners unknown or title disputed. If there are any of the tenants in common, or joint tenants, whose names are not known or whose title is in dispute, the share or shares of such persons shall be set off together as one parcel. If, in any partition proceeding, two or more appear as defendants claiming the same share of the premises to be divided, or if any part of the share claimed by the petitioner is disputed by any defendant or defendants, it shall not be necessary to decide on their respective claims before the court shall order the partition or sale to be made, but the partition or sale shall be made, and the controversy between the contesting parties may be afterwards decided either in the same or an independent proceeding.

Rev., ss. 2491, 2511; Code, s. 1894; 1868-9, c. 122, s. 3; 1887, c. 284, ss. 2, 4.

See cases under section 3222 ante.

3226. Dower claims settled on partition; dower valued. When there is dower or right of dower on any land, petitioned to be sold or divided in severalty by actual partition, the woman entitled to dower or right of dower therein may join in the petition. The land to be divided in severalty shall be allotted to the tenants in common, or joint tenants, subject to the dower right or dower, and either may be ascertained and assigned at the same time that partition thereof is made and by same commissioners. On a decree of sale, the interest of one-third of the proceeds shall be secured and paid to her annually; or in lieu of such annual interest, the value of an annuity of six per cent on such third, during her probable life, shall be ascertained and paid to her absolutely out of the proceeds.

Rev., s. 2517; Code, s. 1899; 18938, c. 341; 1868-9, c. 122, s. 18.

Where there is a petition to sell land for partition, and one of the defendants is a widow entitled to dower and the other defendants are infants, the dower should be assigned before the land is sold: Seaman v. Seaman, 129-293.


In partition, dower may be assigned in the land partitioned: Baggett v. Jackson, 160-26.


3227. Partial partition; balance sold or left in common. In all proceedings under this chapter actual partition may be made of a part of the land sought to be partitioned and a sale of the remainder, or a part only, of any land held by tenants in common, or joint tenants, may be partitioned and the remainder held in cotenancy.

Rev., s. 2506; 1887, c. 214, s. 1.

Part of land may be sold for partition and part divided: Taylor v. Carrow, 156-6.

This does not authorize a sale of a fractional part of the land, leaving the rest to be held in common: Patillo v. Lytle, 158-92.
3228. Report of commissioners; contents; filing. The commissioners, within a reasonable time, not exceeding sixty days after the notification of their appointment, shall make a full and ample report of their proceedings, under the hands of any two of them, specifying therein the manner of executing their trust and describing particularly the land or parcels of land divided, and the share allotted to each tenant in severalty, with the sum or sums charged on the more valuable dividends to be paid to those of inferior value. The report shall be filed in the office of the superior court clerk.

Rev., s. 2494; Code, s. 1896; 1868-9, Ch. 122, s. 5.

Two commissioners signing the report is sufficient: Thompson v. Shemwell, 93-224; Simmons v. Foscoe, 81-86. When commissioners to partition land make and file their report their duties are ended, and they are functi officio, unless they act under a new order of the court: Clinard v. Brummell, 130-547.

Clerk has jurisdiction to correct mistakes in partition proceedings where no equitable ingredient involved: Wahab v. Smith, 82-229. As to remedy for the correction of a mistake in running a dividing line after final judgment in partition has been entered, see Thomson v. Shemwell, 89-283.

As to ovelty of partition, see section 3222.

EXCEPTIONS TO REPORT; HEARING AND CONFIRMATION. Exceptions to report of commissioners appointed to make partition of land must be filed within twenty days after report is filed: Floyd v. Rook, 128-10.

Exceptions to commissioner’s report, backed by affidavits of inequality in division upon which a motion for redivision is based, do not raise issues of fact for trial by jury, but questions of fact to be determined by court: McMillan v. McMillan, 123-577; Beckwith, ex parte, 124-111.

Where commissioners appointed were ordered to report evidence taken before them and their findings of fact, and failed to do so, it was error to confirm their report as to division of lands in the face of an exception thereto on the ground that they ignored order of court: Pipkin v. Pipkin, 120-161. The omission by the commissioners to state affirmatively that allotments in their opinion, were equal in value, affects the substantial rights of the parties; and clerk or judge may set it aside with directions either that commissioners make a reallocation or that others be appointed to do so: Skinner v. Carter, 108-106.

On hearing exceptions to report of commissioners, court should hear evidence impeaching fairness of partition, and set same aside if evidence sufficient: Simmons v. Foscoe, 81-86. Refusal of court to hear affidavits upon motion to confirm report is a matter of discretion and not reviewable: Skinner v. Carter, 108-106. And appeal from an order setting aside report will not be dismissed as premature: Skinner v. Carter, 108-106. From an order of clerk setting aside report and ordering redivision, an appeal lies to the judge, and if no error in law is committed, decision of judge cannot be reversed: McMillan v. McMillan, 123-577; Simmons v. Foscoe, 81-86.

Case where claimed wrong land was divided: Wright v. McCormick, 69-14.

ATTACKING THE PROCEEDINGS. As to attacking partition proceedings for irregularity, see Rose v. Davis, 140-269.

Where infant defendants are served with summons in proceedings for partition and guardian ad litem is appointed, judgment affirming sale cannot be set aside in collateral proceeding for alleged fraud or irregularity: Smith v. Gray, 116-311.

In an action to set aside partition proceedings where no fraud was alleged to have taken place and the facts alleged as ground for setting aside should have been known at time of proceedings, plaintiffs are estopped, and equity will not aid them, although some of present plaintiffs, at time of partition, were under disability: Grantham v. Kennedy, 91-148.

Decrees set aside for inequality at instance of defendant served by publication: Rhodes v. Rhodes, 125-191.

Where proceedings had been begun and guardian ad litem appointed for infants, and all steps had been taken except the signing of the final decree, the infants, having come of age in the meantime, could not reopen the cause: Williams v. Williams, 94-732.
A direct proceeding to attack a judgment in partition for fraud can be brought by a motion in the cause: Murray v. Southeyland, 125-177; Rhodes v. Rhodes, 125-193; Tuttle v. Tuttle, 146-484; Turner v. Davis, 163-38.

A decree in partition proceedings reciting that it was rendered on the merits will not be construed to be a judgment of nonsuit because it orders that petition be dismissed: Weeks v. McPhail, 129-73.

The clerk may correct a mistake in making a premature order of partition by revoking the order and docketing the case in superior court: Little v. Duncan, 148-84.

3229. Map embodying survey to accompany report. The commissioners are authorized to employ the county surveyor or, in his absence or if he be connected with the parties, some other surveyor, who shall make out a map of the premises showing the quantity, courses and distances of each share, which map shall accompany and form a part of the report of the commissioners.

Rev., s. 2493; Code, s. 1895; 1868-9, c. 122, s. 4.

3230. Confirmation and impeachment of report. If no exception to the report of the commissioners is filed within twenty days, the same shall be confirmed. Any party after confirmation may impeach the proceedings and decrees for mistake, fraud or collusion by petition in the cause: Provided, innocent purchasers for full value and without notice shall not be affected thereby.

Rev., s. 2494; Code, s. 1896; 1868-9, c. 122, s. 5.

See cases under section 3228.

3231. Report and confirmation enrolled and registered; effect. Such report, when confirmed, together with the decree of confirmation, shall be enrolled and certified to the register of deeds and registered in the office of the county where such real estate is situated, and shall be binding among and between the claimants, their heirs and assigns.

Rev., s. 2495; Code, s. 1897; 1868-9, c. 122, s. 6.


One who joins an infant in a petition for partition is bound by the judgment, though it is not approved by the judge: Lindsay v. Beaman, 128-189. The proceedings are admissible in evidence though not properly recorded: Ibid. Record of partition is color of title: Ibid.


When land is incorporated in a petition and assigned in partition, with the knowledge and consent of parties, an administrator of one of the parties is estopped to deny that the land was so included: Lindsay v. Beaman, 128-189.

When there has been a partition of land among the heirs of ancestor, as tenants in common, they hold by descent and not by purchase: Carson v. Carson, 122-645; Harrison v. Ray, 108-215.

When the report of commissioners is filed, confirmed and registered, they cannot change it without order of court: Clinard v. Brummet, 130-547.

When the report is registered and the record is destroyed and it is registered again under section 366, a certified copy is color of title: Hill v. Lane, 148-287.

A decree in partition reciting that it was rendered on the merits will not be construed as a judgment of nonsuit because it orders that petition be dismissed: Weeks v. McPhail, 129-78.

3232. Clerk to docket owelty charges; no release of land and no lien. In case owelty of partition is charged in favor of certain parts of said land and against
certain other parts, the clerk shall enter on the judgment docket the said
owelty charges in like manner as judgments are entered on said docket, persons
to whom parts are allotted in favor of which owelty is charged being marked
plaintiffs on the judgment docket, and persons to whom parts are allotted against
which owelty is charged being marked defendants on said docket; that said entry
on said docket shall contain the title of the special proceeding in which the land
was partitioned, and shall refer to the book and page in which the said special
proceeding is recorded; that when said owelty charges are paid, said entry upon
the judgment docket shall be marked satisfied in like manner as judgments are
canceled and marked satisfied; and the clerk shall be entitled to the same fees
for entering such judgment of owelty as he is entitled to for docketing other
judgments: Provided, that the docketing of said owelty charges as hereinbefore
set out shall not have the effect of releasing the land from the owelty charged in
said special proceeding: Provided, any judgment docketed under this section
shall not be a lien on any property whatever, except that upon which said owelty
is made a specific charge.

1911, c. 9, s. 1.

ART. 2. PARTITION SALES OF REAL PROPERTY

3233. Sale in lieu of partition. Whenever it appears by satisfactory proof that
an actual partition of the lands cannot be made without injury to some or all of
the parties interested, the court shall order a sale of the property described in
the petition, or any part thereof.

Rev., s. 2512; Code, ss. 1904, 1921; 1868-9, c. 122, ss. 13, 31.

Right to actual partition exists where a division can be made without injury to the interests
of the parties: Gillespie v. Allison, 115-548—if division cannot be made without such injury,
the court should order a sale, Holt v. Couch, 125-456; Bragg v. Lyon, 93-153; True v. Rice,

Whether there should be actual partition or a sale is a question of fact to be decided by the
On appeal to the judge, he may render judgment or remand the case to the clerk for proper

In a petition for sale, if one of defendants is a widow entitled to dower and other defend-
ants are infants, dower should be assigned before sale: Seaman v. Seaman, 129-293.

A petition to sell land for assets amounts to notice to a purchaser under a proceeding by
heirs for sale for partition: Harris v. Davenport, 132-697.

3234. Remainder or reversion sold for partition; outstanding life estate. The
existence of a life estate in any land shall not be a bar to a sale for partition of
the remainder or reversion thereof, and for the purposes of partition the tenants
in common or joint tenants shall be deemed seized and possessed as if no life
estate existed. But this shall not interfere with the possession of the life tenant
during the existence of his estate.

Rev., s. 2508; 1887, c. 214, s. 2.

Under this section a remainderman or reversioner after a life estate may have partition
But this does not apply to contingent remainders or other future conditional interests unless
all persons who may by any possibility be interested unite in asking for the decree: Aydlett
v. Pendleton, 111-28; see section 1744.

This applies to vested interests: Vinson v. Wise, 159-653—but not when it appears that life
tenant has right to control, Makely v. Shore, 175-121.
Where land subject to estate during widowhood was sold for partition, the proceeds could not be divided between widow and remaindermen, against the will of remaindermen, but would remain as real estate until the termination of estate during widowhood: Gillespie v. Allison, 117-512.

3235. Life tenant as party; valuation of life estate. In all proceedings for partition of land whereon there is a life estate, the life tenant may join in the proceeding and on a sale the interest on the value of the share of the life tenant shall be received and paid to such life tenant annually; or in lieu of such annual interest, the value of such share during the probable life of such life tenant shall be ascertained and paid out of the proceeds to such life tenant absolutely.

Rev., s. 2509; 1887, c. 214, s. 3.

See section 3226. This section does not apply to an estate during widowhood: Gillespie v. Allison, 117-512. That one of tenants is seized of estate for life and the others are seized in fee is no bar to action for partition: McEachern v. Gilchrist, 75-196.

Where land is held in trust to allow the daughter to occupy and enjoy rents for life, with power of sale for reinvestment, with remainder over, upon a sale made the daughter is not entitled to have the life estate valued and paid over in money: Braddy v. Dail, 156-30.

3236. Sale of standing timber on partition; valuation of life estate. When two or more persons own, as tenants in common, joint tenants, or copartners, a tract of land, either in possession, or in remainder or reversion, subject to a life estate, on which there may be standing timber trees, a sale of said timber trees, separate from the land, may be had upon the petition of one or more of said owners, or the life tenant, for partition among the owners thereof, including the life tenant, upon such terms as the court may order, and under like proceedings as are now prescribed by law for the sale of land for partition: Provided, that when the land is subject to a life estate, the life tenant shall be made a party to the proceedings, and shall be entitled to receive his portion of the net proceeds of sales, to be ascertained under the mortuary tables established by law.

Rev., s. 2510; 1895, c. 187.

3237. Sale of mineral interests on partition. In case of the partition of mineral interests, in all instances where it is made to appear to the court that it would be for the best interests of the tenants in common, or joint tenants, of such interests to have the same sold, or if actual partition of the same cannot be had without injury to some or all of such tenants (in common), then it is lawful for and the duty of the court to order a sale of such mineral interests and a division of the proceeds as the interests of the parties may appear.

Rev., s. 2507; 1905, c. 90, s. 2.

3238. Sale of land required for public use on cotenant's petition. When the lands of joint tenants or tenants in common are required for public purposes, one or more of such tenants, or their guardian for them, may file a petition verified by oath, in the superior court of the county where the lands or any part of them lie, setting forth therein that the lands are required for public purposes, and that their interests would be promoted by a sale thereof. Whereupon the court, all proper parties being before it, and the facts alleged in the petition being ascertained to be true, shall order a sale of such lands, or so much thereof as may be necessary, in the manner and on the terms it deems expedient. The expenses, fees and costs of this proceeding shall be paid in the discretion of the court.

Rev., s. 2518; Code, s. 1907; 1868-9, c. 122, s. 16.
3239. Manner and terms of partition sale. The sale shall be made by some person appointed by the court, on such terms as to size of lots, place or manner of sale, time of credit and security for payment of purchase money, as may be most advantageous to the parties concerned.

Rev., s. 2512; Code, ss. 1904, 1921; 1868-9, c. 122, ss. 13, 31.

The court has power to order a private sale under proper circumstances: Ryder v. Oates, 173-569; Thompson v. Rospigliosi, 162-145—and this may be by first directing a sale and authorizing a private bid, or by recognizing a bid already made: Wooten v. Cunningham, 171-123.

3240. Notice of partition sale. The notice of sale, under this proceeding, shall be the same as required by law on sales of real estate by sheriff under execution.

Rev., s. 2514; Code, s. 1905; 1868-9, c. 122, s. 14.

See section 687 et seq.

3241. Title made to purchaser; effect of deed. On the coming in of the report of sale, and confirmation thereof, and payment of the purchase money, the title shall be made to the purchaser or purchasers at such time and by such person as the court may direct, and in all cases where the persons in possession have been made parties to the proceeding, the court may grant an order for possession. And the deed of the officer or person designated to make such sale shall convey to the purchaser such title and estate in the property as tenants in common, or joint tenants, had.

Rev., s. 2512; Code, ss. 1904, 1921; 1868-9, c. 122, ss. 18, 31.

Until confirmation is made no title vests in purchaser, though deed is executed: Patillo v. Lytle, 158-92; Taylor v. Carrow, 156-6. A commissioner's deed in a sale for partition conveys only such title as the tenants in common had: Jordan v. Faulkner, 168-466.

When a nonresident minor is a party, represented by guardian, and the proceedings are regular, the purchaser at partition sale gets a good title: Credle v. Baugham, 152-18.

When commissioner is ordered to make deed to purchaser upon payment of purchase money, it means when the money is actually paid: Taylor v. Carrow, 156-6; Macay, ex parte, 84-59. The absence of the word "commissioner" after the signature to a deed does not affect its validity: McLean v. Patterson, 84-429.

When land is ordered to be sold at judicial sale, it is under control of court until title is made to purchaser under order of court: Kemp v. Kemp, 85-491; Lord v. Meroney, 79-14. A payment made by purchaser to the guardian of one of the tenants in common is proper: Howerton v. Sexton, 104-75.

An innocent purchaser will be protected if it appears that the court had jurisdiction of the parties and the subject-matter: Rackley v. Roberts, 147-201.

Where purchaser complied with terms of sale and deed was made to his wife and registered, though bid was not assigned, creditors cannot have wife declared a trustee for husband, in absence of fraud or preexisting debts: Evans v. Cullens, 122-55.

3242. Who appointed to sell. The court may authorize any officer thereof, or any other competent person, to be designated in the decree of sale, to sell the real estate under this proceeding; but no clerk of any court shall appoint himself or his deputy to make sale of real property or other property in any proceeding before him.

Rev., s. 2513; Code, s. 1906; 1868-9, c. 122, s. 15; 1899, c. 161.

Clerk should not appoint himself commissioner to sell: Evans v. Cullens, 122-55.

3243. Report of sale; filing; confirmation and impeachment. Such officer or person shall file his report of sale, giving full particulars thereof, within ten days
after the sale, in the office of the clerk of the superior court, and if no exception thereto is filed within twenty days, the same shall be confirmed. Any party, after the confirmation, shall be allowed to impeach the proceedings and decrees for mistake, fraud or collusion, by petition in the cause: Provided, innocent purchasers for full value and without notice shall not be affected thereby.

Rev., s. 2513; Code, s. 1906; 1899, c. 161; 1868-9, c. 122, s. 15.

See section 3228.

Until there has been a final decree of confirmation, the court may in a proper case make an order for partition or sale: Taylor v. Carrow, 156-6.

The court may set aside a sale for partition where it appears that the commissioner failed to comply with order of court as to terms, and where there was a mistake as to the area of the land: Blue v. Blue, 79-69.

No notice to the parties is required for confirmation, but the sale is confirmed unless objection is made or advanced bid filed within twenty days: Upchurch v. Upchurch, 173-88.

A resale will be ordered when the first sale is made under circumstances calculated to arouse suspicion: Camp Mfg. Co. v. Liverman, 123-7. A tenant in common in control of premises, if appointed commissioner to sell, cannot purchase directly or indirectly at such sale: Tuttle v. Tuttle, 146-484.

That next friend of an infant has an adverse interest will not be sufficient to disturb the decree, unless fraud is shown: Ivey v. McKinnon, 84-651. An infant, after coming of age, may ratify an irregular sale by accepting the benefits: Smith v. Gray, 116-311. It is not improper for a guardian to purchase at partition sale of ward's land when he is a cotenant and it is necessary to protect his interest: Credle v. Baugham, 152-18.

It is within the discretion of the court to order a resale upon an advanced bid of ten per cent: Sutton v. Craddock, 174-274; Upchurch v. Upchurch, 173-88; Thompson v. Rospiogliosi, 162-145; Uzzle v. Weil, 151-311. See section 2591.

The time required for filing objections applies to public and private sales ordered by the court: Thompson v. Rospiogliosi, 162-145—and this does not interfere with the power of the court to set aside the sale and order a resale upon an advanced bid, Upchurch v. Upchurch, 173-88; Ex parte Garrett, 174-343.

An unregistered deed made by some of the tenants in common is not good as against a deed by the same parties and for the same interest, subsequently made and registered, after decree of sale but before confirmation: McLean v. Leitch, 152-266.


Judgment on purchase-money note may be had by motion in the cause: Lord v. Beard, 79-5.

3244. Shares in proceeds to cotenants secured. Upon confirmation of the report, the court shall secure to each tenant in common, or joint tenant, his ratable share in severalty of the proceeds of sale.

Rev., s. 2513; Code, s. 1921; 1868-9, c. 122, s. 31.

3245. Shares to persons unknown or not sui juris secured. When a sale is made under this chapter, and any party to the proceedings be an infant, a married woman, non compos mentis, imprisoned, or beyond the limits of the state, or when the name of any tenant in common is not known, it is the duty of the court to decree the share of such party, in the proceeds of sale, to be so invested or settled that the same may be secured to such party or his real representative.

Rev., s. 2516; Code, s. 1908; 1887, c. 284, s. 3; 1868-9, c. 122, s. 17.

Administrator of a deceased ward is not entitled to recover, in an action against the administrator of the deceased guardian, moneys which came into the guardian's hands as proceeds of real estate belonging to ward sold under a decree of court for partition: Allison v. Robinson, 78-222.

1349
Purchaser for value without notice is not affected by failure of court to retain and invest funds to protect right of unknown persons: Lawrence v. Hardy, 151-123.

In case of persons under disability the conversion from realty to personality by sale for partition does not take effect until the parties entitled can exercise their right of election: McLean v. Leitch, 152-266; Hall v. Short, 81-273—as to others not under disability the conversion takes effect from confirmation of the sale, Ibid.

ART. 3. PARTITION OF LANDS IN TWO STATES

3246. Petition to partition lands in two states descended or devised. Whenever on the death of any person his lands in this state, and in another state, descend or are devised to several persons, who, by the law of this and the other state, hold in the lands undivided estates as tenants in common, or by any other undivided tenancy, and such heirs or devisees cannot, without suit, have partition for want of consent, or because of inability in any of the cotenants, then, if such deceased person was at the time of his death a resident of the state, or not then a resident of any of the states in which his lands lie, and in the last case the most valuable part of such lands lie in this state, such heir or devisee, or any person claiming under him, may file a petition in the superior court for the county where the deceased resided at his death, or where any part of the land lies in this state, setting forth all the lands in which the plaintiff has an undivided estate, without and within the state, described by their names and boundaries, or by the adjoining tracts, and also the estate the deceased had in them, and the supposed value of the lands in each state, and the share, in severalty, to which the plaintiff and each of his cotenants is entitled under the laws of the several states, and praying for partition to be made of all the tracts, according to their respective interests. The material facts set forth in the petition shall be verified by the affidavit of the plaintiff or his guardian, or other person, at the discretion of the court; and all persons concerned in interest in the lands shall be made parties, according to the practice of the superior court in this state.

Rev., s. 2499; Code, s. 1911; 1868-9, c. 122, s. 20.

3247. Court may decree partition. On the hearing of the petition, the court may decree a partition; and shall allot in severalty to each tenant his just share of the lands, according to the value of his interest in the same, by the laws of the several states in which they are situated.

Rev., s. 2500; Code, s. 1912; 1868-9, c. 122, s. 21.

3248. Commissioners appointed; how partition made; report and confirmation. The court making such decree shall issue a commission to three respectable freeholders in this or any other state where any part of the land may lie, unconnected by blood or interest with the parties, directing them or a majority of them to make partition between the cotenants, plaintiffs and defendants in said petition, and to assign each his respective share in the value, in severalty, in any tract or tracts, in any or all the states. Before making the allotment the commissioners shall make a valuation of all the lands held by the cotenants in all the said states; and where they cannot, without injury to the value of some shares, make an exact division of the lands, they shall charge the more valuable dividends with money to be paid to the tenants of a less valuable dividend to make equality of partition. They shall report their proceedings as they may be directed, and the report shall contain a valuation of all the estate in this and
the other states, and the division among the cotenants according to such valuation. The court may confirm such report, or on sufficient cause shown may correct and alter, or set it aside and order a new commission.

Rev., s. 2501; Code, s. 1913; 1868-9, c. 122, s. 22.

3249. Provisions as to owelty. Where any sum is charged on a more valuable dividend, it shall be a charge on the land into whose hands soever it may come, although it may be taken without notice, and shall bear interest at a rate not greater than allowed in this state. The tenant of the larger dividend may discharge himself from accruing interest by paying the whole amount due at any time. The court may direct, if the tenant taking such a dividend is an infant, that the sum charged shall not be paid till a future day.

Rev., s. 2501; Code, s. 1913; 1868-9, c. 122, s. 22.

3250. Final decree; enrollment and registry; service on parties; effect. The court shall, upon the confirmation of any report of the commissioners, make a final decree. And where all the parties are within the jurisdiction of this court, the court shall, by the usual proceedings, direct and compel the parties to execute and deliver deeds and assurances, sufficient, by the laws of this state and the other states, to give the partition full force and validity in all the states; and in case any of the parties are under such disabilities that they cannot execute such assurances, or are without the jurisdiction of the court, then the court, upon receiving evidence from the plaintiff that, by a law of the other state in which lie the parts of the lands described in the petition to be without this state, the decree can have effect thereon, shall direct the decree to be enrolled, and a copy of it shall be registered in the register’s office of all the counties within this state where any of the lands lie; and a copy shall also be furnished to the plaintiff or other party interested, duly certified, to the end that, as to the lands without this state, it may be carried into effect in the state in which the said lands may be, in such manner as said state may direct; and on satisfactory evidence being made to the court in this state that the decree may have full effect by the law of such other state, the court in this state shall by its decree declare the partition in the land in this state to be final and conclusive. The decree shall be firm and irreversible, as hereinafter provided; and shall, on registration as aforesaid, pass to the tenants the title in severalty to the lands in this state in the same manner as if all the land mentioned in the decree were situate within this state.

Rev., s. 2501; Code, s. 1913; 1868-9, c. 122, s. 22.

3251. Effectuating decree of sister state; enrollment; registry and confirmation; effect. Where real estate may be partly in this state and partly in another state, and the deceased person from whom it was derived by descent or devise was, at the time of his death, a resident of some other state, or was a resident of none of the states in which he held lands, and in this last case the lands of which he was seized in this state were of less value than the lands of which he was seized in any other state, the courts of the state in which such deceased person had his residence at his death, or in which he held lands of greater value than those he held in this state, shall have full power and authority, under any law passed by the legislature of such state substantially in accordance with the provisions herein made on this subject, to decree partition of the lands in this state, together
with those within such other state, in the same manner as if the whole real estate were within the jurisdiction of such court, and in the same manner as the courts in this state are directed and authorized to do by the preceding section, as to the lands of deceased persons resident here at their death, or leaving lands of greater value here than in any other state. In case any person having an interest in the final decree, made as aforesaid in another state, as to lands in this state, shall, within twelve months after the same may be entered up in the courts of said state, produce the records and proceedings of such courts of record duly certified to a superior court of any county in this state where any of the lands of this state lie, the court, on petition ex parte in such case, shall order such proceedings to be entered of record in the court of this state, and order that the said decree shall be of the same force and validity as if it had been a decree of the court in this state in which the petition is filed, upon a petition and regular proceedings had thereon, and the decree of the court of such other state, and the proceedings on it by petition in the superior court in this state confirming it and giving it validity, being enrolled in the said court of this state and registered in all the counties where the lands lie in this state, shall pass the lands in this state, according to the decree, and shall vest estates in severalty therein declared, as to said lands, in the same manner and with the same effect in law as if the lands in this state had been so allotted on a petition for partition, according to the provisions of the former sections of this chapter.

Rev., s. 2503; Code, s. 1914; 1868-9, c. 122, s. 23.

3252. When court may decide whether statute passed in another state. Where a copy of a decree and proceedings of a suit in any other state are produced, as in the preceding section, and also when it is necessary for a superior court to be certified that its decree of a partition of lands without this state and within the territory of another state can have effect herein, it is competent for the judge of the superior court before which the existence of a law in such other state is to be proved, to decide whether any act of the legislature of such state has been passed.

Rev., s. 2503; Code, s. 1915; 1868-9, c. 122, s. 24.

ART. 4. Partition of Personal Property

3253. Personal property may be partitioned; commissioners appointed. When any persons entitled as tenants in common, or joint tenants, of personal property desire to have a division of the same, they, or either of them, may file a petition in the superior court for that purpose; and the court, if it think the petitioners entitled to relief, shall appoint three disinterested commissioners, who, being first duly sworn, shall proceed within twenty days after notice of their appointment to divide such property as nearly equal as possible among the tenants in common, or joint tenants.

Rev., s. 2504; Code, s. 1917; 1868-9, c. 122, s. 27.

Remedy of a tenant in common to recover his interest in specific goods is by partition: Powell v. Hill, 64-169; Grim v. Wicker, 80-344.

One tenant in common or joint owner of personal property cannot maintain action against other tenant or owner to recover exclusive possession of property: Thompson v. Silverthorne, 142-13, and cases cited.

If, pending a proceeding for partition of personalty, defendant threatens destruction or removal of property, court on application might enjoin him or appoint receiver: Ibid.
3254. Report of commissioners. The commissioners shall report their proceed-
ings under the hands of any two of them, and shall file their report in the office
of the clerk of the superior court within five days after the partition was made.
Rev., s. 2505; Code, s. 1918; 1868-9, c. 122, s. 28.
Section referred to in Best v. Dunn, 126-560; Clement v. Ireland, 129-222.

3255. Sale of personal property on partition; report of officer. If a division
of personal property owned by any persons as tenants in common, or joint ten-
ants, cannot be had without injury to some of the parties interested, and a sale
thereof is deemed necessary, the court shall order a sale to be made by some
officer of the court or other competent person, who shall file his report of sale in
the office of the clerk of the court within ten days after sale.
Rev., s. 2519; Code, s. 1919; 1868-9, c. 122, s. 29.

3256. Confirmation and impeachment of reports of commissioners or officer. If
no exception to the report of the commissioners making partition, or to the
report of the officer making sale, as the case may be, is filed within twenty days,
the same shall be confirmed. Any party, after confirmation, shall be allowed to
impeach the proceedings and decrees for mistake, fraud or collusion, by petition
in the cause: Provided, innocent purchasers for full value and without notice
shall not be affected thereby.
Rev., ss. 2505, 2519; Code, ss. 1918, 1919; 1868-9, c. 122, ss. 28, 29.

3257. Notice of sale of personal property. The sale shall be made after twenty
days notice, by advertisement in three or more public places in the county, and
shall be on such terms as the court may direct.
Rev., s. 2520; Code, s. 1920; 1868-9, c. 122, s. 30.
For compensation of commissioners under this chapter, see Salaries and Fees, s. 3895.
CHAPTER 64

PARTNERSHIP

ART. 1. LIMITED PARTNERSHIP.

3258. Purposes for which formed. Limited partnerships for the transaction of any mercantile, manufacturing or mechanical business within the state may be formed by two or more persons, upon the terms and with the rights and powers and subject to the conditions and liabilities in this chapter; but its provisions shall not be construed to authorize any such partnership for the conducting of a banking or insurance business, other than writing or soliciting insurance.

Rev., s. 2521; Code, s. 3088; 1860-1, c. 28.

See Johnson v. Bernheim, 76-139, 86-339.

Where liability of defendant, sued in a justice's court as a general partner of a partnership indebted to plaintiff, depended upon legal sufficiency of articles of limited partnership and matters connected with their registration and publication, and there being no equities to adjust, justice had jurisdiction: Davis v. Sanderlin, 119-84.

Section referred to in Supply Co. v. Lyon, 173-445.
3259. General and special partners; liability. Such partnerships may consist of one or more persons, who are general partners, and are jointly and severally responsible as partners are now by law, and of one or more persons, who contribute in actual cash payments a specific sum as capital to the common stock, who are called special partners, and who are not liable for the debts of the partnership beyond the funds so contributed to the capital.

Rev., s. 2522; Code, s. 3089; 1860-1, c. 28, s. 2.

3260. Certificate filed; contents. The persons desirous of forming such partnership must make and severally sign a certificate containing: First, the name or firm under which such partnership is to be conducted; second, the general nature of the business to be transacted; third, the names of all the general and special partners interested therein, distinguishing which are general and which are special partners, and their respective places of residence; fourth, the amount of capital which each special partner has contributed to the common stock; fifth, the period at which such partnership is to commence and terminate.

Rev., s. 2523; Code, s. 3090; 1860-1, c. 28, s. 3.

3261. Certificate proved and registered. The certificate must be acknowledged or proved before some one competent to take the probate of deeds and ordered registered in the same manner as provided for deeds, and must be registered in the county in which the principal place of business of such partnership is situated. If the partnership has places of business in different counties, a transcript of the certificate and acknowledgment certified by the register must be registered and filed in the register's office of each of such counties.

Rev., s. 2524; Code, ss. 3091, 3092; 1860-1, c. 28, ss. 4, 5.

3262. Affidavit as to cash payment. At the time the certificate is ordered to be registered an affidavit of one or more of the general partners shall be made before the officer taking such acknowledgment, stating that the sums specified in the certificate to have been contributed by each of the special partners to the common stock have been actually in good faith paid in cash, and the affidavit so made shall be registered with the original certificate.

Rev., s. 2525; Code, s. 3093; 1860-1, c. 28, s. 6.

3263. Probate and registration necessary. No such partnership shall be deemed to have been formed until such certificate and affidavit have been made, acknowledged, or proved, and registered as required in the preceding sections.

Rev., s. 2526; Code, s. 3094; 1860-1, c. 28, s. 7.

3264. Effect of false statement. If any false statement is made in such certificate or affidavit, all the persons interested in such partnership shall be liable as general partners.

Rev., s. 2527; Code, s. 3095; 1860-1, c. 28, s. 8.

3265. Terms of partnership published. The terms of the partnership must be published immediately after its formation for six successive weeks, in at least one newspaper in the same county or near the place of said partnership business, and if such publication be not made, the partnership shall be deemed general.

Rev., s. 2528; Code, s. 3096; 1860-1, c. 28, s. 9.
Publication of terms of partnership in a newspaper is indispensable in order to constitute a limited partnership; if such publication be omitted the partnership is general: Davis v. Sanderlin, 119-84. See, also, Supply Co. v. Lyon, 173-445.

3266. Proof of publication. Affidavits of such publication, made by the proprietor of such newspaper in which the same is published, may be filed with the clerk of the superior court of the county in which such business is conducted, and shall be evidence of the fact.
Rev., s. 2529; Code, s. 3097; 1860-1, c. 28, s. 10.

3267. Requirements for renewals and continuances. Every renewal or continuance of such partnership beyond the time originally fixed for its duration must be certified, acknowledged and registered, and an affidavit of a general partner made and filed, and notice given by publication as required for its original formation, and every such partnership which is otherwise continued must be deemed a general partnership: Provided, the affidavit herein required may state that the amount of cash therein specified had been originally paid in good faith, and that it is represented by goods or merchandise then on hand, and has not been impaired in the course of trade.
Rev., s. 2530; Code, s. 3098; 1860-1, c. 28, s. 11.

3268. Alteration deemed a dissolution. Every alteration which is made in the names of the partners, in the nature of the business, in the capital or shares thereof or in any other matter specified in the original certificate must be deemed a dissolution of the partnership; and any such partnership which is in any manner carried on after such alteration has been made must be deemed a general partnership, unless renewed as a special partnership, according to the preceding sections.
Rev., s. 2531; Code, s. 3099; 1860-1, c. 28, s. 12.

3269. Name of firm. The business of the partnership must be conducted under a firm, in which the names of the general partners only are inserted, without the addition of the word "company" or any other general term, except the word "limited"; and if the name of any special partner is used in the firm with his privity, he shall be deemed a general partner.
Rev., s. 2532; Code, s. 3100; 1899, c. 75; 1860-1, c. 28, s. 13.

3270. Actions as in general partnership. Suits in relation to the business of the partnership may be brought and conducted by and against the general partner in the same manner as if there was no special partner.
Rev., s. 2533; Code, s. 3101; 1860-1, c. 28, s. 14.

3271. Special stock not withdrawn nor reduced. No part of the sum which any special partner has contributed to the capital stock must be withdrawn by or paid to him in the shape of dividends, profits or otherwise, at any time during the continuance of the partnership; but any partner may annually receive lawful interest on the sum so contributed by him, if the payment of such interest does not reduce the original amount of such capital; and if, after the payment of such interest, any profit remain to be divided, he may receive his portion of such profits.
Rev., s. 2534; Code, s. 3102; 1860-1, c. 28, s. 15.
3272. Depleted capital restored. If it appears by the payment of interest or profits to any special partner that the original capital has been reduced, the partner receiving the same is bound to restore the amount necessary to make good his share of the capital without interest.

Rev., s. 2535; Code, s. 3103; 1860-1, c. 28, s. 16.

3273. Rights of special partner. A special partner may from time to time examine into the state and progress of the partnership concern; he may advise as to its management and act as attorney at law, but must not transact any other of the partnership business, nor be employed for that purpose as agent or otherwise; and if he interfere contrary to this section he is deemed a general partner.

Rev., s. 2536; Code, s. 3104; 1860-1, c. 28, s. 17.

3274. Accounting inter se. The general partners are liable to account to each other, and to the special partners, for their management of the partnership, as other partners.

Rev., s. 2537; Code, s. 3105; 1860-1, c. 28, s. 18.

3275. Special partner as a creditor in insolvency. In case of the bankruptcy or insolvency of the partnership, no special partner, under any circumstances, is to be allowed to claim as a creditor until the claims of all the other creditors of the partnership are satisfied.

Rev., s. 2538; Code, s. 3107; 1860-1, c. 28, s. 20.

3276. Notice of dissolution. No dissolution of such partnership by the acts of the parties must take place before the time specified in the certificate of its formation, or in the certificate of its renewal, until a notice of its dissolution has been registered in the register’s office in which the original certificate was registered, and published once a week for four successive weeks in the nearest newspaper to each of the places where the partnership transacts its business.

Rev., s. 2539; Code, s. 3108; 1860-1, c. 28, s. 21.

Art. 2. Surviving Partners

3277. Surviving partner to give bond. Upon the death of any member of a partnership, the surviving partner shall, within thirty days, execute before the clerk of the superior court of the county where the partnership business was conducted, a bond payable to the state of North Carolina, with sufficient surety conditioned upon the faithful performance of his duties in the settlement of the partnership affairs. The amount of such bond shall be fixed by the clerk of the court; and the settlement of the estate and the liability of the bond shall be the same as under the law governing administrators and their bonds.

1915, c. 227, ss. 1, 2, 3.

3278. Effect of failure to give bond. Upon the failure of the surviving partner to execute the bond provided for in the preceding section, the clerk of the superior court shall, upon application of any person interested in the estate of the deceased partner, appoint a collector of the partnership, who shall be governed by the same law governing an administrator of a deceased person.

1915, c. 227, s. 4.
3279. Surviving partner and personal representative make inventory. When a member of any partnership dies the surviving partner, within sixty days after the death of the deceased partner, together with the personal representative of the deceased partner, shall make out a full and complete inventory of the assets of the partnership, including real estate, if there be any, together with a schedule of the debts and liabilities thereof, a copy of which inventory and schedule shall be retained by the surviving partner, and a copy thereof shall be furnished to the personal representative of the deceased partner.

Rev., s. 2540; 1901, c. 640.

This section is not retroactive: Bank v. Hodgin, 129-247.

Death of a partner, in absence of any stipulation in an agreement to the contrary, works an immediate dissolution, and title to assets vests in surviving partner, impressed with a trust to close up partnership business, pay debts, and turn over to his personal representative the share of deceased partner: Walker v. Miller, 139-448; Sherrod v. Mayo, 156-144; Weisel v. Cobb, 114-22.

After dissolution of firm by death of one of the partners, it is the duty of the surviving partner to settle up the joint estate in the manner most conducive to the interest of all concerned: Calvert v. Miller, 94-600; Hodgin v. Bank, 128-110.

An arrangement between distributees and legatees to permit their property, with consent and cooperation of personal representatives of deceased partners, to remain in common and to be used for their joint benefit, adopting name of old firm, constitutes a partnership: Walker v. Miller, 139-448.

Surviving partner who assigns partnership property of insolvent firm to pay his own debts pro rata with those of firm cannot be allowed to testify that he did not thereby intend to defraud firm creditors: Commission Co. v. Porter, 122-692.

Where one of the members of a firm was constituted as general managing agent by the articles of partnership, and upon the death of one partner, his executor consented to a continuance of the business: Held, that manager became agent of the executor, as well as of the other surviving members: Patterson v. Lilly, 90-82.

In an action for goods sold to a firm, the testimony of one partner, who admitted his liability by failing to answer, that the goods were furnished by the plaintiff on the order of the firm, is not competent as against the executor of the deceased partner or as against the firm: Moore v. Palmer, 132-969; Fertilizer Co. v. Rippy, 124-643.

Notice of dissolution is not necessary to prevent liability for future contracts attaching to estate of deceased or surviving partner: Bank v. Hollingsworth, 135-556.

Where an administrator of one alleged to have been a partner in a certain concern is sued upon a partnership obligation, the surviving partner is incompetent to testify that defendant's intestate was a partner: Moore v. Palmer, 132-969; Fertilizer Co. v. Rippy, 124-643, 123-656; Lion v. Pender, 118-147; Sykes v. Parker, 95-232.

3280. When personal representative may take inventory; receiver. If the surviving partner neglect or refuse to have such inventory made, the personal representative of the deceased partner may have the same made in accordance with the provisions of the preceding section. Should any surviving partner fail to take such an inventory or refuse to allow the personal representative of the deceased partner's estate to do so, such personal representative of the deceased partner's estate may forthwith apply to a court of competent jurisdiction for the appointment of a receiver for such partnership, who shall thereupon proceed to wind up the same and dispose of the assets thereof in accordance with law.

Rev., s. 2541; 1901, c. 640, s. 2.

An assignment by a surviving partner of an insolvent firm for an indefinite term, assignee to have right to employ servants and to replenish stock and out of proceeds to pay firm debts and also to pay individual debts of survivor pro rata, is fraudulent as against creditors: Commission Co. v. Porter, 122-692—a receiver might be appointed to administer partnership assets, though deed was not set aside, Ibid.

1358
Where surviving partner conveyed assets to assignee to settle estate, it was duty of assignee, notwithstanding a contrary custom in the town where the business had been conducted, to charge and collect interest on all good overdue accounts from the end of a year after dissolution of partnership, and is liable to surviving partner for his failure to do so: Weisel v. Cobb, 118-11. Assignee is chargeable with interest on moneys of a partnership collected by him for the surviving partner and kept after twelve months from the time he assumed the trust until he disbursed it: Ibid. Compensation of assignee of a surviving partner appointed to settle partnership: Ibid.

In case of danger of misapplication by surviving partner of partnership funds, courts may, in behalf of representatives of a deceased partner, restrain by injunction surviving partner from such acts or grant other proper relief: Hodgin v. Bank, 128-111.

Where surviving partner is appointed receiver of firm, he cannot maintain an action against one who, as surety and for accommodation of deceased partner, endorsed latter's note, which was discounted by the firm, if it appear that the assets of the partnership are sufficient to pay its debts and leave a surplus, against deceased partner's share of which the note can be charged: Patton v. Carr, 117-176.

3281. Notice to creditors. Every surviving partner, within thirty days after the death of the deceased partner, shall notify all persons having claims against the partnership which were in existence at the time of the death of the deceased partner, to exhibit the same to the surviving partner within twelve months from the date of first publication of such notice. The notice shall be published once a week for four weeks in a newspaper (if there be any) published in the county where the partnership existed. If there should be no newspaper published in the county, then the notice shall be posted at the courthouse and four other public places in the county.

Rev., s. 2542; 1901, c. 640, s. 3.

3282. Debts paid pro rata; liens. All debts and demands against a copartner-ship, where one partner has died, shall be paid pro rata, except debts which are a specific lien on property belonging to the partnership.

Rev., s. 2543; 1901, c. 640, s. 4.

Claim of surviving partner upon proceeds of sale of deceased partner's half of real estate (here mill property) to reimburse him to the amount of half the expenditures incurred in the conduct of joint business and improvements put upon the property, constitute a prior encumbrance, and must be paid to the postponement of creditors of the deceased partner: Mendenhall v. Benbow, 84-646.

Creditors advancing money to surviving partner, in good faith, to enable him to finish work and use up raw material, are entitled to pay out of partnership assets: Calvert v. Miller, 94-600; see Howell v. Mfg. Co., 116-806.

Surety of a deceased partner on a debt due to the partnership has the right to compel the application of such deceased partner's share of assets in the hands of surviving partner to payment of debt in exoneration of such surety's liability: Patton v. Carr, 117-176.

While a surviving partner cannot enter into contracts or create liabilities which will bind estate of deceased partner, yet he is not bound to sacrifice the interest of the firm, and if he contract debts, bona fide, for the interest of the common property, he may pay them out of the common fund: Calvert v. Miller, 94-600.

In a suit by a surviving partner for a firm debt, a personal debt of such survivor may be pleaded as a set-off: Hogg v. Ashe, 2-471; Norment v. Johnston, 32-90—but a debt of the deceased partner cannot be so pleaded, Norment v. Johnston, 32-89.

A bank cannot apply deposit standing in name of surviving partner to the payment of partnership debts: Hodgin v. Bank, 125-503.

Note executed by a member of a partnership to a third party who, as surety and for the accommodation of the maker, endorses it and receives no benefit from it, cannot be subject of an action at law against indorser by the firm, nor, in case of death of maker of note, can surviving partner maintain an action on note against accommodation indorser unless firm be insolvent: Patton v. Carr, 117-176.
A surviving partner who, more than two years after dissolution of firm, indorsed a note in firm name for renewal of notes outstanding similarly indorsed, was individually liable on such indorsement, though it did not bind firm: Bank v. Hollingsworth, 135-556.

3283. Effect of failure to present claim in twelve months. In an action brought on a claim which was not presented within twelve months from the first publication of the general notice to creditors, the surviving partner shall not be chargeable for any assets that he may have paid in satisfaction of any debts before such action was commenced, nor shall any costs be recovered in such action against the surviving partner.

Rev., s. 2544; 1901, c. 640, s. 5.

3284. Procedure for purchase by surviving partner:

1. Appraisal of property. The surviving partner may, if he so desire, make application to the clerk of the superior court of the county in which the partnership existed, after first giving notice to the executor or administrator of the time of the hearing of such application, for the appointment of three judicious, disinterested appraisers, one of whom may be named by the surviving partner, one by the representative of the deceased partner’s estate, and the third named by the two appraisers selected, whose duty it shall be to make out under oath a full and complete inventory and appraisement of the entire assets of the partnership, including real estate if there be any, together with a schedule of the debts and liabilities thereof, and to deliver the same to the surviving partner; they shall also deliver a copy to the executor or administrator, and file a copy with the clerk of the court.

2. Surviving partner may purchase. The surviving partner may, with the consent of the executor or administrator of the deceased partner and the approval of the clerk of the superior court by whom such executor or administrator was appointed, purchase the interest of such deceased partner in the partnership assets at the appraised value thereof, including the good will of the business, first deducting therefrom the debts and liabilities of the partnership, for cash or upon giving to the executor or administrator his promissory note or notes, with good approved security, and satisfactory to the executor or administrator, for the payment of the interest of such deceased partner in the partnership assets.

3. Surviving partner to give bond. In case the surviving partner shall avail himself of the privilege of purchasing such interest as provided for in this section, he shall give bond to the executor or administrator with surety for the payment of the debts and liabilities of the partnership, and for the performance of all contracts for which the partnership is liable.

4. Sale of real estate. In case of such sale of the real estate belonging to the partnership, the title to the real estate so purchased shall not pass until the sale thereof has been reported to and confirmed by the clerk of the superior court of the county in which the partnership was located, in a special proceeding to which the widow and heirs at law or devisees of the deceased partner are duly made parties.

Rev., s. 2545; 1901, c. 640, s. 6; 1911, c. 12.

3285. Surviving partner to account and settle. In case the surviving partner shall not avail himself of the privilege of purchasing the interest of the deceased
partner, he shall, within twelve months from the death of the deceased partner, file with the clerk of the superior court of the county where the partnership was located, an account, under oath, stating his action as surviving partner, and shall come to a settlement with the executor or administrator of the deceased partner: Provided, that the clerk of the superior court shall have power, upon good cause shown, to extend the time within which said final settlement shall be made. The surviving partner for his services in settling the partnership estate shall receive commissions to be allowed by the court, and in no case to exceed five per cent out of the share of the deceased partner.

Rev., s. 2546; 1901, c. 640, s. 7.

In the absence of evidence to the contrary, each partner is presumed to be equally interested in the joint business: Worthy v. Brower, 93-344; Taylor v. Taylor, 6-70.

Where the surviving partner acts in good faith in his fiduciary character he cannot be charged with loss: Thompson v. Rogers, 69-357.

In stating an account between an executor and surviving partner of testator, it is not error to charge surviving partner with the value of a note, due testator of plaintiff individually, if such note arose from or grew out of the business of the copartnership: Royster v. Johnson, 73-474.

A surviving partner has no power, after dissolution, to renew or endorse a firm note in the name of the firm: Bank v. Hollingsworth, 135-556.

Surviving partner of insolvent firm is not entitled to have his personal property exemption paid out of partnership assets: Commission Co. v. Porter, 122-692.

3286. Accounting compelled. In case any surviving partner fails to come to a settlement with the executor or administrator of the deceased partner within the time prescribed by law, the clerk of the superior court may, at the instance of such executor, administrator or other person interested in such deceased partnership estate, cite the surviving partners to a final settlement as provided for by law in the case of executors and administrators.

Rev., s. 2547; 1901, c. 640, s. 8.

3287. Settlement otherwise provided for. When the original articles of partnership in force at the death of any partner or the will of a deceased partner make provision for the settlement of the deceased partner's interest in the partnership, and for a disposition thereof different from that provided for in this chapter, the interest of such deceased partner in the partnership shall be settled and disposed of in accordance with the provisions of such articles of partnership or of such will.

Rev., s. 2545; 1901, c. 640, s. 6.

Art. 3. Business Under Assumed Name Regulated

3288. Certificate filed; contents. No person shall hereafter carry on, conduct or transact business in this state under assumed name, or under any designation, name or style other than the real name of the individual owning, conducting or transacting such business, unless such person shall file in the office of the clerk of the superior court of the county in which such person owns, conducts or transacts, or intends to own, conduct or transact such business, or maintain an office or place of business, a certificate setting forth the name under which such business owned is or is to be conducted or transacted, and the true or real full name of the person owning, conducting or transacting the same, with the home
and postoffice address of such person. The certificate shall be executed and
duly acknowledged by the person so owning, conducting or intending to con-
duct such business: Provided, that the selling of goods by sample or through
traveling agents or traveling salesmen, or by means of orders forwarded by the
purchaser through the mails, shall not be construed for the purpose of this
section as conducting or transacting business so as to require the filing of such
certificates.

1913, c. 77, s. 1.

This section, being highly penal in its nature, is to be strictly construed: Jennette v. Copper-
smith, 176:82; Price v. Edwards, 178:493. It was intended to protect third persons in dealing
with such partnerships, and does not apply to dealings between the partners themselves: Price

Where the title of the business containing the surname of the proprietor is such as to afford
a reasonable guide to a correct knowledge of the individuals composing the firm, it is not an
"assumed name" within this section: Befarah v. Spell, 176:193; Jennette v. Coppersmith,
176:82.

3289. Index of certificates kept by clerk. The several clerks of the superior
court of this state shall keep an alphabetical index of all persons filing certifi-
cates provided for herein, and for the indexing and filing of such certificates they
shall receive a fee of twenty-five cents. A copy of such certificates duly certifed
by the clerk in whose office the same shall be filed shall be presumptive evi-
dence in all courts of law in this state of the facts therein contained.

1913, c. 77, s. 2.

3290. Corporations and limited partnerships not affected. This article shall in
no way affect or apply to any corporation created and organized under the laws
of this state, or to any corporation organized under the laws of any other state
and lawfully doing business in this state, nor shall it in any manner affect the
right of any persons to form limited partnerships as provided by the laws of
this state.

1913, c. 77, s. 3.

3291. Violation of article misdemeanor. Any person owning, carrying on or
conducting or transacting business as aforesaid, who shall fail to comply with the
provisions of this article, shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and upon conviction
thereof shall be punished by a fine of not more than fifty dollars or imprison-
ment in the county jail for a term of not exceeding thirty days: Provided, how-
ever, that the failure of any person or persons owning, carrying on, or conducting
or transacting business as aforesaid, to comply with the provisions of this article
shall not prevent a recovery by said person or persons in any civil action brought
in any of the courts of this state.

1913, c. 77, s. 4; 1919, c. 2.

Violation of the provisions as to business under assumed name would prevent a recovery
upon a contract: Courtney v. Parker, 173:479—changed by act of 1919, c. 2.

3292. Person trading as "company" or "agent" to disclose real parties;
married woman not disclosing, a free trader. If any person shall transact
business as trader or merchant, with the addition of the words "factor," "agent," "& Company" or "& Co.,” or shall conduct such business under any
name or style other than his own, except in case of a corporation, and fail to dis-
close the name of his principal or partner by a sign placed conspicuously at the
place wherein such business is conducted; or if any married woman conducts
such business through her husband or any other agent, or if a husband or agent
of any married woman conducts such business for her without displaying the
Christian name of such married woman, and the fact that she is a feme covert,
by a sign placed conspicuously at the place wherein such business is conducted,
then all the property, stock of goods and merchandise, and choses in action pur-
bought, used and contracted in the course of such business shall, as to creditors,
be liable for the debts contracted in the course of such business by the person in
charge of same. A married woman conducting such business as aforesaid with-
out complying with the provisions of this section shall for all purposes be deemed
and treated, as to all debts contracted in the course of such business, as a free
trader as fully as if she had in all respects complied with the provisions of law
for a registered free trader: Provided, this section shall not apply to any person
transacting business under license as an auctioneer, broker, or commission mer-
chant; in all actions under this section it is incumbent on such trader, merchant
or married woman to prove compliance with the same.

Rev., s. 2118; 1905, c. 448. Section is constitutional: Scott v. Ferguson, 152-346. The purpose of the section is to
prevent a married woman from conducting business by her husband or other agent in such a
way as to mislead creditors: Weld v. Shop Co., 147-588.

Stock of goods belonging to the wife and in the hands of her husband as agent is liable for
debts for goods sold to the husband: Scott v. Ferguson, 152-346—and an action may be
brought in a justice's court, Ibid. This section applies to a married woman as a member of
a firm, the name of which does not disclose the fact of coverture: Stone Co. v. McLamb,
153-378—and a mortgage executed by the manager of such firm is valid, Ibid.

This section does not apply where goods were sold to the wife, not a free trader, by agent
of creditors who knew the husband and was by him referred to the wife: Weld v. Shop Co.,
147-588.

The husband is not liable under this section when the wife's name is disclosed by proper
sign, unless he has been guilty of fraud: Morse v. Schultz, 156-165. Failing to comply with
this section does not deprive the married woman of her right to exemptions: Grocery Co. v.
Bails, 177-298.
ART. 1. PROBATE.

3293. Officials of state authorized to take probate.
3294. Officials of United States, foreign countries, and sister states.
3295. Commissioner appointed by clerk for nonresident maker.
3296. By justice of peace of other than registering county.
3297. When seal of officer necessary to probate.
3298.Officials may act although land or maker's residence elsewhere.
3299. Probate where clerk is a party.
3300. Attorney in action not to probate papers therein.
3301. Probates before stockholders in building and loan associations.
3302. Subpoenas to maker and subscribing witnesses.
3303. Proof of attested writing.
3304. Proof of unattested writing.
3305. Clerks to pass on certificate and order registration.
3306. Probate of husband's deed where wife insane.
3307. Probate of corporate deeds where corporation has ceased to exist.

ART. 2. REGISTRATION.

3308. Probate and registration sufficient without livery.
3309. Conveyances, contracts to convey, and leases of land.
3310. Unregistered deeds prior to January, 1885, registered on affidavit.
3311. Deeds of trust and mortgages, real and personal.
3312. Conditional sales of personal property.
3313. Conditional sales or leases of railroad property.
3314. Marriage settlements.
3315. Deeds of gift.
3316. Deeds of easements.
3317. Powers of attorney.
3318. Plats and subdivisions.
3319. Certified copies may be registered; used as evidence.
3320. Register to fill in deeds on blank forms with lines.
3321. Errors in registration corrected on petition to clerk.

ART. 3. FORMS OF ACKNOWLEDGMENT, PROBATE AND ORDER OF REGISTRATION.

3322. Adjudication and order of registration.
3323. Acknowledgment by grantor.
3324. Private examination of wife.
3325. Husband's acknowledgment and wife's examination before same officer.
3326. Corporate conveyances.
3327. Clerk's certificate upon probate by justice of peace.
3328. Clerk's certificate upon probate by nonresident official without seal.

ART. 4. CURATIVE STATUTES; ACKNOWLEDGMENTS; PROBATES; REGISTRATION.

3329. Defective order of registration; "same" for "this instrument."
3330. Clerk's certificate failing to pass on all prior certificates.
3331. Defective certification or adjudication of clerk, etc., admitting to registration.
3332. Order of registration omitted.
3333. Official deeds omitting seals.
3334. Probates omitting official seals.
3335. Registrations by register's clerks or deputies.
3336. Before officer in wrong capacity or out of jurisdiction.
3337. Before justices of peace, where clerk's certificate or order of registration defective.
3338. Probates on proof of handwriting of maker refusing to acknowledge.
3339. Before judges supreme or superior courts or clerk before 1889.
3340. Before clerks of inferior courts.
3341. Before de facto officers of Greene county.
3342. Order of registration by judge, where clerk party.
3343. Order of registration by interested clerk.
3344. Probates before interested notaries.
3345. Probates before officer of interested corporation.
3346. Probates before stockholders and directors of building and loan associations.
3347. Clerk's deeds, where clerk appointed himself to sell.

1364
3293. Officials of state authorized to take probate. The execution of all deeds of conveyance, contracts to buy, sell or convey lands, mortgages, deeds of trust, assignments, powers of attorney, covenants to stand seized to the use of another, leases for more than three years, releases and any and all instruments and writings of whatsoever nature and kind which are required or allowed by law to be registered in the office of the register of deeds or which may hereafter be required or allowed by law to be so registered, may be proved or acknowledged before any one of the following officials of this state: the several justices of the supreme court, the several judges of the superior court, commissioners of affidavits appointed by the governor of this state, the clerk of the supreme court, the several clerks of the superior court, the deputy clerks of the superior court, the several clerks of the criminal courts, notaries public, and the several justices of the peace.

Rev., s. 989; Code, s. 1246; 1899, c. 285; 1895, c. 161, ss. 1, 3; 1897, c. 87.

For powers of commissioners of affidavits, see section 967—of clerks of courts of other states, see section 968. For forms of acknowledgment and proof, see sections 3322-3328.

The taking of acknowledgment of a deed by a justice of the peace, commissioner, or notary public is a judicial, or at least a quasi-judicial, act: Long v. Crews, 113-256; Piland v. Taylor, 113-1; Paul v. Carpenter, 70-502; State v. Knight, 169-333. Registration upon an acknowledgment before an officer not authorized to take it is not even notice to creditors and subsequent purchasers: Long v. Crews, 113-256, and cases cited. Commissioner of deeds of this state is not required to affix seal to certificate acknowledging execution of deed conveying land in this state: Johnson v. Duvall, 135-642—not is it necessary for seal to be affixed to certificate acknowledging execution of deed conveying land in this state: Johnson v. Duvall, 135-642—nor is it necessary for seal to be affixed to certificate acknowledging execution of deed conveying land in this state: Westfelt v. Adams, 131-379; but see section 3297.


It is not required that the justice of the peace subscribe the probate; it is sufficient if his name appears in the body of it: Brown v. Hutchinson, 155-205. Probate taken by a de facto officer is valid: Spruce Co. v. Hunnicutt, 166-202.

Certificate of probate by proper officer must be accepted as true when comes up collaterally, and recitals cannot be disproved nor omissions supplied by extraneous proof: Wynne v. Small, 102-133. Distinction between probates by clerks of courts and commissioners of affidavits pointed out in Evans v. Etheridge, 99-43. Justice of peace cannot correct certificate to deed after term of office has expired: Cook v. Pittman, 144-530—nor can probate officer afterwards change the certificate except to show what was done at the time, Butler v. Butler, 169-584.

Proceeding to establish and declare probate of deed where probate had been lost or destroyed: Mills v. McDaniel, 161-112; s. c., 155-249.

AS TO DISQUALIFICATIONS TO TAKE ACKNOWLEDGMENT OR PROOF. An officer interested in a deed, either as party, trustee or cestui que trust, is disqualified to take acknowledgment of its execution: Long v. Crowe, 113:256; Lance v. Tainter, 137-249; Jones v. Johnson, 133:487; McAllister v. Purcell, 124-262; Blanton v. Bostic, 126-421; Land Co. v. Jennett, 128-3; Freeman v. Person, 106-251; but see Trenwith v. Smallwood, 111-132. The probate is valid if the incapacity does not appear in the record: Spruce Co. v. Hunnicutt, 166-202. The fact that officer taking acknowledgment or proof is employed by grantee does not invalidate unless such officer has an interest in it himself: Smith v. Lumber Co., 144-47; Bank v. Ireland, 132:571. The interest to disqualify a probate officer must be a pecuniary interest, and not a mere relationship to the parties: Hinton v. Hall, 166-477; Holmes v. Carr, 163-122. Clerk of court cannot take proofs outside of state: Ferrebee v. Hinton, 102-99; see section 3298. Deputy clerks of superior court could not take proof of execution, or make orders concerning registration of instruments prior to enactment of chapter 161, acts of 1895: Tatom v. White, 95-453. A probate taken by a woman as a notary or a deputy clerk is invalid: Bank v. Redwine, 171:559; State v. Knight, 169-333; but see Nicholson v. Lumber Co., 160-33. A probate taken by a commissioner of deeds of another state, not authorized by law of this state, is invalid: Wood v. Lewey, 153-401; Shingle Mills v. Lumber Co., 171-410.

3294. Officials of the United States, foreign countries, and sister states. The execution of all such instruments and writings as are permitted or required by law to be registered may be proved or acknowledged before any one of the following officials of the United States, of the District of Columbia, of the several states and territories of the United States, of countries under the dominion of the United States and of foreign countries: Any judge of a court of record, any clerk of a court of record, any notary public, any commissioner of deeds, any mayor or chief magistrate of an incorporated town or city, any ambassador, minister, consul, vice consul, consul general, vice consul general, or commercial agent of the United States, any justice of the peace of any state or territory of the United States. If the proof or acknowledgment of the execution of an instrument is had before a justice of the peace of any state of the United States other than this state or of any territory of the United States, the certificate of such justice of the peace shall be accompanied by a certificate of the clerk of some court of record of the county in which such justice of the peace resides, which certificate of the clerk shall be under his hand and official seal, to the effect that such justice of the peace was at the time the certificate of such justice bears date an acting justice of the peace of such county and state or territory and that the genuine signature of such justice of the peace is set to such certificate.

Rev., s. 990; 1899, c. 235, s. 5; 1905, c. 451; 1913, c. 39, s. 1; Ex. Sess. 1913, c. 72, s. 1.

See sections 963, 967, 968, 3175, 3176.

A clerical error in designating the officer taking the probate will not invalidate it: Powers v. Baker, 152-718. It must appear that the officer is one authorized by the law of this state.
3295. Commissioner appointed by clerk for nonresident maker. When it appears to the clerk of the superior court of any county that any person nonresident of this state desires to acknowledge a power of attorney, deed or other conveyance touching any real estate situated in the county of said clerk, he shall issue a commission to a commissioner for receiving such acknowledgment, or taking such proof, and said commissioner may likewise take the acknowledgment and privy examination of a married woman separate and apart from her husband, touching her assent to any power of attorney, deeds or other conveyances, touching real estate in said county. The commissioner shall make certificate of the acknowledgments or proof and privy examination made by him, and shall return the same to the clerk of the superior court, whereupon he shall adjudge that such conveyance, power of attorney or other instrument is duly acknowledged or proved, and that such examination is in due form, and shall order the same to be registered.

Rev., s. 991; Code, s. 1258; 1869-70, c. 185.

3296. By justice of peace of other than registering county. If the proof of acknowledgment of any instrument is had before a justice of the peace of any county other than the county in which such instrument is offered for registration, the certificate of proof or acknowledgment made by such justice of the peace shall be accompanied by the certificate of the clerk of the superior court of the county in which said justice of the peace resides, that such justice of the peace was at the time his certificate bears date an acting justice of the peace of such county, and that such justice's genuine signature is set to his certificate. The certificate of the clerk of the superior court herein provided for shall be under his hand and official seal.

Rev., s. 992; 1899, c. 235, s. 4.
Consult Lineberger v. Tidwell, 104-506.

3297. When seal of officer necessary to probate. When proof or acknowledgment of the execution of any instrument by any maker of such instrument, whether a married woman or other person or corporation, is had before any official authorized by law to take such proof and acknowledgment, and such official has an official seal, he shall set his official seal to his certificate. If the official before whom the instrument is proved or acknowledged has no official seal he shall certify under his hand, and his private seal shall not be essential. When the instrument is proved or acknowledged before the clerk or deputy clerk of the superior court of the county in which the instrument is to be registered, the official seal shall not be necessary.

Rev., s. 993; 1899, c. 235, s. 8.

Omission by justice to attach seal to certificate of proof of execution of deed and of privy examination of wife will not invalidate his action otherwise regular: Lineberger v. Tidwell, 104-506. Certificate of probate need not have seal if same not required by statute at date of execution or registration of deed: Westfelt v. Adams, 131-379. Seal of justice of the peace not essential to validity of assignment for creditors: Friedenwald Co. v. Sparger, 128-446. Seal of commissioner of affidavit not essential to valid probate in the instance referred to.
in Johnson v. Duvall, 135-642. Where the certificate recites that it is given under seal, but no seal appears to be indicated on the record, it will be presumed that the original certificate was under seal: Johnson v. Lumber Co., 147-249.

3298. Officials may act although land or maker's residence elsewhere. The execution of all instruments required or permitted by law to be registered may be proved or acknowledged before any of the officials authorized by law to take probates, regardless of the county in which such clerks are interested may be proved or acknowledged and privy examination of any married woman, when necessary, taken before any justice of the peace of the county of said clerk, which clerk may then, under his hand and official seal, certify to the genuineness thereof, or before any judge of the superior court or justice of the supreme court, and the instrument probated and ordered to be registered by such judge or justice of the peace in like manner as is provided by law for probates by clerks of the superior court in other cases.

Rev., s. 995; 1891, c. 102; 1893, c. 3; 1913, c. 148, s. 1.

See sections 3305, 3343. Probate of deed by officer who is party thereto or interested therein is a nullity: Land Co. v. Jennett, 128-3; Lance v. Tainter, 137-249; Long v. Crews, 113-256; Freeman v. Person, 106-251; McAllister v. Purell, 124-262; Blanton v. Bostie, 126-421; Joines v. Johnson, 133-487; Gregory v. Ellis, 82-225—but probate and private examination taken before officer not invalid simply because he is related to one of the parties, Hinton v. Hall, 166-478; Holmes v. Carr, 163-122; McAllister v. Purell, 124-262—or is subscribing witness to deed, Trenwith v. Smallwood, 111-132.

Decisions prior to enactment of section which are not now the law: White v. Connelly, 105-65; Turner v. Connelly, 105-72.

3300. Attorney in action not to probate papers therein. No practicing attorney at law has power to administer any oath to a person to any paper writing to be used in any legal proceeding in which he appears as attorney.

Rev., s. 2350; Ex. Sess. 1908, c. 105, s. 2.

See section 3175.

3301. Probates before stockholders in building and loan associations. No acknowledgment or proof of execution, including the privy examination of any married woman, of any mortgage or deed of trust executed to secure the payment of any indebtedness to any building and loan association shall hereafter be held invalid by reason of the fact that the officer taking such acknowledgment, proof or privy examination, is a stockholder in said building and loan association. This section does not authorize any officer or director of a building and loan association to take acknowledgments, proofs and privy examinations.

1913, c. 110, ss. 1, 3.
3302. Subpenas to maker and subscribing witnesses. The grantee or other party to an instrument required or allowed by law to be registered may at his own expense obtain from the clerk of the superior court of the county in which the instrument is required to be registered a subpena for any or all of the makers of or subscribing witnesses to such instrument, commanding such maker or subscribing witness to appear before such clerk at his office at a certain time to give evidence concerning the execution of the instrument. The subpena shall be directed to the sheriff of the county in which the person upon whom it is to be served resides. If any person refuses to obey such subpena he is liable to a fine of forty dollars or to be attached for contempt by the clerk, upon its being made to appear to the satisfaction of the clerk that such disobedience was intentional, under the same rules of law as are prescribed in the cases of other defaulting witnesses.

Rev., s. 996; Code, s. 1268; 1899, c. 235, s. 16; 1897, c. 28.

Where there is subscribing witness to deed, its execution may be proved by such witness without the acknowledgment of maker: Shaffer v. Hahn, 111-1. Law attaches peculiar importance to testimony of subscribing witnesses: Smith v. Smith, 108-365. See section 3303.

3303. Proof of attested writing. If an instrument required or permitted by law to be registered has a subscribing witness and such witness is dead or out of the state, or of unsound mind, the execution of the same may be proved before any official authorized to take the proof and acknowledgment of such instrument by proof of the handwriting of such subscribing witness or of the handwriting of the maker, but this shall not be proof of the execution of instruments by married women.

Rev., s. 997; 1899, c. 235, s. 12.


3304. Proof of unattested writing. If an instrument required or permitted by law to be registered has no subscribing witness, the execution of the same may be proved before any official authorized to take the proof and acknowledgment of such instrument by proof of the handwriting of the maker, but this shall not apply to proof of execution of instruments by married women.

Rev., s. 998; 1899, c. 235, s. 11.

As to proving handwriting, see cases cited under section 3303. Where parties to instrument having no subscribing witness are nonresidents except one, instrument may be probated upon proof of handwriting of nonresident by resident party: Leroy v. Jacobosky, 136-443. Consult following decisions prior to this enactment: Love v. Harbin, 87-249; Black v. Justice, 86-504.

3305. Clerk to pass on certificate and order registration. When the proof or acknowledgment of the execution of any instrument, required or permitted by law to be registered, is had before any other official than the clerk or deputy clerk of the superior court of the county in which such instrument is offered for
registration, the clerk or deputy clerk of the superior court of the county in which the instrument is offered for registration shall, before the same is registered, examine the certificate or certificates of proof or acknowledgment appearing upon the instrument, and if it appears that the instrument has been duly proved or acknowledged and the certificate or certificates to that effect are in due form, he shall so adjudge, and shall order the instrument to be registered, together with the certificates. If the clerk of the superior court is a party to or interested in such instrument such adjudication and order of registration shall be made by his deputy or by the clerk of the superior court of some other county of this state, or by some justice of the supreme court of this state or some judge of the superior court of this state. The acknowledgment of such instruments may also be made before a justice of the peace of said county, and the adjudication of the sufficiency of the certificate of said justice may be made by said clerk or his deputy.

Rev., s. 999; 1899, c. 285, s. 7; 1905, c. 414.

For proper registration where probate is taken before another officer, the clerk should pass upon the certificate of probate and order registration: Buchanan v. Hedden, 169-222—but order of registration does not seem to be required when the probate is taken by the clerk, Lumber Co. v. Branch, 158-251. In the following cases it was held that the provision that the clerk should pass upon the certificate of probate and order registration was directory only: Heath v. Lene, 176-119; Darden v. Steamboat Co., 107-437; Ferrabee v. Hinton, 102-99; Young v. Jackson, 92-144; Holmes v. Marshall, 72-37.

A substantial compliance with this section is required: Kleybolte v. Timber Co., 151-635. In a conveyance by a married woman the clerk should adjudge and certify that the certificate of the probate officer is in due form and according to law: Johnson v. Lumber Co., 147-249—it is sufficient to adjudge that the probate is correct, Cozad v. McAden, 150-206. Form of clerk's adjudication when probate is taken by commissioner of deeds: Ibid. Registration of instrument upon probate by commissioner of affidavits, without the clerk's adjudication, is invalid as against creditors and purchasers for value: Evans v. Etheridge, 99-43.

Adjudication of clerk that certificate of probate is correct and sufficient is presumed to be true, but it may be rebutted by competent evidence: Hughes v. Long, 119-52. It is not necessary that the certificate of probate within the state should be registered, unless the statute so requires: Perry v. Bragg, 111-159.

For decisions prior to enactment of section, see White v. Connelly, 105-65; Turner v. Connelly, 105-72; Tatom v. White, 95-453.

3306. Probate of husband's deed where wife insane. When a deed executed by a married man whose wife is insane or a lunatic, and whose homestead has been allotted, together with the certificate of the clerk of the superior court or with the certificate of the superintendent of the insane institution of the state where the wife is confined in conformity to section 1004 under the chapter Conveyances, is offered for probate before the clerk of the superior court of the county in which the land conveyed is situated, and the execution of such deed is acknowledged or proved, the clerk shall adjudge whether the certificate of the superintendent or the clerk is in due form, and if adjudged to be in due form he shall order the registration of the deed and certificate.

Rev., s. 1000; 1905, c. 138, s. 2; 1919, c. 20.

3307. Probate of corporate deeds, where corporation has ceased to exist. It is competent for the clerk of the superior court in any county in this state, on proof before him upon the oath and examination of the subscribing witness to any contract or instrument required to be registered under the laws of this state, to adjudge and order that such contract or instrument be registered as by
law provided, when such contract or instrument is signed by any corporation in its corporate name by its president, and when such corporation has been out of existence for more than ten years when the said contract or instrument is offered for probate and registration, and when the grantee and those claiming under any such grantee have been in the uninterrupted possession of the property described in said contract or instrument since the date of its execution; and said contract or instrument so probated and registered shall be as effective to all intents and purposes as if signed, sealed, and acknowledged, or proven, as provided under the existing laws of this state.

1911, c. 44, s. 1.

ART. 2. REGISTRATION

3308. Probate and registration sufficient without livery. All deeds, contracts or leases, before registration, except those executed prior to January first, one thousand eight hundred and seventy, shall be acknowledged by the grantor, lessor or the person executing the same, or their signature proven on oath by one or more witnesses in the manner prescribed by law, and all deeds executed and registered according to law shall be valid, and pass title and estates without livery of seizin, attornment or other ceremony.

Rev., s. 979; Code, s. 1245; 1885, c. 147, s. 3; 29 Ch. II, c. 3; R. C., c. 37, s. 1; 1715, c. 7; 1756, c. 58, s. 5; 1836-9, c. 33; 1905, c. 277.

Section not applicable to grants: Richards v. Lumber Co., 158-54; Janney v. Blackwell, 138-440; Wyman v. Taylor, 124-426; Ray v. Stewart, 105-472; see section 7579.

Necessity of acknowledgment or proof of execution before registration of instrument set forth in Duke v. Markham, 105-137, and cases cited; Todd v. Outlaw, 79-237, and cases cited; Williams v. Griffin, 49-31; King v. McRackan, 168-621, and cases cited.


It is necessary that instrument be probated and registered in order that it may be competent as evidence: Brown v. Hutchinson, 155-205, and cases cited; Avent v. Arrington, 105-389; Jennings v. Reeves, 101-450; White v. Holly, 91-68; Phifer v. Barnhart, 88-333; Triplett v. Witherspoon, 74-476; Wilson v. Sparks, 72-209; Walker v. Coltraine, 41-79—but this does not apply to use of deeds in evidence to show color of title, Janney v. Robbins, 141-403; Collins v. Davis, 132-111; Allen v. Burch, 142-528; Avent v. Arrington, 105-377; Hunter v. Kelly, 92-285.

As to when unregistered deed is color of title, see annotations under section 428.

The registration of a deed is presumed to be correct: Cochran v. Imp. Co., 127-386. From the fact of registration it is presumed that delivery of deed was made and that maker meant to part with title: Belk v. Belk, 175-69; Smithwick v. Moore, 145-110; Wetherington v. Williams, 134-276; Holms v. Austin, 116-751; Avent v. Arrington, 105-377—also presumed that deed was probated, Cochran v. Imp. Co., 127-386—and that the probate was regular, Ibid.

Where first probate is not sufficient to identify the grantors, the defect may be cured by a second probate: Hutton v. Horton, 178-548.

Unregistered deed passes only equitable title, which may be converted into legal title by registration: Phillips v. Hodges, 109-248; Austin v. King, 91-286; Davis v. Insee, 84-403.

Title of grantor is divested from time of delivery of deed which is subsequently registered: Gadshy v. Dyer, 91-311; Phifer v. Barnhart, 88-333—the registration relating back to the delivery, Wilson v. Sparks, 72-209; King v. Portis, 81-384; Isler v. Foy, 66-551; Brown v. Hutchinson, 155-205.


1371
3309. Conveyances, contracts to convey, and leases of land. No conveyance of land, or contract to convey, or lease of land for more than three years shall be valid to pass any property, as against creditors or purchasers for a valuable consideration, from the donor, bargainor or lessor, but from the registration thereof within the county where the land lies: Provided, the provisions of this section shall not apply to contracts, leases or deeds executed prior to March first, one thousand eight hundred and eighty-five, until the first day of January, one thousand eight hundred and eighty-six; and no purchase from any such donor, bargainor or lessor shall avail or pass title as against any unregistered deed executed prior to the first day of December, one thousand eight hundred and eighty-five, when the person holding or claiming under such unregistered deed shall be in the actual possession and enjoyment of such land, either in person or by his tenant, at the time of the execution of such second deed, or when the person claiming under or taking such second deed had at the time of taking or purchasing under such deed actual or constructive notice of such unregistered deed, or the claim of the person holding or claiming thereunder.

Rev., s. 980; Code, s. 1245; 1885, c. 147, s. 1.

PURPOSE OF STATUTE. This section, known as the "Connor act, of 1885," was intended to place deeds and contracts to convey upon the same footing, as to registration, as mortgages and deeds of trust under section 3311: Wood v. Tinsley, 138-507; Hinton v. Moore, 139-43; Collins v. Davis, 132-106; Hooker v. Nichols, 116-187; Allen v. Bolen, 114-560; Long v. Crows, 113-296.

This section and section 1006 were both intended to prevent fraud, and must be construed together with that view: Austin v. Staten, 126-783. Section will be construed in accordance with principles adopted in construction of sections 3311, 3312: Francis v. Herren, 101-497.


Registration is intended to protect the rights of creditors and purchasers: Weston v. Lumber Co., 160-263. Conveyances and contracts hereunder good as against creditors and purchasers for value from date of their registration: Bell v. Couch, 132-350; Collins v. Davis, 132-109; Hallyburton v. Slagle, 130-483; Weaver v. Chunn, 99-483; Ijames v. Gaither, 93-361; Blevins v. Barker, 75-436; Robinson v. Willoughby, 70-358. Where plaintiff is purchaser for value under registered conveyance, his title cannot be defeated by proof of prior conveyance lost before registration: Hinton v. Moore, 139-44—and parol evidence of such unregistered conveyance inadmissible, Ibid. Section applicable where grantee in deed fails to have same recorded until after probate of will of grantor devising same lands and the registration of deed for same land from devisee to purchaser for value: Bell v. Couch, 132-346. Sheriff's deed for land duly registered takes precedence of similar deed which, though dated first and made in pursuance of prior sale, was registered later: Hooker v. Nichols, 116-157; Cowen v. Withrow, 109-636. Unregistered release of timber interest in land by mortgagee is invalid as against registered deed of purchaser at mortgage sale: Barber v. Wadsworth, 115-30.

When conveyance or contract to convey is not registered until after docketing of judgment against grantor, though executed prior to same, grantee takes subject to lien of judgment: Tarboro v. Micks, 118-162; Bostic v. Young, 116-776; Francis v. Herren, 101-507; Trust Co. v. Sterchies, 169-21; Realty Co. v. Carter, 170-5. Deed executed prior to passage of section, but not registered until after registration of mortgage from same grantor, competent evidence.
to show title in grantee, he being in possession before passage of section: Laton v. Crowell, 136-377. Decree in suit for specific performance directing conveyance and reciting that its effect should be to convey title need not be recorded under this section: Skinner v. Terry, 134-305. Under amendment of 1910 to the Bankruptcy act, the trustee's title has priority over an unregistered deed: Lynch v. Johnson, 170-110; a. e., 171-611. For effect of section upon parol trusts, equitable right to correction, and other equities, see Fritchard v. Williams, 175-319; Sills v. Ford, 171-733; Wood v. Tinsley, 138-507. Failure to register a deed does not invalidate it, but it is postponed or subordinated to the rights of creditors acquiring liens by proper proceedings and the rights of purchasers for value: Tyner v. Barnes, 142-110; Francis v. Herren, 101-497. Where man executed and delivered deed to tract of land prior to marriage, which was not recorded until after his death, his widow not entitled to dower: Haire v. Haire, 141-88. Of two deeds from a common source of title, the first registered has priority: Mintz v. Russ, 161-538.

An unregistered deed is not color of title where both parties claim under the same grantor, nor against a subsequent deed for valuable consideration which has been registered first; but in other cases it is color of title: King v. McRackan, 168-621; Moore v. Johnson, 162-266; Gore v. McPherson, 161-638; Brown v. Hutchinson, 155-205; Janney v. Robbins, 141-400; Collins v. Davis, 132-106; Austin v. Staten, 126-783; Utley v. R. R., 119-720; Avent v. Arrington, 105-377. See section 428 and annotations. Contracts to convey land may be read in evidence without registration: Hargrove v. Adcock, 111-166; but see Brown v. Hutchinson, 155-205, and cases cited under section 3308.

There is no limitation as to time within which a deed is to be registered: Brown v. Hutchinson, 155-205; Hallyburton v. Slagle, 130-482; Sellers v. Sellers, 98-13. Deed must be registered in the county where the land is situated: Weston v. Lumber Co., 160-263.

Where acknowledgment of deed void, registration thereof also void: Lance v. Tainter, 137-249; Long v. Crews, 113-256; Southerland v. Hunter, 93-310—as is registration upon unauthorized or essentially defective probate, King v. McRackan, 168-621; Withrell v. Murphy, 154-82; Allen v. Burch, 142-524; Barrett v. Barrett, 120-129; Anderson v. Logan, 99-474. Where proof of execution of deed or other instrument requiring registration has been duly made in this state, not necessary that fact of probate should be registered, unless statute so directs: Perry v. Bragg, 111-159. Not necessary that there should be an imitation of seal in registration: Power Co. v. Power Co., 168-219. Indexing and cross-indexing necessary for registration: Mfg. Co. v. Hester, 177-609; Fowle v. Ham, 176-12; Ely v. Norman, 175-294; overruling Davis v. Whitaker, 114-279, but having only prospective effect. Where probate and registration of deed under which defendant's claim was defective, reprobate and reregistration after plaintiff's title accrued, and after institution of action, can have no effect: Bernhardt v. Brown, 122-587.

Filing in register's office is sufficient: McHan v. Dorsey, 173-694; Smith v. Lumber Co., 144-47; Glanton v. Jacobs, 117-428; Davis v. Whitaker, 114-279; Parker v. Scott, 64-118; McKinnon v. McLean, 19-79; Metts v. Bright, 20-311. What effect the necessity for indexing and cross-indexing will have, see cases in preceding paragraph. A paper is filed when it is delivered to the officer and received by him for the purpose of registration: Power Co. v. Power Co., 175-666—but delivery to register outside of his office is not a filing: McHan v. Dorsey, 173-694.

NOTICE. Only registration is sufficient notice: Allen v. R. R., 171-339. No notice, however full and formal, can take the place of registration under this section: Fertilizer Co. v. Lane, 173-184; Lynch v. Johnson, 170-110; Sexton v. Elizabeth City, 169-385; Burwell v. Chapman, 158-298; Wood v. Lewey, 153-401; Harris v. Lumber Co., 147-631; Tremaine v. Williams, 144-114; Collins v. Davis, 132-106; Blalock v. Strain, 122-253; Patterson v. Mills, 121-267, and cases cited; Hinton v. Leigh, 102-28; Blevins v. Barker, 75-436. Recorded option on lands given by duly empowered executors is notice of its terms only, and time within which should be exercised: Trogden v. Williams, 144-192—and unregistered waiver of time limit by executors in consenting to execute deed thereafter is inoperative against purchaser for value under sufficiently and subsequently registered conveyance made by proper persons, Trogden v. Williams, 144-192. Provisions of section that no purchase from bargainor or lessor shall pass title as against unregistered deed executed before December 1, 1885, of which purchaser had actual or constructive notice, applies to purchase at sale under execution: Coven v. Withrow, 116-771, 112-736, 111-306, 109-636. One who goes into possession of land under parol contract 1373
to convey cannot hold land until repaid purchase money and for improvements as against pur-
chaser for value from vendor, holding under duly registered conveyance, although purchaser

Registration of deed showing probate, including private examination of wife, and order of
registration, and names of grantors, but omitting copy of signatures at end of instrument, is
sufficient notice under section: Smith v. Lumber Co., 144-47—as is also case where seal not
tration is in law the registration and is sufficient notice: McHan v. Dorsey, 173-694, and other
cases cited supra under 'effect of registration.'

In absence of fraud, actual notice of prior unregistered mortgage or contract to convey exe-
cuted since December 1, 1885, cannot affect the rights of subsequent purchaser for value whose
deed or mortgage duly registered: Maddox v. Arp, 114-585; Wallace v. Cohen, 111-103; Bank
agent of unregistered deed executed prior to December 1, 1885, is actual notice to principal:
Cowan v. Withrow, 111-306. Registration of prior voluntary deed is notice to subsequent pur-

Possession of land is not sufficient if unregistered deed executed after December 1, 1885:
Lanier v. Lumber Co., 177-200; Smith v. Fuller, 152-7; Tremaine v. Williams, 144-114; Col-
lins v. Davis, 132-106; Allen v. Bolen, 114-560. For law prior to this section, see Bost v.
Setzer, 87-187.

Section merely referred to: Janney v. Blackwell, 138-440; Wainwright v. Bobbitt, 127-274;

3310. Unregistered deeds prior to January, 1885, registered on affidavit. Any
person holding any unregistered deed or claiming title thereunder, executed
prior to the first day of January, one thousand eight hundred and eighty-five,
may have the same registered without proof of the execution thereof by making
an affidavit, before the officer having jurisdiction to take probate of such deed,
that the grantor, bargainor or maker of such deed, and the witnesses thereto, are
dead or cannot be found, that he cannot make proof of their handwriting,
and that affiant believes such deed to be a bona fide deed and executed by the grantor
therein named. This section shall not interfere with vested rights nor shall
a deed so admitted to record be used as evidence in any action now pending.
Said affidavit shall be written upon or attached to such deed, and the same,
together with such deed, shall be entitled to registration in the same manner and
with the same effect as if proved in the manner prescribed by law for other
deeds.

Rev., s. 981; 1885, c. 147, s. 2; 1905, c. 277; 1913, c. 116; 1915, cc. 13, 90.

Probate of deed dated prior to January 1, 1870, defective where does not appear by affi-
davit that affiant believes such deed to be a bona fide deed and executed by grantor named

3311. Deeds of trust and mortgages, real and personal. No deed of trust or
mortgage for real or personal estate shall be valid at law to pass any property
as against creditors or purchasers for a valuable consideration from the donor,
bargainor or mortgagor, but from the registration of such deed of trust or mort-
gage in the county where the land lies; or in case of personal estate, where the
donor, bargainor or mortgagor resides; or in case the donor, bargainor or mort-
gagor resides out of the state, then in the county where the said personal estate,
or some part of the same, is situated; or in case of choses in action, where the
donee, bargainee or mortgagee resides. For the purposes mentioned in this sec-
tion the principal place of business of a domestic corporation is its residence.

Rev., s. 982; Code, s. 1254; R. C., c. 37, s. 22; 1829, c. 20; 1909, c. 574, s. 1.
REGISTRATION OF MORTGAGES. Registration of a mortgage is to protect the mort-
gagee and not the mortgagor: Smith v. Fuller, 152-7. As between the parties, a mortgage is
valid without registration: McBrayer v. Harrill, 152-712; Wallace v. Cohen, 111-103; Deal

of trust and mortgages are of no validity as against purchasers for value and creditors unless
registered; and have effect only from registration: Freeman v. Croom, 172-524; Dew v. Pyke,
145-303; Bosie v. Young, 116-770; Robinson v. Willoughby, 70-358; McCoy v. Lassiter, 95-88;
Deal v. Palmer, 72-582; Dukes v. Jones, 51-14; Fleming v. Burgin, 37-584; Cowan v. Green,
9-384. Registration of mortgage upon proper probate is notice to the world of existence thereof
and of nature and extent of charge created by it: Harper v. Edwards, 115-246; Woody v. Jones,
113-253; Ijames v. Gaither, 93-358; Weathersbee v. Farrar, 97-106; Parker v. Banks,
79-480—and no notice, however full and formal, will dispense with such notice by registration,
Fertilizer Co. v. Lane, 173-184; Blalock v. Strain, 122-283; Hooker v. Nichols, 116-160; Quinn-
Barker, 75-436; Dewey v. Littlejohn, 37-495; Fleming v. Burgin, 37-584.

Mortgage or trust deed duly proven and registered is good against a prior mortgage not
registered: Quinnerly v. Quinnerly, 114-145; Allen v. Bolen, 114-565; Wallace v. Cohen, 111-
103; Hinton v. Leigh, 102-28; Bank v. Mfg. Co., 96-298; Moore v. Ragland, 74-343; Robinson
v. Willoughby, 70-358; Fleming v. Burgin, 37-584—even though second mortgagee knew of
existence of first mortgage, Bank v. Mfg. Co., 96-298; Quinnerly v. Quinnerly, 114-145—unless,
however, second mortgagee prevented by fraud the registration of first mortgage, Bank v. Mfg.
Co., 96-298; Fleming v. Burgin, 37-584. Where mortgage registered before prior trust deed
securing purchase money recites the prior encumbrance, such purchase money must be paid by
for land and a mortgage to secure the purchase money constitute one act, and such mortgage
executed and registered at the same time with the deed will have priority over the purchaser's

A registry of mortgage is not void because of clerical mistakes made by register in tran-
scribing which do not affect sense and provision as to amount secured, description of property,
etc., or obscure meaning of instrument: Royster v. Lane, 118-156. A reference in a mortgage
to note secured by it, without specifying its contents, is sufficient to put subsequent purchasers
upon inquiry and to charge them with notice: Harper v. Edwards, 115-246. Duly registered
mortgage passes legal title to mortgagee, and levy and sale of property for taxes due by mort-

Deed of trust by a corporation, duly registered, is a prior lien to that of a subsequently
docketed judgment in an action on contract: Clement v. King, 152-456. For priority of other
judgment liens, see sections 1138, 1140. A mortgage by a corporation is not invalid because
register failed to indicate the seal on the record: Edwards v. Supply Co., 150-171.

Mortgagees of property to secure preéxisting debts are purchasers for value under this sec-
tion and will be protected by prior registration: Odom v. Clark, 146-544; Bank v. Cox, 171-76.
CANCELED mortgages as against creditors are inoperative and creditor secured thereby can claim
no liens or priorities thereunder: Bank v. Mfg. Co., 96-298. Deeds in trust and mortgages are,
as between parties thereto, when registered, effectual from their delivery: Brem v. Lockhart,
93-191. Conveyance of chose in action in trust to pay debt is within section: Smith v. Wash-
ington, 16-318. As to sufficiency of instrument as a mortgage under this section, see Skinner

Section embraces only those deeds of trust which are intended as securities for debts:
Saunders v. Ferrell, 23-96—and not deeds of settlement between husband and wife in which property
is conveyed to trustee in trust for wife, such instruments being embraced under section
3314: Ibid.; also, Green v. Kornegay, 49-66. In contest between trustee under deed and creditor
in attachment proceedings, lien of former begins from time at which deed delivered to register, that of latter from time when summons personally served upon debtor:
Parker v. Scott, 64-118. Deed in trust duly executed by husband, but not registered until after
death, operates to defeat widow's claim of dower: Norwood v. Marrow, 20-578—for widow in
respect to such claim is neither creditor nor purchaser for value under section, Ibid.

Registration deemed to be done on day of delivery to register, as noted by him on deed:
McKinnon v. McLean, 19-79—deemed to be complete from time when register commences same,
Metta v. Bright, 20-311. Where deed in trust delivered to register, who immediately com-
""
menced registration of same, and justice's execution obtained two hours later, trust deed has
priority over levy under execution: Metts v. Bright, 20-311. But a mortgage delivered to
register out of his office is not properly filed for registration until taken to the office and
marked for registration: McHan v. Dorsey, 173-694. Indexing and cross-indexing are held to
be necessary, and it seems that the mortgagee must see that this is done: Ely v. Norman, 175-
294; Fowle v. Ham, 176-12; Mfg. Co. v. Hester, 177-609; overruling Davis v. Whitaker,
114-279.

Mortgage deed conveying land which is not registered in county where land lies is not valid
against creditors or purchasers: King v. Portis, 77-25—and where purchaser at foreclosure
sale obtains deed for tract of land lying in two counties, and mortgage under which sold was
registered only in one, such deed conveys no title as against creditors or purchasers for value
as to part of land lying in other county, Ibid.

CHATTEL MORTGAGES. Agreement between parties to chattel mortgage for substitution
of other property for that conveyed in mortgage, while good as between parties, is not mort-
gage so as to give lien in preference to creditors and purchasers for value: Blalock v. Strain,
122-283. Contract creating lien upon stock and prospective products of business to secure
capital for operation of business is valid chattel mortgage: Brown v. Dail, 117-41. No par-
ticular words of conveyance necessary to the execution of mortgage of personal property:
Williamson v. Bitting, 159-321; Frick v. Hilliard, 95-117—for at common law mortgages of
personal property were not required to be reduced to writing, Butts v. Screws, 95-215—an oral
chattel mortgage is valid between the parties: Odum v. Clark, 146-544—and section only re-
quires them to be reduced to writing and registered as affecting creditors and purchasers for
value, Ibid.—but same are good inter partes without registration, Williams v. Jones, 95-504.

Sufficient form to constitute chattel mortgage: Ely v. Norman, 175-294; Harris v. Allen, 104-
86. A recital in a chattel mortgage that there is no encumbrance except a certain amount due
a piano company is not sufficient notice to take the place of registration: Piano Co. v. Spruill,
150-168.

Mortgage on personalty must be registered in the county where the mortgagor resides, unless
he is nonresident, then in the county where the property is situated: Foy v. Hurley, 172-575;
Sloan Bros. v. Sawyer-Felder Co., 175-657; Weaver v. Chunn, 99-431. It is not notice if reg-
upon personalty was registered in county in which mortgagor resided, not necessary, in case
of his removal to another, to register mortgage in such other county: Harris v. Allen, 104-86.

Mortgage upon crop registered in county in which land lies and to which mortgagor contem-
plated removing, and subsequently removed after registration of instrument, is properly reg-

No particular book is designated for the registration, and it is sufficient if the instrument

Mortgage both of land and personal property may be registered after death of mortgagor:
Williams v. Jones, 95-504.

Where duly enrolled, a vessel used entirely in the state was mortgaged and recorded as re-
quired by act of congress, but was not registered as required by section, such recording is
valid: Lawrence v. Hodges, 92-672.

Pledge of personal property not included within words or meaning of section: Doak v.
Bank of State, 28-309. Distinction between pledge and mortgage of personal property pointed
out in Doak v. Bank, 28-309; McCoy v. Lassiter, 95-88.

For fertilizer contract held not to be within section, see Chemical Co. v. Johnson, 98-123.
Where two mortgages on personalty, and first mortgagee advances money in excess of mort-
gage to save property and prepares same for market, he is not entitled to amount of such
excess against second mortgagee: Weathersbee v. Farrar, 97-106. Right to retain or retake
property which is included in an unregistered mortgage: Springs v. Cole, 174-418; Taylor v.
Mills, 148-415. For a general discussion of the section, see Wood v. Tinsley, 138-509; Collins

Section merely referred to: Hinton v. Moore, 139-47; Lance v. Tainter, 137-250; Barrin-
ton v. Skinner, 117-52; Love v. Crews, 113-258; Harrell v. Godwin, 102-351; Francis v. Herren,
Etheridge, 71-244; Womble v. Battle, 38-190.
Conditional sales of personal property. All conditional sales of personal property in which the title is retained by the bargainor shall be reduced to writing and registered in the same manner, for the same fees and with the same legal effect as is provided for chattel mortgages, in the county where the purchaser resides, or, in case the purchaser shall reside out of the state, then in the county where the personal estate or some part thereof is situated, or in case of choses in action, where the donee, bargainee or mortgagee resides.

Rev., s. 983; Code, s. 1275; 1891, c. 240; 1883, c. 342.

For power of sale, see section 2587.

WHAT IS A CONDITIONAL SALE. A conditional sale is a sale upon condition, in which purchaser sustains relation of mortgagor and seller the relation of mortgagee: Mfg. Co. v. Gray, 121-170. As to whether contract a conditional sale or lease depends upon purpose of parties as expressed in instrument: Hamilton v. Highlands, 144-279; Empire Drill Co. v. Allison, 94-548. Where firm agrees to sell goods for part of profits, it is not a conditional sale: Lance v. Butler, 135-419. Contract for lease of personal property, upon payment of rent, property to belong to lessee upon last payment of rent, is conditional sale: Clark v. Hill, 117-11; Mfg. Co. v. Gray, 121-170; Barrington v. Skinner, 117-47; Puffer v. Lucas, 112-377. In order to constitute conditional sale, essential that title to property should remain in vendor: Frick v. Hilliard, 95-117. Where title to property retained until purchase money paid, no title to property passes, although description of chattel in instrument is wrong: Harris v. Woodard, 96-232.


REGISTRATION REQUIRED. A conditional sale is valid against creditors and purchasers for value only from registration: Observer Co. v. Little, 175-42; Fulp v. Power Co., 157-167; Clark v. Hill, 117-11; Blalock v. Strain, 122-283; Glasscock v. Hazell, 109-148; Foreman v. Drake, 98-311; Butts v. Screws, 95-215; Brem v. Lockhart, 93-191. This means creditors who have taken some steps to reach the property: Observer Co. v. Little, 175-42. Section places conditional sales on same footing as chattel mortgages, and only protects creditors and purchasers: Thomas v. Cooksey, 130-151; Butts v. Screws, 95-215. As between the parties to the contract a conditional sale is valid without registration, and the contract may be oral: Kornegay v. Kornegay, 109-188; Butts v. Screws, 95-215.

Where personality is sold under conditional sale and the same is not registered, a prior registered mortgage covering after-acquired property will not have priority: Dry Kiln Co. v. Ellington, 172-481; Cox v. Lighting Co., 151-62; Lumber Co. v. Lumber Co., 150-282. An unregistered conditional sale is invalid as against an assignment for the benefit of creditors duly registered: Starr v. Wharton, 177-323—and also as against the rights of trustee in bankruptcy since amendment of 1910, Hinton v. Williams, 170-115. In a conditional sale of a cotton gin, attaching the gin to the land does not change it from personality to realty: Lancaster v. Ins. Co., 153-285. Conditional sale was not required to be registered at common law, and the court will presume that the common law is in force in another state: Carriage Co. v. Dowd, 155-307. Conditional sale of personal property made to husband, registered after his death, takes precedence over allotment of year’s allowance to widow which included such property, made after registration: Hinkle v. Green, 125-489. Where contract put in shape of lease for purpose of evading registration laws, or with other unlawful intention, same will not be upheld as such to prejudice of innocent purchasers: Wilcox v. Cherry, 123-79, overruling upon this point Foreman v. Drake, 98-311.

A conditional sale of personal property is properly registered in county where purchaser resides: Barrington v. Skinner, 117-47—and if he remove to another county with the property it need not be recorded in latter county, Ibid.
3313. Conditional sales or leases of railroad property. When any railroad equipment and rolling stock is sold, leased or loaned on the condition that the title to the same, notwithstanding the possession and use of the same by the vendee, lessee, or bailee, shall remain in the vendor, lessor or bailor until the terms of the contract, as to the payment of the installments, amounts or rentals payable, or the performance of other obligations thereunder, shall have been fully complied with, such contract shall be invalid as to any subsequent judgment creditor, or any subsequent purchaser for a valuable consideration without notice, unless—

1. The same is evidenced by writing duly acknowledged before some person authorized to take acknowledgments of deeds.
2. Such writing is registered as mortgages are registered, in the office of the register of deeds in at least one county in which such vendee, lessee or bailee does business.
3. Each locomotive or car so sold, leased or loaned has the name of the vendor, lessor, or bailor, or the assignee of such vendor, lessor or bailor plainly marked upon both sides thereof, followed by the word owner, lessor, bailor or assignee, as the case may be.

This section shall not apply to or invalidate any contract made before the twelfth day of March, one thousand eight hundred and eighty-three.

Rev., s. 984; Code, s. 2006; 1888, c. 416; 1907, c. 150, s. 1.

3314. Marriage settlements. All marriage settlements and other marriage contracts, whereby any money or other estate is secured to the wife or husband, shall be proved or acknowledged and registered in the same manner as deeds for lands, and shall be valid against creditors and purchasers for value only from registration.

Rev., s. 985; Code, ss. 1269, 1270, 1281; 1885, c. 147; R. C., c. 37, ss. 24, 25; 1785, c. 238; 1871-2, c. 103, s. 12.

As to what is a marriage settlement, see Sullivan v. Powers, 100-27; Walton v. Parish, 95-259; Teague v. Downs, 69-287. Deeds of settlement in trust for wife and children, proved and registered three years after execution, valid only as against creditors whose debts contracted after such registration: Johnston v. Malcolm, 59-120. Registration of marriage settlement, embracing personal property of married woman, properly made in county where such woman resided and the property was at time of execution of instrument: Latham v. Bowen, 52-337. Antenuptial contract between husband domiciled in this state and wife domiciled in another state, securing property in such state to wife, and there duly recorded, is good against creditors of husband, although property subsequently removed to this state: Hicks v. Skinner, 71-539.

As bearing upon section, see Smith v. Garey, 22-46. Section merely referred to: Dew v. Pyke, 145-303; Credle v. Carrawan, 64-425.

3315. Deeds of gift. All deeds of gift of any estate of any nature shall within two years after the making thereof be proved in due form and registered, or otherwise shall be void, and shall be good against creditors and purchasers for value only from the time of registration.

Rev., s. 986; Code, s. 1252; 1885, c. 147; R. C., c. 37, s. 18; 1789, c. 315, s. 2.

Registration of prior voluntary deed is notice to subsequent purchaser: Taylor v. Eatman, 92-601. For discussion of section, see Dew v. Pyke, 145-303. Case under an old section: Hancock v. Hovey, 1-152.

3316. Deeds of easements. All persons, firms, or corporations now owning or hereafter acquiring any deed or agreement for rights of way and easements of
any character whatsoever shall record such deeds and agreements in the office of the register of deeds of the county where the land affected is situated. Where such deeds and agreements may have been acquired, but no use has been made thereof, the person, firm, or corporation holding such instrument, or any assignment thereof, shall not be required to record them until within ninety days after the beginning of the use of the easements granted thereby. If after ninety days from the beginning of the easement granted by such deeds and agreements the person, firm, or corporation holding such deeds or agreements has not recorded the same in the office of the register of deeds of the county where the land affected is situated, then the grantor in the said deed or agreement may, after ten days notice in writing served and returned by the sheriff or other officer of the county upon the said person, firm, or corporation holding such lease or agreement, file a copy of the said lease or agreement for registration in the office of the register of deeds of the county where the original should have been recorded, but such copy of the lease or agreement shall have attached thereto the written notice above referred to, showing the service and return of the sheriff or other officer. The registration of such copy shall have the same force and effect as the original would have had if recorded: Provided, said copy shall be duly probated before being registered.

Nothing in this section shall require the registration of the following classes of instruments or conveyances, to wit:

1. It shall not apply to any deed or instrument executed prior to January first, one thousand nine hundred and ten.
2. It shall not apply to any deed or instrument so defectively executed or witnessed that it cannot by law be admitted to probate or registration, provided that such deed or instrument was executed prior to the ratification of this act.
3. It shall not apply to decrees of a competent court awarding condemnation or confirming reports of commissioners, when such decrees are on record in such courts.
4. It shall not apply to local telephone companies, operating exclusively within the state, or to agreements about alley-ways.

Any person, firm, or corporation knowingly and willfully violating this section shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and each day's continuance of this violation shall be a separate offense.

This section shall not apply to Alleghany, Harnett, Lee, Surry and Wilkes counties.

1917, c. 148; 1919, c. 107.

3317. Powers of attorney. Every power of attorney, wherever made or concerning whatsoever matter, may, on acknowledgment or proof of the same before any competent official, be registered in the county wherein the property or estate which it concerns is situate, if such power of attorney relate to the conveyance thereof; if it does not relate to the conveyance of any estate or property, then in the county in which the attorney resides or the business is to be transacted.

Rev., s. 957; Code, s. 1249; 1899, c. 235, s. 15.

As to sufficiency of power of attorney to convey realty, see Caddell v. Allen, 99-542. Power of attorney given by feme covert to dismiss action concerning her land need not be registered to give it validity: Hollingworth v. Harman, 83-153.
3318. Plats and subdivisions. Any person, firm, or corporation, owning land in this state, who may desire to subdivide the same into smaller tracts or lots for the purpose of sale or other purpose, may have a plat or subdivision of such land recorded in the office of the register of deeds of the county in which such land or any part thereof is situated, upon proof upon oath by the surveyor making such plat or subdivision that the same is in all respects correct and was prepared from an actual survey by him made, giving the date of such survey and the variation of the magnetic needle. Such plats or subdivisions when so proven, and probated as deeds and other conveyances, shall be recorded either by transcribing a correct copy thereof upon or by permanently attaching the original to the records, or in a book to be designated the Book of Plats; and when so recorded shall be duly indexed.

1911, c. 55, s. 2.

3319. Certified copies may be registered; used as evidence. A duly certified copy of any deed or writing required or allowed to be registered may be registered in any county; and the registry or duly certified copy of any deed or writing when registered in the county where the land is situate may be given in evidence in any court of the state.

Rev., s. 988; Code, s. 1253; 1858-9, c. 18, s. 2.

For records of court to prove deed, see sections 376, 377.


Conveyances cannot be introduced in evidence until proved and registered: Brown v. Hutchinson, 155-205; Jennings v. Reeves, 101-450; Avent v. Arrington, 105-389; White v. Holly, 91-68; Phifer v. Barnhardt, 88-333; Triplett v. Witherspoon, 74-475; Wilson v. Sparks, 72-209; Walker v. Coltraine, 41-79. As to contracts to convey, see Hargrove v. Adcock, 111-166. When certificate of probate is not sufficient to entitle instrument to registration, if one make it part of his pleadings, he waives question of admissibility: Avent v. Arrington, 105-377.

Fact that deed has been three times probated and registered does not affect its competency as evidence: Bell v. Couch, 132-346.

Deed improperly proven and registered was, on trial, attempted to be proven as at common law, but could not be so proven unless deed was in court: Hatcher v. Hatcher, 127-201.

3320. Register to fill in deeds on blank forms with lines. Registers of deeds shall, in registering deeds and other instruments, where printed skeletons or forms are used by the register, fill all spaces left blank in such skeletons or forms by drawing or stamping a line or lines in ink through such blank spaces.

1911, c. 6, s. 1.

3321. Errors in registration corrected on petition to clerk. Every person who discovers that there is an error in the registration of his grant, conveyance, bill of sale or other instrument of writing, may prefer a petition to the clerk of the superior court of the county in which said writing is registered, in the same manner as is directed for petitioners to correct errors in grants or patents, and if on hearing the same before said clerk it appears that errors have been committed, the clerk shall order the register of the county to correct such errors and make the record conformable to the original. The petitioner must notify his grantor and every person claiming title to or having lands adjoining those men-
tioned in the petition, thirty days previous to preferring the same. Any person dissatisfied with the judgment may appeal to the superior court as in other cases.

Rev., s. 1008; Code, s. 1266; R. C., c. 37, s. 28; 1790, c. 326, ss. 2, 3, 4.

Section provides for correction of errors in registration by petition and proceeding wherein interested persons and adjoining landowners are made parties, and in such cases statutory proceeding is exclusive: Hopper v. Justice, 111-418. Register of deeds has power and it is his duty to correct any error he may have made in registration of deed either by inserting any omitted matter or by registration of entire instrument: Sellers v. Sellers, 98-13; Brown v. Hutchinson, 155-205. Where by mistake or oversight of makers of deed same incorrectly written, grantors have no equity to call upon grantee to correct mistake on books of register, as they have ample remedy under this section: Oldham v. Bank, 85-240.

ART. 3. FORMS OF ACKNOWLEDGMENT, PROBATE AND ORDER OF REGISTRATION

3322. Adjudication and order of registration. The form of adjudication and order of registration required by section 3305 shall be substantially as follows:

North Carolina, __________ County.

The foregoing (or annexed) certificate of (here give name and official title of the officer signing the certificate passed upon) is adjudged to be correct. Let the instrument and the certificate be registered.

This ______ day of __________, A. D. __________

(Official seal.) (Signature of officer.)

But the order of registration may be substantially in the form: "Let the same with this certificate be registered."

Rev., ss. 1001, 1010; 1899, c. 235, s. 7; 1905, c. 344.

See annotations under section 3305. Where proof of execution of instrument duly made within the state, not necessary that certificate or fact of probate should be registered, unless statute at that time otherwise directed: Perry v. Bragg, 111-159; Cochran v. Imp. Co., 127-386; Freeman v. Hatley, 48-115; Love v. Harbin, 87-253; Starke v. Etheridge, 71-243. The word "jurat" means proved, and is sufficient evidence of probate: Moore v. Quickle, 159-129.

3323. Acknowledgment by grantor. Where the instrument is acknowledged by the grantor or maker, the form of acknowledgment shall be in substance as follows:

North Carolina, __________ County.

I (here give the name of the official and his official title), do hereby certify that (here give the name of the grantor or maker) personally appeared before me this day and acknowledged the due execution of the foregoing instrument. Witness my hand and (where an official seal is required by law) official seal this the ______ day of ______ (year).

(Official seal.) (Signature of officer.)

Rev., s. 1002.

As to probating officer affixing seal, see section 3297. The name of the justice of the peace in the body of certificate instead of subscribed is sufficient: Brown v. Hutchinson, 155-205.

3324. Private examination of wife. When an instrument purports to be signed by a married woman, the form of certificate of her acknowledgment and private examination before any officer authorized to take the same shall be in substance as follows:
3325. Husband's acknowledgment and wife's examination before same officer. Where the instrument is acknowledged by both husband and wife or by other grantor before the same officer the form of acknowledgment shall be in substance as follows:

North Carolina, __________ County.

I (here give name of the official and his official title), do hereby certify that (here give name of the married woman who executed the instrument), wife of (here give husband's name), personally appeared before me this day and acknowledged the due execution of the foregoing (or annexed) instrument; and the said (here give married woman's name), being by me privately examined, separate and apart from her said husband, touching her voluntary execution of the same, doth state that she signed the same freely and voluntarily, without fear or compulsion of her said husband or any other person, and that she doth still voluntarily assent thereto.

Witness my hand and (when an official seal is required by law) official seal, this day ______ of ______, A. D. __________ (year).

(Official seal.)  _______________ ____________________________

(Signature of officer.)

Rev. s. 1003; 1899, c. 235, s. 8; 1901, c. 637.

See under section 997. Private examination of married woman which sets out that she signed deed of her own free will and accord, and without any compulsion of her husband, is sufficient without adding words 'and doth voluntarily assent thereto': Robbins v. Harris, 96-557.

3326. Corporate conveyances. The following forms of probate for deeds and other conveyances executed by a corporation shall be deemed sufficient, but shall not exclude other forms of probate which would be deemed sufficient in law. If the instrument is executed by the president or presiding member or trustee and two other members of the corporation, and sealed with the common seal, the following form shall be sufficient:

North Carolina, __________ County.

This ___ day of __________, A. D. __________, personally came before me (here give the name and official title of the officer who signs this certificate), A. B. (here give the name of the subscribing witness), who, being by me duly sworn, says that he knows the common seal of the (here give the name of the corporation), and is also acquainted with C. D., who is the president (or presiding member or trustee), and also with E. F. and G. H., two
other members of said corporation; and that he, the said A. B., saw the said president (or
presiding member or trustee) and the two said other members sign the said instrument,
and saw the said president (or presiding member or trustee) affix the said common seal
of said corporation thereto, and that he, the said subscribing witness, signed his name as
such subscribing witness thereto in their presence. Witness my hand and (when an official
seal is required by law) official seal, this ___ day of _______ (year).

(Official seal.) ____________________________________________
(Signature of officer.)

If the deed or other instrument is executed by the president, presiding mem-
ber or trustee of the corporation, and sealed with its common seal, and attested
by its secretary or assistant secretary, either of the following forms of proof
and certificate thereof shall be deemed sufficient:

North Carolina, _________ County.

This ___ day of ____________, A. D. ______, personally came before me (here give
name and official title of the officer who signs the certificate) A. B. (here give the name
of the attesting secretary or assistant secretary), who, being by me duly sworn, says that
he knows the common seal of (here give the name of the corporation), and is acquainted
with C. D., who is the president of said corporation, and that he, the said A. B., is the
secretary (or assistant secretary) of the said corporation, and saw the said president sign
the foregoing (or annexed) instrument, and saw the said common seal of said corporation
affixed to said instrument by said president (or that he, the said A. B., secretary or
assistant secretary as aforesaid, affixed said seal to said instrument), and that he, the
said A. B., signed his name in attestation of the execution of said instrument in the
presence of said president of said corporation. Witness my hand and (when an official
seal is required by law) official seal, this the ___ day of _______ (year).

(Official seal.) ____________________________________________
(Signature of officer.)

If the deed or other instrument is executed by the signature of the president,
presiding member or trustee of the corporation, and sealed with its common seal
and attested by its secretary, the following form of proof and certificate thereof
shall be deemed sufficient:

This ___ day of ____________, A. D. ______, personally came before me (here give
name and official title of the officer who signs the certificate) A. B., who, being by me
duly sworn, says that he is president (presiding member or trustee) of the ____________
Company, and that the seal affixed to the foregoing (or annexed) instrument in writing
is the corporate seal of the company, and that said writing was signed and sealed by him
in behalf of said corporation by its authority duly given. And the said A. B. acknowledged
the said writing to be the act and deed of said corporation.

(Official seal.) ____________________________________________
(Signature of officer.)
If the officer before whom the same is proven be the clerk or deputy clerk of
the superior court of the county in which the instrument is offered for registra-
tion, he shall add to the foregoing certificate the following: “Let the instrument
with the certificate be registered.”
Rev., s. 1005; 1899, c. 235, s. 17; 1901, c. 2, s. 110; 1905, c. 114; 1907, c. 927, s. 1.

For validation of corporate probates, see sections 3352-3356. Probate of deed of corporation
by acknowledgment of individuals instead of its officers is void: Bernhardt v. Brown, 122-587.
The forms given indicate that it must appear by oath that the seal affixed is the corporate seal,
and that it was affixed by an officer of the corporation; mere acknowledgment of signatures
by the officers is insufficient: Withrell v. Murphy, 154-82. A substantial compliance with this
section is sufficient: Spruce Co. v. Hunnicutt, 166-202. Sufficient probate of corporation deed

This section seems to imply the power of board of directors to mortgage the corporate prop-
Markham, 105-131; Clayton v. Clagle, 97-302.

3327. Clerk’s certificate upon probate by justice of peace. When the proof or
acknowledgment of any instrument is had before a justice of the peace of some
other state or territory of the United States, or before a justice of the peace of
this state, but of a county different from that in which the instrument is offered
for registration, the form of certificate as to his official position and signature
shall be substantially as follows:

North Carolina, County.
I, A. B. (here give name and official title of a clerk of a court of record), do hereby
certify that C. D. (here give the name of the justice of the peace taking the proof, etc.),
was at the time of signing the foregoing (or annexed) certificate an acting justice of the
peace in and for the county of and state (or territory) of , and
that his signature thereto is in his own proper handwriting.
In witness whereof, I hereunto set my hand and official seal, this day of .

(Official seal.)

(Signature of officer.)

Rev., s. 1005; 1899, c. 235, s. 8.

3328. Clerk’s certificate upon probate by nonresident official without seal.
When the proof or acknowledgment of any instrument is had before any official of
some other state, territory or country and such official has no official seal, then the
certificate of such official shall be accompanied by the certificate of a clerk of a
court of record of the state, territory or country in which the official taking the
proof or acknowledgment resides, of the official position and signature of such
official; such certificate of the clerk shall be under his hand and official seal and
shall be in substance as follows:

County.
I, A. B. (here give name and official title of the clerk of a court of record as provided
herein), do hereby certify that C. D. (here give name of the official taking the proof, etc.)
was at the time of signing the foregoing (or annexed) certificate a (here give the official
title of the officer taking proof, etc.) in and for the county of and state of
(or other political division of the state, territory or country, as the case may be),
and that his signature thereto is in his own proper handwriting.
In witness whereof, I hereunto set my hand and official seal, this day of .

A. D.

(Official seal.)

(Signature of Clerk.)

Rev., s. 1006; 1899, c. 235, s. 8.
3329. Defective order of registration; "same" for "this instrument." Where instruments were admitted to registration prior to March 2, 1905, and the clerk's order for the registration used the word "same" in place of "this instrument," the said registrations are good and valid.

Rev., s. 1010; 1905, c. 344.

3330. Clerk's certificate failing to pass on all prior certificates. When it appears that the clerk of the superior court or other officer having the power to probate deeds, in passing upon deeds or other instruments, and the certificates thereto, having more than one certificate of the same or a prior date, by other officer or officers taking acknowledgment or probating the same, has in his certificate or order mentioned only one or more of the preceding or foregoing certificates or orders, but not all of them, but has admitted the same deed or other instrument to probate, it shall be conclusively presumed that he has passed upon all the certificates of said deed or instrument necessary to the admission of the same to probate, and the certificate of said clerk or other probating officer shall be deemed sufficient and the probate and registration of said deed or instrument is hereby made and declared valid for all intents and purposes.

1917, c. 237.

3331. Defective certification or adjudication of clerk, etc., admitting to registration. In all cases where, prior to January first, nineteen hundred and nineteen, instruments by law required or authorized to be registered, with certificates showing the acknowledgment or proof of execution thereof as required by the laws of the state of North Carolina, have been ordered registered by the clerk of the superior court or other officer qualified to pass upon probates and admit instruments to registration, and actually put upon the books in the office of the register of deeds as if properly proven and ordered to be registered, all such probates and registrations are hereby validated and made as good and sufficient as though such instruments had been in all respects properly proved and recorded, notwithstanding the failure of clerks or other officers qualified to pass upon the proofs or acknowledgments of instruments and to admit such instruments to registration to adjudge or certify that said instruments were duly proven, and notwithstanding the failure of such officers to adjudge or certify that the certificates of proof or acknowledgment of said instruments were correct or in due form. This act shall not affect any suit, action, or proceeding pending in the courts of this state March 10, 1919, and shall not impair vested rights.

1919, c. 248.

3332. Order of registration omitted. In every case where it appears from the records of the office of the register of deeds of any county in this state that the execution of a deed of conveyance was duly acknowledged before the clerk or deputy clerk of the superior court of such county and the certificate of such officer taking the acknowledgment was made complete except that the order of registration was omitted, and such deed, with the certificate of such officer, was duly registered without any order of registration, any and all such probates and registrations are hereby validated, and the records of such deeds of convey-
ance may be read in evidence upon the trial or hearing of any cause with the same force and effect as if the same had been duly ordered registered. This section only applies to deeds so acknowledged and registered prior to January first, one thousand nine hundred and fifteen. Suits pending October 13, 1913, are not affected by this section.

3333. Official deeds omitting seals. All deeds executed prior to January first, nineteen hundred and ten, by any sheriff, commissioner, or other officer authorized to execute a deed, by virtue of his office or appointment, wherein the officer has omitted to affix a seal after his signature, shall be good and valid nevertheless. This section does not apply to actions pending March 8, 1907.

3334. Probates omitting official seals. In all cases where the acknowledgment, private examination, or other proof of the execution of any deed, mortgage, or other instrument authorized or required to be registered has been taken or had by or before any commissioner of affidavits and deeds of this state, or clerk or deputy clerk of a court of record, or notary public of this or any other state, territory, or district, and such deed, mortgage, or other instrument has heretofore been recorded in any county in this state, but such commissioner, clerk, deputy clerk, or notary public has omitted to attach his or her official or notarial seal thereto, or it does not appear of record that such seal was attached to the original deed, mortgage, or other instrument, or such commissioner, clerk, deputy clerk, or notary public has certified the same as under his or her "official seal," "notarial seal," or words of similar import, and no such seal appears of record, then all such acknowledgments, private examinations or other proofs of such deeds, mortgages, or other instruments, and the registration thereof, are hereby made in all respects valid and binding. The provisions of this section apply to acknowledgments, private examinations, or proofs taken prior to March 11, 1907, before a notary whose term had expired. This section does not apply to litigation pending February 16, 1915.

3335. Registrations by register's clerks or deputies. All registration of deeds and other instruments heretofore made by the several registers of deeds of the several counties of the state by their deputies and clerks, and signed in the name of the register of deeds by a deputy or clerk, and when said registration is in all other respects regular, are hereby validated and declared of the same force and effect as if signed in the name of the register and not by a deputy or clerk. This section does not affect litigation pending March 8, 1911, in any state or federal court or any suit in substantial renewal of any pending litigation.

3336. Before officer in wrong capacity or out of jurisdiction. All deeds, conveyances, or other instruments permitted by law to be registered in this state, which have been probated or ordered to be registered previous to January first, one thousand nine hundred and thirteen, before any officer of this or any other state or country, authorized by law to take acknowledgments or to order registration, where the certificate of the probate or order of registration is sufficient in
form, but appears to have been certified by the officer in some capacity other than that in which such officer was authorized to act, or appears to have been made out of the county or district authorized by law, but within the state, and where the instrument with such certificate has been recorded in the proper county, are hereby declared to have been duly proved, probated and recorded, and to be valid. This section does not affect actions pending March 11, 1918.


3337. Before justices of peace, where clerk’s certificate or order or registration defective. In every case where it appears from the record of the office of any register of deeds in this state that a justice of the peace in this state has taken and certified the proof of any instrument required by law to be registered, or the privy examination of a married woman thereto, and the deed and certificate have been registered, prior to the first day of January, one thousand nine hundred and seven, in the county where the lands described in the instrument are located, without or with a defective certificate of the clerk of the official character of the justice, or as to the genuineness of his signature, or without the order of registration of the clerk, or his adjudication of due probate, or with a defective adjudication thereof, such proofs, certificates and registration are validated; but as against creditors or purchasers from donor, bargainor or lessor, only from February first, nineteen hundred and seven.

3338. Probates on proof of handwriting of maker refusing to acknowledge. All registrations of instruments, prior to February fifth, one thousand eight hundred and ninety-seven, permitted or required by law to be registered, which were ordered to registration upon proof of the handwriting of the grantor or maker who refused to acknowledge the execution, are hereby validated.

3339. Before judges supreme or superior courts or clerks before 1889. Whenever the judges of the supreme or the superior court, or the clerks or deputy clerks of the superior court, or courts of pleas and quarter sessions, mistaking their powers, have essayed previously to the first day of January, one thousand eight hundred and eighty-nine, to take the probate of any instrument required or allowed by law to be registered, and the privy examination of femes covert, whose names are signed to such deeds, and have ordered said deeds to registration, and the same have been registered, all such probates, privy examinations and registrations are validated.

Section constitutional and valid if rights of third persons have not accrued, but it would not divest title of party acquired by subsequent deed from same grantor which is registered prior to enactment of curative statute: Gordon v. Collett, 107-362; Barrett v. Barrett, 120-127; Williams v. Kerr, 113-310; White v. Connelly, 105-65; Tatom v. White, 95-453.
Section does not validate probate of deed taken by clerk of superior court who is grantee in same: Freeman v. Person, 106-251; White v. Connelly, 103-71. This section validates probate taken by court of pleas and quarter sessions in wrong county: Weston v. Lumber Co., 160-263.

Original section before amendment validated all probates of deeds before officers named therein prior to February 12, 1872, and registration made in pursuance of such probates are embraced within operation of same, although made after that date, but before enactment of Code of 1883: Tatom v. White, 95-453.

3340. Before clerks of inferior courts. All probates and orders of registration made by and taken before any clerk of any inferior or criminal court prior to the twentieth day of February, one thousand eight hundred and eighty-five, and valid in form and substance, shall be valid and effectual, and all deeds, mortgages or other instruments requiring registration, registered upon such probate and order of registration, shall be valid. This section shall apply only to the counties of Halifax, Northampton, Hertford, Buncombe, Mecklenburg, Granville, Beaufort, Lenoir, Robeson, Cumberland, Ashe, Martin, Wayne, Greene, Iredell, Bertie, Edgecombe, Duplin and New Hanover. This section applies to probates and private examinations taken before the clerks of the criminal court of Buncombe prior to February second, one thousand eight hundred and ninety-three.

Rev., ss. 1020, 1021; 1885, cc. 105, 108; 1889, c. 143; 1889, c. 463.

3341. Before de facto officers of Greene county. The probate of all instruments requiring registration made by Alexander Taylor while acting as and being the de facto clerk of the superior court of Greene county during the month of December, one thousand eight hundred and ninety-eight, and during the year one thousand eight hundred and ninety-nine, are hereby declared valid; and the registration of all instruments requiring registration as made by W. E. Murphrey while acting as the de facto register of deeds of Greene county during the month of December, one thousand eight hundred and ninety-eight, and during the year one thousand eight hundred and ninety-nine, are declared valid.

Rev., s. 1029; 1901, c. 369.

3342. Order of registration by judge, where clerk party. All deeds, mortgages or other instruments which prior to the twentieth day of January, one thousand eight hundred and ninety-three, have been probated by a justice of the peace and ordered to registration by a judge of the superior court or justice of the supreme court, to which clerks of the superior court are parties, are hereby confirmed, and the probates and orders for registration declared to be valid.

Rev., s. 1011; 1893, c. 3, s. 2.

3343. Order of registration by interested clerk. The probate and registration of all deeds, mortgages and other instruments requiring registration, prior to the fourth day of March, one thousand nine hundred and eight, to which the clerks of the superior courts are parties or in which they have an interest, and which have been registered on the order of such clerks on proof of acknowledgment taken before such clerks, justices of the peace or notaries public, be and the same are hereby declared valid. This section shall not affect pending actions.

Rev., s. 1015; 1891, c. 102; 1890, c. 258; 1905, c. 427; 1907, c. 1003, s. 2; Ex. Sess. 1908, c. 105, s. 1.

See sections 3293, 3299.
3344. Probates before interested notaries. The proof and acknowledgment of instruments required by law to be registered in the office of the register of deeds of a county, and all privy examinations of a feme covert to such instruments made before any notary public on or since March eleventh, one thousand nine hundred and seven, are hereby declared valid and sufficient, notwithstanding the notary may have been interested as attorney, counsel or otherwise in such instruments.

Ex. Sess. 1908, c. 105, s. 2.

3345. Probates before officer of interested corporation. In all cases when acknowledgment of proof of any conveyance has been taken before a clerk of superior court, justice of the peace or notary public, who was at the time a stockholder or officer in any corporation, bank or other institution which was a party to such instrument, the certificates of such clerk, justice of the peace, or notary public shall be held valid, and are so declared.

Rev., s. 1015; 1907, c. 1003, s. 1.

3346. Probates before stockholders and directors of building and loan associations. No acknowledgment or proof of execution, including privy examination of married women, of any mortgage or deed of trust executed to secure the payment of any indebtedness to any building and loan association, prior to the first day of January, one thousand nine hundred and thirteen, shall be held invalid by reason of the fact that the officer taking such acknowledgment, proof or privy examination was a stockholder or director in said building and loan association; but such proofs and acknowledgment and the registration thereof, if in all other respects valid, are declared to be valid. Nor shall the registration of any such instrument ordered to be registered be held invalid by reason of the fact that the clerk or deputy clerk ordering the registration was a stockholder or director in any building and loan association whose indebtedness is secured thereby.

Ex. Sess. 1913, c. 41.

3347. Clerk's deeds, where clerk appointed himself to sell. All deeds made by any clerk of the superior court of any county or his deputy, prior to the first day of January, one thousand nine hundred and five, in any proceeding before him in which he has appointed himself or his deputy to make sale of real property or other property are hereby validated.

1911, c. 146, s. 1.

3348. Certificate of wife's "previous" examination. All probates of deeds, letters of attorney or other instruments requiring registration to which married women were parties, had and taken prior to the fourteenth day of February, one thousand eight hundred and ninety-three, in which probate it appears that such married women were "previously examined" instead of "privately examined," are hereby validated and confirmed.

Rev., s. 1016; 1893, c. 293.

3349. Probates of husband and wife in wrong order. All probates prior to the sixth day of March, one thousand eight hundred and ninety-three, of instruments executed by a husband and wife in which the probate as to the husband has been taken before or subsequent to the privy examination of his wife are validated.

Rev., s. 1017; 1893, c. 293.
As to validity or invalidity of legislation validating such probates, see Barrett v. Barrett, 120-127. Section embraces cases where execution of deed by husband was proved by subscribing witness, and not by technical "acknowledgment" of husband, Ibid. Section referred to in Cook v. Pittman, 144-531.

3350. Probates of husband and wife before different officers. Where, prior to the second day of March, one thousand eight hundred and ninety-five, the probate of a deed or other instrument, executed by husband and wife, has been taken as to the husband and the wife by different officers having the power to take probates of deeds, whether both officers reside in this state or one in this state and the other in another state, or foreign country, the said probate, in the cases mentioned, shall be valid to all intents and purposes, and all deeds and other instruments required to be registered, and which have been ordered to registration by the proper officer in this state, and upon such probate or probates, and have been registered, shall be taken and considered as duly registered, and the word "probate," as used in this section, shall include privy examination of the wife. This section does not affect actions pending January 25, 1907.

Rev., s. 1018; 1895, c. 120; 1907, c. 34, s. 1.

3351. Wife free trader; no examination or husband's assent. In all cases prior to the twenty-fourth day of September, nineteen hundred and thirteen, where a married woman who was at the time a free trader by her husband's consent has executed and delivered a deed conveying her land, without her privy examination having been taken, and without the written assent of her husband other than his written assent contained in the instrument making her a free trader, such deed shall be valid and effectual to convey her land as if she had been, at the time of the execution and delivery of such deed, a feme sole. This section does not validate such deed where it would affect the title to land or property of purchasers or their grantees or assignees from such married woman and free trader subsequent to the execution of such deed.

Ex. Sess. 1913, c. 54, s. 1.

3352. By president and attested by treasurer under corporate seal. All deeds and conveyances for lands in this state, made by any corporation of this state, which have heretofore been proved or acknowledged before any notary public in any other state, or before any commissioner of deeds and affidavits for the state of North Carolina in any other state, and sealed with the common seal of the corporation and attested by the treasurer, are hereby ratified and declared to be good and valid deeds for all purposes. Where such deeds have been executed for the corporation by its president and attested, sealed and acknowledged or probated as aforesaid, and the acknowledgment or probate has been duly adjudged sufficient by any deputy clerk and ordered registered, the acknowledgment, probate and registration are ratified, and said deed is declared valid. Such deeds, or certified copies thereof, may be used as evidence of title to the lands therein conveyed in the trial of any suits in any of the courts of this state where the title of said lands shall come in controversy.

Rev., s. 1028; 1905, c. 307.

See section 1134.

3353. By president and attested by witness before January, 1900. All deeds and conveyances for land in this state, made prior to January first, one thousand
nine hundred, by the president of any corporation duly chartered under the laws of this state, and attested by a witness, is hereby declared to be a good and valid deed by such corporation for all purposes, and shall be admitted to probate and registration and shall pass title to the property therein conveyed to the grantee as fully as if said deed were executed according to provisions and forms of law in force in this state at the date of the execution of said deed. This section does not apply to suits pending March 8, 1909.

1909, c. 859, s. 1.

3354. Corporate name not affixed, but signed otherwise prior to January, 1919. In all cases prior to the first day of January, one thousand nine hundred and nineteen, where any deed conveying lands purported to be executed by a corporation, but the corporate name was in fact not affixed to said deed, but same was signed by the president and secretary of said corporation, or by the president and two members of the governing body of said corporation, and said deed has been registered in the county where the land conveyed by said deed is located, said defective execution above described shall be and the same is hereby declared to be in all respects valid, and such deed shall be deemed to be in all respects the deed of said corporation.

1919, c. 53, s. 1.

3355. Probated and registered on oath of subscribing witness. In all cases prior to the first day of January, one thousand nine hundred and nineteen, where any deed conveying lands was executed by a corporation, and said deed was probated and ordered registered upon the oath and examination of a subscribing witness, by the clerk of the superior court of the county in which the land conveyed by said deed is located, and said deed has been duly registered by the register of deeds of said county, such probate and order of registration shall be, and the same is hereby declared to be in all respects valid.

1919, c. 53, s. 2.

3356. Proof of corporate articles before officer authorized to probate. All proofs of articles of agreement for the creation of corporations which were, prior to the eighteenth day of February, one thousand nine hundred and one, made before any officer who was at that time authorized by the law to take proofs and acknowledgments of deeds and mortgages are ratified.

Rev., s. 1027; 1901, c. 170.

See section 1134.

3357. Before officials of wrong state. In all cases where the acknowledgment, examination and probate of any deed, mortgage, power of attorney or other instrument required or authorized to be registered has been taken before any judge, clerk of a court of record, notary public having a notarial seal, mayor of a city having a seal, or justice of the peace of a state other than the state in which the grantor, maker or subscribing witness resided at the time of the execution, acknowledgment, examination or probate thereof, and such acknowledgment, examination or probate is in other respects according to law, and such instrument has been duly ordered to registration and has been registered, then such acknowledgment, examination, probate and registration are hereby in all respects made valid and binding. This section applies to probates and acknowl-
3358. **Before notaries and clerks in other states.** All deeds and conveyances made for lands in this state which have, previous to February fifteenth, one thousand eight hundred and eighty-three, been proved before a notary public or clerk of a court of record, or before a court of record, not including mayor's court, of any other state, where such proof has been duly certified by such notary or clerk under his official seal, or the seal of the court, or in accordance with the act of congress regulating the certifying of records of the courts of one state to another state, or under the seal of such courts, and such deed or conveyance, with the certificate, has been registered in the office of register of deeds in the book of records thereof for the county in which such lands were situate at the time of such registration, are declared to be validly registered, and the proof and registration is adjudged valid. All deeds and conveyances so proved, certified and registered, or certified copies of the same, may be used as evidence of title for the lands on the trial of any suit in any courts where title to the lands come into controversy.

Rev., ss. 1022, 1023; Code, ss. 1262, 1263; 1883, c. 129, ss. 1, 2; 1885, c. 11; 1915, c. 213.

See section 3319. Legislature has power to validate probates when no vested rights are impaired: Penland v. Barnard, 146-378. This section fails to include commissioner of deeds: Cozad v. McAden, 148-10, but see section 3362.

3359. **Acknowledgment by resident taken out of state.** When prior to the ninth day of March, one thousand eight hundred and ninety-five, a deed or mortgage executed by a resident of this state has been proved or acknowledged by the maker thereof before a notary public of any other state of the United States, and has been ordered to be registered by the clerk of the superior court of the county in which the land conveyed is situated, and said deed or mortgage has been registered, such registration is valid.

Rev., ss. 1019; 1895, c. 181.

3360. **Before deputy clerks of courts of other states.** Where any deed or conveyance of lands in this state, executed prior to January first, one thousand nine hundred and thirteen, has been acknowledged by the grantor or the privy examination of any married woman has been taken before the deputy clerk of a court of record of any other state, and the certificate of acknowledgment and privy examination is otherwise sufficient under the laws of this state, except that it appears to have been signed in the name of the clerk of said court, by the deputy clerk, and the seal of the court has been affixed thereto, and such certificate has been duly approved by the clerk of the superior court of this state in the county where the lands conveyed are situated and the instrument ordered to be recorded, such certificate and probate and the registration made thereon is validated, and the conveyance, if otherwise sufficient, is declared valid. This section does not apply to any litigation pending March 6, 1913.

1913, c. 57, ss. 1, 2.
3361. Sister state probates without governor’s authentication. In all cases where any deed concerning lands or any power of attorney for the conveyance of the same, or any other instrument required or allowed to be registered, has been, prior to the twenty-ninth day of January, one thousand nine hundred and one, acknowledged by the grantor therein, or proved and the private examination of any married woman, who was a party thereto, taken according to law, before any judge of a supreme, superior or circuit court of any other state or territory of the United States where the parties to such instrument resided, and the certificate of such judge as to such acknowledgment, probate or private examination, and also the certificate of the secretary of state of said state or territory instead of the governor thereof (as required by the laws of this state then in force) that the judge, before whom the acknowledgment or probate and private examination were taken, was at the time of taking the same a judge as aforesaid, are attached to said deed, or other instrument, and the said deed or other instrument, having said certificates attached, has been exhibited before the former judge of probate, or the clerk of the superior court of the county in which the property is situated, and such acknowledgment, or probate and private examination have been adjudged by him to be sufficient and said deed or other instrument ordered to be registered and has been registered accordingly, such probate and registration shall be valid. Nothing herein contained affects the rights of third parties who are purchasers for value, without notice, from the grantor in such deed or other instrument.

Rev., s. 1014; 1901, c. 39.

3362. Before commissioners of deeds. Any deed or other instrument permitted by law to be registered, and which has prior to the third day of March, one thousand nine hundred and thirteen, been proved or acknowledged before a commissioner of deeds, is validated; and its registration is authorized and validated. Nothing in this section affects litigation pending March 3, 1913.

1913, c. 39, s. 2.

3363. Foreign probates omitting seals. In all cases where the acknowledgment, privy examination or other proof of the execution of any instrument authorized or required to be registered has been taken by or before any ambassador, minister, consul, vice consul, vice consul general or commercial agent of the United States in any country beyond the limits of the United States, and such instrument has heretofore been recorded in any county in this state, but the official before whom it was taken has omitted to attach his seal of office, or it does not appear of record that such seal was attached to the instrument, or such official has certified the same as under his “official seal” or seal of his office, or words of similar import, and no such seal appears of record, then all such acknowledgments, privy examinations or other proof of such instruments, and the registration thereof, are hereby made in all respects valid, and such instruments, after the ratification hereof, shall be competent to be read in evidence. This section does not apply to suits pending March 7, 1913.

1913, c. 69, s. 1.

3364. Before consuls general. Any deed or other instrument permitted by law to be registered, and which has prior to the thirteenth day of October, nineteen
hundred and thirteen, been proved or acknowledged before a “consul general,” is validated; and its registration is authorized and validated. This section does not affect litigation pending October 13, 1913.

Ex. Sess. 1913, c. 72, s. 2.

3365. Before vice consuls and vice consuls general. The order for registration by the clerk of the superior court and the registration thereof of all deeds of conveyance and other instruments in any county of this state prior to January first, one thousand nine hundred and five, upon the certificate of any vice consul or vice consul general of the United States residing in a foreign country, certifying in due form under his name and the official seal of the United States consul or United States consul general of the same place and country where such vice consul or vice consul general resided and acted, that he has taken the proof or acknowledgments of the parties to such instruments, together with the privy examinations of married women parties thereto, are hereby, together with such proof and acknowledgments, privy examinations and certificates, validated.

Rev., s. 1024; 1905, c. 451, s. 2.

Section not valid against duly registered deed from same grantor or a lien acquired against grantor before validating act: Powers v. Baker, 152-718.

3366. Before masters in chancery. All probates, acknowledgments, and private examinations of deeds and conveyances of land heretofore taken before masters in equity or masters in chancery in any other state are declared to be valid, and all registrations of such deeds or conveyances upon such probates, acknowledgments and private examinations, or any of them, are hereby declared to be sufficient. All such deeds and conveyances and registration thereof, and all certified copies of such registrations, shall be received in evidence or otherwise used in the same manner and with the same force and effect as other deeds and conveyances with probates, acknowledgments, or private examinations made in accordance with provisions of statutes of this state in force at the time and as registrations thereof and certified copies of such registrations. This section does not apply to any suit pending in the courts of this state or of the United States on February 15, 1911. Nothing in this section contained shall have effect to deprive any one of any legal rights acquired, before its passage, from the grantors in such deeds or conveyances subsequently to their execution, where the deeds or conveyances by which such rights were acquired have been duly acknowledged or probated and registered.

1911, c. 10.
CHAPTER 66

PROHIBITION

ART. 1. MANUFACTURE AND SALE OF INTOXICATING LIQUORS.

3367. Unlawful to manufacture or sell.
3368. Intoxicating liquors defined.
3369. Place of delivery; place of sale.
3370. Unlawful to solicit orders for liquor.
3371. Unlawful sale through agents.
3372. Social clubs using liquor.

ART. 2. SALE OF NEAR-BEER AND OTHER SPECIFIED DRINKS.

3373. Unlawful to sell near-beer and other mixed drinks.
3374. Must allow package to be taken away.
3375. Construction of article.

ART. 3. MANUFACTURE AND SALE OF MALT.

3376. Unlawful to make or sell malt.
3377. Transportation companies to keep record.

ART. 4. SEARCH AND SEIZURE LAW.

3378. Handling liquor for gain.
3379. Keeping liquor for sale; evidence.
3380. Search and seizure upon complaint and warrant.
3381. Unlawful to handle draft connected with receipt for liquor.
3382. Transportation companies to keep record.
3383. Indictment and proof.

ART. 5. DELIVERY AND RECEIVING REGULATED.

3384. Amount delivered restricted.
3385. Amount received restricted.
3386. Fifteen days between receipts.
3387. Malt liquors defined.
3388. No order in fictitious name or in name of another.
3389. To allow use of name forbidden.
3390. To serve liquors with meals forbidden.
3391. Sale by druggists prohibited.
3392. Application of provisions of this article.
3393. Vinous liquors for sacramental purposes.
3394. Permit to obtain alcohol for certain purposes.
3395. Permit attached to package.
3396. Duplicate permit filed with clerk.
3397. Construction of article.

ART. 6. SEIZURE AND FORFEITURE OF PROPERTY.

3398. Duty of sheriff to seize distilleries.
3399. Duty of officers to destroy liquor and arrest offenders.
3400. Officer failing to discharge duty removed from office.
3401. Fees for seizure.
3402. Claimant may sue for fee.
3403. Seizure of vehicle used in conveying liquor.
3404. Notice to owner to claim property.
3405. Proceeds of sale applied to school fund.

ART. 7. GENERAL PROVISIONS.

3406. No witness privileged.
3407. Allowing distillery to be operated on land.
3408. Federal license as evidence.
3409. Manufacturing liquor a felony.
3410. Other violations a misdemeanor.
3411. Local laws not repealed.
Art. 1. Manufacture and Sale of Intoxicating Liquors

3367. Unlawful to manufacture or sell. It is unlawful for any person, firm or corporation to manufacture or in any manner make, or sell, or otherwise dispose of, for gain, any spirituous, vinous, fermented or malt liquors or intoxicating bitters within the state of North Carolina: Provided, that wines and ciders may be manufactured or made from grapes, berries or fruits, and wine sold at the place of manufacture only, and only in sealed or crated packages containing not less than two and one-half gallons per package; but no wine, when sold, shall be drunk upon the premises where sold, nor shall the package containing the same be opened on the premises: Provided further, that nothing herein contained shall be construed to prevent the sale of cider, in any quantity, by the manufacturer from fruits grown on his lands within the state of North Carolina; nor to prevent the sale of wine to any minister of religion or other officer of a church to be used for religious or sacramental purposes.

Rev., ss. 2058, 2058 (b), 2061; 1908, c. 71, ss. 1, 5; 1915, c. 97, s. 8.

Legislature may pass laws prohibiting sale of liquor within any designated locality: State v. Piner, 141-760, and cases cited on page 762; Guy v. Comrs., 122-471—no one having a vested right in such traffic, Guy v. Comrs., 122-471.

When the liquid, by common knowledge and observation, is intoxicating, the court may so declare; but if it is doubtful whether or not it be so, then the question of fact is raised for the jury: State v. Piner, 141-763; State v. Parker, 139-588, and cases cited; State v. Packer, 80-439; State v. Lowry, 74-121.

Sale of cider made from fruits grown on owner's premises not prohibited: State v. Williams, 172-973.


It is not a sale simply to order liquor for another from a liquor house at his request: State v. Bailey, 168-168; State v. Cardwell, 166-309; State v. Wilkerson, 164-431; State v. Watkins, 164-425; State v. Allen, 161-226; State v. Whisenant, 149-515.


Legislature has power to change rules of evidence and declare that certain facts or conditions when shown shall constitute prima facie evidence of guilt: State v. Wilkerson, 164-431; State v. Russell, 164-482; State v. Barrett, 138-630; State v. Dowdy, 145-432—therefore a statute making the keeping of a certain quantity of liquor prima facie evidence of keeping it with intent to sell is valid, Ibid.; State v. Dowdy, 145-432; State v. Tisdale, 145-422; State v. McIntyre, 139-601; State v. Williams, 146-618—but statute does not operate when indictment
does not specify name of person to whom sold, State v. Tisdale, 145-422. Such statute does not violate the provision of the federal constitution prohibiting the denial to any person the equal protection of the law: State v. Barrett, 138-630—quer: Whether it is within the power of the legislature to make the mere ownership or possession of whiskey in itself a crime: State v. McIntyre, 139-590. See section 3379.

3368. Intoxicating liquors defined. All liquors or mixtures thereof, by whatever name called, that will produce intoxication shall be construed and held to be intoxicating liquors within the meaning of this article: Provided, that medicinal preparations manufactured in accordance with formulas prescribed by the United States Pharmacopoeia and National Formulary which contain no more alcohol than is necessary to extract the medicinal properties of the drugs contained in such preparations, and no more alcohol than is necessary to hold the medicinal agents in solution, and which are manufactured and sold as medicines and not as beverages, shall not be held or construed to be or to come within the meaning or provisions of this article.

1908, c. 71, s. 2.

Wine is an intoxicating liquor: State v. Piner, 141-763; State v. Packer, 80-439; State v. Scott, 116-1012; State v. Giersch, 98-720—as are also brandy peaches under certain circumstances, State v. Scott, 116-1012—also what is known as "singlings," State v. Summey, 60-496—also lager beer and all other liquors, whether produced by fermentation or distillation, which by their free use produce intoxication, State v. Giersch, 98-720—and also drinks containing such an amount of alcohol as would make a man drunk if freely used, State v. Parker, 139-587.

3369. Place of delivery place of sale. The place where delivery of any intoxicating liquors is made in the state of North Carolina shall be construed and held to be the place of sale thereof, and any station or other place within the state to which any person shall ship or convey any intoxicating liquors for the purpose of delivering or carrying the same to a purchaser shall be construed to be the place of sale.

Rev., s. 2080; 1908, c. 71, s. 4; 1915, c. 97, s. 8.

Legislature had power to enact this section: State v. Herring, 145-418; State v. Patterson, 134-612. An indictment at the place of delivery of liquor is not prohibited by the sixth amendment to the constitution of the United States: State v. Patterson, 134-612. Delivery of liquors by club manager to members of club is not a sale: State v. Colonial Club, 154-177. This section does not apply to sale fully consummated in another state and subject to interstate commerce regulation: State v. Allen, 161-226 (before Webb-Kenyon law); see State v. R. R., 169-296.

3370. Unlawful to solicit orders for liquor. It is unlawful for any person, for himself or as agent or traveling salesman for any person, firm or corporation, to solicit orders or proposals of purchase of intoxicating liquors by the jug or bottle or otherwise within the state of North Carolina.

1908, c. 118, s. 1.

Section cited in Pfeifer v. Israel, 161-409; State v. Cardwell, 166-309.

3371. Unlawful sale through agents. If any person unlawfully and illegally procures and delivers any spirituous or malt liquors to another, he shall be deemed and held in law to be the agent of the person selling said spirituous and malt liquors, and shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and shall be punished in the discretion of the court. When the solicitor of any judicial district has good
reason to believe that liquor has been manufactured or sold contrary to law within any county in his district, and believes that any person has knowledge of the existence and establishment of any illicit distillery, or that any person has sold liquor illegally, then it is lawful for the solicitor to apply to the clerk of the superior court of the county wherein the offense is supposed to have been committed to issue subpoenas for the person so having knowledge of said offenses to appear before the next grand jury drawn for the county, there to testify upon oath what he may know touching the existence, establishment and whereabouts of said distillery or persons who have sold intoxicating liquors contrary to law, and shall give the names and personal description of the keepers thereof, and such evidence, when so obtained, shall be considered and held in law as an information on oath upon which the grand jury shall make presentment, as provided by law, in other cases. If any officer shall fail or refuse to use due diligence in the execution of the provisions of this section, he shall be guilty of laches in office and such failure be cause for removal from office.

Rev., ss. 3526, 3534; 1905, c. 498, ss. 6, 7, 8.

One buying for another in unprohibited territory and delivering in prohibited territory is guilty: State v. Johnson, 139-640; State v. Bailey, 168-168. It is not a sale when club manager simply holds liquor in deposit for club members: State v. Colonial Club, 154-177. This section contemplates an illegal sale, and defendant must be agent of seller in such sale: State v. Wilkerson, 164-432; State v. Burchfield, 149-537; State v. Whisenant, 149-515; State v. Allen, 161-226.

3372. Social clubs using liquors. No corporation, club, association, or person shall directly or indirectly keep or maintain, alone or by association with others, or by any other means, or shall in any manner aid, assist, or abet others in keeping or maintaining a clubroom or other place where intoxicating liquors are received, kept, or stored for barter, sale, exchange, distribution, or division among the members of any such club or association or aggregation of persons, or to or among any other persons by any means whatever, or shall act as agents in ordering, procuring, buying, storing, or keeping intoxicating liquors for any such purpose: Provided, this section shall not apply to churches using wines for sacramental purposes, or to hospitals or asylums keeping intoxicating liquors for medical purposes.

1911, c. 133, s. 1; 1915, c. 97, s. 8.

Section changes rule in State v. Colonial Club, 154-177.

Art. 2. Sale of Near-beer and Other Specified Drinks

3373. Unlawful to sell near-beer and other mixed drinks. It is unlawful for any person, firm or corporation to sell or dispose of, for gain, near-beer, beerine, or other spirituous, vinous, or malt liquors, or mixtures of any kind, and under whatsoever name called, that shall contain alcohol, or cocaine, or morphine, or other opium derivative, except as herein provided.

1911, c. 35, s. 1.

3374. Must allow package to be taken away. It is unlawful for any person, firm or corporation, who is engaged in the sale of any kind of drinks, to refuse to allow any person to carry away from the place where such drinks are being sold or offered for sale, any package or quantity of any size of the drink which has
been bought and paid for; and if any person, firm or corporation shall refuse to allow the package or quantity of such drink to be carried away from the place of sale, it shall be prima facie evidence of the violation of this article.

3375. Construction of article. This article shall not be construed to forbid the sale of cocaine or morphine or other opium derivative to any registered pharmacist, or to forbid the sale of cocaine, morphine, or other opium derivative by a licensed pharmacist upon a written prescription by a regularly licensed physician or surgeon. This article shall not apply to the sale of domestic wines when sold in quantity of not less than two and one-half gallons in sealed packages or crated, on the premises where manufactured, or to the sale of cider in any quantity by the manufacturer from fruits grown on his land within the state of North Carolina, or to the sale of wine to any minister of religion or other officer of a church when such wine is bought for religious or sacramental purposes, or to the sale of flavoring extracts or essences when sold as such, or to the sale of medical preparations manufactured in accordance with formulas prescribed by the United States Pharmacopoeia and National Formulary which contain no more alcohol than is necessary to extract the medical properties of the drug contained in such preparations, and no more alcohol than is necessary to hold the medical agents in solution, and which are manufactured and sold as medicines and not as beverages, or to the sale of any medical preparation which is manufactured, sold, and used as a medicine and not as a beverage, or to the sale of carbonated drinks that contain no more than one-tenth of one per cent of alcohol, and in which drinks a flavoring agent is used, in the manufacture of which flavoring agent alcohol is used to dissolve and hold in solution or to extract from the crude material the flavoring agent.

1911, c. 35, s. 3; 1915, c. 97, s. 8.

For regulation of sale of cocaine, etc., see Medicine and Allied Occupations.

For the sale of wines and ciders under this section, see State v. Hicks, 174-802; State v. Williams, 172-973. Invalid town ordinance as to sale of "near-beer": State v. Dannenberg, 150-799.

ART. 3. MANUFACTURE AND SALE OF MALT

3376. Unlawful to make or sell malt. It is unlawful for any person, firm or corporation, or any agent, officer or employee thereof, to manufacture or sell malt, such as is used in the manufacture of spirituous liquors, in the state of North Carolina.

1915, c. 91, s. 1.

3377. Transportation companies to keep record. All express companies, railroad companies, or other transportation companies, doing business in this state, are required to keep a separate record of all shipments of such malt, in which shall be entered, immediately upon receipt thereof, the name of the person to whom shipped, the amount of each shipment, the date when received and the date when delivered, and by whom delivered and to whom delivered, which record shall be open for the inspection of any officer of the state, county or municipality any time during business hours of the company.

1915, c. 91, s. 2.
Art. 4. Search and Seizure Law

3378. Handling liquor for gain. It is unlawful for any person, firm, corporation, or association, by whatever name called, to engage in the business of selling, exchanging, bartering, giving away for the purpose of direct or indirect gain, or otherwise handling spirituous, vinous or malt liquors in the state of North Carolina.

1913, c. 44, s. 1.

See annotations under section 3367. The original act contained an exception in favor of druggists, but it was not necessary for the indictment to negative this exception: State v. Moore, 166-284.

3379. Keeping liquor for sale; evidence. It is unlawful for any person, firm, association or corporation, by whatever name called, to have or keep in possession, for the purpose of sale, any spirituous, vinous or malt liquors, and proof of any one of the following facts shall constitute prima facie evidence of the violation of this section:

1. The possession of a license from the government of the United States to sell or manufacture intoxicating liquors; or
2. The possession of more than one gallon of spirituous liquors at any one time, whether in one or more places; or
3. The possession of more than three gallons of vinous liquors at any one time, whether in one or more places; or
4. The possession of more than five gallons of malt liquors at any one time, whether in one or more places; or
5. The delivery to such person, firm, association or corporation of more than five gallons of spirituous or vinous liquors, or more than twenty gallons of malt liquors within any four successive weeks, whether in one or more places; or
6. The possession of intoxicating liquors as samples to obtain orders thereon:

Provided, that this section shall not prohibit any person from keeping in his possession wines and ciders in any quantity where such wines and ciders have been manufactured from grapes or fruit grown on the premises of the person in whose possession such wines and ciders may be.

1913, c. 44, s. 2; 1915, c. 97, s. 8:

This section is constitutional: State v. Cathey, 170-794; State v. Randall, 170-757; State v. Denton, 164-531; State v. Russell, 164-482; State v. Wilkerson, 164-431.


The existence of any of the facts mentioned in section is prima facie evidence, but this does not shift the burden of proof to the defendant: State v. Wilkerson, 164-431; State v. Russell, 164-482; State v. Denton, 164-530; State v. Blautia, 170-749; State v. Randall, 170-757; State v. Bean, 175-748.

Offense may be within jurisdiction of recorder's court: State v. Denton, 164-530.

3380. Search and seizure upon complaint and warrant. Upon the filing of complaint, under oath, by a reputable citizen, or information furnished under oath by an officer charged with the execution of the law, before a justice of the peace, recorder, mayor, or other officer authorized by law to issue warrants, charging that any person, firm, corporation or association, by whatever name called, has in possession, at a place or places specified, more than one gallon of
spirituous or vinous liquors or more than five gallons of malt liquors for the purpose of sale, a warrant shall be issued commanding the officer to whom it is directed to search the place or places described in such complaint or information, and if more than one gallon of spirituous or vinous liquors or more than five gallons of malt liquors be found in any such place or places, to seize and take into his custody all such intoxicating liquors described in the complaint or information, and seize and take into his custody all glasses, bottles, kegs, pumps, bars or other equipment used in the business of selling intoxicating liquors which may be found at such place or places, and safely keep the same subject to the orders of the court. The complaint or information shall describe the place or places to be searched with sufficient particularity to identify the same, and shall describe the intoxicating liquors or other property alleged to be used in carrying on the business of selling intoxicating liquors as particularly as practicable, and any description, however general, that will enable the officer executing the warrant to identify the property seized shall be deemed sufficient. All spirituous, vinous or malt liquors seized under this section shall be held and upon acquittal of the person so charged shall be returned to such person, and upon conviction, or upon default of appearance, shall be destroyed.

1913, c. 44, s. 3.

See annotations under section 3379.

3381. Unlawful to handle draft connected with receipt for liquor. It is unlawful for any bank incorporated under the laws of this state, or national bank, or any individual, firm or association, to present, collect or in any wise handle any draft, bill of exchange or order to pay money, to which draft, bill of exchange or order to pay money is attached a bill of lading, or order, or receipt for intoxicating liquors, or which draft is enclosed with, connected with, or in any way related to, directly or indirectly, any bill of lading, order or receipt for intoxicating liquors.

1913, c. 44, s. 4.

3382. Transportation companies to keep record. All express companies, railroad companies, or other transportation companies doing business in this state are required hereby to keep a separate book in which shall be entered immediately upon receipt thereof the name of the person to whom the liquor is shipped, the amount and kind received, and the date when received, the date when delivered, by whom delivered, and to whom delivered, after which record shall be a blank space, in which the consignee shall be required to sign his name, or if he cannot write, shall make his mark in the presence of a witness, before such liquor is delivered to such consignee, and which book shall be open for inspection to any officer or citizen of the state, county, or municipality any time during business hours of the company, and such book shall constitute prima facie evidence of the facts therein and will be admissible in any of the courts of this state. Any express company, railroad company, or other transportation company or any employee or agent of any express company, railroad company, or other transportation company violating the provisions of this section shall be guilty of a misdemeanor: Provided, upon the filing of a certificate signed by a reputable physician or two reputable citizens that the consignee is unable, by reason of sickness or infirmities of age, to appear in person, then the company...
is authorized to deliver any package to the agent of the consignee, and the agent shall sign the name of the consignee and his own name, and the certificate shall be filed of record.

1913, c. 44, s. 5.

Right of any citizen to inspect the books of common carrier for this purpose: State v. R. R., 169-295.

3383. Indictment and proof. In indictments for violating the first section of this article, it shall not be necessary to allege a sale to a particular person, and the violation of law may be proved by circumstantial evidence as well as by direct evidence.

1913, c. 44, s. 6.

It is not necessary to allege a sale to a particular person: State v. Brown, 170-714. Section is constitutional: Ibid. Before this act it was necessary to allege a sale to a particular person or to some person unknown to the jurors: State v. Tisdale, 145-422; State v. Dowdy, 145-432—and to prove such allegation, State v. Watkins, 164-425. For evidence, see annotations under section 3380.

ART. 5. DELIVERY AND RECEIVING REGULATED

3384. Amount delivered restricted. It is unlawful for any person, firm or corporation, or any agent, officer or employee thereof, to ship, transport, carry or deliver, in any manner or by any means whatsoever, for hire or otherwise, in any one package or at any one time from a point within or without this state to any person, firm or corporation in this state any spirituous or vinous liquors or intoxicating bitters in a quantity greater than one quart, or any malt liquors in a quantity greater than five gallons; and it is unlawful for any spirituous or vinous liquors or intoxicating bitters so shipped, transported, carried or delivered in any one package to be contained in more than one receptacle.

1915, c. 97, s. 1.

This section is constitutional: State v. Little, 171-805; State v. Carpenter, 173-767; State v. Poythress, 174-809—and creates two offenses, one for transporting more than one quart in one package or at one time, and the other for transporting in any quantity where the packages are in more than one receptacle, that is, each package shall be carried for its owner as a separate parcel, Ibid.

One who brings into the state four quarts of liquor, in separate vessels, each for a separate person, and not for sale, does not violate this section: State v. Little, 171-805—nor when one transports his own liquor, not for the purpose of sale, and gives another a drink, State v. Coleman, 178-757.


Common carrier is not required to accept for shipment more than one quart for one person: Glenn v. Express Co., 170-286.

A local statute prohibiting the delivery of any intoxicating beverages within a certain territory is valid: State v. Express Co., 173-753.

3385. Amount received restricted. It is unlawful for any person, firm or corporation at any one time, or in any one package, to receive at a point within the state of North Carolina for his use or for the use of any person, firm or corporation, or for any other purpose, any spirituous or vinous liquors or intoxicating bitters in a quantity greater than one quart or any malt liquors in a quantity greater than five gallons.

1915, c. 97, s. 2.

See annotations under section 3384.
3386. Fifteen days between receipts. It is unlawful for any person, firm or corporation, during the space of fifteen consecutive days, to receive any spirituous or vinous liquors or intoxicating bitters in a quantity or quantities totaling more than one quart, or any malt liquors in a quantity greater than five gallons: Provided, that the provisions of this and the two preceding sections shall not apply to the receipt by a common carrier for transportation to a point in another state where delivery is not forbidden by the laws of such state.

1915, c. 97, s. 3.

Common carrier not required to deliver more than one quart to one person in fifteen days: Glenn v. Express Co., 170-286.

3387. Malt liquors defined. The words "malt liquors" as used in this article shall be construed to include only such malt liquors as contain not to exceed five per centum of alcohol, and any malt liquors containing more than five per centum of alcohol shall be held to be "spirituous liquors" within the meaning of this article.

1915, c. 97, s. 4.

3388. No order in fictitious name or in name of another. It is unlawful for any person to order in a fictitious name or in the name of another any spirituous or vinous or malt liquors or intoxicating bitters or to receive for himself any spirituous or vinous or malt liquors or intoxicating bitters so ordered or shipped.

1915, c. 97, s. 5.

3389. To allow use of name forbidden. It is unlawful for any person to allow or in any way permit the use of his name in the ordering for another or the delivery to another of any spirituous or vinous or malt liquors or intoxicating bitters.

1915, c. 97, s. 6.

3390. To serve liquors with meals forbidden. It is unlawful for any person, firm or corporation to serve with meals, or otherwise, any spirituous, vinous, fermented or malt liquors or intoxicating bitters where any charge is made for such meal or service.

1915, c. 97, s. 7.

Where a person has been convicted under this section and the liquors have been seized and ordered to be destroyed, he cannot maintain claim and delivery to recover them: Felia v. Belton, 170-112.

3391. Sale by druggists prohibited. All laws authorizing or allowing the sale of spirituous, vinous, or malt liquors or intoxicating bitters by any medical depository, druggist or pharmacist are hereby repealed, and it shall be unlawful for any medical depository, druggist or pharmacist to sell or otherwise dispose of for gain any spirituous, vinous, fermented or malt liquors or intoxicating bitters.

1915, c. 97, s. 8.

3392. Application of provisions of this article. The provisions of this article shall not apply to grain alcohol received by duly licensed physicians, druggists, dental surgeons, college, university and state laboratories, and manufacturers of medicine, when intended to be used in compounding, mixing, or pre-
serving medicines or medical preparations, or for surgical purposes, when ob-
tained as hereinafter provided: Provided, however, that nothing contained in this
article shall prohibit the importation into the state of North Carolina and the
delivery and possession in the state for use in industry, manufactures, and arts
of any denatured alcohol or other denatured spirits, which are compounded and
made in accordance with the formulæ prescribed by acts of congress of the
United States and regulations made under authority thereof by the treasury
department of the United States and the commissioner of internal revenue
thereof, and which are not now subject to internal revenue tax levied by the
government of the United States: Provided further, that this article shall not
apply to wines and liquors required and used by hospitals or sanatoria bona fide
established and maintained for the treatment of patients addicted to the use of
liquor, morphine, opium, cocaine, or other deleterious drugs, when the same are
administered to patients actually in such hospitals or sanatoria for treatment,
and when the same are administered as an essential part of the particular sys-
tem or method of treatment and exclusively by or under the direction of a duly
licensed and registered physician of good moral character and standing.

1915, c. 97, s. 9.

3393. Vinous liquors for sacramental purposes. It shall be lawful for any
duly ordained minister of the gospel who is in charge of a church and at the head
of a congregation in this state, to receive in the space of ninety consecutive days
a quantity of vinous liquors not greater than three gallons for use in sacramental
purposes only, and it shall be lawful for him to receive same in one or more
packages or one or more receptacles.

1919, c. 241.

3394. Permit to obtain alcohol for certain purposes. Manufacturers of medi-
cine, duly licensed physicians, hospitals, dental surgeons, college, university,
and state laboratories and druggists may make written application to the clerk
of the superior court of the county for a permit to receive by transportation by
a common carrier grain alcohol intended to be used for surgical purposes and in
compounding, mixing, or preserving medicines and medical preparations. Such
permit shall then be granted by the clerk or his duly appointed deputy, who shall
affix the seal of his office thereto, and the permit shall contain the name of the
applicant to whom the shipment is to be delivered, the place from which the
shipment is to be made, the amount to be shipped, and the date of the granting
of the permit. The permit shall be executed in duplicate. The original shall
be delivered to the applicant to be sent by him to the shipper, to be pasted on the
outside of the package containing alcohol.

1915, c. 97, s. 10.

3395. Permit attached to package. A permit, issued as above, when attached
to and plainly affixed in a conspicuous place to any package or parcel containing
grain alcohol transported within this state, shall authorize any common carrier
within the state to transport the package or parcel to which such permit is
attached or affixed, containing only alcohol mentioned in the permit, and to
deliver the same to the person, firm or corporation to which such permit was
issued.

1915, c. 97, s. 11.
3396. Duplicate permit filed with clerk. The duplicate copy of the permit, together with the application therefor, as hereinbefore provided, shall be filed in the office of the clerk of the superior court chronologically and alphabetically with regard to the name of the applicant, and the application and permit shall at all times be subject to the inspection of any citizen or officer of the state, county, or municipality; and for his services the clerk of the superior court shall be entitled to a fee of fifty cents, to be paid by the applicant.

1915, c. 97, s. 12.

3397. Construction of article. Nothing in this article shall be construed to impair or repeal any laws prohibiting the sale of intoxicating liquors or any laws making the place of delivery the place of sale, nor shall it be construed to repeal any laws prohibiting the transportation, delivery, or receipt of intoxicating liquors in any county or counties in this state.

1915, c. 97, s. 14.

This does not repeal local laws prohibiting the sale of liquor: State v. Russell, 164-482—but does repeal a local law permitting the sale in violation of the general law, State v. Johnson, 170-685.

ART. 6. SEIZURE AND FORFEITURE OF PROPERTY

3398. Duty of sheriff to seize distilleries. It is the duty of the sheriff of each county, in the state and of the police of each incorporated town or city in the state to search for and seize any distillery or apparatus used for the manufacture of intoxicating liquors in violation of the laws of North Carolina, and to deliver the same, with any materials used for making such liquors found on the premises, to the board of county commissioners, who shall confiscate the same and shall cause the distillery to be cut up and destroyed, in their presence or in the presence of a committee of the board, and who may dispose of the material, including the copper or other material from the destroyed still or apparatus, in such manner as they may deem proper.

Rev., s. 3533; 1905, c. 498, s. 2; 1907, c. 807, s. 1.

3399. Duty of officers to destroy liquor and arrest offenders. It is the duty of the sheriff and other officers mentioned in the preceding section to seize and then and there destroy any and all liquors which may be found at any distillery for the manufacture of intoxicating liquors in violation of law, and to arrest and hold for trial all persons found on the premises engaged in distilling or aiding or abetting in the manufacture or sale of intoxicating liquors.

Rev., s. 3533; 1905, c. 498, ss. 4, 5; 1909, c. 807, s. 2.

3400. Officer failing to discharge duty removed from office. If any officer mentioned in the two preceding sections shall fail or refuse to use due diligence in the execution of the provisions of such sections, after being informed of violation thereof, he shall be guilty of laches in office and such failure be cause for removal therefrom.

Rev., s. 3526; 1905, c. 498, s. 8.

3401. Fee for seizure. For every distillery seized under this article the sheriff or other police officer shall receive the sum of twenty dollars, which shall be allowed by the commissioners of the county in which the seizure was made:
3402. **Claimant may sue for fee.** The person making the seizure may institute an action before the proper court for the amount claimed under and by virtue of the seizure; then the matter may be inquired into on its merits and judgment rendered accordingly.

1911, c. 45, s. 2.

3403. **Seizure of vehicle used in conveying liquor.** If any person, firm or corporation shall have or keep in possession any spirituous, vinous or malt liquors in violation of law, the sheriff or other officer of any county, city or town, who shall seize such liquors by any authority provided by law, is hereby authorized and required to seize and take into his custody any vessel, boat, cart, carriage, automobile and all horses and other animals or things used in conveying, concealing or removing such spirituous, vinous or malt liquors, and safely keep the same until the guilt or innocence of the defendant has been determined upon his trial for the violation of any such law making it unlawful to so keep in possession any spirituous, vinous or malt liquors, and upon conviction of a violation of the law, the defendant shall forfeit and lose all right, title and interest in and to the property so seized; and it shall be the duty of the sheriff having in possession the vessel, boat, cart, carriage, automobile and all horses and other animals or things so used in conveying, concealing or removing such spirituous, vinous or malt liquors, to advertise and sell same under the laws governing the sale of personal property under execution.

1915, c. 197, s. 1.

This is a valid exercise of police power, but it will not affect the rights of innocent third persons in the property seized: Skinner v. Thomas, 171-98.

3404. **Notice to owner to claim property.** In the event the sheriff or other officer shall, at the time of seizing spirituous, vinous or malt liquors, fail to capture or arrest the owner or party in possession and so using the vessel, boat, cart, carriage, automobile and all horses and other animals or thing to convey, conceal or remove such spirituous, vinous or malt liquors, he shall advertise for the owner to come forward and institute the proper proceeding to secure possession of the property, and upon the failure of any person to so come forward and surrender himself to the sheriff to the end that the question of whether the property was used as set out in this article, and upon the failure of such person to come forward, if an individual, in person, and make such claim within thirty days after such notice shall have appeared in at least one issue of some newspaper published in the county where such seizure was made, and after such notice and time the sheriff shall advertise such property so seized for sale and sell as provided in the preceding section.

1915, c. 197, s. 2.

An appeal from an order directing sheriff to hold the property until the case is tried is premature: Richardson v. Hobgood, 170-37.

3405. **Proceeds of sale applied to school fund.** The proceeds derived from the sale of such property, after paying for the reasonable expense of such sale, shall
be paid by the sheriff to the county treasurer, and be applied by the treasurer to
the credit of the public school fund of the county.
1915, c. 197, s. 3.

Art. 7. General Provisions

3406. No witness privileged. No person shall be excused from testifying on
any prosecution for violating any law against the sale or manufacture of intoxicat-
ing liquors, but no discovery made by such person shall be used against him in
any penal or criminal prosecution, and he shall be altogether pardoned for the
offense done or participated in by him.
1913, c. 44, s. 7.

3407. Allowing distillery to be operated on land. If any person shall know-
ingly permit or allow any distillery or other apparatus for the making or dis-
tilling of spirituous liquors to be set up for operation or to be operated on lands
in his possession or control, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and shall be
punished in the discretion of the court.
Rev., s. 3533; 1905, c. 498, s. 2.

Defendant is guilty if he furnishes the place, or allows his premises to be used, for carrying
on the distilling: State v. Jones, 175-709—or if he allows liquor to be sold on his premises he
is guilty of aiding and abetting, State v. Denton, 154-641.

3408. Federal license as evidence. The possession of a license or the issuance
to any person of a license to manufacture, rectify or sell, at wholesale or retail,
spirituous or malt liquors by the United States government or any officer thereof
in any county, city or town where the manufacture, sale or rectification of
spirituous or malt liquors is forbidden by the laws of this state shall be prima
facie evidence that the person having such license, or to whom the same was
issued, is guilty of doing the act permitted by such license in violation of the
laws of this state. On the trial of any person charged with the violation of any
such laws, it shall be competent to prove that such a license is in the possession
of or has been issued to such person, by the testimony of any witness who has
personally examined the records of the government office where the official
record of such licenses is kept.
Rev., s. 2060; 1905, c. 339, s. 5; 1907, c. 931.

This is a valid exercise of the power of the legislature to change rules of evidence: State v.
Boynton, 155-456; State v. Dowdy, 145-432—but this will not cure a defect in the bill which
makes the charge too indefinite, State v. Tisdale, 145-422.

3409. Manufacturing liquor a felony. It is unlawful for any person to distil,
manufacture, or in any manner make, or for any person to aid, assist, or abet
any such person in distilling, manufacturing, or in any manner making any
spirituous or malt liquors or intoxicating bitters within the state of North Caro-
lina; but this shall not be understood as prohibiting the manufacture of wines
and cider in the manner and under the conditions which are now or may here-
after be provided by law. Any person or persons violating the provisions of
this section shall, for the first conviction, be guilty of a misdemeanor, and, upon
conviction or confession of guilt, punished in the discretion of the court; for the
second or any subsequent conviction said person or persons shall be guilty of a

felony, and, upon conviction or confession in open court, shall be imprisoned in the state prison for not less than one year and not exceeding five years, in the discretion of the court.

1917, c. 157; 1919, c. 4.

Sufficient evidence to convict of engaging in distilling, or aiding and abetting in the same:

Local act making a sale of liquor a felony does not affect prior sales: State v. Mull, 178-748.

3410. Other violations a misdemeanor. Any person violating any of the provisions of this chapter, except as specified in the preceding section, shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and upon conviction shall be fined or imprisoned, or both, in the discretion of the court.

1908, c. 71, s. 8; 1908, c. 118, s. 2; 1911, c. 35, s. 3; 1911, c. 133, s. 1; 1913, c. 44, ss. 1, 4; 1915, c. 91, s. 3; 1915, c. 97, s. 13.

For what constitutes the violations, see the various sections supra.

INDICTMENT. Should charge sale as made 'wilfully and unlawfully': State v. Powell, 141-780. Need not specify the kind of 'intoxicating liquors': State v. Parker, 80-439; State v. Downs, 116-1064. Must negative possession of a license: State v. Holder, 133-709. Need not negative, in this case, the fact that liquors were manufactured from fruits raised on land of defendant: State v. Burton, 138-775. Need not specify statutes under which brought: State v. Wallace, 94-827; State v. Snow, 117-778; State v. Downs, 116-1064—but not negative the fact that it comes within an exception to the statute, Ibid.—and where it refers to a wrong statute it is mere surplusage, State v. Snow, 117-778. Must aver a sale to a particular person, or to a person to jurors unknown: State v. Tisdale, 145-422; State v. Stamey, 71-202; State v. Faucett, 20-108; see State v. Tucker, 127-539—but see State v. Brown, 170-714, and section 3383. The warrant or bill should charge the particular ordinance or law violated: State v. Lunsford, 150-862.

When two counts on the bill of indictment allege 'an unlawful sale to person or persons to jurors unknown,' it is sufficient to support general verdict of guilty, though coupled with a third count which may be defective: State v. Dowdy, 145-432. Other cases of interest: State v. Parker, 91-652; State v. Chambers, 93-600.

3411. Local laws not repealed. Nothing in this chapter shall operate to repeal any of the local or special acts of the general assembly of North Carolina prohibiting the manufacture or sale or other disposition of any of the liquors mentioned in this chapter, or any laws for the enforcement of the same, but all such acts shall continue in full force and effect and in concurrence herewith, and indictment or prosecution may be had either under this chapter or under any special or local act relating to the same subject.

1908, c. 71, s. 7; 1913, c. 44, s. 8.

Repeals by implication or construction are not favored, and they should not be extended so as to include cases not within the intention of the legislature: State v. Perkins, 141-797; State v. Sutton, 100-474. The repeal in any case will be measured by the extent of the conflict or the inconsistency between the acts, and if any part of the earlier act can stand as not superseded or affected by the later one, it will not be repealed: State v. Perkins, 141-797. If the legislature enacts a law in the terms of a former one, and at the same time repeals the former, this amounts to a reaffirmance and not a repeal of the former law: State v. Sutton, 100-474. An act making it unlawful to sell any drink containing alcohol is not repealed by an act which prohibits the sale of spirituous, vinous, or malt liquors or other intoxicating drinks and repeals all previous statutes in conflict: State v. Parker, 139-586.

By express provision, local acts prohibiting manufacture, sale or disposition of liquor were not repealed: State v. Herring, 145-418; State v. Russell, 164-482; State v. Johnson, 170-685. But a prior local law, so far as it permits the sale of liquor in violation of the general law, is repealed: State v. Johnson, 170-685.
CHAPTER 67

RAILROADS AND OTHER CARRIERS

3412. Application to existing railroads; special charters.
3413. Roads not to be established unless authorized by law.
3414. Conductor and certain other employees to wear badges.
3415. Actions for penalties to be in name of state.
3416. Discrimination in charges misdemeanor.
3417. Discrimination by rebate or reduced charges misdemeanor.
3418. Discrimination against connecting lines and violation of certain rules of the corporation commission misdemeanor.
3419. Discrimination against the Atlantic and North Carolina railroad misdemeanor; venue.

Art. 2. Incorporation, Officers and Stock of Railroads.
3420. Articles of association; contents; signature; filing.
3421. Prerequisites of filing; stock subscription; affidavit of directors; payment of fees.
3422. Copy of articles evidence of incorporation.
3423. Opening of subscription books.
3424. How stock paid for; forfeiture for nonpayment.
3425. Increase of capital stock.
3426. Liability for unpaid stock to laborers; notice to stockholder.
3427. Liability of trustees and other fiduciaries holding stock.
3428. Directors and president.
3429. Appointment of officers and agents.
3430. Officials to account to successors.

Art. 3. County Subscriptions in Aid of Railroads.
3431. Counties may subscribe stock.
3432. Election on question of county aid.
3433. Conduct of election.
3434. Interest on bonds.
3435. Collection and disposition of taxes authorized.

Art. 4. Township Subscriptions in Aid of Railroads.
3436. Townships may subscribe stock.
3437. Election on question of township aid.
3438. Conduct of election; canvass of votes.
3439. Bond issue; special tax.
3440. Levy, collection, and disposition of tax.
3441. Tax to be kept separate.
3442. Townships may subscribe to purchase of railroad corporations.
3443. Election on question of purchase; proxies to represent stock.

Art. 5. Powers and Liabilities.
3444. Powers of railroad corporations enumerated.
3445. Power to aid in construction of connecting and branch lines.
3446. Power to seize fuel.
3447. Agreements for through freight and travel.
3448. Intersection with highways.
3449. Obstructing highways; defective crossings; failure to repair after notice misdemeanor.
3450. Service of notice of defective crossings.
3451. Change in location of highways.
3452. Damages due to change in location.
3453. Old road not to be impeded until new road is made.
3454. Cattle-guards and private crossings; failure to erect and maintain misdemeanor.
3455. Change of route of railroad.
3456. Forfeiture for failure to begin or complete railroad.
3457. Secretary of state may extend time to begin railroad in certain cases.
3458. Forfeiture for preferences to shippers.
ART. 6. LEASE, SALE AND REORGANIZATION.
3459. Lessee of noncompeting railroad may acquire its stock; merger of lessor.
3460. Lease or merger of competing carrier declared a misdemeanor.
3461. Acquisition of interest in or lease of noncompeting branch or connecting lines.
3462. Purchaser at mortgage or execution sale of railroads may incorporate.
3463. On dissolution or sale of railroads purchaser becomes a corporation.

ART. 7. LIABILITY OF RAILROADS FOR INJURIES TO EMPLOYEES.
3464. Common carrier defined.
3465. Fellow-servant rule abrogated; defective machinery.
3466. Injuries through fellow-servants or defective appliances.
3467. Contributory negligence no bar, but mitigates damages.
3468. Assumption of risk as defense.
3469. Contracts and rules exempting from liability void; set-off.
3470. Provisions of this article applicable to logging roads and tramroads.

ART. 8. CONSTRUCTION AND OPERATION OF RAILROADS.
3471. Map of route to be served with summons for condemnation.
3472. Map of railroad to be made and filed.
3473. Joint construction by railroads having same location.
3474. Construction of part of line in another state.
3475. Carriage must be according to published schedule.
3476. Arrangement of cars in passenger trains.
3477. Unauthorized manufacture or sale of switch-lock keys misdemeanor.
3478. Willful injury to railroad property misdemeanor.
3479. Headlights on locomotives on main lines.
3480. Operation of trains on Sunday misdemeanor; exceptions.
3481. Operation of fast mail trains.
3482. Negligence presumed from killing livestock.

ART. 9. RAILROAD POLICE.
3483. Railway conductors and station agents declared special police.
3484. Governor may appoint and commission railroad police.
3485. Oath, bond, and powers of railroad police.
3486. Railroad police to wear badges.
3487. Compensation of railroad police.
3488. Police powers cease on company's filing notice.

ART. 10. CARRIAGE OF PASSENGERS.
3489. Railroad passenger rates established.
3490. Rates on leased or controlled lines.
3491. Violation of passenger rates misdemeanor.
3492. Accepting or giving free transportation illegally misdemeanor.
3493. Power of corporation commission over rates limited.
3494. Separate accommodations for different races.
3495. Certain carriers may be exempted from requirement.
3496. Use of same coach in emergencies.
3497. Certain carriers may be exempted from requirement.
3498. Facilities for exchange of mileage required.
3499. Application of requirement for exchange of mileage.
3500. Penalty for failure to provide mileage-exchange facilities.
3501. Right to check baggage on mileage books.
3502. Corporation commission may regulate the checking of baggage on mileage tickets.
3503. Unused tickets to be redeemed.
3504. Ticket may be refused intoxicated person; prohibited entry misdemeanor.
3505. Entering cars after being forbidden misdemeanor.
3506. Riding in first-class cabin with second-class ticket misdemeanor.
3507. Passenger refusing to pay fare and violating rules may be ejected.
3508. Beating way on trains misdemeanor; venue.
3509. Injury while on platform or in other prohibited places.
3510. Checking baggage; liability for loss.
3511. Cars and toilets to be kept clean.
3512. Evidence of failure to order cleaning of cars; violation of orders misdemeanor.

ART. 11. CARRIAGE OF FREIGHT.
3513. Freight rates to be posted.
3514. No charge in excess of printed tariffs; refunding overcharge; penalty.
3515. Penalty for failure to receive and forward freight tendered.
3516. Penalty for failure to transport within reasonable time.
3517. Flume companies exercising right of eminent domain become common carriers.
3518. Freight charges to be at legal rates; penalty for failure to deliver to consignee on tender of same.
3519. Charging unreasonable freight rates misdemeanor.
3520. Allowing or accepting rebates or pooling freights misdemeanor.
3521. Partial charges for partial deliveries.
3522. Placing cars for loading.
3523. Baggage and freight to be carefully handled.
3524. Claims for loss of or damage to goods; filing and adjustment.
3525. Existing remedies to continue.
3526. Carrier's right against prior carrier.
3527. Regulation of demurrage.
3528. Shipments of livestock on Scuppernong river regulated; violation of regulations misdemeanor.
3529. Carload shipments of watermelons regulated; violation of regulations misdemeanor.
3530. Express companies to settle promptly for cash-on-delivery shipments; penalty.
3531. Failure to place name on produce shipped misdemeanor.
3532. Unclaimed freight to be sold.
3533. Sale of unclaimed perishable freight.
3534. Funds from unclaimed freight to be paid to state university.

Art. 12. STREET AND INTERURBAN RAILWAYS.
3535. May build and maintain water-power plants.
3536. Separate accommodations for different races; failure to provide misdemeanor.
3537. Passengers to take certain seats; violation of requirement misdemeanor.
3538. No liability for mistake in assigning passenger to wrong seat.
3539. Misconduct on car; riding on front platform misdemeanor.
3540. Passenger riding on rear platform assumes risk; copies of section to be posted.
3541. Street cars to have vestibule fronts; failure to provide them misdemeanor.
3542. Street cars to have fenders; failure to provide them misdemeanor.

Art. 1. GENERAL PROVISIONS

3412. Application to existing railroads; special charters. All existing railroad corporations within this state shall respectively have and possess all the powers and privileges contained in this chapter; and they shall be subject to all the duties, liabilities and provisions of this chapter not inconsistent with their charters. This chapter shall govern and control, anything in any special act of assembly creating a railroad corporation to the contrary notwithstanding, unless in the act of the general assembly creating the corporation the section or sections of this chapter intended to be repealed shall be specially referred to by number and, as such, specially repealed.

Revised, s. 2566; Code, ss. 701, 1982; 1871-2, c. 138, s. 45.

This section is construed not to affect subsequent legislation in conflict with it: Power Co. v. Power Co., 171-248; R. R. v. Ferguson, 169-70.

It is the policy of the legislature that the provisions of this chapter shall not in any material particular be repealed by implication; therefore the charter of a railroad company using such words as "this company shall be allowed to condemn land under the same rules and regulations as the N. C. Railroad Co." does not alter the effect of this section: R. R. v. R. R., 106-16; Livermon v. R. R., 109-52.


3413. Roads not to be established unless authorized by law. If any person or corporation, not being expressly authorized thereto, shall make or establish any canal, turnpike, tramroad, railroad or plankroad, with the intent that the same shall be used to transport passengers other than such persons, or the members of
such corporation, or to transport any productions, fabrics or manufactures other than their own, the person or corporation so offending, and using the same for any such purpose, shall forfeit and pay fifty dollars for every person and article of produce so transported.

This section shall not apply to any narrow-gauge railroad, tramroad or toll road made and established and maintained solely by the owner of the lands upon which said road may be, the principal business of which is the transportation of logs, lumber and articles for the owners of such railroad or tramroad: Provided, that the corporation commission shall have power to authorize lumber companies, having logging roads, to transport all kinds of commodities other than their own and passengers and to charge therefor reasonable rates to be approved by said commission.

Rev., s. 2598; Code, s. 1717; R. C., c. 61, s. 37; 1874-5, c. 83; 1901, c. 252; 1907, c. 531; 1911, c. 160; 1915, c. 6.

In a contract for purchase of timber at a reduced price under a promise to build a railroad, the purchasers not having authority to build the road will not prevent a recovery for the value of the timber: Herring v. Lumber Co., 159-382.

It seems that where a corporation is authorized to cut and haul lumber to market it may incidentally haul the goods of another: Gruber v. R. R., 92-1.

3414. Conductor and certain other employees to wear badges. Every conductor, baggagemaster, engineer, brakeman or other servant of any railroad corporation employed on a passenger train, or at stations for passengers, shall wear upon his hat or cap a badge which shall indicate his office and the initial letters of the title of the corporation by which he is employed. No conductor or collector without such badge shall be entitled to demand or receive from any passenger any fare or ticket, or to exercise any of the powers of his office; and no officer or servant without such badge shall have authority to meddle or interfere with any passenger, his baggage or property.

Rev., s. 2604; Code, s. 1958; 1871-2, c. 188, s. 30.

3415. Actions for penalties to be in name of state. All penalties imposed by this chapter may, unless otherwise provided, be sued for in the name of the state.

Rev., s. 2647; Code, s. 1976; 1885, c. 221.

An action for penalty under section 3516 is not brought in the name of the state; and if this were required the name of the state could be added by amendment: Robertson v. R. R., 148-323.

3416. Discrimination in charges misdemeanor. If any common carrier shall directly or indirectly by special rate, rebate, drawback, or other device, charge, demand, collect or receive from any person a greater or less compensation for any service rendered or to be rendered in the transportation of passengers or property subject to the provisions of law than it charges, demands or collects or receives from any other person or persons for doing for him or them a like and contemporaneous service in the transportation of a like kind of traffic under substantially similar circumstances and conditions; or shall make or give any undue or unreasonable preference or advantage to any particular person, company, firm, corporation or locality, or any particular description of traffic in any respect whatsoever; or shall subject any particular person, company, firm, corporation or locality or any particular description of traffic to any undue or
unreasonable prejudice or disadvantage in any respect whatsoever, such person or corporation shall be upon conviction thereof fined not less than one thousand nor more than five thousand dollars for each and every offense.

Rev., s. 3749; 1899, c. 164, s. 13.

This section is to be construed with section 3417.

Railroad company is indictable for placing an embargo on its customer to discriminate against him or those dealing with him: Garrison v. R. R., 150-575. A railroad in the hands of a receiver is not criminally liable for the acts of the receiver: State v. R. R., 152-785.


3417. Discrimination by rebate or reduced charges, misdemeanor. Any railroad company doing business in the state, or officer or agent thereof, who shall give to any person or shipper any advantage over another person or shipper under like circumstances, by way of any rebate or reduced rate not authorized by law or by the North Carolina corporation commission, or which shall make charges for shipments of freight in violation of the law as to railroad freight rates, contained in article 5 of the chapter Corporation Commission, or shall willfully discriminate in the matter of service in favor of one person or corporation against another in like circumstances, shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and such corporation shall, upon conviction, be fined not less than one hundred dollars and such officer or agent shall be fined or imprisoned or both, in the discretion of the court; and any shipper or consignee of any freight in the state of North Carolina who shall knowingly accept any rebate or other consideration or service from any railroad company which is not allowed or given other shippers or consignees under like or similar circumstances, and which is not allowed by law, shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and fined or imprisoned in the discretion of the court.

1907, c. 217, s. 2.

Railroad in hands of receiver is not criminally liable for acts of receiver: State v. R. R., 152-785.

3418. Discrimination against connecting lines and violation of certain rules of the corporation commission misdemeanor. If any common carrier shall not afford all reasonable, proper and equal facilities for the interchange of traffic between its respective lines and for the forwarding and delivering of passengers and freights to and from its several lines and those connecting therewith, or shall discriminate in its rates and charges against such connecting lines, or if any connecting line shall not make as close connection as practicable for the convenience of the traveling public, or shall not obey all rules and regulations made by the corporation commission relating to trackage, it shall be punished by a fine of not less than five hundred dollars nor exceeding five thousand dollars for each and every offense.

Rev., s. 3751; 1899, c. 164, s. 21.

3419. Discrimination against the Atlantic and North Carolina railroad misdemeanor; venue. If any railroad in North Carolina shall discriminate against the freights received from the Atlantic and North Carolina railroad, or shall make rates by which, either directly or indirectly, by rebates or otherwise, freights may be delivered at less rates when received from other points than from points along the Atlantic and North Carolina railroad in proportion to distance hauled,
it shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and shall be punished by a fine of not less than one hundred dollars for each and every violation thereof. An indictment for the misdemeanor may be found and tried in the courts where the goods were either shipped or delivered, but the court in which the indictment for the offense is first found shall have exclusive jurisdiction.

Rev., s. 3750; 1889, c. 358.

ART. 2. INCORPORATION, OFFICERS, AND STOCK OF RAILROADS

3420. Articles of association; contents; signature; filing. Any number of persons, not less than six, at least one of whom shall be a citizen and resident of this state, may form a company for the purpose of constructing, maintaining and operating a railroad for public use in the conveyance of persons and property, or for the purpose of maintaining and operating any unincorporated railroad already constructed for the like public use; and for that purpose may make and sign articles of association, in which shall be stated the name of the company, the number of years the same is to continue, the places from and to which the road is to be constructed or maintained and operated, the length of such road as near as may be, and the name of each county in this state through or into which it is made or intended to be made, the amount of the capital stock of the company, which shall not be less than five thousand dollars for every mile of road constructed or proposed to be constructed, and the number of shares of which the capital stock shall consist, and the names and places of residence of six directors of the company, at least one of whom shall be a citizen and resident of this state, upon whom legal process may be served, who shall manage its affairs for the first year, or until others are chosen in their places. Each subscriber to such articles of association shall subscribe thereto his name, place of residence, and the number of shares of stock he agrees to take in the company. On compliance with the provisions of the succeeding section, such articles of association may be filed in the office of the secretary of state, who shall indorse thereon the day they are filed, and record the same in a book to be provided by him for that purpose; and thereupon the persons who have so subscribed such articles of association, and all persons who shall become stockholders in such company, shall be a corporation by the name specified in such articles of association, and shall possess the powers and privileges granted to railroad corporations by this chapter.

Rev., s. 2548; Code, s. 1932; 1871-2, c. 138; 1905, c. 187; 1907, c. 472, ss. 1, 2.

As to formation and powers of private corporations, see chapter Corporations.

Existence of railroad corporation cannot be attacked collaterally or questioned in action brought by it to condemn land: R. R. v. Lumber Co., 114-690—but where articles of association are, upon their face, void, trial court will so declare: R. R. v. Stroud, 132-413. Filing and recording by secretary of state of articles of association of proposed railroad company, if not such as required by law, is a nullity: Ibid.

Letters of incorporation are evidence, but not the only evidence, to prove fact of incorporation: Carolina Iron Co. v. Abernathy, 94-545; Marshall v. Bank, 108-639; see section 3422.

Railroad corporations can only be created by compliance with statutory provisions, but sections 3420-3422 do not apply to method of continuing their existence: Bradley v. R. R., 119-927 (Appendix).

Articles of association must show compliance with provisions of statute as to amount of capital stock subscribed and paid in: R. R. v. Stroud, 132-413.

Persons associated shall be corporation from time of filing certificate in office of secretary of state: Street Rwy. v. R. R., 142-433.
3421. **Prerequisites of filing; stock subscription; affidavit of directors; payment of fees.** Such articles of association shall not be filed and recorded in the office of the secretary of state until at least one thousand dollars of stock for every mile of railroad proposed to be made is subscribed thereto, and five per cent paid thereon in good faith, and in cash, to the directors named in the articles of association; nor until there is indorsed thereon or annexed thereto an affidavit made by at least three of the directors named in such articles, that the amount of stock required by this section has been in good faith subscribed and five per cent paid in cash thereon as aforesaid, and that it is intended in good faith to construct or to maintain and operate the road mentioned in such articles of association, which affidavit shall be recorded with the articles of association, as aforesaid; nor until said directors shall pay the taxes and fees provided for under the chapter Corporations, Article 11, entitled Taxes and Fees.

Rev., s. 2549; Code, s. 1983; 1871-2, c. 188, s. 2; 1905, c. 168.

Filing and recording articles of association by secretary of state not in compliance with this section is a nullity: R. R. v. Stroud, 132-413.

3422. **Copy of articles evidence of incorporation.** A copy of any articles of association filed and recorded in pursuance of this article and of the record thereof, with a copy of the affidavit aforesaid indorsed thereon or annexed thereto, and certified to be a copy by the secretary of state, shall be presumptive evidence of the incorporation of such company, and of the facts therein stated.

Rev., s. 2550; Code, s. 1984; 1871-2, c. 138, s. 2; 1905, c. 168.


3423. **Opening of subscription books.** When such articles of association and affidavit are filed and recorded in the office of the secretary of state, the directors named in such articles of association may, in case the whole of the capital stock is not before subscribed, open books of subscription to fill up the capital stock of the company in such places and after giving such notice as they may deem expedient, and may continue to receive subscriptions until the whole of the capital stock is subscribed.

Rev., s. 2551; Code, s. 1934; 1871-2, c. 138, s. 3.

3424. **How stock paid for; forfeiture for nonpayment.** The directors may require the subscribers to the capital stock of the company to pay the amounts by them respectively subscribed in such manner and in such installments as they may deem proper. If any stockholder shall neglect to pay any installment as required by a resolution of the board of directors, the said board shall be authorized to declare his stock and all previous payments thereon forfeited for the use of the company, but they shall not declare it so forfeited until they shall have caused a notice in writing to be served on him personally, or the same to be deposited in the postoffice, properly directed to him at the postoffice nearest his usual place of residence, stating that he is required to make such payment at the time and place specified in such notice, and that if he fails to make the same, his stock and all previous payments thereon will be forfeited for the use of the
company, which notice shall be served as aforesaid at least sixty days previous to the day on which payment is required to be made.

Rev., s. 2554; Code, s. 1938; 1871-2, c. 138, s. 7.

See section 1159. Subscription must be paid in money or money's worth: Hobgood v. Ehlen, 141-352; Foundry Co. v. Killian, 99-506.

3425. Increase of capital stock. In case the capital stock of any railroad company is found to be insufficient for constructing and operating its road, such company may, with the concurrence of two-thirds in amount of all its stockholders, increase its capital stock from time to time to any amount required for the purposes aforesaid. Such increase must be sanctioned by a vote in person or by proxy of two-thirds in amount of all the stockholders of the company, at a meeting of such stockholders called by the directors of the company for that purpose, by a notice in writing to each stockholder, to be served on him personally or by depositing the same, properly folded and directed to him at the postoffice nearest his usual place of residence, in the postoffice at least twenty days prior to such meeting. Such notice must state the time and place of the meeting and its object and the amount to which it is proposed to increase the capital stock. The proceedings of such meeting must be entered on the minutes of the proceedings of the company, and thereupon the capital stock of the company may be increased to the amount sanctioned by a vote of two-thirds in amount of all the stockholders of the company aforesaid.

Rev., s. 2555; Code, s. 1939; 1871-2, c. 188, s. 9.

3426. Liability for unpaid stock to laborers; notice to stockholder. Each stockholder of any such company shall be individually liable to the creditors of such company to an amount equal to the amount unpaid on the stock held by him, for all the debts and liabilities of such company until the whole amount of the capital stock so held by him shall have been paid to the company, and all the stockholders of any such company shall be jointly and severally liable for the debts due or owing to any of its laborers and servants, other than contractors, for personal services for thirty days service performed for such company, but shall not be liable to an action therefor before an execution shall be returned unsatisfied in whole or in part against the corporation, and the amount due on such execution shall be the amount recoverable with costs against such stockholder. Before such laborer or servant shall charge such stockholders for such thirty days service he shall give them notice in writing within twenty days after the performance of such service that he intends to hold them liable, and shall commence such action therefor within thirty days after the return of such execution unsatisfied as above mentioned; and every such stockholder, against whom any such recovery by such laborer or servant shall have been had, shall have a right to recover the same of the other stockholders in such corporation in ratable proportion to the amount of the stock they shall respectively hold with himself.

Rev., s. 2556; Code, s. 1940; 1871-2, c. 138, s. 10.

3427. Liability of trustees and other fiduciaries holding stock. No person holding stock in any such company as executor, administrator, guardian or trustee, and no person holding such stock as collateral security, shall be personally subject to any liability as stockholder of such company. The estates in the hands of such executor, administrator, guardian or trustee shall be liable in like man-
ner and to the same extent as the testator or intestate or the ward or person interested in such trust fund would have been if he had been living and competent to act and hold the same stock in his own name, and a person pledging such stock shall be considered as holding the same, and shall be liable as a stockholder accordingly.

Rev., s. 2557; Code, s. 1941; 1871-2, c. 138, s. 11.

3428. Directors and presidents. There shall be a board of six directors, one of whom shall be elected president, of every corporation formed under this article, to manage its affairs. The directors shall be chosen annually by a majority of the votes of the stockholders voting at such election, in such manner as may be prescribed in the by-laws of the corporation, and they may and shall continue in office until others are elected in their places. In the election of directors each stockholder shall be entitled to one vote personally or by proxy on every share held by him thirty days previous to any such election, and vacancies in the board of directors shall be filled in such manner as shall be prescribed by the by-laws of the corporation. The inspectors of the first election of directors shall be appointed by the board of directors named in the articles of association. No person shall be a director or president unless he shall be a stockholder owning stock absolutely in his own right and qualified to vote for directors at the election at which he shall be chosen; and at every election of directors the books and papers of such company shall be exhibited to the meeting, if a majority of the stockholders present shall require it.

Rev., s. 2552; Code, s. 1986; 1871-2, c. 138, s. 5.

For annotations as to powers and duties of directors of corporations generally, see section 1144.

For organization upon sale of road, see section 3462.

3429. Appointment of officers and agents. The president and directors shall appoint a treasurer and secretary and such other officers and agents as shall be prescribed by the by-laws.

Rev., s. 2553; Code, s. 1937; 1871-2, c. 138, s. 6.

3430. Officials to account to successors. The president and directors of the several railroads, and all persons acting under them, are hereby required upon demand to account with the president and directors elected or appointed to succeed them, and shall transfer to them forthwith all the money, books, papers, choses in action, property and effects of every kind and description belonging to such company.

Rev., s. 2648; Code, s. 2001; 1870-1, c. 72, ss. 1, 3.

ART. 3. COUNTY SUBSCRIPTIONS IN AID OF RAILROADS

3431. Counties may subscribe stock. The boards of commissioners of the several counties shall have power to subscribe stock to any railroad company when necessary to aid in the construction of any railroad in which the citizens of the county may have an interest.

Rev., s. 2558; Code, s. 1906; 1868-9, c. 171, s. 1.

For issuance of bonds by cities and towns, see chapter Municipal Corporations.
For election on issuance of bonds, see sections 3432, 3433.
For collection of taxes with which to pay bonds, see section 3435.
Act of general assembly authorizing county to take stock in railroad, and to determine question by popular vote, and tax themselves to pay for it, is constitutional: Hill v. Comrs., 67-367; Alexander v. Comrs., 67-322; Caldwell v. Justices, 57-323.

Adoption of new constitution, with restrictions as to issue of municipal bonds, annulled all special powers remaining unexecuted and not granted in strict conformity with its requirements: Comrs. v. Payne, 123-432; Comrs. v. Call, 123-308.

An act of the general assembly authorizing levy of requisite taxes to pay municipal bonds and in force when bonds are issued, enters into and becomes part of contract under which bonds are delivered and taken, and cannot be annulled by subsequent legislation: McCless v. Meekins, 117-34.

Stock owned by county not subject to execution to satisfy debt of an individual: Hughes v. Comrs., 107-598.

COMPETENT FOR LEGISLATURE, BY A RETROSPECTIVE STATUTE, TO VALIDATE AN IRREGULAR OR DEFECTIVE EXECUTION OF A POWER BY THE AUTHORITIES OF A MUNICIPAL CORPORATION ACTING UNDER A FORMER STATUTE, WHERE NO CONTRACT IS IMPAIRED AND THE RIGHTS OF THIRD PERSONS ARE NOT INJURIOUSLY AFFECTED: Belo v. Comrs., 76-489.

Words "majority of the members elect" or "majority of the qualified voters" are used in constitutions and laws to take the exercise of a particular power out of general rule, and make assent of majority of whole number necessary: Cotton Mills v. Comrs., 108-678.

The people, and not the legislature, have power to contract a debt to aid in the construction of a railroad: Galloway v. Jenkins, 63-147; University R. R. Co. v. Holden, 63-410.

Taxpayer, for sufficient cause, can intervene, in apt time, and enjoin the issuing of municipal bonds, but this must be done before bonds are issued and negotiated and pass into circulation as commercial securities: Belo v. Comrs., 76-489.


When authority to issue municipal bonds upon the performance of certain conditions precedent is conferred by statute upon a particular tribunal, such tribunal has the sole power to determine if the conditions have been performed: Belo v. Comrs., 76-489.

VALIDITY OF BONDS. For constitutional provisions, see state constitution, article 2, section 14; article 7, section 7.


If amendment in a material matter is made to bill, amended bill should be read over again three times in each house, with yea and nay vote on second and third readings entered on journals: Cottrell v. Lenoir, 173-138; Glenn v. Wray, 126-730. Every act of general assembly levying a tax shall state special object to which it is to be applied: McCless v. Meekins, 117-34.

Journals of general assembly may be introduced in evidence to show whether or not constitutional requirements have been met, and these are conclusive as against printed statute and enrolled act: Comrs. v. Snugge, 121-394 (following Bank v. Comrs., 119-214, and distinguishing Carr v. Coke, 116-223).

Where recitals in railroad bonds are that they were issued under a particular act of the legislature, burden of validating them is on party alleging their validity: Graves v. Comrs., 135-49.

It is essential to validity of bonds issued in aid of railroads, or other similar enterprises, by counties, townships and other municipal organizations, that proposition shall have first had assent of majority of qualified voters in territory affected, to be duly ascertained by election regularly held for that purpose: R. R. v. Comrs., 109-159; Claybrook v. Comrs., 114-453; see annotations under section 34382.

Records showing that proposition to issue bonds was submitted after thirty days notice, and that a majority of qualified registered electors voted in the affirmative, are conclusive evidence that will of majority was so expressed: Bauk v. Comrs., 116-339.

It is not valid defense that county issued its own bonds to pay subscription to railroad stock instead of negotiating a loan, as empowered to do by the act: Street v. Comrs., 70-644.

A general act authorizing counties to issue bonds for railroad purposes would be invalid, especially when it is necessary to exceed constitutional limitation to pay interest or principal: Comrs. v. Payne, 123-432. If bonds issued were invalid, new bonds in renewal are equally invalid: Ibid.

1418
County has no power to issue bonds and levy a tax for their payment in aid of a railroad not begun before adoption of constitution of 1868: Comrs. v. Snuggs, 121-394—they being limited to "aid in the completion of any railroad," etc., Ibid.; Comrs. v. Call, 123-308; but see Comrs. v. Coler, 190 U. S., 437 (note the present section refers to "construction" in place of "completion").

Although contracts made, based upon subscription, validity of election can be contested: Goforth v. Construction Co., 96-535.

Where legislature authorized issue of bonds in aid of railroad, and provided for payment by taxation, but did not provide for election, and election was held in conformity to existing election laws relating to borrowing of money by municipalities, bonds issued pursuant to such election are valid in hands of bona fide owner: Bank v. Comrs., 116-339.

As to whether funding bonds can be issued without a vote of the people, see Asheville v. Webb, 134-72; McCless v. Meekins, 117-34.

For discussion of validity of county railroad bonds, see Wilkes v. Coler, 190 U. S., 107; Stanly Comrs. v. Coler, 190 U. S., 437.

PURCHASER OF BONDS. It is incumbent upon purchasers of state, county and municipal bonds to ascertain whether authority to issue them has been granted according to requirements of constitution: Comrs. v. Snuggs, 121-394; Bank v. Comrs., 116-339, and cases therein cited. If the bonds refer to statute under which they are issued, purchaser is bound to take notice of statute and all its requirements: Claybrook v. Comrs., 114-453; Comrs. v. Call, 123-308—and where there is an inherent constitutional defect in statute authorizing issue of bonds or in proceedings under which they are issued, a purchaser takes with notice, and cannot be an innocent holder: Claybrook v. Comrs., 114-453. Purchaser may rely upon certificate of registrar and the finding of commissioners as to the result of the popular vote: Ibid.

TOWNSHIP BONDS. County commissioners are not authorized to issue bonds on credit of a township for construction of a railroad: Graves v. Comrs., 135-49.

General assembly may empower a township, with sanction of its qualified voters, to aid in construction of railroad by levying taxes and contracting debt to raise money for that purpose: Brown v. Comrs., 100-92.

Act of assembly directing that county taxes, which might be levied upon property and franchise of railroad company in certain township, should be applied, as far as necessary, to payment of interest on bonds issued by such township in aid of railroad, is constitutional: Brown v. Comrs., 100-92—as is also act requiring county commissioners to set apart the taxes derived from such railroad property to be used in building roads, bridges, etc., in such township (bonds being paid off) until township is repaid amount it has expended, Jones v. Comrs., 143-59.

Action to declare void an election held to allow certain townships to subscribe stock to a railroad company, on account of irregularities, could be brought, being equitable in its nature, even though no remedy was given by statute; and while no statute of limitation is applicable, still such action should be brought within reasonable time, and before rights of innocent third parties have intervened: Jones v. Comrs., 107-248.

Where township has voted bonds in aid of a railroad to be constructed on a designated line, and subsequently legislature enacts that company "may" change its route, and that, upon petition by taxpayers of township, an election shall be held on question whether or not bonds previously issued shall be used in aid of the construction of new route, county commissioners will be enjoined from ordering such election where it appears that company has contracted for construction of road upon original route and is pushing work to completion: R. R. v. Comrs., 108-56.

Where upon vote taken the township issued bonds in support of railroad, but bonds were to be held by county commissioners and to be canceled if road was not completed and in operation within three years, the county commissioners had no authority to deliver the bonds nor to extend the time: McCracken v. R. R., 168-62.

ESTOPPEL. Payment of interest from year to year on bonds is not an estoppel, and does not validate them: Comrs. v. Payne, 123-432; Glenn v. Wray, 126-730.

That the county, township or other municipal organization, in which a void election was held, appointed an agent, who made a subscription of stock on behalf of his principal, that organization acted and was recognized as a stockholder in corporation in aid of which bonds were to be issued, and that latter made contracts with third parties, relying upon validity of transaction, will not operate as an estoppel, such acts being ultra vires: R. R. v. Comrs., 109-159.
A town is estopped by the compromise of a valid liability for a smaller sum; but not when the original obligation was not authorized in the manner provided by the constitution: Bank v. Comrs., 116-339; s. c., 119-214.

Fact that action to impeach validity of bonds on ground of irregularity in election was brought and failed is no estoppel to a second action to impeach their validity on ground that act authorizing election was not properly passed: Glenn v. Wray, 126-730.

In action by bona fide purchaser for value against county, upon a bond issued by former county court, under an act of legislature, records of such court are conclusive upon county and constitute an estoppel in pais: Belo v. Comrs., 76-489.

County bond stating on its face the act under which it is issued is notice to holder, and estops him from controverting statement: Comrs. v. Call, 123-308.

3432. Election on question of county aid. The board of commissioners of any county proposing to take stock in any railroad company shall meet and agree upon the amount to be subscribed, and if a majority of the board shall vote for the proposition, this shall be entered of record, which record shall show the amount proposed to be subscribed, to what company, and whether in bonds, money or other property, and thereupon the board shall order an election, to be held on a notice of not less than thirty days, for the purpose of voting for or against the proposition to subscribe the amount of stock agreed on by the board of county commissioners. If a majority of the qualified voters of the county shall vote in favor of the proposition, the board of county commissioners, through their chairman, shall have power to subscribe the amount of stock proposed by them and submitted to the people, subject to all the rules, regulations and restrictions of other stockholders in such company: Provided, that the counties, in the manner aforesaid, shall subscribe from time to time such amounts, either in bonds or money, as they may think proper.

Rev., s. 2559; Code, s. 1997; 1868-9, c. 171, s. 2.

The fact that petitioners styled themselves "voters and taxpayers," while special act required a petition by "resident taxpayers," was immaterial: Claybrook v. Comrs., 114-453.

Where legislature provides no election machinery for town bond election under special act, general laws relating to such elections are applicable: Bank v. Comrs., 116-339.

Where question of subscription to two different railway corporations is to be submitted to a vote, it is improper and irregular to submit them as a single proposition at same election and on same ballot: Goforth v. Construction Co., 96-535.


Where law declared that those in favor should vote "Subscription" and those opposed "No subscription," it is immaterial that electors voted "For subscription" and "Against subscription": Claybrook v. Comrs., 114-453. Fact that county commissioners canvassed returns of election second day thereafter instead of third, as provided by statute, is immaterial: Ibid. Election is not vitiated by fact that, through mistake, another date for it was copied in minutes of county commissioners: Ibid.

Where returns of such election ascertained only that "a majority of votes cast was in favor of subscription," and declaration to that effect was made by county commissioners, constitutional requirement had not been observed: R. R. v. Comrs., 109-159; Glenn v. Wray, 126-734, and cases cited.

Statement by county commissioners that "after due canvass, the foregoing returns of election are correct, and said board hereby approve said returns," is not a declaration that a majority of qualified voters favored the subscription: Claybrook v. Comrs., 114-453.

Where power is conferred to open, conduct and declare result of an election, action of those charged therewith in that respect is final and conclusive until it is reversed by some proper action brought to impeach it, and courts will not interfere by injunction to prevent them from ascertaining and promulgating result: Bynum v. Comrs., 101-412; see Norment v. Charlotte, 85-387; Simpson v. Comrs., 84-158.
WHO ARE "QUALIFIED VOTERS" HEREUNDER. Registration list is prima facie evidence of who are qualified voters: Clark v. Statesville, 139-490. A qualified voter is one who is entitled to register as a voter, and who is also qualified to vote after such registration: R. R. v. Caldwell, 72-492, 493—a registered voter being one who has lawfully registered and paid his poll tax, Pace v. Raleigh, 140-65. Voter must register anew, when so required, in order to be a qualified voter: Clark v. Statesville, 139-490. Other cases on the subject: Harris v. Scarborough, 110-232; Smith v. Wilmington, 98-343; Wood v. Oxford, 97-233; McDowell v. Construction Co., 96-514; Markham v. Manning, 96-132; Duke v. Brown, 96-127; Southernland v. Goldsboro, 96-49.

3433. Conduct of election. All elections ordered under the preceding section shall be held by the sheriff under the laws and regulations provided for the election of members of the general assembly. The votes shall be compared by the boards of county commissioners, who shall make a record of the same.

Rev., s. 2560; Code, s. 1998; 1868-9, c. 171, s. 3.

3434. Interest on bonds. In case the county shall subscribe the amount proposed in bonds, the board of commissioners shall have power to fix the rate of interest, not to exceed the rate of six per cent, when the principal on said bonds shall be payable and at what place, and shall also fix the time and places of paying the interest, and shall also determine the mode and manner of paying the same; and also to raise by taxation, from year to year, the amount necessary to meet the interest on such bonds.

Rev., s. 2561; Code, s. 1999; 1868-9, c. 171, s. 4.

Action to enjoin payment of interest on county bonds by treasurer, complaint defective: Comrs. v. Williams, 135-660. Payment of interest from year to year on bonds is not an estoppel and does not validate them: Comrs. v. Payne, 123-432; Glenn v. Wray, 126-730.

Cases referring to, but not construing, section: Comrs. v. Call, 123-308; Comrs. v. Snuggs, 121-395. See, also, annotations under section 3431.

3435. Collection and disposition of taxes authorized. The taxes authorized by this article to be raised for the payment of interest or principal shall be collected by the sheriff in like manner as other state taxes, and be paid into the hands of the county treasurer, to be used by the chairman of the board of county commissioners as directed by this article.

Rev., s. 2562; Code, s. 2000; 1868-9, c. 171, s. 5.


A county, when it contracts a debt, pledges its faith, or loan its credit, must levy taxes necessary to raise revenue for such purposes upon all property in the same, except such property as is exempted from taxation: Jones v. Comrs., 107-248—but the equation and limitation of taxation established by constitution applies only to taxes levied for ordinary purposes of state and counties, and as to levies of taxes for such purposes, it must be observed, Ibid. Where neither declaration of result of election by commissioners nor recitals in bonds show that a majority of voters of town voted in favor of subscription, purchasers of bonds, though bona fide and for value, will not be protected in a suit by taxpayers to restrain collection of taxes to pay same, unless jury shall find that question is affirmative: Claybrook v. Comrs., 114-453.

Validity of a special railroad tax cannot be questioned, in action on sheriff’s bond for failure to account for it, especially when it has been collected. If statute authorizing tax were unconstitutional, or otherwise invalid, sheriff could not be permitted to retain money illegally collected under color of his office: McGuire v. Williams, 123-349.

Cases referring to, but not construing, section: Comrs. v. Snuggs, 121-395; Comrs. v. Payne, 123-432; Comrs. v. Call, 123-308.

1421
3436. Townships may subscribe stock. The board of commissioners of the several counties of the state shall have power to subscribe stock for the use and benefit of any township in their several counties, when necessary to aid in the construction of any railroad, which is now or may be hereafter incorporated under the laws of this state, in which the citizens of such county may have an interest.

This statute confers the power which did not exist in Graves v. Comrs., 135-49. The county commissioners are agents for the townships: McCracken v. R. R., 168-62.

3437. Election on question of township aid. The board of commissioners of any county proposing to take stock, for the use and benefit of any township, as mentioned in the preceding section, shall meet and agree upon the amount to be subscribed for such township, and if a majority of the board shall vote for the proposition, this shall be entered of record, which record shall show the amount proposed to be subscribed, and for what township, to what company, and whether in bonds, money or other property; and thereupon the board shall order an election, to be held upon a notice of not less than thirty days, in each and every township for whose use and benefit such subscription is proposed to be made, for the purpose of voting for or against the proposition to subscribe the amount agreed on by the board of commissioners. If a majority of the qualified voters of the township for whose use and benefit subscription under this article is proposed to be made shall vote in favor of the proposition, the board of county commissioners through their chairman shall have power to subscribe the amount of stock proposed by them, and submitted to the voters, for the use and benefit of such township, subject to all the rules, regulations, and restrictions of other stockholders in such railroad company: Provided, that the township, in the manner aforesaid, shall subscribe from time to time such amounts, either in bonds or money, as it may think proper.

1917, c. 64, s. 2.

3438. Conduct of election; canvass of votes. All elections ordered under the preceding section shall be held by the sheriff of the county in which such township is located, under such laws and regulations as are now or may hereafter be provided for the election of members of the general assembly. The votes of each township for whose use and benefit subscription under this article is proposed to be made shall be compared and the results of such election determined by the board of commissioners of the county in which such township is located, who shall make a record of the same.

1917, c. 64, s. 3.

3439. Bond issue; special tax. In case the township shall authorize, at the election herein provided for, a subscription of the amount proposed in bonds, the board of commissioners shall have power to fix the rate of interest, not to exceed the rate of six per cent, when the principal of such bonds shall be payable, and at what place, and shall also fix the time and place for paying interest, and shall also determine the mode and manner of paying the same. The board of commissioners shall, in order to provide for the payment of the bonds and interest
thereon authorized to be issued by this article, compute and levy each year at the
time of levying the county and state taxes a sufficient tax upon the property in
any township authorizing the issuing of bonds under this article to pay the
interest on the bonds issued on account of and for the use and benefit of such
township, and shall also levy a sufficient tax to create a sinking fund to provide
for the payment of such bonds at maturity. Such taxes shall be levied and col-
lected annually and under the same laws and regulations as shall be in force for
levying and collecting other county taxes.

3440. Levy, collection, and disposition of tax. The tax authorized by this
article to be raised for the payment of interest and principal shall be levied by
the board of commissioners of the county in which such township is located, at
such times as is now or hereafter may be fixed for levying state and other county
taxes, against the taxable property located in such township, in addition to the
regular state and county taxes assessable against such property. The tax shall
be collected by the sheriff or tax collector or other collecting officer of the county
in which such township is located in like manner as state taxes are collected, and
shall be paid into the hands of the county treasurer, to be used by the chair-
man of the board of commissioners as directed by this article.

3441. Tax to be kept separate. The taxes levied and collected under the pro-
visions of this article shall be kept separate and apart from all other state and
county taxes levied and collected in the county in which such township shall be
located.

3442. Townships may subscribe to purchase of railroad corporations. The
board of commissioners of the several counties of the state shall have power to
make subscriptions, for the use and benefit of any township in their several
counties, for the purpose of purchasing or aiding in the purchase of any railroad
corporation now or hereafter incorporated under the laws of this state which
shall be dissolved or whose property and franchises are proposed to be sold
privately or under execution, judicial decree, deed in trust, mortgage, or other
conveyance, and all the provisions of this article shall apply as fully and as well
to such subscriptions as they do to subscriptions to stock to aid in the construc-
tion of railroads.

3443. Election on question of purchase; proxies to represent stock. The
county commissioners shall, upon the petition of one-fourth of the qualified
voters of any township mentioned in the preceding section, order an election and
submit the question of such subscription according to the terms of the petition.
At such election five persons shall be chosen as proxies to represent such stock,
if the vote shall be in favor of the subscription, in all respects as fully as if
private promoters, corporators or holders of such stock. They shall be eligible
to the position of director or other office in the corporation. They shall hold
office until the first Monday in December following the next general election and until their successors chosen at such general election shall qualify. Such proxies shall be chosen at the general election every two years as township officers are. They shall have authority, alone, if sole purchasers, and with the proxies from other townships and others participating in the purchase, if not acting alone, to purchase such railroad property and franchise, and shall constitute a new corporation upon compliance with law as in other cases of a dissolution and sale of railroad property and franchise.

1917, c. 64, s. 2; 1919, c. 130, s. 2.

Art. 5. Powers and Liabilities

3444. Powers of railroad corporations enumerated. Every railroad corporation shall have power:

1. To survey and enter on land. To cause such examination and surveys for its proposed railroad to be made as may be necessary to the selection of the most advantageous route; and for such purpose, by its officers or agents and servants, to enter upon the lands or waters of any person, but subject to responsibility for all damages which shall be done thereto.

As between two companies, the first location belongs to the first one which defines and marks its route and adopts same for its permanent location by authoritative corporate action: Street Rwy. v. R. R., 142-430, and cases cited.

For right of entry upon land, see section 1707.

2. To condemn land under eminent domain. To appropriate land and rights therein by condemnation, as provided in the chapter Eminent Domain.

See section 1706 et seq.

3. To take property by grant. To take and hold such voluntary grants of real estate and other property as shall be made to it to aid in the construction, maintenance and accommodation of its railroad; but the real estate received by voluntary grant shall be held and used for the purposes of such grant only.

Railroads can acquire real estate only by statutory authority, and they are not authorized to acquire land by entry and grant: Wallace v. Moore, 178-114.

4. To purchase and hold property. To purchase and hold and use all such real estate and other property as may be necessary for the construction and maintenance of its railroad and the stations and other accommodations necessary to accomplish the object of its incorporation.

Cannot acquire land by entry and grant: Wallace v. Moore, 178-114.

5. To grade and construct road. To lay out its road, not exceeding one hundred feet in width, and to construct the same; to take, for the purpose of cuttings and embankments, as much more land as may be necessary for the proper construction and security of the road; and to cut down any standing trees that may be in danger of falling on the road, making compensation therefor as provided in the chapter Eminent Domain.

Railroad company can change grade of its roadbed or can remove it to any point on its right of way: Brinkley v. R. R., 135-654—and may extend its use of the right of way as the necessities of the company require it, Tighe v. R. R., 176-239; R. R. v. Bunting, 168-579; Hendrix v. R. R., 162-9; R. R. v. Olive, 142-257.
6. To intersect with highways and waterways. To construct its road across, along or upon any stream of water, water-course, street, highway, plankroad, turnpike, railroad or canal which the route of its road shall intersect or touch; but the company shall restore the stream or water-course, street, highway, plankroad or turnpike road, thus intersected or touched, to its former state or to such state as not unnecessarily to have impaired its usefulness. Nothing in this chapter contained shall be construed to authorize the erection of any bridge or any other obstruction across, in or over any stream or lake navigated by steam or sail boats, at the place where any bridge or other obstructions may be proposed to be placed, nor to authorize the construction of any railroad not already located in, upon or across any streets in any city without the assent of the corporation of such city.

For duty of railroad to construct bridges and maintain same which it has necessitated building, see section 3797—to construct and maintain draws in bridges, see section 3800—to provide new highways when old one interfered with, see sections 3448, 3449—to provide cattle-guards, see section 3454.

Penalty for failure to maintain crossing, see section 3454—to keep up certain bridges, see section 3797.

Municipal authorities may grant the right to a railroad to use the streets for legitimate railroad purposes: Griffin v. R. R., 150-312.

One railroad may acquire right of way over another railroad: R. R. v. R. R., 161-531; s. c., 165-425.

Railroad must make crossing as safe and convenient as if railroad had not been built: Raper v. R. R., 126-563—may make change in county road that does not necessarily impair its usefulness, Brinkley v. R. R., 135-654.

‘‘Highways’’ might include any road used by the public as a mill or church road and in going to town: Goforth v. R. R., 144-570; Herndon v. R. R., 161-650; Tate v. BR. R., 168-523.

If railroad crossing over neighborhood road is kept in dangerous condition, causing mule to fall and injure plaintiff, he is entitled to recover: Goforth v. R. R., 144-570.

7. To intersect with other railroads. To cross, intersect, join and unite its railroad with any other railroad before constructed, at any point on its route, and upon the grounds of such other company, with the necessary turnouts, sidings and switches and other conveniences in furtherance of the object of its connections. Every company whose railroad is or shall be hereafter intersected by any new railroad shall unite with the owners of such new railroad in forming such intersections and connections and grant the facilities aforesaid, and if the two corporations cannot agree upon the amount of compensation to be made therefor, or the points and manner of such crossings and connections, the same shall be ascertained and determined by commissioners to be appointed by the court as is provided in the chapter Eminent Domain.

Where railroad empowered to connect with another railroad at a certain city, the word ‘‘at’’ does not necessarily mean ‘‘in’’ the city: Purifoy v. R. R., 108-100.

One road cannot enter on right of way of another for purpose of connecting therewith without previous agreement or condemnation proceedings: R. R. v. R. R., 104-638; R. R. v. R. R., 161-531; s. c., 165-425. Parol agreement to allow one railroad company to extend its track on right of way of another, for purpose of connecting therewith, is a mere license, revocable at will of licensor, and will not operate as an estoppel although licensee has entered and made valuable improvements: R. R. v. R. R., 104-638.

8. To transport persons and property. To take and convey persons and property on its railroad by the power or force of steam, electricity or animals, or by any mechanical power, and to receive compensation therefor.

Charter of company conferring right to transport passengers and freight, and giving power to ‘‘farm out’’ right of transportation, authorizes company to execute valid lease of its property and franchises to another railroad company: Hill v. R. R., 143-539.
9. To erect stations and other buildings. To erect and maintain all necessary and convenient buildings, stations, fixtures and machinery for the accommodation and use of its passengers, freight and business.

10. To borrow money, issue bonds and execute mortgages. From time to time to borrow such sums of money as may be necessary for completing and finishing or operating its railroad, and to issue and dispose of its bonds for any amount so borrowed, and to mortgage its corporate property and franchises and to secure the payment of any debt contracted by the company for the purposes aforesaid, and the directors of the company may confer on any holder of any bond issued for money borrowed, as aforesaid, the right to convert the principal due or owing thereon into stock of such company at any time under such regulations as the directors may see fit to adopt.

Railroad corporation has power to contract debts, and every corporation possessing such power must also have power to acknowledge its indebtedness under its corporate seal, that is, to make and issue its bonds: Comrs. v. R. R., 77-289. As to interest, usury, see Ibid.; also, chapter Interest.

11. To lease rails. To lease iron rails to any person or corporation for such time and upon such terms as may be agreed on by the contracting parties, and upon the termination of the lease by expiration, forfeiture or surrender, to take possession of and remove the rails so leased as if they had never been laid.

12. To establish hotels and eating houses. To purchase, lease, hold, operate or maintain eating-houses, hotels and restaurants for the accommodation of the traveling public along the line of its road.

Rev., ss. 2567, 2575; Code, s. 1957; 1887, c. 341; 1889, c. 518; 1871-2, c. 188, s. 29.

3445. Power to aid in construction of connecting and branch lines. Any railroad or other transportation company shall have the right to aid in the construction of any railroad or branch railroad in this or an adjoining state connected with it directly or indirectly, if the construction of such railroad or branch railroad is authorized by law.

Rev., s. 2567, subsec. 12; 1885, c. 108, s. 1.

3446. Power to seize fuel. If any railroad or other transportation company finds it necessary, in order to prevent delays in the transportation of freight or passengers, to take possession of coal, wood, or other fuel not its own property and convert it to its own use without an agreement with the owner thereof, it shall notify such owner within three days of such taking that his property has been appropriated, giving the date thereof, and shall, within a period of thirty days, pay for such coal, wood or other fuel at the invoice price at place of shipment, plus twenty-five per cent. Should the transportation company fail to notify the consignee or owner within such three days or pay for the coal, wood or other fuel at the invoice price at place of shipment, plus twenty-five per cent as above provided, within thirty days after converting the same to its own use, it shall in addition forfeit to the party aggrieved the sum of twenty-five dollars for the first day of failure to notify such consignee of the appropriation of the fuel, or its failure to pay for the same, and five dollars for each day thereafter in which it shall fail to notify such consignee or pay for the same.

Rev., s. 2617; 1903, c. 590, s. 4; 1907, c. 467.
3447. Agreements for through freight and travel. The directors representing
the stock held in the various railroad corporations are hereby authorized and
empowered to enter into such agreements and terms with each other as to secure
through freight and travel without the expense of transfer of freight, or break-
ing the bulk thereof, at different points along the lines, and for this purpose
may use the road or roads and the rolling stock of such corporations or com-
panies on such terms as may be agreed upon by them.

Rev., s. 2640; Code, s. 1995; 1866-7, c. 105.

3448. Intersection with highways. Whenever the track of a railroad shall
cross a highway, turnpike or plankroad, such highway, turnpike or plankroad
may be carried under or over the track, as may be found most expedient; and in
cases where an embankment or cutting shall make a change in the line of such
highway, turnpike or plankroad desirable, then such corporation may take such
additional lands for the construction of the road, highway, turnpike or plank-
road on such new line as may be deemed requisite by the directors. Unless the
land so taken shall be purchased for the purposes aforesaid, compensation there-
for shall be ascertained in the manner prescribed in the chapter Eminent Do-
main, and duly made by such corporation to the owners and persons interested
in such land. The same when so taken shall become a part of such intersecting
highway, turnpike or plankroad in such manner and by such tenure as the adja-
cent parts of the same highway, turnpike or plankroad may be held for highway
purposes.

Rev., s. 2568; Code, s. 1954; 1871-2, c. 188, s. 26.

For liability of railroad, etc., to keep up bridges and crossings, see sections 3797, 3800.

"Highways" might include any road used by the public as a mill and church road and in

By negligent construction is meant such an improper construction of crossing, whether aris-
ing from negligence, indifference or motives of economy, as unnecessarily increases danger of
may make a change in a county road that does not necessarily impair its usefulness: Brinkley

Crossing which the public have been habitually permitted to use is treated as a public high-
way crossing, and it is competent to prove the custom of defendant and the public in using it:
Bradley v. R. R., 126-735.

One is warranted in assuming that railroad company has discharged its duty to the public
by keeping crossing in safe condition: Tankard v. R. R., 117-560; Denmark v. R. R., 107-185;
McAdoo v. R. R., 105-140; Scott v. R. R., 96-428.

If railroad crossing over neighborhood road is kept in dangerous condition, causing mule to
fall and injure plaintiff, he is entitled to recover: Goforth v. R. R., 144-570.

3449. Obstructing highways; defective crossings; failure to repair after notice
misdemeanor. Whenever, in their construction, the works of any railroad cor-
poration shall cross established roads or ways, the corporation shall so construct
its works as not to impede the passage or transportation of persons or property
along the same. If any railroad corporation shall so construct its crossings with
public streets, thoroughfares or highways, or keep, allow or permit the same at
any time to remain in such condition as to impede, obstruct or endanger the
passage or transportation of persons or property along, over or across the same,
the governing body of the county, city, town, township or road district having
charge, control or oversight of such roads, streets or thoroughfares may give to
such railroad notice, in writing, directing it to place any such crossing in good

1427
condition, so that persons may cross and property be safely transported across the same. If the railroad corporation shall fail to put such crossing in a safe condition for the passage of persons and property within thirty days from and after the service of the notice, it shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and shall be punished in the discretion of the court. Each calendar month which shall elapse after the giving of the notice and before the placing of such crossing in repair shall be a separate offense. This section shall in no wise be construed to abrogate, repeal or otherwise affect any existing law now applicable to railroad corporations with respect to highway and street crossings; but the duty imposed and the remedy given by this section shall be in addition to other duties and remedies now prescribed by law.

Rev., s. 2569; Code, s. 1710; R. C., c. 61, s. 30; 1874-5, c. 83; 1915, c. 250, ss. 1, 2.

"Established roads or ways" means "recognized and customarily used roads and ways, less than highways": Tate v. R. R., 168-523; Goforth v. R. R., 144-569. Road crossing kept negligently, plaintiff injured, entitled to recover: Ibid.


3450. Service of notice of defective crossings. The notice required by the preceding section may be served upon the agent of the offending railroad located nearest to the defective or dangerous crossing about which the notice is given, or it may be served upon the section master whose section includes such crossing. Such notice may be served by delivering a copy to such agent or section master, or by letter properly stamped, registered and addressed to either of such persons.

1915, c. 250, s. 1.

3451. Change in location of highways. In order to prevent the frequent crossing of such road or ways, or in cases where it may be necessary to occupy the same, the corporation may change the roads and ways so as to avoid such crossing and occupation, and to such points as may be deemed expedient.

Rev., s. 2570; Code, s. 1711; R. C., c. 61, s. 31; 1874-5, c. 83.

Railroad company may make change in a county road that does not necessarily impair its usefulness: Brinkley v. R. R., 135-654.

3452. Damages due to change in location. For any injury done to the lands of persons by taking them under the preceding section, the value thereof shall be assessed in like manner as is provided for assessing damages to real estate for taking lands under the chapter Eminent Domain.

Rev., s. 2571; Code, s. 1712; R. C., c. 61, s. 32; 1874-5, c. 83.

3453. Old road not to be impeded until new road is made. Before any part of an established road or way shall be impeded by any railroad corporation, the new road or way shall be prepared and made equally good with the portion proposed to be discontinued; and then the same shall be deemed a part of the original road or way, and shall be kept up and repaired as before the change.

Rev., s. 2572; Code, s. 1713; R. C., c. 61, s. 33; 1874-5, c. 83.

3454. Cattle-guards and private crossings; failure to erect and maintain misdemeanor. Every incorporated company owning, operating or constructing, or which shall hereafter own, operate or construct, or any company which shall hereafter be incorporated and shall own, operate or construct any railroad
passing through and over the land of any person now enclosed, or which may hereafter become enclosed, shall, at its own expense, construct and constantly maintain, in good and safe condition, good and sufficient cattle-guards at the points of entrance upon and exit from such enclosed land, and shall also make and keep in constant repair crossings to any plantation road thereupon. Every railroad corporation which shall fail to erect and constantly maintain the cattle-guards and crossings provided for by this section shall be liable to an action for damages to any party aggrieved, and shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and fined in the discretion of the court.

So far as this section relates to cattle-guards, the corporation commission is hereby authorized, directed and empowered to adopt such good and sufficient make of cattle-guard now upon the market as is best suited for turning stock. When such guard is selected, approved and authorized by the commission any company operating in this state which shall procure, install and maintain and keep in good and safe condition on its line of road such guard so selected by the commission shall be deemed and held in all suits, actions or proceedings in all the courts of this state to have complied with the conditions of this section in installing a good and sufficient cattle-guard: Provided, that any railroad company operating in this state may make application to the commission to adopt for its road any particular brand or make of cattle-guard, and if the commission shall approve and authorize the use of such guard, it shall, if kept and maintained in good and sufficient condition at all times by such railroad company, be deemed and held in all actions, suits or proceedings in any court of this state a good and sufficient cattle-guard.

Rev., ss. 2601, 3753; Code, s. 1975; 1888, c. 394, ss. 1, 2, 3; 1915, c. 127.

When a railroad obtains a deed to right of way with parol agreement to construct cattle-guards, the statute of frauds will not be a defense: Herndon v. R. R., 161-650.

See annotations under section 3448. Railroad companies must maintain a safe and convenient crossing at roads and streets, making it, as far as they can, as safe and convenient to the public as it would have been had railroad not been built: Raper v. R. R., 126-563. See State v. Lumber Co., 109-860. Section cited in Allen v. R. R., 102-389; Hodges v. R. R., 105-172; Allen v. R. R., 106-526; Hinkle v. R. R., 109-481; Carter v. R. R., 126-443; Tate v. R. R., 168-523.

3455. Change of route of railroad. The directors of any railroad corporation may by a vote of two-thirds of their whole number at any time alter or change the route, or any part of the route, of their road, if it shall appear to them that the line can be improved thereby, and they shall have the same right and power to acquire title to any lands required for the purposes of the company in such altered or changed route, as if the road had been located there in the first instance; but no such alteration shall be made in any city or town after the road shall have been constructed, unless the same is sanctioned by a vote of two-thirds of the corporate authorities of such city or town. In case of any alteration made in the route of any railroad after the company has commenced grading, compensation shall be made to all persons for injury so done to any lands that may have been donated to the company. When any route or line is abandoned in the exercise of the power herein granted, full compensation shall be made by the company for all money, labor, bonds or material contributed to the construction of the road-bed or its superstructure by those so interested by their contributions in the abandoned route or line. All the provisions of this chapter relative
to the first location and to acquiring title to land shall apply to every such new or altered portion of the route.

Rev., s. 2573; Code, s. 1953; 1871-2, c. 138, s. 25; 1889, c. 391; 1893, c. 396, s. 3.

Variations in route do not affect identity of the corporate body, and right to exemption from taxation is retained: R. R. v. Comrs., 88-519.

Vote of two-thirds of corporate authorities is not required when change of route ordered by corporation commission: Dewey v. R. R., 142-392. Right to change route of railroad need not be given in charter; it may be given by special enactment or by the general railroad law: Ibid.

A railroad company has a right to change grade of its roadbed or to remove it to any point on its right of way: Brinkley v. R. R., 135-654.

For changing route to go to union depot, see section 1042.

3456. Forfeiture for failure to begin or complete railroad. If any railroad corporation shall not within three years after its articles of association are filed and recorded in the office of the secretary of state, or the passage of its charter, begin the construction of its road and expend thereon ten per cent of the amount of its capital, or shall not finish the road and put it in operation in ten years from the time of filing its articles of association or passage of its charter as aforesaid, its corporate existence and powers shall cease.

Rev., s. 2564; Code, s. 1980; 1871-2, c. 138, s. 43; Ex. Sess. 1908, c. 142.

See annotations under sections 1185, 1187.

What amounts to an abandonment and how the question may be raised: Power Co. v. Power Co., 175-668.

Failure of railroad company to organize under act of incorporation within two years prescribed does not prevent valid organization thereafter, unless forfeiture has been declared in proceedings instituted by state: R. R. v. Olive, 142-257.

If legislature, with knowledge of grounds of forfeiture, by act remits penalty and continues its existence or deals with corporation as lawfully existing, such conduct is waiver of forfeiture: Atty.-Gen. v. R. R., 28-469.


Existence of railroad corporation cannot be attacked collaterally or questioned in action brought by it to condemn land: R. R. v. Lumber Co., 114-690—but where articles of incorporation are upon their face void, trial court will so declare, R. R. v. Stroud, 132-413.

3457. Secretary of state may extend time to begin railroad in certain cases. In all cases where railroad companies have been chartered by the act of the general assembly during or subsequent to the session of one thousand nine hundred and eleven, but where construction work has not begun in accordance with the provisions of preceding section, it shall be lawful for and the duty of the secretary of state, upon application of any such railroad company and the payment to the state of the same fees as provided in section 1218 of the Consolidated Statutes, to extend from time to time for periods of two years the time within which to begin construction work as required by the preceding section; and the fact of extending the time by the secretary of state, as herein provided, shall, for the period of such extension, fully and to all intents and purposes, renew corporate existence and corporate powers as fully as the same are conferred in the original charter.

1919, c. 19.

3458. Forfeiture for preferences to shippers. In the event of any contract having been entered into by any railroad company in this state with any person or
company, whereby preferences or exclusive rights of transportation, either in priority or in arrangements, are given to such person or company, the attorney-general is hereby instructed to institute proceedings against such railroad company for a forfeiture of its charter.

Rev., s. 2563; Code, s. 1969; 1865-6, resolution ratified December 14, 1865.

For actions by the attorney-general to forfeit charters of corporations, see chapter Corporations, s. 1187.

**ART. 6. LEASE, SALE, AND REORGANIZATION**

3459. Lessee of noncompeting railroad may acquire its stock; merger of lessor. Any railroad corporation or its successors, being the lessee of the road of any other noncompeting railroad corporation, may take a surrender or transfer of the capital stock of the stockholders, or any of them, in the corporation whose road is held under lease, and issue in exchange therefor the like additional amount of its own capital stock at par, or on such other terms and conditions as may be agreed upon between the two corporations; and whenever the greater part of the capital stock of any such corporation shall have been so surrendered or transferred, the directors of the corporation taking such surrender or transfer shall thereafter, on a resolution electing so to do, to be entered on their minutes, become ex officio the directors of the corporation whose road is so held under lease, and shall manage and conduct the affairs thereof as provided by law; and whenever the whole of such capital stock shall have been so surrendered or transferred, and a certificate thereof filed in the office of the secretary of state under the common seal of the corporation to whom such surrender or transfer shall have been made, the estate, property, rights, privileges and franchises of the corporation whose stock shall have been so surrendered or transferred shall thereupon vest in and be held and enjoyed by the corporation to whom such surrender or transfer shall have been made, and as fully and entirely, without charge or diminution, as the same were before held and enjoyed, and be managed and controlled by the board of directors of the corporation to whom the surrender or transfer of such stock shall have been made in the corporate name of such corporation. But the property, rights, franchises and profits of every corporation so surrendered, transferred or leased shall hereafter always be liable to taxation, and shall never be exempt therefrom. The rights of any stockholder not so surrendering or transferring his stock shall not be in any way affected thereby, nor shall existing liabilities or the rights of creditors of the corporation where stock shall have been so surrendered or transferred be in any way affected or impaired by this section.

Rev., s. 2574; Code, s. 1994; 1871-2, c. 138, s. 57; Ex. Sess. 1908, c. 119, s. 2.


For discussion of right of railroad to lease property, regulation of meetings for that purpose and rights of stockholders, see Hill v. R. R., 143-539; see, also, section 3461.


1431
3460. Lease or merger of competing carrier declared a misdemeanor. No railroad or other transportation company or its officers, now or hereafter doing business in this state, shall purchase, lease, absorb, take over, buy stock in, merge with or in any way secure an interest in a competing line of railroad or other transportation company, nor shall any railroad or other transportation company or its officers enter into any contract, agreement or understanding with a competing line of railroad or other transportation company calculated to defeat or which may defeat or lessen competition in this state. All such contracts, purchases or sales shall be void. Any violation of this section shall make the corporation or person so offending guilty of a misdemeanor, and on conviction the offender shall be fined in the discretion of the court. This section shall not prevent railroads independently owned and operated in this state, and not exceeding one hundred miles in length, from selling their roads and property.

Ex. Sess. 1908, c. 119, ss. 2, 3.

3461. Acquisition of interest in or lease of noncompeting branch or connecting lines. Any railroad or other transportation company may acquire and hold or guarantee, or endorse the bonds or stocks of, or may lease any railroad or branch railroad, or other transportation line in this or adjoining state connecting with it directly or indirectly. But no railroad or other transportation company or its officers shall acquire, hold or guarantee the bonds or stock of, or lease or be leased to, or purchase or buy or consolidate with or be merged into, any parallel or competing railroad or other transportation company, nor shall any railroad or other transportation company or its officers sell any of its stock or bonds to any holding or voting company or its officers, whereby such consolidation or merger may be effected, and any such purchase, contract, merger or sale shall be void. This provision shall not prevent railroads independently owned and operated in this state, and not exceeding one hundred miles in length, from selling their roads and property.

Rev. s. 2567, subsec. 13; 1885, c. 108, s. 2; 1908, c. 119, ss. 1, 3.

Where lessor railroad company is sued jointly with lessee company for damages caused by alleged negligence of lessee, and after verdict lessor moves for judgment upon verdict, but makes no motion for new trial, and both motions are refused, and both defendants appeal from judgment rendered against them, granting new trial to lessee vacates judgment as to both defendants: Tillett v. R. R., 115-662.

Where lease of property of railroad company extends beyond time fixed by charter for corporate existence of lessor, such lease is valid for period of corporate life of lessor, and will extend beyond that period if charter is renewed, and lessor’s corporate existence is thereby extended, and by this process it may endure for the full term: Hill v. R. R., 143-539.


3462. Purchaser at mortgage or execution sale of railroads may incorporate. Whenever the purchaser of the real estate, track and fixtures of any railroad corporation which has heretofore been sold, or may hereafter be sold, by virtue of any mortgage executed by such corporation or execution issued upon any judgment or decree of any court, shall acquire title to the same in the manner prescribed by law, such purchaser may associate with him any number of per-
sons, and make and acknowledge and file articles of association as prescribed in this chapter. Such purchaser and his associates shall thereupon be a new corporation, with all the powers, privileges and franchises and subject to all of the provisions of this chapter.

Rev., s. 2552; Code, s. 1936: 1871-2, c. 138, s. 5.

See section 3428.

Railroad is not in all respects a public highway, but it is the subject of private property, and in that character is liable to be sold unless sale be forbidden by legislature; not franchise, but land itself constituting the road: State v. Rives, 27-297.

On foreclosure of mortgage given by railroad company, purchaser takes rights that company had acquired in relation to its rights of way under its charter: Barker v. R. R., 137-214.

Railroad corporation is not dissolved by sale of its road: State v. Rives, 27-297.

Another corporation must be provided before sale shall have effect of dissolution: James v. R. R., 121-523. Purchase of Western North Carolina Railroad by Southern did not result in dissolution of former road: Ibid.


3463. On dissolution or sale of railroads purchaser becomes a corporation. When any railroad corporation shall be dissolved, or its property sold and conveyed under any execution, deed of trust, mortgage or other conveyance, the owner or purchaser shall constitute a new corporation upon compliance with law.

Rev., s. 2565; Code, s. 2005.

For reorganization after judicial sale, etc., see section 1221 et seq.

For effect of sale prior to enactment, see State v. Rives, 27-297.

Corporate property and franchise must be sold together: James v. R. R., 121-527; Bradley v. R. R., 119-927 (Appx.); Pipe and Foundry Co. v. Howland, 111-625; Gooch v. McGee, 83-59. Sale of railroad under second mortgage, and conveyance thereunder subject to first mortgage, does not extinguish corporate existence of company: James v. R. R., 121-523—nor release corporation from liability to public for manner in which railroad operated, Ibid.—and in order that sale should work dissolution, another corporation must take the place and assume obligations of old corporation, Ibid.—though, when this is done, corporation will be domestic corporation, Ibid. See, also, Julian v. Trust Co., 193 U. S., 93. Upon foreclosure of mortgage of railroad, purchaser takes rights acquired by company in relation to right of way under charter: Barker v. R. R., 137-214; Hendrick v. R. R., 101-617.

Effect of sale of the Western North Carolina Railroad Company franchises and property under second mortgage, subject to first mortgage which was assumed by purchaser, was to place purchaser (the Southern Railway Company) in place of mortgagor in its relation to trustee of first mortgage, with right to run and operate road as agent of mortgagor; but old corporation was not extinguished, but is still in existence and liable for damages caused by maladministration of agent, which liability can be enforced against property which it allows the “Southern” to use: James v. R. R., 121-523. Sale and conveyance of property and franchises of Western North Carolina Railroad Company made by a special master to Southern Railway Company, a foreign corporation, under decree of foreclosure of second mortgage, subject to an existing first mortgage, did not ipso facto make the purchaser a domestic corporation, nor did sale and purchase make Western North Carolina Railroad an integral part of the Southern Railway Corporation: Ibid.

Art. 7. Liability of Railroads for Injuries to Employees

3464. Common carrier defined. The term “common carrier,” as used in this article, shall include the receiver or receivers, or other persons or corporations charged with the duty of the management of the business of a common carrier.

1913. e. 6, s. 5.
3465. Fellow-servant rule abrogated; defective machinery. Any servant or employee of any railroad company operating in this state who shall suffer injury to his person, or the personal representative of any such servant or employee who shall have suffered death in the course of his services or employment with such company, by the negligence, carelessness or incompetence of any other servant, employee or agent of the company, or by any defect in the machinery, ways or appliances of the company, shall be entitled to maintain an action against such company. Any contract or agreement, expressed or implied, made by any employee of such company to waive the benefit of this section shall be null and void.

Rev., s. 2646; 1897 (Pr.), c. 56; 1915, c. 256.

APPLICATION OF STATUTE. This section, known as the "Fellow-Servant Act," enacted in 1897, is an unconditional abrogation of the doctrines of fellow-servant and assumption of risk as applied to railroads: Coley v. R. R., 129-407; Bloxham v. Timber Corp., 172-37. As a result of the ruling in Hobbs v. R. R., 107-1, this section was enacted: Nicholson v. R. R., 138-516.


This section is applicable to employee of "any railroad operating in this state," and is not limited to injuries received in this state: Williams v. R. R., 128-286. It will not be presumed that doctrine of nonliability for acts of fellow-servants obtains in another state: Ibid.

This section has the effect of making all coemployees of railroad companies agents and vice-principals of the company so far as fixing the company with responsibility for their negligence is concerned: Fitzgerald v. R. R., 141-534. Fellow-servant law applies to all railroad employees, whether injured while running trains or rendering any other service: Sigman v. R. R., 155-181.

Under Fellow-Servant Act, which operates on all employees of railroad companies, whether in superior, equal or subordinate positions, if plaintiff, a hostler of defendant, was injured as proximate cause of negligence of his helpers in shoveling coal from a car into a tender, defendant is responsible: Fitzgerald v. R. R., 141-530.

By contract of service made in North Carolina, the provisions of the Fellow-Servant Act must be read into the contract, and there being no evidence that service was to be performed altogether in another state, it would seem that relative rights and liabilities of parties are fixed by terms of contract: Miller v. R. R., 141-530.

The contention that Fellow-Servant Act applies to defendant in this case cannot be determined where its answer denied that it owned or operated the logging railroad, and no appropriate issues were submitted: Tanner v. Lumber Co., 140-475.

This section applies to an injury suffered by any employee in any department of work of a railroad which is being operated, but does not apply to an employee engaged in building a trestle for extension of railroad, at a point some miles from track on which trains are being operated: Nicholson v. R. R., 138-516—not to one engaged in work at lumber yard and not connected with the work of transportation, Twiddy v. Lumber Co., 154-237.

In an action against a railroad company for wrongfully causing death of engineer, question whether it and another road were partners in operating part of road on which deceased was killed was properly submitted to jury: Harrill v. R. R., 135-601.
Where a person is agent or servant of two roads, and through his negligence another servant is injured, either or both roads would be liable: Moore v. R. R., 165-439. Person employed by railroad company to load express hauled by company is not a fellow-servant of an employee of express company: Hopper v. Express Co., 133-375.


The rule of care is not so strict in case of ordinary tools and everyday conditions requiring no special preparation or foresight, and where there is no reason to suppose an injury would result: Bunn v. R. R., 169-648; Mercer v. R. R., 154-399; Dunn v. R. R., 151-313; Lyne v. R. R., 164-249—as in case of cross-piece to hold lumber loaded on car, Wallace v. R. R., 141-646. When employee directed to make repairs uses defective implement in such a way as to cause injury, employer is not liable: Mathis v. R. R., 144-162.


Where defendant failed to furnish a safe appliance it was negligence per se, continuing up to the time of the injury, and neither assumption of risk nor contributory negligence would be a defense: Greenlee v. R. R., 122-977; Troxler v. R. R., 124-189; Hairson v. Leather Co., 143-512. Continuing to work under such conditions is not assumption of risk nor contributory negligence unless it is so obviously dangerous that no prudent man would subject himself to the risk: Coley v. R. R., 129-407; Hamilton v. Lumber Co., 156-520; Pigford v. R. R., 160-93; Horton v. R. R., 162-424. When jury finds there was no contributory negligence, it is immaterial what fellow-servant caused the injury: Kinney v. R. R., 122-961. See annotations under sections 3467, 3468.

**ACTION FOR DAMAGES.** An action may be brought in the state court against a railroad in the hands of a federal receiver or against the purchaser of such road: Lassiter v. R. R., 163-19.

The rule for estimating damages is to give the present worth of the difference in plaintiff’s earning capacity caused by the injury: Fry v. R. R., 159-357, and cases cited. For effect of relief department, see section 3469. For damages for wrongful death, see sections 160, 161.

3466. Injuries through fellow-servants or defective appliances. Every common carrier by railroad shall be liable in damages to any person suffering injury while he is employed by such carrier, or in the case of the death of such employee, to his or her personal representative, for such injury or death resulting in whole or in part from the negligence of any of the officers, agents or employees of such carrier, or by reason of any defect or insufficiency, due to its negligence, in its cars, engine, appliances, machinery, track, road-bed, works, boats, wharves, or other equipment.

1913, c. 6, s. 1.
The act of 1913 is substantially the same as the Federal Employer’s Liability Act: Sears v. R. R., 169-446. For annotations on negligence, appliances, etc., see section 3465.

The federal statute supersedes the state statute in cases involving interstate commerce: Jones v. R. R., 176-260; Renn v. R. R., 170-128. The federal and state courts have concurrent jurisdiction, and which statute will apply depends upon whether the train or employee was engaged in interstate commerce: West v. R. R., 174-125; Renn v. R. R., 170-128. When the train or employee is engaged in interstate commerce: Capps v. R. R., 178-558; Sears v. R. R., 160-446; Saunders v. R. R., 167-375; Lloyd v. R. R., 166-24; Zachary v. R. R., 156-496, reversed in 232 U. S., 248.


Time within which action is to be brought: King v. R. R., 176-301; Belech v. R. R., 176-22; Burnett v. R. R., 163-186.

3467. Contributory negligence no bar, but mitigates damages. In all actions hereafter brought against any common carrier by railroad to recover damages for personal injury to an employee, or where such injuries have resulted in his death, the fact that the employee may have been guilty of contributory negligence shall not bar a recovery, but the damages shall be diminished by the jury in proportion to the amount of negligence attributable to such employee: Provided, however, that no such employee who may be injured or killed shall be held to have been guilty of contributory negligence in any case where the violation by such common carrier of any statute enacted for the safety of employees contributed to the injury or death of such employee.

1913. c. 6. s. 2.

This abolishes contributory negligence as an absolute defense and adopts the doctrine of comparative negligence, reducing the damage: Davis v. R. R., 175-648; Parks v. Tanning Co., 175-29; Williams v. R. R., 168-360; Sears v. R. R., 169-446; Ingle v. R. R., 167-636. It applies only to common carriers by railroad and not to roads engaged only in hauling lumber or timber: Williams v. Mfg. Co., 175-226.


3468. Assumption of risk as defense. In any action brought against any common carrier under or by virtue of any of the provisions of this article to recover damages for injuries to, or the death of, any of its employees, such employee shall not be held to have assumed the risk of his employment in any case where the violation by such common carrier of any statute enacted for the safety of employees contributed to the injury or death of such employee, or the death or injury was caused by negligence.

1913. c. 6. s. 3.


3469. Contracts and rules exempting from liability void; set-off. Any contract, rule, regulation or device whatsoever, the purpose and intent of which
shall be to enable any common carrier by railroad to exempt itself from any liability created by this article, shall to that extent be void: Provided, that in any action brought against such common carrier, under and by virtue of any of the provisions of this article, such common carrier may set off therein any sum it has contributed or paid to any insurance or relief benefit, or indemnity that may have been paid to the injured employee, or the person entitled thereto, on account of the injury or death for which such action was brought.

1913, c. 6, s. 4.


3470. Provisions of this article applicable to logging roads and tramroads.
The provisions in this article relating to liability for damages shall also apply to logging roads and tramroads.

1919, c. 275.


ART. 8. CONSTRUCTION AND OPERATION OF RAILROADS

3471. Map of route to be served with summons for condemnation. Whenever it shall become necessary to condemn any land for the purposes of a railroad, at the time that the summons for such condemnation is served there shall also be served by the railroad company a map showing how the line of the road is located on the land sought to be condemned, and a profile showing the depth of the cuts and the height of the embankments on the land so sought to be condemned, and at what points on such land such cuts and embankments are located. This section shall not apply to street railways.

Rev., s. 2599; Code, s. 1952; 1893; c. 896, s. 2; 1901, c. 6, s. 3; 1871-2, ec. 138, s. 24.

Failure to serve a map and profile with the summons in condemnation proceedings may be cured by amendment: State v. Wells, 142-590.

3472. Map of railroad to be made and filed. Every railroad corporation shall, within a reasonable time after its road shall be constructed, cause to be made a map and profile thereof, and of the land taken or obtained for the use thereof, and shall file the same in the office of the corporation commission. Every such map shall be drawn on a scale and on paper to be designated by the corporation commission, and shall be certified and signed by the president or engineer of such corporation.

Rev., s. 2600; Code, s. 1977; 1871-2, c. 138, s. 41.

The filing of a map and profile of route of railroad and of land condemned for its use with corporation commission is for information of that body, and is not required as part of a correct and completed location: Fayetteville Street Rwy. v. R. R., 142-423. Where line of railroad is clearly defined by existence of old roadbed which is entered on and staked out by agents of company, and route so marked is approved and adopted by directors as its permanent location, a survey by engineer is not essential: Ibid.

Profile required to be filed must show whether there will be any "fills" or "cuts" on the land sought to be condemned: R. R. v. Stroud, 132-413. Where railroad was completed through locus in quo prior to act of 1872, it was not necessary to validity of location that map of route should be filed: Purifoy v. R. R., 108-100.

1437
3473. Joint construction by railroads having same location. Whenever two railroad companies shall, for a portion of their respective lines, embrace the same location of line, they may by agreement provide for the construction of so much of said line as is common to both of them, by one of the companies, and for the manner and terms upon which the business thereon shall be performed. Upon the making of such an agreement, the company that is not to construct the part of the line which is common to both may terminate its line at the point of intersection, and may reduce its capital to a sum of not less than five thousand dollars for each mile of the road proposed to be constructed.

Rev., s. 2602; Code, s. 1983; 1871-2, c. 138, s. 46.

3474. Construction of part of line in another state. Whenever after due examination it shall be ascertained by the directors of any railroad company that a part of the line of railroad proposed to be made between any two points in this state ought to be located and constructed in an adjoining state, it may be so located and constructed by a vote of two-thirds of all the directors. The sections of such railroad within this state shall be considered a connected line, and the directors may reduce the capital specified to such amount as may be deemed proper, but not less than the amount required by law for the number of miles of railroad to be actually constructed in this state.

Rev., s. 2603; Code, s. 1984; 1871-2, c. 138, s. 47.

3475. Carriage must be according to public schedule. Every railroad corporation shall start and run their cars for the transportation of passengers and property at regular times to be fixed by public notice, and shall furnish sufficient accommodation for the transportation of all such passengers and property as shall, within a reasonable time previous thereto, be offered for transportation at the place of starting and the junction of other railroads and at usual stopping places established for receiving and discharging way passengers and freights for that train, and shall take, transport and discharge such passengers and property at, from and to such places, on the due payment of the freight or fare legally authorized therefor, and shall be liable to the party aggrieved, in an action for damages, for any neglect or refusal in the premises.

Rev., s. 2611; Code, s. 1963; 1871-2, c. 138, s. 35.

REGULATIONS FOR PASSENGER TRAINS. Railroad company has a right, and it is its duty, to establish and enforce reasonable rules for government and direction of trains; and of such, passenger must inform himself and conform thereto: Britton v. R. R., 88-536; McRae v. R. R., 88-526. Corporation commission may require railroad to have train arrive at certain station on road at certain schedule time so as to connect with train of another company: Corporation Com. v. R. R., 137-1. Defendant company is liable for consequences of mismanagement of train in charge of employees of another company using its track with defendant's knowledge and consent: Aycock v. R. R., 89-321. Railroad company is liable for injury resulting from failure to provide a reasonably safe place and opportunity for passengers to get on and off trains: Browne v. R. R., 108-34; Smith v. R. R., 147-448; Wagner v. R. R., 147-315; Roberts v. R. R., 155-79; Kearnery v. R. R., 158-522; Leggett v. R. R., 168-366; Thomas v. R. R., 173-494—conductor should warn passengers of danger, Penny v. R. R., 153-296—and allow reasonable time for getting on and off, Browne v. R. R., 108-34; Tillet v. R. R., 118-1031, 116-937, 115-662; Cable v. R. R., 122-892. Passenger getting on or off moving train may be guilty of contributory negligence: Ibid.

Railroads have reasonable control over their waiting-rooms and right to establish regulations for opening and closing of same; they are not lodging places: Phillips v. R. R., 124-123. A regulation which requires the opening of waiting-rooms not less than thirty minutes before arrival of trains, and their closing after departure of trains, is a reasonable regulation for
accommodation of passengers; the case of delayed trains and through passengers might form exceptions to rule: Ibid.

Regulation that person purchasing tickets for an excursion shall travel upon train provided for that special purpose, and not upon a regular train, is reasonable regulation: McRae v. R. R., 88-526.

Where defendant undertook to furnish plaintiff transportation on its log train to and from "quarters," it was its duty to see that such transportation was rendered as reasonably safe as character of it would admit: Tanner v. Lumber Co., 140-475.

In case of a trespasser on the train, the railroad company is liable for the wrongful acts of its servants: Pierce v. R. R., 124-83.


WHO ARE PASSENGERS. Contract of carriage by common carrier begins when passenger comes upon carrier's premises or conveyance with purpose of buying ticket within reasonable time, or after having purchased ticket, and relation once constituted continues until journey contracted for is concluded, and passenger has left or has had reasonable time to leave such premises: Hansley v. R. R., 115-602; Tillet v. R. R., 115-662; s. e., 118-1031; Phillips v. R. R., 124-123; Seawell v. R. R., 132-856; s. e., 133-515.

A section master, riding from his place of work to his home, is not a passenger: Wright v. R. R., 122-852.

A person in charge of cattle on a car is a passenger: Osborne v. R. R., 175-594.

A passenger leaving a train temporarily for a lawful purpose at an intermediate station does not lose his rights as a passenger: Wallace v. R. R., 174-171. A purchaser of a ticket who takes the wrong train by reason of information from the porter is a passenger: Bullock v. R. R., 152-66.

PASSENGER ENTITLED TO PROTECTION. A carrier of passengers is not an insurer, as is a carrier of goods. His liability is based on negligence, and not on a warranty of passenger's freedom from all accidents and vicissitudes of journey: Marable v. R. R., 142-557.


Conduct of employee of carrier inflicting violence on passenger, though act be outside of scope of his authority, or even wilful and malicious, subjects carrier to liability in damages just as fully as if carrier had encouraged commission of act: Williams v. Gill, 122-967; Strother v. R. R., 123-197; Hutchinson v. R. R., 140-123. Rotten eggs thrown at passenger, company liable: Seawell v. R. R., 132-856, 133-515.

Company owes to every passenger duty of protecting him from violence and assaults of his fellow passengers or intruders, and will be held responsible for its own or its servants' neglect in the premises, when same might have been foreseen and prevented by exercise of proper care: Britton v. R. R., 88-536; Bedsole v. R. R., 151-152; Penny v. R. R., 153-296; Berry v. R. R., 155-287; Pridle v. R. R., 176-594. A railroad company is liable for failure to have sufficient police force on excursion train to protect passengers: Stanley v. R. R., 160-323.

A pullman car is not a common carrier in every respect, but it owes the duty of protecting its passengers: Garrett v. R. R., 172-737.

When passenger's weak or helpless condition is known to conductor, or assistance is requested, carrier is liable for failure to render assistance: Graham v. R. R., 174-1. For wrongful ejection from train, see section 3507.

FAILURE TO STOP FOR PASSENGERS. Where plaintiff purchased ticket at regular station before time advertised for arrival and departure of trains at that place, and was in readiness to get aboard, but train ran by, making no effort to stop, although it had room in its cars for plaintiff, he would be entitled to punitive damages, in absence of sufficient excuse shown by defendant: Purcell v. R. R., 108-414.

Common carrier of passengers is under no obligation to delay departure of trains, or to look after safety of persons who attempt to enter them, when they have been stopped long enough to allow passengers to embark and disembark; but it may be liable for injuries incurred by one who, by invitation or command of persons in charge of trains, attempts to get on or off while cars are in motion: Browne v. R. R., 108-34.

Carrier is liable for failure to stop for passenger at flag station when proper signal is given: Brown v. R. R., 174-694; Thomas v. R. R., 122-1005.
Carrier is liable for failure to stop for passenger to get off at station to which he has bought a ticket: Elliott v. R. R., 166-481—even when train is not scheduled to stop, if passenger gets on train through fault of carrier, Hutchinson v. R. R., 140-123.

When conductor fails to stop train, but directs passenger to get off while train is moving, the question of contributory negligence is for the jury: Owens v. R. R., 152-439; Browne v. R. R., 108-34.

ACTION FOR DAMAGES. Person who has sustained injuries by reason of failure of railroad company to furnish proper means of transportation or operate its trains as required by statute may bring an action on contract, or in tort, independent of statute: Purcell v. R. R., 108-414; Puett v. R. R., 141-332; Peanut Co. v. R. R., 155-148.

When passenger is delayed or carried contrary to agreement, so as to lead to failure to accomplish object of trip, he is entitled to recover sum paid for ticket, with interest thereon, together with compensation for time lost in trip and, in some instances, reasonable cost of reaching his destination by means of some other conveyance: Hansley v. R. R., 115-602.

Amount recoverable for breach of contract of carriage is limited to damage supposed to have been in contemplation of parties and actually caused by such breach, and measure of damage is ordinarily not materially different whether defendant fails to comply with contract through inactivity or wilfully disregards it: Ibid. See, also, Peanut Co. v. R. R., 155-148.

When the refusal to take on or discharge a passenger, where he is entitled to be received or discharged, is reckless and wanton, punitive damages may be recovered: Hutchinson v. R. R., 140-127; Purcell v. R. R., 108-417; Hansley v. R. R., 117-570; Coleman v. R. R., 138-355—or for insult or mistreatment of passenger by employee, Strother v. R. R., 123-197; Williams v. Gill, 122-967. Punitive damages will not be awarded against a railroad company where, by reason of defective equipments, it failed to carry a person, to whom it had sold excursion ticket, back to his starting point, when only injuries complained of were inconveniences, delay and disappointment, and there was no proof of bad motive on part of defendant: Hansley v. R. R., 115-602, overruling Purcell v. R. R., 108-414, on that point.

3476. Arrangement of cars in passenger trains. In forming a passenger train, baggage, freight, merchandise or lumber cars shall not be placed in rear of the passenger cars, except in case of accident, or when the cars are provided with automatic couplers or brakes. If any officer or agent of a railroad company, in forming a passenger train, shall direct or knowingly suffer an arrangement of the cars different from the one herein provided for, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor: Provided, the criminal liability hereby imposed shall not apply to officers and agents of the Wilmington sea-coast railroad company.

3477. Unauthorized manufacture or sale of switch-lock keys misdemeanor. It shall be unlawful for any person to make, manufacture, sell or give away to any other person any duplicate key to any lock used by any railroad company in this state on its switches or switch tracks, except upon the written order of that officer of such railroad company whose duty it is to distribute and issue switch-lock keys to the employees of such railroad company. Any person violating the provisions of this section shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and shall be fined or imprisoned, or both, in the discretion of the court.

3478. Willful injury to railroad property misdemeanor. It shall be unlawful for any person to make, manufacture, sell or give away to any other person any duplicate key to any lock used by any railroad company in this state on its switches or switch tracks, except upon the written order of that officer of such railroad company whose duty it is to distribute and issue switch-lock keys to the employees of such railroad company. Any person violating the provisions of this section shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and shall be fined or imprisoned, or both, in the discretion of the court.

1909, c. 795.
3479. Headlights on locomotives on main lines. Every company, corporation, lessee, manager or receiver owning or operating a railroad in this state is hereby required to equip and maintain and use upon every locomotive in operation in railroad service on main lines in this state an electric or power headlight of at least one thousand five hundred candlepower, measured without the aid of a reflector. This section shall not apply to locomotive engines regularly used in switching cars or trains, to locomotive engines used exclusively between sunup and sundown, and to locomotive engines going to and returning from repair shops when ordered in for repairs; neither shall this section apply to independently owned and operated railroad companies in this state whose mileage of road in this state is one hundred and twenty-five miles or less, nor to railroad companies having only lines extending into this state, no one of which is one hundred miles in length in this state. The corporation commission may relieve from the operation of this section such locomotives and roads, or parts or sections or branches of roads, upon which the said corporation commission may deem electric or power headlights not advisable. Should an engine start on a trip with the headlight in good working condition, and from some unavoidable cause such headlight becomes disabled and cannot be repaired on the line of the road on which such run is being made, there shall be nothing in this section to prevent such engine from continuing on its trip, and the railroad company shall not be liable for prosecution on account of such failure to repair. Any company, corporation, lessee, manager or receiver violating the provisions of this section shall be guilty of a misdemeanor.

1909, c. 446.


3480. Operation of trains on Sunday misdemeanor; exceptions. No railroad company shall permit the loading or unloading of any freight car on Sunday; nor shall it permit any car, train of cars or locomotive to be run on Sunday on any railroad, save in case of accident, except such as may be run for the purpose of transporting the United States mails, passengers with their baggage and ordinary express freight in express cars exclusively, and except such as may be run for the purpose of transporting fruits, vegetables, livestock and perishable freights. Where there are not sufficient cars of livestock or other perishable freights to make a complete train, or section of a train, the company may add other cars to complete the same. Solid trains, made up of through freight cars, reaching on Sunday any point upon any railroad in North Carolina and destined for some point or points beyond the limits of the state of North Carolina, may be continued as a solid through freight train along the line of such railroad through the state of North Carolina, without stopping the train for other purposes than to take on fuel and receive necessary running orders. The word Sunday in this section shall be construed to embrace only that portion of the day between sunrise and sunset. Trains in transitu, having started on Saturday, may, in order to reach the terminus or shops, run until nine o'clock a.m. on Sunday, but not later, nor for any other purpose than to reach the terminus or shops. Any railroad company violating the provisions of this section shall be guilty of a misdemeanor in each county in which such car, train of cars, or locomotive shall
run, or in which any such freight car shall be loaded or unloaded, and upon conviction shall be fined not less than five hundred dollars for each offense.

Rev., ss. 2613, 3844; Code, s. 1973; 1879, cc. 97, 203; 1885, c. 92; 1897, c. 126; 1901, c. 444; 1909, c. 285.


That train was running in violation of this section does not render carrier liable for injury, unless otherwise liable: Davis v. R. R., 170-582. When running trains or shifting cars near a church may become a nuisance: Taylor v. R. R., 145-400.

Railroads are not entitled to exclude Sunday, on account of this section, in the calculation of the number of days delay of transportation of freight: Davis v. R. R., 145-207; Watson v. R. R., 145-236; Keeter v. R. R., 86-346; but see Wall v. R. R., 147-407.

3481. Operation of fast mail trains. The corporation commission is hereby empowered, whenever it shall appear wise and proper to do so, to authorize any railroad company to run one or more fast mail trains over its road, which shall stop only at such stations on the line of the road as may be designated by the company: Provided, that in addition to such fast mail train such railroad company shall run at least one passenger train in each direction over its road on every day except Sunday, which shall stop at every station on the road at which passengers may wish to be taken up or put off: Provided further, that nothing in this section shall be construed as preventing the running of local passenger trains on Sunday.

Rev., s. 2614; 1893, c. 97.

It is a reasonable regulation of defendant that certain trains shall not stop at all stations, provided there are enough to serve purposes of local travel: Hutchinson v. R. R., 140-123.

3482. Negligence presumed from killing livestock. When any cattle or other livestock shall be killed or injured by the engine or cars running upon any railroad, it shall be prima facie evidence of negligence on the part of the railroad company in any action for damages against such company: Provided, that no person shall be allowed the benefit of this section unless he shall bring his action within six months after his cause of action shall have accrued.

Rev., s. 2645; Code, s. 23826; 1856-7, c. 7.


PRESUMPTION MAY BE REBUTTED. This presumption may be rebutted by showing that in fact there was no negligence: Hanford v. R. R., 167-277; Bethea v. R. R., 106-279; Battle v. R. R., 68-343; Pippen v. R. R., 75-54. Whether or not there is negligence is generally a question for the jury: Borden v. R. R., 175-177; Briley v. R. R., 174-785; Davis v. R. R., 134-500. When facts are fully disclosed and there is no controversy as to them, court must decide whether they make out case of negligence; and when they fail to do so, defendant cannot be held liable: Doggett v. R. R., 81-469; Durham v. R. R., 82-352; Mesie v. R. R., 120-489; Randall v. R. R., 104-410; Hardison v. R. R., 120-492. Where killing of stock by railroad is
admitted or proven, trial judge may instruct jury that a certain state of facts, if believed by
them, would rebut presumption of negligence, but not that certain evidence, though uncontradicted, would do so: Baker v. R. R., 133-31.

Negligence may be rebutted by showing that defendant kept a proper lookout upon the track, and that after discovering the animal every reasonable effort was made to prevent the injury: Seawell v. R. R., 106-272; Carlton v. R. R., 104-365; Snowden v. R. R., 95-93; Winston v. R. R., 90-66; Doggett v. R. R., 81-459; Proctor v. R. R., 72-579; Jones v. R. R., 70-626; Battle v. R. R., 66-843; Montgomery v. R. R., 51-464.

Proof that plaintiff's cow was seen near defendant company's railway track, with one of its legs broken, about time that two trains had passed over road, is some evidence in support of plaintiff's claim for damages: Boing v. R. R., 87-360.

OWNER'S CONTRIBUTORY NEGLIGENCE. If owner of cattle permit them to stray off and get upon track of railroad and they are killed or hurt, railroad company is not liable unless train was being carelessly run, or by exercise of proper care after animals were discovered injury could have been avoided or prevented: Doggett v. R. R., 81-459. Where plaintiff permitted animal to wander upon defendant's track, he is not guilty of contributory negligence: Bethea v. R. R., 106-279; Farmer v. R. R., 88-564. And that animal was within stock-law territory and at large is no excuse for killing: Roberts v. R. R., 88-560.

Art. 9. Railroad Police

3483. Railway conductors and station agents declared special police. All passenger conductors of railroad trains and station or depot agents are hereby declared to be special police of the state of North Carolina, with full power and authority to make arrests for offenses committed in their presence or view, or for felony, or on sworn complaint for misdemeanor, except that the conductors shall have such power only on board of their respective trains or their railroad right of way, and the agents at their respective stations; and such conductors and agents may cause any person so arrested by them to be detained and delivered to the proper authority for trial as soon as possible. Nothing contained in the provisions of this section shall have the effect to relieve any such railroad company from any civil liability now existing by statute or under the common law for the act or acts of such conductors, station or depot agents, in unlawfully exercising or attempting to exercise the powers herein conferred.

1907, c. 470, ss. 3, 4.

Conductors and employees on trains must wear badges, see s. 3414.

Section referred to in Brown v. R. R., 161-573.

3484. Governor may appoint and commission railroad police. Any corporation operating a railroad on which steam or electricity is used as the motive power or any electric or waterpower company or construction company may apply to the governor to commission such persons as the corporation or company may designate to act as policemen for it. The governor upon such application may appoint such persons or so many of them as he may deem proper to be such policemen, and shall issue to the persons so appointed a commission to act as such policemen.

Rev., ss. 2605, 2606; Code, ss. 1988, 1989; 1871-2, c. 138, ss. 51, 52; 1907, c. 123, s. 1.


3485. Oath, bond, and powers of railroad police. Every policeman so appointed shall, before entering upon the duties of his office, take and subscribe the usual oath. Such oath, with a copy of the commission, shall be filed with
the corporation commission and a certificate thereof by its clerk shall be filed with the clerk of each county through or into which the railroad for which such policeman is appointed may run or in which the company may be engaged in work, and in which it is intended he shall act, and such policemen shall severally possess within the limits of the county all the powers of policemen in the several towns, cities and villages in which they shall be so authorized to act as aforesaid: Provided, that every policeman appointed under this and the preceding section shall, before entering upon the duties of his office, enter into bond in the sum of five hundred dollars, payable to the state of North Carolina, conditioned for the faithful performance of the duties of his office, with good and sufficient surety, to be passed upon and accepted by and filed with the corporation commission.

Rev., s. 2607; Code, s. 1990; 1871-2, c. 138, s. 53; 1907, c. 128, s. 2; 1907, c. 462.

3486. Railroad police to wear badges. Such railroad police shall, when on duty, severally wear a metallic shield with the words “Railway Police” and the name of the corporation for which appointed inscribed thereon, and this shield shall always be worn in plain view except when such police are employed as detectives.

Rev., s. 2608; Code, s. 1991; 1871-2, c. 138, s. 54.

3487. Compensation of railroad police. The compensation of such police shall be paid by the companies for which the policemen are respectively appointed, as may be agreed on between them.

Rev., s. 2609; Code, s. 1992; 1871-2, c. 138, s. 55.

3488. Police powers cease on company’s filing notice. Whenever any company shall no longer require the services of any policeman so appointed as aforesaid, it may file a notice to that effect in the several offices in which notice of such appointment was originally filed, and thereupon the power of such officer shall cease and be determined.

Rev., s. 2610; Code, s. 1993; 1871-2, c. 138, s. 56.

ART. 10. CARRIAGE OF PASSENGERS

3489. Railroad passenger rates established. No railroad company doing business as a common carrier of passengers in the state of North Carolina shall, except as herein provided, charge, demand or receive for transporting any passenger and his or her baggage, not exceeding in weight two hundred pounds, from any station on its railroad in North Carolina to any other station on its road in North Carolina, a rate in excess of two and one-half cents per mile; and for transporting children under twelve years and over five years old, one-half of the rate above prescribed. For transporting children under five years old, accompanied by any person paying fare, no charge whatever shall be made. Where the amount of the ticket at the prescribed rate would amount to any figure between two multiples of five, the price of the ticket shall be the multiple of five which is nearest the price of the ticket at the rate above mentioned; or, in the event that the amount is equidistant between the multiples of five, the price charged for the ticket shall be on the basis of the higher of those two multiples of five. No charge less than ten cents shall be required. Independently owned
and operated railroad companies in North Carolina, whose mileage of road in
the state is one hundred miles or less, may charge a rate not exceeding three
cents per mile; and independently owned and operated railroad companies in
North Carolina, whose mileage of road in the state is ten miles or less, may
charge the same rate which is now in existence on such roads. This provision
shall not extend to branch lines of railroad companies controlling over one hun-
dred miles of road, whether chartered in or out of the state. Newly constructed
railroads, or the portion of railroad which may be newly constructed, shall be
exempt from the operation of this section for two years after completion, to the
extent that they may charge a rate in no case to exceed three cents per mile.
A charge of fifteen cents may be added to the fare of any passenger when the
same is paid on the train, if the ticket might have been procured within a reason-
able time before the departure of the train.

Ex. Sess. 1908, c. 144, s. 1.

As to who is a passenger, and what are his rights, see section 3475. For passenger rate case
under act of 1907, c. 216, see State v. R. R., 145-495.

When a person, having paid his fare, is on a train with a child whose fare is not paid, con-
ductor cannot put such person off with the child without returning his ticket or compensation

For the passenger to have the right to transportation of baggage free of charge, and to
hold carrier liable for same, it is necessary that the baggage be on the same train, unless pre-
vented by default or negligence of carrier: Perry v. R. R., 171-158. For further annotations
as to liability for baggage, see sections 3516, 3523.

3490. Rates on leased or controlled lines. In the case that any railroad com-
pany operating as a common carrier of passengers in the state of North Carolina
is owned, controlled or operated by lease or other agreement by any other rail-
road company doing business in the state, the rate for carrying passengers
thereon shall be determined for such railroad company by the rate prescribed
by the preceding section for the railroad company which owns, controls or oper-
ates the same.

Ex. Sess. 1908, c. 144, s. 2.

3491. Violations of passenger rates misdemeanor. Any railroad company vio-
lating any of the provisions of the two preceding sections, or counseling, order-
ing or directing any employee, agent or servant to violate any of such provisions,
by charging, demanding or receiving any rate greater than that fixed by such
section, shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and on conviction shall be fined not
less than five hundred dollars nor more than five thousand dollars; and any
agent, servant or employee of any railroad company who shall violate either of
the two preceding sections shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and on conviction
shall be fined or imprisoned, or both, in the discretion of the court.

Ex. Sess. 1908, c. 144, s. 3.

See s. 3519 of this chapter for a similar provision relative to excessive freight rates.

For decision under act of 1907, c. 216, see State v. R. R., 145-495.

3492. Accepting or giving free transportation illegally misdemeanor. Any
persons, except those permitted by law, who accept free transportation shall be
guilty of a misdemeanor, and on conviction shall be fined or imprisoned, or both,
in the discretion of the court; and any railroad, or its employees or agents, giv-
ing free transportation of any kind whatsoever, except that permitted by law,
shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and on conviction shall be fined not less than
five hundred dollars nor more than two thousand dollars for each offense.
Ex. Sess. 1908, c. 144, s. 4.

For cases prior to enactment of this section, see State v. R. R., 122-1052; McNeill v. R. R.,
135-682, 132-510.

3493. Powers of corporation commission over rates limited. The corporation
commission shall have no power to change, alter, modify or in any way affect
the enforcement or operation of any of the provisions of the preceding sections
of this article, except as the same shall be therein specifically authorized, or the
enforcement of any penalties for violating the provisions thereof.
Ex. Sess. 1908, c. 144, s. 7.

3494. Separate accommodations for different races. All railroad and steam-
boat companies engaged as common carriers in the transportation of passengers
for hire, other than street railways, shall provide separate but equal accommo-
dations for the white and colored races at passenger stations or waiting-rooms,
and also on all trains and steamboats carrying passengers. Such accommo-
dations may be furnished by railroad companies either by separate passenger cars
or by compartments in passenger cars, which shall be provided by the railroads
under the supervision and direction of the corporation commission: Provided,
that this shall not apply to relief trains in cases of accident, to Pullman or sleep-
ing cars, or through express trains that do not stop at all stations and are not
used ordinarily for traveling from station to station, to negro servants in attend-
ance on their employers, to officers or guards transporting prisoners, nor to
prisoners so transported.
Rev., s. 2619; 1899, c. 384; 1901, c. 213.

Right of railroad company to assign white and colored passengers to separate, though not
unequal, accommodations is recognized by courts: Britton v. R. R., 88-536. Company cannot
relieve itself of responsibility for injuries received by passenger where it was shown that such
rules were not enforced, but their observance left discretionary with passenger: Ibid.

It is not a violation of this section, if separate cars are furnished, but conductor directs
some white passengers to go into colored car: Merritt v. R. R., 152-281. Section does not

Liability for failure to provide comfortable waiting-room and separate rooms for the races:
Hipps v. R. R., 177-472.

3495. Certain carriers may be exempted from requirement. The corporation
commission is hereby authorized to exempt from the provisions of the preceding
section steamboats, branch lines and narrow-gauge railroads and mixed trains
carrying both freight and passengers, if in its judgment the enforcement of the
same be unnecessary to secure the comfort of passengers by reason of the light
volume of passenger traffic, or the small number of colored passenger travelers
on such steamboats, narrow-gauge railroads, branch lines or mixed trains.
Rev., s. 2620; 1899, c. 384, s. 2; 1901, c. 213.

3496. Use of same coach in emergencies. When any coach or compartment car
for either race shall be completely filled at a station where no extra coach or car
can be had, and the increased number of passengers could not be foreseen, the
conductor in charge of such train may assign and set apart a portion of a car or
compartment assigned for passengers of one race to passengers of the other race.
Rev., s. 2621; 1899, c. 384, s. 3.
3497. Penalty for failing to provide separate coaches. Any railroad or steamboat company failing to comply in good faith with the provisions of the three preceding sections shall be liable to a penalty of one hundred dollars per day, to be recovered in an action brought against such company by any passenger on any train or boat of any railroad or steamboat company which is required by this chapter to furnish separate accommodations to the races, who has been furnished accommodations on such railroad train or steamboat only in a car or compartment with a person of a different race in violation of law.

Revis'd. 1872; 1899, c. 384, s. 5.

Railroad is not liable to penalty where separate cars are furnished, but conductor directs some white passengers to go into colored car: Merritt v. R. R., 152-281.

3498. Facilities for exchange of mileage required. All railroad companies of one hundred miles or more in length doing business in whole or in part in the state of North Carolina are hereby required to provide and keep at all depots in cities or towns of two thousand and over in population, as fixed by the United States census of the year one thousand nine hundred and ten, two windows opening in the waiting-room for passengers of the race using the greatest amount of mileage or coupon books, for the sale or exchange of fares on all passenger trains in North Carolina. One of such windows shall be used for the sale of cash fares exclusively, and the other for the sale and exchange of mileage or coupon books. Each window is to be attended by an agent whose duty it shall be to wait upon the traveling public, during the hours now prescribed, for the sale of cash-fare tickets and the sale and exchange of mileage or coupon books. Over each such window shall be kept a sign, painted in plain letters, "Mileage Exchange" and "Cash Fares," respectively: Provided, that the provisions of this section shall not apply to any railroad company in North Carolina, as aforesaid, selling mileage or coupon books at a rate of not more than two cents per mile and pulling or taking the same on the train: Provided further, that all the provisions of this section shall apply to the following railroad junctions in this state, irrespective of population, namely: Dunn, Selma, Maxton, Hamlet, Norlina, and Sanford.

1911, c. 41, s. 1.


3499. Application of requirement for exchange of mileage. The corporation commission shall upon complaint, and in its discretion, apply the provisions of the preceding section to railroad junctions not named in the second proviso of that section and to depots in cities and towns of less than two thousand population. The commission may in like manner exempt, in its discretion, depots in cities and towns of over two thousand population from the operation of that section. When the requirements of the preceding section are so applied by the commission, then all of the provisions of this article having to do with the sale and use of mileage-books shall extend to and include all railroad companies thereby affected, and such companies shall be subject to all of the penalties prescribed for a failure to comply with such provisions.

1911, c. 41, s. 2.
3500. Penalty for failure to provide mileage-exchange facilities. Any railroad company failing to comply in good faith with the provisions of the two preceding sections shall be liable to a penalty of fifty dollars per day for each city or town where such failure occurs that is covered by the provisions of those sections, or taken in by the corporation commission as therein provided, to be recovered by any passenger demanding cash-fare or mileage tickets at any depot in any such city or town in an action brought by such passenger.

1911, c. 41, s. 3.

3501. Right to check baggage on mileage books. Any legal holder of a mileage book shall be privileged to have his baggage checked before the exchange of mileage for a ticket entitling such holder to transportation upon the surrender of the baggage slip forming a part of such mileage-book for the requisite number of miles and the payment of all proper excess-baggage charges.

1911, c. 41, s. 4.

3502. Corporation commission may regulate the checking of baggage on mileage tickets. The corporation commission is hereby empowered and directed to take into consideration the provisions of the preceding section and promulgate such rules and regulations, with regard to checking baggage on mileage tickets, as, in the opinion of the commission, shall be necessary and proper to safeguard and protect both the convenience of passengers and the rights of railroad companies; and such rules and regulations of the commission, when so promulgated, shall have the same force and effect as if they were a part of such section.

1911, c. 124, s. 1.

3503. Unused tickets to be redeemed. When any round-trip ticket is sold by a railroad or other transportation company, it shall be the duty of such company to redeem the unused portion of said ticket by allowing to the holder thereof the difference between the cost thereof and the price of a one-way ticket between the stations for which such round-trip ticket was sold. Whenever any one-way or regular ticket is sold by a railroad or other transportation company, and not used by the purchaser, it shall be the duty of the company selling the ticket to redeem it at the price paid for it. All railroad and other transportation companies shall redeem in money all mileage tickets known as five-hundred, thousand and two-thousand mile tickets, sold by them, if presented within a year from the date of the sale, when as much as fifty per centum of such ticket has been used by the purchaser, by paying the same price per mile paid for it, or shall allow the original holder to ride it out.

Rev., s. 2627; 1891, c. 290; 1893, c. 249; 1895, c. 83, ss. 2, 3; 1897, c. 418.

3504. Ticket may be refused intoxicated person; prohibited entry misdemeanor. The ticket agent of any railroad, steamboat or other transportation company shall at all times have power to refuse to sell a ticket to any person applying for the same who may at the time be intoxicated. The conductor, captain or other person in charge of any railroad car, steamboat or other conveyance for the use of the traveling public shall at all times have power to prevent any intoxicated person from entering such car, boat or other conveyance. If any intoxicated person, after being forbidden by the conductor, captain or other per-
son having charge of any such railroad train, steamboat or other conveyance for
the use of the traveling public, shall enter such train, boat or other conveyance,
he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor.

Rev., ss. 2625, 2626, 3757: 1885, c. 358, ss. 1, 2, 3.

Refusal to allow person with ticket to board train because he was intoxicated subjects rail-
road company to exemplary damages, if such refusal was made with malice, undue force, or

3505. Entering cars after being forbidden misdemeanor. No person shall enter
any railroad passenger car, baggage car, mail car or caboose car, or go upon the
platform of such cars, after being forbidden so to do by the conductor, his
assistants, the baggage-master or other person in charge of such cars, unless the
person enter such cars or go upon such platforms as a passenger or in some
official capacity authorized by law, or on business with a passenger or some
official or employee of the railroad, or for some other like purpose. Any person
violating this section shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and shall be fined not
exceeding ten dollars.

Rev., s. 3752; Code, s. 1979; 1883, c. 351.

3506. Riding in first-class cabin with second-class ticket misdemeanor. If any
passenger purchasing or holding a second-class ticket, after being requested or
directed by any captain or other officer in charge of any steamboat in this state,
riding in any first-class cabin, refuses to pay the difference between a first-class
and a second-class fare or rate, or refuses to go into the second-class cabin, when
there shall be a comfortable second-class cabin on such steamboat, he shall be
guilty of a misdemeanor, and upon conviction thereof shall be fined not exceed-
ing fifty dollars or imprisoned not exceeding thirty days. Any justice of the
peace in the county where such offense is committed shall have jurisdiction of the
offense, upon sworn complaint of any officer of such steamboat company.

Rev., s. 3761; 1903, c. 795.

3507. Passenger refusing to pay fare and violating rules may be ejected. If
any passenger shall refuse to pay his fare, or violate the rules of a railroad corpo-
racion, it shall be lawful for the conductor of the train and the servants of the
corporation to put him and his baggage out of the cars, using no unnecessary
force, at any usual stopping place or near any dwelling-house, as the conductor
shall elect, on stopping the train.

Rev., s. 2629; Code, s. 1962; 1871-2, c. 138, s. 34.

Regulation of carrier is reasonable which requires passengers to procure tickets before enter-
ing car, and where this requirement is duly made known and reasonable opportunities are
afforded for complying with it, it may be enforced either by expulsion from train or by re-
quiring payment of higher rate than ticket fare: Ammons v. R. R., 138-555; Herbst v. Power
Co., 161-457.

If, without having afforded reasonable opportunity to passenger to provide himself with
ticket, carrier should eject him upon his refusal to pay additional charge for carriage without
ticket, when he is ready and offers to pay his fare at ticket rate, his expulsion will be illegal,
and he may recover damages for trespass, and his right of recovery cannot be made to depend
upon conductor’s knowledge or ignorance of fact that agent had no tickets for sale: Ammons
v. R. R., 138-555—and he may recover punitive damages if his expulsion is attended with cir-
cumstances of rudeness, insult, or such treatment as tends to humiliate him; Ibid.; Tomlinson
Conductor of railroad train is authorized to expel without using unnecessary force one who refuses to pay regular fare, provided that ejected person is not wilfully and wantonly exposed to danger of life and limb: Roseman v. R. R., 112-709—and carrier is not liable if the person ejected was intoxicated and conductor had reasonable ground to believe he could take care of himself: Ibid.

One who boarded a train, and upon offering ticket to station at which train was not scheduled to stop and refusing to pay fare to next station at which train would stop, was ejected from train, cannot recover punitive damages where ejection was done without insolence or undue force: Allen v. R. R., 119-710.

The purchaser of a ticket has a right to rely upon the statement of the railroad agent as to trains, connections, etc., and if agent is mistaken and the passenger is ejected, the railroad is liable: Creech v. R. R., 174-61; Hallman v. R. R., 169-127; Norman v. R. R., 161-330; Mace v. R. R., 151-404; Bullock v. R. R., 152-66.

A mileage book is a contract and the holder must comply with the terms, if reasonable opportunity is given, or he may be ejected: McNairy v. R. R., 172-505; Mason v. R. R., 159-183; Dorsett v. R. R., 156-439; Harvey v. R. R., 153-567.

Where conductor failed to return ticket to passenger to be used on another train, and the passenger was ejected for want of ticket, the railroad is liable: Sawyer v. R. R., 171-13.

Where a person who has paid his fare is on a train with a child whose fare is not paid, conductor cannot put such person off with the child without returning ticket or compensation for unused part: Lankford v. R. R., 165-653.

Where plaintiff shipped horses by express, with agreement that he should ride in same car, he cannot ride in passenger coach without paying his fare: Teeter v. Express Co., 172-616—person riding in a baggage car, with a ticket which he has not presented, may be ejected, McGraw v. R. R., 153-264.

Where a person who has ridden some distance without a ticket gets off at a regular station and purchases a ticket, it seems that conductor cannot accept ticket and then put him off for failure to pay for the distance traveled: Mott v. R. R., 164-367; Pickens v. R. R., 104-312.

Conductor may refuse to accept fare after he has been put to trouble of stopping train for failure to pay: Pickens v. R. R., 104-312—and passenger is not required to pay the fare wrongfully demanded in order to avoid being ejected, Sawyer v. R. R., 171-13; McNairy v. R. R., 172-505; Harvey v. R. R., 153-567.

Railroad is liable if conductor ejects a person from train in an improper manner, even when fare is not paid: Lee v. R. R., 176-95—or if he puts him off at an improper place, not at a regular station or near a dwelling-house, Mott v. R. R., 164-367; Bullock v. R. R., 152-66.

3508. Beating way on trains misdemeanor; venue. If any person, other than a railroad employee in the discharge of his duty, without authority from the conductor of the train or by permission of the engineer, and with the intention of being transported free and without paying the usual fare for such transportation, rides or attempts to ride on top of any car, coach, engine or tender, on any railroad in this state, or on the draw-heads between cars, or under ears, on truss rods, or trucks, or in any freight car, or on a platform of any baggage car, express car or mail car on any train, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and upon conviction thereof shall be fined not exceeding fifty dollars or imprisoned not more than thirty days. Any person charged with a violation of this section may be tried in any county in this state through which such train may pass carrying such person, or in any county in which such violation may have occurred or may be discovered.

Rev. s. 3748; 1899, c. 625; 1905, c. 32.

3509. Injury while on platform or in other prohibited places. In case any passenger on any railroad shall be injured while on the platform of a car or on any baggage, wood or freight car, in violation of the printed regulations of the company posted up at the time in a conspicuous place inside its passenger cars
then in the train, such company shall not be liable for the injury: Provided, such company at the time furnish room inside its passenger cars sufficient for the proper accommodation of its passengers.

Rev., s. 2628; Code, s. 1978; 1871-2, c. 138, s. 42.

By virtue of this section, a rule of railroad company prohibiting passengers from going on platform while train in motion is given, when statute complied with, the force and effect of law of state: Shaw v. R. R., 143-312. That plaintiff was on the platform of the car will not prevent a recovery unless that was the proximate cause of the injury: Kearney v. R. R., 158-522; Bane v. R. R., 176-247. See, also, Wagner v. R. R., 147-315; Smith v. R. R., 147-448.

3510. Checking baggage; liability for loss. A check shall be affixed to every parcel of baggage when taken for transportation by the agent or servant of any railroad corporation, if there is a handle, loop or fixture so that the same can be attached upon the parcel or baggage so offered for transportation, and a duplicate thereof given to the passenger or person delivering the same on his behalf; and if such check be refused on demand, the corporation shall pay to such passenger the sum of ten dollars, to be recovered in a civil action; and further, no fare or toll shall be collected or received from such passenger, and if such passenger shall have paid his fare the same shall be refunded by the conductor in charge of the train, and on producing the check, if his baggage shall not be delivered to him, he may, by an action, recover the value of such trunk or baggage.

Rev., s. 2623; Code, s. 1970; 1871-2, c. 138, s. 36.

See section 3523.

3511. Cars and toilets to be kept clean. Every person or railroad company, whether incorporated or not, engaged in the regular business of carrying passengers on his or its railroad cars in this state, shall have such cars cleaned, brushed, dusted and the windows washed, if needed, at least once each day, and shall in each car, in which male and female passengers are carried, have therein a toilet-room for each sex, and have the same kept clean and decent. Any person or corporation engaged in the business aforesaid who shall willfully or negligently fail or refuse to give orders to his or its agent in charge of such cars to comply with the requirements of this section, shall forfeit twenty dollars for each day of such failure or refusal, to be recovered by any person suing therefor.

1907, c. 474, ss. 1, 2.

3512. Evidence of failure to order cleaning of cars; violation of orders misdemeanor. The willful or negligent refusal or the failure on the part of the conductor or manager of any passenger car named in the preceding section to comply with such section shall be received as evidence of failure or refusal of such person or railroad company to give the orders therein provided for. Moreover, such conductor or manager shall be guilty of a misdemeanor if he fail or refuse to carry out such orders of the persons or company mentioned in the preceding section.

1907, c. 474, s. 3.

Art. 11. Carriage of Freight

3513. Freight rates to be posted. It shall be the duty of every railroad or other transportation company to keep posted in a conspicuous place in its
depots or other places where freight is received for shipment a list of its charges for carrying freight, specifying name of place, class of freight and charge for carrying the same. Such charges shall not be increased without giving fifteen days notice. Any company represented by an agent who refuses to comply with this section shall be liable to a penalty of not less than fifty nor more than one hundred dollars.

Rey., s. 2630; Code, s. 1965; 1879, c. 182, s. 2.

See chapter Corporation Commission, s. 1074, where provision is made for the publication by the corporation commission of both freight and passenger rates.


3514. No charge in excess of printed tariffs; refunding overcharge; penalty. No railroad, steamboat, express or other transportation company engaged in the carriage of freight and no telegraph company or telephone company shall demand, collect or receive for any service rendered or to be rendered in the transportation of property or transmission of messages more than the rates appearing in the printed tariff of such company in force at the time such service is rendered, or more than is allowed by law. In case of any overcharge, contrary to the provisions of this section, the person aggrieved may file with any agent of the company collecting or receiving greater compensation than the amount allowed a written demand, supported by a paid freight bill and an original bill of lading or duplicate thereof for refund of overcharge, and a maximum period of sixty days shall be allowed such company to pay claims filed under this section. Any company failing to refund such overcharge within the time allowed shall forfeit to the party aggrieved the sum of twenty-five dollars for the first day and five dollars per day for each day's delay thereafter until said overcharge is paid, together with all costs incurred by the party aggrieved: Provided, the total forfeiture shall not exceed one hundred dollars.

Rev., ss. 2642, 2643, 2644; 1903, c. 590, ss. 1, 2.

OVERCHARGE. Legislature has power to impose regulations upon public-service corporations, and this section applies to all persons or corporations engaged in transportation of freight as common carriers: Efland v. R. R., 146-135. Presumption is that common carriers obey the law, and make and observe the lists of charges thus required to be made, while they continue current and unchanged: Freight Discrimination Cases, 95-434.

Carrying freight to different destination without direction of owner does not entitle the carrier to additional charge: Hall v. R. R., 173-108. The railroad is required to collect the fixed rate, and consignee cannot avoid payment by refusing to take goods: R. R. v. Iron Works, 172-188. Collecting full charge upon "short" delivery is an overcharge: Cottrell v. R. R., 141-383.

DEMAND FOR REFUND. This section does not apply to interstate commerce: Hardware Co. v. R. R., 170-395.

What is a sufficient demand: Tilley v. R. R., 172-363; Efland v. R. R., 146-129.


This is a valid regulation, and not an interference with interstate commerce: Hardware Co. v. R. R., 170-395; Supply Co. v. R. R., 166-82; Thurston v. R. R., 165-598.

Consignee, having paid the freight, is proper party to sue for penalty: Tilley v. R. R., 172-363. The amount of recovery on claim for damages does not affect liability for penalty, since this is given to enforce performance of carrier's duty: Tilley v. R. R., 172-363; Supply Co.
3515. Penalty for failure to receive and forward freight tendered. Agents or other officers of railroads and other transportation companies whose duty it is to receive freights shall receive all articles of the nature and kind received by such company for transportation whenever tendered at a regular depot, station, wharf or boat landing, and every loaded car tendered at a sidetrack, or any warehouse connected with the railroad by a siding, and shall forward the same by the route selected by the person tendering the freight under existing laws; and the transportation company represented by any person refusing to receive such freight shall forfeit and pay to the party aggrieved the sum of fifty dollars for each day such company refuses to receive such shipment of freight, and all damages actually sustained by reason of the refusal to receive freight. If such loaded car be tendered at any siding or warehouse at which there is no agent, notice shall be given to an agent at the nearest regular station at which there is an agent that such car is loaded and ready for shipment.

Rey., S. 2631; Code, s. 1964; 1903, ch. 444, 693.

TENDER AND REFUSAL. What is a sufficient tender to give rise to penalty: Olive v. R. R., 152-279; Cotton Mills v. R. R., 150-608; Garrison v. R. R., 150-575; Cox v. R. R., 148-459. There must be a tender, actual or constructive, on each day, and each day's refusal is a separate offense: Bane v. R. R., 171-328; Lumber Co. v. R. R., 152-70; Carter v. R. R., 126-437; Currie v. R. R., 135-535.

Words "whenever tendered" can only be qualified by supplying the ellipsis, "within the usual hours adopted by the public for the transaction of such business at the place where tender is made": Alsop v. Express Co., 104-278—and it does not depend upon a private regulation of the carrier, Ibid. The goods must be in a condition for shipment, and a railroad is not liable for failure to accept and transport unbaled hay: Tilley v. R. R., 162-37.

When goods are delivered to carrier for shipment, presumption is that they are received for shipment and not for storage, and burden is upon company to show that it received goods as a warehouseman and not as carrier: Berry v. R. R., 122-1002.

Failure to issue a bill of lading is a refusal to receive the goods: Tilley v. R. R., 162-37; Twitty v. R. R., 141-355.

The terms "a regular depot" or "station," in this section, contemplate fixed and established places on line of railroad or other transportation company equipped with suitable buildings and furnished with necessary officers and servants for the regular transaction of business, for the receipt and delivery of freights, and the comfort and convenience of passengers: Land v. R. R., 104-48. Stopping for mails or passengers, but not at regular station and not having an agent's office or regular agent in charge, would not constitute the place a regular depot or station: Ibid.; Kellogg v. R. R., 100-158.

LIABILITY FOR PENALTY. Being a penalty statute, it must be strictly construed: Cox v. R. R., 148-459.

In an action for damages caused by delay in shipment of goods it is immaterial whether action is brought in assumpsit, upon breach of contract, or in case for violation of a common-law duty, or on a tort based on a contract: Parker v. R. R., 133-335.

When article refused to be received and forwarded as freight is cattle, a separate penalty of $50 for each head may be recovered, and if the aggregate of penalties exceeds $200, superior court has jurisdiction: Carter v. R. R., 126-437. Each day's delay is a separate offense: Bane v. R. R., 171-328; Lumber Co. v. R. R., 152-70; Currie v. R. R., 135-535.

The shipper or owner is the party aggrieved and entitled to sue for the penalty: Lumber Co. v. R. R., 192-70; McRackan v. R. R., 150-531; Reid v. R. R., 149-423. The defendant may set up as a defense that unavoidable conditions prevented transportation: Hardware Co. v. R. R., 150-703; Garrison v. R. R., 150-575—but an embargo against consignee will not be a defense, Ibid.; Cotton Mills v. R. R., 150-612.

1453
In Reid v. R. R., 149-423, and s. c., 153-490, citing numerous cases, it was held that this was not an interference with interstate commerce, and that penalty applied to an interstate shipment. This was reversed in same case in 222 U. S., 424.

3516. Penalty for failure to transport within reasonable time. It shall be unlawful for any railroad company, steamboat company, express company or other transportation company doing business in this state to omit or neglect to transport within a reasonable time any goods, merchandise or other articles of value received by it for shipment and billed to or from any place in the state of North Carolina, unless otherwise agreed upon between the company and the shipper, or unless the same be burned, stolen or otherwise destroyed, or unless otherwise provided by the North Carolina corporation commission.

Any company violating any of the provisions of this section shall forfeit to the party aggrieved the sum of fifteen dollars for the first day and two dollars for each succeeding day of such unlawful detention or neglect where such shipment is made in carload lots, and in less quantities there shall be a forfeiture in like manner of ten dollars for the first day and one dollar for each succeeding day, but the forfeiture shall not be collected for a period exceeding thirty days.

In reckoning what is a reasonable time for such transportation, it shall be considered that such transportation company has transported freight within a reasonable time if it has done so in the ordinary time required for transporting such articles of freight between the receiving and shipping stations. A delay of two days at the initial point and forty-eight hours at one intermediate point for each hundred miles of distance or fraction thereof over which such freight is to be transported shall not be charged against the transportation company as unreasonable and shall be held to be prima facie reasonable, and a failure to transport within such time shall be held prima facie unreasonable. This section shall be construed to refer not only to delay in starting the freight from the station where it is received, but to require the delivery at its destination within the time specified: Provided, that if such delay shall be due to causes which could not in the exercise of ordinary care have been foreseen, and which were unavoidable, then upon the establishment of these facts to the satisfaction of the justice of the peace or jury trying the cause, the defendant transportation company shall be relieved from any penalty for delay in the transportation of freight, but it shall not be relieved from the costs of such action. In all actions to recover penalties against a transportation company under this section, the burden of proof shall be upon the transportation company to show where the delay, if any, occurred.


Bill of lading is prima facie evidence of receipt of shipment, but not when entire shipment is under control of shipper: Peele v. R. R., 149-390—clause in bill of lading for shipment “at
convenience of company" will not excuse delay, Branch v. R. R., 88-573—a mismarking three packages is not excuse for failing to ship a fourth, Grocery Co. v. R. R., 136-396. Goods must be offered for shipment within a reasonable time: Shaw v. Express Co., 171-216.


DUTY OF CARRIER AS TO SHIPMENT OF FREIGHT. It is duty of common carrier to provide sufficient means of transportation for all freight and passengers which its business naturally brings to it, and an unusual occasion by which a greater demand upon it is temporarily made will not relieve it of obligation if, by use of reasonable foresight, it could have been provided for: Purcell v. R. R., 108-414; Keoter v. R. R., 86-346; Branch v. R. R., 77-347.

The only duty assumed by a carrier of freight under a bill of lading is to transport articles to destination within a reasonable time if on its own line, and if not, to transport and deliver to next connecting carrier: Watson v. R. R., 145-236; McGowan v. R. R., 95-417.

The carrier's liability ceases when the goods arrive at their destination, notice is given to consignee, and a reasonable time for delivery; then the liability is that of warehouseman: Wall v. R. R., 147-407; Poythress v. R. R., 148-391; Bank v. R. R., 153-346—but delivery must be at a place reasonably accessible, Mfg. Co. v. R. R., 152-665.


PARTY AGGRIEVED. This section allowing party aggrieved to recover a penalty for unreasonable delay in the transportation of goods is constitutional as a valid exercise of police power: Rollins v. R. R., 146-153; Cardwell v. R. R., 146-218.

Action should be brought in the name of the party aggrieved, and not in the name of the state: Robertson v. R. R., 148-323. The party aggrieved is one whose legal right is denied, and the penalty is enforceable independent of pecuniary injury: Summers v. R. R., 138-295.

In an ordinary delivery of goods to the carrier upon an open bill of lading it is considered a delivery to the consignee, and he is the only party to sue: Buggy Co. v. R. R., 152-119; Gaskins v. R. R., 151-18; Stone v. R. R., 144-220; Hunter v. Randolph, 129-91. But when the bill is in the name of the consignor, or other circumstances show that he retained control over the property, he is the proper party to sue: Trading Co. v. R. R., 178-175; Aydlett v. R. R., 172-47; Withrow v. R. R., 150-222; Elliott v. R. R., 155-235; Mfg. Co. v. R. R., 149-261; Robertson v. R. R., 148-323; Davis v. R. R., 147-68; Cardwell v. R. R., 146-218; Rollins v. R. R., 146-153; Summers v. R. R., 138-295.

BURDEN OF PROOF. One suing a carrier for the penalty imposed has the burden of proving the issue of failure to transport within the ordinary time required: Jenkins v. R. R., 146-178; Hamrick v. R. R., 146-185; Watson v. R. R., 145-236; Alexander v. R. R., 144-93.

Burden of proof is upon defendant to show reasonableness in delays beyond ordinary or reasonable time prescribed: Stone v. R. R., 144-220—or an agreement excusing delay, Whitehead v. R. R., 87-256—or when shipped "subject to delay," the exercise of reasonable diligence to avoid delay, Parker v. R. R., 133-335—or that goods were destroyed without carrier's fault, Robertson v. R. R., 148-323.


"ORDINARY" AND "REASONABLE" TIME. This section simply changes the rule of evidence as to proof of "reasonable time": Stone v. R. R., 144-220. The words "ordinary time" mean the regular customary time within which, by the facilities in general use for the performance of the duty of carrying goods, the carriage should be completed: Jenkins v. R. R., 146-178. The carrier makes failure to transport within ordinary time prima facie unreasonable, and where transportation is not within ordinary time, carrier is liable for the penalty imposed, less two days at the initial point and forty-eight hours at one intermediate point for each one hundred miles; but the two days at the initial point and forty-eight hours
at each intermediate point are not the standards by which reasonable time is measured: Jenkins v. R. R., 146-178.


"Five days" means five full running days exclusive of the day of delivery and the day of shipment: Branch v. R. R., 88-571 (number of days changed by amendment).

"INTERMEDIATE POINTS." This section does not authorize carrier to hold freight at each intermediate point the extreme limit, without any necessity for detaining it at all: Meredith v. R. R., 137-478.

The 48 hours allowance to a carrier for delay at intermediate points is for change of cars if necessary, and for unloading and reloading: Watson v. R. R., 145-236.

A station of defendant's railroad which was terminus of two other railroads was not an intermediate point with reference to freight not transferred to the other lines, but shipped through on defendant's line to points beyond: Davis & Hooks v. R. R., 145-507.

Right of railroad to time allowed when not taken for purposes specified, discussed by Clark, C. J., in Davis v. R. R., 145-207; Watson v. R. R., 145-236. In less than carload shipments, point of transfer from one car to another is an "intermediate point": Collection Agency v. R. R., 147-593.

A point at which a car is transferred from main line of defendant's system to a branch line is an "intermediate point": Wall v. R. R., 147-407.

SUNDAY NOT EXCLUDED. Sundays and holidays are not excluded in ascertaining the number of days delay: Wall v. R. R., 147-407.

Where one of the two days next after the delivery of freight to a carrier for transportation was Sunday, such day was properly deducted in ascertaining whether the freight was transported within a reasonable time, not as Sunday, but as one of the two initial days of nonaction which carrier was entitled to before it was required to begin transportation: Collection Agency v. R. R., 147-593; Davis & Hooks v. R. R., 145-207; Watson v. R. R., 145-236; Keeter v. R. R., 86-346.

INTRASTATE SHIPMENTS. This section applies only to intrastate shipments: Bivens v. R. R., 176-414; Marble Co. v. R. R., 147-53. What is an intrastate shipment as between two points within the state: Ibid.; Ice Co. v. R. R., 147-61; Hockfield v. R. R., 150-419. See also, Bagg v. R. R., 109-279.

In a shipment from one point in the state to another point in the state, through an adjoining state, the company is liable for loss through negligence, but not for the penalty: Bivens v. R. R., 176-414. A contract limiting the carrier's liability for negligence would not be valid under the Cummins amendment: Ibid.

POWER OF CORPORATION COMMISSION. This section gives the commission right to fix time allowed as free time for intermediate points and to make reasonable regulations as to time of transit: Summers v. R. R., 138-295. Corporation commission has no power to change time allowed as free time at point of shipment, nor to alter penalties fixed by this section: Ibid.

3517. Flume companies exercising right of eminent domain become common carriers. All flume companies availing themselves of the right of eminent domain under the provisions of the chapter Eminent Domain shall become public carriers of freight, for the purposes for which they are adapted, and shall be under the direction, control and supervision of the corporation commission in the same manner and for the same purposes as is by law provided for other public carriers of freight.

1907, c. 39, s. 4.

The provisions of this section are applicable in Duplin county to standard-gauge and narrow-gauge roads, logging or otherwise, more than five miles in length, in operation for five years prior to March 8, 1911. See 1911, c. 214.
3518. Freight charges to be at legal rates; penalty for failure to deliver to consignee on tender of same. All common carriers doing business in this state shall settle their freight charges according to the rate stipulated in the bill of lading, provided the rate therein stipulated be in conformity with the classifications and rates made and filed with the interstate commerce commission in case of shipments from without the state and with those of the corporation commission of this state in case of shipments wholly within this state, by which classifications and rates all consignees shall in all cases be entitled to settle freight charges with such carriers; and it shall be the duty of such common carriers to inform any consignee of the correct amount due for freight according to such classification and rates. Upon payment or tender of the amount due on any shipment which has arrived at its destination according to such classification and rates, such common carrier shall deliver the freight in question to the consignee. Any failure or refusal to comply with the provisions hereof shall subject such carrier so failing or refusing to a penalty of fifty dollars for each such failure or refusal, to be recovered by any consignee aggrieved by any suit in any court of competent jurisdiction.

Rev., s. 2633; 1905, c. 380.


Where railroad corporation chartered by another state leases railroad chartered by this state, it is bound to observe and obey all laws of this state regulating business of transportation: Freight Discrimination Cases, 95-434.

Section imposes only one penalty for refusal of railroad company to deliver freight upon demand and tender of charges, and it is not cumulative upon more than one demand for same offense: Harrill v. R. R., 144-532.

It is no defense for defendant company to show its agent did not know correct amount of the charges because of failure to file its schedule of rates, under requirement of interstate commerce act, or that bill of lading showing such charges had not been received with goods at their destination, in usual course of its business: Harrill v. R. R., 144-532.

When plaintiff ordered one car, and company furnished two or more smaller cars, the rate must be same for shipment: Furniture Co. v. R. R., 162-138. Carrier is liable for loss caused by failure to furnish suitable car: Forrester v. R. R., 147-553.

BILL OF LADING. Bill of lading is both a contract and receipt; as a contract to carry and deliver goods upon terms and conditions specified in instrument, it cannot be explained by parol testimony so as to alter its legal effect, in absence of fraud or mistake, but as a receipt or acknowledgment of quantity, character or condition of articles, it may be explained, varied or contradicted like any other receipt: Mfg. Co. v. R. R., 121-514.

Bill of lading only determines conditions upon which freight is to be transported after it passes under its control, and it does not abrogate or annul any contract made by common carrier before it was issued in regard to receiving and forwarding freight: Hamilton v. R. R., 96-398.

Delivery of bill of lading is not necessary to make carrier liable as such for goods sent to it for shipment: Berry v. R. R., 122-1002; Smith v. R. R., 163-143; McConnell v. R. R., 163-504; Davis v. R. R., 172-209; McRary v. R. R., 174-553. Under Carmack amendment the carrier is required to issue a bill of lading, and the terms are uniform: Bryan v. R. R., 174-177. See, also, Uniform Bills of Lading, section 280 et seq.

While railroad has the right to demand the bill of lading, the burden is on railroad to show failure to deliver for want of bill of lading: Jeans v. R. R., 164-224. A bill of lading requiring order of third person must have proper order or indorsement for delivery of goods: Killingsworth v. R. R., 171-47. Upon a bill of lading "order notify," the consignor may claim the goods, if carried to wrong place: Hall v. R. R., 173-108.
Carrier is not liable on bill of lading issued when goods were not received: Bank v. R. R., 175-415; but see Bills of Lading Act, section 304.

STIPULATIONS AS TO VALUE. Bill of lading is prima facie evidence of actual value of property therein named: Gardner v. R. R., 127-293. Common carrier can make a valid agreement, fixing value of shipments, in case of loss by its negligence, if such agreements be reasonable or based on valuable consideration, and it must clearly appear that such was the intention of parties, and burden to prove it is on the carrier: Ibid.


The same rule was held to apply to interstate shipments in Mule Co. v. R. R., 160-215; Stehli v. Express Co., 160-493; but this was reversed in the first case in 238 U. S., 605, and the limitation recognized, Horse Exchange v. R. R., 171-65. The common-law rule was restored by Cummins amendment: Bivens v. R. R., 176-414.


STIPULATIONS AS TO NOTICE, ETC. Stipulation that notice of claim should be presented within thirty days was held to be unreasonable and invalid: Watch Case Co. v. Express Co., 120-351; Cigar Co. v. Express Co., 120-348; Mfg. Co. v. R. R., 128-280; Deans v. R. R., 152-171—but sixty days is reasonable, Ibid.—four months is reasonable, Forney v. R. R., 167-641; Culbret v. R. R., 169-723.


Under Cummins amendment to Carmack Act, in interstate shipments, notice is not necessary to a recovery when the loss occurs through negligence in transportation: Mann v. Transportation Co., 176-104, changing the rule given in Bryan v. R. R., 174-177; Taft v. R. R., 174-211; McRary v. R. R., 174-563.

Stipulation that any claim for damage shall be adjusted before removal from station, and claim therefor made in thirty days to "trace agent" of the carrier, is unreasonable: Capehart v. R. R., 81-438. But in shipment of livestock, a stipulation that written notice of claim for damage shall be given to carrier before property is removed is reasonable: Duvall v. R. R., 167-54.

ACTION FOR DAMAGES AND PENALTY. Action for penalty and for injury or loss of property may be joined; and payment of loss does not discharge the penalty: Stationery Co. v. Express Co., 152-342; Rabon v. R. R., 149-59; Albritton v. R. R., 148-485; Robertson v. R. R., 148-523.


The plaintiff makes out a prima facie case by proof of shipment and loss or injury, and the carrier must show that it is not liable: Mitchell v. R. R., 124-236; Hinkle v. R. R., 126-932.


3519. Charging unreasonable freight rates misdemeanor. If any railroad company doing business in this state shall charge, collect, demand or receive more than a fair and reasonable rate of toll or compensation for the transportation of freight of any description, or for the use and transportation of any railroad car upon its track or any of the branches thereof or upon any railroad in this state
which has the right, license or permission to use, operate or control the same, it shall be deemed guilty of a misdemeanor, and upon conviction thereof shall be fined not less than five hundred nor more than five thousand dollars.

Rev., s. 3768; 1899, c. 164, s. 12.

See s. 3491 of this chapter for a similar provision relative to excessive passenger rates.

3520. Allowing or accepting rebates or pooling freights misdemeanor. If any person shall be concerned in pooling freights or shall directly or indirectly allow or accept rebates on freights he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and upon conviction shall be fined not less than one thousand dollars or imprisoned not less than twelve months.

Rev., s. 3762; Code, s. 1968; 1879, c. 237, s. 2.

Section cited in Freight Discrimination Cases, 95-445.

3521. Partial charges for partial deliveries. Whenever any freight of any kind shall be received by any common carrier in this state to be delivered to any consignee in this state, and a portion of the same shall not have been received at the place of destination, it shall not be lawful for the carrier to demand any part of the charges for freight or transportation due for such portion of the shipment as shall not have reached the place of destination. The carrier shall be required to deliver to the consignee such portion of the consignment as shall have been received upon the payment or tender of the freight charges due upon such portion. But nothing in this section shall be construed as interfering with, or depriving a consignor, or other person having authority, of his rights of stoppage in transitu.

Rev., s. 2641; 1893, c. 495.

Section cited in Freight Discrimination Cases, 95-445.

3522. Placing cars for loading. Whenever any person, firm or corporation intending to ship freight makes a written application to any railroad company for cars to be loaded in carload lots with any kind of freight embraced in the tariffs of the company, stating in the application the character of the freight, the number of cars wanted, the station, depot, siding, wharf or boat-landing on the line of the company whence the shipment is to be moved, and its final destination, the railroad company shall furnish the cars within four days from seven o'clock a.m., the day following such application. The application must be delivered to the agent of the railroad company at the station at or nearest the point of shipment. Any railroad company failing to furnish the cars named in such written application shall be subject to a penalty of five dollars per car per day for each car not furnished, to be recovered by the person, firm or corporation making application: Provided, that the railroad company, before furnishing the cars upon such application, may require the person, firm or corporation applying for the same, to deposit five dollars for each car so demanded at the time the application is made, which deposit of five dollars for each car may be retained by the said railroad company as a forfeit for trackage in case the car or cars are not loaded within forty-eight hours after notice of the placement of car or cars in accordance with demand: Provided, that the corporation commission may excuse from the penalties imposed by this section independent lines not owned, operated, or controlled by any other line or system when trackage is less than one hundred miles.

1907, c. 217, s. 3.
Carrier is entitled to reasonable notice when cars are to be placed for shipments: Futch v. R. R., 178-282. A written application by a shipper to a carrier for a freight car to be furnished within two days is not a compliance with rule 9 of the corporation commission: McDuffie v. R. R., 145-397. Failure to make the application does not prevent liability for damages, but only for penalty: Bell v. R. R., 163-180.

A railroad company must furnish suitable cars for perishable goods accepted for shipment: McConnell v. R. R., 144-87; Forrester v. R. R., 147-553.

Damages for failure to furnish cars for interstate shipment may be recovered in state court: Smart v. R. R., 173-650.

Baggage and freight to be carefully handled. All railroad and steamboat companies shall handle with care all baggage and freights placed with them for transportation, and they shall be liable in damages for any and all injuries to the baggage or freight of persons from whom they have collected fare or charged freight, while the same is under their control. Upon proof of injury to baggage or freight in the possession or under the control of any such company it shall be presumed that the injury was caused by the negligence of the company.

Rev., s. 2624; 1897, c. 46.

Common carrier cannot contract with passenger against loss of baggage by its negligence: Thomas v. R. R., 131-590; Cooper v. R. R., 161-400.

Baggage is delivered and accepted when it is taken to the place where it is the custom to receive baggage, and notice is given to the person apparently in charge for the carrier: Williams v. R. R., 155-260. Purchasing a ticket is not always necessary: Ibid.

While obligation of carrier of passengers is limited to ordinary baggage, yet if it knowingly permits passenger, either with or without payment of extra charge, to take articles as baggage which are not properly such, it will be liable for their loss or for damage to them, though it may have been without any fault: Trouser Co. v. R. R., 139-392. When baggage has arrived at destination and has been deposited at customary place of delivery and kept there sufficient time for passenger to claim and remove same, company's liability as common carrier ceases, and it is thereafter liable only as warehouseman, and bound to use of ordinary care: Ibid.

The carrier's liability as insurer for baggage applies only when it is carried on same train with owner, unless the failure to carry it on such train is due to the fault of carrier; otherwise the carrier is liable only as gratuitous bailee: Perry v. R. R., 171-158; Kindley v. R. R., 151-207.

Claims for loss of or damage to goods; filing and adjustment. Every claim for loss of or damage to property while in possession of a common carrier, including every express company, firm or corporation doing an express business within the state, shall be adjusted and paid within ninety days in case of shipments wholly within the state, and within four months in case of shipments from without the state, after the filing of such claim with the agent of such carrier at the point of destination of such shipment, or point of delivery to another common carrier, by the consignee, or at the point of origin by the consignor, when it shall appear that the consignor was the owner of the shipment: Provided, that no such claim shall be filed until after the arrival of the shipment, or some part thereof, at the point of destination, or until after the lapse of a reasonable time for the arrival thereof.

In every case such common carrier shall be liable for the amount of such loss or damage, together with interest thereon from the date of the filing of the claim therefor until the payment thereof. Failure to adjust and pay such claim within
the periods respectively herein prescribed shall subject each common carrier so failing to a penalty of fifty dollars for each and every such failure, to be recovered by any consignee aggrieved (or consignor, when it shall appear that the consignor was the owner of the property at the time of shipment and at the time of suit, and is, therefore, the party aggrieved), in any court of competent jurisdiction: Provided, that unless such consignee or consignor recover in such action the full amount claimed, no penalty shall be recovered, but only the actual amount of the loss or damage, with interest as aforesaid; and that no penalty shall be recoverable under the provisions of this section where claims have been filed by both the consignor and consignee, unless the time herein provided has elapsed after the withdrawal of one of the claims.

Causes of action for the recovery of the possession of the property shipped, for loss or damage thereto, and for the penalties herein provided for, may be united in the same complaint.

Rev., s. 2634; 1907, c. 983; 1911, c. 139.

FILING CLAIM. The purpose is to give the carrier notice of loss: Hinkle v. R. R., 126-932. Demand for damages must be in writing: Thompson v. Express Co., 147-343—and must be filed within the time required, if that is reasonable, Phillips v. R. R., 172-86; Grocery Co. v. R. R., 170-241; Currie v. R. R., 156-432. It is sufficient if notice of claim is given to carrier causing loss: Aydlett v. R. R., 172-47—or to initial carrier, Gillikin v. R. R., 174-137. Burden is on defendant to show that claim was not filed or that it was excessive: Rabon v. R. R., 149-59.

PROOF OF LOSS. By proving delivery to carrier for transportation and a loss or injury of the property the owner makes a prima facie case of negligence: Osborne v. R. R., 175-594; Everett v. R. R., 138-68; Hinkle v. R. R., 126-932; Mitchell v. R. R., 124-236—burden is then upon the carrier to show that liability does not exist, Ibid.; Mfg. Co. v. R. R., 121-514.

CONNECTING CARRIERS. Where carrier accepts goods for transportation, in absence of a special contract, it assumes duty of safely carrying, within a reasonable time, the goods to the end of its line, and delivering them in like condition to connecting carrier: Meredith v. R. R., 137-478; Knott v. R. R., 98-73; Lindley v. R. R., 88-547.

Among connecting lines of railway, that one in whose hands goods are found damaged is presumed to have caused the damage, and burden is upon it to rebut presumption: Mfg. Co. v. R. R., 128-280; Mfg. Co. v. R. R., 121-514; Meredith v. R. R., 137-478; Everett v. R. R., 138-68; Mitchell v. R. R., 124-236; Boss v. R. R., 156-70. Upon proof that any carrier on the route received the goods in good condition, the burden is upon such carrier to show delivery in same condition to the next carrier or to consignee: Lyon v. R. R., 165-143; Meredith v. R. R., 137-478; Mitchell v. R. R., 124-236; Beville v. R. R., 159-227. Liability of initial and connecting carriers for failure to furnish suitable cars: Lucas v. R. R., 165-264; Kime v. R. R., 160-457.


Where two or more common carriers unite in forming an association creating a through line for transportation of freight, with through bills of lading, freight charges to be divided according to the respective mileage of the companies, they become copartnership and each line is liable for any damage resulting on any part of through line, notwithstanding a provision in the bill of lading that each company shall be liable only for loss or damage occurring on its own line: Rocky Mount Mills v. R. R., 119-693.


ACTION FOR DAMAGES AND PENALTY. Under usual conditions, the owner must receive the goods in the damaged condition, unless it amounts to a total loss, and hold the carrier liable for the loss: Wilkins v. R. R., 160-54. The penalty is not dependent upon the value of property lost: Sumrell v. R. R., 152-269.
Penalty may be recovered by the real owner, though shipment was in name of his agent: Horton v. R. R., 170-383. The assignee of the consignee may be entitled to damages for loss, but not to the penalty: Grocery Co. v. R. R., 170-241.

Penalty under this section cannot apply to interstate shipments: Morphis v. Express Co., 167-139; Jeans v. R. R., 164-224.

3525. Existing remedies to continue. The preceding section shall not deprive any consignee of any rights or remedies now existing against common carriers in regard to freight charges or claims for loss or damage to freight, but shall be deemed and held as creating an additional liability upon such common carriers.

Rev., s. 2635; 1905, c. 330, s. 5.

Common-law remedies against common carriers exist in addition to that given in sections 3524, 3516: Parker v. R. R., 133-335; Meredith v. R. R., 137-478; Bell v. R. R., 163-180.

Person who has sustained injuries by reason of failure of railroad company to provide proper means of transportation or operate its trains as required by statute may bring an action on contract, or in tort, independent of statute: Purcell v. R. R., 108-414; Peanut Co. v. R. R., 155-148.


Liability of carrier changes to that of warehouseman when goods arrive, notice is given to consignee, and a reasonable time allowed to take them away: Poythress v. R. R., 148-391.

3526. Carrier's right against prior carrier. Any common carrier, upon complying with the provisions of the two preceding sections, shall have all the rights and remedies herein provided for against a common carrier from which it receives the freight in question.

Rev., s. 2636; 1905, c. 330, s. 3.

3527. Regulation of demurrage. No railroad or other transportation company doing business in the state shall make any charge on account of demurrage while a car, whether the same be a refrigerator car or not, is being loaded for shipment, until it has remained at the place of loading for forty-eight hours from the time it has been so placed; but the corporation commission may change this provision, if it considers it unreasonable, under the power vested in it under the chapter Corporation Commission, to make regulations as to demurrage and the loading of cars.

Ex. Sess. 1913, c. 55.

3528. Shipment of livestock on Scuppernong river regulated; violation of regulations misdemeanor. If any transportation company or common carrier shall receive livestock for shipment at any of the landings or shipping points on Scuppernong river, Columbia excepted, between the hours of sunset and sunrise, or shall during the time any livestock may be held for shipment at any landing or shipping point on such river, Columbia excepted, fail to keep the same in a covered pound or inclosure, supplied with necessary food and drinking water, and at all times in full view of the public, such transportation company, common carrier, or the agent of either, shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and upon conviction shall be fined or imprisoned, or both, at the discretion of the court.

Rev., s. 3675; 1903, c. 283.


1462
3529. Carload shipments of watermelons regulated; violation of regulations misdemeanor. It shall be the duty of all common carriers to furnish the weights of all carload shipments of watermelons originating within the state to the shippers thereof within forty-eight hours after receipt of the same. Any common carrier violating the provisions of this section shall upon conviction be fined ten dollars for each offense.

Ex. Sess. 1913, c. 68.

3530. Express companies to settle promptly for cash-on-delivery shipments; penalty. Every express company which shall fail to make settlement with the consignor of a cash-on-delivery shipment, either by payment of the moneys stipulated to be collected upon the delivery of the articles so shipped or by the return to such consignor of the article so shipped, within twenty days after demand made by the consignor and payment or tender of payment by him of the lawful charges for transportation, shall forfeit and pay to such consignor a penalty of twenty-five dollars, where the value of the shipment is twenty-five dollars or less, and, where the value of the shipment is over twenty-five dollars, a penalty equal to the value of the shipment; the penalty not to exceed fifty dollars in any case: Provided, no penalty shall be collectible where the shipments, through no act of negligence of the company, is burned, stolen or otherwise destroyed: Provided further, that the penalties here named shall not be in derogation of any right the consignor may now have to recover of the company damages for the loss of any cash-on-delivery shipment or for negligent delay in handling the same.

1909, c. 866.

3531. Failure to place name on produce shipped misdemeanor. Any person, firm or corporation selling or offering for sale or consignment any barrel, crate, box, case, package or other receptacle containing any berries, fruit, melons, potatoes, vegetables, truck or other produce of any kind whatsoever, to be shipped to any point within or without the state of North Carolina, without the true name of the grower or packer either written, printed, stamped or otherwise placed thereon in distinct and legible characters, shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and shall be fined not exceeding fifty dollars or imprisoned not exceeding thirty days: Provided, that this section shall not apply to railroads, express companies and other transportation companies selling or offering for sale, for transportation or storage charges or any other charges accruing to such railroads, express companies or other transportation companies, any barrel, crate, box, ease, package, or other receptacle containing berries, fruit, melons, potatoes, vegetables, truck or other produce.

1915, c. 193.

3532. Unclaimed freight to be sold. Every railroad, steamboat, express or other transportation company which shall have had unclaimed freight, not perishable, in its possession for a period of six months, may proceed to sell the same at public auction, and out of the proceeds may retain the charges of transportation and storage of such freight and the expenses of the advertisement and sale thereof; but no such sale shall be made until the expiration of four weeks from the first publication of notice of such sale in a state paper and also in a newspaper published at or nearest the place at which such freight was directed.
to be left, and also at the place where such sale is to take place. The expenses incurred for advertising shall be a lien upon such freight in a ratable proportion according to the value of each article, package or parcel, if more than one.

Rev., s. 2637; Code, s. 1985; 1871-2, c. 138, s. 48.

Since this remedy is provided, the carrier may charge storage only for such time as may be reasonably necessary to proceed under this section: R. R. v. Iron Works, 172-188. It applies to interstate and intrastate shipments: Ibid. Storage charges are allowed for service rendered in taking care of the goods, and carrier may retain the goods to enforce payment: Holloman v. R. R., 172-372.

3533. Sale of unclaimed perishable freight. In case such unclaimed freight shall in its nature be perishable, then the same may be sold as soon as it can be, on giving the notice required in the preceding section, after its receipt at the place where it was directed to be left.

Rev., s. 2638; Code, s. 1986; 1871-2, c. 138, s. 49.

3534. Funds from unclaimed freight to be paid to state university. Such railroad, steamboat, express or other transportation company shall make an entry of the balance of the proceeds of the sale, if any, of each parcel of freight owned by or consigned to the same person, as near as can be ascertained, and at any time within five years thereafter shall refund any surplus so retained to the owner of such freight, his heirs or assigns, on satisfactory proof of such ownership; if no person shall claim the surplus within five years, such surplus shall be paid to the state university.

Rev., s. 2639; Code, s. 1987; 1871-2, c. 138, s. 50.

Art. 12. Street and Interurban Railways

3535. May build and maintain water-power plants. Where any street or interurban railway company owns lands on one or both sides of a stream which can be used in developing a water-power, and desires to erect and maintain a water-power plant for the purpose of generating electricity to be used in operating such railway, then such railway company shall have the power to erect, maintain and operate such water-power plant for such purpose, and may build, maintain and operate any and all dams, ponds, canals, bridges, ferries, aqueducts, flumes, water-ways, wasteways, reservoirs, and all works, machinery, houses, shops and buildings necessary for the use and operation of a water-power plant for generating electricity. Whenever such company shall not own the entire water-front, or all of the lands, water rights, or other easements necessary to be used in fully developing such water-power, it shall have the power to acquire any other lands, water rights or easements which may be needed to fully develop such water-power; and if the company cannot agree with the owners for the purchase of such lands, water rights or other easements, the same may be condemned by the railway company for that purpose, and the procedure shall be the same as that provided for the condemnation of lands for railroads: Provided, that no dwelling-house, yard, garden, orchard or burial-ground shall be condemned for such purpose: Provided further, that such company shall not have the power to condemn any water-power, right or property of any person, firm or corporation engaged in the actual service of the general public, where such power, right or
3536. Separate accommodations for different races; failure to provide misdemeanor. All street, interurban and suburban railway companies, engaged as common carriers in the transportation of passengers for hire in the state of North Carolina, shall provide and set apart so much of the front portion of each car operated by them as shall be necessary, for occupation by the white passengers therein, and shall likewise provide and set apart so much of the rear part of such car as shall be necessary, for occupation by the colored passengers therein, and shall require as far as practicable the white and colored passengers to occupy the respective parts of such car so set apart for each of them. The provisions of this section shall not apply to nurses or attendants of children or of the sick or infirm of a different race, while in attendance upon such children or such sick or infirm persons. Any officer, agent or other employee of any street railway company who shall willfully violate the provisions of this section shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and upon conviction shall be fined or imprisoned in the discretion of the court.

1907, c. 802; 1913, c. 94.


3537. Passengers to take certain seats; violation of requirement misdemeanor. Any white person entering a street-car for the purpose of becoming a passenger therein shall, if necessary to carry out the purposes of the preceding section, occupy the first vacant seat or unoccupied space in the aisle nearest the front of the car, and any colored person entering such car for a like purpose shall occupy the first vacant seat or unoccupied space in the aisle nearest the rear end of the car: Provided, however, that no contiguous seats on the same bench shall be occupied by white and colored passengers at the same time unless or until all of the other seats in the car shall be occupied. Any person willfully violating the provisions of this section shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and upon conviction shall be fined not more than fifty dollars or imprisoned not exceeding thirty days. He may also be ejected from the car by the conductor and other agent or agents charged with the operation of such car, who are hereby invested with police powers to carry out the provisions of this section.

1907, c. 850, ss. 1, 5, 7; 1909, c. 851.

3538. No liability for mistake in assigning passenger to wrong seat. No street, suburban or interurban railway company, its agents, servants or employees, shall be liable to any person on account of any mistake in the designation of any passenger to a seat or part of a car set apart for passengers of the other race.

1907, c. 850, s. 8.

3539. Misconduct on car; riding on front platform misdemeanor. It shall be unlawful for any passenger to expectorate upon the floor or any other part of the

1465
any street-car, or to use, while thereon, any loud, profane or indecent language, or to make any insulting or disparaging remark to or about any other passenger or person thereon within his or her hearing. It shall likewise be unlawful for any passenger to stand willfully upon the front platform, fender, bumper, running-board or steps of such car while the same is in motion, whether such passenger has or has not paid the usual fare for riding on such car. Any person willfully violating any of the provisions of this section shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and upon conviction shall be fined not more than fifty dollars or imprisoned not exceeding thirty days. He may also be ejected from the car by the conductor and other agent or agents charged with the operation of such car, who are hereby invested with police powers to carry out the provisions of this section.

1907, c. 850, ss. 3, 6.

3540. Passenger riding on rear platform assumes risk; copies of section to be posted. Any passenger who shall ride upon the rear platform of any street-car in motion, when there is room for such passenger either to sit or stand inside the car, shall be deemed to have assumed all the risks of being injured while so riding, as the result of any act of the street-car company: Provided, that such company shall make it appear that such passenger would not have been injured had he been on the inside of said car: Provided further, that before any street, interurban or suburban railway shall be allowed to invoke the provisions of this section it shall have copies thereof printed and framed and one copy hung in each end of all cars operated on its lines, and shall further have a placard hung in a conspicuous place on the rear of such cars, which shall read as follows: “Passengers are warned not to ride on this platform,” and a placard hung on each side of open cars in a conspicuous place, which shall read as follows: “Passengers are warned not to ride on the running-board.”

1907, c. 850, s. 4.

3541. Street-cars to have vestibule fronts; failure to provide them misdemeanor. All street passenger railway companies shall use vestibule fronts, of frontage not less than four feet, on all passenger cars run by them on their lines during the latter half of the month of November and during the months of December, January, February and March of each year: Provided, that such companies shall not be required to close the sides of the vestibules: Provided further, that such companies may use cars without vestibule fronts in cases of temporary emergency in suitable weather, not to exceed four days in any one month within the period herein prescribed for the use of vestibule fronts. The corporation commission is hereby authorized to make exemptions from the provisions of this section in cases where in their judgment the enforcement of this section is unnecessary. Any such company that shall refuse or fail to comply with the provisions of this section shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and shall be subject to a fine of not less than ten dollars nor more than one hundred dollars for each day of such refusal or failure.

Rev., ss. 2615, 3800; 1901, c. 743.

Street cars must use every reasonable precaution to protect passengers in getting on and off the cars: Wood v. Public Corp., 174-697. A violation of this section does not render the carrier liable unless some causal connection with the injury is shown: Rich v. Electric Co., 152-689.
3542. Street-cars to have fenders; failure to provide them misdemeanor. All street passenger railway companies shall use practical fenders in front of all passenger cars run by them. The corporation commission is hereby authorized to make exemptions from the provisions of this section in cases where in their judgment the enforcement of this section is unnecessary. Any such company that shall refuse or fail to comply with the provisions of this section shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and shall be subject to a fine of not less than ten dollars nor more than one hundred dollars for each day of such refusal or failure.

Rev. ss. 2616, 3801; 1901, c. 743, s. 2.


In an action for killing of dog by street car, it is not competent to show condition of fenders on particular cars other than the one by which dog was killed, it being shown that fenders were different on different cars: Moore v. Electric Co., 136-554.

A statute which requires all street railway companies to put fenders in front of cars and provides that corporation commission may "make exemptions" does not authorize an exemption of all street railway companies, as this amounts to a suspension of statute: Henderson v. Traction Co., 132-779.
CHAPTER 68

REGISTER OF DEEDS

Art. 1. The Office.

3543. Election and term of office. In each county there shall be elected biennially by the qualified voters thereof, as provided for the election of members of the general assembly, a register of deeds.

Rev., s. 2650; Const., Art. VII, s. 1.

The office of register of deeds is constitutional, but the duties are statutory, and the legislature may, within reasonable limits, change the duties and diminish the emoluments of the office, if the public welfare requires it: Fortune v. Comrs., 140-322.

3544. Oath of office. The register of deeds shall take the oath of office on the first Monday of December next after his election, before the board of county commissioners.

Rev., s. 2652; Code, s. 3647; 1868, c. 35, s. 2; 1876-7, c. 276, s. 5.

For form of oath see section 3199.

3545. Bond required. Every register of deeds shall give bond with sufficient surety, to be approved by the board of county commissioners, in a sum not exceeding ten thousand dollars, payable to the state, and conditioned for the safe keeping of the books and records, and for the faithful discharge of the duties of his office, and shall renew his bond annually on the first Monday in December.

Rev., s. 301; Code, s. 3648; 1868, c. 35, s. 3; 1876-7, c. 276, s. 5; 1899, c. 54, s. 52.

Bond in Dare county. $3,000. 1907, c. 75.

THE BOND. Proper construction of condition in bond; see Kivett v. Young, 106-567, and cases there cited; also, Cole v. Patterson, 97-365; Joyner v. Roberts, 112-111. Failing to give bond, office vacated: Cole v. Patterson, 97-360.
3546. Vacancy in office. When a vacancy occurs from any cause in the office of register of deeds, the board of county commissioners shall fill such vacancy by the appointment of a successor for the unexpired term, who shall qualify and give bond as required by law.

Rev., s. 2651; Code, s. 3649; 1868, c. 35, s. 4.

See, also, section 1297.

3547. Deputies may be appointed. The registers of deeds of the several counties in this state are hereby authorized and empowered to appoint deputies, whose acts as such shall be valid and for which the registers of deeds shall officially be responsible. They shall file the certificate of the appointment of the deputy in the office of the clerk of the superior court, who shall record the same.

1909, c. 628, s. 1.

For special acts for the appointment of deputies in certain counties, see Dare, 1907, c. 393; Durham, 1909, c. 91; Person, 1909, c. 546.

3548. Office at courthouse. The register shall keep his office at the courthouse unless the board of county commissioners shall deem it impracticable.

Rev., s. 2653; Code, s. 3650; 1868, c. 35, s. 5.

3549. Attendance at office. The board of county commissioners may fix by order, to be entered on their records, what days of each week, and at what hours of each day, the register of deeds shall attend at his office in person or by deputy, and he shall give his attendance accordingly.

Rev., s. 2654; Code, s. 3651; 1868, c. 35, s. 6.

Register of deeds should permit all persons to inspect the records committed to his custody, but he is not required, without the payment of proper fees, to allow any one to make copies or abstracts therefrom: Newton v. Fisher, 98-20.

3550. Official seal. The office of register of deeds for every county in the state shall have and use an official seal, which seal shall be provided by the county commissioners of the several counties, and shall be of the same size and design as the seals now used by the clerk of the superior court, with the words "Office of Register of Deeds," the name of the county and the letters "North Carolina" surrounding the figures.

Rev., s. 2649; 1893, c. 119, s. 1.

ART. 2. THE DUTIES

3551. Apply to clerk for instruments for registration. The register of deeds shall at least once a week apply to the clerk of the superior court of his county for all instruments of writing admitted to probate, and then remaining in the office of such clerk for registration, and also for all fees for registration due thereon; which fees the clerk of the superior court shall receive for the register.

Rev., s. 2655; Code, s. 3652; 1868, c. 35, s. 7.
3552. Failure of clerk to deliver papers. In case the clerk fails to deliver such instruments of writing, and pay over such fees as are prescribed in the preceding section, on application of the register, the clerk shall forfeit and pay to the register one hundred dollars for every such failure; for which sum judgment may be entered at any time by the judge of the superior court, on motion in behalf of the register, on a notice of ten days thereof to the clerk.

Rev., s. 2656; Code, s. 3653; 1868, c. 35, s. 8.

3553. Registration of instruments. The register of deeds shall register all instruments in writing delivered to him for registration within twenty days after such delivery, except mortgages and deeds in trust, or other instruments made to secure the payment of money, which he shall register forthwith after delivery to him. He shall indorse on each deed in trust and mortgage the day on which it is presented to him for registration, and such indorsement shall be entered on his books and form a part of the registration, and he shall register such deeds in trust and mortgages in the order of time in which they are presented to him.

Rev., s. 2658; Code, s. 3654; R. C. c. 37, s. 23; 1868, c. 35, s. 9.

As to registration of deeds, contracts to convey, and leases of land, see sections 3308, 3309—of mortgages and deeds of trust, see section 3311—of conditional sales of personal property, see section 3312—of conditional sales of railroad property, see section 3313—of marriage settlements and other marriage contracts, see section 3314—of deeds of gift, see section 3315—of powers of attorney, see section 3317—of certified copies of any deed or writing which is required or allowed to be registered, see section 3319. For registration of deeds as notice to the world, see annotations under section 3309.

The reason for the enactment of this section was the insufficiency of the old law: Moore v. Ragland, 74-348.

A deed may be registered at any time after probate and order made for registration: Sellers v. Sellers, 98-13—there being no limitation as to time: Hallyburton v. Slagle, 130-484; Brown v. Hutchinson, 155-205.


Registration hereunder means a registration complete and perfect, so that it may serve all the purposes of the law in protecting the rights of parties directly interested and give notice truly to the public: Kivett v. Young, 106-570. A register of deeds has the power and it is his duty to correct any error he may have made in the registration of a deed, either by inserting any omitted matter or by a reregistration of the entire instrument: Sellers v. Sellers, 98-13; Brown v. Hutchinson, 155-205.

The filing of a deed for registration has the effect of registration: Smith v. Lumber Co., 144-47; Davis v. Whitaker, 114-280; Glanton v. Jacobs, 117-428, and cases cited on page 429. See below as to indexing. A paper is filed for registration when it is delivered to the register and received by him for that purpose: Power Co. v. Power Co., 175-668—but a delivery to the register outside of his office is not sufficient until he returns and makes proper entry in his office, McHan v. Dorsey, 173-694. Register need not mark deed filed for registration until his fees are paid: Cunningham v. Peterson, 109-33—and where he holds instrument until such fees are paid and on the day they are paid marks it filed as of the day it was first handed to him, it only operates as notice from the day the fees were paid and the endorsement actually made, Ibid. Such endorsement is not essential to registration, and when made is not conclusive but only prima facie evidence of the facts therein recited: Ibid.

Where register received a deed of trust and, without noting the time of filing thereon, forthwith began registering same, and two hours afterward an execution was levied upon the property conveyed: Held, that the time of filing could be proved by parol, and it had priority over the levy: Metts v. Bright, 20-311.

Where deed was delivered to register at 10 o'clock a. m., December 20, 1866, and was actually registered January 28, 1867, and the summons for the garnishee was left at his residence at 8 o'clock a. m., December 20, 1866, but not actually received by him until the evening of that day: Held, that the lien under the deed had priority: Parker v. Scott, 64-118.
Indexing and cross-indexing are essential to the registration of a deed: Mfg. Co. v. Hester, 177-609; Fowle v. Ham, 176-12; Ely v. Norman, 175-294, overruling Davis v. Whitaker, 114-280, that filing for registration is sufficient. Register is liable for failure to index and cross-index an instrument: Mfg. Co. v. Hester, 177-609.

Errors in registration held not to invalidate. Registration in which names of the parties were wrongly recorded in premises and in description of property, but otherwise regular, was held good: Royster v. Lane, 118-156. A registry is not void because of clerical mistake made in transcribing, which does not affect the sense and the provision as to amount secured, description of property, etc., or obscure the meaning of the instrument: Ibid.

Where, in the registration, no signatures to the instrument were copied by the register, but names of the parties appeared in the body of the instrument and in the acknowledgment as copied, registration is valid: Smith v. Lumber Co., 144-47.

Where register failed to copy the seal attached to the signature to the instrument it does not invalidate the registry, if the fact that a seal was affixed appears in the body thereof: Broadwell v. Morgan, 142-475; Heath v. Cotton Mills, 115-202; Power Co. v. Power Co., 168-219; Edwards v. Supply Co., 150-173.

3554. Certify and register copies. When a deed, mortgage, or other conveyance conveying real estate situate in two or more counties is presented for registration duly probated and a copy thereof is presented with the same, the register shall compare the copy with the original, and if it be a true copy thereof he shall certify the same, and thereupon the register shall endorse the original deed or conveyance as duly registered in his county, designating the book in which the same is registered, and deliver the original deed to the party entitled thereto and register the same from the certified copy thereof to be retained by him for that purpose.

Rev., s. 2657; 1899, c. 302.

3555. Liability for failure to register. In case of his failure to register any deed or other instrument within the time and in the manner required by the preceding section, the register shall be liable, in an action on his official bond, to the party injured by such delay.

Rev., s. 2659; Code, s. 3660; 1868, c. 35, s. 10.

For bond and liabilities thereon, see section 3545. The registration of a deed is presumed to be correct: Cochran v. Improvement Co., 127-386. Liability for wrongly recording amount in a mortgage: Kivett v. Young, 106-567.

Under section 461, an action for a penalty against a register of deeds and the surety on his official bond abates by the death of the officer: Wallace v. McPherson, 139-297.

3556. Papers filed alphabetically. The register shall keep in files alphabetically labeled all original instruments delivered to him for registration, and on application for such originals by any person entitled to their custody, he shall deliver the same.

Rev., s. 2660; Code, s. 3661; 1868, c. 35, s. 11.

3557. Transcribe and index books. The board of county commissioners, when they deem it necessary, may direct the register of deeds to transcribe and index such of the books in the register's office as from decay or other cause may require to be transcribed and indexed. They may allow him such compensation at the expense of the county for this work as they think just. The books when so transcribed and approved by the board shall be public records as the original books, and copies therefrom may be certified accordingly.

Rev., s. 2661; Code, s. 3662; 1868, c. 35, s. 12.
3558. Number of survey in grants registered. The register of deeds in each county in this state, when grants have been registered without the number of tract or survey, shall place in the registration of the grants the number of the tract or survey, when the same shall be furnished him by the grantee or other person; and in registering any grant he shall register the number of the tract or survey.

Rev., s. 2662; 1889, c. 522, s. 2.
For requirement to register surveys, see State Lands, s. 7570.

3559. Certificate of survey registered. It shall be the duty of the register of deeds in each county, when any grant is presented for registration with a certificate of survey attached, to register such certificate of survey, together with all indorsements thereon, together with said grant, and a record of any certificate of survey so made shall be read in evidence in any action or proceeding: Provided, the failure to register such certificate of survey shall not invalidate the registration of the grant.

Rev., s. 2663; 1905, c. 243.

3560. General index kept. The board of county commissioners, at the expense of the county, shall cause to be made and consolidated into one book a general index of all the deeds and other documents in the register's office, and the register shall afterwards keep up such index without any additional compensation.

Rev., s. 2664; Code, s. 3663; 1868, c. 35, s. 13.

3561. Index and cross-index of registered instruments. The register of deeds shall provide and keep in his office full and complete alphabetical indexes of the names of the parties to all liens, grants, deeds, mortgages, bonds and other instruments of writing required or authorized to be registered; such indexes to be kept in well-bound books, and shall state in full the names of all the parties, whether grantors, grantees, vendors, vendees, obligors or obligees, and shall be indexed and cross-indexed, within twenty-four hours after registering any instrument, so as to show the name of each party under the appropriate letter of the alphabet; and reference shall be made, opposite each name, to the page, title or number of the book in which is registered any instrument. A violation of this section shall be a misdemeanor.

Rev., ss. 2665, 3600; Code, s. 3664; 1890, c. 501; 1876-7, c. 93, s. 1.

The register is liable on his bond for failure to index and cross-index an instrument: Mfg. Co. v. Hester, 177-609; Daniel v. Grizzard, 117-105—but such failure must be the proximate cause of loss to the claimant: Mfg. Co. v. Hester, 177-609.

Section construed in Davis v. Whitaker, 114-280, which has been overruled in Ely v. Norman, 175-294; Fowle v. Ham, 176-12; Mfg. Co. v. Hester, 177-609. Surveys to be indexed, see section 7570.

3562. Clerk to board of commissioners. The register of deeds is ex officio clerk of the board of county commissioners, and as such shall perform the duties imposed by law or by order of the said board.

Rev., s. 2666; Code, s. 3656; 1868, c. 35, s. 15; Const., Art. VII, s. 2.

For duty in regard to official reports, see section 957. For general duty as clerk of board, see sections 1309-1311.

This is not a separate office, but a part of the duties of the register: State v. George, 157-602. See sections 7930-7932.
3563. Notices to certain officers served by mail. The register of deeds shall serve by mail all notices issued by the board of county commissioners to justices of the peace, road overseers and school committeemen, in lieu of the service by the sheriff, and shall receive as his compensation his actual expenses for mailing, and nothing more.

Rev., s. 2667; Code, s. 3657; 1879, c. 328, ss. 1, 3.

3564. Make out tax lists. The register shall make out the tax lists as directed by law, under the supervision of the board of county commissioners.

Rev., s. 2668; Code, s. 3658; 1868, c. 35, s. 16.

See sections 7930-7932.

3565. Keep list of statutes authorizing special tax. The register of deeds in each county, or the auditor in those counties having county auditors, must keep on file and subject to inspection by the public a list of the statutes authorizing a special tax levy in their respective counties, showing the year in which such special tax levy was authorized by the general assembly of North Carolina and the chapter of the public laws containing the authority for such special levy. Upon payment of a fee of one dollar the register of deeds or county auditor shall furnish to any one making application therefor a certified copy of said list of statutes.

1917, c. 182.

3566. Duties unperformed at expiration of term. Whenever, upon the termination for any cause of the term of office of the register of deeds, it appears that he has failed to perform any of the duties of his office, the board of commissioners shall cause the same to be performed by another person or the successor of any such defaulting register. Such person or successor shall receive for his compensation the fees allowed for such services, and if any portion of the compensation has been paid to such defaulting register, the same may be recovered by the board of county commissioners, by suit on his official bond, for the benefit of the county or person injured thereby.

Rev., s. 2669; Code, s. 3655; 1868, c. 35, s. 14.

3567. Register of deeds failing to discharge duties; penalty. If any register of deeds fails to perform any of the duties imposed or authorized by law, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and besides other punishments at the discretion of the court, he shall be removed from office.

Rev., s. 3599; Code, s. 3659; 1868, c. 35, s. 18.

Register is not liable under this section for issuing marriage license when one of parties is under eighteen: State v. Snuggs, 85-541. Compare Holt v. McLean, 75-347.

For duty of register of deeds to issue license to threshers of wheat, to require reports therefrom, and to make reports to commissioner of agriculture, see Commerce and Business in the State, Art. 2.

Failure to perform duty a misdemeanor, section 4384. Entry-taker ex officio, section 7553. Duty as to strays, section 3951 et seq. Duties in regard to marriage license, sections 2503-2505. Duty in regard to mortgage given by clerk of superior court in lieu of bond, section 349.
RELIGIOUS SOCIETIES

3568. Trustees may be appointed and removed. The conference, synod, convention or other ecclesiastical body representing any church or religious denomination within the state, as also the religious societies and congregations within the state, may from time to time and at any time appoint in such manner as such body, society or congregation may deem proper, a suitable number of persons as trustees for such church, denomination, religious society, or congregation. The body appointing may remove such trustees or any of them, and fill all vacancies caused by death or otherwise.

Rev., ss. 2670, 2671; Code, ss. 3667, 3668; R. C., c. 97; 1796, c. 457, ss. 1, 2; 1844, c. 47; 1848, c. 76.

The provisions of this chapter apply only to church property and not to property held in trust for a "Baptist church and for the education of the youths of colored race": Thornton v. Harris, 140-498—does not apply to educational institutions, only to religious societies, Allen v. Baskerville, 123-126. There is no provision in our laws for donations to be employed in any general system of diffusing knowledge of Christianity throughout the earth: Bridges v. Pleasants, 39-26.

A religious society may appoint trustees and remove them at will, or appoint additional trustees: Conference v. Allen, 156-524; Nash v. Sutton, 117-231.

An individual member or a duly appointed trustee of a religious society may maintain an action for removal of faithless trustees who have deprived society of property held by them in trust: Nash v. Sutton, 117-231. Judgment may be so framed as to appoint plaintiff trustee instead of trustees so removed, and to direct conveyance of legal title of property to him to be held in trust for use and benefit of society and to convey it as such society may direct: Ibid. It is a misjoinder for a trustee of religious society in a special proceeding to demand judgment that certain other trustees should be removed, and that a lost deed should be set up and a trust therein declared: Ibid.

CONTESTS BETWEEN RIVAL BOARDS AND CONGREGATIONS. The place of meeting for worship and for transaction of business is not material, when congregation is not required by its laws to meet in any particular house or place, except that members thereof shall reside, and meetings thereof shall be held, in the city of Raleigh: Perry v. Tupper, 74-722.

In a contest between two committees, each claiming to be the rightful board of trustees, to hold same title in trust for same beneficial owner, title does not come in controversy: Thornton v. Harris, 140-498.

What amounts to voluntary withdrawal of members from religious association is question of law: Perry v. Tupper, 74-722.

Contests between churches of somewhat similar names over question of ownership of devise or conveyance: Gold v. Cozart, 173-612; Tilley v. Ellis, 119-233; Simmons v. Allison, 118-763.

Devise to a diocese, which was divided, is also divided: Diocese v. Diocese, 102-442.

3569. Trustees may hold property. The trustees and their successors have power to receive donations, and to purchase, take and hold property, real and personal, in trust for such church or denomination, religious society or congregation; and they may sue or be sued in all proper actions, for or on account of the donations and property so held or claimed by them, and for and on account of any matters relating thereto. They shall be accountable to the churches, denomi-
nations, societies and congregations for the use and management of such property, and shall surrender it to any person authorized to demand it.

Rev., ss. 2670, 2671; Code, ss. 3667, 3668; R. C., c. 97; 1796, c. 457, ss. 1, 3; 1844, c. 47; 1848, c. 76.

The trustees appointed by a religious society are only agents, and have no property interest as against the society: Conference v. Allen, 156-524—they represent a quasi-corporation and are accountable to congregation for use and management of church property: Lord v. Hardie, 82-241.

A congregation taking possession of church cannot contest validity of mortgage given by trustees for purchase money on ground that it was ultra vires: Rountree v. Blount, 129-25.

Pastor of church recovered judgment against trustees of said church for salary, and execution was levied upon communion service: Held, it was not liable to seizure and sale under execution: Lord v. Hardie, 82-241.

Building committee of church not liable individually for injury to one engaged in building it: Wilson v. Clark, 110-364.

Trustees are liable for goods ordered by one of their number and used by them in building church, even though order was not authorized: Tull v. Trustees, 75-424.

**ACTIONS BY TRUSTEES OR BY MEMBERS.** Where testator provides for building a fence around a certain chapel cemetery, the trustees of the chapel are the proper parties to require of executor performance of provision to build such fence: Cabe v. Banhook, 127-424.

Title is vested in trustees individually, and they may recover at law, though in writ and declaration they style themselves "trustees": Walker v. Fawcett, 29-44.

It is only when suit is brought by persons who claim as "successors" that question arises whether original bargainees were duly chosen trustees of a religious congregation, and whether persons suing were also duly chosen trustees, so as to give them legally the character of "successors" to former, and thereby vest in them title to property, which is necessary to support an action: Ibid.

Where conveyance is made to A, B, and C, for a certain tract of land, as trustees for the Methodist Episcopal Church, they may bring trespass against wrongdoers, though they may not have been appointed trustees according to law: Ibid.

In absence of trustees and a governing body authorized to appoint, any member of a religious society has such a beneficial interest as will enable him, in behalf of fellow members, to maintain such action as may be necessary to protect their common interest: Nash v. Sutton, 109-550.

Trustees of a religious society cannot recover, in action for alleged nuisance near premises used as place of worship and residence of pastor, for any physical suffering by pastor or members of congregation: Taylor v. R. R., 145-400.

For construction of trusts, see section 3570.

3570. Title to lands vested in trustees, or in societies. All glebes, lands and tenements, heretofore purchased, given, or devised for the support of any particular ministry, or mode of worship, and all churches and other houses built for the purpose of public worship, and all lands and donations of any kind of property or estate that have been or may be given, granted or devised to any church or religious denomination, religious society or congregation within the state for their respective use, shall be and remain forever to the use and occupancy of that church or denomination, society or congregation for which the glebes, lands, tenements, property and estate were so purchased, given, granted or devised, or for which such churches, chapels or other houses of public worship were built; and the estate therein shall be deemed and held to be absolutely vested, as between the parties thereto, in the trustees respectively of such churches, denominations, societies and congregations, for their several use, according to the intent expressed in the conveyance, gift, grant or will; and in case there shall be no trustees, then in such churches, denominations, societies and congregations, respectively, according to such intent.

Rev., s. 2672; Code, s. 3665; R. C., c. 97, s. 1; 1776, c. 107; 1796, c. 457, s. 4.
By act of 1796, religious societies or their trustees have not a general capacity of acquisition; they can only take for the use of the society: Trustees v. Dickenson, 12-189. Even if a deed is insufficient to convey title, a religious society may acquire title by adverse possession: Gold v. Cozart, 173-612.

Where a testator bequeathed property in trust for support of minister of associate seceding party, "who shall preach at the seceding congregation meeting-house called Gilead," and a majority of that congregation, being of a different denomination, refused to permit such minister to officiate in their church, a trust resulted, although associate seceding party offered to build another church near one mentioned by testator: McAuley v. Wilson, 16-276.

Recital in a deed conveying land to vestry and wardens of church, that it was made "for purpose of aiding in establishment of home for indigent widows or orphans, or in promotion of any other charitable or religious objects to which property may be appropriated," by grantee, creates no trust, and grantee can convey perfect title: St. James v. Bagley, 138-384. A grantor can impose conditions and make title dependent upon performance; but if he makes no condition, but expresses motive which induces him to execute deed, legal effect of granting words cannot be controlled by language indicating grantor's motive: Ibid. When it is doubtful whether language in a grant operates as declaration of trust, court will examine entire deed, relation of parties, etc., to enable it to gather intention of grantor: Ibid. In order to create a trust it must appear that the words were intended to be imperative; and when the property is given absolutely and without restriction, a trust is not to be lightly imposed upon mere words of recommendation and confidence: Ibid.

A provision in a will that church is to be built from certain funds will not fail because there is not sufficient amount to build church as large as directed: Paine v. Forney, 128-237. A specific trust will not be superimposed upon a title conveyed to a religious congregation, authorizing courts to interfere and control their management and disposition of property, unless this is clear intent of grantor expressed in language which should be construed as imperative: Hayes v. Franklin, 141-599. A bequest for religious charity must, in this state, be to some definite purpose, and to some body or association or persons having a legal existence and with capacity to take; or at least must be to some such body on which the legislature shall, within a reasonable time, confer a capacity to take: Bridges v. Pleasants, 39-26.


Trustees may convey property. The trustees of any religious body may mortgage or sell and convey in fee simple any land owned by such body, when directed to do so by such church, congregation, society or denomination, or its committee, board or body having charge of its finances, and all such conveyances so made or heretofore made, or hereafter to be made, shall be effective to pass the land in fee simple to the purchaser or to the mortgagee for the purposes in such conveyances or mortgage expressed; and they may sell or mortgage its personal property.

Rev., s. 2673; 1855, c. 384; 1889, c. 484.

Where land was conveyed to officers and members of church for purpose of keeping and maintaining a church for worship, and all privileges and appurtenances thereto belonging, court will not restrain officers of church from leasing small portion of lot for term of years for
erecting a store, the rent payable to said officers, on ground that officers are committing a breach of trust and acting contrary to terms of deed: Hayes v. Franklin, 141-599.

A religious society owning land may sell and convey under this section: Gold v. Cozart, 173-612. A devise of land for the purpose of providing a rectory construed to permit a sale to effectuate the purpose; but if not, the court in the exercise of equity powers may order a sale: Church v. Ange, 161-315.


3572. House on vacant land vests title. All houses and edifices erected for public religious worship on vacant lands, or on lands of the state not for other purposes intended or appropriated, together with two acres adjoining the same, shall hereafter be held and kept sacred for divine worship, to and for the use of the society by which the same was originally established.

Rev., s. 2674; Code, s. 3666; R. C., c. 97, s. 2; 1778, c. 132, s. 6.

For disturbing religious meetings, and like offenses, see Crimes, Arts. 24, 32.
CHAPTER 70

ROADS AND HIGHWAYS


3573. State highway commission established.
3575. Governor to fill vacancies.
3576. Bond.
3577. Offices and supplies.
3578. Assistants and clerks.
3579. State highway engineer; term.
3580. Duties of highway engineer.
3581. Location of roads.
3582. State highway system.
3583. When commission may meet in counties.
3584. Cooperation with federal government and other states.
3585. Acceptance of Federal Aid Road Act.
3586. Powers of commission to meet requirements of Federal Aid Road Act.
3587. Appropriation.
3588. Accounts and records to be kept.
3589. Reports to general assembly.


3590. State highway fund; sources and object.
3591. Convict labor on state highway system.
3592. Location, construction, and cost of state highways.
3593. Counties, etc., may use road funds now available.
3594. Counties may use unexpended motor taxes.
3595. All funds of state highway commission converted into road fund; apportionment.
3596. Short-term loans authorized to supplement road fund.
3597. Ten per cent of fund held for administrative purposes.
3598. Rights of way to be furnished by counties, etc.
3599. Roadside trees provided for.

Art. 2. State Fund for County Road Loans.

3600. Semiannual road loan fund; state bonds for; first issue.
3601. Loans to counties.
3602. Counties pay interest to treasurer; how such interest used.
3603. Second bond issue; disposition of surplus.
3604. Successive issues and loans.
3605. Payment and retirement of bonds provided for.
3606. Formal requirements as to bonds and coupons; sale.
3607. Exemption from taxation.
3608. County election on question of state aid.
3609. County to give bond to state for amount voted; discharge of bond.
3610. Interest due from county; special tax; penalties for delinquency.
3611. County files estimates and accounts with treasurer.
3612. Adjustment of aggregate of loans to amount of semiannual fund.
3613. Times when loans made; limit of aggregate loans.
3614. Additional loans.
3615. Second election when first unfavorable.
3616. County "Road Loan Tax"; maintenance tax.
3617. County loan limited by its indebtedness.
3618. Article available to townships and road districts; conditions.

Art. 3. Road Improvement With Federal Cooperation.

3619. County bonds for road improvement with federal cooperation.
3620. Annual tax to pay bonds and interest authorized.
3621. Bonds to mature serially within thirty years.
3622. Form of bonds and coupons; interest limit; delivery.
3623. Sale of bonds.
3624. Proceeds of sale a separate fund.
3625. Highway commission certifies county's share of cost for bonds.
3626. "Road" includes bridges and culverts.
3627. Temporary notes of county in anticipation of bonds.
3628. Special county tax for maintaining federal-aided roads.
3629. Proceeds of other county road bonds made available.
3630. Road authorities of county may contract with highway commission.
3631. Provision for use of bonds of townships, etc.
3632. Construction of article and powers granted.
3633. In certain counties article applicable only if adopted at special election.

Art. 4. General Road Improvement; Road Commissions; Bonds and Taxes.


3634. County issue of road bonds; petition and election; approved by state commission; bond limit.
3635. Powers vested in road commission.
3636. Apportionment by townships of funds from bond sale.
3637. Special road tax; petition and election; tax limit; approval of state commission.
3638. When bond issues by townships authorized.
3639. Petition from township; election; approval of commission; bond limit.
3640. Special road tax for townships; tax limit; approval of commission.
3641. Bond issues in counties having township bond issues.
3642. Bonds and taxes by road districts.
3643. Petition and election for county road commission.
3644. Qualified voters defined; law governing elections; registration; ballots; returns.
3645. When bonds to be issued.
3646. Levy of special road tax.
3647. County road commission created.
3648. Advertisement and sale of bonds; when noncompliance not to invalidate bonds.
3649. State or federal aid.
3650. No fees allowed officers.
3651. Levy of tax for interest on bonds; misappropriation punished.
3652. Levy of special road tax.
3653. Emergency fund or bonds provided for; limit.
3654. Fund for maintenance of roads.
3655. Depository for road funds.
3656. Other funds deposited.
3657. Monthly statements by depositories.

Part 2. County Road Commission and Road Management.

3658. County road commission.
3659. County commissioners appoint township road commissioners in certain cases.
3660. Extension of jurisdiction of commission.
3661. Corporate powers; use of road funds.
3662. Duties and powers of county road commissions.
3663. Organization of road commissions; compensation of commissioners.
3664. Vacancies filled.
3665. Continuation of existing road management.
3666. Road engineer to keep books and accounts.
3667. Assessments of damages and benefits.
3668. Entry on land for material; obstruction of drains or ditches.
3669. Cutting timber shading roads.
3670. Claims for timber or material.
3671. Width, alignment, and grade of highways.
3672. Deposit of money; transfer of equipment.
3673. County-line roads.
3674. Construction by one county of county-line roads.
3675. Extension of work to adjoining counties.
3676. Work by county commission in municipalities.
3677. Free labor required on roads.
3678. Prisoners on roads.
3679. Road statistics.
3680. Guard railings.

Part 3. Road Institutes.
3681. Road institutes.

Part 4. Road Districts.
3682. Creation of road districts.
3683. Special road district; apportionment of assessments.
3684. Petition for improvement of adjoining roads.
3685. Procedure upon petition for special road district, or road improvement.
3686. Local road districts constituted; apportionment of assessment.
3687. Report of engineer; creation of district.
3688. Work undertaken.
3689. Apportionment of expense; assessment roll, etc.
3690. Maintenance.
3691. Methods of payment and collection of assessments.
3692. Payment by bonds or warrants.
3693. Issuance of bonds of district; payable from general fund.
3694. Notice of issuance of bonds; payment of assessments.

Part 5. Definition of Terms.
3695. Definition of terms.

Art. 5. Township Road Bonds and Road Commissions.
3696. Road bonds by townships authorized; bond limit.
3697. Election to determine issuance; return of election; issue and sale of bonds.
3698. Tax for interest and sinking fund.
3699. Record of bonds; proceedings and elections.
3700. Investment of excess fund from tax; provisions as to redemption; required statements in bonds; advertisement of sale.
3701. Separate accounts of funds; bond of treasurer.
3702. Corporate powers of and judgments against commissioners.
3703. Orders on funds; direction of expenditures.
3704. Use of proceeds of bonds; working convicts.
3705. Appointment of township road commissioners.
3706. Incorporation of commission; use of funds.
3707. Duties and powers of commission.
3708. Organization; drafts for money; pay of commissioners.
3709. When governor to appoint commissioners; vacancies.
3710. Township road engineer; duties; compensation; assistance from state; books and accounts.
3711. Entry on lands; damages; excess of benefits a lien on lands; suits.
3712. Entry on land for material; drains or ditches; obstruction.
3713. Presentation of and hearing on claims.
3714. Deposits of proceeds of bonds.
3715. Deposits of other road funds.
3716. Monthly statements.
3717. Local acts not affected.

Art. 6. County Road Maintenance Tax.
3718. Special tax for road maintenance authorized.
3719. Proceeds used for maintenance only.
3720. Scale of taxes to be levied.
3721. Reduction of levies provided for.
3722. Maintenance work carried out by road authorities.
3723. County commissioners to report bonds issued and miles of roads built.
3724. Roads maintained by state not included.

Art. 7. County Road Law, Effective on Adoption by County Commissioners.
3725. County road electorate created.
3726. County road commission created.
3727. Provisions to be ratified by county commissioners.
3728. When general assembly appoints electorate.
3729. When county commissioners appoint electorate.
3730. Term of members of electorate.
3731. Organization and oath of electorate.
3732. County commissioners fill vacancies.
3733. Electorate elects county road commission.
3734. Election of successors to appointed road electorate.
3735. Quarterly meetings of road electorate.
3736. Duties of county road electorate.
3737. Pay of electorate and road commission.
3738. Vacancies in commission filled by electorate.
3739. Commission attends and calls meetings; examines roads; assigns duties of chairman.
ART. 9. Construction and Maintenance of Roads and Bridges.


3761. County commissioners to establish or discontinue; no more than five jurors required.

3762. Petition for public road or ferry.

3763. Public road laid out by three freeholders under oath; damages assessed a county charge.

3764. Appeal from commissioners to court; bond; trial de novo.

3765. Petition for discontinuance; condition for maintenance of new road; duties of commissioners; when old road closed.

3766. How landowner may change location of his own road.

Part 2. Bonds and Taxes for Roads and Bridges in the State.

3767. Erection and maintenance of roads and bridges; county-line bridges.

3768. Bonds for bridges; terms and denominations; no sale below par.

3769. Special tax to provide for bonds.

3770. Record of bonds.

3771. Investment of excess funds from tax; provisions as to redemption; condition expressed on bonds.

3772. Statutes under which such bonds may issue.


3773. Construction and maintenance of interstate bridges.

3774. When interstate bridges deemed necessary.


3776. Tax to provide for bonds; records of bonds.

3777. Use of excess funds from tax.

3778. Exercise of powers, where county commissioners superseded.

ART. 10. Regulations for Roads and Bridges.


3779. Width of roads.

3780. Guide-posts at forks and crossings.

3781. Overseer's duty as to signs at crossings.

3782. High-water marks at fords; overseers liable.

3783. Mile-posts to be maintained; overseers liable.

3784. Injuring signs and mile-posts misdemeanor.

3785. Footways at streams, etc.; ten years maintenance establishes right.

3786. Gates across highways may be allowed on petition.

3787. Leaving gates open; penalty.

3788. Fords across boundaries to be kept in order.

3789. Obstructing highways and roads misdemeanor.
ROADS AND HIGHWAYS

3790. Obstructing highways by dirt or water; liability.
3791. Obstructing highway drains, misdemeanor.
3792. Use of roads by certain vehicles.
3793. Injuring roads by hauling logs; damage and penalty.
3794. Local: Settlement of damages from hauling logs in certain counties.

Part 2. Bridges.
3795. Duty as to bridges of millowners on, or persons ditching or enlarging ditches across highways.
3796. Liability for failure to maintain bridges; penalty and damages.
3797. Railroad and turnpike companies to maintain bridges which they make necessary.
3798. Counties to provide draws for vessels.
3799. Owner of bridge to provide draws on notice.
3800. Railroad and turnpike companies to provide draws.
3801. Solicitor to prosecute for injuries to bridges.
3802. County liable on commissioners' contract as to bridge.
3803. Expenses of bridges borne by counties.
3804. Fastening vessels to bridges misdemeanor.
3805. Fast driving over bridges misdemeanor.

Art. 11. Road Labor and Material.
Part 1. In General.
3806. All able-bodied males to work on roads.
3807. Exemptions from duty to work.
3808. Overseers summon to work; notice; amount and conduct of work; substitutions allowed.
3809. Overseers allot tasks to workers.
3810. Notice to work on road, how served.
3811. Penalty for failure to work roads.

3812. Application for convicts.
3813. Duty of directors of state prison.
3814. Compensation paid to state; how expense divided.
3815. Certain existing contracts not affected.
3816. Convicts on state farm to be reserved.

3817. Appropriation of earth and timber for road.
3818. Compensation for earth and timber taken for roads.

Art. 12. Ferries and Toll-Bridges.
3819. Commissioners may establish toll-bridges.
3820. Condemnation of ferry sites.
3821. Commissioners to regulate ferriage.
3822. Owner of ferry may substitute toll-bridge.
3823. Owners of toll-bridges and ferries to give bond; actions on bond.
3824. Right of action of person detained at ferry.
3825. Penalty on unauthorized ferry.

Part 2. County-line Ferries.
3826. Counties may purchase ferries on county-line streams; division of cost.
3827. Right of eminent domain conferred.
3828. Joint operation and maintenance; joint committee.
3829. Expenses of equipment and maintenance; bond issue.
3830. Tax for interest and sinking fund.
3831. Toll rates basis of adjustment.
3832. Tax to supplement tolls.
3833. Compensation of committee for ferry contract.
3834. When counties may sell or lease ferries.

Art. 13. Cartways, Church Roads, and the Like.
3835. Road supervisors establish or discontinue cartways; number of jurors.
3836. Cartways and tramways laid out; procedure; cartways to be open to the public; appeal.
3837. Discontinuance of cartways, etc.; gates and stockyards; duration of right.
3838. Church roads laid out on petition; procedure.
3573. **State Highway Commission and State Highway Fund**

**Part 1. State Highway Commission**

3573. **State highway commission established.** A state highway commission is hereby established, whose duties it shall be to assist the counties in developing a state and county system of highways as set forth more specifically hereinafter. 1915, c. 113, s. 1.

3574. **How commission constituted.** At the expiration of the terms of office of the members of the state highway commission as at present organized, the state highway commission shall consist of four members, to be appointed by the governor, and one of the said commissioners shall be from the western, one from the central, and one from the eastern portion of the state, and one from the state at large, such appointments to be confirmed by the senate at the present session of the general assembly; two of whom shall be appointed for two years from April first, one thousand nine hundred and nineteen; one for four years from April first, one thousand nine hundred and nineteen, and one for six years from April first, one thousand nine hundred and nineteen, their successors in office to be appointed for a term of six years each; such appointments to be confirmed by the senate. No member of the senate shall be eligible for such appointment. One of the members of the state highway commission shall always be a member of the minority party. The governor shall, at the time of making said appointments, designate one of the members of said commission as chairman, and said member shall be known and designated as the state highway commissioner. The state highway commissioner shall be a practical business man and shall give his entire time to the work of the commission, and shall receive as compensation and salary therefor such amount as may be fixed by the governor, not to exceed five thousand five hundred dollars per annum, and his actual traveling expenses. The said state highway commissioner shall be vested with all the authority of the said commission whenever the same is not in session. The highway commission shall determine the time of its meetings and make such rules and regulations as shall be necessary for carrying out the provisions of this article. The members of the state highway commission, other than the state highway commissioner, shall receive ten dollars per day and actual expenses while engaged in the discharge of the duties of their offices.

1919, c. 189, ss. 13, 19.

3575. **Governor to fill vacancies.** The governor shall fill all vacancies in the commission caused by death or otherwise, and he shall have the power to remove any member for due cause.

1915, c. 113, s. 3.
3576. **Bond.** The members of the state highway commission shall, before entering upon the discharge of their duties, each give a bond to be fixed and approved by the governor, conditioned upon the faithful discharge of the duties of their offices and the full and proper accounting for all public property coming into their possession or under their control. The premium on said bond or bonds shall be paid out of the state highway fund.

1919, c. 189, s. 14.

3577. **Offices and supplies.** The state highway commission shall furnish and provide suitable offices for itself in the city of Raleigh and shall provide itself with the necessary supplies, fixtures and stationery, and pay for the same out of the state highway fund.

1919, c. 189, s. 15.

3578. **Assistants and clerks.** The state highway commission may employ such assistants and clerks as in its opinion the needs of the state demand. The salaries paid such assistants and clerks shall be determined by the state highway commission.

1915, c. 113, s. 6.

3579. **State highway engineer; term.** The commission shall appoint a civil engineer well versed in the science of road building and maintenance, who shall be the state highway engineer, whose compensation shall be fixed by the state highway commission. The term of office of the state highway engineer shall be six years from the date of his appointment, unless removed from office for due cause by the highway commission.

1915, c. 113, s. 4.

3580. **Duties of highway engineer.** Upon the written request to the state highway commission of the road officials of any county desiring to avail themselves of the services of the highway engineer on the terms of this article, for advice in regard to the improvement of any bridge, road, roads or section thereof, the highway engineer, under the direction of the state highway commission, shall survey or have surveyed such bridge, road, roads, or sections of road, and shall prepare, or have prepared, such maps, profiles, plans and specifications as are necessary in his judgment to determine the cost of the proper improvement of such bridge, road, roads, or sections of road; and these, together with the estimated cost, shall be presented to the board of county commissioners or other officials in authority, who made the request for such information, at their next regular meeting held after the completion of such surveys and estimates. If such bridge, road, roads, or section of road shall thereafter be built by the county officials it shall be constructed according to the plans and specifications as furnished by the highway engineer. In the event that the construction work on any such bridge, road, roads, or section of road is not started within twelve months after the highway engineer makes his report to the county officials, the county officials shall, and are hereby directed to, reimburse the state highway commission for the expense incurred by its office in obtaining the information furnished the county officials. Should, however, the construction be taken up at a later date, the state highway commission when the highway engineer takes charge of the actual construction shall return said amount to the county officials. The highway engi-
neer, or his duly authorized assistants, shall have entire charge of the location, construction, and maintenance of all roads, bridges, etc., constructed under this section. The state highway engineer shall keep an accurate record of all costs and expenditures of his office. He shall supply, as directed by the highway commission, technical information regarding roads to any citizen or officer in the state, and shall, from time to time, publish for public use such information as will be generally useful for road improvements. Such publications shall be printed at the expense of the state, as other public documents.

1915, c. 113, s. 7.

3581. Location of roads. In the location of roads provided for in the preceding section, the highway engineer shall so locate them as to serve the needs of the people in the immediate section in so far as this would not conflict with such roads being links in the system of state highways.

1915, c. 113, s. 9.

3582. State highway system. The state highway engineer, as directed by the state highway commission, shall from time to time make surveys, prepare plans, profiles, specifications, and estimates of the cost of a system of highways connecting by the most direct and practicable route all the county-seats and principal cities of the state. He shall make a detailed report to the state highway commission of the mileage and cost in each county. He shall state the type of road suitable for each section. He shall give the average number and class of teams which each section of road is at present accommodating and the probable increase in traffic which would follow improvements as recommended by him.

1915, c. 113, s. 8.

3583. When commission may meet in counties. The state highway commission shall, upon written request of the county commissioners of any county, call an open meeting to be held at the office of the county commissioners within such county, for the purpose of affording instruction relative to matters pertaining to road and bridge construction, maintenance and repairs. Such meeting shall be conducted by the state highway engineer or one of his assistants designated for the purpose by the state highway engineer. Upon receipt of the notice of the date of such meeting from the state highway commission, the county commissioners shall call such meeting on the date set by the state highway commission, and shall be present themselves and notify the county engineer, the commissioners of each township and the superintendent of each road district within the county to be present at such meetings, in person. Each of the county, township and road district officials above mentioned shall be paid the regular per diem allowance, in the usual manner, for the actual time in attendance at such meetings. The members of the commission when employed in any manner required of them under this article shall receive their actual expenses.

1915, c. 113, s. 11.

3584. Cooperation with federal government and other states. It shall also be the duty of the state highway commission, where possible, to cooperate with the state highway commissions of other states and with the federal government in the correlation of roads so as to form a system of intercounty, interstate, and national highways.

1915, c. 113, s. 12.
3585. Acceptance of Federal Aid Road Act. The state of North Carolina, through its general assembly, hereby assents to the provisions of the act of congress known as the Federal Aid Road Act, approved July eleventh, nineteen hundred and sixteen, entitled "An act to provide that the United States shall aid the states in the construction of rural post-roads, and for other purposes." (Thirty-ninth United States Statutes at Large, p. 355).

3586. Powers of commission to meet requirements of Federal Aid Road Act. Such powers as are necessary to comply with the conditions and requirements of the Federal Aid Road Law and the rules and regulations adopted by the secretary of agriculture of the United States to carry out the provisions thereof, and also any powers conferred under the provisions of this article on county authorities which are not inconsistent or in conflict with the federal requirements, be, and are hereby, expressly conferred upon and vested in the state highway commission.

The state highway commission is also authorized to enter into all contracts and agreements with the United States government relating to the construction and maintenance of rural post-roads under the provisions of said act of congress; and is authorized to receive and disburse such funds as the state may be entitled to receive from the federal government under the provisions of the said Federal Aid Road Act, and is authorized to receive and disburse such funds as may be appropriated by counties, individuals, or other sources for cooperative road work in this state.

3587. Appropriation. The sum of ten thousand dollars annually, or so much thereof as may be necessary, is hereby appropriated out of moneys in the state treasury not otherwise appropriated for the purpose of carrying out the provisions of this article.

3588. Accounts and records to be kept. The full account of each project undertaken by the state highway commission under the provisions of this article shall be kept by or under the direction of the state highway commission or its authorized representative, to ascertain at any time the expenditures on and the liabilities against the project, and, separately, the condition of the ten per cent fund, provided for below in this article; and also records of contract and force account work. The accounts and records, together with all the supporting documents, shall be open at all times to the inspection of the governor or the road authorities of any county furnishing one-fourth of cost of construction, as provided by this article, or their authorized representatives, and copies thereof shall be furnished upon request.

3589. Reports to general assembly. The state highway commission shall, on or before the tenth day of the convening of each regular session of the general assembly, make a full detailed report to the general assembly, showing the construction and maintenance work done in each county, the type of such work, the cost of the same, and such other data as may be of public interest in connection
with the work of the said highway commission. The books and accounts of the state highway commission shall be audited at least once a year by a certified public accountant designated by the governor, and the report of the certified accountant shall be made a part of and accompany the report of the state highway commission to the general assembly as herein provided.

1919, c. 189, s. 17.

Part 2. State Highway System and Fund from Motor Taxes

3590. State highway fund; sources and object. For the purpose of constructing and maintaining a system of state highways and post-roads, the funds collected by the state as a license tax on automobiles, motor cars, motorcycles, motor trucks or other vehicles from which the state does now or may hereafter collect a license tax, shall, after the expense of collecting has been deducted as herein provided, be paid to the state treasurer, and by him kept as a special fund to be known as the "State Highway Fund," for the construction and maintenance of a system of state highways, which shall be constructed so as to form a system of modern highways acceptable to the United States government, connecting by the most practicable routes the various county-seats and other principal towns of every county in the state.

1919, c. 189, s. 1.

3591. Convict labor on state highway system. All convicts, either state or county, that can be arranged for by agreement with the state prison board or between the various county authorities and state highway commission, as the case may be, may be worked on this system of state highways and on the production of material for said highways. The care and discipline of such prisoners shall be as provided by the prison laws of the state.

1919, c. 189, s. 2.

3592. Location, construction, and cost of state highways. The location, construction and maintenance of the highways which are to be constructed by the state highway commission under this article are to be determined upon and the work done by the state highway commission, and all surveys, plans, specifications, and estimates shall be made by the highway commission. Whenever any one or more of the counties of the state shall agree to furnish one-fourth the cost of the construction of that portion of the state highway system contemplated by this article, which will be in or run through such county or counties, preference shall be given by the state highway commission in beginning the construction of the highway or highways in or running through such county or counties; and whenever any county shall notify the state highway commission that it will and is prepared to furnish one-fourth the cost of construction of that portion of the state highway system which will be in or run through such county or counties, it shall be the duty of the state highway commission to proceed to such county or counties as early as practicable and determine upon the location of the highway or highways in or running through such county or counties which will be a part of the state highway system and make the necessary surveys, plans, specifications, and estimates, and, if this be accepted by the proper county authorities, proceed with the construction of the highway or highways as soon as necessary funds are available; the one-fourth to be paid by such county or counties, to be
held by the road authorities, subject to the order of the state highway commission, to be paid as the work progresses. Under this arrangement one-fourth the cost will be paid by the county or counties, one-fourth from the state highway fund, and one-half from the federal aid fund. In constructing the highway or highways the state highway commission may make and enter into contracts for such construction work with any county or counties of the state, or with contractors, or have the work done under its supervision, endeavoring to have the same done as cheaply as possible. The said construction work and labor shall be done under the direct supervision of the state highway commission, subject to the inspection and approval of the secretary of agriculture of the United States or his authorized representative and in accordance with the rules and regulations made pursuant to the Federal Aid Road Law. The state highway commission may, in its discretion, from time to time apply for and secure federal aid and make payments on said construction as the same progresses in the proportion of the value of the labor and material which have been actually put into such construction in compliance with said plans and specifications. The state highway commission shall cooperate with the counties in obtaining material and labor to be used on any project under the provisions of this article.

1919, c. 321, s. 3.

3593. Counties, etc., may use available road funds. The several counties, townships, and road districts, in order to provide their one-fourth of the cost of constructing said system of state highways, as contemplated by this article, within their respective territories, may in their discretion use such road funds as they may have available or may provide same under and pursuant to any law now in force or hereafter enacted, and the construction and improvement of the said system of state highways is hereby declared to be a necessary public expense of the several counties, townships, and road districts as to such portion of the same as may be located within their respective bounds, under the provisions of this article. And the financial cooperation of the respective counties, townships, and road districts shall be under agreement entered into between the local county, township, or road district officials and the state highway commission, which agreements shall conform with the requirements of the federal government and the provisions of this article not inconsistent with the federal requirements.

1919, c. 189, s. 4.

3594. Counties may use unexpended motor taxes. The funds heretofore collected to be expended in the several counties of the state under the provisions of chapter one hundred and forty, public laws of one thousand nine hundred and seventeen, being the law regulating motor vehicles, now remaining unexpended, shall be paid by the state highway commission to the counties to which such funds belong under the provisions of said chapter, to be by the county road authorities used as a county fund under the provisions of this article for the construction and maintenance of the state highway or highways in said counties as herein provided, which use shall be subject to any of the agreements and contracts now in force between the federal government and the various counties and the state highway commission.

1919, c. 189, s. 7.

Laws of 1917, c. 140, s. 7, provides that at least seventy per cent of the amount of automobile fees collected in any county should be expended in the county from which the fees were collected.
3595. All funds of state highway commission converted into road fund; apportionment. All funds collected under the provisions of this article or hereafter collected under the provisions of the chapter of the Consolidated Statutes entitled Motor Vehicles, and all property and funds of the state highway commission, except as provided in preceding section, shall be converted into the state highway fund and apportioned by the state highway commission under the provisions of this article.
1919, c. 189, s. 8.

3596. Short-term loans authorized to supplement road fund. If the state highway fund provided by this article shall be insufficient to enable the state, in cooperation with the counties and subdivisions thereof, to advantageously avail itself of the federal aid to the fullest extent, then the state treasurer, upon the advice of the governor and council of state, shall from time to time negotiate and secure a short-term loan for such amount as may be necessary to meet the available federal aid, and no more, upon the best terms obtainable, and execute the note or notes of the state therefor, and place the money so obtained to the credit of the said state highway fund, to be apportioned by the state highway commission as other moneys in said fund and as herein provided.
1919, c. 189, s. 9.

3597. Ten per cent of fund held for administrative purposes. So much, not to exceed ten per centum, of the state highway fund, as provided in this article for any registration year as the state highway commission may estimate to be necessary for administering the provisions of this article, shall be deducted for that purpose, available until expended. Within sixty days after the close of each registration year the state highway commission shall determine what part, if any, of the sums theretofore deducted for administering the provisions of this article will not be needed for that purpose, and said sum shall be returned to the state highway fund.
1919, c. 189, s. 10.

3598. Rights of way to be furnished by counties, etc. The rights of way for the construction of the system of state highways provided for in this article shall be furnished by the counties, townships, or road districts in which same are located, without cost to the state, and the cost of engineering shall be paid for by the state out of the highway fund.
1919, c. 189, s. 11.

3599. Roadside trees provided for. The state highway commission and the state forester may cooperate with the county, township, or district road authorities in the proper selection, planting and protection of roadside trees, and the state highway commission is hereby empowered to make all necessary rules and regulations for the protection of the state highways and the roadside trees herein provided for.
1919, c. 189, s. 12.

Art. 2. State Fund for County Road Loans

3600. Semiannual road loan fund; state bonds for; first issue. For the purpose of creating a semiannual road fund, not to exceed four hundred thousand

94 1489
dollars, to be used by the several counties of the state for permanent road improvement upon the terms herein prescribed, the state treasurer is hereby authorized and directed to issue bonds of the state of North Carolina, payable forty-one years after date of issue, which bonds shall be issued semiannually on the first days of January and July of each year. On the first day of July following the ratification of this article the state treasurer shall issue bonds to an amount not to exceed four hundred thousand dollars, which bonds shall bear interest at a rate not exceeding four per cent per annum from date of issue until paid, which interest shall be payable semiannually on the first days of January and July of each year so long as any portion of said bonds shall remain due and unpaid.  

1917, c. 6, s. 1; 1919, c. 115.  

The purpose of this article is to enable the state to aid in road building in different localities by an exchange of bonds: Comrs. v. Lacy, State Treas., 174-141.  

3601. Loans to counties. The proceeds received by the state treasurer from the sale of said bonds shall be loaned to the several counties of the state, as hereinafter provided, to be used by said counties in the construction of macadam, sand-clay, or other surfaced roads.  

1917, c. 6, s. 2; 1919, c. 115.  

3602. Counties pay interest to treasurer; how such interest used. Said counties shall pay to the state treasurer five per cent interest per annum on the amount so loaned, to be paid semiannually on the first days of December and June of each year, for a period of forty-one years, or for such time thereafter as may hereinafter be required. From the five per cent interest received on such county bonds the state treasurer shall pay the four per cent interest on the state bonds issued for this purpose, and the surplus shall become a part of the semiannual road fund herein provided for.  

1917, c. 6, s. 3; 1919, c. 115.  

3603. Second bond issue; disposition of surplus. On January first following the first issue of bonds under this article the state treasurer shall issue like bonds to an amount sufficient, when added to said surplus, to make an available fund of four hundred thousand dollars, or so much thereof as may be necessary, to meet the demands made for loans, which said sum shall be loaned in the same manner as the proceeds arising from the first sale of bonds. Said bonds shall be the same in all respects as those first issued, and shall run for a period of forty-one years from date of issue, and bear interest at a like rate, which interest shall be payable on the first days of January and July of each year. If sufficient applications for loans to counties shall not be made under the provisions of this article to take up the surplus at any time, the state treasurer is authorized to loan such remaining surplus, in such manner as he may deem best, at a rate of not less than five per cent per annum, payable semiannually on the first day of December and June of each year.  

1917, c. 6, s. 4; 1919, c. 115.  

3604. Successive issues and loans. Each six months thereafter, for a period of forty-one years, the state treasurer shall issue bonds of the same class, to run for a period of forty-one years from date of issue, to an amount sufficient, when
added to said surplus, to create a fund of four hundred thousand dollars, or so much thereof as may be demanded, which amounts shall be loaned to the counties applying therefor under the conditions herein imposed.

1917, c. 6, s. 5; 1919, c. 115.

3605. Payment and retirement of bonds provided for. At the expiration of said period of forty-one years the state treasurer shall retire all of said bonds, as they mature, from the surplus remaining each six months after paying the semiannual interest on the bonds outstanding.

1917, c. 6, s. 6; 1919, c. 115.

3606. Formal requirements as to bonds and coupons; sales. The bonds authorized and directed to be issued by this article shall be coupon bonds, and of the denominations of one hundred dollars, five hundred dollars, and one thousand dollars each, as may be determined by the said state treasurer, and shall be signed by the governor and the state treasurer, and sealed with the great seal of the state, and shall be known as “North Carolina Highway Bonds.” The coupons thereon may be signed by the State Treasurer alone, or may have a facsimile of his signature printed, engraved, or lithographed thereon; and the said bonds shall in all other respects be in such form as the state treasurer may direct, and the coupons thereon shall, after maturity, be received in payment of all taxes, debts, dues, licenses, funds, and demands due the state of North Carolina of any kind whatsoever which shall be expressed on the face of said bonds. Before selling the bonds herein authorized to be issued, the treasurer shall advertise the sale and invite sealed bids in such a manner as in his judgment may seem to be most effectual to secure the best price. He is authorized to accept bids for the entire issue or any part thereof, and where the advantages are equal, he shall give the preference of purchase to the citizens of North Carolina; and he is authorized to sell the bonds herein authorized in such manner as in his judgment will produce the best price. Any premium received by the state treasurer from the sale of the bonds shall become a part of the surplus or sinking fund herein provided for.

1917, c. 6, s. 7; 1919, c. 115.

3607. Exemption from taxation. The said bonds and coupons shall be exempt from all state, county, or municipal taxation or assessment, direct or indirect, general or special, whether imposed for purpose of general revenue or otherwise, and the interest thereon shall not be subject to taxation as for income nor shall said bond and coupons be subject to taxation when constituting a part of the surplus or capital stock of any bank, trust company, or other corporation, but when constituting a part of such surplus or capital stock shall be deducted from the total assets in order to ascertain the taxable value of such shares.

1917, c. 6, s. 8; 1919, c. 115.


3608. County election on question of state aid. When as many as twenty-five per centum of the voters registered at the preceding general election in any county of the state shall sign and present a petition to the board of commissioners of such county, requesting said board to call an election for the purpose of securing state aid for the construction of highways in such county, under the
provisions of this article, specifying in such petition the amount to be so borrowed and asking that the special tax necessary to meet the payments herein provided for be levied and collected and used for said purpose, if a majority of the votes cast shall favor such loan, said board shall call an election for that purpose, which shall be held on the second Tuesday in April or the second Tuesday in October of that year. A special registration of voters shall be required before any such election is held. Such registration and election shall be conducted under the provisions of the general election law. When calling said election, the board of commissioners shall specify in such call the amount to be voted upon, accompanied by a statement to the effect that a favorable vote thereon shall carry the power and duty on the part of such board of commissioners to levy and collect the special tax herein required for the purposes herein named, and such election shall be conducted in the same manner, as near as may be, as elections for members of the general assembly. At such election those qualified voters who are in favor of securing state aid for road building shall vote a ballot upon which is written or printed the words "For good roads," and those who oppose such state aid shall vote a ballot upon which is written or printed the words "Against good roads." The result of said election shall be certified by the returning board to the board of county commissioners.

1917, c. 6, ss. 10, 11; 1919, c. 115.

3609. County to give bond to state for amount voted; discharge of bond. If a majority of the votes cast shall be "For good roads," the board of commissioners of such county shall execute a bond payable to the state of North Carolina, in form to be approved by the state treasurer and attorney-general, for the amount so voted, which bond shall be signed by the chairman of the board of county commissioners and countersigned by the register of deeds, and sealed with the seal of the county, and shall be immediately delivered to the state treasurer. Said bond shall obligate said county to pay to the state treasurer five per cent interest per annum on the amount thus loaned, payable semiannually on the first days of December and June of each year for a period of forty-one years. At the expiration of forty-one years said county bond shall be returned by the state treasurer, and said county shall be discharged from further liability on said bond: Provided, that if upon the maturity of any series of state bonds issued in pursuance of this article the state shall not have sufficient funds to retire the same derived from the difference in interest herein provided, owing to its inability to keep such difference in interest continually invested, or on account of expenses or delay incident to its investment, then and in that event any such deficiency shall be made good by the counties participating in the original proceeds of any such state bonds in proportion to the amount of such proceeds received by any such county.

1917, c. 6, s. 11; 1919, c. 115.

3610. Interest due from county; special tax; penalties for delinquency. Said interest shall constitute a special state tax, which shall be collected and accounted for under the same penalties as other state taxes, except that the state treasurer shall also be required to collect, in addition to said five per cent to be paid semi-
annually, a penalty of one-half of one per cent of the interest due for each day the same shall remain unpaid after the first days of December and June of each year. One-half of such penalty shall be paid by the county and one-half by the sheriff of such delinquent county. If any county which has obtained money from the state under the provisions of this article shall fail or refuse to pay the interest due on such loan or loans for a period of thirty days, the amount due by such county, together with the penalty, shall at once become due and payable, and the state treasurer is authorized to proceed to collect the same from such delinquent county.

3611. County files estimates and accounts with treasurer. At the time of filing said bond with the state treasurer said board of commissioners shall also file an estimate of the amount of money which will be actually needed for the following six months; and semiannually thereafter, on the first days of May and November, they shall file with said treasurer an estimate of the amount needed for the ensuing six months until said loan has been exhausted. Each six months after securing a state loan the board of county commissioners shall publish a sworn statement showing in detail all receipts and expenditures, to whom paid and for what purpose, during the preceding six months, which shall also be filed with the state treasurer.

3612. Adjustment of aggregate of loans to amount of semiannual fund. If the aggregate of the estimates by the several boards of commissioners which vote for state aid under this article shall exceed the sum of four hundred thousand dollars, the state treasurer shall reduce all loans pro rata for the following six months. If such estimates shall not amount to four hundred thousand dollars, then the bonds to be issued and sold for that period shall be reduced accordingly.

3613. Times when loans made; limit of aggregate loans. From the first to the thirtieth days of January and July of each year, and at no other time, the state treasurer shall loan to the several counties which have complied with the provisions of this act the amounts asked for by each: Provided, that interest shall be charged and collected from the first day of the month: Provided further, that the aggregate of such loans shall not exceed four hundred thousand dollars; and each six months thereafter, at the time herein prescribed, for a period of forty-one years and as long thereafter as the amount so loaned is unpaid, said counties shall pay to the state treasurer five per cent interest on the amount so loaned.

3614. Additional loans. Additional loans may be made to counties within the limit prescribed by this article if another election shall have been held therefor as is herein provided, and if a majority of the votes cast shall have been "For good roads."

3615. Second election when first unfavorable. If a majority of the votes cast at any such election shall be "Against good roads," no loan shall be made to
that county: Provided, however, that said board of commissioners shall order another election for the same purpose after the lapse of one year upon having presented to it a petition signed by twenty-five per cent of the voters as herein provided.

1917, c. 6, s. 17; 1919, c. 115.

3616. County “Road Loan Tax”; maintenance tax. There shall be levied by the proper authorities in each county accepting a loan, as provided for in this article, at the same time other taxes are levied, a special annual tax for a period of forty-one years, to be known as the “Road Loan Tax,” which shall be sufficient to pay, and which shall be collected by the sheriff and be used in paying, the semiannual interest on said loan or loans at five per centum per annum. Said tax shall be sufficient to cover the cost of collection and disbursement and the penalty herein provided for, in case such penalty should be incurred, in addition to the five per centum per annum, which shall be paid to the state treasurer by the sheriff of the county semiannually on the first days of December and June of each year. And a vote authorizing the issuance of bonds under this article shall be understood and construed to authorize and empower a levy of said tax. There shall also be annually levied by said board of county commissioners at the times herein specified a separate special tax for the maintenance of the roads built from moneys procured under the provisions of this article, which special tax shall be sufficient, after paying the costs of collection and disbursement, to equal each year, for the first four years after such loan is made, four per centum of the amount so borrowed; each year for the next four years, eight per centum of the amount so borrowed; and thereafter, each year, ten per centum of the amount so borrowed, so long as any of said loan remains due and unpaid to the state. If any board of county commissioners whose duty it is to levy any tax or taxes under the provisions of this article shall fail or refuse to make such levy, or to make such rate of levy as is required by this article, they and each of the members thereof shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and, upon conviction, shall be fined personally and severally not less than two hundred dollars each, nor more than one thousand dollars each, or be imprisoned not exceeding one year, in the discretion of the court.

1917, c. 6, s. 18; 1919, c. 115.

3617. County loan limited by its indebtedness. No county shall be allowed to borrow money under the provisions of this article to an amount which, added to the other bonded indebtedness, exceeds six per cent of the assessed valuation of the property of the county.

1917, c. 6, s. 19; 1919, c. 115.

3618. Article available to townships and road districts; conditions. Townships, and road districts created by special act of the general assembly, may avail themselves of the benefits of this article upon compliance with the requirements herein set out: Provided, that the bond or undertaking filed with the state treasurer shall be executed by the board or boards of county commissioners of the county or counties in which such township or road district is situated. Such bond or undertaking shall specify that it is given on behalf of such township or road district only. It shall not be a liability in any wise against the county; and the special taxes shall be levied and collected out of the township or road district
named, and not out of the county. It shall be the duty of such commissioners
to levy, and the duty of the sheriff to collect, such special taxes and make pay-
ment thereof in the manner and under the penalty set out in this article.
1917, c. 6, s. 20; 1919, c. 115.

This section, as originally written, was held to be unconstitutional in that it required bonds
of the county to be issued for road expense in the township: Comrs. v. Lacy, State Treas.,
174:141—so where township bonds were to have the guaranty of the county commissioners,
Comrs. v. Boring, 175:105. This was amended as above by act of 1919.

County commissioners may act as agents for townships in issuing bonds: Comrs. v. Boring,
175-105.

Art. 3. Road Improvement With Federal Cooperation

3619. County bonds for road improvement with federal coöperation. The
board of county commissioners of every county in this state is hereby authorized,
upon the conditions and subject to the limitations and restrictions hereinafter set
forth, to issue bonds of the county from time to time for the purpose of paying
the county's share of the cost of constructing or improving public roads in the
county at the joint expense of the federal government and the county, or at the
joint expense of the federal government, the state, and the county, under agree-
ment between the secretary of agriculture of the United States and the state
highway commission of North Carolina.
1919, c. 312, s. 1.

Section referred to in Martin County v. Trust Co., 178-26.

3620. Annual tax to pay bonds and interest authorized. The board of county
commissioners of every county in this state is hereby authorized to levy annually
a special tax ad valorem upon all taxable property in the county for the special
purpose of paying the principal and interest of all bonds issued by the county
under this article, as such principal and interest become due, which tax shall be
in an amount sufficient for said purpose and in addition to all other taxes author-
ized to be levied by said board.
1919, c. 312, s. 2.


3621. Bonds to mature serially within thirty years. Each issue of bonds made
by a county under the provisions of this article shall so mature that the aggre-
gate principal amount of the issue shall be payable in annual installments, begin-
ning not more than three years after the date of the bonds of such issue and
ending not more than thirty years after such date. No such installment shall be
more than two and one-half times as great in amount as the smallest prior install-
ment of the same bond issue. If all bonds of any one issue are not delivered
simultaneously, the bonds of such issue outstanding at any one time shall mature
as aforesaid.
1919, c. 312, s. 3.

3622. Form of bonds and coupons; interest limit; delivery. Said bonds shall
be issued in such form and denominations, and with such provisions as to time,
place, and medium of payment of principal and interest, as the board of county
commissioners of the county issuing the bonds may determine, subject to the
limitations and restrictions of this article. The bonds shall bear interest at a

1495
rate not exceeding six per centum per annum, payable semiannually. They may be either coupon bonds or registered bonds; and, if issued in coupon form, may be made registerable as to principal or as to both principal and interest. They shall be signed by the chairman of the board of county commissioners of the county issuing them, and the county seal shall be affixed to the bonds and attested by the clerk of said board; and the coupons of such bonds shall bear the printed, or lithographed, or engraved facsimile signature of the chairman of said board of county commissioners who is in office at the date of the bonds. The delivery of bonds signed as aforesaid by officers in office at the time of such signing shall be valid notwithstanding any changes in officers occurring after such signing. 1919, c. 312, s. 4.

3623. Sale of bonds. Said bonds shall be sold in the manner provided in the Municipal Finance Act for the sale of bonds of cities and towns. They shall not be sold for less than par and accrued interest. 1919, c. 312, s. 5.

The Municipal Finance Act is subchapter III of Municipal Corporations.

3624. Proceeds of sale a separate fund. The proceeds of the sale of said bonds shall be placed in a separate fund and used only for the purposes for which the bonds were issued. 1919, c. 312, s. 6.

3625. Highway commission certifies county’s share of cost for bonds. Whenever a board of county commissioners proposes to issue any bonds under this article said board shall obtain from the state highway commission of North Carolina a certificate stating the amount of the county’s share of the cost of the road improvements for which the bonds are to be issued, as such share is estimated by said commission, and no bonds shall be issued under this article in an amount exceeding such share as estimated by said commission. For the purposes of this article, the cost of acquiring rights of way for roads for which bonds are hereby authorized to be issued and the amount of any incidental damages to adjoining property, due to construction work, shall be treated as a part of the county’s share of the cost of constructing the roads and may be paid out of the proceeds of the sale of such bonds. 1919, c. 312, s. 7.

3626. “Road” includes bridges and culverts. The term “road,” as used in this article, shall include bridges and culverts in all cases where bridges and culverts are to be constructed or improved as a part of a road for which bonds are hereby authorized to be issued and the federal government is to bear a part of the expense of constructing or improving such bridges or culverts. 1919, c. 312, s. 7.


3627. Temporary notes of county in anticipation of bonds. Whenever a board of county commissioners shall have obtained from the state highway commission a certificate showing the amount of bonds which may be issued by the county as provided in this article, it shall be lawful for the board of county commissioners to issue notes of the county in anticipation of the issuance of bonds under this article. Such notes may run for periods of not exceeding one year, and may be
renewed from time to time by the issuance of new notes: Provided, however, that no such notes shall continue to be issued more than two years after the date of the highway commission’s certificate upon which they are predicated. The board of county commissioners may, if it deems it advisable, retire such notes or any of them by means of taxation or any available funds of the county, and the board of county commissioners is hereby authorized to levy in any year a special tax ad valorem on all taxable property in the county, for the special purpose of paying such notes. In case any such notes are retired by any means other than the issuance of bonds under this article, the amount of bonds which may be issued shall be reduced by the amount of notes so retired.

1919, c. 312, s. 8.

3628. Special county tax for maintaining federal-aided roads. The board of county commissioners of every county is hereby authorized to levy annually a special tax ad valorem upon all taxable property of the county for the special purpose of maintaining any public road constructed or improved with the aid of the federal government under an agreement between the secretary of agriculture of the United States and the state highway commission of North Carolina, which tax may be in an amount sufficient for said purpose and in addition to all other taxes authorized to be levied by such board of county commissioners.

1919, c. 312, s. 9.

3629. Proceeds of other county road bonds made available. The board of county commissioners of every county is hereby authorized to use, for the same purposes for which bonds are hereby authorized to be issued, the proceeds of the sale of any bonds of the county issued for road purposes under any act other than this article, and also any other funds of the county which may lawfully be used for constructing or improving public roads of the county.

1919, c. 312, s. 10.

3630. Road authorities of county may contract with highway commission. The board or body in any county having charge and control of the county roads in the county (whether such board or body be the board of county commissioners or a road commission or other separate body) may enter into agreements with the state highway commission of North Carolina to cause the county to issue bonds or levy taxes under this article. If such an agreement is made by a board or body other than the board of county commissioners, the board of county commissioners may carry out the provisions of the agreement.

1919, c. 312, s. 11.

3631. Provision for use of bonds of townships, etc. The board or body having charge and control of the public roads of any county is hereby authorized, by agreement with the state highway commission of North Carolina, to use the proceeds of the sale of any bonds of any road district or township in the county, issued for road purposes, for the same purposes for which county bonds are hereby authorized to be issued: Provided, the road commissioners or other authorities issuing such road district or township bonds join in or consent to such an agreement, which they are hereby authorized to do; and Provided, the road to be constructed or improved by means of said moneys is situated within such road district or township.

1919, c. 312, s. 12.
3632. Construction of article and powers granted. The powers granted by this article are granted in addition to and not in substitution for existing powers of counties, and are not subject to any limitation or restriction contained in any other law: Provided, however, that this article shall be construed as a supplement to any other act passed at the present session of the general assembly providing a plan for meeting any offer on the part of the federal government to provide funds for the construction or improvement of roads in this state, and all provisions of any such other act relating to the expenditure of moneys for road purposes shall apply to the expenditure of moneys raised under the provisions of this article or authorized by it to be used for the purposes herein stated. This section shall not be construed as authorizing the issuance of the road district or township bonds herein referred to, nor shall section 3631 of this article be construed as authorizing the issuance of any bonds other than bonds of a county, payable by general tax upon the county at large. This section deals only with the application of the proceeds of the sale of road district and township bonds, the issuance of which is authorized by some other law.

1919, c. 312, s. 13.

3633. In certain counties article applicable only if adopted at special election. In the counties of Alexander, Anson, Ashe, Avery, Bladen, Catawba, Cherokee, Clay, Cumberland, Franklin, Gates, Graham, Halifax, Haywood, Hertford, Hyde, Jones, Macon, Mitchell, Orange, Pitt, Polk, Rowan, Rutherford, Stanly, Surry, Swain, Transylvania, Tyrrell, Warren, and Washington the provisions of this article, in so far as they authorize the issuance of county bonds or notes, or the levying of a special tax for paying county bonds or notes, or the levying of a special tax for maintaining roads, shall not be in force unless and until the question of adopting the provisions of this article shall be submitted to the qualified voters of the county at an election, and a majority of the qualified voters of the county voting on said question shall vote in favor of adopting the provisions of this article.

The board of county commissioners of any of said counties may cause a special election to be held for said purpose at such time as may be designated by said board. Said board shall cause a notice of said election to be posted at the courthouse door of the county at least thirty days before the election, and to be published once in each of the four successive weeks immediately preceding the election. The board of county commissioners shall name the registrars and judges of election for the voting precincts of the county for said election, and shall cause to be printed a sufficient number of ballots for use at the election. At said election the voters who are in favor of the adoption of the provisions of this act shall vote a ballot on which shall be written or printed, "For the adoption of the Federal Aid Act"; and the voters who are opposed to the adoption of the provisions of this act shall vote a ballot on which shall be written or printed the words, "Against the adoption of the Federal Aid Act." At the close of the election the votes shall be counted and returns thereof made to the board of county commissioners, for which purpose said board shall cause blank abstracts to be printed and furnished to the registrars and judges of election.

On the first Thursday following the election said board of county commissioners shall meet as a canvassing board, shall receive the returns of said election, shall judicially pass upon the returns, and shall judicially determine and declare the
result of said election, all of which shall be recorded in the records of said board. The returns shall be executed in duplicate, and one copy shall be delivered to the board of county commissioners as aforesaid, and the other filed with the clerk of the superior court of the county. In all respects other than those herein mentioned said special election shall be held and conducted and the qualifications of voters at said election determined, as nearly as may be practicable, in accordance with the general law relating to the holding and conducting of elections for members of the general assembly and the determination of the qualifications of voters at such elections. The expense of holding said special election shall be paid out of the general funds of the county.

The board of county commissioners shall cause a notice containing a brief statement of the result of said election as determined by the board to be published at least once in a newspaper published in the county. No right of action or defense founded upon any invalidity of said election shall be asserted, nor shall the validity of said election be open to question in any court upon any ground whatever, except in an action or proceeding commenced within thirty days after the first publication of said notice: Provided, however, that a copy of this sentence shall be incorporated in said notice. The board of county commissioners may, in its discretion, order a new registration for said special election, but such new registration shall not be necessary unless ordered by the board. Upon the determination, made as aforesaid, by the board of county commissioners, that a majority of the qualified voters voting upon said question voted in favor of adopting the provisions of this article, then all of the provisions of this article shall be in force in the county so adopting them.

Sections 3629, 3631, and 3632 of this article shall be operative in all counties of this state from and after the 11th day of March, 1919.

1919, c. 312, s. 13a.

Art. 4. General Road Improvement; Road Commissions; Bonds and Taxes

Part 1. Bond Issues, Special Taxes and Funds

3634. County issue of road bonds; petition and election; approved by state commission; bond limit. Bonds may and shall be issued by the board of county commissioners of any county for the purpose of laying out and opening, altering, or improving the public roads and bridges of county under the conditions and provisions hereinafter provided. The board of county commissioners of any county, upon the petition of one hundred freeholders of the county petitioning for an election for a bond issue, shall make an order providing for holding an election at the next election of county officers, or at any time not less than thirty days from the date of such order, which shall be designated therein, to open the polls and take the sense of the qualified voters of the county on the question of whether the board of county commissioners of such county shall issue bonds for such purpose. The petition must include the amount of bonds it is proposed to issue and the approximate number of miles of road that it is proposed to improve by such bond issue. No election shall be held until the board of county commissioners has been notified by the state highway commission in writing that the
amount of bonds proposed to be issued will be sufficient to construct or reconstruct, alter or improve approximately the number of miles of road proposed to be improved, reconstructed, or altered, as set out in the petition.

1917, c. 284, s. 1; 1919, c. 12, s. 1; 1919, c. 68.

The act of 1917, c. 284 (included in this article), is prospective in its nature and does not modify or repeal local acts: Rankin v. Gaston County, 173-683.

The bond issue provided for, being for a necessary expense, does not require the popular vote except when specially provided for, and the vote on bond issue is sufficient to authorize the levy of a tax: Parvin v. Comrs., 177-508.

This section does not violate the constitution, article 2, section 29, since it is a general law for the establishment of roads, etc., for the whole county: Ibid. See, also, Brown v. Comrs., 173-598; Mills v. Comrs., 175-215; Martin County v. Trust Co., 178-26.

3635. Powers vested in road commission. Whenever it is stated in the petition to the board of county commissioners praying for a bond issue for road work, as is authorized in the preceding section, that the bonds thus authorized shall be issued and sold by the county road commission hereinafter created by this article, or the existing road commission of the county in which the petition for road bonds is made, then the said county road commission or other road commission or board having charge of the road work in said county is hereby vested with all the power, rights, and authority now vested in the board of county commissioners of said county for issuing and selling the road bonds, as authorized in the petition, and said county road commission or other commission or board having charge of the road work in the county shall proceed to issue and sell bonds called for in the petition as hereinafter provided.

1917, c. 284, s. 2; 1919, c. 68.

3636. Apportionment by townships of funds from bond sale. Whenever it is stated in the petition to the board of county commissioners praying for a bond issue for road work that the funds derived from the sale of such bonds shall be expended by the county road commission or other commission or board having charge of the road work of said county in the various townships composing the county, in proportion to the assessed tax valuation of each township, then whenever bonds are issued by the board of county commissioners or county road commission, as provided, the county road commission shall apportion the funds arising from the sale of said bonds and use same in the several townships of the county issuing said bonds, as nearly as may be in proportion to the assessed tax valuation of said township, the intention being that each township shall receive and have expended on roads within its borders, or on roads built for its benefit, a fair and equitable proportion of the money arising from the bond issue authorized by this article. The purchasers of said bonds shall not be required to see to the application of such funds.

1917, c. 284, s. 3; 1919, c. 68.

3637. Special road tax; petition and election; tax limit; approval of state commission. The board of county commissioners of any county, upon the petition of one hundred freeholders of said county petitioning the board of county commissioners to levy a special road tax for carrying on the road work of said county, shall make an order requiring an election to be held at the time of election of county officers, or at any other time not less than thirty days from the date of such order, which shall be designated therein, to open the polls and take
the sense of the qualified voters of the county on the question whether the board of county commissioners shall levy a tax for such purpose. The petition for such election must state the maximum rate for which such special road tax is to be levied, which rate shall not exceed fifty cents on the hundred dollars worth of property according to the last tax list and one dollar and fifty cents on the poll, observing at all times the constitutional equation. Provided, the petition also states approximately the number of miles of road to be improved by such special road tax and the length of time for which such special road tax shall be levied. The board of county commissioners, before calling such election, must be notified by the state highway commission in writing that the amount of money to be raised annually by the special road tax proposed will be sufficient to maintain and operate with economy a construction force suitable for the work proposed or will be sufficient to secure for the county reasonable contract prices for the work to be done, and that within the time named and for the amount thus to be raised the approximate number of miles of road can be built that is named in the petition.

1917, c. 284, s. 4; 1919, c. 68.

This tax is for a special purpose, and the special approval of the legislature is found in this general statute: Parvin v. Comrs., 177-508, distinguishing R. R. v. Cherokee County, 177-86. The constitutional limitation of taxation may be exceeded for the special purpose designated: Ibid.; Martin County v. Trust Co., 178-26.

3638. When bond issues by townships authorized. At the end of three months after the seventh of March, nineteen hundred and seventeen, in any county that has not taken advantage of the provisions of this article and issued bonds as provided in section 3634 of this chapter, or levied a special tax as provided in the preceding section, then any township may proceed to take advantage of the provisions hereinafter set forth.

1917, c. 284, s. 5; 1919, c. 68.

3639. Petition from township; election; approval of commission; bond limit. The board of county commissioners of any county, upon the petition of twenty-five freeholders of said township of said county for a bond issue for the construction or reconstruction of the public roads and bridges of said township, shall make an order providing for holding an election at the next election of county officers, or at any other time not less than thirty days from the date of such order, which shall be designated therein, to open the polls and take the sense of the qualified voters of the township on the question of whether the board of county commissioners of such county shall issue bonds for such township for the purpose stated in the petition. The petition must state the amount of bonds it is proposed to issue and the approximate number of miles of road that it is proposed to improve by such bond issue. No election shall be held until the board of county commissioners has been notified by the state highway commission in writing that the amount of bonds proposed to be issued will be sufficient to construct or reconstruct, alter or improve, approximately the number of miles of road proposed to be constructed, reconstructed, or altered as set out in the petition.

1917, c. 284, s. 6; 1919, c. 68; 1919, c. 12, s. 2.

The county commissioners may act as agents of the townships in issuing bonds: Comrs. v. Boring, 175-105; Edwards v. Comrs., 170-448.
3640. Special road tax for townships; tax limit; approval of commission. The board of county commissioners of any county, upon the petition of twenty-five freeholders of any township of any county petitioning the board of county commissioners to levy a special road tax for carrying on the road work of the township, shall make an order requiring an election to be held at the next election of county officers or at any other time not less than thirty days from the date of such order, which shall be designated therein, to open the polls and take the sense of the qualified voters of the township on the question whether the board of county commissioners shall levy a tax for such purposes. The petition for such election must state the maximum rate for which such special road tax is to be levied, which rate shall not exceed fifty cents on the one hundred dollars worth of property, according to the last tax list, and one dollar and fifty cents on the poll, observing at all times the constitutional equation. The petition must also state approximately the number of miles of road to be improved by said special road tax and the length of time for which such special road tax shall be levied. The board of county commissioners, before calling such election, must be notified by the state highway commission, in writing, that the amount of money to be raised annually by the special road tax proposed will be sufficient to maintain and operate with economy a construction force suitable for the work proposed, or will be sufficient to secure for the county reasonable contract prices for the work to be done, and that within the time named, and for the amount thus to be raised, the approximate number of miles of road can be built that is named in this petition.

1917, c. 284, s. 7; 1919, c. 68.

3641. Bond issues in counties having township bond issues. The board of county commissioners of any county in which township bonds have been issued and sold for the construction of roads shall, upon petition of one hundred freeholders of said county petitioning for an election for a bond issue for road construction, make an order providing for holding an election at the next election of county officers or at any other time not less than thirty days from the date of such order, which shall be designated therein, to open the polls and take the sense of the qualified voters of the county on the question of whether the board of county commissioners of such county shall issue bonds for the purpose of providing funds for taking over the township bonds already issued for road purposes and of providing an additional amount with which to construct additional roads in such county. Such petition must state the amount of bonds which it is proposed to issue in excess of the amount required to cover the township bond issue, and also the approximate number of miles that it is proposed to improve by such bond issue. No election shall be held until the board of county commissioners has been notified by the state highway commission in writing that the amount of bonds proposed to be issued for road construction work will be sufficient to construct, reconstruct, or alter approximately the number of miles of road proposed to be improved by said bond issue. The maximum amount of bonds issued under this article in such county, together with all the bonds previously issued and remaining unpaid by such county, shall in no case exceed an amount equal to ten per cent of the total assessed valuation of the county. The township in which the bonds have been issued and which are taken over by the
county shall not be subject to any additional tax on account of the county bonds issued to refund or buy in said township bonds, but shall be liable for its pro rata portion of the county bonds.

1917, c. 284, s. 8; 1919, c. 68.

3642. Bonds and taxes by road districts. Whenever there has been established in any county or counties of this state a road district, composed of one or more townships in one or more counties, or parts of one or more townships in one or more counties, such road district is herewith granted the same rights and privileges in regard to the issuing of bonds or levying of special road tax as is given to townships under the provisions of this article.

1917, c. 284, s. 9; 1919, c. 68.

3643. Petition and election for county road commission. Upon the petition of one hundred freeholders of any county petitioning for the creation of a county road commission, the board of county commissioners of said county shall make an order providing for holding an election at the next election of county officers or at any other time not less than thirty days from the date of said order, which shall be designated therein, to open the polls and take the sense of the qualified voters of the county on the question of whether there shall be created in said county a county road commission. In the event that the majority of votes cast shall be for the creation of a county road commission at any election herein provided for, after the result has been declared and recorded as herein provided for there shall be and there is herewith created in said county a county road commission as provided hereinafter.

1917, c. 284, s. 10; 1919, c. 68.

3644. Qualified voters defined; law governing elections; registration; ballots; returns. The qualified voters at any special election held under the provisions of this article, until otherwise provided by general law, shall be those qualified to vote at the preceding regular November election and those who may have become of age and qualified since the preceding regular November election, except those who by commission of crimes or by removal from the district or county or for other legal causes have disqualified themselves to vote. Any election held under the provisions of this article shall be conducted in the same manner as is now or may hereafter be prescribed by law for holding elections for the members of the general assembly, except as herein provided. The said board of county commissioners shall appoint the registrars of election, the judges or inspectors, and any other election officers, and registration and challenge of voters shall be conducted in the same manner as is now or may hereafter be provided for the election of members of the general assembly; and said county commissioners may or may not order a new registration for any or all of said elections.

At any special election held under the provisions of this article for a bond issue, the ballots tendered and cast by the voters shall have written or printed upon them “For road bond issue” or “Against road bond issue,” and all electors who favor the issuing of said bonds shall vote a ballot written or printed thereon “For road bond issue,” and those opposed to the issuing of the bonds shall vote a ballot written or printed thereon “Against road bond issue”; and at any special election held under the provisions of this article, providing for a special road tax,
the ballots tendered and cast by the voters shall have written or printed upon them "For special road tax" or "Against special road tax," and all electors who favor the levying of said special road tax shall vote a ballot written or printed thereon "For special road tax" and those opposed to levying the special road tax shall vote a ballot written or printed thereon "Against special road tax"; and at any special election held under the provisions of this article, providing for the creation of a county road commission, the ballots tendered and cast by the voters shall have written or printed upon them "For county road commission" or "Against county road commission"; and all electors who favor the creating of a county road commission shall vote a ballot written or printed thereon "For county road commission," and those opposed to creating a county road commission shall vote a ballot written or printed thereon "Against county road commission."

The vote shall be counted at the close of the polls and returned to the board of county commissioners or clerk of the board on the Thursday next following the election, and the board shall tabulate and declare the result of the election not later than its next regular meeting following the return of the vote of the election, all of which shall be recorded in the minutes of the board of county commissioners, and no other recording and declaring of the result of the election shall be necessary. The result of the vote shall be counted, declared, and reported to the board of county commissioners as prescribed by law in the election of the members of the general assembly.

1917, c. 284, s. 11; 1919, c. 68.

3646. Levy of special road tax. In the event that the majority of the votes cast shall be "For special road tax" at any election herein provided for, after the result has been declared and recorded as aforesaid the board of county commissioners or county road commission, as authorized, of the county at its next regular meeting shall proceed to carry out the wishes of the voters as expressed at such election, as hereinafter provided for in this article.

1917, c. 284, s. 12; 1919, c. 68.

3647. County road commission created. In the event that the majority of the votes cast shall be "For county road commission" at any election herein provided for, after the result has been declared and recorded as aforesaid the board of county commissioners of the county at its next regular meeting shall proceed to carry out the wishes of the voters as expressed at such election, as hereinafter provided for in this article.

1917, c. 284, s. 14; 1919, c. 68.

3648. Advertisement and sale of bonds; when noncompliance not to invalidate bonds. The board of county commissioners, or county road commission, or other
commission of any county which is authorized to issue county, township, or road district bonds under the provisions of this article, shall then proceed with the least possible delay to issue such bonds in such denominations and of such class and for such term as may be deemed best by said board of county commissioners or other said commission. In making sale of the bonds authorized by this article, advertisement of same shall be made in a recognized financial paper of the country, or a newspaper of state-wide circulation, as well as in a local paper, for at least thirty days prior to receiving of bids by the board of county commissioners or county road commission. The advertisement shall state the date, the time and the place for the opening of bids, and the advertisement shall also state that all bids must be accompanied by certified check properly vouched for by a local bank, if any, of the county in which sale is to be consummated and for which bonds are issued; but if there is no bank in said county, then by any solvent bank in a neighboring county, and the amount of said check to be determined by the board of county commissioners or county road commission of the county proposing to issue the bonds. The state highway commission must be notified by the board of county commissioners or county road commission of the date, place, and time of sale of bonds authorized to be sold under this article, in order that the state highway commission, if it so desires, may have a representative present who shall act in an advisory capacity with the board of county commissioners in the sale of the bonds. The noncompliance with the conditions herein required shall not be construed to invalidate the bonds issued which may have passed into the hands of innocent purchasers for value and without notice. No bonds shall be sold for less than their par value.

1917, c. 284, s. 15; 1919, c. 68.

3649. State or federal aid. If any act shall be passed at this or any subsequent session of the general assembly authorizing the state to loan money to the counties to aid in the building or improving of public roads, taking county bonds as collateral for said loan, or if any provision shall be made for the federal government to loan money to the county for the purpose as stated above, then the board of county commissioners or county road commission is hereby authorized and empowered to avail themselves of the privileges and benefits of any such act. 1917, c. 284, s. 16; 1919, c. 68.

3650. No fees allowed officers. In selling the bonds and in handling the funds derived from the sale of the bonds, and in turning same over to the bank or banks of the county hereinafter authorized to be the depository of such funds, the board of county commissioners, the county road commission, or the treasurer of the county shall not be allowed any fees for handling such funds.

1917, c. 284, s. 17; 1919, c. 68.

3651. Levy of tax for interest on bonds; misappropriation punished. When any bonds are issued under the provisions of this article, the board of county commissioners shall levy annually the first Monday in May, or at such time as county taxes are levied, a special tax for the county, township, or road district, of such an amount on the one hundred dollars of property and on the poll as will provide a sufficient sum with which to pay the interest due on the bonds issued and pay whatever part of the principal of the bond issue may become due that year, and also to set aside the amount necessary to provide an adequate sink-
ing fund with which to redeem or buy in the bonds. The taxes so levied shall be collected as other taxes and shall be kept as a separate fund, to be applied for the purposes as stated above, and it shall be a misdemeanor for the members of the board of county commissioners to use such fund for any other purpose.

1917, c. 284, s. 18; 1919, c. 68.

3652. Levy of special road tax. The board of county commissioners of any county which is authorized to levy a special road tax for county, township, or road district road work under the provisions of this article shall, beginning with the first Monday in May after the election authorizing such levy, proceed to levy each year, on the first Monday in May or at such time as county taxes are levied, the special road tax authorized by the election and for the number of years stated in the petition calling for the election.

1917, c. 284, s. 19; 1919, c. 68.

3653. Emergency fund or bonds provided for; limit. Wherever in any county, township, or road district a condition exists in connection with the location, construction, reconstruction, maintenance, or repair of the roads of said county or township or road district such that in the judgment of the county road commission or any other similar road commission or board having charge of the roads and bridges of the county, township, or road district, the fund available for such condition is insufficient for the work demanded, then, on application of the county road commission or any other similar road commission or board of the county, township, or road district, the board of county commissioners shall appropriate from the general fund of the county, or shall issue short-time notes or bonds in sufficient amount for the work required. The amounts of such fund or bonds issued shall not in any one year exceed one per cent of the taxable valuation, both real and personal, of the county, township, or road district.

1917, c. 284, s. 20; 1919, c. 68.

3654. Fund for maintenance of roads. Whenever the board of county commissioners or county road commission of any county under the provisions of this article has issued and sold bonds or has levied a special road tax, it shall levy an additional special maintenance tax sufficient to raise an amount equal to not less than one or more than four per cent of the par value of said bonds issued for the road work of the county, township, or road district, or the amount that has been raised by the said special road tax, to be used for the purpose of maintaining the roads built through the expenditure of the funds raised from such bond issue or from such special road tax. The money thus raised shall be deposited by the sheriff to the credit of the county road commission hereinafter provided for in said bank or banks authorized to receive funds under the provisions of this article. This money shall be deposited as a maintenance fund, to be expended only for the maintenance of the roads constructed under the authority of this article.

1917, c. 284, s. 21; 1919, c. 68.

3655. Depository for road funds. All moneys derived from the sale of bonds authorized and sold under the provisions of this article or from the levy of the special road tax authorized under the provisions of this article shall be deposited by the board of county commissioners in such solvent bank or banks, if any, of
said county, or if there is no bank in said county, then in any solvent bank in a neighboring county as will pay the highest rate of interest on daily balances as may be determined by the board of county commissioners; said moneys to be deposited in said bank or banks to the credit of the county road commission hereinafter provided for, and to be drawn upon by said commission as hereinafter directed.

1917, c. 284, s. 22; 1919, c. 68.

3656. Other funds deposited. Any other moneys, in whatever way collected or appropriated, which are designed to be used for the construction or maintenance of the roads of any county, township, or road district in which bonds for road work within such county, township, or road district have been issued and sold or in which special road tax for road improvement has been levied under the provisions of this article, shall be deposited in the same bank or banks as heretofore provided in which the moneys obtained from the bond issue or special road tax are deposited, and these moneys shall be deposited to the credit of the county road commission hereinafter provided for, and shall be drawn upon by said commission as hereinafter directed.

1917, c. 284, s. 23; 1919, c. 68.

3657. Monthly statements by depositories. The bank or banks in which the said road moneys designated in this article are deposited shall prepare monthly statements showing the amounts paid, to whom paid, and for what purposes, and submit same to the said county road commission, and the said road commission shall have said monthly statement posted at the courthouse door of such county.

1917, c. 284, s. 24; 1919, c. 68.

Part 2. County Road Commission and Road Management

3658. County road commission. Whenever a bond issue or a levy of a special road tax or the appointment of a county road commission is authorized as hereinbefore provided in this article, there shall be and there is herewith created in such county, except as hereinafter provided, a county road commission to be composed of either three or five members, one of whom shall be at all times a member of the minority political party of the county, and who shall be appointed by the board of county commissioners. Should the board of county commissioners decide to appoint three men, in making the first appointments one member shall be appointed for two years, one for four years, and one for six years. Should the board decide to appoint five men, in making the first appointments one member shall be appointed for two years, two for four years, and two for six years. Thereafter all appointments shall be for six years. Nothing in this law shall be so construed as to prevent the reappointment of a member of this commission at the expiration of his term. Each member of the county road commission shall take and subscribe an oath before the clerk of the court of his county for the faithful performance of his duties as a member of the said commission: Provided, however, that when in any petition authorized by this article it is stated that the board of county commissioners or road commission or board already existing in such county shall have charge of the road work of such county, township, or road district, then the board of county commissioners shall not appoint a new county road commission as set forth in this section, but the said
commission or board mentioned in the said petition shall become the county road commission for carrying out the purpose of this article.

1917, c. 284, s. 25; 1919, c. 12, s. 3; 1919, c. 68.

Under P. L. 1913, c. 441, it was held that the requirement that members of the commission be of different political parties was directory and did not affect the right to the office: Cole v. Sanders, 174-112. The legislature may create special road commission and confer upon it powers formerly exercised by the county commissioners: Comrs. v. Comrs., 165-632; Hargrave v. Comrs., 168-626.

3659. County commissioners appoint township road commissioners in certain cases. Whenever a bond issue or a levy of a special road tax is authorized or has been authorized, as hereinbefore provided in this article, for any township in any county where one or more townships have heretofore voted bonds for the working of the public roads under special acts or under acts other than this article, and the working of the roads of said township is under the charge of a township commission, and no county road commission is in existence or has been appointed under this article, in such case the county commissioners may appoint a township road commission for such township, to be composed of three members, one of whom shall be at all times a member of the minority political party of the township. Township commissioners so appointed shall be appointed for the same term and in the same manner as is hereinbefore provided for the appointment of the county road commission, and such township commission shall have in said township, and for the purpose of working the roads of said township, all the rights, powers and privileges in this article given, granted and conferred upon the county road commission.

1919, c. 37.

The requirement that members of commission should be of different political parties held to be directory: Cole v. Sanders, 174-112. Legislature may establish special road commission for townships and road districts: Trustees v. Webb, 155-379; Woodall v. Highway Com., 176-377.

3660. Extension of jurisdiction of commission. Wherever a township or road district has taken advantage of the provisions of this article, so that a county commission has been created and appointed and has charge of the road work of such township or road district, and there should be in the same county in which such township or road district is located another or other townships which avail themselves of the privileges of this article, there shall be no additional county road commission appointed by the board of county commissioners as provided for herein, but the county road commission already appointed shall have charge of the road work in the additional township or townships or road district or districts of said county that may come under the provisions of this article.

1917, c. 284, s. 26; 1919, c. 68.

3661. Corporate powers; use of road funds. The county road commission and its successors in office are and they are hereby constituted a body corporate under and by virtue of the laws of North Carolina and by this article, under the name and style of County Road Commission, and shall have all powers and authority granted to corporations of like nature by the laws of North Carolina, and by that name may sue and be sued, make contracts, acquire real and personal property by gift or devise, hold, exchange, and sell the same, and exercise such other rights and privileges as are incident to other municipal corporations of like nature,
such as the condemnation of land for the construction, widening or changing of any roads in the county, and such other powers as are necessary to carry out any and all the provisions of this article. The said county road commission shall use the funds derived from the sale of bonds or by levy of special tax, or whatever way derived, as authorized by this article, to locate, construct, reconstruct, surface, repair, improve, and maintain the public highways and bridges in the county, township, or road district under their jurisdiction; shall purchase such materials and purchase and hold, or contract for the use of, such tools, machinery, implements, and teams as they may deem necessary for carrying on the road work of said county or township, and perform such other duties as are hereinafter provided for by this article.

1917, c. 284, s. 27; 1919, c. 68.

3662. Duties and powers of county road commissions. It shall be the duty of the said county road commission to take charge of laying out, opening, altering, maintaining, or discontinuing of any and all roads of said county, or of such roads as may be stated in the petition, authorizing the issuing of bonds or of levying special road tax or the formation of a county road commission, that are now maintained or may be maintained by the county as public roads; and it is hereby vested with all powers, rights, and authority now vested in the board of county commissioners and other commissions or boards or other road officials of said county for the general supervision of such roads of said county, and for the construction and repair thereof, by contract or otherwise, as may be deemed best: Provided, that if the bonds issued or the special road tax levied under the provisions of this article applies only to a township or road district, then the duties of the county road commission shall only apply to said township or road district.

1917, c. 284, s. 28; 1919, c. 68.

3663. Organization of road commissions; compensation of commissioners. The county road commission shall biennially from the date of its organization elect a chairman and a secretary, who shall hold office for two years and until their successors shall be elected and qualified. All moneys expended by said commission shall be by draft upon the bank or banks which are depositories for the said road fund, and said drafts shall be signed by the secretary and countersigned by the chairman, and shall show upon their face the purpose for which the money is expended. The members of the said county road commission shall receive pay only when acting jointly as a road commission, and such compensation shall be the same as paid to the members of the board of county commissioners of said county.

1917, c. 284, s. 29; 1919, c. 68.

3664. Vacancies filled. In case of any vacancy caused by death, resignation or otherwise, of any member of the county road commission, such vacancy shall be filled by the board of county commissioners for the unexpired term, as provided above for regular appointments.

1919, c. 284, s. 30; 1919, c. 68.

3665. Continuation of existing road management. Those counties or townships or road districts, coming under the provisions of this article, which already have a road commission, or other commission or board which has charge of the road work, or in which the board of county commissioners have charge of the road
work, and desire to retain such commission or board to have charge of the road work of said county, township, or road district, then such desire shall be stated in the petition praying for a bond election or special road tax; and if the bond election or special road tax is passed, then said board of county commissioners, or other board or commission stated in the petition, shall become the county road commission for all the purposes of this article, and shall be required to perform the duties that the county road commission created by this article is authorized to perform; if, however, no desire is stated in the petition praying for a bond election or special road tax that an existing road commission or board or the board of county commissioners shall retain charge of or have charge of the road work in such county, township, or road district, then in that event the county road commission authorized by this article shall be appointed by the board of county commissioners, and such appointment shall abolish the said county, township, or district road commission or board; but all the rights and authority conferred upon such commission or board herewith abolished are hereby conferred upon the county road commission herein enacted.

1917, c. 284, s. 31; 1919, c. 68.

3666. Road engineer to keep books and accounts. The county road commission is authorized to employ an expert road engineer at such compensation as may be fixed by said county road commission. The county road engineer, however appointed, may request, at any time, the advice of the state highway engineer in solving any problem that may arise, either technical, economical, or otherwise, that may be deemed by him to be of benefit to the county, and such advice shall be without any expense to the county or township. It shall be the duty of the engineer of the county, township, or road district coming under the provisions of this article to keep or have kept the necessary books and accounts showing in detail the expenditure for all work done through money derived by bonds issued or special road tax levied for road work in such county, township, or road district. The engineer shall keep or have kept in suitable way a cost accounting system showing the unit cost of various items entering into the construction of the roads, showing when and where the various elements of cost entering into the said work were used, giving the name of the road and the nearest station number to culverts, bridges, etc. It shall be his duty to keep approximate yardage costs, and approximate classification of the materials moved in all excavations made for the purpose of building such roads.

1917, c. 284, s. 32; 1919, c. 68.

3667. Assessments of damages and benefits. In opening new highways, widening and straightening old roads and repairing same, the county road commission created by this article, or any other road commission or board, or the board of county commissioners, having charge of the road work in any county, township, or road district, or the state highway commission, is hereby authorized through its agents to enter upon any land and locate and build such highways. If the said commission or board and the owner or owners of said land cannot agree as to the damages, if any, the said commission or board shall, after sixty days after said highway is completed, cause to be summoned three disinterested freeholders of said county, who shall go upon the land and assess the damages and benefits under the general law as it now exists. Before entering upon lands as authorized by this section it shall be the duty of the said commission or board to serve
notice upon the owner or owners of said land, notifying them that the highway is to be located upon said land under authority of this article. In assessing the damages sustained by any landowner, the jury shall take into consideration the special benefits, if any, accruing to the landowner, and in determining such benefits consideration shall be given to the benefits the landowner has derived from the fact that any old road right of way has reverted back to said landowner by reason of the relocation and construction of the new road; and if such benefits shall exceed the damages, then the amount of such excess of benefits shall be assessed against the landowner and shall constitute a lien upon the land adjoining the road, and shall be collected by the sheriff in the same way as public taxes. No suit shall be instituted by the landowner for damages on account of location of the road under this article or the taking of timber or material until after sixty days after the completion of the road across the lands of such landowner, and no suit shall be brought by any landowner unless the same is commenced within six months after the completion of the road by or across the lands of the claimant. Either party may appeal to the superior court for the assessment of damages and benefits, where the matter shall be heard by the court and jury de novo. No cost shall be awarded against any county or township upon appeals when the recovery awarded through such appeal is not more favorable to appellant than the award of the referees.

1917, c. 284, s. 33; 1919, c. 68.

The individual commissioners are not liable, and the owner must seek compensation in the manner provided in the statute: Marshall v. Hastings, 174-480 (decision under special act). See section 3763.

3668. Entry on land for material; obstruction of drains or ditches. The county road commission created by this article, or any other road commission or board, or the board of county commissioners, having charge of the road work in any county, township, or road district, or the state highway commission, is hereby authorized through its agents to enter upon any land in said county, to cut and carry away any timber except trees or groves on improved land planted or left for shade or ornament, dig or cause to be dug and carry away any gravel, sand, clay, dirt, or stone which may be necessary for the proper repair and construction of roads in said county, and make or cause to be made such drains or ditches upon any land adjoining or lying near any road in said county that the said commission or board may deem necessary for the better condition of the road; and the drains and ditches so made shall not be obstructed by the occupants of such lands or any other person; and any person obstructing such drains or ditches shall be guilty of a misdemeanor. Before entering upon land as authorized by this section, it shall be the duty of the said commission or board, through its representatives, to serve notice upon the owner or owners of said land, notifying them that certain material authorized to be taken by this section is required for the road work.

1917, c. 284, s. 34; 1919, c. 68.

The county is not liable for the wrongful act of the officers in taking stone from a quarry: Keenan v. Comrs., 167-356. See sections 3817, 3818.

3669. Cutting timber shading roads. The county road commission or other commission or board having charge of the road work in any county, township, or road district, or the state highway commission, through its agents is hereby
authorized to enter upon any land adjoining or bordering on any county road and cut the trees on such land for a distance in width of not over thirty feet from the edge of the right of way of said road; but such cutting must be necessary for the maintenance of the road, and trees or groves on improved land planted or left for shade or ornament shall not be cut. Due compensation shall be made for any damage sustained by the landowner, to be ascertained under the rules and regulations provided in the second section preceding.

1917, c. 284, s. 35; 1919, c. 68.

3670. Claims for timber or material. The owner of any land from which any timber or other material has been removed may present to the authorities his claim therefor in writing, and upon such presentment it shall be the duty of the said authorities to set a day not later than thirty days thereafter for the purpose of hearing and determining such claim. Upon the hearing and determination thereof, the claimant may appeal to the superior court of said county to have his cause tried as in other civil cases.

1917, c. 284, s. 36; 1919, c. 68.

See sections 3817, 3818.

3671. Width, alignment, and grade of highways. The highways in any county, township, or road district constructed or improved under this article shall have a right of way of not less than forty feet, except where the road authorities or state highway commission deem it impracticable to acquire such width, and in such cases the width shall be as determined by said authorities. The alignment of the road shall be as straight as practicable and with no grade over four and one-half per cent, except as such grade is considered impracticable by the road engineer.

1917, c. 284, s. 37; 1917, c. 68.

3672. Deposit of money; transfer of equipment. Any moneys on hand in any county treasury or in the hands of any county treasurer or in any township or road district treasury, or in the hands of any township treasurer, to the credit of the road funds of such county or township or road district at the time the location, construction, repair, and maintenance of the public roads in said county, township, or road district comes under the provisions of this article, shall be turned over to the bank or banks designated as the depository for the road fund of said county or township or road district by the board of county commissioners, or other authorities having charge of such funds, and shall become part of said road fund and shall be expended for the construction of the roads in said county, township, or road district as provided in this article. Whenever the construction of the roads of any county or township or road district comes under the provisions of this article, any teams, material, machinery, tools, supplies, or any property whatsoever belonging to the county or township or road district, shall be turned over to the county road commission herein provided for, to be used by them for and in whatever way they deem best in constructing or improving the roads of said county or township or road district: Provided, that when the bonds issued or special road tax levied only applies to a township or road district, then only such teams, materials, machinery, tools, supplies, or other property as belong to said township or road district shall be turned over to the county road commission.

1917, c. 284, s. 38; 1919, c. 68.
3673. County-line roads. When the proper location of any public road is such as to cause it to run along the dividing line between two counties or to traverse first a part of one county and then a part of the other county, thus making the road a ‘‘county-line road,’’ then a representative or representatives of the county road commission of each county, or, in case the county has no road commission, then of the board of county commissioners, shall, together with representative of the state highway commission, meet on the first Wednesday in March or as soon thereafter as practicable of each year and determine the amount necessary to maintain for the succeeding year the said ‘‘county-line road’’ in a proper manner, and also determine the best method of expending such sum in the most economical manner to accomplish the desired result; and each county commission shall then provide from the road funds at its disposal an amount equal to one-half of that previously determined as necessary to maintain said road in a proper manner, and shall use such sum in the maintenance of said road in such manner as is determined by the representatives of said commissions. In case the county commission desires and requests in writing that the state highway commission supervise and take charge of the maintenance of said ‘‘county-line road,’’ then the said sum provided for the maintenance of said road by the said county commissions shall be placed by the said commissions at the disposal of the state highway commission, to be used for the maintenance of the road.

1917, c. 284, s. 39; 1919, c. 68.

3674. Construction by one county of county-line roads. When the survey for the location of a road is completed and it is found that the road when constructed will follow the dividing line between two counties or traverse first a part of one county and then a part of the other county, and thus making such a road a ‘‘county-line road,’’ and satisfactory arrangements cannot be made between the road officials of the two interested counties for the construction of said ‘‘county-line road,’’ then the road officials of the county desiring the construction of said road are hereby authorized to build said road, including that portion wholly within the other county, and pay for same out of the road funds of their county, and the road thus constructed shall become a public road of both counties and shall be maintained as provided in the preceding section for ‘‘county-line roads.’’

1917, c. 284, s. 40; 1919, c. 68.

3675. Extension of work to adjoining counties. When the county road commission or any other commission or board that has charge of the road work of any county has built a road to a county line of an adjoining county, which does not contain any connecting road, or if such connecting road is one that is in poor condition, and thus, there is a gap between the said county line to a good road in the adjoining county, and satisfactory arrangements cannot be made between the road officials of the two interested counties for the construction of a road connecting the two roads mentioned above, then the county road commission or other commission or board having charge of the road work of the county desiring the construction of said road in order to make said connection, and when necessary the board of county commissioners, are herewith authorized to build said connecting road in the adjoining county and pay the cost of such construction out of the road or other funds of the county desiring the construc-
tion of said road, and the road thus constructed shall become a public road of the county in which it is located, and shall be maintained by said county in which it is located in a manner to be approved by the state highway commission. 
1917, c. 284, s. 41; 1919, c. 68.

3676. Work by county commission in municipalities. The county road commission provided for in this article, and any other commission or board having in charge the road work in any county or township of said county, or in any road district, is herewith authorized to expend a portion of the funds available for road work in said county, township, or road district upon the public roads of any incorporated town within said county, township, or road district having a population, as shown by the latest available federal census, of less than twenty-five hundred, and that portion of any street or road in an incorporated city or town having a population of twenty-five hundred or more, along which the houses average more than two hundred feet apart, whenever in their judgment the construction of such road within said incorporated city or town is to the interest of the county, township, or road district: Provided, that the board of aldermen or other governing body of said city or town agrees that the county road commission or other commission or board having charge of the road work for the county, township, or road district, have full charge of the road work in said city or town as authorized by this section.
1917, c. 284, s. 42; 1919, c. 68.

3677. Free labor required on roads. In those counties where the able-bodied men are required to work a certain number of days on the public roads of the county or township of such county, the labor of such men shall be under the jurisdiction and supervision of the county road commission, and the men shall be worked at such time and in such manner as said road commission may direct, in conformity with the county or township law governing such labor, except in so far as the following provisions amend such laws:

1. All able-bodied men of any county or township that are subject to work on the public roads of said county or township may be called out by the county road commission to work on such roads any time during the year for three consecutive days until the required number of days are worked out, and the work-year shall begin with the first day of January.

2. No man shall be called upon for more days work than is prescribed in the act authorizing such labor in said county or township.

3. Any able-bodied man required to work on the roads may, in lieu thereof, pay to the chairman of the county road commission a sum equal to seventy-five cents per day for the number of days he may be required to work; and in such case he shall be relieved from all labor on the roads.

4. Such sum is paid to the county road commission prior to the time he is called upon to work the roads.

5. Any able-bodied man subject to work on the road who fails to report for work at the time called upon by the county road commission, or refuses to work as required by the county road commission, and has not paid to the county road commission the required sum in lieu of such labor, unless prevented from reporting for such duty by illness or other cause beyond his control, shall be guilty of
a misdemeanor, and upon conviction shall be fined not less than five dollars or more than twenty-five dollars, or imprisoned not less than five or more than ten days.

1917, c. 284, s. 43; 1919, c. 68.
See sections 3806-3811.

3678, Prisoners on roads. Any person in any county that has a county road commission appointed under the provisions of this article, who shall be convicted in any of the courts of said county, superior, justice’s or mayor’s courts, and sentenced to work on the public roads, shall be assigned into the custody and control of the county road commission by the board of county commissioners, when said board is so requested by the county road commission. Said prisoners while in the custody and under the control of the said county road commission shall be employed on such road work as may be deemed best by the county road commission, and the expense of maintaining and guarding said convicts while so employed may be paid by the board of county commissioners out of the general fund of the county upon vouchers approved by the chairman and secretary of the county road commission. The county road commission shall have direct supervision of the care, feeding, and clothing of said prisoners, and shall provide the necessary sleeping quarters and camps necessary for the proper care of said prisoners. All prisoners’ camps shall be maintained in a sanitary manner approved by the state board of health. The county road commission is also authorized, in their care and working of convicts, to divide the prisoners into classes or groups according to the character of the prisoner, and work any and all such prisoners as they deem best without guards and without stripes. Prisoners worked in this manner, without guards and stripes, shall be known as “honor prisoners,” and shall be entitled to receive a reduction of at least twenty-five per cent and not more than fifty per cent of the time they are sentenced for satisfactory work and good behavior.

1917, c. 284, s. 44; 1919, c. 68.

3679. Road statistics. As it is necessary for the state highway commission to know as accurately as possible the number of miles and type of construction of the roads in each county in order to enable the state highway commission to supply the secretary of agriculture of the United States with the information he desires in connection with the operation of the Federal Aid Road Act, and to enable the state highway commission to carry on its work most efficiently and effectively, the chairman of the county road commission, or the chairman of whatever board or commission that has charge of the road work in such county or township of each and all the counties and townships of the state, is herewith authorized and directed to furnish to the state highway commission, upon blanks to be provided by said state highway commission, the number of miles of each type of road constructed, number of bonds issued, and amount of tax levied, and such other information and statistics regarding the road work of the county or township under his jurisdiction as the state highway commission may deem necessary.

1917, c. 284, s. 45; 1919, c. 68.

3680. Guard railings. The county road commission of any county, or whatever board has charge of the roads and road work of any county or township or
road district in said county, are herewith authorized and directed to provide suitable means to insure the safety of the public traveling over the roads of such county, township, or road district, by erecting, whenever it is considered necessary, substantial railings, walls, or other suitable structures for this purpose. If road officials of said county or township or road district fail to provide such satisfactory measures of insuring the safety of those traveling the roads of such county, township, or road district, then upon petition of twenty freeholders of the county, township, or road district who are frequent patrons of the road in question, the said county road commission, or whatever commission or board has charge of the road work of said county, township, or road district, shall, within ten days after receipt of said petition, begin erecting such satisfactory railing, wall, or other suitable structure for this purpose: Provided, that if in the judgment of the county road commission, or whatever commission or board has charge of the road work of said county, such railings, walls, or other suitable structures are not needed, then they shall advise with the state highway commission, and if such commission deems such railings, walls, or other suitable structure necessary for the protection of the patrons of the said road, the county road commission or other said commission or board shall erect such railings, walls, or other suitable structures as called for in the petition.

1917, c. 284, s. 46; 1919, c. 68.

Part 3. Road Institutes

3681. Road institutes. The members of the county road commission of any county, or the members of whatever commission or board who have charge of the road work in any county, township, or road district, are herewith authorized to attend the road institute held annually at the University of North Carolina, and the county road commission of any county, or whatever commission or board has charge of the road work in any county, township, or road district, are herewith authorized to detail any and all persons employed by said county in connection with the road work of said county, township, or road district to attend said institute, when in their judgment such attendance will inure to the benefit of the road work of said county, township, or road district; and the said road commission, or other commission or board, is herewith authorized to pay the expenses of the members of said county road commission or board, and other persons detailed to attend said road institute, out of the funds of the said county, township, or road district.

1917, c. 284, s. 47; 1919, c. 68.

Part 4. Road Districts

3682. Creation of road districts. Whenever it is desired to create a road district in any county, and provide funds for the location, construction, reconstruction, or maintenance of roads within such district, such road district may be created in the following manner: Upon petition of twenty-five freeholders living within the area of a proposed road district, which petition shall give the boundaries of the proposed district, together with the amount of bonds it is desired to issue for the district, or the amount of special tax it is desired to levy upon the proposed district, and when said petition is presented to the board of county commissioners it shall be the duty of the board of county commissioners of any
county, upon receipt of such petition, to provide for holding an election at the next election of county officers, or at any other time not less than thirty days from the date of such order, which shall be designated therein, to open the polls and take the sense of the qualified voters living within the boundaries of the proposed road district on the question of whether the board of county commissioners of said county in which the proposed road district is located shall issue the bonds called for in the petition, or levy the special tax called for in the petition, provided that there is included in the petition the approximate number of miles of road it is proposed to improve by such bond issue or special tax; but no election shall be held until the board of county commissioners has been notified by the state highway commission in writing that the amount of bonds proposed to be issued or special road tax proposed to be levied will be sufficient to construct, alter, or improve approximately the number of miles of road proposed to be improved: Provided, that the approximate amount of bonds proposed to be issued as called for in the petition, together with all bonds previously issued and remaining unpaid by said county for which the property of the road district is liable, shall in no case exceed an amount equal to ten per cent of the total assessed valuation of the area included within the proposed road district.

In case the petition for a road district calls for an election, the board of county commissioners shall proceed to call, hold, and report the election as hereinafter provided for in the election in townships; and in case the result of the election is in favor of road bond issue or special road tax, then the said board of county commissioners shall declare the road district created, and proceed to carry out the wishes of the people of the district in regard to the issuing of bonds or the levying of special tax heretofore provided for townships or road districts.

The legislature may, by special act, create a special road district, which may include a municipal corporation, and may place the election machinery for such special district in the hands of the municipal corporation: Woodall v. Highway Com., 176-377. It may create such special district even for one road: Ibid.—and determine the manner of issuing and selling bonds, Ibid.

Who are to be considered freeholders in a petition for special tax, see section 1746.

3683. Special road district; apportionment of assessments. A county road commission of any county, or whatever commission or board has charge of the road work of any county, shall have authority and power as hereinafter provided to cause to be relocated, constructed, reconstructed, or improved any public road of the county, or any part of such road, upon petition signed by the owners of sixty per cent of the land area in each and every subdivision hereinafter provided for; and the board of county commissioners are authorized and directed as hereinafter provided to levy and cause to be collected an assessment upon all lots, tracts, and parcels of land specially benefited by such improvement, for paying two-thirds of the cost and expense thereof, as hereinafter provided, which assessment shall become a first lien upon all property liable therefor prior and superior to all other liens and encumbrances, and to provide for the payment of such assessment either on the immediate payment plan or by installments, and to issue local road district warrants or bonds for such installments.

3684. Petition for improvement of adjoining roads. The owners of sixty per cent of the land area in each and every subdivision hereafter provided for adjoin-
ing such county road or part thereof sought to be improved in any county in this
state may present to the county road commission or whatever commission or
board that has charge of the road work of any county, a petition setting forth
that the petitioners are such owners, and that they desire such road or part
thereof to be improved under the provisions of this article, the particular road
or portion thereof sought to be improved, the kind and nature of the improve-
ment desired, and the mode of payment of the assessments to be levied for
defraying the cost and expenses of such improvement, and the maximum cost of
the proposed improvement.

1917, c. 284, s. 50; 1919, c. 68.

3685. Procedure upon petition for special road district, or road improvement.
Upon the presentation of a petition as provided in the two preceding sections,
the county road commission, or whatever commission or board has charge of the
road work of any county, shall forthwith proceed to carry out the wishes of the
petitioners: Provided, that before the county road commission, or whatever com-
mission or board has charge of the road work of any county, shall act upon said
petition the register of deeds shall certify to the commission that the petition
represents at least sixty per cent of the land area in each and every subdivision
hereinafter provided for adjoining the county road proposed to be improved;
and that the county road commission, or whatever commission or board has
charge of the road work of any county, shall, through its engineer, examine and
survey and make plans and specifications and estimate of the cost of such con-
struction and improvement as is desired by the petitioners; and if two-thirds of
the estimated cost of such improvement is greater than the amount stated in
the petition, then the county road commission, or whatever commission or board
has charge of the road work of any county, shall reject such petition, except that
they are authorized to do the work petitioned for. The total assessment charged
against the property owners shall not be greater than the amount named in the
petition.

The engineer shall examine and determine the lands that will be specially
benefited by such improvement and which should be included within the local
district to be assessed to defray the cost and expense of such improvement and to
prepare the estimate rolls as hereinafter provided; the engineer shall also
determine the cost of right of way, if any, for that portion of the road that it is
necessary to relocate. As soon as the engineer has completed his report he shall
present same to the county road commission, or whatever commission or board
that has charge of the road work of such county, at their next meeting.

1917, c. 284, s. 51; 1919, c. 68.

3686. Local road districts constituted; apportionment of assessment. Such
local road districts shall be constituted and the boundaries thereof fixed as fol-

1518
lands: All land on both sides of said road, or portion thereof, to be improved, and within a distance of eight hundred and eighty feet from the margins thereof, shall constitute the first subdivision; all the land outside of the first subdivision and within eight hundred and eighty feet from the exterior margins thereof shall constitute the second subdivision; and all the land outside of said second subdivision and within eight hundred and eighty feet from the exterior margins thereof shall constitute the third subdivision. Each separate tract or parcel of land in said first subdivision shall be assessed and be subject to a charge for a proportional part of forty-five per cent of not over two-thirds of the cost of the construction work or improvement of said road, including said incidental expenses, and it shall be subject to a lien therefor until it shall be paid; each separate tract or parcel of land in said second subdivision shall be assessed and subject to a charge for a proportional part of thirty-five per cent of not over two-thirds of the cost and expense of said construction work or improvement, and be subject to a lien therefor until it shall be paid; each tract or parcel of land in said third subdivision shall be assessed and subject to a charge for a proportional part of twenty per cent of not over two-thirds of the cost and expense of said construction work or improvement, and be subject to a lien therefor until it shall be paid.

The charge upon the several separate tracts or parcels of land in each subdivision shall be assessed ratably according to the front foot plan, that is to say, one foot of longitude measured along the road constituting the center of such improvement district and extending latitudinally across the subdivision shall be taken as the unit by which to determine the proportion of the assessment, so that a unit in each subdivision will be eight hundred and eighty square feet of superficial area. If the areas of said subdivisions are not equal to each other, the rates fixed for each subdivision shall be fixed on the basis that the benefit conferred on eight hundred and eighty square feet of land in subdivisions first, second, and third are related to each other as are the numbers forty-five, thirty-five, and twenty, respectively. This section is to imply that the property on each side of said road shall bear one-third of the cost and the county one-third.

1917, c. 284, s. 52; 1919, c. 68.

3687. Report of engineer; creation of district. The county road commission, or whatever commission or board has charge of the road work of any county, shall at their next meeting after the completion of the engineer's report relating to local road districts, consider such report, and if it shall appear from said report that the whole amount of the cost and expense of said construction or improvement, and, together with any cost for right of way chargeable as a lien against the property specially benefited within such local road district, comes within the amount specified in the petition, the said county road commission, or whatever commission or board has charge of the road work of any county, shall make and enter upon their records an order that the said improvement be made, and creating such local road district for the payment of said cost and expenses of making said improvement, by special assessment of the property in said district specially benefited according to said engineer's report, be known and designated Local Road District, No. ___, in __________ County, North Carolina, and such report shall be kept on file in the office of the county road commission, or whatever commission or board that has charge of the road work of any county.

1917, c. 284, s. 53; 1919, c. 68.
3688. Work undertaken. After the making of such order and directing the making of such improvement and establishing such local road district, the county road commission, or other commission or board having charge of the road work of said county, shall proceed to do the work under the same provisions and conditions as they are authorized to carry on road work for townships and counties. 1917, c. 284, s. 54; 1919, c. 68.

3689. Apportionment of expense; assessment roll, etc. When the final order for said improvement in the local road district shall have been made, the county road commission, or whatever commission or board has charge of the road work of said county, through his engineer or other representative shall proceed to apportion the estimated cost and expenses of said improvement upon the land embraced in said local road district according to the benefits to be derived therefrom, and not more than thirty days after the beginning of work on said improvement report to and file with the board of county commissioners an assessment roll in duplicate, which shall contain a description of each lot or parcel of land or part thereof to be assessed; the amount to be charged, levied, or assessed against each lot or parcel of land or part thereof, in proportion to the special benefits to be derived by each such lot or parcel or part thereof from such improvement, and the name of the owner of each such lot or parcel of land or part thereof, if known; but in no case shall a mistake in the name of the owner be fatal when the description of the property is correct.

As soon as said assessment roll shall have been so reported and filed, the board of county commissioners shall cause notice to be published for three consecutive weeks, which notice shall be published in a newspaper of the county, or, in case there is no newspaper in the county in which the local road district is located, then in a newspaper of an adjoining county, notifying all persons interested that said assessment roll has been filed, and requiring them to appear at the office of the board of county commissioners, at the county courthouse, at a time not less than fifteen days from the date of the last issue of said publication of said notice, and make objections thereto, if any they have. At the time fixed the board of county commissioners shall meet, and, if no objections have been filed to said assessment roll, they shall make and enter an order confirming the same; but if objections in writing have been filed by any of the landowners affected thereby the board of county commissioners shall proceed to hear such objections, and for that purpose shall hear any testimony that shall be offered by any party interested, and either one of the board of county commissioners shall be authorized to administer oaths to witnesses. After such hearing they shall make such corrections and changes, if any, as to them shall appear just and requisite to apportion the assessment to the benefits to be received from such improvement, and shall then make and enter an order approving and certifying such assessment roll, and levying and assuming the amounts thereof against each and all of the lots and parcels of land, or parts thereof, respectively, included in said roll as approved, and the same shall become a first lien thereon: Provided, that any landowner may appeal to the superior court from the decision of said board, on giving an appeal bond in the sum of one hundred dollars, but such appeal shall not hinder or delay the carrying out of the provisions of this article.

The cost and expenses of survey and of all preliminary proceedings and all other expenses included in organization of the local road district, and for the
preparation, issuance, and disposal of the bonds or warrants for the payment of cost and expense of such improvements, and for the cost of the improvements for the construction and reconstruction of the roads in said local district shall be paid out of the road fund and the general fund of the county in a ratio one to two; that is, one-third of all cost and expenses mentioned above shall be paid out of the road fund of the county by the county road commission, or whatever commission or board that has charge of the road work of said county; and the other two-thirds out of the general fund of the county; this latter being repaid in the assessments collected from the owners of the land jointly, under this article, in the local road district.

1917, c. 284, s. 55; 1919, c. 68.

3690. Maintenance. All roads laid out, constructed, or reconstructed or improved under the provisions of this article shall, after their construction, be maintained by the county road commission, or other commission or board having charge of the public roads of said county.

1917, c. 284, s. 56; 1919, c. 68.

3691. Methods of payment and collection of assessments. There shall be two methods of making payment of the special assessment chargeable against the several tracts and parcels of land included in the local road district authorized under this article, namely, that of "immediate payment" and that of "payment by bonds or warrants"; the method to be adopted and the period not exceeding ten years over which such bonds or warrants shall be made payable shall be that petitioned for as authorized herein. In case the payment of such assessments in local road districts is to be by the method of "immediate payment" the board of county commissioners shall, as soon as such assessment roll has been approved and certified, deliver the same to the sheriff of the county for the collection of such assessments. The sheriff shall give notice by publication for two consecutive weeks in a newspaper in the county, or, in case there is no paper in the county in which the local road district is located, then in a newspaper of an adjoining county, and shall mail a copy of such notice to the owner of the property assessed when the name of such owner and his postoffice address is known; but the failure to mail such notice shall not be fatal when publication thereof is made; which said notice shall state that such assessment roll has been certified to him for collection, and that unless payment is made within thirty days from date of such notice such assessment will become delinquent and shall bear interest at the rate of six per cent per annum; and if not paid before such assessment shall have become delinquent, a penalty of five per cent shall be added, and the sums delinquent shall be added on the annual tax roll for the current year against each lot, tract, and parcel so delinquent, and, with the interest and penalty, collected as other taxes, separate account being kept thereof; and if not paid within the time fixed for the payment of general county taxes, shall be collected as such taxes are collected, together with such additional charges and penalties as are authorized to be charged and collected on other delinquent taxes; and each lot, tract, or parcel so delinquent shall be sold for the amount of such assessment, with interest, penalty, and costs, at the time and in the manner and by the same authority and process as lands and lots are sold for general county taxes.

1917, c. 284, s. 57; 1919, c. 68.
3692. Payment by bonds or warrants. In case the method of payment is to be "payment by bonds or warrants," the board of county commissioners, after the assessment roll has been approved and certified as hereinbefore provided, shall, at the time of levying said assessment and in their order making such levy, provide and declare that the sum charged thereby against each of such tracts or parcels of land in said local road district may be paid in equal annual installments, with interest upon the whole sum so charged at the rate fixed in said order, specifying the number of such installments, which shall be equal to the number of years which the bonds or warrants issued to pay for the improvement may run before payment of the same may be demanded by the holder thereof; and each year thereafter the sheriff shall collect one of said installments, together with the interest due thereon, and all installments thereafter to become due in the same manner and with the same added penalty and interest, in case of delinquents, and by means of the same proceedings to enforce such payments by the sale of the land, and as hereinbefore provided for the collection of said assessment by the method of "immediate payment."

1917, c. 284, s. 58; 1919, c. 68.

3693. Issuance of bonds of district; payable from general fund. The board of county commissioners shall make and enter an order authorizing and directing the issuance of such warrants or bonds of the local road district that has been authorized by the petition for the improved road work in said district, which by their terms shall be made payable on or before a date not to exceed ten years from and after the date of their issue, which latter date may be fixed by the order, and payment of which shall not be demanded by the holder thereof until the end of said period, and they shall bear such interest as shall insure their being disposed of at par and as may be provided for in said order, not exceeding six per cent per annum, which interest shall be payable annually, and each warrant or bond shall have attached thereto interest coupons for each interest payment. Such warrants or bonds shall bear the date of issue and be made payable to bearer. The warrants or bonds and each coupon shall be signed by the chairman of the board of county commissioners, and shall be attested by the clerk of said board, and the seal of such board shall be affixed to each warrant or bond, but not to the coupon: Provided, that each coupon may be signed by facsimile signature of said officers. Such warrant or bond shall be printed, engraved, or lithographed on good bond paper, and state on its face that it is issued in accordance and compliance with the act of 1917, chapter 284, designating the same by title and date of approval. Such warrants or bonds shall be in denominations of not less than one hundred or more than one thousand dollars, and they shall refer to the improvement to pay for which the same shall be issued, and to the order and record thereof authorizing the same, and shall bear upon its face the designation of the local road district, thus: Local Road District, Number _____ in ______ County, North Carolina. The principal sum named in the warrant or bond, and the interest thereon, shall be payable out of the general fund of the county, the same to be reimbursed as the assessments are collected by the sheriff from the assessment on the lands in the local road district. Such warrants or bonds shall not be issued in excess of the amount named in the petition requesting organization of the local road district.

1917, c. 284, s. 59; 1919, c. 68.
3694. Notice of issuance of bonds; payment of assessments. In case the payment of the assessments provided for in the previous sections is by such special warrants or bonds, then the sheriff shall give notice by publication for two consecutive weeks in a newspaper of the county, or in case there is no newspaper published in said county, then in a newspaper of an adjoining county, and shall mail a copy of such notice to the owner of the property assessed, when the name of such owner and the postoffice address is given; but the failure to mail such notice shall not be fatal when publication thereof is made; which said notice shall state that such assessment roll has been certified to the sheriff for collection, and that unless payment of the whole amount of such assessment is made within thirty days from the date of such notice special warrants or bonds will be issued against said property for the payment of said assessments, and thereafter the same will be payable in annual installments, with interest thereon at the rate provided for in said warrants or bonds. At any time within such thirty days any owner of lands within such local improvement district may pay the said assessment chargeable against said owner’s lands, and release and discharge the same therefrom and from the operation and effect of such warrants or bonds; and no warrants or bonds shall be issued until twenty days after the expiration of such thirty days, nor for any amounts of such assessment so paid in full within such thirty days. The owner of any such lands may redeem the same from all liability for such assessment at any time after said thirty days by paying the entire installments of said assessment remaining unpaid and charged against such lands at the time of such payment, with interest and all charges thereon to the date of the maturity of the installment next falling due. In all cases where any assessment or any installment thereof is paid as herein provided, the same shall be paid to the sheriff, and such funds shall be paid over by the sheriff into the general fund of the county.

1917, c. 284, s. 60; 1919, c. 68.

Part 5. Definition; Validating Clause

3695. Definition of terms; validation of bonds and elections. When provision is made by any section of this article for some other commission to have charge of the road work of any county, township, or road district, as provided for in this article, then such commission shall for the purposes of this article be considered as the county road commission of such county, township, or road district, and all the duties and authorities conferred upon the county road commission authorized by this article are herewith conferred upon such commission acting as the county road commission; and wherever the words “county road commission” are used in this article they shall be construed to mean such other commission as has been conferred with the authority and duties of the county road commission as authorized by this article. Whenever the word “owner” is used in this article, it shall be construed to mean owner or owners, guardian of infants, idiots, lunatics, or inebriates owning lands, or agents for nonresident owners of land in this state, or other persons whose property rights may be materially affected. All bonds issued and elections heretofore held under the provisions of this article are validated.

1917, c. 284, s. 61; 1919, c. 68.
Art. 5. Township Road Bonds and Road Commissions

3696. Road bonds by townships authorized; bond limit. For the purpose of laying out, establishing, altering, repairing, grading, constructing and improving in any way the public roads in various townships of the state, and for purchasing machinery, tools, etc., necessary for such improvements, the boards of county commissioners of any county are authorized, empowered and directed to issue coupon bonds bearing interest at a rate not to exceed six per cent per annum, payable semiannually at the office of the treasurer of the county issuing such bonds, or at such other place as the board of county commissioners may determine, to an amount not to exceed fifty thousand dollars for any one township in any county, in the manner and under the restrictions hereinafter provided, and the bonds so issued by the commissioners of the county shall be paid by the township for which they are issued, and shall not be chargeable against any property or polls outside of such township. The board of county commissioners in performing the duties of issuing, selling and purchasing bonds or doing any other thing under this article shall be deemed the agent of any township acting under this article. If bonds hereunder have been voted at an election authorizing an issue of five per cent bonds, but not issued before March 8, 1919, the issuance of six per cent bonds in such case is authorized.

1913, c. 122, s. 1; 1915, c. 237, s. 1; 1919, c. 188, s. 1.

Legislature may create township road districts, regulate their management, and provide for issuing bonds: Highway Com. v. Construction Co., 170-513; Highway Com. v. Malone, 166-1.

The county commissioners are acting as agents for the townships under this section, and the court will not interfere with their exercise of power, unless they are abusing their discretion: Edwards v. Comrs., 170-448.

The county commissioners will not be restrained from building a township road under this section, at the suit of a taxpayer, because notice was not given to the landowners as required in sections 3762, 3763: Edwards v. Comrs., 170-448.

3697. Election to determine issuance; return of election; issue and sale of bonds. Upon presentation of a petition in writing signed by not less than one-fourth of the qualified voters of any township, to the board of county commissioners of their county, requesting them to submit to the qualified voters of the township where such petitioners reside a proposition to issue bonds for the purposes named in the preceding section for a definite amount at a maximum rate of interest and to run for a period not to exceed fifty years, all to be named in said petition, the board of county commissioners shall within thirty days order an election to be held in such township and submit to the qualified voters therein the question of issuing bonds to the amount, at the rate of interest, and to run for a period specified in said petition, at which election all those qualified to vote who are in favor of said proposition shall vote a ballot on which shall be written or printed the words "For road bonds," and those opposed to the proposition shall vote a ballot on which shall be written or printed the words "Against road bonds," and the election for this purpose shall be conducted in the same manner and subject to the same rules and regulations as are or may be provided for the election of township officers by the general election laws of this state, unless in any manner otherwise provided for in this article.

The board of county commissioners shall at the time of ordering any election under this article appoint one registrar and two judges of election in each pre-
cinct in said township to hold said election. The books shall be kept open for the registration of voters for twenty days preceding the day of election. For the purpose of registration the books used in the general election shall be delivered to and revised by the registrar, and the commissioners may order a new registration by giving thirty days notice of such registration. Such election shall be held after thirty days notice thereof, specifying the amount of the proposed bond issue, rate of interest and period for which bonds shall run, shall have been posted at the courthouse and at every polling place in the township where said election shall take place, and published in four issues of some newspaper published in the county, if the board of county commissioners so order, and the returns thereof shall be made to the board of county commissioners, and returns recorded and result declared by said board as they may determine.

If a majority of the votes cast be "For road bonds," then the board of county commissioners shall issue coupon bonds to the amount, at the rate of interest, and to run for a period specified in the said petition and order of election, and the bonds shall upon their face indicate on account of what township they are issued. They may, at the option of the county commissioners, be issued so as to mature serially or in annual installments, the last payment of which shall be due within the maximum period authorized. They shall be in denominations of not less than one hundred dollars and not exceeding one thousand dollars each. They shall be signed by the chairman of the board of county commissioners and attested by the official seal and signature of the register of deeds of said county. The chairman of the board of county commissioners, under the direction of said board, shall sell the bonds so issued at not less than par value and for as much above par value as possible: Provided, that said bonds shall be issued and sold only as the funds are needed in the township for the purposes indicated herein: Provided further, elections may be ordered and held upon petitions under the provisions of this article not oftener than every twelve months, in any township, until the full amount of bonds authorized by this article shall have been issued for such township.

1913, c. 122, s. 2; 1919, c. 188, 339.

3698. Tax for interest and sinking fund. The county commissioners or other county authorities who are legally authorized and empowered to levy taxes shall, in order to provide for payment of the bonds and interest thereon to be issued under the preceding section, compute and levy each year at the time of levying county taxes a sufficient tax upon the property and poll, observing the constitutional equation, in any township having issued bonds to pay the interest on the bonds issued on account of such township, and shall also levy a sufficient tax to create a sinking fund to provide for the payment of said bonds at maturity. Such taxes shall be levied and collected annually and under the same laws and regulations as shall be enforced for levying and collecting other county taxes.

1913, c. 122, s. 3.

3699. Record of bonds; proceedings and elections. The county commissioners of any county so issuing bonds shall provide a record which shall be kept by their clerk, in which shall be entered the name of every purchaser of a bond, the number of the bond purchased, the date of issue, when due, rate of interest, the township on account of which the bond is issued, and the amount received for
said bond. They shall also cause to be kept a record of all proceedings, and elections, as well as a record of the bonds redeemed annually, and the bonds when redeemed and recorded shall be destroyed by fire in the presence of the board of commissioners and that fact recorded: Provided, the record of bonds for each township shall be kept separate.

1913, c. 122, s. 4.

3700. Investment of excess fund from tax; provisions as to redemption; required statements in bonds; advertisement of sale. The funds raised by taxation in excess of the amount required to pay interest, if any, shall be safely invested by the board of county commissioners; and the county commissioners are authorized to purchase at par value any of such bonds from the excess fund, provided they are offered to them by the holder thereof; or the commissioners may stipulate in the bonds when same are to be redeemable, provided it is not less than five nor more than forty years from the date of the bonds. The bonds when so issued, after election is proved by the commissioners, shall bear on their face the statement that the tax shall be levied by the county commissioners in accordance with this article for payment of interest and principal, full payment of which interest and principal is guaranteed by the county, though no polls or property outside of the township in whose name the bonds are issued shall be liable for such bonds until the resources of the township shall be exhausted. All bonds issued under this article shall be sold at a public meeting of the board of county commissioners of the county in which the bonds are issued, after the bonds have been advertised for sale in at least one issue of a newspaper: Provided, that this provision as to advertising shall apply only to bonds sold after March tenth, one thousand nine hundred and seventeen.

1913, c. 122, s. 5; 1917, c. 207, ss. 1, 5.

3701. Separate accounts of funds; bond of treasurer. The funds derived from the sale of any bonds hereinbefore provided for and the taxes levied and collected under this article on account of any township shall be turned over to the county treasurer and a separate account of each fund for the benefit of each township shall be kept separate from all other funds. But before any such funds shall be placed in his hands the treasurer shall execute a good and sufficient bond in the penal sum of fifty per cent more than the amount of money in his hands at any time for road purposes and payment of bonds and interest thereon on account of the several townships in the county, and for the faithful performance of such other duties as may devolve upon him as treasurer of said fund. The said bond shall not be less than five thousand dollars and shall be approved by the board of county commissioners and shall be recorded and kept as bonds of county officers are required to be kept.

1913, c. 122, s. 6.

3702. Corporate powers of and judgments against commissioners. The board of county commissioners may sue and be sued, plead and be impleaded in any court of competent jurisdiction in this state touching the bonds issued on account of any township in any county issuing bonds under this article, or any matter connected therewith, or touching the road fund of any such township derived under this article, or on any contract made by or with the said board for carry-
ing out the purposes of this article, and any judgment in favor of the board shall specify for the benefit of what township such judgment is rendered, and any judgment against the board shall specify what township is liable for the payment thereof, and the judgment shall be paid only out of the funds of such township, or by taxes derived from property and polls in such township.

1913, c. 122, s. 7.

3703. Orders on funds; direction of expenditures. All orders for payment of any of said bonds and for interest on said bonds shall be made by the county commissioners, and shall specify thereon the purpose, and the amount for bonds and the amount for interest shall be on separate orders. The funds for other purposes shall be expended under the direction of the commissioners, or by the township supervisors with the consent of any of the commissioners, and paid upon the order of the commissioners, or in such manner and on such orders as the board of county commissioners may direct, and the board of commissioners shall make such rules and regulations and such directions in this respect as they may see proper.

1913, c. 122, s. 8.

3704. Use of proceeds of bonds; working convicts. The funds derived from sale of bonds on account of any township shall be used for the purpose of laying out, establishing, altering, repairing, grading, constructing and improving in any manner public roads in the township so issuing bonds and for purchasing such material, machinery and improvements as may be necessary. The money so expended shall be as far as possible used for permanent improvements only. The county commissioners may at any regular meeting organize a convict force, and elect necessary officers and guards as provided by law, and shall work such convicts on the public roads of the townships, and the expenses shall be paid by the said townships. Any damage that may be awarded to any person by reason of establishing, altering or repairing any public roads on which permanent improvements are to be made in any township issuing bonds shall be paid by such township. The county commissioners may use the funds aforesaid on any roads within the township, in their discretion, unless the petition has designated certain roads for the expenditure of a part or all of said funds, in which case the funds shall be expended as provided in the petition. The designation of certain roads in the petition shall not be held to invalidate any election heretofore or hereafter held.

1913, c. 122, s. 9; 1917, c. 125, s. 1.

Discretion of the county commissioners in the use of funds for township roads: Edwards v. Comrs., 170-448.

3705. Appointment of township road commissioners. If at any election held in any township under this article the purposes of the article shall be ratified by a majority of the votes cast in the township, then it shall be the duty of the board of county commissioners at their next meeting to appoint a board of township road commissioners, to be known as the Township Road Commission of Township. This township road commission shall consist of three freeholders of the township. The appointment of this township road commission shall be agreed upon and approved by the state highway commission. The term of office of the members of the township road commission shall be for one,
two, and three years respectively for the first three years, and thereafter one member shall be appointed as above each year for a term or period of three years.

1917, c. 279, s. 1; 1919, c. 339, s. 2.

3706. Incorporation of commission; use of funds. The said township road commission and its successors in office is hereby constituted a body corporate under and by virtue of the laws of North Carolina under the name and style of Township Road Commission, and shall have all powers and authority granted to corporations of like nature by the laws of North Carolina, and by that name may sue and be sued, make contracts, acquire real and personal property by gift or devise, hold, exchange, and sell the same, and exercise such other rights and privileges as are incident to other municipal corporations of like nature, such as the condemnation of land for the construction, widening, or changing of any roads in the county, and such other powers as are necessary to carry out any and all the provisions of this article. The said township road commission shall use the funds derived from the sale of bonds or by levy of special tax, or whatever way derived, as authorized by this article, to locate, construct, reconstruct, surface, repair, improve, and maintain the public highways and bridges in the township under their jurisdiction; shall purchase such materials and purchase and hold or contract for the use of such tools, machinery, implements, and teams as they may deem necessary for carrying on the road work of the township, and perform such other duties as are hereinafter provided for by this article.

1917, c. 279, s. 1.

3707. Duties and powers of commission. It shall be the duty of the township road commission to take charge of laying out, opening, altering, maintaining, or discontinuing of any and all roads of the township that are now maintained or may be maintained by the township as public roads, and it is hereby vested with all powers and rights and authorities now vested in the board of county commissioners or other commission or board or other road officials of such township for the general supervision of its roads, and for the construction and repair thereof, by contract or otherwise as may be deemed best.

1917, c. 279, s. 1.

3708. Organization; drafts for money; pay of commissioners. The township road commission shall annually from the date of its organization elect a chairman and a secretary, who shall hold office for one year and until their successors shall be elected and qualified. All moneys expended by the commission shall be by draft upon the bank or banks which are depositaries for the road fund, and such drafts shall be signed by the secretary and countersigned by the chairman, and shall show upon their face the purpose for which the money is expended. The members of the township road commission shall receive pay only when acting jointly as a road commission, and such compensation at this time shall be the same as paid to the members of the board of county commissioners of said county.

1917, c. 279, s. 1.

3709. When governor to appoint commissioners; vacancies. In the event the state highway commission does not approve the appointment made by the board of county commissioners for members of the township road commission, and an
agreement cannot be reached by the above commissions, then the governor of the state shall appoint the necessary number of members to compose or complete the membership of the township road commission. In case of any vacancy caused by death, resignation, or otherwise, of any member of the township road commission, such vacancy shall be filled by the board of county commissioners for the unexpired term as provided above for regular appointments.

1917, c. 279, s. 1.

3710. Township road engineer; duties; compensation; assistance from state; books and accounts. The township road commission is authorized and directed to employ an expert road engineer, who shall be approved by the state highway commission, at such compensation as may be fixed by the township road commission; or, if in the opinion of the state highway commission a whole-time engineer is not required for the work to be done by the township, then, if practicable, arrangements may be made for the employment of an engineer for such portion of his time as may be deemed necessary by the state highway commission. In case an engineer is not employed continuously by the township, then in the absence of the engineer a superintendent shall be appointed by the engineer, with the approval of the township road commission and the state highway commission, who shall have charge of the road work and act for the engineer in his absence. His compensation may be paid in part by the state highway commission when arrangements for such payment is made by the township road commission with the state highway commission. When the state furnishes to the township engineering assistance and supervision of road work, the acceptance by the township road commission of the state road engineer shall be considered as fulfilling the requirements of this article. The road engineer, whether appointed by the township road commission or furnished by the state highway commission, shall have general supervision and direction of all the road work of the township, supervise the plans and specifications of all road work, and see to their execution. He shall appoint and discharge, by and with the approval of the township road commission, all superintendents, foremen, supervisors, overseers, and other assistants needed in conducting the road work of the township in a satisfactory and economical manner. The township road engineer, however appointed, may request, at any time, the advice of the state highway engineer in solving any problem that may arise, either technical, economical, or otherwise, that may be deemed by him to be of benefit to the township, and such advice shall be without any expense to the township.

It shall be the duty of the engineer of the township coming under the provisions of this article to keep or have kept the necessary books and accounts showing in detail the expenditures for all work done through money derived by bonds issued or special road tax levied for road work in such township. The engineer shall keep or have kept in suitable way a cost accounting system showing the unit cost of various items entering into the construction of the roads, showing when and where the various elements of cost entering into the said work were used, giving the name of the road and the nearest station number to culverts, bridges, etc. It shall be his duty to keep approximate yardage, costs, and approximate classification of the materials moved in all excavations made for the purpose of building such roads.

1917, c. 279, s. 1.
3711. Entry on lands; damages; excess of benefits a lien on lands; suits. In opening new highways, widening and straightening old roads and repairing same, the township road commission through its agents is hereby authorized to enter upon any land and locate and build such highways. If the township road commission and the owner or owners of said land cannot agree as to the damages, if any, the township road commission shall, after sixty days after said highway is completed, cause to be summoned three disinterested freeholders of said township who shall go upon the land and assess the damages and benefits under the general law as it now exists. Before entering upon lands as authorized by this section it shall be the duty of the township road commission to serve notice upon the owner or owners of said land, notifying them that the highway is to be located upon said land under authority of this article. In assessing the damages sustained by any landowner, the jury shall take into consideration the special benefits, if any, accruing to the landowner, and in determining such benefits consideration shall be given to the benefits the landowner has derived from the fact that any old road right of way has reverted back to said landowner by reason of the relocation and construction of the new road, and if such benefits shall exceed the damages, then the amount of such excess of benefits shall be assessed against the landowner and shall constitute a lien upon the land adjoining the road, and shall be collected by the sheriff in the same way as public taxes.

No suit shall be instituted by the landowner for damages on account of location of the road under this article until after sixty days after the completion of the road across the lands of such landowner, and no suit shall be brought by any landowner unless the same is commenced within six months after the completion of the road by or across the lands of the claimant. Either party may appeal to the superior court for the assessment of damages and benefits, where the matter shall be heard by the court and jury de novo. No cost shall be awarded against any township upon appeal when net damages awarded through such appeal are not greater than given by the referees.

1917, c. 279, s. 1.
See sections 3667, 3762, 3763.

3712. Entry on land for material; drains or ditches; obstruction. The township road commission through their officers and agents are hereby authorized to enter upon any land near or adjoining any public road of said township, to cut and carry away any timber except trees or groves on improved land planted or left for shade or ornament, dig or cause to be dug and carry away any gravel, sand, clay, dirt, or stone which may be necessary for the proper repair and construction of roads in said township, and make or cause to be made such drains or ditches upon any land adjoining or lying near any road in said township that the township road commission may deem necessary for the better condition of the road; and the drains and ditches so made shall not be obstructed by the occupants of such lands or any other person; and any person obstructing such drains or ditches shall be guilty of a misdemeanor. Before entering upon land as authorized by this section, it shall be the duty of the township road commission, through its representatives, to serve notice upon the owner or owners of the land, notifying them that certain material authorized to be taken by this section is required for the road work.

1917, c. 279, s. 1.
See sections 3668, 3817, 3818.
3713. Presentation of and hearing on claims. The owner of any land from which any timber or other material has been removed may present to the township road commission his claim therefor in writing, and upon such presentment it shall be the duty of the township road commission to set a day not earlier than sixty days after the removal of such timber or material for the purpose of hearing his claim. Upon the hearing thereof the claimant may appeal to the superior court of the county in which said township is located, to have his cause tried as in other civil cases.
1917, c. 279, s. 1.

3714. Deposits of proceeds of bonds. All moneys derived from the sale of bonds authorized and sold under the provisions of this article shall be deposited by the board of county commissioners in such solvent bank or banks, if any, of said township, or if there is no bank in said township, then in any solvent bank in a neighboring township or county as will pay the highest rate of interest on daily balances as may be determined by the board of county commissioners; said moneys to be deposited in such bank or banks to the credit of the township road commission, and to be drawn upon by the commission as hereinbefore directed.
1917, c. 279, s. 1.

3715. Deposits of other road funds. Any other moneys, in whatever way collected or appropriated, which are designed to be used for the construction or maintenance of roads in any township in which bonds for road work within such township have been issued and sold shall be deposited in the same bank or banks in which the moneys obtained from the bond issue or special road tax are deposited, and these moneys shall be deposited to the credit of the township road commission, and shall be drawn upon by said commission.
1917, c. 279, s. 1.

3716. Monthly statements. The bank or banks in which the road moneys designated in this article are deposited shall prepare monthly statements showing the amounts paid, to whom paid, and for what purposes, and submit same to the township road commission, and the road commission shall have such monthly statement posted at the courthouse door of the county in which the township is located.
1917, c. 279, s. 1.

3717. Local acts not affected. Nothing in this article shall be construed to repeal any local road laws of any county and shall not in any way affect them.
1917, c. 279, s. 1.

Art. 6. County Road Maintenance Tax

3718. Special tax for road maintenance authorized. Where the board of county commissioners of any county in the state has heretofore issued and sold, or may hereafter issue and sell, bonds for the construction or reconstruction of the roads in the county or in any township or road district therein, such board of commissioners is directed to levy annually during the life of the bonds a special tax on all taxable property, both real and personal, sufficient to raise an amount equal to at least three per cent, and not more than five per cent, of the total
amount of bonds issued by the county, except as hereinafter specified, for the construction or reconstruction of the public roads, as may be necessary to maintain said roads in a satisfactory manner.

1919, c. 190, s. 1.

3719. Proceeds used for maintenance only. The money raised by the special tax authorized by the preceding section shall be used for the maintenance of the roads in said county, township, or road district in which the tax is collected, and which were or will be built by the revenue derived from the sale of bonds; and shall not be used for any other purpose except as herein provided.

1919, c. 190, s. 2.

3720. Scale of taxes to be levied. Taxes for the maintenance of the roads built from the revenue derived from said bonds shall be levied upon the following scale: Where the roads have cost one thousand dollars per mile or less, a tax sufficient to raise not less than fifty dollars per mile per year shall be levied. Where the roads have cost more than one thousand and not more than two thousand dollars per mile, a tax of five per cent shall be levied. When the roads have cost more than two thousand dollars per mile and not more than three thousand dollars per mile, a tax of four per cent shall be levied. When the roads have cost more than three thousand dollars per mile, a tax of three per cent shall be levied.

1919, c. 190, s. 3.

3721. Deduction of levies provided for. When in any county, township or road district the fund raised under this article is thought to be more than sufficient to maintain the roads in proper condition the board of county commissioners are authorized to apply to the state highway commission for an investigation to determine the amount needed for the proper maintenance of the roads to be maintained by the county, and upon certification by said state highway commission, showing that funds are more than sufficient, a reduction may be made in the levies as above provided, so that only such levies as will provide the amount needed may be made.

1919, c. 190, s. 4.

3722. Maintenance work carried out by road authorities. The work of maintaining the roads provided for in this article shall be under the board of county commissioners, county road commission, township road commission, district road commission, or any other officials having charge of the road work for the county or subdivisions thereof.

1919, c. 190, s. 5.

3723. County commissioners to report bonds issued and miles of roads built. The board of county commissioners of any county where bonds have been issued for the construction or reconstruction of roads shall, as soon as practicable after the ratification of the provisions of this article, ascertain the amount of bonds that have been issued or that may be hereafter issued in the county, or in the townships and road districts thereof, and shall ascertain the number of miles of road constructed under such bond issues, and make a report of same in detail to the state auditor and the state highway commission.

1919, c. 190, s. 6.
3724. Roads maintained by state not included. This article is not intended to include any roads that are maintained by the state.
1919, c. 190, s. 7.

ART. 7. COUNTY ROAD LAW, EFFECTIVE ON ADOPTION BY COUNTY COMMISSIONERS

3725. County road electorate created. Subject to the provisions hereinafter made for the ratification of this article, there is hereby created for each county in this state a road electorate, to be composed of one member from each township in such county, who shall be a resident of the township, and one member at large for such county.
1919, c. 232, ss. 1, 10.

3726. County road commission created. Subject to the provisions hereinafter made for the ratification of this article, there is hereby created for each county in this state a road commission, to be composed of three members of the road electorate of such county, which said road commission shall be appointed or elected as hereinafter provided.
1919, c. 232, s. 2.

3727. Provisions to be ratified by county commissioners. Before the provisions of this article shall become applicable to any county in the state, it shall first be ratified by a resolution adopted by a majority of the board of county commissioners for such county, which resolution shall be spread upon the minutes of said board.
1919, c. 232, s. 3.

3728. When general assembly appoints electorate. The general assembly may appoint the members of the road electorate at the session of 1919 for any county, which persons so appointed shall compose the road electorate for such county, provided the county commissioners of such county shall hereafter ratify this article and make it applicable to such county.
1919, c. 232, s. 4.

3729. When county commissioners appoint electorate. If the general assembly shall not make such appointments for any county and the board of county commissioners of such county shall ratify this article and make it applicable thereto, as hereinbefore provided, such board of county commissioners shall appoint a road electorate as is hereinbefore provided for such county.
1919, c. 232, s. 5.

3730. Term of members of electorate. The members of such road electorate, whether appointed by the general assembly or by the board of county commissioners as herein provided, shall hold their respective offices until the next general election and until their successors are elected and qualified.
1919, c. 232, s. 6.

3731. Organization and oath of electorate. The members of a road electorate of any county shall, within thirty days after their appointment, meet at the courthouse of such county upon notice given by the chairman of the board of
county commissioners, giving the hour and place of meeting, and before entering
upon their respective duties each member shall take and subscribe an oath that
he will faithfully, fearlessly, and impartially, at all times discharge the duties
of his office to the best of his ability. Such board shall then organize by electing
one member chairman and another secretary.
1919, c. 232, s. 7.

3732. County commissioners fill vacancies. If any member shall refuse to
qualify, or if there shall be a vacancy in the road electorate, the board of county
commissioners of such county is authorized to fill such vacancy.
1919, c. 232, s. 8.

3733. Electorate elects county road commission. At such first meeting such
road electorate shall elect three of its members as members of a road commission
for such county, which said members so elected shall within ten days take the
oath prescribed to be taken by the members of the road electorate and shall
immediately enter upon the discharge of the duties of their respective offices, and
shall hold the same until the first Monday of December after the next general
election for such county.
1919, c. 232, s. 9.

3734. Election of successors to appointed road electorate. At the next general
election after a road electorate has been appointed for any county as above
provided, the successors of such electorate shall be elected at such election, and
their term of office shall begin as other county officers, and they shall qualify as
herein provided and proceed to organize and elect a board of road commissioners
as hereinbefore provided.
1919, c. 232, s. 10.

3735. Quarterly meetings of road electorate. The members of a road electorate
shall meet regularly at the courthouse in such county on the first Mondays in
January, April, July, and October of each year.
1919, c. 232, s. 11.

3736. Duties of county road electorate. It shall be the duty of such road
electorate to keep themselves advised as to the condition of all the roads of such
county, and they may look over them, either in a body or by committee, at any
time they may deem best, and it shall be the duty of said road electorate to make
such recommendations as it may deem advisable to the road commission of such
county.
1919, c. 232, s. 12.

3737. Pay of electorate and road commission. The members of the road
electorate of any county other than the members composing the road commission
shall each receive three dollars per day for each day they may be engaged wholly
and exclusively as a member of such electorate in the performance of the duties
herein provided, including the attendance at the first meeting and all regular
meetings. The members of the road commission shall receive for their services
the same pay as provided for the county commissioners of such county for each
day they may be engaged wholly and exclusively in the performance of their
duties. But no member of the road electorate, unless he is also a member of the road commission, shall receive more than fifty dollars in one year as compensation for his services; and no member of the road commission shall receive in excess of one hundred dollars as compensation for his services. This limitation on compensation shall not apply to the chairman and secretary of the road commission. All compensation to any member of the road electorate or county road commission shall be passed on and allowed by board of county commissioners for such county.

1919, c. 232, ss. 13, 17, 38, 39.

3738. Vacancies in commission filled by electorate. In case of vacancy caused by the death, resignation, or otherwise, of any member of the county road commission, such vacancy shall be filled by the county road electorate for the unexpired term.

1919, c. 232, s. 18.

3739. Commission attends and calls meetings; examines roads; assigns duties of chairman. The road commissioners for any county, in addition to attending the regular meeting of the road electorate, may hold call meetings not exceeding three days in each month, and they may examine the roads at any time they may deem advisable, either in a body or by committee, and the chairman may be required by said commission to do any other work which in its opinion may be to the best interests of the road service in its county.

1919, c. 232, s. 14.

3740. Commission succeeds other county road authorities in road powers. It shall be the duty of the county road commission to take charge of laying out, opening, altering, maintaining, or discontinuing of the roads of said county that are now maintained or may be maintained by the county as public roads; and it is hereby vested with all powers, rights, and authority now vested in the board of county commissioners and other commissions or boards or other road officials of said county for the general supervision of the roads of the county, and for the construction and repair thereof, by contract or otherwise, as may be deemed best. All bridges shall be well constructed, iron being recommended when the stream is of any appreciable size, and all approaches shall be well constructed.

1919, c. 232, ss. 16, 25.

3741. Counties may retain present road authorities. If those counties coming under the provisions of this article already have lawful road authorities charged with the road work therein, either in the form of a county road commission or other commission or board, or a board of county commissioners charged with road work, and shall desire to retain such road authorities, then such desire shall be respected and no road electorate shall be appointed for such county.

1919, c. 232, s. 19.

3742. Local funds, etc., pass to county subject to prior contracts. Any moneys in hand in any county treasury, or in the hands of any county treasurer, or in any township or road district treasury, or in the hands of any township treasurer to the credit of the road funds of such county or township or road district of any
county ratifying the provisions of this article, shall be turned over to the banks designated as depositories for the road fund of such county or other authority having charge of such funds, and shall become part of such county road fund and shall be expended for the construction of the roads in such township or road district having turned the same over; but such county, through its road commission, shall carry out any contract previously made by such township or road district, and shall, out of any funds or proceeds of any property received from such township or road district, pay off any liabilities existing against such township or road district. In any county which shall ratify the provisions of this article, any township owning equipment and property used in the construction or maintenance of public roads shall turn the same over to the road commission of such county upon demand made by it.

1919, c. 232, s. 26.

3743. Expenditure of funds; highway systems; federal aid. All funds, whether collected by direct tax, sale of bonds, or otherwise, in such county shall be expended under the authority of the road commission for such county, and the road commission is authorized to appropriate such sums as it may deem expedient to be used by the state highway commission in securing federal aid to be used in the construction of any state or national highway leading through such county, and such road commission is further authorized to enter into any contract providing for the construction of a state highway: Provided, however, that federal funds shall be secured to aid in its construction.

1919, c. 232, s. 27.

3744. Apportionment of county road funds among townships. The road funds for such county shall be expended in each township in such county, as nearly as may be, in proportion to the taxes paid by such township in said fund so as to make an equitable apportionment in the course of one year.

1919, c. 232, s. 37.

3745. Sections of general highway law (Art. 4) applicable under this article. The following sections of the general highway law, forming article 4 of this chapter, dealing with the powers and duties of county road commissions under the said article, are declared applicable to county road commissions under this article:

Section 3661. (Corporate powers; use of road funds.)
Section 3663. (Organization of road commissions; compensation of commissioners.)
Section 3667. (Assessments of damages and benefits.)
Section 3668. (Entry on land for material; obstruction of drains or ditches.)
Section 3670. (Claims for timber or material.)
Section 3671. (Width, alignment, and grade of highways.)
Section 3673. (County-line roads.)
Section 3674. (Construction by one county of county-line road.)
Section 3675. (Extension of work to adjoining counties.)
Section 3676. (Work by county commissions in municipalities.)
Section 3678. (Road statistics.)
Section 3680. (Guard railings.)
Section 3681. (Road institutes.)
Section 3690. (Maintenance.)

1919, c. 232, ss. 15, 17, 21, 22, 24, 25, 28, 29, 30, 31, 33, 34, 35, 36.

3746. Cutting trees along road. The county road commission shall have the power as to cutting trees on land adjoining the road conferred on county road
commissioners under section 3669 of this chapter under the limitations contained in said section, but commissioners created under this chapter shall not cut trees in any grove or yard left around or near any house left or used for a grove or shade trees.

1919, c. 232, s. 23.

3747. Prisoners on road. The provisions of section 3678 as to the duties of county road commissioners in reference to persons sentenced to work on the public roads shall be applicable to county road commissioners created by this article, except that the clause of said section is inapplicable which provides that the expense of maintaining and guarding said convicts while employed on the public roads may be paid by the county commissioners out of the general fund of the county.

Where any county or township is working convicts on its public roads under any local, special or private act, such township, upon the demand of the county road commission, shall turn over such convicts to the county road commission, which may proceed to work them on the public roads of the county, or the road commission, if it shall find that working convicts is unprofitable, shall turn such convicts over to counties from which they were received and discontinue convict labor on the public roads.

1919, c. 232, ss. 26, 32.


1919, c. 232, s. 39a.

3749. Repealing clause. All laws and clauses of laws in conflict with this article are hereby repealed in those counties which may ratify this article.

1919, c. 232, s. 40.

Art. 8. Road Officials

3750. Public roads designated; authority of supervisors and county commissioners. All roads and ferries that have been laid out or appointed by virtue of any act of assembly, or any order of court, are hereby declared to be public roads and ferries; and the justices of the peace in each township shall have the supervision and control of the public roads in their respective townships. They shall, with respect to this work, constitute and be styled the board of supervisors of public roads of such township, and under that name, for the purposes aforesaid, they are hereby incorporated the board of supervisors of public roads, and the board of county commissioners, as hereafter in this chapter set forth, shall have full power and authority within their respective counties to appoint and
settle ferries, to order the laying out of public roads where necessary, to appoint where bridges shall be made, to discontinue such roads and ferries as shall be found useless, and to alter roads so as to make them more useful. But upon the adoption of road commissions by counties or townships, as provided in this chapter, the powers and authority conferred or exercised under this section are transferred to such road commissions within such counties or townships.

Rev., s. 2681; Code, s. 2014; 1887, c. 73; 1889, c. 543; 1893, c. 141; R. C., c. 101, s. 1; 1784, c. 227, s. 1; 1868, c. 20, ss. 11, 16, 17, 18; 1868-9, c. 185, s. 14; 1879, c. 82, s. 1.

For road commissioners, see sections 3643, 3658, 3705, 3726. For annotations as to establishing public roads, see section 3761.

LEGISLATIVE CONTROL OVER ROADS, BRIDGES, ETC. Article 8, section 2, of the constitution, giving to commissioners a general supervision and control over roads, bridges, ferries, etc., does not deprive legislature of power over these subjects: Barrington v. Ferry Co., 69-165; In re Spease Ferry, 138-219.

Legislature may prescribe by what method roads shall be worked and kept in repair, either by labor, by taxation of property, or by license taxes, or by a mixture of two or more of these methods, and this may vary in different counties and localities: State v. Holloman, 139-642.

The question, what is a public use? is always one of law. Reference will be paid to the legislative judgment as expressed in enactments providing for appropriation of property, but it will not be conclusive: Cozard v. Hardwood Co., 139-283.

Legislature can provide special road law and method of working public roads for a county, or several counties, or a township or other locality, and make the adoption of such systems depend upon acceptance or rejection thereof by people or landholders, or by official board of such county, township, or locality: State v. Holloman, 139-642. Legislature has complete power to regulate highways in state and may prescribe what vehicles may be used on them, with a view to the safety of passengers over them and preservation of roads, and this power may be conferred upon local governing agencies, and its being put into effect can be made dependent upon action of board of supervisors: Ibid.

WHAT IS A PUBLIC HIGHWAY. A public highway is one established and kept in order by public authority, or one used and controlled by the public for twenty years, so that a dedication is presumed: State v. Norris, 174-808; Tise v. Whitaker, 146-374; Stewart v. Frink, 94-487; State v. Purifoy, 86-682; State v. McDaniel, 53-284; Boyd v. Achenbach, 79-539; Kennedy v. Williams, 87-6; State v. Johnson, 61-140—or one arising from a dedication by owner and acceptance by public, or persons in a position to act for them: Tise v. Whitaker, 146-374; Collins v. Patterson, 119-602—but a neighborhood road not dedicated to public, but used by public under permission or license of owner of land, is not a public road within meaning of this section: Ibid.

An overseer is not essential to the existence of a highway. A public square in a city or town, within which is situated the courthouse, is a public highway: State v. Eastman, 109-785.

There may be a public road de facto, and the only person who can question right to such road is owner of land, but owner can only be bound by proceeding against him according to law of land, or by user of twenty years, from which such proceedings will ordinarily be presumed: State v. Marble, 26-318.

WHAT AMOUNTS TO HIGHWAY BY DEDICATION OR BY PRESCRIPTION. Dedication of a public way may be in express terms, or implied from owner's conduct, and, while intent to dedicate is usually required, conduct of owner may, under certain conditions, work a dedication on his part, even in the absence of an intent to dedicate: Tise v. Whitaker, 146-374.

Where road has been used by public as public highway for twenty years, and there is no evidence how this user commenced, a presumption of law arises that this road has been laid off and established as a public road by due course of law; but a possession or user by public for a less time will not raise this presumption: State v. Marble, 26-318; Woolard v. McCullough, 23-432; State v. Hunter, 27-369; Stewart v. Frink, 94-487; Tise v. Whitaker, 146-374. It is more the intention of owner than the length of time of user which must determine fact of dedication: State v. Marble, 26-318.
FERRIES; ESTABLISHMENT; EXCLUSIVE PRIVILEGES. The power to establish ferries is one of the attributes of sovereignty which is to be exercised by legislature itself, or by any agent whom that body may authorize to act for it: In re Spease Ferry, 138-219. The essential element of a ferry franchise is exclusive right to transport persons, with horses and vehicles and such personal goods as accompany them, from one shore to other: Broadnax v. Baker, 94-675. The essential idea in a ferry is the crossing of a stream or other body of water from shore to shore: Ibid.

Franchise of keeping a public ferry is so incident to riparian ownership that it can be granted to none but those who own the land at one of the termini, unless such proprietors refuse to exercise it, when it may be granted to another, upon his making compensation to owner, and this is so even when termini are public roads: Broadnax v. Baker, 94-675; Pipkin v. Wynns, 13-402. Legislature has power to grant franchise of ferry to any one, and to authorize condemnation of land of riparian owner as a landing place: Barrington v. Ferry Co., 69-165.

An order of the commissioners to lay out a ferry amounts to the establishment thereof: Robinson v. Lamb, 129-16. Article 7, section 2, of the constitution, giving supervision and control of roads, bridges, etc., to county commissioners, does not deprive general assembly of power to authorize establishment of public ferry at certain point for term of 30 years and providing that it shall be unlawful for any person to establish any other ferry within 1½ miles of said ferry: In re Spease Ferry, 138-219—and it must be construed as a restriction upon the general powers of the commissioners “to appoint and settle ferries,” In re Spease Ferry, 138-219. An order of the county court granting to one tenant in common exclusive right of keeping a ferry and receiving tolls, without default in the others, and without notice to them, is void: Pipkin v. Wynns, 13-402.

While county commissioners control public bridges and ferries, it is by virtue of their duties, imposed by law, in regard to public roads; and they are not to be established or assumed as county charges unless as parts thereof, in actual existence or in contemplation: Greenleaf v. Comrs., 123-30. The discretionary power of the county commissioners to establish ferries and public roads is subject to review by superior court on appeal: Robinson v. Lamb, 126-498. An order of the commissioners establishing a ferry gives a vested right, and is not vacated by an appeal to the superior court: Robinson v. Lamb, 129-16.

Where a river lies wholly within a county, commissioners of an adjoining county have no jurisdiction to establish ferry across such river: Robinson v. Lamb, 131-229. General assembly granting to a company privilege of establishing ferry within two miles of another which has been used for over forty years did not divest any vested right belonging to owner of such old ferry: Barrington v. Neuse River Ferry Co., 69-165. Public ferries are not monopolies, but franchises granted in consideration of public services. They may be exclusive, but are simply licenses, revocable at will: In re Spease Ferry, 138-219.

Public ferry is protected by statute from all interference with proper enjoyment and use of franchise by erection of another ferry: Broadnax v. Baker, 94-675. Where statute prohibits establishment of ferry within certain limits, it does not affect license for ferry already granted: Robinson v. Lamb, 129-16.

Where plaintiff granted a ferry franchise from two points, opposite each other, on a large stream, it was held that he could not enjoin and recover damages from a party who used stream as a highway in conveying freight from points up the river, although one of these points was within statutory distance of five miles: Broadnax v. Baker, 94-675.

Every subtraction from the profits of a ferry, by conveying its customers over the stream, with or without charge, is an injury for which an action will lie: Broadnax v. Baker, 94-675—and in such case it is the diminution in number of customers who would use ferry, and consequent reduction of tolls, which is measure of damages recoverable, Ibid.

The distance of five miles prescribed in reference to ferries is five miles in a direct straight line from ferry first established: Toll-Bridge Co. v. Flowers, 110-381. No one, in absence of special authority from legislature or board of county commissioners, has the right to erect and maintain a bridge or ferry within such a distance of a duly authorized toll-bridge as will divert from latter custom which, in ordinary course of travel, would pass over it, whether that distance be greater or less than five miles: Toll-Bridge Co. v. Flowers, 110-381. For discontinuance of ferries, see under section 3762.
EXERCISE OF AUTHORITY. The power of the county commissioners over roads and bridges will not be interfered with by the courts unless such power is abused: Cobb v. R. R., 172-58; Edwards v. Comrs., 170-448; Scott v. Comrs., 170-327; Supervisors v. Comrs., 169-548; Brodnax v. Groom, 64-244.

This section constitutes the justices of the peace a board of supervisors, and refers only to those who are qualified and acting: Ford v. Manning, 152-151.

Section referred to in Tate v. R. R., 168-523.

3751. Local: County commissioners to regulate roads and bridges. The board of county commissioners shall have power, and it shall be their duty, to make rules and ordinances, not inconsistent with the acts of the general assembly, to regulate the use of the public roads, highways and bridges of their respective counties. They shall have power to make rules and ordinances to regulate the weight of loads permitted to be hauled on the public roads and highways, and as to the width of tires permitted to be used; and may prohibit the carrying thereon of such loads and the use of such tires or vehicles as they may deem needlessly injurious or destructive to such roads or bridges. In making such ordinances, they may have regard to the conditions of the various roads or parts thereof, and the conditions of traffic thereon, and make different rules and ordinances applicable thereto. Any person who shall needlessly violate an ordinance made in pursuance of the authority herein given, or who shall aid, abet or assist in such violation, shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and shall be fined not exceeding fifty dollars, or imprisoned not exceeding thirty days.

This section shall apply only to the counties of Alamance, Anson, Beaufort, Bertie, Brunswick, Camden, Cabarrus, Cherokee, Columbus, Cumberland, Davidson, Duplin, Durham, Franklin, Gaston, Granville, Guilford, Hertford, Hoke, Iredell, Johnston, Lee, Madison, McDowell, Macon, Montgomery, Nash, New Hanover, Northampton, Pitt, Pasquotank, Randolph, Richmond, Sampson, Tyrrell, Union, Washington, Yancey.

1915, c. 264, ss. 1, 2, 3; 1919, cc. 154, 209.

The legislature may regulate the highways and prescribe what vehicles may be used upon them, with a view to the safety of passengers and the preservation of the roads; and this power may be conferred upon local governing agencies: Dalton v. Brown, 159-175 (hauling lumber); State v. Holloman, 139-642 (hauling lumber); State v. Yopp, 97-477 (bicycles).

3752. Meetings of supervisors prescribed. The board of supervisors shall meet at some place in their respective townships to be agreed upon by themselves, or, in the absence of such agreement, to be named by their chairman, on the first Saturday of February and August, for the purpose of consulting on the subject of the condition of the roads in their township, and may hold special meetings at other times, upon ten days written notice by the chairman to each member of the board, stating the time and place of such meeting. They shall once in each year, during the week of their meeting in August, go over and personally examine all the roads in their township. They shall annually at their meeting in February elect some one of their number chairman. Where the board is composed of more than three members it shall take three members to constitute a quorum of said board for the transaction of business.

Rev., s. 2712; 1909, c. 364, ss. 2, 3; Code, s. 2015; 1879, c. 82, s. 2; 1880, c. 30, s. 1.

The supervisors are not confined to these public meetings for the purpose of considering cartways: Ford v. Manning, 152-151.

Supervisors are not liable for injury caused by defective highway unless negligence is corrupt or malicious: Ruffin v. Garrett, 174-134.

1540
3753. Supervisors appoint overseers, designate workers and allot hands. The board of supervisors shall, annually at the meeting in August, divide the roads of their townships into sections and appoint overseers for such sections at said meeting. They shall at the same time allot the hands to the overseers, and shall also designate the boundaries or points to which each resident shall be liable to work on each section, and shall within five days after such meeting certify to each overseer written notice of his appointment, with a list of the hands assigned to his section. The board of supervisors may at any time alter the sections or allotment, but shall give notice thereof to the overseer. Such overseer shall serve, and be liable as such for neglect of duty, until he shall be relieved by the board, which shall be done only upon his showing that his road is in good condition as prescribed by law. The overseer may resign after the expiration of twelve months, provided his road shall be in good repair and the board of supervisors shall so find; and any overseer so resigning, and whose resignation has been accepted by the board, shall not without his consent be again appointed overseer until after the expiration of two years from the date of his resignation. When a public road shall be a dividing line between townships, the board of commissioners of the county shall determine as to how said road shall be divided, with notice as to the working of said road. The hands may be allotted to a road by allotting all who live or shall live within certain boundaries to be fixed by the board of supervisors, in which event a list of the hands by name need not be given, but the list shall specify the hands living in the prescribed territory.

Rev., s. 2715; Code, s. 2016; 1879, c. 82, ss. 3, 7; 1880, c. 30, s. 1; 1887, c. 93, s. 1.

Assignment of one liable to road duty to any particular road rests with board of supervisors of township: State v. Gillikin, 114-832. An order issued by township board appointing a person overseer of road is proper evidence of such appointment and admissible: State v. Cauble, 70-62.

An overseer cannot free himself from the duty imposed by law by surrendering his order of appointment to clerk of the board of township trustees: State v. Long, 81-563.

An overseer of a public road can require no hands to work on his road unless they live within a district which has been designated for him by county court, or unless they have been specially assigned by court to work on his road: Woolard v. McCullough, 23-432.

3754. To have orders appointing overseers served within thirty days; penalties. The board of supervisors of the township, within ten days after the rise of the board, shall furnish the constable with two copies of each order appointing overseers of roads that may have been made during the sitting of the board. And the constable shall apply at the office of the board, within ten days after the rise of every meeting of the board, for such orders, and, on receiving them, shall, within twenty days, serve each overseer of roads with a copy of the order, or leave the same at his usual habitation; and the other copy shall be returned to the next meeting of the board of supervisors, with the date of its reception by him and the date of the service indorsed thereon, or the date when it was left at the residence of the said overseer. And if either the board or constable shall fail to perform any duty enjoined by this section, he shall forfeit ten dollars to the county, to be recovered at any time, by notice to show cause at the instance of the solicitor, who shall prosecute the same in the name of the state: Provided, the delivery to the overseer of the order appointing him made by the board of supervisors of the township, or any one of them, shall be deemed and held to be a legal service of the same.

Rev., s. 2714; Code, s. 2043; 1891, c. 519; R. C., c. 101, s. 8; 1812, c. 845, ss. 1, 2; 1813, c. 859, ss. 1, 2.
3755. Supervisors annually report to superior court. The board of supervisors shall annually make report to the first term of the superior court of their county after the first Monday in August of the condition of the roads of their township, and if the meetings provided for in this chapter have been held by said board, the judge holding such term of the superior court shall, after his charge to the grand jury and before they shall retire to their room, call upon the clerk of the court for such reports, and they shall then and there be delivered to the foreman of the grand jury.

Rey., s. 2713; Code, s. 2024; 1879, c. 82, s. 10.

3756. Supervisors neglecting duties punished. If any board of supervisors shall fail to make any report required by law, or to discharge any duty imposed by law, the members thereof shall be guilty of a misdemeanor. The indictment may be against the board jointly, or against the justices composing said board, or any one or more of them severally.

Rey., s. 2770; Code, s. 2024; 1879, c. 82, s. 10.

To put and keep public roads in order is not one of the duties of the supervisors, but a duty of the overseer, and an indictment hereunder for such failure should be quashed: State v. Britt, 118-1255.


3757. Overseers to report on state of road and work done; result when delinquency appears. Every overseer shall at each and every meeting of the board of supervisors of his township make report to them of the present condition of his road, of the number of days worked on his section since last meeting, of the number of hands who attended and worked each day, of the number and names of hands who failed to attend and work; whether or not they were legally summoned, and whether or not they have paid the one dollar as provided. In all cases the report provided for in this section must state either that the overseer has worked the hands allotted to his section of road the full limit of time allowed by law, or that his section of road of which he is overseer is not in need of any further work at the time such oath is made and subscribed to by the overseer. The said overseer shall, before some person authorized to administer an oath, make written affidavit that the report is true and correct. Upon this report sworn to as aforesaid, if it shall appear that any of the hands, after being legally summoned, have failed to attend and work on said road, and that they did not pay the one dollar, then it shall be the duty of the said supervisors, or any one of them, to issue a warrant for the arrest of any such hand, and shall put him upon trial for the offense: Provided, that nothing herein contained shall prevent the overseer of the road from prosecuting, at any time after the offense has been committed, any hand for failure to work on the road, and such cases of prosecution shall be stated in his report to the board of supervisors, that they may not prefer another prosecution for the same offense.

Rey., s. 2716; Code, s. 2021; 1879, c. 82, s. 7; 1880, c. 30, s. 4; 1909, c. 110, s. 1.

3758. Overseers to report on collections and expenditures of money. The said overseers shall, at the meeting of the supervisors in August, make a report of all moneys collected by them from parties excused from work on the road for the preceding year, with a statement as to how the same was expended. In case of failure of any overseer to make any report to the board of supervisors of public
roads of his township, as provided in this chapter, it shall be the duty of the chairman of such board immediately upon such failure to make a sworn statement of the fact before some justice of the peace of an adjoining township, who shall immediately issue his warrant for the arrest of the said overseer, and proceed to try him for the offense.

Rev., s. 2717; Code, s. 2022; 1879, c. 82, s. 8.

3759. Officials of road district to report financial condition annually. The board of road commissioners or other officials in charge of the roads of any county, township, or road district are and they are hereby required and directed to make out an annual itemized statement of the receipts and disbursements and of the financial condition of such road district for the calendar year, and shall, on or before the first day of February of each year, post a copy of the statement for the previous year at the courthouse door of the county, and shall file a copy of the same with the register of deeds, who shall produce such copy, on request, for the inspection of any taxpayer of such road district. And if any person or persons shall fail to perform the duties required of him by this section, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor.

1917, c. 159, s. 1.

3760. Overseer neglecting duties punished. If any overseer of a road shall willfully neglect any of the duties imposed on him by law, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and fined not to exceed fifty dollars or imprisoned not to exceed thirty days.

Rev., s. 3785; Code, s. 1054; 1889, c. 504; R. C., c. 34, s. 39; 1786, c. 256, s. 4.

Overseer of road cannot relieve himself from liability voluntarily; his road must be in the condition required by law: State v. Long, 81-563.

Should be excused when the weather makes work impossible or unavailing: State v. Small, 33-571.

Indictment must charge that defendant "willfully neglected," etc.: State v. Miller, 100-545—not necessary to charge that "it became and was the duty" of the overseer to repair the road, Ibid.

The order appointing a person overseer is proper evidence of such appointment: State v. Cauble, 70-62. Not necessary to show appointment when party indicted acted as and performed the duties of overseer, he is estopped to deny his appointment: State v. Long, 76-254, 81-563.

ART. 9. CONSTRUCTION AND MAINTENANCE OF ROADS AND BRIDGES

Part 1. Procedure

3761. County commissioners to establish or discontinue; no more than five jurors required. The board of commissioners of the county only shall have the right to lay out and establish and discontinue public roads. In laying out and establishing roads, and for the purpose of assessing damage to property by reason of the same, no greater number of jurors than five shall be summoned or be required.

Rev., s. 2683.

As to laying out and discontinuing cartways, see sections 3836, 3837.

County commissioners are vested by statute with power to lay out or discontinue public roads, and from their action an appeal lies to superior courts in term, where issues of fact are to be tried by jury, and from that court an appeal lies to supreme court, as in other cases: King v. Blackwell, 96-322; Blair v. Conkley, 136-405; Lambe v. Love, 109-305; McDowell v. Insane Asylum, 101-656; see section 3764.
Order in which work upon public highways is to be performed is within sound discretion of commissioners, and a finding by court that they have exercised this discretion honestly and in a manner which they conceived to be for the best interests of people of county excludes any interference by the courts: Glenn v. Comrs., 139-413.

A board of county commissioners denied and dismissed a petition for public road, and at subsequent meeting dismissed a similar petition for same road without going into merits of cause, and then, at a later meeting, upon petition by and against the same party as the first, allowed public highway to be constructed: Held, former judgments and proceedings of commissioners were not res judicata so as to prevent establishment of such highway: Warlick v. Lowman, 111-532.

The main question to be determined as to propriety of laying out public road is whether it is necessary for public good and convenience: King v. Blackwell, 96-322. Land cannot be taken for road by public authorities in promotion of private enterprise: Cobb v. R. R., 172-58.

Order of county commissioners laying out road is competent evidence to show establishment of such road, and such judgment cannot be collaterally attacked: State v. Yoder, 132-1111.

A petition for laying off a public road presented to county commissioners, and definitely describing terminal points of road prayed for, is sufficient to support action of board establishing road, although such petition is addressed to "Board of Supervisors of Public Roads": State v. Smith, 100-550.

A county court cannot dedicate or appoint a public road in any other manner than as authorized by law: State v. Marble, 26-318. County court has full power to order laying out of public roads; but none to lay them out: Welch v. Piercy, 29-365. Court has the power to decide whether public convenience requires laying out of road and to order a jury for purpose of laying it out: Ibid.

Where road is opened by order of county court, according to law in every respect, except that no damages were assessed by jury to owners of land, none but those owners can impeach order for that cause: Woolard v. McCullough, 23-432.

Where charter has been granted for turnpike road and road opened, county court has no right to convert it into public road unless charter has been duly surrendered, or from a nonuser for twenty years a dedication to public may be presumed: State v. Johnson, 33-647—and even in such case road can only be made public road in manner prescribed; the mere appointment of an overseer will not be sufficient for that purpose: Ibid.

When a road has been laid off by order of county court upon report of a jury, confirmed by court, and an appeal is taken to superior court, it is too late to take exceptions to jury. Objection should have been made in court below, upon return of jury, by a motion to quash proceedings of jury: Piercy v. Morris, 24-168.

Mere appointment of overseer and assignment of hands to a supposed road are not per se a judicial determination that a public road be laid out where none before existed: Baker v. Wilson, 25-165.

3762. Petition for public road or ferry; contents; notice required. The board of county commissioners shall not establish any ferry, or order the laying out of any public road, or discontinue or alter such road or ferry, unless upon petition in writing. Unless it appear to the board that every person over whose lands the said road may pass, or whose ferry shall be within two miles of the place at which another ferry is prayed to be established, shall have had twenty days notice of the intention to file such petition, the same shall be filed in the office of the clerk of the board until the succeeding meeting of the board, and notice thereof be posted during the same period at the courthouse door; at which meeting the board shall hear the allegations set forth in the petition, and if sufficient reason be shown, the board shall appoint and settle or discontinue the ferry, or order the laying out, or discontinue or alter the road, as the case may be.

Rev., s. 2684; Code, s. 2038; R. C., c. 101, s. 2; 1813, c. 862, s. 1.

By adoption of road commissions the powers of county commissioners under this section are superseeded, see this chapter, s. 3750.

For annotations as to roads and ferries, see section 3750.
This section and section 3763 are intended to protect the property owner and not to restrict the power of the commissioners in determining the necessity for the road: Edwards v. Comrs., 170-448.

The law does not intend that establishment of necessary road should be impeded for want of twenty days notice if, before an order is made for laying off road, ample notice is given to owner: Little v. May, 10-599.

DISCONTINUANCE OF ROADS AND FERRIES. County court has no authority to discontinue public road but upon petition of one or more persons, filed in court, and other necessary proceedings prescribed by law, and any order for discontinuing a public road made otherwise is void: State v. Shuford, 28-162.

Where proceedings to change a road show no road as having been prepared nor describe where altered road is to run, except that it is to be brought nearer a particular house, and the prayer is only that an order may be ‘‘made for turning the road,’’ and then an entry appears that ‘‘said report was confirmed and duly entered of record,’’ there is no sufficient judgment for establishing the road as altered: State v. Spainhour, 19-547.

In determining upon propriety of discontinuing public road, evidence as to original object in opening road is not pertinent to inquiry, as its utility is not dependent upon intentions of those at whose instance it was first laid out, but upon wants of community and its tendency to promote public interest: Ashcraft v. Lee, 81-135. Evidence as to number of families to be benefited by continuing road is pertinent and important: Ibid. Evidence that road hands in a certain township are in number insufficient to keep up all roads in that township has no tendency, unless connected with other facts, to show that any particular road should be discontinued: Ibid.

Merely referring to section: Russell v. Leatherwood, 114-683.

3763. Public road laid out by three freeholders under oath; damages assessed a county charge. All public roads shall be laid out by a jury of three freeholders, who shall be summoned by the sheriff to meet at one of the termini of the proposed road, and, being duly sworn by the sheriff or other person authorized to administer oaths, shall lay out the road to the greatest advantage of the inhabitants, and with as little prejudice as may be to lands and enclosures. The jury shall also on oath assess such damage as private persons may sustain, and all damages assessed by them shall be deemed a county charge.

Rev., s. 2685; Code, s. 2040; 1885, c. 65; R. C., c. 101, s. 4; 1872-3, c. 189, s. 3; 1879, c. 82, s. 9.

Court has no power, except as to termini, to direct jury or any one else how road shall run, that being exclusive province of jury, their verdict being, of course, subject to judgment of court, whether it shall be received or not: Welch v. Pierey, 29-365.

Owner of property must seek compensation for land taken for a highway in manner pointed out by statute: Hitch v. Comrs., 132-573.

Under acts 1899, chapter 581, providing for assessment of damages for taking land for road purposes, a petition to county commissioners is proper procedure, and not an action in superior court: Jones v. Comrs., 130-451.

If commissioners take land for a highway without authority of law they are liable therefor individually: Hitch v. Comrs., 132-573.

An appeal lies from action of board of county commissioners confirming report of a jury laying out road, notwithstanding there was no appeal from original order allowing road and appointing jury to locate it: Lambe v. Love, 109-305.

Special benefits to the owner may be set off against damages sustained: Phifer v. Comrs., 157-150.

Damages for laying out road are not a county charge under a special township road law: Wells v. Comrs., 152-663.

3764. Appeal from commissioners to court; bond; trial de novo. Any person may appeal to the superior court at term time from the determination of the board of county commissioners, and if any person shall appeal from the board on a petition, he shall give bond to the opposing party as provided in other cases
of appeal, and the superior court at term shall hear the whole matter anew; and where any proceeding is instituted to lay out, establish, alter or discontinue public roads or to appoint and settle ferries, and the said proceeding is carried to the superior court in term time by appeal or otherwise, the parties to said proceeding shall be entitled to have every issue of fact joined in said proceeding tried in the superior court in term time by jury, and from the judgment of the superior court either party may appeal to the supreme court as is provided by law for other appeals.

Rev., s. 2690; Code, s. 2039; R. C., c. 101, s. 3; 1813, c. 862, s. 1; 1879, c. 258.

The superior court has jurisdiction to review the action of commissioners in establishing public roads: Dickson v. Perkins, 172-359; Robinson v. Lamb, 126-492. Appeal lies from order laying out or discontinuing public roads: King v. Blackwell, 96-322; McDowell v. Insane Asylum, 101-656—from order altering public road, Blair v. Coakley, 136-405—from order establishing ferries, Robinson v. Lamb, 126-492—from confirmation of report of jury laying out a road, notwithstanding there was no appeal from original order, Lambe v. Love, 109-305. In construction of special act it was held that an appeal lies only upon the question of compensation: Luther v. Comrs., 164-241. Appeal must be taken to and docketed at the next term of superior court: Blair v. Coakley, 136-405; Brown v. Plott, 129-272—bond is required, Sutphin v. Sparger, 150-517—a trial de novo is had, State v. Davis, 159-455; Keaton v. Godfrey, 152-16—a petitioner is disqualified as a juror, Ibid.

The appeal vacates the former order pending the appeal: State v. Davis, 159-455. The jurisdiction on appeal is only derivative, and the court cannot change a petition for a cartway to one for a public road: Holmes v. Bullock, 178-376. From the superior court an appeal lies to supreme court: King v. Blackwell, 96-322; Ashcraft v. Lee, 81-135.

When a party appeals from decision of county court laying off a road over his lands, and superior court lays it off as appellant wishes, appellant shall not pay costs: Harris v. Coltraine, 10-312. Superior court can only determine on the merits: Piercey v. Morris, 24-168.

3765. Petition for discontinuance; condition for maintenance of new road; duties of commissioners; when old road closed. Whenever, upon petition of any person, a road shall be changed and, as a condition thereof, it shall be required by the board that he put the proposed road in good condition, he may, at any time thereafter, tender the same to the overseer, who shall receive it, if it be in such condition as is required for highways; and if not, he shall reject it; and in either case he shall report and certify the fact to said board, where the same may be considered; and said board shall hear all persons interested in the matter of receiving or rejecting the road; and the decision of the board shall be conclusive as to the condition of the road; but the old road shall not be closed until it be discontinued by order of the board.

Rev., s. 2692; Code, s. 2041; R. C., c. 101, s. 5; 1784, c. 227, s. 13; 1813, c. 862, s. 1.

Discontinuance of roads and ferries, see annotations under section 3762. Cartways, see section 3837. Appeals, see section 3764.

In a petition to turn or change a public road it must be alleged that new road is necessary or would be more useful to public; otherwise petition will be dismissed: Leath v. Summers, 25-108.

Public roads are laid out for public convenience, and therefore should not be altered but when interest of public requires it: Kenedy v. Erwin, 44-387.

3766. How landowner may change location on his own land. In addition to the mode prescribed in the preceding section for turning roads, the following method may be observed by any one who desires to change a road from one part of his land to another part, namely: Such person shall lay out the same, and after putting it in such good condition as highways are directed to be, shall apply to a justice of the peace, who thereupon shall notify the overseer of the
road, and summon two freeholders to meet on the premises at a given day; and
the said freeholders, being duly sworn, shall, with the justice, view and examine
carefully the road which is proposed in place of the other, and all matters and
facts tending to show whether the change should be allowed. They shall report,
in writing subscribed by them, the result of their consideration to the next meet-
ing of the board of supervisors, which may confirm or reject their report: Pro-
vided, that such justice and freeholders shall be disinterested in the land, and
not of kin or affinity to the applicant.

Rev., s. 2693; Code, s. 2042; R. C., c. 101, s. 6; 1834, c. 22.

Part 2. Bonds and Taxes for Roads and Bridges in the State

3767. Erection and maintenance of roads and bridges; county-line bridges. Whenever in the opinion of the board of county or road commissioners or other
road governing body of any county in the state it shall become necessary to build,
rebuild, or repair any of the public roads or bridges in such county, and the same
cannot be done with the labor and funds at their command or in their hands, then
such board or body are hereby fully authorized and empowered in their discretion
to build, rebuild, repair, alter or construct any of the roads and bridges in the
county in such manner as to them may seem practicable.

Whenever it shall become necessary to build, rebuild, or repair any highway
bridge over any stream which divides one county from another the road govern-
ing boards or authorities of the two counties may join in an agreement for
building, rebuilding, or repairing the same, and the cost thereof shall be defrayed
by the two counties in proportion to the number of taxable polls in each, unless
otherwise agreed upon between the said boards or authorities of such counties:
Provided, however, that the cost of any bridge erected across a stream dividing
one county from another shall not exceed two per cent of the assessed valuation
of the taxable property in each of the said counties.

Rev., s. 2696; 1917, c. 103, ss. 1, 2; 1919, c. 185, s. 1.

COUNTY BRIDGES. County commissioners (or other governing body) alone have power
to determine upon necessity for construction or repair of bridges and to contract for same, and
such power cannot be delegated: McPhail v. Comrs., 119-330. Public bridges and ferries are
incidents of public roads and are not to be established or assumed or maintained as county
charges unless as parts thereof in actual existence or in contemplation: Greenleaf v. Comrs.,
123-30. The power conferred to build and keep up bridges refers exclusively to public bridges:
Glenn v. Comrs., 139-421.

A citizen cannot restrain commissioners from erecting bridge across a river at certain point,
though there is no public highway leading to such point, where court finds that board has in
contemplation the opening of public road to such point, and that arrangements have been
made for that purpose: Glenn v. Comrs., 139-412.

County commissioners ordinarily contract on the part of the county for the construction
to perpetually maintain bridge, Glenn v. Comrs., 139-412.

It is not the duty of the commissioners to take initial steps for repairing bridges; it is
only when their coöperation becomes necessary in a movement started by township board of
supervisors of public roads for such repairs: State v. Selby, 83-617.

Where repairs have been made on a bridge, and work has been accepted by county, contractor
may recover therefor on a quantum meruit for reasonable and just value of work and labor
done and material furnished, though action was brought on special contract for repairs made
with supervisors, who had no authority to make contract: McPhail v. Comrs., 119-330.

Where citizen, at his own expense, constructed bridge and opened up public roads over his
lands leading to bridge on both sides of river, and commissioners accepted said bridge as public

1547
bridge and have kept it in repair ever since, fact that commissioners paid him only part of
cost of its construction did not change its character as part of public highway, subject to
control of commissioners, as all other bridges in county: Glenn v. Comrs., 139-412. Plaintiff
in this case is not entitled to a mandamus commanding commissioners to repair bridge: Ibid.
No one, in the absence of special authority from the legislature or the board of county com-
missioners, has the right to erect and maintain a bridge or ferry within such a distance of a
duly authorized toll-bridge as will divert from latter the custom which, in the ordinary course
of travel, would pass over it, whether that distance be greater or less than five miles: Toll-
Bridge Co. v. Flowers, 110-351.

County commissioners under their general powers may bring an action to restrain the use
of a nonfloatable stream for floatage of logs, causing damage to a county bridge over such
stream: Comrs. v. Lumber Co., 115-590—or to restrain interference with a draw in a bridge,
Lenoir v. Crabtree, 158-357.

Where the county commissioners built two bridges within the corporate limits of a town
they cannot recover from the town the cost of construction: Comrs. v. Raeford, 178-337.

Where contract to build bridge had been entered into by defendants without concurrence
of majority of justices of the peace as required in this county: Held, there is no liability
imposed on county: Bridge Co. v. Comrs., 111-317.

County is not liable for an injury to plaintiff occasioned by a defective bridge forming a
part of the highway across a stream, in absence of any statutory provision: White v. Comrs.,
90-437—nor are the individual commissioners liable, Hipp v. Farrell, 173-167; s. c., 169-552.

COUNTY-LINE BRIDGES. Application of section in estimating expense of bridge over a
stream between two counties: Bridge Co. v. Comrs., 151-215.

The legislature may authorize two counties to issue bonds and build a bridge and necessary
approaches over a dividing stream, although the bridge and principal part of the work may
be in only one county: Martin County v. Trust Co., 178-26. What is meant by a dividing
stream: Ibid.; Bridge Co. v. Comrs., 151-215; McPeeters v. Blankenship, 123-651. See sec-
tion 1297 (22).

3768. Bonds for bridges; terms and denomination; no sale below par. For
the purpose of raising funds with which to defray the cost of building or rebuilding
any roads or bridges as provided in the last section the boards of commis-
sioners of the respective counties shall each have full power and authority, subject
to the foregoing limitations, to issue bonds of said respective counties or borrow
money and issue notes therefor to an amount not to exceed the actual cost of
such roads or bridges. Such bonds shall be in denominations of one thousand dol-
ars, or less, with interest coupons attached, payable semiannually, at such time
and place as may be directed by such boards, and to be in such form and tenor,
and transferable in such way, and the principal thereof payable at such time or
times, not exceeding forty years from the date thereof, and at such place or places
as such board may determine: Provided, that none of such bonds shall be
disposed of either by sale, exchange, hypothecation, or otherwise, for a less price
than their face value; and the same may be disposed of at public or private sale,
as the board of commissioners may determine.

1917, c. 103, s. 1 (c) ; 1919, c. 185, s. 3.

3769. Special tax to provide for bonds. The county commissioners or other
county authorities who are legally authorized and empowered to levy taxes shall,
in order to provide for payment of the bonds or notes to be issued hereunder, and
interest thereon, compute and levy each year at the time of levying other county
taxes a sufficient tax upon all real and personal property in said county to pay
the interest on the said bonds and notes, and shall also levy a sufficient tax to
create a sinking fund to provide for the payment of such bonds and notes at
maturity. Such taxes shall be levied and collected annually and under the same laws and regulations as shall be in force for levying and collecting other county taxes.

1917, c. 103, s. 1 (d); 1919, c. 185, s. 4.


3770. Record of bonds. The county commissioners of any county so issuing bonds shall provide a record which shall be kept by their clerk, in which shall be entered the name of every purchaser of a bond, the number of the bond purchased, the date of issue, when due, rate of interest, and the amount received for said bond. They shall also cause to be kept a record of all proceedings, as well as a record of the bonds redeemed annually, and the bonds when redeemed and recorded shall be destroyed by fire in the presence of the board of commissioners, and that fact recorded.

1917, c. 103, s. 1 (e).

3771. Investment of excess funds from tax; provisions as to redemption; conditions expressed on bond. The fund raised by taxation in excess of the amount required to pay interest, if any, shall be safely invested by the board of county commissioners, and the county commissioners are authorized to purchase any of said bonds to amount of such excess annually, and after ten years they may purchase at not exceeding their par value one twenty-fifth of the bonds issued for any county; and if no holder of said bonds shall offer to sell such amount, then the said county commissioners are authorized to designate such bonds as they may desire to purchase, and after the designation of such bonds and the notice thereof given to a newspaper published in the county, if the holder of the bonds neglects or refuses to surrender the same and receive their par value, with interest accrued thereon at the time of such notice, then the holders shall not receive any interest subsequently accruing: Provided, the said bonds designated shall express such conditions on their face.

1917, c. 103, s. 1 (f).

3772. Statutes under which such bonds may issue. County boards of commissioners or other bridge-governing body in any county may operate under the foregoing provisions or under the provisions of any special act in force in said county, or under provisions of any general act relating to bridges hereafter passed by the general assembly.

1917, c. 103, s. 3.


3773. Construction and maintenance of interstate bridges. The board of commissioners of any county in the state of North Carolina bordering on any county in the state of South Carolina, Virginia, or Tennessee, is hereby authorized and empowered to cooperate with the authorities of any adjoining county in either of the above mentioned states in the construction and maintenance of any public road- or highway-bridge over any stream which divides any county in North Carolina from any other county in any of the above mentioned states, the cost of the construction and maintenance of which public road- or highway-bridge shall be defrayed and borne by the two adjoining counties in proportion to the number
of inhabitants of each according to the last federal census, unless otherwise agreed upon between the board of commissioners or other proper authorities of the respective counties which such bridge shall connect.

1919, c. 103, s. 1.

3774. When interstate bridge deemed necessary. The construction and maintenance of any bridge authorized by the preceding section shall be deemed necessary in all cases where public roads or highways shall have been regularly laid off, according to law, in each of said counties to be so connected by such bridge to the banks of any stream dividing one county from another, if there is no passable ford across said stream at said point. The total cost of any bridge constructed pursuant to the provisions of this part of this article shall not exceed one-fourth of one per cent of the total assessed value of all taxable real and personal property in the two counties engaged in the construction of such bridge.

1919, c. 103, s. 2.

3775. Bonds for state-line bridges. For the purpose of raising the funds with which to defray its share of the cost of building or rebuilding any bridge authorized by this part of this article, the board of commissioners of any county in this state in which such bridge is to be built shall have full power and authority, subject to the foregoing limitations, to issue bonds of said county to an amount not to exceed said county's share of the actual cost of said bridge. Said bonds to be in denominations of one thousand dollars, or less, with interest coupons attached, payable semiannually at such time or times and place as may be directed by said board, and to be in such form and tenor and transferable in such way, and the principal thereof payable at such time or times, not exceeding twenty years from the date thereof, and at such place or places as such board may determine: Provided, that none of such bonds shall be disposed of either by sale, exchange, hypothecation, or otherwise, for a less price than their face value.

1919, c. 103, s. 3.

3776. Tax to provide for bonds; records of bonds. The said commissioners or other county authorities empowered to levy taxes shall levy taxes to provide a fund for the payment of the interest of such bonds and a sinking fund for the payment of the bonds in the same manner and subject to the limitations and conditions specified in section 3769, and they shall keep, or cause to be kept, records of such bonds as provided in section 3770.

1919, c. 103, ss. 4, 5.

3777. Use of excess funds from tax. The fund raised by taxation in excess of the amount required to pay interest, if any, on said bonds shall be safely invested by the board of commissioners of such county, and such board is authorized to purchase any of said bonds to an amount of such excess annually at not exceeding their par value and accrued interest.

1919, c. 103, s. 6.

3778. Exercise of powers, where county commissioners superseded. The powers conferred and the duties imposed on the board of commissioners by this article shall be exercised and performed by the board of road commissioners or the board of highway commissioners or other bridge-governing board, by whatever name known, in counties where the powers and duties of boards of county
commissioners in respect to roads and bridges have been transferred or given by law to such board of road commissioners or highway commissioners or other bridge-governing board.

1917, c. 103, s. 2; 1919, c. 103, s. 7.

ART. 10. REGULATIONS FOR ROADS AND BRIDGES

Part 1. Roads

3779. Width of roads. All roads, except such as are causewayed or through cuts, shall be not less than eighteen feet wide, clear of trees, logs and other obstructions to the passage of ordinary vehicles, and there shall be ten feet in width in the center of the roadway clear of stumps and runners. Where, by the overseers, it may be deemed expedient to make or repair causeways on the same, they shall be at least fourteen feet wide; and earth, necessary to raise or cover them, shall be taken from either hand, so as to form a drain on each side of the causeway; and they shall make, of the same width, necessary bridges through swamps and over small streams of water: Provided, this section shall not apply to the roads in those counties where there is by law a classification of the widths of the roads.

Rev., s. 2682; Code, s. 2025; R. C., c. 101, s. 14; 1784, c. 227, s. 2; 1880, c. 30, s. 6.

3780. Guide-posts at forks and crossings. The board of county commissioners shall cause to be erected and maintained at the various crossings and forks of the public highways of each county guide-posts with proper inscriptions and devices thereon indicating the direction to and distance from the most important town or vicinity within ten miles of such guide-posts. Such post shall be of substantial timber and the lettering thereon shall be not less than two inches in height and of legible character. The cost of the erection of such guide-posts shall be paid from the county road fund. In those counties in which road commissions have been established the duty of the erection of such guide-posts shall devolve upon the road commissions instead of the board of county commissioners. Any person who shall willfully deface or destroy any such guide-post shall, upon conviction therefor, be fined not less than five dollars nor more than twenty-five dollars.

1917, c. 24, ss. 1, 2, 3, 4.

3781. Overseers' duty as to signs at crossings. Overseers shall cause to be set up, at the forks of their respective roads, a post or posts, with arms pointing the way of each road, with plain and durable directions to the most public places to which they lead, and with the number of miles from that place as near as can be computed; and every overseer who shall, for ten days after notice of his appointment, neglect to do so and to keep the same in repair, shall forfeit and pay for every such neglect ten dollars.

Rev., s. 2722; Code, s. 2030; R. C., c. 101, s. 18; 1784, c. 227, s. 11; 1812, c. 846.

Overseer of a road is subject to indictment if he neglects to keep signboards: State v. Nicholson, 6-135.

3782. High-water marks at fords; overseers liable. If any overseer of roads shall fail to establish high-water marks or signals on both sides of any river, creek...
or stream which is used as a ford for a public highway, and to permanently fix the same, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor.

Rev., s. 3782; 1889, c. 517.

3783. Mile-posts to be maintained; overseers liable. Every overseer of a road shall cause the same to be exactly measured, where it has not already been done, and at the end of each mile shall mark in a plain, legible, and durable manner the number of miles, beginning, continuing, and marking the numbers in such manner and form as the board of supervisors shall direct; and every overseer shall keep up and repair such marks and number of his road. If an overseer shall neglect any of the duties prescribed in this section, for the space of thirty days after his appointment to office, he shall forfeit and pay four dollars, and the like sum for every thirty days thereafter the said marking may be neglected.

Rev., s. 2723; Code, s. 2032; R. C. c. 101, s. 20; 1784, c. 227, s. 11.

3784. Injuring signs and mile-posts misdemeanor. If any person shall needlessly remove, knock down or deface any public sign-post, arms, or any mile-mark, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor.

Rey., s. 2715; Code, s. 2031; R. C., c. 101, s. 19; 1784, c. 227, s. 11; 1812, c. 846.

3785. Footways at streams, etc.; ten years maintenance establishes right. Every overseer of the road, when the township board of supervisors may so direct, shall cause to be made and kept in repair, for the convenience of travelers on foot, good and sufficient footways over all swamps and streams of water that may cross that part of the road allotted to him; and, when the board shall so direct, shall also erect and keep hand-rails on each side of all hollow bridges situate on such part of the road: Provided, that at all places where footways and hand-rails, at hollow bridges or over swamps and streams of water, shall have been commonly used, for the space of ten years next preceding any period within three years before presentment made or indictment found for want of such footways or hand-rails, the same shall be conclusive evidence of an order theretofore made by the board, that they shall be erected and kept up, subject to be rebutted only by producing an order dispensing with them made within three years next before such presentment.

Rev., s. 2695; Code, s. 2029; R. C., c. 101, s. 17; 1817, c. 940, ss. 1, 2.

3786. Gates across highways may be allowed on petition. Any person desiring to erect a gate across a public road may file his petition before the board of supervisors of the township where the road lies; whereupon publication shall be made at the courthouse and on the land of the person so applying and at three public places in said township until the next succeeding meeting, of such application, specifying the road, the place for the gate and name of the petitioner; and all persons interested in the convenient traveling or transportation on said road shall have leave to appear and defend, demur, or plead to said petition; and if, at that meeting, it shall appear that such publication has been made, the supervisors may, at their discretion, authorize the petitioner, at his cost, to erect a gate as prayed for.

Rev., s. 2711; Code, s. 2058; R. C., c. 101, s. 39; 1834, c. 16, ss. 2, 3, 4; 1905, c. 88.

In exercise of their powers over public roads commissioners may grant to a party over whose land any new road ordered by them to be laid out may pass, right to erect gates across such road: Andrews v. Beam, 97-315.
3787. Leaving gates open; penalty. If any person shall leave open, break down or otherwise injure any gate lawfully across any public road, he shall forfeit and pay for every such offense ten dollars to the person erecting the same or his assigns of the land; and if the offense shall be maliciously or wantonly done, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor.

Rev., s. 3781; Code, s. 2058; 1885, c. 45.


3788. Fords across boundaries to be kept in order. Where a river or stream across which there is a ford is the dividing line between any counties, townships, road districts or road sections, it shall be the duty of the board of county commissioners, road and highway commissioners, or supervisors, superintendents, and overseers having in charge the construction, maintenance, or working of a road or highway leading to such river or stream, to work and keep in good condition the part of such ford from such road or highway to the middle of the ford. Any person or persons failing to comply with the provisions of this section shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and punished by a fine not exceeding fifty dollars, or imprisoned not exceeding thirty days.

1917, c. 251, s. 1.

3789. Obstructing highways and roads misdemeanor. If any person shall willfully alter, change or obstruct any highway, cartway, mill road or road leading to and from any church or other place of public worship, whether the right of way thereto be secured in the manner provided for by law or by purchase, donation or otherwise, such person shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and fined or imprisoned, or both. If any person shall hinder or in any manner interfere with the making of any road or cartway laid off according to law, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and punished by fine or imprisonment, or both, in the discretion of the court.

Rev., s. 3784; Code, s. 2065; 1872-3, c. 189, s. 6; 1883, c. 353.

See, also, Crimes, s. 4551.

As to what is a public highway, etc., see under section 3750. Jurisdiction in superior court: State v. Eastman, 109-788. No presumption of legal authority to erect a gateway across a public road will arise in less time than 20 years: State v. Marble, 26-318.

As to such obstruction being an indictable nuisance, see State v. Godwin, 145-464, and cases cited.

Whether indictment will lie for obstructing a private cartway: State v. Purifoy, 86-682; State v. Lance, 175-773; State v. Norris, 174-808. This section does not apply to a private right of way: State v. Haynie, 169-277.

Punishment for contempt in disobeying an order of court in obstructing the construction of road: In re Parker, 177-463.

EVIDENCE. Sufficiency of, of obstructing a public highway: State v. Melver, 88-686. It is essential in the absence of proof of an actual dedication or laying out of the road by public authority to show a user of 20 years, and it must have been worked and kept in order by public authority: State v. Lucas, 124-804.

3790. Obstructing highways by dirt or water; liability. Any person throwing a bank of dirt in the main road shall be compelled to spread the same. When any ditch or drain is cut in such a way as to turn water into any public road the person cutting the ditch or drain shall be compelled to cut another ditch or drain as may be necessary to take the water from said road.

Rev., s. 2697; Code, s. 2036.

3791. Obstructing highway drains, misdemeanor. Any person who shall obstruct any drains along or leading from any public road in the state shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and punished by a fine of not less than ten nor more than one hundred dollars.

1917, c. 253.

See this chapter, ss. 3668, 3712.

3792. Use of roads by certain vehicles. It shall be lawful for any person to run and use traction engines and road steamers upon the public roads.

Rev., s. 2727; Code, s. 2061; 1870-1, c. 162.

The use of narrow-tired vehicles made unlawful on public roads of Camden, Chowan, Currituck, Durham, Pasquotank, Perquimans, and Vance. 1919, c. 272.

See section 3751.

License tax provided for in laws 1905, chapter 259, is simply a mode of regulating use of public roads and requiring that those desirous of using them for extraordinary purposes, as hauling heavy lumber and logs over roads in unusually heavy vehicles, shall not do so without taking out a license for such unusual and extraordinary and injurious use of the public highway, and paying a license tax for the privilege: State v. Holloman, 139-642.

3793. Injuring roads by hauling logs; damage and penalty. If any person, company or corporation shall damage any public road, bridge or causeway by hauling logs or sawmill timber thereon, and shall not repair the damage done thereto within five days after being notified of said damage by the overseer of said road, or by any member of the board of supervisors of the township in which said damaged road is situated, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and shall be fined not less than ten nor more than fifty dollars, or be imprisoned not exceeding thirty days: Provided, if any person shall pay the damage as assessed by the board of supervisors for injury to such road, the payment of such damages shall be a complete bar to any criminal prosecution under this section, and if any criminal prosecution shall have been commenced prior to the payment of said damages, all further proceedings in said criminal prosecution may be ended by the defendant paying the cost necessarily incurred in said criminal prosecution and satisfying the court that said damages and all proper costs have been paid.

Rev., s. 3778; 1893, c. 416, s. 2; 1889, c. 503, s. 2.

See section 3751; State v. Holloman, 139-642.
3794. Local: Settlement of damages from hauling logs in certain counties. If any of the public roads in Anson, Beaufort, Bertie, Clay, Columbus, Currituck, Dare, Gates, Halifax, Lenoir, Macon, Pasquotank, Pitt, Rutherford, Stokes, Swain, Tyrrell and Yancey counties shall be used by any person engaged in hauling logs or wood, whether such hauling be by the employees or agents of any other person, company or corporation, or by contractors for any other person, company or corporation, and the public roads shall become damaged by such use, upon complaint made to the chairman of the board of supervisors of the public roads of the township in which such damaged road is situated, he shall summon the person, company or corporation, or the manager of such person, company or corporation, alleged by such complainant to have damaged such road, before a called or regular meeting of the board of road supervisors of such township in which such alleged damaged road is situated, within ten days after complaint is made to him, and said board of road supervisors shall investigate by visiting and inspecting such damaged road, and they shall hear evidence on oath as to the condition of such damaged road and the cause of its bad condition, and the damage done to such road by the hauling of logs over such road by such person, company or corporation; and if the board of supervisors shall find such road or any part thereof damaged by the hauling of logs over the same, the person, company or corporation, or their agents, employees or contractors, alleged in the complaint to have damaged such road or any part thereof, they shall assess against such person, company, or corporation an amount of money sufficient to repair such road. And the board of road supervisors shall return to the clerk of the superior court the amount of such assessment as a judgment of the board of township road supervisors, and the clerk shall docket this transcript and it shall thereupon become a judgment of the superior court, and the clerk shall issue execution against such delinquent person or corporation for the assessed damages as other executions and the sheriff shall pay the proceeds of said judgment to the clerk of the superior court, to be applied by the board of township supervisors to the repair of such damaged road.

Rev., 8. 3777; 1889, c. 508, ss. 1-3; 1893, c. 416; 1899, c. 712; 1901, c. 189.

See section 3751; State v. Holloman, 139-642.

Part 2. Bridges

3795. Duty as to bridges of millowners on, or persons ditching or enlarging ditches across, highways. It shall be the duty of every owner of a water-mill which is situate on any public road, and also of every person who, for the purpose of draining his lands, or for any other purpose, shall construct any ditch, drain or canal across a public road, respectively, to keep at his own expense in good and sufficient repair all bridges that are or may be erected or attached to his milldam, immediately over which a public road may run; and also to erect and keep in repair all necessary bridges over such ditch, drain or canal on the highway, so long as they may be needed by reason of the continuance of said mill, or milldam, ditch, drain or canal. Nothing herein shall be construed to extend to any mill which was erected before the laying off of such road, unless the road was laid off by the request of the owner of the mill. The duty hereby imposed on the owner of the mill, and on the person cutting the drain or canal, shall continue on all subsequent owners of the mill, or other property, for
the benefit of which the said ditch, drain or canal was cut. When any ditch or drain originally constructed across any public road, and bridged for the convenience and safety of the traveling public, has been or may hereafter be enlarged by the owner of adjacent lands to drain his lands, it shall be the duty of such owner to keep up and in repair all bridges crossing such ditch, drain or canal, and such charge shall be imposed upon all subsequent owners of the lands so drained.

Rev., s. 2697; Code, s. 2036; 1887, c. 261; R. C., c. 101, s. 24; 1817, c. 941, s. 1; 1846, c. 95, s. 1; 1881, c. 290.

In an action for failing to keep a sufficient bridge over a canal cut across a public road, plaintiff need not allege that road was laid off before mill was erected in order to negative proviso in statute: Wadsworth v. Stewart, 97-116.

When public road is made after landowner has cut his ditches for draining, he is not required to keep bridges in repair that are subsequently placed over them: State v. Davis, 143-611.

When proprietor of lands who, for purpose of draining, constructs a ditch, drain or canal across public road, he shall build a bridge over ditch, canal or drain and keep same in repair: Nobles v. Langly, 66-287—and overseer not liable if some one injured by reason of it being out of repair, Ibid.

A hand regularly assigned to work a certain road, and who has been properly summoned, cannot excuse himself from aiding to repair bridge over a ditch across road upon ground that it is duty of person who cut ditch to make bridge over it and keep same in repair: State v. James, 74-393.

3796. Liability for failure to maintain bridges; penalty and damages. If any owner of a water-mill situated on any public road, or any other person whose duty it is under this chapter to keep up and repair bridges built across any public road or across any ditch, drain, or canal, shall refuse or neglect to keep up and repair, or shall suffer to remain out of repair for the space of ten days, unless repair was prevented by unavoidable circumstances, any bridges which by law he may be required to keep up and repair, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and shall be liable for such damages as may be sustained.

Rev., ss. 2703, 3772, 3773; Code, ss. 1086, 2037; R. C., c. 34, s. 49, c. 101, s. 25; 1817, c. 941, ss. 2, 3; 1876-7, cc. 90, 211.

Where the public road is made after the landowner has cut ditches for draining he is not required to keep in repair bridges subsequently put over such ditches: State v. Davis, 143-611. Liability of proprietor and lessee: State v. Yarrell, 34-130. Liability for damages by present proprietor and former proprietor: Mulholland v. Brownrigg, 9-349.

Indictment must state how the defendant became subject to the duty of making repairs: State v. King, 25-411.

3797. Railroad and turnpike companies to maintain bridges which they make necessary. All railroad, plankroad and turnpike companies shall keep up, at their own expense, any bridge on or over county or incorporated roads, when the building of such bridge was made necessary in establishing their respective roads; and on failure to do so, shall forfeit and pay twenty-five dollars to any person who may sue for the same, and in addition shall be guilty of a misdemeanor.

Rev., ss. 2700, 3775; Code, s. 2054; R. C., c. 101, s. 35; 1838, c. 5, ss. 1-4.

Compare State v. R. R., 74-143. See, also, section 3448 et seq. A road used as a mill road may, because of its location, be also such a "plantation road" as will impose upon a railroad company the burden of keeping it in repair: Hinkle v. R. R., 109-472.

3798. Counties to provide draws for vessels. The county or counties which may erect bridges shall, by their boards of commissioners, provide and keep up
draws in all such bridges, where the same may be necessary to allow the convenient passage of vessels. When any such draw shall be necessary to be erected for the passage of timber-rafts, said draw may not exceed twenty feet in width.

Rev., s. 2698; Code, s. 2053; 1891, c. 168; R. C., c. 101, s. 34.

It is within the discretion of the commissioners as to whether the draws in the bridges should turn both ways: Lenoir v. Crabtree, 158-358.

3799. Owner of bridge to provide draws on notice. Owners of steamboats or other craft, who may intend to navigate any river or creek over which any person may have a bridge, may give three months notice of such intention in one of the public journals of the state, published nearest the river or creek intended to be navigated, and to the owner of the bridge, to construct a draw of sufficient width to allow the passage of the boat which is to be used; and if the owner of the bridge shall not, within three months from the date of the notice, construct the required draw, he shall forfeit and pay the person so notifying, if he be thereby prevented from navigating the watercourse, fifty dollars; and shall be further subject to the like penalty, under like circumstances, for every three months default thereafter.

Rev., s. 2699; Code, s. 2052; R. C., c. 101, s. 32; 1846, c. 51, ss. 1, 2; 1838-9, c. 5.

Power to control management of drawbridge over navigable river after its construction, by requiring draw to be kept open at all proper times, the removal of rafts or debris, and in all other respects in which public welfare, interest and safety is involved, is ample in both federal and state governments: Pedrick v. R. R., 143-485. Control of its navigable waters is with the state, authority of general government being only cumulative protection from interference with commerce: Ibid.

The public have right to use of navigable streams, which are used as highways, in passing up and down it, from one point to another: Broadnax v. Baker, 94-675. The obstruction or interference with navigation being a public nuisance, no private citizen may sue therefor, unless he suffers some damage which is not common to public: Pedrick v. R. R., 143-485; Mfg. Co. v. R. R., 117-579.

3800. Railroad and turnpike companies to provide draws. Railroad, plank-road and turnpike companies, erecting bridges across watercourses, shall attach and keep up good and sufficient draws, by which vessels may be allowed conveniently to pass.

Rev., s. 2701; Code, s. 2051; R. C., c. 101, s. 32; 1846, c. 51, ss. 1, 2.

A citizen who owns and operates a sawmill on the banks of a navigable river and procures logs for mill in rafts, coming down the river both above and below a proposed bridge, is, in that sense, an abutting owner, and is entitled to maintain an action to enjoin construction and maintenance of a railroad drawbridge across river below his mill as an alleged public nuisance; but a citizen who owns and runs sailboats on river has no right to sue: Pedrick v. R. R., 143-485.

3801. Solicitor to prosecute for injury to bridges. The solicitors of the superior court are authorized and directed to institute suits in the name of the state, in the counties wherein the injuries may be done, for the recovery of damages, against all persons who shall willfully or negligently injure any public bridge belonging to or situate in any county or counties, by forcibly running any decked vessel, boat or raft against the same; by cutting trees or timber in the rivers or creeks above such bridges, or by any other manner or means whatsoever. In case the injury is done to two counties, the action may be brought in
either for the entire damage; and the damages which may be recovered shall be for the use of the county or counties injured; and if the plaintiff fail, the costs shall be paid by the county or counties for whose use the suit is brought, and in the same proportion in which the recovery would be divided.

Rev., s. 2705; Code, s. 2055; R. C., c. 101, s. 36; 1846, c. 11, ss. 1, 2.

For the recovery of damages for injury to county bridges, a remedy is given by this section: Comrs. v. Lumber Co., 115-590.

3802. County liable on commissioners' contracts as to bridge. Every contract and order by the board of county commissioners entered into or made as authorized by this chapter for or concerning the building, keeping up or repairing bridges, in such manner as to them may seem most proper, shall be valid against the county.

Rev., s. 2702; Code, s. 2035; 1887, c. 370, s. 2; R. C., c. 101, s. 23; 1784, c. 227, s. 6.

3803. Expenses of bridges borne by counties. The expense of building and keeping up public bridges in the several counties shall be borne by the whole people of each, and not by the people of the township separately, in which such bridges may be situated; and it shall be the duty of the commissioners to adjust this burden equally among the people of their respective counties, and they shall exercise a due supervision over the action of the respective boards of supervisors of the townships, so as to prevent the board of any township from establishing any unnecessary number of bridges in its respective township.

Rev., s. 2704; Code, s. 2060; 1869-70, c. 219.

3804. Fastening vessels to bridges misdemeanor. If any person shall fasten any decked vessel or steamer to any bridge that crosses a navigable stream, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and in the case of a bridge that crosses a county line, may be prosecuted in either county.

Rev., s. 3774; Code, s. 2050; 1887, c. 93, s. 3; R. C., c. 101, s. 31; R. S., c. 104; 1853-9, c. 58, s. 1.

3805. Fast driving over bridges misdemeanor. If any person shall ride or drive over any public bridge at a rate of speed faster than a walk, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and upon conviction shall be fined not more than fifty dollars or imprisoned not more than thirty days: Provided, that this section shall not apply to any bridge unless the county commissioners shall keep posted at each end of such bridge a notice forbidding the riding or driving over such bridge at a rate of speed faster than a walk.

Rev., s. 3780.

ART. 11. ROAD LABOR AND MATERIAL

Part 1. In General

3806. All able-bodied males to work on roads. All able-bodied male persons between the ages of eighteen years and forty-five years (between twenty-one years and forty-five years in Columbus and Tyrrell counties) shall be required under the provisions of this chapter to work on the public roads, except the members of the board of supervisors of public roads; but no person shall be compelled to work more than six days in any one year, except in case of damage
resulting from a storm: Provided, that ten days instead of six days shall be the limit as to the counties west of the Blue Ridge.

Rev., s. 2725; Code, s. 2017; 1879, c. 82, s. 4; 1880, c. 30, s. 2; 1826, c. 26; 1905, c. 136.

For system of working and maintaining roads under the road commission plan, see this chapter, art. 4, part 2.

Legislature can prescribe method of working roads, whether by labor or taxation or by a mixture of two or more methods: State v. Holloman, 139-642.

This section is constitutional: State v. Taylor, 170-693; State v. Wheeler, 141-773.

Statutory requirement to work public roads is not a tax, but a duty, and inability to perform it, through sickness, is a full defense: State v. Covington, 125-641; State v. Craig, 81-590; State v. Sharp, 125-628; State v. Wheeler, 141-773; State v. Taylor, 170-693.

This section exempts only supervisors: State v. Craig, 81-590. For other exemptions, see section 3807.

That a person was summoned to work a public road three consecutive days, the law providing that hands shall not be required to work continuously for longer than two days at any one time, is no defense for failing to work the first two days: State v. Yoder, 132-1111.

Any inhabitant assigned, when sued for penalty incurred for refusing to work on road, and the overseer indicted for not having the road in order, may show that in fact there is no such public road: Baker v. Wilson, 25-168.

A hand regularly assigned to work a certain road, and who has been properly summoned, cannot excuse himself from aiding to repair bridge over a ditch across road, upon ground that it is duty of person who cut ditch to make bridge over it, and keep same in repair: State v. James, 74-393.

Where township trustees had failed under a special county road law to lay off new road districts according to strict intention of the act, but had adopted those laid off under general law: Held, that as there was sufficient certainty in location of such districts to fix liability of defendant subject to road duty, he could not, after conviction on an indictment for not working road, take advantage of such failure and irregularity by a motion in arrest of judgment: State v. Baker, 108-799.

3807. Exemptions from duty to work. No person between the ages prescribed shall be exempted from working upon the public roads, except such as shall be exempted by the general assembly, or by the board of supervisors of the township, on account of personal infirmity, of which the said board shall be the sole judge. No male student attending any school, college, academy or other institution of learning shall be compelled to perform any road duty or to work on any street or road, or to furnish a person to work in his place, or to pay any sum of money in lieu of such work, on the roads or streets in the county, city, town or township in which such institution of learning is located; but this exemption shall not extend to any male person subject to road duty who before becoming a student within the exemption was a bona fide and legally qualified resident of the district: Provided, that all boys in this state under twenty-one years of age are exempt from working the public roads during the time they may be attending school.

Rev., s. 2726; Code, s. 2018; R. C., c. 101, s. 12; 1784, c. 227, ss. 8, 9; 1826, c. 26, ss. 1, 2; 1907, c. 945; 1919, c. 263.

As to whether general statute as to who liable to road duty repeals special statute exempting certain persons, see State v. Womble, 112-582.

Where an able-bodied male person between 18 and 45 years of age resides in this state, and pursues a vocation for his income for an indefinite period, he is liable to road duty, although he is a citizen of another state to which he intends to return when he finishes his present employment: State v. Johnston, 118-1188.

Section hands employed on railroads at regular wages are not thereby excused from working on public highways of county: State v. Cauble, 70-62—nor are bar pilots unless employed on same day: State v. Craig, 81-588.
Where a person resides in another state during greater part of year, but has domicile in this
state in which he also resides three or four months of year, during which he keeps slaves here,
he is liable during time he resides in this state to requisition of overseer for services of those
hands: Cantrell v. Pinkney, 30-136—but persons passing through state, or visiting it for pur-
poses of profit or pleasure, and remaining for days, weeks, or even months without having any
fixed home, are not persons whom overseer of roads are authorized to summon as being within
their districts: Ibid.

3808. Overseers summon to work; notice; amount and conduct of work; substi-
tuations allowed. The overseer of the road shall, as often as the road shall
require, not more than six days in any one year, summon the hands of his section
to work on the road, but the said hands shall not be required to work continu-
ously for a longer time at any one time than two days, and at least fifteen days
shall intervene between workings, except in case of special damage to the road,
resulting from a storm. The notice shall be at least three days before the day
named for the work, and shall state the hour and the place for the meeting of
the hands, and what implement the hand shall bring with him. Every person
liable to work on the road who has been so summoned shall appear at the time
and place named, and with the implement directed, and shall work on the road
under the direction of the overseer until discharged by him: Provided, that no
hand shall be required to work for a less time than seven hours nor a longer time
than ten hours in any one day.

Any person summoned as aforesaid who shall, by twelve o'clock of the day
preceding the one appointed for work on the road, pay to the overseer the sum
of one dollar shall be relieved from working on the road for one day. The
money thus collected by the overseer shall be by him applied on the working and
repairing of the road.

Any person who shall furnish one able-bodied hand as a substitute, with the
implement directed, shall be held to have complied with this chapter.

Rev., s. 2721; Code, s. 2019; 1879, c. 82, s. 5; 1880, c. 30, s. 3.

A summons to a person liable to road duty need not be in writing: State v. Telfair, 130-645.
A notice by the supervisor to a person subject to road duty directing him to meet supervisor
at time and place designated "to work the road," the place of meeting being a branch cross-
ing road to be worked, is sufficient; especially where it further appeared that such person had

An overseer of a public road has no right, at his discretion, to widen road: Small v. Eason,
33-94.

3809. Overseers allot tasks to workers. The overseer, if requested by a ma-
majority of the hands on the road assigned him, may, in his discretion, lay off the
road in equal portions for the convenience of the laborers, who shall finish his
or their part in a time agreed on between him and each person, and on default of
any agreeing party, the overseer shall cause such part to be finished by the labor
of other persons, and by warrant may recover the value thereof to his own use:
Provided, that the time agreed on shall not exceed six days, and that nothing in
this section shall be a defense to the overseer, when prosecuted for default con-
cerning the condition of the road.

Rev., s. 2718; Code, s. 2026; R. C., c. 101, s. 13; 1784, c. 227, s. 10.

3810. Notice to work on road, how served. When an overseer shall not be able
to personally notify the hands three days before the day appointed for working
the road, he shall leave at the house of each hand a written summons, specifying
3811. Penalty for failing to work roads. If any person liable to work on the road shall fail to attend and work, as provided by law, when summoned so to do, unless he shall have paid the one dollar as provided, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and fined not less than two dollars nor more than five dollars, or imprisoned not exceeding five days, and if any defendant shall be unable to discharge the judgment and costs that may be recovered against him, the costs shall be paid by the county.

Rev., s. 2720; Code, s. 2044; R. C., c. 101, s. 10; 1842, c. 65.

Personal service of summons to work hands means service on him personally, and not service by overseer personally: State v. Covington, 125-641.

3812. Application for convicts. Any county or township or good roads district that desires to use convict labor in the construction or improvement of its highways shall apply first to the geological and economic survey to lay out and
make plans for said work or to approve plans already made. The said county, township or "good roads district shall then apply to the board or state prison directors for the number of convicts desired for the work, this number in no case to be less than forty.

Ex. Sess. 1913, c. 37, ss. 1, 2.

3813. Duty of directors of state prison. The board of directors, as soon as possible after the receipt of the application and the approval of the council of state, shall furnish the labor requested and proceed to construct or improve the highway under the direction of the state geological and economic survey. All applications from counties, townships or good roads districts for convict labor shall be honored in turn, according to the date of their receipt, except that no county, township or good roads district may use at any time more than one hundred convicts if an application from another county is pending and no labor is available for it.

Ex. Sess. 1913, c. 37, ss. 3, 4.

3814. Compensation paid to state; how expense divided. Counties, townships, or good roads districts using convict labor shall pay to the state therefor the sum of not less than one dollar per day for each laborer; shall furnish quarters, to be approved by the board of prison directors, for prisoners and employees; it shall also provide pure drinking water and necessary firewood for camp use, and shall furnish overseers to direct the work. All other expenses of every kind whatever shall be borne by the board of prison directors.

Ex. Sess. 1913, c. 37, s. 5.

3815. Certain existing contracts not affected. This article shall not interfere with or apply to the agreements now existing and in force between the authorized authorities of the state and the Elkin and Alleghany railroad company, the Statesville Air Line railroad company, the public road in Madison county, under chapter four hundred and sixty-four, public-local laws of one thousand nine hundred and thirteen; the Watauga and Yadkin Valley railroad company and the Hickorynut Gap dirt road now being constructed by the state and leading across the Blue Ridge mountains through the county of Henderson. Should the said railroad companies at any time fail to carry out the provisions of the agreement existing between them and the authorities of the state, then the state shall be under no further obligation to furnish convict labor, and may at once withdraw such labor from the railroad company failing to carry out its agreement.

Ex. Sess. 1913, c. 37, s. 6.

3816. Convicts on state farm to be reserved. The state farm or penitentiary authorities or council of state shall at all times reserve a sufficient number of convicts to properly cultivate and conduct the state farm.

Ex. Sess. 1913, c. 37, s. 7.

Part 3. Material

3817. Appropriation of earth and timber for roads. Overseers may lawfully cut poles and other necessary timber, for repairing and making bridges and
causeways. And whenever earth shall be needed on a public road, and it cannot be conveniently procured on either side of the causeway, the overseer may lawfully take the earth from any adjoining land.

Rev. s. 2719; Code, s. 2027; R. C., c. 101, s. 15; 1785, c. 256, s. 1; 1818, c. 976, s. 1.

Soil not to be taken from cultivated field, under act of 1899, c. 581, and injunction will issue to restrain this: Combs v. Comrs., 170-87. The right to cut poles, etc., is not confined to land immediately adjoining spot where work is to be done: Collins v. Creecy, 53-333.

3818. Compensation for earth and timber taken for roads. The owner of any land or timber used for building or repairing public roads may file his petition before the board of commissioners of the county wherein the injury is done; and, for damages sustained thereby, the board shall make the petitioner adequate compensation: Provided, that this and the preceding section shall not apply to the lands adjoining or contiguous to the causeway, or great road leading across Eagle's island to Wilmington.

Rev., s. 2728; Code, s. 2028; R. C., c. 101, s. 16; 1818, c. 976, s. 2.

The county is not liable for the wrongful act of the officers in taking stone from a quarry: Keenan v. Comrs., 167-356.

Art. 12. Ferries and Toll-Bridges


3819. Commissioners may establish toll-bridges. Whenever, from the rapidity or width of any stream, it may be too burdensome to build and keep up a bridge across the same, at the expense of those who are taxable for that purpose, the board of commissioners of the county, or counties, chargeable therewith may jointly and severally (as the case may be) contract for the building thereof, by allowing the builder to take tolls, at such rate and for such time, on all persons, horses, carriages and other things passing over the bridge, as may be agreed on between the board of commissioners and the builder; which tolls shall be common to all persons. And such bridges shall be built in the manner the board or boards may direct, and shall be kept in good repair by the builder, his heirs and assigns, during the time the tolls are to be enjoyed.

Rev., s. 2706; Code, s. 2045; R. C., c. 101, s. 26; 1784, c. 227, s. 7; 1817, c. 939, s. 2; 1817, c. 940, s. 3.

Quere: Whether owner of a toll-bridge who claims a penalty for "setting over" persons and property does not have to aver that he was able and ready to carry all persons, etc., offering themselves, with reasonable promptness and safety: McRee v. R. R., 47-186.

3820. Condemnation of ferry sites. Wherever a public ferry has been or may hereafter be established, the board of county commissioners of the county in which any such ferry is or may be located shall have power to condemn land, not exceeding one acre for each public ferry, adjacent or convenient to said ferry, upon which to erect necessary buildings for the use and convenience of ferrymen and the traveling public, under the same rules and regulations as are provided by law for condemning land for public roads; and upon the payment or offer of payment, to the owner of said land, of the amount awarded to him therefor, title to the same shall vest in the county in which said land is situate. Nothing in this section shall be construed to deprive the owner of land so condemned of the right of appeal to the superior court.

Rev., s. 2691; 1889, e. 447.
3821. Commissioners to regulate ferriage. The board of commissioners of each county shall, once a year, or oftener if necessary, at the meeting to be held next after the first day of January, rate the prices of such ferries as shall be kept within their respective counties; and ferries lying between two counties shall be rated at a joint meeting of the commissioners of the two counties, to be held at such time and place as may be agreed upon by the commissioners of the two counties, and any ferry keeper who shall ask, demand, or receive a greater price for ferriage than shall be rated by the board or boards of commissioners shall forfeit and pay five dollars for every offense to the party aggrieved. Every person who owns a public ferry, and refuses to keep it up at the rates allowed by the board, shall for every such offense forfeit five dollars.

Rev., s. 2707; 1907, c. 221, s. 1; Code, s. 2046; R. C., c. 101, s. 27; 1779, c. 160, s. 2.

Tolls are not regulated by joint boards of commissioners in the counties of Camden, Catawba, Gaston, Halifax, Iredell, Lincoln, Mecklenburg, Northampton, Onslow, Pasquotank and Surry. See 1907, c. 221, s. 1.

A franchise for a toll-bridge is not violated by a railroad company who carried passengers along their road and, as a part of the road, over their bridge: McRee v. R. R., 47-186.

3822. Owner of ferry may substitute toll-bridge. In all cases where the proprietor of a ferry shall prefer building a good and substantial bridge over any water-course instead of keeping a ferry, he may do so; and may claim and hold such bridge under the same rights, and in the same manner, by which the ferry is claimed and held, and under the same rules, regulations, restrictions and penalties as other toll-bridges: Provided, that no more toll shall be demanded for passing any such bridge than is granted by law for the ferriage, unless by agreement with the board of commissioners: Provided further, that in all such bridges the proprietor shall erect a draw where the free navigation of the stream may require it.

Rev., s. 2708; Code, s. 2047; R. C., c. 101, s. 28; 1806, c. 706.

This section requires of owner of toll-bridge not only to erect and keep in good repair a draw sufficient for the purposes of a free navigation of the stream, but also to provide means of raising it, and to have it raised whenever steamboats and other vessels are passing it: Davis v. Jenkins, 50-291.

3823. Owners of toll-bridges and ferries to give bond; actions on bond. The board of commissioners of each county shall compel every person that may own a toll-bridge, or keep a public ferry, within the county, to give bond with good surety in the sum of one thousand dollars, payable to the state of North Carolina, conditioned that he will constantly keep such bridge in good repair, or, as the case may be, provide and keep good and sufficient boats, or other proper craft, always to be well attended, for the passing of travelers or other persons, their horses, carriages and effects, and will indemnify and save harmless every person who may be damaged by reason of any default in his undertaking. And if any person shall receive damage, because such ferryman or keeper of a toll-bridge shall not have complied with the conditions of his bond, he may bring suit thereon in the name of the state, and recover his damages.

Rev., s. 2709; Code, s. 2048; R. C., c. 101, s. 29; 1784, c. 227, s. 15.

3824. Right of action of person detained at ferry. If any person shall be detained at any public ferry by reason of the ferryman not having sufficient
boats or other proper crafts at hand, or by his neglecting to do his duty in any other respect, he may recover before a justice of the peace, against such ferryman, the sum of ten dollars, as a penalty for every such default or neglect.

Rev., s. 2709; Code, s. 2448; R. C., c. 101, s. 29; R. S., c. 101, s. 29.

3825. Penalty on unauthorized ferry. If any unauthorized person shall pretend to keep a ferry or to transport for pay any person or his effects, within five miles of any ferry on the same river or water which theretofore may have been appointed, he shall forfeit and pay two dollars for every such offense, to the nearest ferryman: Provided, that any person who may contract for carrying the mail may keep a boat for the sole purpose of transporting the same, and such passengers as may travel in the coach therewith, across any ferry; but such contractor shall not transport across such ferry any other passengers than such as travel by the coach.

Rev., s. 2710; Code, s. 2049; R. C., c. 101, s. 30; 1764, c. 72, s. 1; 1787, c. 273; 1883, c. 381. See annotations under section 3750.

Part 2. County-line Ferries

3826. Counties may purchase ferries on county-line streams; division of cost. Wherever in this state there are now operated ferries with causeways, roads, and bridges leading to the same, which lie partly within one county and partly within another county, the boards of commissioners of the respective counties are authorized to purchase all real and personal property, rights, and franchises incident and necessary to the said ferries, including any causeways, roads, and bridges leading thereto. The proportion of the purchase price to be paid by the said counties shall be determined and agreed upon at a joint meeting of the board of commissioners of said counties, and the amount of said purchase price so agreed upon and determined shall be paid by the respective counties to the owners of the same by proper warrant of the respective counties.

1919, c. 138, s. 1.

3827. Right of eminent domain conferred. If the said counties and the owners of the property the purchase of which is authorized in the preceding section cannot agree upon the purchase price, then the boards of commissioners of said counties are authorized, should they deem it necessary and for the best interests of the counties, to condemn the same, and for that purpose they are empowered to institute condemnation proceedings in either county in which said property, ferry, causeway, road, or bridges, or any part of the same, lie, and conduct the same in accordance with the chapter entitled Eminent Domain in the Consolidated Statutes.

1919, c. 138, s. 2.

3828. Joint operation and maintenance; joint committee. After the purchase or condemnation aforesaid, the said ferry, with the causeways, roads, and bridges leading to the same, shall become a part of the public highway and roads of the said counties, and it shall be the duty of the said commissioners to operate and maintain the same jointly as a part of such public highways and roads, and the expense of maintenance, improvement, and operation of the said property jointly acquired shall be borne by the said counties upon such terms and in such propor-
tions as shall be agreed upon by the board of commissioners of the same in joint
meeting. The said boards of commissioners may vest the control and manage-
ment of the said ferry and roads, causeways, and bridges, and equipment used
in connection therewith, in a committee or committees from said boards, to be
selected and determined by said boards in meeting assembled, and said commis-
sioners are authorized to employ agents and servants, provide for the operation
and to prescribe reasonable rules and regulations in reference to use and opera-
tion of said ferry, roads, causeways, bridges, and the property and equipment
used in connection therewith.
1919, c. 138, s. 3.

3829. Expenses of equipment and maintenance; bond issue. The said boards
of commissioners, after the purchase or condemnation of the ferries and roads,
causeways, and bridges as aforesaid, shall provide all necessary equipment for
the ferry and to improve and repair the causeways, roads, and bridges leading
to the same, and thereafter shall keep the same in good condition to the end that
the best possible service may be rendered to the public. In order to raise funds
for the purchase or condemnation of said ferries, roads, causeways, bridges,
rights, and property, and for the improvement and repair of the causeways,
roads, and bridges, and the purchase of the necessary equipment for said ferry or
ferries, the said boards of commissioners of the respective counties are hereby
authorized and empowered to have prepared and issued at such time or times and
in such amounts as they deem best, bonds of their respective counties to an
amount not exceeding the cost of the ferries and other property so acquired,
the repair and improvement of same, and the purchase of necessary equipment,
said bonds to draw interest at such rate as may be determined by said respective
counties, to be evidenced by coupons attached, payable semiannually, and to be in
such form and tenor and transferable in such way, and the principal thereof
payable at such time or times, not exceeding forty years from the date thereof,
and at such places as such respective boards may determine: Provided, that
none of such bonds shall be disposed of either by sale, exchange, hypothecation,
or otherwise, for a less price than their face value.
1919, c. 138, s. 4.

3830. Tax for interest and sinking fund. The commissioners of the respective
counties, in order to provide for the payment of the bonds to be issued hereunder
and interest thereon, shall compute and levy each year at the time of levying
other county taxes a sufficient tax upon all real and personal property in their
respective counties to pay the interest on the said bonds, and shall also levy a
sufficient tax to create a sinking fund to provide for the payment of said bonds at
maturity. Such taxes shall be levied and collected annually and under the same
laws and regulations as shall be in force for levying and collecting other county
taxes.
1919, c. 138, s. 5.

3831. Toll rates; basis of adjustment. In order to defray the expense of oper-
ating, improving and maintaining said ferry or ferries, causeways, roads, and
bridges and all property used in connection therewith, the boards of commis-
sioners of the said respective counties shall prescribe passage rates from time to
time and authorize such tolls for the use of said ferry or ferries, roads, causeways, and bridges, and other equipment used in connection therewith, in their discretion, as may be reasonable, just, and proper to provide the operating expenses and reasonable upkeep of the said property, but said boards shall not consider the cost of the same or the amount expended in the first instance in improving, repairing and purchasing the necessary equipment as aforesaid in fixing the amount of toll to be charged and paid by the public for the use thereof: Provided, such rates, charges, or tolls shall be uniform on all citizens alike.

1919, c. 138, s. 6.

3832. Tax to supplement tolls. If the tolls collected under the last section shall not be sufficient to pay the expenses of operating, repairing, and maintaining such property, the said boards of commissioners of such respective counties are authorized to levy a tax upon the real and personal property of their respective counties sufficient to pay the proportionate loss occasioned by the operation as aforesaid. Said tax shall be levied at the same time as other taxes are levied and shall be collected at the same time and in the same manner as other county taxes; and if it shall become necessary to pay said loss for any one year or part thereof from the general fund of the counties, or in the event it becomes necessary to borrow money to provide for said loss, the said boards of commissioners may, from taxes so collected in any succeeding year, reimburse the general fund of their counties to the extent of the amount so advanced or the amount so borrowed to provide for said deficit; and may provide a contingent fund to meet such event.

1919, c. 138, s. 7.

3833. Compensation of committee for ferry control. If the boards of commissioners should elect to place the control, operation, and management of said ferries and property used in connection therewith, and the road, causeway, and bridges, in a committee or committees from the joint bodies, as is provided above, said committee or committees shall receive the same pay and mileage for holding meetings in connection with all necessary business of said operation and management as is allowed by law to the members of the boards of commissioners of said respective counties for attending meetings of the board in said respective counties.

1919, c. 138, s. 8.

3834. When counties may sell or lease ferries. If the operation and management of the ferries and property provided for hereunder, and the roads, causeways, and bridges connected therewith, as provided in this article, shall prove too costly to said counties or shall fail to give adequate and satisfactory service to the general public, or if the public interests would be better subserved by a sale, the boards of commissioners of the respective counties are authorized to sell said ferries and property upon such terms as they see fit, or the said boards of commissioners may rent and lease the same to such person, firm, or corporation as they may see fit, and subject to such rules and regulations as they may prescribe: Provided, however, that in the event of a sale or lease as aforesaid, the purchase price or lease price, as the case may be, shall be divided between the respective counties in proportion to the price paid in the first instance by the respective counties for such ferries and property.

1919, c. 138, s. 9.
3835. Road supervisors establish or discontinue cartways; number of jurors; appeal. The board of supervisors shall have the right to lay out and discontinue cartways. In laying out and establishing roads and cartways, and for the purpose of assessing damage to property by reason of the same, no greater number of jurors than five shall be summoned or be required. Either party may appeal from the decision of the board of supervisors to the board of commissioners of the county.

Rev. Ss. 2683; Code, s. 2023; 1879, c. 82, s. 9.

3836. Cartways and tramways laid out; procedure; cartways to be open to public; appeal. If any person be settled upon or cultivating any land, or shall own any standing timber, or be working any mines or minerals to which there is leading no public road, or which is not convenient to water, and it shall appear necessary, reasonable and just that such person shall have a private way to a public road or water-course or railroad over the lands of other persons, he may file his petition before the board of supervisors of the township at a regular or special meeting praying for a cartway, tram or railway to be kept open across such other persons' lands, leading to some public road, ferry, bridge, public landing or water-course or railroad; and upon his making it appear to the board that the adverse party has had ten days notice of his intention, the board shall hear the allegations of the petitioner and the objections of the adverse party or parties, and if sufficient reason be shown, shall order the constable to summon a jury of five freeholders to view the premises and lay off a cartway, tram or railway, not less than fourteen feet wide, and assess the damages the owner of such land may sustain thereby; which, with the expense of making the way, shall be paid by the petitioner. The cartways established under this section shall be kept open for the free passage of all persons on foot or horseback, and all carts and wagons, and the petitioner and others who use said road may from time to time grade or repair said road as they may desire without doing any injury to the adjoining lands. If the notice aforesaid shall not have been given, the board shall cause such petition to be filed with their chairman until their next meeting, when they shall proceed to hear and determine the same, and the petitioner or the adverse party may appeal from the order of the supervisors to the board of commissioners of the county, and from the order of the board of commissioners to the superior court at term, when the issues of fact shall be tried by a jury, and from the judgment of the superior court to the supreme court, as in other cases of appeal.

Rev., s. 2656; Code, s. 2056; 1917, c. 282, s. 1; 1917, c. 187, s. 1; 1909, c. 364, s. 1; 1903, c. 102; 1887, c. 46; R. C., c. 101, s. 37; 1798, c. 508, s. 1; 1822, c. 1139, s. 1; 1879, c. 258.

As to cartways by prescription and dedication, see annotations under section 3750.

This section is in derogation of the rights of landowners, and must be strictly construed: Warlick v. Lowman, 103-122. Form of the petition, and proper methods of procedure under this section, pointed out in Warlick v. Lowman, 103-122; see, also, Barber v. Griffin, 158-348. The proceeding may be heard by the supervisors at a called meeting, after notice to the parties: Ford v. Manning, 152-151.

A cartway is a way established by law for a person who has not the benefit of a public highway, and for that reason alone: State v. Purifoy, 86-682. If plaintiff can have a practicable cartway on his own land it should not be constructed on land of another: Mayo v. Thigpen, 107-63.
To be entitled to cartway petitioner must show that it is a necessity; that his demand is reasonable and just: Gorham v. R. R., 158-504; Warlick v. Lowman, 103-122, 104-403—or that he has no other means of egress and ingress, Burwell v. Sneed, 104-118; State v. Purifoy, 86-682—or that his lands are connected with public road but by an impassable tract, Mayo v. Thigpen, 107-63. "Sufficient reason" for its establishment under a private act, discussed in Cook v. Vickers, 144-312.

Petitioner not entitled to cartway simply because one would be more convenient to him: Burwell v. Sneed, 104-118; Warlick v. Lowman, 103-122; Lea v. Johnson, 31-15—or because it would give him a shorter and better outlet to public road, Warlick v. Lowman, 103-122.

When jury find cartway applied for is a necessity, because there is no other, then evidence of length and nature of route proposed, as compared with other, is competent to show that demand is reasonable and just: Warlick v. Lowman, 104-403; see Cook v. Vickers, 144-312.

Owner of a tract who does not reside on same, nor has cultivated, fenced, or in any wise improved any part of it, but has only used it as range for cattle, is not entitled to private way over adjoining land: Caroon v. Doxey, 48-23.

Courts have no authority to have lands of citizens taken for a cartway without consent of owner except in instance provided for by statute: Lea v. Johnson, 31-15.

Amendment made to law regarding cartways, etc., in so far as it authorizes owners of timber lands to condemn a right of way for tramways or railways over the lands of other owners for the exclusive use of the owners of the timber, is unconstitutional, in that private property can only be taken for a public use: Cozard v. Hardwood Co., 139-283; Leigh v. Garysburg Mfg. Co., 132-171—but a way ex necessitate may be acquired, Ibid.

Action of township supervisors in ordering establishment of cartway is such a final determination of matter as will support an appeal to board of commissioners, and hence through superior to supreme court, although order may not have been executed: Warlick v. Lowman, 101-548.

Upon trial of an issue whether proposed cartway was necessary and reasonable, opinions of witnesses are not competent, question not being one of science, peculiar skill, or professional knowledge: Burwell v. Sneed, 104-118.

When a cartway has not been laid out under this section or acquired by adverse user, it is not indictable to obstruct it: State v. Norris, 174-808.

A petitioner who has acquired a right by order of court to have cartway over land of another, and who has afterwards obtained title to servient tenement, has right to obstruct and discontinue such cartway: Jaeocks v. Newby, 49-266.

3837. Discontinuance of cartways, etc.; gates and stockguards; duration of right. Cartways, tramways or railways laid off according to the provisions of this chapter may be changed or discontinued upon application by any person concerned, under the same rules of proceeding as they may be first laid off, and upon such terms as to the board of supervisors shall seem equitable and just. Cartways, tramways or railways for the removal of timber shall continue for a period not longer than five years, and in entering cultivated land shall protect the same by sufficient stockguards. And any person through whose land a cartway may pass may erect gates across the same, which shall be kept in good repair.

Rev., s. 2694; Code, s. 20575; 1887, c. 46, s. 2; R. C., c. 101, s. 38; 1798, c. 508, ss. 1, 2, 3; 1834, c. 16, s. 1; 1887, c. 266.

A petitioner who has acquired a right by order of court to have cartway over land of another, and who has afterwards obtained title to servient tenement, has right to obstruct and discontinue such cartway: Jaeocks v. Newby, 49-266.

3838. Church roads laid out on petition; procedure. The board of supervisors in each township is authorized to order the laying out of necessary roads to any church or other place of public worship in the township, to discontinue such roads when they may be found useless, and to alter the same so as to make them more useful. The right of way herein provided for shall terminate whenever the church or place of worship shall cease to be used as such. The board of
supervisors shall not order the laying out of any such road or discontinue or alter the same except upon petition, in writing, nor shall they hear such petition, unless it is made to appear that every person over whose lands the road may pass shall have had ten days notice of the intention to file such petition, by personal service of notice in writing, or if the owner is unknown or there is no owner, agent or attorney of such owner resident in this state, then by notice thereof posted up at the courthouse door of the county in which the township is situated and at two public places in the township for the space of ten days. Upon the hearing of the petition, if sufficient reason is shown, the board of supervisors shall order the laying out, or shall discontinue or alter the road, as the case may be, and from their determination any party dissatisfied may appeal as is provided with reference to the laying off of cartways. Such road shall be laid out to the greatest advantage of the inhabitants and with as little prejudice as may be to lands and enclosures, within twenty days from the notification of their appointment by three disinterested freeholders, to be appointed by the board of supervisors; and such damage as any individuals may sustain shall be ascertained by such freeholders, and a report thereof with the proceedings had by them shall be made to the board of supervisors. All damages so assessed by the freeholders shall be paid by the petitioners, and until paid there shall be no confirmation of the report of the freeholders, and the laying out shall be of no effect.

Rev., ss. 2687, 2689; Code, ss. 2062, 2064; 1872-3, c. 189, ss. 1-3, 5.

As to obstructing cartways, church roads, etc., see this chapter, s. 3789; Crimes, s. 4354.

Art. 14. Central Highway

3839. Central highway established; termini and route. There shall be established in the manner hereinafter provided a public central highway, extending from some point on Beaufort harbor, in the county of Carteret, through the counties of Carteret, Craven, Jones, Lenoir, Wayne, Johnston, Wake, Durham, Orange, Alamance, Guilford, Forsyth, Davie, Davidson, Rowan, Iredell, Catawba, Burke, McDowell, Buncombe, and Madison, or Haywood, Jackson and Macon, to some point on the Tennessee state line. The said central highway shall be composed as nearly as practicable of roads already existing; and the highway division of the North Carolina geological and economic survey is hereby charged with the duty of selecting and designating the route of the said highway and to report the route so selected and the roads so designated to the board of trustees hereinafter provided for; and shall also report to the boards of commissioners of each county through which the said highway shall pass the route or line of road designated through such county. The duties imposed by this article upon the highway division of the North Carolina geological and economic survey shall be considered as a part of its official duties, without additional compensation.

1911, c. 58, s. 1; 1913, c. 37; 1915, c. 132; 1919, c. 67.

3840. Appropriations by counties and cities. For the purpose of putting said central highway in order the boards of county commissioners of each county through which the said highway shall pass are hereby authorized and empowered to appropriate out of the general county funds a sum not exceeding fifty dollars for each mile of said highway in such county, and each city or town through which said highway may pass is likewise empowered to appropriate out of its
general funds a sum not exceeding one hundred dollars; but if such town shall have a population in excess of one thousand persons, as ascertained by the United States census of one thousand nine hundred and ten, such town may, for such additional one thousand inhabitants as shown by said census, appropriate an additional sum of twenty-five dollars for each thousand of population in excess of one thousand. All funds appropriated by any county shall be spent within said county and under the authority of the board of commissioners of said county; and any funds appropriated by any city or town shall be expended within the county in which said city or town shall be located, and under the authority of the board of aldermen or other governing body of such city or town.

1911, c. 58, s. 2.

3841. Use of county road forces. In addition to the appropriations hereinbefore authorized the boards of commissioners of the counties through which the said central highway shall pass are hereby authorized and empowered to use the road force of such county, whether it be hired or convict, upon the said highway to such an extent as, in the opinion of the board, may be practicable. And where there be no road force in a county the supervisor of roads shall, as far as possible, use the means available in constructing and maintaining this said central highway, cooperating as far as practicable with the board of trustees hereinafter provided for.

1911, c. 58, s. 3.

3842. Board of trustees; executive committee; local committees. There is hereby created a board of trustees of the central highway, to be composed of one member from each county through which the said highway shall pass, who shall serve for a term of four years from and after the first Monday in April, one thousand nine hundred and eleven, and until their successors have been appointed and have qualified. The following named persons are hereby appointed members of the board of trustees of the central highway for a period of four years from and after the first Monday in April, one thousand nine hundred and eleven, and until their successors shall have been appointed and have qualified, to wit: G. D. Canfield, of Carteret; William Dunn, of Craven; J. H. Bell, of Jones; J. F. Hooker, of Lenoir; G. C. Royall, of Wayne; James A. Wellons, of Johnston; Dr. J. M. Templeton, of Wake; Dr. A. Cheatham, of Durham; H. M. McIver, of Orange; Capt. S. H. Webb, of Alamance; Clem G. Wright, of Guilford; A. T. Grant, Jr., of Davie; P. H. Haynes, of Forsyth; H. B. Varner, of Davidson; P. B. Beard, of Rowan; R. R. Clark, of Iredell; R. L. Shuford, of Catawba; W. E. Walton, of Burke; W. T. Morgan, of McDowell; E. C. Chambers, of Buncombe; Thomas J. Murray, of Madison; Hugh A. Love, of Haywood; Walter E. Moore, of Jackson, and James A. Porter, of Macon. The said trustees of the central highway shall be notified of their appointment and shall meet in the city of Raleigh, in the rooms of the department of agriculture, on the twentieth day of April, one thousand nine hundred and eleven, for the purpose of organization; and the commissioner of agriculture shall notify each member of the said board of trustees of the time and place of said meeting, and shall himself act as temporary chairman in calling together the board of trustees, and shall serve as such until a permanent chairman shall have been elected. And the said board of trustees at this meeting, or at any subse-
quent meeting, may appoint such local committees or boards of directors for all
or any of said counties as it may think proper, and impose upon such local com-
mittees or directorates the duty of conferring with the boards of county com-
missioners and other road authorities in constructing and maintaining said high-
way in their respective counties. Said board of trustees is hereby authorized
to appoint an executive committee of not less than three members; and this
executive committee shall have all such powers as the said board of trustees may
confer upon it; and the board of trustees is authorized to repose in said executive
committee all or any part of the powers vested in said board of trustees by this
article. The boards of commissioners of each of the counties through which the
said highway shall pass is authorized and empowered to elect a successor to the
member of the board of trustees from such county in case a vacancy shall occur;
and in case a vacancy shall occur before the expiration of the term of office of the
member from such county, the board of commissioners shall elect a successor,
who shall hold office for the unexpired term of such retiring member. On the
first Monday in March, one thousand nine hundred and fifteen, and quadrennially
thereafter, the board of commissioners of each county through which said central
highway shall pass shall elect its member of the board of trustees of the central
highway.

1911, c. 58, s. 4; 1913, c. 37; 1915, c. 132; 1919, c. 67.

3843. Board a body corporate; donations and gifts; stimulus of public interest;
road day. The board of trustees of the central highway and their successors in
office shall constitute a body corporate and shall have power to solicit and accept
gifts of money, machinery, road materials, labor, or other things of value to be
used and expended by the said board of trustees, under the direction of the
proper road authorities of the counties or townships, in establishing, maintaining
and improving said central highway as a public thoroughfare for the free and
perpetual use of the public; and it shall have power to use all gifts and donations
in improving the said central highway without regard to the county or locality.
It shall also encourage and stimulate public interest in the maintenance of said
highway and send representatives before any board of commissioners or other
governing body of any county, city, or town to ask for appropriations of money
to be used in each county, and also to advise and recommend the holding of
elections to vote special taxes to be used in the construction and maintenance
of said central highway. It shall also have power to arrange with and authorize
the donation and testing upon the said highway of any improved systems of road
building or dressing. It shall also have power to designate one day in each year
to be known as "Road Day," on which day voluntary contributions in labor or
other things of value shall be accepted to the end that the funds regularly appro-
priated may be supplemented by the volunteer offerings of the people and by the
volunteer work of those who prefer to contribute labor rather than money. The
said "Road Day" need not be uniform throughout the state, but shall be uniform
throughout each county.

1911, c. 58, s. 5.

3844. Appropriations made annually. The counties and municipalities author-
ized to appropriate funds for the construction and maintenance of said central
highway under this article are hereby authorized to make appropriations not
exceeding the sums prescribed in this article each year hereafter, which sums shall be used in the improvement and maintenance of said central highway.

1911, c. 58, s. 6.

3845. Status of trustees; allowance for expenses by counties. The members of the board of trustees shall not be considered to be public officers, and shall not be required to take an oath of office, and shall receive no compensation for their services out of any funds arising under this article; but any county, city, or town may provide for the payment of the necessary expenses of its own members of said board of trustees.

1911, c. 58, s. 8.

3846. Secretary and treasurer; reports to governor. The said board of trustees shall elect a secretary and a treasurer, or it may combine those duties and impose them on one person. Accurate accounts of all proceedings and of all receipts and expenditures shall be kept, and a report made to the governor at the end of each calendar year.

1911, c. 58, s. 9.

Note. Charlotte-Wilmington Highway. A public highway from Charlotte to Wilmington, through the counties of Mecklenburg, Union, Anson, Richmond, Scotland, Robeson, Bladen, Columbus, Brunswick, and New Hanover, was incorporated by an act of 1911, c. 60. The act of incorporation is identical section by section with the Central Highway Act, except that section one describes the highway as above and section four names as the board of trustees of the highway: W. D. McMillan, Jr., of New Hanover, A. M. Chinnis of Brunswick, Klyde Councill of Columbus, G. H. Currie of Bladen, A. J. McKinnon of Robeson, Tom L. John of Scotland, H. C. Parsons of Richmond, T. C. Coxe of Anson, F. G. Henderson of Union, and F. M. Shannonhouse of Mecklenburg, who meet in Maxton April 4, 1911, for organization. 1911, c. 60.
CHAPTER 71

SALARIES AND FEES

ART. 1. PAYMENT OF SALARIES AND FEES.
3847. Salaries payable monthly.
3848. Legislative employees paid on certificate of presiding officers.
3849. Payment of fees; when to be paid in advance.
3850. Fees of state officers; disposition and accounting.
3851. Copy-sheet defined.

ART. 2. LEGISLATIVE DEPARTMENT.
3852. Members of general assembly and presiding officers.
3853. Clerks and doorkeepers.
3854. Copyists.
3855. Principal clerks; extra compensation.
3856. Temporary doorkeepers.
3857. Committee to examine treasurer's and auditor's books.

ART. 3. EXECUTIVE DEPARTMENT.
3858. Governor.
3859. Private secretary to governor; salary and fees.
3860. Executive secretary.
3861. Governor and council to fix certain salaries.
3862. Lieutenant-governor.
3863. Department of secretary of state.
3864. Secretary of state; fees to be collected.
3865. Fees on returns to secretary of state.
3866. Assistant to secretary of state; for indexing laws, etc.
3867. Department of state auditor.
3868. Department of state treasurer.
3869. Department of education.
3870. Department of justice.
3871. Fees of attorney-general.
3872. Department of agriculture.
3873. Department of labor and printing.
3874. Department of insurance.
3875. Corporation commission.
3876. State librarian.
3877. Adjutant-general.
3878. Presidential electors.
3879. State standard-keeper.
3880. Keeper of capitol.
3881. Servants and employees.
3882. Laborers' leave of absence.

ART. 4. JUDICIAL DEPARTMENT.
3883. Supreme court justices.
3884. Superior court judges.
3885. Certificates of courts held by judges.
3886. Clerk of supreme court.
3887. Janitor and fireman of supreme court building.
3888. Marshal of supreme court.
3889. Supreme court reporter.

ART. 5. SOLICITORS, JURORS, AND WITNESSES.
3890. Solicitors; general compensation.
3891. Fees of solicitors.
3892. Fees of jurors.
3893. Fees and mileage of witnesses.

ART. 6. COMMISSIONERS IN VARIOUS COURT PROCEEDINGS.
3894. Condemnation commissioners.
3895. Commissioners to make partition.

1574
3896. Commissioners to make sale in partition.
3897. Commissioners to divide land lying in this and another state.
3898. Commissioners to assess damages for mills.
3899. Commissioners in drainage proceedings.
3900. Person allotting widow's year's allowance.
3901. Person allotting dower.
3902. Receivers; selling as commissioners.

Art. 7. COUNTY OFFICERS.
3903. Clerk of superior court,
3904. Local modifications as to clerks' fees.
3905. Coroners.
3906. Register of deeds.
3907. Local modifications as to fees of register of deeds.
3908. Sheriffs.
3909. Local modifications as to fees of sheriffs.
3910. County treasurer.
3911. County superintendent of public instruction.
3912. County board of education.
3913. County board of pensions.
3914. County standard-keeper.
3915. Finance committee.
3916. Committee to examine treasurer's books.
3917. Election officers.
3918. County commissioners.
3919. Fees of jailers.
3920. Fees of entry-taker.
3921. Fees of surveyors and chain-carriers.

Art. 8. TOWNSHIP OFFICERS.
3922. Constable.
3923. Justices of the peace.

Art. 9. COMMISSIONERS OF AFFIDAVITS.
3924. Commissioners of affidavits.

Art. 1. Payment of Salaries and Fees

3847. Salaries payable monthly. All annual salaries shall be paid monthly out of any money in the treasury not otherwise appropriated.

Rev., s. 2772; Code, s. 3731; 1893, c. 54.

3848. Legislative employees paid on certificate of presiding officers. The auditor is authorized to audit the account of any employee of the senate or of the house of representatives, upon the certificate of the president of the senate and of the speaker of the house of representatives that such services have been rendered for which the account is presented, and that the amount as stated in said account is reasonable, just and proper.

Rev., s. 2735; Code, s. 2873; 1870-1, res., p. 508.

3849. Payment of fees; when to be paid in advance. The several officers named in this chapter shall receive the fees herein prescribed for them respectively, from the persons for whom, or at whose instance, the service shall be performed, except persons suing as paupers, and no officer shall be compelled to perform any service, unless his fee be paid or tendered, except in criminal actions. The said officers shall receive no extra allowance or other compensation whatever, unless the same shall be expressly authorized by statute. In case the service shall be ordered by any proper officer of the state, or of a county, for the benefit of the state or county, the fees need not be paid in advance; but if
for the state, shall be paid by the state, as other claims against it are; if for a county, by the board of commissioners, out of the county funds. The fees in criminal cases are not demandable in advance.

Rev., s. 2504; Code, ss. 3758, 1173.

As to taxing the costs, see section 1270 et seq. As to summary judgment for fees, see section 1226.

Fees due officers of court are vested rights by law, and are not discharged when defendant receives an unconditional pardon, after conviction and sentence, from governor of state: State v. Mooney, 74-98.

Whenever a person is compelled to pay a public officer, in order to induce him to do his duty, fees which he had no right to claim, they can be recovered back: Robinson v. Ezzell, 72-231.

Legislature may reduce or increase salaries of officers as are not protected by constitution during their term of office, but cannot deprive them of the whole: Cotten v. Ellis, 52-545; see "officeholding cases" cited under section 870.

Clerk had right even under common law, as he has under statute, to demand his fees in advance: Ballard v. Gay, 108-545. Clerk need not issue execution on judgment in civil action until his fee is advanced: Bank v. Bobbitt, 111-194. Clerk can demand his fee for making out transcript on appeal in civil actions when he performs the service: Sanders v. Thompson, 114-283; Andrews v. Whisman, 83-447—but in criminal actions clerk cannot demand his fee for transcript in advance, State v. Nash, 109-822.

Clerk of supreme court may require payment of fees for docketing in advance or refuse to docket; such fees are not covered by appellant's undertaking: Dunn v. Clerk's Office, 176-50.

Sheriff not bound to execute process unless his fees are paid or tendered: Johnson v. Kennedy, 70-435; Jones v. Gupton, 65-48; Lute v. Reilly, 65-20; Taylor v. Rhyne, 65-530.

Fees in criminal cases to which officers are entitled are not demandable in advance, see section 1230.

Register of deeds may demand his fees in advance: Cunningham v. Patterson, 109-33.

3850. Fees of state officers; disposition and accounting. All fees from whatever source which may hereafter be collected by any of the officers or employees of the state, except officers and clerk of the supreme court, shall be paid by the heads of the departments into the state treasury within thirty days from their collection, and the money paid shall be converted into the general fund. An itemized statement thereof shall be rendered each month to the state treasurer. No officer or employee of the state shall receive any compensation other than the salaries fixed in this chapter, except as provided by way of fees or by special appropriation or from any departmental fund.

1907, c. 890, s. 1; 994, s. 1.

3851. Copy-sheet defined. A copy-sheet shall consist of one hundred words, and in reckoning the number of words in a copy-sheet, every date, or amount of money, expressed in figures, as "1855," "$250.90," shall be estimated and charged as one word.

Rev., s. 2505; Code, s. 3757; R. C., c. 102, s. 42; 1868-9, c. 279, s. 556.

Art. 2. Legislative Department

3852. Members of general assembly and presiding officers. The members of the general assembly for the term for which they have been elected shall receive as a compensation for their services the sum of four dollars per day for each day of their session, for a period not exceeding sixty days; and should they remain longer in session, they shall serve without compensation. They shall also be entitled to receive ten cents per mile, both while coming to the seat of government and while returning home, the said distance to be computed by the nearest
line or route of public travel. The compensation of the presiding officers of the two houses shall be six dollars per day and mileage. Should an extra session of the general assembly be called, the members and presiding officers shall receive a like rate of compensation for a period not exceeding twenty days.

Rev. s. 2729; Const., Art. II, s. 28.

As to compensation and allowances to special committees of investigation appointed by general assembly, see Bank v. Worth, 117-146.

3853. Clerks and doorkeepers. The principal and his assistant clerks, the engrossing clerks and doorkeepers and assistant doorkeepers of the general assembly, and the chief clerk and assistants, appointed by the secretary of state to supervise the enrollment of bills and resolutions, shall each receive four dollars per day, during the session of the general assembly, and the same mileage as members of the general assembly.

Rev., s. 2730; Code, ss. 2871, 2872; 1903, c. 5, s. 2; 1901, c. 631; 1899, cc. 6, 7; 1897, c. 52.

3854. Copyists. Copyists employed in copying engrossed or enrolled bills and resolutions of the general assembly shall receive ten cents per sheet, which shall include the making of one carbon copy.

Rev., s. 2731; 1903, c. 5.

3855. Principal clerks; extra compensation. The principal clerks of the general assembly shall be allowed three hundred dollars as a compensation for indexing the journals of their respective houses, and three hundred dollars each for extra work and for services required to be performed by them after the adjournment of each session of the general assembly, including the transcribing of a copy of their respective journals, which shall be filed in the office of the secretary of state.

Rev., s. 2732; Code, s. 2868; 1866-7, c. 71; 1881, c. 292; 1911, c. 116; 1919, c. 170.

3856. Temporary doorkeepers. The persons appointed to place the two halls of the general assembly in order, and to wait upon the members until doorkeepers can be regularly appointed, shall be allowed, as a compensation, the sum of four dollars each for their daily attendance and services.

Rev., s. 2734; Code, s. 2871; R. C., c. 52, s. 38; 1846, c. 63, s. 2.

3857. Committee to examine treasurer’s and auditor’s books. The committee appointed by the general assembly to examine the books of the treasurer and auditor and insurance commissioner shall receive the same per diem for the number of days engaged at the offices in Raleigh, and mileage to and from the city of Raleigh, as is received by members of the general assembly.

Rev., s. 2740; Code, s. 3360; 1885, c. 334.

Legislature has power to appoint special commission and fix its compensation: Bank v. Worth, 117-152.

ART. 3. EXECUTIVE DEPARTMENT

3858. Governor. The salary of the governor shall be six thousand five hundred dollars per annum. He shall be allowed annually the sum of six hundred dollars as traveling expenses in attending to the business for the state and for expenses out of the state and in the state in representing the interest of the state and
people, incident to the duties of his office, the said allowance to be paid monthly. In addition to the foregoing allowance, the actual expenses of the governor while traveling outside the state on business incident to his office shall be paid by the state treasurer on a warrant issued by the auditor.

Rev., s. 2736; Code, s. 3720; 1879, c. 240; 1901, c. 8; 1907, c. 1009; 1911, c. 89; 1917, cc. 11, 235; 1919, c. 320.

Public officers, who have not taken the required oaths of office, are not entitled to the salaries attached to such offices: Wiley v. Worth, 61-171.

3859. Private secretary to governor; salary and fees. The private secretary to the governor shall be allowed an annual salary of twenty-five hundred dollars, and he shall charge and collect the following fees, to be paid by the persons for whom the services are rendered, namely: For the commission of a judge, solicitor, senator in congress, representative in congress, notary public, or a place of profit, two dollars and fifty cents each; for a testimonial, one dollar; for affixing the seal to a grant, twenty-five cents; and for affixing the great seal of the state to state bonds, ten cents. All fees, except fifty cents on each commission issued, which shall be retained by the private secretary for his services, received by the private secretary shall be paid into the treasury quarterly. He shall be ex officio secretary of the board of internal improvements, and shall be allowed five dollars per day for each day the board is in session.

Rev., s. 2736; Code, s. 3721; 1879, c. 240; 1901, c. 8; 1907, c. 1009; 1911, c. 89; 1917, cc. 11, 235; 1919, c. 320.

3860. Executive secretary. There shall be an executive secretary to the governor. The executive secretary shall receive a salary of twelve hundred dollars annually, and shall not be required to do clerical work for or allowed to receive pay from the adjutant-general's office, for which three hundred dollars has heretofore been allowed; and for additional clerical assistance the executive department shall be allowed a sum not exceeding twelve hundred dollars per annum.

Rev., s. 2738; Code, s. 3722; 1879, c. 240; 1881, c. 346; Pr. 1901, c. 405; 1903, c. 729; 1907, c. 830; 1911, c. 95; 1913, c. 1; 1915, c. 50; 1917, c. 214.

3861. Governor and council to fix certain salaries. The governor and council of state shall fix such salaries in the several departments of state as are hereinafter indicated to be fixed by them, not to exceed certain amounts hereinafter prescribed. In no case shall the clerks and others whose salaries are so fixed receive any additional compensation from the state or any department thereof. The governor and council of state are authorized and empowered to increase the salary of any chief clerk or chief deputy, whose salary they are authorized to fix, not exceeding twenty per cent of the amount prescribed, whenever it shall satisfactorily appear to the governor and council of state that such chief clerk or chief deputy has served for a period of ten years or more and has rendered faithful and efficient service.

1919, c. 247, ss. 1, 9.

3862. Lieutenant-governor. Whenever the lieutenant-governor shall attend any meeting of state officials or otherwise, which he is required by law to attend, he shall be entitled to receive as compensation the per diem allowed him under the constitution as president of the senate for the time required in attending said meeting, together with his necessary traveling expenses in going to and from
said meeting. The amount to which he shall be entitled shall be certified to by
him, and shall be paid to him by the state treasurer upon the proper warrant.
1911, c. 103.

3863. Department of secretary of state. The salary of the secretary of state
shall be three thousand five hundred dollars per annum. All fees received by
him shall be paid into the treasury unless otherwise directed by law. The sal-
aries of the following employees in the department of the secretary of state shall
be fixed by the governor and council of state not to exceed the amounts herein
indicated:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Corporation clerk</th>
<th>$2,500 per annum</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Grant clerk</td>
<td>$2,250 per annum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special clerk and stenographer</td>
<td>$1,200 per annum</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The secretary of state shall be allowed a contingent sum not exceeding fifteen
hundred dollars per annum for extra clerical assistance in the discharge of the
duties of his office, and the treasurer shall pay the same upon the warrant of
the auditor out of the fees collected by the secretary of state and paid into the
state treasury.

Rev., s. 2741; Code, s. 3724; 1879, c. 240, s. 6; 1881, p. 632, res.; 1907, c. 994; 1919, c. 247,
s. 1.

3864. Secretary of state; fees to be collected. The secretary of state shall col-
lect the following fees, namely: copying and certifying a will, grant or patent
not exceeding two copy-sheets, fifty cents, and for every additional copy-sheet,
ten cents; correcting an error not made by himself in a patent, fifty cents; copy-
ing and certifying a plot and survey, fifty cents for each warrant or for each six
hundred and forty acres contained in the plot or survey, not to exceed five dollars
for one copy; receiving surveyor's return, making out, recording and endorsing
grants, sixty cents; each certificate, ten cents; filing and recording a copy of a
judgment vacating a grant and all other services thereon, fifty cents; copying
an entry from the journals of the assembly, forty cents; copying and certifying
the laws of other states, twenty cents for each copy-sheet; and in all cases not
otherwise provided for, the secretary of state shall receive for copies of records
from his office, one dollar for the first three copy-sheets and ten cents a copy-
sheet thereafter.

Rev., s. 2742; Code, s. 3725; R. C., c. 102, s. 13; 1870-1, c. 81, s. 3; 1881. c. 79.

3865. Fees on returns to secretary of state. All officers required to make
returns to the secretary of state shall receive for such returns five cents per
copy-sheet, to be audited on the certificate of the secretary of state, and paid as
other claims against the state.

Rev., s. 2743; Code, s. 3759; 1868-9, c. 279, s. 557.

3866. Assistant to secretary of state; for indexing laws, etc. The assistant to
the secretary of state who shall index the laws and prepare the laws and captions
for publication shall receive a compensation of five hundred dollars.

Rev., s. 2733; 1903, c. 3.

3867. Department of state auditor. The auditor shall receive a salary of three
thousand dollars per annum and shall be allowed no fee or other compensation
whatever. The salaries of the following employees in the department of the
1579
state auditor shall be fixed by the governor and council of state not to exceed the amounts herein indicated:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Employee</th>
<th>Salary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chief clerk</td>
<td>$2,500 per annum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tax clerk</td>
<td>$2,250 per annum</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The salaries of the employees in the department of the state auditor, fixed by law, shall be as follows:

- Stenographer, who is also pension clerk and bookkeeper: $1,200 per annum
- An additional clerk: 1,800 per annum

Rev., s. 2741; Code, s. 3726; 1879, c. 240, s. 7; 1881, c. 213; 1885, c. 352; 1889, c. 433; 1891, c. 334, s. 5; 1907, c. 830, s. 5; 1907, c. 994, s. 2; 1911, c. 108, s. 1; 1911, c. 136, s. 1; 1913, c. 172; 1919, c. 149; 1919, c. 247, s. 7.

3868. Department of state treasurer. The salary of the state treasurer shall be three thousand five hundred dollars per annum. The salaries of the following employees in the department of the state treasurer shall be fixed by the governor and council of state not to exceed the amounts herein indicated:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Employee</th>
<th>Salary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chief clerk</td>
<td>$2,500 per annum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tax clerk</td>
<td>$2,250 per annum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bond clerk</td>
<td>$1,700 per annum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corporation tax clerk</td>
<td>$1,700 per annum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stenographer</td>
<td>$1,200 per annum</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Rev., s. 2739; Code, s. 3723; 1891, c. 505; 1907, c. 830, s. 3; 1907, c. 994, s. 2; 1917, c. 161; 1919, c. 233; 1919, c. 247, s. 3.

A bond executed by one of his clerks to the state treasurer is not an official bond and does not extend beyond the term during which the clerk was appointed: Jackson v. Martin, 136-196. An action against sureties on bond of clerk for defalcation in office of state treasurer is barred after three years: Ibid.

3869. Department of education. The state superintendent of public instruction shall receive an annual salary of three thousand dollars and actual traveling expenses, and after the expiration of the term of office of the state superintendent in office on the eleventh day of March, one thousand nine hundred and nineteen, such annual salary shall be four thousand dollars. The salaries of the following employees in the department of education shall be fixed by the governor and council of state not to exceed the amounts herein indicated:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Employee</th>
<th>Salary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chief clerk</td>
<td>$2,500 per annum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Statistical clerk</td>
<td>$2,500 per annum</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The statistical clerk, who is also the loan fund clerk, shall be paid out of the loan fund. The stenographer shall receive a salary of twelve hundred dollars per annum.

Rev., s. 2745; Code, s. 2737; 1879, c. 240, s. 8; 1901, c. 4, ss. 9, 11; 1903, c. 435, s. 2; 1903, c. 567, s. 6; 1903, c. 603; 1905, c. 533, ss. 2, 15, 16; 1907, c. 830, ss. 6, 11; 1907, c. 994; 1915, c. 247; 1917, cc. 167, 285; 1919, c. 293; 1919, c. 247, s. 5.

There are certain employees in the department of education whose salaries are fixed by the board of education and the superintendent under powers conferred upon them by law, see the chapter Education.

- Supervisor of teacher training. 1907, c. 856.
- Director of schools for adult illiterates. 1917, c. 224.
- Members of the state board of examiners and institute conductors, six members at not to exceed $3,000 per year each, exclusive of traveling expenses. 1917, c. 146; 1919, c. 247, s. 5.

3870. Department of justice. The attorney-general shall receive an annual salary of three thousand dollars and, also, one hundred dollars for each term
of the supreme court which he shall attend and the fees allowed by law. The assistant attorney-general shall receive a salary of twenty-two hundred and fifty dollars per year, payable monthly. The attorney-general shall also be allowed a stenographer, whose salary shall be fixed by the governor and council of state not to exceed twelve hundred dollars per year.

Rev., s. 2746; Code, ss. 3728, 3729; 1889, c. 274; 1893, c. 379; 1907, c. 830, s. 7; 1907, c. 994, s. 2; 1909, c. 804; 1911, c. 94; 1919, c. 247, s. 6.

3871. Fees of attorney-general. In all appeals to the supreme court of persons convicted of criminal offenses, a fee of ten dollars against each person who shall not reverse the judgment shall be allowed the attorney-general, to be taxed among the costs of that court.

Rev., s. 2747; Code, s. 3737; 1873-4, c. 170.
See section 3850.

3872. Department of agriculture. The salary of the commissioner of agriculture shall be three thousand five hundred dollars per annum, to be paid monthly out of the receipts of the agricultural department.

Rev., s. 2749; 1901, c. 479, s. 4; 1905, c. 529; 1907, c. 887, s. 1; 1913, c. 58.

3873. Department of labor and printing. The salary of the commissioner of labor and printing shall be three thousand dollars per annum. The salaries of the assistant commissioner of labor and printing and of the following employees in the department of labor and printing shall be fixed by the governor and council of state not to exceed the amounts herein indicated:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Position</th>
<th>Salary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Assistant commissioner</td>
<td>$2,500 per annum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bookkeeper and stock man</td>
<td>1,800 per annum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stenographer</td>
<td>1,200 per annum</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The commissioner and assistant commissioner of labor and printing shall also receive their traveling expenses while traveling for the purpose of collecting the information and statistics as provided by law.

Rev., s. 2753; 1899, c. 373, s. 3; 1907, cc. 930, 989; 1915, cc. 157, 177; 1919, c. 247, s. 8.

3874. Department of insurance. The salary of the insurance commissioner shall be three thousand five hundred dollars per annum. The salaries of the following assistants and employees in the department of insurance shall be fixed by the governor and council of state not to exceed the amounts herein indicated:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Position</th>
<th>Salary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chief deputy</td>
<td>$2,500 per annum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chief clerk</td>
<td>2,500 per annum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Actuary</td>
<td>2,500 per annum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cashier</td>
<td>1,500 per annum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>License clerk</td>
<td>1,250 per annum</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Rev., s. 2756; 1899, c. 54, ss. 3, 8; 1901, c. 710; 1903, c. 42; 1903, c. 771, s. 3; 1907, c. 830, s. 10; 1907, c. 994; 1909, c. 839; 1913, c. 194; 1915, cc. 158, 171; 1917, c. 70; 1919, c. 247, s. 4.

3875. Corporation commission. The salary of the corporation commissioners shall be three thousand dollars per annum each, and in addition thereto five hundred dollars per annum each as state tax commissioners; and also actual traveling expenses while on official business. The salaries of the employees of the corporation commission shall be as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Position</th>
<th>Salary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Clerk of corporation commission</td>
<td>$2,400 per annum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>First assistant clerk</td>
<td>1,500 per annum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second assistant clerk</td>
<td>1,200 per annum</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The clerk of the corporation commission as clerk to the board of state tax commissioners shall receive three hundred dollars per annum in addition to his other salary.

3876. State librarian. The salary of the state librarian shall be fifteen hundred dollars per annum, and he shall be allowed two hundred and fifty dollars per annum for services as custodian of the document library, and one dollar per day during the sessions of the general assembly for keeping the document library open. He shall be allowed to charge a fee of fifty cents for each seal and certificate, and ten cents per copy-sheet for all documents, papers, copies of instruments of every description whatsoever pertaining to his office which he shall be called upon to furnish to any person interested in same, to be paid by the party securing such copy of record. He shall be allowed two assistants, whose salaries shall be as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Assistant</th>
<th>Salary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>First assistant</td>
<td>$900 per annum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second assistant</td>
<td>$500 per annum</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3877. Adjutant-general. The salary of the adjutant-general shall be three thousand dollars per annum. The adjutant-general shall reside at the state capital during his term of office.

3878. Presidential electors. Presidential electors shall be allowed for their traveling expenses to and from the city of Raleigh and their attendance, the same compensation as may be allowed members of the general assembly, and shall be entitled to the same privileges.

3879. State standard-keeper. The state standard-keeper shall be allowed such compensation for his services as the governor shall deem adequate, not exceeding one hundred dollars a year.

3880. Keeper of capitol. The salary of the keeper of the capitol, or superintendent of public buildings and grounds, shall be twelve hundred dollars per annum, which shall include his compensation as keeper of the arsenal.

3881. Servants and employees:

1. Servants of the state departments and the supreme court. The governor and the council of state are hereby authorized and empowered to fix the wages of the employees of the state hereinafter named, but in no case shall the wages exceed the amount herein specified.
The janitors or servants of the various state departments, including three servants for the supreme court, and the butler at the executive mansion, now authorized and provided by law, fifteen dollars per week.

The gardeners for the capitol grounds and executive mansion grounds, seventeen and a half dollars per week.

The custodian of the capitol building and of the supreme court building, twenty-five dollars per week; and the custodian of the state departments building, twenty-five dollars per week.

Night watchmen for the several state buildings as now authorized by law, seventeen dollars and fifty cents per week; but the night watchman and police for capitol building and grounds shall receive not exceeding twenty-two dollars and fifty cents per week.

The governor and the council of state are authorized to employ one night watchman for two or more buildings, when in their judgment the same is desirable, and, in that event, pay a salary not exceeding twenty-five dollars per week.

The justices of the supreme court may employ one additional servant for service in the supreme court.

The night watchman at the department of agriculture shall be paid out of funds belonging to the department.

2. Janitor for state library. The state librarian may employ a janitor and assistant at seventy-five dollars per month.

3. Engineer and fireman of central heating plant. An engineer, and fireman if necessary, for the central heating plant may be employed, whose duties and salary shall be fixed by the board of public buildings and grounds.

The servants and employees mentioned in this section shall be paid by the state treasurer unless otherwise specified herein.

1913, c. 108; Hx. Sess. 1913, c. 59, s. 1; 1919, cc. 313, 323.

3882. Laborers' leave of absence. Every laborer, waiter, and messenger permanently employed under authority of law in and about the public buildings and grounds at a salary, who shall have served faithfully therein for the space of one continuous year, shall be entitled to fifteen days leave of absence per annum, with full pay, at the end of every year of such service.

Rev., s. 2763; 1897, c. 274; 1907, c. 117.

ART. 4. JUDICIAL DEPARTMENT

3883. Supreme court justices. Each justice of the supreme court shall be paid an annual salary of five thousand dollars, and two hundred and fifty dollars annually in lieu of and in commutation for traveling expenses. They shall each be allowed nine hundred dollars annually for stenographer or clerk.

Rev., s. 2764; Code, s. 3733; 1891, c. 193; 1903, c. 805; 1905, c. 208; 1907, cc. 841, 988; 1909, c. 486; 1911, c. 82; 1915, c. 44; 1919, c. 51.

As to whether the salaries of judges are subject to taxation, see In re Taxation of Judges' Salaries, 131-692; Purnell v. Page, 133-125.

3884. Superior court judges. The salary of each of the judges of the superior court shall be four thousand dollars per annum, and each judge is allowed his necessary expenses incident to rotation, payable monthly by the state treasurer
3885. Certificates of courts held by judges. Every judge of the superior court shall produce a certificate from the clerk of each county of his having held the court of the county according to law; and for every such certificate omitted to be produced there shall be a deduction from his salary of one hundred dollars, unless he shall be prevented by sickness or other unavoidable cause.

Rev., s. 2766; Code, s. 3735; R. C., c. 102, s. 4; 1868-9, c. 46, s. 7; 1879, c. 240, s. 5.

3886. Clerk of supreme court. The clerk of the supreme court shall receive an annual salary of three hundred dollars, to be paid semiannually, on a certificate of the justices; and, in addition thereto, the following fees, namely: For recording the papers and proceedings in the causes decided in the supreme court, which are required by law to be recorded, such compensation as may be estimated by the justices of the court at each term, not to exceed thirty cents for each page recorded, to be paid by the treasurer on the certificate of the justices; for entering an appeal, one dollar; a continuance, thirty cents; a scire facias, eighty cents; a certiorari, eighty cents; a determination, two dollars; a certificate, sixty cents; a fieri facias, or other execution, fifty cents; a seal, twenty-five cents; a transcript, or copy of a record, twenty cents for each copy-sheet; a rule given for service, twenty-five cents; a rule not for service, fifteen cents; a subpoena, writ, or other process, one dollar; a commission, fifty cents; drawing a decree or judgment, by the copy-sheet, forty cents; a search, ten cents; affixing the seal to any writing requiring it, twenty-five cents; and an affidavit, twenty-five cents.

Rev., s. 2769; Code, s. 3738; R. C., c. 102, ss. 25, 26; 1870-1, c. 130, s. 7.

Clerk of supreme court may require fees for docketing to be paid in advance or refuse to docket the case: Dunn v. Clerk's Office, 176-50. Clerk of supreme court is not bound to render his services gratuitously to a party whom judge of the court below has allowed to appeal without giving bond required by law: Martin v. Chasteen, 75-96.

3887. Janitor and fireman of supreme court building. The janitor of the supreme court shall be appointed by said court. He shall act also as assistant librarian of the supreme court. As janitor he shall receive fifteen dollars per week, and for acting as assistant librarian he shall receive thirty dollars per month. The fireman of the supreme court building shall be appointed by the chief justice and associate justices of the supreme court. When not engaged in his duties as fireman he shall act as assistant janitor of the supreme court building, and shall assist in the cleaning and care of such building and perform such other duties as may be designated by the said justices of the supreme court.

1907, c. 732; 1909, cc. 687, 721; 1911, c. 156.
3888. Marshal of supreme court. The salary of the marshal of the supreme court shall be two thousand dollars per annum; and he shall perform the duties of librarian without additional compensation.

Rev., s. 2770; Code, ss. 950, 3606; 1889, c. 482; 1873-4, c. 34; 1881, c. 306; 1907, c. 732; 1909, c. 687; 1919, c. 260.

See section 1427.

3889. Supreme court reporter. The compensation of the supreme court reporter shall not exceed fifteen hundred dollars per annum, to be fixed by the court. The council of state shall furnish him with suitable offices at a cost not to exceed five hundred dollars a year, which shall be paid direct to the lessor upon the warrant of the state auditor drawn upon the state treasurer. He is authorized and empowered to employ a stenographer and clerk at a yearly salary of not exceeding six hundred dollars, payable monthly directly to the person so employed by the reporter, by voucher drawn by the state auditor on the state treasurer, out of the general funds of the state.

Rev., s. 2771; Code, ss. 3363, 3728; 1893, c. 379; 1897, c. 429; 1911, c. 107; 1913, c. 59; 1917, c. 272; 1919, c. 276.

ART. 5. SOLICITORS, JURORS, AND WITNESSES

3890. Solicitors; general compensation. The solicitors of the several judicial districts shall receive twenty dollars for each term of the superior court they shall attend, warrant by the auditor to issue therefor upon a certificate of such attendance from the clerk of the court; and the fees as prescribed in the following section.

Rev., s. 2767; Code, s. 3736; 1879, c. 240, s. 12.

3891. Fees of solicitors. The solicitors shall, in addition to the general compensation allowed them by the state, receive the following fees, and no other, namely:

For every conviction under an indictment charging a capital crime, whether by plea or verdict, twenty-five dollars.

For perjury, forgery, counterfeiting, passing or attempting to pass or sell any forged or counterfeited paper or evidence of debt; maliciously injuring or attempting to injure any railroad or railroad car, or any person traveling on such railroad car; stealing or obliterating records; stealing, concealing, destroying or obliterating any will; maliciously burning or attempting to burn houses or bridges, seduction, slander of an innocent woman, and embezzlement; breaking into houses otherwise than burglariously; misdemeanors of accessories after the fact to felonies; in each of the above cases, fifteen dollars.

For larceny, receiving stolen goods, frauds, maims, deceits and escapes, eight dollars.

For all other offenses, five dollars.

The fees in all the above cases are to be taxed in the costs against the party convicted; but where the party convicted is insolvent, the solicitor’s fees shall be one-half, to be paid by the county in which the indictment was found, except that for convictions under an indictment charging a capital crime, whether by plea or verdict, forgery, perjury, conspiracy, seduction, slander of an innocent woman, and embezzlement, the solicitor’s fees shall be paid by the county in which the indictment was found, except that for convictions under an indictment charging a capital crime, whether by plea or verdict, forgery, perjury, conspiracy, seduction, slander of an innocent woman, and embezzlement, the solicitor’s fees shall be twenty-five dollars.
woman, embezzlement, breaking into houses otherwise than burglariously, and when defendants are convicted and assigned to work on the public roads of any county in this state, they shall receive full fees: Provided, that no larger fee than ten dollars shall be taxed for the solicitor in an indictment against the justices of the peace of any county, as justices, when there are more than three justices who are found guilty.

The solicitors of the several judicial districts and criminal courts shall prosecute all penalties and forfeited recognizances entered in their courts respectively, and as compensation for their services shall receive a sum to be fixed by the court, not more than five per centum of the amount collected upon such penalty or forfeited recognizance.

For performing his duty for the appointment of a receiver of an estate of a minor, he shall receive not to exceed ten dollars, to be fixed by the judge; and in passing on the returns of the receivers in such cases where the estate of the infant does not exceed five hundred dollars, the fee of the solicitor shall not exceed five dollars, and where the estate exceeds five hundred dollars, his fee shall not exceed ten dollars, to be fixed by the judge, and in each case to be paid out of the fund.

Rev., s. 2708; Code, s. 3737; 1873-4, c. 170; 1885, c. 130; 1895, c. 14; 1901, c. 4, s. 5; 1915, c. 86.

For suits by corporation commission, see section 1111. For fees for investigating lynchings, see section 1266. As to taxation of costs generally, see chapter on Costs, section 1225 et seq.

Under this section, solicitor is not entitled to fee upon a judgment nisi of four dollars, or any other amount, when at a subsequent term defendant is produced by his surety, court suspends judgment upon payment of cost of sci. fa., and remits penalty upon appearance bond: State v. King, 143-677—distinguishing State v. Whisenhunt, 5-287.

Under section 4588, solicitor has no vested right to his fee under an absolute judgment upon a forfeited recognizance which was subsequently set aside by court in exercise of its discretionary power: Ibid.

Upon indictment for murder in first degree and a prosecution and conviction for second degree, the solicitor is entitled to half fees: State v. Mayhew, 155-477.

An act allowing solicitor $600 in lieu of fees in Pitt county is construed to mean all fees, and not merely those for which the county is liable: Abernethy v. Comrs., 169-631.

Where, upon application of defendant to retax, solicitor's fee is reduced from $10 to $4, solicitor has no right to appeal, state having no interest in result: State v. Tyler, 85-569.

As to solicitor's fees where insolvent defendant sentenced to chain-gang, see State v. Saunders, 146-597.

3892. Fees of jurors. All jurors in the superior court other than special veniremen and tales jurors shall receive such an amount per day as the boards of commissioners of their respective counties may fix, not less than two dollars per day and not more than three dollars per day, and mileage at the rate of five cents per mile while coming to the county-seat and returning home. The said distance to be computed by the usual route of public travel.

Special veniremen and tales jurors shall receive such an amount per day for their attendance upon court as may be fixed by the boards of commissioners of their respective counties, not exceeding three dollars per day. Special veniremen who have been accepted on the panel in the trial of any cause shall receive the pay and mileage of regular jurors.

Rev., s. 2708; 1919, c. 85, ss. 1, 2.

For jurors at inquests, see section 1022; for jurors in ascertaining value of dividing fence, see section 1836.

1586
3893. Fees and mileage of witnesses. The fees of witnesses, whether attending at a term of court or before the clerk, or a referee, or commissioner, or arbitrator, shall be one dollar per day. They shall also receive mileage, to be fixed by the county commissioners of their respective counties, at a rate not to exceed five cents per mile for every mile necessarily traveled from their respective homes in going to and returning from the place of examination by the ordinary route, and ferriage and toll paid in going and returning. If attending out of their counties, they shall receive one dollar per day and five cents per mile going and returning by the ordinary route, and toll and ferriage expenses: Provided, that witnesses before courts of justices of the peace shall receive fifty cents per day in civil cases, and in criminal actions of which justices of the peace have final jurisdiction, witnesses attending the courts of justices of the peace, under subpoena, shall receive fifty cents per day, and in hearings before coroners witnesses shall receive fifty cents per day and no mileage; but the party cast shall not pay for more than two witnesses subpoenaed to prove any one material fact, and no prosecutor or complainant shall pay any costs, unless the justice shall find that the prosecution was malicious and frivolous: Provided further, that experts, when compelled to attend and testify, shall be allowed such compensation and mileage as the court may in its discretion order. Witnesses attending before the corporation commission shall receive two dollars per day and five cents per mile traveled by the nearest practicable route. All witnesses subpoenaed to attend courts of justices of the peace in Franklin county in the trial of civil or criminal cases in any township other than their resident townships shall be paid the same per diem and mileage that is now paid witnesses attending the superior courts.

Rev., s. 2903; Code, ss. 2560, 3756; 1891, c. 147; 1905. cc. 279, 522; P. L. 1911, c. 402.

For mileage of witnesses before legislative committee, see General Assembly.

For where county pays half fees, see Costs.

For special statute for Cherokee county, see 1907, c. 156.


All witnesses may recover from the party who subpoenaed them: Sutton v. Lumber Co., 135-540; Cureton v. Garrison, 111-271; Office v. Lockman, 12-146—but they must prove their attendance before the clerk and get a ticket each term, Thompson v. Hodges, 10-318; see Moore v. Isler, 1-81—which ticket is sufficient evidence in court upon which to recover judgment against party cast or against party who subpoenaed witness, if party cast is insolvent, the statute making it presumptive evidence of the attendance, for whom, how long, for how much, and miles traveled, Deaver v. Comrs., 80-116; Belden v. Sneed, 84-243.

Witness is not at liberty after final judgment to withdraw his witness ticket and sue upon it. His fees for attendance should be taxed and collected with other costs against party adjudged to pay, if solvent, and if not, then the party who summoned and required his testimony is responsible: Belden v. Sneed, 84-243; Carter v. Wood, 33-22.

One cannot recover for attendance of an incompetent witness: Keith v. Goodwin, 51-398. Witnesses for the losing party receive no pay unless he is solvent, and witnesses for state in
Arr. 6 Ch. 71

criminal actions where convicted party is insolvent receive only half pay: State v. Wheeler, 141-777. Where a nolle prosequi is entered on an indictment for homicide as to murder in the first degree, witnesses for state subsequently attending trial are entitled to only half fees: Coward v. Comrs., 137-299. There is no provision of law for payment of witnesses summoned to appear and testify generally before grand jury ‘in certain matters then and there to be inquired of’; and there is no authority of law to issue such summons: Lewis v. Comrs., 74-194. Witnesses are entitled to compensation where a bill is prepared and sent to grand jury with names of those summoned endorsed as sworn and sent: Lewis v. Comrs., 74-194. A witness in a criminal action has no claim upon county until liability of county for costs is passed upon by court: Young v. Comrs., 76-316.

Witness for state being entitled to only half fees may recover in full amount paid for proving ticket: Coward v. Comrs., 137-299. When witnesses in civil cases are refused payment of their fees they need not attend court but one day: State v. Massey, 104-881; see, also, Carter v. Wood, 33-22.

ART. 6. COMMISSIONERS IN VARIOUS COURT PROCEEDINGS

3894. Condemnation commissioners. The commissioners appointed, under any order of court, to condemn any land, for any railroad or other company or corporation in proceedings to condemn land under and by virtue of any right of eminent domain, shall each receive three dollars per day for each day they are engaged in the performance of their duties.

Rev., s. 2790; Code, s. 1946.

3895. Commissioners to make partition. The commissioners appointed by any court to make partition of any land, timber or real estate of any kind, or any personal property, shall each receive per diem for his services the sum of not exceeding three dollars, in the discretion of the court.

Rev., s. 2791; Code, ss. 1901, 1922; 1913, c. 18; 1919, c. 10.

3896. Commissioners to make sale in partition. In sales of real estate or personalty for partition the allowance to the commissioner for making such sale, and for all services therewith, and for making title, shall be as follows: For sales of five hundred dollars or less, not more than ten dollars; for sales of over five hundred dollars, two per centum, up to a compensation of forty dollars, and when the allowance shall amount to forty dollars, any additional compensation shall not exceed the rate of one per centum on the excess over two thousand dollars.

Rev., s. 2792; Code, s. 1910.

Compensation to commissioner for making partition sale being fixed by this section, no additional allowance can be made on account of extra trouble or expense: Ray v. Banks, 120-389; Williamson v. Bitting, 159-321.

3897. Commissioners to divide land lying in this and another state. The commissioners appointed to divide lands lying in this and another state shall be entitled to three dollars per day for their services; which, with all fees, expenses and costs, shall be paid as the court may direct.

Rev., s. 2793; Code, s. 1916; 1868-9, c. 122, s. 26.

3898. Commissioners to assess damages for mills. Every commissioner appointed in any proceeding to assess the damages arising from the location of any mill, as provided for in the chapter on Mills, shall be entitled to receive two dollars per day.

Rev., s. 2794; Code, s. 1863.
3899. Commissioners in drainage proceedings. Each commissioner appointed in proceedings under the chapter on drainage shall be entitled to receive one dollar and fifty cents per day.

Rev., s. 2795.

3900. Person allotting widow’s year’s allowance. Any person appointed by any court or justice of the peace or summoned by any sheriff to allot or set apart to any widow a year’s allowance under the statute, and who shall serve, shall be paid the sum of one dollar per day or fraction of the day engaged, and the same shall be taxed as a part of the bill of costs of the proceeding.

1907, c. 223; 1913, c. 18.

3901. Person allotting dower. Any person designated to allot or assign to any widow dower in her husband’s land, and who shall serve, shall be paid not exceeding three dollars per day in the discretion of the court, and the same shall be taxed as a part of the bill of costs of the proceeding.

1913, c. 18; 1919, c. 10.

3902. Receivers; selling as commissioners. Receivers of property appointed by any order of court, in any proceedings or action, shall be allowed such commissions as may be fixed by the court appointing them, not exceeding five per cent on the amount received and disbursed by them.

Rev., s. 2797; 1901, c. 2, s. 88; Code, s. 379, subsec. 4.

For compensation of surviving partner settling partnership estate, see chapter Partnership.

Allowance of commissions and counsel fees to receiver by superior court prima facie correct, and supreme court will alter same only when clearly inadequate or excessive: Graham v. Carr, 133-449. An order allowing commissions is a final judgment in respect to the matter decided, and is properly appealable: Bank v. Bank, 126-531. Caution to judges not to appoint more receivers than are necessary, and to avoid making excessive allowances: Bank v. Bank, 126-531. Allowances to receivers as well as to administrators and executors are reviewable when made on a wrong principle, or when clearly inadequate or excessive: Bank v. Bank, 126-531.

Not exceeding 5 per cent on receipts and disbursements seems to be statutory limit for receivers: Bank v. Bank, 126-531. Stipulation in a deed of trust, among other charges, “including an attorney’s fee of 5 per cent,” will not be sustained: Turner v. Boger, 126-300. Trustees and commissioners to sell land under judicial order (other than in partition proceedings) are not allowed commissions, either by statute or common law, but only such just compensation for time, labor, services and expenses as the circumstances of each case warrant: Smith v. Frazier, 119-157; Williamson v. Bitting, 159-321. See, also, Hannah v. Hyatt, 170-634.

It was error in this case to allow five per cent commissions to commissioners to sell land in foreclosure, and decree making such allowance will be modified so as to provide for reasonable compensation for time, services and expenses of commissioners: Smith v. Frazier, 119-157. Where deed of trust provided that, in case of sale thereunder, trustee should receive 5 per cent commission on the sale as a compensation for making the sale, and also that, if grantor should discharge debt before sale, land should be reconveyed to him, and trustee advertised sale, but before sale day trustor, with knowledge and consent of trustee, paid off debt and interest, and the expense of advertisement, and demanded his bond and trust deed: Held, that debt having been paid, trustee was not entitled to commissions: Pass v. Brooks, 118-397.

Where deed of trust provides for payment of “expenses” of trust, including “5 per cent commissions” to trustee, latter, after default in payment of debt and advertisement of sale, is entitled to his commissions: Cannon v. McCape, 114-580.

Debtor is only liable for debt, interest, actual expenses of sale, as advertising, and the like, and a reasonable compensation to trustee for his time and trouble in making sale, say not to exceed 2 per cent. Trustee pays his own attorney: Turner v. Boger, 126-300.
3903. Clerk of superior court. The fees of the clerk of the superior court shall be the following, and no other, namely:
Advertising and selling under mortgage in lieu of bond, two dollars for sales of real estate and one dollar for sales of personal property.
Affidavit, including jurat and certificate, twenty-five cents.
Appeal from justice of the peace, fifty cents.
Appeal from the clerk to the judge, fifty cents.
Appeal to the supreme court, including certificate and seal, two dollars.
Appointing and qualifying justices of the peace, to be paid by the justice, twenty-five cents.
Apprenticing infant, including indenture, one dollar.
Attachment, order in, fifty cents.
Auditing account of receiver, executor, administrator, guardian or other trustee, required to render accounts, if not over three hundred dollars, fifty cents; if over three hundred dollars and not exceeding one thousand dollars, eighty cents; if over one thousand dollars, one dollar.
Auditing final settlement of receiver, executor, administrator, guardian or other trustee, required to render accounts, one-half of one per cent of the amount on which commissions are allowed to such trustee, for all sums not exceeding one thousand dollars; and for all sums over one thousand dollars, one-tenth of one per cent on such excess; but such fees shall not exceed fifteen dollars, unless there be a contest, when the clerk shall have one per cent on the said excess over one thousand dollars; but in no instance shall his fees exceed twenty-five dollars.
Auditing and recording the final account of commissioners appointed to sell real estate, one-half of the fees allowed for auditing and recording final accounts of executors.
Bill of costs, preparing same, twenty-five cents.
Bond or undertaking, including justification, sixty cents.
Canceling notice of lis pendens, twenty-five cents.
Capias, each defendant, one dollar.
Capias, when the defendant is not arrested thereunder, shall be such sum as the commissioners of his county may allow.
Caveat to a will, entering and docketing same for trial, one dollar.
Certificate, except where it is a charge against the county, twenty-five cents; and where it is a charge against the county, the fee shall be such sum not exceeding twenty-five cents as the board of commissioners shall allow.
Commission, issuing, seventy-five cents.
Continuance, thirty cents.
Docketing ex parte proceedings, fifty cents.
Docketing indictment, twenty-five cents.
Docketing liens, twenty-five cents.
Docketing judgment, twenty-five cents.
Docketing summons, twenty-five cents.
Execution and return thereon, including docketing, fifty cents; and certifying return to clerk of any county where judgment is docketed, twenty-five cents.
Filing all papers, ten cents for each case.
Guardian, appointment of, including taking bond and justification, one dollar.
Impaneling jury, ten cents.
Indexing judgment on cross-index book, ten cents for the judgment, regardless of number of parties.
Indexing liens on lien book, ten cents.
Indictment, each defendant in the bill, sixty cents.
Injunction, order for, including taking bond or undertaking and justification, one dollar.
Judgment, final, in term-time, civil action, one dollar.
Judgment, final, against each defendant, in criminal actions, one dollar.
Judgment, final, before the clerk, fifty cents.
Judgment by confession, without notice, all services, three dollars.
Judgment in favor of widow for year's support, fifty cents.
Judgment nisi, entering against a defaulting witness or juror, on bail bond or recognizance, twenty-five cents.
Juror ticket, including jurat, ten cents.
Justification of sureties on any bond or undertaking, except as otherwise provided, fifty cents.
Letters of administration, including bond and justification of sureties, one dollar.
Motions, entry and record of, twenty-five cents.
Notices, twenty-five cents, and for each name over one in same paper, ten cents additional.
Notifying solicitors of removal of guardian, one dollar.
Order enlarging time for pleading, and all interlocutory orders, in special proceedings and civil actions, twenty-five cents.
Order of arrest, one dollar.
Order for appearance of apprentice, on complaint of master, one dollar; for appearance of master on complaint of apprentice, one dollar.
Order for the registration of a deed or other writing, which has been proved or acknowledged in another county, or before a judge, justice, notary or other officer, except a chattel mortgage, twenty-five cents.
Postage, actual amount necessarily expended.
Presentment, each person presented, ten cents.
Probate of a deed or other writing, proved by a witness, including the certificate, twenty-five cents.
Probate of a deed or other writing, acknowledged by the signers or makers, including all except married women, who acknowledge at the same time, with the certificate thereof, twenty-five cents.
Probate of a deed, or other writing, executed by a married woman, for her acknowledgment and private examination, with the certificate thereof, twenty-five cents.
Probate of limited partnership, fifty cents.
Probate of will in common form and letters testamentary, one dollar.
Qualifying justice of the peace, to be paid by the justice, twenty-five cents.
Qualifying members of the board of commissioners, to be paid by the commissioners, twenty-five cents.
Recognizance, each party where no bond is taken, twenty-five cents.
Recording and copying papers, per copy-sheet, ten cents.
Recording appointment of process agent for nonresident, fifty cents.

1591
Recording names, qualification, and expiration of term of office of justices of the peace, five cents for each name.

Registering trained nurses, including certificate of registration, fifty cents.

Recording certificates of incorporation of corporations, three dollars.

Recording names of jurors as required by law, five cents for each name.

Resignation of guardian, relinquishment of right to administer, or to qualify as executor, receiving, filing and noting same, twenty-five cents.

Seal of office, when necessary, twenty-five cents.

Subpoena, each name, fifteen cents.

Summons, in civil actions or special proceedings, including all the names therein, one dollar, and for every copy thereof, twenty-five cents.

Transcript of judgment, twenty-five cents.

Transcript of any matter of record or papers on file, per copy-sheet, ten cents.

Trial of any cause, or stating an account, as referee, pursuant to order of the judge, such allowance as the judge may make.

Witness ticket, including jurat, ten cents.

Five per cent commissions shall be allowed the clerk on all fines, penalties, amercements and taxes paid the clerk by virtue of his office; and three per cent on all sums of money not exceeding five hundred dollars placed in his hands by virtue of his office, except on judgments, decrees, executions, and deposits under article three of chapter fifty-four; and upon the excess over five hundred dollars of such sums, one per cent.

For compensation of clerk on settlement of decedent's estate, see Administration, s. 158.

For fees in organization of corporations, see Corporations, s. 1219.

In many counties the clerk has been put upon a salary basis.
Clerk has right to demand his fees for making out transcript in civil actions at the time he performs the service: Sanders v. Thompson, 114-282; Andrews v. Whisnant, 83-447—but in criminal actions, clerk cannot require costs of transcript upon appeal to be paid in advance, although defendant did not appeal in forma pauperis: State v. Nash, 109-822.

Clerk not entitled to fees for transcript negligently prepared: State v. Cameron, 122-1074.

3904. Local modifications as to clerk’s fees. For the probate of a short-form lien bond, or lien bond and chattel mortgage combined, the clerk shall receive ten cents in the following counties: Alamance, Alleghany, Ashe, Beaufort, Bladen, Brunswick, Buncombe, Burke, Carteret, Caswell, Catawba, Chatham, Chowan, Cleveland, Columbus, Craven, Cumberland, Davie, Duplin, Durham, Edgecombe, Forsyth, Gaston, Gates, Granville, Greene, Harnett, Iredell, Johnston, Jones, Lenoir, Lincoln, Martin, McDowell, Mecklenburg, Moore, Nash, New Hanover, Onslow, Pamlico, Pender, Perquimans, Person, Pitt, Polk, Richmond, Robeson, Rockingham, Rowan, Rutherford, Sampson, Union, Vance, Warren, Washington, Watauga, Wayne, Wilson.

Rev., s. 2773; 1907, c. 717; 1909, c. 592; P. L. 1917, c. 182.

In Anson, this fee is twenty cents.
P. L. 1913, c. 49.

In Bertie county the clerk of the superior court shall collect the sum of fifteen cents for each crop lien or lien bond probated by him for registration in Bertie county, including all services connected therewith.
P. L. 1915, c. 163.

In Forsyth county the clerk shall receive fifteen cents for the probate of a deed or other writing, acknowledged by the signers or makers, including all except married women who acknowledge at the same time, with the certificate thereof. He shall also receive fifteen cents for the probate of a deed or other writing, proved by a witness, including the certificate.
P. L. 1913, c. 626.

In Jackson county, in addition to the fees now allowed by law, the clerk shall receive the sum of five dollars for writing up the minutes of each day’s session of the superior court of the county, to be paid by the county.
P. L. 1913, c. 182.

In Robeson county the board of county commissioners may make an allowance to the clerk of the superior court for keeping the records of the court and transcribing the minutes, to be paid out of the general county fund.
Rev., s. 2773.
For fees in Guilford and Montgomery counties, see P. L. 1919, cc. 219, 334, s. 1.

3905. Coroners. Fees of coroners shall be the same as are or may be allowed sheriffs in similar cases:
For holding an inquest over a dead body, five dollars; if necessarily engaged more than one day, for each additional day, five dollars.
For burying a pauper over whom an inquest has been held, all necessary and actual expenses, to be approved by the board of county commissioners, and paid by the county.

1593
It is the duty of every coroner, where he or any juryman deems it necessary to
the better investigation of the cause or manner of death, to summon a physician
or surgeon, who shall be paid for his attendance and services ten dollars, and such
further sum as the commissioners of the county may deem reasonable.

Rev., s. 2775; Code, s. 3743; 1903, c. 781.
For coroners' fees in counties noted, see acts cited:
Buncombe, Rev., 2775; P. L. 1911, c. 556.
Brunswick and New Hanover, P. L. 1917, c. 650.

3906. Register of deeds. The register of deeds shall be allowed, while and when
acting as clerk to the board of commissioners, such per diem as such board may
respectively allow, not exceeding two dollars; and shall be allowed the following
fees for his services as register of deeds:
For registering any deed or other writing authorized to be registered by them,
with certificate of probate or acknowledgment and private examination of a
married woman, containing not more than three copy-sheets, eighty cents; and
for every additional copy-sheet, ten cents.
Registering chattel mortgage, statutory form, twenty cents.
For comparing and certifying a copy of any instrument filed for registration,
when the copy is furnished by the party filing the instrument for registration
and at the time of filing, one dollar.
For a copy of any record or any paper in their offices, like fees as for regis-
tering the same.
For issuing each notice required by the county commissioners, including sub-
penas for witnesses, fifteen cents. This shall not include county orders on the
treasury.
Recording and issuing each order of commissioners, ten cents. Where a
standing order is made for the payment of money, monthly or otherwise, there
shall be charged but one fee therefor.
Making out original tax list, two cents for each name thereon; for each name
on each copy required to be made, two cents.
Issuing marriage license, one dollar.
For transcript and certificate of limited partnership, fifty cents.
For recording the election returns from the various voting precincts, ten cents
per copy-sheet, to be paid by the county.
For attaching and indexing subdivisions or plats now allowed by law to be
registered, fifty cents; for transcribing and indexing subdivisions and plats,
seventy-five cents. If such subdivision or plat contains more than three lots or
tracts of land, the register of deeds shall be entitled to charge twenty-five cents
for transcribing each and every lot or tract of land in excess of three that is con-
tained in such plat or subdivision, but in no case shall the fees exceed five dollars
for transcribing and indexing such plat or subdivision.
Rev., s. 2776; Code, ss. 710, 3109, 3751; 1887, c. 283; 1891, c. 324; 1897, cc. 27, 68; 1899,
c. 17, s. 2; 1899, c. 247, s. 3; 1899, cc. 261, 302, 578, 723; 1901, c. 294; 1903, c. 792; 1905,
c. 226, 292, 319; 1911, c. 55, s. 3.
In many counties the register of deeds has been put upon a salary basis.
For fees in relation to strays, see Strays.
For registering affidavits of sales for taxes, see section 8029.
For short form of lien bond, see section 2490.
Register of deeds can demand his fees in advance: Cunninggim v. Peterson, 109-33.
1594
3907. Local modifications as to fees of registers of deeds. The register of deeds shall receive for registering short form of lien bond, or lien bond and chattel mortgage combined, fifty cents in the counties of Davidson, Halifax, Northampton, Scotland, Union, Vance, Warren and Wayne; thirty cents in the counties of Alamance, Alleghany, Anson, Ashe, Beaufort, Bladen, Brunswick, Buncombe, Burke, Carteret, Caswell, Catawba, Chowan, Craven, Cumberland, Davie, Duplin, Durham, Edgecombe, Forsyth, Gaston, Gates, Granville, Harnett, Hertford, Jones, Lenoir, Lincoln, Martin, McDowell, Moore, New Hanover, Onslow, Pamlico, Pender, Perquimans, Person, Pitt, Polk, Richmond, Robeson, Rockingham, Rowan, Rutherford, Sampson, Washington, Watauga and Wilson; twenty cents in the counties of Chatham, Columbus, Cleveland, Iredell, Johnston and Mecklenburg.

Rev., s. 2776; 1907, cc. 421, 636, 717; 1909, cc. 23, 532; P. L. 1913, c. 49; P. L. 1917, c. 182.

In Alexander county the board of county commissioners are authorized and empowered to pay the register of deeds the sum of one cent each per name for indexing births and deaths in said county. Likewise in Cleveland county.

P. L. 1915, c. 513; P. L. 1917, c. 423.

In Catawba county the register of deeds shall be allowed as a fee for his services for registering any deed of trust, in which real property is conveyed to a trustee to secure a loan from a building and loan association, the sum of eighty cents.

1909, c. 43.

In Forsyth county the register shall receive for registering any deed or other writing authorized to be registered, with certificate of probate or acknowledgment and private examination of a married woman, containing not more than three copy-sheets, sixty-five cents; and for every additional copy-sheet, ten cents: Provided, that the registration of any deed of trust shall not cost more than one dollar and ten cents, where the same does not contain more than four copy-sheets, and for every additional copy-sheet, ten cents each.

Rev., s. 2776; P. L. 1913, c. 626; P. L. Ex. Sess. 1913, c. 177.

In Jackson county the register shall, for his service in acting as clerk of the board of commissioners, for recording minutes, and doing other clerical work for or under the direction of the board of commissioners, receive three dollars per day, to be paid by the county.

P. L. 1913, c. 182.

In Tyrrell county the register shall receive for canceling mortgages, deeds of trust or instruments intended to secure the payment of money, fifteen cents.

1909, c. 780.

In Union county the county commissioners may revise the fees and commissions which may be charged by the register of deeds, and may fix all such fees and commissions at such amounts and rates as in their judgment will give the register of deeds and his deputies and assistants reasonable compensation. The fees and commissions so fixed shall be the legal fees chargeable by and payable to the register of deeds.

P. L. 1917, c. 366.
In Gates county the register of deeds shall receive for canceling of a mortgage or deed of trust, ten cents.

P. L. 1919, c. 4.

In Wake county the register of deeds shall charge and receive the following fees for registration of the papers herein mentioned, to wit: For registering lien bond, fifty cents; for registering short form of chattel mortgage provided for securing a sum not exceeding three hundred dollars, thirty cents; for registering short form of agricultural lien and chattel mortgage for advances, thirty cents; for registering short form of crop lien to secure advances and chattel mortgage to secure pre-existing debt, and to give additional security to the lien, thirty cents; for registering short-form notes given for the purchase price of personal property or combining also a conveyance of the property or other additional property as security, and retaining title to the property sold, twenty cents.

P. L. 1915, c. 123.

In Yadkin county the fees for recording chattel mortgages, crop liens, conditional sales, etc., shall be twenty cents for the first two copy-sheets or fraction thereof and ten cents for each additional copy-sheet or fraction thereof.

P. L. 1911, c. 414.

3908. Sheriffs. Sheriffs shall be allowed the following fees and expenses, and no other, namely:

Executing summons or any other writ or notice, sixty cents; but the board of county commissioners may fix a less sum than sixty cents, but not less than thirty cents, for the service of each road order.

Arrest of a defendant in a civil action and taking bail, including attendance to justify, and all services connected therewith, one dollar.

Arrest of a person indicted, including all services connected with the taking and justification of bail, one dollar.

Imprisonment of any person in a civil or criminal action, thirty cents; and release from prison, thirty cents.

Executing subpœna on a witness, thirty cents.

Conveying a prisoner to jail to another county, ten cents per mile.

For prisoner’s guard, if any necessary, and approved by the county commissioners, going and returning, per mile for each, five cents.

Expense of guard and all other expenses of conveying prisoner to jail, or from one jail to another for any purpose, or to any place of punishment, or to appear before a court or justice of the peace in another county, or in going to another county for a prisoner, to be taxed in the bill of costs and allowed by the board of commissioners of the county in which the criminal proceedings were instituted.

For allotment of widow’s year’s allowance, one dollar.

In claim and delivery for serving the original papers in each case, sixty cents, and for taking the property claimed, one dollar, with the actual cost of keeping the same until discharged by law, to be paid on the affidavit of the returning officer.

For conveying prisoners to the penitentiary, two dollars per day and actual necessary expenses; also one dollar a day and actual necessary expenses for each
guard, not to exceed one guard for every three prisoners, as the sheriff upon affidavit before the clerk of the superior court of his county shall swear to be necessary for the safe conveyance of the convicts, to be paid by the state treasurer upon the warrant of the auditor, out of any money in the treasury not otherwise appropriated. The sheriff shall file with the auditor the affidavit above mentioned, together with a fully itemized account, to be sworn to before the auditor, showing the number of days requisite for coming and returning and the actual expense of conveying said convicts and the guard necessary for their safe-keeping, and if the auditor approves said account, he shall issue his warrant on the treasurer for the amount thereof.

Providing prisoners in county jail with suitable beds, bed-clothing, other clothing and fuel, and keeping the prison and grounds cleanly, whatever sum shall be allowed by the commissioners of the county.

Collecting fine and costs from convict, two and a half per cent on the amount collected.

Collecting executions for money in civil actions, two and a half per cent on the amount collected; and the like commissions for all moneys which may be paid to the plaintiff by the defendant while the execution is in the hands of the sheriff.

Advertising a sale of property under execution at each public place required, fifteen cents.

Seizing specific property under order of a court, or executing any other order of a court or judge, not specially provided for, to be allowed by the judge or court.

Taking any bond or undertaking, including furnishing the blanks, fifty cents. The actual expense of keeping all property seized under process or order of court, to be allowed by the court on the affidavit of the officer in charge.

A capital execution, ten dollars, and actual expense of burying the body.

Summoning a grand or petit jury, for each man summoned, thirty cents, and ten cents for each person summoned on the special venire.

For serving any writ or other process with the aid of the county, the usual fee of one dollar, and the expense necessarily incurred thereby, to be adjudged by the county commissioners, and taxed as other costs.

All just fees paid to any printer for any advertisement required by law to be printed.

Bringing up a prisoner upon habeas corpus, to testify or answer to any court or before any judge, one dollar, and all actual and necessary expenses for such services, and ten cents per mile by the route most usually traveled, and all expenses for any guard actually employed and necessary.

For summoning and qualifying appraisers, and for performing all duties in laying off homesteads and personal property exemptions, or either, two dollars, to be included in the bill of costs.

For levying an attachment, one dollar.

For attendance to qualify jurors to lay off dower, or commissioners to lay off year's allowance, one dollar; and for attendance, to qualify commissioners for any other purpose, seventy-five cents.

Executing a deed for land or any interest in land sold under execution, one dollar, to be paid by the purchaser.
Service of writ of ejectment, one dollar.

For every execution, either in civil or criminal cases, fifty cents.

Whenever any precept or process shall be directed to the sheriff of any adjoining county, to be served out of his county, such sheriff shall have for such service not only the fees allowed by law, but a further compensation of five cents for every mile of travel going to and returning from service of such precept or process: Provided, that whenever any execution of five hundred dollars or upwards shall be directed to the sheriff of an adjoining county, under this chapter, such sheriff shall not be allowed mileage, but only the commissions to which he shall be entitled.

Rev., s. 2777; Code, ss. 931, 2135, 2089, 2090, 3752; 1885, c. 262; 1891, cc. 112, 143; 1903, c. 541; 1901, c. 64; R. C., c. 102, s. 21; R. C., c. 31, s. 56; 1822, c. 1132.

For serving process from corporation commission, see Corporation Commission, art. 6.

For sheriff's compensation for duties connected with collection of taxes, see Taxation, art. 13.

In many counties the sheriff has been put upon a salary basis.

For serving notice of garnishment for taxes, twenty-five cents, see section 8004.

For sales for taxes, see section 8009.

For making memorandum of redemption of land sold for taxes, see section 8038.

As to costs in laying off homestead and exemption, see section 1251.

The action against a creditor for jail fees of an insolvent debtor due the jailer cannot be maintained by the sheriff as the jailer's principal: Bunting v. McIlhenny, 61-579.

An order by a judge for the county commissioners to pay sheriff for attendance upon court is void: Griffith v. Comrs., 71-340.

Lien exists in favor of sheriff for his fees, he having right to retain costs out of amount collected in execution, and no compromise between debtor and creditor can affect his remedy: Long v. Walker, 105-90.

Unless his fees are paid or tendered, sheriff is not bound to execute process: Lute v. Reilly, 65-29; Taylor v. Rhyne, 65-530; Johnson v. Kenneday, 70-435; Jones v. Gupton, 65-48—but he must, nevertheless, make a return of the process: Ibid. Sheriff is not compelled to lay off homestead or personal property exemption before fees for such service are tendered or paid: Whitmore v. Hyatt, 175-117; Vanoy v. Haymore, 71-128; McCanless v. Flinchum, 98-358—or to sell excess unless fees are advanced, Taylor v. Rhyne, 65-530.

A sheriff is not entitled to any extra compensation beyond his fee for executing a “writ of ejectment” or a “writ of possession”: Allen v. Spoon, 72-369. Law makes no provision for paying sheriff's fees for services in summoning tales jurors: Bryan v. Comrs., 84-105.

Under this section sheriff holding execution is entitled to commissions on amount paid to plaintiff by defendant, as held in Maxwell v. Maxwell, 70-268, and changing the ruling in Dawson v. Grafflin, 84-100.

While office of sheriff is constitutional one, yet regulation of his fees is within control of legislature, and same may be reduced during term of the incumbent: Comrs. v. Stedman, 141-448—or place the office on a salary basis, Mills v. Deaton, 170-386.

3909. Local modifications as to fees of sheriffs. The sheriff of Hyde county shall be allowed the sum of two dollars for serving all warrants or capiases or other criminal processes on the waters of Pamlico sound or on the waters of any bay in Hyde county. Whenever such sheriff is compelled to go by boat or vessel a distance of more than two miles from any shore or landing in Hyde and of Dare county to serve any civil process upon the waters of Pamlico sound and waters of Dare county or any bay in Hyde county, such sheriff, in addition to the fee prescribed by law for serving such process, may add the expense of hiring such boat or vessel, which cost or expense shall be taxed by the clerk of the superior court of the county from which such process issued in the bill of
costs in the action in which such process issued. Sheriffs and constables of Hyde and Carteret counties shall receive three dollars for every process executed on board of any boat or vessel lying in the waters between Ocracoke island, Hyde county, and Portsmouth in Carteret county.

Rev., s. 2777; 1907, c. 206.

The sheriff of Dare county shall be allowed his actual traveling expenses incurred by him in serving warrants, capiases or other criminal processes on the waters of Dare county or at any point in Dare county across the water.

1909, c. 527.

For every illicit distillery seized as required by law the sheriffs of Haywood, Lincoln, Pitt and Transylvania counties shall receive the sum of twenty dollars, and in Madison county thirty dollars, which shall be allowed by the commissioners of the county in which the seizure was made.

Ex. Sess. 1908, s. 97; P. L. 1919, c. 30.

For each person summoned on a special venire the sheriff of Robeson county shall receive thirty cents; but not for a special venire ordered to be summoned from the bystanders, in which case he shall receive ten cents for each person so summoned.

1909, c. 317.

For sheriff’s fees in Greene county, see P. L. 1919, c. 313.

3910. County treasurer. The county treasurer shall receive as compensation in full for all services required of him such a sum, not exceeding one-half of one per cent on moneys received and not exceeding two and a half per cent on moneys disbursed by him, as the board of commissioners of the county may allow. As treasurer of the county school fund he shall receive such sum as the board of education may allow him, not exceeding two per cent on disbursements; and the said commissions shall be paid only upon the order of the county board of education, signed by the chairman and secretary, and the county board of education is hereby forbidden to sign any such order until the treasurer shall have made all reports and kept all such accounts required by law in the form and manner prescribed: Provided, that said treasurer shall be allowed no commission or compensation for receipts and disbursements of any loan or loans made to the county by the state board of education out of the state literary fund for the building of schoolhouses: Provided, that in counties where the treasurer’s total compensation cannot exceed two hundred and fifty dollars per annum the treasurer may be allowed, in the discretion of the board of county commissioners and of the board of education, as to the school fund, a sum not exceeding two and one-half per cent on his receipts and not exceeding two and one-half per cent on his disbursements of all funds handled by him; but the compensation allowed by virtue of the provisions of this last proviso shall not be operative to give a total compensation in excess of two hundred and fifty dollars per annum to such treasurers.

Rev., s. 2778; Code, s. 770; 1899, c. 233; 1909, c. 577; 1913, c. 144; 1919, c. 254, s. 9.

For special commission allowed treasurer in Martin county, see 1905, c. 352.

In many counties the treasurer has been put upon a salary basis.

1599
Every county treasurer is entitled to compensation for his labor and responsibility, in no case less than two and one-half per cent per annum on the amount collected, where it cannot exceed $250: Koonce v. Comrs., 106-192—and if commissioners refuse to consider his claim, the proper remedy is by mandamus to compel action on the subject, Ibid.

3911. County superintendent of public instruction. The salary of the county superintendent of schools shall be fixed by the county board of education. It shall not be less than three dollars per day while engaged in the service of the public schools. The county board of education may fix an annual salary not to exceed four per cent of the disbursements for schools under his supervision. The county board of education of any county whose total school fund exceeds fifteen thousand dollars may employ a county superintendent for all of his time at such salary as may be fixed by said board.

Rev., s. 2782; 1901, c. 4, s. 44; 1903, c. 435, s. 19; 1909, c. 525.

3912. County board of education. The members of the county board of education shall receive three dollars per diem and five cents a mile to and from their respective places of meeting.

Rev., s. 2786; 1901, c. 4, s. 27; 1915, c. 236, s. 2.

For local variations in counties noted, see acts cited:
Buncombe, P. L. 1919, c. 232.
Chatham, P. L. 1919, c. 152.
Durham, 1909, c. 545.
Guilford, 1909, c. 341; P. L. 1913, c. 810.
Robeson, P. L. 1913, c. 526.

3913. County board of pensions. Each member of the county board of pensions shall be entitled to two dollars a day, not exceeding three days in any year, when attending the annual meeting of said board, the said compensation to be paid by the county treasurer on the order of the board of county commissioners.

Rev., s. 2783; 1903, c. 273, s. 19.

3914. County standard-keeper. Standard-keepers shall be entitled to receive the following fees, and no other, namely: for examining and adjusting a pair of steelyards, twenty-five cents; every weight of half a pound and upwards, five cents; every set of weights below half a pound, including one piece of each denomination, five cents; for a yardstick, or other measure of cloth, five cents; every bushel, half-bushel, peck or other measure used in measuring grain, meal or salt, ten cents; each measure for liquors or wines, three cents, and for extra work on bushel and half-bushel measures a sum not exceeding twenty-five cents in any one case; and for every surveyor’s chain, fifty cents.

Rev., s. 2780; Code, s. 3753; 1889, c. 406; R. C., c. 102, s. 37; 1870-1, c. 139, s. 3; 1874-5, c. 110.

For compensation of state standard-keeper, see chapter Weights and Measures.

3915. Finance committee. The members of the finance committee shall each receive such compensation for the performance of his duties as the board of commissioners may allow, not exceeding three dollars per day; but they shall not be paid for more than ten days in any one year.

Rev., s. 2781; Code, s. 763; 1871-2, c. 71, s. 5; 1873-4, c. 107.

County commissioners may employ an expert to examine the books of the county officers: Wilson v. Holding, 170-352.
3916. Committee to examine treasurer’s books. The board of commissioners shall allow to the committee who examine the books and moneys of the treasurer the same pay per diem that is received by a member of the board, not to exceed pay for one day’s service for each examination.

Rev., s. 2779; Code, s. 774; 1879, c. 33.

County commissioners may employ expert to examine treasurer’s books, and pay him reasonable compensation: Wilson v. Holding, 170-352.

3917. Election officers. The registrar shall receive three cents for each name registered in the new registration when ordered, and thereafter in the revision of the registration book he shall receive one cent for each name copied from the original registration book. Each chairman of the county board of elections shall be allowed three dollars per day for the time actually employed, and five cents per mile for distance traveled, for making the returns for senators, and each sheriff shall receive thirty cents for each notice he is required to serve under the law providing for holding elections. The compensation allowed officers shall be paid by the county treasurer after being audited by the board of county commissioners. Clerks and registers of deeds shall also be allowed the usual registration fees for recording the election returns, to be paid by the county. The board of state canvassers may employ two clerks at a compensation of four dollars each per day, during the session of the board of state canvassers. The members of the county board of elections shall each be allowed three dollars per day for each day they may be actually employed in the performance of their duties. The registrars and judges of election shall be entitled to such compensation as may be fixed by the board of commissioners of their county, not to exceed three dollars each for holding the election. The election constables or bailiffs shall be entitled to three dollars per day each; and the registrar or judge of election, who shall act as returning officer, shall be allowed three dollars, payable out of the county treasury: Provided, that the registrars shall receive, in addition to the compensation herein allowed for each name registered, the sum of three dollars per day for each Saturday during the period of registration, and on which they attend at the several polling places for the purpose of registering voters or receiving and hearing challenges: Provided further, that in addition to the compensation herein allowed the several election officers it shall be lawful for the county commissioners to pay to the several members of the county board of elections and also to the several registrars such additional compensation as may be by them considered just and fair.

Rev., s. 2784; 1901, c. 89, s. 62; 1905, c. 434; 1907, c. 760; 1919, c. 61.

3918. County commissioners. Except where otherwise provided by law, each county commissioner shall receive for his services and expenses in attending the meetings of the board not exceeding two dollars per day, as a majority of the board may fix upon, and they may be allowed mileage to and from their respective places of meeting, not to exceed five cents per mile.

Rev., s. 2785; Code, s. 709; 1907, c. 500.

A member of the board of county commissioners cannot recover for extra services rendered: Davidson v. Guilford, 152-436.

County commissioners are only entitled to mileage for distance by usual route traveled to attend such meetings of board as statute has prescribed, and returning from such meeting;
they cannot charge mileage for each day, although they may actually return to their homes at
close of each day of meeting: State v. Norris, 111-652.

Where county commissioners audited accounts in favor of its members for mileage, to which
they were not entitled, and under advice and without any corrupt or fraudulent motive: Held,
that they were not indictable: Ibid.

For local laws as to pay of county commissioners in the counties listed below, see the
acts referred to.

Ashe, P. L. 1911, c. 251; P. L. 1915, c. 121.
Avery, P. L. 1915, c. 231.
Beaufort, 1907, c. 351.
Bertie, P. L. 1913, c. 358.
Bladen, P. L. 1913, c. 756.
Brunswick, Rev., s. 2785; 1907, c. 974.
Buncombe, 1907, c. 942; P. L. 1911, c. 308; P. L. 1915, c. 794.
Burke, P. L. 1911, c. 349.
Cabarrus, P. L. 1919, c. 71.
Camden, P. L. 1919, c. 156.
Caswell, 1909, c. 370; P. L. 1911, c. 191.
Catawba, P. L. 1911, c. 331; P. L. 1913, c. 632.
Chatham, P. L. 1919, c. 152.
Cherokee, P. L. 1911, c. 306.
Clay, P. L. 1919, c. 8.
Cleveland, 1907, c. 907.
Columbus, P. L. 1911, c. 307; P. L. 1913, c. 529.
Craven, Rev., s. 2785; P. L. 1919, c. 470.
Cumberland, P. L. 1911, c. 118.
Currituck, Rev., s. 2755.
Dare, P. L. 1919, c. 110.
Davidson, P. L. 1911, c. 511; P. L. 1913, c. 485.
Davie, P. L. 1919, c. 528.
Duplin, P. L. 1917, c. 472; P. L. 1919, c. 430.
Edgecombe, 1907, c. 561.
Forsyth, P. L. 1911, c. 690.
Franklin, P. L. 1911, c. 338.
Gaston, 1907, c. 904; P. L. 1911, c. 152.
Gates, P. L. 1919, c. 29.
Graham, P. L. 1919, c. 77.
Granville, Rev., s. 2785; 1909, c. 646; P. L. 1911, c. 350; P. L. 1919, c. 102.
Greene, P. L. 1915, c. 539.
Guilford, 1907, c. 13; P. L. 1911, c. 190; P. L. 1913, c. 810; P. L. 1919, c. 101.
Halifax, P. L. 1911, c. 649; P. L. 1913, c. 485.
Harnett, P. L. 1919, c. 225.
Henderson, P. L. 1919, c. 269.
Hertford, P. L. 1911, c. 712; P. L. 1913, cc. 47, 118.
Hoke, P. L. 1911, c. 741.
Hyde, 1907, c. 394; P. L. 1917, c. 159.
Iredell, P. L. 1913, c. 401.
Jackson, P. L. 1911, c. 419.
Johnston, Rev., s. 2785; P. L. 1919, c. 153.
Jones, P. L. 1919, c. 249.
Lincoln, P. L. 1919, c. 78.
Macon, P. L. 1919, c. 15.
Madison, 1907, c. 651.
Martin, P. L. 1919, c. 120.
Mecklenburg, Rev., s. 2785; P. L. 1919, c. 544.
Mitchell, 1909, c. 254.
Montgomery, P. L. 1911, c. 63.
Moore, P. L. 1915, c. 282.
Nash, P. L. 1911, c. 605.
New Hanover, P. L. 1913, c. 293.
Northampton, Rev., s. 2785.
3919. Fees of jailers. Jailers shall receive, for furnishing prisoner with fuel, one pound of wholesome bread, one pound of good roasted or boiled flesh, and a sufficient quantity of water, with every necessary attendance, a sum not exceeding fifty cents per day, unless the board of commissioners of the county shall deem it expedient to increase the fees, which it may do provided such increase shall not exceed fifty per cent on the above sum.

Rev., s. 2799; Code, s. 3746; R. C., c. 102, s. 38; 1878, c. 87; 1919, c. 118.

3920. Fees of entry-taker. Entry-takers shall receive the following fees, and no other, namely: For an entry, including all services, forty cents; issuing each duplicate warrant, when thereto required, twenty-five cents; for posting and advertising, the applicant shall pay the entry-taker one dollar, and the costs of the newspaper advertisement.

Rev., s. 2801; Code, ss. 2763, 3744; R. C., c. 102, s. 32; 1870-1, c. 139, s. 3; 1903, c. 272, s. 3.

3921. Fees of surveyors and chain-carriers. Surveyors appointed by courts to survey any lands the boundaries of which may come in question in any suit or proceeding pending therein, or called upon by the commissioners to assist in surveying and dividing the lands of intestates or others, held in common, shall receive the following fees, and no other, namely: For every survey on an entry containing three hundred acres or less, one dollar and sixty cents, and for every hundred more than that quantity, forty cents; for surveying lands in dispute, by order of court, traveling to and from the place, and performing the duty, two dollars per day, or such greater sum as the court may allow; for assisting in surveying and dividing the lands of intestates, or others, held in common, when called upon by the commissioners appointed to make partition, or in laying
off dower, traveling to and from the place, and performing the duty, two dollars per day. For assisting in surveying and allotting the homestead exemption of any person when summoned to do so by the sheriff or other lawful officer, for traveling to and from the place and performing the duty, two dollars per day, which shall be taxed in the bill of costs. In all surveys made by order of the court, the chain-carriers shall be allowed such compensation as the court may determine, not exceeding one dollar each per day; and in matters of disputed boundary, which may come in question, in any suit, the court may make to the surveyor such allowance for plots as it may deem reasonable, which, with the allowance to chain-carriers, shall be taxed as costs.

Rev., s. 2802; Code, s. 3754; 1893, c. 58, s. 2; 1905, cc. 182, 263.
For fees for registering surveys, see State Lands, section 7573.
For local laws regulating surveyors' fees in counties noted, see acts cited.
Anson, 1907, c. 715.
Edgecombe, Montgomery and Nash, 1909, c. 738; P. L. 1911, c. 423.
Lee, P. L. 1917, c. 198.
Randolph, P. L. 1919, c. 347.
Richmond, P. L. 1913, c. 516.
Robeson, P. L. 1917, c. 79.
Wayne, P. L. 1919, c. 311.
Wilson, P. L. 1913, c. 136.
Brunswick, Catawba, Cleveland, McDowell, Mitchell, Rowan, Stokes and Wayne, Rev., s. 2802; P. L. 1911, cc. 264, 551; P. L. 1913, cc. 517, 792; P. L. 1915, c. 607; P. L. 1917, c. 558.

ART. 8. TOWNSHIP OFFICERS

3922. Constable. Constables shall be allowed the same fees as sheriffs.
Rev., s. 2787; Code, s. 3742; 1883, c. 108.
For fees in Pitt and Halifax, see P. L. 1917, c. 652.

3923. Justices of the peace. That justices of the peace shall receive the following fees, and none other: For attachment with one defendant, twenty-five cents, and if more than one defendant, ten cents for each additional defendant; transcript of judgment, ten cents; summons, twenty cents, if more than one defendant in the same case, for each additional defendant, ten cents; subpœna for each witness, ten cents; trial when issues are joined, seventy-five cents, and if no issues are joined, then a fee of forty cents for trial and judgment; taking an affidavit, bond or undertaking, or for an order of publication, or an order to seize property, twenty-five cents; for jury trial and entering verdict, seventy-five cents; execution, twenty-five cents; renewal of execution, ten cents; return to an appeal, thirty cents; order of arrest in civil actions, twenty-five cents; warrant of arrest in criminal and bastardy cases, including affidavit or complaint, fifty cents; warrant of commitment, twenty-five cents; taking depositions on order or commission, per one hundred words, ten cents; garnishment for taxes, and making necessary return and certificate of same, twenty-five cents; for hearing petition for widow’s year’s allowance, issuing notice to commissioners and allotting the same, one dollar; for filing and docketing laborers’ liens, fifty cents; probate of a deed or other writing proved by a witness, including the certificate, twenty-five cents; probate of a deed or other writing executed by a married woman, proper acknowledgment and private examination, with the certificate thereof, twenty-five cents; probate of a deed or other writing acknowledged by the signers or makers, including all except married women who acknowledg-
edge at the same time, with the certificate thereof, twenty-five cents; probating chattel mortgage, including the certificate, ten cents; for issuing all papers and copies thereof in an action for claim and delivery, and the trial of the same, if issues are joined, when there is one defendant, one dollar and fifty cents, and if more than one defendant in action, fifty cents for each additional defendant, and ten cents for each subpoena issued in said cause, and twenty-five cents for taking the replevy bond, when one is given: Provided, that when the trial of such a cause shall have been removed from before the justice of the peace issuing the said papers, the justice of the peace sitting in trial of such cause shall receive fifty cents of the above costs for such trial and judgment.

Rev., s. 2788; Code, ss. 2135, 3748; 1870-1, c. 130, s. 9; 1883, c. 368; 1885, c. 86; 1903, c. 225; 1907, c. 967; 1917, c. 260.

For justices' fees in Caswell, Forsyth, Gaston, Guilford, and Rockingham, see P. L. 1919, c. 129. As for Rowan, see P. L. 1919, c. 154; for Guilford, see P. L. 1919, c. 129.

One who is both recorder of a city recorder's court and a justice of the peace is presumed, in hearing a warrant made returnable before him by another justice and in binding over the accused, to have acted as a justice, and so to be entitled to his fees: State v. Lord, 145479.

ART. 9. COMMISSIONERS OF AFFIDAVITS

3924. Commissioners of affidavits. Commissioners of affidavits, and those who are authorized by law to act as such, shall receive the following fees, and no other, namely: for an affidavit taken and certified, forty cents; affixing his official seal, twenty-five cents.

Rev., s. 2796; Code, s. 3741.

For notaries' fees, see Notaries, c. 59, s. 3177.
For fees of harbor masters, see section 6962.
For fees of pilots, see sections 6974, 6977, 6979, 6991-6993.
For publishing notice sale of land for taxes, see section 8014.
CHAPTER 72

SHERIFF

Art. 1. THE OFFICE.

3925. Election and term of office.
3926. Disqualification for the office.
3927. Sheriff may resign.
3928. Removed for misdemeanor in office.
3929. Vacancy filled; duties performed by coroner.

Art. 2. SHERIFF'S BONDS.

3930. Sheriff to execute three bonds.
3931. County commissioners to take and approve bonds.
3932. Duty of commissioners when bonds insufficient.
3933. Liability of commissioners.
3934. Liability of sureties.

Art. 3. DUTIES OF SHERIFF.

3935. To receipt for process.
3936. Execute process; penalty for false return.
3937. Sufficient notice in case of amercement.
3938. Execute summons, order or judgment.
3939. Liability of outgoing sheriff for unexecuted process.
3940. Payment of money collected on execution.
3941. Deposit county tax money with treasurer.
3942. Publish list of delinquent taxpayers.
3943. Liability for escape under civil process.
3944. Custody of jail.
3945. Prevent entering jail for lynching; county liable.
3946. Not to farm office.
3947. Obligation taken by sheriff, payable to himself.

Art. 1. THE OFFICE

3925. Election and term of office. In each county a sheriff shall be elected by the qualified voters thereof, as is prescribed for members of the general assembly, and shall hold his office for two years.
Rev., s. 2808; Const., Art. IV, s. 24.

There is a contract between sheriff and the state that he will discharge duties of the office, and it cannot be abrogated or impaired except by the consent of both parties: King v. Hunter, 65-603; see office-holding cases under section 870.

3926. Disqualifications for the office. No person shall be eligible to the office of sheriff who is not of the age of twenty-one years, and has not resided in the county in which he is chosen for one year immediately preceding his election, or who is a member of the general assembly, or practicing attorney, or who theretofore has been sheriff of such county and has failed to settle with and fully pay up to every officer the taxes which were due from him.
Rev., s. 2809; Code, ss. 2067, 2068, 2069; R. C., c. 105, ss. 5, 6, 7; 1777, c. 118, ss. 2, 4; 1806, c. 669, s. 2; 1829, c. 5, s. 6; 1830, c. 25, ss. 2, 3.

As to presenting receipts for taxes collected by him as former sheriff, see under section 3931.

3927. Sheriff may resign. Every sheriff may vacate his office by resigning the same to the board of county commissioners of his county; and thereupon the board may proceed to elect another sheriff.
Rev., s. 2810; Code, s. 2077; R. C., c. 105, s. 15; 1777, c. 118, s. 1; 1808, c. 752.
3928. Removal for misdemeanor in office. If any sheriff shall be convicted of a misdemeanor in office, the court may at its discretion, as a part of his punishment, remove him from office.

Rev., s. 2811; Code, s. 2071; R. C., c. 105, s. 11; R. S., c. 109, s. 11; 1829, c. 5, s. 8.

Removal of sheriff for other causes, see Art. 2, under Offices and Public Officers.

3929. Vacancy filled; duties performed by coroner. If any vacancy occurs in the office of sheriff, the coroner of the county shall execute all process directed to the sheriff until the first meeting of the county commissioners next succeeding such vacancy, when the board shall elect a sheriff to supply the vacancy for the residue of the term, who shall possess the same qualifications, enter into the same bonds, and be subject to removal, as the sheriff regularly elected. If the board should fail to fill such vacancy, the coroner shall continue to discharge the duties of sheriff until it shall be filled.

Rev., s. 2811; Code, s. 2071; R. C., c. 105, s. 11; R. S., c. 109, s. 11; 1829, c. 5, s. 8.

Vacancy filled in Polk county by governor, see 1909, c. 594. See section 1297 and annotations thereunder; also see section 1021.

When sheriff's office is vacant, commissioners may appoint for residue of term only: Worley v. Smith, 81-304.

County commissioners may declare office vacant, upon insanity of sheriff, but their failure to do so merely authorizes coroner to perform duties of sheriff proper, but does not cast upon him right to collect taxes: Somers v. Comrs., 123-582.

An act authorizing board of commissioners to appoint tax collector for county where there is a sheriff is unconstitutional: King v. Hunter, 65-603—but an official ascertainment of the insanity of a sheriff suspends him from office, and terminates agency of his deputies: Somers v. Comrs., 123-582—his sureties, in that event, have merely same right which they would have in event of sheriff's death, that is, to collect current tax list then in his hands; and county commissioners on first Monday in September following are vested with power of electing tax collector for ensuing year, unless and until sheriff should be restored to reason, Ibid.

Vacancy in office declared, when elected sheriff fails, upon applying to be again inducted into office, to show receipts for money collected by him formerly: People v. Green, 75-329—or fails to appear and justify or renew bonds, Ibid.

Art. 2. Sheriff's Bonds

3930. Sheriff to execute three bonds. The sheriff shall execute three several bonds, payable to the state of North Carolina, as follows:

One conditioned for the collection and settlement of state taxes according to law, a sum not exceeding the amount of the taxes assessed upon the county for state purposes in the previous year.

One conditioned for the collection and settlement of county and other local taxes according to law, a sum not exceeding the amount of such county and other local taxes for the previous year.

The third bond, for the due execution and return of process, payment of fees and moneys collected, and the faithful execution of his office as sheriff, shall be not more than five thousand dollars, in the discretion of the board of county commissioners, and shall be conditioned as follows:

The condition of the above obligation is such that, whereas the above bounden __________ is elected and appointed sheriff of __________ County; if, therefore, he shall well and truly execute and due return make of all process and precepts to him directed, and pay and satisfie all fees and sums of money by him received or levied by virtue of any process into the proper office into which the same, by the tenor thereof, ought to be paid, or to the person to whom the same shall be due, his executors, adminis-
trators, attorneys, or agents; and in all other things well and truly and faithfully execute the said office of sheriff during his continuance therein, then the above obligation to be void; otherwise to remain in full force and effect.

Rev., s. 298; Code, s. 2073; R. C. c. 105, s. 13; 1777, c. 118, s. 1; 1823, c. 1223; 1879, c. 109; 1895, c. 270, ss. 1, 2; 1899, c. 207, s. 2; 1903, c. 12; 1899, c. 54, s. 52.


PROCEDURE IN ACTION ON. For summary remedy on bond, see section 356. For action on official bonds generally, see section 354. Sheriff's audited account is prima facie correct and burden is on plaintiff to show otherwise: Williamson v. Jones, 127-178; Comrs. v. White, 123-534; Davenport v. McKee, 98-500. County commissioners proper relator in action for school taxes: Comrs. v. Sutton, 120-298; see, also, section 354. Demand on sheriff before suit for taxes not necessary: McGuire v. Williams, 123-349; State v. McIntosh, 31-307. Copy of bond certified by clerk competent evidence: Erwin v. Lowrance, 64-483. Where sheriff pleads in action to recover taxes that he has not received proper credits: Williamson v. Jones, 127-178—that tax was invalid, McGuire v. Williams, 123-349—that he is entitled to credit for insolvents, Comrs. v. Wall, 117-377—that his creditors have attached books, Ibid. Who relator in action on bond, see section 354. Where plaintiff in execution can sue on official or indemnity bond: Martin v. Buffaloe, 128-305. What amounts to plea in bar necessary to be decided before reference: Comrs. v. White, 123-534. Where sureties plead that amercement was fraudulently obtained: State v. Woods, 29-296—that taxes covered by their bond were used to pay tax covered by other bond, Liles v. Rogers, 113-197—that time for sheriff to settle was extended without their consent, Worth v. Cox, 89-44—that office was really vacant, sheriff having failed to make settlement and renew bond, Vann v. Pipkin, 77-408—that bond was never accepted and registered, Jenkins v. Howell, 65-61—that they are not liable for trespass of sheriff under color of office, State v. Brown, 33-141; State v. Long, 30-415.

3931. County commissioners to take and approve bonds. The board of county commissioners in every county shall take and approve the official bonds of the sheriffs, which they shall cause to be registered and the originals deposited with
the clerk of the superior court for safe-keeping. The bonds shall be taken on the first Monday of December next after the election of sheriffs, but no board shall permit any former sheriff to give bonds for, or re-enter upon the duties of the office, until he has produced before the board the receipt in full of every such officer for taxes which he has or should have collected.

Rev. s. 2812; Code, ss. 2066, 2068; 1868, c. 20, s. 32; 1876-7, c. 276, s. 5; R. C., c. 105, s. 6; 1806, c. 699, s. 2; 1830, c. 2830, c. 25, s. 2.

The purpose of this section is to protect the public revenue and to insure its honest collection: Hudson v. McArthur, 152-445. Commissioners cannot wantonly refuse tax bond and appoint tax collector: King v. Hunter, 65-603.

While it was irregular to induct defendant into office without his giving all three required bonds, yet defect was cured when they were subsequently tendered and accepted: Worley v. Smith, 81-304.

Board of county commissioners being required to take and approve official bonds of sheriffs, and being liable in damages if they knowingly accept insufficient bonds, the approval of such bonds is within their discretion, and courts cannot compel them to approve and receive bonds which they find to be insolvent or insufficient: Harrington v. King, 117-117; Burke v. Comrs., 148-46.

When sheriff presented to commissioners his proper certificate of election, and showed to them that he had accounted as former sheriff for public moneys, wherewith he was charged, as required by law, it at once became their duty to induct him into office according to law: Hampton v. Waldrop, 104-457; Roberts v. Calvert, 98-580; Hannon v. Grizzard, 96-293.

This section imposes no additional qualification upon eligibility to office of such sheriff-elect other than those required by constitution, article 6, section 1, but only prescribes an assurance for faithful discharge of duties of office. General assembly has authority to prescribe such assurances as general welfare demands, and therefore act is not unconstitutional: Lee v. Dunn, 73-595.

Former sheriff must exhibit to commissioners receipt of proper officers for all public funds which he received, or ought to have received, during his preceding official term, before he will be permitted to re-enter upon a new term: Colvard v. Comrs., 95-515—and the fact that he was able, ready and willing at time of tendering his bond to make settlement and payment of any liability on account of funds so received does not dispense with requirement, Ibid.

Sheriff-elect is not entitled to be inducted into office until he tenders three bonds required, notwithstanding fact that at beginning of his term there is a tax collector in that county: Colvard v. Comrs., 95-515.

Mandamus lies on refusal to induct sheriff into office when bonds are sufficient and other requirements fulfilled: Comrs. v. Sikes, 72-34.


Clerk is proper depository of sheriff’s bonds, and copy certified by him is competent evidence: Erwin v. Lowrance, 64-483.

3932. Duty of commissioners when bonds insufficient. It shall be the duty of the board of county commissioners whenever they shall be of opinion that the bonds of the sheriff of their county are insufficient, to notify the sheriff in writing to appear within ten days and give other and better sureties, or justify the sureties on his bonds; and in case such sheriff shall fail to appear on notice, or fail to give sufficient bonds, or to justify his bonds, it shall be the duty of the board to elect forthwith some suitable person in the county as sheriff for the unexpired term, who shall give proper and lawful bonds and be subject to like obligations and penalties.

Rev., s. 2813; Code, s. 2074; 1879, c. 109, s. 2.

See sections 326-328.

Under article 7, section 2, of constitution, county commissioners have power to summon sheriff to justify or renew official bond, whenever in fact, or in their opinion, sureties have
become or are liable to become insolvent. And it is not only the right, but duty, of commissioners to declare office of sheriff vacant, and appoint some one for unexpired term, whenever incumbent thereof is found to be, on a relection, in arrears in his settlement of public taxes, or when he takes no notice whatever of summons by commissioners to appear before them on day certain and justify or renew official bond: People v. Green, 75-329.

Where statute requires bond from an officer for faithful discharge of duty, and new duty is attached to office by statute, such bond, given subsequently to latter statute, embraces new duty, and is a security for its performance, unless where, when new duty is attached, bond is required to be given specifically for its performance: State v. Bradshaw, 32-229.

3933. Liability of commissioners. If any board of county commissioners shall fail to comply in good faith with the provisions of this article, they shall be liable for all loss sustained in the collection of taxes, on motion to be made by the solicitor of the district.

Rev., s. 2814; Code, s. 2075; 1868-9, c. 245, s. 3.

Statute requiring sheriff to renew annually his official bonds and, in addition, to produce receipts for public moneys collected by him, and in default thereof it to be the duty of county commissioners to declare office vacant, are intended to effectuate same purpose, and, therefore, a member of the board of county commissioners is liable for only one penalty for failure to perform his duty in that connection: Bray v. Barnard, 109-44.

Commissioners being liable in damages if they knowingly accept insufficient bonds, approval of such bonds is within their discretion, and courts cannot compel them to approve and receive bonds which they find to be insolvent and insufficient: Harrington v. King, 117-117; Burke v. Comrs., 148-46.

The failure of the commissioners to require the sheriff to produce receipts for taxes does not render them liable to the sureties on his bond: Hudson v. McArthur, 152-445.

3934. Liability of sureties. The sureties to a sheriff's bond shall be liable for all fines and amercements imposed on him, in the same manner as they are liable for other defaults in his official duty.

Rev., s. 2815; Code, s. 2076; R.C., c. 105. s. 14; 1829, c. 33.

See annotations under section 3930.

Records of proceedings against sheriff for an amercement imposed upon him are not evidence against sureties to prove his default; but they are admissible against them to prove fact of existence of amercement itself: Governor v. Montford, 23-155.

A judgment of an amercement against a sheriff is not conclusive against sureties on his bond. They may show that judgment was either fraudulently or improperly obtained against their principal: State v. Woodside, 29-296.

Officer cannot be heard to deny or contradict his return; as to him, it is conclusive, and he and the sureties on his bond are liable to plaintiff in execution for sums so endorsed: Walters v. Moore, 90-41.

Sureties to a sheriff's bond, with a condition in ordinary form, are liable for an amercement of sheriff for a default committed during his official term, though final judgment for amercement may not have been rendered until after expiration of it: Governor v. Montford, 23-155.

Art. 3. Duties of Sheriff

3935. To receipt for process. Every sheriff, coroner or constable shall, when requested, give his receipt for all original and mesne process placed in his hands for execution, to the party suing out the same, his agent or attorney; and such receipt shall be admissible as evidence of the facts therein stated, against such officer and his sureties, in any suit between the party taking the receipt and such officer and his sureties.

Rev., s. 2816; Code, s. 2081; R.C., c. 105, s. 18; 1848, c. 97.

For duty to indorse date of receiving process, see section 951.
3936. Execute process; penalty for false return. Every sheriff, by himself or his lawful deputies, shall execute and make due return of all writs and other process to him legally issued and directed, within his county or upon any river, bay or creek adjoining thereto, or in any other place where he may lawfully execute the same. He shall be subject to the penalty of forfeiting one hundred dollars for each neglect, where such process shall be delivered to him twenty days before the sitting of the court to which the same is returnable, to be paid to the party aggrieved by order of court, upon motion and proof of such delivery, unless the sheriff can show sufficient cause to the court at the next succeeding term after the order.

For every false return, the sheriff shall forfeit and pay five hundred dollars, one moiety thereof to the party aggrieved and the other to him that will sue for the same, and moreover be further liable to the action of the party aggrieved, for damages.

Every sheriff and his deputies, and every constable, shall execute all writs and other process to him legally issued and directed from a justice’s court and make due return thereof, under penalty of forfeiting one hundred dollars for each neglect or refusal, where such process shall be delivered to him ten days before the return day thereof, to be paid to the party aggrieved by order of such court, upon motion and proof of such delivery, unless the sheriff or constable can show sufficient cause to the court at a day within three months from the date of the entry of the judgment nisi, of which the officer shall be duly notified.

Rev., s. 2817; Code, s. 2079; 1899, c. 25; R. C., c. 105, s. 17; 1777, c. 218, s. 5; 1821, c. 1110; 1874, c. 33.

See annotations under section 3930. For penalty for failure to enter date of receipt of process, see section 951.

For procedure in motion for judgment nisi hereunder, see annotations under section 3937.

SHERIFF’S AND CONSTABLE’S DUTY TO EXECUTE AND RETURN PROCESS. What constitutes service of process and whether upon a given state of facts service has been duly made, is a question for court; return of sheriff is prima facie service, subject to be overcome by proof of facts: Williamson v. Cocke, 124-585; see, also, section 921.

Where writ from court of competent jurisdiction is delivered to sheriff he is bound to execute it, according to exigency of writ, without inquiring into regularity of proceedings on which writ is grounded: Cody v. Quinn, 28-191—but he must determine, at his peril, whether he who issued it had jurisdiction of matter, State v. McDonald, 14-468.

Sheriff is not obliged to summon power of county upon mesne process: Houser v. Hampton, 29-333.

Constable cannot serve process addressed to sheriff, nor can sheriff serve process addressed to constable: McGoughan v. Mitchell, 126-681. Execution from justice’s court must be directed to “any constable or other lawful officer of the county,” and if it comes into hands of sheriff he must obey it: Ibid. Constable is bound to same degree of diligence in execution of process, where he takes it out himself, as where it is taken out by creditor or his agent and put into his hands: Hearn v. Parker, 52-150.

An officer, notified of necessity of prompt measures for execution of process placed in his hands for arrest of a party, owes the duty, quitting everything else, to make an effort to make the arrest: Wasson v. Linster, 83-575.

Officer cannot break open door of house and enter therein, without consent of owner, for purpose of executing civil process, except when acting under a requisition in claim and delivery where property has been concealed: State v. Whitaker, 107-802; State v. Armfield, 9-246.

Amer cement of a sheriff is a penalty imposed by law for neglect to serve process, when no sufficient cause is shown for his failure to discharge an official duty: Swain v. Phelps, 125-43.

Sheriff, who fails to make a due return, is liable to fine for not making due return of process placed in his hands: Buckley v. Hampton, 23-322; see paragraph under this section headed “Due return,” etc.
Sheriff must execute writs issued and directed to him from a superior or justice's court under penalty of $100 for neglecting to make return: McGloughan v. Mitchell, 126-681; Lindsay's Exrs. v. Armfield, 10-548.

A sheriff is bound to return every process which comes to his hand, not void, with a statement of his action under it, and if he has not completely obeyed it, with a lawful reason for his omission: Bryan v. Hubbs, 69-423. Law requires that a writ shall be returned to court and not to clerk: Hamlin v. March, 31-35—yet clerk is officer of court to receive writ, and whatever may be raised upon it, as his office is place where records of court are kept and preserved, ibid. If clerk will not receive return when rendered, officer to discharge his duty must return precept and money, if he has made it, to court. Court will, upon proper presentation, make such order as case may require, and, in a proper case, direct officer to receive process: Hamlin v. March, 31-35.

Until sheriff receives notice that execution has been superseded he is to obey it according to its tenor. On receiving such notice, it is his duty to stop proceeding and to return writ with a statement of his action under it and reason for his ceasing to act: Bryan v. Hubbs, 69-423. A sheriff is not bound to collect execution, and pay amount to plaintiff, before return day of writ: Patten v. Mann, 35-444.

Where sheriff returns that he has applied the proceeds of one execution in his hands in satisfaction of another he is liable to amercement: Smith v. McMillan, 84-593.

Sheriff may be amerced for not returning process at a term subsequent to that to which return should have been made: Halecombe v. Rowland, 30-210.

THE RETURN ITSELF; USED AS EVIDENCE. The term ‘return’ means that process must be brought back and produced in court whence it issued, with such endorsements as law requires: Watson v. Mitchell, 108-364.

Recitals in a sheriff's return of process are prima facie evidence of truth of the statements therein: Miller v. Powers, 117-218; Simpson v. Hiatt, 35-470; Patterson v. Britt, 33-383; see section 921. But it cannot be impeached collaterally: Comrs. v. Spencer, 174-36; Edwards v. Tipton, 77-222—nor contradicted by a single witness, Birmingham v. Canady, 156-177. Return of a levy endorsed upon an execution is neither conclusive nor prima facie evidence that there was an actual seizure of the property: Bland v. Whitfield, 46-122. Officer cannot be heard to deny or contradict his return; as to him it is conclusive: Walters v. Moore, 90-41. If an interlineation appears on face of officer's return, and there is no evidence to show when it was done, court will presume that it was done before return was made, when officer had authority to alter his return: Sloan v. Stanley, 33-627. A certified copy of execution, when returned, is evidence: Pigot v. Davis, 10-25.

DUE RETURN. ‘Due return’ of process means a proper return, made in proper time. What is a proper return, in form and substance, is a question of law, to be decided by the court; but whether it was made in proper time is a question of fact to be decided by jury: Waugh v. Brittain, 49-470. What constitutes service of process and whether upon a given state of facts service has been duly made, is a question for court; return of sheriff is prima facie service, subject to be overcome by proof of facts: Williamson v. Cocke, 124-585; see, also, section 921.

Sheriff to whom writ has been delivered, but who goes out of office before return day of writ, has no power to make return on it, and therefore is not liable to amercement for not doing so: State v. Woodside, 29-296; McLin v. Hardie, 25-407. A return of sheriff to a fl. fa., that ‘‘he had made a levy on personal property and taken a forthcoming bond, but had not sold it; that obligors did not deliver property on day, and that, after day, it was too late to make a sale,’’ is not such a ‘‘due return’’ of process as will exempt sheriff from amercement: Frost v. Rowland, 27-385.

A sheriff is not bound, like a constable, to any particularity in his return of a levy on a fl. fa.: Judge v. Houston, 34-108. Upon a fl. fa. issuing with a venditioni exponas upon the return of a former fl. fa. levied on property which was not sold, it is sufficient to return ‘‘No property except what heretofore has been levied on and sent to your office’’: McDowell v. Robison, 48-535. Proof that a writ was directed by clerk to sheriff of another county, and mailed in due time to reach him in regular course of mail, was held to be sufficient evidence to authorize entering of judgment for an amercement, nisi, if there be no return of process: State v. Latham, 51-233. Where a sheriff returned an execution endorsed ‘‘Enjoined’’: Held, sufficient: Patton v. Marr, 44-377. Where levy upon land was made in December, 1867, and
upon a ven. ex. issued in 1869 sheriff returned "'No goods, chattels, lands or tenements to be found in my county over the homestead'": Held, that he was liable to be amered for insufficient return: McKeithan v. Terry, 64-25. Return to execution, "'Wholly unsatisfied,'" is not a sufficient return, as it does not conclusively appear thereby that no goods of testator were to be found. After an absolute judgment against executors, the proper return to an execution issuing thereon is "'No goods or chattels of testator to be found'": McDowell v. Clark, 68-117. Return by sheriff on a fieri facias that "'he has levied on goods subject to older executions,'" without saying whether he had sold property seized or still had it in his hands, or if latter, why he had not sold, whether for want of bidders or of time, or other sufficient excuse, is not a "'due return'" because it does not answer the writ: Buckley v. Hampton, 23-322.

Sheriff is not liable to amercement for failure to have in court amount of execution issued upon a judgment for debt contracted prior to 1868, when judgment debtor has no property, real or personal, in excess of his exemptions under article 10 of the constitution: Richardson v. Wicker, 80-172.

Sheriff is allowed all the days of term to return an execution, unless he be ruled, upon motion and cause shown, to return it on some intermediate day: Person v. Newsom, 87-142; Ledbetter v. Arledge, 53-475. Where summons sent by mail did not reach officer until six days before sitting of court to which it was returnable, and he served it in two days thereafter: Held, not liable to amercement: Yeargin v. Wood, 84-326. Sheriff who fails to make return of process before adjournment of court to which returnable is liable to penalty prescribed by statute: Boyd v. Teague, 111-246; Turner v. Page, 111-291. Sheriff cannot be amered if he return an execution within time prescribed by law, though he fail to return the money collected thereon into court or pay it to party or his attorney: Cockerham v. Baker, 52-288; Davis v. Lancaster, 5-255. Former sheriff has no authority to act under a writ directed to his successor, and therefore a writing purporting to be a return by former sheriff, made upon such writ, is not in law a return, and of course not a part of record in that suit: Spruill v. Bate-man, 20-627.

EXCUSE FOR FAILURE TO MAKE "'DUE RETURN.'" An execution to which a sheriff of a county is a party, either plaintiff or defendant, directed to such sheriff, is null and void; and sheriff is not bound to make any return thereon, and cannot be amered for neglecting or refusing to do so: Bowen v. Jones, 35-25.

Where scire facias has been sued out upon judgment, and while it is in sheriff's hands parties agreed that collection of money should be suspended so as to enable them to make full settlement, yet sheriff is not thereby excused from returning process, but is liable to amercement if he fails to do so: Morrow v. Allison, 33-217. Death of clerk during term time is no excuse for not making return: Hamlin v. March, 31-35.

Where a sheriff mailed an execution in time, by ordinary course of mails, to have come to hands of clerk, to whom it was directed, before sitting of court to which it was returnable, it was held he was not guilty of a breach of duty: Cockerham v. Baker, 52-288. A sheriff indorsed upon execution "'Debt and interest due to sheriff, costs paid into office,'" and upon another "'Satisfied,'" without stating what disposition he had made of fund; returns are sufficient in law to relieve sheriff from amercement for not making "'due return'": Person v. Newsom, 87-142. What is excuse to sheriff for not making arrest is matter of law, after facts are ascertained: Houser v. Hampton, 29-333. Rescue is a good return in excuse, and sheriff may return that he did not take body because he was kept off by force of arms: Ibid.

For facts not sufficient to excuse, see Bell v. Wycoff, 131-245; Turner v. Page, 111-291.

FALSE RETURN. To render sheriff liable to amercement for false return it must appear that return is false in point of fact and not false merely as importing, from facts truly stated, a wrong legal conclusion: Lemit v. Mooring, 30-312; see Albright v. Tapscott, 53-473; Harrell v. Warren, 100-259.

When sheriff returns that a writ came to his hands "'too late to execute,'" writ having been delivered to him more than ten but less than twenty days before term of court, he is liable to penalty for making a false return: Lemit v. Freeman, 29-317—but not liable when only five days intervened, Hassell v. Latham, 52-465.

Where defendant in writ is openly at large in county, "'non est inventus'" is a false return; and if he cannot be taken elsewhere, statute requires that sheriff shall go to his place of residence before he makes that return: Houser v. Hampton, 29-333. Return of "'not to be found'" on a capias is not true, because of defendant's being out of state at time return is made, if officer had an opportunity of making arrest previously while process was in his hands: 1613.
A sheriff, having in hand an order of arrest against B, told B that he "had better come and go with him to Jackson and fix the matter there"; B refused to go with him, and sheriff left without taking any further action; what passed did not constitute an arrest of B, and sheriff was not liable for a false return, in that he returned on the order of arrest "Not served": Lawrence v. Buxton, 102-129.

A sheriff who returns on an execution that he has collected and paid over amount thereof, when in fact money was not collected until some ten days thereafter, is liable for penalty of $500 for making false return: Peebles v. Newsom, 74-473. Where sheriff returns upon a fi. fa. two credits for money received thereon at different times, and suppressing a third credit, returns "Not satisfied," it was held that such return was false, and subjected him to penalty of $500: Martin v. Martin, 50-346.

Failure to mention payment of $2.50 made on execution in his return made return defective, but such an omission does not render sheriff liable to penalty imposed for false return: Harrell v. Warren, 100-259. Mere general report that debtor has no property will not justify a return of nulla bona if debtor in fact has property subject to be levied on: Parks v. Alexander, 29-412.

EXCUSE FOR FALSE RETURN. Ignorance of sheriff's deputy, who makes a false return, does not excuse sheriff from penalty: House v. Hampton, 29-333.

A sheriff who endorses upon execution an application of proceeds of sale different from actual application is not excused from penalty for false return, although actual application was proper and false entry made by mistake or inadvertence: Finley v. Hayes, 81-368. Mistake of fact as to date of sale endorsed upon execution by sheriff will not excuse or free him from liability for penalty for false return: Finley v. Hayes, 81-368.

If a sheriff, who has mesne process, finds defendant and really endeavors to arrest him, and is prevented by any sufficient cause, or if, after arrest, defendant is rescued, he should return facts in excuse for not taking body, and not return generally non est inventus, contrary to fact: House v. Hampton, 29-333.

DEPUTY SHERIFF'S FAILURE TO EXECUTE AND RETURN PROPERLY. Ignorance of sheriff's deputy, who makes a false return, does not excuse sheriff from penalty: House v. Hampton, 29-333.

Sheriff cannot be made responsible for acts of constable, who sometimes acted as his deputy, but never without a special deputation, unless it can be shown that he was expressly authorized: Patterson v.Britt, 33-383—nor when constable returns the attachment levied by him as constable, although by an order of court the return is permitted to be amended by stating the levy to have been made by sheriff by constable as deputy, sheriff's office having then expired and order of amendment having been appealed from, Ibid.

Sheriff may recover on deputy's bond for loss suffered by reason of false return made by deputy; but not if the sheriff ratified the act or was himself the cause of the wrongful act: Wasson v. Linster, 83-575.

AMENDMENT OF RETURN. Court has no power to allow sheriff's return of a levy on land to be amended by inserting a particular description of the premises required by statute, the original return being defective, and so of the like cases: Phillipse v. Higdon, 44-380.

Power of judge to allow amendments in process, etc., is broad, and is to be exercised, in meritorious cases, in his sound discretion: Swain v. Burden, 124-16; Swain v. Phelps, 125-43; Stealman v. Greenwood, 113-355; Williams v. Weaver, 101-1—and this is so even after suit brought for penalty imposed for false return, and such amendment defeats plaintiff's right to recover such penalty: Stealman v. Greenwood, 113-355. An officer has not, "as a matter of law," right to amend return in order to correct error, but it is within discretion of presiding judge to permit such amendment in meritorious cases: Campbell v. Smith, 115-498; Williams v. Weaver, 101-1.

If return be erroneous, officer may have same corrected upon direct application to court for that purpose: Walters v. Moore, 90-41. When, in action against sheriff for false return, court permits return to be amended, plaintiff should note his exception, and, unless amended return is admitted to be true, proceed to try the issue. An appeal before final judgment on such admission, or a verdict, is premature and will be dismissed: Mfg. Co. v. Buxton, 105-74.

Where summons has been properly served, return may be amended to show that deputy officer making service had been duly appointed by sheriff; and defendant cannot be prejudiced by
such amendment: Manning v. R. R., 122-824. Sheriff should not be permitted to amend return
to the injury of strangers to record, and this especially after lapse of sixteen years: Davidson
v. Cowan, 12-304; see Williams v. Sharpe, 70-582; Bank v. Williamson, 24-147.

Where summons was properly served and sheriff's return was unsigned, though indorsed in
proper form, judge at trial did not exceed his powers in permitting sheriff to sign return nunc

LIABILITY OF SHERIFF. The sheriff is liable for failure to return process or for a

Formerly the penalty of $100 imposed for false return to criminal process was restricted to
constables. Under section 4396 it is extended to sheriffs and other officers, state or municipal,
and was held to apply only to criminal process: Harrell v. Warren, 100-259—but it was ex-
tended to apply to civil cases in State v. Berry, 169-371.

Penalty of $500 imposed for false return under this section is restricted to sheriffs, and false
returns by them made to civil process: Harrell v. Warren, 100-259; Martin v. Martin, 50-349.
Action for penalty brought in name of person suing, without alleging that any one else is
interested: Ibid.

Where sheriff acts under execution regular in form and issued by court of competent juris-
diction he incurs no liability to judgment debtor for seizure and sale of his property, although
judgment on which execution issued may have been invalid: O'Briant v. Wilkerson, 122-304;
Farley v. Lea, 20-310; but at his peril, he must see that court had jurisdiction of the matter:
State v. McDonald, 14-468.

A delay to execute a fi. fa. for eight days, where officer lived within ten miles of debtor,
was such a want of diligence as would subject him in damages to creditor: Hearn v. Parker,
52-150. If sheriff forbears, at request of plaintiff, to collect money on an execution, he is not
responsible therefor; but if he forbears of his own accord, he will be liable for the damages
plaintiff may sustain thereby: McRae v. Evans, 18-243.

Sheriff having an execution in his hands is not indictable for levy on property in the
possession of and belonging to a son of the defendant in the execution, when he acts bona
fide under a bond of indemnity. He is liable civilly, but not criminally: State v. Tatom, 69-35;
see Stein v. Cozart, 122-280.

Reputation of insolvency of defendant in execution will not excuse officer from liability for
neglect in not endeavoring to ascertain whether there is property subject to execution: State
v. Edwards, 32-242. A sheriff has no right to return 'nulla bona' on an execution without
making an effort to find property at residence of defendant in execution, or making demand
of payment or inquiry for property: Parks v. Alexander, 29-412.

It is no answer for sheriff to say, when sued for negligence in not executing process against
debtor, that debtor, even after being imprisoned under a ca. sa., might pay, or secure to be
paid by assignment, other bona fide debts to disappointment of judgment creditor: Sherrill v.
Shuford, 32-200—true inquiry being, Has the sheriff, by his negligence, deprived plaintiff of
any legal means of securing payment of his debt? If he has, and debtor had property, which
might by due process have been subject to it, sheriff shall be liable to amount of debt which
might have been thus secured, Ibid.

Where execution is about to be levied, debtor, if he has personal property, must show it,
and if he does not, officer commits no wrong by levying on land in first instance: Sloan v.
Stanley, 33-627—if it does not appear that the officer knew of the existence of the personal
property he is justifiable in levying on real estate: Ibid.

When owner of land does not petition for homestead, it is duty of sheriff or other officer
who has execution to have it laid off at expense of creditor, and if he refuse to pay or tender
fees of officer, he will be justified in refusing to execute process: Lute v. Reilly, 65-20; Taylor
v. Rhyne, 65-530.

Where sheriff had levied on personal property alleged to belong to judgment debtor and,
upon its being claimed by third person, released levy and took bond to indemnify him in case
he should be amerced, such bond of indemnity is void: Griffin v. Hasty, 94-438.

It is not necessary, in action against sheriff for misconduct of one who acted as his deputy,
to show written deputation; it being sufficient to show that he acted generally as deputy, with-
out going back to his appointment: State v. Allen, 27-36. Admissions or declarations of
sheriff's deputy are evidence against sheriff when they accompany official acts of deputy or
tend to charge him, he being real party in interest, for he is agent of sheriff: State v. Allen,
27-36.
Measure of damages against a collecting agent is amount which he collected or which he might have collected and did not, and same is lost by his negligence. For simply failing to return an insolvent debt the damage is nominal: Brumble v. Brown, 73-476.

The law charges deputy with no duty to creditor, and if he makes default in serving an execution he cannot be sued for it, but his principal only. In such a case deputy is not a bailee as to possession, but is merely a servant of his superior, and holds for him, and therefore has no action himself: Hampton v. Brown, 35-18.

When sureties of sheriff have had to pay money for default of deputy in not taking bail bond from defendant in writ, they have right to be substituted to rights of sheriff against deputy: Blalock v. Peake, 56-323.

Where money collected by deputy sheriff by virtue of office and not turned over, sheriff liable in damages: Lyle v. Wilson, 26-226.

Sheriff is liable where he or his deputy seized the property of A under execution against B: Satterwhite v. Carson, 25-549; Burgin v. Burgin, 23-453—or where he seized and sold property of a third person in attachment proceedings: Stein v. Cozart, 122-280.

3937. Sufficient notice in case of amercement. In all cases where any sheriff or other officer shall be amerced for failure to make due return of any execution or other process placed in his hands, or for any default whatsoever in office, and judgment nisi or otherwise for the penalty or forfeiture in such case made and provided shall be entered, it shall be sufficient to give such sheriff notice, according to law, under the hand of the clerk and seal of the court where such judgment may be entered, of a motion for a judgment absolute, or for execution, as the case may be; and no other notice, summons or suit shall be necessary to enforce the same; and such proceedings shall be deemed and held in aid of a suit or other proceedings already instituted in court.

Rev., s. 2818; Code, s. 446; 1871-2, c. 74, s. 4.

See section 3936. Where a prima facie case is made, either upon affidavit or other sufficient proof, a rule nisi is granted as of course: Ex parte Schenck, 63-601. Where judgment nisi for $100 is rendered against sheriff for failure to make due return of process, and no sufficient reason is shown for failure, judgment should be made absolute: Graham v. Sturgill, 123-384.

On trial of an action for penalty for false return on execution when defendant sheriff offered to introduce in evidence true return of proceeds of sale endorsed upon certain other executions, evidence was immaterial and properly excluded: Finley v. Hayes, 81-368.

Sheriff may be amerced at a subsequent term to that at which the process was returnable, for not having made his return at a previous term: Hysat v. Allison, 48-533.

Amercement, and not a civil action, is remedy given against a sheriff for not making "due and proper" return of process: Mfg. Co. v. Buxton, 105-74.

Courts have no dispensing power to relieve from penalty prescribed by law: Swain v. Phelps, 125-43.

A justice of the peace has no power to amerce sheriff of county other than that in which he holds his court for failure to make due return to process issued by such justice; he can only amerce sheriff of his county when he fails to perform duties: Boggs v. Davis, 82-27.

The return or certificate of a ministerial officer, as to what he has done out of court, is only to be taken as prima facie true, and is not conclusive: Smith v. Low, 27-197.

Action against sheriff of county other than that from which process issued, for making false return, is properly brought in courts of county to which that process returnable: Watson v. Mitchell, 108-364.

Any person may sue for penalty imposed upon sheriff for a false return, and he need not mention in his complaint the other party to whom the statute gives one-half of the recovery: Harrell v. Warren, 100-259.

In a proceeding to enforce statutory penalty against sheriff for failure to make due return of process, it is not error to set aside judgment absolute where it appeared that he had no notice of rule upon him to show cause: Yeargin v. Wood, 84-326.

On motion to set aside judgment against defendant sheriff for alleged failure to make due return of process, facts of this case entitle him to relief under section 600: Francks v. Sutton, 86-78.
Duties and liabilities of sheriff in relation to execution of process are nearly same under C. C. P. as under old system, but procedure for enforcing judgment nisi against him is changed from a scire facias to a civil action, and summons must be in same court as judgment, and must be returned to regular term thereof: Jones v. Gupton, 65-48.

3938. Execute summons, order or judgment. Whenever the sheriff may be required to serve or execute any summons, order or judgment, or to do any other act, he shall be bound to do so in like manner as upon process issued to him, and shall be equally liable in all respects for neglect of duty; and if the sheriff be a party, the coroner shall be bound to perform the service, as he is now bound to execute process where the sheriff is a party; and this chapter relating to sheriffs shall apply to coroners when the sheriff is a party. Sheriffs and coroners may return process by mail. Their liabilities in respect to the execution of process shall be as prescribed by law.

Rev., s. 2819; Code, s. 598; C. C. P., s. 354.

For duties with reference to service of process, and penalties for failure to make due return, etc., see section 3936.

In action wherein sheriff is party defendant, it is proper that summons issued against a co-defendant should be addressed to and served by coroner: Battle v. Baird, 118-854.

County commissioners may declare the office vacant, upon insanity of sheriff, but their failure to do so merely authorizes coroner to perform duties of sheriff proper, but does not cast upon him right to collect taxes: Somers v. Comrs., 123-582.

A city or town constable has no authority to serve beyond limits of his own town process directed to "constable or other lawful officer of county"; to authorize him to make such service, process must be directed to him, not necessarily in his individual name as such officer, but in name of office he holds: Davis v. Sanderlin, 119-84; Carson v. Woodrow, 160-144.

If court issuing process has a general jurisdiction to issue such process, and the want of jurisdiction does not appear upon the face of the paper, a sheriff and his assistants may justify under it: State v. Ferguson, 67-219.

Constable cannot serve process addressed to sheriff, nor can sheriff serve process addressed to constable: McGloughan v. Mitchell, 126-681.

As to coroner's acting as sheriff, see section 1021.

3939. Liability of outgoing sheriff for unexecuted process. Any sheriff who shall have received a precept, and shall go out of office before the return day thereof, without having executed the same, shall forfeit and pay to the party at whose instance it was issued the sum of one hundred dollars, if such precept shall have remained in his hands for such length of time wherein it might have been well executed by him; unless the same shall have been thereafter executed by the successor of such sheriff and returned at the day and place commanded therein; or unless it shall have been delivered over to the succeeding sheriff time enough to have allowed of its being executed by him; and the penalty aforesaid shall be recoverable by notice against such outgoing sheriff and his sureties.

Rev., s. 2820; Code, s. 2088; R. C., c. 105, s. 25.

It is duty of sheriff going out of office to deliver all process remaining in his hands to his successor: State v. Woodside, 29-296.

3940. Payment of money collected on execution. In all cases where a sheriff has collected money upon an execution placed in his hands, if there be no bona fide contest over the application thereof, he shall immediately pay the same to the plaintiff, or into the office of the clerk of the court from which the execution issued, and upon his failure to make such payment upon demand, he shall be liable to a penalty of one hundred dollars, to be collected as other penalties.

Rev., s. 2821; Code, s. 2080.
3941. Deposit county tax money with treasurer. Every sheriff shall deposit the county and other local taxes, by him collected, with the county treasurer, if there be a county treasurer, as often as he shall collect or have in his possession at any one time of such county or local taxes a sum equal to five hundred dollars.

Rev., s. 208; Code, s. 2073.

3942. Publish list of delinquent taxpayers. Whenever any sheriff or tax collector shall be credited on settlement with any tax or taxes by him returned as insolvent, dead or removed, he shall forthwith make publication at the courthouse door, and at least one public place in each and every township in his county, of a complete list of the names of such insolvent, dead or removed delinquents, with the amount of the tax due from each, and the sum total so credited. Such list, by order of the board of commissioners, may also be published in any newspaper printed in the county; in which case, the expense of the advertisement, for such time as may be directed, shall be paid by the county. Any sheriff or tax collector failing to comply with the provisions of this section shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and upon conviction shall be fined not less than ten nor more than one hundred dollars.

Rev., ss. 2826, 3587; Code, s. 2002; 1876-7. 8. 21, 3.


3943. Liability for escape under civil process. When any sheriff shall take or receive and have in keeping the body of any debtor in execution, or upon attachment, for not performing a judgment for the payment of any sum of money, and shall willfully or negligently suffer such debtor to escape, the person suing out such execution or attachment, his executors or administrators, shall have and maintain an action for the debt against such sheriff and the sureties on his official bond, and in case of his death, against his executors or administrators, for the recovery of all such sums of money as are mentioned in the execution or attachment, and damages for detaining the same.

Rev., ss. 2823; Code, s. 2083; R. C., c. 105, s. 20; 13 Edw. I, c. 11; 1777, c. 118, ss. 10, 11.

AS TO WHAT IS AN ESCAPE. There are only two kinds of escape known to our law of a prisoner confined for debt, one voluntary and the other negligent, except where prisoner has escaped by act of God or of public enemy: Adams v. Turrentine, 30-147.

It is not an escape in a sheriff to permit a debtor committed under a ca. sa. to remain in prison with the door of the prison open, unless such debtor passes out of prison: Currie v. Worthy, 47-104. Sheriff, having permitted one arrested under mesne process in a civil action to get into an adjoining room, from which he escaped, is guilty of an escape: Wimborne v. Mitchell, 111-13.

A paper-writing, upon which a constable arrests a debtor and imprisons him, not running in name of state, nor being directed to any ministerial officer, nor purporting to be signed by a justice of the peace, cannot be deemed a judicial process; and sheriff is not guilty of an escape in permitting debtor thus imprisoned to go at large: Ellis v. Gee, 5-445.

WHEN SHERIFF LIABLE AND WHEN NOT LIABLE. Where defendant has been arrested upon mesne process and gives bail, and, after judgment, bail surrenders him to sheriff out of term time, no execution having been issued on judgment nor any committitur prayed by plaintiff, if sheriff releases him upon bond to appear at court and take benefit of insolvent law, sheriff is liable for an escape: State v. Ellison, 31-261.

Only difference as to liability of officer, between the two kinds of escape, is that in case of voluntary escape he is liable absolutely; in the case of negligent escape, he has a right to retake prisoner, and if he does retake him upon fresh pursuit, he is not liable to an action of debt brought after such recapture, and when he has prisoner in custody: Adams v. Turrentine, 30-147.
Nothing can excuse sheriff for escape of a debtor committed to his custody but the act of God or the public enemy: Rainey v. Dunning, 6-386; Mabry v. Turrentine, 30-201; Adams v. Turrentine, 30-147.

A sheriff is not liable as special bail, after he has committed a defendant on mesne process, though such defendant be permitted by him to go at large: Buffalo v. Hussey, 44-237.

Where scire facias issued against sheriff to charge him as special bail for person sued at the instance of plaintiff, and who had been, for want of bail, committed to jail in the sheriff's county, and afterwards discharged as an insolvent by two magistrates, sheriff was not liable as special bail: Buffalo v. Hussey, 44-237.

The words "executed P. R. T., D. Sheriff" endorsed on a capias which, duly issued, came to hands of sheriff, are such legal return as to make sheriff liable as special bail, on failure of him or his deputy to take bail bond: Washington v. Vinson, 49-380.

To render sheriff liable for escape of insolvent surrendered in court, it is necessary to show that such insolvent was committed to sheriff's custody by order of court. A mere prayer to that effect will not be sufficient: Siler v. McKee, 47-379.

Where one has been arrested under a capias ad respondendum, escaped from sheriff, and latter by his return negatived any idea that he intended to become special bail for the party escaped, sheriff and his sureties were liable upon his official bond for such escape, and measure of damages was not the debt and interest, but such actual damages as plaintiff had sustained: Lusk v. Falls, 63-188.

If sheriff fails to take bail, plaintiff need not file exceptions nor give notice to fix him as bail: Adams v. Jones, 60-198—and sheriff is said to fail to take bail when bond is so defective and imperfect as to be adjudged not to be such, Ibid.

After surrender, if creditor, upon reasonable notice, will not charge party in execution, either a habeas corpus or a supersedeas would be issued by court: State v. Ellison, 31-261.

In action of debt on sheriff's bond for escape of debtor imprisoned under a ca. sa., jury are not bound to give whole sum due from such debtor, but should give damages really sustained by escape: Willey v. Euro, 53-320; Robertson v. Matlock, 8-425.

Where sheriff arrested a man on a ca. sa. and committed him to jail, in custody of jailer, and prisoner escaped: Held that, without bond of indemnity, jailer was only bound to sheriff for want of fidelity or due care in discharge of duty: Turrentine v. Faucett, 33-652.

In an action for escape, if defendant wishes to except as to venue upon ground of its being a penal action, he must make objection by plea in abatement: Whicker v. Roberts, 32-485.

Meaning of term "negligent escape" in our statute is same that was given to that term at common law: Adams v. Turrentine, 30-147. Insolvency of principal is no defense to action against bail; nor can sheriff, when sued as bail, show in mitigation of damages such insolvency: Winborne v. Mitchell, 111-13. Sheriff must be proceeded against by sci. fa., as bail for not taking bail upon a capias in equity; and an action on the case will not lie against him for such failure or neglect: Troy v. Williamson, 18-252.

Plaintiff is entitled to interest on a recovery in debt for an escape against the sheriff in the same way he would be entitled against the debtor: Currie v. Worthy, 48-315.

Where sheriff executes a writ and permits defendant to go at large under promise to give bail to deputy, latter is not liable to sheriff for escape: Dowell v. Vannoy, 14-23.

When judgment is obtained against two or more, and no bail bond has been taken from either, and sheriff, who has thus become bail for all, after rendition of judgment and issuing of ca. sa., is directed by plaintiff not to serve ca. sa. on one of defendants, he is still liable as bail for not surrendering other defendant: Jackson v. Hampton, 32-379.

A writ commanding to "take the body and safely keep, etc., until the sheriff makes a sum of money, and to have that money in court at return day," is not a ca. sa. and not sufficient to charge bail: Finley v. Smith, 15-95. Without a proper ca. sa. a precept will not authorize detention of defendant nor make sheriff liable for his escape: Walker v. Vick, 19-99.

In all cases of escape, after debtor is committed to jail, sheriff is liable, however innocent he may be, unless escape has been occasioned by act of God or public enemy: Rainey v. Dunning, 6-386.

Pursuit and recapture as a defense. Where prisoner, confined for debt, escapes, officer, in an action against him for escape, can only excuse himself by showing that he has not only made fresh pursuit, but also that he has actually recaptured prisoner before suit brought. Without this, fresh pursuit will not excuse officer, even though prisoner die.
before officer has it in his power by due diligence to recapture him: Whicker v. Roberts, 32-485.
In this state, defense of fresh pursuit and recapture need not be by plea, but may be made on
the general issue: Ibid.

3944. Custody of jail. The sheriff shall have the care and custody of the jail
in his county; and shall be, or appoint, the keeper thereof.
Rev., s. 2824; Code, s. 2085; R. C., c. 105, s. 22.
A sheriff has a right to take bond from jailer to indemnify him for all losses to which he
may be subjected by escape of prisoner while in custody of jailer: Turrentine v. Faucett,
33-652.

3945. Prevent entering jail for lynching; county liable. When the sheriff of
any county has good reason to believe that the jail of his county is in danger of
being broken or entered for the purpose of killing or injuring a prisoner placed
by the law in his custody, it shall be his duty at once to call on the commis-
sioners of the county, or some one of them, for a sufficient guard for the jail,
and in such case, if the commissioner or commissioners fail to authorize the
employment of necessary guards to protect the jail, and by reason of such fail-
ure the jail is entered and a prisoner killed, the county wherein whose jail the
prisoner is confined shall be responsible in damages, to be recovered by the per-
sonal representatives of the prisoner thus killed, by action begun and prose-
cuted before the superior court of any county in this state.
Rev., s. 2825; 1893, c. 461, s. 7.

3946. Not to farm office. No sheriff shall let to farm in any manner, his county,
or any part of it, under pain of forfeiting five hundred dollars, one-half to the
use of the county and the other half to the person suing for the same.
Rev., s. 2828; Code, s. 2084; R. C., c. 105, s. 21; 23 Hen. VI, c. 10.
This section prohibits sheriff from letting to farm, in any manner, his county, or any part
of it: Cansler v. Penland, 125-578. Plaintiff, appointed tax collector for county, turned over
to defendant entire lists, absolutely, to collect and account for, and reserving no control of
tax lists; this constituted a clear case of farming out public office prohibited by statute: Ibid.
An agreement to compensate or to pay expenses for attempting to secure appointment to
office is void: Basket v. Moss, 115-448. Traffic in public offices is against good morals and
contrary to public policy: Ibid.

3947. Obligation taken by sheriff, payable to himself. The sheriff or his deputy
shall take no obligation of or from any person in his custody for or concerning
any matter or thing relating to his office otherwise payable than to himself as
sheriff and dischargeable upon the prisoner’s appearance and rendering himself
at the day and place required in the writ (whereupon he was or shall be taken
or arrested), and his sureties discharging themselves therefrom as special bail of
such prisoner or such person keeping within the limits and rules of any prison;
and every other obligation taken by any sheriff in any other manner or form,
by color of his office, shall be void, except in any special case and other obliga-
tion shall be, by law, particularly and expressly directed; and no sheriff shall
demand, exact, take or receive any greater fee or reward whatsoever, nor shall
have any allowance, reward or satisfaction from the public, for any service by
him done, other than such sum as the court shall allow for ex officio services and
the allowance given and provided by law.
Rev., s. 2829; Code, s. 2082; R. C., c. 105, s. 19; 1777, c. 118, s. 8.
Action against, barred by statute of limitations, see s. 439.
When judge absent, adjourn court from day to day, see s. 1448.
Laying off homestead, see s. 730.
Bail liable to, when, see Civil Procedure.
Bond when acting as county treasurer, see s. 1392.
Duty in claim and delivery, see s. 835 et seq.
Duty in attachment, see s. 805 et seq.
Day of receipt of process endorsed thereon, see ss. 951, 4514.
Deeds made by whom after expiration of office or death of sheriff, see ss. 995, 8030.
To execute writs for board of internal improvements, see s. 6551.
Failure to return process a misdemeanor, s. 4396.
Penalty for failure to return writ of habeas corpus, see ss. 2218, 3582, 2220, 2229.
Releasing prisoner without bail, s. 4579.
Sales under execution, s. 687 et seq.
Tax collector for county, ss. 1322, 7974.
CHAPTER 73

STATUTORY CONSTRUCTION

3948. Repeal of statute not to affect actions. The repeal of a statute shall not affect any action brought before the repeal, for any forfeitures incurred, or for the recovery of any rights accruing under such statute.

Rev., s. 2830; Code, s. 3764; R. C., c. 108, s. 1; 1830, c. 4; 1879, c. 163; 1881, c. 48.

When a statute creates a cause of action and is repealed before action is brought, the cause of action is destroyed: Grocery Co. v. R. R., 136-396. When the action is pending at the time of such repeal, the right of action continues: Smith v. Ice Co., 159-151; Grocery Co. v. R. R., 136-396; Wilmington v. Stolter, 122-395; Wilmington v. Cronly, 122-388; Epps v. Smith, 121-157; State v. Williams, 97-455. By express enactment the cause of action may be taken away: R. R. v. Oates, 164-167; Bray v. Williams, 137-387; Grocery Co. v. R. R., 136-396; Dyer v. Ellington, 126-941. When a judgment has been obtained before the repeal, it is a vested right and will not be affected: Grocery Co. v. R. R., 136-396; Dunham v. Anders, 128-207.

When the cause of action is founded upon the common law, the repeal of a statute affecting it will not destroy the right: Williams v. R. R., 153-360.

When county officers had been ordered by the court to build a certain fence, and while appeal was pending the act authorizing the building was repealed, the action abated: Brinson v. Duplin, 173-137.

When a part of two counties had been included in a graded school district and the act including a part of one county was repealed, it would not prevent the collection of taxes due at the time: Mann v. Allen, 171-219; Marsh v. Early, 169-465.

When a penal statute upon which an indictment is founded is repealed pending the indictment, defendant is entitled to an acquittal: State v. Williams, 97-455; State v. Long, 78-571; State v. Wise, 66-120, 67-281; State v. Nutt, 61-20; State v. Cress, 49-421—and judgment may even be arrested after conviction: State v. Perkins, 141-797; State v. Cress, 49-421; State v. Williams, 97-455; State v. Long, 78-571.

When a criminal statute, or any part of it essential to sustain an indictment, is repealed or stricken out, offense committed under older statute cannot be punished unless contrary intent appear from express saving clause or by necessary implication: State v. Massey, 103-356.

Statutes which change mode of procedure may apply to suits pending: Sumner v. Miller, 64-688.

AS TO CONSTRUING RETROACTIVELY. A statute is to be construed prospectively, unless the contrary intention be clearly expressed therein: Waddill v. Maeten, 172-582; State v. Haynie, 169-277; Elizabeth City v. Comrs., 146-539; Woodley v. Bond, 66-396; State v. Littlefield, 93-614; Greer v. Asheville, 114-678. Presumption is against retroactive operation: Lowe v. Harris, 112-472; Morrison v. McDonald, 113-327.

A statute which repeals a statute containing penalty against usury does not have the retroactive effect to make the contract for usury lawful: Hughes v. Boone, 102-137. Act changing law of evidence will not be construed retroactive so as to injure existing rights: Lowe v. Harris, 112-472. Time of statute of limitations cannot be changed as to existing suits: Nichols v. R. R., 120-495. Increase of punishment cannot be retroactive: State v. Ramsour, 113-642.

Where, pending an appeal, subject-matter of the action is destroyed or a statute giving the cause of action is repealed, this court will not go into consideration of the abstract question as to which party ought to have prevailed, in order to adjudicate costs, but judgment below as to costs will be allowed to stand: Wikel v. Comrs., 120-451; Reid v. R. R., 162-355.

A retrospective law taxing business of citizens during whole of current year in which such law is passed is not constitutional: State v. Bell, 61-76.

1622
3949. Rules for construction of statutes. In the construction of all statutes the following rules shall be observed, unless such construction would be inconsistent with the manifest intent of the general assembly, or repugnant to the context of the same statute, that is to say:

Rev., s. 2831; R. C., c. 108, s. 2.


Words are to be taken in their ordinary meaning, and technical words in their usual technical sense: Abernethy v. Comrs., 169-631; Asbury v. Albemarle, 162-247; Rives v. Guthrie, 46-84; Adams v. Turrentine, 30-147; State v. Gupton, 30-271; Kitchen v. Tyson, 7-314; State v. Jernigan, 7-12—and words which have been construed in a particular sense will receive the same construction, Kirby v. Boyette, 118-244; Bridgers v. Taylor, 102-86.

The court cannot supply words to make the statute operative, but clerical omissions may be supplied: Fortune v. Comrs., 140-322; State v. Monds, 130-697; Russell v. Leatherwood, 114-683. A mistake in a name or description will not defeat the statute if there is enough left to show the meaning: Toomey v. Lumber Co., 171-178; Fortune v. Comrs., 140-322. In the use of specific words and general terms the former will restrict the meaning of the latter: State v. Craig, 176-740.

In ascertaining the meaning, consideration should be given to the law as it existed before, to general public policy of the state, the purpose of the act, and the effect of a particular construction: Kendall v. Stafford, 178-461; Bank v. Loven, 172-666; Seward v. R. R., 159-241. In determining whether a statute is mandatory or directory, no definite rule can be applied, but the legislative intent must govern, to be ascertained from the wording, the nature, purpose and consequences: Spruill v. Davenport, 178-364.

A change of construction by the court will not affect vested rights: Fowle v. Ham, 176-12; Ely v. Norman, 175-299. The court will not attribute to the legislature the intention of requiring the doing of an impossible thing: Garrison v. R. R., 150-575.

If a statute is too vague to convey any definite meaning it is void: State v. Partlow, 91-550—and no extrinsic evidence is admissible to show the legislative intent, Goins v. Training School, 140-322; Abernethy v. Comrs., 169-631; State v. R. R., 122-1052; State v. Partlow, 91-550.

Rule, in the construction of statutes, that a proviso is to be considered as a limitation upon the general words preceding, or an exception therefrom, is not absolute, and the meaning of proviso must generally be ascertained from its language: Bank v. Mfg. Co., 96-298. If the proviso is in conflict with the purview of the statute, the proviso will control: Supply Co. v. Eastern Star Home, 163-514.

The maxim, ‘‘the reason ceasing, the law ceases also,’’ has no application to the construction of statutes: State v. Eaves, 106-752.

When act declaratory of intent of previous act will not control court in construction: Rodwell v. Harrison, 132-45.

**RELATED STATUTES.** All statutes about the same subject-matter are in pari materia and should be construed together: Allen v. Reidsville, 178-513; Latham v. Latham, 178-12; Bank v. Loven, 172-666; Mfg. Co. v. Andrews, 165-285; Abbott v. Beddingfield, 125-256; State v. Melton, 46-49; State v. Grove, 1-63—and this applies whether the statutes were enacted at the same session or not, Wilson v. Jordan, 124-683.

Two statutes apparently in conflict must be reconciled, if possible, and if not, that meaning should be adopted which appears to have been the legislative intention: Bd. of Agriculture v. Drainage Dist., 177-222; Brannam v. Durham, 171-196; Power Co. v. Power Co., 171-248; State v. Johnson, 170-685; Board v. Comrs., 137-63; Arendell v. Worth, 125-111; Winslow v. Morton, 118-486; State v. Custer, 65-339; State v. Jones, 67-210; McAde v. Jenkins, 64-796.
Original statute and amendment should be construed together: Road Com. v. Comrs., 178-61; Hamlin v. Carlson, 178-431; Keith v. Lockhart, 171-451. When laws have been codified the original statutes may be referred to as an aid to construction: Mfg. Co. v. Andrews, 165-285; Rodgers v. Bell, 156-378.


Remedial statutes are liberally construed: Cape Lookout Co. v. Gold, 167-63; insolvent debtor's law liberally construed, Dean v. King, 35-20.


Part of a statute may be constitutional and other parts unconstitutional, and the valid parts sustained: Archer v. Joyner, 173-75; Lowery v. School Trustees, 140-33; Garsed v. Greensboro, 126-162; Rodman v. Washington, 122-41; McCless v. Meekins, 117-34; Gamble v. McCrady, 75-509; Johnson v. Winslow, 62-552—but not when invalid part would enlarge the operation of the law, Keith v. Lockhart, 171-451—or the parts are interdependent, State v. Godwin, 123-697; Tate v. Comrs., 122-661.

An act is unconstitutional from its effect, and not from legislative intention: Jacobs v. Smallwood, 63-112.


The repeal of an act of the assembly giving a forfeiture for an offense is a repeal of all forfeitures incurred under the act repealed, unless there be a special exception to the contrary: Governor v. Howard, 5-465.

Private act may not be repealed by section in general law: State v. Womble, 112-862.

Adoption of stock law does not abrogate a general statute or rule of law: Shepard v. R. R., 140-391.

These rules of law for construction of statutes are well established: (1) The law does not favor repeal of an older statute by a later one by mere implication. (2) The implication which will work repeal of a statute must be necessary, and if it arises out of repugnancy between the two acts, later act abrogates older only to the extent that it is inconsistent and irreconcilable with it. A law will not be deemed repealed because some of its provisions are repeated in a subsequent statute. (3) Where a later or revising statute clearly covers whole subject-matter of antecedent acts, and it plainly appears to have been purpose of the legislature to merge into it the whole law on the subject, a repeal by necessary implication is effected: Winslow v. Morton, 118-486. For various applications of these rules, see Sanatorium v. State Treas., 173-810; Bunch v. Comrs., 159-335; State v. Broadway, 157-598; State v. Perkins, 141-797; College v. Lacy, 150-364; McNeill v. McDuffie, 119-336; Davis v. Whitaker, 114-279; Greensboro v. MeAdoo, 112-539; State v. Massey, 103-356; State v. Monger, 111-675; State v. Sutton, 100-474; Jones v. Ins. Co., 88-499; State v. Cunningham, 72-469.


Where a statute makes that which was a felony merely a misdemeanor it will be construed as repealing, by implication, the old law: State v. Upchurch, 31-454.
CERTAIN WORDS CONSTRUED. "Authorize and empower," in act conferring power upon county to issue bonds, construed to be mandatory: Jones v. Comrs., 137-579.

"Deed" in a statute means instrument under seal: Patterson v. Galliker, 122-512.

When a statute directs the performance of an act for the promotion of justice or the public good, if it is necessary to secure these objects, the word "may" will be construed to mean "shall": Johnston v. Pate, 93-68. Local and special laws defined: State v. Johnson, 170-685. "Merchandise" in bulk sales law: Swift v. Tempelos, 178-487. "Assumed name" under statute: Jennette v. Coppersmith, 176-82. "Levy" means assessment as applied to taxes: Mann v. Allen, 171-219.

TITLE AS AID TO CONSTRUCTION. Where the meaning of statute is doubtful, title may be resorted to to aid in its construction: Freight Discrimination Cases, 95-434—but it cannot control when the meaning is clear, In re Chisholm's Will, 176-211; Blue v. McDuffie, 44-131. Title of act competent to show that date of act amended is erroneously stated: State v. Woolard, 119-779. Headings to sections of the Code cannot be considered in construing: Cram v. Cram, 116-288. Title to statute is no part thereof: State v. Welsh, 10-404.

1. Singular and plural number, masculine gender, etc. Every word importing the singular number only shall extend and be applied to several persons or things, as well as to one person or thing; and every word importing the plural number only shall extend and be applied to one person or thing, as well as to several persons or things; and every word importing the masculine gender only shall extend and be applied to females as well as to males, unless the context clearly shows to the contrary.

2. Authority to three or more exercised by majority. All words purporting to give a joint authority to three or more public officers or other persons shall be construed as giving such authority to a majority of such officers or other persons, unless it shall be otherwise expressly declared in the law giving the authority.

3. "Month" and "year." The word "month" shall be construed to mean a calendar month, unless otherwise expressed; and the word "year," a calendar year, unless otherwise expressed; and the word "year" alone shall be equivalent to the expression "year of our Lord."

The words of limitation to an action of slander are to be taken as lunar and not calendar months: Rives v. Guthrie, 46-84. "Thirty days" as used in article 4 of the constitution is not synonymous with "one month"; it may be more or less: State v. Upchurch, 72-146. The words "twelve months," in the absence of any legislative definition of the word month and the word "year," will be interpreted to mean twelve calendar months: Muse v. Assurance Co., 108-240.

4. Leap-year, how counted. In every leap-year, the increasing day and the day before, in all legal proceedings, shall be counted as one day.

R. C., c. 31, s. 108; R. S., c. 31, s. 113; 21 Hen. III.

5. "Oath" and "sworn." The word "oath" shall be construed to include "affirmation," in all cases where by law an affirmation may be substituted for an oath, and in like cases the word "sworn" shall be construed to include the word "affirmed."

6. "Person" and "property." The word "person" shall extend and be applied to bodies politic and corporate, as well as to individuals, unless the context clearly shows to the contrary. The words "real property" shall be coextensive with lands, tenements and hereditaments. The words "personal property"
shall include moneys, goods, chattels, choses in action and evidences of debt, including all things capable of ownership, not descendible to the heirs at law. The word "property" shall include all property, both real and personal.

While the word "property" in its legal sense ordinarily includes money, yet where it can be seen from other parts of a will in which it is used that it was not so intended, that interpretation will be given it by the courts with which the testator had evidently employed it: Patterson v. Wilson, 101-584.


Word "estate" has a broader meaning than the word "property." The latter word would not include choses in action, unless there be something in the context which would require it to receive this interpretation, except by force of the definition contained in this section: Vaughn v. Murfreesboro, 96-317.

This provision could not affect the meaning of terms employed in the constitution; indeed, it purports to apply only to statutes, and to them when the meaning is manifestly otherwise than as therein provided and defined: Redmond v. Comrs., 106-144.

7. "Preceding" and "following." The words "preceding" and "following," when used by way of reference to any section of a statute, shall be construed to mean the section next preceding or next following that in which such reference is made; unless when some other section is expressly designated in such reference.

8. "Seal." In all cases in which the seal of any court or public office shall be required by law to be affixed to any paper issuing from such court or office, the word "seal" shall be construed to include an impression of such official seal, made upon the paper alone, as well as an impression made by means of a wafer or of wax affixed thereto.

9. "Will." The term "will" shall be construed to include codicils as well as wills.

10. "Written" and "in writing." The words "written" and "in writing" may be construed to include printing, engraving, lithographing, and any other mode of representing words and letters: Provided, that in all cases where a written signature is required by law, the same shall be in a proper handwriting, or in a proper mark.

11. "State" and "United States." The word "state," when applied to the different parts of the United States, shall be construed to extend to and include the District of Columbia and the several territories, so called; and the words "United States" shall be construed to include the said district and territories and all dependencies.

12. "Imprisonment for one month," how construed. The words "imprisonment for one month," wherever used in any of the statutes, shall be construed to mean "imprisonment for thirty days."

3950. Construction of amended statute. Where a part of a statute is amended it is not to be considered as having been repealed and reënacted in the amended form; but the portions which are not altered are to be considered as having been the law since their enactment, and the new provisions as having been enacted at the time of the amendment.

An amendment to a statute is construed as incorporated into the original statute with the same effect as if it had been a part of the original statute: State v. Moon, 178-715; Burwell v. Lillington, 171-94.
Amendment to a statute operates from its enactment, leaving in force the portions which are not altered: Nichols v. Edenton, 125-13.

An amending statute does not repeal the former statute, but merely applies to subsequent offenses: State v. Broadway, 157-598; State v. Perkins, 141-797; State v. Massey, 97-465.

Reënactment by legislature of a law in the terms of a former law at the same time it repeals the former law is not, in contemplation of law, a repeal, but is a reaffirmance of the former law, whose provisions are thus continued without any intermission: Wood v. Bellamy, 120-212; Lusk v. Sawyer, 120-225; Person v. Southerland, 120-225; State v. Williams, 117-753; Robinson v. Goldsboro, 122-211; Kesler v. Smith, 66-154; State v. Sutton, 100-474—but not where the corporation is substantially different, Ward v. Elizabeth City, 121-1.
CHAPTER 74

STRAYS

3951. Notice to owner of stray, or to register of deeds. Any person who shall take up any stray horse, mare, colt, mule, ass or jennet, neat cattle, hog or sheep, shall within ten days after taking up such stray inform the owner, if to him known, if not, he shall inform the register of deeds of the supposed age, marks, brands and color of the stray, and that the same was taken up at his plantation or place of abode; whereupon the register of deeds shall record such information in a book kept by him for that purpose, for which service the taker-up of the stray shall pay a fee of twenty-five cents, except for hogs and sheep, for which the fee shall be ten cents. The register of deeds shall at once publish a notice of the taking up of such stray, by posting the same at the courthouse door, and if the cost does not exceed two dollars, then in some newspaper published in the county. Such notices shall be published for thirty days, and shall contain a full and complete description of the stray and of all marks or brands on the same, and when and where the same was taken up. The fees for publishing such notices shall be paid by the party taking up the stray.

Rev., s. 2833; Code, s. 3768; 1874-5, c. 258, s. 2.

3952. Owner may reclaim. When any stray has been taken up, the owner may at any time before a sale reclaim such stray by proving his ownership and paying to the party capturing the same the actual costs paid the register of deeds as provided in the preceding section, together with the actual costs of keeping such stray, as fixed by the county commissioners. The board of commissioners of the several counties shall fix a scale of costs for keeping strays.

Rev., s. 2834.

3953. When and how strays sold. If the owner of any stray shall fail to claim the same within thirty days after the publication of the notice required by law, the person taking up the stray shall cause the stray to be appraised by the nearest magistrate and two freeholders, none of whom shall receive any fees for such services. Such appraisement shall give a full and accurate description of such stray and shall by the magistrate be returned to the register of deeds, and by him recorded in his book for strays; and the register of deeds shall issue an order to the sheriff directing him to sell such stray, and the sheriff shall sell such stray at public auction after ten days public advertisement as for sales of personal property under execution; and out of the proceeds he shall pay the cost of publishing the notices as to strays, the costs of keeping and the costs of sale, and shall pay the surplus to the county treasurer for the benefit of the public school fund of the county. The county board of education shall, at any time within twelve months after such funds have been paid to the county treasurer,
upon due proof of ownership, issue an order commanding the county treasurer to pay to the owner of the stray the net amount paid the county treasurer as the proceeds of the sale of the stray.

Rev., s. 2835.

For stock running at large, see Fences and Stock Law.

3954. Failure to comply with stray law misdemeanor. If any person shall fail to comply with any of the requirements of law as to strays, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and upon conviction be fined not exceeding fifty dollars or imprisoned not exceeding thirty days.

Rev., s. 3306.
CHAPTER 75

SUNDAYS AND HOLIDAYS

3955. Work in ordinary calling on Sunday forbidden.
3956. Hunting or going armed on Sunday.
3957. Local: Sale of articles on Sunday in Forsyth.
3958. What process executed on Sunday.
3959. Dates of public holidays.
3960. Acts to be done on Sunday or holidays.

3955. Work in ordinary calling on Sunday forbidden. On the Lord's day, commonly called Sunday, no tradesman, artificer, planter, laborer, or other person shall, upon land or water, do or exercise any labor, business or work, of his ordinary calling, works of necessity and charity alone excepted, nor employ himself in hunting, fishing or fowling, nor use any game, sport or play, upon pain that every person so offending, being of the age of fourteen years and upwards, shall forfeit and pay one dollar.

Rey., s. 2836; Code, s. 3782; R. C. c. 115; 1741, c. 30, s. 2.

For history of Sunday laws, see Rodman v. Robinson, 134-503. Every act may lawfully be done on Sunday which may lawfully be done on any other day, unless there is some statute forbidding it: Ibid.; State v. Ricketts, 74-192.

This section does not prevent a town ordinance regulating Sunday trade: State v. Burbage, 172-876; State v. Davis, 171-809; State v. Medlin, 170-682.

The legislature has power to prohibit labor on Sunday on the ground of public decency, but such regulation is confined to such acts as have a tendency to disturb the public; but when it prohibits labor which is done in private, the power is exceeded: Melvin v. Easley, 52-356.

Selling a horse on Sunday is not forbidden, where dealing in horses is not the ordinary calling: Melvin v. Easley, 52-356. A contract for conveyance of land entered into on Sunday is valid: Rodman v. Robinson, 134-503. Giving a check for automobile repairs on Sunday is not a violation of this section: Auto Co. v. Rudd, 176-497.

Keeping open shop and selling goods on Sunday is not indictable: State v. Williams, 26-400; State v. Brooksbank, 28-73; Melvin v. Easley, 52-356; State v. Ricketts, 74-187.

Section referred to in Davis v. R. R., 145-207.

3956. Hunting or going armed on Sunday. If any person shall, except in defense of his own property, hunt on Sunday with a dog, or shall be found off his premises on Sunday, having with him a shotgun, rifle or pistol, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and pay a fine not exceeding fifty dollars, or be imprisoned not exceeding thirty days.

Rey., s. 2836; Code, s. 3782; 1868-9, c. 18, ss. 1, 2.

Section creates two offenses: (1) hunting on the Sabbath with a dog; (2) being found off one's premises on Sunday having with him a shotgun, rifle, or pistol: State v. Howard, 67-24.

INDICTMENT. Must charge the act was done on Sunday, and after such a charge no exception can be taken to a reference to the Sunday by an erroneous day of the month: State v. Drake, 64-589. It is immaterial that the word "Sabbath" is used instead of the word "Sunday": State v. Drake, 64-589. Charging that a person was "found off his premises on the Sabbath day, having with him a shotgun," is sufficient: State v. Howard, 67-24. Charging a man with being a common Sabbath-breaker is too vague: State v. Brown, 7-224.

Section cited in State v. Moore, 104-748.

3957. Local: Sale of articles on Sunday in Forsyth. No person, firm or corporation in Forsyth county shall expose for sale, sell or offer for sale on Sunday any goods, wares or merchandise within one mile of the corporate limits of any incorporated town or city; and no store, shop, or other place of business in which
goods, wares or merchandise of any kind are kept for sale shall keep open doors from twelve o'clock Saturday night until twelve o'clock Sunday night: Provided, that this section shall not be construed to apply to hotels or boarding-houses, or to restaurants or cafés furnishing meals to actual guests, where the same are not otherwise prohibited by law from keeping open on Sunday: Provided further, that drug stores, with licensed pharmacists, may be kept open for the sale of goods to be used for medical or surgical purposes, and for the sale of cigars and tobacco; and cigar stands and news stands may sell cigars, tobacco and newspapers: Provided further, that ice dealers and dairies may remain open for the sale and delivery of ice and dairy products. Nothing in this section shall be construed to prohibit livery stables or garages from operating on Sunday or to prohibit publication and sale of newspapers. Any person, firm or corporation violating the provisions of this section shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and upon conviction shall be fined or imprisoned in the discretion of the court.

P. L. 1917, c. 507.

3958. What process executed on Sunday. It shall not be lawful for any sheriff, constable, or other officer to execute any summons, capias, or other process on Sunday, unless the same be issued for treason, felony or misdemeanor.

Rev., s. 2837; Code, s. 928; R. C., c. 31, s. 54; 1777, c. 118, s. 6.

It is unlawful for an officer to execute any writ or other process on Sunday: Devries v. Summit, 86-126. A levy of an execution on Sunday is void: Bland v. Whitfield, 46-122.

Notice to take a deposition on Sunday is not good, and a deposition taken on such notice must be rejected: Sloan v. Williford, 25-307.

Sheriff may proceed on Sunday by distress to enforce penalty authorized by revenue act of legislature for peddling without license: Cowles v. Brittain, 9-204.

COURTS MAY SIT ON SUNDAY, WHEN. In special cases, ex necessitate, a court may sit on Sunday: Rodman v. Robinson, 134-507; Taylor v. Ervin, 119-274; State v. Howard, 82-636; State v. McGimsey, 80-377; State v. Ricketts, 74-187.

Holding a court on the Sabbath is not forbidden by the common law or any statute in this state, but it has been the long-settled practice of our courts, when a term continues so long that a Sunday intervenes, to adjourn over until Monday: State v. Howard, 82-623. Sunday is not a juridical day, hence an adjournment of the court from Saturday night to Monday morning during progress of a trial for murder is not in violation of the act requiring adjournment to be "from day to day": Ibid.

A verdict rendered in open court on Sunday during a term is valid: Tuttle v. Tuttle, 146-484; Taylor v. Erwin, 119-274; State v. Penley, 107-808.

When a term is set by statute to begin on a certain Monday, and to last for one, two or three weeks, as the case may be, it embraces the Sunday of each week: Taylor v. Ervin, 119-274. There being no inhibition of a verdict rendered on Sunday, either at common law or by statute, a judgment entered on that day (by virtue of the statute that it shall be entered up at once on the verdict) is valid: Ibid.

3959. Dates of public holidays. The first day of January, the nineteenth day of January, the twenty-second day of February, the twelfth day of April, the tenth day of May, the twentieth day of May, the fourth day of July, the first Monday in September, the eleventh day of November, Tuesday after the first Monday in November when a general election is held, the day appointed by the governor as a thanksgiving day, and the twenty-fifth day of December of each and every year, are declared to be public holidays; and whenever any such holiday shall fall upon Sunday, the Monday following shall be a public holiday.

Rev., s. 2838; Code, s. 3784: 1891, c. 58; 1899, c. 410; 1901, c. 25; 1881, c. 294; 1907, c. 996; 1909, c. 888; 1919, c. 287.
Statute declaring certain days public holidays does not prohibit the pursuit of the usual avocations of citizens, nor public officers, or the courts from exercising their respective functions on those days. While it might be the attendance of jurors, witnesses and suitors will not be enforced, and the courts will not sue out or enforce process on such days, yet courts may lawfully proceed with the business before them: State v. Moore, 104-743.

Notice of opening depositions is not void because time set for opening them is on a legal holiday: Latta v. Electric Co., 146-285. Whatever the statute does not prohibit from being done on a legal holiday may be done, and the legality of such acts cannot be measured by the legal status of Sunday: Ibid.

3960. Acts to be done on Sunday or holidays. Where the day or the last day for doing an act required or permitted by law to be done falls on Sunday or on a holiday the act may be done on the next succeeding secular or business day.

Rev., s. 2839; Code, ss. 3784, 3785, 3786; 1899, c. 733, s. 194.

CHAPTER 76

SURETYSHIP

3961. Surety and principal distinguished in judgment and execution. In the trial of actions upon contracts either of the defendants may show in evidence that he is surety, and if it be satisfactorily shown, the jury in their verdict, or the justice of the peace in his judgment, shall distinguish the principal and surety, which shall be indorsed on the execution by the clerk or justice of the peace issuing it.

Rev., s. 2840; Code, s. 2100; R. C., c. 31, s. 124; 1826, c. 31, s. 1.

As to sureties on official and fiduciary bonds, see chapter Bonds.

Parol evidence is admissible to show that one apparently a principal on a note is, in fact, a surety: Smith v. Carr, 128-152; Lockhart v. Ballard, 113-292; Cole v. Fox, 83-463; Williams v. Lewis, 158-571, and cases cited—but to obtain protection, surety must show that his relation was known to creditor: Coffey v. Reinhardt, 114-509; Torrence v. Alexander, 85-143; Goodman v. Litaker, 84-8; Forbes v. Sheppard, 98-111; Williams v. Glenn, 92-253; Welfare v. Thompson, 83-276; Capell v. Long, 84-17; Lewis v. Long, 102-206.

Where negotiable instrument was signed by three persons other than principal obligor, and it appeared, from a writing executed some time thereafter by one to indemnify other two, that they (other two) ‘signed as cosureties’ of third, character of suretyship in which all three signed was sufficiently established: Southerland v. Fremont, 107-565.

Order in which parties to a security are liable at law is the order in which, independently of contract, they will be held bound in equity: Smith v. Smith, 16-173. Where suit is brought against two persons, a finding of jury that one defendant is principal and other surety, if binding at all between parties, does not in equity establish relation of suretyship: Lowder v. Nodding, 43-208. Case where question arose as to whether endorsers were cosureties or whether one was a supplementary surety to the other: Parrish v. Graham, 129-230.

Liability of guarantor or surety is not to be enlarged by construction: Shoe Co. v. Peacock, 150-545.

A surety signing a note with the understanding, known to the payee, that another was to sign as cosurety, is not bound without such signature: Bank v. Jones, 147-419.

All defendants in judgments for payment of money are, as to judgment creditor, principal debtors, and creditor may proceed to enforce judgment by execution against one or all, unless verdict or judgment shows that relation of surety existed, and this is endorsed upon execution. In that event officer must first proceed against principal: Gatewood v. Burns, 99-357; Fleming v. Halecomb, 26-269. The magistrate is not bound to make discrimination between principal and surety, except upon the application of and due proof by surety: Ibid.

Where execution against two does not distinguish which is principal and which surety, sheriff has right to collect from either; and one from whom it is collected has no cause of action against sheriff, though he claimed to be only a surety and though plaintiff in execution directed sheriff to collect it from the other: Shuford v. Cline, 35-463.

3962. Principal liable on execution before surety. When an execution, indorsed as aforesaid, shall come to the hands of any officer for collection, he shall levy
on all the property of the principal, or so much thereof as shall be necessary to satisfy the execution, and, for want of sufficient property of the principal, also on the property of the surety, and make sale of all the property of the principal levied on before that of the surety.

Rev. s. 2841; Code, s. 2101; R. C. c. 31, s. 125; 1826, c. 31, s. 2.

Creditor having obtained judgment against principal and sureties to debt, and there being some real property of principal in excess of homestead, after same was allotted, neglect of creditor to proceed to sell such excess, though orally requested so to do by sureties, does not exonerate sureties to amount land would have brought if sold: Bank v. Homesley, 99-531.

3963. Summary remedy of surety against principal. Any person who may have paid money for and on account of those for whom he became surety, upon producing to the superior court, or any justice of the peace having jurisdiction of the same, a receipt, and showing that an execution has issued, and he has satisfied the same, and making it appear by sufficient testimony that he has laid out and expended any sum of money as the surety of such person, may move the court or justice of the peace, as the case may be, for judgment against his principal for the amount which he has actually paid; a citation having previously issued against the principal to show cause why execution should not be awarded; and should the principal not show sufficient cause, the court or justice shall award execution against the estate of the principal.

Rev. s. 2842; Code, s. 2093; R. C., c. 110, s. 1; 1797, c. 487, s. 1.

This section is constitutional: Bank v. Hotel Co., 147-594. Notice that surety has paid debt of principal is not required to be given before bringing suit for money paid: Sikes v. Quick, 52-19. Reasonable notice to show cause should be given: Bank v. Hotel Co., 147-594. "Court" in this section means clerk of superior court: Ibid.

To enable a surety to recover for money paid to the use of his principal he must prove an actual payment in satisfaction of the debt: Hodges v. Armstrong, 14-253; Ponder v. Carter, 34-242.

Surety who has paid money for his principal cannot sue him in an action of tort: Ledbetter v. Torney, 33-294.

Where a surety pays a judgment against his principal he may recover any funds wrongfully converted or misapplied by the principal: Fidelity Co. v. Jordan, 134-236.

Where one endorsed a note at request of member of firm for purpose of obtaining money for use of firm, and proceeds were so used, the indorser, upon payment of note, can recover therefor against firm, though no member of such firm signed note: Springs v. McCoy, 122-628.

Where principal debtor borrowed a sum of money, which he deposited in a bank which soon afterwards became insolvent, and surety had to pay debt, surety has no equity to enjoin principal debtor from collecting dividends from insolvent bank until he can recover a judgment: Carlton v. Simonton, 94-401.

Where writ is issued against two copartners for partnership debt, and one is arrested and gives bail, such bail, upon being afterwards compelled by due course of law to pay debt, has no remedy except against individual for whom he became bail. He has no claim upon other partner: Foley v. Robards, 25-177.

Obligation of a bond for the forthcoming of property is only that property shall be delivered to officer at time designated, and not that execution shall be satisfied; and, therefore, if a surety to forthcoming bond before it is forfeited discharges execution without request of principal, such surety cannot maintain an action against his principal for money expended for latter's use, although by payment of money in satisfaction of execution the bond was discharged: Gray v. Bowls, 18-437.

A surety who has to pay debt has no equity to follow specific property which principal debtor purchased with borrowed money: Carlton v. Simonton, 94-401.

SUBROGATION. Doctrine of subrogation explained: Publishing Co. v. Barber, 165-478. It may be legal subrogation, which is based upon payment, and exists where one who has an
interest to protect or is secondarily liable makes payment; or conventional subrogation, which is based upon agreement of the parties: Ibid.; Joyner v. Reflector Co., 176; Bank v. Bank, 158; Subrogation is substitution of another person in place of creditor so that former can succeed to rights of latter in relation to debt, and to entitle one to such equitable relief he must have paid money upon request or as surety or under some compulsion made necessary by inadequate protection of his own rights: Liles v. Rogers, 113; Caviness v. Fidelity Co., 140; Grainger v. Lindsay, 123; Moring v. Privott, 146.

An endorser or surety who pays the indebtedness is subrogated to the rights of the creditor as against the property of the debtor: Pittinger, ex parte, 142—and as against all specific liens and securities which creditor has against principal debtor, Carlton v. Simonton, 94—and to all the rights of the creditor, against a cosurety as well as against principal, and this includes the right to have a judgment, which he has paid, assigned to a trustee for his benefit, so as to compel his cosurety to pay his pro rata part: Peebles v. Gay, 115.

Surety called upon to pay a devasitavit committed by principal, an administrator, is entitled to be subrogated to rights of creditor against party who received the money with knowledge of its wrongful appropriation, and his rights are exactly those of the creditor: Caviness v. Fidelity Co., 140. Surety to an administration bond who paid one-half of a debt recovered against insolvent administrator is not subrogated to rights of creditor whose debt he paid, but to rights of administrator for whom he paid it: Clark v. Williams, 70—Right of subrogation of creditors of estate out of bond to indemnify sureties on administration bond: Hooker v. Yellowley, 128.

Where land is held in trust for the payment of a debt, a third person, who is compelled by law to pay it, is subrogated to the rights of the creditor and may collect the amount so paid from the land: Holden vy. Strickland, 116. It was correctly held that surety, omitted in the deed of trust, was entitled to be subrogated to the rights of his cosureties pro tanto, if he had paid the debts, and the payees in the notes had a superior equitable right of subrogation to the benefit of any security given by principal debtor to his sureties: Blanton vy. Bostie, 126; Ijames v. Gaither, 93; Sherrod v. Dixon, 120; Harrison v. Styres, 74; Wiswall v. Potts, 58—and this is so whether they knew of it or not, Matthews v. Joyce, 85.

The equity of a surety for subrogation is superior to that of a subsequent mortgagee of the equity of redemption: Williams v. Lewis, 158.

For application of doctrine in favor of mortgagee against purchaser from mortgagor, see Baber v. Hanie, 163—in insurance contract, Powell v. Water Co., 171.

Sureties on different bonds of sheriff are not entitled to subrogation: Liles v. Rogers, 113.

SURETY, UPON PAYING DEBT, MUST HAVE ASSIGNMENT TO TRUSTEES. If surety desires to preserve for his benefit an existing security for the debt which he is called upon to discharge, the debt and security (which follows debt) must be assigned to trustee, otherwise payment will be in satisfaction and cancellation of debt and a release of security, leaving surety a simple contract creditor: Fowle v. McLean, 168; Tripp v. Harris, 154; Bank v. Hotel Co., 147; Burnett v. Sledge, 129; Browning v. Porter, 116; Peebles v. Gay, 115; Tiddy v. Harris, 101; Briley v. Sugg, 21; Sherwood v. Collier, 14; Hodges v. Armstrong, 14.

A surety who pays amount recovered against him and his principal or cosureties may have judgment assigned to another in trust for his use, and it will continue in force for his benefit; and he may, upon motion in cause, have satisfaction of judgment entered, even against consent of assignee: Rice v. Hearn, 109.

A transfer to the surety himself upon payment is a satisfaction: Liverman v. Cahoon, 156; Sherwood v. Collier, 14. But a surety is subrogated to the rights of the creditor in a mortgage held as collateral, without an assignment to a trustee: Tripp v. Harris, 154; Burnett v. Sledge, 129.

Where judgment against principal and sureties on a note is paid by sureties, and an assignment thereof is made to a trustee for benefit of sureties, but by mistake payment is entered on judgment record, which is afterwards corrected by entry thereon of assignment, a person taking mortgage on property of judgment debtor, after assignment entered on record, takes with notice of assignment: Patton v. Cooper, 132.

If an assignment of the security is taken, surety may have his redress upon it immediately in name of creditor: Hodges v. Armstrong, 14.
Where surety paid and satisfaction was entered as to one-half of a judgment against himself, his principal and a cosurety, and procured judgment as to other half to be assigned to a trustee for his benefit, it was, in effect, same as if he had procured the whole judgment to be so assigned: Peebles v. Gay, 115-38.

3964. Subrogation of surety paying debt of deceased principal. Whenever a surety, or his representative, shall pay the debt of his deceased principal, the claim thus accruing shall have such priority in the administration of the assets of the principal as had the debt before its payment.

Rev., s. 2843; Code, s. 2096; R. C., c. 110, s. 4; 1829, c. 23.

This section applies to any claim, whether surety pays it before or after death of principal: Drake v. Coltrane, 44-300.

When a plaintiff, a cosurety, discharged the bond debt, for payment of which defendant’s intestate was equally bound, he becomes a bond creditor as to assets of intestate; and when, pending action for contribution, administrator paid off bonds voluntarily, of equal dignity with surety debt, having previously paid an open account, he committed a devastavit to extent of plaintiff’s claim for contribution, such claim being for smaller sum than bonds so preferred and open account: Howell v. Reams, 73-391.

3965. Contribution among sureties. Where there are two or more sureties for the performance of a contract, and one or more of them may have been compelled to perform and satisfy the same, or any part thereof, and the principal shall be insolvent, or out of the state, such surety may have and maintain an action against every other surety for a just and ratable proportion of the sum which may have been paid as aforesaid, whether of principal, interest or cost.

Rev., s. 2844; Code, s. 2094; R. C., c. 110, s. 2; 1807, c. 722.

RIGHT OF CONTRIBUTION. The right of contribution exists between cosureties when principal is insolvent, and that, whether they are so by separate instruments or by same instruments: Bell v. Jasper, 37-597; Moore v. Isley, 22-372. Right of a surety to have contribution from cosurety is not founded upon any principle of contract, but is result of natural justice: Allen v. Wood, 38-386.

The cosurety, who is in this state, will have to make contribution, without regard to share of contribution which absent cosurety would have had to pay had he been within reach of process of our courts: Jones v. Blanton, 41-115.

A surety has no right to call upon his cosurety in equity for contribution without showing that he could not obtain satisfaction for the amount he has paid from their common principal: Rainey v. Yarborough, 37-249.

The right of contribution exists for one surety against other sureties who are solvent: Fowle v. McLean, 168-537—but not against indorsers, since they are not in the same class, Edwards v. Ins. Co., 173-614.

Surety upon a bond who voluntarily pays a balance due upon the same after he has obtained his discharge in bankruptcy is entitled to contribution from a cosurety: Craven v. Freeman, 82-361.

Whether surety who pays a debt (not due by specialty) after action of creditor is barred by act of 1715, can maintain an action against a cosurety for contribution, quere: Reeves v. Bell, 47-254.

Act of 1807, giving right to one surety to recover at law his ratable proportion of debt of principal, does not enlarge rights of surety, who pays debt, nor deprive cosurety of any just grounds of defense which would before have been available to him in equity: Hall v. Robinson, 30-56.

Surety who seeks to recover from a cosurety a ratable part of money paid must take care to do no act which will prevent cosurety from having recourse against principal. If, therefore, he release principal, it is a discharge of the cosurety: Draughan v. Bunting, 31-10.

If note, discounted at bank for benefit of principal, with three sureties, be discharged at maturity by proceeds of another note, discounted with only two of the sureties, third having
died before first note fell due, estate of latter will not be liable to contribute, upon insolvency of principal, and payment of renewal note by sureties thereto, although when they executed it they supposed estate of deceased would be liable upon it: Hutchins v. McCauley, 22-399.

Where A, as surety, signed the note of B, payable to C, and it was indorsed by C, at the request and for the accommodation of B, there being no contract between A and C whereby they agreed to become cosureties of B, it was held that A had no right to contribution from C: Smith v. Smith, 16-173.

Where two sureties on a note to a bank agreed, after insolvency of their principal, to employ a broker to buy notes of bank to an amount sufficient to pay debt, and one of them paid broker for notes purchased by him, and discharged debt, he could maintain an action against his surety for contribution: DeRossett v. Bradley, 63-17.

Where a surety upon a bond pays a balance due upon same with knowledge of existence of a covenant upon part of obligee to a surety not to sue him, he is not entitled to contribution from such surety: Craven v. Freeman, 82-361.

It is not necessary, to entitle a surety to maintain an action for contribution, that amount of his liability which was paid by him should be fixed by a judgment: Bright v. Lennon, 83-183. Waiver or withdrawal of plea of statute of limitations by a surety in an action against him does not affect his right afterwards to maintain an action for contribution: Ibid.

Where one signed as surety a note signed by two persons, without knowledge of the fact that one of the signers was a surety, he could not be held a cosurety with such signer: Bank v. Burch, 145-316. It is competent for one to become surety for other sureties, or to limit the extent of his liability with respect to other sureties: Ibid.

Coprincipals and sureties are presumed to assume equal liability, but this presumption may be rebutted by parol evidence: Smith v. Carr, 128-150.

Where A indorsed a note for the maker and subsequently, but before it was discounted, F indorsed it, and A paid the note, F was a cosurety, and the doctrine of contribution applies for A's benefit: Atwater v. Farthing, 118-388.

Where a guardian gives several successive bonds for faithful discharge of trust, sureties on each bond stand in relation of cosureties to sureties on every other bond; the only qualification to rule being that sureties are bound to contribution only according to amount of penalty of bond, in which each class is bound: Jones v. Hays, 38-502. The fact that the sureties on an official bond justify to different amounts does not affect the right of contribution: Comrs. v. Dorsett, 151-307.

There was a judgment against principal and two sureties, and execution levied on property of one of sureties. A bought this property from his surety, pending levy, and afterwards obtained an assignment of judgment, to enable him to have whole amount satisfied out of property of cosurety, and issued an execution for that purpose; court will restrain him from collecting out of cosurety more than fair proportion which latter owed, whether A had actual notice of lien of execution or not: Dobson v. Prather, 41-31.

No right of contribution between sureties on different tax collector's bonds: McGuire v. Williams, 123-357.

RIGHT OF COSURETIES WHEN ONE SURETY SECURES PROPERTY OF PRINCIPAL OR GAINS AN ADVANTAGE. Among cosureties "equality is equity"; it is a well-settled principle that if one surety by any means gets a fund belonging to the principal he is not at liberty to take the entire benefit, but must share with his cosureties: Parham v. Green, 64-436; Leary v. Cheshire, 56-172; Barnes v. Pearson, 41-482; Allison v. Davidson, 17-79; Moore v. Isley, 22-372; Mast v. Raper, 81-355.

Where principal placed property in hands of surety sufficient to satisfy debt, and then left state, third person, also bound for debt as surety, having been compelled to pay it, may recover its amount from person who has received property, without making a previous demand: Parham v. Green, 64-436.

A having a judgment against B as principal and C as surety, C, without the consent of A, has an execution issued and levied upon B's property. A has right to withdraw execution and discharge levy, without making herself liable to C: Forbes v. Smith, 40-369.

One, when he is about becoming a surety with others, may stipulate for separate indemnity from principal to himself, and cosureties would only be entitled to a surplus after his reimbursement: Comrs. v. Nichols, 131-505; Long v. Barnett, 38-631. Where two persons engage in a common risk as sureties for a third, and one of them subsequently takes an indemnity from the principal debtor, it inures to the benefit of both: Gregory v. Murrell, 37-233; Hall v. 1637
Robinson, 30-56; Pool v. Williams, 30-286. The indemnity taken by one surety can be reached by the other only in two cases, either when it was taken in fraud or for the benefit of the other: Moore v. Moore, 11-558.

Where money is advanced by principal to one of sureties to discharge debt before debt is actually discharged, surety may file his bill in equity for an account and for relief: Allen v. Wood, 38-386—but if money is paid by principal, after debt has been discharged by sureties, to one of two sureties, to reimburse both, then surety has his remedy against surety receiving the money by an action at law for money had and received, and therefore cannot support a suit in equity, Ibid.

Where surety merely had a deed of trust for certain property, as an indemnity, executed by principal, and neglected to have it registered, so that property was sold by other creditors, surety is not entitled, on account of his laches, to make him responsible for the value of the property: Pool v. Williams, 30-286.

Where A and B were cosureties on an administration bond, and B, who had administered on estate of principal, had, by mistake of law and in good faith, erroneously given up assets of principal to another claim which would have saved them both from loss by this suretyship, A could not sustain a bill to throw whole loss on B, there being no evidence that B had concealed from A the fact of having thus parted with assets and not making any allegation of fraud or imposition on part of B: Brandon v. Medley, 54-313.

CONTRIBUTION FROM COSURETIES ENFORCED. To a bill brought by one surety against his cosurety for contribution, their common principal, or if he be dead, his executor or administrator, should be made a party defendant: Rainey v. Yarborough, 37-249.

Surety, who has been compelled to pay a debt of his principal, must make all his cosureties parties to a bill for contribution, if they are in this state and solvent. But where one is out of the jurisdiction of the court and others are within it, plaintiff, by stating the fact in his bill, is at liberty to proceed against the latter alone: Jones v. Blanton, 41-115.

When a surety files his bill against a cosurety for contribution, and latter sets up an agreement, which is a bar to the former’s claim, that agreement must be proved at the hearing, it cannot be the subject of reference to the master: Long v. Barnett, 38-631.

When one surety brings a bill for contribution against a cosurety he should at least allege that principal is insolvent, so that he can have no redress against him: Allen v. Wood, 38-386.

In an action against an alleged cosurety to recover money paid in settlement of their joint liability, the amount received by plaintiff as interest on collaterals deposited should be deducted from the amount paid by plaintiff: Carr v. Smith, 129-232. Where one of two sureties claims to be a supplemental surety by agreement, the burden is upon him to show the agreement: Ibid.

A surety seeking contribution from a cosurety can offer evidence of general reputation for insolvency of their principal, even after direct evidence of such insolvency, such as unsatisfied executions against him, etc.: Leak v. Covington, 99-559. Statute giving an action to a surety who has paid debt against a cosurety, when the principal shall be insolvent or out of state, has reference to time when action is brought, and not to time of payment by surety: Ibid.; Shuford v. Cook, 164-46.

In action by surety of insolvent guardian for contribution against other sureties it is proper to include in sum adjudged to be raised by contribution costs which were paid by plaintiff in an action against him as condition for leave to plead statute of limitations: Bright v. Lennon, 83-183.

Where it appeared on the face of a note that certain parties thereto were sureties, in an action for contribution parol evidence is admissible to show that they were really principals: Williams v. Glenn, 92-253.

In action for contribution by surety against four different guardian bonds, with different penalties and different sureties, some solvent and some otherwise, it is not necessary that notice should be given before action is brought: Bright v. Lennon, 83-183.

Surety who pays money for his principal may maintain an action against his cosurety for his ratable part, without first making a demand, and statute of limitations begins to run from the time of payment of the money: Sherrod v. Woodard, 15-360; Leak v. Covington, 99-559.

Record in a suit upon an administration bond against a surety and personal representatives of another surety in which a nol. pros. was entered as to them, and judgment rendered against their intestate’s surety, is evidence and prima facie proof, in a suit by him for contribution against personal representatives, as to damages: Leak v. Covington, 99-559.
Adjustment of all rights between sureties where some have counterclaims and others not, permitted in one action: Davis v. Mfg. Co., 114-321.

Where surety brings an action of assumpsit for money paid for the use and at request of defendant, against his cosurety, to obtain contribution, it is not sufficient for him to show that he has given his note for debt due by principal, and that same has been accepted by creditor as a payment and discharge of the debt, but he must show payment of the debt: Brisendine v. Martin, 23-286.

Where complaint in an action by surety for contribution joined principals as parties, and alleged by contract of suretyship payment by plaintiff and demand of cosureties "for their contributive shares," and asked judgment against all, but did not allege insolvency of the principals except by the averment that plaintiff was compelled to pay debt: Held, that though proper relief was not asked, and insolvency of principals was imperfectly alleged, cause of action will be construed, on demurrer, as equitable rather than legal in order to confer jurisdiction below: Adams v. Hayes, 120-383; Hudson v. Aman, 158-429.

One of three joint solvent sureties cannot sustain a bill against either of his cosureties for contribution out of fund alleged to have been received by that surety for his indemnity from the estate of an insolvent cosurety, without making the other a party: Moore v. Isley, 22-372.

AGREEMENT BY COSURETIES TO WAIVE CONTRIBUTION. After two persons have become sureties for a common principal they may, by agreement between themselves, renounce their right to take benefit from any securities they may respectively obtain, and each undertake to look out for himself, exclusively, for an indemnity from the principal or for contribution from another cosurety: Long v. Barnett, 38-631.

After relation of joint sureties has been severed by an agreement among sureties, each of them has his distinct and several claim to prosecute, because of what he has paid for his principal, or for an insolvent joint surety; and others have no right to demand participation in what his diligence may enable him to procure, while thus prosecuting his several claims: Moore v. Isley, 22-372. If, by any agreement between sureties, one of them is released by creditor, upon his securing payment of a certain part of the debt, he shall not afterwards be called upon to contribute to one or more of the remaining sureties for a loss arising from the deficiency of another of them: Ibid.

3966. Dissenting surety not liable to surety on stay of execution. Whenever any judgment shall be obtained before a justice against a principal and his surety, and the principal debtor shall desire to stay the execution thereon, but the surety is unwilling that such stay shall be had, the surety may cause his dissent thereto to be entered by the justice, which shall absolve him from all liability to the surety who may stay the same. And the constable or other officer, who may have the collection of the debt, shall make the money out of the property of the principal debtor, and that of the surety for the stay of execution, if he can, before he shall sell the property of the surety before judgment.

Rev., s. 2845; Code, s. 2095; R. C., c. 110, s. 3; 1829, c. 6, ss. 1, 2.

3967. Surety may notify creditor to sue. In all cases where any surety or indorser on any note, bill, bond, or other written obligation shall consider himself in danger of loss in consequence of his contingent liability, either from the insolvency or misconduct of the principal, in the note, bill, bond, or other written obligation, or from the negligence of the payee or holder of any such instrument, it shall be lawful for such surety or indorser, at any time after such note, bill, bond, or other written obligation becomes due and payable, to cause written notice to be given to the payee or holder of any such paper or obligation, requiring him to bring suit on such obligation, and to use all reasonable diligence to save harmless such surety or indorser: Provided, nothing herein contained shall apply to official bonds, or bonds given by any person acting in a fiduciary capacity.

Rev., s. 2846; Code, s. 2007; 1808-9, c. 232, s. 1.
To get benefit provided for sureties by this section they must give creditor notice in writing
to bring suit, etc., and only he who gives notice can claim benefit when there are more than

While creditor is not bound to exercise diligence to enforce collection of a demand upon
which he has surety, he has no right to release any other security which he has acquired and
which might be available in satisfaction of debt, and if he does so it will discharge surety:
Boll v. Howerton, 111-69.

Section applied to indorser of a nonnegotiable note: Johnson v. Lassiter, 155-47.

3968. How notice served. Such notice shall be served by the sheriff or his
deputy, who shall return it to the party for whose benefit the notice was issued,
which shall be evidence of the fact in all courts.
Rev., s. 2848; Code, s. 2099; 1868-9, c. 232, s. 3.

3969. Failure of creditor to sue discharges surety; exceptions. Should the
payee or holder of any such note, bond, bill, or other written obligation refuse or
fail, within thirty days from the service of such notice, to bring suit in the appro-
priate court in an effort to save harmless such surety or indorser, such refusal
or failure to sue shall operate as a discharge of such surety or indorser, from all
liability whatever, on any such note, bond, bill, or other written obligation:
Provided, that this notice shall not have the effect to discharge from liability
any cosurety who does not join in such notice, or who has not given a separate
notice: Provided further, that this and the preceding section shall not apply
to holders of such note, bond, bill, or obligation, who hold the same as collateral
security or in trust.
Rev., s. 2847; Code, s. 2098; 1868-9, c. 232, s. 2.

If a creditor agree with his principal debtor in such manner that he is bound by the agree-
ment to postpone day of payment, surety is thereby discharged from all liability: Smith v.
Parker, 181-471; Revell v. Thrash, 132-803; Scott v. Harris, 76-205; see Jenkins v. Daniels,
125-161; Fleming v. Barden, 126-450, 127-214; Bank v. Swink, 129-255; Benedict v. Jones,
Sutton v. Waters, 118-496; Lumber Co. v. Christenbury, 155-257; Foster v. Davis, 175-541.

Plaintiff creditor made parol contract with principal to extend time of payment of bond
beyond date of commencement of suit thereon, without knowledge or consent of surety; such
contract suspends plaintiff's right of action and exonerates surety from liability: Carter v.
Duncan, 84-676.

Exoneration grows out of agreement to forbear, and is not affected by creditor's breach of
it: Forbes v. Sheppard, 98-111. An agreement with a principal, on a sufficient consideration,
to forbear to sue for a fixed period, without reserving right to proceed against surety, and
made without his assent, will exonerate him from liability: Ibid.

3970. Cancellation of contract of suretyship in case of common carrier and
employee. Whenever an employee of a common carrier authorized to do busi-
ness in this state is required to give a bond or undertaking of any nature what-
ever with a bonding company or companies, as surety thereon, any such employee
who shall have given such bond or undertaking shall, upon the breach of any
of the conditions thereof by the other party or parties thereto, have the power
to cancel the same by giving the surety or sureties thereon, for the benefit of
whom same shall have been made, at least ten days notice in writing, setting out
in full the reason for canceling the same. Any such notice to a company, corpo-
ration or association may be served by leaving the same with any person upon
whom service of legal process upon such company, corporation or association may
be had. Any surety on any such bond or undertaking shall, upon the breach of
any of the conditions thereof by the common carrier employee for whom same shall have been made, have power to cancel the same by giving such employee at least ten days notice in writing, and, upon demand, set out in full the reasons for canceling same, the notice to be signed by an agent or manager of such surety. Nothing herein shall affect any right of action accruing to any person upon the breach of a contract; nor shall any bonding company furnishing the information which causes it to withdraw from the bond be liable in any action at the instance of the party aggrieved for damages, nor be required to disclose to the party aggrieved the sources of information that caused it to withdraw from the bond. But any bonding company may be required to give evidence in any action brought by the party aggrieved against the party or person furnishing the information causing the company to withdraw as surety.

Any person, officer or manager, company, corporation, association or firm who shall violate any of the provisions of this section shall be deemed guilty of a misdemeanor and punished by a fine of not less than five hundred dollars nor more than one thousand dollars.

1913, c. 17.

For sureties on administration bonds, see sections 33-44. For evidence against principal as against surety, see section 358.
CHAPTER 77

TRADEMARKS, BRANDS AND MARKS

ART. 1. TRADEMARKS.
3971. Adoption and filing for registry.
3972. Property rights protected by filing for registry.
3973. Filing to be with secretary of state; contents of affidavit; fees.
3974. Registration; certified copies evidence; fees.
3975. Transfer of trademarks.
3976. Similar trademarks refused registration.
3977. Fraudulent registration; penalty.
3978. Use of counterfeit trademarks unlawful.
3979. Unauthorized use unlawful; use under license.
3980. Remedies: damages; profits; destruction of counterfeits.
3981. Concurrent action for penalty.
3982. Use of private marks or labels to defraud, misdemeanor.
3983. Selling goods with forged marks or labels, misdemeanor.
3984. Misbranding sacks to defraud, misdemeanor.

ART. 2. TIMBER MARKS.
3985. Timber dealers may adopt.
3986. How adopted, registered and published.
3987. Property in and use of trademark.
3988. Effect of branding timber purchased.
3989. Trademark on timber evidence of ownership.
3990. Fraudulent use of timber trademark, misdemeanor.
3991. Larceny of branded timber.
3992. Altering timber trademark, larceny.
3993. Possession of branded logs without consent, misdemeanor.

ART. 3. MINERAL WATERS AND BEVERAGES.
3994. Description of name, labels or marks filed and published.
3995. Clerk to record description.
3996. Refiling vessels and defacing marks forbidden; punishment.
3997. Disposal of fine.
3998. Possession of vessel is evidence of offense.
3999. Search warrants.
4000. Concurrent jurisdiction of justices.
4001. Accepting deposit not deemed sale.
4002. When refiling description not required.
4003. Application of the article.

ART. 4. FARM NAMES.
4004. Registration of farm names authorized.
4005. After registry, similar names not registered.
4006. Distinctive name required.
4007. Application for registry; publication and hearing.
4008. Fees for registration.
4009. When transfer of farm carries name.
4010. Cancellation of registry; fee.
4011. Article not applicable to certain counties.

ART. 5. STAMPING OF GOLD AND SILVER ARTICLES.
4012. Marking gold articles regulated.
4013. Marking silver articles regulated.
4014. Marking articles of gold plate regulated.
4015. Marking articles of silver plate regulated.
4016. Violations of article misdemeanor.

ART. 6. CATTLE BRANDS.
4017. Owners of stock to register brand or marks.
ART. 1. TRADEMARKS

3971. Adoption and filing for registry. It shall be lawful for any person to adopt for his protection and file for registry, as in this chapter provided, any label, trademark, term or design that has been used or is intended to be used for the purpose of designating, making known or distinguishing any goods, wares, merchandise or products of labor that have been or may be wholly or partly made, manufactured, produced, prepared, packed or put on sale by any such person, or to or upon which any work or labor has been applied or expended by any such person, or by any member of any corporation that has adopted and filed for registry any such label, trademark, term or design as aforesaid, or announcing or indicating that the same have been made in whole or in part by any such person or corporation, or by any member thereof.

Rev. S7s012 3, 1903,; c. 271.

It seems that the name of a town or locality cannot be exclusively appropriated as a trade-mark: Blackwell vy. McElwee, 94-425. As a rule a trademark cannot be taken in a surname: Ppieherm School v. Gray, 122-699. Legislature cannot establish a monopoly in a family name or confer a patent right in its use: Bingham School v. Gray, 122-699. But a person may, by contract, bind himself not to use his own name in business, in the sale of an established business: Zagier v. Zagier, 167-616.

3972. Property rights protected by filing for registry. Whenever any person shall adopt and file for registry any label, trademark, term or design pursuant to the provisions of this chapter, the property, privileges, rights, remedies and interests in and to any such label, trademark, term or design, and in and to the use of same, provided or given by this chapter to, or otherwise conferred upon or enjoyed by, the person filing the same for the registry, shall be fully and completely secured, preserved and protected as the property of those entitled to the same before any such label, trademark, term or design has been actually applied to any goods, wares, merchandise, or product of labor, and put upon the market for sale or otherwise, and before any use or appropriation of any such label, trademark, term or design has been made in connection with any such goods, wares, merchandise or product of labor, as well as after the same has been used or applied to designate, make known or distinguish any such goods, wares, merchandise, or product of labor and they have been put upon the market.

Rev., s. 3013; 1903, c. 271, s. 2.


3973. Filing to be with secretary of state; contents of affidavits; fees. Any person who has heretofore adopted and used, or shall hereafter adopt and use any label, trademark, term or design, as in this chapter provided, may file the same for registry in the office of the secretary of state, by leaving two copies, facsimiles or counterparts thereof, with the said secretary, and filing therewith a statement in the form of an affidavit, subscribed and sworn to by any such person, or by any officer, agent or attorney, if a corporation, specifying the person by whom any such label, trademark, term or design is filed, and the class or character of the goods, wares, merchandise or products of labor to which the same has been or is intended to be appropriated or applied, and that the person so filing the same has the right to the use of the said label, trademark, term or design, and
that no other person, firm or corporation has the right to such use, either in the identical form or in any such near resemblance thereto as may be calculated to deceive, without the permission or authority of the person filing the same, and that the copies, facsimiles or counterparts filed therewith are true and correct copies, facsimiles or counterparts of the genuine label, trademark, term or design of the person filing the same; and there shall be paid for such registry a fee of one dollar to the secretary of state for the use of the state, and the same recording fees required by law for recording certificate of organization of corporations.

Rev., s. 3014; 1903, c. 271, s. 3.

3974. Registration; certified copies evidence; fees. The secretary of state, upon the filing of any such label, trademark, term or design that is not in conflict with section 3976, shall register the same, and shall deliver to the person filing the same as many certified copies thereof, with his certificate of such registry, as any such person may request, and for every such copy and certificate there shall be paid to the secretary of state, for the use of the state, a fee of one dollar; and any such certified copy and certificate shall be admissible in evidence and competent and sufficient proof of the adoption, filing and registry of any such label, trademark, term or design, by any such person in any action or judicial proceeding in any of the courts of this state, and of due compliance with the provisions of this chapter.

Rev., s. 3015; 1903, c. 271, s. 4.

For decision prior to enactment, see Tobacco Co. v. McElwee, 100-150.

3975. Transfer of trademarks. The right to use any registered label, trademark, term or design shall be granted only by an instrument in writing, duly filed in the office of the secretary of state. The fees for recording or filing such transfer and issuing copies thereof shall be the same as for filing such label, trademark, term or design.

Rev., s. 3016.

3976. Similar trademarks refused registration. It shall not be lawful for the secretary of state to register for any person any label, trademark, term or design that is in the identical form of any other label, trademark, term or design theretofore filed by any other person, or that bears any such near resemblance thereto as may be calculated to deceive, or that would be liable to be mistaken therefor.

Rev., s. 3017; 1903, c. 271, s. 5.

3977. Fraudulent registration; penalty. Any person who shall file or procure the filing and registry of any label, trademark, term or design in the office of the secretary of state under the provisions of this chapter, by making any false or fraudulent representations or declarations, with fraudulent intent, shall be liable to pay any damages sustained in consequence of any such registry, to be recovered by or in behalf of the party injured thereby.

Rev., s. 3018; 1903, c. 271, s. 5.

3978. Use of counterfeit trademarks unlawful. Whenever any person has adopted and filed for registry any label, trademark, term or design, as provided by law, and the same shall have been registered pursuant to law, it shall be
unlawful for any other person to manufacture, use, sell, offer for sale, or in any
way utter or circulate any counterfeit or imitation of any such label, trademark,
term or design, or have in possession, with intent that the same shall be sold
or disposed of, any goods, wares, merchandise, or product of labor to which
or on which any counterfeit or imitation of any such label, trademark, term or
design is attached, affixed, printed, stamped, impressed or displayed, or to sell
or dispose of, or offer to sell or dispose of, or have in possession with intent that
the same shall be sold or disposed of, any goods, wares, merchandise, or product
of labor contained in any box, case, can or package to which or on which any
such counterfeit or imitation is attached, affixed, printed, stamped, impressed
or displayed.

Rev., s. 3019; 1903, c. 271. s. 6.

An imitation of a trademark which would not deceive the ordinary purchaser is not an
infringement: Blackwell v. Wright, 73-310.

3979. Unauthorized use unlawful; use under license. Whenever any person
has adopted and registered any label, trademark, term or design, as provided by
law, it shall be unlawful for any other person to make any use, sale, offer for sale
or display of the genuine label, trademark, term or design of any such person
filing the same, or to have any such genuine label, trademark, term or design in
possession with intent that the same shall be used, sold, offered for sale, or dis-
played, or that the same shall be applied, attached or displayed in any manner
whatever to or on any goods, wares or merchandise, or to sell, offer to sell, or
dispose of, or have in possession with intent that the same shall be sold or dis-
posed of, any goods, wares or merchandise in any box, case, can or package to or on which any such genuine label, trademark, term or design of any such
person is attached, affixed, or displayed, or to make any use whatever of any such
genuine label, trademark, term or design, without first obtaining in every such
case the license of the person adopting, filing and registering the same; and any
such license may be revoked and terminated at any time upon notice, and there-
after any use thereof shall be unlawful.

Rev., s. 3020; 1903, c. 271. s. 7.

See cases of interest decided prior to this enactment: Blackwell v. McElwhee, 94-425; To-
bacco Co. v. McElwhee, 100-150.

3980. Remedies; damages; profits; destruction of counterfeits. Any person
who has registered any label, trademark, term or design under the provisions
of this chapter shall have a right of action against any person for the unauthorized
use of such label, trademark, term or design, and the courts shall by appropriate
remedies prevent the unauthorized or unlawful use, manufacture or display of
any label, trademark, term or design, or the imitation or counterfeit thereof, or
the sale, disposal or display of any articles of property on which any counter-
feit or imitation of any registered label, trademark, term or design, or on which
any genuine label, trademark, term or design may be used or displayed without
proper authority; and shall further secure and protect all persons in all rights
of property and interest which they may have in any label, trademark, term or
design registered under this chapter; and the court shall award to the plaintiff
any and all damages resulting from any such wrongful use of any such label,
trademark, term or design; and any counterfeit or imitation of any labels, trade-
marks, terms or designs, and any die, engraving, mould or mechanical device or

1645
the manufacture of the same in the possession or under the control of the 
defendant, shall be delivered up to an officer of the court, to be destroyed, and 
any such genuine labels, trademarks, terms or designs in the possession or 
under the control of any such defendant shall be delivered to the plaintiff. 
Rev., s. 3021; 1903, c. 271, s. 8.

3981. Concurrent action for penalty. In addition to any other rights, reme-
dies or penalties provided by this chapter, and as concurrent therewith, any 
person who shall violate any of the provisions of this chapter shall be liable to 
a penalty of two hundred dollars, to be recovered by any person who has filed 
any such label, trademark, term or design. 
Rev., s. 3022; 1903, c. 271, s. 9.

3982. Use of private marks or labels to defraud, misdemeanor. If any person 
shall knowingly and willfully forge or counterfeit, or cause or procure to be 
forthed or counterfeited, the private marks, tokens, stamps or labels of any 
mechanic, manufacturer or other person, being a resident of the United States, 
with intent to deceive and defraud the purchasers, mechanics, or manufacturers 
of any goods, wares or merchandise whatsoever, upon conviction thereof he 
shall be punished by a fine of not less than fifty dollars and not exceeding one 
thousand dollars, or by imprisonment of not less than thirty days or more than 
five years, or both fine and imprisonment, at the discretion of the court. 
Rev., s. 3852; Code, s. 1038; 1870-1, c. 253, s. 1.

3983. Selling goods with forged marks or labels, misdemeanor. If any per-
son shall vend any goods, wares or merchandise having thereon any forged or 
counterfeited marks, tokens, stamps or labels purporting to be the marks, tokens, 
stamps or labels of any person being a resident of the United States, knowing 
the same at the time of the purchase thereof by him to be forged or counter-
feited, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and punished by imprisonment in 
the county jail not exceeding six months, or by a fine not exceeding one hundred 
dollars, or by both fine and imprisonment, at the discretion of the court. 
Rev., s. 3850; Code, s. 1039; 1870-1, c. 258, s. 2.

3984. Misbranding sacks to defraud, misdemeanor. If any person shall know-
ingly use the mark or brand of any other person on any sack, or shall knowingly 
impress on any sack the mark or brand of another person, with intent to defraud 
or for the purpose of enhancing the value of his own property, the person so 
offending shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and punished as if convicted of 
larceny. 
Rev., s. 3851; Code, s. 1040; 1874-5, c. 225.

ART. 2. TIMBER MARKS

3985. Timber dealers may adopt. Any person dealing in timber in any form 
shall be known as a timber dealer and as such may adopt a trademark, in the 
manner and with the effect in this article provided. 
Rev., s. 3023; 1903, c. 261, s. 1.

3986. How adopted, registered and published. Every such dealer desiring to 
adopt a trademark may do so by the execution of a writing in form and effect 
as follows:
Notice is hereby given that I (or we, etc., as the case may be) have adopted the following trademark, to be used in my (or our, etc.) business as timber dealer (or dealers), to wit: (Here insert the words, letters, figures, etc., constituting the trademark, or if it be any device other than words, letters or figures, insert a facsimile thereof).

Dated this ______ day of __________, 19____. A__________ B__________

Such writing shall be acknowledged or proved for record in the same manner as deeds are acknowledged or proved, and shall be registered in the office of the register of deeds of the county in which the principal office or place of business of such timber dealer may be, in a book to be kept for that purpose marked Registry of Timber Marks, also in office of secretary of state, and a copy thereof shall be published at least once in each week for four successive weeks in some newspaper printed in such county, or if there be no such newspaper printed therein, then in some newspaper of general circulation in such county.

Rev., s. 3024; 1889, c. 142; 1903, c. 261, s. 2.

3987. Property in and use of trademarks. Every trademark so adopted shall, from the date thereof, be the exclusive property of the person adopting the same. The proprietor of such trademark shall, in using the same, cause it to be plainly stamped, branded or otherwise impressed upon each piece of timber upon which the same is placed.

Rev., s. 3025; 1889, c. 142; 1903, c. 261, ss. 3, 4.

3988. Effect of branding timber purchased. When timber is purchased by the proprietor of any such trademark, and the said trademark is placed thereon as hereinbefore provided, such timber shall henceforth be deemed the property of such purchaser, without any other or further delivery thereof, and such timber shall thereafter be at the risk of the purchaser, unless otherwise provided by contract in writing between the parties.

Rev., s. 3026; 1889, c. 142; 1903, c. 261, s. 6.

3989. Trademark on timber evidence of ownership. In any action, suit or contest in which the title to any timber, upon which any trademark has been placed as aforesaid, shall come in question, it shall be presumed that such timber was the property of the proprietor of such trademark, in the absence of satisfactory proof to the contrary.

Rev., s. 3027; 1903, c. 261, s. 7.

3990. Fraudulent use of timber trademark, misdemeanor. If any person shall use or attempt to use any timber trademark without the written consent of the proprietor thereof, or falsely and fraudulently place any trademark on timber not the property of the owner of such trademark without his written consent, or intentionally and without lawful authority remove, deface or destroy any timber trademark or the imprint thereof on any timber or intentionally put any such timber in such a position or place so remote from the stream from which it was taken or on which it was afloat as to render it inconvenient or unnecessarily expensive to replace the same in such stream, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor.

Rev., s. 3854; 1903, c. 261, ss. 3-5.
3991. Larceny of branded timber. If any person shall knowingly and unlawfully buy, sell, take and carry away, secrete, destroy or convert to his own use, any timber upon which a trademark is stamped, branded or otherwise impressed, or shall knowingly and unlawfully buy, sell, take and carry away, secrete, destroy or convert to his own use, any timber upon which a trademark has been intentionally and without lawful authority removed, defaced or destroyed, he shall be deemed guilty of larceny thereof and punished as in other cases of larceny.

Rev., s. 3853; 1903, c. 261, s. 5.

3992. Altering timber trademark larceny. If any person shall willfully change, alter, erase or destroy any registered timber mark or brand put or cut upon any logs, timber, lumber or boards, except by the consent of the owner thereof, with intent to steal the said logs or timber, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and punished by a fine of not more than fifty dollars or imprisoned not more than thirty days, or both; if the same shall have been done with a felonious intent, such person shall be guilty of larceny and punished as for that offense.

Rev., s. 3855; 1889, c. 142, s. 3; 1903, c. 41.

3993. Possession of branded logs without consent, misdemeanor. If any person shall knowingly and willfully take up or have in his possession any log, timber, lumber or board upon which a registered timber mark or brand has been put or cut, except by the consent of the owner thereof, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and punished by a fine of not more than fifty dollars or imprisoned not more than thirty days, or both.

Rev., s. 3856; 1889, c. 142, s. 4; 1903, c. 42.

Art. 3. Mineral Waters and Beverages

3994. Description of name, labels, or marks filed and published. Any person, partnership or corporation engaged in manufacturing, bottling, selling or dealing in mineral, soda or aerated waters, beers, lager-beer, milk or other beverages, in kegs, boxes, trays, crates, bottles, syphons, barrels, casks, or other vessels, with his name or other marks or devices printed, impressed, or otherwise produced thereon, or upon labels pasted thereon, shall file with the clerk of the superior court of the county in which his principal office or place of business (or in the case of a foreign corporation, its principal office or place of business or agency) is located, a description of the names, marks, or devices so used by him, and cause such description to be printed twice a week for two successive weeks in some daily newspaper published in said county, if there be a daily newspaper published therein, and if not, then in some newspaper published in said county once a week for two successive weeks. The description of the names, marks or devices, before being filed as aforesaid, shall be signed by the person filing the same, or in case of a partnership, by a partner, or in case of a corporation, by one of its officers or managers, and shall be acknowledged by the person signing the same as his act, or as the act of said partnership or corporation, before an officer competent to take acknowledgments of deeds. The publication hereby required need only be a brief description, sufficient for identification, of such names or marks, and need not contain a certified copy of the acknowledgment. The pro-
visions of this article shall apply to all vessels enumerated above upon which said names or marks shall appear as aforesaid, whether or not any of the same shall be in existence at the time of said filing and publication.

1907, c. 901, s. 1.

3995. Clerk to record description. The several clerks of the superior courts mentioned in the preceding section shall record in some book of record in their custody all such descriptions filed with them, and also copies of the said advertisement in the newspaper, certified to by the publishers thereof, and shall furnish copies thereof, duly certified by them in the usual manner, to any person who may apply therefor, and shall receive for the recording of such copies a fee of fifty cents. Such certified copies shall be evidence that the provisions of the preceding section have been complied with, and shall be prima facie evidence of the title of the person, named therein, to the vessels upon which his name, marks, labels or devices appear as described in said description.

1907, c. 901, s. 2.

3996. Refilling vessels and defacing marks forbidden; punishment. After any person has filed and published his description of such names, marks or devices, in accordance with the preceding provisions of this article, it shall be unlawful for any persons to fill in any way the vessels upon which such names or other marks are printed, impressed or otherwise produced, with any water or beverage enumerated in this article, or to deface, remove or conceal such names or other marks, thereon, with intent to convert the same to his use, or to have on sale, offer for sale, traffic in, handle in the course of business, transport, or to take or collect from ash or garbage receptacles or from public or private premises, or to keep in stock, store or dispose of, or deal or traffic in, same, or any parts thereof, without the written consent of the person whose name or other marks are upon such vessels, or to willfully break, destroy or otherwise injure any of the articles mentioned in this section. Any person who shall do any of the acts declared to be unlawful by this section shall be deemed guilty of a misdemeanor, and upon conviction thereof shall be punished for the first offense by imprisonment of not less than ten days or more than one year, or by a fine of three dollars for each of such kegs, casks or barrels, and one dollar for each of such boxes, trays, crates, bottles, syphons, or any other vessels so unlawfully used; and for the second and subsequent offense by imprisonment for not less than twenty days or more than one year, or by a fine of not less than two dollars or more than five dollars for each vessel unlawfully used, or by both such fine and imprisonment, at the discretion of the court before whom such offense is tried: Provided, this section shall not apply to such vessels as the bottler charges his customers for at the time of sale of the goods.

1907, c. 901, s. 3.

3997. Disposal of fine. In the event of a fine being imposed by any court for any offenses under this article, one-half thereof shall go to the state and one-half to the informer, to be collected as other fines are collected.

1907, c. 901, s. 3.

3998. Possession of vessels as evidence of offense. If any person shall be found to be in possession of any of the vessels mentioned above in this article, or any
parts thereof, and the persons whose names, marks or devices have been placed thereon, as above provided, have complied with the provisions of this article, and the persons so found in possession thereof shall be charged with any of the offenses mentioned in the preceding section, then such possession shall be prima facie evidence that such person is guilty of the offenses so charged: Provided, this section shall not apply to bottlers who receive such vessels in the course of business and mixed and exchanged in shipment, when such bottler within a reasonable time notifies the owners thereof of the location thereof.

1907, c. 901, s. 4.

3999. Search warrants. If the owner of any vessel mentioned in section 3994 of this article who has complied with the provisions thereof, or the officer, agent or employee of such owner, shall make an affidavit before a justice of the peace asserting that he has reason to believe and does believe that any person is in actual or constructive possession of, or is making use of, any article above mentioned or any part thereof, or in any way declared to be unlawful by section 3996 of this article, the justice may issue his search warrant to any sheriff, constable or other officer of the law to whom such warrant may be directed, and cause the premises designated in the warrant to be searched; and if article above mentioned or any part thereof shall be found upon the premises so designated, the officer executing such search warrant shall thereupon report the same, under his oath, to the justice, who shall thereupon, upon said report and upon the oath of any person or persons charging any violations of section 3996 of this article, issue his warrant for the arrest of the person against whom the charge is made, and cause him, together with such articles, to be brought before him for trial.

1907, c. 901, s. 5.

4000. Concurrent jurisdiction of justices. The justices of the peace in the counties of this state shall have concurrent jurisdiction with the superior courts of their respective counties in the case of persons arrested for violation of the above provisions of this article, and such justices of the peace shall proceed to hear and determine such cases when the parties arrested are brought before them, in all cases where the punishment fixed in this article is such as to give the justices jurisdiction under the constitution and laws of this state. And if such person shall be found to be guilty of the violation of any of the provisions of this article, the court trying such person and imposing the punishment herein prescribed shall also award possession to the owner of all the property involved in such violation.

1907, c. 901, s. 6.

4001. Accepting deposit not deemed sale. The requiring, taking or accepting of any deposit for any purpose upon any vessel above enumerated shall not be deemed to constitute a sale of such property, either optional, conditional or otherwise, in any proceedings under this article.

1907, c. 901, s. 7.

4002. When refileing description not required. Any person, partnership, or corporation that has heretofore filed and published a description of his name, marks or devices for the purposes mentioned in section one of this article, in accordance with the law existing at the time of such filing and publication, shall
not be required to again file such description, but shall be entitled to all the benefits of this article as fully as if he had complied with all the provisions thereof.

1907, c. 901, s. 8.

4003. Application of the article. The provisions of this article do not apply to any person using the vessels enumerated above for the beverages placed therein by the owners, or who after consumption of the contents is in possession of the same, while awaiting the return to the owners, nor shall the provisions of this article apply to any garbage man collecting the same in the regular course of his business: Provided, this article shall not apply to beer and mineral water bottles shipped into this state from other states.

1907, c. 901, s. 9.

Art. 4. Farm Names

4004. Registration of farm names authorized. Any owner of a farm in the state of North Carolina may have the name of his farm, together with a description of his lands to which said name applies, recorded in a register kept for that purpose in the office of the register of deeds of the county in which the farm is located, and the register of deeds shall furnish to such landowner a proper certificate setting forth the name and description of the lands.

1915, c. 108, s. 1.

4005. After registry, similar name not registered. When any name has been recorded as the name of any farm in such county, the name, or one so nearly like it as to produce confusion, shall not be recorded as the name of any other farm in the same county.

1915, c. 108, s. 1.

4006. Distinctive name required. No name shall be registered as the name of a farm where such proposed name or one so nearly like it as to produce confusion has been so used in connection with another farm in the same county as to become generally known prior to March 5, 1915, unless the name used has also prior to March 5, 1915, become well known as the name of the farm proposed to be registered; and in this event two or more farms in the same county may be registered with the same name with some prefix or suffix added to distinguish them.

1915, c. 108, s. 2.

4007. Application for registry; publication and hearing. Before a name shall be registered the clerk shall have publication made at least once a week for four weeks in some secular newspaper published in the county, if one is so published, and if one is not so published, then one having a general circulation in the county, giving the name of the applicant, the proposed name of registration and a sufficient description to identify the farm and the time of the return; and if the owner or clerk knows of another farm in the county of the same or very similar name, a summons shall be served on the owner thereof at least ten days before the return day. On the return day any person, firm or corporation may file claim to the name, and the clerk may pass upon the claim and award the
name to any party, with the right to appeal by the aggrieved party to the supe-
rior court within ten days, as in other cases, and on such appeal the judge shall
decline the matters unless a jury be demanded by some party.
1915, c. 108, s. 2.

4008. Fees for registration. Any person having the name of his farm recorded
as provided in this article shall first pay to the register of deeds a fee of one
dollar, which fee shall be paid to the county treasurer as other fees are to be
paid to the county treasurer by such register of deeds: Provided, that in coun-
ties where the fee system obtains, the fees herein mentioned shall go to the
register of deeds of such counties.
1915, c. 108, s. 3.

4009. When transfer of farm carries name. When any owner of a farm, the
name of which has been recorded as provided in this article, transfers by deed or
otherwise the whole of such farm, such transfer may include the registered name
thereof; but if the owner shall transfer only a portion of such farm, then, in
that event, the registered name thereof shall not be transferred to the purchaser
unless so stated in the deed or conveyance.
1915, c. 108, s. 4.

4010. Cancellation of registry; fee. When any owner of a registered farm
desires to cancel the registered name thereof, he shall state on the margin of the
record of the register of such name the following: "This name is canceled and
I hereby release all rights thereunder," which shall be signed by the person
canceling such name, and attested by the register of deeds. For such latter
service the register of deeds shall charge a fee of twenty-five cents, which shall
be paid to the county treasurer as other fees are paid to the county treasurer by
him.
1915, c. 108, s. 5.

4011. Article not applicable to certain counties. This article shall not apply to
the counties of Surry, Stokes, and Sampson.
1915, c. 108, s. 6.

Art. 5. Stamping of Gold and Silver Articles

4012. Marking gold articles regulated. It shall be unlawful to make for sale,
or sell, or offer to sell or dispose of, or have in possession with intent to sell or
dispose of, any article of merchandise made in whole or in part of gold or any
alloy of gold, and having stamped, branded, engraved or imprinted thereon, or
upon any tag, card or label attached thereto, or upon any box, package, cover
or wrapper in which the article is enclosed, any mark indicating or designed
to indicate that the gold, or alloy or gold, therein is of a greater degree of
fineness than its actual fineness, unless the actual fineness, in the case of
flat-ware and watch-cases, is not less by more than three one-thousandths parts,
and in the case of all other articles is not less by more than one-half karat than
the fineness indicated, according to the standards and subject to the qualifica-
tions hereinafter set forth.

1652
In any test for ascertaining the fineness of gold or alloy in the articles, according to the required standards, the part of the gold or alloy taken for the test, analysis or assay shall be a part not containing or having attached thereto any solder or alloy of inferior fineness used for brazing or uniting the parts of the articles. In addition to the foregoing tests and standards, the actual fineness of the entire quantity of gold and of its alloys contained in any article mentioned in this section (except watch-cases), including all solder or alloy of inferior metal used for brazing or uniting the parts (all such gold, alloys, and solder being assayed as one piece), shall not be less by more than one karat than the fineness indicated by the mark used as above indicated. Violation of this section is a misdemeanor, punishable as provided in this article.

1907, c. 331, s. 1.

4013. Marking silver articles regulated. It shall be unlawful to make for sale or sell or offer to sell or dispose of or have in possession with intent to sell or dispose of—

1. Any article of merchandise made in whole or in part of silver or any alloy of silver, and having marked, stamped, branded or engraved or imprinted thereon, or upon any tag, card or label attached thereto, or upon any box, package, cover or wrapper in which the article is enclosed, the words "sterling silver" or "sterling" or any colorable imitation thereof, unless nine hundred and twenty-five one-thousandths of the component parts of the metal appearing or purporting to be silver, of which the article is manufactured, are pure silver, subject to the qualifications hereinafter set forth: Provided, that in the case of all such articles there shall be allowed a divergence in fineness of four one-thousandths parts from the foregoing standard.

2. Any article of merchandise made in whole or in part of silver or of any alloy of silver, and having marked, stamped, branded, engraved or imprinted thereon, or upon any card, tag or label attached thereto, or upon any box, package, cover or wrapper in which the article is enclosed, the words "coin" or "coin silver," or any colorable imitation thereof, unless nine hundred one-thousandths of the component parts of the metal appearing or purporting to be silver, of which the article is manufactured, are pure silver, subject to the qualifications hereinafter set forth: Provided, that in the case of all such articles there shall be allowed a divergence in fineness of four one-thousandths parts from the foregoing standards.

3. Any article of merchandise made in whole or in part of silver or of any alloy of silver, and having stamped, branded, engraved or imprinted thereon, or upon any tag, card or label attached thereto, or upon any box, package, cover or wrapper in which the article is enclosed, any mark or word (other than the word "sterling" or the word "coin") indicating, or designed to indicate, that the silver or alloy of silver in the article is of a greater degree of fineness than its actual fineness, unless the actual fineness is not less by more than four one-thousandths parts than the actual fineness indicated by the use of such mark or word, subject to the qualifications hereinafter set forth.

In any test for ascertaining the fineness of the articles mentioned in this section, according to the foregoing standards, the part taken for test, analysis or assay shall be a part not containing or having attached thereto any solder or alloy of inferior metal used for brazing or uniting the parts of such article. In
addition to the foregoing test and standards, the actual fineness of the entire quantity of metal purporting to be silver contained in any article mentioned in this section, including all solder or alloy of inferior fineness used for brazing or uniting the parts (all such silver, alloy or solder being assayed as one piece), shall not be less by more than ten one-thousandths parts than the fineness indicated according to the foregoing standards, by the mark employed as above indicated. Violation of this section is a misdemeanor, punishable as provided in this article.

1907, c. 331, s. 2.

4014. Marking articles of gold plate regulated. It shall be unlawful to make for sale, or sell, or offer to sell or dispose of, or have in possession with intent to sell or dispose of, any article of merchandise made in whole or in part of inferior metal, having deposited or plated thereon or brazed or otherwise affixed thereto a plate, plating, covering or sheet of gold, or of any alloy of gold, which article is known in the market as "rolled gold plate," "gold plate," "gold-filled," or "gold electroplate," or by any similar designation, and having stamped, branded, engraved or imprinted thereon, or upon any tag, card or label attached thereto, or upon any box, package, cover or wrapper in which the article is enclosed, any word or mark usually employed to indicate the fineness of gold, unless such word be accompanied by other words plainly indicating that such article or some part thereof is made of rolled gold plate, or gold plate, or gold electroplate, or is gold-filled, as the case may be. Violation of this section is a misdemeanor, punishable as provided in this article.

1907, c. 331, s. 3.

4015. Marking articles of silver plate regulated. It shall be unlawful to make for sale, or sell, or offer to sell or dispose of, or have in possession with intent to sell or dispose of, any article of merchandise made in whole or in part of inferior metal, having deposited or plated thereon or brazed or otherwise affixed thereto, a plate, plating, covering or sheet of silver or of any alloy of silver, which article is known in the market as "silver plate" or "silver electroplate," or by any similar designation, and having stamped, branded, engraved or imprinted thereon, or upon any tag, card or label attached thereto, or upon any box, package, cover or wrapper in which the article is enclosed, the word "sterling" or the word "coin," either alone or in conjunction with any other words or marks. Violation of this section is a misdemeanor, punishable as provided in this article.

1907, c. 331, s. 4.

4016. Violation of article misdemeanor. Every person, firm, corporation or association guilty of a violation of any one of the preceding sections of this article, and every officer, manager, director or managing agent of any such person, firm, corporation or association directly participating in such violation or consenting thereto, shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and punished by fine or imprisonment, or both, at the discretion of the court: Provided, that if the person charged with violation of this article shall prove that the article concerning which the charge was made was manufactured prior to the thirteenth day of June, one thousand nine hundred and seven, then the charge shall be dismissed.

1907, c. 331, s. 5.
Art. 6. Cattle Brands

4017. Owners of stock to register brand or marks. Every person who has any horses, cattle, hogs or sheep may have an earmark or brand different from the earmark or brand of all other persons, which he shall record with the clerk of the board of commissioners of the county where his horses, cattle, hogs or sheep are; and he may brand all horses eighteen months old and upwards with the said brand, and earmark all his hogs and sheep six months old and upwards with the said earmark; and earmark or brand all his cattle twelve months old and upwards; and if any dispute shall arise about any earmark or brand, the same shall be decided by the record thereof.

Rev., s. 3028; Code, s. 2317; R. C., c. 17, s. 1.
CHAPTER 78

TRUSTEES

ART. 1. INVESTMENT AND DEPOSIT OF TRUST FUNDS.

4018. Certain investments deemed cash. Guardians, executors, administrators, and others acting in a fiduciary capacity, having surplus funds of their wards, estates and cestuis que trustent to loan, may invest in United States bonds, or any securities for which the United States are responsible, farm loan bonds issued by Federal land banks, or in bonds of the state of North Carolina issued since the year one thousand eight hundred and seventy-two; or in drainage bonds duly issued under the provisions of article 8 of chapter entitled Drainage; and in settlements by guardians, executors, administrators, trustees, and others acting in a fiduciary capacity, such bonds or other securities of the United States, and such bonds of the state of North Carolina, and such drainage bonds, and state road bonds, issued under sections 3600 to 3607 of chapter Roads and Highways, shall be deemed cash to the amount actually paid for same, including the premium, if any, paid for such bonds or other securities, and may be paid as such by the transfer thereof to the persons entitled.

4019. Trust funds deposited at trustee’s risk.

ART. 2. REMOVAL OF TRUST FUNDS FROM STATE.

4020. Proceedings to remove trust funds of nonresidents.

4021. Removal ordered on notice; bond of nonresident trustee.

4022. Order of removal discharges resident trustee.

ART. 3. RESIGNATION OF TRUSTEE.

4023. Clerk’s power to accept resignation.

4024. Petition; contents and verification.

4025. Parties; hearing; successor appointed.

4026. Resignation allowed; costs; judge’s approval.

4027. Appeal; stay effected by appeal.

4028. On appeal judge determines facts.

4029. Final accounting before resignation.

4030. Resignation effective on settlement with successor.

4031. Court to appoint successor; bond required.

4032. Rights and duties devolve on successor.

ART. 4. CHARITABLE TRUSTS.

4033. Trustees to file accounts.

4034. Action for account; court to enforce trust.

4035. Fees allowed solicitor.

ART. 1. INVESTMENT AND DEPOSIT OF TRUST FUNDS

4018. Certain investments deemed cash. Guardians, executors, administrators, and others acting in a fiduciary capacity, having surplus funds of their wards, estates and cestuis que trustent to loan, may invest in United States bonds, or any securities for which the United States are responsible, farm loan bonds issued by Federal land banks, or in bonds of the state of North Carolina issued since the year one thousand eight hundred and seventy-two; or in drainage bonds duly issued under the provisions of article 8 of chapter entitled Drainage; and in settlements by guardians, executors, administrators, trustees, and others acting in a fiduciary capacity, such bonds or other securities of the United States, and such bonds of the state of North Carolina, and such drainage bonds, and state road bonds, issued under sections 3600 to 3607 of chapter Roads and Highways, shall be deemed cash to the amount actually paid for same, including the premium, if any, paid for such bonds or other securities, and may be paid as such by the transfer thereof to the persons entitled.

Revs. s. 1792; Code, s. 1594; 1870-1, c. 197; 1885, c. 389; 1917, c. 6, s. 9; 1917, c. 67, s. 1; 1917, c. 152, s. 7; 1917, c. 191, s. 1; 1917, c. 263, s. 5.

For authority of fiduciaries to invest in farm loan bonds of joint-stock land banks, see section 225.

Guardian’s primary duty is to invest funds, and he will be charged with interest in the absence of proof that funds remained in his hands unemployed without his fault: Wilson v. Lineberger, 88-416. Guardian may authorize trustee of insolvent bank to borrow money to run bank, the ward being a shareholder: Bank v. Cocke, 127-467. Guardian may use his own discretion in investment of ward’s money: Gary v. Cannon, 38-64.

For additional annotations, see section 2308.

1656
4019. Trust funds deposited at trustee's risk. No provision in any charter or certificate of organization of any corporation permitting deposits therein by any guardian, executor or other trustee or fiduciary, or by any county, bonded or other officer, shall operate or be construed to relieve or discharge them, or either of them, from official responsibility, or to relieve them, or either of them, or their sureties, from liability on their official bonds.

Rev., s. 1793; 1889, c. 470.

Section referred to in Smith v. Patton, 131-396.

ART. 2. REMOVAL OF TRUST FUNDS FROM STATE

4020. Proceeding to remove trust funds of nonresidents. When any personal estate in this state is vested in a trustee resident therein, and those having the beneficial interest in the said estate are nonresidents of this state, the clerk of the superior court of the county in which the said trustee resides may, on a petition filed for that purpose, order him or his personal representative to pay, transfer, and deliver the said estate, or any part of it, to a nonresident trustee appointed by some court of record in the state in which the said beneficiary or beneficiaries reside. No such order of any clerk shall be valid and in force until approved by the resident judge of said judicial district, or the judge holding court in such district.

1911, c. 161, s. 1.

4021. Removal ordered on notice; bond of nonresident trustee. No such order shall be made, in the case of a petition, until notice of the application shall have been given to all persons interested in such trust estate, as now required by law in other special proceedings, nor until the court shall be satisfied by authentic documentary evidence that the nonresident trustee, appointed as aforesaid, has given bond, with sufficient surety, for the faithful execution of the trust, nor until it is satisfied that the payment and removal of such estate out of the state will not prejudice the right of any person interested or to become interested therein.

1911, c. 161, s. 2.

4022. Order of removal discharges resident trustee. When any guardian or committee, trustee or other person in this state, shall pay over, transfer, or deliver any estate in his hands or vested in him, under any order or decree made in pursuance of this article, he shall be discharged from all responsibility therefor.

1911, c. 161, s. 3.

ART. 3. RESIGNATION OF TRUSTEE

4023. Clerk's power to accept resignations. The clerks of the superior courts of this state have power and jurisdiction to accept the resignation of executors, administrators, guardians, trustees, and other fiduciaries and to appoint their successors in the manner provided by this article.

1911, c. 39, s. 1.

4024. Petition; contents and verification. When any executor, administrator, guardian, trustee, or other fiduciary desires to resign his trust, he shall file his petition in the office of the clerk of the superior court of the county in which he
The petition shall set forth all the facts in connection with the appointment and qualification of the applicant as such fiduciary, with a copy of the instrument under which he acts; shall state the names, ages, and residences of all the cestuis que trustent and other parties interested in the trust estate; shall contain a full and complete statement of all debts or liabilities due by the estate, and a full and complete statement of all assets belonging to said estate, and a full and complete statement of all moneys, securities, or assets in the hands of the fiduciary and due the estate, together with a full statement of the reasons why the applicant should be permitted to resign his trust. The petition shall be verified by the oath of the applicant.

4025. Parties; hearing; successor appointed. Upon the filing of the petition, the clerk shall docket the cause as a special proceeding, with the fiduciary as plaintiff and the cestuis que trustent as defendants, and shall issue summons for the defendants, and the procedure shall be the same as in other special proceedings. If any of the defendants be nonresidents, summons may be served by publication; and if any be infants, a guardian ad litem must be appointed by the court to represent their interests in the manner now provided by law. The cestuis que trustent, creditors, or any other person interested in the trust estate, have the right to answer said petition or traverse the same and to offer evidence why the prayer of the petition should not be granted. The clerk shall then proceed to hear and determine the matter, and if it appears to the court that the best interests of the creditors and the cestuis que trustent demand that the resignation of the fiduciary be accepted, or if it appears to the court that sufficient reasons exist for allowing the resignation, and that the resignation can be allowed without prejudice to the rights of creditors or the cestuis que trustent, the clerk may, in the exercise of his discretion, allow the applicant to resign; and in such case the clerk shall proceed to appoint the successor of the petitioner in the manner provided in this article.

4026. Resignation allowed; costs; judge's approval. In making an order allowing the fiduciary to resign the clerk shall make such order concerning the costs of the proceedings and commissions to the fiduciary as may be just. If there is no appeal from the decision and order of the clerk within the time prescribed by law, the proceedings shall be submitted to the judge of the superior court and approved by him before the same become effective.

4027. Appeal; stay effected by appeal. Any party in interest may appeal from the decision of the clerk to the judge at chambers, and in such event the procedure shall be the same as in other special proceedings as now provided by law. If the clerk allows the resignation, and an appeal is taken from his decision, such appeal shall have the effect to stay the judgment and order of the clerk until the cause is heard and determined by the judge upon the appeal taken.

4028. On appeal judge determines facts. Upon an appeal taken from the clerk to the judge, the judge shall have the power to review the findings of fact made
4029. Final accounting before resignation. No executor, administrator, guardian, trustee, or other fiduciary shall be allowed or permitted to resign his trust until he shall first file with the court his final account of the trust estate, and until the court shall be satisfied that the said account is true and correct.
1911, c. 39, s. 6.

4030. Resignation effective on settlement with successor. In case the resignation of the fiduciary is accepted by the court, the same shall not go into effect, or release or discharge the fiduciary from liability, until he shall have accounted to his successor in full for all moneys, securities, property or other assets or things of value in his possession or under his control or which should be in his possession or under his control belonging to the trust estate.
1911, c. 39, s. 6.

4031. Court to appoint successor; bond required. If the court shall allow any executor, administrator, guardian, trustee, or other fiduciary to resign his trust upon compliance with the provisions of this article, it shall be the duty of the court to proceed to appoint some fit and suitable person as the successor of such executor, administrator, guardian, trustee or other fiduciary; and the court shall require the person so appointed to give bond with sufficient surety, approved by the court, in a sum double the value of the property to come into his hands, conditioned upon the faithful performance of his duties as such fiduciary and for the payment to the persons entitled to receive the same of all moneys, assets, or other things of value which may come into his hands. All bonds executed under the provisions of this article shall be filed with the clerk, and shall be recorded in his office in a book kept for that purpose.
1911, c. 39, s. 7.

4032. Rights and duties devolve on successor. Upon the acceptance by the court of the resignation of any executor, administrator, guardian, trustee, or other fiduciary, and upon the appointment by the court of his successor in the manner provided by this article, the substituted trustee shall succeed to all the rights, powers, and privileges, and shall be subject to all the duties, liabilities, and responsibilities that were imposed upon the original trustee.
1911, c. 39, s. 8.

ART. 4. CHARITABLE TRUSTS

4033. Trustees to file accounts. When real or personal property has been granted by deed, will, or otherwise, for such charitable purposes as are allowed by law, it shall be the duty of those to whom are confided the management of the property and the execution of the trust, to deliver in writing a full and particular account thereof to the clerk of the superior court of the county where the charity is to take effect, on the first Monday in February in each year, to be filed among the records of the court, and spread upon the record of accounts.
Rev., s. 3922; Code, s. 2342; R. C., c. 18, s. 1; 1832, c. 14, s. 1; 43 Eliz., c. 4.

Gifts to charity are liberally construed: Paine v. Forney, 128-237.

As to what is necessary to create a charitable trust, see St. James v. Bagley, 138-384; McLeod v. Jones, 159-74.

Where funds bequeathed are not sufficient to build a church of the size named, a church of smaller size should be built: Paine v. Forney, 128-237.

As to liability of property held by church for charitable purposes, see United Brethren v. Comrs., 115-489.

Bequest for charitable purposes must be definite or it cannot be enforced: Bridges v. Pleasants, 39-26; Barnes v. Simms, 40-392.


To sustain a gift in trust by a testator, the trust itself must be valid: Bridges v. Pleasants, 39-26—and it must be granted for a definite purpose to some body or association of persons having capacity to take, or to be chartered by the legislature for that purpose, Ibid.

A devise in perpetuity for charitable purposes will be sustained: Stanly v. McGowen, 37-9; State ex rel. v. Gerard, 37-210.

For further annotations, see chapter Religious Societies.

4034. Action for account; court to enforce trust. If the preceding section be not complied with, or there is reason to believe that the property has been mismanaged through negligence or fraud, it shall be the duty of the clerk of the superior court to give notice thereof to the attorney-general or solicitor who represents the state in the superior court for that county; and it shall be his duty to bring an action in the name of the state against the grantees, executors, or trustees of the charitable fund, calling on them to render a full and minute account of their proceedings in relation to the administration of the fund and the execution of the trust. The attorney-general or solicitor may also, at the suggestion of two reputable citizens, commence an action as aforesaid; and, in either case, the court may make such order and decree as shall seem best calculated to enforce the performance of the trust.

Rev., s. 3923; Code, ss. 2343, 2344; R. C., c. 18, ss. 2, 3; 1832, c. 14, ss. 2, 3.

See Keith v. Scales, 124-497; Newton Academy v. Bank, 101-488; see annotations under section 4033. Action to determine what trustees are entitled to administer the trust: Kerr v. Hicks, 154-266—or who is entitled to benefit of the trust, Church v. Trustees, 158-119.

4035. Fees allowed solicitor. The court may allow fees to the attorney-general or solicitor for his services, to be paid by the trustees, the estate, or the county, as shall be ordered by the court.

Rev., s. 3924; Code, ss. 2345; R. C., c. 18, s. 4; 1832, c. 14, s. 4.

See Keith v. Scales, 124-497; Kerr v. Hicks, 154-266.
CHAPTER 79

WAREHOUSE RECEIPTS

4036. Name of act.
4037. Terms defined.
4038. Uniform construction.
4039. General law applied.
4040. Prior receipts not affected.

ART. 2. Issue of Warehouse Receipts.
4041. Who may issue receipts.
4042. What receipt must contain.
4043. Other terms inserted; exceptions.
4044. Nonnegotiable receipts.
4045. Nonnegotiable receipts marked.
4046. Negotiable receipts.
4047. Duplicate negotiable receipts.

ART. 3. Obligations and Rights of Warehousemen on Receipts.
4048. Delivery of goods on proper demand.
4049. To whom goods may be delivered.
4050. Liability for wrong delivery.
4051. Liability on receipt not taken up on delivery.
4052. Liability on receipt for partial delivery.
4053. Effect of alteration of receipt.
4054. Delivery in case of lost receipt.
4055. Effect of issuing duplicate receipt.
4056. Claim of title no defense for nondelivery; exceptions.
4057. Interpleader in conflicting claims.
4058. Reasonable time to investigate conflicting claims.
4059. Title in third person no defense; exceptions.
4060. Failure to deliver goods as described.
4061. Liability for negligence.
4062. Goods to be kept separate.
4063. Effect of confusion of goods.
4064. Liability of warehouseman for confusion of goods.
4065. Goods not subject to attachment or execution.
4066. Creditor's remedy against receipt.
4067. Warehouseman's lien.
4068. Against what goods lien enforced.
4069. Loss of lien.
4070. What liens enforced against negotiable receipt.
4071. Right to retain until liens satisfied.
4072. Other legal remedies for warehouseman.
4073. Enforcement of lien.
4074. Sale of perishable goods.
4075. Other remedies not excluded.
4076. Liability discharged by sale for liens.

4077. Negotiation by delivery.
4078. Negotiation by indorsement.
4079. Transfer of nonnegotiable receipts.
4080. By whom receipt negotiated.
4081. Rights acquired by negotiation.
4082. Rights acquired by transfer.
4083. Right to compel indorsement.
4084. Warranties in negotiation and transfer.
4085. Indorser not liable for failure of prior parties.
4086. No warranty by collection of debt secured by receipt.
4087. Right of bona fide holder not affected by fraud.
4088. Subsequent purchasers protected.
4089. Right of purchaser superior to seller's lien.
Art. 5. Criminal Offenses.
4090. Issuing receipt for goods not stored.
4091. Issuing receipt with false statement.
4092. Issuing fraudulent duplicates.
4093. Failure to state in receipt the interest of warehouseman.
4094. Delivering goods without obtaining receipt.
4095. Fraudulent deposit and negotiation.


4036. Name of act. This act may be cited as the Uniform Warehouse Receipts act.
1917, c. 37, s. 62.
For cotton warehouse system, see sections 4907-4925. For public warehouses, see sections 5118-5123. For leaf tobacco warehouses, see sections 5124-5126.

4037. Terms defined. In this act, unless the context or subject-matter otherwise requires—
“Action” includes counterclaim, set-off, and suit in equity.
“Delivery” means voluntary transfer of possession from one person to another.
“Fungible goods” means goods of which any unit is, from its nature or by mercantile custom, treated as the equivalent of any other unit.
“Goods” means chattels or merchandise in storage, or which has been or is about to be stored.
“Holder” of a receipt means a person who has both actual possession of such receipt and a right of property therein.
“Order” means an order by indorsement on the receipt.
“Owner” does not include mortgagee or pledgee.
“Person” includes a corporation or partnership of two or more persons having a joint or common interest.
To “purchase” includes to take as mortgagee or as pledgee.
“Purchaser” includes mortgagee and pledgee.
“Receipt” means a warehouse receipt.
“Value” is any consideration sufficient to support a simple contract. An antecedent or preexisting obligation, whether for money or not, constitutes value where a receipt is taken either in satisfaction thereof or as security therefor.
“Warehouseman” means a person lawfully engaged in the business of storing goods for profit.
A thing is done “in good faith” within the meaning of this act, when it is in fact done honestly, whether it be done negligently or not.
1917, c. 37, s. 58.

4038. Uniform construction. This act shall be so interpreted and construed as to effectuate its general purpose to make uniform the law of those states which enact it.
1917, c. 37, s. 57.

4039. General law applied. In any case not provided for in this act, the rules of law and equity, including the law merchant, and in particular the rules relating to the law of principal and agent and to the effect of fraud, misrepresentation, duress or coercion, mistake, bankruptcy, or other invalidating cause, shall govern.
1917, c. 37, s. 56.
WAREHOUSE RECEIPTS—Art. 2 Ch. 79

4040. Prior receipts not affected. The provisions of this act do not apply to receipts made and delivered prior to the taking effect of this act, March 1, 1917. 1917, c. 37, s. 59.

ART. 2. ISSUE OF WAREHOUSE RECEIPTS

4041. Who may issue receipts. Warehouse receipts may be issued by any warehouseman. 1917, c. 37, s. 1.

4042. What receipt must contain. Warehouse receipts need not be in any particular form, but every such receipt must embody within its written or printed terms—
1. The location of the warehouse where the goods are stored.
2. The date of issue of the receipt.
3. The consecutive number of the receipt.
4. A statement whether the goods received will be delivered to the bearer, to a specified person, or to a specified person or his order.
5. The rate of storage charges.
6. A description of the goods or of the packages containing them.
7. The signature of the warehouseman, which may be made by his authorized agent.
8. If the receipt is issued for goods of which the warehouseman is owner, either solely or jointly or in common with others, the fact of such ownership; and
9. A statement of the amount of advances made and of liabilities incurred for which the warehouseman claims a lien. If the precise amount of such advances made or of such liabilities incurred is at the time of the issue of the receipt unknown to the warehouseman or to his agent who issues it, a statement of the fact that advances have been made or liabilities incurred, and the purpose thereof, is sufficient. A warehouseman shall be liable to any person injured thereby, for all damage caused by the omission from a negotiable receipt of any of the terms herein required.

4043. Other terms inserted; exceptions. A warehouseman may insert in a receipt issued by him any other terms and conditions, provided that such terms and conditions shall not—
1. Be contrary to the provisions of this act.
2. In any wise impair his obligation to exercise that degree of care in the safekeeping of the goods entrusted to him which a reasonably careful man would exercise in regard to similar goods of his own.

4044. Nonnegotiable receipts. A receipt in which it is stated that the goods received will be delivered to the depositor, or to any other specified person, is a nonnegotiable receipt.

4045. Nonnegotiable receipts marked. A nonnegotiable receipt shall have plainly placed upon its face by the warehouseman issuing it “nonnegotiable,” or “not negotiable.” In case of the warehouseman’s failure so to do, a holder of the receipt who purchased it for value supposing it to be negotiable may, at his
option, treat such receipt as imposing upon the warehouseman the same liabilities he would have incurred had the receipt been negotiable. This section shall not apply, however, to letters, memoranda, or written acknowledgments of an informal character.

Rev., s. 3052; 1917, c. 37, s. 7.

4046. Negotiable receipts. A receipt in which it is stated that the goods received will be delivered to the bearer, or to the order of any person named in such receipt, is a negotiable receipt. No provisions shall be inserted in a negotiable receipt that it is nonnegotiable. Such provision, if inserted, shall be void.

Rev., s. 3052; 1917, c. 37, s. 5.

4047. Duplicate negotiable receipts. When more than one negotiable receipt is issued for the same goods, the word "duplicate" shall be plainly placed upon the face of every such receipt, except the one first issued. A warehouseman shall be liable for all damage caused by his failure so to do to any one who purchased the subsequent receipt for value supposing it to be an original, even though the purchase be after the delivery of the goods by the warehouseman to the holder of the original receipt.

1917, c. 37, s. 6.

ART. 3. Obligations and Rights of Warehousemen on Receipts

4048. Delivery of goods on proper demand. A warehouseman, in the absence of some lawful excuse provided by this act, is bound to deliver the goods upon a demand made either by the holder of a receipt for the goods or by the depositor, if such demand is accompanied with—

1. An offer to satisfy the warehouseman’s lien;

2. An offer to surrender the receipt if negotiable, with such indorsements as would be necessary for the negotiation of the receipt; and

3. A readiness and willingness to sign, when the goods are delivered, an acknowledgment that they have been delivered, if such signature is requested by the warehouseman. In case the warehouseman refuses or fails to deliver the goods in compliance with a demand by the holder or depositor so accompanied, the burden shall be upon the warehouseman to establish the existence of a lawful excuse for such refusal.

1917, c. 37, s. 8.

4049. To whom goods may be delivered. A warehouseman is justified in delivering the goods, subject to the provisions of the three following sections, to one who is—

1. The person lawfully entitled to the possession of the goods, or his agent;

2. A person who is either himself entitled to delivery by the terms of a non-negotiable receipt issued for the goods or who has written authority from the person so entitled, either indorsed upon the receipt or written upon another paper; or

3. A person in possession of a negotiable receipt by the terms of which the goods are deliverable to him or order or to bearer, or which has been indorsed to him or in blank by the person to whom delivery was promised by the terms of the receipt or by his mediate or immediate indorsee.

1917, c. 37, s. 9.
4050. Liability for wrong delivery. Where a warehouseman delivers the goods to one who is not in fact lawfully entitled to the possession of them, the warehouseman shall be liable as for conversion to all having a right of property or possession in the goods if he delivered the goods otherwise than as authorized by subdivisions (2) and (3) of the preceding section, and though he delivered the goods as authorized by said subdivisions, he shall be so liable if prior to such delivery he had either—

1. Been requested, by or on behalf of the person lawfully entitled to a right of property or possession in the goods, not to make such delivery, or *

2. Had information that the delivery about to be made was to one not lawfully entitled to the possession of the goods.

1917, c. 37, s. 10.

4051. Liability on receipt not taken up on delivery. Except as hereafter provided in this article, when the goods may have been sold to satisfy warehouseman's charges or because of their perishable or hazardous nature, where a warehouseman delivers goods for which he had issued a negotiable receipt, the negotiation of which would transfer the right to the possession of the goods, and fails to take up and cancel the receipt, he shall be liable, to any one who purchases for value and in good faith such receipt, for failure to deliver the goods to him, whether such purchaser acquired title to the receipt before or after the delivery of the goods by the warehouseman.

1917, c. 37, s. 11.

4052. Liability on receipt for partial delivery. Except when goods may have been sold to satisfy warehouseman's lien or because of their perishable or hazardous nature, as hereafter provided in this article, where a warehouseman delivers a part of the goods for which he had issued a negotiable receipt and fails either to take up and cancel the receipt or to place plainly upon it a statement of what goods or packages have been delivered, he shall be liable, to any one who purchases for value in good faith such receipt, for failure to deliver all the goods specified in the receipt, whether such purchaser acquired title to the receipt before or after the delivery of any portion of the goods by the warehouseman.

1917, c. 37, s. 12.

4053. Effect of alteration of receipt. The alteration of a receipt shall not excuse the warehouseman who issued it from any liability if such alteration was—

1. Immaterial,

2. Authorized, or

3. Made without fraudulent intent.

If the alteration was authorized, the warehouseman shall be liable according to the terms of the receipt as altered. If the alteration was unauthorized, but made without fraudulent intent, the warehouseman shall be liable according to the terms of the receipt as altered. If the alteration was unauthorized, but made alteration of a receipt shall not excuse the warehouseman who issued it from liability to deliver, according to the terms of the receipt as originally issued, the goods for which it was issued, but shall excuse him from any other liability to the person who made the alteration and to any person who took with notice of the alteration. Any purchaser of the receipt for value without notice of the altera-
tion shall acquire the same rights against the warehouseman which such purchaser would have acquired if the receipt had not been altered at the time of the purchase.
1917, c. 37, s. 13.

4054. Delivery in case of lost receipt. Where a negotiable receipt has been lost or destroyed, a court of competent jurisdiction may order the delivery of the goods upon satisfactory proof of such loss or destruction and upon the giving of a bond with sufficient sureties, to be approved by the court, to protect the warehouseman from any liability or expense which he or any person injured by such delivery may incur by reason of the original receipt remaining outstanding. The court may also, in its discretion, order the payment of the warehouseman's reasonable costs. The delivery of the goods under an order of the court as provided in this section shall not relieve the warehouseman from liability to a person to whom the negotiable receipt has been or shall be negotiated for value without notice of the proceedings or of the delivery of the goods.
1917, c. 37, s. 14.

4055. Effect of issuing duplicate receipt. A receipt upon the face of which the word "duplicate" is plainly placed is a representation and warranty by the warehouseman that such receipt is an accurate copy of an original receipt properly issued and uncanceled at the date of the issue of the duplicate, but shall impose upon him no other liability.
1917, c. 37, s. 15.

4056. Claim of title no defense for nondelivery; exceptions. No title or right to the possession of the goods, on the part of the warehouseman, unless such title or right is derived directly or indirectly from a transfer made by the depositor at the time of or subsequent to the deposit for storage, or from the warehouseman's lien, shall excuse the warehouseman from liability for refusing to deliver the goods according to the terms of the receipt.
1917, c. 37, s. 16.

4057. Interpleader in conflicting claims. If more than one person claims the title or possession of the goods, the warehouseman may, either as a defense to an action brought against him for nondelivery of the goods or as an original suit, whichever is appropriate, require all known claimants to interplead.
1917, c. 37, s. 17.


4058. Reasonable time to investigate conflicting claims. If some one other than the depositor or person claiming under him has a claim to the title or possession of the goods, and the warehouseman has information of such claim, the warehouseman shall be excused from liability for refusing to deliver the goods, either to the depositor or person claiming under him or to the adverse claimant, until the warehouseman has had a reasonable time to ascertain the validity of the adverse claim or to bring legal proceedings to compel all claimants to interplead.
1917, c. 37, s. 18.

4059. Title in third person no defense; exceptions. Except as provided in the two preceding sections and except when the goods may have been delivered to the
person authorized to have such delivery, as heretofore provided in this article, or when the goods may have been sold to satisfy the warehouseman's lien or because of their perishable or hazardous nature, as hereafter provided in this article, no right or title of a third person shall be a defense to an action brought by the depositor or person claiming under him against the warehouseman for failure to deliver the goods according to the terms of the receipt.

1917, c. 37, s. 19.

4060. Failure to deliver goods as described. A warehouseman shall be liable to the holder of a receipt for damages caused by the nonexistence of the goods or by the failure of the goods to correspond with the description thereof in the receipt at the time of its issue. If, however, the goods are described in a receipt merely by a statement of marks or labels upon them or upon packages containing them, or by a statement that the goods are said to be goods of a certain kind, or that the packages containing the goods are said to contain goods of a certain kind, or by words of like purport, such statements, if true, shall not make liable the warehouseman issuing the receipt, although the goods are not of the kind which the marks or labels upon them indicate, or of the kind they were said to be by the depositor.

1917, c. 37, s. 20.

4061. Liability for negligence. A warehouseman shall be liable for any loss or injury to the goods caused by his failure to exercise such care in regard to them as a reasonably careful owner of similar goods would exercise; but he shall not be liable, in the absence of an agreement to the contrary, for any loss or injury to the goods which could not have been avoided by the exercise of such care.

1917, c. 37, s. 21.

For liability of warehouseman, see Motley v. Finishing Co., 124-232.

4062. Goods kept separate. Except as provided in the following section, a warehouseman shall keep the goods so far separate from goods of other depositors, and from other goods of the same depositor for which a separate receipt has been issued, as to permit at all times the identification and redelivery of the goods deposited.

1917, c. 37, s. 22.

4063. Effect of confusion of goods. If authorized by agreement or by custom, a warehouseman may mingle fungible goods with other goods of the same kind and grade. In such case the various depositors of the mingled goods shall own the entire mass in common and each depositor shall be entitled to such portion thereof as the amount deposited by him bears to the whole.

Rev., s. 3034; 1917, c. 37, s. 23.

4064. Liability of warehouseman for confusion of goods. The warehouseman shall be severally liable to each depositor for the care and redelivery of his share of such mass to the same extent and under the same circumstances as if the goods had been kept separate.

1917, c. 37, s. 24.

4065. Goods not subject to attachment or execution. If goods are delivered to a warehouseman by the owner or by a person whose act in conveying the title to
them to a purchaser in good faith for value would bind the owner, and a negotiable receipt is issued for them, they cannot thereafter, while in the possession of the warehouseman, be attached by garnishment or otherwise, or be levied upon under an execution, unless the receipt be first surrendered to the warehouseman or its negotiation enjoined. The warehouseman shall in no case be compelled to deliver up the actual possession of the goods until the receipt is surrendered to him or impounded by the court.

1917, c. 37, s. 25.

4066. Creditor's remedy against receipt. A creditor whose debtor is the owner of a negotiable receipt shall be entitled to such aid from courts of appropriate jurisdiction, by injunction and otherwise, in attaching such receipt or in satisfying the claim by means thereof as is allowed at law or in equity in regard to property which cannot readily be attached or levied upon by ordinary legal process.

1917, c. 37, s. 26.

4067. Warehouseman's lien. Subject to the subsequent provisions of this article specifying what liens may be enforced against a negotiable receipt, a warehouseman shall have a lien on goods deposited or on the proceeds thereof in his hands, for all lawful charges for storage and preservation of the goods; also for all lawful claims for money advanced, interest, insurance, transportation, labor, weighing, coopering, and other charges and expenses in relation to such goods; also for all reasonable charges and expenses for notice and advertisements of sale, and for sale of the goods where default has been made in satisfying the warehouseman's lien.

1917, c. 37, s. 27.

See chapter on Liens.

4068. Against what goods lien enforced. Subject to the subsequent provisions of this article specifying what liens may be enforced against a negotiable receipt, a warehouseman's lien may be enforced—

1. Against all goods, whenever deposited, belonging to the person who is liable as debtor for the claims in regard to which the lien is asserted; and

2. Against all goods belonging to others which have been deposited at any time by the person who is liable as debtor for the claims in regard to which the lien is asserted, if such person has been so entrusted with the possession of the goods that a pledge of the same by him at the time of the deposit to one who took the goods in good faith for value would have been valid.

1917, c. 37, s. 28.

4069. Loss of lien. A warehouseman loses his lien upon goods—

1. By surrendering possession thereof, or

2. By refusing to deliver the goods when a demand is made with which he is bound to comply under the provisions of this act.

1917, c. 37, s. 29.

4070. What liens enforced against negotiable receipts. If a negotiable receipt is issued for goods, the warehouseman shall have no lien thereon, except for charges for storage of those goods subsequent to the date of the receipt, unless the
receipt expressly enumerate other charges for which a lien is claimed. In such
case there shall be a lien for the charges enumerated so far as they are within
the terms for a warehouseman's lien as heretofore provided in this article,
although the amount of the charges so enumerated is not stated in the receipt.
1917, c. 37, s. 30.

4071. Right to retain until liens satisfied. A warehouseman having a lien
valid against the person demanding the goods may refuse to deliver the goods to
him until the lien is satisfied.
1917, c. 37, s. 31.

4072. Other legal remedies for warehouseman. Whether a warehouseman has
or has not a lien upon the goods, he is entitled to all remedies allowed by law to
a creditor against his debtor for the collection from the depositor of all charges
and advances which the depositor has expressly or impliedly contracted with
the warehouseman to pay.
1917, c. 37, s. 32.

4073. Enforcement of liens. A warehouseman's lien for a claim which has
become due may be satisfied as follows:

1. Notice given. The warehouseman shall give a written notice to the person
on whose account the goods are held, and to any other person known by the
warehouseman to claim an interest in the goods. Such notice shall be given
by delivery in person or by registered letter addressed to the last known place of
business or abode of the person to be notified. The notice shall contain—
   a. An itemized statement of the warehouseman's claim, showing the sum due
      at the time of the notice and the date or dates when it became due;
   b. A brief description of the goods against which the lien exists;
   c. A demand that the amount of the claim as stated in the notice, and of such
      further claim as shall accrue, shall be paid on or before a day mentioned, not
      less than ten days from the delivery of the notice if it is personally delivered or
      from the time when the notice should reach its destination according to the due
      course of post if the notice is sent by mail; and
   d. A statement that unless the claims are paid within the time specified the
      goods will be advertised for sale and sold by auction at a specified time and place.

2. Sale of goods. In accordance with the terms of a notice so given, a sale
of the goods by auction may be had to satisfy any valid claim of the warehouse-
man for which he has a lien on the goods. The sale shall be had in the place
where the lien was acquired, or, if such place is manifestly unsuitable for the
purpose, at the nearest suitable place. After the time for the payment of the
claim specified in the notice to the depositor has elapsed, an advertisement of the
sale, describing the goods to be sold, and stating the name of the owner or per-
son on whose account the goods are held, and the time and place of the sale,
shall be published once a week for two consecutive weeks in a newspaper pub-
lished in the place where such sale is to be held. The sale shall not be held less
than fifteen days from the time of the first publication. If there is no newspaper
published in such place, the advertisement shall be posted at least ten days before
such sale in not less than six conspicuous places therein. From the proceeds of
such sale the warehouseman shall satisfy his lien, including the reasonable
charges of notice, advertisement, and sale. The balance, if any, of such proceeds shall be held by the warehouseman, and delivered on demand to the person to whom he would have been bound to deliver or justified in delivering the goods.

3. Right of claimant to pay charges. At any time before the goods are so sold any person claiming a right of property or possession therein may pay the warehouseman the amount necessary to satisfy his lien and to pay the reasonable expenses and liabilities incurred in serving notices and advertising and preparing for the sale up to the time of such payment. The warehouseman shall deliver the goods to the person making such payment if he is a person entitled, under the provisions of this act, to the possession of the goods on payment of charges thereon. Otherwise, the warehouseman shall retain possession of the goods according to the terms of the original contract of deposit.

Rev., ss. 3036, 3037, 3038; 1917, c. 37, s. 33.

4074. Sale of perishable goods. If goods are of a perishable nature, or by keeping will deteriorate greatly in value, or by their odor, leakage, inflammability, or explosive nature will be liable to injure other property, the warehouseman may give such notice to the owner, or to the person in whose name the goods are stored, as is reasonable and possible under the circumstances, to satisfy the lien upon such goods and to remove them from the warehouse; and in the event of the failure of such person to satisfy the lien and to remove the goods within the time so specified, the warehouseman may sell the goods at public or private sale without advertising. If the warehouseman after a reasonable effort is unable to sell such goods, he may dispose of them in any lawful manner, and shall incur no liability by reason thereof. The proceeds of any sale made under the terms of this section shall be disposed of in the same way as the proceeds of sales made under the terms of the preceding section.

Rev., ss. 3039, 3040; 1917, c. 37, s. 34.

4075. Other remedies not excluded. The remedy for enforcing a lien herein provided does not preclude any other remedies allowed by law for the enforcement of a lien against personal property nor bar the right to recover so much of the warehouseman's claim as shall not be paid by the proceeds of the sale of the property.

Rev., s. 3041; 117, c. 37, s. 35.

4076. Liability discharged by sale for liens. After goods have been lawfully sold to satisfy a warehouseman's lien, or have been lawfully sold or disposed of because of their perishable or hazardous nature, the warehouseman shall not thereafter be liable for failure to deliver the goods to the depositor or owner of the goods, or to a holder of the receipt given for the goods when they were deposited, even if such receipt be negotiable.

1917, c. 37, s. 36.

Art. 4. Negotiation and Transfer of Receipts

4077. Negotiation by delivery. A negotiable receipt may be negotiated by delivery—

1. Where by the terms of the receipt the warehouseman undertakes to deliver the goods to the bearer; or
2. Where by the terms of the receipt the warehouseman undertakes to deliver the goods to the order of a specified person, and such person or a subsequent indorsee of the receipt has indorsed it in blank or to bearer.

Where by the terms of a negotiable receipt the goods are deliverable to bearer, or where a negotiable receipt has been indorsed in blank or to bearer, any holder may indorse the same to himself or to any other specified person, and in such case the receipt shall thereafter be negotiated only by the indorsement of such indorsee.

1917, c. 37, s. 37.

4078. Negotiation by indorsement. A negotiable receipt may be negotiated by the indorsement of the person to whose order the goods are by the terms of the receipt deliverable. Such indorsement may be in blank, to bearer, or to a specified person. If indorsed to a specified person, it may be again negotiated by the indorsement of such person in blank, to bearer, or to another specified person. Subsequent negotiation may be made in like manner.

1917, c. 37, s. 38.

4079. Transfer of nonnegotiable receipts. A receipt which is not in such form that it can be negotiated by delivery may be transferred by the holder by delivery to a purchaser or donee.

A nonnegotiable receipt cannot be negotiated, and the indorsement of such a receipt gives the transferee no additional right.

1917, c. 37, s. 39.

4080. By whom receipt negotiated. A negotiable receipt may be negotiated—

1. By the owner thereof, or

2. By any person to whom the possession or custody of the receipt has been entrusted by the owner, if by the terms of the receipt the warehouseman undertakes to deliver the goods to the order of the person to whom the possession or custody of the receipt has been entrusted, or if at the time of such entrusting the receipt is in such form that it may be negotiated by delivery.

1917, c. 37, s. 40.

4081. Rights acquired by negotiation. A person to whom a negotiable receipt has been duly negotiated acquires thereby—

1. Such title to the goods as the person negotiating the receipt to him had or had ability to convey to a purchaser in good faith for value, and also such title to the goods as the depositor or person to whose order the goods were to be delivered by the terms of the receipt had or had ability to convey to a purchaser in good faith for value; and

2. The direct obligation of the warehouseman to hold possession of the goods for him according to the terms of the receipt as fully as if the warehouseman had contracted directly with him.

1917, c. 37, s. 41.

4082. Rights acquired by transfer. A person to whom a receipt has been transferred but not negotiated acquires thereby, as against the transferrer, the title of the goods, subject to the terms of any agreement with the transferrer. If the receipt is nonnegotiable, such person also acquires the right to notify the warehouseman of the transfer to him of such receipt, and thereby to acquire the
direct obligation of the warehouseman to hold possession of the goods for him according to the terms of the receipt. Prior to the notification of the warehouseman by the transferrer or transferee of a nonnegotiable receipt, the title of the transferee to the goods and the right to acquire the obligation of the warehouseman may be defeated by the levy of an attachment or execution upon the goods by a creditor of the transferrer, or by a notification to the warehouseman by the transferrer or a subsequent purchaser from the transferrer of a subsequent sale of the goods by the transferrer.

1917, c. 37, s. 42.

4083. Right to compel indorsement. Where a negotiable receipt is transferred for value by delivery, and the indorsement of the transferrer is essential for negotiation, the transferee acquires a right against the transferrer to compel him to indorse the receipt, unless a contrary intention appears. The negotiation shall take effect as of the time when the indorsement is actually made.

1917, c. 37, s. 43.

4084. Warranties in negotiation and transfer. A person who for value negotiates or transfers a receipt by indorsement or delivery, including one who assigns for value a claim secured by a receipt, unless a contrary intention appears, warrants—
1. That the receipt is genuine;
2. That he has a legal right to negotiate or transfer it;
3. That he has knowledge of no fact which would impair the validity or worth of the receipt; and
4. That he has a right to transfer the title to the goods and that the goods are merchantable or fit for a particular purpose, whenever such warranties would have been implied if the contract of the parties had been to transfer without a receipt the goods represented thereby.

1917, c. 37, s. 44.

4085. Indorser not liable for failure of prior parties. The indorsement of a receipt shall not make the indorser liable for any failure on the part of the warehouseman or previous indorsers of the receipt to fulfill their respective obligations.

1917, c. 37, s. 45.

4086. No warranty by collection of debt secured by receipt. A mortgagee, pledgee, or holder for security of a receipt who in good faith demands or receives payment of the debt for which such receipt is security, whether from a party to a draft drawn for such debt or from any other person, shall not by so doing be deemed to represent or to warrant the genuineness of such receipt or the quantity or quality of the goods therein described.

1917, c. 37, s. 46.


4087. Rights of bona fide holder not affected by fraud. The validity of the negotiation of a receipt is not impaired by the fact that such negotiation was a breach of duty on the part of the person making the negotiation, or by the fact that the owner of the receipt was induced by fraud, mistake, or duress to entrust the possession or custody of the receipt to such person, if the person to whom the
receipt was negotiated, or a person to whom the receipt was subsequently negotiated, paid value therefore, without notice of the breach of duty, or fraud, mistake, or duress.

1917, c. 37, s. 47.

4088. Subsequent purchasers protected. Where a person having sold, mortgaged, or pledged goods which are in a warehouse and for which a negotiable receipt has been issued, or having sold, mortgaged, or pledged the negotiable receipt representing such goods, continues in possession of the negotiable receipt, the subsequent negotiation thereof by that person under any sale or other disposition thereof to any person receiving the same in good faith, for value and without notice of the previous sale, mortgage, or pledge, shall have the same effect as if the first purchaser of the goods or receipt had expressly authorized the subsequent negotiation.

1917, c. 37, s. 48.

4089. Right of purchaser superior to seller’s lien. Where a negotiable receipt has been issued for goods, no seller’s lien or right of stoppage in transitu shall defeat the rights of any purchaser for value in good faith to whom such receipt has been negotiated, whether such negotiation be prior or subsequent to the notification to the warehouseman who issued such receipt of the seller’s claim to a lien or right of stoppage in transitu. Nor shall the warehouseman be obliged to deliver or justified in delivering the goods to an unpaid seller unless the receipt is first surrendered for cancellation.

1917, c. 37, s. 49.

Art. 5. Criminal Offenses

4090. Issuing receipt for goods not stored. A warehouseman, or any officer, agent, or servant of a warehouseman, who issues or aids in issuing a receipt knowing that the goods for which such receipt is issued have not been actually received by such warehouseman, or are not under his actual control at the time of issuing such receipt, shall be guilty of a crime, and upon conviction shall be punished for each offense by imprisonment not exceeding five years or by a fine not exceeding five thousand dollars, or by both.

1917, c. 37, s. 50.

4091. Issuing receipt with false statement. A warehouseman, or any officer, agent, or servant of a warehouseman, who fraudulently issues or aids in fraudulently issuing a receipt for goods knowing that it contains any false statement, shall be guilty of a crime, and upon conviction shall be punished for each offense by imprisonment not exceeding one year or by a fine not exceeding one thousand dollars, or by both.

1917, c. 37, s. 51.

4092. Issuing fraudulent duplicates. A warehouseman, or any officer, agent, or servant of a warehouseman, who issues or aids in issuing a duplicate or additional negotiable receipt for goods, knowing that a former negotiable receipt for the same goods or any part of them is outstanding and uncanceled, without plainly placing upon the face thereof the word “duplicate,” except in the case of a lost or destroyed receipt after proceedings for delivery as heretofore pro-
vided in this chapter, shall be guilty of a crime, and upon conviction shall be punished for each offense by imprisonment not exceeding five years or by a fine not exceeding five thousand dollars, or by both.
1917, c. 37, s. 52.

4093. Failure to state in receipt the interest of warehouseman. Where there are deposited with or held by a warehouseman goods of which he is owner, either solely or jointly or in common with others, such warehouseman, or any of his officers, agents, or servants who, knowing this ownership, issues or aids in issuing a negotiable receipt for such goods which does not state such ownership, shall be guilty of a crime, and upon conviction shall be punished for each offense by imprisonment not exceeding one year or by a fine not exceeding one thousand dollars, or by both.
1917, c. 37, s. 53.

4094. Delivering goods without obtaining receipt. A warehouseman, or any officer, agent, or servant of a warehouseman, who delivers goods out of the possession of such warehouseman, knowing that a negotiable receipt the negotiation of which would transfer the right to the possession of such goods is outstanding and uncanceled, without obtaining the possession of such receipt at or before the time of such delivery, except in the cases heretofore provided for in this chapter for the delivery of goods upon a lost receipt and for the sale of goods to satisfy the warehouseman’s lien or because of their perishable or hazardous nature, shall be guilty of a crime, and upon conviction shall be punished for each offense by imprisonment not exceeding one year or by a fine not exceeding one thousand dollars, or by both.
1917, c. 37, s. 54.

4095. Fraudulent deposit and negotiation. Any person who deposits goods to which he has not title, or upon which there is a lien or mortgage, and who takes for such goods a negotiable receipt which he afterwards negotiates for value with intent to deceive and without disclosing his want of title or the existence of the lien or mortgage, shall be guilty of a crime, and upon conviction shall be punished for each offense by imprisonment not exceeding one year or by a fine not exceeding one thousand dollars, or by both.
1917, c. 37, s. 55.
CHAPTER 80

WIDOWS

ART. 1. DISSENT FROM WILL.

4096. Time and manner of dissent. Every widow may dissent from her husband’s will before the clerk of the superior court of the county in which such will is proved, at any time within six months after the probate. The dissent may be in person, or by attorney authorized in writing, executed by the widow and attested by at least one witness and duly proved. The dissent, whether in person or by attorney, shall be filed as a record of court. If the widow be an infant or insane, she may dissent by her guardian.

Rev., s. 3080; Code, s. 2108; 1868-9, c. 98, s. 37.

Dissent of widow may be made in person or by attorney: Hollomon v. Hollomon, 125-29—formerly made in person only, Hinton v. Hinton, 28-274.

1675
Widow may dissent, notwithstanding executor induced her to agree otherwise under seal, if she was ignorant at the time of the condition of the estate: Richardson v. Justice, 125-409. Where widow agrees to adhere to provisions of will and, in consequence thereof, executor proceeds to pay legacies and assume obligations which would cause loss to him if widow were to dissent, she will be estopped by her agreement; but where in such case she offers to put the estate in statu quo, and executor has not acted under her agreement so as to cause him any loss, she is not estopped: Yorolk v. Stinson, 97-236.

Where widow is appointed executrix, proves the will and qualifies, she cannot afterwards renounce and dissent, but must carry out will in all of its provisions: Yorolk v. Stinson, 97-236; see Mendenhall v. Mendenhall, 53-287; Syme v. Badger, 92-706; Allen v. Allen, 121-331; Jones v. Gerock, 59-195. But she may still dissent within the six months where qualification was had under an agreement with those interested to increase her allowance, and this was not carried out: In re Shuford's Will, 164-132.

Where widow fails to dissent, and brings action after six months from probate for a year's allowance, such action is not maintainable: Perkins v. Brinkley, 133-86. Dissent not necessary to maintain claim to year's allowance, when will provided for the allowance: Flippin v. Flippin, 117-376. Widow is entitled to provision from both personal and real estate of husband, and where she is provided for with one in the will she may obtain the other by dissenting from the will: Craven v. Craven, 17-338. Widow is entitled to dower without dissenting when no provision is made for her in the will: Miller v. Chambers (not reported), cited in Craven v. Craven, 17-338—but where provision made, she must dissent in six months, Redmond v. Coffin, 17-437.

If widow, donee of a power in a will, dissents from will, she renounces all powers and estates given, at least of such powers as imply personal trust and confidence: Hinton v. Hinton, 68-104; Mendenhall v. Mendenhall, 53-287.

Fact that widow enters a caveat to will and contests its validity does not prevent her from accepting any benefit given her by will if its validity is established, or from entering her dissent thereto in the proper time: Yorolk v. Stinson, 97-236.

An election to take under the will once made, though by matter in pais, is binding: Horton v. Lee, 99-227. Widow who takes under a will is barred of dower in the lands included in such will because of her election, and not under an idea that she has received consideration therefore: Mitchener v. Atkinson, 62-23; but see same case, 63-585.

This section is a statute of limitation and only affects the remedy: Hinton v. Hinton, 61-410.

Where widow, being under age and without guardian, dissented from husband's will in open court and dower was assigned, it was held that, though dissent erroneously made, assignment of dower cannot be impeached in an action of ejectment brought by her for its recovery: Cheshire v. McCoy, 52-376.

**4097. Effect of dissent.** Upon such dissent, the widow shall have the same rights and estates in the real and personal property of her husband as if he had died intestate.

Rev., s. 3081; Code, s. 2109; R. C. c. 118, s. 12; 1868-9, c. 93, s. 38.

The "estate" is her dower, and her "rights" are the year's support and share as distributee: Drewry v. Bank, 173-664. Upon dissent the widow takes such interest as she would have taken if husband had died intestate; and her interest is subject to inheritance tax: Corporation Com. v. Dunn, 174-679.

How distributive share in personalty arrived at when widow dissents from will: Arrington v. Dortch, 77-387, and cases cited.

Where property is devised to widow for life and then to another, and she dissents to will, such property descends at once to the remainderman unless assigned to widow in her dower: Baptist University v. Borden, 132-476; Adams v. Gillespie, 55-244; Wilson v. Stafford, 60-647. Upon a dissent of widow, will should be so construed as to affect devisees and legatees to as small a degree as possible: Ibid.

For further annotations, see under section 4096.
4098. Widow's interest not liable for husband's debts. The dower or right of dower of a widow, and such lands as may be devised to her by his will, if such lands do not exceed the quantity she would be entitled to by right of dower, although she has not dissented from such will, shall not be subject to the payment of debts due from the estate of her husband, during the term of her life.

Rev., s. 3082; Code, ss. 2104, 2105; R. C. c. 118, s. 8; 1868-9, c. 93, s. 34; 1791, c. 351, s. 4.

Failure of the widow to dissent does not deprive her of her dower in the land as against the rights of creditors: Trust Co. v. Stone, 176-270; Lee v. Giles, 161-541; Shackelford v. Miller, 91-181; Simonton v. Houston, 78-408; Avery, ex parte, 64-113—and she is entitled to the same remedies as in an application for dower, Simonton v. Houston, 78-408.

Where will gave certain legacies and devises to widow in lieu of dower, which amounted to less in value than her dower, such legacies and devises were not assets liable to pay debts of testator: Smith v. Smith, 79-455. A decree of sale in a petition to sell land for assets does not estop the widow to claim dower in the proceeds unless her right was adjudicated: Trust Co. v. Stone, 176-270.

Where the widow is entitled to a homestead in right of her husband she is not put to her election to hold under the will or against it by dissent: Fulp v. Brown, 153-531.

4099. Who entitled to dower. Widows shall be endowed as at common law as in this chapter defined: Provided, if any married woman shall commit adultery, and shall not be living with her husband at his death, or shall be convicted of the felonious slaying of her husband, or being accessory before the fact to the felonious slaying of her husband, she shall thereby lose all right to dower in the lands and tenements of her husband; and any such adultery or conviction may be pleaded in bar of any action or proceeding for the recovery of dower.

Rev., s. 3083; Code, s. 2102; 1889, c. 499; 1868-9, c. 98, s. 832; 1871-2, c. 198, s. 44.

Nature and history of dower discussed: Corporation Com. v. Dunn, 174-679. Widow's claim is in nature of a "writ of right" and is favored by law, and cannot be lost or forfeited, except for causes prescribed by statute or common law: Brown v. Morisey, 126-772.

Where decree in an action for divorce a mensa et thoro directed that husband pay a sum in gross and be discharged from all further liability for the support of his wife, after his death wife was entitled to dower in his lands: Taylor v. Taylor, 93-418.

Wife who commits adultery and is not living with her husband at time of his death is thereby deprived of her dower: Lee v. Thornton, 176-208; Phillips v. Wiseman, 131-402. Bigamy of wife forfeits all right of dower in first husband's estate: Irby v. Wilson, 21-568.

4100. In what property widow entitled to dower. Subject to the provision in the preceding section, every married woman, upon the death of her husband intestate, or in case she shall dissent from his will, shall be entitled to an estate for her life in one-third in value of all the lands, tenements and hereditaments whereof her husband was seized and possessed at any time during the coverture, in which third part shall be included the dwelling-house in which her husband usually resided, together with offices, outhouses, buildings and improvements thereunto belonging or appertaining; she shall in like manner be entitled to such an estate in all legal rights of redemption and equities of redemption or other equitable estates in lands, tenements and hereditaments whereof her husband was seized in fee at any time during the coverture, subject to all valid encumbrances existing before the coverture or made during it with her free consent lawfully appearing thereto. The jury summoned for the purpose of assigning dower to a widow shall not be restricted to assign the same in every separate and
distinct tract of land, but may allot her dower in one or more tracts, having a due regard to the interest of the heirs as well as to the right of the widow. This section shall not be construed so as to compel the jury selected to allot dower to allot the dwelling-house in which the husband usually resided, when the widow shall request that the same be allotted in other property.

Rev., s. 3084; Code, s. 2103; R. C., c. 118, s. 3; R. S., c. 121, s. 3; 1827, c. 46; 1869-70, c. 176; 1883, c. 175; 1908, c. 152.

For partition and dower, see section 3226.

NATURE OF DOWER RIGHT. Widow claims her dower under statute, not under her husband, often against him: Brown v. Morisey, 126-772. Right of wife to dower is paramount to and does not arise from the estate of the heir, but is a continuation of that of husband: Love v. McClure, 99-290; Everett v. Newton, 118-922; see Campbell v. Murphy, 55-357; Reitzel v. Eckard, 65-673.

Right of wife to have lands exonerated from mortgage debts, as against heirs, legatees, etc.: Creecy v. Pearce, 69-67; Caroon v. Cooper, 63-386; Gore v. Townsend, 105-228; Gwathney v. Pearce, 74-398; Klutts v. Klutts, 58-80.


Where the wife joined the husband in conveyance of timber, payment for extension of time, made after husband's death, should be to the heir and not to the widow: Morton v. Lumber Co., 178-163.

The widow's right of dower is an inchoate right, and she has no present right to property, nor to its possession; she has only a right contingent upon surviving her husband: Rodman v. Robinson, 134-504. Until allotment of dower has been made the widow has no right to retain possession of land against the heir or those claiming under him: Morton v. Lumber Co., 178-163; Fishel v. Browning, 145-71, and cases cited.

Where widow by ante-nuptial agreement agreed to take same interest in husband's lands as an heir in lieu of dower, etc., such agreement is enforceable on her: Brooks v. Austin, 95-474—as is also agreement to take nothing, Cauley v. Lawson, 58-132.

Dower interest is not shown by widow proving only a deed to her husband, without proving title in grantor or possession for seven years under deed: Brown v. Morisey, 128-138.

Open, notorious, and exclusive possession for twelve years, accompanied by claim of ownership, is constructive notice of an equity, even though it be in possession of one entitled to dower which had not been allotted. It would have been otherwise if dower had been allotted, as to the part embraced in the allotment: Ross v. Hendrix, 110-403.

Debt being one prior to 1868, defendant, widow of execution debtor, is not entitled to a homestead in the land so sold, but purchaser at sheriff's sale became owner and is entitled to recover land subject only to widow's right of dower: Buie v. Scott, 112-375.

In suit by widow against heirs to recover payments allotted to her as dower and made a charge on land, heirs cannot set up by way of counterclaim damages for waste committed by widow, but must proceed under statute: Hybart v. Jones, 130-227.

In a decree for specific performance of a contract to convey land, in which the wife did not join, compensation may be made for wife's dower right as an encumbrance: Bethell v. McKinney, 164-71.

LANDS IN WHICH WIDOW ENDOWED OR NOT ENDOWED. Wife is entitled to dower, under statute, in equitable as well as legal estates: Fortune v. Watkins, 94-304; see Rhea v. Rawls, 131-454; Effland v. Effland, 96-488—in all estates which any child she might bear could by any possibility have taken by descent: Pollard v. Slaughter, 92-72—only in an estate of inheritance, of which husband has a seizin in law or a seizin in deed, at any time during coverture; and therefore she is not dowable of a reversion or remainder expectant upon an estate of freehold: Houston v. Smith, 88-312; Redding v. Voght, 140-562; Thomas v. Bunch, 158-175; Phifer v. Phifer, 157-221; Royster v. Royster, 61-226.
Seizin of husband in order to support dower must be seizin in law; not only actual or constructive possession, but legal right to possession: Haire v. Haire, 141-88; Efland v. Efland, 96-488; Barnes v. Raper, 90-189. Widow is not entitled to dower where husband had only a life estate: Sprinkle v. Spainhour, 149-223; Gilmore v. Sellars, 145-283; Thompson v. Crump, 138-32.

Where land acquired and marriage took place prior to dower act of 1867, and husband conveyed in 1872 without concurrence of wife, land was not subject to dower: Jenkins v. Jenkins, 82-208. Where vendee, who was married before dower and homestead acts, makes a contract to buy land, bearing date before passage of those acts, but deed is not made until after their passage, his wife is not entitled to dower or homestead in such land unless he be seized of them at his death, and deed for them without her joinder conveys good title: Fortune v. Watkins, 94-304. Widow who married since the common-law dower act is not entitled to dower in lands sold during coverture under execution for debts contracted prior to dower act. And this is not changed because some of debts under which lands were sold were contracted subsequently. In this view, dower act does not impair obligations of the contract between debtor and creditor: Patton v. Asheville, 109-685. Not entitled as against purchaser at bankrupt sale, where marriage and acquisition of land were prior to 1860: Baird v. Winstead, 123-181.

Where husband and wife joined in a bond to convey a tract of land to defendant, but wife was not privily examined, and after death of husband she received payment for land and invested money in other land, she was estopped from taking advantage of want of privy examination, and therefore was not entitled to dower in land sold by her husband: Hodge v. Powell, 96-64.

Where a man executed and delivered deed to tract of land prior to his marriage and remained on land up to his death, and deed was not recorded until after his death, his widow is not entitled to dower: Haire v. Haire, 141-88.

Where widow fails for fourteen years to have dower allotted she cannot take dower in lands bought by third persons from heirs, where there is enough realty left out of which to secure her dower: Howell v. Parker, 136-373.

Where there is a devise in fee simple, with an executory devise over, wife's right to dower attaches on first estate, and is not defeated on its determination: Pollard v. Slaughter, 92-72.

Where land was purchased and paid for by husband, but deed was made to a third party in order to defraud creditors of husband, he has no such seizin as will support a claim for dower on part of his widow, although he was in possession of land: Efland v. Efland, 96-488; Barnes v. Raper, 90-189—but where land of which husband was seized during coverture was sold at execution sale and purchased by a third party with money of husband, and title was made to purchaser, with a like intent to defraud, wife is entitled to dower, Ibid.

A conveyance before marriage to defeat intended wife of dower right is void: Barnes v. Raper, 90-191; Littleton v. Littleton, 18-327; see, also, Tate v. Tate, 21-22; Pinner v. Pinner, 44-475.

If husband made a void deed, seizin remained in him and right of dower attached thereto: Norwood v. Morrow, 20-578.

Widow has right of dower in land covenanted to be conveyed to husband, but not fully paid for at death: Overton v. Hinton, 123-1; Smith v. Gilmer, 64-546; Thompson v. Thompson, 46-430—or paid for and no deed executed, Howell v. Parker, 136-373.

Widow entitled to dower in land voluntarily conveyed to husband, even though deed not registered: Tyson v. Tyson, 37-137; Tyson v. Harrington, 41-329.

Where husband conveys land in trust to satisfy creditors, but continues in possession till his death, his widow is not entitled to dower therein: Taylor v. Parsley, 10-125 (decision under a prior statute).

Widow's right of dower in partnership realty, see Sparger v. Moore, 117-449; Stroud v. Stroud, 61-525; Patton v. Patton, 60-572; Sweeney v. Patton, 60-601—in land held by husband as tenant in common, Dudley v. Tyson, 167-67—in land in which there has been an equitable conversion and reconversion, Phifer v. Giles, 159-142; s. c., 157-221.

When first wife paid for land and deed was made to husband by mistake, second wife is not entitled to dower: Hendren v. Hendren, 153-505.

Where deed not registered, and is lost at husband's death, he did not die seized, and widow therefore not entitled in law: Thomas v. Thomas, 32-123—but whether in equity, see Tyson v. Harrington, 41-329.

1679
Where, on death of intestate, his widow and son live together on his land, and son marries and dies and his mother has her dower allotted in the same homestead tract, the son's wife can have no dower therein: Reitzel v. Eckard, 63-674.

Widow not entitled, in land of second husband, when first husband still alive, and no divorce, though he was absent from state and not heard from in seven years when second marriage took place: Ward v. Bailey, 118-53.

Where testator made several specific bequests to widow and children and provided that residue should be disposed of according to law, widow is entitled to dower as in case of intestacy: Bost v. Bost, 56-484.

A reservation of dower to wife of trustor in deed of trust to pay debts is void, but does not render deed void: Carter v. Cocke, 64-239.

Contract before marriage that neither, in case of death of one of them, should claim anything that belonged to other before marriage is sufficient to exclude widow from dower, from year's allowance and distributive share: Cauley v. Lawson, 58-132.

Where it becomes necessary to resort to lands of testator to pay his debts, widow is entitled to her dower: Gully v. Holloway, 63-84; Avery, ex parte, 64-113.

Acceptance by widow of a homestead laid off in lifetime of husband does not bar her right of dower in the other lands of husband: McAfee v. Betts, 72-28.

Where widow was general devisee under husband's will and conveyed a large part of the land in trust for her creditors, and, after passage of ordinance of March, 1868, dissented and sought to have dower therein: Held, that she was entitled: Ramsour v. Ramsour, 63-231.

Widow, who has taken dower in another state, has no interest in rents from estate of deceased husband: Carroll v. Montgomery, 128-278.

Widow not entitled to dower in land deeded to her husband under parol agreement of a reconveyance by way of mortgage, and she refuses to sign mortgage: Bunting v. Jones, 78-242.


Dower of widow shall embrace residence last usually occupied by deceased husband, and if value thereof is as much as one-third of the realty of which husband died seized, widow has no interest in balance of estate: Howell v. Parker, 136-573; Harrington v. Harrington, 142-517. But when the husband dies seized only of a house and lot, the widow is not entitled to have the whole as dower: Caudle v. Caudle, 176-537.

4101. Dower not affected by conveyance of husband; exception. No alienation of the husband alone, with or without covenant of warranty, shall have any other or further effect than to pass his interest in such estate, subject to the dower right of his wife: Provided, that a mortgage or trust deed by the husband to secure the purchase money, or any part thereof, of land bought by him, shall, without the wife executing the deed, be effectual to pass the whole interest according to the provisions of the said deed.

Rev., s. 3085; Code, s. 2106; 1868-9, c. 35, s. 35.

For annotations as to necessity of signature and private examination of wife in order to bar her dower, see section 997.

Husband may convey land acquired before the constitution of 1868 without joinder of wife, and thereby bar wife of dower or homestead: Cawfield v. Owen, 129-286.

Where wife is not a party to an action for specific performance of contract to convey land executed by her husband he cannot avoid decree for conveyance by asserting that his wife was entitled to dower in land: Rodman v. Robinson, 134-503—compensation allowed for dower right as an encumbrance, Bethell v. McKinney, 164-71.

While land sold without joinder of wife is subject to dower, the purchaser has the right to have the dower allotted out of other lands descended: Harrington v. Harrington, 142-517.

The restriction placed upon alienation in fee by dower must be so construed as to carry out kindly purpose for which it was created with no more restraint on power of alienation than is necessary to make it effectual: Hughes v. Hodges, 102-236.

4102. Dower conveyed by wife's joinder in deed. The right to dower under this chapter shall pass and be effectual against any widow or person claiming
under her upon the wife joining with her husband in the deed of conveyance and being privately examined as to her consent thereto in the manner prescribed by law.

Rev., s. 3085; Code, s. 2107; 1868-9, c. 93, s. 36.

For necessity of married woman’s signing deed and being privately examined to bar her dower right, see under section 997. See chapter Married Women.

Where only interest that feme defendant in an action by grantee of her husband and herself to recover land is her contingent right of dower, her failure to sign deed or to be privily examined will not affect right of plaintiff to recover: Deans v. Pate, 114-194.

4103. Conveyance of home site without wife’s signature. No deed or other conveyance, except to secure purchase money, made by the owner of a home site, which shall include the residence and other buildings together with the particular lot or tract of land upon which the residence is situate, whether actually occupied by said owner or not, shall be valid to pass possession or title during the lifetime of the wife without the voluntary signature and assent of her husband, signified on her private examination according to law: Provided, the wife does not commit adultery, or has not and does not abandon the husband and live separate and apart from him.

1919, c. 123.

ART. 3. ALLOTMENT OF DOWER

4104. By agreement between widow and heir. If the personal property of a decedent be sufficient to pay his debts and charges of administration, the heir or devisee with the widow may, by deed, agree to an assignment of her dower.

Rev., s. 3085; Code, s. 2110; 1868-9, c. 93, s. 39.

Agreements to assignment, see Jones v. Slaughter, 96-541; Waters v. Waters, 125-590.

4105. Petition filed in superior court. If no such agreement be made, the widow may apply for assignment of dower by petition in the superior court, and, if she fail to make such application within three months after the death of her husband, any heir or devisee may file a petition reciting the facts that the widow is entitled to dower on certain lands and has not applied for it, and demand that her dower be assigned to her. In all cases the widow and all heirs and devisees and persons in possession of, or claiming estates in, the lands shall be made parties, and the court shall hear and pass upon the petition in like manner as in other cases of special proceedings.

Rev., s. 3088; Code, ss. 2111, 2112; 1891, c. 133; 1868-9, c. 93, ss. 40, 41.

Allotment of dower at law and in equity explained: In re Gorham, 177-271.

Dower must be allotted in a single action brought in county in which deceased last usually resided: Howell v. Parker, 136-373; see Askew v. Bynum, 81-350.

Summons must be returnable before clerk only: Gatewood v. Tomlinson, 113-312. Equitable jurisdiction of superior court over dower has not been taken away by giving cognizance of such matters to clerk; but in order for jurisdiction to attach as a general rule, some equitable element should appear in application: Pollard v. Slaughter, 92-72; Efland v. Efland, 96-488.

Right to apply for allotment of dower by special proceeding under this section is a legal right, personal to the widow, and cannot be transferred by assignment: Parton v. Allison, 109-674—and assignee of dower right is left to his remedy by civil action in superior court: Ibid.; s. c., 111-429. Action of assignee of dower right is primarily against widow, but in absence of an averment that lands described were all of which she was entitled to be endowed, heirs and devisees are properly made parties, so that whole matter may be determined in one action: Parton v. Allison, 111-429—widow is a necessary party, and conveyance will be treated in equity as a contract to have it allotted to her and then to convey it to purchasers: Ibid.
Court may permit creditor of person who dies seized and possessed of lands to be made party to a proceeding for dower, and contest claim of widow: Welfare v. Welfare, 108:272—but creditors are not necessary parties, Ramsour v. Ramsour, 63:231. A tenant for years in possession is a proper party to a proceeding for dower: Ingram v. Corbit, 177:318.

In petition for dower it is incumbent on widow, by proper evidence, to show seizin in husband during coverture and summons served on heirs: Waters v. Waters, 125:590—and simply showing deed to husband will not do, Brown v. Morisey, 128:138.

Declarations of heir of husband are not competent against widow upon trial of an action wherein it is sought to defeat her right to dower: Love v. McClure, 99:290.

Equitable defense that heir's money was used in purchase of land will not avail against widow in absence of fraud, mistake, etc.: Vance v. Vance, 118:864.

Widow's right not being yet denied, no need to allege when marriage took place: Parton v. Allison, 111:429.

There is no statute of limitations barring the application of a widow for her dower: Brown v. Morisey, 126:772; Simonton v. Houston, 78:418.

Right of widow to an account for rents: In re Gorham, 177:271.

4106. Dower assigned by jurors summoned by sheriff. If dower be adjudged, it shall be assigned by a jury of three persons qualified to act as jurors, unless one of the parties demand a greater number, not exceeding twelve, who shall be summoned by the sheriff to meet on the premises or some part thereof, and being duly sworn by the sheriff or other person authorized to administer oaths, shall proceed to allot and set apart to the widow her dower in said premises according to law and make report of their proceedings under their hands within five days to the clerk of the superior court.

When the husband dies seized and possessed of lands in any other county than that in which dower is to be assigned, the clerk of the superior court of the county in which dower is to be assigned shall, upon application of the widow entitled to dower, issue a commission to the sheriff of such other county requiring him to summons three or more persons, as may be asked in said application, qualified to act as jurors, to go upon the lands of said husband in the county of said sheriff and assess the value of the same after being duly sworn by the sheriff or other person authorized to administer oaths, shall proceed to allot and set apart to the widow her dower in said premises according to law and make report of their proceedings under their hands within five days to the clerk of the superior court.

In petition for dower, where lands consisted principally of different parcels mortgaged in several deeds by husband and wife, allotment should not be in part of lands as if unencumbered or subject to same encumbrance, but in each parcel separately, and then widow can work out her relief by asserting her equity against each creditor, as he seeks to enforce his security: Askew v. Askew, 103:285—nor should widow be allowed the use for life in a specific sum of money in lieu of dower in a parcel of the mortgaged lands, not deemed susceptible of allotment by metes and bounds, but allotment should be of one-third of the premises in value, for life, her share being fixed by law, and not depending on estimates: Ibid.

Dower should embrace the residence last usually occupied by deceased husband, and if value thereof is as much as one-third of reality of which husband died seized, widow has no interest in balance of estate: Howell v. Parker, 136:373; see Askew v. Bynum, 81:350; Harrington v. Harrington, 142:517—but where the husband owned only a house and lot, the wife is not entitled to the whole as dower: Caudle v. Caudle, 176:537.
4107. Notice to parties of meeting of jury. The parties to such proceeding, or their attorneys, if within the county, shall be notified of the time and place of meeting of the jury appointed to assign dower, at least five days before the meeting.

Revised, s. 3090; Code, s. 2114; 1868-9, c. 98, s. 81; 1871-2, c. 193, s. 44; 1880, c. 42.

For allotment in proceeds of sale for partition, see section 3226.

Art. 4. Year's Allowance

Part 1. Nature of Allowance

4108. Who entitled to allowance. Every widow of an intestate, or of a testator from whose will she has dissented, shall be entitled, besides her distributive share in her husband's personal estate, to an allowance therefrom, for the support of herself and her family for one year after his decease, and such allowance shall be exempt from any lien, by judgment or execution, acquired against the property of her husband: Provided, if any married woman shall commit adultery, and shall not be living with her husband at his death, or shall be convicted of the murder of her husband, or of being accessory before the fact to the murder of her husband, she shall thereby lose all right to a year's provision, and to a distributive share from the personal property of her husband, and such adultery or conviction may be pleaded in bar of any action or proceeding for the recovery of such rights and estates.

Revised, s. 3091; Code, s. 2116; 1868-9, c. 499, s. 2; 1868-9, c. 93, s. 81; 1871-2, c. 193, s. 44; 1880, c. 42.

As to distributive share in husband's estate, see section 137 et seq.

Purpose of the year's support is to provide for the dependent family of deceased residing with the widow at death of her husband, and not at the date of her application: In re Hayes, 112-76.
Widow's claim to her year's allowance has priority over all other claims against decedent's estate except such as are secured by specific liens on property, even over funeral expenses and costs of administration: Denton v. Tyson, 118-542; Hinkle v. Greene, 125-489; Williams v. Jones, 95-405. She takes subject to a mortgage or conditional sale, though not registered until after husband's death: Williams v. Jones, 95-405; Hinkle v. Greene, 125-489.

Where testator provided in his will that his wife should have a year's allowance for her support for one year not exceeding the amount allowed by law, and widow and executor selected three men to lay off her year's support under will, and both parties assented to the report in writing endorsed thereon; in the absence of fraud and undue influence, widow is estopped by award and cannot maintain a proceeding under statute for a year's allowance: Flippin v. Flippin, 117-376.

Distributive share of widow consists of one-half of personalty after debts, expenses of administration, her year's allowance, and specific legacies are deducted from total value of personal estate: University v. Borden, 132-476.

When wife commits adultery, and is not living with husband at time of his death, she is barred of right to 'year's provision': Leonard v. Leonard, 107-171; see section 2522—but adultery committed prior to enactment does not bar, Cook v. Sexton, 79-304. Bigamy bars: Irby v. Wilson, 21-568.

Widow is barred from recovering a year's support by an ante-nuptial contract, relinquishing all claim to any property of her husband: Perkins v. Brinkley, 133-86; Cauley v. Lawson, 58-152; Brooks v. Austin, 95-474.

Clerk of superior court has no jurisdiction to render judgment on report of arbitrators appointed by court, in term, against heirs to whom decedent conveyed land prior to his death, for amount of their respective shares of widow's year's allowance and make payment of such sums a lien on the land, and judgment so rendered is void: McCauley v. McCauley, 122-288.

If a widow dies before allotment of her year's support is made or before report is confirmed, her right ceases, and it does not survive either to the children or to her administrator: Simpson v. Cureton, 97-112.

Widow of tenant cultivating land on shares, after the crop is allotted to her in her year's support, may maintain an action for conversion against landlord: Parker v. Brown, 136-280. Where landlord agrees with widow of tenant, to whom crop has been allotted as part of her year's support, that he will harvest same, and after deducting expenses pay her part, he thereby recognizes the allotment: Ibid.

WHERE HUSBAND DIED A NONRESIDENT. A widow's relations to her deceased husband's estate is governed by his domicile at death: Simpson v. Cureton, 97-112; Cade v. Davis, 96-189; but see Jones v. Layne, 144-600—and if the state of his domicile makes provision for widows, and there are not enough chattels in that state to satisfy that provision, it may be that such laws would be given effect in this state, but this would be in subordination to the rights of residents, and perhaps of all creditors: Ibid.—for a widow of a deceased citizen of another state, as a rule, cannot have her allowance set apart here, though she became a citizen of this state since the death of her husband, Ibid.; Medley v. Dunlap, 90-527—however, this seems to be changed by Jones v. Layne, 144-600, as to widows resident here. An allotment to nonresident widow is void: Simpson v. Cureton, 97-112.

4109. Amount allowed. Except in cases in which a larger allowance is hereinafter provided for, the value of a year's allowance shall be three hundred dollars, and one hundred dollars in addition thereto for every member of the family besides the widow.

Rev., s. 3092; Code, s. 2118; 1868-9, c. 93, s. 10.

4110. Family defined. The family of the deceased, for the purposes of this chapter, shall be deemed to be, besides the widow, any child with which she may be pregnant at the death of her husband, every child, either of the deceased or of the widow, and every other person to whom the deceased or widow stood in place of a parent, who was residing with the deceased at his death, and whose age did not then exceed fifteen years.

Rev., s. 3093; Code, s. 2119; 1868-9, c. 93, s. 11; 1909, c. 93.
The death of a child, after death of husband, does not diminish the allowance to the widow, as she gets allowance for every child "residing with deceased at his death": In re Hayes, 112-76—but where widow declined to take two children by former marriage, under 15 years of age, and keep them for one year and apply a portion of the money received as her allowance to their support, she is entitled to only $300, and not an additional $100 for each of the children: In re Stewart, 140-28.

Where testator provides for his infant children by former marriage—appointing guardian of their persons and property, directing him to take them to live with him (which he does), and educate them out of the profits of the estate, they do not constitute part of family of his widow after his death, and such widow is not entitled to extra allowance for their support: Hollomon v. Hollomon, 125-29.

4111. When children entitled to allowance. If a man die intestate leaving no widow surviving him, or if his widow die before her year's allowance is assigned her, then there shall be assigned to every other member of the family, as in this chapter defined, the sum of one hundred dollars each, which shall be turned over immediately to the guardian and used by him in the care and education of the members of the family, respectively; and if there be no guardian, it shall be received and disbursed by the clerk of the superior court for their benefit.

Rev., s. 3094; 1889, c. 496.

4112. From what property assigned. Such allowance shall be assigned from the crop, stock and provisions of the deceased in his possession at the time of his death, if there be a sufficiency thereof in value; and if there be a deficiency, it shall be made up by the personal representative from the personal estate of the deceased.

Rev., s. 3095; Code, s. 2117; 1868-9, c. 93, s. 9.

Allotment of a year's support from growing crops at a specified value is sufficiently definite to admit record thereof in evidence by widow in action for conversion: Parker v. Brown, 136-280.

Administrator is personally liable if he have assets applicable to the deficiency and he fails to pay it: Irvin v. Hughes, 82-210.

Court may enter judgment nunc pro tunc in favor of widow against personal representative for deficiency in allotment of widow's year's allowance; widow also entitled to interest on such judgment: Long v. Long, 85-415.

Surplus of assets from sale of land to pay debts of a decedent remains real estate and cannot be applied to payment of a judgment against administrator in favor of widow for balance of her year's allowance: Denton v. Tyson, 118-542.


When crops of husband exceed landlord's lien, wife is entitled to have her year's allowance in the crops: Sessoms v. Tayloe, 148-309.

Part 2. Assigned by Justice of the Peace

4113. Duty of personal representative. It shall be the duty of every administrator, collector, or executor of a will, from which the widow of a testator has dissented, on application in writing, signed by the widow of such intestate or testator, at any time within one year after the decease of the husband, to assign to her a year's allowance in the manner prescribed in this chapter, to the value herein prescribed, deducting therefrom the value of any articles consumed by the widow and her family since the death of her husband to the time of the assignment. If there be no widow, or if she should die before the year's provision is assigned, the personal representative shall assign one hundred dollars.
to every other member of the family as defined in this chapter; but if there be no personal representative it shall be assigned by a justice of the peace, upon the application of the guardian or next friend of the children entitled.

Rev., s. 3096; Code, s. 2120; 1889, c. 496; 1868-9, c. 93, s. 12.

As to who are members of the family, see section 4110.

4114. Value of property ascertained. The value of stock, crop and provisions assigned to the widow, as well as that of the articles consumed, shall be ascertained by a justice of the peace and two persons qualified to act as jurors of the county in which administration was granted or the will proved.

Rev., s. 3097; Code, s. 2121; 1868-9, c. 93, s. 13.

4115. Procedure for assignment. Upon the application of the widow, the personal representative of the deceased shall apply to a justice of the peace of the township in which the deceased resided, or some adjoining township, to summon two persons qualified to act as jurors, who, having been sworn by the justice to act impartially, shall, with him, ascertain the number of the family of the deceased according to the definition given in this chapter, and examine his stock, crop and provisions on hand, and assign to the widow so much thereof as will not exceed the value limited in this chapter, subject to the deduction prescribed in this chapter: Provided, that in case there shall be no administration upon such estate, or in the event that the personal representative shall fail or refuse to apply to a justice of the peace as aforesaid for the space of ten days after the widow shall have filed with him the application as aforesaid, or if the widow shall be the personal representative, she may make the application, and it shall be the duty of the justice to proceed in the same manner as though the application had been made by the personal representative: Provided further, that in all cases, if there be no crop, stock or provisions on hand, or not a sufficient amount, the commissioners may allot to the widow any articles of personal property of the deceased, and also any debt or debts known to be due him, and such allotment shall vest in the widow such property, and the right to collect the debts thus allotted: Provided further, that where the widow and personal effects of the deceased husband shall have been removed from the township or county where deceased husband resided before his death, the widow may apply to any justice of the peace of any township or county where such personal property is located, and it shall be the duty of such justice to allot and assign the year’s allowance as if the husband had resided and died in that township.

Rev., s. 3098; Code, s. 2122; 1891, c. 13; 1899, c. 531; 1870-1, c. 263.

If widow is a minor and without guardian she may be represented by her next friend in applying for year’s allowance: Hollomon v. Hollomon, 125-29.

Where widow fails to dissent to will and brings action after six months from probate thereof for a year's allowance, such action is not maintainable: Perkins v. Brinkley, 133-86—unless she has been deceived by executor and induced not to dissent, Bolin v. Barker, 75-47.

Where year's allowance provided in the will and three persons selected by widow and executor to allot it, to whose report widow assents in writing, she is estopped from bringing proceeding hereunder, in the absence of fraud or undue influence: Flippin v. Flippin, 117-376.

Application barred after one year from death of husband: Cook v. Sexton, 79-305.

An assignment under this section does not prevent a further allowance under section 4121: Mann v. Mann, 173-20.

4116. Report of commissioners. The commissioners shall make and sign three lists of the articles assigned to the widow, stating the quantity and value of each,
the number in the family, and the deficiency to be paid by the personal representative. One of these lists shall be delivered to the widow, one to the personal representative, and one returned by the justice, within twenty days after the assignment, to the superior court of the county, and the clerk shall file and record the same and enter judgment against the personal representative, to be paid when assets shall come into his hands, for any residue found in favor of the widow.

Rev., s. 3099; Code, s. 2123; 1868-9, c. 93, s. 15.

Filing and recording the list of articles allotted to widow as her year's support, as required by statute, is essential to its validity and to the vesting of the property or debt allotted in her: Kiff v. Kiff, 95-71. Allotment must be made with such reasonable certainty as to indicate what property was intended by the commissioner, otherwise allotment will be void: Ibid. It is intimated that in case of uncertainty widow could have list corrected by a proper proceeding: Ibid.

As to recovery of residue from personal representative, see section 4112.

4117. Right of appeal. The personal representative, or the widow, or infant by his guardian or next friend, or any creditor, legatee or distributee of the deceased, may appeal from the finding of the commissioners to the superior court of the county, and, within ten days after the assignment, cite the adverse party to appear before such court on a certain day, not less than five nor exceeding ten days after the service of the citation.

Rev., s. 3100; Code, s. 2124; 1897, c. 442; 1868-9, c. 93, s. 16.

4118. Hearing on appeal. At or before the day named, the appellant shall file with the clerk a copy of the assignment and a statement of his exceptions thereto, and the issues thereby raised shall be decided as other issues are directed to be. When the issues shall have been decided, judgment shall be entered accordingly, if it may be without injustice, without remitting the proceedings to the commissioners.

Rev., s. 3101; Code, s. 2125; 1868-9, c. 93, s. 17.

4119. Personal representative entitled to credit. Upon the settlement of the accounts of the personal representative, he shall be credited with the articles assigned, and the value of the deficiency assessed as aforesaid, if the same shall have been paid, unless the allowance be impeached for fraud or gross negligence in him.

Rev., s. 3102; Code, s. 2126; 1868-9, c. 93, s. 18.

4120. When above allowance is in full. If the estate of a deceased be insolvent, or if his personal estate does not exceed two thousand dollars, the allowance for the year’s support of his widow and her family shall not, in any case, exceed the value prescribed above; and the allowance made to her as above prescribed shall preclude her from any further allowance.

Rev., s. 3103; Code, s. 2127; 1868-9, c. 93, s. 19.

When an additional allowance may be made: Mann v. Mann, 173-20.

Part 3. Assigned in Superior Court

4121. Widow may apply to superior court. It shall not, however, be obligatory on a widow to have her support assigned as above prescribed.
applying to the personal representative of her deceased husband, she may, at any time within one year after the death of her husband, apply to the superior court of the county in which the will was proved, or administration granted, to have a year’s support for herself and her family assigned to her.

Rev., s. 3104; Code, s. 2128; 1868-9, c. 93, s. 20.

The proceedings hereunder are statutory and not equitable in nature: Drewry v. Bank, 173-664.

4122. Nature of proceeding; parties. The application shall be by summons, as is prescribed for special proceedings, in which the personal representative of the deceased, if there be one other than the plaintiff, the largest known creditor, or legatee, or some distributee of the deceased, living in the county, shall be made defendant, and the proceedings shall be as prescribed for special proceedings between parties.

Rev., s. 3105; Code, s. 2129; 1868-9, c. 93, s. 21.


4123. What complaint must show. In her complaint the widow shall set forth, besides the facts entitling her to a year’s support and the value thereof, as claimed by her, the further facts that the estate of the deceased is not insolvent, and that the personal estate of which he died possessed exceeded two thousand dollars, and also whether or not she had an allowance made her, and the nature and value thereof; and if no allowance has been made, the quantities and values of the articles consumed by her and her family since the death of her husband.

Rev., s. 3106; Code, s. 2130; 1868-9, c. 93, s. 22.

4124. Judgment, and order for commissioners. If the material allegations of the complaint be found true, the judgment shall be that she is entitled to the relief sought; and the court shall thereupon issue an order to the sheriff or other proper officer of the county, commanding him to summon a justice of the peace and two indifferent persons qualified to act as jurors of the county, to assign to the plaintiff from the crop, stock and provisions of the deceased a sufficiency for the support of herself and her family for one year from the death of her husband; and if there be a deficiency thereof, to assess such deficiency, to be paid by the personal representative from the personal assets of the deceased, deducting, nevertheless, in all cases from such allowance the articles, or the value thereof, consumed by the widow and her family before such assignment, and also any sum previously assigned her.

Rev., s. 3107; Code, s. 2131; 1868-9, c. 93, s. 23.

4125. Duty of commissioners; amount of allowance. The said commissioners shall be sworn by the justice and shall proceed as prescribed in this chapter, except that they may assign to the widow a value sufficient for the support of herself and her family according to the estate and condition of her husband and without regard to the limitation aforesaid in this chapter; but the value allowed shall not in any case exceed the one-half of the annual net income of the deceased for three years next preceding his death. This report shall be returned by the justice to the court.

Rev., s. 3108; Code, s. 2132; 1868-9, c. 93, s. 24.
4126. **Exceptions to the report.** The personal representative, or any creditor, distributee or legatee of the deceased, within twenty days after the return of the report, may file exceptions thereto. The plaintiff shall be notified thereof and cited to appear before the court on a certain day, within twenty and not less than ten days after service of the notice, and answer the same; the case shall thereafter be proceeded in, heard and decided as provided in special proceedings between parties.

Rev., s. 3109; Code, s. 2133; 1868-9, c. 93, s. 25.

The findings of fact by the lower court will not be reviewed on appeal: Drewry v. Bank, 173-664.

4127. **Confirmation of report; execution.** If the report shall be confirmed, the court shall so declare, and execution shall issue to enforce the judgment as in like cases.

Rev., s. 3110; Code, s. 2134; 1868-9, c. 93, s. 26.
CHAPTER 81

WILLS

Art. 1. Execution of Will.
4128. Infants incapable. No person shall be capable of disposing of real or personal estate by will until he shall have attained the age of twenty-one years.
4129. Married women capable.
4130. Local: Wills of married women in Gaston.
4131. Formal execution.
4132. Execution of power of appointment by will.

Art. 2. Revocation of Will.
4133. Revocation by writing or by cancellation or destruction.
4134. Revocation by marriage.
4135. No revocation by altered circumstances.
4136. No revocation by subsequent conveyance.

Art. 3. Witnesses to Will.
4137. Executor competent witness.
4138. Beneficiary competent; interest rendered void.

Art. 4. Probate of Will.
4139. Executor may apply for probate.
4140. Executor failing, beneficiary may apply.
4141. Clerk may compel production of will.
4142. What shown on application.
4143. Proof and examination in writing.
4144. Manner of probate.
4145. Probate conclusive until vacated.
4146. Wills filed in clerk's office.
4147. Certified copy of will proved in another state.
4148. Probate of will made out of the state.
4149. Probate when witnesses are nonresident.
4150. Probate when witnesses in another country.
4151. Probate of wills of soldiers and sailors.
4152. Certified copy of will of nonresident recorded.
4153. Probates validated when proof taken by commissioner or another clerk.
4154. Probate by deputy clerk validated in certain counties.
4155. Probate in another state, before 1860, validated.
4156. Local: Validating probate of certain old wills.
4157. Wills in Haywood.

Art. 5. Caveat to Will.
4158. When and by whom caveat filed.
4159. Bond given, and cause transferred to trial docket.
4160. Affidavit of deceased witness as evidence.
4161. Caveat suspends proceedings under will.

Art. 6. Construction of Will.
4162. Devise presumed to be in fee.
4163. Probate necessary to pass title; rights of innocent purchasers.
4164. What property passes by will.
4165. Will relates to death of testator.
4166. Lapsed and void devises pass under residuary clause.
4167. General gift by will an execution of power of appointment.
4168. Gifts to children dying before testator pass to their issue.
4169. After-born children share in testator's estate.
4170. Administrator c. t. a. must observe will.

Art. 1. Execution of Will

4128. Infants incapable. No person shall be capable of disposing of real or personal estate by will until he shall have attained the age of twenty-one years. Rev., s. 3111; Code, s. 2137; R. C., c. 119, s. 2; 1811, c. 280. 1690
4129. Married woman capable. A married woman owning real or personal property may dispose of the same by will.

Rev., s. 3112; Code, s. 2138; R. C., c. 119, s. 3; 1844, c. 88, s. 8.

The wife can dispose of her property, acquired since 1868, by will and thereby bar the husband’s right as tenant by the curtesy: Watts v. Griffin, 137-572; Hallyburton v. Slagle, 132-947; Watts, ex parte, 130-237; Tiddy v. Graves, 126-620; s. c., 127-502.

4130. Local: Wills of married women in Gaston. All devises and bequests heretofore or hereafter made by any married woman to her husband shall be void, if such married woman has thereafter or shall hereafter become insane, and if a decree of divorce a vinculo matrimonii or a mensa et thoro has been obtained or shall hereafter be obtained by either party to such marriage: Provided, that this section shall apply only to Gaston county.

1908, c. 138.

4131. Formal execution. No last will or testament shall be good or sufficient, in law, to convey or give any estate, real or personal, unless such last will shall have been written in the testator’s lifetime, and signed by him, or by some other person in his presence and by his direction; and subscribed in his presence by two witnesses at least, no one of whom shall be interested in the devise or bequest of the estate, except as hereinafter provided; or, unless such last will and testament be found among the valuable papers and effects of any deceased person, or shall have been lodged in the hands of any person for safe-keeping, and the same shall be in the handwriting of such deceased person, with his name subscribed thereto or inserted in some part of such will; and if such handwriting shall be proved by three credible witnesses, who verily believe such will and every part thereof is in the handwriting of the person whose will it appears to be, then such will shall be sufficient to give and convey real and personal estate.

Rev., s. 3113; Code, s. 2136; R. C., c. 119, s. 1; 1784, c. 204, s. 11; 1784, c. 225, s. 5; 1840, c. 62; 1846, c. 54.

For annotations as to holograph wills, see section 4144 (2)—as to nuncupative wills, see section 4144 (3).

The right to dispose of property by will is regulated by statute: Peace v. Edwards, 170-64; In re Alfred’s Will, 170-153; In re Garland’s Will, 160-555; Pullen v. Comrs., 66-363.

Whether an instrument is a deed or a will, how determined: Phifer v. Mullia, 167-405. No particular form required: In re Edwards’ Will, 172-369. Letter may be a will: In re Will of Ledford, 170-610; but see Spence v. Spencer, 163-83; Alston v. Davis, 118-202.

EXECUTION OF WILL BY TESTATOR. A paper prepared by an attorney from stenographer’s notes, taken at dictation of deceased, as to the disposition of her property, is not a will if unsigned and unwitnessed: Kennedy v. Douglas, 151-357. A will may be written on separate sheets of paper which are attached to each other or where there is internal evidence of their relation: In re Swain’s Will, 162-215. Where there were four wills found folded together, all in the handwriting of testator, and making a different disposition of the property, in the absence of evidence as to which was the last will, neither will be valid: Peace v. Edwards, 170-64.

It is not necessary that a will should be read over to an illiterate person before he signs it: King v. Kinsey, 74-261.

Signing by the testator need not be by his signature at the bottom of the will; it may be in the body of the will or even below the signatures of the witnesses: Devereux v. McMahon, 108-184; Peace v. Edwards, 170-64—nor does the will require a date, Ibid. A holograph will is sufficiently signed when the writing is in a sealed envelope and the signature is on the outside: Alexander v. Johnston, 171-468.
It is not necessary that the testator should sign the will in the presence of the witnesses; an acknowledgment is sufficient: In re Will of Margaret Dayton, 177-494; In re Broach's Will, 172-529; Watson v. Hinson, 162-72; Ripley v. Armstrong, 159-158; In re Herring's Will, 152-258.

SUBSCRIBING WITNESSES. It is not necessary that the testator request the witnesses to sign; the request may be by attorney: Burney v. Allen, 123-314; In re Herring’s Will, 152-258—or the request may appear from the circumstances, In re Will of Margaret Dayton, 177-494.

The witnesses must sign in the presence of the testator: In re Will of Margaret Dayton, 177-494; In re Herring’s Will, 152-258. The testator must actually see, or be in a position to see, not only the witnesses but the will itself at the time of signing: Ibid.; Burney v. Allen, 125-314; In re Snow's Will, 128-100; Jones v. Tuck, 48-202; Bynum v. Bynum, 33-632—and where he could see the backs of the witnesses, but not the paper, it was not a good attestation, Graham v. Graham, 32-219. It may be shown from the location of the parties, the furniture in the room, etc., that testator could have seen the witnesses sign the will: Burney v. Allen, 127-476.

The witnesses need not sign in the presence of each other: In re Margaret Dayton’s Will, 177-494; Watson v. Hinson, 162-72; In re Herring’s Will, 152-258; EHelbeck v. Granberry, 3-232.

The attestation must be on the same sheet as that which contains the signature of the testator, or on a paper physically connected with it: In re Baldwin’s Will, 146-25—and when witness signed a paper before testator signed, and did not see testator after paper was left at his house to be executed, it was not a proper execution, Ibid.

The witness may sign by making his mark: Pridgen v. Pridgen, 35-259; Devereux v. McMahon, 102-284, and cases cited—and it is immaterial that he was at the time able to write his name, In re Will of Elijah Pope, 139-484.

It is sufficient if witnesses sign before the testator, if signed in his presence: Cutler v. Cutler, 130-1; In re Baldwin’s Will, 146-25.

To be held as a witness to a will it is essential that subscriber consent to be such and that he sign in the presence of the testator: Boone v. Lewis, 103-40; Jones v. Tuck, 48-202; Gaskill v. King, 31-211; Bynum v. Bynum, 33-632; Graham v. Graham, 32-219; Ragland v. Huntington, 23-561. Where one signs a will where subscribing witnesses usually sign, there is a presumption that he signed as a subscribing witness, but the contrary may be shown: Boone v. Lewis, 103-40—and he is not deprived of his benefits under the will, if in fact he did not sign as a subscribing witness, Ibid.

Statement that will was proven by the oath of two subscribing witnesses would imply legal proof of its execution: Lumber Co. v. Branch, 158-251.

A blind man may execute a will, and the signing of the witnesses in his presence is sufficient: In re Allred’s Will, 170-153.

The contents of a lost will may be proved by the testimony of one witness: In re Hedgepeth, 150-245.

4132. Execution of power of appointment by will. No appointment, made by will in exercise of any power, shall be valid unless the same be executed in the manner by law required for the execution of wills; and every will, executed in such manner, shall, so far as respects the execution and attestation thereof, be a valid execution of a power of appointment by will, notwithstanding it shall have been expressly required that a will made in exercise of such power should be executed with some additional or other form of execution or solemnity.

Rev., s. 3114; Code, s. 2139; R. C., c. 119, s. 4; 1844, c. 88, s. 9.

ART. 2. REVOCATION OF WILL

4133. Revocation by writing or by cancellation or destruction. No will or testament in writing, or any clause thereof, shall be revocable otherwise than by some other will or codicil in writing, or other writing declaring the same, or by burn-
ing, canceling, tearing, or obliterating the same, by the testator himself, or in his presence and by his direction and consent; but all wills or testaments shall remain and continue in force until the same be burnt, canceled, torn, or obliterated by the testator, or in his presence and by his consent and direction; or unless the same be altered or revoked by some other will or codicil in writing, or other writing of the testator, signed by him, or some other person in his presence and by his direction, and subscribed in his presence by two witnesses at least; or unless the same be altered or revoked by some other will or codicil in writing, or other writing of the testator, all of which shall be in the handwriting of the testator, and his name subscribed thereto or inserted therein, and lodged by him with some person for safe-keeping, or left by him in some secure place, or among his valuable papers and effects, every part of which will or codicil or other writing shall be proved to be in the handwriting of the testator, by three witnesses at least.

Rev., s. 3115; Code, s. 2176; R. C., c. 119, s. 22; 1784, c. 204, s. 14; 1819, c. 1004, ss. 1, 2; 1840. c. 62.

There may be a partial revocation of a will: Baker v. Edge, 174-100; Barfield v. Carr, 169-574.

A joint will by husband and wife conveying property held by entirety may be revoked by the survivor: Ginn v. Edmundson, 173-85.

Where one erases the name of the executor at the request of the testator and inserts the name of another it amounts to a revocation as to the first executor if he is living; if he is dead, the change does not affect the will; and if the change is not properly made and witnessed, it would be inoperative as to second executor: Watson v. Hinson, 162-72.

To constitute a valid revocation it is essential, among other requirements, that entire writing, including signature, should be in testator's writing, where it is not attested by witnesses: In re Shelton's Will, 143-218.

Where will was found in mutilated condition among deceased's papers immediately after his death there is a presumption that mutilation was done by him for the purpose of revocation, although the repository was accessible to a stranger and to deceased: Bennett v. Sherrod, 25-305—but presumption is otherwise when will is found mutilated two days after and it has been in custody of party adversely interested, Ibid.

A cancellation, obliteration or erasure made after execution of a will, which does not in fact destroy some material part of it, is not a revocation: In re Shelton's Will, 143-218.

A clause of attestation being annexed to a paper not attested is not conclusive evidence of abandonment by testator of his intention that it should operate as his will: Robeson v. Key, 15-301.

A direction to one to burn will, given by testator, when not complied with, is no revocation: Hise v. Fincher, 32-139—otherwise when testator throws it upon the fire and only partially burns, but does not interfere with the writing: White v. Casten, 46-197.

No will can be revoked by parol: In re Shelton's Will, 143-218—nor can parol evidence be introduced to show revocation, In re Venable's Will, 127-344.

Testator's declaration cannot be received to change or add to the will already duly executed: In re Shelton's Will, 143-218—but declarations of testator made after the date of an alleged revocation, written on margin of a will, tending to prove that he did not write or execute alleged revocation, were competent, Ibid.

Where will, having been in possession of testator, has signature of testator erased, it is prima facie evidence of its revocation: Cutler v. Cutler, 132-190. A cancellation is prima facie a revocation; but jury may decide from all the evidence whether testator so intended: Bethell v. Moore, 19-311.

Second will, afterwards destroyed, does not affect, in any way, validity of first: Marsh v. Marsh, 48-77.

Later will does not revoke a former one unless the two are so inconsistent as to be incapable of standing together: In re Venable's Will, 127-344—and parol evidence is not admissible to show revocation, Ibid. Question for jury, as between two paper-writings, as to which is the will: Fleming v. Fleming, 63-209.
Where copy of lost will is presented for probate as against an original of earlier date, and it is shown that testatrix had one which was lost in her possession when it was last seen, the presumption is that she destroyed it: Scoggins v. Turner, 98-135.

Where testator knows of defacement and mutilation of his will by vermin, whether he intended it to be revoked thereby is a question for jury: Cutler v. Cutler, 130-1, 132-190.

Revocation of a will is an act of the mind, demonstrated by some outward and visible sign: White v. Cusen, 46-197.

There cannot be republication by oral declaration merely of what purports to be an attested will; and it is doubtful whether there can be of a holograph. As to a paper purporting to be an attested will, there cannot be a republication unless by a re-execution of a codicil with ceremonies required by the statute: Love v. Johnston, 34-355.


BURDEN OF PROOF. In proceeding for probate of will, on the margin of which was written an alleged revocation, after propounder offered the will and proved its due execution, burden of proving that will had been legally revoked was upon contestant: In re Shelton’s Will, 143-218.

Where a will has been in testator’s possession and is offered for probate with name of testator torn off or eaten by vermin, burden of showing that it had not been revoked is on propounder: Cutler v. Cutler, 130-1; s. c., 132-190.

Where the will is found among the papers of the testator and is mutilated by having the name torn and the word “canceled” written on two important sections, the burden is on the propounder to show the will is not revoked: In re Wellborn’s Will, 165-636.

Where court erroneously put upon the propounder of a will the burden of proving that an alleged revocation of will was not genuine, contestant, at whose request it was done, cannot complain: In re Shelton’s Will, 143-218.

Presumption that lost will, which was last seen in hands of testator, was destroyed by him, is not conclusive; burden is upon person asserting will to show it was not so destroyed: Scoggins v. Turner, 98-135.

4134. Revocation by marriage; exception. All wills shall be revoked by subsequent marriage of the maker except a will made in exercise of a power of appointment, when the real or personal estate thereby appointed would not, in default of such appointment, pass to his heirs, executor or administrator, or the person entitled as his next of kin, under the statute of distributions.

Rev., s. 3116; Code, s. 2177; R. C., c. 119, s. 23; 1844, c. 88, s. 10.


How holograph will, revoked by subsequent marriage, revived and republished: Sawyer v. Sawyer, 52-133.

The will of a married woman is revoked by another marriage contracted after will was made and her verbal declaration, during the last coverture, that said paper-writing was her last will and testament, without any further execution thereof in accordance with statute, does not constitute a re-execution and republication: Means v. Ury, 141-248. See, also, Winslow v. Copeland, 44-17.

4135. No revocation by altered circumstances. No will shall be revoked by any presumption of an intention on the ground of an alteration in circumstances.

Rev., s. 3117; Code, s. 2178; R. C., c. 119, s. 24; 1844, c. 88, s. 11.

4136. No revocation by subsequent conveyance. No conveyance or other act made or done subsequently to the execution of a will of, or relating to, any real or personal estate therein comprised, except an act by which such will shall be duly revoked, shall prevent the operation of the will with respect to any estate or interest in such real or personal estate as the testator shall have power to dispose of by will at the time of his death.

Rev., s. 3118; Code, s. 2179; R. C., c. 119, s. 25; 1844, c. 88, s. 2.
4137. Executor competent witness. No person, on account of being an executor of a will, shall be incompetent to be admitted a witness to prove the execution of such will, or to prove the validity or invalidity thereof.

Rev., s. 3110; Code, s. 2146; R. C., c. 119, s. 9.

An executor is competent to prove a will, when it has been burned, though he is a devisee: Cox v. Lumber Co., 124-78; Pannell v. Scoggins, 53-408.

4138. Beneficiary competent; interest rendered void. If any person shall attest the execution of any will, to whom or to whose wife or husband any beneficial devise, estate, interest, legacy, or appointment of or affecting any real or personal estate shall be thereby given or made, such devise, estate, interest, legacy, or appointment shall, so far only as concerns such person attesting the execution of such will or the wife or husband of such person, or any person claiming under such person, or wife or husband, be void; and such person so attesting shall be admitted as a witness to prove the execution of such will, or the validity or invalidity thereof.

Rev., s. 3120; Code, s. 2147; R. C., c. 119, s. 10.

Being a legatee or devisee does not disqualify a witness from attesting the execution of a will, but his legacy becomes void: McLean v. Elliott, 72-70; Cornelius v. Brawley, 109-548; Vester v. Collins, 101-114; McEwan v. Brown, 176-249.

Where question raised as to whether signature of devisee was as a subscribing witness or as attesting the signature of a subscribing witness who signed by making his mark, see Boone v. Lewis, 103-40.

A decedent executed a deed of trust and on the same day a will, which referred to former. The trustee was one of the attesting witnesses to the will and was authorized by the trust to retain his compensation. He was an incompetent witness: Allison v. Allison, 11-141.

Devisee competent to prove holograph will: Hampton v. Hardin, 88-592.

Witness disinterested at time of attestation of will, but interested before probate, not competent: Hampton v. Garland, 3-147.

Widow and devisee of testator is a competent witness to prove fact that script was found among valuable papers of deceased: Cornelius v. Brawley, 109-542; McEwan v. Brown, 176-249.

A witness who is a devisee under script executed in January is not competent upon trial of issue devisavit vel non to speak of conversations with testator tending to impeach a script executed in May thereafter: Hathaway v. Hathaway, 91-139.

4139. Executor may apply for probate. Any executor named in a will may, at any time after the death of the testator, apply to the clerk of the superior court, having jurisdiction, to have the same admitted to probate. Such will shall not be valid or effective to pass real estate or personal property as against innocent purchasers for value and without notice, unless it is probated or offered for probate within two years after the death of the testator or devisor. If such will is fraudulently suppressed, stolen or destroyed, or been lost, and an action or proceeding shall be commenced within two years from the death of the testa-
tor or devisor to obtain said will or establish the same as provided by law, then the limitation herein set out shall only begin to run from the termination of said action or proceeding, but not otherwise.

Rev., s. 3122; Code, s. 2151; C. C. P., s. 439; 1919, c. 15.

In the absence of some statute to the contrary there is no limit of time after testator's death within which a will may be proved, and when duly proved it relates back to death of testator so as to vest title from that date as between parties who claim under it: Steadman v. Steadman, 143-345; In re Dupree's Will, 163-256. No statute of limitations applies to probate of lost will: McCormick v. Jernigan, 110-406. Cases decided before amendment of section, see section 4163.

4140. Executor failing, beneficiary may apply. If no executor apply to have the will proved within sixty days after the death of the testator, any devisee or legatee named in the will, or any other person interested in the estate, may make such application, upon ten days notice thereof to the executor.

Rev., s. 3123; Code, s. 2152; C. C. P., s. 440.

This section applies to a codicil as well as to the will: Spencer v. Spencer, 163-83.

4141. Clerk may compel production of will. Every clerk of the superior court having jurisdiction, on application by affidavit setting forth the facts, shall, by summons, compel any person in the state, having in possession the last will of any decedent, to exhibit the same in his court for probate; and whoever being duly summoned refuses, in contempt of the court, to produce such will, or (the same having been parted with by him) refuses to inform the court on oath where such will is, or in what manner he has disposed of it, shall, by order of the clerk of the superior court, be committed to the jail of the county, there to remain without bail till such will be produced or accounted for, and due submission made for the contempt.

Rev., s. 83124; Code, s. 2154; C. C. P., s. 442.

Duty of respondent to produce will, even though in wrong jurisdiction: In re Scarborough, 139-423. As to attachment for contempt: Ibid.

This is neither an action nor a special proceeding, and issues of fact do not arise; upon an answer denying the allegations as to possession, the respondent should be discharged unless applicant offers evidence: Williams v. Bailey, 177-37.

4142. What shown on application. On application to the clerk of the superior court, he must ascertain by affidavit of the applicant—

1. That such applicant is the executor, devisee or legatee named in the will, or is some other person interested in the estate, and how so interested.
2. The value and nature of the testator's property, as near as can be ascertained.
3. The names and residences of all parties entitled to the testator's property, if known, or that the same on diligent inquiry cannot be discovered; which of the parties in interest are minors, and whether with or without guardians, and the names and residences of such guardians, if known. Such affidavit shall be recorded with the will and the certificate of probate thereof, if the same is admitted to probate.

Rev., s. 3125; Code, s. 2153; C. C. P., s. 441.

4143. Proof and examination in writing. Every clerk of the superior court shall take in writing the proofs and examinations of the witnesses touching the execution of a will, and he shall embody the substance of such proofs and exami-
nations, in case the will is admitted to probate, in his certificate of the probate thereof, which certificate must be recorded with the will. The proofs and examinations as taken must be filed in the office.

Rev., s. 3126; Code, s. 2149; C. C. P., s. 437.

The old law did not require this; and when the will appeared upon the record where it should be if properly probated, it is presumed to have been placed there in the regular way: Poplin v. Hatley, 170-163.


4144. Manner of probate. Wills and testaments must be admitted to probate only in the following manner:

1. In case of a written will, with witnesses, on the oath of at least two of the subscribing witnesses, if living; but when any one or more of the subscribing witnesses to such will are dead, or reside out of the state, or cannot after due diligence be found within the state, or are insane or otherwise incompetent to testify, then such proof may be taken of the handwriting, both of the testator and of the witness or witnesses so dead, absent, insane or incompetent, and also of such other circumstances as will satisfy the clerk of the superior court of the genuineness and the due execution of such will. In all cases where the testator executed the will by making his mark, and where any one or more of the subscribing witnesses are dead or reside out of the state, or are insane or otherwise incompetent to testify, it shall not be necessary to prove the handwriting of the testator, but proof of the handwriting of the subscribing witness or witnesses so dead, absent, insane or incompetent shall be sufficient. The probate of all wills heretofore taken in compliance with the requirements of this section are hereby declared to be valid.

GENERALLY. Objectors to the probate of a will who attend before clerk and contest will, with counsel and evidence, are virtually caveators, and may be so termed: Collins v. Collins, 125-98.

There is no particular form required for a will; one in the form of a contract is sufficient if it shows clearly the intention of the testator to make a will: In re Edwards' Will, 172-369; In re Will of Margaret Dayton, 177-494. See, also, In re Belcher, 66-51.

Joint will may be probated as to each on his death, but not as a joint will until death of both: In re Davis' Will, 120-9.

In proceedings to probate a will, parol proof that paper offered for probate is a copy of the will of testator which had been destroyed is inadmissible, in the absence of any physical connection between the paper and the will: In re Baldwin's Will, 146-25.

Probate is a proceeding in rem, of which statute confers jurisdiction on clerk and court; upon issue of devisavit vel non all persons interested should be brought in; and, strictly speaking, there are no parties who can withdraw or nonsuit case: Powell v. Watkins, 172-244; Collins v. Collins, 125-98; Young's Will, 123-358; Hutson v. Sawyer, 104-1; St. John's Lodge v. Callender, 26-335; Love v. Johnston, 34-355.

Probate of a lost will must be made before clerk: McCormick v. Jernigan, 110-406; Ricks v. Wilson, 154-282; In re Hedgepeth, 150-245. What is sufficient proof of lost will and its contents: Ibid.

The probate of a lost will relates back to the death of testator, but an intervening judgment determining the title to the property as between the claimants will be an estoppel and will protect an innocent purchaser: Stelges v. Simmons, 170-42.

Manner of probate where one of subscribing witnesses is dead: Watson v. Hinson, 162-72.

In a proceeding for probate of a will, where the usual issue was submitted, "Is the paper-writing propounded for probate, and every part thereof, the last will and testament of deceased?" to which jury answered "Yes," verdict was not ambiguous because the will had on its margin an alleged revocation, as the marginal words were no part of the will: In re Shelton's Will, 143-218.
That an executor is appointed is sufficient to entitle the will to be admitted to probate, if properly executed, and an exception that propounder had offered no evidence that there was a beneficiary under the will capable of taking, cannot be sustained, as the probate court has no jurisdiction except to inquire into the execution of the will: In re Murray's Will, 141-488—and the only question presented is whether the will was duly executed, Redmond v. Collins, 16-430.

A letter may be construed as a will and admitted to probate: Alston v. Davis, 118-202; overruled in Spencer v. Spencer, 163-83; but see this explained in In re Will of Ledford, 176-610.


Incorporating an agreement into the probate of a will that certain ones would not resist probate if paid certain legacies is irregular: Gardner v. Anderson, 79-24.

As to presumption of acquiescence in probate, see Gray v. Maer, 20-41; Etheridge v. Corprew, 48-14; see section 4145. Acquiescence in probate in common form will work forfeiture of right to probate in solemn form: Etheridge v. Corprew, 48-14.

Probate of will in common form cannot be set aside on petition for reprobate without showing some reason why former probate was wrong. That there was no notice to those interested is not sufficient: Armstrong v. Baker, 31-109; MeNorton v. Robeson, 31-256.

Length of time which must elapse to set aside a will and an application for a reprobate must depend upon circumstances of each case: Dickenson v. Stewart, 5-99.

A WILL WITH SUBSCRIBING WITNESSES. Where there were three subscribing witnesses to will, only two need be examined for probate in common form: Boone v. Lewis, 103-44—and, if nonresidents, handwriting of only two need be proven: Bethell v. Moore, 19-311.

Where paper offered for probate was written by third person, who signed as witness before testator signed, and not in his presence, and who never saw testator after paper was left at his residence to be executed, will was not proved within meaning of section requiring will to be subscribed in the presence of testator by witnesses, though, where signing of testator and of witnesses takes place at same time, it may be immaterial who signed first: In re Baldwin's Will, 146-25.

Mere recitation in attestation clause of will that it was signed in presence of two witnesses, etc., is not affirmative evidence: R. R. v. Mining Co., 113-241.

In case of wills admitted to probate prior to January 1, 1856, when a will appears upon its face to have been attested by two witnesses, testimony of the one subscribing witness authorized by Rev. Stat., chap. 122, sec. 6, to prove it is presumed to have shown that both subscribed in the presence of the testatrix: Jenkins v. Jenkins, 96-254.

Prior to January 1, 1856, when the Revised Code went into effect, a will attested by two witnesses could be proved in common form by oath and examination of one of them only. Since that time it must be proved by at least two of the subscribing witnesses, if living: Jenkins v. Jenkins, 96-254; Cowles v. Reavis, 109-417.

When a will, executed with proper formalities, etc., is offered for probate, it must be established without consideration of trusts therein declared: Wood v. Sawyer, 61-251.

The signing may be proved from the witnesses having seen it written by testator, or from having heard him acknowledge it. It is not necessary, if he acknowledged the signing, that name or signature or handwriting should be before him at the time. If paper lie at a distance on the table, and he acknowledge the signature without seeing it, it is sufficient: Eelbeck v. Granberry, 3-232.

Where, after two witnesses had signed, an insertion of the name of one of the witnesses as executor was made, and a third witness was called in who signed after the testator acknowledged the execution, this did not impair its validity: Grigg v. Williams, 51-518; Bateman v. Mariner, 5-176; Malloy v. McNair, 49-297.

Under statutes now regulating attestation and probate of wills the document must be subscribed in the presence of the testator by at least two witnesses, and the evidence upon which the will is admitted to probate must show that fact: In re Thomas, 111-409. Where the certificate of probate, after reciting the testimony, failed to show that the witness attested the execution of the will in the presence of the testator, the probate was defective: Leatherwood v. Boyd, 60-123; see Howell v. Ray, 92-510.
While the subscribing witnesses to a will are necessary and are the law’s witnesses, their statement is not conclusive: *In re Will of Margaret Deyton*, 177-494. Under the doctrine of “incorporation by reference,” a will properly executed may refer to another defective will or to another document in such a manner as to make it a part of the valid will: *Watson v. Hinson*, 162-72.

There is no statute of limitations as to the probate of a will: *In re Dupree’s Will*, 163-256; *Steadman v. Steadman*, 143-345; but see section 4139.

2. In case of a holograph will, on the oath of at least three credible witnesses, who state that they verily believe such will and every part thereof is in the handwriting of the person whose will it purports to be, and whose name must be subscribed thereto, or inserted in some part thereof. It must further appear on the oath of some one of the witnesses, or of some other credible person, that such will was found among the valuable papers and effects of the decedent, or was lodged in the hands of some person for safe-keeping.

A writing in the form of a letter may operate as a will: *In re Will of Ledford*, 176-610—but it must appear to have been the intention of the writer to dispose of his property after his death, Ibid.; *Spencer v. Spencer*, 163-83, overruling *Alston v. Davis*, 118-202.


A script written in a book containing accounts, found eight months after death, may be proved as a holograph will: *Brown v. Eaton*, 91-26; *Hampton v Hardin*, 88-592.

In probate of a holograph will there must be affirmative and direct proof that it was deposited with some one as a will, or was found among the valuable papers of testator after his death: *St. John’s Lodge v. Callender*, 26-335; *McEwan v. Brown*, 176-249.

The wife of testator may be the person to whose safe-keeping his will, in his own handwriting, is intrusted: *Harrison v. Burgess*, 8-384.

A holograph found among valuable papers, bearing particular date, presumed to have been deposited by testator on date named: *Sawyer v. Sawyer*, 52-133.


“Valuable papers and effects,” “and” may be construed “or”; “effects” is a broad term and will include life insurance policies; “valuable papers” does not mean most valuable: *In re Jenkins*, 157-429.

Where the holograph will is found among the valuable papers and is signed by testator, but it is also marked “canceled” and the signature is torn, the burden is on the propounder to establish it as a valid will: *In re Wellborn’s Will*, 165-636.

A second probate of holograph will may correct defect in first probate: *Boggan v. Somers*, 152-390.

A will written on the back of envelope containing insurance policies and found in a safe with valuable papers may be valid: *Harper v. Harper*, 148-453. The fact that a holographic will is found among valuable papers and effects implies that it was placed there to take effect as a will: *In re Jenkins*, 157-429.

Joint will, in the handwriting of the husband and signed by the husband and wife, may be the holographic will of the husband: *In re Cole’s Will*, 171-74.

Where four papers are presented as holograph wills, all making different dispositions of property, neither will be valid, in the absence of evidence as to which was the last will: *Peace v. Edwards*, 170-64.

3. In case of a nuncupative will, on the oath of at least two credible witnesses present at the making thereof, who state that they were specially required to hear witness thereto by the testator himself. It must also be proved that such nuncupative will was made in the testator’s last sickness, in his own habitation, or
where he had been previously resident for at least ten days, unless he died on a journey or from home. No nuncupative will shall be proved by the witnesses after six months from the making thereof, unless it was put in writing within ten days from such making; nor shall it be proved till a citation has been first issued or publication been made for six weeks in some newspaper published in the state, to call in the widow and next of kin to contest such will if they think proper.

Rev. s. 3127; Code, s. 2148; 1893, e. 269; 1901, c. 276; C. C. P., s. 435.

Nuncupative will must be proved on oath of at least two credible witnesses present at making thereof, who state that they were specially required to bear witness by testator himself. It must have been made in his last sickness, in his own habitation, or in one where he had been resident for at least ten days previous, unless he died on a journey or from home: Bundrick v. Haygood, 106-468; In re Garland’s Will, 160-555.

Nuncupative will which has been reduced to writing within ten days after it was made may be proved for probate either before or after the lapse of six months after making thereof; but if not put in writing within ten days it cannot be proved after the expiration of six months: Haygood Will Case, 101-574.

To establish a nuncupative will it is not necessary that the persons called by testator to witness his testamentary declarations should have been designated by him by name: Long v. Foust, 109-114.


Land cannot pass by nuncupative will: Smithdeal v. Smith, 64-52—it only applying to personal property, Newman v. Bost, 122-533.

After contents of nuncupative will are established within time and in manner prescribed by statute it cannot be admitted to probate until citation or publication has been made according to statute, but it is essential that this citation or publication and the probate based thereon shall be completed within six months from making of alleged will: Haygood Will Case, 101-574.

Probate will not be valid if next of kin are not cited: Rankin v. Rankin, 31-156.

4145. Probate conclusive until vacated. Such record and probate is conclusive in evidence of the validity of the will, until it is vacated on appeal or declared void by a competent tribunal.

Rev., s. 3128; Code, s. 2150; C. C. P., s. 438.

Probate of wills is a judicial proceeding in rem, and judgment is a judgment in rem and is good against the world, and cannot be attacked collaterally: Davis v. Blevins, 123-379; Granbery v. Mhoon, 12-456.

Probate of a will by clerk is a judicial act, and his certificate is conclusive evidence of validity of will, until vacated on appeal or declared void by a competent tribunal in a proceeding instituted for that purpose: Starnes v. Thompson, 173-466; Powell v. Watkins, 172-244; McClure v. Spivey, 123-678; In re Beauchamp’s Will, 146-254; Mayo v. Jones, 78-402; Hampton v. Hardin, 88-592; London v. Railroad, 88-584; Morgan v. Bass, 25-243.

It is sufficient evidence of a probate of a will that it is certified by the clerk that it was proved in open court by H., a subscribing witness, and recorded, where it appears from the will that there were two subscribing witnesses: Harven v. Springs, 32-180—also sufficient where stated “was produced in open court for probate and duly proved according to law,” Davis v. Blevins, 123-382—also “the will of R., proved by H., executor T. qualified,” Marshall v. Fisher, 46-111.

Under the law at date of this decision where will attested by two witnesses, and probate is by one, it is presumed that it was legally proven: University v. Blount, 4-455.

In an action of ejectment, party who claims under deed from devisee in a will cannot question validity of probate of will: Steadman v. Steadman, 143-345.
Where will has been admitted to probate, party claiming property disposed of by it to another cannot, in an action to recover same, attack will on ground of lack of testamentary capacity of testatrix, and evidence offered for that purpose is properly excluded: Varner v. Johnston, 112-570.


4146. Wills filed in clerk's office. All original wills shall remain in the clerk's office, among the records of the court where the same shall be proved, and to such wills any person may have access, as to the other records.

Rev., s. 3129; Code, s. 2173; R. C., c. 119, s. 19; 1777, c. 115, s. 50.

4147. Certified copy of will proved in another state. When a will, made by a citizen of this state, is proved and allowed in some other state or country, and the original will cannot be removed from its place of legal deposit in such other state or country, for probate in this state, the clerk of the superior court of the county where the testator had his last usual residence or has any property, upon a duly certified copy or exemplification of such will being exhibited to him for probate, shall take every order and proceeding for proving, allowing and recording such copy as by law might be taken upon the production of the original.

Rev., s. 3130; Code, s. 2157; C. C. P., s. 445; R. C., c. 44, s. 9; 1802, c. 623.

See section 1777.

Certificate of probate of will executed in another state, disposing of real estate in this state, is defective which does not show affirmatively that will was executed according to the laws of this state: R. R. v. Mining Co., 113-241.

A will proved in another state, bearing certificate of clerk of court wherein probate was had to the oath of attesting witnesses, but having no other authentication, is inadmissible in evidence: Hunter v. Kelly, 92-285.

4148. Probate of will made out of the state. Whenever it is suggested to the clerk of the superior court, by affidavit or otherwise, that a will has been made without the state, or that a will has been made in the state and the witnesses thereto have moved out of the state, disposing of or charging land or other property within the state, the clerk of the superior court of the county where the property is situated may issue a commission to such person as he may select, authorizing the commissioner to take the examination of such witnesses as may be produced, touching the execution thereof, and upon return of such commission, with the examination, he may adjudge the will to be duly proved or otherwise, as in cases on the oral examination of witnesses before him, and if duly proved, such will shall be recorded.

Rev., s. 3131; Code, s. 2155; 1899, c. 55; C. C. P., s. 448.

4149. Probate when witnesses are nonresident. Where one or more of the subscribing witnesses to the will of a testator, resident in this state, reside in another state, the examination of such witnesses may be had, taken and subscribed in the form of an affidavit, before a notary public residing in the county and state in which the witnesses reside; and the affidavits, so taken and subscribed, shall be transmitted by the notary public, under his hand and official seal, to the clerk of the court before whom the will has been filed for probate. If such affidavits are, upon examination by the clerk, found to establish the facts necessary to be established before the clerk to authorize the probate of the will if the witnesses had appeared before him personally, then it shall be the duty of the clerk
to order the will to probate, and record the will with the same effect as if the
subscribing witnesses had appeared before him in person and been examined
under oath.
1917, c. 183.

4150. Probate when witnesses in another county. When a will is offered for
probate in one county of this state and the witnesses reside in another county,
the clerk of the court before whom such will is offered shall have power and
authority to issue a subpoena for the witnesses requiring them to appear before
him and prove the will; and the clerk shall likewise have power and authority
to issue a commission to take the deposition of such witnesses when they reside
more than seventy-five miles from the place where the will is to be probated,
such deposition and commission to be returned and the clerk to adjudge the will
to be duly proven. Also, when it shall be found as a fact upon affidavit or
other proof, by the clerk of any county where a will is to be probated, that any
witness to the will resides outside of the county, and seventy-five miles or less
from the place where the will is to be probated, and that the witness is so infirm
of body as to be unable to appear in person before the clerk to prove the will,
then the clerk shall have the power and authority to issue a commission to take
the deposition of the witness, the commission and deposition of the witness to be
returned, and the clerk to adjudge the will to be duly proven thereon as if the
witness had appeared in person before him.

Rev., s. 3132; 1899, c. 55; 1911, c. 13.

Where deposition is taken and the alleged will is shown to the witness, it may be shown by
parol evidence what paper was exhibited to the witness: In re Clodfelter’s Will, 171-528.

4151. Probate of wills of soldiers and sailors. In addition to the methods al-
ready provided in existing statutes therefor, the will of a soldier or sailor, exe-
cuted while in the actual service of the United States, shall be admitted to probate
(whether there were subscribing witnesses thereto or not, if they, or either of
them, is out of the state at the time said will is offered for probate) upon the
oath of at least three credible witnesses that the signature to said will is in the
handwriting of the person whose will it purports to be. Such will so proven shall
be effective to devise real property as well as to bequeath personal estate of all
kinds. This section shall not apply to cases pending in courts and at issue on
the tenth day of March, one thousand nine hundred and nineteen.

The provisions of this section shall expire by limitation on April sixth, one
thousand nine hundred and nineteen.

1919, c. 216.

4152. Certified copy of will of nonresident recorded. Whenever any will made
by a citizen or subject of any other state or country is duly proved and allowed in
such state or country according to the laws thereof, a copy or exemplification of
such will, duly certified and authenticated by the clerk of the court in which such
will has been proved and allowed, if within the United States, or by any ambas-
sador, minister, consul or commercial agent of the United States under his official
seal when produced or exhibited before the clerk of the superior court of any
county wherein any property of the testator may be, shall be allowed, filed and
recorded in the same manner as if the original and not the copy had been pro-
duced, proved and allowed before such clerk. But when any will contains any
Arr. 4 Chast

4153 WILLIS devise or disposition of real estate in this state, such devise or disposition shall not have any validity or operation unless the will is executed according to the laws of this state; and that fact must appear affirmatively in the certified probate or exemplification of the will; and if it does not so appear, the clerk before whom the copy is exhibited shall have power to issue a commission for taking proofs, touching the execution of the will, as prescribed in the preceding section; and the same may be adjudged duly proved, and shall be recorded as herein provided.

Rev., s. 3133; Code, s. 2156; 1885, c. 393; C. C. P., s. 444; 1883, c. 144.

A will executed in Tennessee and proved by only one witness cannot be read in evidence here: Blount v. Patton, 9-237.

Where nonresident testator devises land in this state, and record of foreign court of probate, duly certified, contains certificate of probate, which refers to certified examination of witnesses, the whole forming one transaction, exemplification of which and of will being duly recorded in county where land lies, will is sufficiently proved and passes property: Roscoe v. Lumber Co., 124-42; see Drake v. Merrill, 47-368.

A devise by citizen of another state of land in this state can have no operation until proved before proper court in this state to have been executed according to our laws: Drake v. Merrill, 47-368.

Will of nonresident devising realty must conform to statutes of this state, while as to personalty the law of the testator's domicile controls: McEwan v. Brown, 176-249; R. R. v. Mining Co., 113-241; Drake v. Merrill, 47-368.

Record and certification of exemplified copy is sufficient though pages may not be in regular order: Lumber Co. v. Hudson, 153-96.

The requirement that a will duly executed and probated in another state may be allowed and recorded on certificate is a valid exercise of power: Vaught v. Williams, 177-77. Insufficient certificate under this section: Riley v. Carter, 158-484.

4153. Probates validated where proof taken by commission or another clerk. In all cases of the probate of any will heretofore made in common form before any clerk of the superior courts of this state, where the testimony of the subscribing witnesses has been taken in the state or out of it by any commissioner appointed by said clerk or taken by any other clerk of the superior court in any other county of this state, and the will admitted to probate upon such testimony, the proceedings are validated.

Rev., s. 3134; 1899, c. 650.

4154. Probates by deputy clerk validated in certain counties. All probates of wills heretofore made before a deputy clerk of the superior court, wherein no contest or suit is pending for the purpose of annulling the probate, shall be deemed to have been probated before the clerk of the superior court, and the acts of the deputy clerk in probating the same shall be deemed as effectual and valid in law as if done by the clerk in person. This section shall apply only to Burke and Scotland counties.

1907, c. 669.

4155. Probates in another state before 1860 validated. In all cases where any will devises land in this state, and the original will was duly admitted to probate in some other state prior to the year one thousand eight hundred and sixty, and a certified copy of such will and the probate thereof has been admitted to probate and record in any county in this state, and it in any way appears from such recorded copy that there were two subscribing witnesses to such will, and its execution was proved by the examination of such witnesses when the original was admitted to probate, such will shall be held and considered, and is hereby
declared to be, good and valid for the purpose of passing title to the lands devised thereby, situated in this state, as fully and completely as if the original will had been duly executed and admitted to probate and recorded in this state in accordance with the laws of this state: Provided, that this section shall in no way affect actions or suits pending on March 8, 1913, or any vested rights.

1913, c. 93, s. 1.

4156. Local: Validating probate of certain old wills. In all cases where wills and testaments were executed prior to the first day of January, one thousand eight hundred and ninety-nine, and which appears to have two or more subscribing witnesses thereto, and such wills and testaments were admitted to probate in jurisdictions outside of North Carolina upon the proof of one witness, and such wills, or exemplified copies thereof, were presented to the clerk of the superior court in any county in this state where the makers thereof owned property, and by such clerk recorded in the records of wills for his county, said wills and testaments, or exemplified copies thereof, so recorded, if otherwise sufficient, shall have the effect to pass the title to the real and personal property therein devised and bequeathed, to the same extent and as completely as if the execution of such wills had been proven by two subscribing witnesses thereto in the manner provided by the laws of this state. And where such wills and testaments were duly admitted to probate in jurisdictions outside of North Carolina, upon proof of one witness, and in cases where parties interested desire to have them recorded in this state, where they have not already been so recorded, the clerk of the superior court of any county in North Carolina, when such wills or exemplified copies thereof are duly authenticated and presented to him by parties interested, shall receive and record the same; and if same are otherwise sufficient such wills shall have the effect to pass the title to all real and personal property therein devised and bequeathed, to the same extent and as completely as if the execution of such wills had been proven by two subscribing witnesses thereto in the manner provided by the laws of this state. This section shall not have the effect to invalidate the title of any person owning any land embraced in the provisions of any such will which was valid prior to the tenth day of March, one thousand nine hundred and nineteen. This section shall not apply to suits pending on the tenth day of March, one thousand nine hundred and nineteen, and nothing herein shall be construed to prevent such wills from being impeached for fraud. This section shall only apply to Henderson and Transylvania and Wake counties.

1919, c. 250.

4157. Wills in Haywood. All wills recorded by the clerk of the superior court of Haywood county, under and by virtue of chapter eight of the laws of one thousand eight hundred and eighty-five, shall be deemed and held to have been duly probated and recorded, subject to the right of any person interested to show by competent proof that said will has never been proved and recorded.

Rev., s. 1614; 1885, c. 8.

Art. 5. Caveat to Will

4158. When and by whom caveat filed. At the time of application for probate of any will, and the probate thereof in common form, or at any time within seven
years thereafter, any person entitled under such will, or interested in the estate, may appear in person or by attorney before the clerk of the superior court and enter a caveat to the probate of such will: Provided, that if any person entitled to file a caveat be within the age of twenty-one years, or a married woman, or insane, or imprisoned, then such person may file a caveat within three years after the removal of such disability.

Rev. s. 3135; Code. s. 2158; C. C. P. s. 446; 1907, c. 862.

Coverture not a disability affecting statute of limitations, see sections 407, 408.

A person interested may file a caveat to probate of will in common form and require propounder to prove it in solemn form, if there has been no unreasonable delay: In re Hedgepeth, 150-245.

A will devising realty executed by a resident of another state may be contested where the land is situated; as to personality, the caveat is at the testator’s domicile: McEwan v. Brown, 176-249.

Where an action is brought for the construction of a will and judgment rendered, the parties are estopped and cannot afterwards file a caveat: In re Will of Lloyd, 161-557.

A caveat is a proceeding in rem, and upon an issue devisavit vel non the only question determined is the validity of the will: Philfer v. Mullis, 167-405.

While there was no statute of limitation as to caveat before this section, there was a presumption which might bar the caveators by acquiescence or unreasonable delay: In re Dupree’s Will, 163-256; In re Bateman’s Will, 168-234.

Upon an issue devisavit vel non the will must be proved per testes, and the examination taken before the clerk may be used only as corroborative evidence: In re Will of Chisman, 175-420. Upon a caveat filed, the will cannot be set aside by consent: Holt v. Ziglar, 159-272; s. c., 163-390. Practice in filing caveat reviewed in Randolph v. Hughes, 89-428.

Amendment to section fixing seven years after probate of a will in common form as the time within which a caveat for probate in solemn form may be filed, and permitting seven years after ratification of act as to wills theretofore proven, did not revive a right to file a caveat which had been lost by forty years acquiescence: In re Beauchamp’s Will, 146-264.

Failure from 1863 for over forty years to file a caveat for probate of will in solemn form may not be excused by married woman on ground that until laws of 1899, statute of limitations did not run against her, since there was no statute of limitations as to time in which caveat should be filed until 1907: Ibid.

Right of next of kin and heirs at law to require probate in solemn form may be forfeited by acquiescence or unreasonable delay, after notice of probate; and such right was forfeited where petitioner knew for more than forty years of the probate in common form and of the qualification of executors, of their removal from state, of the appointment of an administrator with the will annexed, and of his proceeding for final account and settlement, to which she was a party: Ibid.

Wife may sue for probate of her father’s will in solemn form without joining her husband, if he is opposed: Ibid.

Issues as to execution of a will and testator’s capacity may only be determined after probate in solemn form is allowed, and will not be considered on a preliminary question whether right to caveat has been forfeited by unreasonable delay: Ibid.


As to testamentary capacity of testator at time will executed, see In re Staub’s Will, 172-138; Bond v. Mfg. Co., 140-381; In re Peterson, 136-13; In re Snow’s Will, 128-102; Mitchell v. Corpening, 124-473; In re Burns’ Will, 121-336; Crenshaw v. Johnson, 120-270; Williams 1705
4159. Bond given and cause transferred to trial docket. Upon any caveator giving bond, with sufficient surety to be approved by the clerk, in the sum of two hundred dollars, payable to the propounder of the will, conditioned to pay all costs which may be adjudged against such caveator in the superior court by reason of his failure to prosecute his suit with effect, or deposit the money or give a mortgage in lieu of such bond, or shall file affidavits and satisfy the clerk of his inability to give such bonds or secure such costs, the clerk shall transfer the cause to the superior court for trial; and he shall also forthwith issue a citation to all devisees, legatees or other parties in interest within the state, and cause publication to be made, for four weeks, in some newspaper printed in the state, for nonresidents to appear at the term of the superior court, to which the proceeding is transferred and to make themselves proper parties to the proceeding, if they choose. At the term of court to which such proceeding is transferred, or as soon thereafter as motion to that effect shall be made by the propounder, and before trial, the judge shall require any of the persons so cited, either those who make themselves parties with the caveators or whose interests appear to him antagonistic to that of the propounders of the will, and who shall appear to him to be able so to do, to file such bond within such time as he shall direct and before trial; and on failure to file such bond the judge shall dismiss the proceeding.

Rev., s. 3136; Code, s. 2159; 1899, c. 13; 1901, c. 748; C. C. P., s. 447; 1909, c. 74.

The general issue devisavit vel non may be submitted, or a special issue as to any part of the will: McDonald v. McLendon, 173-172.

Upon an issue devisavit vel non the proof of the formal execution of the will must be made de novo: Watson v. Hinson, 162-72; In re Hedgepeth, 150-245; In re Thomas, 111-409.

Proper charge of court upon an issue devisavit vel non: In re Thorp, 150-487.

Upon caveat filed, the burden is upon the propounder to establish the will by showing formal execution, or, if lost or destroyed, that it was not intentionally done so as to make a revocation: In re Hedgepeth, 150-245.

Issue as to whether paper-writing is the will of decedent being raised by the caveat filed thereto, no answer to such caveat is necessary: Crenshaw v. Johnson, 120-270.

4160. Affidavit of deceased witness as evidence. Whenever the subscribing witness to any will shall die, or be absent beyond the state, it shall be competent upon any issue of devisavit vel non to give in evidence the affidavits and proofs taken by the clerk upon admitting the will to probate in common form, and such affidavit and proceedings before the clerk shall be prima facie evidence of the due and legal execution of said will.

Rev., s. 3121; 1899, c. 680, s. 2.

4161. Caveat suspends proceedings under will. Where a caveat is entered and bond given, the clerk of the superior court shall forthwith issue an order to any personal representative, having the estate in charge, to suspend all further proceedings in relation to the estate, except the preservation of the property and the collection of debts, until a decision of the issue is had.

Rev., s. 3137; Code, s. 2160: C. C. P., s. 448.
Does not affect right of husband to administer on wife’s estate, will naming no executor: In re Meyers, 113-545.

Executor cannot be removed and collector appointed simply upon filing of caveat: In re Palmer’s Will, 117-133.

In absence of an order to suspend further proceedings upon filing of caveat, acts of executor in filing a petition or proceeding for sale of land were not void nor were rights of purchasers affected: Carraway v. Lassiter, 139-145; Syme v. Broughton, 86-153.

Filing of caveat to probate of will does not prevent executor, upon giving bonds prescribed by statute, from proceeding in collection of debts due testator: Hughes v. Hodges, 94-56.


**Art. 6. Construction of Will.**

4162. Devise presumed to be in fee. When real estate shall be devised to any person, the same shall be held and construed to be a devise in fee simple, unless such devise shall, in plain and express words, show, or it shall be plainly intended by the will, or some part thereof, that the testator intended to convey an estate of less dignity.

Rev. s. 3138; Code, s. 2180; R. C., c. 119, s. 26; 1784, c. 204, s. 12.

The purpose of construction is to arrive at the intention of testator, and the whole will must be considered: Taylor v. Brown, 165-157; Fellowes v. Durfey, 163-305; Herring v. Williams, 158-1, reversing s. c., 153-231.

A codicil is a part of the will, and the two must be construed together: Darden v. Matthews, 173-186.


A devise will be construed in fee unless it appears otherwise by clear and express words: Fellowes v. Durfey, 163-305. A devise to L for life with remainder to “her bodily issue” is construed to convey an estate to L for life, with remainder to her children: Ford v. McBrayer, 171-420. An estate to one generally, with the power of disposition, carries the fee: Griffin v. Commander, 163-230; see Mabry v. Brown, 162-217—but a devise to one for life, with power of disposition, gives only a life estate, with power to convey the fee, Makely v. Land Co., 175-101; Darden v. Matthews, 173-186; Fellowes v. Durfey, 163-305, and cases cited. The intention to create the power of disposition in the devisee must clearly appear from the language of the will: Herring v. Williams, 158-1, reversing s. c., 153-232. The word “lend” may be construed to convey a fee: Cohoon v. Upton, 174-88. Will construed as conveying a defeasible fee: Kornegay v. Cunningham, 174-209; Satterwaite v. Wilkinson, 173-38.

An action by one devisee against other devisees to obtain a construction of a will to determine their interests under the will cannot be maintained as a proceeding in equity, their interests being purely legal: Heptinstall v. Newsom, 146-503.

While laying down a rule of construction, this section leaves open the question of intention of testator, and where there is a particular interest and a general interest in conflict in the will, the general interest must prevail: Leeper v. Neagle, 94-338.

Purpose of section is to establish a rule between heir and devisee in respect to the beneficial interest of the latter: Alexander v. Cunningham, 27-450.


4163. Probate necessary to pass title; rights of innocent purchasers. No will shall be effectual to pass real or personal estate unless it shall have been duly proved and allowed in the probate court of the proper county, and a duly certified copy thereof shall be recorded in the office of the superior court clerk of the county wherein the land is situate, and the probate of a will devising real estate shall be conclusive as to the execution thereof, against the heirs and devisees of 1707
the testator, whenever the probate thereof, under the like circumstances, would be conclusive against the next of kin and legatees of the testator: Provided, that the probate and registration of any will shall not affect the rights of innocent purchasers for value from the heirs at law of the testator when such purchase is made more than two years after the death of such testator, unless the will has been fraudulently withheld from probate.

Rev., s. 3139; Code, s. 2141; R. C., c. 119, s. 20; 1784, c. 225, s. 6; 1915, c. 219.

See annotations under section 4145, and section 4139.

When the formalities of probate have been complied with, it relates back to the death of devisor, but not to affect the rights of innocent purchasers from the heirs when the purchase is more than two years after the death of the devisor (1915, c. 219): Cooley v. Lee, 170-18.

Probate of will in the proper court is an indispensable prerequisite to its validity as a conveyance of real or personal estate: Osborne v. Leak, 89-433.

Probate of will ought regularly to appear upon minutes of county court, and the will itself ought to be recorded: Sumner v. Roberts, 13-527.

Section referred to in Curlee v. Smith, 91-172; Floyd v. Herring, 64-411.

4164. What property passes by will. Any testator, by his will duly executed, may devise, bequeath, or dispose of all real and personal estate which he shall be entitled to at the time of his death, and which, if not so devised, bequeathed, or disposed of, would descend or devolve upon his heirs at law, or upon his executor or administrator; and the power hereby given shall extend to all contingent, executory, or other future interest in any real or personal estate, whether the testator may or may not be the person or one of the persons in whom the same may become vested, or whether he may be entitled thereto under the instrument by which the same was created, or under any disposition thereof by deed or will; and also to all rights of entry for conditions broken, and other rights of entry; and also to such of the same estates, interests, and rights respectively, and other real and personal estate, as the testator may be entitled to at the time of his death, notwithstanding that he may become entitled to the same subsequently to the execution of his will.

Rev., s. 3140; Code, s. 2140; R. C., c. 119, s. 5; 1844, c. 88, s. 1.

An interest in remainder in land passes by the will: Jones v. Huntley, 156-410.

Prior to statute no land acquired after date of will could pass thereby: Hines v. Mercer, 125-71.

Lands acquired after publication of holograph will do not pass thereby: Jiggitts v. Maney, 5-258.

Land cannot pass by a nuncupative will: Smithdeal v. Smith, 64-52.

Where interest in money is bequeathed, the principal to be paid to personal representative of beneficiary at her death, beneficiary may dispose of same by will: Lyon v. Bank, 128-75.

Section referred to in Freeman v. Lide, 176-434; Kornegay v. Miller, 137-663; Church v. Young, 130-11; Champion, ex parte, 45-246.

4165. Will relates to death of testator. Every will shall be construed, with reference to the real and personal estate comprised therein, to speak and take effect as if it had been executed immediately before the death of the testator, unless a contrary intention shall appear by the will.

Rev., s. 3141; Code, s. 2141; R. C., c. 119, s. 16; 1844, c. 88, s. 3.

Will speaks as of the death of the testator: Perry v. Perry, 175-141.

Prior to statute, title of no land after date of the will could pass thereby; but since statute, all lands owned by testator at his death will pass, unless a contrary intention shall appear by the will: Hines v. Mercer, 125-71; Aydlett v. Small, 115-1.
This section does not apply to wills executed prior to its enactment: Battle v. Speight, 31-228.


4166. Lapsed and void devises pass under residuary clause. Unless a contrary intention shall appear by the will, such real estate or interest therein as shall be comprised or intended to be comprised in any devise in such will contained which shall fail or be void by reason of the death of the devisee in the lifetime of the testator, or by reason of such devise being contrary to law or otherwise incapable of taking effect, shall be included in the residuary devise (if any) contained in such will: Provided, there shall be no lapse of the devise or legacy by reason of the death of the devisee or legatee during the life of the testator, if such devisee or legatee would have been an heir at law or distributee of such testator had he died intestate, and if such devisee or legatee shall leave issue surviving him; and if there is issue surviving, then the said issue shall have the devise or bequest named in the will.

Rey., s. 3142; Code, s. 2142; R. C., c. 119, s. 7; 1844, c. 88, s. 4; 1919, c. 28.

Where a codicil revokes part of a devise and no further disposition is made of the property, it passes under the residuary clause: Baker v. Edge, 174-100. Where the construction of the will shows a contrary intention, the property will not pass under the residuary clause: Howell v. Mehegan, 174-64. This will apply where the will attempts to devise land, but no devisee is named: Faison v. Middleton, 171-170.

Unless contrary intent appears, residuary clause will pass both personalty and realty: Powell v. Woodcock, 149-235.

A devise which lapsed by death of devisee before testator passes under residuary clause, where there is nothing in the will which shows a contrary intention: Duckworth v. Jordan, 138-520; Barfield v. Carr, 160-574.

Heirs of testator, and not residuary legatees, take property included in a lapsed specific devise, unless it appears that testator intended it otherwise: Holton v. Jones, 139-399.

Words "balance and residue of my estate of every kind" include reversionary interest in real estate in which a life estate had been carved out: Foil v. Newsome, 138-115.

Under a devise in a residuary clause that "surplus of testator's estate should be equally divided between P. M. and the children of S., share and share alike, to each and every of them, their executors, etc., forever," devisees took per capita, and a child of S., born after death of testator, was entitled to share with other children: Culp v. Lee, 109-675.

Person made residuary legatee as to all personal property does not take land which testator fails to devise: Sain v. Baker, 128-256.

Unless there is something to show contrary intention on part of testator, a general residuary devise will operate as an execution of a power to dispose of property by will: Johnston v. Knight, 117-122.


4167. General gift by will an execution of power of appointment. A general devise of the real estate of the testator, or of his real estate in any place or in the occupation of any person mentioned in the will, or otherwise described in a general manner, shall be construed to include any real estate, or any real estate to which such description shall extend, as the case may be, which he may have power to appoint in any manner he may think proper; and shall operate as an execution of such power, unless a contrary intention shall appear by the will; and in like manner a bequest of the personal estate of the testator, or any bequest of personal property, described in a general manner, shall be construed to include any personal estate, or any personal estate to which such description
shall extend, as the case may be, which he may have power to appoint in any manner he may think proper, and shall operate as an execution of such power, unless a contrary intention shall appear by the will.

Rev., s. 3143; Code, s. 2143; R. C., c. 119, s. 8; 1844, c. 88, s. 5.

Where donee of a power to dispose of property by will to certain persons devises property to such persons by a residuary clause without referring to the power, the devise will be considered an intentional and not an accidental exercise of the power: Johnston v. Knight, 117-122.

It is a presumption of fact that every man that makes a will intends to dispose of all of his estate: McCallum v. McCallum, 167-310; Austin v. Austin, 160-367; Powell v. Woodcock, 149-235; Peebles v. Graham, 128-228; Blue v. Ritter, 118-589; Jones v. Perry, 38-200.

A bequest of "all my property of every description to J." passes stocks, bonds, and all interests of the testator: Hurdle v. Outlaw, 55-75.

4168. Gifts to children dying before testator pass to their issue. When any person, being a child or other issue of the testator, to whom any real or personal estate shall be devised or bequeathed for any estate or interest not determinable at or before the death of such person, shall die in the lifetime of the testator, leaving issue, and any such issue of such person shall be living at the death of the testator, such devise or bequest shall not lapse, but shall take effect and vest a title to such estate in the issue surviving, if there be any, in the same manner, proportions and estates as if the death of such person had happened immediately after the death of the testator, unless a contrary intention shall appear by the will.

Rev., s. 3144; Code, s. 2144; 1868-9, c. 113, s. 61.

This applies only to devises or legacies to child or other issue of the testator: Howell v. Mehegan, 174-64.

Devises to a child who died before testator does not lapse, but by force of statute goes to issue of such deceased child: Cox v. Ward, 107-507—but this does not have reference to devises to children not in esse, Lindsay v. Plesants, 39-320.

This statute is not intended for the benefit of creditors of such deceased parent: Smith v. Smith, 58-305.

Legacy to grandchild, who died before will was made, is void: Scales v. Scales, 59-163.


4169. After-born children share in testator's estate. Children born after the making of the parent's will, and whose parent shall die without making any provision for them, shall be entitled to such share and proportion of the parent's estate as if he or she had died intestate, and the rights of any such after-born child shall be a lien on every part of the parent's estate, until his several share thereof is set apart in the manner prescribed in this chapter.

Rev., s. 3145; Code, s. 2145; 1868-9, c. 113, s. 62.

Applies only when after-born child has not been provided for through inadvertence or mistake. Does not control provision parent should make: Flanner v. Flanner, 160-126. Does not apply if omission was intentional or provision made ultra: Ibid.

A will expressly excluding the children of testator born after the execution thereof makes a "provision" for them under section, and such children do not share in estate as though testator had died intestate: Thomason v. Julian, 133-309.

Where, by will of their father, two children in esse were to take upon a contingency which failed to occur, a posthumous child, who was to share equally with them, will be precluded also: Clark v. Benton, 124-200.

1710
Where it can be gathered from the will that it was intention of testator that a posthumous child should share equally with his two children, in esse, court will effectuate his intention:

Devises to children of S., share and share alike, to each and every of them; devisees take per capita with child of S. born after testator’s death: Culp v. Lee, 109-675; see Coggins v. Flythe, 113-102.

Section merely referred to in Johnson v. Chapman, 45-213; Windley v. Gaylord, 52-55.

4170. Administrator c. t. a. must observe will. In all cases where letters of administration with the will annexed are granted, the will of the testator must be observed and performed by the administrator with the will annexed, both in respect to real and personal property, and an administrator with the will annexed has all the rights and powers, and is subject to the same duties, as if he had been named executor in the will.

Rev., s. 3146; Code, s. 2168; C. C. P., s. 455.

See chapter Administration, section 22.

An administrator cum testamento annexo can execute any power conferred by will on executor therein named: Council v. Averett, 95-131.

An administrator d. b. n., c. t. a., although required to execute will, does not stand on same footing in all respects as an executor, as his authority is derived from the law and not from the will, and he cannot sue in another jurisdiction to recover assets of estate: Grant v. Reese, 94-720.


Administration c. t. a. was granted upon a will proven in common form; a subsequent contest in regard to the will does not necessarily annul the letters of administration: Floyd v. Herring, 64-409—but it suspends the action of such administrator pending contest: Syme v. Broughton, 86-153.

Injunction lies to prevent administrator from selling land for assets where validity of will in controversy: Galbreath v. Everett, 84-546.

Section referred to in Grant v. Reese, 94-731.
CHAPTER 82
CRIMES AND PUNISHMENTS

SUBCHAPTER 1. GENERAL PROVISIONS

Art. 1. Felonies and Misdemeanors.
4171. Felonies and misdemeanors defined.
4172. Punishment of felonies.
4173. Punishment of misdemeanors.
4174. Violation of town ordinance misdemeanor; punishment.

Art. 2. Principals and Accessories.
4175. Accessories before the fact; trial and punishment.
4176. Punishment of accessories before the fact.
4177. Accessories after the fact; trial and punishment.

SUBCHAPTER 2. OFFENSES AGAINST THE STATE

Art. 3. Rebellion.
4178. Rebellion against the state.
4179. Conspiring to rebel against the state.
4180. Secret political and military organizations forbidden.

Art. 4. Counterfeiting and Issuing Monetary Substitutes.
4181. Counterfeiting coin and uttering coin that is counterfeit.
4182. Possessing tools for counterfeiting.
4183. Issuing substitutes for money without authority.
4184. Receiving or passing unauthorized substitutes for money.

SUBCHAPTER 3. OFFENSES AGAINST THE ELECTIVE FRANCHISE

4185. Certain acts declared misdemeanors.
4186. Certain acts declared felonies.
4187. Persons pardoned compellable to testify.

Art. 6. Other Offenses Against the Elective Franchise.
4188. Disposing of liquor at or near polling places.
4189. Voting of felons at elections.
4190. Corrupt taking of oath by voter.
4191. False oath by voter in registering.
4192. Voting illegally at elections; fraudulent entries by registrars and clerks.
4193. Willful failure of returning officer to discharge duty.
4194. Willful failure of registration officer to discharge duty.
4195. Making false returns or tampering with poll books.
4196. Refusing to furnish copy of election returns.
4197. Failing to furnish poll-tax list.
4198. Failing to give or falsely dating poll-tax receipt.
4199. Using funds of insurance companies for political purposes.

SUBCHAPTER 4. OFFENSES AGAINST THE PERSON

Art. 7. Homicide.
4200. Murder in the first and the second degree defined; punishment.
4201. Punishment for manslaughter.
4202. Punishment for second offense of manslaughter.
4203. Killing adversary in duel; aiders and abettors declared accessories.
CRIMES AND PUNISHMENTS

ART. 8. RAPE AND KINDRED OFFENSES.
  4204. Punishment for rape.
  4205. Punishment for assault with intent to commit rape.
  4206. Emission not necessary to constitute rape and buggery.
  4207. Obtaining carnal knowledge of married woman by personating husband.
  4208. Attempted carnal knowledge of married woman by personating husband.
  4209. Obtaining carnal knowledge of virtuous girls between twelve and fourteen years old.

ART. 9. ASSAULTS.
  4210. Malicious castration.
  4211. Castration or other maiming without malice aforethought.
  4212. Malicious maiming.
  4213. Maliciously assaulting in a secret manner.
  4214. Assault with deadly weapon with intent to kill resulting in injury.
  4215. Punishment for assault.
  4216. Assaulting by pointing gun.

ART. 10. HAZING.
  4217. Hazing; definition and punishment.
  4218. Expulsion from school; duty of faculty to expel.
  4219. Certain persons and schools excepted; copy of two preceding sections to be posted.
  4220. Witnesses in hazing trials; no indictment to be founded on self-criminating testimony.

ART. 11. KIDNAPPING AND ABDUCTION.
  4221. Punishment for kidnapping.
  4222. Enticing minors out of the state for the purpose of employment.
  4223. Abduction of children.
  4224. Conspiring to abduct children.
  4225. Abduction of married women.

ART. 12. ABORTION AND KINDRED OFFENSES.
  4226. Using drugs or instruments to destroy unborn child.
  4227. Using drugs or instruments to produce miscarriage or injure pregnant woman.
  4228. Concealing birth of child.

ART. 13. LIBEL AND SLANDER.
  4229. Communicating libelous matter to newspapers.
  4230. Slandering innocent women.
  4231. Derogatory statements about banks.

SUBCHAPTER 5. OFFENSES AGAINST THE HABITATION AND OTHER BUILDINGS

ART. 14. BURGLARY AND OTHER HOUSEBREAKINGS.
  4232. First and second degree burglary.
  4233. Punishment for burglary.
  4234. Breaking out of dwelling-house burglary.
  4235. Breaking into or entering houses otherwise than burglariously.
  4236. Preparation to commit burglary or other housebreakings.
  4237. Breaking into or entering railroad cars.

ART. 15. ARSON AND OTHER BURNINGS.
  4238. Punishment for arson.
  4239. Burning of certain public and other corporate buildings.
  4240. Setting fire to schoolhouses.
  4241. Burning or attempting to burn certain bridges and buildings.
  4242. Setting fire to churches and certain other buildings.
  4243. Burning of boats and barges.
  4244. Burning of gin-houses, tobacco houses and stables.
  4245. Fraudulently setting fire to dwelling-houses.
  4246. Attempting to burn dwelling-houses and certain other buildings.
  4247. Failure of owner of property to comply with orders of public authorities.
  4248. Failure of officers to investigate incendiary fires.
ART. 16. LARCENY.
4249. Distinction between grand and petit larceny abolished.
4250. Receiving stolen goods.
4251. Larceny of property, or the receiving of stolen goods, not exceeding twenty dollars in value.
4252. Jurisdiction of the superior courts in cases of larceny and receiving stolen goods.
4253. Larceny by servants and other employees.
4254. Larceny of choses in action.
4255. Larceny, mutilation and destruction of public records and papers.
4256. Larceny, concealment or destruction of wills.
4257. Larceny of ungathered crops.
4258. Larceny of ginseng.
4259. Larceny of wood and other property from land.
4260. Larceny of horses and mules.
4261. Taking horses or mules for temporary purpose.
4262. Taking of automobiles and electric vehicles for temporary purpose.
4263. Larceny of taxed dogs; misdemeanor.
4264. Pursuing or injuring livestock with intent to steal.
4265. Local: Killing unmarked livestock with felonious intent.

ART. 17. TRAIN ROBBERY.
4266. Train robbery.
4267. Attempted train robbery.

ART. 18. EMBEZZLEMENT.
4268. Embezzlement of property received by virtue of office or employment.
4269. Embezzlement of state property by public officers and employees.
4270. Embezzlement of funds by public officers and trustees.
4271. Embezzlement by treasurers of charitable and religious organizations.
4272. Embezzlement by officers of railroad companies.
4273. Conspiring with officers of railroad companies to embezzle.
4274. Embezzlement by insurance agents and brokers.
4275. Embezzlement by surviving partner.
4276. Embezzlement by tax officers.

ART. 19. FALSE PRETENSES AND CHEATS.
4277. Obtaining property by false tokens and other false pretenses.
4278. Obtaining signatures or property by false pretenses.
4279. Obtaining property by false representation of pedigree of animals.
4280. Obtaining certificate of registration of animals by false representations.
4281. Obtaining advances under promise to work and pay for same.
4282. Obtaining advances under written promise to pay therefor out of designated property.
4283. Obtaining property in return for worthless check, draft or order.
4284. Obtaining entertainment at hotels and boarding-houses without paying therefor.
4285. Obtaining wearing apparel on approval.
4286. Obtaining money on false representation of physical defect.

ART. 20. FRAUDS.
4287. Fraudulent disposal of mortgaged property.
4288. Secreting property to hinder enforcement of lien.
4289. Fraudulent entry of horses at fairs.
4290. Fraudulent and deceptive advertising.
4291. Blackmailing.
4292. Fraudulent removal of manufacturer's serial number from automobiles.

ART. 21. FORGERY.
4293. Forgery of bank-notes, checks and other securities.
4294. Uttering forged paper.
4295. Selling of certain forged securities.
4296. Forgery of deeds, wills and certain other instruments.
4297. Forging names to petitions and uttering forged petitions.
4298. Forging certificates of corporate stock and uttering forged certificates.
4299. Forgery of bank-notes and other instruments by connecting genuine parts.
## SUBCHAPTER 7. CRIMINAL TRESPASS

### Art. 22. TRESPASSES TO LAND AND FIXTURES.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4300</td>
<td>Forcible entry and detainee.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4301</td>
<td>Malicious injury to real property.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4302</td>
<td>Trespass on public lands.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4303</td>
<td>Disorderly conduct in and injuries to public buildings.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4304</td>
<td>Local: Erecting artificial islands and lumps in public waters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4305</td>
<td>Trespass on land after being forbidden; license to look for estrays.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4306</td>
<td>Cutting, injuring or removing another's timber.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4307</td>
<td>Local: Cutting, felling or removing another's timber.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4308</td>
<td>Local: Purchasing timber unlawfully removed from another's land.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4309</td>
<td>Setting fire to grass and brush lands and woodlands.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4310</td>
<td>Local: Willfully or negligently setting fire to woods and fields.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4311</td>
<td>Setting fire to woodlands and grass lands with camp fires.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4312</td>
<td>Certain fires to be guarded by watchman.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4313</td>
<td>Burning or otherwise destroying crops in the field.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4314</td>
<td>Local: Removing dog-tongue and certain other products from another's land.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4315</td>
<td>Injuries to dams and water channels of mills and factories.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4316</td>
<td>Taking unlawful possession of another's house.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4317</td>
<td>Injuring houses, churches, fences and walls.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4318</td>
<td>Injuring bridges.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4319</td>
<td>Removing, altering or defacing landmarks.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4320</td>
<td>Removing or defacing monuments and tombstones.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4321</td>
<td>Removing enclosures of graveyards.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4322</td>
<td>Disturbing graves.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4323</td>
<td>Interfering with gas, electric and steam appliances.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4324</td>
<td>Injuring fixtures and other property of gas companies; civil liability.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4325</td>
<td>Tampering with engines and boilers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4326</td>
<td>Injuring wires and other fixtures of telephone, telegraph and electric-power companies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4327</td>
<td>Making unauthorized connections with telephone and telegraph wires.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4328</td>
<td>Injuring fixtures and other property of electric-power companies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4329</td>
<td>Felling trees on telephone and electric-power wires.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4330</td>
<td>Interfering with telephone lines.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Art. 23. TRESPASSES TO PERSONAL PROPERTY.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4331</td>
<td>Malicious injury to personal property.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4332</td>
<td>Malicious removal of packing from railway coaches and other rolling stock.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4333</td>
<td>Removing boats or their fixtures and appliances.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4334</td>
<td>Injuring livestock not inclosed by lawful fence.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4335</td>
<td>Taking away or injuring exhibits at fairs.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## SUBCHAPTER 8. OFFENSES AGAINST PUBLIC MORALITY AND DECENCY

### Art. 24. OFFENSES AGAINST PUBLIC MORALITY AND DECENCY.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4336</td>
<td>Crime against nature.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4337</td>
<td>Incest between certain near relatives.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4338</td>
<td>Incest between uncle and niece and nephew and aunt.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4339</td>
<td>Seduction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4340</td>
<td>Miscegenation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4341</td>
<td>Issuing license for marriage between white person and negro; performing marriage ceremony.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4342</td>
<td>Bigamy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4343</td>
<td>Fornication and adultery.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4344</td>
<td>Inducing female persons to enter hotels or boarding-houses for immoral purposes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4345</td>
<td>Opposite sexes occupying same bedroom at hotels for immoral purposes; falsely registering as husband and wife.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4346</td>
<td>Permitting unmarried female under eighteen in houses of prostitution.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4347</td>
<td>Certain evidence relative to keeping disorderly houses admissible; keepers of such houses defined.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4348</td>
<td>Obscene literature, indecent exposures and lewd dances.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4349</td>
<td>Writing or painting obscene words or pictures near public places.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4350</td>
<td>Using profane or indecent language on passenger trains.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4351</td>
<td>Using profane or indecent language to female telephone operators.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Local: Using profane or indecent language on public highways.
4353. Lewd women within three miles of colleges and boarding-schools.
4354. Obstructing way to places of public worship.
4355. Disturbing religious assembly by certain exhibitions.
4356. Permitting stone-horses and stone-mules to run at large.

**Art. 25. Prostitution.**
4357. Definition of terms.
4358. Unlawful acts.
4359. Prosecution; in what courts.
4360. Reputation and prior conviction admissible as evidence.
4361. Degrees of guilt.
4362. Punishment; probation; parole.
4363. Constitutionality.

**SUBCHAPTER 9. OFFENSES AGAINST PUBLIC JUSTICE**

**Art. 26. Perjury.**
4364. Punishment for perjury.
4365. Subornation of perjury.
4366. Perjury before legislative committees.
4367. Perjury in court-martial proceedings.
4368. False oath to insurance statement.
4369. False oath to procure benefit of insurance policy or certificate.
4370. False oath to statement required of fraternal benefit societies.
4371. False oath to certificate of mutual fire insurance company.

**Art. 27. Bribery.**
4372. Bribery of officials.
4373. Offering bribes.
4374. Bribery of legislators.
4375. Bribery of jurors.

**Art. 28. Obstructing Justice.**
4376. Breaking or entering jails with intent to injure prisoners.
4377. Refusal of witness to appear or to testify in investigations of lynchings.
4378. Resisting officers.
4379. Failing to aid police officers.
4380. Intimidating or interfering with jurors and witnesses.
4381. Failing to attend as witness before legislative committees.

**Art. 29. Misconduct in Public Office.**
4382. Buying and selling offices.
4383. Acting as officer before qualifying as such.
4384. Willfully failing to discharge duties.
4385. Failing to make reports and discharge other duties.
4386. Swearing falsely to official reports.
4387. Making of false report by bank examiners; accepting bribes.
4388. Director of public trust contracting for his own benefit.
4389. Speculating in claims against towns, cities and the state.
4390. Acting as agent for those furnishing supplies for schools and other state institutions.
4391. Buying school supplies from interested officer.
4392. Selling bonds without giving proper notice.
4393. Allowing prisoners to escape; burden of proof.
4394. Solicitor to prosecute officer for escape.
4395. Disposing of public documents or refusing to deliver them over to successor.
4396. Failing to return process or making false return.
4397. Failing to surrender tax list for inspection and correction.
4398. Failing to file report of fines.
4399. Failure of ex-justice of the peace to turn over books and papers.

**Art. 30. Misconduct in Private Office.**
4400. Failure of certain railroad officers to account with successors.
4401. Malfeasance of bank officers and agents.
4402. Making false entries in banking accounts; misrepresenting assets and liabilities of banks.
4403. Escape of hired prisoners from custody.
4404. Prison breach and escape.
4405. Permitting escape of or maltreating hired convicts.
4406. Conveying messages and weapons to convicts and other prisoners.
4407. Injury to prisoner by jailer.
4408. Confining prisoners in improper apartments.
4409. Requiring female prisoners to work in chain-gang.

SUBCHAPTER 10. OFFENSES AGAINST THE PUBLIC PEACE

Art. 32. Offenses Against the Public Peace.
4410. Carrying concealed weapons.
4411. Sending, accepting or bearing challenges to fight duels.
4412. Engaging in and betting on prize fights.
4413. Disturbing picnics, entertainments and other meetings.
4414. Disturbing schools and scientific and temperance meetings; injuring property of schools and temperance societies.
4415. Disturbing religious congregations.
4416. Detectives going armed in a body.

SUBCHAPTER 11. OFFENSES AGAINST THE PUBLIC SAFETY

Art. 33. Offenses Against the Public Safety.
4417. Maliciously injuring property of railroads and other carriers; causing death or other physical injury thereby.
4418. Injuring without malice property of railroads and other carriers; causing death or other physical injury thereby.
4419. Shooting or throwing at trains or passengers.
4420. Operating trains and street cars while intoxicated.
4421. Displaying false lights on seashore.
4422. Local: Building unguarded barbed-wire fences along public highways.
4423. Exploding dynamite cartridges and bombs.
4424. Storing explosives near causeway on Eagle's island.
4425. Keeping for sale or selling explosives without a license.
4426. Failing to enclose marl beds.

SUBCHAPTER 12. GENERAL POLICE REGULATIONS

Art. 34. Lotteries and Gaming.
4427. Advertising lotteries.
4428. Dealing in lotteries.
4429. Selling lottery tickets and acting as agent for lotteries.
4430. Gambling.
4431. Allowing gambling in houses of public entertainment; duty of police officers; penalty.
4432. Gambling with faro-banks and tables.
4433. Keeping gaming tables or betting thereat.
4434. Allowing gaming tables on premises.
4435. Gaming tables to be destroyed by justices and police officers.
4436. Property exhibited by gamblers to be seized; disposition of same.
4437. Opposing destruction of gaming tables and seizure of property.

Art. 35. Protection of Minors.
4438. Selling cigarettes to minors.
4439. Aiding minors in procuring cigarettes; duty of police officers.
4440. Selling or giving weapons to minors.
4441. Permitting young children to use dangerous firearms.
4442. Permitting minors to enter barrooms, billiard rooms and bowling alleys.
4443. Exposing children to fire.
4444. Marrying female under fourteen years old.
4445. Separating child under six months old from mother.
4446. Failing to pay minors for doing certain work.
ART. 36. Protection of the Family.
4447. Abandonment of family by husband.
4448. Evidence that abandonment was willful.
4449. Order of support from husband's property or earnings.
4450. Failure of husband to provide adequate support for family.

ART. 37. Intoxicating Liquors.
4451. Adulteration of liquors.
4452. Selling recipe for adulterating liquors.
4453. Manufacturing or selling poisonous liquors.
4454. Selling or giving away liquor near political speaking.
4455. Giving intoxicants to unmarried minors under seventeen years old.
4456. Selling or giving intoxicants to unmarried minors by dealers; liability for exemplary damages.

4457. Public drinking on railway passenger cars; copy of section to be posted.
4458. Local: Public drunkenness.

4459. Persons classed as vagrants.
4460. Police officers to furnish list of disorderly houses; inmates competent and compelled to testify.
4461. Tramp defined and punishment provided; certain persons excepted.
4462. Trespassing and the carrying of dangerous weapons by tramps.
4463. Malicious injuries by tramps to persons and property.
4464. Arrest of tramps by persons who are not officers.

ART. 40. Regulation of Sales.
4465. Selling or offering for sale meat of diseased animals.
4466. Unauthorized dealing in railroad tickets.
4467. Sale of cotton at night under certain conditions.
4468. Local: Sale of corn at night in less than five-bushel lots.

ART. 41. Regulation of Employer and Employee.
4469. Enticing servant to leave master.
4470. Local: Hiring servant who has unlawfully left employer.
4471. Enticing seamen from vessel.
4472. Secreting or harboring of deserting seamen.
4473. Search warrants for deserting seamen.
4474. Appeals in cases of deserting seamen regulated.
4475. Influencing agents and servants in violating duties owed employers.
4476. Witness required to give self-incriminating evidence; no suit or prosecution to be founded thereon.
4477. Blacklisting employees.
4478. Conspiring to blacklist employees.
4479. Issuing nontransferable script to laborers.

ART. 42. Regulation of Landlord and Tenant.
4480. Local: Violation of certain contracts between landlord and tenant.
4481. Local: Tenant neglecting crop; landlord failing to make advances; harboring or employing delinquent tenant.
4482. Local: Tenant violating contract not to rent land from others.

ART. 43. Cruelty to Animals.
4483. Cruelty to animals; construction of section.
4484. Instigating or promoting cruelty to animals.
4485. Bear-baiting, cock-fighting and similar amusements.
4486. Conveying animals in a cruel manner.

ART. 44. Animal Diseases.
4487. Selling, using, or exposing diseased animals.
4488. Disposal of carcasses of animals.
4489. Animals affected with glanders to be killed.
4490. Hogs affected with cholera to be segregated and confined.
4491. Shipping hogs from cholera-infected territory.
4492. Distributing, selling, or using hog-cholera virus without permission.

1718
ART. 45. PROTECTION OF LIVESTOCK RUNNING AT LARGE.
4493. Failing to show hide and ears of livestock killed while running at large.
4494. Molesting or injuring livestock.
4495. Altering the brands of and misbranding another's livestock.
4496. Placing poisonous shrubs and vegetables in public places.

ART. 46. PROTECTION OF LETTERS, TELEGRAMS, AND TELEPHONE MESSAGES.
4497. Wrongfully obtaining or divulging knowledge of telephonic messages.
4498. Violating privacy of telegraphic messages; failure to transmit and deliver same promptly.
4499. Unauthorized opening, reading, or publishing of sealed letters and telegrams.

ART. 47. MISCELLANEOUS POLICE REGULATIONS.
4500. Desecration of state and national flags.
4501. Pollution of water or lands used for dairy purposes.
4502. Cutting timber on town watershed without disposing of boughs and débris; misdemeanor.
4503. Injuring notices and advertisements.
4504. Defacing or destroying public notices and advertisements.
4505. Erecting signals and notices in imitation of those of railroads.
4506. Operating automobile while intoxicated.
4507. Sale of jamaica ginger.
4508. Furnishing intoxicants, poisons, or firearms to inmates of charitable and penal institutions.
4509. Usurious loans on household and kitchen furniture.
4510. Digging ginseng on another's land during certain months.
4511. Shooting rifles across Currituck sound and waters of Dare county.

SUBCHAPTER 1. GENERAL PROVISIONS

ART. 1. FELONIES AND MISDEMEANORS

4171. Felonies and misdemeanors defined. A felony is a crime which is or may be punishable by either death or imprisonment in the state's prison. Any other crime is a misdemeanor.

4172. Punishment of felonies. Every person who shall be convicted of any felony for which no specific punishment is prescribed by statute shall be imprisoned in the county jail or state prison not exceeding two years, or be fined, in the discretion of the court, or if the offense be infamous, the person offending shall be imprisoned in the county jail or state prison not less than four months nor more than ten years, or be fined.

4173. Punishment of misdemeanors. All misdemeanors, where a specific punishment is not prescribed shall be punished as misdemeanors at common law;
but if the offense be infamous, or done in secrecy and malice, or with deceit and intent to defraud, the offender shall be punished by imprisonment in the county jail for not less than four months nor more than ten years, or shall be fined.

Rev. s. 3292; Code. s. 1097; R. C. c. 34. s. 120.


Punishment by imprisonment in the penitentiary cannot be imposed at common law: State v. Smith, 174-804; State v. McNeill, 75-15. For punishment for misdemeanors at common law, see State v. Manly, 95-661; State v. Powell, 94-920; State v. Jackson, 82-565; State v. McNeill, 75-15. As to excessive punishment of misdemeanors at common law, see State v. Miller, 94-904; State v. Perkins, 82-682; State v. Pettie, 80-367; State v. Driver, 78-423; State v. Miller, 75-73.

Where statute makes commission of an act "unlawful" and specifies no mode of proceeding, violation of its provisions is a misdemeanor punishable by indictment at common law: State v. Bloodworth, 94-918; State v. Parker, 91-650; see, also, State v. Snuggs, 85-541.

The word "or," in criminal statutes, cannot be interpreted to mean "and" when the effect is to aggravate the offense or increase punishment: State v. Walters, 97-459.


Where punishment within court's discretion it is not reviewable: State v. Woodlief, 172-885; State v. Miller, 94-904.


Where statute which person had violated was repealed before he was sentenced, no punishment can be imposed: State v. Perkins, 141-797; State v. Williams, 97-455; State v. Long, 78-571; State v. Wise, 67-281, 66-120; State v. Nutt, 61-20; State v. Cress, 49-421; State v. Kent, 65-311—and where penalty increased by statute it cannot be imposed where indictment concludes as at common law, State v. Lawrence, 81-522.

Where no time of imprisonment is fixed by statute, two years is not excessive: State v. Farrington, 141-844.

Other cases of interest hereunder: State v. Hamby, 126-1066; State v. Wilson, 121-650; In re Griffin, 98-225; State v. Manly, 95-661; State v. Perkins, 82-681; State v. Bennett, 20-170; State v. Pugh, 3-55.

Section cited in In re Holly, 154-163; State v. Rippey, 127-516; State v. Hall, 108-776; State v. Crumpler, 90-701; State v. Lawrence, 81-522; State v. Driver, 78-423; In re Schenck, 74-607; see, also, State v. Kent, 65-311.

4174. Violation of town ordinance misdemeanor; punishment. If any person shall violate an ordinance of a city or town, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and shall be fined not exceeding fifty dollars, or imprisoned not exceeding thirty days.

Rev. s. 3702; Code. s. 3820; 1871-2, c. 195, s. 2.

Mayor or other chief officer has jurisdiction of violations of ordinances: State v. Wilson, 106-718; State v. Smith, 106-718. See section 2635. Justice of peace has concurrent jurisdiction with mayor or other chief officer to try misdemeanors arising from violations of ordinances: State v. Wood, 94-855; State v. Calhoun, 94-880. Superior court has no original jurisdiction: State v. Threadgill, 76-17.

Town ordinances are in subordination to public laws, and must give way to a general statute on the same subject: State v. Langston, 88-692; State v. Keith, 94-933; State v. McCoy, 116-1059. A town ordinance cannot make criminal or prescribe a punishment for acts which are indictable at common law or by statute: State v. Austin, 114-855; State v. Stevens, 114-873; State v. Taylor, 133-755.

For this section to operate, the ordinance must be valid; and one which leaves the penalty in the discretion of the court is uncertain and void: State v. Irwin, 126-989; State v. Webber, 1720
Prior to this section there was no way of enforcing a town ordinance: School Directors v. Asheville, 137-509.

A conviction under a town ordinance for disturbing the good order and quiet of the town by fighting is no bar to a prosecution by state for an assault: State v. Taylor, 133-755.

This section gives the right to arrest for the violation of a city ordinance, but a clause in such ordinance authorizing the arrest for a violation thereof is void: State v. Earnhardt, 107-789.

WARRANT. Sufficiency of: State v. Merritt, 83-677. Insufficiency of: State v. Deaton, 92-788. An averment which takes the case out of the jurisdiction of the mayor may be amended, where it appears from the allegations in the warrant and affidavit that such mayor has jurisdiction: State v. Wilson, 106-718. In an indictment for loud and boisterous swearing it is not necessary to set out the words used by the defendant: State v. Cainan, 94-880. Not necessary to set out ordinance in warrant, but a reference to it, so as to point it out with certainty, is sufficient: Ibid. Compare Hendersonville v. McMinn, 82-532; State v. Edens, 85-522. Since enactment of section 2673 it is not necessary to aver any authority to pass the ordinance alleged to have been violated: State v. Merritt, 83-677. See further annotations under section 2673, as to valid and invalid ordinances.

**Art. 2. Principals and Accessories**

4175. Accessories before the fact; trial and punishment. If any person shall counsel, procure or command any other person to commit any felony, whether the same be a felony at common law or by virtue of any statute, the person so counseling, procuring or commanding shall be guilty of felony, and may be indicted and convicted, either as an accessory before the fact to the principal felony, together with the principal felon, or after the conviction of the principal felon; or he may be indicted and convicted of a substantive felony, whether the principal felon shall or shall not have been previously convicted, or shall or shall not be amenable to justice, and may be punished in the same manner as any accessory before the fact to the same felony, if convicted as an accessory, may be punished. The offense of the person so counseling, procuring or commanding, howsoever indicted, may be inquired of, tried, determined and punished by any court which shall have jurisdiction to try the principal felon, in the same manner as if such offense had been committed at the same place as the principal felony or where the principal felony is triable, although such offense may have been committed at any place within or without the limits of the state. In case the principal felony shall have been committed within the body of any county, and the offense of counseling, procuring or commanding shall have been committed within the body of any other county, the last mentioned offense may be inquired of, tried, determined and punished by any court which shall have jurisdiction to try the principal felon, in the same manner as if such offense had been committed at the same place as the principal felony or where the principal felony is triable, although such offense may have been committed at any place within or without the limits of the state. In case the principal felony shall have been committed within the body of any county, and the offense of counseling, procuring or commanding shall have been committed within the body of any other county, the last mentioned offense may be inquired of, tried, determined and punished in either of such counties: Provided, that no person who shall be once duly tried for any such offense, whether as an accessory before the fact or as for a substantive felony, shall be liable to be again indicted or tried for the same offense.

Rev., s. 3227; Code, s. 977; R. C., c. 34, s. 53; 1797, c. 485, s. 1; 1852, c. 58.

4176. CRIMES AND PUNISHMENTS—ART. 2 CH. 82

the rule in State v. Dewer, 65-572. One who is present at the commission of a felony, and does not try to prevent it, does not partake of the guilt by his mere inactivity: State v. Hildreth, 31-440.

Meaning of the word "command": State v. Mann, 2-4. Act of 1797 construed in State v. Groff, 5-270. Principal and accessory may be indicted and tried together: State v. Register, 133-746. Prior conviction of principal unnecessary, but where principal has been tried and acquitted it is left as at common law: State v. Jones, 101-719; State v. Ludwick, 61-404.

When principal is not amenable to process of law, indictment must contain an averment to that effect: State v. Ives, 35-339; State v. Groff, 5-270.

No accessories before the fact in larceny; all are principals: State v. Fox, 94-928; State v. Stroud, 95-626—and where indictment charges A with committing the theft and B with aiding and abetting, and the proof is the reverse, it is not a variance, State v. Fox, 94-928.

Confession of principal not substantive evidence against accessory, but corroborative only: State v. McCall, 131-798; see State v. Duncan, 28-98. Whatever makes a man an accessory before the fact in felony will make him a principal in a misdemeanor: State v. Cheek, 35-114; State v. Barden, 12-518. Where parties indicted with others for barn-burning, they cannot be convicted as principals if evidence shows they were not present at the burning: State v. Dewer, 65-572. Acquittal of principal as complete defense to indictment against accessory: State v. Jones, 101-719. One charged as principal in complete defense to indictment against accessory: State v. Jones, 101-719. One charged as principal in indictment for assault with intent to kill cannot be convicted as accessory: State v. Green, 119-899. Conviction as principal as evidence of accessory's guilt, see State v. Duncan, 28-98; State v. McCall, 131-798; State v. Chittem, 13-49. What indictment against accessory must show: State v. Davis, 87-514.

Where statute creates offense not existing at common law, and imposes a separate and distinct punishment upon principal and his agent for violating it, principal cannot be held further liable as an accessory before the fact to act of agent violating provision of statute: State v. R. R., 145-495.


4176. Punishment of accessories before the fact. Any person who shall be convicted as an accessory before the fact in either of the crimes of murder, arson, burglary or rape shall be imprisoned for life in the state's prison. An accessory before the fact to the stealing of any horse, mare, gelding or mule, on being duly convicted thereof, shall be imprisoned in the state's prison for not less than five nor more than twenty years, in the discretion of the court. Every accessory before the fact in any other felony shall be punished by imprisonment in the state prison or county jail for not more than ten years, or may be fined in the discretion of the court.

Rev. s. 3290; Code, s. 990; 1868-9, c. 31, s. 2; 1874-5, c. 212.

When defendant was convicted of murder in second degree and sentenced to imprisonment for twenty years, he is not entitled to resentence as an accessory: State v. Bryson, 173-805.

4177. Accessories after the fact; trial and punishment. If any person shall become an accessory after the fact to any felony, whether the same be a felony at common law or by virtue of any statute made, or to be made, such person shall be guilty of a felony, and may be indicted and convicted together with the principal felon, or after the conviction of the principal felon, or may be indicted and convicted for such felony whether the principal felon shall or shall not have been previously convicted, or shall or shall not be amenable to justice, and shall be punished by imprisonment in the state's prison or county jail for not less than four months nor more than ten years, and may also be fined in the discretion of the court. The offense of such person may be inquired of, tried, determined and punished by any court which shall have jurisdiction of the principal felon, in the same manner as if the act, by reason whereof such person shall have become
an accessory, had been committed at the same place as the principal felony, although such act may have been committed without the limits of the state; and in case the principal felony shall have been committed within the body of any county, and the act by reason whereof any person shall have become accessory shall have been committed within the body of any other county, the offense of such person guilty of a felony as aforesaid may be inquired of, tried, determined, and punished in either of said counties: Provided, that no person who shall be once duly tried for such felony shall be again indicted or tried for the same offense.

Rev., s. 3289; Code, s. 978; R. C., c. 34, s. 54; 1797, c. 485, s. 1; 1852, c. 58.


Rule that principal must be first tried and convicted before accessory has no application between two principals in first and second degrees: State v. Jarrell, 141-722.

Misdemeanor in "first degree" and "second degree" in statute against prostitution, see section 4361.

SUBCHAPTER 2. OFFENSES AGAINST THE STATE

Art. 3. Rebellion

4178. Rebellion against the state. If any person shall incite, set on foot, assist or engage in a rebellion or insurrection against the authority of the state of North Carolina or the laws thereof, or shall give aid or comfort thereto, every person so offending in any of the ways aforesaid shall be guilty of a felony, and, shall be punished by imprisonment in the state’s prison for not more than fifteen years and by a fine of not more than ten thousand dollars.

Rev., s. 3437; Code, s. 1106; 1868, c. 60, s. 2; 1861, c. 18; 1866, c. 64; Const., Art. IV, s. 5.

4179. Conspiring to rebel against the state. If two or more persons shall conspire together to overthrow or put down, or to destroy by force, the government of North Carolina, or to levy war against the government of the state, or to oppose by force the authority of such government, or by force or threats to intimidate, or to prevent, hinder or delay the execution of any law of the state, or by force or fraud to seize or take possession of any firearms or other property of the state, against the will or contrary to the authority of such state, every person so offending in any of the ways aforesaid shall be guilty of a felony and shall be imprisoned not more than ten years in the state’s prison and be fined not exceeding five thousand dollars.

Rev., s. 3438; Code, s. 1107; 1868, c. 60, s. 1.

Conspiracy generally: State v. Jackson, 82-565.

4180. Secret political and military organizations forbidden. If any person, for the purpose of compassing or furthering any political object, or aiding the success of any political party or organization, or resisting the laws, shall join or in any way connect or unite himself with any oath-bound secret political or military organization, society or association of whatsoever name or character; or
shall form or organize or combine and agree with any other person or persons to form or organize any such organization; or as a member of any secret political or military party or organization shall use, or agree to use, any certain signs or grips or passwords, or any disguise of the person or voice, or any disguise whatsoever for the advancement of its object, and shall take or administer any extrajudicial oath or other secret, solemn pledge, or any like secret means; or if any two or more persons, for the purpose of compassing or furthering any political object, or aiding the success of any political party or organization, or circumventing the laws, shall secretly assemble, combine or agree together, and the more effectually to accomplish such purposes, or any of them, shall use any certain signs, or grips, or passwords, or any disguise of the person or voice, or other disguise whatsoever, or shall take or administer any extrajudicial oath or other secret, solemn pledge; or if any persons shall band together and assemble to muster, drill or practice any military evolutions except by virtue of the authority of an officer recognized by law, or of an instructor in institutions or schools in which such evolutions form a part of the course of instruction; or if any person shall knowingly permit any of the acts and things herein forbidden to be had, done or performed on his premises, or on any premises under his control; or if any person being a member of any such secret political or military organization shall not at once abandon the same and separate himself entirely therefrom, every person so offending shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and shall be fined not less than ten nor more than two hundred dollars, or be imprisoned, or both, at the discretion of the court.

Rev., s. 83489; Code, s. 1095; 1870-1, c. 183; 1868-9, c. 267; 1871-2, c. 143.

ART. 4. COUNTERFEITING AND ISSUING MONETARY SUBSTITUTES

4181. Counterfeiting coin and uttering coin that is counterfeit. If any person shall falsely make, forge or counterfeit, or cause or procure to be falsely made, forged or counterfeited, or willingly aid or assist in falsely making, forging or counterfeiting the resemblance or similitude or likeness of a Spanish milled dollar, or any coin of gold or silver which is in common use and received in the discharge of contracts by the citizens of the state; or shall pass, utter, publish or sell, or attempt to pass, utter, publish or sell, or bring into the state from any other place with intent to pass, utter, publish or sell as true, any such false, forged or counterfeited coin, knowing the same to be false, forged or counterfeited, with intent to defraud any person whatsoever, every person so offending shall be guilty of a felony, and shall be punished by imprisonment in the state's prison or county jail for not less than four months nor more than ten years.

Rev., s. 3439; Code, s. 1095; 1870-1, c. 133; 1868-9, c. 267; 1871-2, c. 143.

4182. Possessing tools for counterfeiting. If any person shall have in his possession any instrument for the purpose of making any counterfeit similitude or likeness of a Spanish milled dollar, or other coin made of gold or silver which is in common use and received in discharge of contracts by the citizens of the state, and shall be duly convicted thereof, the person so offending shall be imprisoned in the state's prison or county jail not less than four months nor more than ten years, or be fined not more than five hundred dollars.

Rev., s. 3422; Code, s. 1035; R. C., c. 34, s. 64; 1811, c. 814, s. 3.

Sufficiency of indictment: State v. Collins, 10-191. For other annotations on forgery generally, see under section 4296.
4183. Issuing substitutes for money without authority. If any person or corporation, unless the same be expressly allowed by law, shall issue any bill, due bill, order, ticket, certificate of deposit, promissory note or obligation, or any other kind of security, whatever may be its form or name, with the intent that the same shall circulate or pass as the representative of, or as a substitute for, money, he shall forfeit and pay for each offense the sum of fifty dollars; and if the offender be a corporation, it shall in addition forfeit its charter. Every person or corporation offending against this section, or aiding or assisting therein, shall be guilty of a misdemeanor.

Rev., s. 3711; Code, s. 2493; 1895, c. 127; R. C., c. 36, s. 5.


4184. Receiving or passing unauthorized substitutes for money. If any person or corporation shall pass or receive, as the representative of, or as the substitute for, money, any bill, check, certificate, promissory note, or other security of the kind mentioned in the preceding section, whether the same be issued within or without the state, such person or corporation, and the officers and agents of such corporation aiding therein, who shall offend against this section shall for every such offense forfeit and pay five dollars, and shall be guilty of a misdemeanor.

Rev., s. 3712; Code, s. 2494; 1895, c. 127; R. C., c. 36, s. 6.


SUBCHAPTER 3. OFFENSES AGAINST THE ELECTIVE FRANCHISE

Art. 5. CORRUPT PRACTICES AT ELECTIONS

4185. Certain acts declared misdemeanors. Any person who shall in connection with any primary, special, general or other election in this state do any of the acts and things declared in this section to be unlawful shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and, upon conviction, shall be fined or imprisoned, or both, in the discretion of the court. It shall be unlawful—

1. To fail as election officer to perform duties. For any person to fail as an officer or as a judge or registrar of election, or as a member of any election or canvassing board, to prepare the books, tickets and return blanks which it is his duty under the law to prepare, or to distribute the same as required by law, or to make the returns, or to perform any other duty within the time and in the manner required by law.

Rev., s. 3396; 1901, c. 89, s. 46; 1913, c. 164, s. 1.

2. To act as election officer after removal. For any person to continue, or attempt, to act as a judge or registrar of election, or as a member of any election board, after having been legally removed from such position, and after having been given notice of such removal.

Rev., s. 3399; 1901, c. 89, s. 10; 1913, c. 164, s. 1.

3. To interfere with elections and the duties of election officers. For any person to break up, or by force or violence to stay or interfere with, the holding of any election, to interfere with the possession of any ballot box, election
book, ticket or return sheet by those entitled to the possession of the same under the law, or to interfere in any manner with the performance of any duty imposed by law upon any election officer or member of any election or canvassing board.

Rev. s. 3385; 1901, c. 89, s. 51; 1913, c. 164, s. 1.

4. To disturb election officers in the performance of their duties. For any person to be guilty of boisterous conduct so as to disturb any member of any election or canvassing board, or any judge or registrar of elections, in the performance of his duties as imposed by law.

Rev., s. 3385; 1901, c. 89, s. 51; 1913, c. 164, s. 1.

5. To bet on elections. For any person to bet or wager any money or other thing of value on any election.

Rev., s. 3384; 1901, c. 89, s. 55; 1913, c. 164, s. 1.

Compare Bettis v. Reynolds, 34-344.

6. To intimidate or oppress voters. For any person to directly or indirectly discharge or threaten to discharge from employment or otherwise intimidate or oppress any legally qualified voter on account of any vote such voter may cast, or consider casting, or intend to cast or not to cast, or which he may have failed to cast.

Rev., s. 3387; 1901, c. 89, s. 53; 1913, c. 164, s. 1.

Turning one out of church because he voted a certain ticket is not within section: State v. Rogers, 128-576. Compare State v. Williams, 117-753.

7. To make contributions toward campaigns without properly reporting same. For any person to spend or contribute directly or indirectly any money or other thing of value to aid in the campaign or election of any candidate for any office in a primary or in a general election, unless the same be reported immediately to such candidate, to the end that it may be included by him in the reports required of him by law, or unless such contribution be reported to the campaign committee of such candidate within the meaning of "campaign committee" as herein defined. The term "campaign committee," as used in this subsection, shall embrace only such committees as are designated by candidates for office before primary elections and reported to the secretary of state at least thirty days before any such primary election by those who are candidates for any office embracing a greater territory than a county, and reported to the clerk of the superior court in the county of the candidate at least thirty days prior to the primary election by those who are candidates for any office to be voted for only by the electors in a particular county or subdivision thereof. It shall be the duty of each candidate to receive from such campaign committee, and of each campaign committee of each candidate to give to the candidate appointing such committee, all the information they may have, and for such campaign committee and candidate to embrace such information in the reports required of them by law, and it shall be unlawful for the candidate and the members of his campaign committee to fail to do so.

1913, c. 164, s. 1.

8. To fail before primary elections to report campaign receipts and disbursements. For any person who is a candidate or member of the campaign
committee to fail to report under oath, within the time required by law for the report from such candidate, the amount of money received in connection with or in aid of his campaign, the sources thereof, and for what purposes it has been applied. The report to be made by the campaign committee of any candidate before the primary shall be made in duplicate, one copy thereof to be filed with the candidate and one copy to be filed with the officer to whom such candidate is required to report, and shall be made within the time required for a report from such candidate.

1913, c. 164, s. 1.

9. To expend more than a certain sum for campaign purposes before primary elections. For any person who is a candidate for any political office before a primary to expend or knowingly assent to or permit the expenditure of more than fifty per cent of what the annual salary of such person will be if elected to the office for which he is a candidate, except that a candidate for governor and a candidate for the United States senate may spend or allow others to spend a total amount, which shall not be greater than the annual salary would be if the candidate were elected to such office, and such candidate may lawfully pay in addition his transportation expenses and board and lodging bills while campaigning for such office.

1913, c. 164, s. 1.

10. To fail before general elections to report campaign receipts and disbursements. For any person who is a member of any executive, managing or other committee of any political party for any county or subdivision of any county in the state, to fail to report to the clerk of the court of such county, not more than fifteen nor less than ten days before any general election, the amount of money received by such committee for campaign purposes, and within twenty days after the election to make a similar report of money received and from whom, and the purposes for which it was used, such report to be made under oath by the secretary or chairman of the committee who has full knowledge of all the details of the committee’s affairs; or for any chairman or secretary of such committee of a political party having a territory embracing more than one county to fail to make, within the time required by law, similar reports to the secretary of state.

1913, c. 164, s. 1.

11. To publish unsigned derogatory charges concerning candidates. For any person to publish in any newspaper or pamphlet, or otherwise, any charge derogatory to any candidate, or calculated to affect the candidate’s chances of election to office, unless such publication be signed by the party giving publicity to and being responsible for such charge.

1913, c. 164, s. 1.

12. To circulate false derogatory charges concerning candidates. For any person to publish or cause to be circulated derogatory reports with reference to any candidate, known by the person publishing or circulating such report to be false, when such report is calculated or intended to affect the chances of such candidate for such office.

1913, c. 164, s. 1.
18. To promise political appointments in securing political support. For any person to give or promise, in return for political support or influence, any political appointment or support for political office.
1913, c. 164, s. 1.

4186. Certain acts declared felonies. Any person who shall in connection with any primary, special, general or other election in this state do any of the acts and things declared in this section to be unlawful shall be guilty of a felony, and upon conviction shall be imprisoned in the state's prison not less than four months, or fined not less than one thousand dollars, or both, in the discretion of the court. It shall be unlawful—

1. To register in more than one precinct or impersonate other voters. For any person fraudulently to cause his name to be placed upon the registration books of more than one election precinct, or fraudulently to cause or procure his name, or that of any other person, to be placed upon the registration books in any precinct when such registration in that precinct does not qualify such person to vote legally therein, or to impersonate falsely another registered voter for the purpose of voting in the stead of such other voter.
Rev., s. 3396; 1901, c. 89, s. 70; 1913, c. 164, s. 2.

2. To buy and sell votes. For any person to give or promise or request or accept at any time before or after any such election any money, property or other thing of value whatever, in return for the vote of any elector.
Rev., s. 3386; 1901, c. 89, s. 54; 1913, c. 164, s. 2.

3. To make fraudulent entries and returns. For any person who is an election officer, a member of a canvassing or election board or other officer charged with any duty with respect to any election, knowingly to make any false or fraudulent entry on any election book, or any false or fraudulent return, or knowingly to make, or cause to be made, any false statement on any ticket, or to do any fraudulent act, or knowingly and fraudulently to omit to do any act or make any report legally required of such person.
1913, c. 164, s. 2.

4. To swear falsely in connection with elections. For any person knowingly to swear falsely with respect to any matter pertaining to any such election.
1913, c. 164, s. 2.

5. To qualify any one fraudulently as an elector. For any person falsely to make or present any exemption from poll tax, tax receipt, certificate or other paper to qualify any person fraudulently as an elector, or to attempt thereby to secure to any person the privilege of voting.
Rev., s. 3401; 1901, c. 89, s. 13; 1913, c. 164, s. 2.

4187. Persons pardoned compellable to testify. Any person subpoenaed by the state to testify relative to any offense arising under the provisions of the two preceding sections shall be required to testify, but such person shall be immune from prosecution and shall be pardoned for any violation of law about which such person is so required to testify.
1913, c. 164, s. 3.
ART. 6. OTHER OFFENSES AGAINST THE ELECTIVE FRANCHISE

4188. Disposing of liquor at or near polling places. If any person shall give away or shall sell any intoxicating liquor, except for medical purposes and upon the prescription of a practicing physician, at any place within five miles of the polling place, at any time within twelve hours next preceding or succeeding any public election, whether general, local or municipal, or during the holding thereof, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and shall be fined not less than one hundred nor more than one thousand dollars.

Rev. s. 3389; 1901, c. 89, s. 76; 1905, c. 531.


4189. Voting of felons at elections. If any person convicted of a crime which excludes him from the right of suffrage shall vote at an election, without having been restored to the right of citizenship, he shall be guilty of a felony and punished by a fine not exceeding one thousand dollars, or imprisoned in the state's prison not exceeding two years, or both.

Rev., s. 3388; 1901, c. 89, s. 71.

4190. Corrupt taking of oath by voter. If any person shall corruptly take the oath prescribed for voters, he shall be guilty of perjury, and shall be fined not less than five hundred dollars nor more than one thousand dollars, and shall be imprisoned in the state's prison not less than two nor more than five years.

Rev., s. 3390; 1901, c. 89, s. 49.

Cases under this section: State v. Fenner, 166-248; State v. Griffin, 175-767.

4191. False oath of voter in registering. If any person shall knowingly register under the permanent registration law who is not qualified within the meaning of that law and article six, section four, of the constitution, or if any person shall knowingly take any false oath in registering under the same, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and upon conviction shall be fined not more than one thousand dollars or imprisoned not more than five years.

Rev., s. 3392; 1901, c. 550, s. 12.

4192. Voting illegally at elections; fraudulent entries by registrars and clerks. If any person shall, with intent to commit a fraud, register or vote at more than one box or more than one time, or shall induce another to do so, or if any person shall illegally vote at any election, he shall be guilty of a felony and shall be imprisoned in the state's prison not less than six nor more than twelve months, or fined not less than one hundred nor more than five hundred dollars, at the discretion of the court. If any registrar of voters, or any clerk or copyist, shall make any entry or copy with intent to commit a fraud, he shall be guilty of a like offense.

Rev., s. 3394; 1901, c. 89, s. 48.

Where an illegal vote is voluntarily given, the unlawful purpose attaches prima facie to the act: State v. Hart, 51-389.

A decision of the judges of election that a person is entitled to vote is no complete defense to an indictment for illegal voting, although such person, in fact, was not entitled to vote: State v. Pearson, 97-434.

That the election was irregularly held is no defense to illegal voting: State v. Cohoon, 34-178. Compare State v. Boyett, 32-336.
4193. Willful failure of returning officer to discharge duty. If any chairman of the county board of elections, or other returning officer whatever, shall willfully, or of malice, neglect to perform any duty, act, matter or thing required or directed in the time, manner and form in which such duty, act, matter or thing is required to be performed in relation to the election, and returns thereof, of the governor, representatives in congress, justices of the supreme court, judges of the superior court, solicitors, electors for president and vice president of the United States or other officers, the person so offending shall be guilty of a felony, and shall be fined not less than one thousand nor more than five thousand dollars, and be imprisoned not less than one nor more than three years.

Rev., s. 3391; 1901, c. 89, s. 47.

4194. Willful failure of registration officer to discharge duty. If any officer charged with any duty under the permanent registration law willfully fails and neglects to perform the same, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and upon conviction shall forfeit his office and be fined not more than one thousand dollars or imprisoned not more than five years.

Rev., s. 338933; 1901, c. 550, s. 11.

4195. Making false returns or tampering with poll books. If any person shall make, certify, deliver or transmit a false return of an election held in this state, or make any erasure or alteration in the poll books, he shall be guilty of a felony and shall be imprisoned in the state’s prison not less than one year, and shall, in addition, forfeit and pay five hundred dollars, one-half to the use of the person who shall sue for the same and the other half to the use of the state.

Rev., s. 33897; 1901, c. 89, s. 83.

4196. Refusing to furnish copy of election returns. If any register of deeds or clerk of the superior court shall refuse to make and give to any person a duly certified copy of the returns of any election, or of a tabulated statement of any election, the returns of which are by law deposited in his office, upon the tender of the fees therefor, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and upon conviction shall be dismissed from office and imprisoned for one year.

Rev., s. 3398; 1901, c. 89, s. 83.

4197. Failing to furnish poll-tax list. If any sheriff or tax collector shall fail, between the first day of May and the tenth day of May of any year in which a general election occurs to certify to the clerk of the superior court of his county a list of all persons who have paid their poll tax for the previous year, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor.

Rev., s. 3400; 1901, c. 89, s. 13.

4198. Failing to give or falsely dating poll-tax receipt. If any tax collector or sheriff shall willfully fail to give a tax receipt to any person paying his poll tax, or shall falsely date any tax receipt or duplicate thereof, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and shall be punished in the discretion of the court.

Rev., s. 3402; 1901, c. 89, s. 13.

4199. Using funds of insurance companies for political purposes. No insurance company or association, including fraternal beneficiary associations, doing business in this state shall, directly or indirectly, pay or use, or offer, consent or
agree to pay or use, any money or property for or in aid of any political party, committee or organization, or for or in aid of any corporation, joint-stock company, or other association organized or maintained for political purposes, or for or in aid of any candidate for political office or for nomination for such office, or for any political purpose whatsoever, or for the reimbursement or indemnification of any person for money or property so used. Any officer, director, stockholder, attorney or agent of any corporation or association which violates any of the provisions of this section, who participates in, aids, abets, advises or consents to any such violation, and any person who solicits or knowingly receives any money or property in violation of this section, shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and shall be punished by imprisonment for not more than one year and a fine of not more than one thousand dollars. Any officer aiding or abetting in any contribution made in violation of this section shall be liable to the company or association for the amount so contributed. The insurance commissioner may revoke the license of any company violating this section. No person shall be excused from attending and testifying, or producing any books, papers or other documents before any court or magistrate, upon any investigation, proceeding or trial for a violation of any of the provisions of this section, upon the ground or for the reason that the testimony or evidence, documentary or otherwise, required of him may tend to incriminate or degrade him; but no person shall be prosecuted or subjected to any penalty or forfeiture for or on account of any transaction, matter or thing concerning which he may so testify or produce evidence, documentary or otherwise, and no testimony so given or produced shall be used against him upon any criminal investigation or proceeding.

1907, c. 121.

SUBCHAPTER 4. OFFENSES AGAINST THE PERSON

Art. 7. Homicide

4200. Murder in the first and second degree defined; punishment. A murder which shall be perpetrated by means of poison, lying in wait, imprisonment, starving, torture, or by any other kind of willful, deliberate and premeditated killing, or which shall be committed in the perpetration or attempt to perpetrate any arson, rape, robbery, burglary or other felony, shall be deemed to be murder in the first degree and shall be punished with death. All other kinds of murder shall be deemed murder in the second degree, and shall be punished with imprisonment of not less than two nor more than thirty years in the state prison.

Rev., § 3631; 1893, c. 85; 1893, c. 281.

See generally: State v. Fuller, 114-883; State v. Covington, 117-834.


MALICE. Presumed where killing is with deadly weapon: State v. Love, 166-333; State v. Simonds, 154-197; State v. Norwood, 115-789; State v. Bookor, 123-715; State v. Worley, 141-764; State v. Kendall, 143-659; Overcash v. Electric Co., 144-581—or killing proved, nothing else appearing, the law presumes malice, but not premeditation and deliberation, and the killing is murder in the second degree, State v. Fuller, 114-885; State v. Wilcox, 118-1131; State v. Rhyne, 124-848; State v. Hicks, 125-636; State v. Capps, 134-628. Implied when an act dangerous to others is done so recklessly or wantonly as to evince depravity and a disregard for human life: State v. Lilliston, 141-857. Sufficiently shown to make out case in first degree, when there has been a wrongful and intentional killing of another, without lawful excuse or mitigating circumstances: State v. Banks, 143-652; State v. Kendall, 143-659; State v. McDowell, 145-656; State v. Adams, 136-617; State v. Wilcox, 132-1143; State v. Turner, 143-642. When the homicide is shown or admitted to have been intentionally committed by lying in wait, poisoning, starvation, imprisonment, or torture, the law raises a presumption of murder in the first degree, but the presumption may be rebutted: State v. Matthews, 142-621. When the intentional killing is done by other means than the above, the presumption is only of murder in the second degree: State v. Fuller, 114-885; State v. Norwood, 115-789; State v. Dowden, 118-1145; State v. Booker, 123-713; State v. Hicks, 125-636; State v. Capps, 134-628; State v. Worley, 141-764; State v. Matthews, 142-621.

Malice is necessary to constitute murder in the second degree: State v. Baldwin, 152-822; State v. Fowler, 151-731.

In the killing with a deadly weapon the defendant must not only rebut the presumption of malice, but also the presumption that it was unlawful: State v. Fowler, 151-731—and the burden is on the defendant to show justification or mitigation to the satisfaction of the jury: State v. Cox, 153-638; State v. Baldwin, 152-822; State v. Fowler, 151-731; State v. Quick, 150-820; State v. Roberson, 150-837; State v. Paterson, 149-533.

PREMEDITATION AND DELIBERATION. What constitutes: State v. Walker, 173-780; State v. Coffey, 174-814; State v. McClure, 166-321; State v. Cameron, 166-379; State v. Daniels, 164-464; State v. Thomas, 118-1113. No particular time necessary for premeditation and deliberation; and if purpose to kill has been deliberately formed, the time elapsing before the execution of such purpose is immaterial: State v. Norwood, 115-789; State v. McCarmoe, 116-1033; State v. Covington, 117-834; State v. Dowden, 118-1153; State v. Daniel, 139-549; State v. Banks, 143-652. Where prisoner weighs the purpose to kill long enough to form a fixed design, he is guilty of murder in the first degree; but where the intent to kill is formed simultaneously with the act, it is not murder in the first degree: State v. Dowden, 118-1145; State v. Barrett, 142-565; State v. Jones, 145-466. Whether certain evidence shows premeditation and deliberation is a question of fact for the jury: State v. Daniels, 134-671; State v. Daniel, 139-549.

DEFENSES. What is self-defense, excessive force, etc.: State v. Cox, 153-638. Son can justify fighting for father only when the circumstances amount to self-defense: Ibid. Self-defense is not to be proved beyond a reasonable doubt, but only to the satisfaction of the jury: State v. Little, 178-722. There is a presumption of sanity, and the burden is upon the defendant to prove insanity: State v. Cloninger, 149-567; State v. Banner, 149-519. The fact of drunkenness should be considered when the intent is necessary: State v. Murphy, 157-614.

is admitted the burden is still upon the state to show premeditation and deliberation: State v. Roberson, 150-837.


Where there is no evidence of manslaughter it is not error for the judge to instruct the jury to return a verdict of murder in the first or second degree, or not guilty: State v. McKay, 150-813. Upon conviction of murder in second degree it was not error for judge to charge that there was not sufficient evidence to convict of first degree: State v. Fisher, 149-557. Where solicitor elects not to prosecute for murder in first degree, and the evidence tends to show suicide or first degree, it is not error to instruct the jury to convict of murder in second degree or acquit: State v. Stratford, 149-483. Defendant is not prejudiced because solicitor asks only for a conviction of murder in second degree: State v. Casey, 150-479.

Jury rendering a verdict of guilty of murder in first degree "with mercy," and only one of the jurors said "with mercy," upon polling the jury, it is proper for the judge to send the jury back for a proper verdict: State v. McKay, 150-813.

The order of proof upon trials of homicide is usually left to sound discretion of judge, and is not reviewable on appeal unless made to appear that some substantial injustice has been done: State v. Guthrie, 145-492.

Where circumstances do not bring the killing within the cases made murder in the first degree per se by the statute, the state must prove premeditation and deliberation beyond a reasonable doubt: State v. Fuller, 114-885; State v. Norwood, 115-789; State v. Thomas, 118-1113; State v. Booker, 123-713; State v. Daniels, 134-675. Compare State v. Matthews, 142-621.

Defendant only required to show matters in mitigation or excuse to satisfaction of jury: State v. Willis, 63-26; State v. Vann, 82-632; State v. Brittain, 89-502; State v. Mozon, 90-676; State v. Wilcox, 118-1131; State v. Barrett, 132-1005; State v. Worley, 141-764.

Before a conviction for murder can be had, an unlawful and intentional taking of another's life must be shown or imputed, as is sometimes the case, by reason of a killing with a deadly weapon, or under circumstances which indicate a reckless indifference to human life: State v. Stitt, 146-613.

4201. Punishment for manslaughter. If any person shall commit the crime of manslaughter he shall be punished by imprisonment in the county jail or state prison for not less than four months nor more than twenty years.

Rev., s. 8632; Code, s. 1055; 1879, c. 255; R. C., c. 34, s. 24; 4 Hen. VII, c. 13; 1816, c. 918.


Act of 1909, c. 80, s. 6, does not interfere with the power of the court to imprison a defendant in the state prison: State v. Killian, 173-792.

Where the indictment is for murder, it is error to fail to charge as to manslaughter if the circumstances of the case require it: State v. Merrick, 171-788.

1733
4202. Punishment for second offense of manslaughter. If any person, having been convicted of the crime of manslaughter and sentenced thereon, shall be convicted of a second crime of the like nature, he shall be imprisoned in the state prison not less than five nor more than sixty years; and in every such case of conviction for such second offense, the prior conviction of the same person and sentence thereon may be shown to the court.

Rev., s. 3633; Code, s. 1056; R. C., c. 34, s. 25.

4203. Killing adversary in duel; aiders and abettors declared accessories. If any person fight a duel in consequence of a challenge sent or received, and either of the parties shall be killed, then the survivor, on conviction thereof, shall suffer death; and all their aiders or abettors shall be considered accessories before the fact.

Rev., s. 3629; Code, s. 1013; R. C., c. 34, s. 3; 1802, c. 608, s. 2.

See annotations under section 4411.

As to sending, accepting or bearing a challenge, see s. 4411.

For death as result of wilfully wrecking railroad train, see ss. 4417, 4418.

Art. 8. Rape and Kindred Offenses

4204. Punishment for rape. Every person who is convicted of ravishing and carnally knowing any female of the age of twelve years or more by force and against her will, or who is convicted of unlawfully and carnally knowing and abusing any female child under the age of twelve years, shall suffer death.

Rev., s. 3637; Code, s. 1101; R. C., c. 34, s. 5; 18 Eliz., c. 7; 1868-9, c. 167, s. 2; 1917, c. 29.

Infant under the age of 14 years cannot commit the crime of rape, nor be guilty of an assault with intent to commit rape: State v. Sam, 60-293; State v. Pugh, 52-61.

Carnal knowledge of married woman by personating her husband not rape: State v. Brooks, 76-1; see section 4207.

To carnally know and abuse a female child under the age of ten years is rape, irrespective of consent: State v. Goldston, 103-323; State v. Johnson, 76-209.

Crime not complete where genital organs only injured and abused, but the least penetration is sufficient: State v. Monds, 130-697; State v. Hargrave, 65-466.

If prosecutrix offered to have connection with prisoner upon certain terms, and he attempts to force connection without complying with the terms of the offer, he is guilty of rape if he succeeds, and assault with intent to commit rape if he does not succeed: State v. Long, 93-542.

One who, by threatening to kill, compels his wife to submit to, and another man to attempt, sexual connection, is guilty of an assault with intent to commit rape upon his wife: State v. Dowell, 106-722.

A female who aids and abets a male assailant in an attempt to commit rape upon a female child becomes a principal in the offense: State v. Hairston, 121-580; State v. Jones, 83-605.

Where evidence shows girl raped by defendant several times, state need not make election until its testimony closed: State v. Parish, 104-679.

INDICTMENT. The word "her" sufficiently indicates that person ravished was a female: State v. Terry, 20-289; State v. Farmer, 26-224. Necessary to charge that the act was done "feloniously": State v. Johnson, 67-55; State v. Goldston, 103-323; State v. Scott, 72-461.

Must allege that the act was done "forcibly and against her will" or words equivalent: State v. Marsh, 132-1000; State v. Peak, 130-713; State v. Powell, 106-635; State v. Johnson, 67-55; State v. Jim, 12-142. Not necessary to state that the female ravished was above the age of ten years; but if the female is under age of ten years, such fact should appear: State v. Farmer, 26-224; State v. Storkey, 63-7.

If child under ten years is forcibly ravished, her age need not be set out; but if she consents, her age must be set out: State v. Johnson, 100-494.

Not necessary to charge that prisoner "ravished" the child if she is under ten years of age: State v. Smith, 61-302. Two persons may be jointly indicted for rape: State v. Jordan, 110-491.

1734

Where prisoner sets up defense that he was under fourteen years when alleged offense committed, burden is on him to prove it, and jury may look on him and judge his age from his appearance: State v. McNair, 93-628. Evidence that witness near by called to prosecutrix at time of alleged assault is competent as showing that she knew witness was near: State v. Huff, 136-679. Defendant had right to cross-examine prosecutrix as to contents of letter written by her to him after alleged rape for purpose of showing that sexual relations between them were voluntary on her part: State v. Hayes, 138-660—and this is so even though letter be offered in evidence, Ibid. Fact that prosecutrix followed prisoner into woods is not conclusive evidence of consent: State v. Marshall, 61-49.

4205. Punishment for assault with intent to commit rape. Every person convicted of an assault with intent to commit a rape upon the body of any female shall be imprisoned in the state's prison not less than one nor more than fifteen years.

Rev., s. 3638; Code, s. 1102; 1868-9, c. 167, s. 3; R. C., c. 107, s. 44; 18238, c. 1229; 1917, c. 162, s. 1.

Where prisoner made an assault with an intent to commit rape, and then desisted, he is guilty of the assault: State v. Elick, 52-68. Infant under age of 14 years cannot commit rape, nor be guilty of an assault with intent to commit rape: State v. Sam, 60-293; State v. Pugh, 52-61. Woman may be guilty of rape or assault with intent to commit rape by being present, aiding and abetting a man: State v. Hairston, 121-579; State v. Jones, 83-605. One who, by threatening to kill, compels his wife to submit to, and another man to attempt, sexual connection, is guilty of an assault with intent to commit rape upon his wife: State v. Dowell, 106-722. If prosecutrix offered to have sexual connection with prisoner upon certain terms, and he attempts to force the connection without complying with the terms of the offer, he is guilty of rape if he succeeds, and of an assault with intent to commit rape if he does not succeed: State v. Long, 93-542. Superior court may convict a person, charged with an assault hereunder, of simple assault: State v. Johnson, 94-863; State v. Reaves, 85-553; State v. Perkins, 82-681. Offense hereunder was a misdemeanor until section 4171 was enacted: State v. Perkins, 82-681.

INDICTMENT. In an indictment for an assault with intent to commit rape, the word "intent" is not necessary if other sufficient words are used, as "attempt": State v. Howell, 158-627, overruling State v. Martin, 14-329, and State v. Goldston, 103-323. Necessary to charge that assault was "felonious": State v. Jesse, 19-297. A charge that assault was made with "intention" to commit rape, good: State v. Tom, 47-414. Necessary to charge that the assault was made with intent to "feloniously" ravish and carnally know: State v. Johnson, 67-55; State v. Scott, 72-461. Must allege that the assault was "forcible and against her will" or words equivalent: State v. Powell, 106-635; State v. Marsh, 132-1000; State v. Peak, 1735.
CRIMES AND PUNISHMENTS—Art. 8

§ 4206. Emission not necessary to constitute rape and buggery. It shall not be necessary upon the trial of any indictment for the offenses of rape, carnally knowing and abusing any female child under twelve years old, and buggery, to prove the actual emission of seed in order to constitute the offense, but the offense shall be completed upon proof of penetration only.

Rev., s. 36389; Code, s. 1105; 1860-1, c. 30; 1917, c. 29.


§ 4207. Obtaining carnal knowledge of married woman by personating husband. If any person shall have carnal knowledge of any married woman by fraud in personating her husband, he shall be guilty of a felony, and shall be punished by imprisonment in the state's prison at hard labor for not less than ten nor more than twenty years.

Rev., s. 3624; Code, s. 1103; 1881, c. 89, s. 1.

"'Fraud in personating husband"' need not be in words, but "acts and conduct" are sufficient: State v. Williams, 128-573. Does not amount to rape: State v. Brooks, 76-1.

§ 4208. Attempted carnal knowledge of married woman by personating husband. Every person convicted of an assault upon any married woman, with intent to have knowledge of her by fraud in personating her husband, shall be punished by imprisonment in the state's prison at hard labor for not less than five nor more than fifteen years.

Rev., s. 3625; Code, s. 1104; 1881, c. 89, s. 2.

Does not amount to attempt to commit rape: State v. Brooks, 76-1.

§ 4209. Obtaining carnal knowledge of virtuous girls between twelve and fourteen years old. If any person shall unlawfully carnally know or abuse any female child over twelve and under fourteen years old, who has never before had sexual intercourse with any person, he shall be guilty of a felony and shall be fined or imprisoned in the state's prison, in the discretion of the court.

Rev., s. 3348; 1895, c. 295; 1917, c. 29.

ART. 9. Assaults

4210. Malicious castration. If any person, of malice aforethought, shall unlawfully castrate any other person, or cut off, maim or disfigure any of the privy members of any person, with intent to murder, maim, disfigure, disable or render impotent such person, the person so offending shall suffer imprisonment in the state’s prison for not less than five nor more than sixty years.

Rev., s. 3627; Code, s. 869; R. C., c. 34, s. 4; 1831, c. 40, s. 1; 1868-9, c. 167, s. 6.


4211. Castration or other maiming without malice aforethought. If any person shall, on purpose and unlawfully, but without malice aforethought, cut or slit the nose, bite or cut off the nose, or a lip or an ear, or disable any limb or member of any other person, or castrate any other person, or cut off, maim or disfigure any of the privy members of any other person, with intent to kill, maim, disfigure, disable or render impotent such person, the person so offending shall be imprisoned in the county jail or state’s prison not less than six months nor more than ten years, and fined, in the discretion of the court.

Rev., s. 3626; Code, s. 1000; R. C., c. 34, s. 47; 1754, c. 56; 1791, c. 339, ss. 2, 3; 1831, c. 40, s. 2.

See generally: State v. Girgin, 23-121; State v. Skidmore, 87-509. What constitutes ‘’maim’’ hereunder: State v. Girgin, 23-121. Not necessary to prove malice aforethought hereunder: Ibid. Malice aforethought is express or to be implied from circumstances, as also is intent to maim: State v. Irwin, 2-112; State v. Evans, 2-325. When during fight defendant bit off opponent’s ear, burden is on defendant to show that it was done in self-defense: State v. Skidmore, 87-509.

Indictment must state the offense to have been done ‘’on purpose’’: State v. Ormond, 18-119. Indictment for biting off ear, not necessary to state which ear: State v. Green, 29-39.


4212. Malicious maiming. If any person shall, of malice aforethought, unlawfully cut out or disable the tongue or put out an eye of any other person, with intent to murder, maim or disfigure, the person so offending, his counselors, abettors and aids, knowing of and privy to the offense, shall, for the first offense, be punished by imprisonment in the state’s prison or county jail not less than four months nor more than ten years, and he fined, in the discretion of the court; and for the second offense shall be imprisoned in the state’s prison not less than five nor more than sixty years.

Rev., s. 3636; Code, s. 1080; R. C., c. 34, s. 14; 1754, c. 56; 1791, c. 339, s. 1; 1831, c. 12; 22 and 23 Car. II, c. 1 (Coventry Act).


Count in indictment hereunder cannot be joined with count for assault and battery: State v. Bridges, 5-134. Indictment need not state which ear injured: State v. Green, 29-39.

1737
4213. Maliciously assaulting in a secret manner. If any person shall in a secret manner maliciously commit an assault and battery with any deadly weapon upon another by waylaying or otherwise, with intent to kill such other person, notwithstanding the person so assaulted may have been conscious of the presence of his adversary, he shall be guilty of a felony and shall be punished by imprisonment in jail or in the penitentiary for not less than twelve months nor more than twenty years, or by a fine not exceeding two thousand dollars, or both, in the discretion of the court.

Rev., s. 3621; 1887, c. 32; 1919, c. 25.

Section includes all assaults committed in a secret manner: State v. Shade, 115-757. Meaning of words “or otherwise in a secret manner”: State v. Jennings, 104-774; State v. Shade, 115-759. “In secret manner” means that the person assaulted was unconscious of the presence as well as the purpose of his adversary: State v. Gunter, 116-1068; State v. King, 120-612; State v. Harris, 120-577; State v. Patton, 115-756; State v. Jennings, 104-774 (changed by act of 1919, c. 25). Although indictment omits the words “by waylaying or otherwise,” it is sufficient: State v. Shade, 115-757; see, also, State v. Gunter, 116-1068.

Malice defined: State v. Knotts, 168-173. A secret assault upon two persons at the same time may be charged in the bill: Ibid. All who are present aiding and abetting are guilty: Ibid.

Sufficient evidence of secret assault: State v. Bridges, 178-733. Evidence sufficient as to aiding and abetting: State v. Chastain, 104-900—sufficient as to identity, State v. Telfair, 109-878. In a prosecution for secret assault it is not necessary to prove a motive for the crime, but it may be shown to ascertain the identity of the defendant: State v. Carmon, 145-481.

Indictment for assault in secret manner, verdict may be for simple assault: State v. Jennings, 104-774.

4214. Assault with deadly weapon with intent to kill resulting in injury. Any person who assaults another with a deadly weapon with intent to kill, and inflicts serious injury not resulting in death, shall be guilty of a felony and shall be punished by imprisonment in the state prison or be worked on the county roads for a period not less than four months nor more than ten years.

1919, c. 101.

4215. Punishment for assault. In all cases of an assault, with or without intent to kill or injure, the person convicted shall be punished by fine or imprisonment, or both, at the discretion of the court: Provided, that where no deadly weapon has been used and no serious damage done, the punishment in assaults, assaults and batteries, and affrays shall not exceed a fine of fifty dollars or imprisonment for thirty days; but this proviso shall not apply to cases of assault with intent to kill or with intent to commit rape, or to cases of assault or assault and battery by any man or boy over eighteen years old on any female person.

Rev., s. 3620; Code, s. 987; 1870-1, c. 43, s. 2; 1873-4, c. 176, s. 6; 1879, c. 92, ss. 2, 6; 1911, c. 193.


ELEMENTS OF ASSAULT. An assault is a demonstration of hostility that puts the prosecutor in fear and causes him to leave a place at which he has a right to be sooner than he would otherwise have done, or to desist from doing what he has the right to do: State v. Horne,
29-805; State v. Marsteller, 84-726; State v. Rawles, 65-334; State v. Church, 63-15; State v. Hampton, 63-13; State v. Morgan, 25-186—is where an unequivocal purpose of violence is accompanied by an act which, if not stopped or diverted, will be followed by personal injury, State v. Daniel, 136-574; State v. Jeffrey, 117-743; State v. Reavis, 113-677; State v. Vannoy, 65-532; State v. Davis, 23-125—is an offer or attempt by violence to do an injury to person of another, State v. Scott, 142-582; State v. Leggett, 104-784; State v. Horne, 89-905; State v. Crow, 23-375; State v. Martin, 85-508; State v. Marsteller, 84-726; State v. Millsaps, 82-549; State v. Shipman, 81-513; State v. Vannoy, 65-532; State v. Rawles, 65-334. The touching of the person of another in anger or against his will may constitute an assault, but the intent with which it is done is material: State v. Hemphill, 162-632. Discussion of the distinction between "attempts to strike" and "offer to strike" and between effect of words used where an "offer to strike" is made with deadly weapon or without one: State v. Myerfield, 61-108.

It is not an assault where there is an apparent present purpose not to strike: State v. Crow, 23-375—and it is only a menace of violence where one engages in loud and angry talk without offering to use weapons, and causes no one to alter his course, see State v. Daniel, 136-576; State v. Millsaps, 82-549; State v. Mooney, 61-434.

An indiscriminate assault upon several persons is an assault upon each: State v. Merritt, 61-134. An assault by one, others being present and abetting, all may be found guilty: Ibid. Jailer guilty of assault where he cruelly beat a female prisoner: State v. Roseman, 108-765. One who strikes another is guilty unless he justifies upon ground of self-defense: State v. Gibson, 32-214. One who threateningly places his open hand on another's breast and pushes him down is guilty: State v. Baker, 65-332.

Where the facts of the fight are such that, had defendant killed prosecutor, he would have been guilty of manslaughter, defendant is guilty of assault and battery: State v. Leary, 88-615.

Members of a voluntary association who, during a ceremony expelling a member according to the rules, suspend him from the wall by means of a cord against his will, are guilty: State v. Williams, 75-134.

Druggist who sells to customer medicine for the purpose of being given another as a trick, which inconveniences or injures him, is guilty: State v. Monroe, 121-677—and it is not necessary that the medicine be poisonous or deadly, Ibid.

Police officer is judge of amount of force necessary to be applied to suppress fights, and he is not guilty unless he uses his power wantonly or maliciously or unnecessarily: State v. Pugh, 101-737.

Where two men go toward a man, cursing him and threatening him, and he runs to save himself from being beaten, the two men are guilty of assault: State v. Jones, 118-1237; State v. Rawls, 65-334.

As to right to resist officers without legal right to make arrest, see State v. Queen, 66-615; State v. Briggs, 25-357; State v. Brittain, 25-17; State v. Worley, 33-242. See State v. Dula, 100-423. Where defendant in attempting to get away intentionally tripped up one in whose custody he was lawfully placed, he is guilty of assault: State v. Hedrick, 95-624. If officer, in pursuit of one who has escaped who is charged with a misdemeanor, fires his pistol when within 30 feet of fugitive, he is guilty of assault, whether he intended to hit the fugitive or to cause him to stop: State v. Sigman, 106-728.

A person may lawfully use so much force as is reasonably necessary to protect his property or to retake it when it has been wrongfully taken by another, or is withheld without authority: State v. Scott, 142-582; State v. Burke, 82-551; State v. Taylor, 82-544—but if he use more force than is required for the purpose he will be guilty of an assault, State v. Scott, 142-582; State v. Crook, 133-675; State v. Goode, 130-651; see State v. Taylor, 82-544—for human life must not be endangered or great bodily harm threatened, except, perhaps, in urgent cases; moderate means must be first used, State v. Scott, 142-582. He has no right to take his stock in the pound by violence, even though town ordinance invalid: State v. Black, 109-856.

As to use of deadly weapon to repel a simple assault, see State v. Hill, 141-769. Wife can fight in defense of husband, but cannot use excessive force unless circumstances demand it for his defense: State v. Bullock, 91-614. Wife who assaults third person in presence of husband is presumed to act under his constraint, and this must be rebutted: State v. Williams, 65-398.

RIGHTS OF TEACHER OR PARENT TO PUNISH CHILD. There is a presumption that teacher exercised his authority correctly in whipping pupil: State v. Thornton, 136-610.
Teacher has a discretionary power in punishing pupils and is the judge when punishment is necessary and the degree of punishment: State v. Stafford, 113-635; State v. Thornton, 136-610—and they are not criminally responsible unless punishment is such as to occasion permanent injury, or inflicted merely to gratify malice or evil passion: State v. Pendergrass, 19-365; State v. Thornton, 136-610; State v. Long, 117-791; State v. Stafford, 113-635.

Warrant charging teacher with immoderate punishment, but setting out no facts showing serious damage, is for a simple assault: State v. Thornton, 136-610—and indictment alleging simply that "bruises" were inflicted does not take case out of justice's jurisdiction, State v. Stafford, 113-635.

Indictment need not set forth the quo animo of the teacher: Ibid.

Parent not guilty of assault and battery in whipping child, however severe and unmerited, unless permanent injury results or unless whipping done through malice or dishonest motive: State v. Jones, 95-588.

As to the right of those standing in relation of parent to punish child, see State v. Bost, 125-707; State v. Alford, 68-322.

HUSBAND AND WIFE; ASSAULT BY ONE ON OTHER. In determining whether husband guilty of assault and battery on wife, the criterion is the effect produced and not the manner of producing it or the instrument used: State v. Rhodes, 61-453.

Husband cannot be convicted of a battery on his wife unless such excessive violence or cruelty as indicates malignity or vindictiveness, and it makes no difference that they are living separate by agreement: State v. Black, 60-262. Instances of excessive cruelty: State v. Oliver, 70-60—of serious damage done, State v. Huntley, 91-617.

Husband and wife competent witnesses against each other in cases where one assaulted received serious injury or where weapon used showed malice: State v. Davidson, 77-522; State v. Hussey, 44-123.

JURISDICTION. Justice of the peace has jurisdiction of simple assault where no deadly weapon used or serious damage inflicted: State v. Johnson, 94-863; see section 1481.

Superior court has exclusive original jurisdiction of assaults with deadly weapons: State v. Roseman, 108-766; State v. Phillips, 104-756; State v. Murphy, 101-701; State v. Cunningham, 94-824; State v. Taylor, 84-774; State v. Moore, 82-659—of assaults where serious damage done, State v. Shelly, 98-673; State v. Huntley, 91-617; State v. Cunningham, 94-824; State v. Taylor, 84-773; State v. Moore, 82-659—of assaults with intent to commit rape, State v. Taylor, 84-773; State v. Moore, 82-659—of assaults with intent to kill, Ibid. In a charge of assault with intent to commit rape under laws 1911, c. 193, it is not necessary to allege the age of defendant: State v. Smith, 157-578.

Superior court has jurisdiction concurrent with justice's court of affrays committed within one mile of place of the sitting of court: State v. Battle, 130-656; State v. Bowers, 94-910—and has jurisdiction as to both offenders where in an affray a deadly weapon is used, State v. Coppersmith, 88-614.

Where indictment charges assault with deadly weapon, or other offense of which superior court has jurisdiction, and proof shows simple assault, or other lesser degree of offense, jurisdiction of superior court not ousted: State v. Fritz, 133-725; State v. Price, 111-705; State v. Roseman, 108-765; State v. Fesperman, 108-770; State v. Porter, 101-715; State v. Earnest, 98-740; State v. Johnson, 94-863; State v. Cunningham, 94-824; State v. Russell, 91-624; State v. Speller, 91-526; State v. Ray, 89-587; State v. Reaves, 85-553—though charge of simple assault in indictment would give superior court prima facie jurisdiction, and burden is on defendant to show twelve months had not elapsed since commission of offense and before superior court took jurisdiction, State v. Shelly, 98-673; State v. Fesperman, 108-771; State v. Porter, 101-714; State v. Earnest, 98-743; State v. Moore, 82-662.

Objection to jurisdiction is a matter of defense and may be taken advantage of under plea of not guilty: State v. Reaves, 85-553; State v. Berry, 83-604; State v. Taylor, 83-601; State v. Moore, 82-659; State v. Hooper, 82-663. If justice had no jurisdiction, the superior court will have none where the trial is on the warrant: State v. Wiseman, 131-795.

Justice has exclusive original jurisdiction of affrays where no deadly weapon used or serious damage done: State v. Shields, 78-417; State v. Davis, 65-298. Affray is cognizable in superior court as to both defendants where deadly weapon used by either: State v. Coppersmith, 88-614.

It is not necessary in this case that bill found by grand jury for assault and battery should aver that deadly weapon was used: State v. Taylor, 83-601—that any serious damage done,
CRIMES AND PUNISHMENTS—Art. 9 | Ch. 82

Ibid.—that six (now twelve) months had elapsed before finding of bill, and no justice had taken jurisdiction, Ibid.; State v. Moore, 82-659; State v. Hooper, 82-663—or that offense was committed within one mile of court during session thereof, State v. Taylor, 83-601—but where jury by special verdict finds that assault was committed within six (now twelve) months next before finding of indictment, jurisdiction of superior court ousted, State v. Berry, 83-603.

"DEADLY WEAPON." What is a deadly weapon: State v. Beal, 170-764. A deadly weapon is not one that must or may kill, but one which would likely produce death by manner of its use by defendant: State v. Sinclair, 120-603; State v. Archbell, 139-537; State v. Norwood, 115-789; State v. Huntley, 91-617—some being deadly per se, others owing to manner of their use become deadly, State v. Archbell, 139-537; State v. Huntley, 91-617—but a club is ex vi termini a deadly weapon, State v. Phillips, 104-786; State v. Porter, 101-713—as is also an axe, State v. Shields, 110-497—and court will take judicial notice that a pistol is also a deadly weapon, State v. Swann, 65-330.

Whether weapon used is a deadly weapon is a question of law for the court where there is no dispute about the facts concerning its character, size, etc.: State v. Sinclair, 120-603; State v. Norwood, 115-789; State v. Phillips, 104-786; State v. Speaks, 94-865; State v. Huntley, 91-617; State v. West, 51-505; State v. Collins, 30-407; State v. Craton, 28-104—and in determining the question, the size, nature and manner of use of weapon, and size and strength of assailant, and person upon whom it is used should be considered, State v. Sinclair, 120-603—as a gun or a penknife may, under certain circumstances, both be deadly weapons, Ibid.—for even a pin is a deadly weapon where it is pushed down the throat of an infant, producing death, State v. Norwood, 115-789. Where the deadly character of the weapon is to be determined by the relative size and condition of the parties and the manner in which it is used, it is proper and necessary to submit the matter to jury with proper instructions: State v. Archbell, 139-537.

"SERIOUS DAMAGE DONE." It is necessary to describe the serious damage done, its character and extent, so that court can see from face of indictment that the damage was serious: State v. Battle, 130-657; State v. Stafford, 113-635; State v. Phillips, 104-786; State v. Porter, 101-713; State v. Shelly, 98-673; State v. Earnest, 98-740; State v. Russell, 91-624; State v. Moore, 82-659. "Serious damage" must be such physical injury as gives rise to great bodily pain: State v. Nash, 109-824—and also damage to the peace, good order, decencies and proprieties of society, State v. Huntley, 91-620.

INDICTMENT. Where six months (now twelve) had elapsed before indictment found, not necessary to aver that deadly weapon used, that serious damage was done, that six months (now twelve) had elapsed before the finding of the bill, and not necessary to aver that committed within one mile of courthouse during session in order to preserve the jurisdiction of superior court: State v. Taylor, 83-601; State v. Moore, 82-659; State v. Hopper, 82-663. The fact that indictment was found within six months of commission of offense is matter of defense under plea of not guilty: State v. Moore, 82-659; State v. Hopper, 82-663; State v. Taylor, 83-601.

A prosecution for simple assault may be tried in superior court on justice's warrant without indictment: State v. Thornton, 136-610.

But if indictment was found within six months (now twelve) of commission of offense, it is necessary to state, to preserve jurisdiction of superior court, that assault was made with deadly weapon, or that serious damage was done: State v. Shelly, 98-673.

An indictment against a policeman need not state his official character: State v. Belk, 76-10.

Use of words "an axe" ex vi termini imports use of deadly weapon: State v. Shields, 110-497—as does also the use of the word "club," State v. Phillips, 104-786. Where several counts are drawn to present different phases, court will not compel an election: Ibid. An indictment against a teacher for assaulting a pupil need not state the quo animo: State v. Stafford, 113-635.


1741
It is not one's belief that he is about to be stricken that will justify striking first, but a belief founded on reasonable grounds: State v. Bryson, 60-476—and whether the grounds were reasonable should be submitted to the jury, State v. Hill, 141-769.

When one armed with a deadly weapon enters the house of another and stands his ground defiantly, the occupant may resort to force, and the doctrine of molliter manus does not apply: State v. Taylor, 82-554. Where tenant assaults landlord with a deadly weapon while landlord is collecting advancements out of crop, and landlord knocks him down with a stick, landlord is not guilty: State v. Burwell, 63-661. But the same act cannot be self-defense and excess of force: State v. Jones, 77-520.

The judge should not instruct the jury that defendant is guilty on his own evidence, when the jury might have found from the evidence that he acted in self-defense: State v. Green, 134-658; State v. Nash, 88-618.

One who accompanies an officer in discharge of his duty has the same protection as the officer: State v. James, 80-371.


Where evidence that correction inflicted by master upon apprentice was excessive, evidence of bad character of apprentice is not admissible: State v. Dickerson, 98-708.

On an indictment for an affray, one defendant may be examined as a witness against the other: State v. Weaver, 93-595; State v. Frizzell, 111-722. Husband and wife competent witnesses to prove an assault upon one by the other: State v. Davidson, 77-522; State v. Hussey, 44-123.

4216. Assaulting by pointing gun. If any person shall point any gun or pistol at any person, either in fun or otherwise, whether such gun or pistol be loaded or not loaded, he shall be guilty of an assault, and upon conviction of the same shall be fined, imprisoned, or both, at the discretion of the court.

Pointing pistol at another with the hand and pistol inside of coat pocket makes defendant guilty: State v. Atkinson, 141-734. When one points a gun at another under circumstances which would not excuse its discharge, and death ensues, defendant at least guilty of manslaughter: State v. Stitt, 146-643; State v. Limerick, 146-649.

Intimated that party in this case guilty under section 4216: State v. Scott, 142-585.

Section cited in State v. Coble, 177-588; State v. Turnage, 138-568. For assault generally, see under section 4215.

Art. 10. Hazing

4217. Hazing; definition and punishment. It shall be unlawful for any student in any college or school in this state to engage in what is known as hazing, or to aid or abet any other student in the commission of this offense. For the purposes of this section hazing is defined as follows: “to annoy any student by playing abusive or ridiculous tricks upon him, to frighten, scold, beat or harass him, or to subject him to personal indignity.” Any violation of this section shall constitute a misdemeanor.

1913, c. 169, ss. 1, 2, 3, 4.

4218. Expulsion from school; duty of faculty to expel. Upon conviction of any student of the offense of hazing, or of aiding or abetting in the commission of this offense, he shall, in addition to any punishment imposed by the court, be expelled from the college or school he is attending. The faculty or governing board of any college or school charged with the duty of expulsion of students for proper cause shall, upon such conviction at once expel the offender, and a failure to do so shall be a misdemeanor.

1913, c. 169, ss. 5, 6.
4219. Certain persons and schools excepted; copy of article to be posted. This article shall not apply to females, nor to schools or colleges not keeping boarders, nor to schools keeping less than ten student boarders. A copy of this article shall be framed and hung or displayed in every college or school to which it applies.

1913, c. 169, s. 3.

4220. Witnesses in hazing trials; no indictment to be founded on self-criminating testimony. In all trials for the offense of hazing any student or other person subpoenaed as a witness in behalf of the state shall be required to testify if called upon to do so: Provided, however, that no student or other person so testifying shall be amenable or subject to indictment on account of, or by reason of, such testimony.

1913, c. 169, s. 8.

Art. 11. Kidnapping and Abduction

4221. Punishment for kidnapping. If any person shall forcibly or fraudulently kidnap any person, he shall be guilty of a felony, and upon conviction may be punished in the discretion of the court, not exceeding twenty years in the state's prison.

Rev., s. 3634; 1901, c. 699, s. 1.

State must establish fact that child had been actually carried away, as well as that defendant did it: State v. Harrison, 145-408—and that the carrying away was forcibly or fraudulently done, Ibid. Certain circumstantial evidence held competent in this case: Ibid. Evidence sufficient to convict of kidnapping weak-minded girl: State v. Marks, 178-730.

4222. Enticing minors out of the state for the purpose of employment. If any person shall employ and carry beyond the limits of this state any minor, or shall induce any minor to go beyond the limits of this state, for the purpose of employment without the consent in writing, duly authenticated, of the parent, guardian or other person having authority over such minor, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and on conviction shall be fined not less than five hundred and not more than one thousand dollars for each offense. The fact of the employment and going out of the state of the minor, or of the going out of the state by the minor, at the solicitation of the person for the purpose of employment, shall be prima facie evidence of knowledge that the person employed or solicited to go beyond the limits of the state is a minor.

Rev., s. 3630; 1891, c. 45.

Count hereunder may join with count under section 4223: State v. Burnett, 142-577.

4223. Abduction of children. If any one shall abduct or by any means induce any child under the age of fourteen years, who shall reside with its father, mother, uncle, aunt, brother or elder sister, or shall reside at a school, or be an orphan and reside with a guardian, to leave such person or school, he shall be guilty of a felony, and on conviction shall be fined or imprisoned in the state’s prison for a period not exceeding fifteen years.

Rev., s. 3358; Code, s. 973; 1879, c. 81.

4224. Indictment, sufficiency of: State v. George, 93-567; State v. Burnett, 142-577. Allegation and proof that the taking was "against father's will and without his consent" necessary: State v. Burnett, 142-577; State v. Chisenhall, 106-676; State v. George, 93-567.

As to declarations of father of abducted child, see State v. Chisenhall, 106-676. State need not show a want of father's consent, and if it is relied on as defense, burden of proof is upon defendant: State v. Burnett, 142-577; State v. Chisenhall, 106-676. Consent of child is no defense: Ibid. Inducement offered child may be simply persuasion: Ibid.

The wife indicted for abduction, whether presumption that she is acting under coercion of her husband applies, see State v. Nowell, 156-648.


4225. Abduction of married women. If any male person shall abduct or elope with the wife of another, he shall be guilty of a felony, and upon conviction shall be imprisoned not less than one year nor more than ten years: Provided, that the woman, since her marriage, has been an innocent and virtuous woman: Provided further, that no conviction shall be had upon the unsupported testimony of any such married woman.

Rev., s. 3360; Code, s. 974; 1879, c. 81, s. 2.


As to sufficiency of indictment, see State v. George, 93-567.

As to manner of abduction that makes one guilty hereunder, see State v. Burnett, 142-577; State v. Chisenhall, 106-676.


4226. Using drugs or instruments to destroy unborn child. If any person shall willfully administer to any woman, either pregnant or quick with child, or prescribe for any such woman, or advise or procure any such woman to take any medicine, drug or other substance whatever, or shall use or employ any instrument or other means with intent thereby to destroy such child, unless the same shall be necessary to preserve the life of the mother, he shall be guilty of a felony, and shall be imprisoned in the state's prison for not less than one year nor more than ten years, and be fined at the discretion of the court.

Rev., s. 3618; Code, s. 975; 1881, c. 351, s. 1.

Criminal abortion: State v. Summers, 173-775. It is indictable at common law to administer a noxious drug to produce abortion: State v. Slagle, 82-653. The crime is the advising
4227. Using drugs or instruments to produce miscarriage or injure pregnant woman. If any person shall administer to any pregnant woman, or prescribe for any such woman, or advise and procure such woman to take any medicine, drug or anything whatsoever, with intent thereby to procure the miscarriage of such woman, or to injure or destroy such woman, or shall use any instrument or application for any of the above purposes, he shall be guilty of a felony, and shall be imprisoned in the jail or state’s prison for not less than one year nor more than five years and shall be fined, at the discretion of the court.

Rev., Ss. 3619; Code, s. 976; 1881, ec. 351, s. 2.

The offense is committed by administering any substance with intent to procure an abortion: State v. Shaft, 166-407. See annotations under section 4226.

4228. Concealing birth of child. If any person shall, by secretly burying or otherwise disposing of the dead body of a new-born child, endeavor to conceal the birth of such child, such person shall be guilty of a felony, and punished by fine or imprisonment, or both, such imprisonment to be in the county jail or state’s prison, at the discretion of the court: Provided, that the imprisonment in the state’s prison shall in no case exceed a term of ten years: Provided further, that nothing in this section shall be construed to prevent the mother, who may be guilty of the homicide of her child, from being prosecuted and punished for the same according to the principles of the common law. Any person aiding, counseling or abetting any woman in concealing the birth of her child shall be guilty of a misdemeanor.

Rev., s. 3623; Code, s. 1004; R. C., c. 34, s. 28; 1818, c. 985; 1883, c. 390; 21 Jac. I, c. 27. See 43 Geo. III, c. 53, s. 3; 9 Geo. IV, c. 31, s. 14.

If child be born dead, concealment is not an offense: State v. Joiner, 11-351—and burden is not on state to show it was born alive, but upon defendant to show it was born dead: Ibid. (note, this decision was rendered under statute of 1818, c. 985).

Plea of former conviction on charge of concealment is no defense to charge of murder: State v. Morgan, 95-641.


ART. 13. Libel and Slander

4229. Communicating libelous matter to newspapers. If any person shall state, deliver or transmit by any means whatever, to the manager, editor, publisher or reporter of any newspaper or periodical for publication therein any false and libelous statement concerning any person or corporation, and thereby secure the publication of the same, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor.

Rev., s. 3635; 1901, c. 557, ss. 2, 3.

For punishment of libel by newspaper, see section 2430.

4230. Slandering innocent women. If any person shall attempt, in a wanton and malicious manner, to destroy the reputation of an innocent woman by
words, written or spoken, which amount to a charge of incontinency, every person so offending shall be guilty of a misdemeanor.

Rev., s. 3640; Code, s. 1113; 1879, c. 156.

For civil action, see section 2432.

See generally: State v. McIntosh, 92-794; State v. Davis, 92-764; State v. McDaniel, 84-803. Slander of innocent woman is a malicious misdemeanor, and is not barred in two years by section 4512: State v. Claywell, 98-731.

This section has no effect on the awarding of punitive damages in a civil suit for slander of an innocent woman: Sowers v. Sowers, 87-303.

Husband is not indictable for slander of his wife: State v. Edens, 95-693; but see concurring and dissenting opinions in State v. Fulton, 149-485. Divorced husband can be guilty of slandering his divorced wife: State v. Misenheimer, 123-758. One cannot justify his charge by simply showing that he himself had intercourse with prosecutrix, having seduced her: Ibid.

Statements made before a church council are privileged: State v. Misenheimer, 123-758—but not so when made to one's wife, State v. Shoemaker, 101-690.

INCONTINENCY. Necessary to prove that the words amounted to a charge of actual, definitive, illicit sexual intercourse: State v. Moody, 98-671; State v. Brown, 100-519. A charge of intercourse with a male dog is sufficient: State v. Howlin, 129-550. Calling an innocent woman "a damned whore" in the presence of a third person is a charge of incontinency: State v. Shoemaker, 101-690. Saying of a woman "she has promised to let me have criminal intercourse with her, and I intend to have that thing," does not amount to a charge of incontinency: State v. Moody, 98-671—nor does saying "if she didn't have a child by that man she missed a good chance," Sowers v. Sowers, 87-303; State v. Benton, 117-788. "That she is no lady, but a crook," is ambiguous and subject to explanation to constitute a charge of incontinence: State v. Howard, 169-312.

INNOCENT WOMAN. A pure woman, one whose character is unsullied: State v. McDaniel, 84-803—one who never had actual illicit intercourse with a man, State v. Davis, 92-764; State v. Malloy, 115-737; State v. Brown, 100-519—one who has never had intercourse with a man, although she was surprised in the embraces of a man and prevented from the act, State v. Hinson, 103-374—one who at the time of the slanderous charge and at the time of the trial is chaste and virtuous, although she may have made a slip in her conduct in the past, State v. Grigg, 104-882; State v. Misenheimer, 123-758; see, also, State v. Davis, 92-764; State v. Aldridge, 86-680; and see, reviewing this subject, although both cases are prosecutions under another statute, State v. Horton, 100-447; State v. Ferguson, 107-848.

INDICTMENT. Must aver that woman is innocent: State v. McDaniel, 84-805; State v. Aldridge, 86-680—must charge that there was an attempt in a "wanton and malicious" manner to destroy the reputation of an innocent woman, State v. Harwell, 129-550; State v. Mitchell, 132-1033.

Not necessary to set out the circumstances under which the words were spoken, but it is necessary, as well as sufficient, to use the words of the statute: State v. McIntosh, 92-794; State v. Haddock, 109-873. It seems that it is only necessary to allege that the words spoken in substance charged an innocent woman with incontinency: State v. Edens, 95-693.

EVIDENCE. Malice is implied where slanderous charge is made, except in cases of privileged communications: State v. Malloy, 115-737; State v. Hinson, 103-374; State v. Misenheimer, 123-758. Sufficient if it is made to appear that the words spoken amounted to a charge of incontinency and were spoken in the presence of a third person: State v. Shoemaker, 101-690.

Prevalent report of incontinency cannot be shown in defense, but may be shown, after verdict of guilty, to the court in extenuation: State v. Hinson, 103-374. As to expert testimony, see State v. Hinson, 103-374. Defendant bound by the answer of the question whether husband of prosecutrix had had sexual intercourse with prosecutrix before marriage: State v. Morris, 109-820. No presumption that the woman is innocent, and when defendant admits that he spoke the words charged, the burden does not shift to him to show that he has not slandered an innocent woman: State v. Smith, 155-473; State v. McDaniel, 84-503.

Words written or spoken before or after the alleged slander are admissible to show animus; also mode and extent of their repetition: State v. Mills, 116-1051.
Discretionary with judge to allow defendant's counsel to ask prosecutrix questions tending to show reason for her frequent separations from her husband: State v. Morris, 109-820.
Error to refuse testimony as to character of woman at time of trial, witness having stated her character up to time of the alleged slander: State v. Spurling, 118-1250.
Where words are admitted to have been spoken and truth is the justification offered, the only question is the innocence of the woman: State v. Malloy, 115-737.

4231. Derogatory statements about banks. Any person who shall willfully and maliciously make, circulate or transmit to another any statement, rumor or suggestion, written, printed or by word of mouth, which is directly or by inference derogatory to the financial condition or affects the solvency or financial standing of any bank, savings bank, banking institution or trust company doing business in this state, or who shall counsel, aid, procure or induce another to start, transmit or circulate any such statement or rumor, shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and upon conviction thereof shall be punished by fine or imprison-ment in the discretion of the court.

1915, c. 273.

SUBCHAPTER 5. OFFENSES AGAINST THE HABITATION AND OTHER BUILDINGS

Art. 14. Burglary and Other House-breakings

4232. First and second degree burglary. There shall be two degrees in the crime of burglary as defined at the common law. If the crime be committed in a dwelling-house, or in a room used as a sleeping apartment in any building, and any person is in the actual occupation of any part of said dwelling-house or sleeping apartment at the time of the commission of such crime, it shall be burglary in the first degree. If such crime be committed in a dwelling-house or sleeping apartment not actually occupied by any one at the time of the commission of the crime, or if it be committed in any house within the curtilage of a dwelling-house or in any building not a dwelling-house, but in which is a room used as a sleeping apartment and not actually occupied as such at the time of the commission of the crime, it shall be burglary in the second degree.

Rev., s. 3331; 1889, c. 434, s. 1.


This section does not authorize conviction for burglary in the second degree when the evidence shows that the house was actually occupied at the time: State v. Johnston, 119-883.


Burglary at common law defined in State v. Jake, 60-471; State v. McDaniel, 60-245; State v. Jenkins, 50-430; State v. Langford, 12-253.

One charged with burglary in first degree may be convicted of burglary in second degree: State v. Fleming, 107-905.

One breaking into a bedroom in a storehouse, where person regularly sleeps and is sleeping, is guilty of first degree burglary: State v. Foster, 129-704—as is also person breaking into the storeroom, where bedroom, connected therewith by a door left open, is regularly occupied and is occupied at time by person, Ibid.

1747
As to felonious intent, see State v. Staton, 133-643; State v. Ellsworth, 130-690; State v. Haynes, 71-79; State v. McDaniel, 60-245; State v. Boon, 35-244.


As to houses "within the curtilage of a dwelling-house," etc., see State v. Roper, 88-656; State v. Twitty, 2-102.

As to "breaking" "in nighttime," see State v. McKnight, 111-690; State v. Whit, 49-349.

Other cases of interest hereunder: State v. Bowden, 175-794; State v. Smarr, 121-669; State v. Alston, 113-666; State v. Drake, 113-624; State v. Ward, 103-419; State v. Queen, 91-660; State v. Powell, 94-965; State v. Drake, 82-592; State v. Davis, 77-490; State v. Wincroft, 76-38; State v. McDonald, 73-346; State v. Graces, 72-482; State v. McPherson, 70-239; State v. Grisham, 2-13.

4233. Punishment for burglary. Any person convicted, according to due course of law, of the crime of burglary in the first degree shall suffer death, and any one so convicted of burglary in the second degree shall suffer imprisonment in the state’s prison for life, or for a term of years, in the discretion of the court.

Rev., s. 3330; Code, s. 994; 1889, c. 484, s. 2; 1870-1, c. 222.


4234. Breaking out of dwelling-house burglary. If any person shall enter the dwelling-house of another with intent to commit any felony or other infamous crime therein, or being in such dwelling-house, shall commit any felony or other infamous crime therein, and shall, in either case, break out of such dwelling-house in the nighttime, such person shall be guilty of burglary.

Rev., s. 3332; Code, s. 995; R. C., c. 34, s. 8; 12 Anne, c. 7, s. 3.

What constitutes "breaking": State v. Boon, 35-244. Entering chimney: State v. Fleming, 107-905; State v. Willis, 52-190. There is no presumption of law that the breaking occurred in the nighttime rather than in the day: State v. Whit, 49-349.

Indictment must charge the "breaking out": State v. McPherson, 70-239.


4235. Breaking into or entering houses otherwise than burglariously. If any person, with intent to commit a felony or other infamous crime therein, shall break or enter either the dwelling-house of another otherwise than by a burglarious breaking; or any storehouse, shop, warehouse, banking-house, counting-house or other building where any merchandise, chattel, money, valuable security or other personal property shall be; or any uninhabited house, he shall be guilty of a felony, and shall be imprisoned in the state’s prison or county jail not less than four months nor more than ten years.

Rev., s. 3333; Code, s. 996; 1874-5, c. 166; 1879, c. 323.

See generally: State v. Hughes, 86-662. One charged with burglary may be convicted of the crime created by this section: State v. Fleming, 107-905.

To complete the offense, under this section, "intent" is all that is necessary to accomplish breaking: State v. Christmas, 101-749; State v. McBryde, 97-393. The "intent to commit a felony" is held to apply to all the breakings in this section and not alone to the one with which it is closely connected: State v. Spear, 164-452.

Defendant not guilty where act done with consent of owner or his servant: State v. Goffney, 157-624.


1748
Breaking and entering storehouse with intent to steal was no crime at common law: State v. Dozier, 73-117.

An acquittal on prosecution for larceny will not bar a subsequent prosecution for breaking and entering to commit larceny: State v. Hooker, 145-581.

Section cited in State v. Gadberry, 117-831; State v. McKnight, 111-690.

4236. Preparation to commit burglary or other house-breakings. If any person shall be found armed with any dangerous or offensive weapon, with the intent to break or enter a dwelling, or other building whatsoever, and to commit a felony or other infamous crime therein; or shall be found having in his possession, without lawful excuse, any pick-lock, key, bit or other implement of house-breaking; or shall be found in any such building, with intent to commit a felony or other infamous crime therein, such person shall be guilty of a felony and punished by fine or imprisonment in the state’s prison, or both, in the discretion of the court.

Rev., s. 3334; Code, s. 997; 1907, c. 822.


4237. Breaking into or entering railroad cars. If any person shall, with intent to commit larceny or other felony, break any seal upon a railroad car containing any goods, wares, freight or other thing of value, or shall unlawfully and willfully break or enter into any railroad car containing any goods, wares, freight or other thing of value, such person shall upon conviction be punished by confinement in the penitentiary in the discretion of the court for a term not exceeding five years. Any person found unlawfully in such car shall be presumed to have entered in violation of this section.

1907, c. 468.

ART. 15. ARSON AND OTHER BURNINGS

4238. Punishment for arson. Any person convicted according to due course of law of the crime of arson shall suffer death.

Rev., s. 3335; Code, s. 985; R. C., c. 34, s. 2; 1870-1, c. 222.


Constitution of 1868 repealed only the death penalty in R. C., ch. 34, sec. 2: State v. Wright, 89-507; State v. King, 69-419.

As to alleging ownership of property in indictment, see State v. Gailor, 71-88. Indictment for arson at common law: State v. McCarter, 98-637.


Indictment charging defendant with burning a dwelling-house occupied by him as “lessee” falls within section 2351 and not under this section: State v. Graham, 121-623.

4239. Burning of certain public and other corporate buildings. If any person shall willfully and maliciously burn the statehouse, or any of the public offices of the state, or any courthouse, jail, arsenal, clerk’s office, register’s office, or any house belonging to any county or incorporated town in the state or to any incorporated company whatever, in which are kept the archives, documents, or public papers of such county, town or corporation, he shall, on conviction, be imprisoned in the state’s prison for not less than five nor more than ten years.

Rev., s. 3344; Code, s. 985, subsec. 3; R. C., c. 34, s. 7; 1830, c. 41, s. 1; 1868-9, c. 167, s. 5.
Burning must be both wilful and malicious: State v. Mitchell, 27-350. If a prisoner burn a part of the jail merely to make his escape, and not with the intent to destroy the building, he is not guilty under this section: State v. Mitchell, 27-350; State v. Laughlin, 53-455.

Section cited in State v. Graham, 121-623; State v. Hall, 93-571; State v. Laughlin, 53-455.

4240. Setting fire to schoolhouse. If any person shall willfully set fire to any schoolhouse, or procure the same to be done, he shall be guilty of a felony, and upon conviction shall be punished by imprisonment in the state’s prison or the county jail, and may also be fined, in the discretion of the court.
Rev., s. 3345; 1901, c. 4, s. 28; 1919, c. 70.

4241. Burning or attempting to burn certain bridges and buildings. If any person, with intent to destroy the same, shall willfully and maliciously set fire to and burn any public bridge, or private toll-bridge, or the bridge of any incorporated company, or any fire-engine house, or any house belonging to any county or incorporated town, used for public purposes other than the keeping of archives, documents and public papers, or any house belonging to an incorporated company and used in the business of such company; or if any person shall willfully and maliciously attempt to burn any of such houses or bridges, or any of the houses or buildings mentioned in this article, the person offending shall be guilty of a felony and shall be punished by imprisonment in the state’s prison or county jail for not less than four months nor more than ten years.
Rev., s. 3337; Code, s. 955, subsec. 4; R. C., c. 34, s. 30; 1825, c. 1278.
Section cited in State v. Graham, 121-623.

4242. Setting fire to churches and certain other buildings. If any person shall wantonly and willfully set fire to any church, chapel or meeting-house, or to any stable, coach house, outhouse, warehouse, office, shop, mill, barn or granary, or to any building or erection used in carrying on any trade or manufacture, or any branch thereof, whether the same or any of them respectively shall then be in the possession of the offender, or in the possession of any other person, he shall be guilty of a felony, and shall be imprisoned in the state’s prison for not less than two nor more than forty years.
Rev., s. 3338; 1885, c. 66; 1903, c. 665, s. 2; 1874-5, c. 228; Code, s. 955, subsec. 6.


INDICTMENT. Sufficient charge in bill of indictment under this section: State v. Sprouse, 150-860. Intent: State v. Thompson, 97-496; State v. Rogers, 94-860—‘‘wantonly and willfully,’’ State v. Battle, 126-1036; State v. Pierce, 123-745; State v. Morgan, 98-641; State v. Massey, 97-465—under act 1874-5, State v. Phifer, 90-721; State v. Porter, 90-719; State v. England, 78-552; State v. Jaynes, 78-504—must charge that the offense was done ‘‘ feloniously,’’ State v. Roper, 88-656. For offense under statute which has been amended since the commission of the offense, see State v. Massey, 97-465. Not necessary to allege that the burned building was in the possession of some person named: State v. Daniel, 121-574.

4243. Burning of boats and barges. If any person, with the intent to destroy the same, shall willfully and maliciously, or for a fraudulent purpose, set fire to and burn any boat, barge or float, whether he be the owner thereof or not, he shall be guilty of a felony and shall be punished by imprisonment in the state’s prison for not less than four months nor more than ten years, or fined in the discretion of the court.

1909, c. 854.

4244. Burning of gin-houses, tobacco houses and stables. Every person convicted of the willful burning of any gin-house or tobacco house, or any part thereof, or, in the nighttime, of any stable containing a horse or a mule, or cattle, shall be imprisoned in the state's prison not less than two nor more than ten years.

Rev., s. 3341; 1863, c. 17; 1868-9, c. 167, s. 5; 1903, c. 665, s. 1; Code, s. 985, subsec. 2.

Indictment; sufficiency of: State v. Rogers, 168-112; State v. Pierce, 123-745; State v. Green, 92-779; State v. Thorn, 81-555—must allege stable to have been burned in the "night-time," State v. England, 78-552. "Burning" defined in State v. Hall, 93-571.


Section cited in State v. Battle, 126-1036. Compare State v. Keen, 95-646—which has been modified by section 4171.

4245. Fraudulently setting fire to dwelling-houses. If any person, being the occupant of any building used as a dwelling-house, whether such person be the owner thereof or not, or, being the owner of any building designed or intended as a dwelling-house, shall willfully and wantonly or for a fraudulent purpose set fire to such building, he shall be guilty of a felony, and shall be punished by imprisonment in the state's prison or county jail, and may also be fined, in the discretion of the court.

Rev., s. 8840; Code, s. 985; 1903, c. 665, s. 3; 1909, c. 862.

See State v. Daniel, 121-574.

4246. Attempting to burn dwelling-houses and certain other buildings. If any person shall willfully attempt to burn any dwelling-house, uninhabited house, barn, stable or outhouse, or any mill, manufacturing house, cotton gin, tobacco barn, granary or turpentine distillery, the property of another, he shall be guilty of a felony, and shall be punished by imprisonment in the state's prison or county jail, and may also be fined, in the discretion of the court.

Rev., s. 3336; Code, s. 985, subsec. 7; 1876-7, c. 13.

At common law an attempt to commit a felony was a misdemeanor, but under this section an attempt to commit arson is a felony: State v. Stephens, 170-745; State v. Rogers, 168-112—while section 4244 punishes the offense of burning, Ibid. Defendant may be convicted of arson or of an attempt to commit arson: State v. Stephens, 170-745.

As to sufficiency of indictment, see State v. Lee, 114-844. As to what is a "dwelling-house" within the section, see State v. Clark, 52-167. As to what is an "outhouse," see State v. Roper, 88-656.


4247. Failure of owner of property to comply with orders of public authorities. If the owner or occupant of any building or premises shall fail to comply with
the orders of the chief of the fire department, or of the insurance commis-
sioner, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and shall be fined not less than ten
nor more than fifty dollars for each day's neglect.

Rev., s. 3343; 1899, c. 58, s. 4.

4248. Failure of officers to investigate incendiary fires. If any town or city
officer shall fail, neglect or refuse to comply with any of the requirements of
the law in regard to the investigation of incendiary fires, he shall be guilty of
a misdemeanor and may be fined not less than twenty-five nor more than two
hundred dollars.

Rev., s. 3342; 1899, c. 58, s. 5.

For burning woodlands, grass and crops, see this chapter, art. 22.

SUBCHAPTER 6. OFFENSES AGAINST PROPERTY

ART. 16. LARCENY

4249. Distinction between grand and petit larceny abolished. All distinctions
between petit and grand larceny, where the same has had the benefit of clergy,
are abolished; and the offense of felonious stealing, where no other punishment
shall be specifically prescribed therefor by statute, shall be punished as petit
larceny is: Provided, that in cases of much aggravation, or of hardened offenders,
the court may, in its discretion, sentence the offender to the state's prison for
a period not exceeding ten years.

Rev., s. 3500; Code, s. 1075; R. C., c. 34, s. 26.


Larceny defined: State v. Kirkland, 178-810. Larceny a felony at common law and in
North Carolina: State v. Haughton, 63-491. In petty larceny all who participate are princi-
pals: State v. Barton, 12-518; State v. Gaston, 75-93; State v. Tyler, 85-569; State v. Fox,
94-928; State v. Stroud, 95-626.

Lawrence, 81-525.

Punishment may be imprisonment at common law: State v. Kearzey, 61-481. Punishment
under this section: In re Holly, 154-163; State v. Shuford, 152-809.

INDICTMENT. Must allege that the theft was done "feloniously": State v. Haughton,
63-491. Joinder of counts for larceny of a horse at common law and receiving under the
statute, permissible: State v. Lawrence, 81-523. Person may be described by any particulars
which furnish sufficient identification: State v. Brite, 73-26. Sufficiency of: State v. Fox,
94-928.

EVIDENCE. Declarations of codefendant admissible, although they tend to convict both

4250. Receiving stolen goods. If any person shall receive any chattel, propri-
erty, money, valuable security or other thing whatsoever, the stealing or taking
whereof amounts to larceny or a felony, either at common law or by virtue of
any statute made or hereafter to be made, such person knowing the same to have
been feloniously stolen or taken, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and may
be indicted and convicted, whether the felon stealing and taking such chattels,
property, money, valuable security or other thing, shall or shall not have
been previously convicted, or shall or shall not be amenable to justice; and any
such receiver may be dealt with, indicted, tried and punished in any county in
which he shall have, or shall have had, any such property in his possession, or
1752
in any county in which the thief may be tried, in the same manner as such receiver may be dealt with, indicted, tried and punished in the county where he actually received such chattel, money, security, or other thing; and such receiver shall be punished as one convicted of larceny.

Rev., s. 3507; Code, s. 1074; R. C., c. 34, s. 56; 1797, c. 485, s. 2.

To constitute receiving stolen goods no personal possession of the goods is necessary, but their receipt by an agent is sufficient: State v. Stroud, 95-626. Crime complete even if defendant did not act from motives of gain, but only to aid the thief: State v. Rushing, 69-29.


INDICTMENT. Insufficiency of: State v. Phelps, 65-450. No averment of the person from whom the goods were stolen necessary: State v. Minton, 61-196; State v. Martin, 82-672. A count for larceny, concluding at common law, may be joined with a count for receiving under the statute: State v. Lawrence, 81-522. A count for larceny and one for receiving, to meet the different phases of proof, may be joined: State v. Morrison, 85-561.

VERDICT. Form of verdict: State v. Gregory, 153-646. Sufficiency of: State v. Stroud, 95-626—insufficiency of, State v. Whitaker, 89-472—erroneous where there is a general verdict on two counts of an indictment, one for horse-stealing under the statute and the other for receiving under the statute, as they are offenses of different grades, State v. Johnson, 75-123; State v. Goings, 98-766.

4251. Larceny of property, or the receiving of stolen goods, not exceeding twenty dollars in value. The larceny of property, or the receiving of stolen goods knowing them to be stolen, of the value of not more than twenty dollars, is hereby declared a misdemeanor, and the punishment therefor shall be in the discretion of the court. If the larceny is from the person, or from the dwelling by breaking and entering, this section shall have no application: Provided, that this section shall not apply to horse stealing. In all cases of doubt the jury shall, in the verdict, fix the value of the property stolen.

Rev., s. 3506; 1895, c. 285; 1913, c. 118, s. 1.

See generally: In re Holly, 154-163; State v. Harris, 119-811.

This is a felony, and there must be a conviction in the superior court upon a bill of indictment: State v. Newell, 172-933. As to jurisdiction, see section 4252. As to punishment, see State v. Shuford, 158-808.

Indictment need not aver that property stolen exceeded $20 in value, nor that the taking was neither from the person nor the dwelling, as these are matters of defense: State v. Harris, 119-811; State v. Bynum, 117-749.

Burden is upon defendant to show value of property in diminution of punishment: State v. Dixon, 149-460.

Section cited in State v. Hullen, 133-661.

4252. Jurisdiction of the superior courts in cases of larceny and receiving stolen goods. The superior courts shall have exclusive jurisdiction of the trial of all cases of the larceny of property, or the receiving of stolen goods knowing them to be stolen, of the value of more than twenty dollars.

1913, c. 118, s. 2.

Superior court has exclusive jurisdiction of larceny from the person, without regard to the value: State v. Brown, 150-567.

4253. Larceny by servants and other employees. If any servant or other employee, to whom any money, goods or other chattels, or any of the articles, securities or choses in action mentioned in the following section, by his master
shall be delivered safely to be kept to the use of his master, shall withdraw himself from his master and go away with such money, goods or other chattels, or any of the articles, securities or choses in action mentioned as aforesaid, or any part thereof, with intent to steal the same and defraud his master thereof, contrary to the trust and confidence in him reposed by his said master; or if any servant, being in the service of his master, without the assent of his master, shall embezzle such money, goods or other chattels, or any of the articles, securities or choses in action mentioned as aforesaid, or any part thereof, or otherwise convert the same to his own use, with like purpose to steal them, or to defraud his master thereof, the servant so offending shall be fined or imprisoned in the state prison or county jail not less than four months nor more than ten years, at the discretion of the court: Provided, that nothing contained in this section shall extend to apprentices or servants within the age of sixteen years.

Rev., s. 3499; Code, s. 1065; R. C., c. 34, s. 18; 21 Hen. VIII, c. 7, ss. 1, 2.


Jurisdiction of superior court: State v. Jarvis, 63-556.

INDICTMENT. Must aver that property was received and held by defendant in trust or for the use of the master: State v. Wilson, 101-730. Averment that defendant was not within the age of 18 years, sufficient: State v. Wilson, 101-730.

4254. Larceny of choses in action. If any person shall feloniously steal, take and carry away, or take by robbery, any bank-note, check or other order for the payment of money issued by or drawn on any bank or other society or corporation within this state or within any of the United States, or any treasury warrant, debenture, certificate of stock or other public security, or certificate of stock in any corporation, or any order, bill of exchange, bond, promissory note or other obligation, either for the payment of money or for the delivery of specific articles, being the property of any other person, or of any corporation (notwithstanding any of the said particulars may be termed in law a chose in action), such felonious stealing, taking and carrying away, or taking by robbery, shall be a felony of the same nature and degree and in the same manner as it would have been if the offender had feloniously stolen, or taken by robbery, money, goods or property of any value, and the offender for every such offense shall suffer the same punishment and be subject to the same pains, penalties and disabilities as he should or might have suffered if he had feloniously stolen or taken by robbery money, goods or other property of value.

Rev., s. 3498; Code, s. 1064; R. C., c. 34, s. 20; 1811, c. 814, s. 1.


SECTION CONSTRUED. Check drawn by U. S. pension agent on the treasurer is within the act: State v. Bishop, 98-773. "Due bill" is within the act: State v. Campbell, 103-344—but if "due bill" has been paid indictment hereunder will not lie, State v. Campbell, 103-344.


EVIDENCE. That party indicted was seen with bill of unknown denomination is inadmissible: State v. Carter, 72-99. Evidence that defendant stole either treasury note or national bank note not sufficient: State v. Collins, 72-144—but evidence that witness believed he stole the treasury note sufficient, State v. Freeman, 72-521.
4255. Larceny, mutilation, or destruction of public records and papers. If any person shall steal, or for any fraudulent purpose shall take from its place of deposit for the time being, or from any person having the lawful custody thereof, or shall unlawfully and maliciously obliterate, injure or destroy any record, writ, return, panel, process, interrogatory, deposition, affidavit, rule, order or warrant of attorney or any original document whatsoever, or of or belonging to any court of record, or relating to any matter, civil or criminal, begun, pending or terminated in any such court, or any bill, answer, interrogatory, deposition, affidavit, order or decree or any original document whatsoever, of or belonging to any court or relating to any cause or matter begun, pending or terminated in any such court, every such offender shall be guilty of a misdemeanor; and in any indictment for such offense it shall not be necessary to allege that the article, in respect to which the offense is committed, is the property of any person or that the same is of any value. If any person shall steal or for any fraudulent purpose shall take from the register's office, or from any person having the lawful custody thereof, or shall unlawfully and willfully obliterate, injure or destroy any book wherein deeds or other instruments of writing are registered, or any other book of registration or record required to be kept by the register of deeds, or shall unlawfully destroy, obliterate, deface or remove any records of proceedings of the board of county commissioners, or unlawfully and fraudulently abstract any record, receipt, order or voucher or other paper-writing required to be kept by the clerk of the board of commissioners of any county, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor.

Rev., s. 3508; Code, s. 1071; R. C., c. 34, s. 31; 8 Hen. VI, c. 12, s. 3; 1851, c. 17.


4256. Larceny, concealment or destruction of wills. If any person, either during the life of the testator or after his death, shall steal or, for any fraudulent purpose, shall destroy or conceal any will, codicil or other testamentary instrument, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor.

Rev., s. 3510; Code, s. 1072; R. C., c. 34, s. 32.

4257. Larceny of ungathered crops. If any person shall steal or feloniously take and carry away any maize, corn, wheat, rice or other grain, or any cotton, tobacco, potatoes, peanuts, pulse, fruit, vegetable or other product cultivated for food or market, growing, standing or remaining ungathered in any field or ground, he shall be guilty of larceny, and shall be punished accordingly.

Rev., s. 3503; Code, s. 1069; 1811, c. 816; R. C., c. 34, s. 21; 1868-9, c. 251.

Indictment will lie against lessee or cropper for secretly appropriating crop where his actual possession has terminated by delivery to the landlord: State v. Copeland, 86-692; State v. Webb, 87-558.


INDICTMENT. Must allege that product was "cultivated for food or market," unless the article stolen is one of those specifically named in the statute: State v. Liles, 78-496; State v. Thompson, 93-537; State v. Bullard, 97-443—must allege that product was "growing, standing, or ungathered," State v. Bragg, 86-688.

4258. Larceny of ginseng. If any person shall take and carry away, or shall aid in taking or carrying away, any ginseng growing upon the lands of another
person, with intent to steal the same, he shall be guilty of a felony, and shall be imprisoned not less than two years nor more than five years, in the discretion of the court: Provided, that such ginseng, at the time the same is taken, shall be in beds and the land upon which such beds are located shall be surrounded by a lawful fence.

Rev., s. 3502; 1905, c. 211.

For digging ginseng, see section 4510.

4259. Larceny of wood and other property from land. If any person, not being the present owner or bona fide claimant thereof, shall willfully and unlawfully enter upon the lands of another, carrying off or being engaged in carrying off any wood or other kind of property whatsoever, growing or being thereon, the same being the property of the owner of the premises, or under his control, keeping or care, such person shall, if the act be done with felonious intent, be guilty of larceny, and punished as for that offense; and if not done with such intent, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor.

Rev., s. 3511; Code, s. 1070; 1866, c. 60.

For act as to certain counties, see sections 4307, 4308.

Tenant not estopped to deny landlord's title to timber land not embraced in the portion which he rented: State v. Boyce, 109-739.

This statute embraces only such property as was not subject to larceny at common law: State v. Vosburg, 111-718—therefore does not embrace money, Ibid.—but does embrace brass fixtures on an engine which is attached to freehold, State v. Beck, 141-829.

Accused may show title to be in third person: State v. Boyce, 109-739.


Compare, as to jurisdiction: State v. Rice, 83-660.

4260. Larceny of horses and mules. If any person shall steal any horse, mare, gelding or mule, he shall suffer imprisonment at hard labor for not less than one nor more than twenty years, at the discretion of the court. A count under this section may be joined in a bill of indictment with a count under the section that immediately follows.

Rev., s. 3505; Code, s. 1066; 1868, c. 37, s. 1; 1879, c. 234, s. 2; 1866-7, c. 62; 1917, c. 162, s. 2.

One borrowing horse with felonious intent to deprive owner of it, and to appropriate it to his own use, is guilty of larceny: State v. Bryant, 74-124.


Compare, as to punishment, State v. Putney, 61-543; State v. Evans, 69-40.

VERDICT. General verdict of guilty on two counts, one charging stealing a horse, under the statute, and the other charging receiving, is error: State v. Johnson, 75-123; State v. Goings, 98-766—but no error where the charge of horse-stealing is made at common law, State v. Lawrence, 81-552.

4261. Taking horses or mules for temporary purposes. If any person shall unlawfully take and carry away any horse, gelding, mare or mule, the property of another person, secretly and against the will of the owner of such property, with intent to deprive the owner of the special or temporary use of the same, or with the intent to use such property for a special or temporary purpose, the
person so offending shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and shall be fined or imprisoned, or both fined and imprisoned, in the discretion of the court.

Rev., s. 3509; Code, s. 1067; 1879, c. 234, s. 1; 1913, c. 11.

Indictment not defective because it charges the stealing of the temporary use of a buggy as well as a horse: State v. Darden, 117-697.

Section cited: Clark v. Whitehurst, 171-1; State v. Thompson, 95-596.

4262. Taking of automobiles and electric vehicles for temporary purpose. If any person shall unlawfully take and carry away any automobile or electrical vehicle of any nature, kind or description whatsoever, the property of another person, secretly and against the will of the owner of such property, with intent to deprive the owner of the special or temporary use of the same, or with the intent to use such property for a special or temporary purpose, the person so offending shall be guilty of larceny, and shall be punished by imprisonment in the state's prison or county jail not less than four months nor more than ten years, in the discretion of the court: Provided, that this section shall not be construed to repeal any other section of this article.

1907, c. 126.

See annotations under section 4261.

4263. Larceny of taxed dogs misdemeanor. The larceny of any dog upon which the license tax provided in article two of the chapter entitled Dogs has been paid shall be a misdemeanor.

1919, c. 116, s. 9.

See section 1683.

4264. Pursuing or injuring livestock with intent to steal. If any person shall pursue, kill or wound any horse, mule, ass, jennet, cattle, hog, sheep or goat, the property of another, with the intent unlawfully and feloniously to convert the same to his own use, he shall be guilty of a felony, and shall be punishable, in all respects, as if convicted of larceny, though such animal may not have come into the actual possession of the person so offending.

Rev., s. 3504; Code, s. 1008; 1866, c. 57.


Compare, as to defense, State v. Rivers, 90-738.

4265. Local: Killing unmarked livestock with felonious intent. If any person, not being the owner of any unmarked neat cattle, sheep or hogs, shall kill any unmarked neat cattle, sheep or hogs in the range, such person shall, if the act be done with felonious intent, be guilty of larceny and punished as for that offense, and if not done with such intent shall be guilty of a misdemeanor: Provided, that this section shall apply only to the counties of Haywood, Hyde and Tyrrell.

Rev., s. 3316; 1891, c. 258; 1895, c. 8; 1909, c. 507.

Art. 17. Train Robbery

4266. Train robbery. If any person shall enter upon any locomotive engine or car on any railroad in this state, and by threats, the exhibition of deadly weapons or the discharge of any pistol or gun, in or near any such engine or
4267. Attempted train robbery. If any person shall stop, or cause to be stopped, or impede, or cause to be impeded, or conspire with others for that purpose, any locomotive engine or car on any railroad in this state, by intimidation of those in charge thereof or by force, threats or otherwise, for the purpose of taking therefrom or causing to be delivered up to such person so forcing, threatening or intimidating, anything of value, to be appropriated to his own use, he shall be guilty of attempting train robbery, and, on conviction thereof, shall be punished by confinement in the state’s prison for not less than two years nor more than twenty years.

Rev., s. 3766; 1895, c. 204, s. 1.

ART. 18. EMBEZZLEMENT

4268. Embezzlement of property received by virtue of office or employment. If any person exercising a public trust or holding a public office, or any guardian, administrator or executor, or any officer or agent of a corporation, or any agent, consignee, clerk or servant, except persons under the age of sixteen years, of any person, shall embezzle or fraudulently or knowingly and willfully misapply or convert to his own use, or shall take, make way with or secrete, with intent to embezzle or fraudulently or knowingly and willfully misapply or convert to his own use any money, goods or other chattels, bank note, check or order for the payment of money issued by or drawn on any bank or other corporation, or any treasury warrant, treasury note, bond or obligation for the payment of money issued by the United States or by any state, or any other valuable security whatsoever belonging to any other person or corporation, which shall have come into his possession or under his care, he shall be guilty of a felony, and shall be punished as in cases of larceny.

Rev., s. 3406; Code, s. 1014; 21 Hen. VII, c. 7; 1871-2, c. 145, s. 2; 1891, c. 188; 1897, c. 31; 1918, c. 97, s. 25.


THE CRIME OF EMBEZZLEMENT. Not a common-law offense: State v. McDonald, 133-682. Embezzlement means not only to appropriate to one’s own use, but also to misappropriate fraudulently: State v. Foust, 114-842. The use of funds from one source to meet a default in another transaction is embezzlement: State v. Klingman, 172-947. Distinguished from larceny by fact that in larceny there is necessarily a trespass: State v. McDonald, 133-684. Constituent elements of the crime pointed out in State v. Blackley, 138-620. Intention to restore the property, and even a restoration itself, is not a defense: State v. Summers, 141-841.

One making locust pins out of prosecutor’s timber under contract to go halves in profits is not guilty of embezzlement where he sells pins and keeps all the money: State v. Barton, 125-702.
Section does not embrace relation of landlord and tenant: State v. Keith, 126-1114— and landlord selling crop and not accounting to tenant does not make embezzlement, Ibid. The appropriation by defendant does not raise presumption of fraudulent intent: State v. McDonald, 133-680. Property must be that of prosecutor: State v. Barton, 125-702.

Word "servant" defined: State v. Costin, 89-511. Contractor with prosecutor is not an officer, clerk, employee or servant of prosecutor: Ibid.

INDICTMENT. What the indictment should charge: State v. Gulledge, 173-746. Need not allege that goods were committed in custody of defendant nor any branch of trust except that growing out of relation of owner and servant or agent: State v. Wilson, 101-730. Must allege that defendant is not an apprentice nor within age of sixteen: State v. Blackley, 138-620; State v. Lanier, 88-658; State v. Wilson, 101-730; State v. Connor, 142-708. Where count for embezzlement contains charge of larceny, charge of larceny will be treated as surplusage: State v. Harris, 106-682. Need not incorporate the words "with force and arms": State v. Harris, 106-682. As to description of property, see State v. Fain, 106-760. Where two charged with embezzlement in one count and one of the two also charged with embezzlement in another count, no misjoinder: State v. Harris, 106-682. Suficiency of indictment: State v. Foust, 114-842; State v. Harris, 106-682; State v. Fain, 106-760; State v. Wilson, 101-730.

BURDEN OF PROOF. Though appropriation admitted, burden is on state to show felonious intent beyond reasonable doubt: State v. Summers, 141-841; State v. McDonald, 133-680— being the essential element of the crime and peculiarly a question for the jury, State v. Dunn, 138-672; State v. Dewey, 139-556; State v. Summers, 141-841; State v. Blackley, 138-620; State v. McDonald, 133-680. Burden is not on state to prove defendant is not an apprentice nor under age of sixteen, but is on defendant: State v. Blackley, 138-620; State v. Connor, 142-708.

EVIDENCE. Not necessary to prove any breach of trust or confidence except that which grows out of the relation between owner and servant or agent: State v. Wilson, 101-730. Court properly excluded question asked defendant, if he were willing to deposit money alleged to have been embezzled in clerk's office to await result of civil action about the matter: State v. Summers, 141-841.

4269. Embezzlement of state property by public officers and employees. If any officer, agent or employee of the state, or other person having or holding in trust for the same any bonds issued by the state, or any security, or other property and effects of the same, shall embezzle or knowingly and willfully misapply or convert the same to his own use, or otherwise willfully or corruptly abuse such trust, such offender and all persons aiding and abetting, or otherwise assisting therein, shall be guilty of a felony, and shall be fined not less than ten thousand dollars, or imprisoned in the state's prison not less than twenty years, or both, at the discretion of the court.

Rev., s. 3407; Code, s. 1015; 1874-5, c. 52.


4270. Embezzlement of funds by public officers and trustees. If any officer, agent, or employee of any city, county or incorporated town, or of any penal, charitable, religious or educational institution; or if any person having or holding any moneys or property in trust for any city, county, incorporated town, penal, charitable, religious or educational institution, shall embezzle or otherwise willfully and corruptly use or misapply the same for any purpose other than that for which such moneys or property is held, such person shall be guilty of a felony, and shall be fined and imprisoned in the state's prison in the discretion of the court. If any clerk of the superior court or any sheriff, treasurer, register of deeds or other public officer of any county or town of the state shall embezzle or wrongfully convert to his own use, or corruptly use, or shall misapply for any
purpose other than that for which the same are held, or shall fail to pay over and deliver to the proper persons entitled to receive the same when lawfully required so to do, any moneys, funds, securities or other property which such officer shall have received by virtue or color of his office in trust for any person or corporation, such officer shall be guilty of a felony. The provisions of this section shall apply to all persons who shall go out of office and fail or neglect to account to or deliver over to their successors in office or other persons lawfully entitled to receive the same all such moneys, funds and securities or property aforesaid. The punishment shall be imprisonment in the state’s prison or county jail, or fine in the discretion of the court.

Rev., s. 3408; Code, s. 1016; 1891, c. 241; 1876-7, c. 47.


4271. Embezzlement by treasurers of charitable and religious organizations. If any treasurer or other financial officer of any benevolent or religious institution, society or congregation shall lend any of the moneys coming into his hands to any other person or association without the consent of the institution, association or congregation to whom such moneys belong; or, if he shall fail to account for such moneys when called on, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and shall be punished by fine or imprisonment, or both, in the discretion of the court.

Rev., s. 8409; Code, s. 1017; 1879, c. 105.

See annotations under section 4268. This section creates two offenses, lending money of society without consent, and failure to account for such money: State v. Dunn, 138-672. Words “benevolent and religious association” and “account” interpreted in State v. Dunn, 134-663. Section cited in State v. Hill, 91-562.

4272. Embezzlement by officers of railroad companies. If any president, secretary, treasurer, director, engineer, agent or other officer of any railroad company shall embezzle any moneys, bonds or other valuable funds or securities, with which such president, secretary, treasurer, director, engineer, agent or other officer shall be charged by virtue of his office or agency, or shall in any way, directly or indirectly, apply or appropriate the same for the use or benefit of himself or any other person, state or corporation, other than the company of which he is president, secretary, treasurer, director, engineer, agent or other officer, for every such offense the person so offending shall be guilty of a felony, and on conviction in the superior or criminal court of any county through which the railroad of such company shall pass, shall be imprisoned in the state’s prison not less than three nor more than ten years, and fined not less than one thousand nor more than ten thousand dollars.

Rev., s. 3403; Code, s. 1018; 1870-1, c. 103, s. 1.

For annotations on embezzlement, see under section 4268.

4273. Conspiring with officers of railroad companies to embezzle. If any person shall agree, combine, collude or conspire with the president, secretary, treasurer, director, engineer or agent of any railroad company to commit any offense specified in the preceding section, such person so offending shall be guilty of a felony, and on conviction in the superior or criminal court of a county through which the railroad of any company against which such offense may be perpetrated passes, shall be imprisoned in the state’s prison for not less than three nor
more than ten years, and fined not less than one thousand nor more than ten thousand dollars.

Rev., s. 3404; Code, s. 1010; 1870-1, c. 103, s. 2.

Conspiracy generally; order of proof: State v. Jackson, 82-565. As to jurisdiction, see State v. Lewis, 142-633. Section cited in State v. Hill, 91-562. For annotations as to embezzlement generally, see under section 4268.

4274. Embezzlement by insurance agents and brokers. If any insurance agent or broker who acts in negotiating a contract of insurance by an insurance company, association or fraternal order or society, lawfully doing business in this state, embezzles or fraudulently converts to his own use, or, with intent to use or embezzle, takes, secretes or otherwise disposes of, or fraudulently withholds, appropriates, lends, invests or otherwise uses or applies any money or substitute for money received by him as such agent or broker, contrary to the instructions or without the consent of the company for or on account of which the same was received by him, he shall be deemed guilty of larceny.

Rev., s. 3489; 1889, c. 54, s. 103; 1911, c. 196, s. 3.

4275. Embezzlement by surviving partner. If any surviving partner shall willfully and intentionally convert any of the property, money or effects belonging to the partnership to his own use, and refuse to account for the same on settlement, he shall be guilty of a felony, and upon conviction shall be punished by fine or imprisonment in the state's prison in the discretion of the court.

Rev., s. 3405; 1901, c. 640, s. 9.

For annotations as to embezzlement generally, see under section 4268.

4276. Embezzlement by tax officers. If any officer appropriates to his own use the state, county, school, city or town taxes, he shall be guilty of embezzlement, and may be punished by confinement in the state’s prison not exceeding five years, at the discretion of the court.

Rev., s. 3410; Code, s. 3765; 1883, c. 136, s. 49.


Art. 19. False Pretenses and Cheats

4277. Obtaining property by false tokens and other false pretenses. If any person shall knowingly and designedly, by means of any forged or counterfeited paper, in writing or in print, or by any false token, or other false pretense whatsoever, obtain from any person or corporation within the state any money, goods, property or other thing of value, or any bank-note, check or order for the payment of money, issued by, or drawn on, any bank or other society or corporation within this state or any of the United States, or any treasury warrant, debenture, certificate of stock or public security, or any order, bill of exchange, bond, promissory note or other obligation, either for the payment of money or for the delivery of specific articles, with intent to cheat or defraud any person or corporation of the same, such person shall be guilty of a felony, and shall be imprisoned in the state’s prison not less than four months nor more than ten years, or fined, in the discretion of the court: Provided, that if, on the trial of any one indicted for such crime, it shall be proved that he obtained the property in such manner as to amount to larceny, he shall not, by reason thereof, be entitled to be
acquitted of the felony; and no person tried for such felony shall be liable to be afterwards prosecuted for larceny upon the same facts: Provided further, that it shall be sufficient in any indictment for obtaining or attempting to obtain any such property by false pretenses to allege that the party accused did the act with intent to defraud, without alleging an intent to defraud any particular person, and without alleging any ownership of the chattel, money or valuable security; and, on the trial of any such indictment, it shall not be necessary to prove an intent to defraud any particular person, but it shall be sufficient to prove that the party accused did the act charged with an intent to defraud.

Rev., s. 3432; Code, s. 1025; R. C., c. 34, s. 67; 1811, c. 514, s. 2; 33 Hen. VIII, c. 1, ss. 1, 2; 30 Geo. II, c. 24, s. 1.

CONSTITUENT ELEMENTS OF THE CRIME. False pretense is the false representation of a subsisting fact, calculated to deceive, intended to deceive, and which does deceive, whether it be in writing, words or acts, whereby one man obtains value from another without compensation: State v. Whedbee, 152-770; State v. Davis, 150-851; State v. Phifer, 65-321; State v. Hefner, 84-751; State v. Matthews, 121-604; State v. Mangum, 116-998; State v. Mikle, 94-843; State v. Matthews, 91-636; State v. Dickson, 88-643; State v. Eason, 86-274; State v. Young, 76-258; State v. Moore, 111-667.

Elements of the crime: State v. Carlson, 171-818. A mere lie is not sufficient to make out the crime; there must be a false token or contrivance calculated to deceive the ordinary man: State v. Matthews, 121-604; State v. Fitzgerald, 18-408; State v. Justice, 13-199; State v. Simpson, 10-620—and it must be a false pretense of an existing fact in contradistinction to mere promise or opinion, State v. Knott, 124-814; State v. Daniel, 114-823. Selling articles by short weight: State v. Ice Co., 166-366; s. c., 166-403. The false representation may be made to the agent of the owner of the goods: State v. Taylor, 131-711.

There is no crime where party to whom false pretense made knows it is false or ought to have known it: State v. Whidbee, 124-796; State v. Moore, 111-667. Section does not apply where property obtained under false pretense was land: State v. Burrows, 33-477—where payment is made for goods delivered and change is given in counterfeit coin, State v. Allred, 84-749—where caveat emptor applies, State v. Wilkerson, 103-337; State v. Young, 76-258. But it does apply where property obtained was money, although obtained in a transaction conveying land: State v. Munday, 78-460. Instances of false pretense, see State v. Burke, 108-759; State v. Jones, 70-75.

INDICTMENT. Must state that pretense made was in fact false, and in what respects false: State v. Lambeth, 80-393; State v. Pickett, 78-458; State v. Holmes, 82-607—that defendant knew it was false, State v. Mangum, 116-998; State v. Moore, 111-667—that it was made feloniously, State v. Wilson, 116-979; State v. Bryan, 112-848; State v. Caldwell, 112-854; State v. Howard, 129-584.

Must show connection between the false pretense and the thing of value secured: State v. Whedbee, 152-770—and this connection must be proved, State v. McClure, 151-730.

Not necessary to allege an intent to defraud any particular person: State v. Ridge, 125-658; State v. Howard, 129-584; State v. Taylor, 131-714—not the person deceived, State v. Ice Co., 166-366; s. c., 166-403—not that order used to obtain goods was written or oral, State v. Mikle, 94-843—not what kind of currency counterfeited and passed for something of value, State v. Boon, 49-463—not the value of property obtained, State v. Gillespie, 80-396; State v. Boon, 49-463.

Goods obtained by false pretense must be described: State v. Reese, 83-637.


4278. Obtaining signatures or property by false pretenses. If any person, with intent to defraud or cheat another, shall designedly, by color of any false token or writing, or by any other false pretense, obtain the signature of any person to any written instrument, the false making of which would be punishable as forgery, or obtain from any person any money, goods, wares, merchandise or other property or valuable thing whatsoever, he shall be punishable by fine of not less than one hundred dollars nor more than one thousand dollars, or by imprisonment in the state's prison for a term of not less than one year nor more than five years, or both, at the discretion of the court.

Rey., s. 3483; Code, s. 1026; 1871-2, ec. 92.

For annotations upon 'false pretense' generally, see under section 4277.

Obtaining money by fraudulently obtaining prosecutor's signature to a note: State v. Gibson, 169-318; s. c., 170-697. Section not applicable where 'caveat emptor' applies: State v. Young, 76-258; State v. Blue, 84-807. As to variance between indictment and proof, see State v. McWhirter, 144-809; State v. Ridge, 125-658; State v. Ashford, 120-588; State v. Mikle, 94-843; State v. Corbett, 46-264.

Compare State v. Crumpler, 90-701.

4279. Obtaining property by false representation of pedigree of animals. If any person shall, with intent to defraud or cheat, knowingly represent any animal for breeding purposes as being of greater degree of any particular strain of blood than such animal actually possesses, and by such representation obtain from any other person money or other thing of value, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and upon conviction thereof shall for each offense be punished by a fine of not less than sixty dollars nor more than three hundred dollars, or by imprisonment for a term not exceeding six months.

Rev., s. 3307; 1891, c. 94, s. 2.

4280. Obtaining certificate of registration of animals by false representation. If any person shall, by any false representation or pretense, with intent to defraud or cheat, obtain from any club, association, society or company for the
improvement of the breed of cattle, horses, sheep, swine, fowls or other domestic animals or birds, a certificate of registration of any animal in the herd register of any such association, society or company, or a transfer of any such registration, upon conviction thereof he shall be punished by imprisonment for a term not exceeding three months or a fine not exceeding one hundred dollars, or by both such fine and imprisonment.

Rev., s. 3308; 1891, c. 94, s. 1.

4281. Obtaining advances under promise to work and pay for same. If any person, with intent to cheat or defraud another, shall obtain any advances in money, provisions, goods, wares or merchandise of any description from any other person or corporation upon and by color of any promise or agreement that the person making the same will begin any work or labor of any description for such person or corporation from whom the advances are obtained, and the person making the promise or agreement shall willfully fail, without a lawful excuse, to commence or complete such work according to contract, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and upon conviction shall be fined not exceeding fifty dollars or imprisoned not exceeding thirty days. Evidence of such promise or agreement to work, the obtaining of such advances thereon and the failure to comply with such promise or agreement shall be presumptive evidence of the intent to cheat and defraud at the time of obtaining the advances and making the promise or agreement, subject to be rebutted by other testimony which may be introduced by the defendant.

Rev., s. 3431; 1889, c. 444; 1891, c. 106; 1905, c. 411.

Section constitutional: State v. Norman, 110-484. As to sufficiency of evidence hereunder, see Ibid. The last part of the section as to presumptive evidence is unconstitutional: State v. Griffin, 154-611; State v. Isley, 164-491.

4282. Obtaining advances under written promise to pay therefor out of designated property. If any person shall obtain any advances in money, provisions, goods, wares or merchandise of any description from any other person or corporation, upon any written representation that the person making the same is the owner of any article of produce, or of any other specific chattel or personal property, which property, or the proceeds of which the owner in such representation thereby agrees to apply to the discharge of the debt so created, and the owner shall fail to apply such produce or other property, or the proceeds thereof, in accordance with such agreement, or shall dispose of the same in any other manner than is so agreed upon by the parties to the transaction, the person so offending shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, whether he shall or shall not have been the owner of any such property at the time such representation was made.

Rev., s. 3434; Code, s. 1027; 1879, cc. 155, 186; 1905, c. 104.


4283. Obtaining property in return for worthless check, draft or order. Every person who, with intent to cheat and defraud another, shall obtain money, credit, goods, wares or any other thing of value by means of a check, draft or order of any kind upon any bank, person, firm or corporation, not indebted to the drawer,
or where he has not provided for the payment or acceptance of the same, and
the same be not paid upon presentation, shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and
upon conviction shall be fined or imprisoned, or both, at the discretion of the
court. The giving of the aforesaid worthless check, draft, or order shall be
prima facie evidence of an intent to cheat and defraud.

The offense is called a misdemeanor and may be punished on appeal from recorder’s court
to the superior court without a bill of indictment: State v. Freeman, 172-925. What is meant
by obtaining a thing of value: Ibid.

4284. Obtaining entertainment at hotels and boarding-houses without paying
therefor. Any person who obtains any lodging, food or accommodation at an
inn, boarding-house or lodging-house without paying therefor, with intent to
defraud the proprietor or manager thereof, or who obtains credit at an inn,
boarding-house or lodging-house by the use of any false pretense, or who, after
obtaining credit or accommodation at an inn, boarding-house or lodging-house,
absconds and surreptitiously removes his baggage therefrom without paying for
his food, accommodation or lodging, shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and shall
upon conviction be fined or imprisoned at the discretion of the court.

What is meant by a boarding-house: State v. McRae, 170-712. Removing baggage from

4285. Obtaining wearing apparel on approval. If any person, with intent to
cheat and defraud, shall solicit and obtain from any merchant any article of
wearing apparel on approval, and shall thereafter, upon demand, refuse or fail
to return the same to such merchant in an unused and undamaged condition, or
to pay for the same, such person so offending shall be guilty of a misdemeanor.
Evidence that a person has solicited a merchant to deliver to him any article of
wearing apparel for examination or approval and has obtained the same upon
such solicitation, and thereafter, upon demand, has refused or failed to return
the same to such merchant in an unused and undamaged condition, or to pay for
the same, shall constitute prima facie evidence of the intent of such person to
cheat and defraud, within the meaning of this section.

What is meant by a boarding-house: State v. McRae, 170-712. Removing baggage from

4286. Obtaining money by false representation of physical defect. It shall be
unlawful for any person to falsely represent himself or herself in any manner
whatsoever as blind, deaf, dumb, or crippled or otherwise physically defective
for the purpose of obtaining money or other thing of value or of making sales
of any character of personal property. Any person so falsely representing him-
self or herself as blind, deaf, dumb, crippled or otherwise physically defective,
and securing aid or assistance on account of such representation, shall be deemed
guilty of a misdemeanor.

1911, c. 185.

4287. Fraudulent disposal of mortgaged property. If any person, after exec-
uting a chattel mortgage, deed of trust or other lien for a lawful purpose, shall
make any disposition of any personal property embraced in such mortgage, deed
CRIMES AND PUNISHMENTS—Art. 20 Ch. 82

of trust or lien, with intent to hinder, delay or defeat the rights of any person to whom or for whose benefit such deed was made, every person so offending and every person with a knowledge of the lien buying the property embraced in any such deed or lien, and every person assisting, aiding or abetting the unlawful disposition of such property, with intent to hinder, delay or defeat the rights of any person to whom or for whose benefit any such deed or lien was made, shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and shall be punished by fine or imprisonment, or both, in the discretion of the court. In all indictments for violations of the provisions of this section it shall not be necessary to allege or prove the person to whom any sale or disposition of the property was made, but proof of the possession of the property embraced in such chattel mortgage, deed of trust or lien, by the grantor thereof, after the execution of said chattel mortgage, deed of trust, or lien, and while it is in force, and further proof of the fact that the sheriff or other officer charged with the execution of process cannot after due diligence find such property under process directed to him for its seizure, for the satisfaction of such chattel mortgage, deed of trust or lien, or that the mortgagee demanded the possession thereof of the mortgagor for the purpose of sale to foreclose said mortgage, deed of trust or lien, after the right to such foreclosure had accrued, and that the mortgagee failed to produce, deliver or surrender the same to the mortgagee for that purpose, shall be prima facie proof of the fact of a disposition or sale of such property, by the grantor, with the intent to hinder, delay or defeat the rights of the person to whom said chattel mortgage, deed of trust or lien was made.

Rev., s. 3435; Code, s. 1089; 1887, c. 14; 1873-4, c. 31; 1874-5, c. 215; 1883-8, c. 61.

There are three classes of offenders against whom the statute is directed: State v. Woods, 104-898. Infant cannot be convicted hereunder: State v. Howard, 88-650.

Intent is essential: State v. Ellington, 98-749. It is presumed where disposition of property necessarily results in hindering, delaying, or defrauding the mortgagee; otherwise, question of fact for jury: State v. Manning, 107-910. Intent is presumed where sale is proved, and no evidence offered to explain such sale: State v. Holmes, 120-573.

Indictment should charge aiding and abetting where such is the offense: State v. Wood, 104-898. Sufficiency of indictment: State v. Surles, 117-720.


Compare, as to jurisdiction, State v. Jones, 83-657—as to indictment, State v. Pickens, 79-652; State v. Burns, 80-376.

4288. Secreting property to hinder enforcement of lien. Any person removing, exchanging or secreting any personal property on which a lien exists, with intent to prevent or hinder the enforcement of the lien, shall be guilty of a misdemeanor.

Rev., s. 3436; 1887, c. 14.

4289. Fraudulent entry of horses at fairs. If any person shall knowingly enter or cause to be entered in competition for any purse, prize, premium, stake or sweepstake offered or given by any agricultural or other society, association or person in this state, any horse, mare, gelding, colt or filly under an assumed name or out of its proper class, he shall be punished by a fine of not less than 1766
one hundred nor more than one thousand dollars, or by imprisonment in the state’s prison for not less than one nor more than five years, or by both fine and imprisonment, at the discretion of the court.

Rev., s. 3429; 1893, c. 387.
See section 4335.

4290. Fraudulent and deceptive advertising. It shall be unlawful for any person, firm, corporation or association, with intent to sell or in anywise to dispose of merchandise, securities, service or any other thing offered by such person, firm, corporation or association, directly or indirectly, to the public for sale or distribution, or with intent to increase the consumption thereof, or to induce the public in any manner to enter into any obligation relating thereto, or to acquire title thereto, or an interest therein, to make public, disseminate, circulate or place before the public or cause directly or indirectly to be made, published, disseminated, circulated or placed before the public in this state, in a newspaper or other publication, or in the form of a book, notice, handbill, poster, bill circular, pamphlet or letter, or in any other way, an advertisement of any sort regarding merchandise, securities, service or any other thing so offered to the public, which advertisement contains any assertion, representation or statement of fact which is untrue, deceptive or misleading: Provided, that such advertising shall be done willfully and with intent to mislead. Any person who shall violate the provisions of this section shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and upon conviction shall be fined not exceeding fifty dollars or imprisoned not exceeding thirty days.

1915, c. 218.

4291. Blackmailing. If any person shall knowingly send or deliver any letter or writing demanding of any other person, with menaces and without any reasonable or probable cause, any chattel, money or valuable security; or if any person shall accuse, or threaten to accuse, or shall knowingly send or deliver any letter or writing accusing or threatening to accuse any other person of any crime punishable by law with death or by imprisonment in the state’s prison, with the intent to extort or gain from such person any chattel, money or valuable security, every such offender shall be guilty of a misdemeanor.

Rev., s. 3428; Code, s. 989; R. C., c. 34, s. 110.

4292. Fraudulent removal of manufacturer’s serial number from automobile. Every person within this state is hereby prohibited from knowingly buying, selling, receiving, disposing of or concealing any automobile, motor car, or motor vehicle from which the manufacturer’s serial number or any other distinguishing number or identification mark has been removed, defaced, covered, altered, or destroyed, for the purpose of concealing or misrepresenting the identity of said automobile, motor car, or motor vehicle. Any person violating the provisions of this section, and any person who shall knowingly buy, sell, receive, dispose of, or conceal any automobile, motor car, or motor vehicle from which the manufacturer’s serial number or any other distinguishing number or identification mark has been removed, defaced, covered, altered, or destroyed, for the purpose of concealment or misrepresenting the identity of said automobile, motor car,
or motor vehicle, shall be guilty of a misdemeanor. This section shall not apply to automobiles in the possession of innocent purchasers who acquired title or possession prior to March fourth, one thousand nine hundred and nineteen.

1919, c. 110.

**Art. 21. Forgery**

4293. Forgery of bank-notes, checks and other securities. If any person shall falsely make, forge or counterfeit, or cause or procure the same to be done, or willingly aid or assist therein, any bill or note in imitation of, or purporting to be, a bill or note of any incorporated bank in this state, or in any of the United States, or in any of the territories of the United States; or any order or check on any such bank or corporation, or on the cashier thereof; or any of the securities purporting to be issued by or on behalf of the state, or by or on behalf of any corporation, with intent to injure or defraud any person, bank or corporation, or the state, the person so offending shall be guilty of a felony and shall be punished by imprisonment in the state’s prison or county jail for not less than four months nor more than ten years, or by a fine in the discretion of the court.

Rev., s. 3419; Code, s. 1030; R. C., c. 34, s. 60; 1819, c. 994, s. 1.


4294. Uttering forged paper. If any person, directly or indirectly, whether for the sake of gain or with intent to defraud or injure any other person, shall utter or publish any such false, forged or counterfeited bill, note, order, check or security as is mentioned in the preceding section; or shall pass or deliver, or attempt to pass or deliver, any of them to another person (knowing the same to be falsely forged or counterfeited), the person so offending shall be punished by imprisonment in the county jail or state’s prison not less than four months nor more than ten years.

Rev., s. 3427; Code, s. 1031; R. C., c. 34, s. 61; 1819, c. 994, s. 2; 1909, c. 666.

For the presentation of a false certificate of exemption from the poll tax or a false tax receipt, see s. 4186, subsec. 5, of this chapter. See annotations under section 4296. Indictment held multifarious: State v. Jarvis, 129-698. Expert testimony: State v. Harris, 27-287.

4295. Selling of certain forged securities. If any person shall sell, by delivery, indorsement or otherwise, to any other person, any judgment for the recovery of money purporting to have been rendered by a justice of the peace, or any bond, promissory note, bill of exchange, order, draft or liquidated account purporting to be signed by the debtor (knowing the same to be forged), the person so offending shall be punished by imprisonment in the state’s prison or county jail for not less than four months nor more than ten years.

Rev., s. 3425; Code, s. 1033; R. C., c. 34, s. 63.

4296. Forgery of deeds, wills and certain other instruments. If any person, of his own head and imagination, or by false conspiracy or fraud with others, 1768
shall wittingly and falsely forge and make, or shall cause or wittingly assent to the
forging or making of, or shall show forth in evidence, knowing the same to be
forged, any deed, lease or will, or any bond, writing obligatory, bill of
exchange, promissory note, endorsement or assignment thereof; or any acquit-
tance or receipt for money or goods; or any receipt or release for any bond,
note, bill or any other security for the payment of money; or any order for the
payment of money or delivery of goods, with intent, in any of said instances, to
defraud any person or corporation, and thereof shall be duly convicted, the
person so offending shall be punished by imprisonment in the state's prison or county
jail not less than four months nor more than ten years, or fined in the discretion of the
discretion of the court.

Rev., s. 3424; Code, s. 1029; R. C., c. 34, s. 59; 1801, c. 572; 5 Eliz., c. 14, ss. 2, 3; 21
James I, c. 26.

See generally, as to forgery: Barnes v. Crawford, 115-76; State v. Hall, 108-776; State v.
Cross, 101-770; State v. Covington, 94-913; State v. Shaw, 92-768; State v. Dourden, 13-443.

Falsely, wittingly and corruptly rubbing out and obliterating an acquittance, indorsed on a
bond, is not forgery in North Carolina: State v. Thornburg, 28-79—nor falsely putting the
name of a witness to a bond, which does not require a witness, State v. Gherkin, 29-206—
nor is a writing binding on no one a subject of forgery, State v. Lytle, 64-35.

As to name, see State v. Morgan, 19-348. Punishment may be by imprisonment in peni-
tentiary: State v. Williams, 86-671.

As to verdict, see State v. Cross, 101-770, 106-650. As to jurisdiction of state courts over
forgery of notes to cover up national bank defalcations: Ibid.

SECTION CONSTRUED. ‘‘Receipt for money’’: State v. Dalton, 8-3—‘‘shall show forth
in evidence any deed,’’ State v. Britt, 14-122—‘‘order for payment of money or delivery of
goods,’’ State v. Lamb, 65-419; State v. Thorn, 66-644; State v. Leak, 80-403; State v. Wil-
liams, 86-671.

INDICTMENT. Where forged instrument lost, bill need not allege the fact: State v.
Peterson, 129-556—and only the substance need be set out, Ibid. As to indictment for forging
bond, State v. Ballard, 6-186—for forging order on store, State v. Lane, 80-407—for forging
instrument, where extrinsic facts necessary to show its capacity to deceive, State v. Covington,
94-913—for forging receipt against a book account, State v. Dalton, 6-379, 8-3—for forging
deed, State v. Street, 1-186—for changing date of note, State v. Weaver, 35-491—for forging
railroad pass, State v. Weaver, 94-836—for forging bond by one of the obligors named therein
against another of the obligors named, State v. Gardiner, 23-27—for forging order in name of
overseer or agent against principal, State v. Thorn, 66-644.

Indictment for forging instruments where errors in names: State v. Covington, 94-913;
State v. Collins, 115-716. Fraudulent intent is a necessary ingredient of the crime of forgery:

EVIDENCE. Possession of forged instrument, in favor of possessor, presumption of guilt:
see State v. Patterson, 129-556; State v. Lane, 80-407; State v. Britt, 14-122. Competency
of witness and of evidence: State v. Bateman, 25-474; State v. Cross, 101-770. Sufficiency of
evidence: State v. Matlock, 119-806; State v. Lane, 80-407; State v. Morgan, 19-348. Insuf-

4297. Forging names to petitions and uttering forged petitions. If any per-
son shall willfully sign, or cause to be signed, or willfully assent to the signing
of the name of any person without his consent, or of any deceased or fictitious
person, to any petition or recommendation with the intent of procuring any com-
mutation of sentence, pardon or reprieve of any person convicted of any crime or
offense, or for the purpose of procuring such pardon, reprieve or commutation to
be refused or delayed by any public officer, or with the intent of procuring from
any person whatsoever, either for himself or another, any appointment to office,
or to any position of honor or trust, or with the intent to influence the official
action of any public officer in the management, conduct or decision of any matter affecting the public, he shall be guilty of a felony, and shall be fined not exceeding one thousand dollars, or imprisoned in the county jail or state’s prison not exceeding five years, or both, at the discretion of the court; and if any person shall willfully use any such paper for any of the purposes or intents above recited, knowing that any part of the signatures to such petition or recommendation has been signed thereto without the consent of the alleged signers, or that names of any dead or fictitious persons are signed thereto, he shall be guilty of a felony, and shall be punished in like manner.

Rev., s. 3426; Code, s. 1034; 18838, c. 275.

4298. Forging certificate of corporate stock and uttering forged certificates.
If any officer or agent of a corporation shall, falsely and with a fraudulent purpose, make, with the intent that the same shall be issued and delivered to any other person by name or as holder or bearer thereof, any certificate or other writing, whereby it is certified or declared that such person, holder or bearer is entitled to or has an interest in the stock of such corporation, when in fact such person, holder or bearer is not so entitled, or is not entitled to the amount of stock in such certificate or writing specified; or if any officer or agent of such corporation, or other person, knowing such certificate or other writing to be false or untrue, shall transfer, assign or deliver the same to another person, for the sake of gain, or with the intent to defraud the corporation, or any member thereof, or such person to whom the same shall be transferred, assigned or delivered, the person so offending shall be imprisoned in the county jail or state’s prison not less than four months nor more than ten years.

Rev., s. 3421; Code, s. 1032; R. C., c. 34, s. 62.

See annotations under section 4296.

4299. Forgery of bank-notes and other instruments by connecting genuine parts. If any person shall fraudulently connect together different parts of two or more bank-notes, or other genuine instruments, in such a manner as to produce another note or instrument, with intent to pass all of them as genuine, the same shall be deemed a forgery, and the instrument so produced a forged note, or forged instrument, in like manner as if each of them had been falsely made or forged.

Rev., s. 3420; Code, s. 1037; R. C., c. 34, s. 66.

SUBCHAPTER 7. CRIMINAL TRESPASS

ART. 22. TRESPASSES TO LAND AND FIXTURES

4300. Forcible entry and detainer. No one shall make entry into any lands and tenements, or term for years, but in case where entry is given by law; and in such case, not with strong hand nor with multitude of people, but only in a peaceable and easy manner; and if any man do the contrary, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor.

Rev., s. 3670; Code, s. 1028; R. C., c. 49, s. 1; 5 Ric. II, c. 8.


1770

Entry may be peaceable, without any objection, but may become forcible after party being forbidden: State v. Robbins, 123-730; see State v. Condor, 126-988.

Under this section the lands must be in the actual possession of the person whose possession is charged to have been interfered with: State v. Bryant, 103-436; see State v. Leary, 136-578. Overseer on plantation is not in possession as against the owner, and owner may evict him without being guilty hereunder: State v. Curtis, 20-363. Landlord can forbid trespassers, even though tenant in possession: State v. Robbins, 123-730. Widow living on land not yet assigned as dower cannot prosecute hereunder: State v. Thompson, 130-680.

For examples of forcible entry, see State v. Jacobs, 94-950; State v. Smith, 100-466; State v. Shepard, 82-614; State v. Robbins, 123-730; State v. Davis, 109-809; State v. Caldwell, 47-468.

INDICTMENT. Not necessary to charge or show that proprietor of the house where the alleged forcible entry and detainer was committed was in the house or present at time of offense: State v. Fort, 20-332; State v. Shepard, 82-614—but if trespasser warned off by child of owner, must be stated that he was member of owner's family residing there: State v. Morgan, 60-243. Not necessary to allege that defendant had no title to land: State v. Whitfield, 30-317. Sufficient when it charges "that defendant unlawfully and with a strong hand did break and enter into a certain house of J. D., he, the said J. D., being then and there in the peaceable and quiet possession of same": State v. Whitfield, 30-315. Must charge actual possession in person whose possession is alleged to have been disturbed: State v. Bryant, 103-436. As to sufficiency of indictment generally, see State v. Eason, 70-88. Indictment is to be considered as containing two counts, one for forcible entry and the other for a detainer: State v. Ward, 46-291.


4301. Malicious injury to real property. If any person shall maliciously commit any damage, injury or spoil upon any real property whatsoever, either of a public or private nature, for which no punishment is provided by any existing law, every person so offending shall be guilty of a misdemeanor: Provided, that nothing herein shall extend to any case where the party trespassing or doing the injury acted under a fair and reasonable belief that he had a right to do the act complained of, nor to any trespass, not being willful and malicious, committed in hunting, fishing or the pursuit of game. When the owner, or one of the owners, of an estate in possession shall complain of the injury before a justice of the peace of the county in which the offense is charged to have been committed before the regular term of the superior court next after the commission of the offense, and shall fail to state in his complaint that the damage exceeds ten dollars, the punishment, upon conviction of the offense, shall not exceed a fine of fifty dollars or imprisonment for thirty days.


For injury to houses, churches, fences, walls, etc., see section 4317.

4302. Trespass on public lands. If any person shall erect a building on any public lands before the same shall have been sold or granted by the state, or on any lands belonging to the state board of education before the same shall have
been sold and conveyed by them, or cultivate or remove timber from any of such lands, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor. Moreover, the state board of education can recover from any person cutting timber on its land three times the value of the timber which is cut. When any person shall be in possession of any part of such land, it shall be the duty of the sheriff of the county in which the land is situated, and he is hereby required, to give notice in writing to such person, commanding him to depart therefrom forthwith; and if the person in possession, upon being so notified, shall not, within two weeks after the time of notice, remove therefrom, the sheriff is required to remove him immediately, and if necessary, he shall summon the power of the county to assist him in so doing.

Rev., s. 3746; Code, s. 1121; R. C., c. 34, s. 42; 1823, c. 1190; 1842, c. 36, s. 4; 1909, c. 891.

4303. Disorderly conduct in and injuries to public buildings. If any person shall make any rude or riotous noise or be guilty of any disorderly conduct in or near any of the public buildings of the state, or of any county or municipality, or shall write or scribble on, mark, deface, besmear, or injure the walls of any of the public buildings of the state or of any county or municipality, or any statue or monument, or shall do or commit any nuisance in or near any public building of the state or of any county or municipality, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor. The keeper of the capitol or any person in charge of any of such public buildings shall have authority to arrest summarily and without warrant for a violation of this section. The words "public building," as used in this section, shall include the grounds around such buildings.

Rev., s. 3742; Code, s. 2308; R. C., c. 103, ss. 7, 8; 1829, c. 29, ss. 1, 2; 1842, c. 47; 1915, c. 269.

4304. Local: Erecting artificial islands and lumps in public waters. If any person shall erect artificial islands or lumps in any of the waters of the state east of the Wilmington and Weldon railroad and the Petersburg and Weldon railroad, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor.

Rev., s. 3543; Code, s. 986; 1883, c. 109.

4305. Trespass on land after being forbidden; license to look for estrays. If any person, after being forbidden to do so, shall go or enter upon the lands of another, without a license therefor, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and on conviction, shall be fined not exceeding fifty dollars, or imprisoned not more than thirty days: Provided, that if any person shall make a written affidavit before a justice of the peace of the county that any of his cattle or other livestock (which shall be specially described in such affidavit) have strayed away, and that he has good reason to believe that they are on the lands of a certain other person, then the justice may, in his discretion, allow the affiant to enter on the premises of such person with one or more servants, without firearms, in the daytime (Sunday excepted), between the hours of sunrise and sunset, and make search for his estrays for such limited time as to the justice shall appear reasonable. The only effect of such license shall be to protect the persons entering from indictment therefor, and the license shall have this effect only where it is made bona fide and the entry is effected without any damage except such as may be necessary to conduct the search.

Rev., s. 3688; Code, s. 1120; 1866, c. 60.
A person who enters land under a bona fide claim of title or right is not guilty hereunder:
State v. Faggart, 170-737; State v. Wells, 142-590; State v. Winslow, 95-649; State v. Crossett, 81-579; State v. Hause, 71-518; State v. Ellen, 68-281; State v. Hanks, 66-612—so servant of bona fide claimant, entering at his command, is not guilty, State v. Winslow, 95-649—but a mere belief is not sufficient; there must be proof of a claim of title, or facts upon which defendant based a bona fide claim of right, State v. Fisher, 109-817; State v. Crawley, 103-353; State v. Bryson, 81-985; State v. Glenn, 118-1194; State v. Durham, 121-546; compare State v. Boyce, 109-739. Failure to charge as to bona fide claim of defendant no error, when no such instruction is prayed: State v. Yellowday, 152-793.

Although forbidden by the landlord, if a person entered the land on the invitation of the tenant he is not guilty: State v. Lawson, 101-717. Husband is not indictable for trespass on lands of his wife after being forbidden by her: State v. Jones, 132-1043. Indictment hereunder will lie against railroad employee for entry after being forbidden on lands which company is seeking to condemn: State v. Wells, 142-590; State v. Mallard, 143-666.

Defendant’s guilt need not be established where the question of entry under bona fide claim of right has not been determined: State v. Wells, 142-590.

Justice has exclusive original jurisdiction of this offense: State v. Dudley, 83-660. Compare State v. Edney, 80-360; State v. Presley, 72-204.

Where indictment charges that “defendant did unlawfully enter upon the premises of the prosecutor, he, said defendant, having been forbidden to enter on said premises, and not having a license so to enter,” etc., is sufficient: State v. Whitehurst, 70-85. Necessary in indictment to negative defendant’s having license to enter: State v. Bullard, 72-245. The word “premises” equivalent to “land” in indictment: State v. Yellowday, 152-793. Possession of agent of owner is sufficient allegation of possession of owner: Ibid.

The omission of the words “unlawfully and willfully” in a warrant of a justice of the peace is fatal: State v. Whitaker, 85-566—but superior court has power to amend the warrant in this respect after verdict: State v. Smith, 103-410; State v. Yellowday, 152-793.

Warrant which does not contain necessary descriptive words of the offense, but refers to an attached affidavit which does, will not be quashed: State v. Winslow, 95-649.

Evidence that defendant went on land under bona fide claim of title competent: State v. Crawley, 103-353. Insufficient evidence of reasonable belief of title or right of entry: State v. Fisher, 109-817; State v. Mallard, 143-666; State v. Durham, 121-546; State v. Glenn, 118-1194. State must prove entry after being forbidden, but it is upon defendant to show, by way of defense, to the satisfaction of jury, that he entered under license or bona fide claim of right: State v. Durham, 121-546; State v. Glenn, 118-1194. Where charge is that land was in possession of A and the proof that it was in possession of B, the variance is fatal: State v. Sherrill, 81-550.


4306. Cutting, injuring, or removing another’s timber. If any person, not being the bona fide owner thereof, shall knowingly and willfully cut down, injure or remove any standing, growing or fallen tree or log, the property of another, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and shall be punished by a fine of not more than fifty dollars or by imprisonment for not more than thirty days.

Rey., s. 38687; 1889, c. 168.

4307. Local: Cutting, felling or removing another’s timber. If any person, or his agent or employee, shall cut, fell or remove any timber tree, for the purpose of sale or gain, knowing the same to be upon the land of another, without the consent of the owner thereof, the person so cutting, felling or removing, or causing the same to be done, shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and shall be punished by a fine of not more than fifty dollars or by imprisonment for not more than thirty days.

Rev., s. 3687; 1889, c. 168.
4308. Local: Purchasing timber unlawfully removed from another’s land. If any person or corporation shall purchase or receive any timber tree, knowing the same to have been cut or removed from the lands of another without the consent of the owner thereof, or shall purchase or receive any logs, planks, boards, staves, shingles or other lumber made from such timber tree, knowing the same to have been cut or removed as aforesaid, the person so offending shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and shall be fined or imprisoned, in the discretion of the court, and shall be liable to double the amount of the actual damages to the owner of such timber, to be recovered in a civil action brought therefor. This section shall apply only to Caldwell, Wilkes, Watauga, Burke, McDowell, Yadkin, Cherokee and Mitchell counties.

1907, c. 320, ss. 3, 5.


4309. Setting fire to grass and brush lands and woodlands. If any person shall intentionally set fire to any grass land, brush land or woodland, except it be his own property, or in that case without first giving notice to all persons owning or in charge of lands adjoining the land intended to be fired, and without also taking care to watch such fire while burning and to extinguish it before it shall reach any lands near to or adjoining the lands so fired, he shall for every such offense be guilty of a misdemeanor and shall be fined not less than ten dollars nor more than fifty dollars, or imprisoned not exceeding thirty days. This section shall not prevent an action for the damages sustained by the owner of any property from such fires. For the purposes of this section, the term “woodland” is to be taken to include all forest areas, both timber and cut-over land, and all second-growth stands on areas that have at one time been cultivated. Any person who shall furnish to the state evidence sufficient for the conviction of a violation of this statute shall receive the sum of twenty dollars, to be taxed as part of the court costs.

Rev., ss. 3346; Code, ss. 52, 53; R. C., c. 16, ss. 1, 2; 1777, c. 123. ss. 1, 2; 1915, c. 243, ss. 8, 11; 1919, c. 318.

See generally: Roberson v. Morgan, 118-991; Lamb v. Sloan, 94-534.

The action for penalty here given may be brought before a justice of the peace in a county other than the one where the offense was committed, if such county is where defendant resides: Fisher v. Bullard, 109-574.

Only adjoining landowners can maintain an action under this section: Roberson v. Morgan, 118-991.

Penalty here provided is only incurred by voluntary firing of woods; not in cases of burning woods from necessity or accident: Caton v. Toler, 160-104; Lamb v. Sloan, 94-534; Averitt v. Murrell, 49-322; Tyson v. Rasberry, 8-60.


Liability for damages in burning without giving notice: Stanland v. Rourk, 168-568. An agreement by adjoining landowners to take less than two days notice will not bar a stranger from recovering the penalty: Lamb v. Sloan, 94-534; Wright v. Yarborough, 4-687. Proof of waiver of notice is a sufficient answer to an action for damages: Lamb v. Sloan, 94-534; Roberson v. Kirby, 52-477. See, also, Garrett v. Freeman, 50-78.
4310. Local: Willfully or negligently setting fire to woods and fields. If any person shall willfully or negligently set on fire, or cause to be set on fire, any woods, lands or fields whatsoever, every such offender, upon conviction, shall be fined in the discretion of the court, one-half of the fine to go to the informer, if there be one, and the residue to the school fund of the county wherein such offense was committed, or he shall be imprisoned, in the discretion of the court. This section shall apply only to Caldwell, Wilkes, Watauga, Burke, McDowell, Yadkin, Cherokee and Mitchell counties.

1907, c. 320, ss. 4, 5.


4311. Setting fire to woodlands and grass lands with campfires. Any wagoner, hunter, camper or other person who shall kindle a campfire or shall authorize another to kindle such fire, unless all combustible material for the space of ten feet surrounding the place where such fire is kindled has been removed, or shall leave a campfire without fully extinguishing it, or who shall accidentally or negligently by the use of any torch, gun, match or other instrumentality, or in any manner whatever, start any fire upon any grass land, brush land or woodland without fully extinguishing the same, shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and upon conviction shall be punished by a fine of not less than ten dollars nor more than fifty dollars, or by imprisonment not exceeding thirty days. For the purposes of this section the term "woodland" is to be taken to include all forest areas, both timber and cut-over land, and all second-growth stands on areas that have at one time been cultivated.

Rev., s. 3347; Code, s. 54; 1885, c. 126; 1913, c. 8; 1915, c. 243, ss. 9, 11.

4312. Certain fires to be guarded by watchman. All persons, firms or corporations who shall burn any tar kiln or pit of charcoal, or set fire to or burn any brush, grass or other material, whereby any property may be endangered or destroyed, shall keep and maintain a careful and competent watchman in charge of such kiln, pit, brush or other material while burning. Any person, firm or corporation violating the provisions of this section shall be punishable by a fine of not less than ten dollars nor more than fifty dollars, or by imprisonment for not exceeding thirty days. Fire escaping from such kiln, pit, brush or other material while burning shall be prima facie evidence of neglect of these provisions.

1915, c. 243, s. 10.

4313. Burning or otherwise destroying crops in the field. If any person shall willfully burn or destroy any other person's corn, cotton, wheat, barley, rye, oats, buckwheat, rice, tobacco, hay, straw, fodder, shucks or other provender in a stack, hill, rick or pen, or secured in any other way out of doors, or grass or sedge standing on the land, he shall be guilty of a felony, and shall be punished by imprisonment in the county jail or state's prison for not less than four months nor more than five years.

Rev., s. 3339; 1885, c. 42; 1874-5, c. 133; Code, s. 985, subsec. 2.

4314. Local: Removing dog-tongue and certain other products from another's land. If any person shall enter upon and remove from the lands of any other person, without first obtaining permission from the landowner, any dog-tongue (or vanilla), whortleberries or other fruits, or any other marketable product of the soil, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and, upon conviction, shall be fined not less than five dollars nor more than fifty dollars for each offense, or imprisoned not more than thirty days: Provided, that this section shall apply to the counties of Sampson and Duplin only.

- Rev., s. 3683; 1889, c. 77.

4315. Injuries to dams and water channels of mills and factories. If any person shall cut away, destroy or otherwise injure any dam, or part thereof, or shall obstruct or damage any race, canal or other water channel erected, opened, used or constructed for the purpose of furnishing water for the operation of any mill, factory or machine works, or for the escape of water therefrom, he shall, upon conviction, be fined or imprisoned, or both, at the discretion of the court.

- Rev., s. 3678; Code, s. 1057; 1866, c. 48.

Placing obstructions in a mill-race below mill is not a violation of this section: State v. Tomlinson, 77-528. Section cited in State v. Suttle, 115-788.

4316. Taking unlawful possession of another's house. If any person shall enter upon the lands of another and take possession of any house or other building thereon, without permission of the owner or his agent and without a bona fide claim of right or title so to enter and take possession, and shall fail or refuse to vacate such premises within ten days after being notified personally in writing to do so, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and shall be fined or imprisoned at the discretion of the court.

- Rev., s. 3685; 1893, c. 347.

See annotations under section 4305.

4317. Injuring houses, churches, fences and walls. If any person shall, by any other means than burning or attempting to burn, unlawfully and willfully demolish, destroy, deface, injure or damage any of the houses or other buildings mentioned in this chapter in the article entitled Arson and Other Burnings; or shall unlawfully and willfully burn, demolish, pull down, destroy, deface, damage or injure any church, uninhabited house, outhouse or other house or building not mentioned in such article; or shall unlawfully and willfully burn, destroy, pull down, injure or remove any fence, wall or other inclosure, or any part thereof, surrounding or about any yard, garden, cultivated field or pasture, or about any church or graveyard, or about any factory or other house in which machinery is used, every person so offending shall be guilty of a misdemeanor.

- Rev., s. 3673; Code, s. 1062; R. C., c. 34, s. 102.


Under an indictment for arson, where a special verdict is rendered making defendant guilty hereunder, court may proceed to judgment as for a misdemeanor: State v. Clark, 52-167.

To be guilty hereunder defendant must be guilty of a trespass, and to be guilty of a trespass he must act wilfully and unlawfully: State v. McCracken, 118-1240; State v. Watson, 86-626;
State v. Headrick, 48-375; State v. Williams, 44-197—and a mortgagor in possession after a sale under the mortgage is not a trespasser, and is not guilty hereunder, State v. Jones, 129-508. Act of removing fence justified under judgment to establish a cartway: State v. Hardy, 158-652.

Indictment hereunder cannot be supported by proof that the act was done by owner or his tenant: State v. Mace, 65-344; see, also, State v. Williams, 44-197; State v. Watson, 86-626—but the landlord is guilty if he removes a fence over the protest of his tenant, State v. Piper, 89-551. Lessee not indictable hereunder for injury to house during the continuance of his term: State v. Whitener, 92-798.

Where state shows actual possession in the prosecutor, defendant cannot exculpate himself by showing title to the land upon which the fence, etc., was situated: State v. Taylor, 172-892; State v. Campbell, 133-640; State v. Fender, 125-649; State v. Howell, 107-835; State v. Marsh, 91-632; State v. Piper, 89-551; State v. Hovis, 76-117; State v. Graham, 53-397.

INTENT. Party who by mistake builds houses on land of another, and pulls them down while still in possession, is not guilty hereunder: State v. Reynolds, 95-616. If the act is done by one under direction or by permission of another whom he honestly supposes the owner of the premises, he is not guilty: State v. Roseman, 70-235. As to removal by town marshal, see State v. Goodwin, 145-461.

INDICTMENT. Must allege possession in actual possessor: State v. Whitener, 92-798; State v. Mason, 35-341. Must aver that fence or wall surrounds or incloses the field: State v. Biggers, 108-760. Where trespass is upon a garden it should be so charged: State v. McMinn, 81-585.


EVIDENCE. As to bona fide claim to the locus in quo admissible to explain possession of defendant, see State v. Reynolds, 95-616; State v. Roseman, 66-634—also evidence of a claim of a bona fide agreement to remove a fence admissible, State v. McCracken, 118-1240. Under indictment for removing fence, evidence that defendant was acting for another inadmissible: State v. Campbell, 133-640. The manner, occasion, circumstances attending the doing of the injury make evidence going to prove that the intent was willful or otherwise: State v. Howell, 107-835; State v. Whitener, 93-590; State v. Marsh, 91-632; State v. Watson, 86-626; State v. Hovis, 76-117.

ACT OF 1846, CH. 70. This act reduces burning of a barn from a felony to a misdemeanor: State v. Upchurch, 31-454. Under it a person may be convicted for removing fence around a field in course of preparation for cultivation: State v. Allen, 35-36. Indictment must allege possession in actual possessor: State v. Mason, 35-341. To be guilty under this act one must be guilty of a trespass: State v. Headrick, 48-375. Does not extend to persons in rightful possession of premises, as quasi tenant: State v. Williams, 44-197.

Section cited in State v. Padgett, 82-544; Gudger v. Penland, 108-600; State v. Perry, 64-305. As to conflict between this section and section 1831, see State v. Biggers, 108-760.

4318. Injuring bridges. If any person shall unlawfully and willfully demolish, destroy, break, tear down, injure or damage any bridge across any of the creeks or rivers or other streams in the state, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and fined or imprisoned, or both, in the discretion of the court.

Rev., s. 3771; Code, s. 993; 1883, e. 271.

4319. Removing, altering or defacing landmarks. If any person, firm or corporation shall knowingly remove, alter or deface any landmark in anywise whatsoever, or shall knowingly cause such removal, alteration or defacement to be done, such person, firm or corporation shall be guilty of a misdemeanor. This section shall not apply to landmarks, such as creeks and other small streams, which the interest of agriculture may require to be altered or turned from their channels, nor to such persons, firms or corporations as own the fee simple in the lands on both sides of the lines designated by the landmarks removed, altered or
defaced. Nor shall this section apply to those adjoining landowners who may by agreement remove, alter or deface landmarks in which they alone are interested.

Rev., s. 3674; Code, s. 1063; 1858-9, c. 17; 1915, c. 248.

A wooden stake set as a mark is within this section: State v. Jenkins, 164-527.

Indictment charging that "one A. B., with force and arms, wilfully and unlawfully did alter, deface and remove a certain corner tree, the property of C.," etc., is sufficient: State v. Bryant, 111-693—and it is not necessary to negative the matter contained in the proviso hereunder, Ibid.

4320. Removing or defacing monuments and tombstones. If any person shall, unlawfully and on purpose, remove from its place any monument of marble, stone, brass, wood or other material, erected for the purpose of designating the spot where any dead body is interred, or for the purpose of preserving and perpetuating the memory, name, fame, birth, age or death of any person, whether situated in or out of the common burying ground, or shall unlawfully and on purpose break or deface such monument, or alter the letters, marks or inscription thereof, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor.

Rev., s. 3680; Code, s. 1088; R. C., c. 34, s. 102; 1840, c. 6.

Where owner of land consents, expressly or impliedly, to the burying of dead bodies upon his land, he has no right afterwards to remove the bodies or deface or remove monuments, etc., erected to their memory: State v. Wilson, 94-1015.

Sufficiency of indictment generally: Ibid. Not necessary to designate name of person whose tomb has been defaced: Ibid. Not necessary to charge in terms that dead body was that of a human being: Ibid.

Evidence sufficient to go to jury as to guilt, see Ibid.

4321. Interfering with graveyards. If any person shall unlawfully take away any stone, brick, iron or other material that encloses private graveyards, or shall cut or keep open any ditch or drainway, or put any permanent log or other obstruction not intended as a monument to a grave in such graveyards, or knowingly plow over and tear up any grave, or shall remove or change the location of any fence around such graveyard without the consent of such person or persons as may have parents, children or brothers or sisters buried therein, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and on conviction shall be fined not more than ten dollars or imprisoned not more than thirty days.

Rev., s. 3681; 1889, c. 130; 1919, c. 218.

4322. Disturbing graves. If any person shall, without due process of law, or the consent of the surviving husband or wife or the next of kin of the deceased, and of the person having the control of such grave, open any grave for the purpose of taking therefrom any dead body, or any part thereof buried therein, or anything interred therewith, he shall be guilty of a felony, and upon conviction thereof shall be fined or imprisoned, or both, at the discretion of the court.

Rev., s. 3072; 1885, c. 90.

The opening of the grave for purpose of removing anything interred therein is conclusive as to the intent: State v. McLean, 121-589. Mayor of town counseling commissioners that they had right to remove bodies, etc., guilty in this case: Ibid.

4323. Interfering with gas, electric and steam appliances. If any person shall willfully, with intent to injure or defraud, commit any of the acts set forth in the following subsections, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor:
1. Connect a tube, pipe, wire or other instrument or contrivance with a pipe or wire used for conducting or supplying illuminating gas, fuel, natural gas or electricity in such a manner as to supply such gas or electricity to any burner, orifice, lamp or motor where the same is or can be burned or used without passing through the meter or other instrument provided for registering the quantity consumed; or,

2. Obstruct, alter, injure or prevent the action of a meter or other instrument used to measure or register the quantity of illuminating fuel, natural gas or electricity consumed in a house or apartment, or at an orifice or burner, lamp or motor, or by a consumer or other person other than an employee of the company owning any gas or electric meter, who willfully shall detach or disconnect such meter, or make or report any test of, or examine for the purpose of testing any meter so detached or disconnected; or,

3. In any manner whatever change, extend or alter any service or other pipe, wire or attachment of any kind, connecting with or through which natural or artificial gas or electricity is furnished from the gas mains or pipes of any person, without first procuring from said person written permission to make such change, extension or alterations; or,

4. Make any connection or reconnection with the gas mains, service pipes or wires of any person, furnishing to consumers natural or artificial gas or electricity, or turn on or off or in any manner interfere with any valve or stop-cock or other appliance belonging to such person, and connected with his service or other pipes or wires, or enlarge the orifice of mixers, or use natural gas for heating purposes except through mixers, or electricity for any purpose without first procuring from such person a written permit to turn on or off such stop-cock or valve, or to make such connection or reconnections, or to enlarge the orifice of mixers, or to use for heating purposes without mixers, or to interfere with the valves, stop-cocks, wires or other appliances of such, as the case may be; or

5. Retain possession of or refuse to deliver any mixer, meter, lamp or other appliance which may be leased or rented by any person, for the purpose of furnishing gas, electricity or power through the same, or sell, lend or in any other manner dispose of the same to any person other than such person entitled to the possession of the same; or,

6. Set on fire any gas escaping from wells, broken or leaking mains, pipes, valves or other appliances used by any person in conveying gas to consumers, or interfere in any manner with the wells, pipes, mains, gate-boxes, valves, stop-cocks, wires, cables, conduits or any other appliances, machinery or property of any person engaged in furnishing gas to consumers unless employed by or acting under the authority and direction of such person; or,

7. Open or cause to be opened, or reconnect or cause to be reconnected any valve lawfully closed or disconnected by a district steam corporation; or,

8. Turn on steam or cause it to be turned on or to reenter any premises when the same has been lawfully stopped from entering such premises.

Rev., s. 3666; 1901, c. 735.

4324. Injuring fixtures and other property of gas companies; civil liability. If any person shall willfully, wantonly or maliciously remove, obstruct, injure or destroy any part of the plant, machinery, fixtures, structures or buildings, or
anything appertaining to the works of any gas company, or shall use, tamper or interfere with the same, he shall be deemed guilty of a misdemeanor, and upon conviction shall be fined not exceeding fifty dollars or imprisoned not more than thirty days for such offense. Such person shall also forfeit and pay to the company so injured, to be sued for and recovered in a civil action, double the amount of the damages sustained by any such injury.

Rev., s. 3671; 1889 (Pr.), c. 35, s. 3.

4325. Tampering with engines and boilers. If any person shall willfully turn out water from any boiler or turn the bolts of any engine or boiler, or meddle or tamper with such boiler or engine, or any other machinery in connection with any boiler or engine, causing loss, damage, danger or delay to the owner in the prosecution of his work, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor.

Rev., s. 3667; 1901, c. 733.

4326. Injuring wires and other fixtures of telephone, telegraph and electric-power companies. If any person shall willfully injure, destroy or pull down any telegraph, telephone or electric-power-transmission pole, wire, insulator or any other fixture or apparatus attached to a telegraph, telephone or electric-power-transmission line, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and shall be fined and imprisoned at the discretion of the court.

Rev., s. 3847; Code, s. 1118; 1881, c. 4; 1883, c. 108; 1907, c. 827, s. 1.

4327. Making unauthorized connections with telephone and telegraph wires. It shall be unlawful for any person to tap or make any connection with any wire or apparatus of any telephone or telegraph company operating in this state, except such connection as may be authorized by the person or corporation operating such wire or apparatus. Any person violating any of the provisions of this section shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and upon conviction shall be fined not more than ten dollars or imprisoned not more than ten days for each offense. Each day's continuance of such unlawful connection shall be a separate offense.

1911, c. 113.

4328. Injuring fixtures and other property of electric-power companies. It shall be unlawful for any person willfully and wantonly, and without the consent of the owner, to take down, remove, injure, obstruct, displace or destroy any line erected or constructed for the transmission of electrical current, or any poles, towers, wires, conduits, cables, insulators or any support upon which wires or cables may be suspended, or any part of any such line or appurtenances or apparatus connected therewith, or to sever any wire or cable thereof, or in any manner to interrupt the transmission of electrical current over and along any such line, or to take down, remove, injure or destroy any house, shop, building or other structure or machinery connected with or necessary to the use of any line erected or constructed for the transmission of electrical current, or to wantonly or willfully cause injury to any of the property mentioned in this section by means of fire. Any person violating any of the provisions of this section shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and upon conviction thereof shall be fined not more than five hundred dollars or imprisoned not longer than one year, or both fined and imprisoned, in the discretion of the court.

1907, c. 919.
4329. Felling trees on telephone and electric-power wires. If any person shall negligently and carelessly cut or fell any tree, or any limb or branch therefrom, in such a manner as to cause the same to fall upon and across any telephone, electric light or electric-power-transmission wire, from which any injury to such wire shall be occasioned, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and shall also be liable to a penalty of fifty dollars for each and every offense.

Rev., s. 3849; 1903, c. 616; 1907, c. 827, s. 2.

4330. Interfering with telephone lines. If any person shall unnecessarily disconnect the wire or in any other way render any telephone line, or any part of such line, unfit for use in transmitting messages, or shall unnecessarily cut, tear down, destroy or in any way render unfit for the transmission of messages any part of the wire of a telephone line, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and on conviction thereof shall be fined or imprisoned for a term not exceeding two years, in the discretion of the court.

Rev., s. 3845; 1901, c. 318.

ART. 23. TRESPASSES TO PERSONAL PROPERTY

4331. Malicious injury to personal property. If any person shall wantonly and willfully injure the personal property of another, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, whether the property be destroyed or not, and shall be punished by fine or imprisonment, or both, in the discretion of the court.

Rev., s. 3676; Code, s. 1082; 1885, c. 58; 1876-7, c. 18.

A promissory note or a due bill is "personal property" within meaning of this section: State v. Sneed, 121-614—so also an electric street car, State v. Martin, 141-832.

The offense here created may be committed jointly by two persons, one doing the act and the other, as principal, aiding and abetting him, or participating with him: Ibid.

Indictment which charges that the act was "wantonly and wilfully" done is sufficient: State v. Martin, 107-904. Indictment which charged the killing of a hog "unlawfully and on purpose" cannot be sustained hereunder: State v. Tweedy, 115-704. Since the act of 1885, ch. 53, it is unnecessary to allege or prove any malice toward owner of the personal property: State v. Sneed, 121-614. Proof of injury to an ox will not support an indictment charging injury to a cow: State v. Hill, 79-656. Wounding cattle maliciously was not an indictable offense at common law: State v. Manuel, 72-201. Owner of dog has such property in him as will sustain indictment for injury to property: State v. Latham, 35-33.

Section cited in State v. Avery, 109-798. Compare, as to meaning of words "wanton" and "wilful," State v. Brigman, 94-888. As to necessity to lay the property truly in indictment, a variance in that respect being fatal: State v. Mason, 35-341; State v. Hill, 79-656.

4332. Malicious removal of packing from railway coaches and other rolling stock. If any person shall willfully and maliciously take or remove the waste or packing from the journal box of any locomotive, engine, tender, carriage, coach, car, caboose or truck used or operated upon any railroad, whether the same be operated by steam or electricity, he shall upon conviction thereof be fined or imprisoned in the jail or state's prison, in the discretion of the court.

Rev., s. 3759; 1905, c. 335.

4333. Removing boats or their fixtures and appliances. If any person shall take away from any landing or other place where the same shall be, or shall loose, unmoor, or turn adrift from the same, any boat, canoe, pettiaugua, oars,
paddles, sails or tackle belonging to or in the lawful custody of any person; or if any person shall direct the same to be done without the consent of the owner, or the person having the custody or possession of such property, he shall forfeit and pay to such owner, or person having the custody and possession as aforesaid, the sum of two dollars, and shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and upon conviction shall be fined not exceeding fifty dollars or imprisoned not exceeding thirty days, in the discretion of the court. The owner may also have his action for such injury. The penalties aforesaid shall not extend to any person who shall press any such property by public authority.

Rev., s. 3544; Code, s. 2288; 1889, c. 378; R. C. c. 14, ss. 1, 3.

4334. Injuring livestock not inclosed by lawful fence. If any person shall willfully and unlawfully kill or abuse any horse, mule, hog, sheep or other cattle, the property of another, in any inclosure not surrounded by a lawful fence, such person shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and fined or imprisoned, at the discretion of the court.

Rev., s. 3313; Code, s. 1003; 1868-9, c. 253.


Case of interest hereunder: State v. Godfrey, 97-507.

4335. Taking away or injuring exhibits at fairs. If any person, without the license of the owner, or any agricultural or other society, shall unlawfully carry away, remove, destroy, mar, deface or injure anything, animate or inanimate, while on exhibition on the grounds of any such society, or going to or returning from the same, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor. It shall be sufficient in any indictment for any such offense, or for the larceny of any such thing, animate or inanimate as aforesaid, to charge that the thing so carried away, destroyed, marred, injured or feloniously stolen is the property of the society to which the said thing shall be forwarded for exhibition.

Rev., s. 3668; Code, s. 2796; 1870-1, c. 184, s. 4.

For fraudulent entries at fairs, see section 4289.

SUBCHAPTER 8. OFFENSES AGAINST PUBLIC MORALITY AND DECENCY

ART. 24. OFFENSES AGAINST PUBLIC MORALITY AND DECENCY

4336. Crime against nature. If any person shall commit the abominable and detestable crime against nature, with mankind or beast, he shall be imprisoned in the state’s prison not less than five nor more than sixty years.

Rev., s. 3349; Code, s. 1010; R. C., c. 34, s. 6; 1868-9, c. 167, s. 6; 5 Eliz., c. 17; 25 Hen. VIII, c. 6.

What constitutes the crime under this section: State v. Griffin, 175-767; State v. Fenner, 166-247. Defendant may be convicted of an attempt to commit the crime: State v. Savage, 161-245.
4337. Incest between certain near relatives. In all cases of carnal intercourse between grandparent and grandchild, parent and child, and brother and sister of the half or whole blood, the parties shall be guilty of a felony, and shall be punished for every such offense by imprisonment in the state's prison for a term not exceeding fifteen years, in the discretion of the court.

Rev., s. 3351; Code, s. 1060; 1879, c. 16, s. 1; 1911, c. 16.


Amended by 1911, ch. 16, the law is not repealed, but offenses before amendment are punished under original section: State v. Broadway, 157-598.

As to indictment, see State v. Lawrence, 96-659.

Wife's confession to husband, under his threats, that she committed incest is not admissible: State v. Brittain, 117-783—nor like confessions to third party in husband's presence, Ibid.

4338. Incest between uncle and niece and nephew and aunt. In all cases of carnal intercourse between uncle and niece, and nephew and aunt, the parties shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and shall be punished by fine or imprisonment, in the discretion of the court.

Rev., s. 3352; Code, s. 1061; 1879, c. 16, s. 2.


4339. Seduction. If any man shall seduce an innocent and virtuous woman under promise of marriage, he shall be guilty of a felony, and upon conviction shall be fined or imprisoned at the discretion of the court, and may be imprisoned in the state prison not exceeding the term of five years: Provided, the unsupported testimony of the woman shall not be sufficient to convict: Provided further, that marriage between the parties shall be a bar to further prosecution hereunder. But when such marriage is relied upon by the defendant, it shall operate as to the costs of the case as a plea of nolo contendere, and the defendant shall be required to pay all the costs of the action or be liable to imprisonment for nonpayment of the same.

Rev., s. 3354; 1885, c. 248; 1917, c. 39.

Section contemplates a seduction under promise of marriage in the nature of deceit: State v. Horton, 100-443.

Essentials to convict: State v. Cline, 170-751. The defendant, if of marriageable age, may be convicted: State v. Creed, 171-837.

Deceit being of the essence of seduction under promise of marriage, section 4512 excepts it from the two-year statute of limitations: State v. Crowell, 116-1052.

Consent is no defense, if seduction proved: State v. Horton, 100-443.

The words "innocent and virtuous woman" interpreted: State v. Whitley, 141-823; State v. Crowell, 116-1052; State v. Ferguson, 107-841.

Punishment may be by fine or imprisonment, but not both: State v. Crowell, 116-1052.


Counsel allowed to comment upon fact that defendant admitted to prosecutrix that he had intercourse with another woman: State v. Kineald, 142-657.

EVIDENCE. As to sufficiency: State v. Fulcher, 176-724; State v. Cooke, 176-731; State v. Ferguson, 107-841; State v. Horton, 100-443; State v. Ring, 142-596. Corroborating testi-
4340. Miscegenation. All marriages between a white person and a negro, or between a white person and a person of negro descent to the third generation inclusive, are forever prohibited, and shall be void. Any person violating this section shall be guilty of an infamous crime, and shall be punished by imprisonment in the county jail or state's prison for not less than four months nor more than ten years, and may also be fined, in the discretion of the court.

Rev., s. 3369; Code, s. 1084; Const., Art. XIV, s. 8; R. C., c. 68, s. 7; 1834, c. 24; 1838-9, c. 24.

This section was not affected by changes in the federal and state constitutions, nor by the civil rights bill: State v. Hairston, 63-451; Puitt v. Comrs., 94-709; State v. Reinhardt, 63-547.

Marriage solemnized in a state whose laws permit such marriage between a negro and white person, domiciled in such state, is valid in this state: State v. Ross, 76-242—but such marriage solemnized out of this state, with intent to evade our laws, is void, State v. Ross, 76-242; State v. Kenney, 76-251.

As to evidence, see Hopkins v. Bowers, 111-175.


4341. Issuing license for marriage between white person and negro; performing marriage ceremony. If any register of deeds shall knowingly issue any license for marriage between any person of color and a white person; or if any clergyman, minister of the gospel or justice of the peace shall knowingly marry any such person of color to a white person, the person so offending shall be guilty of a misdemeanor.

Rev., s. 3370; Code, s. 1085; R. C., c. 34, s. 80; 1830, c. 4, s. 2.

4342. Bigamy. If any person, being married, shall marry any other person during the life of the former husband or wife, every such offender, and every person counseling, aiding or abetting such offender, shall be guilty of a felony, and shall be imprisoned in the state’s prison or county jail for any term not less than four months nor more than ten years. Any such offense may be dealt with, tried, determined and punished in the county where the offender shall be apprehended, or be in custody, as if the offense had been actually committed in that county. If any person, being married, shall contract a marriage with any other person outside of this state, which marriage would be punishable as bigamous if contracted within this state, and shall thereafter cohabit with such person in this state, he shall be guilty of a felony and shall be punished as in cases of bigamy. Nothing contained in this section shall extend to any person marrying
a second time, whose husband or wife shall have been continually absent from
such person for the space of seven years then last past, and shall not have been
known by such person to have been living within that time; nor to any person
who at the time of such second marriage shall have been lawfully divorced from
the bond of the first marriage; nor to any person whose former marriage shall
have been declared void by the sentence of any court of competent jurisdiction.

Rev., s. 3361; Code, s. 988; R. C., c. 34, s. 15; 1790, c. 323; 1809, c. 783; 1829, c. 9; 1913,
c. 26. See 9 Geo. IV, c. 31, s. 22.

JURISDICTION. Where offense committed outside of state there is no jurisdiction: State
v. Ray, 151-710 (but see change in section as to living as man and wife in this state); State
v. Cutshall, 110-538; State v. Burnett, 83-615. The punishment is not for bigamy in another
state, but for living together here in bigamous cohabitation: State v. Moon, 178-715. Venue
in county where defendant may be apprehended: Ibid.; State v. Ray, 151-710 (but see State
v. Bray, 35-289, saying must be in county where second marriage took place)—and where
wrong county, plea in abatement is proper remedy where permissible, State v. Long, 143-671.

INDICTMENT. As to sufficiency of indictment, see State v. Long, 143-670; State v. Con-
nor, 142-707; State v. Goulden, 134-743; State v. Melton, 120-591; State v. Davis, 109-780;
State v. Bray, 35-289; State v. Norman, 13-222. Not necessary to state date of marriage:
State v. Long, 143-670—nor where second marriage took place, Ibid.—nor the name of first
wife, State v. Davis, 109-780—nor that defendant had never been divorced from first wife,
State v. Melton, 120-591; State v. Davis, 109-780. As to variance in name of first wife, see
see also, section 4613.

BURDEN OF PROOF. Where want of mental capacity is relied on as defense, burden is
on defendant to satisfy jury that he had not sufficient capacity to know right from wrong:
State v. Davis, 109-780. Burden on defendant to show valid divorce or seven years absence
of the other party to the marriage: State v. Herron, 175-754; State v. Long, 143-671; State
v. Goulden, 134-744—and that he did not know first wife was living, Ibid. Burden on de-
fendant to show second marriage took place in another state: State v. Long, 143-671.

EVIDENCE. Second wife is a competent witness either for or against husband: State v.
Patterson, 24-346. First wife competent to prove her marriage: State v. Melton, 130-591.
Proof of first marriage may be made by admission of defendant or by circumstantial evidence:
State v. Goulden, 134-743; State v. Wylde, 110-500. As to use of marriage license in proving
fact of marriage, see State v. Melton, 120-591; State v. Davis, 109-780. Record of marriages
for county is competent to prove marriage: State v. Melton, 120-591. Other cases as to prov-

After absence of wife for seven years, defendant not justified in remarrying without making
inquiry as to whether first wife living, he having driven her from home: State v. Goulden,
134-744.

GENERALLY. The section constitutional: State v. Long, 143-670—except that part which
attempts to constitute a second, or bigamous, marriage in another state a crime without parties
subsequently living together in this state: State v. Cutshall, 110-538. Bigamy no crime at

Amended by 1913, c. 26, divorce in another state granted upon constructive service is not

As to marriage of former slaves, see State v. Melton, 120-591; State v. Whitford, 86-636.

Carnal knowledge not necessary to validity of marriage: State v. Patterson, 24-346. Cer-
mony by de facto justice is valid: State v. Davis, 109-780.

No defense that at first marriage defendant had no license: State v. Robbins, 28-23. Ignor-
ance of law, and advice that defendant's first marriage was not valid, are no defenses: Ibid.

4343. Fornication and adultery. If any man and woman, not being married
to each other, shall lewdly and lasciviously associate, bed and cohabit together,
they shall be guilty of a misdemeanor: Provided, that the admissions or con-
fessions of one shall not be received in evidence against the other.

Rev., s. 3350; Code, s. 1041; R. C., c. 34, s. 45; 1805, c. 684.

1785
Upon trial for fornication and adultery, where one defendant is found guilty and the other not guilty, no judgment can be rendered against the former: State v. Mainor, 28-340; State v. Reinhart, 106-787—except when the intent is not the same, when one may be acquitted and the other convicted, State v. Cutshall, 109-764, overruling in part State v. Mainor, 28-340; State v. Simpson, 133-676—but in an indictment against two, one may be convicted and punished without, or before, any conviction of the other, State v. Lyerly, 52-158; State v. Parham, 50-416.

Marriage, divorce and remarriage in another state, and according to the laws of that state, are valid here: State v. Schlachter, 61-520.

Persons who were formerly slaves, and married as such, are not guilty of fornication and adultery by cohabitation after emancipation: State v. Adams, 65-537.

Marriage of a white person and a negro void: State v. Kennedy, 76-251; State v. Ross, 76-242; State v. Reinhart, 63-547; State v. Hairston, 63-45; State v. Melton, 44-49; State v. Hooper, 27-201; State v. Fore, 23-378; see annotations in chapter entitled Marriage.

One may be guilty of both rape and fornication and adultery: State v. Summers, 98-702. Where verdict returned as to fornication, but not as to adultery, see State v. Cowell, 26-231. New trial may be granted one defendant and judgment pronounced as to the other: State v. Parham, 50-416.

Punishment in discretion of court: State v. Manly, 95-661. Compare cases under act 1805, holding that the man may be indicted separately: State v. Parham, 50-416; State v. Mainor, 28-340; State v. Cox, 4-597—that indictment must charge that the man and woman have not intermarried, State v. Dickinson, 18-349; State v. Aldridge, 14-331—that defendants may be convicted of either fornication or adultery, State v. Cowell, 26-231.


INDICTMENT. Sufficiency of: State v. Jolly, 20-108; State v. Fore, 23-378; State v. Lyerly, 52-158; State v. Tally, 74-322; State v. Guest, 100-410; State v. Stubb, 108-774. Need not charge that parties were male and female and not married, if marriage is negatived and the offense charged according to the statute: State v. Lashley, 84-754; but see dicta in State v. Connor, 142-708; see, also, State v. Aldridge, 14-331; State v. Dickerson, 18-348. Indictment sufficient which alleges that defendants “did unlawfully bed and cohabit together”: State v. Britt, 150-811.


4344. Inducing female persons to enter hotels or boarding-houses for immoral purposes. Any person who shall knowingly persuade, induce or entice, or cause to be persuaded, induced or enticed, any woman or girl to enter a hotel, public inn or boarding-house for the purpose of prostitution or debauchery or for any other immoral purpose, shall be deemed guilty of a misdemeanor, and, upon conviction, shall be punished in the discretion of the court.

1917, c. 158, s. 1.

4345. Opposite sexes occupying same bedroom at hotel for immoral purposes; falsely registering as husband and wife. Any man and woman found occupying the same bedroom in any hotel, public inn or boarding-house for any immoral purpose, or any man and woman falsely registering as, or otherwise representing

1786
themselves to be, husband and wife in any hotel, public inn or boarding-house, shall be deemed guilty of a misdemeanor, and, upon conviction, shall be punished in the discretion of the court.

1917, c. 158, s. 2.

4346. Permitting unmarried female under eighteen in house of prostitution. Whoever, being the keeper of a house of prostitution, or assignation house, building or premises in this state where prostitution, fornication, or concubinage is allowed or practiced, shall suffer or permit any unmarried female under the age of eighteen years to live, board, stop, or room in such house, building or premises, shall be guilty of a misdemeanor.

1919, c. 288; P. L. 1913, c. 761, s. 18.

4347. Certain evidence relative to keeping disorderly houses admissible; keepers of such houses defined. On a prosecution in any court for keeping a disorderly house or bawdy-house, or permitting a house to be used as a bawdy-house, or used in such a way as to make it disorderly, or a common nuisance, evidence of the general reputation or character of the house shall be admissible and competent; and evidence of the lewd, dissolute and boisterous conversation of the inmates and frequenters, while in and around such house, shall be prima facie evidence of the bad character of the inmates and frequenters, and of the disorderly character of the house. The manager or person having the care, superintendence or government of a disorderly house or bawdy-house is the "keeper" thereof, and one who employs another to manage and conduct a disorderly house or bawdy-house is also "keeper" thereof.

1907, c. 779.

For statute declaring prostitutes and keepers of bawdy-houses vagrants, see section 4459.

A disorderly house is a house kept in a way to disturb and scandalize the public generally or a particular neighborhood or the passers-by: State v. Wilson, 93-609; see, also, State v. Wright, 51-25; State v. Thornton, 44-252; State v. Boyce, 32-536; State v. Matthews, 19-424.

A bawdy-house is the common habitation of prostitutes, a brothel: State v. Evans, 27-603.

A woman living alone who allows men to come in and have illicit intercourse with her does not keep a "bawdy-house": State v. Evans, 27-603; State v. Calley, 104-858.

Person renting a house to another with the knowledge that it is to be used, and it is used, as a bawdy-house, is guilty: State v. Boyd, 175-791.

For evidence sufficient and insufficient to establish guilt, see State v. Calley, 104-858; State v. Wilson, 93-608. Evidence as to character and reputation of house is admissible: State v. Price, 175-804.

As to powers of city authorities in the enactment of ordinances concerning bawdy-houses and houses of ill-fame, see State v. Webber, 107-962.

4348. Obscene literature, indecent exposure and lewd dances. If any person shall exhibit for the purpose of gain, lend for hire or otherwise publish or sell for the purpose of gain, or exhibit in any school, college or other institution of learning, or have in his possession for the purpose of sale or distribution, any obscene book, paper, writing, print, drawing or other representation; or if any person shall post any indecent placards, writings, pictures or drawings on walls, fences, bill-boards or other places; or if any person shall make any public exposure of the person or other indecent exhibition, or take part in any immoral show, exhibition or performance, where indecent, immoral or lewd dances or plays are conducted, in any booth, tent, room or other place to which the public is invited; or if any one shall permit such exhibitions or immoral performances to
be conducted in any tent, booth, or other place owned or controlled by him, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor.

Rev., s. 3731; 1885, c. 125; 1907, c. 502.

Section referred to: Brewer v. Wynne, 163-319.

4349. Cutting or painting obscene words or pictures near public places. It shall be unlawful for any person to write, cut or carve any indecent word, or to paint, cut or carve any obscene or lewd picture or representation, on any tree or other object near the public highways or other public places. Any person guilty of violating this section shall be fined not more than fifty dollars, or imprisoned not more than thirty days.

1907, c. 344.

4350. Using profane or indecent language on passenger trains. It shall be unlawful for any person to curse or use profane or indecent language on any passenger train. Any person so offending shall upon conviction be fined not more than fifty dollars or imprisoned not more than thirty days.

1907, c. 470, ss. 1, 2.

4351. Using profane or indecent language to female telephone operators. It shall be unlawful for any person to use any lewd or profane words, or any words of vulgarity, or to use indecent language to any female telephone operator operating any telephone, switchboard, circuit or line. Any person violating this section shall upon conviction be guilty of a misdemeanor.

1913, c. 35; 1915, c. 41.

4352. Local: Using profane or indecent language on public highways. If any person shall, on any public road or highway and in the hearing of two or more persons, in a loud and boisterous manner, use indecent or profane language, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and upon conviction shall be fined not exceeding fifty dollars or imprisoned not exceeding thirty days. The following counties shall be exempted from the provisions of this section: Dare, Tyrrell, Washington, Beaufort, Martin, Pitt, Watauga, Cleveland, Brunswick, Stanly, Perquimans, Pasquotank, Camden, Swain, Gates, Davie, Orange, Jones, Transylvania, Macon and Craven.

1913, c. 40.

The provisions of act 1908, c. 125, as to disorderly conduct in public road in Robeson, does not change the common-law offense: State v. Foulk, 154-638.

Any person who shall use vulgar or obscene language on the premises of the Kannapolis Cotton Mills shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and upon conviction shall be fined not less than five dollars nor more than ten dollars, or be imprisoned not more than ten days. See 1909, c. 46, s. 3.

4353. Lewd women within three miles of colleges and boarding-schools. If any loose woman or woman of ill-fame shall commit any act of lewdness with or in the presence of any student, who is under twenty-one years old, of any boarding-school or college, within three miles of such school or college, she shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and upon conviction shall be fined not exceeding fifty dollars or imprisoned not exceeding thirty days. Upon the trial of any such case students may be competent but not compellable to give evidence. No prosecution shall be had under this section after the lapse of six months.

Rev., s. 3353; 1889, c. 523.
4354. Obstructing way to places of public worship. If any person shall maliciously stop up or obstruct the way leading to any place of public worship, or to any spring or well commonly used by the congregation, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and shall be fined not more than fifty dollars or imprisoned not more than thirty days.

Rev., s. 3776; Code, s. 3669; R. C., c. 97, s. 5; 1785, c. 241.

For injuries to gates across cartways, see section 3837.

In absence of a laying out by public authority or actual dedication, it is essential, in order to constitute a church road which it is indictable to obstruct, not only that there must be a user for 20 years, but the road must have been worked and kept in order by public authority:


See annotations under section 3789.

4355. Disturbing religious assembly by certain exhibitions. If any person shall bring within half a mile of any place where the people are assembled for divine worship, and stop for exhibition, any stallion or jack, or shall bring within that distance any natural or artificial curiosities and there exhibit them, he shall forfeit and pay to any one who will sue therefor the sum of twenty dollars and shall also be guilty of a misdemeanor: Provided, that nothing herein shall be construed to prohibit such exhibitions at any time if made within the limits of any incorporated town, or without such limits if made before the hour of ten o'clock in the forenoon or after three o'clock in the afternoon. This section shall not apply to Hatteras township in Dare county.

Rev., s. 3705; Code, s. 3670; R. C., c. 97, s. 6; 1809, c. 779, s. 1; 1907, c. 412.

Section cited in State v. Stovall, 103-418.

4356. Permitting stone-horses and stone-mules to run at large. If any person shall let any stone-horse or stone-mule of two years old or upwards run at large, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and shall be fined not exceeding fifty dollars or imprisoned not exceeding thirty days. This section shall not apply to Hatteras township in Dare county.

Rev., s. 3323; Code, s. 2325; R. C., c. 17, s. 6; 1907, c. 412.

ART. 25. PROSTITUTION

4357. Definition of terms. The term “prostitution” shall be construed to include the offering or receiving of the body for sexual intercourse for hire, and shall also be construed to include the offering or receiving of the body for indiscriminate sexual intercourse without hire. The term “assignation” shall be construed to include the making of any appointment or engagement for prostitution or any act in furtherance of such appointment or engagement.

1919, c. 215, s. 2.

4358. Prostitution and various acts abetting prostitution unlawful. It shall be unlawful:

1. To keep, set up, maintain, or operate any place, structure, building or conveyance for the purpose of prostitution or assignation.

2. To occupy any place, structure, building, or conveyance for the purpose of prostitution or assignation; or for any person to permit any place, structure, building or conveyance owned by him or under his control to be used for the
purpose of prostitution or assignation, with knowledge or reasonable cause to
know that the same is, or is to be, used for such purpose.
3. To receive, or to offer or agree to receive any person into any place, struc-
ture, building, or conveyance for the purpose of prostitution or assignation, or
to permit any person to remain there for such purpose.
4. To direct, take, or transport, or to offer or agree to take or transport, any
person to any place, structure, or building or to any other person, with knowl-
edge or reasonable cause to know that the purpose of such directing, taking, or
transporting is prostitution or assignation.
5. To procure, or to solicit, or to offer to procure or solicit for the purpose of
prostitution or assignation.
6. To reside in, enter, or remain in any place, structure, or building, or to
enter or remain in any conveyance, for the purpose of prostitution or assignation.
7. To engage in prostitution or assignation, or to aid or abet prostitution or
assignation by any means whatsoever.
1919, c. 215, s. 1.

4359. Prosecution: in what courts. Prosecutions for the violation of any of
the provisions of this article shall be tried in the courts of this state wherein
misdemeanors are triable except those courts the jurisdiction of which is so
limited by the constitution of this state that such jurisdiction cannot by statute
be extended to include criminal actions of the character herein described.
1919, c. 215, s. 6.

4360. Reputation and prior conviction admissible as evidence. In the trial
of any person charged with a violation of any of the provisions of this article,
testimony of a prior conviction, or testimony concerning the reputation of any
place, structure, or building, and of the person or persons who reside in or fre-
cquent the same, and of the defendant, shall be admissible in evidence in support
of the charge.
1919, c. 215, s. 3.

4361. Degrees of guilt. Any person who shall be found to have committed
two or more violations of any of the provisions of section 4358 of this article
within a period of one year next preceding the date named in an indictment,
information, or charge of violating any of the provisions of such section, shall
be deemed guilty in the first degree. Any person who shall be found to have
committed a single violation of any of the provisions of such section shall be
deemed guilty in the second degree.
1919, c. 215, s. 4.

4362. Punishment; probation; parole. Any person who shall be deemed
guilty in the first degree, as set forth in the preceding section, shall be subject to
imprisonment in, or commitment to, any penal or reformatory institution in
this state for not less than one nor more than three years. In case of a com-
mitment to a reformatory institution the commitment shall be made for an in-
determinate period of time of not less than one nor more than three years in
duration, and the board of managers or directors of the reformatory institution
shall have authority to discharge or to place on parole any person so committed
after the service of the minimum term, or any part thereof, and to require the
return to the said institution for the balance of the maximum term of any person who shall violate the terms or conditions of the parole.

Any person who shall be deemed guilty in the second degree, as set forth in the preceding section, shall be subject to imprisonment for not more than one year. The sentence imposed, or any part thereof, may be suspended; or the defendant may be placed on probation in the care of a probation officer designated by law or theretofore appointed by the court, upon the recommendation of five responsible citizens.

Probation or parole shall be granted or ordered in the case of a person infected with venereal disease only on such terms and conditions as shall insure medical treatment therefor and prevent the spread thereof, and the court may order any convicted defendant to be examined for venereal disease.

No girl or woman who shall be convicted under this article shall be placed on probation or parole in the care of charge of any person except a woman probation officer.

1919, c. 215, s. 5.

4363. Constitutionality. The declaration by the courts of any of the provisions of this article as being in violation of the constitution of this state shall not invalidate the remaining provisions.

1919, c. 215, s. 7.

SUBCHAPTER 9. OFFENSES AGAINST PUBLIC JUSTICE

Art. 26. Perjury

4364. Punishment for perjury. If any person shall willfully and corruptly commit perjury, on his oath or affirmation, in any suit, controversy, matter or cause, depending in any of the courts of the state, or in any deposition or affidavit taken pursuant to law, or in any oath or affirmation duly administered of or concerning any matter or thing whereof such person is lawfully required to be sworn or affirmed, every person so offending shall be guilty of a felony and shall be fined not exceeding one thousand dollars, and imprisoned in the county jail or state's prison not less than four months nor more than ten years.

Rev., s. 3615; Code, s. 1092; R. C., c. 34, s. 49; 1791, c. 338, s. 1.

While original section called perjury a misdemeanor, the punishment which might be imposed made it a felony: State v. Hyman, 164-411.

For indictment for perjury, see section 4615. Where witness, sworn with uplifted hand, deposes falsely, he is guilty of perjury: State v. Whisenhurst, 9-458. The administration of the oath is an essential element: State v. Glisson, 93-506.

Where indictment alleges that defendant was sworn "on the Holy Gospels of God," it must be strictly so found: State v. Davis, 69-383. It is presumed that oath was correctly administered: State v. Mace, 86-668.

In a trial for perjury, the burden is not upon defendant to show the truth of the matter: State v. Cline, 150-854.

Where defendant in bastardy indicted for perjury, being charged with falsely swearing that he never had sexual intercourse with prosecutrix, and she swears she never had intercourse with another man, defendant has right to show that she was criminally intimate with another man before birth of child: State v. Jones, 91-629.

Where perjury assigned is that defendant swore in civil case that he never had been member of certain firm, he may show that no such firm ever existed: State v. Smith, 119-856. He is not estopped to deny his former declaration to others who were witnesses that he was a member: Ibid.

Although one believes the allegation to which he testifies, yet unless he has probable cause for such belief he may be convicted of perjury: State v. Knox, 61-312. See, also, as to intent: State v. Houston, 103-383; State v. Curtis, 34-270.

As to when incompetent witness may be convicted of perjury: State v. Molier, 12-263.

False testimony under oath must have been taken before court having jurisdiction: State v. Alexander, 11-182; State v. Wyatt, 3-56; State v. Ridley, 114-827; State v. Gates, 107-832; State v. Knight, 84-789.

As to whether there was a fatal variance between indictment and proof, see State v. Hester, 122-1047; State v. Green, 100-419; State v. Collins, 85-511; State v. Hare, 95-682; State v. Lewis, 93-581; State v. Davis, 69-383; State v. Harvell, 49-55; State v. Caffey, 6-320; State v. Groves, 44-402; State v. Avera, 4-669; State v. Bradley, 2-463.

As to whether matter testified to falsely was material, see State v. Harris, 145-456; State v. Murphy, 101-697; State v. Hare, 95-682.

As to plea of former acquittal hereunder, see State v. Williams, 1-591.


4365. Subornation of perjury. If any person shall, by any means, procure another person to commit such willful and corrupt perjury as is mentioned in the preceding section, the person so offending shall be punished in like manner as the person committing the perjury.

Rev., s. 3616; Code, s. 1065; R. C., c. 34, s. 50; 1791, c. 338, s. 2.

4366. Perjury before legislative committees. If any person shall willfully and corruptly swear falsely to any fact material to the investigation of any matter before any committee of either house of the general assembly, he shall be subject to all the pains and penalties of willful and corrupt perjury, and, on conviction in the superior court of Wake county, shall be confined in the state’s prison for the time prescribed by law for perjury.

Rev., s. 3611; Code, s. 2857; 1869-70, c. 5, s. 4.

For annotations as to perjury generally, see under sections 4364, 4615.

4367. Perjury in court-martial proceedings. If any person shall willfully and corruptly swear falsely before any court-martial, touching and concerning any matter or thing cognizable before such court-martial, he shall be liable to the pains and penalties of perjury.

Rev., s. 3612; Code, s. 2325; R. C., c. 70, s. 73; 1812, c. 828, s. 3.

See annotations under section 4364. See State v. Gregory, 6-69.

4368. False oath to insurance statement. Any person who shall make oath to a willfully false statement in the annual report or other statement required by law from an insurance company shall be guilty of perjury.

Rev., s. 3493; 1899, c. 54, s. 97.

4369. False oath to procure benefit of insurance policy or certificate. Any person who shall willfully make a false statement of any material fact or thing in a sworn statement as to the death or disability of a policy or certificate holder in any insurance corporation or fraternal benefit society, for the purpose of procuring payment of a benefit named in the certificate of such holder, shall be guilty of perjury.

Rev., s. 3487; 1899, c. 54, s. 60; 1913, c. 89, s. 28.
4370. False oath to statement required of fraternal benefit societies. Any person who shall willfully make any false statement in any verified report or declaration under oath, required or authorized by law from fraternal benefit societies, shall be guilty of perjury.

1913, c. 89, s. 28.
See section 6529.

4371. False oath to certificate of mutual fire insurance company. Any person taking a false oath in respect to the certificate required by law before issuing policies in a mutual fire insurance company, that every subscription for insurance is genuine and made with an agreement that every subscriber will take the policies subscribed for by him within thirty days after granting a license to such company, shall be guilty of perjury.

Rev., ss. 4738, 4834; 1899, c. 54, s. 32; 1901, c. 391, ss. 3, 4; 1903, c. 438, s. 4.
See section 6346.

Art. 27. Bribery

4372. Bribery of officials. If any person holding office under the laws of this state who, except in payment of his legal salary, fees or perquisites, shall receive, or consent to receive, directly or indirectly, anything of value or personal advantage, or the promise thereof, for performing or omitting to perform any official act, or with the express or implied understanding that his official action, or omission to act, is to be in any degree influenced thereby, he shall be guilty of a felony, and shall be punished by imprisonment in the state's prison for a term not exceeding five years, or fined not exceeding five thousand dollars, or both, in the discretion of the court.

Rev., s. 3568; Code, s. 991; 1868-9, c. 176, s. 2.
Indictment is not defective when it charges that defendant "did receive and consent to receive" instead of "did receive or consent to receive": State v. Wynne, 118-1206. Indictment must allege that act charged was done with wilful and corrupt intent: State v. Pritchard, 107-921.

4373. Offering bribes. If any person shall offer a bribe, whether it be accepted or not, he shall be guilty of felony, and shall be punished by imprisonment for a term not less than one year nor more than five years in the state's prison or county jail, in the discretion of the court.

Rev., s. 3569; Code, s. 992; 1870-1, c. 232.

4374. Bribery of legislators. If any person shall directly or indirectly promise, offer or give, or cause or procure to be promised, offered or given, any money, bribe, present or reward, or any promise, contract, undertaking, obligation or security for the payment or delivery of any money, goods, right of action, bribe, present or reward, or any other valuable thing whatever, to any member of the senate or house of representatives of this state after his election as such member, and either before or after he shall have qualified and taken his seat, with intent to influence his vote or decision on any question, matter, cause or proceeding which may then be pending before the general assembly, or which may come before him for action in his capacity as a member of the general assembly, such person so offering, promising or giving, or causing or procuring to be promised,
offered or given any such money, goods, bribe, present or reward, or any bond, contract, undertaking, obligation or security for the payment or delivery of any money, goods, bribe, present or reward, or other valuable thing whatever, and the member-elect who shall in anywise accept or receive the same or any part thereof, shall be guilty of a felony, and shall be fined not exceeding double the amount so offered, promised or given, and imprisoned in the state’s prison not exceeding five years, and the person convicted of so accepting or receiving the same, or any part thereof, shall forfeit his seat in the general assembly and shall be forever disqualified to hold any office of honor, trust or profit under this state.

Rev., s. 3570; Code, s. 2852; 1868-9, c. 176, s. 5.

4375. Bribery of jurors. If any juror, either directly or indirectly, shall take anything from the plaintiff or defendant in a civil suit, or from any defendant in a state prosecution, or from any other person, to give his verdict, every such juror, and the person who shall give such juror any fee or reward to influence his verdict, or induce or procure him to make any gain or profit by his verdict, shall be guilty of a felony, and shall be imprisoned in the state’s prison or county jail not less than four months nor more than ten years.

Rev., s. 3697; Code, s. 990; R. C., c. 34, s. 34; 5 Edw. III, c. 10; 34 Edw. III, c. 8; 38 Edw. III, c. 12.


ART. 28. OBSTRUCTING JUSTICE

4376. Breaking or entering jails with intent to injure prisoners. If any person shall conspire to break or enter any jail or other place of confinement of prisoners charged with crime or under sentence, for the purpose of killing or otherwise injuring any prisoner confined therein; or if any person shall engage in breaking or entering any such jail or other place of confinement of such prisoners with intent to kill or injure any prisoner, he shall be guilty of a felony, and upon conviction, or upon a plea of guilty, shall be fined not less than five hundred dollars, and imprisoned in the state’s prison or the county jail not less than two nor more than fifteen years.

Rev., s. 3698; 1893, c. 461, s. 1.

See generally: State v. Lewis, 142-626. The force and effect of acts 1893, ch. 461, is not impaired by the fact that it has been split up and its different sections placed under appropriate headings: Ibid.

As to indictment, see concurring opinion of Walker, J., in State v. Lewis, 142-647. Upon an indictment under this section defendant may be convicted of an attempt: State v. Rumple, 178-717.

4377. Refusal of witness to appear or to testify in investigations of lynchings. If any person summoned as a witness in the investigation of a charge of lynching shall willfully fail to attend as a witness in obedience to the process served on him, or if, after being sworn, he shall refuse to answer questions pertinent to the matter being investigated before any tribunal, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and, on conviction, shall be fined or imprisoned, or both, at the discretion of the court.

Rev., s. 3699; 1893, c. 461, s. 3.

The force and effect of act 1893, ch. 461, is not impaired by the fact that it has been split up and its different sections placed under appropriate headings: State v. Lewis, 142-626.
4378. Resisting officers. If any person shall willfully and unlawfully resist, delay or obstruct a public officer in discharging or attempting to discharge a duty of his office, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor.

Rev. s. 3700; 1889, c. 51, s. 1.

A deputy sheriff collecting back taxes after his term of office has expired is a public officer within this section: State v. Alston, 127-518.

Sufficiency of indictment: State v. Dunn, 109-839. Not necessary to set out the process under which officer acted when he was resisted: State v. Dunn, 109-839.

It is too late after verdict to move in arrest of judgment for misjoinder in the counts where different defendants are indicted, in same bill, though under different counts, for offense here created and that under section 4379: State v. Perdue, 107-853.

As to extent of force to which officer can go in making arrest, see State v. McClure, 166-321; State v. Pugh, 101-737; see annotations under sections 976, 2642, 2639, 4542-4547. What is resisting an officer: State v. McClure, 166-321.

Section cited in State v. Durham, 141-745; State v. Conoly, 28-244.

4379. Failing to aid police officers. If any person, after having been lawfully commanded to aid an officer in arresting any person, or in retaking any person who has escaped from legal custody, or in executing any legal process, willfully neglects or refuses to aid such officer, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor.

Rev. s. 3701; 1889, c. 51, s. 2.

Liability for failure to assist in an arrest: State v. Ditmore, 177-592. It is too late after verdict to move in arrest of judgment for misjoinder in courts where different defendants are indicted in same bill, though under different counts, for offense here created and that under section 4378: State v. Perdue, 107-853. See, also, State v. Dunn, 109-839.

4380. Intimidating or interfering with jurors and witnesses. If any person shall by threats, menaces or in any other manner intimidate or attempt to intimidate any person who is summoned or acting as a juror or witness in any of the courts of this state, or prevent or deter, or attempt to prevent or deter any person summoned or acting as such juror or witness from attendance upon such court, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and upon conviction shall be fined or imprisoned in the discretion of the court.

Rev. s. 3696; 1891, c. 87.

This section is additional to, and not a repeal of, the inherent right of the court to protect itself by proceedings as for contempt: In re Young, 137-552. Section cited in State v. Hodge, 142-670.

4381. Failing to attend as witness before legislative committees. If any person shall willfully fail or refuse to attend or produce papers, on summons of any committee of investigation of either house of the general assembly, either select or committee of the whole, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and on conviction in the superior court of the county in which such witness may reside or be found, he shall be fined not less than five hundred dollars nor more than one thousand dollars, and shall be subject to imprisonment at the discretion of the court.

Rev. s. 3692; Code, s. 2854; 1869-70, c. 5, s. 2.

Art. 29. Misconduct in Public Office

4382. Buying and selling offices. If any person shall bargain away or sell an office or deputation of an office, or any part or parcel thereof, or shall take money, reward or other profit, directly or indirectly, or shall take any promise,
covenant, bond or assurance for money, reward or other profit, for an office or the deputation of an office, or any part thereof, which office or any part thereof shall touch or concern the administration or execution of justice, or the receipt, collection, control or disbursement of the public revenue, or shall concern or touch any clerkship in any court of record wherein justice is administered; or if any person shall give or pay money, reward or other profit, or shall make any promise, agreement, bond or assurance for any of such offices, or for the deputation of any of them, or for any part of them, the person so offending in any of the cases aforesaid shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and on conviction thereof shall forfeit all his right, interest and estate in such office, and every part and parcel thereof, and shall be imprisoned and fined at the discretion of the court.

Rev., s. 3571; Code, s. 998; R. C., c. 34, s. 33; 5, 6 Edw. VI, c. 16, ss. 1, 5.
Sheriff farming out office, see section 3946.

4383. Acting as officer before qualifying as such. If any officer shall enter on the duties of his office before he executes and delivers to the authority entitled to receive the same the bonds required by law, and qualifies by taking and subscribing and filing in the proper office the oath of office prescribed, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and shall be ejected from his office.

Rev., s. 3565; Code, s. 79.

4384. Willfully failing to discharge duties. If any clerk of any court of record, sheriff, justice of the peace, county commissioner, county surveyor, coroner, treasurer, constable or official of any of the state institutions, or of any county, city or town, shall willfully omit, neglect or refuse to discharge any of the duties of his office, for default whereof it is not elsewhere provided that he shall be indicted, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor. If it shall be proved that such officer, after his qualification, willfully and corruptly omitted, neglected or refused to discharge any of the duties of his office, or willfully and corruptly violated his oath of office according to the true intent and meaning thereof, such officer shall be guilty of misbehavior in office, and shall be punished by removal therefrom under the sentence of the court as a part of the punishment for the offense, and shall also be fined or imprisoned in the discretion of the court.

Rev., s. 3592; 1901, c. 270, s. 2.

If an officer willfully fails to perform his duty he is subject to indictment; and if such failure is wilful and corrupt he may be removed from office: Battle v. Rocky Mount, 156-329.
For penalty, acting without bond, see section 325.
For fuller annotations, see under section 4385.


4385. Failing to make reports and discharge other duties. If any state or county officer shall fail, neglect or refuse to make, file or publish any report,
statement or other paper, or to deliver to his successor all books and other property belonging to his office, or to pay over or deliver to the proper person all moneys which come into his hands by virtue or color of his office, or to discharge any duty devolving upon him by virtue of his office and required of him by law, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor.

Rev., s. 3576.

Officer abusing or fraudulently exceeding definite powers conferred is guilty hereunder even though no injury results to any one. The crime consists in his public example, in perverting powers committed to him as instruments of benefit to, and safety of the rights of, the citizens: State v. Glasgow, 1-264.

Officer who must exercise his judgment or discretion is not indictable for errors honestly made, but any officer acting corruptly is liable both criminally and civilly, whether acting under the law or without the law: State v. Powers, 75-281; Staton v. Wimberly, 122-107; see State v. Williams, 34-173—but honesty and good intent are not always a good defense when wilful carelessness, resulting in injury to public, is shown, State v. Hatch, 116-1003; see Turner v. Mc Kee, 137-254, and cases there cited.

This section embraces acts of omission only, and does not extend to every illegal act done by virtue of office: State v. Snuggs, 85-541; see, also, State v. Hatch, 116-1003.

Officer not indictable for obeying unconstitutional act, nor for refusing to perform duties under act repealed by unconstitutional one, at least until after court declares same unconstitutional: State v. Godwin, 123-697; see State v. Powers, 75-281.

Officer cannot refuse to act because of certain supposed defects in indictment in this case: State v. Davis, 111-729.

Indictment must allege that officer was required to take oath of office: State v. Pritchard, 107-921. Indictment alleging that defendant "did receive and consent to receive" unlawful compensation not defective because word "and" used instead of word "or": State v. Wynne, 118-1206. Indictment against overseer of poor for failure to provide adequately for paupers must state names of paupers or that their names are unknown: State v. Hawkins, 77-494.


De facto officers indictable hereunder: State v. Wynne, 118-1206. As to de facto officers generally, see annotations under section 3204.

Secretary of state indictable for fraudulently issuing land warrants: State v. Glasgow, 1-564.

Clerk of court not indictable hereunder for embezzling distributee's share paid to him by administrator: State v. Connelly, 104-794. Semble, that clerk indictable hereunder for neglecting to send up transcript of appeal in criminal action, whether fees paid or not: State v. Dayton, 119-880. Failure of clerk to pay over a license tax raises presumption that such failure was wilful, and clerk must rebut presumption: State v. Heaton, 77-505.

Register of deeds not indictable hereunder for issuing marriage license to female under marriageable age without written consent of father: State v. Snuggs, 85-541.

Chief clerk of house of representatives liable for negligently permitting bill to be delivered for enrollment, and enrolling clerk for enrolling a bill which had not been passed; as to sufficiency of evidence to warrant verdict of guilty, see State v. Satterfield, 121-558; State v. Brown, 119-789.


County commissioners selling county property at grossly inadequate price and for less than could have been obtained by reasonable effort, and without opportunity for competition, is evidence of omission of duty: State v. Hatch, 116-1003. County commissioners indictable for failure to levy taxes to build a jail: State v. Justices, 11-194.

Town commissioners indictable for failure to let out repairing of streets and to levy tax therefor when statute empowers and requires them to do so: State v. Comrs., 48-399.

Register of election not indictable for refusing to register voter for failure to pay taxes, though such provision requiring it may be unconstitutional: State v. Powers, 75-281. Failure of an officer in a primary election to perform his duty properly: State v. Cole, 156-618.

1797
4386. Swearing falsely to official reports. If any clerk, sheriff, register of deeds, county commissioner, county treasurer, justice of the peace, constable or other county officer shall willfully swear falsely to any report or statement required by law to be made or filed, concerning or touching the county, state or school revenue, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor.

Rev., s. 3605; Code, s. 731; 1874-5, c. 151, s. 4; 1876-7, c. 276, s. 4.

4387. Making of false report by bank examiners; accepting bribes. If any bank examiner shall knowingly and willfully make any false or fraudulent report of the condition of any bank which shall have been examined by him, with the intent to aid or abet the officers, owners or agents of such bank in continuing to operate an insolvent bank; or if any such examiner shall receive or accept any bribe or gratuity, given for the purpose of inducing him not to file any report of an examination of any bank made by him, or shall neglect to make an examination of any bank by reason of having received or accepted any bribe or gratuity, he shall be guilty of a felony, and on conviction thereof shall be imprisoned in the state’s prison for not less than four months nor more than ten years.

Rev., s. 3324; 1903, c. 275, s. 24.

4388. Director of public trust contracting for his own benefit. If any person, appointed or elected a commissioner or director to discharge any trust wherein the state or any county, city or town may be in any manner interested, shall become an undertaker, or make any contract for his own benefit, under such authority, or be in any manner concerned or interested in making such contract, or in the profits thereof, either privately or openly, singly or jointly with another, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor.

Rev., s. 3572; Code, s. 1011; R. C., c. 34, s. 38; 1825, c. 1269; 1826, c. 29.

A county commissioner is indictable for receiving extra pay for his time, etc., in investigating a bridge: Davidson v. Guilford, 152-436. A member of a board of aldermen who is also an officer of private corporation is liable under this section for contracting with the private corporation: State v. Williams, 153-595.

Section does not extend to contracts between a city and those having an employee as alderman: State v. Weddell, 153-587. Not necessary to show moral turpitude to convict under this section: Ibid.

4389. Speculating in claims against towns, cities and the state. If any clerk, sheriff, register of deeds, county treasurer or other county, city, town or state officer shall engage in the purchasing of any county, city, town or state claim at a less price than its full and true value, or at any rate of discount thereon, or be interested in any speculation in any such claim, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and shall be fined or imprisoned, and also shall be liable to removal from office at the discretion of the court.

Rev., s. 3575; Code, s. 1009; 1868-9, c. 260.

Sheriff not guilty where he purchases county claims below par for benefit of county and at instance of county commissioners: State v. Garland, 134-749.

4390. Acting as agent for those furnishing supplies for schools and other state institutions. If any member of any board of directors, board of managers,
board of trustees of any of the educational, charitable, eleemosynary or penal institutions of the state, or any member of any board of education, or any county or district superintendent or examiner of teachers, or any trustee of any school or other institution supported in whole or in part from any of the public funds of the state, or any officer, agent, manager, teacher or employee of such boards, shall have any pecuniary interest, either directly or indirectly, proximately or remotely, in supplying any goods, wares or merchandise of any nature or kind whatsoever for any of said institutions or schools; or if any of such officers, agents, managers, teachers or employees of such institution or school or state or county officer shall act as agent for any manufacturer, merchant, dealer, publisher or author for any article of merchandise to be used by any of said institutions or schools; or shall receive, directly or indirectly, any gift, emolument, reward or promise of reward for his influence in recommending or procuring the use of any manufactured article, goods, wares or merchandise of any nature or kind whatsoever by any of such institutions or schools, he shall be forthwith removed from his position in the public service, and shall upon conviction be deemed guilty of a misdemeanor and fined not less than fifty dollars nor more than five hundred dollars and be imprisoned, in the discretion of the court.

Rev., s. 3833; 1899, c. 732, s. 73; 1897, c. 543.
See section 4388.

4391. Buying school supplies from interested officer. If any county board of education or school committee shall buy school supplies in which any member has a pecuniary interest, or if any school officers or teachers shall receive any gift, emolument, reward or promise of reward for influence in recommending or procuring the use of any school supplies for the schools with which they are connected, such person shall be removed from his position in the public service and shall, upon conviction, be deemed guilty of a misdemeanor.

Rev., s. 3835; 1901, c. 4, s. 69.
See section 4388.

4392. Selling bonds without giving proper notice. It shall be unlawful for any board of county commissioners, board of road commissioners, school board or school committee, or any drainage commissioner or board of drainage commissioners of any county, city, town, road, school, or drainage district to sell bonds for any purpose, either at public or private sale, without giving notice of the time and place of sale in some newspaper published in such county, city or town at least thirty days prior to the date of sale: Provided, that where there is no newspaper published in the county, such notice shall be posted at the courthouse door in such county at least thirty days prior to the sale.

Any violation of this section by any person or corporation whose duty it shall be to issue and sell such bonds shall constitute a misdemeanor punishable by fine or imprisonment, or both, in the discretion of the court.

1917, cc. 147, 174.

4393. Allowing prisoners to escape; burden of proof. If any person charged with a crime or sentenced by the court upon conviction of any offense, shall be legally committed to any sheriff, constable or jailer, or shall be arrested by any sheriff, deputy sheriff or coroner acting as sheriff, by virtue of any capias issuing on a bill of indictment, information or other criminal proceeding, and such
sheriff, deputy sheriff, coroner, constable or jailer, willfully or negligently, shall suffer such person, so charged or sentenced and committed, to escape out of his custody, the sheriff, deputy sheriff, coroner, constable or jailer so offending, being thereof convicted, shall be removed from office, and shall be fined or imprisoned, or both, at the discretion of the court before whom the trial may be had; and in all such cases it shall be sufficient, in support of the indictment against such sheriff or other officer, to prove that the person so charged or sentenced was committed to his custody, and it shall lie upon the defendant to show that such escape was not by his consent or negligence, but that he had used all legal means to prevent the same, and acted with proper care and diligence: Provided, that such removal of a sheriff shall not affect his duty or power as a collector of the public revenue, but he shall proceed on such duty and be accountable as if such conviction and removal had not been had.

Rev., s. 3577; Code, s. 1022; R. C., c. 34, s. 35; 1791, c. 343, s. 1; 1905, c. 350.

Escape defined: State v. Ritchie, 107-857; State v. Johnson, 94-924.

This section contemplates two kinds of escape—one the result of negligence and the other the result of wilful act of officer: State v. McLain, 104-894. Actual negligence the test of guilt when negligence charged: State v. Johnson, 94-924—and it is implied when prisoner escapes; exceptions, Ibid. Officer must use due diligence and good faith to keep prisoner, and as to whether he did is a question for the jury: State v. Blackley, 131-726; State v. Lewis, 113-622; State v. Hunter, 94-829. Failure to put handcuffs on prisoner is not negligence per se: Ibid.

Not necessary to charge in indictment that escape was 'wilfully' or 'unlawfully' permitted, but that it is 'negligently' permitted is sufficient: State v. McLain, 104-894. Indictment lies at common law for an escape independently of this section: State v. Ritchie, 107-857; State v. Johnson, 94-924. It will not be quashed on the ground that the judgment against prisoner committed was illegal: State v. Garrell, 82-581.


Where escape pending appeal, appeal will not be dismissed, but may be continued till prisoner retaken: State v. Cody, 119-908; State v. Jacobs, 107-772; State v. Pickett, 94-97—or court can proceed, and judgment will not be invalid simply because prisoner was not in custody or before the court, State v. Jacobs, 107-772.

Procedure where prisoner under death sentence escapes and is not recaptured before date set for execution, see State v. Cardwell, 95-643.

When escape proved or admitted, burden to show that it was not unlawfully allowed or that there was no negligence shifts to defendant: State v. Lewis, 113-622; State v. Kittelle, 110-573; State v. Hunter, 94-829.

Compare, as to indictment charging that prisoner was lawfully detained, State v. Jones, 78-420.

4394. Solicitor to prosecute officer for escape. It shall be the duty of solicitors, when they shall be informed or have knowledge of any felon, or person otherwise charged with any crime or offense against the state, having within their respective districts escaped out of the custody of any sheriff, deputy sheriff, coroner, constable or jailer, to take the necessary measures to prosecute such sheriff or other officer so offending.

Rev., s. 2822; Code, s. 1023; R. C., c. 34, s. 36; 1791, c. 343, s. 2.

See annotations under section 4393.

4395. Disposing of public documents or refusing to deliver them over to successor. It shall be the duty of the clerk of the superior court of each county,
and every other person to whom the acts of the general assembly, supreme court reports or other public documents are transmitted or deposited for the use of the county or the state, to keep the same safely in their respective offices; and if any such person having the custody of such books and documents, for the uses aforesaid, shall negligently and willfully dispose of the same, by sale or otherwise, or refuse to deliver over the same to his successor in office, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and shall be punished by fine or imprisonment, or both, at the discretion of the court.

Rev., s. 3598; Code, s. 1073; 1881, c. 151.

4396. Failing to return process or making false return. If any sheriff, constable or other officer, whether state or municipal, or any person who shall presume to act as any such officer, not being by law authorized so to do, refuse or neglect to return any precept, notice or process, to him tendered or delivered, which it is his duty to execute, or make a false return thereon, he shall forfeit and pay to any one who will sue for the same one hundred dollars, and shall moreover be guilty of a misdemeanor.

Rev., s. 3604; Code, s. 1112; R. C., c. 34, s. 118; 1818, c. 980, s. 3; 1827, c. 20, s. 4.


Not liable for penalty for declining to receive a process which at that time could not be served: Fentress v. Brown, 61-373.

Several penalties against the same defendant may be joined, and when they exceed $200 superior court has jurisdiction: Burrell v. Hughes, 116-431.

That the clerk of the court mailed a process to sheriff of another county is prima facie evidence that sheriff received it, and will support a judgment nisi, if there is no return of the process: State v. Latham, 51-233.


4397. Failing to surrender tax-list for inspection and correction. If any sheriff or tax collector shall refuse or fail to surrender his tax-list for inspection or correction upon demand by the authorities imposing the tax, or their successors in office, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and shall be imprisoned not more than five years, and fined not exceeding one thousand dollars, at the discretion of the court.

Rev., s. 3788; Code, s. 3823; 1870-1, c. 177, s. 2.

See section 2681. Section cited in Covington v. Rockingham, 93-139; Guano Co. v. Tarboro, 126-70; Wilson v. Green, 135-52.

4398. Failing to file report of fines. If any officer who is by law required to file any report or statement of fines or penalties with the county board of education shall fail so to do at or before the time fixed by law for the filing of such report, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor.

Rev., s. 3579; 1901, c. 4, s. 62.

4399. Failure of ex-justice of the peace to turn over books and papers. If any justice of the peace, on expiration of his term of office, or if any personal representative of a deceased justice of the peace shall, after demand upon him by the clerk of the superior court, willfully fail and refuse to deliver to the clerk of the
superior court all dockets, all law and other books, and all official papers which came into his hands by virtue or color of his office, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor.

Rev., s. 3578; Code, ss. 828, 829; 1885, c. 402.

Art. 30. MISCONDUCT IN PRIVATE OFFICE

4400. Failure of certain railroad officers to account with successors. If the president and directors of any railroad company, and any person acting under them, shall, upon demand, fail or refuse to account with the president and directors elected or appointed to succeed them, and to transfer to them forthwith all the money, books, papers, choses in action, property and effects of every kind and description belonging to such company, they shall be guilty of a felony, and shall be punished by imprisonment in the state’s prison for not less than one nor more than five years, and be fined at the discretion of the court. All persons conspiring with any such president, directors or their agents to defeat, delay or hinder the execution of this section shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and shall be punished in like manner. The governor is hereby authorized, at the request of the president, directors and other officers of any railroad company, to make requisition upon the governor of any other state for the apprehension of any such president failing to comply with this section.

Rev., s. 3760; Code, ss. 2001, 2002; 1870-1, c. 72, ss. 1-3.
Acts of February 5, 1870, and of March 8, 1870, which dispose of special tax bonds, make this section refer only to money, choses in action, property and effects belonging to the company: State v. Jones, 67-210.

4401. Malfeasance of bank officers and agents. If any president, director, cashier, teller, clerk or agent of any bank or other corporation shall embezzle, abstract or willfully misapply any of the moneys, funds or credits of the bank, or shall, without authority from the directors, issue or put forth any certificate of deposit, draw any order or bill of exchange, make any acceptance, assign any note, bond, draft, bill of exchange, mortgage, judgment or decree, or make any false entry in any book, report or statement of the bank with the intent in either case to injure or defraud or to deceive any officer of the bank, or if any person shall aid and abet in the doing of any of these things, he shall be guilty of a felony, and upon conviction shall be imprisoned in the state’s prison for not less than four months nor more than fifteen years, and likewise fined, at the discretion of the court.

Rev., s. 3325; 1903, c. 275, s. 15.
See State v. Dewey, 139-556.

4402. Making false entries in banking accounts; misrepresenting assets and liabilities of banks. If any person shall willfully and knowingly subscribe to, or make, or cause to be made, any false statement or false entry in the books of any corporation, partnership, firm or individual transacting a banking business, or shall knowingly subscribe to or exhibit false papers, with the intent to deceive any person authorized to examine into the affairs of such corporation, partnership, firm or individual, or shall willfully and knowingly make, state or publish any false statement of the amount of the assets or liabilities of any such corpora-
tion, partnership, firm or individual, he shall be guilty of a felony, and upon
conviction thereof shall be imprisoned in the state’s prison not less than four
months nor more than ten years.
Rev., s. 3326; 1903, c. 275, s. 27.

ART. 31. PRISON BREACH AND PRISONERS

4403. Escape of hired prisoners from custody. If any prisoner, who shall be
removed from the prison of the respective counties, cities and towns under the
law providing for the hiring out of prisoners by counties and towns, shall escape
from the person or company having him in custody, he shall be guilty of a mis-
demeanor, and shall be imprisoned at hard labor not more than thirty days, or
fined not more than fifty dollars.
Rev., s. 3658; Code, s. 3455; 1876-7, c. 196, s. 4.
Counties and towns may hire out convict prisoners, see sections 1356-1358.

4404. Prison breach and escape. If any person shall break prison, being law-
illy confined therein, or shall escape from the custody of any superintendent,
guard or officer, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor.
Rev., s. 3657; Code, s. 1021; R. C., c. 34, s. 19; 1 Edw. II, st. 2d; 1909, c. 872.
This section reduces common-law offense from a felony to a misdemeanor: State v. Brown,
82-585.

4405. Permitting escape of or maltreating hired convicts. If any person
charged in any way with the control or management of convicts, hired for serv-
ice outside of the state’s prison, shall negligently permit them to escape, or shall
maltreat them, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor; but this provision shall not
be held to relieve any person from any criminal liability.
Rev., s. 3659; Code, s. 3450; 1881, c. 127, s. 2.
See annotations under section 4393. Negligence is implied, unless the escape is occasioned
by the act of God or an irresistible adverse force: State v. Johnson, 94-924.
Officers and agents will not be held to the strict common-law responsibility for the custody
of convicts employed outside of the penitentiary; actual negligence being the test of guilt:

4406. Conveying messages and weapons to convicts and other prisoners. If any
person shall convey to or from any convict any letters or oral messages, or shall
convey to any convict or person imprisoned, charged with crime and awaiting
trial any weapon or instrument by which to effect an escape, or that will aid him
in an assault or insurrection, or shall trade with a convict for his clothing or
stolen goods, or shall sell to him any article forbidden him by prison rules, he
shall be guilty of a misdemeanor: Provided, that when a murder, an assault or
an escape is effected with the means furnished, the person convicted of furnish-
ing the means shall be sentenced to not less than four years hard labor in the
state’s prison.
Rev., s. 3662; Code, s. 3441; 1873-4, c. 158, s. 12; 1911, c. 11.

4407. Injury to prisoner by jailer. If the keeper of a jail shall do, or cause
to be done, any wrong or injury to the prisoners committed to his custody, con-
trary to law, he shall not only pay treble damages to the person injured, but
shall be guilty of a misdemeanor.
Rev., s. 3661; Code, s. 3463; R. C., c. 87, s. 8; 1795, c. 433, s. 6.

1803
4408. Confining prisoners to improper apartments. If the sheriff or jailer shall wantonly or unnecessarily confine those committed to his custody in any apartment, other than that provided and designated by law for persons of the description of the prisoner, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor.

Rev., s. 3660; Code, s. 3471; R. C., c. 87, s. 16; 1795, c. 433, s. 4.

4409. Requiring female prisoners to work in chain-gang. If any officer, either judicial, executive or ministerial, shall order or require the working of any female on the streets or roads in any group or chain-gang in this state, he shall be deemed guilty of a misdemeanor.

Rev., s. 3590; 1897, c. 270.

SUBCHAPTER 10. OFFENSES AGAINST THE PUBLIC PEACE

Art. 32. Offenses Against the Public Peace

4410. Carrying concealed weapons. If any one, except when on his own premises, shall carry concealed about his person any bowie-knife, dirk, dagger, slung-shot, loaded cane, brass, iron or metallic knuckles or razor or other deadly weapon of like kind, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and shall be fined or imprisoned at the discretion of the court. If any one, except on his own premises, shall carry concealed about his person any pistol or gun, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and shall be fined not less than fifty dollars nor more than two hundred dollars, or imprisoned not less than thirty days nor more than two years, at the discretion of the court. Upon conviction or submission the deadly weapon with reference to which the defendant shall have been convicted shall be condemned and ordered confiscated and destroyed by the judge presiding at the trial. If any one, not being on his own lands, shall have about his person any such deadly weapon, such possession shall be prima facie evidence of the concealment thereof. This section shall not apply to the following persons: officers and soldiers of the United States Army, civil officers of the United States while in the discharge of their official duties, officers and soldiers of the militia and the state guard when called into actual service, officers of the state, or of any county, city or town, charged with the execution of the laws of the state, when acting in the discharge of their official duties.

Rev., s. 3708; Code, s. 1006; 1917, c. 76; 1919, c. 197, s. 8.


This offense consists in the guilty intent to carry the weapon concealed, and does not depend upon the intent to use it: State v. Brown, 125-704; State v. Reams, 121-556; State v. Lilly, 116-1049; State v. Dixon, 114-850; State v. Brodnax, 91-543; State v. Gilbert, 87-527.

Carrying concealed weapons off one's premises is not excused even in self-defense: State v. Woodlief, 172-885; State v. Speller, 86-697—not is it excused when carried for hunting, State v. Woodfin, 87-526.

A person acting in ignorance of the law, in good faith, and upon the advice of the clerk of the court or an attorney, but in violation of the statute, is not excused: State v. Simmons, 143-613.
CRIMES AND PUNISHMENTS—ART. 32


Whether or not weapon is concealed is a question for the jury: State v. Lilly, 116-1049; State v. Reams, 121-556. Defendant offering himself as witness may be asked if he has carried concealed weapon off his premises within the two years next preceding the indictment, and can be compelled to answer it, he having waived his constitutional privilege to refuse to incriminate himself: State v. Allen, 107-805; State v. Mitchel1, 119-784. A mere servant or hireling is indictable if he carry weapon concealed on his master's premises: State v. Dayton, 119-880.

A verdict "guilty of carrying concealed weapon in a suitcase" is not sufficient: State v. Parker, 102-790.

PRIMA FACIE CASE AND BURDEN OF PROOF. Where defendant has two pistols buckled around him, without scabbards and naked on a belt, the prima facie case of the statute is rebutted: State v. Roten, 86-701. Prima facie case raised by the statute may be rebutted, and is by a specific finding that the act was done without intent to conceal it: State v. Brown, 125-704; State v. Gilbert, 87-527; State v. Dixon, 114-850, overruling State v. Harrison, 93-905; State v. Brodnax, 91-543. Statute makes possession prima facie evidence of concealment, and the burden is upon the defendant to rebut the presumption by satisfactory proof to jury: State v. Hamby, 126-1006; State v. Reams, 121-556; State v. Lilly, 116-1049; State v. McManus, 89-555. As to effect of "prima facie evidence," see State v. Wilkerson, 164-432.

The burden is upon a civil officer to show that he was actually engaged in the discharge of his official duty: State v. Simmons, 143-613; State v. Hayne, 88-625. Section cited in State v. McNeely, 92-829; State v. Barrett, 138-635; State v. Divine, 98-784; State v. McBrayer, 98-626. Compare State v. Wilson, 84-777.

4411. Sending, accepting or bearing challenges to fight duels. If any person shall send, accept or bear a challenge to fight a duel, though no death ensue, he, and all such as counsel, aid and abet him, shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and shall, moreover, be ineligible to any office of trust, honor or profit in the state, any pardon or reprieve notwithstanding.

Rev., s. 3628; Code, s. 1012; R. C., c. 34, s. 48; 1802, c. 608, s. 1.

For fighting a duel when death ensues, see section 4203. Duel defined to be a combat between two persons, fought with deadly weapons by agreement: State v. Fritz, 133-727. Challenge may be by word or letter: State v. Farrier, 8-487. A challenge to fight with fists and hands, no deadly weapon to be used, is not a challenge to fight a duel: State v. Fritz, 133-725. A challenge to fight a duel out of the state is indictable: State v. Farrier, 8-487. Jurisdiction is in superior court, but on indictment in superior court accused may be found guilty and convicted of a simple assault: State v. Fritz, 133-725—and punishment should be such as justice of the peace could inflict, Ibid.

Indictment need not set out copy of challenge: State v. Farrier, 8-487.

4412. Engaging in and betting on prize fights. If any two or more persons engage in a prize fight, sparring match or glove or fist contest for money or other valuable prize or stake; or if any person bet or lay a wager on the result thereof or advise, aid or abet in any way whatever in promoting the same, he shall be fined not less than five hundred dollars, or imprisoned in the state's prison or jail for not less than one year nor more than five years, or both, in the discretion of the court.

Rev., s. 3707; 1895, c. 28, ss. 1-4.

Governor to prevent prize fights, see section 7636 (6).

4413. Disturbing picnics, entertainments and other meetings. If any person shall willfully interrupt or disturb any picnic, excursion party, school entertainment, political meeting, or any meeting or other organization whatsoever
lawfully and peaceably held, either at, within or without the place where such picnic, excursion party, school entertainment, political meeting or other meeting or organization is held, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and shall be fined or imprisoned, in the discretion of the court.

Rev., s. 3704; 1897, c. 213.

Wilful disturbance of Sunday school is indictable at common law and under the statute: State v. Branner, 149-559. Disturbing a religious meeting at a private residence is indictable: State v. Starnes, 151-724.

4414. Disturbing schools and scientific and temperance meetings; injuring property of schools and temperance societies. If any person shall willfully interrupt or disturb any public or private school or temperance society or organization or any meeting lawfully and peacefully held for the purpose of literary and scientific improvement, or for the discussion of temperance or question of moral reform, either within or without the place where such meeting or school is held, or injure any school building, or deface any school furniture, apparatus or other school property, or property of any temperance society or organization, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and shall be fined not exceeding fifty dollars or imprisoned not more than thirty days.

Rev., s. 3888; Code, s. 2592; 1885, c. 140; 1901, c. 4, s. 28.

Claiming the right to occupy a schoolhouse and refusing to surrender it to one elected to teach a public school thereat, and thus preventing the school's being held there, is not interrupting or disturbing a public school within this section: State v. Spray, 113-686.
Section cited: State v. Cooper, 104-890.

4415. Disturbing religious congregations. If any person shall be intoxicated or shall be guilty of any rude and disorderly conduct at any place where people are accustomed to meet for divine worship, and while the people are there assembled for such worship, whether such worship should have begun or not, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and shall, upon conviction, be fined or imprisoned in the discretion of the court.

Rev., s. 3706; 1901, c. 738.

DECISIONS ON SIMILAR STATUTES. To make the disturbance indictable the people must have collected together at or about the time and at the place where the public worship is to take place: State v. Bryson, 82-576. Disturbing a congregation engaged in public worship is indictable, though it be not in a church, chapel or meeting-house especially set apart for that purpose: State v. Ramsey, 78-448; State v. Swink, 20-492—in private house, State v. Starnes, 151-724. Disturbing Sunday school: State v. Branner, 149-559.

Not indictable if the disturbance takes place after the service is over: State v. Davis, 126-1059; State v. Ramsey, 78-448; State v. Fisher, 25-111. Where two men fight near a church and a third party runs to church and calls out, "They are fighting at the fire," the two men are not guilty hereunder: State v. Kirby, 108-772.

Disturbance of a church congregation by singing is not indictable where the singer is taking part conscientiously in the service: State v. Ramsey, 78-448; State v. Linkhaw, 69-215.


4416. Detectives going armed in a body. If any body of men composed of more than three persons, calling themselves detectives or claiming to be in the employ of any detective agency or known and designated as detectives, shall go armed, they shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and upon conviction shall be fined or imprisoned in the discretion of the court.

Rev., s. 3703; 1803, c. 191.
4417. Malicious injury of property of railroads and other carriers; causing death or other physical injury thereby. If any person shall willfully and maliciously put or place any matter or thing upon, over or near any railroad track; or shall willfully and maliciously destroy, injure or remove the road-bed, or any part thereof, or any rail, sill or other part of the fixture appurtenant to or constituting or supporting any portion of the track of such railroad; or shall willfully and maliciously do any other thing with intent to obstruct, stop, hinder, delay or displace the cars traveling on such road, or to stop, hinder or delay the passengers or others passing over the same; or shall willfully and maliciously injure the road-bed or the fixtures aforesaid, or any part thereof, with any other intent whatsoever, such person so offending shall be guilty of a felony and shall be fined not exceeding one thousand dollars nor less than two hundred dollars, and be imprisoned in the state's prison or county jail not less than four months nor more than ten years, and shall be committed to jail till he find surety for his good behavior, for a space of time of not less than three nor more than seven years. If it shall happen that by reason of the commission of the offenses aforesaid, or any of them, any engine or car shall be displaced from the track, or shall be stopped, hindered or delayed, so that any one thereby be instantly killed, or so wounded or hurt as to die therefrom in twelve calendar months thereafter, or shall thereby be maimed or disabled in the use of any limb or member, then, and in every such case, the party so offending, his counselors, aiders and abettors, on conviction, shall suffer death, if the person is killed, and shall be imprisoned in the state's prison not less than five nor more than sixty years if the person is maimed or disabled. If any person shall maliciously destroy or injure any plank-road, turnpike or canal, or any appurtenance or fixture belonging thereto or used therewith, or shall maliciously destroy or injure any lock, dam or sluice, the same being a part of any work erected or made for the purpose of navigation, or improving the navigation of any water, the person so offending shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and shall suffer the like punishment as in this section is provided for maliciously injuring a railroad.

Rev., s. 3755; Code, s. 1098; R. C., c. 34, ss. 99, 100; 1838, c. 38; 1879, c. 255, s. 2; 1911, c. 200.


4418. Injuring without malice property of railroads and other carriers; causing death or other physical injury thereby. If any person, unlawfully and on purpose, but without malice, shall commit any of the offenses mentioned in the preceding section, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor. If it shall happen that by reason of the commission of any such offense any person shall be instantly killed, or so wounded or hurt as to die therefrom in twelve calendar months thereafter, or shall thereby be maimed or disabled in the use of any limb or member, then, and in every such case, the party so offending, his counselors, aiders and abettors, shall be imprisoned not less than twelve months, and fined at the discretion of the court.

Rev., s. 3755; Code, s. 1099; R. C., c. 34, s. 101.
4419. Shooting or throwing at trains or passengers. If any person shall willfully and unlawfully cast, throw or shoot any stone, rock, bullet, shot, pellet or other missile at, against, or into any railroad car, locomotive or train, or any person thereon, while such car or locomotive shall be in progress from one station to another, or while such car, locomotive or train shall be stopped for any purpose, the person so offending shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and shall be punished by fine or imprisonment in the county jail or state's prison, at the discretion of the court.

Rev., s. 3763; Code, s. 1100; 1887, c. 19; 1876-7, c. 4; 1911, c. 179.

The presumption that every man intends the natural consequences of his acts is only prima facie, and where there is evidence that defendant was drunk, the intent is properly left to jury: State v. Barbee, 92-820.

Indictment must aver that the train was in actual motion or stopped for a temporary purpose: State v. Boyd, 86-634.

Not necessary to show that the pistol discharged by defendant was loaded with ball or shot, or that the car was struck, and burden is on defendant to show that pistol was unloaded, as matter in defense: State v. Hinson, 82-597.

Section referred to in State v. Holder, 153-606.

4420. Operating trains and street cars while intoxicated. Any train dispatcher, telegraph operator, engineer, fireman, flagman, brakeman, switchman, conductor, motorman, or other employee of any steam, street, suburban or interurban railway company, who shall be intoxicated while engaged in running or operating, or assisting in running or operating, any railway train, shifting-engine, or street or other electric car, shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and upon conviction shall be fined or imprisoned, in the discretion of the court.

Rev., s. 3758; Code, s. 1972; 1891, c. 114; 1871-2, c. 138, s. 38; 1907, c. 330.

4421. Displaying false lights on seashore. If any person shall make or display, or cause to be made or displayed, any false light or beacon on or near the seacoast, for the purpose of deceiving and misleading masters of vessels, and thereby putting them in danger of shipwreck, he shall be guilty of a felony, and shall be imprisoned in the state's prison for not less than four months nor more than ten years.

Rev., s. 3430; Code, s. 1024; R. C., c. 34, s. 58; 1831, c. 42.

4422. Local: Building unguarded barbed-wire fences along public highways. If any person shall erect or maintain a barbed-wire fence along any public road or highway, and within ten yards thereof, without putting a railing, smooth wire, board or plank on the top of such fence not less than three inches in width, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and shall be fined or imprisoned at the discretion of the court. This section shall apply to the counties of Rowan, Swain, Catawba, Greene, Richmond, Stokes, Rutherford, Forsyth, Yadkin, Brunswick, Durham, Wilkes, Stanly, Cumberland, Iredell, Macon and Mitchell; Provided, that in Rutherford county only a railing or plank shall be used at the top of such fence.

Rev., s. 3769; 1895, c. 65; 1899, c. 43; 1899, c. 225; 1905, c. 220; 1909, cc. 318, 604, 629, 810.

A board fence with barbed wire on top, within ten yards of a public highway, is a violation of this section: State v. Thomas, 149-565.

4423. Exploding dynamite cartridges and bombs. If any person shall fire off or explode, or cause to be fired off or exploded, except for mechanical purposes
in a legitimate business, any dynamite cartridge, bomb or other explosive of a like nature, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor.

Rev., s. 3794; 1887, c. 364, s. 53.

4424. Storing explosives near causeway on Eagle's island. It shall be unlawful for any person, firm or corporation to erect or keep any magazine or other building for the storage of gunpowder, dynamite or other explosives within one hundred yards of the road or causeway on Eagle's island between the Cape Fear and Brunswick rivers: Provided, however, that this section shall not apply to warehouses for the storage of spirits of turpentine, resin and tar. Any person, firm or corporation violating the provisions of this section shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and shall be fined not less than fifty nor more than two hundred dollars, or be imprisoned thirty days, or both, in the discretion of the court. 1907, c. 768.

4425. Keeping for sale or selling explosives without a license. If any dealer or other person shall sell or keep for sale any dynamite cartridges, bombs or other combustibles of a like kind, without first having obtained from the board of commissioners of the county where such person or dealer resides a license for that purpose, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor.

Rev., s. 3817; 1887, c. 364, ss. 1, 4.

4426. Failing to enclose marl beds. If any person shall open any marl bed without surrounding it with a lawful fence, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and upon conviction shall be fined not exceeding fifty dollars or imprisoned not exceeding thirty days: Provided, this shall not apply to any person whose marl bed is situated inside his own enclosure.

Rev., s. 3796; 1887, cc. 235, 268.

SUBCHAPTER 12. GENERAL POLICE REGULATIONS

Art. 34. Lotteries and Gaming

4427. Advertising lotteries. If any one, by writing or printing or by circular or letter or in any other way, advertise or publish an account of a lottery, whether within or without this state, stating how, when or where the same is to be or has been drawn, or what are the prizes therein or any of them, or the price of a ticket or any share or interest therein, or where or how it may be obtained, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor.

Rev., s. 3725; 1887, c. 211.

4428. Dealing in lotteries. If any person shall open, set on foot, carry on, promote, make or draw, publicly or privately, a lottery, by whatever name, style or title the same may be denominated or known; or if any person, by such way and means, expose or set to sale any house, real estate, goods, chattels, cash, written evidence of debt, certificates of claims or any other thing of value whatsoever, every person so offending shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and shall be fined not exceeding two thousand dollars or imprisoned not exceeding six months, or both, in the discretion of the court. Any person who engages in disposing of any species of property whatsoever, including money and evidences of debt,
4429. Selling lottery tickets and acting as agent for lotteries. If any person shall sell, barter or otherwise dispose of any lottery ticket or order for any number or shares in any lottery, or shall in anywise be concerned in such lottery, by acting as agent in the state for or on behalf of any such lottery, to be drawn or paid either out of or within the state, such person shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and shall be punished as provided for in the preceding section.

Rev., s. 3727; Code, s. 1048; R. C., c. 34, s. 70; 1834, c. 19, s. 2.

The purchase of a lottery ticket is not punishable hereunder: State v. Bryant, 74-207—but it seems to be punishable under section 4430, see State v. DeBoy, 117-705.

4430. Gambling. If any person play at any game of chance at which any money, property or other thing of value is bet, whether the same be in stake or not, both those who play and those who bet thereon shall be guilty of a misdemeanor.

Rev., s. 3715; 1891, c. 29.

Punishment in Avery county, see P. L. 1919, c. 105. For dealing in futures, see sections 2147-2149.

Defendant "did unlawfully and wilfully play at a game of cards at which money was bet," held to sufficiently describe a game of chance: State v. Taylor, 111-680.

"Ten-pins" not a "game of chance" within this section: State v. King, 113-631; see, also, State v. Gupton, 30-271. A "raffle" is a "game of chance": State v. DeBoy, 117-702. As to games of chance generally, see Ibid. All who participate in game of chance are principals: Ibid.

Indictment may charge the offense hereunder together with the offense of keeping and maintaining a gaming house: State v. Morgan, 133-743—and state need not make election, Ibid.

Witnesses may be compelled to testify, although their testimony tends to criminate them, as they are pardoned under section 1800: State v. Morgan, 133-743.

Infant under fourteen playing at "shooting craps," not knowing it to be unlawful, but knowing right from wrong, not guilty: State v. Yeargan, 117-706.

Indictment charging that defendant did unlawfully play at a game of cards, without charging that he bet on the game, is defective: State v. Brannen, 55-208.

4431. Allowing gambling in houses of public entertainment; duty of police officers; penalty. If any keeper of an ordinary or other house of entertainment,
or of a house wherein liquors are retailed, shall knowingly suffer any game, at
which money or property, or anything of value, is bet, whether the same be in
stake or not, to be played in any such house, or in any part of the premises occu-
pied therewith; or shall furnish persons so playing or betting either on said
premises or elsewhere with drink or other thing for their comfort or subsistence
during the time of play, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and shall be fined
not less than five hundred dollars and be imprisoned not less than six months.
Any person who shall be convicted under this section shall, upon such conviction,
forfeit his license to do any of the businesses mentioned in this section, and shall
be forever debarred from doing any of such businesses in this state. The court
shall embody in its judgment that such person has forfeited his license, and no
board of county commissioners, board of town commissioners or board of alder-
men shall thereafter have power or authority to grant to such convicted person
or his agent a license to do any of the businesses mentioned herein. It shall be
the duty of every police officer of the cities, towns and villages of this state to
make diligent inquiry and to exercise constant watchfulness to discover whether
any of the offenses enumerated in this section are being committed, and to report
once a week under oath to the mayor or other chief officer of his city, town or
village, whether such offenses are being committed, and all the facts within his
knowledge, or of which he has information relating thereto. If any such police
officer shall know or have information that such offenses are being committed
and shall fail or neglect to report the same to such mayor or other chief officer,
 together with all the information known to him, as to the person or persons com-
mitting the same, the time and place of the commission and the names of the
witnesses thereto, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and upon conviction shall
be fined or imprisoned, or both, in the discretion of the court, and shall forfeit
his office. It shall be the duty of such mayor or other chief officer to require the
report herein provided for, and to require that the same shall be verified by the
oath of such policeman, and if it appear upon such report that any of the said
offenses have been committed, it shall be the duty of such mayor or other chief
officer to issue his warrant for the arrest of the offender. Any such mayor or
other chief officer of any city, town or village who shall fail or neglect to require
the reports herein mentioned, or shall fail or neglect to require of such police
officer to verify the same upon oath, or who shall refuse or neglect, upon its
appearing from such reports that there is probable cause to believe that any of
the said offenses have been committed, to issue his warrant for the arrest of the
offender, shall be guilty of a misdemeanor. Any person committing any of the
offenses mentioned in this section shall be liable to a penalty of five hundred
dollars, to be recovered by suit in the superior court in the county in which such
offense may have been committed, one-half thereof to the use of the person
bringing such suit and one-half to the school fund for the county.

Rev., s. 3716; Code, s. 1043; 1901, c. 753; R. C., c. 34, s. 76; 1799, c. 526; 1801, c. 581;
1831, c. 26.

What included in "premises occupied therewith": State v. Terry, 20-325; see, also, State

Only necessary to show the fact that liquor was retailed in the house, and not necessary to
show that the retailer has complied with the law in obtaining a license: State v. Hawkins,
91-626; State v. Terry, 20-325.

A fine of $2,000 and imprisonment for thirty days held not excessive punishment: State v.
Miller, 94-904.

1811
4432. Gambling with faro-banks and tables. If any person shall open, establish, use or keep a faro-bank, or a faro-table, with the intent that games of chance may be played thereat, or shall play or bet thereat any money, property or other thing of value, whether the same be in stake or not, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and shall be fined at least two hundred dollars and imprisoned not less than three months.

Rev., s. 3717; Code, s. 1044; R. C., s. 71; 1848, c. 34; 1856-7, c. 25.

Section cited in State v. Bryant, 74-207; State v. Norwood, 94-936.

4433. Keeping gaming tables or betting thereat. If any person shall establish, use or keep any gaming table (other than a faro-bank), by whatever name such table may be called, at which games of chance shall be played, he shall on conviction thereof be fined not less than two hundred dollars and shall be imprisoned not less than thirty days; and every person who shall play thereat or thereat bet any money, property or other thing of value, whether the same be in stake or not, shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and shall be fined not less than ten dollars.

Rev., s. 3718; Code, s. 1045; R. C., c. 34, s. 72; 1791, c. 336; 1798, c. 502, s. 2.

"Shuffle-board" is a game of skill and not a game of chance: State v. Bishops, 30-266.


Indictment need duly charge offense in words of statute: State v. Howe, 100-449.


4434. Allowing gaming tables on premises. If any person shall knowingly suffer to be opened, kept or used in his house or on any part of the premises occupied therewith, any of the gaming tables by this article prohibited, he shall forfeit and pay to any one who will sue therefor two hundred dollars, and shall also be guilty of a misdemeanor and fined and imprisoned.

Rev., s. 3719; Code, s. 1046; R. C., c. 34, s. 73; 1798, c. 502, s. 3; 1800, c. 5, s. 2.

See State v. Black, 94-809.

4435. Gaming tables to be destroyed by justices and police officers. All justices of the peace, sheriffs, constables and officers of police are hereby authorized and directed, on information made to them on oath that any gaming table prohibited to be used by this article is in the possession or use of any person within the limits of their jurisdiction, to destroy the same by every means in their power; and they shall call to their aid all the good citizens of the county, if necessary, to effect its destruction.

Rev., s. 3720; Code, s. 1049; R. C., c. 34, s. 74; 1791, c. 336; 1798, c. 502, s. 2.

Section cited and approved in State v. Homer, 139-226.

4436. Property exhibited by gamblers to be seized; disposition of same. All moneys or other property or thing of value exhibited for the purpose of alluring persons to bet on any game shall be liable to be seized by any justice of the peace, or by any person acting under his warrant. Of the moneys or other property or thing which shall be so seized one-half shall belong to the person seizing them, and the other half shall go to the use of the poor.

Rev., s. 3722; Code, s. 1051; R. C., c. 34, s. 77; 1798, c. 502, s. 3.

Section cited and approved in Daniels v. Homer, 139-226.

4437. Opposing destruction of gaming tables and seizure of property. If any person shall oppose the destruction of any prohibited gaming table, or the seizure
of any moneys, property or other thing staked on forbidden games, or shall take and carry away the same or any part thereof after seizure, he shall forfeit and pay to the person so opposed one thousand dollars, for the use of the state and the person so opposed, and shall, moreover, be guilty of a misdemeanor.

Rev., s. 3723; Code, s. 1052; R. C., c. 34, s. 78; 1798, c. 502, s. 4.

Section cited and approved in Daniels v. Homer, 139-226.

Art. 35. Protection of Minors

4438. Selling cigarettes to minors. If any person shall sell, give away or otherwise dispose of, directly or indirectly, cigarettes, or tobacco in the form of cigarettes, or cut tobacco in any form or shape which may be used or intended to be used as a substitute for cigarettes, to any minor under the age of seventeen years; or if any person shall aid, assist or abet any other person in selling such articles to such minor, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and upon conviction shall be punished by fine or imprisonment in the discretion of the court.

Rev., s. 3804; 1891, c. 276.

4439. Aiding minors in procuring cigarettes; duty of police officers. If any person shall aid or assist any minor child under seventeen years old in obtaining the possession of cigarettes, or tobacco in any form used as a substitute therefor, by whatsoever name it may be called, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and upon conviction shall be fined or imprisoned in the discretion of the court.

It shall be the duty of every police officer, upon knowledge or information that any minor under the age of seventeen years is or has been smoking any cigarette, to inquire of any such minor the name of the person who sold or gave him such cigarette, or the substance from which it was made, or who aided and abetted in effecting such gift or sale. Upon receiving this information from any such minor, the officer shall forthwith cause a warrant to be issued for the person giving or selling, or aiding and abetting in the giving or selling of such cigarette or the substance out of which it was made, and have such person dealt with as the law directs. Any such minor who shall fail or refuse to give to any officer, upon inquiry, the name of the person selling or giving him such cigarette, or the substance out of which it was made, shall be guilty of a misdemeanor.

Rev., s. 3865; 1891, c. 276, s. 2; 1913, c. 185.

4440. Selling or giving weapons to minors. If any person shall knowingly sell, offer for sale, give or in any way dispose of to a minor any pistol or pistol cartridge, brass knucks, bowie-knife, dirk, loaded cane or sling-shot, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor.

Rev., s. 3832; 1893, c. 514.

4441. Permitting young children to use dangerous firearms. Any person, being the parent or guardian of, or standing in loco parentis to, any child under the age of twelve years, who shall knowingly permit such child to have the possession or custody of, or use in any manner whatever, any gun, pistol or other dangerous firearm, whether such firearm be loaded or unloaded, or any other person who shall knowingly furnish such child any such firearm, shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and upon conviction shall be fined not exceeding fifty dollars or imprisoned not exceeding thirty days.

1913, c. 32.
4442. Permitting minors to enter barrooms, billiard rooms and bowling alleys. If the keeper or owner of any barroom, billiard room or bowling alley shall allow any minor to enter or remain in such barroom, billiard room or bowling alley, where before such minor enters or remains in such barroom, billiard room or bowling alley, the owner or keeper thereof has been notified by the parents or guardian of such minor not to allow him to enter or remain in such barroom, billiard room or bowling alley, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and upon conviction shall be fined not exceeding fifty dollars or imprisoned not exceeding thirty days.

Rev., s. 3729; 1897, c. 278.

4443. Exposing children to fire. If any person shall leave any child of the age of seven years or less locked or otherwise confined in any dwelling, building or enclosure, and go away from such dwelling, building or enclosure without leaving some person of the age of discretion in charge of the same, so as to expose the child to danger by fire, the person so offending shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and shall be punished at the discretion of the court.

Rev., s. 3795; 1893, c. 12.

4444. Marrying females under fourteen years old. If any person shall marry a female under the age of fourteen years, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor.

Rev., s. 3368; Code, s. 1083; R. C., c. 34, s. 46; 1820, c. 1041, ss. 1, 2.


4445. Separating child under six months old from mother. It shall be unlawful for any person to separate or aid in separating any child under six months old from its mother for the purpose of placing such child in a foster home or institution, or with the intent to remove it from the state for such purpose, unless the consent in writing for such separation shall have been obtained from the clerk of the superior court and the county health officer of the county in which the mother resides, or of the county in which the child was born; and it shall be unlawful for any mother to surrender her child for such purpose without first having obtained such consent. Any person violating this section shall, upon conviction, be fined not exceeding five hundred dollars or imprisoned for one year, or both, in the discretion of the court.

1917, c. 59; 1919, c. 240.

4446. Failing to pay minors for doing certain work. Whenever any person, having a contract with any corporation, company or person for the manufacture or change of any raw material by the piece or pound, shall employ any minor to assist in the work upon the faith of and by color of such contract, with intent to cheat and defraud such minor, and, having secured the contract price, shall willfully fail to pay the minor when he shall have performed his part of the contract work, whether done by the day or by the job, the person so offending shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and upon conviction shall be fined not more than fifty dollars or imprisoned not more than thirty days.

Rev., s. 3428a; 1898, c. 309.
Art. 36. Protection of the Family

4447. Abandonment of family by husband. If any husband shall willfully abandon his wife without providing adequate support for such wife, and the children which he may have begotten upon her, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor.

Rev., s. 3355; Code, s. 970; 1868-9, c. 209, s. 1; 1873-4, c. 176, s. 10; 1879, c. 92.

There must be a wilful abandonment and a failure to support: State v. Taylor, 175-833; State v. Smith, 164-475. Abandonment and failure to support are both essential, and they must have occurred in this state: State v. Toney, 162-635; but see State v. Kerby, 110-558, where failure to support children is sufficient to establish guilt. To constitute abandonment it is not necessary that husband should leave the state: Witty v. Barham, 147-479. Consent of wife to separation is not abandonment, but subsequent acts may constitute it: Ibid. "Wilful abandonment" construed: State v. Deaton, 65-496. Wife guilty of adultery, husband not liable for abandonment: State v. Hopkins, 130-647.

Statute of limitations bars indictment after two years from separation: State v. Davis, 79-603. Abandonment is not a continuous offense for which husband can be twice indicted; the act of separation being the gist of the offense: State v. Davis, 79-603; State v. Dunston, 78-418. When the first abandonment might be barred by the statute, a new abandonment within the time would sustain the charge: State v. Hannon, 168-215. If, upon trial for abandonment of wife and children, husband agrees to support them and does not, this is a new abandonment for which he may be indicted: State v. Davis, 79-603.


Competent for wife to testify as to fact of abandonment: State v. Brown, 67-470—and as to fact of marriage (explaining or overruling State v. Brown), State v. Chester, 172-946.

Where husband claimed he abandoned wife on account of her adultery, which she denied, it is error to leave question of guilt to jury to depend upon question of adultery, as that is collateral: State v. Hopkins, 130-647.

Case where defendant pleads that marriage to prosecutrix was void: State v. Davis, 79-603. Section cited in Steele v. Steele, 104-637.

4448. Evidence that abandonment was willful. If the fact of abandonment of and failure to provide adequate support for the wife and children shall be proved, or, while being with such wife, neglect by the husband to provide for the adequate support of such wife or children shall be proved, then the fact that such husband neglects applying himself to some honest calling for the support of himself and family, and is found sauntering about, endeavoring to maintain himself by gaming or other undue means, or is a common frequenter of drinking houses, or is a known common drunkard, shall be presumptive evidence that such abandonment and neglect is willful.

Rev., s. 3356; Code, s. 971; 1868-9, c. 209, s. 3.

Section cited in Steele v. Steele, 104-637.

4449. Order of support from husband’s property or earnings. Upon any conviction for abandonment, any judge or any recorder having jurisdiction thereof may, in his discretion, make such order as in his judgment will best provide for the support, as far as may be necessary, of the deserted wife or children, or both, from the property or labor of the defendant. 1917, c. 259.

4450. Failure of husband to provide adequate support for family. If any husband, while living with his wife, shall willfully neglect to provide adequate
support for such wife or the children which he has begotten upon her, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor.

Rev., s. 3357; Code, s. 972; 1868-9, c. 209, s. 2; 1873-4, c. 176, s. 11; 1879, c. 92.


**Art. 37. INTOXICATING LIQUORS**

4451. Adulteration of liquors. If any person shall adulterate any spirituous, alcoholic, vinous or malt liquors by mixing the same with any substance of whatever kind, except as provided in the following section, or if any person shall sell or offer to sell any spirituous, alcoholic, vinous or malt liquors, knowing the same to be thus adulterated, or shall import into this state any spirituous or intoxicating liquors, and sell or offer to sell such liquor, knowing the same to be adulterated, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and shall be fined or imprisoned, or both, at the discretion of the court.

Rev., s. 3512; Code, s. 982; 1858-9, c. 57, ss. 1, 4.

Construe this section with section 4752. Compare, as to intent, State v. Powell, 141-780.

4452. Selling recipe for adulterating liquors. If any person shall sell or offer to sell any recipe or formula whatever for adulterating any spirituous or alcoholic liquors, by mixing the same with any substance of whatever kind, except as is herein provided, he shall be guilty of a felony, and shall be fined or imprisoned as is provided in the preceding section: Provided, that this section and the two sections that immediately precede and follow it respectively shall not be so construed as to prevent druggists, physicians and persons engaged in the mechanical arts from adulterating liquors for medical and mechanical purposes.

Rev., s. 3513; Code, s. 984; 1858-9, c. 57, ss. 2, 3.

4453. Manufacturing or selling poisonous liquors. If any person shall manufacture, sell, or in any way deal out spirituous liquors, of any name or kind, to be used as a drink or beverage, and the same shall be found to contain any foreign properties or ingredients poisonous to the human system, he shall be guilty of a felony and shall be imprisoned in the state's prison not less than five years, and may be fined in the discretion of the court. It shall be competent for any citizen, after making purchase of any spirituous liquor, to cause the same to be analyzed by some known competent chemist, and if upon such analysis it shall be found to contain any foreign poisonous matter, it shall be prima facie evidence against the party making such a sale.

Rev., s. 3522; Code, s. 983; 1873-4, c. 180, ss. 1, 2.


4454. Selling or giving away liquor near political speaking. If any person shall sell or give away, either directly or indirectly, any spirituous liquors, wine or bitters containing alcohol, within two miles of any place at which political public speaking shall be advertised to take place, and does take place, during the day on which such speaking shall take place, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and shall be fined not less than ten dollars nor more than twenty dollars, or imprisoned not exceeding twenty days.

Rev., s. 3528; Code, s. 1079; 1879, c. 212.


1816
4455. Giving intoxicants to unmarried minors under seventeen years old. If any person shall give intoxicating drinks or liquors to any unmarried minor under the age of seventeen years; or if any person shall aid, assist or abet any other person in giving such drinks or liquors to such minor, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and upon conviction shall be punished by fine or imprisonment in the discretion of the court; but nothing in this section shall prevent any parent or other person standing in loco parentis from giving or administering any such drinks or liquors to his minor child for medicinal purposes, nor any physician from giving or administering such drinks or liquors to any minor patient under his care; nor shall this section apply to the giving or using of wine in the administration of the sacrament.

1915, c. 82.

4456. Selling or giving intoxicants to unmarried minors by dealers; liability for exemplary damages. If any dealer in intoxicating drinks or liquors sell, or in any manner part with for a compensation therefor, either directly or indirectly, or give away such drinks or liquors, to any unmarried person under the age of twenty-one years, knowing such person to be under the age of twenty-one years, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor; and such sale or giving away shall be prima facie evidence of such knowledge. Any person who keeps on hand intoxicating drinks or liquors for the purpose of sale or profit shall be considered a dealer within the meaning of this section.

The father, or if he be dead, the mother, guardian or employer of any minor to whom a sale or gift shall be made in violation of this section, shall have a right of action in a civil suit against the person so offending by such sale or gift, and upon proof of such illicit sale or gift shall recover from the party so offending such exemplary damages as a jury may assess: Provided, that such assessment shall not be less than twenty-five dollars.

Rev., ss. 3524, 3525; Code, ss. 1077, 1078; 1873-4, c. 68; 1881, c. 242.

Physician who keeps liquor for sale or profit is a "dealer": State v. McBrayer, 98-619.

Dealer guilty, although authorized to make sale by father of minor: State v. Lawrence, 97-492—but the dealer is not guilty where the minor acts merely as agent for the father in making the purchase, the dealer knowing the liquor was for the father, State v. Walker, 103-413.

Dealer who supplies liquor to minor at request of adult is guilty, and the adult is an aider and abettor: State v. Scoggins, 107-959; State v. Best, 108-747.

Dealer responsible for sale to minor by his agent, although without his knowledge and against his instructions: State v. Kittelle, 110-560—but seems contra as to druggist, when sale is made by a registered pharmacist, State v. Neal, 123-689.

In case of an interstate shipment, with draft and bill of lading to the consignor, notify the cashier of a bank, paying the draft and delivering the bill of lading to the purchaser, is not guilty of selling: State v. Fisher, 162-550. Construction of this section with reference to interstate commerce and the effect of the Wilson act: Ibid.

"Civil damage act" creates a new cause of action, and a "dealer" is liable as herein provided: Spencer v. Fisher, 161-116. It is necessary to allege that the minor is unmarried: Spencer v. Fisher, 158-264.

Several defendants may be indicted and convicted hereunder for a single unlawful act: State v. Scoggins, 107-959. Sufficiency of description in indictment, State v. Best, 108-747. Sufficiency of evidence: State v. Scoggins, 107-959. When liquid is plainly intoxicating, the court will so declare; but when it is doubtful, it is a question for the jury: State v. Parker, 139-586. Unlawful intent conclusively presumed from the doing of the act: State v. McBrayer, 98-619; State v. Scoggins, 107-959.
4457. Public drinking on railway passenger cars; copy of section to be posted. Any person who shall publicly engage in the drinking of intoxicating liquors in the presence of passengers on any passenger car shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and upon conviction shall be fined not less than ten dollars nor more than fifty dollars, or imprisoned not to exceed thirty days. This section shall not apply to any smoking compartment or to any closet, dining or buffet car. It shall be the duty of all railway companies to have posted a copy of this section in all passenger coaches used for transporting passengers within the state.

1907, c. 455.

4458. Local: Public drunkenness. If any person shall be found drunk or intoxicated on the public highway, or at any public place or meeting, in any county, township, city, town, village or other place herein named, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and upon conviction shall be punished as is provided in this section:

1. By a fine of not more than fifty dollars, or by imprisonment for not more than thirty days, in the counties of Ashe, Catawba, Cleveland, Dare, Gaston, Graham, Greene, Haywood, Henderson, Hyde, Jackson, Lincoln, Macon, Madison, Mecklenburg, Moore, Pitt, Richmond, Rutherford, Scotland, Stanly, Swain, Union, Vance, Warren and Washington, in the townships of Fruitville and Poplar branch in Currituck county, and at Pungo in Beaufort county.

1907, cc. 305, 785, 900; 1908, c. 113; 1909, c. 815; P. L. 1915, c. 790; P. L. 1917, cc. 447, 475; P. L. 1919, cc. 148, 200.

2. By a fine of not less than three dollars nor more than fifty dollars, or by imprisonment for not more than thirty days, in Yancey county.

1909, c. 256.

3. By a fine of not less than two dollars and fifty cents nor more than fifty dollars, or by imprisonment for not more than thirty days, in Buncombe county.

1909, c. 271.

4. By a fine of not less than five dollars nor more than twenty-five dollars, or by imprisonment for not more than ten days, in Cherokee and Yadkin counties.

1907, c. 976.

5. By a fine of not less than three dollars nor more than five dollars in Clay county, all such fines to go to the public school fund of that county.

1907, c. 309.

6. By a fine of not less than five dollars nor more than ten dollars in Wake county, all such fines to go to the general road fund of that county.

1907, c. 908.

7. By a fine of not more than fifty dollars, or by imprisonment for not more than thirty days, in Mitchell county: Provided, that this subsection shall not apply to incorporated towns in that county.

1909, c. 111.
8. By a fine of not less than five dollars nor more than fifty dollars, or by imprisonment for not more than ten days, in the village of Kannapolis, or on the premises or within one mile of the Kannapolis cotton mills.

1909, c. 46, s. 2.

9. By a fine, for the first offense, of not less than ten nor more than twenty dollars; for second and further offense, not less than twenty nor more than thirty dollars, or imprisoned for not more than twenty days, in Transylvania county.

P. L. 1919, c. 190.

Rev., s. 3733; 1897, c. 57; 1899, cc. 87, 208, 608, 638; 1901, c. 445; 1903, cc. 116, 124, 523, 758.

Art. 39. VAGRANTS AND TRAMPS

4459. Persons classed as vagrants. If any person shall come within any of the following classes, he shall be deemed a vagrant, and shall be fined not exceeding fifty dollars or imprisoned not exceeding thirty days: Provided, however, that this limitation of punishment shall not be binding except in cases of a first offense, and in all other cases such person may be fined or imprisoned, or both, in the discretion of the court:
1. Persons wandering or strolling about in idleness who are able to work and have no property to support them.
2. Persons leading an idle, immoral or profligate life, who have no property to support them and who are able to work and do not work.
3. All persons able to work having no property to support them and who have not some visible and known means of a fair, honest and reputable livelihood.
4. Persons having a fixed abode who have no visible property to support them and who live by stealing or by trading in, bartering for or buying stolen property.
5. Professional gamblers living in idleness.
6. All able-bodied men having no other visible means of support who shall live in idleness upon the wages or earnings of their mother, wife or minor children, except of male children over eighteen years old.
7. Keepers and inmates of bawdy-houses, assignation houses, lewd and disorderly houses, and other places where illegal sexual intercourse is habitually carried on: Provided, that nothing here is intended or shall be construed as abolishing the crime of keeping a bawdy-house, or lessening the punishment by law for such crime.

Rev., s. 3740; 1905, c. 391; 1907, c. 1012, s. 1; 1913, c. 75; 1915, c. 1.


4460. Police officers to furnish list of disorderly houses; inmates competent and compellable to testify. It shall be the duty of the chief of police, marshal, constable or other chief ministerial officer of each city and town in this state to furnish every thirty days to the police justice, recorder, mayor or other trial officer of such city or town a list of the bawdy, assignation, lewd and disorderly houses and other places where illegal sexual intercourse is carried on, together with the names of the keepers and inmates of such houses and places, in such city
or town; and it shall be the duty of such police justice, recorder, mayor or other trial officer, upon the filing of such list, to issue his warrant for the persons declared in subsection seven of the preceding section to be vagrants, and to punish in accordance with the provisions of that section such of them as may be found guilty. In all trials under said subsection seven of the preceding section any keeper or inmate of any of the houses or places named, or his employees, shall be competent and compellable to give evidence of the character and nature of such house or place and of the character and acts of the keepers and inmates thereof; but the person so testifying shall not be prosecuted or punished for the commission of any crime about which he shall have been required to testify.

If any chief of police, marshal, constable or other chief ministerial officer of any city or town shall fail to furnish the list of houses and places provided for in this section, or shall suppress the name of any person whom he is required herein to report, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and upon conviction shall be fined or imprisoned, or both, at the discretion of the court.

1907 c. 1012, ss. 2, 3.

4461. Tramp defined and punishment provided; certain persons excepted. If any person shall go about from place to place begging or subsisting on charity, he shall be denominated a tramp, and shall be punished by a fine not exceeding fifty dollars, or by imprisonment not exceeding thirty days: Provided, that any person who shall furnish satisfactory evidence of good character shall be discharged without cost. Any act of begging or vagrancy by any person, unless a well-known object of charity, shall be evidence that the person committing the same is a tramp. This section shall not apply to any woman, to any minor under the age of fourteen years, or to any blind person.

Rev., s. 3735; Code, ss. 3828, 3829, 3831, 3833; 1897, c. 268; 1879, c. 198, ss. 1, 4, 6.

4462. Trespassing and the carrying of dangerous weapons by tramps. If any tramp shall enter any dwelling-house or kindle any fire on the land of another without the consent of the owner or occupant thereof, or shall kindle a fire on any highway, or shall be found carrying any firearm or other dangerous weapon, or shall threaten to do any injury to the person, or to the real or personal estate, of another, he shall be punished by imprisonment at the discretion of the court, not to exceed twelve months.

Rev., s. 3736; Code, s. 3829; 1879, c. 198, s. 2.

4463. Malicious injuries by tramps to persons and property. If any tramp shall willfully and maliciously do any injury to the person, or to the real or personal estate, of another, he shall be punished by imprisonment, at the discretion of the court, not to exceed three years.

Rev., s. 3737; Code, s. 3830; 1879, c. 198, s. 3.

4464. Arrest of tramps by persons who are not officers. Any person, upon a view of any offense described in the three preceding sections, shall cause the offender to be arrested upon a warrant and taken before some justice of the peace, or he may apprehend the offender and take him before a justice of the peace, for examination, and, on his conviction, he shall be entitled to the same fee as a sheriff.

Rev., s. 3738; Code, s. 3832; 1879, c. 198, s. 5.
Art. 40. Regulation of Sales

4465. Selling or offering to sell meat of diseased animals. If any person shall knowingly and willfully slaughter any diseased animal and sell or offer for sale any of the meat of such diseased animal for human consumption, or if any person knows that the meat offered for sale or sold for human consumption by him is that of a diseased animal, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and shall be fined or imprisoned, or both, in the discretion of the court.

Rev., s. 3442; 1905, c. 303.

4466. Unauthorized dealing in railroad tickets. If any person shall sell or deal in tickets issued by any railroad company, unless he is a duly authorized agent of the railroad company, or shall refuse upon demand to exhibit his authority to sell or deal in such tickets, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor.

Rev., s. 3764; 1895, c. 838, s. 1.
Compare under act of 1891, ch. 290, decision that sale of one ticket no offense: State v. Ray, 109-736.

4467. Sale of cotton at night under certain conditions. If any person shall buy, sell, deliver or receive, for a price, or for any reward whatever, any cotton in the seed, or any unpacked lint cotton, brought or carried in a basket, hamper or sheet, or in any mode where the quantity is less than what is usually baled, or where the cotton is not baled, between the hours of sunset and sunrise, such person so offending shall be guilty of a misdemeanor. On conviction, in Mecklenburg and Nash counties, the offender shall be imprisoned not less than three months nor more than twelve months, and shall also be liable to a penalty of two hundred dollars, one-half of which shall go to the party suing for same and one-half to the public schools of the county.

Rev., s. 3813; Code, s. 1006; 1873-4, c. 62; 1874-5, c. 70; 1905, c. 417.
Similar statute held constitutional: State v. Moore, 104-714.
Indictment must set forth the manner in which the articles were "brought or carried": State v. Whitesacre, 98-753.

4468. Local: Sale of corn at night in less than five-bushel lots. If any person shall buy, sell, deliver or receive for a price or for any reward whatever, any corn in the ear or shelled of a less amount than five bushels, between the hours of sunset and sunrise, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and upon conviction shall be punished by a fine not exceeding fifty dollars or imprisoned not exceeding thirty days. In all prosecutions under this section it shall be necessary for the state only to allege and prove that the defendant bought or received the corn as charged, and the burden shall be upon the defendant to show that the provisions of this section have been complied with: Provided, this section shall apply only to the counties of Beaufort, Hyde, Martin, Tyrrell, Washington, Pamlico, Halifax and Edgecombe.

Rev., s. 3509; 1859, c. 90; 1891, c. 6; 1891, c. 8.

Art. 41. Regulation of Employer and Employee

4469. Enticing servant to leave master. If any person shall entice, persuade and procure any servant by indenture, or any servant who shall have contracted
in writing or orally to serve his employer, to leave unlawfully the service of his master or employer; or if any person shall knowingly and unlawfully harbor and detain, in his own service and from the service of his master or employer, any servant who shall unlawfully leave the service of such master or employer, then, in either case, such person and servant shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and shall be fined not exceeding one hundred dollars or imprisoned not exceeding six months.

Rev. s. 3365; Code, ss. 3119, 3120; 1866, c. 58; 1866-7, c. 124; 1881, c. 303.

Section held constitutional: State v. Harwood, 104-724. No defense at common law to entice infant from the service of parent: State v. Rice, 76-194. Section has reference only to ‘‘enticing’’ servants, and indictment will not lie hereunder against servant for wilfully breaking contract to labor: State v. Daniel, 89-553. Section does not apply where the servant has merely made a contract to serve; he must be induced to leave the service of his master: Sears v. Whitaker, 136-37. There must be something more than mere employment; it must appear that defendant enticed or persuaded servant to leave the master: State v. Holly, 152-839.

Contract that tenant, as part of the rent, will work for landlord when he can leave his own crop and when he is needed by landlord does not constitute the relation here contemplated: State v. Hoover, 107-795; State v. Etheridge, 169-263.

It is a violation of the statute to entice a servant, although the contract for labor be voidable on account of the infancy of the servant: State v. Harwood, 104-724—but if the contract is entered into without the consent of the parents they may demand such infant to leave the service of his employer, without incurring any liability hereunder: State v. Anderson, 104-771.

Contract must be by indenture, in writing or oral: State v. Rice, 76-194; State v. Anderson, 104-771.


4470. Local: Hiring servant who has unlawfully left employee. If any person shall knowingly hire, employ, harbor or detain in his own service any servant, employee, tenant, or wage hand of any other person, who shall have contracted in writing, or orally, for a fixed period of time to serve his employer, and who shall have left the service of his employer in violation of his contract, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and shall be civilly liable in damages to the party so aggrieved. This section shall apply to the following counties: Beaufort, Edgecombe, Person, Pitt, Washington, Warren, Vance, Pender, Halifax, Guilford, Granville, Hertford, Richmond, Wake, Wayne and Caswell.

Rev. s. 3374; 1901, c. 652; 1903, c. 365; 1907, c. 238, s. 2; 1907, c. 402; 1919, c. 274.

4471. Enticing seamen from vessel. If any person shall induce any seaman, in the employment of any domestic or foreign vessel, in any of the ports of North Carolina, to leave any such vessel before his term of service shall have expired, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and shall be fined not exceeding fifty dollars, or imprisoned not exceeding thirty days.

Rev. s. 3555; Code, s. 1108; 1879, c. 219, s. 1; 1881, c. 256, s. 1.

4472. Secreting or harboring deserting seamen. If any person shall secrete or harbor any seaman who has deserted from any domestic or foreign vessel, knowing that such seaman has deserted, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and shall be fined not exceeding fifty dollars or imprisoned not exceeding thirty days; and if such seaman be found concealed or secreted by any person on his
premises, such concealment and secretion shall be deemed prima facie evidence that such person knew that such seaman was a deserter.

Rev., s. 3556; Code, s. 1109; 1879, c. 219, s. 2; 1881, c. 256, s. 2.

Compare, as to prima facie case: State v. Barrett, 138-636.

4473. Search warrants for deserting seamen. If any credible witness shall complain, upon oath before any justice of the peace, that any person has concealed on his premises any seaman who has deserted from any such domestic or foreign vessel, it shall be lawful for such justice to grant a search warrant to be executed within the limits of his county to any proper officer, authorizing him to search for such seaman, and to arrest the person on whose premises he may be found; and the person on whose premises such seaman shall be found shall be adjudged to pay the costs of the search warrant, if on examination it shall appear that such seaman was secreted or concealed by such person; otherwise the costs shall be paid by the party making the complaint.

Rev., s. 3557; Code, s. 1110; 1881, c. 256, s. 3.

4474. Appeal in cases of deserting seamen regulated. In all cases arising under the three preceding sections, if any appeal is prayed by either party at the time of the trial, it shall be granted; but no appeal shall be granted by any justice at any time after the final hearing of the case. In case an appeal is prayed at the trial, it shall be the duty of the justice to proceed immediately to reduce to writing the testimony of any witness whose testimony is material (if such witness shall be master, officer or seaman on board of any vessel), in the presence of the adverse party, who may cross-question such witness, which testimony shall be subscribed by such witness and returned by the justice with the papers in the case; and on the hearing in the appellate court, the testimony so taken and reduced to writing by the justice shall be read, heard and accepted as the true and lawful testimony of such witness, as if such person were in person present to give evidence. For reducing such testimony to writing the justice shall receive the same fees as are allowed for taking depositions.

Rev., s. 3558; Code, s. 1111; 1881, c. 256, ss. 4, 5.

4475. Influencing agents and servants in violating duties owed employers. Any person who gives, offers or promises to an agent, employee or servant any gift or gratuity whatever with intent to influence his action in relation to his principal’s, employer’s or master’s business; any agent, employee or servant who requests or accepts a gift or gratuity or a promise to make a gift or to do an act beneficial to himself, under an agreement or with an understanding that he shall act in any particular manner in relation to his principal’s, employer’s or master’s business; any agent, employee or servant who, being authorized to procure materials, supplies or other articles either by purchase or contract for his principal, employer or master, or to employ service or labor for his principal, employer or master, receives, directly or indirectly, for himself or for another, a commission, discount or bonus from the person who makes such sale or contract, or furnishes such materials, supplies or other articles, or from a person who renders such service or labor; and any person who gives or offers such an agent, employee or servant such commission, discount or bonus, shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and shall be punished in the discretion of the court.

1913, c. 190, s. 1.
4476. Witness required to give self-criminating evidence; no suit or prosecution to be founded thereon. No person shall be excused from attending, testifying or producing books, papers, contracts, agreements and other documents before any court, or in obedience to the subpoena of any court, having jurisdiction of the crime denounced in the preceding section, on the ground or for the reason that the testimony or evidence, documentary or otherwise, required of him may tend to incriminate him or to subject him to a penalty or to a forfeiture; but no person shall be liable to any suit or prosecution, civil or criminal, for or on account of any transaction, matter or thing concerning which he may testify or produce evidence, documentary or otherwise, before such court or in obedience to its subpoena or in any such case or proceeding: Provided, that no person so testifying or producing any such books, papers, contracts, agreements or other documents shall be exempted from prosecution and punishment for perjury committed in so testifying.

4477. Blacklisting employees. If any person, agent, company or corporation, after having discharged any employee from his or its service, shall prevent or attempt to prevent, by word or writing of any kind, such discharged employee from obtaining employment with any other person, company or corporation, such person, agent or corporation shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and shall be punished by a fine not exceeding five hundred dollars; and such person, agent, company or corporation shall be liable in penal damages to such discharged person, to be recovered by civil action. This section shall not be construed as prohibiting any person or agent of any company or corporation from furnishing in writing, upon request, any other person, company or corporation to whom such discharged person or employee has applied for employment, a truthful statement of the reason for such discharge.

4478. Conspiring to blacklist employees. It shall be unlawful for two or more persons to agree together to blacklist any discharged employee or to attempt, by words or writing or any other means whatever, to prevent such discharged employee, or any employee who may have voluntarily left the service of his employer, from obtaining employment with any other person or company. Persons violating the provisions of this section shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and shall be fined or imprisoned, or both, at the discretion of the court.

4479. Issuing nontransferable script to laborers. If any person who employs laborers by the day, week or month shall issue in payment for the services of such laborers any ticket, certificate or other script bearing upon its face the word "nontransferable," or shall issue such ticket, certificate or other script in any form that would render it void by transfer from the person to whom issued, or shall refuse to pay to the person holding the same its face value, he shall be
guilty of a misdemeanor and upon conviction thereof shall be fined not less than ten dollars nor more than fifty dollars for each offense, or imprisoned not more than thirty days.

Rev. s. 3730; 1889, c. 280; 1891, c. 78; 1891, c. 456; 1891, c. 46; 1891, cc. 167, 370; 1895, c. 127; 1891, cc. 167, 456.

This does not authorize the assignee of a ticket or script payable in merchandise to demand and receive payment in money: Marriner v. Roper Co., 112-164. Meaning of "face value": Ibid.

Art. 42. Regulation of Landlord and Tenant

4480. Local: Violation of certain contracts between landlord and tenant. If any tenant or cropper shall procure advances from his landlord to enable him to make a crop on the land rented by him, and then willfully abandon the same without good cause and before paying for such advances; or if any landlord shall contract with a tenant or cropper to furnish him advances to enable him to make a crop, and shall willfully fail or refuse, without good cause, to furnish such advances according to his agreement, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and shall be fined not exceeding fifty dollars or imprisoned not exceeding thirty days. Any person employing a tenant or cropper who has violated the provisions of this section, with knowledge of such violation, shall be liable to the landlord furnishing such advances for the amount thereof, and shall also be guilty of a misdemeanor, and fined not exceeding fifty dollars or imprisoned not exceeding thirty days. This section shall apply to the following counties only: Wayne, Lenoir, Greene, Johnston, Jones, Onslow, Craven, Cleveland, Sampson, Pitt, Duplin, Gates, Cumberland, Perquimans, Chowan, Robeson, Bladen, Nash, Harnett, Edgecombe, Hertford, Wilson, Rockingham, Pender, Currituck, Gaston, Northampton, Beaufort, Chatham, Tyrrell, Mecklenburg, Halifax, Caswell, Camden, Cabarrus, Columbus, Martin, Washington, Wake, Alexander, Montgomery, Pamlico, Rowan, Rutherford, Bertie, Warren and Lincoln.

Rev. s. 3366; 1905, cc. 297, 383, 445, 820; 1907, c. 84, s. 1; 1907, c. 595, s. 1; 1907, cc. 8, 639, 710, 869.

Distinction between tenant or cropper and servant: State v. Etheridge, 169-263.

Indictment should allege fraud, and abandonment of crop without cause, and before paying for advances: State v. Williams, 150-802.

Justice of the peace has final jurisdiction: State v. Wilkes, 149-453.

4481. Local: Tenant neglecting crop; landlord failing to make advances; harboring or employing delinquent tenant. If any tenant or cropper shall procure advances from his landlord to enable him to make a crop on the land rented by him, and then willfully refuse to cultivate such crops or negligently or willfully abandon the same without good cause and before paying for such advances; or if any landlord who induces another to become tenant or cropper by agreeing to furnish him advances to enable him to make a crop, shall willfully fail or refuse without good cause to furnish such advances according to his agreement; or if any person shall entice, persuade or procure any tenant, lessee or cropper, who has made a contract agreeing to cultivate the land of another, to abandon or to refuse or fail to cultivate such land, or after notice shall harbor or detain on his own premises, or on the premises of another, any such tenant, lessee or cropper, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and shall be fined not more than fifty dollars or imprisoned not more than thirty days. Any person who employs a tenant or
cropper who has violated the provisions of this section, with knowledge of such violation, shall be liable to the landlord furnishing such advances for the amount thereof. This section shall apply only to the following counties: Wake, Hyde, Anson, Hertford, Sampson, Franklin, Union, Richmond, Moore, Lincoln, Rowan, Rutherford and Halifax.

Rev., s. 3367; 1905, c. 299, ss. 1-7; 1907, c. 84, s. 2; 1907, c. 238, s. 1; 1907, c. 505, s. 2; 1907, cc. 543, 810.

Married women not liable under this section for breach of contract unless contract falls within the exceptions in Revisal, section 2094: State v. Robinson, 143-620. See section 2507, changing section 2094 of Revisal.

4482. Local: Tenant violating contract not to rent land from others. Whenever land shall be rented for agricultural purposes and the tenant renting the same shall, at the time thereof or at any subsequent time during the term of such renting, enter into a contract in writing with his lessor, from whom he so rented, that he, the tenant, will not thereafter, without the lessor's consent, rent any land for agricultural purposes from any other person than such lessor during the same term of renting, nor become a cropper on the land of any other person than the lessor during such term, any tenant who shall willfully violate the written contract so entered into by him, without just cause and lawful excuse therefor, shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and on conviction thereof shall be punished by a fine not exceeding fifty dollars or by imprisonment for not more than thirty days. This section shall apply only to Greene County.

1907, c. 981.

ART. 43. CRUELTY TO ANIMALS

4483. Cruelty to animals; construction of section. If any person shall willfully overdrive, overload, wound, injure, torture, torment, deprive of necessary sustenance, cruelly beat, needlessly mutilate or kill or cause or procure to be overdriven, overloaded, wounded, injured, tortured, tormented, deprived of necessary sustenance, cruelly beaten, needlessly mutilated or killed as aforesaid, any useful beast, fowl or animal, every such offender shall for every such offense be guilty of a misdemeanor. In this section, and in every law which may be enacted relating to animals, the words "animal" and "dumb animal" shall be held to include every living creature; the words "torture," "torment" or "cruelty" shall be held to include every act, omission or neglect whereby unjustifiable physical pain, suffering or death is caused or permitted; but such terms shall not be construed to prohibit lawful shooting of birds, deer and other game for human food.

Rev., s. 3299; Code, ss. 2482, 2490; 1891, c. 65; 1881, c. 34, s. 1; 1881, c. 368, ss. 1, 15; 1907, c. 42.


As to sufficiency of indictment, see State v. Allison, 90-733; State v. Butts, 92-784; State v. Watkins, 101-702; State v. Tweedy, 115-704; State v. Neal, 120-621.

Where there is no finding that the act was "wilfully and unlawfully" done, a verdict cannot be sustained: State v. Tweedy, 115-704; State v. Isley, 119-862.

The needless killing of chickens is of itself cruelty hereunder, though done without torture: State v. Neal, 120-613—and this is so even though they may be destroying crop, and owner has been warned, Ibid.
Killing or wounding pigeons for sport is within the statute: State v. Porter, 112-887—as is also impaling a chicken on a sharp stick and beating a hen till she died, State v. Neal, 120-613—as also, poisoning a chicken, State v. Bossee, 145-579.

Killing a dog when it was not necessary to protect defendant's property: State v. Smith, 156-628. Civil action for damages: Scott v. Cates, 175-336. An officer killing an unmuzzled dog by authority of a valid town ordinance is not guilty under this section: State v. Clifton, 152-800.

Justice has no original jurisdiction of offense of cruelty to animals: State v. Bossee, 145-579.


4484. Instigating or promoting cruelty to animals. If any person shall willfully set on foot, or instigate, or move to, carry on, or promote, or engage in, or do any act towards the furtherance of any act of cruelty to any animal, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and upon conviction shall be fined not more than fifty dollars or imprisoned not more than thirty days.

Rev., s. 3300; Code, s. 2487; 1891, c. 65; 1881, c. 368, s. 6.

Section cited in State v. Porter, 112-887; State v. Allison, 90-734.

4485. Bear-baiting, cock-fighting and similar amusements. If any person shall keep, or use, or in any way be connected with, or interested in the management of, or shall receive money for the admission of any person to, any place kept or used for the purpose of fighting, or baiting any bull, bear, dog, cock, or other animal; or if any person shall encourage, aid or assist therein, or shall permit or suffer any place to be so kept or used, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and upon conviction shall be fined not more than fifty dollars or imprisoned not more than thirty days.

Rev., s. 3301; Code, s. 2488; 1891, c. 65; 1881, c. 368, s. 2.

For special act for Cabarrus county, see acts of 1907, c. 436. Section cited in State v. Allison, 90-734; State v. Holt, 90-750.

4486. Conveying animals in a cruel manner. If any person shall carry or cause to be carried in or upon any vehicle or other conveyance, any animal in a cruel or inhuman manner, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and upon conviction shall be fined not more than fifty dollars or imprisoned not more than thirty days. Whenever an offender shall be taken into custody therefor by any officer, the officer may take charge of such vehicle or other conveyance and its contents, and deposit the same in some safe place of custody. The necessary expenses which may be incurred for taking charge of and keeping and sustaining the vehicle or other conveyance shall be a lien thereon, to be paid before the same can be lawfully reclaimed; or the said expenses, or any part thereof remaining unpaid, may be recovered by the person incurring the same of the owner of such animal in an action therefor.

Rev., s. 3302; Code, s. 2486; 1891, c. 65; 1881, c. 368, s. 5.

Art. 44. Animal Diseases

4487. Selling, using or exposing diseased animals. If any person shall sell, offer for sale, use or expose, or cause or procure to be sold, offered for sale, used or exposed, any horse or other animal having the disease known as glanders or farcy, or any other contagious or infectious disease known by such person to be
dangerous to life, or which shall be diseased past recovery, he shall be guilty of
a misdemeanor, and upon conviction shall be fined not more than fifty dollars or
imprisoned not more than thirty days.

Rev., s. 3295; Code, s. 2488; 1891, c. 65; 1881, c. 368, s. 7.

4488. Disposal of carcasses of animals. It shall be unlawful for any person,
firm or corporation to permit knowingly the bodies of animals or fowls dying
disease of any kind to remain unburied or unburned on the land which such
person, etc., owns, rents, or has charge of in any capacity, for the space of twenty-
four hours after the death of said animal or fowl; such burying to be of such a
depth as to prevent disinterment by prowling dogs.

1919, c. 36.

Burial of dead animals in Scotland county, see P. L. 1919, c. 143.

4489. Animals affected with glanders to be killed. If the owner of any animal
having the glanders or farcy shall omit or refuse, upon discovery or knowledge
of its condition, to deprive the same of life at once, he shall be guilty of a misde-
meanor, and upon conviction shall be fined not more than fifty dollars or impris-
oned not more than thirty days.

Rev., s. 3296; Code, s. 2489; 1891, c. 65; 1881, c. 368, s. 8.

4490. Hogs affected with cholera to be segregated and confined. If any per-
son having swine affected with the disease known as hog cholera, or any other
infectious or contagious disease, who discovers the same, or to whom notice of
the fact shall be given, shall fail or neglect for one day to secure the diseased
swine from the approach of or contact with other hogs not so affected, by penning
or otherwise securing and effectually isolating them; so that they shall not have
access to any ditch, canal, branch, creek, river or other water-course which
passes beyond the premises of the owners of such swine, he shall be guilty of a misde-
meanor, and upon conviction shall be fined not exceeding fifty dollars or impris-
oned not exceeding thirty days.

Rev., s. 3297; 1889, c. 173, s. 1; 1891, c. 67, ss. 1, 3; 1903, c. 106; 1899, c. 47; 1913, c. 120.

4491. Shipping hogs from cholera-infected territory. It shall be unlawful for
any person, firm or corporation in any district or territory infected by cholera
to bring, carry, or ship hogs into any stock-law section or territory, unless such
hogs have been certified to be free from cholera either by the farm demonstra-
tion agent of the county or some other suitable person to be designated by the clerk
of the superior court. Any violation of this section shall constitute a misde-
meanor.

1917, c. 203.

4492. Distributing, selling or using hog-cholera virus without permission. It
shall be unlawful for any person, firm or corporation to distribute, sell or use
virulent blood from cholera-infected hogs, or "virus," unless and until written
permission has been obtained from the state veterinarian for such distribution,
sale or use. Any person, firm or corporation guilty of violating the provisions
of this section, or failing or refusing to comply with the requirements hereof,
shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and upon conviction shall be fined not less
than fifty nor more than one hundred dollars for each offense, and may be
imprisoned, in the discretion of the court, not less than ten nor more than thirty days. The offender shall also be liable to any person injured on account of such violation to the full amount of all damages and costs.

1915, c. 88.

Art. 45. Protection of Livestock Running at Large

4493. Failing to show hide and ears of livestock killed while running at large. If any person shall kill any neat cattle, sheep or hogs in the woods or range, and shall for two days fail to show the hide and ears to the nearest justice or to two freeholders, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor. In Tyrrell county this section extends to the killing of neat cattle in enclosures.

Rev., s. 3315; Code, s. 2318; R. C., c. 17, s. 2; 1901, c. 546; 1907, c. 821.

4494. Molesting or injuring livestock. If any person shall unlawfully and on purpose drive any livestock, lawfully running at large in the range, from said range, or shall kill, maim or injure any livestock, lawfully running at large in the range or in the field or pasture of the owner, whether done with the actual intent to injure the owner, or to drive the stock from the range, or with any other unlawful intent, every such person, his counselors, aiders, and abettors, shall be guilty of a misdemeanor. In the counties of Graham, Swain, Haywood, Jackson and Transylvania he shall be guilty of a felony and shall be punished as if convicted of larceny: Provided, that nothing herein contained shall prohibit any person from driving out of the range any stock unlawfully brought from other states or places. In any indictment under this section it shall not be necessary to name in the bill or prove on the trial the owner of the stock molested, maimed, killed or injured.

Rev., s. 3814; Code, s. 1002; 1885, c. 383; 1887, c. 368; 1895, c. 190; R. C., c. 34, s. 104; 1850, c. 94, ss. 1, 2.


Wounding of cattle maliciously is not indictable at common law: State v. Hill, 79-656; State v. Manuel, 72-201.

Person is not liable under section 104, chapter 34, Rev. Code, for injuring stock within his own field which is inclosed and under cultivation: State v. Waters, 51-276.


4495. Altering the brands of and misbranding another's livestock. If any person shall knowingly alter or deface the mark or brand of any other person's horse, mule, ass, neat cattle, sheep, goat, or hog, or shall knowingly mismark or brand any such beast that may be unbranded or unmarked, not properly his own, with intent to defraud any other person, the person so offending shall be guilty of a felony, and shall be punished as if convicted of larceny.

Rev., s. 3317; Code, s. 1001; R. C., c. 34, s. 57; 1797, c. 485, s. 2.

Indictment; sufficiency of: State v. King, 84-737; State v. O'Neal, 29-251; State v. Davis, 24-153.

Parol evidence allowed to prove "marks" of prosecutor: State v. King, 84-737.

4496. Placing poisonous shrubs and vegetables in public places. If any person shall throw into or leave exposed in any public square, street, lane, alley
or open lot in any city, town or village, or in any public road, any mockorange or other poisonous shrub, plant, tree or vegetable, he shall be liable in damages to any person injured thereby and shall also be guilty of a misdemeanor, and upon conviction shall be fined or imprisoned, at the discretion of the court.

Rev., s. 3318; 1887, c. 338.

Art. 46. Protection of Letters, Telegrams, and Telephone Messages

4497. Wrongfully obtaining or divulging knowledge of telephonic messages. If any person wrongfully obtain, or attempt to obtain, any knowledge of a telephonic message by connivance with a clerk, operator, messenger or other employee of a telephone company, or, being such clerk, operator, messenger or employee, willfully divulge to any but the person for whom it was intended, the contents of a telephonic message or dispatch intrusted to him for transmission or delivery, or the nature thereof, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and shall be fined or imprisoned, or both, in the discretion of the court.

Rev., s. 3848; 1908, c. 599.

4498. Violating privacy of telegraphic messages; failure to transmit and deliver same promptly. If any person wrongfully obtain, or attempt to obtain, any knowledge of a telegraphic message by connivance with a clerk, operator, messenger, or other employee of a telegraph company, or, being such clerk, operator, messenger, or other employee, willfully divulge to any but the person for whom it was intended, the contents of a telegraphic message or dispatch intrusted to him for transmission or delivery, or the nature thereof, or willfully refuse or neglect duly to transmit or deliver the same, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor.

Rev., s. 3846; 1889, c. 41, s. 1.

4499. Unauthorized opening, reading or publishing of sealed letters and telegrams. If any person shall willfully, and without authority, open or read, or cause to be opened or read, a sealed letter or telegram, or shall publish the whole or any portion of such letter or telegram, knowing it to have been opened or read without authority, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor.

Rev., s. 3728; 1889, c. 41, s. 2.

Indictment must charge the opening without authority of a sealed letter or telegram, or the publishing of the whole or any portion of such letter or telegram knowing it to have been opened and read without authority: State v. Bagwell, 107-859.

Art. 47. Miscellaneous Police Regulations

4500. Desecration of state and national flag. Any person who in any manner, for exhibition or display, shall place or cause to be placed any word, figure, mark, picture, design, drawing, or any advertisement of any nature upon any flag, standard, color or ensign of the United States or state flag or ensign of this state, or shall expose or cause to be exposed to public view any such flag, standard, color or ensign upon which shall have been printed, painted or otherwise placed, or to which shall be attached, appended, affixed or annexed, any word, figure, mark, picture, design or drawing or any advertisement of any nature, or who shall expose to public view, manufacture, sell, expose for sale, give away, or have in possession for sale or to give away, or for use for any purpose, any article or
4501  CRIMES AND PUNISHMENTS—Art. 47  Ch. 82

substance of merchandise, or a receptacle of merchandise or article or thing for carrying or transporting merchandise, upon which shall have been printed, painted, attached or otherwise placed a representation of any such flag, standard, color or ensign, to advertise, call attention to, decorate, mark or distinguish the article or substance upon which it is so placed, or who shall publicly mutilate, deface, defile, or defy, trample upon or cast contempt, either by words or act, upon any such flag, standard, color or ensign, shall be deemed guilty of a misdemeanor and shall be punished by a fine not exceeding fifty dollars or by imprisonment for not more than thirty days. Any person violating this section shall also forfeit a penalty of fifty dollars for each offense, to be recovered with costs in a civil action or suit in any court having jurisdiction. Such action or suit may be brought by and in the name of any citizen of this state, and such penalty, when collected, less the costs and expenses of the action or suit, shall be paid one-half to the person suing and one-half to the school fund of the county in which suit was brought; and two or more penalties may be sued for and recovered in the same action or suit.

The words, flag, standard, color or ensign, as used in this section, shall include any flag, standard, color, ensign, or any picture or representation of any of them, made of any substance or represented on any substance, and of any size, evidently purporting to be a flag, standard, color or ensign of the United States of America, or a picture or a representation of any of them, upon which shall be shown the colors, the stars and the stripes, in any number of either thereof, or by which the person seeing the same, without deliberation, may believe it to represent the flag, colors, standard or ensign of the United States of America.

The possession by any person other than a public officer, as such, of a flag, standard, color, ensign, article, substance, or thing, on which there is anything made unlawful by this section, shall be presumptive evidence that the same is in violation of this section.

1917, c. 271.

4501. Pollution of water or lands used for dairy purposes. It shall be unlawful for any person, firm, or corporation owning lands adjoining the lands of any person, firm, or corporation which are or may be used for dairy purposes or for grazing milk cows, to dispose of or permit disposal of any animal, mineral, chemical, or vegetable refuse, sewage or other deleterious matter in such way as to pollute the water on the lands so used or which may be used for dairy purposes or for grazing milk cows, or to render unfit or unsafe for use the milk produced from cows feeding upon the grasses and herbage growing on such lands. This section shall not apply to incorporated towns maintaining a sewer system. Any one violating the provisions of this section shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and fined not more than fifty dollars or imprisoned for not more than thirty days, or both, and each day that such pollution is committed or exists shall constitute a separate offense.

1919, c. 222.

4502. Cutting timber on town watershed without disposing of boughs and débris; misdemeanor. Any person, firm or corporation owning lands or the standing timber on lands within four hundred feet of any watershed held or owned by any city or town, for the purpose of furnishing a city or town water
supply, upon cutting or removing the timber or permitting the same cut or re-
moved from lands so within four hundred feet of said watershed, or any part
thereof, shall, within three months after cutting, or earlier upon written notice by
said city or town, remove or cause to be burned under proper supervision all tree-
tops, boughs, laps and other portions of timber not desired to be taken for com-
mercial or other purposes, within four hundred feet of the boundary line of such
part of such watershed as is held or owned by such town or city, so as to leave
such space of four hundred feet immediately adjoining the boundary line of
such watershed, so held or owned, free and clear of all such tree-tops, boughs,
and other inflammable material caused by or left from cutting such standing
timber, so as to prevent the spread of fire from such cutover area and the conse-
quent damage to such watershed. Any such person, firm or corporation violating
the provisions of this section shall be guilty of a misdemeanor.

1913, c. 56.
This is a valid exercise of police power: State v. Perley, 173-783.

4503. Injuring notices and advertisements. If any person shall wantonly or
maliciously mutilate, deface, pull or tear down, destroy or otherwise damage any
notice, sign or advertisement, unless immoral or obscene, whether put up by an
officer of the law in performance of the duties of his office or by some other
person for a lawful purpose, before the object for which such notice, sign or
advertisement was posted shall have been accomplished, he shall be guilty of a
misdemeanor, and upon conviction thereof shall be fined not exceeding twenty-
five dollars or imprisoned not exceeding thirty days at the discretion of the court.
Nothing herein contained shall apply to any person mutilating, defacing, pulling
or tearing down, destroying or otherwise damaging notices, signs or advertise-
ments put upon his own land or lands of which he may have charge or control,
unless consent of such person to put up such notice, sign or advertisement shall
have first been obtained, except those put up by an officer of the law in the per-
formance of the duties of his office.

Rev., s. 3709; 1885, c. 302.

4504. Defacing or destroying public notices and advertisements. If any per-
son shall willfully and unlawfully deface, tear down, remove or destroy any
legal notice or advertisement authorized by law to be posted by any officer or
other person, the same being actually posted at the time of such defacement,
tearing down, removal or destruction, during the time for which such legal
notice or advertisement shall be authorized by law to be posted, he shall be
guilty of a misdemeanor, and shall be fined not exceeding fifty dollars or impris-
oned not exceeding thirty days.

Rev., s. 3710; Code, s. 981; 1876-7, c. 215.

4505. Erecting signals and notices in imitation of those of railroads. No per-
son, firm or corporation other than a railroad or street railway company shall,
for advertisement or other purposes, erect and maintain on or near any highway
any cross-arm post or other post or standard containing the words "Stop! Look!
Listen!" or other such words or combinations of words in imitation of rail-
road signals or notices. Any person, firm or corporation violating the provisions
of this section shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and shall be punished by fine or
imprisonment, in the discretion of the court.

1917, c. 230.
4506. Operating automobile while intoxicated. Any person who shall, while intoxicated or under the influence of intoxicating liquors or bitters, morphine or other opiates, operate an automobile upon the public highways of any county or the streets of any city or town in this state, shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and upon conviction shall be fined not less than fifty dollars or imprisoned not less than thirty days, or both, at the discretion of the court. 1919, c. 234.

4507. Sale of Jamaica ginger. It shall be unlawful for any person, firm, or corporation to sell the compound known as Jamaica ginger except upon the prescription of a duly licensed and regular practicing physician; the person, firm, or corporation selling Jamaica ginger upon prescription shall keep a list of said prescriptions, and shall allow said list to be examined by any officer of the law, and no prescription shall ever be filled but once; it shall be unlawful for any physician to give a prescription for Jamaica ginger except to a person directly under his care, and then only in good faith for medicinal purposes only. 1919, c. 288; P. L. 1913, c. 761.

4508. Furnishing intoxicants, poisons or firearms to inmates of charitable and penal institutions. If any person shall sell or give to any inmate of any charitable or penal institution any intoxicating drink or any narcotic, poison or poisonous substance, except upon the prescription of a physician, or shall give or sell to any such inmate any deadly weapon, or any cartridge or ammunition for firearms of any kind, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and, upon conviction thereof, shall be fined or imprisoned at the discretion of the court; and if he be an officer or employee of any institution of the state, he shall be dismissed from his office. Rev., s. 3517; 1899, c. 1, s. 52.


4509. Usurious loans on household and kitchen furniture. Any person, firm or corporation who shall lend money in any manner whatsoever by note, chattel mortgage, conditional sale or otherwise, upon any article of household or kitchen furniture, and shall take, receive, reserve or charge a greater rate of interest than six per cent, either before or after the interest may accrue, or who shall refuse to give receipts for payments on interest or principal of such loan, or who shall fail and refuse to surrender the note and security when the same is paid off or a new note and mortgage is given in renewal, unless such new mortgage shall state the amount still due by the old note or mortgage and that the new one is given as additional security, shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and in addition thereto shall forfeit double the interest which has been theretofore paid. 1907, EGLO.

Indictable to charge usury in debt secured by mortgage on household and kitchen furniture: State v. Davis, 157-648. Section declared constitutional: Ibid. This section does not change the rule that the debtor asking for equitable relief must pay legal rate: Owens v. Wright, 161-127.

4510. Digging ginseng on another's land during certain months. All persons shall be allowed to dig ginseng at any time of the year for the purpose of
replanting the same. If any person dig ginseng, except on his own premises, or for the purpose of replanting the same, between the first day of April and the first day of September, he shall forfeit and pay the sum of ten dollars for each day’s or part of a day’s digging, and shall also be guilty of a misdemeanor.

Rev., ss. 3502, 3714; Code, s. 1053; 1866-7, c. 60; 1905, c. 211.
For larceny of ginseng, see section 4258.

4511. Shooting rifles across Currituck sound and waters of Dare county. If any person shall shoot a rifle across or over the waters of Currituck sound, or the waters of Dare county, except in East Lake township, he shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and shall be fined not less than ten dollars nor more than fifty dollars, or imprisoned not less than ten days nor more than thirty days.

Rev., s. 3734; 1889, c. 21, ss. 1, 2; 1903, c. 617.
CHAPTER 83

CRIMINAL PROCEDURE

ART. 1. GENERAL PROVISIONS.
4512. Statute of limitations for misdemeanors.
4513. Issue and return of criminal process.
4514. Date of receipt and service indorsed on process.
4515. Accused entitled to counsel.
4516. Fees allowed counsel assigned to defend in capital case.
4517. Imprisonment to be in county jail.
4518. Post-mortem examinations directed.
4519. Stolen property returned to owner.
4520. Magistrate may associate another with him.
4521. Speedy trial or discharge on commitment for felony.

ART. 2. WARRANTS.
4522. Who may issue warrant.
4523. Complainant examined on oath.
4524. Warrant issued; contents.
4525. Where warrant may be executed.
4526. Warrant indorsed and served in another county.
4527. Magistrate not liable for indorsing warrant.
4528. Before what magistrate warrant returned.

ART. 3. SEARCH WARRANTS.
4529. In what cases issued, and where executed.
4530. Nature of warrant and procedure thereon.

ART. 4. PEACE WARRANTS.
4531. Officers authorized to issue peace warrants.
4532. Complaint and examination.
4533. Warrant issued.
4534. To whom warrant directed.
4535. Defendant recognized to keep the peace.
4536. Defendant discharged, or new recognizance required.
4537. Defendant imprisoned for want of security.
4538. How discharged from imprisonment.
4539. Defendant may appeal.
4540. Breach of peace in presence of court.
4541. Recognizance returned to superior court.

ART. 5. ARREST.
4542. Persons present may arrest for breach of peace.
4543. Arrest for felony without warrant.
4544. When officer may arrest without warrant.
4545. House broken open to prevent felony.
4546. Officer may break and enter houses, when.
4547. Persons summoned to assist in arrest.
4548. Procedure on arrest without warrant.

ART. 6. FUGITIVES FROM JUSTICE.
4549. Outlawry for felony.
4550. Fugitives from another state arrested.
4551. Record kept, and copy sent to governor.
4553. Person surrendered on order of governor.
4554. Governor may employ agents, and offer rewards.
4555. Officer entitled to reward.
4556. Expenses paid, in bringing fugitive from another state.
ART. 7. PRELIMINARY EXAMINATION.
4557. Waiver of examination.
4558. Procedure, when justice has not final jurisdiction.
4559. Duty of examining magistrate.
4560. Testimony reduced to writing; right to counsel.
4561. Prisoner examined; advised of rights.
4562. Exclusion of witnesses at examination.
4563. Answers in writing, read to prisoner, signed by magistrate.
4564. Witnesses for defendant examined.
4565. Examination of prisoner not required in misdemeanors.
4566. When prisoner discharged.
4567. When prisoner held to answer charge.
4568. Witnesses against prisoner recognized.
4569. Witnesses required to give security for appearance.
4570. Investigation in case of lynching.
4571. Witnesses in lynching not privileged.
4572. Proceedings certified to court; used as evidence.
4573. Penalty for failing to return.

ART. 8. BAIL.
4574. Officers authorized to take bail, before imprisonment.
4575. Officers authorized to take bail after imprisonment.
4576. Recognizance filed with clerk.
4577. Bail allowed on preliminary examination.
4578. Duty of magistrate granting bail.
4579. Sheriff or deputy may take bail.
4580. Sheriff may take bail of prisoner in custody.
4581. Bail on continuance before justice.

ART. 9. FORFEITURE OF BAIL.
4582. In recognizance to keep the peace.
4583. When recognizance deemed broken.
4584. Recognizance prosecuted.
4585. Notice of judgment nisi before execution.
4586. What notice must contain.
4587. Service of notice.
4588. Judges may remit forfeited recognizances.
4589. Money refunded by clerk.
4590. Money refunded by treasurer.
4591. Forfeiture of bond before justice.
4592. Judgment final rendered and enforced.
4593. Forfeiture over $200 before justice.
4594. Right of bail to surrender principal.
4595. New bail given upon surrender; liability of sheriff.
4596. Defenses open to bail.

ART. 10. COMMITMENT TO PRISON.
4597. Order of commitment.
4598. Commitment to county jail.
4599. Commitment of witness.

ART. 11. VENUE.
4600. In case of lynching.
4601. In offenses on waters dividing counties.
4602. Assault in one county, death in another.
4603. Assault in this state, death in another.
4604. Person in this state injuring one in another.
4605. Person in county where death occurs.
4606. Improper venue met by plea in abatement; procedure.

ART. 12. PRESENTMENT.
4607. No arrest nor trial on presentment.
4608. Names of witnesses indorsed on presentment.
4609. Summons for witnesses on presentment.
ART. 13. INDICTMENT.

4610. Waiver of bill of indictment.
4611. Bills returned by foreman except in capital cases.
4612. Substance of judicial proceedings set forth.
4613. Bill of particulars.
4614. Essentials of bill for homicide.
4615. Form of bill for perjury.
4616. Bill for subornation of perjury.
4617. Former conviction alleged in bill for second offense.
4618. Manner of alleging joint ownership of property.
4619. Description in bill for larceny of money.
4620. Description in bill for embezzlement.
4621. Intent to defraud; larceny and receiving.
4622. Separate counts; consolidation.
4623. Bill or warrant not quashed for informality.
4624. No quashal for grand juror's failure to pay taxes or being party to suit.
4625. Defects which do not vitiate.

ART. 14. TRIAL BEFORE JUSTICE.

4626. In cases of final jurisdiction.
4627. Trial by jury, if demanded.
4628. What submitted to jury.
4629. Commitment after judgment.
4630. Parties entitled to copy of papers; bar to indictment.
4631. Justice to make return of cases to superior court.

ART. 15. TRIAL IN SUPERIOR COURT.

4632. Prisoner standing mute, plea of not guilty entered.
4633. Peremptory challenges of jurors by defendant.
4634. Peremptory challenges by the state.
4635. Challenge to special venire came as to tales jurors.
4636. Exclusion of bystanders in trials for rape.
4637. Term expiring during trial extended.
4638. Justification as defense to libel.
4639. Conviction of assault, when included in charge.
4640. Conviction for a less degree or an attempt.
4641. Burglary in first degree charged, verdict for second degree.
4642. Verdict for murder in first or second degree.
4643. Demurrer to the evidence.
4644. New trial to defendant.
4645. Nol. pros. after two terms; when capias and subpoena issued.
4646. Prisoner not to be tried in prison uniform.

ART. 16. APPEAL.

4647. Appeal from justice; trial de novo.
4648. Justice to return papers and findings to superior court.
4649. When state may appeal.
4650. Appeal by defendant to supreme court.
4651. Defendant may appeal without security for costs.
4652. Appeal granted; bail for appearance.
4653. Bail pending appeal.
4654. Appeal not to vacate judgment; stay of execution.
4655. Judgment for fines docketed; lien and execution.
4656. Procedure upon receipt of certificate of supreme court.

ART. 17. EXECUTION.

4657. Death by electrocution.
4658. Manner and place of execution.
4659. Sentence of death, prisoner taken to penitentiary.
4660. Warden or deputy to execute sentence.
4661. Certificate filed with clerk.
4662. Notice of reprieve or new trial.
4663. Judgment sustained on appeal, governor fixes date for execution.
4664. New trial granted, prisoner taken to place of trial.
4665. Disposition of body.

1837
4512. Statute of limitations for misdemeanors. All misdemeanors, and petit larceny where the value of the property does not exceed five dollars, except the offenses of perjury, forgery, malicious mischief, and other malicious misdemeanors, deceit, and the offense of being accessory after the fact, now made a misdemeanor, shall be presented or found by the grand jury within two years after the commission of the same, and not afterwards: Provided, that in case any of the misdemeanors, hereby required to be prosecuted within two years, shall have been committed in a secret manner, the same may be prosecuted within two years after the discovery of the offender: Provided further, that if any indictment found within that time shall be defective, so that no judgment can be given thereon, another prosecution may be instituted for the same offense, within one year after the first shall have been abandoned by the state.

Rev., s. 3147; Code, s. 1177; R. C., c. 35, s. 8; 1826, c. 11; 1907, c. 408.


Section not applicable to a continuous nuisance: State v. Long, 94-896; State v. Holman, 104-861—to slander of an innocent woman, State v. Claywell, 98-731—to conspiracy, which is a felony, State v. Mallett, 122-1039; State v. Christianbury, 44-46—to bastardy proceeding, State v. Hedgepeth, 122-1039; State v. Perry, 122-1043.

An indictment or presentment is the beginning of the prosecution and arrests the running of statute of limitations; and a nol. pros. does not cause the statute to run again: State v. Williams, 151-660. Presentment within two years sufficient, although indictment after two years, State v. Cox, 28-440; State v. Cooper, 104-890. What constitutes a presentment: State v. Morris, 104-837.

Indictment, although by wrong name, sufficient to take out of statute: State v. Hailey, 51-42—for assault and battery after two years insufficient, State v. Mason, 66-636; State v. Fribee, 142-671. State not restricted to offense charged in indictment, if same offense proved within two years, State v. Newsom, 47-173.

Discretion in allowing statutes as defense when not pleaded, see Privett v. Calloway, 75-233.

4513. Issue and return of criminal process. All process, warrants and precepts, issued by any judge or justice of the peace, or clerk of any court, on any criminal prosecution, may issue at any time, and be made returnable to any day of the term of the court, to which such warrant, process, or precept is returnable.

Rev., s. 3148; Code, s. 1178; R. C., c. 35, s. 9; 1777, c. 115, s. 85.

4514. Date of receipt and service indorsed on process. Every sheriff or other officer shall indorse on all process and subpoenas issuing in criminal cases, whether for the state or defendant, the day when such process and subpoenas came to hand, and also the day of their execution; and on failure of any sheriff or other officer to perform either of said duties he shall forfeit and pay the sum of ten dollars for every case of neglect, to be recovered for the use of the state, in the same manner as forfeitures are recovered against sheriffs by parties in civil suits for failure to make due return of process delivered to them.

Rev., s. 3149; Code, s. 1179; R. C., c. 35, s. 10; 1850-1, c. 57.

4515. Accused entitled to counsel. Every person, accused of any crime whatsoever, shall be entitled to counsel in all matters which may be necessary for his defense.

Rev., s. 3150; Code, s. 1182; R. C., c. 35, s. 13; 1777, c. 115, s. 85.


Presence of defendant at trial in criminal case: State v. Cherry, 154-624; State v. Frieze, 170-710.

Retorts and repartee of counsel, which brings applause from crowd, not ground for new trial: State v. Harrison, 145-408.

4516. Fees allowed counsel assigned to defend in capital case. Whenever an attorney is appointed by the judge to defend a person charged with a capital crime, he shall receive such fee for performing this service as the judge may allow, not to exceed twenty-five dollars; but the judge shall not allow any fee until he is satisfied that the defendant charged with the capital crime is not able to employ counsel. The fees so allowed by the judge shall be paid by the county in which the indictment was found.

1917. c. 247.

4517. Imprisonment to be in county jail. No person shall be imprisoned by any judge, court, justice of the peace, or other peace officer except in the common jail of the county, unless otherwise provided by law: Provided, that whenever the sheriff of any county shall be imprisoned, he may be imprisoned in the jail of any adjoining county.

Rev., s. 3151; Code, s. 1174; R. C., c. 35, s. 6; 1797, c. 474, s. 3; 1879, c. 12.


4518. Post-mortem examinations directed. In all cases of homicide, any officer prosecuting for the state may, at any time, direct a post-mortem examination of the deceased to be made by one or more physicians to be summoned for the purpose; and the physicians shall be paid a reasonable compensation for such examination, the amount to be determined by the court and taxed in the costs, and if not collected out of the defendant the same shall be paid by the county.

Rev., s. 3152; Code, s. 1214; R. C., c. 35, s. 49.


4519. Stolen property returned to owner. Upon the conviction of any felon for robbing or stealing any money, goods, chattels, or other estate of any description whatever, the person from whom such goods, money, chattels or other estate were robbed or stolen shall be entitled to restitution thereof; and the court may award restitution of the articles so robbed or stolen, and make all such orders and issue such writs of restitution or otherwise as may be necessary for that purpose.

Rev., s. 3153; Code, s. 1201; R. C., c. 35, s. 34; 21 Hen. VIII, c. 11.

4520. Magistrate may associate another with him. Any magistrate, to whom any complaint may be made, or before whom any prisoner may be brought, as
by law provided, may associate with himself any other magistrate of the same county; and the powers and duties herein mentioned may be executed by the two magistrates so associated.

Rev., s. 3154; Code, s. 1159; 1868-9, c. 178, subc. 3, s. 28.


4521. Speedy trial or discharge on commitment for felony. When any person who has been committed for treason or felony, plainly and specially expressed in the warrant of commitment, upon his prayer in open court to be brought to his trial, shall not be indicted some time in the next term of the superior or criminal court ensuing such commitment, the judge of the court, upon notice in open court on the last day of the term, shall set at liberty such prisoner upon bail, unless it appear upon oath that the witnesses for the state could not be produced at the same term; and if such prisoner, upon his prayer as aforesaid, shall not be indicted and tried at the second term of the court, he shall be discharged from his imprisonment: Provided, the judge presiding may, in his discretion, refuse to discharge such person if the time between the first and second terms of the court be less than four months.

Rev., s. 3155; Code, s. 1658; 1868-9, c. 116, s. 33; 1918, c. 2: The requirements of this section are peremptory, but no appeal lies from the refusal of the court to grant a discharge, the remedy being by certiorari: State v. Webb, 155-426.

See State v. Herndon, 107-938:

ART. 2. WARRANTS

4522. Who may issue warrant. The following persons respectively have power to issue process for the apprehension of persons charged with any offense, and to execute the powers and duties conferred in this chapter, namely: The chief justice and the associate justices of the supreme court, the judges of the superior court, judges of criminal courts, presiding officers of inferior courts, justices of the peace, mayors of cities, or other chief officers of incorporated towns.

Rev., s. 3156; Code, s. 1132; 1868-9, c. 178, subc. 3, s. 1.

Mayor pro tem. may issue process: State v. Thomas, 141-791. Public-local laws 1913, c. 569, s. 9, authorizes the judge of recorder’s court or chief of police to issue process: State v. Turner, 170-701.

Justice of the peace may issue process to another county than his own, which must be endorsed by a justice of the second county: State v. James, 80-372; see section 4526.


4523. Complainant examined on oath. Whenever complaint is made to any such magistrate that a criminal offense has been committed within this state, or without this state and within the United States, and that a person charged therewith is in this state, it shall be the duty of such magistrate to examine on oath the complainant and any witnesses who may be produced by him.

Rev., s. 3157; Code, s. 1133; 1868-9, c. 178, subc. 3, s. 2.


Warrant need not state that it was issued on a sworn complaint: State v. Price, 111-703.

1840
4524. Warrant issued; contents. If it shall appear from such examination that any criminal offense has been committed, the magistrate shall issue a proper warrant under his hand, with or without seal, reciting the accusation, and commanding the officer to whom it is directed forthwith to take the person accused of having committed the offense, and bring him before a magistrate, to be dealt with according to law. A justice of the peace or a chief officer of a city or town shall direct his warrant to the sheriff or other lawful officer of his county.

Rev., s. 3158; Code, s. 1134; 1901, c. 668; 1868-9, c. 175, subc. 3, s. 3.

Special provision as to justice's warrant in Pender county, P. L. 1917, c. 333.


On a motion to quash or in arrest of judgment the warrant is to be considered in connection with the affidavit: State v. Hinton, 158-625; State v. Yellowday, 152-793; State v. Davis, 111-729; State v. Winslow, 95-649.


Defective process is waived by appearing and submitting to, the jurisdiction of the court: State v. Cale, 150-805.

Warrant sufficient in form to protect the officer: State v. Gupton, 166-257.

4525. Where warrant may be executed. Warrants issued by any justice of the supreme court, or by any judge of the superior court, or of a criminal court, may be executed in any part of this state; warrants issued by a justice of the peace, or by the chief officer of any city or incorporated town, may be executed in any part of the county of such justice, or in which such city or town is situated, and on any river, bay or sound forming the boundary between that and some other county, and not elsewhere, unless indorsed as prescribed in the section following.

Rev., s. 3159; Code, s. 1135; 1868-9, c. 178, subc. 3, s. 4.

4526. Warrant indorsed and served in another county. If the person against whom any warrant is issued by a justice of the peace or chief officer of a city or town shall escape, or be in any other county out of the jurisdiction of such justice or chief officer, it shall be the duty of any justice of the peace, or any other magistrate within the county where such offender shall be, or shall be suspected to be, upon proof of the handwriting of the magistrate or chief officer issuing the warrant, to indorse his name on the same, and thereupon the person, or officer to whom the warrant was directed, may arrest the offender in that county: Provided, that an officer to whom a warrant charging the commission of a felony is directed, who is in the actual pursuit of a person known to him to be the one charged with the felony, may continue the pursuit without such indorsement. The justice of the peace or a chief officer of a city or town shall direct his warrant to the sheriff or other lawful officer of his county, and such warrant when
so indorsed as herein prescribed shall authorize and compel the sheriff or other
officer of any county in the state, in which such indorsement is made, to execute
the same.

Rev., s. 3160; Code, s. 1136; 1917, c. 30; 1901, c. 668; 1868-9, c. 178, subc. 3, s. 5.
For indorsement, see State v. James, 80-370. Restricted to criminal cases: Fisher v. Bul-
lard, 109-574.

4527. Magistrate not liable for indorsing warrant. No magistrate shall be
liable to any indictment, action for trespass or other action for having indorsed
any warrant pursuant to the provisions of the last section, although it should
afterward appear that such warrant was illegally or improperly issued.

Rev., s. 3161; Code, s. 1137; 1868-9, c. 178, subc. 3, s. 6.
Exemption extends to all who aid in execution: State v. James, 80-370.

4528. Before what magistrate a warrant returned. Persons arrested under
any warrant issued for any offense, where no provision is otherwise made, shall
be brought before the magistrate who issued the warrant; or, if he be absent,
or from any cause unable to try the case, before the nearest magistrate in the
same county; and the warrant by virtue of which the arrest shall have been
made, with a proper return indorsed thereon and signed by the officer or person
making the arrest, shall be delivered to such magistrate.

Rev., s. 3162; Code, s. 1143; 1868-9, c. 178, subc. 3, s. 12.
See generally: State v. James, 78-455. Returnable before mayor pro. tem., when: State v.
Thomas, 141-791. Magistrate may make warrant returnable before himself or some other
magistrate: State v. Lord, 145-479—or before a recorder who has jurisdiction, Ibid.

ART. 3. SEARCH WARRANTS

4529. In what cases issued, and where executed. If any credible witness shall
prove, upon oath, before any justice of the peace, or mayor of any city, or chief
magistrate of any incorporated town, that there is a reasonable cause to suspect
that any person has in his possession, or on his premises, any property stolen,
or any false or counterfeit coin resembling, or apparently intended to resemble,
or pass for, any current coin of the United States, or of any other state, prov-
ince or country, or any instrument, tool or engine whatsoever, adapted or
intended for the counterfeiting of any such coin; or any false and counterfeit
notes, bills or bonds of the United States, or of the state of North Carolina, or
of any other state or country, or of any county, city or incorporated town; or
any instrument, tool or engine whatsoever, adapted or intended for the counter-
feiting of such note, bill or bond, it shall be lawful for such justice, mayor or
chief magistrate of any incorporated town to grant a warrant, to be executed
within the limits of his county or of the county in which such city or incorporated
town is situated, to any proper officer, authorizing him to search for such prop-
erty, and to seize the same, and to arrest the person having in possession or on
whose premises may be found such stolen property, counterfeit coin, counterfeit
notes, bills or bonds, or the instruments, tools or engines for making the same,
and to bring them before any magistrate of competent jurisdiction, to be dealt
with according to law.

Rev., s. 3163; Code, s. 1171; 1868-9, c. 178, subc. 3, s. 38.
Right to issue at common law: State v. McDonald, 14-468.
4530. Nature of warrant and procedure thereon. Such search warrant shall describe the article to be searched for with reasonable certainty, and by whom the complaint is made, and in whose possession the article to be searched for is supposed to be; it shall be made returnable as other criminal process is by law required to be, and the proceedings thereupon shall be as required in other cases of criminal complaint.

Rev., s. 3164; Code, s. 1172; 1868-9, c. 178, subc. 3, s. 39.

Search warrant for seaman, see section 4473.

Art. 4. Peace Warrants

4531. Officers authorized to issue peace warrants. The following magistrates have power to cause to be kept all the laws made for the preservation of the public peace, and in execution of that power to require persons to give security to keep the peace, in the manner provided in this chapter, namely: The chief justice and associate justices of the supreme court, the judges of the superior courts, and of any special courts which may hereafter be created, the justices of the peace, the mayors or other chief officers of all cities and towns.

Rev., s. 3165; Code, s. 1216; 1868-9, c. 178, subc. 2, s. 1.

Peace warrant is a criminal action and is within the exclusive original jurisdiction of a justice of the peace: State v. Oates, 88-668; State v. Locust, 63-574. Peace warrant must show facts from which fear is well founded: State v. Cooley, 78-538. Error for justice of the peace to bind over to the superior court applicant for a peace warrant: State v. Arthur, 75-139.

See generally: State v. Arthur, 75-139; State v. Sneed, 84-816.

4532. Complaint and examination. Whenever complaint is made in writing, and upon oath, to any such magistrate that any person has threatened to commit any offense against the person or property of another, it shall be the duty of such magistrate to examine such complainant and any witnesses who may be produced on oath, to reduce such examination to writing, and to cause the same to be subscribed by the parties so examined.

Rev., s. 3166; Code, s. 1217; 1868-9, c. 178, subc. 2, s. 2.

Where no threat alleged, nor fact nor circumstance from which court can determine whether there is fear of prosecutor, quashed: State v. Cooley, 78-538; State v. Goram, 83-664.

4533. Warrant issued. If it shall appear from such examination that there is just reason to fear the commission of any such offense by the person complained of, it shall be the duty of the magistrate to issue a warrant under his hand, with or without a seal, reciting the complaint, and commanding the officer to whom it is directed forthwith to apprehend the person so complained of, and bring him before such magistrate or some other magistrate authorized to issue such warrant.

Rev., s. 3167; Code, s. 1218; 1868-9, c. 178, subc. 2, s. 3.


4534. To whom warrant directed. The warrant shall be directed to the sheriff, coroner or any constable, each of whom shall have power to execute the same within his county; and if no sheriff, coroner or constable can conveniently be found, the warrant may be directed to any person whatever, who shall have
power to execute the same within the county in which it is issued. No justice
of the peace, or mayor, or other chief officer of any city or town shall direct his
warrant to any officer outside the county of said justice or chief officer.
Rev., s. 3169; Code, s. 1219; 1868-9, c. 178, subc. 2, s. 4.
When directed to private person: State v. Campbell, 107-948; McKee v. Angel, 90-60.
See generally: State v. Campbell, 107-948.

4535. Defendant recognized to keep the peace. Whenever any person com-
plained of on a peace warrant is brought before a justice of the peace, such per-
son may be required to enter into a recognizance, payable to the state of North
Carolina, in such sum, not exceeding one thousand dollars, as such justice shall
direct, with one or more sufficient sureties, to appear before some justice of the
peace within a period not exceeding six months, and not depart the court without
leave, and in the meanwhile to keep the peace and be of good behavior towards
all the people of the state, and particularly towards the person requiring such
security.
Rev., s. 3170; Code, ss. 894, 1220; 1879, c. 92, s. 9.
Gives to justices of the peace exclusive original jurisdiction of peace warrants and proceed-

4536. Defendant discharged, or new recognizance required. If the complain-
ant does not appear, the party recognized shall be discharged, unless good cause
be shown to the contrary. If the respective parties appear, the court shall hear
their allegations and proofs, and may either discharge the recognizance taken
or they may require a new recognizance, as the circumstances of the case may
require, for such time as may appear necessary, not exceeding one year.
Rev., s. 3171; Code, s. 1226; 1868-9, c. 178, subc. 2, s. 12.

4537. Defendant imprisoned for want of security. If such recognizance is
given, the party complained of shall be discharged; if such person fails to find
such security, it shall be the duty of the magistrate to commit him to prison until
he shall find the same, specifying in the mittimus the cause of commitment and
the sum in which such security was required.
Rev., s. 3172; Code, s. 1221; 1868-9, c. 178, subc. 2, s. 6.
Prisoner hereunder may be worked on the roads: State v. Yandle, 119-874.

4538. How discharged from imprisonment. Any person committed for not
finding sureties of the peace as above provided, may be discharged by any magis-
trate upon giving such security as was originally required of such person, or by
a justice of the supreme court, or judge of the superior or criminal court, by
giving such other security as may seem sufficient.
Rev., s. 3174; Code, s. 1222; 1868-9, c. 178, subc. 2, s. 7.

4539. Defendant may appeal. In all proceedings on peace warrants the defend-
ant may appeal from the decision of the justice of the peace to the superior court
by giving the bond required by the justice of the peace to keep the peace, in addition
to the appeal bond, when the case shall be heard by the judge holding the
court in the county.
Rev., s. 3173; 1901, c. 66.
This section renders obsolete State v. Walker, 94-857; State v. Lyon, 93-575; State v.
Gregory, 118-1199.

1844
4540. Breach of peace in presence of court. Every person who, in the presence of any magistrate specified in the first section of this article, or in the presence of any court of record, shall make any affray, or threaten to kill or beat another, or to commit any offense against his person or property; and all persons who, in the presence of such magistrate or court, shall contend with hot and angry words, may be ordered by such magistrate or court, without any other proof, to give such security as above specified, and in case of failure so to do, may be committed as above provided.

Rev., s. 3168; Code, s. 1224; 1868-9, c. 178, subc. 2, s. 9.

4541. Recognizance returned to superior court. Every recognizance taken pursuant to the provisions of this article shall be transmitted by the magistrate taking the same to the next term of the superior court for the county in which the offense is charged to have been committed.

Rev., s. 3175; Code, s. 1223; 1868-9, c. 178, subc. 2, s. 8.

Art. 5. Arrest

4542. Persons present may arrest for breach of peace. Every person present at any riot, rout, affray or other breach of the peace, shall endeavor to suppress and prevent the same, and, if necessary for that purpose, shall arrest the offenders.

Rev., s. 3176; Code, s. 1124; 1868-9, c. 178, subc. 1, s. 1.

Duty of private person to arrest when the act was done in his presence: Neal v. Joyner, 89-289; State v. Campbell, 107-953.


4543. Arrest for felony, without warrant. Every person in whose presence a felony has been committed may arrest the person whom he knows or has reasonable ground to believe to be guilty of such offense, and it shall be the duty of every sheriff, coroner, constable or officer of police, upon information, to assist in such arrest.

Rev., s. 3177; Code, s. 1129; 1868-9, c. 178, subc. 1, s. 6.

Felony must be committed in presence of party making the arrest: Martin v. Houck, 141-317.

Party making arrest must make known his purpose, else he will be guilty of a trespass: State v. Bryant, 65-327.


4544. When officer may arrest without warrant. Every sheriff, coroner, constable, officer of police, or other officer, entrusted with the care and preservation of the public peace, who shall know or have reasonable ground to believe that any felony has been committed, or that any dangerous wound has been given, and shall have reasonable ground to believe that any particular person is guilty, and shall apprehend that such person may escape if not immediately arrested, shall arrest him without warrant, and may summon all bystanders to aid in such arrest.

Rev., s. 3178; Code, s. 1126; 1868-9, c. 178, subc. 1, s. 3.

4545. **House broken open to prevent felony.** All persons are authorized to break open and enter a house to prevent a felony about to be committed therein.

Revised, s. 3179; Code, s. 1127; 1868-9, c. 178, sube. 1, s. 4.

4546. **When officer may break and enter houses.** If a felony or other infamous crime has been committed, or a dangerous wound has been given and there is reasonable ground to believe that the guilty person is concealed in a house, it shall be lawful for any sheriff, coroner, constable, or police officer, admittance having been demanded and denied, to break open the door and enter the house and arrest the person against whom there shall be such ground of belief.

Revised, s. 3180; Code, s. 1128; 1868-9, c. 178, sube. 1, s. 5.

4547. **Persons summoned to assist in arrest.** Every person summoned by a judge, justice, mayor, intendant, chief officer of any incorporated town, sheriff, coroner or constable, to aid in suppressing any riot, rout, unlawful assembly, affray or other breach of the peace, or to arrest the persons engaged in the commission of such offenses, or to prevent the commission of any felony or larceny which may be threatened or begun, shall do so.

Revised, s. 3181; Code, s. 1125; 1868-9, c. 178, sube. 1, s. 2.

See section 4379, as to punishment for failure to assist. This section does not authorize justice of the peace, after an affray is over, to summon persons to arrest the participants without a warrant; State v. Campbell, 107-948. It is the duty of those summoned to aid the officer, and the protection extended to the officer extends to them; State v. McMahan, 103-379.

See generally: State v. Stancill, 128-606 (see dissenting opinion of Cook, J.); Merrimon v. Comrs., 106-369.

4548. **Procedure on arrest without warrant.** Every person arrested without warrant shall be either immediately taken before some magistrate having jurisdiction to issue a warrant in the case, or else committed to the county prison, and, as soon as may be, taken before such magistrate, who, on proper proof, shall issue a warrant and thereon proceed to act as may be required by law.

Revised, s. 3182; Code, s. 1130; 1868-9, c. 178, sube. 1, s. 7.


---

**Art. 6. Fugitives From Justice**

4549. **Outlawry for felony.** In all cases where any two justices of the peace, or any judge of the supreme, superior, or criminal courts shall, on written affidavit, filed and retained by such justice or judge, receive information that a felony has been committed by any person, and that such person flees from justice, conceals himself and evades arrest and service of the usual process of the law, the judge, or the two justices, being justices of the county wherein such person

1846
is supposed to lurk or conceal himself, are hereby empowered and required to issue proclamation against him reciting his name, if known, and thereby requiring him forthwith to surrender himself; and also, when issued by any judge, empowering and requiring the sheriff of any county in the state in which such fugitive shall be, and when issued by two justices, empowering and requiring the sheriff of the county of the justices, to take such power with him as he shall think fit and necessary for the going in search and pursuit of, and effectually apprehending, such fugitive from justice, which proclamation shall be published at the door of the courthouse of any county in which such fugitive is supposed to lurk or conceal himself, and at such other places as the judge or justices shall direct; and if any person against whom proclamation has been thus issued, continue to stay out, lurk and conceal himself, and do not immediately surrender himself, any citizen of the state may capture, arrest and bring him to justice, and in case of flight or resistance by him, after being called on and warned to surrender, may slay him without accusation or impeachment of any crime.

Rev. s. 3183; Code, s. 1131; 1868-9, c. 178, subc. 1, s. 8; 1866, c. 62.

Even "outlaws" are entitled to be "called upon and warned to surrender" before they are allowed to be slain: State v. Stancill, 128-606 (see dissenting opinion, Cook, J.). Fugitive from justice defined: State v. Hall, 115-811.


See chapter Extradition in Appendix to Consolidated Statutes.

4550. Fugitives from another state arrested. Any justice of the supreme court, or any judge of the superior court or of any criminal court, or any justice of the peace, or mayor of any city, or chief magistrate of any incorporated town, on satisfactory information laid before him that any fugitive or other person in the state has committed, out of the state and within the United States, any offense which, by law of the state in which the offense was committed, is punishable either capital or by imprisonment for one year or upwards in any state prison, has full power and authority, and is hereby required, to issue a warrant for such fugitive or other person and commit him to any jail within the state for the space of six months, unless sooner demanded by the public authorities of the state wherein the offense may have been committed, pursuant to the act of congress in that case made and provided. If no demand be made within that time the fugitive or other person shall be liberated, unless sufficient cause be shown to the contrary.

Rev. s. 3184; Code, s. 1165; 1868, c. 103; 1863-9, c. 178, subc. 3, s. 34.

Warrant must issue before arrest can be lawfully made: State v. Shelton, 79-605.

Departure from jurisdiction, after the commission of an act in furtherance of a crime subsequently consummated, is a flight from justice: In re Sultan, 115-57.

See generally: In re Hughes, 61-57; In re Patterson, 99-407; State v. Glover, 112-896; In re Sultan, 115-57; State v. Hall, 115-811 cured by section 4604.

For forms for extradition papers, see chapter Extradition in Appendix to Consolidated Statutes.

4551. Record kept, and copy sent to governor. Every magistrate committing any person under the preceding section shall keep a record of the whole proceedings before him, and immediately transmit a copy thereof to the governor for such action as he may deem fit therein under the law.

Rev. s. 3185; Code, s. 1166; 1868-9, c. 178, subc. 3, s. 35.
4552. Duty of governor. The governor shall immediately inform the governor of the state or territory in which the crime is alleged to have been committed, or the president of the United States, if it be alleged to have been committed within the District of Columbia, of the proceedings had in such case.

Rev., s. 3186; Code, s. 1167; 1865-6, c. 178, subc. 3, s. 36.

4553. Person surrendered on order of governor. Every sheriff or jailer in whose custody any person so committed shall be, upon the order of the governor, shall surrender him to the person named in such order.

Rev., s. 3187; Code, s. 1168; 1865-6, c. 178, subc. 3, s. 37.

4554. Governor may employ agents, and offer rewards. The governor, on information made to him of any person, whether the name of such person be known or unknown, having committed a felony or other infamous crime within the state, and of having fled out of the jurisdiction thereof, or who conceals himself within the state to avoid arrest, or who, having been convicted, has escaped and cannot otherwise be apprehended, may either employ a special agent, with a sufficient escort, to pursue and apprehend such fugitive, or issue his proclamation, and therein offer a reward, not exceeding four hundred dollars, according to the nature of the case, as in his opinion may be sufficient for the purpose, to be paid to him who shall apprehend and deliver the fugitive to such person and at such place as in the proclamation shall be directed; and he may from time to time issue his warrants on the state treasurer for sufficient sums of money for such purpose.

Rev., s. 3188; Code, s. 1169; 1891, c. 421; R. C., c. 35, s. 4; 1800, c. 561; 1865-6, c. 52; 1870-1, c. 15; 1871-2, c. 29.

See generally: Burton v. Furman, 115-171.

4555. Officer entitled to reward. Any sheriff or other officer who shall make an arrest of any person charged with crime for whose apprehension a reward has been offered, is entitled to such reward, and may sue for and recover the same in any court in this state having jurisdiction: Provided, that no reward shall be paid to any sheriff or other officer for any arrest made for a crime committed within the county of such sheriff or officer making such arrest: Provided further, that the foregoing proviso shall not apply to Wake county; and that in Wake county, upon conviction of convict of an escape, the reward paid to the sheriff or other officer for the apprehension of such escaped convict shall be taxed against such convict in the bill of costs.

1913, c. 132; 1917, c. 8.

This changes the rule stated in Malpass v. Governor, 70-130.

4556. Expenses paid, in bringing fugitive from another state. In all cases where the governor of the state has made a requisition on the governor of another state for any fugitive from justice and has sent an agent to receive such fugitive, it shall be lawful for the governor to issue a warrant on the state treasurer for the amount of money necessary to pay the expenses of the agent and other costs in the arresting of the fugitive from justice, to be paid by the treasurer of the state.

Rev., s. 3189; Code, s. 1170; 1870-1, c. 82.

See generally: Burton v. Furman, 115-171.
ART. 7. PRELIMINARY EXAMINATION

4557. Waiver of examination. If any person arrested desires to waive examination and give bail, it is the duty of the officer making the arrest to take him before any magistrate of the county in which the offense is charged to have been committed, or before any judge of the supreme or superior court.

Rev., s. 3190; Code, ss. 1138, 1139; 1868-9, c. 178, subc. 3, ss. 7, 8.

For bail, see section 4477.

4558. Procedure, when justice has not final jurisdiction. In all cases where a justice of the peace has not final jurisdiction of the offense, he shall desist from any final determination of the action or complaint, and proceed as hereinafter provided.

Rev., s. 3191; Code, s. 896; 1868-9, c. 178, subc. 4, s. 7; 1879, c. 302, s. 2.

Justice of the peace has no jurisdiction after he binds prisoner over to court: State v. Lucas, 139-569. For criminal jurisdiction of justices of the peace, see section 1481.

4559. Duty of examining magistrate. The magistrate before whom any such person shall be brought shall proceed, as soon as may be, to examine the complainant and the witnesses produced in support of the prosecution on oath, in the presence of the prisoner, in regard to the offense charged, and in regard to any other matters connected with such charge which such magistrate may deem pertinent. The defendant shall be allowed a reasonable time before the hearing begins in which to send for and advise with counsel.

Rev., s. 3192; Code, ss. 1144, 1145; 1868-9, c. 178, subc. 3, s. 13.

Examination taken hereunder may be used before the grand or petit jury when the witness is dead: State v. Valentine, 29-225; State v. King, 86-603; State v. Bridgers, 87-562; see section 4572.

Admissions of prosecuting witness are admissible against him on another trial for the same or any other offense: State v. Simpson, 133-676. Prisoner entitled to counsel: State v. Matthews, 66-106.


4560. Testimony reduced to writing; right to counsel. The evidence given by the several witnesses examined shall be reduced to writing by the magistrate, or under his direction, and shall be signed by the witnesses respectively. If desired by the person arrested, his counsel shall be present during the examination of the complainant and the witnesses on the part of the prosecution, and during the examination of the prisoner; and the prisoner or his counsel shall be allowed to cross-examine the complainant and the witnesses for the prosecution.

Rev., s. 3193; Code, ss. 1146, 1150; 1868-9, c. 178, subc. 3, ss. 14, 19.

Justice of the peace required to take down only the substance of what witness says: State v. Bridgers, 87-562. Notes of evidence made by the committing magistrate are not conclusive as to the testimony of a witness: State v. Hooper, 151-646.

Magistrate can testify as to what witness swore before him, although such testimony was reduced to writing: State v. Adair, 66-298; State v. Jordan, 110-491. Testimony taken hereunder cannot be used as evidence in chief, but only to refresh memory or contradict statement made by witness: State v. McLeod, 8-344; State v. Adair, 66-278; State v. Jordan, 110-491—unless witness is dead: State v. Valentine, 29-225; State v. King, 86-603; State v. Bridgers, 87-562—too ill to be present, or insane, or removed from the state at instigation of defendant;
and proof that he did not respond to summons is not sufficient, State v. King, 86-603; see section 4572.


4561. Prisoner examined; advised of rights. The magistrate shall then proceed to examine the prisoner in relation to the offense charged. Such examination shall not be on oath; and before it is commenced, the prisoner shall be informed by the magistrate of the charge made against him, and that he is at liberty to refuse to answer any question that may be put to him, and that his refusal to answer shall not be used to his prejudice in any stage of the proceedings.

Rev., s. 3194; Code, ss. 1145, 1146; 1868-9, c. 178, subc. 3, ss. 14, 15.

Prisoner must have a full and perfect knowledge of his rights, but the caution need not be in the exact words of the statute: State v. King, 162-580; State v. Rorie, 74-148; State v. Rogers, 112-875; State v. DeGraff, 113-688.

Such caution need only be given when the prisoner is examined before a magistrate: State v. Howard, 92-776—and the examination must have begun, State v. Conrad, 95-666. Caution comes too late to make confession admissible, when a question is asked before such caution is given: State v. Matthews, 66-106.

Any admission or confession made by the prisoner while under oath before a committing magistrate, whether reduced to writing or not, or made in the presence of witnesses, should not be used in evidence: State v. Parker, 132-1014.

Right of prisoner to testify in his own behalf, see sections 1799, 1802.


4562. Exclusion of witnesses at examination. The witnesses produced on the part either of the prisoner or of the prosecution shall not be present at the examination of the prisoner; and while any witness is under examination the magistrate may exclude from the place in which such examination is had all witnesses who have not been examined, and may cause the witnesses to be kept separate and prevented from conversing with each other until they shall have been examined.

Rev., s. 3195; Code, s. 1149; 1868-9, c. 178, subc. 3, s. 18.

For excluding bystanders in trials for rape, see section 4636.

Sequestration of witnesses in trials generally is within the discretion of the court, and upon violation of the order the court may refuse to allow the witness to testify: State v. Davis, 175-723; Lee v. Thornton, 174-288; State v. Lowry, 170-730; State v. Hodge, 142-676.

"’Witnesses should not be present at examination of prisoner’ quoted and discussed: State v. Parker, 132-1014; State v. Moore, 136-581.

4563. Answers in writing, read to prisoner, signed by magistrate. The answer of the prisoner to the several interrogatories shall be reduced to writing by the magistrate, or under his direction. They shall be read to the prisoner, who may correct or add to them; and when made conformable to what he declares is the truth, shall be certified and signed by the magistrate.

Rev., s. 3196; Code, s. 1147; 1868-9, c. 178, subc. 3, s. 16.

The magistrate is not required to put down the very words of the witness, but an accurate substance of the testimony is sufficient: State v. Bridgers, 87-562.
The section does not require that the examination shall be certified under the private or official seal of the committing magistrate: State v. Pressley, 90-730.

See generally: State v. Parker, 132-1014.

Section merely referred to in State v. Suggs, 90-530.

4564. Witnesses for defendant examined. After the examination of the prisoner is complete, his witnesses, if he have any, shall be sworn and examined, and he may have the assistance of counsel in such examination.

Rev., s. 3197; Code, s. 1148; 1868-9, c. 178, subc. 3, s. 17.

See generally: State v. Parker, 132-1014.

4565. Examination of prisoner not required in misdemeanors. Nothing contained in the preceding sections shall be construed to require any magistrate, before whom a prisoner charged with a misdemeanor shall be brought, to take the examination of such prisoner, except where such magistrate shall deem it material so to do, or where such examination shall be required by the prisoner.

Rev., s. 3198; Code, s. 1153; 1868-9, c. 178, subc. 3, s. 22.

Right of prisoner to testify in his own behalf, see sections 1799, 1802.

4566. When prisoner discharged. If, upon examination of the whole matter, it shall appear to the magistrate either that no offense has been committed by any person or that there is no probable cause for charging the prisoner therewith, he shall discharge such prisoner.

Rev., s. 3199; Code, s. 1151; 1868-9, c. 178, subc. 3, s. 20.

See State v. Lucas, 139-567.

4567. When prisoner held to answer charge. If it shall appear that an offense has been committed, and that there is probable cause to believe the prisoner to be guilty thereof, if the offense be bailable, and the prisoner offer sufficient bail, such bail shall be taken and the prisoner discharged; if no bail be offered, or the offense be not bailable, the prisoner shall be committed to prison.

Rev., s. 3202; Code, ss. 1152, 1156; 1868-9, c. 178, subc. 3, ss. 21, 25.

Section cited and discussion had of bail in capital offenses: State v. Herndon, 107-939 (dissenting opinion of Merrimon, C. J.).

After committing or binding prisoner over to superior court, a justice of the peace has no further power or jurisdiction: State v. Lucas, 139-567.


4568. Witnesses against prisoner recognized. The magistrate shall bind by recognizances the prosecutor and all the material witnesses against such prisoner to appear and testify at the next term of the court having jurisdiction for the county in which the offense is alleged to have been committed.

Rev., s. 3203; Code, s. 1152; 1868-9, c. 178, subc. 3, s. 21.

A justice of the peace or magistrate cannot require a witness to give bond for his appearance before such justice or magistrate: Lovick v. R. R., 129-427.

After committing or binding the prisoner and witnesses against him over to the superior court, a justice of the peace has no further power or jurisdiction: State v. Lucas, 139-567.

4569. Witnesses required to give security for appearance. Whenever the magistrate is satisfied by the proof that there is good reason to believe that any such witness will not fulfill the conditions of the recognizance unless security be
required, he may order the witness to enter into a recognizance with such sureties as he shall deem meet for his appearance at such court.

Rev., s. 3204; Code, s. 1154; 1868-9, c. 178, sube. 3, s. 23.

A justice of the peace or magistrate cannot require a witness to give bond for his appearance before such justice or magistrate: Lovick v. R. R., 129-427.

4570. Investigation in case of lynching. Whenever the solicitor of any judicial district ascertains that the crime of lynching has been committed in any county in his judicial district, it is his duty to go to such county at the earliest possible moment, and at once institute proceedings for the investigation of the crime before the coroner of the county, some judge of the superior court, or justice of the peace, and for the apprehension of the offender. In the performance of this duty he shall cause to be issued subpoenas or other process to compel the attendance of witnesses and examine such witnesses on oath as to their knowledge or information touching the crime being investigated. In all cases where, upon preliminary investigation, it appears probable that any person is guilty of the crime charged, it shall be the duty of the coroner, judge or justice before whom the case is heard to bind such person, with good security, for his appearance at the next ensuing term of the superior or criminal court of some county adjoining the county in which the crime was committed for trial, and in default of bail to commit him to the jail of such adjoining county for safe-keeping, and all necessary witnesses shall be recognized to appear at such term as witnesses for the state.

Rev., s. 3200; 1893, c. 461, s. 2.

As to venue, see State v. Lewis, 142-626 (concurring and dissenting opinions).

4571. Witnesses in lynching not privileged. In all investigations before a justice of the peace, coroner, judge, grand jury, or courts and jury, on the trial of the cause, as authorized by the preceding section or under existing law, no person shall be excused from testifying touching his knowledge or information in regard to the offense being investigated, upon the ground that his answer might tend to subject him to prosecution, pains or penalties, or that his evidence might tend to criminate himself; but no discovery made by such witness upon any such examination shall be used against him in any court or in any penal or criminal prosecution, and he shall, when so examined as a witness for the state, be altogether pardoned of any and all participation in any crime arising under the provisions of the preceding section, or under existing law, concerning which he is required to testify.

Rev., ss. 1638, 3201; 1863, c. 461, s. 5.

For cases on section analogous to this, see section 1800. Force and effect of original act, of which section is part, not impaired by fact that same is split up and different sections placed under appropriate heads: State v. Lewis, 142-626.

The part of this statute with reference to pardon of witness is constitutional, and witness is pardoned even though his evidence did not tend to criminate himself: State v. Bowman, 145-452. Plea of pardon treated as motion to quash, so that state can appeal: Ibid.

4572. Proceedings certified to court; used as evidence. All examinations and recognizances taken pursuant to the provisions of this chapter shall be certified by the magistrate taking the same to the court at which the witnesses are bound to appear, within twenty days after the taking of such examinations and recognizances: Provided, that any criminal case tried within twenty days before the
sitting of criminal court shall be returned on Saturday before the court convenes. The examinations taken and subscribed as herein prescribed may be used as evidence before the grand jury, and on the trial of the accused, provided he was present at the taking thereof and had an opportunity to hear the same and to cross-examine the deposing witness, if such witness be dead or so ill as not to be able to travel, or by procurement or connivance of the defendant has removed from the state, or is of unsound mind.

Rev., s. 3205; Code, s. 1157; 1913, c. 24; 1868-9, c. 178, subc. 3, s. 26.


Such examination, to be used as evidence, need not contain the exact words of the witness: State v. Bridgers, 87-562.

That such examination may be used as evidence in chief, it must have been taken in accordance with the statute: State v. Pierce, 91-610; State v. Jordan, 110-495—and it must be shown what has become of the witness: State v. Grady, 83-646; State v. King, 86-603; State v. Pierce, 91-610.

Section merely cited: State v. Lucas, 139-569.

4573. Penalty for failing to return. If any magistrate shall refuse or neglect to return to the proper court any such examination or recognizance by him taken, he may be compelled by rule of court forthwith to return the same, and in case of disobedience of such rule, may be proceeded against by attachment as for contempt of court as provided by law.

Rev., s. 3206; Code, s. 1158; 1868-9, c. 178, subc. 3, s. 27.

ART. 8. BAIL

4574. Officers authorized to take bail, before imprisonment. Officers before whom persons charged with crime, but who have not been committed to prison by an authorized magistrate, may be brought, have power to take bail as follows:

1. Any justice of the supreme court, or a judge of a superior court, in all cases.


2. Any justice of the peace or chief magistrate of any incorporated city or town, in all cases of misdemeanor, and in all cases of felony not capital.

Rev., s. 3209; Code, s. 1160; 1868-9, c. 178, subc. 3, s. 29; 1871-2, c. 37.


4575. Officers authorized to take bail, after imprisonment. Any justice of the supreme court or any judge of a superior court has power to bail persons committed to prison charged with crime in all cases; any justice of the peace or chief magistrate of any incorporated city or town has the same power in all cases where the punishment is not capital.

Rev., s. 3210; Code, s. 1161; 1868-9, c. 178, subc. 3, s. 30.


4576. Recognizance filed with clerk. Whenever any prisoner is bailed by any officer under the preceding section, such officer shall immediately cause the recognizance taken by him to be filed with the clerk of the superior court of the county to which the prisoner is recognized.

Rev., s. 3211; Code, s. 1162; 1868-9, c. 178, subc. 3, s. 31.
4577. Bail allowed on preliminary examination. If the offense charged in the warrant be not punishable with death, the magistrate may take from the person so arrested a recognizance with sufficient sureties for his appearance at the next term of the court having jurisdiction, to be held in the county where the offense is alleged to have been committed.

Rev., s. 3207; Code, s. 1139; 1868-9, c. 178, subc. 3, s. 8; 1871-2, c. 37, s. 1.

A recognizance defined: State v. Mills, 19-552; State v. White, 164-408. A recognizance in the form of a bond with conditions, signed and sealed by defendant and his sureties, is valid: State v. Jones, 100-438; State v. Houston, 74-549.

See annotations under section 4582.

4578. Duty of magistrate granting bail. Any magistrate taking bail shall certify on the warrant the fact of his having let the defendant to bail, and shall deliver the same, together with the recognizance taken by him, to the officer or other person having charge of the prisoner, who shall deliver the same without unnecessary delay to the clerk of the court in which the prisoner has been recognized to appear.

Rev., s. 3212; Code, s. 1140; 1868-9, c. 178, subc. 3, s. 9.

4579. Sheriff or deputy may take bail. When any sheriff or his deputy arrests the body of any person, in consequence of the writ of capias issued to him by the clerk of a court of record on an indictment found, the sheriff or deputy, if the crime is bailable, shall recognize the offender, and take sufficient bail in the nature of a recognizance for his appearing at the next succeeding court of the county where he ought to answer, which recognizance shall be returned with the capias; and the sheriff shall in no case become bail himself.

Rev., s. 3208; Code, s. 1180; R. C., c. 35, s. 11; 1797, c. 474, s. 4.

4580. Sheriff may take bail of prisoner in custody. If any person for want of bail shall be lawfully committed to jail at any time before final judgment, the sheriff, or other officer having him in custody, may take sufficient justified bail and discharge him; and the bail bond shall be regarded, in every respect, as other bail bonds, and shall be returned and sued on in like manner; and the officer taking it shall make special return thereof, with the bond, at the first court which is held after it is taken.

Rev., s. 3228; Code, s. 1232; R. C., c. 11, s. 8.

4581. Bail on continuance before a justice. Upon the continuance of any criminal action returned before any justice of the peace for trial, in which the justice is authorized to take bail on a finding of probable cause or in which he has final jurisdiction, it is the duty of the justice of the peace to take bond for his appearance, payable to the state, on the same being tendered by the accused, with such surety as in his opinion will be sufficient to insure the appearance of the accused for trial at a time and place mentioned in the bond.

Rev., s. 3213; 1889, c. 133.

For mortgage in lieu of personal security, see sections 347, 348.

See generally: State v. Jenkins, 121-641.

Before this statute a justice of the peace had no power to allow a party accused of an offense, of which he had no final jurisdiction, to give bail during the postponement of the examination: State v. Jones, 100-438; State v. Jenkins, 121-641.
ART. 9. FORFEITURE OF BAIL

4582. In recognizance to keep the peace. Every person who shall have entered into a recognizance to keep the peace shall appear according to the obligation thereof; and if he fail to appear the court shall forfeit his recognizance and order it to be prosecuted, in the manner provided by law, unless reasonable excuse for his default be given.

Rev., s. 3214; Code, s. 1225; 1868-9, c. 178, subc. 2, s. 10.

As to jurisdiction in which recognizance prosecuted: State v. Oates, 88-668.

A recognizance is a conditional judgment and a scire facias is notice to the cognizor to show cause: State v. Mills, 19-552; State v. Smith, 66-620. A bond with conditions, signed and sealed by the parties, is good as a recognizance: State v. Houston, 74-174, 74-549; State v. Jones, 100-438.

A recognizance, conditioned for the appearance of a party on one day, is not forfeited by his failure to appear on another day, to which the holding of the court was changed by a law passed after the taking of the recognizance, the law containing no provision to that effect: State v. The Meltons, 44-426.

A recognizance, conditioned that the defendant appear at the courthouse in C on the eighth Monday after the fourth Monday in March, is not forfeited by the defendant's failure to appear on the twenty-second of February: State v. Houston, 74-174. But where the recognizance is on condition that the defendant appear at the next regular term, and such term is not held on account of the absence of the judge, the defendant must appear at the next special term appointed and held: State v. Horton, 123-695.

A defendant bound to appear at court must not depart the court without leave: State v. Eure, 172-874; State v. White, 164-408.

An agreement by solicitor to discharge defendant if he would become a state's witness against a codefendant will not relieve such defendant from a forfeited recognizance. A recognizance is a matter of record, and can only be discharged by a record or by something of equal solemnity: State v. Moody, 69-529.


4583. When recognizance deemed broken. No recognizance taken under this chapter shall be deemed to be broken except in the failure of the principal in such recognizance to appear and answer according to the obligation thereof, unless such principal be convicted of some offense amounting in judgment of law to a breach of such recognizance.

Rev., s. 3215; Code, s. 1227; 1868-9, c. 178, subc. 2, s. 12.

See annotations under section 4582. Surety upon appearance bond is not released by principal being drunk and under arrest when his case was called in court and continued, and by principal having since become a fugitive from justice under charge of a different offense: State v. Holt, 145-450.

A failure to sign the warrant does not affect the validity of a bond given for appearance: State v. Mitchell, 151-716.

4584. Recognizance prosecuted. Whenever evidence of such conviction shall be produced in the court in which the recognizance is filed, it shall be the duty of such court to order the recognizance to be prosecuted, and the solicitor shall cause the proper proceedings to be thereupon taken.

Rev., s. 3216; Code, s. 1228; 1868-9, c. 178, subc. 2, s. 13.

When all the matters are of record, the judge decides the forfeiture without a jury; but when the answer raises an issue of fact, it is to be decided by a jury: State v. Sanders, 153-624.

The judgment of forfeiture is entered in the court in which recognizance is filed, and the prosecution for forfeiture is not an independent proceeding: Ibid.
4585. **Notice of judgment nisi before execution.** No execution shall issue upon a forfeited recognizance, or to collect a fine imposed nisi, until a notice has issued against the person who has forfeited his recognizance or upon whom the fine has been imposed, and his sureties.

Rev., s. 3217; Code, s. 1208; R. C., c. 35, s. 43; 1777, c. 115, s. 48.

It is imperative to give the notice required hereunder: State v. Mills, 19-554.

4586. **What notice must contain.** When any recognizance, acknowledged by a principal and sureties, shall be forfeited by two or more of the recognizors, the notice issued thereon shall be jointly against them all, designating which of them are principals and which sureties, and when they are bound in different sums, stating the amount forfeited by each one, and the clerk shall have no greater fee on such notice than is due when it is issued against one defendant.

Rev., s. 3218; Code, s. 1209; R. C., c. 35, s. 44; 1812, c. 836, s. 1.

4587. **Service of notice.** All notices issuing upon forfeited recognizances shall be executed by leaving a copy with each of the defendants, or at his present place of abode. And in case he cannot be found, and has no known place of abode, and the matter be returned, then a notice shall issue, and on the like return the same shall be deemed duly served.

Rev., s. 3219; Code, s. 1210; R. C., c. 35, s. 45; 1812, c. 836, s. 2.

4588. **Judges may remit forfeited recognizances.** The judges of the superior courts may hear and determine the petition of all persons who shall conceive they merit relief on their recognizances forfeited; and may lessen, or absolutely remit, the same, and do all and anything therein as they shall deem just and right and consistent with the welfare of the state and the persons praying such relief, as well before as after final judgment entered and execution awarded.

Rev., s. 3220; Code, s. 1205; R. C., c. 35, s. 38; 1788, c. 292, s. 1.

When surety made a deposit for the principal to secure appearance, principal appeared and pleaded guilty and left the court before sentence, the court may, upon notice, condemn the deposit for the forfeiture: State v. White, 164-408.

The discretion here given to superior court judges may be exercised either before or after final judgment: Board of Education v. Moody, 74-73—and their decision is a matter of judicial discretion, not subject to review except upon alleged error of law or legal inference, Ibid.; State v. Morgan, 136-600.

Under this section solicitor has no vested right to his fee under an absolute judgment upon a forfeited recognizance which was subsequently set aside by the court in the exercise of its discretion: State v. King, 143-681.


4589. **Money refunded by clerk.** The clerk of the superior court, on the remission of any forfeited recognizance which has been paid into his office, shall refund the same, or so much thereof as shall be remitted.

Rev., s. 3221; Code, s. 1206; R. C., c. 35, s. 39; 1795, c. 442, s. 1.

Section merely cited: Moore v. Comrs., 70-344.

4590. **Money refunded by treasurer.** If the money has been paid to the county treasurer, he shall refund it to the person entitled, on his producing an attested copy of the record from the clerk of the court, certifying that such recognizance has been remitted or lessened, signed with his own proper name, with the seal of the court affixed thereto.

Rev., s. 3222; Code, s. 1207; R. C., c. 35, s. 40; 1795, c. 442, s. 2.

1856
4591. Forfeiture of bond before justice. On the failure of the accused to appear at the time and place mentioned in any bond taken by any justice of the peace for a continuance of any cause pending before him, and answer the charge, or, having appeared, shall depart the court without leave thereof first had and obtained, it shall be the duty of the justice of the peace then presiding to enter judgment nisi against the principal and his sureties in the bond for the amount mentioned therein, if the sum does not exceed the sum of two hundred dollars; and immediately issue notice to the principal and the sureties in the bond, giving ten days time, specifying time and place, to appear and show cause, if any they have, why the judgment nisi shall not be made final.

Rev., s. 3223; 1889, c. 133, s. 2.

4592. Judgment final, rendered and enforced. If the defendant shall fail to appear and show satisfactory reasons for not complying with the provisions of the bond, it shall then be the duty of the justice of the peace to render a final judgment thereon for the amount of the same, and immediately make and transmit to the clerk of the superior court a transcript thereof, which shall be entered upon the judgment docket of the court, and the clerk shall issue execution on the final judgment against the principal and his sureties for the collection of the amount thereof as in other judgments in behalf of the state.

Rev., s. 3224; 1889, c. 133, s. 3.

4593. Forfeiture over two hundred dollars before justice. If the bond shall exceed the sum of two hundred dollars, and the accused shall fail to appear as therein provided to answer the charge, or, having appeared, shall depart the court without leave first had and obtained, it shall be the duty of the justice to have the accused called, and enter upon the bond that the defendant was called and failed to answer, and immediately return the original papers in the case, together with the bond, to the clerk of the court having jurisdiction to try such action, who shall immediately enter the case upon the criminal docket of his court and enter judgment nisi for the amount of the bond, and issue notice to the accused and his sureties to appear at the next term of the court to show cause why the judgment should not be made final and proceeded in as other cases of forfeited bonds in behalf of the state in such court. The entry on the bond by the justice of the peace shall be prima facie evidence that the principal therein had been called and failed to answer. Nothing in this section shall be so construed as to prevent justices of the peace from remitting the penalty of the bond or the right of appeal from the justice of the peace to the superior court by the defendant or his surety.

Rev., s. 3225; 1889, c. 133, s. 4.

See generally: State v. Jenkins, 121-637.

4594. Right of bail to surrender principal. The bail shall have liberty, at any time before execution awarded against him, to surrender to the court from which the process issued, or to the sheriff having such process to return, during the session, or in the recess of such court, the principal, in discharge of himself; and such bail shall, at any time before such execution awarded, have full power and authority to arrest the body of his principal, and secure him until he shall have an opportunity to surrender him to the sheriff or court as aforesaid; and the sheriff is hereby required to receive such surrender, and hold the body of the
defendant in custody as if bail had never been given: Provided, that in criminal proceedings the surrender by the bail, after the recognizance forfeited, shall not have the effect to discharge the bail, but the forfeiture may be remitted in the manner provided for.


Condition of bail bond is not performed by the appearance, conviction and sentence of defendant: State v. Schenck, 138-560—but defendant must submit to the punishment, Ibid.

4595. New bail given upon surrender; liability of sheriff. Any person surrendered in the manner specified in the preceding section shall have liberty, at any time before final judgment against him, to give bail; and in case of such surrender, the sheriff shall take the bail bond or recognizance to the succeeding court; and in case the sheriff shall release such person without bail, or the bail returned be held insufficient, on exception taken, the same term to which such bail bond shall be returned, and allowed by the court, the sheriff, having due notice thereof in criminal cases, shall forfeit to the state the sum of one hundred dollars, to be recovered on motion in like manner as forfeitures for not returning process, and be subject to be indicted for misdemeanor in office; and it shall be the duty of the prosecuting officer to collect the forfeiture; and, in case of a release, the sheriff shall be liable for an escape, and may be prosecuted and punished as provided for in the chapter entitled Crimes.

Revised Code 1230. See generally: State v. James, 78-455. The verbal order of a justice of the peace is not sufficient: Ibid.

4596. Defenses open to bail. Every matter which would entitle the principal to be discharged from arrest may be pleaded by the bail in exoneration of his liability.

Revised Code 1230. See generally: State v. James, 78-455. The verbal order of a justice of the peace is not sufficient: Ibid.

ART. 10. COMMITMENT TO PRISON

4597. Order of commitment. Every commitment to prison of a person charged with crime shall state:
1. The name of the person charged.
2. The character of the offense with which he is charged.
3. The name and office of the magistrate committing him.
4. The manner in which he may be discharged; if upon giving recognizance or bail, the amount of the recognizance, the condition on the performance of which it shall be discharged, and the persons or magistrate before whom the bail may justify.
5. The court before which the prisoner shall be sent for trial.

Revised Code 1230. See generally: State v. James, 78-455. The verbal order of a justice of the peace is not sufficient: Ibid.

4598. Commitment to county jail. All persons committed to prison before conviction shall be committed to the jail of the county in which the examination is had, or to that of the county in which the offense is charged to have been committed.
committed: Provided, if the jails of these counties are unsafe, or injurious to
the health of prisoners, the committing magistrate may commit to the jail of
any other convenient county. And every sheriff or jailer to whose jail any
person shall be committed by any court or magistrate of competent jurisdiction
shall receive such prisoner and give a receipt for him, and be bound for his
safe-keeping as prescribed by law.

Rev., s. 3231; Code, s. 1164; 1868-9, c. 178, subc. 2, s. 33.

4599. Commitment of witnesses. If any witness required to enter into a
recognizance, either with or without sureties, shall refuse to comply with such
order, it shall be the duty of such magistrate to commit him to prison until he
shall comply with such order, or be otherwise discharged according to law.

Rev., s. 3232; Code, s. 1155; 1868-9, c. 178, subc. 3, s. 24.

Art. 11. Venue

4600. In case of lynching. The superior court of any county which adjoins the
county in which the crime of lynching shall be committed shall have full and
complete jurisdiction over the crime and the offender to the same extent as if
the crime had been committed in the bounds of such adjoining county; and when-
ever the solicitor of the district has information of the commission of such a
crime, it shall be his duty to furnish such information to the grand juries of all
adjoining counties to the one in which the crime was committed from time to
time until the offenders are brought to justice.

Rev., s. 3233; 1898, c. 461, s. 4.
Section held constitutional and generally discussed: State v. Rumple, 178-717; State v.
Lewis, 142-626.
Section merely cited with approval: State v. Long, 143-675.

4601. In offenses on waters dividing counties. When any offense is committed
on any water, or water-course, whether at high or low water, which water or
water-course, or the sides or shores thereof, divides counties, such offense may
be dealt with, inquired of, tried and determined, and punished at the discretion
of the court, in either of the two counties which may be nearest to the place
where the offense was committed.

Rev., s. 3234; Code, s. 1193; R. C., c. 35, s. 24.
Section merely cited in State v. Lewis, 142-626.

4602. Assault in one county, death in another. In all cases of felonious homici-
de when the assault has been made in one county within the state, and the per-
son assaulted dies in any other county thereof, the offender shall be indicted and
punished for the crime in the county wherein the assault was made.

Rev., s. 3235; Code, s. 1196; R. C., c. 35, s. 27; 1831, c. 22, s. 1.
No offense hereunder is newly created nor raised to a higher offense, nor an additional pun-
ishment annexed, but a difficulty which existed in the trial is merely removed: State v. Dunk-
ley, 25-116.
The term ‘assault’ as used here does not mean a mere attempt, but an injury inflicted, of
which one dies: State v. Hall, 114-909.
Section merely cited in State v. Lewis, 142-626.

1859
4603. Assault in this state, death in another. In all cases of felonious homicide, when the assault has been made within this state, and the person assaulted dies without the limits thereof, the offender shall be indicted and punished for the crime in the county where the assault was made, in the same manner, to all intents and purposes, as if the person assaulted had died within the limits of this state.

Revised statute 3236; Revised Code 1197; Revised Criminal Code 35. 28; Revised Criminal Code 2. 2.

No offense hereunder is newly created nor raised to a higher offense, nor an additional punishment annexed, but a difficulty which existed in the trial is merely removed: State v. Dunkley, 25-116.


Section merely cited: State v. Lewis, 142-626.

4604. Person in this state injuring one in another. If any person, being in this state, unlawfully and willfully puts in motion a force from the effect of which any person is injured while in another state, the person so setting such force in motion shall be guilty of the same offense in this state as he would be if the effect had taken place within this state.

Revised statute 3237; Revised Code 1895. c. 169.

The necessity for this section was brought to attention of legislature by case of State v. Hall, 114-909.

Section merely cited in State v. Lewis, 142-626.

4605. In county where death occurs. If a mortal wound is given or other violence or injury inflicted or poison is administered on the high seas or land, either within or without the limits of this state, by means whereof death ensues in any county thereof, the offense may be prosecuted and punished in the county where the death happens.

Revised statute 3238; Revised Code 1891. c. 68.

Section held constitutional and discussed: State v. Caldwell, 115-794.

Section merely cited in State v. Lewis, 142-626.

4606. Improper venue met by plea in abatement; procedure. Because the boundaries of many counties are either undetermined or unknown, by reason whereof high offenses go unpunished; therefore, for the more effectual prosecution of offenses committed on land near the boundaries of counties, in the prosecution of all offenses it shall be deemed and taken as true that the offense was committed in the county in which by the indictment it is alleged to have taken place, unless the defendant shall deny the same by plea in abatement, the truth whereof shall be duly verified on oath or otherwise both as to substance and fact, wherein shall be set forth the proper county in which the supposed offense, if any, was committed; whereupon the court may, on motion of the state, commit the defendant, who may enter into recognizance, as in other cases, to answer the offense in the county averred by his plea to be the proper county; and, on his prosecution in that county, it shall be deemed, conclusively, to be the proper county. But if the state, upon the plea aforesaid, will join issue, and the matter be found for the defendant, he shall be required to enter into recognizance as in other cases to answer the offense in the county averred by his plea to be the proper county, provided the offense be bailable; and, if not bailable, he shall be

1860
committed for trial in the county; and, if it be found for the state, the court in all offenses or misdemeanors shall proceed to pronounce judgment against the defendant, as upon conviction; and, in all cases of felony, the defendant shall be at liberty to plead to the indictment, and be tried on his plea of not guilty.

Rev., s. 3239; Code, s. 1194; R. C., c. 35, s. 25.

For venue in larceny and receiving, see section 4250. For venue in beating way on trains, see section 3503. For venue in indictments against railroads for discriminating against A. and N. C. Railroad, see section 3419.


Venue is a matter under the control of the legislature: State v. Woodard, 123-710; State v. Lewis, 142-626. Section only applies to offenses committed wholly within the state: State v. Mitchell, 83-674.

In an indictment for murder, offense must be charged in body of bill to have been committed within the district over which the court has jurisdiction: State v. Adams, 1-56—but this need not be proven unless prisoner denies it by plea in abatement, State v. Outerbridge, 82-617.

Laws conferring, withdrawing or limiting jurisdiction do not enter into and become a constituent part of the offenses to which they apply: State v. Williamson, 81-540. The want of an averment of a proper and perfect venue is not fatal to a bill of indictment: Ibid.

As to plea in abatement and removal, see generally: State v. Reid, 18-377; State v. Swepson, 81-571; State v. Jones, 88-671; State v. Haywood, 94-847; State v. Flowers, 109-841; State v. Lylko, 117-799; State v. Woodard, 123-710; State v. Holder, 133-709; State v. Burton, 138-427; State v. Lewis, 142-626; State v. Long, 143-674; State v. Peace, 150-462. Plea in abatement must state the facts upon which it is based, and these must be sufficient to defeat the further prosecution of the action: Emery v. Chappell, 148-327.


Art. 12. Presentment

4607. No arrest nor trial on presentment. No person shall be arrested on a presentment of the grand jury, or put on trial before any court, but on indictment found by the grand jury, unless otherwise provided by law.

Rev., s. 3240; Code, s. 1175; R. C., c. 35, s. 6; 1797, c. 474, s. 3; 1879, c. 12.

Const., Art. I, ss. 11, 13, 17.

There must have been a legal indictment found by a competent grand jury: State v. Cain, 8-352; State v. Griffice, 74-316.

It is the returning of the bill of indictment, publicly and in open court, and its being there recorded, that makes it effectual; and it need be signed by no one: State v. Cox, 28-440.

A bill of indictment is not defective when it is made to appear that the witness has been sworn and examined, although there is no endorsement on the bill to that effect: State v. Hines, 84-810; State v. Roberts, 19-540.

Defective indictment may be taken advantage of by plea in abatement in apt time: State v. Seaborn, 15-305; State v. Haywood, 73-437; State v. Griffice, 74-316; State v. Baldwin, 80-390.

Section merely cited in State v. Quick, 72-241.

4608. Names of witnesses indorsed on presentment. When a presentment shall be made of any offense by a grand jury, upon the knowledge of any of their body, or upon the testimony of witnesses, the names of such grand jurors and witnesses shall be indorsed thereon.

Rev., s. 3241; Code, s. 1176; R. C., c. 35, s. 7; 1797, c. 474, s. 2.

Section merely referred to in State v. Allen, 83-680.
4609. Subpena for witnesses on presentment. In issuing subpenas for witnesses whose names are indorsed on presentments made by the grand jury, the clerk of the court shall name therein the first Tuesday of the term of court as the time for such witnesses to appear and give evidence. And no clerk shall issue a subpena for any such witness to appear on Monday, except upon written order of the solicitor of the district.

1913, c. 168.

ART. 13. INDICTMENT

4610. Waiver of bill of indictment. No waiver of the finding and return into court of a bill of indictment in any criminal action shall be allowed in the superior courts of this state except in cases wherein the offense charged is a misdemeanor which does not include or contain the element of fraud, deceit or malice; nor shall such waiver be made in any such action except upon a plea of guilty, or a submission, or a plea of nolo contendere by the defendant in the same. No such waiver of a bill of indictment shall be allowed by the court unless by the consent of the defendant's counsel in such action, who shall be one either employed by the defendant to defend him in the action or one appointed by the court to examine into the defendant's case and report as to the same to the court; which service by an attorney so appointed by the court shall be rendered without fee or reward.

1907, c. 71.

4611. Bills returned by foreman except in capital cases. Grand juries shall return all bills of indictment in open court through their acting foreman, except in capital felonies, when it shall be necessary for the entire grand jury, or a majority of them, to return their bills of indictment in open court in a body.

Rev., s. 3242; 1889, c. 29.

It is the returning of the bill of indictment in open court, publicly, and its being there recorded, that makes it effectual; and it need be signed by no one: State v. Cox, 28-440.

As to waiver of requirement that bill be returned in open court, see State v. Ledford, 133-714; but see section 4610.

4612. Substance of judicial proceedings set forth. In every indictment, information, or impeachment in which, by the common law, it may be necessary to set forth at length the judicial proceedings had in any case then or formerly pending in any court, civil or military, or before any justice of the peace, it is sufficient to set forth the substance only of the proceedings, or the substance of such part thereof as makes, or helps to make, the offense prosecuted.

Rev., s. 3248; Code, s. 1184; R. C., c. 35, s. 15.

Legislature has power to modify old form of indictment or to establish new one, provided form established is sufficient to apprise defendant with reasonable certainty of the nature of the offense of which he stands charged: State v. Harris, 145-456; see State v. Tisdale, 145-424, and cases cited.

Indictment for offense under law amended since offense committed should state that it was committed before amendment: State v. Massey, 97-465.

Informalities and mere discrepancies in indictment held not fatal, see State v. Flowers, 109-841; State v. Evans, 69-40; State v. Best, 108-747; State v. Davis, 80-384; State v. Tribatt, 32-151; see under section 4623.


As to conclusion, see State v. Kirkman, 104-911; State v. Davis, 80-384; State v. Tribatt, 32-151; but see section 4625.

1862
4613. Bill of particulars. In all indictments when further information not required to be set out therein is desirable for the better defense of the accused, the court, upon motion, may, in its discretion, require the solicitor to furnish a bill of particulars of such matters.

Rev., s. 3244.


A bill of particulars is not a part of the bill of indictment, and is only intended to enable the defendant to prepare his defense: State v. Gulledge, 173-746. A bill of particulars, not being made by the grand jury, cannot supply a defect in an indictment: State v. Cline, 150-854; State v. Van Pelt, 136-633.


Bill of particulars must be asked for, and it is within the discretion of the court: State v. Hinton, 158-625; State v. R. R., 149-508—and refusal to grant it is not appealable except possibly in a case of gross abuse of discretion, State v. Dewey, 139-556.


4614. Essentials of bill for homicide. In indictments for murder and manslaughter, it is not necessary to allege matter not required to be proved on the trial; but in the body of the indictment, after naming the person accused, and the county of his residence, the date of the offense, the averment "with force and arms," and the county of the alleged commission of the offense, as is now usual, it is sufficient in describing murder to allege that the accused person feloniously, willfully, and of his malice aforethought, did kill and murder (naming the person killed), and concluding as is now required by law; and it is sufficient in describing manslaughter to allege that the accused feloniously and willfully did kill and slay (naming the person killed), and concluding as aforesaid; and any bill of indictment containing the averments and allegations herein named shall be good and sufficient in law as an indictment for murder or manslaughter, as the case may be.

Rev., s. 3245; 1887, c. 58.

For full annotations on subject of homicide, and indictments for homicide, see under sections 4200, 4201.

Section held constitutional, and an indictment drawn in accordance with it approved: State v. Moore, 104-743; State v. Brown, 106-645. See generally: State v. Arnold, 107-861—the word "willfully" is not essential to the validity of an indictment for murder, State v. Arnold, 107-861.

Failure to allege whether the person killed was a man or a woman is not defect: State v. Pate, 121-659.

Section merely cited: State v. Hunt, 128-584; State v. Matthews, 142-623.

4615. Form of bill for perjury. In every indictment for willful and corrupt perjury it is sufficient to set forth the substance of the offense charged upon the
defendant, and by what court, or before whom, the oath was taken (averring
such court or person to have competent authority to administer the same),
together with the proper averments to falsify the matter wherein the perjury
is assigned, without setting forth the bill, answer, information, indictment,
declaration, or any part of any record or proceedings, either in law or equity,
other than aforesaid, and without setting forth the commission or authority of
the court or person before whom the perjury was committed. In indictments
for perjury the following form shall be sufficient, to wit:

The jurors for the state, on their oath, present, that A. B., of __ County, did
unlawfully commit perjury upon the trial of an action in __ court, in __ County, wherein __ was plaintiff and __ was defendant, by
falsely asserting, on oath (or solemn affirmation) (here set out the statement or state-
ments alleged to be false), knowing the said statement, or statements, to be false, or
being ignorant whether or not said statement was true.

Rev., ss. 3246, 3247; Code, s. 1185; R. C., c. 35, s. 16; 1842, c. 49, s. 1; 1889, c. 83.

See generally: State v. Bryson, 4-115; State v. Ammons, 7-126; State v. Gillimon, 24-372;
State v. Hoyle, 28-1; State v. Davis, 69-495; State v. Knight, 84-789; State v. Collins, 85-511;
State v. Roberson, 98-751; State v. Murphy, 101-697; State v. Peters, 107-876; State v. Harris,
145-458; State v. Cline, 146-640.

Section enacted in 1791, but repealed by Revised Statutes 1837: State v. Gillimon, 24-372—
reënacted in 1842, State v. Hoyle, 28-1.

This section simplifies the charge of perjury, but the constituent elements of the offense
remain as before: State v. Peters, 107-876.

On appeal from recorder's court on a charge of perjury, it is necessary that a bill of indict-
ment should be found: State v. Hyman, 164-411.

A bill of indictment for perjury should charge that the matter alleged to be false was
material to the issue: State v. Cline, 150-854.

In an indictment for perjury the record of the case in which the perjury is alleged to have
been committed need not be set forth, but if such record is set forth, it must be correct: State
v. Ammons, 7-126; see, however, State v. Flowers, 109-841. When the record is produced it
must correspond to the allegations in the bill of indictment: State v. Harrell, 49-55; State
v. Lewis, 93-551.

An indictment for perjury which does not aver that the false oath was taken "wilfully" and
"corruptly" is defective: State v. Davis, 84-787. The form of indictment for perjury
hereunder approved in State v. Harris, 145-458; State v. Thompson, 113-638; State v. Gates,
107-832.

Section referred to in State v. Cline, 146-640.

4616. Bill for subornation of perjury. In every indictment for subornation
of perjury, or for corrupt bargaining or contracting with others to commit will-
ful and corrupt perjury, it is sufficient to set forth the substance of the offense
charged upon the defendant, without setting forth the bill, answer, information, indictment,
declaration or any part of any record or proceedings, and without setting forth the commission or authority of the court or person before whom
the perjury was committed or was agreed or promised to be committed.

Rev., ss. 3248; Code, s. 1186; R. C., c. 35, s. 17; 1842, c. 49, s. 2.

4617. Former conviction alleged in bill for second offense. In any indict-
ment for an offense which, on the second conviction thereof, is punished with
other or greater punishment than on the first conviction, it is sufficient to state
that the offender was, at a certain time and place, convicted thereof, without
otherwise describing the previous offense; and a transcript of the record of the
1864
4618. Manner of alleging joint ownership of property. In any indictment wherein it is necessary to state the ownership of any property whatsoever, whether real or personal, which belongs to, or is in the possession of, more than one person, whether such persons be partners in trade, joint tenants or tenants in common, it is sufficient to name one of such persons, and to state such property to belong to the person so named, and another or others, as the case may be; and whenever, in any such indictment, it is necessary to mention, for any purpose whatsoever, any partners, joint tenants or tenants in common, it is sufficient to describe them in the manner aforesaid; and this provision shall extend to all joint-stock companies and trustees.

Rev., s. 3250; Code, s. 1188; R. C., c. 35, s. 19.

See generally: State v. Edwards, 86-666; State v. Patterson, 68-292; State v. Capps, 71-93.

An indictment for larceny which charges the thing taken to be the property of "A and another or others" is fatally defective under this section: State v. Harper, 64-129.

An indictment for injury to livestock, where the property was laid in "A and others," and the proof was that A was the sole owner, is defective and not cured by this section: State v. Hill, 79-656.

Section merely cited: State v. Daniel, 121-574; State v. Lewis, 142-636.

4619. Description in bill for larceny of money. In every indictment in which it is necessary to make any averment as to the larceny of any money, or United States treasury note, or any note of any bank whatsoever, it is sufficient to describe such money, or treasury note, or bank note, simply as money, without specifying any particular coin, or treasury note, or bank note; and such allegation, so far as regards the description of the property, shall be sustained by proof of any amount of coin, or treasury note, or bank note, although the particular species of coin, of which such amount was composed, or the particular nature of the treasury note, or bank note, shall not be proven.

Rev., s. 3251; Code, s. 1190; 1876-7, c. 68.

See generally: State v. Reese, 83-637; State v. Freeman, 89-469; State v. Carter, 113-639.

A charge of theft of "$5 in money of the value of $5" is good, and is sustained by proof of theft of any amount of coin, or treasury note, or bank note, although the particular species of coin, of which such amount was composed, or the particular nature of the treasury note, or bank note, shall not be proven.

Rev., s. 3252; Code, s. 1020; 1871-2, c. 145, s. 2.


4620. Description in bill for embezzlement. In indictments for embezzlement, except when the offense relates to a chattel, it is sufficient to allege the embezzlement to be of money, without specifying any particular coin or valuable security; and such allegation, so far as regards the description of the property, shall be sustained if the offender shall be proved to have embezzled any amount, although the particular species of coin or valuable security of which such amount was composed shall not be proved.

Rev., s. 3252; Code, s. 1020; 1871-2, c. 145, s. 2.

Section cited in State v. Fain, 106-760. See sections 4268-4276.
4621. Intent to defraud; larceny and receiving. In any case where an intent to defraud is required to constitute the offense of forgery, or any other offense whatever, it is sufficient to allege in the indictment an intent to defraud, without naming therein the particular person or body corporate intended to be defrauded; and on the trial of such indictment, it shall be sufficient, and shall not be deemed a variance, if there appear to be an intent to defraud the United States, or any state, county, city, town, or parish, or body corporate, or any public officer in his official capacity, or any copartnership or member thereof, or any particular person. The defendant may be charged in the same indictment in several counts with the separate offenses of receiving stolen goods, knowing them to be stolen, and larceny.

Rev., s. 3253; Code, s. 1191; R. C., c. 35, ss. 21, 23; 1852, c. 87, s. 2; 1874-5, c. 62.

4622. Separate counts; consolidation. When there are several charges against any person for the same act or transaction or for two or more acts or transactions connected together, or for two or more transactions of the same class of crimes or offenses, which may be properly joined, instead of several indictments, the whole may be joined in one indictment in separate counts; and if two or more indictments are found in such cases, the court will order them to be consolidated: Provided, that in such consolidating cases the defendant shall be taxed the solicitor’s full fee for the first count, and half fees for each subsequent count upon which conviction is had: Provided, this section shall not be construed to reduce the punishment or penalty for such offense or offenses.

1917, c. 168.

4623. Bill or warrant not quashed for informality. Every criminal proceeding by warrant, indictment, information, or impeachment is sufficient in form for all intents and purposes if it express the charge against the defendant in a plain, intelligible, and explicit manner; and the same shall not be quashed, nor the judgment thereon stayed, by reason of any informality or refinement, if in the bill or proceeding, sufficient matter appears to enable the court to proceed to judgment.

Rev., s. 3254; Code, s. 1183; R. C., c. 35, s. 14; 37 Hen. VIII, c. 8; 1784, c. 210, s. 2; 1811, c. 809.

The act of 1811 applied to indictments in the superior courts and cured the same defects that were cured in indictments in the county courts by the act of 1784: State v. Newmans, 4-171.


Motion to quash or to arrest judgment will not be sustained unless the bill is so defective that the court cannot proceed to judgment: State v. Carpenter, 173-767; State v. Taylor, 172-892. While not necessary to allege matters of form, the bill should alleging matters of substance so that the court may see the offense charged, and the defendant be informed of the charge: State v. Cline, 150-854; State v. Lunsford, 150-862; State v. Gibson, 170-697.

The rule against technicalities may be invoked to protect defendant in his objection to the bill of indictment: State v. Wood, 175-809.


In a charge for a statutory offense, when it is necessary to negative an exception: State v. Moore, 166-284.

If the process is improperly issued and the defendant appears or is brought into court, it may be corrected or set aside and defendant held for new process: State v. Turner, 170-701. An answer to the merits waives the defect: Ibid.

INDICTMENTS REMEDIED BY THIS SECTION. One which has a misrecital of the proper county in the caption, State v. Sprinkle, 65-463—where blanks in the caption are not filled out, State v. Francis, 157-012—which uses “said court” for “said county” where the context shows what was meant, State v. Evans, 69-40—which fails to describe the defendant by the addition of his occupation, State v. Newman, 4-171—which describes the defendant as “N. J. S.” in one place and “Nimrod, J. S.” in another, and similar cases, State v. Henderson, 68-348; State v. Best, 108-747; State v. Hester, 122-1047; State v. Drakeford, 162-667—which fails to state the time and place of the offense or states the time incorrectly, when time and place are not of the essence, State v. Cherry, 7-7; State v. Shepherd, 30-195; State v. Wilson, 67-456; State v. Williamson, 81-540; State v. Arnold, 107-861—which omits a word not especially required and where the sense is shown by the context, State v. Lane, 26-113; State v. Simons, 70-336; State v. Rinehart, 75-58; State v. Walker, 87-541; State v. Arnold, 107-861; State v. Barnes, 122-1031; State v. Ridge, 125-655—which omits the word “did” in the indictment, State v. Hawkins, 155-466—which charges “the intent to commit a felony” instead of using the word “feloniously,” State v. Gaffney, 157-624—which merely adds evidential matters, State v. Wynne, 151-644—which uses superfluous words, State v. Guest, 100-411; State v. Arnold, 107-861; State v. Darden, 117-697; State v. Piner, 141-760—for the slander of an innocent woman, which does not set out the words spoken, when the charge is directly made, State v. Haddock, 109-873—for rape, which charges that an act was done “violently and feloniously” instead of “forcibly,” State v. Johnson, 67-55—which uses the word “blow” for “wound,” where the context shows that a wound was given and nature of it, State v. Norblett, 47-418—which is for the larceny of a “kip” skin and the proof was the larceny of a “kip” skin, and similar cases, State v. Campbell, 76-261; State v. Underwood, 77-502—which uses the word “spinster” after the name of a married female defendant, State v. Guest, 100-411—which lays the offense as committed against the “act of assembly,” instead of against the “statute,” State v. Tribby, 32-151—which fails to have the names of the witnesses checked off, as examined, unless it is shown as a fact that the witnesses were not sworn and examined, or one not signed by the foreman or not signed “true bill,” State v. Sultan, 142-572, overruling State v. McBroome, 127-528; State v. Long, 143-670—where a secret assault upon two persons at the same time is charged, State v. Knotts, 168-173—where the affidavit and warrant taken together make the charge definite, State v. Poythress, 174-809.

See section 4625.

INDICTMENTS NOT REMEDIED BY SECTION. One which contains several counts, charging distinct and separate felonies, State v. Rell, 80-442; State v. Pender, 107-853—a count in the indictment which does not contain the name of the defendant and distinctly charge him with the offense, State v. Phelps, 65-450. Cured by section 4625. One for felony which fails to charge that the offense was done “feloniously”: State v. Purdie, 67-25; State v. 1867.
4624. No quashal for grand juror's failure to pay taxes or being party to suit. No indictment shall be quashed nor shall judgment thereon be arrested by reason of the fact that any member of the grand jury finding such bills of indictment had not paid his taxes for the preceding year, or was a party to any suit pending and at issue.

1907, c. 36.

Section referred to in State v. Banner, 149-519.

4625. Defects which do not vitiate. No judgment upon any indictment for felony or misdemeanor, whether after verdict, or by confession, or otherwise, shall be stayed or reversed for the want of the averment of any matter unnecessary to be proved, nor for omission of the words "as appears by the record," or of the words "with force and arms," nor for the insertion of the words "against the form of the statutes" instead of the words "against the form of the statute," or vice versa; nor for omission of the words "against the form of the statute" or "against the form of the statutes," nor for omitting to state the time at which the offense was committed in any case where time is not of the essence of the offense, nor for stating the time imperfectly, nor for stating the offense to have been committed on a day subsequent to the finding of the indictment, or on an impossible day, or on a day that never happened; nor for want of a proper and perfect venue, when the court shall appear by the indictment to have had jurisdiction of the offense.

Rev., s. 3255; Code, s. 1189; R. C., c. 35, s. 20; 7 Hen. VIII, c. 8.


It is not necessary that an indictment conclude "against the peace and dignity of the state"; State v. Kirkman, 104-911 (overruling State v. Joyner, 81-534); State v. Peters, 107-876—nor "against the form of the statute (or statutes)"; State v. Sykes, 104-694; State v. Kirkman, 104-911; State v. Harris, 106-652; State v. Peters, 107-876. Indictment need not charge the place where an affray was committed: State v. Lancaster, 169-284—nor the time when time is not material, State v. Francis, 157-612. To omit the word "and" in describing an "innocent and virtuous woman" is immaterial: State v. Ratliff, 170-707. The date charged in the bill is immaterial: State v. White, 146-608.

This section does not remedy an indictment for felony which fails to charge that the offense was done "feloniously," State v. Shaw, 117-765—an indictment for murder by a stroke or blow which fails to allege the infliction of a "mortal wound," State v. Morgan, 85-581—an indictment which charges several distinct and separate offenses in same count may be quashed, but the objection is waived by failure to move in apt time, or by a nol. pros. as to all but one charge, or by verdict, State v. Burnett, 142-577.
ART. 14. TRIAL BEFORE JUSTICE

4626. In cases of final jurisdiction. When the justice is satisfied that he has jurisdiction, if no jury is asked for, he shall proceed to determine the case, and shall either acquit the accused or find him guilty, and sentence him to such punishment as the case may require, not to exceed in any case a fine of fifty dollars or imprisonment in the county jail for thirty days.

Rev., s. 3256; Code, s. 897; 1868-9, c. 178, subc. 4, s. 8.

See generally: State v. Shelly, 98-673. For jurisdiction of justice in criminal actions, see section 1481 and annotations thereunder.

4627. Trial by jury, if demanded. If either the complainant or the accused shall ask for it, the justice shall allow a trial by jury, as is provided in civil actions before justices of the peace.

Rev., s. 3257; Code, s. 898; 1868-9, c. 178, subc. 4, s. 9.

Constitutionality of trial without jury: State v. Stewart, 89-563; see cases collected under Const., Art. I, sec. 13.


4628. What submitted to jury. In case a trial by jury is had, the justice shall submit to the jury in each case simply the question of the guilt or innocence of the accused of the offense charged, and shall enter the verdict on his docket, and adjudge accordingly.

Rev., s. 3258; Code, s. 899; 1868-9, c. 178, subc. 4, s. 10.

4629. Commitment after judgment. The commitment to the county prison shall set forth—
1. The name of the guilty person.
2. The nature of the offense of which he is convicted and the date of the trial.
3. The period of his imprisonment.
4. It shall be directed to the sheriff of the county, or to the keeper of the county jail, and shall direct him to keep the prisoner for the time stated, or until discharged by law.
5. The name of the constable or other officer required to execute it.
6. It shall be signed by the justice and be dated.

Rev., s. 3259; Code, s. 1238; 1868-9, c. 178, subc. 4, s. 17.


That the mittimus does not comply, in all respects, with the requirements of this section is no defense to the charge of taking by force, from the custody of a lawful officer, a prisoner legally committed to his charge: State v. Armistead, 106-640.

4630. Parties entitled to copy of papers; bar to indictment. The justice shall give to either party on request, and on payment of his lawful fee, a copy of the complaint and of his finding and sentence. Such finding and sentence may be pleaded in bar of any indictment subsequently found for the same offense.

Rev., s. 3260; Code, ss. 902, 903; 1868-9, c. 178, subc. 4, ss. 13, 14.

As to former conviction, see State v. Lucas, 139-567. Section merely cited: State v. Lyon, 93-575.

4631. Justice to make return of cases to superior court. It is the duty of each justice of the peace on or before Monday of every term of the superior court of
his county, to furnish the clerk of the court with a list of the names and offenses of all parties tried and finally disposed of by such justice of the peace, together with the papers in each case, in all criminal actions, since the last term of the superior court. The clerk of the court shall hand a copy of such list to the solicitor and to the grand jury at each term of court; and no indictment shall be found against any party whose case has been so finally disposed of by any justice of the peace: Provided, that this section shall not be deemed to extend or enlarge or otherwise affect the jurisdiction of justices of the peace, except as provided by law.

Rev., s. 3261; Code, s. 906; 1869-70, c. 110.


Failure to comply with this section is a misdemeanor by section 4385.

ART. 15. TRIAL IN SUPERIOR COURT

4632. Prisoner standing mute, plea "not guilty" entered. If any person, being arraigned upon or charged in any indictment for any crime, shall stand mute of malice or will not answer directly to the indictment, the court shall order the plea of "not guilty" to be entered on behalf of such person; and the plea so entered shall have the same force and effect as if such person had pleaded the same.

Rev., s. 3262; Code, s. 1198; R. C., c. 35, s. 29; R. S., c. 35, s. 16.

As to deaf-mutes: State v. Harris, 53-136.

Plea may be entered after verdict in some cases: State v. McMillan, 68-440.

It is within the judge's discretion to allow defendant to withdraw a plea of guilty and enter a plea of not guilty, or vice versa: State v. Branner, 149-559.

Plea of former acquittal, effect of, and to what it applies: State v. Freeman, 162-594.

Section cited: State v. Pollard, 83-598. Also, see State v. Farrar, 104-702; State v. Jackson, 82-565.

4633. Peremptory challenges of jurors by defendant. Every person on joint or several trial for his life may make a peremptory challenge of twelve jurors and no more; and in all joint or several trials for crimes and misdemeanors, other than capital, every person on trial shall have the right of challenging peremptorily, and without showing cause, four jurors and no more. And to enable defendants to exercise this right, the clerk in all such trials shall read over the names of the jurors on the panel, in the presence and hearing of the defendants and their counsel, before the jury shall be impaneled to try the issue; and the judge or other presiding officer of the court shall decide all questions as to the competency of jurors.

Rev., s. 3263; Code, s. 1199; 1913, c. 31, s. 3; 1887, c. 53; 1871-2, c. 39; R. S., c. 35, ss. 19, 21; 1777, c. 115, s. 85; 1812, c. 833; 1801, c. 592, s. 1; 1826, c. 9; 22 Hen. VIII, c. 14, s. 6.


Jury trial means by twelve men. In a criminal case the defendant cannot consent to a trial by less than twelve: State v. Rogers, 162-656.

Neither of two defendants in an indictment on a joint trial has cause to complain of a challenge by the other: State v. Smith, 24-402. The right of the defendant is to object to, not to select, jurors: State v. Banner, 149-519.

Prisoner must exhaust his peremptory challenges before he can assign as error the ruling of the court upon the competency of a juror challenged by him: State v. Hensley, 94-1021; 1870
On an indictment for murder, where the solicitor states that he will only ask for a verdict of murder in the second degree or manslaughter, the defendant is not entitled to more than four peremptory challenges: State v. Hunt, 128-584; State v. Caldwell, 129-682.

Standing a juror aside to be called at end of panel is a challenge for cause by the state: State v. Benton, 19-196. Defendant cannot stand jurors aside until panel is finished: State v. Bone, 52-121.

Error to permit state to peremptorily challenge juror after he has been passed upon by state and tendered to prisoner: State v. Fuller, 114-885. But not error to permit state to challenge a juror after passing him and before he was accepted by defendant, when defendant has not exhausted his peremptory challenges: State v. Carroll, 176-730.

Where juror in a capital case states that he is opposed to capital punishment and has religious scruples against acting as a juror, trial court should excuse him: State v. Vick, 132-995. Trial court can excuse juror, before jury impaneled, although solicitor has passed him to prisoner and has not challenged him for cause: Ibid.

Where a trial judge rests his refusal to exercise his discretion upon the mistaken opinion, either that it is not vested in him or that the facts are not such as to call for its exercise, it is error: State v. Fuller, 114-885.


Section cited in Dunn v. R. R., 131-449; State v. Hargrove, 100-484; State v. Davis, 80-385; State v. Patrick, 48-443; State v. Caldwell, 46-289; State v. Morgan, 19-348.

**CHALLENGE TO ARRAY.** Action of trial judge in determining qualifications of a jurymen, if erroneous, is ground for challenge to the array by motion to quash and set aside entire panel, and in absence of such challenge a defendant cannot be allowed to take advantage of the alleged error after trial and judgment: State v. Moore, 120-570.

It is not a challenge to the array for solicitor to ask "if any member of the jury had formed and expressed the opinion that the prisoner was not guilty, to let it be known": State v. Walker, 145-567.

Not ground of challenge that sheriff failed to summon some drawn from box, or that box not properly revised, there being no charge of corruption or partiality: State v. Stanton, 118-1182; State v. Banner, 149-519—such objection comes too late after a plea of not guilty, Ibid.—or that one man named in writ had removed from county; that another was dead when jury list revised; that one was not summoned; nor that sheriff, in copying list, omitted, by mistake, the name of one who in consequence was not summoned, State v. Whitt, 113-716; see, also, State v. Speaks, 94-865—or that no person of color, the prisoner being a colored man, was summoned upon the special venire, State v. Sloan, 97-499.

Provisions of law as to revising of jury list are directory and not mandatory, and it is no cause of challenge to the array that they were not revised at time and place specified, a proper revision having been made: State v. Teachy, 138-587.

**CHALLENGE OF JURORS FOR CAUSE.** If juror called is biased by prejudice against prisoner's race: State v. McAfee, 64-339—or has a personal grudge, State v. Benton, 19-210. If juror related to parties interested: State v. Potts, 100-457; State v. Perry, 44-330; State v. Shaw, 25-532; State v. Ketchey, 70-621.

If juror formed and expressed an opinion: State v. Potts, 100-457; State v. Green, 95-611; State v. Eidler, 85-585; State v. Collins, 70-241; State v. Benton, 19-209—but if juror states he is not so prejudiced that he could not render a fair and impartial verdict, he is competent, State v. Terry, 173-761; State v. Foster, 172-961; State v. Banner, 149-519; State v. Kilgore, 93-533; State v. DeGraff, 113-688; State v. Bohanon, 142-695; State v. Ellington, 29-66; but see State v. Benton, 19-217.

The only requisite for a special venireman is that he is a freeholder of the county: State v. Kilgore, 93-533—no cause of challenge that he has served on jury within two years, Ibid.

Party knowing of ground for challenge before trial, and not availing himself of it, shall not have a new trial: State v. McEntyre, 1-267.
Regular juror cannot be challenged on ground that he has served on jury within past two years: State v. Brittain, 89-481.

Juror can himself state to court why he is not competent to serve: State v. Vann, 162-534; State v. Benton, 19-222; State v. Jones, 80-415; State v. Vestal, 82-563—and if he states, after being accepted, that he has served on jury within past two years, it is not error in the court to then allow a challenge by the state: State v. Vestal, 82-563; see State v. Jones, 80-415.

A prosecutor in a criminal action to which defendant has not pleaded is not disqualified as a juror in another cause: State v. Brady, 107-822. That juror is a nonresident of county is good ground for challenge, but not for a new trial after verdict rendered: State v. Upton, 170-769; State v. White, 68-158.

Juror prejudiced against prosecuting witness: State v. Little, 174-793.

Where cause of challenge admitted by the state, prisoner is bound by his challenge: State v. Creasman, 32-395.

4634. Peremptory challenges by the state. In all capital cases the prosecuting officer on behalf of the state shall have the right to challenge peremptorily four jurors for each defendant, but shall not have the right to stand any jurors at the foot of the panel. The challenge must be made before the juror is tendered to the prisoner, and if he will challenge more than four jurors he shall assign for his challenge a cause certain; and in all other cases of a criminal nature a challenge of two jurors shall be allowed in behalf of the state for each defendant, and challenge also for a cause certain, and in all cases of challenge for cause certain the same shall be inquired of according to the custom of the court.

Rev., s. 3264; Code, s. 1200; 1918, c. 31, s. 4; 1907, c. 415; 1887, c. 58; R. C.; e. 35, s. 33; 1827, c. 10; 33 Edw. I, c. 4.

For annotations, see sections 2331, 4633.

4635. Challenge to special venire same as to tales jurors. In the trial of all criminal cases, where a special venire shall be ordered, the same causes of challenge to the jurors summoned on the special venire shall be allowed as exist to tales jurors.

Rev., s. 3265; 1887, c. 53.

For causes of challenge, see chapter entitled Jurors.

4636. Exclusion of bystanders in trials for rape. In the trial of cases for rape and of assault with the intent to commit rape, the trial judge may, during the taking of the testimony of the prosecutrix, exclude from the court-room all persons except the officers of the court, the defendant and those engaged in the trial of the case; and upon the preliminary hearing before a justice of the peace of the offenses above named, that officer may adopt a like course.

1907, c. 21.

4637. Term expiring during trial extended. In case the term of a court shall expire while a trial for felony shall be in progress, and before judgment shall be given therein, the judge shall continue the term as long as in his opinion it shall be necessary for the purposes of the case; and he may in his discretion exercise the same power in the trial of any other cause under the same circumstances, except civil actions begun after Thursday of the last week.

Rev., s. 3266; Code, s. 1229; 1893, c. 226; C. C. P., s. 397; R. C., c. 31, s. 16; 1830, c. 22.

Expiration of term is no reason, in felony case, to discharge jury before verdict; judge can continue court, and if he is due to begin another court on the next Monday, he can postpone it for four days: State v. McGimsey, 80-377—or the governor may designate another judge to hold the next court: State v. Wood, 175-809; State v. R. R., 145-495. See generally: State v. Penley, 107-808. Section cited in State v. Bullock, 63-570; State v. Jefferson, 66-309; State v. McGimsey, 80-377; Taylor v. Erwin, 119-274.

4638. Justification as defense to libel. Every defendant who is charged by indictment with the publication of a libel may prove on the trial for the same the truth of the facts alleged in the indictment; and if it shall appear to the satisfaction of the jury that the facts are true, the defendant shall be acquitted of the charge.

Rev. s. 3267; Code, s. 1195; R. C., c. 35, s. 26.

See generally: State v. Lyon, 89-568. The defendant cannot justify under this section by showing a general report in the neighborhood of the truth of his libelous publication: State v. White, 29-180.


Section cited in Jones v. Brinkley, 174-23.

4639. Conviction of assault, when included in charge. On the trial of any person for rape, or any felony whatsoever, when the crime charged includes an assault against the person, it is lawful for the jury to acquit of the felony and to find a verdict of guilty of assault against the person indicted, if the evidence warrants such finding; and when such verdict is found the court shall have power to imprison the person so found guilty of an assault, for any term now allowed by law in cases of conviction when the indictment was originally for the assault of a like character.

Rev., s. 3268; 1889, c. 68.


Section explained in State v. Smith, 157-578.

4640. Conviction for a less degree or an attempt. Upon the trial of any indictment the prisoner may be convicted of the crime charged therein or of a less degree of the same crime, or of an attempt to commit the crime so charged, or of an attempt to commit a less degree of the same crime.

Rev., s. 3269; 1891, c. 205, s. 2.

See generally, as to murder: State v. Matthews, 142-621—as to rape, State v. Lance, 166-411. In a charge for murder, defendant may be convicted as accessory before the fact: State v. Bryson, 173-803.

Since this section the joinder, in an indictment for an offense, of a count for a lesser offense, or for an attempt to commit the same, is mere surplusage: State v. Brown, 113-645.


4641. Burglary in first degree charged, verdict for second degree. When the crime charged in the bill of indictment is burglary in the first degree, the jury may render a verdict of guilty of burglary in the second degree if they deem it proper so to do.

Rev., s. 3270; 1889, c. 434, s. 3.

See generally: State v. Foster, 129-704.
4642. Verdict for murder in first or second degree. Nothing contained in the statute law dividing murder into degrees shall be construed to require any alteration or modification of the existing form of indictment for murder, but the jury before whom the offender is tried shall determine in their verdict whether the crime is murder in the first or second degree.

Rev., s. 3271; 1893, c. 85, s. 3.

Section declared constitutional: State v. Cole, 132-1069. See generally: State v. Lane, 166-338; State v. Gilchrist, 113-673; State v. Covington, 117-834; State v. Matthews, 142-621.

An indictment, though drawn according to the precedent in use before act of 1893, is in proper form and charges the offense of murder in the first degree: State v. Lipscomb, 134-689.

This section applies equally to all indictments for murder: State v. Matthews, 142-621. Since the act, when nothing else appears, the killing is presumed to be murder in the second degree: State v. Wilcox, 118-1131; State v. Dowden, 118-1145; State v. Booker, 123-713; State v. Rhyne, 124-847; State v. Hicks, 125-638; State v. Bishop, 131-733; State v. Daniels, 134-676; State v. Capps, 134-628.

It is the duty of the jury to determine in their verdict whether the crime is murder in the first or second degree: State v. Gadberry, 117-811; compare State v. Gilchrist, 113-673; State v. Daniels, 134-675—and this is duty of petit jury and not the grand jury, State v. Ewing, 127-555; State v. Hunt, 128-584. The verdict is construed with reference to the charge and the evidence: State v. Wiggins, 171-815; State v. Murphy, 175-614—but the judge should have the jury express in the verdict the degree of the crime, State v. Bagley, 158-608.

When the whole evidence shows the offense to be murder in the first degree or not guilty, it is not error for the judge to so instruct the jury: State v. Walker, 170-716.

4643. Demurrer to the evidence. When on the trial of any criminal action in the superior court, or in any criminal court, the state has produced its evidence and rested its case, the defendant may move to dismiss the action or for judgment of nonsuit. If the motion is allowed, judgment shall be entered accordingly; and such judgment shall have the force and effect of a verdict of "not guilty" as to such defendant. If the motion is refused, the defendant may except; and if the defendant introduces no evidence, the case shall be submitted to the jury as in other cases, and the defendant shall have the benefit of his exception on appeal to the supreme court.

Nothing in this section shall prevent the defendant from introducing evidence after his motion for nonsuit has been overruled; and he may again move for judgment of nonsuit after all of the evidence in the case is concluded. If the motion is then refused, upon consideration of all of the evidence, the defendant may except; and, after the jury has rendered its verdict, he shall have the benefit of such latter exception on appeal to the supreme court. If defendant's motion for judgment of nonsuit be granted, or be sustained on appeal to the supreme court, it shall in all cases have the force and effect of a verdict of "not guilty."

1913, c. 73; Ex. Sess. 1913, c. 32.


Demurrer to the evidence and motion of nonsuit are proper methods of taking advantage of a variance in criminal cases: State v. Gibson, 169-318; s. c., 170-697. If allowed it has the effect of an acquittal: State v. Moore, 166-371.

A nonsuit in a criminal case does not interfere with the power of the judge to order a mistrial in his discretion: State v. Andrews, 166-349.

If the defendant's motion is denied and he introduces evidence he loses the benefit of the first motion: State v. Killian, 173-792.
Demurrer to the evidence in criminal case must be taken before verdict: State v. Leak, 156-643; State v. Houston, 155-432. But the attorney-general may consent to a demurrer to the evidence in the supreme court: Ibid. For practice in civil cases, see section 567.

4644. New trial to defendant. The courts may grant new trials in criminal cases when the defendant is found guilty, under the same rules and regulations as in civil cases.

Rev. s. 3272; Code, s. 1202; R. C., c. 35, s. 35; 1815, c. 895.

See generally: State v. Gee, 92-756; State v. Bennett, 93-503; State v. Bailey, 100-523; State v. Fuller, 114-885; State v. Perry, 121-533; State v. Lilliston, 141-857; State v. Turner, 143-641.

Where special verdict is so defective that court cannot pronounce judgment upon it, the rule is to order a new trial: State v. Hamner, 143-632, and cases cited.

The defendant is not entitled to a continuance in order that he may apply for a pardon: State v. Newell, 172-933—nor is a defendant entitled to be discharged because he has been used as a witness for the state against other defendants, Ibid.

When the judge directs the clerk to enter a verdict of not guilty, as upon a variance, and afterwards strikes out the entry and makes a mistrial, such action is not reviewable: State v. Ford, 168-165.

Where a trial judge rests his refusal to exercise his discretion upon the mistaken opinion either that it is not vested in him or that the facts are not such as to call for its exercise, it is error: State v. Fuller, 114-885; State v. Perry, 121-533.

When a motion for a new trial is based upon affidavits, the supreme court will not look into them; the court below must find the facts and spread them on the record: State v. Best, 111-638; State v. DeGriff, 113-689—and where the trial judge finds the facts and refuses to grant a new trial, his decision on that ground is not reviewable, State v. Fuller, 114-885.

The granting of a new trial upon newly discovered evidence is, in criminal cases, within the discretion of the trial judge, in the absence of gross abuse, and the supreme court cannot entertain such a motion, nor can it entertain a petition to rehear a criminal case: State v. Trull, 169-363; State v. Ice Co., 166-403; State v. Arthur, 151-653; State v. DeGriff, 113-689; State v. Lilliston, 141-857; State v. Turner, 143-641; State v. Starnes, 94-973, 97-423; State v. Rowe, 98-629.

A new trial will not be granted, on motion, to the state: State v. Freeman, 66-647—for or for a variance between the allegation and proof, where no exception is taken in the court below, State v. Craig, 89-475—for or for an erroneous statement of the law which the finding of the jury corrects, State v. Grady, 83-643—as a matter of law because a witness was not sworn and the fact was not discovered until after the jury had retired, State v. Gee, 92-756—because of abuse of privilege in the argument to the jury, except where it is gross, and probably injured the complaining party and was not properly checked by the trial judge, State v. Rogers, 94-860; State v. Davenport, 156-590—because a juror is not a resident of the county in which the indictment is tried, State v. White, 68-158; State v. Upton, 170-760—because a juror who says on oath that he has not made up his opinion, said before summoned that he had made up his opinion, State v. Scott, 8-24—because the jury took refreshments after retiring, unless it appear that the refreshments were furnished by the party in whose favor the verdict was given, State v. Sparrow, 7-487—or because the jurors were allowed to sleep in separate but adjoining rooms, State v. Trull, 169-363.

Where a defendant is acquitted upon one count in an indictment and convicted upon another, and a new trial is awarded, it must be to retry the whole case: State v. Stanton, 23-424; see, also, State v. Grady, 83-643; State v. Bridgers, 87-562.

4645. Nolle pros. after two terms; when capias and subpensas to issue. A nolle prosequi "with leave" shall be entered in all criminal actions in which the indictment has been pending for two terms of court and the defendant has not been apprehended and in which a nolle prosequi has not been entered, unless the judge for good cause shown shall order otherwise. The clerk of the superior court shall issue a capias for the arrest of any defendant named in any
criminal action in which a nolle prosequi has been entered when he has reason-
able ground for believing that such defendant may be arrested or upon the
application of the solicitor of the district. When any defendant shall be
arrested it shall be the duty of the clerk to issue a subpoena for the witnesses
for the state indorsed on the indictment.

Rev., s. 3273; 1905, c. 360, ss. 1, 3, 4.

For clerk's nol. pros. docket, see section 952.

Solician can enter a nol. pros. in his discretion: State v. Thompson, 10-613—and capias
cannot again issue without leave of court, State v. Smith, 129-547; State v. Thornton, 35-256—but
when nol. pros. "with leave" entered, solicitor can issue capias without further leave,

Effect of a nol. pros. being entered is not to acquit defendant, but he may still be prose-
cuted for the same offense: State v. Smith, 170-742; Wilkinson v. Wilkinson, 159-265; State

Entering a nol. pros., with leave, does not start the statute of limitations again: State v.
Williams, 151-660.

4646. Prisoner not to be tried in prison uniform. It shall be unlawful for
any sheriff, jailer or other officer to require any person imprisoned in jail to
appear in any court for trial dressed in the uniform or dress of a prisoner or
convict, or in any uniform or apparel other than ordinary civilian's dress, or
with shaven or clipped head. And no person charged with a criminal offense
shall be tried in any court while dressed in the uniform or dress of a prisoner
or convict, or in any uniform or apparel other than ordinary civilian's dress,
or with head shaven or clipped by or under the direction and requirement of
any sheriff, jailer or other officer, unless the head was shaven or clipped while
such person was serving a term of imprisonment for the commission of a crime.

Any sheriff, jailer or other officer who violates the provisions of this section
shall be guilty of a misdemeanor.

1915, c. 124.

ART. 16. APPEAL

4647. Appeal from justice, trial de novo. The accused may appeal from the
sentence of the justice to the superior court of the county. On such appeal
being prayed, the justice shall recognize both the prosecutor and the accused,
and all the material witnesses, to appear at the next term of the court, in such
sums as he shall think proper; and he may require the accused to give sureties
for his appearance as aforesaid. In all cases of appeal, the trial shall be anew,
without prejudice from the former proceedings.

Rev., s. 3274; Code, s. 900; 1883-9, c. 178, subc. 4, s. 11; 1879, c. 92, s. 10.

See generally (for a discussion of this act as amended from time to time): State v. Powell,
86-640; State v. Griffiths, 117-709.

In a criminal prosecution no appeal lies except from a final judgment: State v. Ford, 168-
165; State v. Webb, 155-426. For appeal on peace warrant, see section 4539.

The appeal allowed by this section and under article 4, section 27, of the constitution is for
the benefit of the accused only; but so much of the judgment as is personal to the prosecutor
and taxes him with the costs may be appealed from: State v. Powell, 86-640; State v. Morgan,
120-563.

Upon an appeal from a justice of the peace this section does not make it necessary that the
defendant should be tried upon an indictment found by a grand jury: State v. Quick, 72-241;
State v. Thornton, 136-619—nor is it necessary when appeal is from a recorder's court, State
v. Freeman, 172-925; State v. Dunlap, 159-491; State v. Jones, 145-460; State v. Lytle, 138-
1876
738. But if the offense is not within the jurisdiction of the lower court a bill of indictment is necessary: State v. McAden, 162-575; State v. Hooker, 145-581; State v. Fesperman, 108-770; State v. Hyman, 164-411.

Defendant not entitled to new trial because punishment imposed by police justice was unauthorized; the case should be remanded for resentence: State v. Black, 150-866.

On appeal from a justice of the peace's refusal to grant a motion in an arrest of judgment, the whole case is brought up and the defendant is entitled to a trial de novo, unless he has pleaded guilty, when he is only entitled to bring up for review the question whether the facts charged and admitted by the plea constitute the offense: State v. Koonce, 108-752; State v. Warren, 113-683.

4648. Justice to return papers and findings to superior court. In every case in which an appeal shall be prayed the justice shall forthwith transmit to the clerk of the superior court of the county all papers in the case, together with a copy of the verdict, if any, of his determination of the facts if there shall have been no trial by jury, and of the sentence, in which shall be set forth all the facts found by him, as well as his finding of those which were alleged in the complaint and which were found by him not to be proved.

Rev., s. 3275; Code, s. 901; 1868-9, c. 178, sub. 4, s. 12.

Section cited in State v. Lyon, 93-575.

4649. When state may appeal. An appeal to the supreme court may be taken by the state in the following cases, and no other. Where judgment has been given for the defendant—

1. Upon a special verdict.
2. Upon a demurrer.
3. Upon a motion to quash.
4. Upon arrest of judgment.

As to the law before this section, see State v. Lane, 78-547; State v. Keeter, 82-457; State v. Padgett, 82-544; State v. Scanlan, 85-601; State v. Swepson, 83-584.


State may appeal when judge sustains defendant's demurrer to pleading, and not to the evidence: State v. Moody, 150-847. State cannot appeal when judge directs a verdict of not guilty: Ibid.—nor when the judge strikes out a plea of guilty and enters a verdict of not guilty without a jury, State v. Branner, 149-559.

In case of an appeal lost without laches, the state may have a writ of certiorari as substitute: State v. Swepson, 83-584.


4650. Appeal by defendant to supreme court. In all cases of conviction in the superior court for any criminal offense, the defendant shall have the right to appeal, on giving adequate security to abide the sentence, judgment or decree of the supreme court; and the appeal shall be perfected and the case for the supreme court settled, as provided in civil actions.

Rev., s. 3277; Code, s. 1237.

The statutory appeal takes the place of the old writ of error: State v. Webb, 155-426. Appeal by the defendant in a criminal case from the superior court to the supreme court vacates the judgment of the former: State v. Applewhite, 75-229; State v. Jones, 69-16; State v. Miller, 94-908.


1877
Appeal, without assigning error or showing new facts, dismissed: State v. Miller, 97-450; State v. Brown, 106-645.

Premature appeal, if taken otherwise than from a judgment on conviction or on a plea of guilty: State v. Ford, 168-165. No appeal from a motion to quash: State v. Burnett, 173-750.


Upon suspension of judgment with consent of defendant, he waives his right to appeal on the question of his guilt or innocence: State v. Tripp, 168-150.

On appeal by defendant when the complete record cannot be sent up, he should docket the case and ask for certiorari: State v. McDraughon, 168-131.

If, pending an appeal in a criminal case, the statute authorizing the indictment is repealed, or when an ‘amnesty act’ which includes the prisoner is passed, judgment will be arrested: State v. Nutt, 61-20; State v. Applewhite, 75-299.

When, pending the appeal of a prisoner who has been convicted of a capital felony, he makes his escape, the supreme court has power in its discretion to dismiss the appeal or hear or continue it: State v. DeVane, 166-281; State v. Keebler, 145-550; State v. Jacobs, 107-772; State v. Anderson, 111-689.


Judgment in criminal case to be enforced at a future day: In re Hinson, 156-250.

Withdrawing juror and ordering a mistrial in criminal case: State v. Cain, 175-825; State v. Upton, 170-769.


When appellant’s case is served in time and there is no exception or countercase served, it is ‘‘the case’’: State v. Carlton, 107-956. Transcript should be made up in proper form: State v. Butts, 91-524; State v. Farrar, 103-411. Sufficiency of undertaking: State v. Byrd, 93-624.

Supreme court will not consider case on appeal when it does not appear to have been served upon opposing party and no case on appeal appears in the record proper: State v. Lewis, 145-585, and cases cited.

4651. Defendant may appeal without security for costs. In all cases of conviction in the superior courts, the defendant shall have the right to appeal without giving security for costs, upon filing an affidavit that he is wholly unable to give security for the costs, and is advised by counsel that he has reasonable cause for the appeal prayed, and that the application is in good faith.

Rev., s. 3278; Code, s. 1235; 1869-70, c. 196, s. 1. 1878
4652. Appeal granted; bail for appearance. It shall be the duty of the judge on filing the affidavit required in the preceding section to grant the appeal without security for costs, and for any bailable offense shall require the defendant to enter into recognizance in a reasonable sum to make his appearance at the first term of the superior court to be held in the county and to further answer the charge preferred. 

Rev., s. 3279; Code, s. 1236; 1869-70, c. 196, s. 2. 

Appeal in forma pauperis can be allowed only in term time and by the judge: State v. Gatewood, 125-694. The order to appeal in forma pauperis must be signed by the judge: State v. Parish, 151-659. 

Section merely cited in State v. Spurtin, 80-362.

4653. Bail pending appeal. When any person convicted of a misdemeanor and sentenced by the court, shall appeal, the court shall allow such person to give bail pending appeal. 

Rev., s. 3280; Code, s. 1181; R. C., c. 35, s. 12; 1850-1, c. 2. 

The sentence of the defendant does not end the liability of the sureties on the bail bond for appearance: State v. Schenck, 138-562—but he must submit to such punishment as shall be adjudged, Ibid.

4654. Appeal not to vacate judgment; stay of execution. In criminal cases an appeal to the supreme court shall not have the effect of vacating the judgment appealed from, but upon perfecting the appeal as now required by law, either by giving bond or in forma pauperis, there shall be a stay of execution during the pendency of the appeal. The clerk of the superior court shall, as soon as may be after execution is stayed, as provided in this section, notify the attorney-general thereof. Said notice shall give the name of defendant, the crime of which he was convicted, and, if the statutory time for perfecting the appeal has been extended by agreement, the time of such extension. If for any reason the defendant should wish to withdraw his appeal before the same is docketed in the
supreme court, he may go, or be taken, before the clerk of the superior court in which he was convicted, and said clerk shall enter such withdrawal upon the record of the case, and notify the sheriff, who shall proceed forthwith to execute the sentence.

Rev., s. 3281; 1887, c. 191, s. 1; 1887, c. 192, s. 4; 1919, c. 5.
Section cited and approved: State v. Jacobs, 107-772.

4655. Judgment for fines docketed; lien and execution. When the sentence in whole or in part directs the payment of a fine, the judgment shall be docketed by the clerk and be a lien on the real estate of the defendant in the same manner as judgments in civil actions, and executions thereon shall only be stayed, upon an appeal taken, by security being given in like manner as is required in civil cases. Should the judgment be affirmed upon appeal to the supreme court, the clerk of the superior court, on receipt of the certificate from the supreme court, shall issue execution on such judgment.

Rev., s. 3282; 1887, c. 191, s. 3.

4656. Procedure upon receipt of certificate of supreme court. The clerk of the superior court, in all cases where the judgment has been affirmed (except where the conviction is a capital felony), shall forthwith on receipt of the certificate of the opinion of the supreme court notify the sheriff, who shall proceed to execute the sentence which was appealed from. In criminal cases where the judgment is not affirmed the cases shall be placed upon the docket for trial at the first ensuing term of the court after the receipt of such certificate.

Rev., s. 3283; 1887, c. 192, s. 3.

Art. 17. Execution

4657. Death by electrocution. Death by hanging under sentence of law in North Carolina is hereby abolished and electrocution or death by electricity substituted therefor.

1909, c. 443, s. 1.

4658. Manner and place of execution. The mode of executing a death sentence must in every case be by causing to pass through the body of the convict or felon a current of electricity of sufficient intensity to cause death, and the application of such current must be continued until such convict or felon is dead; and the warden of the penitentiary of North Carolina or, in case of his death, inability or absence, a deputy warden shall be the executioner; and when any person, convict or felon shall be sentenced by any court of the state having competent jurisdiction to be so executed, such punishment shall only be inflicted within a permanent death chamber which the superintendent of the state penitentiary is hereby authorized and directed to provide within the walls of the North Carolina penitentiary at Raleigh, North Carolina. The superintendent of the state penitentiary shall also cause to be provided, in conformity with this article and approved by the governor and council of state, the necessary appliances for the infliction of the punishment of death in accordance with the requirements of this article.

1909, c. 443, s. 2.
4659. Sentence of death; prisoner taken to penitentiary. Upon the sentence of death being pronounced against any person in the state of North Carolina convicted of a crime punishable by death it shall be the duty of the judge pronouncing such death sentence to make the same in writing, which shall be filed in the papers in the case against such convicted person, and a certified copy thereof shall be transmitted by the clerk of the superior court in which such sentence is pronounced to the warden of the state penitentiary at Raleigh, North Carolina, not more than twenty nor less than ten days before the time fixed in the judgment of the court for the execution of the sentence; and in all cases where there is no appeal from the sentence of death and in all cases where the sentence is pronounced against a prisoner convicted of the crime of rape it shall be the duty of the sheriff, together with at least one deputy, to convey to the penitentiary at Raleigh such condemned felon or convict forthwith upon the adjournment of the court in which the felon was tried, and deliver the convict or felon to the warden of the penitentiary: Provided, that in all cases where an appeal is taken from the death sentence by any person convicted of a crime punishable by death, except the crime of rape, such convicted felon or convict shall not be taken or conveyed to the penitentiary unless, in the judgment of the sheriff of the county in which the felon was tried and the solicitor prosecuting the felon, it shall be deemed necessary for the safety and safe-keeping of the convicted person or felon during the pendency of the appeal.

4660. Warden or deputy to execute sentence. The warden or deputy warden (in case of the disability, death or absence of the warden), unless a suspension of execution be ordered, shall cause the person, convict or felon against whom the death sentence has been so pronounced to be electrocuted as provided by this article. At such execution there shall be present the warden or deputy warden, the surgeon or physician of the penitentiary and twelve respectable citizens. The counsel and any relatives of such person, convict or felon and a minister or ministers of the gospel may be present if they so desire.

4661. Certificate filed with clerk. The warden, together with the surgeon or physician of the penitentiary, shall certify the fact of the execution of the condemned person, convict or felon to the clerk of the superior court in which such sentence was pronounced, and the clerk shall file such certificate with the papers of the case and enter the same upon the records thereof.

4662. Notice of reprieve or new trial. Should the condemned person, convict or felon be granted a reprieve by the governor or obtain a writ of error, or a new trial be granted by the supreme court of the state of North Carolina, or should the execution of the sentence be stayed by any competent judicial tribunal or proceeding, notice of such reprieve, new trial, appeal, writ of error or stay of execution shall be served upon the warden or deputy warden of the penitentiary by the sheriff of Wake county, in case such condemned person is confined in the penitentiary, or upon any sheriff having the custody of any such condemned person, also upon the condemned person himself.
CRIMINAL PROCEDURE—Art. 17 Ch. 83

4663. Judgment sustained on appeal, governor fixes day for execution. In case of an appeal, should the supreme court find no error in the trial or should the execution of the sentence be stayed by any competent judicial tribunal or proceeding, such condemned person, convict or felon shall be executed as herefore provided in this article, the governor of North Carolina setting the day for such execution; and it is made the duty of the governor to set the date for such execution and notify the warden of the penitentiary thereof.

1909, c. 448, s. 6.

4664. New trial granted, prisoner taken to place of trial. Should a new trial be granted the condemned person, convict or felon against whom sentence of death has been pronounced, after he has been conveyed to the penitentiary, then he shall be conveyed back to the place of trial by such guard or guards as the warden of the penitentiary shall direct, their expenses to be paid as is now provided by law for the conveyance of convicts to the penitentiary.

1909, c. 443, s. 7.

4665. Disposition of body. Upon application, written or verbal, of any relative as near as the degree of fourth cousin of the person executed, made at any time prior to the execution or on the morning thereof, the body, after execution, shall be prepared for burial under the supervision of the warden or deputy warden and shall be returned to the nearest railroad station of the relative or relatives asking for such body. The cost of preparing the body for burial, including transportation, shall in no case exceed the sum of fifty dollars, and shall be paid by the state of North Carolina upon a warrant of the auditor of the state. In the event that no relative asks for the body of such executed person, convict or felon, the same shall be disposed of as other bodies of convicts dying in the penitentiary.

1909, c. 443, s. 9.
INDEX
INDEX

A. AND E. COLLEGE. See North Carolina State College of Agriculture and Engineering.

ABATEMENT OF ACTIONS. See Civil Procedure.

ABATEMENT OF DEVICES AND LEGACIES. See Administration.

ABATEMENT OF NUISANCES. See Nuisances.

ABATEMENT, PLEA IN. See Criminal Procedure.

ABDUCTION. See Crimes and Punishments.

ABORTION. See Crimes and Punishments.

ACCEPTANCES. See Negotiable Instruments.

ACCESSORIES. See Crimes and Punishments.

ACCOUNTANTS. See Public Accountants.

ACCUSED PERSON. See Criminal Procedure.

ACKNOWLEDGMENT. See Conveyances, Probate.

ACTION, CIVIL. See Civil Procedure.

ACTION, CRIMINAL. See Criminal Procedure.

ADJUTANT GENERAL. See Militia.

ADMINISTRATION.

accounting:

actions for at term .......................................................... 135
annual accounts:
    compelling ........................................................................ 106
    contents ........................................................................... 105
disbursements—
    vouchers:
        as presumptive evidence ............................................... 107
        loss of, effect ................................................................ 107
final accounts ......................................................................... 109
land may be sold where personal assets fail ............................. 136
special proceeding to compel. See hereunder Claims Against Estate.
    parties .............................................................................. 110
    special proceeding, governed by rules of ............................ 111
accounts; trustees in wills to account ........................................ 51
actions by and against representatives. See Survival of Actions.
    continuance when letters revoked ....................................... 169
for death by wrongful act. See Death by Wrongful Act.
    service on or appearance by one binds all ............................ 165
suits and proceedings maintainable by:
    for injury to assets or real property ................................. 170
    generally ........................................................................... 170
    where estate real party in interest ....................................... 164
administration bond; action against barred, when ...................... 439
INDEX

ADMINISTRATION—Continued.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Administrator:</th>
<th>SECTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>appointed for distributees, etc., absent seven years</td>
<td>154</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>book debt oath for administrator</td>
<td>3199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>investments; federal farm bonds</td>
<td>225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>not stockholder in bank</td>
<td>237</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>oath; form</td>
<td>3199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>renunciation; failure to apply for appointment as</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

administrator cum testamento annexo See hereunder Administrator with Will Annexed.

must observe will.                                                                 | 4170    |

administrator de bonis non; party to proceeding for settlement                   | 155     |

administrator with will annexed:

qualifications and bond                                           | 23      |

when letters issue to                                             | 22      |

advancements                                                        | 1654    |

after-born children share in testator's estate                     | 4169    |

application of administration law:

administrations before 1869                                      | 181     |

administrations since 1869                                       | 179     |

cases pending when constitution adopted                          | 150     |

appointment of administrators, etc. See hereunder Letters of Administration.

assets:

crops ungathered at death                                        | 54      |

legal and equitable, distinction abolished                        | 52      |

personalty fraudulently conveyed                                  | 57      |

realty sold for debts                                            | 55      |

surplus from sale of realty, real                                | 56      |

trust estates in personalty                                      | 53      |

bond:

action on                                                          | 40      |

action against barred, when                                       | 439     |

additional on sale of realty                                      | 33      |

before letters issue                                              | 39      |

executor:

after one year, when allowed                                      | 35      |

when to give                                                       | 34      |

executors' deeds without bond before 1911 validated               | 38      |

expense of                                                         | 345     |

failure to give, letters revoked                                  | 44      |

generally:

form and sufficiency                                              | 33      |

justification and approval                                        | 33      |

penalty                                                           | 33      |

when required                                                      | 33      |

liable to successor, when letters revoked                          | 42      |

mortgage in lien                                                   | 346     |

new bond or sureties required, for insufficiency, etc.             | 43      |

not required:

of executor with power to sell realty under wills of foreigners   | 36      |

of foreign executor where waived, if coexecutor resident           | 37      |

rights of surety on before loss                                   | 41      |

claims against estate. See hereunder Debts.

advertisement for                                                 | 45, 46  |

creditors must file                                               | 45      |

disputed; referred                                                 | 99      |

personal notice to creditors to file                               | 46      |
INDEX

ADMINISTRATION—Continued.

claims against estate—
presentation:
affidavit of claimant.......................................................... 98
in twelve months required.................................................. 101
rejected, barred in six months.............................................. 100
settlement—
creditor's proceeding—
appeal:
allowed on giving security.................................................. 125, 126
does not affect creditors in prior class.................................. 127
perfected and docketed....................................................... 126
clerk advertises for creditors.............................................. 113, 114
clerk exhibits all claims on return day.................................. 118
clerk to state account....................................................... 123
costs; representative's liability for...................................... 121
creditors file claims with proofs......................................... 115, 116
disputed claims; proceedings in........................................... 119, 120
exceptions to account........................................................ 124
execution in........................................................................... 130, 132
final judgment, after notice to all......................................... 124
judgment in:
contents.............................................................................. 130
depends on sufficiency of assets to pay class................................ 128, 129
fixes with assets at date........................................................ 131, 133
receipt of assets since judgment........................................... 134
representative files claims..................................................... 117
representative's appearance after return day............................ 122
summons.............................................................................. 112

suit on against representative:
costs in.............................................................................. 103
gives no lien........................................................................ 102
clerk of superior court. See hereunder Probate Jurisdiction.
clerk of superior court. See Clerk of Superior Court.
clerk's liability and compensation with respect to collectors of decedents' estates:
appointment......................................................................... 24
powers................................................................................... 26
when cease............................................................................. 27
qualifications and bond........................................................ 25
to account to successor........................................................ 27
commissions allowed representative....................................... 157
debts—
action for against heirs, etc:
effect of proof of payment of prior or equal debts...................... 64
proof of other debts of equal or prior class in........................... 63
binding heirs, how collected.................................................. 104
contribution to pay, compelled between heirs, etc....................... 65
creditor may sue when due................................................... 166
due representative................................................................... 96
execution in action by creditor for.......................................... 167
extent of liability of heirs, etc., for........................................ 60
heirs, etc., jointly liable for................................................... 59
judgment against heirs, etc, for, apportioned.............................. 61
not due, rebate....................................................................... 97
payment:
no preference within class..................................................... 94
order of payment................................................................... 93
INDEX

ADMINISTRATION—Continued.

debt—

payment:
- out of due order, when valid: SECTION 95
- persons liable for, to observe priorities in paying: 62
- subrogation of surety paying; priority of surety's claim: 3964
- uncollected after year, sold: 73

distribution:
- advanced children render inventory: 139
- advancements taken in account: 138
- after-born children:
  - allotments to, in reality or personality: 141, 142, 143
  - contribution among devisees and legatees for: 146
  - deemed devisees and legatees after allotment: 145
  - take reality allotted in fee simple: 144
  - illegitimate; next of kin to mother and each other: 140
- order of: 137

executive shares:
- court may decree payment within two years: 156
- proceeding by distributee to recover: 147
- recoverable after two years: 147
- representative may pay to clerk after one year: 148

execution; after judgment, issues to representative or successor: 168

executor. See hereunder Bond.
- appointment as, no discharge of debts due from: 58
- failure to qualify or renounce: 16
- nonresident, process agent for: 174
- oath; form: 3199
- petition before settlement to ascertain shares under will: 146
- renunciation of: 13
- service by publication on, when: 167

executor de son tort: 4

family's year's allowance: 4111-4113

final settlement:
- fund due absentee for seven years, disposition of: 154
- funds due absentees or infants payable to court on: 153
- parties to suits and proceedings for: 155
- petition for by representative: 152
- representative must settle after two years: 150
- undue or litigated claims retained on: 151

funeral expenses:
- gravestones allowed as: 108

husband's right to administer on wife's estate forfeited by felonious slaying of wife: 2522

inheritance tax. See Taxation.

inventory:
- compelled: 49
- of new assets: 50
- to be filed by representative: 48
- trustees in wills to file: 51

investments by administrators, etc. See Trustees.

legacies:
- court may decree payment within two years: 156
- proceeding by legatee to recover: 147
- recoverable after two years: 147
- representative may pay to clerk after one year: 148

letters of administration:
- application for; facts to be shown on: 28
INDEX

ADMINISTRATION—Continued.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>letters of administration: bond and oath before issuance</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clerk grants</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>contest over right to</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>contest, proceeding on</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>disqualifications for</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>effect of temporary disqualification</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>divorce or felonious slaying forfeits right to</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>family may use crop, etc., before issuance</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>form of letters</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>husband entitled to on wife's estate</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>husband's misconduct forfeiting right to</td>
<td>10, 12, 2522, 2524</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>necessity for</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>order in which entitled to</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>penalty for administering without</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>renunciation of prior right required</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>revocation: authority of clerk on</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>for disqualification or default</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>on proof of will</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wife's misconduct forfeiting right to</td>
<td>10, 11, 2522, 2523</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>letters testamentary: clerk grants</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>issue on copy of will admitted to probate</td>
<td>369</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>oath; before letters issue</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>oaths of executor and administrator. See Oaths. payment: by representative to clerk as discharge</td>
<td>148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by representative to clerk; clerk to receipt for</td>
<td>149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>of legacies, etc., within two years decreed</td>
<td>156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>personal property— sales: administrator sells without court order</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>collector sells only on court order</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>confirmation required when objection as to sufficiency of amount</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>executor sells without court order</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hours of public</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>made out of prescribed hours, representative liable to penalty</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>notice of public</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>private in certain cases allowed</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>public</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>representative's liability for proceeds</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>security required</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>personal representative— accounts, settlement of; credited with articles assigned for widow's year's allowance</td>
<td>4119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>action against barred, when</td>
<td>412, 438</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bond; action against barred, when</td>
<td>439</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>duty as to widow's year's allowance</td>
<td>4113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>family's year's allowance, duty as to</td>
<td>4113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>may sue without joining with him person for whose benefit action is prosecuted</td>
<td>449</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mortgages and deeds of trust; discharge and release by quitclaim deed</td>
<td>2596</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>not personally liable on unpaid stock</td>
<td>1160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>of deceased justice of the peace falling to turn over books and papers</td>
<td>4399</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>of deceased partner; duties as to partnership inventory</td>
<td>32, 79, 2280</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>special promise to answer damages out of own estate</td>
<td>987</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
INDEX

ADMINISTRATION—Continued.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>personal representative:</th>
<th>SECTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>succeeds to rights under power of sale in mortgages and deeds of trust given his decedent</td>
<td>2578</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>renunciation by representative</td>
<td>2590</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>votes stock of decedent; exception</td>
<td>1174</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>powers under will not affected by chapter</td>
<td>178</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>probate jurisdiction:</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>exclusive in clerk first gaining</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>in clerk of superior court</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

process agent for nonresident executors. See Process Agent.

proof of wills. See Wills.

public administrator:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>appointment and term</th>
<th>17</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>bond</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>oath</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>powers of</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>estates in his hands at expiration of term</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>when letters granted to</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

real property:

| conveyance by heir or devisee in two years voidable | 76 |
| fraudulent conveyance: | |
| effect of subsequent bona fide sale | 78 |
| subject to sale | 77 |
| proceedings to sale: | |
| contents of petition | 79 |
| notice of sale | 84 |
| parties: | |
| heirs and devisees necessary | 80 |
| adverse claimant heard as | 81 |
| sale: | |
| confirmation by court | 85 |
| court fixes amount sold and terms | 85 |
| sale decreed, if petition not denied | 83 |
| transferred to term, when | 82 |

rental:

| judge must approve order for | 75 |
| on order of court, when | 75 |

sales:

| contribution among devisees on sale | 88 |
| death of vendor under contract, representative conveys | 91 |
| not deemed closed under ten days | 2591 |
| ordered when personality insufficient | 74 |
| order in which sold: | |
| specifically devised realty | 88 |
| undevised realty | 87 |
| petition of representative for | 74 |
| private: | |
| by court order | 86 |
| reopening | 86 |
| terms | 86 |
| reopening for advanced bid. See Mortgages and Deeds of Trust. | |
| representative holding in trust for estate may sell | 92 |
| representative may bid in, to prevent loss | 171 |
| under power in will | 89 |
| devolution of right to sale | 90 |

renunciation. See hereunder Letters of Administration.

representatives; title is joint tenancy | 172 |
INDEX

ADMINISTRATION—Continued.

resignation of administrators, etc. See Trustees.
revocation. See hereunder Letters of Administration; hereunder Executor.
right to administer. See hereunder Letters of Administration.

section

sale of land for assets; resale, advertisement of........................................ 688
time for doing act; reasonable implied, when none specified........................ 177
wife's right to administration on husband's estate forfeited by felonious slaying
of her husband................................................................. 2522
wife's right to a year's provision:
forfeited by elopement, etc.......................................................... 2523
forfeited by felonious slaying of husband........................................... 2522
widow's year's allowance.......................................................... 4108-4127
application for barred, when......................................................... 443
compensation to person allotting.................................................... 3900
when children entitled to allowance.................................................. 4111
year's provisions; commissioners allotting; oath; form.............................. 3199

ADMINISTRATOR. See Administration.

ADMINISTRATOR DE BONIS NON. See Administration.

ADMINISTRATOR WITH WILL ANNEXED. See Administration.

ADOPTION OF MINORS.

adopted child; right of succession...................................................... 185
bond to secure orphan's property...................................................... 187
letters of adoption.............................................................................. 184
name of child changed......................................................................... 186
order of adoption.................................................................................. 184
effect ..................................................................................................... 185
record ..................................................................................................... 188
revocation .............................................................................................. 188
parties to proceeding for....................................................................... 183
petition and contents............................................................................. 182

ADVANCEMENTS. See Administration, Descents, Insane Persons and Incompetents.

ADVANCES TO CROPPER. See Liens.

ADVERSE POSSESSION. See Limitations.

ADVISORY BOARD OF PAROLE.
cases considered ................................................................. 7752
report to governor................................................................. 7753
conditional pardons, may recommend............................................. 7753
allowance to prisoner............................................................... 7753

county prisoners:
conduct recorded under rules and regulations of board of parole........... 7750
pardons and paroles, formulates rules for application for.................... 7750
created; constituted, how; duties and powers; compensation of members.. 7749
meetings .............................................................................................. 7751
prisoners discharged on parole to report monthly to clerk of court........ 7754
reports to governor............................................................................. 7753
state prison; conduct of inmates recorded under rules and regulations of board
of parole .............................................................................................. 7750

AFFIRMATION. See Oaths.

AFTER-BORN CHILD. See Administration, Descents, Wills.

AGED AND INFIRM. See County Homes.
INDEX

AGENT. See Process Agent.

AGE OF CONSENT. See Crimes and Punishments.

AGREED CASE. See Controversy Without Action.

AGRICULTURAL DEVELOPMENT DISTRICTS.

assessments: filing and collection: lien on land........................................ 4973
preparation: contents: execution....................................................... 4972

assessments: defects in proceedings: provisions as to .......................... 4983
due when: sale of delinquent land.................................................... 4974
fees allowed sheriff and treasurer................................................... 4981
landowner may pay: lands released from liability for bonds.................. 4978
right waived, how............................................................................. 4979
new assessment on sale of land.......................................................... 4977
settlement by tax collector.................................................................. 4975

board of agricultural development commissioners:
appointment ......................................................................................... 4965
contracts for construction; how............................................................ 4969
expenses of project: compensation of employees..................................... 4982
incorporated: powers: officers: superintendent's bond............................ 4983
payments for work made, how............................................................... 4970
record books kept................................................................................ 4971

bonds:
advertisement of intention to issue....................................................... 4978
interest and installments paid, how....................................................... 4976
issued: specifications for bonds.............................................................. 4980
landowner may pay assessment and have land released from liability...... 4978
right waived, how.............................................................................. 4979
construction of chapter........................................................................ 4983
established, how.................................................................................. 4959
landowners' petition and deposits......................................................... 4950
plan submitted to state geologist; state geologist's duties...................... 4963
state geologist to approve.................................................................... 4964
viewers' appointment and report.......................................................... 4961
appeal from viewers' report................................................................. 4962
classify land according to benefits....................................................... 4968
repealing statute; saving clause............................................................ 4984

AGRICULTURAL EXPERIMENT STATION. See Agriculture, Department of.

AGRICULTURAL LIEN. See Landlord and Tenant, Liens.

AGRICULTURAL SOCIETIES AND FAIRS.

Albemarle agricultural and fish association......................................... 4949
county societies................................................................................... 4941-4949
circuses, menageries, etc.; county commissioners may prohibit within five
miles........................................................................................................ 7800 (1)
North Carolina agricultural society....................................................... 4936-4940

protection and regulation of fairs:
county commissioners may refuse to license shows within five miles........ 4957
lien against licensees' property to secure charges..................................... 4950
notice of sale to owner......................................................................... 4951
local aid to agricultural, animal, and poultry exhibits........................... 4958
unlawful entry on grounds..................................................................... 4952
assisting unlawful entry....................................................................... 4953
vendors and exhibitors near fairs to pay license.................................... 4954
INDEX

AGRICULTURAL SOCIETIES AND FAIRS—Continued.

protection and regulation of fairs—

vendors and exhibitors near fairs: 

SECTION

application for license to county commissioners

unlicensed vending, etc., near fairs a misdemeanor

AGRICULTURAL TENANCIES. See Landlord and Tenant.

AGRICULTURE, BOARD OF. See Agriculture, Commissioner of; Agriculture, Department of.

animal diseases
annual report
bonds of officers, may require
bottling plants for soft drinks
boys' road patrol
cotton warehouse system
crop pest commission; powers and duties, etc.
executive committee

commissioner of agriculture a member and chairman

powers and duties prescribed by board

finance committee

powers and duties prescribed by board

flour and meal, marketing regulations for

floor, duties as to artificially bleached

gasoline

illuminating oils

inoculating culture for leguminous crops, authorized to manufacture

lime and marl, provisions for furnishing to farmers

convict labor authorized

marketing and branding farm products, duties and powers as to

meetings

members; term; vacancy

compensation of members

power of board

provided for

test farms, may sell and convey; use of proceeds

AGRICULTURE, COMMISSIONER OF. See Agriculture, Board of; Agriculture, Department of.

animal diseases

bulletins, to publish

capital, to encourage

cattle and cattle diseases, duties as to

commercial fertilizers, duties as to

compensation. See Salaries and Fees.

cotton grading

diversified farming, to encourage and promote

division heads and assistants, appoints

drainage and irrigation, duties as to

election; term; vacancy

executive committee, may call meetings of

ex officio a member and chairman of executive committee

farm fences, to collect statistics relating to cost, etc.

farmers' institutes, to provide for

fertilizer:

investigates complaints as to

investigates sources and manufacture of
INDEX

AGRICULTURE, COMMISSIONER OF—Continued.

fertilizer:
  publishes market value and materials contained........................................... 4677
  to enforce, etc., laws relating to sales of.................................................. 4688 (9)
  to publish information concerning domestic sources....................................... 4688 (6)
finance committee, may call meetings of......................................................... 4670
fish culture, to supervise in inland waters of state........................................ 4688 (8)
food products, to enforce, etc., laws relating to sale of.................................. 4688 (9)
general duties........................................................................................................... 4688 (1)
immigration, to encourage....................................................................................... 4688 (10)
infected feedstuff quarantine, duties as to......................................................... 4872-4874
insect pests, duties as to......................................................................................... 4688 (4)
leaf tobacco sales....................................................................................................... 4926-4930
linseed oil, duties as to.......................................................................................... 4832-4849
livestock quarantine, duties as to.......................................................................... 4871-4874
moneys received to be paid into state treasury..................................................... 4671
new agricultural industries, duties as to............................................................... 4688 (5)
reports to legislature, to make.............................................................................. 4388 (14)
secretary, appoints and prescribes duties of......................................................... 4676
seed inspection, duties as to.................................................................................... 4811-4831
seeds, to enforce, etc., laws relating to sale of..................................................... 4688 (9)
state museum, to maintain...................................................................................... 4388 (15)
stock and poultry tonics, duties as to...................................................................... 4712-4749
tobacco warehouses, to certify to sheriff's operators of......................................... 7836 (3)
wheat report blanks, to furnish register of deeds with........................................... 5105

AGRICULTURE, DEPARTMENT OF. See Agriculture, Board of; Agriculture, Commissioner of.

agricultural and mechanical fairs, to offer premiums at........................................ 4687
agricultural experiment station:
  legislative assent to Adams act............................................................................ 4689
  printing, provisions as to....................................................................................... 7304
  provided for........................................................................................................... 4682
animal diseases......................................................................................................... 4871-4895
bottling plants for soft drinks.................................................................................. 4769-4780
commercial fertilizers, provisions as to................................................................. 4667
control of commissioner of agriculture.................................................................. 4667
cotton grading.......................................................................................................... 4901-4906
crop pests................................................................................................................ 4896-4900
established................................................................................................................ 4667
establishment, constitutional provision for............................................................ 4666
expositions, may make exhibits at............................................................................ 4687
flour and meal, marketing regulations for............................................................... 4794-4800
flour, artificially bleached....................................................................................... 4801-4810
gasoline..................................................................................................................... 4850-4870
illuminating oils....................................................................................................... 4850-4870
immigration; statistics of state's resources, to prepare and make illustrative
  expositions of........................................................................................................... 4686
joint committee on agricultural work:
  acts must be approved, by what authorities......................................................... 4681
  authorized; membership; organization.................................................................... 4678
  cotton grading........................................................................................................ 4901-4906
  expenses of work provided for............................................................................... 4681
  purpose and authority............................................................................................ 4689
  selection and term of members.............................................................................. 4679
leaf tobacco sales....................................................................................................... 4926-4930
linseed oil, provisions as to..................................................................................... 4832-4849
marketing and branding farm products.................................................................. 4781-4793
INDEX

AGRICULTURE, DEPARTMENT OF—Continued.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>moneys received:</th>
<th>SECTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a fund for the exclusive use and benefit of the department</td>
<td>4671</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>paid into state treasury</td>
<td>4671</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>officers may be required to give bond</td>
<td>4673</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>printing, provisions as to</td>
<td>7304</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pure foods and drugs. See Pure Foods and Drugs.</td>
<td>4871-4874</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>quarantines of livestock and infected feedstuffs.</td>
<td>4871-4874</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>seed inspection</td>
<td>4811-4831</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>state chemist, may employ; duties</td>
<td>4884</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>state hand-book, to prepare</td>
<td>4887</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>statistics of state’s resources, to prepare</td>
<td>4887</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stock and poultry tonics</td>
<td>4742-4749</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>test farms:</td>
<td>4683</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>board of agriculture authorized to sell and convey</td>
<td>4683</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>established and designated as branch experiment stations</td>
<td>4682</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>timber conditions, to investigate and report on</td>
<td>4686</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ALCOHOLIC LIQUORS. See Prohibition.

ALIENS.

certain contracts validated                                           193
in time of war; statute of limitations as to                      424
insane or becoming insane in state                                 6211
rights to real property                                              192

ALIMONY. See Divorce and Alimony.

ALMSHOUSE. See County Homes.

AMENDMENT. See Civil Procedure.

AMERCEMENT. See Constables, Clerk Superior Court, Sheriff.

ANIMAL DISEASES.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>compensation for killing diseased animals</th>
<th>4882-4895</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>foot and mouth disease:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>appropriation to combat</td>
<td>4875</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>disposition of surplus funds</td>
<td>4876</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hog cholera:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>counties authorized to purchase and supply serum</td>
<td>4881</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>manufacture and use of serum and virus restricted</td>
<td>4879</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>price of serum to be fixed</td>
<td>4878</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>provision for serum plant</td>
<td>4880</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>state veterinarian supervises use of serum and virus, and quarantine of diseased animals</td>
<td>4881</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hogs dying natural death required to be buried</td>
<td>4877</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>quarantine of livestock</td>
<td>4871</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>proclamation by governor</td>
<td>4871</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rules to enforce quarantine</td>
<td>4873</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>violation of proclamation or rules</td>
<td>4874</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>state veterinarian:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>compensation for killing diseased animals, duties as to</td>
<td>4882-4895</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hog-cholera serum and virus, supervises use of</td>
<td>4881</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>quarantine of diseased animals, supervises</td>
<td>4881</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ANNUITY. See Evidence.

ANSWER. See Civil Procedure.

APPALACHIAN TRAINING SCHOOL                                        5855-5862
## INDEX

**APPOMATTOX COMMISSION.** See North Carolina Appomattox Commission.

**APPEAL.** See Civil Procedure.

**APPRAISERS.** See Civil Procedure, Eminent Domain, Partnership.

**ARBITRATION AND AWARD.** See Civil Procedure, Corporation Commission.

### ARCHITECTS.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>architecture defined</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>certificate to practice: annual renewal; fee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>holding out as architect without having obtained, how recorded with clerk of court; fee refusal, revocation, or suspension holding out as architect without having certificate a misdemeanor licensed, how examination and certificate of applicant examination fees license tax</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nonresident architect seal of registered architect, plans to be stamped with state architect. See State Architect. state board of architectural examination and registration: compensation of members and officers created; membership; vacancies expenses of board meetings; notice; quorum oath of members organization; officers; by-laws; treasurer's bond record of proceedings and of registration, secretary to keep seal of board statement to owner of sums due mechanics, laborers etc.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ARREST.** See Criminal Procedure.

**ARREST AND BAIL.** See Civil Procedure.

**ARSENAL.** See State Arsenal.

**ASSAULTS.** See Crimes and Punishments.

**ASSESSMENT INSURANCE COMPANIES.** See Insurance.

**ASSIGNMENT FOR CREDITORS.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>affidavit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>assets; inventory of filed by trustee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>claims false, by creditors filed with clerk verification</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>creditors, schedule of debts: maturity of preference schedule of filed by trustee inventory; contents filing; trustee failing to file liens, payment of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>notice to creditors petition</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ASSIGNMENT FOR CREDITORS—Continued.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Index</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1622</td>
<td>petition, clerk to give notice of creditors to show why should not be granted. property: conveyed in fraud or preference; trustee recovers. perishable; sale of. sales of real estate; taxes to be paid out of proceeds. schedule; contents. trustees: accounting extension of time for bond; expense of duties; violation of incompetent, substitute appointed. insolvent; removed unless bond given. inventory; failure to file. payments: liens upon trust property. priority of wages property conveyed in fraud or preference removal: creditors' petition for insolvent substitute: appointed for incompetent bond on creditors' petition wages, payment of.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3468</td>
<td>ASSUMPTION OF RISK. as defense in action against common carrier by employee. passenger riding on rear platform of street car.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3540</td>
<td>ATTACHMENT. See Civil Procedure.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1422</td>
<td>ATTORNEY-GENERAL. See State Officers. acting attorney-general, supreme court may appoint, when. anti-trust law, to prosecute violation of. assistant attorney-general; compensation. combinations in restraint of trade: to investigate to prosecute civil actions to regulate. compensation. corporations dissolved by authority of, when. corporation officers and trustees, to prevent, etc., improper practices of. duties. municipal board of control, chairman of. oath. oyster and clam bottoms, to approve form of lease for. soldier settlement board, is legal adviser to. state forests, duty as to deeds of land for. state institution grant of easement to public-service corporation, to approve.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7525</td>
<td>ATTORNEYS AT LAW. admission: examination for conditions precedent to.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
INDEX

ATTORNEYS AT LAW—Continued.

admission—
  examination for:
    dates and provisions as to holding ........................................ 195
    tampering with examination questions a misdemeanor .................... 5658

argument:
  courts control ............................................................................. 203
  rules for ....................................................................................... 203

as notary public; restricted as to oaths he may administer ................ 3300

costs liable for, when no complaint filed ...................................... 201

disbarment—
  causes:
    conviction or confession of felony, etc ....................................... 205
    failure to account for money collected ........................................ 206
    must be specified in law ............................................................ 204
    soliciting business ....................................................................... 207
    willful fraud .............................................................................. 207

proceedings for:
  accusation, citation, etc ............................................................... 210
  answer of accused ........................................................................ 212
  appeal to supreme court ............................................................... 215
  bar association institutes and controls ......................................... 208
  costs ............................................................................................. 214
  in name of state ........................................................................... 214
  order on accused to show cause .................................................. 211
  solicitor conducts ......................................................................... 209-214
  surrender of license by defendant ends ....................................... 213
  trial and judgment ......................................................................... 213

disqualifications for practice; persons disqualified ......................... 198, 199

fraudulent practice, liable in double damages ................................ 202

license tax ....................................................................................... 7804

oath:
  form ............................................................................................. 3199
  in open court ................................................................................. 197
  restriction as to administration by ............................................... 3200
  retainer filed ................................................................................. 200

ATTORNEYS. See Landlord and Tenant, Registration.

AUCTIONEERS.
  account semiannually to clerks of court ...................................... 5001
  acting without appointment; penalty ........................................... 5002
  application of chapter .................................................................. 4999
  commissions .................................................................................. 5003
  licensed how; bond ....................................................................... 5000
  one per cent of gross sales paid to town authorities ..................... 5003

AUDITOR. See State Auditor.

AUDUBON SOCIETY. See Game Laws.

AUTHENTICATION OF RECORDS. See Evidence, Wills.

AUTOMOBILES. See Motor Vehicles.

BAIL, CIVIL ACTION. See Arrest and Bail.

BAIL, CRIMINAL ACTION. See Criminal Procedure.
INDEX

BANK EXAMINERS. 

appointment ........................................ 249 
assistant ........................................... 249 
compensation ........................................ 249 
disclosure of examination ............................ 251 
duties .................................................. 249 
examinations: 
  disclosure of ....................................... 251 
  reports of ........................................... 250 
powers .................................................. 249 
arrests .................................................. 254 
  possession of bank .................................. 239 
  reports: 
    false report by; accepting bribes ............... 4387 
    insolvency of bank ................................ 253 
    to corporation commission ....................... 259 
    reports of banks, to verify ...................... 249 

BANK NOTES. See Banks.

BANKRUPT DEBT, REVIVAL OF. See Contracts Requiring Writing.

BANKS.

acceptances:
  limitations on banks doing fiduciary business .... 221, 222 
  corporation commission may enlarge ............... 222 
accounts; misrepresenting and making false entries in 
  assets; insufficient ................................ 239 
assignment; voluntary, prima facie evidence of insolvency 241 
authority to begin business .......................... 219 
available funds:
  below requirement .................................. 227 
  defined ............................................. 226 
  bank; defined ....................................... 2076 
bank notes:
  forged by connecting genuine parts ............... 4299 
  forgery of .......................................... 4283 
  statute of limitations not applicable to ........ 422 
banking house ....................................... 223 
banking offices, investment in ...................... 220 
bills of exchange .................................... 227 
  discount of ......................................... 227 
branch banks ......................................... 216 
capital stock:
  assessment when bank insolvent .................... 239 
assignment:
  liability of assignee ................................ 241 
  liability of assignor ................................ 241 
  within thirty days of suspension .................. 241 
authorized ............................................ 216 
certificate evidence of indebtedness to receiver when bank insolvent 239 
classes of ............................................ 216 
minimum .............................................. 216, 218 
payment ............................................... 218 
  money only .......................................... 219 
  partial .............................................. 218 
  requirements as to ................................. 218 
  unpaid balance ..................................... 218 
purchase by bank ..................................... 224
INDEX

BANKS—Continued.

section

capital stock:
- reorganization of bank; consent of two-thirds necessary 235
- subscribers' to 216
- sign certificate of incorporation 217
- subscription unpaid 241
- unpaid balance 218
- cash; defined 226
- cashier; instrument drawn or indorsed to a person as; effect of 3023
- certificate to begin business 219
- withheld by corporation commission 219

check. See Negotiable Instruments.
- certification; effect 3169
- certified at instance of holder; effect 3170
- defined 3167
- drawer's liability when presentment delayed 3168
- forged 231, 4293
- liability of bank to holder 3171
- minors 228
- nonpayment 3171
- not an assignment of funds 3171
- presented within what time; effect of delay 3168
- provisions as to bill of exchange payable on demand, applicable to 3167
- raised 231
- worthless checks; obtaining property in return for 4283

coin 220

collections 233
- forwarded to payer bank 233
- commercial; incorporation 216
- corporators, number of 216
- deficiencies and irregularities 233

deposits:
- defined 226
- demand; defined 226
- joint 230
- survivorship in 230
- minors 228
- in trust for 229
- time; defined 229
- two names 230
- with state treasurer, drainage bonds may be used for 5359

directors:
- limitation of actions against 423
- majority may reorganize upon dissolution 235
-discounts 220
- bills of exchange 227

dissolution:
- capital stock; two-thirds necessary to reorganization 235
- directors; majority may reorganize 235

drafts 220
- connected with receipt of bill of lading for liquor; unlawful to handle 3381

evidences of debt 220

examination. See Bank Examiners.

examination 249, 250
- annual; fees 252
- disclosure of by bank examiner 251
- expense of; limitation on 252
INDEX

BANKS—Continued.
examination: section
   federal reserve system member.............................. 221
   special ...................................................... 252
examiners. See Bank Examiners.
exchange ......................................................... 220
federal farm bonds............................................. 225
federal reserve system:
   federal reserve act defined.................................. 221
   federal reserve bank defined.................................. 221
   federal reserve board defined.................................. 221
   member bank defined.......................................... 221
   state bank as member:
      examination ............................................... 221
      powers ...................................................... 221
      reserve fund .............................................. 221
      restrictions under ....................................... 227
   state banks may be members.................................. 221
   supervision .................................................. 221
   trust companies may become members.......................... 221
fiduciary business:
   acceptances .................................................. 222
   indorsements .................................................. 222
holidays, transactions on ........................................ 234
incorporation .................................................... 216
   capital stock ................................................. 216
   certificate of ................................................. 216
      copy recorded in clerk of court's office............... 217
      evidence of incorporation and organization ............. 217
      filed with secretary of state ............................. 217
      recorded with clerk of court ............................... 217
      recorded with corporation commission.................... 217
      requirements ............................................... 216
   incorporators; number required.............................. 216
   name .......................................................... 216
indorsements; limitations on banks doing fiduciary business... 222
industrial banks. See Banks, Industrial.
insolvency:
   assets insufficient .......................................... 239
   bank examiner's authority .................................... 253
   capital stock:
      assessment ................................................ 239
      assignment; liability on ................................... 241
   deficiencies; corporation commission may give time to correct 253
   receivers:
      action by for stockholder's indebtedness.................. 240
      supervision of .......................................... 244
      stockholder's indebtedness; receiver sues for ............ 240
   interest ...................................................... 220
investments:
   federal farm bonds .......................................... 225
   real property:
      limitation ................................................. 220
      mortgages ............................................... 220
      restrictions .............................................. 223
   liabilities, excessive ....................................... 246
   loans .......................................................... 227
   personal property ........................................... 220
## INDEX

**BANKS—Continued.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Loans</th>
<th>Section</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>personal security</td>
<td>220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>real property</td>
<td>220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>restrictions</td>
<td>227</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mortgages to</td>
<td>220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>216</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Negotiable instruments payable at bank</th>
<th>Section</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>presentment for payment</td>
<td>3056</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rule as to</td>
<td>3069</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>notes</td>
<td>220</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Officials</th>
<th>Section</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>arrest by bank examiner</td>
<td>254</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>release from by corporation commission</td>
<td>254</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>malfeasance of</td>
<td>4401</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prosecution by corporation commission</td>
<td>254</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>payer bank; collections forwarded to</td>
<td>233</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Powers</th>
<th>Section</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>bills of exchange</td>
<td>220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bullion</td>
<td>220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>coin</td>
<td>220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>discounts</td>
<td>220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>drafts</td>
<td>220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>evidences of debt</td>
<td>220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>exchange</td>
<td>220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>federal reserve system, under</td>
<td>221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>general</td>
<td>220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>interest</td>
<td>220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>loans</td>
<td>220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>notes</td>
<td>220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>real property</td>
<td>220</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Private bank defined; license required | 7922 |
| Taxation | 7921 |
| promissory notes | 220 |
| real property | 220 |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Acquisition</th>
<th>Section</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>by conveyance in satisfaction</td>
<td>220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by execution sale</td>
<td>220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by judgment</td>
<td>220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by mortgage</td>
<td>220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>banking house; investment in</td>
<td>220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>conveyances in satisfaction</td>
<td>220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>conveying</td>
<td>220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>holding</td>
<td>220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>investment</td>
<td>220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>restrictions</td>
<td>223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mortgages</td>
<td>220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>purchase</td>
<td>220</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Receivers</th>
<th>Section</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>action for by corporation commission</td>
<td>253</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stockholder's indebtedness; action for; limitation</td>
<td>240</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>supervision of</td>
<td>244</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>records; stockholders</td>
<td>247</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reorganization</td>
<td>234</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>capital stock; consent of two-thirds necessary</td>
<td>235</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>directors; majority may reorganize</td>
<td>235</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reports</th>
<th>Section</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>annual</td>
<td>247</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
INDEX

BANKS—Continued.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>reports:</th>
<th>section</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>bank examiner verifies</td>
<td>249</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>failure to make; penalty</td>
<td>248</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>quarterly</td>
<td>245, 246</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>special</td>
<td>247</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>requirements to begin business</td>
<td>219</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reserve fund</td>
<td>226</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>available funds defined</td>
<td>227</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>below requirements</td>
<td>227</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>federal reserve system member</td>
<td>221, 227</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saturdays; transactions after 12 noon</td>
<td>234</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>savings; incorporation</td>
<td>216</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>statements to corporation commission before beginning business</td>
<td>219</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

stock. See hereunder Capital Stock.

stockholder:

| administrator not | 237 |
| defined | 237 |
| delinquent | 241 |
| executor not | 237 |
| guardian not | 237 |
| indebtedness of; action for by receiver | 240 |
| liability | 237 |
| assignment of stock | 241 |
| exemption repealed | 238 |
| indebtedness on stock; action for by receiver | 240 |
| limitation of actions against | 423 |
| record of | 247 |
| subscription unpaid | 241 |
| trustee not | 237 |
| supervision | 244 |
| federal reserve system member | 221 |
| taxation | 7948 |
| private banks and bankers | 7921 |
| stocks held in trust listed, how | 7909 |

BANKS, INDUSTRIAL.

| acceptances | 259 |
| bills of exchange | 259 |
| branches | 259 |
| capital stock | 257 |
| certificates of indebtedness | 259 |
| certificates of investment | 259 |
| corporate title | 258 |
| defined | 255 |
| directors | 262 |
| examination | 263 |
| funds with other banks; restrictions on deposit of | 260 |
| interest | 259 |
| rate of not construed affected by transactions | 259 |
| license tax for Morris plan companies | 7845 |
| loans | 259 |
| charges for | 259 |
| limit of | 261 |
| restrictions on | 260 |
| notes | 259 |
| organization | 256 |
INDEX

BANKS, INDUSTRIAL—Continued.

organization: corporations previously formed may qualify........................................... 264
powers ......................................................................................................................... 259
stock. See hereunder Capital Stock.
supervision .................................................................................................................. 263

BAR ASSOCIATION. See North Carolina State Bar Association.

BARBED WIRE FENCES. See Crimes, Roads and Highways.

BASTARDY PROCEEDINGS.

action barred in three years after birth........................................................................ 274
affidavit; complaint on.................................................................................................. 265
affidavit for warrant:
   by county commissioner............................................................................................ 265
   by mother .................................................................................................................... 265
allowance ...................................................................................................................... 273
appeal ............................................................................................................................. 267
   judgment on .............................................................................................................. 267
   original papers, etc., sent up.................................................................................... 270
   parties recognized ..................................................................................................... 270
   witnesses recognized ................................................................................................. 270
attachment for defendant not appearing..................................................................... 270
bond ............................................................................................................................... 273
bond for maintenance of child..................................................................................... 267
capias for defendant not appearing.............................................................................. 270
complaint:
   by county commissioner............................................................................................ 266
   by mother .................................................................................................................... 267
   on affidavit ................................................................................................................. 265
continuance till birth of child....................................................................................... 271
costs ............................................................................................................................... 267
   on appeal .................................................................................................................... 268
defendant........................................................................................................................ 267
   committed to prison when......................................................................................... 267
   failing to appear; attachment for............................................................................. 270
   liability for costs........................................................................................................ 267
   maintenance of child.................................................................................................. 267
   out of county............................................................................................................. 271
imprisonment of defendant.......................................................................................... 273
issue of paternity.......................................................................................................... 267
   defendant not appearing........................................................................................... 270
judgment ........................................................................................................................ 267
   defendant's alternatives ............................................................................................ 276
   defendant not appearing........................................................................................... 270
judgment on appeal....................................................................................................... 267
   costs ........................................................................................................................... 268
   imprisonment in default of bond............................................................................. 268
   maintenance; bond and order for............................................................................. 268
jurisdiction ..................................................................................................................... 265
legitimation of bastards................................................................................................. 277
   by decree of court; decree recorded.......................................................................... 277
   effect ........................................................................................................................... 278
   by subsequent marriage; effect................................................................................. 279
   petition to superior court......................................................................................... 277
limitation of action....................................................................................................... 274
maintenance of child...................................................................................................... 267
    bond for .................................................................................................................... 267
INDEX

BASTARDY PROCEEDINGS—Continued.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Maintenance of child:</th>
<th>Section</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Execution for; application and notice</td>
<td>275</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Warrant</td>
<td>271</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Affidavit for:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>By county commissioner</td>
<td>275</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>By mother</td>
<td>275</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Defendant out of county</td>
<td>275</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

BATHING BEACHES.

Life lines at required | 2261 |

BATTERY. See Assault.

BENEVOLENT SOCIETIES. See Religious Societies.

BEQUEST. See Wills.

BETTERMENTS. See Civil Procedure.

BEVERAGES, MINERAL WATERS, ETC.

- Refilling vessels and defacing marks forbidden | 3996 |
- Accepting deposit not deemed sale | 4001 |
- Disposal of fines | 3997 |
- Jurisdiction of justices of the peace | 4000 |
- Possession of vessels evidence of offense | 3998 |
- Search warrants to determine | 3999 |
- Tax on waters | 7059-7061 |
- Trademarks, labels, etc | 3994-4003 |

BIGAMY. See Crimes, Evidence.

BILLIARD ROOMS. See Crimes and Punishments.

BILL OF EXCHANGE. See Negotiable Instruments.

BILL OF PARTICULARS. See Civil Procedure, Courts, Criminal Procedure.

BILLS AND NOTES. See Negotiable Instruments.

BILLS OF LADING.

| Act: |
| Application of | 281, 283 |
| Constitutionality of | 282 |
| Effect on bills existing at time of enactment | 281 |
| Action defined | 280 |
| Altered bills | 295 |
| Bill defined | 280 |
| Carrier: |
| Cannot set up title to goods | 298 |
| Liability; nonreceipt or misdescription of goods | 303, 304 |
| Claims; carrier has reasonable time to determine validity | 300 |
| Consignee: |
| Defined | 280 |
| Entitled to delivery upon presentment | 1076 |
| Consignor defined | 280 |
| Constitutionality of act | 282 |
| Delivery of goods: |
| Justification of carrier | 291 |
| Missdelivery; carrier's liability | 292 |
| Obligation of carrier | 290 |
INDEX

BILLs OF LADING—Continued.
delivery of goods:  
   order bill canceled or marked.  
                      SECTION 293, 294  
   consignee entitled to upon payment of charges.  
                      1076  
duplicate:  
   class and rate stated in.  
                      1076  
   effect  
                      297  
   issued on demand.  
                      1076  
false bills  
   goods defined  
                      323  
   goods loaded by carrier; “shippers load and count” not to be inserted.  
                      302  
   goods loaded by shipper; carrier’s liability for nonreceipt or misdescription.  
                      303  
   holder defined  
                      280  
   lost or destroyed bills  
                      296  
order bill:  
   attachment or levy upon goods shipped under  
                      305  
   canceled or marked when part of goods delivered.  
                      294  
   canceled when goods delivered.  
                      293  
   creditor’s remedy to reach.  
                      306  
   defined  
                      285  
   duplicate must be so marked.  
                      287  
   issued in sets; liability of carrier.  
                      286  
   lien for charges under  
      effect of sale.  
                      308  
   lost or destroyed.  
                      296  
   name of person to be notified inserted.  
                      289  
negotiability  
                      285  
negotiation:  
   by delivery  
                      309  
   by indorsement  
                      310  
   indorser not a guarantor.  
                      317  
   rights of person to whom bill has been negotiated.  
                      313  
   validity not impaired by fraud, etc.  
                      319  
   vendor’s lien defeated by  
                      321  
      other rights and remedies not limited.  
                      322  
warranties  
                      316, 318  
   when bill or goods have been pledged or sold.  
                      320  
   who may negotiate.  
                      312  
   sets; carrier’s liability for issuing  
                      286  
   transferred without indorsement.  
                      315  
order defined  
                      280  
person defined  
                      280  
purchase defined  
                      280  
“shippers load and count” not to be inserted when goods loaded by carrier.  
                      302  
straight bill:  
   defined  
                      284  
   marked “nonnegotiable”  
                      288  
title of goods:  
   adverse title no defense except as provided.  
                      301  
   carrier cannot set up in himself.  
                      298  
   carrier has reasonable time to determine validity of claim.  
                      300  
   interpleader of adverse claimants.  
                      299  
transfer  
                      311  
   indorser not a guarantor.  
                      317  
   negotiable bill without indorsement.  
                      315  
   rights of transferee.  
                      314  
warranties  
                      316, 318  
violating law as to  
                      323
INDEX

BIRDS. See Game Laws.

BLACKMAIL. See Crimes and Punishments.

BLIND PERSONS. See Education, State School for the Blind and the Deaf.

tramp; definition and punishment does not apply to blind person. 4461

BOARDING-HOUSES.

baggage; removing without paying for accommodations. 4284

obtaining entertainment at without paying therefor. 4284

BOARD OF AGRICULTURE. See Agriculture, Board of.

BOARD OF DENTAL EXAMINERS. See Dentistry.

BOARD OF EDUCATION. See Education.

BOARD OF ELECTIONS. See Elections.

BOARD OF EQUALIZATION. See State Tax Commission.

BOARD OF HEALTH. See State Board of Health.

BOARD OF INTERNAL IMPROVEMENTS. See Internal Improvements.

annual investigation of state departments; powers; reports. 6553

clerk, the board may appoint a. 6539

compensation of members. 6540

composed, how. 6538

incorporation; corporate powers; membership. 6538

internal improvement corporations report to when required. 6545

contents of report; penalty for failure to make. 6545

meetings. 6540

proceedings:

to keep record of. 6542

to make rules and regulations for. 6541

reports to general assembly; contents. 6546

secretary, governor's private secretary is ex officio. 6539

special investigations by members of board at instance of governor. 6549

contumacious witnesses may be punished. 6552

powers and compensation of investigating member. 6550

writs of investigating member executed. 6551

state's interest in internal improvement, controls. 6544

representatives of state appointed by board. 6548

sales, encumbrances, etc., must be approved by board. 6547

BOARD OF MEDICAL EXAMINERS. See North Carolina Medical Society.

BOARD OF PENSIONS. See Pensions.

BOARDS OF CHARITIES.

county board of charities and public welfare:

appointment; removal; duties; compensation. 5014

city and county work may be consolidated. 5018

county superintendent of public welfare. See County Superintendent of Public Welfare.

term of office; meetings. 5015

state board of charities and public welfare:

charitable and penal institutions, reports required from. 5008, 5011

failure of officers to furnish information. 5013

charitable and penal institutions, to inspect and supervise. 5006, 5008

county jails and county homes, plans for new to be submitted. 5008

election of members; term of office. 5004
INDEX

BOARDS OF CHARITIES—Continued.

state board of charities and public welfare: ........................................ 5010
insane persons, attention secured for ...................................................... 5010
meetings ........................................................................................................ 5005
mental and physical infirmities, to investigate and report on .................. 5007
officers failing to furnish information required, guilty of misdemeanor ...... 5013
powers and duties ......................................................................................... 5006-5013
relatives of members ineligible to appointments in state institutions ...... 5012
reports to general assembly ........................................................................ 5009

BOND AND INVESTMENT COMPANIES.
accounts ......................................................................................................... 6373
advertising matter regulated ....................................................................... 6366
agents:
license and bond required; fee .................................................................... 6372
violating article ............................................................................................ 6375
capital stock ................................................................................................. 6363
changes in organization or plans filed with commissioner ..................... 6371
contracts of subscription or of sale of securities to be in writing .......... 6367
names of persons interested in commissions to appear in contract; penalty
for omission .................................................................................................. 6369
stipulations required in contract ................................................................. 6367
examinations; commissioner may examine before licensing; expense borne, how
foreign companies ....................................................................................... 6364
license:
examination by commissioner before license granted ............................. 6370
fees ............................................................................................................... 6318, 6370
issued when; prerequisites ......................................................................... 6365
required ........................................................................................................ 6363, 6365, 6370
revocation of license .................................................................................... 6374
what it should contain .................................................................................. 6370
licensed, how ................................................................................................ 6274
license taxes .................................................................................................. 7844
statements required ...................................................................................... 6373
supervision .................................................................................................... 6274
violation of article ........................................................................................ 6375

BOND FOR TITLE. See Administration, Conveyances, Probate and Registration.

BONDING COMPANIES. See Insurance.
cancellation of contract of suretyship in case of common carrier and employee. 3970

BONDS.
actions on; venue .......................................................................................... 465
civil action bonds ......................................................................................... 353
court bonds .................................................................................................... 353
official bonds ................................................................................................. 354
administration. See Administration.
appearance; mortgage in lieu ..................................................................... 347
cancellation; carrier employee ................................................................... 3870
civil actions:
actions on ...................................................................................................... 353
mortgage in lieu; power of sale under ....................................................... 350
recovery on ................................................................................................... 353
clerk of court; mortgage in lieu ................................................................. 349
commissioner selling land for reinvestment, etc ....................................... 766
cost. See Costs.
mortgage in lieu ............................................................................................ 347
INDEX

BONDS—Continued.
criminal proceedings. See Criminal Procedure. 348
mortgage in lieu. 348
districts issuing incorporated. 360
fiduciary:
expense of. 345
surety; surety company sufficient. 339
commissioner's certificate of solvency equivalent to justification. 6379
fines, for; mortgage in lieu. 347
forged. 4296
mortgage in lieu. 346-352
condition; breach of. 347
custody. 346
executed before justice of peace; power of sale. 347
power of sale under, executed by clerk. 346
sale under; expenses of. 347
security increased when. 352
value of property mortgaged, affidavit as to to. 351
of administrator or executor. See Administrator.
official:
acknowledgment. 333
actions on. 354
barred when. 439
complaint. 355
election to bring action against officer for special damages. 355
evidence against principal admissible against sureties. 358
for money had to the use of another:
damages for detention also recoverable. 357
summary remedy. 356
sureties, evidence against principal admissible against. 358
approval. 333
by county commissioners. 333
dissent recorded. 334
recorded. 334
surety cannot approve. 337
clerk of court's discretion as to accepting surety companies as surety. 339
condition. 325
county commissioners:
approve. 325
liable as surety thereto when. 325
custody. 333
destroyed; action on. 373
examination, annual. 327
executing duties of office without giving. 325
irregular; breach of condition. 324
justification; action to compel; proceedings. 330-332
penalty. 327
presentation of. 344
principal:
evidence against admissible against sureties. 358
negligence in collecting claims; liability. 359
recoveries on. 354
registered. 333
renewal. 327
failure to renew. 328
security:
insufficient. 327
justification of bond; action to compel. 330
renewal by order of court. 330
INDEX

BONDS—Continued.

security—

sufficient:                   
renewal of bond----------------------------- 327
failure to renew----------------------------- 328
justification of sureties--------------------- 329
strengthening ---------------------------- 327

surety:
cannot approve  -------------------------- 337
commissioner cannot be  --------------------- 337
commissioner liable as, when----------------- 335
justification of ---------------------------- 329
liability of ------------------------------- 354
qualification ------------------------------- 329
surety companies --------------------------- 338

bonds by accompanied by statement of condition 338
clerk of court has discretion to accept---------- 339
commissioner's certificate of solvency equivalent to justification 6379
condition of; clerk reports to county commissioners--- 340
estopped to plead ultra vires------------------- 342
failing to pay judgment; license canceled-------- 343
license revoked; clerk notifies commissioners--- 340
release from liability-------------------------- 341
statement of condition must accompany bond----- 338

term of --------------------------------------- 325

parties to actions; surety company sufficient... 339
receivers' ------------------------------------- 382

BOOK ACCOUNT. See Evidence.

BOUNDARIES.

disputed in actions in superior court---------------------- 364
establishment ------------------------------------------ 361
burnt and lost records, under-------------------------- 367
conveyance and registration destroyed; procedure----- 367
jurisdiction ------------------------------------------- 363 (4)

occupation constitutes sufficient ownership to establish boundaries 362
procedure -------------------------------------------- 363
answer ---------------------------------------------- 363
appeal to term --------------------------------------- 363 (2)
notice ------------------------------------------------ 363 (2)
right of --------------------------------------------- 363 (4)
continuance ------------------------------------------- 363
conveyance and registration destroyed------------- 367

hearing --------------------------------------------- 363
judgment -------------------------------------------- 363

survey after---------------------------------------- 363 (2)
jurisdiction ----------------------------------------- 363 (4)

parties -------------------------------------------- 363 (1)
petition-------------------------------------------- 363
summons ------------------------------------------- 363
superior court on appeal to term-------------------- 363 (2)
survey --------------------------------------------- 363
after judgment ------------------------------------- 363 (2)
special proceedings -------------------------------- 361
modified ------------------------------------------- 363 (4)

BOUNDARY LINES OF STATE. See State Boundaries.

26
INDEX

BRANDS. See Trademarks.

BRIBERY. See Crimes and Punishments.

BRIDGE COMPANIES.

taxation. See Taxation.

BRIDGES. See Roads and Highways.

BUDGET COMMISSION. See State Budget Commission.

BUGGERY. See Crimes and Punishments.

BUILDING AND LOAN ASSOCIATIONS.

agent to have certificate that company is licensed........................................ 5192
application of term............................................................. 5169
authorized to begin business, when............................................. 5173
corporate powers................................................................. 5170
dues:
    enforced, how .............................................................. 5178
may be received in advance.................................................. 5180
certain charters validated.................................................. 5175
examined by insurance commissioner, when; expense borne, how............... 5190
    failure to exhibit books or making false statement a misdemeanor............. 5191
    stipulation of company as to payment of cost................................ 5190
foreign associations:
    admitted to do business in state, how................................... 5194-5203
        application to insurance commissioner; what must accompany............. 5195
        fees and expenses.................................................... 5200
        license:
            granted for current year only..................................... 5198
            granted, when ..................................................... 5196
            prerequisites for license......................................... 5198
            securities to be deposited, regulations as to........................ 5197
            agent to have certificate that company is licensed in this state...... 5199
            fee for certificate................................................ 5199
            contract with citizen of state construed according to laws of this state 5203
            process served on, how............................................ 5198
            fees for service................................................... 5198
            insurance commissioner made process agent................................ 5198
            stock listed for taxation and taxes paid, how.......................... 5201
            failure to list stock a misdemeanor.................................. 5202
            general corporation law applicable to.................................. 5174
            guaranteed dividends regulated...................................... 5177
            incorporation ....................................................... 5170
            certificate of incorporation:
                amendments to .................................................... 5171
                filed and recorded with clerk of superior court, etc.................. 5170
                clerk certifies copy to insurance commissioner........................ 5170
                tax for filing and recording...................................... 5170
                form ................................................................. 5172
                requirements as to ................................................ 5170
            insurance commissioner's power over..................................... 5185-5193
license fees ................................................................. 5185
disposition of ............................................................... 5186
licensed, how ................................................................. 5186
license revoked, when........................................................ 5189
loans:
    regulations as to .......................................................... 5182
    repayment of .............................................................. 5183

27
INDEX

BUILDING AND LOAN ASSOCIATIONS—Continued.

loans—

repayment of:

default in ........................................................................ 5183
penalties imposed on general agent or attorney for noncompliance with law .................................................................. 5193
power to borrow regulated ............................................................................................................................... 5184

shareholders:

all shareholders of serial plan share equally ........................................................................................................... 5180
married women and minors authorized to become ................................................................................................. 5181

shares:

certificates for may be issued .............................................................................................................................. 5178
certificate of incorporation may prescribe as to ........................................................................................................ 5176
different classes, etc., may be issued ..................................................................................................................... 5177

no class paid off until fully matured ..................................................................................................................... 5180

equalization of shares ........................................................................................................................................... 5179

payment enforced, how .......................................................................................................................................... 5178

statements to insurance commissioner .................................................................................................................... 5187

insurance commissioner examines, publishes, etc.; fees ............................................................................................ 5188

unlawful use of term ............................................................................................................................................. 5169

BURDEN OF PROOF. See Evidence.

BUREAU OF EPIDEMIOLOGY. See State Board of Health.

BUREAU OF LABOR AND PRINTING. See Department of Labor and Printing.

BUREAU OF SANITARY ENGINEERING AND INSPECTION. See Public Health.

BURGLARY. See Crimes and Punishments.

BURIAL GROUNDS. See Cemeteries.

BURNINGS. See Crimes and Punishments.

BURNT AND LOST RECORDS.

bonds, official action on ........................................................................................................................................ 372
boundaries under established .................................................................................................................................. 367

color of title under .................................................................................................................................................. 382

conveyances:

color of title under .................................................................................................................................................. 372

official ................................................................................................................................................................. 375

copies .................................................................................................................................................................... 365

registration of ...................................................................................................................................................... 365

effect ..................................................................................................................................................................... 379

court records ........................................................................................................................................................ 371

copies of destroyed instruments from .................................................................................................................... 377

evidence from, of destroyed instruments ............................................................................................................... 376

judgments .................................................................................................................................................................. 371

orders ....................................................................................................................................................................... 371

perpetuation of ....................................................................................................................................................... 371

recitals of in conveyances; effect ........................................................................................................................... 380

deeds ...................................................................................................................................................................... 371

effect of records allowed by chapter ......................................................................................................................... 379

estates under established ......................................................................................................................................... 367

local:

Buncombe county .................................................................................................................................................... 384

Haywood county .................................................................................................................................................... 384

Madison county ....................................................................................................................................................... 384

Moore county ......................................................................................................................................................... 383

28
INDEX

BURNT AND LOST RECORDS—Continued.

local:

Yancey county ........................................................... 384
originals; registration of ........................................ 366
perpetuation of ......................................................... 371
records covered by chapter ........................................ 382
registration of allowed records; effect .......................... 379
special proceedings to establish estates and boundaries, under ........................................ 367
rules for ................................................................. 378
wills:
contents established ................................................ 370
copy as evidence ...................................................... 369
copies probated when; proceedings .............................. 368
witness tickets ........................................................ 374

BUSHEL. See Weights and Measures.

BUTCHERS. See Commerce and Business in State.

CADAVERS FOR MEDICAL SCHOOLS.

board for distribution .................................................. 6785
bodies to be embalmed ................................................. 6788
expenses of delivery, distribution, and embalming borne, how ........................................ 6789
how bodies distributed .................................................. 6787
violation of article a misdemeanor .................................. 6790
what bodies to be furnished ........................................... 6786

CANALS.

malicious injury to ...................................................... 4417
public for profit; established only as authorized by law ........................................ 3413
rates; intrastate, corporation commission fixes ........................................ 1066
taxation of canal companies. See Taxation.

CAPIAS. See Criminal Procedure.

CAPITAL STOCK. See Corporations.

CAPITOL. See Public Buildings and Grounds.

CARNAL KNOWLEDGE. See Rape.

CARRIERS. See Corporation Commission, Railroads, Steamboat Companies, Street Railways.
bills of lading. See Bills of Lading.
carriage of freight—
charges:
freight charges at legal rates; failure to deliver to consignee on tender .................. 3518
partial charges for partial deliveries .................................. 3521
claims:
for loss or damage; filing and adjustment .................................. 3524
carrier's right against prior carrier .................................. 3526
existing remedies not barred ......................................... 3525
consignee; right to delivery on payment of legal rate ........................................ 3518
delivery—
demand for:
by consignee ......................................................... 290
by holder of order bill ............................................... 290
requisites of .......................................................... 290
partial charges for partial deliveries .................................. 3521
to consignee on tender of legal rate .................................. 3518
demurrage; regulation of ............................................. 3527
failure to receive and forward freight tendered; penalty ................................. 3515
INDEX

CARRIERS—Continued.

 carriage of freight: 

 failure to transport within reasonable time; penalty 3516
 livestock; shipment of on Scuppernong river regulated 3528
 pooling freights misdemeanor 3520
 produce shipments; regulations as to 3531
 rates:
  freight charges to be at legal rates 3518
  kept posted 3513
  tender of legal rate by consignee; duty of carrier to deliver 3518
 rebates; allowing or accepting, misdemeanor 3520
 unclaimed freight:
  disposition 3532
  disposition of funds from sale of 3534
  funds from, disposition of 3534
 unclaimed perishable freight; disposition 3533
 watermelons; carload shipments regulated 3529
 
 common carrier defined 3464
 
 employees; bonds, cancellation of 3970
 collection of debt out of state to avoid exemption forbidden 6558
 maximum continuous service regulated. See Labor Regulations.
 
 express companies. See Express Companies.
 
 fertilizers transported, to furnish statements of 4699
 
 intoxicating liquors:
  delivery 3382
  records of shipments to be kept 3382
  shipment and delivery regulated 3382
  loss or damage to shipments 3524
  malt; records of shipments to be kept 3377
  passengers with infections diseases, duty as to 7159
 penalties:
  failure to adjust or pay claims for damage within time prescribed 3524
  failure to deliver goods to consignee on tender of legal rate 3518
  failure to receive and forward freight tendered 3515
  failure to refund overcharge 3514
  failure to transport freight within reasonable time 3516
 
 railroads. See Railroads.
 rates. See Corporation Commission.
  no charge in excess of printed tariffs 3514
  overcharge refunded; penalty for failure to refund 3514
 rates, intrastate:
  corporation commission fixes 1006
 shipments:
  demurrage charges regulated by corporation commission 1057
  inflammable substances; regulated by corporation commission 1056
  storage charges regulated by corporation commission 1057
 
 steamboat companies. See Steamboat Companies.
 street railways. See Street Railways.
 
 CASWELL TRAINING SCHOOL. See State Institutions.
 bond issue for establishment 5905
 bonds exempt from taxation 5907
 form of bonds and coupons 5906
 bond issue for permanent improvements 5398
 bonds exempt from taxation 5911
 form of bonds and coupons 5910
 interest on bonds 5909
 sale of bonds 5910
 state building commission directs expenditures of proceeds 5912
INDEX

CASWELL TRAINING SCHOOL—Continued.  

DIRECTORS; executive committee.......................... 5596
discharge of pupils........................................ 5004
conveyance to home upon discharge...................... 5002
executive committee appointed, how........................ 6159
guardian for inmate appointed, how....................... 2156
incorporation and general corporate powers................ 5594
management consolidated with management of hospitals for the insane.......... 5596
objects of the school....................................... 5595
persons that may be admitted; county commissioners to approve.............. 5598
application for admission made, how........................ 5599
clothing for persons admitted, provisions as to...................... 5903
conveyance to and from institution........................ 5902, 5903
decision by superintendent and notice to clerk...................... 5901
procedure for admission of adult females...................... 5900
purchasing committee. See State Institutions.
state treasurer to keep accounts and pay out moneys...................... 5597

CARTWAYS. See Roads and Highways.

CASE ON APPEAL. See Civil Procedure, Courts, Criminal Procedure.

CASTRATION. See Crimes and Punishments.

CATTLE. See Animal Diseases, Quarantine.

CATTLE BRANDS. See Trademarks.

CATTLE-GUARDS. See Railroads.

CAVEAT. See Wills.

CEMETERIES.

abandoned cemeteries:
  county commissioners to have control of............................. 5021
  county commissioners to provide list of.......................... 5019
county home cemetery:
  county commissioners may establish.............................. 5022
  removal and reinterment of bodies when new cemetery established........ 5023
graves, disturbing............................................ 4322
graveyard; injury to fence or wall................................. 4317
graveyards; interfering with.................................... 4321
monuments and tombstones, removing or defacing...................... 4320
power of municipal corporation under act of 1917 to regulate............. 2787
public cemeteries:
  county commissioners may make appropriations to........................ 5020
  county commissioners to provide list of.......................... 5019
removal of graves to enlarge churches authorized....................... 5030
rural cemeteries, care of..................................... 5019-5021
street railways may not condemn burial grounds to establish waterpower plant 3535
trust funds for care of cemeteries:
  exempt from taxation.................................... 5029
  funds kept perpetually...................................... 5026
  income spent according to instructions.......................... 5025
  investment of funds......................................... 5027
  money deposited with clerk of the court........................ 5024
  clerk's bond and fees....................................... 5028
watersheds, regulations as to when on................................ 7126

CHARITABLE TRUSTS. See Trustees.
INDEX

CHATTEL MORTGAGE. See Mortgages and Deeds of Trust.  

CHEROKEE INDIAN NORMAL SCHOOL OF ROBESON COUNTY...  5843-5849
state board of education may elect superintendent...  5853

CHEROKEE INDIANS, CONTRACTS OF. See Contracts Requiring Writing.

CHILD WELFARE. See Adoption of Minors, Infants, Juvenile Courts, Minors.
abandonment of wife and children...  4448
abduction of child under 14...  4223
consorting to abduct...  4224
barrooms, billiard-rooms, and bowling alleys, permitting minor to enter...  4442
carnal abuse, etc., of any virtuous female child between 12 and 14...  4209
carnal abuse, etc., of female child under 12...  4204
child labor regulations:
age certificates...  5034
children under 14, employment regulated for...  5032
children under 16, prohibited employments for...  5033
enforced, how...  5035, 5036
violation a misdemeanor...  5038
child welfare commission:
agents to enforce laws, may appoint...  5035
authority of agents...  5036
inspections by agents; obstruction unlawful...  5036
created; duties...  5031
expenses; limitation on...  5037
cigarettes:
aiding minors to procure...  4439
selling to minors...  4438
compensation of minors for certain work protected...  4446
compulsory school attendance laws. See Education.
deadly weapons; selling or giving to minor...  4440
delinquency in child, encouraging; penalty...  5057
enticing minors out of state for employment...  4222
failing to pay minor for certain work...  4446
failure to support wife and children...  4450
firearms, permitting child under 12 to use...  4441
fire, leaving child of 7 or less confined and exposed to danger from...  4443
institutions for indigent children:
eticing child from institution unlawful...  5065
inmates may attend public schools...  5064-5066
institution has authority of parent or guardian...  5063
institutions for care of children must have license...  5067
regulations of institutions not abrogated by article...  5064
violation of article a misdemeanor...  5066
intoxicants to unmarried minors by dealers, selling or giving...  4456
intoxicants to unmarried minors under 17, giving...  4455
juvenile courts. See Juvenile Courts.
kidnapping children...  4221
marrying female child under 14...  4444
parental neglect provided against...  5057
reformatories. See Reformatories.
separating child under six months old from mother...  4445
courts to commit offenders under 16 to...  7322
tramp; definition and punishment does not apply to minor under 14...  4461
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4346</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
INDEX

CHIROPRACTIC—Continued.

license to practice—

registration with clerk of court:

section

holder of temporary license not entitled to register...... 6723

temporary license

holder not entitled to register

practitioners subject to state and municipal regulations... 6728

CITIZENSHIP RESTORED.

procedure:

decree

evidence

hearing

petition

filed when and where

notice and advertisement by clerk

procedure in case of pardon or suspended judgment...

CIVIL PROCEDURE.

abatement of actions............................... 461

action:

civil; defined

commenced, when

defined

divided, how

one form of

appeal:

case on appeal...................................... 643-645

settlement of case on appeal........................ 644

clerk to prepare transcript.......................... 645

statement, service and return......................... 643

certiorari as substitute for.......................... 649

entry and notice of.................................. 642

from clerk to judge.................................... 633-637

clerk to transfer issues of fact to civil issue docket..... 634

duty of clerk........................................... 635

duty of judge........................................... 636

judge determines entire controversy; may recommit.... 637

from judge in special proceedings..................... 639

from judgment directing conveyance; execution stayed, how 652

from judgment for personal property; execution stayed, how 651

from judgment for real property; execution stayed, how... 653

from justice of the peace............................. 660-662

from money judgment; undertaking to stay execution...... 650

from superior court judge............................. 638

in forma pauperis; clerk's fees........................ 649

interlocutory orders reviewed on appeal................ 648

judgment not vacated by stay of execution................. 656

judgment on appeal and on undertaking; restitution..... 658

new bond with clerk of supreme court, appellant may file.. 648

notice of motion to dismiss............................ 648

procedure after determination of appeal.................. 659

recordari as substitute for............................ 630

stay of execution:

entry of.............................................. 654

scope of stay.......................................... 655

security limited for fiduciaries......................... 655

undertaking may be in one or more instruments; served on appellee... 656
INDEX

CIVIL PROCEDURE—Continued.

appeal: .......................................................... 630
superseded as to suspend execution .................................. 630
taken when; execution suspended how .................................. 641
to supreme court; security on appeal; stay ....................... 631
undertaking on appeal; filing; waiver ................................ 646
undertaking on appeal; justification of sureties ............... 647
who may appeal .................................................. 633
writ of error abolished ........................................... 629
arrest and bail: .................................................. 767-797
arrest: ............................................................. 768
allowed in what cases ............................................ 768
in civil action .................................................... 767
bail: ...................................................................... 783
allowance of ................................................................ 783
deposit in lieu of bail ................................................ 784
ball substituted for deposit ......................................... 786
deposit applied to plaintiff's judgment .......................... 787
deposit paid into court; liability on sheriff's bond .......... 785
exoneration of bail .................................................. 791
ball may arrest defendant .......................................... 793
surrender of defendant ............................................. 792
justification of ................................................................ 782
liability of bail to sheriff ........................................... 795
liable to pay costs when ............................................. 796
not discharged by amendment ....................................... 797
proceedings against by motion on notice ....................... 794
qualifications of ................................................................ 791
sheriff liable as bail when ........................................... 789
action on sheriff's bond ............................................. 790
sheriff may take when defendant in jail ....................... 788
discharge of defendant ............................................. 777
defendant's undertaking ........................................... 778
exception to; notice of justification ............................. 780
sheriff delivers to clerk and notifies plaintiff .............. 779
order and affidavit .................................................. 769
copies of delivered to defendant ................................. 772
execution of order .................................................. 773
issuance and form of order ........................................ 771
motion to vacate order; jury trial ............................... 775
counter-affidavits by plaintiff ..................................... 776
undertaking before order ........................................... 770
vacation of order for failure to serve ......................... 774
attachment ........................................................... 798-829
affidavit to obtain; filed ........................................... 800
must show what ...................................................... 799
all property liable to ................................................ 816
defendant may apply for discharge and delivery of property 814
defendant's undertaking ........................................... 815
defendant recovering judgment; bonds and property delivered to him 826
directed to whom; duty of officer ............................... 805
execution, levy and lien ........................................... 807
garnishee; conditional judgment against ..................... 823
garnishee; proceedings against .................................. 819
conditional judgment against garnishee ....................... 823
failure of garnishee to appear .................................... 820
garnishee denying debt: issue tried ............................ 821
property of garnishee valued; garnishee exonerated ........ 822
satisfaction of judgment .......................................... 824
INDEX

CIVIL PROCEDURE—Continued.

attachment:  
- granted by justice of peace when .............................................. 809  
- granted by whom ............................................................................ 801  
- granted in what actions .................................................................... 798  
- intangible property; certificate of defendant's interest to be furnished sheriff 818  
- intangible property; levy on .............................................................. 817  
- interpleader ....................................................................................... 829  
- justice of peace grants when ............................................................. 809  
  - justice's attachment against land .................................................... 811  
  - publication in justice's court ............................................................ 810  
- motion to vacate or increase security ................................................. 827  
- notice; service and content ............................................................... 806  
- plaintiff may prosecute actions authorized to be brought by sheriff, when and how ................................................................. 825  
- return of warrant by sheriff ............................................................... 808  
- sale of property pending litigation .................................................... 812  
- replevy by defendant; undertaking ................................................... 813  
- security; motion to vacate or increase .............................................. 827  
- summons, service of ........................................................................... 802  
- time of issuance .................................................................................. 802  
- undertaking ......................................................................................... 803  
  - exceptions to and justifications of sureties ...................................... 828  
  - validity of undertaking ...................................................................... 804  

betterments ........................................................................................... 699-710  
- annual value of land and waste charged against defendant .............. 700  
- defendant evicted may recover from plaintiff .................................. 709  
- improvements to balance rents ......................................................... 702  
- issue found how .................................................................................. 699  
- judgment ............................................................................................... 703  
- lien for ................................................................................................ 703  
- life tenant recovers from remainderman; lien .................................... 704  
- petition by claimant; effect on execution .......................................... 699  
- plaintiff a married woman, minor or insane ..................................... 708  
- provisions not applicable to suit by mortgagee .................................. 710  
- value of improvements estimated ..................................................... 701  
- value of premises without improvements may be ascertained ........... 705  
  - plaintiff's election that defendant take premises ................................ 706  
  - payment made to court; land sold on default .................................. 707  
- verdict .................................................................................................. 703  

certiorari ................................................................................................. 639  

claim and delivery .................................................................................. 830-842  
- affidavit and requisites ...................................................................... 831  
- care and delivery of seized property ................................................. 839  
- delivery of property to intervenor ..................................................... 841  
- property claimed by third person; proceedings ................................. 840  
- sheriff to return papers in ten days ................................................... 842  
- defendant's undertaking for replevy ................................................. 836  
- qualification and justification of defendant's sureties ....................... 837  
- order of seizure and delivery to plaintiff .......................................... 832  
- sheriff's duties ..................................................................................... 834  
- personal property recovered under .................................................... 830  
- plaintiff's undertaking ........................................................................ 833  
  - exceptions to undertaking; liability of sheriff .................................. 835  
  - property claimed by third person; proceedings ............................... 840  
  - property concealed in building ....................................................... 838  
  - sheriff's duties ................................................................................... 842  

36
INDEX

CIVIL PROCEDURE—Continued.

clerk of superior court. See Clerk of Superior Court.  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>403</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>397</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>895-898</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

agreement to take less amount than sum due is discharge when payment made  

895 

discharge; receipt of agreed sum less than claim is discharge  

895 

tender of judgment  

896 

conditional tender for damages  

897 

in action of trespass on real estate  

898 

contributory negligence pleaded and proved  

523 

counterclaim  

521, 522 

court; means clerk, when  

397 

deed of trust, etc.; redemption of  

437 

examination of parties  

899-907 

adverse party examined  

900 

before trial in his own county  

901 

compelling attendance  

902 

irresponsive answers may be met by party’s own testimony  

905 

rebuttal of testimony  

904 

refusal to testify; penalty  

903 

coplauntiff or codefendant examined  

907 

discovery, action for abolished  

899 

real party in interest examined  

906 

exceptions:  

to decision of court  

570 

to error of judge in granting prayer for instructions  

590 

to evidence  

590 

to instructions of judge  

590 

to refusal of judge to grant prayer for instructions  

590 

execution. See hereunder Appeal.  

against married woman  

665 

against the person of the judgment debtor  

673 

attested and returnable when  

672 

clerk to issue in six weeks from rendition of judgment, etc.; penalty  

666 

corporations; mortgaged property of subject to execution for labor and torts  

1140 

cost of keeping livestock; officer’s account  

684 

costs on satisfied execution paid to clerk; penalty  

686 

debtors of judgment debtor may satisfy  

718 

defendant dying in execution; new execution against property  

671 

equity of redemption; sheriff’s deed on sale of  

679 

form and to whom directed  

675 

forthcoming bond for personal property  

680 

requirement of bond; possession and sale of property  

682 

summary remedy on forthcoming bond  

681 

issued after three years by leave  

668 

issued from and returned to court of rendition  

669 

issued to what counties  

670 

issued within three years as of course  

667 

judgment enforced by  

663 

kinds of  

664 

levy on excess of homestead; return of officer  

734 

not stayed by appeal from money judgment; undertaking to stay  

650 

on confession of judgment  

625 

on judgment directing conveyance; stayed how when appeal taken  

652 

on judgment for personal property; stayed how when appeal taken  

651 

on judgment for real property; stayed how when judgment appealed  

653
INDEX

CIVIL PROCEDURE—Continued.

execution:

property exempted from .......................................................... 728
property exempted from; provisions as to .................................... 728-751
property liable to sale under .................................................... 677
property withheld from; proceedings ........................................... 712
purchaser of defective title; remedy against defendant .................. 685
return entered on judgment docket; penalty ................................ 683
sale:

advertised; cost of newspaper publication .................................... 687
certain private acts repealed ..................................................... 694
certain sales validated ............................................................. 693
notice served on defendant; when on governor .............................. 689
officer's return no sale for want of bidders ................................ 697
officer to execute deed for property sold .................................... 698
of land under ............................................................................. 671
penalty for selling contrary to law .............................................. 696
personal property advertised how .............................................. 695
postponement ............................................................................ 692
resale, advertisement of ............................................................ 688
sale days .................................................................................... 690
sale hours ................................................................................... 691
signed by clerk; sealed when ...................................................... 664
stay of execution. See hereunder Appeal.
copy of undertaking served on appellee ........................................ 656
entered on docket when .............................................................. 654
judgment not vacated by ............................................................ 656
scope of stay when appeal taken ............................................... 655
undertaking may be in one or more instruments ............................ 656
suspended how when appeal taken .............................................. 641
supersedeas to suspend .............................................................. 630
suspended upon petition for betterments ...................................... 699
trust estates sold under; purchaser's title ..................................... 678
unsatisfied; debtor ordered to answer ......................................... 711
variance between judgment and execution; purchaser's title .......... 676

exemptions ................................................................................. 728-751
feigned issues; abolished, etc ...................................................... 402
forms; summary ejectment ......................................................... 2876
guardian ad litem; appointment in actions begun by publication .... 452
guardian ad litem; files answer .................................................. 453
homestead ................................................................................. 728-751
allotted after death of homesteader ............................................ 748
allotted how .............................................................................. 730, 731, 735, 736
increase demanded; proceeding .................................................. 741
liability of officer, appraiser or assessor for conspiracy or fraud .... 750
liability of officer as to allotment, return and levy ...................... 749
on petition of owner ................................................................... 745
exceptions when allotted on petition ............................................ 747
petition advertised; time of hearing .......................................... 746
reallotted for increase of value ................................................... 752
appeal as to reallotment ............................................................. 753
return registered; original or copy evidence ................................ 744
set aside for fraud or irregularity ................................................. 743
undertaking of objector ............................................................. 742
appraisers; duty; return of proceedings ..................................... 731
appraisers select homestead when ............................................. 735
appraisers; sheriff summons and swears .................................... 739
exception to valuation and allotment; procedure ......................... 740

38
CIVIL PROCEDURE—Continued.

**Homestead:**
- Exempted from execution: § 728
- Conveyed homestead not exempt: § 729
- Forms to be followed in proceeding: § 751
- In tracts not contiguous: § 736
- Levy on excess; return of officer: § 734
- Sheriff summons and swears appraisers before levying: § 730

**Injunction:**
- Damages on dissolution: § 855
- Granted by what judges: § 851
- Insolvency of defendant; not necessary to allege when: § 844
- Issued after answer only on notice: § 849
- Issued for not longer than 20 days without notice: § 848
- Issued without notice; application to vacate: § 856
- Affidavit opposing admitted when: § 857
- Judges that have jurisdiction: § 851
- Judgment dissolving carries with it judgment for damages: § 855
- Order to show cause: § 850
- Returnable before what judge: § 852
- Stipulation as to what judge to hear may be made: § 853
- Stipulation as to judge to hear: § 853
- Taxes; to restrain collection of: § 858
- Temporary injunction; issued when: § 842
- Timber lands; timber may be cut when: § 846
- Timber lands; trial of title to: § 845
- Undertaking: § 854

**Interlocutory Orders Reviewed on Appeal:**
- Order in which tried: § 583

**Issues:**
- Defined and classified: § 580
- Feigned, abolished, etc.: § 402
- Form and preparation: § 584
- Joinder of:
  - Of fact before the clerk: § 555
  - Of fact defined: § 558
  - Of fact tried, how: § 558
  - Of law tried: § 581
  - Of law tried first: § 583
  - Of law tried how: § 556
- Order in which tried: § 556

**Joinder of Actions:**
- Misjoinder: § 516
- What causes may be joined: § 507
- Joinder of parties; action by or against one for benefit of a class: § 457
- Joint and several debtors: § 497

**Judgment:**
- Against married woman: § 603
- Approved by what judge when approval required: § 611
- By default: § 599
- By default and inquiry: § 596
- By default before clerk: § 593
- Clerk transfers to term when: § 594
- By default final: § 595
- By default for defendant: § 597
INDEX

CIVIL PROCEDURE—Continued.

Judgment:

certain provisions as applicable to courts of justices of the peace.................. 622
confession of judgment.................................................. 623-625
debtor to make verified statement; judgment, etc.; execution.......................... 625
debtor to make verified statement; judgment, etc.; execution.......................... 625
when and for what......................................................... 623
controversy submitted without action................................................. 626-628
credits upon judgments..................................................... 629
decree rendered and docketed on first day of term................................. 613
definition........................................................................... 592
destroyed; perpetuation of.......................................................... 614
docketed.......................... 614

enforced by execution.......................................................... 663
entry of.............................................................................. 559
for and against whom given.......................................................... 602
for money due on judicial sale.......................................................... 621
in action for recovery of personal property.............................................. 610
judgment roll......................................................................... 612
lien when docketed....................................................................... 614
limited by demand in complaint when.................................................... 606
nonsuit not allowed after verdict.......................................................... 604
of federal court docketed; lien.......................................................... 616
of supreme court docketed in superior court; lien......................................... 615
on frivolous pleading................................................................. 539
on issue of law; proceedings upon....................................................... 571
paid by one of several; transferred to trustee for payor.................................. 618
clerk pays money to party entitled....................................................... 619
paid to clerk; docket credited; transcript to other counties.......................... 617
party dying after verdict..................................................................... 605
passes legal title when......................................................................... 607
pleaded how.................................................................................. 533
regarded as a deed and registered when..................................................... 608
certified registered copy evidence.......................................................... 609
rendered in vacation......................................................................... 598
stands until reversed........................................................................... 601
taxes, to provide for payment of.......................................................... 7080
through mistake, surprise or excusable neglect; relief..................................... 569
variance between judgment and execution.................................................. 676
where default final............................................................................ 535
judicial sale; purchaser under may bring suit for trespass, etc.......................... 448
jurisdiction; objection to not waived by failure to demur or answer................. 518

account, open............................................................................. 421
actions not otherwise specified barred when............................................... 445
action to enforce lien........................................................................... 437
administration bond; action against barred when.......................................... 439
admission by partner or comaker; effect..................................................... 417
aliens in time of war.......................................................................... 421
assault; action for barred when.................................................................. 443
assurance fund under land registration act................................................... 2428
bail; actions against barred when............................................................. 441
bank directors and stockholders; action against barred when.......................... 439
bank notes and bills, statute not applicable to............................................. 422
battery; action for barred when.................................................................. 443
bond, official; action against bond barred when............................................ 439
bond ordinances under Municipal Finance Act, to set aside.......................... 2945

40
INDEX

CIVIL PROCEDURE—Continued.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Limitations</th>
<th>Section</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>contracts; action on—barred when</td>
<td>441</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>converting or injuring goods or chattels; actions for—barred when</td>
<td>441</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>corporate conveyance void as to tort; action to set aside—barred when</td>
<td>1138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cotenants against each other</td>
<td>419</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>county claims; action on—barred when</td>
<td>442</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>criminal conversation; action for—barred when</td>
<td>441</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>death before limitation expires; action by or against executor</td>
<td>412</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>deed of trust with power of sale, etc.; foreclosure of—</td>
<td>437</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>deemed pleaded by insane party</td>
<td>406</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>defendant out of state; when action begun or judgment enforced</td>
<td>411</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>disabilities:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cumulative</td>
<td>409</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>must exist when right of action accrues</td>
<td>410</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>person under not barred when</td>
<td>407</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>false imprisonment; action for—barred when</td>
<td>443</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fees; action by officer to collect—barred when</td>
<td>441</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>foreclosure of mortgage or deed of trust with power of sale</td>
<td>437</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fraud or mistake; action for relief—barred when</td>
<td>441</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>incorporeal hereditament; action for injury to—barred when</td>
<td>439</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>infants not affected by</td>
<td>407</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>judgment; action upon—barred when</td>
<td>437</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>judgment by justice of the peace</td>
<td>438</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>land registration; adverse claims existing at initial registration</td>
<td>2394</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>libel; action for—barred when</td>
<td>443</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>life insurance contract, recovery under</td>
<td>6465</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mortgage; redemption of</td>
<td>437</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mortgage with power of sale, etc.; foreclosure of</td>
<td>437</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>new promise must be in writing to prevent running of statute</td>
<td>416</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nonsuit; new action within one year after, etc.</td>
<td>415</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>partnership; admission by partner; effect of</td>
<td>417</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>partnership; undisclosed partner; statute begins running against when</td>
<td>418</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>penalties and forfeitures; actions for—barred when</td>
<td>443</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>periods prescribed</td>
<td>496</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>personal representative; action against—barred when</td>
<td>412, 438, 439</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>persons under disability</td>
<td>407</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cumulative disabilities</td>
<td>409</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>disability must exist when right of action accrues</td>
<td>410</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>married woman; adverse possession against prior to February 13, 1899,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>computed, how</td>
<td>408</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>power of sale under deeds of trust or mortgages of real property—barred when</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>foreclosure barred</td>
<td>2589</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>public officer; action for trespass by—barred when</td>
<td>443</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>railroads; action for damages caused by construction—barred when</td>
<td>440</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>real property:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>action after entry</td>
<td>431</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>actions concerning—barred when</td>
<td>425-435</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>color of title bars action when</td>
<td>428</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>entry must be followed by action</td>
<td>431</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>land sold for taxes; recovery—barred when</td>
<td>441</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>possession follows legal title</td>
<td>432</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>public ways, no title by possession of</td>
<td>435</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>right of way, no title by possession of</td>
<td>434</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>seizin within 20 years before bringing action</td>
<td>429</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>state; possession against state</td>
<td>425</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>state; possession presumed out of state</td>
<td>426</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>such possession valid against claimants under state</td>
<td>427</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
INDEX

CIVIL PROCEDURE—Continued.

limitations—
real property:
  tenant's possession is landlord's.................................................. 443
  trespass; action for barred when................................................. 441
  twenty years adverse possession bars action.................................. 439
  redemption of mortgage or deed of trust...................................... 437
  run from accrual of cause of action; objection................................ 405
  sealed instrument; action against principal thereto........................ 437
  slander; action for barred when.................................................. 444
  state; applicable to actions by.................................................... 420
  statutory liability; action on barred when.................................... 441
  stockholder in bank; action against by receiver............................. 240
  sureties on fiduciary bonds; action against barred when.................... 444
  taxes; recovery of land sold for taxes barred when.......................... 441
  time during controversy on probate of will or granting letters........... 414
  time of stay—by injunction to prohibitions against........................ 413
  town and city claims; action on barred when.................................. 442
  trespass by public officer; action for barred when.......................... 443
  usury; action to recover penalty barred when.................................. 442
  widow's dissent from will.......................................................... 409
  widow's year's allowance; application for barred when...................... 443
  lis pendens....................................................................................... 500
  cross-index of lis pendens; clerk required to keep........................... 501
  cross-index of lis pendens; effect on subsequent purchasers.............. 502
  notice canceled, how........................................................................ 504
  notice of suit filed........................................................................... 500
  notice void unless action prosecuted.............................................. 503
  mandamus............................................................................................. 866
  commenced by summons and verified complaint.................................... 896
  issues of fact raised, action continued until term............................ 888
  summons returnable, when................................................................... 867
  misjoinder of actions......................................................................... 516
  money or property admitted to belong to another............................... 563
  defendant admitting; ordered to satisfy.......................................... 865
  ordered paid into court...................................................................... 863
  ordered seized by sheriff................................................................... 864
  motions and orders............................................................................. 998
  motion:
    affidavit, if required, compelled................................................. 910
    application for order is.................................................................... 909
    determined in ten days...................................................................... 911
    made, when and where.................................................................... 909
    notice of........................................................................................... 912
    preference in motions........................................................................ 909
  order:
    application for is a motion................................................................ 909
    defined.............................................................................................. 908
    without notice vacated or modified................................................ 913
  nonsuit; not allowed after verdict.................................................... 604
  notice:
    form.................................................................................................... 914
    service.............................................................................................. 914
    by publication.................................................................................... 917
    officer's return evidence of service................................................ 921
    upon attorney.................................................................................... 915
    upon a party....................................................................................... 916
  nuisance; remedy for........................................................................... 894

42
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>INDEX</th>
<th>SECTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CIVIL PROCEDURE—Continued.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>oaths; book debt oath</td>
<td>3199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>orders, destroyed; perpetuation of</td>
<td>371</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>parties</td>
<td>446-462</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>county commissioners when action concerns road bonds or funds</td>
<td>3702</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>creditor in liability action against bank stockholder not necessary</td>
<td>240</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>death after verdict; judgment</td>
<td>605</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>death of party</td>
<td>464</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>defendant:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>defined</td>
<td>400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>designated by fictitious name, when</td>
<td>550</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dying in execution; new execution against property</td>
<td>674</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>voluntary appearance is equivalent to service of summons</td>
<td>490</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>who may be</td>
<td>456</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>disability of party</td>
<td>461</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>examination in supplemental proceedings</td>
<td>715</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>executors and trustees</td>
<td>449</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>grantees and assignees</td>
<td>446</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>infants, idiots, etc., defend by guardian ad litem</td>
<td>451</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>infants, idiots, etc., sue by guardian or next friend</td>
<td>450</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>insane; defenses deemed pleaded</td>
<td>406</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>orders that court may make</td>
<td>406</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>in suits for penalties</td>
<td>447</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>joinder of parties</td>
<td>457</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>married women; when husband must be joined</td>
<td>454</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>may appear, how</td>
<td>401</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>new parties by order of the court; intervener</td>
<td>460</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>notice upon served, how</td>
<td>916</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>persons jointly served</td>
<td>459</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>persons severally served</td>
<td>458</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plaintiff:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>defined</td>
<td>400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>who may be</td>
<td>455</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>purchaser under judicial sale</td>
<td>448</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>real party in interest</td>
<td>446</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>penalties, suits for</td>
<td>447</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>personal property exemption</td>
<td>737-751</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>allotted, how</td>
<td>737</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>increase demanded; proceeding</td>
<td>741</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reallocation</td>
<td>741</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>return registered; original or copy evidence</td>
<td>744</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>set aside for fraud or irregularity</td>
<td>743</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>undertaking of objector</td>
<td>742</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>allotted on petition of owner</td>
<td>745</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>exception when allotted on petition</td>
<td>747</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>petition advertised; time of hearing</td>
<td>746</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>exception to valuation and allotment; procedure</td>
<td>740</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>forms to be followed</td>
<td>751</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>liability of officer, appraiser or assessor for conspiracy or fraud</td>
<td>750</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>liability of officer as to allotment, return and levy</td>
<td>749</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>personal property appraised on demand</td>
<td>757</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>appraisers appointed and sworn</td>
<td>737</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>appraisers' oath and fees</td>
<td>738</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>returns registered</td>
<td>739</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pleadings</td>
<td>505-553</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>allegations not denied deemed true</td>
<td>543</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>amendments</td>
<td>545-553</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>as of course</td>
<td>546</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
INDEX

CIVIL PROCEDURE—Continued.
pleadings—

amendments: section
changing nature of action or relief; effect........................................ 548
in discretion of court................................................................. 547
pleading over after demurrer....................................................... 546
supplemental pleadings.............................................................. 551
unsubstantial defects disregarded................................................. 549
when true name of defendant, sued in fictitious name, is discovered........ 550
answer.............................................................................................. 508, 519-523
contents............................................................................................ 519
contributory negligence pleaded and proved...................................... 523
counterclaim....................................................................................... 521, 522
defenses and counterclaims set forth................................................ 522
denying debt for purchase money of land.......................................... 520
objection not taken by answer or demurrer waived; exceptions.............. 518
sham and irrelevant............................................................................ 510
time for enlarged................................................................................. 536
time when defendant must appear and answer..................................... 509
bill of particulars................................................................................ 534
complaint............................................................................................ 505-507
allegations necessary in suit against municipal corporation for debt........ 1330
causes of action that may be joined.................................................. 507, 5254
contents.............................................................................................. 506
filed, when and how............................................................................ 505
filed, when, in case of service by publication..................................... 486
judgment limited by demand in, when.............................................. 606
not stating facts sufficient to constitute a cause of action; objection not
waived by failure to demur or answer................................................ 518
conditions precedent pleaded, how.................................................... 539
construed liberally............................................................................... 535
contributory negligence pleaded and proved...................................... 523
criminal prosecution, use in............................................................... 533
defects in pleading; unsubstantial defects disregarded.......................... 549
defenses:
answer may set forth several........................................................... 522
sham and irrelevant defenses............................................................. 510
demurrer............................................................................................. 508, 511-518
amendment of..................................................................................... 513
appeal from decision upon................................................................. 514
grounds for......................................................................................... 511
grounds not appearing in complaint; objection taken, how.................... 517
hearing upon demurrer........................................................................ 513
must specify grounds.......................................................................... 512
objection not taken by demurrer or answer waived; exceptions.............. 518
procedure after return of judgment on demurrer.................................. 515
sustained for misjoinder of actions; division of actions ordered.............. 516
taken to whole complaint or any cause of action stated....................... 512
time when defendant must appear and demurrer.................................. 509
demurrer to answer.............................................................................. 525
time for................................................................................................ 534
demurrer to reply................................................................................ 526
forms of pleading................................................................................. 527
frivolous pleadings; judgment on....................................................... 539
instrument for payment of money pleaded how................................... 540
irrelevant, redundant and indefinite pleadings..................................... 537
items of account.................................................................................. 534
judgments, pleaded, how..................................................................... 538
# INDEX

## CIVIL PROCEDURE—Continued.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pleadings:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>libel and slander; pleadings in</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>made up and issues joined before the clerk; duty of clerk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>original lost; copy filed and used</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>private statutes pleaded, how</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reply:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>contents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>time for</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>time for enlarged</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subscribing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>supplemental pleadings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>time for enlarged</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>variance, material and immaterial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>total failure of proof</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verification:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>before what officers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by agent or attorney</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by corporation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>form of verification</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>omitted when</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>when state or any officer thereof is a party</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Process upon foreign insurance company, served how | 6414 |
| Proof; total failure of | 553 |
| Proof; variance between pleading and proof | 552 |
| Property exempt from execution | 728-751 |
| Property forfeited to state; action to recover | 887 |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Prosecution Bonds:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>defendant's bond for costs and damages in action for land</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>defense without bond</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plaintiff's bond for costs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>suit as a pauper; counsel</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Quo Warranto:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>abolished and remedy obtainable by civil action</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>action by attorney-general instead</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>action by private person with leave instead</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bond with solvent securities required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>leave withdrawn and action dismissed for insufficient bond</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>time for bringing action</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>appeal; bonds of parties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>arrest and ball of defendant usurping office</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>counsel fees; unlawful to appropriate public funds for</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>damages recovered by relator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>defendant's undertaking before answer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>judgment by default and inquiry on defendant failing to give undertaking</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>judgment in favor of relator; duty of relator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mandamus to aid relator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>possession of office not disturbed pending trial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>property forfeited to state; action for recovery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>refusal to surrender official papers after judgment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>several claims may be tried in one action</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>summons and complaint served; how</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>trial expedited</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Receivers:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>appointed by what judges</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>appointed in what cases</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>appointment refused, when; bond given</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
INDEX

CIVIL PROCEDURE—Continued.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Section</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>receivers</td>
<td>572-579</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bond</td>
<td>862</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>recordari</td>
<td>630</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reference</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by consent</td>
<td>572</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>compulsory</td>
<td>573</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>referee:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chosen or appointed, how</td>
<td>574</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>may administer oaths</td>
<td>575</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>powers of referee</td>
<td>576</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reduces testimony to writing</td>
<td>577</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>report; contents and effect</td>
<td>579</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>report; review and judgment</td>
<td>578</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>remedies:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>divided, how</td>
<td>391</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>not merged</td>
<td>398</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>scire facias; abolished and remedy obtainable by civil action</td>
<td>869</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>special proceedings:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clerk's order approved by judge when petitioner is infant</td>
<td>761</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>commenced, how</td>
<td>753, 759</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>commissioner of sale to account in 60 days</td>
<td>765</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>commissioners:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>order imposing duty to prescribe time</td>
<td>763</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reports of</td>
<td>763</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>no report set aside for trivial defect</td>
<td>764</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>commissioners selling land for reinvestment, etc., to give bond</td>
<td>766</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>complaint:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>filed, when and where</td>
<td>755</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>filing time enlarged</td>
<td>757</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nonsuit for failure to file</td>
<td>756</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>contested; commenced as prescribed for civil action</td>
<td>753</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>defenses pleaded transferred to civil issue docket</td>
<td>758</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>defined</td>
<td>393</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ex parte:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clerk acts summarily</td>
<td>760</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>commenced by petition</td>
<td>759</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>judge approves when petitioner is infant</td>
<td>761</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>what judge approves</td>
<td>762</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>petitioner residing out of state</td>
<td>760</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>jurors:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>order imposing duty to prescribe time</td>
<td>763</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reports of</td>
<td>763</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>order required to be made by judge must be authenticated</td>
<td>762</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>summons</td>
<td>753</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>return of summons</td>
<td>754</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>subpoena:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>served on witness by telephone</td>
<td>918</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>service; signature to</td>
<td>919</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>summary ejectment:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>appeal</td>
<td>2373</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>undertaking on</td>
<td>2373</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>complaint verified</td>
<td>2367</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>damages assessed</td>
<td>2371</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>damages; to tenant for dispossesssion</td>
<td>2375</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>execution</td>
<td>2370</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>forms</td>
<td>2376</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>judgment</td>
<td>2370</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>judgment against plaintiff; restitution of tenant</td>
<td>2374</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
INDEX

CIVIL PROCEDURE—Continued.

summary ejectment: .......................................................................................................................... 2369
  judgment by default or confession ........................................................................................................ 2369
  summons ................................................................................................................................................. 2367
    service of .............................................................................................................................................. 2368
  tender by tenant ....................................................................................................................................... 2372
  trial .......................................................................................................................................................... 2370

summons ...................................................................................................................................................... 475-492
  alias and pluries .................................................................................................................................... 480
  begins action .......................................................................................................................................... 404
  civil action commenced by ...................................................................................................................... 475
  contents; return; seal ............................................................................................................................... 476
  directed to officer of adjoining county, when ......................................................................................... 478
  discontinuance ....................................................................................................................................... 481
  execution and return ............................................................................................................................... 479
  issued to several counties ........................................................................................................................ 477
  jurisdiction acquired from service ........................................................................................................ 488
  personal service on nonresident ............................................................................................................ 491
  proof of service ....................................................................................................................................... 489
  served by copy ....................................................................................................................................... 483
  served by publication ............................................................................................................................... 484
    filing complaint in place of publication ............................................................................................... 486
    manner of publication ........................................................................................................................... 455
    when service complete .......................................................................................................................... 457
  served by reading .................................................................................................................................... 482
  served on juror by telephone .................................................................................................................... 918
  substituted service; defense after judgment on ..................................................................................... 492
  voluntary appearance by defendant equivalent to .................................................................................. 490

supersedeas ................................................................................................................................................. 630

supplemental proceedings ....................................................................................................................... 711-727
  commitment; discharge ........................................................................................................................... 727
  debtor leaving state or concealing himself, arrested; bond ..................................................................... 714
  debtors of judgment debtor may be summoned .................................................................................... 710
  debtors of judgment debtor may satisfy execution ............................................................................... 718
  debtor's property ordered sold; exception ............................................................................................... 721
  defendant examined, where .................................................................................................................... 720
  disobedience of orders punished as for contempt .................................................................................. 727
  examination of parties and witnesses ..................................................................................................... 715
  inculminating answers not privileged; not used in criminal proceedings ........................................... 716
  execution unsatisfied, debtor ordered to answer .................................................................................... 711
  instituted, where ..................................................................................................................................... 720
  joint debtors, proceedings against ......................................................................................................... 713
  property withheld from execution; proceedings .................................................................................... 712
  receiver appointed .................................................................................................................................. 722
    appointment recorded, where ................................................................................................................ 724
    filing and record of appointment ......................................................................................................... 723
  property vests in receiver, from what time .............................................................................................. 723
  receiver to sue debtors of judgment debtor ............................................................................................ 725
  reference and referee ............................................................................................................................... 726

time: .......................................................................................................................................................... 922
  computed, how ....................................................................................................................................... 922
  computed, how, in advertisement of public sales .................................................................................... 924
  computed, how, in publication of legal notices ....................................................................................... 923

trial ............................................................................................................................................................. 554-571
  civil calendar; order in which issues are disposed of ............................................................................ 592
  continuation before term: affidavit ......................................................................................................... 559
  continuation; counter-affidavits as to ..................................................................................................... 501
  continuation during term ......................................................................................................................... 500
  criminal calendar disposed of first ........................................................................................................ 592
INDEX

CIVIL PROCEDURE—Continued.

trial: .............................................................. 554
  defined ........................................................................... 554
  demurrer to evidence ...................................................... 567
  exceptions ..................................................................... 570
  exceptions to decision of court ........................................... 570
  instructions:
    judge puts into writing, etc. .............................................. 596
    requests for put in writing, etc. ....................................... 595
    taken to jury room, when ............................................... 596
  issues tried, how .......................................................... 555-558
  judge explains law, but gives no opinion on facts ................. 564
  jury trial waived, how ................................................... 568
    findings of facts and conclusions of law by judge filed, etc. .... 559
  order of business ................................................................ 562
  separate trial between plaintiff and any of several defendants .... 563

venue ................................................................. 463-474
  bonds, official; actions on brought, where .......................... 465
  change of venue ................................................................ 470
  corporations, domestic; actions by and against .................... 466
  corporations, foreign; actions against ............................... 467
  in unspecified cases ...................................................... 469
  penalties and forfeitures, statutory .................................... 464
  personal property, recovery of; where situated ..................... 463
  public officer; action against .......................................... 464
  railroad; actions against ............................................... 468
  real property, where situated .......................................... 463
  removal for fair trial .................................................... 471
    additional jurors from other counties instead of removal ...... 473
    affidavits on hearing for removal ..................................... 472
    transcript of removal; subsequent proceedings .................. 474
    when removal ordered .................................................. 472
  residence of plaintiff or defendant determines, when .......... 469
  where cause of action arose ............................................ 464
  where subject of action situated ....................................... 463

verdict ............................................................... 588-591
  character of verdict for different actions ......................... 587
  entry of verdict and judgment ......................................... 589
  general verdict defined .................................................. 585
  in action for recovery of money; jury assess amount of recovery 588
  motion to set aside ...................................................... 591
  nonsuit not allowed after .............................................. 604
  party dying after; judgment ............................................ 605
  special verdict:
    controls general verdict ................................................ 583
    defined ........................................................................... 585

waste ........................................................................... 588-893
  action by heirs ........................................................... 892
  action by tenant against cotenant ..................................... 891
  action lies for and against, whom ..................................... 889
  judgment for .............................................................. 888
  judgment for treble damages and possession ....................... 893
  remedy for .................................................................... 888
  tenant in possession liable ............................................. 890

witnesses: See Costs.
  examination in supplemental proceedings .......................... 715
  oath; form ..................................................................... 3199
  subpoenas for served by telephone ................................... 918
  writ of certiorari authorized ......................................... 630

48
## INDEX

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CIVIL PROCEDURE—Continued.</th>
<th>SECTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>writs of error abolished</td>
<td>629</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>writ of record and custody authorized</td>
<td>630</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>writ of supersedeas authorized</td>
<td>630</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### CLAIM AND DELIVERY. See Civil Procedure.

### CLAIMS AGAINST STATE. See Courts.

### CLAIMS. See Fish and Fisheries.

### CLERGYMEN. See Ministers of the Gospel.

### CLERK OF SUPERIOR COURT.

  - abstracts and lists furnished by insurance commissioner, duty as to. 6283
  - agricultural development districts, power to establish, etc. See Agricultural Development Districts.

### bond

  - approval, acknowledgment and custody. 927
  - condition and terms. 928
  - for care of burial grounds. 929
  - liability on outgoing clerk for failure to perform duties. 944
  - liability under Land Registration Act. 2381
  - local modifications as to. 949
  - mortgage in lieu. 944
  - remedies on. 928

### deeds where clerk appointed himself to sell; curative statute. 3347

### deputies:

  - appointment. 935
  - probate, authorized to take. 3293
  - record of appointment and discharge made. 936
  - responsibility of clerk for deputy's acts. 937

### disqualified to act, when

  - disqualification at time of election; judge acts. 942
  - disqualification unwaived; cause removed or judge acts. 941
  - waiver of disqualification. 940

### disqualified to practice law. 198

### election returns; refusing to furnish copy; penalty. 4196

### election; term of office. 926

### fees

  - architect's certificate to practice, recording. 4998
  - credit unions:
    - filing amendments to by-laws of. 5213
    - filing incorporation papers of. 5212
  - dental license, registration of. 6634
  - indexing and filing certificate of business under an assumed name. 3289
  - local modifications as to. 3904
  - on election returns. 3917

### inheritance tax, duties as to. See Taxation.

### judge of probate abolished; clerk acts as judge. 925

### jurisdiction

  - drainage matters. 5312
  - location of office. 945
  - oath; form. 3199
  - oath of office. 930

### office and equipment furnished. 933

### powers and duties:

  - attendance at office. 945
  - leave of absence, provisions as to. 946
INDEX

CLERK OF SUPERIOR COURT—Continued.

powers and duties:  
blank process, bonds, etc., to furnish................................................. 948
custody of records and property of office........................................... 943
receipt from predecessor................................................................. 945
transfer to successor; penalty for failure......................................... 945
fee bill, to keep posted................................................................. 947
indigent children; money for, paid when and how; record kept............. 962
judge of juvenile court........................................................................ 9540
money in hand....................................................................................... 956-982
powers enumerated............................................................................... 938
private examination of married woman when clerk a party to instrument... 3299
probate. See Probate.
  clerk a party to instrument................................................................ 3299
  clerk may appoint commissioner to take, when.................................. 3295
  proceedings, to care for papers in process........................................ 949
  to furnish blanks for................................................................. 948
  to indorse date of issuance on....................................................... 951
records of office:
  architecture, record of.................................................................... 4998
certificates of business under assumed name, to keep record of............ 3280
drainage record.................................................................................... 5336
insane persons, record of examination and discharge of...................... 6197
physicians and surgeons, register of.................................................. 6623, 6624
record of incorporations, to keep...................................................... 1115
registered nurses.................................................................................. 6736
required records enumerated............................................................. 952
to furnish copies of............................................................................... 950
to keep and care for............................................................................ 950
registration: to deliver instruments entitled to register of deeds.......... 3552
reports.................................................................................................... 954, 955
  criminal statistics to attorney-general; penalty for neglect.............. 953
  list of justices to secretary of state................................................ 954
  public funds to county commissioners.............................................. 956
  approval, registration and publication of report............................... 957
  report compelled, when and how..................................................... 958
surety companies; discretion to accept as surety.................................. 340
surety companies; to notify commissioners of insolvency of company in which county officer bonded.................................................... 953
unperformed duties of outgoing clerk.................................................. 944
liability of outgoing clerk's bond........................................................ 944
performance secured............................................................................. 944
probate jurisdiction vested in. See Administration.
public funds reported to county commissioners.................................. 956
approval, registration and publication of report.................................. 957
balances reported paid to persons entitled.......................................... 959
use by public until claimed................................................................. 961
report compelled, when and how....................................................... 958
unclaimed fees of witnesses and jurors paid to school fund................ 960
records the adoption or change of the charter of municipal corporation under act of 1917................................................................. 2910
removal for cause.................................................................................. 932
solicitor examines and reports on office.............................................. 934
taxation, duties as to. See Taxation.
  penalty for failure to perform....................................................... 7035
vacancy in office.................................................................................. 931

CLOUD UPON TITLE. See Estates.
## INDEX

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Section</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COAT-OF-ARMS OF NORTH CAROLINA</td>
<td>7536, 7646</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COLLECTOR OF DECEDEANTS' ESTATES. See Administration.</td>
<td>346</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mortgage in lieu of bond</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COLLEGE COMMISSION FOR CONFERRING DEGREES. See Educational Institutions.</td>
<td>6576, 6578</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COLONIAL RECORDS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COLOR OF TITLE. See Burnt and Lost Records, Limitations, State Lands.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMMERCE AND BUSINESS IN STATE.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>butchers failing to keep records</td>
<td>5099</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>calves for veal, sale of</td>
<td>5098</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cooperage in Wilmington, disputes about</td>
<td>5094</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>corn; sale at night in less than five-bushel lots; local</td>
<td>4468</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cotton:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>failure of buyer to inspect in certain counties</td>
<td>5097</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sale of cotton or seed cotton at night</td>
<td>4467</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sale of seed cotton</td>
<td>5083</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sales in Wilmington</td>
<td>5096</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>traveling seed-cotton buyers to report; failure a misdemeanor</td>
<td>5084</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>weigher failing to file oath</td>
<td>5086</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>weighing cotton</td>
<td>5085</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>diseased animals, selling or offering to sell meat of</td>
<td>4465</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>electric light bill to show reading of meter</td>
<td>5082</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>firewood in New Bern</td>
<td>5095</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>firewood in towns</td>
<td>5081</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>forged marks and labels, penalties for using</td>
<td>3982, 3983</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fruit and vegetables, shipping without complying with law</td>
<td>5087</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gas light bills to show reading of meter</td>
<td>5082</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gold and silver articles, stamping of</td>
<td>4012-4016</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inspection of lumber in certain counties</td>
<td>5092</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inspectors:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>appointed, how; term</td>
<td>5068</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bond; fees</td>
<td>5071</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fees paid, how; penalty for extortion</td>
<td>5075</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>duties as to certain commodities</td>
<td>5070</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>falsely acting as inspector</td>
<td>5072</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>for sawmills near Wilmington</td>
<td>5093</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>of lumber in certain counties</td>
<td>5092</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shingles and lumber, to cull; not to buy</td>
<td>5080</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vacancies in office; assistant inspectors</td>
<td>5069</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>junk dealers:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>purchasing certain metals from minors</td>
<td>5091</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to keep records</td>
<td>5090, 5091</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lumber, steam mill, regulations as to</td>
<td>5078</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>master of vessel receiving goods without inspection; penalty</td>
<td>5074</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>malt:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>manufacture and sale unlawful</td>
<td>3376</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>transportation companies to keep record of shipments</td>
<td>3377</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>matches, manufacture and sale of</td>
<td>5113-5117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>measures may be used in purchase and sale of certain commodities</td>
<td>5060, 5061</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>misbranding sacks to defraud; penalty</td>
<td>3984</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>oleomargarine, sale of without label</td>
<td>5088</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>planks and board, merchantable</td>
<td>5077</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>produce shipments; regulations as to</td>
<td>3531</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>public warehouses. See Public Warehouses.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

51
INDEX

COMMERCIAL FEEDING STUFFS.
- analysis and collection of samples
- board of agriculture to adopt standards and to make rules to enforce statute
- "concentrated commercial feeding stuffs" defined
- infected feedstuffs quarantined
- inspection tax; tax tags
- sales without tag; misuse of tags; counterfeiting tag
- packages to be marked with statement of specified particulars
- copy filed for registration with commissioner of agriculture; sample to accompany
- agent not required to file if manufacturer files
- commissioner's power to refuse or cancel registration
- quarantine of infected feedstuffs
- refusal to comply with law or hindering enforcement
- sale of unauthorized or below grade; forfeiture, release from forfeiture
- seizure and sale on forfeiture
- violation of laws relating to
- accused notified of charges; hearing before commissioner of agriculture
- commissioner to certify facts to solicitor and furnish analysis
- solicitor to prosecute
- weight of packages prescribed

COMMERCIAL FERTILIZERS.
- analysis of samples by department of agriculture
- analyst's certificate as evidence
- provisions for collection of samples
- bags, etc., branded with specified particulars; copy filed with department of agriculture
- below guaranteed quality; duty of commissioner in assessing penalty; purchaser's option
- board of agriculture may make rules to enforce statutes relating to
- brand names; registration
- brand once registered cannot be changed to lower grade
- carriers to furnish statement of fertilizers transported
- certain ingredients prohibited
- cottonseed meal. See Cottonseed Meal
- forfeited when sold contrary to law
- commissioner of agriculture may release
- seizure and sale when forfeited, provisions as to
- inspection tax; tax tags
- sale without tags; misuse of tag; penalty
- lime and marl
- analyses and guarantee
INDEX

COMMERCIAL FERTILIZERS—Continued.

lime and marl—

analyses and guarantee:

manufacturers to register and file statement of analysis

degree of fineness required

inspection provided for

percentage of carbonates required

violations of provisions of law

same fertilizer sold under more than one name, provisions as to

sources of ingredients to be disclosed to department of agriculture

tags for bags, etc., provided by board of agriculture

tax tags on shipments in bulk

terms “high grade” and “standard,” provisions as to use of

COMMERCIAL SCHOOLS. See Education.

COMMISSIONER OF AGRICULTURE. See Agriculture, Commissioner of.

COMMISSIONER OF LABOR AND PRINTING.

assistant commissioner; duties

compensation. See Salaries and Fees.

duties and powers

election; term of office

official report

public printing, duties as to

state departments, may limit amount of printing for

state printing and binding, superintends

COMMISIONERS OF ACCOUNTS

appointment

certificate of by secretary of state evidence of

certified, etc., to clerks of court

secretary of state publishes list of appointments

clerks of court and notaries may take affidavits

clerks of courts in other states as

expiration of commission without renewal; secretary of state certifies to clerks of court

fees

oath; term

powers

probate, authorized to take

removal by governor; secretary of state certifies to clerks of court

secretary of state publishes list of appointments; conclusive evidence of appointment

COMMISSIONERS OF WRECKS. See Wrecks.

COMMISSIONERS TO SELL PROPERTY. See Civil Procedure.

COMMITMENT TO PRISON. See Criminal Procedure.

COMMON CARRIERS. See Carriers.

COMMON LAW.

contracts in restraint of trade in violation of, declared illegal

declared in force

proof of in another state. See Evidence.
INDEX

COMPLAINT. See Civil Procedure.

COMPROMISE. See Civil Procedure.

COMPULSORY SCHOOL LAW. See Education.

CONDEMNATION PROCEEDINGS. See Eminent Domain.

CONDITIONAL SALES.
personal property; requisites and registration............................................. 3312
railroad property; requirements........................................................................ 3313

CONFEDERATE CURRENCY. See Evidence.

CONFEDERATE HOMES. See Soldiers' Home, Confederate Woman's Home.

CONFEDERATE MONUMENTS. See Memorials, North Carolina Appomattox Commission.

CONFEDERATE SOLDIERS. See Confederate Homes, Pensions.
exempted from jury duty, may be ........................................................................ 2329
provision as to practicing law................................................................................ 138
provision as to peddling. See Peddlers.

CONFEDERATE WOMAN'S HOME.
appropriation for building and maintenance......................................................... 5149
Confederate woman's home association:
directors and officers; duties; accounting............................................................ 5135
compensation of directors...................................................................................... 5129
incorporated; powers.............................................................................................. 5134
lady managers, provisions as to................................................................................. 5137
reversion of property............................................................................................... 5138

CONFESSION OF JUDGMENT. See Civil Procedure.

CONGRESSIONAL DISTRICTS. See Elections.

CONGRESS OF UNITED STATES. See Elections.

CONNOR ACT. See Registration.

CONSANGUINITY. See Marriage, Next of Kin.

CONSENT, AGE OF. See Crimes and Punishments.

CONSOLIDATED STATUTES.
  effective August the 1st, 1919........................................................................... 8107
  repealing other statutes; effect............................................................................. 8101
  offenses and penalties that are not affected......................................................... 8103
  pending actions and proceedings not affected..................................................... 8104
  persons holding office under act repealed............................................................ 8105
  repeal not to affect rights accrued or suits commenced........................................ 8102
  statutes that are not repealed................................................................................. 8106
  title of revision...................................................................................................... 8100

CONSTABLES.
  bond; where registered; how fees paid................................................................. 973
  duty as to service of appointment on road overseer; failure to perform................ 3754
  election and term................................................................................................... 971
  escape of prisoners; burden of proof..................................................................... 4393
INDEX

CONSTABLES—Continued.

fees ........................................................................... 3922
notices within justice's jurisdiction executed, how 977
oath; form .................................................................. 3189
oaths to be taken .......................................................... 972
powers and duties ....................................................... 976
process; failing to return or making false return of 4396
removal from office .................................................... 3208
special constables .......................................................... 974
vacancy in office ......................................................... 975

CONSTITUTION OF NORTH CAROLINA. See Appendix.

CONSTITUTION OF UNITED STATES. See Appendix.

CONSTRUCTION OF STATUTES. See Statutory Construction.

CONTAGIOUS DISEASES. See Public Health.

CONTEMPT.

appeal from judgment of guilty ........................................... 979
as for contempt; acts punishable ..................................... 985
common law as to repealed ........................................... 978
direct contempt; summary punishment for ....................... 982
examination of parties; adverse party refusing to testify... 903
indirect contempt; order to show cause ......................... 984
proceedings prosecuted, how ........................................ 986
punishment ................................................................... 981

courts and officers empowered to punish ......................... 983
summary punishment for direct contempt ....................... 982

solicitor or attorney-general appears for court ................... 980

violation of injunction granted under provisions of chapter on nuisances against public morals ................................................. 3183
what constitutes .......................................................... 978, 985
who may punish for ...................................................... 983

CONTESTED ELECTIONS. See Elections.

CONTINGENT ESTATES. See Estates.

CONTINUANCE. See Civil Procedure.

CONTRACTS REQUIRING WRITING.

agricultural liens for advances ........................................... 2480
all leases and contracts for leasing exceeding three years from the making ................................................................. 988
all mineral leases .......................................................... 988
certain contracts between husband and wife ...................... 2515
certain contracts with Cherokee Indians .......................... 989
conditional sales of personal property; requirements ......... 3312
conditional sales or leases of railroad property; requirements ................................................................. 3313
contracts and leases under land registration act affecting land for a period exceeding three years ........................................ 2412
contracts charging representative personally .................... 987
contracts for sale of land or any interest therein .................. 988
contracts limiting rights to do business anywhere in state ..... 2562
contracts of subscription or of sale of securities by bond and investment companies ................................................................. 6397
contracts to answer for debt of another ................................ 987
promise to repel statute of limitations .............................. 416
promise to revive debt of a bankrupt .................................. 990
INDEX

CONTRIBUTORY NEGLIGENCE.  

in action for damage against common carrier by employee.  

must be pleaded and proved.  

SECTION  

3467  

523  

CONTROVERSY WITHOUT ACTION. See Civil Procedure.  

CONVERSION.  

action for barred, when.  

defendant may be arrested.  

personal representative liable for.  

SECTION  

441  

870  

173  

CONVEYANCES. See Probate, Registration.  

acknowledgment by grantor; form.  

by husband and wife:  

acknowledgment  

at different times and places or before different officers.  

by husband and wife’s examination before same officer; form.  

by husband alone.  

executed, how.  

husband’s conveyance of home site without wife’s signature.  

power of attorney to convey executed by married woman freely with husband.  

private examination of wife.  

absence does not affect deed as to husband.  

form.  

innocent purchaser not affected by fraud in treaty if private examination regular.  

officers authorized to take.  

probate:  

before different officers; curative statutes.  

purchase-money mortgage, wife need not join in.  

wife insane, husband’s deed transfers her interest.  

wife need not join in purchase-money mortgage.  

conditional sale contracts; execution.  

construction and sufficiency:  

conveyances by infant trustees.  

conveyances to slaves.  

fee presumed though word “heirs” omitted.  

fee presumed when deed and registry of conveyance destroyed.  

official deed by official not in office.  

revocation of future interests made to persons not in esse.  

vagueness of description not to invalidate.  

contracts to convey; valid only from registration as against creditors or purchasers; exceptions.  

corporate. See Corporations.  

by president and attested by treasurer under corporate seal; curative statute.  

deeds of easements; registration; provisions as to.  

deeds of gift; proved and registered within two years; otherwise void.  

destroyed; color of title under.  

dower; right to, how conveyed.  

execution:  

conditional sale contracts.  

evidence as to compelled, how.  

no subscribing witness; how proved.  

subscribing witness incompetent; how proved.  

forged.  

fraudulent conveyances:  

bona fide purchaser of fraudulently conveyed property treated as creditor.  

SECTION  

3323  

997  

998  

3325  

997  

996  

992  

3315  

372  

1139  

3309  

3352  

3316  

4102  

1139  

3302  

3304  

3303  

1011

56
INDEX

CONVEYANCES—Continued.

fraudulent conveyances:

bona fide purchaser of mortgaged property not affected by illegal consider-

ation .......................................................... 1010

conveyance with intent to defraud creditors void ........................................ 1005

conveyance with intent to defraud purchasers void ........................................ 1006

marriage settlements void as to existing creditors ....................................... 1008

purchasers for value and without notice protected ..................................... 1009-1011

voluntary conveyance evidence of fraud as to existing creditors .................. 1007

leases; lease of land for more than three years; valid only from registration

as against creditors or purchasers; exceptions .......................................... 3308

livery of seizin; registration sufficient ..................................................... 3309

married woman:

executing power of attorney to convey ..................................................... 1002

free-trade; curative statutes ..................................................................... 3351

official:

by clerk of superior court where clerk appointed himself to sell; curative

statutes ..................................................................................... 3347

destroyed ............................................................................................... 375

probate. See Probate.

subpoenas to maker and subscribing witness, when necessary ..................... 3302

recitals; court records; effect .................................................................. 380

registration. See Registration.

sufficient without livery of seizin ............................................................... 3308

valid only from registration as against creditors or purchasers; exceptions 3309

sales in bulk presumed fraudulent ............................................................ 1013

seal; omitted in official deed; curative statutes ......................................... 3333

CONVICTS. See County Prisoners, Prisoners, Roads and Highways, State Prison.

care and discipline when worked on state highway system ............................ 3591

convict labor on public roads, provisions as to .......................................... 3812-3816

county convicts may be worked on township roads ...................................... 3704

escape ....................................................................................................... 4404

aiding in escape of convicts ...................................................................... 4406

permitting escape .................................................................................... 4406

health of, provisions as to ......................................................................... 7207-7220

maltreating hired convicts ........................................................................ 4405

prison breach and escape ........................................................................... 4404

rebuilding mill belonging to, after destruction; time limit ...................... 2543

sentenced to work on roads, etc. See County Prisoners.

compensation to insolvents for work on road ............................................. 1359

state prison:

conveyance to after sentence ..................................................................... 7716-7720

what prisoners sent to ................................................................................ 7716

surgical operations for improvement of mental, moral, or physical condition 7221, 7222

trading with ............................................................................................... 4406

worked on state highway system ............................................................... 3591

CO-OPERATIVE ASSOCIATIONS.

by-laws:

time of adoption ....................................................................................... 5247

what they shall provide ............................................................................ 5247

definition of term ...................................................................................... 5242

dividends, regulations as to ...................................................................... 5257, 5258

directors:

number; election; term .............................................................................. 5254

removal ....................................................................................................... 5254

general corporation law applicable ............................................................ 5248
INDEX

CO-OPERATIVE ASSOCIATIONS—Continued.

incorporation:
  certificate of incorporation .......................................................... 5245
  amendments to ......................................................................................... 5256
  fees for incorporation ............................................................................... 5246
  restriction on requirements as to ........................................................... 5241
  officers ...................................................................................................... 5251
  must be directors ...................................................................................... 5254
  organized, how .......................................................................................... 5242
  articles of agreement; contents ............................................................... 5244
  previously formed coöperative associations may accept benefits of law, how... 5249
  profits apportioned and distributed, when and how ................................... 5257, 5258
  reports to secretary of state ....................................................................... 5259
  copies filed with “joint committee for agricultural work” .......................... 5259

shareholders:
  liability for debts of corporation .............................................................. 5244
  limit on shares that may be owned by one person ....................................... 5251
  right to vote ............................................................................................... 5251
  absent member voting, provisions as to ................................................... 5253
  may be given to subscribers ....................................................................... 5250
  proxies ....................................................................................................... 5253

shares:
  certificates not issued until fully paid ....................................................... 5250
  issued on purchase of business of another association or person ................. 5252
  ownership of shares limited ....................................................................... 5251
  use of term restricted .................................................................................. 5243

COPARTNER. See Partnership.

CORN-MEAL. See Commerce and Business in State.

CORONERS.
  appointment in special cases by clerk .................................................... 1014
  bond .......................................................................................................... 1016
  condition and term .................................................................................... 326
  registered ................................................................................................... 1017
  certified copies evidence .......................................................................... 1014
  election ...................................................................................................... 1014
  fees ............................................................................................................ 3905
  inquests ...................................................................................................... 1020
  jurors; compensation ............................................................................... 1022
  oaths ......................................................................................................... 1015
  powers and duties ..................................................................................... 1020-1021
    acting as sheriff ..................................................................................... 1021, 3938
    at inquest ............................................................................................... 1020
  process when sheriff a party, executes .................................................... 3938
special:
  appointed by clerk in case of vacancy ..................................................... 1018
  penalties and liabilities ............................................................................ 1019
  powers and duties ..................................................................................... 1019
    acting as sheriff ..................................................................................... 1021
  term of office ............................................................................................. 1014
  vacancy in office ....................................................................................... 1018

CORPORATION COMMISSION. See Carriers, Corporations, Taxation.
  bank examiner. See Bank Examiners.
  chairman:
    member municipal board of control ....................................................... 2779
    power over banks and building and loan associations ............................ 1031

58
INDEX

CORPORATION COMMISSION—Continued.

clerical help .................................................................................. 1032
clerk; qualifications; oath; term .................................................. 1032
commissioners:
  attendance at office .................................................................... 1030
  compensation .............................................................................. 1030
  free carriage, entitled to when on official business ................. 1069
  number ...................................................................................... 1024
  oath of office ............................................................................ 1028
  qualifications; cannot hold stock in public-service companies, banks, etc. 1027
  term of office ........................................................................... 1025
  vacancy ...................................................................................... 1026
  corporations and businesses within control of commission enumerated 1035
  counsel; authorized to employ .................................................. 1033
  governor may employ special counsel, etc. .............................. 1033
  court of record .......................................................................... 1023
  open at all times ....................................................................... 1030
  place of meeting ....................................................................... 1029
  procedure, powers in respect to ............................................... 1090-1104
  appeal:
    docketed in superior court; priority of trial; burden ............ 1098
    appeal to supreme court ....................................................... 1100
    judgment of superior court not vacated by appeal ............... 1101
    heard at chambers by consent .............................................. 1089
    judgment on appeal enforced by mandamus ....................... 1102
    taken, how ........................................................................... 1097
  contempt, power to punish for ................................................. 1090
  orders enforced by peremptory mandamus, when ................. 1103
  orders served, how .................................................................... 1095
  production of papers, power to compel .................................... 1090
  rules of evidence ...................................................................... 1093
  rules of practice ....................................................................... 1092
  service of orders ...................................................................... 1095
  subpoenas; issuance; service .................................................. 1094
  witnesses, power to compel attendance, etc. ......................... 1090, 1091
  quorum, what constitutes ........................................................ 1031
expenses ....................................................................................... 1084
penalties and actions for violating rules of ................................ 1105-1112
  action for penalty brought, when and how ......................... 1111
  discrimination between connecting lines .............................. 1107
  failure to make reports ............................................................ 1108
  refusing to obey orders of commission ................................. 1106
  remedies given cumulative ...................................................... 1117
  violation of rules ..................................................................... 1105
  causing injury; damages; limitation ......................................... 1110
  not otherwise provided for .................................................... 1109
powers and duties ........................................................................ 1036-1055
  accidents, to investigate .......................................................... 1061
  arbitration in controversies between corporations ............... 1059
  banks, industrial, supervision of. See Banks, Industrial.
  banks, supervision of. See Banks.
  board of state tax commissioners ............................................ 1036
  companies and businesses under its control, to investigate ...... 1060
  connections at intersections, to require railroads to make ....... 1045
  controversies between corporations, to hear and determine; award docketed; effect .............................. 1059

59
INDEX

CORPORATION COMMISSION—Continued.

powers and duties: 

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Section</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>electric companies, to prevent discrimination by</td>
<td>1054</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>electric power lines, to regulate crossings of</td>
<td>1052</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>express, to regulate handling and delivery of</td>
<td>1053</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fees and money received, to pay into treasury</td>
<td>1064</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gas companies, to prevent discrimination by</td>
<td>1054</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gas, to fix and enforce a standard for</td>
<td>1055</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>livestock, to require accommodations for loading, unloading, feeding, etc.</td>
<td>1040</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lumber companies, to authorize to transport commodities</td>
<td>1039</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>public-service corporations, to make and enforce rules for</td>
<td>1037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>railroads:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>accidents, to investigate</td>
<td>1061</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>automatic signals, to require at railroad crossings</td>
<td>1049</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>baggage, to regulate handling of</td>
<td>1053</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>block system and safety devices, to require</td>
<td>1047</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cars for loading and unloading, to regulate placing of</td>
<td>1057</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cattle-guards, to adopt standard for</td>
<td>3454</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>crossings, to regulate</td>
<td>1048</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>delivery of freight, to make rules fixing time limit for</td>
<td>1057</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>demurrage, to regulate</td>
<td>1057, 3227</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>discriminations by, to prevent</td>
<td>1054</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>entrance into town and maintenance of depot, required in certain cases</td>
<td>1050</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>equipment and facilities, to inspect and require repair of</td>
<td>1046</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>freight, to regulate handling of</td>
<td>1053</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inflammable substances, to regulate shipment of</td>
<td>1056</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rate regulation</td>
<td>1066</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sidetracks, to require construction of; limitation on</td>
<td>1044</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>speed through towns, to fix rate of; procedure</td>
<td>1058</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stations for freight and passengers:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to consent to abandonment or relocation of</td>
<td>1051</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to establish and regulate</td>
<td>1040</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to require change and additions to</td>
<td>1041</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>storage, to regulate</td>
<td>1057</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to require necessary trains on</td>
<td>1045</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>union passenger depots, to provide for</td>
<td>1042</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>waiting-rooms, to require separate for different races</td>
<td>1043</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>receipts and disbursements, to keep record of</td>
<td>1063</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reports and recommendations, to make annually to governor</td>
<td>1065</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>state tax commissioners. See State Tax Commission.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stations for freight and passengers:</td>
<td>1040, 1041, 1051</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>steamboat accidents, to investigate</td>
<td>1061</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>steamboat companies, to require wharf and warehouse facilities of</td>
<td>1038</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>taxes, as to. See Taxation.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>telephone and telegraph lines, to regulate crossings of</td>
<td>1052</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>transportation and transmission companies, to require to maintain facilities</td>
<td>2793-2784</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>under Municipal Corporation Act of 1917.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>violation of law by corporations, to notify attorney-general of</td>
<td>1062</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rate experts, authorized to employ</td>
<td>1062</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rate regulation. See Railroads.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>carriers required to file schedule of rates with commission</td>
<td>1074</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>commission fixes rates for public utilities</td>
<td>1066</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>contracts between railroad companies as to rates submitted to commission</td>
<td>1073</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>duplicate freight receipts provided for; charges to be stated; freight delivered on payment</td>
<td>1076</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>free carriage:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>commissioners entitled to when on official business</td>
<td>1069</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>provided for in certain cases</td>
<td>1070</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

60
INDEX

CORPORATION COMMISSION—Continued.  

rate regulation:  

interstate commerce; duty of commission upon complaint as to interstate rate ................................. 1075  
long and short hauls ......................................................................................................................... 1072  
maximum rates fixed, how ............................................................................................................... 1068  
public utilities for which commission fixes rates enumerated ......................................................... 1066  
railroad freight rates. See Railroads.  

classification of articles .................................................................................................................... 1078  
changes in classification ................................................................................................................... 1079  
established rates ............................................................................................................................... 1080  
appeal from by shipper or carrier; rate pending appeal .................................................................. 1083  
changed, when and how .................................................................................................................... 1083  
charging or receiving greater rates forbidden .................................................................................. 1082  
limitations and modifications of established rates .............................................................................. 1081  
rate charged by railroad company lower than maximum rate prescribed, to be maintained .......... 1084  
minimum carload rates ...................................................................................................................... 1089  
penalty for overcharge ....................................................................................................................... 1086  
double penalty, when .......................................................................................................................... 1087  
payable, to whom ............................................................................................................................... 1088  
rates between points connected by more than one route; established rate for short route governs .......................................................... 1085  
receipts from interstate and intrastate business kept separate ....................................................... 1088  
rates and changes therein to be published .......................................................................................... 1074  
revision of rates .................................................................................................................................. 1071  
schedule of rates fixed, as evidence ................................................................................................... 1077  
reports from railroads and other carriers, fiscal year for ................................................................. 1104  
vacancy in ........................................................................................................................................ 1026

CORPORATIONS. See Corporation Commission.  

actions by and against domestic corporations; venue ........................................................................ 466  
attorney-general may bring actions to prevent fraudulent practices, embezzlement and waste .......................................................... 1143  
bankruptcy forfeits charter ............................................................................................................. 1190  
corporate existence after adjudication continued, how ................................................................ 1190  
by-laws:  
made by directors may be altered or repealed by stockholders ..................................................... 1127  
power to make and alter ...................................................................................................................... 1127  
provisions as to .................................................................................................................................. 1127  
stockholder's right to vote cannot be abridged by ............................................................................ 1173  
what they may contain ....................................................................................................................... 1127  
capital impaired .................................................................................................................................. 1179  
capital stock:  
amount and classes to be stated in certificate of incorporation .......................................................... 1114  
amount authorized and to begin business set forth in certificate of incorporation .......................... 1114  
amount issued reported to corporation commission ........................................................................ 1148  
assessments for unpaid balances; sales; notice .................................................................................. 1165  
certificates; lost certificates; new certificates ..................................................................................... 1162  
action to compel issuance of new certificate ...................................................................................... 1163  
classes of stock; two or more classes may be created ...................................................................... 1158  
provisions as to .................................................................................................................................. 1156  
common stock, defined ....................................................................................................................... 1156  
decreased, how .................................................................................................................................. 1161

61
# INDEX

## CORPORATIONS—Continued.

capital stock—
decreased, how:  
- filing tax: 1218  
- liability of stockholder whose shares have not been fully paid: 1161  
- notice of decrease to be published: 1161  
- directors' liability for failure to publish: 1161  

forging certificate of: 4298  
general stock, defined: 1156  
guardian's liability on unpaid of ward's estate: 1160  
issued for labor or property: 1157  
- how issued, valued and reported: 1159  
- liability for unpaid stock: 1160  
mutual corporation may create: 1167  
nature of: 1164  
one required of certain corporations: 1114  
other corporations may hold: 1166  
paid in money or money's worth: 1157  
personal representative not personally liable on unpaid of decedent: 1160  
preferred:  
  - liabilities of corporation have preference in case of insolvency: 1156  
  - provisions as to: 1156  
  - purchase of by another corporation: 1166  
  - shares are personal property: 1164  
  - shares owned by the corporation cannot be voted: 1174  
  - subscribers to named and addresses given in certificate of incorporation: 1114  
  - transferred, how: 1164  
  - trustee's liability on unpaid: 1160  
certain associations deemed incorporated: 1125  
certificate of incorporation—  
- amendments:  
  - before payment of stock; fees for filing, etc.: 1130  
  - by charitable and educational corporations, etc., provisions as to: 1132  
  - filing tax: 1218  
  - generally made, how: 1131  
  - prior to 1901; curative act: 1134  
  - stockholder's right to vote cannot be abridged by: 1173  
  - clerk of court records copy: 1115  
  - contents: 1114  
  - defined: 1113  
  - errors or omissions in: 1120  
  - evidence of incorporation and organization: 1115  
  - filing tax: 1218  
  - forfeited:  
    - by failure to organize within two years: 1188  
    - by hydroelectric companies for nonuser, etc.: 1189  
    - for failure to obey court order requiring records: 1172  
    - for nonuser, etc.: 1188  
    - when corporation adjudged bankrupt: 1190  
      - stockholders may continue corporate existence after adjudication, how: 1190  
  - general corporation law a part of: 1135  
  - nonuser, misuser or abuser forfeits: 1188  
  - repeal or amendment of general corporation law is a part of: 1135  
  - requirements as to: 1115  

62
INDEX

CORPORATIONS—Continued.

certificate of incorporation: SECTION

secretary of state files and records.................................................. 1115

charter. See hereunder Certificate of Incorporation.

defined.................................................................................................. 1113

conditional sale contracts executed, how.......................................... 1139

conveyances. See Conveyances.

attested by witness before January, 1900; curative statutes.................. 3353

by president and attested by treasurer under corporate seal; curative statute 3352

corporate name not affixed, but signed otherwise, prior to 1919; curative statute............ 3354

improper, restrained or set aside by action by attorney-general............. 1143

probate:

corporation out of existence................................................................. 3307

form...................................................................................................... 3326

on oath of subscribing witness prior to 1919; curative statute............. 3355

void as to torts, when.......................................................................... 1138

corporate articles; proof of before officer authorized to probate before February 18, 1901; curative statutes................................................................. 3356

corporate excess.................................................................................. 7971

corporate existence:

continued for three years after expiration of limitation or annulment by

forfeiture, etc., for certain purposes.................................................... 1193

period for may be limited in charter.................................................... 1114

corporate name:

must be displayed.................................................................................. 1136

name already in use cannot be assumed.............................................. 1114

word "trust" in...................................................................................... 1124

corporation defined............................................................................. 1113

court; defined...................................................................................... 1113

created, how......................................................................................... 1114

debts:

assets of corporation exhausted first.................................................. 1155

officer, director or stockholder paying may enforce exoneration............ 1154

officers, directors or stockholders when liable for, are jointly and severally liable; contribution......................................................... 1153

directors:

accounting compelled by action by attorney-general.......................... 1143

chosen how; term................................................................................. 1144

election of............................................................................................. 1175

failure to hold election......................................................................... 1176

fraudulent practices prevented by action by attorney-general.............. 1143

joint and several liability when liable for debts of corporation; contribution 1153

liability for fraud.................................................................................. 1152

list of, reported to corporation commission....................................... 1148

meetings; held where............................................................................ 1168

number required................................................................................... 1144

one director shall be an actual resident of the state............................. 1144

paying debt of corporation may enforce exoneration against corporation.. 1154

records; failure to obey court order to bring into state...................... 1172

requirements as to and qualifications of............................................ 1144

resident of state, one only need be.................................................... 1144

right to choose directors may be conferred on one class of stock.......... 1144

stockholders bona fide, must be........................................................... 1144

trustees on dissolution, to be; powers and duties............................... 1194

vacancies filled, how............................................................................ 1145

dissolution:

costs in action for, collected, how...................................................... 1191

63
# INDEX

## CORPORATIONS—Continued.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dissolution:</th>
<th>Section</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>costs, taxes and fees</td>
<td>1183</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>debts not extinguished nor actions abated by</td>
<td>1199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>directors to be trustees; powers and duties</td>
<td>1194</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>distribution of funds</td>
<td>1198</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>filing tax</td>
<td>1218</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>for misuse, nonuse or abuse of charter</td>
<td>1191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>costs in action collected, how</td>
<td>1191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hydroelectric companies forfeit charter for nonuser, when</td>
<td>1189</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>injunction to suspend business granted, when and how</td>
<td>1196</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>notice and undertaking</td>
<td>1196</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Involuntary:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Section</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>at instance of private persons</td>
<td>1185</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by attorney-general</td>
<td>1187</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by bankruptcy</td>
<td>1190</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Dividends:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Section</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>declared from profits only; director's liability for impairing capital</td>
<td>1179</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>declared, when</td>
<td>1178</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>director's liability for unlawful payment</td>
<td>1179</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Elections:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Section</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>directors to produce transfer and stock books at</td>
<td>1171</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>superior court may require production</td>
<td>1172</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>transfer and stock books evidence of right to vote</td>
<td>1170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>jurisdiction of superior court over</td>
<td>1177</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stock held by fiduciary or life tenant voted, how</td>
<td>1174</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>votes, stockholders entitled to</td>
<td>1173</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Voting:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Section</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>by-laws may determine number of shares to one vote</td>
<td>1127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cumulative voting</td>
<td>1173</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>guardian represents ward</td>
<td>1174</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>life tenant votes stock held for life</td>
<td>1174</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>personal representative votes stock of deceased</td>
<td>1174</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pledgor votes pledged stock</td>
<td>1174</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>proxies</td>
<td>1173</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>right to vote cannot be abridged by amending certificate of incorporation</td>
<td>1173</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>right to vote cannot be abridged by by-laws</td>
<td>1173</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>right to vote determined by transfer and stock books</td>
<td>1170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stock held by corporation, voted how</td>
<td>1174</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>trustee votes stock held in trust</td>
<td>1174</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>electric companies, power of</td>
<td>1141</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
INDEX

CORPORATIONS—Continued.

execution:

- debts due corporation subject to; duty and liability of agent........... 1204
- issued against, how........................................... 1201
- proceeding when custodian of corporate books is nonresident........... 1206
- duty and liability of nonresident custodian............................. 1207
- property subject to.................................................................. 1201, 1203, 1204
- agents must furnish information as to property to officers........... 1202, 1203
- penalty for failure to so do................................................ 1205
- shares of stock subject to.................................................... 1203
- first meeting called, how..................................................... 1118

foreign corporations:

- actions against; venue....................................................... 467
- filing taxes and fees........................................................... 1181
- permission to do business in state:
  - powers existing independently of........................................ 1150
  - requisites for..................................................................... 1181
  - powers............................................................................. 1180

- taxation. See Taxation.
- transferring bonds or shares of decedent holder before inheritance tax paid 7776
- withdrawal from state............................................................ 1181

fraudulent practices of directors and officers; attorney-general may bring action 1143

- gas companies, power of....................................................... 1141

- general corporation law—
  - amendment or repeal:
    - binds all corporations...................................................... 1135
    - does not impair remedies against corporations or officers for previously incurred liabilities 1135
    - a part of all charters...................................................... 1135
    - hydroelectric companies; forfeiture of charter for nonuser........ 1189
    - improper alienation of property or funds, attorney-general may bring action to set aside or restrain............. 1143
    - incorporation.................................................................. 1114
    - certain religious, etc., associations deemed incorporated........ 1125

incorporators:

- act until directors elected..................................................... 1117
- become corporation, when.................................................... 1116
- call first meeting............................................................... 1118
- death of one or more; vacancy filled....................................... 1119
- majority sign notice of first meeting....................................... 1118
- number required.................................................................. 1114

- insurance contracts, exchanging through reciprocal exchanges........ 6405
- judge of superior court defined............................................. 1113
- misconduct of officers or trustees; attorney-general may bring action to remove 1143
- mortgages; mortgaged property subject to execution for labor and torts... 1140
- mutual corporations may create capital stock............................ 1167
- negotiable instruments; indorsement by corporation; effect............. 3012
- oaths as fiduciaries................................................................ 3192
- officers:
  - accounting compelled by action through attorney-general............ 1143
  - chosen how ..................................................................... 1145
  - corporation has insurable interest in lives of.......................... 1126
  - fraudulent practices prevented by action by attorney-general....... 1143
  - joint and several liability when liable for debts of corporation; contribution 1153
  - liability for failure to make reports or making false reports....... 1151
  - liability for fraud................................................................ 1152
  - loans to by corporations; liability of officers assenting............. 1147
  - names, etc., of officers reported to corporation commission.......... 1148
  - paying debt of corporation may enforce exoneration against corporation... 1154
### INDEX

**CORPORATIONS—Continued.**

**officers—**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Position</th>
<th>Section</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>president</td>
<td>1145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>liability for fraud</td>
<td>1152</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>may also be secretary or treasurer</td>
<td>1145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>records; failure to obey court order to bring into state</td>
<td>1172</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>secretary</td>
<td>1145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chosen how</td>
<td>1145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>duties</td>
<td>1145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>may also be president or treasurer</td>
<td>1145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>treasurer</td>
<td>1145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bond</td>
<td>1145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chosen how</td>
<td>1145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>may also be the president or secretary</td>
<td>1145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vacancies filled, how</td>
<td>1145</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**powers:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Section</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>express powers enumerated</td>
<td>1126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>implied powers</td>
<td>1128</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**principal office:**

| Change of; filing tax | 1218 |
| corporate name displayed at | 1136 |
| declared for registration of mortgages, etc., of personal property | 3311 |
| location changed, how | 1133 |
| location stated in certificate of incorporation | 1114 |
| maintained in state | 1163 |
| transfer and stock books kept at | 1170 |

**process agent:**

| Name and address reported to corporation commission | 1148 |
| resident process agent required; process served, how | 1137 |

**public park and drive associations:**

| Incorporated, how; provisions as to | 1123 |
| powers and authority | 1123 |
| taxation, property exempt from | 1123 |

**quo warranto, actions in nature of against.** See hereunder *Dissolution, Ultra Vires.*

**railroads.** See *Railroads.*

| Corporations organized under general corporation law cannot operate, etc | 1128 |
| reorganization | 1221-1224 |

**receivers.** See hereunder *Dissolution.*

| Acts of majority valid | 1208 |
| appointed, when | 1208 |
| bond | 1209 |
| claims: | |
| proved, how; time limit | 1212 |
| receiver reports to court subsequent to his finding | 1213 |
| exception taken; jury trial if demanded | 1213 |
| compensation and expenses | 1215 |
| defined | 1113 |
| discharged when debts provided for, may be | 1216 |
| reorganization of corporation | 1217 |
| inventory, to take and report to the superior court | 1210 |

**powers:**

| Enumerated | 1209 |
| examination of creditors, officers, agents, etc., to make; penalty for refusing to answer | 1211 |
| examination of witnesses concerning claims | 1212 |
| property that will deteriorate may be sold pending litigation | 1214 |
| removal | 1208 |
| taxes, property in receiver's hands liable for | 1220 |
| title to all property and privileges of corporation vested in | 1210 |

66
## INDEX

### CORPORATIONS—Continued.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Section</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>records; superior court may order brought and kept in state</td>
<td>1172</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reorganization</td>
<td>1221-1224</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>effect on liens and other rights</td>
<td>1224</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vested rights not affected by</td>
<td>1221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>when property and franchise sold under judgment or decree</td>
<td>1221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>purchaser and associates become new corporation</td>
<td>1221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>new owners to meet and organize</td>
<td>1222</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>certificate to be filed with secretary of state, etc.</td>
<td>1223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reports:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>liability of officers failing to make reports or making false reports</td>
<td>1151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>right of stockholder or creditor to, from officers on demand</td>
<td>1151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>secretary of state may call for special</td>
<td>1149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to corporation commission</td>
<td>1148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>available to public</td>
<td>1148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to state tax commission. See Taxation.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>resident process agent required</td>
<td>1137</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>penalty for failure to comply; process served, how</td>
<td>1137</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>secretary of state to publish list of corporations created</td>
<td>1150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>securities of other corporations, may own</td>
<td>1166</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>security selling companies:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>foreign; how domesticated; taxes</td>
<td>1122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>formed how; provisions as to</td>
<td>1122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>special act defined</td>
<td>1113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stock. See hereunder Capital Stock.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stockholders:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>audits, may compel</td>
<td>1146</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>joint and several liability when liable for debts of corporation; contribution</td>
<td>1153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>liability for fraud</td>
<td>1152</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>liability for unpaid stock</td>
<td>1160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>loans to by corporation; liability of officers assenting</td>
<td>1147</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>meetings:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>called by three stockholders, when</td>
<td>1169</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>held at principal office</td>
<td>1168</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>paying debt of corporation may enforce exoneration against corporation</td>
<td>1154</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shares sold for nonpayment of assessments</td>
<td>1127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>street railways:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>consent of municipal authorities necessary to operation in city or town</td>
<td>1121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>defined</td>
<td>1121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>freight, may carry</td>
<td>1121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>limitation on extension of line</td>
<td>1121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>organized, how</td>
<td>1121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>superior court defined</td>
<td>1113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>taxation. See Taxation.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>corporate excess</td>
<td>7971</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>franchise taxes and fees</td>
<td>7861</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>property listed, how</td>
<td>7910, 7912</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>taxes and fees:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clerk of superior court's fees</td>
<td>1219</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>corporation commission computes excess tax</td>
<td>1148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>receivers, property in hands of liable for taxes</td>
<td>1220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>secretary of state's fees</td>
<td>1219</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>state treasurer prepares statement of excess and franchise tax</td>
<td>1148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>taxes for filing certificate or other paper</td>
<td>1218</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>torts, conveyances void as to; limitation</td>
<td>1138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>transfer and stock books:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>directors to produce at elections</td>
<td>1171</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>superior court may require production</td>
<td>1172</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>discrepancy; transfer book controls</td>
<td>1170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kept at principal office in state</td>
<td>1170</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
INDEX

CORPORATIONS—Continued.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Transfer and stock books:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Only evidence as to who are stockholders, etc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Open to inspection of stockholder.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Trust companies:

| Corporation commission supervises. | 1142 |
| Only corporations reporting to corporation commission may transact business as a trust company. | 1142 |
| Only corporations reporting to corporation commission may use the word "trust" as a part of its name. | 1142 |
| Ultra vires acts, attorney-general may bring action to prevent. | 1143 |
| Working capital | 1178 |

Costs.

| Attorney liable, when no complaint filed. | 201 |
| Bills of cost open to public. | 1235 |
| Clerk to state in detail in entry of judgment. | 1231 |
| Depositions to be used in another state. See Evidence. | |
| Disbarment proceedings, in. | 214 |
| Execution for; itemized bill to be annexed. | 1228 |
| Habeas corpus proceedings. See Habeas Corpus. | |
| In actions before justice of the peace: |
| Criminal actions | 1288, 1289 |
| Justice required to itemize. | 1233 |
| Penalty for refusal. | 1234 |
| Justice to state in detail in entry of judgment in criminal action. | 1233 |

In civil actions and proceedings:

| Advertising for creditors of deceased. See Administration. | |
| Allowed either party or apportioned in discretion of court, when. | 1244 |
| Allowed or not in discretion of court, when. | 1243 |
| Assignee after action brought, costs against. | 1244 |
| Bastardy proceedings. See Bastardy. | |
| By and against state officers. | 1237 |
| By state. | 1236 |
| By state in behalf of another. | 1238 |
| Caveats to wills. | 1244 |
| Commissioners, referees, etc. | 1244 |
| Corporate charter, in actions to forfeit. See Corporations. | |
| Defendant, costs allowed to. | 1242 |
| Defendant unreasonably defending after notice of no personal claim, pays cost. | 1246 |
| Divorce and alimony. | 1244 |
| Drainage proceedings. See Drainage. | |
| Drainage proceedings. | 1244 |
| Executor or administrator a party. | 1254 |
| Guardianship matters. See Guardian and Ward. | |
| Habeas corpus. | 1244 |
| Homestead: |
| Appraising and laying off. | 1251, 1252 |
| Reallotment of. | 1244 |
| Infant plaintiff; guardian responsible for costs against. | 1253 |
| Landlord and tenant, in actions between. See Landlord and Tenant. | |
| Liens, foreclosure of. See Liens. | |
| Partition proceedings. See Partition. | |
| Partition proceedings. | 1244 |
| Personal property exemption: appraising, etc. | 1251, 1252 |
| Petitioner pays costs in certain proceedings. | 1245 |
| Plaintiff, costs allowed to upon recovery. | 1241 |
| Public mills, in actions to establish. See Mills. | |

68
INDEX

COSTS—Continued.

in civil actions and proceedings:

- public roads, ferries, etc., establishment of ............................................... 1244
- referee; when claim against deceased person referred .................................. 1254
- security for. See Civil Procedure.

special proceedings:

- adjusted in, how ........................................................................................................ 1231
- costs allowed as in civil action ............................................................................... 1249

suits in forma pauperis. See Civil Procedure.

- no costs unless recovery ........................................................................................ 1247

supplemental proceedings; witnesses' fees and disbursements may be allowed .... 1250

- tender of judgment, plaintiff refusing to accept. See Civil Procedure.

- trustee of express trust or person authorized by statute a party .......................... 1254

usury; party seeking recovery on usurious contract can recover no costs ............ 1248

in criminal actions:

- before justice of the peace ...................................................................................... 1288, 1289
- adjudged, how .......................................................................................................... 1288
- county not to be liable where justice has final jurisdiction .................................. 1288
- imprisonment for nonpayment of fine and costs .................................................. 1289
- clerk to itemize bills of; approved by solicitor ...................................................... 1232
- county pays costs in certain cases .......................................................................... 1239-1262
- county where offense committed to pay .................................................................. 1262
- local modifications ................................................................................................... 1260
- statement of costs against county filed with commissioners .............................. 1264
- county's liability when defendant successful in supreme court ......................... 1261

defendant:

- convicted, confessing or submitting ..................................................................... 1267
- imprisoned in order to pay cost not discharged until cost paid, etc. .................... 1268
- may give bond or confess judgment to secure fine and costs; effect .................... 1269
- arrest for nonpayment of fine and cost ................................................................... 1270
- not liable for pay of more than two witnesses on appeal from justice of the peace unless additional witnesses summoned, etc. .................................................. 1285

frivolous prosecutions ............................................................................................... 1272, 1280

justice to state in detail in entry of judgment ......................................................... 1223

liability of county ...................................................................................................... 1259-1266

lynchings; cost of investigating and prosecuting .................................................... 1266

not demandable in advance ....................................................................................... 1230

prisoner conveyed to another county; provision for expenses ............................... 1265

prosecutor liable for cost in certain cases; court determines prosecutor .......... 1271

- imprisonment of prosecutor for nonpayment if prosecution frivolous ............ 1272

- prosecutor's liability for cost ................................................................................... 1271, 1272

state witnesses paid, how .......................................................................................... 1280

- county to pay in certain cases ................................................................................. 1281
- local modifications .................................................................................................. 1282

trial removed from one county to another; liability of counties in
witnesses. See hereunder Witnesses. ........................................................................ 1263

- witnesses paid, how; unnecessary witnesses may be ordered paid if prosecution frivolous .................................................................................................................. 1280

in seduction when marriage relied on to bar prosecution, etc. ............................ 1280

in superior court; clerk of superior court issues execution for .............................. 1417

in supreme court:

- clerk of supreme court issues execution for ....................................................... 1417
- when appeal dismissed ........................................................................................... 1418
- interlocutory proceedings, adjusted in, how ....................................................... 1231

jurors' tax fees ............................................................................................................ 1229
INDEX

COSTS—Continued.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>on appeal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>from justices of the peace</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>transcript on appeal taxed in supreme court</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

recorders' courts. See Recorders' Courts.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>state liable for, when</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>action by state in behalf of another; state not liable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>appeal to United States supreme court</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bribery prosecutions; expense incurred by county charge against state</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>civil actions by and against state officers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>civil actions by state</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

summary judgment for official fees, when and how | 1226 |
sureties on prosecution or appeal bonds liable for | 1227 |
what allowed as | 1225 |

witnesses:

fees. See Salaries and Fees.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>before grand jury</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>local modifications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>before jury of view, commissioner, etc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>in criminal actions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>may bring action for</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>not entitled to in advance, but witness in civil action not compellable to attend more than one day unless paid, etc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>must prove attendance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>on appeal from justice of the peace; only two witnesses bound over</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>only two witnesses for single fact to be paid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>paid how; clerk's certificate necessary; court's discretion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>witness tickets destroyed</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

state witnesses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>discharge; certificate of attendance by solicitor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fees</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>paid, how</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>regulations as to</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>two only in misdemeanors</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

witness tickets:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>to be filed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>trafficking in regulated; local</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

witness fees | 1273-1277 |

COTTON. See Commerce and Business in State.

COTTON SEED GRADING. See Department of Agriculture.

COTTONSEED MEAL.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>adulteration prohibited</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>analysis of samples, provisions as to</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bags to be branded with specified particulars</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>board of agriculture to make rules to enforce statutes concerning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>defined</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>grades and standards established</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inspection tax</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sales below guaranteed quality; duties of commissioner of agriculture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sales contrary to law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>forfeited for unauthorized sale; commissioner may release</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>seizure and sale on forfeiture, provisions as to</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sales without tags; misuse of tag; penalty</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
INDEX

COTTON WAREHOUSE SYSTEM.

bale tax: 4911
  collection and investment: 4911
  continued if loss is sustained: 4922

board of agriculture:
  administers provisions of law as to: 4908
  employs superintendent and employees: 4909

classifications of cotton, federal standards to be accepted for: 4915
  constitutionality of article; partial unconstitutionality provided against: 4925

employees:
  board of agriculture employs: 4909
  bonds: 4910
  fund for support of system; collection and investment: 4911
  guarantee fund; collection and investment: 4911
  insurance on cotton stored, provisions as to: 4923
  purpose of article: 4907
  state not liable on warehouse debts: 4922
  storage rates: 4916

storage receipts. See Warehouse Receipts.
  coupons issued with receipts; form and use: 4914
  duplicate receipts issued, how: 4921
  failure to cancel receipt on delivery; punishment: 4920
  issuance and effect of receipt: 4918
  issuance of false receipt a felony; punishment: 4919
  necessary for delivery: 4920
  negotiable receipts issued; rules and restrictions: 4913

storage requirements
  superintendent:
    board of agriculture employs: 4909
    bond: 4910
    cotton on storage, to keep insured: 4923
    duties: 4916
    liability for tort: 4917
    may negotiate loans on receipts and sell cotton for owners: 4924
    powers: 4917
    storage receipts, duties as to: 4913
    warehouse manager; qualifications: 4912
    who may store cotton: 4916

COTTON WEIGHTERS. See Commerce and Business in State, Weights and Measures.

COUNCIL OF STATE. See Governor.

COUNTERCLAIM. See Civil Procedure.

COUNTERFEITING. See Crimes.

COUNTIES.

bond issues. See County Commissioners, Roads and Highways.
  bond to state for state aid to county roads: 3009
  corporate existence: 1280
  corporate powers: 1281
  costs, liable for, when. See Costs.

county board of education. See County Board of Education.

county board of equalization. See Taxation.

county commissioners. See County Commissioners.

county debt. See County Commissioners.

county funds. See County Commissioners.

71
INDEX

COUNTIES—Continued.

county home. See County Commissioners.
county lines. See County Commissioners.
county officers. See County Officers.
county poor. See County Poor.
county revenue. See County Commissioners.
county trust funds. See County Commissioners.
courthouses. See County Commissioners.
elections. See Elections.

SECTION

on question of state aid for county roads--------------------------------------------- 3608
houses of correction. See Houses of Correction.

indebtedness reported to state tax commission------------------------------------------- 7934

jails:
 bedding for ................................................................................................................. 1320
 liability of county for lynching of prisoner confined in unprotected jail.................. 3945
 prison bonds ................................................................................................................ 1321
 regulations for ............................................................................................................ 1318-1321
 separate accommodations for races and sexes.......................................................... 1318
 to be heated............................................................................................................... 1319
 to be maintained; taxes for ....................................................................................... 1317

motor vehicles; license fees and tax............................................................................ 2612

paupers. See hereunder County Poor.
powers ......................................................................................................................... 1290, 1291
 exercised by board of county commissioners------------------------------------------ 1290

prisoners. See County Prisoners.
roads and highways. See County Commissioners, Roads and Highways.
 bond issues for. See Roads and Highways.
 loans from state fund for............................................................................................ 3601-3617
 taxes for. See Roads and Highways.

taxes. See Taxation.

roads and highways, for. See Roads and Highways.

COUNTY BOARD OF EDUCATION. See Education.

COUNTY BOARD OF ELECTIONS. See Elections.

COUNTY BOARD OF EQUALIZATION. See Taxation.

COUNTY BOARD OF HEALTH.

county health officer. See hereunder County Physician.
county physician:
 abatement of nuisances, duties as to................................................................. 7071
 failure of person to abate after notice, misdemeanor........................................... 7072
 duties; nonperformance a misdemeanor.................................................................. 7068, 7069
 election; compensation; term of office................................................................. 7067
 may employ another physician when necessary.................................................... 7069
 county quarantine officer; duties; nonperformance of duties, misdemeanor......... 7070
 duties; meetings; expenditures............................................................................... 7065
 organization; quorum; terms of members; chairman........................................... 7084
 vaccination of school children, authority as to..................................................... 7162
 violation of rules of county board a misdemeanor............................................. 7066

COUNTY BOARD OF PENSIONS. See Pensions.

COUNTY CLAIMS. See County Commissioners.

COUNTY COMMISSIONERS.

agricultural fairs. may prohibit shows within five miles of...................................... 7800
 agricultural liens, to provide records for.................................................................. 2492
INDEX

COUNTY COMMISSIONERS—Continued.

asessors and list takers, appoint-------------------------------------------- 7894
fix compensation of---------------------------------------------------------- 7898
bonds: for roads and highways, provisions as to----------------------------- 3251, 3253, 3723
selling without giving proper notice----------------------------------------- 4392
carnival companies, etc., to prohibit in certain counties------------------ 7891
chairman; oaths, administers when------------------------------------------ 1297 (35), 3195
cireses, etc., to prohibit near agricultural fairs--------------------------- 7800 (1)
clerk to board: annual statement published by---------------------------- 1311
compensation--------------------------------------------------------------- 1309

duties------------------------------------------------------------------- 1310, 1311
register of deeds is ex officio--------------------------------------------- 1309
committee to examine treasurer's books; compensation---------------------- 3916
compensation--------------------------------------------------------------- 1300, 3118
confederate monuments, may erect fences around----------------------------- 6934
convicts worked on roads, to provide uniforms for------------------------- 7730
corporate excess, duties as to taxation of---------------------------------- 7971
county board of equalization, are------------------------------------------ 7935
county farm-life schools, to issue bonds for----------------------------- 5874
county home cemetery, powers as to----------------------------------------- 5022, 5023
county home for aged and infirm: county commissioners to provide for support of persons chargeable to county maintained at superintendent; employment and removal paid how record of poor, to keep; report filed annually county lines, settled by, how county officers, to audit and settle accounts of county officers; unlawfully permitted to retain county funds; liability of commissioners county poor. See County Poor.
county revenue: annual statement of claims and revenues to be published county officers to report annually funds received board to enforce duty penalty for failure to report reports recorded when approved expenditure of, county commissioners direct accounts to be itemized, verified and audited accounts to be numbered as presented clerk to number claims as allowed; copy to board annually demand for claim must be made before suit brought fines: disposition; annual report of records of kept by clerks of court and justices of the peace taxes: collected by sheriff sheriff's settlements and commissions county road commission; become county road commission when county superintendent of public welfare, to aid in appointment of county trust funds: separate statement of to be made to to keep record of courthouses; to be built and maintained; taxes for disqualified to practice law election; number; term local modifications as to term and number

73
INDEX
COUNTY COMMISSIONERS—Continued.

entry taker, to elect-------------------------------------------- 7546
finance committee:
annual report --------------------------------------------------- 1316
compensation of members---------------------------------------- 3315
election and duties--------------------------------------------- 1312
oath of members----------------------------------------------- 1313, 3199
penalty on officer failing to settle with----------------------- 1315
powers -------------------------------------------------------- 1314, 1315
houses of correction. See Houses of Correction.
listing of property; to insert omitted----------------------------------- 7923-7925
militia, may make appropriations for support of.................. 6888
neglect of duty, misdemeanor------------------------------------- 1302
oath ------------------------------------------------------------- 1300
opening and clearing streams, may appoint commissioner for..... 1303
powers of board:
accounts against county, to audit, etc.......................... 1297 (36)
auctioneers, to license and take bonds of......................... 1297 (26)
bridges:
county-line bridges, to construct and repair in conjunction with ad-
joining county ----------------------------------------------- 1297 (22)
power to appoint----------------------------------------------- 3750
to build, keep up, and provide draws for........................ 1297 (18)
to construct and repair----------------------------------------- 1297 (22)
to grant right to bridge navigable streams....................... 1297 (24)
capitation tax, to exempt from------------------------------- 1297 (1)
carnivals and other shows, to interdict: local................... 1298
cartways, to lay off and discontinue---------------------------- 1297 (18)
contagious and infectious diseases, to provide against the spread of...... 1297 (29)
convicts worked on roads, to levy taxes for expenses of....... 1304
county bonds:
to exchange for outstanding notes of county................... 1297 (4)
to levy taxes for interest and sinking funds for outstanding bonds not
provided for---------------------------------------------- 1297 (8)
county buildings:
to designate site for------------------------------------------ 1297 (10)
to erect and repair-------------------------------------------- 1297 (9)
to purchase lands for and determine price......................... 1297 (16)
county debt:
purchase county indebtedness---------------------------------- 1297 (7)
to provide for payment of by taxation or otherwise............. 1297 (5)
to submit proposition to contract to vote....................... 1297 (6)
county farm, to purchase or lease and work convicts thereon...... 1297 (17)
county funds, to direct expenditure of------------------------ 1325
county home, to provide for support of------------------------ 1338
county lines, to settle disputed; proceedings------------------ 1299
county officers:
to approve bonds of and induct into office...................... 1297 (12)
penalty for approving insufficient bond------------------------ 1301
proceedings when bond declared insufficient-------------------- 1297 (12)
to require reports from---------------------------------------- 1297 (11)
vacancies, to fill--------------------------------------------- 1297 (13)
county poor, to provide for support of------------------------ 1325
county prisoners, to provide for employment of.................. 1297 (31)
county property:
to make such orders respecting as they deem expedient........... 1297 (14)
to sell or lease real property of county------------------------ 1297 (15)
INDEX

COUNTY COMMISSIONERS—Continued.

powers of board—

county purchases:

debts due county, to purchase lands at execution sales to protect...1297 (16)

public buildings, to purchase lands for...1297 (16)

county seal, to adopt...1297 (39)
county taxes, to levy...1297 (2)
county treasurer, to examine books and accounts of...1303 (5)
courthouse, to build and maintain...1317
debts due county, purchase lands at execution sales to protect...1297 (16)
farm demonstration work, to promote...1297 (40)
ferriage, to regulate...3821

ferry; to appoint and settle...3750, 1297 (18)
ferry sites, to establish...3820
general fund, to make appropriations from for road work emergency...3953

houses of correction:
to establish...1305
to provide for, appoint superintendent for, etc...1297 (30)

insolvents worked on public roads, to fix compensation for...1309

inspectors, to appoint such as may be authorized by law...1297 (27)
jails, to build and maintain...1317

jurors, to exempt ex-Confederate soldiers from serving as...2329

libraries, to make appropriations for, etc...1297 (42)
motor vehicles, to regulate speed of...1297 (21)
national guard, to make appropriations for...1297 (41)

navigable streams, to grant right to bridge...1297 (24)
necessary expenses, to borrow money for and provide for payment by tax-
ation...1297 (3)

overseer of the poor, to employ; duties of overseer...1297 (28)

paupers. See County Poor.

peddlers, to license...1297 (25)

prisoners, to hire, when...1306

proxies, to appoint to represent county's interest in railroad or other cor-
poration...1297 (37)

public hospitals, to establish...1297 (29)

public landings and places of inspection, to establish...1297 (27)

registration book; to order decayed books transcribed and indexed...3557

rivers and creeks, to appoint commissioners to open...1297 (23)

roads and bridges, to regulate use of in certain counties...3751

roads and highways. See Roads and Highways.

authority as to exercised under restrictions imposed in chapter Roads

and Highways...1297 (18)
bonds for, to issue; provisions as to...3653, 3723, 3851, 4892
to appoint an inspector of...1297 (20)
two or more counties may unite...1297 (20)
to appoint overseers for...1297 (18)
to establish or discontinue...3761
to excuse persons from working on...1297 (18)
to lay out, alter, discontinue, etc...1297 (18)
to license the erection of gates across...1297 (18)
to make appropriation from general fund in emergency...3653
to raise money for...1297 (19)
sheriff's tax collecting itinerary, to revise. See Taxation.

spirituous liquors, to license retailers of as prescribed by law...1297 (24)
standard-keeper, to elect...1297 (38)
subpoenas, to authorize chairman to issue...1297 (35)
support of the poor:
to provide for...1297 (28)
to purchase lands for...1297 (16)

75
INDEX

COUNTY COMMISSIONERS—Continued.
powers of board—
toll-bridges:  
may establish .................................................. 3119  
to allow and contract for ...................................... 1297 (18)  
township road commissioners, to appoint .................... 3539  
townships:

to apportion funds between altered townships ................ 1297 (34)  
to divide county into ......................................... 1297 (32)  
township possesses no corporate power, etc. ................. 1297 (33)  
to erect, divide and alter ...................................... 1297 (33)  
tuberculosis dispensaries, to establish ..................... 1297 (29)  
weights and measures, to procure a standard prescribed by congress ........................................ 1297 (38)  
witnesses as to affairs of county, to punish for failure to attend or answer ........................................... 1297 (35)  
testimony of witness before board not competent in prosecution against witness ........................................ 1297 (35)  
public health; may levy special tax to protect .............. 7075  
qualify when; oath filed ........................................ 1295  
rural cemeteries, duties as to .................................. 5010, 5021  
sheriff; liability for noncompliance with provisions as to sheriff's bond ........................................... 3933  
sheriff's settlement of county taxes, duties as to ......... 8050  
state association of county commissioners:
dues ................................................................. 1307  
meetings .......................................................... 1308  
expenses of members attending .................................. 1308  
officers; duties ................................................ 1308  
powers ............................................................. 1308  
purposes ............................................................ 1304  
state flag, to have displayed on courthouse ................. 7338  
taxes, order collection of ...................................... 7339  
tax lists, duties as to ........................................... 7331  
vacancies in board filled, how .................................. 1294

COUNTY FINANCE COMMITTEE. See County Commissioners.

COUNTY HEALTH OFFICER. See County Board of Health.

COUNTY HOMES. See County Commissioners.

plans and specifications for new county home submitted to board of charities ........................................... 5008  
state board of charities to inspect ................................ 5008

COUNTY JAIL. See Counties.

plans and specifications for new jails submitted to state board of charities ........................................... 5008  
state board of charities to inspect and supervise .......... 5008

COUNTY LINES. See County Commissioners.

COUNTY OFFICERS.

accounts audited and settled by committee from county commissioners .................................................. 8050  
county treasurer fixes day for; report to commissioners ................................................................. 8052  
bonds:

approved by county commissioners ................................ 1297 (12)  
liability on for unlawful retention of county funds ........ 3293  
clerk of superior court. See Clerk of Superior Court.
coroner. See Coroners.
county attorney .................................................. 3199  
county auditor ................................................... 3565

78
INDEX

COUNTY OFFICERS—Continued.

county commissioners. See County Commissioners. ........................................ 1326-1334
county funds; pay over to county treasurer. .................................................. 1393 (3)
county surveyor. See County Surveyor.
county treasurer. See County Treasurer.
entry-taker; fees ............................................................................ 3920
failing to account to treasurer, sued by commissioners. ....................... 1402
failers; compensation ............................................................................ 3919
local officers compensated from fees render statement; penalty; proceeds. 3207
register of deeds. See Register of Deeds.
sheriff. See Sheriff.
stray valuers; oath; form ........................................................................ 3199
vacancies filled by county commissioners. ............................................. 2197 (13)

COUNTY POOR.

legal settlements:
acquired, how ...................................................................................... 1342
birth in county does not give settlement to child if neither parent had settlement therein. 1342 (4)
illegitimate children have settlement of mother ........................................... 1342 (4)
legitimate children have settlement of father; if father has none, then settlement of mother. 1342 (3)
murried woman has settlement of husband ................................................... 1342 (2)
one year's residence acquires ........................................................................ 1342 (1)
removal of indigent to county of .............................................................. 1343
settlement continues until new one acquired ............................................. 1342 (5)
militiamen absent on service; commissioners may contribute towards maintenance of families .............................................................................. 1340
paupers not to be hired out at auction ....................................................... 1341
penalty for entertaining poor of another county without notifying the county board of commissioners .................................................. 1343
property of person chargeable to county for support to be sold or rented; proceedings .......................................................... 1339
records of to be kept ............................................................................. 1337
removal of indigent into county of settlement ........................................... 1343
liability of county of settlement for care and removal ................................ 1343
maintenance provided for if sick or disabled ............................................ 1343
removal of paupers to county where last legally settled ................................ 1335
support of the poor .................................................................................. 1297 (16) (28), 1335, 1341
not to be hired out at auction ................................................................. 1341

COUNTY PRISONERS.

bonds:
in criminal case returned to court ............................................................... 1344
breach of bond ...................................................................................... 1344
when committed on capias in civil action ................................................... 1345
escape before payment of damages and costs secured by bond ................ 1345
convicts furnished to county roads by state prison .................................... 1363
supervision and control .......................................................................... 1363
convicts sentenced to or worked on roads ............................................... 1359
compensation to insolvents when worked on roads .................................... 1359
deduction from sentence allowed for good behavior ................................ 1360
escape or attempt to escape forfeits deduction .......................................... 1360
taxes may be levied for expenses of convicts .......................................... 1364
under county control ............................................................................ 1361
convicts sentenced to state prison in lieu of roads .................................... 1362
discharge on parole .............................................................................. 7750, 7754
escape apprehended; duty of jailer ......................................................... 1350
INDEX

COUNTY PRISONERS—Continued.

escape apprehended; duty of jailer: ......................................................... 1350

militia may be called out; compensation .................................................... 1350

county liable for guarding .......................................................................... 1351

escape when transferred to jail of adjoining county; liability of sheriff and

jailer .............................................................................................................. 1353

health of, provisions as to ......................................................................... 1353

hired out by county commissioners, when .................................................... 1356

person hiring may prevent escape ............................................................... 1357

sheriff to have control of prisoners hired out .............................................. 1358

jailer's duty as to jail, food, etc ....................................................................... 1346

lynching; county's liability when prisoner confined in unprotected jail ........ 3945

pardons and paroles, regulations for ............................................................ 7750

prison fees and charges, prisoner to pay for ............................................... 1347

records of conduct to be kept ...................................................................... 7750

removal from one county to another; expense borne, how ....................... 1351

support:

prisoner may purchase necessaries for ....................................................... 1348

prisoner to pay for; estate liable ................................................................ 1347

county pays for if no estate ........................................................................ 1347

transfer of prisoners to succeeding sheriff .................................................. 1352

transferred to jail of adjoining county, when ............................................. 1353-1355

duty of officers of adjoining county ............................................................. 1353-1355

escape of prisoner; liability of sheriff or jailer ............................................. 1353

United States prisoners may be kept in county jails; penalty on keeper for re-

fusing to receive ............................................................................................. 1349

COUNTY QUARANTINE OFFICERS. See County Board of Health.

compensation ................................................................................................. 7150

election; term; vacancies .............................................................................. 7146

state board of health appoints, when ........................................................... 7145, 7146

state board of health notified of election ..................................................... 7147

infectious diseases, enforce law as to .......................................................... 7145

failure to enforce; penalty ............................................................................ 7148

physicians, parents, etc., make report to ..................................................... 7151, 7152

report cases to state board of health ............................................................ 7153

oath .................................................................................................................. 7145

removal for failure to give; successor appointed, how .............................. 7145

state board of health notified when taken and certified copies sent .......... 7147

quarantine of infected travelers .................................................................. 7160

removal for failure to take oath required .................................................... 7145

supplied by state board of health with forms, placards, etc ...................... 7150

travelers having infectious diseases, powers and duties as to ................... 7150, 7160

COUNTY REVENUE. See County Commissioners, County Officers, Taxation.

COUNTY STANDARD KEEPER.

adjustment of weights and measures ........................................................... 8071

appointment; term; oath; bond .................................................................... 8069

destruction of unadjusted standards ............................................................. 8072

office abolished in certain counties ............................................................... 8073

standard weights and measures removed from courthouse, when .......... 8070

testing and marking standards ................................................................... 8071

COUNTY SUPERINTENDENT OF PUBLIC WELFARE.

appointed, how; term of office; compensation ......................................... 5016

powers and duties .......................................................................................... 5017
INDEX

COUNTY SURVEYOR. See Surveyors. .................................................. 1384
bond ................................................................. 1384
compensation of surveyors and chain-carriers .................. 3921
deputies, may appoint; liability for ........................... 1385
election; term ..................................................... 1383
entries and grants, duties as to. See Entries, State Lands.
oath; form .................................................................. 3199
oaths, power to administer ........................................ 1386, 3197
record of surveys, to keep .......................................... 7570
penalty for failure ................................................... 7574
what record must show ............................................... 7572
vacancy in office. See County Officers. ......................

COUNTY TREASURER. .................................................. 1395
administers property held in trust for county ................. 1395
bond; penalty; renewal .............................................. 1385
action on by county commissioners upon breach .................. 1401
additional bond when in charge of county trust funds ....... 1396
condition and term .................................................. 326
for township road funds ........................................... 3701
liability under drainage law ....................................... 5336
books and accounts examined by county commissioners .... 1393 (5)
separate statement made as to trust funds ...................... 1398
claim against county, not to pay unless audited .......... 1399
compensation .......................................................... 3910
agricultural development district disbursements ............... 4981
no compensation for handling proceeds county farm-life school bonds . 5574
construction of term county treasurer ......................... 1390
county claims, not to speculate in; penalty ................... 1394
county commissioners may abolish office and appoint bank in certain counties . 1389
county funds:
receipts and expenditures, to keep account of .................. 1393 (2)
to call on county officer for funds in hand ...................... 1393 (3)
officers failing to account sued by commissioners ............. 1402
to keep ........................................................................ 1393 (1)
county officers, fixes day for audit and settlement of ...... 8052
county trust funds:
record of to be kept .................................................. 1397
separate statement of made to county commissioners .......... 1398
takes charge of; additional bond .................................. 1396
to keep ........................................................................ 1393 (1)
election ........................................................................ 1387
fines, forfeitures, etc., to keep account of ....................... 1393 (4)
oath; form ................................................................. 3199
sheriff acting as; bond liable ......................................... 1392
sheriff's settlement of taxes, duties as to ....................... 8048-8052
successor entitled to books and papers belonging to office; duty of treasurer to 

deliver ........................................................................ 1400
treasurer of county board of education .......................... 1391
do not compensates the county farm-life school ................. 5585
no compensation ....................................................... 5574
of municipal hospital; no compensation ........................ 7258
COUNTY TUBERCULOSIS HOSPITALS.
alternative; erection and maintenance of building at Montrose . 7284
authority of county to establish .................................... 7279
board of managers:
election; term of office; vacancies; compensation ........... 7282
powers ........................................................................ 7283, 7284

79
INDEX

COUNTY TUBERCULOSIS HOSPITALS—Continued.

board of managers: relatives not to be appointed to positions in hospital. 7283
women eligible as members. 7282

county commissioners' powers to erect, etc., building at Montrose in lieu of

county hospital 7284

established, how:
election for bond issue; special tax 7280
manner of holding election 7281

patients; admission; charges 7284
title to property vested in county 7283

COUNTY WORKHOUSE. See Houses of Correction.

COURTHOUSES. See County Commissioners.

COURTS.
criminal courts; clerk authorized to take probate 3293
inferior courts; civil process in runs how 1490

justice of the peace. See Justices of the Peace.

appeal:
either party may appeal if dissatisfied with judgment; no new trial
allowed 1528
execution not stayed by except as provided 1329
heard de novo 660
in case of deserting seamen 4474
justice's return on defective return may be amended 1532
restitution ordered upon reversal of judgment 1534
taken, how 1539
written notice not necessary when appeal prayed in open court 1531

attachment and garnishment proceedings 8004
bail; authorized to take in all cases not capital 4574, 4575
breach of peace in presence of court 4540:
constitution, article seven, abrogated, etc.; exceptions 1462
costs. See Costs.
criminal trial. See Criminal Procedure.
criminal trial 4626-4631
dockets:
civil and criminal dockets to be kept 1482
delivered to clerk upon going out of office, together with books and official papers 1485
entries on 1483
filed with clerk as often as filed 1484
election and number of justices 1463
local modifications 1464-1466

execution on justice's judgment:
issue and return of 1521
levy and lien of 1522
stay of execution 1523

on appeal; undertaking; order 1525, 1527

nature of undertaking 1526
security on stay 1524

federal office, may hold 1472
forfeits office by removal from township, etc. 1469
forms to be used in 1535
governor may appoint; term; qualification 1468

judgment and execution 1517-1527
INDEX

COURTS—Continued.

justices of the peace—
  judgment and execution—
    judgment on appeal from justice's judgment:
      costs .................................................. 1518
      effect ................................................. 1518
      entries made by clerk when judgment on appeal rendered 1519
      execution .......................................... 1518
    justice's judgment docketed in superior court; duty of clerk 1517
      effect ................................................. 1517
      effect of docketing in another county .......................... 1517
    effect of judgment on appeal from justice's judgment ............. 1518
      entries made by clerk when judgment on appeal rendered 1519
    execution issues, how; provision for stay .......................... 1517
      justice's judgment enforced in another county, how ............. 1520
      justice's judgment removed to another county, provisions for 1520
    jurisdiction ............................................ 1473-1481
      actions not on contract .................................. 1474
      actions on contract .................................... 1473
      dismissed at cost of plaintiff if justice without jurisdiction 1475
      remit by plaintiff; effect ................................ 1475
    binds defendant to recorder's court when jurisdiction not final; procedure 1560
    civil actions ........................................... 1473-1479
    contempt, may punish for in certain cases ...................... 1480
    criminal actions ....................................... 1481
    criminal offenses not prosecuted in recorder's court within three months after commission 1562
    may act anywhere in county, but not compelled to act out of township for which elected 1479
    process; may issue anywhere in county ........................ 1479
    real estate, title to in controversy .......................... 1476-1478
    violation of laws respecting labeled beverages ...................... 4000
    jury trial—
      adjournment:
        additional deposit for jury fees on adjournment ............... 1515
        provision as to jurors on adjournment ........................ 1515
        demanded; deemed waived if not ......................... 1502
        challenges ........................................... 1510
        jurors drawn and trial postponed ......................... 1507
        jurors summoned, etc. ................................ 1508
        names of jurors not summoned, etc., returned to jury box 1511
        names of jurors serving, disposition of .................. 1512
        no juror compelled to serve out of own township except as talesman 1514
        tales jurors may be summoned ............................ 1513
        selection of jury ...................................... 1509
        fees for jury deposited in advance ........................ 1506
        additional deposit for jury fees on adjournment .............. 1515
        jury list furnished by clerk to board of commissioners ......... 1504
        names kept by justice in jury box ........................ 1505
        jury, number to constitute ................................ 1503
        jury sworn and impaneled ................................ 1516
        must be demanded at what time ............................. 1502
        parties entitled to .................................... 1501
        verdict; judgment ...................................... 1516
        waived if neither party demands ............................ 1502
        oath of office ........................................ 1467
        form .................................................. 8199

6—Index 81
INDEX

COURTS—Continued.

justices of the peace:
peace warrants .......................................................... 4531-4541
may issue ................................................................. 4531
pleading and practice .................................................. 1498-1500
action on account or note ............................................. 1500 (9)
account or demand exhibited if request for ...................... 1500 (10)
effect of noncompliance with request .......................... 1500 (10)
action on former judgment ........................................... 1500 (20)
actions for conversion of personal property .................... 1500 (19)
actions for damages to real estate ............................... 1500 (19)
answer ................................................................. 1500 (3)
arrest and bail ......................................................... 1500 (18)
attachment proceedings ............................................. 1500 (17)
civil procedure, chapter on applicable, etc.................... 1500 (16)
claim and delivery ................................................... 1500 (18)
commencement of actions ............................................ 1500 (16)
complaint ............................................................. 1500 (3)
continuance; provisions as to ...................................... 1500 (15)
demurrer ............................................................... 1500 (4)
order on demurrer ................................................... 1500 (5)
forms of actions, chapter on civil procedure applicable to .... 1500 (16)
judgment; none by default ......................................... 1500 (8)
parties to actions .................................................... 1500 (16)
pleadings ............................................................... 1500 (1)
amended at any time either before or after judgment ...... 1500 (12) (13)
may be oral or written ............................................... 1500 (6)
no particular form for ............................................... 1500 (7)
process:
amended at any time either before or after judgment ....... 1500 (12)
may issue anywhere in county ..................................... 1479
not quashed for want of form ...................................... 1500 (12)
service of ............................................................ 1500 (16)
rehearing of case when either party excusably absent at hearing .. 1500 (21)
provision as to execution issued .................................. 1500 (21)
removal of case ....................................................... 1498
in case of death or incapacity; provisions for ............... 1499
no cause shall be more than once removed ..................... 1498
to county recorder's court ......................................... 1509
tender of judgment, provisions as to ............................ 1500 (14)
variance between pleading and proof ............................ 1500 (11)
probate, authorized to take ........................................ 3293
instrument to be registered in another county; requirements as to .. 3296
process:
amended at any time either before or after judgment ....... 1500 (12)
indorsement of process to another county ...................... 1491
issued to another county, when .................................. 1489
may issue anywhere in county ..................................... 1479
no process quashed for want of form ............................ 1500 (12)
service and return .................................................. 1500 (16)
subpoena duces tecum in actions against railroad; disobedience to is con-
tempt .............................................................. 1497
subpoena for witness ................................................. 1495
issued to another county; provisions for ...................... 1496
witness failing to appear; penalty ................................ 1495
summons:
action begun by ...................................................... 1486
issuance and contents ............................................... 1487
service and return .................................................. 1488
INDEX

COURTS—Continued.

justices of the peace—

process—

summons—

service and return:

officer entitled to fees in advance. 1488
service on foreign corporations 1494
to another county:

certificate of clerk on 1492
endorsement on by justice of other county 1491
no judgment against defendant unless process served ten days before
return day 1493
qualification 1497
removal and disqualified for crime 1471
removing from township and not returning within six months forfeits office 1469
resignation 1470
search warrants for deserting seamen 1473
term of office 1463
vacancies filled, how 1467

juvenile courts. See Juvenile Courts.

courts:

appeals to from justice of the peace 1597
appeals to superior court 1596
certain districts and counties excepted from provisions as to 1598

civil actions:

procedure in 1591
trial by jury in 1592
challenges 1594
conducted as in superior court 1595
jurors drawn and summoned 1593
talesmen 1594
number of jurors 1595
civil jurisdiction:

county commissioners may confer 1559
extent 1591
civil process in, runs how 1490
county recorder's court:

appeal to superior court 1574
clerk:

clerk of superior court is ex officio 1575
compensation when no deputy appointed 1577
deputy clerk may be appointed; duties; compensation; term; bond 1576
oath of office 1578

costs:

fees for issuing and serving process 1580
paid how, in criminal cases 1573
taxed as in municipal recorder's court 1581

discontinued after two years if commissioners so determine; provisions
as to discontinuance 1582
established by county commissioners, when 1583
establishment; elections for 1605

judgment:

financed collected, how 1573
no change after final disposition 1596
sentences that may be imposed 1573

jurisdiction:

criminal 1567
criminal offenses within exclusive jurisdiction of county recorder's
court; provisions as to 1570

83
INDEX

COURTS—Continued.

recorders' courts—

county recorder's court—

jurisdiction:

same as conferred on municipal recorder's court as far as appli-
cable .............................................. 1568
jury trial upon demand .............................................. 1572
justice of the peace:
cases removed from to recorder's court on affidavit ................. 1569
justice binds defendant to recorder's court when offense within
exclusive jurisdiction of such court .............................................. 1570
open, when and where .............................................. 1565
special sessions .............................................. 1565
process; fees for issuing and serving .............................................. 1580
prosecuting attorney:
county attorney may be; compensation .............................................. 1579
county commissioners elect; compensation .............................................. 1579
recorder; election; qualification; term; vacancy; compensation .............................................. 1594
warrants; issued, how .............................................. 1571
elections to establish .............................................. 1599-1608
county recorder's court .............................................. 1605
expense of election, paid how .............................................. 1607
municipal-county courts .............................................. 1606
expense of election, paid how .............................................. 1607
municipal recorder's court .............................................. 1600
establishment defeated at first election; provision for another elec-
tion after two years .............................................. 1604
expense of election, paid how .............................................. 1607
new registration may be ordered .............................................. 1602
notice of election .............................................. 1601
provisions for holding election and declaring result .............................................. 1603
required .............................................. 1609
established how; elections for .............................................. 1599-1608
execution and stay of execution .............................................. 1598
judgments:
enforcement of .............................................. 1598
transcripts docketed in superior court; effect .............................................. 1598
municipal-county courts .............................................. 1583-1585
established, how .............................................. 1583
establishment; elections for .............................................. 1596
mayor's jurisdiction continued, when .............................................. 1585
proceedings in same as provided for municipal courts .............................................. 1584
recorder; election; term; qualifications .............................................. 1584
municipal recorder's court:
appeal to superior court, provisions for .............................................. 1546
clerk:
election; bond; duties; removal .............................................. 1551
pays fines and penalties into county treasury .............................................. 1557
process, power to issue .............................................. 1553
records, to keep .............................................. 1552
continuances .............................................. 1556
costs:
belong to municipality, except as provided, and paid into munici-
pal treasury .............................................. 1556
county to pay one-half when defendant sentenced to work on roads .............................................. 1557
fees that may be taxed as .............................................. 1557
officers' fees paid into municipal treasury, when .............................................. 1557
process; costs when jurisdiction not final .............................................. 1547
prosecutor may be taxed with .............................................. 1559

84
INDEX

COURTS—Continued.

recorders' courts—
municipal recorder's court:
court of record ........................................... 1536
discontinued after two years, may be; provisions for discontinuance. 1582
established how; elections for ........................................... 1600-1604
established, in what cities and towns ........................................... 1539
transfer of certain pending cases to ........................................... 1561
fines and penalties paid by clerk into county treasury ...................... 1557
judgment:
   no change after final disposition ........................................... 1539
   sentences that may be imposed ........................................... 1545
   transcripts may be docketed in superior court; effect ...................... 1556
jurisdiction .................................................. 1540
criminal .................................................. 1541
   justice of the peace acquires jurisdiction of offenses not
   prosecuted in recorder's court within three months after
   commission .................................................. 1562
disposition of cases when jurisdiction final .................................. 1544
disposition of cases when jurisdiction not final .................................. 1543
   penalties, to recover ........................................... 1542
jury trial if demanded .................................................. 1555
   compensation of jurors ........................................... 1555
justice of the peace; duty as to criminal offenses not prosecuted in
recorder's court within three months after commission ...................... 1562
disposition of cases when jurisdiction not final .................................. 1544
justice of the peace when without final jurisdiction to bind defendant
to recorder's court; procedure ........................................... 1560
open when and held where ........................................... 1538
procedure .................................................. 1540
process:
   amendment of ........................................... 1560
clerk's power to issue ........................................... 1553
cost for when jurisdiction not final ........................................... 1547
issuance and service ........................................... 1549
runs where .................................................. 1549
prosecuting attorney; duties; salary ........................................... 1554
recognizances .................................................. 1556
   procedure upon forfeiture ........................................... 1556
recorder:
   election; qualification; term; compensation .................................. 1537
   vice-recorder; election; term; duties; vacancy .................................. 1550
   seal of court; used when ........................................... 1548
   transfer of certain cases to ........................................... 1561
provisions applicable to all recorders' courts .................................. 1586-1588
offenders may be sentenced to city chain-gang or city workhouse .............. 1586
recorder's court substituted for other special courts ...................... 1587
reports to attorney-general ........................................... 1588
provisions as to not applicable to certain districts and counties .............. 1608
records destroyed. See Burnt and Lost Records.
superior court:
   adjourned by sheriff if judge does not appear .................................. 1448
civil term:
   no criminal business at ........................................... 1445
   no criminal process returnable to ...................................... 1445
   solicitor not required to attend unless, etc .................................. 1445
criminal term:
   civil process may be returned at ........................................... 1444
   local provisions for civil matters at ...................................... 1444
   motions in civil actions may be heard ...................................... 1444

85
INDEX

COURTS—Continued.

superior court—

criminal term:
pleadings in civil actions may be filed.................................................. 1444
trials in civil actions may be heard by consent of parties...................... 1444
criminal trial. See Criminal Procedure.
criminal trial .......................................................................................... 4632-4646
exchange of courts..................................................................................... 1447
federal court judgment docketed in, when................................................ 616
judge:
bail, authorized to take............................................................................ 4574, 4575
compensation ........................................................................................... 3884
certificates of courts held to be produced................................................ 3885
election and term of office......................................................................... 1430
number ...................................................................................................... 1429
oath of office.............................................................................................. 1433
form ............................................................................................................ 3190
peace warrants, may issue.......................................................................... 4531
probate, authorized to take........................................................................ 3293
residence .................................................................................................... 1432
rotation of judges....................................................................................... 1432
governor's power when judge unable to fill assignment......................... 1432
solicitor may be discharged by, when; acting solicitor appointed............ 1435
vacancies filled, how................................................................................ 1434
successor holds the courts allotted to his predecessor............................. 1447
judicial divisions:
eastern division; composed, how; terms of court in.................................. 1443
number ...................................................................................................... 1429, 1441
state divided into two................................................................................ 1442
western division; composed, how; terms of court in................................ 1443
jurisdiction:
action against municipality to set aside illegal official acts, etc.............. 2962
appellate jurisdiction ............................................................................... 1439
cases transferred from courts of equity and courts of pleas and quarter
sessions....................................................................................................... 1440
concurrent jurisdiction.............................................................................. 1437
corporation elections ................................................................................ 1177
exclusive original over children under 16............................................... 5039
in vacation or at term................................................................................ 1438
larceny and receiving................................................................................ 4272
original jurisdiction................................................................................... 1436
jury officers to be sworn.............................................................................. 1459
juvenile court a part of............................................................................... 5039, 5040
minutes of court, provisions as to reading............................................. 1458
Quakers may wear hats in court.............................................................. 1460
rotation of judges..................................................................................... 1446
solicitor. See Solicitors.
compensation ............................................................................................ 3890, 3891
election; term of office; duties................................................................. 1431
number .................................................................................................... 1429
special term:
attendance and process at........................................................................ 1456
governor may order, when........................................................................ 1450
chairman of board of county commissioners notified; duty of chair-
man............................................................................................................ 1452
grand juries at.......................................................................................... 1454
judge:
certificate of attendance, clerk gives...................................................... 1453
compensation ........................................................................................... 1451, 1453

86
INDEX

COURTS—Continued.

superior court—

special term—

judge:

governor designates ............................................................... 1449
jurisdiction ............................................................................ 1455
process that may be made returnable to ................................... 1456, 1457
stenographers, provisions for .................................................. 1461
supreme court judgment docketed in, when ............................... 615
term expiring during trial, extended ....................................... 4637
terms of court ......................................................................... 1443

supreme court:

attorney-general; court may appoint an acting attorney-general, when.... 1422
clerk:

appointment and term of office ............................................ 1424
bond and oath of office .......................................................... 1425
compensation ........................................................................ 3886
disqualified to practice law ..................................................... 198
oath; form .............................................................................. 3199
probate, authorized to take ..................................................... 3293
rewards money on hand to court ............................................ 1426
court of record ........................................................................ 1406
judgments; docketed in superior court, when .......................... 615
jurisdiction ............................................................................. 1409-1421
amendment and proceedings, etc., power as to ......................... 1414
appellate jurisdiction .............................................................. 1411
appeals dismissed, when; costs ............................................... 1418
claims against state:

decision merely recommendatory; reported to general assembly ... 1409
original jurisdiction ................................................................ 1409
procedure on .......................................................................... 1410
execution, power to issue ...................................................... 1412
execution made returnable to supreme court or to superior court .. 1412
exhibits or other documents proved, how ............................... 1415
judgment, power to render ..................................................... 1412
no judgment on interlocutory order; opinion certified ............. 1413
opinions and judgments to be in writing and filed ................... 1416
clerk forwards certificates of to superior courts ..................... 1417
execution for costs ................................................................. 1417
original jurisdiction ............................................................... 1409
original to hear claims against state ....................................... 1409
over "issues of fact" and "questions of fact" .............................. 1411
parties to actions, powers as to .............................................. 1414
petition to rehear; execution may be restrained ....................... 1419
pleading, power to amend ..................................................... 1414
process, power to amend ....................................................... 1414
records; court directs clerk as to making ............................... 1420
remedial writs; power to issue ................................................. 1411
rules of court, power to make ............................................... 1421
subpoenas, power as to ......................................................... 1415
testimony, power to direct the taking of further ...................... 1414
witnesses, powers as to ....................................................... 1415

justices:

bail, authorized to take .......................................................... 4574, 4575
commission; term begins, when ............................................ 6015
compensation ....................................................................... 3883
election and term ................................................................. 1404
number ................................................................................ 1403
oath of office ....................................................................... 1405

87
COURTS—Continued.

supreme court—
justices—
oath of office:

form .................................................................................. 3199
peace warrants, may issue .................................................. 4531
probate, authorized to take ................................................ 3293
librarian: appointment ......................................................... 1428
library. See Libraries.

marshall:
appointment and term .......................................................... 1427
compensation ..................................................................... 3888
name of court ..................................................................... 1406
quorum, what constitutes .................................................... 1407
records kept within city of Raleigh ....................................... 1406
reporter:
compensation ..................................................................... 3889
court may employ a reporter ............................................... 1423
reports, provisions as to ....................................................... 7926, 7927
terms of court ................................................................... 1408
 provision when no justice attends ..................................... 1408

COURTS-MARTIAL. See Militia.

CREDITORS. See Debtor and Creditor.

CREDIT UNIONS.

annual examinations required .............................................. 5239
annual reports .................................................................... 5238
 failure to make; revocation of certificate ................................. 5240
by-laws:
 adopted, when; provide, what ......................................... 5211
 amended, how .................................................................. 5213
duplicate filed with clerk of court ....................................... 5212
 filed with superintendent of cooperative associations ......... 5212
certificate of incorporation:
 contents ............................................................................ 5210
duplicate filed with clerk of court ....................................... 5212
 filed with superintendent of cooperative associations ......... 5212
 "credit" and "union"; restrictions on use of ............................. 5214
credit committee:
by-laws fix term of members ............................................. 5233
compensation of members .................................................. 5234 (3)
director may not be member except as specified ................. 5233
duties ................................................................................. 5235
elected, when and how ......................................................... 5233
members required to be sworn ............................................. 5233
number of members ............................................................ 5233
supervisory committee's power over ................................. 5236
vacancies filled by directors ............................................... 5234 (2)
deficits .................................................................................. 5241
deposits:
 by minors may be accepted; provision for withdrawal ........... 5227
directors fix rate of interest on ............................................. 5234 (2)
in trust, regulations as to ...................................................... 5227
 provision for withdrawal on death of trustee..................... 5227
 may receive ......................................................................... 5216, 5217
directors:
by-laws fix term ................................................................. 5233
INDEX

CREDIT UNIONS—Continued.

directors: compensation ........................................... 5234 (2)
                      dividends, declare .................................. 5234 (2)
                      elected, when and how ................................ 5239
                      executive officers, elect ................................ 5234
                      expulsion of members, duty as to ......................... 5234 (2)
                      general management of corporation, have ............... 5234
                      interest, fix rate of on deposits and loans ............. 5234 (2)
                      investments, determine .................................. 5234 (2)
                      loans, regulate maximum amount to member ............... 5234 (2)
                      number .................................................... 5233
                      required to be sworn ...................................... 5233
                      supervisory committee's power over ...................... 5236
                      vacancies filled by board ................................ 5234 (2)

dissolution, voluntary; procedure .................................. 5224

dividends:
                      directors declare .......................................... 5234 (2)
                      regulations as to ......................................... 5223
                      fines and penalties, regulations as to ................... 5228
                      fiscal year ................................................ 5232
                      funds deposited in bank preferred in case of bank’s insolvency 5219
                      illegal practices ...............................................
                      incorporation ................................................ 5210-5212
                      become corporation, when .................................. 5212
                      number required ............................................. 5210

interest:
                      directors fix rate on deposits and loans .................... 5234 (2)
                      may not charge exceeding the legal rate .................... 5216, 5221
                      penalty for overcharge ........................................ 5221

investment of funds ................................................ 5216, 5219

loans:
                      directors determine .......................................... 5234 (2)
                      directors fix rate of interest on .......................... 5234 (2)
                      installment loans may be made ............................... 5220 (2)
                      maximum amount to member fixed by directors ............. 5234 (2)
                      regulations as to ............................................ 5235
                      repayment of ................................................ 5220 (5)
                      to member of credit committee, provisions as to .......... 5220 (3)
                      to members, provisions as to ................................ 5220 (1)
                      to persons not members forbidden ............................ 5220 (4)

meetings:
                      annual meeting ................................................ 5232
                      notice of meetings ........................................... 5232
                      special meetings .............................................. 5232
                      votes and proxies ............................................. 5232

members:
                      compensation may not be made for securing .................. 5230
                      expulsion:
                                  directors' duty as to ...................................... 5234 (2)
                                  regulations as to ........................................ 5231
                      liability for debts of credit union ........................ 5229
                      requirements for membership ................................ 5230
                      vote, right to ................................................ 5232
INDEX

CREDIT UNIONS—Continued.

members:
  withdrawal, regulations as to ........................................ 5231

officers:
  bonds; directors fix amount ............................................. 5234 (2)
  compensation, determined how ......................................... 5234 (3)
  directors elect ............................................................. 5234
  required to be sworn ..................................................... 5233
  supervisory committee's power over ................................... 5236

principal office:
  changed, how ................................................................. 5215
  stated in certificate of incorporation ................................ 5210

reserve fund, regulations as to ........................................... 5219, 5222

shares:
  cancellation upon resignation or expulsion of member ............... 5226
  entrance fee may be charged for each share subscribed ............. 5226
  exempted from taxation unless specifically named .................. 5225
  exempted from stock transfer tax ...................................... 5225
  held in trust, regulations as to ........................................ 5227
  provision for withdrawal on death of trustee ......................... 5227
  lien of credit union for loans, dues, or fines ....................... 5226
  maximum number to be held by member fixed by directors ............ 5234 (2)
  may be issued to minors .................................................. 5227
  provisions for withdrawal ................................................ 5227
  paid for, how .................................................................. 5226
  subscribed for, how ............................................................ 5226
  transfer of .................................................................... 5226

supervision and control ....................................................... 5237-5241

supervisory committee:
  by-laws fix term of members .............................................. 5233
  compensation of members ................................................. 5234 (3)
  director may not be member except as specified ....................... 5233
  duties ............................................................................ 5236
  elected, when and how ......................................................... 5233
  members required to be sworn ............................................. 5233
  number of members .............................................................. 5233

taxation:
  exempted to same extent as savings banks ............................. 5225
  exempted unless specifically named ...................................... 5225
  shares exempted from stock transfer tax ................................ 5225
  shares exempted unless specifically named ............................. 5225

CRIMES AND PUNISHMENTS.

abandonment:
  evidence of willful ............................................................ 4448
  husband failing to provide adequate support .......................... 4450
  of family by husband .......................................................... 4447
  abduction and kidnapping .................................................... 4221-4225
  abduction of child .............................................................. 4223
  conspiring to abduct .......................................................... 4224
  abduction of married woman ................................................ 4225
  abortion and kindred offenses ............................................. 4226-4228
  abortion; attempting to destroy unborn child ......................... 4226
  abortion; attempting to produce miscarriage or injure pregnant woman 4227
  accessories after the fact; trial and punishment ...................... 4177
  accessories and principals .................................................. 4175-4177
  accessories before the fact; former jeopardy .......................... 4175
  accessories before the fact; trial and punishment .................... 4175, 4176
CRIMES AND PUNISHMENTS—Continued.

Section

advances; landlord failing to make agreed advances to tenant or cropper........................................ 4481
advances; tenant or cropper procuring advances from landlord and then abandoning crop ........................................ 4480
advertisements and notices, injuring........................................ 4503, 4504
advertising, fraudulent and deceptive........................................ 4290
agricultural fairs; taking away or injuring exhibits........................................ 4335
Albemarle sound, lumbermen failing to remove obstructions placed in animals: ........................................ 5058
conveying in a cruel manner........................................ 4486
infectious or contagious diseases; failing to segregate and confine animals ........................................ 4490
alleging or promoting cruelty to architect: ........................................ 4484
holding out as without certificate........................................ 4996
practicing until certificate recorded........................................ 4998
arson........................................ 4238
arson and other burnings........................................ 4238-4238
artificial islands, erecting in public waters........................................ 4304
assault........................................ 4210-4220
by pointing gun, loaded or unloaded........................................ 4216
maliciously in a secret manner........................................ 4213
punishment for with deadly weapon with intent to kill, resulting in injury........................................ 4214
auctioneer acting without appointment........................................ 6691
automobiles; operating while intoxicated........................................ 4506
bank accounts, misrepresenting and making false entries in........................................ 4402
bank examinations; unauthorized disclosure by examiner........................................ 261
bank examiner making false report; accepting bribes........................................ 4387
bank notes; forging by connecting genuine parts........................................ 4239
bank officers and agents, malfeasance of banks, derogatory statements about........................................ 4231
barrooms, permitting minors to enter........................................ 4442
bawdy-house, certain evidence relative to keeping admissible........................................ 4347
bawdy-house keeper defined........................................ 4347
bawdy-house, permitting unmarried females under 18 in........................................ 4346
beacons, removing........................................ 6691
bear-baiting........................................ 4485
bigamy........................................ 4342
billiard rooms and bowling alleys, permitting minors to enter........................................ 4442
bill of exchange, forgery of........................................ 4296
birth, concealing........................................ 4228
aiding or abetting in concealing........................................ 4228
blacklisting employees........................................ 4477
conspiring to blacklist........................................ 4478
blackmailing........................................ 4291
boats, and appliances for, etc., removing........................................ 4333
boats and barges, setting fire to........................................ 4243
bond and investment companies, violating article as to........................................ 6375
bond, forgery of........................................ 4296
bonds; selling without giving proper notice........................................ 4302
bribery: offering bribe........................................ 4373
of jurors........................................ 4375
of legislators........................................ 4374
of public officials........................................ 4372
bridges, injuring........................................ 4318
buggery; emission not necessary to constitute........................................ 4206
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Crime Description</th>
<th>Section</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Building inspector; nonperformance of duties</td>
<td>2743</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Building regulations:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Failure of owner of building in municipality to correct violations of building</td>
<td>2772</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>regulations</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Failure of owner of building to make flues or chimneys safe after notice from</td>
<td>2760</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>building inspector</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Buildings, owner or occupant failing to comply with orders of public authority</td>
<td>4247</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bull-fights</td>
<td>4485</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Burglary:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Breaking out of dwelling-house is</td>
<td>4234</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>First and second degree</td>
<td>4232</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Preparation to commit</td>
<td>4236</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Punishment for</td>
<td>4233</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Burglary and other house-breaking</td>
<td>4239-4247</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Burnings:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Boats and barges</td>
<td>4243</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Burning or otherwise destroying field crops of another</td>
<td>4213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Certain buildings and bridges</td>
<td>4241</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Certain public and other corporate buildings</td>
<td>4259</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Churches and certain other buildings</td>
<td>4242</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dwelling-house and certain other buildings; attempting to burn</td>
<td>4246</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dwelling-house, fraudulently setting fire to</td>
<td>4245</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Failure of town officers to investigate</td>
<td>4248</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gin houses, tobacco houses and stables</td>
<td>4244</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Setting fire to brush, grass or other material without properly guarding</td>
<td>4312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Setting fire to grass and brush lands and woodlands</td>
<td>4309</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Setting fire to schoolhouse</td>
<td>4210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Setting fire to woodlands and grass lands with campfires</td>
<td>4311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tar kilns and charcoal pits, failing to guard fires at</td>
<td>4312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Butchers failing to keep records</td>
<td>5099</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cadavers for medical schools, violating article as to</td>
<td>6730</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Campfires, setting fire to woodlands and grass lands with</td>
<td>4311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Candidates for office failing to report campaign receipts and disbursements</td>
<td>4185</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carnal knowledge of female child under 12</td>
<td>4206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carnal knowledge of married woman by impersonating husband</td>
<td>4207</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carnal knowledge of married woman by impersonating husband, attempted</td>
<td>4208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carnal knowledge of virtuous girls between 12 and 14</td>
<td>4209</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carriers:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Allowing or accepting rebates or pooling freights</td>
<td>3529</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Malicious injury to property of</td>
<td>4117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nonmalicious injury to property of</td>
<td>4118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Passengers with infectious diseases, failure to obey regulations as to</td>
<td>7159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shipment of livestock on Scuppernong river in violation of law</td>
<td>3528</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Violation of law as to carload shipments of watermelons</td>
<td>3529</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Castration, malicious</td>
<td>4210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Castration, without malice aforesought</td>
<td>4211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chain-gang, requiring female prisoner to work in</td>
<td>4409</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Charcoal pits, failing to guard fires at</td>
<td>4312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Charitable institutions:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Furnishing firearms to inmates</td>
<td>4508</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Furnishing liquors or drugs to inmates except upon prescription</td>
<td>4508</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cheats. See hereunder False Pretense</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Child. See hereunder Minors</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abduction of</td>
<td>4223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attempting to destroy unborn</td>
<td>4226, 4227</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carnal knowledge of female child under 12</td>
<td>4206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carnal knowledge of virtuous female child between 12 and 14</td>
<td>4209</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Concealing birth of</td>
<td>4228</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
INDEX

CRIMES AND PUNISHMENTS—Continued.

child—
  concealing birth of:
    aiding or abetting in concealing................................................. 4228
    conspiring to abduct ........................................................................... 4224
    delinquency, encouraging child in.................................................... 5058
    labor regulations, violation of................................................................ 5038
    welfare commission; obstructing agent of............................................ 5096
    chiropractor practicing without license.................................................. 6719
  injury to ..................................................................................................... 4317
  injury to fences or walls............................................................................ 4317
  obstructing way to or spring used by..................................................... 4554
  cigarettes:
    aiding minors in procuring...................................................................... 4439
    selling to minors.................................................................................... 4438
  clerk of court registering medical practitioners unlawfully.................... 6524
  cock-fighting............................................................................................. 4485
  collecting debt of interstate commerce employee in unlawful way............ 6568
  commerce, etc. in state; shipper of produce failing to place name on container 3331
  commercial feeding stuffs:
    refusal to comply with laws as to or hindering enforcement.................. 4736
    violation of laws relating to.................................................................... 4734, 4737
  concealed weapons, carrying.................................................................... 4410
  convicts:
    conveying messages and weapons to aid escape...................................... 4406
    maltreating hired convicts...................................................................... 4405
    permitting escape of.............................................................................. 4405
    trading with ............................................................................................ 4406
  corn; sale at night in less than five-bushel lots; local............................... 4468
  cotton and seed cotton:
    receiving or delivering without making record....................................... 5083
    sale at night under certain conditions.................................................. 4467
    traveling buyers failing to report.......................................................... 5084
    weigher failing to file oath...................................................................... 5086
    weighing, making deductions in............................................................. 5085
  cottonseed meal:
    sale of contrary to law.......................................................................... 4709
    sale or transportation without tax tags attached..................................... 4708
    violation of rules of board of agriculture to enforce statutes concerning... 4707
  counterfeiting and issuing monetary substitutes........................................ 4181-4184
  counterfeiting coin and uttering counterfeit coin...................................... 4181
  counterfeiting, possessing tools for........................................................ 4182
  county commissioners failing to heat jails............................................... 1319
  county quarantine officer failing to enforce laws...................................... 7148
  “credit” and “union”; unlawful use of terms............................................ 5214
  crime against nature.................................................................................. 4330
  cropper:
    harboring or employing delinquent cropper........................................... 4481
    neglecting crop....................................................................................... 4481
    procuring advance from landlord and then abandoning crop.................. 4489
    cruelty to animals................................................................................... 4483-4486
    Currituck sound, obstructing waters of................................................. 6982
  dairy; pollution of water or lands used for dairy purposes........................ 4501
  dams and water channels of mills and factories, injuries to....................... 4315
  deadly weapons:
    carrying concealed................................................................................... 4410
    selling or giving to minors...................................................................... 4440
INDEX

CRIMES AND PUNISHMENTS—Continued.

deeds, forgery of................................................................. 4296

delinquent child, encouraging in delinquency.......................... 5053

dentistry; attempting to procure license fraudulently................. 6638

  falsely claiming to have license........................................ 6648

  practicing under corporate or fictitious name......................... 6642

  practicing without license................................................ 6647

detectives going armed in a body.......................................... 4416

diseased animals:

  cholera; distributing or using hog-cholera virus without permission . 4492

  cholera; hogs affected with to be segregated and confined........... 4490

  cholera; shipping hogs from cholera-infected territory.............. 4491

  glanders; failing to kill animal affected with....................... 4489

  permitting carcasses to remain unburied............................. 4488

  selling or offering to sell meat of.................................... 4485

  selling, using or exposing................................................. 4487

disorderly houses; inmates competent and compellable to testify...... 4460

  police officers to furnish list of..................................... 4460

dogs:

  bitch running at large; owner permitting.............................. 1670

  dog-fights.......................................................................... 1675

  failure to list dog.................................................................. 1675

  failure to pay license tax on.............................................. 1676

  mad dog, owner failing to kill............................................. 1672

  sheep-killing dog, owner failing to kill when ordered.............. 1671

dog-tongue, removing from land of another: local........................ 4314

drainage; obstructing canals and ditches................................ 5278, 5282, 5283

duel; accepting or bearing challenge to fight.......................... 4411

duelling; killing adversary in duel....................................... 4203

  aids and abettors declared accessories................................ 4203

dwelling-house, attempting to burn........................................ 4246

  setting fire to for fraudulent purposes................................. 4245

election officer:

  acting after removal.................................................................. 4185 (2)

  disturbing in performance of duty........................................ 4185 (4)

  failing to perform duties.................................................... 4185 (1)

  interfering with duties of.................................................. 4185 (3)

elections:

  betting on............................................................................. 4186 (5)

  buying or selling votes before or after.................................. 4186 (2)

  certain corrupt practices at declared felonies....................... 4188

  certain corrupt practices at declared misdemeanors................. 4185

  contributions toward without reporting.................................. 4185 (7)

  corruptly taking voter's oath............................................... 4190

  disposing of liquor at or near polling places........................ 4188

  failure of registration officer to discharge duty..................... 4194

  failure of returning officer to discharge duty........................ 4193

  false impersonation at....................................................... 4196 (1)

  fraudulent entries by registrars and clerks............................ 4192

  insurance companies contributing in aid.................................. 4199

  interfering with....................................................................... 4185 (3)

  intimidation of voters.......................................................... 4185 (6)

  making false returns or tampering with poll books.................... 4195

  making fraudulent entries in returns...................................... 4186 (3)

  perjury in connection with................................................... 4186 (4)

  poll tax receipt withheld or falsely dated............................... 4198

  qualifying fraudulently for.................................................. 4186 (5)

  refusing to furnish copy of returns........................................ 4196

  registering for in more than one precinct................................ 4186 (1)
CRIMES AND PUNISHMENTS—Continued.

elections:  
sheriff or tax collector failing to furnish poll tax list  4197  
taking false oath when registering under permanent registration law  4191  
voting illegally at  4192  
voting of felons at  4189  
elective franchise, offenses against  4185-4189  
electric appliances, interfering with  4323  
electric power companies:  
felling trees on wires of  4329  
injuring fixtures and other property of  4328  
injuring wires and other fixtures of  4326  
embezzlement without license  4323  
embezzlement  4269-4276  
benevolent and religious societies; treasurer misapplying funds  4271  
conspiracy with railroad officer to embezzle; venue of action  4273  
insurance agents and brokers misapplying company funds  4274  
misapplying funds received by virtue of office or employment  4270  
municipal officers misapplying municipal funds, etc.  4268  
of state property by public officers or employees  4269  
public officers and trustees misapplying funds  4270  
railroad officer misapplying railroad funds, etc.  4272  
venue of action  4272  
sheriff misapplying tax funds  4276  
state officer misapplying securities, etc.  4269  
persons aiding and abetting  4269  
surviving partner misapplying partnership funds  4275  
tax officer misapplying tax funds  4276  
employees:  
blacklisting employees  4477  
conspiring to blacklist  4478  
etenticing from employer  4469  
hiring another's  4470  
influencing to violate duties  4475  
testimony compelled; exoneration  4476  
issuing nontransferable script to  4479  
engines and boilers, tampering with  4425  
escape  4404  
aiding in escape of convict  4406  
officer allowing  4404  
solicitor to prosecute officer  4304  
of hired prisoner from custody  4403  
permitting escape of convicts  4405  
excursion party, disturbing  4413  
explosives:  
firing, etc., except for legitimate purposes  4423  
keeping for sale or selling without license  4425  
storing near causeway on Eagle's island  4424  
factory:  
injury to dam or water channel  4315  
injury to fence or wall  4317  
false lights, displaying on seashore  4421  
false pretenses and cheats  4277-4286  
obtaining advances on promise to work and pay for same  4281  
obtaining advances under written promise to pay therefor out of designated property  4282  
obtaining entertainment at hotels and boarding-houses without paying therefor  4284  
obtaining money by false representation of physical defect  4286
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>False Pretenses and Cheats:</th>
<th>Section</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Obtaining money, etc., by false representation of pedigree of animal</td>
<td>4279</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Obtaining property by false tokens and other false pretenses</td>
<td>4277</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Obtaining property in return for worthless check, draft or order</td>
<td>4283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Obtaining registration of animals by false representation</td>
<td>4280</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Obtaining signatures or property by false pretense</td>
<td>4278</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Obtaining wearing apparel with intent to defraud</td>
<td>4285</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Felony:                                                                                   |         |
|---                                                                                        |         |
| Defined                                                                                  | 4171    |
| Punishment of                                                                             | 4172    |

| Fences, Injury to                                                                         |         |
|---                                                                                        |         |
| Field crops, burning or otherwise destroying                                              | 4313    |

| Fines, Failing to File Required Report of                                                  |         |
|---                                                                                        |         |
| Firearms, Furnishing to Inmate of Penal or Charitable Institution                          | 4398    |
| Firearms; Permitting Young Children to Use                                                | 4441    |

| Fire Engine House, Setting Fire To                                                         |         |
|---                                                                                        |         |
| Fire, Exposing Children to                                                                  | 4443    |

| Fire Protection:                                                                           |         |
|---                                                                                        |         |
| Chief of Fire Department Failing to Perform Duties                                         | 2743    |
| Commissioners of Municipality Failing to Appoint Chief of Fire Department                  | 2742    |
| Municipal Commissioners Failing to Establish Fire Limits                                   | 2747    |

| Refusal of Commissioners of Municipality to Reasonably Remunerate Chief of Fire Department |         |
|---                                                                                        |         |
| Fire Protection                                                                           | 2742    |

| Fires. See under Burnings                                                                   |         |

| Fish and Fisheries                                                                         |         |
|---                                                                                        |         |
| Buying or Selling Fish of Unlawful Size in Counties on Pamlico Sound                       | 2021    |
| Clams:                                                                                     |         |
| Violating Close Season in Certain Waters                                                   | 1954    |
| Violating Close Season in Newport River                                                    | 1951    |
| Violating Restrictions in Masonboro Sound                                                  | 1953    |
| Violation of Close Season in Brunswick, New Hanover and Pender Counties                   | 1948    |
| Commercial Fishing in Currituck County During Close Season                                 | 2050    |
| County Commissioners; Noncompliance with Fish Inspection Law                              | 1960    |
| Discharge of Deleterious Matter into Waters of State                                       | 1899    |
| Discharging Menhaden or Fatbacks Near Mullet Fisheries in Brunswick County                 | 2033    |
| Drag-Nets for Terrapin; Use of by Nonresidents                                            | 1957    |
| Employing Nonresident Laborers on Licensed Oyster Boats                                   | 1915    |
| Failure to Remove Net Stakes in Certain Waters                                            | 1978    |
| Fish, Edible; Used for Other Than Food Purposes                                           | 1868    |
| Fisheries Commission Board Regulations, Violations of                                    | 1878    |
| Fishing in Pamlico or Tar Rivers on Lay Days                                              | 2012    |
| Fishing Between Sunset and Sunrise in Currituck Sound or Tributaries                      | 2049    |
| Fishing on Another's Land in Greene County Without Permission                             | 2054    |
| Fishing Otherwise Than With Hook and Line in Clay County                                  | 2045    |
| Fishing with Drag-Nets in Slades River and Tributaries and Fortescue Creek in Hyde County | 2043    |
| Fishing with Traps or Nets in Potecasi Creek in Hertford and Northampton Counties          | 2048    |
| Fish Nets; Noncompliance with License Law As to                                           | 1887    |
| Fish Offal in Navigable Waters, Putting                                                  | 1969    |
## Index

**CRIMES AND PUNISHMENTS—Continued.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>fish and fisheries:</th>
<th>section</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>fish scrap and oil; false standards for measuring</td>
<td>1963</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gathering oysters, clams or terrapins for gain in Brunswick county without license</td>
<td>2034</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hauling nets with power in Cedar Island township in Carteret county</td>
<td>2035</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>interfering with markings or property of fisheries commission</td>
<td>1896</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>menhaden; fishing for by nonresidents</td>
<td>1966</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>violation of regulation of nets used in fishing for</td>
<td>1967</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nonpayment of purchase tax</td>
<td>1893</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nonresidents unlawfully fishing in Cape Fear river</td>
<td>1997</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>obstructions fish in the waters of Carteret county</td>
<td>2040</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>obstructions waters of Cypress swamp and Haws run in Onslow county</td>
<td>2063</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>obstructions in Little river</td>
<td>2003</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>obstructions of fishways</td>
<td>1974</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>oyster beds; making fires on or raking in Brunswick county</td>
<td>1950</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>oyster dealers failing to keep required records</td>
<td>1922</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>oysters:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>catching for lime</td>
<td>1939</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>catching on Sunday or at night</td>
<td>1940</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>license:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dealing without</td>
<td>1935</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>failure to show license for boats on demand</td>
<td>1937</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>false number displayed on boat</td>
<td>1938</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>use of unlicensed boats</td>
<td>1936</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>noncompliance with license law as to</td>
<td>1887</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>unculled:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>purchase of</td>
<td>1943</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by boat captain</td>
<td>1944</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sale and transportation</td>
<td>1943</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>unlawful measures prohibited</td>
<td>1924</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>unloading on Sunday or at night</td>
<td>1941</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>violating close season in certain waters</td>
<td>1947, 1954</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>violating close season in Stump sound</td>
<td>1955</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>violating close season in Myrtle Grove sound</td>
<td>1932</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**poison in streams, putting | 1968

**refusing to show officer contents of packages by persons or common carriers during close season for fish in Currituck county | 2051

**salt fish:**

| fraudulent weight marked on package | 1961 |
| misrepresentation of, by falsely marking package | 1962 |
| sales for fishing; use of by nonresidents | 1966 |

**shellfish:**

| larceny of | 1945 |
| sale without license | 1888 |
| trespass on grounds, etc | 1946 |

**terrapin, diamond-back; violation of laws protecting | 1958

**unlawful fishing for mullets in Brunswick county | 2033

**unlawful fishing in Atlantic township in Currituck county | 2048

**unlawful fishing in Black and Six Runs rivers | 1995

**unlawful fishing in Brown marsh and Horseshoe swamp in Bladen county | 2032

**unlawful fishing in Columbus, Hoke, Robeson and Scotland counties | 2005

**unlawful fishing in Kitty Hawk bay and tributaries in Dare county | 2053

**unlawful fishing in Lumber river in Columbus county | 2046

**unlawful fishing in Lumber river in Robeson county | 2074

**unlawful fishing in Mingo creek | 1993

**unlawful fishing in Sampson county | 2075

**unlawful fishing in waters of Robeson county | 2073

---

7—Index 97
INDEX

CRIMES AND PUNISHMENTS—Continued.

fish and fisheries:

unlawful fishing with seines in Atlantic ocean, New Hanover county — 2062
unlawfully joining nets together in Carteret county — 2039
unlawfully maintaining dams in Haw river in Chatham county without fish-
ways — 2044
unlawfully obstructing channel of Scuppernong river with fish nets or placing
same near bridges — 2017
unlawfully obstructing fish in Neuse river — 2009
unlawfully placing obstructions or using traps for fishing in Moccasin river
and Big and Little Contentnea creeks — 2003
unlawfully setting traps in Lumber river — 2004
unlawfully using drag or haul nets in Goose and Oyster creeks — 2002
unlawfully using nets in Cape Fear river — 1999
unlawfully using nets in Northeast river — 1999
unlawfully using stationary nets near Norfolk-Southern railroad bridge
across Scuppernong river — 2019
unlawfully using stationary trap nets in Neuse or Trent rivers — 2007
unlawful use of drift nets in Roanoke river — 2015
unlawful use of dutch and pound nets in certain waters of Dare county — 2052
unlawful use of fish nets or traps in Porter swamp in Columbus county — 2047
unlawful use of nets and seines in Cape Fear river — 1997
unlawful use of nets and seines on coast of Onslow county — 2065
unlawful use of nets in certain creeks in Beaufort county — 2028
unlawful use of nets in Dawson's creek in Pamlico county — 2068
unlawful use of nets in Trent river — 2020
unlawful use of pound and dutch nets in Hyde county — 2056
unlawful use of pound nets in Neuse river in Carteret county — 2041
unlawful use of purse nets and seines for food fish in New Hanover, Onslow
and Pender counties — 2024
unlawful use of seines and nets in New river in Onslow county — 2065
unlawful use of seines, nets and hedges in Perquimans river — 2014
unlawful use of stationary nets in Pamlico and Tar rivers — 2011
unlawful use of stationary nets in Pamlico river — 2013
unlawful use of stationary nets in Scuppernong river and Lake Phelps — 2016
unlawful use of stop nets in Onslow county — 2064
use of drag-nets in certain streams in Pamlico county — 2069
use of drag-nets in Rose bay and tributaries in Hyde county — 2057
use of explosives, drugs or poisons for taking fish — 1597
use of fishing apparatus within one-half mile of Croatan and Pamlico marshes 1986
use of nets of unlawful length in Carteret county — 2038
use of nets with mesh of unlawful size in Greene county — 2054
use of pound or dutch nets near wharves or railroad bridge on Albemarle
sound — 1985
use of stationary nets or traps for taking fish in waters of Carteret county — 2036
use of unlawful measures for oysters — 1922
use of unlawful nets and traps in Masonboro and Myrtle Grove sounds in
New Hanover county — 2061
use of unlawful nets east of the mouth of Shades river, Hyde county — 2050
use of unlawful nets in Alligator river and Fryingpan creek in Tyrrell
county — 2076
use of unlawful nets in certain creeks in Beaufort county — 2025
use of unlawful nets in Hatley creek in Pasquotank county — 2071
use of unlawful nets in Nixon's creek — 2029
use of unlawful nets in North creek in Beaufort county — 2030
use of unlawful nets in Pasquotank river — 2070
use of unlawful size seine mesh in Carteret county, for mullets — 2037
using purse nets for food fish in Carteret and Onslow counties — 2045
using seines with bars of unlawful size in Neuse and Trent rivers — 2008
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CRIMES AND PUNISHMENTS—Continued.</th>
<th>SECTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>fish and fisheries:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>using unlawful nets in Blount's creek</td>
<td>2027</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>violating law against drift nets in certain waters</td>
<td>1980</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>violating law regulating nets used in Currituck sound</td>
<td>1987</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>violation of fisheries laws</td>
<td>1984</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>violation of fishing regulations in Black river</td>
<td>1982</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>violation of laws as to</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>violation of lay days for fishing in Pamlico county</td>
<td>2067</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>violation of net regulations in certain waters</td>
<td>1980, 1990</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>violation of net regulations in Pamlico sound</td>
<td>1990</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>violation of net regulations in Roanoke sound</td>
<td>1991</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wrongfully marking prohibited areas</td>
<td>1996</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>flag, state and national; desecration of</td>
<td>4500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>forcible entry and detainee</td>
<td>4300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>forged paper, uttering</td>
<td>4294</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>forged securities, selling</td>
<td>4295</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>forgery</td>
<td>4293-4299</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bank notes, checks and other securities</td>
<td>4293</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>deeds, wills, leases, bonds, bills of exchange, promissory notes, etc</td>
<td>4296</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>forged petitions, uttering</td>
<td>4297</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>forgery of bank notes, etc., by connecting genuine parts</td>
<td>4299</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>forging names to petition</td>
<td>4297</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>forging stock certificate and uttering forged certificates</td>
<td>4298</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>selling certain forged securities</td>
<td>4295</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uttering forged papers</td>
<td>4294</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fornication and adultery</td>
<td>4343</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fraternal benefit societies:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>violating laws as to</td>
<td>6529</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wearing badge, etc., unlawfully</td>
<td>6537</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>frauds</td>
<td>4287-4292</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>blackmailing</td>
<td>4291</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fraudulent and deceptive advertising</td>
<td>4290</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fraudulent removal of manufacturer’s serial number from motor vehicle</td>
<td>4292</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>horses at fairs, fraudulent entry of</td>
<td>4289</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mortgaged property, fraudulent disposal of</td>
<td>4287</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>secreting property to hinder enforcement of lien</td>
<td>4288</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gambling</td>
<td>4430</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>faro banks and tables; keeping or betting thereat</td>
<td>4432</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gaming tables; allowing on premises</td>
<td>4434</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gaming tables; destroyed by justices and police officers</td>
<td>4435</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gaming tables; keeping or betting thereat</td>
<td>4433</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gaming tables; opposing destruction of, etc</td>
<td>4437</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>in houses of public entertainment; allowing; duty of police</td>
<td>4431</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>on elections</td>
<td>4185 (5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>property exhibited seized; disposition</td>
<td>4426</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>games of chance or skill in prohibited area around state university</td>
<td>5802</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gas appliances, interfering with</td>
<td>4234</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gas companies, injuring fixtures and other property of</td>
<td>4234</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gin houses, burning of</td>
<td>4244</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ginseng; digging on another's land during certain months</td>
<td>4510</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>glianders; failing to kill animal affected with</td>
<td>4459</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gold and silver articles; violation of law as to stamping</td>
<td>4016</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>graves, disturbing</td>
<td>4522</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>graveyard; injury to fence or wall</td>
<td>4317</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>graveyard; interfering with</td>
<td>4321</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>habeas corpus:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>concealing party entitled to or aiding or abetting</td>
<td>2230</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>failure to execute according to law</td>
<td>2298</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
INDEX

CRIMES AND PUNISHMENTS—Continued.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2229</td>
<td>habeas corpus: false return of writ.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2227</td>
<td>habeas corpus: recommitting party discharged under.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6364</td>
<td>harbor master at Wilmington, obstructing in discharge of duties.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4217-4220</td>
<td>certain persons in school excepted from law as to.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4219</td>
<td>expulsion from school; duty of faculty.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4218</td>
<td>school faculty failing to expel offender.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4422</td>
<td>highways, building unguarded barbed-wire fences along; local.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4492</td>
<td>hog cholera; distributing or using hog-cholera virus without permission.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4490</td>
<td>hog cholera; failing to segregate and confine swine affected with.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4491</td>
<td>hog cholera; shipping hogs from infected territory.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4200-4203</td>
<td>horses and mules:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4260</td>
<td>taking for temporary purpose.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4261</td>
<td>house-breaking otherwise than burglariously.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3245</td>
<td>preparation to commit.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4235</td>
<td>house of worship; obstructing way to or spring used by.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4242</td>
<td>house of worship; setting fire to.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4814</td>
<td>huckleberries; removing from land of another; local.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4447</td>
<td>husband abandoning family.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4450</td>
<td>husband failing to provide adequate support for family.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4548</td>
<td>immoral exhibitions and performances.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4338</td>
<td>incendiary fires. See hereunder Burnings.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4337, 4338</td>
<td>indecent exposure.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4348</td>
<td>innocent woman, charging with incontinency.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4230</td>
<td>insane persons:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6171</td>
<td>assisting inmate of hospital for insane to escape.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6187</td>
<td>committing nonresident insane to hospital for insane.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6455</td>
<td>insurance—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6485</td>
<td>accident and health:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6490</td>
<td>application, alteration of by other than applicant.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6416</td>
<td>actions against enforced, where and how.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6309</td>
<td>adjusters:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6310</td>
<td>acting for unauthorized company or on unauthorized contract.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6305</td>
<td>violating insurance law.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4305, 4372-4375</td>
<td>agents:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6305</td>
<td>acting without license.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6432</td>
<td>agreements restricting agents' compensation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6308</td>
<td>blank policies, signing certain.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6306</td>
<td>failing to exhibit license.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6307</td>
<td>false statement by.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6304</td>
<td>fraudulently procuring payment of premium to self.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6305</td>
<td>negotiating unlawful insurance with company not admitted to state.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6310</td>
<td>violating insurance law.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6293</td>
<td>assets, etc., violating law as to publication of.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6286</td>
<td>books and papers of insurance companies, refusal to exhibit to commissioner.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4199</td>
<td>contracts other than authorized by law.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6307</td>
<td>examining physician, false statement by.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6375</td>
<td>false statements by companies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6281, 6374, 6375</td>
<td>fire policies:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6433</td>
<td>issued contrary to law.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6429</td>
<td>issued through unlicensed agent.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

100
INDEX

CRIMES AND PUNISHMENTS—Continued.

insurance—

fire policies: issuing other than standard........................................ 6439

 foreign companies, failure to file affidavit, etc., when in unlicensed.......... 6426

medical examination:

false statements by medical examiner........................................ 6307

violation of law as to by life company........................................ 6463

reciprocal or inter-insurance exchanges; attorney failing to comply with

article ........................................ 6406

reinsurance:

effecting unlawful .......................................................... 6422, 6423

violation of law as to by domestic life company............................... 6463

statements:

failing to file......................................................... 6373-6375

false statements ................................................... 6374-6375

internal improvements; failure to submit required reports to board of internal

improvements .............................................................................. 6545

intimidation of jurors or witnesses.................................................. 4380

intoxicating liquors. See hereunder Liquors.

allowing distillery to be operated on land under control.................... 3407

making or abetting to make spirituous or malt liquors or intoxicating

beverages .................................................................................. 3409

transportation companies failing to keep record of shipments of intoxicat-

ing liquors .................................................................................. 3382

unlawfully procuring and delivering spirituous or malt liquors to another 3371

violating prohibition law .................................................................. 3110

jailer confining prisoner to improper apartment.................................. 4108

jailer injuring prisoner............................................................... 4107

jails, breaking or entering with intent to injure prisoners..................... 4376

jails, county commissioners failing to heat....................................... 1319

Jamaica ginger; selling except upon prescription ................................ 4507

junk dealers; failing to keep records or making false entries ............. 5090, 5091

purchasing certain metals from minors ........................................... 5091

 jurors, intimidating or interfering with ........................................... 4380

justice of the peace failing to turn over books and papers on expiration of term 4399

kidnapping ................................................................. 4221-4225

kidnapping and abduction .......................................................... 4221-4225

labor regulations, violation of ..................................................... 5083

landlord and tenant:

landlord failing to make agreed advances to tenant.......................... 4481

unlawful removal of crop by tenant............................................... 2362

unlawful seizure of tenant’s crop by landlord.................................. 2362

willful destruction by tenant misdemeanor ..................................... 2515

wrongful surrender by tenant to other than landlord........................ 2533

landmarks; removing, altering or defacing ....................................... 4319

larceny ................................................................. 4249-4265

agricultural fairs; unlawfully taking exhibits from.......................... 4255

by servants and other employees.................................................. 4255

distinction between grand and petit larceny abolished....................... 4249

jurisdiction in cases of larceny and receiving .................................. 4352

killing unmarked livestock with felonious intent; local ..................... 4265

larceny or receiving where value not in excess of $20........................ 4251

of choses in action ............................................................ 4254

of fish from nets ........................................................................ 1971

of ginseng .............................................................................. 4255

of horses and mules .................................................................. 4255

of public records and papers ....................................................... 4255
## CRIMES AND PUNISHMENTS—Continued.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Crime</th>
<th>Section</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>larceny:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>of taxed dogs</td>
<td>4263</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>of un gathered crops</td>
<td>4257</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>of wills</td>
<td>4256</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pursuing or injuring livestock with intent to commit larceny</td>
<td>4264</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>receiving stolen goods</td>
<td>4250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>taking horses or mules for temporary purposes</td>
<td>4261</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>taking motor vehicles for temporary purpose</td>
<td>4262</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lease, forgery of</td>
<td>4296</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>legal notice or advertising, defacing or destroying</td>
<td>4504</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>letters; unauthorized opening, reading or publishing</td>
<td>4509</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lewd dances, taking part in</td>
<td>4548</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lewd women committing lewdness with or in presence of student</td>
<td>4333</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prosecution must be within six months</td>
<td>4353</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>student competent but not compellable to testify</td>
<td>4353</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>libel</td>
<td>4229</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>libel and slander</td>
<td>4229-431</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lien; fraudulent disposal of property to hinder</td>
<td>4237</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lien; secreting property to hinder enforcement of</td>
<td>4288</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lighthouses, anchoring in range of</td>
<td>4884</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>liquors. See hereunder <em>Intoxicating Liquors.</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>adulterated</td>
<td>4451</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>selling receipt for</td>
<td>4452</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>furnishing to inmate of charitable or penal institution except upon prescription</td>
<td>4508</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>giving intoxicants to unmarried minors under 17</td>
<td>4455</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>manufacturing or selling poisonous liquors</td>
<td>4453</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>public drinking on railway passenger cars</td>
<td>4457</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>selling or giving intoxicants to unmarried minors by dealers</td>
<td>4456</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>selling or giving liquor near political speaking</td>
<td>4454</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>selling within prohibited area around state university</td>
<td>5801</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>livestock:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>failing to show hide and ears of neat cattle killed in enclosures in Tyrrell county</td>
<td>4493</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>injuring livestock not enclosed by lawful fence</td>
<td>4534</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inspection of livestock running at large</td>
<td>4493-496</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>killing unmarked livestock with felonious intent: local</td>
<td>4265</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pursuing or injuring with intent to steal</td>
<td>4264</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>livestock running at large:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>altering brands and misbranding</td>
<td>4495</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>failing to show hide and ears of livestock killed</td>
<td>4493</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>molesting or injuring</td>
<td>4494</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>placing poisonous shrubs and vegetables in public places</td>
<td>4496</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>livestock quarantine, violating</td>
<td>4874</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lotteries:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>advertising lotteries</td>
<td>4427</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dealing in lotteries</td>
<td>4428</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>selling lottery tickets and acting as agent, etc.</td>
<td>4429</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lumbermen failing to remove obstructions placed in Albemarle sound</td>
<td>6983</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lynching, refusal of witness to appear or testify in investigation of</td>
<td>4377</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maiming, malicious</td>
<td>4212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>manslaughter</td>
<td>4201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>punishment for second offense</td>
<td>4202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maritime quarantine, violating</td>
<td>7234, 7241</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>marl beds, failing to enclose</td>
<td>4426</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>marriage between whites and negroes</td>
<td>4341</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>marriage license; obtaining under false representation</td>
<td>2501</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>matches, violating article as to</td>
<td>5117</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
INDEX

CRIMES AND PUNISHMENTS—Continued.

meat, sale of unsanitary........................................................................................................ 4762
mechanic’s lien; contractor or architect failing to furnish statement to owner................. 2443
medical chests in factories, failure to provide..................................................................... 6556
meridian monuments, defacing............................................................................................. 8081
midwives failing to register................................................................................................... 7188
military property:
  injury to or disposal of....................................................................................................... 6881
  national guard member failing to return........................................................................... 6882
  refusing to deliver public arms on demand....................................................................... 6885
  selling accoutrements......................................................................................................... 6883, 6884
  selling and buying public arms............................................................................................ 6884
militia:
  organizing company without authority............................................................................... 6894
  placing name on muster roll wrongfully............................................................................. 6895
mills:
  injuries to dams and water channels of............................................................................ 4315
  keeping false toll dishes..................................................................................................... 2534
  obstructing mill-races or dams........................................................................................... 2554
  owner of dam failing to keep required gate and slope...................................................... 7371
  setting fire to..................................................................................................................... 4242
  mining phosphate rock in rivers except as allowed........................................................... 7904
minors. See hereunder Child.
  aiding minor to procure cigarettes..................................................................................... 4439
  barrooms, billiard rooms and bowling alleys; permitting minors to enter....................... 4442
  enticing out of state for purpose of employment............................................................... 4222
  failing to give officer name of person providing cigarettes to minor.............................. 4439
  failing to pay minor for certain work.................................................................................. 4446
  firearms, permitting young children to use...................................................................... 4441
  fire, exposing children to..................................................................................................... 4443
  giving intoxicants to unmarried minors under 17........................................................... 4455
  marrying female under 14.................................................................................................. 4444
  selling cigarettes to............................................................................................................ 4438
  selling or giving intoxicants to unmarried minors by dealers........................................ 4456
  selling or giving weapons to............................................................................................... 4440
  separating child under six months old from mother......................................................... 4445
miscegenation........................................................................................................................ 4340
  performing marriage ceremony between white and negro.............................................. 4341
  register of deeds issuing license for marriage between white person and negro............ 4341
misdemeanor:
  defined.................................................................................................................................. 4171
  punishment for.................................................................................................................... 4173
  violation of town ordinance is............................................................................................ 4174
monetary substitutes:
  issuing without authority..................................................................................................... 4183
  receiving or passing unauthorized...................................................................................... 4184
monopolies and trusts:
  combinations in restraint of trade..................................................................................... 2559, 2590
  encouraging violations of the provisions of chapter on Monopolies and Trusts............. 2565
  evasion by corporation of examination under anti-trust act........................................... 2570
  perjury in examinations under anti-trust act....................................................................... 2570
  refusal to furnish the information required under anti-trust law................................... 2570
  violating any of the provisions of the chapter on Monopolies and Trusts....................... 2546
monuments, memorials, etc., injuring or committing nuisance around.......................... 4303
monuments, removing or defacing....................................................................................... 4320
mortgaged property, fraudulent disposal of......................................................................... 4287
motor vehicles:
  fraudulently removing manufacturer's serial number from............................................. 4292
INDEX

CRIMES AND PUNISHMENTS—Continued.

motor vehicles:
- operating while intoxicated .................................................. 4506
- taking for temporary purpose ............................................... 4262
- using fictitious display number or more than two numbers on motor vehicle ........................................ 2908
- violation of provisions of chapter on Motor Vehicles ................. 2599

municipal hospitals, violation of article on .................................. 7277

murder in first and second degree ............................................ 4200

narcotics; furnishing to inmate of penal or charitable institution except upon prescription ........................................... 4508

navigation:
- Albemarle sound, lumbermen failing to remove obstructions in .......... 6983
- anchoring in range of lighthouses .......................................... 6984
- beacons, removing .................................................................... 6881
- buoys, beacons, and day-marks, interference with ......................... 6908, 6909
- Currituck sound, obstructing waters of .................................... 6982
- obstructing harbor master of Wilmington in discharge of duties ........ 6985
- obstructing navigable waters .................................................... 6981
- obstructing or encumbering docks at Wilmington .......................... 6964, 6966
- pilot in Beaufort harbor failing to have boat numbered ............... 6973
- pilots suffering an unlawful act to be done and not giving information .................................................. 6981
- repairing boats in docks at Wilmington ....................................... 6963
- neat cattle in Tyrrell county; failing to show hide and ears when killed .................................................. 4493
- notices and advertisements, injuring ......................................... 4503, 4504
- notices in imitation of railroad notices, erecting ............................ 4505
- nuisances, failure to abate after notice ...................................... 7072
- obscene books and pictures; exhibiting, selling, etc. ...................... 4848
- obscene words or pictures, cutting or painting near public place ....... 4849

obstructing justice:
- jails, breaking or entering with intent to injure prisoners ............... 4376
- jurors, intimidating or interfering with ..................................... 4380
- prisoners, breaking or entering jails with intent to injure .............. 4376
- refusing to aid police officer .................................................... 4379
- resisting officer ........................................................................ 4378
- witness before legislative committee, failing to attend as .............. 4381
- witnesses, intimidating or interfering with ................................ 4380
- witness refusing to appear or testify in lynching investigation ........ 4377

oleomargarine, sale of without label ............................................ 5088

optometry, violation of provisions as to ...................................... 6688

optometry, violating provisions as to practice of ............................ 6688

order for money or goods, forgery of ........................................ 4266

osteopathy, practicing unlawfully .............................................. 6708

osteopathy, violating provisions as to practice of .......................... 6708

outhouse, injury to ..................................................................... 4317

parent and child; parent procuring possession after forfeiture ............ 191

failure to comply with compulsory school attendance laws .............. 5766, 5770

neglecting child .......................................................................... 5057

passengers; refusing to pay proper fare on steamboat ...................... 3506

penal institutions:
- furnishing firearms to inmates .................................................. 4508
- furnishing liquors or drugs to inmates except upon prescription ....... 4508

pension claims, speculating in .................................................... 5166

perjury:
- before legislative committees .................................................... 4306
- corruptly taking voter's oath .................................................... 4190

in application for oyster license .................................................. 1933

in certificate of mutual fire insurance company ............................... 4371

in connection with elections ...................................................... 4183 (4)
**INDEX**

CRIMES AND PUNISHMENTS—Continued.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Offense</th>
<th>Section</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>perjury:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>in court-martial proceedings</td>
<td>4367</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>in insurance statement</td>
<td>4368</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>in statement of fraternal benefit society</td>
<td>4370</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>punishment for</td>
<td>4364</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>subornation of</td>
<td>4365</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>taking false oath when registering under permanent registration law</td>
<td>4191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to procure benefit of insurance policy</td>
<td>4369</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>personal property, malicious injury to</td>
<td>4331</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>petitions; forging names to and uttering forged petitions</td>
<td>4297</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>physicians and surgeons violating law as to practice</td>
<td>6616, 6622, 6623</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>picnics, disturbing</td>
<td>4413</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pilots suffering unlawful acts to be done</td>
<td>6881</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>poison; furnishing to inmate of penal or charitable institution except upon prescription</td>
<td>4508</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>police officer refusing to aid</td>
<td>4379</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>political campaign:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>committee or member failing to report receipts and disbursements</td>
<td>4185 (8, 10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>contributions toward without reporting</td>
<td>4185 (7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>insurance companies contributing to</td>
<td>4199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>political candidates:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>circulating false charges against</td>
<td>4185 (12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>expending more than a certain sum for campaign purposes</td>
<td>4185 (9)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>failing to report campaign receipts and disbursements</td>
<td>4185 (8)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>promising political appointments, etc, for support</td>
<td>4185 (13)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>publishing unsigned charges against</td>
<td>4185 (11)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>political meeting, disturbing</td>
<td>4413</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>principals and accessories</td>
<td>4173-4177</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prison breach and escape</td>
<td>4393-4406</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prisoners:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>aiding in escape of</td>
<td>4406</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>allowing escape of; burden of proof</td>
<td>4333</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>breaking or entering jail with intent to injure</td>
<td>4376</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>confining prisoner to improper apartment</td>
<td>4408</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>confining white and colored together, etc</td>
<td>7740</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>escape of hired from custody</td>
<td>4403</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>injury to by jaller</td>
<td>4407</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>requiring female prisoners to work in chain-gangs</td>
<td>4409</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>trading with prisoners</td>
<td>4406</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>private office, misconduct in</td>
<td>4100-4102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bank accounts, misrepresenting and making false entries in</td>
<td>4402</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bank officers and agents, malfeasance of</td>
<td>4401</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>railroad officers; failing to account with successors</td>
<td>4400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prize-fights, engaging in and betting on</td>
<td>4412</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>process; failing to return or making false return of</td>
<td>4396</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>profane and obscene language:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>on public highways: local</td>
<td>4352</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to female operators</td>
<td>4351</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>using on passenger train</td>
<td>4350</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>promissory notes, forgery of</td>
<td>4236</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prostitution; 1919 law as to</td>
<td>4057-4068</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prostitution; permitting female under 18 in house of</td>
<td>4936</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>public accountant practicing without certificate</td>
<td>7023</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>public buildings and grounds, disorderly conduct in and injuries to</td>
<td>7303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>injuring trees in capitol square</td>
<td>7046</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>trespass upon</td>
<td>7015</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>public documents, disposing of or refusing to deliver to successor</td>
<td>4395</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>public drinking on railway passenger cars</td>
<td>4447</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
INDEX

CRIMES AND PUNISHMENTS—Continued.

public drunkenness ................................................................. 4458
prohibited entry of intoxicated person into public conveyance .......... 3594

public health:
  county board of health, violating rules of ........................................ 7066
  county physician or health officer not performing duties .................... 7068
  county quarantine officer failing to enforce laws ................................ 7148
  hospital for communicable diseases, violating regulations of ............... 2798
  hospital, resistance to removal of person to .................................... 2796

infectious diseases:
  bowel discharges in typhoid and cholera, unlawful disposition of ........... 7158
  violation of article or rules of state board of health ......................... 7155
  inflammation of eyes of new-born, violations of article as to ............... 7186
  innkeeper failing to comply with hotel laws ...................................... 2282
  inspection of hotels, etc., obstructing .......................................... 2282
  municipal health officer failing to perform duties ................................ 7077
  nuisance, failure to abate after notice ........................................ 7072
  parent or guardian refusing to bring public school pupil before state board of health agent when notified so to do ........................................ 5750
  privies, obstruction of officer in discharge of duties as to ................ 7140
  privies, violation of law as to ................................................ 7137
  sewerage, failure to submit plans to state board of health for public .... 7118
  smallpox:
    parent or school authority permitting school child to violate vaccination requirements ................................................................. 7162
    violating regulations of local board of health as to vaccination .......... 7164
  tuberculosis prisoners, violations of provisions of law as to .......... 7220

venereal diseases:
  obtaining prescription or remedy under false name ................................ 7201
  violations of laws as to ....................................................... 7198, 7206
  vital statistics, violating law as to .......................................... 7112

water supplies:
  communities, etc., on watersheds failing to provide sewerage system .... 7127
  damage to private ........................................................................ 7128
  defiling ..................................................................................... 7124
  failure to submit plans to state board of health for public ................. 7118
  resident on watershed failing to carry out instructions of board of health ......................................................................................... 7123
  violation of regulations of state board of health to protect ............... 7117

public lands, trespass on .................................................................. 4302
public meetings, disturbing .................................................................. 4413, 4414

public morality and decency, offenses against ...................................... 4336-4436

bigamy ........................................................................................ 4332

churches; obstructing way to or spring used by ...................................... 4351

crime against nature ........................................................................ 4333

falsely registering as husband and wife at hotel, etc ............................ 4345

fornication and adultery ...................................................................... 4343

immoral exhibitions and performances ................................................ 4348

incest ............................................................................................ 4337, 4338

indecent exposure of person .................................................................. 4348

inducing females to enter hotels for immoral purposes ......................... 4344

lewd dances, taking part in .................................................................... 4348

lewd women committing lewdness with or in presence of student ............ 4353

  prosecution must be within six months ............................................. 4353

  student competent but not compellable to testify ................................ 4353

misccegenation .................................................................................. 4340

issuing license for marriage between white person and negro .................. 4341

performing marriage ceremony between white person and negro ............ 4341

obscene books and pictures; exhibiting, selling, etc ................................ 4348

106
INDEX

CRIMES AND PUNISHMENTS—Continued.

public morality and decency, offenses against:

obscene words or pictures, cutting or painting near public places............. 4349
opposite sexes occupying same bedroom at hotel for immoral purposes........ 4345
profane or indecent language:

on public highways: local.................................................. 4352
to female telephone operators............................................. 4351
using on passenger train.................................................... 4350
prostitution: 1919 law as to................................................ 4357-4363
prostitution; permitting unmarried female under 18 in house of.............. 4346
religious assembly; disturbing by certain exhibitions......................... 4355
seduction................................................................. 4339
stone-horse or stone-mule allowed to run at large.......................... 4356

public officers:

acting as such before qualified............................................ 4383
bank examiner making false report; accepting bribes.......................... 4387
bond-issuing authorities selling bonds without proper notice................ 4392
director, trustee, etc., of state institution acting as agent, etc., for those furnishing supplies.................................................. 4390
failing to make reports and discharge other duties......................... 4385
fines, failing to file required report of.................................. 4398
justice of the peace failing to turn over books and papers on expiration of term ......................................................... 4399
prisoners: allowing escape of; burden of proof.............................. 4396
process, failing to return or making false return of.......................... 4396
public documents, disposing of or refusing to deliver to successor........ 4395
public trust; director of contracting for his own benefit...................... 4388
school authorities buying school supplies from interested school official... 4391
speculating in claims against county, town, or state........................ 4389
swearing falsely to an official report...................................... 4386
tax list; failing to surrender for inspection and correction.................. 4397
willfully failing to discharge duties...................................... 4384
public officials, buying and selling....................................... 4382

public peace, offenses against........................................... 4410-4416
concealed weapons, carrying.................................................. 4410
detectives going armed in a body.......................................... 4416
duel, accepting or bearing challenge to fight................................ 4411
prize-fights, engaging in and betting on................................... 4412
public meetings, disturbing................................................. 4413, 4414
religious congregation, disturbing......................................... 4415
school entertainments, picnics, etc.; disturbing................................ 4413
schools, injuring property of or disturbing................................ 4414
temperance societies, injuring property of or disturbing.................... 4414
public records and papers; larceny, mutilation or destruction of.......

public safety, offenses against—
carriers:

malicious injury to property of.......................................... 4417
nonmalicious injury to property of....................................... 4418
displaying false lights on seashore........................................ 4421
explosives:

firing, etc., except for legitimate purposes................................ 4423
keeping for sale or selling without license................................ 4425
storing near causeway on Eagles island.................................... 4424
marl beds, failing to enclose................................................ 4426
operating trains and street cars while intoxicated.......................... 4429
shooting or throwing at trains or passengers................................ 4419
unguarded barbed-wire fences along highways, building: local.............. 4422

107
INDEX

CRIMES AND PUNISHMENTS—Continued.

public schools, setting fire to.................................................. 4240
public trusts; director of contracting for his own benefit.................. 4388
public waters; erecting artificial islands, etc., in.......................... 4304
pure foods and drugs:
  refusing samples or obstructing inspector.................................. 4765
  sales contrary to article..................................................... 4768
  violation of article.................................................................. 4762
quarantine of infected feedstuff, violating...................................... 4872
railroads:
  beating way on railroad trains.................................................. 3508
  cattle-guards; failing to erect and maintain................................ 3454
  charging unreasonable freight rates........................................ 3519
  conductor failing to have cars and toilets kept clean.................. 3512
  defective crossings; failure to repair after notice...................... 3449
  discriminating against Atlantic and North Carolina railroad.......... 3419
  discriminating by rebate or reduced charges.............................. 3417
  discriminating in charges.................................................... 3416
  entering car after being forbidden........................................ 3506
  erecting signals and notice in imitation of railroad's................ 4565
  lease, merger, etc., of competing carrier.................................. 5410
  not arranging cars in passenger train as provided by law............. 3476
  operating trains while intoxicated......................................... 4420
  public drinking on passenger cars.......................................... 4457
  railroad cars, breaking into or entering................................... 4295
  railroad companies failing to maintain bridges which they make necessary 3792
  rolling stock, malicious removal of packing from....................... 4352
  shelter for employees at division points, failure to provide........ 6557
  shooting or throwing at trains or passengers............................ 4119
  Sunday trains in violation of law; loading or unloading freight on Sunday 3480
  unauthorized manufacture or sale of switchlock keys.................. 3477
  violating law as to headlights on locomotive on main line............ 3479
  violations of passenger rates............................................. 3491
willful injury to railroad property........................................... 3478
railroad officers; failing to account with successors...................... 4400
railroad tickets, unauthorized dealing in.................................... 4466
rape......................................................................................... 4294
  assault with intent to commit............................................... 4295
  emission not necessary to constitute...................................... 4296
rape and kindred offenses.......................................................... 4294-4299
real property, malicious injury to............................................. 4301
rebellion..................................................................................... 4178-4190
  conspiring to rebel............................................................. 4178
receipt, forgery of...................................................................... 4296
receiving stolen goods.................................................................. 4250
  not exceeding $20 in value................................................... 4251
register of deeds:
  failing to discharge duties..................................................... 3507
  failing to keep index and cross-index of registered instruments...... 3561
registration; violations of provisions as to registration of deeds of easements 3316
release, forgery of....................................................................... 4296
religious assembly; disturbing by certain exhibitions..................... 4355
religious congregation, disturbing............................................... 4415
removing building inspector's notice from condemned buildings........ 2784
resisting officer........................................................................... 4378
roads and highways:
  depositing glass or other sharp substances on highways of the state. 2619
  destroying or defacing guide-posts on roads............................... 3780
INDEX

CRIMES AND PUNISHMENTS—Continued.

roads and highways:  

- failing to repair damage to roads caused by hauling logs .......................... 3793
- fast driving over public bridges .............................................................. 3805
- fastening vessels to bridges ..................................................................... 3804
- injuring road signs and mile-posts .......................................................... 3784
- leaving gates across public roads open ................................................. 3787
- mill owner failing to maintain bridge across mill stream ...................... 3796
- obstructing drains and ditches made by township road commission ....... 3712
- obstructing drains or ditches made by county road authorities .......... 3668
- obstructing public road drains ................................................................. 3791
- obstructing roads and highways .............................................................. 3789
- person summoned to work road failing to attend ................................... 3811
- placing obstructions on highways of state ............................................ 2619
- public bridges, setting fire to .................................................................... 4241
- road authorities failing to post annual itemized statements ................. 3759
- road overseer failing to establish high-water mark at ford .................... 3782
- road overseer neglecting duties ............................................................... 3760
- toll bridge, setting fire to ......................................................................... 4241
- township board of road supervisors neglecting duties ......................... 3756
- violating law as to fords across dividing lines ....................................... 3788
- violating regulations of county commissioners of certain counties as to use of roads and bridges .......................................................... 3751

rural communities, violating ordinances of ........................................... 7391

- school entertainment, disturbing ............................................................... 4141
- school faculty failing to expel hazing offender ....................................... 4218
- school fund treasurer failing to make required reports ....................... 5456
- school officials selling school supplies .................................................... 4391

- schools:  
  - conducting commercial school without license ...................................... 5778
  - county superintendent and county board of education failing to provide proper privies .......................................................... 5756
  - parent or guardian failing to comply with compulsory attendance law .... 5761
  - school books, selling at greater than contract price ............................. 5719
  - school census, school committee making false return of ................. 5746
  - school committee members failing to keep privies sanitary ............... 5757
  - school official failing to carry out instructions as to compulsory attendance law .......................................................... 5759
  - teacher failing to make physical examinations of pupils and reports .... 5749

- seamen:  
  - enticing from vessel ............................................................................. 4471
  - search warrants for deserting seamen .................................................. 4473
  - secreting or harboring deserting seamen ............................................ 4472
  - seats for women employees, failure to provide .................................. 6555
  - secret political and military organizations ......................................... 4180
  - seduction ............................................................................................... 4339
  - seed cotton; sale at night under certain conditions ............................ 4467
  - shelter for employees at railroad division points, failure to provide ... 6557

sheriff:  

- confining prisoner to improper apartment .......................................... 4408
- failing to attend tax sale of realty .......................................................... 8016
- selling property not liable for tax .......................................................... 8016
- shipping fruit or vegetables without complying with law .................... 5087
- shooting rifle across Currituck sound and waters of Dare county ....... 4511
- signals in imitation of railroad signals, erecting .................................. 4505
- slander of innocent woman .................................................................... 4230
- stables; burning of ................................................................................ 4244
- state institutions; directors, etc., interested in furnishing supplies ...... 4390
INDEX

CRIMES AND PUNISHMENTS—Continued.

state lands, cutting timber on before obtaining grant.......................... 7582
steam appliances, interfering with.................................................. 4323
stevedores:
  acting as such without license.................................................. 2457
  false oath punishable as perjury.............................................. 2456
stock certificates, forging and uttering forged certificates................. 4298
stone-horse or stone-mule allowed to run at large............................. 4356
strays; noncompliance with law as to strays.................................. 3954
stranded property, failure to report............................................. 8065
street railways:
  failing to provide vestibule fronts for cars.............................. 3541
  failure to provide fenders on cars.......................................... 3542
  officer or employee violating provisions of law relating to separation
    of races on street cars..................................................... 3533
  operating cars while intoxicated............................................ 4420
violation of requirement that passengers take certain seats on street cars 3537
subornation of perjury.................................................................... 4365
subpoena of North Carolina dental society, failure to obey................ 6629
Sunday:
  fishing with seine or net on.................................................... 1970
  hunting or going armed on Sunday.............................................. 3956
surveyor’s chain, using untested.................................................. 8075
tampering with examinations........................................................ 5658
tar kilns, failing to guard fires at................................................. 4312
taxation:
  delinquent taxpayers, failure of sheriff, etc., to publish list of....... 3942
  failure of seller of potable waters to file required statement......... 7060
  list taker failing to administer tax lister oath........................... 7917
  misappropriation of taxes........................................................ 7876
  refusal to answer questions or to make returns........................... 7919
  tax list, failure to surrender for inspection...................... 4397
teachers’ health certificates, violating law as to............................. 5660
telegrams; unauthorized opening, reading or publishing....................... 4499
telegraph and telephone companies, injuring wires and other fixtures of.. 4326
telegraph message; failing to transmit and deliver promptly................ 4498
telegraph messages; violating privacy of...................................... 4498
telephone and telegraph companies, making unauthorized connections with 4327
telephone companies, felling trees on wires of................................ 4329
telephone companies, interfering with lines of................................ 4330
telephone messages; wrongfully obtaining or divulging knowledge of....... 4497
temperance societies, injuring property of or disturbing meetings of...... 4414
tenant:
  harboring or employing delinquent tenant................................... 4481
  neglecting crop........................................................................... 4481
  procuring advances from landlord and then abandoning crop............. 4490
  violating contract not to rent land from others: local................. 4482
theatricals, etc., in prohibited area around state university............... 5803
timber:
  alteration of timber marks..................................................... 3992
  cutting, felling or removing another’s: local.............................. 4307
  cutting, injuring or removing another’s..................................... 4306
  cutting on watershed without disposing of boughs and debris.......... 4502
  fraudulent use of timber mark.................................................. 3990
  larceny of................................................................................. 3991
  unlawful possession of marked logs........................................... 3993
tobacco houses, burning of.......................................................... 4244
tobacco warehouse charges, violating law as to................................ 5126

110
INDEX

CRIMES AND PUNISHMENTS—Continued.

| Toilets not intended for sex or color, intruding on | 6560 |
| Tombstones, removing or defacing | 4320 |
| Town ordinances, violation of | 4174 |
| Trademarks: | |
| Alteration of timber marks | 3992 |
| Counterfeiting or forging private marks, trademarks, etc | 3982 |
| Defacing beverage trademarks or labels; disposition of | 3986, 3997 |
| Fraudulent use of timber trademark | 3990 |
| Misbranding sacks to defraud | 3984 |
| Selling goods with counterfeit marks or labels | 3983 |
| Unlawful possession of marked logs | 3983 |
| Train robbery | 4266, 4267 |
| Attempted train robbery | 4267 |
| Trained nurses, violation of article as to | 6738, 6740 |
| Tramp. See under Vagrant. | |
| Arrest by persons other than officers | 4464 |
| Defined and punished | 4461 |
| Does not apply to women, minors under 14, or to blind persons | 4461 |
| Malicious injury by to personal property | 4463 |
| Trespassing and carrying dangerous weapons | 4462 |
| Trespass to land and fixtures | 4300-4310 |
| Fishing structures, trespass on | 1973 |
| Lands of grantee under water | 1964 |
| Bridges, injuring | 4318 |
| Burning or otherwise destroying field crops of another | 4313 |
| Dams and water channels of mills and factories, injuries to | 4315 |
| Electric appliances, interfering with | 4323 |
| Electric power companies: | |
| Felling trees on wires of | 4329 |
| Injuring fixtures and other property of | 4328 |
| Injuring wires and other fixtures of | 4326 |
| Engines and boilers, tampering with | 4325 |
| Forecible entry and detainer | 4325 |
| Gas appliances, interfering with | 4323 |
| Gas companies, injuring fixtures and other property of | 4324 |
| Graves, disturbing | 4322 |
| Graveyards, interfering with | 4321 |
| Injuring houses, churches, fences and walls | 4317 |
| Landmarks: removing, altering or defacing | 4319 |
| Malicious injury to real property | 4301 |
| Monuments and tombstones, removing or defacing | 4320 |
| Public buildings, disorderly conduct in and injuries to | 4303 |
| Public monuments and memorials, injuring or committing nuisance around | 4303 |
| Public waters, erecting artificial islands, etc., in | 4304 |
| Removing dog-tongue, whortleberries, etc., from land of another: local | 4314 |
| Setting fire to brush, grass or other material without properly guarding | 4312 |
| Setting fire to grass and brush lands and woodlands | 4309 |
| Setting fire to woodlands and grass lands with campfires | 4311 |
| Setting fire to woods and fields willfully or negligently: local | 4310 |
| Steam appliances, interfering with | 4323 |
| Taking unlawful possession of another's house | 4316 |
| Tar kilns and charcoal pits, failing to guard fires at | 4312 |
| Telephone and telegraph companies, injuring wires and other fixtures of | 4326 |
| Telephone and telegraph companies, making unauthorized connection with | |
| Wires of | 3327 |
| Telephone companies, felling trees on wires of | 4329 |
| Telephone companies, interfering with lines of | 4332 |

111
INDEX

CRIMES AND PUNISHMENTS—Continued.

trespass to land and fixtures:
  timber; cutting, felling or removing another's: local ........................................... 4307
  timber; cutting, injuring or removing another's .......................................................... 4306
  timber; purchasing unlawfully removed: local .............................................................. 4308
  trespass on land after being forbidden ....... ............................................................... 4305
  trespass on public lands .......................................................... .................................. 4322
  trespass upon public grounds in Raleigh .............................................................. 7045

trespass to personal property:
  agricultural fairs; injuring or unlawfully taking away exhibits ................... 4319
  boats and appliances for, etc., removing ............................................................... 4313
  livestock; injuring livestock not enclosed by lawful fence ................................... 4314
  personal property, malicious injury to ............................................................... 4313
  railroad companies; malicious removal of packing from rolling stock ............... 4320
  turpentine, selling adulterated .................................................................................. 5089
  turnpike companies failing to maintain bridges which they make necessary ....... 3797
  uninhabited house ........................................................................................................ 4317
  usury; usurious loans on household and kitchen furniture .................................... 4509
  by credit union ............................................................................................................. 5221
vagrant. See hereunder Tramp.
vagrants; defined ............................................................................................................. 4459
walls, injury to .................................................................................................................. 4317
warehouse receipts:
  failure to state in warehouse receipt the interest of warehouseman ................. 4093
  issuing fraudulent duplicates of warehouse receipts .............................................. 4092
  issuing warehouse receipt for goods not stored ....................................................... 4090
  issuing warehouse receipt with false statement ...................................................... 4091
  storing encumbered goods and negotiating receipt ................................................. 4095
  warehouseman delivering goods without obtaining outstanding negotiable receipt .......................................................... 4094
  warehouse, setting fire to ............................................................................................ 4242
watershed; cutting timber on without disposing of boughs and débris ................. 4502
water supplies. See Public Health.
injury to supply of state institution ............................................................................ 7526
weapons, violation of article as to certain ..................................................................... 5112
weights and measures, violations of article.................................................................. 8060, 8071
wheat threshers falling to make reports ........................................................................ 5102
whortleberries, removing from land of another: local .................................................. 4314
wills:
  forgery of ....................................................................................................................... 4296
  larceny, concealment or destruction of ....................................................................... 4256
witness:
  before corporation commission refusing to answer, etc ........................................ 1091
  before legislative committee, failing to attend as .................................................. 4381
  intimidating or interfering with ................................................................................. 4380
  refusing to appear or testify in lynching investigation ........................................... 4377
  subpoenaed by county board of education failing to testify .................................... 5419
wrecks:
  commissioner violating chapter on ........................................................................... 8098
  interfering with commissioner ................................................................................... 8099
  violation of chapter ..................................................................................................... 8097

CRIMINAL PROCEDURE.

accused; entitled to counsel ............................................................................................. 4515
appeal:
  bail pending appeal ...................................................................................................... 4653
  by defendant to supreme court ................................................................................ 4650
  by defendant without security for costs, when ....................................................... 4651, 4652
  appeal granted; bail for appearance when ............................................................... 4652
### INDEX

**CRIMINAL PROCEDURE—Continued.**

- **appeal:**
  - defendant; appeal to supreme court by .................................................. 4650
  - defendant; appeal without security for costs, when .................................. 4651
  - from death sentence except for rape; accused not taken to penitentiary ............ 4659
  - in case of deserting seamen ............................................................................ 4474
  - in forma pauperis .............................................................................................. 4651, 4652
  - judgment not vacated by ................................................................................... 4654
  - judgments for fines docketed ........................................................................... 4655
  - execution when judgment affirmed on appeal ................................................ 4655
  - lien on real estate of defendant ...................................................................... 4655
  - stay of execution on appeal ............................................................................... 4656
  - procedure upon receipt of certificate of supreme court ................................... 4656
  - state may appeal, when ...................................................................................... 4649
  - stay of execution pending appeal ...................................................................... 4654
  - withdrawal of appeal before docketing ............................................................. 4654

- **appeal from justice:**
  - justice to return papers and findings to superior court .................................. 4648
  - trial de novo ....................................................................................................... 4647

- **arrest:**
  - breaking and entering house by any one to prevent felony ............................... 4545
  - breaking and entering house by officer to make arrest, when ......................... 4546
  - by officer without warrant, when ....................................................................... 4544
  - for breach of peace by persons present ............................................................ 4542
  - for felony without warrant by person present .................................................. 4484
  - persons summoned to assist in arrest .................................................................. 4547
  - warrant for; not necessary, when ....................................................................... 4542-4544
  - without warrant by forest wardens ..................................................................... 6131
  - without warrant by persons present at breach of peace .................................... 4542
  - without warrant for felony by person present .................................................... 4548
  - without warrant; procedure on arrest .................................................................. 4548

- **bail:**
  - allowed, when ...................................................................................................... 4577, 4578
  - continuance granted by justice; defendant allowed bail .................................... 4581
  - filed with clerk of court by officer taking ....................................................... 4576

- **forfeited:**
  - ball may surrender principal before execution ................................................ 4594
  - new bail given upon surrender; liability of sheriff ............................................ 4535
  - before justice of the peace .................................................................................. 4591
  - by accused under peace bond failing to keep peace ......................................... 4582
  - deemed forfeited, when ....................................................................................... 4583
  - defenses open to bail ............................................................................................ 4596
  - judge may remit forfeited bail, when .................................................................... 4588
  - judgment nisi in justice's court; how rendered .................................................. 4591, 4593
  - final, when rendered; enforcement ..................................................................... 4592, 4593
  - notice of judgment nisi before execution ............................................................ 4585
  - notice must contain what ...................................................................................... 4586
  - service of notice .................................................................................................... 4587
  - remission of forfeited bail .................................................................................... 4588
  - clerk refunds money if paid to him ...................................................................... 4589
  - county treasurer remits money if paid over to him .......................................... 4590
  - solicitor prosecutes to collection ........................................................................ 4584

- **forfeiture of** ..................................................................................................... 4582-4596
  - justice granting bail certifies on warrant, etc. ................................................. 4578
  - officers authorized to take after imprisonment .................................................. 4575
  - officers authorized to take before imprisonment ............................................... 4574

- **peace bond; accused under peace bond failing to keep peace** ......................... 4582

---

8—Index 113
INDEX

CRIMINAL PROCEDURE—Continued.

bail: pending appeal ................................................. 4653
preliminary examination; allowed when offense charged not punishable with death ........................................... 4577
sheriff may take bail of prisoner in custody .................. 4580
sheriff may take, but not become .................................. 4579, 4580
sheriff or deputy may take bail, when ......................... 4579
solicitor prosecutes forfeited recognizance .................... 4584
who may take after defendant committed ..................... 4575, 4580
who may take before defendant committed ................... 4574, 4579
bill of particulars .................................................. 4613
bonds. See Bonds.
challenges. See hereunder Trial in Superior Court.
commitment to prison:
county jail, commitment to ........................................ 4598
for felony; speedy trial or discharge on .......................... 4521
order of commitment; contents ..................................... 4597
witnesses committed, when ......................................... 4599
conviction; stolen property returned to owner ................ 4519
costs. See Costs.
counsel:
accused entitled to .................................................. 4515
fees allowed when assigned in capital case ..................... 4516
criminal action defined ............................................ 395
execution:
death by electrocution .............................................. 4657
death by hanging abolished .......................................... 4657
death sentence pronounced; prisoner taken to penitentiary 4659
exception; where appeal taken from death sentence except for rape 4659
disposition of body ................................................... 4665
governor fixes day for, when ...................................... 4663
judgments for fines affirmed on appeal .......................... 4655
manner and place of execution ..................................... 4658
notice of reprieve or new trial ..................................... 4662
stay of execution, on appeal ........................................ 4654
stayed, how and when ................................................ 4662
new trial granted, prisoner taken to place of trial .......... 4664
on appeal from judgments for fines .............................. 4655
warden or deputy to execute sentence ............................ 4660
certificate of execution filed with clerk ......................... 4661
persons that must or may be present ............................ 4660
false pretense; what necessary to prove on trial for false pretense ................. 4277
felony:
arrest without warrant by officer, when ......................... 4544
arrest without warrant by person present ....................... 4543
breaking and entering house to prevent ......................... 4545
outlawry for .................................................................. 4549
speedy trial or discharge on commitment for .................. 4521
fugitives from justice ............................................... 4549-4556
expense of bringing from another state ......................... 4556
fugitives from another state arrested, etc ....................... 4550
record kept and copy sent to governor ......................... 4551
duty of governor ...................................................... 4552
surrendered on order of governor .................................. 4553
fugitives from within state; governor's power, etc ........... 4554
fugitives from within state; reward for apprehension ....... 4554
officer entitled to reward; proviso ............................... 4555

114
CRIMINAL PROCEDURE—Continued.

fugitives from justice: ........................................... 4549
outlawry for felony .......................................... 4549
homicide; post-mortem examination directed, when and how .......... 4548
imprisonment; in county jail only; proviso .......................... 4547
indeterminate sentence ......................................... 7738
indictment ............................................................. 4610-4625
against township board of road supervisors .......................... 3736
bank notes; description in bill for larceny of ......................... 4619
bill of particulars .................................................. 4613
conviction may be had for less degree or attempt ..................... 4640
counts that may be joined in indictment for larceny of horses and mules 4260
defects which do not vitiate ....................................... 4625
embezzlement; allegations in bill for ................................ 4620
finding and sentence in justice's court pleaded in bar of subsequent indictment .................................................. 4620
forgery ........................................................................ 4630
for hazing; no indictment on self-incriminating testimony ............ 4621
former conviction alleged in bill for .................................. 4220
grand jury returns through foreman, etc., except in capital cases .... 4617
homicide; essentials of bill for ....................................... 4611
informality; bill not quashed for ....................................... 4623
intent to defraud .......................................................... 4621
larceny and receiving .................................................. 4619
money; description in bill for ......................................... 4614
no indictment where case finally disposed of by justice of the peace 4631
ownership of property in common alleged; how ........................ 4618
perjury; form of bill for ................................................ 4615
subornation of perjury ................................................... 4616
quashal; not quashed for certain disqualifications of grand juror 2335
not quashed for grand juror's failure to pay taxes or being party to suit 4624
not quashed for informality ............................................ 4623
separate counts; consolidation .......................................... 4622
solicitor's fees .......................................................... 4622
substance only of judicial proceedings set forth ......................... 4612
sufficient allegation in indictment for false pretense, what is ....... 4277
venue laid in, presumed to be correct .................................. 4606
waiver of bill of indictment ............................................ 4610
judgment—
for fines: 
docketed ................................................................. 4655
execution ................................................................. 4655
lien on defendant's real estate ......................................... 4655
indeterminate sentence may be given .................................. 7738
not arrested because of certain disqualifications of grand juror 2335
jury in capital case; oath; form ........................................ 3199
jury in criminal actions not capital; oath; form ....................... 3199
larceny; proof of larceny when indicted for embezzlement will not acquit of the felony .............................................. 4277
lynhing. See hereunder Preliminary Examination.
misdemeanors:
preliminary examination of accused not required ...................... 4565
statute of limitations for ............................................. 4512
outlawry for felony .................................................... 4549
post-mortem examination directed, when ................................ 4518
preliminary examination ................................................. 4557-4573
accused:
answers reduced to writing and certified ................................ 4563
discharged, when ....................................................... 4566
CRIMINAL PROCEDURE—Continued.

preliminary examination—
accused:

examined; advised of rights........................................... 4561
an examination of not required in misdemeanors.................. 4565
held to answer, when..................................................... 4567
may waive examination.................................................. 4557
right to counsel.......................................................... 4590
witnesses for examined; assistance of counsel...................... 4564
counsel, right of accused to........................................... 4560
duty of examining magistrate.......................................... 4559
examinations and recognizances returned to superior court:
penalty for failing to return.......................................... 4573
used as evidence......................................................... 4572

lynching:
investigation by solicitor............................................... 4570
participants compellable to testify; exoneration.................... 4571
person found probably guilty bound over to court................ 4570
solicitor's powers........................................................ 4570
witnesses not privileged................................................. 4571
witnesses recognized to appear at court............................. 4570
misdemeanors; preliminary examination of accused not required 4565
procedure when justice has not final jurisdiction................ 4558
prosecutor recognized to appear at court............................ 4568
testimony reduced to writing........................................... 4557
waiver of examination.................................................. 4571

witnesses:
defendant's witnesses examined........................................ 4564
exclusion and separation of witnesses................................ 4562
recognized to appear at court.......................................... 4568
required to give security for appearance........................... 4569

presentment
names of witnesses indorsed on presentment.......................... 4607
no arrest or trial on presentment..................................... 4608
subpoena for witnesses on............................................. 4609

process:
date of receipt and service indorsed on................................ 4514
issue and return of..................................................... 4513
restitution of stolen property.......................................... 4519
search warrants for deserting seamen................................ 4473
stolen property returned to owner..................................... 4519

trial:
before justice of the peace. See Courts, Justices.
before justice of the peace............................................ 4626
appeal; justice to return papers and findings to superior court 4648
appeal; trial de novo in superior court................................ 4647
commitment after judgment; contents................................ 4629
finding and sentence:
parties entitled to copy of............................................ 4630
pleaded in bar of subsequent indictment............................. 4630
in cases of final jurisdiction........................................ 4625
jury trial if demanded.................................................. 4627
verdict entered on docket and judgment accordingly................ 4628
what submitted to jury.................................................. 4628
return of cases made to superior court................................ 4631

trial in superior court.................................................. 4632
assault; conviction of when included in charge..................... 4639
attempt; conviction may be had for................................... 4640
burglary in first degree charged, verdict for second degree may be rendered 4641

116
INDEX

CRIMINAL PROCEDURE—Continued.

trial in superior court—
challenges:

peremptory challenges by the state................................................. 4634
peremptory challenges of jurors by defendant........................................ 4633
to special venue same as to tales juror.............................................. 4635
conviction for a less degree or attempt.......................................... 4640
conviction of assault when included in charge.................................. 4639
defendant:
justification a defense to libel..................................................... 4638
new trial................................................................................................. 4644
peremptory challenges allowed.............................................................. 4633
prison uniform, not to be tried in....................................................... 4646
standing mute; plea “not guilty” entered.............................................. 4632
demurrer to evidence............................................................................. 4643
jurors; peremptory challenges of by defendant..................................... 4633
libel; justification as defense to........................................................... 4638
murder; verdict for in first or second degree...................................... 4642
new trial................................................................................................. 4644
nol. pros. after two terms; when capias and subpoenas to issue............ 4645
nonsuit...................................................................................................... 4643
motion for sustained on appeal; effect.................................................. 4643
prayer for trial on commitment for felony.......................................... 4631
prison uniform; defendant not to be tried in....................................... 4646
prosecution; peremptory challenges by state....................................... 4634
rape; exclusion of bystanders at trial for.......................................... 4636
term expiring during trial extended.................................................... 4637
verdict for burglary................................................................................. 4641
verdict for murder.................................................................................. 4642
venue:
assault in one county and death in another........................................ 4602
assault in this state and death in another.......................................... 4603
assault; person in this state injuring one in another............................ 4604
crime committed on water dividing counties...................................... 4601
death in this state; immaterial as to where assault committed.............. 4605
improper venue met by plea in abatement; procedure............................ 4606
in county where death occurs; immaterial where assault committed...... 4605
lynching.................................................................................................. 4600
person in this state injuring one in another....................................... 4604
plea in abatement as to; case removed if sustained.............................. 4606
plea in abatement as to; when not sustained......................................... 4606
presumed correct as laid in indictment until plea in abatement filed........ 4606
warrants.................................................................................................. 4522-4528
complainant examined on oath before issue........................................ 4523
executed, where .................................................................................... 4525
indorsed and served in another county, how ....................................... 4526
magistrate indorsing not liable to action.............................................. 4527
informality; warrant not quashed for.................................................. 4523
issued; contents.................................................................................... 4524
peace warrants........................................................................................ 4531-4541
appeal by defendant from proceedings............................................... 4539
breach of peace in presence of court..................................................... 4540
defendant discharged if complainant does not appear.......................... 4536
defendant imprisoned, when.................................................................... 4537
how discharged from imprisonment...................................................... 4538
defendant may appeal............................................................................. 4539
defendant recognized to keep the peace............................................... 4535
failure to give recognizance................................................................... 4537
new recognizance may be required........................................................ 4536

117
INDEX

CRIMINAL PROCEDURE—Continued.

warrants—

peace warrants—

defendant recognized to keep the peace: section 4541
recognition returned to superior court 4541

directed to whom 4534
issued by whom and for what purpose 4531
issued, how 4533
obtained upon complaint and examination 4532

proceedings on 4535-4539
recognition of defendant
recognition returned to superior court 4541

returnable before whom 4528

search warrants 4529, 4530
contents 4530
return and procedure on 4530
when issued and where executed 4529

when to issue 4524
who may issue 4522

witnesses. See hereunder Preliminary Examination; see Witnesses.

before grand jury; oath; form 3199
committed to prison, when 4599
compelled to testify in offenses against election laws; pardon 4187
in capital cases; oath; form 3199
in criminal action other than capital; oath; form 3199
in hazing trials; compellable to testify; exoneration 4220

not privileged where prohibition law violated 3406

writs of restitution 4519

CROATAN INDIANS. See Indians.

CROATAN NORMAL SCHOOL. See Education.

CROP PESTS. See Agriculture, Department of.

CROPS. See Landlord and Tenant.

CROSSING, RAILROAD. See Railroads.

CRUELTY TO ANIMALS. See Crimes and Punishments.

CULLOWHEE NORMAL AND INDUSTRIAL SCHOOL 5838-5842

reports to governor, printing 7306

CURTESY, TENANT BY THE. See Married Women.

CUSTODY OF CHILDREN. See Adoption of Minors, Child Welfare, Divorce and Alimony, Guardian and Ward, Habeas Corpus.

DAMS. See Drainage, Mills.

DAYS OF GRACE. See Negotiable Instruments.

DEAD BODIES. See Cadavers for Medical Schools, Public Health.

DEADLY WEAPONS. See Crimes and Punishments, Weapons.

DEAF AND DUMB. See Education, North Carolina School for Deaf and Dumb.
DEATH BY WRONGFUL ACT.

action for: 
  dying declarations admissible .................................................... 160
  must be brought within year ......................................................... 160
  parties in ..................................................................................... 160
  recovery is not assets, but for distribution .................................... 160
  damages recoverable ........................................................................ 161
  felony does not merge ....................................................................... 160

DEBENTURE COMPANIES.

license taxes ..................................................................................... 7844

DEBTOR AND CREDITOR.

assignment for creditors. See Assignment for Creditors.
creditor:
  barred of recovery against representative of principal debtor, barred of re-
  covery against surety ........................................................................ 438
  judgment creditor's remedy against cotenant of undivided land ......... 3217
  right to report from corporation on demand .................................... 1151
insolvent debtors. See Insolvent Debtors.
  partition of land at instance of judgment creditor of cotenant ........... 3217
  person aiding debtor to remove to defraud creditors, liable for debts .... 1012
  sales in bulk presumed fraudulent .................................................. 1013
trustee for estate of debtor imprisoned for crime ................................ 1626-1630

DECLARATION. See Complaint.

DECREE. See Orders and Decrees.

DEEDS. See Conveyances.

DEEDS OF TRUST. See Mortgages and Deeds of Trust.

DEER. See Game Laws.

DEFAULT, JUDGMENT BY. See Civil Procedure.

DEFENDANT. See Civil Procedure, Criminal Procedure.

DEFENSE BOND. See Bonds, Civil Procedure.

DEFRAUDING. See False Pretense, Fraud, Fraudulent Conveyances.

DEGREES OF KINSHIP. See Next of Kin.

DELINQUENT TAXPAYERS. See Taxation.

DELIVERY. See Carriers, Negotiable Instruments.

DEMURRAGE. See Corporation Commission.

DEMURRERS. See Civil Procedure, Courts, Justices.

DENTAL SOCIETY. See North Carolina Dental Society.

DENTISTRY. See North Carolina Dental Society.

license fees:
  annual ......................................................................................... 6636, 6637
  license canceled if not paid as provided: restored, how ..................... 6637
  certification of license at request of licensee ................................... 6644, 6645
  examination fee ............................................................................. 6636
  practitioner from another state ...................................................... 6645
  retired practitioner resuming practice ............................................ 6637
INDEX

DENTISTRY—Continued.    7804

license tax

license to practice:
  application for
  attempting to procure fraudulently; punishment
  board of examiners may refuse, when
  cancellation
  certified upon application of licensee removing to another state; fee
  displayed in office; exhibited to dental examiners on request

examination:
  fees
  required
  exempts from jury duty
  falsely claiming or pretending to have, a misdemeanor
  granted, when and how
  licenses of other states recognized, etc.
  not to be denied on account of race, color or previous condition of servitude
  obtained through fraud, etc., void ab initio
  practicing without, forbidden
  registration of license; fee for registration
  renewal
  requisites for
  revoked, when and how; proceedings
  specifications for
  temporary or limited license
  practice of dentistry defined
  practice under corporate or fictitious name forbidden
  prescriptions of dentists, druggists to fill
  retired practitioner resuming practice; license fee

DEPARTMENT OF INSURANCE. See Insurance.

DEPARTMENT OF LABOR AND PRINTING.

  commissioner of labor and printing. See Commissioner of Labor and Printing.
  assistant commissioner; duties
  created
  officials

DEPOSITIONS. See Clerk Superior Court, Evidence.

DEPOSITS. See Banks.
  in lieu of undertaking, etc., see Civil Procedure.
  trust funds. See Civil Procedure, Trustees.

DEPOTS. See Corporation Commission, Railroads.

DESCENTS.

  rules of

DESCRIPTION. See Conveyances, Entries, Mortgages and Deeds of Trust,
  Partition, Taxation.

DETINUE. See Claim and Delivery.

DEVISES. See Wills.

DEVISTAVIT. See Administration.

DISABILITIES. See Limitations.

DISCLAIMER. See Civil Procedure, Costs, Estates.

120
INDEX

DISCONTINUANCE. See Civil Procedure.

DISCOVERY. See Civil Procedure.

DISEASES, CONTAGIOUS. See Public Health.

DISMISSAL OF ACTIONS. See Civil Procedure, Courts, Criminal Procedure.

DISSENT FROM WILL. See Wills.

DISSOLUTION. See Corporations, Partnerships.

DISTRIBUTION. See Administration.

divorce a mensa et thoro at husband’s suit bars wife----------------- 2523
felonious slaying of husband forfeits wife’s right to distributive share in husband’s personal estate.----------------- 2522
felonious slaying of wife forfeits husband’s right to distributive share in wife’s personal estate----------------- 2522
wife’s elopement, etc., forfeits her distributive share in personal property of husband ----------------- 2523

DIVIDENDS. See Corporations.

DIVORCE AND ALIMONY. See Civil Procedure, Marriage, Married Women.

alimony:
in divorce a mensa et thoro-------------------------------------------------------------------------------- 1665
in real estate; writ of possession issued----------------------------------------------------------------- 1668
pendente lite; notice to husband---------------------------------------------------------------------- 1666
without divorce------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------ 1667
  affidavit not required; complaint verified------------------------------------------------------------- 1667
  allowance pending trial; notice to husband------------------------------------------------------------- 1667
bond for cost unnecessary-------------------------------------------------------------------------------- 1658
complaint:
  affidavit filed with----------------------------------------------------------------------------------- 1661
  affidavit of intention to file------------------------------------------------------------------------- 1661
  application for alimony pendente lite---------------------------------------------------------------- 1666
  effect of failure to bring action in proper time-------------------------------------------------------- 1661
  effect on wife’s wages, etc------------------------------------------------------------------------------ 1661
  deemed denied; material facts found by jury------------------------------------------------------------- 1662
divorce--
  absolute:
    effect--------------------------------------------------------------------------------- 10, 1663, 2522
    grounds for--------------------------------------------------------------------------------- 1659
  a mensa et thoro:
    alimony may be decreed in------------------------------------------------- 1665
    effect--------------------------------------------------------------------------------- 12, 2519, 2523, 2524
    grounds for--------------------------------------------------------------------------------- 1660
  custody of children---------------------------------------------------------------- 1664
jurisdiction--------------------------------------------------------------- 1665
marriages that may be declared void on application of either party---------- 1658, 2495, 2496
venue in action--------------------------------------------------------------- 1657

DOCKET. See Clerk of Court; Courts, Justices’.

DOCKS. See Navigation.

DOCUMENT LIBRARY. See Libraries.

DOGS.
  allowing to run at large at night, misdemeanor; owner liable for damages------ 1680
  dog-fights-------------------------------------------------------------------------- 4485
  failure of owner or others to discharge duties imposed by law------------------------ 1684

121
INDEX

DOGS—Continued.            |    SECTION
larceny of taxed dogs        |    4263
license tags; optional with county commissioners |  1674
license tax:
  amount                               |    1673
  due when; failure to pay            |    1676
  failure to list                      |    1675
  proceeds, disposition of            |    1681
  purchaser must ascertain if listed   |    1679
  receipt for tax a license            |    1677
listed dogs protected; exceptions   |    1693
listed, personal property; larceny of, misdemeanor |  1683
mad dogs; lawful to kill             |    1682
owner's liability:
  allowing bitch to run at large      |    1670
  injury to livestock or fowls         |    1669
  mad dog, failure to kill            |    1672
  sheep-killing dog; failure to kill when ordered |  1671
sheep-killing dogs; lawful to kill   |    1682
special license tax:
  an additional tax                   |    1685
  amount and other provisions         |    1691
  collection and application          |    1692
  elections for conducted, how        |    1687
    canvass of votes and returns      |    1689
    notice of election                |    1690
    petition; contents and record     |    1690
    registration, ballots, etc.       |    1688
  local tax repealed if special adopted|    1694
  submitted to voters on petition     |    1686

DOWER. See Widows.

DRAINAGE.
  agreement by landowners for construction:
    jurisdiction in clerk of superior court |  5284
    payment for construction in installments |  5289
    procedure                                |  5284
    agreement signed by majority or owners of three-fifths in area |  5284
    construction authorized; powers given     |  5284 (5)
    construction bond                         |  5284 (4)
    hearing; viewers appointed; duty of viewers |  5284 (3)
    names of landowners, etc., filed with clerk of court |  5284
    notice by clerk to landowners who do not sign |  5284 (2)
    viewers’ report                           |  5284 (4)
    recovery for benefits to landowners not parties to agreement |  5285
    proceedings for                            |  5286-5288
    recovery for damages by landowner whose damages exceed benefits |  5285
    paid, when and how                         |  5289
    proceedings                                |  5286-5288
  canal existing for seven years; necessity presumed; provisions for maintaining |  5286
  canals and ditches cut by consent, obstructing |  5282
  canals and ditches dug under agreement:
    dominant owner’s right to repair          |  5279
    obstruction by servient owner             |  5278
  commissioners:
    compensation                              |  3899
    selling bonds without giving proper notice |  4392

122
DRAINAGE—Continued.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Section</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Drainage districts. See Drainage Districts.</td>
<td>5381</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drainage law not to affect local drainage laws</td>
<td>5382</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Individual draining own land when dominant owner—</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commissioners:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>appointed</td>
<td>5261</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>assess damages</td>
<td>5262</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>duties</td>
<td>5262</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>report; confirmation</td>
<td>5263</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>damages; assessed by commissioners</td>
<td>5262</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>drains of servient estate into canal</td>
<td>5269</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>drains on servient estates within thirty feet of canal prohibited</td>
<td>5268</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>earth from canal to be removed or leveled</td>
<td>5267</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>easement acquired under proceeding surrendered, how</td>
<td>5281</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>easements that may not be acquired</td>
<td>5263</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jurisdiction of proceedings in clerk of superior court</td>
<td>5261</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Material for construction, etc.</td>
<td>5266</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Petition filed; summons issued Hearing; commissioners appointed</td>
<td>5261</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Proceeding as in condemnation proceedings repairs:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Expense apportioned when servient estate drains into canal</td>
<td>5270</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amount of contribution ascertained, how</td>
<td>5274</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Judgment against owner in default; lien</td>
<td>5272</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subsequent owners bound</td>
<td>5273</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notice of making when more than one person interested</td>
<td>5271</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Right of entry for</td>
<td>5254</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Right of way for repairs, provisions as to</td>
<td>5264</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Width of right of way for</td>
<td>5264</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Servient estate:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drains into canal, right to; provisions as to and proceedings</td>
<td>5269</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Expense of repairs apportioned</td>
<td>5270</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amount of contribution ascertained, how</td>
<td>5274</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Judgment against owner in default; lien</td>
<td>5272</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subsequent owners bound</td>
<td>5273</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notice of making repairs</td>
<td>5271</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drains within thirty feet of canal may not be opened but by consent of canal owner</td>
<td>5268</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Earth from canal removed or leveled, right to have</td>
<td>5267</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Earth from for construction purposes</td>
<td>5266</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fences or paths across canal, right to</td>
<td>5265</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Removal of dam, right to; proceedings for</td>
<td>5266</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Individual draining own land when servient owner—</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commissioners:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>appointed</td>
<td>5275</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>duties</td>
<td>5276</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>report; confirmation</td>
<td>5276</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Easements acquired surrendered, how</td>
<td>5281</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jurisdiction of proceedings in clerk of superior court</td>
<td>5261</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Petition; summons; hearing</td>
<td>5275</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Proceedings as in eminent domain</td>
<td>5260</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Repairs, cost of enforced against interested parties</td>
<td>5277</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Local drainage laws not affected by general drainage law</td>
<td>5381</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Protection of canals, ditches, and natural drains</td>
<td>5283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Swamp lands by landowners as a corporation:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assessments; penalty for nonpayment</td>
<td>5309</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compensation for damage to land</td>
<td>5306</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
INDEX

DRAINAGE—Continued.

swamp lands by landowners as a corporation: .......................................................... 5308
  laborer’s lien for work on canal ........................................................................... 5308
petition filed in superior court .............................................................................. 5295
  commissioners appointed; report required ......................................................... 5296
  confirmation of report ........................................................................................... 5296
  surveyor may be employed ................................................................................... 5297
proprietors declared a corporation ....................................................................... 5299
  bonds: ................................................................................................................. 5309
    a lien upon lands drained or improved ............................................................... 5310
    authority to issue ............................................................................................... 5310
    payment enforced, how ..................................................................................... 5311
  capital stock arrived at, how .............................................................................. 5299
    ownership of shares annexed to the land ......................................................... 5302
  corporate name .................................................................................................... 5300
  dissolution of corporation, provisions as to ....................................................... 5307
  infant proprietors protected .............................................................................. 5305
  officers of corporation .......................................................................................... 5300
  payment of dues entitles corporator to use of canal ........................................... 5304
  powers of corporators ......................................................................................... 5300
  shareholders to pay assessments; assessments docketed a lien on the land ....... 5303
proprietors of canal already constructed may be incorporated ............................. 5301
  provisions for so doing; provisions for owners of easements who do not become corporators ................................................................. 5301
  swamp lands upon petition: .............................................................................. 5290
    board appointed ............................................................................................... 5290
    compensation of members .............................................................................. 5294
    county surveyor to be chairman ..................................................................... 5290
    duty of board ..................................................................................................... 5291
    expenses paid, how ........................................................................................... 5292
    notice of meeting to be given ......................................................................... 5290
    refusal to serve misdemeanor ....................................................................... 5290
    report filed with county commissioner ............................................................ 5292
  landowners keep ditch open ............................................................................... 5286
petition filed .......................................................................................................... 5290

DRAINAGE DISTRICTS.

  assessments ......................................................................................................... 5351-5373
    failure to pay deemed consent to bond issue ................................................. 5353
    modification of assessments .......................................................................... 5372
    payment in full relieves owner from liability on bond issue ....................... 5332
  auditor for drainage district:
    appointed, how ............................................................................................... 5377
    compensation .................................................................................................... 5377
    duties .................................................................................................................. 5377
  bonds ................................................................................................................... 5351-5373
    assessments to meet bonds and interest: ....................................................... 5361
      a lien second only to state and county taxes ............................................. 5361
      arrears, authority to collect ......................................................................... 5366
      assessment rolls prepared; provisions ......................................................... 5360
        amendments to assessment roll; cost paid, how .................................... 5370 (10)
        new assessment roll made, when .............................................................. 5372 (2), (4)
        ownership of land changed; effect on assessment roll ....................... 5370 (7)
        clerk of court’s duty ................................................................................... 5370 (8)
      collected, how ............................................................................................... 5361
      authority to collect arrears .......................................................................... 5366
      collectible out of other property of delinquent ......................................... 5362

124
# INDEX

**DRAINAGE DISTRICTS—Continued.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Section</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bonds—</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assessments to meet bonds and interest—</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Collected, how:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fees for collection</td>
<td>5369</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sheriff to make monthly settlement; penalty for failure</td>
<td>5367</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Defects in proceedings not to defeat</td>
<td>5379</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Due and payable, when</td>
<td>5361</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Insufficient funds from assessment; new assessment rolls prepared</td>
<td>5372 (4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modification of assessments</td>
<td>5372</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Receipts for assessments paid, specifications for</td>
<td>5364, 5365</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Regulated</td>
<td>5355</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Release or modification of one person's assessment not to affect others</td>
<td>5379</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Remain as of the time when district was established</td>
<td>5370</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sale of land for failure to pay; regulations</td>
<td>5361</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disposition of proceeds of sale</td>
<td>5372 (2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New assessment roll when proceeds exhausted</td>
<td>5372 (2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Redemption of land</td>
<td>5361</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sheriff selling in good faith not liable for irregularity</td>
<td>5363</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surplus funds from assessments, disposition of</td>
<td>5372 (3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Where lands in two or more counties</td>
<td>5370</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jurisdiction</td>
<td>5365</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Order to sheriff; form; effect of order</td>
<td>5365</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Banks, insurance companies, etc., may use for deposits with state treasurer</td>
<td>5359</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Form of bonds, etc.</td>
<td>5355</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Issued, when</td>
<td>5352</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Regulations as to issuance</td>
<td>5354</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment of bonds and interest:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>County treasurer's duty as to; penalty for failure to perform</td>
<td>5368</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Default in; holder's remedy</td>
<td>5356</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Refunding bonds may be issued; regulations</td>
<td>5358</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment of full assessment relieves landowner from liability on</td>
<td>5352</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Failure to pay deemed consent to bond issue</td>
<td>5353</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Proceeds:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Application of</td>
<td>5356</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Insufficient; additional bonds issued; proceedings</td>
<td>5372 (5), (6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Refunding bonds issued, when; regulations</td>
<td>5358</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sale of, regulations as to</td>
<td>5356, 5357</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clerk of superior court: assessment rolls, duty and liability as to changes in</td>
<td>5370 (8)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compensation for duties imposed</td>
<td>5370 (10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commissioners:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compensation</td>
<td>3899</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Selling bonds without giving proper notice</td>
<td>4392</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Construction of improvement:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Across public or private ways, provisions as to</td>
<td>5345</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Across railroads; procedure</td>
<td>5346</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manner of construction</td>
<td>5348</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notice to railroad</td>
<td>5347</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contracts let, how</td>
<td>5341</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contractor failing to perform; relet, how</td>
<td>5343</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Control and repairs after completion</td>
<td>5349</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assessments for</td>
<td>5349</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Entry upon lands, right of</td>
<td>5344</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Impairment or destruction during construction; contractor's duty</td>
<td>5372 (4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lateral drains by owners provided for</td>
<td>5350</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payments made, how</td>
<td>5342</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
INDEX

DRAINAGE DISTRICTS—Continued.

construction of improvement:
  superintendent of construction ........................................ 5340
  removal ........................................................................... 5380
  timber, right to remove ....................................................... 5344
  construction of laws as to .............................................. 5379

conveyance of lands:
  after district established, provisions as to .......................... 5370 (3)
  application of section as to .............................................. 5370 (12)
  before final report, provisions as to ................................... 5370 (2)
  effect on assessment roll ................................................... 5370 (7)
  status or liability not affected by, except as provided ............. 5370 (1)
  warranty in deed not affected by, except as provided .............. 5371

cost of improvement:
  ascertained, how ............................................................... 5351
  damages paid owners to be included .................................... 5351
  maintenance for three years to be included .......................... 5351
  assessments and bond issues for, regulations as to ............... 5351-5373
  assessment for, when; collection of assessment ...................... 5352
  failure to pay deemed consent to bond issue ........................ 5353
  landowner paying assessment released from liability on bond issue 5352
  failure to pay deemed consent released from liability on bond issue 5353
  liability for future assessments .......................................... 5352
  bond issue for, when ......................................................... 5352
  damages paid landowners included in cost of improvement .......... 5351

drainage commissioners:
  a body corporate; powers .................................................... 5387
    corporate name .................................................................. 5388
  appointed, how ..................................................................... 5337, 5339
  compensation of chairman and commissioners ......................... 5339 (7)
  control and repair of improvement under supervision of .......... 5349
    assessments may be made ................................................. 5349
  election, appointment and organization under amended act ....... 5339
  election, appointment and organization under original act ........ 5337
    vacancies occurring thereafter .......................................... 5337
  election under amended act:
    application of section .................................................... 5339 (8)
    failure to elect .................................................................. 5339 (5)
  meetings ............................................................................. 5339 (6)
  number .............................................................................. 5337, 5339
  organization under amended act .......................................... 5339 (2)

reports:
  annual reports ..................................................................... 5375
  monthly reports .................................................................... 5374
  penalty for failure to make ................................................ 5376
  secretary's compensation .................................................... 5339 (7)
  term of office under amended act ....................................... 5339 (3), (5), (8)
  vacancies filled, how, under amended act ............................... 5339 (4)

established, how .................................................................... 5312-5336

attorney to prosecute proceedings ......................................... 5318
  compensation of attorney, provisions for ............................. 5319
  board of viewers appointed by clerk .................................... 5317
  compensation ..................................................................... 5334
  duties ................................................................................ 5320
  expense accounts to be kept and filed .................................. 5335
  expenses and compensation, provisions as to ......................... 5319
  final report; what it must contain ...................................... 5326-5329

126
### INDEX

**DRAINAGE DISTRICTS—Continued.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Action Description</th>
<th>Section</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>established, how—board of viewers appointed by clerk—final report; what it must contain:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>adjudication upon final report</td>
<td>5332</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>appeal from adjudication</td>
<td>5333</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>extension of time for file; notice of hearing</td>
<td>5331</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>one to be a civil and drainage engineer</td>
<td>5317</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>compensation of engineer and assistants</td>
<td>5334</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>preliminary report</td>
<td>5320</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>first hearing in proceeding</td>
<td>5321</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>further hearing in proceeding</td>
<td>5323</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>appeal from; bond on appeal</td>
<td>5324</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>notice of further hearing</td>
<td>5322</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>regulations as to members of board</td>
<td>5317</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>removal of member</td>
<td>5380</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>classification of lands according to benefits</td>
<td>5329</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>classification remains as of the time district was established</td>
<td>5370 (1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>condemnation of land, proceedings for</td>
<td>5325</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>damages for land taken, provisions for</td>
<td>5328</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;drainage record&quot; to be kept by clerk of court</td>
<td>5336</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>jurisdiction to establish in clerk of superior court</td>
<td>5312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>petition filed with clerk of superior court</td>
<td>5314</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bond filed and summons issued</td>
<td>5315</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dismissed at cost of petitioners, when</td>
<td>5321</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>instituted again after six months</td>
<td>5321</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>publication in case of unknown owner</td>
<td>5316</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>special proceedings govern proceeding</td>
<td>5313</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>survey ordered, when</td>
<td>5326</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nature of survey</td>
<td>5327</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>venue</td>
<td>5313</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>local drainage laws not affected by drainage district law</td>
<td>5281</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maintenance of improvement; three years maintenance included in cost of improvement</td>
<td>5351</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>penalty for violating law as to</td>
<td>5382</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>removal of officers</td>
<td>5380</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>substistics, provisions as to</td>
<td>5373</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>superintendent of construction appointed, how; bond</td>
<td>5340</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**DRAWBRIDGES.** See Navigation, Rivers and Creeks.

**DRUGGISTS.** See Pharmacists.

**DRUGS.** See Pharmacists, Pure Food and Drugs.

**DRUNKENNESS.** See Crimes, Inebriates, Railroads.

**DEUILLING.** See Crimes and Punishments.

**DYAMITE.** See Crimes and Punishments.

**EAST CAROLINA TEACHERS TRAINING SCHOOL**—5868-5871

- purchasing committee. See State Institutions,
- reports to governor, printing. 7366

**EDUCATION.**

- adult illiterates, instruction of. See hereunder Schools for Illiterates,
- agricultural instruction:
  - all public schools required to give courses. 5563
  - schools in towns of over two thousand may be exempted; proviso 5564
  - county superintendents to report if courses are being taught 5565
INDEX

EDUCATION—Continued.

agricultural instruction: ............................................................... 5562
  teachers must be qualified to teach these subjects ........................ 5562
application of chapter ................................................................. 5383
arbor day:
  designated ................................................................................. 5543
  public schools to observe .......................................................... 5543
  governor to make proclamation for observance ................................ 5544
  state superintendent to provide for observance .............................. 5545
attendance at school:
  compulsory attendance between 8 and 14 provided for ....................... 5758-5762
  attendance officers; duties; reports; prosecutions .......................... 5760, 5762
  parent or guardian required to keep child in school; exemptions .......... 5758
  penalty for failure to so do ......................................................... 5761
  state board of education to make rules and regulations; enforcement ... 5759
  penalty on school officials for failure to obey ................................ 5759
  compulsory attendance of blind children ....................................... 5769-5774
  sheriffs to enforce law as to ..................................................... 5773
  superintendent of school for blind may have free transportation to en-
  force law ..................................................................................... 5774
  compulsory attendance of deaf children ........................................ 5765-5768
  compulsory attendance of indigent children .................................... 5763, 5764
  constitutional provisions ................................................................ 5537
  indigent children provided for .................................................... 5763, 5764
  children in orphanages permitted to attend public schools ................. 5994
  county board of education to provide for expense in budget ............... 5905
  expense borne, how .................................................................... 5904
  tuition fees may be charged after six months constitutional provision .. 5906
city school board selling bonds without proper notice ......................... 4392
city school fund; treasurer failing to make required report ................... 5456
college commission to regulate degrees. See Educational Institutions.
commercial schools:
  application of article as to ......................................................... 5780
  license required; issued, how ....................................................... 5775
  advertising literature to be filed .................................................. 5777
  blanks for reports and licenses .................................................... 5779
  conducting school without license a misdemeanor ............................ 5778
  disposition of license tax ............................................................. 5779
  report to be filed; contents .......................................................... 5776
constititutional provisions .................................................................. 5537, 5538
  attendance at school ................................................................. 5537
  general assembly's duty to provide a public school system ................. 5537
  separation of races in public schools ............................................ 5538
county board of education:
  appeals to board from county school officers .................................. 5420
  chairman administers oaths, when ................................................ 3196
  closing schools for nonattendance, authority as to .......................... 5540
  compensation of members ............................................................ 3912
  corporate powers .......................................................................... 5402
  county school budget submitted to state board of education .............. 5485
  fines and penalties, lists of filed with ......................................... 5497
  failing to file .............................................................................. 4398
  fiscal school year ......................................................................... 5501
incorporated ..................................................................................... 5402
meetings ......................................................................................... 5410
  duties at prescribed meetings ....................................................... 5410
  July meeting with county superintendent and treasurer, business thereat 5411
  members chosen, how ................................................................... 5402-5407
  county board of elections to provide for nominations ....................... 5405
  eligibility for membership ............................................................ 5409

128
EDUCATION—Continued.

county board of education—

members chosen, how:  
local variations as to number ........................................ 5403
nominations by county primaries; elections by general assembly 5404
vacancies in nominations  .................................................. 5407
members qualify, when ...................................................... 5406

powers:
contempt, to punish for .................................................... 5418
county school officials, to remove; procedure ................................ 5414
high school of adjoining county, to permit pupils of own county to attend 5413
school control ............................................................... 5412
schoolhouses, to contract for building; regulations as to payment, etc 5415
school property, to acquire and dispose of: 
condemnation proceedings when necessary; procedure .................. 5417
deeds to property purchased, regulations as to ................................ 5422
deeds to property sold; executed, how ..................................... 5423
disposition of proceeds when sold ........................................... 5423
subpoenas, to issue ............................................................. 5418
witness failing to testify, punished ........................................ 5419

suits and actions:
compelling board to admit excluded child .................................. 5417
to preserve, etc., school moneys ........................................... 5417
rural libraries, duty as to .................................................. 5618-5620
secretary, county superintendent of public instruction is *ex officio.... 5438
superior court may review action of board affecting character or right to
work ................................................................. 5421
teachers' salaries, regulations as to ........................................ 5494
treasurer ................................................................. 1391
vacancies in office .......................................................... 5408

county farm-life schools—

appropriations:
annual by state ............................................................... 5587
limitation as to number of schools established in any one year .......... 5587
limitation as to number of schools in any one county ..................... 5587
county may appropriate to support; limitation ............................. 5588

board of trustees:
appointment; term; vacancies .............................................. 5568
corporate powers ............................................................. 5586
incorporated ................................................................. 5586
qualification and organization of board .................................... 5569
buildings required ........................................................... 5571
authority to accept school building already erected, but not located on
farm ................................................................. 5572
location of buildings ......................................................... 5571
plans to be approved by state superintendent of public instruction 5571
control and management .................................................... 5568
cooeration with agricultural departments in colleges ..................... 5582
county bond issue for ....................................................... 5574
limitation ................................................................. 5574
provisions and specifications as to bonds .................................. 5574
township bond issues deducted from amount authorized for county .. 5577
course of study .............................................................. 5567
high school department ...................................................... 5580
short courses for adults .................................................... 5583
state board for vocational education approves .............................. 5567
equipment ................................................................. 5571
provided, how ............................................................... 5571
INDEX

EDUCATION—Continued.

county farm-life schools—

equipment: .................................................. 5571

subject to approval of state superintendent of public instruction 5571

establishment ............................................. 5596

county election to establish; provisions 5573
township election to establish on failure of county; provisions 5578
farm acreage required .................................... 5571

high school department conducted in connection with 5580
direction and control of high school department 5580
provision for merger with existing high school at same place 5580
teacher requirement ..................................... 5580

location of school ....................................... 5570
contiguous townships may unite to secure location; election; bonds 5577
township bonds to secure location .................................................. 5576
township election to secure location .................................................. 5575
when established by one or more townships ....................................... 5578

maintenance ............................................... 5571

object ....................................................... 5596, 5597

students:
admitted from other counties upon payment of tuition 5584
residing in county admitted without charge for tuition 5584

teachers:
elected, how ............................................. 5581
qualifications and requirements .................................................. 5581
township bond issues for .................................................. 5578
assumed by county if county later establishes a county farm-life school 5579
to secure location ............................................. 5576, 5577

treasurer; duties; bond; compensation .................................................. 5585

state funds may be appropriated to .................................................. 5587

county school budget—

building fund:

limitation on .................................................. 5489
provisions for .................................................. 5487, 5493
special county tax may be increased beyond limit to provide .................................................. 5487

children in orphanages attending public schools, to provide for expense of .................................................. 5605

contents ........................................................................... 5485, 5486

county commissioners, submitted to .................................................. 5486

incidental expense fund:

basis of estimate .................................................. 5495
provisions for .................................................. 5487, 5493
special county tax may be increased beyond limit to provide .................................................. 5487
indigent children, to provide aid for .................................................. 5764
preparation, provisions as to .................................................. 5492
required; contents .................................................. 5493
schools for adult illiterates, to provide for .................................................. 5608
state board of education, submitted to .................................................. 5485
teachers' salary fund, to provide for .................................................. 5493
basis of estimate .................................................. 5494

county school fund. See hereunder Treasurer of County School Fund.
apportionment; requirements necessary to receive .................................................. 5490
bonds for schoolhouses; expenses of elections for paid out of school fund .................................................. 5680
building fund:

county school budget to provide .................................................. 5493
derived, from what sources .................................................. 5487
special chartered school's apportionment .................................................. 5496

claims for previous year not to be paid out of funds for current year .................................................. 5496
fines and penalties paid to .................................................. 7875
INDEX

EDUCATION—Continued.

county school fund—

fines, forfeitures, and penalties:                                           
  county superintendent makes copies and files with county board of       
  education                                                              5500
  lists filed with county board of education                                5497
  failure to file                                                            4398
  fines from parents, guardians, etc., of deaf children belong to           5768
  fines from violations of compulsory attendance law as to blind children  5772
  to
  fiscal school year                                                          5501

incidental expense fund:

  appropriations from for books for indigent children                      5737
  county school budget to provide                                          5493
  derived, from what sources                                                5487
  special chartered school's apportionment                                  5495
  used, for what purposes                                                   5495
  revenue from state lands designated as state forests                    6129
  special county school tax election expenses paid out of                  5510
  tax on building and loan associations for recording certificate of incorp- 5170
  oration belongs to

teachers' salary fund:

  basis of estimate for county school budget                                5494
  county school budget to provide                                          5493
  special chartered school's apportionment                                  5493-5496
  teachers' salaries regulated                                               5494
  teacher without certificate not to be paid out of                         5656

county superintendent of public instruction:

  authority                                                                5432, 5433
  blind children, duty as to reports on                                     5771
  compensation                                                               3911
  county students at state college; to provide for examination of candidates 5820
  deaf children, duty as to reports on                                      5767
  deaf, dumb, and blind children, duty as to reports on                      5440
  duties                                                                    5434-5442
  election                                                                  5424
  reported to state superintendent of public instruction                   5429

fines, forfeitures, and penalties, to make copies and file with county board
  of education                                                               5500
fines, forfeitures, and penalties, to see that school fund is credited with  5457
joint employment by adjoining counties                                       5430
oath of office                                                               5427
oaths to teachers and school officials, administers                          5433
office, location of                                                          5424
qualifications required                                                      5425
removal for nonperformance of duties                                         5443
  county board of education's power to remove does not bar right to try     5414
  title in court

reports:

  annual to state superintendent of public instruction; contents           5442
  to county board of education                                             5441
    copies to state superintendent of public instruction                   5441
    number and value of schoolhouses, etc., to be reported                 5468
resides in county of which he is superintendent                             5426
school committees, distributes blanks and books to                           5439
schoolhouses approved by before payment made therefor                       5415
school statistics, duty as to                                               5439
secretary to county board of education; duties                              5438
INDEX

EDUCATION—Continued.

county superintendent of public instruction:  

state and district associations of superintendents, to attend meetings of 5436
expenses allowed; exception 5436
suspension of teachers, power as to 5432
teachers' meetings, to hold 5435
teachers' salary vouchers, signs 5664
no voucher signed unless contract filed 5664
teacher without certificate, forbidden to approve voucher of 5656
teaching while public schools of county in session unlawful; exception 5426
term of office 5426
vacancy in office 5428
visits schools of county 5424
degrees, right of educational institutions to confer restricted 5338
college commission created to supervise; powers 5399-5401
farm-life instruction in public high school. See hereunder Public High Schools, graded school districts. See hereunder School Districts.
high schools. See hereunder County Farm-life Schools, Public High Schools, Special Township High School Tax, Township High Schools.
high school subjects taught in any school employing more than one teacher; provisions 5518
high school text-books:
adopted for four years; exceptions 5730
county board of education adopts on recommendation of county committee on selection 5724
provision where no county committee 5724
county board of education may purchase books of student removing from county and resell 5732
county committee to select provided for 5724
disinterested persons to act in selection 5734
local depositories for; commission allowed 5731
state committee on high school text-books:
appointment; duties 5723
recommends books to be placed on state approved list 5723
state superintendent to approve 5727
state superintendent contracts with publishers for 5728
bond of publishers; conditions of bond 5729
state superintendent may make rules to carry out provisions of article 5733
state superintendent to prepare list of approved 5723
county list to be made up from 5724
publishers submit samples and prices to state superintendent 5725
unit for adoption is county 5722

home economics. See hereunder Instruction in Agriculture, Manual Training and Economics.
illiterates, instruction of adult. See hereunder Schools for Illiterates.
indians. See hereunder Schools for Indians.
indigent children provided for 5763, 5764
instruction in agriculture, manual training, and home economics:
lands for demonstration work may be acquired 5590
school credits may be given for outside work 5539
state superintendent to prepare courses and publish bulletins 5536
bulletins to be furnished without cost 5557
teachers of grades wherein these subjects are required to pass examinations, etc. 5561
time given to subjects fixed by state superintendent of public instruction 5558

Instruction in temperance:
enforcement of law as to 5555
gradations and regulations as to text-books 5553
EDUCATION—Continued.

instruction in temperance:
how and when given ........................................ 5552
minimum of instruction ...................................... 5552
required ........................................................ 5552
schools and institutions failing to comply with law lose state appropriations 5555
training of teachers for ..................................... 5554
no teacher licensed who has not passed satisfactory examination in subject 5554

kindergartens:
established in schools, how ................................ 5602
elections to establish, provisions for ...................... 5602
teachers, qualifications for ................................ 5603

manual training. See hereunder Instruction in Agriculture, Manual Training, etc.

moving pictures, etc., for rural communities........ 5629-5632

negro normal schools:
accounts and bills, regulations as to payment of ........ 5852
beneficiaries expected to teach three years ............. 5851
board of directors; appointment; powers; compensation 5852
special additional appropriation to Slater school .... 5854
state board of education may establish .................. 5856
superintendent; election; duties; salary ................ 5853, 5491

physical examination of pupils:
appropriations for examinations and dental treatment 5752
county health officer to examine children reported defective 7008
expense provided for ...................................... 5751, 5752
made, at what times and how often ....................... 5748
objection by parent or guardian; pupil not compelled to submit 5750
state board of health and state superintendent to make rules for 5747
teachers to make examinations and records ............. 5748
penalty for failure to make examination and transmit records 5749
record card transmitted to state board of health .... 5749
duty of state board of health; reexamination of child when serious defect indicated 5750

private schools under contract:
amount paid per pupil not to exceed regular tuition rate 5615
declared a public school and tuition free ............... 5616
limit on amount that may be paid ........................ 5615
minimum length of public school term to be designated 5614
school committee may make arrangements with ........ 5610
teacher:
county superintendent of public instruction's authority over 5613
paid, how ................................................... 5611
reports as required of public school teachers .......... 5612
to have certificate ....................................... 5612
tuition free ............................................... 5610
tuition may be charged adults ............................ 5617
tuition may be charged for branches higher than specified for public schools 5617

public high schools—
agricultural and domestic science departments—
appropriations:
by county; limitation ...................................... 5592, 5901
by state; limitations ....................................... 5599
buildings and equipment required at schools maintained 5592
equipment to be approved by state superintendent of public instruction 5592
cooperation with agricultural colleges and departments 5598
INDEX

EDUCATION—Continued.

public high schools—

agricultural and domestic science departments:

- county board of education designates schools in which such departments may be maintained; restrictions

- faculty and schedule of work of schools maintained

- principal’s authority not lessened

- qualifications of teachers

- may be maintained, when

- purpose and course of study

- quantity and location of land required

- students:
  - from county pay no tuition
  - from other counties pay tuition

- no discrimination in charges for board, etc.

board of trustees; when agricultural and domestic departments maintained

- control and management when agricultural and domestic science departments maintained

supervision, appropriation for

rural libraries:

- appropriations
  - by county board of education
  - by state board of education

for enlargement:

- by county board of education

- by state board of education

- general appropriation by state board of education

- expended, how; disposition of unexpended balance

book-cases furnished by county board of education

books ordered, how

enlargement of libraries, provision and appropriations for

established, how

- limitation on number that may be established biennially

- provision for establishing regardless of previous number established

provision for a second library after ten years

exchange of libraries; expense of changing

incorporated towns with population over one thousand excluded

management

rules and regulations for conducting established by state superintendent of public instruction

treasurer; duties; compensation

school attendance officer, county superintendent of public welfare is chief

school census—

- census taker:
  - compensation
  - blind children, duty as to
  - deaf children, duty as to
  - school committee designates

- county superintendent furnishes blanks for

- school committee furnishes annually to county superintendent

- contents

- copy to teacher; teacher to record

- penalty for failure to comply

- penalty for false return

- time for return

school committee:

- compensation for taking school census

- compensation of members

134
EDUCATION—Continued.

school committee: .......................................................... 5447
contracts with teachers, to keep copies of........................................ 5447
deaf, dumb, and blind children, duty as to reports on.......................... 5449
employment and dismissal of teachers............................................. 5661
employing teacher without a certificate; appropriation withheld.............. 5661
no teacher employed except at regularly called meeting........................ 5662
regulations as to dismissals; teacher entitled to hearing........................ 5662
regulations as to employment..................................................... 5662
member ineligible to be elected teacher of any school............................ 5663
membership; appointment ......................................................... 5457
oath of office........................................................................... 5459
organized, when and how.............................................................. 5463
privies; to keep sanitary.................................................................. 5474
qualifications of members.................................................................. 5461
receipts and expenditures, to keep records of...................................... 5467
repairs to school property, authority to make...................................... 5466
reports on schoolhouses and school property........................................ 5468
school month defined....................................................................... 5668
school property:
leasing school grounds in municipalities for park purposes..................... 5465
number and value of schoolhouses reported to county superintendent........ 5468
powers as to.................................................................................. 5464
school supplies:
authority to purchase.......................................................................... 5466
buying from interested member........................................................ 4391
school term to be continuous as far as practical..................................... 5668
selling bonds without giving notice.................................................... 4392
teacher's contract, limitation on period and amount of............................ 5665
terms of office of members.................................................................. 5458
vacancy on committee......................................................................... 5460
women may serve on.......................................................................... 5539
school districts:
closing schools for nonattendance, county board of education's authority
as to............................................................................................... 5540
consolidation of districts...................................................................... 5473, 5474
state public school fund administered to encourage................................ 5489
transportation of pupils provided for.................................................. 5475
within discretion of county board of education...................................... 5473
formed, how .................................................................................... 5449
boundaries of local tax districts changed at discretion of county board
of education..................................................................................... 5474
effect on taxpayer............................................................................... 5474
limitations on creation of new districts................................................ 5472
of portions of contiguous counties; regulations...................................... 5471
of portions of contiguous townships..................................................... 5470
redistricted in discretion of county board of education............................. 5473
graded school districts:
boards of trustees, women may serve on.............................................. 5539
boundaries made coterminous with city or town where situated entirely
within corporate limits........................................................................ 5478
enlarged to include territory contiguous to corporate limits of town;
provisions......................................................................................... 5478
incorporated....................................................................................... 5479
transfer of children from one county to school district in adjacent county... 5476
school extension work:
agricultural extension........................................................................ 5582, 5598, 5631
domestic science extension................................................................... 5598
## INDEX

**EDUCATION—Continued.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Section</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>school extension work:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>farm-life extension</td>
<td>5582, 5598</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>health extension work</td>
<td>5031</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>moving pictures, etc., for rural communities</td>
<td>5029-5032</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>agricultural and health authorities to cooperate</td>
<td>5031</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>appropriations</td>
<td>5032</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>community deposit to secure</td>
<td>5039</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>expense borne, how</td>
<td>5029</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>state superintendent provides upon application of county board of ed-</td>
<td>5039</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>schoolhouses. See hereunder School Property.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>approved by county superintendent of public instruction before payment</td>
<td>5415</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bonds for schoolhouses—</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>in cities and towns:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>application and construction of article as to</td>
<td>5090</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>authentication of bonds</td>
<td>5086</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>authority to issue</td>
<td>5084</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>denominations and forms</td>
<td>5084</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>election on question; provisions for election</td>
<td>5088</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>registration for election</td>
<td>5089</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>exempt from town or city taxation</td>
<td>5086</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>interest</td>
<td>5085</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maturity of bonds</td>
<td>5085</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sale of bonds</td>
<td>5086</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>special tax to meet bonds and interest</td>
<td>5087</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>in counties, townships, and school districts</td>
<td>5670-5683</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>disposal of bonds; county board of education sells</td>
<td>5682</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>regulation as to sale and disposion of proceeds</td>
<td>5682</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>election ordered, how</td>
<td>5676</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>conduct of election; ballots; expenses of election</td>
<td>5680</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>contents of order</td>
<td>5677</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>petition by county board of education</td>
<td>5676</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>contents of petition</td>
<td>5677</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>petition for second election to increase bond issue</td>
<td>5679</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>issuance of bonds</td>
<td>5681</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>limit on amount that may be issued</td>
<td>5678</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>special tax to meet bonds and interest</td>
<td>5677, 5681</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>collection; liability of officers to collect</td>
<td>5683</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>building fund</td>
<td>5487, 5493, 5496</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>built by contract with county board of education</td>
<td>5415, 5570</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>approved and received by county superintendent before payment</td>
<td>5415, 5570</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>contracts to be in writing</td>
<td>5415, 5570</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cost divided, how</td>
<td>5415, 5570</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inspection of, appropriations from state literary fund for</td>
<td>5672</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>loans from state literary fund to build, provisions as to</td>
<td>5671-5675</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>number reported by school committees</td>
<td>5408</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plans for, appropriation from state literary fund for</td>
<td>5672</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sanitary examinations of buildings and grounds</td>
<td>7068</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>setting fire to</td>
<td>4240</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>school month defined</td>
<td>5688</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>school privies:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>county board of education to provide proper privies</td>
<td>5753</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>failure to provide, a misdemeanor</td>
<td>5756</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>paid for, how</td>
<td>5754</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>school committeemen to keep in sanitary condition</td>
<td>5757</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>time allowed for installation of proper privies</td>
<td>5755</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
INDEX

EDUCATION—Continued.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>School property. See hereunder Schoolhouses.</th>
<th>Section</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>care and custody in school committees</td>
<td>5464</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>repairs by school committee</td>
<td>5466</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>school committee intrusted with care and custody of</td>
<td>5464</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>school grounds may be leased to municipalities for park purposes</td>
<td>5465</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>value to be reported by school committees</td>
<td>5468</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Schools for adult illiterates:</th>
<th>Section</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>authorized</td>
<td>5607</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>expenses of organization and direction</td>
<td>5608</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>supported, how</td>
<td>5307, 5608</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Schools for Indians:</th>
<th>Section</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>separate schools for certain designated indians</td>
<td>5546, 5547</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>attendance at other public schools in county provided for</td>
<td>5548</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>county board of education's duty as to</td>
<td>5549</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>negro children excluded</td>
<td>5547</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pro rata share of school funds to be kept separate</td>
<td>5550</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>school committees and teachers</td>
<td>5547</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>School Taxes:</th>
<th>Section</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>sheriff's liability, civil and criminal, for failure to settle school tax</td>
<td>5590</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tax list to have separate columns for</td>
<td>5498</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>abstracts of lists furnished to county board of education</td>
<td>5499</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>school term continuous as far as practical</td>
<td>5506</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>school trustees. See hereunder School Committees</td>
<td>5538</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Special Chartered Schools:</th>
<th>Section</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>building fund apportioned, how</td>
<td>5498</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>incidental expense fund apportioned, how</td>
<td>5495</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>teachers' salary fund apportioned, how</td>
<td>5403-5496</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Special City or Town Tax for Schools:</th>
<th>Section</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>election for ordered, when and how</td>
<td>5519</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rules governing election; tickets</td>
<td>5520</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>expended by city or town school committee; provisions as to appointment, etc., of committee</td>
<td>5522</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Funds from:</th>
<th>Section</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>apportioned, how</td>
<td>5522</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>expended by city or town school committee</td>
<td>5522</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>levy and collection</td>
<td>5521, 5522</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>limitation on</td>
<td>5519</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Special County School Tax:</th>
<th>Section</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>arrived at, how</td>
<td>5486</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>county commissioners required to levy</td>
<td>5486</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>procedure in case of disagreement or refusal</td>
<td>5488</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>county must levy before it can receive apportionment of state public school fund</td>
<td>5485</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Election for ordered, how</th>
<th>Section</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>county board of education petitions for election</td>
<td>5505</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>expense of election provided for</td>
<td>5510</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rules governing elections</td>
<td>5506</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>subsequent elections upon failure of first</td>
<td>5509</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>levy and collection</td>
<td>5507</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>limitation on</td>
<td>5486, 5505</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>provision if limitation insufficient for six months school term</td>
<td>5486</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reduction provided for</th>
<th>Section</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5483, 5508</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

137
INDEX

EDUCATION—Continued.

special tax districts:

abolition of district and revocation of tax, provisions for .......................... 5531
district in debt may not be abolished ..................................................... 5532
elections for abolition not oftener than once in two years .................. 5533
election to restore may be held at any time ......................................... 5534
election for forming, and levying special tax ...................................... 5526
increasing levy provided for; limitation ............................................... 5527
limitation on special tax ................................................................. 5528
rules governing election; tickets ....................................................... 5529
enlargement of districts, provisions for ............................................. 5530
formed from portions of contiguous counties ..................................... 5529
formed, how .......................................................................................... 5526
funds from special tax:
apportioned by school committee ......................................................... 5536
placed to credit of district school committee; provision as to appoint-
ment of committee ............................................................................... 5536
levy and collection of special tax ......................................................... 5528
increasing levy provided for; limitation ............................................... 5528
redemption of special tax, provisions for ........................................... 5483
special tax in school districts containing cities or towns:
election ordered, when and how .......................................................... 5523
conduct of election ............................................................................... 5523
frequency of elections .......................................................................... 5524
result declared, how ............................................................................. 5523
time of election .................................................................................... 5524
funds from expended, how .................................................................. 5523
levy and collection .............................................................................. 5523
when held after June first of any year .................................................. 5524
tax rate, limit of aggregate ................................................................... 5525
special tax in special school districts:
abolition of district and revocation of tax provided for ...................... 5531
district in debt may not be abolished .................................................... 5532
election for abolition not oftener than once in two years ................. 5533
election to restore tax may be held at any time .................................. 5534
election ordered, when and how .......................................................... 5526
rules governing election; tickets ......................................................... 5527
funds from:
apportioned by district school committee .......................................... 5536
placed to credit of district school committee ...................................... 5536
levy and collection ............................................................................... 5528
increasing levy provided for; limitation ............................................... 5528
limitation on .......................................................................................... 5526
nonresident paying special tax entitled to credit on tuition of child attend-
ing in such district ............................................................................ 5477
reduction of tax provided for ............................................................... 5508
special district may be enlarged; provisions for enlargement .......... 5530
special districts may be formed from portions of contiguous counties 5529
special township high school tax:
construction of article ......................................................................... 5517
election ordered, when and how ........................................................... 5511
rules governing election; tickets .......................................................... 5512
elementary branches may be taught in school established under .... 5517
funds from:
apportioned, how ................................................................................ 5515
expenditure, provisions as to ............................................................... 5514
placed to credit of and expended by high school committee ............ 5514
powers, duties, and qualifications of committee ................................. 5515

138
special township high school tax: .................................................. 5513, 5514
levy and collection ........................................................................ 5513
limitation on .................................................................................. 5511
public school fund apportionment not prevented by ...................... 5517
school may be established without special tax.............................. 5516
state board for vocational education. See hereunder Vocational Education.
state board of education:
constituted, how ........................................................................... 5384
corporate powers ........................................................................... 5384
expenses ......................................................................................... 5385
incorporated .................................................................................... 5384
investments authorized ................................................................... 5389
lands acquired by state under sales for taxes; title vested in board.. 7615
lands controlled by state board of education. See State Lands.
lands sold for taxes; board's interest protected, how .................... 7615
loans for school buildings from state literary fund, may make........ 5671
secured and repaid, how .................................................................. 5674
terms of loans ................................................................................ 5673
meetings .......................................................................................... 5386
officers ............................................................................................ 5386
proceedings recorded ....................................................................... 5387
quorum for transaction of business .................................................. 5386
state literary fund. See State Literary Fund.
appropriation from for inspection of school buildings .......... 5672
appropriations from for plans of school buildings ......................... 5672
loans from for school buildings ....................................................... 5671-5674
state text-book commission, constitutes ........................................ 5691
succeeds to "president and directors of literary fund of North Carolina" 5385
reports application of fund to general assembly ............................ 5388
state treasurer keeps accounts of funds and reports to general assembly 5390
swamp lands:
actions by board to prosecute title ................................................. 7619, 7620
agent to superintend and supervise, may appoint......................... 7612
engineer, surveyor, etc., may appoint .............................................. 7612
powers as to .................................................................................... 7605-7614
sale of, provisions as to ................................................................. 7621-7623
state board of examiners and institute conductors:
appointment; terms; vacancies ....................................................... 5633
appropriations for salaries and expenses ..................................... 5491
assistants to grade examination papers may be employed; compensation 5655
chairman, state superintendent of public instruction is ex officio 5634
commercial schools, entitled to license taxes from ....................... 5779
compensation of members .............................................................. 5635
constituted, how ............................................................................. 5633
printing provided for ..................................................................... 5655
removal of members by state board of education; appeal ............. 5636
secretary, state supervisor of teacher-training is ex officio 5634
teachers' certificates. See hereunder Teachers.
control of ....................................................................................... 5643
may subdivide, etc., the different classes of first-grade certificates 5657
teachers' examinations. See hereunder Teachers.
control of ....................................................................................... 5643
teachers' institutes. See hereunder Teachers' Institutes
control of........................................................................................ 5638
teacher-training, cooperates with supervisor of teacher-training as to 5637
state literary fund:
appropriation from for free plans and inspection of school buildings 5672
INDEX

EDUCATION—Continued.

state literary fund: .................................................. 5480
  derived from what sources ........................................ 5480
  loans from for school buildings, provisions as to ................ 5671, 5675
  state board of education reports application to general assembly .... 5588
  state board of education succeeds to powers of president and directors 5385
  state treasurer keeps accounts of and reports to general assembly .... 5390
  state public school fund:
    administered to encourage consolidation of districts .............. 5480
    apportionment ................................................................ 5482
    paid, how ..................................................................... 5484
    no county to receive any part of funds until it has levied the special
      county school tax ...................................................... 5485
    requirements necessary to receive .................................... 5490
    state board of education may refuse to apportion to district, when ... 5489
    teachers' salaries, basis for ......................................... 5494
    appropriations from:
      for rural libraries .................................................... 5491
      for state board of examiners and institute conductors .......... 5494
      for superintendent of state colored normal school ............ 5494
      for supervision of public high schools ............................ 5492
      for supervision of rural schools .................................... 5492
      for teacher-training .................................................. 5492
    created; tax authorized ............................................... 5481
    state treasurer certifies amount derived, etc ...................... 5481

North Carolina dental society excess revenue paid into ................ 66386
state superintendent of public instruction. See State Superintendent of Public
  Instruction.

state text-book commission—
  adoption of books:
    bids advertised for .................................................. 5722
    commission reserves right to reject bids ......................... 5703, 5705
    readvertisement for bids .......................................... 5705
    form and contents of bids ......................................... 5704
    regulations as to advertising ...................................... 5703
    character and requisites of books adopted ....................... 5598
    distributing agencies and depositories for books adopted ...... 5720
    discretionary powers as to ........................................ 5696
    examination of books by subcommission .......................... 5695
    report of subcommission .......................................... 5696
    opening and filing report ......................................... 5697
    exclusive use of books adopted provided for .................... 5700
    pupils owning other books at time of adoption may use not exceeding
      one year .................................................................. 5700
    supplementary books may be used if adopted books not excluded
      thereby .................................................................. 5700
    teacher using other books dismissed ................................ 5701
    joint session with subcommission to adopt ....................... 5708
    manuscripts and unprinted books may be adopted ................ 5705
    bids for publishing and furnishing advertised for .............. 5706
    regulations as to bids .............................................. 5706
    sample books upon which bids are based submitted to subcommission 5707
    report of subcommission ............................................ 5707
    uniform series of text-books to be adopted ...................... 5691
    constituted, how .................................................... 5691
  contract for books:
    alteration of contract, power of commission and contractor as to .... 5713
    awarded, how ................................................................ 5709
## INDEX

**EDUCATION—Continued.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>State text-book commission—</th>
<th>Section</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Contract for books:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bidder's deposits</td>
<td>5715</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bidder's failure to execute contract and give bond</td>
<td>5717</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Books furnished must equal samples</td>
<td>5714</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contractor's bond</td>
<td>5715</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Actions on bond</td>
<td>5716</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Distributing agencies and depositories required of contractor</td>
<td>5720</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Execution of contract</td>
<td>5710</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notices to county superintendents, etc., on award of contract</td>
<td>5721</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Price regulations</td>
<td>5709</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Breach of; action on contractor's bond</td>
<td>5711</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prices to be printed on books</td>
<td>5718</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Selling at greater than contract price, misdemeanor</td>
<td>5719</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Proclamation by governor when contract awarded</td>
<td>5721</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Regulations as to</td>
<td>5692</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>State's liability on contract</td>
<td>5712</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stipulations in contract</td>
<td>5711</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Term of contract</td>
<td>5710</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Created</td>
<td>5691</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Duties</td>
<td>5691</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Powers</td>
<td>5692</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>President</td>
<td>5691</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Secretary</td>
<td>5691</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subcommission:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Appointed, how</td>
<td>5693</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compensation</td>
<td>5693</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Examination of books and report thereon</td>
<td>5695</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Joint session with state commission to adopt books</td>
<td>5708</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oath of subcommissioners</td>
<td>5694</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Report to state commission</td>
<td>5696</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Filing and opening of report</td>
<td>5697</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sample books upon which bids are based submitted</td>
<td>5707</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Report of subcommission</td>
<td>5707, 5708</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Women may serve on</td>
<td>5639</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Term of office</td>
<td>5632</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subjects to be taught in all public schools</td>
<td>5641</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fire prevention to be taught as far as practicable</td>
<td>5642</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Superintendent of schools in city or town:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Joint employment by contiguous districts</td>
<td>5431</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teacher without certificate, forbidden to approve voucher of</td>
<td>5656</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teachers—</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Certificate: Applicant must be eighteen</td>
<td>5645</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Canceled for failure to attend county institute or substitute</td>
<td>5649</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Classes of first-grade certificates</td>
<td>5657</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health certificates required</td>
<td>5659</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In force March 5, 1917, continue in force until date of expiration</td>
<td>5648</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Issuance controlled by state board of examiners</td>
<td>5643</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Approved by county or city superintendent; effect</td>
<td>5647</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Refusal to approve; appeal and review</td>
<td>5647</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Issued only to persons over eighteen years of age</td>
<td>5645</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Life certificates, state board of examiners prescribe rules for issuance of permanent certificates may be issued to certain teachers in service during school year ending June 30, 1917</td>
<td>5650</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
INDEX

EDUCATION—Continued.

teachers—

certificates:
- prerequisite to employment........................................... 5644
- renewal and extension by state board of examiners................. 5643
- second- and third-grade certificates................................ 5646
- superintendents and assistants in service March 5, 1917, entitled without examination.............................................. 5649
- temporary local certificates granted, when and how................ 5654
- unlawful to employ teacher without, after July 1, 1917............ 5656
- salary not to be paid out of school funds............................ 5656

compensation:
- county superintendent signs voucher for salary..................... 5664
- no voucher signed unless contract filed.............................. 5664
- no compensation for less than one month............................. 5668
- month defined..................................................................... 5668
- regulations as to.................................................................. 5494, 5664
- salaries for different classes............................................. 5668

contract:
- filed with county superintendent of public instruction............. 5664
- limitation on period and amount......................................... 5665
- dismissal of pupils......................................................... 5666, 5667
- duties.................................................................................. 5666, 5667
- employed and dismissed, how.............................................. 5661, 5662
- county superintendent must approve election........................ 5664

examinations:
- accrediting without examination under control of state board of examiners...................................................... 5643
- conduct of examinations.................................................... 5653
- controlled by state board of examiners and institute conductors 5643
- dates for examination; special examinations.......................... 5652
- preparation of, regulations as to........................................ 5651
- tampering with examination questions, a misdemeanor.............. 5658

kindergarten teachers; qualifications required........................ 5602

qualifications and requirements:
- agriculture, manual training, and home economics, must be able to teach.......................................................... 5562
- temperance instruction, must have passed satisfactory examination in.......................................................... 5554

reports:
- to county superintendent of public instruction...................... 5667
- to school committee............................................................ 5667
- to state superintendent of public instruction......................... 5667
- school committeeman ineligible........................................... 5663
- school month defined......................................................... 5668

teachers' institutes:
- attendance of teachers required; penalty for failure to attend...... 5640
- conducted biennially in each county.................................... 5638
- length of term...................................................................... 5638
- conducted by state board of examiners and institute conductors 5638
- in conjunction with accredited summer schools....................... 5641
- joint institutes for two or more counties............................... 5641
- negro institutes held separately......................................... 5641
- negro teachers may be employed to assist in conducting; compensation 5641
- schedule of institutes arranged, how.................................... 5642
- separate institutes for different races................................... 5611
- substitutes for institutes authorized.................................... 5639
- cost borne, how............................................................... 5639

142
EDUCATION—Continued.

teacher-training: 5561

bulletins by superintendent of public instruction on agriculture, manual training, and home economics made a part of course:

temperance instruction. See hereunder Instruction in Temperance.

text-books:

adopted, how. See hereunder State Text-Book Commission.

for indigent children: 5737

furnished by school boards, provisions as to: 5735-5739

high school text-books. See hereunder High School Text-Books.

rental of text-books: 5735

county and local boards to make rules for: 5736

township high schools:

elementary branches may be taught: 5517

established without special tax, when: 5516

high school committee:

apportions funds from special high school township tax: 5515

powers, duties, and qualifications: 5515

public school funds may be apportioned to even when established under special tax: 5517

special tax for:

money from placed to credit of and expended by high school committee: 5514

provisions for: 5511-5513

treasurer of county school fund:

accounts: 5447-5450

examined at will by county board of education: 5453

regulations as to on expiration of term: 5454

with school districts: 5449

bank acting as, required to make all stipulated reports, etc.: 5445

bond: 5445

breach of bond; action brought, how: 5446

bonds for schoolhouses, not entitled to commission for handling funds from county treasurer is: 5444

expiration of term; duty as to records and account: 5454

receipts and disbursements:

kept separate and distinct from other funds: 5447

regulations as to disbursements: 5450

regulations as to keeping account of receipts: 5448

regulations as to keeping accounts with school districts: 5449

reports:

annual to state superintendent of public instruction; contents: 5451

duplicate filed with county board of education: 5452

bans handling school funds required to make: 5455

failure to make: 5446

to county board of education: 5452

vocational education:

acceptance by state of benefits of federal act: 5502

state appropriation equal to federal appropriation: 5503

state treasurer authorized to receive and disburse vocational education funds: 5504

county farm-life schools. See hereunder County Farm-life Schools.

state board for vocational education:

county farm-life schools, to approve course of study in: 5567

county or city authorities may cooperate with; funds for cooperation: 5396

created; members; terms of members: 5393

powers and duties: 5394

reports to governor: 5397

state superintendent of public instruction to enforce article as to: 5395

women on school board: 5539
INDEX

EDUCATIONAL INSTITUTIONS.

Appalachian training school. See Appalachian Training School.
Caswell training school. See Caswell Training School.
Cherokee Indian normal school. See Cherokee Indian Normal School.

college commission for conferring degrees:

composed, how .......................... 5399
created ................................ 5399
meetings ................................ 5399
powers .................................. 5399-5401
terms of members ........................ 5399
commissions for commandants and student officers ............ 6812

Cullowhee normal and industrial school. See Cullowhee Normal and Industrial School.
degrees, right to confer restricted ................................ 5398
college commission created to supervise; powers .............. 5399-5401

East Carolina teachers training school. See East Carolina Teachers Training School.

Negro agricultural and technical college. See Negro Agricultural and Technical College.
negro normal schools. See Negro Normal Schools.
North Carolina college for women. See North Carolina College for Women.
State college of agriculture and engineering. See State College of Agriculture and Engineering.
North Carolina school for the deaf. See North Carolina School for the Deaf.
State school for the blind and the deaf. See State School for the Blind and the Deaf.

state schools and colleges for women; women may serve on boards of trustees 5399

University of North Carolina. See University of North Carolina.

EJECTMENT. See Civil Procedure, Summary Ejectment.

ELECTIONS.

absent electors:

provision for challenge ........................................ 5965
provisions for registration and voting .......................... 5960-5968
bailiff's compensation ....................................... 3917
certain corrupt practices declared felonies ................. 4186
certain corrupt practices declared misdemeanors .......... 4185

certificate of election ..................................... 5933, 5997

for congressmen; governor issues commission ................. 6008

challenges .................................................. 5972-5974

absent electors ............................................. 5965

conduct of elections:

ballot boxes, provisions for .................................. 5982

ballots:
counted, how ............................................. 5983
deposited, how ............................................. 5979
names on official ........................................... 6051
nonpartisan candidate ....................................... 6051
preparation and distribution ................................ 6050
specifications for ........................................ 5980, 5981

maintenance of order:
bailiffs may be appointed .................................... 5978
compensation of bailiffs .................................... 3917
power of election officers .................................. 5977

opening and holding of polls ................................ 5976

congressmen:
certificate of election; governor issues commission ........ 6008
INDEX

ELECTIONS—Continued.

congressmen:

- congressional districts specified ........................................ 6004
- election after reapportionment ............................................ 6006
- election held, when .................................................................. 6005
- returns published and result declared, how .................................. 5999
- special election for ................................................................. 6007
- tie broken, how ......................................................................... 5999

county board of canvassers:

- appointment of members.......................................................... 5984
- canvass returns and determine result ........................................ 5986
  - determination in case of tie vote ............................................. 5991
  - determination reached, how .................................................. 5991
  - duplicate abstracts made; disposition ...................................... 5988-5990
  - original returns filed, etc...................................................... 5990
  - presidential electors, provisions as to ................................... 6011
  - proclamation of result ......................................................... 5992
- what returns placed on same abstract ....................................... 5987
- meetings; election of chairman; oaths ....................................... 5985

county board of elections:

- appointed, how; qualifications of members .................................. 5924, 6021
- ballots, preparation and distribution of ..................................... 6050
- books and stationery provided ................................................ 5927
- chairman:
  - compensation ......................................................................... 3917
  - failing to discharge duty; penalty .......................................... 4193
  - furnishes county officers certificate of election ....................... 5933
  - meetings in senatorial districts to compare polls .................... 5934
  - certificates issued to senators elected ................................... 5935
  - failure of majority to be present ......................................... 5935
- compensation of members .......................................................... 3917
- election returns transmitted to speaker of house ......................... 5932
- penalty for failure to so do ..................................................... 5932
- judges of election:
  - may remove ........................................................................... 5931
  - to appoint ............................................................................... 5928
- meetings and organization ............................................................. 5925
- nominations for county board of education, provides for .................. 5405
- poll books and registration, powers as to .................................... 5926
- polling places, provisions for establishing or altering .................... 5926
- registrars and judges of election, removal of .................................. 5931
- registrars and judges of election, to appoint ................................... 5928, 6021
- appointment of registrars regulated; vacancies filled, how .................. 5929
- removal of member by state board ............................................ 5930
- vacancics filled, how .................................................................... 5930

county election on question of state aid for roads ........................... 3608
false returns or tampering with poll books; penalty .......................... 4195
felons voting at ............................................................................. 4189
fraudulent registry by registrar or clerks; penalty .............................. 4192
insurance companies contributing aid ............................................. 4199
intoxicating liquors; disposing of at or near polling places .................. 4188
judges of election. See hereunder County Board of Elections.
judges of election:

- appointment; names published.................................................. 5969, 5970, 6021
- compensation ............................................................................. 3917
- duties ......................................................................................... 5971
- qualify before acting; vacancies filled, how ................................... 5970

municipal elections. See Municipal Corporations.
INDEX

ELECTIONS—Continued.

municipal hospitals, for. See Public Health. ........................................... 5913

"political party" defined. ................................................................................. 5913

poll books. See hereunder County Board of Elections. ................................. 6016

officer refusing copy of; penalty ...................................................................... 6016

polling places. See hereunder County Board of Elections. ......................... 4197

poll tax list, sheriff or tax collector failing to furnish .................................... 5941

poll tax paid before person can vote; receipt to be exhibited ..................... 5945

exemptions from requirement ........................................................................... 5942

sheriff to give receipt for poll tax when paid ................................................ 5943

duplicate when receipt lost ............................................................................ 5944

penalty for withholding or falsely dating .......................................................... 4198

presidential electors:

conducted, how ................................................................................................. 6009

penalty on presidential elector for failure to attend and vote ....................... 6013

result declared and proclaimed, how ............................................................... 6012

returns made, how ............................................................................................. 6011

specifications for ballots .................................................................................. 6010

primary elections. See Primaries. ................................................................. 5937

qualification of voters ....................................................................................... 5938

persons excluded from electoral franchise ..................................................... 5936

registration a prerequisite .............................................................................. 5938

registrars. See hereunder County Board of Elections. ............................... 3917

compensation ..................................................................................................... 3917

failing to perform duty ..................................................................................... 4194

registration of voters:

a prerequisite to voting ..................................................................................... 5938

election day, not allowed on; exception .......................................................... 5946

permanent registration:

falsely registering under permanent registration law ..................................... 4191

persons entitled to ......................................................................................... 5949

provisions as to .................................................................................................. 5949

qualifications for registration ........................................................................ 5939, 5940, 5941

registration books:

deposited with register of deeds immediately after election ......................... 5948

provision as to time must be open ................................................................... 5944

returning officer ................................................................................................. 3917

returns. See hereunder County Board of Elections. ................................. 5938, 5940

county board of canvassers' duties ................................................................. 5938

presidential electors, for .................................................................................. 6011

register of deeds refusing copy ....................................................................... 4196

secretary of state furnishes forms for ............................................................. 6017

secretary of state's duties ................................................................................ 5997

state board of canvassers' duties ................................................................. 5997

state officers, senators, and congressmen ...................................................... 5999, 6000

rural communities. See Rural Communities. ............................................ 5998, 6017

senatorial districts of more than one county; agreement for rotation of candi-

dates .................................................................................................................. 6014

special elections conducted, how ................................................................. 5975

congressmen, for ............................................................................................... 6007

state board of canvassers:

compensation of clerks .................................................................................... 5993

constituted, how ............................................................................................... 5993

duties .................................................................................................................. 5994-5998

state board of elections:

appointed by governor; term of office ............................................................ 5921

146
ELECTIONS—Continued.

state board of elections:

ballots, preparation and distribution of.............................................. 6049
called meetings provided for; quorum.................................................. 5923
county board of elections, power to remove member of............................. 5930
meetings; vacancies; compensation of members...................................... 5922
failure of quorum at meeting.................................................................... 5923

state officers:

returns published and result declared, how............................................... 5999
tie broken, how.......................................................................................... 5999

supreme and superior court judges............................................................ 6015

time of elections:

for county officers, solicitors, and congressmen......................................... 5917
for president and vice-president by electors.............................................. 5916
for presidential electors............................................................................ 5915
for state officers.......................................................................................... 5914
for township officers.................................................................................... 5918
for vacancies in state offices..................................................................... 5920
special election for members of general assembly..................................... 5919

United States senator:

election held, when...................................................................................... 6005
governor fills vacancy until general election.............................................. 6003
regular elections.......................................................................................... 6001
returns published and result declared, how............................................... 5999
tie broken, how.......................................................................................... 5999
to fill unexpired term.................................................................................. 6002

voter's oath, corruptly taking....................................................................... 4190
voting illegally............................................................................................... 4192

ELECTORAL COLLEGE. See Presidential Electors.

ELECTRIC COMPANIES.

bills to show meter reading......................................................................... 5082
condemnation of lands, etc.......................................................................... 1698
petition for and other proceedings.............................................................. 1700
proceedings as under eminent domain......................................................... 1702
residences, etc., taken under certain cases.................................................. 1699
when interest sought is over an easement, privilege or right of way............ 1703

felling trees on wires of............................................................................. 4329
highways, appropriation of.......................................................................... 1696
highways, use of............................................................................................ 1695
injuring fixtures and other property of....................................................... 4328
injuring wires and fixtures of........................................................................ 4326
rates; corporation commission fixes............................................................. 1066
right of way; acquisition by contract........................................................... 1697
taxation. See Taxation.

ELECTRIC RAILWAYS. See Street Railways.

ELOPEMENT. See Administration, Crimes, Married Women.

EMBALMERS.

cadavers, embalming schools have privileges of medical schools as to........ 6784
exempted from jury duty............................................................................... 2329
license:

embalming without, a misdemeanor......................................................... 6782
renewal required; fees.................................................................................. 6781
required; obtained, how; fees; license to be displayed................................ 6781
INDEX

EMBALMERS—Continued.

state board: election and qualifications of members; term; vacancies 6777
expenses and salaries paid, from what funds 6783
meetings, quorum, officers; by-laws; president may administer oaths 6780
oath of members; removal of members 6778
seal; powers 6779

EMBEZZLEMENT. See Crimes and Punishments.

EMINENT DOMAIN.

burial grounds cannot be condemned unless expressly authorized 1714
condemnation proceedings:
  answer to petition; hearing 1720
  change of ownership pending proceeding 1730
  commissioners appointed 1720
  commissioner's report; form 1722
  exceptions to report; hearing; appeal; restitution 1723
  jury trial on exceptions to report provided for 1724
  title vests, when 1723
  powers and duties of commissioners 1721

costs. See Costs.
corporation pays when benefits exceed damage 1725
court may make rules for 1729
defective title cured, how 1731
funds disputed paid into court; proceedings on 1727
petition filed; contents; copy served 1716
process served, how 1717
court may direct how paper to be served, when 1719
service where parties unknown 1718
quantities of land that may be condemned for certain purposes 1733
unknown parties protected, how 1728
when parties cannot agree 1715
corporation defined for purposes of eminent domain 1705
dwelling-house, etc., cannot be condemned unless expressly authorized 1714
exercised by whom and for what purposes 1706
right to enter on and purchase lands 1707
material from adjacent lands:
corporation's power to take 1712
paid for, how 1713
municipal hospital may exercise 7265
railroad companies:
general power to condemn 1708
power to condemn land for industrial sidings 1709
power to condemn land for union passenger station 1042
power to condemn land for yard or terminal facilities 1708
power to condemn town property for union passenger station 1050
schools; power of school authorities to condemn land for water supply 1710
state institutions may exercise 7532
steamboat companies; power to condemn for wharves and warehouses 1711
street railways; power to condemn to establish waterpower plants 3335
title from trustee without power of sale acquired, how 1726
title of infants acquired, how 1726
title of persons non compos acquired, how 1726
title to state lands acquired, how 1732
INDEX

ENTRIES. See Entry-Taker, State Lands.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SECTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>cutting timber on entered land before obtaining grant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>description of land to be given in writing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>entry-taker:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>duties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>entry for own benefit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>errors in surveys or plots, provisions for correction, etc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>in wrong county, provisions as to</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>irregular entries validated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lapsed entries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>not renewed within one year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>subsequent entry valid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>phosphate beds. See State Lands.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>price to be paid for land</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>proceedings:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>duties of entry-taker</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>entries to be in writing with description of lands</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>payment of price</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>protest by one claiming title; bonds required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>surveys:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>according to priority of entry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chain-bearers sworn; surveyor may administer oath</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fees; recording fees</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plots to be made</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plots and warrants sent to secretary of state</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>record to be kept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>former surveys may be recorded</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>penalty on county surveyor for failure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>what record must show; received as evidence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>resurvey to correct</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>special surveyor, when</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>warrant for survey</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>warrant for survey:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>duplicate warrant issued, when</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sent to secretary of state, together with plot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>surveys made according to priority of entry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>who may make</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ENTRY-TAKER. See Entries.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SECTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>annual returns to secretary of state</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>penalty for failure to make; recovered, how</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bonds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>duties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>election; term of office</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>entries. See Entries.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>duties as to</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>for benefit of self</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fees; oath</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>form for oath</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>office at courthouse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vacancy in office; register of deeds acts until filled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>successor to issue warrant where entry made before vacancy occurred</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

EQUALIZATION, BOARD OF. See State Tax Commission.

EQUITY OF REDEMPTION.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SECTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>sale under execution. See Civil Procedure.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wife's dowry in. See Widows.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

EQUITY SUITS. See Civil Procedure, Courts. 

149
INDEX

ESCAPE. See County Prisoners, Jails, State Prison.

action for barred, when. See Limitations.

ESTATES.

by the curtesy. See Administration, Married Women.

SECTION

collateral warranties abolished; warranties by life tenants deemed covenants... 1741

contingent remainders:

remainder to uncertain person; procedure for sale, etc.................. 1744

revocation of future interests made to person not in esse................ 996

sales of validated.................................................. 1745
dower. See Widows.
estates under burnt and lost records........................................... 367

estate per autre vie, not devised, deemed inheritance....................... 1654

fee tail converted into fee simple.......................................... 1734

for life; assessment against by municipal corporation for local improvements;

how paid ........................................................................... 2718, 2719, 2720

for years; assessments against by municipal corporation for local improvements;

how paid ........................................................................... 2718, 2719, 2720

freeholder in petition for special taxes defined.................................... 1746

"heirs" construed “children” in certain limitations............................... 1739

limitations on failure of issue.................................................... 1737

possession transferred to use in certain conveyances............................ 1740

remainders; assessments by municipal corporation for local improvements; how

paid, as between tenant and remainderman......................................... 2718, 2719, 2720

remainders to uncertain persons; procedure for sale; proceeds secured........ 1744

seisin defined ........................................................................... 1654

spendthrift trusts may be created...................................................... 1742

survivorship among trustees.............................................................. 1736

survivorship in joint tenancy abolished; proviso as to partnership............. 1735

titles quieted, how....................................................................... 1743

unborn infant may take by deed or writing......................................... 1738

EVIDENCE.

abandonment; what constitutes willful abandonment.................................. 4448

accounts deemed correct when itemized and verified............................ 1789

administrator, payment by; vouchers as evidence................................... 107

adoption or change of charter of municipal corporation under act of 1917,

record of .............................................................................. 2910

adultery; admissions by husband or wife............................................ 1662

adultery; parties to divorce may not testify as to................................... 1662

annuities: tables showing present worth, etc........................................ 1791

baggage; proof of loss................................................................... 2253

baggage; proof of loss evidence of negligence of innkeeper.................... 2250

banks; assignment evidence of indebtedness to receiver on insolvency........ 241, 242

banks; certificate of incorporation evidence of incorporation, etc............. 217

bastardy. See Bastardy.

bastardy; woman’s examination......................................................... 267

bills of lading as evidence in action against common carrier................... 1785

birth certificate ........................................................................... 7107

bonds; in suits against sureties on official bond.................................... 358

bonds, official; evidence against principal admissible against sureties........ 358

book accounts:

copies as evidence, when and how.................................................... 1788

proved by personal representative, when and how................................ 1787

under sixty dollars; proved, how.................................................... 1786

burnt and lost records:

copies as evidence........................................................................... 365

of Buncombe county as evidence...................................................... 384

150
INDEX

EVIDENCE—Continued.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>384</td>
<td>burnt and lost records:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>of Haywood county as evidence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>of Madison county as evidence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>of Moore county as evidence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>of Yancey county as evidence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1115</td>
<td>certificate of incorporation; evidence of incorporation and organization</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4283</td>
<td>checks; giving of worthless is evidence of trying to cheat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>681</td>
<td>cocaine; witnesses to sale of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>383</td>
<td>commissioner of affidavits and deeds; certificate of appointment or of expiration as evidence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>384</td>
<td>commissioner of affidavits and deeds; certificate of removal as evidence of removal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4410</td>
<td>concealed weapons; what is evidence of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1826</td>
<td>Confederate currency; scale of depreciation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2145</td>
<td>contracts for futures: agreement to deposit margins, etc., is proof of dealing in</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2146</td>
<td>evidence in civil action by party not competent in criminal action against</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2149</td>
<td>plea of illegality shifts burden</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2149</td>
<td>proof of margins evidence of dealing in</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2149</td>
<td>publishing fluctuating prices on certain commodities proof of dealing in</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>380, 381</td>
<td>conveyances: recitals in as evidence of destroyed court records</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>375</td>
<td>reexecuted destroyed official conveyances as evidence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1017</td>
<td>coroner's bond; certified copy as evidence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>370</td>
<td>court records as evidence of destroyed instruments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>378</td>
<td>court records of legally constituted court presumed correct</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1777</td>
<td>deeds and wills from other states; certified copies as evidence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1758</td>
<td>deeds; certain deeds dated before 1835 evidence of due execution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>567</td>
<td>demurrer to on trial of issue of fact</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1809-1822</td>
<td>depositions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1814</td>
<td>before municipal authorities; regulations for taking</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1817</td>
<td>commissioner to take: attendance before commissioner enforced</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1816</td>
<td>remedies against defaulting witness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1817</td>
<td>may subpoena witness and punish for contempt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1817</td>
<td>sheriff executes subpoena and makes return to commissioner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1813</td>
<td>in justices' courts; regulations for taking</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1815</td>
<td>in quo warranto proceedings; regulations for</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1820</td>
<td>objection to after trial begun; no quoashal if objection first made then</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1819</td>
<td>objection to before trial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1821</td>
<td>read on trial when</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1822</td>
<td>taken in this state to be used in another state; provisions for</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1809</td>
<td>taken, how, in civil actions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1810</td>
<td>notice required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1811</td>
<td>publication of notice in case of nonresident</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1812</td>
<td>disorderly houses; certain evidence admissible relative to keeping</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4547</td>
<td>disorderly houses; evidence as to</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4547</td>
<td>disorderly houses; inmates competent and compellable to testify</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4460</td>
<td>divorce; parties to may not testify as to adultery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1927</td>
<td>dredging for oysters; what is evidence of illegal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4187</td>
<td>elections; witnesses to corrupt practices at</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4383</td>
<td>escape; burden of proof in escape of prisoner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1415</td>
<td>examination in supplemental proceedings. See Civil Procedure, exhibits or other documents proved, how, in supreme court</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

151
INDEX

EVIDENCE—Continued.

federal license evidence of violation of prohibition law—.......................... 3408
fire escaping from tar kiln, charcoal pit, brush, etc., evidence of neglect in
  guarding ........................................................................................................ 4312
fish; possession of fish killed by explosive evidence of use of explosive—...... 1898
foreign suit to collect certain debts evidence of intent to violate law.......... 6871
fornication and adultery; admissions and confessions of parties................ 4343
fraternal benefit certificate evidence of agreement................................. 6509
free-trader; certified copy of writing signed by husband and wife admissible.. 2527
game and birds; receipt of for shipment to point out of state evidence of viola-
  tion of game laws....................................................................................... 2107
gaming; evidence in cases of........................................................................ 2143
grants; certified copies as evidence............................................................. 1752, 1753
grants; copies certified by clerk of secretary of state validated and made ad-
  missible as evidence..................................................................................... 1754
grants; copies certified by secretary of state as evidence............................ 1751
grants; copies of grants in Burke as evidence.............................................. 1755
grants; copies of grants in Moore county as evidence.................................. 1756
grants; copies of grants in Onslow county as evidence.............................. 1757
guardian's account; indorsement of clerk's approval evidence of correctness.. 2186
hazing, witness as to...................................................................................... 4220
hunting by night; what is evidence of.......................................................... 2125
intention to defraud; obtaining wearing apparel on approval and not returning,
  etc., or paying, is prima facie evidence of intent to defraud........................ 4285
intoxicating liquors; circumstantial evidence as to handling for gain........... 3383
intoxicating liquors; possession for purpose of sale; what constitutes prima
  facie evidence of......................................................................................... 3379
intrastate telegraph message; proof of sending from one point in state to another
  point in state is prima facie evidence of.................................................... 1704
judgment; certified registered copy as evidence........................................ 609
judgment; recital of service of summons is conclusive in land registration pro-
  ceedings ......................................................................................................... 2386
judgments; certified copies as evidence...................................................... 609
labels; copies of recorded labels as evidence.............................................. 3995
legislation; certified copy as evidence........................................................ 3319
lewd women; students as witnesses against.............................................. 4253
liquor; in prosecution for selling in local option territory........................... 3408
local:
  certain records of deeds and wills in Anson county as evidence.............. 1771
  certain records of partition in Duplin county as evidence...................... 1769
  certain records of wills in Brunswick as evidence.................................... 1772
  certain records of wills in Duplin county as evidence............................ 1770
  copies of certain lost records of Bladen county as evidence.................. 1778
  copies of certain records from Tyrrell county as evidence..................... 1768
  recitals in tax deeds in Haywood and Henderson counties as evidence..... 1767
lost deeds, etc. See Burnt and Lost Records.
lost or destroyed deeds and records as evidence........................................ 1766
lynching. See Criminal Procedure.
maps; certified copies of maps of Cherokee land as evidence.................... 1759
Martin's collection of private acts received in evidence............................ 1748
minors, enticing from state; what is evidence of...................................... 4222
mortgaged property; evidence necessary in cases of fraudulent disposal...... 4287
mortuary tables ............................................................................................ 1790
municipal corporations; ordinances under municipal corporation act of 1917
  proved, how .............................................................................................. 2825

152
INDEX

EVIDENCE—Continued.  

municipal tax collector; what is prima facie evidence of correctness of accounts 2817  
negligence presumed from killing livestock on railroads ........................................ 3482  
negotiable instruments:  
  agreement among endorsers may be shown ................................................................. 3049  
  date on presumed true date ............................................................................................. 2992  
  indorsement, presumption as to place of ....................................................................... 3027  
  indorsement, presumption as to time of ......................................................................... 3026  
  pleading in civil action not admissible as evidence in criminal prosecution ............ 533  
  pleading in civil action; use of in criminal prosecution ............................................... 533  
  prior conviction admissible in prosecution for prostitution ........................................... 4360  
  prostitution; reputation admissible in prosecutions for ............................................... 4360  
  public officers; admission to office deemed lawful until otherwise declared by law ...... 3204  
  railroad rates; what is evidence of reasonableness, etc ............................................... 1077  
  railroads; copy of articles of association as evidence of incorporation ....................... 3423  
  railroads; negligence presumed from killing livestock .................................................. 3482  
  record, of surveys in register's office ............................................................................. 7572  
  registered instruments; certified copies as evidence ..................................................... 1763  
  registered instruments; certified copies of instruments registered in another county as evidence ........................................................................................................................................ 1765  
  reputation admissible in prosecutions for prostitution .................................................. 4360  
  seamen; evidence in indictment for secreting ................................................................. 4473  
  seamen; prima facie evidence of secreting or harboring, what is .................................. 4472  
  seduction; evidence to convict ......................................................................................... 4339  
  seed cotton; what necessary to allege and prove in prosecutions for unlawful selling ........................................................................................................................................ 5083  
  state librarian, certified copies of documents by ............................................................ 6575  
  statutes and resolutions of general assembly proved, how ............................................ 1747  
  statutes of other states or foreign countries proved, how .............................................. 1749  
  supplemental proceedings; incriminating answers not used in criminal proceedings 716  
  surveys; certain certified copies of surveys obtained from the state of Tennessee as evidence ........................................................................................................................................ 1766  
  surveys; certified copy by secretary of state as evidence ............................................. 1751  
  surveys; common survey of contiguous tracts as evidence ............................................. 1764  
  tax deeds; recitals in as evidence ..................................................................................... 8034  
  telegrams; proof of intrastate message ............................................................................ 1704  
  timber mark evidence of ownership ............................................................................... 3859  
  town ordinances; certified copies as evidence ............................................................... 1750  
  transfer in stock book is evidence of stockholder's rights ............................................. 1170  
  wills:  
    certified copies as evidence ............................................................................................ 1773  
    copies of wills in secretary of state's office as evidence ............................................... 1774  
    copies of wills recorded in wrong county as evidence .................................................. 1775  
    copy of destroyed will as evidence ................................................................................. 369  
    copy of will proved and lost before recorded as evidence ............................................ 1776  
  witnesses:  
    administrator or executor may testify as to estate in his hands; plaintiff also competent to testify ........................................................................................................................................ 1796  
    as to corrupt practices in elections ................................................................................. 4187  
    as to hazing ..................................................................................................................... 4220  
    as to sale of cocaine ........................................................................................................ 6681  
    as to violation of anti-trust laws ..................................................................................... 2658, 2659  
    attendance of witness:  
      attend until discharged; effect of nonattendance ....................................................... 1807  
      before referee or commissioners; obtained, how .................................................... 1804
EVIDENCE—Continued.

witnesses—

attendance of witness:

exempt from civil arrest during attendance.................................................. 1808
obtained, how .................................................................................................. 1803
subpoena duces tecum issued, when................................................................. 1805
subpoena; issuance and service ...................................................................... 1803
subpoenas on removal of cause...................................................................... 1806

attorney as to communications from client where fraud upon the state is
charged........................................................................................................... 1797
defendant in criminal action competent but not compellable to testify......... 1799
devicee or legatee under destroyed will competent........................................ 371
husband and wife as witnesses in civil actions.............................................. 1801
husband and wife as witnesses in criminal actions........................................ 1802
husband or wife in divorce proceedings as to adultery of the other not com-
petent............................................................................................................. 1662
not excluded by interest or crime; exception.................................................. 1792
parties to action competent; exceptions....................................................... 1793
parties to action not competent in certain cases.......................................... 1794
party to a transaction excluded when other party dead.............................. 1795
physician not required to divulge necessary information received from
patient; proviso............................................................................................. 1798
testimony enforced in certain criminal investigations; immunity.............. 1800

writings:

admission of genuineness; provisions as to...................................................... 1825
bills of lading as evidence in action against common carrier................. 1785
handwriting may be proved by comparison................................................... 1784
inspection ordered when; effect of refusal to permit inspection................. 1823
parol evidence to identify land described...................................................... 1783
produced on motion and notice..................................................................... 1824
effect of failure to comply with order to produce........................................ 1824
proof by attesting witness not required; may be proved by admission or
otherwise........................................................................................................ 1782

EXAMINATION OF PARTIES. See Civil Procedure.

EXECUTION. See Civil Procedure.

EXECUTIVE MANSION. See Governor, Public Buildings and Grounds.

EXECUTOR. See Administration.

bond:

expense of ....................................................................................................... 345
mortgage in lieu............................................................................................... 346
investments in federal farm bonds................................................................. 225
stockholder in bank, not............................................................................... 237

EX PARTE PROCEEDINGS. See Civil Procedure.

EXPERIMENT STATION. See North Carolina Agricultural Experiment Station.

EXPLOSIVES. See Crimes and Punishments.

EXPRESS COMPANIES. See Carriers, Corporation Commission.

claims:

for loss or damage; filing and adjustment.................................................... 3524
carrier's right against prior carrier.............................................................. 3526
existing remedies not barred........................................................................ 3525
c. o. d. shipments; settle promptly for; penalty for delay........................... 3530
failure to transport goods within reasonable time; penalty....................... 3516
loss or damage to shipments....................................................................... 3524
INDEX

EXPRESS COMPANIES—Continued.

penalties: section
failure to pay or adjust claims for damage within time prescribed 3524
failure to settle promptly for c. o. d. shipments 3530
failure to transport goods within reasonable time 3516

rates:
intrastate, corporation commission fixes 1066
kept posted 3513
no charge in excess of printed tariff 3514
overcharge refunded; penalty for failure to refund 3514

shipments in violation of law 5087
taxation. See Taxation.

unclaimed packages:
disposition 3532
disposition of funds from sale of 3534
disposition when perishable 3533

FAIRS. See Agricultural Societies and Fairs.

FALSE PRETENSE. See Crimes.

FARM NAMES. See Trademarks.

FEDERAL RESERVE SYSTEM. See Banks.

FEEDING STUFFS. See Commercial Feeding Stuffs.

FEE SIMPLE. See Conveyances, Estates, Wills.

FEIGNED ISSUES. See Civil Procedure.

FELLOW-SERVANT RULE.
in action for damages against railroad by employee 3465

FEIONY. See Criminal Procedure.

FENCES.
barbed wire; building unlawfully in certain counties, misdemeanor 4122
cutting wire or injuring same, misdemeanor 1831
injuring wilfully, misdemeanor 4517
joint; built by owners of land on both sides, when 1832
how removed; notice required 1835
removal of, when crop growing; misdemeanor 1840
repaired after notice, how 1833
when owner adjoining can be made to pay half 1834
how value appraised 1836-1839
verdict of jury; registered; judgment 1838, 1839
lawful; height of in different counties 1827-1829
watercourses declared, how 1830
removing from around graves, misdemeanor 4321
stock-law fence, etc. 1842-1861
tearing down, misdemeanor 1862
tearing down wilfully, misdemeanor 4317
valuation of, by jury, in action for contribution 1836
verdict of jury 1836, 1837
registered by register of deeds judgment 1838
watercourses declared to be lawful, when 1839

FERRIES.
action against owner of for damages; how brought 3823, 3824
appeal from county commissioners as to 3764
bond given by owner of 3823, 3824
INDEX

FERRIES—Continued.

condemnation of land for site for

county-line ferries

damages by, indemnity bond for given

existing by virtue of any court order, declared public

owner failing to keep up public, etc., penalty

may build a toll-bridge instead of ferry

must erect draw in, when

passenger on, delayed; remedy

petition to establish

costs adjudged on hearing, how

granted or refused

notice of given, how

powers of county commissioners over

tolls of, regulated by county commissioners

charging greater rate than fixed, penalty

ferry owner building bridge instead must charge

unauthorized, conducting, within five miles of public; penalty

mail carriers may use for certain purposes

FERTILIZERS. See Commercial Fertilizers.

FIDUCIARIES. See Trustees.

FIREMEN'S RELIEF FUND. See North Carolina State Firemen's Association,

annual appropriation

application of funds from appropriation

distributed, how

state firemen's association entitled to three-fourths

treasurer to give bond and make reports to state treasurer

state volunteer firemen's association entitled to one-fourth

application of fund

fire insurance companies to pay tax on certain premiums in aid

amount of tax

fire department enjoying benefit to be member of state association
ive per cent of gross proceeds paid to state firemen's association

one-fourth of five per cent paid to colored fire association

insurance commissioner investigates returns and collects tax

local boards of trustees entitled to funds from

accounts; reports; failure to keep and make

appointment; organization; treasurer's bond

disbursement of fund

five per cent of gross proceeds paid to state firemen's association

insurance commissioner may withhold payment, when

municipal clerks certify list of fire companies to insurance commis-
sioner; effect of failure to so do

no discrimination on account of color permitted in payment of benefits

penalty for failure to report and pay tax

returns on premiums made to insurance commissioner

what constitutes

who may participate in benefits

FIRE PROTECTION.

chief of fire department; failure to perform duties

fire companies; members of exempted from jury duty

FISH AND FISHERIES.

administrative agencies, former

bait, poisoned; use of

156
### INDEX

**FISH AND FISHERIES—Continued.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Section</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>boats operating in violation of law, seizure of</td>
<td>1900</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bottoms for oyster or clam culture</td>
<td>1903</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lessee to be citizen</td>
<td>1904</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>marking and planting</td>
<td>1907</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>term and rental</td>
<td>1908</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clam bed defined</td>
<td>1902</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lessee</td>
<td>1904</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>marking and planting</td>
<td>1907</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>term and rental</td>
<td>1908</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>transfer of</td>
<td>1909</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>leasing for oyster or clam culture</td>
<td>1903</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>areas leased</td>
<td>1905</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>contest over</td>
<td>1912</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>forfeiture for nonpayment of rent</td>
<td>1911</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lessee to be citizen</td>
<td>1904</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nature of lessee's rights</td>
<td>1909</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>notice and filing</td>
<td>1907</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prerequisites for lease</td>
<td>1906</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>renewal of lease</td>
<td>1909</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>term and rental</td>
<td>1908</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>transfer of</td>
<td>1909</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dams for mills and factories regulated; sluiceways</td>
<td>1975</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dealers and packers:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>license tax</td>
<td>1892</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>purchase tax</td>
<td>1893</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>statistics to keep and furnish</td>
<td>1895</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dealers in sea products; license</td>
<td>1892</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>discharges deleterious matter into waters</td>
<td>1899</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>drugs, use of in taking fish</td>
<td>1897</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>explosives:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>possession of fish killed by, evidence of use</td>
<td>1898</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>use of in taking fish</td>
<td>1897</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fish:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>defined</td>
<td>1865</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>edible:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>not to be used in fertilizers; penalty</td>
<td>1868</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>used only as food</td>
<td>1868</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>obstructing passage of in streams</td>
<td>1974</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>protection from deleterious discharge into waters</td>
<td>1899</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>regulations as to by fisheries commission board</td>
<td>1878</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fish commissioner</td>
<td>1866</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fish commission fund transferred to fisheries commission fund</td>
<td>1877</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fish culture, fish for</td>
<td>1886</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fisheries:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>defined</td>
<td>1865</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>regulations as to by fisheries commission board</td>
<td>1878</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>state jurisdiction over</td>
<td>1877</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fisheries commission</td>
<td>1866</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>appropriations for</td>
<td>1876</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>interference with property or markings</td>
<td>1896</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fisheries commission board</td>
<td>1869</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>created</td>
<td>1869</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>members:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>appointed, how</td>
<td>1869</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>compensation</td>
<td>1869</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>financial interest in fisheries prohibited</td>
<td>1872</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>organization</td>
<td>1869</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>regulates as to fish, fishing and fisheries</td>
<td>1878</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>changes in regulations; hearing before</td>
<td>1880</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>regulations affecting existing interests</td>
<td>1879</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## INDEX

**FISH AND FISHERIES—Continued.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>topic</th>
<th>section</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>fisheries commission board—</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>regulates as to fish, fishing and fisheries:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>regulations published</td>
<td>1878</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>regulates shipment of water products</td>
<td>1881</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reports; publication</td>
<td>1882</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fisheries commission fund</td>
<td>1875</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>credited with fish and oyster commissions funds</td>
<td>1877</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>drawn on, how</td>
<td>1875</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fisheries commissioner</td>
<td>1866</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>absence or inability to act</td>
<td>1870</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>appointed, how</td>
<td>1870</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>arrest, power to</td>
<td>1885</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>assistants:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>appointed, how</td>
<td>1870</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>arrest, power to</td>
<td>1885</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bonds</td>
<td>1870</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>compensation</td>
<td>1870</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dereliction of duty; commissioner's bond liable</td>
<td>1884</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>duties</td>
<td>1870</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>financial interest in fisheries prohibited</td>
<td>1872</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>oaths</td>
<td>1870</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>removed, how</td>
<td>1870</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>terms of office</td>
<td>1870</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>boats and equipment</td>
<td>1874</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bond</td>
<td>1870</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>liable for dereliction of duty</td>
<td>1884</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>liable for dereliction of duty by assistants</td>
<td>1884</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clerical force</td>
<td>1873</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>compensation</td>
<td>1870</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>duties</td>
<td>1870</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dereliction in; bond liable</td>
<td>1870, 1883, 1884</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>financial interest in fisheries prohibited</td>
<td>1872</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>license record kept by</td>
<td>1887</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>oath</td>
<td>1870</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>office for</td>
<td>1873</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reports</td>
<td>1870</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>term of office</td>
<td>1870</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vacancy in office</td>
<td>1870</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fishing:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>defined</td>
<td>1865</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>regulations as to by fisheries commission board</td>
<td>1878</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fishing structures: injury to; penalty</td>
<td>1973</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fish offal in navigable waters</td>
<td>1969</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fish scrap and oil; standard for measuring</td>
<td>1963</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fish-ways:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>duty of fisheries commissioner as to</td>
<td>1883</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>obstructing in Black river</td>
<td>1995</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>obstructing in Six Runs river</td>
<td>1995</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>obstruction of</td>
<td>1974</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>imposts</td>
<td>1875</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fisheries commissioner collects</td>
<td>1883</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inlets; nets in regulated</td>
<td>1977</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inspectors:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>appointed, how</td>
<td>1871</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>arrest, power to</td>
<td>1885</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>financial interest in fisheries prohibited</td>
<td>1872</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>compensation</td>
<td>1871</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
INDEX

FISH AND FISHERIES—Continued.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Section</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>land under water; right of fishing in grantee of.</td>
<td>1964</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>laws; violation of.</td>
<td>1901</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>license fees; disposition</td>
<td>1875</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>licenses:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>boats using purse seines or shirred nets</td>
<td>1890</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dealers and packers</td>
<td>1892</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fees for</td>
<td>1887</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>issued, how</td>
<td>1887</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>license number displayed</td>
<td>1887</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>noncompliance with requirements as to; penalty</td>
<td>1881</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>oyster boats</td>
<td>1889</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prerequisites for</td>
<td>1887</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>printed regulations of commission accompany</td>
<td>1894</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>revoked for violation of fisheries laws</td>
<td>1901</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>termination of net license</td>
<td>1887</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>various appliances</td>
<td>1891</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>local—</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>counties—</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beaufort:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fishing by residents in Bath creek; nets used</td>
<td>2026</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nets in Durham and Lee's creeks and tributaries</td>
<td>2028</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nets in Nixon's creek</td>
<td>2029</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nets in North creek</td>
<td>2030</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nets regulated in certain creeks</td>
<td>2025</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>size of fish bought or sold regulated</td>
<td>2021</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>use of certain nets in Blount's creek</td>
<td>2027</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bladen:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fishing in Brown marsh and Horseshoe swamp</td>
<td>2031</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fishing regulated in Black river and tributaries</td>
<td>1994</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fishing regulated in White lake</td>
<td>2032</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brunswick—</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clams:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>license to gather required</td>
<td>2034</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>protected; close season</td>
<td>1948</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>size limit</td>
<td>1949</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>close season for fish in certain waters</td>
<td>2023</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fish traps in Cape Fear river</td>
<td>1998</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>menhaden, regulation of nets</td>
<td>1967</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mullet fisheries protected</td>
<td>2033</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>oyster beds; fires on; raking</td>
<td>1850</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>oysters, clams and terrapins; license required to gather</td>
<td>2034</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>purse seines prohibited in mullet fishing</td>
<td>2033</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>size of bars in nets</td>
<td>2022</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carteret:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clams in Newport river; close season</td>
<td>1951</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hauling nets with power in Cedar Island township</td>
<td>2035</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>joining nets together regulated</td>
<td>2039</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>length of nets regulated</td>
<td>2038</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nets regulated in waters of</td>
<td>1989</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>obstructions to fish prohibited</td>
<td>2040</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>oysters, close season for</td>
<td>1920</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pound nets in Neuse river</td>
<td>2041</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>purse nets for food fish prohibited</td>
<td>2043</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>purse nets for mullet prohibited</td>
<td>2042</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>size of fish bought or sold regulated</td>
<td>2021</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>size of seine mesh for mullets</td>
<td>2037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>terrapin, diamond-back</td>
<td>1959</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
INDEX

FISH AND FISHERIES—Continued.

local—
counties—

Carteret: 
use of stationary nets or traps........................................ 2036
Chatham: 
fish-ways in Haw river.................................................. 2044
Clay: 
fishing regulated ........................................................................ 2045
Columbus: 
fishing regulated in Lumber river............................................. 2046
fishing regulated in waters of.................................................. 2005
traps and nets in Porter swamp............................................... 2047
traps in Lumber river and tributaries........................................ 2004
Cumberland: 
close season for fish in certain waters................................... 2023
fishing regulated in Black river and tributaries.......................... 1994
Currituck: 
close season for commercial fishing........................................ 2050
dutch nets in waters of.......................................................... 2049
fishing between sunset and sunrise.......................................... 2049
fishing in Atlantic township.................................................... 2048
net stakes, removal of............................................................ 1978
right of search during close season......................................... 2051
Dare: 

drift nets for herring ............................................................ 1980
dutch and pound nets prohibited in certain waters..................... 2052
fishing in Kitty Hawk bay regulated.......................................... 2053
menhaden, regulations of nets.................................................. 1967
size of fish bought or sold regulated........................................ 2021
Greene: 
fishing on another's land........................................................ 2054
size of mesh in nets regulated.................................................. 2054
Harnett: 
close season for fish in certain waters................................... 2023
Hertford: 
traps and nets in Potocasi creek.............................................. 2055
Hoke: 
fishing regulated in waters of.................................................. 2005
Hyde: 
drag nets in Rose bay............................................................. 2057
drag nets in Slades river and Fortescue creek........................... 2058
nets east of the mouth of Slades river...................................... 2059
pound and dutch nets............................................................. 2056
size of fish bought and sold regulated...................................... 2021
New Hanover—
clams: 
in Masonboro sound; restrictions on taking.............................. 1953
protected; close season.......................................................... 1948
close season for fish in certain waters.................................... 2023
fish-traps in Cape Fear river.................................................... 1998
hand nets of certain bar mesh allowed..................................... 2000
menhaden; regulation of nets................................................... 1967
nets and traps in Masonboro and Myrtle Grove sounds................ 2061
oysters: 
close season for.................................................................... 1920, 1947
close season for in Myrtle Grove sound..................................... 1952
culling ................................................................................. 1929
### INDEX

**FISH AND FISHERIES—Continued.**

- local—
  - counties—

  **New Hanover—**

  - oysters:
    - measures for .................................................. 1923
    - unculled, purchase of......................................... 1944
    - unculled, purchase of by boat captain...................... 1944
    - purse nets and seines for food fish......................... 2024
    - seines in Atlantic ocean.................................. 2062
    - size of bars in nets........................................ 2022

- Northampton:

  - traps and nets in Potecasi creek............................ 2055

- Onslow—

  - clams:
    - close season in Queen's creek channel to Horse ford .. 1956
    - close season in certain waters........................... 1964
    - fish-ways in sound between Bogue and Brown inlets ... 1974
    - nets and seines on coast regulated...................... 2065
    - obstructions in Cyprus swamp and Haws run.............. 2063
  
  - oysters:
    - close season for ............................................ 1920, 1947
      - in certain waters........................................ 1954
      - in Stump sound........................................... 1955
    - culling ...................................................... 1929
    - measures for ................................................ 1923
    - unculled, purchase of...................................... 1943
    - unculled, purchase of by boat captain.................... 1944
    - purse nets and seines for food fish....................... 2024
    - purse nets for food fish prohibited...................... 2013
    - seines and nets in New river............................ 2066
    - stop nets prohibited..................................... 2064

- Pamlico:

  - drag nets prohibited in certain streams.................. 2069
  - dutch and pound nets regulated; lay days................ 2067
  - haul and drag nets regulated in Smith's creek, etc. ... 1960
  - nets in Dawson's creek..................................... 2068
  - pound, pod and dutch nets in waters of.................... 1990
  - sheriff's duty when fish-net regulations violated.... 1990
  - size of fish bought or sold regulated.................... 2021

- Pasquotank:

  - nets in Hatley creek....................................... 2071
  - nets in Pasquotank river.................................. 2070

- Pender:

  - clams protected; close season.............................. 1948
  - lay days in Northeast Cape Fear and Black rivers...... 2000
  - menhaden, regulation of nets for.......................... 1967
  - obstructing fish in Northeast Cape Fear and Black rivers 2060
  - oysters:
    - close season for ........................................... 1920, 1947
    - culling ...................................................... 1929
    - measures for ................................................ 1923
    - unculled, purchase of...................................... 1943
    - unculled, purchase of by boat captain.................... 1944
    - purse nets and seines for food fish....................... 2024
    - size of bars in nets....................................... 2022

- Perquimans:

  - gill nets in Albemarle sound and tributaries............ 2072

11—Index
INDEX

FISH AND FISHERIES—Continued.

local—
counties—

Robeson:
- fishing in Lumber river
- fishing in waters of
- fishing regulated in waters of
- traps in Lumber river and tributaries

Sampson:
- close season for fish in certain waters
- fishing regulated
- fishing regulated in Black river and Mingo creek
- fishing regulated in Black river and tributaries

Scotland:
- fishing regulated in waters of

Tyrrell:
- fish off in certain waters, putting
- nets in Alligator river and Fryingpan creek

Wayne:
- nets and traps in Neuse and Little river
- traps in Neuse river

sounds and inlets—

Albemarle sound:
- fishing with seines, nets, etc., regulated
- nets near wharves or railroad bridge

Albemarle sound and tributaries:
- drift nets regulated
- nets and net stakes regulated
- net stakes to be removed

Albemarle sound in certain parts:
- anchor, drift, and stake nets regulated
- gill nets regulated

Albemarle sound, off Tyrrell county; gill nets regulated

Croatan and Pamlico marshes; fishing apparatus near, forbidden

Croatan sound; fishing with seines, nets, etc., regulated

Croatan sound and tributaries:
- drift nets regulated
- net stakes to be removed

Currituck sound and tributaries; net stakes to be removed

Currituck sound; nets used regulated

Hatteras inlet; drift nets within ten miles regulated

New inlet; drift nets within ten miles regulated

Ocracoke Inlet:
- drift nets within ten miles regulated
- nets regulated

Oregon Inlet; drift nets within ten miles regulated

Pamlico sound:
- fishing with seines, nets, etc., regulated
- nets regulated
- nets to be set north and south
- pod and dutch nets regulated

Pamlico sound and tributaries; net stakes to be removed

Roanoke sound; pound nets regulated

streams:

Big Contentnea creek; obstructions and traps in

Black river:
- fishing regulated
- obstructing fish-ways

162
INDEX

FISH AND FISHERIES—Continued.

local—

streams—

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Section</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Black river</td>
<td>2000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>obstructing passage of fish</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Black river and tributaries; fishing regulated</td>
<td>1994</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Black river in Pender county:</td>
<td>2000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lay days</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>seines and nets in</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cape Fear river:</td>
<td>1996</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fishing by nonresidents</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fish-traps regulated</td>
<td>1998</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lay days in certain part</td>
<td>2000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nets and seines regulated</td>
<td>1997</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nets in</td>
<td>1999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>obstructing passage of fish</td>
<td>2000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>seines and nets in</td>
<td>2000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cape Fear river, northeast branch:</td>
<td>2001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lay days</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>obstructions and traps</td>
<td>2001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cashie river; dutch nets</td>
<td>1981</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Goose creek and tributaries; drag or haul nets unlawful</td>
<td>2002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Little Contentnea creek; obstructions and traps in</td>
<td>2006</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Little river, dividing Pasquotank and Perquimans counties; obstructions in</td>
<td>2003</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lumber river and tributaries:</td>
<td>2004</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>close season for traps</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fishing regulated</td>
<td>2005</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mingo creek; fishing regulated</td>
<td>1998</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moccasin river; obstructions and traps</td>
<td>2006</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neuse river:</td>
<td>1989</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nets regulated</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>obstructing fish</td>
<td>2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>seines, nets and traps</td>
<td>1990</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pound, pod and dutch nets regulated</td>
<td>1990</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stationary, set or dutch nets</td>
<td>2007</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stationary trap nets regulated</td>
<td>2010</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neuse river and tributaries; size of seine bars regulated</td>
<td>2008</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Northeast Cape Fear; obstructing passage of fish</td>
<td>2000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Northeast Cape Fear in Pender county:</td>
<td>2000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lay days in</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>seines and nets in</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Northeast river:</td>
<td>1999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nets in</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oyster creek and tributaries; drag or haul nets unlawful</td>
<td>2002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pamlico river:</td>
<td>1989</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nets regulated</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stationary nets regulated</td>
<td>2013</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pamlico river and tributaries:</td>
<td>2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lay days</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>use of stationary nets regulated</td>
<td>2011</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pasquotank river; nets in certain parts of</td>
<td>2070</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perquimans river:</td>
<td>1978</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>net stakes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>seines, nets and hedges regulated</td>
<td>2014</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Roanoke river; drift nets regulated</td>
<td>2015</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
INDEX

FISH AND FISHERIES—Continued.

local—

streams:

Smith's creek and tributaries in Pamlico county; drag and haul nets regulated

--- 1990

Scuppernong river:

nets near Norfolk Southern railroad bridge

--- 2019

nets obstructing channel or near bridges

--- 2017

Scuppernong river and Lake Phelps; stationary nets regulated

--- 2016

Scuppernong river and tributaries; obstructions and nets

--- 2018

Six Runs river:

fishing regulated

--- 1995

obstructing fish-ways

--- 1995

Tar river; nets regulated

--- 1989

Tar river and tributaries:

lay days

--- 2012

use of stationary nets regulated

--- 2011

Trent river:

size of seine bars regulated

--- 2008

stationary, set or Dutch nets

--- 2007

use of nets regulated

--- 2020

maps, fisheries commissioner to prepare and file

--- 1883

menhaden:

fishing for, forbidden to nonresidents

--- 1966

nets for regulated

--- 1967

purchase of, when caught by nonresidents

--- 1966

mountain trout, close season for

--- 2078

nets:

anchor nets; in certain parts Albemarle sound

--- 1984

drift nets:

in certain parts Albemarle sound

--- 1984

regulated in certain waters

--- 1980

dutch nets; in certain parts of Albemarle sound

--- 1985

gill nets:

in Albemarle sound

--- 1982

in Albemarle sound off Tyrrell county

--- 1983

used in violation of law; fisheries commissioner to seize

--- 1982

injury to by vessel; penalty for

--- 1972

larceny of fish from

--- 1971

pound nets; in certain parts of Albemarle sound

--- 1985

regulated in inlets

--- 1977

shirred nets, boats using; license for

--- 1890

stake nets; in certain parts Albemarle sound

--- 1984

nets and net stakes in Albemarle sound and tributaries

--- 1981

net stakes in certain waters removed

--- 1978

oyster bed:

defined

--- 1902

public; commissioners to buy shells for

--- 1932

real property for taxation, etc

--- 1919

oyster boats, licenses for

--- 1889

oyster boats, regulations for in certain canals

--- 1942

oyster commissioner

--- 1886

oyster commission fund transferred to fisheries commission fund

--- 1877

oyster culture:

leases of bottoms for

--- 1903

areas leased

--- 1905

forfeiture for nonpayment of rent

--- 1911

lessee to be citizen

--- 1904
INDEX

FISH AND FISHERIES—Continued.

oyster culture—
leases of bottoms for:

- nature of lessee's rights .................................................. 1909
- notice and filing .............................................................. 1907
- prerequisites for lease ..................................................... 1906
- renewal of lease ............................................................... 1910
- term and rental ............................................................... 1908
- transfer of ................................................................. 1909

oyster dealers to keep records ........................................... 1921

oysters:

catching for lime .............................................................. 1939

catching on Sunday or at night ........................................... 1940

close season for; exceptions ............................................ 1920

culling required; size limit ............................................. 1928

local modifications .......................................................... 1929

dredging:

- illegal prohibited ................................................................ 1926

- evidence of, what is .......................................................... 1923

- regulated as to territory and season .................................... 1925

license required to gather in Brunswick county ..................... 2034

licenses:

- boats failing to show license for on demand .......................... 1937
- boats; use of unlicensed .................................................... 1936
- dealers ............................................................................. 1917
- dealing in without ............................................................ 1935
- false number displayed on boat .......................................... 1938
- licensee must be bona fide resident ..................................... 1915
- monthly reports of filed ................................................... 1918
- nonresidents not to be employed on licensed boats ............... 1915
- oath of applicant ................................................................ 1913-1914
- perjury in application for .................................................. 1933
- restricted to citizens of state ............................................. 1889
- taking without ................................................................... 1934

- to take ............................................................................. 1913-1914

measures for ........................................................................ 1922

local modifications as to ...................................................... 1923

unlawful measures prohibited .............................................. 1924

unlawful measures, use of .................................................... 1922

planting:

- unculled from natural rocks any time for ............................ 1931
- unculled may be taken for any time by residents ................. 1930

- unculled may be taken for by residents ............................... 1930

- tax on exported from state .................................................. 1916

- unculled:

- permitted to residents for planting ..................................... 1930
- purchase of ......................................................................... 1943
- sale or transportation ............................................................. 1943
- seized and scattered on public grounds ............................... 1931
- seized; cost of seizure, etc., lien on vessel or train containing .................................................. 1931
- vessel or train containing seized ......................................... 1931
- costs of seizure, etc., a lien ............................................... 1931
- towing charges; exceptions to ........................................... 1931
- unloading on Sunday or at night ........................................ 1941

- packer's license ................................................................... 1892
- poison in streams ............................................................... 1868
- poison, use of in taking fish ............................................... 1897

- prohibited areas, interference with markings of .................... 1896

165
INDEX

FISH AND FISHERIES—Continued.

pursit tax:
- collection .................................................. 1893
- nonpayment; penalty .................................... 1893
- on dealers and packers ................................ 1893
- schedule .................................................... 1893
- regulated by fisheries commission board .......... 1878

regulations as to by fisheries commission:
- affecting existing interests ............................ 1879
- changes in; hearing before ............................. 1880
- printed and furnished licensees ........................ 1894
- published .................................................. 1878

rentals; disposition ....................................... 1875

salt fish:
- inspectors and inspection .............................. 1960
- packages marked, how .................................. 1962
- salt mullet; packages marked, how .................. 1962
- weight on package; sold by weight ................... 1961

scientific investigations, fish for .................... 1886

shellfish:
- larceny of ............................................... 1945
- resident may catch for own use ...................... 1888
- sale without license; penalty ........................ 1888
- trespass on grounds, etc. ............................... 1946
- shellfish commission .................................... 1866
- shellfish commissioner .................................. 1866
- shipment of water products regulated by fisheries commission board . 1881

sluiceways .................................................. 1975

- penalty for failure to construct after notice .... 1976
- regulation and enforcement ............................ 1976

statistics:
- commission makes regulations to procure .......... 1883
- dealers and packers to keep and furnish ............ 1895
- duty of fisheries commissioner as to .............. 1883
- fisherman failing to furnish ........................... 1883

Sunday, fishing with seine or net on .................. 1970

surveys of prohibited waters made by fisheries commissioner .... 1883

taxes; disposition .......................................... 1875

terrarin:
- diamond-back terrapin protected .................... 1958
- drag nets, catching with by nonresidents .......... 1967
- license required to gather in Brunswick county ... 2034

violations of fish laws:
- appliances removed pending trial .................... 1883
- appliances seized and sold; application of proceeds .... 1884
- arrest by commissioner or assistants, etc ........ 1885
- investigation by fisheries commissioner .......... 1884
- prosecuted by fisheries commissioner .......... 1883
- waters, deleterious discharge into .................. 1899

FLUME COMPANIES. See Carriers, Eminent Domain.

FOOD. See Pure Food and Drugs.

FOOTWAYS. See Roads and Highways.

FORCIBLE ENTRY AND DETAINER. See Crimes.
INDEX

FORECLOSURE OF MORTGAGES. See Mortgages and Deeds of Trust.

FOREIGN CORPORATIONS. See Corporations, Building and Loan Associations, Insurance.

FOREIGN EXECUTORS. See Administration; Bond.

FORESTS. See State Forests.

FORGERY. See Crimes and Punishments.

FOREST JEEPOARDY. See Criminal Procedure.

FOREIG01 PERFECT ON. See Contracts Requiring Writing.

FRAUDULENT CONVEYANCES. See Conveyances.

FREE TRADER. See Married Women.

FREIGHT AND FREIGHT RATES. See Corporation Commission, Carriers.

FUGITIVES FROM JUSTICE. See Criminal Procedure.

FUTURES. See Gaming Contracts and Futures.

GAMBLING. See Crimes and Punishments, Gaming Contracts and Futures.

GAME LAWS.

administered, how ...................................................... 2079, 2087, 2088
aeroplanes, etc.; unlawful to hunt wild waterfowl with.................... 2123
Audubon society:
    authority to grant permit to transport beyond the state live quail or partridges ........................................ 2106
    bird and game fund created........................................... 2094
    bird and game wardens and treasurer appointed by governor .................. 2090
    bird and game warden must wear badge ................................ 2091
    birds, nests and eggs for scientific purpose................................. 2104
    certificates to take birds, nests or eggs; authority to issue ................. 2104
    clerk must report licenses and transmit funds ................................ 2093
    clerks of court to report on licenses to........................................ 2093
    created ........................................................................... 2087
    exportation of game by licensees of society....................................... 2095
    game and bird fund .................................................................. 2094
    game that may be taken out of state under license from ......................... 2095
    game wardens appointed by....................................................... 2090
    qualification and badge ........................................................... 2001
    incorporation, powers, officers, etc............................................... 2087-2089
    nonresident hunter's license from ............................................. 2092
    nonresident hunters must secure license from ..................................... 2092
    object .............................................................................. 2088
    officers of ........................................................................... 2089
    bag limit; penalty for violation .................................................... 2129
    bird dog running at large unmuzzled during breeding season of quail unlawful ........................................................................ 2132
    birds kept as pets or for breeding .................................................... 2103
    buffalo and elk, protection of ..................................................... 2100
    certain counties protected by game-protection commission .................. 2079
    chief game warden appointed by county commissioners ................. 2081
    chief game warden appoints deputy ............................................... 2082
    county commissioners constitute game-protection commissioners ........... 2080

167
INDEX

GAME LAWS—Continued.  SECTION

county game wardens and deputies; bonds; fees ........................................ 2081-2084
county licenses for hunters .............................................................................. 2085
disposition of license fees ............................................................................. 2086
deer:
  chasing with dogs in certain counties unlawful ........................................ 2134
close season .................................................................................................... 2109
  killing while in water unlawful ................................................................ 2136
  restrictions in method of hunting ............................................................... 2125
deputy warden's fees .................................................................................... 2084
destroying nests or eggs of birds ................................................................. 2105
disposition of fees ........................................................................................ 2086
dove, robin and lark; close season ................................................................. 2118
dojrnetion of certain game from state prohibited ...................................... 2107
foxes; close season ......................................................................................... 2110
fur-bearing animals; close season ................................................................. 2115
game and birds:
  exporting out of state or receiving for that purpose .................................. 2107
  when shipping must label .......................................................................... 2108
game birds defined ........................................................................................ 2101
game birds or wild fowl; unlawful to hunt with fire .................................... 2124
game or birds:
  exportation from county of certain ............................................................ 2130
  unlawful to sell certain .............................................................................. 2131
game-protection commission; creation and objects .................................... 2080
hunters' licenses ............................................................................................ 2085, 2092, 2097
hunter's license; form and record ................................................................. 2097
hunting at night unlawful ............................................................................. 2122
hunting during close season ......................................................................... 2102
hunting on Sunday ........................................................................................ 2122
hunting or fishing on another's land without permission or after being forbidden 2127
hunting; using gun not operated from shoulder ......................................... 2122
hunting with aeroplanes, etc. ....................................................................... 2123
hunting without license by nonresident ....................................................... 2098
illegal killing of game and birds prohibited ............................................. 2102
legislative consent to federal regulations on certain federal lands ............ 2099
nonresident hunter failing to comply with game law .................................. 2098
nonresident hunter must secure license ....................................................... 2095
nonresident hunting without license ............................................................ 2098
nonresident's license .................................................................................... 2097
opossum; close season .................................................................................. 2111
otter, muskrat and mink; unlawful to hunt, or sell hide if not a resident of state two years ................................................................. 2126
packages of game for transportation marked, how ................................... 2108
pheasant; close season .................................................................................. 2119
powers of warden .......................................................................................... 2096
  seizure and sale of game gotten or held in violation of law ...................... 2096
  when common carrier may be searched by ............................................. 2096
quail or partridge:
  close season .................................................................................................. 2116
  netting in certain counties unlawful .......................................................... 2133
rabbit; close season ....................................................................................... 2112
raccoon; close season .................................................................................... 2113
selling game at certain season ..................................................................... 2141
shipment of live quail or partridges out of state ......................................... 2105
snipe, shore birds, other game birds; close season .................................... 2121
squirrel; close season .................................................................................... 2114
wardens must qualify ..................................................................................... 2083
INDEX

GAME LAWS—Continued.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>warden's powers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wild fowl:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>regulations for hunting on Currituck sound</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>regulations for hunting on waters of Dare county</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hunting regulations for Hyde county and Pamlico sound</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>restrictions for hunting in Carteret county</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>restrictions on killing for sale in certain counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wild turkey; close season</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>woodcock; close season</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

GAMING CONTRACTS AND FUTURES.

contracts for futures:
- aiding or entering into, misdemeanor | 2147 |
- certain contracts null and void | 2144 |
- conducting office for sale of; misdemeanor | 2148 |
- evidence in prosecutions | 2149 |
- evidence of illegal contracts | 2145 |
- burden shifted by plea of illegality; pleadings not evidence in criminal action | 2146 |
- gaming and betting contracts unlawful | 2142 |
- players and bettors competent witnesses | 2143 |

GARNISHMENT. See Civil Procedure, Taxation.

GAS COMPANIES. See Corporations.

bills to show meter reading | 5082 |
- injuring fixtures and other property of | 4324 |
- taxation. See Taxation.

GATES. See Roads and Highways, Stock Law.

GENERAL ASSEMBLY.

acts:
- enrollment of acts | 6108 |
- indexes and captions to acts, provision for | 6109 |
- private acts, notice to be given of | 6106 |
- secretary of state to have printed | 6111 |
- secretary of state to publish captions of | 6110 |
- take effect, when | 6105 |
- teachers' salaries, requirements as to bills to pay | 6107 |

apportionment of members:
- house of representatives | 6088 |
- senate | 6087 |

 appropriations:
- budget bill. See hereunder Budget Bill, made how, after 1921 | 7473 |
- regulations as to | 7482-7484 |
- special appropriations | 7484 |
- budget bill | 7481, 7482 |
- items may be increased or decreased | 7484 |
- joint committee on appropriations to consider | 7488 |

clerks; compensation | 3853 |

committee:
- perjury before | 4366 |
- right of individual to be heard | 6103 |
- appeal from denial of right | 6104 |

contests:
- depositions, provisions as to | 6096 |
- witnesses; penalty and privilege | 6096 |
INDEX

GENERAL ASSEMBLY—Continued.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contests:</th>
<th>Section</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Notice required</td>
<td>6095</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Copyists; compensation</td>
<td>3854</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Doorkeepers:</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Compensation</td>
<td>3853</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Temporary doorkeepers</td>
<td>6115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compensation</td>
<td>3856</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Term of office</td>
<td>6116</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Examining committee:</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Compensation</td>
<td>3857</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Duties</td>
<td>7693</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>State officers to file statements of contingent funds with</td>
<td>7633</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>House of representatives:</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Apportionment of members</td>
<td>6088</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Speaker authorized to administer oaths</td>
<td>6089</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Investigating committees:</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Appearance before committee, provisions as to</td>
<td>6103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chairman empowered to administer oaths</td>
<td>6101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pay of witnesses</td>
<td>6102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Powers</td>
<td>6100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Right of individual to be heard</td>
<td>6103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Appeal from denial of right</td>
<td>6104</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Journals:</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Deposited with secretary of state</td>
<td>6113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Principal clerks to provide indexes</td>
<td>6112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Printing, provisions as to...</td>
<td>7298, 7299</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Members:</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bribery of</td>
<td>4374</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compensation</td>
<td>3852</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Convene at appointed time and place</td>
<td>6090</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Expulsion for corrupt practices in election</td>
<td>6092</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Freedom of speech and debate</td>
<td>6093</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monuments for deceased members</td>
<td>6094</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Penalty for failure to discharge duty</td>
<td>6091</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Protection from arrest or attachment of property</td>
<td>6093</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Principal clerks:</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Compensation</td>
<td>3855</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deposit journals with secretary of state</td>
<td>6113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Duties; term of office</td>
<td>6114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Journals indexed by</td>
<td>6112</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reports to general assembly:</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>State officers to furnish list of employees and salaries</td>
<td>6098</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>State institutions and departments to report</td>
<td>6099</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>State treasurer to make estimate of expenses and rate of taxation</td>
<td>6097</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Senate:</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Apportionment of members</td>
<td>6087</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Court of impeachment. See Impeachment.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>President of the senate:</td>
<td>6089</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Authorized to administer oaths</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lieutenant-governor is. See Constitution of North Carolina.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

GEOLOGICAL SURVEY.

| Forest wardens. See State Forests. |         |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Geological board:</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Appointment; meetings; vacancies</td>
<td>6118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compensation of members</td>
<td>6120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Constituted, how</td>
<td>6118</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

170
INDEX

GEOLOGICAL SURVEY—Continued.

geological board: ........................................................................................................... 6123
mineral resources of state, to investigate, etc. ................................................................. 6123
roads and highways, duties as to .................................................................................... 6123
objects of survey ............................................................................................................... 6121
reports and printing; limitation on expenditure for .......................................................... 6122
state forester ..................................................................................................................... 6134, 6135
state forests. See State Forests.
state geologist:
appointed by governor; duties ......................................................................................... 6117
compensation ................................................................................................................... 6120
experts and assistants, may employ ................................................................................ 6119
compensation ................................................................................................................... 6120

GIFTS. See Conveyances, Religious Societies, Wills.

GINSENG. See Crimes and Punishments.

GOVERNOR. See State Officers.

advisory board of parole. See Advisory Board of Parole. .................................................... 6100
mansion and accessories furnished ................................................................................... 7635
militia, commander-in-chief of; powers .......................................................................... 6799
pardons:
applications for, form and contents of ............................................................................. 7642
when committed to discharge of directors of state prison ................................................. 7739
conditional pardons, may grant ......................................................................................... 7643
governor’s duties when conditions of pardon violated ....................................................... 7644
duty of sheriff and clerk when pardon granted .................................................................. 7645
power as to. See Constitution of North Carolina. ............................................................. 7739
power not impaired by provisions as to advisory board of parole .................................... 7757
personal staff ..................................................................................................................... 6801
powers and duties ............................................................................................................ 7636
council of state, may convene .......................................................................................... 7637
counsel where state interested, may employ ..................................................................... 7640
great seal of state, duties as to; description of seal ......................................................... 7646, 7647, 7650, 7651
pardons, as to. See hereunder Pardons. records, to have kept certain ......................... 7639
seals for departments and courts, to procure, etc. ............................................................ 7648-7651
seal of department of state described .............................................................................. 7649
state institutions, as to. See State Institutions.
state institutions, to execute deeds for land where title vested in. See State Institutions.
Thanksgiving, to appoint a day of .................................................................................... 7641
prisoners under 16, power to transfer to Jackson training school .................................... 7323
private secretary:
books produced before general assembly ......................................................................... 7638
official correspondence preserved ................................................................................... 7638
seal tax ............................................................................................................................... 7883
proclamations:
Arbor day .......................................................................................................................... 5544
Armistice day .................................................................................................................... 3359
Thanksgiving day .............................................................................................................. 7644
when state text-book contract awarded ............................................................................. 5721
reimprisonment of person discharged on parole, regulations as to ............................... 7755
resides in Raleigh ................................................................................................................ 7632
state boundaries, duties as to ........................................................................................... 7396, 7400
state institutions; investigations and audits, may order ................................................... 7531, 7532
INDEX

GOVERNOR—Continued.

state text-book commission, president of 5691
Stonewall Jackson training school:
   duties as to 7521
   power to transfer prisoners under 16 to 7323

GRACE, DAYS OF. See Negotiable Instruments.

GRADE CROSSINGS. See Railroads.

GRAND JURY. See Jurors.

GRAPHOPHONE AND SIMILAR INSTRUMENT DEALERS 7848

GRANTS. See State Lands.

GRAVEYARDS. See Cemeteries.

GROWING CROPS. See Administration, Fences, Landlord and Tenant.

GUARDIAN. See Trustees.

   appointment:
      application for, proceedings on 2156
      by parents; effect; powers and duties 2151
      for insane or incompetent person. See Insane Persons and Incompetents.
      letters issued by clerk 2157
      on divorce of parents 2153
      separate appointment for person and estate 2155
      yearly support specified; payments allowed in accounting 2155
      when father living 2154

   bond:
      action on 2163
      expense of 315
      given before receiving property 2161
      increased on sale of realty 2162
      insufficient; liability of clerk for taking 2165
      mortgage in lieu 346
      recorded in clerk’s office 2163
      renewal every three years; enforcing renewal 2165
      several wards with estate in common; one bond sufficient 2164
      solicitor prosecutes when guardian removed without successor 2199
      sureties, relief of endangered 2166
      terms and conditions 2162

   death of guardian; personal representative pays funds of ward over to clerk 2176

   estates without guardian 2197-2292
      grand jury’s duty as to 2197
      solicitor applies for receiver on notice from clerk 2198
      judge appoints receiver; receiver’s rights and duties 2200
      receiver turns over estate to guardian or ward at majority 2201
      solicitor’s duties and compensation 2202

   foreign guardian:
      removal of ward’s personality from state; petition for 2195
      removal of ward’s personality, etc.; contents of petition; parties defendant 2196
      grand jury’s duty as to 2197
      investments in federal farm bonds 225
      jurisdiction in matters of guardianship 2150
      clerk’s liability for defaults of guardian 2168
      clerk’s liability for taking insufficient bond 2167
      letters of guardianship; clerk issues 2157
      issued to public guardian, when 2194
      revocation of letters; interlocutory orders 2159

172
INDEX

GUARDIAN—Continued.

mortgage to; powers pass to succeeding guardian.................................................................................................................. 2584
natural guardian; mother is on death of father.............................................................................................................................. 2152
not personally liable on unpaid stock........................................................................................................................................ 1160
obligations to bear compound interest...................................................................................................................................... 2308
powers and duties:
  collection of claims................................................................................................................................................................. 2177
  compound interest to take on obligations.................................................................................................................................. 2308
  costs, liability for........................................................................................................................................................................ 2179
  lands of ward cultivated, when.................................................................................................................................................. 2173
  lands of ward leased, when...................................................................................................................................................... 2172
  lands of ward sold for taxes; liability for................................................................................................................................... 2178
  ovelty, to pay, etc........................................................................................................................................................................ 3224
  perishable goods, sells on order of clerk.................................................................................................................................... 2170
  plate and jewelry kept and delivered to ward at majority...................................................................................................... 2175
  possession of estate, takes.......................................................................................................................................................... 2169
  sales and rentals made, how...................................................................................................................................................... 2171
  timber may be sold, when......................................................................................................................................................... 2174
public guardian:
  appointment; term; oath............................................................................................................................................................. 2191, 2194
  bond; increasing bond.............................................................................................................................................................. 2192
  letters issued to, when.............................................................................................................................................................. 2194
  powers, duties, compensation, etc........................................................................................................................................... 2196
  removal by clerk, when............................................................................................................................................................. 2198
removal of guardian; solicitor prosecutes bond of guardian removed without successor.......................................................................................................................... 2199
resignation; effect; accounting on resignation........................................................................................................................................ 2160
returns and accounting.................................................................................................................................................................. 2183-2190
  annual accounts........................................................................................................................................................................ 2186
    expenses and disbursements greater than profits of estate; guardian protected................................................................. 2189
    procedure to compel.............................................................................................................................................................. 2187
  commissions................................................................................................................................................................................ 2190
  final account................................................................................................................................................................................ 2188
  return within three months after appointment........................................................................................................................ 2183
    additional assets returned within three months after discovery.......................................................................................... 1288
    procedure to compel.............................................................................................................................................................. 2184
sale of ward's estate:
  fund from has character of estate sold and subject to same trusts........................................................................................... 2181
  special proceedings for; judge's approval required.................................................................................................................. 2180
  to make assets; proceedings for................................................................................................................................................ 2182
stockholder in bank, not............................................................................................................................................................... 237
votes stock of ward; exception...................................................................................................................................................... 1174

GYPSIES.................................................................................................................................................................................. 7822

HABEAS CORPUS.

application for writ...................................................................................................................................................................... 2205-2210
  by whom made........................................................................................................................................................................ 2207
  contains what................................................................................................................................................................................. 2209
  issuance of writ without application........................................................................................................................................... 2210
  made to justice of supreme court or superior court judge, how.............................................................................................. 2208
  must be in writing signed by applicant.................................................................................................................................. 2208
  must be verified........................................................................................................................................................................... 2209
  to whom made................................................................................................................................................................................. 2208
  when denied................................................................................................................................................................................ 2206
  who may prosecute writ............................................................................................................................................................. 2205
enforcement of writ:
  attachment for failure to obey...................................................................................................................................................... 2218
INDEX

HABEAS CORPUS—Continued.

enforcement of writ—

attachment for failure to obey:
  against sheriff to be directed to coroner; procedure ....................................... 2220
  liability of judge refusing attachment ................................................................. 2219
  precept to bring up party detained ........................................................................... 2221
  liability of judge refusing precept ........................................................................... 2222
  civil liability for obedience; no liability ................................................................. 2226
  concealing party entitled to writ; penalty ................................................................. 2228
  disobedience to writ or refusing copy of process; penalty ....................................... 2228
  failure to execute according to law ........................................................................... 2228
  liability of judge conniving at insufficient return ............................................... 2223
  obedience to order; no civil action lies ...................................................................... 2226
  order of discharge disobeyed; procedure ................................................................ 2225
  party disobeying liable ............................................................................................... 2225
  power of county to aid ............................................................................................... 2224
  remittal after discharge; penalty ............................................................................... 2227
for custody of children; proceedings, appeal, etc. ..................................................... 2242

granted without delay ................................................................................................. 2211
  refusal to grant; penalty ........................................................................................... 2212
hearing; facts examined; summary hearing of issues ............................................... 2234
  committal after discharge prohibited ...................................................................... 2240
  party bailed or remanded, when ............................................................................... 2237
  party discharged, when ............................................................................................. 2235
  party held in execution not discharged ................................................................... 2238
  party ill; cause determined in his absence ............................................................... 2239
  party remanded, when ............................................................................................... 2236

issued without application, when .............................................................................. 2210

notice:
  to interested parties ................................................................................................. 2231
  to solicitor .................................................................................................................. 2232
  not to be denied or delayed ...................................................................................... 2203
  not to be suspended .................................................................................................. 2204

return
  contents; verification ................................................................................................. 2215
  false return; penalty .................................................................................................. 2216
  insufficient return; liability of judge conniving at ................................................ 2223
  proceedings on return ............................................................................................... 2234
  production of body if required .................................................................................. 2217
  served, how and by whom .......................................................................................... 2214
  power of county to aid service ................................................................................... 2224
  sufficiency of writ; defects of form immaterial ....................................................... 2213
  witnesses subpoenaed, how ...................................................................................... 2233

HABEAS CORPUS AD TESTIFICANDUM.

application for writ; contents; verification ................................................................ 2244
  authority to issue writ ............................................................................................... 2243
  lies against any prisoner except one under sentence for capital felony ................ 2243
  prisoner in another county; testimony needed by justice of peace or clerk .......... 2243
  prisoner remanded after testifying .......................................................................... 2248
  provisions for same as for habeas corpus cum causa ............................................. 2245
  service of writ ............................................................................................................ 2245
  applicant to pay expenses and give bond to return ................................................ 2246
  duty of officer to whom writ delivered or on whom served .................................... 2247

HALF-BLOOD. See Descents, Marriage.

HANDWRITING. See Conveyances, Probate, Statutory Construction, Wills.

HARBORMASTER. See Navigation.
INDEX

HAZING.  
certain persons in schools excepted from law as to........................................ 4219
copy of law as to, kept posted in colleges and schools........................................... 4219
definition and punishment............................................................................................... 4217
expulsion from school for; duty of faculty........................................................................ 4218
witnesses compellable to testify; exoneration................................................................. 4220

HEALTH. See Public Health.

HEIRS. See Administration, Bastardy, Conveyances, Descents, Dower.

HIGHWAYS. See Roads and Highways.

HISTORICAL COMMISSION ................................................................................................. 6141-6146

HOG CHOLERA. See Animal Diseases, Crimes and Punishments.

HOLIDAYS. See Sundays and Holidays.

HOMES FOR AGED AND INFIRM. See County Homes.

HOMES FOR FALLEN WOMEN.
board of directors:
  advisory board of women, may appoint; term; duties.................................................. 7347
  annual reports .............................................................................................................. 7361
  composed, how; election; term; oath; officers of board................................................ 7346
  government of institution, to make rules and regulations for.................................... 7346, 7349
  inmates, power to restrain and control....................................................................... 7353
  officers and employees, control of................................................................................ 7349
  physician for institution, to employ............................................................................ 7351
  superintendent, to employ and fix salary of, etc........................................................ 7349
  counties and cities authorized to establish.................................................................... 7344
  power to purchase land, erect buildings, and maintain institution............................... 7345
  special tax authorized; levy and collection; funds from kept separate, etc................. 7348
inmates:
  assistance to discharged inmates.................................................................................. 7358
  board of directors' power to restrain and control........................................................ 7353
  clerk of superior court may commit in certain cases.................................................... 7355
  discharge on parole; rearrest for violation of parole.................................................... 7359
  escaped inmates rearrested............................................................................................ 7359
  instruction and training to be given................................................................................ 7357, 7358
  maintenance of inmate from another county............................................................... 7352
  power of courts to commit.............................................................................................. 7354
  un governable inmates removed, how; disposition......................................................... 7360
  voluntary inmates ......................................................................................................... 7356
  who may be admitted..................................................................................................... 7352, 7354, 7355
inspection by grand jury..................................................................................................... 7361
legislative control ............................................................................................................. 7362
officers and employees, board of directors employs and controls.................................... 7349
physician provided for....................................................................................................... 7351
purpose of home; persons to be admitted......................................................................... 7352
superintendent:
  appointment; compensation; duties.............................................................................. 7349
  powers ............................................................................................................................ 7350

HOMESTEAD. See Civil Procedure.
assignment of after partition proceedings at instance of judgment creditor of
 cotenant ............................................................................................................................ 3217

175
INDEX

HOSPITALS AND SANATORIA.
importation, delivery and possession of wines and liquors for municipal hospitals. See Public Hospitals.
orthopedic hospital. See Orthopedic Hospital.
tuberculosis hospitals. See Public Hospitals.

HOSPITALS FOR THE INSANE.
avoidadavit for admission; form
commitment in case of sudden or violent insanity
expense paid by county of settlement; penalty on commissioners for failure to pay
commitment to jail pending admission
commitment upon patient's own application
conveyance to hospital:
attendant to convey; powers of attendant
failure of superintendent to send attendant; duty of sheriff
bill of expense sent to county commissioners
county treasurer pays; recovery from patient's estate
conveying patient without authority
bond for care and maintenance may be given, when
determined how, when superintendent is in doubt
examinations and discharges; clerk to keep record
examination of patient:
fees
justice of the peace may make, when
may be at home
order of
power of clerk after
procedure
idiots:
definition
not admitted
indigent patients; provided for
nonindigent patients must compensate
nonresident may not be admitted
committing to hospital for the insane a misdemeanor
inquiry as to residence
notice to superintendent of person entitled to admission
attendant to convey patient
preparation of patient; clothing
questions to be answered and certified to superintendent
refused if patient has been exposed to contagious disease
settlement; how determined
who may be admitted
assistant physicians:
appointment and removal; term
duties prescribed by superintendent
board of directors:
additional members appointed; purpose; term
by-laws, etc., made by
compensation
compensation of employees, to fix
election; term; quorum
executive committee; powers and duties; term
investigate management of hospitals for the insane
INDEX

HOSPITALS FOR THE INSANE—Continued.

board of directors: 6172
liability personally .......................................................... 6172
meetings ........................................................................... 6161
ordinances, to make ............................................................ 6164
violation a misdemeanor ..................................................... 6164
powers .................................................................................. 6158
records of proceedings ......................................................... 6180
report to general assembly condition of hospitals for the insane 6161
state prison buildings at Raleigh, authorized to convert into hospital; funds 
for ....................................................................................... 7470
superintendent appointed by; qualifications; term ......................... 6173
superintendent to remove, when .............................................. 6173
transfer of funds: to make rules for .......................................... 6163
transfer of patients; to make rules for ...................................... 6163

Caswell training school. See Caswell Training School. 6139
management consolidated with hospitals for the insane .................. 6159
counties and towns may establish ............................................ 6220
criminal insane. See hereunder Dangerous Insane. 
dangerous insane, hospital for: ............................................... 6243
appropriation, annual ........................................................... 6243
convicts becoming insane committed to ...................................... 6238
criminal insane committed to ................................................ 6236, 6237
discharged, how ................................................................... 6239, 6240
recovery of patient charged with crime; proceedings ................. 6240
discharge of patients ................................................................ 6239, 6240
government of hospital ............................................................ 6231
homicidal maniacs .................................................................. 6241, 6242
incorporation and corporate powers ........................................... 6230
location .................................................................................. 6230
physician; appointment; term of office; duties ............................. 6233, 6234
state prison board to control .................................................... 6239
duties of board ....................................................................... 6232
superintendents of other hospitals to visit and advise; expenses .... 6235
discharge of patients .............................................................. 6213-6218
county commissioners may discharge, when ............................... 6213
on probation ........................................................................ 6215
provisions for; sheriff's duties; expenses ..................................... 6214
release on bond: 
form of bond ....................................................................... 6217
patient returned if condition of bond not complied with ............. 6218
provisions of bond; enforcement ............................................. 6216
division of territory .................................................................. 6153
employees: 
as volunteer firemen; rewarded .......................................... 6183
compensation ........................................................................ 6179
jury duty, exempted from ....................................................... 2329
epileptics: cared for at Raleigh; committed, how ......................... 6155
escape of inmate: 
assisting, a misdemeanor ....................................................... 6171
sheriff notified; sheriff's duty .................................................. 6175
executive committees .............................................................. 6157
fiscal year ............................................................................... 6169
funds of hospital, provisions as to application of ......................... 6167
incorporation ......................................................................... 6151
matron; appointment and removal ........................................... 6177
penalties recovered under chapter may be remitted by court .......... 6170

12—Index 177
INDEX

HOSPITALS FOR THE INSANE—Continued.

- power to acquire and hold property: .................................................. 6152
- private hospitals:
  - commitment to, provisions for .................................................. 6222-6227
  - fees and charges for examination ............................................. 6229
  - guardian of insane person to pay expenses out of estate ........... 6228
  - patients transferred from state hospital ................................ 6227
  - established under license and subject to control of board of charities .... 6219
  - part of public charities system ............................................... 6221
  - reports to board of charities .............................................. 6219
- reports to purchasing committee. See State Institutions. .............. 7306
- state board of charities' duties .............................................. 6168
- state hospital at Goldsboro for colored exclusively ....................... 6153
- state hospital at Morganton for whites exclusively ........................................ 6153
- state hospital at Raleigh:
  - Cherokee Indians of Robeson county and Croatians of other counties, cared for .............................................. 6154
  - epileptics cared for ................................................................ 6155
  - for whites exclusively .............................................................. 6158
  - garden for governor provided for ........................................... 6160
- steward; appointment and removal; bond .................................... 6177, 6178
- superintendent:
  - appointment; qualifications; term .......................................... 6173
  - assistant physicians, powers as to ........................................ 6176
  - liability personally ................................................................. 6172
  - notice to sheriff to return escaped or probated person; sheriff's duty .. 6175
  - powers .................................................................................. 6174
  - removed by board of directors, when ....................................... 6173
  - steward and matron; appoints and removes ................................ 6177
- surgical operations on patients .................................................... 7221, 7222
- transfer of funds ........................................................................ 6163
- transfer of patients ..................................................................... 6163
- from state hospital to private hospital ......................................... 6153
- treasurer, state treasurer is ex officio; duties ............................... 6166
- visitors ex officio, who are .......................................................... 6168

HOTELS. See Inns, Hotels and Restaurants.

HOUSES OF CORRECTION.

- bonds may be issued for ............................................................... 1368
- commissioners may establish .......................................................... 1365
- commissioners may levy taxes for; disposition of funds ...................... 1367
- directors:
  - number; appointment; duties; compensation .................................. 1370
  - term; vacancy ............................................................................. 1371
- governor to be notified of establishment ......................................... 1369
- inmate escaping, etc.; punished, how ........................................... 1376
- manager:
  - appointed, how; bond; duties; reports ........................................ 1372
  - assigns employment to inmates .................................................. 1373
  - care and disbursement of funds from tax levy ............................. 1367
  - compensation ............................................................................ 1374
  - officers; compensation ............................................................... 1374
  - sheriff conveys persons committed ............................................ 1375
  - suits on behalf of institution brought, how .................................. 1378

178
# INDEX

**HOUSES OF CORRECTION—Continued.**

| two or more counties may establish joint | 1379 |
| directors of joint house                | 1380 |
| manager; appointment; bond; term; duties; compensation | 1381, 1382 |
| vagrants released, how                   | 1377 |
| who must or may be committed to          | 1366 |

**HOUSES OF WORSHIP.**

| setting fire to                          | 4242 |

**IDIOTS.** See *Insane Persons and Incompetents.*

**ILLEGITIMATE CHILDREN.** See *Bastardy, Descents, Distribution.*

**IMPEACHMENT.**

| accused:                                  | 6252 |
| entitled to counsel                       | 6255 |
| suspended during trial                    | 6249 |
| articles of impeachment                   | 6248 |
| causes for impeachment                    | 6256 |
| conviction; judgment                      | 6255 |
| effect of impeachment                     | 6256 |
| notice to person impeached                | 6251 |
| president of senate impeached; another officer chosen | 6250 |
| senate is court of impeachment; quorum    | 6244 |
| chief justice presides when governor is impeached | 6245 |
| oath administered to members              | 6254 |
| power of presiding officer                | 6247 |
| power of senate as a court                | 6246 |
| time of hearing                           | 6253 |

**INCOME TAX.** See *Taxation.*

**INDIANS.**

| Cherokee indians of Robeson county; rights and privileges | 6257-6259 |
| Croatan indians                                          | 6257 |
| Indians of Person county                                 | 6257-6259 |

**INDICTMENT.** See *Criminal Procedure.*

**INDORSEMENT.** See *Negotiable Instruments.*

**INEBRIATES.** See *Insane Persons and Incompetents.*

**INFANTS.** See * Adoption of Minors, Child Welfare, Guardian, Juvenile Courts,*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Minors.</th>
<th>2388</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>child-labor regulations. See <em>Child Welfare.</em></td>
<td>2156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>concluded by decree in land registration proceedings</td>
<td>2388</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>guardian for; appointed, how</td>
<td>2156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>institutions for indigent children. See <em>Child Welfare.</em></td>
<td>3912</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>juvenile courts. See <em>Juvenile Courts.</em></td>
<td>3912</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>negotiable instruments; indorsement by infant; effect</td>
<td>3912</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prisoners under 16, governor may transfer to reformatory</td>
<td>7984</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rebuilding mill belonging to after destruction; time limit</td>
<td>7884</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>taxes against, provisions as to</td>
<td>7884</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wills:</td>
<td>4096</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dissent from will by infant widow</td>
<td>4096</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>infant incapable of making</td>
<td>4128</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**INFECTIOUS DISEASES.** See *Public Health.*

179
INDEX

INFERIOR COURTS. See Courts.

IN FORMA PAUPERIS. See Civil Procedure.

INHERITANCE TAX. See Taxation.

INJUNCTION. See Civil Procedure.

INNKEEPERS.

duties:
- to keep copy of hotel law posted
- to provide life-lines at bathing beaches connected with hotel

liability:
- for loss of baggage
- for loss of baggage or property of guest by fire
- where guest suffers loss through own negligence
- noncompliance with hotel laws
- notified by inspectors of their violations of hotel law

INNS, HOTELS AND RESTAURANTS.

- baggage; removing without paying for accommodations
- bathrooms
- kept sanitary
- bedrooms
- arrangements of
- disinfected after diseased guests
- beds
- kept free from vermin
- linen for
- size and arrangement of
- cisterns; screened
- cold-storage rooms
- fire-escapes
- directions to be kept posted
- inside courts to be provided with
- fire extinguishers
- garbage
- guests
- baggage:
  - innkeeper's liability for
  - loss of by fire
  - negligence of, causing loss
  - safety of; life-lines at bathing beaches connected with hotel
  - transient, defined
- valuables:
  - duty of innkeeper to safely keep
  - limitation on
- hotel, defined
- inspection:
  - by state board of health
  - certificate of
- kept posted
- entry for authorized
- obstruction of
- reports of filed
- special:
  - by state board of health
  - on complaint
INDEX

INNS, HOTELS AND RESTAURANTS—Continued.

inspection—

special:

| costs of                                  | 2278 |
| inspectors; duty to swear out warrants against offenders | 2283 |
| kitchen                                  | 2273 |
| kitchen utensils                         | 2274 |
| license taxes                            | 7824, 7825 |
| obtaining entertainment without paying therefor | 4284 |
| premises kept sanitary                   | 2276 |
| privies                                  | 2263 |
| rates, transient; kept posted            | 2266 |
| refrigerators and ice-boxes              | 2278 |
| restaurant, defined                      | 2255 |
| screens:                                 | 2266 |
| for bedroom windows                     | 2266 |
| for cisterns and tanks                  | 2264 |
| sewer connections                       | 2262 |
| stairways                                | 2258 |
| tableware                                | 2274 |
| tanks; screened                          | 2264 |
| towels                                   | 2273 |
| roller towels forbidden                  | 2272 |
| transient guests, defined                | 2255 |
| vermin                                   | 2260 |
| violation of hotel law brought to attention of proprietor | 2281 |
| walls and fixtures; kept sanitary        | 2276 |
| washrooms                                | 2262 |
| water; regulations as to                 | 2265 |
| water-closets                            | 2262 |
| kept sanitary                            | 2276 |
| windows; requirements as to              | 2276 |
| windows and blinds                       | 2268 |

INQUEST. See Coroners.

INQUISITION OF LUNACY. See Insane Persons and Incompetents.

INSANE PERSONS AND INCOMPETENTS. See Hospitals for Insane.

alien insane or becoming insane in this state                              6211
bonds for safe keeping of insane persons; enforcement                     6216
form of bond                                                              6217
children of:

| advancement of surplus income to                           | 2296 |
| advancements equal and accounted for                      | 2296 |
| advancement secured against waste                         | 2301 |
| appeal from clerk                                         | 2302 |
| clerk may select to which                                  | 2300 |
| decree suspended upon restoration of sanity                | 2304 |
| for what purpose and to whom                               | 2297 |
| only when insanity permanent                               | 2303 |
| parties to proceeding for                                  | 2288 |
| entitled to support from income of insane widowed mother   | 2235 |
| support of from surplus income                             | 2296 |
| citizen of another state insane or becoming insane in this state | 6210 |
| concluded by decree in land registration proceedings       | 2388 |
| criminal insane. See Hospitals for Insane.                | |
| defenses deemed pleaded                                    | 406 |

181
INDEX

INSANE PERSONS AND INCOMPETENTS — Continued.

estates —

sale of :

application of proceeds ........................................ 2292

for support of wife; when and how affected ........................ 2294

petition by guardian for ........................................... 2291

parties to ........................................................................ 2292

purposes for which sold .................................................. 2292

when and how affected .................................................... 2291

without guardian managed by clerk .................................. 2289

guardian:

appointment of .................................................................. 2285

for person confined in hospital for insane ........................... 2286

hospitals for. See Hospitals for Insane.

in betterment proceedings ................................................. 708

inebriates, defined ................................................................ 2284

inquisition of lunacy ......................................................... 2285

orders that court may make .............................................. 406

rebuilding mill belonging to after destruction; time limit ....... 2343

restoration to sanity or sobriety:

effect ................................................................................. 2287

how determined .................................................................. 2287

legal rights restored upon certificate of superintendent of hospital 2288

state board of charities secures attention for ......................... 5010

statute of limitations does not apply, when .......................... 407

taxes against, provisions as to ............................................ 7084

wills; dissent from will by insane widow .............................. 4096

wills of married women in Gaston county who become insane .. 4130

INSOLVENT DEBTORS. See Debtor and Creditor.

assignment for creditors. See Assignment for Creditors.

creditor liable for jail fees, when ....................................... 1650

debtor not appearing, cause continued, when ...................... 1643

discharge of, from prison, in criminal actions ...................... 1632

petition for filed; served on whom ................................. 1633

issuance of warrant to bring out prisoner ............................ 1634

procedure on hearing of .................................................. 1635

may oppose discharge ...................................................... 1636

oath of insolvency taken ................................................... 1631

prisoner discharged ......................................................... 1635

in civil actions when under arrest, who entitled .................. 1637

petition filed, when ......................................................... 1638

contains what; verification ................................................ 1639

notice of filing, served how ............................................... 1640

who may suggest fraud ...................................................... 1641

none suggested, debtor discharged ..................................... 1642

when suggested; issues made up ........................................ 1644

how debtor discharged ..................................................... 1644

jury finding fraud; procedure ............................................ 1645

when not under arrest ....................................................... 1621-1625

order to creditor to show cause ........................................ 1622

hearing; discharge of debtor .............................................. 1623

creditor may suggest fraud ................................................. 1623

order of discharge; effect ................................................ 1624

petition filed; contents verified ......................................... 1621

schedule of assets and liabilities filed ................................ 1621

affidavit annexed to schedule ........................................... 1621

182
INDEX

INSOLVENT DEBTORS—Continued.

issue of fraud; trial___________________________________________ 1644, 1647
oaths of ______________________________________________________ 1621, 1631, 1639
taking falsely; effect____________________________________________ 1651
order of discharge, effect of_______________________________________ 1624, 1646
prison bounds; imprisoned debtor may take, how______________________ 1633
swearing falsely as to property; effect of___________________________________________ 1651
trustees of; general powers__________________________________________ 1652
application for, when debtor in jail or penitentiary______________________ 1626
made, by whom____________________________________________________ 1626
to whom__________________________________________________________ 1627
creditor turning over property to court, trustee appointed______________ 1642
duty of___________________________________________________________ 1628
more than one appointed, when______________________________________ 1629
must make returns and have same audited_______________________________ 1628
oath of___________________________________________________________ 1628
removal of, successor appointed_______________________________________ 1630
undertaking of filed, to abide judgment_______________________________ 1648
surrender of prisoner to discharge undertaking_________________________ 1649

INSTRUCTIONS TO JURY. See Civil Procedure.

INSURANCE.

accident and health companies:
annual statements filed with commissioner; penalty for making false...6280, 6281
application:
alteration by other than applicant______________________________________ 6485
false statement in; effect on recovery____________________________________ 6485
claims:
rights of insurer not waived by certain acts_____________________________________ 6484
classification of risks, commissioner must approve___________________________ 6477
fraternal benefit societies not affected by provisions________________________ 6489 (3)
licensed, how _________________________________________________________ 6274
examinations to be made; power of commissioner and deputies_______________ 6275
oath required___________________________________________________________ 6276
license fees and taxes. See hereunder License Fees and Taxes.
license revoked, when__________________________________________________ 6490
license taxes___________________________________________________________ 7844
policy:
certain policies not affected by subchapter on accident and health ins-
surance______________________________________________________________ 6489
certain provisions forbidden_____________________________________________ 6489
charter, by-laws, etc., cannot be made part of unless set forth_________________ 6482
discriminations in terms, conditions, etc., forbidden between individuals
of same class___________________________________________________________ 6488
form to be approved by commissioner____________________________________ 6477
fraternal benefit societies not affected by provisions________________________ 6489 (3)
issued in violation of law; construction____________________________________ 6486
optional standard provisions_____________________________________________ 6481
conflicting provisions forbidden___________________________________________ 6482
exception; foreign companies may insert provisions of law of
home state______________________________________________________________ 6487
succeed standard provisions if inserted____________________________________ 6486
procuring benefit through perjury_________________________________________ 4369
provisions of law of home state may be inserted by foreign company
doing business in this state________________________________________________ 6487
railroad ticket policy not affected by certain provisions______________________ 6489 (4)
specifications as to form__________________________________________________ 6478
standard provisions_____________________________________________________ 6478
INDEX

INSURANCE—Continued.

accident and health companies—
policy—
standard provisions:
conflicting provisions forbidden .......................................................... 6482
exception; foreign companies may insert provisions of law of
home state ................................................................................................. 6487
unlawful issue or delivery; punishment ..................................................... 6490
premium rates:
discriminations between individuals of same class forbidden ................. 6488
to be approved by commissioner ............................................................. 6477
reserve fund determined, how ................................................................. 6294
supervision .................................................................................................. 6274
taxes and fees. See hereunder License Fees and Taxes.

adjuster:
acting for unauthorized company ............................................................ 6309
acting on unauthorized contract ............................................................... 6309
violating insurance law ........................................................................... 6310
informer to receive half of penalty ............................................................ 6311
agents. See hereunder Fidelity Companies, Fire Companies, Life Companies.
blank policies, signing certain; penalty ...................................................... 6308
false statement by ....................................................................................... 6307
license required; exhibited on demand .................................................... 6298
application for license ............................................................................. 6299
commissioner may revoke, when; notice; review of revocation ................. 6300
failing to exhibit license ........................................................................... 6306
nonresident not granted license except as special agent or organizer ........ 6301
penalty for acting without license ............................................................. 6305
negotiating unlawful insurance with company not admitted to this state .... 6305
nonresident agent forbidden; exception .................................................. 6301
payment of premium to is payment to company ..................................... 6304
fraudulently procuring payment; penalty ................................................ 6304
personally liable, when ............................................................................. 6303
person filling up or signing open policy, etc., of unlicensed company, etc., is
agent of such company ............................................................................ 6303
resident agents required for certain lines ................................................ 6302
special agent, nonresident as ................................................................. 6301
violating insurance law; penalty .............................................................. 6305
informer to receive half penalty ............................................................... 6311

annual statements of companies filed with insurance commissioner ....... 6280
abstracts certified to clerks of court; fees ................................................ 6283
commissioner to examine and publish abstracts ...................................... 6282
punishment for making false application ................................................ 6281
application:
statements in are representations and not warranties ......................... 6280
assessment companies:
"assessment plan" printed upon application, policies, etc. ...................... 6358
license revoked for noncompliance .......................................................... 6359
assessments; one kept in treasury ........................................................... 6390, 6361
charter and by-laws:
contracts must accord with ..................................................................... 6357
copies of filed with insurance commissioner .......................................... 6356
contracts must accord with charter and by-laws ..................................... 6357
deposits with commissioner:
license revoked if requirement not complied with ................................ 6382
requirements for domestic company ....................................................... 6380
requirements for foreign company ........................................................ 6381
INDEX

INSURANCE—Continued.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Section</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>boiler insurance companies:</td>
<td>7844</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>license taxes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bond and investment companies. See Bond and Investment Companies.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bonding companies. See hereunder Fidelity Companies.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>brokers. See hereunder Agents.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chapter cited, how</td>
<td>6290</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>companies contributing for political purposes</td>
<td>4199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;company&quot; defined</td>
<td>6261</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>company must do business in own name</td>
<td>6292</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>contract of insurance:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>assessment company's must accord with charter and by-laws</td>
<td>6357</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>certain contracts excepted from article on rate-making companies</td>
<td>6394</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>company may not make except as authorized by insurance law</td>
<td>6288</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>defined</td>
<td>6262</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fire contracts</td>
<td>6434-6441</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>life contracts</td>
<td>6455</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>state law governs</td>
<td>6287</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stipulations as to jurisdiction forbidden</td>
<td>6290</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>deposits with state treasurer; drainage bonds may be used for</td>
<td>5339</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>discrimination forbidden</td>
<td>6302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>domestic companies:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>accident and health. See hereunder Accident and Health Companies.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>annual statements filed with commissioner; penalty for making false</td>
<td>6280, 6281</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>application of insurance law and general laws</td>
<td>6324</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>assessment companies. See hereunder Assessment Companies.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>authority to do business</td>
<td>6262</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by-laws</td>
<td>6330</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>capital:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>amount required</td>
<td>6332</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>depleted; provisions</td>
<td>6336</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>increase and reduction provided for</td>
<td>6335, 6337</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>invested, how</td>
<td>6334</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>paid in cash; directors to certify</td>
<td>6333</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>defined</td>
<td>6201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>deposits with insurance commissioner:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>action to enforce or terminate trust</td>
<td>6313 (3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>provisions as to return of deposits</td>
<td>6313</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>subject to approval and control of commissioner</td>
<td>6314</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>directors:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>classified, may be</td>
<td>6330</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>election</td>
<td>6330</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dividends; restrictions; stockholders' liability for unlawful</td>
<td>6339</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>examination and certificate required before policies may be issued</td>
<td>6326</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>extension of charters of companies incorporated under special acts</td>
<td>6325</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fidelity companies. See hereunder Fidelity Companies.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>guaranty fund:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>applied to payment of claims, when</td>
<td>6342</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>conversion of funds to by agreement</td>
<td>6345</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dividends on</td>
<td>6342</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>established, how</td>
<td>6341, 6345</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>impaired; provisions</td>
<td>6343</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>invested, how; separate account kept</td>
<td>6342</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>liability of</td>
<td>6341</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reduction or retirement, provisions as to return of fund in event of insolvency, etc.; intention of statute.</td>
<td>6344</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>incorporation, provisions for</td>
<td>6328</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
INDEX

INSURANCE—Continued.

domestic companies: investments, etc.: federal farm bonds. See hereunder Federal Farm Bonds. 

loans insufficiently secured: section 6340

licensed, how: section 6274, 6229

examinations to be made; power of commissioner and deputies: section 6275

oath required: section 6276

prerequisites for domestic fire companies: section 6222

revocation of license: section 6296, 6297

life companies. See hereunder Life Companies.

mutual fire companies: assessments: guarantees against, prohibited: section 6352

made, when and how: section 6353

one assessment to be kept in treasury: section 6347

policyholder's liability for: section 6351

requirements as to: section 6347

when insolvency imminent: section 6353

policyholders' rights and liabilities: section 6333

commissions on premiums prohibited to officers passing on applications: section 6347

directors, provisions as to: section 6349

dividends on policies: section 6351

formed, how; requisites for doing business: section 6348

guaranty capital, may establish; provisions as to: section 6350

policy dividends: section 6351

policyholders. See hereunder Assessments.
policyholders are members; notice of meetings, entitled to: section 6348

mutual health companies: governed by law as to mutual fire companies: section 6354

mutual insurance companies: license taxes: section 7844

mutual life companies: governed by law as to mutual fire companies: section 6354

guaranty capital, dividends on and redemption of: section 6355

organization; first meeting, provisions for: section 6329

purposes for which they may be formed: section 6327

real estate, power to purchase, convey, etc.: section 6331

real-estate title companies. See hereunder Real-Estate Title Companies.
receiver, commissioner may apply for, when: section 6296

supervision: section 6274

taxes and fees. See hereunder License Fees and Taxes.
examination of companies: section 6275

expenses of examination; failure of company to pay: section 6278

revocation of license when unsatisfactory: section 6295, 6296, 6297

examining physician:
false statements by: section 6307

fidelity companies—agents: resident agent required: section 6381

annual statements filed with commissioner; penalty for making false: section 6280, 6281

fiduciaries, may act as: section 6376

license:
granted, when; commissioner examines as to solvency: section 6377, 6378

clerks of superior court notified: section 6380

required: section 6377

revoked, when; clerks of superior court notified; effect: section 6380

licensed, how: section 6274
INDEX

INSURANCE—Continued.

fidelity companies—
licensed, how:
  examinations to be made; power of commissioner and deputies. 6275
  oath required 6276
license fees and taxes. See hereunder License Fees and Taxes.
license taxes 7844
limitation on liability that may be assumed 6382
reserve fund determined, how 6294
solvency, commissioner's power to examine into 6378
  certificate of solvency equivalent to justification 6379
  clerks of superior court notified when insolvent; effect 6380
supervision 6274

fire companies:
adjuster. See hereunder Adjusters.
acting for unauthorized company or on unauthorized contract 6300
license tax 7804
violating insurance law 6310
  informer to receive half of penalty 6311
agents:
  agreements restricting agent's compensation prohibited; penalty 6432
  inspection of risks, duty as to 6435
  licensed agents not to pay commissions to nonresident or unlicensed persons 6430
  license revoked, when 6431
  nonresident agent may not issue policies 6429
  resident agents required 6428
annual statements filed with commissioner; penalty for making false 6280, 6281
brokers:
license to place policies in unlicensed mutual fire companies, may obtain 6425 (4)
  nonresident may be licensed; fee; restrictions on placing insurance 6430
deposits by foreign:
  amount and nature; kept, how; not subject to taxation in this state 6442
  interest on deposits 6443
  lien of policyholders; action to enforce 6445
  required 6442
    before license granted; exception 6448
    return of deposits 6447
  sale for payment of liabilities; provisions 6444
  substitution for securities paid 6446
  federal farm bonds, may invest in 225
fire loss reported to commissioner before payment 6421
licensed, how 6274
  deposit required from foreign; exception 6448
  examinations to be made; power of commissioner and deputies 6275
  oath required 6276
  prerequisites 6422
  revoked, when 6422, 6431
license fees and taxes. See hereunder License Fees and Taxes.
license taxes 7844
limit of liability on total loss; policyholder reimbursed for excess premium 6419
mutual companies. See hereunder Assessment Companies, Domestic Companies.
policy:
  additional or coinsurance clause forbidden except as provided 6411
  certain conditions waived, how 6438

187
INDEX

INSURANCE—Continued.

fire companies—
policy:

- effect of failure to give notice of encumbrance .................................................. 6440
- for benefit of mortgagees ......................................................................................... 6420
- issuing contrary to law; penalty ............................................................................... 6433
- items to be expressed in policy ................................................................................ 6435
- limitation as to amount and term .............................................................................. 6418
- loss or damage clause waived, how ........................................................................... 6438
- notice in writing by insured of certain conditions equivalent to agreement in writing referred to in policy ............................................................ 6438
- of unlicensed company, no action lies on ................................................................. 6424
- size, etc., not restricted ............................................................................................... 6438
- standard policy:
  - adopted; provisions that may be inserted ............................................................... 6436
  - amplification of provisions ..................................................................................... 6438
  - form .......................................................................................................................... 6437
  - penalty for issuing other than ............................................................................... 6439
  - provisions that mutual companies must insert .................................................... 6436
  - terms and conditions to be set out ........................................................................... 6434

premium taxes:
- insurance commissioner’s allowance from .............................................................. 6270
- tax on certain premiums for benefit of firemen’s relief fund. See Firemen’s Relief Fund.  
  - unlicensed company paid, how ............................................................................... 6427

reinsurance:
- annual return made to commissioner; penalty for failure ....................................... 6422
- penalty for reinsuring in unauthorized company .................................................... 6423
- restricted and regulated ............................................................................................. 6422
- reserve fund determined, how .................................................................................. 6294
- risks that may be carried as incidental to fire protection ........................................ 6417
- supervision .................................................................................................................. 6274

taxes and fees. See hereunder License Fees and Taxes.

unlicensed companies:
- brokers may be licensed to place policies in unlicensed mutual fire companies .... 6425 (4)
- commissioner may license citizens to procure policies in unlicensed foreign company................................................................................................................................. 6425
- no action lies on policy of .......................................................................................... 6424
- person authorized to procure insurance in, failing to file affidavits and statements required .......................................................... 6426
- premium tax deducted by insured ............................................................................. 6427

foreign companies:
- accident and health. See hereunder Accident and Health Companies.
  - action to enforce compliance with law brought, where and how ............................ 6416
  - admission to state ..................................................................................................... 6419
  - conditions of admission .......................................................................................... 6411
  - limitation as to classes of business ......................................................................... 6412
  - prerequisites for foreign fire companies.................................................................. 6422
  - refused when law of home state prohibits investments in bonds of this state .......... 6413
  - when obligations or prohibitions are imposed upon insurance companies of this state doing business in other state ................................................................. 6413
  - annual statements filed with commissioner; penalty for making false ............... 6280. 6281
- defined ........................................................................................................................ 6261

deposits with insurance commissioner:
- action to enforce or terminate trust .......................................................................... 6313 (3)
- life companies not chartered in United States .......................................................... 6316

188
INDEX

INSURANCE—Continued.

foreign companies—
deposits with insurance commissioner:
provisions as to__________________________________________ 6315
return of deposit_________________________________________ 6313 (2)
subject to approval and control of commissioner______________ 6314

fire companies. See hereunder Fire Companies.
legal process served on, how_______________________________ 6414
licensed, how___________________________ 6274
examinations to be made; power of commissioner and deputies 6275
oath required___________________________________________ 6276
prerequisites for foreign fire company________________________ 6422
revocation of license; notice to be published__________________ 6295, 6297

license fees and taxes____________________________________ 412
license fees and taxes. See hereunder License Fees and Taxes.
same as imposed by home state upon insurance companies of this state doing business in such state___________________________ 6413

life companies. See hereunder Life Companies.
admission requirements___________________________________ 6456
process:
served on insurance commissioner, when____________________ 6414
duty of commissioner____________________________________ 6415
served how, when justice of the peace has jurisdiction of action 6414
supervision_______________________________________________ 6274
taxes and fees. See hereunder License Fees and Taxes.

fraternal benefit societies:
accident societies incorporated before enactment of article________ 6517
annual license; fee; as evidence________________________________ 6516
annual statements filed with commissioner; penalty for making false 6280, 6281
badge, unauthorized wearing of; penalty________________________ 6537
beneficiaries:
bound by changes in charter, constitution, or by-laws___________ 6509
debts of not subject to payment from benefits___________________ 6510
regulations as to__________________________________________ 6508
benefit certificates:
changes in charter, constitution, or by-laws govern and control 6509
evidence of the terms and conditions of agreement______________ 6509
procuring benefit through perjury______________________________ 4389
specifications and provisions________________________________ 6509
valuation of certificates:
ascertained, how_________________________________________ 6519 (3)
on accumulation basis; on tabular basis________________________ 6522
provisions to insure future security____________________________ 6521
reported to insurance commissioner; what report must show______ 6519 (2)
report mailed to members____________________________________ 6519 (5)

benefits:
deferred payments or installments regulated____________________ 6511 (2)
funds from which paid_______________________________________ 6511
extended and paid-up protection granted members, when and how 6507 (2)
may be made payable, to whom_______________________________ 6508
not subject to debts of member or beneficiary___________________ 6510
payable out of society's funds; no personal liability of officers or members______________________________________________ 6505
procuring through perjury____________________________________ 4389
provisions for meeting regulated_______________________________ 6511
regulations as to___________________________________________ 6507
certain societies exempted from provisions______________________ 6518
certain societies not to be considered as________________________ 6492
INDEX

INSURANCE—Continued.

fraternal benefit societies:

children, provisions for insurance on .................................................. 6530-6535
constitution and by-laws ................................................................. 6501
amendments ................................................................................. 6502
changes in govern and control benefit certificates ......................... 6501
waiver of provisions by subordinate bodies, may provide against .... 6503
binding on members and beneficiaries .............................................. 6503

contribution of members:
addition or increased rates provided for when necessary ............... 6520
provision as to ............................................................................. 6507
provisions for to state purpose, and proportion which may be used for 
expenses ..................................................................................... 6513

criminal offenses ....................................................................... 6529
defined .......................................................................................... 6491, 6497, 6499

discontinued, when ....................................................................... 6500 (7)
dissolution of domestic societies, proceedings for .......................... 6524, 6525
examination of domestic society; expense ..................................... 6526
no finding made public until copy served on society ...................... 6527
examination of foreign societies; expense ....................................... 6526
no finding made public until copy served on society ...................... 6527

expenses:

funds from which paid ..................................................................... 6511
mortuary or disability funds may not be used for ................................ 6513
formed, how .................................................................................. 6500
funds:
application of .................................................................................. 6513
investment of .................................................................................. 6512
members and beneficiaries have no rights in except as provided .... 6511
mortuary or disability funds may not be used for expenses .............. 6513
regulations as to ............................................................................. 6511

governing body:

meetings; principal office ................................................................. 6504

insurance on children .................................................................. 6530-6535

licensed, how .................................................................................. 6274, 6500 (5)
annual license fee ........................................................................... 6516
examinations to be made; power of commissioner and deputies ...... 6275
oath required .................................................................................. 6276
preliminary license .......................................................................... 6500 (3)
limitation on ..................................................................................... 6500 (6)
revocation of license ....................................................................... 6528

license fees and taxes. See hereunder License Fees and Taxes.
lodge system defined ....................................................................... 6498

medical examination required .......................................................... 6506

members:

benefits entitled to. See hereunder Benefits.
bound by changes in charter, constitution, or by-laws .................... 6509
debts of not subject to payment from benefits ............................... 6510
general or social members ............................................................... 6506
not personally liable for payment of benefits .................................. 6505
qualifications for membership ......................................................... 6506

mergers and transfers regulated ....................................................... 6515

mortuary obligations:

deferred payments or installments of, regulated ............................... 6511 (2)
provisions for meeting regulated .................................................... 6511
principal office ................................................................................ 6504
property vested in and held by order if no trustees ......................... 6536
provisions as to accident and health insurance do not apply to ..... 6489 (3)
INDEX

INSURANCE—Continued.

fraternal benefit societies:

rates. See hereunder Contribution of Members.  6519
reports to insurance commissioner .................................................. 6519
annual report ....................................................................................... 6519 (1)
perjury in ........................................................................................... 64370
valuation of certificates ...................................................................... 6519 (2)
representative form of government defined ..................................... 6499
reserve fund determined, how .......................................................... 6514
societies existing at time of enactment of article; powers and privileges 6514
solvency, test of .................................................................................. 6519 (4)
statements, perjury in ......................................................................... 6370
supervision .......................................................................................... 6274
taxes and fees. See hereunder License Fees and Taxes.  6536
travellers to hold property provided for; powers .............................. 6536

fraternal orders:

annual statements filed with commissioner; penalty for making false 6280, 6281
benefit fund derived from assessments and dues .............................. 6493
benefits, limitation as to ..................................................................... 6493
executive systems exempt as to provisions for fraternal orders ....... 6490
children, provisions for insurance on .............................................. 6520-6525
commingling of races forbidden ........................................................ 6494
defined ................................................................................................ 6491, 6492
domestic orders authorized to do business, how .............................. 6495
expense fund derived from assessments and dues .......................... 6493
foreign orders admitted to state, how .............................................. 6495
governed, by what laws; exempt from general insurance law ......... 6493
governing body; meetings; principal office ....................................... 6494
insurance on children ........................................................................ 6530-6535
licensed, how ..................................................................................... 6274
examination to be made; power of commissioner and deputies ....... 6275
oath required ...................................................................................... 6276
license fees and taxes. See hereunder License Fees and Taxes.  7844
license taxes ........................................................................................ 7844
property vested in and held by order if no trustees ......................... 6536
reserve fund determined, how .......................................................... 6424
societies that are not considered ....................................................... 6492
supervision ......................................................................................... 6274
taxes and fees. See hereunder License Fees and Taxes.  6536
travellers to hold property provided for; powers .............................. 6536

insurance commissioner. See Insurance Commissioner.

"insurance company" defined ............................................................... 6261

insurance department:

expense allowance ............................................................................ 6267
established; duties .............................................................................. 6263
jurisdiction of actions:

stipulations as to in contract forbidden ............................................. 6290

license fees and taxes:

commissioner to report and pay over monthly ............................... 6317
fraternal benefit societies; annual license fee ................................. 6516
lists of licenses certified by commissioner to clerks of court .......... 6523
pro rata payments .............................................................................. 6321
schedule of .......................................................................................... 6318

counties and towns may make no additional charge ...................... 6319
time from which license runs; pro rata payments ............................ 6321
time when statements filed and taxes paid ...................................... 6322
when more than one class of insurance transacted; limitation ......... 6320

191
INDEX

INSURANCE—Continued.

license taxes .................................................. 7844
license to do business:
revoked, when .............................................. 6295-6297
life companies—
agents:
soliciting agent represents the company .................. 6457
annual statements filed with commissioner; penalty for making false .. 6280, 6281
contract:
beneficiaries, rights of ......................................... 6464
forfeiture, notice of nonpayment of premium required before .................. 6465
limitation of action for ........................................ 6465
medical examination required; exception .................... 6460
penalty for not making ........................................ 6463
misrepresentation forbidden ................................... 6459
procuring benefit of by perjury .............................. 4369
requisites of .................................................. 6455
defined ......................................................... 6455
deposits with insurance commissioner. See hereunder Domestic Companies, Foreign Companies.
discrimination between insurants forbidden .................. 6458
domestic:
insolvency; reserve on policies, provisions as to .................. 6461
registered policies, provisions for .......................... 6467-6476
reinsurance fund calculated, how ................................ 6461
reinsurance of risks, provisions as to ......................... 6461, 6462
penalty for violation of law as to ................................ 6463
reports of outstanding policies, etc.; reinsurance fund calculated on .... 6461
reserve fund, provisions as to .................................. 6461
federal farm bonds, may invest in ............................. 225
foreign companies:
admission requirements ......................................... 6456
licensed, how .................................................... 6274
examinations to be made; power of commissioner and deputies .................. 6275
oath required ................................................... 6276
license fees and taxes. See hereunder License Fees and Taxes.
license taxes .................................................... 7844
medical examination required; exception ...................... 6460
penalty for violating law as to ................................ 6463
misrepresentations by officers, agents, etc., forbidden .................. 6459
mutual companies; distribution of surplus ..................... 6466
policy. See hereunder Contract.
subject to provisions of article ................................ 6455
supervision ...................................................... 6274
taxes and fees. See hereunder License Fees and Taxes.
loan by company, and borrower required to insure ............ 6291
marine companies:
license fees and taxes. See hereunder License Fees and Taxes.
license taxes .................................................... 7844
mutual companies:
fire companies. See hereunder Fire Companies.
perjury in required certificate .................................. 4371
license fees and taxes. See hereunder License Fees and Taxes.
license taxes .................................................... 7844
life companies. See hereunder Life Companies.
plate-glass companies:
license fees and taxes. See hereunder License Fees and Taxes.
license taxes .................................................... 7844
INDEX

INSURANCE—Continued.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SECTION</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6312</td>
<td>policy and application forms, etc., approved by commissioner.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6289</td>
<td>policy. See hereunder Contract of Insurance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6304</td>
<td>premiums: payment to agent is payment to company.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6304</td>
<td>premiums: fraudulently procuring payment; penalty.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6387</td>
<td>promoting and holding corporations: advertising matter, commissioner must approve; misrepresentation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6387</td>
<td>&quot;holding corporation&quot; defined.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6387</td>
<td>license: application for; contents; commissioner's duty.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6387</td>
<td>license: granted, when and how.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6384</td>
<td>what to contain.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6274</td>
<td>license, how.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6383</td>
<td>license fees and taxes. See hereunder License Fees and Taxes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6274</td>
<td>license fees and taxes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6274</td>
<td>&quot;promoting corporation&quot; defined.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6274</td>
<td>&quot;securities&quot;: defined.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6274</td>
<td>no insurance to be placed in connection with sale of.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6388</td>
<td>rate-making companies: annual statements filed with commissioner; penalty for making false.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6390</td>
<td>application of article.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6388</td>
<td>certain conditions forbidden.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6390</td>
<td>information to be filed with insurance commissioner.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6274</td>
<td>insurance commissioner: certain information to be filed with.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6274</td>
<td>examination by; reports to legislature.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6274</td>
<td>schedule of rates filed with.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6391</td>
<td>licensed, how.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6274</td>
<td>examinations to be made; power of commissioner and deputies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6276</td>
<td>oath required.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6274</td>
<td>schedule of rates: discriminations forbidden; commissioner's duty when discrimination made.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6390</td>
<td>filed with insurance commissioner.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6393</td>
<td>hearings on rates provided for.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6274</td>
<td>supervision.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6274</td>
<td>taxes and fees. See hereunder License Fees and Taxes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6397</td>
<td>real-estate title companies. See hereunder Title Guarantee Companies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6280</td>
<td>annual statements filed with commissioner; penalty for making false.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6395</td>
<td>formed, how; capital.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6397</td>
<td>insurance commissioner's power over.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6274, 6395, 6497</td>
<td>licensed, how.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6275</td>
<td>hearings on rates provided for.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6276</td>
<td>examinations to be made; power of commissioner and deputies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6276</td>
<td>oath required.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6396, 6497</td>
<td>license fees and taxes. See hereunder License Fees and Taxes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6395</td>
<td>license required; granted, how.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6395</td>
<td>not subject to insurance law except as provided.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6274</td>
<td>supervision.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6274</td>
<td>taxes and fees. See hereunder License Fees and Taxes.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
INDEX

INSURANCE—Continued.
reciprocal or interinsurance exchanges: section
annual reports ........................................... 6404
annual statements filed with commissioner; penalty for making false... 6280, 6281
application of general insurance laws .................................. 6409
attorney:
certificate of authority required; revoked, when.......................... 6407
punishment for failing to comply with article................................ 6406
authorized ................................................. 6398
examination by commissioner ............................................. 6404
license, how .............................................. 6274, 6399-6402
agreement for service of process filed with commissioner................. 6400
certificate of authority issued by commissioner............................ 6402
examinations to be made; power of commissioner and deputies............. 6275
oath required ........................................................................ 6276
statements as to amount of risks filed with insurance commissioner ....... 6401
statement to be filed with commissioner .................................... 6399
license fees and taxes ............................................ 6318, 6408
reserve fund ........................................................................ 6403
supervision .......................................................................... 6274
violation of article as to ...................................................... 6406
records to be kept by companies and agents; commissioner may inspect ...... 6284
registry companies:
license fees and taxes. See hereunder License Fees and Taxes.
reserve fund of certain companies determined, how .......................... 7844
statements:
in application or policy are not warranties .................................... 6289
of gross receipts filed, when .................................................. 6322
policyholders to furnish information on demand of commissioner ......... 6323
perjury in ............................................................................. 4368
state property:
commissioner to inspect yearly ............................................... 6453
commissioner to procure insurance ............................................ 6449
descriptions, etc., furnished by officers in charge ............................. 6452
premiums paid, how .................................................................. 6450, 6451
commissioner to report annually to ........................................... 6454
taxation. See Taxation.
solvent credits; deductions that may be made ................................ 7914
title guarantee companies. See hereunder Real-Estate Title Companies.
license fees and taxes. See hereunder License Fees and Taxes.
license taxes ......................................................................... 7844
unlicensed companies:
agent personally liable .............................................................. 6303
who is an agent ..................................................................... 6303

INSURANCE COMMISSIONER. See Insurance.
accounts:
legislative examining committee examines .................................... 7692
duties of committee ................................................................... 7693
state auditor may examine .......................................................... 6317
annual statements of companies filed with .................................... 6280
commissioner certifies abstracts to clerks of court; fees ....................... 6283
commissioner to examine statements and publish abstracts ................. 6282
punishment for making false statement ........................................ 6281
application forms, etc., approved by ............................................ 6312
bond ..................................................................................... 6265
INDEX

INSURANCE COMMISSIONER—Continued.  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5185-5193</td>
<td>bond and investment companies, may examine before licensing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6269</td>
<td>building and loan associations, power over</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6264</td>
<td>compensation. See Salaries and Fees.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6270</td>
<td>inspection of buildings in cities and towns, allowance for</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6269</td>
<td>duties; certain duties enumerated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6277</td>
<td>election; term; vacancy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6275</td>
<td>examinations of insurance companies, to make; powers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6285</td>
<td>actuary or skilled accountant may be employed; provision for payment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6286</td>
<td>books and papers exhibited to commissioner on demand; penalty for refusal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6295, 6296</td>
<td>revocation of license when unsatisfactory; provisions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6275</td>
<td>special investigation upon complaint</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6267</td>
<td>expense allowance:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6268</td>
<td>for department; account itemized; commissioner to approve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6269</td>
<td>for suppressing violations of law; governor to approve payments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6283</td>
<td>fees:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5198</td>
<td>abstracts of annual statements certified to clerks of court</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5188</td>
<td>building and loan associations:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5205</td>
<td>certificate of authority to agent of foreign</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6283</td>
<td>examination and publication of reports</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6270</td>
<td>lists of licenses certified to clerks of court</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6414</td>
<td>foreign companies; process served upon commissioner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6270</td>
<td>inspection of buildings in towns and cities, duty as to; compensation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6277</td>
<td>investigation upon complaint; bond of party making complaint</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6295</td>
<td>land and loan associations, supervises</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6317</td>
<td>license fees and taxes, to report and pay over monthly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6283</td>
<td>licenses certified to clerks of court at stated times</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6269</td>
<td>oaths, may administer in discharge of official duty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6272</td>
<td>original documents executed by commissioner may be recorded</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6312</td>
<td>policy forms, etc., approved by</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6414</td>
<td>process agent:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5198</td>
<td>for foreign building and loan associations; duties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6414</td>
<td>for foreign insurance companies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6397</td>
<td>rate-making companies:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6388</td>
<td>certain information filed with commissioner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6389</td>
<td>examination by commissioner and reports to legislature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6390</td>
<td>hearings on rates</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6391</td>
<td>schedule of rates filed with commissioner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6296</td>
<td>receiver for domestic company, may apply for when</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6398</td>
<td>reciprocal or interinsurance exchanges, powers as to</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6284</td>
<td>records of companies and agents, may inspect</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6271, 6283</td>
<td>reports and records, to file; open to public inspection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6272</td>
<td>copy as evidence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6273</td>
<td>reports to governor and general assembly; reports printed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5207</td>
<td>reserve land and loan associations, supervises</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6279</td>
<td>returns of companies, to prescribe and furnish forms for</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6266</td>
<td>seal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6323</td>
<td>statements of gross receipts filed with</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6323</td>
<td>policyholders to furnish information on demand</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6453</td>
<td>plans for buildings, must approve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6449-6454</td>
<td>to procure insurance for, inspect, etc.; report</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

INSURANCE DEPARTMENT. See Insurance.

INTEREST. See Usury.

compound, on obligation to guardians .................................................. 2308
corporate bonds, sold below par .......................................................... 2306
INDEX

INTEREST—Continued.

legal rate ...................................................................................................................... 2305
penalty for taking more than ..................................................................................... 2306
on contracts ................................................................................................................. 2309
jury to distinguish principal from in verdicts ............................................................. 2309
on judgment .................................................................................................................. 2309, 2311
on judgment by default final ....................................................................................... 2310
runs from what time, on various instruments ............................................................. 2307

INTERNAL IMPROVEMENTS.

board of internal improvements. See Board of Internal Improvements.

state a stockholder in internal improvement corporation, when ............................... 6543
board controls state's interest ...................................................................................... 6544

INTERPLEADER. See Civil Procedure.

INTERSTATE COMMERCE COMMISSION. See Corporation Commission.

INTIMIDATION. See Crimes and Punishments.

INTOXICATING BITTERS. See Prohibition.

INTOXICATING LIQUORS. See Prohibition.

adulterating liquors ...................................................................................................... 4451
selling recipe for ......................................................................................................... 4452
disposing of at or near polling places during election .............................................. 4453
furnishing to inmate of penal or charitable institution except upon prescription .... 4454
giving intoxicants to unmarried minors under 17 .................................................... 4455
manufacturing or selling poisonous liquors ............................................................... 4453
public drinking on railway passenger cars ............................................................... 4457
selling or giving liquors near political speaking ....................................................... 4454

ISSUES OF FACT. See Civil Procedure.

ISSUES OF LAW. See Civil Procedure.

JAILER. See County Prisoners.

prisoners:
allowing escape of; burden of proof ......................................................................... 4338
confining to improper apartment ............................................................................... 4408
injury to by jailer ......................................................................................................... 4407

JAILS. See County Jails.

breaking or entering with intent to injure prisoners .................................................... 4376
state board of health's supervision ............................................................................. 7713, 7714

JEWELRY. See Guardians, Innkeepers.

JIM-CROW CAR LAW. See Railroads.

JOINT TENANTS. See Estates, Limitations, Taxation.

JUDGES. See Courts.

JUDGMENTS. See Civil Procedure, Courts, Criminal Procedure.

JUDICIAL DISTRICTS. See Courts.

JURORS.

accommodations for when put in charge of officer .................................................... 2327
arrest, exemption from civil ....................................................................................... 2328
bribery of .................................................................................................................... 4375

196
INDEX

JURORS—Continued.

challenges:

- apportioned where several defendants...........................................
  2332
- causes of to jurors of original panel...........................................
  2326
- peremptory by defendant in criminal prosecution..........................
  4653
- peremptory by state in criminal prosecution..............................
  4654
- peremptory in civil cases..........................................................
  2331
- special venire same as tales juror...........................................
  4655
- to the whole jury..........................................................................
  2324
- clerk of court keeps record.........................................................
  2330
- compensation, coroner's................................................................
  1022
- competency; judge decides.............................................................
  2324

- disqualified....................................................................................
  2317
- having suits pending........................................................................
  2316
- exemptions from jury duty.............................................................
  2329
- fees..................................................................................................
  3892

grand jury:

- examine and report on county home and jail...................................
  2337
- exceptions to...................................................................................}
  2335
- foreman:
  - oath; form..................................................................................
    3199
  - power to administer oaths to witnesses......................................
    2336
- how drawn........................................................................................
  2333
- in certain counties..........................................................................}
  2334
- inspects homes for fallen women...................................................
  7361
- oath; form......................................................................................
  3199
- officer of; oath; form.....................................................................
  3199
- witnesses before; names of, marked on bill...................................
  2336

- intimidating or interfering with....................................................
  4380

jury:

- in capital case; oath; form..............................................................}
  3199
- in civil action; oath; form.............................................................}
  3199
- in criminal action not capital; oath; form.....................................}
  3199
- laying off dower; oath; form..........................................................
  3199
- laying off roads and assessing damages; oath; form.........................
  3199
- officer of; oath; form.....................................................................}
  3199

jury list

- names on, put in box.........................................................................
  2312

panel for term:

- how drawn........................................................................................
  2314
- continuation of drawing..................................................................
  2318
- local modifications.........................................................................
  2315
- when commissioners fail to draw....................................................
  2319

petit:

- attainment until discharged...........................................................
  2320
- summons to.......................................................................................}
  2320
- questioning without challenge.........................................................
  2324

special venire:

- drawn from jury box.........................................................................
  2339
- in capital cases................................................................................}
  2338
- summons served on by telephone....................................................
  918

sworn, how..........................................................................................
  2324

talesmen:

- disqualifications................................................................................
  2321
- how summoned when sheriff interested..........................................}
  2324
- when and how summoned..................................................................
  2321
- penalty for disobeving.......................................................................}
  2323
INDEX

JUSTICES OF THE PEACE. See Courts.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3750</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>198</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4399</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3923</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

JUSTICES, SUPREME COURT. See Courts.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5040</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5042</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5047 (6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5048</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5049</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5050</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5051</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5052</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5053</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5054</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5055</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5056</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5057</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5058</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5059</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5060</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5061</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5062</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5063</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5064</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5067</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

JUVENILE COURTS.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5040</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5042</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5047 (6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5048</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5049</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5050</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5051</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5052</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5053</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5054</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5055</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5056</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5057</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5058</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5059</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5060</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5061</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5062</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5063</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5064</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

KEEPER OF ARSENAL. 3880

KEEPER OF CAPITOL. See Public Buildings and Grounds.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>8065</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

LABEL. See Trademarks.

LABOR REGULATIONS.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6565</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6567</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

carrier employees:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6565</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6567</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
INDEX

LABOR REGULATIONS—Continued.

carrier employees—
  maximum continuous service regulated: .................................................. 6566
  penalty for violation of regulations ..................................................... 6566
railroad employees, payment of ............................................................. 6558
shelter for employees at railroad division point ....................................... 6557
child labor regulations. See Child Welfare.

employees:
  enticing from employer ............................................................................... 4469
  hiring another’s ....................................................................................... 4470
  influencing to violate duties ..................................................................... 4475
  compelling testimony; exoneration ......................................................... 4476
  issuing nontransferable script to ............................................................ 4479

employees in interstate commerce:
  collection of debt out of state to avoid exemption forbidden ..................... 6568
  construction of provision ......................................................................... 6572
  institution of foreign suit evidence of intent to violate provision ............... 6571
  penalties for violating provisions as to .................................................. 6570
  resident not to abet collection out of state ............................................. 6569
medical chests in factories; failure to provide a misdemeanor ...................... 6556
railroad employees, provision as to payment of ......................................... 6558
seats for women employees; penalty for failure to provide ........................... 6555
separate toilets for sexes and races:
  counties exempted from regulations ....................................................... 6564
  failure to provide a misdemeanor ............................................................ 6561
  intruding on toilets, misdemeanor ........................................................... 6560
  location of toilets ..................................................................................... 6560
  police in towns to enforce regulations ..................................................... 6562
  required, when ........................................................................................... 6559
  sheriff in county to enforce regulations ................................................... 6563
shelter at railroad division points required; failure to provide, a misdemeanor 6557
week's work to be sixty hours in manufacturing establishments ..................... 6554
no employee worked exceeding eleven hours in any one day ......................... 6554
written contract between adult male and employer may increase hours ............ 6554

LAND AND LOAN ASSOCIATIONS.

application of term ...................................................................................... 5204
incorporation ............................................................................................... 5205
loans:
  regulations as to contracting .................................................................... 5206
  to shareholders ......................................................................................... 5206
powers .......................................................................................................... 5205
reserve land and loan associations may be organized ................................... 5207
insurance commissioner supervises ............................................................. 5207
supervised, how ........................................................................................... 5205
unlawful use of term ..................................................................................... 5204

LANDLORD AND TENANT.

agreements to rebuild; how construed in case of fire .................................... 2349
agricultural tenancies. See Liens.
  abandonment of crop by tenant after obtaining advances ........................ 4480
  advances by landlord:
    landlord failing to make agreed advances to tenant ................................ 4481
    landlord's lien ......................................................................................... 2355
  tenant abandoning crop ............................................................................ 4480
controversies:
  crops delivered to landlord on his undertaking ....................................... 2359
  crops sold if neither party give undertaking .......................................... 2360
INDEX

LANDLORD AND TENANT—Continued.

agricultural tenancies—

controversies:

settled, how .......................................................... 2357

tenants undertaking on continuance or appeal.......................... 2358

crops:

possession deemed vested in landlord.................................. 2355

tenants' right in; claim and delivery for............................. 2356

embellishments: tenant holds to end of year in lieu of................. 2347

landlord; failing to make agreed advances to tenant.................. 4481

landlord's lien on crop............................................ 2355

rents apportioned when tenancy terminated by uncertain event........ 2347

tenant:

crop of not subject to execution against landlord.................... 2361

crop of unlawfully seized by landlord................................ 2362

harboring or employing delinquent tenant................................ 4481

holds to end of year in lieu of embellishments......................... 2347

compensation for ungathered crop.................................... 2347

neglecting crop................................................................ 4481

procuring advances from landlord and then abandoning crop............ 4480

removing crop without notice to landlord, etc............................ 2362

rights of .................................................................... 2356

violating contract not to rent land from others: local............... 4482

attornment unnecessary..................................................... 2342

damage to premises:

tenant not liable for accidental........................................... 2350

wilful by tenant, misdemeanor............................................ 2351

fire; agreements to rebuild; how construed in case of.................. 2349

lease:

assigns; rights under covenants.......................................... 2348

reversion; grantee's right under covenants.............................. 2348

surrender by lessee where building destroyed or damaged............... 2352

lightwood leases.......................................................... 2363

mining leases................................................................ 2364

notice to quit............................................................... 2354

recovery for use and occupation............................................ 2344

rents—

apportioned:

where agricultural tenancy terminated by uncertain event.............. 2347

where lease terminated by death.......................................... 2345

where right to payment terminated by uncertain event.................. 2346

summary ejectment:

causes for ................................................................. 2365

procedure. See Civil Procedure.

tenant holding over dispossessed, how.................................... 2365

tenant:

holds to end of year in lieu of embellishments......................... 2347

not liable for accidental damage.......................................... 2350

surrender to other than landlord misdemeanor........................... 2353

tenant's possession is landlord's....................................... 433

wilful destruction by, misdemeanor...................................... 2351

term forfeited for nonpayment of rent.................................... 2343

timber leases............................................................... 2364

turpentine leases.......................................................... 2363

LANDMARKS. See Crimes and Punishments.
# INDEX

## LAND REGISTRATION.

### adverse claims—
- after registration:
  - affidavit of claim prerequisite to enforcement; limitation
  - limitations
  - proceeding to enforce
  - effect of registration on
  - existing at initial registration; proceedings on
  - adverse possession; none against a registered owner

### assurance fund:
- indemnity from; actions for, how brought
- insufficient; how payments made
- investment of
- limit of recovery
- not liable for losses caused by breach of trust
- payment by treasurer if insufficient
  - treasurer subrogated to rights of claimant
  - provided
  - satisfaction by treasurer or other defendant
- statute of limitation as to

### certificate of title:
- accompanies voluntary transfer
- attached to transfer of part of land or of undivided interest therein
- canceled when land sold under lien
- entries on
  - when land conveyed in trust
  - when ordinary forms of conveyance used to convey land as security
- form
- issued
- new certificate:
  - attached to transfer of separate parcels
  - issued when estate subdivided
  - issued when land sold under lien
  - issued when whole land conveyed
  - petition for when original lost
  - taxes and liens having priority to conveyances noted on
  - numbered
  - older certificate controls
  - original lost
  - petition for new certificate
  - owner compelled to produce for proper notation thereon
  - petition to correct
  - surrender compelled when land sold under lien
- damages for false notation upon registry

### examiners
- disqualifications
- fees
- how appointed
- how removed
- oath of
- term of office

### fees:
- clerks
- examiners
- register of deeds
- sheriff
- surveyor

### jurisdiction in superior court
INDEX

LAND REGISTRATION—Continued.

liens upon registered lands: .......................................................... 2419
  delinquent taxes ........................................................................ 2419
  docked judgments ....................................................................... 2418
limitations: ...................................................................................... 2418
  adverse claims after correction of title .................................... 2401
  adverse claims after registration ............................................. 2400
  statute as to assurance fund ..................................................... 2428
proceedings: .................................................................................. 2418
  adverse claims after registration; enforcement of .................... 2402
  adverse claims existing at initial registration ......................... 2394
    limitation of action ............................................................... 2394
  decree ......................................................................................... 2387
    appeal from ............................................................................ 2387
    effect of .................................................................................. 2388
    how signed and approved .................................................... 2388
    runs with the land .................................................................. 2395
  hearing ......................................................................................... 2387
  judgment by default not allowed ............................................. 2397
  judgment in suit to enforce adverse claim registered and filed .... 2403
  land lying in two or more counties .......................................... 2383
  nature of ...................................................................................... 2378
  parties: ......................................................................................... 2385
    defendant; disclaimer filed ................................................... 2385
    under disabilities .................................................................... 2385
petition: .......................................................................................... 2384
  filed; contents .......................................................................... 2384
  notice of published .................................................................... 2386
    to correct registered title ..................................................... 2404
  reference to examiner; report; exceptions to ......................... 2387
  summons issued, served and returned ...................................... 2385
  uncontested decree, etc. ............................................................ 2387
  who may institute ...................................................................... 2382
registration: ................................................................................... 2382
  adverse claims after................................................................. 2382
    affidavit of claim prerequisite to enforcement; limitation ....... 2401
      limitations ............................................................................ 2400
      proceeding to enforce ........................................................ 2402
  adverse claims existing at initial registration ......................... 2394
  alterations or amendments ..................................................... 2389
  effect ......................................................................................... 2383
  effect of as against creditors and purchasers ......................... 2399
  effect of on subsequent adverse possession ............................ 2396
  is notice ...................................................................................... 2415
  jurisdiction after ....................................................................... 2397
  manner of .................................................................................. 2389
  runs with the land .................................................................... 2395
registry of title book: ..................................................................... 2395
  court orders, etc., noted on ..................................................... 2413
  duty of register of deeds as to ................................................ 2409
  entries upon when ordinary forms of conveyance used to convey land as
  security ....................................................................................... 2410
rules of practice ............................................................................. 2379
  false notation upon .................................................................... 2394
tax sales. See hereunder Transfers.
transfers: ......................................................................................... 2411
  carries certificate of title ........................................................ 2411
  court orders, etc., noted on title book ...................................... 2413
  execution ..................................................................................... 2412
INDEX

LAND REGISTRATION—Continued.

transfers—

land conveyed as security: SECTION

    effect of transfer. 2410
    encumbrances noted on certificate. 2410
    ordinary forms of conveyance may be used. 2410
    part of land conveyed. 2410
    whole land conveyed. 2410

land conveyed in trust. 2410
leases and contracts affecting land; requirements for. 2412
of equitable interests. 2412
partition. 2406
part of land conveyed. 2406

duty of register of deeds. 2407
probate. 2412
sale under lien. 2410
separate parcels conveyed. 2406
subdivision of registered estate. 2408
tax sales; land unredeemed. 2421
application of proceeds. 2421
rights of tenant in reversion or remainder. 2421
tax sales; redemption. 2420
undivided interest conveyed. 2406
whole land conveyed. 2405

LAND SCRIP FUND. See A. and E. College.

LARCENY. See Crimes and Punishments.

LAW LIBRARY. See Libraries.

LAW MERCHANT.

governs negotiable instrument where no special provision. 2979

LEAF TOBACCO WAREHOUSES. See Tobacco Warehouses.

LEASE. See Contracts Requiring Writing, Landlord and Tenant, Registration.

LEGAL SETTLEMENT. See County Poor, Hospitals for Insane.

LEGACIES. See Administration, Wills.

LEGISLATIVE DEPARTMENT. See General Assembly.

LEGISLATIVE REFERENCE LIBRARY. See Libraries.

LETTERS OF ADMINISTRATION. See Administration.

LETTERS OF GUARDIANSHIP. See Guardian.

LETTERS TESTAMENTARY. See Administration.

LIBEL AND SLANDER.

charging innocent woman with incontinency. 2432
justification as defense for libel. 4638
libel; action for barred, when. 443
libel against newspaper:
    anonymous communications. 2431
    effect of publication in good faith and retraction. 2430
    notice before action. 2429
slander; action for barred, when. 444
INDEX

LIBRARY COMMISSION.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6603</td>
<td>appropriation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6602</td>
<td>compensation of members; traveling expenses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6597</td>
<td>created; members appointed, how; term of office</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6599</td>
<td>duties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6590</td>
<td>officers; election</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6604</td>
<td>offices provided</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6600</td>
<td>public libraries report to</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6601</td>
<td>reports to governor biennially</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6599</td>
<td>secretary; duties; compensation</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

LIBRARIES.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6595</td>
<td>document library: laws and journals of general assembly furnished by secretary of state</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6593</td>
<td>librarian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6594</td>
<td>assistant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6592</td>
<td>location</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6596</td>
<td>open, when</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6591</td>
<td>law library: appropriation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6590</td>
<td>hours to be kept open</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6590</td>
<td>librarian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6589</td>
<td>location</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6588</td>
<td>trustees, justices of the supreme court are; powers and duties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6150</td>
<td>legislative reference library: appropriation for maintenance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6147</td>
<td>librarian; appointment; duties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6149</td>
<td>reports and bulletins printed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6148</td>
<td>reports and publications for exchange</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Library commission. See Library Commission.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1297</td>
<td>public libraries in cities and towns. See Municipal Corporations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6587</td>
<td>rural communities, extension of library service to by cities and towns</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6586</td>
<td>rural libraries. See Education.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6585</td>
<td>school libraries. See Education.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6584</td>
<td>state library: annual appropriation for increase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6581</td>
<td>book-purchasing committee; compensation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6579</td>
<td>books to be labeled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6576</td>
<td>certain records directed to be procured and published; provision for expenses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6577</td>
<td>trustees may sell volumes not reserved for library</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6575</td>
<td>certified copies of documents as evidence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6578</td>
<td>colonial records to be sent to certain states</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6584</td>
<td>exchange of documents with other states</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6586</td>
<td>hours to be kept open</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6579</td>
<td>governor to designate documents to be preserved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6580</td>
<td>injury to books; penalty; disposition of penalty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6578</td>
<td>librarian. See State Librarian.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6575</td>
<td>librarian's seal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6573</td>
<td>location</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6586</td>
<td>negroes, separate reading-room for</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6574</td>
<td>trustees; duties and powers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

LICENSE FEES AND TAXES. See Taxation.

LIENS.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4169</td>
<td>after-born child's lien on deceased parent's estate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7988</td>
<td>agent paying tax, lien of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2490</td>
<td>agricultural: forms: local</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
INDEX

LIENS—Continued.

agricultural:
   on crops for advances:
      advancing money; commission in lieu of interest.. 2485
      disposition of commission where advanced by credit union 2486
      by mortgagors or trustees in possession 2481
      crop seized and sold to preserve lien 2488
      lienor's claim disputed; proceeds of sale held, etc 2489
      preference; exceptions 2480
      prices to be charged for articles advanced limited 2482
      "cash prices" defined and determined 2483
      person advanced not estopped by agreement 2484
      purchasers for value protected 2487
      record books for; local 2492
      rights of lienor on lienee's failure to cultivate 2491
   agricultural development district assessment rolls 4973
   attachment; when available to plaintiff 2475

contractor:
   nonapplication of owner's payments to laborer's claims 2443
   on municipal building to give bond 2445
   payments to; effect of on lien 2440
   statement of indebtedness to owner, failure to furnish 2443
   contractor's duty to furnish statement of indebtedness to owner; effect 2439
   counterclaim maetendant entitled to 2476
   discharge of statements of indebtedness to owner 2476
   docketed judgments 614-616
   drainage district assessments 5361
   enforcement; action begun when 2474
   execution 2477
   no execution by justice against land 2478
   filing 2469
   date of fixes priority 2471
   duly filed claims of prior creditors not affected 2473
   filing and notice 2470
   fraudulent disposal of property to hinder 4287
   hotel, boarding and lodging house keepers' how enforced 2462-2463
   on baggage 2461

laborer's:
   amount due contractor; insufficient to pay 2442
   claims for work on municipal buildings; how satisfied 2445
   for work on crops 2472
   in railroad construction 2444
   on lumber and its products 2436
   filing and notice 2436
   effect of 2436
   on real and personal property 2433
   on real and personal property belonging to married woman 2434
   on real property:
      notice to owner 2438
      liability of owner after notice 2438
      preference 2437
      statement of claim furnished owner; effect 2440-2441
   livery stable keeper's:
      on animals for unpaid board of 2464
      enforcement by public sale 2465
      notice of sale to owner 2466

material men's:
   amount due contractor, insufficient to pay 2442

205
INDEX

LIENS—Continued.

material men's:
  claims for material furnished for municipal buildings; how satisfied... 2445
  in railroad construction........................................... 2444
  on real and personal property.................................. 2433
  on real and personal property belonging to married woman............. 2434
  on real property:
    notice to owner.................................................. 2438
    liability of owner after notice.................................. 2438
  statement of claim furnished owner; effect.......................... 2440-2441
mechanic's:
  amount due contractor, insufficient to pay................................ 2442
  claims for work on municipal buildings; how satisfied.................. 2445
  in railroad construction........................................... 2444
  on personal property repaired...................................... 2435
  property sold to satisfy........................................... 2435
  application of proceeds........................................... 2435
  on real and personal property...................................... 2433
  on real and personal property belonging to married women............... 2434
  statement of claim furnished owner; effect.......................... 2440-2441
on colts, calves, and pigs:
  execution for season price........................................ 2468
  season of sire a lien................................................ 2467
on vessels:
  enforcement..................................................................... 2449
  for labor in loading and unloading.................................... 2447
  for supplies at home port............................................. 2446
  for towage...................................................................... 2446
  how filed and enforced................................................ 2448
  judgment against contractor binds master and vessel................... 2450
  laborer's and sub-contractor's not to exceed amount due contractor.... 2451
  laborer's; duty of owner as to payment of laborers..................... 2452
  laborer's right of action against owner............................... 2455
  notice by laborer to master.......................................... 2448
  owner may pay orders for wages...................................... 2454
  owner may refuse to settle with contractor until laborers are paid.... 2453
stevedore's:
  license; tax and bond on procuring.................................... 2458
  licensed......................................................................... 2457
  perjury.......................................................................... 2456
  secreting, etc., personal property to hinder................................ 4288
sub-contractor's—
  on real property:
    notice to owner...................................................... 2438
    liability of owner after notice..................................... 2438
    preference.................................................................... 2437
tax liens. See Taxation.
  superior to all other liens............................................. 7986
  tax on property under lien, holder may pay; effect........................ 7981
warehousemen's liens. See Warehouse Receipts.
  warehousemen's liens.................................................... 4067-4076
  warehouse storage liens:
    for charges on goods stored......................................... 2459
    enforcement by public sale......................................... 2460

LIEUTENANT-GOVERNOR. See Elections, State Officers.

LIFE ESTATE. See Tenant for Life.

LIFE INSURANCE. See Insurance.
## INDEX

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Section</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lighthouse</td>
<td>7823</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lightning-Rod Agents</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Limitation of Actions</td>
<td>7823</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Limitation of Actions, See Civil Procedure</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liquors</td>
<td>7823</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liquors, See Intoxicating Liquors, Prohibition</td>
<td>7823</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lis Pendens</td>
<td>7823</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lis Pendens, See Civil Procedure</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lighthouse</td>
<td>7823</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Livestock</td>
<td>7823</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Livestock, See Animal Diseases, Crimes and Punishments, Stock Law</td>
<td>7823</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>injury to when not enclosed by lawful fence</td>
<td>4334</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shipment of on Scuppernong river regulated</td>
<td>3528</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lost Records</td>
<td>7823</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lost Records, See Burnt and Lost Records, Evidence</td>
<td>7823</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lotteries</td>
<td>7823</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lotteries, See Crimes and Punishments</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lunatics</td>
<td>7823</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lunatics, See Insane Persons and Incompetents</td>
<td>7823</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lyching</td>
<td>7823</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lyching, See Criminal Procedure</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>witnesses; refusal to appear or testify at investigation</td>
<td>4377</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mcculloch</td>
<td>7823</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mcculloch, See Evidence</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Machinery Act</td>
<td>7823</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Machinery Act, See Taxation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Magistrate</td>
<td>7823</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Magistrate, See Justice of the Peace</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maining</td>
<td>7823</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maining, See Crimes and Punishments</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Malicious Injury</td>
<td>7823</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Malicious Injury, See Crimes and Punishments</td>
<td>7823</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Malt and Malt Liquors</td>
<td>7823</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Malt and Malt Liquors, See Prohibition</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mandamus</td>
<td>7823</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mandamus, See Civil Procedure</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manslaughter</td>
<td>7823</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manslaughter, See Criminal Procedure, Crimes and Punishments</td>
<td>7823</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maritaine Quarantine</td>
<td>7823</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maritaine Quarantine, See Navigation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>commissioners of navigation</td>
<td>7237</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>apoint place for vessel to perform quarantine</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>governing authorities of seaport towns have authority of, where there are no commissioners</td>
<td>7239</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>harbor master, appoint and make rules for</td>
<td>7238</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>health officer, appoint and prescribe duties for</td>
<td>7238</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>port physician, appoint</td>
<td>7240</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>powers as to quarantine</td>
<td>7238, 7244</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>governing authorities of seaport towns; powers where no commissioners of navigation</td>
<td>7239, 7240, 7244</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>harbor master; appointment; duties prescribed by commissioners of navigation</td>
<td>7238</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>health officer; appointment; duties prescribed by commissioners of navigation</td>
<td>7238</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hospital:</td>
<td>7231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fees; vessel responsible for</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>site may be sold and new site purchased</td>
<td>7236</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inspection fees</td>
<td>7231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>local boards of health not affected by chapter</td>
<td>7231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>North Carolina station for</td>
<td>7223, 7227</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>appropriations</td>
<td>7225, 7226</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>available for all state ports</td>
<td>7224</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>penalties and forfeitures, disposition of</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pilots to bring vessels to quarantine station; penalty for failure</td>
<td>7232</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>port physician; appointment; fees</td>
<td>7240</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

207
INDEX

MARITIME QUARANTINE—Continued.

quarantine board; appointment; duties; powers........................................ 7227
quarantine officer:
appointment; duties; powers................................................................. 7227, 7228
boat and crew for use of................................................................. 7229
compensation of crew................................................................. 7230
compensation................................................................. 7230
inspection fees, to collect and account for.................................. 7231
warrants, may issue................................................................. 7235
quarantine regulations
going on board quarantined vessel without permission; penalty........ 7246
landing goods from quarantined vessel; penalty........................ 7247
master of vessel refusing to obey; penalty........................................ 7233
master to declare health; penalty for false declaration............ 7243
penalty for breaking quarantine........................................ 7249
penalty on master for failure to obey........................................ 7237
person breaking quarantine to be returned........................................ 7248
pilots bringing in vessels without certificates; penalty........ 7242
vessel removed to quarantine, when; expenses......................... 7244
furnished with provisions; expense borne, how.............................. 7245
vessels from infected ports to anchor at quarantine; punishment for failure of; penalty 7241

MARRIAGE.
between whites and negroes forbidden, etc........................................ 4340
capacity to marry................................................................. 2494
want of ................................................................. 2495
license:
applicant for under required age........................................ 2500
consent of natural or statutory guardian necessary.................. 2500
form................................................................. 2502
issued by register of deeds................................................................. 2500
issued unlawfully; penalty................................................................. 2503
obtaining by false representation................................................................. 2501
refused by register of deeds if legal impediment exists.............. 2500
register of deeds to keep records of........................................ 2504
solemnization without unlawful
penalty................................................................. 2498

marrying female under 14; punishment........................................ 4444
requisites................................................................. 2493
slaves; marriages between validated........................................ 2497
solemnization................................................................. 2493
without license:
penalty................................................................. 2499
unlawful................................................................. 2498
void ab initio; provision for declaring..................................................... 1658
voidable marriages................................................................. 2495
void marriages................................................................. 2495
prohibited degrees of kinship................................................................. 2496
MARRIAGE SETTLEMENTS. See Conveyances, Registration.
divorce a mensa et thoro at husband's suit bars wife's rights under........ 2523
wife's elopement bars rights under................................................................. 2523
MARRIED WOMEN.
abandonment by husband................................................................. 4447-4450
actions against:
husband allowed to defend................................................................. 2520
INDEX

MARRIED WOMEN—Continued.

actions against—
husband allowed to defend:
discharge of husband from defense, when.................................................. 2521
ability for costs................................................................................................. 2521
husband also served with summons................................................................. 2520
actions by and against; when husband must be joined..................................... 454
bank deposits .................................................................................................... 2508
building and loan associations, may become shareholder in............................. 7608
checks; capacity to draw..................................................................................... 2508
contracts:
antenuiptal; liability for.................................................................................. 2517
ante-nuptial with intended husband................................................................. 2516
capacity to contract........................................................................................... 2507
with husband:
affecting corpus or income of estate............................................................. 2515
requisites to make valid.................................................................................... 2515
with husband generally..................................................................................... 2516
conveyances:
by as free-trader; curative statutes................................................................. 3351
by husband of wife’s land without her consent............................................... 2510
by husband where wife insane......................................................................... 3306
by husband without joinder of wife.................................................................. 4101
husband’s conveyance of home site without wife’s signature......................... 4103
not necessary to vest title to land for state reclamation project...................... 7608
private examination as to execution................................................................ 2507
when husband insane...................................................................................... 2203
written assent of husband to............................................................................ 2506, 2507
costs and fines in criminal proceedings; liability of husband......................... 2518
devises by .......................................................................................................... 2506
disability; adverse possession against married woman prior to February 13, 1899, computed, how......................................................... 408
divorce. See Divorce.
dower. See Widows.
dower; right to conveyed, how......................................................................... 4102
execution against............................................................................................... 665
free-trader:
conveyance by as; curative statutes................................................................. 3351
ex necessitate .................................................................................................... 2529-2530
requisites to become ......................................................................................... 2525-2526
writing signed by husband and wife:
certified copy as evidence................................................................................ 2527
necessary............................................................................................................ 2525
registered........................................................................................................... 2526
revoked, how..................................................................................................... 2528
effect of revocation............................................................................................ 2528
in betterment proceedings................................................................................ 708
insurance on husband’s life; right to effect...................................................... 2612
judgment against............................................................................................... 603
leases:
by husband of wife’s land; requisites............................................................... 2510
by husband of wife’s land without her consent.............................................. 2510
execution of....................................................................................................... 2509
privy examination as to...................................................................................... 2509
legal settlement.................................................................................................. 1342 (2)
limitation of actions against. See Limitations.
maintenance settlements. See Marriage Settlements.
negotiable instruments; indorsement by married women; effect......................... 3012
INDEX

MARRIED WOMEN—Continued.
private examination. See Conveyances, Probate.
before officer or director of building and loan association 3301
before stockholder in building and loan association 3301
before stockholder or director of building and loan association; curative statute 3346
by commissioner appointed by clerk to take probate of nonresident maker 3295
form for
not necessary to vest title to land for state reclamation project 7608
order in which probate as to husband taken; curative statutes 3349
required in mortgages of household and kitchen furniture 2577
when clerk of court party to instrument 3299
probate; husband and wife before different officers; curative statutes 3350
property rights 2506
ante-nuptial and post-nuptial contracts as to 2516
earnings 2513
recoveries in tort actions 2513
savings from income of separate estate 2514
liability of husband to account 2514
real property; conveyance of when husband insane 2293
rebuilding mill belonging to after destruction; time limit 2543
support out of estate of insane husband, entitled to 2294
torts:
ante-nuptial; liability for 2517
post-nuptial; liability of husband 2518
wills:
capable of making 4129
capacity to make 2511
in Gaston county 4130
witness, incompetent as to adultery of husband in divorce proceedings 1662

MARSHAL, SUPREME COURT. See Courts.

MARTIN'S COLLECTION. See Evidence.


MATCHES. See Commerce and Business in State.

MAYOR. See Municipal Corporations.

MEASURES. See Weights and Measures.

MECHANIC'S LIEN. See Liens.

MEDICAL SOCIETY OF NORTH CAROLINA. See North Carolina Medical Society.

MEDICINE. See Pharmacists, Physicians and Surgeons.

Appomattox courthouse memorials. See North Carolina Appomattox Commission.
confederate monuments. See Confederate Monuments.
memorial building commission:
authorized to raise funds by voluntary contributions and erect memorial building 6937
created; composed; how; chairman 6935
membership not to be construed as holding office 6936

210
INDEX

MEMORIALS—Continued.

memorial building commission:
  meetings; term of office; vacancies; compensation ........................................ 6936
  municipal corporations may contribute toward erection of .................................. 6938

MERIDIAN MONUMENTS. See Surveyors.

MIDWIVES.
  disinfection of hands required ........................................................................... 6752
  penalty for failure to do so ................................................................................. 6753
  eyes of newborn, to treat as prescribed ............................................................ 7182
  inflammation of eyes of newborn, to report ..................................................... 7181
  persons forbidden to practice midwifery ............................................................ 6751
  penalty for practicing unlawfully ........................................................................ 6753
  registration required with state board of health .............................................. 6750, 7187
  failure to register; penalty .................................................................................. 7188
  still-born children, not to sign certificate of death of ...................................... 7093

MILITIA.
  active service. See hereunder Regulations as to Active Service.
    adjutant general ................................................................................................. 6802
    duties; expenses of department; assistants ...................................................... 6803
    advisory board; meetings; duties ...................................................................... 6807
    aides-de-camp to governor .............................................................................. 6801
    care of military property .................................................................................. 6874-6886
      arms and accouterments to be kept in good order ........................................ 6877
      arsenal provided ............................................................................................. 6876
      custody provided for ...................................................................................... 6874-6876
      freight on property paid out of general fund .............................................. 6886
      horses and vehicles to be used only for military purposes ......................... 6878
      injuring military property ............................................................................ 6881
      national guard member failing to return property ...................................... 6882
      public arms deposited in arsenal .................................................................. 6875
      refusing to deliver public arms on demand ................................................... 6885
      replacement of lost or damaged property, provisions as to ....................... 6880
      selling accouterments a misdemeanor .......................................................... 6883, 6884
      selling and buying public arms a misdemeanor ............................................ 6884
      transfers of property ...................................................................................... 6879
    certain corps entitled to retain privileges ....................................................... 6798
    commander-in-chief, governor is; powers ......................................................... 6799, 6800
    composed, how .................................................................................................. 6791
      exemptions from military duty ....................................................................... 6795
      white and colored enrolled separately ........................................................... 6796
    enlistment; placing name on muster roll wrongfully a misdemeanor ............. 6895
    inspector general; duties ................................................................................... 6806
    in time of peace, provisions as to ................................................................. 6797
    military staff, division of .................................................................................. 6801
  national guard:
    active service. See hereunder Regulations as to Active Service.
      state designations not to be given to new organizations when guard on .... 6860
        active service ............................................................................................... 6861
      composed how ................................................................................................. 6792
      contributing members exempted from jury duty .......................................... 6871
      courts-martial .................................................................................................. 6825
        commitments .................................................................................................. 6834
        general courts-martial ................................................................................. 6826
        jurisdiction and powers when guard in active service ............................. 6858
        perjury in proceedings before ..................................................................... 4367

211
INDEX

MILITIA—Continued.

national guard—
courts-martial:

powers ......................................................... 6829
procedure .................................................... 6829, 6831
process executed, how ....................................... 6833
special courts-martial ....................................... 6827
sentences executed, how ..................................... 6833
sentences of dismissal, provisions as to ................. 6835
sentences to confinement executed, where ............... 6832
summary courts-martial ..................................... 6828
disbandment of units ........................................ 6809
discharge of enlisted men .................................. 6822
discipline ....................................................... 6823
event:                                                  6821
contract of enlistment ...................................... 6821
period of enlistment ......................................... 6820
families of members supported by county, when ......... 6873
governed by United States army regulations and articles of war 6892
jury duty, members and contributing members exempted from 2329, 6870, 6871
commanding officer prepares list .......................... 2329
officers:
absence from usual residence, to give notice of .......... 6891
appointed and commissioned, how .......................... 6811
commissions for commandants and student officers at educational institutions 6812
commanding officer may prevent trespass and disorder 6893
commissions vacated, how ................................... 6818
discharged for unfitness ..................................... 6818
efficiency board .............................................. 6818
examinations for commissions ................................ 6815
examining board ............................................... 6815
fitness determined, how ..................................... 6818
oath .............................................................. 6817
pay. See hereunder Pay of Militia.
placed in reserve on application ............................ 6818
qualifications required ...................................... 6814
rank according to date of commission ..................... 6816
recommissioned officers rank, how .......................... 6816
reports of officers to governor and secretary of war .... 6890
retirement ...................................................... 6819
staff officers; appointment; retirement; vacancies ....... 6813
surplus officers placed in reserve ........................... 6818
organization; composition of units ........................ 6808
location of units .............................................. 6809
pay. See hereunder Pay of Militia.
property, organizations may hold; actions for recovery brought, how 6872
reserve battalions for recruit training ..................... 6810
road and jury duty, exemption of members from ........... 6870
state not limited as to use in time of peace .............. 6797
uniform and equipment ...................................... 6824

naval militia:

active service. See hereunder Regulations as to Active Service.
state designations not given to new organizations when militia on active service 6860
composed, how ............................................... 6793
contributing members exempted from jury duty .......... 6877
courts-martial ............................................... 6843
INDEX

MILITIA—Continued.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>courts-martial:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>collection of fines</td>
<td>6855</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>contempt occurring in presence of court</td>
<td>6852</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>deck courts</td>
<td>6846</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>powers</td>
<td>6851</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>general courts-martial</td>
<td>6844</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>powers</td>
<td>6849</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>jurisdiction and powers when naval militia in active service</td>
<td>6858</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>jurisdiction and procedure</td>
<td>6847</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>perjury in proceedings before</td>
<td>4367</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>place of holding</td>
<td>6848</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>process</td>
<td>6852</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sentence of dismissal, provisions as to</td>
<td>6851</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sentence to confinement in lieu of fines</td>
<td>6858</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>summary courts-martial</td>
<td>6845</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>powers</td>
<td>6850</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>courts of inquiry</td>
<td>6856</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>deck courts</td>
<td>6846</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>jurisdiction and procedure</td>
<td>6847</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>powers</td>
<td>6851</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>disbandment of units</td>
<td>6842</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>discipline</td>
<td>6839</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>families of members supported by county, when</td>
<td>6873</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>governed by navy regulations and articles for government of navy</td>
<td>6892</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>jury duty, members and contributing members exempted from</td>
<td>2329, 6870, 6871</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>commanding officer prepares list</td>
<td>2329</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>officers:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>absence from usual residence, to give notice of</td>
<td>6891</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>assignment</td>
<td>6838</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>commanding officer may prevent trespass or disorder</td>
<td>6893</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>disbursing and accounting officer</td>
<td>6840</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rendition of accounts; bond</td>
<td>6841</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pay. See hereunder Pay of Militia</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reports to governor and secretary of the navy</td>
<td>6890</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>United States naval and marine corps officers may be commissioned</td>
<td>6837</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>organization and equipment</td>
<td>6836</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pay. See hereunder Pay of Militia</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>property, organizations may hold; actions for recovery brought, how</td>
<td>6872</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>road and jury duty, exemption of members from</td>
<td>6870</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>organizing company without authority a misdemeanor</td>
<td>6894</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pay of militia:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>general and field officers when on inspection and instruction duty</td>
<td>6867</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rations and pay when on service</td>
<td>6864</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>state treasurer pays upon warrant of auditor, approved by governor</td>
<td>6866</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>soldiers injured in service provided for</td>
<td>6868</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>privileges of organized militia</td>
<td>6869-6873</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>property and disbursing officer:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>for North Carolina; compensation</td>
<td>6805</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>for United States; compensation</td>
<td>6804</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>regulations as to active service</td>
<td>6857-6859</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>courts-martial</td>
<td>6858</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>national guard and naval militia ordered out first</td>
<td>6857, 6860</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>regulations prescribed for United States army and navy enforced</td>
<td>6858</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>regulations for unorganized militia</td>
<td>6859</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>support of militia</td>
<td>6857-6889</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>annual appropriation; allowance to different organizations</td>
<td>6889</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

213
INDEX

MILITIA—Continued.

support of militia: ........................................... 6888
county commissioners may make appropriation.......................... 6888
state allotment from federal funds requisitioned, how .................... 6887
unorganized militia:
composed, how .................................................. 6794
drafting, provisions for ........................................... 6862
ordered out for service, when and how .................................. 6860, 6861
drafting provided for .............................................. 6862
national guard or naval militia ordered out first ......................... 6860
punishment for failure to appear .................................... 6863

MILLDAMS. See Fish and Fisheries, Mills, Rivers and Creeks.

MILLS.

commissioners to assess damages arising from; compensation ............. 3898
condemnation for mill by owner of one bank of stream:
commissioners appointed ............................................. 2536
commissioners failing to attend meeting ................................ 2537
commissioners, oath and duty of ...................................... 2538
commissioners’ report:
contents of .................................................................... 2539
power of court on return of ............................................. 2541
disallowed, when ........................................................ 2540
parties ........................................................................ 2535
summons ....................................................................... 2535
time for beginning and building mill; mill to be kept up ............... 2542
witnesses examined ........................................................ 2537
condemnation proceedings:
for mill by owner of one bank of stream .................................. 2535-2542
for races, waterways, etc., by owner of mill or mill site ............... 2544-2554
dam; injuries to ................................................................ 4635
damages for erection of mill:
action in superior court; procedure ........................................ 2555
damages uncollectible; dam abated as nuisance ........................... 2556
judgment for annual sum as damages ...................................... 2557
judgment; costs and execution ............................................ 2558
millers:
exempted from jury duty .................................................. 2329
measures required to keep ................................................ 2533
penalties for taking greater toll than legally allowed .................... 2532
penalties grinding out of turn ............................................. 2532
obstructing mill races or dams ............................................. 2554
public mills:
defined ........................................................................ 2531
millers grind according to turn ............................................. 2532
rebuilding mill after destruction .......................................... 2543
setting fire to .................................................................. 4242
toll dishes ...................................................................... 2533
keeping false, misdemeanor ................................................. 2534
tolls; regulated .................................................................. 2532
water channels; injuries to ................................................ 4315

MINES.

adjustment of conflicting claims, proceedings for ....................... 6927-6931
application of chapter ....................................................... 6919
inspector of mines:
accidents, to be notified of ................................................ 6906
death by accident investigated ............................................. 6913

214
INDEX

MINES—Continued.

inspector of mines:

authority to enter mines to make examinations........................................... 6912, 6919
commissioner of labor and printing is.......................................................... 6910
duties ................................................................................................................. 6911

enforcement of law by; counsel furnished............................................................ 6916

operation of mine enjoined when law violated.................................................... 6917
examinations, to make record of........................................................................... 6914
reports and papers to be preserved....................................................................... 6915
reports to from mine authorities.......................................................................... 6907
report to governor................................................................................................. 6918

operation:

accidents; notice to inspector; notice to coroner when necessary......................... 6906
daily examinations to be made............................................................................. 6903
hoisting engines, provisions as to.......................................................................... 6901

inspector to enforce laws..................................................................................... 6916, 6919

operation enjoined when law violated.................................................................. 6917
lessor not partner of lessee.................................................................................. 6906
liability for injuries occasioned by violations of chapter........................................ 6908
means of ingress and egress provided..................................................................... 6900

minors under 16 not to be employed..................................................................... 6903
opening, changing, or abandoning mines; notice to be given inspector................. 6905
operator to furnish timbers................................................................................... 6901

reports to inspector............................................................................................... 6907

safety lamps and matches, provisions as to............................................................ 6903

unused mines to be fenced.................................................................................... 6909
ventilation, provisions as to................................................................................... 6902, 6904

violation of law as to; punishment........................................................................ 6909
water and drainage rights....................................................................................... 6920-6926
disposition of waste............................................................................................... 6926
obstruction of drains............................................................................................... 6925

obtained, how.......................................................................................................... 6920-6924

MINISTERS OF THE GOSPEL. See Marriage.

exempted from jury duty....................................................................................... 2329

MINORS. See Adoption of Minors, Child Welfare, Crimes and Punishments,

Infants.

advancements to children of insane persons, etc. See Insane Persons and

Incompetents.

bank deposits........................................................................................................... 228

barrooms, permitting minors to enter..................................................................... 4442
billiard rooms and bowling alleys, permitting minors to enter............................. 4442
building and loan associations, may become shareholders in.............................. 5181
certain contracts of students at state university void......................................... 5805

checks on banks..................................................................................................... 228

cigarettes:

aiding minors in procuring.................................................................................... 4439

minor refusing to give name of person selling or giving........................................ 4439

selling to minors.................................................................................................... 4438

custody of children. See Adoption of Minors, Divorce, Habeas Corpus,

Juvenile Courts.

deadly weapons, selling or giving to minors........................................................ 4440

firearms, permitting young children to use.......................................................... 4441

fire, exposing children to......................................................................................... 4443
giving intoxicants to unmarried minors under 17................................................ 4456

in betterment proceedings...................................................................................... 708

limitations; infants not affected by......................................................................... 407

marriage; marrying female under 14..................................................................... 4444

215
INDEX

MINORS—Continued.

owelty, from partition; due when.................................................. 3224
prisoners under 16, governor may transfer to reformatory.................. 7323
selling or giving intoxicants to unmarried minors by dealers............. 4456
separating child under six months old from mother........................... 4445
special proceedings; petitioner infant, judge must approve order.......... 761
statute of limitations does not apply to, when................................ 407
tramp, definition and punishment of does not apply to minor under 14........ 4461
wages; failing to pay minors for certain work................................... 4446

MISBRANDING. See Forgery.

MISCEGENATION. See Crimes and Punishments.

MISDEMEANOR. See Crimes and Punishments.

MISTAKE. See Civil Procedure.

MONOPOLIES AND TRUSTS.

combinations in restraint of trade................................................ 2573
attorney-general:

duty to investigate................................................................. 2567
objection by corporation as to time and place; proceedings............... 2570
power of attorney-general to compel examination............................... 2568
power to compel examination; person examined exempt from
prosecution...................................................................................... 2569
refusal to furnish information; false swearing................................. 2570
may prosecute violations of law..................................................... 2571
burden of proof as to reasonableness............................................. 2561
certain unlawful acts defined....................................................... 2563
committing such acts; punishment; continuously committing............... 2566
unlawfully committing such acts; punishment.................................... 2564
encouraging the offense................................................................... 2565
civil action by individual injured by; treble damages......................... 2574
civil actions to regulate............................................................... 2572
attorney-general may prosecute...................................................... 2572
venue............................................................................................... 2572
contracts limiting rights to do business anywhere in this state must be in
writing............................................................................................... 2562
criminal prosecution.......................................................................... 2571
attorney-general may prosecute....................................................... 2571
expenses of....................................................................................... 2571
sollicitors to assist............................................................................ 2571
expenditures of solicitor.................................................................... 2571
illegal................................................................................................. 2559
restraint in violation of common law included................................... 2560

MONUMENTS. See Crimes and Punishments, Memorials.

MORTGAGES AND DEEDS OF TRUST.

by personal representative; certain foreclosures validated................... 2579
chattel mortgages:

form................................................................................................. 2575
household and kitchen furniture....................................................... 2577
private examination of wife required................................................. 2577
registration. See Probate and Registration.

registration....................................................................................... 2476
discharge and release....................................................................... 2594-2597
by personal representative............................................................... 2596

216
INDEX

MORTGAGES AND DEEDS OF TRUST—Continued.

discharge and release—
corporate mortgages:
by corporate officers .................................................. 2597
validating statute ...................................................... 2597
entry by register of deeds on record; effect of .................. 2594
exhibition by mortgagee to register of deeds of instrument and notes more
than ten years old from date of maturity of last note; entry by register
on record ................................................................. 2594
exhibition of canceled papers to register of deeds; entry by register on
record ................................................................. 2594
register of deeds to enter satisfaction on index .................... 2595
satisfaction acknowledged before register of deeds; entry by register on
record ................................................................. 2594

foreclosure:
agents to sell under power of sale may be appointed by parol ........... 2581
by personal representative ............................................ 2578
renunciation by representative; clerk appoints trustee; special pro-
ceedings ............................................................... 2580
by survivor of donee of power of sale ................................ 2582
land lying in two or more counties .................................. 2590
of conditional sales ................................................... 2587
real property; notice of sale must describe premises ............... 2588
sale:
not deemed closed under ten days ................................... 2591
reopened on advanced bid ............................................ 2591
surplus after sale to be paid to clerk in certain cases ............... 2592
ownership determined by special proceedings ....................... 2593
receipt of clerk not invalidated by failure to place seal thereon .... 2592
taxes paid from proceeds ............................................ 2580
fraudulent disposal of encumbered property ......................... 2587
guardian may mortgage ward's estate; not to exceed minority ..... 2180
guardians, to ......................................................... 2584
personal property—
registration:
maker residing in state ................................................ 3311
maker residing out of state .......................................... 3311
power of sale:
agents to sell under power may be appointed by parol ............... 2581
in mortgages or deeds of trust in real property; barred when foreclosure
barred ................................................................. 2589
passes to personal representative:
renunciation by representative ....................................... 2580
clerk appoints trustee ................................................ 2580
passes to personal representative of deceased mortgagee or trustee .. 2578
survivorship among donees ......................................... 2582
purchase-money mortgages or deeds of trust; executed by husband alone 4101
real property; power of sale barred when foreclosure barred .......... 2589
registration; valid only from registration as against creditors or purchasers 3311
sale:
advertised; cost of newspaper publication .......................... 687
advertising; charges for regulated .................................. 2586
personal property; notice and place of sale ......................... 2585
real property; premises described in notice ....................... 2588
taxes paid from proceeds ............................................ 7980
under conditional sale .............................................. 2587
tax lien superior to all other liens ................................ 7986
taxes on property encumbered, holder of encumbrance may pay; effect 7981

217
# INDEX

MORTGAGES AND DEEDS OF TRUST—Continued.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Trustee</th>
<th>Section</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>incompetent; clerk appoints successor</td>
<td>2583</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>liability for surplus after sale in foreclosure proceeding discharged by payment to clerk</td>
<td>2592</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**MORTUARY TABLES.** See Evidence.

**MOTIONS.** See Civil Procedure.

**MOTOR VEHICLES.**

| Business portion of city or village defined | 2598 |
| Chapter on: | |
| enforced, how | 2600 |
| municipal ordinances must not conflict with | 2601 |
| dealers report sales to secretary of state | 2606 |
| license taxes for dealers | 7851 |
| Display number: | |
| accompanies certificate of registration | 2608 |
| displaying fictitious number or more than two numbers on highways | 2608 |
| for dealers | 2610 |
| loss or destruction of | 2608 |
| required | 2608 |
| how displayed | 2608 |
| secretary of state determines size, form, etc | 2609 |
| vehicles for hire | 7836 |
| Fraudulent removal of manufacturer's serial number | 4292 |
| Gasoline and other motor fuel, regulations as to | 4850-4870 |
| Highway, defined | 2598 |
| License fees | 2612 |
| application of funds from | 2613 |
| expense of collecting, etc | 2612 |
| limitation on | 2612 |
| License taxes; funds from as state highway fund | 3590 |
| Dealers' license tax | 7851 |
| Vehicles for hire | 7836 |
| Motor vehicle defined | 2598 |
| Operation: | |
| Brakes required | 2615 |
| Driving regulations | 2615 |
| Horn or other signaling device required | 2615 |
| Incompetent persons | 2614 |
| Leaving vehicle within fifteen feet of a fire plug | 2620 |
| Lights required | 2615 |
| Specifications for | 2615 |
| When and how displayed | 2615 |
| Mufflers | 2618 |
| Operating while intoxicated | 4506 |
| Racing | 2614 |
| Rule at intersection of public highways | 2617 |
| Rule of the road in passing | 2617 |
| Speed regulated | 2618 |
| County commissioners may regulate | 1297 (21) |
| Speeding | 2614 |
| Stopping motor when vehicle unoccupied | 2620 |

**Owner:**

| Defined | 2598 |
| Nonresident | 2611 |
INDEX

MOTOR VEHICLES—Continued.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Section</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>public highways defined</td>
<td>2598</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>registration:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>application for</td>
<td>2602</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>contents</td>
<td>2602</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>filed by secretary of state</td>
<td>2603</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>certificate of registration</td>
<td>2605</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cancellation and transfer</td>
<td>2607</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>display number accompanies certificatian</td>
<td>2608</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>expiration</td>
<td>2605</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>number assigned and accompanies certificate</td>
<td>2605</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>registered by secretary of state</td>
<td>2603</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>registered in another state</td>
<td>2611</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>registration lists</td>
<td>2604</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>secretary of state to require reports of sales from dealers</td>
<td>2606</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>trucks with carrying capacity of more than five and one-half tons forbidden on state highway system</td>
<td>2612</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>trucks with steel tires forbidden upon state highway system</td>
<td>2612</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>unlawfully taking for temporary purpose</td>
<td>4262</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>use of vehicle without owner’s consent</td>
<td>2621</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vehicles for hire:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>display plate</td>
<td>7836</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>license tax</td>
<td>7836</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>violation of provisions of chapter on</td>
<td>2599</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MOUNTAIN TROUT. See Fish and Fisheries.

MOUNT MITCHELL PARK COMMISSION.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Section</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>created</td>
<td>6939</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>duties</td>
<td>6940, 6941</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>organization; term of service; reports to governor; successors</td>
<td>6941</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>road trails and fences authorized; property to be protected</td>
<td>6942</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MUNICIPAL CORPORATIONS.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Section</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>act of 1917:</td>
<td>2832</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>abattoir; establishment and control</td>
<td>2840, 2841</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>accounting system</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>expert accountants; commissioners may employ</td>
<td>2840, 2841</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>regulations for</td>
<td>2840, 2841</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>amusement places; establishment and control</td>
<td>2852</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>armories; establishment and control</td>
<td>2852</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>athletic grounds; establishment and control</td>
<td>2852</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>auditoriums; establishment and control</td>
<td>2852</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>automobiles, parking places for; establishment and control</td>
<td>2852</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cemeteries:</td>
<td>2832</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>establishment and control</td>
<td>2810</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fund for care of</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>application of fund</td>
<td>2811</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>separate account kept for</td>
<td>2812</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>charter—</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>adoption of:</td>
<td>2842-2846</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>effect</td>
<td>2842</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>continues corporation with powers according to plan</td>
<td>2842</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>legislative powers of city not impaired</td>
<td>2843</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ordinances remain in force</td>
<td>2844</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wards remain unchanged; proviso</td>
<td>2846</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>elections for—</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ballots:</td>
<td>2852</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>form of</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>219</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
INDEX

MUNICIPAL CORPORATIONS—Continued.

act of 1917—
charter—
adoption of—
elections for—
ballots:
  how counted when more than one plan submitted.............. 2854
  in series ........................................... 2852
  what to contain...................................... 2851
officials to comply with act.................................... 2856
one plan submitted; how choice determined..................... 2854
when and how called and held.................................. 2849
manner of adoption........................................ 2847-2851
forms ................................................... 2848
officers:
  first election of...................................... 2857
  qualify, when and how................................... 2858
petition:
  for more than one plan.................................. 2850
  indorsed with name and address of person presenting for filing 2848
  signed and filed, how.................................. 2847
plan adopted:
  city officers to carry out................................ 2856
  continuous for two years................................ 2855
result of adoption......................................... 2855-2858
amendment, repeal or adoption of new............................ 2910
adoption or change certified and recorded....................... 2910
amendment providing different number of members for governing 2904
body ..................................................... 2904
effective, when .......................................... 2911
elections for:
  laws controlling ....................................... 2907
  limitations as to holding special elections................ 2909
  several propositions may be submitted in one.............. 2908
  when held ............................................. 2909
initiated, how ........................................... 2902
no change until after two years................................. 2912
notice; form for.......................................... 2903
ordinances for; provisions as to............................... 2903
petition:
  several propositions may be initiated in one.............. 2908
  submitted to vote...................................... 2905
  verification ........................................... 2906
  what to contain and how submitted........................ 2905
  submitted to vote...................................... 2903
  effect if approved..................................... 2903
city defined ............................................. 2777
city treasurer; duties; cemetery fund, to keep separate account of 2812
civic surveys ............................................ 2832
clinics; establishment and control.............................. 2832
commissioners—
meetings:
  executive and private sessions regulated.................... 2822
  journal of proceedings kept................................ 2822
  legislative powers, how exercised.......................... 2820
  legislative sessions open to public........................ 2822
  quorum, what constitutes................................ 2821
  regular and special fixed by ordinance...................... 2822
INDEX

MUNICIPAL CORPORATIONS—Continued.

act of 1917—

commissioners—

meetings: .................................................. 2822
regulated .................................................. 2822
vote, right of members to ................................ 2821
votes; duly recorded ...................................... 2822

powers and duties:
bonds; to require of officers and employees ........... 2818
cemeteries—

fund for care of, to create ................................ 2810
to make ordinances for carrying out provisions in re-
gard to ................................................... 2812
city clerk, to elect ......................................... 2836
construction of buildings, to regulate .................... 2803
contagious and infectious diseases, as to ............... 2796
contracts, as to ........................................... 2830, 2831
crematories, may establish ................................ 2796
destruction of property after disease, may require .... 2796
disinfection after disease, may require .................. 2796
electricians, to license and regulate ..................... 2819
expert accountants, may employ .......................... 2840, 2841
fire department, to establish and maintain ............ 2801
fire limits, to establish .................................... 2802
garbage, to provide for removal of ....................... 2799
health officer, to elect and fix compensation .......... 2797
hospitals for communicable diseases, to regulate manage-
ment of ................................................... 2798
hospitals, may establish ................................... 2796
incinerators, may establish ................................ 2796
legislative powers, how exercised ......................... 2820
mayor pro temp., to elect .................................. 2827
mayor, to require information from ........................ 2829
menaces to health, to abate ................................ 2800
officers and employees, to require bonds of .......... 2818
pest-houses, may establish ................................ 2796
plumbers, to license and regulate ......................... 2819
proceedings, to establish rules for its own ............ 2822
protection of property outside city limits against fire, to provide for 2804
public health, as to ...................................... 2795-2800
public utilities and public service conducted by city:
to have management of .................................... 2833
to make ordinances to regulate ........................... 2834
public utilities, to establish and control ............... 2832
quarantine, may establish ................................ 2796
registration; to order new registrations ................. 2838
rendering plants, may establish .......................... 2796
right to hold other office under city government ....... 2845
sewerage connections, to require ........................ 2806
sewerage systems, to establish and maintain .......... 2805
slaughter houses, may establish .......................... 2796
taxes, to make ordinances for listing and collecting ........ 2813
vaccination, may require .................................. 2793
water rates:
to fix and enforce .......................................... 2808
to give preference to waterworks system in receipts from 2809
to keep separate account of receipts from ............... 2809
water rights, rights of way, etc., to acquire and hold .... 2807
water; to supply outside city limits for protection against fire .... 2804

221
### INDEX

**MUNICIPAL CORPORATIONS—Continued.**

**act of 1917—**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>contracts</th>
<th>section</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>award of regulated contracts</td>
<td>2830</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>certain contracts to be in writing and secured</td>
<td>2831</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>corporation commission</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>power vested in under the act</td>
<td>2783-2785</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>existing powers not affected by</td>
<td>2785</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>public utilities, to regulate</td>
<td>2784</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**different forms of municipal government:**

**Plan A.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>city attorney, election</th>
<th>2865</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>city council:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>legislative power vested in</td>
<td>2861</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>number and election</td>
<td>2861</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>salaries of members</td>
<td>2862</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>term of office of members</td>
<td>2861</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>city solicitor; election</td>
<td>2863</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mayor:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>election and term of office</td>
<td>2860</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>power to remove officers</td>
<td>2864</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>salary</td>
<td>2862</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>veto power</td>
<td>2865</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>officers:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>election</td>
<td>2863</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>removal by mayor</td>
<td>2864</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ordinances:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mayor's salary fixed by</td>
<td>2862</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>veto power of mayor</td>
<td>2865</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>powers:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>how exercised</td>
<td>2859</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>legislative; vested in city council</td>
<td>2861</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>salaries:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>councilmen</td>
<td>2862</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>determined according to population</td>
<td>2862</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mayor</td>
<td>2862</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with initiative, referendum, and recall</td>
<td>2901</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Plan B.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>city attorney; election</th>
<th>2872</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>city council:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>election and term</td>
<td>2868</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>legislative powers vested in</td>
<td>2868</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>salaries</td>
<td>2871</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>city solicitor; election</td>
<td>2869</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>legislative powers vested in city council</td>
<td>2868</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>officers:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>elected by city council</td>
<td>2869</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mayor:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>election and term</td>
<td>2867</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>power to remove officers</td>
<td>2870</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>salary</td>
<td>2871</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>veto power</td>
<td>2872</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>removal by mayor</td>
<td>2870</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ordinances; veto power of mayor</td>
<td>2872</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>powers exercised, how</td>
<td>2866</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>salaries:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>city council</td>
<td>2871</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
INDEX

MUNICIPAL CORPORATIONS—Continued.

act of 1917—

different forms of municipal government—

Plan B—
salaries:

increase and diminution during term .................................................................. 2871
mayor .................................................................................................................. 2871

Plan C:

appropriations, commissioners make................................................................. 2881
assessments for improvements, commissioners to make................................. 2881
bills and accounts, commissioners audit and pay ............................................. 2881
building inspector: commissioner of public safety supervises ......................... 2879
candidates for office:

fees; when and how paid .................................................................................... 2884
nominated in primary ......................................................................................... 2884
no others placed on ballot in election ................................................................. 2884
notice of candidacy filed .................................................................................... 2884
primary determines ............................................................................................ 2884
publication of names by city clerk ..................................................................... 2884
candidates in primary; person sought to be removed entitled to be
candidate without request .................................................................................. 2885
city clerk:

canvasses returns of primaries ......................................................................... 2884
commissioners elect ............................................................................................ 2881
examines and certifies sufficiency of petition to recall ..................................... 2885
claims against city, commissioners audit and pay ............................................. 2881

commissioners:

commissioner of administration and finance ................................................... 2875
powers and duties ............................................................................................... 2877, 2880
commissioner of public safety .......................................................................... 2875
powers and duties ............................................................................................... 2879, 2880
commissioner of public works ......................................................................... 2875
powers and duties ............................................................................................... 2880
number .................................................................................................................. 2875
powers and duties ............................................................................................... 2875
appropriation, to make ....................................................................................... 2881
assessments for improvements, to make ......................................................... 2881
bills and accounts, to audit and pay ................................................................... 2881
claims, to audit and pay ....................................................................................... 2881
contracts, to make ............................................................................................... 2881
employees, to employ and discharge ............................................................... 2875
exclusive service, to give ..................................................................................... 2882
general powers ..................................................................................................... 2881
improvements; assessments for, to make ......................................................... 2881
legislative powers ................................................................................................. 2881
officials; to elect and discharge ......................................................................... 2875
officials and employees:

to approve or revoke acts of ................................................................................ 2881
to determine salaries of ....................................................................................... 2886
to require reports from ....................................................................................... 2881
ordinances, to enact ............................................................................................... 2875
primaries for recall of officials, to order, etc. .................................................... 2881
public health, to supervise .................................................................................. 2881
purchases, recommendations for submitted to ................................................. 2880
repairs, to make assessments for ......................................................................... 2881
taxes, to levy ......................................................................................................... 2881
warrants for purchases, to sign, etc. ................................................................. 2877

223
INDEX

MUNICIPAL CORPORATIONS—Continued.
act of 1917—
different forms of municipal government—
Plan C—
commissioners—
powers and duties:
work and improvements, to make orders for......................................... 2881
powers vested in.................................................................................. 2874
salaries determined, how...................................................................... 2886
contracts:
city attorney draws................................................................. 2881
commissioners make........................................................................ 2881
mayor signs unless otherwise provided.............................................. 2876
ordinances making, submitted to city attorney before passage.............. 2881
requisites to be binding on city.......................................................... 2881
debts due city; how collected............................................................... 2877
electrical inspector; commissioner of public safety supervises.............. 2879
employees:
accountants and bookkeepers supervised, how.................................... 2877
commissioners' power to employ and discharge.................................... 2875
fire department; commissioner of public safety supervises............... 2879
franchise taxes; how collected.............................................................. 2877
improvements, commissioners make assessments for........................... 2881
initiative and referendum................................................................ 2883
legislative powers vested in board of commissioners............................ 2881
license fees; how collected................................................................. 2877
lighting system; commissioner of public safety supervises and controls 2879
market house; commissioner of public safety supervises...................... 2879
officers:
accounts audited .............................................................................. 2877
agents of board of commissioners.......................................................... 2881
assessor; supervised, how................................................................. 2877
auditor; supervised, how.................................................................... 2877
certain officers under control of commissioner of administration and finance 2877
city attorney:
contracts, to draw........................................................................... 2881
ordinances making contracts submitted to before passage.................. 2881
supervised by commissioner of administration and finance................. 2877
city clerk:
candidates for office, publishes names of............................................. 2884
distributes primary ballots to polling places...................................... 2884
prepares primary ballots.................................................................... 2884
returns of primaries made to............................................................... 2884
submits petition for recall to board of commissioners......................... 2885
supervised by commissioner of administration and finance................. 2877
commissioner's power to elect and discharge...................................... 2875
mayor:
power and duties............................................................................. 2876, 2884
salary determined, how.................................................................... 2886
purchasing agent; purchases recommended by commissioners.............. 2880
report to board of commissioners upon request................................... 2881
salaries; commissioners determine...................................................... 2883
ordinances:
commissioners' power to enact.......................................................... 2875
contracts adopted by.......................................................................... 2881
making contracts, submitted to city attorney before passage................. 2881

224
INDEX

MUNICIPAL CORPORATIONS—Continued.

act of 1917—
different forms of municipal government—

Plan C—

ordainces:
protest against by petition........................................ 2883
submitted by petition, how........................................ 2883
take effect, when...................................................... 2883
plumbing inspector; commissioner of public safety supervises... 2879

police:

chief of police; commissioner of public safety may supplant.... 2879
commissioner of public safety supervises.......................... 2879
powers:
exercised, how .......................................................... 2873
vested in board of commissioners................................... 2874
primaries; when and how held; regulations........................ 2884

public health:

commissioner of public safety enforces regulations............... 2879
commissioners supervise............................................ 2881
purchasing agent; commissioner of administration and finance is
recall of officials....................................................... 2877
rentals; how collected................................................ 2877
repairs, commissioners make special assessment for............ 2881
reports and statements prepared and published by mayor........ 2876
salaries determined, how............................................. 2886

sewer system; commissioner of public safety supervises and con-
trols........................................................................... 2879

taxes:

commissioners levy .................................................... 2881
how collected.................................................................. 2877
traffic regulations; commissioner of public safety enforces.... 2879
warrants for purchases signed, how, etc............................ 2877
water rents collected, how............................................. 2877

Plan D—

city clerk:
ex officio clerk of city council........................................ 2892
temporary clerk chosen when absent................................. 2892
city council:
city manager; power to appoint....................................... 2896
expenditures involving fifty dollars or over....................... 2892
general management vested in; exception............................ 2888
how elected................................................................. 2888
legislative powers.......................................................... 2890
mayor elected by........................................................... 2894
meetings:
chairman pro tem. chosen, when.................................... 2892
quorum............................................................................ 2892
regulated................................................................. 2891
shall be public.............................................................. 2892
special; how called...................................................... 2891
members:
election and term....................................................... 2889
oath.............................................................................. 2890
salaries................................................................. 2885
orders; votes necessary to pass...................................... 2892
ordinance; number of votes necessary to pass................... 2892
organization............................................................... 2890
powers exercised, how.................................................. 2888
## INDEX

**Municipal Corporations—Continued.**

- act of 1917—
- different forms of municipal government—
- Plan D—

### City Council:
- resolutions; votes necessary to pass—
- temporary clerk chosen when city clerk absent—
- vacancies in vote; number necessary to carry—

### City Manager:
- administrative departments, responsibility for—
- authority—
- city council appoints—
- compensation and terms—
- officers and employees, appoints, controls and removes, subject to city council—
- powers and duties—
- resident of city; need not be—

### Expenditures involving fifty dollars or over—

### Governing Body:
- legislative powers vested in city council—

### Mayor:
- election and term—
- powers and duties—
- salary—
- vacancy in office; how filled—
- mayor pro tem.; election and term; duties—
- ordinances; votes necessary to pass—
- powers exercised, how—

### Salaries:
- city councilmen—
- determined by city council; limit on—
- mayor—

### School System—

### Dispensaries for the poor; establishment and control—

### Effect of Act—

### Effect of Unconstitutionality in Part—

### Effect on Municipal Finance Act—

### Effect upon Prior Laws—

### Upon Election Laws Existing at Time of Ratification—

### Upon Ordinances Existing at Time of Ratification—

### Upon Rights and Obligations Existing at Time of Ratification—

### Election Laws Existing at Time of Ratification of Act—

### Elections:
- laws governing—
- notice—
- registration; commissioners' power to order new registration—
- regulated—
- time for holding—

### Electricians; License and Bond—

### Fire Protection:
- construction of buildings regulated—
- fire department:
  - established and maintained—
  - relief fund for firemen—
- fire limits established—
- property outside city limits—
INDEX

MUNICIPAL CORPORATIONS—Continued.

act of 1917:

- franchises; ordinances relating to.............. 2823
- garbage disposal plants; establishment and control... 2832
- government; general laws apply where no specific provision in act... 2839
- hitching places; establishment and control........ 2832
- hospitals; establishment and control.............. 2832
- legislative powers of city not abridged by act...... 2843
- libraries; establishment and control............... 2832, 2833, 2834
- light plants established and maintained........... 2807
- market houses; establishment and control........... 2832
- milk dispensaries; establishment and control...... 2832
- municipal elections; provisions as to.............. 2838

Municipal Finance Act:
- controls if conflict exists.......................... 2916
- not affected ........................................... 2916
- municipal taxes; tax collector, settlement with.... 2817
- officers and employees................................. 2826-2829
- bonds .................................................... 2818, 2828
- expense of .............................................. 2818
- city clerk; election; term; powers and duties...... 2826
- expert accountants .................................... 2840, 2841
- health officer; election and compensation......... 2797
- mayor:
  - commissioners may require information from..... 2829
- right to hold other office under city government.. 2845
- vacancy in office, how filled........................ 2837
- mayor pro tem.; election and powers................ 2827
- officers:
  - defined ............................................... 2777
  - salaries .............................................. 2788
  - tax collector ........................................ 2814, 2816, 2817
  - bond ................................................... 2818
  - settlement ............................................ 2817
  - settlement with, approved by commissioners; effect 2817

ordinances:
- adoption of, regulated................................. 2821, 2823
- amendment of, regulated................................ 2824
- defined .................................................. 2777
- existing at time of adoption of plan remain in force.... 2844
- existing at time of ratification...................... 2837
- how adopted ............................................. 2821
- how pleaded and proved................................ 2825
- public utilities conducted by city, to regulate...... 2834
- repeal regulated ........................................ 2824
- taxes, commissioners to make for listing and collecting.. 2813
- to carry out provisions as to cemetery fund........ 2812

organization under act:
- area and number of persons required for incorporation.. 2780
- election of officers provided for.................... 2782
- fees for filing and recording organization papers.... 2782
- formal answers to, unnecessary....................... 2782
- how signed ............................................. 2781
- municipal board of control............................. 2779
  - chairman ............................................ 2779
  - provides for first election and number of commissioners 2782
  - secretary ............................................. 2779
- organization papers; where filed and recorded; fees.... 2782
INDEX

MUNICIPAL CORPORATIONS—Continued.

act of 1917—
organization under act—
petition:

| contents | 2781 |
| file | 2781 |
| granted; order creating corporation | 2782 |
| hearing of; tried as an issue of fact | 2782 |
| map attached | 2781 |
| order and notice for hearing | 2781 |
| verified | 2781 |

when complete | 2782 |

park and tree commissions; establishment and control | 2833 |
parks; establishment and control | 2832 |
playgrounds; establishment and control | 2832 |
plumbers; bond and license | 2819 |
police power extended to outside territory | 2790 |
police; relief fund for | 2787 |

powers:

applicable to all cities and towns | 2786 |
corporate | 2787 |
animals, to prohibit and punish the abuse of | 2787 |
appropriations; to make, for lawful purposes | 2787 |
billiard rooms; to license, regulate, and prohibit | 2787 |
births, provide for registration of | 2787 |
buildings dangerous to life, health, etc, to condemn and remove | 2787 |
buryings, to regulate | 2787 |
butchers, to regulate | 2787 |
carnivals, to regulate and prohibit | 2787 |
cemeteries, to regulate | 2787 |
circuses, to regulate and prohibit | 2787 |
civil service, to establish in towns of not less than twenty thousand | 2787 |
cock-fighting, to prohibit | 2787 |
commerce and business, to provide for inspection, etc | 2787 |
dance halls; to license, regulate, and prohibit | 2787 |
deaths, to provide for registration of | 2787 |
dog-fighting, to prohibit | 2787 |
exhibitions, to regulate and prohibit | 2787 |
explosives, to regulate keeping of | 2787 |
fences, billboards, and signs; to regulate erection of | 2787 |
fireworks, to regulate use and sale of | 2787 |
health | 2787 |
buildings dangerous to; to condemn and remove | 2787 |
to regulate and prohibit business detrimental to | 2787 |
inspections, to provide for and regulate fees | 2787 |
unsafe buildings, to condemn and remove | 2787 |
locomotive engines, to regulate speed of | 2787 |
market houses, to establish and regulate | 2787 |
mariages, to provide for the registration of | 2787 |

motor vehicles:

to license and regulate | 2787 |
to prevent use of by incompetent persons | 2787 |
to require examination of drivers, and prescribe fees for | 2787 |
nuisances, to prevent and abate | 2787 |

oil and gas, to regulate storage of | 2787 |
plumbers and plumbing, to regulate and control | 2787 |
police regulations, to make and enforce | 2787 |
pool rooms; to license, regulate, and prohibit | 2787 |
INDEX

MUNICIPAL CORPORATIONS—Continued.

act of 1917—

powers—
corporate:

prize-fighting, to prohibit.................................................................................. 2787
public amusements and entertainments, to regulate........................................... 2787
public comfort and conveniences, to provide for.............................................. 2787
public health, to provide in interest of............................................................... 2787
public morals, to provide in interest of............................................................ 2787
public parks, to establish and regulate............................................................. 2787
public safety and welfare, to provide for.......................................................... 2787
railroad and street railway tracks, etc., to control construction of................. 2787
real property; to acquire, hold, manage, and dispose of................................... 2787
relief fund for police and firemen, to provide.................................................. 2787
sanitary regulations, to make.............................................................................. 2787
sidewalk traffic, to regulate................................................................................ 2787
smoke, to regulate emission of within city.......................................................... 2787
street cars, to regulate speed of, etc................................................................. 2787
street railways, to regulate use of streets by.................................................... 2787
street traffic, to regulate.................................................................................... 2787
streets and sidewalks, to restrict collections of persons on.............................. 2787
theaters, to regulate and prohibit........................................................................ 2787
traffic upon streets and sidewalks, to regulate.................................................. 2787
vehicles for hire, to license and regulate............................................................ 2787
weights and measures, to provide for inspection of......................................... 2787
e Numeration of powers not exclusive............................................................... 2789
how exercised.................................................................................................... 2789
markets, to establish and control....................................................................... 2794
police power extended to outside territory......................................................... 2790
property, to acquire:
  by condemnation.................................................................................................. 2792
  by purchase......................................................................................................... 2791
public buildings and works, to provide and regulate.......................................... 2787
public utilities, to provide and conduct............................................................. 2787
public utilities, to regulate.................................................................................. 2784
streets and sidewalks; to make, improve, and control...................................... 2793
property, power to acquire................................................................................ 2792
public charities, establishment and control....................................................... 2832
public comforts, establishment and control....................................................... 2832
public health, protection of:
  crematories, commissioners may establish..................................................... 2796
  contagious and infectious diseases, power of commissioners as to................. 2796
  destruction of property after disease, commissioners may require................. 2796
  disinfection after disease................................................................................ 2796
  expenses incurred by city in detention of persons, disinfection, etc................. 2796
  garbage, removal of....................................................................................... 2799
  health officer; election and compensation...................................................... 2797
  hospitals, commissioners may establish......................................................... 2796
  hospitals for communicable diseases.............................................................. 2798
  incinerators, commissioners may establish.................................................... 2796
  menaces to health abated................................................................................ 2800
  ordinances for................................................................................................. 2796
  pest-houses, commissioners may establish...................................................... 2796
  power of commissioners.................................................................................. 2796
  quarantine, commissioners may establish....................................................... 2796
  removal of persons to pest-house and hospitals............................................. 2796
  rendering plants, commissioners may establish............................................. 2796

229
**INDEX**

**MUNICIPAL CORPORATIONS—Continued.**

**act of 1917—**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Section</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>public health, protection of:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>slaughter houses, commissioners may establish</td>
<td>2796</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vaccination, commissioners may require</td>
<td>2796</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>public parks; establishment and control</td>
<td>2833</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>public utilities</td>
<td>2832-2835</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>establishment and control</td>
<td>2832, 2833</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lighting systems</td>
<td>2832-2834</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>waterworks</td>
<td>2832-2834</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>public utilities and public service conducted by city:</td>
<td>2835</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>additional property for</td>
<td>2835</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>property vested in city</td>
<td>2835</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>qualified voter defined</td>
<td>2777</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>“Regular Municipal Election” defined</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rest-rooms; establishment and control</td>
<td>2832</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>salaries of mayor and heads of departments</td>
<td>2788</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>schools; establishment and control</td>
<td>2832</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>secretary of state; duties as member of board of control</td>
<td>2779</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sewage-disposal plants; establishment and control</td>
<td>2832</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sewerage:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>connections required</td>
<td>2806</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sewerage systems established and maintained</td>
<td>2805</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sewerage systems; establishment and control</td>
<td>2832</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>slaughter houses; establishment and control</td>
<td>2832</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>special privileges; ordinances relating to</td>
<td>2823</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>streets and sidewalks; power to make, improve, and control</td>
<td>2793</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>taxation:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>municipal taxes</td>
<td>2813-2819</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>collection</td>
<td>2813</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>licenses:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>electricians</td>
<td>2819</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plumbers</td>
<td>2819</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lien of</td>
<td>2815</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>no lien on personal property but from levy</td>
<td>2815</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>listing</td>
<td>2813</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>unlisted taxable entered</td>
<td>2814</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>settlement with tax collector</td>
<td>2817</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tax collector:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bond</td>
<td>2818</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>powers and duties</td>
<td>2814, 2816, 2817</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>settlement with</td>
<td>2817</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>approved by commissioners prima facie evidence of correctness</td>
<td>2817</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>unconstitutionality in part, effect of</td>
<td>2817</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>urinals, public; establishment and control</td>
<td>2832</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>walls; establishment and control</td>
<td>2832</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wards existing at time of adoption of charter remain unchanged; proviso</td>
<td>2846</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>water:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>provided for property outside city limits for protection against fire</td>
<td>2804</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rates:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>how fixed and enforced</td>
<td>2808</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>receipts from</td>
<td>2809</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>water plants established and maintained</td>
<td>2807</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>water rights, rights of way, etc.</td>
<td>2807</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>water-closets, public; establishment and control</td>
<td>2832</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>regulations independent of act of 1917:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bridges; commissioners’ power to repair</td>
<td>2675</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### MUNICIPAL CORPORATIONS—Continued.

**Building regulations:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Alteration and repair of buildings</td>
<td>2749, 2773</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frame buildings within fire limits</td>
<td>2750</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Application of article</td>
<td>2776</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Building inspector:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Appointment and compensation</td>
<td>2741</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chief of fire department</td>
<td>2740, 2741</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Relieved whenever building inspector appointed</td>
<td>2741</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reports to insurance commissioner</td>
<td>2741</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compensation</td>
<td>2768</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deputies</td>
<td>2745, 2748</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Duties</td>
<td>2741, 2748</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Annual inspection of buildings:***

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Notice to owner, etc., of defects</td>
<td>2765</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>As to electric wiring</td>
<td>2763</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fees allowed</td>
<td>2763</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Relieved of on appointment of electrical inspector</td>
<td>2744</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>As to improperly constructed chimney or flue</td>
<td>2760</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>As to improperly constructed heating apparatus</td>
<td>2760</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Defects in buildings; notifies owner</td>
<td>2771</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quarterly inspection of buildings within fire limits</td>
<td>2764</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notice to owner of defects</td>
<td>2764</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Record of fires, etc., to keep</td>
<td>2766</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Record of inspections, to keep</td>
<td>2766</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reports to insurance commissioner</td>
<td>2767</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reports to insurance commissioner of quarterly inspections within fire limits</td>
<td>2764</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fees</td>
<td>2768</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Giving false certificate of duties</td>
<td>2743</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nonperformance of duties</td>
<td>2743</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Record kept</td>
<td>2748</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reports to insurance commissioner and to municipal authorities</td>
<td>2748</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Construction of buildings:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Building permits</td>
<td>2748</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chimneys</td>
<td>2755-2757, 2760</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chimneys, foundry; height of</td>
<td>2761</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Defects in buildings; owner notified and must remedy</td>
<td>2771</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electric wiring</td>
<td>2763</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fireplaces</td>
<td>2755, 2757, 2760</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flues</td>
<td>2755, 2757, 2760</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cleaned upon completion of building</td>
<td>2759</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hanging flues</td>
<td>2758</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foundry chimneys; height of</td>
<td>2761</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frame buildings within fire limits</td>
<td>2750</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inspections</td>
<td>2748</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Joists entering brick walls</td>
<td>2754</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Noncompliance of owner or occupant with orders of fire department</td>
<td>4247</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chief or insurance commissioner</td>
<td>4247</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Owner of building:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Failing to comply with law</td>
<td>2772</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notified by building inspector of defects</td>
<td>2771</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Roofs</td>
<td>2751</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stand-pipes</td>
<td>2753</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Steam pipes</td>
<td>2762</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stovepipes</td>
<td>2760</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
MUNICIPAL CORPORATIONS—Continued.
regulations independent of act of 1917—
building regulations—
construction of buildings—
walls:
foundations of .......................................................... 2752
material used in construction of........................................ 2749
openings in .................................................................. 2752
thickness of .................................................................... 2751
electrical inspectors; appointment; duties.......................... 2744
fire limits ...................................................................... 2746
failure of commissioners to establish............................... 2747
inspection of buildings:
certificate of ................................................................. 2748
false by building inspector ............................................... 2743
quarterly ...................................................................... 2764
unsafe buildings:
allowing to stand after notice; penalty ............................ 2774
condemned ................................................................... 2773
removing notice .............................................................. 2775
burials, power to regulate ............................................... 2623
burial of bodies ............................................................... 2623
chapter on; application and meaning of terms.................. 2625
city school board; selling bonds without giving notice ....... 4328
claims against ................................................................. 1330
commissioners:
construed to mean governing municipal authorities ......... 2625
powers and duties:
assessments for local improvements, to adjust or set aside... 2715
building inspector to appoint and fix compensation........... 2741
chief of fire department; to elect, fix compensation, etc...... 2739
electrical inspectors, to appoint ......................................... 2744
expenditures, to publish annual statement of .................... 2686
fire limits, to establish .................................................... 2746
health of community, as to .............................................. 2676
improvements, as to ....................................................... 2675
loans in anticipation of assessments for local improvements, to
arrange for .................................................................. 2721
local improvements; determining character of construction and
material ........................................................................ 2709
markets, to establish and regulate .................................... 2674
nuisances, to abate ......................................................... 2676
ordinances for protection of public libraries, to pass ......... 2701
ordinances, to make ....................................................... 2673
receipts and disbursements, publication of ....................... 2686
streets and bridges, to repair .......................................... 2675
taxes:
annual statement of ....................................................... 2686
to levy ......................................................................... 2677
to levy sufficient to provide for bonds and interest ............ 2726
tax lists, to have taken .................................................... 2680
to borrow in anticipation of taxes to meet bonds and interest. 2726
contracts:
power to make ............................................................... 2623
for light supply .............................................................. 2623
for public commodities .................................................. 2623
for water supply ............................................................ 2623
corporate powers exercised, how ..................................... 2624
INDEX

MUNICIPAL CORPORATIONS—Continued.

regulations independent of act of 1917:

- corporation commission; power vested in under act of 1917 2783
- dog tax; penalty for failure to pay 2683

elections—

- ballots: counted and result declared 2667
- specifications 2666
- ballot boxes; examination before voting begins 2666
- board of canvassers
  - meeting 2670
  - proceedings 2671
- oaths taken 2670
- power and authority 2671
- proceedings in case of tie vote 2671
- quorum of 2669

challenges:

- practice in 2660
- registration books kept open for 2659

judges of election

- appointment 2661
- authority 2661
- duties 2663
- polling places
  - opening and closing 2664
  - provisions for and specifications 2666

registrars:

- appointed 2652
- oath of office 2663
- registration
  - books kept open for challenge 2659
  - books revised 2656
  - notice of new registration 2655
  - on election day 2658
  - of person qualified since registration book closed 2668
  - time for 2657
- registration books; where deposited after election 2668

regulated; exceptions to application of law 2649

special; notice of 2672

vacancy in office of registrar or judge 2662

voters:

- qualifications for 2665
- registration necessary 2664
- when held 2650

expenditures; commissioners’ duty to make annual statement of 2666

fire department—

chief:

- as building inspector 2741
- giving false certificate of inspection 2743
- relieved whenever building inspector appointed 2741
- reports to insurance commissioner 2741
- commissioners failing to appoint 2742
- compensation 2739, 2742
- failure of commissioners to reasonably remunerate 2742
- duties 2739, 2740, 2741
- election; duties; compensation; term of office 2739
- nonperformance of duties 2743
- office created 2738
INDEX

MUNICIPAL CORPORATIONS—Continued.

regulations independent of act of 1917—

fire department:
  fire-engine house; setting fire to ........................................ 4241
  fire protection:
    care of ashes, unslaked lime, waste, etc. .............................. 2769
    stoves and ranges; arrangement of in buildings ...................... 2769
    unsafe buildings condemned .............................................. 2773
    removal of notice ................................................................ 2775

franchises for public utilities:
  power to grant ........................................................................ 2623
  limitation upon period .......................................................... 2623

general powers ........................................................................ 2622

health; commissioners' powers as to health of community ............... 2676
  diphtheria. See Public Health.
  health officer provided for, etc. ............................................ 7076, 7077
  quarantine. See Public Health.
  vaccination of school children. See Public Health.

hospitals for insane, may establish, etc. ...................................... 6220

improvements; commissioners' powers as to ................................ 2675

inspection of meters—

inspectors:
  appointment ............................................................................ 2729
  time of ..................................................................................... 2730
  duties ....................................................................................... 2729-2736
  oath, bond, and compensation ................................................ 2739
  removal ..................................................................................... 2739

meters:
  apparatus for testing ............................................................. 2731
  free access to .......................................................................... 2737
  inspection upon complaint ..................................................... 2733
    adjustment of charges .......................................................... 2735
    repayment of deposit, when .................................................. 2734
    standard of accuracy ................................................................ 2738
    tested before installed ........................................................ 2732

jurisdiction extended to municipal hospital outside corporate limits. 7271

lighting plants; power to sell or lease ......................................... 2623

local improvements:
  application and effect of article as to ..................................... 2704

assessments for:
  adjustment of; proceedings .................................................... 2715
  appeal from; effect .................................................................. 2714
  assessment book ...................................................................... 2722
  assessment roll ......................................................................... 2711
    filed ...................................................................................... 2712
    notice of completion published ............................................. 2712
  how ascertained ...................................................................... 2711
  how levied ............................................................................... 2710
  how paid in case of tenant for life or years and remainderman ...... 2718
    how interest ascertained ....................................................... 2719
    lien of party making payment .............................................. 2720
    installments unpaid; property sold as for taxes ..................... 2716
    lien of .................................................................................. 2716
    objections to; hearing of ..................................................... 2712
    paid in cash or by installments ............................................. 2716
    payment enforced ............................................................... 2717

construction and material; character of, how determined .......... 2709

234
INDEX

MUNICIPAL CORPORATIONS—Continued.

regulations independent of act of 1917—

local improvements:

frontage defined .......................................................... 2703
governing body defined ..................................................... 2703
local improvement defined ................................................ 2703
municipality's pro rata part; bonds for .................................. 2723
petition .................................................................................. 2706

contents................................................................................. 2707
necessary signatures ................................................................ 2707
sufficiency, how determined .................................................. 2707

resolutions as to:

contents ................................................................................. 2708
published ............................................................................... 2705

sidewalk improvement:

assessments for, how levied .................................................... 2710
contents of resolution ............................................................ 2708
defined ................................................................................... 2703

street improvement:

affecting railroads or street railways ......................................... 2708
assessments for, how levied .................................................... 2710
contents of resolution ............................................................ 2708
defined ................................................................................... 2703

markets; power of commissioners to establish and regulate ........ 2674
memorials, may contribute toward erection of ......................... 6938
motor vehicles; license and registration fees .............................. 2623

municipal debts:

except for necessary expense .................................................. 2691
how paid ................................................................................ 2692
limitation on ................................................................. 2693


taxes levied to pay indebtedness in excess of limitation, void 2693

restrictions on contracting ...................................................... 2691

municipal finance. See Municipal Finance Act ........................ 2918-2969

bonds:

assessment bonds .................................................................... 2724
form; interest; sale ................................................................. 2725

issued without popular vote:

authority to do so ................................................................. 2727
in certain cases ..................................................................... 2728
validated ................................................................................ 2727

local improvement bonds ...................................................... 2723
payment; municipality's power to provide for ......................... 2726
loans in anticipation of assessments for local improvements .... 2721
loans in anticipation of taxes ................................................. 2726

municipal libraries to be free .................................................... 2700

municipal officers:

bond; liability on for unlawfully retaining city funds ................ 3206
city clerk failing to perform duty under chapter on taxation .... 7935

commissioners:

appoint other officers and fix salaries ...................................... 2630
election .................................................................................. 2626
number .................................................................................. 2626

may be changed ..................................................................... 2627
oath of office ......................................................................... 2628

vacancies filled ...................................................................... 2629

constable:

bond ...................................................................................... 2639

oath of office ......................................................................... 2638
## INDEX

**MUNICIPAL CORPORATIONS—Continued.**

**regulations independent of act of 1917—**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>municipal officers</th>
<th>section</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>constable:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>powers and duties</td>
<td>2639</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>as tax collector</td>
<td>2640</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hold office until successors qualified</td>
<td>2648</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| mayor:             |         |
| election           | 2631    |
| oath of office     | 2632    |
| powers and duties: |         |
| certifies ordinances on appeal from mayor’s court | 2637 |
| jurisdiction as a court | 2634 |
| authorized to take bail in other than capital cases | 4574, 4575 |
| enforces ordinances and penalties | 2635 |
| may issue peace warrants | 4531 |
| may sentence to work on streets | 2636 |
| no woman shall be worked on streets | 2636 |
| presides at commissioners’ meetings | 2633 |
| no vote except in case of tie | 2633 |
| vacancy             | 2631    |
| mayor pro tem       | 2633    |
| police              | 2641    |
| authority to arrest and to execute criminal process | 2642 |
| disorderly houses, failing to furnish list of | 4460 |
| distilleries:       |         |
| failure to discharge duty as to | 3400 |
| to seize and destroy | 3398 |
| fee for; may sue for | 3402 |
| removal             | 3208    |
| to enforce provisions in chapter on Motor Vehicles | 2600 |
| prosecuting attorney: removal | 3208 |
| qualifications required | 2646 |
| refusal to qualify and act | 2647 |

| municipal property— |
| sale of:            |         |
| by county commissioners | 2650 |
| by mayor and commissioners | 2658 |
| application of proceeds | 2658 |
| how title made       | 2690    |

| nuisances:           |         |
| commissioners' power to abate | 2676 |

| ordinances:          |         |
| commissioners' power to make | 2673 |
| for protection of public libraries | 2701 |
| mayor as a court enforces | 2635 |
| mayor certifies on appeal from mayor’s court | 2637 |
| must not conflict with chapter on Motor Vehicles | 2601 |
| to enforce building regulation provisions, may make | 2770 |

| personal property:    |
| power to purchase and hold | 2623 |

| planning boards:      |         |
| compensation and expenses | 2645 |
| duties                 | 2643    |
| reports                | 2644    |

| powers:               |         |
| corporate             | 2623    |
| general               | 2622    |

**prisoners, regulations as to hiring out** | 1356, 1358 |

### 236
INDEX

MUNICIPAL CORPORATIONS—Continued.

regulations independent of act of 1917—
proceedings under Municipal Finance Act of 1917 validated
property; power to dispose and use
public improvements; notices required as to, published
public libraries:
establishment
to contract with existing libraries in lieu of
limitation on annual appropriation
trustees:
annual report
appointment; term; vacancies; removal; compensation
powers and duties
regulations, to make as to use of libraries
to take property by gift or devise
title vested in city or town
public utilities; power to sell or lease
quarantine. See Public Health.
real property; power to purchase and hold
receipts and disbursements; publication of
sewerage plans submitted to state board of health
streets:
commissioners to repair
placing poisonous shrubs and vegetables in streets and public places
worked, how
taxation:
municipal bonds
tax collector:
monthly settlements by
failure to make
taxes:
annual statement of made by commissioners; penalty for failure to make
chaumtouquas
circuses
commissioners' power to levy; limitation on
dog tax, failure to pay
income and inheritance taxes, may not levy
levied to pay indebtedness in excess of statutory limitation, void
poll tax limitation; local exceptions
power to levy and collect
reports to state tax commission
special for public library; limitation on
to pay bonds and interest; powers of commissioners to levy
uniform and ad valorem, must be
tax lists:
control and correction of
taken, when and how; failure to list
watershed; cutting timber on without disposing of boughs and débris
water supply plans submitted to state board of health
waterworks; power to sell or lease

MUNICIPAL FINANCE ACT.

action against municipality to set aside illegal official acts or compel compliance with provisions of Municipal Finance Act
application of act
appropriations:
amendment of appropriation ordinance
INDEX

MUNICIPAL FINANCE ACT—Continued.

appropriations: .......................................................... 2930
balances unincumbered at end of fiscal year revert .......... 2930
before annual ordinance ............................................. 2928
itemized estimate of necessary appropriations placed in budget...... 2924
ordinances, annual, for; based how and passed when ............. 2927
restrictions on .......................................................... 2960
statutory appropriations not used for other purposes .......... 2931
bond ordinance defined ............................................. 2919
bonds of counties to meet federal cooperation in road work; sale of 3623
budget: contents ................................................................ 2924
copy of filed for inspection ............................................ 2925
public hearing on before adoption; notice of ...................... 2925
cited, how ..................................................................... 2923
clerk defined ............................................................... 2918
constitutionality of act, in whole or in part ......................... 2921
construction of act ......................................................... 2921
contracts, restrictions on ................................................ 2960
effect: general .................................................................. 2966-2969
other acts repealed: exceptions ....................................... 2967
proceedings under act of 1917 validated ............................. 2968
upon prior laws and proceedings ....................................... 2966
enforcement of act ........................................................ 2962
expenditures, restrictions on ............................................ 2960
financial officer defined .................................................. 2919
fiscal year ...................................................................... 2922
change of; adoption of budget ......................................... 2926
funding bonds defined .................................................... 2919
governing body defined ................................................... 2919
indebtedness of municipality: failure to pay when ordered by court 2962
outstanding floating debt validated and may be funded .......... 2965
judgment; failure to pay when ordered by court ................. 2962
loans, temporary ............................................................ 2932-2935
in anticipation of bond issue for which petition required .... 2941
in anticipation of bond sales ............................................. 2934
repayment ..................................................................... 2934
not affected by sections relating to permanent financing ....... 2936
notes issued for; regulations ............................................ 2935
payment and provision for payment .................................. 2932
restrictions on .............................................................. 2960
to meet appropriations .................................................... 2932
to pay judgments or debts and interest ............................. 2933
repayment ..................................................................... 2933
local improvement defined ............................................. 2919
municipality defined ....................................................... 2919
necessary expenses defined ............................................. 2919
ordinances and notices; publication ................................... 2920
ordinances and resolutions; provisions as to ....................... 2961
permanent financing ....................................................... 2936-2939
bond ordinances: certain bond ordinances validated .......... 2946
consolidation of bonds .................................................... 2939
limitation of action to set aside ....................................... 2945
limitations on .............................................................. 2943
maturity of bond determined in, how ................................ 2942

238
INDEX

MUNICIPAL FINANCE ACT—Continued.

permanent financing—

bond ordinances:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2938</td>
<td>need not specify location of improvement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2944</td>
<td>notice and publication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2942</td>
<td>periods of usefulness of Improvement declared in</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>how periods estimated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2942</td>
<td>in case of consolidated bonds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2942</td>
<td>periods of usefulness estimated for</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2938</td>
<td>required for issuance of bonds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2948</td>
<td>several ordinances may be voted upon at same election</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2939</td>
<td>sufficient description in, what is</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2942</td>
<td>unrelated purposes not to be included</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2938</td>
<td>what declared in</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2938</td>
<td>when ordinance takes effect</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2941</td>
<td>when petition required</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

bond ordinances requiring popular vote—

petition:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2947</td>
<td>requisites</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2947</td>
<td>signing, verifying, and filing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2947</td>
<td>sufficiency investigated and determined</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2943</td>
<td>sworn statement of indebtedness of municipality filed with clerk before passage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2947</td>
<td>when vote required</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

bonds:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2943</td>
<td>amortization</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2951</td>
<td>amount and nature; how determined</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2940</td>
<td>assessment bonds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2960</td>
<td>authorization of deemed appropriation of maximum authorized amount</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2939</td>
<td>consolidation of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>how period of usefulness declared in bond ordinance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2957</td>
<td>cost of preparing, issuing and marketing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2954</td>
<td>execution and form</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2965</td>
<td>funding bonds to care for outstanding floating indebtedness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2951</td>
<td>issued at one time as a whole or from time to time in blocks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2937</td>
<td>issued, for what purposes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2950</td>
<td>issued, within what time after ordinance takes effect</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2940</td>
<td>local improvement bonds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>classes and issues, may be divided into</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>requirements as to</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>where petition required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2942</td>
<td>maturity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>in annual installments or series</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2949</td>
<td>not issued until bond ordinance takes effect</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2938</td>
<td>ordinance for issue required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2955</td>
<td>payable to bearer unless registered</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

payment:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2959</td>
<td>full faith and credit of municipality pledged for</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2953</td>
<td>medium and place of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2959</td>
<td>provisions for</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2959</td>
<td>taxes levied for</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2942</td>
<td>periods to run determined, how</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

registration:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2955</td>
<td>agreement for by municipality</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2955</td>
<td>effect</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2955</td>
<td>provision for</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

sale of:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2957</td>
<td>application of proceeds</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
INDEX

MUNICIPAL FINANCE ACT—Continued.

permanent financing—

bonds—
sale of:
provisions for .................................................. 2956
sinking fund for.................................................. 2943
transfer of registered bonds................................. 2955
validity:
determined, how, where petition required............... 2941
incontestable after delivery................................. 2958
when petition required........................................ 2941

elections on bond issue:
ballots, form of................................................. 2948
law governing .................................................... 2948
limitation as to action questioning validity ............ 2948
new registration, governing body may order.............. 2948
notice .............................................................. 2948
registration ....................................................... 2948
result declared and recorded............................... 2948
returns canvassed .............................................. 2948
several ordinances may be voted upon at same election 2948
voting, method of.............................................. 2948
what majority required....................................... 2948
when held ......................................................... 2948

local improvements; how they may be financed........... 2940
publication defined ........................................... 2919
refunding bonds defined ..................................... 2919
repealing clauses ............................................. 2967, 2969
restrictions on municipal powers:
appropriations .................................................. 2960
bonds ............................................................. 2960
authorization of ............................................... 2960
contracts .......................................................... 2960
expenditures ..................................................... 2960
loans ............................................................... 2960
notes ............................................................... 2960
ordinances and resolutions ................................ 2961
revenues; itemized estimate placed in budget .......... 2924
special assessments defined ................................ 2919
taxes:
certain general purpose taxes validated................ 2965
failure to levy or collect when ordered by court ..... 2962
itemized estimate of taxes required placed in budget 2924
limitation of general purpose tax........................ 2963
terms, defined .................................................. 2919

MUNICIPAL HOSPITALS.

benefits, persons entitled to; trustees may extend privileges 7269
bond issues for:
authorized ...................................................... 7255, 7256
regulations as to............................................... 7264
building plans:
state board of health approves........................... 7277
trustees to adopt and approve.............................. 7264
condemnation of land for hospital purposes............ 7265
established, how; petition; election; tax; bond issue... 7255
election on tax levy; collection and application of funds 7256
funds:
deposit and payment of...................................... 7263
INDEX

MUNICIPAL HOSPITALS—Continued.

funds:

- from tax levy
- additional appropriation
- trustees have exclusive control of expenditures
- hospital regulations, who are subject to
- municipal jurisdiction extended if hospital outside corporate limits
- officers elected by trustees

patients:

- charity patients
- insane persons, detention and examination provided for
- physician, may employ own
- reasonable compensation to be made; exception
- subject to rules and regulations made by trustees
- nonresident tuberculous patients
- who entitled to become; trustees may extend privileges

physicians:

- equal privileges to all
- patient may employ own at his own expense
- subject to hospital regulations

training school for nurses may be maintained in connection with

trustees:

- appointed, how; term of office; qualifications; successors
- building plans, to adopt
- compensation
- control and management, have; rules and regulations, may make
- donations to hospitals, power to accept
- examinations of hospital
- expenditure of hospital funds, have exclusive control of
- hospital buildings, advertise for bids for construction of
- meetings of board; quorum; records to be kept
- officers, elect
- purchase of supplies; pecuniary interest in prohibited
- reports required
- superintendents and assistants, power to appoint and fix compensation of
- three may be women
- training school for nurses, may establish and maintain
- treasurer of board, county treasurer is; no compensation
- vacancies filled, how

MURDER. See Crimes and Punishments, Criminal Procedure.

MUSICAL INSTRUMENT DEALERS

NAMES OF PERSONS.

change of name:

- legislature's power as to
- one change only allowed
- of minor child
- procedure
- certificate and record
- order
- effect of
- petition:
  - contents
  - notice and filing
  - proof of good character filed with

trading under assumed name

10—Index 241
INDEX

NARCOTICS.

dealing in narcotics and certain other drugs regulated ........................................... 6671-6686
furnishing to inmate of penal or charitable institutions except upon prescription 4508

NATIONAL GUARD. See Militia.

NATURALIZATION OF ALIENS. See Appendix.

NAVAL MILITIA. See Militia.

NAVIGATION.

Beaufort harbor:
commissioners of navigation for Old Topsail inlet and Beaufort harbor:
authority .................................................................................................................. 6968
compensation ......................................................................................................... 6971
election .................................................................................................................. 6967
fees for pilot's license ............................................................................................ 6971
pilots, to appoint and license .................................................................................. 6970
harbor master for port of Beaufort; fees .............................................................. 6969

pilots:
appointed and licensed, how .................................................................................. 6970
boats to be numbered ............................................................................................. 6973
expiration of pilot's license; reinstatement ............................................................... 6972
fees for pilot's license .............................................................................................. 6971
rates of pilotage ....................................................................................................... 6974
vessels under sixty tons not liable for pilotage ....................................................... 6975

Bogue inlet—
commissioners of navigation for Bogue inlet:
appointment; powers; vacancies ............................................................................. 6976
rates of pilotage ....................................................................................................... 6977

Cape Fear river—
commissioners of navigation and pilotage:
created; authority; appointment of members; vacancies ....................................... 6943
jurisdiction over pilotage ......................................................................................... 6953
pilots, powers as to .................................................................................................. 6944-6953
docks at Wilmington:
encumbering with logs, garbage, etc., forbidden ................................................... 6966
obstructing by flats and barges forbidden .............................................................. 6964
repairing boats in certain docks forbidden ............................................................. 6963

harbor master for port of Wilmington:
appointed, how ....................................................................................................... 6943
duties ......................................................................................................................... 6960
obstructing in discharge of duty a misdemeanor ................................................... 6965

pilotage:
commissioners' jurisdiction over ............................................................................ 6953
compulsory, when ..................................................................................................... 6955
detention of pilots; compensation for detention ....................................................... 6956
fees, first pilot speaking vessel to get ....................................................................... 6958
no stay of execution in certain cases ....................................................................... 6954
rates of pilotage ....................................................................................................... 6955
vessels entering for harbor exempt ........................................................................ 6950
vessels that are not liable for pilotage .................................................................... 6957

pilots:
apprentices, commissioners regulate ...................................................................... 6946
bond required ........................................................................................................... 6950
branches may be canceled ...................................................................................... 6952
commissioners examine and commission ................................................................ 6945
commissioners' powers as to .................................................................................... 6944-6953
compensation for detention .................................................................................... 6956
INDEX

NAVIGATION—Continued.
Cape Fear river—

pilots:

employment compulsory, when........................................................................ 6955
rates of pilotage................................................................................................. 6955

pilot's license:

applicants to establish competency..................................................................... 6947
bond required before issuance........................................................................... 6950
classes of licenses issued.................................................................................. 6948
commissioners to examine and commission..................................................... 6945
renewal of license; fee......................................................................................... 6949

steamers running out of port of Wilmington...................................................... 6951

port wardens of Wilmington; duties; fees......................................................... 6952

commissioners of navigation. See hereunder General Provisions.

Hatteras and Ocracoke:

commissioners of navigation appointed; powers; oath; vacancies................. 6978

pilots:

licenses .............................................................................................................. 6978, 6980
rates of pilotage................................................................................................. 6979
who may be....................................................................................................... 6980

general provisions:

Albemarle sound, lumbermen to remove obstructions in............................... 6983
anchoring in range of lighthouses..................................................................... 6984
beacons, removing ............................................................................................ 6981
buoys, beacons, and day-marks, interference with........................................ 6998, 6999

commissioners of navigation. See Maritime Quarantine.

designate place for ballast, trash, etc................................................................. 6996
harbor master and health officer, power to appoint......................................... 7238
may hold other office........................................................................................ 6995

pilots on steamers out of Wilmington, to license.............................................. 6951

quarantine, powers and duties as to................................................................. 7237-7250

Currituck sound, obstructing waters of.......................................................... 6982

harbor master appointed, how.......................................................................... 6994, 6997
inland waterways, exemption from pilot laws of vessels on; proviso as to
steam vessels .................................................................................................... 6985

obstruction of navigable waters........................................................................ 6981

phosphate grant does not confer right to obstruct........................................... 7600

phosphate beds; grant does not confer right to obstruct navigation.............. 7600

pilots:

acting without license; penalty.......................................................................... 6988
bonds .................................................................................................................. 6986
entitled to pay when services refused; first pilot speaking entitled.............. 6991
pay when detained by master............................................................................ 6992
neglecting to go to vessel signaling; penalty..................................................... 6989
rates of pilotage annexed to commission........................................................... 6993
removal of pilot, provision as to...................................................................... 6990
spyglasses, to have............................................................................................. 6987
suffering an unlawful act to be done and not giving information................. 6981

quarantine regulations. See Maritime Quarantine.

rafts to exercise care in passing buoys, etc....................................................... 6998

wrecks. See Wrecks.

NECESSARY PUBLIC EXPENSES.

construction and improvement of state highways declared to be, as to counties,
townships, and road districts............................................................................ 3393

NEGLECT, EXCUSABLE. See Civil Procedure.
NEGOTIABLE INSTRUMENTS.

acceptance defined ................................................. 3114-3124

acceptance for honor:
agreement of acceptor for honor .................................. 3114
by different persons for different parties ...................... 3114
deemed acceptance for honor of drawer .......................... 3114
how made ................................................................... 3114
liability of acceptor for honor ...................................... 3114
maturity of bill payable after sight accepted for honor ....... 3114
may be part of sum only ............................................. 3114
presentment for payment to acceptor for honor .................. 3114

delay excused, when .................................................. 3114

protest of dishonored bill before presentment to acceptor for honor 3114
when may be made ..................................................... 3114
acceptor's liability on bills drawn in sets ........................ 3114
before instrument drawn; requisites of; effect ................... 3114
bills in sets .................................................................. 3114
certification of check equivalent to ................................ 3114
classified .................................................................. 3114
dates from day of presentation ....................................... 3114
debt, when ................................................................ 3114
dishonored bill ............................................................ 3114
dishonored bill payable after sight ................................... 3114
general:
definition and effect .................................................... 3114
what constitutes ........................................................... 3114
how made; requirements ................................................. 3114
incomplete bill .............................................................. 3114
overdue bill .................................................................. 3114

presentment for acceptance ............................................ 3114

delay excused when; effect ............................................ 3114
drawee bankrupt or insolvent ......................................... 3114
drawee dead .................................................................. 3114
drawees, two or more not partners ................................... 3114
failure to present; effect on drawee and indorsers .............. 3114
irregular presentment and acceptance refused; effect ......... 3114

nonacceptance dishonors bill:
duly protested if foreign bill; effect of not protesting ............ 3114

rights of holder ............................................................. 3114

nonacceptance dishonors, when ....................................... 3114
nonacceptance within prescribed time; duty of holder .......... 3114

presentment excused, when .......................................... 3114
when and how made ...................................................... 3114
when may be presented ................................................ 3114
when must be made ........................................................ 3114

promise to accept before instrument drawn ....................... 3114

qualified:
definition and effect .................................................... 3114
discharges drawer and indorsers; exceptions ...................... 3114
dissent must be within reasonable time after notice ........... 3114
holder may refuse to take .............................................. 3114
rights of parties as to ................................................... 3114
what constitutes ........................................................... 3114

refusal to write acceptance on bill; effect .......................... 3114

time allowed drawee .................................................... 3114
written and signed ...................................................... 3114
written on bill; holder may require .................................. 3114
## INDEX

**NEGOTIABLE INSTRUMENTS—Continued.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Clause</th>
<th>Section</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>acceptance:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>written on separate paper; effect</td>
<td>3116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>acceptor; liability</td>
<td>3043</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>accommodation paper:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>discharge</td>
<td>3101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>indorser; presentment not required to charge, when</td>
<td>3061</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>accommodation party:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>defined</td>
<td>3009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>liability of</td>
<td>3009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>action defined</td>
<td>2976</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>agent:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>liability of person signing as</td>
<td>3001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>negotiating instrument without indorsement; liability</td>
<td>3050</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>signature by; how authority established</td>
<td>3090</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>alteration:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>effect</td>
<td>3106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ambiguous instruments:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>conflict between written and printed provisions</td>
<td>2998</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>construction of</td>
<td>2998</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>signature so placed as not to show capacity in which person intended to sign</td>
<td>2998</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sum payable differently expressed in words and figures</td>
<td>2998</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>whether bill or note doubtful</td>
<td>2998</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>application of chapter</td>
<td>2981</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bank defined</td>
<td>2976</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bearer defined</td>
<td>2976</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bill defined</td>
<td>2976</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bill of exchange:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>defined</td>
<td>3108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>drawee:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>liability</td>
<td>3109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>more than one</td>
<td>3110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>foreign:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>defined</td>
<td>3111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>grace</td>
<td>3097</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>not appearing so on face</td>
<td>3194</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>protested for nonacceptance or nonpayment; effect</td>
<td>3194</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>protest required</td>
<td>3190</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>forged</td>
<td>4296</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inland bill of exchange defined</td>
<td>3111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>not an assignment of funds in hands of drawee</td>
<td>3109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>payable on demand:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>grace</td>
<td>3097</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>presentment for payment</td>
<td>3052</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>payable within the state; grace</td>
<td>3067</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>referee in case of need inserted by drawer or indorser</td>
<td>3113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>referee in case of need; resort to optional with holder</td>
<td>3113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>treated as inland bill unless contrary appears</td>
<td>3111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>treated as promissory note, when</td>
<td>3112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bills in sets.</td>
<td>3160-3165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>acceptance</td>
<td>3163</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>acceptor’s liability</td>
<td>3164</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>constitute one bill</td>
<td>3190</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>different parts negotiated to different holders</td>
<td>3161</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>indorsing two or more parts to different persons</td>
<td>3162</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>payment by acceptor</td>
<td>3164</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
INDEX

NEGOTIABLE INSTRUMENTS—Continued.
bills in sets:
payment discharging one; effect .................................................. 3105
blanks in:
   filled, and negotiated to holder in due course; validity of .............. 2995
   filled, when and how .............................................................. 2995
cancellation unintentional; burden of proof .................................. 3105
checks. See Banks.
   bank's liability to holder ...................................................... 3171
certification:
   effect .................................................................................. 3169
secured by holder; effect ............................................................ 3170
defined ...................................................................................... 3170
not an assignment of funds .......................................................... 3171
presented within what time; effect of delay ..................................... 3171
provisions as to bill of exchange payable on demand applicable to ....... 3171
collateral security; effect on negotiability by authority to sell in case of default 2986
confession of judgment:
   effect on negotiability by authority to confess judgment in case of default 2986
enforcement of stipulation for, not authorized by act .......................... 2986
consideration:
   antecedent or pre-existing debt is ............................................. 3005
nature of stated in certain cases .................................................... 3005
partial failure; effect .................................................................. 3006
presumed ...................................................................................... 3006
want of; effect ............................................................................ 3006
what constitutes ........................................................................... 3006
construction; where ambiguity or omissions .................................... 2986
corporate securities; negotiation; provision as to capacity of prior parties to contract .............................................................. 3046
counsel fees; effect of stipulation for ............................................. 2986
counterclaim included in action ..................................................... 2976
date:
   antedated or postdated .............................................................. 2993
      title runs from date of delivery .............................................. 2993
   inserted; may be, when ............................................................ 2993
insertion of true date .................................................................... 2994
insertion of wrong date in undated; effect ....................................... 2994
presumption as to ......................................................................... 2994
days of grace; when and how allowed ............................................. 3006
defective title defined .................................................................... 3036
defects; notice of before full amount paid ....................................... 3035
defenses; subject to in hands of other than holder in due course ........... 3039
delivery:
   antedated or postdated; title acquired from date of delivery .......... 2993
   defined ...................................................................................... 2976
   effectual, when ......................................................................... 2993
instrument incomplete and recoverable until .................................... 2996
necessary ...................................................................................... 2996
necessary to complete negotiation .................................................. 3090
presumed, when ........................................................................... 2997
warrants, what .............................................................................. 3046
determinable future time defined .................................................. 2985
discharge ....................................................................................... 3101-3107
alteration; effect ............................................................................ 3106
by act which would discharge a simple contract for payment of money 3101
cancellation intentional by holder ................................................... 3101
cancellation unintentional; burden of proof .................................... 3105
NEGOTIABLE INSTRUMENTS—Continued.

**Discharge:**
- discharged, how
  - SECTION 3101
- effect of forged signature
  - SECTION 3003
- effect of signature made without authority
  - SECTION 3003
- effect on negotiation
  - SECTION 3028
- of person secondarily liable
  - SECTION 3102

**Payment:**
- by or on behalf of the principal debtor
  - SECTION 3101
- by parties secondarily liable; instrument not discharged
  - SECTION 3103
- by party accommodated in due course where made or accepted for accommodation
  - SECTION 3101
- enforced by holder in due course not a party to alteration
  - SECTION 3106
- to holder
  - SECTION 3062
- renunciation by holder
  - SECTION 3104
- when principal debtor becomes holder at or after maturity
  - SECTION 3101

**Dishonor:**
- acceptance after
  - SECTION 3120
- by acceptor for honor; protest
  - SECTION 3152
- by nonacceptance:
  - foreign bill protested; effect
    - SECTION 3134
  - rights of holder
    - SECTION 3133
- by nonpayment
  - foreign bill protested; effect
    - SECTION 3134
- by refusal of holder to take qualified acceptance
  - SECTION 3124
- holder may treat bill as dishonored upon refusal to write acceptance thereon
  - SECTION 3115
- liability of person secondarily liable
  - SECTION 3065
- nonacceptance dishonors, when
  - SECTION 3131

**Notice of dishonor:**
- addressed and deposited in postoffice
  - SECTION 3087, 3088
- delay in giving notice excused, when
  - SECTION 3095
- delivery
  - SECTION 3078
- dispensed with, when
  - SECTION 3094
- form
  - SECTION 3078
- for nonacceptance; effect of omission to give
  - SECTION 3099
- for nonpayment not necessary where notice of dishonor for nonacceptance given
  - SECTION 3098
- given by agent
  - SECTION 3073
  - when, how, and to whom
    - SECTION 3073, 3076
- given by party entitled to give; effect
  - SECTION 3075
- given, by whom
  - SECTION 3072
- given on behalf of holder; effect
  - SECTION 3074
- given to whom
  - SECTION 3071, 3079
- insufficient written notice validated, how
  - SECTION 3077
- misdescription of instrument
  - SECTION 3077
- parties antecedent, time of notice to
  - SECTION 3080
- party having added address to signature; where notice sent
  - SECTION 3090
- sufficient, what is
  - SECTION 3077
- time within which given
  - SECTION 3084
- parties residing in different places
  - SECTION 3086
- parties residing in same place
  - SECTION 3085
- to acceptor for honor
  - SECTION 3147
- to bankrupt
  - SECTION 3083
- to drawer; need not be given, when
  - SECTION 3096
- to indorser; need not be given, when
  - SECTION 3097
- to joint debtors
  - SECTION 3082
- to partners
  - SECTION 3081
INDEX

NEGOTIABLE INSTRUMENTS—Continued.

dishonor—

notice of dishonor: ................................................................. 3091

waiver of notice................................................................. 3092

parties affected by............................................................. 3092

waiver of protest waives presentment and notice of dishonor......... 3093

when party dead................................................................. 3093

written notice need not be signed........................................ 3094

written or oral................................................................. 3095

protest; when and when not required.................................... 3100

drafts:

payable on demand; grace.................................................. 3067

drawee:

absconded; presentment for acceptance excused......................... 3130

acceptance as to one or more of several drawees........................ 3123

bankrupt or insolvent; presentment for acceptance made, how........ 3127

bill of exchange addressed to more than one................................ 3110

dead:

presentment for acceptance excused....................................... 3130

presentment for acceptance made, how.................................... 3127

drawer and drawee same person; how bill treated......................... 3112

fictitious person:

bill treated, how.................................................................. 3112

presentment dispensed with.................................................... 3063

incompetent person; how bill treated....................................... 3112

liability:

acceptance of bills drawn in set............................................ 3163

on bill of exchange.................................................................. 3169

retaining or destroying bill presented for acceptance.................. 3119

presentment for acceptance; failure to present in reasonable time; effect

on drawee .................................................................................. 3126

time allowed to accept............................................................ 3118

two or more, not partners; presentment for acceptance made, how........ 3127

drawer—

acceptance—

qualified:

discharges from liability on bill; exception................................ 3124

dissent from within reasonable time after notice........................ 3124

drawee and drawer same person; how bill treated......................... 3112

liability................................................................................. 3042

discharged from on qualified acceptance of bill of exchange; exception 3124

drawer may limit...................................................................... 3042

foreign bill of exchange dishonored and not protested.................. 3134

on check certified at instance of holder.................................... 3170

on check delayed in presentment............................................... 3168

not discharged by delay in presenting for acceptance, when.......... 3129

notice of dishonor need not be given, when................................ 3096

presentment not required in order to charge, when....................... 3096

effect of authority of sale of collateral in default of payment........ 2986

election to perform some act in lieu of payment; effect on negotiability 2986

fictitious person:

notice of dishonor to endorser when drawee fictitious.................. 3097

presentment for acceptance excused.......................................... 3130

form:

no formal language required.................................................... 2991

requirements as to............................................................... 2982

grace; when and how allowed.................................................. 3067

248
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Holder:</th>
<th>Section</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>acceptance; duty where bill not accepted within prescribed time</td>
<td>3132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>acceptance qualified; right of holder to refuse</td>
<td>3124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>defined</td>
<td>2976</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>deriving title through holder in due course; rights</td>
<td>3039</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>indorsing two or more parts of bills in set to two or more persons</td>
<td>3102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>payment to; effect</td>
<td>2032</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>protests bill before maturity, when</td>
<td>3140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>refusing to receive payment supra protest, effect</td>
<td>3158</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rights:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>right to payment</td>
<td>2032</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>right to sue</td>
<td>3032</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>when bill dishonored by nonacceptance</td>
<td>3133</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>where different parts of bills in set are negotiated to different holders</td>
<td>3161</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>holder for value:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>defined</td>
<td>3006</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lien on instrument constitutes to extent of lien</td>
<td>3007</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>holder in due course:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>alterations to which holder is not a party; effect</td>
<td>3106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>burden of proof on to prove title as, when</td>
<td>3040</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>defined</td>
<td>3033</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>every holder deemed prima facie</td>
<td>3040</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>how determined when transfer without indorsement</td>
<td>3039</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>instrument in hands of not subject to original defenses</td>
<td>3039</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>notice of defect before full amount paid; effect</td>
<td>3035</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>notice of dishonor for nonacceptance to; effect of omission to give</td>
<td>3039</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>not so deemed, when</td>
<td>3034</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>of instrument in which blanks have been filled</td>
<td>2985</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>of undelivered instrument validly delivered to him</td>
<td>2997</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>renunciation by holder; effect of renunciation on</td>
<td>3014</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rights of</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3038, 3039</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>want of consideration; effect on</td>
<td>3008</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>homestead—</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>waiver of:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>effect on negotiability of instrument</td>
<td>2986</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>enforcement of stipulation for not authorized by act</td>
<td>2986</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>incompetent person; presentment for acceptance excused</td>
<td>3130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>incomplete instruments:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>acceptance</td>
<td>3120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>completed and negotiated without authority not a valid contract against</td>
<td>2996</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>signer</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>instrument incomplete until delivery</td>
<td>2997</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>omissions:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>date</td>
<td>2998</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>interest; date from which to run not specified</td>
<td>2998</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rules of construction as to</td>
<td>2998</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>indorsee:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>indorsement by, necessary for further negotiation under special indorsement</td>
<td>3015</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>joint indorsees; how deemed to indorse</td>
<td>3049</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rights under restrictive indorsement</td>
<td>3018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>two or more:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>indorsement; how made</td>
<td>3022</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>indorsement to, severally</td>
<td>3013</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>indorsement:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>as to residue where instrument paid in part</td>
<td>3013</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by corporation; effect</td>
<td>3012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by infant, effect</td>
<td>3012</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## INDEX

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NEGOTIABLE INSTRUMENTS—Continued.</th>
<th>SECTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Indorsement:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by married woman; effect</td>
<td>3012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>conditional</td>
<td>3014</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rights of person making</td>
<td>3020</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>defined</td>
<td>2976</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>in blank</td>
<td>3014</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>changed to special indorsement, how</td>
<td>3016</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>defined</td>
<td>3015</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>in representative capacity</td>
<td>3025</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>instrument negotiated, how</td>
<td>3015</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>instruments payable to order negotiated by</td>
<td>3010</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kind of</td>
<td>3014</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>made, how</td>
<td>3011</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>of entire instrument, must be</td>
<td>3013</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>of indorsee; necessary where special indorsement used</td>
<td>3015</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>payee’s name misspelled</td>
<td>3024</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>place of presumption as to</td>
<td>3027</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>purporting to transfer a part only</td>
<td>3013</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>purporting to transfer to indorsees severally</td>
<td>3013</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>qualified</td>
<td>3014</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>effect on indorser</td>
<td>3019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>effect on negotiability of instrument</td>
<td>3019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>warrants, what</td>
<td>3046</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>restrictive</td>
<td>3014</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>absence of words implying power to negotiate does not make restrictive indorsement</td>
<td>3017</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>defined</td>
<td>3017</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>effect</td>
<td>3018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>effect on negotiation</td>
<td>3028</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>indorsee’s rights under</td>
<td>3018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>special</td>
<td>3014</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>defined</td>
<td>3015</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>effect</td>
<td>3015</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>instrument negotiated, how</td>
<td>3015</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>where instrument payable to bearer; further negotiation</td>
<td>3021</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>specially indorsing instrument payable to bearer</td>
<td>3021</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>striking out; effect on indorser’s subsequent</td>
<td>3029</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sufficient, what is</td>
<td>3011</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>time of; presumption as to</td>
<td>3023</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to person as cashier; effect</td>
<td>3023</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>transfer without indorsement; effect</td>
<td>3030</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>two or more payees or indorsees; how indorsement made</td>
<td>3022</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Indorser:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>accommodation paper; presentment not required to charge, when</td>
<td>3061</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>conditional; payer may disregard condition</td>
<td>3020</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>effect of qualified indorsement on</td>
<td>3019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>irregular; liability of</td>
<td>3045</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>discharge from on qualified acceptance; exception</td>
<td>3124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>foreign bill of exchange dishonored and not protested</td>
<td>3134</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>for indorsements on bills or parts of bills in set</td>
<td>3162</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>of irregular indorser</td>
<td>3045</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>on check certified at instance of holder</td>
<td>3170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>order in which liable</td>
<td>3049</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>where instrument negotiable by delivery</td>
<td>3048</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>not discharged by delay in presentment for acceptance, when</td>
<td>3129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>notice of dishonor need not be given, when</td>
<td>3092</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## INDEX

### NEGOTIABLE INSTRUMENTS—Continued.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>indorser:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>presentment not required to charge, when</td>
<td>3061</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>signature without additional words</td>
<td>3011</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>waiver of notice of dishonor by; effect</td>
<td>3092</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>when person deemed indorser</td>
<td>3044</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>instrument defined</td>
<td>2975</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>interest; date from which to run not specified</td>
<td>2998</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>issue defined</td>
<td>2976</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>law merchant governs, when</td>
<td>2979</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maker's liability</td>
<td>3041</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maturity:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bill payable after sight accepted for honor</td>
<td>3148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>falling upon Sunday or holiday</td>
<td>3006</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>how determined in certain cases</td>
<td>3008</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>protest before, when</td>
<td>3140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>time of</td>
<td>3006</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>negotiability:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>continues until, when</td>
<td>3028</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>effect of authority to confess judgment in default of payment</td>
<td>2986</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>effect of election to perform some act in lieu of payment</td>
<td>2986</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>effect of omissions on</td>
<td>2987</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>effect of seal on</td>
<td>2987</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>effect of stipulation for counsel fees</td>
<td>2983</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>effect of waiver of benefit of law</td>
<td>2986</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>particular kind of money designated for payment; effect of</td>
<td>2987</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>provisions not affecting requirements for set forth</td>
<td>2982</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>determinable future time; what constitutes</td>
<td>2985</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sum certain; what constitutes</td>
<td>2988</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>unconditional promise or order to pay; what constitutes</td>
<td>2984</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>negotiation</td>
<td>3010-3031</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>accomplished, how</td>
<td>3010</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by delivery if payable to bearer</td>
<td>3010</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by indorsement if payable to order</td>
<td>3010</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>completed by delivery</td>
<td>3010</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>defined</td>
<td>3010</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prior party may renegotiate</td>
<td>3051</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>note defined</td>
<td>2976</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>notice of defects:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>before full amount paid</td>
<td>3035</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>what constitutes</td>
<td>3037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>omissions; effect of on validity and negotiability</td>
<td>2987</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>operation of act</td>
<td>2981</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>original defenses; when subject to</td>
<td>3039</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>overdue; payable on demand</td>
<td>2888</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>parties secondarily liable:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>discharged, how</td>
<td>3102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>payment by; instrument not discharged</td>
<td>3103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>payment by; rights after payment</td>
<td>3103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>payable after sight:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>acceptance after dishonor</td>
<td>3120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maturity of bill accepted for honor</td>
<td>3148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>payable at bank</td>
<td>3009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>payable on demand:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>defined</td>
<td>2988</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>grace</td>
<td>3067</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>negotiated unreasonable length of time after issue; effect</td>
<td>3034</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
INDEX

NEGOTIABLE INSTRUMENTS—Continued.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Section</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>payable on demand:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>presentment for payment</td>
<td>3052</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>payable to bearer:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>defined</td>
<td>2990</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>negotiated by delivery</td>
<td>3010</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>payable to order:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>defined</td>
<td>2989</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>negotiated by indorsement and completed by delivery</td>
<td>3010</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>payee must be named, how</td>
<td>2989</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>payee named with reasonable certainty</td>
<td>2989</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>payee:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>indorsement where name misspelled</td>
<td>3024</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>joint payees; how deemed to indorse</td>
<td>3049</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>person as cashier, etc.; effect</td>
<td>3023</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>two or more; indorsement, how made</td>
<td>3022</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>payment:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bills drawn in set; by acceptor</td>
<td>3164</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bills drawn in set; effect of discharging one</td>
<td>3165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>enforcement of:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>effect of forged signature on</td>
<td>3008</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>effect of signature made without authority on</td>
<td>3008</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>instrument must be delivered up</td>
<td>3055</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>payment for honor:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>attested by notarial act of honor founded on declaration of intention</td>
<td>3155</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>declaration before payment</td>
<td>3155</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>effect on subsequent parties</td>
<td>3157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>holder refusing to receive</td>
<td>3158</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>how must be made</td>
<td>3154</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>preference of parties offering to pay</td>
<td>3156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rights of payer for honor</td>
<td>3157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>who may make</td>
<td>3153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>payment in due course defined</td>
<td>3070</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>presentment for payment:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bill of exchange payable on demand</td>
<td>3052</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>delays excused, when</td>
<td>3062</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dispensed with, when</td>
<td>3063</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>instrument dishonored if not paid upon presentment</td>
<td>3064</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>instrument must be exhibited</td>
<td>3055</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>instrument payable at bank</td>
<td>3056</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>instrument payable on demand</td>
<td>3052</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>joint debtors and no place of payment specified</td>
<td>3059</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>necessary to charge drawer and indorsers</td>
<td>3059</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nonpayment dishonors foreign bill; protest and effect</td>
<td>3134</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>not necessary to charge person primarily liable</td>
<td>3051</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>not required to charge drawer, when</td>
<td>3060</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>not required to charge indorser, when</td>
<td>3061</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>persons primarily liable partners and no place of payment specified</td>
<td>3058</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>place of presentment</td>
<td>3054</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>principal debtor dead and no place of payment specified</td>
<td>3057</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sufficient presentment, what constitutes</td>
<td>3053</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to acceptor for honor</td>
<td>3150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>delay excused, when</td>
<td>3151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>unnecessary when bill dishonored by nonacceptance</td>
<td>3133</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>waiver; effect</td>
<td>3063</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>waiver of protest waives presentment</td>
<td>3093</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>when payable at special place</td>
<td>3051</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
INDEX

NEGOTIABLE INSTRUMENTS—Continued.

payment: section

tender of payment by person primarily liable when instrument payable at
special place ...................................................... 3051

time of; how determined in certain cases .......................... 3068

unenforceable against intervening party by prior party who renegotiates .......................... 3031

personal property exemption; enforcement of stipulation for waiver of, not au-
thorized by act ................................................ 2986

person defined .................................................. 2976

person primarily liable defined .................................. 2977

pleaded, how ..................................................... 540

presumptions:

indorsement, as to time of ..................................... 3026

indorsement, place of .......................................... 3027

promissory note:

admission by co-maker; effect on statute of limitations ......................... 417

bill of exchange treated as, when .................................. 3112

defined .................................................................. 3166

forged .................................................................. 4296

payable on demand; grace ........................................... 3067

protest .................................................................. 3134-3142

before maturity where acceptor insolvent or bankrupt ......................... 3140

bill accepted for honor ............................................... 3149

bill dishonored by acceptor for honor ...................................... 3152

bill lost or destroyed, etc. ............................................ 3142

bill of exchange:

foreign; ................................................................. 3139

for nonacceptance or nonpayment; effect ...................................... 3134

not appearing foreign on face ........................................... 3134

by whom made ......................................................... 3136

delay excused, when .................................................. 3141

dispensed with, when ................................................ 3141

effect ................................................................. 3134

extended ................................................................. 3137

for both nonacceptance and nonpayment, may be .............................. 3139

how made ............................................................... 3135

necessary, when ....................................................... 3134

waiver of; effect ....................................................... 3005

when and when not required .............................................. 3100

when to be made ..................................................... 3137

where made ............................................................ 3138

public securities; provision as to capacity of prior parties to contract .......... 3046

reasonable time; what constitutes ...................................... 2978

referee in case of need .................................................. 3113

renunciation by holder; requirements; effect ...................................... 3104

requirements for negotiability set forth ....................................... 2982

set-off included in action ............................................. 2976

signatures:

address added to signature; effect on notice of dishonor ......................... 3090

as agent; liability of person signing ...................................... 3001

assumed name signed; liability of person signing .................................. 2999

by agent; how authority established ........................................... 3000

by procuration; effect of .............................................. 3002

forged; effect of ...................................................... 3005

in blank before delivery by person not otherwise a party; liability .............. 3045

liability of person whose signature does not appear .............................. 2999

made without authority; effect ........................................... 3003

makes person indorser unless otherwise indicated .................................. 3044

253
INDEX

NEGOTIABLE INSTRUMENTS—Continued.

signatures:  
- presumption that person signing is party for value ............................................. 3004
- trade name signed; liability of person signing .................................................. 2999
- signed in blank ........................................................................................................... 2995
- sum certain; defined .................................................................................................... 2983
- sum payable; discrepancy between words and figures .............................................. 2998

Sundays and holidays:
- acts required on done, when ..................................................................................... 2980
- instruments falling due on ....................................................................................... 3066

title:
- antedated or postdated instruments runs from date of delivery ................................. 2993
- what constitutes defective ......................................................................................... 3036
- transfer; notice of defect before full amount paid; effect ...................................... 3035
- transfer without indorsement; effect ........................................................................ 3030
- unconditional promise to pay .................................................................................. 2984

undated:
- insertion of wrong date; effect ................................................................................ 2994
- true date may be inserted ......................................................................................... 2994

undelivered instrument ............................................................................................... 2997

validity:
- antedated or postdated ............................................................................................. 2993
- blanks filled and negotiated to holder in due course ................................................. 2995
- effect of omissions on ............................................................................................... 2987
- incomplete instrument completed and negotiated without authority ..................... 2996

value defined ................................................................................................................. 2976

waiver of benefit of law; effect on negotiability ......................................................... 2986

warranty:
- where negotiation by delivery ................................................................................ 3046
- where negotiation by qualified indorsement ............................................................ 3046
- writing and written; defined ..................................................................................... 2976

NEGRO AGRICULTURAL AND TECHNICAL COLLEGE ....................................................... 5826-5832
- reports to governor, printing .................................................................................... 7306

NEGRO NORMAL SCHOOLS ................................................................................................. 5850-5854

NEUSE RIVER. See Rivers and Creeks.

NEW PROMISE. See Contracts Requiring Writing.

NEWSPAPERS. See Libel and Slander.

NEW TRIAL. See Civil Procedure, Courts, Criminal Procedure.

NEXT FRIEND. See Civil Procedure.

NEXT OF KIN. See Administration, Descents, Distribution, Insane Persons and
- Incompetents, Wills.

NOLLE PROSEQUI. See Criminal Procedure.

NONSUIT. See Civil Procedure.

NORTH CAROLINA AGRICULTURAL SOCIETY. See Agricultural Societies and
- Fairs.

NORTH CAROLINA APPOMATTOX COMMISSION.
- appointed; term; vacancies; expenses ...................................................................... 6933
- land at Appomattox courthouse accepted .............................................................. 6932
- powers; state appropriation for memorials .............................................................. 6933

254
INDEX

NORTH CAROLINA BOARD OF EXAMINERS IN OPTOMETRY. See Optometry.

NORTH CAROLINA COLLEGE FOR WOMEN. See State Institutions.

NORTH CAROLINA DENTAL SOCIETY. See Dentistry.

board of examiners:
- by-laws, power to make
- compensation; out of what funds
- composed, how; terms of office; vacancies
- excess revenue turned over to state school fund
- expenses provided for
- funds in excess of expenses, etc., turned over to state school fund
- license to practice dentistry, powers as to
- meetings; notice of meetings
- president and secretary-treasurer elected, how
- compensation of secretary-treasurer
- power to administer oaths and issue subpoenas
- penalty for neglecting to obey subpoena
- quorum, what constitutes
- records, etc., of licenses issued, to keep; admitted as evidence
- reports to governor
- seal

NORTH CAROLINA EXPERIMENT STATION. See Agriculture, Department of.

NORTH CAROLINA MEDICAL SOCIETY.

board of examiners:
- appointed, how
- authority
- compensation
- criminal offenses by physicians and surgeons, enforces prosecution of certain
- license to practice medicine, powers and duties as to
- meetings
- officers; by-laws; vacancies
- quorum
- records to keep
- secretary's bond
- incorporated
- license to practice medicine. See Physicians and Surgeons.
- trained nurses, participates in election of board of examiners of

NORTH CAROLINA OSTEOPATHIC SOCIETY. See Osteopathy.

NORTH CAROLINA PEDIC ASSOCIATION. See Chiropodists.

NORTH CAROLINA PHARMACEUTICAL ASSOCIATION. See Pharmacy.

board of pharmacy:
- annual meetings
- compensation of members
- election; terms; vacancies
- fees collectible by
- officers; election; bonds
- powers; reports; records; quorum
- secretary
- compensation
- investigates and prosecutes violations of pharmacy laws
INDEX

NORTH CAROLINA PHARMACEUTICAL ASSOCIATION—Continued. SECTION
incorporated .......................................................... 6650
object of association ................................................. 6651

NORTH CAROLINA RAILROAD BONDS. See State Debt.

NORTH CAROLINA SANATORIUM FOR TREATMENT OF TUBERCULOSIS.
admission of patients .................................................. 7173
directors:
bureau for tuberculosis, to operate and maintain .................. 7174
compensation .................................................................. 7178
contracts with counties for buildings for county patients, may make 7284
gifts for sanatorium, may receive ..................................... 7177
members of state board of health are ex officio ..................... 7172
powers ........................................................................... 7173
gifts for sanatorium, directors may receive .......................... 7177
indigent tuberculous, provision for treatment at sanatorium .... 7179
officers and employees; election; compensation ..................... 7173
reports to governor; printing ........................................... 7306

NORTH CAROLINA SCHOOL FOR THE DEAF ........................ 5888-5893
powers of superintendent and directors .............................. 6164, 6181
printing report to governor ............................................. 7306

NORTH CAROLINA STATE BAR ASSOCIATION. See Attorneys at Law.

NORTH CAROLINA STATE COLLEGE OF AGRICULTURE AND ENGINEERING.
agricultural building, use of ........................................... 5824
agricultural experiment station connected with college and controlled by board of trustees ........................................................................ 5825
application of receipts and property ................................... 5815, 5816
board of trustees:
appointed, how .................................................................. 5810
college government, to provide for ...................................... 5818
compensation of members ................................................ 5811
executive committee ................................................................ 5811
investigates college annually and reports to board ................. 5814
faculty and officials appointed and removed by .................... 5818
federal appropriations, power to accept, etc. ......................... 5816
free scholarships, power as to ........................................... 5820
governor ex officio president of board ................................. 5810
land scrip fund, powers as to ........................................... 5817
meetings of board ................................................................ 5811
organization ......................................................................... 5810
reports of board .................................................................. 5813
state treasurer ex officio treasurer of board ............................ 5810
terms of members ................................................................ 5810
vacancies in board ................................................................ 5812
degrees; faculty, under supervision of trustees, may confer .......... 5819
faculty:
board of trustees appoints .................................................. 5818
degrees, may confer under supervision of trustees ................... 5819
federal appropriations, provision as to division of .................. 5808
free scholarships .................................................................... 5820, 5821
incorporation and corporate powers ..................................... 5806
land scrip fund, provisions as to ........................................ 5817
object of the college .......................................................... 5807
president, board of trustees appoints .................................... 5818

256
INDEX

NORTH CAROLINA STATE COLLEGE OF AGRICULTURE AND ENGINEERING—Continued.
purchasing committee. See State Institutions. ........................................ 7306
reports to governor, printing................................................................... 7306
sewerage; owners of property in vicinity may connect with college sewer under contract .............................................................. 5822
tax exemption ......................................................................................... 5809
water supply, may contract for............................................................... 5822

NORTH CAROLINA STATE FIREMEN'S ASSOCIATION. See Firemen's Relief Fund.
action against to enforce relief fund benefits prohibited....................... 6058
entitled to five per cent of gross proceeds of premium tax paid by fire insurance companies ............................................................... 6072
entitled to three-fourths of annual appropriation of firemen's relief fund 6058
application of fund ............................................................................... 6058
treasurer to give bond and make reports to state treasurer.................. 6059
who may become members.................................................................... 6061

NORTH CAROLINA STATE NURSES' ASSOCIATION. See Trained Nurses.

NORTH CAROLINA STATE VETERINARY MEDICAL ASSOCIATION. See Veterinaries.

NORTH CAROLINA STATE VOLUNTEER FIREMEN'S ASSOCIATION. See Firemen's Relief Fund.
entitled to one-fourth of appropriation to firemen's relief fund............. 6057
disbursed, how .................................................................................... 6057
treasurer to give bond .......................................................................... 6057

NOTARIES PUBLIC.
appointment, commission and term of office........................................ 3172
attorney at law as; restricted as to oaths he may administer.................. 3173
clerks of court are ex officio; certify own seals..................................... 3174
commission .......................................................................................... 3172
expiration of stated after signature; effect of failure to so do.................. 3177
fees ....................................................................................................... 3178
powers .................................................................................................. 3175, 3176
protest of negotiable instruments, makes.............................................. 3136
qualification; record of qualification..................................................... 3173
seal ........................................................................................................ 3179

NOTICE. See Civil Procedure.

building used for lewd purposes declared a nuisance.............................. 3180
building used for purposes of assignation declared a nuisance............ 3180
building used for purposes of gambling declared a nuisance................ 3180
building used for purpose of illegal sale of whiskey declared a nuisance 3180
building used for purposes of prostitution declared a nuisance............. 3180
nuisances against public morals:
action for abatement .......................................................................... 3181
complaint, dismissal of ....................................................................... 3182
costs ..................................................................................................... 3182
prosecuting attorney's fees taxed as ..................................................... 3187
evidence ............................................................................................... 3182
injunction allowed in ........................................................................... 3181
violation of is contempt of court; punishment...................................... 3183
order: canceled, how .......................................................................... 3186
INDEX

NUISANCES—Continued.

nuisances against public morals—
  action for abatement—
  order:
    fees of officers effecting............................................. 3184
    sale under; application of proceeds.................................. 3185
    violation of........................................................................ 3184
    what to contain..................................................................... 3184
    when triable.......................................................................... 3182
    what constitute...................................................................... 3180

NURSE. See Trained Nurses.

OATHS.

  administered by chairman of county board of education, when........ 3196
  administered by chairman of county commissioners, when............... 3196
  administered by county surveyor, when..................................... 3197
  administered by deputies, when................................................ 3195
  administered upon the gospels.................................................. 3189
  administered with solemnity..................................................... 3188
  administered with uplifted hand................................................ 3190
  administrator........................................................................... 3199
  attorney at law......................................................................... 3199
    restricted as to administration of........................................ 3190
  attorney-general........................................................................ 3199
  auditor..................................................................................... 3199
  book debt oath........................................................................... 3199
  book debt oath for administrator.............................................. 3199
  clerk of superior court................................................................ 3199
  clerk of supreme court................................................................ 3199
  commissioner of wrecks............................................................. 3199
  commissioners allotting year's provision.................................... 3199
  commissioners in partition proceedings..................................... 3199
  constable.................................................................................. 3199
  constitution of United States to support, all officers take............. 3193
  corporations as fiduciaries......................................................... 3192
  cotton weigher........................................................................... 3199
  county attorney.......................................................................... 3199
  county surveyor.......................................................................... 3199
  county treasurer.......................................................................... 3199
  entry taker................................................................................ 3199
  executor..................................................................................... 3199
  finance committee....................................................................... 3199
  forms of official and other oaths.............................................. 3199
  general oath to be taken where no form given............................ 3199
  grand jurors............................................................................... 3199
  grand jury foreman..................................................................... 3199
  grand jury, officer of.................................................................. 3199
  judge of superior court.................................................................. 3199
  judge of supreme court............................................................... 3199
  jury:
    in capital case.......................................................................... 3199
    in civil action.......................................................................... 3199
    in criminal action not capital.................................................. 3199
    laying off dower...................................................................... 3199
    laying off roads and assessing damages................................... 3199
    officer of................................................................................ 3199
    justice of the peace.................................................................. 3199

258
INDEX

OATHS—Continued.

public administrator. See Administration. ........................................... 3191
Quakers and others; affirmation ........................................................... 3191
register of deeds ..................................................................................... 3199
secretary of state ..................................................................................... 3199
sheriff ......................................................................................................... 3199
solicitor ..................................................................................................... 3199
standard-keeper ....................................................................................... 3199
state constitution to support; all officers take ......................................... 3194
Quakers and others may affirm ............................................................... 3194
state treasurer ........................................................................................... 3199
stray valuers ............................................................................................. 3199
validating statute ....................................................................................... 3198
witness before grand jury ......................................................................... 3199
witness in capital case .............................................................................. 3199
witness in civil case ................................................................................. 3199
witness in criminal action other than capital ......................................... 3199
witness to prove a will ............................................................................. 3199

OFFICERS, PUBLIC. See Public Officers.

OFFICIAL BONDS. See Bonds.

OLEOMARGARINE. See Commerce and Business in State.

OPTOMETRY.

application of article ................................................................................ 6699
board of examiners:
appointed, how; term and oath of members; vacancies .......................... 6689
compensation of members; out of what funds ........................................ 6695
created; duties .......................................................................................... 6689
excess funds, disposition of ....................................................................... 6695
powers; meetings; officers; records ......................................................... 6690
quorum, what constitutes ......................................................................... 6690
reports to governor ................................................................................. 6695
defined ....................................................................................................... 6687
license tax.................................................................................................... 7894
license to practice:
examination required; prerequisites ....................................................... 6691
fees:
anual; failure to pay; penalty; collection by suit .................................... 6696
examination fee ......................................................................................... 6691
persons in practice before passage of statute ........................................ 6692
registration required; certificate of registration ..................................... 6691
certificate displayed at office ................................................................. 6694
certificate filed with clerk of court; fees; failure to file .......................... 6693
original lost, certified copy filed; fee for copy ........................................ 6693
practicing without certificate ................................................................. 6698
revocation of certificate; regrant of certificate ........................................ 6697
physicians and surgeons, article does not apply to ................................ 6699
registration required; practice without, unlawful .................................. 6688
violation of provisions as to practice of .................................................. 6698

ORDERS AND DECREES. See Civil Procedure.

ORDINANCES, MUNICIPAL. See Municipal Corporations.

ORPHANS. See Adoption of Minors, Guardian.
INDEX

ORTHOPÆDIC HOSPITAL. 7252
board of trustees; appointment; term of office; organization and powers 7254
committee to select site 7253

OSTEOPATHY.
board of examiners:
  bonds of officers 6701
  compensation of members and officers 6705
  expenses 6705
  meetings; quorum; records of proceedings 6701
  membership; officers; vacancies 6701
defined license tax 7804
license to practice:
  board of examiners may refuse, when 6702
  certificate recorded with clerk of court; clerk's fee 6707
  examination required; prerequisites; fee 6702
 Dispensed with, when 6703
  all nondrug-giving practitioners affected; exception 6604
fees:
  examination fee 6702
  paid in advance; disposition 6705
  when examination dispensed with 6703
  practice without, prohibited 6708
  other nondrug-giving practitioners affected by provision 6708
  temporary permits 6703
North Carolina osteopathic society; object 6709
practice without compliance with law prohibited 6708
other nondrug-giving practitioners affected by provisions 6708
practitioners subject to state and municipal regulations 6706

OUTLAWRY. See Criminal Procedure.

OVERSEER OF POOR. See County Homes.

OVERSEER OF ROADS. See Roads and Highways.

OWELTY OF PARTITION. See Partition.

OYSTERS. See Fish and Fisheries.

PARDONS. See Governor.

PARENT AND CHILD. See Adoption of Minors, Child Welfare, Descents, Divorce, Guardian, Marriage.
custody of child:
  forfeiture of parent's right by abandonment 180
  parent procuring after forfeiture a crime 191
  restoration of parent's right 190
  order of restoration 190

PARTICULARS, BILL OF. See Civil Procedure, Courts, Criminal Procedure.

PARTIES TO ACTIONS. See Civil Procedure.

PARTITION.
partition of lands in two states 3246-3252
decew of sister state:
  effect in this state 3251
  enrollment; registry; confirmation 3251
law of sister state under which decree made; judge passes on existence 3252

260
INDEX

PARTITION—Continued.

partition of lands in two states:

procedure—

commissioners:
appointed ................................................................. 3248
compensation ............................................................ 3897
make partition, how .................................................... 3248
report:
confirmation ............................................................ 3248
set aside, etc., for sufficient cause ............................... 3248
decree ................................................................. 3217
decree, final ............................................................ 3250
enrollment and registry ............................................. 3250
service on parties; effect ............................................ 3250
hearing ................................................................. 3247
owelty; provisions as to ............................................ 3249
petition ................................................................. 3246

personal property—

procedure—

commissioners:
appointed; duty ........................................................ 3253
report; confirmation and impeachment ........................... 3256
report; filed ........................................................... 3254
petition ................................................................. 3253
sale in lieu of partition:
notice of sale .......................................................... 3257
report of person making ............................................ 3255
confirmation of report; impeachment of report ................ 3256

procedure—

commissioners:
appointed ................................................................. 3219
compensation ............................................................ 3895
make partition, how; shares equalized; owelty ................. 3222
oath .................................................................. 3220
penalized for delay .................................................... 3221
report:
confirmation; enrolled and registered; effect .................. 3231
confirmation; impeachment .......................................... 3230
contents; filing ......................................................... 3228
map accompanies ....................................................... 3229
dower settled, how ..................................................... 3226
homestead after partition at instance of judgment creditor of cotenant ................................. 3217
owelty ................................................................ 3222
clerk to docket charges; effect ...................................... 3232
from infant's share; due at majority ............................... 3224
interest on .................................................................. 3226
partial partition .......................................................... 3227
petition:
by cotenant ................................................................. 3215
by judgment creditor of cotenant .................................... 3217
summons; unknown parties .......................................... 3218
surface and minerals in separate owners; partitions distinct ........................................ 3216
title disputed by two or more defendants ......................... 3225
unknown parties:
provisions as to .......................................................... 3225
summons and representation ......................................... 3218
venue .................................................................. 3214
sale in lieu of partition ................................................. 3233
INDEX

PARTITION—Continued.

sale in lieu of partition:
  commissioner’s compensation ............................................................. 3896
  land required for public use; cotenant’s petition ................................. 3288
  life estate:
    no bar to sale of remainder or reversion ......................................... 3234
    valuation when remainder or reversion sold ...................................... 3235
  manner and terms .................................................................................. 3239
  mineral interests ................................................................................... 3237
  notice ...................................................................................................... 3240
  remainders and reversions, sale of; life estate outstanding .................... 3234
  life-tenant as party; valuation of life estate ......................................... 3235
  report of sale; filing; confirmation; impeachment .................................... 3243
  shares in proceeds:
    secured to cotenant ............................................................................. 3244
    secured to unknown persons or persons not sui juris ............................. 3245
  standing timber subject to life estate .................................................... 3236
  title to purchaser, how made; effect of deed ......................................... 3241
  special proceeding for ........................................................................... 3213

PARTNERSHIP.

admission by partner after dissolution; effect on statute of limitations ........ 417
  assumed name:
    regulations for conducting business under ......................................... 3288-3292
    certificate filed with clerk; requirements as to .................................... 3288
      index of certificates kept by clerk .................................................... 3289
    corporations not affected by ............................................................... 3290
    licensed business .................................................................................. 3292
    limited partnerships, how affected by ................................................ 3290
    married woman using assumed name; effect ........................................ 3292
    real parties to be disclosed ................................................................... 3292
    violation of regulations; penalty ......................................................... 3291
    when and how may be used ................................................................... 3288
  collector for partnership appointed, when ............................................. 3278
  death of partner:
    collector for partnership appointed, when ......................................... 3278
    creditors:
      claims not presented within twelve months; effect ............................ 3283
      liens provided for .............................................................................. 3282
      notice to .............................................................................................. 3280
      paid pro rata ....................................................................................... 3282
      inventory; surviving partner and personal representative make .......... 3279
        personal representative’s duties as to partnership inventory .............. 3279-3280
      receiver appointed, when ................................................................... 3280
      settlement of estate .......................................................................... 3277
      surviving partner and personal representative make inventory ............. 3279
  limited partnership .................................................................................. 3258-3276
    accounting inter se .............................................................................. 3274
    actions by and against ......................................................................... 3270
    capital depleted by payments to special partner .................................... 3272
    certificate:
      alteration; effect ............................................................................... 3268
      false statement in; effect .................................................................... 3264
      filed; contents .................................................................................... 3260
      transcript and acknowledgment when places of business in different
        counties ............................................................................................. 3261
    certificate proved and registered ......................................................... 3261
    affidavit as to cash payment of common stock must accompany .............. 3262
    affidavit must be proved and registered ............................................... 3263

262
INDEX

PARTNERSHIP—Continued.

limited partnership—
certificate proved and registered: .......... section 3263
probate and registration necessary ................... 3263
common stock: ............................................. 3262
paid in cash .............................................. 3262
affidavit as to cash payment.......................... 3262
false statement in; effect .................................. 3264
registered ................................................. 3262, 3263
dissolution: .................................................. 3268
alteration of matter specified in original certificate deemed dissolution 3268
before time specified in certificate; requirements as to........... 3276
firm name .................................................. 3269
provisions as to .......................................... 3269
special partner’s name used in; effect.......................... 3269
general partners: ............................................. 3274
account to each other and to special .......................... 3274
liability ..................................................... 3259
insolvency; special partner as a creditor............................ 3275
may be formed; for what purposes.............................. 3258
places of business in different counties........................... 3261
regulations for conducting business under an assumed name; effect........ 3280
renewal and continuance; requirements for........................... 3267
special partner: ............................................. 3274
accounted to by general partners.............................. 3274
as a creditor in insolvency .................................. 3275
capital depleted by payments to; obligation to restore.................. 3272
contribution to capital stock; restrictions as to withdrawing........ 3271
deemed general partner, when ................................ 3269, 3273
liability ..................................................... 3259
name used in firm name; effect .................................. 3269
rights and restrictions ....................................... 3273
special stock; not withdrawn or reduced............................ 3271
terms of partnership: ....................................... 3265
published; effect of not publishing.............................. 3265
proof of publication ........................................ 3266
negotiable instruments: ....................................... 3281
notice of dishonor to one partner is notice to firm ................. 3081
presentment for payment ..................................... 3058
surviving partner .......................................... 3277-3287
accounting and settlement: .................................... 3287
where partnership articles or will of deceased partner make provisions
for .................................................................. 3287
with personal representative of deceased partner ...................... 3285
accounting compelled ........................................... 3286
bond: ................................................................. 3278
failure to give; effect ........................................ 3278
liability of bond .............................................. 3277
commissions for settling partnership estate .......................... 3286
creditors, notice to ............................................ 3281
inventory: ....................................................... 3279
makes in conjunction with personal representative of deceased partner 3279
neglecting or refusing to make .................................. 3280
liability on claims not presented within twelve months............... 3283
purchase of business by ........................................ 3284
proceedings for; appraisement of property; bond; sale of real estate.. 3284
taxation of property ............................................ 7912
INDEX

PARTNERSHIP—Continued.
undisclosed partner: statute of limitations begin to run against, when

SECTION 418

PASSENGER. See Railroads, Steamboat Companies, Street Railways.

PASSENGER RATES. See Corporation Commission.

PASSES FOR TRANSPORTATION. See Corporation Commission, Railroads.

PATENT MEDICINES. See Pharmacy.

PAUPERS. See Civil Procedure, County Poor, Costs.

PAWNBROKERS.
bond required; action on bond by person obtaining judgment
defined
license required; business confined to municipalities
bond on obtaining license; action on bond by person obtaining judgment
municipal authorities grant and control license
license taxes
pawn tickets, provisions as to
pledges:
provisions as to
sale of
records to be kept
sale of goods other than unredeemed pledges
usury law applicable to
violation of chapter, misdemeanor

SECTION 7000

SECTION 7002

SECTION 7004

SECTION 7005

SECTION 7006

SECTION 7007

PEACE WARRANT. See Criminal Procedure.

PEDDLERS
ex-confederate soldiers allowed to peddle without license

SECTION 7820

SECTION 5168

PENALTIES.
action for; venue
actions for barred, when

SECTION 464

SECTION 443

PENSIONS.
application for pension:
approved by state board; paid upon warrant of auditor
filed with clerk of the court; requirements
reapplication not necessary; certificate of clerk instead
forms provided by auditor
must be person or guardian
speculating in prohibited
burial expenses of pensioner or of widow of confederate soldier paid by county
classification of pensions
county board of pensions:
applications of ex-confederate soldiers to peddle without license must show
what
compensation of members
constituted, how
examination and classification of pensioners
pension roll revised annually

SECTION 5141

SECTION 5156

SECTION 5154

SECTION 5155

SECTION 5156

SECTION 5152

SECTION 5153

SECTION 5166

SECTION 5150

SECTION 5168

SECTION 5144

SECTION 5145

SECTION 5146

SECTION 5167

SECTION 5140

SECTION 5146

SECTION 5149

SECTION 5146

SECTION 3913

SECTION 5144

SECTION 5145

SECTION 5146

264
INDEX

PENSIONS—Continued.

county pension roll:  
state auditor sends list of pensioners to clerk of court ................................................................. 5143
ex-confederate soldiers allowed to peddle without license ........................................................................ 5168
funds provided for pensions:  
  county tax for pensions ...................................................................................................................... 5164
  state pension tax ................................................................................................................................. 5162
  limit and distribution of appropriation ................................................................................................ 5163
  pension officer failing to perform duty ................................................................................................. 5165
  pension warrants:  
    amount due up to death of pensioner paid ......................................................................................... 5159
    auditor issues and sends to clerk; duties of clerk ........................................................................... 5157
    payable to pensioner; indorsement ................................................................................................. 5158
    speculating in prohibited .................................................................................................................. 5166
    widow entitled to for one year after death of pensioner ................................................................ 5161
    widow or next of kin may indorse upon death of pensioner ............................................................ 5160
  persons entitled to pensions:  
    blind or maimed confederate soldiers ............................................................................................... 5148
    clerk to send list to governor; auditor to issue warrant .................................................................... 5149
    persons disabled in militia service; their widows and orphans ........................................................ 5147
  persons not entitled to pension ........................................................................................................... 5151
  speculating in pension claims prohibited ............................................................................................ 5166
  state board of pensions:  
    constituted, how ............................................................................................................................ 5141
    may make rules and regulations ...................................................................................................... 5142

PERJURY.  See Crimes and Punishments.

PERMANENT REGISTRATION.  See Elections.

PERSONAL PROPERTY EXEMPTION.  See Civil Procedure.

PERSONAL REPRESENTATIVE.  See Administration.

PESTHOUSE.  See County Commissioners.


PHARMACY.

adulterating drugs ........................................................................................................................................ 6665
board of pharmacy.  See North Carolina Pharmaceutical Association. .................................................. 4764
drug inspector ............................................................................................................................................. 2329
exemption of pharmacists from jury duty .................................................................................................. 6637
fees ............................................................................................................................................................ 6657
license to practice ........................................................................................................................................ 6658
  compounding prescriptions without .................................................................................................... 6658
  conducting pharmacy without .............................................................................................................. 6669
  displayed ................................................................................................................................................ 6653
  examination for; prerequisites ............................................................................................................... 6658
  expirations and renewals ....................................................................................................................... 6662
  fees ......................................................................................................................................................... 6657
  issued, when ........................................................................................................................................... 6659
  issued without examination, when ........................................................................................................ 6660
  obtaining fraudulently ........................................................................................................................... 6661, 6670
  physician granted permit, when ............................................................................................................ 6667
  practicing without; penalty .................................................................................................................... 6664
  refused or revoked, when ....................................................................................................................... 6661
  selling drugs without; prohibited ......................................................................................................... 6667
narcotics and certain other drugs, regulations as to ................................................................................. 6672-6683
INDEX

PHARMACY—Continued.


patented and proprietary remedies for venereal diseases, to report sales of...... 7200
patent cures and devices.........................................................6684-6686
poisons; sales regulated; label; penalties....................................6671
prescriptions:

compounding without license..................................................6668
dentists' prescriptions to be filled........................................6646
for venereal diseases, to keep record of; subject to inspection...... 7204
preserved; copies furnished...................................................6666
purity of drugs protected.....................................................6665
selling drugs without license.................................................6667

PHOSPHATE BEDS. See State Lands.

PHYSICIANS AND SURGEONS.

criminal offenses by, board of examiners enforces prosecution of certain...... 6625
exemption from jury duty......................................................2329
license to practice:

allowed without examination, when.........................................6617
board of examiners may rescind, when ....................................6618
board of examiners to keep records........................................6620
examination for; scope; conditions and prerequisites...................6613

two examinations allowed; preliminary and final.......................6614
fees .......................................................................................6619
limited license ........................................................................6616
practicing without; penalties..................................................6622
rescinded, when ........................................................................6618
temporary license .....................................................................6615
medical society. See North Carolina Medical Society.

registration with clerk of court................................................6623
clerk illegally registering; punishment......................................6623
practicing without; penalties..................................................6623

PILOTS. See Navigation.

exempted from jury duty.........................................................2329

PLANK ROADS. See Roads and Highways.

PLEADINGS. See Civil Procedure, Courts.

PODIATRY. See Chiropody.

POISONS AND POISONING. See Crimes and Punishments, Pharmacy.

POLICE. See Hospitals for Insane, Municipal Corporations, Railroads.

POLITICAL SOCIETIES, SECRET. See Crimes and Punishments.

POL E Tax. See Taxation.

POORHOUSE. See County Home.

PORT WARDEN. See Navigation.

POSSE COMITATUS. See Claim and Delivery, Criminal Procedure.

POWER OF ATTORNEY. See Conveyances, Probate.

PRELIMINARY HEARING. See Civil Procedure.

266
INDEX

PRESENTMENT. See Criminal Procedure.

PRESIDENTIAL ELECTORS. See Elections.

PRIMARIES.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SECTION</th>
<th>PRIMARY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6031</td>
<td>ballot boxes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6038</td>
<td>for county offices</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6032</td>
<td>opened in presence of registrars, etc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6030</td>
<td>ballots: choice indicated, how</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6032</td>
<td>counted and result certified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6037</td>
<td>for county officers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6037</td>
<td>for general assembly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6029</td>
<td>only official to be voted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6033</td>
<td>names printed on official</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6028</td>
<td>printing and distribution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6029</td>
<td>specifications for</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6033</td>
<td>when only one candidate for a particular office</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6023</td>
<td>candidates: fees</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6024</td>
<td>erroneously paid, refunded</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6019</td>
<td>for president and vice-president may be selected</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6033</td>
<td>names printed on official ballot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6022</td>
<td>notices and pledges filed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6028</td>
<td>notices certified to secretary of state</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6026</td>
<td>sole candidate declared nominee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6039</td>
<td>statements of expenses filed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6033</td>
<td>when only one candidate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6031</td>
<td>challenges</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6031</td>
<td>conduct of, general regulations for</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6054</td>
<td>counties excepted from primary law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6021</td>
<td>county boards of election: appointment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6042</td>
<td>tabulate result of primary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6018</td>
<td>date for holding</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6034</td>
<td>for county offices: candidates to comply with requirements</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6038</td>
<td>ballot boxes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6037</td>
<td>ballots</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6035</td>
<td>notice of candidacy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6035</td>
<td>official ballots</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6036</td>
<td>voting and returns</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6046</td>
<td>forms prepared, how</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6040</td>
<td>for township and precinct officers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6020, 6047</td>
<td>general election law governs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6055</td>
<td>local acts, repeal of certain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6043</td>
<td>nominees: declared, how</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6045</td>
<td>determined, how</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6039</td>
<td>sole candidate declared nominee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6053</td>
<td>vacancies after primary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6052</td>
<td>political party defined</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6031</td>
<td>poll books</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6048</td>
<td>recounts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6021</td>
<td>registrars and judges appointed, how</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6027</td>
<td>registration of voters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6042</td>
<td>returns: county board tabulates result</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6047</td>
<td>governed by general election law</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

267
INDEX

PRIMARIES—Continued.

returns:  
  in duplicate ........................................................................................................ 6042
  of precinct primaries; ballots preserved .......................................................... 6041
  state board tabulates results, when ................................................................. 6043
  under oath ......................................................................................................... 6044
  second primaries ............................................................................................... 6045
  vacancies occurring after .................................................................................. 6053
  voter’s rights ...................................................................................................... 6031

PRINTING COMMISSION. See Public Printing.

PRISONERS. See Convicts, County Prisoners, Jails, State Prison.

  breaking or entering jails with intent to injure ............................................... 4376
  chain-gang; female prisoners not to be worked in ......................................... 4409
  confining to improper apartment .................................................................... 4408
  discharged on parole, to report ....................................................................... 7765
  escape:  
    aid in escape .................................................................................................. 4408
    allowing; burden of proof ............................................................................ 4693
    of hired, from custody .................................................................................. 4693
  female prisoner not to be worked in chain-gang ............................................ 4409
  governor may transfer prisoner under 16 to reformatory ......................... 7323
  health of, provisions as to ............................................................................. 7207-7220
  injury to by jailer .............................................................................................. 4407
  state prison:  
    conveyance to, after sentence ..................................................................... 7717-7720
    what prisoners sent to ................................................................................... 7716
    statute of limitations does not apply to, when .......................................... 407
    surgical operations on, etc. ......................................................................... 7221-7222
    trading with ................................................................................................. 4406
    trustee for estate of ...................................................................................... 1626-1630

PRIVATE EXAMINATION. See Conveyances, Married Women, Probate.

PRIVATE STATUTES. See Civil Procedure, Evidence.

PRIVIES. See Public Health.

PRIZE-FIGHTING. See Crimes and Punishments.

PROBATE. See Conveyances, Wills.

  attested writing proved, how ......................................................................... 3303
  before justice of the peace; clerk of court’s certificate; form ...................... 3327
  before justice of peace of other than registering county; requirements as to 3296
  before official other than clerk or deputy; clerk passes on certificate .......... 3305
  burnt and lost records; copies from court records ....................................... 377
  clerk of court interested in instrument ......................................................... 3305
  clerk of superior court party to instrument ............................................... 3209
  commissioner to take appointed by clerk for nonresident maker ................ 3295
    power of commissioner to take privy examination of married woman ...... 3295
  corporate deeds where corporation has ceased to exist; effect of probate and 3297
    registration .................................................................................................
  curative statutes:
    acknowledgment by resident before a notary public out of the state .......... 3359
    before a stockholder or director of building and loan association ............ 3346
    before clerks of inferior courts ................................................................... 3340
    before commissioners of deeds .................................................................... 3302
    before consuls general ............................................................................... 3304
    before de facto officers of Greene county ................................................. 3341

268
# INDEX

**PROBATE—Continued.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Curative statutes</th>
<th>Section</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>before deputy clerks of courts of other states</td>
<td>3360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>before interested notary</td>
<td>3344</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>before justice of the peace, and clerk's certificate or order of registration defective</td>
<td>3337</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>before masters in chancery</td>
<td>3366</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>before notaries and clerks in other states before February 15, 1883</td>
<td>3358</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>before officer in wrong capacity or out of jurisdiction</td>
<td>3336</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>before officer of interested corporation</td>
<td>3345</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>before officials of wrong state</td>
<td>3337</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>before supreme or superior court judges or clerks before 1889</td>
<td>3339</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>before vice-consuls and vice-consuls general</td>
<td>3365</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>certificate of wife's &quot;previous examination&quot;</td>
<td>3348</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clerk's certificate failing to pass on all prior certificates</td>
<td>3331</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>corporate articles before officer authorized to probate prior to February 18, 1901</td>
<td>3353</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>corporate conveyance attested by treasurer under corporate seal</td>
<td>3352</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>corporate conveyance attested by witness before 1900</td>
<td>3353</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>corporate conveyance on oath of subscribing witness prior to 1919</td>
<td>3355</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>corporate name not affixed to instrument, but signed otherwise, prior to 1919</td>
<td>3331</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>defective certification or adjudication by clerk</td>
<td>3331</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>foreign probate omitting seal</td>
<td>3333</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>husband and wife before different officers</td>
<td>3350</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>husband and wife in wrong order</td>
<td>3349</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>married woman free-trader</td>
<td>3351</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>official deeds omitting seals</td>
<td>3333</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>official seal omitted</td>
<td>3334</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>order of registration by interested clerk</td>
<td>3343</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>order of registration by judge where clerk party</td>
<td>3342</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>order of registration omitted by clerk</td>
<td>3332</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>out of state and authentication of authority by governor of other state lacking</td>
<td>3361</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>proof of handwriting of maker refusing to acknowledge</td>
<td>3338</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>deeds of gift</td>
<td>3315</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>form for acknowledgment</td>
<td>3322</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>for clerk's certificate upon probate by justice of the peace</td>
<td>3327</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>for clerk's certificate upon probate by nonresident official without seal</td>
<td>3328</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>for corporate conveyances</td>
<td>3326</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>for husband's acknowledgment and wife's examination before the same officer</td>
<td>3325</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>for private examination of married woman</td>
<td>3324</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>husband's deed where wife insane</td>
<td>3306</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>married woman: before officer or director of building and loan association</td>
<td>3301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>before stockholder in building and loan association</td>
<td>3301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nonresident maker before commissioner appointed by clerk, when</td>
<td>3295</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>notaries public; attorney at law as, restricted as to oaths he may administer</td>
<td>3300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>officials authorized to take seal, subject to</td>
<td>3293, 3294</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>take regardless of maker's domicile or citizenship or situation in this state of subject-matter of instrument</td>
<td>3298</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>out of state: by justice of peace of other state; requirements as to</td>
<td>3294</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>officials authorized to take seal of officer; when necessary and when unnecessary</td>
<td>3297</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>subpoenas to maker of instrument and subscribing witness when necessary</td>
<td>3302</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
INDEX

PROBATE—Continued.

subpoenas to maker of instrument and subscribing witness when necessary: section 3302
penalty for failure to obey: 3302
subscribing witness incompetent; execution proved, how: 3303
taken by commissioner appointed by clerk, when: 3305
unattested writing proved, how: 3304

PROCESS. See Civil Procedure, Criminal Procedure.

executed on Sunday: 3958
failing to return or making false return of: 4396

PROCESS AGENT. See Administration, Corporations, Insurance.
corporations report name and address to corporation commission: 1148
for executor or guardian removing from state: 175
foreign building and loan associations: 5188
foreign insurance companies. See Insurance Commissioner.
for nonresident executor or guardian:
appointment: 174
letters not granted until appointment: 174
service of citations and notices on: 174
failure to obey, warrants removal: 176

PRODUCTION OF WRITINGS. See Corporation Commission, Evidence.

PROHIBITION.

alcohol—
denatured alcohol:
importation, delivery and possession for certain purposes: 3392
grain alcohol:
importation, delivery and possession for certain purposes: 3392
permit to obtain for certain purposes:
attached to package authorizes common carrier to transport, etc: 3395
duplicate filed with clerk: 3396
how secured, etc: 3394
beer: prohibited: 3373
carbonated drinks containing a limited per cent of alcohol: 3375
cider:
manufacture and sale, provisions as to: 3337, 3409
provision as to making: 3409
right to possession of home-made: 3379
sale by manufacturer: 3375
construction of certain portion of law relating to: 3397
distilleries:
duty of sheriff and police to seize and destroy: 3398
fee for seizure: 3401
liquor destroyed and offenders arrested: 3399
officers failing to discharge duty as to: 3400
permitting operation on land under control: 3407
federal license evidence of violation of law: 3408
fermented liquors:
manufacture or sale unlawful: 3367
serving with meals forbidden: 339
flavoring extracts, etc., containing alcohol, etc.; sale of: 3375
intoxicating bitters:
delivery, receipt and amount regulated: 3384-3386
manufacture and sale unlawful: 3367
ordering in fictitious name: 3388
sale by druggist prohibited: 3391
INDEX

PROHIBITION—Continued.

Intoxicating liquors—

conveying, concealing or removing: .................................................. SECTION

seizure of things used in ................................................................. 3403

notice to owner to claim property ..................................................... 3404

sale; application of proceeds .......................................................... 3403, 3405

defined ................................................................................................. 3398

delivery:

amount restricted ................................................................................. 3384

by transportation company .................................................................. 3382

drafts and bills of lading connected with; unlawful for banks to handle ... 3381

handling for gain:

indictment; what necessary to allege .................................................. 3383

proof ...................................................................................................... 3383

hospitals or asylums may keep for medical purposes ............................. 3372

importation, delivery and possession for hospital purposes, etc. .......... 3392

making, a felony .................................................................................. 3409

manufacture or sale; solicitor’s duty as to ......................................... 3371

manufacture or sale unlawful ............................................................... 3367

ordering in fictitious name, etc. ............................................................ 3388, 3389

place of delivery place of sale ............................................................. 3389

sale through agents unlawful .............................................................. 3371

shipment and delivery regulated ......................................................... 3382, 3384

social clubs handling ........................................................................... 3372

soliciting orders for, unlawful ............................................................. 3370

transportation companies to keep record of shipments ....................... 3382

unlawfully procuring and delivering to another ................................... 3371

local and special laws not repealed ..................................................... 3411

malt:

manufacture and sale unlawful .......................................................... 3376

transportation companies to keep record of shipments ....................... 3377

malt liquors:

defined ................................................................................................. 3387

delivery, receipt and amount regulated .............................................. 3384-3386

handling for gain ................................................................................ 3378

having in possession for purpose of sale; evidence ............................... 3379

making, a felony .................................................................................. 3409

manufacture or sale unlawful ............................................................... 3367

ordering in fictitious name, etc. ............................................................ 3388

sale by druggist prohibited .................................................................. 3391

sale prohibited .................................................................................... 3373

serving with meals forbidden ............................................................... 3390

unlawfully procuring and delivering to another ................................... 3371

medicinal preparations containing alcohol, etc.; sale of ...................... 3375

mixtures containing alcohol, cocaine, morphine, etc., prohibited ......... 3373

near-beer prohibited ........................................................................... 3373

samples of suspected drinks; how secured .......................................... 3374

search and seizure:

complaint; requirements as to ............................................................ 3380

disposition of liquors seized ............................................................... 3380

upon complaint and warrant .............................................................. 3380

warrant; what to contain ...................................................................... 3380

search and seizure law ......................................................................... 3378-3383

solicitor’s duty when reason to believe that prohibition law has been violated .... 3371

spirituous liquors:

delivery, receipt and amount regulated .............................................. 3384-3386

handling for gain ................................................................................ 3378

having in possession for purpose of sale; evidence ............................... 3379


271
INDEX

PROHIBITION—Continued.

spirituous liquors: .................................................. 3409
- making, a felony .............................................. 3409
- manufacture or sale unlawful .................................. 3377
- ordering in fictitious name, etc .................................. 3388
- sale by druggist prohibited .................................... 3391
- sale prohibited .................................................. 3373
- serving with meals forbidden ................................... 3380
- unlawfully procuring and delivering to another ................. 3371

transportation companies:
- delivery of intoxicating liquors ................................ 3382
- shipment and delivery of intoxicating liquors regulated ... 3383, 3384

vinous liquors:
- delivery, receipt and amount regulated ......................... 3384-3386
- for sacramental purposes; receipt and amount regulated .... 3393
- handling for gain ................................................. 3378
- having in possession for purpose of sale; evidence ......... 3379
- manufacture or sale unlawful .................................. 3367
- ordering in fictitious name, etc .................................. 3388
- sale by druggist prohibited .................................... 3391
- sale prohibited .................................................. 3373
- serving with meals forbidden ................................... 3390

violations of prohibition law:
- certain violations misdemeanors ................................ 3410
- discovery by witness ............................................ 3406
- information on oath concerning ................................ 3371
- solicitor's duty as to ........................................... 3371
- suspected drinks; samples secured, how ......................... 3374
- witness not privileged .......................................... 3406

wine:
- for religious or sacramental purposes ......................... 3367, 3373
- importation, delivery and possession for hospital purposes, etc 3367, 3392
- manufacture and sale; provisions as to ....................... 3367, 3409
- provision as to making .......................................... 3409
- right to possession of home-made ................................ 3379
- sale of domestic .................................................. 3375
- sale to minister or other church officer ......................... 3375

witnesses:
- discovery by ...................................................... 3406
- not privileged ...................................................... 3406

PROSECUTION BOND. See Bonds, Civil Procedure.

PROSECUTOR'S LIABILITY FOR COSTS. See Costs.

PROSTITUTION. See Crimes and Punishments.

- aiding or abetting ............................................... 4358
- various acts declared unlawful .................................. 4358

assignation:
- declared unlawful ............................................... 4358
- defined ............................................................... 4357

constitutionality of 1919 act ........................................ 4363

declared unlawful .................................................. 4363

defined ............................................................... 4357

degrees of guilt ................................................... 4361

evidence, reputation and prior conviction admissible as .......... 4360

prosecution; in what courts ........................................ 4359

punishment; probation; parole ....................................... 4362

272
INDEX

PROTEST. See Negotiable Instruments.

PROXY. See Corporations.

PUBLIC ACCOUNTANTS.

certification:

- accountants from other states or countries........................................... 7021
- accountants practicing before enactment of chapter.................................... 7020
- examination required .................................................................................. 7014
  - fees; reexaminations .................................................................................. 7017
  - times of examination ................................................................................ 7016
- fees .............................................................................................................. 7017
- practicing without certificate...................................................................... 7023
- prerequisites for .......................................................................................... 7015
- revocation of certificate.............................................................................. 7022
- without examination .................................................................................... 7020
- chapter not applicable to officers of state or municipality......................... 7024
- defined ......................................................................................................... 7020
- license tax .................................................................................................... 7804
- practicing before enactment of article....................................................... 7020
- practicing without certificate...................................................................... 7023

state board of accountancy:

- compensation of members............................................................................ 7018
- created ......................................................................................................... 7008
- duties .......................................................................................................... 7010
- fees received, disposition of ...................................................................... 7019
- members; qualification; term; successor..................................................... 7008, 7009
- organization; officers; quorum .................................................................. 7011
- records and reports...................................................................................... 7013
- treasurer; bond ............................................................................................ 7012

PUBLIC ADMINISTRATOR. See Administration.

PUBLIC ARMS. See Militia.

PUBLIC BUILDINGS AND GROUNDS.

administration building:

- assignment of rooms.................................................................................... 7034
- custodian; appointment; duties; may employ assistants.............................. 7032, 7033

agricultural building:

- construction authorized ............................................................................ 7037
- rooms, provisions as to use of.................................................................... 7037, 7038

appropriation for care of capitol square and public grounds in Raleigh........ 7043

arsenal, provisions for .................................................................................... 7028

board of public buildings and grounds............................................................ 7025

duties .............................................................................................................. 7027

vital statistics, to provide fireproof space for records of............................ 7087

capitol:

- assignment of rooms in.............................................................................. 7031
- keeper of. See hereunder Keeper of Capitol............................................... 7039
- rooms not to be used as sleeping apartments; exception............................. 7039

capitol square:

- injuring trees in .......................................................................................... 7046
- metallic support or underground conduits required for wires.................. 7047
- walks, repair of .......................................................................................... 7041

convict labor on .............................................................................................. 7042

disorderly conduct in and injury to............................................................... 4303

fuel accounts to be audited........................................................................... 7030
INDEX

PUBLIC BUILDINGS AND GROUNDS—Continued.

keeper of capitol:.......................................................... 7025-7027
appointment; bond; duties.............................................. 7025
supervisor of state lots in city of Raleigh; may lease; proceeds 7040
labor accounts to be audited........................................... 7029
Moore and Nash squares in city of Raleigh; privileges granted city 7044
repair of walks in capitol square..................................... 7041
state departments building:
assignment of rooms..................................................... 7036
custodian and janitor.................................................... 7035
state flag displayed on public buildings............................ 7537
supreme court building; rooms not to be used as sleeping apartments 7039
trespass upon state lots in city of Raleigh........................ 7045

PUBLIC DEBT. See State Debt.

PUBLIC GUARDIAN. See Guardian.

PUBLIC HEALTH.

births and deaths, registration of. See Vital Statistics.
bureau of epidemiology. See State Board of Health.
bureau of sanitary engineering and inspection; duties........... 7139
county board of health. See County Board of Health.
county health officer. See County Board of Health.
county physician. See County Board of Health.
county quarantine officer. See County Board of Health.
county commissioners may levy special tax to protect........... 7075
county quarantine officer. See hereunder County Health Officer, County Physician.
dairy; pollution of water or land used for dairy purposes........ 4501
diphtheria:
article applicable to cities and towns................................ 7183
antitoxin:
furnished free to indigents........................................... 7165
physician to make requisition......................................... 7167
regulations concerning................................................. 7167
state laboratory of hygiene to furnish to counties............... 7166
hospitals. See Public Hospitals.
resisting removal to by municipal authorities...................... 2796
violating regulations of municipal authorities..................... 2798
hydrophobia:
state board of health to provide treatment........................ 7170
treatment to be without charge to indigents........................ 7171
infectious diseases:
bowel discharges in typhoid or cholera, disposal of.............. 7148
contingent fund in case of pestilence............................... 7157
county quarantine officer enforces law as to; oath of officer.... 7145
failure to enforce; penalty........................................... 7148
municipalities, general law not applicable to certain; quarantine system to be approved....................... 7149
parents and householders to report................................ 7152
physicians to notify county quarantine officer..................... 7151
quarantine of infected travelers..................................... 7160
smallpox. See hereunder Smallpox.
state board of health adopts rules for management of............. 7154
local authorities may adopt additional rules...................... 7154
violation of rules a misdemeanor..................................... 7155
transportation of bodies of persons dying with...................... 7161
PUBLIC HEALTH—Continued.

Infectious diseases:
  travelers infected to be quarantined........................................... 7160
  travel of infected persons regulated; examiners may be appointed........ 7159
  violation of article as to, a misdemeanor........................................ 7155

Inflammation of eyes of newborn:
  annual appropriations for carrying out provisions as to................... 7189
  copies of article to be distributed.............................................. 7190
  defined and described......................................................................... 7180
  eyes of newborn to be treated; penalty for omission.......................... 7182
  physicians, midwives, and others report to local health officer; fee for reporting .......................................................... 7181
  state board of health's duties.......................................................... 7184
  treatment at hospitals and institutions............................................ 7185
  violations of article; penalties...................................................... 7186

Local boards of health not affected by chapter on maritime quarantine........ 7251

Maritime quarantine. See Maritime Quarantine.

Midwives. See Midwives.

Municipal health officer. See Municipal Corporations.

Nuisances. See Nuisances.

Privies:
  defined................................................................................................. 7129
  enforcement of law as to..................................................................... 7134, 7140, 7143
  exceptions to provisions of law as to.............................................. 7144
  maintained in accordance with regulations of board of health............... 7132
    responsibility for maintenance...................................................... 7133
  privy license:
    fastened on certain privies.......................................................... 7131
    fees; bond of officer receiving.................................................... 7138
    funds from used for enforcement of privy law; accounting................ 7143
    not to be removed or defaced...................................................... 7136
    septic tank or approved privy required, when.................................. 7130
    supervision by state board of health............................................ 7134
    use of insanitary privies prohibited............................................. 7135
    violation of article.......................................................................... 7137
  watersheds, application of article to privies on................................ 7141

Quarantine. See hereunder Infectious Diseases.

County quarantine officer. See County Quarantine Officer.

Maritime quarantine. See Maritime Quarantine.

Sanitary inspectors; privies, authority as to...................................... 7140

Sewage; discharge into water supply prohibited................................... 7125

Sewerage; septic tank or approved privy required, when........................ 7130

Smallpox:
  public notified of occurrence....................................................... 7162, 7163
  vaccination:
    county health officer's duties..................................................... 7163
    free, when....................................................................................... 7163
    local boards of health may make rules and regulations for............... 7164
INDEX

PUBLIC HEALTH—Continued.

smallpox—
vaccination: 7162
  of school children.............................................. 7162
special-tax sanitary districts, provisions for forming, etc... 7078-7085
state board of health. See State Board of Health.
state laboratory of hygiene. See State Laboratory of Hygiene.
trained nurses. See Trained Nurses.
tuberculosis:
  bureau for tuberculosis...................................... 7174
  all cases of tuberculosis to be reported to............... 7176
  correspondence school, to maintain.......................... 7175
  register of tuberculous persons kept; restrictions on inspection 7174
county tuberculosis hospitals. See County Tuberculosis Hospitals.
  indigent tuberculous treated at state sanatorium........... 7179
  prisoners, provisions as to tuberculosis among............ 7207-7220
  register of tuberculous persons to be kept by bureau for tuberculosis 7174
  segregation of tuberculous prisoners provided for.......... 7207-7212
state sanatorium for tuberculosis. See North Carolina Sanatorium for Treatment of Tuberculosis.

venereal diseases:
  board of health may make rules and regulations to enforce law as to 7195
    expenses authorized ......................................... 7196
  infection, unlawful to expose another person to............ 7191
  obtaining prescription or remedy under false name a misdemeanor 7201
  patented and proprietary remedies, druggist to report sales of 7200
  purchaser of remedies may be examined....................... 7205
  physicians and superintendents of institutions to report cases 7192
  prescriptions:
    druggists to keep record of; subject to inspection........ 7204
    obtaining under false name a misdemeanor................ 7201
    quarantine officer may appoint physicians as agents to issue 7202
  prisoners examined and treated; isolation of patients........ 7194
  quarantine officer:
    fees of officer and agents................................. 7203
    may appoint physicians as agent to issue prescriptions 7202
  sources of infection investigated; suspected persons examined 7193
  treatment except by physician unlawful........................ 7199
  violations of provisions of law as to........................ 7198, 7206


water supplies:
  damage to private a misdemeanor............................ 7128
  protection of. See Water Supplies.
  seller to make reports and transmit samples................ 7060
  water analyzed ............................................... 7057
  dangerous waters published................................. 7062

PUBLIC HOSPITALS.

  county tuberculosis hospital. See County Tuberculosis Hospital.
  hospitals for the insane. See Hospitals for the Insane.
  hospitals in counties, townships, and towns. See Municipal Hospitals.
  municipal hospitals. See Municipal Hospitals.
  orthopedic hospitals. See Orthopedic Hospital.
  plans for buildings to be approved by state board of health... 7277
  state sanatorium for tuberculosis. See State Sanatorium for Tuberculosis.

PUBLIC LANDINGS. See County Commissioners.
INDEX

PUBLIC OFFICIALS. See Crimes and Punishments, State Officers.  
section
acting as officer before qualifying.................................................. 4383
action against for trespass barred, when........................................ 443
action against; venue........................................................................ 464
admission to office deemed lawful until otherwise declared by law........ 3204
bargains for office............................................................................. 3202
bond; liability on for unlawfully retaining county or town funds.......... 3206
bribery of.......................................................................................... 4372
deeds; seal omitted; curative statute.................................................. 3333
delinquency; funds recovered by citizen, how..................................... 3206
failing to make reports and discharge other duties.............................. 4385
holding more than one office.............................................................. 3200
holding office contrary to constitution; penalty.................................... 3201
local; officers compensated from fees render statement; penalty; proceeds. 3207
oath required before acting; penalty................................................... 3203
official seals; tax on when affixed..................................................... 7863
removal from office............................................................................. 4384
removal of certain officers for permitting escapes.............................. 4393
removal of unfit officers...................................................................... 3208-3212
costs............................................................................................... 3212
officers subject to removal and for what offenses.................................. 3208
petition for removal; county attorney to prosecute.............................. 3209
petition for removal filed; contents; answer........................................ 3210
precedence of cause on calendar......................................................... 3212
suspension pending hearing; how vacancies filled............................... 3211
swearing falsely to an official report.................................................. 4386
term; hold until successor qualified.................................................... 3205
willfully failing to discharge duties..................................................... 4384

PUBLIC PRINTING.
acts and resolutions of general assembly, printing commission determines number

to be printed; limitation.................................................................... 7295
agricultural department, provisions for............................................... 7304
agricultural experiment station, provisions as to................................... 7304
binding of laws regulated.................................................................... 7292
commissioner of labor and printing. See Commissioner of Labor and Printing.
examines and approves..................................................................... 7290
paper and stationery, furnishes............................................................ 7291
state printing and binding, superintends.............................................. 7287
defined.............................................................................................. 7285
department of public instruction, provisions as to................................. 7305
examined and approved by commissioner of labor and printing............ 7290
general assembly:
bills and other legislative documents.................................................. 7301
departmental reports; number printed; distribution............................... 7302
senate and house journals................................................................. 7298, 7299
paper and stationery for...................................................................... 7291
public documents; what to contain; distribution................................... 7300
public printer:
accounts audited before payment; limitation on approval and audits....... 7290
bond................................................................................................. 7288
designated......................................................................................... 7287
duties during session of general assembly............................................. 7307
falling to perform contract; course pursued......................................... 7289
printing commission:
constituted....................................................................................... 7286
size and style of state publications, regulates....................................... 7293
state printing and binding, may contract for........................................ 7287
INDEX

PUBLIC PRINTING—Continued.

printing commission: ........................................... 7293
uniform standard for state publications........................... 7293
senate and house journals, provisions as to......................... 7298, 7299
state departments:
blank books, forms, etc., and other necessary printing.............. 7303
commissioner of labor and printing may limit amount of printing; appeal.... 7308
conciseness required in reports and publications.................... 7294
reports to legislature; number printed; distribution................. 7302
state institutions; reports to governor.............................. 7306
state officers, reports of; distribution and filing................... 7300
state publications; secretary of state's duties as to printing and distribution. See Secretary of State.
supreme court reports:
number to be printed; delivery to secretary of state.................. 7297
supreme court selects printer and prescribes terms of contract; provisos..... 7296

PUBLIC SCHOOLS. See Education.

PUBLIC WAREHOUSES. See Warehouse Receipts.

bond required .................................................. 5119
person injured may sue on bond................................ 5120
books of account kept; open to inspection........................ 5122
insurance required ............................................. 5121
storage receipts. See Warehouse Receipts.
storage receipts ................................................ 5121
torts ............................................................ 5120
unlawful disposition of property stored.............................. 5123
who may become public warehousemen............................... 5118

PURCHASE MONEY FOR LAND. See Civil Procedure, Conveyances, Dower.

PURCHASER FOR VALUE WITHOUT NOTICE. See Administration, Lis Pendens, Fraudulent Conveyances.

PURE FOODS AND DRUGS.

adulterated defined ............................................. 4759
adulterated or misbranded articles, sale or possession prohibited........ 4751
certain compounds, etc., not deemed adulterated or misbranded........... 4761
analysis of samples; publication of results........................ 4750
board of agriculture prescribes rules and regulations.................. 4750
notice of violation given seller; hearing.......................... 4754
obstructing inspector a misdemeanor................................ 4766
refusing samples a misdemeanor.................................... 4766
seller to furnish samples on payment................................ 4765
bottling plants for soft drinks.................................... 4769-4780
construction and enforcement of article................................ 4767
drug defined ..................................................... 4758
drug inspector .................................................... 4758
food defined ..................................................... 4758
misbranded defined .............................................. 4760
obstructing inspector a misdemeanor................................. 4766
person defined ................................................... 4767
sale contrary to article a misdemeanor; forfeiture; disposal of proceeds... 4768
sale of unsanitary meat; prosecution and fine; meat destroyed........... 4762
seller to furnish samples on payment................................ 4765
standards and rules to enforce article................................ 4764
violations of article a misdemeanor; disposal of fine................... 4762
certificate of analyst as evidence................................... 4756
commissioner to certify solicitor and furnish analysis.................. 4755
INDEX

PURE FOODS AND DRUGS—Continued.

violations of article a misdemeanor:
    dealer released by guarantee of wholesaler........................................ 4763
    notice of violation given seller; hearing........................................ 4754
    solicitor to prosecute violations.................................................. 4757

QUAKERS. See Courts, Oaths.

QUARANTINE. See Public Health.

infected feedstuff quarantine................................................................. 4872-4874
livestock quarantine. See Animal Disease.
maritime quarantine. See Maritime Quarantine.

QUO WARRANTO. See Civil Procedure.

RACES. See Crimes and Punishments, Gaming Contracts and Futures.

RAILROADS. See Carriers, Corporation Commission.

actions against; venue.......................................................... 468
    articles of association by purchaser and associates when road sold under mortgage or execution........................................ 3462
    Atlantic and North Carolina Railroad; discrimination against; punishment; venue ................................................................. 3419
    baggage, injury to................................................................. 3523
    beating way on trains............................................................... 3508
    branch lines; lease or acquisition of interest in noncompeting........ 3461
    capital stock:
        bonds may be converted into, when........................................... 3444
        counties may subscribe to......................................................... 3431
        forfeited for nonpayment of installment, etc................................ 3424
        increased, how........................................................................... 3425
        paid for, how............................................................................... 3424
        subscription books opened......................................................... 3423
        townships may subscribe......................................................... 3436
    carriage of freight:
        carload lots; placing cars for loading; provisions as to.............. 3522
        charges:
            at legal rate; failure to deliver to consignee on tender................ 3518
            partial charges for partial delivery........................................... 3521
        claims:
            for loss or damage; filing and adjustment................................ 3524
            carrier's right against prior carrier ......................................... 3526
            existing remedies not barred..................................................... 3525
        consignee; right to delivery on payment of legal rate...................... 3518
        delivery:
            partial charges for partial deliveries....................................... 3521
            to consignee on tender of legal rate.......................................... 3518
            discrimination prevented by corporation commission.................... 1054
            failure to receive and forward freight tendered; penalty.............. 3515
            failure to transport within reasonable time; penalty.................... 3516
            pooling freights, misdemeanor................................................... 3520
            overcharges refunded; penalty for failure to refund...................... 3514
    rates. See Corporation Commission.
        charging unreasonable rates, misdemeanor.................................... 3519
        freight charges to be at legal rates............................................. 3518
        kept posted................................................................................. 3513
        no charge in excess of printed tariffs............................................ 3514
        overcharge refunded; penalty for failure to refund.......................... 3514
        tender of legal rate to consignee; duty of carrier to deliver............ 3518
        rebates; allowing or accepting misdemeanor...................................... 3520
        requirements as to handling; liability for damages to..................... 3523

279
### INDEX

**RAILROADS—Continued.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Section</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>carriage of freight—</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>unclaimed freight:</td>
<td>3532</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>disposition</td>
<td>3532</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>disposition of funds from sale of</td>
<td>3534</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>disposition of perishable</td>
<td>3533</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>watermelons; carload shipments regulated</td>
<td>3529</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>carriage of passengers:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>baggage; requirements as to handling; liability for damages to</td>
<td>3523</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cars and toilets to be kept clean</td>
<td>3511</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>“cash fare” and “mileage exchange” windows separate, when</td>
<td>3498</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>checking baggage; liability for loss</td>
<td>3510</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>corporation commissioners carried free</td>
<td>1059</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>discrimination prevented by corporation commission</td>
<td>1054</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>entering cars after being forbidden</td>
<td>3505</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>free transportation</td>
<td>3492</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>injury to passenger while in prohibited place</td>
<td>3509</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>intoxicated person:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prohibited entry, misdemeanor</td>
<td>3504</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ticket may be refused</td>
<td>3504</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mileage:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>corporation commission may regulate the checking of baggage on</td>
<td>3502</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>facilities for exchange required</td>
<td>3498</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>corporation commission may regulate as to</td>
<td>3499</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>penalty for failure to provide</td>
<td>3500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>right to check baggage on</td>
<td>3501</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>unused redeemed</td>
<td>3503</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>passenger rates:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>corporation commission’s power over limited</td>
<td>3493</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>established</td>
<td>3489</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>on leased or controlled lines</td>
<td>3490</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>violations of</td>
<td>3491</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>passenger violating rules or refusing to pay fare</td>
<td>3507</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>profane or indecent language on passenger train, using</td>
<td>4350</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>separate accommodations for different races</td>
<td>3494</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>certain carriers may be exempted from requirement</td>
<td>3495</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>penalty for failing to provide</td>
<td>3497</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>use of same coach in emergencies</td>
<td>3496</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tickets:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>refused to intoxicated persons</td>
<td>3504</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>unused redeemed</td>
<td>3503</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>toilets; separate toilets for different sexes</td>
<td>3511</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cattle-guards:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>corporation commission adopts standard</td>
<td>3454</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>erection and maintenance</td>
<td>3454</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>change of route; provisions as to</td>
<td>3455</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>charges:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>discriminating by rebate or reduced charges</td>
<td>3417</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>discrimination; misdemeanor</td>
<td>3416</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>charter:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>forfeited for preferences to shippers</td>
<td>3458</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>special charters; repealing any provision of general act</td>
<td>3412</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>competing carrier; lease, merger, acquisition of stock in, etc</td>
<td>3460</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>condemnation of land; map of route to be served with summons for</td>
<td>3471</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>conditional sales or leases; requirements and registration</td>
<td>3313</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>connecting lines:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>connections regulated by corporation commission; failure to observe</td>
<td>3418</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>discrimination against</td>
<td>3418</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lease or acquisition of noncompeting</td>
<td>3461</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

280
RAILROADS—Continued.

construction:
joint by railroads having same location................................. 3473
map of railroad to be made and filed...................................... 3472
map of route to be served with summons for condemnation........... 3471
part of line in another state................................................ 3474
time limit to begin and complete............................................ 3456
time to begin extended, how.................................................. 3457
corporate existence; ceases upon failure to begin or complete within time limited

creditors; rights where road leased or merged............................ 3450

crossings:
changes made at................................................................. 3448
defective; failure to repair after notice.................................. 3449
service of notice................................................................. 3450
private; provisions as to...................................................... 3454
demurrage; regulation of....................................................... 3527
directors:
account to successors.......................................................... 3430
chosen, how ............................................................................. 3428
must be stockholders............................................................... 3428
discrimination:
against connecting lines........................................................... 3418
against the Atlantic and North Carolina Railroad....................... 3419
by rebate or reduced charges.................................................... 3417
in charges................................................................................. 3416
in transportation prevented by corporation commission.............. 1054
duties ......................................................................................... 3412
directors:
account to successors.............................................................. 3430
chosen, how .............................................................................. 3428
must be stockholders............................................................... 3428
corporation commissioners. See Corporation Commission.
superintendent of soldiers’ home............................................... 5128
superintendent of school for the blind........................................ 5774
general act:
application to existing railroads................................................ 3412
special charter with provisions contrary to............................... 3412
free transportation:
corporation commissioners. See Corporation Commission.
superintendent of soldiers’ home............................................... 5128
superintendent of school for the blind........................................ 5774
general act:
application to existing railroads................................................ 3412
special charter with provisions contrary to............................... 3412
free transportation:
corporation commissioners. See Corporation Commission.

employees:
badges, to wear........................................................................... 3414
baggage master; badge, to wear................................................. 3414
brakeman; badge, to wear.......................................................... 3411
collection of debts against.......................................................... 6568
collector; badge of office, to wear; lack of authority without...... 3414
conductor:
badge of office, to wear; lack of authority without.................... 3414
declared special police............................................................... 3483
exempted from jury duty........................................................... 2929
failing to have cars and toilets kept clean.................................. 3512
power to prevent intoxicated person from entering car................ 3504
engineer:
badge, to wear............................................................................ 3414
exempted from jury duty........................................................... 2929
operating trains while intoxicated.............................................. 4120
payment of ................................................................................ 6588
shelter at division points for...................................................... 6557
station agent declared special police.......................................... 3483

established only as authorized by law......................................... 3413

change in location of.................................................................. 3451
damages due to change.............................................................. 3452
old road not impeded until new road made............................... 3435
INDEX

RAILROADS—Continued.

highways:
crossings at ........................................................... 3448-3450

incorporation—
articles of association:
  contents; signing .................................................. 3420
  evidence of incorporation ....................................... 3422
  filing; prerequisites for filing ................................. 3420, 3421
  stock subscription and affidavit of directors ................ 3421
  articles of incorporation; fees for filing .................. 3421

Injury to railroad property ........................................ 3478

lease:
  noncompeting branch or connecting lines ....................... 3461
  of competing road ................................................ 3460
  of noncompeting road; lessee may acquire its stock; merger of lessor 3459
liability for injuries to employees:
  assumption of risk as defense .................................. 3468
  contracts and rules exempting from liability void ........... 3469
  contributory negligence .......................................... 3467
  defective appliances .............................................. 3465, 3466
  contracts to waive provisions as to, void .................... 3466
  fellow-servant rule abrogated .................................. 3465
  contracts to waive provision as to, void .................... 3465
  set-off where carrier paid for insurance or relief benefit .. 3467
malicious injury to property of ................................... 4417
map made and filed after construction ........................... 3472
merger of competing carrier ....................................... 3469
negligence presumed from killing livestock ..................... 3482
noncompeting branch or connecting lines; lease or acquisition of interest in 3461
noncompeting road leased or merged; lessee may acquire its stock .......... 3459

officers and agents:
  appointed, how .................................................. 3429
  failing to account with successors ............................. 4400

operation:
  accommodations; to furnish sufficient ........................ 3475
  fast mail trains stopping only at designated points ......... 3481
  headlights on locomotives on main lines ...................... 3479
  corporation commission may relieve from requirements ...... 3479
  loading or unloading freight on Sunday ........................ 3480
  passenger trains; arrangement of cars ......................... 3476
  schedules; to make and give public notice of ................ 3475
  Sunday trains .................................................... 3480
  time limit to begin .............................................. 3456

penalties:
actions for in name of state ...................................... 3415
failure to deliver goods to consignee on tender of legal rate ..... 3518
failure to pay or adjust claims for damage within time prescribed . 3524
failure to receive and forward freight tendered ................ 3515
failure to transport freight within reasonable time ............ 3516
noncompliance with provisions as to seizing fuel .............. 3446

powers and liabilities ............................................. 3412, 3444-3453
agreements for through freight and travel ....................... 3447
  bonds:
    to convert into stock .......................................... 3444
    to issue ....................................................... 3444
  branch lines; to aid in construction of ....................... 3445
  cattle-guards and private crossings; failure to erect and maintain . 3454
  change of route ................................................ 3455
  connecting lines; to aid in construction of .................. 3445
# INDEX

**RAILROADS—Continued.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Topic</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>344</td>
<td>powers and liabilities:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>344</td>
<td>eminent domain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3523</td>
<td>freight; injuries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3446</td>
<td>fuel, seizure of; provisions as to</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>344</td>
<td>grading and construction of road</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3448-3463</td>
<td>defective crossings; failure to repair after notice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3448</td>
<td>intersections with</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3449</td>
<td>obstructing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3444</td>
<td>hotels and eating houses, to establish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3444</td>
<td>intersection with highways and waterways</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3444</td>
<td>intersections with other railroads</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3524</td>
<td>loss or damage to shipments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3444</td>
<td>money, to borrow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3444</td>
<td>mortgages, to execute</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3444</td>
<td>neglect or refusal to furnish sufficient accommodations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3445</td>
<td>neglect or refusal to stop at usual stopping places</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3458</td>
<td>preferences to shippers; forfeit of charter for</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3448</td>
<td>property:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3444</td>
<td>to purchase and hold</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3444</td>
<td>to take by grant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3444</td>
<td>rails, to lease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3444</td>
<td>stations and other buildings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3444</td>
<td>surveys to make, and enter on land</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3444</td>
<td>transportation of persons and property</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3459</td>
<td>where road leased or merged</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3412</td>
<td>powers and privileges</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3458</td>
<td>preferences to shippers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3430</td>
<td>president:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3428</td>
<td>accounts to successor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3428</td>
<td>chosen from directors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3428</td>
<td>must be stockholder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4457</td>
<td>public drinking on passenger cars; copy of law to be posted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4237</td>
<td>railroad cars, breaking into or entering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3486</td>
<td>railroad police:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3487</td>
<td>badges, to wear</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3483</td>
<td>compensation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3484</td>
<td>conductors and station agent declared special police</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3485</td>
<td>governor appoints and commissions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3488</td>
<td>oath, bond and powers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3488</td>
<td>powers cease on company filing notice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1066</td>
<td>rates, intrastate; corporation commission fixes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4322</td>
<td>rolling stock; malicious removal of packing from</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3463</td>
<td>sale on dissolution; purchaser</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3462, 3463</td>
<td>sale under mortgage or execution; purchaser</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3429</td>
<td>secretary appointed, how</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6557</td>
<td>shelter for employees at division points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5087</td>
<td>shipments in violation of law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1051</td>
<td>stations:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1051</td>
<td>abandonment; consent from corporation commission</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1051</td>
<td>relocation of; consent of corporation commission</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3427</td>
<td>stockholders:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3426</td>
<td>liability of trustees and other fiduciaries holding stock</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3426</td>
<td>liability to general creditors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3459</td>
<td>liability to laborers and servants</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3477</td>
<td>rights where road leased or merged</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3477</td>
<td>switchlock keys; unauthorized manufacture or sale of</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

283
INDEX

RAILROADS—Continued.

taxation. See Taxation. 7989

section

tax lien 7989

telegraph operators for exempted from jury duty 2829

township subscriptions in aid 3436-3441

train dispatchers exempted from jury duty 2829

treasurer appointed. how 3429

union passenger stations; may condemn land or town property for 1042, 1050

RANGER. See Strays.

RAPE. See Crimes and Punishments.

REBELLION AGAINST STATE. See Crimes and Punishments.

RECEIVERS. See Bonds, Civil Procedure, Corporations, Guardian, Taxation.

RECOGNIZANCE. See Criminal Procedure.

RECORDARI. See Civil Procedure.

REFEREE AND REFERENCE. See Civil Procedure.

REFORMATORIES.

homes for fallen women. See Homes for Fallen Women.

state home and industrial school for girls and women. See State Home and Industrial School for Girls and Women.

state prison may establish. See State Prison.


surgical operations for improvement of mental, moral, or physical condition of inmates 7221, 7222

REGISTERED NURSE. See Trained Nurses.

REGISTER OF DEEDS.

bond 3545

liability under land registration act 2381

county indebtedness, reports to tax commission 7934

deputies; certificate of appointment 3547

duties:

attendance at office 3549

clerk ex officio to county commissioners 3562

failure to discharge duties; penalty 3567

forms used in office; to fill blank spaces in, how 3320

indexes:

decayed books, to index and to transcribe; effect of transcribing, etc. 3557

general index, to keep 3559

index and cross-index, to keep 3561

land registration; to keep a registration-of-titles book 2389

mortgages and deeds of trust; to enter cancellation and satisfaction of on record 2594

mortgages and deeds of trust; to enter satisfaction of on index 2595

registration of instruments. See Registration.

registration of instruments 3553

applies to clerk for instruments entitled to 3531

certificate of survey attached to grant registered 3539

grants registered without number of tract or survey 3558

liability for failure to register 3555

of copies of instruments 3554

originals filed alphabetically and delivered on application 3556

284
INDEX

REGISTER OF DEEDS—Continued.

duties: section

registry of title book, to make references and cross-references in... 2409
special tax levies, to keep list of statutes authorizing.. 3565
strays, as to... 3551
tax lists, to make out... 3564
unperformed at expiration of term... 3565
election and term... 3543
election returns, refusal to furnish copy of; penalty... 4196
fees... 3906
election returns, for recording... 3917
local modifications as to... 3907
registration fees; applies to clerk for... 3951
statutes authorizing special tax, for copy of list of... 3965
strays, for recording... 3964
marriage license. See Marriage.
issuing unlawfully... 2503
license tax... 7862
record of kept... 2504
failure to record; penalty... 2505
oath:
form... 3199
taken, when... 3514
office at courthouse... 3548
official seal... 3550
taxation, duties in connection with... 7930-7932, 7935, 7962, 8001
vacancy in office... 3546
wheat:
commissioner of agriculture to furnish blanks for reports on... 5105
reports amount threshed... 5104
threshers' reports, responsible for... 5103

REGISTRATION.

blank forms used by register of deeds... 3307
books transcribed and indexed when old and decayed... 3357
burnt and lost records:
copies registered... 3302
originals reregistered... 3302
certificate of survey with grant registered... 3359
certified copies of writings... 3319
certified copy of registration as evidence... 3319
conditional sales of personal property... 3312
conditional sales or leases of railroad property... 3313
contracts to convey; valid only from registration as against creditors or purchasers; exceptions... 3309
conveyances valid only from registration as against creditors or purchasers; exceptions... 3309
corporate deeds; where corporation has ceased to exist; effect... 3307
clerk's certificate failing to pass on all prior certificates... 3330
curative statutes:
clerk's order of registration defective... 3329
defective certification or adjudication by clerk... 3331
official deeds omitting seals... 3333
order of registration omitted by clerk... 3332
registration by register's clerks or deputies... 3335
deeds of easements; provisions as to... 3316
deeds of gift; proved and registered within two years after making... 3315
deeds of trust; valid only from registration as against creditors and purchasers... 3311
errors corrected, how... 3321

285
INDEX

REGISTRATION—Continued.

form for order of registration.................................................. 3322

grants, certificate of survey with; certificate registered.................. 3559

grants registered without number of survey; number placed in when furnished 3558

indexes:

general index kept........................................................................ 3560

index and cross-index kept............................................................. 3561

instruments entitled to:
copies may be registered.............................................................. 3554

duty of register of deeds as to...................................................... 3553

failure of clerk to deliver to register; penalty........................................ 3552

filed alphabetically and delivered on application.................................. 3556

register applies to clerk for........................................................... 3551

register's liability for failure to register according to law.................... 3555

lease of land for more than three years; valid only from registration as against creditors or purchasers; exception............ 3309

marriage settlements ...................................................................... 3314

mortgages; valid only from registration as against creditors or purchasers.... 3311

plats and subdivisions.................................................................... 3318

power of attorney............................................................................ 3317

sufficient without livery of seizin..................................................... 3308

unregistered deeds executed prior to January, 1885, registered on affidavit; effect 3310

RELIGIOUS SOCIETIES.

property:
edifice erected on vacant land vests title.................................... 3572

title vested in trustees or in society................................................ 3570

trustees may hold.......................................................................... 3569

trustees may mortgage or sell.......................................................... 3571

title to lands vested in trustees or in societies.................................... 3570

trustees:
accountability for use and management of property........................... 3569

appointed and removed, how........................................................... 3568

powers:
donations, to receive....................................................................... 3569

property, real and personal:
to acquire and hold....................................................................... 3569

to mortgage, sell and convey.......................................................... 3571

to sue and be sued.......................................................................... 3569

REMAINDERMAN. See Betterments, Estates, Partition, Taxation.

REMOVAL OF CAUSES. See Appendix, Civil Procedure, Justice of the Peace.

RENT. See Landlord and Tenant.

REOPENING BIDS.
in sales of realty. See Mortgages and Deeds of Trust.

REPLY. See Civil Procedure.

RESISTING OFFICER. See Crimes and Punishments.

RESTITUTION. See Civil Procedure, Courts, Criminal Procedure, Summary Ejectment.

RESTORATION TO CITIZENSHIP. See Citizenship Restored.

REVENUE ACT. See Taxation.

REVERSIONER. See Betterments, Estates, Landlord and Tenant, Taxation.

REWARDS. See Fugitives from Justice.

286
INDEX

RIGHT OF WAY. See Condemnation Proceedings.

RIVERS AND CREEKS.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Section</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>bridges</td>
<td>7374</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>draws in bridges</td>
<td>7374</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>obstructions in streams:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a misdemeanor</td>
<td>7377</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>obstructing passenger boats</td>
<td>7376</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>phosphate beds, provisions as to</td>
<td>7597-7604</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sawdust in streams; local provisions</td>
<td>7378</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>opening and clearing streams:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>commissioners for</td>
<td>7363, 7367</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>flats and appurtenances, may procure</td>
<td>7365</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>powers and duties</td>
<td>7368, 7370</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reports of commissioners</td>
<td>7368, 7369</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fish passages provided for</td>
<td>7367</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>flats and appurtenances, commissioners may procure</td>
<td>7365</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gates and dams, provisions as to</td>
<td>7368-7371</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hands, provisions as to</td>
<td>7363, 7364</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neuse river in certain counties, provisions as to</td>
<td>7366</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>overseers; appointment and duty</td>
<td>7363, 7364</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>repairing breaks</td>
<td>7372</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>entry upon land of another to make repairs</td>
<td>7373</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>streams forming boundary lines between counties</td>
<td>7367, 7368</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>phosphate beds in streams</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>public landings</td>
<td>7375</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ROADS AND HIGHWAYS.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Section</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>bond issues by county commissioners for roads and bridges</td>
<td>3767-3772</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>county commissioners superseded; bonds issued, how</td>
<td>3778</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>no sale below par</td>
<td>3768</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>provisions as to redemption; conditions expressed on bond</td>
<td>3771</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>records of bonds</td>
<td>3770</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>special tax to provide for bonds and interest</td>
<td>3769</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>investment of excess funds from tax</td>
<td>3771</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>statutes under which bonds may issue</td>
<td>3772</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>terms and denominations of bonds</td>
<td>3768</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bond issues by county commissioners for state-line bridges</td>
<td>3773-3778</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>county commissioners superseded; bonds issued, how</td>
<td>3778</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>denominations; no sale below par</td>
<td>3775</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>records of bonds</td>
<td>3776</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tax to provide for bonds and interest</td>
<td>3776</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>excess funds from tax</td>
<td>3777</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>boys’ road patrol</td>
<td>4931-4935</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bridges. See hereunder Public Bridges.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>draws in bridges</td>
<td>7374</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>draws, owner of bridge to provide on notice</td>
<td>3780</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>draws, railroad and turnpike companies to provide</td>
<td>3790</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>injury to</td>
<td>4318</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cartways; established or discontinued, how</td>
<td>3835-3837</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>central highway:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>appropriations to by counties and towns</td>
<td>3840, 3844</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>board of trustees created</td>
<td>3842</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a body corporate; road day; donations</td>
<td>2843</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>elect secretary and treasurer</td>
<td>3846</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>executive committee; local committees</td>
<td>3842</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reports and accounts</td>
<td>3846</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>status and expenses of trustees</td>
<td>3845</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>county road forces, use of</td>
<td>3841</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

287
INDEX

ROADS AND HIGHWAYS—Continued.

central highway: ............................................. 3839
established; termini and route .................................. 3839
Charlotte-Wilmington highway ..................................... 3846
church roads; petition; procedure ................................ 3838
convict labor:
on state highway system ......................................... 3591
care and discipline of prisoners .................................. 3591
provisions as to using ......................................... 3812-3816
cooperative road work funds; received and dispersed by highway commission ........ 3586
counties:
motor taxes unexpended may be used to defray proportionate cost of state highway 3594
road funds may be used to defray county's proportionate cost of state highway 3593
state aid for .................................................. 3591-3594
county election on question of .................................. 3598
county road law of 1919 ......................................... 3725-3728
bridges; construction of ........................................ 3728
convicts on roads ............................................. 3729
counties excepted from law ...................................... 3730
county commissioners must adopt before effective .................................. 3730
county road authorities; present authorities may be retained ...................... 3731
county road commission:
authority to enter into contract providing for construction of state highway .......... 3732
compensation .................................................. 3733
county road fund:
appropriated to state highway commission to secure federal aid ...................... 3734
expended, how .................................................. 3734
creation and members ........................................... 3735
general powers and duties ....................................... 3735
how composed and elected ........................................ 3736
succeeds to power of former road authorities ........................................ 3736
vacancies, how filled .......................................... 3737
county road commissioner's power as to cutting trees along road ...................... 3738
county road electorate:
appointed, how ................................................ 3738-3740
compensation .................................................. 3739
county road commission elected by ................................ 3740
creation and members ........................................... 3740
duties ........................................................... 3741
elections of successors to first appointments ........................................... 3752
organization and oath of members ................................ 3752
quarterly meetings .............................................. 3753
term of members ................................................ 3754
vacancies filled, how ........................................... 3754
county road funds:
apportionment among townships .................................... 3755
expenditure of .................................................. 3756
provisions as to ................................................ 3756
effective on adoption by county commissioners ......................................... 3757
federal aid, secured how ........................................ 3758
general highway law; sections applicable under county road law ...................... 3758
repealing clause ................................................ 3759
road district funds, provisions as to ................................ 3760
state highways; authority of county road commission to contract for construction of 3760

township road equipment, provisions as to .................................. 3761
INDEX

ROADS AND HIGHWAYS—Continued.

county road law of 1919: 3718-3724

county road funds, provisions as to------------------ 3742
trees on land adjoining road, road commissioner's power as to cutting 3746

county road maintenance tax------------------ 3718-3724

county commissioners report bonds issued and roads built 3723
maintenance work provided for carried out by road authorities 3722
minimum and maximum 3718
proceeds used for maintenance only 3719
reduction in levies provided for------------------ 3721
roads maintained by state not included in provision as to county road main-
tenance tax------------------ 3724
scale of taxes to be levied------------------ 3720
special tax for road maintenance authorized------------------ 3718

county road officials:

location for attendance on county road improvement meeting------------------ 3583

county commissioners:

authority as to roads and ferries------------------ 3750
power to appoint and settle public ferries------------------ 3750
power to appoint bridges------------------ 3750
regulate use of roads and bridges in certain counties------------------ 3751

county road commission:

authority transferred to when adopted------------------ 3750
power to appoint and settle public ferries------------------ 3750
power to appoint bridges------------------ 3750
power to lay out and discontinue roads------------------ 3750

county road commissioners; annual itemized statement of receipts and dis-
bursements to be posted------------------ 3759

highway engineer's services available to; expense, how borne------------------ 3750

local: county commissioners to regulate use of roads and bridges------------------ 3751

road district commissioners; annual itemized statement of receipts and dis-
bursements posted------------------ 3759

road overseer:

copy of appointment served on by constable------------------ 3754
duties; resignation; reappointment------------------ 3753
duty as to signs at forks and crossings; failure to perform------------------ 3781
duty to erect and maintain mile-posts------------------ 3782
fords, to establish high-water marks at; failure to so do------------------ 3782
may allot tasks to workers------------------ 3800
neglecting duties, punished------------------ 3790
notice to hands to work roads, duties as to------------------ 3810
order appointing served within thirty days------------------ 3754
penalties recovered by for default in working roads------------------ 3810
reports to board of supervisors collections and expenditures of money------------------ 3758
reports to board of supervisors; delinquent hands reported------------------ 3757

township board of supervisors:

August meeting, duties at------------------ 3753
justices of the peace in township incorporated as------------------ 3750
meeting; special meetings; quorum------------------ 3752
neglecting duties; penalty------------------ 3756
reports to superior court; disposition------------------ 3755

road overseers:

appointed and hands allotted to------------------ 3753
failure to perform duty as to appointment of; penalty------------------ 3754
provisions as to appointment of------------------ 3754

township road commission:

annual itemized statement of receipts and disbursements posted------------------ 3759
authority transferred to when adopted------------------ 3750
INDEX

ROADS AND HIGHWAYS—Continued.

county road officials—
township road commission:
  power to appoint and settle ferries ........................................ 3750
  power to appoint bridges .................................................. 3750
  power to lay out and discontinue roads .................................. 3750

county roads located by highway engineer, when; regulations as to ........ 3381

Federal Aid Road Act:
  assented to ........................................................................... 3585
  funds from dispersed by highway commission ................................ 3586
  highway commission given power to meet requirements of ............. 3588
  highways constructed in accordance with regulations made pursuant to 3592

ferries:
  county commissioners regulate ferriage ..................................... 3821
  county-line ferries, general provisions for .................................. 3826-3834
  ferry owner may substitute toll-bridge ....................................... 3822
  owner of ferry to give bond; action on bond ................................ 3823
  right of action of person detained at ferry .................................. 3824
  unauthorized ferry; penalty .................................................... 3825

ferry sites; county commissioners may establish ............................. 3820

general road improvement:
  adjoining county, building or improving road of .......................... 3675
  alignment of roads ..................................................................... 3671
  assessment of damages and benefits in opening and straightening roads, etc. 3667

bond issues:
  advertisement and sale of bonds ............................................. 3648
  no fees allowed officers for handling ....................................... 3650
  certain bonds issued for roads, validated ................................... 3656
  interest on bonds; special tax levied for .................................. 3651
  special elections for regulated ............................................... 3644
  when bonds issued ................................................................. 3645

claims for removal of timber or material by township road commission .... 3713

convict labor on township roads, provisions as to .......................... 3704

convicts on road, regulations as to ............................................ 3678

county bond issues ..................................................................... 3634

  advertisement and sale of bonds ............................................. 3648
  no fees allowed officers for handling ....................................... 3650

approved by state highway commission ...................................... 3634

bonds issued, when .................................................................... 3645

interest on bonds; special tax levied ......................................... 3651

petition and election ............................................................... 3634

powers as to vested in county road commission, when ....................... 3635

proceeds apportioned among townships, when and how ....................... 3636

purchasers not required to see to application of proceeds .................. 3636

special elections for regulated .................................................. 3644

to take over township issues .................................................... 3641

county-line roads:
  constructed by one county, when and how; maintenance ................. 3674
  maintained, how ...................................................................... 3673

county road authorities. See hereunder County Road Commission.

county road commission:
  appointed by county commissioners, when; other road authorities abol-ished .............................................................. 3665
  apportions bond proceeds among townships, when and how ................ 3636

authority:
  adjoining counties, extension of work to .................................... 3675
  connecting roads of adjoining counties ....................................... 3675
  convicts on road, as to ............................................................ 3678
  drains and ditches upon land near road, as to ................................ 3688
ROADS AND HIGHWAYS—Continued.

general road improvement—

county road commission—

authority:

entry on land for material........................................ 3668

“road days,” as to..................................................... 3677

special road districts, to create; when and how.................. 3683

to locate and build roads and enter upon lands for such purposes... 3687

trees near roads, to cut............................................. 3689

work in municipalities................................................. 3676

construed to mean road authorities................................. 3635

corporate powers ..................................................... 3661

county bond issues for road work; powers as to vested in road commis-
sion, when.................................................................. 3665

county commissioners become such, when............................... 3658

county road authorities; existing authorities may be continued........ 3665

created ...................................................................... 3647

duties and powers........................................................... 3661

elections for regulated.................................................... 3644

expenditures by regulated................................................ 3653

extension of jurisdiction.................................................. 3630

guard railings, duty to provide where necessary.................... 3630

members; term and oath.................................................... 3658

organization; compensation of members................................. 3663

petition and election....................................................... 3643

road engineer, may employ................................................ 3666

road equipment transferred to, when................................... 3672

road funds:

monthly statement of posted............................................ 3657

to have the use of....................................................... 3671

road institutes, may attend; expenses................................... 3681

road statistics, to furnish to state highway commission............. 3679

vacancies, filled how...................................................... 3664

county road districts; general provisions for establishing, etc........ 3682-3694

county road engineer:

compensation; books and accounts...................................... 3666

duties when improvement of roads petitioned for...................... 3685

employed by county road commission.................................. 3666

special road district, duty as to petition for......................... 3685

county special road tax:

elections regulated ....................................................... 3644

levied, when................................................................... 3646

levy of ......................................................................... 3652

drains and ditches; entry on land to make, etc.; obstruction of........ 3688

emergency fund or bonds provided for; limit.......................... 3653

grade of roads.................................................................. 3671

guard railings where necessary........................................... 3680

material:

claims for by owner........................................................ 3670

entry on land for.......................................................... 3670

municipalities; work in by county road authorities................... 3676

opening roads; assessments of damages and benefits................ 3667

“owner” defined ................................................................ 3695

relocating roads; assessments of damages and benefits.............. 3667

“road days,” regulations as to.......................................... 3677

road district bond issues.................................................. 3692

advertisement and sale of bonds.......................................... 3648

no fees allowed officers for handling................................... 3650

bonds issued, when........................................................ 3645

291
INDEX

ROADS AND HIGHWAYS—Continued.

general road improvement—
road district bond issues:
  interest on bonds; special tax levied for .................................. 3651
  special elections for regulated .................................................. 3644
road district special road tax:
  elections regulated ........................................................................ 3644
  levied, when ................................................................................. 3646
  levy of ......................................................................................... 3652
road equipment transferred to county road commission, when .............. 3672
road fund:
  how deposited and how drawn on .................................................. 3655, 3656
  maintenance fund; how handled .................................................... 3654
  monthly statements of by depositories ........................................... 3657
  transfers of moneys on hand to .................................................... 3672
road management; continuation of existing ........................................ 3645
  special county road tax; petition and election ................................ 3637
  tax limit; approval of highway commission .................................... 3637
  special elections for bond issues and special road taxes; provisions for. 3644
  special maintenance tax may be levied; restrictions on use of funds from. 3654
special road tax:
  elections for regulated .................................................................... 3644
  levied, when ................................................................................. 3646
  levy of ......................................................................................... 3652
state or federal aid; counties may avail themselves of .......................... 3649
straightening old roads, etc.; assessments of damages and benefits .......... 3667
timber, claims for by owner of ................................................................ 3670
township bond issues .......................................................................... 3698
  advertisement and sale of bonds .................................................... 3698
    no fees allowed officers for handling ............................................ 3699
  bonds issued, when ......................................................................... 3645
  county bond issue to take over township issue ................................ 3641
  interest on bonds; special tax levied .............................................. 3551
  petition; election; approval of commission; bond limit .................... 3639
  special elections for regulated ...................................................... 3644
township road bonds:
  authorized; bond limit .................................................................... 3696
  county commissioners sue and are sued in matters pertaining to ........ 3672
    deposit of proceeds, provisions as to ........................................... 3714
    monthly statements from bank posted .......................................... 3716
  election to determine issuance; returns of election ............................ 3697
  record of elections kept .................................................................... 3699
  funds from sale of kept separate; county treasurer's bond for .......... 3701
  issue and sale of bonds ..................................................................... 3697
    advertisement of sale .................................................................... 3700
  payment of bonds and interest; county commissioners order .......... 3703
  proceeds of bonds used, how .......................................................... 3704
  record of bonds to be kept .................................................................. 3699
  record of proceedings as to kept .................................................... 3699
  redemption, provisions as to .......................................................... 3700
  six per cent bonds substituted for five per cent bonds; provision as to. 3696
  statements required in bonds ......................................................... 3700
  tax for interest and sinking fund ..................................................... 3698
  investment of excess fund from tax ................................................ 3700
township road commission:
  appointed by governor, when .......................................................... 3709
  corporate powers ............................................................................ 3706
  drains and ditches on land near road, power as to ............................ 3712
INDEX

ROADS AND HIGHWAYS—Continued.

general road improvement—
township road commission:
  duties and powers .................................................. 3707
  entry on land for material ....................................... 3712
  locating and building highways; entry on lands; damages; excess of
  benefits; suits ........................................................ 3711
  material and equipment, to purchase, etc. ...................... 3706
  organization; compensation of members; regulations as to expenditures 3708
  township road fund, right of commission to use ............... 3706
  vacancies .................................................................... 3709
  township road commission and bond issue act, construction of ..... 3717
  township road commissioners:
    appointed by county commissioners in certain cases .......... 3659
    powers and term ...................................................... 3659
    appointment; members; term ...................................... 3705
  township road engineer:
    assistance from state highway engineer ...................... 3710
    duties; compensation; books and accounts .................... 3710
  township road fund:
    county commissioners' power over expenditures from ....... 3703
    county commissioners sue and are sued in matters pertaining to 3702
    deposits of regulated ............................................... 3715
    monthly statements from bank posted ........................... 3716
  township special road tax:
    elections regulated .................................................. 3644
    levied, when ............................................................ 3646
    levy of .................................................................. 3652
    tax limit; approval of commission ............................... 3640
  width of roads .......................................................... 3671
  geological board's duties ............................................ 6123
  highway engineer:
    services available to county road officials; expense, how borne 3580
  improvement of roads:
    petition for by landowners adjoining ........................... 3684
    procedure upon petition ............................................ 3685
    jury laying off and assessing damages; oath; form ............. 3199
  material:
    appropriation of earth and timber .............................. 3817
    compensation for .................................................... 3818
  public bridges:
    appointed, how ......................................................... 3750
    bond issues for by county commissioners ........................ 3767-3772
    county liable on commissioners' contracts for ................. 3802
    county-line bridges:
      bond issues for by county commissioners ...................... 3767-3772
      erection and maintenance ........................................ 3768
      bond issues for by county commissioners ...................... 3768
      erection and maintenance ........................................ 3767
    expense of bridge borne by county ............................... 3803
    injuries to; solicitor prosecutes .................................. 3801
  regulations for:
    bridges across drains or ditches ............................... 3795
    draws; counties to provide where necessary .................... 3798
    fast driving over, misdemeanor; notice kept posted .......... 3805
    fastening vessels to bridges misdemeanor ...................... 3804
    mill owner's duty as to bridges across mill streams, etc. .... 3795
    railroad companies to maintain bridges which they make necessary 3797
    turnpike companies to maintain bridges which they make necessary 3797

293
INDEX

ROADS AND HIGHWAYS—Continued.

public bridges:  
setting fire to.  
sectiOn 4241
state-line bridges:  
  bond issues for by county commissioners.  
  cost, limitation on  
  deemed necessary, when  
  erection and maintenance  
township not to build unnecessary  
width through swamps and over small streams  
sectiOn 3779
public ferries; appointed and settled, how  
sectiOn 3750
public roads:  
  bond issues for by county commissioners  
  building unguarded barbed-wire fence along; local  
  construction and maintenance  
  bond issues for by county commissioners  
  county commissioners establish or discontinue  
  county road commission's power to lay out and discontinue  
  establishment or discontinuance:  
    appeal from county commissioners; bond; trial de novo  
    procedure before county commissioners  
  guide-postS at forks or crossings; injury to, misdemeanor  
  laid out and discontinued, how  
  laid out or appointed by general assembly or order of court  
  obstructions on  
  placing glass or other sharp substances on  
  placing poisonous shrubs and vegetables in  
regulations for:  
  crossings, guide-posts at  
  ditches and drains across roads; duty of person making or enlarging  
  drains, obstructing  
  footways at streams; ten years maintenance establishes right  
  fords across dividing lines  
  fords, high-water marks established at  
  forks, guide-posts at  
  gates across road allowed on petition  
  gates across road, leaving open; penalty  
  guide-posts at forks and crossings  
  road overseer's duty as to  
  hauling logs over; damage; penalty  
local: settlement of damages in certain counties  
mile-posts, injury to, misdemeanor  
mile-posts to be maintained  
obstructing roads and highways  
traction engines and road steamers on roads  
sectiOn 3789-3791
width of roads, etc  
sectiOn 3779
relocating:  
  by county commissioners upon petition; tender of new road; accepting  
    or rejecting  
  by landowner on his own land; provisions as to  
township road commission's power to lay out and discontinue  
road commissioners; receipts and disbursements; publication of  
road district officials; allowance for attendance on county road improvement  
meeting  
road district road commissioners; bonds; selling without giving proper notice  
road districts:  
  assessments, enforcement of  
  boundaries, how fixed  
sectiOn 3686
sectiOn 3686
sectiOn 294
INDEX

ROADS AND HIGHWAYS—Continued.

road districts:

- county road commission’s power as to establishing—3683-3685
- creation; petition; election—3682

special road districts:

- assessments for apportioned, levied and collected—3683
- assessments on property limited by petition—3685
- petition—3684
- procedure upon petition—3685
- provisions for—3683
- state aid for—3618

road hands:

- age limits for road duty—3806
- exemptions from duty to work roads—3807
- general provisions as to—3806-3811
- may pay or send substitute—3808
- notice to work on roads; how served—3810
- overseers summon; notice; substitutions allowed—3808
- penalty for failure to attend and work when summoned—3811
- regulations as to working—3808
- tasks allotted on request—3809

road improvement with federal cooperation:

- adoption in certain counties of law as to; special election necessary—3633
- construction of law as to and powers granted—3632
- county bonds for:
  - anticipation of bonds—3627
  - formal requirements—3622
  - highway commission certifies county’s share of cost of road improvement—3625
  - proceeds of other county road bonds made available—3629
  - sale of bonds—3623
  - proceeds of sale a separate fund—3624
  - special tax to pay bonds and interest—3629
  - to mature serially within thirty years—3621
- county road authorities may contract with highway commission as to—3630
- county’s share of cost; how ascertained—3625

funds available to meet federal cooperation:

- county funds which may lawfully be used for constructing or improving public roads—3629
- proceeds of county bonds issued to meet federal cooperation—3619
- proceeds of county road bonds other than those issued for the purpose—3629
- proceeds of township or road district road bonds; provisions as to—3651
- powers granted; construction of—3632
- “road” includes bridges and culverts; federal government to bear part of expense, etc.—3626
- special county tax for maintaining federal aided roads—3628
- special election necessary in certain counties to adopt provisions of law as to—3633
- road overseers; duty to summon hands; notice to hands—3608

rural post roads; power of highway commission to enter into contracts with federal authorities as to—3586

state aid:

- to counties—3601-3617
- county election on question of—3608
- to township and road districts—3618

state fund for county road loans:

- available to townships and road districts; conditions—3618
- loans to counties—3691
- additional loans within limit; how secured—3614
- adjustment of aggregate of loans to amount of semi-annual fund—3612
INDEX

ROADS AND HIGHWAYS—Continued.

state fund for county road loans—

loans to counties:

section

county election on question .......................................................... 3608
county gives bond to state for amount voted .................................. 3609
discharge of bond ........................................................................... 3609
formal requirements of bond .......................................................... 3609
election authorizing bonds authorizes “county road loan tax” ............ 3616
second election when first unfavorable ........................................... 3615
county files estimates and accounts with state treasurer .................. 3611
interest on; disposition of interest .................................................. 3602
interest on is a special state tax; penalties for delinquency ............... 3610
interest on; requirements as to ...................................................... 3613
limit of aggregate of loans to counties .......................................... 3613
repaid, how ..................................................................................... 3616
time when loans made; interest computed from what date ................. 3613

state bonds for:
exemption from taxation .................................................................. 3607
first issue ......................................................................................... 3600
formal requirements as to bonds and coupons .................................. 3606
payment and retirement of bonds .................................................... 3605
insufficient funds to retire; liability of county ................................... 3609
sale of bonds; disposition of premium received .................................. 3606
second issue; disposition of surplus .................................................. 3603
successive issues .............................................................................. 3604

state highway commission:

accounts and records kept; open to inspection, etc. ............................ 3588
accounts, etc., audited ...................................................................... 3580
allowance to members attending county road improvement meeting... 3583
appropriation .................................................................................... 3587
bonds of members ............................................................................ 3576
certifies county's share of cost of road improvement for which bonds issued to meet federal cooperation ......................................................... 3925
clerks and assistants ......................................................................... 3575
compensation of members .................................................................. 3574
cooperates with counties in obtaining material and labor, etc., for state highway projects ............................................................... 3592
cooperation with federal government and other states where possible 3584
cooperative road work funds received and disbursed ......................... 3586
county commissioners report road bonds issued and roads built to ...... 3723
county meeting as to road improvement, authority to call .................. 3583
county road maintenance tax, authority as to reduction in levies of ....... 3721
established ......................................................................................... 3573

Federal Aid Road Act:
funds from, disbursed by commission .............................................. 3586
powers given commission to meet requirements of ......................... 3586
how constituted .................................................................................. 3574
offices and supplies ........................................................................... 3577
reports to general assembly ............................................................... 3580
road statistics furnished to by county road authorities ..................... 3679
rural communities, establishment of conveniences in. See Rural Communities.
rural post roads; power to enter into contracts with federal authorities as to 3586
state highway commissioner; compensation; authority; qualifications ... 3574
state highway engineer; appointed by commission; term of office ....... 3579
state highway fund; commission apportions according to law .......... 3595
state highways, construction of; partial payments on ....................... 3592
INDEX

ROADS AND HIGHWAYS—Continued.

state highway commission: ........... section
state highway system; plans for prepared by highway engineer under direction of highway commission... 3582
vacancies ................................ 3575

state highway engineer:
appointment; term of office .............. 3579
costs and expenditures of office, to keep record of ... 3580
county meetings as to road improvement, may conduct .... 3583
county roads located by; regulations as to ........ 3581
duties ................................... 3580, 3582, 3583
plans for state highway system, to make ...... 3582
road improvement information, to furnish and publish ... 3580

state highway fund:
kept by state treasurer as a special fund .......... 3590
proportionment ................................ 3595
short-term loans authorized to supplement ...... 3596
sources and object ................................ 3590
ten per cent of fund may be held for administrative purposes .... 3597
disposition of unneeded balance ............... 3597
what comprises ................................ 3595

state highway system:
constructed acceptably to United States government ... 3590
construction and improvement of declared a necessary public expense of counties, townships or road districts ... 3593
convict labor on ................................ 3591
county's proportion of cost .................... 3592
how paid .................................... 3593, 3594
federal aid fund, proportion of cost from ... 3592
highway commission and counties cooperate in obtaining material and labor .... 3592
location; construction; cost; maintenance ... 3592
partial payments on construction .............. 3592
plans for, made how .......................... 3582
regulations as to ............................ 3590
rights of way for ............................. 3598
roadside trees, regulations as to .............. 3599
state highway fund, what proportion of cost paid from ........ 3592
toll-bridges:
county commissioners may establish .......... 3819
ferry owner may substitute toll-bridge ....... 3822
owner of toll-bridge to give bond; action on bond .... 3823
setting fire to ................................ 4241
township-line roads; county commissioners determine how road divided and worked ........................................... 3753
township road commissioners; bonds; selling without giving proper notice ........ 4392
township road officials; allowance for attendance on county road improvement meeting ........................................ 3583
townships, state aid for ........................ 3618
tramways and railways for removing timber or minerals .......... 3836, 3837
turnpikes:
established only as authorized by law ........... 3413
malicious injury to ................................ 4417

RURAL COMMUNITIES.

board of directors:
duties; compensation ................................ 7384
election officers, may act as .......... 7383, 7388
police officers, may employ ..................... 7392
standards for production and marketing of produce, may adopt ........ 7490
IN\ INDEX

RURAL COMMUNITIES—Continued.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>bonds, power to issue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bureau of community service supervises</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>certificate of incorporation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>community meetings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>legislative powers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ordinances, may adopt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>elections, provisions as to</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>precinct registrars to compile list of registered voters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>establishment of conveniences:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>state highway commission to assist and advise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>appropriation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>incorporation, provisions as to</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>legislative powers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>magistrates</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>marketing standards, may adopt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>moving pictures for rural communities. See Education.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ordinances:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>may adopt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>violation a misdemeanor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>petition for incorporation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>police officers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>precinct registrars to compile list of registered voters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rural libraries. See Education.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>special-tax sanitation districts. See Public Health.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>taxes:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>collection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>power to levy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>majority vote necessary</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RURAL LIBRARIES. See Education.

SALARIES AND FEES.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>adjutant general</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>annual salaries payable monthly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>attorney-general</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>assistant attorney-general and clerks in office</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clerk of superior court</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>local modifications as to fees</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>commissioners in drainage proceedings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>commissioners of affidavits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>commissioner of agriculture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>commissioner of labor and printing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>assistant commissioner and clerks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>commissioners to assess damages for mills</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>commissioners to divide land lying in this and another state</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>commissioners to make condemnation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>commissioners to make partition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>commissioners to make sale in partition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>committee to examine county treasurer's books</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>constable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>copy-sheet defined</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>coroners</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>corporation commissioners</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clerks and employees in office</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>county board of education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>county board of pensions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>county commissioners</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>county finance committee</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
INDEX

SALARIES AND FEES—Continued.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>county standard-keeper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>county superintendent of public instruction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>county treasurer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dower; person allotting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>election officers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>entry-taker</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>executive department; clerks and employees in various offices</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fees of state officers; disposition and accounting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fees paid in advance, when</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>general assembly:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clerks and doorkeepers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>copyists</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>employees paid on certificate of presiding officers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>examining committees</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>members; compensation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>presiding officers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>principal clerks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>temporary doorkeepers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>governor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>governor and council to fix certain salaries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>governor's executive secretary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>governor's private secretary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>insurance commissioner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clerks and employees in office</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>jailers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>jurors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>justices of the peace</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>keeper of capitol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lieutenant-governor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>notaries' fees</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>presidential electors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>receivers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>register of deeds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>local modifications as to fees</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>secretary of state</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>assistant to index laws, etc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>employees in office</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fees on returns</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fees to be collected</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>servants and employees of various state departments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>annual leave of absence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sheriff</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>local modifications as to fees</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>solicitors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>state auditor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clerks and employees in office</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>state librarian and assistants</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>state standard-keeper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>state superintendent of public instruction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clerks and employees in office</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>state treasurer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clerks and employees in office</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>superior court judges</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>supreme court clerk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>supreme court employees</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>supreme court justices</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

290
INDEX

SALARIES AND FEES—Continued.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Position</th>
<th>Section</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>supreme court marshal</td>
<td>3888</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>supreme court reporter</td>
<td>3889</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>surveyors and chain-carriers</td>
<td>3921</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>widow's year's allowance, person allotting</td>
<td>3900</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>witnesses</td>
<td>3893</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

SALES.

- execution. See Civil Procedure.
- judicial. See Civil Procedure, Taxation.
- mortgage. See Mortgages and Deeds of Trust, Taxation.
- mortgage in lieu of bond. See Bonds.

SANATORIA. See Hospitals and Sanatoria.

SCALES. See Weights and Measures.

SCHOOL BOOKS. See Education.

SCHOOL CENSUS. See Education.

SCHOOL COMMITTEES. See Education.


SCHOOL FOR THE DEAF. See North Carolina School for the Deaf.

SCHOOL FUNDS. See Education.

SCHOOLHOUSES. See Education.

SCHOOL LIBRARIES. See Education.

SCHOOL OFFICERS. See Education.

SCHOOLS. See Education.

SCHOOL TEACHERS. See Education.

SCIRE FACIAS. See Civil Procedure, Contested Elections.

SCRIP, ISSUING. See Crimes and Punishments.

SEAL OF STATE. See Crimes and Punishments.

SEAMEN:

- appeal in criminal actions concerning                     4474
- enticing from vessel                                       4471
- search warrants for deserting seamen                      4472
- secreting or harboring deserting seamen                   4473

SEARCH WARRANT. See Criminal Procedure.

SECRETARY OF STATE.

- accounts and expenses, provision for payment of            7673
- acts of general assembly:
  - divides, indexes, and captions                           6109
  - enrollment, duty as to                                   6108
  - publishes captions of                                   6110
  - to have printed                                           6111
  - bond                                                    7653
  - compensation                                             3862
- corporations:
  - certificates of incorporation recorded with              1115
  - declares charter forfeited when no stockholder residing in state 1183
SECRETARY OF STATE—Continued.

corporations:
  duties as to. See Corporations.
  publishes list of, annually ........................................ 1150
  reports corporation failing to comply with law ................ 1183
  reports corporation for nonuser or misuser of charter ........ 1188
  special reports from, may call for ................................ 1149
document library, to furnish laws and journals of general assembly to 6595
duties ........................................................................... 7654

fees. See Salaries and Fees.
  accepting service and mailing process against corporation ........ 1137
  copies of entries on journals of general assembly .................. 6113
  filing tax and fees of foreign corporations ......................... 1181
  on return ........................................................................ 3865
  to be collected .................................................................. 3864

trademarks:
  recording transfer of ..................................................... 3975
  registration of .................................................................. 3973

fuel for public offices, etc., to contract for ................................. 7655

journals of general assembly deposited with; fees for copies ............ 6113

motor vehicles:
  determines specifications for display numbers ......................... 2609
  to furnish display numbers for .......................................... 2608
  to make registration lists of ............................................... 2604
  to register, etc. .................................................................. 2603
  to require reports of sales from dealers ................................. 2606

municipal board of control, secretary of ..................................... 2779

municipal corporations, records adoption or change of charter of ....... 2910

oath; form ........................................................................... 3199

office hours ........................................................................... 7652

oyster grants, to keep records of ............................................. 7657

public buildings and grounds, to audit accounts of for labor and fuel .... 7029, 7030

public documents:
  charged— with custody ...................................................... 7656
  distribution of ..................................................................... 7655
  expenses of transmitting ..................................................... 7669

railroads:
  articles of association filed with secretary of state ................... 3420, 3421
  duties concerning. See Railroads.
  extension of time to begin construction, may grant ................... 3457
  seal tax .............................................................................. 7863

senate and house journals, distribution of ................................. 7664

expenses of transmitting ....................................................... 7669

stationery for certain departments of government, to purchase .......... 7655

statutes and reports:
  distribution of statutes ..................................................... 7663
  expenses of transmitting ..................................................... 7669
  first copies to judiciary and solicitors ................................... 7666
  public, public-local, and private laws, duties as to ................... 7659
  to furnish to institutions of learning ..................................... 7662
  to supply departments of general government with .................... 7669
  to transmit copies to other states ........................................ 7661
  transmission of laws for use of counties ................................ 7668
  statutes and resolutions of general assembly, to have bound ......... 7658

supreme court reports:
  distribution of .................................................................... 7607
INDEX

SECRETARY OF STATE—Continued.

supreme court reports: 7671

reprints of .......................................................... 7671

sale of ................................................................. 7672

trademarks, duties as to. See Trademarks.

SECRET POLITICAL SOCIETIES. See Crimes and Punishments.

SEDUCTION. See Crimes and Punishments.

SEIZIN. See Deserts, Estates, Probate, Registration.

SENATE. See General Assembly.

SENATORIAL DISTRICTS. See General Assembly.

SET-OFF. See Civil Procedure, Liens.

SEWERAGE. See Public Health, Water Supplies.

SEWING MACHINE DEALERS ........................................ 7818

SHEEP HUSBANDRY.

constitutional provision for encouraging ................................ 4666

SHERIFF. See Civil Procedure, Criminal Procedure, Habeas Corpus, Jails, Taxation.

bail; may take, but not become ........................................ 4579, 4580

bonds ............................................................................. 3926

county commissioners’ duty when bonds insufficient ................. 3930

county commissioners’ liability for failure to comply with provisions concerning ................. 3932

county commissioners to take and approve ................................ 3933

liability under Land Registration Act .................................... 3934

sureties’ liability .................................................................. 3935

circuses, menageries, etc., duties as to .................................. 7800 (2)

compensation. See Salaries and Fees.

conveyances. See Conveyances.

disqualifications for office .................................................. 3926

disqualified to practice law .................................................. 198

distilleries:

failure to discharge duties as to ............................................ 3400

to seize and destroy .......................................................... 3401

election and term ............................................................ 3398

escape under civil process, liability for ................................ 3925

execution, payment of money collected on ................................ 3926

execution, sheriff’s deed on sale of equity of redemption .......... 3403

false return, penalty for .................................................... 679

farming office; penalty ........................................................ 3936

fees. See Salaries and Fees.

agricultural development districts, collecting tax of .................. 4981

distilleries, seizure and destruction of, etc. ............................ 3400

may sue for ........................................................................ 3402

for election notices ................................................................ 3401

local modifications as to ...................................................... 3922

inheritance tax, to collect after two years ............................... 3397

jail, custody of ..................................................................... 3923

jail, prevents entering for lynching ........................................ 3924

judgment, execution of ...................................................... 3935

liability:

escape under civil process .................................................... 3936

outgoing sheriff for unexecuted process ................................... 3937

302
INDEX

SHERIFF—Continued.

license books, tax commission furnishes.......................... 7838
license taxes, duties as to........................................... 7869-7872
local: Pamlico county; duties when informed of fish-net regulations violated... 1990
oath; form.................................................................... 3199
obligation taken by sheriff payable to himself....................... 3947
order, execution of....................................................... 3938
penalties:
  for false return.......................................................... 3936
  nonexecution and return of writ of venire facias.................. 2340
poll tax list; failing to furnish to clerk as required............... 4197
poll tax receipt; withholding or falsely dating; penalty........... 4198
prisoners:
  allowing escape of; burden of proof.............................. 4393
  confining to improper apartment.................................... 4408
process:
  executes and makes return........................................... 3936
  liability in respect to execution................................... 3938
  may return by mail.................................................... 3938
  notice when amerced for failure................................... 3937
  penalty for false return............................................. 3936
  penalty for neglect................................................ 3936
  failing to return or making false return of...................... 4396
false return, penalty................................................ 3936
receipts for................................................................... 3935
unexecuted process, liability of outgoing sheriff for............... 3939
removal for misdemeanor in office.................................... 3928
removal from office..................................................... 3208
resignation................................................................... 3927
school taxes, liability for.............................................. 5500
summons, execution of.................................................. 3935
taxes. See Taxation.
  collection of; misapplying tax funds............................... 4276
delinquent taxpayers, publishes list of; failure to so do............ 3942
on potable waters, duties as to...................................... 7059
tax money deposited with county treasurer........................... 3941
tax list; failing to surrender for inspection, etc................... 4397
vacancy in office; filled how; duties performed by coroner........ 3929

SIDETRACKS. See Corporation Commission, Railroads.

SIGNPOSTS. See Roads and Highways.

SLANDER. See Libel and Slander, Limitations.

SLATER INDUSTRIAL AND NORMAL SCHOOL. See Negro Normal Schools.

SLAVES. See Conveyances, Marriage.

SLEEPING CAR COMPANIES. See Corporation Commission, Taxation.

SOLDIER SETTLEMENT BOARD. See Corporation Commission, Taxation.

SOLDIERS. Cooperation with federal agencies.......................... 7509
  powers under contract with federal government.................... 7511
  power to contract with federal government and with other states 7510
  reclamation of land and sale of same................................ 7509
  state reimbursed, how................................................ 7513
created.................................................................... 7508
legal adviser.................................................................. 7508
object of article.......................................................... 7507
powers...................................................................... 7509-7512

303
INDEX

SOLDIER SETTLEMENT BOARD—Continued.
proceeds of operations................................................. 7512
reports to governor.................................................... 7515
rules and regulations to carry act into effect, may make...... 7516
taxes; state lands and lands acquired subject to, when...... 7514

SOLDIERS' HOME.
lady managers, provisions as to................................... 5129
location of home...................................................... 5130
objects of home........................................................ 5127
pensions for inmates.................................................. 5132
record of inmates to be kept........................................ 5131
soldiers' home association:
confederate museum, may establish a................................ 5131
directors and officers; powers of directors........................ 5128
incorporated; powers.................................................. 5127
superintendent may be allowed free transportation over railroads... 5128
uniforms for inmates.................................................. 5132

SOLICITORS. See Civil Procedure, Courts, Criminal Procedure.
civil term not attended by unless interested in civil docket...... 1445
commissioned by governor............................................. 6015
compensation ............................................................ 3890, 3891
contempt proceedings; duty in....................................... 978-980
criminal cases in federal courts, to prosecute, when............ 7696-7697
discharged by judge for intoxication.................................. 1435
duties:
accused, to furnish with bill of particulars when................ 4613
bills of cost in criminal cases, to pass on........................ 1232
charitable trusts, to prosecute action to compel performance of... 4034, 4035
clerk of superior court, to examine books of...................... 934
depositions, to attend taking of..................................... 1822
disbarment proceedings, conducts. See Attorneys at Law.
escape, to prosecute officer allowing................................ 4394
estates of orphans, as to............................................. 2198-2202
federal courts, to prosecute cases removed to..................... 7696
compensation............................................................ 7697
inheritance tax, to sue for, when................................... 7781
lynching, to furnish grand jury with information as to.......... 4600
post-mortem examinations, to order when........................... 4518
prosecute action for:
injury to bridges..................................................... 3801
officer allowing prisoner to escape................................ 4394
penalty against road overseers, when................................ 3754
penalty for violating corporation commission rules................ 1111
releasing prisoner on insufficient bond............................. 4595
pure foods and drugs, to prosecute violations of law as to...... 4757
taxes, to move for judgment against commissioners for........... 3933
witnesses, to discharge as cases disposed of....................... 1286
witnesses, to file names of entitled to prove attendance, etc. 1286
election; term; duties.................................................. 1431
fees ................................................................... 1266, 3563, 3590, 3591, 4030, 7697, 7781
habeas corpus proceeding, entitled to notice in.................... 2232
number ................................................................ 1429
oath ................................................................... 3191, 3194, 3199, 3274
vacancy ................................................................ 5920

SOUTH DAKOTA BONDS. See State Debt.
INDEX

SPECIAL PROCEEDINGS. See Civil Procedure.

administration accounting compelled by. See Administration.

administrator's final settlement. See Administration.

adoption of minor children. See Adoption of Minors.

bastards, legitimating. See Bastardy.

boundaries established by. See Boundaries.

burnt and lost records perpetuated by. See Burnt and Lost Records.

civil procedure, chapter on, applicable when. See Civil Procedure.

condemnation for mill by owner of one bank of stream. 2535-2542

condemnation for races, waterways, etc., by owner of mill or mill site. 2544-2554

condemnation proceedings. See Eminent Domain.

costs. See Costs.

devicee, heir, etc., may bring for contribution. See Administration.

distributee, etc., absent seven years. See Administration.

docket. See Clerk Superior Court.

dower. See Widows.

estates; establishment when records destroyed. 367, 368

guardian for incompetent person. See Guardian.

homestead. See Civil Procedure.

insolvent debtor, for discharge of. 1631-1646

legacies recovered by. See Administration.

mills established by. See Mills.

mines; to obtain water drainage rights. 6920-6924

names of persons, to change. 2971-2975

partition. 3213-3257

commissioners; oath; form. 3199

processioning of land. See Boundaries.

sale:

of incompetent person’s estate. 2291-2294

of lands of decedent. See Administration.

of ward’s estate by guardian. 2180

surety in danger of loss. 41, 2166

surveys and plots; correction of errors in. 7587

to determine ownership of surplus after sale under foreclosure proceedings. 2593

trustees:

of incompetent person’s estate. 2291-2294

of lands of decedent. See Administration.

of ward’s estate by guardian. 2180

surety in danger of loss. 41, 2166

surveys and plots; correction of errors in. 7587

to determine ownership of surplus after sale under foreclosure proceedings. 2593

of incompetent person’s estate. 2291-2294

of lands of decedent. See Administration.

of ward’s estate by guardian. 2180

surety in danger of loss. 41, 2166

surveys and plots; correction of errors in. 7587

to determine ownership of surplus after sale under foreclosure proceedings. 2593

trustees:

of incompetent person’s estate. 2291-2294

of lands of decedent. See Administration.

of ward’s estate by guardian. 2180

surety in danger of loss. 41, 2166

surveys and plots; correction of errors in. 7587

to determine ownership of surplus after sale under foreclosure proceedings. 2593

wills:

probate of. See Wills.

proving contents when lost. See Burnt and Lost Records.

SPIRITUOUS LIQUORS. See Prohibition.

STAMPING OF GOLD AND SILVER ARTICLES. 4012-4016

STANDARD-KEEPER. See Weights and Measures.

STATE ARCHITECT.

compensation. 7493

duties. 7492

not required to have license. 7493

STATE ARSENAL. See Militia, Public Buildings and Grounds.

STATE AUDITOR. See State Officers.

accounts to be examined. 7677, 7692

duties of examiners. 7693

budget commission, furnishes certain estimates and statements to. 7476, 7477

305
INDEX

STATE AUDITOR—Continued.

compensation .......................................................... 3867
duties ........................................................................... 7675
general assembly and judiciary, estimates needs of for budget commission .... 7476
insurance commissioner, may examine accounts of .................................... 6317
office and office hours .................................................... 7674
reports:
provisions as to printing; number for use of office .................................... 7303
to state tax commission ....................................................................... 7942 (3)
sheriff's settlement of taxes:
credits sheriff with overcharge, when ...................................................... 7939
state tax commission, duty as to assessments made by ............................... 7971
taxation:
assessments furnished by state tax commission, duty as to ......................... 7971
warrants:
money paid into treasury by mistake ........................................................ 7676
pension. See Pensions.
surplus proceeds of sale of property mortgaged to state ......................... 7678

STATE BOARD OF EDUCATION. See Education.

STATE BOARD OF ELECTIONS. See Elections, Primaries.

STATE BOARD OF EMBALMERS. See Embalmers.

STATE BOARD OF HEALTH. See Public Health.

appropriations:
contingent fund in case of pestilence ....................................................... 7157
for bureau of epidemiology ................................................................... 7156
inflammation of eyes of newborn, for carrying out provisions as to ............. 7189
bureau of epidemiology; appropriations ................................................... 7156
contingent fund in case of pestilence ....................................................... 7157
bureau of sanitary engineering and inspection; duties ................................... 7139
bureau of vital statistics. See Vital Statistics.
bureau for tuberculosis; operation, management, etc. .................................. 7174-7176
compensation of members ...................................................................... 7052, 7053
convicts and other prisoners, supervision of sanitary and hygienic care of 7714
county quarantine officer. See County Quarantine Officers. 7713, 714
creation and members ........................................................................... 7048
diphtheria antitoxin:
  furnished free to indigents ................................................................... 7165
  furnished to counties; price and payment ............................................... 7166
duties ......................................................................................... 7050, 7052
embalmers, elects and removes members of state board of ......................... 6777, 6778
executive committee:
meetings ..................................................................................... 7055
powers and duties ............................................................................. 7053
hydrophobia, to provide for treatment of; expenses, how met .................... 7170, 7171
infectious diseases:
  adopt rules for management of ............................................................. 7154
  county quarantine officers report cases to .............................................. 7153
institutions and municipal corporations submit water supply and sewerage plans to ................................................................. 7118
laboratory of hygiene. See State Laboratory of Hygiene.
meetings ..................................................................................... 7051, 7055
members; terms; appointment; vacancies .................................................. 7048, 7049
midwives required to register with; penalty for failure ............................... 7187, 7188
officers and executive committee ................................................................ 7053
powers during epidemics ....................................................................... 7054
### INDEX

**STATE BOARD OF HEALTH—Continued.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>privies, powers as to</td>
<td>7132, 7134, 7135, 7140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>public hospitals, approves plans of buildings for</td>
<td>7277</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reports:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to general assembly</td>
<td>7059</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to governor; printing</td>
<td>7306</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sanitary inspectors; power and authority when inspecting watershed</td>
<td>7122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>secretary:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>duties; compensation</td>
<td>7053</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>state registrar of vital statistics; duties and powers</td>
<td>7087</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>state health officer; special assistant</td>
<td>7053</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tuberculous prisoners, approves plans for</td>
<td>7215</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>venereal diseases:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>expenses in carrying out provisions of law authorized</td>
<td>7196</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>statements of expenses to county commissioners; payment of expenses</td>
<td>7197</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rules and regulations to enforce law as to, may make</td>
<td>7195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>enforces regulations as to</td>
<td>7086</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>water supplies:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>controls and examines waters; makes rules and regulations to secure purity</td>
<td>7117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inspection of watersheds, duty as to</td>
<td>7121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plans for submitted to</td>
<td>7118</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**STATE BOARD OF PHARMACY.** See Pharmacy.

**STATE BONDS.** See State Debt.

**STATE BOUNDARIES.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>boundary commissioners:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>arbitrators authorized in case of disagreement with other states</td>
<td>7398</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>disagreement of arbitrators reported to general assembly</td>
<td>7399</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>disagreement with commissioners of other states provided for</td>
<td>7398</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>expenses of establishing</td>
<td>7397</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>governor's duty as to</td>
<td>7306, 7406</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>provided for</td>
<td>7396</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>report to governor</td>
<td>7400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>survey approved, how</td>
<td>7400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>surveyor and chain-bearers provided for</td>
<td>7396</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**STATE BUDGET COMMISSION.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>appropriations and expenditures of state, to control</td>
<td>7473</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>budget submitted to general assembly; certain statements to accompany</td>
<td>7481</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>general assembly may decrease or increase items</td>
<td>7484</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>joint committee on appropriation considers; hearings</td>
<td>7483</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tentative appropriation bill submitted at same time</td>
<td>7482</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>compensation of members and assistants</td>
<td>7485</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>created; personnel; vacancies</td>
<td>7474</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>general public assembly and judiciary, state auditor estimates needs of</td>
<td>7476</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>public hearings; heads of state agencies to attend</td>
<td>7479</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>state agencies:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>biennial surveys by commission</td>
<td>7480</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>heads to attend hearings of commission</td>
<td>7479</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to furnish any information required</td>
<td>7478</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to report estimates of needs</td>
<td>7475</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>laws requiring similar reports repealed</td>
<td>7486</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>state auditor:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>general assembly and judiciary, estimates needs of</td>
<td>7476</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to furnish certain statements</td>
<td>7477</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
INDEX

STATE BUILDING COMMISSION.  
annual report ................................................................. 7495
appointment; organization ............................................... 7487
architect. See State Architect.  
construction as near fireproof as practicable; exception .......................... 7471
construction from proceeds of money borrowed under sections 7464, 7466, supervises .......... 7468
duties ............................................................................. 7488, 7489
expenses of commission ...................................................... 7491
plans for buildings:  
approval by insurance commissioner required ......................................... 6453
public hospitals, state board of health to approve ....................................... 7277
vacancies; meetings .......................................................... 7490

STATE CAPITAL. See Constitution of North Carolina.

STATE CHEMIST. See Agriculture, Department of.

STATE COLLEGE. See North Carolina State College of Agriculture and Engineering.

STATE COMMISSIONS.

budget commission. See State Budget Commission.
coöperative purchasing committee for certain institutions. See State Institutions.
crop pest commission. See Agriculture, Board of.
historical commission. See Historical Commission.
library commission. See Library Commission.
Mount Mitchell park commission. See Mount Mitchell Park Commission.
reconstruction commission. See State Reconstruction Commission.
reports to budget commission .................................................. 7475, 7478
soldier settlement board. See Soldier Settlement Board.
state highway commission. See Roads and Highways.
state tax commission. See State Tax Commission.
text-book commission. See Education.

STATE DEBT.

bonds for care of the insane, 1909 .................................................... 7433-7436
bonds for central heating plant, 1913 ............................................... 7445-7447
bonds for county road loans ....................................................... 3600
bonds for improvement of educational and charitable institutions, 1917 ...................... 7459-7463
application of proceeds ................................................................ 7463
state building commission's expenses paid out of proceeds, when .......................... 7491
bonds for improvements and for relieving treasury deficit, 1913 ............................. 7448-7452
bonds for payment of North Carolina railroad bonds, 1919 ..................................... 7453-7458
bonds for payment of state debt (1903) and South Dakota bonds, 1911 ..................... 7440-7444
bonds for state buildings, 1911 ................................................................ 7437-7439
bonds for state home and industrial school for girls and women ............................ 7340-7343
debt for certain educational and charitable institutions authorized:  
state treasurer authorized to borrow and execute notes .................................... 7464, 7466, 7472
construction from proceeds under supervision of state building commission ............... 7468
disposition of proceeds ...................................................................... 7465, 7470
liquidation of notes ........................................................................... 7468
notes exempt from taxation; fiduciaries may invest in ........................................... 7467
special provision for state school for the blind and the deaf .................................. 7472
funded debt .................................................................................. 7401-7402
INDEX

STATE DEPARTMENTS. See State Officers.

investigations and audits:
annual by board of internal improvements............................................. 6553
 governor may order................................................................. 7531
 special investigations ............................................................ 7532
 printing, commissioner of labor and printing may limit amount of reports:
 commission to determine scope.................................................. 7533
to budget commission........................................................................ 7475, 7478
to governor as called for...................................................................... 7531
to legislature; number printed; distribution........................................... 7302
to state tax commission...................................................................... 7942 (3)

STATE FARM. See State Prison.

STATE FLAG.
displayed at county courthouses......................................................... 7538
displayed on public buildings and institutions...................................... 7537
 specifications for................................................................................ 7535
to conform to specifications................................................................. 7539

STATE FORESTS.

acquisition of lands for....................................................................... 6124
 legislative authority necessary for payment........................................ 6126
 county taxes, subject to....................................................................... 6124
 forest wardens ................................................................................... 6130, 6131
 private lands designated as.................................................................. 6127
duty of landowner................................................................................ 6129
 fines for certain offenses committed within state forest...................... 6132
 forest wardens, compensation of....................................................... 6130
 powers; duties..................................................................................... 6131
governor's declaration published.......................................................... 6128
 sale of products; application of proceeds............................................ 6125
 state forester......................................................................................... 6134, 6135

STATE GEOLOGIST. See Geological Survey.

STATE GRANTS. See State Lands.

STATE HIGHWAY COMMISSION. See Roads and Highways.

STATE HOME AND INDUSTRIAL SCHOOL FOR GIRLS AND WOMEN.
board of managers:
appointment; term of office; compensation........................................ 7330
genereal powers ................................................................................... 7332
inmates, discretion as to receiving....................................................... 7334, 7333
officers appointed by; compensation of officers.................................. 7333
power to purchase land and erect buildings........................................ 7331
superintendent, appoints; compensation of superintendent.................. 7333
bond issue authorized........................................................................... 7340
bonds exempt from taxation; fiduciaries may invest in.......................... 7343
manner of issue and sale of bonds....................................................... 7312
rate of interest on bonds........................................................................ 7341
incorporation ......................................................................................... 7329
industrial training provided................................................................... 7339
inmates:
arrest for escape.................................................................................. 7338
board of managers' discretion as to receiving....................................... 7334, 7333
children of inmates provided for......................................................... 7336
INDEX

STATE HOME AND INDUSTRIAL SCHOOL FOR GIRLS AND WOMEN—Continued.

inmates:
  committed by courts .................................................. 7334
  delivery of inmate to institution; expenses ........................ 7335
  discharge on parole; arrest for violation of parole ............... 7338
  industrial training for; compensation may be made ............... 7339
  superintendent's power to detain .................................... 7339
  time of detention ...................................................... 7334
  voluntary inmates .................................................... 7336
  who may become ................................................................ 7336
  young girls may be admitted; consent of board of managers necessary . 7337
  officers and employees appointed by board of managers; compensation 7338
superintendent:
  appointment; compensation ............................................. 7338
  power to detain inmates ................................................ 7339

STATE HOSPITAL FOR THE INSANE. See Hospitals for the Insane.

STATE INSTITUTIONS.

boards of directors:
  director not to be elected to position under board ............... 7519
  officers and employees, to elect ..................................... 7518
  secretary, to elect one of their number as ........................ 7517
  superintendents to be within call during meetings ................. 7519
  supplies may not be bought where director interested ............. 7520
cooperative purchasing committee:
  books to be kept .......................................................... 7502
  creation; organization; meetings; quorum ............................ 7493
  duties; clerical assistance ............................................. 7497
  expenses divided among institutions .................................. 7500
  institutions required to report quarterly to committee ........... 7490
  office; location and equipment ....................................... 7498
  purchases for certain institutions ................................... 7485
  purchases for other institutions ..................................... 7497
  reports, quarterly and annual ......................................... 7496
  easements to public-service corporations may be granted; attorney-general to approve ................. 7525
  educational institutions. See Educational Institutions.
  eminent domain, may exercise ......................................... 7522
  expenditures:
    allowed by general assembly but no appropriation for ........... 7528
    monthly statements of to state auditor .......................... 7529
investigations and audits:
  by board of internal improvements ................................... 6553
  governor may order ..................................................... 7531
  special investigations ................................................ 7532
purchasing committee. See hereunder Cooperative Purchasing Committee.
  records of inmates, to make and keep ................................ 7104
  relatives of members of board of charities or of officers of institution ineligible to appointment in institution .... 5012
reports:
  disbursements, monthly statements of, to state auditor ........... 7529
  printed biennially ...................................................... 7534
  to budget commission ................................................ 7478
  to governor and general assembly .................................... 7530
  to governor as called for ............................................. 7531
  to state tax commissioners ........................................... 7542 (3)
sale of lands; governor to execute deed upon application of trustees 7525
INDEX

STATE INSTITUTIONS—Continued.

sewerage plans submitted to state board of health........................................ 7118
state flag, to display......................................................................................... 7537

superintendents:

boards of directors, to be within call during meetings of................................. 7520
supplies may not be bought where superintendent interested......................... 7521
supplies. See hereunder Cooperative Purchasing Committee.

trading by interested officials forbidden.......................................................... 7521
surgical operations on inmates........................................................................... 7221
swine, keeping near institutions prohibited; penalty......................................... 7527
trading by interested officials forbidden.......................................................... 7521
treasurer, state treasurer is ex officio. See State Treasurer.

water supplies:

entry on land to lay water pipes provided for.................................................. 7523
injury to a misdemeanor.................................................................................... 7526
plans submitted to state board of health........................................................... 7118

STATE LABORATORY OF HYGIENE.

analysis of potable waters............................................................................... 7057, 7060
control and management.................................................................................... 7065
diphtheria antitoxin:

furnished free to indigents............................................................................... 7165
furnished to counties; price and payment........................................................ 7166
established.......................................................................................................... 7056
examinations for communicable diseases......................................................... 7058
funds may be used to meet expenses of hydrophobia treatment....................... 7170
printing and stationery....................................................................................... 7093
reports to governor; printing.............................................................................. 7506
support of laboratory.......................................................................................... 7059-7061
use of certain state lands for preparation of sera................................................ 7169

STATE LANDS.

controversies concerning lands:

actions by state board of education; counsel; compromise............................... 7619
board may agree with others to prosecute or survey; compensation allowed........ 7620
statute of limitations, application of................................................................. 7618
tax titles.............................................................................................................. 7617
title presumed in state board of education....................................................... 7617
cutting timber on land before obtaining grant.................................................. 7582
entries. See Entries.

lands subject to entry. See hereunder Lands Subject to Grant.
entry-taker. See Entry-Taker.
grants:

correction of grants........................................................................................... 7585-7593

county line changed before grant issued or registered....................................... 7585
entries in wrong county..................................................................................... 7586
errors corrected, how......................................................................................... 7590
errors in surveys or plots, provisions for correction, etc.................................... 7587
irregular entries validated................................................................................... 7591
issued, how.......................................................................................................... 7577
in case of claimant's death.................................................................................. 7578

lands subject to. See hereunder Lands Subject to Grant.
phosphate beds. See hereunder Phosphate Beds.

price per acre...................................................................................................... 7575
paid to state treasurer......................................................................................... 7576

registration required within two years............................................................. 7579


time for extended where registration required within specified time............... 7593

311
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Section</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>resurvey of lands to correct grants</td>
<td>7588</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>seal of state destroyed; realigned, how</td>
<td>7589</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>secretary of state:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>card index system for, to install</td>
<td>7584</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>may withhold, when</td>
<td>7581</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>swamp lands; deeds to must be registered; penalty for failure</td>
<td>7523</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vacated, how</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>action by state to vacate</td>
<td>7596</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>civil action to vacate</td>
<td>7594</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>judgment recorded in secretary of state's office</td>
<td>7595</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>validation where signed by deputy secretary of state</td>
<td>7592</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>void grants</td>
<td>7545, 7564</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inland waterway, lands conveyed to United States for</td>
<td>7583</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lakes that may not be conveyed</td>
<td>7544</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lands acquired under sales for taxes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>state board of education's interest protected</td>
<td>7516</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>title vested in board of education</td>
<td>7515</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lands subject to grant</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>certain lakes not to be conveyed</td>
<td>7543</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>land covered by water for wharf by adjacent owner</td>
<td>7544</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>swamp lands defined</td>
<td>7542</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>void grants; certain grants not to constitute color of title</td>
<td>7545, 7564</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>phosphate beds, provisions as to entry, etc</td>
<td>7597-7604</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>swamp lands:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>certain swamp lands subject to entry</td>
<td>7541</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>defined</td>
<td>7542</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reclaimed, how</td>
<td>7605-7614</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>agents to superintend and supervise, board of education may appoint</td>
<td>7612</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>agent may be removed</td>
<td>7614</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>agent's duties</td>
<td>7613</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>board may purchase small tracts when necessary to reclamation project</td>
<td>7607</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>condemnation of private lands provided for when necessary for project</td>
<td>7609</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>engineer, surveyor, etc., board of education appoints</td>
<td>7612</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>regulations for surveying, reclaiming and assessing</td>
<td>7611</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>state board of education has power to reclaim</td>
<td>7605</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>expenditures limited</td>
<td>7606</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>private lands assessed for benefits</td>
<td>7610</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>private lands for furtherance of project obtained, how</td>
<td>7608, 7609</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>formal deed of conveyance unnecessary; written consent sufficient</td>
<td>7608</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sale of, provisions as to</td>
<td>7621-7623</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>title presumed in state board of education</td>
<td>7617</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>void grants; certain grants not color of title</td>
<td>7545, 7564</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**STATE LIBRARIAN.**  
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Section</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>assistant</td>
<td>6583</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>compensation</td>
<td>3876</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>custodian of document library</td>
<td>6583</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>election; bond</td>
<td>6582</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>exchange of documents with other states, duty as to</td>
<td>6584</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>public documents, provisions as to</td>
<td>7509</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reports of state officers, provisions as to</td>
<td>7509</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>seal of office</td>
<td>6576</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**STATE LIBRARY.** See Libraries.
### INDEX

#### STATE MUSEUM.
See Agriculture, Department of.

#### STATE OFFICERS.
See Public Officers, State Departments.

classified ......................................................... 7624
collections paid to state treasurer monthly .................. 7629
constructions of provisions of law as to ....................... 7634
expenses authorized to be paid out of collections paid by warrant of state auditor .................................. 7630
contingent funds:
accounted for in statements filed with budget commission .. 7633
emergency traveling fund ........................................ 7652
departmental expenses paid, how; officers to file statements 7630
executive officers ................................................. 7626
election; term; induction into office ........................... 7627
reports to governor .............................................. 7628
legislative officers .............................................. 7625
official seals; seal tax .......................................... 7863
printing for, provisions as to .................................. 7303
reports:
provisions as to printing; distribution and filing .......... 7300
to budget commission ........................................... 7475, 7478
traveling expenses when on state's business .................. 7631
emergency traveling fund; heads of departments may retain 7632

#### STATE PRINTER.
See Public Printing.

#### STATE PRISON.
acquisition and alienation of property ........................ 7705
action against is action against state ......................... 7698
board of parole. See Advisory Board of Parole.
buildings and property at Raleigh to be converted to hospital 7470
convicts. See hereunder Inmates.
directors:
acquisition and alienation of property ........................ 7705
appointment; term .............................................. 7699
compensation; chairman may be allowed a salary .............. 7709
convicts, to make provision for custody, employment, and recapture of ........................................... 7707
death of inmate, to investigate .................................. 7746
government of institution, to adopt and enforce rules for .... 7706
governor may remove ............................................ 7700
manage property and convicts ................................... 7706
not eligible to other employment with prison .................. 7769
oath of office ................................................... 7702
officials, servants and agents, to employ ........................ 7703
parole system, to establish and regulate ........................ 7737
prison regulations, to make ..................................... 7721
public roads, authorized to work inmates on .................... 7712
report to governor ............................................... 7708
state farm, authorized to erect suitable quarters at; state board of health to approve plans .............................. 7715
supplies, not to furnish directly or indirectly .................. 7710
vacancies ........................................................ 7701
farming out convicts:
counties and towns may employ .................................. 7758

313
STATE PRISON—Continued.

farming out convicts—

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>counties and towns may employ:</th>
<th>SECTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>contract; enforced, how</td>
<td>7760</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>costs and expenses paid, how</td>
<td>7761</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>counties and towns to appoint superintendents</td>
<td>7761</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>duty of prison directors to hire to</td>
<td>7763</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maintenance of convicts while so employed</td>
<td>7763</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>taxes may be levied to pay costs and expenses</td>
<td>7761</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maltreatment of hired convicts</td>
<td>4405</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>regulations as to farming out convicts</td>
<td>7762, 7763</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>self-sustaining power of prison not to be depleted</td>
<td>7763</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>state farm, sufficient retained to conduct</td>
<td>3816</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>surplus convicts returned to state farm when necessary</td>
<td>7763</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

funds:

| disbursement | 7711    |
| officers and employees pay to state treasurer money coming into hands | 7704 |
| state treasurer to keep separate; provisions as to disbursement | 7711 |

health supervision | 7713 |

incorporation | 7698 |

inmates:

| becoming insane | 6238 |
| classified and distinguished | 7723 |
| assignment to classes; changes | 7724 |
| commutation | 7725 |
| conduct recorded under rules and regulations of board of parole | 7750 |
| conveyed from place of conviction to place of labor, when | 7717 |
| conveyed to state prison or place of labor within five days after adjournment of court at which sentenced | 7718 |
| expenses; papers that sheriff must file | 7719 |
| copy of prison regulations supplied to | 7744 |
| correspondence regulated | 7734 |
| cursing by officials or employees | 7733 |
| death investigated by directors | 7746 |
| discipline. overseers may maintain | 7745 |

discharge—
on parole:

| allowance to prisoner | 7753 |
| reimprisonment; no deduction of time if reimprisoned | 7755, 7756 |
| to report monthly | 7754 |
| parole provided for. See Advisory Board of Parole. | |
| transportation furnished out of commutation money | 7747 |
| where indeterminate sentence given | 7738 |
| application for pardon to include record | 7739 |

employment:

| directors make provisions for | 7707, 7726 |
| examination before assignment to work | 7727 |
| hours per day | 7723 |
| public roads, may be worked on | 7712 |
| no female inmate may be | 7707 |
| provisions as to working on roads | 3812-3816 |

escape:

| aiding or permitting | 4405, 4406 |
| apprehension without warrant | 7707 |
| directors may provide for recapture | 7707 |
| punishment for | 7742 |
| reward for recapture | 7743 |

expense of maintaining before received, state not liable for | 7720 |
STATE PRISON—Continued.

 INDEX

female inmates: child born of; disposition------------------- 7748
classification of male prisoners applies to in certain particulars 7723
no female inmate worked on public roads or streets----------- 7707
health of, provisions as to----------------------------- 7207-7220

hiring out. See hereunder Farming Out Convicts.

directors make provisions for------------------------- 7707
inmates hired out remain under control and care of directors 7707

honor men-------------------------------------------- 7725
privileges and immunities not to be abridged------------ 7725
indeterminate sentences may be given-------------------- 7738
infraction of rules and punishment to be recorded------ 7722
juvenile offenders provided for------------------------ 7704-7706
parole system authorized-------------------------------- 7707
physical and mental examination----------------------- 7727
races kept separate----------------------------------- 7722
records of conduct kept------------------------------- 7722, 7759
recreation and instruction------------------------------ 7732
religious services for---------------------------------- 7732, 7733, 7736
separation of youthful--------------------------------- 7741
state board of health supervises sanitary and hygienic care of 7714
surgical operations for improvement of mental, moral, or physical condition 7221, 7222
Sunday schools for------------------------------------- 7735
supplies and clothes to be marked---------------------- 7729
uniforms to be worn; felon's stripes--------------------- 7730
violation of law as to felon's stripes; damages to party aggrieved 7731

provisions as to uniforms may be made------------------- 7730
what prisoners sent to state prison---------------------- 7716
whipping or flogging------------------------------------ 7728
management-------------------------------------------- 7706

officials and employees:

bonds required------------------------------------------ 7704
cursing inmate----------------------------------------- 7733
directors employ and fix compensation----------------- 7706
intoxicants forbidden---------------------------------- 7732
money coming into hands of paid to state treasurer----- 7704
overseers and guards may maintain discipline---------- 7746

prisoners. See hereunder Inmates.

prison regulations:

children born in state prison-------------------------- 7748
commutation of time, allowances, and earnings---------- 7725
copy supplied to inmates------------------------------- 7744
correspondence of inmates regulated-------------------- 7734
cursing inmates---------------------------------------- 7735
death of inmate investigated by directors-------------- 7746
directors to make regulations------------------------- 7721
discharged inmate furnished transportation out of commutation money 7747
employment of inmates at useful labor; hours per day--- 7726
felon's stripes---------------------------------------- 7739
violation of law as to a misdemeanor; damages to party aggrieved 7731
indeterminate sentence and discharge, provisions as to 7738
application for pardon to include record-------------- 7739
infraction of rules and punishment to be recorded----- 7722
inmates classified and distinguished------------------- 7725
assignment to classes; changes------------------------- 7724

315
STATH PRISON—Continued.

prison regulations:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Section</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>inmates becoming insane</td>
<td>6238</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inmates examined for assignment to work</td>
<td>7727</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>intoxicants forbidden to officials and employees</td>
<td>7733</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>overseers and guards may maintain discipline</td>
<td>7745</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>parole system regulated</td>
<td>7757</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>physical and mental examinations of inmates required</td>
<td>7727</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>races kept separate</td>
<td>7749</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>recaptured prisoners:</td>
<td>7734</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>punishment for</td>
<td>7742</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reward</td>
<td>7743</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>records of conduct to be kept</td>
<td>7722, 7750</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>recreation and instruction of inmates</td>
<td>7732</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>religious services</td>
<td>7732, 7735</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>at Caledonia farm</td>
<td>7736</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>separation of youthful prisoners</td>
<td>7741</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sunday school</td>
<td>7735</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>supplies and clothes of inmates to be marked</td>
<td>7729</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uniforms for inmates</td>
<td>7730</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>whipping or flogging inmates</td>
<td>7728</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reformatory for juvenile offenders may be established in connection with</td>
<td>7764</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>certain juvenile offenders excluded from provisions as to</td>
<td>7766</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inmates may be exempted from wearing convict garb</td>
<td>7765</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>state board of charities’ power to</td>
<td>5008</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>state board of health supervises health of.</td>
<td>7713, 7714</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>state farm:</td>
<td>7715</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>quarters at; state board of health to approve plans</td>
<td>8816</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sufficient convicts retained to conduct</td>
<td>8816</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

STATE PROPERTY. See Insurance Commissioner.

STATE RECONSTRUCTION COMMISSION.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Section</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>appropriation</td>
<td>7506</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>compensation of members</td>
<td>7506</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>created; members; organization</td>
<td>7503</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>duties</td>
<td>7504</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reports to governor</td>
<td>7505</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

STATE SCHOOL FOR THE BLIND AND THE DEAF. See State Institutions...5872-5887

property in Raleigh authorized to be sold. 7472
reports to governor, printing. 7306

STATE STANDARD KEEPER.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Section</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>appointment; bond; duties</td>
<td>8065</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>compensation. See Salaries and Fees.</td>
<td>8065</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>duties</td>
<td>8066</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>keeper of capitol is ex officio if vacancy occurs</td>
<td>8065</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to keep records</td>
<td>8068</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to procure and supply standards to counties</td>
<td>8066</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>counties to pay costs of standards</td>
<td>8067</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

STATE SUPERINTENDENT OF PUBLIC INSTRUCTION. See State Officers.

Arbor day, to provide for observance. 5545
chairman state board of examiners and institute conductors. 5634
compensation. See Salaries and Fees.
decisions; force and validity of authenticated copies. 5391
office and equipment for. 5391
powers and duties. 5392
## INDEX

### STATE SUPERINTENDENT OF PUBLIC INSTRUCTION—Continued.

- state board for vocational education, enforces article as to .......................................................... 5395
- state text-book commission, secretary of .......................................................... 5691

### STATE TAX COMMISSIONERS.

- annual report to governor .................................................................................................................. 7884
- any member may hear complaints .................................................................................................... 7892
- appropriation for help .................................................................................................................... 7893
- assessment and listing of property, furnish forms for .................................................................... 7903
- assessments by state tax commission. See Taxation. ................................................................. 7941-7971
- assessments by state tax commissioners ......................................................................................... 7941-7971
- private corporations .................................................................................................................... 7941-7948
- public-service corporations other than railroads ........................................................................ 7949-7960
- railroads ........................................................................................................................................... 7961-7971
- assistants; compensation .................................................................................................................. 7893
- banks, taxation of ............................................................................................................................ 7948
- bridge companies report to .............................................................................................................. 7954
- building and loan associations report to ........................................................................................ 7944
- canal companies report to ................................................................................................................ 7954
- compensation ...................................................................................................................................... 7893
- corporation commission constitutes board ..................................................................................... 7881
- county board of equalization: ........................................................................................................... 7887-7891
  - furnished with certain statements ............................................................................................... 7893
  - to approve certificates of relief granted by .............................................................................. 7899, 7940
  - county indebtedness reported to ................................................................................................. 7893
  - county valuation, power to revise ............................................................................................... 7889
  - electric light and power companies report to ............................................................................ 7895
  - employers report compensation of employees ........................................................................ 7942 (2)
  - equalization of lands, etc. ............................................................................................................. 7887-7891
    - county valuations, power to revise .......................................................................................... 7889
    - rates and amounts certified to counties ..................................................................................... 7891
    - results tabulated ....................................................................................................................... 7890
  - express companies report to ....................................................................................................... 7951
  - ferry companies report to ............................................................................................................. 7954
  - gas companies report to ............................................................................................................... 7954
  - general supervision of tax system ............................................................................................... 7883
  - income tax: ...................................................................................................................................... 7892
    - employers report compensation of employees ...................................................................... 7892 (2)
    - investigations as to income provided for .............................................................................. 7892 (4-5)
    - salaries and wages to be reported ............................................................................................ 7942
    - state auditor and state agencies to report compensation of employees, etc. 7942 (3)
  - inheritance taxes, duties as to ...................................................................................................... 7776, 7779, 7885, 7893
  - license books, furnish sheriffs with ............................................................................................ 7868
  - meetings .......................................................................................................................................... 7885
  - municipal tax levies and indebtedness reported to .................................................................. 7893-7895
  - oath of office of members ............................................................................................................. 7882
  - powers .............................................................................................................................................. 7883, 7885, 7889
  - private corporations report to ....................................................................................................... 7941, 7942
  - public-service corporations report to .......................................................................................... 7954
  - railroads, assessment of taxes on .................................................................................................. 7961-7971
    - powers in assessing ................................................................................................................... 7969
    - records of proceedings, to keep ............................................................................................... 7886
    - refrigerator and freight car companies report to ....................................................................... 7953
    - sleeping car companies report to .............................................................................................. 7952
    - state auditor and state agencies to report compensation of certain employees 7942 (3)
    - state board of equalization are ................................................................................................. 7887
    - steamboat companies report to .................................................................................................. 7954, 7970
    - street railway companies report to ............................................................................................ 7954

---

317
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STATE TAX COMMISSIONERS—Continued.</th>
<th>SECTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>tax deductions; power to inquire into.</td>
<td>7914</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>telegraph companies report to.</td>
<td>7949</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>telephone companies report to.</td>
<td>7950</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>valuations, etc., certified to register of deeds.</td>
<td>7948, 7971</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>valuations, etc., certified to state auditor.</td>
<td>7971</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>waterworks companies report to.</td>
<td>7954</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STATE TREASURER. See State Officers.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>accounts examined by commissioners.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>duties of commissioners.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>annual appropriations, discretion as to manner of paying.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bond</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>of clerks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chief clerk may act for when authorized; treasurer liable.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clerks' bonds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>compensation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>deposits of state funds in banks regulated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>disbursements regulated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>duties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>expenses of state, to furnish general assembly with estimates of.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>revenue bill, to draft</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>state institutions, ex officio treasurer of.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>false entries in books, liability for.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fiscal year of state government.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>general assembly, to furnish estimates of state expenses to.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>impost from fish and fisheries deposited with.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>office and office hours.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>oath; form</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reports, provisions as to printing; number for use of office.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>revenue and machinery acts, to construe.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>short-term notes in emergencies, may make.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>state highway fund, to make short-term loans to supplement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>state institutions, ex officio treasurer of; duties as such.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>state property and money, may demand and sue for.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>state public school fund:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>authorized to borrow money to meet payments from.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>state treasurer certifies amount derived to state board of education.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>taxes, enforcement of.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STATE UNIVERSITY. See University of North Carolina.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STATE VETERINARIAN. See Animal Diseases.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STATION. See Corporation Commission, Railroads.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STATUTORY CONSTRUCTION.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>construction of amended statute.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>repeal of statute not to affect actions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rules for construction of statutes.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STAY OF EXECUTION. See Execution.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>baggage and freight, injury to.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>captain's power to prevent intoxicated person from going on board boat.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>carriage of freight:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>failure to transport within reasonable time; penalty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>freight, injury to.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>livestock; shipment of on Scuppernong river regulated.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
INDEX

STEAMBOAT COMPANIES—Continued.

carriage of freight—
rates: 
corporation commission fixes intrastate .................................................. 1066
kept posted ................................................................................................. 3513
no charge in excess of printed tariffs ......................................................... 3514
overcharge refunded; penalty for failure to refund ..................................... 3514
shipments contrary to law .......................................................................... 5087
unclaimed freight: 
disposition .............................................................................................. 3532
disposition of funds from sale of ............................................................... 3534
disposition of perishable ............................................................................ 3533

carriage of passengers:
baggage, injury to ..................................................................................... 3523
intoxicated persons; ticket may be refused; prohibited entry, misdemeanor 3504
rates, intrastate, corporation commission fixes .......................................... 1066
refusal to pay proper fare .......................................................................... 3506
separate accommodations for different races ............................................. 3494
certain carriers may be exempted from requirement ................................... 3495
penalty for failing to provide ...................................................................... 3497
taxation. See Taxation.
tickets refused to intoxicated persons ......................................................... 3504

STEVEDORE. See Liens.

STOCK LAW.

allowing stock to run at large, misdemeanor .............................................. 1849
damages by stock recovered, how .............................................................. 1850
elections on; county voting; result ............................................................. 1842
carried in favor of, when goes into effect .................................................... 1845
district voting on; result .......................................................................... 1844, 1845
how held .................................................................................................... 1846
new registration may be ordered ............................................................... 1847
township voting; result ............................................................................ 1843
fences; built around territory .................................................................... 1858-1861
tearing down surrounding stock-law territory, misdemeanor ............... 1862
what are lawful .......................................................................................... 1827, 1828, 1859
impounded stock; failure to feed, misdemeanor ....................................... 1854
any one may feed ...................................................................................... 1855
receiving or releasing unlawfully, misdemeanor ........................................ 1853
impounding of stock, fees for .................................................................... 1850
any one may impound ............................................................................... 1850
unlawfully, misdemeanor ......................................................................... 1852
injuring lands by driving stock, misdemeanor ........................................... 1856
action for damages barred in fifteen days ................................................ 1856
landowners, adjoining territory may be included in .................................. 1848
two or more can institute law for themselves .......................................... 1848
railroads taxed for benefit of ..................................................................... 7962, 7968
riding or driving over cultivated lands, misdemeanor ............................. 1856
sale of impounded stock, how made ......................................................... 1851
impounder misappropriating receipts from, misdemeanor ....................... 1863
notice of to owner ...................................................................................... 1851
proceeds disposed of, how ........................................................................ 1851
"stock" defined in ....................................................................................... 1841
tax on railroads for benefit of .................................................................... 7962, 7968
territory of adjoining landowners may be included .................................... 1848
driving or tolling stock of another into, misdemeanor ............................... 1852
owner cannot turn stock outside of; proviso ............................................. 1857

519
INDEX

STOCK LAW—Continued.
withdrawal of certain territory from operation of territory withdrawing must build fence. 1845 1845

STONEWALL JACKSON MANUAL TRAINING AND INDUSTRIAL SCHOOL.
appropriation 7316
control and management 7318
courts to commit offenders under 16 to 7322
employees; trustees employ, discharge, and fix compensation 7318
governor's duties 7321
incorporation 7313
inmates:
instruction and training 7324-7326
separate apartments for different sexes 7324
ungovernable inmates removed, how 7327
industrial training provided for 7325
instruction and training of children 7326
legislative control 7328
manual training departments established first 7324
purpose of school 7314
prisoners under 16, governor may transfer to reformatories 7323
sexes kept separate when both admitted 7324
superintendent:
bond 7319
compensation 7318
powers 7320
trustees employ and discharge 7318
treasurer to give bond 7319
trustees:
application of funds; account required 7317
delinquent children, powers as to 7314
divided into three classes 7316
election; vacancies 7316
first trustees named 7313
rules and regulations, may make for conduct of school 7318
state forfeits right to fill vacancies, when 7316
superintendents and assistants, to employ and fix compensation of 7318
to purchase land and locate school 7315
treasurer to give bond 7319

STRAYS.
cost of keeping 3952
license to look for; affidavit, etc 4395
noncompliance with law as to 3954
notice to owner or register of deeds 3951
owner may reclaim 3952
register of deeds' duty when notified 3951
sold, when and how 3953

STREAMS. See Drainage, Fish and Fisheries, Navigation, Rivers and Creeks.

STREET RAILWAYS. See Carriers, Corporations, Corporation Commission.

conductor and other agents invested with certain police powers 3537, 3539
employees operating cars while intoxicated 4420
fenders required on cars; failure to provide 3542
liability; assigning passenger to wrong seat 3538
passengers:
misconduct on car 3539
mistake in assigning passenger to wrong seat 3538

320
INDEX

STREET RAILWAYS—Continued.

passengers:  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SECTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>riding on front platform</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>riding on rear platform; duty of company to warn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>riding on running board; duty of company to warn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>separate accommodations for different races; failure to provide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rates; corporation commission fixes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>surplus power may be sold, etc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>taxation. See Taxation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vestibule fronts required; failure to provide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>corporation commission may exempt, etc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>waterpower plants; condemnation of land, etc. for</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>may build and maintain</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

STREETS. See Limitations, Municipal Corporations.

SUBORNATION OF PERJURY. See Crimes and Punishments, Criminal Procedure.

SUBPOENA. See Process, Witnesses.

SUBROGATION.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SECTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>payer for honor succeeds to rights and duties of holder, etc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>purchaser at tax sale to remedies of state or county</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>surety paying debt of deceased principal</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

SUMMARY EJECTMENT. See Civil Procedure.

local; causes for | 2366 |

SUMMONS. See Process.

SUNDAYS AND HOLIDAYS.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SECTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>acts to be done on Sunday or holiday</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>arrest on Sunday in civil actions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>computing time, Sunday not counted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dates of public holidays</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fishing on Sunday. See Fish and Fisheries.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hunting on Sunday. See Game Laws.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hunting or going armed on Sunday</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>local; sale of articles on Sunday in Forsyth county</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>negotiable instruments falling due on</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>process executed on Sunday</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>trains running on Sunday</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>work in ordinary calling on Sunday</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

SUPERINTENDENT OF PUBLIC INSTRUCTION. See State Superintendent of 
Public Instruction.

SUPERIOR COURT. See Courts.

SUPERSEDEAS. See Civil Procedure.

SUPPLEMENTAL PROCEEDINGS. See Civil Procedure.

SUPREME COURT. See Courts.

SUPREME COURT LIBRARY. See Libraries.

SUPREME COURT REPORTER. See Supreme Court.

SUPREME COURT REPORTS. See Public Printing, Secretary of State, Supreme Court.

21—Index
## INDEX

### SURETYSHIP. See Bonds.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Section</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cancellation of contract of suretyship in case of common carrier and employee</td>
<td>3970</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Principal</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deceased, subrogation of surety paying debt of</td>
<td>3964</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Distinguished from surety in judgment and execution</td>
<td>3961</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liable on execution before surety</td>
<td>3962</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Summary remedy of surety against</td>
<td>3963</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rights of surety on administrator's bond. See Administration.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surety</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bonds, official, cannot approve</td>
<td>337</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contribution among sureties</td>
<td>3965</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dissenting surety not liable to surety on stay of execution</td>
<td>3966</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Distinguished from principal in judgment and execution</td>
<td>3961</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May notify creditor to sue</td>
<td>3967</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Failure of creditor to sue; effect</td>
<td>3969</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notice served, how</td>
<td>3968</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Principal first liable on execution</td>
<td>3962</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subrogation of surety paying debt of deceased principal</td>
<td>3964</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Summary remedy against principal</td>
<td>3963</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surety company as</td>
<td>338-339</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surety companies. See Insurance.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### SURVEYORS.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Section</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chain</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard measure for; tested, when</td>
<td>8074</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tested in one county and survey in another</td>
<td>8078</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tested, when and how</td>
<td>8076</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Using untested, misdemeanor</td>
<td>8075</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Magnetic variation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Test for made, when and how</td>
<td>8076</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tested in one county and survey in another; variation recorded as part of record of survey</td>
<td>8078</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Test returned to register of deeds; records kept</td>
<td>8079</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To be recorded with survey</td>
<td>8077</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meridian monuments</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>County commissioners to maintain and protect</td>
<td>8080</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Punishment for defacing</td>
<td>8081</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meridian record</td>
<td>8079</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### SURVIVAL OF ACTIONS.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Section</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Actions which do not survive</td>
<td>162</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For and against representative, generally</td>
<td>159, 163</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unless revival after death, not permitted</td>
<td>163</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### SWAMP LANDS. See Drainage, State Board of Education, State Lands.

### TALESMEN. See Jurors.

### TAVERNKEEPER. See Innkeeper.

### TAXATION.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Section</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Application and construction of chapter</td>
<td>7973</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assessment and listing of property</td>
<td>7900-7926</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General provisions</td>
<td>7900-7903</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Listing of property</td>
<td>7909-7926</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Valuation of property</td>
<td>7904-7908</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assessment and listing of taxes</td>
<td>7881-7971</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rules and regulations prescribed by law, to be under</td>
<td>7767</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assessment of property</td>
<td>7906</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
INDEX

TAXATION—Continued.

assessment of property:

definitions .................................................................................. 7900
division of property between assessment periods; apportionment and valuation .................................................................................. 7908
exempted property .......................................................................... 7901
assessors and list-takers make list of; transmitted to state tax commission through register of deeds .................................................. 7929
forms for, state tax commission furnishes ........................................ 7903
in force for four years, etc.................................................................. 7906
listing in years when no assessment .................................................. 7907
market value defined ....................................................................... 7906
mistakes in assessment ..................................................................... 7926
municipal clerks to report assessed valuations, etc., to state tax commissioners .................................................................................. 7933
nonassessment years; property valued, how ....................................... 7907
personal property valued, how .......................................................... 7905
real property valued, how .................................................................. 7904
terms defined .................................................................................... 7900
true value defined ............................................................................. 7906
valuation apportioned on division ...................................................... 7908
assessments by state tax commissioners ........................................... 7941-7971
banks ............................................................................................... 7948
bridge companies ............................................................................. 7954
building and loan associations .......................................................... 7944
foreign building and loan associations ................................................. 7945
canal companies .............................................................................. 7954, 7970
corporate excess certified to county in which corporation has principal business; county commissioners’ duties ........................................ 7971
electric light and power companies ................................................. 7954
employers and others to make certain reports to tax commission .... 7942
express companies ............................................................................ 7951
ferry companies .............................................................................. 7954
gas companies ................................................................................. 7954
manner of assessment ....................................................................... 7955-7959
paid, how .......................................................................................... 7971
private corporations ......................................................................... 7941-7948
public-service corporations ............................................................... 7954
public-service corporations other than railroads .......................... 7949-7960
railroads ........................................................................................... 7961-7971
refrigerator and freight car companies ............................................. 7952
sleeping car companies ..................................................................... 7952
statements required, etc. .................................................................. 7941-7954
additional information may be required ........................................... 7935
commissioners to examine statements and value property accordingly 7956
steamboat companies ....................................................................... 7970
street railway companies ................................................................. 7954
tax levy computed and paid, how ...................................................... 7971
telegraph companies ....................................................................... 7949, 7957-7960
telephone companies ....................................................................... 7950, 7957-7960
valuations, etc., certified to register of deeds .................................... 7946, 7971
valuations, etc., certified to state auditor; auditor’s duties ............... 7971
values ascertained, how ................................................................... 7955-7959
waterworks companies .................................................................... 7954
assessors and list-takers ................................................................... 7984-7989
accounts itemized and verified .......................................................... 7899
assessment and listing begun and completed, when ........................ 7896
compensation .................................................................................... 7898
TAXATION—Continued.

assessors and list-takers:

- completion and return of lists; open to inspection 7927
- false returns 7928
- oath of list-taker to returns 7928
- duties 7897
- exempt property, make list of; transmitted to state tax commission through register of deeds 7929
- false returns 7928
- oath 7895
- penalty for failure to perform duty 7935
- returns made, how 7896
- banks 7948
- bridge companies 7864
- building and loan associations 7944
- foreign building and loan associations 7945
- reports to state tax commission 7944
- canal companies 7964, 7970
- collection of taxes 7972-7982

abstract of tax due sent to another county, when 7969
assessments by state tax commission; payment of tax enforced 7960
attachment and garnishment proceedings 8004
corporation failing to pay taxes; garnishment; penalty for delinquency 8005
county commissioners order collection 7930
deputy sheriffs, collected by; deputy's oath 7995
discounts and penalties in payments 7994 (2)
enforcement of taxes payable to state treasurer 7978
fiduciaries, provisions as to payment by 7985
from cotenants and joint-owners 7983
from infants 7984
general provisions 7972-7979
judicial sales, collection provided for under 7980
lien-holder may pay taxes on property under lien 7981
mortgagee or trustee of personal property may pay; effect 7986
notice to mortgagee or trustee of personal property required 7986
of insane persons and incompetents 7984
order to collect 7980
payment in national currency 7977
payment of taxes. See hereunder Payment of Taxes. 7999
person liable for taxes, but property in another county 7999
person removing from county without paying taxes 8000-8002
provisions that remain in force 7972
receipt book for taxes furnished, how 7980
receipt for payment 7994 (3)
receivers, property in hands of 8003
remainderman's or reversioner's rights where life tenant fails to pay taxes 7982
rights of parties adjusted 7980-7985
rules and regulations prescribed by law, to be under 7767
sheriff entitled to tax books, when 7767
sheriff's attendance for collection, provisions as to 7996
commissioners may change time for attending in townships 7997
sheriff to collect 7992
sureties of sheriff may collect, when 7993
sheriff to keep record 8040
tax collector appointed when sheriff fails to produce receipts for previous year 7994 (4)
taxes due, when 7994
tax liens 7986-7991
TAXATION—Continued.
collection of taxes:
tax sales. See hereunder Tax Sales.
terms defined: 7974
section
7979-8005
time and manner of collection
7992
place of collection
7996
limited for collection of taxes
7998
under judicial sales and sales under powers
7980
corporations. See hereunder Foreign Corporations, Private Corporations.
corporate excess
7971
failing to pay taxes; garnishment penalty for delinquency 8005
private. See hereunder Private Corporations.
public-service other than railroads
7949-7960
cotenants and joint owners pay taxes, how
7983
county board of equalization
7936-7940
clerk to board; duties
7936
compensation of members
7937
county commissioners constitute board
7936
duties
7936
meetings
7938
powers
7938-7940
relief granted, how
7939, 7940
Certificate of relief, when; state tax commission to approve
7939, 7940
values equalized, how
7938
definitions
7900
electric light and power companies
7954
equalization of lands, etc.
7888
equalization of values by county board of equalization
7938-7940
estates settled without administration; clerk of court’s duties
7778
exemptions
7768, 8055, 8059
funds for care of cemeteries
5029
inheritance tax exemptions
7772
express companies
7951
franchise taxes and fees
7858
ferry companies
7954
fiduciaries, provisions as to payment of taxes by
7985
sines and penalties paid to school fund
7875
foreign building and loan association
7945
foreign corporations
7943
franchise taxes and fees
7855-7863
express companies
7888
paid, how
7855
private corporations
7861
purposes for which levied
7855
railroads
7857
returns by railroads
7856
telegraph companies
7859
telephone companies
7860
gas companies
7954
general provisions
7767, 7768
general taxes
7769-7795
income tax
7793-7795
counties and towns may not levy
7795
employers to report salaries and wages to tax commission
7942
incomes to be listed
7793
investigations as to incomes by tax commission
7942 (4) (5)
listing blanks, to contain what questions
7794
rate
7795
INDEX

TAXATION—Continued.

income tax:

state auditor and state agencies to report to tax commission

infants; real property not sold for taxes, but personal property may be, etc.
inheritance tax

appraisal by special agent; appeal from appraisal

liability for failure to collect

clerk of court to record reports; to enforce payment of tax

collected, how

sheriff to collect after two years

clerks of court to record reports; to enforce payment of tax

county and towns may not levy

deductions allowed in calculating value of distributive share

discharged, when

due, when; discount for prompt payment; penalty for delay

executor or administrator:

discharged from tax, when

liable for nonpayment

to deduct tax

exemptions

foreign executor transferring stock

gifts in anticipation of death

legacy charged upon realty

legacy or devise for life; tax apportioned

lien of inheritance tax

payment enforced, how

rate

refunded, when

special agents to enforce

statements filed by executors and administrators

state tax commissioners' duties

state tax commission supervises enforcement of provisions

fund for expenses; special agents

stock in incorporated companies

foreign corporations

foreign railroad company

state tax commission's powers and duties

transfer of stock by foreign executor

insane persons and incompetents, provisions as to taxes of

joint-stock associations:

assessments by state tax commissioners

valuations certified to register of deeds

paying tax on capital stock, no further state tax required on securities and credits

reports to state tax commission

penalty for failure to report

judicial sales, payment of taxes provided for

levy of taxes

appropriation to carry out act

construction of act

how far other acts repealed

municipal clerks to report municipal levies, etc., to state tax commission

licenses:

actual possession necessary

duplicate licenses forbidden unless authorized

license books for sheriff

penalty for failure to obtain

326
**TAXATION—Continued.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Licenses:</th>
<th>Section</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>posted in conspicuous place</td>
<td>7886</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>private bankers must have</td>
<td>7922</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>procured before beginning business</td>
<td>7884</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stockbrokers must have</td>
<td>7922</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>license taxes</td>
<td>7796-7854</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>accountants</td>
<td>7804</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>adjusters (fire insurance)</td>
<td>7804</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>amusement parks (permanent)</td>
<td>7804</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>architects</td>
<td>7804</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>attorneys</td>
<td>7804</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>automobile dealers</td>
<td>7851</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>automobiles for hire</td>
<td>7836</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bagatelle tables</td>
<td>7890</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bankers (private)</td>
<td>7822</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bicycle dealers</td>
<td>7813</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>billiard and pool tables</td>
<td>7827</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bottling works</td>
<td>7832</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bowling alleys</td>
<td>7827</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>brass, knucks, etc., dealers</td>
<td>7846</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>brokers</td>
<td>7814</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pawnbrokers. See hereunder Pawnbrokers.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shipbrokers. See hereunder Shipbrokers.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>investment brokers. See hereunder Investment Brokers.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stockbrokers. See hereunder Stockbrokers.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>building and loan associations</td>
<td>7837</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>business or privilege conducted outside of a municipality</td>
<td>7796</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cap-pistol dealers</td>
<td>7847</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>carnival companies; week-stand engagements</td>
<td>7800 (4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chautauquas</td>
<td>7803</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chiropractors</td>
<td>7804</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cigarette dealers (retail)</td>
<td>7849</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cigarette manufacturers</td>
<td>7849</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>circuses; county and town levy limited</td>
<td>7800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>week-stand engagements</td>
<td>7800 (4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>civil engineers</td>
<td>7804</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clairvoyants</td>
<td>7822</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>coal dealers</td>
<td>7807</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>coffin dealers</td>
<td>7810</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>collection</td>
<td>7796</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>collection agencies</td>
<td>7808</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>commission merchants</td>
<td>7814</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cotton compresses</td>
<td>7826</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>county may levy similar tax unless prohibited</td>
<td>7877</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>deadly weapon dealers</td>
<td>7846</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>defined</td>
<td>7796</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dentists</td>
<td>7804</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dog and pony shows; county and town levy limited</td>
<td>7800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>educational entertainments exempt</td>
<td>7803</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>electrical engineers</td>
<td>7804</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>embalmers</td>
<td>7810</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>emigrant agents</td>
<td>7852</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>exemptions</td>
<td>7803</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>feather renovators</td>
<td>7819</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ferris wheels; week-stand engagements</td>
<td>7800 (4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fire insurance adjusters</td>
<td>7804</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fireworks dealers</td>
<td>7847</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>License Taxes:</td>
<td>Section</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fortune tellers</td>
<td>7822</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>games or plays, with or without name, unless for private amusement</td>
<td>7830</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gasoline and oil dealers</td>
<td>7835</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>general provisions as to licenses</td>
<td>7804-7880</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gift enterprises</td>
<td>7828</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>graphophone and similar instrument dealers</td>
<td>7848</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gypsies</td>
<td>7822</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>highest tax collected when doubt as to fee</td>
<td>7871</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hobby-horses</td>
<td>7830</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>horse and mule dealers</td>
<td>7811, 7817</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>horse and mule traders</td>
<td>7822</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hotels</td>
<td>7824</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>insurance companies</td>
<td>7844</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>investment brokers</td>
<td>7814, 7831</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kerosene dealers</td>
<td>7835</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>labor agents</td>
<td>7852</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lawyers</td>
<td>7804</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>license a personal privilege and not transferable</td>
<td>7796</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lightning-rod agents</td>
<td>7823</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>livery stables</td>
<td>7817</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mail dealers</td>
<td>7838</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>marine railways</td>
<td>7815</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>marriage license</td>
<td>7822</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>menageries; county and town levy limited</td>
<td>7800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>week-stand engagements</td>
<td>7800 (4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mercantile agencies</td>
<td>7821</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>merry-go-rounds</td>
<td>7830</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>week-stand engagements</td>
<td>7800 (4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>minimum tax applied, when</td>
<td>7796</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>monthly returns by collection officers</td>
<td>7873</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Morris plan companies</td>
<td>7845</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>motorcycle dealers</td>
<td>7813</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>motor vehicle dealers</td>
<td>7851</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>motor vehicles for hire</td>
<td>7836</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>moving picture shows</td>
<td>7799</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>week-stand engagements</td>
<td>7800 (4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>museums; week-stand engagements</td>
<td>7800 (4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>musical instrument dealers</td>
<td>7848</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>newsdealers on trains</td>
<td>7840</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>newspaper contests</td>
<td>7834</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>oculists</td>
<td>7804</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>oil and gasoline dealers</td>
<td>7835</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>opticians</td>
<td>7804</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>optometrists</td>
<td>7804</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>osteopaths</td>
<td>7804</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>packing-houses</td>
<td>7833</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>palmists</td>
<td>7822</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>patent rights and formulas, dealers in</td>
<td>7842</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pawnbrokers</td>
<td>7816</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>peddlers</td>
<td>7820</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>photographers</td>
<td>7804</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>phrenologists</td>
<td>7812</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>physicians</td>
<td>7804</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>piano and organ dealers</td>
<td>7848</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pistol and cartridge dealers</td>
<td>7846</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plumbers</td>
<td>7833</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
INDEX

TAXATION—Continued.

license taxes: .................................................. 7922
private banks; private bank defined ........................................ 7922
prize photograph dealers (itinerant) ........................................ 7828
prosecution by sheriff ................................................. 7829, 7870
real estate agents .................................................... 7805
real estate auction sales ............................................... 7806
religious and charitable entertainments exempt .......................... 7803
rent-collecting agents ................................................. 7805
restaurants ............................................................ 7825
second-hand clothing dealers ............................................. 7809
sewing machine dealers ................................................. 7838
sheriff's duties ...................................................... 7869-7872
special agents to assist sheriffs ........................................ 7874
sheriff to report on ................................................... 7872
shipbrokers .................................................................. 7830
shooting galleries ........................................................ 7890
side-shows; county and town levy limited ................................ 7800
skating rinks ................................................................ 7859
slot machines .................................................................. 7841
soda fountains ................................................................ 7843
stallions and jacks, keepers of ............................................ 7853
steam and gas-pipe fitters ................................................ 7850
steam laundries .............................................................. 7830
stockbrokers defined ....................................................... 7814, 7922, 7831
switchback railways ........................................................ 7084
theaters ......................................................................... 7830
theatrical companies (traveling) ............................................ 7797
tobacco warehouses ........................................................ 7890
trading stamps, persons dealing in ........................................... 7854
undertakers ................................................................. 7810
vaudeville shows; county and town levy limited ......................... 7799
week-end engagements ..................................................... 7800
victrola and similar instrument dealers .................................... 7848
wild west shows; county and town levy limited ........................... 7880
liens for taxes ............................................................. 7986-7991
liens; holder may pay taxes on property under lien ...................... 7801
life tenant failing to pay taxes, provisions as to ......................... 7822
limited partnerships:
assessments by state tax commissioners .................................. 7914-7918
valuations certified to register of deeds .................................. 7946
reports to state tax commission ............................................ 7941, 7942
penalty for failure to report ................................................ 7947
listing of property ......................................................... 7990-7993
agent to list may be appointed, when ..................................... 7990
banks and bankers:
private banks and bankers .................................................. 7921
stocks held in trust ........................................................ 7929
completion and return of lists; time for; open to inspection ............. 7922
oath of list-taker to return ................................................ 7923
partnerships ............................................................... 7912
corporations list, how ...................................................... 7910, 7912
county commissioners to insert omitted property ......................... 7923-7925
deductions that may be made ................................................ 7914
state tax commission may inquire into .................................... 7914
definitions ..................................................................... 7900

329
INDEX

TAXATION—Continued.

listing of property: .................................................. 7909
  evasions provided against ...................................... 7909
  exempted property ............................................... 7901
  assessors and list-takers make list of; transmitted to state tax com-
  mission through register of deeds ................................ 7929
  failure to list .................................................... 7912
  false returns ..................................................... 7915, 7918
  forms for, state tax commission furnishes ...................... 7903
  mineral and quarry interests listed, how ....................... 7911
  mistakes in assessment .......................................... 7926
  oath of person making list ..................................... 7916
  list-taker administers; penalty for failure to administer .... 7917
  owner required to list ........................................... 7909
  personal property conveyed in trust ............................ 7909
  polls and personality listed, where ............................ 7912
  real property listed, where ..................................... 7911
  removing or concealing personal property ....................... 7920
  refusal to answer questions or make returns ................... 7919
  required .......................................................... 7909
  residence determined, how ...................................... 7912
  sheriff to report false returns .................................. 7915
  solvent credits:
    evasions provided against ...................................... 7909
    indebtedness may be deducted .................................. 7914
    insurance companies may deduct equal to reinsurance reserve 7914
  tax lists. See hereunder Tax Lists.
  terms defined ..................................................... 7900
  timber interests listed, how .................................... 7911
  time for listing .................................................. 7910
  trustees, guardians, administrators, etc ....................... 7909
  trust property listed separately ................................ 7915
  weapons to be listed ............................................. 5111
  what must be listed .............................................. 7909
  what the list must show ......................................... 7913, 7914

listing of taxes. See hereunder Assessment and Listing of Property.

list-takers. See hereunder Assessors and List-Takers.

machinery act ....................................................... 7881-7971
  appropriation to carry out ...................................... 7879
  marriage licenses ................................................. 7862
  minors, provisions as to taxes of ................................ 7854
  misappropriation of taxes a misdemeanor ........................ 7876
  objects for which taxes are levied ................................ 7767
  official seals ..................................................... 7863
partnerships; limited partnerships paying tax on capital stock, no further state
tax required on securities and credits ................................ 3941 (7)
payment of taxes:
  discounts and penalties in payments ........................... 7994 (2)
  payable in national currency .................................... 7767, 7976, 7977
  receipt for payment .............................................. 7994 (3)
  when due .......................................................... 7994 (1)
  penalties may be released ....................................... 8046
  pension tax ....................................................... 7770
  corporations, provisions as to .................................. 7771
  poll and property tax ............................................. 7769-7771
poll tax:
  amount and disposition .......................................... 7769
  attachment and garnishment proceedings to collect ............. 8004

330
INDEX

TAXATION—Continued.

poll tax: exemption ........................................ 7902
potable waters ........................................ 7959-7961
private corporations. See hereunder Corporations.
private corporations ........................................ 7941-7948
assessment by state tax commissioners ............... 7941-7948
valuations certified to register of deeds .............. 7946
capital stock appraised, how ............................ 7941 (2)
deductions allowed ........................................ 7941 (3)
tax commission may revise appraisal .................. 7941 (4)
appeal allowed ............................................. 7941 (5)
foreign ...................................................... 7943
franchise taxes and fees .................................. 7861
list property, how .......................................... 7910, 7912
paying tax on capital stock, no further state tax required on securities and
credits ...................................................... 7941 (7)
property tax ................................................ 7771
reports to state tax commission ......................... 7941, 7942
failure to report; effect .................................. 7941 (6)
general provisions ......................................... 7941 (7)
officers' and employees' salaries reported ............ 7942 (1)
penalty for failure to report ............................. 7947
privilege taxes ............................................ 7786-7880
property tax ................................................ 7770
corporations, provisions as to ............................ 7771
provisions that remain in force .......................... 7872
public-service corporations ............................... 7854
railroads .................................................... 7961-7971
appraisal by state tax commission ....................... 7961
assessed, how ............................................. 7965-7968
powers of state tax commission ......................... 7969
assessment in stock-law territory ...................... 7968
franchise assessed, how .................................. 7965 (2)
franchise taxes and fees .................................. 7866, 7867
leased railroads assessed, how ......................... 7967
maps filed with state tax commission ................. 7963
property within limits of municipalities reported to tax commission .... 7963
railroad partly in state assessed, how ............... 7966
returns to state tax commission ......................... 7962-7964
rolling stock reported to state tax commission .... 7964
tangible and intangible property assessed separately .. 7965
tangible property assessed, how ......................... 7965 (1)
tax lien ...................................................... 7989
receivers, property in hands of .......................... 8003
refrigerator and freight car companies ................ 7953
refund of taxes:
only proper authorities may refund .................... 7976
provisions concerning ..................................... 7976
unauthorized tax; remedy of taxpayer .................. 7979
register of deeds; tax lists, duties as to .......... 7990-7992
remainderman's rights on tenant for life failing to pay taxes ............ 7982
reports made by tax officers ............................. 7927-7935
revenue act ................................................. 7767-7880
appropriation to carry out .............................. 7879
construction of revenue act ............................. 7878
how far other acts repealed ............................. 7880
schedule A ................................................ 7769-7795

331
INDEX

TAXATION—Continued.

revenue act:
  schedule B .......................................................... 7790-7854
  schedule C .......................................................... 7855-7863
reversioner’s rights on failure of tenant for life to pay taxes .......... 7982
rights of parties adjusted:
  cotenant and joint owners, provisions as to payment of taxes by ...... 7983
  fiduciaries, payment of taxes by ................................ 7985
  infants ............................................................... 7984
  insane persons and incompetents .................................... 7984
  life tenant failing to pay taxes .................................. 7982
  tax paid by holder of lien ........................................ 7981
  under judicial sales and sales under powers ........................ 7980
sales under powers, taxes to be paid out of proceeds of .............. 7980
school tax .................................................................... 7770
  corporations, provisions as to ..................................... 7771
  sheriff’s liability for failure to settle ................................ 7500
  tax lists to have separate columns for ................................ 5488
  abstracts of lists furnished to county board of education .......... 5480
  sales under powers, taxes to be paid out of proceeds of ............ 7980
  school tax .................................................................... 7770
  corporation, provisions as to ........................................ 7771
  sheriff’s liability for failure to settle .............................. 7500
  tax lists to have separate columns for ................................ 5488
  abstracts of lists furnished to county board of education .......... 5480
  sheriff’s compensation ................................................ 7692
  prosecutions in good faith, not liable for ................................ 7870
  receipts for previous year, failing to produce; tax collector appointed .... 7994 (4)
  record of taxes collected, to keep .................................... 8000, 8001
  reports false returns of property ..................................... 7915
  reports on license tax ................................................ 7572
  selling property not liable for tax .................................... 8016
settlement of taxes. See hereunder Sheriff’s Settlement of Taxes.
  state auditor credits with overcharge, when ................................ 7939
  time for collection not to extend beyond .............................. 7938
  tax books, when entitled to ........................................... 7994 (4)
  tax deeds, to execute .................................................... 8030
  sheriff dying before execution ........................................ 8030
  term includes tax collector ............................................. 7975
  time limited for collection of taxes .................................... 7998
  to collect taxes when due ................................................ 7992
  sureties of sheriff may collect, when ................................... 7993
  sheriff’s settlement of taxes ........................................... 8040-8052
  committee from county commissioners to be present .................... 80448
  manner of settlement ................................................... 8049
  deduction for failure to account with county ......................... 8051
  retention of funds by sheriff; penalty ................................ 8048
  time for settlement; extended, how .................................... 8048
  settlement with state treasurer ......................................... 8040-8047
  deductions allowed sheriff .............................................. 8043
  insolvents’ taxes allowed, how ....................................... 8041
  penalties may be released .............................................. 8046
  penalty for failure to settle .......................................... 8045
  record of certain taxes collected to be kept .......................... 8040
TAXATION—Continued.

sheriff's settlement of taxes—

settlement with state treasurer: .................................................. 8047
sheriff may recover overpayment................................................ 8047
sheriff's compensation for settlement........................................... 9044
state auditor's duties................................................................. 8041-8043
time and manner of settlement................................................. 8040

sleeping car companies.................................................................. 7952

state board of equalization. See State Tax Commissioners.

state forest lands. See State Forests.

state lands acquired by soldier settlement board.......................... 7514
state tax......................................................................................... 7770
corporations, provisions as to...................................................... 7771

state tax commissioners. See State Tax Commissioners.

steamboat companies...................................................................... 7970
street railway companies.................................................................. 7954
tax commissioners. See State Tax Commissioners.
tax deeds. See hereunder Tax Sales.
tax deeds ......................................................................................... 8028-8034
acts of de facto officers declared valid............................................ 8022

cancellation of void sales and deeds............................................. 8023

conditions that purchaser must comply with................................ 8028
affidavit of purchaser that conditions have been met....................... 8029
form of tax deed.............................................................................. 8031

holder entitled to judgment for sale for satisfaction; rules governing action made to purchaser, when and by whom......................... 8037

sheriff dying before deed made, successor executes......................... 8030

presumptive evidence of what facts.............................................. 8034

purchaser to give notice.................................................................... 8028

purchaser's affidavit that notice has been given.............................. 8029
registration....................................................................................... 8043

separate deeds for property of each delinquent required.................. 8032
tax liens............................................................................................. 7986-7991
agent paying tax has lien................................................................. 7988

on personally: no lien but from levy, except as otherwise provided... 7986
tax liens superior to all other liens................................................. 7986

on railroad property......................................................................... 7989
on realty.............................................................................................. 7987

enforced by action to foreclose....................................................... 7990
tax list: a lien when indorsed........................................................... 7991

compensation for making out......................................................... 7990

county commissioners' duties as to ................................................ 7930, 7931
delivered to sheriff, when............................................................... 7930
forms for to show what.................................................................... 7930

one copy to remain with register of deeds.................................... 7930
register of deeds' duties as to.......................................................... 7930-7932
tax officers' reports.......................................................................... 7927-7935

assessors and list-takers................................................................. 7927-7929
clerks of cities and towns............................................................... 7933-7935

register of deeds.............................................................................. 7930-7932
taxpayer may complain to board.................................................... 7939
tax sales. See hereunder Tax Deeds.
tax sales .......................................................................................... 8006-8039

board of education protected, how, when interested....................... 7616

fees of sheriff and expenses of sale................................................. 8009
INDEX

TAXATION—Continued.

TAXATION—Continued.
tax sales—

personalty:

section
exhausted first ........................................... 8006
levy and sale as under execution .......................... 8007
what subject to levy ........................................ 8008

realty:

section
acts of de facto officers valid ............................... 8022
adjustment on sale by mistake .............................. 8035
advertisement of sale ....................................... 8014
cancellation of void sales and deeds ......................... 8023
certificate of sale .......................................... 8024
certificate to county, city, etc.; right to transfer ......... 8026
holder’s remedies .......................................... 8037
presumptive evidence of validity ............................ 8027
separate certificates for property of each delinquent required 8025
irregularity in assessments or returns not to invalidate sale 8020
irregularities defined ....................................... 8021
land listed in wrong name ................................... 8019
property not liable for tax .................................. 8016
manner of sale .............................................. 8015
notice to delinquent ........................................ 8013
purchaser entitled to judgment for sale for satisfaction; rules governing action 8037
purchaser’s lien ............................................. 8036
record of sales kept ........................................ 8017
record sufficient proof of sale ................................ 8018
redemption from tax sales ..................................... 8038, 8039
sheriff’s failure to attend a misdemeanor .................... 8016
sold, when .................................................. 8010
sale conclusive as to liability ................................ 8011
time and place of sale ....................................... 8012
title of lands acquired by state vested in state board of education 7815
redemption from tax sales ..................................... 8038, 8039
judicial sale, redemption from tax sale when property sold under ........................................ 7860
remainderman or reversioner may redeem where life tenant fails to pay taxes ........................................ 7892
remedies of purchaser at tax sale ............................. 8035-8037
sale of personality ......................................... 8006-8009
sale of realty ................................................ 8010-8027
state may purchase at ....................................... 8046
tax deeds .................................................... 8028-8034
tax titles; presumptions; what claimant must prove .......... 7617
telegraph companies ........................................ 7849, 7957-7969
franchise taxes and fees ...................................... 7859
telephone companies .......................................... 7950, 7957-7960
franchise taxes and fees ...................................... 7860
terms defined ................................................ 7900, 7974
unauthorized tax, remedy of taxpayer for .................... 7979
waterworks companies ......................................... 7984

TAX COLLECTOR. See Sheriff.
bond; liability under drainage law ............................ 5356
poll tax receipt; withholding or falsely dating; penalty ........ 4198
tax list; failing to surrender for inspection and correction 4397

TAX COMMISSIONERS. See State Tax Commissioners.

TAX DEEDS. See Taxation.
INDEX

TEACHERS' INSTITUTES. See Education.

TELEGRAPH COMPANIES. See Corporation Commission.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SECTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>condemnation of lands, etc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>petition for and other proceedings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>proceedings as under eminent domain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>residences, etc., taken under certain cases</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>when interest sought is over an easement, privilege or right of way</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>highways, use of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>injuring wires and fixtures of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>intrastate messages; penalty for nondelivery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>messages:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>failing to transmit and deliver promptly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>unauthorized opening, reading or publishing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>violating privacy of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>operators; exempted from jury duty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rates; intrastate, corporation commission fixes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>right of way; acquisition by contract</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>taxation. See Taxation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>unauthorized connections with wires of</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TELEPHONE COMPANIES. See Corporation Commission.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SECTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>condemnation of lands, etc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>petition for and other proceedings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>proceedings as under eminent domain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>residences, etc., taken under certain cases</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>when interest sought is over an easement, privilege or right of way</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>felling trees on wires of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>highways, use of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>injuring wires and other fixtures of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>interfering with lines of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>messages; wrongfully obtaining or divulging knowledge of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rates; corporation commission fixes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>right of way; acquisition by contract</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>taxation. See Taxation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>unauthorized connection with wires of</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TEMPERANCE INSTRUCTION. See Education.

TENANT BY CURTESY. See Curtesy, Tenant by the.

TENANT FOR LIFE.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SECTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>corporate stock held by, voted on, how</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>estate for life, not devised, an estate of inheritance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>expectancy of as to mortality</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>falling to pay taxes, forfeits estate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>grantee of reversion has what remedies against</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>liable for waste</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>not liable for accidental damage to reversion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>remainderman liable for betterments, when</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>remedies of against grantee of reversion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>value of estate of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>warrants by, good only as to heir</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TENANT FOR YEARS. See Landlord and Tenant.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SECTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>estate terminated by uncertain event; effect of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>grantee of reversion has what remedies against</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>liable for waste</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>not liable for accidental damage</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
INDEX

TENANT FOR YEARS—Continued.  
remedies of against grantee of reversion  
term of suspended during action for timber trees  

SECTION 2349 845

TENANT IN COMMON.  
liable for waste  
limitations, statute of, barring one, does not bar all  
may pay his part of tax or entire tax  
remedy for expenditures in redeeming joint property, etc.  
partition of estate held in common. See Partition.  

SECTION 796 419 7983 7983

TENANT IN TAIL.  
estate of converted into a fee  

SECTION 1734

TERRAPIN. See Fish and Fisheries.  

TESTIMONY. See Evidence, Witnesses.  

TEXT-BOOK COMMISSION. See State Text-Book Commission.  

TITLE INSURANCE COMPANY. See Insurance.  

TOBACCO WAREHOUSES.  
leaf tobacco sales:  
accounts of sales to be kept  
bills of charges, provisions as to  
maximum charges that may be made  
monthly reports to commissioner of agriculture  
commissioner publishes failure to report  
penalty for failure to report  
weighers to take oath  
taxation  

SECTION 4926 5126 5124 4927 4930 4929 5125 7839

TORT. See Civil Procedure, Corporations, Married Women.  

TOWNS AND CITIES. See Municipal Corporations.  

TOWNSHIPS. See County Commissioners.  

TRADEMARKS.  
adoption  
beverages:  
application of law as to  
defacing marks forbidden; punishment  
marks or labels filed and published  
clerk records description; copy evidence  
description not required when refiled  
using or destroying labeled vessels without consent of trademark owner  
accepting deposit not deemed sale  
jurisdiction of justices of the peace  
possession of vessels evidence of offense  
search warrant to determine  
cattle brands:  
disputes as to, settled how  
stock owners to register brand or marks  
counterfeited trademarks  
destroyed  
forging or counterfeiting trademarks; penalty  
selling goods containing  
farm names—  
registration:  
application for; publication; hearing  

SECTION 3971 4001 3996 3994 3985 4002 3996 4001 4000 3998 3999 4017 4017 3978 3980 3982 3983 4007

336
INDEX

TRADEMARKS—Continued.

farm names—
registration:
  authorized ........................................................................................................... 4004
  cancellation of registered name; fee ................................................................. 4010
  distinctive name required ............................................................................... 4006
  fees ..................................................................................................................... 4008
  similar name not registered ............................................................................ 4005
  Surry, Stokes and Sampson excepted ............................................................... 4011
  transfer of farm carries name ........................................................................ 4009
misbranding sacks to defraud .............................................................................. 3984
penalties for violations of laws pertaining to registration:
  certified copy evidence; fees ......................................................................... 3974
  filing for registry .............................................................................................. 3971
  property rights protected by ........................................................................... 3972
  where and how filed; affidavits; fees ............................................................... 3973
  fraudulent registration; penalty ..................................................................... 3977
  similar trademarks refused registration .......................................................... 3976

timber marks:
  adoption, registration and publication ........................................................... 3985, 3986
  alteration of timber mark .............................................................................. 3992
  effect of branding timber with ....................................................................... 3988
  evidence of ownership .................................................................................... 3989
  fraudulent use a misdemeanor ....................................................................... 3990
  larceny of branded timber ............................................................................ 3991
  possession of branded logs without consent .................................................. 3993
  property in and use of ..................................................................................... 3987
  transfer of trademarks; fees for recording, etc ............................................... 3975
  unauthorized use ............................................................................................. 3979
  remedies; damages, etc. .................................................................................. 3980
  use of private marks to defraud ..................................................................... 3982
  use under license ............................................................................................. 3979

TRAINED NURSES.

application of article .......................................................................................... 6734, 6735

board of examiners:
  created .............................................................................................................. 6729
  elected, how; vacancies .................................................................................. 6729
  excess fund, disposition of .............................................................................. 6730
  first board composed, how ............................................................................ 6729
  meetings ............................................................................................................. 6731
  organization; officers; compensation of members and officers ................. 6730
  colored nurses for colored patients ............................................................... 6740
  gratuitous nursing, etc., article does not apply to ........................................ 6735
  license:
    examinations for; prerequisites .................................................................... 6731
    scope of examination; fees ........................................................................... 6732
    fees:
      examination fee ........................................................................................... 6732
      one-half returned in event of failure ........................................................... 6732
      waived, when ............................................................................................... 6734
      procuring under false representation ......................................................... 6738
      registration with clerk of superior court; certificate of registration; fee .... 6736
      required before practicing ......................................................................... 6734
      revocation, provisions as to ........................................................................ 6737
      refusing to surrender when revoked ........................................................... 6738
      without examination, when ........................................................................ 6733, 6734

22—Index. 337
INDEX

TRAINED NURSES—Continued.
registered nurse: .................................................. 6732, 6734
  title authorized, when ........................................... 6734
  title not to be used until certificate of registration obtained .......... 6734
  using title without having obtained license; penalty ...................... 6738
training school for nurses:
  at sanatorium ................................................................ 6739
  municipal hospitals may maintain ...................................... 7273
  using title without having obtained license ................................ 6738
  violation of article a misdemeanor ..................................... 6738

TRAMPS. See Crimes and Punishments.

TRAMROADS.
  public for profit; established only by law .................................. 3413

TREASON. See Crimes and Punishments.

TRESPASS. See Civil Procedure, Crimes and Punishments.

TRIAL. See Civil Procedure, Courts, Criminal Procedure.

TRUST COMPANIES. See Banks.

TRUSTEES.
  assignment for creditors. See Assignment for Creditors.
    charitable trusts:
      accounts to be filed ............................................. 4033
      action for account; court to enforce trust ...................... 4034
      fees allowed solicitor or attorney-general ...................... 4035
      fraudulent practices and waste .................................. 1143
    corporate stock:
      not personally liable on unpaid ................................... 1160
      voted by trustee .................................................. 1174
      not stockholder in bank ......................................... 237
    public funds; accounting; misconduct; removal .......................... 1143
    religious societies. See Religious Societies.
      resignation:
        allowed; costs; commission; judge's approval ................... 4026
        appeal:
          Judge determines facts ........................................ 4028
          stay affected by appeal ...................................... 4027
        clerk's power to accept and appoint successor .................. 4023
        court appoints successor; bond required ....................... 4031
        rights and duties of successor ................................ 4032
        effective on settlement with successor ....................... 4030
        final accounting before ........................................ 4029
        parties; hearing; successor appointed .......................... 4025
        petition; contents; verification ................................ 4024
      taxes on trust property .......................................... 7885
      property listed, how ............................................ 7909
    trust funds:
      certain investments deemed cash ................................... 4018
      deposited at trustee's risk ...................................... 4019
      investment; federal farm bonds .................................. 225
      removal from state; effect of order of removal ................... 4022
      proceedings for ................................................ 4020, 4021

TRUSTS AND MONOPOLIES. See Monopolies and Trusts.

TUBERCULOSIS SANATORIUM. See North Carolina Sanatorium for Treatment of Tuberculosis.
## INDEX

**TURNPIKES.** See *Internal Improvements, Roads and Highways.*  

**ULTRA VIRE.** See *Bonds, Corporations.*

### UNITED STATES LANDS.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Section</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Acquisition of lands for public buildings; cession of jurisdiction; exemption from taxation</td>
<td>8059</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acquisition of lands for river and harbor improvement; reservation of right to serve process</td>
<td>8058</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acquisition of lands for specified purposes; concurrent jurisdiction reserved; consideration; title to revert to state unless construction completed within ten years</td>
<td>8053</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conveyances to be recorded</td>
<td>8054</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exemption from taxation</td>
<td>8055</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forest reserve in western Carolina authorized; powers conferred</td>
<td>8057</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### UNIVERSITY OF NORTH CAROLINA.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Section</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Appropriations other than annual:</td>
<td>5787</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Application of such appropriations</td>
<td>5784</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Escheats</td>
<td>3534</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surplus from sale of unclaimed freight</td>
<td>5786</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unclaimed personality of every kind</td>
<td>5785</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unclaimed shares of estates of deceased persons</td>
<td>5802</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Certain games and exhibitions prohibited within five miles</td>
<td>5781</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Constitutional provisions</td>
<td>5781</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contracts of students; certain contracts declared void</td>
<td>5781</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Degrees may be conferred by faculty by and with consent of trustees</td>
<td>5781</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electioneering treats prohibited within four miles</td>
<td>5781</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Escheats to university</td>
<td>5781</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Constitutional provisions as to faculty</td>
<td>5781</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faculty</td>
<td>5781</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Degrees, may confer by and with consent of trustees</td>
<td>5796</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trustees appoint and may remove</td>
<td>5796</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General assembly's power and duties in respect to</td>
<td>5781</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Incorporation; corporate powers</td>
<td>5782</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liquor-selling prohibited within four miles</td>
<td>5781</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maintenance and management</td>
<td>5781</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Normal department provided for</td>
<td>5781</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Officers; trustees appoint and may remove</td>
<td>5796</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>President; trustees appoint and may remove</td>
<td>5796</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Purchasing committee. See <em>State Institutions.</em></td>
<td>5781</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reports to governor; printing</td>
<td>7396</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Secretary; vacancy in office filled, how</td>
<td>5798</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tax exemptions</td>
<td>5783</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treasurer; election; duties; bond</td>
<td>5783</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theatrical and other entertainments prohibited within five miles</td>
<td>5803</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trustees</td>
<td>5781</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chosen, how</td>
<td>5795</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Executive committee; powers</td>
<td>5788</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Governor presides at meetings or appoints presiding officer</td>
<td>5782</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Incorporation; corporate powers</td>
<td>5796</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management of university, may make rules and regulations for</td>
<td>5781</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meetings, annual and special; quorum</td>
<td>5781</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number; election; terms</td>
<td>5789</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Powers vested in</td>
<td>5781</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>President and faculty, power to appoint</td>
<td>5789</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Removed, how</td>
<td>5795</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reports to general faculty, power to appoint</td>
<td>5790</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rules and discipline, may provide for</td>
<td>5793</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
INDEX

UNIVERSITY OF NORTH CAROLINA—Continued.

trustees:

- superintendent of public instruction *ex officio* a trustee........................................... 5789
- treasurer, to elect.................................................. 5787
- vacancy in office filled, how........................................ 5788
- vacancies filled, how; presumed, when............................... 5791
- tuition fees; free tuition........................................... 5800

USURY. See *Chattel Mortgages, Corporations, Costs, Interest.*

action to recover penalty barred, when.................................... 443

VACCINATION. See *Public Health.*

VAGRANTS. See *Tramps, Crimes and Punishments.*

VALIDATING STATUTES.

mortgages and deeds of trust:

- certain foreclosures by personal representative............................ 2579
- released by corporate officers............................................. 2597

municipalities:

- bonds issued without popular vote....................................... 2727
- certain bond ordinances of municipalities validated........................ 2946
- certain municipal general purpose taxes validated......................... 2964
- oaths; certain oaths validated........................................... 3198
- probate of certain old wills in Henderson, Transylvania and Wake counties..... 4156
- probate of certain wills in Haywood county.................................. 4157
- statutes validating various probates and registration..................... 3229-3366
- trustees; successor to incompetent trustee.................................. 2583

VARIANCE. See *Civil Procedure.*

VENUE. See *Civil Procedure, Criminal Procedure.*

VERDICT. See *Civil Procedure, Criminal Procedure.*

VERIFICATION OF PLEADINGS. See *Civil Procedure, Divorce and Alimony, Insolvent Debtors.*

VETERINARIES.

board of examiners:

- appointment; membership; organization....................................... 6755
- compensation of members; out of what funds................................. 6757
- examination and licensing of veterinaries, power as to................. 6758-6762
- meetings; quorum; duties and powers; officers............................. 6756
- license tax........................................................................... 7904

license to practice:

- examination required; examination fee........................................ 6758
- fees:
  - examination fee ................................................................ 6758
  - temporary license ................................................................ 6758
- granted, how .......................................................................... 6758
- practicing without license....................................................... 6762
- practitioners before 1903......................................................... 6760
- rescinded, when and how.......................................................... 6759
- temporary license issued, when; fee.......................................... 6758
- waived, when ........................................................................... 6761

state veterinarian. See *State Veterinarian.*

state veterinary medical association incorporated.......................... 6754

violation of article a misdemeanor.............................................. 6762

VINOUS LIQUORS. See *Prohibition.*
INDEX

VITAL STATISTICS.

appropriation to execute law____________________________________________________7114
birth certificates:
  as evidence _________________________________________________________________7107
certified copy obtained, how; fee; as evidence______________________________7111
contents _____________________________7102
filed within five days________________________________________________________7101
state registrar to permanently preserve______________________________________7105
state registrar to supply blanks______________________________________________7105
still-born children __________________________________________________________7093
supplemental report when blanks not properly filled___________________________7103
when no medical attendance____________________________________________________7101
bureau of vital statistics established________________________________________7087
reports to governor, printing__________________________________________________7306
burial permits:
  death certificate required__________________________________________________7092
dead without medical attendance____________________________________________7095, 7096
for burials in state___________________________________________________________7098
interment without, forbidden__________________________________________________7099
provisions as to_____________________________________________________________7092
required _________________________________________________________________7092
when body removed to another registration district_____________________________7092
caskets, regulations as to sales of____________________________________________7097
church and other records filed and indexed; fees for transcript____________________7108
death certificates:
  certified copy obtained, how; fee; as evidence______________________________7111
contents _________________________________________________________________7094
required before burial permit issued___________________________________________7092
still-born children __________________________________________________________7093
when death without medical attendance_______________________________________7095, 7096
death without medical attendance; duty of undertaker and officials_______________7095, 7096
institutions to make and keep records of inmates_______________________________7104
interment without burial permit forbidden______________________________________7099
local registrars:
  appointment; term of office; vacancies; qualifications; successors_____________7089
birth and death certificates, duties as to; reports_______________________________7109
charged with enforcement of vital statistics law________________________________7113
compensation _______________________________________________________________7110
deputy and subregistrars, may appoint_________________________________________7091
removed, when and how_______________________________________________________7090
municipality’s power to provide for____________________________________________2787
registration districts, state divided into_______________________________________7088
registration of births________________________________________________________7100
  local systems abrogated____________________________________________________7115
registration of deaths:
  local systems abrogated_____________________________________________________7115
state board of health to enforce regulations____________________________________7086
state registrar of vital statistics; duties and powers____________________________7087
birth and death certificates, to supply certified copies of upon request; fees____7111
birth certificates, to permanently preserve______________________________________7105
charged with enforcement of vital statistics law________________________________7113
dangerous diseases, to inform local registrars as to________________________________7106
still-born children to be registered____________________________________________7093
violations of law as to; penalty_______________________________________________7112

WARD. See Guardian.

WAREHOUSEMEN. See Public Warehouses, Warehouse Receipts.
INDEX

WAREHOUSE RECEIPTS. See Public Warehouses.

act cited, how .................................................. 4036
action defined .................................................. 4037
construction of act ............................................ 4038, 4039
contents of receipt ........................................... 4042, 4043
criminal offenses:
  delivering goods without obtaining receipt .................. 4094
depositing encumbered goods and negotiating receipt ............ 4095
failure to state in receipt the interest of warehouseman ........ 4093
issuing fraudulent duplicate ................................... 4092
issuing receipt for goods not stored ................................ 4090
issuing receipt with false statement ................................ 4091
definitions ...................................................... 4037
delivery defined ................................................ 4037
fungible goods defined .......................................... 4037
good faith defined ............................................. 4037
goods defined .................................................... 4037
holder of receipt defined ....................................... 4037
issued, by whom ............................................... 4041
negotiable receipt:
  creditor's remedy against ...................................... 4096
duplicates to be so marked; effect of warehouseman's failure to so do .. 4047
liens that may be enforced against by warehousemen ............... 4070
negotiation ....................................................... 4077, 4078, 4080, 4081, 4084, 4085, 4087, 4088, 4089
surrendered or negotiation enjoined before attachment or execution on goods .. 4065
warehouseman's liability when not taken up on delivery of goods .......... 4051
to holder without notice where goods delivered on bond, etc. ............. 4054
when partial delivery ........................................... 4052
what constitutes .................................................. 4046
negotiation and transfer:
  indorser not liable for failure of prior parties ................. 4085
negotiable receipts:
  negotiated by delivery ........................................ 4077
  right to compel indorsement ................................... 4083
  negotiated by indorsement .................................... 4077, 4078
negotiation without notice of previous disposal; purchaser protected .. 4088
purchaser's right superior to seller's lien or right of stoppage in transitu .. 4089
rights acquired by negotiation .................................. 4081
rights of bona fide holder not affected by fraud .................... 4087
who may negotiate .............................................. 4080
nonnegotiable receipt:
  transfer of .................................................... 4079
  rights acquired by transfer ................................... 4082
no warranty by collection of debt secured by receipt ............... 4086
warranties in negotiation or transfer ................................ 4084
nonnegotiable receipts:
  marked; effect of warehouseman's failure to so do ............... 4045
transfer of ....................................................... 4070, 4082, 4084
what constitutes .................................................. 4044
obligations and rights of warehousemen on receipts:
  alteration of receipt ......................................... 4053
  attachment or execution on goods; receipt surrendered or negotiation
    enjoined ....................................................... 4065
  confusion of goods; effect ...................................... 4063
  liability of warehouseman ..................................... 4064
delivery of goods:
  claim of title no defense for nondelivery; exceptions ............. 4056
  failure to deliver goods as described ................................ 4060
  in case of lost receipt ........................................ 4054
INDEX

WAREHOUSE RECEIPTS—Continued.

obligations and rights of warehousemen on receipts—

delivery of goods:
  interpleader in conflicting claims.................................................. 4057
  liability for wrong delivery......................................................... 4059
  liability on negotiable receipt for partial delivery.......................... 4052
  liability on negotiable receipt not taken up on delivery.................. 4051
  liability to deliver discharged by sale under warehouseman's lien........ 4076
  on proper demand................................................................................. 4048
  reasonable time allowed to investigate conflicting claims.................. 4058
  right to retain until lien satisfied.................................................. 4071
  title in third person no defense for failure to deliver; exceptions......... 4059
  to whom goods may be delivered....................................................... 4049

duplicate receipts................................................................................. 4055
fungible goods....................................................................................... 4063
goods kept separate................................................................................. 4062
liability for negligence......................................................................... 4061
negotiable receipts; failure to properly mark duplicate......................... 4047
nonnegotiable receipt; failure to properly mark...................................... 4045
remedies for collection of charges on goods.......................................... 4072
warehousemen's lien.............................................................................. 4067
  enforced against what goods............................................................... 4068
  enforcement of lien; notice; sale; claimant's right to pay.................... 4073
  liability of warehouseman to deliver discharged by sale under lien...... 4076
  lost how.................................................................................................. 4069
  other remedies for collection of charges............................................ 4072
  other remedies not excluded.................................................................. 4075
  perishable goods; sale; disposition of proceeds................................... 4074
  right to retain goods until lien satisfied............................................. 4071
  what liens enforced against negotiable receipts.................................. 4070

order defined............................................................................................. 4037
owner defined............................................................................................. 4037
person defined........................................................................................... 4037
prior receipts not affected by 1917 act.................................................. 4040
purchase defined....................................................................................... 4037
purchaser defined...................................................................................... 4037
receipt defined............................................................................................ 4037
value defined............................................................................................... 4037
warehousemen defined............................................................................... 4037

WAREHOUSES. See Public Warehouses, Warehouse Receipts.
cotton warehouses. See Cotton Warehouse System.
setting fire to.................................................................................................. 4242

WARRANTIES. See Estates, Insurance.

WARRANTS. See Criminal Procedure.

WASTE. See Civil Procedure.

  board of health to control and examine waters; penalty for noncompliance with
  regulations................................................................................................. 7117
  communities, etc., without sewerage systems....................................... 7127
  condemnation of lands for public................................................................ 7119
  compensation for land............................................................................... 7120
  defiling a misdemeanor............................................................................. 7124
  inspection of watersheds......................................................................... 7121
INDEX

WATER SUPPLIES—Continued.

inspection of watersheds:
  inspector's power and authority ........................................... 7122
  surface supply companies relieved of inspection; board of health to assume
  duties .................................................................................... 7142
  institutions and municipal corporations to submit plans to state board of health;
  penalty for failure.................................................................. 7118
  plans for public submitted to state board of health.................. 7118
  purity to be protected .......................................................... 7116
  control of residents on watershed ........................................... 7123
  sewage discharged above intake prohibited ................................ 7125
  state institutions. See State Institutions.
  watersheds:
    cemeteries on, regulations as to ........................................... 7126
    communities on without sewerage system ................................ 7127
    control of residents on .......................................................... 7123
    cutting timber on without disposing of boughs and débris .......... 4502
    defined for privy purposes .................................................. 7141
    privies on, regulations as to ................................................. 7141

WATER SUPPLY COMPANIES.

  taxation. See Taxation.

WEAPONS.

  listing for taxes required .................................................... 5111
  sale of certain without permit forbidden ................................ 5106
  dealers to keep records of sales ............................................ 5110
  permit issued by clerk of court; form of permit ....................... 5107
    applicant must be of good moral character; clerk's fee .............. 5108
    clerk to keep record of permits issued .................................. 5109
  selling without permit or failing to list certain weapons for taxes a misdemeanor 5112
  violation of article as to certain weapons a misdemeanor ............ 5112

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.

  adjustment of weights and measures by county standard keeper; penalty for
    failure to have adjusted .................................................... 8071
  area of acre ........................................................................... 8062
  congressional standards to be used in trading .......................... 8061
    purchase and sale of grain may be by measure ......................... 8061
  county commissioners to procure standards ................................ 8063
  county standard keeper .......................................................... 3914
  flour and meal, standard weights for packages of .......................... 4794-4800
  measures may be used in purchase and sale of certain commodities .... 8060, 8061
  penalty for using untested standards ....................................... 8064
  standards supplied to counties, how ....................................... 8066
    counties to pay costs ................................................................ 8067
    state standard keeper to keep record ...................................... 8068
  state standard keeper. See State Standard Keeper.

  surveyor's chain:
    standard for ......................................................................... 8074
    tested every two years .......................................................... 8074
    tested, when and how ........................................................... 8076
    using untested chain misdemeanor ......................................... 8075
  surveyor's instruments. See Surveyors.

  table of standard weights and measures .................................. 8060
  not to prevent the purchase and sale by measure ....................... 8060
## INDEX

### WHARVES. See Fish and Fisheries.

### WHEAT THRESHERS.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5103</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### WIDOWS.

- **dissent from will:**
  - effect of dissent: 4097
  - time and manner of dissent: 4096
  - when an infant or insane: 4096
  - widow's interest not liable for husband's debts: 4098

- **dower.** See Administration, Conveyances, Divorce, Married Women, Partition.
  - assignment:
    - by agreement between widow and heir: 4104
    - by jurors summoned by sheriff: 4106
    - notice to parties of meeting of jury: 4107
    - husband possessed of lands in another county: 4106
    - in one or more tracts: 4100
    - petition filed in superior court: 4105
    - heir or devisee may file, when: 4105
    - barred when: 4099
    - compensation to person allotting: 3901
    - conveyed by wife's joinder in husband's deed: 4102
    - how settled in partition: 3226
    - in what property: 4100
    - jury laying off; oath; form: 3199
    - not affected by conveyance of husband alone; exception: 4101
    - who entitled to dower: 4099

- **husband's conveyance of home site without wife's signature:** 4103

- **year's allowance.** See Administration.
  - amount allowed: 4109
  - when allowance is in full: 4120
  - application for, barred when: 443
  - assigned by justice of the peace; procedure: 4113-4120
  - assigned, from what property: 4112
  - value of property ascertained: 4114
  - assigned in superior court; procedure: 4121-4127
  - barred when: 4108
  - compensation to person allotting: 3900
  - family defined: 4110
  - personal representative's duty as to: 4113
  - when children entitled to: 4111
  - who entitled to: 4108

### WILLS.

- **attested wills; how probated:** 4144
- **caveat:**
  - affidavit of witness deceased or absent beyond state as evidence: 4160
  - bond given and cause transferred to trial docket: 4159
  - filed, when and by whom: 4158
  - suspends proceedings under will: 4161
- **construction**
  - administrator c. t. a. must observe will: 4170
  - after-born children share in testator's estate: 4169
  - devise presumed to be in fee: 4162
INDEX

WILLS—Continued.

construction:
  effectual from death of testator ........................................ 4165
  general gift by will; what passes ........................................ 4167
  gifts to children dying before testator ................................ 4168
  lapsed and void devises pass under residuary clause ................ 4166
  probate necessary to pass title; rights of innocent purchasers ........ 4163
  what property passes by will ............................................. 4164

destroyed:
  copy as evidence .......................................................... 369
  copy probated, when ...................................................... 368
  establishment of contents ................................................ 370

execution:
  formal execution ........................................................... 4131
  infant incapable ........................................................... 4128
  local: wills of married women in Gaston county ...................... 4130
  married woman capable ................................................... 4129
  nonresident's will executed according to the law of this state .... 4152
  power of appointment ..................................................... 4132
  executor competent witness ............................................. 4137

forged ............................................................................. 4296

holograph wills; how probated .............................................. 4141

infant widow's dissent ....................................................... 4096

insane widow's dissent ....................................................... 4096

larceny, concealment or destruction of .................................. 4256

nonresident's will; recording; execution ...................................... 4152

nuncupative; how probated .................................................. 4144

power of appointment, execution of ........................................ 4132
  in exercise of ............................................................. 4132

probate:
  affidavit of applicant ...................................................... 4142
  attested wills .................................................................... 4114
  beneficiary may apply, when .............................................. 4140
  by deputy clerk in certain counties validated ......................... 4154
  certified copy of nonresident's will recorded ......................... 4151
  certified copy of will proved in another state ....................... 4147
  clerk may compel production of will ..................................... 4141
  conclusive until vacated ................................................... 4145
  copy; original and will book destroyed .................................... 368
  examination of witnesses ................................................... 4148
  executor may apply .......................................................... 4139
  holograph wills .................................................................. 4144
  local: certain wills in Haywood county ................................... 4157
  local: probate of certain old wills validated ......................... 4156
  nuncupative wills .................................................................. 4144
  original in another state before 1860 and copy here validated .... 4155
  original remains in clerk's office ........................................ 4146
  proof and examination in writing ......................................... 4143
  soldiers' and sailors' wills ................................................ 4151
  where proof taken by commission or another clerk validated ....... 4153
  will made out of state ....................................................... 4148
  witnesses in another county ............................................... 4150
  witnesses, nonresident ....................................................... 4149
  witnesses; oath; form ......................................................... 3190

revocation:
  altered circumstance does not revoke .................................... 4135
  by marriage; exception ...................................................... 4134
  by writing, cancellation or destruction .................................. 4133
  subsequent conveyance does not revoke .................................. 4136

346
INDEX

WILLS—Continued.
sale under; taxes paid from proceeds........................................ 7986
soldiers' and sailors' wills....................................................... 4151
widow's dissent ........................................................................... 4096-4098
witnesses:
  beneficiary competent witness; interest rendered void.............. 4138
deceased witness, affidavit of as evidence in issue of devisavit vel non 4160
examination of for probate............................................................ 4143
executor competent witness........................................................... 4137
in another county; will probated, how........................................ 4150
nonresident; will probated, how................................................... 4149

WINE. See Prohibition.

  fees and mileage........................................................................ 3893
to wills ....................................................................................... 4137, 4138

WOMAN'S COLLEGE. See North Carolina College for Women.

WOMEN.
  chain-gang, requiring female prisoners to work on, forbidden........ 4409
city or town streets, no woman may be worked on......................... 2636
classification of male inmates of state prison to apply to female inmates 7723
county tuberculosis hospitals; eligible to board of managers........ 7282
fallen women, homes for. See Homes for Fallen Women.
female inmate of state prison, child born of; disposition............. 7748
married women. See Married Women.
  may serve on school boards....................................................... 5529
  municipal hospitals, may be trustees of..................................... 7257
  no female convict worked on roads or streets......................... 7707
  seats for women employees..................................................... 6555
state home and industrial school for girls and women.................. 7329-7343
  board of managers; three to be women.................................... 7330
  tramp; definition and punishment does not apply to women........ 4461
widows. See Widows.

WOODLAND.
defined ..................................................................................... 4309

WRECKS.
commissioners of wrecks:
  appointment; residence; term of office..................................... 8083
  bond .......................................................................................... 8084
  compensation:
    when wrecked property not sold for salvage........................... 8090
    when wrecked property sold for salvage ................................ 8089
  duties ....................................................................................... 8085
  interference with commissioner a misdemeanor......................... 8099
  oath of office............................................................................ 8085
  property saved remains with commissioner and salvors until salvage paid 8087
  unclaimed property, to sell..................................................... 8091
  violating chapter; punishment; liable for double damages........... 8098
salvage:
  adjustment when parties cannot agree..................................... 8088
  paid or payment secured before goods released....................... 8087
  sale of wrecked property for................................................... 8089
  expenses deducted from proceeds; expenses defined............... 8096
  stranded property to be reported; failure to report, a misdemeanor 8095
INDEX

WRECKS—Continued.

unclaimed property:
  claimant of property sold to prove title.................................................. 8094
  commissioner of wrecks to sell................................................................. 8091
  expenses deducted from proceeds of sale.................................................. 8096
  proceeds of sale paid to clerk of court.................................................... 8091
  disposition of proceeds by clerk............................................................... 8093, 8094
  violation of chapter a misdemeanor.......................................................... 8097
  wreck districts.............................................................................................. 8082

WRONGFUL DEATH. See Death by Wrongful Act.

APPENDICES

I. Constitution of the State of North Carolina................................................ 1093-1136
   Index to Constitution of North Carolina...................................................... 1137-1145

II. Constitution of the United States of America............................................. 1146-1160
   Index to Constitution of United States....................................................... 1161-1171

III. Authentication of Records......................................................................... 1172

IV. Removal of Causes...................................................................................... 1173-1178

V. Naturalization Laws...................................................................................... 1179-1198

VI. Table of Comparative Sections................................................................... 1199-1216

348